imagePRESS C850/C750/C65

SERVICE MANUAL

Canon

September 21, 2016
Rev. 2

Introduction

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

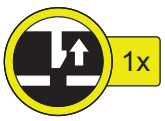
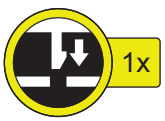
Copyright

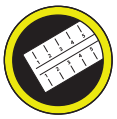
Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.
All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

IMPORTANT:
Not all functions and features are available in all markets at the present time.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside the machine is completely confined within protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of user operation.
Therefore this machine is classified in Class 1 laser products that are regarded as safe during normal use according to International Standard IEC60825-1.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified in Class 1 laser products.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and is hazardous when entered into an eye.
When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.
If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:

- Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting an eye.)

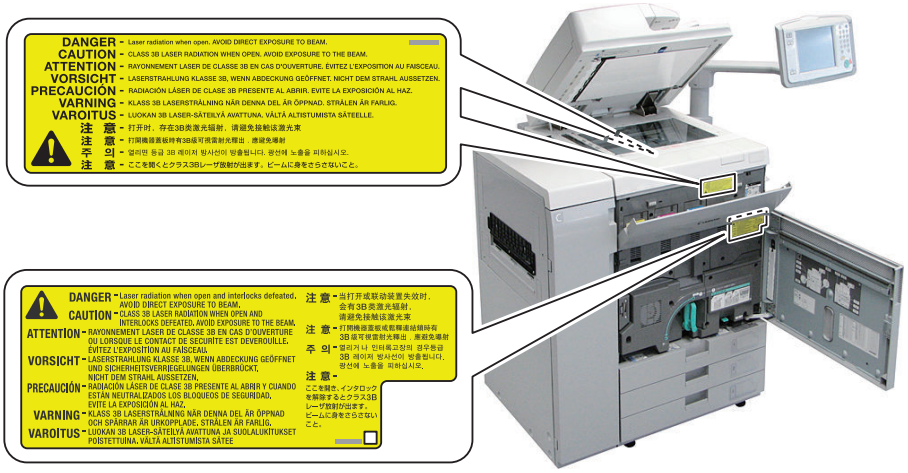
The machine's covers that confine laser beam radiation are identified by means of warning labels (Figure). If you must open the cover, be sure not to enter the laser beam into an eye during the work.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Diese Maschine ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb der Maschine wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt und es ist gefährlich, wenn dieser Strahl in die Augen gerät.
Bei Servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierende Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Die Geräte-Abdeckungen, die Laserstrahlen reflektieren können, werden durch besondere Warnaufkleber gekennzeichnet (siehe Bild).
Muss die Abdeckung geöffnet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Notes Before it Works Serving

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- At the time of assembly and disassembly, be sure to place a sheet of paper under the parts to prevent them from being soiled or foreign matter from entering the parts.
- Before installing the parts to the host machine, ensure that they are free of foreign matter.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Product Overview

Product lineups

Host Machine

imagePRESS C850 / C750 / C650 / C65
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: page per minute).

	imagePRESS C850	imagePRESS C750	imagePRESS C650	imagePRESS C65
Print speed	85 ppm	75 ppm	65 ppm	65 ppm
Positioning	Light-Production/Office (High) machine Target machine: iR-ADV C9200 PRO/C7200 Series imagePRESS C7000/ C6000 Series imagePRESS C800/ C700/ C60 Series			

NOTE:
The Host Machine model is determined by the speed license.

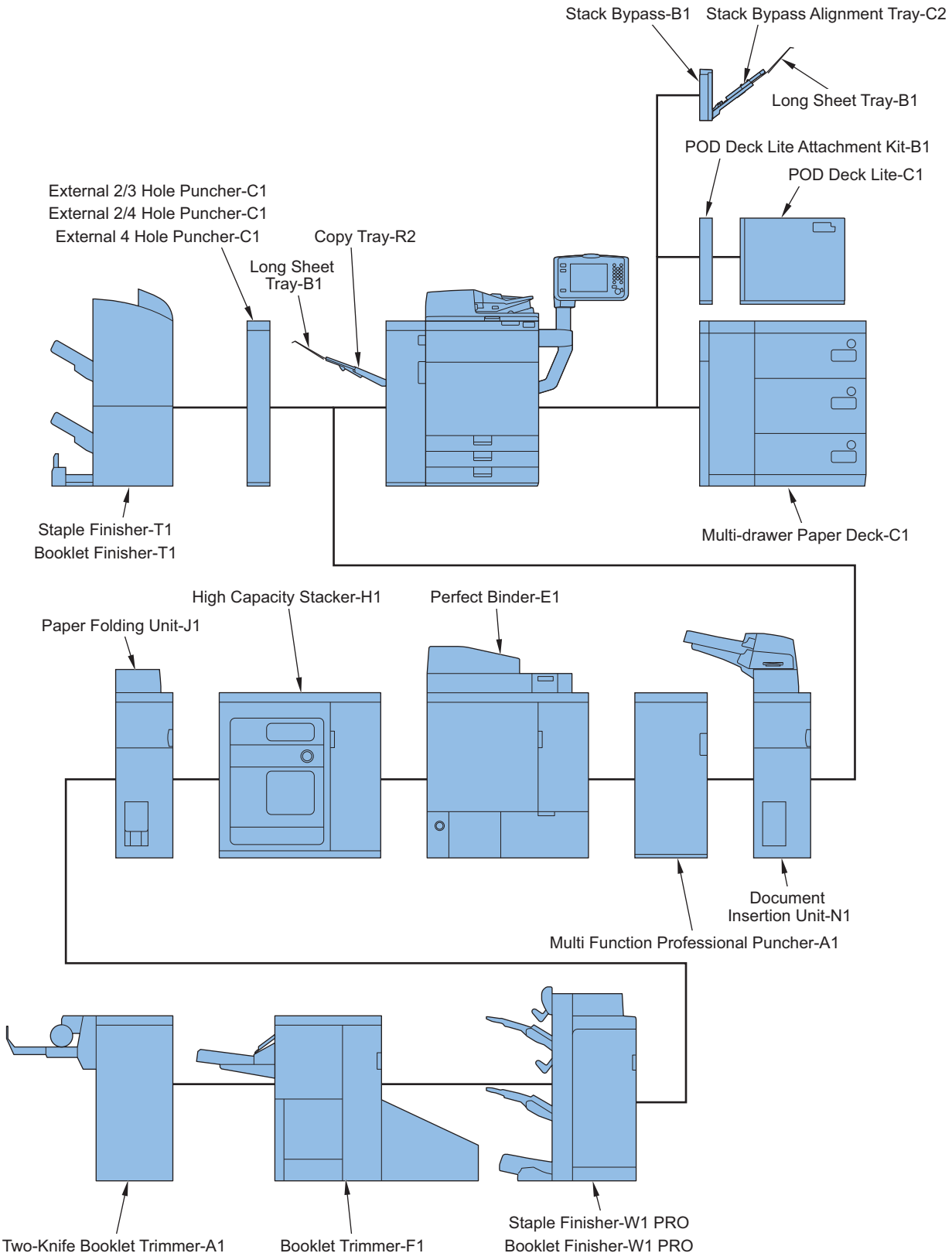
Pickup/Delivery System Options

■ Combination

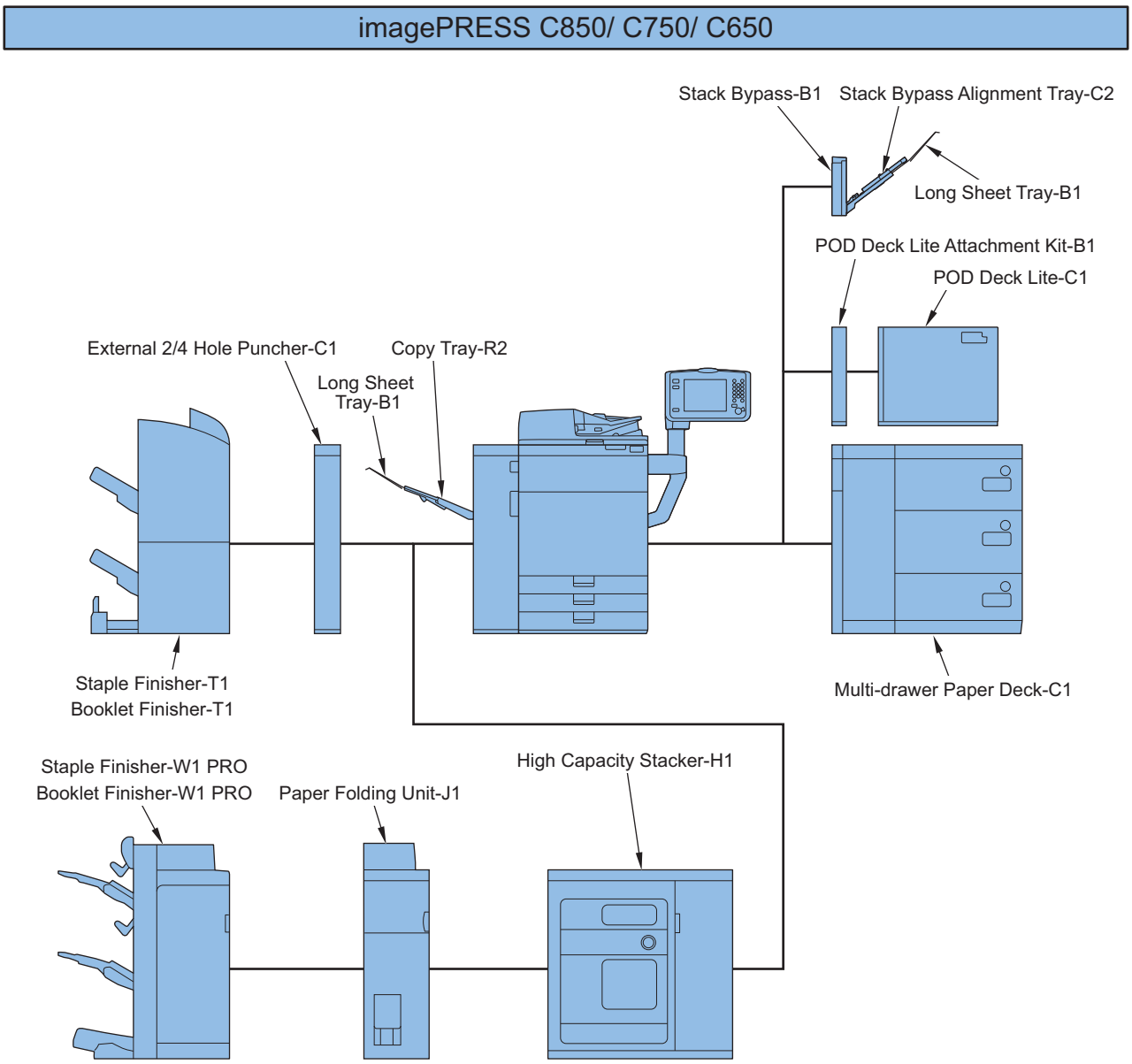
The type of connectable pickup/delivery system options differs according to the model.

iPR C850/ C750/ C650/ C65 (For US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)

imagePRESS C850/ C750/ C650/ C65



iPR C850/ C750/ C650 (For CHINA)



■ Required Options/Conditions

● Pickup System Options

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
Stack Bypass-B1	It cannot be used in combination with Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Stack Bypass Alignment Tray-C2	Option for Stack Bypass-B1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Long Sheet Tray-B1	Stack Bypass-B1 is required. Stack Bypass Alignment Tray-C2 is required. Use it together with the delivery side.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	It cannot be used in combination with Stack Bypass-B1.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Paper Deck Double Feeding Detection Kit-A1	Option for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
POD Deck Lite-C1	POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-B1 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-B1	It is required when installing POD Deck Lite-C1.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Envelope Feeder Attachment-G1	Option for POD Deck Lite-C1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tab Feeding Attachment-F1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Envelope Feeder Attachment-F1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

● Delivery System Options

iPR C850/ C750/ C650/ C65 (For US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
Copy Tray-R2	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Long Sheet Tray-B1	Copy Tray-R2 is required. Use it together with the pickup side.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Inserter Option controller Kit-A1 is required when Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is connected. Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required at the downstream side.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Inserter Option controller Kit-A1	Required for installing Document Insertion Unit-N1 when Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is connected.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required at the downstream side.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Perfect Binder-E1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
High Capacity Stacker-H1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
HCS End-Module Cover	Option for High Capacity Stacker-H1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required at the downstream side.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	It cannot be used in combination with Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	It cannot be used in combination with Staple Finisher-W1 PRO.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Puncher Unit-BS1	Option for Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Yes (Use for US)	Yes (Use for US)	No	Yes
Puncher Unit-BT1	Option for Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Puncher Unit-BU1	Option for Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Yes (Use for ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes (Use for ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes	No
Booklet Trimmer-F1	Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required. Booklet Trimmer-F1 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
External 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes (Use for US)	No	Yes
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes	Yes	No
External 4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes	Yes	No
Staple Finisher-T1	It cannot be used in combination with Booklet Finisher-T1.	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booklet Finisher-T1	It cannot be used in combination with Staple Finisher-T1.	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power Supply Unit-V1	It is required when installing Staple Finisher-T1/ Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

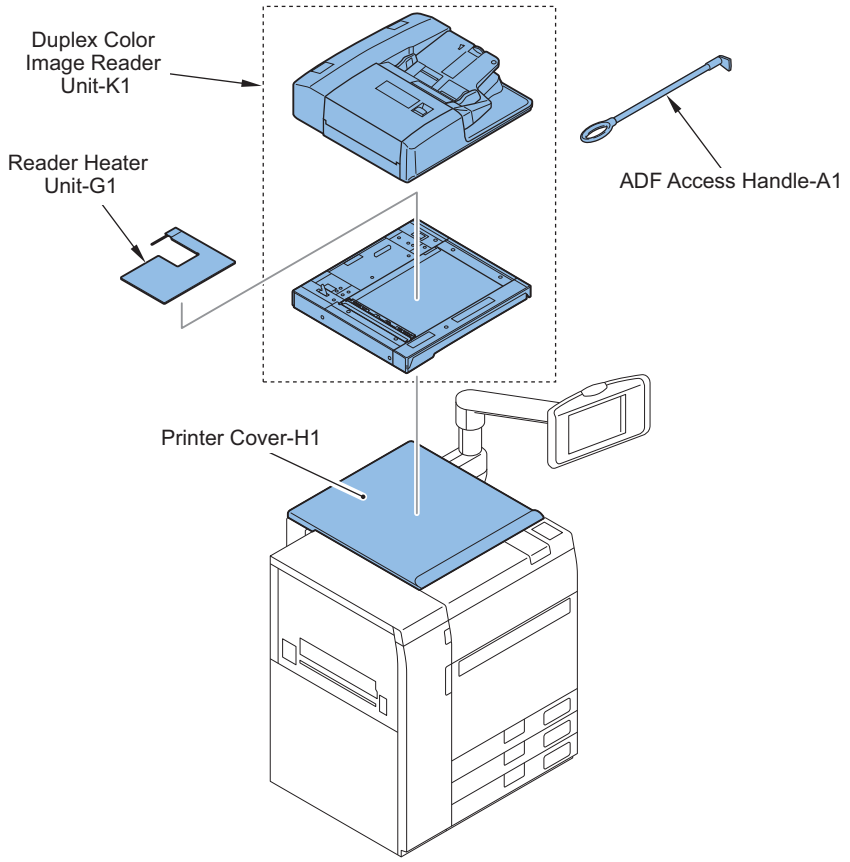
iPR C850/ C750/ C650 (For CHINA)

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650
Copy Tray-R2	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Long Sheet Tray-B1	Copy Tray-R2 is required. Use it together with the pickup side.	Yes	Yes	Yes
High Capacity Stacker-H1	-	Yes	Yes	No

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is required at the downstream side.	Yes	Yes	No
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	It cannot be used in combination with Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO.	Yes	Yes	No
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	It cannot be used in combination with Staple Finisher-W1 PRO.	Yes	Yes	No
Puncher Unit-BT1	Option for Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Yes	Yes	No
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes	Yes
Staple Finisher-T1	It cannot be used in combination with Booklet Finisher-T1.	No	Yes	Yes
Booklet Finisher-T1	It cannot be used in combination with Staple Finisher-T1.	No	Yes	Yes
Power Supply Unit-V1	It is required when installing Staple Finisher-T1/ Booklet Finisher-T1	No	Yes	Yes

Scanning System Options

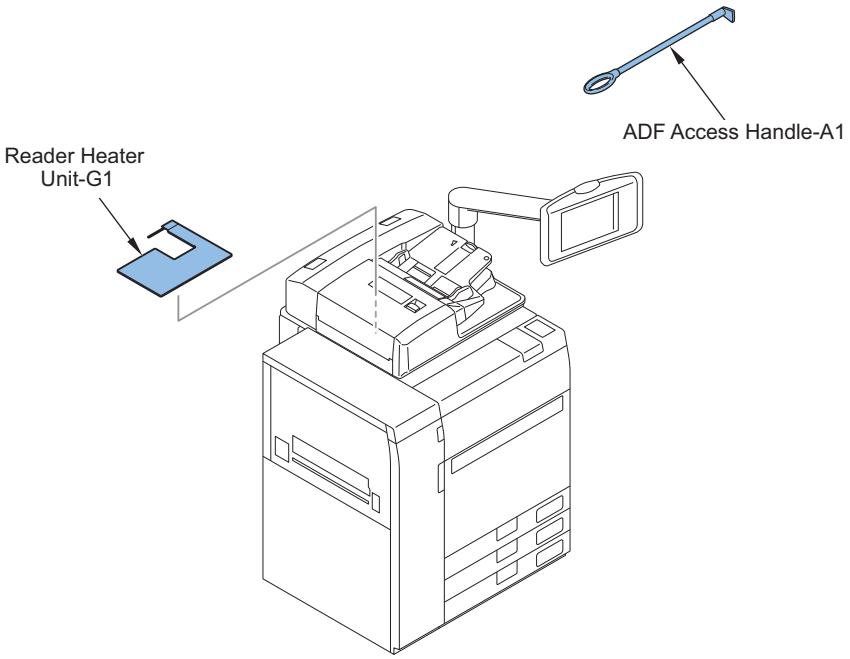
iPR C850/ C750/ C650/ C65 (For US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)



Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reader Heater Unit-G1	-	Yes*	Yes*	Yes*	No*
Printer Cover-H1	This equipment is installed at the top of the host machine when this machine is used as a printer model.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ADF Access Handle-A1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

*US/EUR/AUS : Service parts

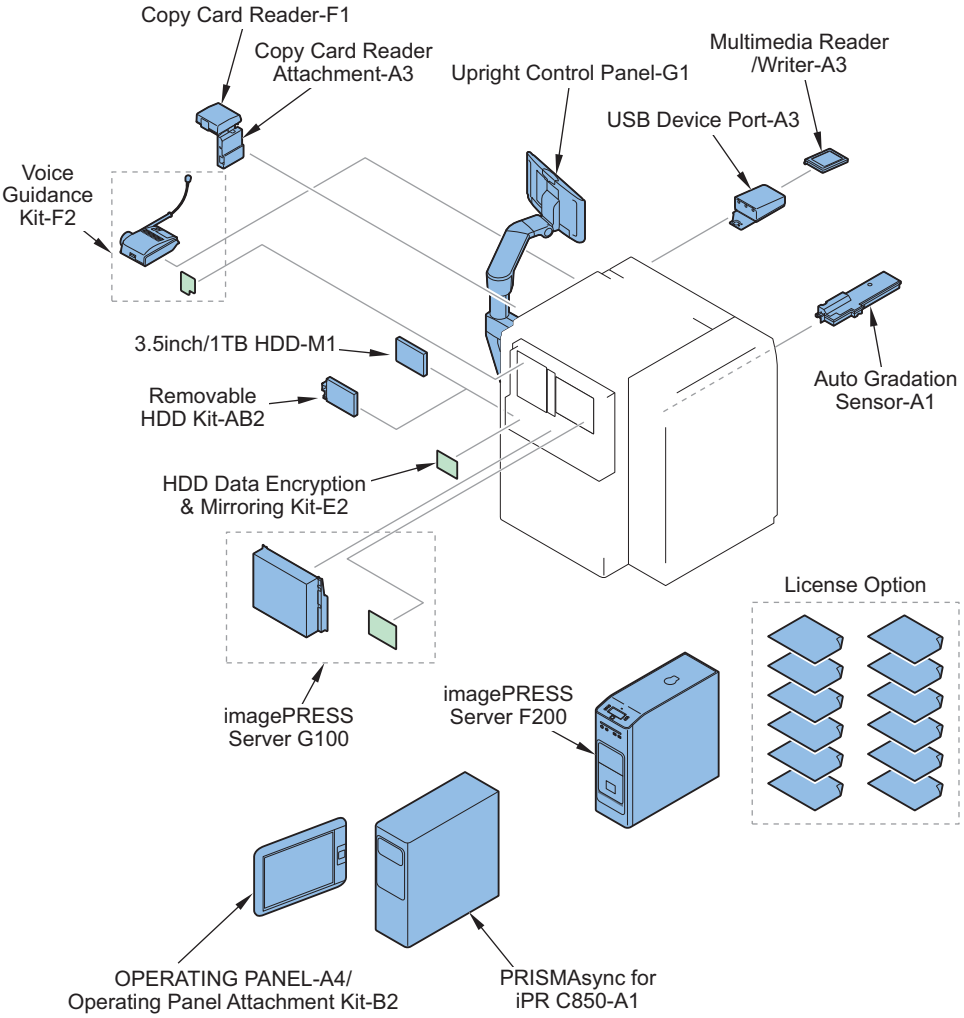
iPR C850/ C750/ C650 (For CHINA)



Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650
Reader Heater Unit-G1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
ADF Access Handle-A1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes

Function expansion system options

■ Required Options/Conditions



● Hardware Products

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
Upright Control Panel-G1	Selectable server: imagePRESS server F200/ imagePRESS server G100	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Operating Panel A4	Selectable server: PRISMAsync image PRESS Server A1 Operating Panel Attachment Kit-B2 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Operating Panel Attachment Kit-B2	It is required when installing Operating Panel A4.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
imagePRESS Server G100	Selectable Control Panel: Upright Control Panel-G1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
imagePRESS Server F200	Selectable Control Panel: Upright Control Panel-G1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
PRISMAsync for iPR C850-A1	Selectable Control Panel: OPERATING PANEL-A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
USB Device Port-A3	It is required when installing Multimedia Reader/ Writer-A3.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3	USB Device Port-A3 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
Auto Gradation Sensor-A1	-	Yes* (Use for EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA, CHINA)	Yes* (Use for EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA, CHINA)	Yes	No*
Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-A3 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Copy Card Reader Attachment-A3	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit-F2	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1	It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-E2.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Removable HDD Kit-AB2	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-E2	When executing the mirroring function, 3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1 is required.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
GUI KIT-A1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

*US : Standard

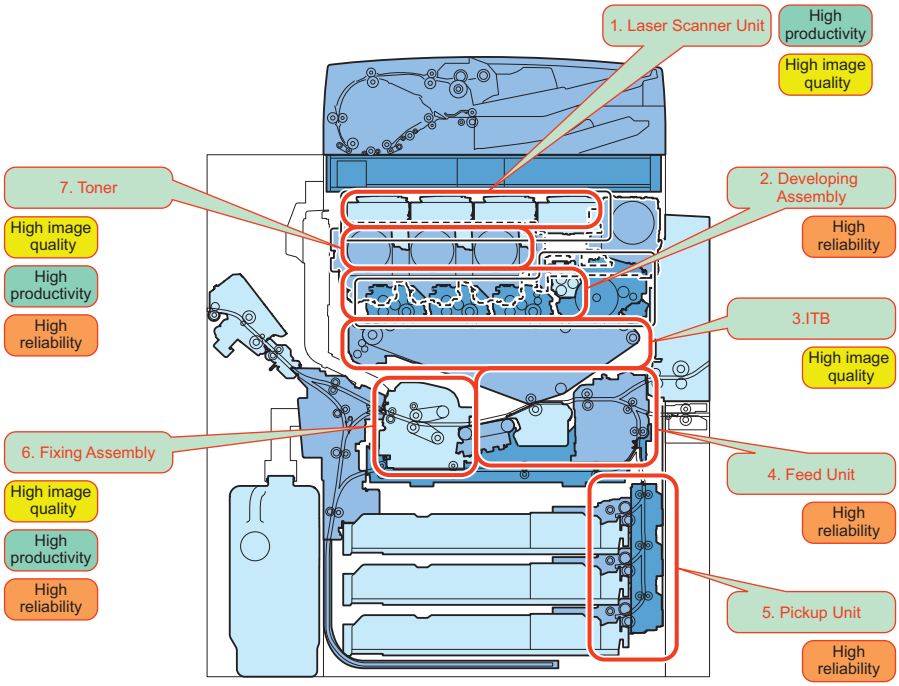
● License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are enabled.
There is no physically required installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.	iPR C850	iPR C750	iPR C650	iPR C65
imagePRESS Printer Kit-D1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-G1/ H1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data Erase Kit-C1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	-	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	No
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM KIT-B1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Web Access Software-H1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Remote Fax Kit-A1	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	-	Yes (Use for EUR)	Yes (Use for EUR)	No	No
iPR Security Kit-B1 for IEEE 2600 Common Criteria Certification	-	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	Yes (Use for US, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA)	No
Productivity Package Web Activate	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Graphic Arts Package Premium Web Activate	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fiery Compose	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fiery Impose	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fiery Impose and Compose	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
imagePRESS C850 License	-	Yes	No	No	No
imagePRESS C750 License	-	No	Yes	No	No
imagePRESS C650 License	-	No	No	Yes	No

Features

Product Features



Laser Scanner Unit (See No.1 in the above figure: "Characteristics" on page 66)

- Adoption of a Laser Scanner Unit supporting 2400dpi
- Adoption of multiple laser exposure
- Adoption of VCSEL laser

Developing Assembly (See No.2 in the above figure: "Developing Assembly Cooling Control" on page 92)

- Addition of cooling function

ITB (See No.3 in the above figure: "Overview" on page 75)

- Adoption of elastic ITB

Feed Unit (see No.4 in the above figure: "Overview" on page 183)

- Addition of high accuracy registration function

Pickup Unit (see No.5 in the above figure: "Overview" on page 167)

- Adoption of high performance Feed/Separation Roller
- Increased stiffness of Pickup Unit Frame

Fixing Assembly (See No.6 in the above figure: "Overview" on page 143)

- Adoption of High Output IH Heater + Fixing Belt system (Induction Heating)
- Addition of cooling function to Fixing Belt
- Addition of a Refresh Roller

Toner (No. 7 in the above figure)

- Adoption of next generation CV toner

  [Improvement in surface characteristics]
  - Stability of the hue of large volume printing has been improved.
  - The transferability has been improved to support a wide variety of media.
  - Coarseness and toner scattering around text are reduced.

  [Improvement in dispersion of coloring agent]
  - The image quality required for production printing has been realized.

  [Improvement of the fusing characteristics]
  - Including heavy paper and coated paper, the print speed has been increased.

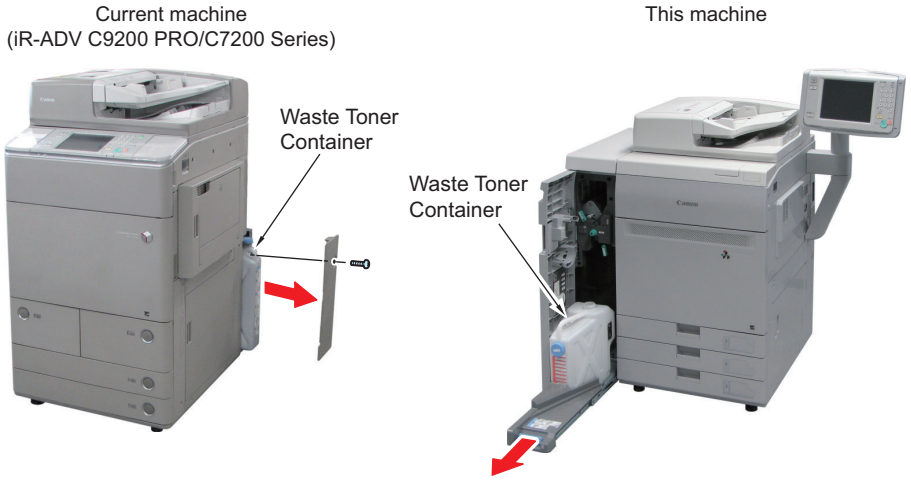
Changes from imagePRESS C800 series (version MN-CONT 30.52 or earlier)

- Increased print speed
  80 ppm => 85 ppm
  70 ppm => 75 ppm
  60 ppm => 65 ppm
- Improved image quality
  Addition of 190 lpi dot screen Improved halftone
- Improved rear registration correction operability
- Supports long length paper (30 inch, 2-sided)
  Delivery destination: Output tray, finisher
- Supports 100 V machines for Japanese market (imagePRESS C650/C65)
- New Service Mode function
  - New I/O mode: Modification of signal check for each part
  - New parts check mode: Operation check of each part has been improved.
- Simplified image position adjustment (only machines including a document reader)
  Amount of image displacement is measured by a document reader and measurement results are corrected by inputting them in Service Mode.

Features at servicing

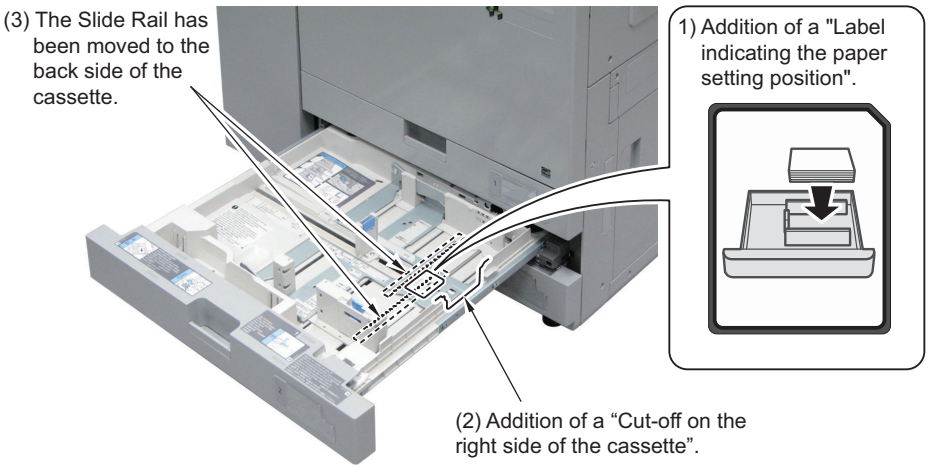
■ User Replacement of Waste Toner Container

The Toner Container of this machine can be removed from the front side. In addition, user replacement has been made possible by enabling the replacement without using any tools.
As a result, the Waste Toner Container can now be replaced even if a technician is not dispatched.



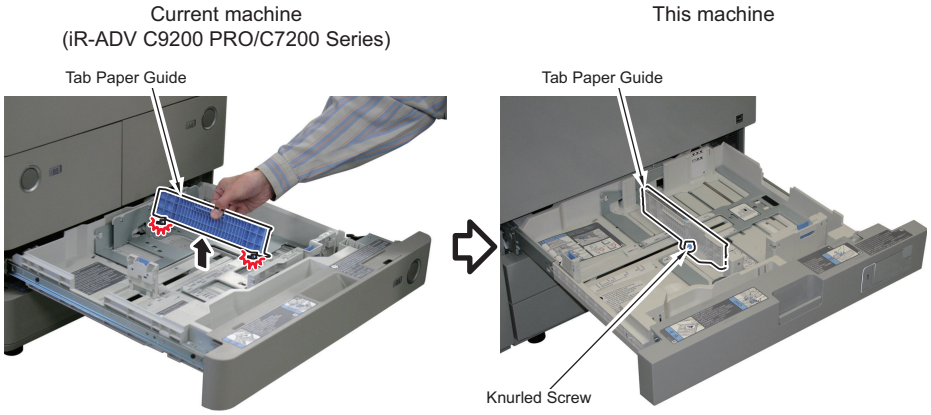
■ Preventing paper setting errors in the standard cassette

Paper jam can be caused by users incorrectly setting paper.
This has resulted in a case where a service request is made and a technician is dispatched.
In order to prevent this, the following three improvements have been made to the standard cassette.



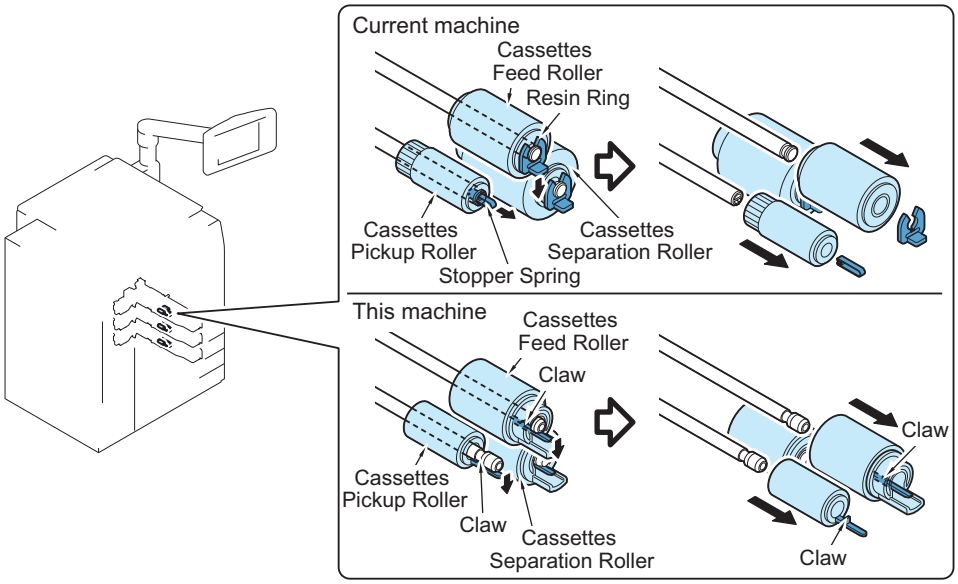
■ Improvement in the operability of the Tab Paper Guide (option)

Due to user's operation mistakes, there was a case where the guide was damaged or could not be removed from the cassette, resulting in a service dispatch. Therefore, the following improvement has been made.
Current machine: Attachment by sliding (Fixation Claws on the guide side)
This machine: Attachment by a Knurled Screw (Knurled Screw on the guide side)



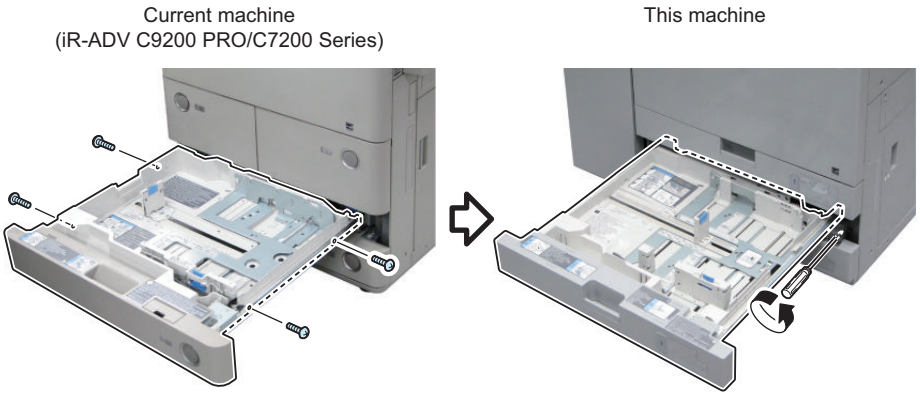
■ Improvement in the replaceability of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller

The fixation method of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller used in the standard cassette of the host machine has been changed. As a result, the time taken to replace these rollers is reduced.
Current machine: Stopper Spring, Resin Ring
This machine: Fixation by a claw



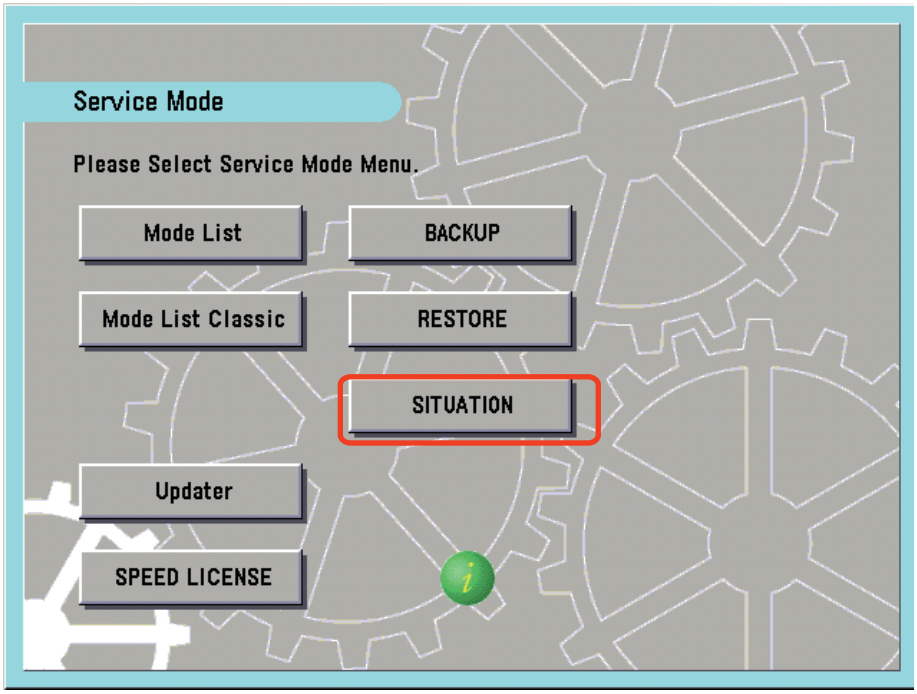
■ Improvement in the replaceability of the standard cassette

Replaceability of the standard cassette has been improved by the reduction of the fixation screws.
Current machine: Fixation by 4 screws
This machine: Fixation by 1 screw



■ Introduction of situation mode

SITUATION mode has been newly added to improve workability and searchability of on-site technicians. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



Specifications

Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Console type
Photosensitive medium	**Black:** 84-mm diameter OPC Drum **Color:** 30.6-mm diameter OPC Drum
Exposure method	Laser exposure method
Charging method	**Black:** Corona charging method **Color:** C Roller charging method
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development method
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt transfer method (Primary transfer, Secondary transfer: Roller transfer method)
Separation method	Curvature separation method + Static Eliminator
Pickup method	**Cassette:** Separation retard method **Multi-purpose Tray:** Simple retard method
Drum cleaning method	**Black:** Cleaning Blade + Fur Brush **Color:** Cleaning Blade
ITB cleaning method	Static cleaning method
Fixing method	Twin belt method
Delivery method	Face-down
Toner type	Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	Set-on
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 mm +/- 0.5 mm
Left edge image margin	2.5 mm +/- 0.5 mm
Warm-up time*1	**When the Main Power is turned ON:** 6 min. or less **Startup from sleep mode:** 6 min. or less
First copy time	**Black:** 6.9 sec. **Color:** 7.7 sec.
Image gradations	256 gradations
Print resolution	Max. 2400 dpi x 2400 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area	313 x 754 mm
Maximum printable area	323 x 754 mm

Item	Specification/Function
Paper type	**Cassette:** Thin paper (52 to 79.9 g/m^2), Plain paper (80 to 105.9 g/m^2), Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2), Recycled paper, Colored paper, Transparency, Clear film, Bond paper, Pre-punched paper, Vellum paper, Tab paper, Letterhead, Postcard, Envelope **Multi-purpose Tray:** Thin paper (52 to 79.9 g/m^2), Plain paper (80 to 105.9 g/m^2), Heavy paper (106 to 300 g/m^2), Recycled paper, Colored paper, Transparency, Clear film, Label paper, Coated paper (106 to 300 g/m^2), Texture paper, Bond paper, Pre-punched paper, Vellum paper, Tab paper, Letterhead, Postcard, Envelope
Paper size	**Cassette:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, 13x19, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Postcard, Envelope (Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, COM10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5), Custom size (Width: 100.0 to 330.2 mm, Length: 148.0 to 487.7 mm) **Multi-purpose Tray:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, 13x19, 8K, 16K, Postcard, Envelope (Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, COM10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5), Custom size (Width: 100.0 to 330.2 mm, Length: 148.0 to 762.0 mm)
Pickup capacity	**Cassette:** 550 sheets x 3 cassettes (80 g/m^2) 680 sheets x 3 cassettes (64 g/m^2) **Multi-purpose Tray:** 100 sheets (80 g/m^2) 100 sheets (64 g/m^2)
Duplex method	Through path
Memory capacity	Capacity of 1.5 GB (for controller control) + 2 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	1 TB
Usage environment temperature range	20 to 27 deg C
Environment humidity range	15 to 60 %
Rated power supply	“Power Supply Specifications” on page 20
Power consumption (Reference value)	**Maximum:** • North America 3520 W or less • EUR/Asia/Aus Power supply system: 1560 W or less Fixing system: 2500 W or less **During sleep mode:** • North America 1.0 Wh • EUR/Asia/Aus 1.5 Wh
Dimensions (W x D x H)	1530 x 934 x 1424 mm (Host machine + Upright Control Panel)
Weight	Approx. 316 kg (Host machine + Upright Control Panel + Duplex Color Image Reader Unit + toner bottle)

*1: The numeric value may differ depending on the usage conditions and environment.

Power Supply Specifications

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		EUR/ASIA/AUS	
		V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)
imagePRESS C850/C750	Power outlet (1 or 2)	200	20	208	20	220-240	13
		1 cable		1 cable		2 cables	
imagePRESS C650/C65	Power outlet (1 or 2)	100	15	208	20	220-240	13
		2 cables		1 cable		2 cables	

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		EUR/ASIA/AUS	
		V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1	Host machine	-	-	-	-	-	-
POD Deck Lite-C1	Power outlet (1)	100	2.4	120-127	2.2	220-240	1.2
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	Power outlet (1)	100	3.7	120-127	3.1	220-240	1.7
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Power outlet (1)	100-240	1.0	100-240	1.0	100-240	1.0
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Power outlet (1)	-	-	115	3.8	230	2.0
Perfect Binder-E1	Power outlet (1)	200	3.0	208	3.0	220-240	3.0
High Capacity Stacker-H1	Power outlet (1)	100-240	2.5	100-240	2.5	100-240	2.5
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	Power outlet (1)	100	10	120-240	8	120-240	8
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Power outlet (1)	100	10	120-240	8	120-240	8
Staple Finisher-T1	Host machine	-	-	-	-	-	-
Booklet Finisher-T1	Host machine	-	-	-	-	-	-
Puncher Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 4 Hole Puncher-C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
Booklet Trimmer-F1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	Power outlet (1)	100	4.5	120-127	4	220-240	2.3

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight Approx. (kg)
imagePRESS C850/C750/C650/C65	1530	934	1424	316
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1	633	603	179	26.9
POD Deck Lite-C1	717	686	572	76
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	950	797	1040	155
Document Insertion Unit-N1	746	793	1407	61
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	445	795	1040	102
Perfect Binder-E1	922	791	1300	308
High Capacity Stacker-H1	899	745	1141	120
Paper Folding Unit-J1	336	793	1190	71
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	800	792	1239	130
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	800	792	1239	180
Staple Finisher-T1	644	656	1121	48
Booklet Finisher-T1	646	656	1121	72
Puncher Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1	Inside the finisher			3
External 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	107	615	825	7.7
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	107	615	825	7.7
External 4 Hole Puncher-C1	107	615	825	7.7
Booklet Trimmer-F1	2095	790	1040	178
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	536	770	1040	145

Productivity (Print Speed)

Paper size	Mode	Productivity (sheets/min)		
		imagePRESS C850	imagePRESS C750	imagePRESS C650/C65
A4	1-sided	86	75	68
	2-sided	43	37	34
LTR	1-sided	86	75	68

Paper size	Mode	Productivity (sheets/min)		
		imagePRESS C850	imagePRESS C750	imagePRESS C650/C65
LTR	2-sided	43	37	34

The copying speed is reduced depending on the paper type, size, and feed method. Furthermore, during continuous reproduction, the operation may stop or be delayed due to temperature adjustment or image quality adjustment on the host machine.

Paper type

Usable paper types are shown on the next page and later.
For irregular-sized paper, refer to the table below.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Irregular size 0-1	148.0 to 487.7	100.0 to 139.6
Irregular size 0-2	148.0 to 181.9	139.7 to 330.2
Irregular size 1-1	182.0 to 487.7	139.7 to 181.9
Irregular size 2-1	182.0 to 432.0	182.0 to 209.9
Irregular size 2-2	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 2-3	457.3 to 487.7	
Irregular size 3-1	182.0 to 279.3	210.0 to 256.9
Irregular size 3-2	279.4 to 432.0	
Irregular size 3-3	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 3-4	457.3 to 487.7	
Irregular size 4-1	182.0 to 228.6	257.0 to 297.0
Irregular size 4-2	228.7 to 279.3	
Irregular size 4-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 4-4	364.0 to 432.0	
Irregular size 4-5	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 4-6	457.3 to 487.7	257.0 to 330.2
Irregular size 5-1	182.0 to 228.6	297.1 to 304.8
Irregular size 5-2	228.7 to 279.3	
Irregular size 5-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 5-4	364.0 to 457.2	
Irregular size 6-1	182.0 to 228.6	304.9 to 320.0
Irregular size 6-2	228.7 to 279.3	304.9 to 330.2
Irregular size 6-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 6-4	364.0 to 457.2	
Irregular size 7-1	182.0 to 228.6	320.1 to 330.2
Irregular size 8-1	487.8 to 762.0	100.0 to 139.6
Irregular size 8-2		139.7 to 330.2

■ Pickup

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Thin 2 (52 to 63) Thin 1 (64 to 79) Plain 1 (80 to 90) Plain 2 (91 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Recycled 1 (64 to 79) Recycled 2 (80 to 90) Recycled 3 (91 to 105) Color 1 (64 to 79) Color 2 (80 to 90) Heavy 1 (106 to 128) Heavy 2 (129 to 150) Heavy 3 (151 to 180) Heavy 4 (181 to 220)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Heavy 5 (221 to 256) Heavy 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Heavy 5 (221 to 256) Heavy 6 (257 to 300)	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
1-sided coated 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided coated 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided coated 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided coated 4 (181 to 220) 1-sided coated 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided coated 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
2-sided coated 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided coated 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided coated 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided coated 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided coated 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided coated 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Matte coated 1 (106 to 128) Matte coated 2 (129 to 150) Matte coated 3 (151 to 180) Matte coated 4 (181 to 220) Matte coated 5 (221 to 256) Matte coated 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Matte coated 1 (106 to 128) Matte coated 2 (129 to 150) Matte coated 3 (151 to 180) Matte coated 4 (181 to 220) Matte coated 5 (221 to 256) Matte coated 6 (257 to 300)	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Textured 1 (80 to 90) Textured 2 (91 to 105) Textured 3 (106 to 128) Textured 4 (129 to 150) Textured 5 (151 to 180) Textured 6 (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Textured 7 (221 to 256) Textured 8 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Vellum 1 (64 to 79) Vellum 2 (80 to 90) Vellum 3 (91 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Vellum 1 (64 to 79) Vellum 2 (80 to 90) Vellum 3 (91 to 105)	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Clear film (151 to 180) Clear film (80 to 150) Clear film (181 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Clear film (151 to 180) Clear film (80 to 150) Clear film (181 to 300)	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Label paper (151 to 180) Label paper (106 to 150) Label paper (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Bond 1 (64 to 79) Bond 2 (80 to 90) Bond 3 (91 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Tab 1 (151 to 180) Tab 2 (181 to 220) Tab paper (64 to 150)	A4, LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Tab paper (221 to 256) Tab paper (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

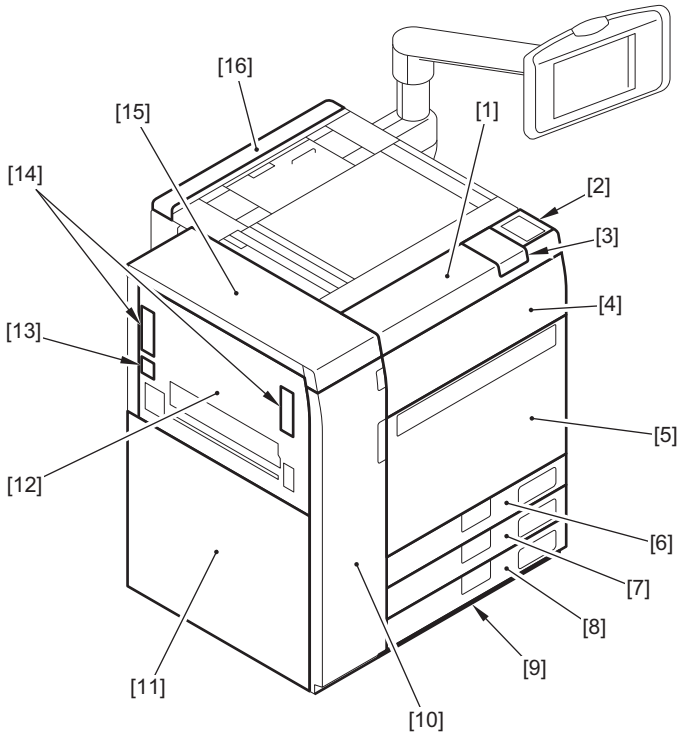
Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Pre-Punched 1 (64 to 79) Pre-Punched 2 (80 to 90) Pre-Punched paper (91 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11 x 17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12 x 18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13 x 19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No

Type (paper weight: g/m²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto 2-sided mode	2nd side of 2-sided print setting
		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Host machine Cassette 1	Host machine Cassette 2	Host machine Cassette 3	POD Deck Lite	Multi Deck	Stand-alone inserter		
Letterhead (151 to 180)	Custom size 0-1, 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom size 8-1, 8-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Envelope (181 to 220)	ISO-C5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	COM10, Monarch, DL, Envelope Kakugata 2, Envelope Nagagata 3, Envelope Yougatanaga 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 0-1, 0-2, Custom size 1-1, Custom size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, Custom size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, Custom size 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, Custom size 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, Custom size 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, Custom size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No

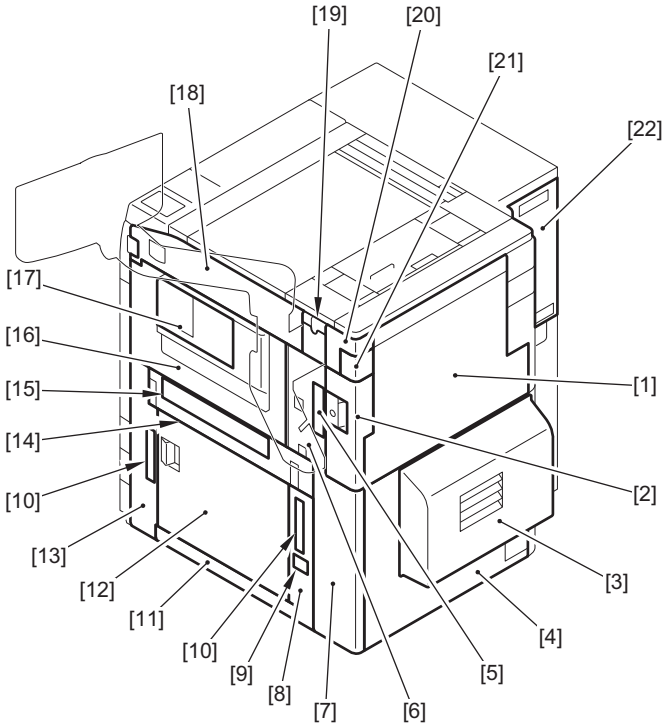
Name of Parts

External View

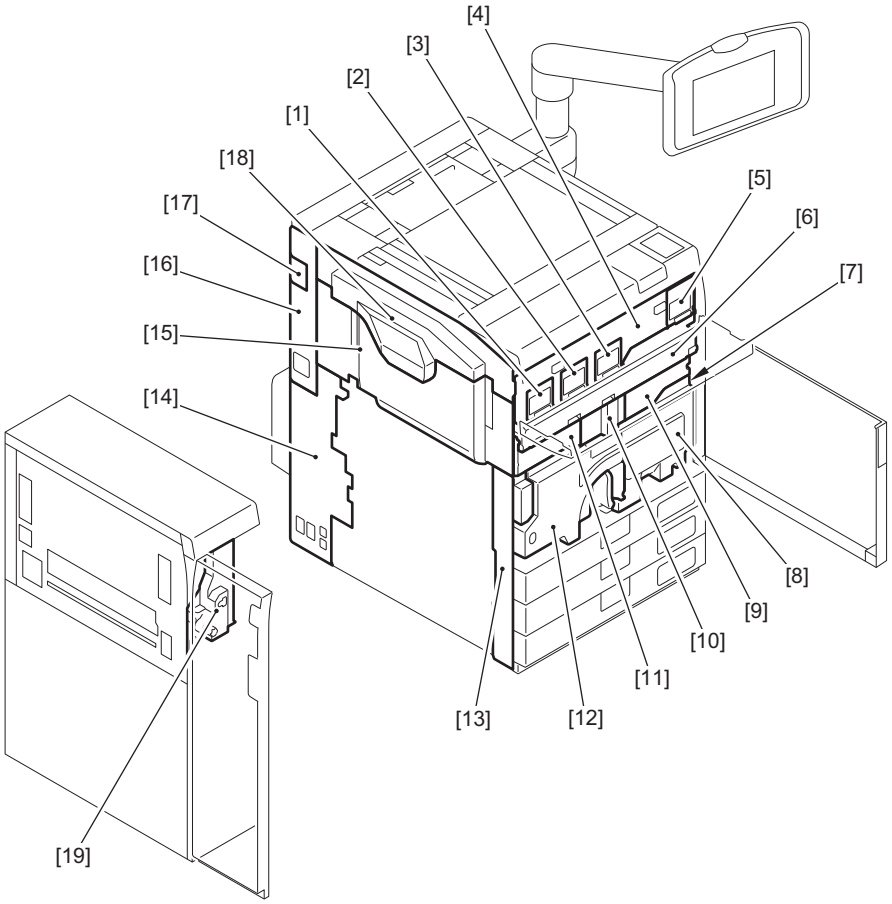
■ External Cover



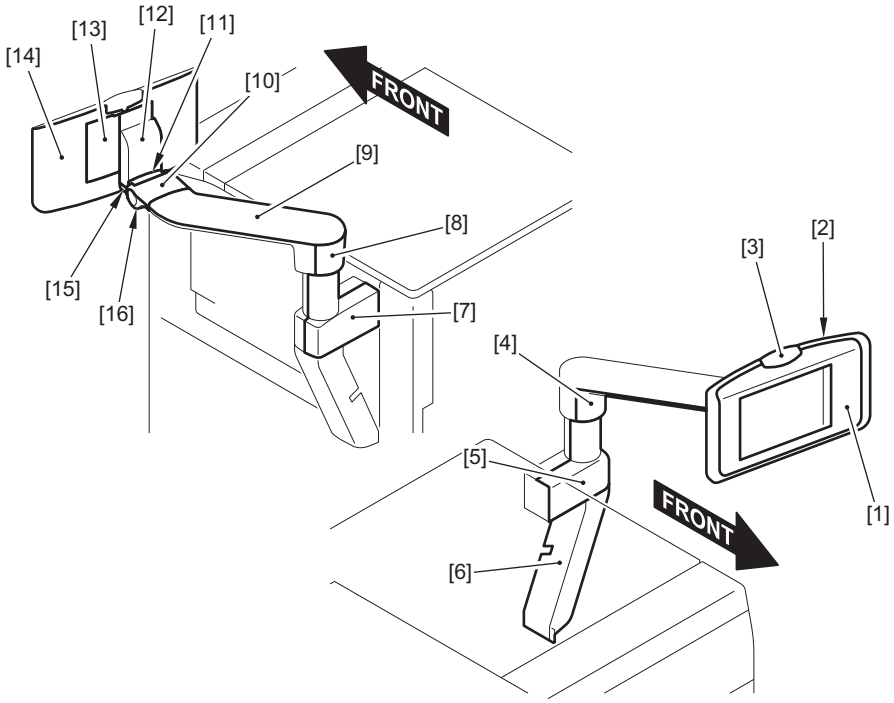
Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Upper Front Cover	[2]	Device Port Cover
[3]	USB Port Cover	[4]	Toner Replacement Cover
[5]	Front Cover	[6]	Cassette 1 Front Cover
[7]	Cassette 2 Front Cover	[8]	Cassette 3 Front Cover
[9]	Cassette Lower Cover	[10]	Front Left Cover
[11]	Left Cover	[12]	Decurler Left Upper Cover
[13]	Adjusting the Side Registration Cover	[14]	Decurler Face Cover
[15]	Decurler Upper Cover	[16]	Box Upper Cover



Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Rear Upper Cover	[2]	HDD Cover
[3]	Noise Reduction Cover	[4]	Rear Lower Cover
[5]	Face Cover	[6]	Right Middle Cover
[7]	Right Lower Rear Cover 1	[8]	Right Lower Rear Cover 2
[9]	Adjusting the Side Registration Cover	[10]	Handle Cover
[11]	Right Lower Cover	[12]	Right Cover
[13]	Right Lower Front Cover	[14]	Deck Guide Cover
[15]	Deck Cover	[16]	Right Middle Front Cover 1
[17]	Right Middle Front Cover 2	[18]	Right Upper Front Cover
[19]	Right Upper Rear Cover	[20]	Box Right Cover
[21]	Box Right Connector Cover	[22]	Decurler Rear Cover

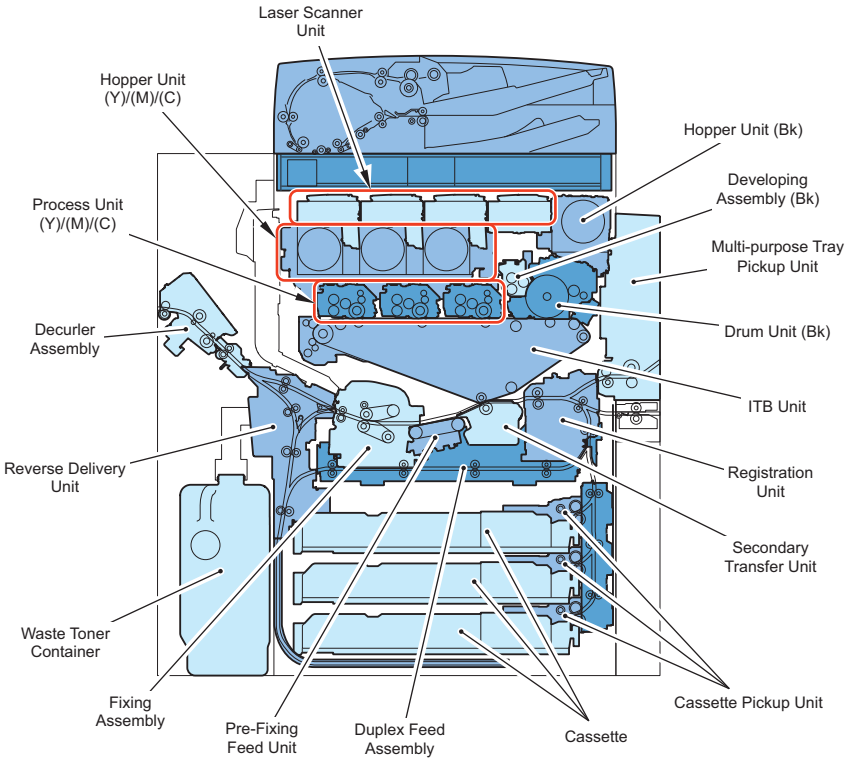


Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Toner Container replacement door (Y)	[2]	Toner Container replacement door (M)
[3]	Toner Container replacement door (C)	[4]	Toner Container replacement cover
[5]	Toner Container replacement door (Bk)	[6]	Process Unit Front Cover
[7]	Fixing Feed Sub Cover	[8]	Fixing Feed Front Right Cover
[9]	ITB Front Right Cover	[10]	ITB Front Middle Cover
[11]	ITB Front Left Cover	[12]	Fixing Feed Front Left Cover
[13]	Left Lower Front Cover	[14]	Left Lower Rear Cover
[15]	Left Middle Cover	[16]	Box Left Cover
[17]	Box Left Connector Cover	[18]	Left Upper Cover
[19]	Decurler Inner Cover		



Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Clear Cover	[2]	Control Panel Front Cover
[3]	Tally Lamp Lens	[4]	Arm Lower Cover
[5]	Base Front Cover	[6]	Base Lower Cover
[7]	Base Rear Cover	[8]	Arm Rear Cover
[9]	Arm Upper Cover	[10]	Hinge Upper Cover
[11]	Hinge Inner Cover	[12]	Control Panel Rear Cover 3
[13]	Control Panel Rear Cover 2	[14]	Control Panel Rear Cover 1
[15]	Control Panel Rear Lower Cover	[16]	Hinge Lower Cover

Cross Section View



Power Switch

■ Types of Power Switches

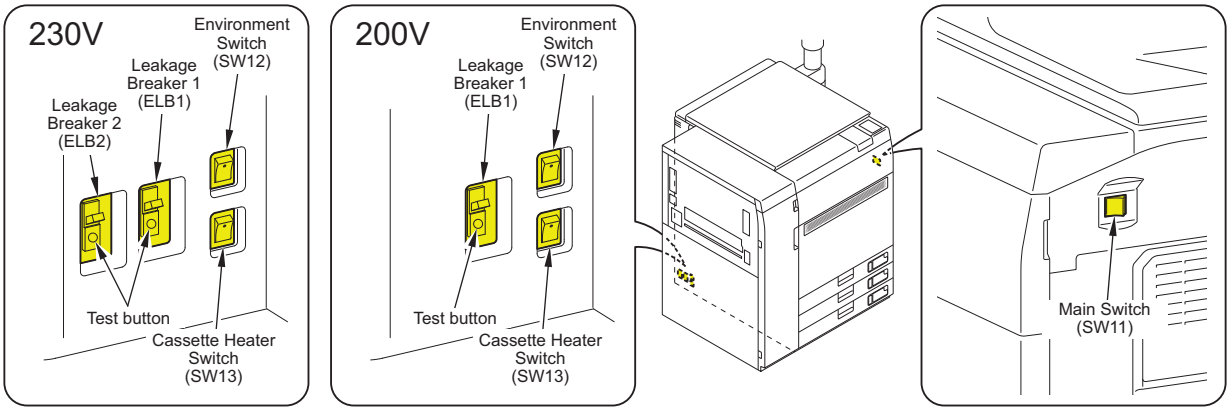
This machine has the Main Power Switch and the Environment Heater Switch.
Turning ON the Main Power Switch supplies the power in the usual case (except when the machine is in sleep mode).
The Environment Heater Switch supplies or blocks the power to the Drum Heater, the Cassette Heater and the Reader Heater.

■ Points to Note on Turning ON/OFF the Power Switch

- Do not turn OFF the Main Power Switch while the progress bar (to be displayed when the power is turned ON) is displayed, which indicates access to the HDD.
- Be sure to turn OFF the main power switch when turning OFF the power. (The conventional shut-down sequence process is not needed.)
- After turning OFF the power (after turning OFF the Main Power Switch), do not turn ON the main power switch again unless the screen disappears.
  Do not turn OFF the power during downloading.

■ Checking the Circuit Breaker

This equipment is equipped with a breaker for detecting overcurrent and electric leakage in order to prevent electrification. Inspect the circuit once a month by following the below procedures.



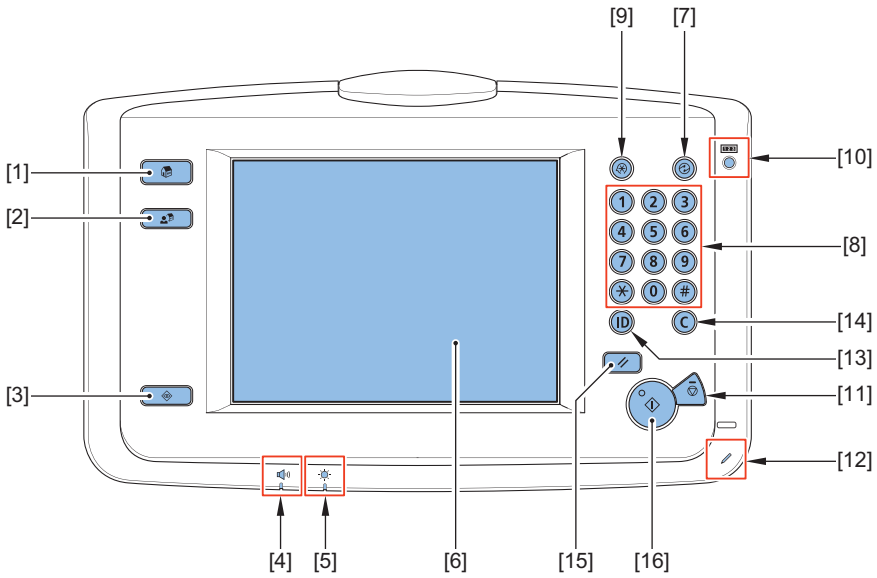
1. **Turn OFF the main power and check that the Control Panel LED is off.**
2. **Using a pen point, press the test button of the breaker on the rear side of the host machine.**
3. **Check that the breaker switch is OFF ("O" side).**
4. **Return the breaker switch to ON ("I" side).**
5. **Turn ON the main power.**

Control Panel

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

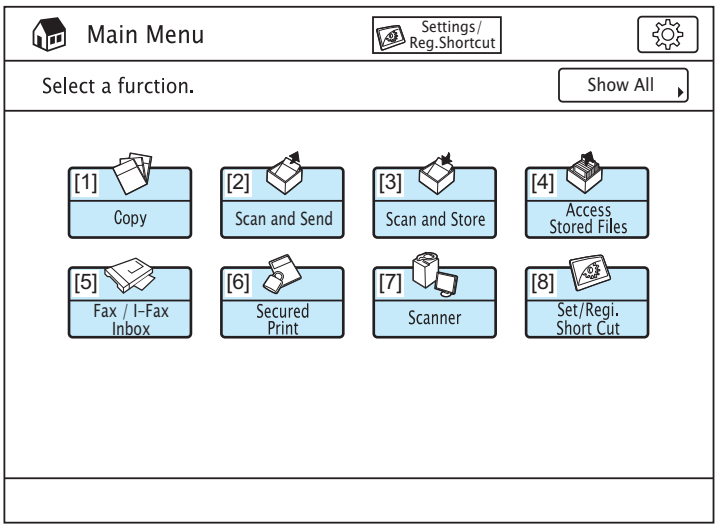
■ Control Panel

Upright Control Panel-D1



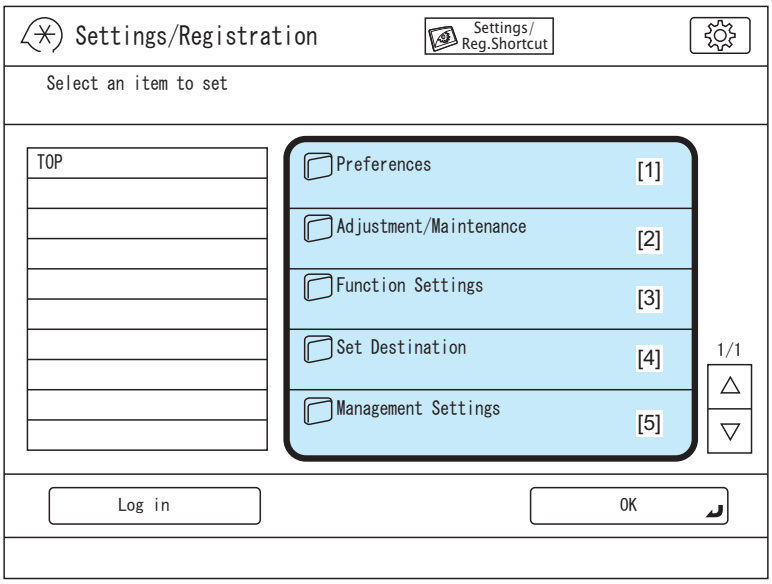
Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Main Menu Key	[2]	Custom Menu Key
[3]	Status Monitor/Cancel Key	[4]	Volume Adjustment Dial
[5]	Brightness Adjustment Key	[6]	Touch Panel Display
[7]	Energy Saver Key	[8]	Numeric key
[9]	Settings/Registration Key	[10]	Counter Check Key
[11]	Stop Key	[12]	Operation Pen
[13]	ID (Authentication) Key	[14]	Clear Key
[15]	Reset Key	[16]	Start Key

■ Main Menu



Key	Name	Key	Name
[1]	Copy	[2]	Scan and Send
[3]	Scan and Store	[4]	Access Stored Files
[5]	Fax/I-Fax Inbox	[6]	Secured Print
[7]	Remote Scanner	[8]	Shortcut to Settings/Registration

■ Settings/Registration Menu



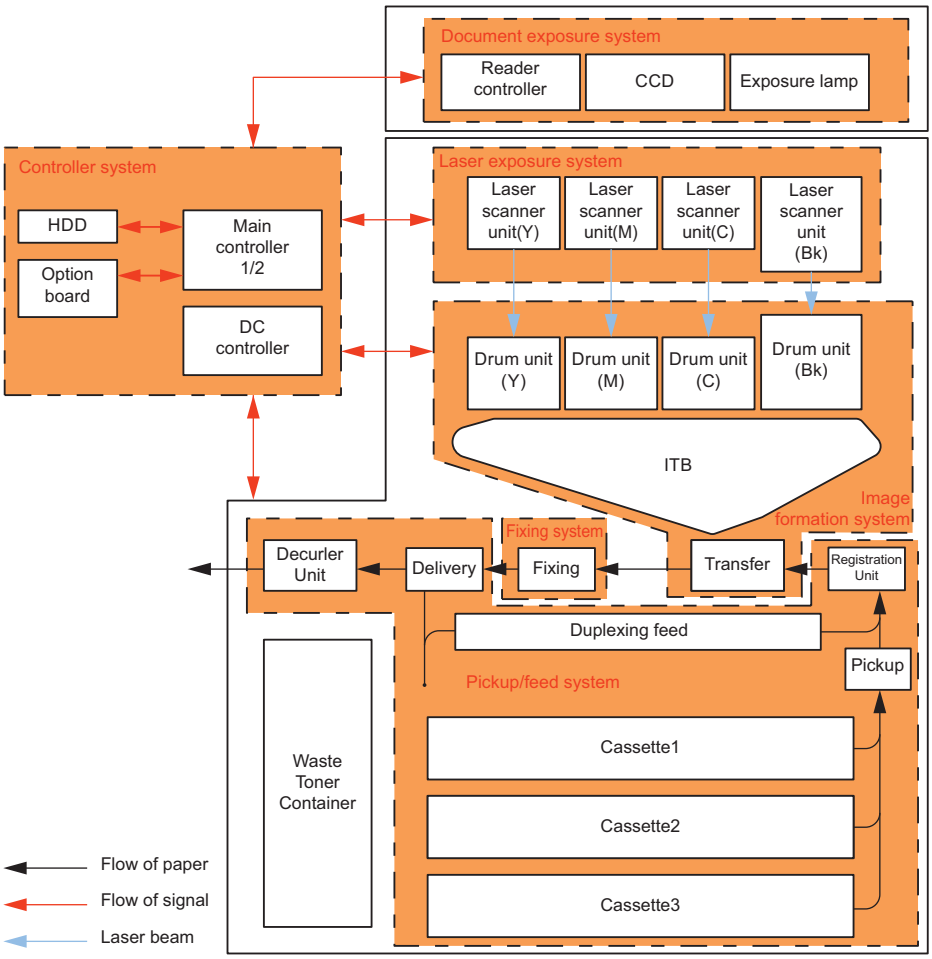
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Preferences	[2]	Adjustment/Maintenance
[3]	Function Settings	[4]	Set Destination
[5]	Management Settings		

2 Technology

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

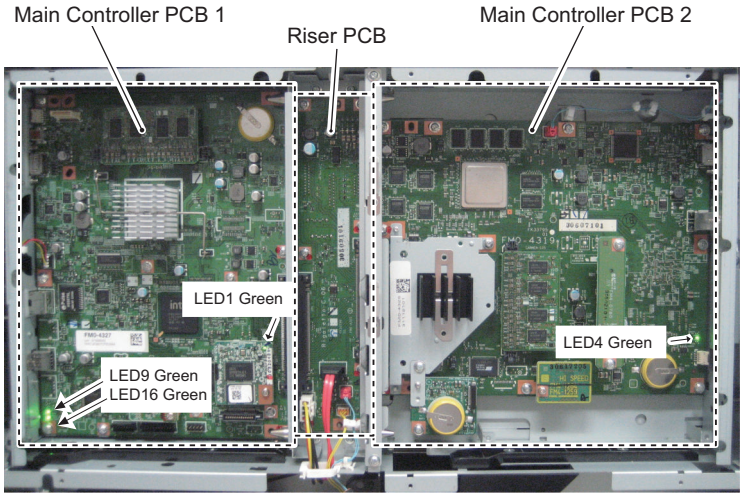
The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



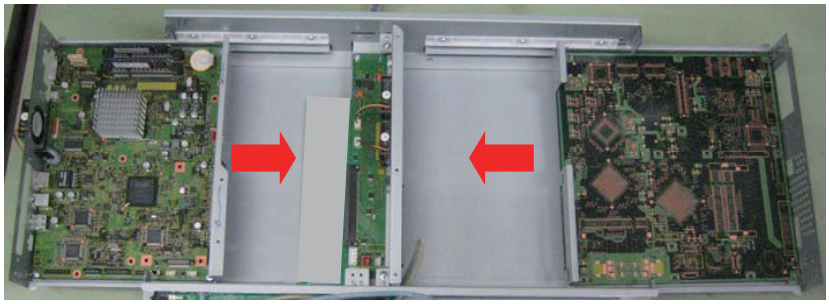
Controller System

Overview

Main Controller PCB 1 controls the entire system. Main Controller PCB 2 mainly controls image processing.

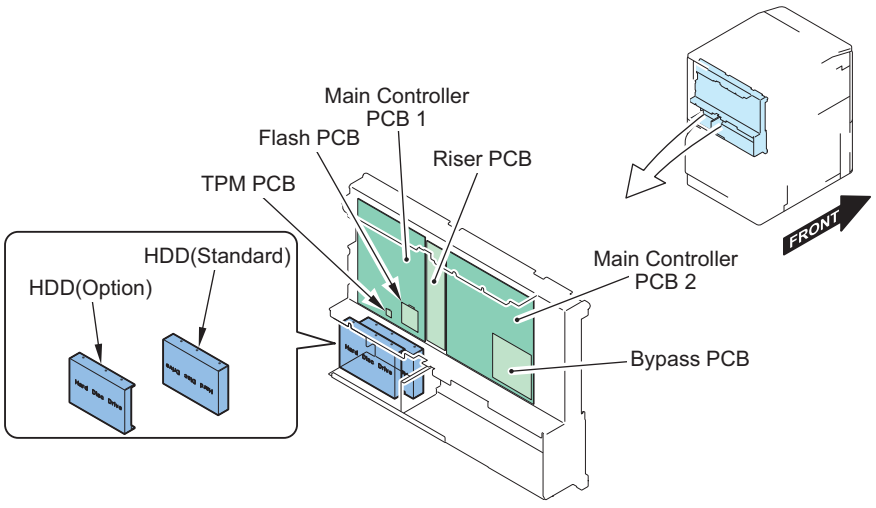


Main Controller PCBs 1 and 2 are connected through the Riser PCB.
Removability/installability of Main Controller PCB has been improved by introducing this configuration.
(Slot-in/out)



■ Specifications/configuration

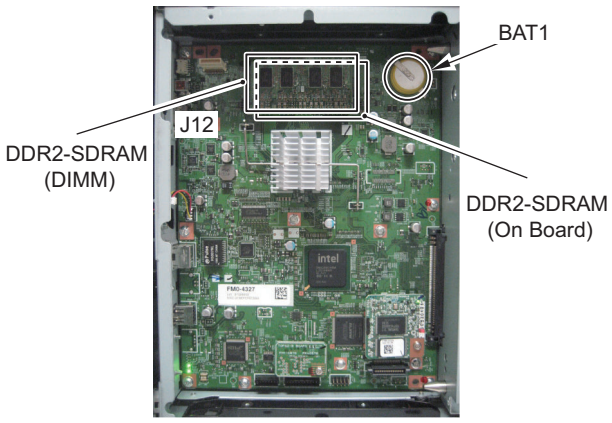
● PCBs



Parts name	Roles/Functions
Main Controller PCB 1	CPU: 1.66 GHz, Controls the entire system. Various controls (memory, Control Panel, electric power, voice), I/F Boards (PCI, USB (host)), RTC
Flash PCB	Program for booting
TPM PCB	Generation and storage of the encryption key. Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings; this function is enabled when the TPM setting is set “On” (default: Off) Chinese machine: Not installed
Main Controller PCB 2	CPU: 400 MHz / 200 MHz , Controls image. Image processing (color space conversion, enlargement/reduction, rotation, composition, compression, rasterizing, resolution conversion, image binarization), delay memory control between Drums, HDD control, I/F Boards (reader, USB (device))
Bypass PCB	Internal bus connection Remove this PCB and attach the Open I/F PCB when using imagePRESS Server F200/imagePRESS Server G100.
Riser PCB	I/F (Main Controller 1-2, Main Controller-HDD, Main Controller-DC Controller)
HDD	3-5 inch SATA I/F standard: 1 TB Up to 2 devices can be attached when Mirroring is configured BOX data, address book, all security information (password, certificates) Op.: Optional 3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1, 3.5inch/1TB HDD MIRROR KIT-D3 See "Appendix: Backup List" for more details.

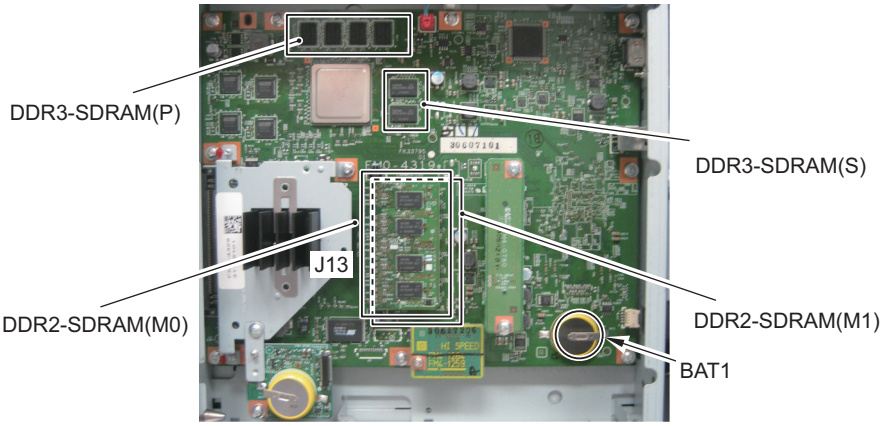
● Memory

Main controller PCB 1



Parts name	Function, specifications, features
DDR2-SDRAM (On Board)	1 GB (standard) / Clock frequency: 333 MHz Used for saving image, program data
DDR2-SDRAM (DIMM)	512 MB (standard) / Clock frequency: 333 MHz Used for saving image, program data
Lithium battery (BAT1)	For RTC Life: approx. 5 years

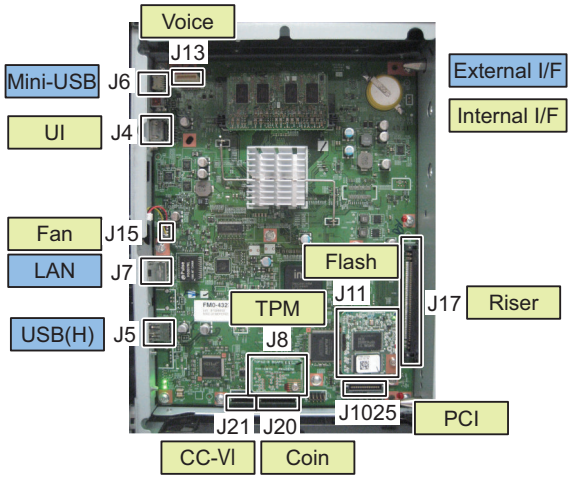
Main Controller PCB 2



Parts name	Roles/Functions
DDR2-SDRAM (M1: On Board)	1 GB (standard) / Clock frequency: 400 MHz Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding/decoding
DDR2-SDRAM (M0: DIMM)	1 GB (standard) / Clock frequency: 400 MHz Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding/decoding
DDR3-SDRAM (P)	2 GB (standard) / Clock frequency: 1066MHz Print image processing, delay processing between Drums
DDR3-SDRAM (S)	256 MB (standard) / Clock frequency: 800MHz
SRAM	2 MB Retention of data in the Settings/Registration mode/service mode and the image data management information in the HDD. For details, refer to Appendix: Backup List
Lithium battery (BAT1)	For SRAM Backup, Life: Approx. 5 years

● I/F, connector

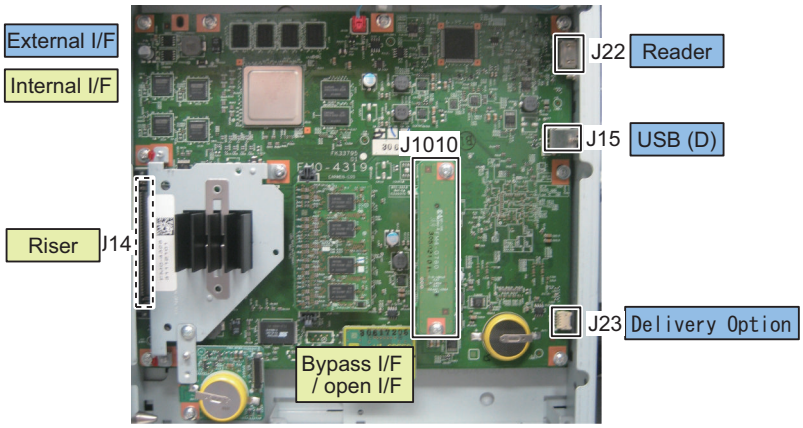
Main Controller PCB 1



No.	Functions and specifications
J13	Voice I/F (Op.)
J4	Control Panel I/F
J6	Mini-USB I/F (Op.) Connects USB Device Port.
J15	Fan I/F
J7	LAN I/F 1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T Also used as I/F (Op.) for imagePASS.
J17	Riser PCB I/F
J11	Flash PCB I/F

No.	Functions and specifications
J5	USB I/F (Host) *1 For MEAP, For USB Keyboard (Op.)
J8	TPM PCB I/F
J1025	PCI Expansion PCB I/F (Op.)
J21	I/F for Control Interface Kit (Op.)
J20	I/F for Card Reader / I/F for Serial Interface Kit / I/F (all Op.) for Coin Manager

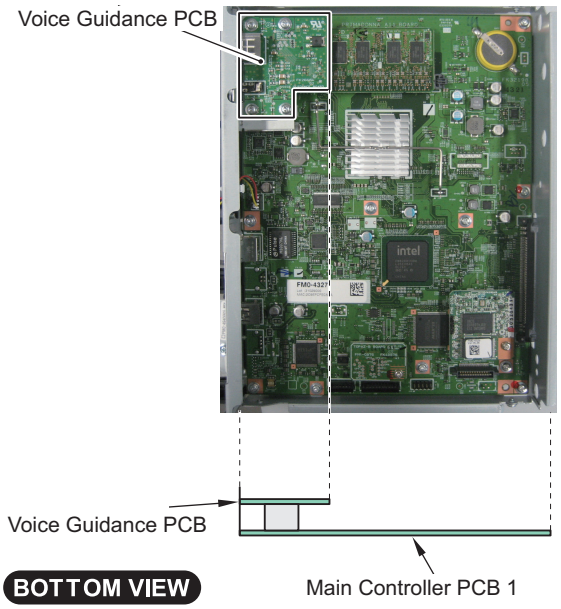
Main Controller PCB 2



Jack No.	Functions and specifications
J14	Riser PCB I/F
J15	USD (D)
J22	Reader I/F
J23	Delivery option
J1010	Bypass PCB I/F When using the imagePRESS Server F200/imagePRESS Server G100, install the open I/F PCB.

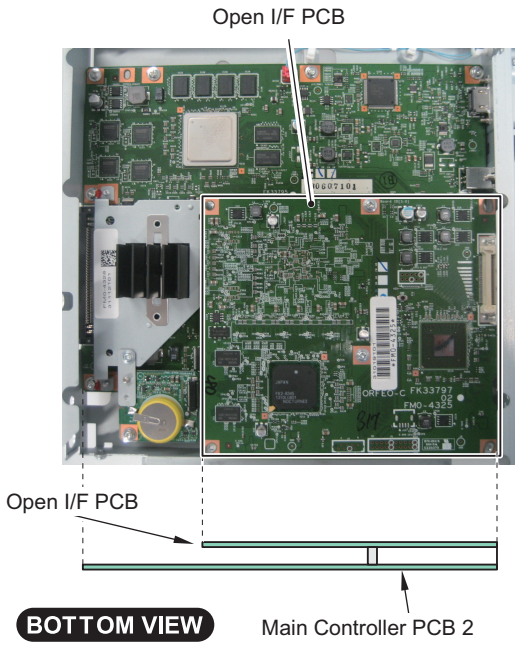
● Function expansion options

Main controller PCB1



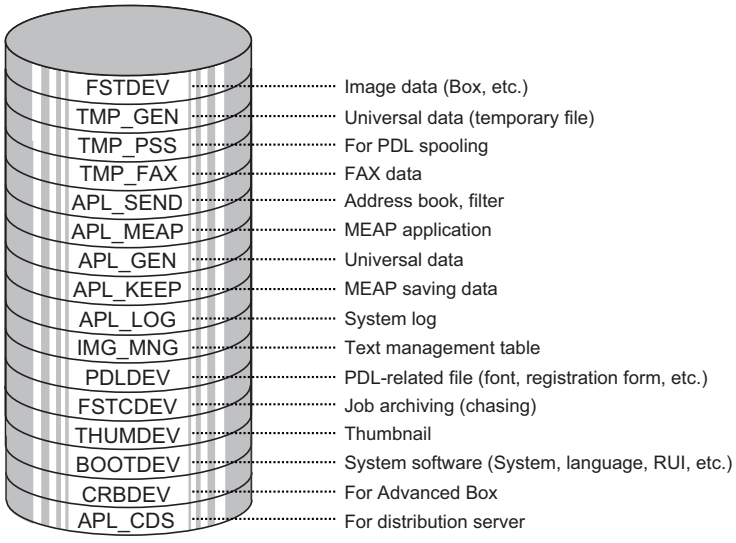
Name	Function, specifications, features
Voice Guidance PCB	Voice Guidance Kit (for non-Japanese models only)

Main controller PCB 2



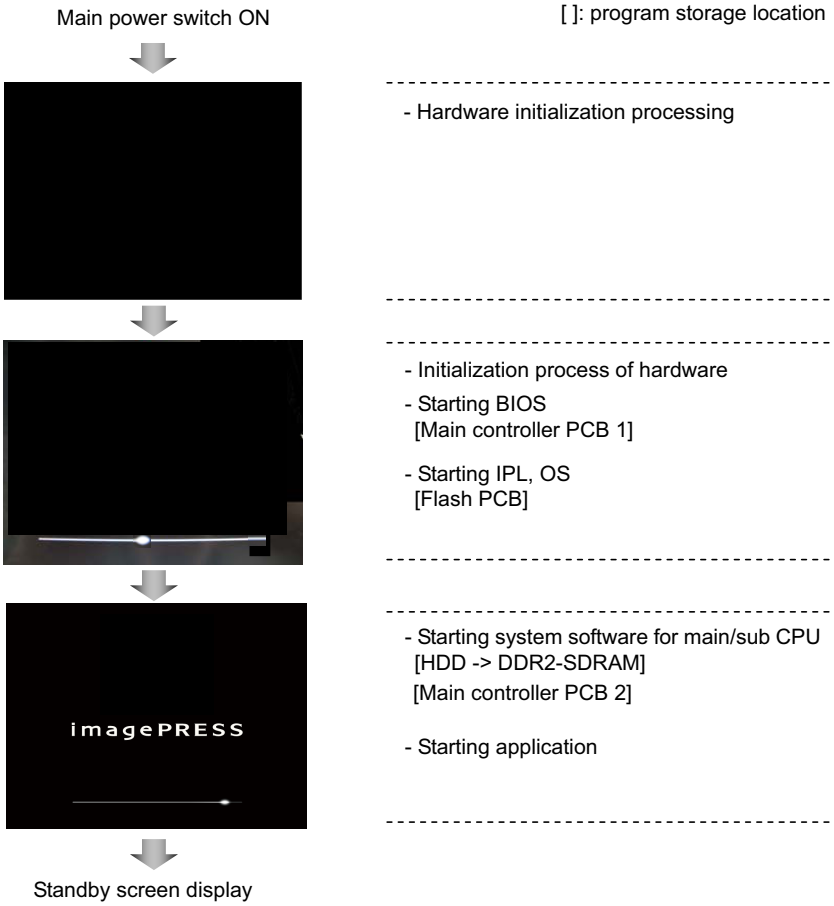
Name	Function, specifications, features
Open I/F PCB	imagePRESS Server F200/imagePRESS Server G100

• HDD



■ Boot / Shutdown sequence

● Startup Sequence



NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
See the following error code list for the troubleshooting.

<Related error codes>

E602: HDD error
- E602-0001: Unable to recognize the HDD. Unable to find the startup partition (BOOTDEV) at startup.
- E602-0002: There is no system software for the main PCU.
- E602-0006: There is no system software for the sub CPU.

E613: Memory failure (Main Controller PCB 2)
- E613-1536: Insufficient capacity of DDR2-SDRAM (M0, M1) (1.5 GB required)

E748: Board error (Flash PCB)
- E748-2010: Unable to find the IPL (Initial Program Loader).
- E748-2011: OS was not found.

● Shutdown Sequence

Before turning OFF the power, it is necessary to perform HDD completion process (to prevent damage on the HDD), cooling internal area of the printer (to prevent fixed toner due to high temperature) and exhaust (to prevent smeared image due to chemical reaction of ozone in the machine and Photosensitive Drum). This sequential process is called “shutdown sequence”. The shutdown sequence has been manually executed with the legacy (existing) models (by holding down the power supply switch on the Control Panel for a specific duration).
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB 1 detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

NOTE:
Hardware shutdown sequence also exists. If shutdown sequence is not executed normally due to occurrence of software trouble, the machine is shut down by the timer in the AC Driver PCB after a certain period of time has passed. If it does not shut down, failure of the AC Driver PCB is suspected.

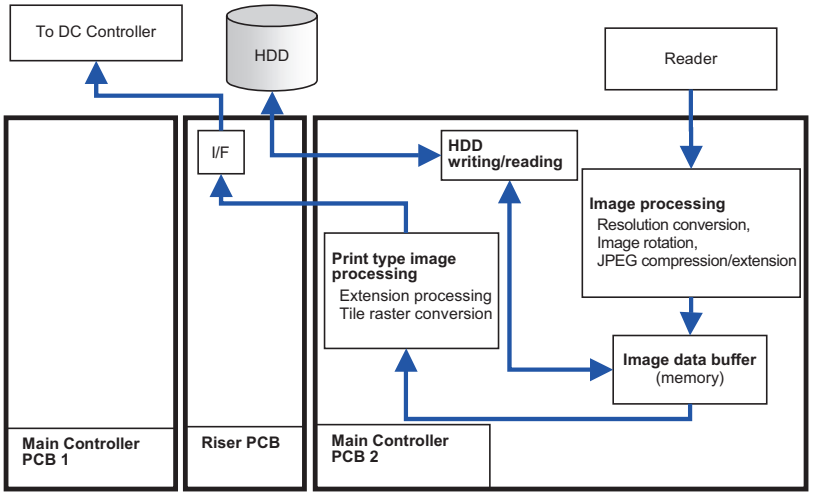
Controls

■ Overview

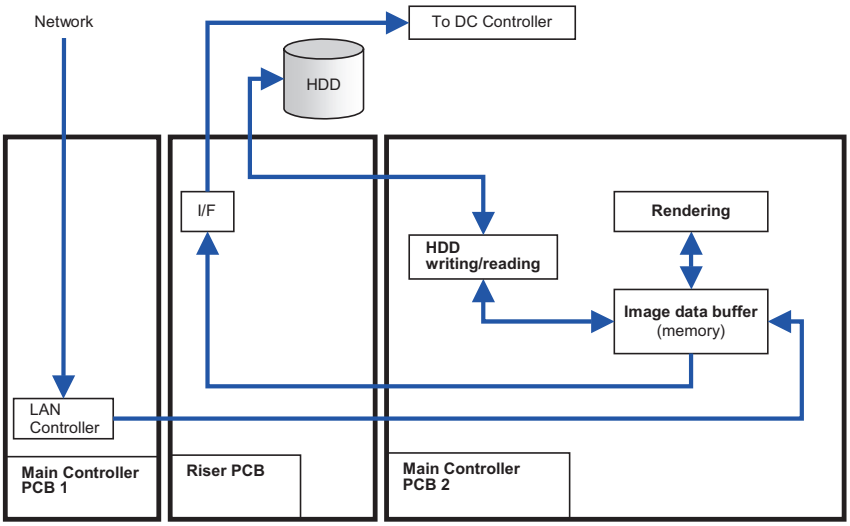
Item	Control description	Reference
Image Processing control	Image data input from external devices and Reader Assembly is converted to video data and sent to the DC Controller.	“Image Processing Control” on page 48
Backup Battery	Data Backup Battery in case of power failure or power plug becoming unplugged.	“Backup Battery” on page 49
Power-saving Function	Control that limits power consumed in stand-by.	“Power-saving function” on page 50
Security Function	Protection of encryption keys, certificates and passwords	“Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)” on page 50
HDD Mirroring function (Option)	HDD data mirroring process	“HDD mirroring feature (option)” on page 58
Removable HDD (Option)	Enables HDD engagement/disengagement	“Removable HDD (Option)” on page 63

■ Image Processing Control

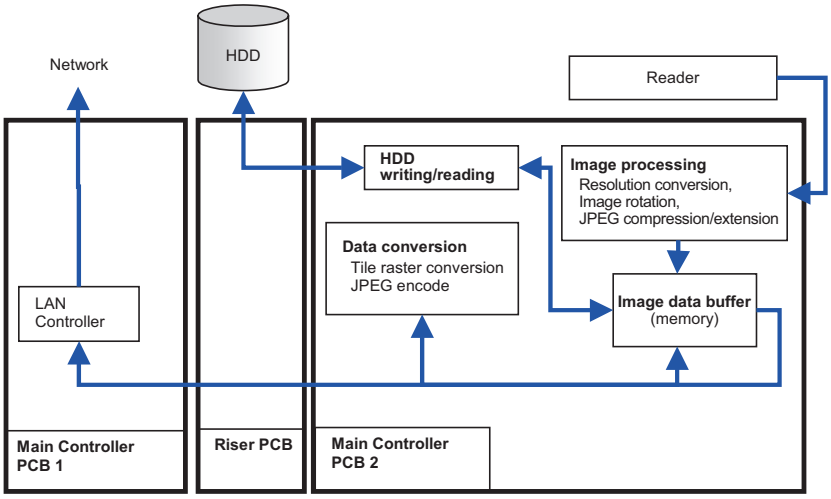
● Copy



● Print



● SEND



■ Backup Battery

One Lithium battery is installed on the Main Controller PCB of this machine as the backup power supply for various data when power failure occurs or the power cable is unplugged.

Main Controller PCB*1

- Battery type
  Lithium Battery (3V, 620 mAh)
- Battery life
  Approx. 5 years (with the power cable unplugged)
- Battery replacement
  Replacement of a single battery is not available at the service site.

Main Controller PCB 2

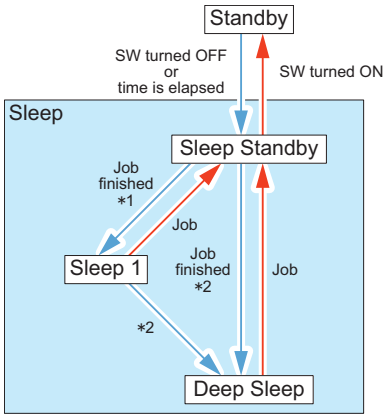
- Battery type
  Lithium Battery (3V, 620 mAh)
- Battery life
  Approx. 5 years (with the power cable unplugged)
- Battery replacement
  Replacement of a single battery is not available at the service site.

DC Controller PCB

- Battery type
  Lithium Battery (3V, 600 mAh)

- Battery life
  Approx. 5 years (with the power cable unplugged)
- Battery replacement
  Replacement of a single battery is not available at the service site.

■ Power-saving function



Sleep standby

Control panel is turned OFF.
Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

Power-saving

Control panel is turned OFF.
Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

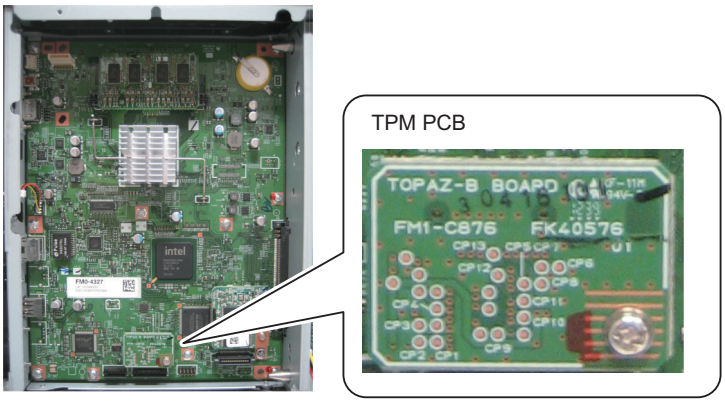
Deep Sleep

3V for all-night power PCB is only supplied. If a next job is submitted, the machine moves to Standby mode.

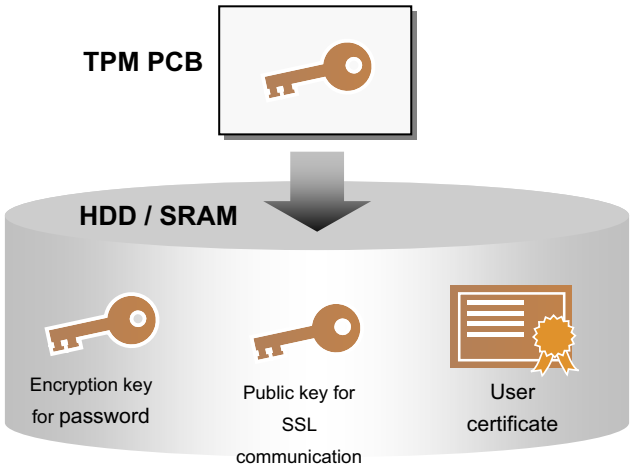
- Print job
- Control panel power switch is pressed.

■ Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)

A new PCB called "TPM PCB" is installed on the machine's Main Controller PCB. TPM, which is an abbreviation for "Trusted Platform Module", is a name of a chip that has a function for generating and saving the encryption key as well as public-key encryption arithmetic function.



The TPM PCB protects security information (passwords, certificates and encryption keys) stored in the HDD and SRAM. It does not protect the setting/registered/saved data other than security information.
Encryption and decryption of security information use the TPM key within the chip.



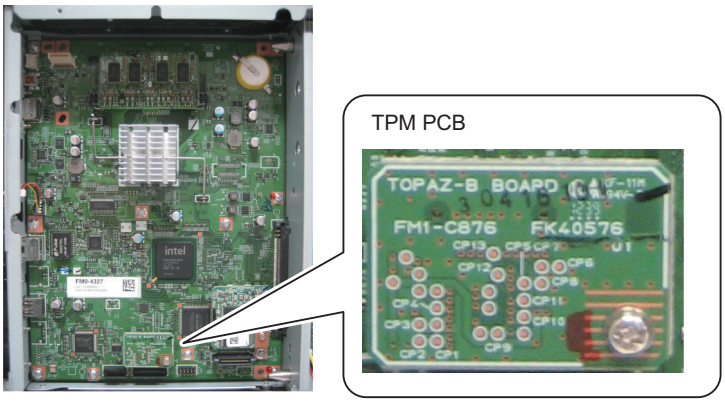
As it is practically impossible to extract the TPM key from the chip, the machine's security information is well protected even when the following cases occur:

- If the HDD or Main Controller PCB is taken out
- If the machine's system is intruded upon via the network

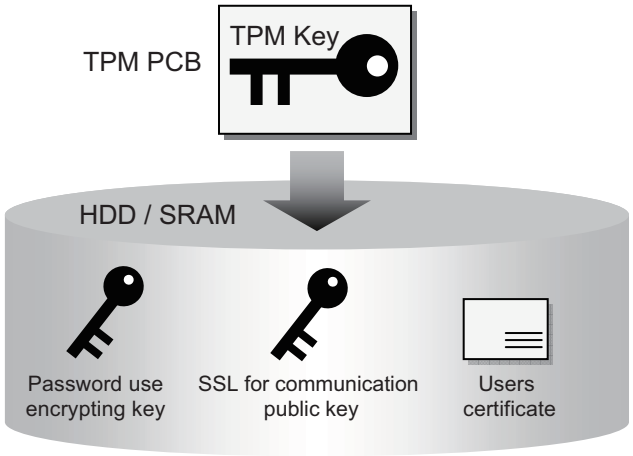
To activate this function, it is necessary to configure settings in the Settings/Registration mode.
Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings > On (default: Off)

● Overview

The main controller PCB 1 of the host machine holds a new PCB named “TPM PCB”. “TPM” stands for “Trusted Platform Module”, which collectively refers to the chip set for generating and storing encryption keys and computing public key encryption.



The TPM PCB protects security information (passwords, certificates, and encryption keys) stored in the HDD and SRAM. Note that this PCB does not protect set, registered or stored data other than security information.
The TPM key embedded in the chip is used to encrypt / decrypt security information.

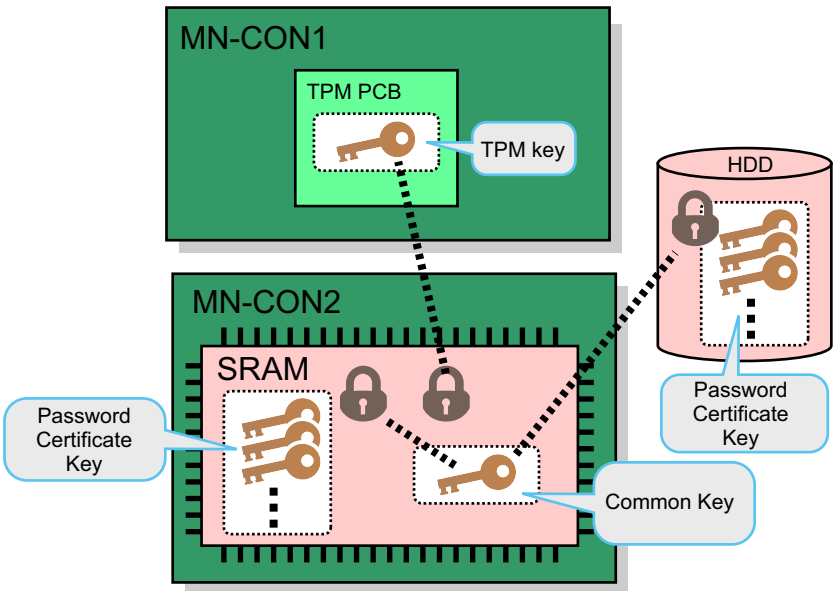


The TPM key is protected from illegal access in a virtually perfect manner, thus the security information of the host machine is securely protected even in the following conditions.

- When the HDD and / or the main controller PCB is taken out from the host machine and installed in the MFP with the different serial number (the model information held in the TPM PCB is specific to the machine originally enabled the TPM setting)
- When the system of the host machine is hacked via the network

Enable this function in Setting / Registration mode.
Management Setting > Data Management > TPM Setting -> ON (OFF by default)

● Operation overview (when the TMP settings are "ON")



Security information (passwords, certificates and encryption keys) is linked to a shared key to be encrypted and is stored on the HDD/SRAM. It can be only decoded by the pair public key.
When the TPM settings are set to "ON", the settings encrypt the pair public key itself. The TPM key is linked to the pair public key. It can be only decoded by the TPM key.
It is practically impossible to extract the TPM key from the chip.
TPM PCB can be used only when the TPM function is enabled with the target machines. It cannot be used on other models. (E746)

● Preparation before Installing TPM

Before installing TPM, ask the user to back up data.
Follow the steps below to back up data.

1. **From Remote UI, execute Setting / Registration > Management Setting > Data Management > Import / Export. The following data types should be backed up.**
   - Address book (see *1)
   - Device settings (transfer settings, address book, frequently-used Send functions) (see *2)
   - Setting / Registration
   - Printer settings can be exported
   - Favorites stored in the web browser (only when the web browser is enabled) (see *3)

   *1 Each of address books can be exported. If the address book is seen as a part of device settings, this step can be disregarded.
   *2 Among settings in the main menu, only “Frequently-used Setting” under “Scan and Send” can be backed up.
   *3 These are available only in the specific models or configurations.
2. **Select “Export” from Custom Menu of the Remote UI to back up “Custom Menu Setting Information”.**
3. **Log in to the system as Administrator from User Management of Advanced Box on Remote UI. Then, execute “Export” to back up “User Information of Advanced Box”.**

● Works to be Done Before and After Introduction

The setting is required in Settings/Registration mode. ([TPM Settings] at the time of shipment: OFF)

1. Enabling of the Function
2. TPM Key Backup
3. Restoration of the TPM key.
4. Disabling of the Function

As a general rule, this work is performed by the user.

CAUTION:
If TPM is set to ON, the TPM key will need to be restored after replacement when replacing the TPM PCB due to a failure, etc.
If the TPM key is not restored, the security information (passwords, encryption keys and certificates) cannot be used, so advise users of the following.

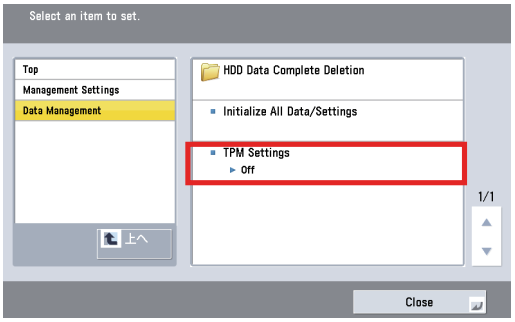
- Immediately back up the TPM key.
- Be sure to remember the password set when the TPM key was backed up.
- Do not lose the USB flash drive containing the backup file of the TPM key.

Due to reasons such as losing a USB flash drive, it will be necessary to execute "Initialize All Data/Settings" first to enable TPM settings again when the TPM key could not be restored. This is because of the security issue that arises if Settings/Registration data is kept unchanged.

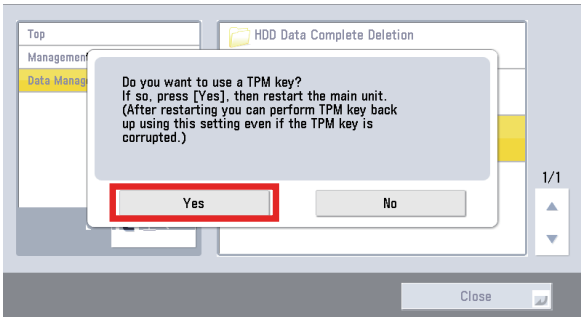
1. Enabling of the Function

CAUTION:
Setting the "System Administrator PIN"
Be sure to recommend to the user (administrator) to set the System PIN beforehand.
After configuring the TPM Setting to "On", back up the TPM key, but it can only be done once. It is effective to set the System PIN as a means to prevent possible problems, such as someone other than the administrator obtaining the backup file due to the TPM key not being backed up.

1. Specify "ON" (enable) for the following settings.
   - [Initial Setting/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [TPM Setting]



2. Click "Yes" and restart the machine.



This function is enabled after restart.

2. TPM Key Backup

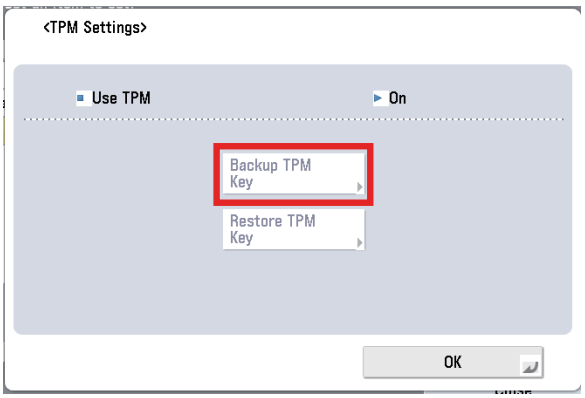
Only a USB flash drive (supported file system: FAT32) can be used as a device to save the backup file of the TPM key. The data size of this file is several MB.

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.
   1 USB I/F (host) each is located on the Control Panel side and the Main Controller PCB side.

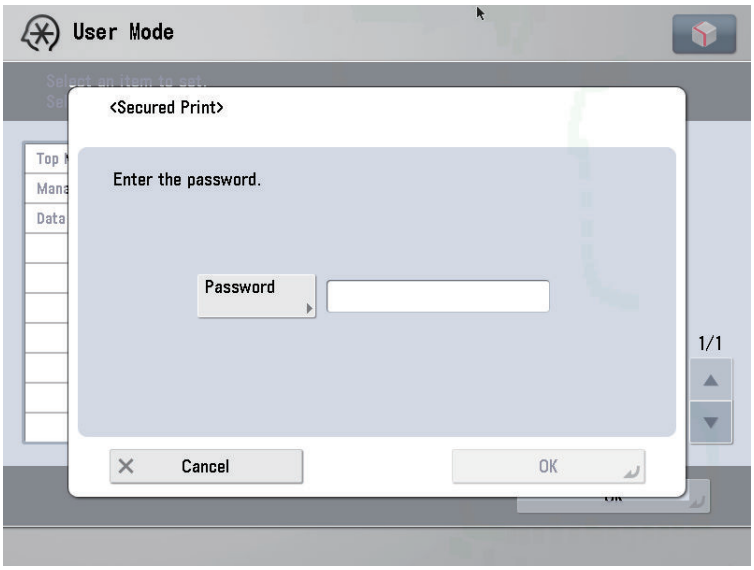
CAUTION:
Connect only one USB flash drive.
If two or more are connected when the backup operation is executed, a message is displayed indicating that the backup has failed.

NOTE:
Several TPM key back-up files can be saved in the USB flash drive.

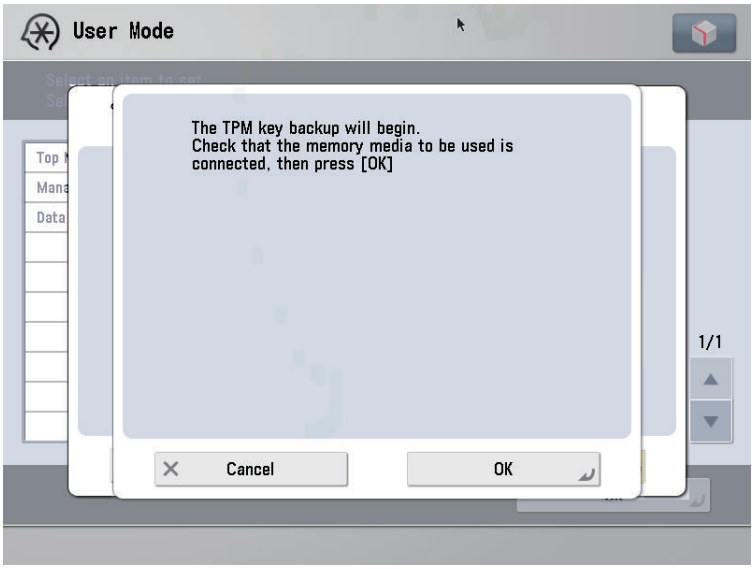
2. Execute Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings, and click [Back Up TPM Key].



3. After clicking [Password], enter the password (4 to 12 digits).
   Then, re-enter the verification password.



4. Click [OK]. Backup of TPM key starts.



5. When the screen indicating the completion of backup is displayed, click [OK] and remove the USB flash drive.

CAUTION:
Causes of backup failure
In the following cases, a message indicating that the backup has failed and its cause are displayed. Take the appropriate measures.

- No USB flash drive is connected.
- Two or more USB flash drives are connected.
- Not enough space on USB flash drive.
- The connected USB flash drive is read-only.
- There is no key.

CAUTION:
With respect to storing the USB flash drive,
advise users of the following.

- Store the USB flash drive under lock and key.
- Do not store the backup files of the TPM keys in a USB flash drive at a location to which the general public has access, such as on a server.

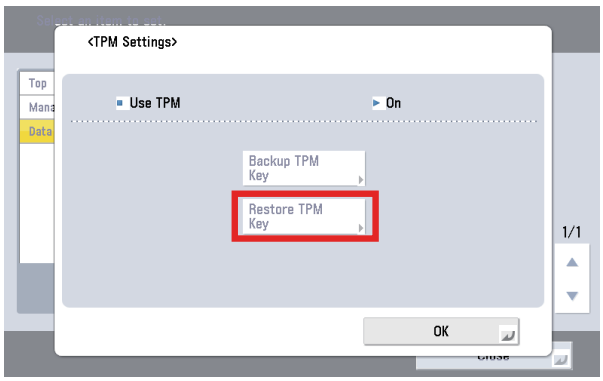
NOTE:
Name of the backup file of the TPM key
The serial number of the machine is automatically assigned to the name of the backup file.

3. Restoration of the TPM key.

The operation is almost the same as that of backup.
Differences:
When the restoration is completed, restart (turning OFF and then ON the Main Power Supply Switch) is required.

1. Connect the USB flash drive containing the saved TPM key.

2. Execute Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings, and click [Restore TPM Key].



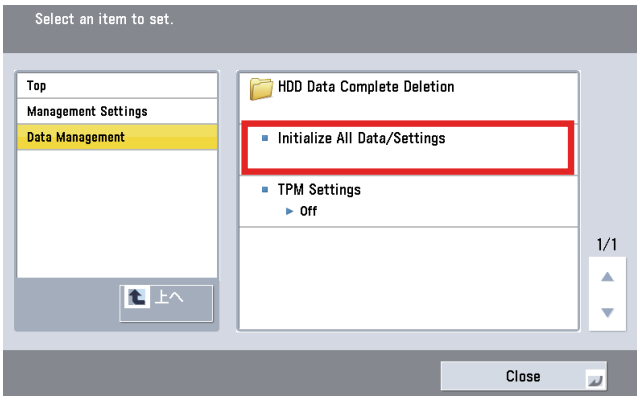
3. Enter the password set at backup operation.
4. When the screen appears confirming the start of restoration, click [OK]. Restoration starts.
5. When the screen indicating the completion of restoration is displayed, click [OK], remove the USB flash drive, and then turn the Main Power Supply Switch OFF and then ON.

CAUTION:
Causes of restoration failure
In the following cases, a message indicating that the restoration has failed and its cause are displayed. Take the appropriate measures.

- No USB flash drive is connected.
- Two or more USB flash drives are connected.
- A secured USB flash drive is connected.
- The USB flash drive contains no TPM key.
- The TPM key on the USB flash drive is not for the target machine.
- The entered password does not match.
- "Initialize All Data/Settings" is executed after backing up the TPM key.
- SRAM (Main Controller PCB 1) or HDD is faulty

4. Disabling of the Function

Execute "Initialize All Data/Settings" to configure the TPM Setting to "OFF".



● Overview of Actions taken against Troubles

Location with failure	TPM Setting = ON	TPM Setting = OFF	Relevant Error Code
TPM PCB	1. Check the TPM PCB connection 2. Replace the TPM PCBs 3. Turn OFF/ ON the power 4. See the section of “Restoring TPM Key” to restore the TPM key. 5. Turn OFF/ ON the main power for recovery	N/A (TPM PCB is not in use when the TPM setting is set to OFF.)	Initially E746-0031 is shown on the screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON after the TPM PCB is replaced, E746-0032 is shown (only when the TPM setting is set to ON).

Location with failure	TPM Setting = ON	TPM Setting = OFF	Relevant Error Code
HDD	1. Replace the HDDs. 2. Format the HDD. 3. Download the system software. 4. See the section of “Disabling Functionality” to execute “Initialize All Data/ Settings”. 5. Turn OFF/ON the power. The TPM setting is automatically set to OFF. 6. Set the TPM setting to ON (the public key and the common key are automatically set).	1. Replace the HDDs. 2. Format the HDD. 3. Download the system software. 4. Restore the password information stored in the HDD.	Initially E602-xxxx is shown (the different extension is shown depends on cases). After the system software is reinstalled, E746-0033 is shown.
Main Controller PCB 2 (SRAM)	1. Replace the main controller PCB 2. 2. The common key backed up in the HDD will be automatically restored in the SRAM. 3. The TPM setting on the control panel is reset to OFF. Manually set the TPM setting to ON (the machine is operated in the TPM setting ON). 4. Restore the password information stored in the SRAM (see *1).	1. Replace the main controller PCB 2. 2. The common key backed up in the HDD will be automatically restored in the SRAM. 3. Restore the password information stored in the SRAM (see *1).	E747-xxxx (the different extension is shown depends on cases).

*1 If “No” is indicated in the field of Backup Column in the table of “Security Information Storage Location”, the relevant information should be set manually again.

● Related Error Code

E746 (code error)

- E746 - 0031: Hardware error
  Possible cause: The TPM PCB is not installed, the TPM PCB for another model is installed, or failure of TPM Chip.
  Remedy: Install a TPM PCB for this machine. Replace the TPM PCB with a new one.
- E746 - 0032: Error from which system recovery is not possible occurs.
  Possible cause: Location of security information in HDD/SRAM is unknown.
  Remedy: Execute "Initialize All Data/Settings".
- E746 - 0033: Error occurs, but system recovery is possible (TPM).
  Possible cause: Mismatch of key
  Remedy: Execute restoration of the TPM key.
- E746 - 0034: Error occurs, but auto recovery of the system is possible.
  Possible cause: Mismatch of key occurred However, recovery by restart is possible.
  Remedy: Turn the main power OFF and then ON.

● Target data for encryption/decryption (reference)

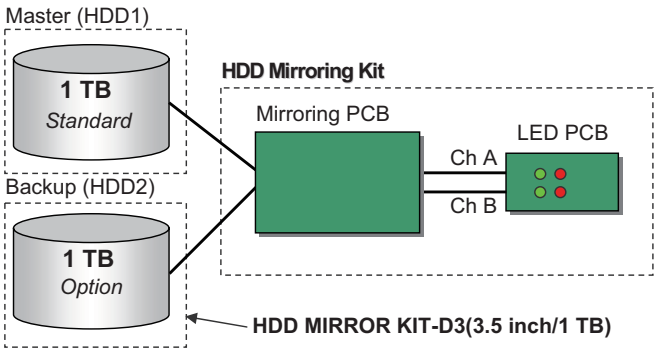
Type	Application / Function	Security information	Storage destination
Password / PIN	**Mail Box**	Mail Box password	HDD
		Encryption password for backup of Mail Box	SRAM
		SMB server password for backup of Mail Box	SRAM
	Send	Password for sending files in the Address Book	HDD
		LDAP Server password	SRAM
		POP3 Server password	SRAM
		Password for time stamp PDF	SRAM
		Password for registering destinations	SRAM
	UI	Service mode password	SRAM

Type	Application / Function	Security information	Storage destination
Password / PIN	Network	IPP authentication password	SRAM
		FTP authentication password	SRAM
		User name and password of proxy authentication client	SRAM
		Log-in password of NetWare print server	SRAM
		Shared key of IPSec policy	SRAM
		User name and password for PEAP/TTLS authentication	SRAM
	Others	Password for logging in to the AeAgent UI	SRAM
		Device login user information	HDD
		Department management data (including administrator password)	SRAM
Encryption key	MIB	Authentication key and encryption key for SNMPv3	SRAM
Certificate/secret key	SSL, AMS	Device key pair (SSL, AMS)	HDD
	Signature SEND	User key pair	HDD
Others	User preference data	Key ring information (password)	HDD

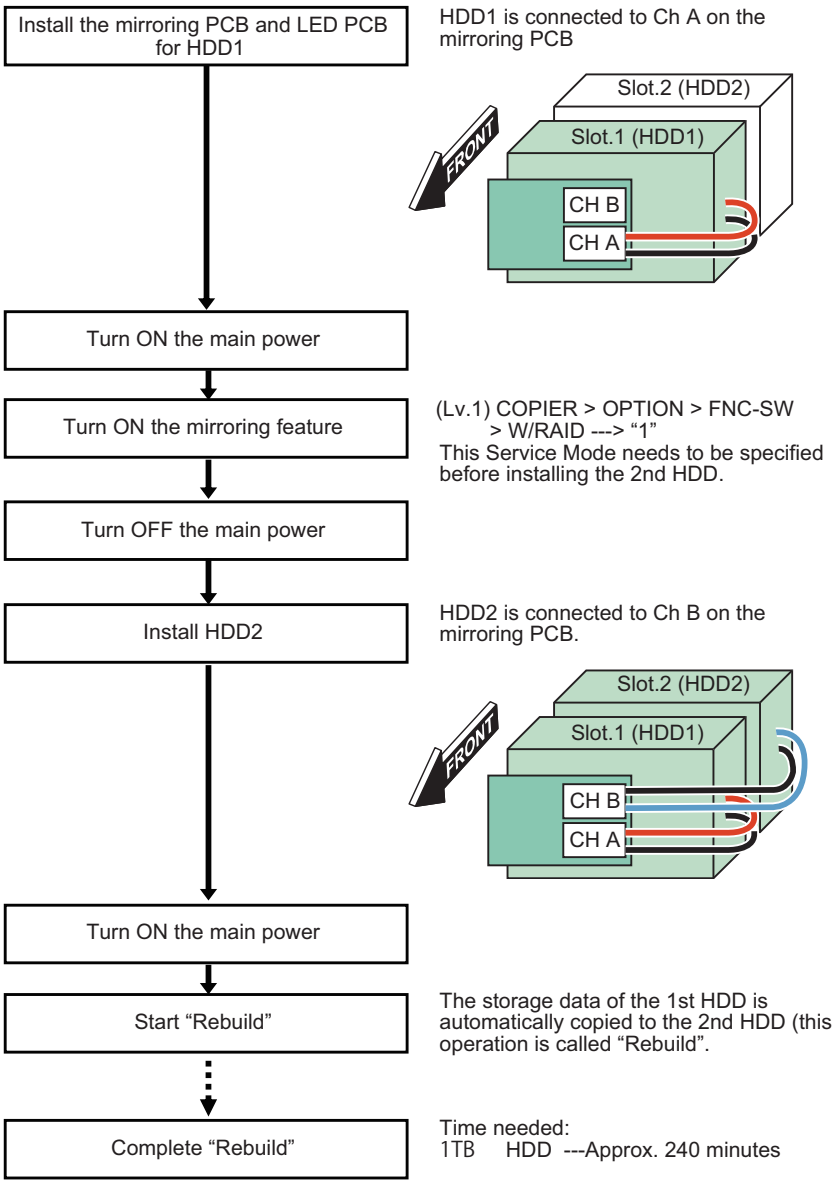
■ HDD mirroring feature (option)

Overview

This option enables HDD data mirroring (RAID1).
If one of the HDDs is faulty, the other one operates as "master".



■ Works before using this functionality (installation)



Rebuild progress is shown as messages on the status line of the control panel.
“Copying data to HDD. xx%”

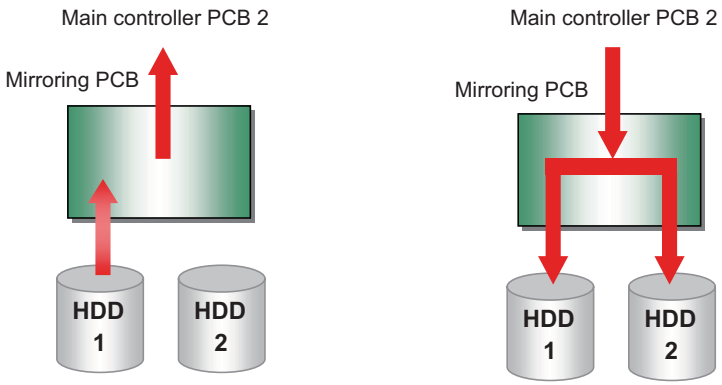
NOTE:

- This machine can be used even during “rebuild” process (operation is performed with HDD1)
- The HDD will not be damaged even if turning OFF the power during “rebuild” process. “Rebuild” is resumed once the power is turned ON the next time. This does not apply in the case of blackout or disconnecting the power code during “rebuild” process

● HDD reading / writing operation

At reading:
Data is read by HDD1 (master HDD) only

At writing:
The same data is written to each HDD at the same timing



The ACT LED (green) on the LED PCB is lighted up / blinking if reading / writing to each HDD is performed properly.
In the case of failure:

- The LED (red) on the LED PCB is blinking. If one of the HDDs is faulty, the operation continues by using the other one as "master".
- If both two HDDs are faulty, E602 error is shown on the control panel to stop the operation.

● Operating status list (LED)

The mirroring PCB controls HDD data read/write timing.
The LED PCB displays the operating status of the HDD by LED.

The below table displays the LED for each HDD status.
For example, if the HDD is being accessed, the green LED on the HDD1 (Ch A) side blinks at high speed.

Status	HDD 1 (Ch A)		HDD 2 (Ch B)		Modes
	Green LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED	
Normal (standby status)	----	----	----	----	Mirror mode
HDD1 is being accessed	● (*1)	----	----	----	----
HDD2 is being accessed	----	----	● (*1)	----	----
HDD1 failure	----	●	----	----	Degrade mode
HDD2 failure	----	----	----	●	Degrade mode
Data is being copied to HDD1 (Rebuild)	----/●	○	----/●	----	Rebuild mode
Data is being copied to HDD2 (Rebuild)	----/●	----	----/●	○	Rebuild mode
Failure of 2 HDD units or failure of master HDD	---- (*2)	●	---- (*2)	●	Halt mode

--- : Unlit ● : Lit ○ : Blinks at intervals of 0.5 sec.
*1: When it's this status, the LED is blinking at high speed.

*2: The green LED may be lit.

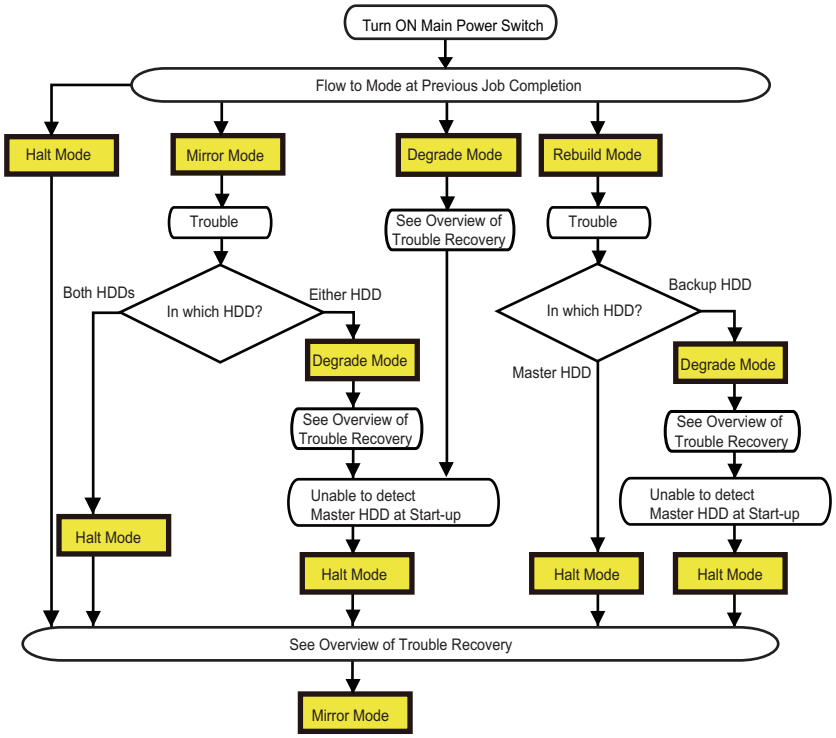
● Description of Modes

The mirroring system of this machine consists of 4 modes.
The modes in parentheses show the mirroring system statuses.
The status flows among the modes below during operation.
The table below lists descriptions of modes and operational overview.

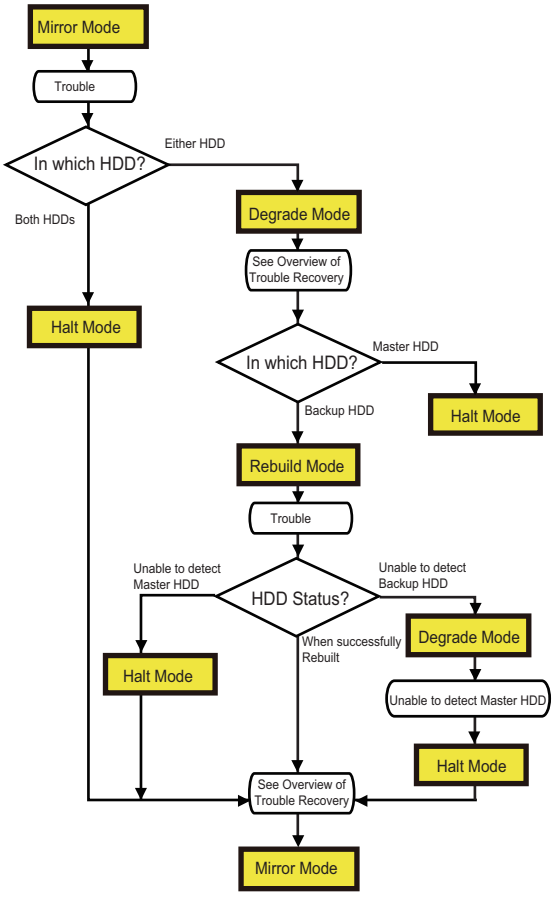
Name of Mode	Description	Master HDD Status	Backup HDD Status
Mirror Mode	Both HDDs are normally operated	In normal operation	In normal operation
Degrade Mode	Any trouble occurred in the backup HDD suspends mirroring operation. The machine can be used under this condition, however, the backup HDD should be replaced at the earliest convenience.	In normal operation	With troubles (HDD not installed/ HDD in trouble)
Rebuild mode	The data of the master HDD is copied (rebuilt) to the backup HDD. The machine can be used under this condition.	In normal operation	In recovery from the trouble (Copying data of Master HDD)
Halt mode	Both HDDs are in trouble (see *1)	In trouble (HDD not installed/ HDD installed not registered/ HDD disconnected while the mirroring board is in operation)	With troubles (HDD not installed/ HDD installed not registered/ HDD disconnected while the mirroring board is in operation)

*1: Turn OFF/ ON the power in this mode, the mode returns to the previous mode.

Mode Flow at Start-up



Mode Flow during Operation



● Overview of Countermeasures for Trouble

If a fault occurs to the mirroring system, actions which correspond to the mode names in the table below should be taken.
The installation location of the faulty HDD should be determined based on the display status of the red LED on the LED PCB.
To check which HDD is the master HDD, turn the power OFF and then ON and check whether the green LED on the LED PCB is lit.
The HDD on the side of green LED (ChA or ChB) which first repeated high-speed blinking in sync with the HDD access status becomes the master HDD. Conversely, the HDD on the side of green LED which does not light in this state becomes the backup HDD.

Mode name	Status	Remedy	HDD1 (Ch A)	HDD2 (Ch B)
			Red LED	Red LED
Mirror mode	At normal time (standby status)	Normal state	----	----
Degrade mode (Refer to *1.)	HDD 1 failure	1. Check the connection between HDD 1, the Mirroring Board and Main controller PCB 2. 2. If the problem is not solved, replace the HDD 1.	●	----
	HDD 2 failure	1. Check the connection between HDD 2, the Mirroring Board and Main controller PCB 2. 2. If the problem is not solved, replace the HDD 2.	----	●
Rebuild mode	Copying data to HDD 1 (rebuild)	Copying (during rebuild)	○	----
	Copying data to HDD 2 (rebuild)	Copying (during rebuild)	----	○
Halt mode	2 faulty HDDs	1. Check the master and backup HDDs (Refer to *2.) 2. If the problem is not solved, replace these 2 HDDs (Download System Software after HDD formatting).	●	●

---: Goes off, ●: Lights, ○: Blinks every 0.5 seconds
*1: During this mode, "The hard disk needs to be replaced (Call service rep.)" is displayed on the Operation Panel. 310006 is displayed in the CODE column of alarm history for service mode (COPIER > DISPLAY > ALARM-2).

*2: If the HDD which was used on another model is installed, it cannot be recognized by this machine since it has a different ID. Because of this, reinstall the HDD which has already been recognized by this machine.
*3: Degrade or Halt mode is a condition where data protection that is the purpose of mirroring is not enabled. It is necessary to swiftly replace the faulty HDD with a new one and perform Rebuild process.

● Points to Note in Servicing concerning Mirroring Functionality

1. The modes other than Mirror Mode indicate troubles, which require swift recovery.
   The power can be turned OFF even during Rebuild process. However, it is recommended not to turn off the power and wait until the mode flows to Mirror Mode. In addition, HDD removal after power-OFF is guaranteed only in Mirror Mode.
2. The mirroring board controls Master HDD and Backup HDD. This control is performed based on the HDD serial number and the model serial number instead of slot locations.
   If HDDs are replaced in a careless manner during servicing in the field, the Master and Backup HDDs may be switched.
   Ex) When the master HDD is in trouble, the mirroring board automatically recognizes the backup HDD as the master. Thus, the master and backup HDDs are switched even without changing the slot locations.
   If the Master HDD cannot be located, turn OFF/ ON the power to check on which channel the green LED is lit on the LED PCB.
   The firstly-blinked LED (ChA or ChB) shows the Master HDD, which is accessed firstly after power-on.
3. For users who intend to use the removable and mirroring functionality concurrently, instruct them not to change the removable HDD location in advance.
   Change of HDD locations after power-OFF is allowed as specifications only in Mirror Mode.
   Otherwise, HDD removal or change of location is not guaranteed.
4. The following conditions are required to replace HDDs at power-ON.
   - Removable HDD is extended
   - Either HDD is in trouble

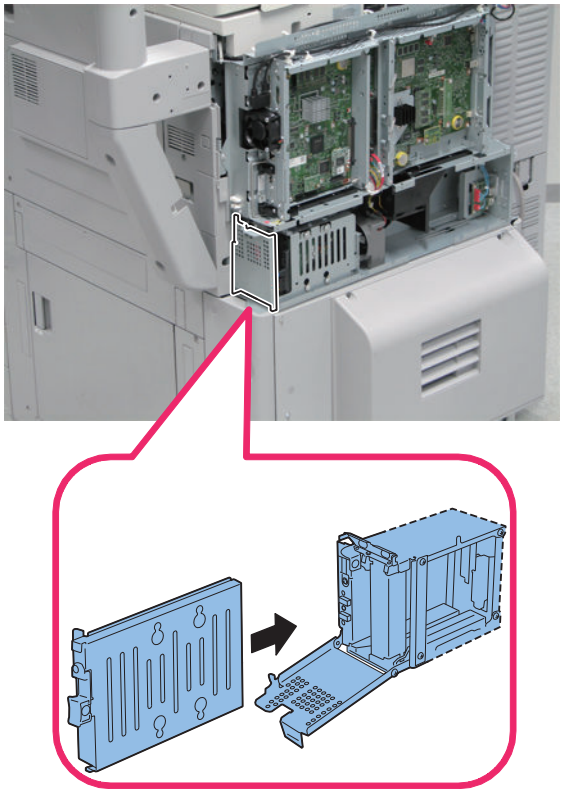
CAUTION:
Be sure to use a new HDD when replacing the HDD.

5. Upgrading should be done only in Mirror Mode while mirroring in ongoing. Upgrading in Degrade or Rebuild mode is basically prohibited. Always prioritize Mirror Mode when you take any actions.

■ Removable HDD (Option)

This option allows users to easily engage/disengage the HDD (slot out/in).
Moreover, the HDD slot opening can be locked.
Its expected usages: Enhance information security in Government offices and business enterprises

- Remove the HDD at the end of working hours and keep it in a safe.
- Install the HDD at the beginning of the working hours. Lock it during working hours.

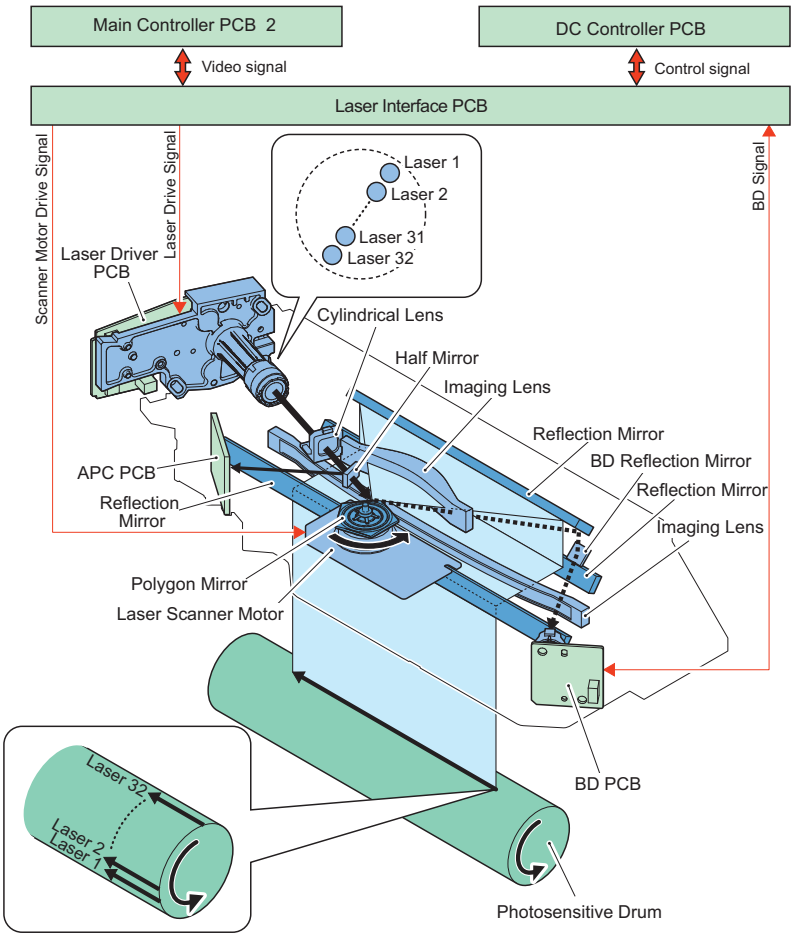


NOTE:
- Setup work, such as software settings, is not required to use it.
- The key itself is not included with this kit. This will have to be prepared by users.

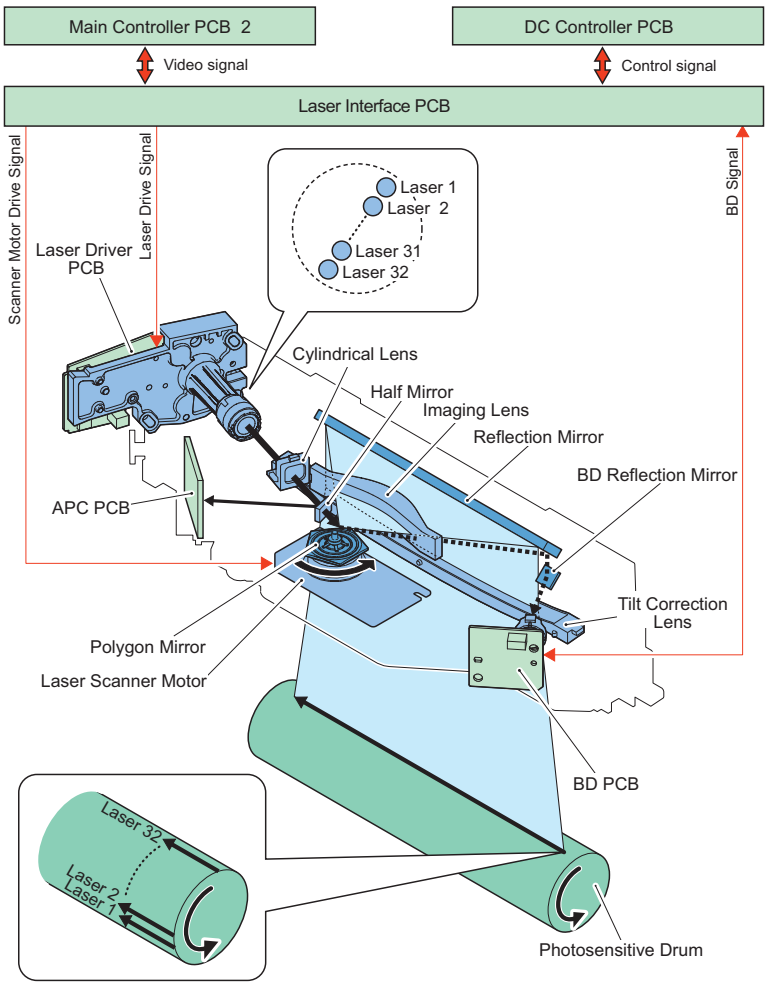
Laser Exposure System

Overview

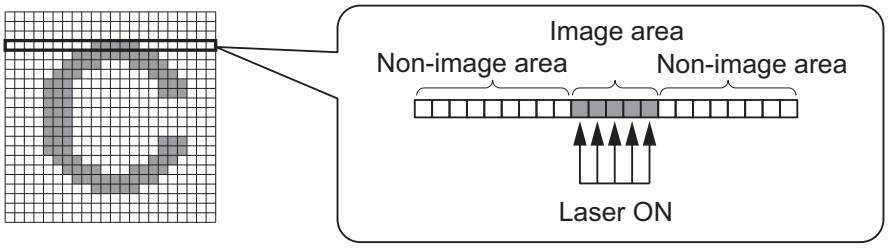
This machine has four Laser Scanner Units above each color station.
<Bk>



<CL>



Laser is applied to the image on the negatively-charged drum with this machine.



Enlarged view

■ Characteristics

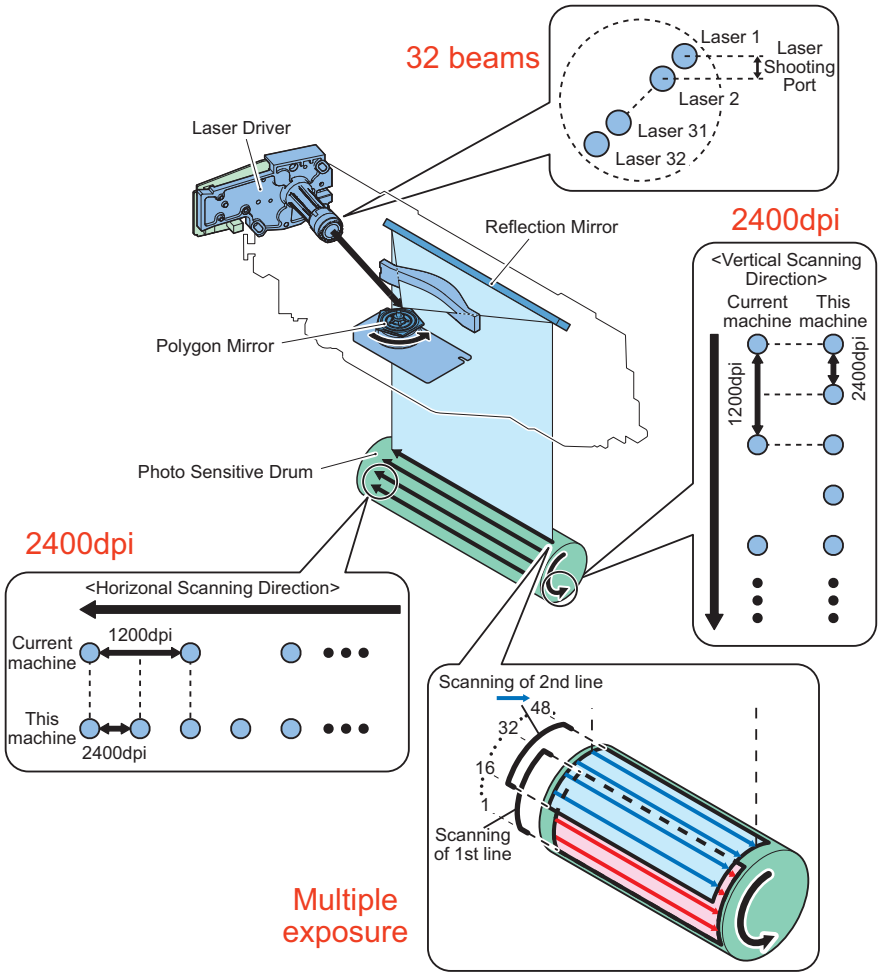
A new Laser Scanner Unit was adopted for this equipment.

Higher image quality

- 2400 dpi resolution
  In the horizontal direction, the number of laser lighting times has been reduced while in the vertical scanning direction, the width between the emission ports has been narrowed.
- Multiple exposure
  This machine performs exposure twice by overlapping the 16 beams which are half the total beams. This has enabled the formation of clearer latent image.

Higher speed

- 32 lines of laser beams are emitted simultaneously
  High speed printing is achieved by simultaneously emitting 32-line laser beams at a time.



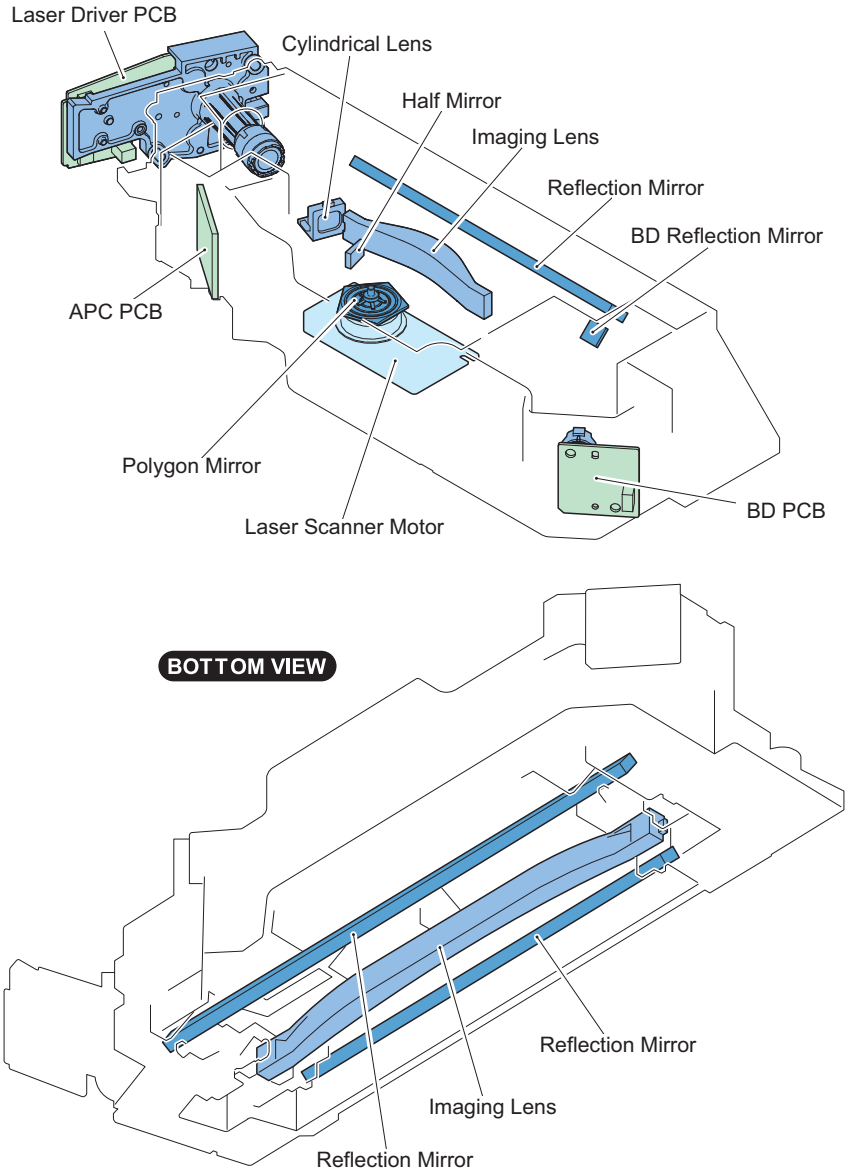
■ Specifications

Item		Description
Laser team	Wave length	682 nm
	Laser type	Red color laser
	Laser output	1 mW
	Number of laser beams	32 beams
Resolution		2400 dpi
Scanner motor	Type	Brushless motor
	Number of rotations	Approx. 24600 rpm
Number of Polygon Mirror surfaces		5
Controls	Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control Main scanning synchronization control Sub scanning synchronization control
	Laser beam intensity control	APC control
	Image position correction control	Correction of write start position in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of write start position in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of magnification in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)

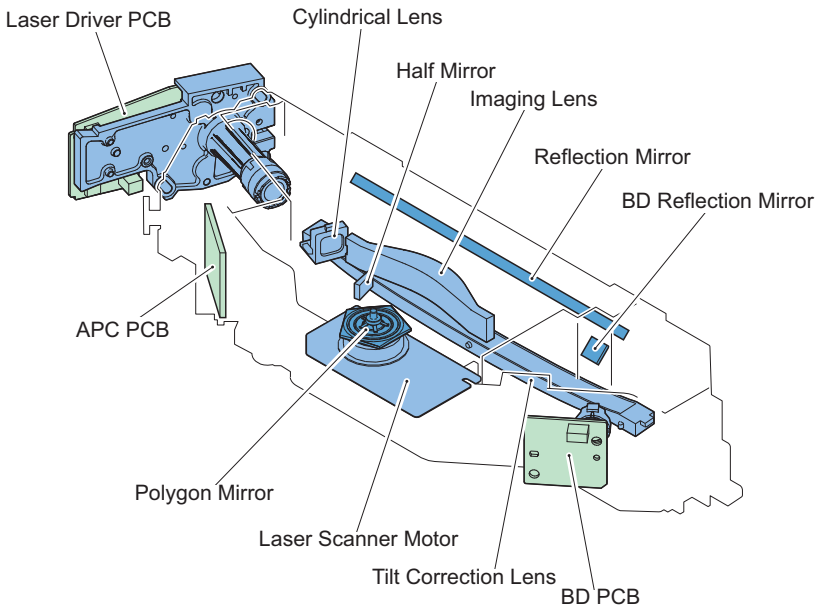
Item		Description
Controls	Image position correction control	Correction of magnification in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Duplex print magnification correction
	Others	Laser scanner motor control
		Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

■ Parts Configuration

<Bk>



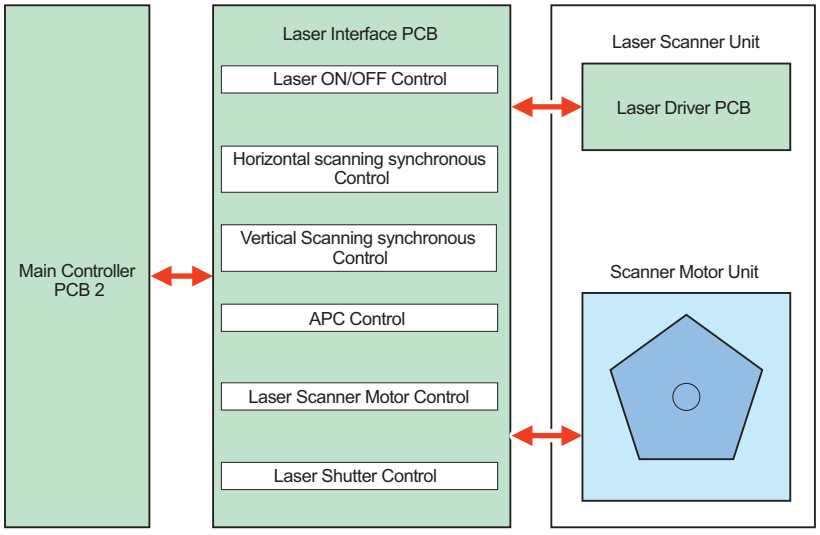
<CL>



Name	Role
Laser Driver PCB	Generates a laser beam.
Cylindrical Lens	Condenses laser beams linearly.
Half Mirror	To reflect a part of the laser light to the APC PCB.
Imaging Lens	Forms an image from laser beams on the drum.
Reflection Mirror	Reflects the laser beam to the drum.
BD Reflection Mirror	Reflects laser beams in the direction of BD Detection PCB.
APC PCB	Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.
Polygon Mirror	Scans the laser beam in horizontal scanning direction.
Laser Scanner Motor	Rotates the Polygon Mirror at a specified speed.
BD PCB	Detects laser beam as a BD signal.

Controls

■ Overview



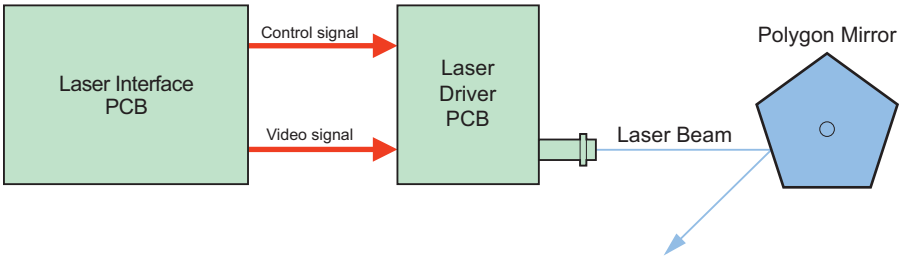
tem		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control	Turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.

tem		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Main scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.
	Sub scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.
Laser beam intensity control	APC control	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Duplex print magnification correction control		To correct the magnification ratio on the front and back sides by performing image processing.
Laser scanner motor control		Performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.
Laser shutter control		Prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

■ Laser ON Timing Control

● Laser ON/OFF Control

Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.



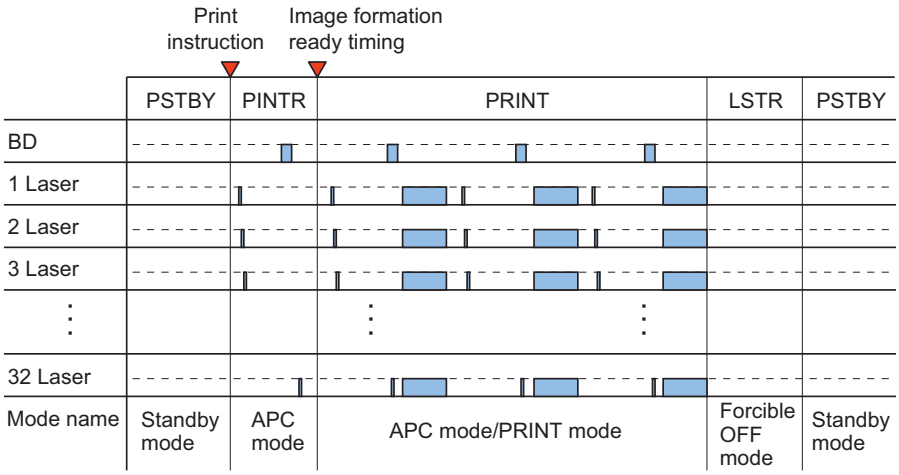
Execution timing

After power-on

Control description

The Laser Interface PCB switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode) based on the laser control signals.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forced OFF	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC	ON	Adjusts laser light intensity.
Print mode	OFF/ON	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The machine is in standby mode.



● Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

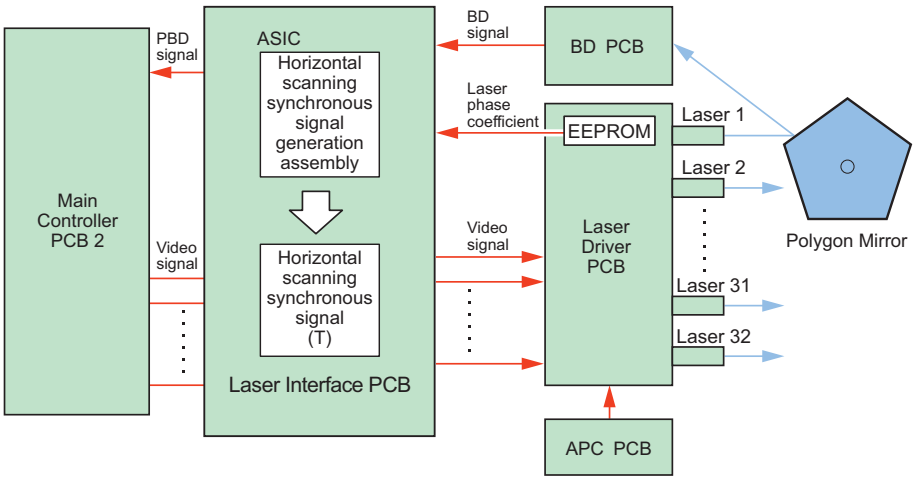
Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

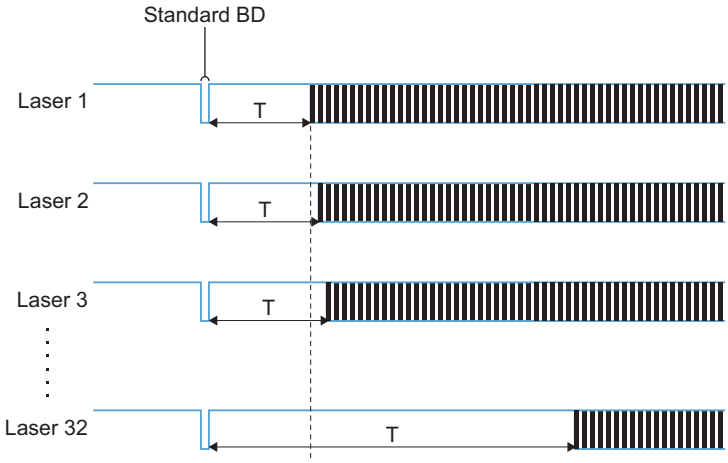
Execution timing

Every 32 lines.

Control description

1. Laser phase coefficient inside the ROM on the Laser Driver is sent to the Laser Interface PCB (when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit).
2. Similarly, the Laser Interface PCB forcibly activates the laser diode of Laser 1 on the Laser Driver PCB by setting the Laser 1 control signal to APC mode.
3. The BD PCB is located on the light path of Laser 1 laser beam and the laser beam is emitted to the BD PCB.
4. The BD PCB generates the reference BD signal by detecting the Laser 1 laser beam, and sends the signal to the Laser Interface PCB.
5. The Laser Interface PCB generates synchronization signals in horizontal scanning direction at every 32 lines, based on this laser coefficient and reference BD signal.
6. The video signal sent from Main Controller is output to the Laser Driver PCB according to the synchronization signal in horizontal scanning direction.





● Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

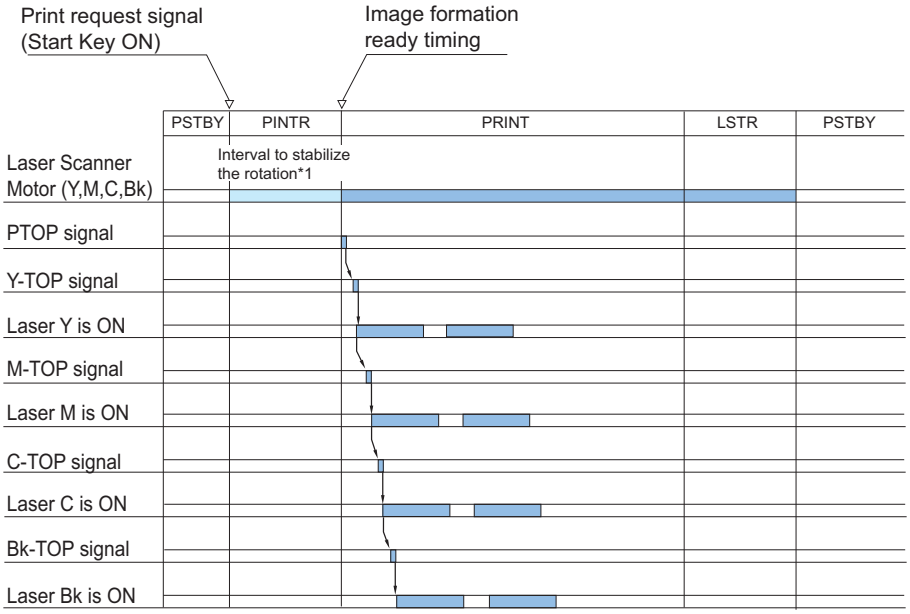
Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

Execution timing

At every print

Control description

- Synchronization control in the vertical scanning direction is performed with reference to the PTOP signal (image formation start signal).
- When image formation becomes possible, the PTOP signal (image formation start signal) is generated, and each color laser lights up at the timing delayed by the spacing between drums based on this signal.



■ Laser Beam Intensity Control

● APC (Auto Power Control)

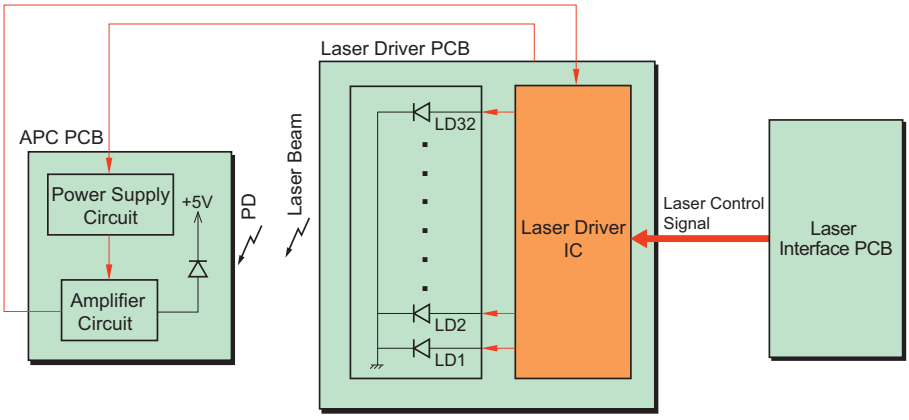
Ensures constant laser beam intensity for each 32 beam.

Execution timing

While the Polygon Mirror is rotating (non-imaged area)

Control description

1. The Laser Interface PCB outputs the laser control signal to the Laser Driver IC in the Laser Driver PCB.
2. The Laser Driver is set to APC mode to forcibly activate the laser diodes (LD1 to LD32) sequentially. At the same time, the Laser Driver IC monitors the light intensity of the laser diodes (LD1 to LD32) using photodiodes (PD), and adjusts the input to the laser diodes to ensure that the light intensity from each laser diode has uniform intensity.



■ Duplex Copy Ratio Correction

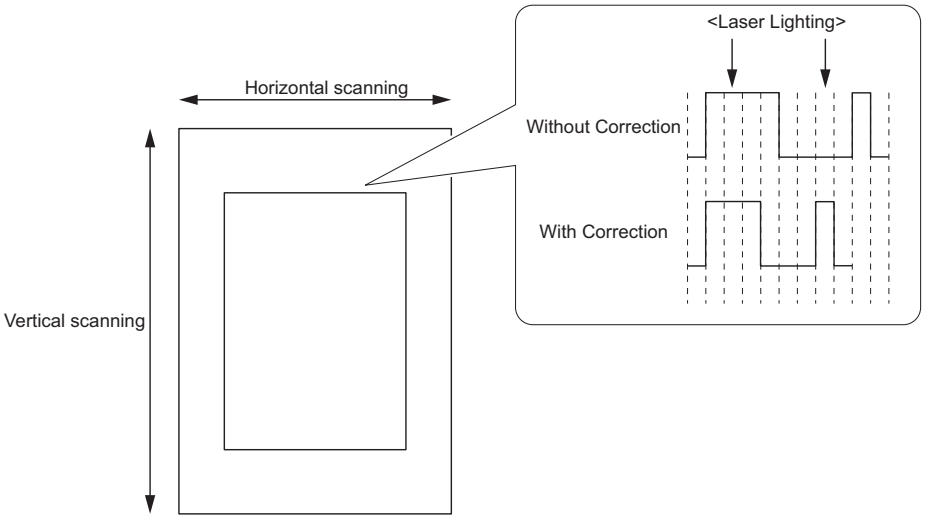
To correct magnification difference between the front and the rear due to shrinkage level between the 1st side and the 2nd side During 2-sided printing, the paper temporarily shrinks when it passes through the fixing area after the image formation of the 1st side. If image formation on the 2nd side continues unchanged, the image on the 2nd side is extended (which makes the image on the 2nd side larger than that on the 1st side and causes a mismatch in copy ratio) when the paper size returns to the original size after the paper is delivered outside the machine.

Execution timing

At image formation on the 2nd side of 2-sided print

Control description

When the 2nd side is printed, the following controls are executed with consideration of paper's shrinkage level.
Reduces the image by skipping image data.
Enlarges the image by adding image data.



■ Laser Scanner Motor Control

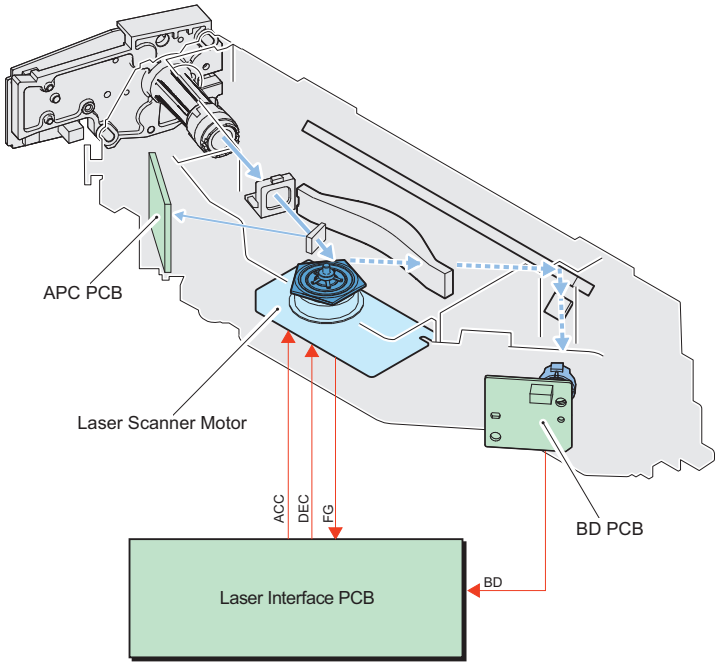
Rotates the Polygon Mirror at a specified speed.

Execution timing

At power-on and startup.

Control description

1. The motor speed control unit on the Laser Interface PCB forcefully rotates the motor.
2. It detects the speed detection signal (FG, BD), compares it with the reference signal generated by the reference signal generator, and controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to keep the standard speed.



Related Error Code

E100: Laser Scanner Motor BD Error
E110: Laser Scanner Motor Error

■ Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

Prevents exposure of laser light in the machine.

Execution timing

At power-on or startup.

Control description

The DC Power Supply PCB (12V) stops the power supply and output signal of the laser driver when the front door is opened. By doing so, laser exposure is prevented.

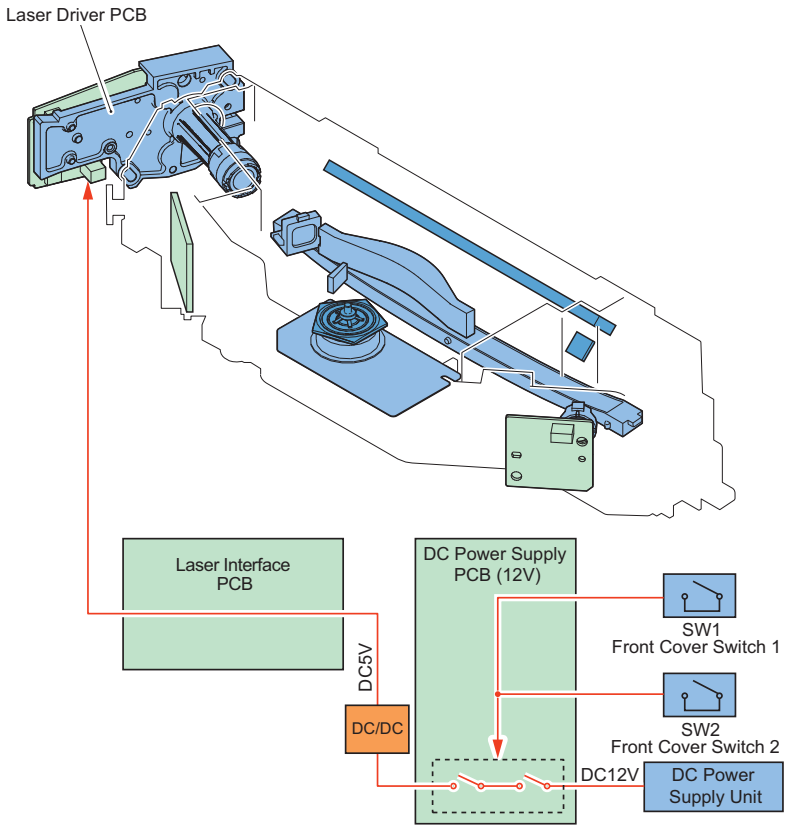
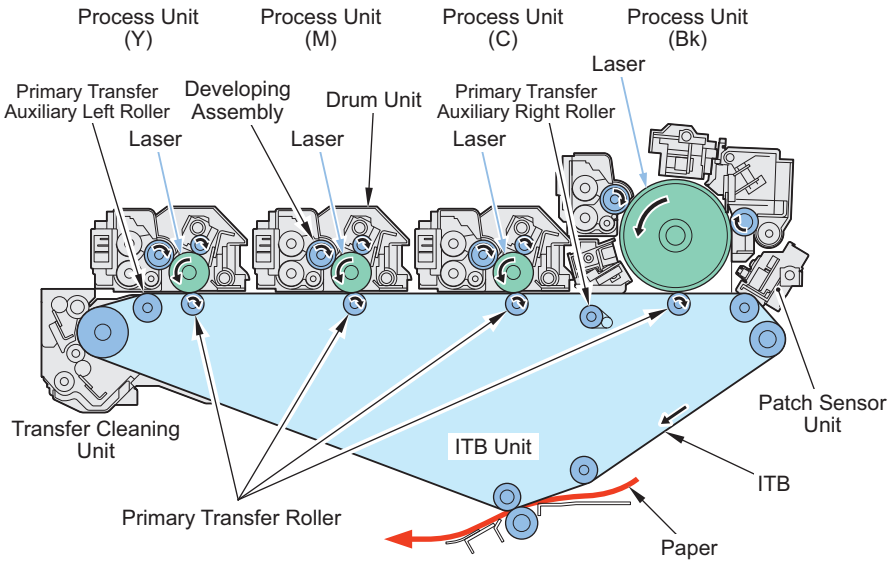


Image Formation System

Overview

■ Overview

The ITB of this machine's image formation system adopts an elastic ITB to achieve optimal secondary transfer to various types of paper. The elastic ITB, whose material has been changed from resin to rubber, realizes highly-reproducible images with increased transfer efficiency even on rough-surfaced texture paper.
In addition, high image quality has been realized by the addition of a cooling function to the Color Developing Assembly, which lowers the temperature in the area surrounding the Developing Assembly to improve stability of hue and prevent deterioration of developer and toner.



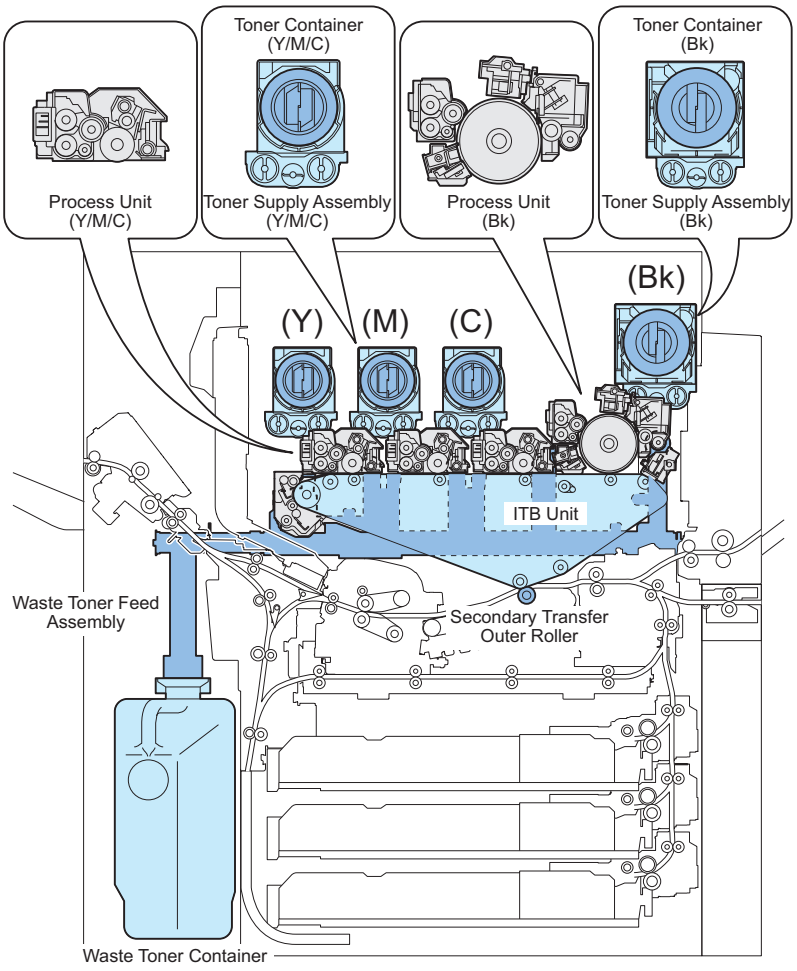
■ Roles/Functions

Item			Roles/Functions
Controls “Controls” on page 87	Configuration		Drum Unit (Drum, Charging Assembly, Cleaner, Patch Detection Sensor, Cleaning Post-exposure) + Developing Assembly
	Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC
		Drum diameter	84 in diameter
		Cleaning	Drum Cleaning Blade + Fur Brush
		Patch Detection	Patch Sensor (Photo sensor)
	Developing Assembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component AC development method
		Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
		Developing Cylinder OD	Diameter: 20
		Toner density detection	Yes (Magnetic Sensor: TS1)
	Primary charging	Charging method	Corona Grid charging (Wire (1) + Grid Plate)
		Cleaning	Yes (Cleaning Pad) To clean both the Wire + Grid Plate
Drum Unit, Developing Assembly Unit (CL) “Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)” on page 99	Configuration		Integrated P-CRG (Developing Assembly and Drum Unit can be separated.)
	Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC
		Drum diameter	Diameter: 30.6
		Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Developing Assembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component AC development method
		Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
		Cylinder diameter	Diameter: 20
		Toner density detection	Yes (magnetic sensor)
	Primary charging	Charging method	AC Roller charging (φ14)
		Cleaning mechanism	Yes (Sponge Roller)

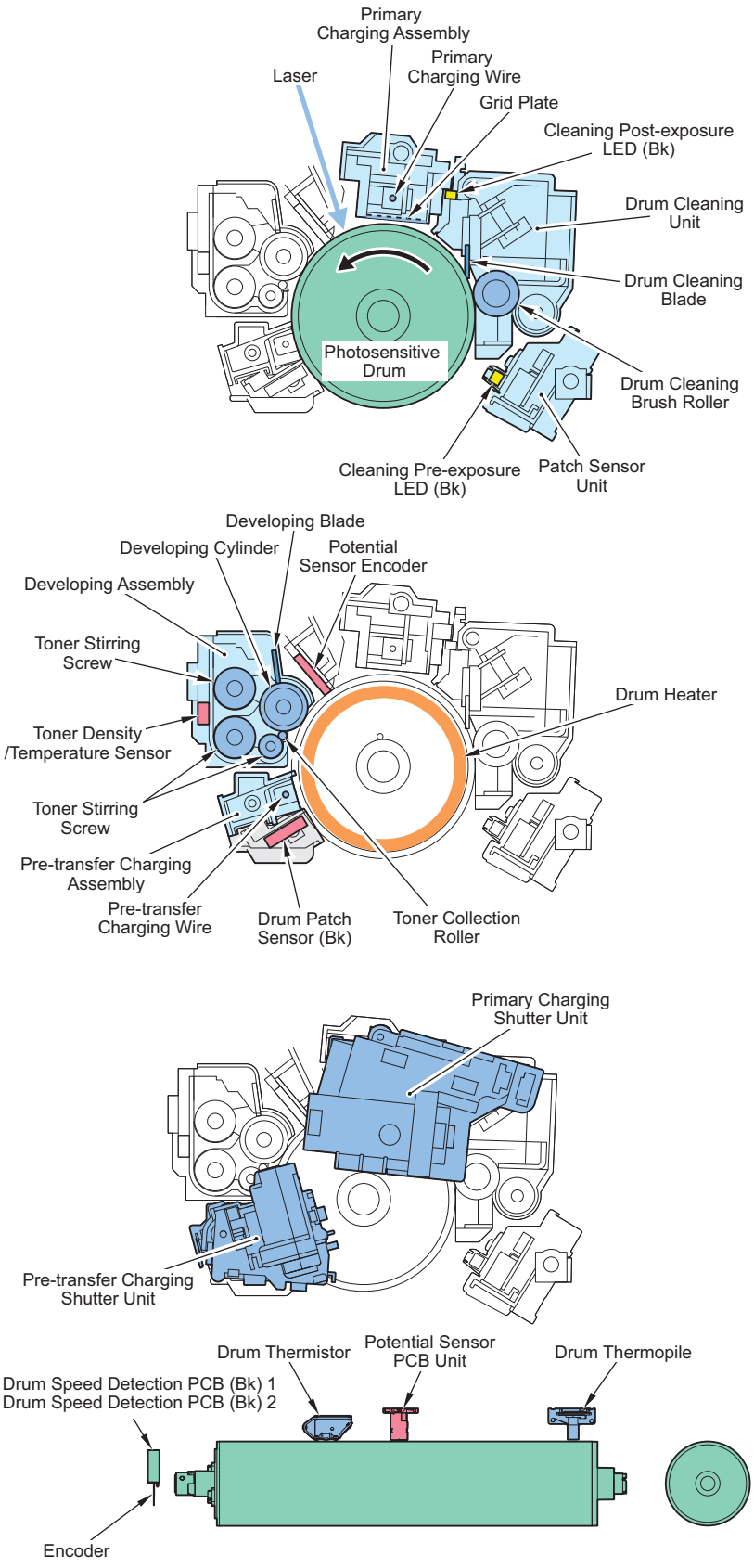
Item			Roles/Functions
Transfer Unit (ITB Unit) “Transfer Assembly (ITB Unit)” on page 103	Transfer method		Intermediate Belt transfer (ITB)
	ITB	Material	Elastic ITB: PI (polyimide) layer + Rubber layer
		Circumferential length/ width	1,148.3 mm / 360mm
		Cleaning	Static cleaning method
		Corrects belt displacement	At two locations (Light-receiving Sensor)
	Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller (Sponge Roller/φ18)
		Disengagement mechanism	Yes (color only)
	Patch Sensor		Yes
	Secondary Transfer Unit	Transfer method	Roller (Sponge Roller/φ24.3)
		Disengagement mechanism	Yes
	Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator method
Others	Drum Unit and Developing Assembly Detection		None
	Drum Unit and Developing Assembly New/ Old Detection		None
	Drum Unit and Developing Assembly Life Detection		No (Durability (total charging time) can be confirmed in service mode.)
	Toner Container	Toner Container Detection	Yes
		New/Old Detection	Yes
		Toner level detection	Yes
	Waste Toner Container	Capacity	Equivalent to 410,000 images of A4 4-color 8.5% image
		Full level detection	Yes

■ Parts Configuration

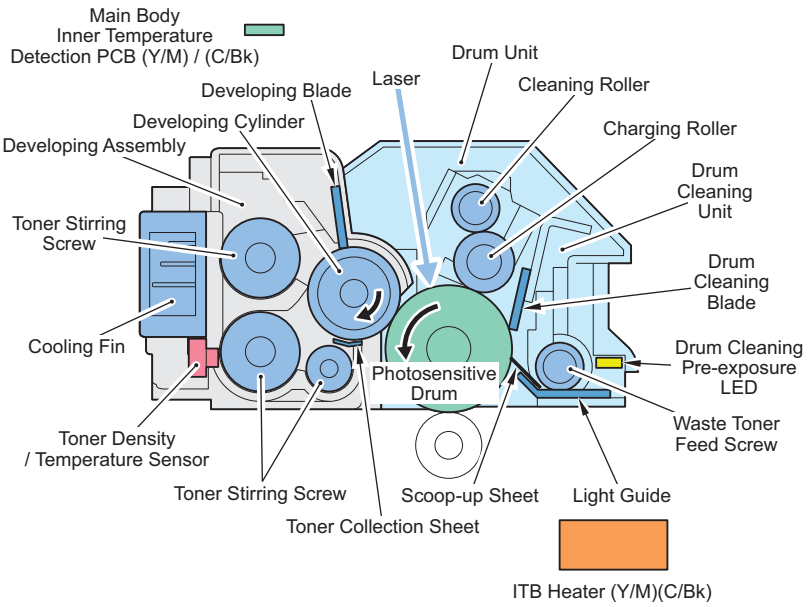
● Overall Configuration



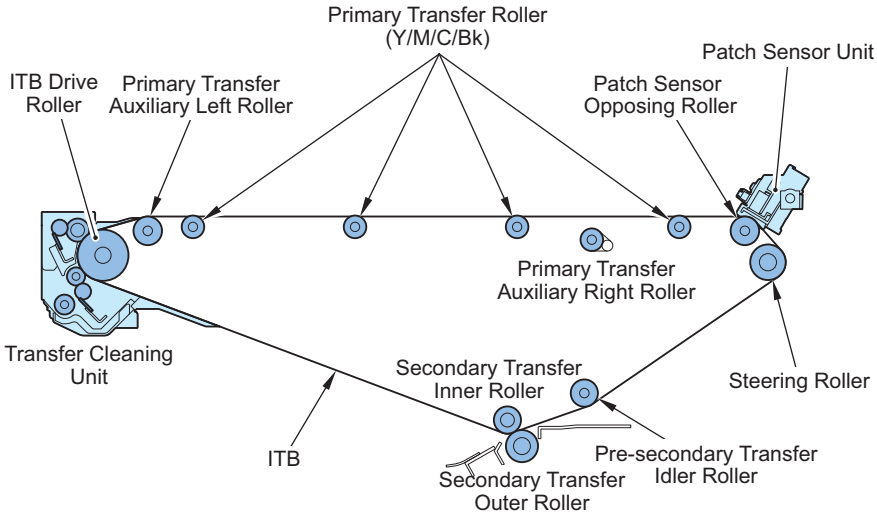
• Drum Unit and Developing Unit (Bk)



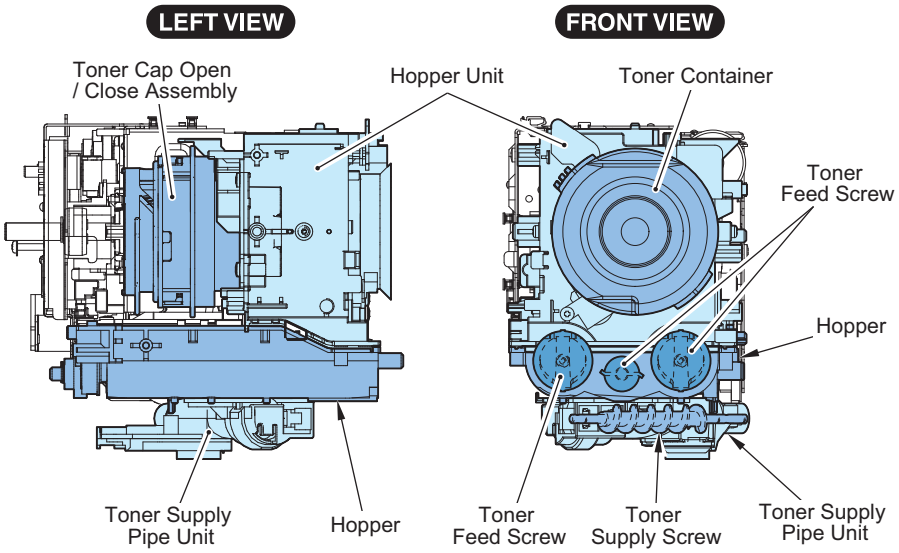
• Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)



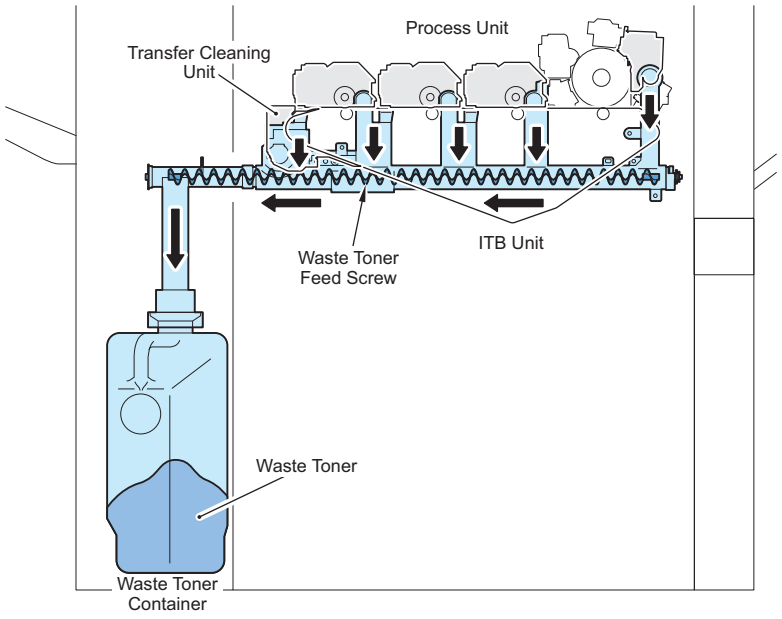
• Transfer Assembly



• Toner Supply Assembly

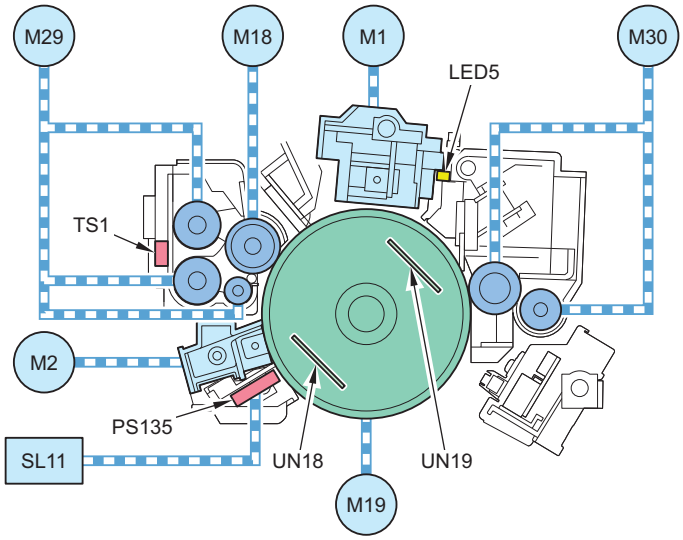


• Waste Toner Feed Assembly



■ Drive Configuration

• Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Unit (BK)

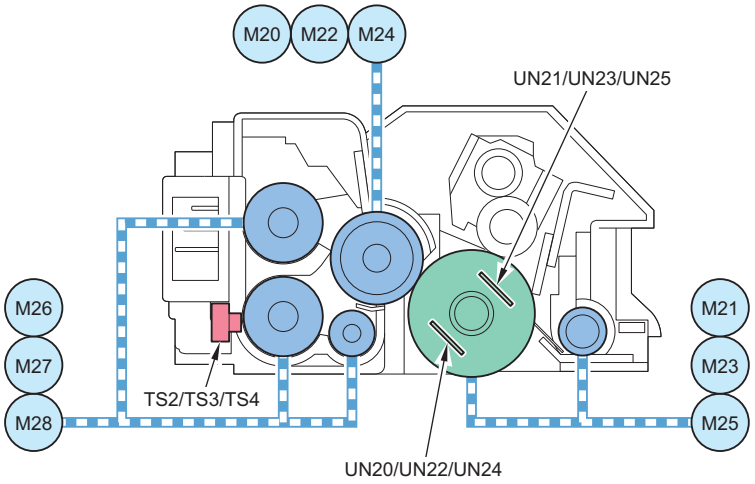


Code	Name	Roles/Functions
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Primary Charging Wire/Grid Plate Cleaning Pad and the Primary Charging Wire Shutter.
M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter.
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	To drive the Developing Sleeve.
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	To drive the Drum.
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	To drive Drum Cleaning Fur Brush Roller/Waste Toner Screw.
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	To detect the rotational speed of the Drum.
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	To detect the rotational speed of the Drum.
LED5	Cleaning Post-exposure LED (BK)	To remove drum memory on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
TS1	Toner Density/Temperature Sensor (Bk)	To detect the toner density and toner temperature in the Developing Unit (Bk)
PS135	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	Detection of the patch density (Bk)

<Related error codes>

- E012: Drum/ITB Drive Motor error
- E020: Toner Density Patch Sensor/Patch Sensor density error
- E021: Developing Sleeve Drive Motor error
- E022: Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
- E023: Developing Stirring Motor error
- E026: Developing Thermistor temperature error

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Unit (CL)

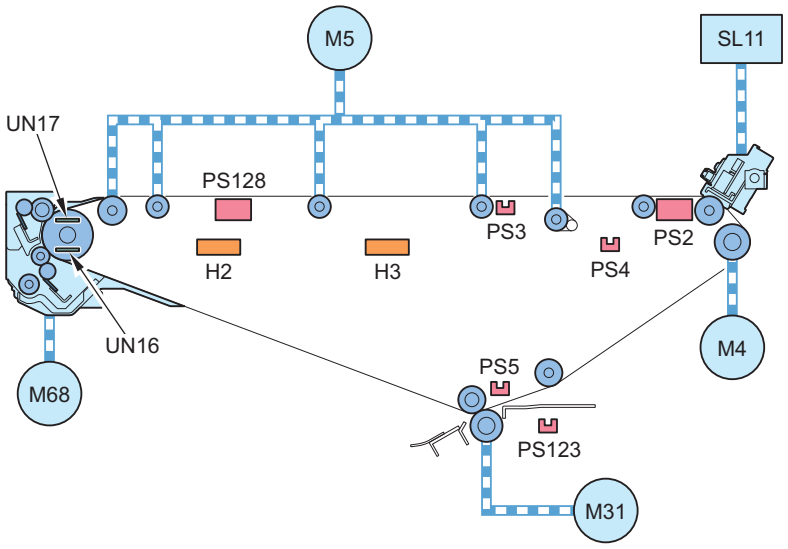


Code	Parts name	Roles/Functions
M20/M22/M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	To drive the Developing Sleeve.
M21/M23/M25	Drum Motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	To drive the Drum.
M26/M27/M28	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
UN20/UN22/UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C)1	To detect the rotation speed of the Drum.
UN21/UN23/UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C)2	To detect the rotation speed of the Drum.
TS2/TS3/TS4	Toner Density/Temperature Sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Detection of the toner density and toner temperature in the Developing Assembly

<Related error codes>

- E012: Drum/ITB Drive Motor error
- E020: Toner Density Patch Sensor/Patch Sensor density error
- E021: Developing Sleeve Drive Motor error
- E023: Developing Stirring Motor error
- E026: Developing Thermistor temperature error

● Transfer Area

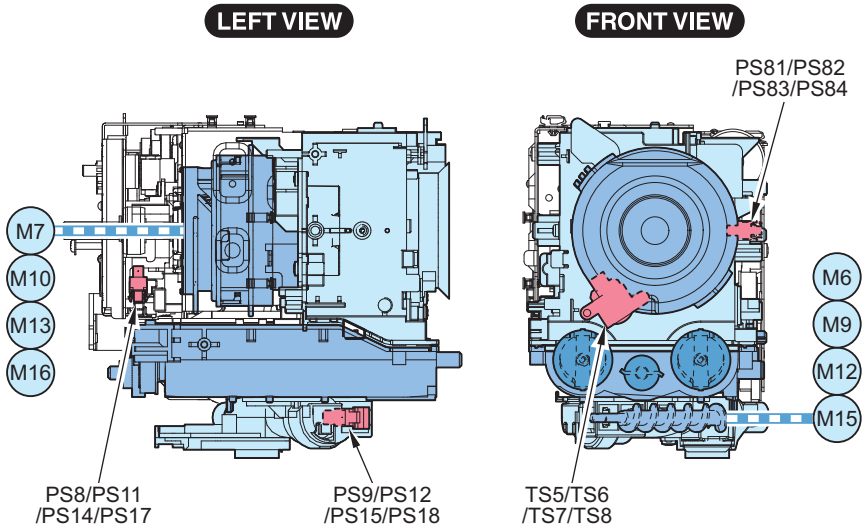


Code	Parts name	Roles/Functions
M4	Steering Drive Motor	Shift of Steering Roller
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor	Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C) engagement/disengagement
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor	Secondary Transfer Roller engagement/disengagement
M68	Transfer Cleaning Motor	Driving the Transfer Cleaning Motor
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (right)	Detection of ITB Belt Position (right)
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	Detection of Steering Roller position
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	Detection of Primary Transfer Roller HP
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	Detection of ITB HP
PS123	Post-registration Sensor	Detection of post-registration paper leading edge
PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (left)	Detection of ITB Belt Position (left)
SL11	Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk)	Opens/closes the Drum Patch Shutter (Bk)
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	Detection 1 of the ITB rotation speed
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	Detection 2 of the ITB rotation speed
H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	Heats Drum (Y) and Drum (M)
H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	Heats Drum (M) and Drum (C)

<Related error codes>

- E012: Drum/ITB Drive Motor error

● Toner Supply Area

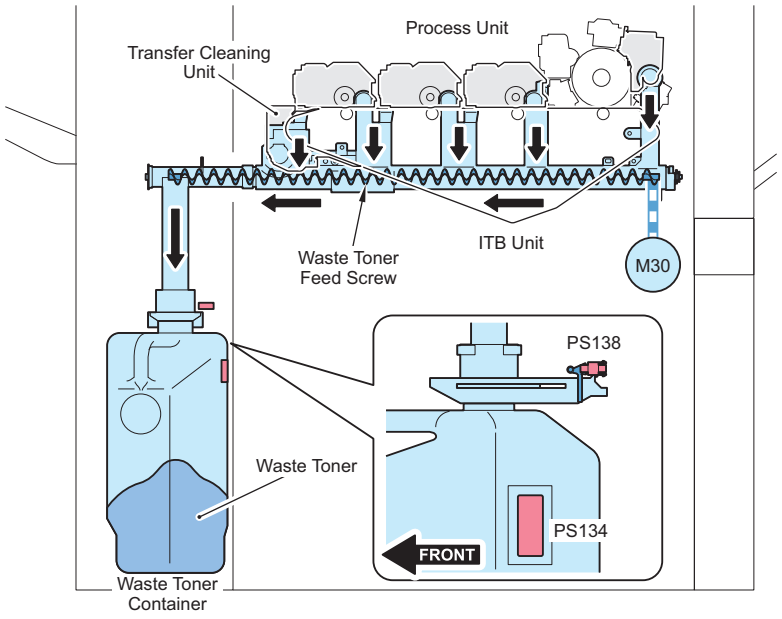


Code	Parts name	Roles/Functions
M6/M9/M12/M15	Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk).(Bk)/(Y)/(M)/(C)	To drive the Toner Stirring Screw
M7/M10/M13/M16	Toner Container Driver Motor (Bk)/(Y)/(M)/(C)	To drive the Toner Supply Drive Unit.
TS5/TS6/TS7/TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)/(Y)/(M)/(C)	To detect the toner level in the Hopper.
PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)/(Y)/(M)/(C)	To detect HP of the Release Holder Shift Cam.
PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	To detect rotation of the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
PS81/PS82/PS83/PS84	Toner Container Reciprocation Phase Sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	To detect the phase of the Release Holder Shift Cam.

<Related error codes>

- E025-0x02: Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor error
- E025-0x10: Toner Container Seal\Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor timeout error
- E025-0x20: Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover phase error
- E025-0xA0: Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor error
- E025-0xB0: Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor error
- E025-0xC0: Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor detection error

● Waste Toner Feeding Area



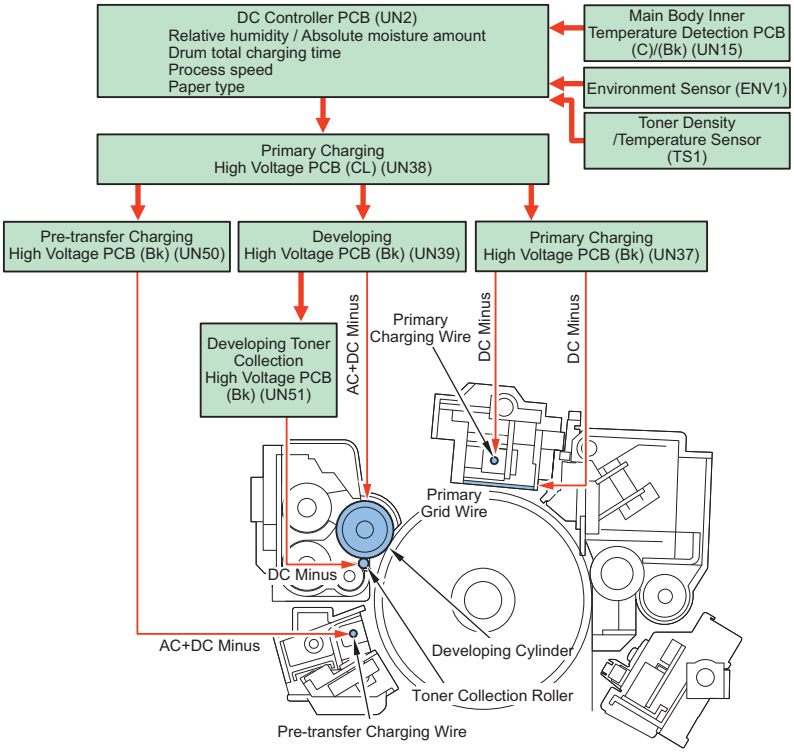
Code	Parts name	Roles/Functions
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drive of Drum Cleaning Fur Brush Roller/Waste Toner Feed Screw
PS134	Waste Toner Full Sensor	Waste Toner Container full level detection
PS138	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close detection

<Related error codes>

- E013-0001: Waste Toner Screw Lock detection error
- E013-0003: Waste toner full detection error

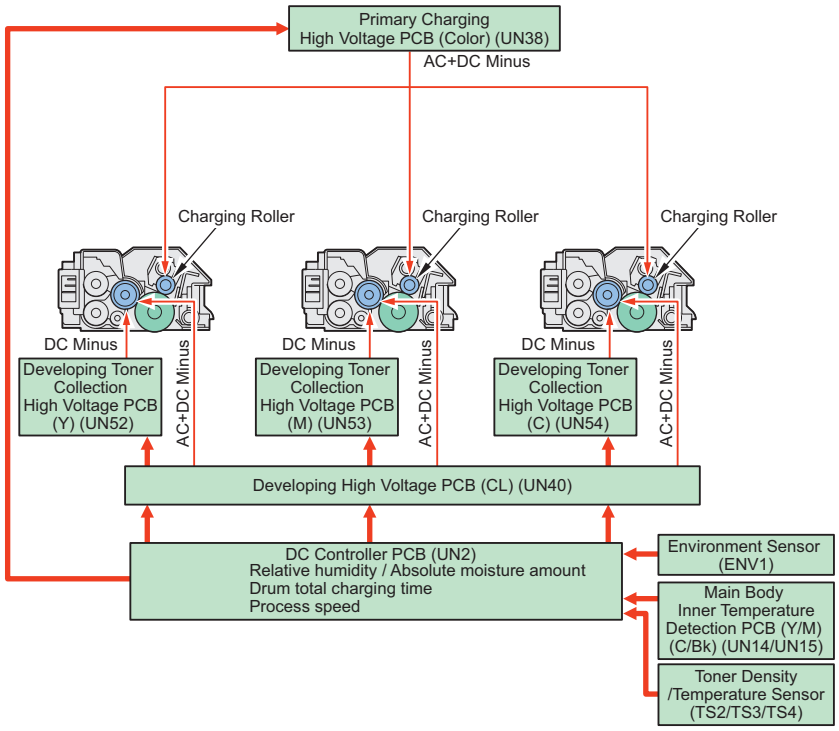
■ Byas Configuration

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Unit (BK)



Item		Roles/Functions
Primary charging bias	Charging method	Indirect Corona charging
	DC component rating use range	-600 to -1,000 micro A
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute moisture content (ENV1), total charging time of drum, process speed
Grid bias	DC component rating use range	-500 to -1,300 V (Potential Control (Bk))
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute moisture content (ENV1), process speed
Developing bias	AC component standard value	AC 1,100 Vpp to 1,700 Vpp
	DC component rating usage range	DC -100 to -800 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (TS1), total charging time of drum, charging DC bias
Toner Collection Roller	DC component rating use range	-700 to -1,700 V (Relationship between the developing bias DC and AC bias)
Pre-primary transfer charging bias	Charging method	Corona discharge
	AC component standard value	5,500 Vpp (fixed)
	DC component rating use range	0 to -600µA (constant current)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute moisture content (ENV1), relative humidity (TS1), paper type

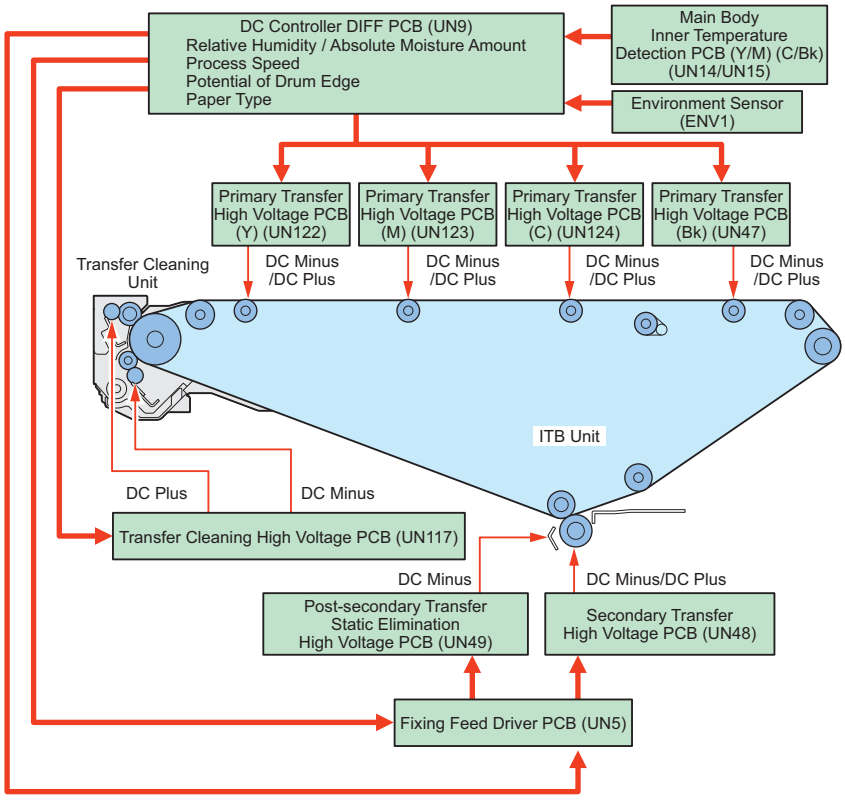
• Color Drum Unit and Developing Assembly



Item		Roles/Functions
Charging bias	Charging method	AC roller charging
	AC component use standard settings	AC 500 to 2,750 Vpp
	AC component voltage correction factor	Absolute moisture content (ENV1), total drum charging time, process speed, internal temperature
	DC component rating use range	DC 0 to -1,000 V

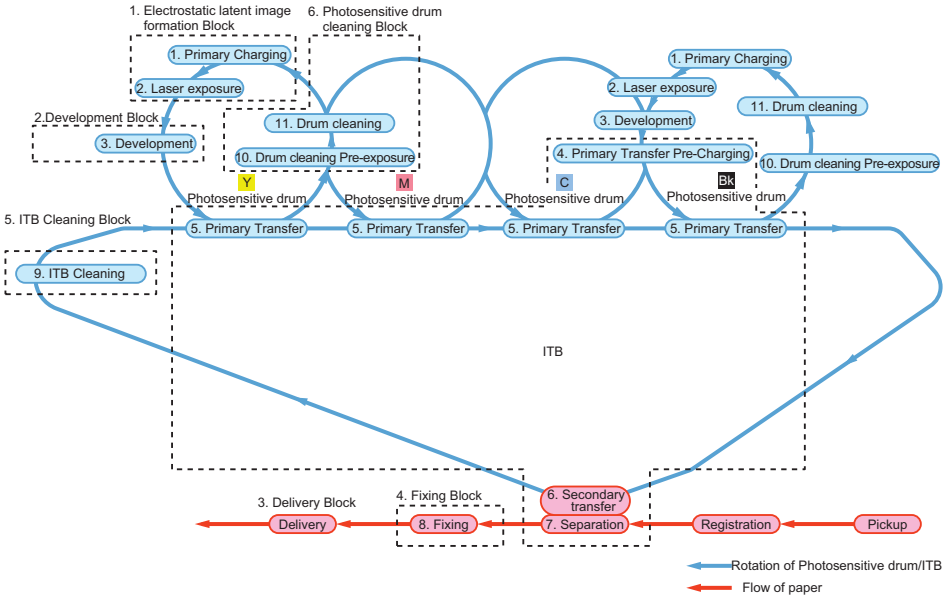
Item		Roles/Functions
Charging bias	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute moisture content (ENV1), process speed, internal temperature
Developing bias	AC component use standard settings	AC 1,100 Vpp to 1,700 Vpp
	DC component rating use range	DC -100 to -800 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (TS2/TS3/TS4), total drum charging time, DC charging bias
Toner collection sheet bias	DC component rating use range	-700 to -1,700V (relationship between the developing bias DC and AC bias)

• Transfer Assembly



Item		Role / function
Primary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -2,500 to 5,000 V (Y,M,C,Bk)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Relative humidity (UN14/UN15), Process speed, Drum dark section potential (Vd)
Secondary transfer external roller cleaning bias	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -50 to 0 µA (Constant current)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed
Secondary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Paper (Transfer material)
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC 0 to 6,500 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed, Paper type
Secondary post-transfer static eliminator bias	DC component rated voltage use range	DC 0 to 6,500 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Paper type

■ Print Process



Function Block	STEP		Function
Static formation block	1	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential. The Drum Unit/Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) adopt the direct charging roller method by which the Charging Roller applies an electric charge directly to the Photosensitive Drum, while the Drum Unit/Developing Assembly (Bk) adopt the primary charging method by which the Charging Wire applies an electric charge indirectly.
	2	Laser exposure	Emission of the laser beam forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. When the laser beam is applied on the surface of the negatively charged Photosensitive Drum, the negative potential at the emitted part is neutralized.
Developing block	3	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to make it visible.
Transfer block	4	Primary Pre-transfer Charging (Bk)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is made to be a uniform potential.
	5	Primary transfer	Positive potential is applied to the Secondary Transfer Roller so that the toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to ITB.
	6	Secondary transfer	Positive potential is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to transfer toner to the ITB.
	7	Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. A negative charge determined by the paper type is applied to the Static Eliminator to ease separation of the paper from the ITB.
Fixing block	8	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fused on the paper by heat and pressure.
ITB cleaning block	9	ITB cleaning	Residual toner attached on the ITB is removed with two fur brushes.
Drum cleaning block	10	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	By emitting light from the Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED, drum charging memory on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is removed to prevent soiling on the Photosensitive Drum.
	11	Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum.

Controls

■ Overview

Item	Operation description
Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Unit (Bk)	

Item	Operation description
Primary charging bias control	Control for charging the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to make a uniform negative potential
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control	To prevent charging failure caused by soil of the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
Primary Charging Shutter Control	To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.
Developing bias control	Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.
Collection Roller Bias Control	Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.
ACR Control	While developer in the Developing Assembly is gradually ejected in order to ensure a longer life of developer, developer is supplied from the Toner Container.
Developing Assembly Cooling Control	Addition of cooling mechanism to the Developing Assembly to prevent toner deterioration by heat
Pre-transfer Charging Bias Control	To make the charging amount of toner on the Photosensitive Drum appropriate to improve transfer performance.
Pre-Transfer Charging Wire cleaning control	To prevent charging failure caused by soil of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Control	To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	Control in which light is emitted from the Pre-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum
Drum Cleaning Post-exposure	Control in which light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum
Drum Cleaning Control	The blade, which is in contact with the Drum, removes residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.
Control of the rotation speed of the Drum	The rotational speed of the Drum is kept constant to increase accuracy of the image position (color displacement).
Color Drum Unit and Developing Unit (CL)	
Primary Charging Roller Bias control	Primary charging bias (CL) is a bias to ensure that the Photosensitive Drum surface is charged to a negative potential evenly.
Developing Bias Control (CL)	Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.
Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED (CL)	To prevent reverse transfer of toner on the Cleaning Blade due to residual charge.
Drum Heater Control	A drum heater is provided in the ITB Unit in order to deliver charging and exposure that is stable against changes in the internal environment.

■ Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)

● Primary Charging Bias Control

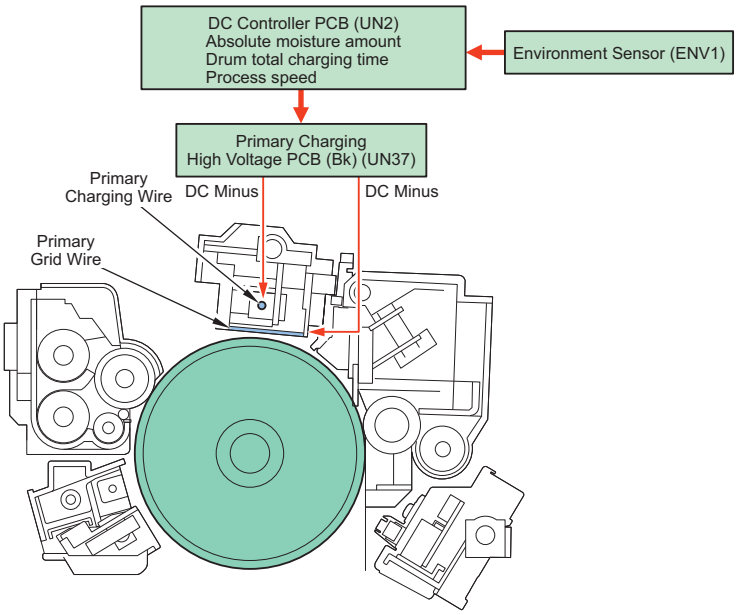
Overview

Primary charging bias is a bias to ensure that the Photosensitive Drum surface is charged to a negative potential evenly.
The primary charging bias (DC negative) generated by the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37), is applied to the Primary Charging Wire and the Grid Plate.

- Primary charging DC bias: the bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Wire (Constant Current).
- Grid DC bias: the bias to be applied to the Grid Plate

Control description

The value of the Primary Charging DC bias is determined by absolute moisture content and process speed.
The value of the Grid DC bias is determined by the fogging removal potential (Vback), which is determined by absolute moisture content and process speed, and the potential control (Bk) from the contrast potential (Vcont). (See “Potential Control (Bk)” on page 131 for more details)



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRI-GRID
  : Display of Bk color Primary Charging Grid bias
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PR-GRI-K
  : Display of Primary Charging Assembly Grid bias
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIMARY
  : Display of Primary Charging Current

● Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Overview

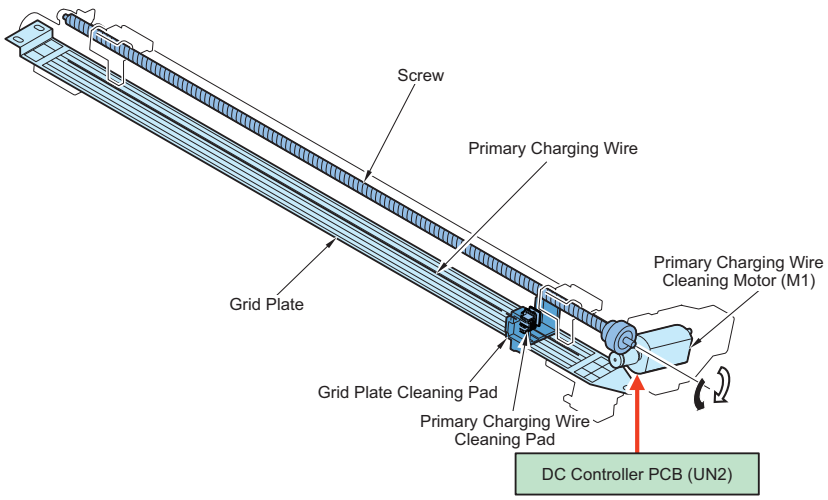
It prevents charging failure caused by soiling the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.

Execution timing

- At auto adjustment of the paper interval (every time a cumulative total of 4,000 images has been printed)
- At auto adjustment of the last rotation (every time a cumulative total of 2,000 images has been printed)
- At auto adjustment of warm-up rotation (power is ON) (Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C / total of 2,000 images from the previous Dhalf control)
- In the case of executing “Clean Wire” in user mode

Control description

The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) makes the Cleaner Screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and Grid Cleaning Pad back and forth to clean the Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
The home position is detected by the Primary Charging Shutter HP Sensor (PS92).



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
  : To clean the Charging Wire (1-roundtrip)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
  : To clean the Charging Wire (5-roundtrip)
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P
  : Setting the time interval of the Primary Charging Wire at the last rotation
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH
  : ON/OFF for auto-cleaning of the Charging Wire
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1
  : Setting the interval to clean the charging wire between sheets
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
  : Primary Charging Wire parts counter
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-CLN
  : Primary Charging Wire cleaning pad parts counter
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-CLN2
  : Primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaner pad 2 parts counter

<Related error codes>

x: 0=Y, 1=M, 2=C, 3=Bk

- E060-00x1: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor open error
- E060-00x2: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor close error
- E060-0023: Primary Charging Wire Shutter error

● Primary Charging Shutter Control

Overview

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.

Execution timing

- When the Main Power is turned OFF
- When a specified period of time has passed after the machine moved to energy saver mode

Control description

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Primary Charging Wire.
The Primary Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.
The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed.
Because the shutter comes between the Grid Plate and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Charging Assembly do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.
The Primary Charging Shutter Position Sensor (PS92) detects opening/close of the shutter.

<Related error codes>

x: 0=Y, 1=M, 2=C, 3=Bk

- E060-00x1: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor open error
- E060-00x2: Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor close error
- E060-0023: Primary Charging Wire Shutter error

● Developing bias control

Overview

Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.

Control description

- Developing DC bias
  The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum.
  Based on DC charging bias (Vd) determined by potential control (Bk), the bias value is determined by relative humidity and process speed.

- Developing AC bias
  The bias to improve image quality.
  The value of the developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.

<Related service mode>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K
  : Display of the Bk developing DC bias

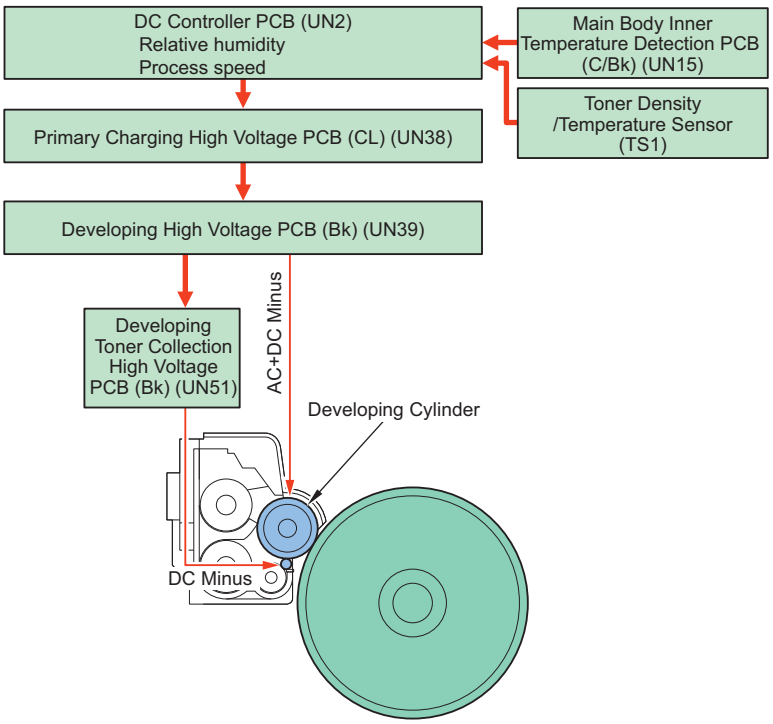
● Collection Roller Bias Control

Overview

Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.

Details of the Control

The collection roller bias (DC negative) created by the developing toner collection high voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) is applied to the collection roller.
The value of the Toner Collection Roller bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias.



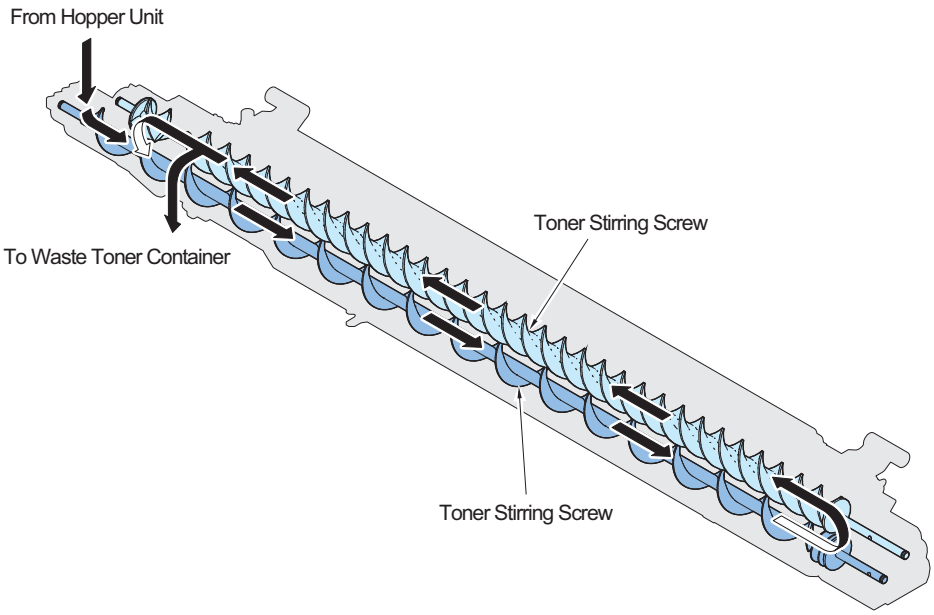
● ACR Control

Overview

The purpose of ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control is to keep long life of the developer, and developer is supplied from the toner container while gradually discharging developer in the developing assembly.

Details of the Control

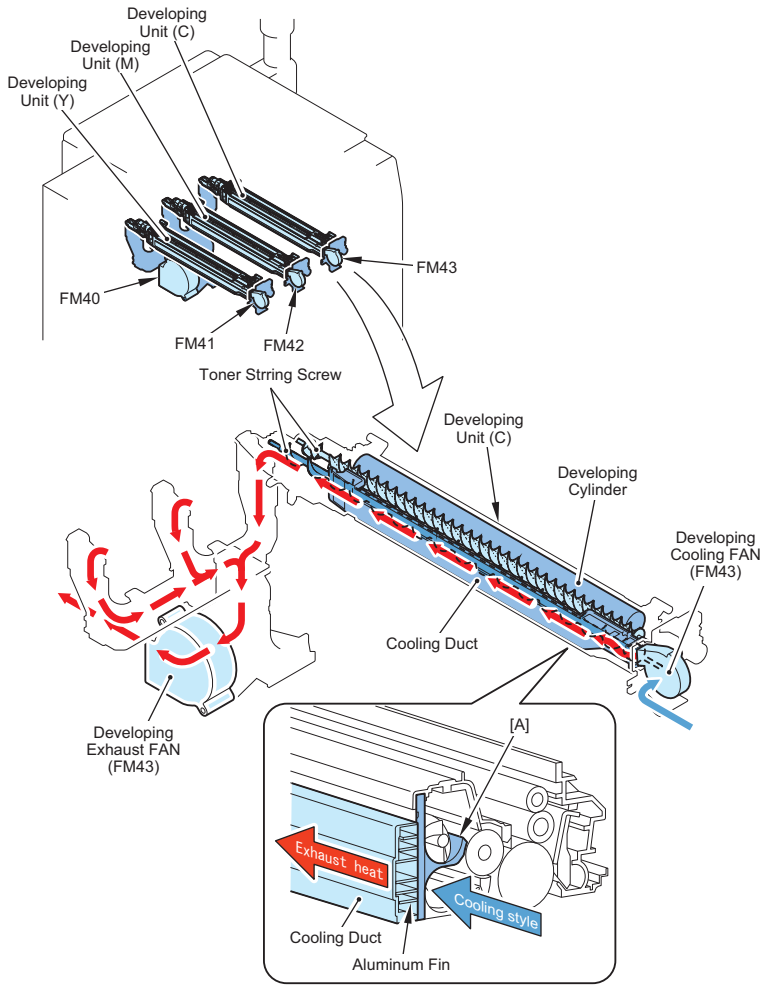
The exit slot is located at the downstream side of the developer. The developer is discharged when the volume of the developer increases.
The same control is performed in the developing assembly of the Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL).



● Developing Assembly Cooling Control

Overview

A cooling mechanism has been added to the Developing Assembly to prevent toner deterioration by heat.



Details of the Control

The Developing Assembly of each color sends cold air into the Cooling Duct using the Developing Cooling Fan (FM41, FM42, or FM43) on the front side of the host machine. The cold air sent into the Cooling Duct is discharged from the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40) on the rear side of the host machine.

In the Cooling Duct, heat is exchanged between cold air in the duct and heat in the Developing Assembly by the Aluminum Fin and the Aluminum Guide [A]. This prevents deterioration of toner due to heat and allows significant reduction of toner ejection also in the case of low duty images.

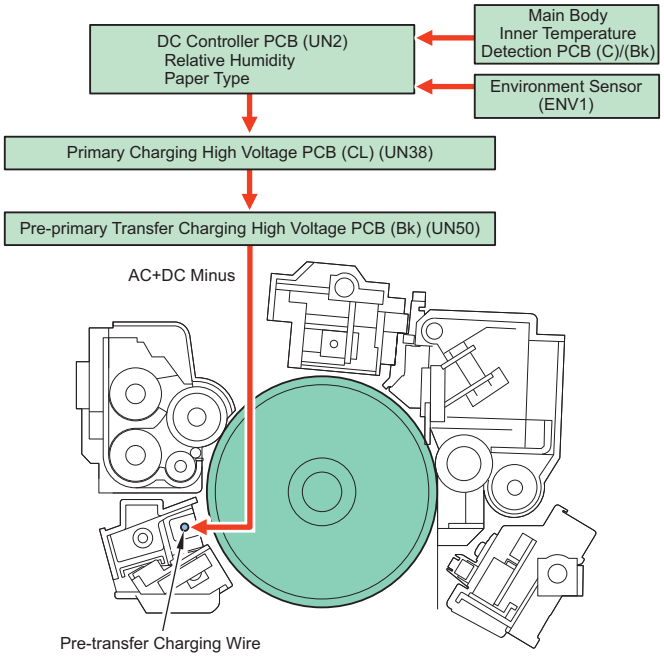
● Pre-transfer Charging Bias Control

Overview

To make the charging amount of toner on the Photosensitive Drum appropriate to improve transfer performance.

Control description

Pre-transfer Charging AC bias (5500Vpp) and Pre-transfer Charging DC bias (0 to -600µA) generated by the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN5) are applied to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
The value of the Pre-transfer Charging bias is determined by absolute moisture content, relative humidity and paper type.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRE-TR
  : Display of Pre-transfer Charging DC current
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > PRE-TR
  : Display of the adjustment value of Pre-transfer Charging current
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > POSTSW-K
  : ON/OFF of the Primary Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT
  : Pre-transfer Charging Assembly parts counter

● Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaning control

Overview

It prevents charging failure caused by soiling the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire.

Execution timing

- At auto adjustment of the paper Interval (every time a cumulative total of 4,000 images has been printed)
- At auto adjustment of the last rotation (every time a cumulative total of 2,000 images have been printed)
- At auto adjustment of warm-up rotation (power is ON) (Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C / total of 2,000 images from the previous Dhalf control)
- In the case of executing “Clean Wire” in setting registration.
  [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Maintenance] > [Clean Wire]

Control description

The drive of the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) makes the screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor pad back and forth to clean the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
  : To clean all Charging Wires (1-roundtrip)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
  : To clean all Charging Wires (5-roundtrip)
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-T
  : Setting the time interval of the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire at the last rotation
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH
  : ON/OFF for auto-cleaning of the Charging Wire
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > INTPPR-1
  : Setting the interval to clean the charging wire between sheets
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
  : Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire parts counter
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-CLN
  : Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaning pad parts counter
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-CLN2
  : Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaner pad 2 parts counter

● Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Shutter Control

Overview

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Assembly.

Execution timing

To be executed together with the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaning control at the same time.

Control description

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire.
The Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.
The drive of the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed.
Because the shutter comes between the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.
The Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS93) detects open/close of the shutter.

<Related error codes>

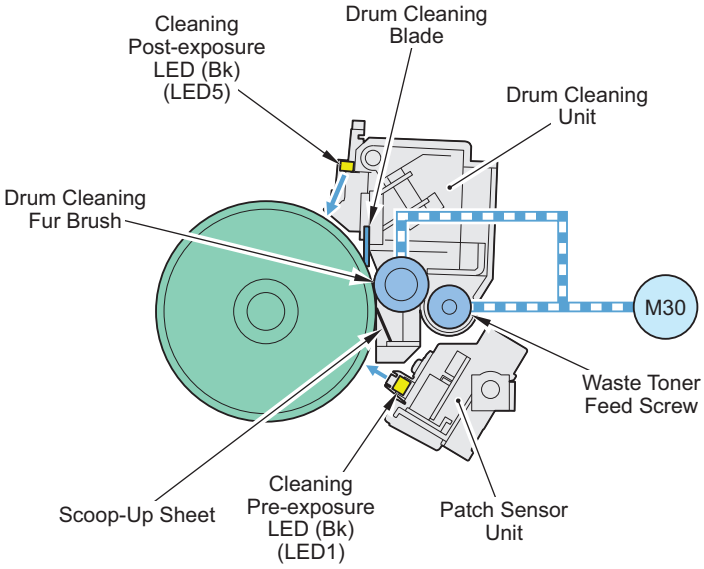
x: 0=Y, 1=M, 2=C, 3=Bk

- E066-00x1: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
- E066-00x2: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
- E066-0023: Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter error

■ Cleaning

● Overview

Cleans residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.



Parts name		Role
Drum Cleaning Unit		Scrapes off and collects residual toner attached to the drum.
	Drum Cleaning fur brush	Polishes and forms a thin toner coating layer on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
	Drum Cleaning Blade	Scrapes off toner attached to the surface of the drum.
	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Feeds waste toner from the Drum Cleaning Unit.
	Scoop-up Sheet	Scoops up waste toner that has spilled outside the Drum Cleaning Unit.
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drive of the Drum Cleaning Brush Roller and Waste Toner Feed Screw
LED1	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Removes residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
LED5	Drum Cleaning Post-exposure LED	Removes residual charge under toner that failed to be removed by the Pre-exposure LED.

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

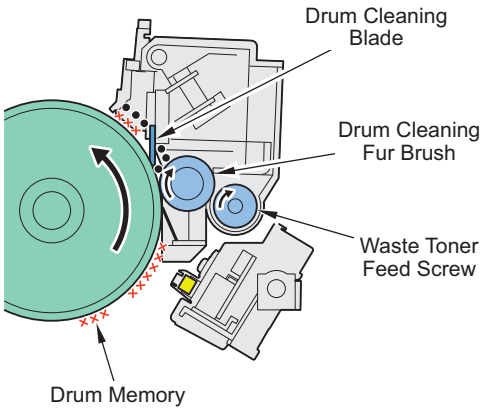
Overview

Control in which light is emitted from the Pre-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

Light is emitted from the Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED on the Patch Sensor unit to remove the residual charge and prevent soiling on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

NOTE:
Due to the potential difference at the edge of the toner layer transferred onto the ITB during primary transfer, a minute gap is formed between the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB, where a discharge phenomenon occurs. This causes a drum memory to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum. Residual toner adhering to the Cleaning Blades is attracted to this drum memory area, causing the Photosensitive Drum to be soiled.



< Without Pre-Exposure >

< With Pre-Exposure >

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > BK-BNDEX
  : Photosensitive Drum toner supply
- COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-K
  : Current adjustment of Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (K) (1/1 speed)

<Related error codes>

- E061-0005: Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error

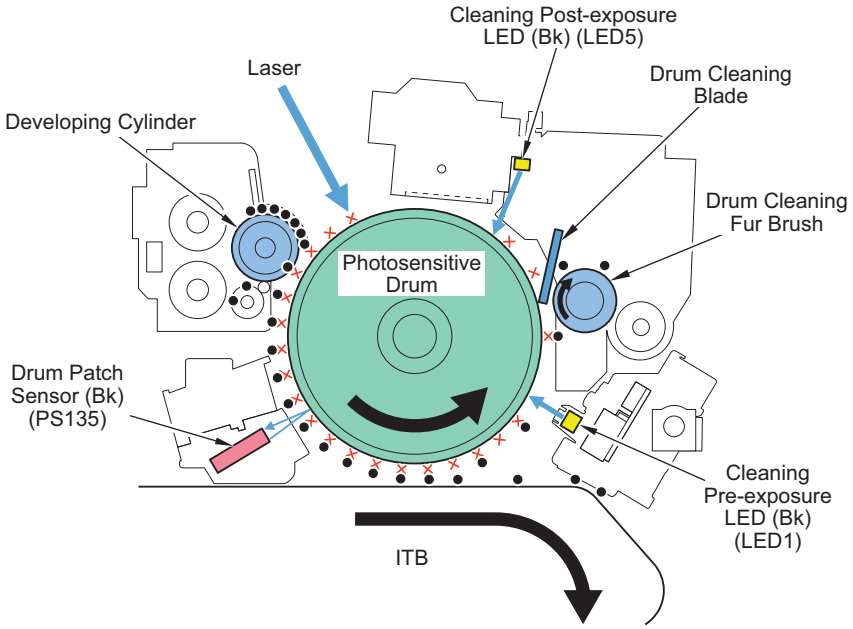
● Drum Cleaning Post-exposure

Overview

Control in which light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

Light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in the Drum Cleaning Unit to remove residual charge under toner that failed to be removed by the Pre-exposure LED and prevent soiling on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXP-K
  : Light intensity adjustment (1/1 speed) of Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk)
- COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXPK2
  : Light intensity adjustment (2/3 speed) of Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk)
- COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXPK3
  : Light intensity adjustment (1/2 speed) of Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk)

<Related error codes>

- E061-0005: Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error

● Drum Cleaning Control

Overview

The blade, which is in contact with the Drum, removes residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

1. The Drum cleaning fur brush rotates by driving the Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30).
2. The Drum cleaning fur brush polishes and forms a thin toner coating layer on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
3. The Drum Cleaning Blade scrapes residual toner on the surface of the Drum.
4. The Toner Collection Feeding Screw feeds the scraped waste toner to the Waste Toner Container.

> **NOTE:**
> 2 Scoop-up Sheets are used to prevent the spilling of toner scraped off with the Drum Cleaning Blade.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > WT-ER-LV
  : Setting the speed of the Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Motor
- COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > D-CLN-TM
  : Setting the Drum cleaning time at the warm-up rotation
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > BK-BNDEX
  : Photosensitive Drum toner supply

<Related error codes>

- E022-0001: Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
- E022-0002: Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error

● Drum rotation speed control

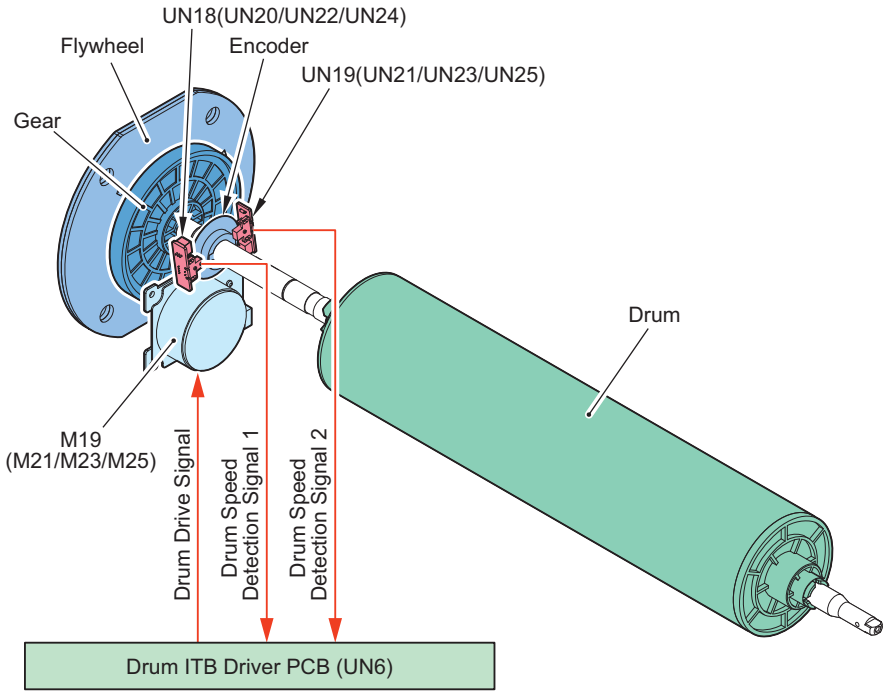
Overview

The rotation speed of the drum is kept constant to raise image position (color displacement) precision.

Control description

1. The drum rotates by driving the Drum Motor (Y: M21 / M: M23 / C: M25 / Bk: M19).
2. There is an Encoder on the Drum Shaft, and its rotation is monitored by 2 Drum Speed Detection PCBs (Bk: UN18/19, Y: UN20/21, M: UN22/23, C: UN24/25).

3. The Drum Speed Detection PCB counts the drum speed as a pulse, and speed control is achieved by the Drum rotation speed being fed back to the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD1
  : Photosensitive Drum speed adjustment (1/1 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD2
  : Photosensitive Drum speed adjustment (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD3
  : Photosensitive Drum speed adjustment (1/2 speed)

<Related error codes>

- E012-04xx: Drum Motor rotation detection / Drum speed detection error (Bk)

● Drum Heater Control

Overview

To make potential characteristic for charging or exposure stable by keeping the specified temperature of the Photosensitive Drum.

Control description

A planar Drum Heater is installed on the inside of the Photosensitive Drum, and a thermopile and thermistor on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum, to control the temperature of the Photosensitive Drum.

Operating conditions

		Main Power switch	
		ON	OFF
Environment Heater Control switch	ON	Following the environment control	ON*
	OFF	OFF	OFF

* When connected to a power plug outlet.

Environment control

- The control is always ON for absolute moisture content in a high-temperature and humidity environment.
- The control is OFF for absolute moisture content in a normal temperature and low humidity environment.

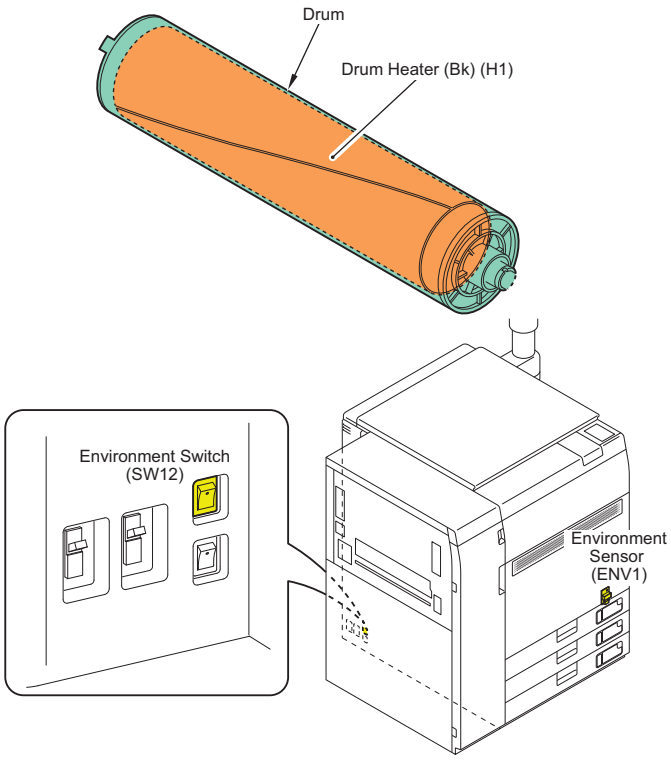
<Related service mode>

- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI > DHT-ON
  : Setting of temperature of the Drum Heater (Bk)

Control description

1. The drum surface temperature is detected by the thermopile.
2. Based on the detected temperature of the drum surface, the drum surface temperature is kept constant by repeating ON/OFF of the Drum Heater.
3. When the Drum Thermistor detects the upper limit temperature, the Drum Heater is turned OFF.

NOTE:
The Thermopile is an infrared sensor which receives infrared emitted from individual objects in a non-contact manner and then generates thermal electromotive force according to their respective energy levels. The Thermopile allows the temperature of the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to be detected accurately.



■ Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)

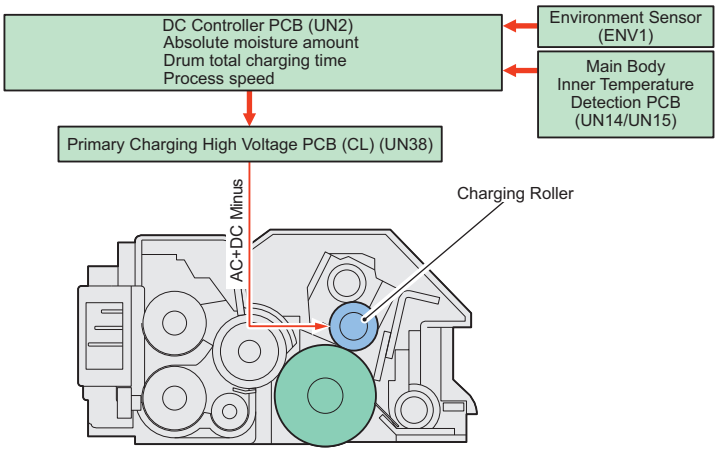
● Primary Charging Roller Bias control

Overview

Primary charging bias (CL) is a bias to ensure that the Photosensitive Drum surface is charged to a negative potential evenly.

Control description

The primary charging bias (AC component, DC negative component), which has been generated by the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38), is applied to the Primary Charging Roller.
Primary charging DC bias (CL): the DC bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Roller
Primary charging AC bias (CL): the AC bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Roller
Primary charging DC bias is determined by absolute moisture content (ENV1), total drum charging time, process speed and internal temperature, and primary charging AC bias depends on absolute moisture content (ENV1), total drum charging time, process speed and internal temperature, and its value is determined by discharge current control. (For details, refer to “Primary Charging Environment Control (CL)” on page 134.)



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIACI-Y/M/C
  : Display of the setting value of AC current of discharge current control color (1/1 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRISMP-Y/M/C
  : Display of the sampling value of AC current of discharge current control
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-AC-Y/M/C
  : Display of Y primary charging AC bias
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-DCY2/M2/C2
  : Display of primary charging DC bias (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-DCY3/M3/C3
  : Display of primary charging DC bias (1/2 speed)

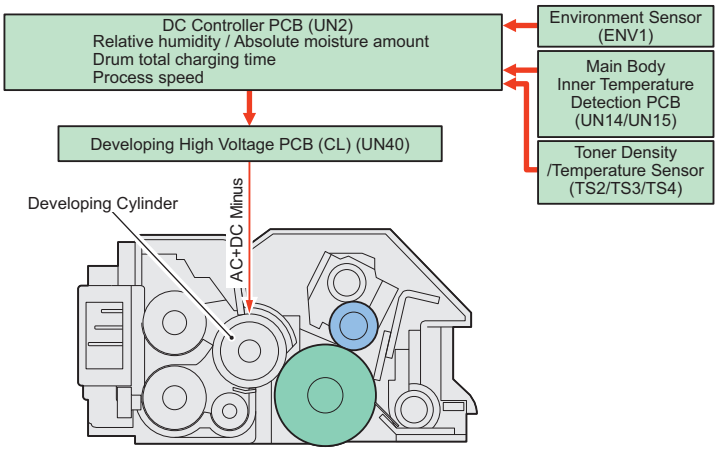
● Developing Bias Control (CL)

Overview

Developing bias (AC component and negative DC component) is applied to the Developing Cylinder so toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum (bright area) to form a toner image.

Control description

- Developing DC bias
  The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum.
  The charging amount of the Drum is changed depending on the moisture content. The characteristics of the Drum change gradually while the Drum is used, therefore the charging amount of the Drum needs to be changed.
- Developing AC bias
  The bias to improve image quality.
  The value of the developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.



<Related service mode>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-Y/M/C
  : Display of the developing DC bias

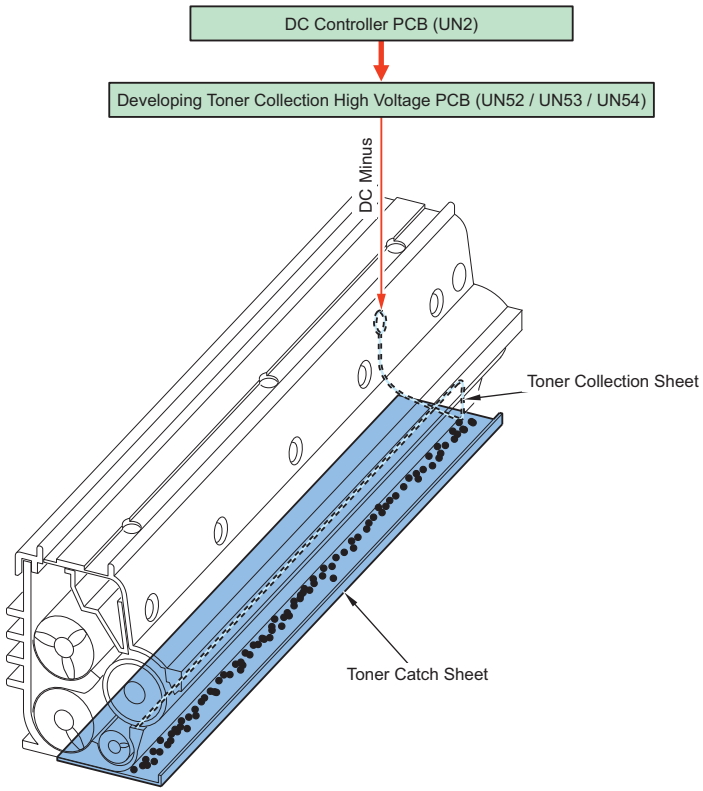
● Toner Collection Sheet Bias Control

Overview

Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.

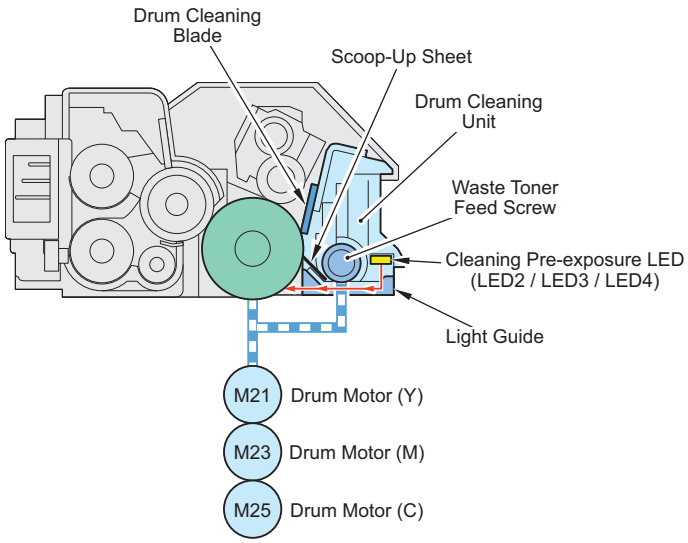
Control description

Toner Collection Sheet bias (negative DC) generated in the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)/(M)/(C) (UN52/UN53/UN54) is applied to the Toner Collection Sheet.
The value of the Toner Collection Sheet bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias. Toner dropped from the Toner Collection Sheet accumulates on the Toner Catch Sheet located under the Developing Assembly.



■ Cleaning

● Overview



Parts name	Role
Drum cleaning part	Scrapes off and collects residual toner attached to the drum.

Parts name		Role
	Drum Cleaning Blade	Scrapes off toner attached to the surface of the drum.
	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Feeds waste toner from the Drum Cleaning Unit.
	Scoop-up Sheet	Scoops up waste toner that has spilled outside the Drum Cleaning Unit.
	Light Guide	Light released by the LED is carried to the drum surface.
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drive of the Drum Cleaning Brush Roller and Waste Toner Feed Screw
LED1	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Removes residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure (CL)

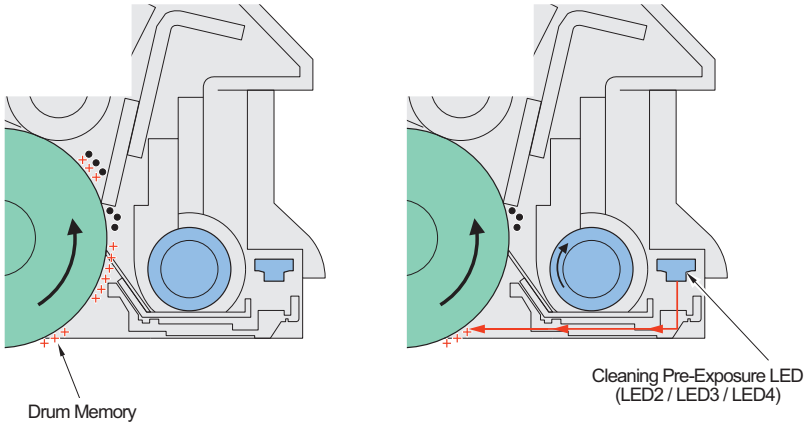
Overview

This control is performed to prevent reverse transfer of toner on the cleaning blade caused by drum memory.

Details of the Control

Light is emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) in the ITB cleaning unit to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent dirt on the surface.
The light emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) is exposed to the drum surface via the light guide.

NOTE:
A potential difference at the edges of toner layer transferred onto the ITB at primary transfer forms a minute gap between the photosensitive drum and the ITB, making a discharge symptom occur. This causes drum memory to occur on the photosensitive drum. When the residual toner adhered to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.



< Without Pre-Exposure > < With Pre-Exposure >

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Presence Detection

This machine does not perform Drum Unit / Developing Assembly presence detection.

● Drum Unit detection (new/old)

This machine does not have a mechanism to detect new/old Drum Units.

NOTE:
The Potential characteristic (duration) of the Drum Unit varies depending on the total charging time of the drum.
Therefore, the total charging time is maintained internally and used for bias control, etc. This charging time can be confirmed by the below Service Mode, so it will be necessary to clear the total charging time from the Service Mode when replacing the Drum Unit.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSETY/M/C
  : Executes the drum replacement mode forcibly. Clears the total charging time of the Drum.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPC > D-CONT-Y/M/C
  : Displays the total charging time of the Drum.

● Drum Heater Control

Overview

A drum heater is provided in the ITB Unit in order to deliver charging and exposure that is stable against changes in the internal environment.

Operating conditions

- If the Environment Heater Switch is ON, whenever the host machine is OFF, the Drum Heater is always ON. While the host machine is ON, the Drum Heater is ON if the internal temperature is less than the specified temperature.

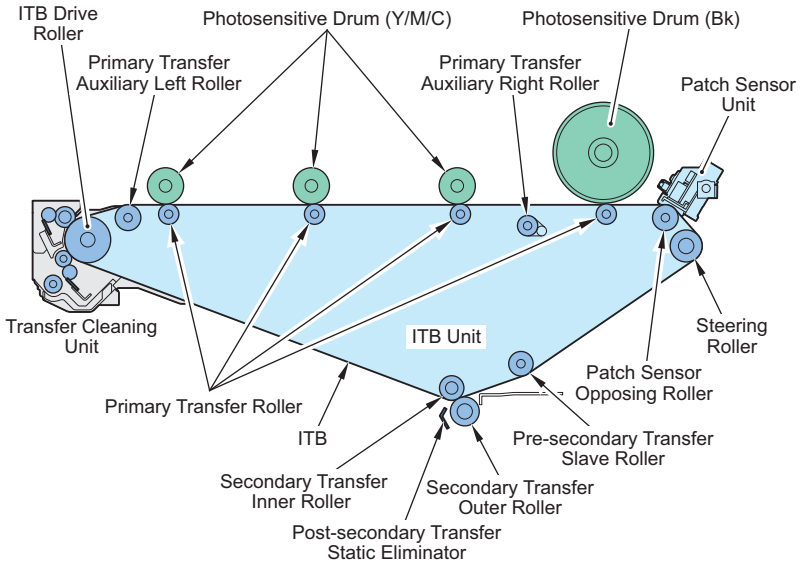
Control description

The temperature around the drum is maintained at the specified temperature by turning the thermistor ON/OFF.

■ Transfer Assembly (ITB Unit)

● Overview

Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.



Parts name		Role
ITB Unit		Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
	Primary Transfer Roller	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is attracted to the ITB.
	ITB Driver Roller	The ITB is rotated.
	Primary Transfer Auxiliary Left Roller	The ITB surface is forced against the Drum.
	Primary Transfer Auxiliary right Roller	The ITB surface is forced against the Drum. (When the Primary Transfer Rollers Y, M, C are disengaged)
	Steering Roller	The ITB displacement is corrected.
	Transfer Cleaning Unit	Remove residual toner on the ITB.
	ITB Cleaning Screw	Waste toner from the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.
	Secondary Pre-transfer Slave Roller	The belt behavior due to belt displacement control is stabilized.
	Patch Sensor Unit	The patch image density on the ITB and registration patch are detected.
Secondary Transfer Unit		Toner on the ITB is transferred to paper.
	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Paper being transferred is fed. The roller is disengaged from the ITB when reading the patch image.
	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	The electric charge is removed from paper after secondary transfer.

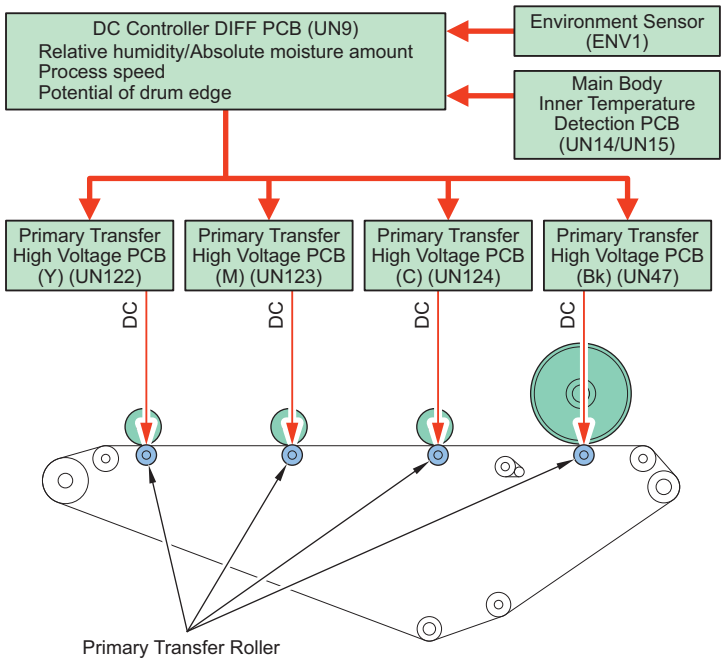
● Primary Transfer Bias Control

Overview

Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB.

Control description

The primary transfer bias (DC positive/negative) generated by the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN43), is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The primary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), relative humidity (UN14/UN15), process speed and drum dark area potential (Vd), and the bias value is determined by the primary transfer ATVC.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY/TGM/TGC
  : Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current (1/1 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2/TGM2/TGC2
  : Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 11TR-TGY3/TGM3/TGC3
  : Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current (1/2 speed)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
  : Execute the primary transfer ATVC

● Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

Overview

The color Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).

Engagement/Disengagement state

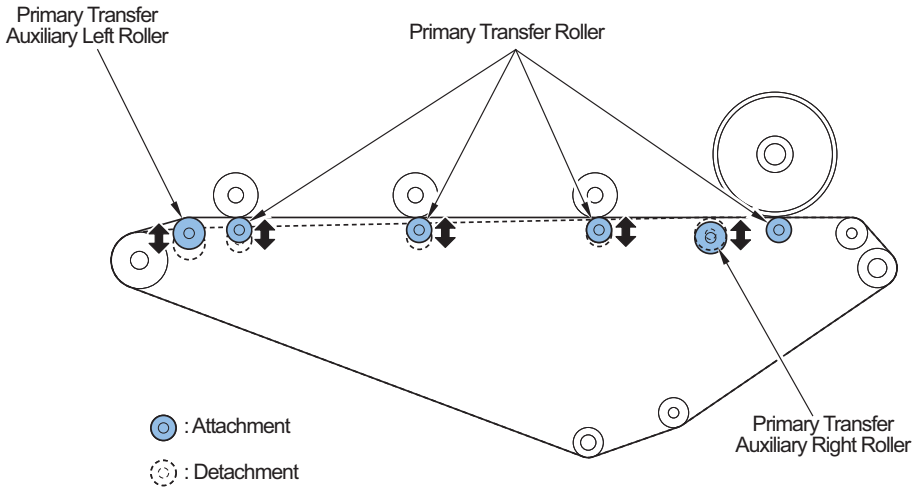
Engagement: color mode
Disengagement: Other than the above timing However, when switching to Bk single color mode from 4 colors mode, do not do the disengagement operation (Turn OFF the High Voltage).

Mode		Bk		YMC	
		Roller	High Voltage	Roller	High Voltage
Normal Speed mode	Bk single color mode	Engagement	ON	Disengagement*1	OFF
	Color mode	Engagement	ON	Engagement	ON

Mode		Bk		YMC	
		Roller	High Voltage	Roller	High Voltage
Normal Speed mode	Bk single color mode (Disengagement) -> Color mode	Engagement	ON	Disengagement -> Color mode	OFF -> ON
	Color mode -> Bk single color mode	Engagement	ON	Engagement	ON -> OFF
	Bk single color mode (Engagement) -> Color mode	Engagement	ON	Engagement	OFF -> ON
At 248 mm/sec, 174mm/sec (coated paper, etc.)		Engagement	ON	Engagement	OFF

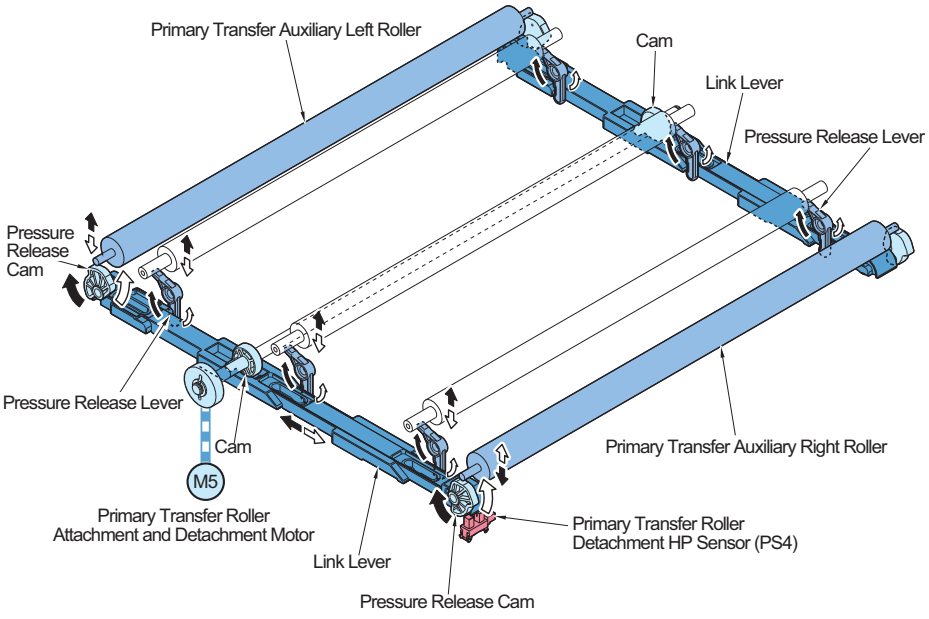
*1: Even in the single color Bk normal speed mode, there is a mode for engaging the Color Roller and turning OFF high pressure.

NOTE:
When switching Bk (Disengagement) mode to 4 colors mode, do engagement operation after pausing Bk drum drive and ITB drive.



Control description

1. The cam rotates by driving Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M5).
2. Slide the link lever by rolling the cam.
3. Operate in conjunction with sliding the link lever, Pressure Release Lever starts to roll and Primary Transfer Roller of single color disengages from ITB.
4. At the same time, Pressure Release cam rotates. Then the Primary Transfer Auxiliary Right Roller moves up, and the Primary Transfer Auxiliary Left Roller moves down.
5. Detect the position of Primary Transfer Roller by Primary Transfer Roller disengagement HP sensor (PS5).



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T1HP-POS
  : Primary Transfer Roller Settings

<Related error codes>

- E074: Primary Transfer Roller disengagement engagement error

● Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Overview

Toner on the ITB is transferred to a paper.

Control description

The secondary transfer bias (DC positive), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN48), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The secondary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), process speed and paper type, and is determined by the secondary transfer ATVC control.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M1
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 1/1 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F2
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 2/3 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M2
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (B&W, 2/3 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F3
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 1/2 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M3
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (B&W, 1/2 speed)

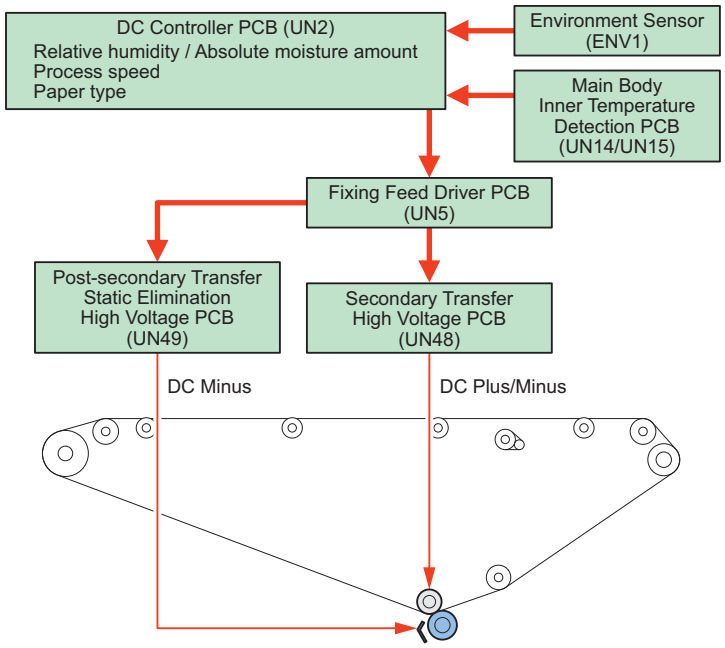
● Post-secondary transfer static elimination bias control

Overview

Sheets of paper can be separated easily from the ITB.

Control description

The secondary transfer static elimination bias (DC minus), which has been generated on the Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB (UN49), is applied to the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.
Absolute moisture content (ENV1) and the paper type determine the secondary transfer static elimination bias (DC minus).



<Related service mode>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2EL
  : Display of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator voltage

● Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Disengagement Control

Overview

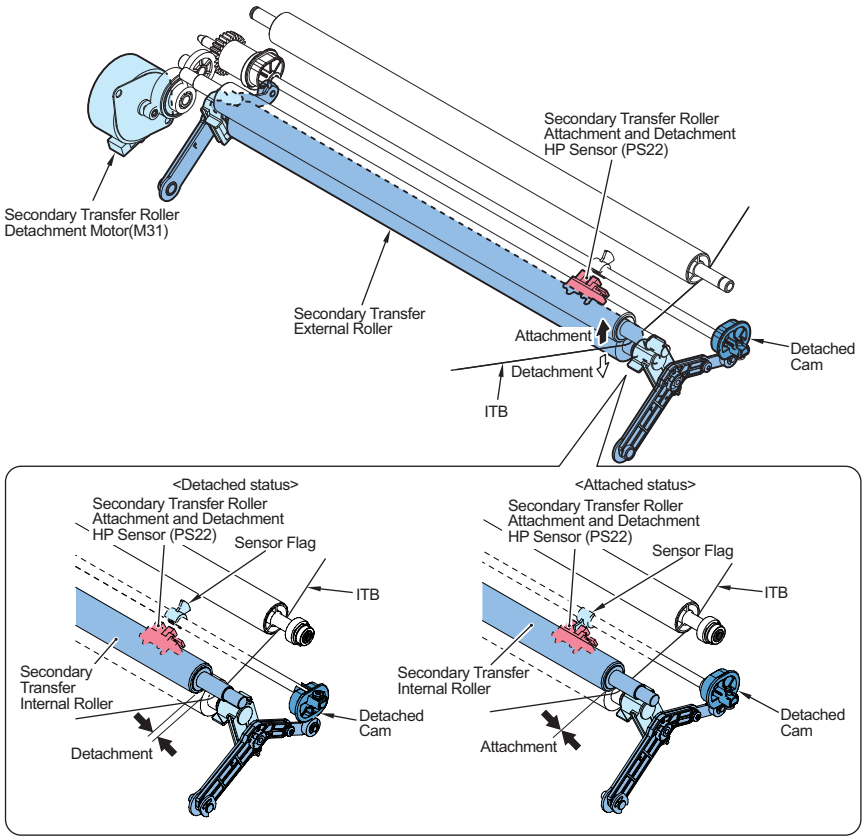
This control prevents soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller with toner.

Execution timing

Engagement: At Printing, during Secondary Transfer Roller cleaning
To make the belt disengaged: any timing other than the above

Control description

1. The Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) is driven to rotate the Disengagement Cam.
2. The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is engaged with and disengaged from the ITB by rotation of the Disengagement Cam.
3. The Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22) detects the position of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



<Related error code>

- E077: Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error

● Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

Overview

This control prevents soiling at the back of the sheet caused by soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller with toner.

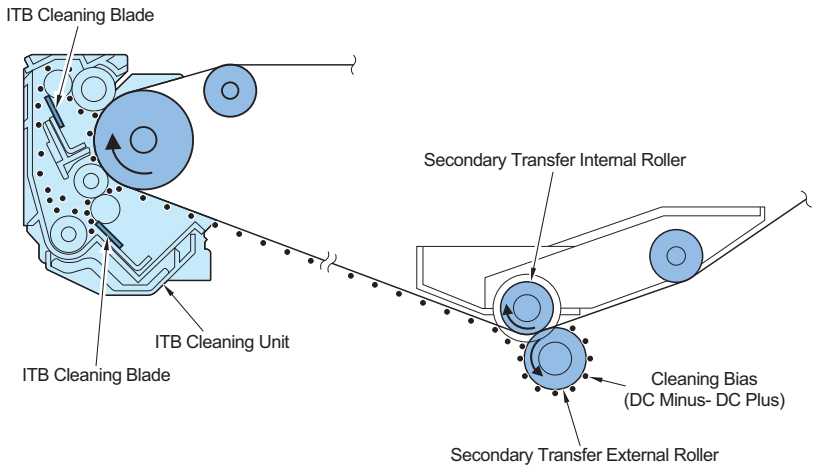
Execution timing

- At initial rotation
- At last rotation
- During printing

NOTE:
Secondary Transfer Roller cleaning is executed together when the next control is executed.
- D-max Control
- D-half control
- ARCDAT control
- ATR control (patch formation)
- Low Duty Toner Ejection Sequence
- Black Band Sequence
- Image position correction

Control description

1. The secondary transfer cleaning bias (DC plus + DC minus), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN48), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller alternately.
2. Toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN
  : Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL
  : Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter

● ITB Cleaning Control

Overview

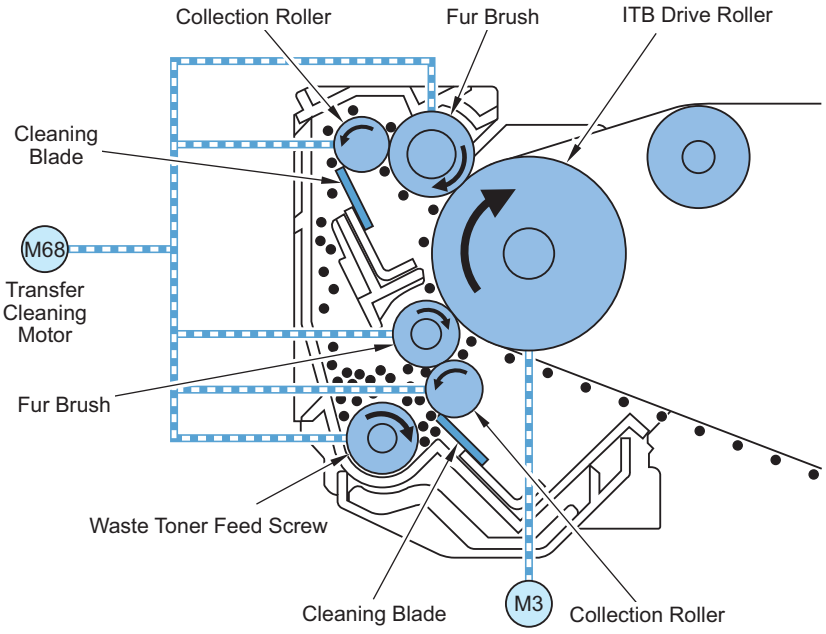
It removes residual toner on the ITB.

Control description

Static Fur Brush Cleaning Method

1. It attracts toner with 2 fur brushes.
2. Toner attracted with the Toner Collection Roller is swept by the Cleaning Blade.

3. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



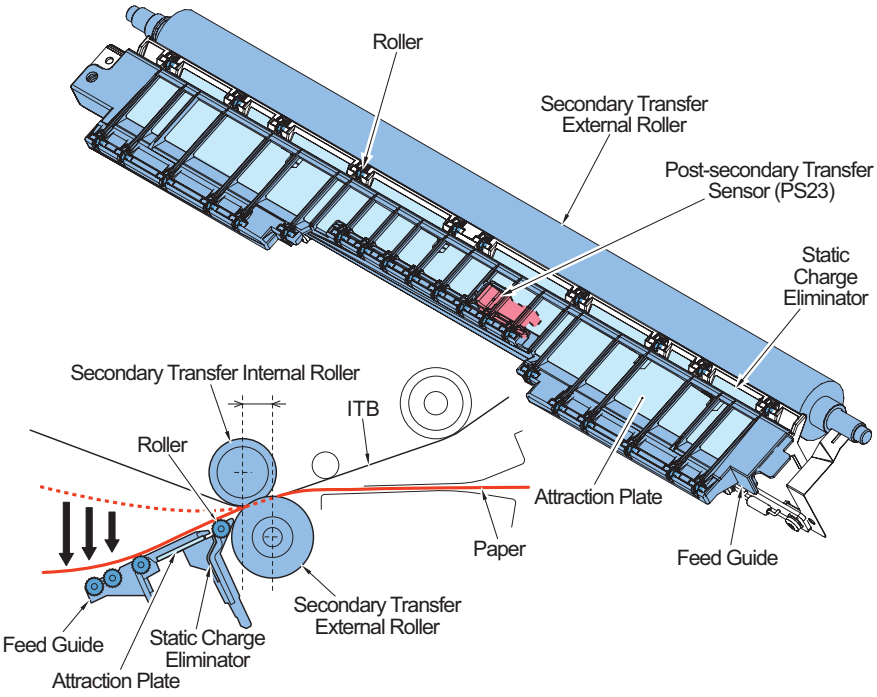
<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN1-PV1/2/3
  : Display of upstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN1-V1/2/3
  : Display of upstream cleaning voltage (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN2-PV1/2/3
  : Display of downstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN2-V1/2/3
  : Display of downstream cleaning voltage (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN1-I1/I2/I3
  : Adjustment of upstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN1-PI1/PI2/PI3
  : Adjustment of upstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, gradation patch formation)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN2-I1/I2/I3
  : Adjustment of downstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, at image formation)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN2-PI1/PI2/PI3
  : Adjustment of downstream cleaning current (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed, gradation patch formation)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN
  : Cleaning the ITB
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TB-INSD
  : Cleaning the ITB inner surface
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U
  : ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter

● Separation

Overview

Paper is separated from the ITB.
Paper is separated using the curvature separation mechanism (mechanical) and Static Eliminator (static electricity).
DC bias is applied to the Static Eliminator to absorb excess electric charge on paper for improved paper separation. The value of the Static Eliminator DC bias varies depending on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), paper type and process speed.
By grounding the Attraction Plates, attract paper toward the Attraction Plate.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2EL
  : Display of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator voltage
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2EL
  : Setting of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator bias
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2ELSW
  : ON/OFF of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator bias
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-STC-H
  : Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator parts counter

● ITB Displacement Correction Control

Overview

This control prevents ITB damage caused by ITB displacement.

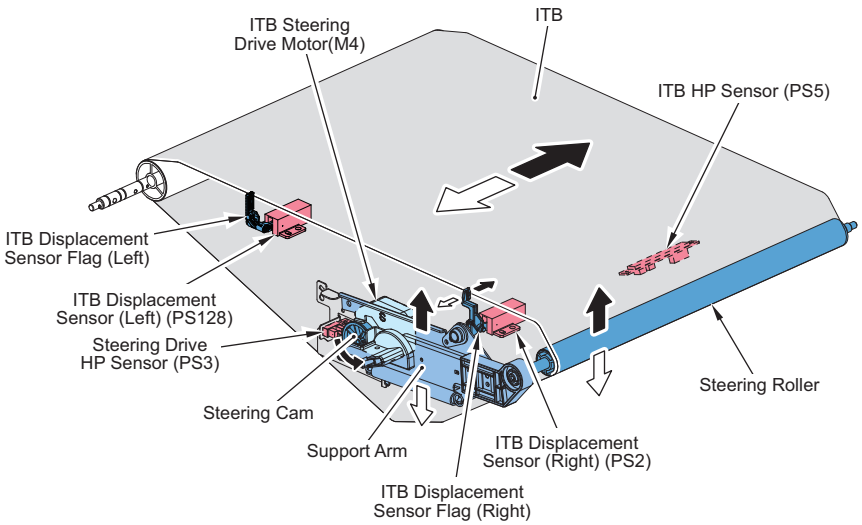
Execution timing

While the ITB is rotating.

Control description

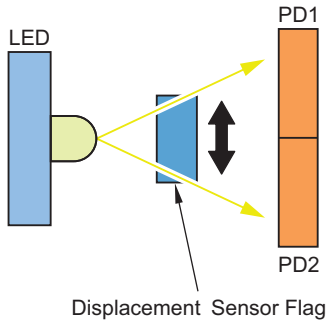
1. If the ITB is displaced to the near or far edge side, the flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor (right) moves from the edge of the ITB.
2. The ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) detects the position of the flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor (right) (refer to <Detection of the ITB position>), and the ITB Steering Motor (M4) is driven according to the position of the ITB.
3. When M4 is driven, the steering cam rotates to move the Support Arm up and down. This makes the Steering Roller to tilt.
4. When the Steering Roller tilts, a difference in the tension of the ITB is generated, and the ITB moves to the near or far side edge.
5. Repeating the operation from 1 to 4 corrects ITB displacement.
6. The Steering Roller HP Sensor (PS3) detects the position of the Steering Roller.
7. The ITB has the HP mark (white) inside, which is detected by PS3 and used for correcting ITB edge unevenness. (Refer to <Profile of the ITB edge configuration>.)

8. Skew of the ITB is measured on the basis of information of the ITB Displacement Sensor (Left) (PS128) and the ITB Displacement Sensor (Right) (PS2).
   On the basis of this ITB skew information, the position of each color transferred onto the ITB (the position on the Drum irradiated with laser) is adjusted to reduce color displacement.



Detection of the ITB position

The ITB Displacement Sensors (PS2 and PS128) each consist of an LED and 2 photodiodes (PD).
The amount of light received by the 2 PDs in the ITB Displacement Sensor changes depending on the position of the displacement sensor flag. By detecting this amount of light received, the shift amount of the Displacement Sensor Flag is calculated to determine the displacement amount of the belt position.



Profile of the ITB edge configuration

The ITB edge configuration is wavy instead of straight. Because of this, it is impossible to detect the ITB position correctly unless the ITB position is detected with the ITB edge configuration is taken into account. This edge configuration varies depending on the ITB.
When replacing the ITB, a profile of the edge configuration is created and recorded in service mode. The ITB position is detected correctly by checking this profile and the result of measurement by the ITB Displacement Detection Sensor.
The ITB HP Sensor (PS5) detects the HP mark (white) inside the ITB to recognize the reference position when creating a profile and correcting ITB displacement.

NOTE:
When replacing the belt, it should be installed so that the HP mark (white) is positioned at the far edge side.

Neutral position of the Steering Roller

This control uses the tilting of the Steering Roller to move the ITB. The control records the neutral position of the Steering Roller and tilts the Steering Roller based on it to correct ITB displacement. This neutral position is detected and recorded by executing service mode.

<Related error code>

- E075: ITB Displacement Correction Control error

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ > UP-ED-OF
  : Adjustment of the correction level of upstream ITB displacement
- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
  : Creation of an ITB edge profile
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > ITB-HREG
  : ON/OFF of ITB Displacement Correction Control

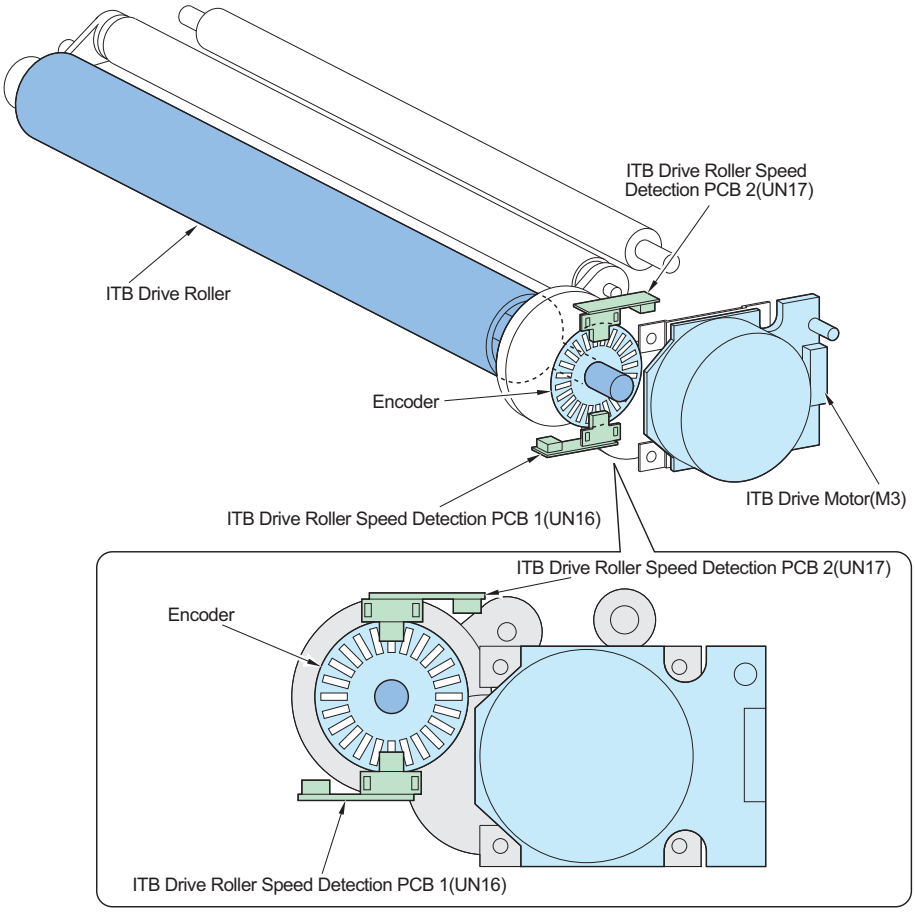
● ITB Speed Control

Overview

Image position precision is improved by keeping the ITB speed constant.

Control description

To keep the ITB speed constant, the encoder driven by the ITB Driver Roller is monitored. The ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/UN17) counts the encoder rotations as a pulse, so the ITB Driver Roller rotation amount is fed back to the DC Controller Interface Rotation PCB (UN2) enabling speed to be controlled.



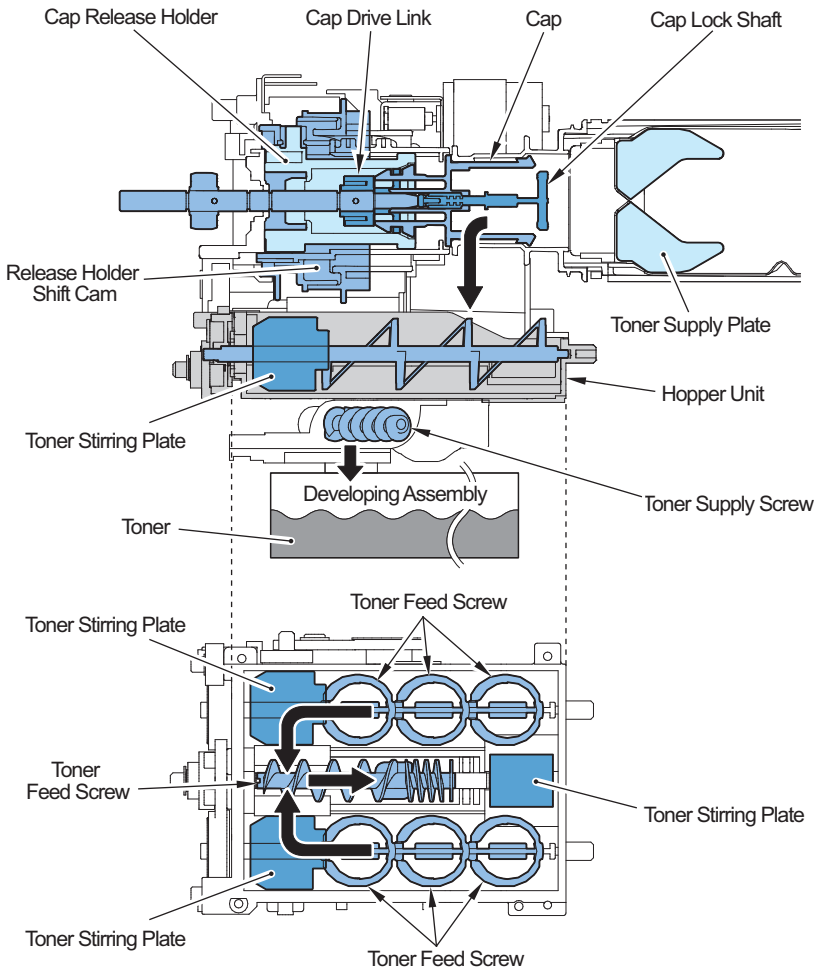
<Related service modes>

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > TBLT-SPD
  : Fine adjustment of ITB speed

■ Toner Supply Assembly

● Overview

Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.
With this machine, the toner container opens automatically. Therefore, the toner container cannot normally be disconnected and then connected before the toner inside the container runs out.



Parts name		Role
Toner Supply Drive Unit		Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.
	Cap Drive Link	It merges with the Toner Cap to open/close the cap.
	Cap Release Holder	It releases the merged Toner Cap and Cap Drive Link.
	Release Holder Shift Cam	The motor transmits the rotation drive as a reciprocating motion to the cap drive.
Hopper Unit		Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
	Toner Feed Screw	Toner in the Hopper Unit is fed.
	Stirring Plate	Toner in the Hopper Unit is stirred.
	Toner Supply Screw	Toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly.
Toner Container		Toner inside the toner container is supplied to the Hopper Unit by the drive of the Toner Supply Drive Unit.
	Cap Lock Shaft	Toner Cap Lock
	Toner Supply Plate	Toner inside the toner container is drawn up.

● Toner Cap automatic opening control

Overview

This control automatically opens the cap of the Toner Container.

Execution timing

When the Toner Container is replaced

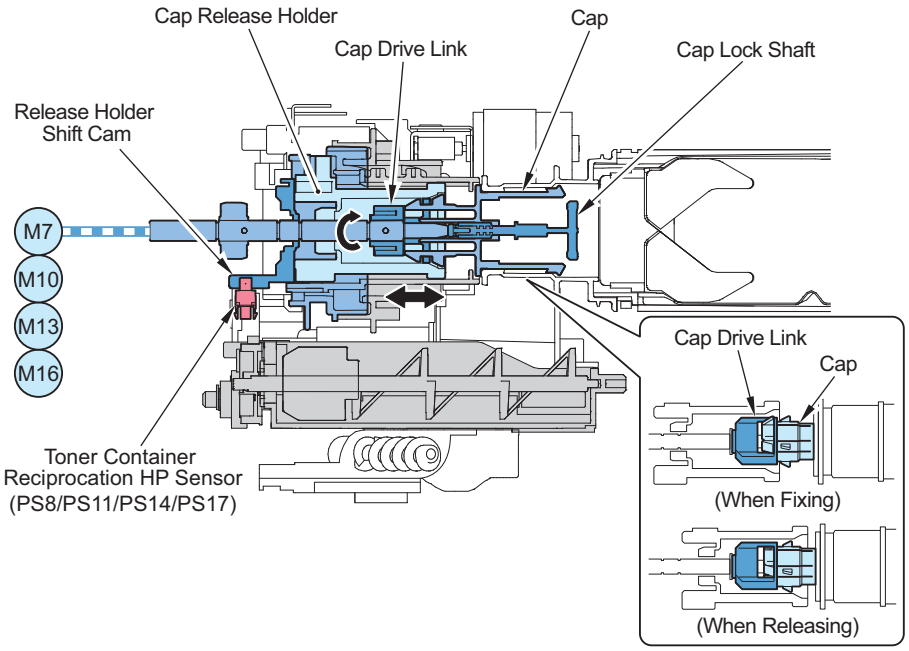
Control description

1. The Toner Cap HP Sensors (PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17) detect the position of the Toner Cap, and Toner Cap Rotation Phase Sensors* (PS81 to PS84) detect the phase of the Toner Cap and Cap Release Holder in relation to the Toner Container.
2. Driving the Toner Container Drive Motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) counterclockwise moves the Cap Drive Link and Cap Release Holder to the right (towards the Toner Container).

3. The Toner Cap is secured by the Cap Drive Link. At the same time, the cap lock shaft is pushed to the right, and this releases lock of the Cap.
4. The Toner Container Drive Motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven further to move the Cap Release Holder and Cap Drive Link to the left in this order.

Sealing operation

1. Driving the Toner Container Drive Motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) counterclockwise moves the Cap Drive Link and Cap Release Holder to the right (towards the Toner Container).
2. The Toner Container is sealed with the Toner Cap. At the same time, the Cap Release Holder bends the cap claws to release securing of the Cap Drive Link and Cap.
3. The motor is driven, the Cap Drive Link and Cap Release Holder are moved to the left. This makes is possible to remove the Toner Container.



	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor	Toner Cap Rotation Phase Sensors
Sealing	Light blocking	Light blocking
Moving (sealing -> opening)	Light transmission	Light transmission
Opening	Light blocking	Light transmission
Moving (opening -> sealing)	Light transmission	Light blocking

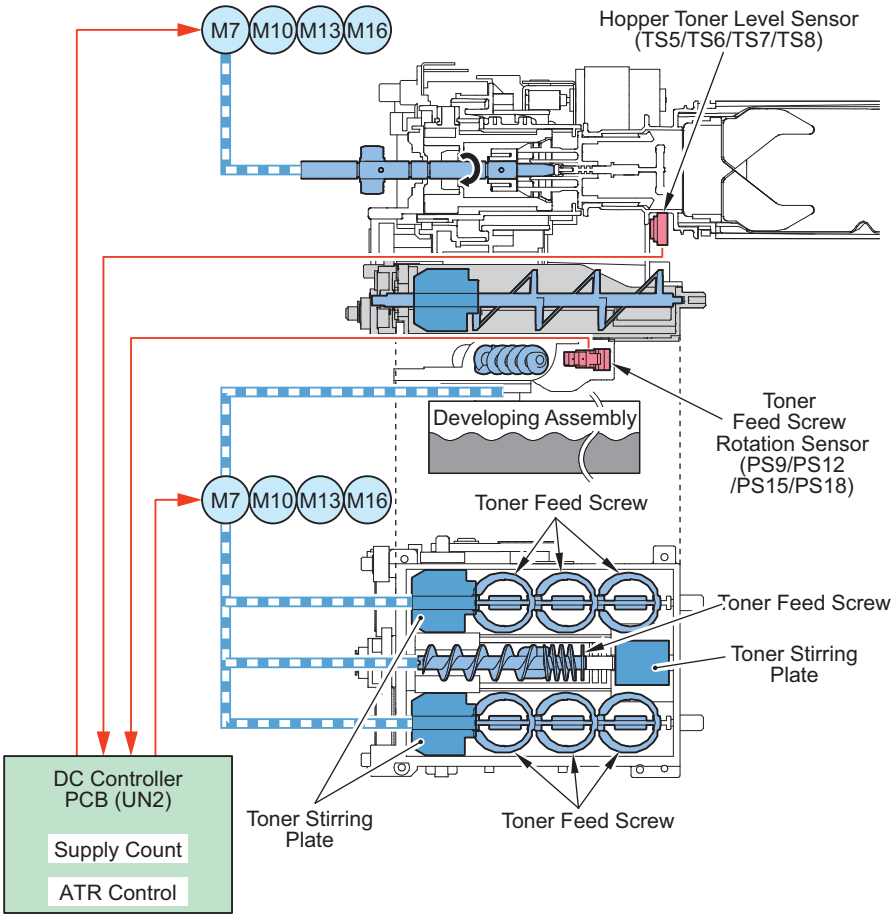
<Related error codes>

- E025-0x02: Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor detection error
- E025-0x10: Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor timeout error
- E025-0x20: Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover phase error
- E025-0xA0: Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor detection error
- E025-0xB0: Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor detection error
- E025-0xC0: Unable to detect opening of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover.

● Toner Level Detection/Toner Supply Control

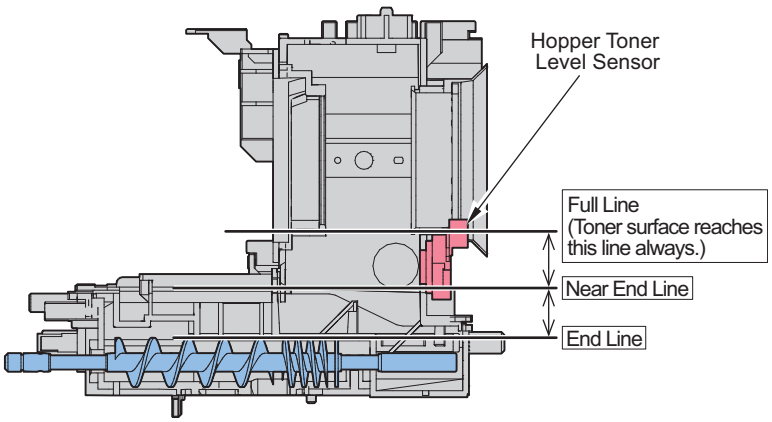
Toner Supply Control

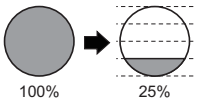
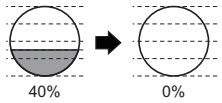
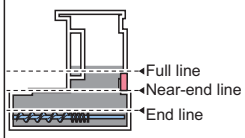
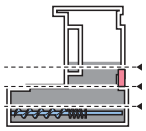
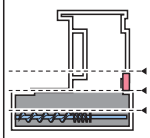
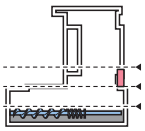
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.



Title	Description	Supply timing	Operation of the host machine
Supplying the Toner to the Hopper	Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.	When the Hopper Toner Level Sensors (TS5 to TS8) switch from ON to OFF and toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly for the specified number of times.	The Toner Container Drive Motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven for the specified period of time.
Supplying the Toner to the Developing Assembly	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.	When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control.	The Hopper and Stirring/Supply Motors (M6/M9/M12/M15) are driven for the specified period of time.

• Toner Level Detection



	-	Pre-toner Low Alarm	Remaining Toner Error Message	No toner
State	Container full	-	Near-end	End
Toner Level inside. Toner Container	100%～25%  	Variable between 40% and 0%  The value can be changed in service mode	0%  	0% 
Toner Level inside Hopper	 			
Detection Method	-	-	Hopper Toner Level Sensor *3	Toner Supply Count *1*2
Message	-	-	Replace the toner cartridge	No toner *4
Operation of the host machine	-	-	Continuous printing is enabled	Host machine is stopped
Detection timing	-	Prediction from the toner supply count (Judged from the number of supplying toner to the Hopper Unit.)	When no toner is detected by the Toner Level Sensor in the hopper after the toner level inside the Toner Container becomes 0%	When the number of counts by the video counter has reached the specified value since no toner is detected by the Toner Level Sensor in the hopper after the toner level inside the Toner Container becomes 0%
The exchange right or wrong of the toner bottle	Impossible * The value can be changed in service mode	Impossible * The value can be changed in service mode	Possible	Possible
Alarm code	-	10-0017 10-0018 10-0019 10-0020	-	10-0001 10-0002 10-0003 10-0004

*1: Counting is performed every time the toner supply screw rotates.
*2: Prediction based on the accumulated value of the toner supply count.
*3: Detection by the Hopper Toner Level Sensor. When the sensor output changes from ON to OFF and stays OFF even through the Toner Container Drive Motor is driven. The Toner Container Drive Motor purges the toner by repeating drive and stop for a predetermined number of times.
*4: When the Toner Container is empty, how and when the message is displayed differs between Bk and color.

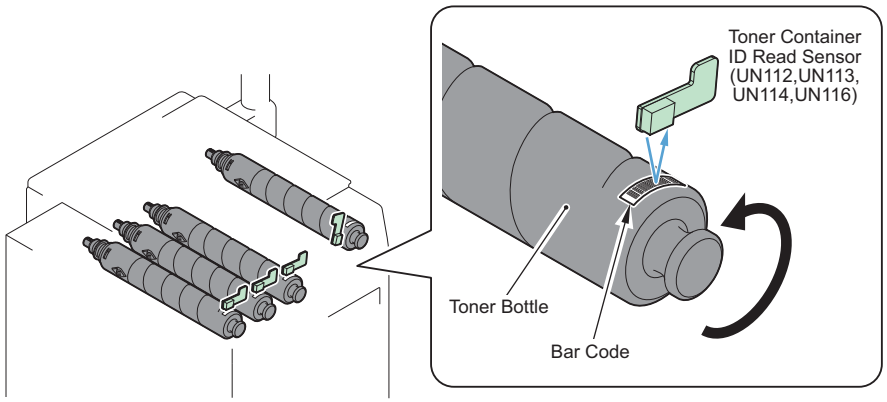
- Bk: When the toner level status is "End", a pop-up is displayed to prompt replacement.
- Color: When the toner level status is "End", a message is displayed in the warning bar. (No pop-up is displayed)
  When a color printing job is received later, a message is displayed in a pop-up to prompt replacement.

*5: The position of the near end line changes depending on the number of printed sheets and image duty during the repeat operation. The number of printable sheets from the near to the end is at least approximately 1,500 A4 sheets with 5% images.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK/CL
  : Bk/Color: Setting the color pre-toner alarm notification timing
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW
  : ON/OFF of Toner Container Replacement screen display
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
  : Display/hide Waste Toner Container preparation warning message
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRB-SW
  : ON/OFF of the Toner Container counter display

● New Toner Bottle Detection



Each Toner Bottle has a unique bottle ID.
The bottle ID is printed as a bar code on the Toner Bottle, and is read by the Toner Container ID Read Sensors (UN112, UN113, UN114, or UN115) when the Toner Bottle is installed to the host machine.
The read Toner Bottle ID is saved in the D-CON, where up to 1,000 IDs can be stored. The host machine determines whether the Toner Container is new or old on the basis of the read number.
Toner Bottle Counters (X = 1 to 4: Bk, Y, M, and C)

General name	Counter No.	Advancement of the counter
Toner Bottle counter	007X	When a new part (a new bottle ID number) is detected
Toner Bottle Installation/Removal Counter (including premature removal)	008X	When a new part (a new bottle ID number) is detected When the same bottle ID number as that of a Toner Bottle which had been inserted before is detected When a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected
Unidentified Bottle Counter	018X	When a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected

<Related alarms>

Toner Bottle replacement alarm: 100100-XXXX (-XXXX represents the foregoing counter number.)

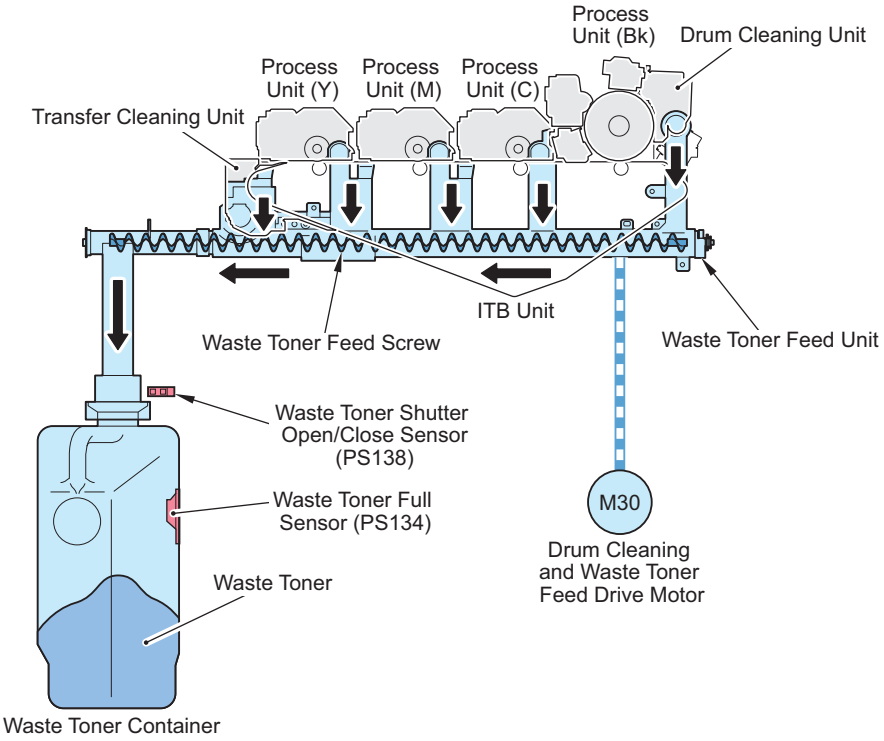
- 100100-007X: An alarm is generated at count-up.
- 100100-018X: An alarm is generated at count-up.
- 100100-008X: The alarm is generated only when a Toner Bottle that was removed before it becomes empty is inserted into the host machine again. (The alarm 008X is not generated when a new Toner Bottle or a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected.)

The alarm log is maintained in the host machine, and a notification is sent to UGW.

■ Waste Toner Feed Assembly

● Overview

The waste toner in the drum cleaning unit and the ITB cleaning unit is fed to the waste toner container.



Parts name	Role
Waste toner feed unit	Feed the waste toner to the waste toner container.
Waste toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the waste toner feed unit.
Waste toner container	Store the waste toner.

● Waste toner full level detection

Overview

The following 2 types of detection are performed to detect waste toner level collected in the Waste Toner Bottle.

Detection by the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9)

Message type	Operations of the machine	Waste toner level	Detection condition
Waste toner full level alert	"The waste toner is full." is displayed on the Control Panel.	80%	When the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS9) detects toner (equivalent to 90,000 sheets of paper when the average image duty of the original is 8.5%.)
Full level of waste toner	"The waste toner is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped.	100%	When 50,000 images (12,500 sheets of paper) were printed after the waste toner full alert was displayed (waste toner counter).

The DC Controller checks TS9 and the waste toner when the Power Supply is turned ON, the front door is opened or closed, and at printing, and then notifies 2 types of messages (a waste toner full level alert and Waste toner full).

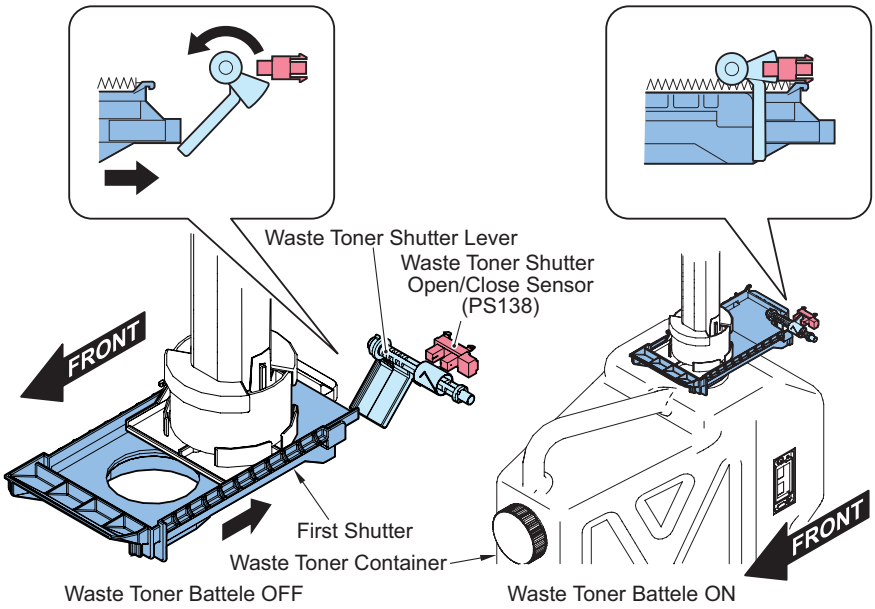
<Related error codes>

- E013-0001: Waste Toner Feed Screw Lock Detection
- E013-0003: Waste toner full detection

● Waste Toner Container Presence Detection

Overview

This machine does not perform waste toner container presence detection.



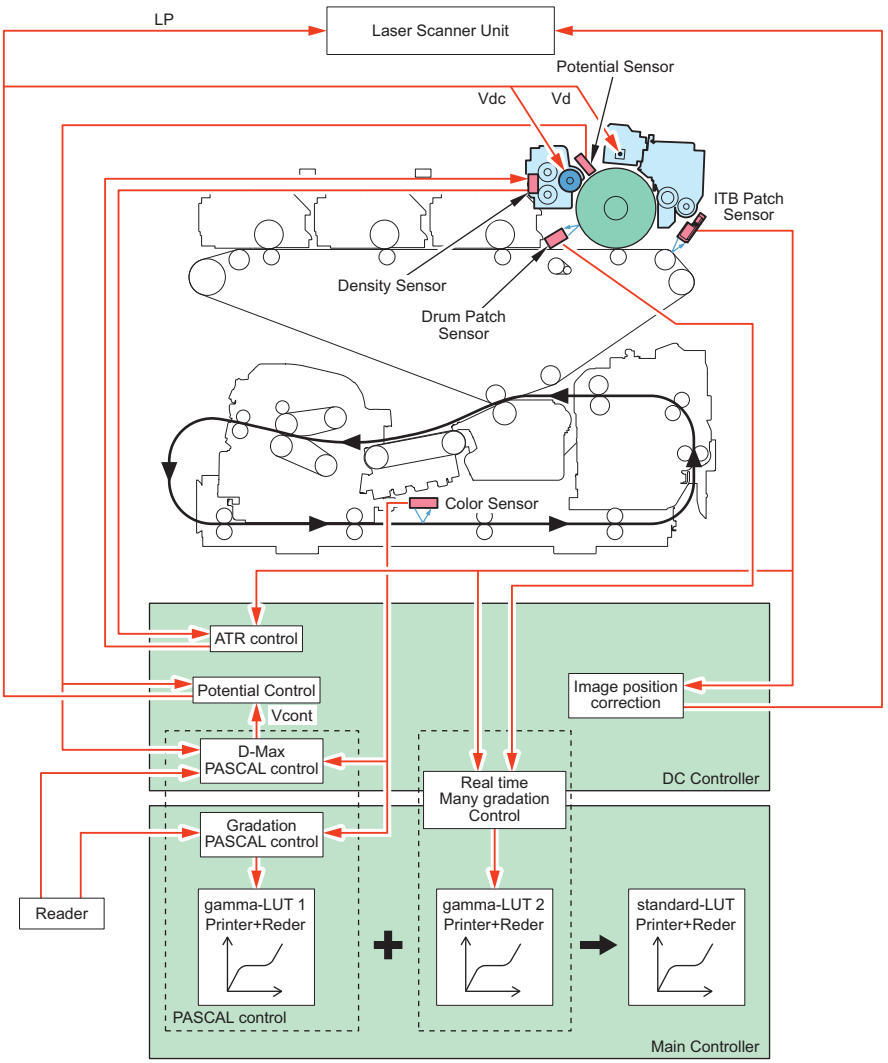
Presence of the Waste Toner Container is detected by the Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor (PS138).
The sensor is turned ON when the Waste Toner Container is pushed into place.
When pulling out the Waste Toner Container, the shutter part is moved toward the front by spring force so that the sensor is turned OFF and the lid is closed to prevent toner spilling.

■ Image Stabilization Control

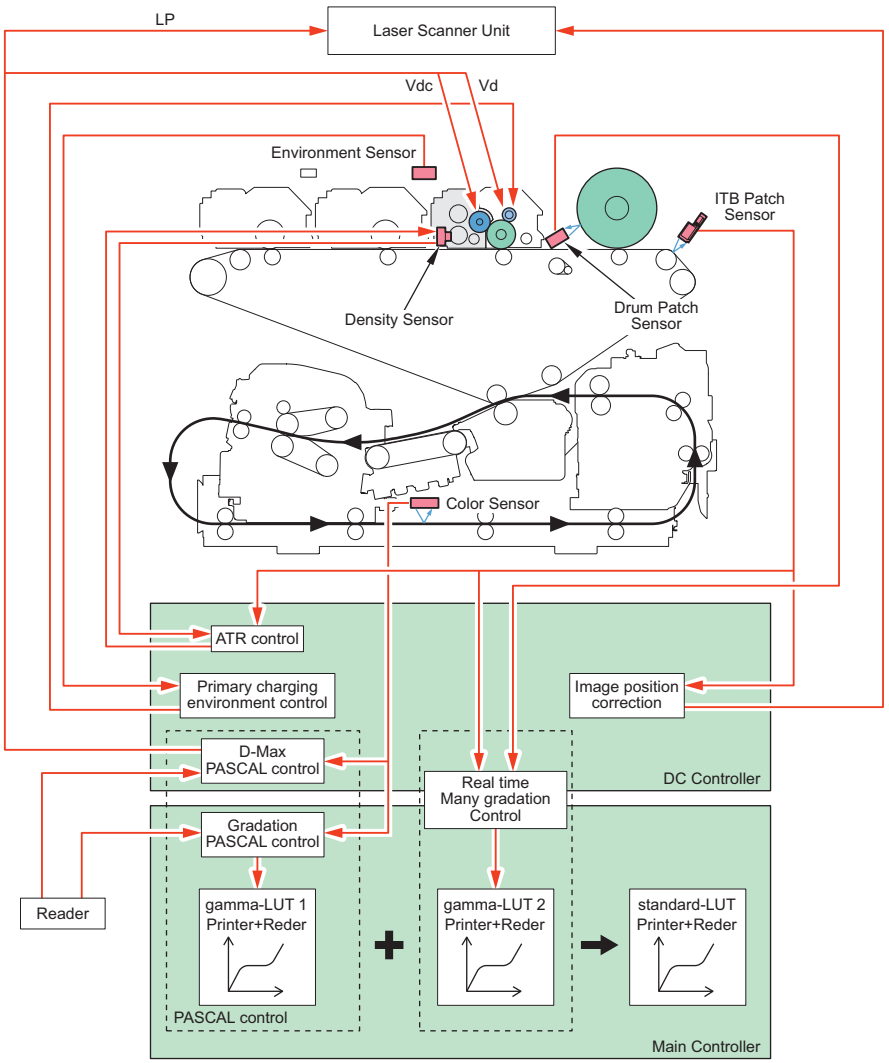
● Overview

Image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum is prevented by performing image stabilization control, which ensures stabilized print.

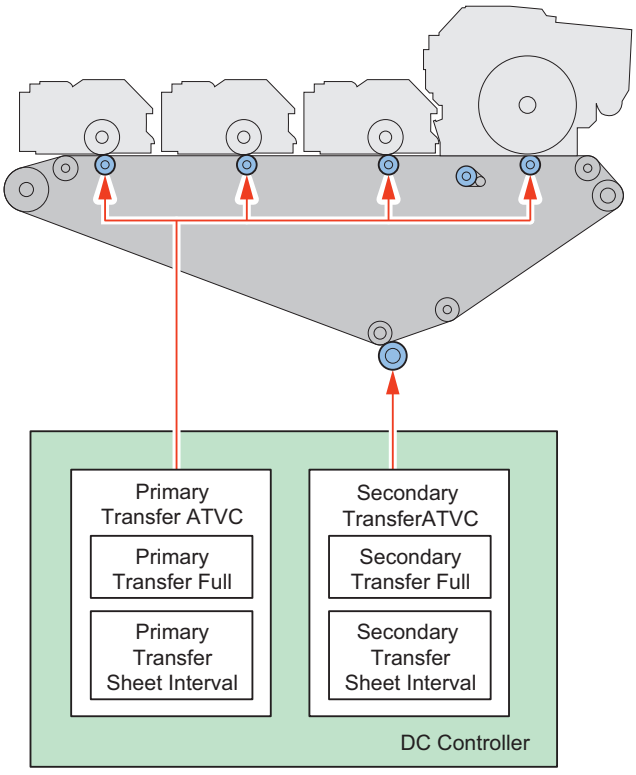
<Bk Drum Unit / Developing Unit>



<Color Drum Unit / Developing Unit>



<Transfer>



● Timing of Automatic Controls

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence and estimated downtime.

imagePRESS C850

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 86 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 172 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 258 cumulative images	8 to 14						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 516 cumulative images	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Approx. 50 cumulative images or less	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 50 cumulative images or more	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 2000 cumulative images or more	12 to 18	Yes					Yes*2					Yes
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Auto Gradation Sensor	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
Automatic Warm-up Rotation Adjustment (the power supply is ON)	Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or lower.	360	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes*2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
At recovery from sleep state		15		Yes									

Yes: Implemented
In real-time multiple tone control, the conditions for the patches to use change depending when the control starts and the execution conditions.
*1: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 5-gradation patches on 2 types of screen.
*2: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 10-gradation patches on 4 types of screen.

imagePRESS C750

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 76 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 152 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 228 cumulative images	8 to 14						Yes*1					Yes

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 456 cumulative images	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Approx. 50 cumulative images or less	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 50 cumulative images or more	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 2000 cumulative images or more	12 to 18	Yes					Yes*2					Yes
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
	In the case of using the Auto Gradation Sensor	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
Automatic Warm-up Rotation Adjustment (the power supply is ON)	Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or lower.	360	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes*2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
At recovery from sleep state		15		Yes									

Yes: Implemented
In real-time multiple tone control, the conditions for the patches to use change depending when the control starts and the execution conditions.
*1: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 5-gradation patches on 2 types of screen.
*2: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 10-gradation patches on 4 types of screen.

imagePRESS C650

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 68 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 136 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 204 cumulative images	8 to 14						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 408 cumulative images	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Approx. 50 cumulative images or less	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 50 cumulative images or more	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Approx. 2000 cumulative images or more	12 to 18	Yes					Yes*2					Yes
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
	In the case of using the Auto Gradation Sensor	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
Automatic Warm-up Rotation Adjustment (the power supply is ON)	Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or lower.	360	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes*2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
At recovery from sleep mode		15		Yes									

Yes: Implemented
In real-time multiple tone control, the conditions for the patches to use change depending when the control starts and the execution conditions.
*1: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 5-gradation patches on 2 types of screen.
*2: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 10-gradation patches on 4 types of screen.

imagePRESS C65

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 34 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 68 cumulative images	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 204 cumulative images	8 to 14						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 408 cumulative images	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Approx. 50 cumulative images or less	5 to 11						Yes*1					
	Approx. 50 cumulative images or more	12 to 18						Yes*1					Yes
	Approx. 2000 cumulative images or more	12 to 18	Yes					Yes*2					Yes
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		
	In the case of using the Auto Gradation Sensor	----			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*2		Yes	Yes		

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image Position Correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor Adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Automatic Warm-up Rotation Adjustment (the power supply is ON)	Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or lower.	360	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes*2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
At recovery from sleep mode		15		Yes									

Yes: Implemented
In real-time multiple tone control, the conditions for the patches to use change depending when the control starts and the execution conditions.
*1: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 5-gradation patches on 2 types of screen.
*2: Multiple tone control is executed by generating 10-gradation patches on 4 types of screen.

● D-max PASCAL Control

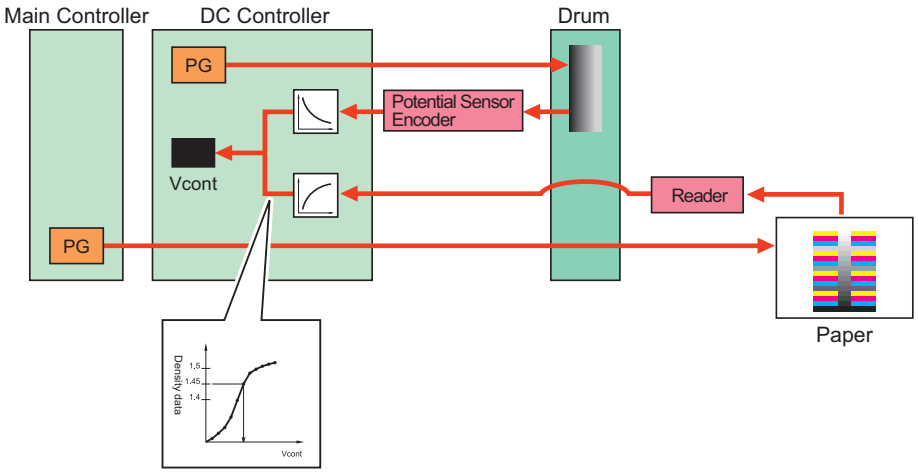
Overview

the D-max control target density is corrected.

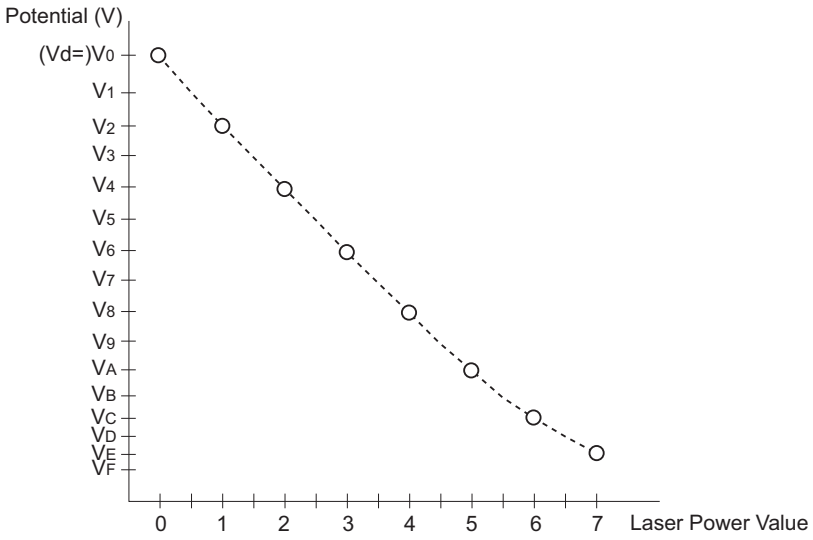
Execution timing

At PASCAL control (the first sheet of test print)

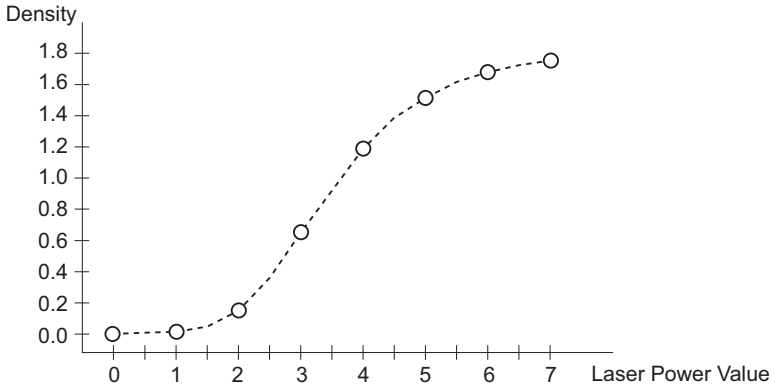
In case of Description of Control_Bk



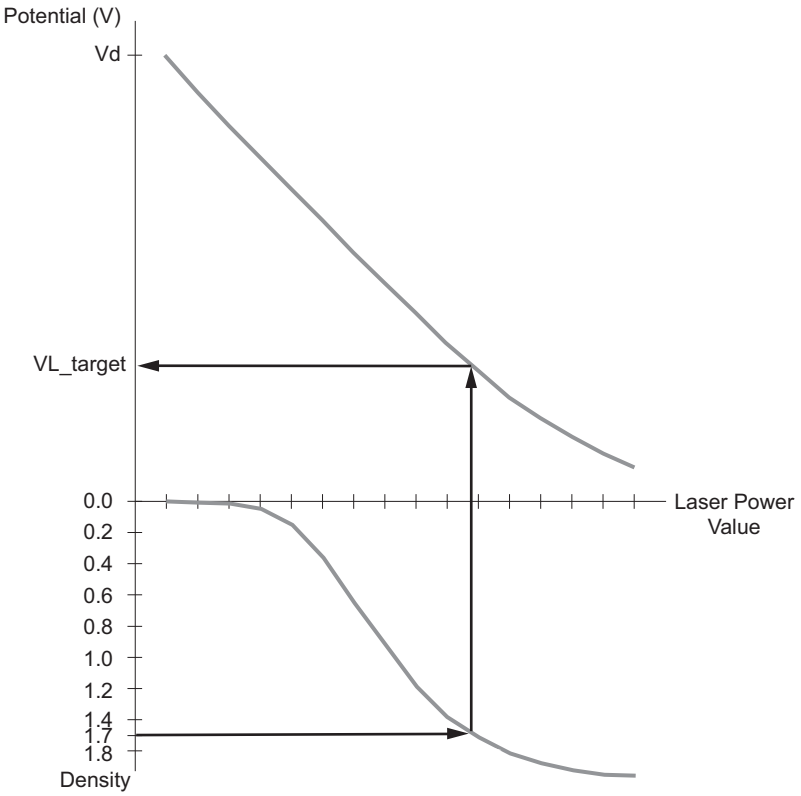
1. Measurement of the bright area potential
   A solid image (test print) generated by the DC Controller is formed on the Photosensitive Drum.
   While changing the laser intensity at each pixel in 8 levels (halftone), the potential in the bright area is measured by the Potential Sensor.
   Based on the measurement results, the DC Controller calculates the characteristic between the laser light intensity and the bright area potential (VL).



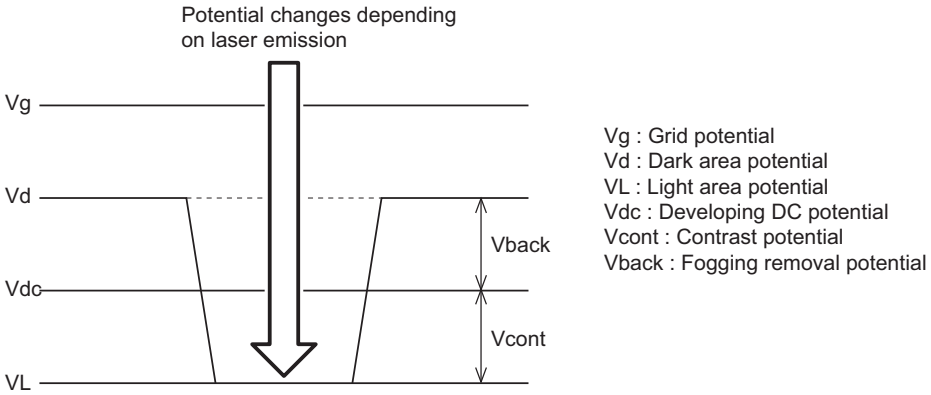
2. Measurement of the patch density
   The solid image (test print) generated by the Main Controller is printed.
   While changing the laser intensity at each pixel in 8 levels (halftone), a halftone image is created.
   The halftone image is read by the Reader or the Auto Gradation Sensor and is reported to the DC Controller.
   The DC Controller calculates the light-emitting amount of the laser and the density characteristics.



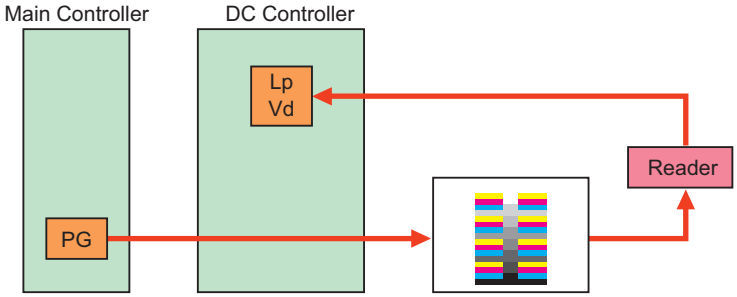
3. Determination of the D-max control target density Vcont
   The bright area potential VL_target, which is necessary to obtain the target density from the two characteristics calculated above, is calculated.



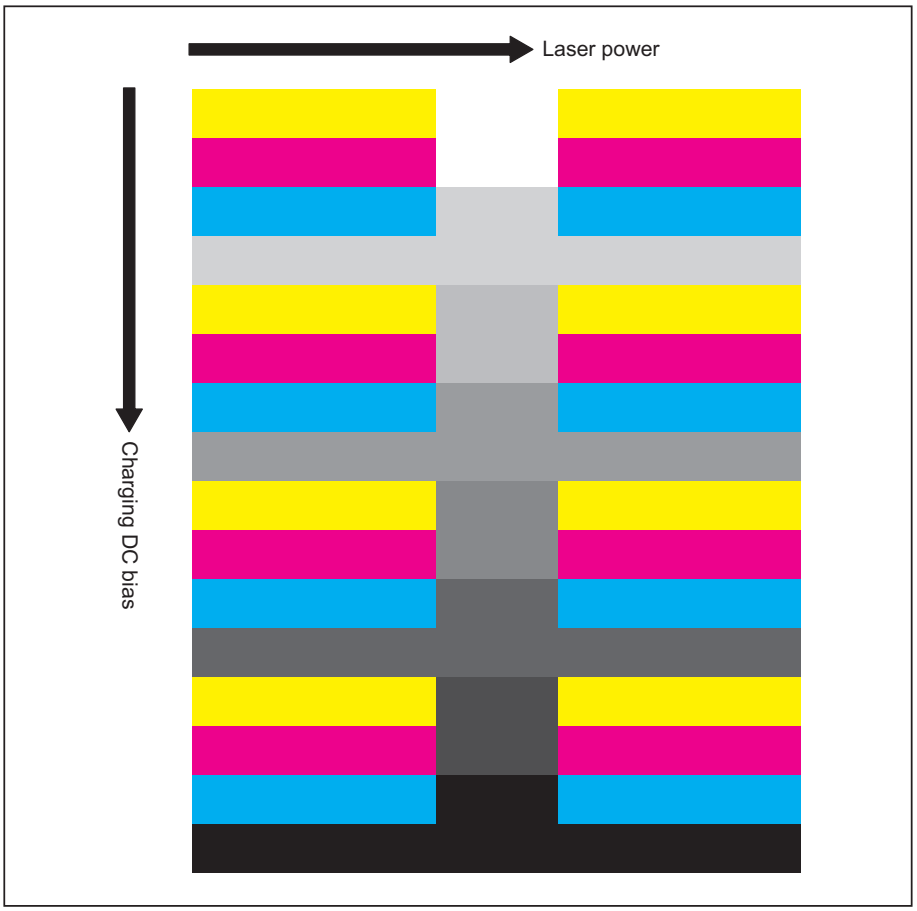
The D-max control target density Vcont is calculated from VL_target.
Vcont=Vd-VL_target-Vback
Vd: Dark area potential
Vback: Voltage necessary to remove for removing fogging when copying



In case of Description of Control_color



1. Measurement of the patch density
   The solid image (test print) generated by the Main Controller is printed. The solid image is read by the Reader or the Auto Gradation Sensor and is reported to the DC Controller.
   The DC Controller determines the laser power and the charging DC bias to make the density level to be 1.7.



   Test Print
   At auto gradation adjustment, three sheets of test print are output. Dmax-Pascal Control is executed with one of the three sheets.

<Related service modes>

<For Bk>
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-K
  : Display of Bk contrast potential

<For Color>
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VRATE-Y
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VRATE-M
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VRATE-C
  : Display of the Vd gain value set for D-max

● Potential Control (Bk)

Overview

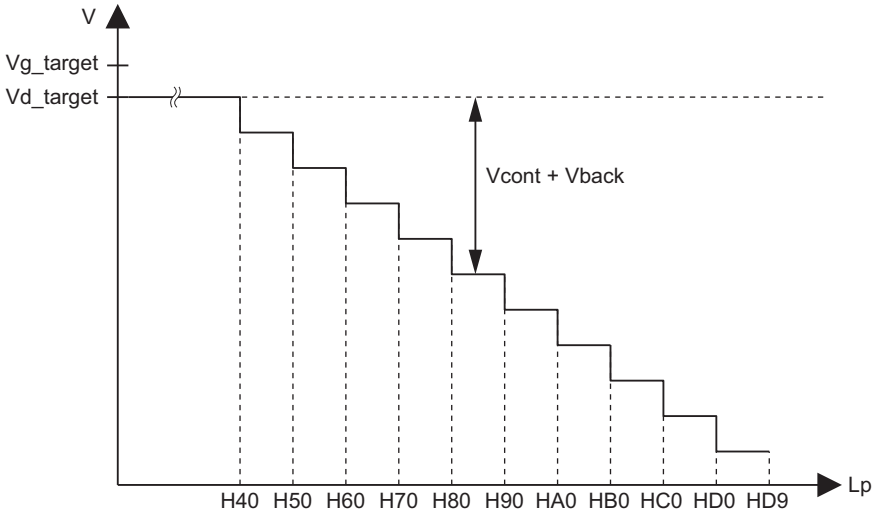
The surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum changes due to static latent image factorial effects such as Photosensitive Drum sensitivity deterioration and environmental changes, even when the same voltage is applied.
Changes due to static latent image factorial effects can be corrected by potential control to ensure stable printing.
During potential control, the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is uniformly charged, and then the potential is measured while adjusting Laser Power (Lp) to determine Laser Power at which the target contrast potential (Vcont) is output.

Execution timing

- At auto gradation adjustment
- At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)

Control description

1. Determination of grid bias (Vg_target)
   The grid bias is set to Vg_target to set the target surface potential of the drum (approx. 650V) to Vd_target. Vd_target changes depending on the environment and process speed.
   The measurement result with the Potential Sensor is set to Vd_rgh when Vg_rgh=Vg_target-100 (V) is applied to the Primary Grid Plate.
   Determine grid bias Vg_target based on this measurement result and target potential ratio.
   Vg: Vd=Vg_target: Vd_target=Vg_rgh: Vd_rgh
   Vg_target=Vd_target*Vg_rgh/Vd_rgh
2. Determination of Laser Power (Lp)
   Laser is exposed while adjusting Laser Power (Lp) in 11 levels (H40 to HD9) to measure the bright area (VL) with the Potential Sensor.
   Laser Power (Lp) is determined to acquire contrast potential (Vcont).
   VL=Vd_target+(Vcont*+Vback*)
   * Auto gradation adjustment control and the environment table determine Laser Power (Lp).



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PR-GRI-K
  : Display of the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Plate
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K
  : Display of the developing DC voltage (BK)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC/DPC2/DPC3
  : Execution of potential control (1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed)
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PO-CNT
  : ON/OFF of the Potential Control function

<Related error code>

- E061: Potential Control/Laser Power Error

● PASCAL Control

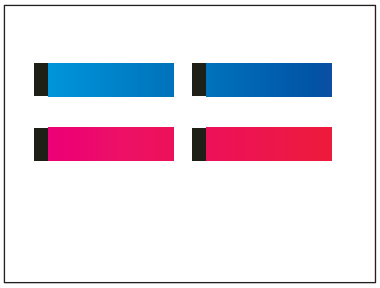
Overview

This machine carries out PASCAL control (gradation density correction control) to obtain ideal image characteristics.
There are 2 types of PASCAL controls: printer PASCAL and reader PASCAL.

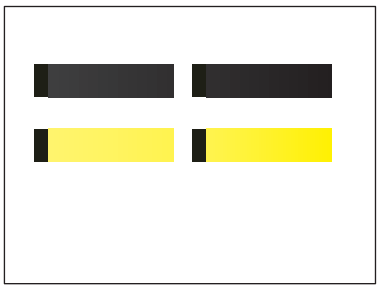
Control description

1. Printer PASCAL
   The patch patterns on the test print are scanned by the Auto Gradation Sensor-A1 (option), and the image characteristics are corrected based on the results.
   Operation of this control is shown below.
   1. D-max PASCAL: Output a sheet of paper where 10 patch patterns for each color are contained.
   2. Gradation PASCAL: Output 8 sheets of paper in total where 22 patch patterns for each color are contained.
   3. Based on the results, the machine recreates the image characteristic table.

   D-max PASCAL patterns

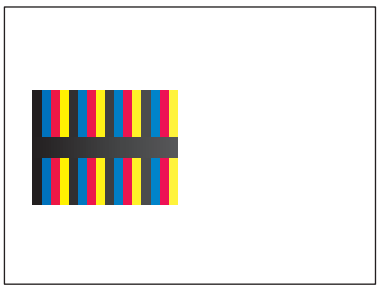


   Gradation PASCAL patterns

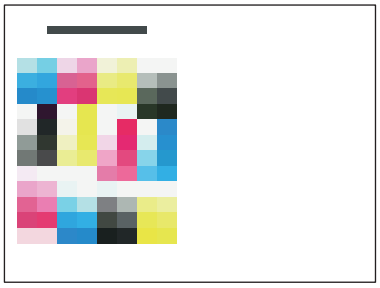


2. Reader PASCAL
   The patch patterns on the test print are scanned by the Reader, and the image characteristics are corrected based on the results.
   Operation of this control is shown below.
   1. D-max PASCAL: Output a sheet of paper where 32 patch patterns for each color (Y, M, and C) and 8 patch patterns for Bk are contained.
   2. Gradation PASCAL: Output 2 sheets of paper in total where 60 patch patterns for each color are contained.
   3. Based on the results, the machine recreates the image characteristic table.

   D-max PASCAL patterns



   Gradation PASCAL patterns



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > PASCAL
  : Setting of whether or not to use auto gradation adjustment data
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS
  : Selection of the process speed to be used
  for executing auto gradation adjustment.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PO-CNT
  : ON/OFF of the Potential Control function

● Real-time Multiple Tone Control

Overview

After image patches for each color are formed on the ITB, gradation of the entire density area is corrected by scanning the patches with the Patch Sensor.
The two types of this control operate according to the situation determined by machine location.

1. Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
2. Real-time multiple tone correction (quick adjustment)

Startup timing

1. Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
   - At power-on
   - At recovery from sleep state (in the case that the fixing temperature is below 100 deg C)
2. Real-time multiple tone correction (quick adjustment)
   - At initial rotation (when switching process speed and when switching Bk/color mode)
   - At paper interval (approx. every 40 to 82 images on an accumulated basis) (see note 1)
   - At last rotation (approx. every 40 images on an accumulated basis)

Note 1: It differs depending on the process speed.

Number of patches

1. Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
   160 patches (40 patches for each color)
2. Real-time multiple tone correction (quick adjustment)
   40 patches (10 patches for each color)

Control time

1. Real-time Multiple Tone Correction (Full Adjustment)
   Approx. 9 sec.
2. Real-time multiple tone correction (quick adjustment)
   Approx. 5 sec. to approx. 11 sec. (See Note 2)

Note 2: It differs depending on the process speed.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > RFREQ-SW
  : Switch of the real-time multiple tone control frequency setting
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-FREQ-S
  : Setting of the real-time multiple tone control frequency
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-V-MULT
  : Setting of the real-time multiple tone control execution speed

● Primary Charging Environment Control (CL)

Overview

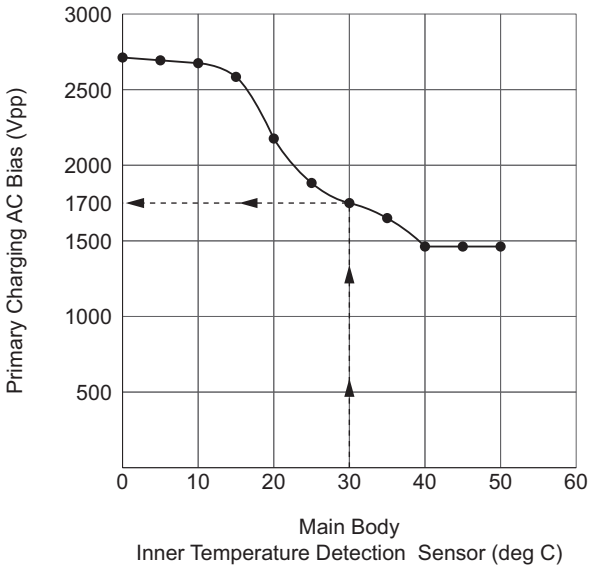
This machine carries out control for obtaining optimal primary charging bias in response to changes in temperature and humidity. Owing to this control, the primary charging AC bias is determined on the basis of the temperature information from the Main body Temperature Sensors (UN14 and 15) in order to stabilize the primary charging applied to the Drum.

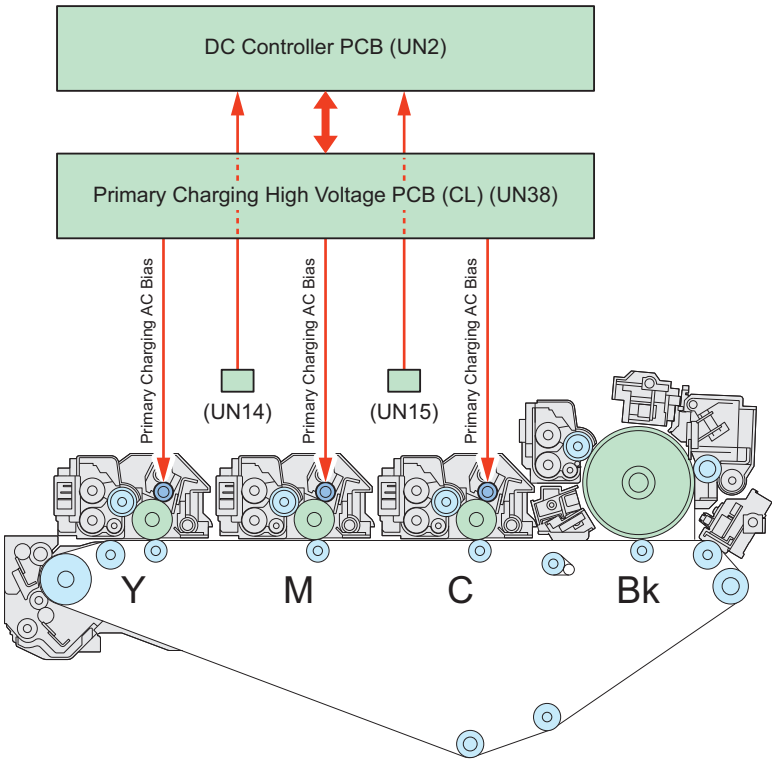
Timing of Execution

- At power-on
- At auto gradation adjustment
- Before printing the first sheet of each job
- Every 20 sheets printed in a job

Details of the Control

1. The Main body Temperature Sensors (UN14 and 15) detect the temperature of the Developing Assembly of each color.
2. The primary charging AC bias for each color is determined on the basis of the foregoing temperature information.





• ATR Control

Overview

Developer is supplied to make toner and carrier (TD ratio) in the assembly to meet at an ideal ratio.

Startup timing

a. Control of Detection by the Video Count: At printing, executed per sheet of paper.
b. Correction by Developing Assembly Toner: At printing, executed per sheet of paper.
c. Correction by the Patch Sensor.

- When the power supply is turned ON (the Fixing Belt temperature below 100 deg C)
- At Printing
- At real-time multiple tone control
- At low duty toner discharge

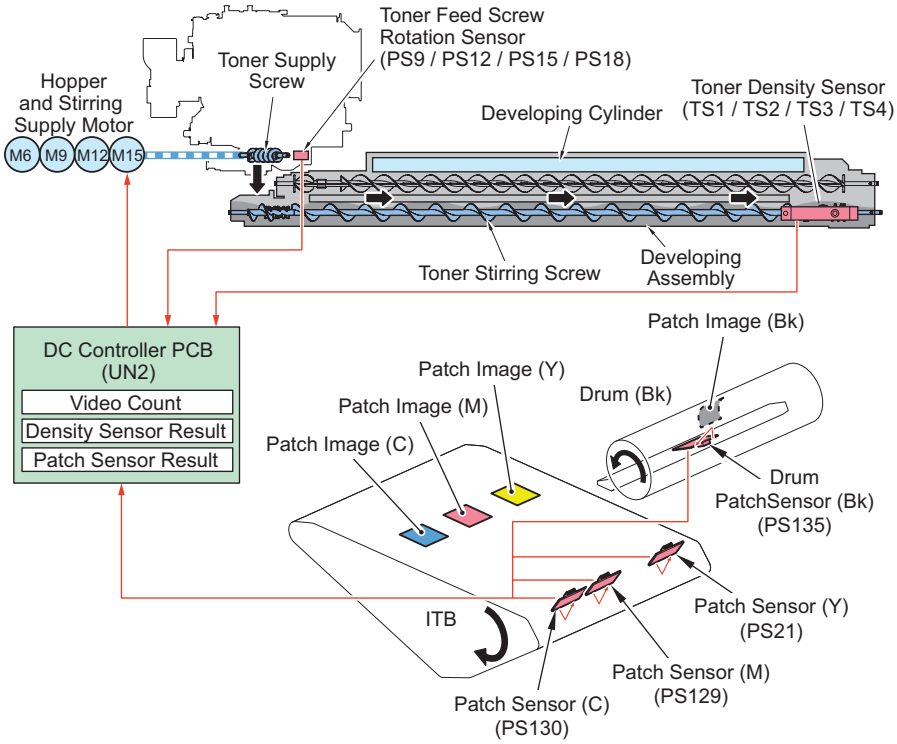
- Automatic last rotation adjustment (equivalent to 50 images on an accumulated basis or 8 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
- Paper interval (equivalent to 200 images on an accumulated basis or 60 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
- At interruption operation (equivalent to 400 images on an accumulated basis or 90 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)

Control description

Developer is supplied to the Developing Assembly to make the TD ratio to meet at an ideal ratio.
The DC Controller (UN2) determines toner supply amount by the following 3 data:

- Video counter
- Density Sensor
- Patch Sensor

The DC Controller (UN2) drives the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M6/M9/M12/M15) and rotates the Toner Supply Screw to supply toner to the Developing Assembly when it determines that toner supply is necessary. The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensors (PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18) detect the screw revolution to determine toner supply amount.



<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-Y/M/C/K-TRGT
  : Display of ATR control Y/M/C/K color patch target density
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K-H
  : Display of Y/M/C/K color TD ratio history during ATR control

● Image Position (Color Displacement) Correction

Overview

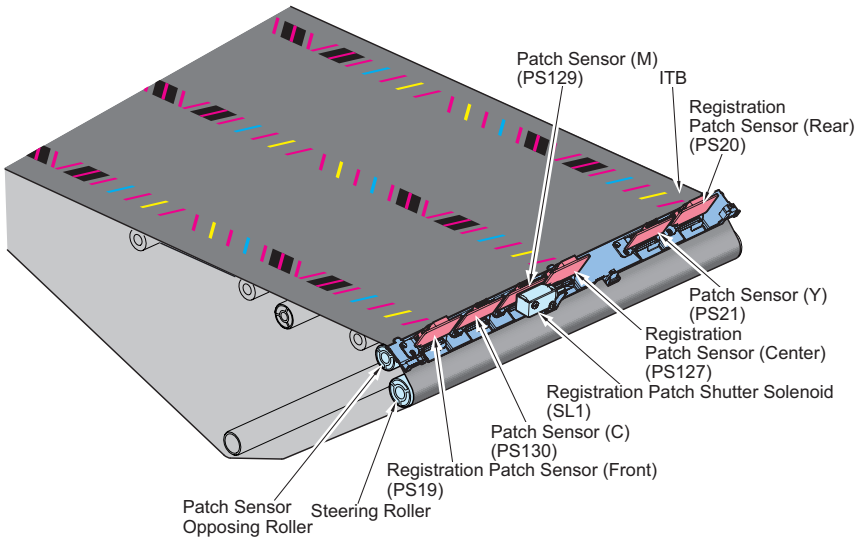
Color displacement caused by shift of the irradiation position of the Laser Scanner Unit is corrected.

Execution timing

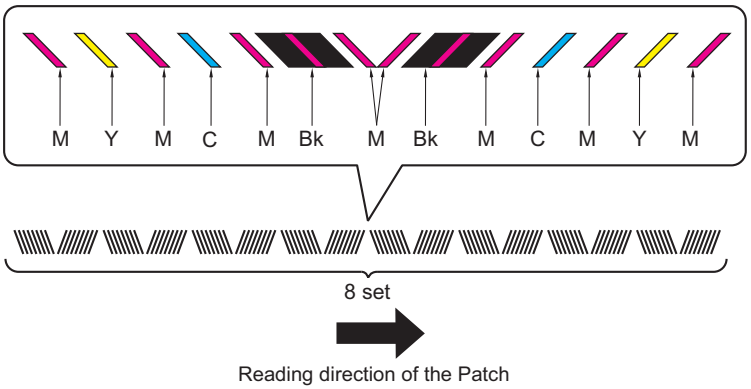
- At warm-up rotation
- Every 1,000 images
- When the temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit has changed by 2 deg C or more
- When the temperature measured by the Environment Sensor has changed by 2 deg C or more

Control description

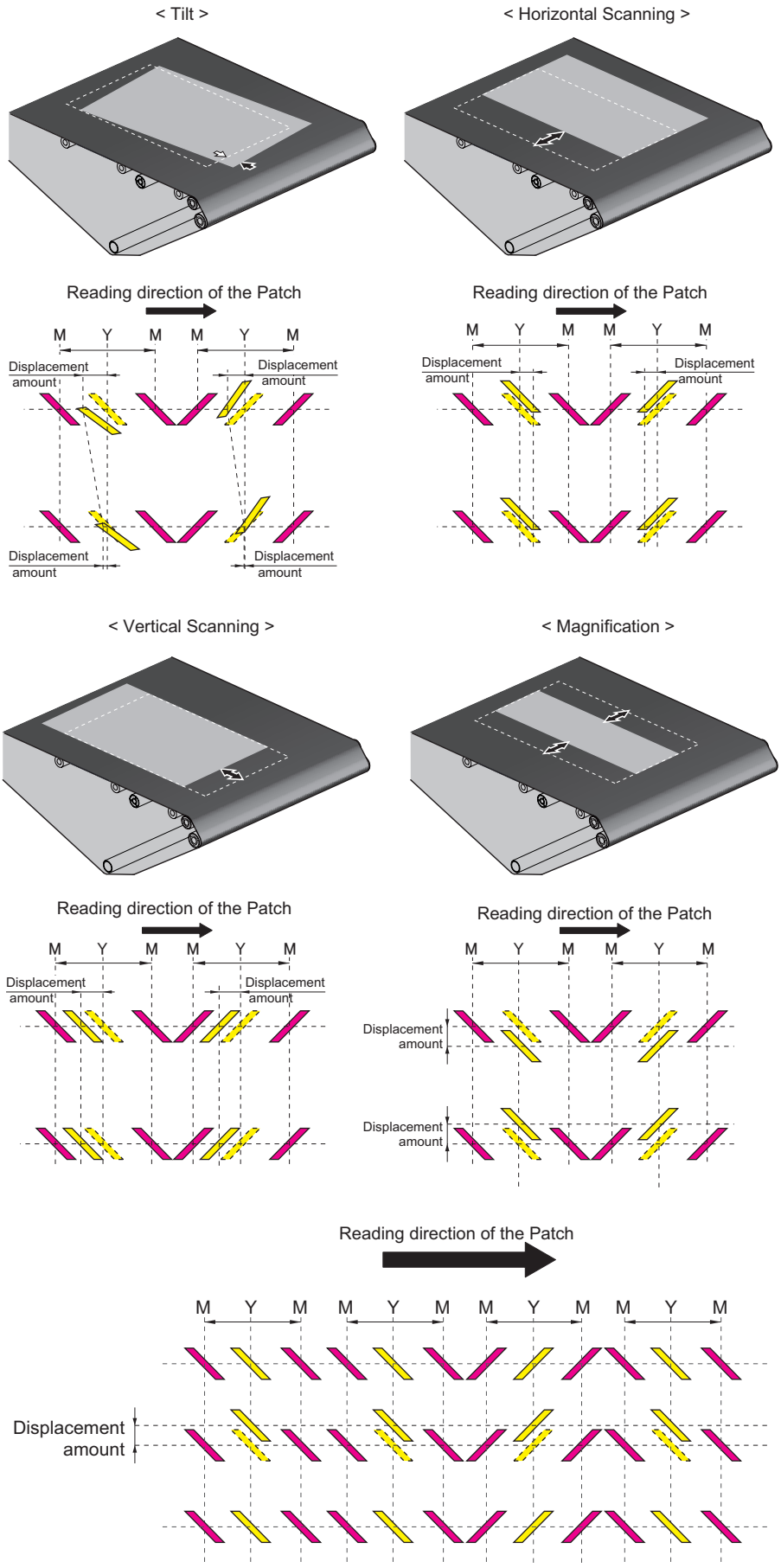
M pattern is used as the reference. The amount of displacement of the patch pattern of each color is detected, and the image position is corrected.



<Patch>



Type of control	Control description	Patch pattern position used
Correction of the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction	The laser write start timing is changed.	Rear/Front/Center
Correction of the write start position in the vertical scanning direction	The write start timing in the vertical scanning direction (TOP signal) is changed.	Rear/Front/Center
Image skew correction	The digital registration correction value is changed.	Rear/Front
Correction of the magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction	The overall number of pixels in the horizontal scanning direction is increased or de-creased.	Rear/Front
Correction of the half magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction	The number of pixels in the horizontal scan-ning direction is increased or decreased per part.	Rear/Front/Center



● Primary Transfer ATVC Control

This control is performed to determine an appropriate transfer bias to prevent a transfer failure caused by environmental changes and durability variation of the primary transfer roller.

Two types of primary transfer ATVC are performed. One is the primary transfer full ATVC, which is performed at the time of last rotation or initial rotation, and the other is the primary transfer paper interval ATVC, which is performed in paper interval.
Primary transfer FullATVC: to determine the primary transfer bias to run the target current
Primary transfer paper interval ATVC: transfer bias calculated by the primary transfer FullATVC is corrected at paper interval to run the target primary transfer current

● Primary Transfer Full ATVC

Execution timing

- Initial rotation auto adjustment (after 5 minutes or more from the completion of the last print)
- Auto adjustment of interruption operation during printing (when the transfer current sampled during primary transfer paper interval ATVC control deviates +/-25% or more from the target current)

Control description

The target current and target voltage are determined on the basis of temperature and humidity information obtained from the Environment Sensors (ENV1, UN14, and UN15).
This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s).

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX: Execution of primary transfer ATVC control
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY/M/C/K1/K4: Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current in Y/M/C/K/all colors (1/1 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2/M2/C2/K12/K42: Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current in Y/M/C/K/all colors (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY3/M3/C3/K13/K43: Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current in Y/M/C/K/all colors (1/2 speed)

● Controlling the primary transfer paper interval ATVC

Execution timing

During printing

Control description

Sampling of transfer current at paper interval is performed during printing, and it will be corrected if this sampled transfer current deviates from the target transfer current.
This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s) to determine the transfer voltage.

Secondary transfer ATVC control

This control determines the best transfer bias in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes or Secondary Transfer Roller durability variation.
Secondary Transfer DC bias is determined by the sum of the base voltage Vb determined by this control and the paper allotted voltage Vp, which depends on the paper type.
There are 2 types of Secondary Transfer ATVC: 1) secondary transfer FullAVTC performed at initial rotation, and 2) secondary transfer paper interval ATVC performed at paper interval.
Secondary transfer FullATVC: Determines the secondary transfer bias on things such as the flowing target current.
Secondary transfer paper interval ATVC: Corrects the transfer bias calculated by secondary transfer FullAVTC in paper intervals like the target flowing current of the secondary transfer.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY>HV-STS > 1ATVC-Y
- COPIER > DISPLAY>HV-STS > 1ATVC-M
- COPIER > DISPLAY>HV-STS > 1ATVC-C
- COPIER > DISPLAY>HV-STS > 1ATVC-K1
- COPIER > DISPLAY>HV-STS > 1ATVC-K4
  : Display of the primary transfer paper interval current of Y/M/C/K B&W/K Color.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F1
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 1/1 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M1
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (B&W, 1/1 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F2
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 2/3 speed)

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M2
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (B&W, 2/3 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F3
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (color, 1/2 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M3
  : Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current (B&W, 1/2 speed)

● Secondary transfer FullATVC control

Execution timing

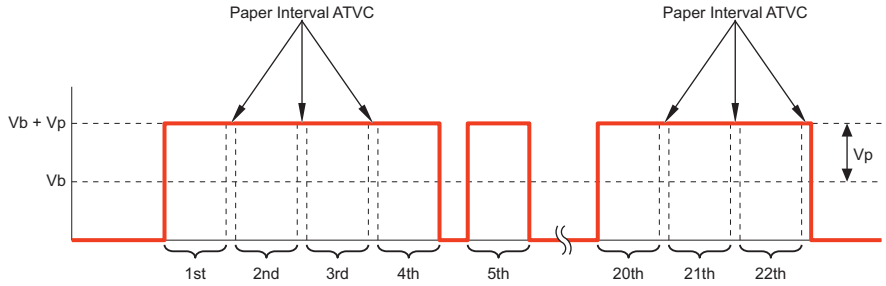
At initial rotation

Control description

The control is the same as primary transfer FullATVC.
This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s) to determine the transfer voltage.

Execution timing

Paper interval
The voltage which is sum of the base voltage Vb and the paper allotted voltage Vp is applied to the first 3 sheets of the first set of 20 sheets being printed, and the transfer current at that moment is sampled.
The sampled transfer current value is used as the target current value.
From then on, if the sampled transfer current value of the first 3 sheets of every 20 sheets differs from the target transfer current value, the secondary transfer bias is corrected.



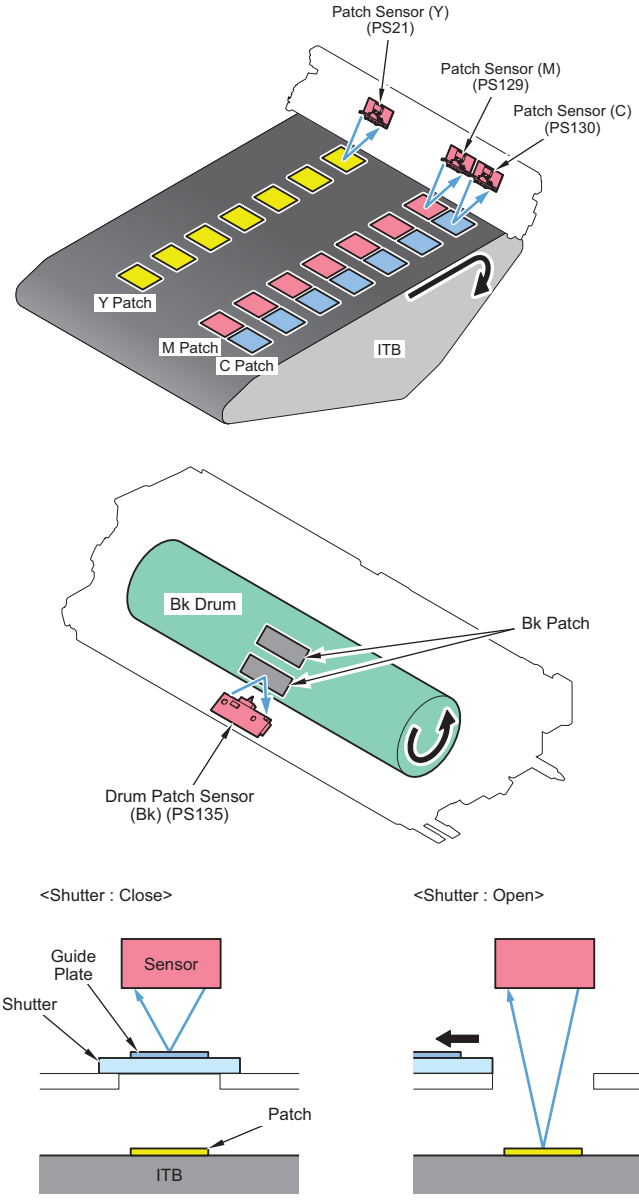
<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-F1/2/3
  : Display of secondary transfer FullATVC control target current (color, 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2ATVC-M1/2/3
  : Display of secondary transfer FullATVC control target current (Bk, 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed)

● Overview of Patch Sensor

With this machine, patch images of each color are read regularly by the Patch Sensors to perform halftone correction.
There are 2 types of Patch Sensors. (for color and for Bk)
As for the Patch Sensor for color printing, 3 sensors are arranged to read patches on the ITB. (PS21, PS129, PS130)
Since toner floats near the ITB, output of the light-emitting part may decrease due to soiling on the Patch Sensor. This can lower the output of the light-emitting part.
Because of this, the Guide Plate has been provided on the shutter surface, and the Patch Sensor emits light and receives reflecting light from the Guide Plate on a regular basis.
When output of the light-emitting part decreases due to soiling on the Patch Sensor, increase output of the sensor to always keep it steady.

Patch images cannot be read with the Patch Sensor for B&W printing because color of the ITB is black. Therefore, patch images are formed on the drum, and the sensor reads the images. Because of that, the sensor for B&W printing is located opposite to the drum. (PS135)



Sampling of the drum background (Bk)

To prevent uneven reflection from the drum, the background for a whole circumference of the drum is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.
When reading patch images, the sampling results of the drum background are corrected.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > P-LPW-K
  : Display of Bk patch target laser power
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-Y
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-M
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-C
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-K
  : Display of Y/M/C/K target patch contrast potential (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-Y
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-M
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-C
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-K
  : Display of Y/M/C/K target patch contrast potential (1/2 speed)
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
  : Adjustment of Patch Sensor light intensity

- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-LED-DA
  : Display of Patch Sensor LED light intensity
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-P
  : Display of Bk base light intensity (P wave) at ATR control
- COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-S
  : Display of Bk base light intensity (S wave) at ATR control

● Drum Idle Rotation

Overview

Foreign matters on the drum surface are removed.

Execution timing

At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)
When "Clean Inside Main Unit" in user mode is executed
When absolute moisture content is the specified value or higher

Control description

The Drum is rotated with a high voltage applied to the Drum. The Drum Cleaning Blade sweeps foreign matters from the Drum.

● Low Duty Toner Ejection Sequence

Overview

To prevent decrease in density caused by increased charge amount of toner when low duty images are continuously output.

Execution timing

At last rotation or paper interval after a specified number of sheets* have been printed in a job whose average image duty is lower than the specified value (default: 1%)
* It varies depending on the average image duty.
When executing the ejection sequence for a color, if another color is close to the ejection execution condition, both of the colors are ejected at the same time.

Control description

If the foregoing conditions are met, after toner of the color is ejected to the Photosensitive Drum, toner is collected by the Photosensitive Drum Cleaner.

<Related service modes>

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVL-PTH
  : Setting of the total value of image duty for low duty toner ejection

Fixing System

Overview

Adoption of a high output IH Heater and a Fixing Belt method

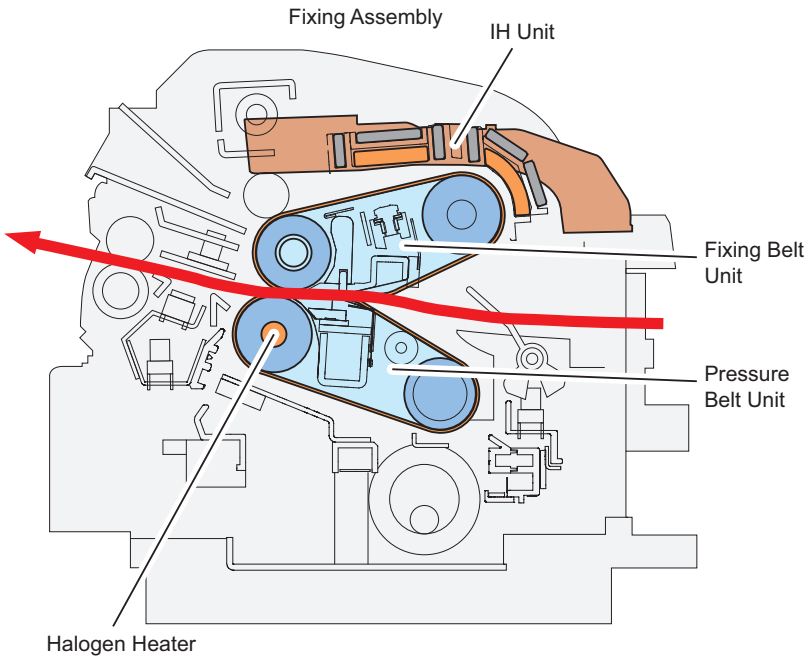
A high-output IH Heater (Induction Heating) and Fixing Belt method was adopted. This enables a highly reproducible fixing performance even for heavy paper and coated paper because the nip time is longer than the previous roller method.

Addition of a cooling function to the Fixing Belt

When a print job is switched from that on heavy paper to that on thin paper, the surface temperature of the Fixing Belt needs to be lowered in a short period of time because the belt temperature has become high.
Therefore, a cooling function has been installed for the Fixing Belt in this machine so that an optimum temperature can be achieved in a short period of time even under the above printing conditions.

Addition of a Refresh Roller

During the continuous printing of coated paper, the end of the coated paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt, causing small damages to the surface of the belt.
For this reason, a Refresh Roller has been installed in this machine to regularly even out the surface of the Fixing Belt and minimize the damages.



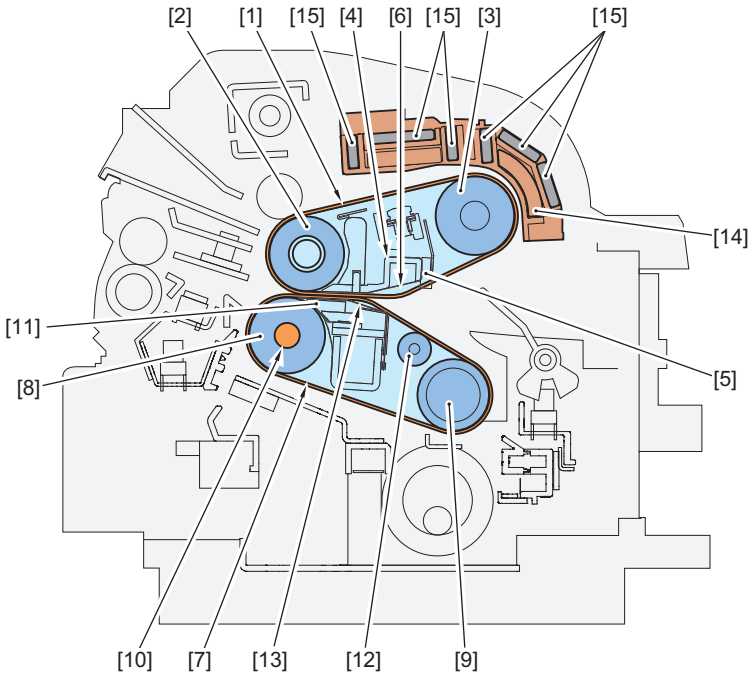
■ Specifications

Item		Function/Method
Fixing method		Twin Belt fixing
Fixing speed		• 348 mm/sec • 248 mm/sec • 174 mm/sec • 35 mm/sec (in standby)
Fixing Heater	Fixing Belt	IH Heater
	Pressure Belt	Halogen Heater (1 unit)
Control temperature	Fixing Belt	Fixing temperature: 145 to 195 deg C
	Pressure Belt	80 to 95 deg C
Electric power for heating	Fixing Belt	200 V: 2050 W (max.), 100 V: 1400 W (max.)
	Pressure Belt	300 W
Thermistor	Fixing Belt	Main Thermistor (contact), Sub Thermistor 1 (contact), Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
	Pressure Belt	Main Thermistor (non-contact), Sub Thermistor 1 (contact), Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
Thermoswitch	Fixing Belt	1 pc. (contact type)

Item		Function/Method
Thermoswitch	Pressure Belt	1 pc. (non-contact type)
Separation mechanism	Fixing Belt	Separation Plate (non-contact)
	Pressure Belt	Separation Claw (non-contact)
Disengagement mechanism		Yes (Pressure Belt)
Cleaning mechanism		No
Paper Wrapping Prevention Control		Yes
Controls belt displacement		Yes
Control to prevent temperature rise at the edge		Yes
Fixing Belt refresh control		Yes
Down sequence		Yes
Fixing Arch Control		No
Protection function		Yes (detection by the Thermistor and the Thermal Switch)

■ Parts Configuration

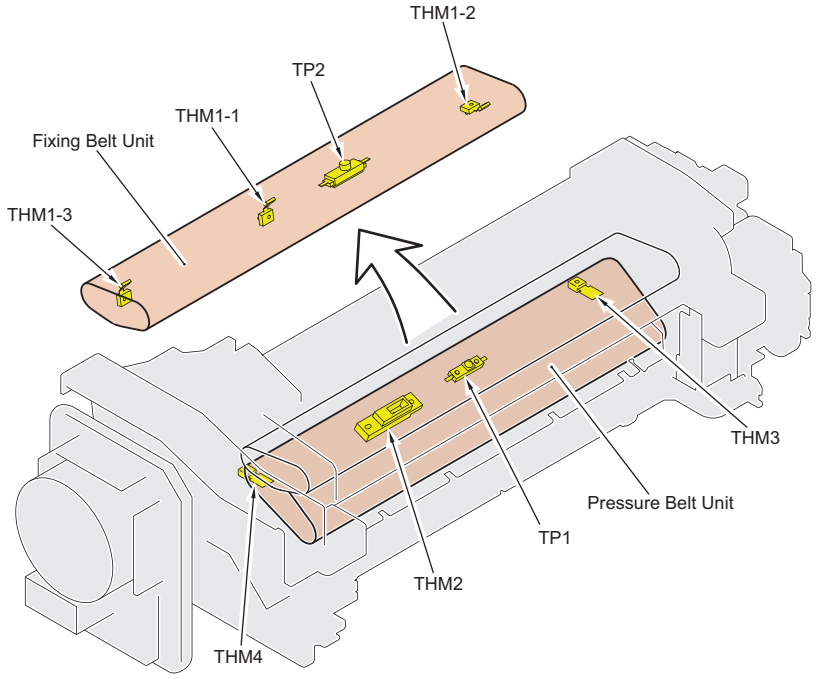
● Cross Section View



Parts name		Function/Method
Fixing Belt Unit		
1	Fixing Belt	dia. 55 mm (Ni + silicone rubber + PFA tube)
2	Fixing Roller	21.8 mm in diameter
3	Fixing Belt Tension Roller	Center: dia. 22.03 mm, edge: dia. 21.43 mm
4	Fixing pad	To form nip surface
5	Fixing Cleaning Felt	To prevent ingress of refuse trash between the Fixing Belt and Sliding Sheet.
6	Fixing Sliding Sheet	To reduce friction between the Fixing Belt and Fixing Pad.
Pressure Belt Unit		
7	Pressure Belt	dia. 55 mm (Ni + silicone rubber + PFA tube)
8	Pressure Roller	Center: dia. 23.4 mm, edge: dia. 22.63 mm
9	Pressure Tension Roller	Center: dia. 22.03 mm, edge: dia. 21.43 mm
10	Pressure Heater	Halogen Heater: 300 W
11	Pressure Pad	To form nip surface
12	Pressure Belt Oil Coating Roller	To prevent friction inside the Pressure Belt
13	Pressure Sliding Sheet	To reduce friction between the Pressure Belt and Pressure Pad.

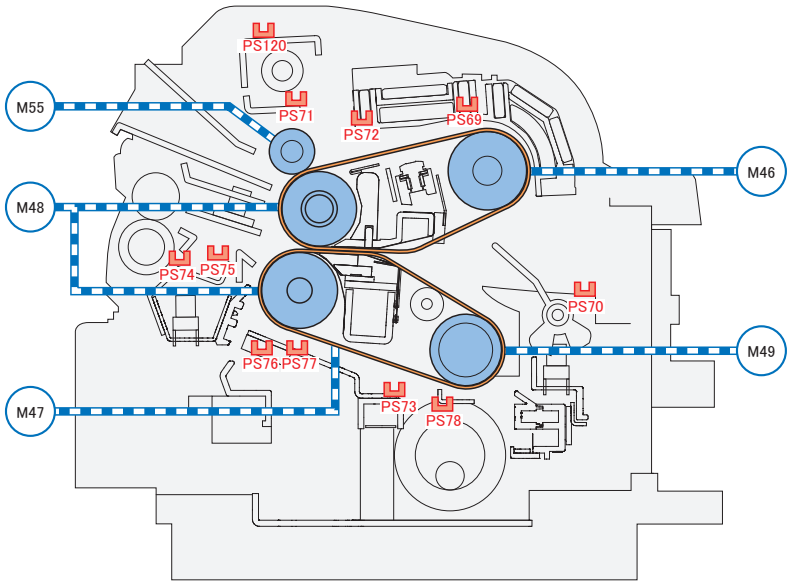
Parts name		Function/Method
IH Unit		
14	IH Coil	To heat the Fixing Belt
15	Ferrite Core	

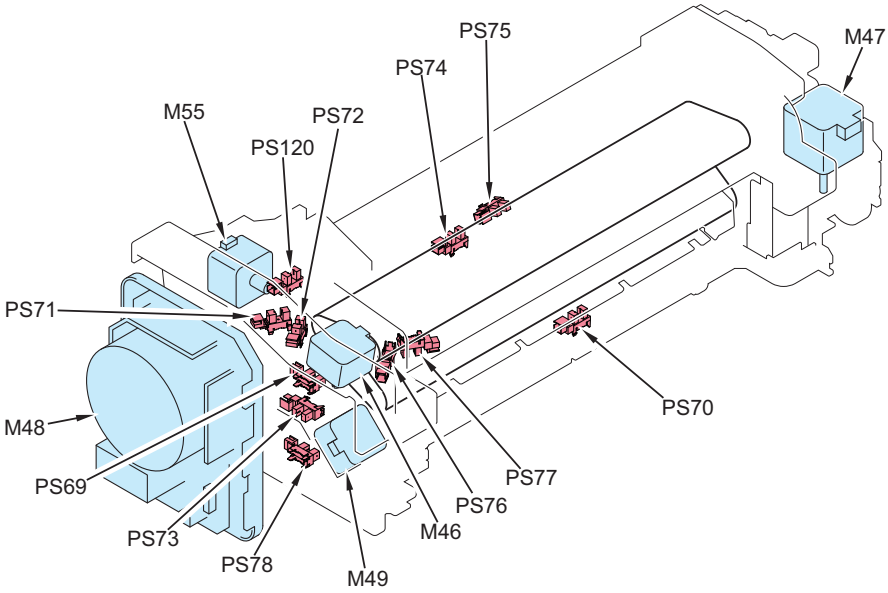
● Thermistor, Thermoswitch



Code	Parts name	Function/Method
Fixing Belt Unit		
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	Contact type (temperature control, abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
TP2	Fixing Thermoswitch	Contact type
Pressure Belt Unit		
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	Non-contact type (temperature control, abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	Contact type (abnormal temperature rise detection)
TP1	Pressure Thermoswitch	Non-contact type

■ Drive Configuration



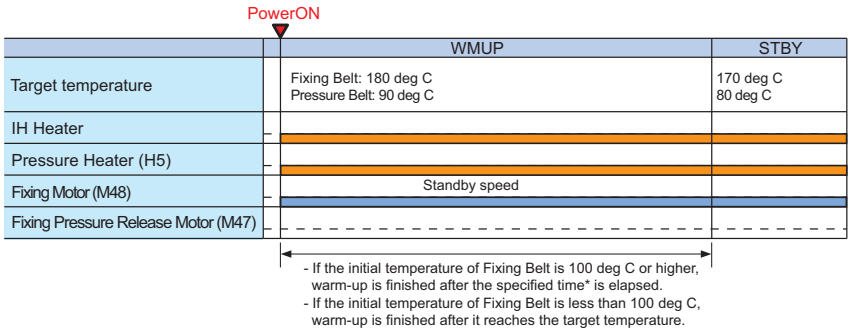


Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of fixing belt
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	Controls engagement of pressure belt unit
M48	Fixing Motor	Controls fixing/pressure roller
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of pressure belt
M55	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	Refresh Roller disengagement control
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	Detects fixing belt tension roller position
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Detects fixing inlet jams
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects fixing belt position
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detects pressure belt engagement
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	Detection to Prevent Paper Wrapping on Belt
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Detects fixing outlet jams
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects pressure belt position
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	Detects pressure belt tension roller position

Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
PS120	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	Refresh Roller position detection

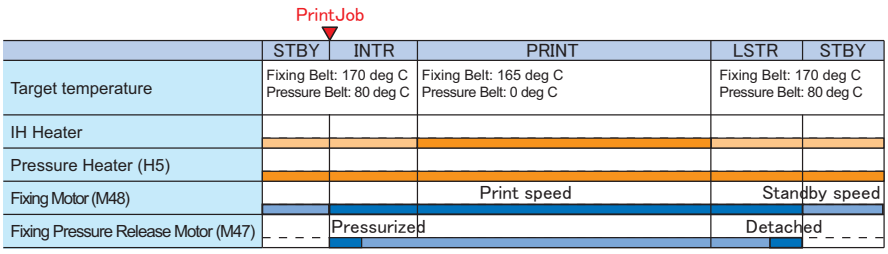
■ Basic Sequence

When the power supply is turned ON



Interval	Interval definition
Startup (When the power supply is turned ON, the Fixing Belt temperature below 100 deg C)	When each belt reaches the target temperature and predefined time has passed since the power supply was turned ON, enters Standby. • Fixing Belt temperature: 180 deg C • Pressure Belt temperature: 90 deg C • Fixing Motor: Standby speed • Pressure Belt: Disengagement
Recovery (When the power supply is turned ON, the Fixing Belt temperature above 100 deg C)	When each belt reaches the target temperature, enters Standby. • Fixing Belt temperature: 180 deg C • Pressure Belt temperature: 90 deg C • Fixing Motor: Standby speed • Pressure Belt: Disengagement
Standby	Continues the following status. • Fixing Belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure Belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: Standby speed • Pressure Belt: Disengagement

During printing (plain paper1, A4, normal mode)



Print (A4, plain paper)

Interval	Interval definition
Initial rotation	The interval from when the print request signal is received until the image signal is sent • Fixing Belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure Belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: Standby speed • Pressure Belt: Disengagement
Print	The interval from when image formation starts until paper is delivered • Fixing Belt temperature: 165 deg C* • Pressure Belt temperature: 0 deg C • Fixing Motor: Print speed • Pressure Belt: Pressure * The fixing temperature varies depending on the paper type, paper weight, installation environment and productivity setting.

Interval	Interval definition
Last rotation	The interval from when the trailing edge of the last sheet of paper passes the Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75) until the Pressure Belt disengages. • Fixing Belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure Belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: Standby speed • Pressure Belt: Disengagement After the Pressure Belt disengages, enters Standby.

Controls

■ Overview

No.	Control/Function	Overview
1	Fixing Temperature Control	It controls the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt temperature to prevent fixing error.
2	Control to prevent temperature rise at the edge	To prevent the occurrence of down time caused by temperature rise at the edge, it keeps the edge temperature at or below the standard temperature during printing.
3	Down Sequence Control	If the difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature becomes significant when printing starts or during printing, the productivity is lowered to prevent fixing failures and image failures.
4	Fixing Belt cooling control	In order to reduce the down time and productivity decline caused by high temperature of the Fixing Belt, the temperature of the Fixing Belt is lowered to a target temperature.
5	Pressure Belt cooling control	It lowers the Pressure Belt temperature to the target temperature to prevent image failure caused by the high temperature of the Pressure Belt.
6	Paper Wrapping Prevention Control	This control prevents failure of the Fixing Assembly caused by paper wrapping around the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt.
7	Fixing Belt / Pressure Belt Displacement Control	The displacement of the Fixing Belt / Pressure Belt is adjusted to prevent damage to the belts.
8	Pressure Belt Engagement / Disengagement Control	Engages / disengages the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt to improve jam removability and prevent the temperature of the Pressure Belt rising.
9	Fixing Belt refresh control	A Fixing Belt refresh mechanism has been implemented to engage/disengage the Refresh Roller for prevention of scratches on the Fixing Belt.
10	Fixing Assembly life detection	The life of the Fixing Assembly is detected to prevent fixing errors due to the Fixing Assembly having reached the end of life.
11	Protection function	Stops power distribution to the heater when the fixing temperature is abnormally high. The Host Machine stops when the Fixing Belt / Pressure Belt breaks.

■ Heat Control

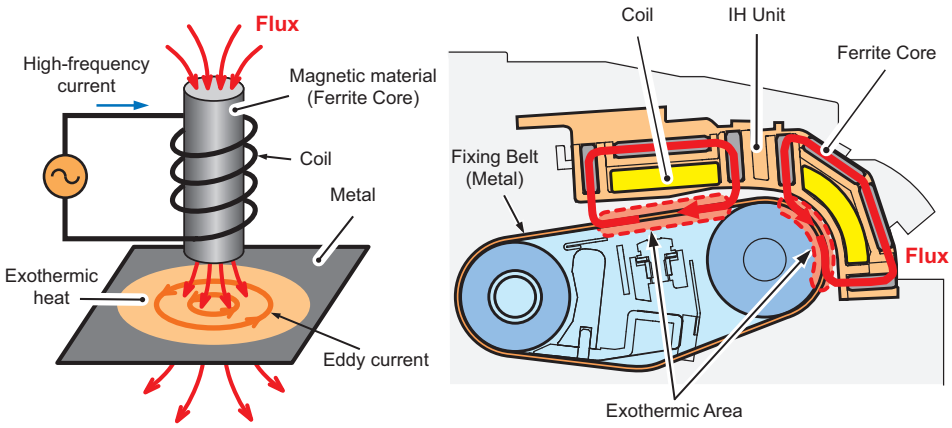
● Overview

On this machine, the following heating method is adopted to realize the high-speed full-color print in office machine size.

- Fixing Belt: IH (induction heating) method
- Pressure Belt: heat roller method (halogen heater)

● IH (Induction Heating) method

This method makes metals heat themselves by using electromagnetic induction.
When alternating current is applied to the coil, magnetic flux is generated around it and when this magnetic flux is passed through a metal, eddy current will be passed through the metal. When the current is passed through a metal, heat (Joule heat) is generated at the metal. This is called as Induction Heating.
Material of the fixing belt on this machine is metal and this induction heating method is used to make the Fixing Belt and the Steering Roller heat themselves.



■ Fixing Temperature Control

● Overview

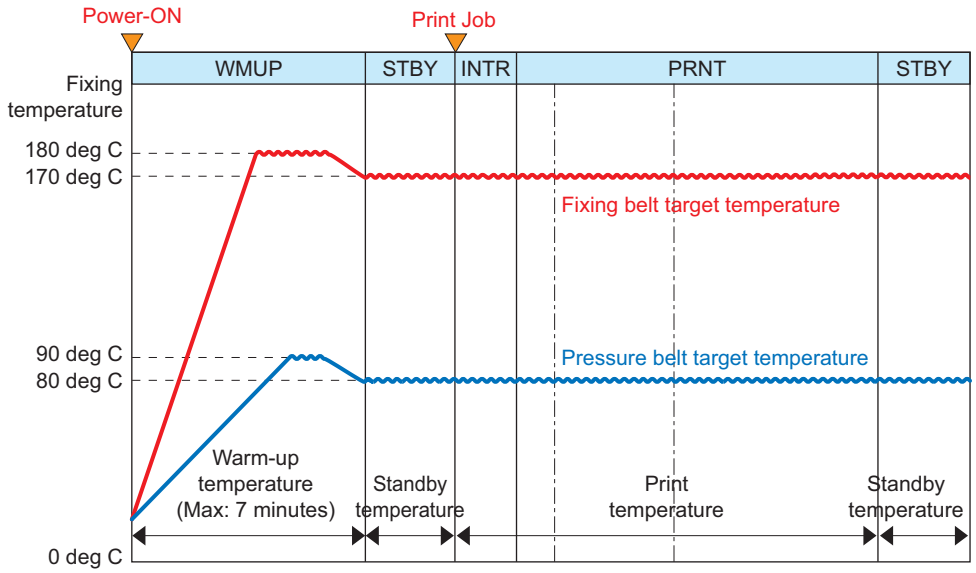
To prevent the fixing failure and downtime, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

● Control description

Temperature control is performed in accordance with the temperature control table determined by paper size and type for each of the following timings.

No.	Item	Description
1	Startup temperature control	Temperature is controlled to reach the standby temperature, which is then kept for a specified period of time. (When the Fixing Belt temperature is less than 100 deg C)
2	Recovery temperature control	Temperature is controlled to reach the standby temperature. (When the Fixing Belt temperature is more than 100 deg C)
3	Standby temperature control	To control temperature so that printing can be performed immediately after receiving the print request signal.
4	Print temperature control	To control temperature by the temperature table according to the paper type and the paper basis weight.

Default (Priority on productivity) / normal temperature environment



Startup temperature control

- Fixing Belt: 180 deg C
- Pressure Belt: 90 deg C

NOTE:
If the Fixing Belt temperature is less than 100 deg C when the power is ON, it will not shift to standby until a specified period of time has passed since power was turned ON, even though the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt have reached the target temperature.

Recovery temperature control

- Fixing Belt: 180 deg C
- Pressure Belt: 90 deg C

NOTE:
If the Fixing Belt temperature is more than 100 deg C when the power is ON, it will shift to standby when the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt have reached the target temperature.

Standby temperature control

- Fixing Belt: 170 deg C
- Pressure Belt: 80 deg C

NOTE:
If the Pressure Belt temperature is hot straight after printing, the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (FM15, FM16) will lower the Belt's temperature until it reaches the standby temperature. (See “Pressure Belt Cooling Control” on page 153 for more details.)

Other Temperature Controls

- At recovery from sleep mode
  - Fixing Belt temperature is less than 100 deg C -> Startup temperature control
  - Fixing Belt temperature is more than 100 deg C -> Recovery temperature control
- In Low power/Energy saver mode
  This device has a low power mode and energy saver mode for energy saving.
  Each mode saves power by lowering the target value of the Fixing Belt temperature and turning OFF the Pressure Heater.

● Related Error Code

E001: Abnormal temperature rising
- E001-0001/ E001-0002/ E001-0003/ E001-0011/ E001-0012/ E001-0013/ E001-0102/ E001-0103/ E001-0111/ E001-0112/ E001-0113

E002: Insufficient temperature increase
- E002-0001/ E002-0002/ E002-0003/ E002-0004/ E002-0005/ E002-0006/ E002-0101/ E002-0102

E003: Abnormal low temperature
- E003-0001/ E003-0002/ E003-0003/ E003-0004/ E003-0005/ E003-0006

● Related Service Mode

Output temperature of Fixing Thermistor
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UE
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UE2
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-LC
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-LE
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-LE2

Change of fixing warm-up time (+60 sec., +120v sec., +180 sec.)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-WUT

Change of fixing control temperature
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-ST1 (Standby Fixing Belt temperature adjustment)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-ST2 (Standby Fixing Belt temperature adjustment)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-ST1L (Standby Pressure Belt temperature adjustment)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-ST2L (Standby Pressure Belt temperature adjustment)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-L (Print Pressure Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-L2 (Heavy print Pressure Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-L3 (Coated print Pressure Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TH2 (Thin 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TH1 (Thin 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-R1 (Recycled 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-R2 (Recycled 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-R3 (Recycled 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-P1 (Plain 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-P2 (Plain 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H1 (Heavy 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H2 (Heavy 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H3 (Heavy 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H4 (Heavy 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H5 (Heavy 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-H6 (Heavy 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC1 (Matte Coated 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC2 (Matte Coated 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC3 (Matte Coated 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC4 (Matte Coated 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC5 (Matte Coated 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-MC6 (Matte Coated 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM1 (Texture 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM2 (Texture 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM3 (Texture 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM4 (Texture 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM5 (Texture 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM6 (Texture 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM7 (Texture 7 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EM8 (Texture 8 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-POST (Post print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-EVLP (Envelope print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-OHT (Transparency print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC1 (Gloss Coated 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC2 (Gloss Coated 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC3 (Gloss Coated 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC4 (Gloss Coated 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC5 (Gloss Coated 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-GC6 (Gloss Coated 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)

■ Edge Heat Rising Prevention Control

● Overview

To prevent the fixing failure, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

● Control description

The sub thermistors of the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt monitor the temperature at the edge of the belt and reduces or turns OFF the supply to the heater when temperature rising at the edge of the belt is detected.

Fixing Belt

	Remarks
Temperature 1 to change the IH power upper limit	When the temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes less than 225 deg C, IH power is returned to normal.
Temperature 2 to change the IH power upper limit	When the temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes less than 228 deg C, IH power is returned to the temperature 1 to change the IH power upper limit.

Pressure Belt

	Remarks
Temperature to forcibly turn OFF the pressure heater	When the temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor becomes less than 228 deg C, the pressure heater is turned ON.

NOTE:
If the temperature of either of two sub thermistors located at each belt reaches the specified value, this control is performed.

■ Down Sequence Control

● Overview

If the difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature becomes significant during printing, the productivity is lowered to prevent fixing failures and image failures.

● Execution timing

- During printing

● Control Description

When the Fixing Main Thermistor detects a temperature lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the print job start time is delayed to lower the productivity.
There are three types of down sequences shown below.

- Level 1
  If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, start of the job is delayed for 3 seconds. This control is executed only once during a job, and is not executed after that.
- Level 2
  If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the paper interval time is prolonged to lower the productivity. Once this control is implemented, the down sequence is not canceled during the job even if the temperature becomes higher than the criterion temperature.
- Level 3
  If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the paper interval time is prolonged to lower the productivity. Once this control is implemented, the down sequence is not canceled during the job even if the temperature becomes higher than the criterion temperature.

< Down sequence criterion temperature table>

imagePRESS C650 / C65

Paper type	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Plain paper 1	137 deg C	134 deg C	131 deg C
Heavy paper 1	165 deg C	162 deg C	159 deg C
Coated paper 1	165 deg C	162 deg C	159 deg C

imagePRESS C850 / C750

Paper type	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Plain paper 1	137 deg C	134 deg C	131 deg C
Heavy paper 1	165 deg C	162 deg C	159 deg C
Coated paper 1	165 deg C	162 deg C	159 deg C

* The down sequence criterion temperature can be changed in service mode.

● Related Service Mode

Change of the threshold value of Down Sequence

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > DWN-TMP
  * The threshold value of Down Sequence is changed.
  (-10 deg C, -6 deg C, -4 deg C, -2 deg C, 0 deg C, +3 deg C,)

■ Fixing Belt Cooling Control

● Overview

- When temperature shift of the Fixing Belt is required (when the paper type is changed), the Fixing Belt is cooled by the fan to reduce the downtime.
- The temperature at the edge of the Fixing Belt is lowered by the fan to reduce productivity decline caused by temperature rising at the edge of the Fixing Belt.

● Execution timing

- During standby
- During printing

● Control Description

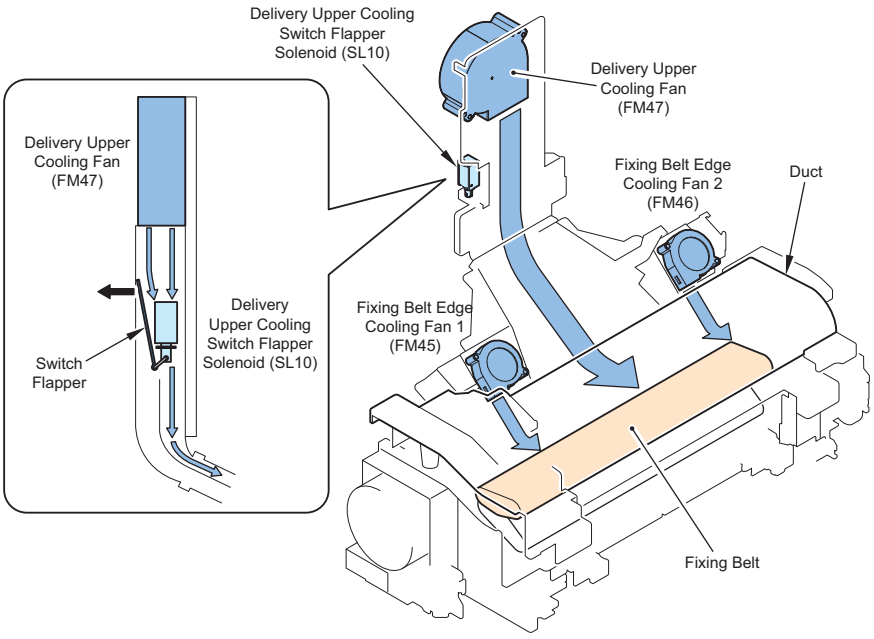
Cooling of the center of the Fixing Belt

The Fixing Belt is aired and cooled by turning ON the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) and changing the airflow by the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10).

NOTE:
The Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) is also used to cool paper fed to the Reverse Delivery Unit by changing the air flow by the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10).

Cooling of the edge of the Fixing Belt

The Fixing Belt is aired and cooled by air sent through the duct by turning ON the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45) and the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46).



Conditions when the fan is turned ON

Cooling of the center of the Fixing Belt

The fixing control temperature is higher than the print control temperature when a job is started.
The fixing control temperature is higher than the standby control temperature after completion of a job.

Cooling of the edge of the Fixing Belt

ON (full speed), ON (half speed), or OFF of the fan is controlled according to the paper type and size during a job.
The correlation between the paper type/size and ON (full speed)/ON (half speed)/OFF is shown below.

	Paper width in the longitudinal direction		
Paper type	**Over 305 mm**	**220 to 305 mm**	**Less than 220 mm**
Plain paper 1	OFF	OFF	OFF
Heavy paper 1	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Coated paper 1	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)

■ Pressure Belt Cooling Control

● Overview

Temperature of the Pressure Belt is reduced during standby to prevent image fault due to high temperature of the Pressure Belt.

● Execution timing

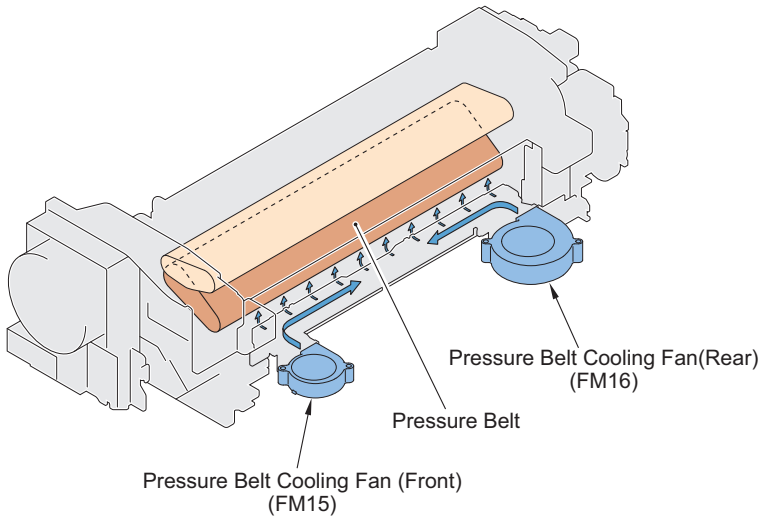
It is executed at the following timing:

- At the start of a job (when the Pressure Belt temperature is specified temperature or higher)
- During a job (when the paper type is plain paper or thin paper)

- At the time of waiting before the Pressure Belt shifts to applying pressure/disengaging during a job (when an interrupt action of 4 or more seconds occurs)
- After a job (when the Pressure Belt temperature is specified temperature or higher upon shifting to standby)

● Control Description

Turn ON the Pressure Cooling Belt Fan 1 (FM15), Pressure Belt Cooling Fan 2 (FM16) to apply wind to the Pressure Belt and cool it. Turn OFF the fan when the temperature of the Pressure Belt cools to the prescribed temperature.



Conditions under which the fan is turned ON

- Pressure Belt center: 95 deg C or more
- Pressure Belt side: 115 deg C or more

Conditions under which the fan is turned OFF

- Pressure Belt both sides: 80 deg C or less (turns ON forcibly for 30 sec. period from starting control)
- Start printing.
- Interruption control end (interruption operation exceeding the specified time)

● Related Service Mode

Change to Fixing Fan ON conditions temperature

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN1
  Changes the temperature to drive the fan in standby. (-5 to +20 deg C)

Change to Fixing Fan OFF conditions temperature

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN2
  Changes the temperature to stop the fan in standby. (-6 to +6 deg C)

■ Paper Wrapping Detection

● Overview

To prevent the breakdown of Fixing Assembly due to paper wrapping over the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt, paper wrapping over each belt is detected.

● Control detail

Whether the paper is wrapping over each belt is detected by 2 sensors according to the wrapping status.

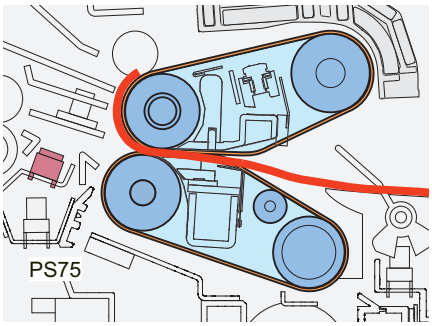
Sensor	Status	Condition
Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75)	Paper leading edge sticks and wraps over the Fixing Belt or the Pressure Belt.	Paper feed delay -> PS75 detection
Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74)	Paper leading edge is trapped on the delivery assembly and the paper is folded in center and wrapped over the Fixing Belt.	Due to the paper folding, the Delivery Guide is pushed. -> PS74 detection

After the paper wrapping is detected, DC Controller performs the following operations.

1. Brakes the Fixing Motor and stops it immediately (to minimize the paper wrapping).
2. Detaches the Fixing Belt from the Fixing Belt.

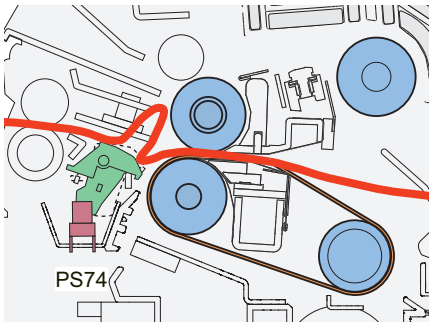
3. Jam display. (Jam code: PS74=0110, PS75=020F)

< Wrapped paper jam 1>



Jam code = 0110

< Wrapped paper jam 2>

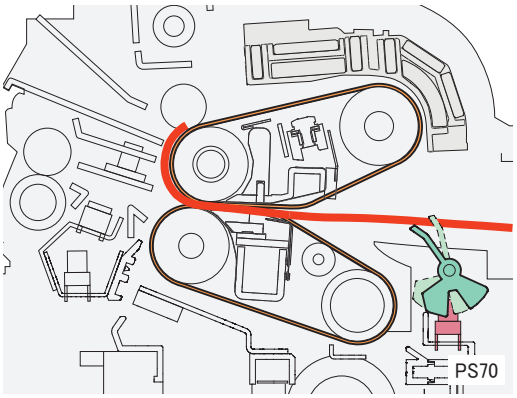


Jam code = 0110

● Residue paper detection

When recovering from fixing paper wrapping jam handling, to prevent to forget to remove the wrapped paper, the Fixing Inlet Sensor (PS70) performs the residue paper detection. (Jam code: 0A0E)

< Residual paper jam >



Jam code = 0A0E

■ Fixing/Pressure Belt Displacement Control

● Overview

To prevent the belt breakage due to displacement of Fixing/Pressure Belt, displacement of each belt is corrected.

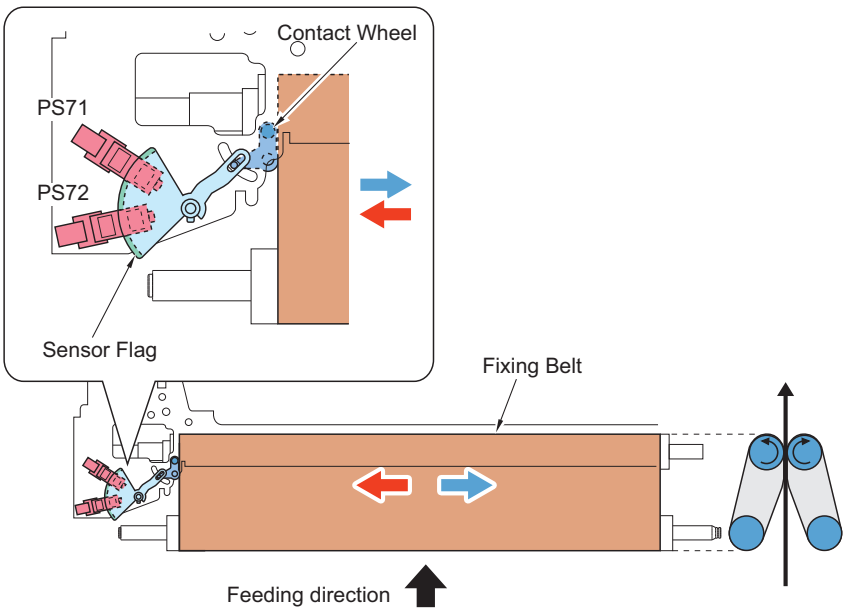
● Execution timing

When the Fixing/Pressure Belt is rotating.

● Basic Configuration

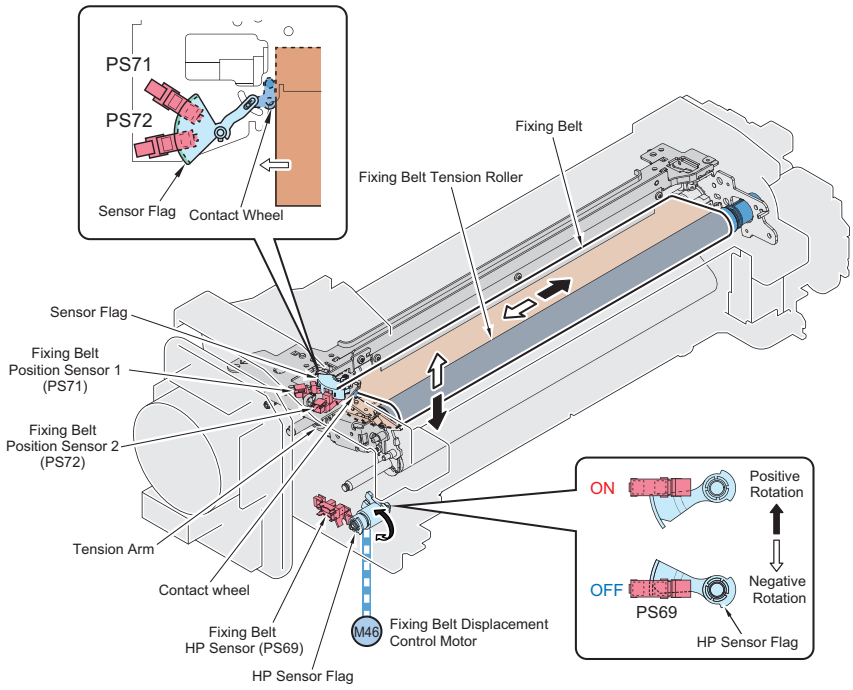
Displacement detection

Displacement detection is performed by 2 belt position sensors (fixing belt: PS71/72; pressure belt: PS76/77).
When the Fixing/Pressure Belts rotate, the belts moves towards either the near or far edge side. There is a contact roller in the belt edge and when it moves together with the belt, the sensor flag moves and the Fixing Belt Position Sensors 1 and 2 (PS71, PS72) turn ON/OFF.
Combining the ON/OFF of these 2 sensors, detects belt displacement. (See the separate page about the sensor combination)
“Control Description” on page 156



Displacement behavior

Displacement operation is performed by rotating the belt tracking control motor (Fixing Belt: M46; Pressure Belt: M49) in a clockwise/counterclockwise direction. The belt will shift toward the front or rear due to the tension roller being moved up and down by the drive of the Motor.



● Control Description

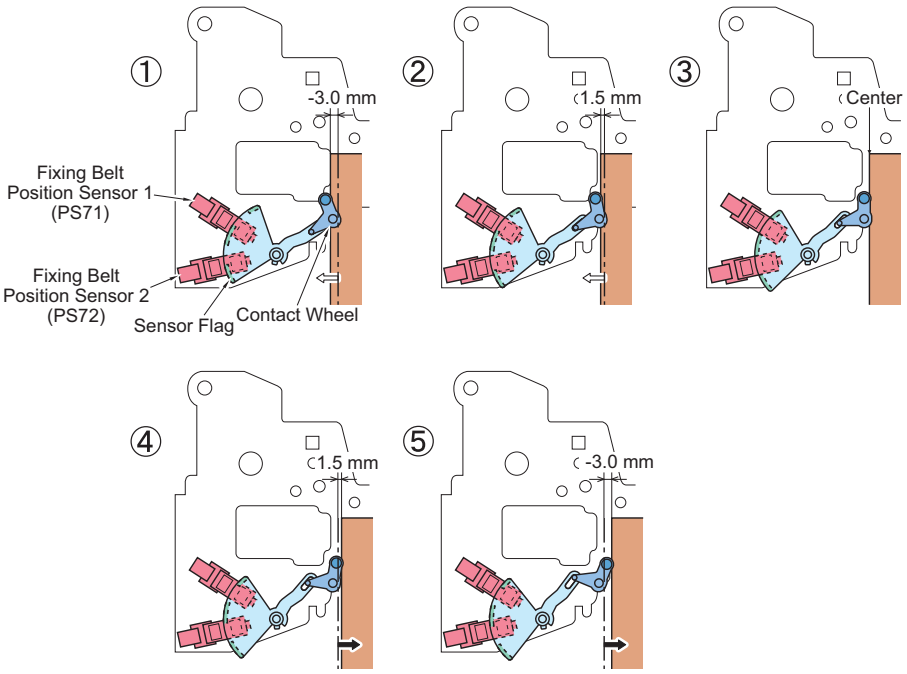
The Fixing Belt Displacement Correction Control differs between the Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt.

Fixing Belt

1. **When the DC Controller detects that the Fixing Belt is displaced to the near edge side (is in the Front 1 status), it rotates the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) clockwise to lower the near edge side of the Tension Roller to the specified level.**
2. **Once the Tension Roller is lowered, the Fixing Belt moves to the far edge side.**
   When the belt is still displaced to the near edge side (becomes in the Front 2 status), an error (E007) occurs.
3. **When the belt is displaced to the far edge side (becomes in the Rear 2 status) this time as a result that the Fixing Belt has moved to the far edge side, M64 is rotated counterclockwise to raise the near edge side of the Tension Roller to the specified level. This makes the Fixing Belt move to the near edge side.**
4. **Repeat steps 2 and 3 above from this point on.**

Belt position		Front 2	Front 1	Center	Rear 1	Rear 2
		-3.0 mm	-1.5 mm	0 mm	1.5 mm	3.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	OFF	-	ON	OFF
	Sensor position	1	2	3	4	5
Status after the belt position is detected	Tension Roller HP Sensor (PS69)	-	ON	-	OFF	-
	Displacement Control Motor (M46)	-	Clockwise rotation	-	Counter-clockwise rotation	-
	Tension Roller angle	-	2 degrees	0	-2 degrees	-

ON = light transmission, OFF = light blocking



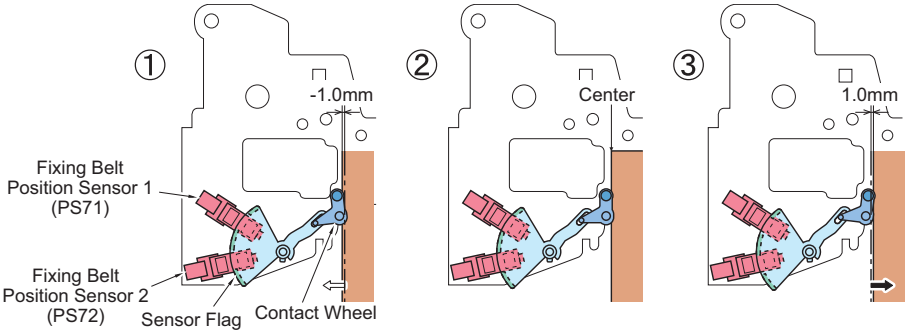
Pressure Belt

1. **DC Controller rotates the Pressure Displacement Control Motor (M49) and raises the front of the Tension Roller by a specified amount when it detects that the pressure belt is displaced toward the front side (front 1 status).**
2. **When the Tension Roller rises, the Pressure Belt moves to the rear side.**
   If the belt is stationary (does not return to the rear side) at the front side even when the Tension Roller is raised, it will move to the belt displacement recover mode (see below).
3. **If it is displaced toward the rear side (rear 1 status) as a result of the Fixing Belt moving to the rear side, the M49 is rotated clockwise and the front side of the Tension Roller is lowered by a specified amount. This causes the Fixing Belt to move to the front side.**

4. **Repeat the above steps 2) to 3) to perform control.**

Belt position		Front 1	Center	Back 1
		-1.0 mm	0 mm	1.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)	ON	ON	OFF
	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	-	ON
	Sensor position	1	2	3
State after belt position detection	Tension Roller HP Sensor (PS69)	ON	-	OFF
	Displacement Control Motor (M46)	Counterclockwise rotation	-	Clockwise rotation
	Tension Roller angle	-3.7 degrees	0	3.7 degrees

ON = transmission; OFF = lightproof



● Belt displacement recovery mode (Pressure Belt only)

Overview

When the Pressure Belt is fully displaced to one side even if belt displacement is corrected, this machine eventually displays E007 (displacement error) and stops operating. When this machine stops, down time occurs. Because of this, this machine executes this mode to prevent a displacement error from occurring as much as possible.

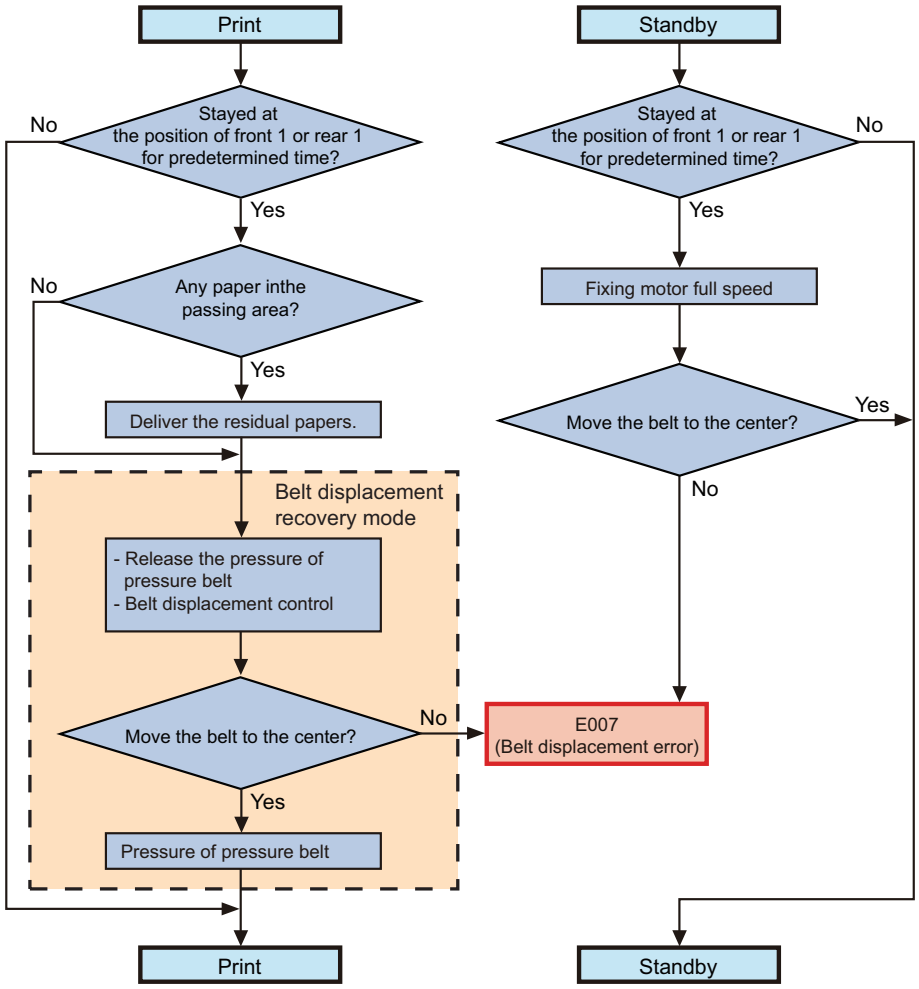
Execution timing

- During printing: When the edge of the belt stays at Front 1 or Rear 1 for a certain period of time.
- During standby: When the edge of the belt stays at Front 1 or Rear 1 for a certain period of time.

Control description

1. Printing stops, sheets of paper are ejected from the inside of this machine, and then the pressure on the Pressure Belt is released.
   "Preparing printer" is displayed on the Control Panel.
2. When pressure is released, the belt moves to the center.* 1
3. When the Pressure Belt is fully displaced to one side even if pressure is released, this machine eventually displays E007 (displacement error) and stops operating.

4. When the belt returns to the center position, the startup sequence is executed to pressure the Pressure Belt and resume the print operation.
   *1 The displacement force of the belt is the strongest under pressure. When displacement occurs during printing, the pressure on the belt is released to weaken the displacement force.



● Related Error Code

E007-: Belt displacement error

An error code when belt displacement cannot be controlled or the input signal from the sensor is not correct.

- E007-0001: Fixing Belt displacement error (displacement direction unknown)
- E007-0002: Pressure Belt displacement error (displacement direction unknown)
- E007-0011: Fixing Belt displacement error (Near Edge Sd.)
- E007-0012: Pressure Belt displacement error (Near Edge Sd.)
- E007-0021: Fixing Belt displacement error (Far Edge Side)
- E007-0022: Pressure Belt displacement error (Far Edge Side)
- E007-0101: Fixing Belt home position detection error
- E007-0102: Pressure Belt home position detection error
- E007-9901: Fixing Belt displacement error (Fixing Belt displacement error or Fixing Belt Position Sensor error)
- E007-9902: Pressure Belt displacement error (Pressure Belt displacement error or Pressure Belt Position Sensor error)

● Related Service Mode

Display of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor ON/OFF

The current sensor ON/OFF is displayed. (ON=0, OFF=1)

- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FX-U-POS
  : Fixing Belt
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FX-L-POS
  : Pressure Belt

Fixing/Belt Displacement Control check

Belt Displacement Control is executed to display OK/NG.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX-UHP
  : Fixing Belt
- COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX-LHP
  : Pressure Belt

Display of the setting value of the steering of the Belt Displacement Control

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

■ Pressure Belt Pressurizing Control

● Overview

The Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt are engaged or disengaged as needed basis to keep long life of the Fixing (Pressure) Belt and improve jam recovery performance.

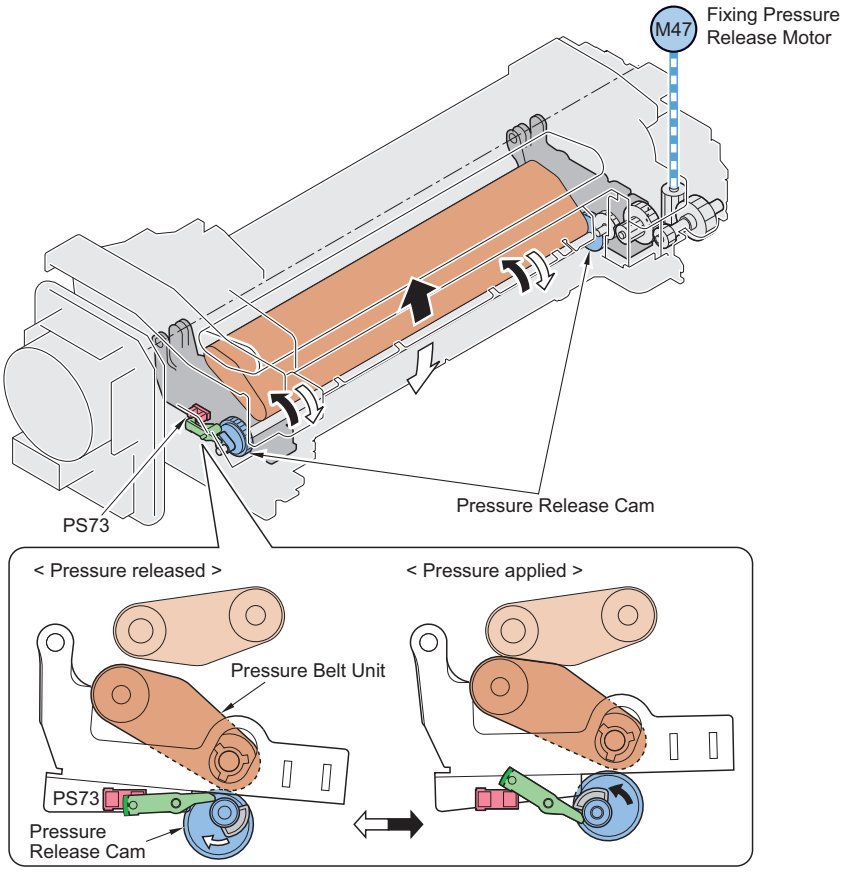
● Execution Timing

- Applying pressure: Printing
- Disengagement: Warm-up, standby, jam occurrence rate, interruption control at or more than the standard time

● Control Description

The Pressure Belt is pressured/released by the drive of the Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47).

1. **When the Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47) rotates clockwise, the drive of the Motor rotates the Pressure Cam.**
2. **Rotation of the Pressure Cam lifts the Pressure Belt Unit.**
3. **Lifting of the Pressure Belt Unit causes the Pressure Belt to apply pressure to the Fixing Belt.**



There are 8 states of pressure strength, and the pressure power is switched depending on the stop position of the cam.

● Pressurized/detached detection

Print Whether the Pressure Belt is pressurized or detached is detected by the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73).

NOTE:
To maintain the life of Fixing/Pressure Belt, pressure is applied only when the paper passes through the fixing nip.

● Related Error Code

Pressure Belt pressure release error

The Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) failed to detect engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt.

- E009-0500: Pressure Belt pressure release HP search error
- E009-0501: Pressure Belt pressure release timeout error
- E009-0502: Pressure Belt pressure timeout error

● Related Service Mode

Changing the pressure power

The pressure power can be changed according to the paper type (setting a smaller value reduces the amount of pressure).

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN
  : Not used
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN1
  : Plain 1 and 2, Thin 1 and 2, Recycled 1 to 3, Coated 1 to 4, Matte coated 1 to 4, Emboss 1 to 5, Transparency, and Label paper
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN2
  : Heavy 1 to 6, Coated 5 and 6, Matte coated 5 and 6, and Emboss 6 to 8
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN3
  : Heavy 1 to 6, Coated 5 and 6, and Emboss 6 to 8 with paper width of 220 mm or less

■ Refresh Pressure Control

● Overview

The surface nature of the Fixing Belt is maintained/recovered by pressing the Refresh Roller against the Fixing Belt when necessary.

● Execution timing

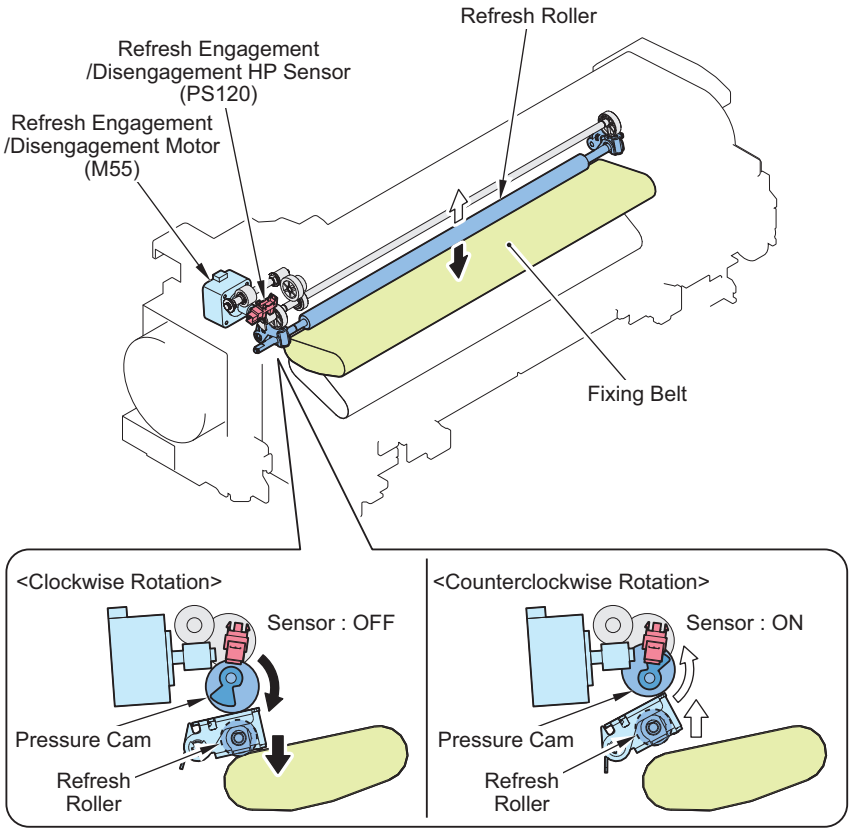
- Application of pressure: At automatic control after a job or manual control

● Control detail

The Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) drives the Refresh Roller to apply/release pressure.

1. **When the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) rotates clockwise, the motor drives the Pressure Cam to rotate.**
2. **Rotation of the Pressure Cam lowers the Refresh Roller.**

3. **The lowered Refresh Roller applies pressure to the Fixing Belt.**



● Pressurized/detached detection

Engagement and disengagement of the Refresh Roller is detected by the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120).

● Specifications of Refresh Operation

This machine has two means for refreshing the Fixing Belt; "automatic refresh" executed after a job when the accumulated number of sheets has reached a specific number and "manual refresh" executed by the user as needed.
A refresh operation sequence consists of several times of engagement with the belt for approximately 3 seconds at a time.

- A. In the case of automatic refresh, the default setting value for the number of times of engagement is "0": 6 times. (Reference: In the case of manual refresh, the number of times of engagement is 12.)
- B. Automatic refresh is executed at last rotation of a job when the refresh counter has reached 3,000 (if the refresh level is "0").
- C. Automatic/manual refresh is performed after raising the fixing control temperature to 185 deg C. (The fixing control temperature during standby is 170 deg C.)

In COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CL-FQ, the parameters of A, B, and C can be changed.

- A. When the setting value (0 to 3) of the number of times of engagement is increased by 1, the number of times of engagement during automatic refresh is increased by 1.
  When the setting value is set to +3, the number of times of engagement becomes 9.
- B. The frequency setting (300 to 30,000) is used to change the threshold value of the counter for starting automatic refresh.
  When the setting value is set to "300", automatic refresh is started ten times more frequently than the default setting "3,000".
- C. The temperature control setting (0 to 4) is used to specify the fixing control temperature at automatic/manual refresh.
  As the fixing control temperature is raised higher, the effect of refresh improves slightly, but this increases the risk of getting scratches on the belt caused by foreign matters.
  The setting values 0 to 3 are not practical, so the value should be changed to "4" when using this setting. (When the setting value is set to "4", the fixing control temperature becomes 190 deg C.)
- D. There are 7 refresh counter tables, each for different paper width, and even in the same table, the count up amount varies depending on the paper type and paper length.
  The count up amount per sheet increases as the paper width is shorter, the paper length is longer, or the paper thickness is increased.
  In each table, when the accumulated value of the refresh counter reaches the setting value of B., automatic refresh is executed at last rotation of the job.
  After the refresh operation, the accumulated values of the refresh counters of all the tables are cleared and changed to "0".

Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level in user mode (FX-CLNVL in service mode)

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > FX-CLNLV
  When this level is set to a positive value, the refresh counter per sheet of D. is multiplied by a coefficient based on the refresh level, and the count up amount per sheet increases.
  When the level is set to +1 to +2, the coefficient remains 1.0, so it is recommended to set it to +3 to +5 for practical usage.
  Example: In the case of plain paper of less than 105 gsm, the coefficient is 1.5 when the refresh level is 3, 2.0 when the level is 4, and 3.0 when the level is 5.
  <Reference information> When the refresh level is set to "-5", refresh operation is not performed.

● Related Error Code

E009: Refresh Roller pressure release error

The Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) failed to detect engagement or disengagement of the Refresh Roller. Its displayed in the following cases.

- E009-0600: Refresh Roller pressure release HP search error
- E009-0601: Refresh Roller pressure release timeout error
- E009-0602: Refresh Roller pressure release timeout error

● Control service mode

Execution of refresh of the Fixing Belt

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E

Fixing Belt refresh parameter settings

To specify settings of refresh control such as operation time, interval and temperature control.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CL-FQ
  *

Display of the Refresh Roller operation time

* To display the operation time of the Refresh Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
  *

Refresh Roller cleaning counter

- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
  * To display the operation time after cleaning of the Refresh Roller.

Display of the number of refresh operations

To display the number of operations after cleaning of the Refresh Roller.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
  *

Adjustment of the Fixing Belt refresh level

Adjustment with eleven levels

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > FX-CLNLV
  *

■ Fixing Assembly life Detection

● Overview

To prevent the fixing failure due to the end of life of Fixing Assembly loads, the life of Fixing Assembly is detected.

● Control description

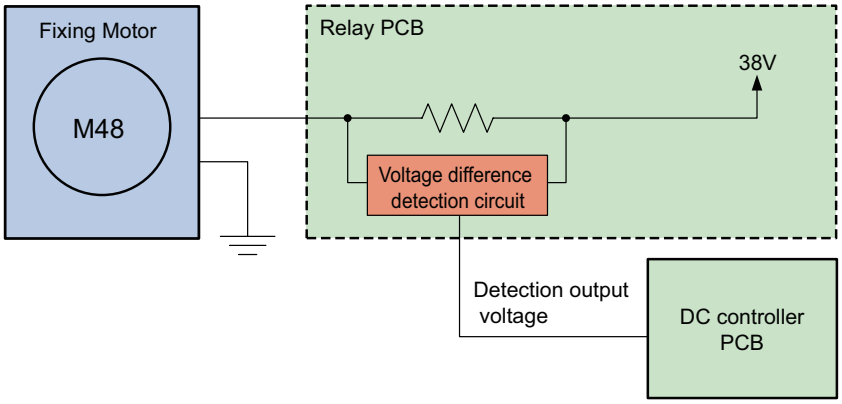
The life of the Fixing unit is determined based on the following two values:

- The current value (Torque) of the Fixing Motor (M48)
- The total rotation time of Fixing Belt

The current value (Torque) flowing through the Fixing Motor

The current value flowing through the Fixing Motor (M48) is monitored to detect the life of the Pressure Belt Unit.

As the Pressure Belt is close to the end of life, the oil level of the inner surface of the Pressure Belt decreases, and the friction force of the inner surface of the belt increases. As the friction force increases, the torque of the Fixing Motor for rotating the Drive Roller increases. Because of this, the current level of the Fixing Motor increases. This current level is monitored, and when it reaches the specified value (a warning level), an alert message is displayed on the Control Panel. When the Pressure Belt is further closer to the end of life, the current level reaches the specified value (an error level), and E008-0001 (Pressure Belt Unit life detection error) is displayed. For reference, a decrease in the oil level, which is the factor of the life of the Fixing/ Pressure Belts, occurs when 600,000 sheets of paper passed over the Pressure Belt.



CAUTION:
When E008-0001 occurs, and is handled without replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to clear the log of the Fixing Motor current values in service mode. Otherwise, E008-0001 occurs again.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR

NOTE:
1. The estimated number of sheets from a warning to an error is approximately 10,000 sheets.
2. You can estimate the timing of this warning and error to some extent by checking the accumulated number of sheets in service mode (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L).

The total rotation time of Fixing Unit

Rotating the belt at low speed for a long time while the Pressure Belt is disengaged can cause the Thermistor and Thermoswitch of the Fixing Belt to reach their life; therefore, the total rotation time is also considered as a condition for the life of the Fixing Belt Unit.
Total rotation time is the total time of rotation at standby (the Pressure Belt Unit is disengaged) and at printing (the Pressure Belt Unit is engaged), and a warning message is displayed on the Control Panel when the total time reaches 150,000 hours, and then E008-0002 (Fixing Belt Unit life detection error) is displayed when it reaches 155,000 hours.

● Related Service Mode

Displaying the Fixing Motor current value (present value)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FX-MTR
  * To be displayed as it is updated even during standby and job

Displaying the Fixing Motor current value log
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR3
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR4
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR5
  * To be displayed based on the process speed (348, 248, 174, 35 mm/sec)

- Clearing the Fixing Motor current value log
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR
  * The Fixing Motor current value log displayed by DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5 is cleared.

Displaying the total number of sheets fed through the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L
  * The accumulated number of sheet fed (converted into small-size sheet) is displayed.

Displaying the rotation time equivalent to the time when the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit is at standby
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM2

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM3
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM4
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM6
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM2
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM3
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM4
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM6

  * TM1 to TM6 apply to (Total, 348 mm/sec engagement, 248 mm/sec engagement, 174 mm/sec engagement, 35 mm/sec disengagement and 174 mm/sec disengagement) respectively.

Displaying the accumulated number of sheets fed through the Fixing Unit

- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT

  * The accumulated number of sheet fed (converted into small-size sheet) is displayed.

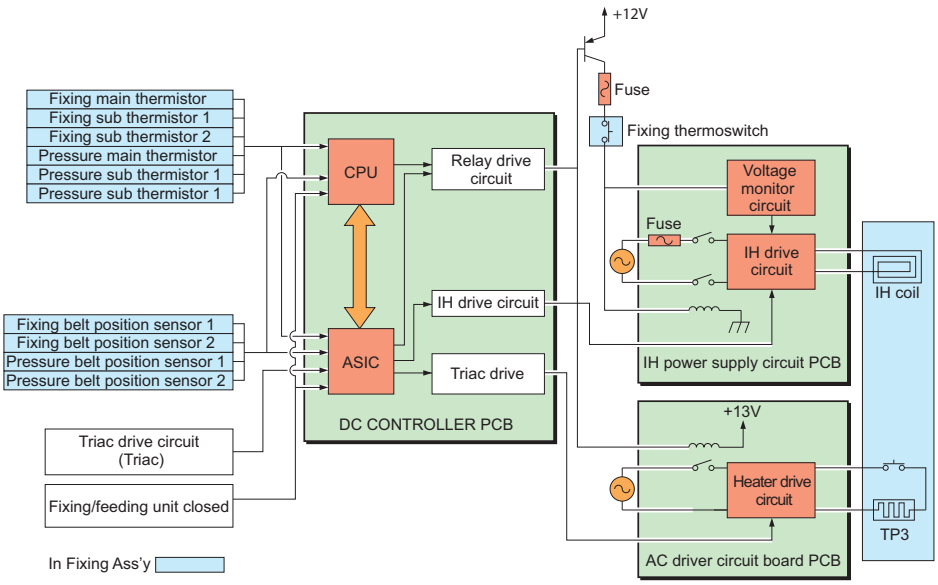
■ Protective Function

● Overview

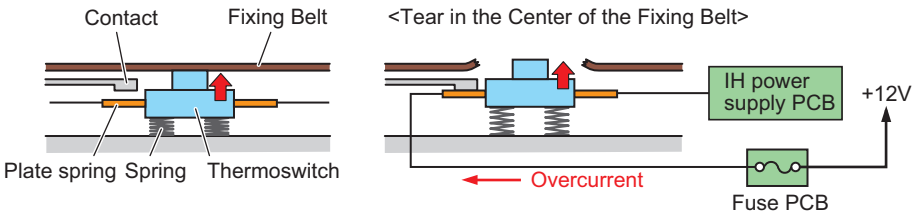
The protection function of this machine prevents damage to the machine caused by the following 2 factors.

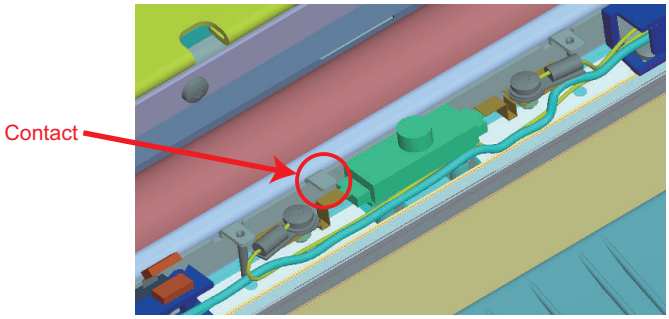
- Fixing/Pressure Belt Abnormal Temperature Rising
- Fixing/Pressure Belt tear

No.	Code	Description
Abnormal temperature rising		
1	Power shutdown by CPU	• Relay drive OFF => DC12V power shutdown
2	Power shutdown by ASIC	• Relay drive OFF => +12V shutdown • IH drive I/F OFF => IH drive circuit OFF • Triac drive I/F OFF => Heater drive circuit OFF
3	Power shutdown by the Thermos-witch operation	• Fixing Thermoswitch OFF (253 deg C) => DC12V power shutdown • Pressure Thermoswitch OFF (170 deg C) => AC power shutdown
Fixing Belt tear		
4	Detection by Thermoswitch (The center/edge of the Fixing Belt)	• Fuse PCB short => DC 12V power shutdown due to DC 12V power line over-current

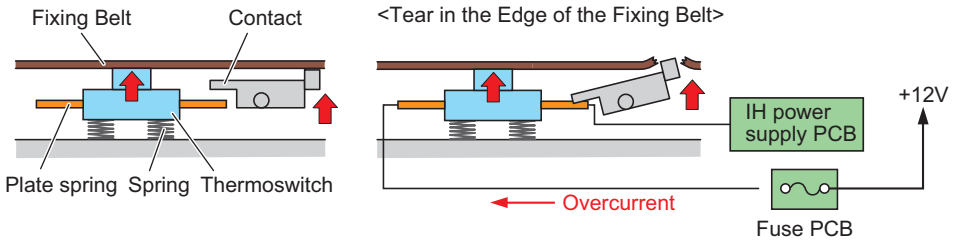


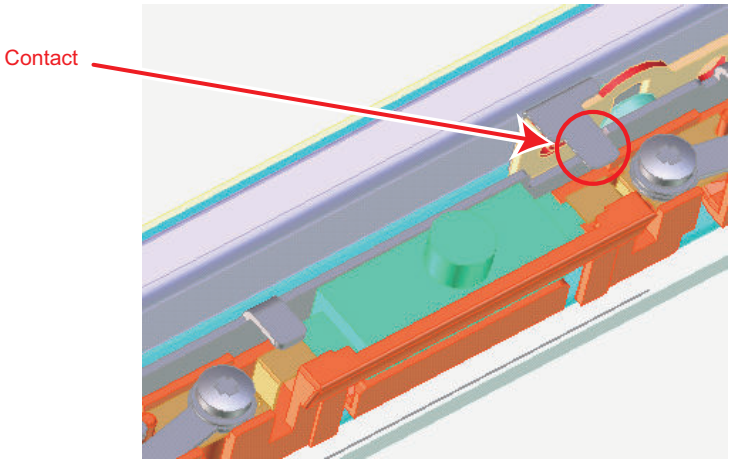
• Ripping at the center of Fixing Belt





• Tear in the Edge of the Fixing Belt





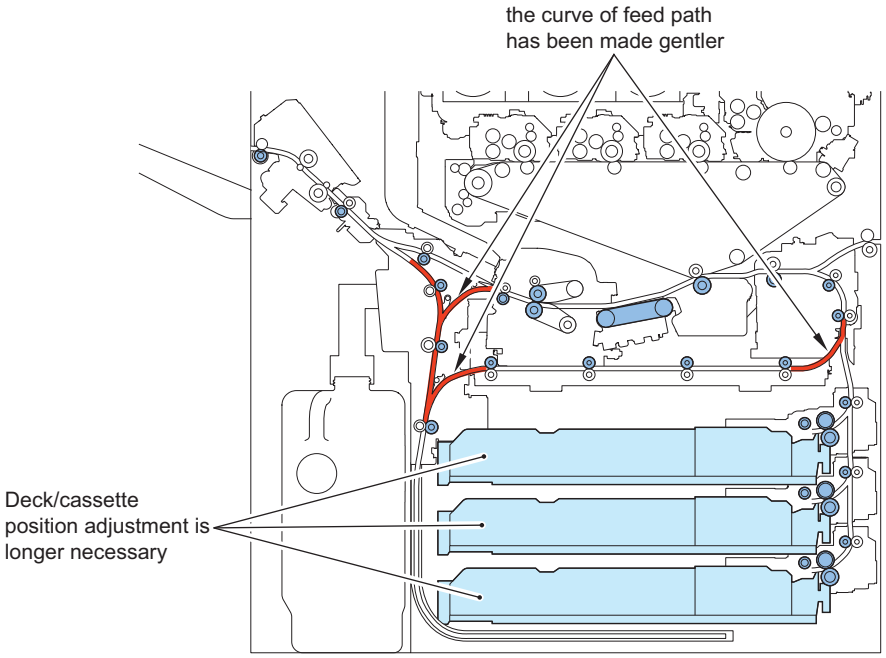
• Related Error Code

- E004-0001: IH power supply relay error
- E004-0101: Triac short-circuit error
- E004-0201: Fixing Belt temperature difference error 1
- E004-0202: Fixing Belt temperature difference error 2
- E004-0203: Fixing Belt temperature difference error 3
- E004-0204: Pressure Belt temperature difference error
- E004-0301: IH overcurrent detection error
- E004-0302: IH undercurrent detection error
- E004-0401: 12V abnormal error
- E004-0501: Connection error of Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly (circuit error)
- E004-0502: Connection error of Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly (circuit error)

Pickup / Feed System

Overview

- Paper position control utilizing new registration technology
- Life extension of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Rollers by changing the materials.
- With gentle curve of the feeding path, face-down delivery and duplex print can be done with the following paper types.
  - facedown delivery: 300 g/m^2 or less
  - 2-sided printing: 300 g/m^2 or less



■ Specifications

Item		Function/Method
Paper storage method		Front-loading method
Pickup method		Separation retard method
Paper feed reference		Center
Stacking capacity	Cassette 1/2/3	550 sheets (plain paper: 80 g/m^2, height: 60.5 mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Tray*6	100 sheets (plain paper: 80 g/m^2, height: 11.0 mm)
Paper size	Cassette 1/2/3	• A3, A4, A4R, B4, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXE, K8, K16, K16-R, Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard, Envelope (*1) 304.8 x 457.2mm (12" x 18") , 320 x 450 mm (SRA3), 330.2 x 482.6 mm (13" x 19") 304.8 x 487.7 mm (12" x 19.2") • Custom paper size (100×148mm to 330.2×487.7mm) • Standard envelope size: Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, COM10 No.10, ISO-C5, DL, Monarch (*1) • Custom envelope size: 6" x 9", 9" x 12", 10" x 13" (*1)
	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Tray*6	Cassette stackable sizes and custom sizes (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm) Paper length up to 762 mm can be fed by switching in service mode (2*) Limitations are separately set on sizes from 630 mm to 762 mm (*5).
Paper type	Cassette 1/2/3	Thin paper, Plain paper, Color paper, Transparency, Heavy paper, Bond paper, Recycled paper, Tab paper, Envelope, Postcard, Vellum paper, Pre-punched paper, Label paper
	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Tray*6	Thin paper, Plain paper, Color paper, Transparency, Heavy paper, Bond paper, Recycled paper, Texture paper (1 sheet feed), Envelope, Label paper, Postcard, Vellum paper, Pre-punched paper, Tab paper, Coated paper (1 sheet feed), Tracing paper, Long length paper (enabled in service mode) (1 sheet feed)

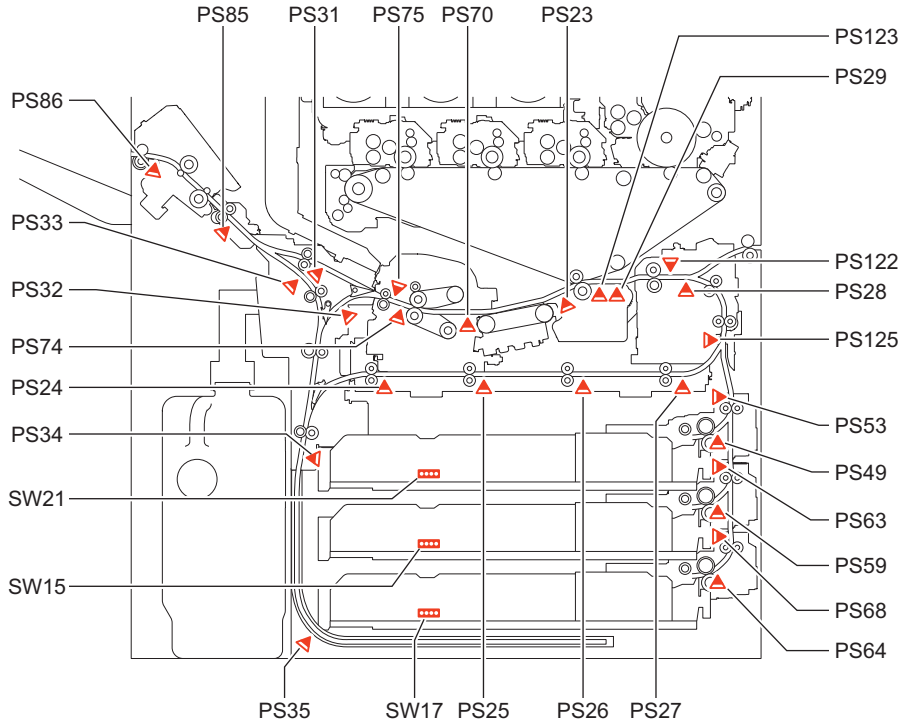
Item	Function/Method	
Paper weight	Cassette 1/2/3	52 g/m2 to 220 g/m2 (*3)
	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Tray*6	52 g/m^2 to 300 g/m^2 (*3) (coated paper: 100 to 300 g/m^2)
	2-sided	52 g/m^2 to 300 g/m^2 (*3) (coated paper: 100 to 300 g/m^2)
Paper size switching	Cassette 1/2/3	Auto size detection B5/EXEC and A5R/STMTR are switched in Settings/Registration or service mode (*4).
	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Tray*6	Loaded by the user
2-sided print method		Through path
Transparency detection		Yes

*1: Kakugata 2, ISO-C5, 9" x 12" and 10" x 13" can be used without installing the Envelope Feeder Attachment-F1.
*2: Display/hide of the Long Original button (service mode: Lv.2)
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
  Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display

*3: 52 g/m^2 corresponds to CS-520 (OK Prince High Quality (brand name) manufactured by Oji Paper Co., Ltd.).
*4: Refer to the section of Paper Size Detection (“Paper Size Detection” on page 174).
*5: Refer to the section of Support for long length paper (“Supports long length paper” on page 181).
*6: Options

■ Parts configuration

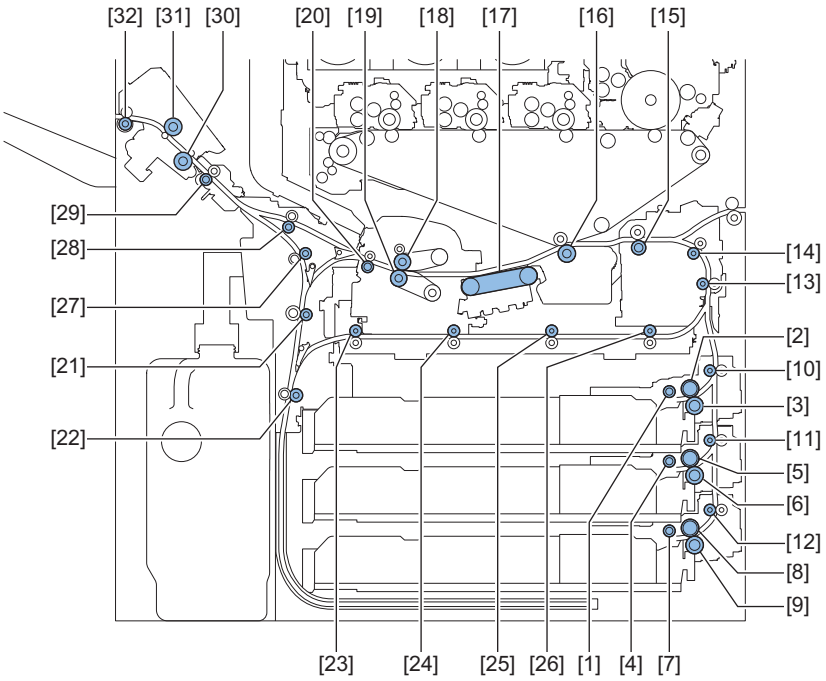
● Switch / Sensor



No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS123	Post-registration Sensor
PS28	Registration Sensor	PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor
PS29	Transparency Sensor	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3	SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch

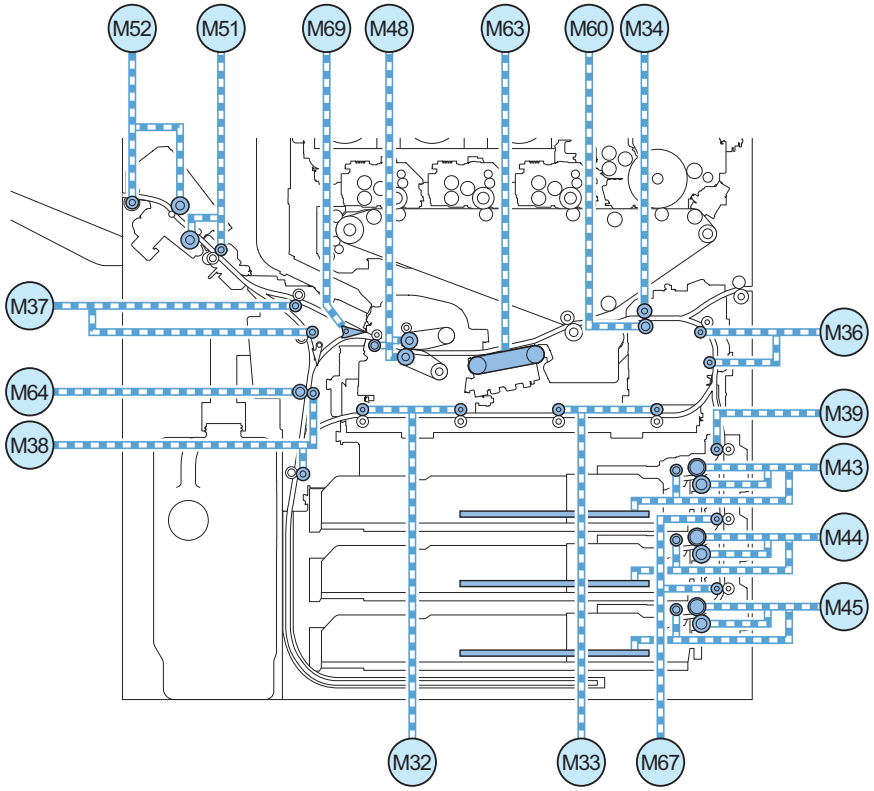
No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
PS32	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch
PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor		
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1		

• Roller



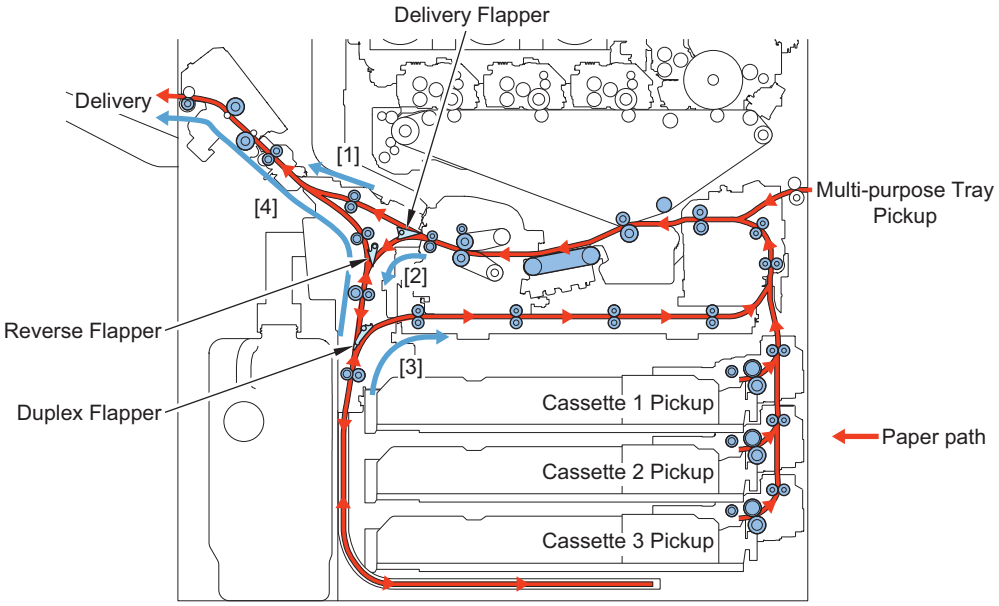
No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassettes 1 Pickup Roller	[12]	Vertical Path Roller 3	[23]	Duplex Feed Roller 1
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[13]	Shift Roller	[24]	Duplex Feed Roller 2
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[14]	Pre-registration Roller	[25]	Duplex Feed Roller 3
[4]	Cassettes 2 Pickup Roller	[15]	Registration Roller	[26]	Duplex Feed Roller 4
[5]	Cassettes 2 Feed Roller	[16]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	[27]	Outer Delivery Roller
[6]	Cassettes 2 Separation Roller	[17]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt	[28]	Outer Delivery Front Roller
[7]	Cassettes 3 Pickup Roller	[18]	Fixing Roller	[29]	Decurler Inlet Roller
[8]	Cassettes 3 Feed Roller	[19]	Pressure Roller	[30]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 1
[9]	Cassettes 3 Separation Roller	[20]	Inner Delivery Roller	[31]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 2
[10]	Vertical Path Roller 1	[21]	Reverse Upper Roller	[32]	Buffer Feed Roller 2
[11]	Vertical Path Roller 2	[22]	Reverse Lower Roller		

■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
M32	Duplex Left Motor	M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2
M33	Duplex Right Motor	M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	M60	Registration Disengagement Motor
M34	Registration Motor	M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor
M36	Pre-registration Motor	M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor
M37	Delivery Motor	M48	Fixing Motor	M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor
M38	Reverse Motor	M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1		

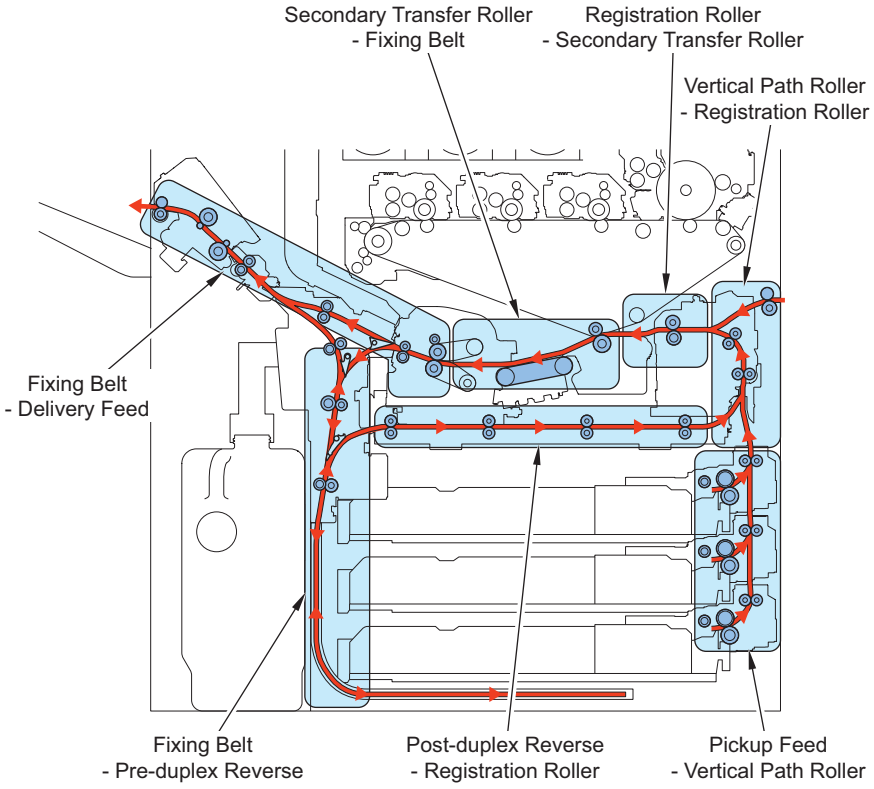
■ Paper Path



No.	Description	No.	Description
[1]	1-sided face-up delivery 2-sided face-down delivery	[3]	2-sided printing

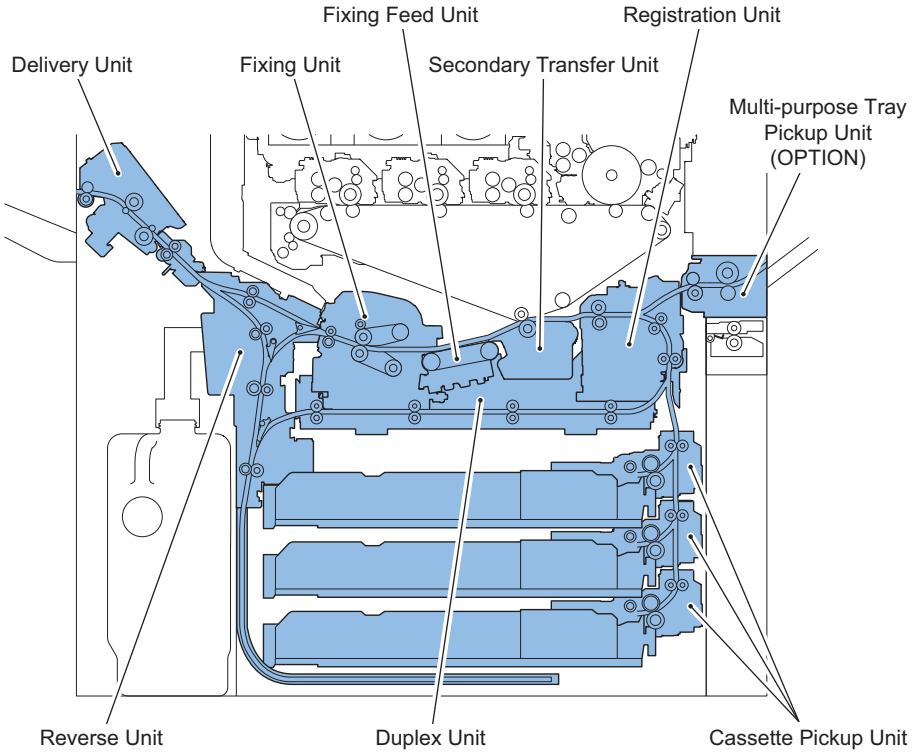
No.	Description	No.	Description
[2]	1-sided face-down delivery 2-sided printing	[4]	1-sided face-down delivery

■ Interval Speed



Interval		Process speed (unit: mm/s)			Remarks
		1/1 speed	2/3 speed	1/2 speed	
Pickup to Pre-registration position		500			-
Pre-registration position to Pre-registration stop position		750			-
Registration Roller to Secondary Transfer Roller		750 to 348	496 to 248	348 to 174	-
Secondary Transfer Roller to Fixing Belt		348	248	174	-
Fixing Belt to delivery	When the Finisher is installed	380			-
	When the Finisher is not installed	348			-
After passing the Fixing Belt to Pre-duplex reverse	At duplex printing	900	348	348	-
Post-duplex reverse to Registration Roller		900 to 750			-

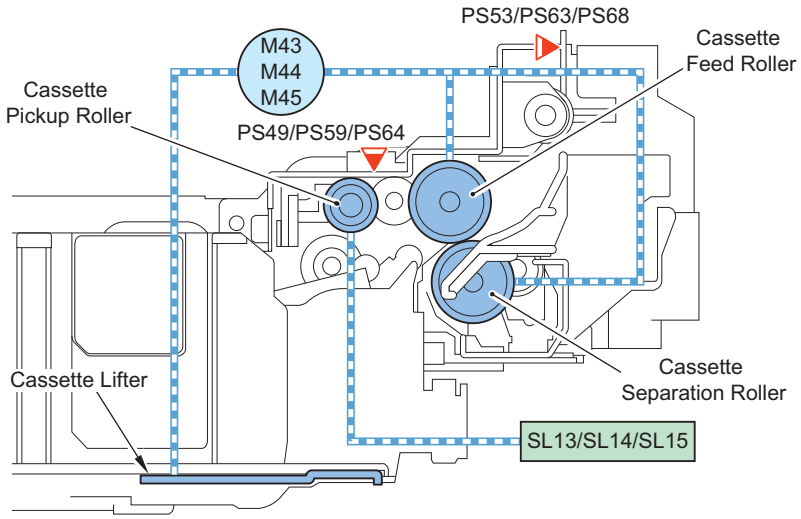
■ List of Controls/Functions



Item	Control	Reference
Cassette Pickup Unit	Pre-registration Control	“Pre-registration Control” on page 173
	Cassette detection / Paper size detection	“Paper Size detection / Cassette detection” on page 174
	Paper level detection / Paper detection	“Paper Level Detection / Paper Detection” on page 178
	Lifter Control	“Lifter Control” on page 178
	Cassette Heater control	“Cassette Heater Control” on page 179
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	Basic operation	“Basic Movement” on page 180
	Paper Size Detection / Paper Detection	“Paper Size Detection / Paper Detection” on page 180
	Supports long length paper	“Supports long length paper” on page 181
	Detection of Last Paper	“Last Paper Detection” on page 182
Registration Unit	Pre-registration stop control	“Pre-registration stop control” on page 183
	Reverse registration correction control	“Reverse registration correction control” on page 184
	Leading edge registration control	“Leading Edge Registration Control” on page 188
	Side registration correction control	“Side registration correction control” on page 185
	Pre-registration Roller disengagement control	“Pre-registration Roller disengagement control” on page 187
	Transparency detection	“Transparency detection” on page 189
Reverse Unit	Basic operation	“Basic operation” on page 190
	Reverse Flapper operation	“Reverse Flapper Movement” on page 192
Duplex Unit	Basic operation	“Basic Operation” on page 193
	2-sided Flapper operation	“Duplex Flapper Movement” on page 194
	Duplex Standby Control	“Duplex Standby Control” on page 194
	Number of circulating sheets	“Number of Circulating Sheets” on page 194
Delivery Unit	Decurler control	“Decurler Control” on page 195
Jam Detection	Jam code list	“Jam code list” on page 197
	Forcible paper feed control	“Forcible paper feed control” on page 199

Cassette Pickup Unit

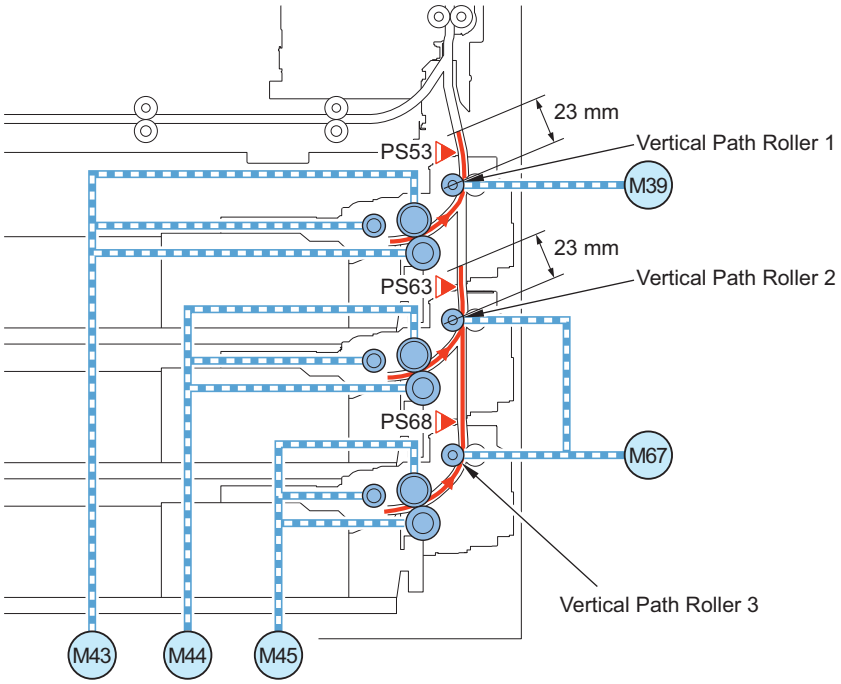
■ Overview



Control name	Overview	Reference
Pre-registration Control	Variation in pickup operation is corrected before registration control.	“Pre-registration Control” on page 173
Cassette detection / Paper size detection	Presence of the cassette and the paper size are automatically detected.	“Paper Size detection / Cassette detection” on page 174
Paper level detection / Paper detection	Detection of paper level/presence	“Paper Level Detection / Paper Detection” on page 178
Lifter Control	Control for lifting paper to the pickup position by the Lifter	“Lifter Control” on page 178
Cassette Heater control	To prevent paper in the Cassette from absorbing moisture.	“Cassette Heater Control” on page 179

■ Pre-registration Control

During registration control, in order to prevent the succeeding sheet from interfering with the preceding sheet, variation in pickup operation caused by the paper type, size, and environment is corrected.
Pickup operation varies depending on external causes such as the paper type, size, and environment, therefore paper is fed and stopped at the position from which paper can be fed reliably and stably.
This control is performed from the second sheet to be fed.
The stop position of each Cassette is shown below.



Position	Sensor	Motor	Stop Position
Cassette 1	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M43) Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor (M39)	23 mm upstream of the Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller.
Cassette 2	Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS63)	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M44) Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67)	23 mm upstream of the Cassette 2 Vertical Path Roller.
Cassette 3	Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS68)	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M45) Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67)	

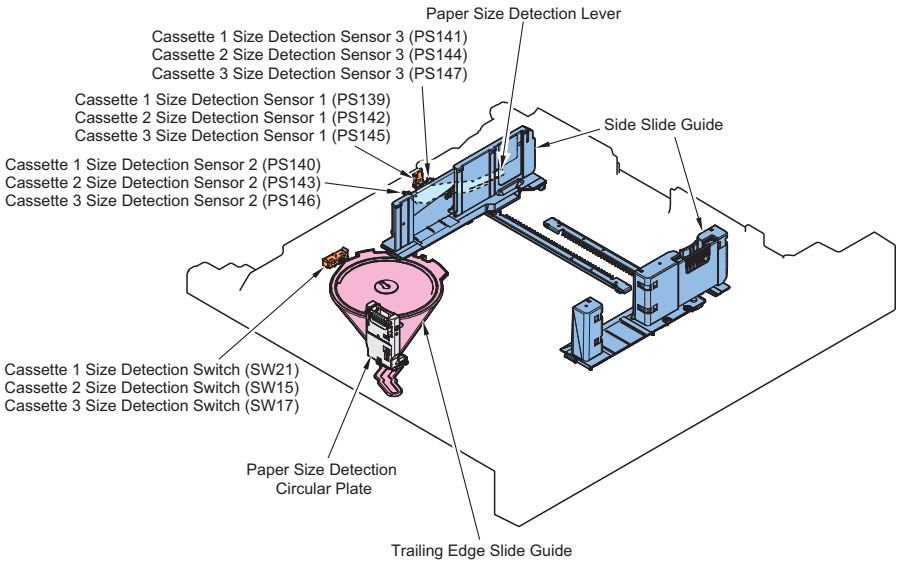
■ Paper Size detection / Cassette detection

● Cassette detection

Cassette is detected by Paper Size Detection Switch and Size Detection Sensor 1/2/3.
When all actuators of the Paper Size Detection Switch (SW15/SW17/SW21) and Size Detection Sensor (PS139 to PS147) are not pressed, it is detected as no cassette installed.

● Paper Size Detection

Paper size in cassette 1/2/3 is each detected by Size Detection Switch and 3 Size Detection Sensors.
ON/OFF of the Size Detection Switch (4 actuators) on the host machine side is changed according to the positions of the Paper Size Detection Circular Plate interlocked with the Side Slide Guide and the Paper Size Detection Lever interlocked with the Trailing Edge Slide Guide.



● Conbination of Size Switch / Sensor

Standard Size Paper

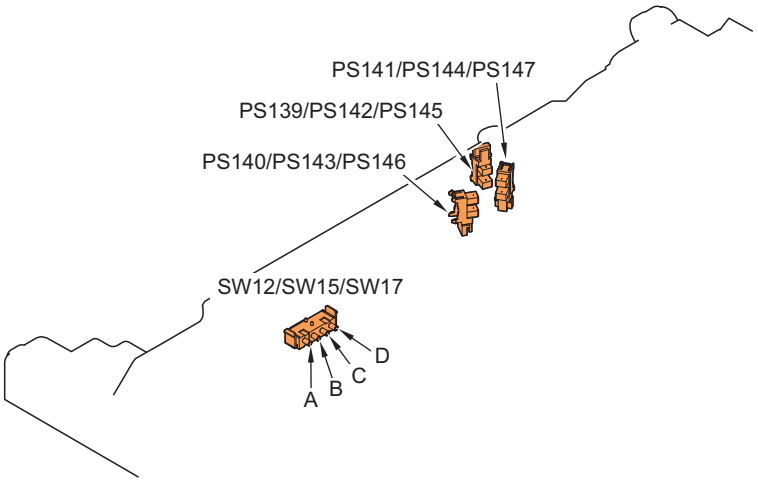
Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
B5	257.0	182.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
EXEC	267.0	184.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
16K	270.0	195.0	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
A5-R	148.5	210.0	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON
A4	297.0	210.0	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON
LTR	279.4	215.9	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
B5-R	182.0	257.0	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	-
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A4-R	210.0	297.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
LGL	215.9	355.6	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
B4	257.0	364.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-
8K	270.0	390.0	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	ON	-	ON	-	ON	-	-
LDR	279.4	431.8	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	-
SRA3	320.0	450.0	ON	-	-	-	-	-	ON
12 x 18	304.8	457.2	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	ON
13 x 19	330.2	482.6	ON	-	-	-	-	-	-
12 x 19.2	304.8	487.7	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-

Particular Area Fixed Form Paper

Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
K_LGL	268.0	190.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
			-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
K_LGL-R	190.0	268.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
G_LTR	267.0	203.0	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
			-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
G_LTR-R	203.0	267.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LGL	203.2	330.2	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	-

Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
G_LGL	203.2	330.2	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	-	-	-	-	-
			-	ON	-	-	-	ON	-
OFI	216.0	317.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
			-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
E_OFI	220.0	320.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-
M_OFI	216.0	341.0	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
B_OFI	216.0	355.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
A_OFI	220.0	340.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
FLSP	216.0	330.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
A_FLSP	206.0	337.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
A_LTR	280.0	220.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON
A_LTR-R	220.0	280.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	-
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
A_LGL	220.0	340.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
FA4	216.0	343.0	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FB4	216.0	330.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	-
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-

NOTE:
Because ON/OFF of the switch does not become clear as for the particular area fixed form paper, there is a case to have plural combinations.



NOTE:
- Related Settings/registration
  Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Original Selection
  Setting value Cassette 1/2/3: A5R, STMTR
  Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Original Selection
  Setting value : Cassette 1/2/3: B5, EXEC
  Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Custom Size
  Setting value X: 148.0 to 630.0 mm, Y: 100.0 to 330.2 mm (Maximum 5 pieces)
- Related Service Mode
  (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST
  > CSTx-P1 (Cassette 1/2/3 paper size setting (A5R/STMTR))
  Setting value 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
  > CSTx-P2 (Cassette 1/2/3 paper size setting (B5/EXEC))
  Setting value 0: B5, 1: EXEC

● Method of setting specific region custom size paper

Service mode
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > CSTx-Uy > Setting number
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > Uy-NAME
  x indicates the cassette number, and y indicates the size category. (1 to 7 are input for x and 1 and 3 for y)

X = Cassette No.	Applicable Paper Source
1	Cassette 1
2	Cassette 2
3	Cassette 3
4	POD Deck Lite
5	Multi Deck Upper
6	Multi Deck Middle
7	Multi Deck Lower

Size category	
U1	FLSP, A-FLSP, OFI, E-OFI, B-OFI, A-LTRR, G-LTRR, G-LGL, A-OFI, M-OFI, FA4
U3	A-LTR, G-LTR

Setting No.	Size	LUI display	
		Ux-NAME = 0	Ux-NAME = 1
24	FLSP	U1	FLSC
25	A-FLS		
26	OFI		OFI
27	E-OFI		
28	B-OFI		
29	A-LTR	U3	LTR
30	A-LTRR	U1	LTRR
31	G-LTR	U3	LTR
32	G-LTRR	U1	LTRR
34	G-LGL		LGL
36	A-OFI		OFI
37	M-OFI		
42	FA4		F4A

NOTE:
Example: When setting G-LTR to Cassette 2
COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST2-U3 > 31

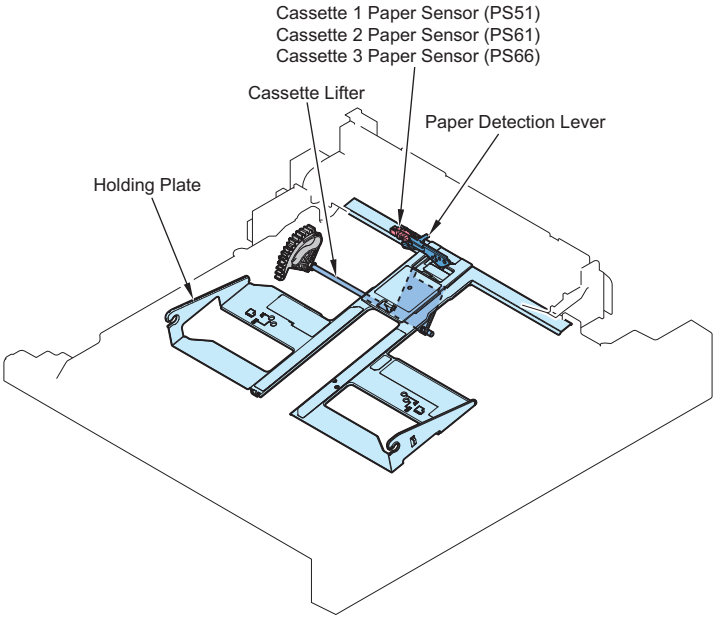
■ Paper Level Detection / Paper Detection

● Paper Level Detection

The paper level is judged by the rotation amount (pulse count) when the Pickup Motor is rotated in the direction opposite to the direction of pickup operation.
When the Cassette is open, "no paper" is displayed.
Open/close of the Cassette is detected by the Paper Size Detection Switch (SW15/SW17/SW21) while the host machine is ON.

● Paper Detection

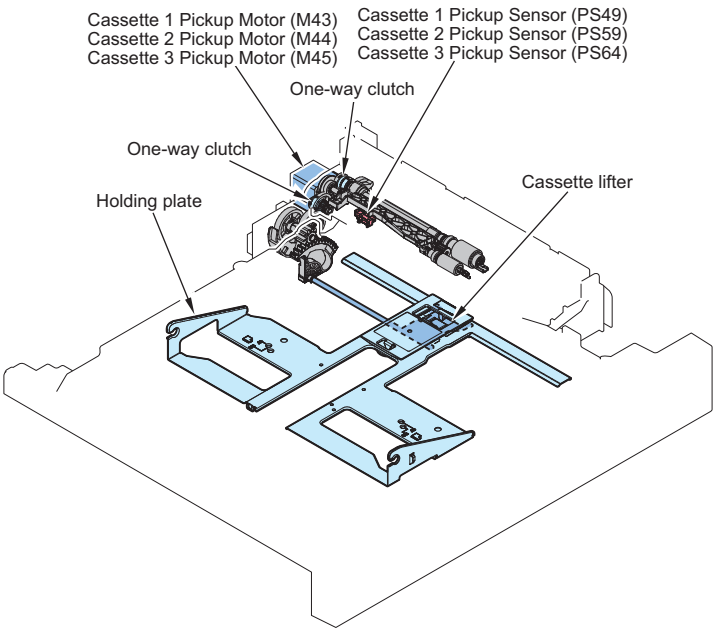
If there is paper, the Detection Lever is pushed up when the Lifter ascends, and the Paper Sensor is turned OFF.
When paper runs out, the Detection Lever gets into the hole in the Lifter, and the Paper Sensor is turned ON.



	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100% to 50%)	
Half (50% to 25%)	
Few (25% or less)	

■ Lifter Control

Paper is lifted to the pickup position by the Lifter.
The Pickup Motor is driven in the opposite direction from the pickup operation to raise the Lifter so that the height of paper is the same with the pickup position. The Lifter is raised even when the Paper Sensor went OFF during the pickup operation.
The One-way Clutch is installed on the shafts of both the Lifter and Pickup Roller on the driving sides. This prevents the Pickup Roller from operating when the Lifter operates.
The One-way Clutch is installed on the shaft of this machine so that the Lifter is lowered when a cassette is pulled out.



<Related service modes>

The height of paper is adjusted in the following service modes (Lv.2) when a double feed or paper pickup error occurs.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT1-PKLV
  : Cassette 1
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT2-PKLV
  : Cassette 2
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT3-PKLV
  : Cassette 3
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > DK1-PKLV
  : POD Deck Lite

● Lifter Error Detection

In case the Lifter does not stop ascending after the Paper Height Sensor (PS42, PS46, or PS67) is turned ON for some reason, the machine has an upper limiter mechanism to prevent breakage due to excessive ascent.
If Paper Height Sensor (PS42, PS46, or PS67) and Upper Limit Sensor do not detect an error within a specified time after the Lifter starts to ascend, the ascent operation is repeated. At the third error detection, the paper source is displayed as "no paper" and an alarm is issued.

Alarm Codes	Description
04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error

■ Cassette Heater Control

To prevent paper in the Cassette from absorbing moisture, this machine has a Cassette Heater at the bottom of the Cassette 3.

- Timing when the Cassette Heater is turned ON

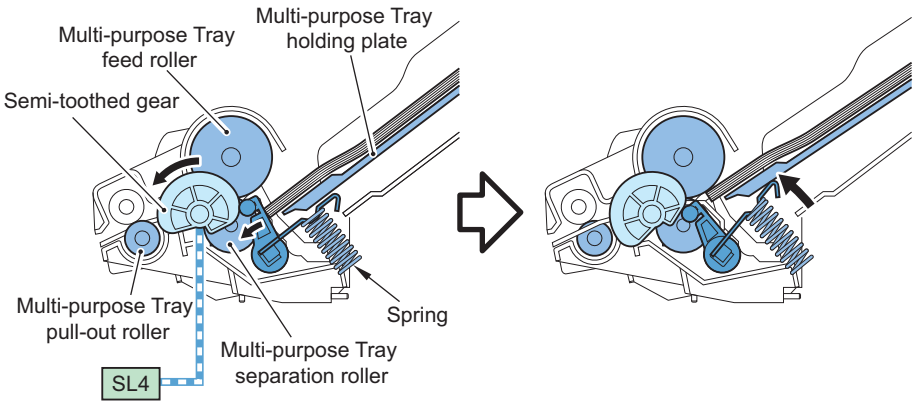
If the Environment Switch is ON, the Cassette Heater is always ON regardless of ON/OFF of the machine power or sleep state.

Power	Cassette Heater SW	
	ON	OFF
ON	ON	OFF
OFF	ON	OFF

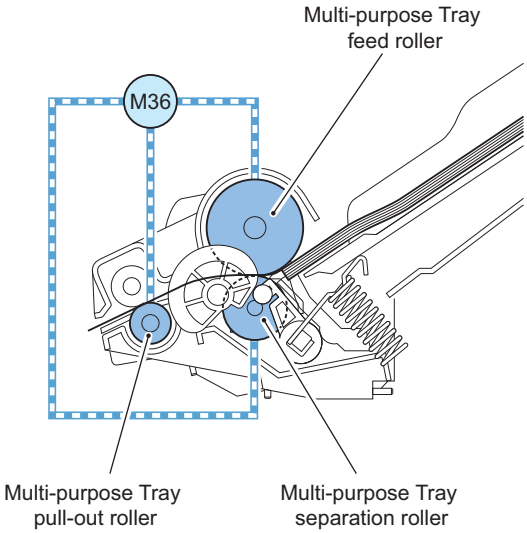
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

■ Basic Movement

1. **If the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL4) is turned ON, the semi-toothed gear will rotate.**
2. **The holding plate Fixing Members will be released and the holding plate will ascend.**

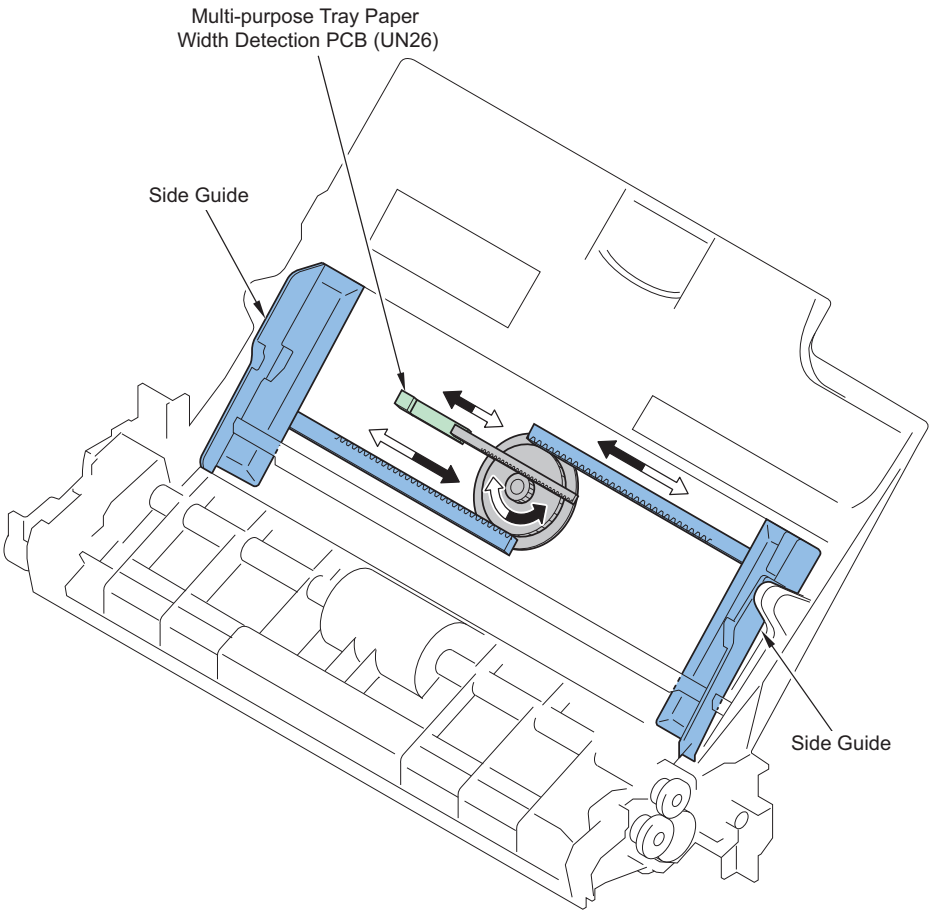


3. **When the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor drives, the Multi-purpose Pull Out Roller and the Multi-purpose Feed Roller/Multi-purpose Separation Roller will rotate, and only 1 sheet of paper will be picked up/fed.**

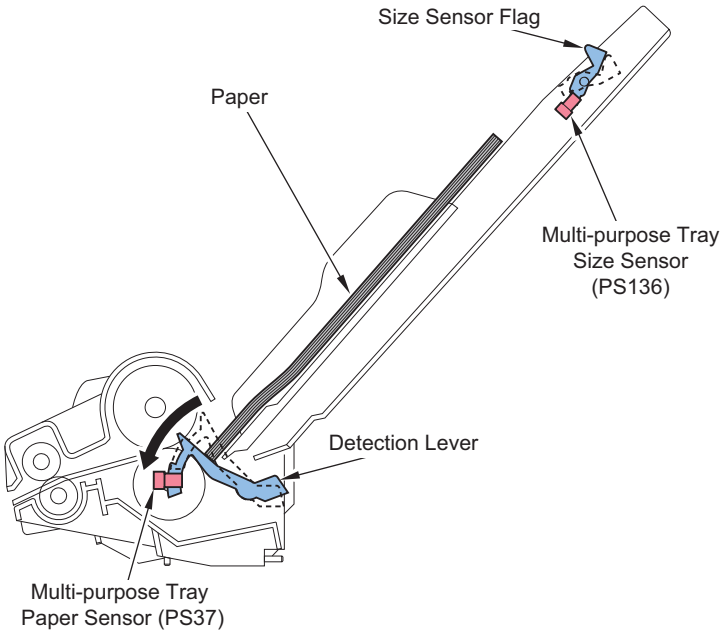


■ Paper Size Detection / Paper Detection

The setting is performed the Side Guide Plate and size code setting (or irregular size setting assignment) by and the Control Panel Unit.
Paper width is detected by the outputted value from the Variable Resistor Assembly (Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB (UN26)) which is linked to movement of the Side Guide Plate.
Paper length is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor (PS136).
Setting of the Side Guide Plate on the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray is executed by users after paper is set.



When paper is set, Paper Presence Detection Lever will be pushed, and the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37) will turn ON.



■ Supports long length paper

This product supports long length paper.
Long length paper with 487.7 to 762 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup by setting service mode.

- Maximum paper size: 330 x 762 mm
- Resolution: 600 dpi (* job is canceled when printing in 1200 dpi)

Related Service Mode

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
  : Whether to display or hide the Long Original button (Service Mode: Lv2)
  Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display
- COPIER > OPTION >DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ
  : Display/hide image adjustment-related items in the Settings/Registration menu
  Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display

Parts counter specifications

When counting the number of sheets, the count-up differs when 1 sheet is fed according to paper length.

- Small (324 mm or less): 1 Count-up
- Large (487.7 mm (19.2 inch) or less): 2 Count-up
- Long length paper (over 487.7 mm (19.2 inch) up to 648 mm): 3 Count-up
- Long length paper (long length paper exceeding 648 mm): 4 Count-up

● Limitations on Printing on Paper Whose Length Is 630 mm to 762 mm

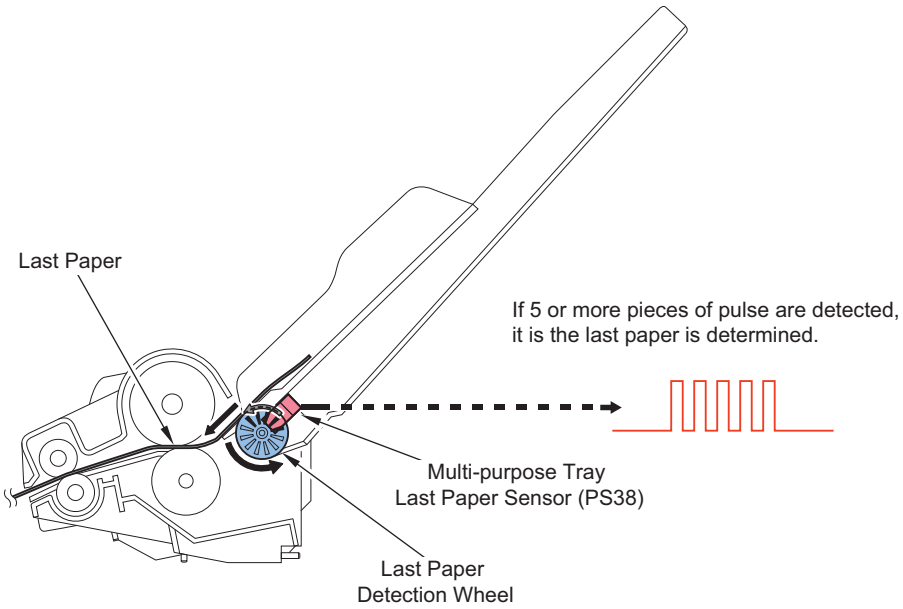
- When using long length paper, be sure to load sheets of paper one by one on the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper pickup is not possible from pickup system options such as a Multi Deck)
- When using long length paper, install the Output Tray as a delivery destination, or paper is delivered to Finisher Middle Tray when the finisher is installed.
- When printing on paper whose length exceeds 630 mm, a print server needs to be connected.

	Versions which allow printing
Print server	imagePRESS server: V 1.1 or later
	PRISMAsync: 1.2 or later
Host machine version	MN-CON 30.52 or later

CAUTION:
If the firmware version is earlier than that shown above, up to 762 mm can be specified as the paper length in the custom size settings, but jobs with paper whose length exceeds 630 mm will be canceled. Caution is required.

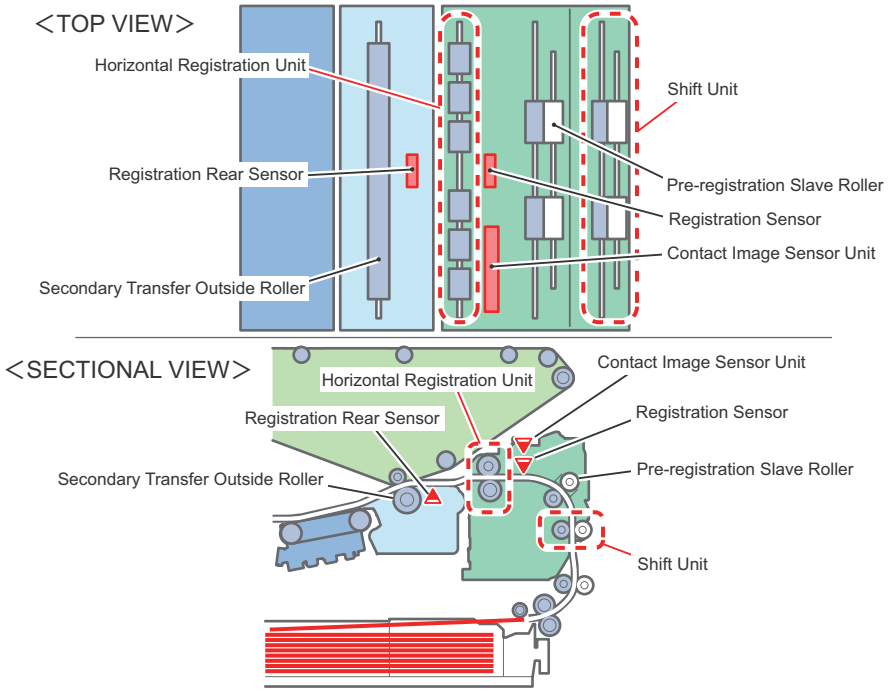
■ Last Paper Detection

After the Last Paper Detection Wheel rotates, the Multi-purpose Last Paper Sensor (PS38) will detect whether it is last paper or not.
Last Paper Detection Wheel only rotates when the last paper is picked up.
Since there is slit in the Last Paper Detection Wheel, the output of the Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor (PS38) is pulse shape. If 5 or more pieces of pulse are detected, it is the last paper is determined.



Registration Unit

■ Overview

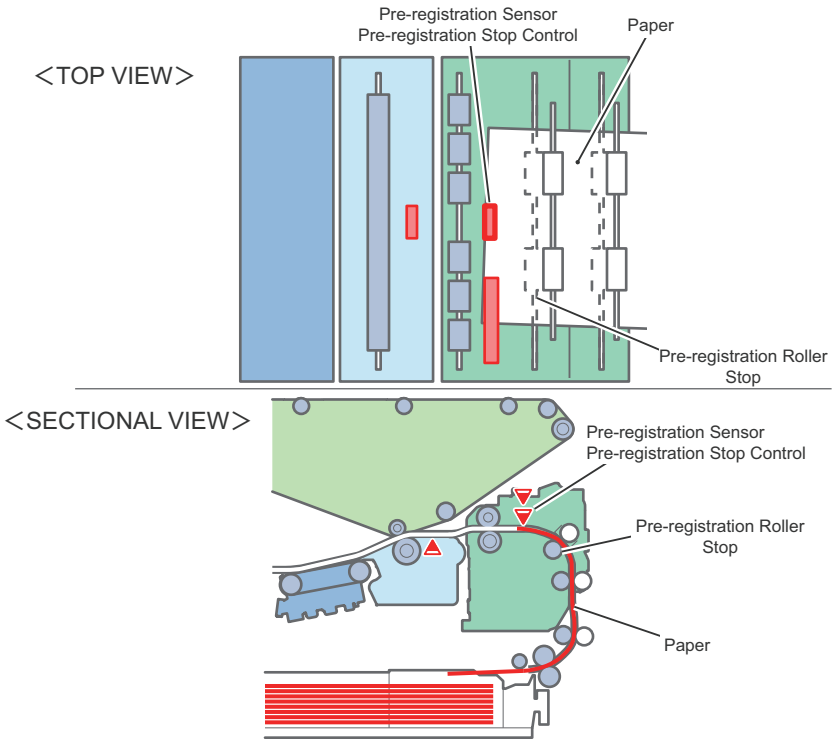


Control name	Overview	Reference
Pre-registration stop control	The Pre-registration Roller temporarily stops paper feed in order to reduce noise of paper fed to the Registration Roller.	“Pre-registration stop control” on page 183
Reverse registration correction control	To correct skew of paper.	“Reverse registration correction control” on page 184
Side registration correction control	Control for aligning the left edge of the image formed on the ITB with the left edge of the paper	“Side registration correction control” on page 185
Pre-registration Roller disengagement control	The Pre-registration Roller/Guide are disengaged to loosen paper being fed and form a registration arch.	“Pre-registration Roller disengagement control” on page 187
Leading edge registration control	Control for aligning the leading edge of the image formed on the ITB with the leading edge of paper	“Leading Edge Registration Control” on page 188
Transparency detection	To detect whether or not the fed paper is transparency.	“Transparency detection” on page 189

■ Pre-registration stop control

Overview of controls

Purpose: The Pre-registration Roller temporarily stops paper feed in order to reduce noise of paper fed to the Registration Roller. The Feed Motors are stopped immediately before the paper leading edge bumps against the Registration Roller. (At this moment, the paper leading edge has not reached the Registration Roller.) After a certain period of time, the motor is driven again.
Control timing: When paper is fed from the Pre-registration stop position to the Registration Roller



Related Service Mode

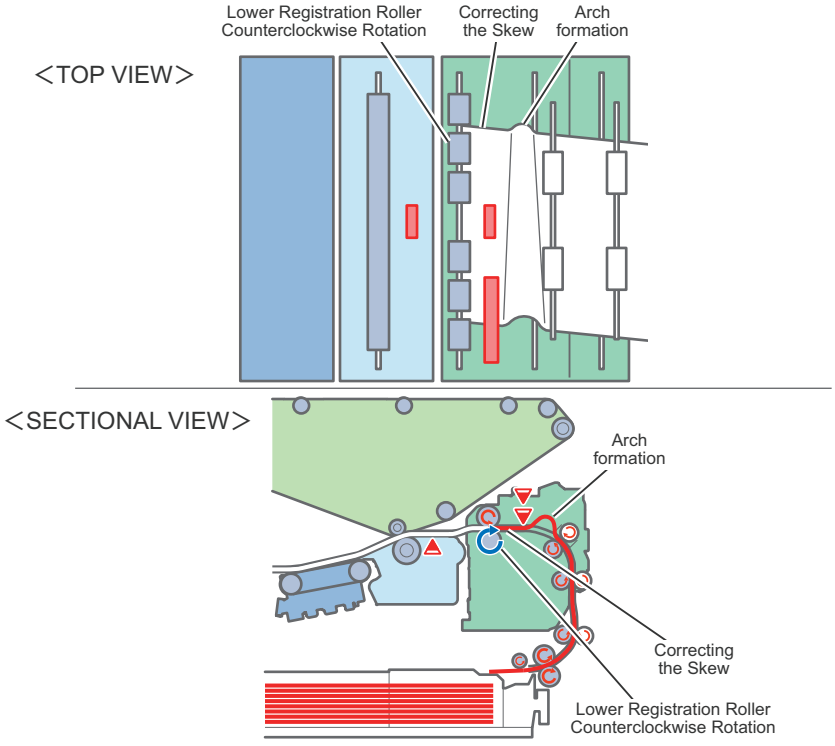
When the skew correction is insufficient, this is adjusted by the following Service Mode (Lv.2) after adjusting the Alignment Tray.
Adjustment of Pre-registration stop position

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-STOP

■ Reverse registration correction control

Overview of controls

Purpose: To correct skew of paper.
When the leading edge of paper reaches the Registration Roller, the Registration Roller rotates in the opposite direction to stop the paper feed and correct skew.
Control timing: When paper feed from the pre-registration to the Registration Roller is resumed by the pre-registration stop control.



Related Service Mode

When reverse registration correction control folds or flips over the leading edge of paper, adjustment should be made using the following service modes (Lv.2):

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV1
  : Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse level (1/1 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV2
  : Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse level (2/3 speed)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-REV3
  : Adjustment of Registration Roller reverse level (1/2 speed)

■ Side registration correction control

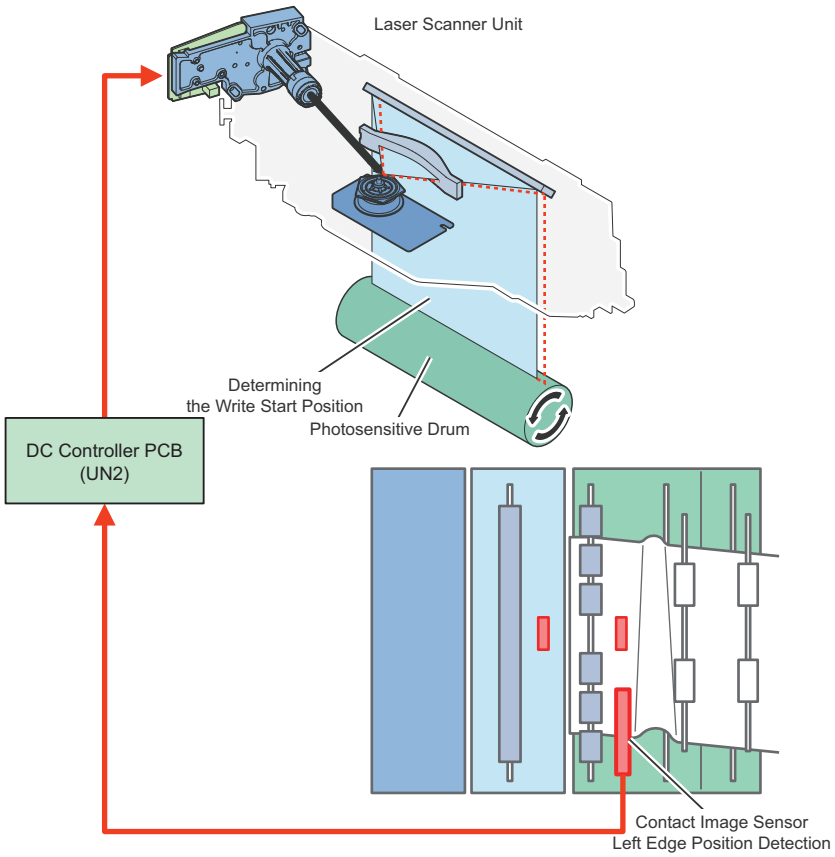
Overview of controls

Purpose: Control for aligning the left edge of the image formed on the ITB with the left edge of the paper
The side registration correction control consists of the following two controls.

	Overview of controls	Control timing
Control 1	Decision of the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction	When passing CIS
Control 2	Side shift of paper by the Registration Roller	When the leading edge of paper passes by the Registration Roller.

Steps of Side registration correction control

1. <Step 1>
   Decision of the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction
   The CIS (CIS1) detects the position of the left edge of the paper being fed.
   On the basis of this detected position and the paper size, the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction is decided.



- The first sheet
  An image is formed after detection of the left edge of the first sheet of paper.
  Creation of the image is started after the paper edge is detected by the CIS, and yet time is not pressing.
- The second sheet and later
  The write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction is decided on the basis of the position of the previous 1st to 10th sheet of paper.
  The write start position is decided on the basis of the moving average of the previous 10 sheets of paper.

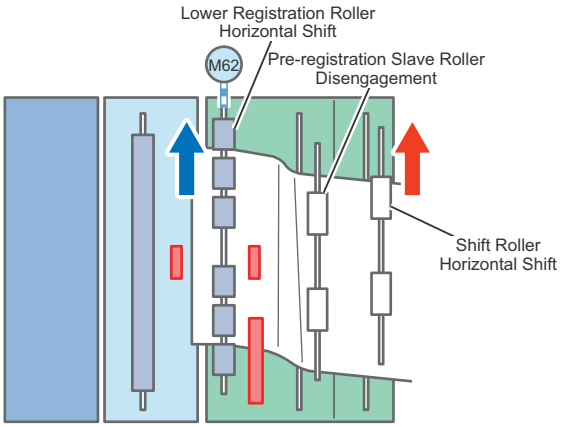
Related Service Mode

When changing the write-start position in the horizontal scanning direction by paper source

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1
  : Cassette 1
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2
  : Cassette 2
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3
  : Cassette 3
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF
  : Multi-purpose Tray
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-DK
  : Deck Lite
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE
  : 2nd side
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK1
  : Multi Deck (Upper)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK2
  : Multi Deck (Middle)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK3
  : Multi Deck (Lower)

2. <Step 2>
   Side shift of paper by the Registration Roller
   The result of Step 1 indicates the position of the image formed on the ITB.
   The CIS detects the left edge of the paper, and if the position is not correct, side registration of the Registration Roller is executed.

<TOP VIEW>



- Maximum shift amount: +/- 3 mm
- Minimum shift amount: 0.05 mm

NOTE:
- The maximum shift amount is 3 mm, but the paper may skew if the shift amount exceeds 1 mm because the purpose of this control is fine adjustment. It is necessary to adjust the paper position in the cassette to adjust shift amount to within 1 mm.

Related Service Mode

When changing the CIS adjustment method/light intensity/detection mode/threshold value, to use color paper/pre-printed paper, etc. (service mode: Lv.2)
- COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-LED
- COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-LV
- COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-SW
- COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-TH

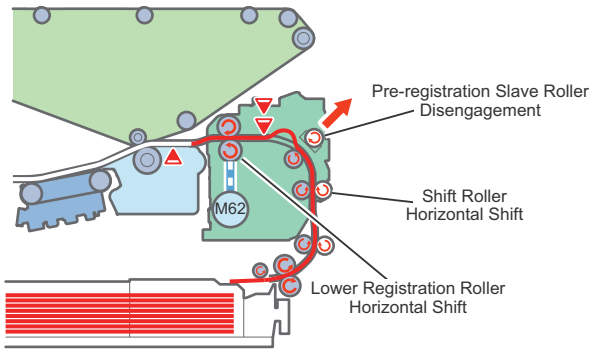
Adjustment of the position of left edge registration (service mode)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L

■ Pre-registration Roller disengagement control

Overview of controls

Purpose: The Pre-registration Roller and the Pre-registration Guide are disengaged to loosen paper being fed and form a registration arch.
Control timing: When the leading edge of paper passes by the Registration Roller.

<SECTIONAL VIEW>



Related Service Mode

When cross-feeds occur on the 1st side, they are adjusted in the following service modes:
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-CST
  : Adjustment of the pre-registration loop level (1st side, cassette)

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DK
  : Adjustment of the pre-registration loop level (1st side, Deck Lite)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP
  : Adjustment of the pre-registration loop level (2nd side)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MDK
  : Adjustment of the pre-registration loop level (1st side, Multi Deck)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MF
  : Adjustment of the pre-registration loop level (1st side, Multi-purpose Tray)

■ Leading Edge Registration Control

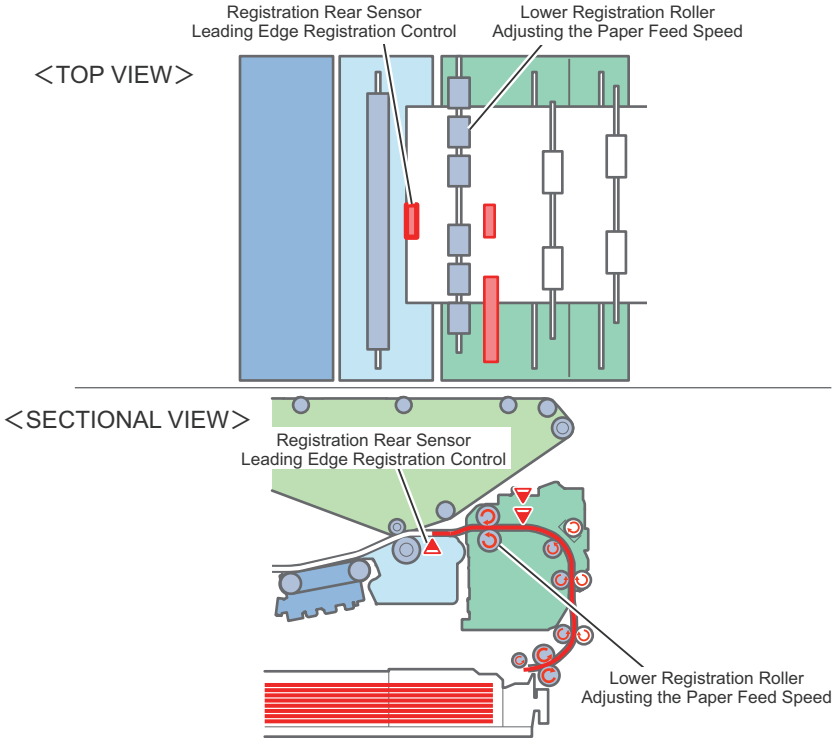
Overview of controls

Purpose: Control for aligning the leading edge of the image formed on the ITB with the leading edge of the paper (fine adjustment)
When driving the Registration Roller again, the timer is set to adjust the timing for decelerating the Registration Roller according to the time the leading edge of paper takes to reach the Post-registration Sensor (PS123).
Control timing: When the leading edge of paper reaches the Post-registration Sensor (PS123).

NOTE:
Transparency and vellum paper cannot be detected by the Post-registration Sensor (PS123), therefore the deceleration timing is fixed.

Steps of leading edge registration control

1. <Step 1>
   The time it took to feed paper after driving the Post-registration Sensor (PS123) again is detected, and the time it will take to feed the paper to the secondary transfer position is calculated.
2. <Step 2>
   On the basis of the time calculated in step 1, the timing for decelerating the Registration Roller is adjusted.



Related Service Mode

The timing for starting registration is adjusted in the following service modes:

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-1
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (1/1 speed, 1st side)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-2
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (2/3 speed, 1st side)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-3
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (1/2 speed, 1st side)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-1
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (1/1 speed, Multi-purpose Tray)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-2
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (2/3 speed, Multi-purpose Tray)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-3
  : Adjustment of registration start timing (1/2 speed, Multi-purpose Tray)

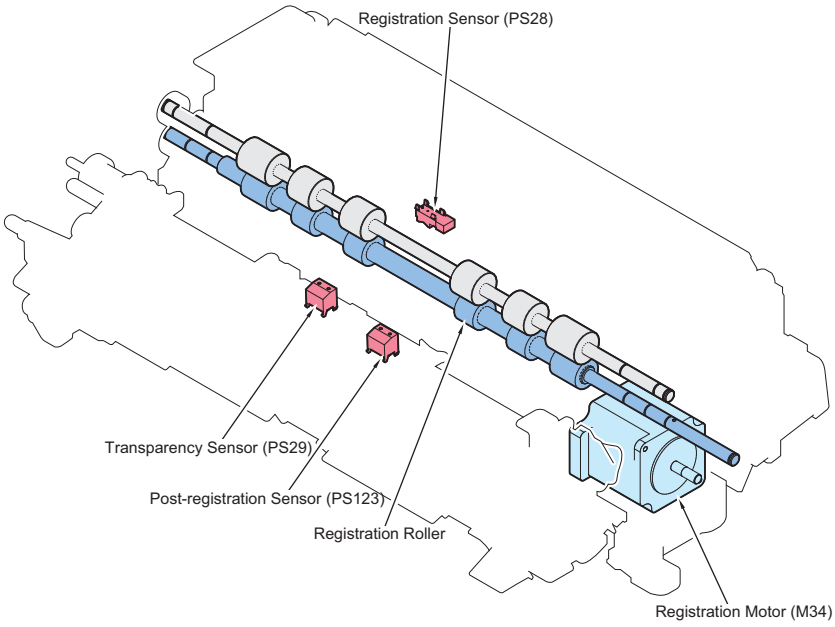
■ Transparency detection

To detect whether or not the fed paper is transparency. The Post-registration Sensor (PS123)/CIS performs detection.

- Post-registration Sensor (PS123): Detects whether or not transparency exists.
- CIS: Discriminates transparency on the basis of the transmittance of the fed paper.

In the case shown below, it is judged that wrong paper was fed and it is notified as a jam.

- Setting: Transparency
- Fed paper: Other than transparency
- Jam code: 0D92



NOTE:
The Transparency Sensor (PS29) only detects whether or not it is "CLC Transparency A4 CT-700".

■ Front/Back Registration Control at 2-sided Printing from the Multi-purpose Tray

Overview of controls

At 2-sided printing from the Multi-purpose Tray, the side registration position on the 1st side and that on the 2nd side are controlled in different ways.
1st side: Since the paper path length to the registration adjustment mechanism is short, the side registration position cannot be adjusted by shifting the paper.
2nd side: Since the paper path length to the registration adjustment mechanism is long, the side registration position can be adjusted by shifting the paper and disengaging it from the roller.
As a result, a symptom occurs where there is a large difference between the registration on the front side and that on the back side.

As a remedy, COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-MLT has been added so that a setting for using the detected side registration position entered (measured) for the 1st side as the side registration shift target for the 2nd side at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray can be selected.
0: Always at a fixed position
1: Adjust the side registration position for the 2nd side to that for the 1st side (default setting)

Related service mode

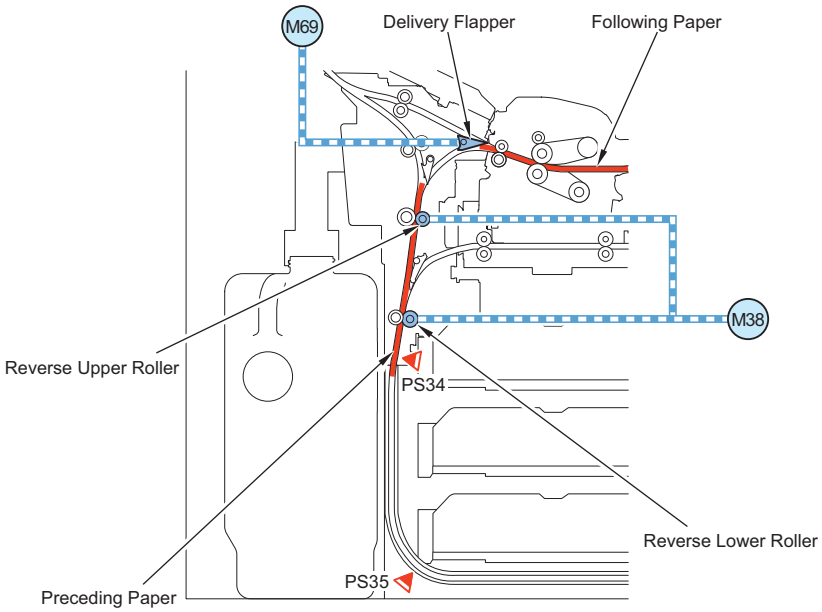
- COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-MLT
  : Setting of the side registration adjustment mode for the 2nd side at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (always fixed, 2nd side adjusted to the 1st side)

Reverse Unit

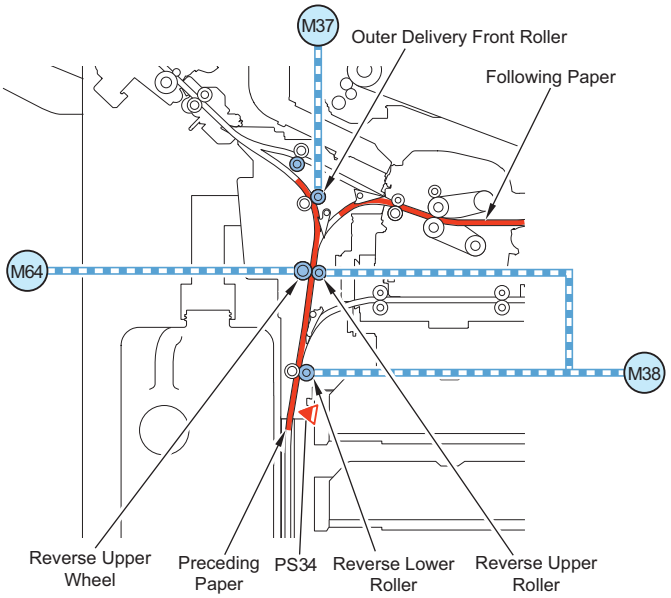
■ Basic operation

The Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69) switches the Delivery Flapper between delivery operation and reverse operation.

1. **After the specified period of time has passed since the Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor (PS34) (paper length: less than 43.7.7 mm) was turned ON, the Reverse Motor (M38) is stopped/rotated reversely when the trailing edge of paper reaches the reverse stop position (the Reverse Roller).**
   If the paper length is more than 43.7.7 mm, reverse operation is performed based on the Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor.



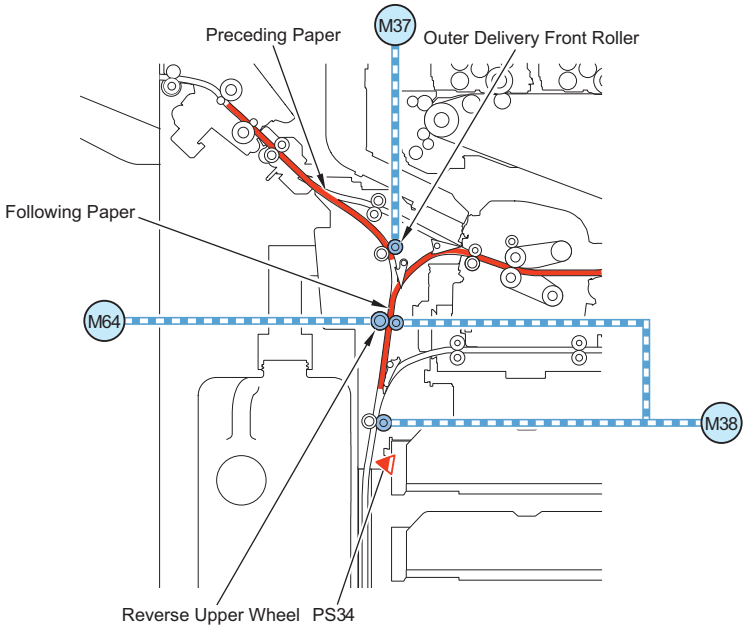
2. **When the leading edge of the preceding paper passed the Outer Delivery Front Roller, the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) is turned ON to be prepared for entry of the succeeding paper and make the Reverse Upper Roller disengaged.**



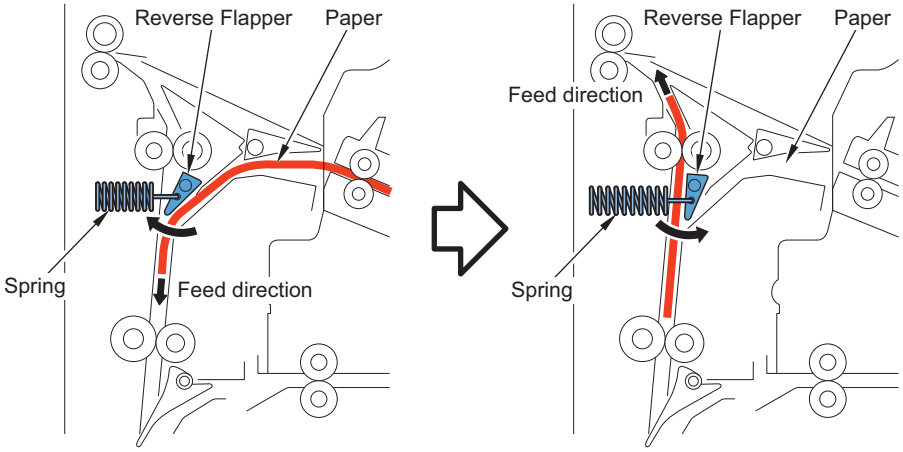
NOTE:
When the Reverse Roller is disengaged, the preceding paper and succeeding paper are crossed by the Reverse Upper Roller.

3. **The succeeding paper is fed in the direction of the Reverse Unit. This is to make the Reverse Motor (M38) stopped/ rotate normally.**

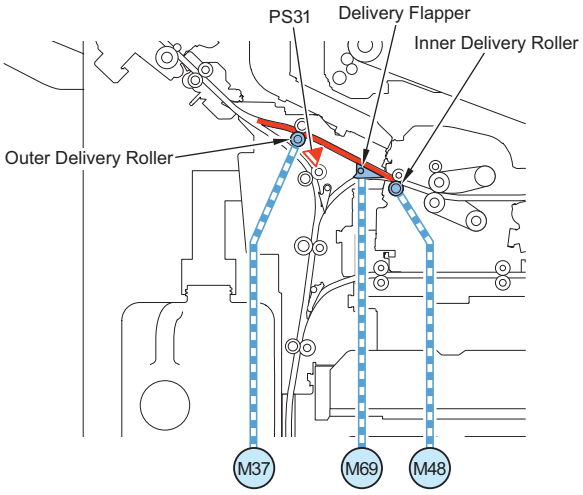
4. **When the leading edge of the preceding paper passed the Outer Delivery Front Roller, the Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) is driven to engage the Reverse Upper Roller.**
   The succeeding paper is fed to the reverse stop position.



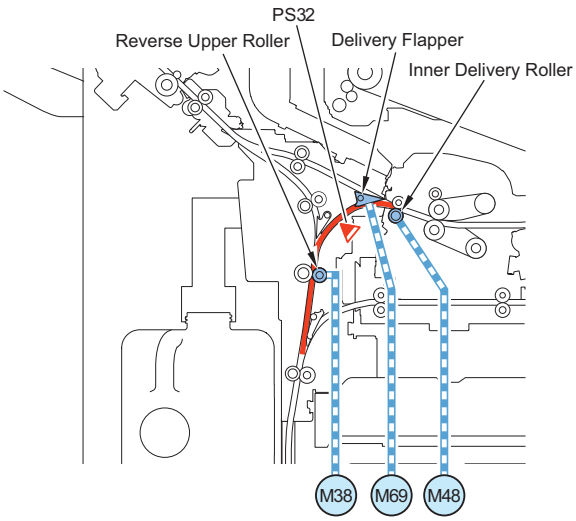
■ Reverse Flapper Movement



• Delivery of Face Up



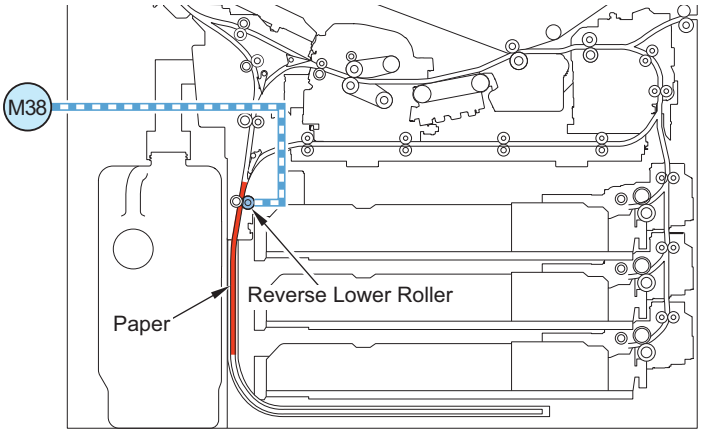
• Delivery of Face Down Up



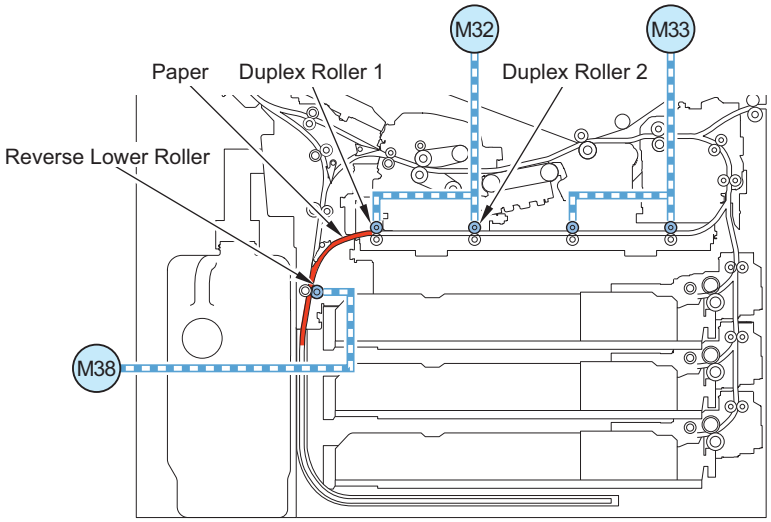
Duplex Unit

■ Basic Operation

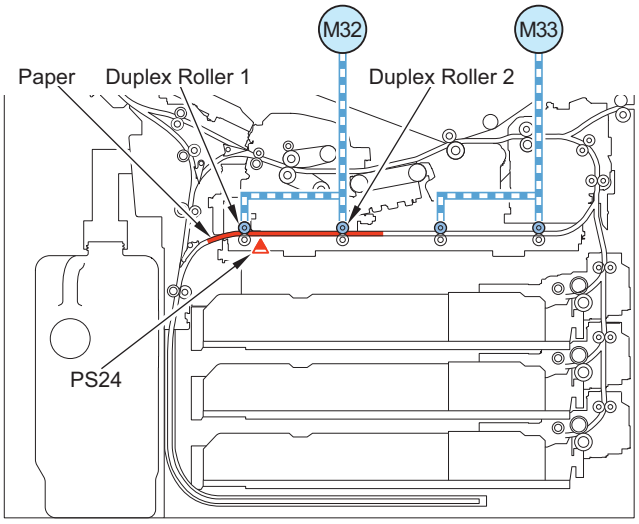
1. **When the trailing edge of paper reaches the duplex reverse position (Reverse Lower Roller), the Reverse Motor (M38) is stopped/reversed, and then the paper is fed to the Duplex Unit.**



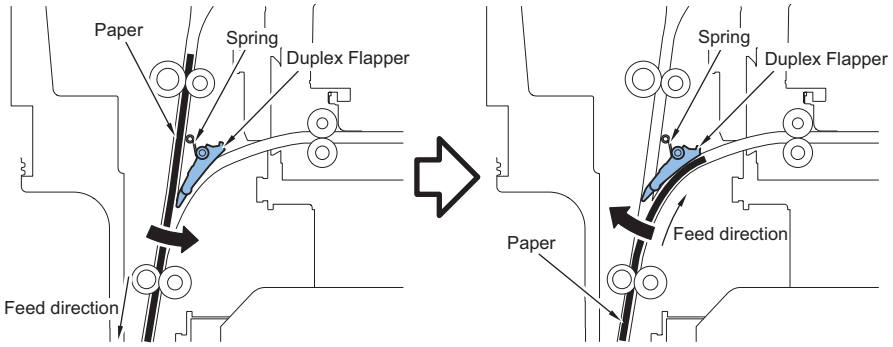
2. **Duplex Left Motor (M32)/ Duplex Right Motor (M33)/ Reverse Motor (M38) are driven to feed the paper to the duplex standby position.**



3. **Paper is stopped at the duplex standby position and is fed to the Registration Unit after the specified period of time.**



■ Duplex Flapper Movement



■ Number of Circulating Sheets

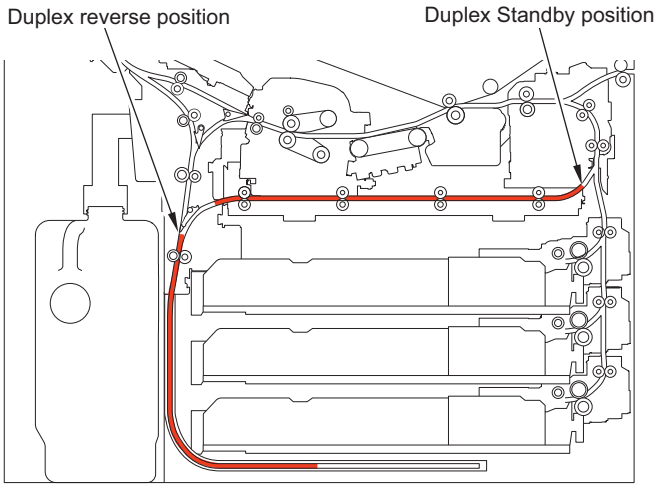
The number of circulating sheets when paper is picked up in duplexing mode varies depending on the length of paper and the process speed.

Paper length / process speed	1/1 speed (348 mm/s)	2/3 speed (248 mm/s)	1/2 speed (174 mm/s)
145 mm to 257 mm	5	5	5
257.1 mm to 297 mm	5	5	3
297.1 mm to 521 mm	3	3	3
521.1 mm to 762 mm	1	1	1

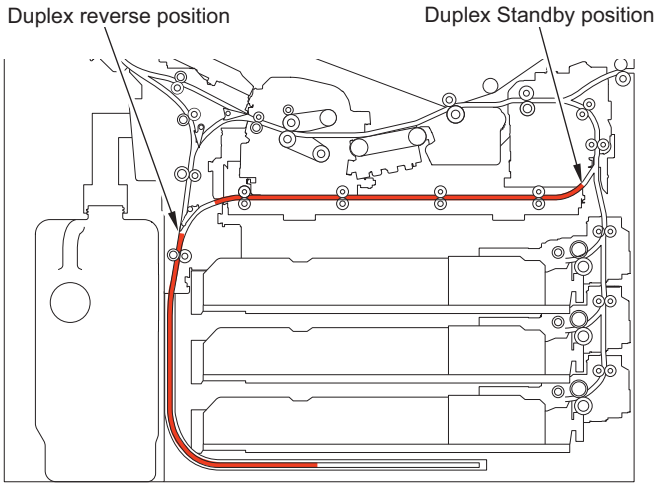
■ Duplex Standby Control

The standby position for duplex reverse is shown below.

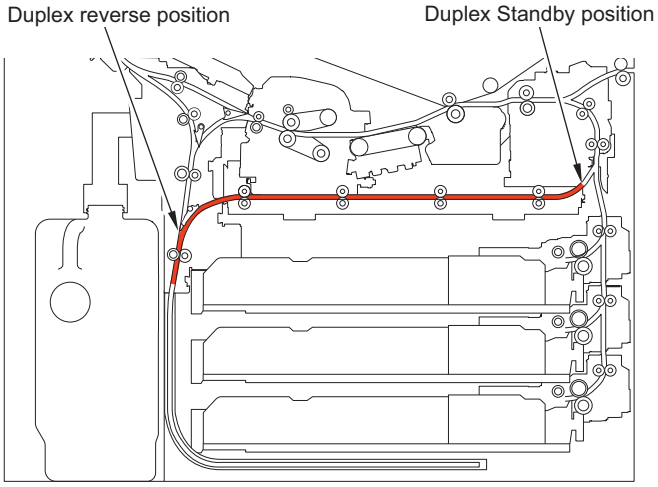
● Less than 297.1 mm in size/5 sheets in circulation.



● Size greater than 297.1 mm and smaller than 521 mm, 3-sheet circulation



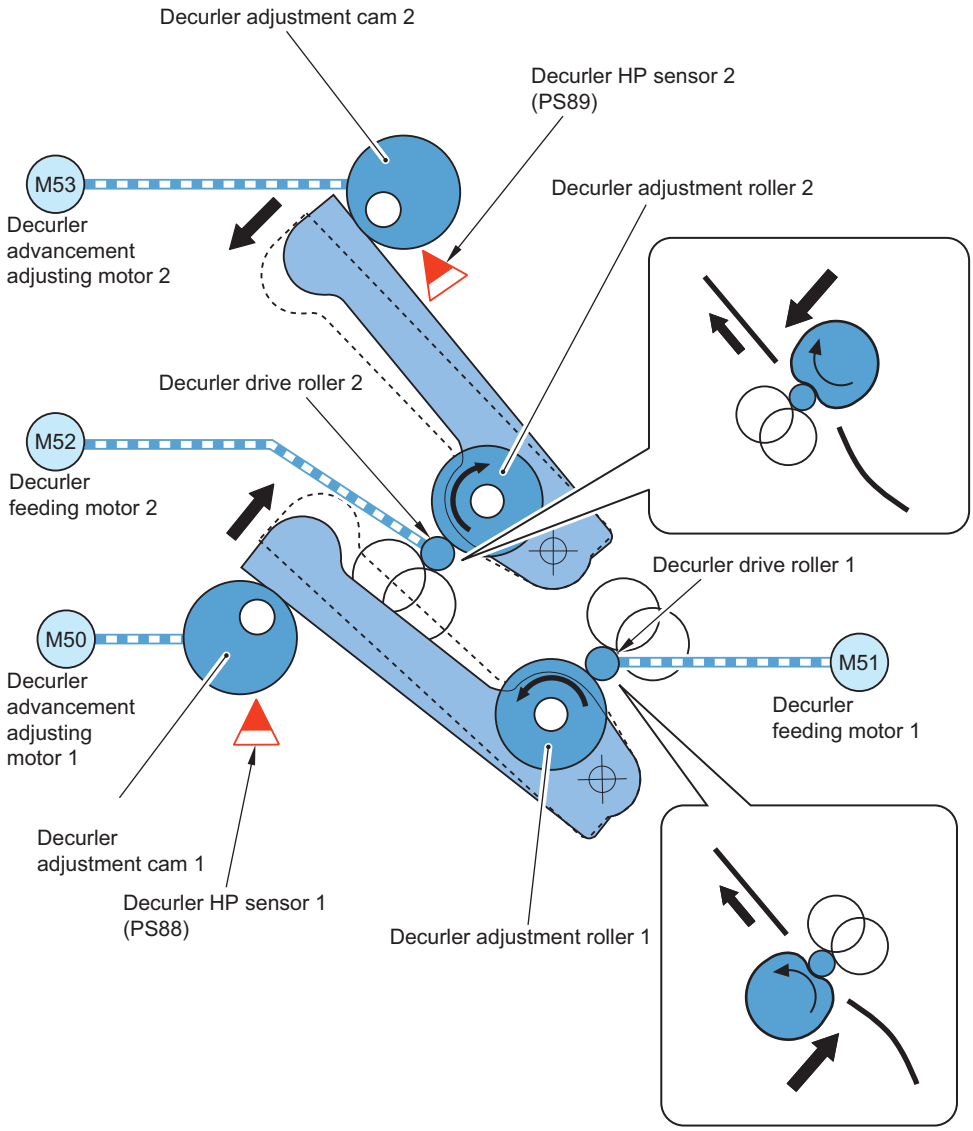
● Size greater than 521.1 mm and smaller than 762 mm, 1-sheet circulation



Delivery Unit

■ Decurler Control

Purpose: To correct paper arc
The decurler pressure switches depending on the image density and paper type.



Related Error Code

Decurler/Compression distance control error

- E015-0001: There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 1 although a specified period of time has passed since the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment 1 Motor was driven.
- E015-0002: There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 2 although a specified period of time has passed since the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment 2 Motor was driven.

Related Setting Registration modes

The pressure of the Decurler can be switched.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Operation Adjustment > Curl correction per paper cassette
  Setting value
  - When outputting face-up: -10 to 10
  - When outputting face-down: -10 to 10

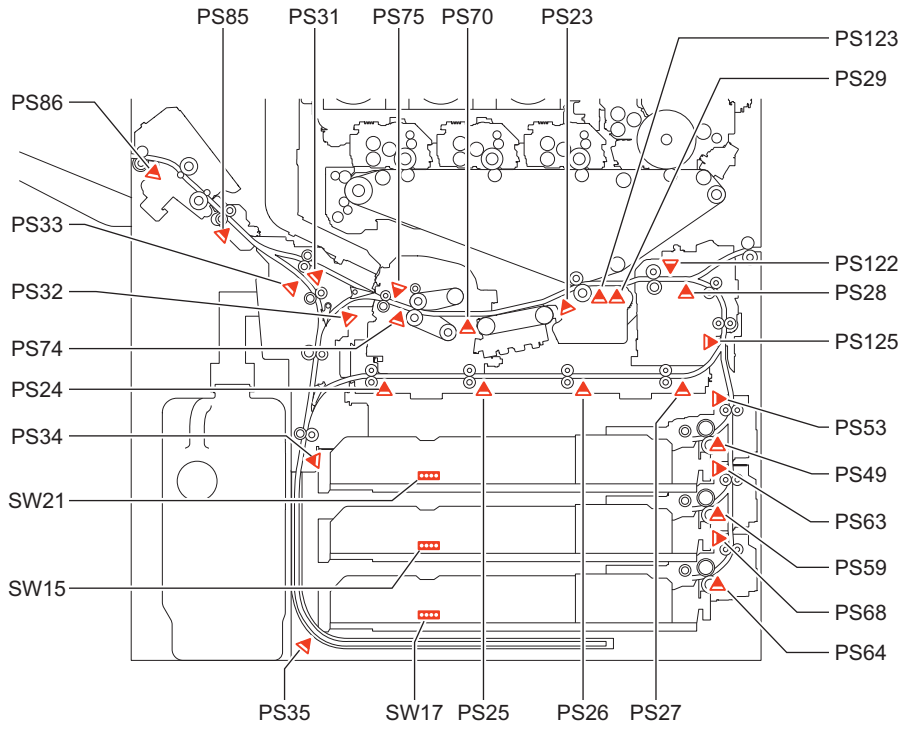
Related Service Mode

- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D1-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Cassette 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D2-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Cassette 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D3-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Cassette 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D5-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Multi-purpose Pickup Tray)
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D6-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (POD Deck Lite)

- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D7-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Multi Deck (upper))
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D8-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Multi Deck (middle))
- COPIER > OPTION > CST > D9-CURL
  : Curl correction amount setting for each paper source (Multi Deck (lower))

Jam Detect

■ Jam code list



xx = 01: delay, 02: congested, 0A: power ON				○: Detected, -: Not detected			
Code No.	Code	Sensor name		Jam type			I/O (1: Paper present)
				Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Re-sidual	
xx01	PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Host machine	○	-	-	Dcon>P017>13 1: has paper
xx02	PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	Dcon>P014>2 1: has paper
xx03	PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	Dcon>P014>6 1: has paper
xx04	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1		○	○	○	Dcon>P020>10 1: has paper
xx05	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2		○	○	○	Dcon>P023>6 1: has paper
xx06	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3		○	○	○	Dcon>P019>0 1: has paper
xx07	PS132	Pickup Buffer Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P017>8 1: has paper
xx0A	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P004>1 1: has paper
xx0B	PS28	Registration Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P021>2 1: has paper
xx0C	PS123	Post-registration Sensor		○	-	○	Dcon>P011>1 1: has paper
xx0D	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	Host machine	○	-	○	Dcon>P011>0 1: has paper
xx0E	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor		-	-	○	Dcon>P008>2 1: has paper
xx0F	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor		-	○	○	Dcon>P005>15 1: has paper
xx10	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P009>8 1: has paper
xx11	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P022>3 1: has paper
xx12	PS32	Pre-Reverse Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P022>1 1: has paper
xx13	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P019>8 1: has paper

xx = 01: delay, 02: congested, 0A: power ON				○: Detected, -: Not detected			
Code No.	Code	Sensor name		Jam type			I/O (1: Paper present)
				Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Re-sidual	
xx14	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	Host machine	○	○	○	Dcon>P020>1 1: has paper
xx15	PS33	Post-reverse Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P019>9 1: has paper
xx16	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1		○	○	○	Dcon>P010>8 1: has paper
xx17	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2		○	○	○	Dcon>P022>4 1: has paper
xx18	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3		○	○	○	Dcon>P010>10 1: has paper
xx19	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4		○	○	○	Dcon>P010>11 1: has paper
xx1A	SR7	Deck Lite Pickup Sensor	POD Deck Lite	○	-	-	Dcon>P060>15 1: has paper
xx1B	SR6	Deck Lite Pullout Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P060>14 1: has paper
xx1C	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1	Decurler Unit	○	○	○	Dcon>P040>4 1: has paper
xx1D	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2		○	○	○	Dcon>P040>5 1: has paper
xx1E	S101	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	Multi Deck	○	-	-	Dcon>P054>8 1: has paper
xx1F	S102	Upper Deck Pull-Out Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>2 1: has paper
xx20	S201	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	Dcon>P056>8 1: has paper
xx21	S202	Middle Deck Pull-Out Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>14 1: has paper
xx22	S301	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor		○	-	-	Dcon>P055>8 1: has paper
xx23	S302	Lower Deck Pull-Out Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>9 1: has paper
xx24	S004	Lower Feed Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>8 1: has paper
xx25	S001	Vertical Path Upper Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>1 1: has paper
xx26	S002	Vertical Path Middle Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>12 1: has paper
xx27	S003	Vertical Path Lower Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P053>13 1: has paper
xx29	S005	Delivery Sensor		○	○	○	Dcon>P056>0 1: has paper

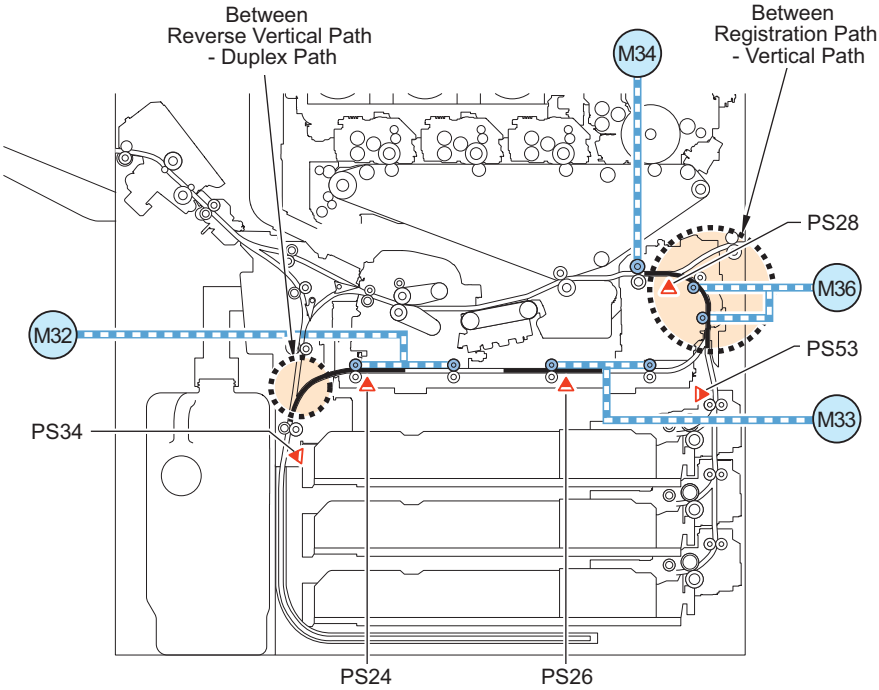
● Other Jams

Code No.	Sensor name		Jam type
00xx	-	Reading Option jam	-
0191	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Cassette 1 pick-up.
0192	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Cassette 2 pick-up.
0193	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Cassette 3 pick-up.
0194	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Deck Lite pickup.
0195	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
0196	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck Upper Pickup.
0197	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck Middle Pickup.
0198	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck Lower Pickup.
019A	-	-	Paper does not come in time for image formation on both sides.
0B01	PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	Door Open Jam
0B02	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	
0B03	PS39	Right Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0B04	PS36	Left Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor	
0B05	PS87	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	

Code No.	Sensor name		Jam type
0B06	S006	Deck Left Front Cover Open/ Close Sensor	Door Open Jam
0C00	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA0	-	-	Error avoidance jam
0CA2	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA3	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA4	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA5	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA6	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA7	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA8	-	-	Sequence jam
0CA9	-	-	Sequence jam
0CAF	-	-	Finisher sequence jam
0CF1	-	-	Error retry occurs.
0D91	-	-	Misprint (Paper length is short)
0D92	PS123	Registration Sensor	Misprint (paper besides Transparency in the Transparency setting)
10xx	-	Delayed delivery option	-
11xx	-	Stationary delivery option	-
12xx	-	Early arrival delivery option	-
13xx	-	Delivery option power ON	-
14xx	-	Delivery option door OPEN	-
15xx	-	Delivery option staple jam	-
1e00	-	Delivery option sequence jam	-
1fxx	-	Others	-
28xx	-	Multi Deck double feed	-

■ Forcible paper feed control

In order to prevent paper from remaining in the machine due to breakage of paper during jam removal, when a jam is detected, the paper is forcibly fed to a position where it is easier to remove the jammed paper.



Item		Description
Between the Registration Path and Vertical Path		
	Condition	If PS53 is OFF when the operation is stopped due to a jam, and PS125 is ON
	Drive Motor	Registration Motor (M34)/Pre-registration Motor (M36)

Item		Description
	Remarks	-
Pickup from Multi-purpose Tray		
	Condition	A jam during Multi-purpose Tray pickup
	Drive Motor	Multi-purpose Tray Motor (M65)
	Remarks	The paper is fed to move the drive parts to their correct positions, not to prevent breakage of paper.
Between the reverse path and the duplex path		
	Condition	The Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor (PS34) is OFF when the operation is stopped due to a jam, and the Duplex Sensor 1 (PS24) is ON.
	Drive Motor	Duplex Left Motor (M32)
	Remarks	If paper of 258 to 297 mm in size (A4R) is staying at the duplex standby position, regardless of ON/OFF of the sensor, the paper staying at the duplex standby position is fed.

External and Controls

Counter Control

■ Overview

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the Check Counter key on the Control Panel. The counters for each country (model) are listed below.
Type1: The value of COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW is 0.
Type2: The value of COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW is 1.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item								Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
Japan model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ 1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/ 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	000	000	000	000	
Japan model Type 2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Copy (Black 2)	Total A (Black 2)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	000	000	000	
Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	401	402	118	000	000	000	
UL model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Copy + Print (Black/ Large)	Copy + Print (Black/ Small)	*1	*1	US
	101	108	407	408	403	404	000	000	
UL model Type 2	Total 2	Total (Black 2)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Copy + Print (Black/ Large)	Copy + (Black/ Small)	*1	*1	US
	102	109	407	408	403	404	000	000	
General model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	Total 1 (2-sided)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	108	401	402	118	114	000	000	
UK model Type 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model Type 2	Total 2	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
CA model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	AU
	101	108	229	230	321	322	000	000	
FRN model Type 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
FRN model	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item								Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
Type 2	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	FR
GER model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
GER model Type 2 (Conventional method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
AMS model Type 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
AMS model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
ITA model Type 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
ITA model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	

<Description of symbols>

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Change the country code of CONFIG in COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to 8
- COUNTER 2 to 8 can be changed in service mode (COPIER> OPTION> USER).
- For 2-color printing or copy, switch the item to count up in the following service mode:
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > 2C-CT-SW (Level 2)
  0: "Single Color" counter is advanced
  1: "Full Color" counter is advanced
  [Default]
  Japan: 0, Others: 1

*1: Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

■ Count-up Timing

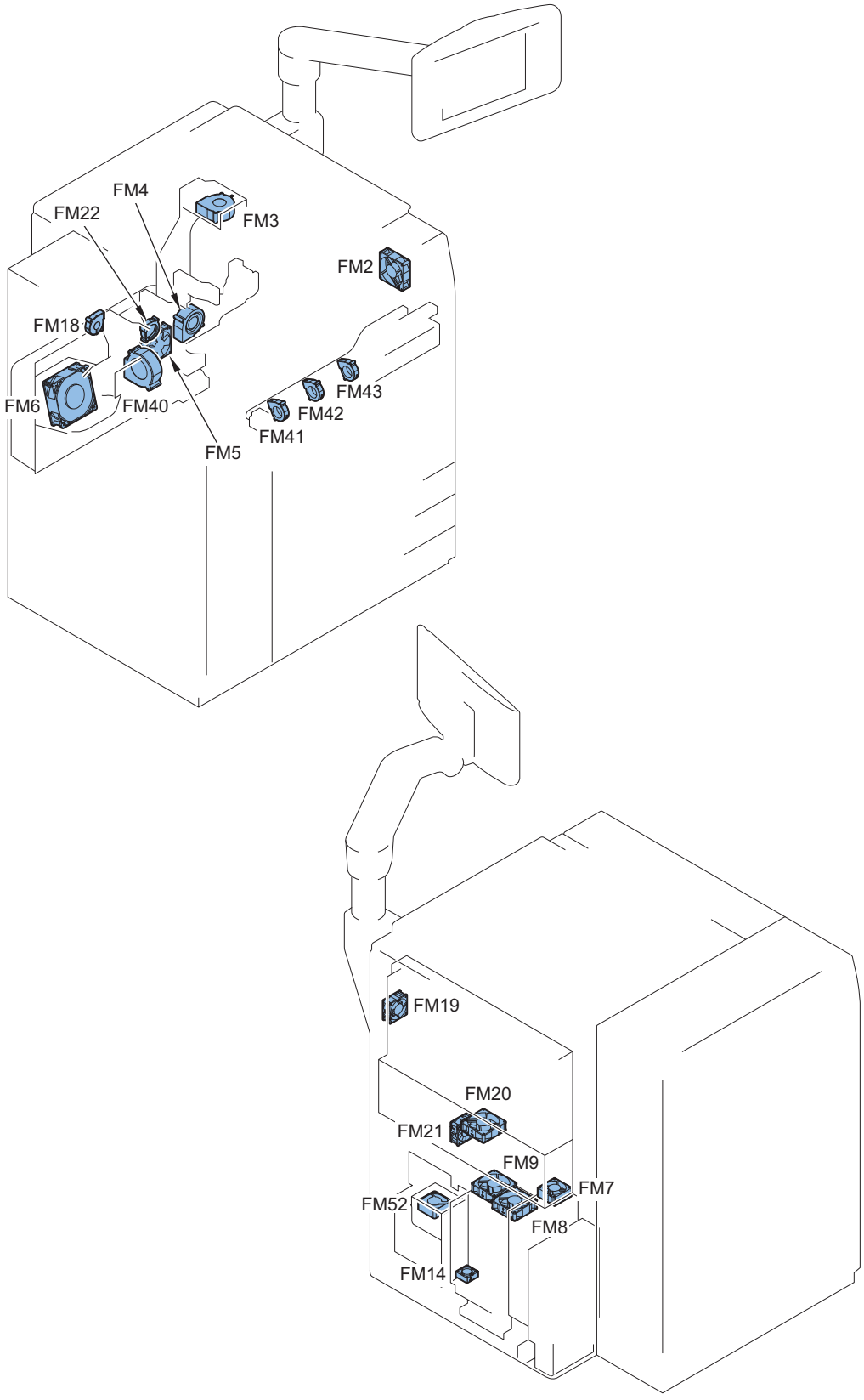
Count-up timing differs depending on the following conditions:

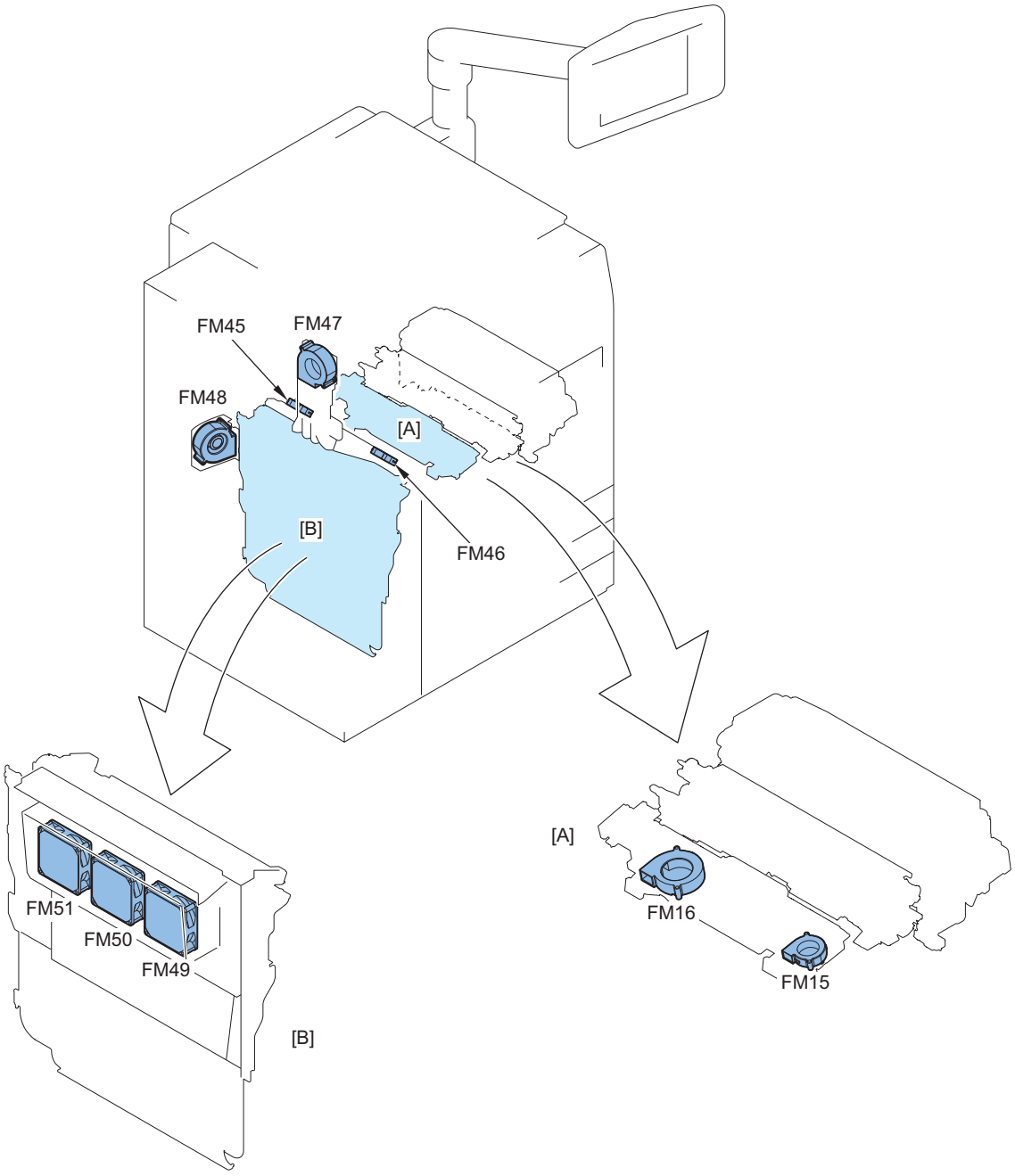
- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

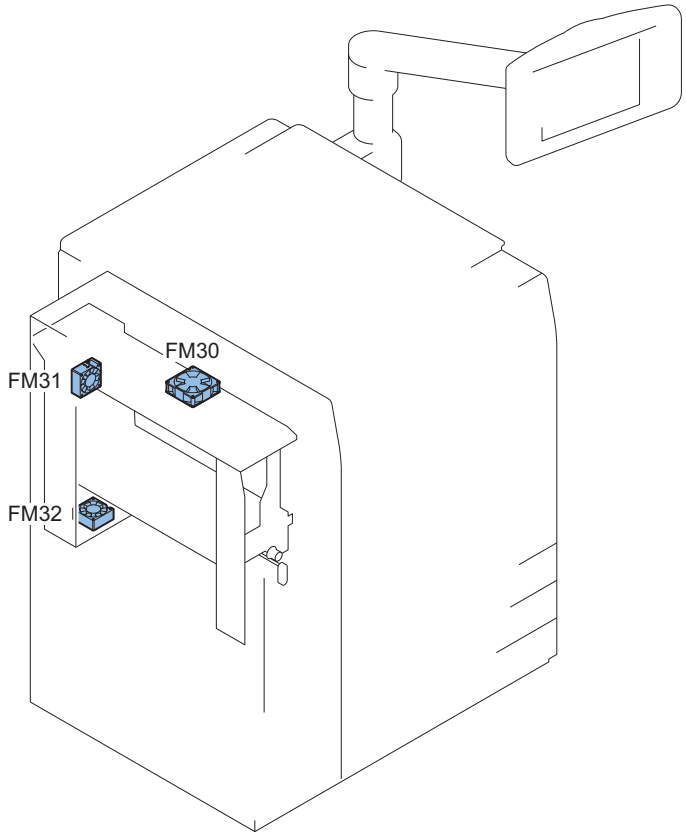
Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
1	When the machine configuration consists of the Host Machine only		Reference Sensor: Outer Delivery Sensor (PS31)	Reference Sensor: Duplex Sensor 1 (PS24)
2	Finisher Saddle Finisher (W1)	Tray A (Upper tray)	Reference Sensor: Upper Delivery Sensor (PS5)	
		Tray B (Lower tray)	Reference Sensor: Lower Delivery Sensor (PS6)	
		Saddle area	Reference Sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS101)	
3	Finisher Saddle Finisher (T1)	Tray	Reference Sensor: Delivery Sensor (PI11)	
		Saddle area	Reference Sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PI22)	
4	Trimmer		Reference Sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS101/PI22)	
5	Stacker	Delivery Tray	Reference Sensor: Upper Tray Delivery Sensor (PS62)	
6		Stack part	Reference Sensor: Paper Inlet Sensor 1 (PS11)	
7	Perfect Binder		Reference Sensor: Timing Sensor (S5)	

Fan

■ Fan Control




FM45
FM47
FM48
[A]
[B]
FM46
FM51
FM50
FM49
[B]
[A]
FM16
FM15



No.	Name	Role/function	Ecodes
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	To suction air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0002
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0003
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	To exhaust around the eveloping and Pre-transfer area	E804-0004
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	To exhaust around the primary charging assembly, the eve-loping and Pre-transfer area	E804-0005
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	To exhaust air around the Fixing Assembly	E804-0006
FM7	IH Exhaust Fan	To cool the IH power supply assembly	E804-0007
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0000
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0000
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0014
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	To cool the Pressure Belt	E804-0015
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	To cool the Pressure Belt	E804-0016
FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	To suction air around the hopper area	E804-0018
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1		
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2		
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan		
FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	To suction air around the hopper assembly	E804-0022
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan		E804-0030
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan		E804-0031
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan		E804-0032
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan		E804-0040
FM41	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (Y)		E804-0041
FM42	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (M)		E804-0042
FM43	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (C)		E804-0043
FM45	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1		E804-0045
FM46	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2		E804-0046
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan		E804-0047
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan		E804-0048
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1		E804-0049
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2		E804-0050

No.	Name	Role/function	Ecodes
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3		E804-0051
FM52	24 V Power Supply Fan		E804-0052

■ Fan Sequence

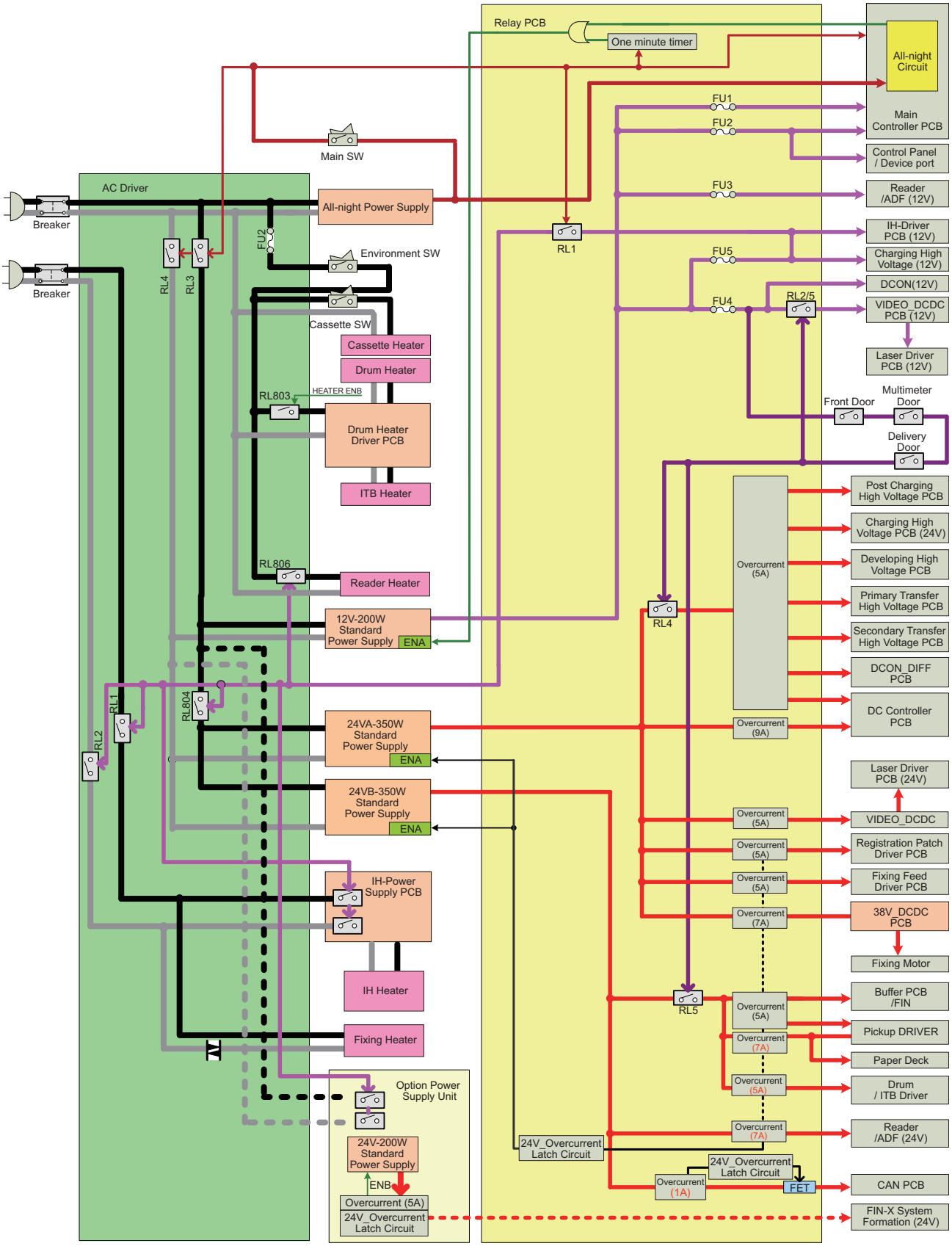
Symbol	Name	Pre Rotetion	Standby	Print			Post Rotetion	JAM	ERR	Sleep1	Deep Sleep
				348 mm/sec	248 mm/sec	174 mm/sec					
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan										
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan										
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan										
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan										
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan										
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan										
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1										
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2										
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)										
FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan										
FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan										
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan										
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan										
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan										
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan										
FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)										
FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)										
FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)										
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan										
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan										
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1										
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2										
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3										
FM52	24V Power Supply Fan										
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1										
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2										
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan										

:Full Speed
:Harf Speed
:Full speed or half speed depending on the mechanical and process conditions

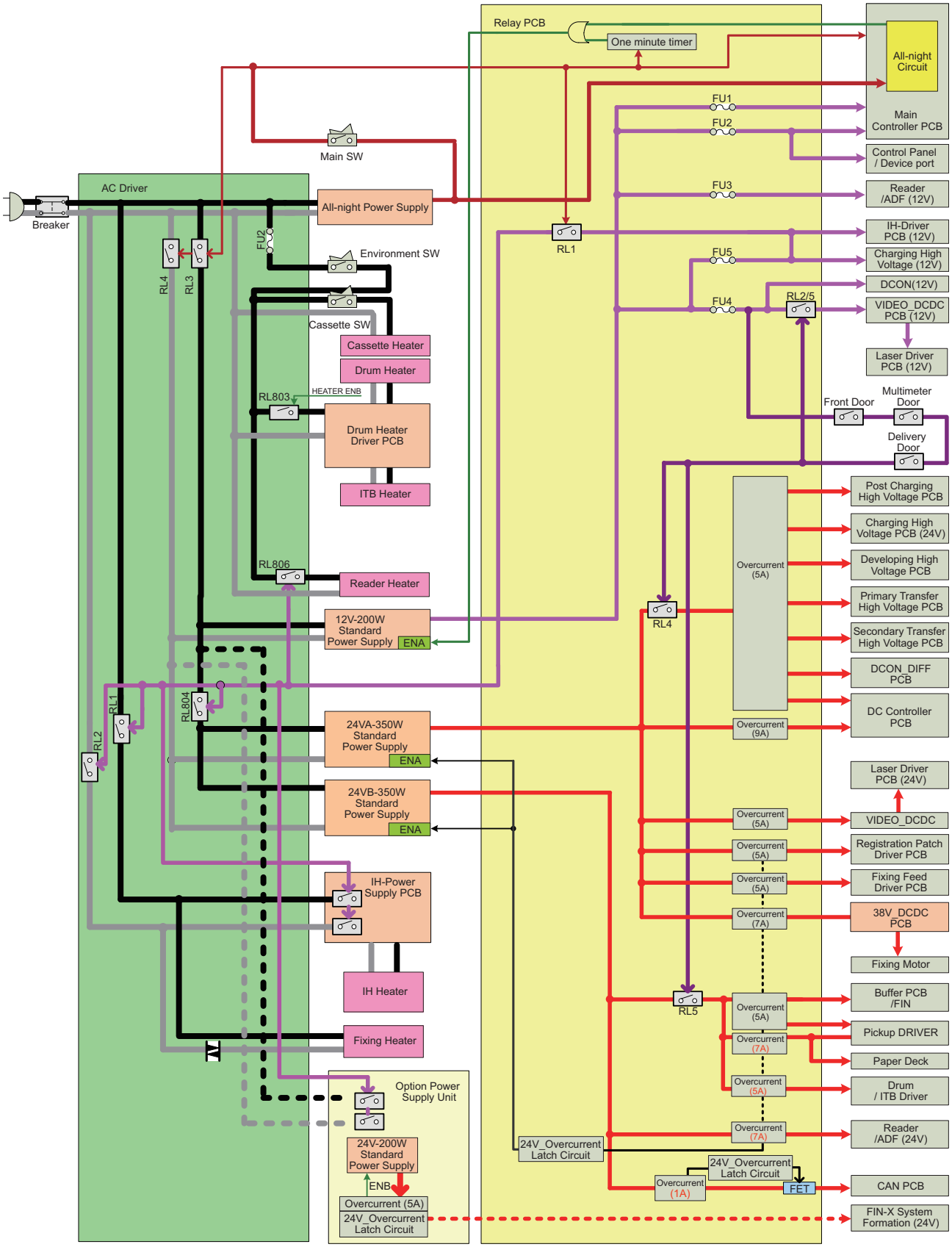
Power Supply Control

Power supply distribution inside the printer

220V to 240V: 2 cables (EUR / Asia / Aus)



208V: 1 cable (North America)



■ Effects of Spanning Tree-supported Hub

If you set the network as a loop, data keeps staying in this loop and efficiency of data transfer might be decreased. In order to prevent this symptom, some hubs have the function called “spanning tree”. If this function is enabled, the device newly connected to the hub can make data communication with network 10 to 50 seconds (time changes due to the conditions) after the connection. When the machine enters Deep sleep mode and restores from the sleep mode, the machine electrically disconnects with the

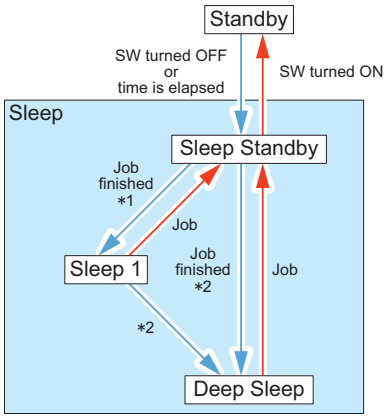
network once. Therefore, if the machine connects with the spanning tree-installed hub, the machine cannot communicate with network for approximately 1 minute at a maximum after restoring from the Deep sleep mode.
For this reason, right after restoring from the Deep sleep mode, the following symptoms might occur: Device status cannot be collected, printing cannot be made, and login using a login application cannot be made. If such symptoms become any problems, perform the following operations.

- Using user mode, set not to enter the Deep sleep mode.
  Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Disable the spanning tree function of hub.
- Request users to use the hub which supports Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP) that resolved such problems.

Protective Function

DC power PCB of the host machine and the power PCB of options have the overcurrent protective function and the abnormal high voltage protective function to prevent the power circuit brokerage by stopping the output voltage automatically when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occur due to the problems such as short circuit etc on each load.
When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), all the power will be stopped.
An error occurs on the power other than above, all the power will be stopped except for 3VB (all-night power).
When an error occurs with 3 VB (all-night power supply), be sure to turn OFF the main power switch of the Printer Assembly, eliminate the cause which made the protection circuit active, and then replace the All-night Power Supply PCB.

Power-saving Function



Standby

The mode that the machine is running or is ready to start operation. All power is supplied in this mode.

Sleep Mode

Power-saving mode. Depending on the active controller, it is classified into the following 3 modes:

Sleep Standby	The Control Panel is OFF. Other power supply states are the same as those in the standby mode.
Sleep1	• Almost all the power supplies of engine system: OFF • HDD: ON • Main Controller PCB 1, 2: ON • All-night Power Supply PCB: ON
Deep Sleep	The state that only 3V on the All-night Power Supply PCB is supplied.

■ Conditions for Not Moving to Deep Sleep

When the following conditions are met, the machine does not move to Deep Sleep.

Settings of Settings/Registration

- Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings
  - Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
  - Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

- Preferences > Network
  - TCP/IP Settings> BMLinkS Settings> Use BMLinkS Settings > ON
  - NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
  - AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
  - IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- Function Settings > Receive/Forward
  - Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch)
  - Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON
  - An effective time is specified in "Common settings > Fax/I-Fax Inbox > Memory Lock Start Time/Memory Lock End Time" (*1)
- Function Settings > Send
  - Common Settings > Activity Report > Specify Print Time > ON (*1)
  - Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > Set Line > Line 1 to 4 > ON
  - Fax Settings > Fax Activity Report > Specify Print Time > ON (* 1)
  - When "E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > Next > POP Interval" is set to be less than 10 minutes (excluding the case when the interval is set at "0")

*1: If the interval between operations is more than 10 minutes, it is possible to enter Deep Sleep.

Hardware status

- The Serial Coin Vendor is connected.
- The G4 Fax Board is installed.
- A USB device is connected to the host machine.
- The iSlot Extension Card is connected.

System Performance Status

- An application is communicating via a CPCA network (when a CPCA-dedicated port has a TCP connection, or within 15 seconds after reception of UDP).
- Either of SNTP, DHCP, DHCP6 or eRDS communication is in progress
- A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/Send/Fax/Report/Forwarding/Storage processing, etc.)
- A FAX / IFAX communication is in progress.
- A phone communication is in progress.
- The delivery of device information is in progress.
- RUI is being imported/exported.
- During execution of an Meap application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
- During Box backup
- During opening (reading or writing) of a file in the Advanced Box (*Common with WebDAV and SMB)
- Machine is operating with the printer/scanner function stopped.
- During transition to Service Mode screen/download mode

During timer processing

- The sleep mode exit timer is running (for 15 seconds after exiting DEEP SLEEP).
- The network timer is running (for the number of seconds set by Service Mode).
  - COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEN-LIV
- The wake up timer is running (for 10 minutes after receiving a wake up packet).
- The hard disk drive protection timer is running (for 12 minutes after exiting from DEEP SLEEP and the hard disk drive is powered ON.
- However, this timer is disabled after a printing, scanning, and fax job is completed.)
- The timer is running after link-up (for 1 minute after the machine is powered ON and the communication with the network is started).
- The sleep notification timer is running (for 10 minutes after notifying the network module of entering DEEP SLEEP. However, when the network module responds, this timer is disabled).

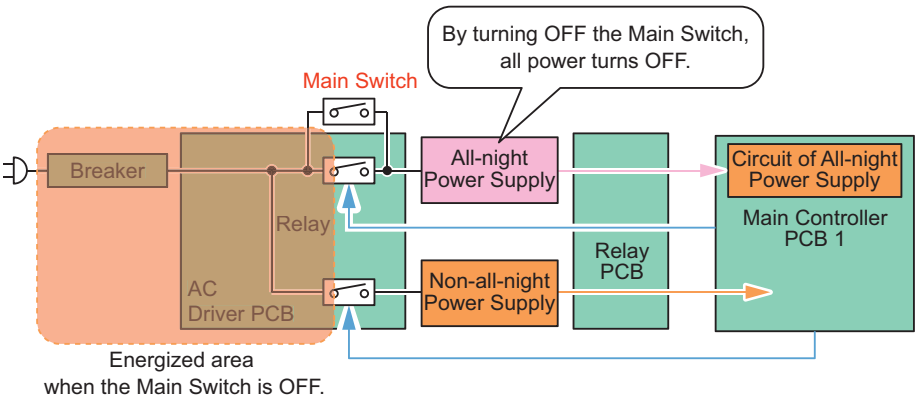
Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the All-night Power Supply PCB. As a result, the time taken to display the main menu from turning ON the Main Power Switch is shortened, reducing the amount of time it takes for users to operate the screen.
Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

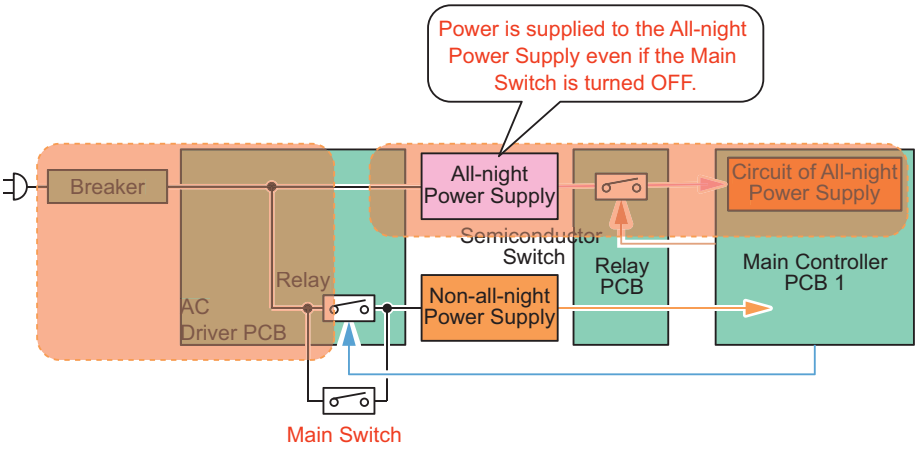
- AC Driver PCB
- All-night Power Supply PCB
- Relay PCB
- Main Controller PCB 1

NOTE:
The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
  [ON]: Quick startup is executed
  [OFF]: Quick startup is not executed (default)

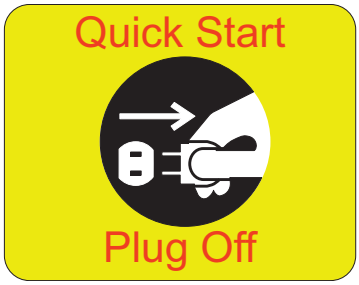
When Quick Startup Settings for Main Power is OFF



When Quick Startup Settings for Main Power is ON



Disconnect the plug from the outlet or turn OFF the Breaker when performing work that may come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it. The following illustration is used at the place requiring attention. When the following label is affixed, be sure to disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker.



In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At initial startup after inserting the AC power plug into a power supply outlet, the machine always starts up normally (even if quick startup is ON) under the following conditions (settings).

- Either of the following devices is connected:
  - PS Controller
  - Serial I/F coin vendor

- Either of the following network settings is set to "ON".
  - RARP
  - BOOTP
  - IPsec
  - IPv6
  - NetWare

Right after the machine is shut down under any of the following conditions, it will start up in normal mode (even if quick startup is ON).

- FAX-related information
  - There is a fax transmission reservation.
  - Within a specified period of time from disconnection of a fax line.
  - Within a specified period of time from non-detection of reception from a fax line.
  - Within a specified period of time from putting down the fax sub device or handset.
- MEAP-related Information
  - During execution of an MEAP application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep.
- Job processing-related information
  - A print job is being processed
  - During SEND job processing
  - During I-Fax communication/job processing
  - During report job processing
  - During forward send job/receive job processing
  - During save job processing (including processing to save in the Advanced Box or other storages)
  - During fax communication/phone communication
  - During distribution of device information
  - During Box backup
  - During export/import by RUI
  - During opening/reading/writing file of Advanced Box (common with SMR/WebDAV)

Others

- When the accumulated time during which the machine is powered ON as well as powered OFF (with quick startup turned ON) is 110 hours or more.
  -> At the time of shutdown, it will be normal shutdown.
  * This is to prevent a risk of UI freeze caused by memory leak.
- Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch.
  -> In such a case, the machine reboots and then starts up normally at startup. Therefore, it will take a few more seconds than the normal startup.
  * This is for starting up the machine normally at the time of failure (UI freeze, etc.).
- After entering service mode or Settings/Registration screen of the RUI.
- After changing an item in Settings/Registrations that requires restart.
- The machine is shut down from RUI.
- When an error occurs.
- When resource downloader is active.
- When the printer/scanner enters limited function mode.
- When a login application is switched by SMS.
- A license has been registered.
- Startup by pressing the Control Panel Key.

MEAP

Preparation for Using SSO-H

■ Outline

When using Single Sign-On H (hereinafter referred to as SSO-H) for the login service, required system environments are different in server authentication or local device authentication.
See the following for system requirements in each of authentication methods:

■ Server authentication management

The system requirements necessary when using server authentication by SSO-H vary depending on the authentication server. The system requirements for using each authentication server are shown below.

● Active Directory authentication

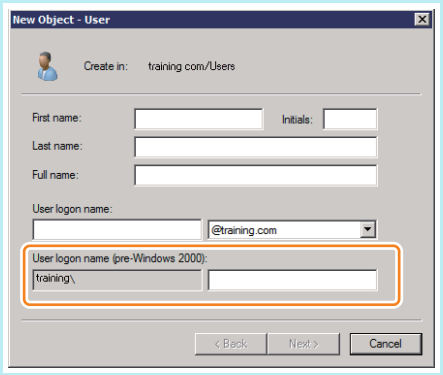
In order to use Active Directory authentication in SSO-H, the following system environments are required.

1. Authentication server (Active Directory : Windows server)
   - Active Directory and Domain Name System (DNS) should be installed.
   - A group named "Canon Peripheral Admins" should be created on the Active Directory.
   - The OS should be one of the followings.
     - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 *
     - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2 *
     - Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 *
     - Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
     - Microsoft Windows Server 2012

     * 64-bit version is not supported.
2. Users accessing the authentication server (Active Directory: Windows Server)
   - The user should belong to the "Canon Peripheral Admins" group on the Active Directory.
   - The user name should contain only single-byte alphanumeric characters, - (hyphen), _ (low line), and % (percent).

NOTE:
The difference in time setting between the authentication server (Active Directory) and the machine (and the computer for login) should be within 5 minutes. (If the difference in time setting is 5 minutes or longer, an error will occur at the time of login for the server authentication.)

NOTE:
As for the user name for logging into the machine, use the name registered as "User logon name (pre-Windows 2000)" in the Active Directory.
An example of the user registration screen (Windows Server 2003)



● LDAP authentication

When using LDAP authentication by SSO-H, the following conditions need to be satisfied.

1. LDAP server
   - Novell eDirectory V8.8 SP6 for Windows
   - Lotus Domino V8.5 for Windows
2. OS where the LDAP server runs
   - It should comply with the specifications of the LDAP server product.

   Operation check has been conducted for the following OS.
   - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Enterprise SP2
   - Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Enterprise

NOTE:
When an LDAP server other than the server shown above is used, SSO-H may not work properly.
Windows Active Directory works also as an LDAP server, but is not supported.

■ PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users

The following environment is required to use this machine (managed by SSO-H) from a PC on the network.

● OS of the PC and Other Environments

Classification	Operating System	IPv6	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Client OS	Windows XP Professional SP3	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8	JRE5.0/JRE6/JRE7 (Exclude JRE6 update4/5.)
	Windows Vista SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows 7 SP1	✓	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows 8	✓	Internet Explorer 10	
Server OS	Windows Server 2003 SP2 Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8	
	Windows Server 2008 SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1	✓	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
Mac OS	Mac OS X v10.5		Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5	J2SE5.0 Java SE 6
	Mac OS X v10.6		Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5 Safari 5.1	Java SE 6
	Mac OS X Lion		Safari 5.1	Java SE 6 Java SE 7
	Mac OS X Mountain Lion		Safari 6.0	Java SE 7

JRE : Java Runtime Environment
J2SE : Java 2 Platform Standard Edition

NOTE:
common to browsers
- The browser should support Java. (The environment such as Modern UI version of Internet Explorer on Windows 8 in which Java add-on cannot be used is not applicable.)
- JavaScript should be enabled.
- Refer to the website of JAVA (http://java.com/) for how to obtain the Java environment.

NOTE:
Internet Exproler-related
- In order to use JRE6 Update24 with Internet Explorer 9/10, JRE6 Update24 or later is required.
- The ActiveX plug-in should be enabled in Internet Explorer.
- In Internet Explorer, if [Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins] is disabled in [Internet Options] > [Security] > [Custom level...], a warning message that JRE has not yet been installed is displayed.
- When using Windows XP in an IP v6 environment, IP v6 may need to be installed manually in some cases.

NOTE:
MacOS-related
- Java does not work in the case of combination of MacOS 10.6.8, Java SE 6 update6 (Java for MacOS X 10.6 Update 6) and Safari5.0.5. Either of the following measures needs to be taken to make it run.
- Not installing Java SE 6 update6 (Java for MacOS X 10.6 Update 6) (it is however not possible to uninstall it if it is already installed and running)
- Providing a symbolic link again using the command ofln -s /System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Resources/JavaPluginCocoa.bundle
- Upgrading Safari to version 5.1

● Network ports used

	Port No.	Application
Connecting	53	Communication with DNS server (fixed)
	88	Kerberos authentication with KDC (Key Distribution Center)
	1-65535 (default:389)	Communication with directory service using LDAP (default is 389, may be changed to any port on LDAP service side)
Listening	10000 - 10100	-

Preparation for Using SMS

To use SMS, a PC and browser used to access SMS are required, and the network settings need to be set up on the device.

■ Preparation of PC for Accessing SMS

● Checking of operation environment

In order to access SMS using password authentication, the PC and browser need to comply with the following system environment.
Combination of the Browser and the OS

Operating System	Supported browser
Windows XP Professional SP3	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8
Windows Vista SP2	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9
Windows 7 SP1	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9
Windows 8	Internet Explorer 10
Mac OS X v10.5	Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5
Mac OS X v10.6	Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5 Safari 5.1
Mac OS X Lion	Safari 5.1
Mac OS X Mountain Lion	Safari 6.0

In order to access SMS using RLS authentication, the environment should comply with the environment for using SSO-H as the login service. (For details, refer to “PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users” on page 215.)

● PC and Browser Settings

The PC and browser used to access SMS need to satisfy the following conditions.

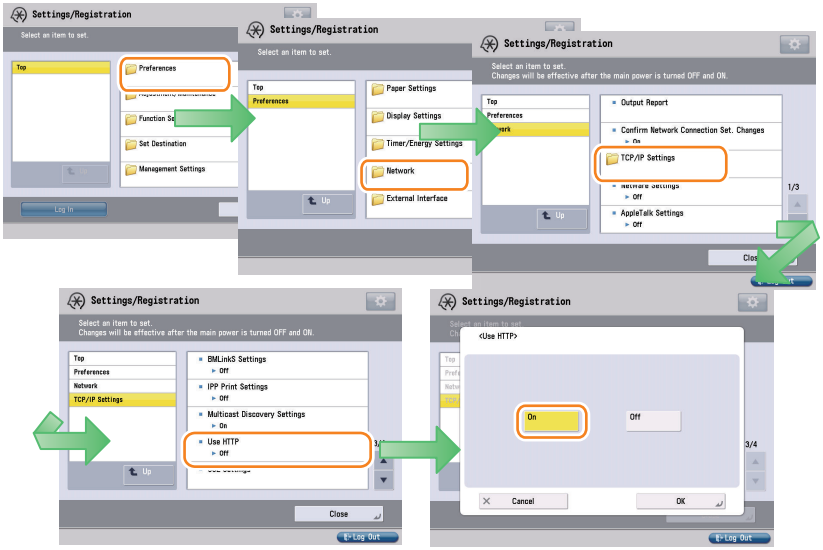
- The supported browser language should be the same with the language of the OS.
- Java Script should be enabled.
- The supported screen size should be 800 x 600 or larger (recommended size: 1024 x 768).
- Session cookie should be enabled.
- Only alphanumeric characters and some of the symbols ("-" or ".") should be used as the machine domain name and host name.
- If an invalid character string such as a low line ("_") is included in the host name, cookies cannot be enabled.

■ Settings on the Device Side

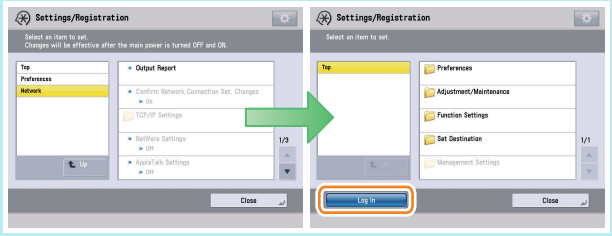
● Network setting procedure (enabling the network)

To provide support for this machine via a network such as SMS, it will be necessary to set the network from the machine's touch panel. ([ON] is specified at the time of shipment.)

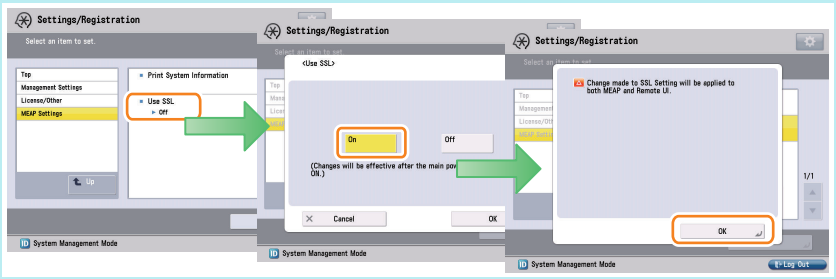
1. **Press [Settings/Registration], select [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [Use HTTP], and then press [ON].**



NOTE:
With this machine, the system administrator department ID and system administrator PIN are set by default, so items below [Network] cannot be pressed because they are grayed out.
Return to the top screen, and make settings after pressing [Login] at the lower left of the screen to login as the system administrator.
As to the default settings, the department ID is "7654321" and password is "7654321".



NOTE:
When using SSL, press [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Use SSL] and then press [ON]. (This setting also applies to RUI SSL settings. The same applies when SSL is ON in RUI.)
When [Use SSL] is set to ON, a message dialog box saying "SSL setting changes apply to both MEAP and RUI settings" will be displayed, so press [OK].



2. **Press [OK] to return to the basic screen.**
3. **Restart the machine.**

CAUTION:
- ON/OFF settings of [Use HTTP] will be enabled after the machine has been restarted.
- It is not possible to connect to this machine via a proxy server with a web browser. In an environment where you are using a proxy server, add the IP address of this machine to [Exception] (address not using the proxy) in the web browser's proxy server settings. (Settings differ depending on the network environment, so consult the network administrator.)
- SMS cannot be used if Cookies and JavaScript are disabled in your web browser.
- When entering characters from a web browser, use characters that can be entered from this machine's touch panel display. If other characters are used, they may not be correctly displayed or recognized by this machine.
- To set [Use SSL] to ON, it is necessary to set the key pair required for encrypted SSL communication and the server certificate in [Settings/Registration] ([Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [SSL Settings]).

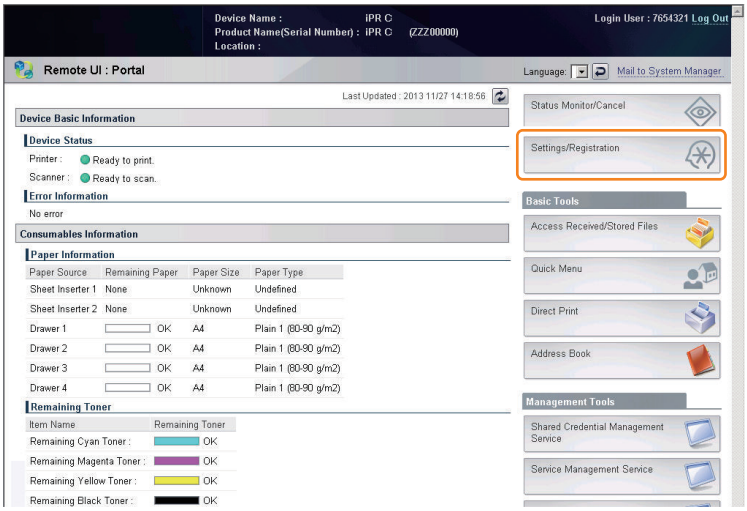
● Procedure for Setting Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication

When using SMS over SSL connection, it is necessary to set the key pair and server certificate as the key to be used in advance. Note that the key (Default Key) which can be used for encrypted SSL communication is installed on the machine as standard. It is not necessary to set the key pair and server certificate in advance.
To use an encryption key other than the default key, refer to the procedure "Generating the Key Pair" below to set the key pair and server certificate required to perform encrypted SSL communication.

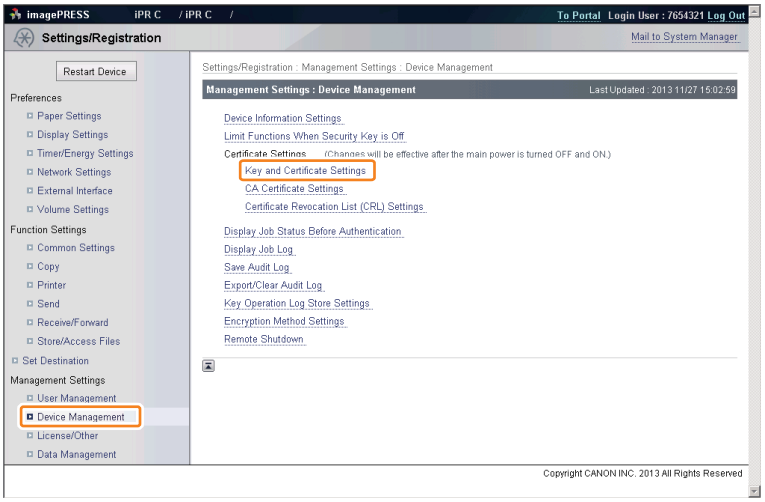
NOTE:
- The server certificate is installed on a Multi Functional Printer as standard.
- For the detailed procedure on setting the key to be used, refer to [Security] in the e-Manual.
- SMS always uses encrypted SSL communication by setting the key to be used, regardless of whether [Use SSL] is set to ON or OFF in [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings].

Generating the Key Pair

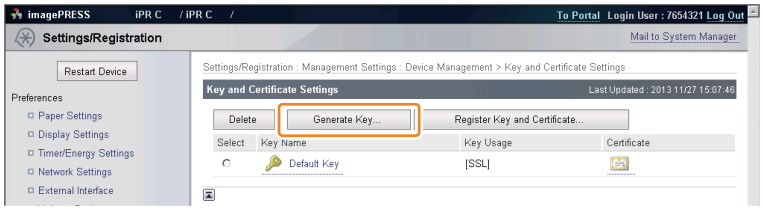
1. Access the remote UI portal page with the Web browser on a PC which is in the same network as the device, and select [Settings/ Registration] from the menu on the right side of the screen.
   Access URL: http://<device IP address>:8000/



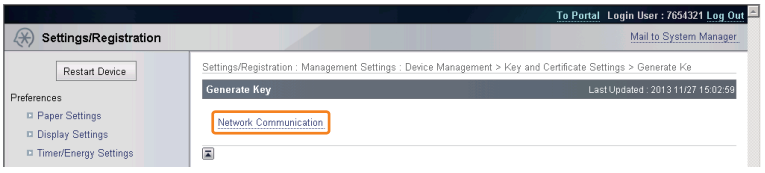
2. Click [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Certificate Settings] > [Key and Certificate Settings].



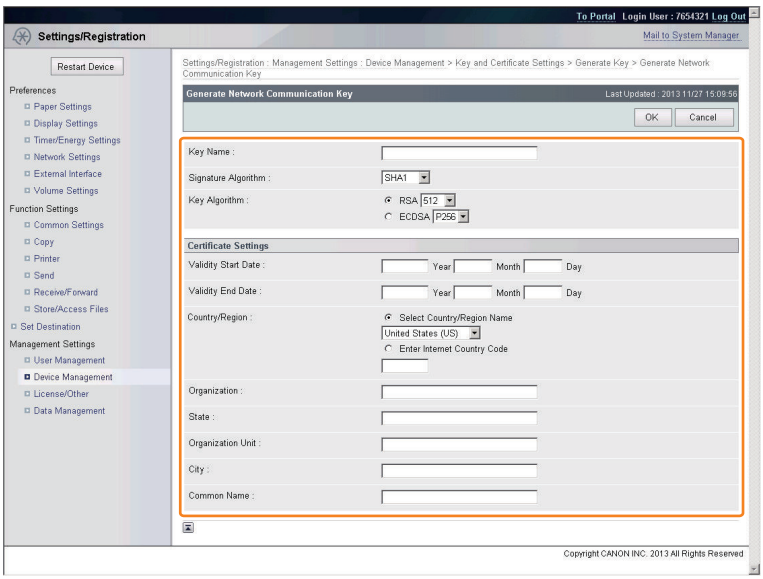
3. Click [Generate Key...].



4. Click [Network Communication].



5. Enter the required items, and click [OK].

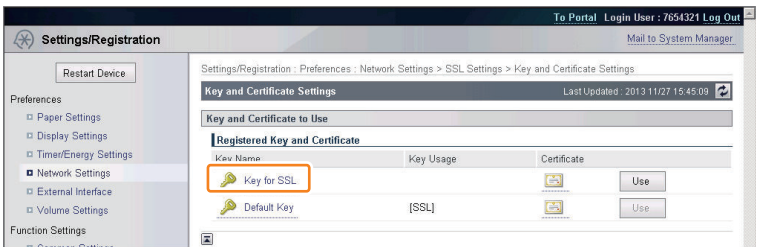


Entry example

Item name		Classification	Entry	Entry example
Key Settings				
	Key Name	Required	An arbitrary character string	Default Key
	Signature Algorithm	Required	Selected from: SHA1/SHA256/SHA384/ SHA512	SHA1
	Key Algorithm	Required	Selected from: RSA 512/ 1024/ 2048 4096 ECDSA P256/ P384/ P512	RSA1024
Certificate Settings				
	Validity Start Date	Required	Date	Dec. 24, 2013
	Validity End Date	Required	Date	Dec. 23, 2021
	Country/Region	Required	• Select by country/region name • Enter by Internet country code	JP
	Organization	Arbitrary	Organization name	-
	City	Arbitrary	City name	-
	Organization Unit	Arbitrary	Organization Unit	-
	Common Name	Arbitrary	Common name*	192.168.1.230

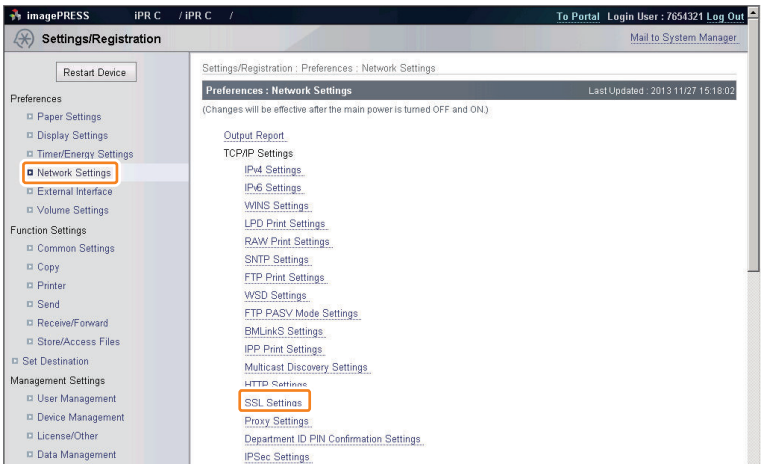
NOTE:
The IP address of the device (or the FQDN in environments where name resolution is enabled) can be entered in the [Common Name] column, and then the server certificate on the Web browser can be installed (refer to “Procedure for Setting Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication” on page 218) to prevent the "Certificate Error" that is displayed when accessing with Internet Explorer 7 or later.

6. Confirm that the key generated in [Key and Certificate Settings] is displayed.

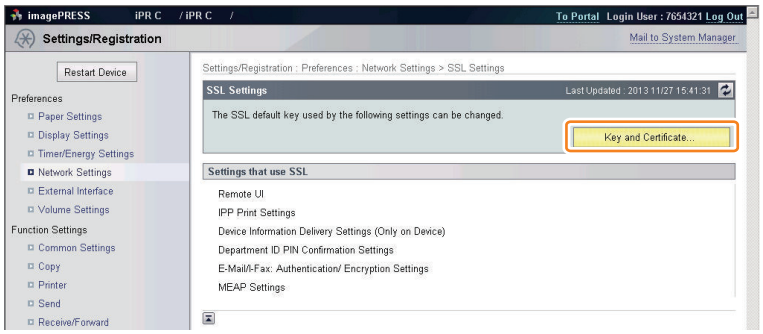


Registering the Key to be Used

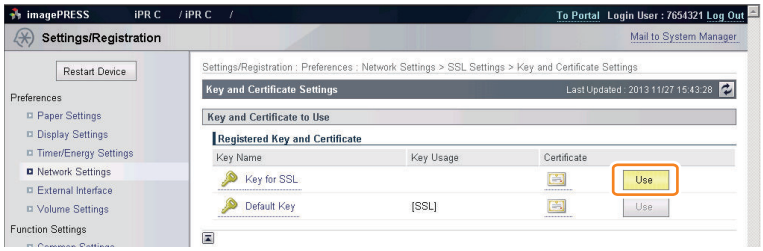
1. Click [Management Settings] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [SSL Settings].



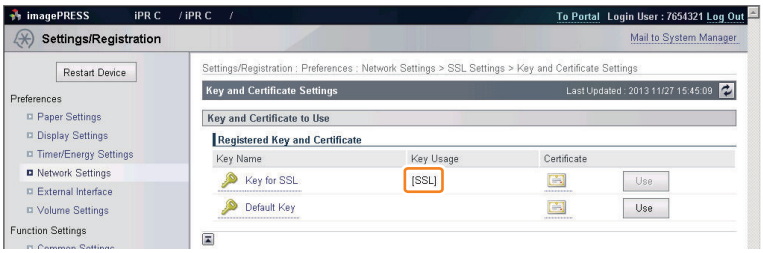
2. Click [Key and Certificate...].



3. Click [Use] for the generated key.



4. Check if [SSL] is displayed in the [Key Usage] column.



5. Log out from the remote UI, and restart the device.

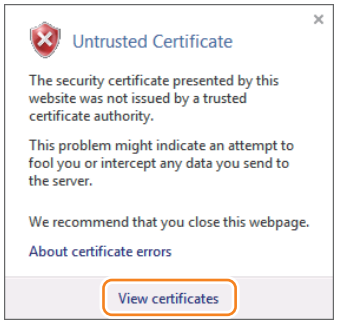
Installing the Server Certificate (Reference Information)

When accessing the device which sets the key installed as standard as the SSL key, the "Certificate Error" that is displayed when accessing with Internet Explorer 7 or later.
Error display example

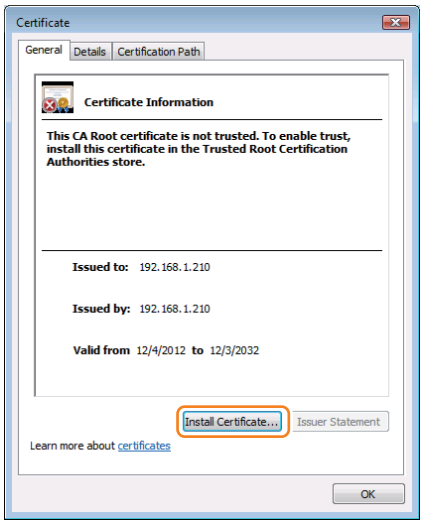
To prevent the "Certificate Error" from being displayed, this section describes below the procedure for setting the key generated in ""Procedure for Setting Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication" on page 218" (the key for which the device IP address is entered as the common name) as the SSL key (when using Internet Explorer 8).

1. Access with the Web browser, and click "Certificate Error" in the URL entry column.

2. Click [View certificates].

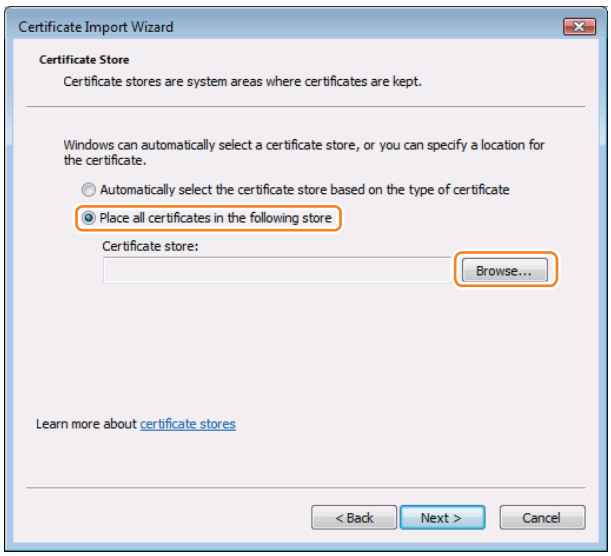


3. Click [Install Certificate...] on the [General] tab.

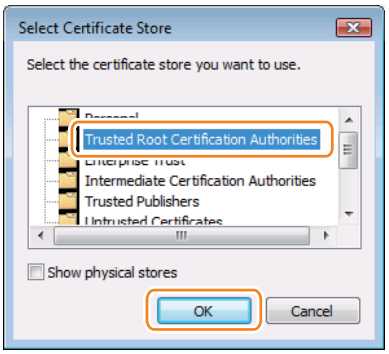


4. "Certificate Import Wizard" will appear. Click [Next].

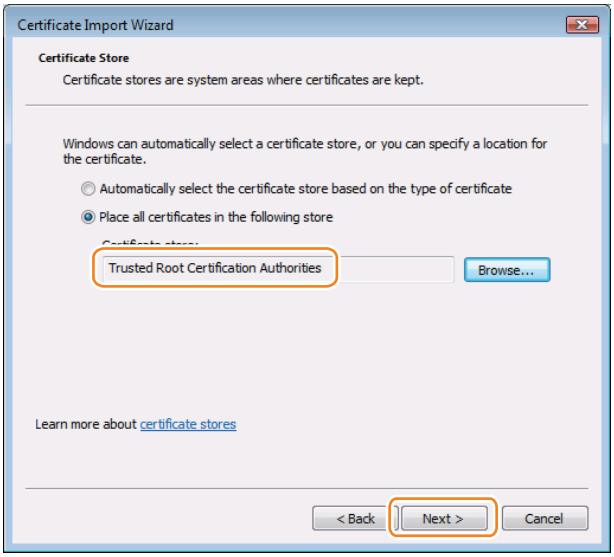
5. Check [Place all certificates in the following store] in [Certificate Store], and click [Browse].



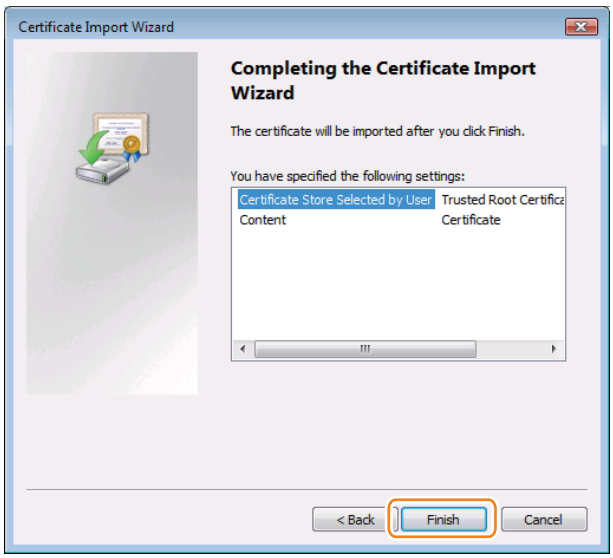
6. In [Select Certificate Store], select [Trusted Root Certification Authorities], and then click the [OK].



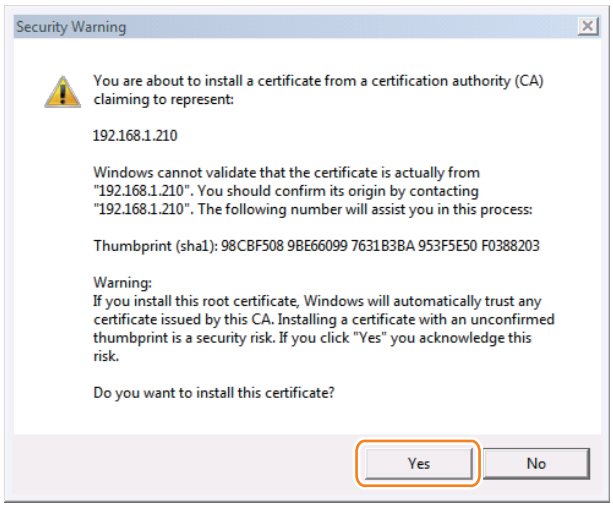
7. You will return to the [Certificate Store] dialog box. Check that "Trusted Root Certification Authorities" appears in [Certificate], and then click the [Next].



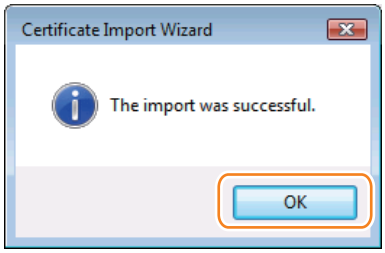
8. [Completing the Certificate Import Wizard] will appear. Click the [Finish].



9. If the [Security Warning] dialog box appears, click the [Yes]. (It does not appear when installing the same certificate again.)



10. The message indicating that the certificate has been imported successfully is displayed. Click [OK].

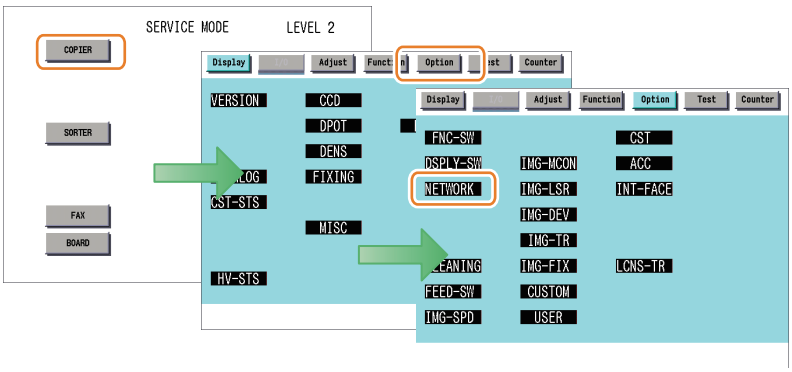


● Network Port Settings

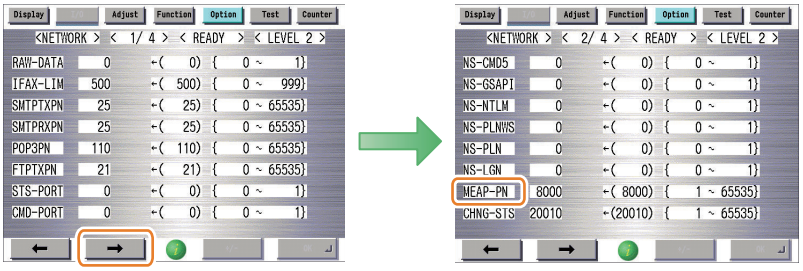
The default port of the HTTP server used for MEAP and MEAP applications to provide the servlet function is 8000, and the HTTPS server's default port is 8443. In the case that these ports have already used by the customer who is to introduce this application, the MEAP application cannot use the HTTP (or HTTPS) server(s).
By changing the following ports to use, however, the MEAP application can be used as well as the existing system.

1. **Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 2.**

2. **Press [COPIER] > [Option] > [NETWORK].**



3. **To set up the HTTP server port, select [MEAP-PN]. To set up the HTTPS server port, select [MEAP-SSL].**



4. **Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK].**

NOTE:
A port number can be any integer from 0 to 65535. To avoid port numbers that are frequently used, do not use any integer from 0 to 1023.

Server	Setting value	Default value / Value after RAM clear
HTTP Server	1024 to 65535	8000
HTTPS Server	1024 to 65535	8443

NOTE:
- If Print Server is connected, do not specify port 8080. If port 8080 is specified, it is not possible to access the remote UI of the device where the MEAP authentication application is running. (Port 8080 is reserved to allow the PS Print Server Unit to redirect to the device.)
- As for port on HTTPS server, it only applies to the device that supports SSL function.

5. **Restart the device if the port number is set.**

■ How to Check the Serial Number

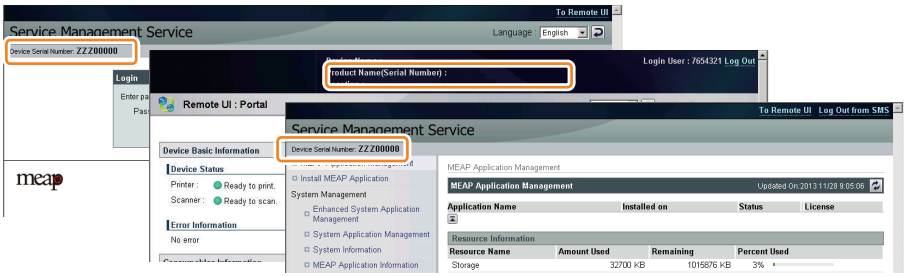
When performing MEAP device support, the serial number of the device is necessary in some cases.
Examples of where the serial number is necessary

- When initializing SMS login password (obtaining a switch license)
- When obtaining a MEAP application license from LMS
- When obtaining a transfer license of MEAP application
- When obtaining a special license for reinstalling MEAP application

If a problem occurs in the MEAP device and you want to contact the support department of the sales company, you need to provide the serial number. Perform the following procedure to get the serial number.

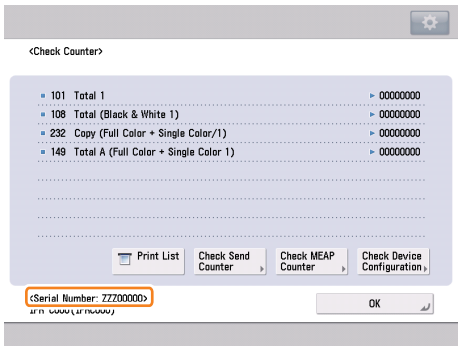
● Checking from the PC browser

The serial number of the device is displayed on the SMS login screen, SMS screen, and remote UI portal screen.



● Checking from the device's Touch Panel

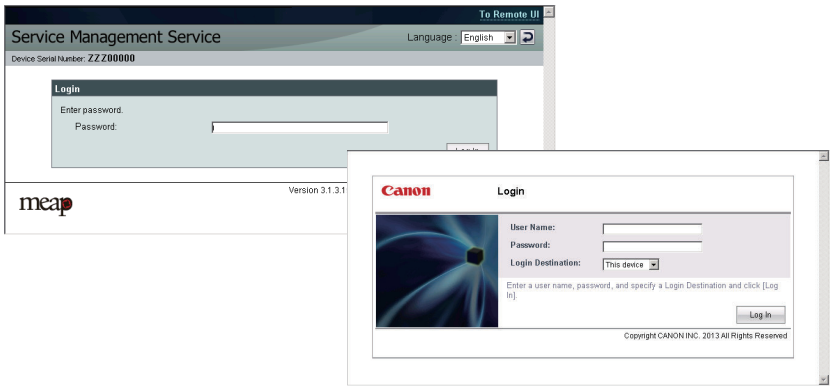
You can see the number by pressing the counter key on the Control Panel of the machine.



Login to SMS

■ Outline

SMS login may be done by entering a password for authentication, or by authentication via the Remote Login Service (RLS) login window (RLS authentication). Settings can be changed to allow either only one of these methods or both of them.
SMS login window (password auth) RLS login window (user name/ password auth)



Login method	Authentication method	Authentication service name	Users who may log in
Password authentication	Password authentication	SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)	Users who know the SMS login password
RLS login	SSO-H	SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication)	Users registered as administrators with SSO-H

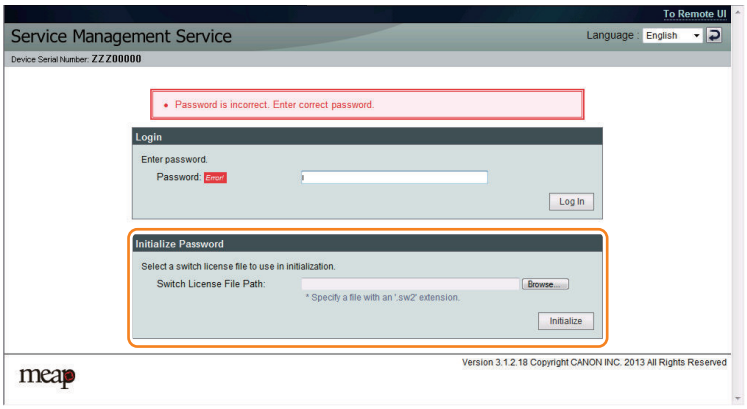
NOTE:
If Default Authentication is selected as the device authentication method, "RLS Authentication" is not selectable as SMS Login method. Also, if "RLS Authentication" is selected, the device authentication method (Default Authentication, SDL, SSO) cannot be changed.

■ When SMS Cannot Be Accessed

● If you forgot the password (SMS login password initialization)

After changing the default SMS login password, if you forgot the new password and cannot log in to SMS, you can use a switch license for password initialization to change the password back to the default value "MeapSmsLogin".
Note that there is no special password for service.

1. **Obtain a switch license file for password initialization.**
   Contact the person in charge of support at the sales company, give the device's serial number, and have a switch license file for password initialization issued.
2. **Load the switch license file.**
   With nothing entered, click the [Log in] to display the area for specifying a switch license file for password initialization.



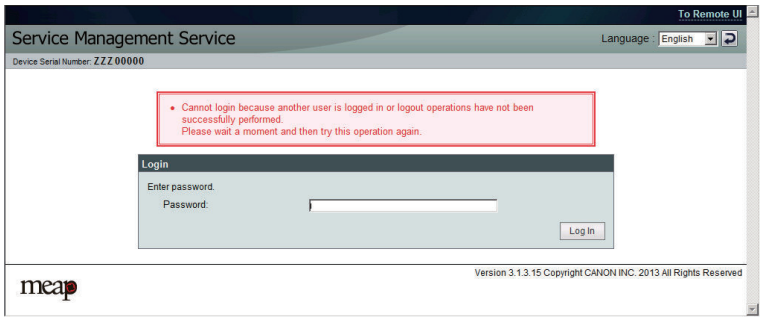
3. **Specify the switch license file.**
   Click the [Browse] and specify the switch license file.

4. **Initialize the login password.**
   Click the [Initialize] to display an initialization confirmation page, and click the [OK].

NOTE:
- The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)
- If you click [Cancel], the Login page opens without initializing the password.

● If login is not possible due to exclusive control

Since access to SMS is under exclusive control, you cannot log in if another user has already logged into the SMS of the same device.
An example of the exclusive control message



If you cannot log in due to exclusive control, you need to ask the other user to log out before you can try again.

NOTE:
If you close the browser without logging out, the session remains active. In that case, you cannot log in again.
If this problem occurs, you can wait for 5 minutes so that the session is disconnected. Or, you can restart the device to force the session to disconnect.

● If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set

If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set correctly, you cannot access the URL for SMS (https://<device's IP address>:8443/sms/). In that case, perform the following procedure.

1. **Go to http://<device's IP address>:8000/sms/, and check to see that "HTTP 500 Internal Server Error" appears.**
2. **If it appears, perform the procedure "Procedure for Setting Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication" on page 218 in this chapter.**

NOTE:
In the case of SMS, by setting the key to be used, encrypted SSL communication is always executed regardless of the following setting: [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Use SSL] > ON/OFF.

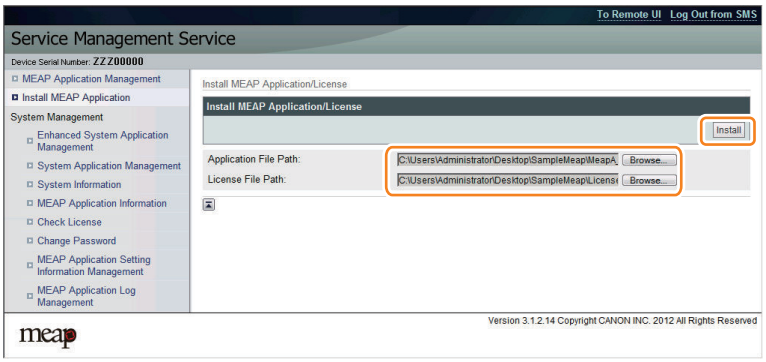
■ How to Deal with a Message "Certificate Error" That Appears at the Time of Access

When accessing from the browser to SMS, a message "Certificate Error" appears in some cases. In that case, perform the procedure "Installing the Server Certificate (Reference Information)" on page 221 in this chapter.

Installing an MEAP Application

■ Outline

From the MEAP application installation screen, you can install the MEAP application as well as the license file.



Before installing the MEAP application, be sure to check the following items.

● Device compatibility with the MEAP application

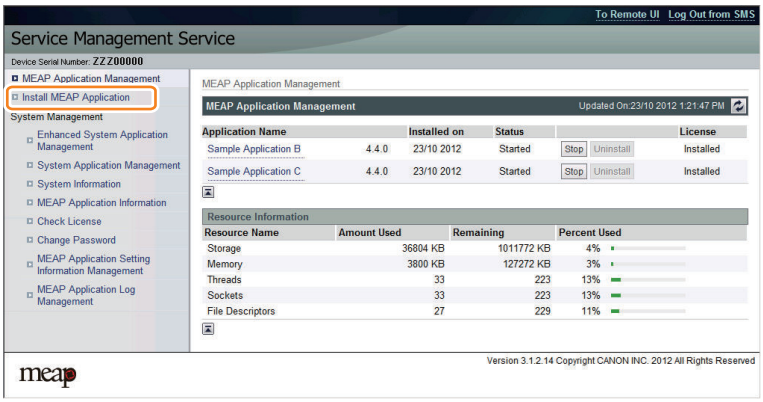
To find out whether the device is compatible with the MEAP application, check the devices supported by the MEAP application. Depending on the application, the device's firmware may require version upgrade.

● Resources availability (remaining amount)

The necessary resources (free storage space and free memory available) must be secured for an MEAP application to run; otherwise, you cannot install the MEAP application.
To check the resource information, see “Device's resources” on page 233 in this manual.

■ Procedure to install applications

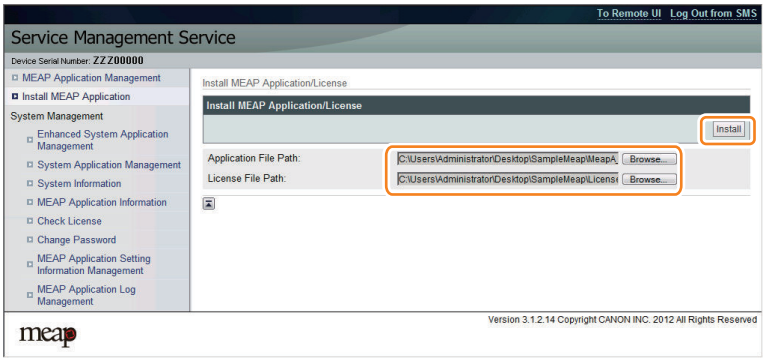
1. **Long on to SMS.**
2. **Click [Install MEAP Application] on the menu.**



3. **Check [Install MEAP Application/License]page appears.**

4. **Click [Browse..], and select the application file and the license file of the application; then, click [Install].**

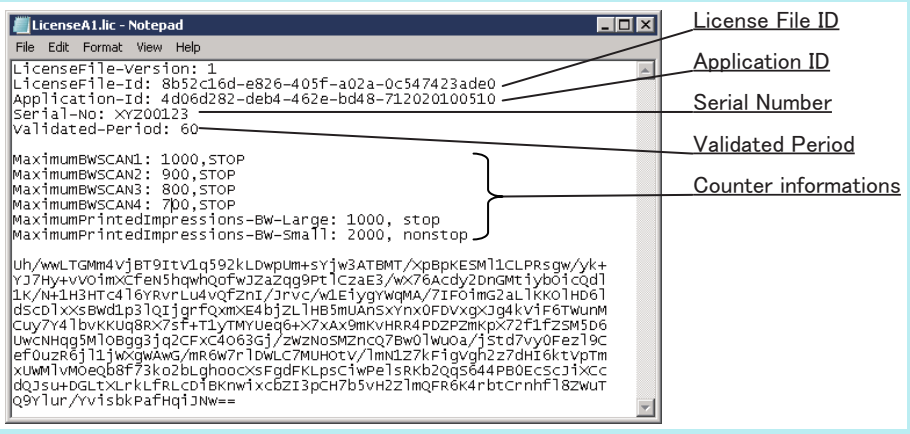
NOTE:
Application File: identified by the extension "jar".
License File: identified by the extension "lic".



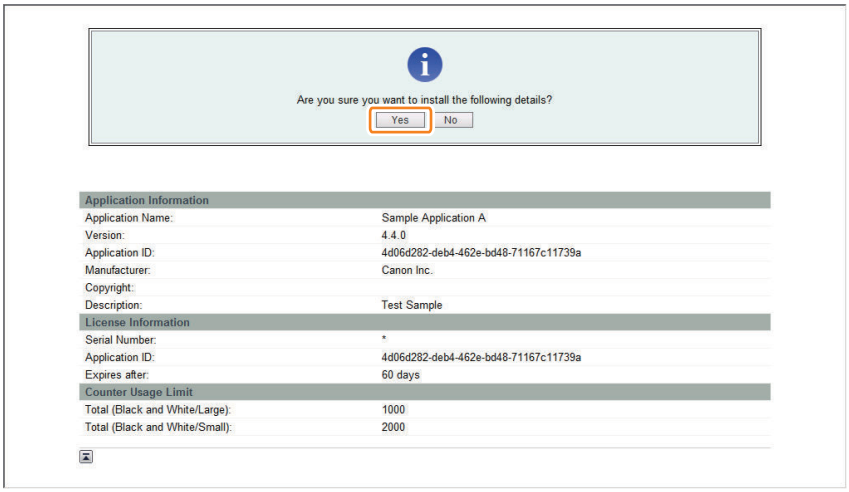
CAUTION:

- You cannot install only the license.
- You will not be able to install the application without using the appropriate license. Be sure to select its license file.
- If you are adding a license to an existing application, see "Procedure adding a license file" on page 238.
- If you are updating an existing application, stop the application; then, install the new application or its license file. You will not be able to update an application while it is running.

NOTE:
The license file is provided in text file format, enabling to view in a text editor. The application ID and device serial number shown in the file allow users to confirm which device to install with the license file.
Note that any changes added to the license file may disable installation. Cares should be taken when confirming the contents of the license file.
Sample file

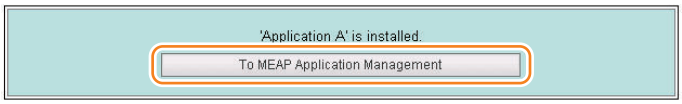


5. **Check the contents of the Confirm page; then, click [OK].**

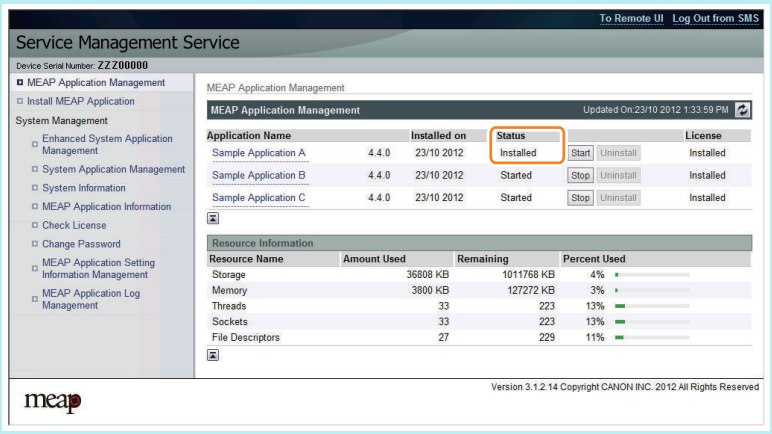


6. **Some applications show a screen to indicate the terms of agreement. Read the terms, and click [OK].**
7. **Check the message "Installing...Please wait." appears, beginning the installation.**

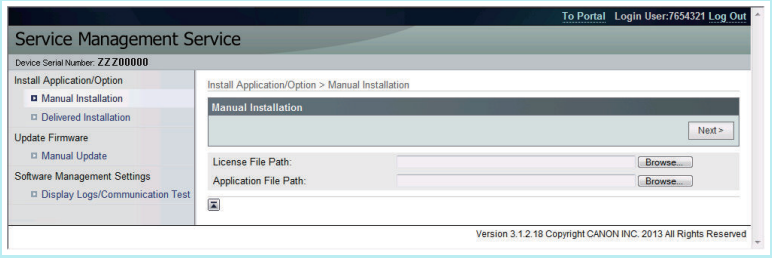
8. **Upon installation completed, click [To MEAP Application Management] shown on the screen to view MEAP Application Management page.**



NOTE:
As for an application that has just been installed, the status is "Installed". In order to use the application, it is necessary to click the [Start] to change the status to [Started].



NOTE:
There are two ways to install an MEAP application. You can install using SMS, or install using the [Register/Update Software] screen of the remote UI.
Screen example



[Register/Update Software] provides two types of installations. One is [Manual Installation] where you specify a jar file and a license file and then install. The other is [Delivered Installation] where you enter a license access number.
For details of the procedures, please refer to the e-Manual.

■ Resource Information

● Outline

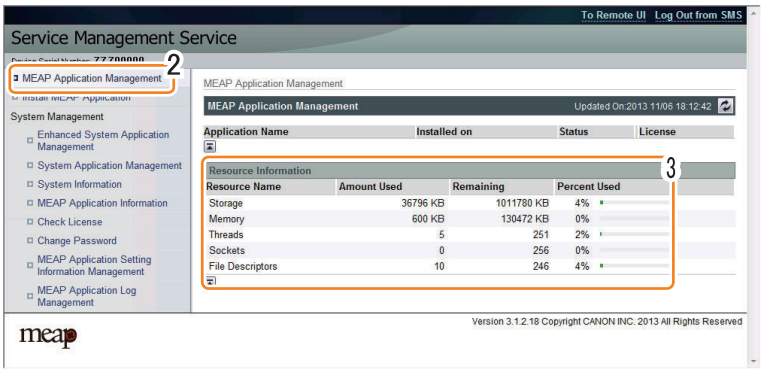
Application Management page shows [resource information] for information of the whole device resources including Amount Used, Remaining, and Percent Used.
This function enables users to judge the remaining resources before installing the additional application. Such resource information is shown based on the manifest header stated at the top of each application, which declares the resources required in the application. Therefore, the information does not necessarily show the resources actually in use.
The following resource information is shown:

- Storage
- Memory
- Thread
- Socket
- File Descriptor

If the hard disk does not have enough free space for the application, the application cannot be installed.
Moreover, if the free space of any of the resources (Memory, Thread, Socket, and File Descriptor) is insufficient, the application cannot be started.

The following procedure shows how to check the resource information.

1. Log in to SMS.
2. Click [MEAP Application Management].
3. Check [Resource Information] for information of the whole device resources.



● Device's resources

When 1 MEAP application operates, the resource volume allocated to each device is as follows (loaded resource list). Since the following value is an estimate, when installing the MEAP applications, it needs to check the available resource of SMS.
Since the indication of SMS resource volume fluctuates by the login service (authentication function) and configuration (future model), which the user selected, it may show a bigger value than the following values.
List of Available Resources

Item Name	Storage	Memory	Thread	Socket	File Description
Resource volume	1024MB	128MB	256	256	256

NOTE:

- Among the resources, the free space of Storage is checked when installing an application. For other resources, the free space is checked when the application is started.
- Some applications call for a specific set of conditions for installation. For details, see the User's Guide that comes with the individual applications.
- Maximum installable application is up to 20 even if the remaining resource is adequate. (However, the Send function consumes 1, it must be 19 in practice.) Authentication application is not included in this number.
- The MEAP application, which can be started simultaneously, is up to 19. (Authentication application is not included in this number.)

CAUTION:
To install an application, the user needs to use the following URL when accessing the license control system to obtain a license file. In doing so, he/she needs to register the license access number of the application and the serial number of the device.
http://www.canon.com/lms/license/

■ What is MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)?

MEAP Specifications is one of the information required to judge whether MEAP applications can be operated or not. With MEAP Specifications, you can prevent an application that uses a specific function of device from being installed onto the device that does not have the function.

● About Name

The displayed name for Meap Specifications differs depending on the screen or the location where the name is displayed.
In this document, it is referred to as "Meap Specifications".

The location where the name is displayed/shown	Displayed name
Platform Information : SMS > [System Management] > [System Information] > [Platform Information]	MEAP Specifications
System Information Print : Local UI [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [System Information Print]	

The location where the name is displayed/shown	Displayed name
Manifest file of the MEAP application	MeapSpecVersion
SDK documents	

● System

The MEAP platform decides whether a MEAP application can operate on itself by referring to the following 2 pieces of information:

- Device Specification ID
- MEAP Specifications

The Device Specification ID represents functions such as print, scan and copy which a device originally has and information such as the maximum allowed number of copies which varies across models. The ID varies across models. (It is easy to readily identify each ID because of this.) A MEAP application declares one or more Device Specification IDs required for execution. When multiple IDs are declared, it means that the MEAP application can operate on all the declared models. When installing a MEAP application with SMS (Service Management Service) or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, the MEAP platform on a device checks the Device Specification ID(s) for matching purposes. The device rejects installation if it supports no ID(s) declared by the application. This is how it works.

MEAP specifications represent information other than that specified by the above mentioned Device Specification ID. This version number does not necessarily vary across models.

A MEAP application declares one or more MEAP specifications required for execution. When multiple IDs are declared, it means that the MEAP application can operate in all declared environments. When installing a MEAP application with SMS (Service Management Service) or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, the MEAP platform on a device checks the MEAP specifications for matching purposes. The device rejects installation if it supports no version(s) declared by the application. This is how it works.

MEAP specifications by model

Initial MEAPSpecVersion

5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 78, 79, 80, 82

List of MEAP specifications

Ver	Details of function
1	MEAP basic function
2	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 1 + SSL/TSL + Proxy
5	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 1 + CPCA V2 + ERS (Error Recovery Service) + new SSL/TSL
6	Reserved
7	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 5 + high compression searchable PDF + searchable PDF + USB-Host (buffering for transferring Interrupt)
9	Reserved
10	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 5 + USB-Host (Exception + ClearFeature + SetFeature + HotPlug) + WINS address acquired by MIBAgent + TimerService + SSL client authentication
11	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 5 + AMS
13	Functions supported by MEAP spec version 5 + J2ME1.1 support + encryption PDF + outline PDF + CTK2.0
14	Device signature PDF
15	IMI + ERS (addition of IMI API), IPv6 support, enhanced encryption (AES/RC4)
17	Direct image processing in the JPEG file format
18	XML document parsing processing (XML parser)
19	Enhanced IMI (IMI Version 1.2 series)
21	Reserved
25	Function to generate a key event from the keyboard device when using the HID system driver API capable of accessing the Mass Storage class device when using the Mass Storage system driver
26	Function to prioritize the use of the MEAP driver
27	Addition of a symbol which can be used for MibAgent (support for the symbol to acquire an IPv6 address)
29	Addition of the IMI API (support for IMI Version 1.2.1)
30	A broader type of address entries which can be imported into the Address Book (e-mail/group/fax/file)
31	Integrated ERS function
32	Enhanced imaging functions (functions to generate visible signature PDF/OOXML (PowerPoint))
33	Enhanced imageRUNNER ADVANCE Series functions (support for the Address Book, CKT and Top Menu API)
34	Enhanced IMI Box functions (v1.3.0)
35	Enhanced SIS functions (functions to check the status of a network cable and print server)

Ver	Details of function
36	Reserved
37	Addition of an API to support CLS (Contextual Login Service)
38	Support for imageRUNNER ADVANCE Series administrator privileges
39	Addition of MEAP specifications due to change in the Jcrypto API specifications
40	Addition of an imagingAPI (an API for creating visible signature PDF)
41	Reserved
42	Reserved
44	Support for imageRUNNER ADVANCE Series Remote Address and Remote Fax
45	Addition of an API capable of acquiring the USB attachment status (HID device)
46	Support for a multi-language USB keyboard for the system driver
47	Addition of an API for giving instructions to print IMI encryption PDF from a MEAP application
48	ID to represent scan features available with the imageRUNNER ADVANCE C2030/C2020 Series
49	Reserved
50	SecurityOptionalPackage
51	Enhanced IMI functions for imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5051 Series (Ver50.xx or later) onwards
52	Addition of an API to turn SSL communication On/Off per URL for imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5051 Series (Ver50.xx or later) onwards
53	Disclosure of functions to register and delete custom menus
54	Addition of a function to notify an event to the application when recovering from sleep
55	System account issue function
56	MEAP User Preference Service
57	MEAP Application Configuration Service
58	MEAP Application Log Service
59	Integrated authentication services
60	SFP basic functions
61	AVS for LBP (Lightweight Applet Viewer Service)
62	SIS for LBP (Lightweight System Interface Service)
63	LDT
64	Support for IMI solution businesses
65	Enhanced MEAP User Preference Service (Ver56) (application shared preferences)
66	Reserved
68	Addition of an API for generating word documents in the Office Open XML format
69	Enhanced encryption PDF functions (AES 128-bit/256-bit)
70	Addition of non-compressed searchable PDF and XPS/linealized searchable PDF formats
71	Reserved
72	Reserved
73	Original image orientation API with support for A4 scanners
74	Additional support for the CN verification function
75	Reserved
76	Addition of the SFP ExtendedTextInputView class
77	Reserved
78	Reserved
79	Reserved
80	Reserved
81	Reserved
82	Recovery API from Sleep 1

MEAP Application Management

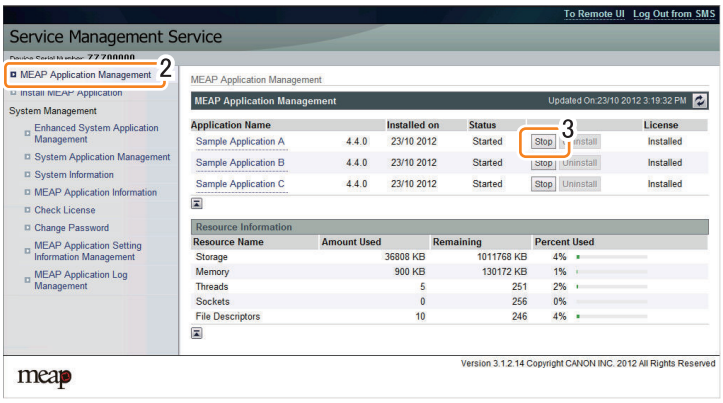
■ Outline

You can use the MEAP application management screen to perform basic management tasks of the MEAP application (start, stop, uninstall), or check the device's resource information.

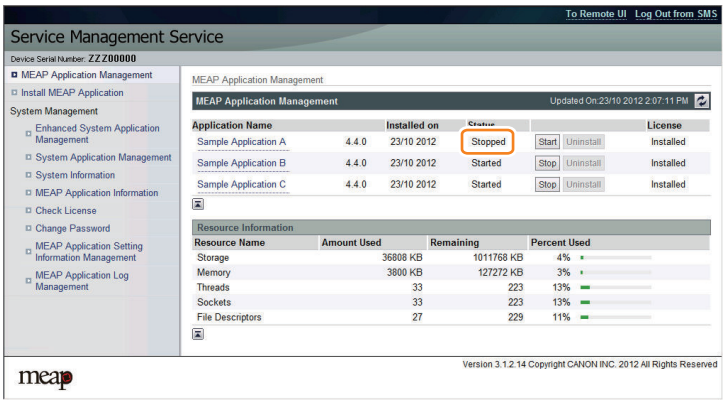
■ Starting, Stopping, or Uninstalling the MEAP Application

● Procedure to start and stop a MEAP application

1. **Log in to the SMS. (Refer to “Login to SMS” on page 226 in this manual.)**
2. **Click [MEAP Application Management].**
3. **Click [Start] or [Stop] shown for the MEAP application to be started or stopped.**



4. **Check to see that the status of the MEAP application in question is either [Started] or [Stopped].**



● If the MEAP application cannot be started

If the conditions to start the MEAP application are not satisfied, the MEAP application cannot be started.
If the MEAP application cannot be started, check the following items.

Is a valid license installed?

If the license has expired, you cannot start the application. If the license has already expired, obtain a new license and then update the license. (See “Managing the License File” on page 238 in this manual.)

Are the necessary resources available?

If the resources such as memory capacity or number of threads are not sufficient, the application also cannot be started. Delete any unnecessary data to secure sufficient resources.
If the application still cannot be started after checking the foregoing conditions, contact the support department of the sales company.

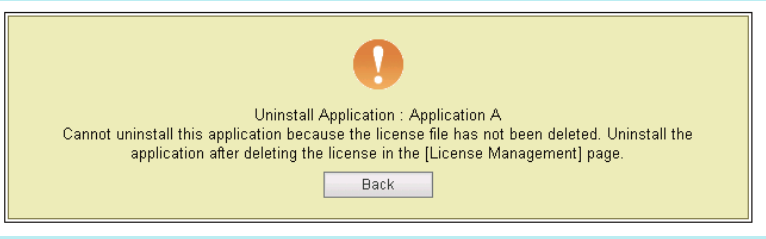
● Procedure to uninstall the MEAP application

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, check that the following conditions are met.

- The MEAP application has stopped.
- The license has been disabled or deleted. (The status is "Not Installed".)

For information on the procedure to stop the MEAP application, see the previous section “Procedure to start and stop a MEAP application” on page 236.
For information on the procedure to delete the license file, see the following section “Managing the License File” on page 238.

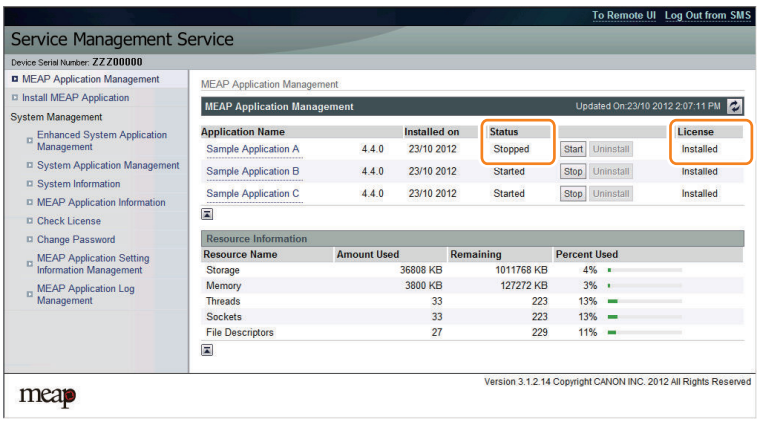
NOTE:
When a user tries to uninstall an application before deleting the license, the following message is shown.



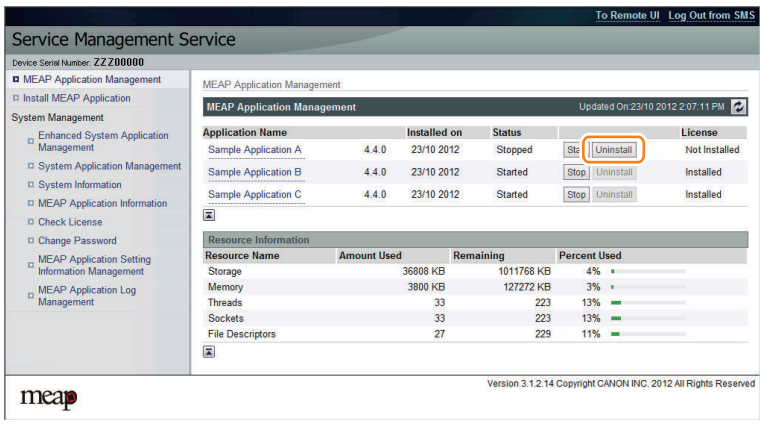
If the license file of the selected application cannot be deleted, the [Uninstall] is grayed out and therefore the application cannot be uninstalled.

CAUTION:
If the application you are uninstalling is associated with another application, a message will appear to indicate that the package exported by the application will no loner be available. Uninstalling such an application may also disable its associated applications.

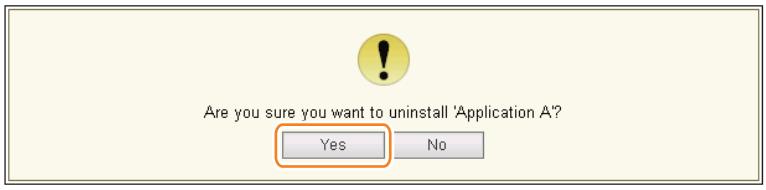
1. **Log in to SMS to click [MEAP Application Management] on the menu.**
2. **Check that the status of the application you want to uninstall is [Stop] and the license has been disabled. (The status is "Not Installed".)**



3. **Click [Uninstall] for the application to be uninstalled.**



4. **Check the application name to be uninstalled shown on the screen to click [Yes].**
   Upon [Yes] clicked, uninstallation process is started.



■ Managing the License File

● Outline

The license file management functions allow you to perform the following operations related to the license file necessary for the MEAP application to run.

- Update the license which has already expired.
- Disable or delete the license file in order to uninstall the MEAP application.

These license management functions can be performed from the [MEAP Application Management] screen.
The main license management functions are as follows:

Adding a license

When the license has expired, you can add a license file.

Disabling a License File

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, the license needs to be deleted. In that case, you must first disable the license file because a license file which has not been disabled cannot be downloaded or deleted.

Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File

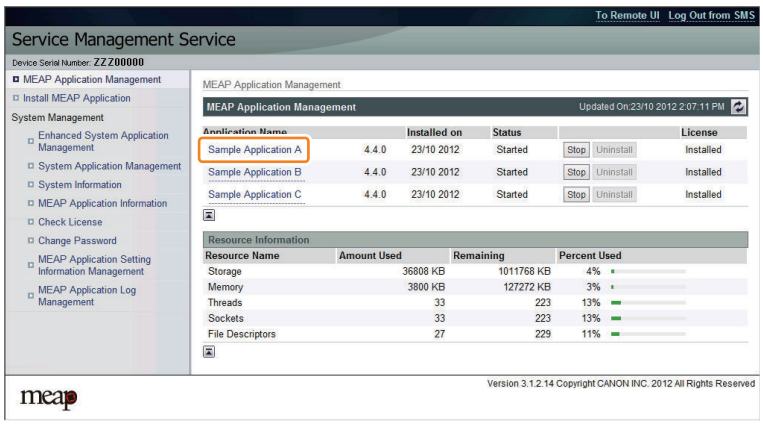
Before uninstalling the MEAP application, you need to delete its license file which has already been disabled.
By downloading the license file to your PC before it is deleted, you can use it when installing the application again to the same device.

CAUTION:
After deleting the license file which has been disabled, you can no longer download the license file.

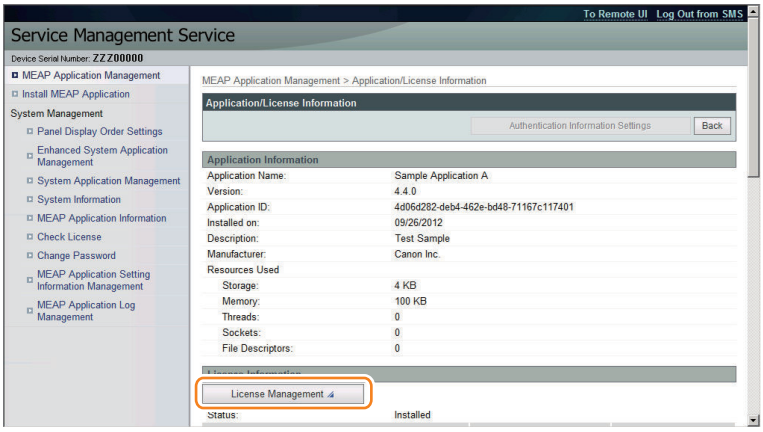
● Procedure adding a license file

1. **Log on to SMS.**

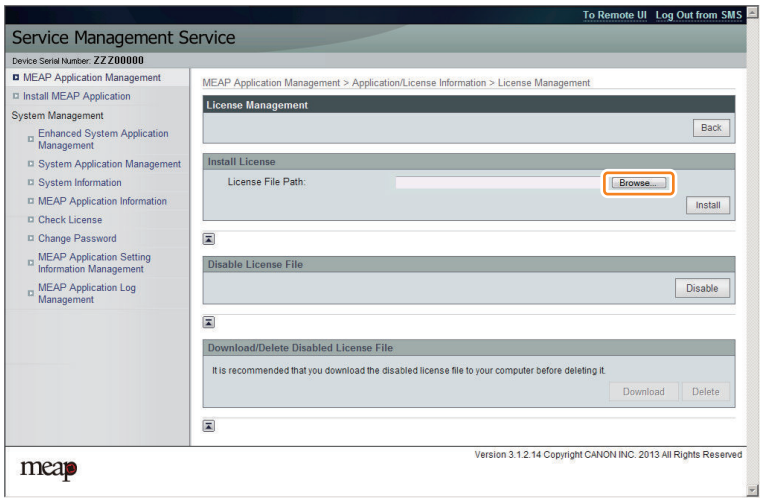
2. **On MEAP Application Management, click the name of the application to which you want to add a license file.**



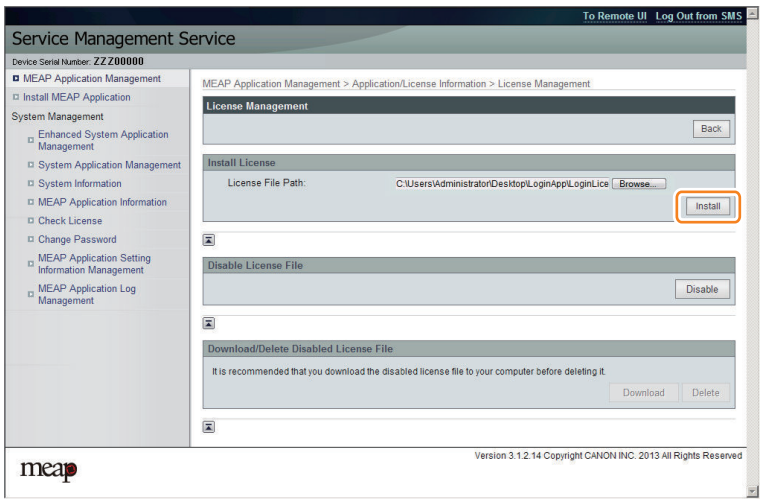
3. **In [Application / License Information] page shown on the screen, click [License Management].**



4. **Click [Browse], and select the license file you want to install.**



5. **Click [Install].**



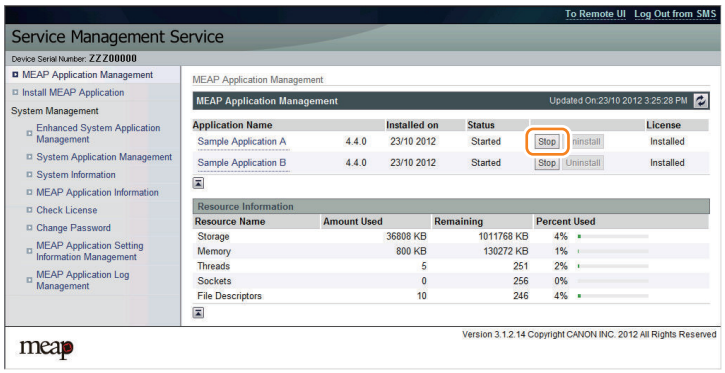
6. **Check the content of the confirmation page, and click [OK].**

● Procedure disabling a license file (suspending a license)

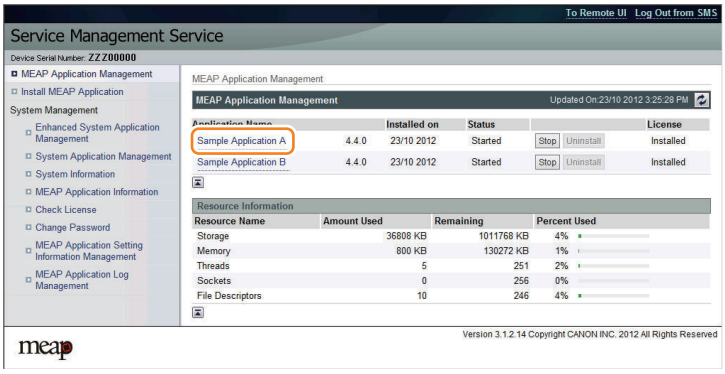
CAUTION:

- Since the license file cannot be disabled when the application is still running, the application needs to be stopped before disabling the license file.
- Once suspended, the status of the license will be "Not Installed", and its application will no longer be available for use.
- You can later restore a suspended license file as long as you are doing so on the same device, the device with the same device serial number.
- If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, use the transfer license during the replacement. (See “License for forwarding” on page 243)

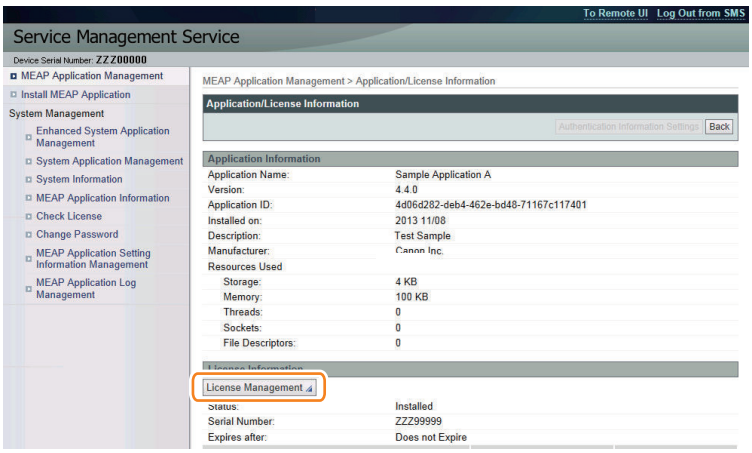
1. **Stop the application you want to uninstall on MEAP Application Management page.**



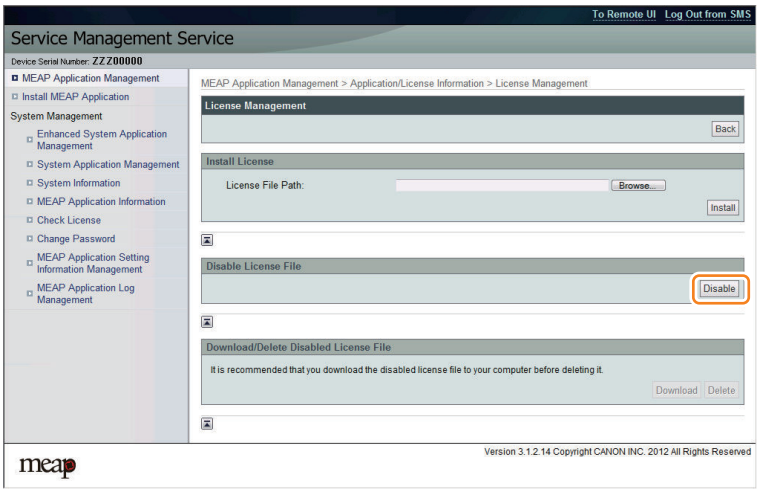
2. **Click the name of the application that you want to disable.**



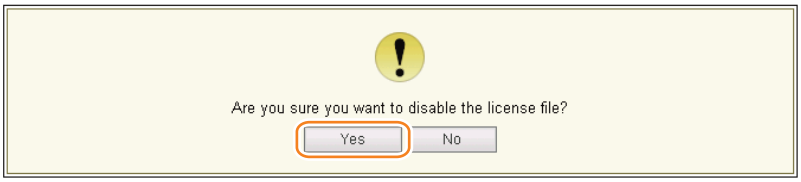
3. **On Application/ License Information page, click [License Management].**



4. **License Management page appears. Click [Disable].**



5. **Click [Yes].**

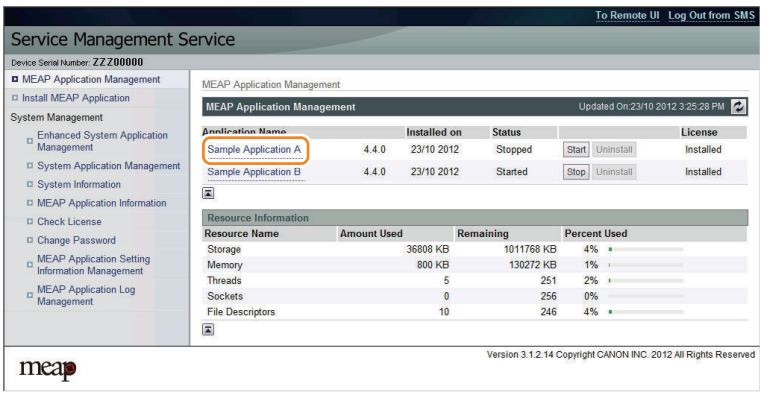


● Procedure downloading / removing an invalidated license file

NOTE:
The downloaded license file can be used for reinstallation only in the same device (with the same device serial number).

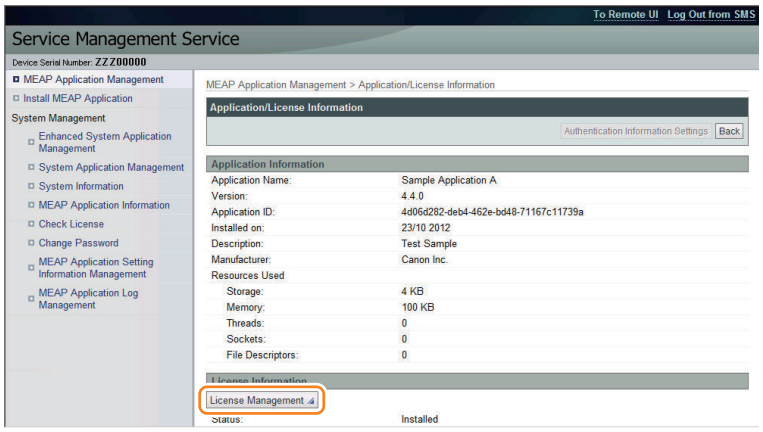
1. **Login to SMS. (See “Login to SMS” on page 226)**

2. **Application List page appears. On MEAP Application Management page , click the name of the application you want.**

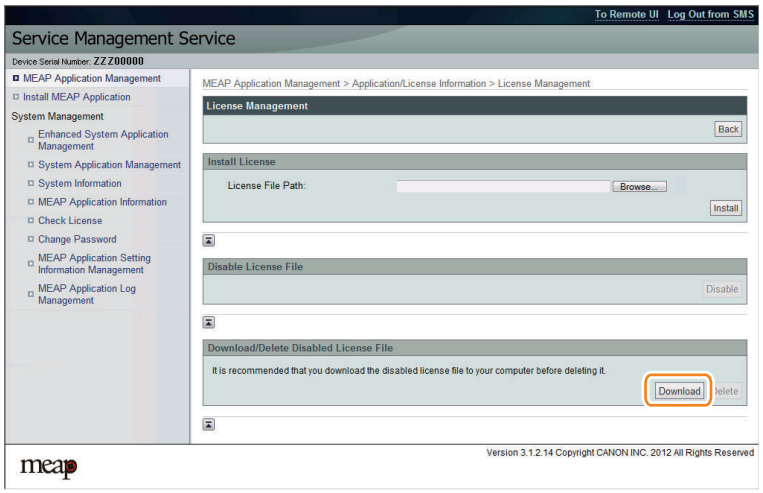


3. **Check Application/ License Information page appears.**

4. **On Application / License Information page, click [License Management].**

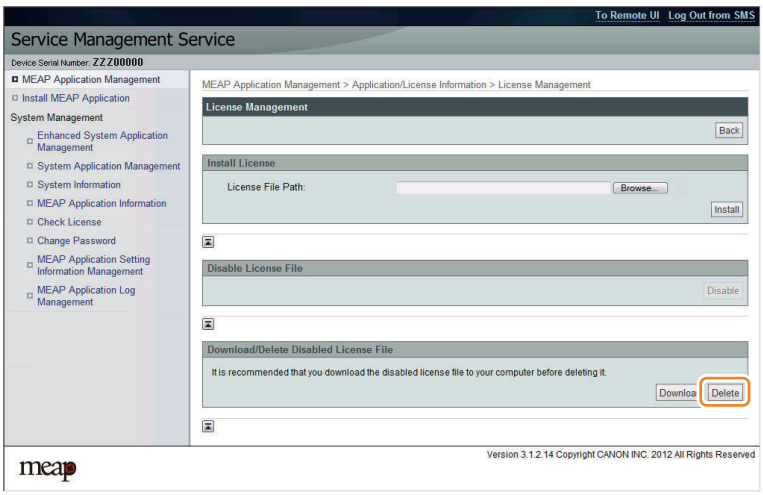


5. **License Management page appears. To download, click [Download].**

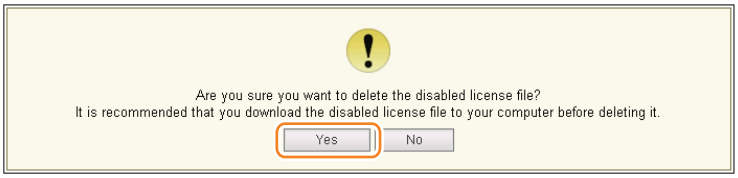


6. **When you have selected [Download], specify where you want to store the file by following the instructions on the screen.**

7. **To delete, click [Delete].**



8. **When the dialog to confirm deletion is shown, click [Yes].**



CAUTION:
Without the license file, an application cannot be reinstalled even to the MEAP device that the application had been installed last time. Download and save the license file before deleting the application.

■ Other License File Management Functions

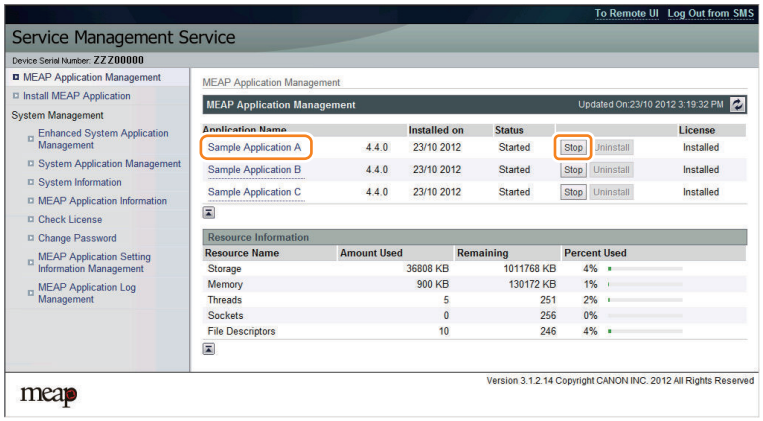
● Reusable license

When reinstalling, Disable License file should be downloaded (see “Procedure disabling a license file (suspending a license)” on page 240 and see “Procedure downloading / removing an invalidated license file” on page 241 in this manual) or a license for reinstallation should be obtained from LMS, before reinstallation.
This specification aims to prevent misuse of applications.
To increase convenience of users, only application with unlimited validity date and application counter (e.g. Portal Service, SDL, SSO) has been made to be able to install as many times as needed by the same license file. This kind of license is called "Reusable license".

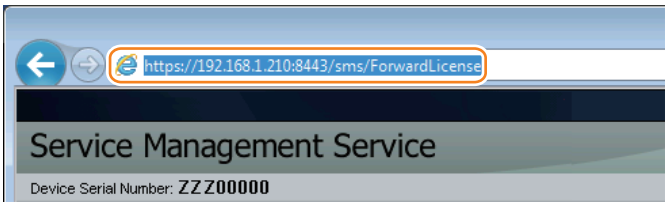
● License for forwarding

If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, you can transfer the license information used in the MEAP application to the new machine and continue its usage. Service engineers are responsible for license transfer as this task requires the SMS hidden page (not open to users).
The procedure is shown below.

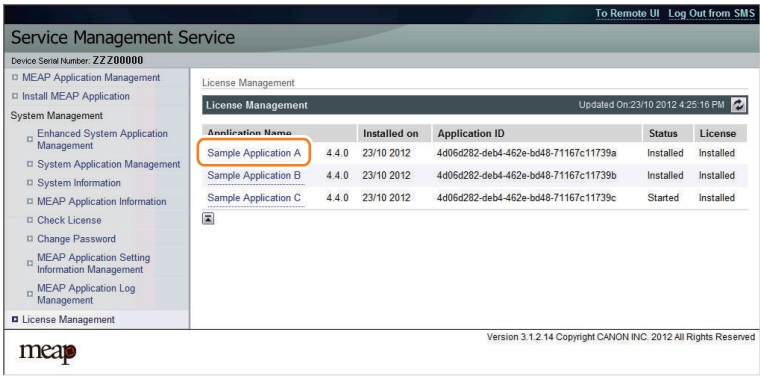
1. **Log in to SMS, stop the application to be forwarded. (see "Starting, Stopping, or Uninstalling the MEAP Application" on page 236.)**



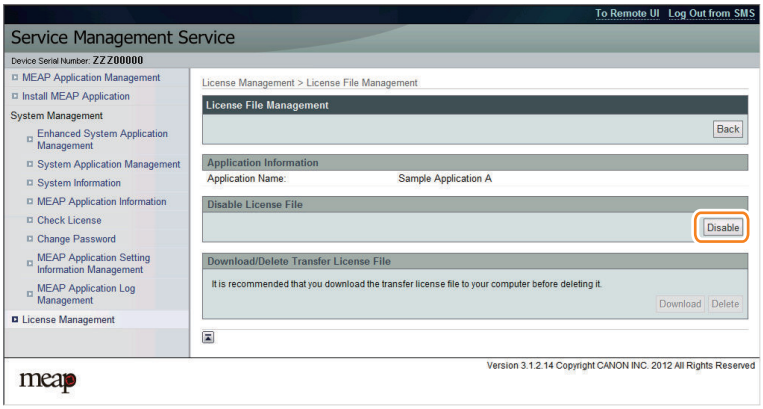
2. **Move to the download page of license forwarded for the device as sender (https:// IP address of device: 8443/sms/ForwardLicense).**



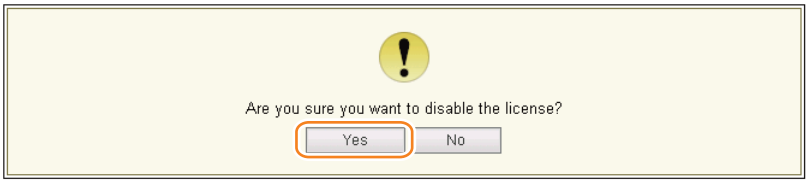
3. **Specify the application to be forwarded.**



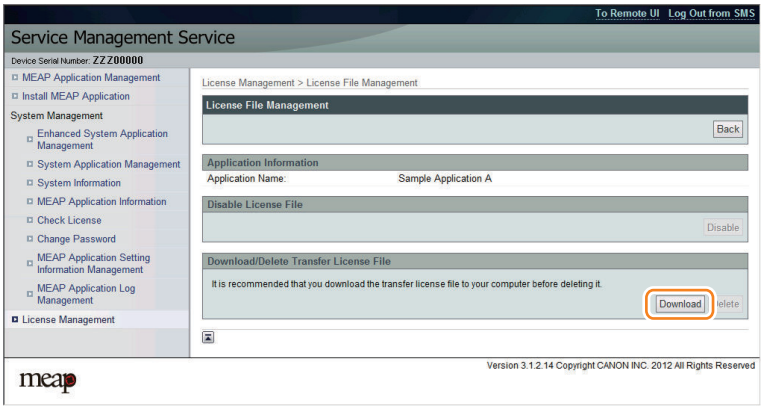
4. **Click [Disable] on the [Disable License File].**



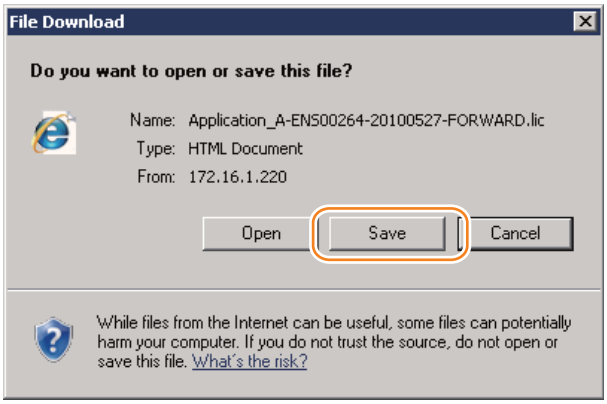
5. **The window to confirm whether to create a transfer licence will be displayed. Click [Yes].**



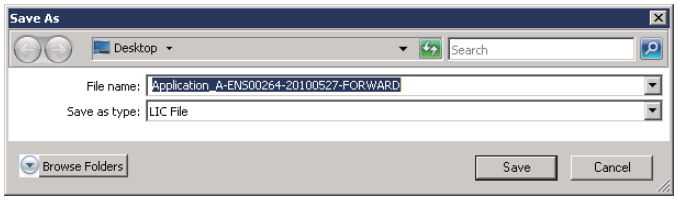
6. **When [Download] on the [Download / Delete Transfer License File] becomes effective, click [Download].**



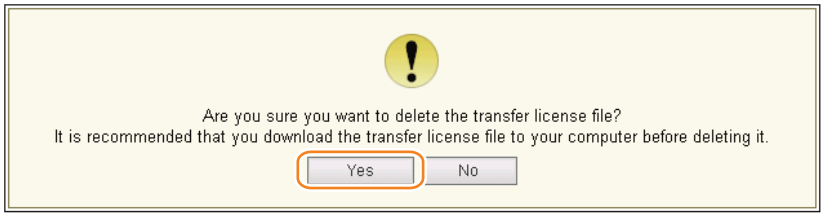
7. **The dialogue [File Download] is displayed. Click [Save].**



8. **Specify the download destination, click [Save].**



9. **After downloading the license file for forwarding, click [Delete] to display the confirmation screen and click [Yes] to delete the file (in consideration of breakage of license for forwarding, deleting disabled license can be executed after all steps have been completed).**



10. **Log out of SMS.**

11. **Since this downloaded transfer license is the file only to prove the license invalidation, it cannot be used for installation to the other device as it is. Send the transfer license to the service support contact of your nearest sales company to request issuance of the new license for installation in the new device.**

NOTE:
When requesting issuance of license for forwarding, inform the sales company of the name of product name and serial No. of the device as sender, and of the name of product name and serial No. of the forwarding destination.

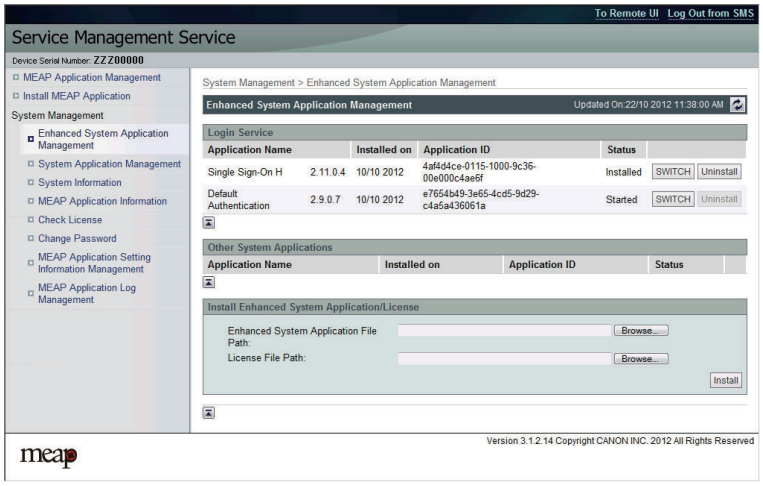
12. **Install application using the license for forwarding issued by the sales company.**

Enhanced System Application Management

■ Outline

[Enhanced System Application Management] mainly manages the login services for logging in to devices.

- Installing and uninstalling Enhanced System Application Management (login services, etc.)
- Switching login services (switching the method to log in to devices)
- Checking installation status of other System Applications



■ About Login Service

The login service is started up to authenticate the user when MEAP-enabled device is booted up. Login service changes and install/ uninstall are carried out from the [System Management] page.
The preinstalled login applications are Default Authentication and Single Sign On-H, and Default Authentication is enabled by default.

CAUTION:

- This device does not support SDL, conventional SSO and Security Agent.

■ Default Authentication overview

This login service is selected when the department ID management is enabled or no authentication function is set. Set the department ID management to [ON] on [Settings/Registration] of this device and register 7-digit ID and PIN by department. This setting restricts the use of this device only to users keying the registered ID and PIN. Department IDs/ and PINs can be registered on the touch panel of this device or Remote UI.

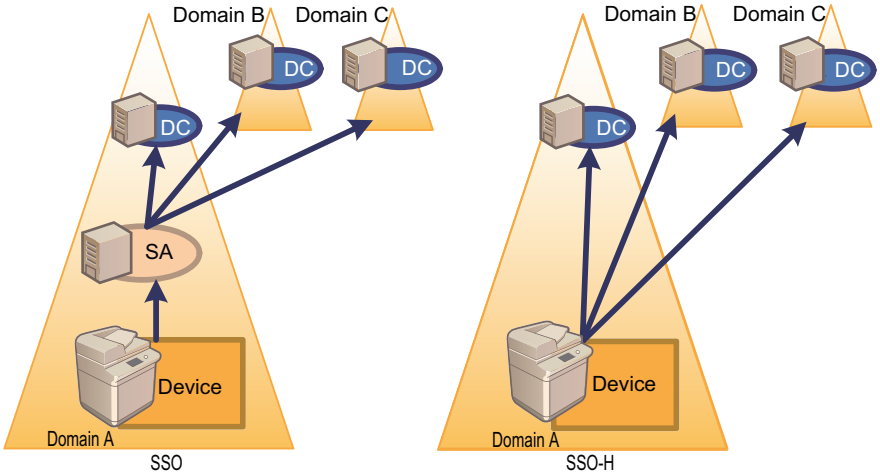
■ SSO-H (Single Sign-On-H) overview

This is a merger of the existing SDL and SSO login services and has the following features.

- The following three authentication methods may be selected from.
  - Server authentication
  - Server authentication and local authentication
  - Local device authentication

- Active Directory or LDAP can be used as the server for server authentication.
- It is not necessary to prepare a server for Security Agent (SA). (In the case of SSO, SA is necessary.)

Differences from conventional SSO



CAUTION:

- When the setting is SSO-H, the card reader for the option controller card cannot be used.
- When the setting is SSO-H, start up takes a little longer when compared to Default Authentication (because of the time required for object initialization).
- To use the SEND function when the setting is for SSO-H, when sending email, mail addresses need to be programmed against each user. If they are not, email cannot be sent. Note, however, that when sending i-Fax, the mail addresses set in the device are used.
- The system configuration is different from previous SSO, so individual management is required.
- Data porting of user information that was being used with the earlier SSO local device authentication and SDL can be done by exporting/ importing. However, application settings information cannot be ported.

● Environment confirmation

Refer to the section of “Preparation for Using SSO-H” on page 214 of this manual for system requirements needed in each login service.

● SSO-H specifications

Item		Specifications
Number of local device users		Max. 5,000 users
Upper limit of the number of domains		Active Directory: 200 domains (excluding "this device")
IPv6		△ (IPv6 authentication supports Windows Server 2008 AD (Active Directory)/ KDC (Key Distribution Center)/ DNS (Domain Name Server) only.)
Resource		Memory: 3600KB Hard disk: 27000KB File descriptor: 27 Threads: 33 Sockets: 33
Port	Connecting	88: KDC 53: DNS 1 to 65535 (default 389): LDAP
	Listening	10000 - 10100
Supported authentication server		Active Directory : Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 * 64-bit OS is not supported. LDAP: Novell eDirectory V8.8 SP6 for Windows Lotus Domino V8.5 for Windows

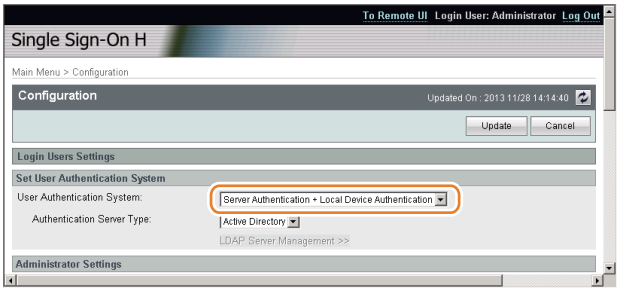
Item	Specifications
Linkage with department management	Available only for local authentication

Handling of SSO/SDL

This machine does not support SSO or SDL which was released previously.

● Setting the Authentication Method

In the case of SSO-H, it is possible to use a combination of multiple authentication methods. The combination can be changed from the SSO-H setting screen. (For details, refer to e-Manual > MEAP > Menu for Administrators > Setting the SSO-H > "Setting the User Authentication System".)



NOTE:
The default settings are shown below.
- User authentication method : "Server Authentication + Local Device Authentication"
- Type of authentication : "Active Directory"

CAUTION:
- To ensure the security, it is recommended to change the password and the user name of the Local Device Authentication administrator from those at the time of shipment immediately after you have started using SSO-H.
- Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, distributing setting information where the department ID is enabled to a device where the server authentication is enabled may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device has become unable to be logged in, follow “Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in” on page 296 in this manual.

● Using an Accounting Product When SSO-H Is Used

SSO-H has collaborative linkage with NetSpot Accountant, imageWARE / iW Accounting Manager, imageWARE Enterprise Management Console / iW Management Console Access Management Plug-in, imageWARE Enterprise Management Console / iW Management Console Accounting Management Plug-in.
For details on the combination, refer to the User's Manual or Service Manual of the product.

● Conducting Department ID Management When SSO-H Is Used

Department ID Management can be conducted also when SSO-H is used for login service.

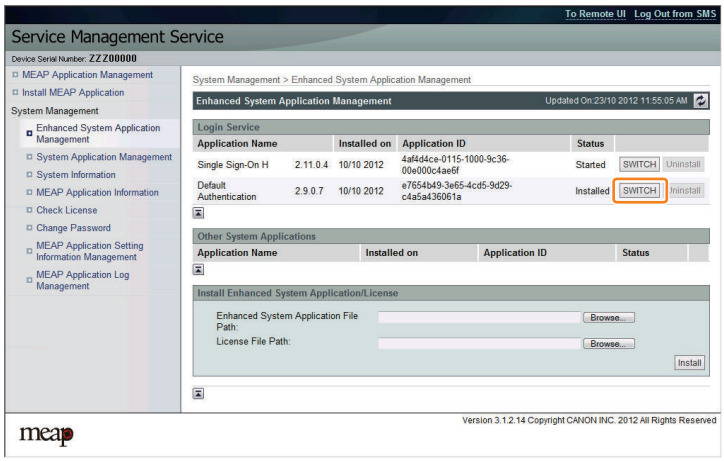
Usage Conditions

In order to allow coexistence of SSO-H and Department ID management, the following conditions need to be satisfied.
- Only "Local Device Authentication" can be used as the user authentication method.
- The department ID and password have been already set for the SSO-H login user before enabling department ID management.
- The information (the department ID and password) set for the login user coincides with the information registered in Department ID Management.

Setting Procedure

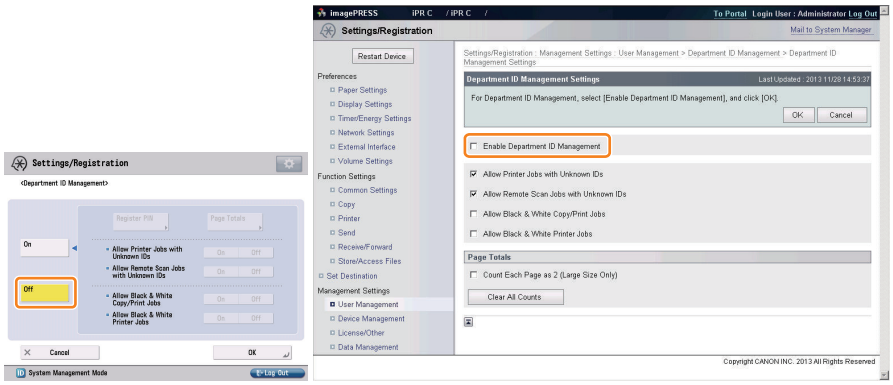
In order to allow coexistence of SSO-H and Department ID management, the following procedure needs to be performed to enable the setting.

1. **Change the authentication method to DA (Default Authentication).**
   Access SMS, and select [Default Authentication] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in “Login to SMS” on page 226.)

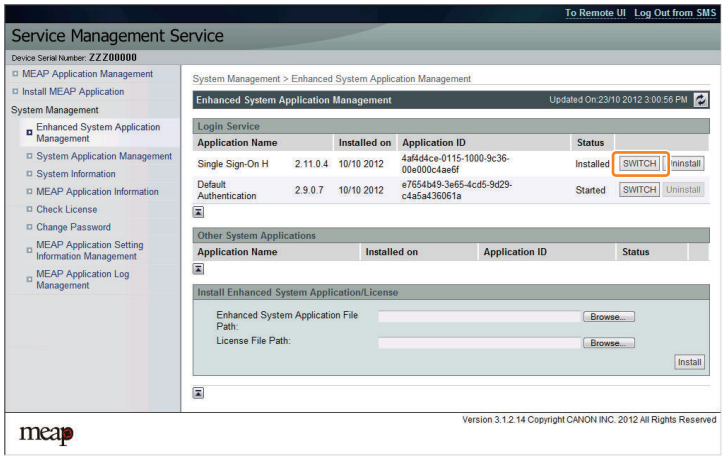


2. **Restart the device.**
   Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

3. **Disable Depart ID Management.**
   In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [OFF]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and deselect [Enable Department ID Management].



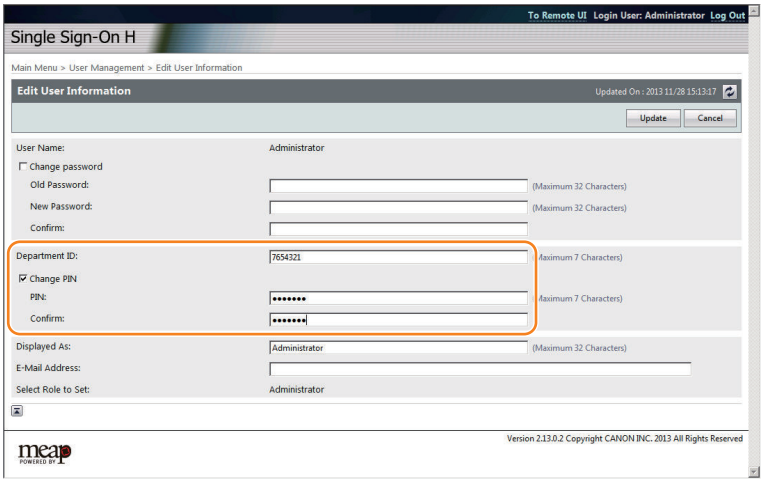
4. **Change the authentication method back to SSO-H authentication.**
   Access SMS, and select [Single Sign-On H] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in “Login to SMS” on page 226.)



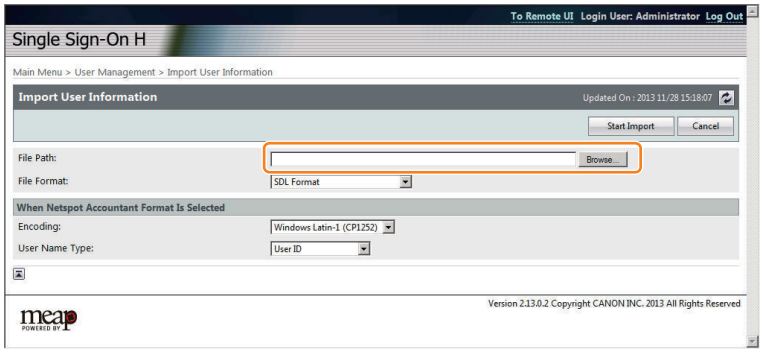
5. **Restart the device.**
   Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

6. **Change the user registration information of SSO-H.**

   Access the URL shown below, and change the content to the information registered in Department ID Management. Or, import the setting file whose content you want to use.
   SSO-H user registration information edition screen
   (SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Edit User Information] or https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Edit).

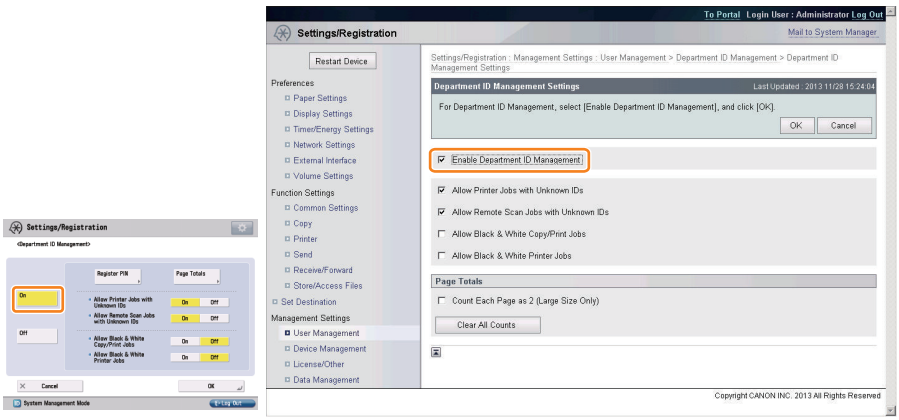


   SSO-H user registration information import screen
   (SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Import User Information] or (https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Import).

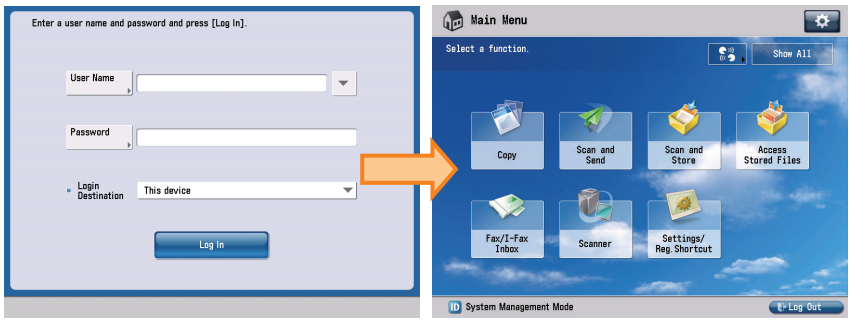


7. **Enable Depart ID Management.**

   In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [ON]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and select [Enable Department ID Management].



8. **Check that the device can be logged in.**
   Log off and then log on to check that the device can be logged in with an environment where Local Device Authentication and Department ID Management are enabled.



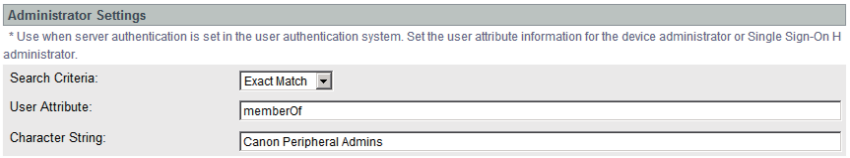
NOTE:
In the case of conventional SSO, department management can be conducted also when server authentication is used provided that iWAM/iW EMC account management is used, which is not supported by SSO-H.

● Setting the Administrator for Server Authentication

When using Server Authentication, the user who satisfies the specified conditions (user attribute and its match criteria) becomes the administrator (the device administrator and the SSO-H administrator).
The default user attribute and whether the setting value can be changed or not are shown below.

Item	Default value	Active Directory	LDAP
Search Criteria:	Exact Match	Not Available	Available
User Attribute:	memberOf	Not Available	Available
Character String:	Canon Peripheral Admins	Available	Available

The settings of the administrator can be changed on the following screen: remote UI > Single Sign-On H > Configuration (http://device's IP address:8000/sso/ActionSet)

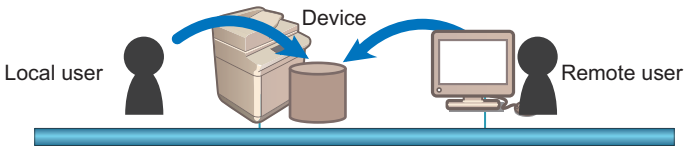


● System Manager Linkage (automatic ID allocation to SystemManagers)

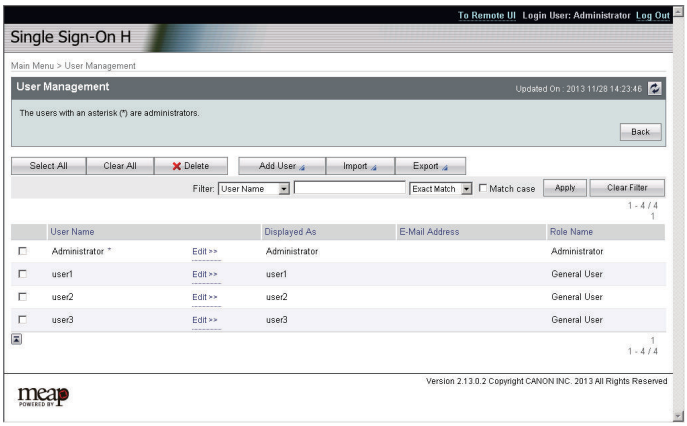
SSO provided the automated function conventionally on Security Agent (hereinafter "SA") to authenticate System Manager by allocating IDs set on SA to domain authentication managers (users belonging to Canon Peripheral Admins group). However, SSO-H does not support this function.

■ Local device authentication

This is one of SSO-H based user authentication methods and is implemented on a single device.



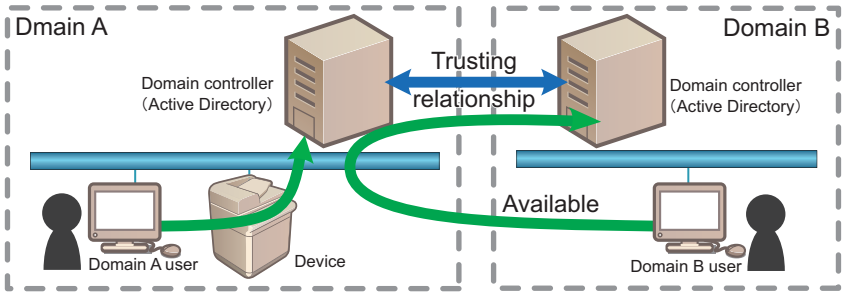
Users who are authenticated are registered in the database resident on this machine.
Users are managed from the User Management screen (http://this machine's IP address:8000/sso/) or from the imageWARE Enterprise Management Console. The login destination is [This device].
User Management screen



■ Server authentication (Active Directory authentication)

● Overview

It is an SSO-H user authentication system that performs user authentication in conjunction with the Domain Controller in the Active Directory network. This system authenticates domains in the network at the same time as logging into the device. In addition to users affiliated to the domain including the device, it can authenticate users affiliated with domains (multi-domain) that have a trust relationship with that domain. The domain name of the login destination is selected when the user logs-in.
By using the "imageWARE Enterprise Management Console" accounting management plug-in option, the device use status can be analyzed/managed.



The used protocol is detailed below.

- Kerberos: LLS/RLS/ILS
- NTLMV2: WLS (abbreviation of "Web Service Login Service")

It is necessary to access the Access Directory because user information is acquired by LDAP. An authentication error will be caused when LDAP connection fails.
The support domain count supports access to 200 sites (without changing from SSO).

CAUTION:

- When using server authentication (Active Directory authentication), it is necessary to synchronize time settings for the Active Directory server and this machine (and logged-in computers). A log-in error will occur if there is a difference of at least 5 minutes between the time settings. (The setting for time difference tolerance cannot be changed.)
- Since a department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, enabling department ID management with a device with enabled server authentication may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device is unable to be logged in, refer to “Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in” on page 296 in this manual for a remedy.

● Access Mode in Sites

With SSO-H, access to Active Directory within site can be prioritized or restricted, so there is a setting called "Access Mode in Sites". Sites programmed in Active Directory comprise multiple subnets. In this mode, SSO-H uses site information to access the same site as the device, or the subnet Active Directory.

- The SSO-H default setting is with the site internal access mode OFF.
- Access Active Directory within same site only.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, there will be an authentication error.
- Access another site if Active Directory within the same site cannot be located.

- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, an Active Directory external to the site will be accessed.
- If all attempts to access Active Directory fail, there will be an authentication error.

The operating specifications of the site internal access mode are as described below.
When first logging in to the login service after booting device, the domain controller (DC) is obtained from the site list.
However, upon the first login, even if the site functionality is active, connection to DC is random. (This is because, if connection to DC should fail, the site to which the device belongs cannot be ascertained.)
If the device IP address or the domain name are changed, the site settings are acquired once more.
In this mode, at the first login (first authentication of domain to which the device belongs) LDAP-Bind is performed directly to DC and site information acquired by LDAP from DC.
From the acquired site list, the site to which the device subnet belongs is extracted and this becomes the site to which device belongs. Active Directory address is acquired (retrieved from DNS)

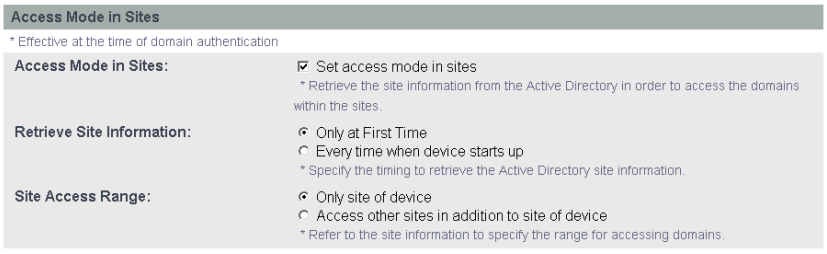
NOTE:
- The Active Directory subnet is assumed to be the same subnet as the device subnet.
- In the Active Directory addresses, the Active Directories of the same site are listed.
- Active Directories of the same subnet as the device are listed first.
- If there is no Active Directory with the same subnet as the device, Active Directories belonging to different subnets than the device are listed.
- The Active Directories within the same site are accessed in order. Note, however, that where there are multiple Active Directories within the same site, access to those Active Directories will be in the order in which the address list was obtained.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, if access outside of the site is programmed, Active Directories outside of the site will be accessed in the order in which the address list was obtained.

Site list acquisition

After booting up, upon the first login by LLS or ILS/ RLS, the site list is obtained from the Active Directory. In order to obtain the site list from the Active Directory, Active Directory needs to be accessed in LDAP, so SASL-Kerberos-Bind is used by the login user account. If authentication by Active Directory should fail, an authentication error will be generated and the site list will be acquired again from Active Directory upon the next login.
In SSO-H, the Active Directory to be accessed when acquiring the site list cannot be specified. In other words, if there is no site list, which site's Active Directory is accessed depends upon the order of the Active Directory addresses returned by DNS. Therefore, when acquiring the site list, LDAP may access the Active Di rectory of a different site. Therefore, in such cases, it is sometimes necessary to access across sites or subnets, which means that LDAP protocol needs to have continuity across sites (subnets) (normally, LDAP is port No. 389). Further, if connection with Active Directory fails when acquiring site information, another Active Directory will be accessed.
Site information, once it has been acquired, is cached within the device. The life settings of the cache can be set so that site information in the cache is updated upon the first login after the device boots up, or so that the cache is not updated once acquired.

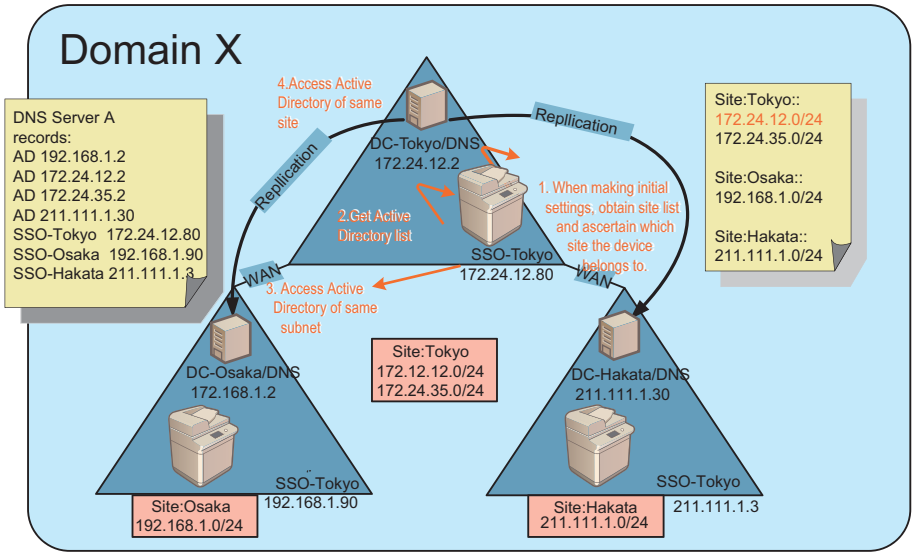
Settings for access mode in sites

Switching between site internal access mode/ non site internal access mode, as well as detailed mode settings, are done via DMS or iWEMC.
Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)



The figure below shows a sample of processing Access Mode in Sites.

Sample of Processing Access Mode in Sites



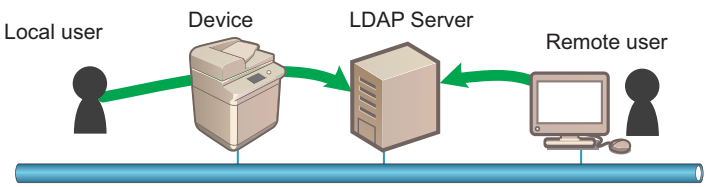
1. **SSO-Tokyo acquires site lists from Active Directories.**
   Note, however, that the Active Directories accessed in order to acquire site lists are in the order in which they were returned by DNS, so there is no guarantee that the same Active Directory will be accessed as in the initial settings (upon device settings or changes to NW settings, etc.).
   [Site subnet list]
   Site: Tokyo: = 172.24.12.0/24, 172.24.35.0/24
   Site: Osaka: = 192.168.1.0/24
   Site: Hakata: = 211.111.1.0/24
   As a result, since SSO-Tokyo is 172.24.12.80, the subnet is 172.24.12.0/24, and is judged as belonging to site Tokyo.
2. **The DNS server obtains its Active Directory list from the primary or secondary DNS, as set in the device.**
   [Active Directory]
   172.24.12.2, 172.24.35.2, 192.168.1.2, 211.111.1.30
3. **Of the Active Directories in 2), above, the ones that belong to the same site (Tokyo) are 172.24.12.2 and 172.24.35.2.**
   Of these, the Active Directory that is the same subnet as SS-Tokyo is 172.24.12.2.
   Therefore, this one will be accessed.
4. **If access fails at step 3), above, the other Active Directory of the same site, 172.24.35.2, will be accessed.**
5. **If access fails at step 4), above, also, SSO-Osaka and SSO-Hakata will be accessed (the order will depend on the order of the Active Directories in DNS). Note, however, that this is an optional operation.**

Logging into other domains at multi-domain

At multi-domain, if another domain is logged into, based on the site/ subnet information retrieved in the home domain, the Active Directories of the login destination domain/ KDC address list are computed. In the event that the domain controller IP addresses of other domains are outside of the site access range, and only the domain controller within the site is programmed for access, an error message will be displayed to the effect that the site information is incorrect.

■ Server authentication (LDAP authentication)

It is an SSO-H user authentication system that performs user authentication in conjunction with the LDAP server in the LDAP network.



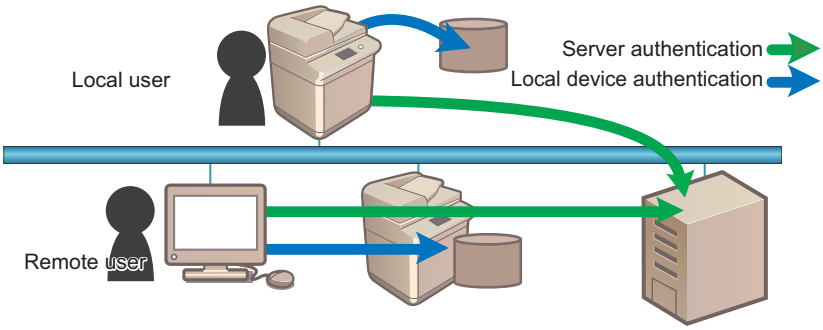
LDAP server authentication can be used by devices that support MEAP user information management services (MEAP Specification Ver.56) / MEAP application setting information management services (MEAP Specification Ver.57).

With models that do not support MEAP user information management services / MEAP application setting information management services, [LDAP Server] cannot be selected as an authentication server type in the LDAP Preferences page. It can also not be accessed in the LDAP Management screen and the server's additional screen.
"bind" (authentication) between SSO-H and LDAP server is performed by "simple bind" (non-encrypted password system). Therefore, connection should constantly be made by SSL from a security perspective.
The LDAP version only supports Ver. 3.
As to the SSL connection, ON/OFF can be set in the LDAP server management page. Additionally, the Connection timeout value is 60 sec.
When using LDAP server authentication, characters entered for the user name are not case sensitive, but characters entered for the password are.
Additionally, SSO-H authentication does not allow "* (asterisk)" to be used in the user name. If "* (asterisk)" is specified in the user name, this will lead to an authentication error.

CAUTION:
- Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, enabling department ID management with a device with enabled server authentication may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device is unable to be logged in, refer to “Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in” on page 296 in this manual for a remedy.

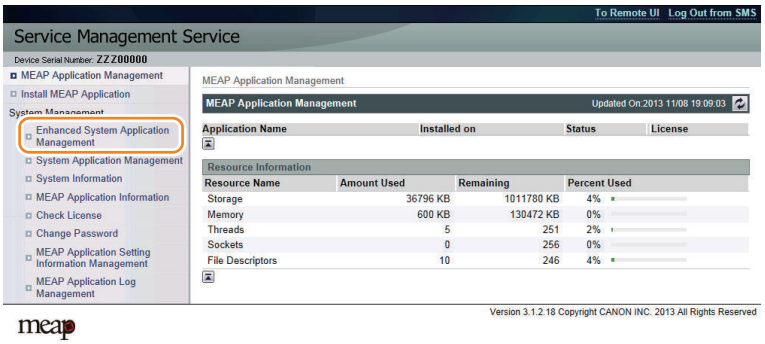
■ Server authentication + Local device authentication

This is a user authentication system equipped with both "Server authentication" and "Local device authentication" functions. An operation is possible in which Server Authentication is used to authenticate users registered in the authentication server at normal times while Local Device Authentication is used when it is necessary to temporarily authenticate users that cannot be added to the authentication server. Also, if a problem occurs with the authentication server, Local Device Authentication can be used until the server recovers.

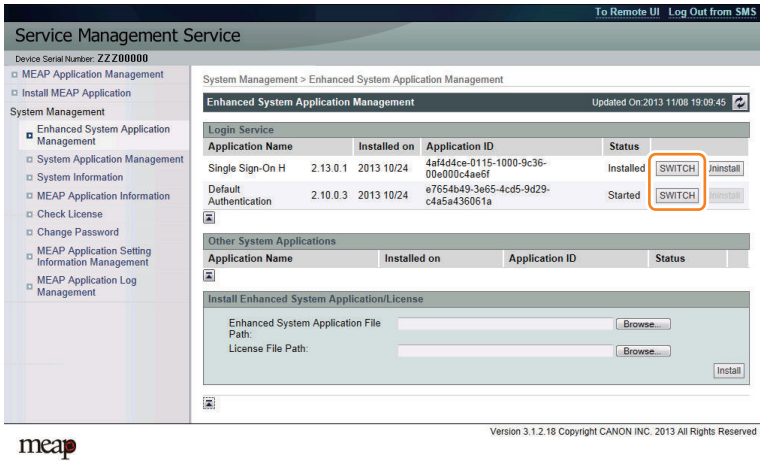


■ Steps to Change Login Services

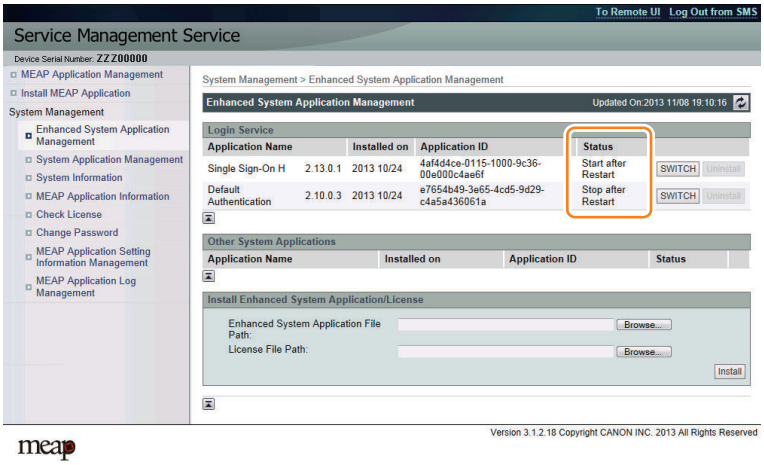
1. **Click [Enhanced System Application Management] on [System Management].**



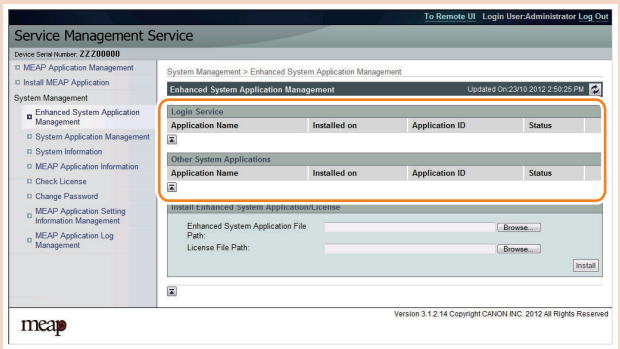
2. **A page will appear showing the various selections you can make for the login service. Click [SWITCH] for the login service to be used.**



3. **When login service application you have selected turns to Start after Restart, restart the device.**



CAUTION:
In case that the login method to a device is set to SSO-H, if you log in SMS with RLS authentication, no selection is displayed although it is the screen to change the login method.

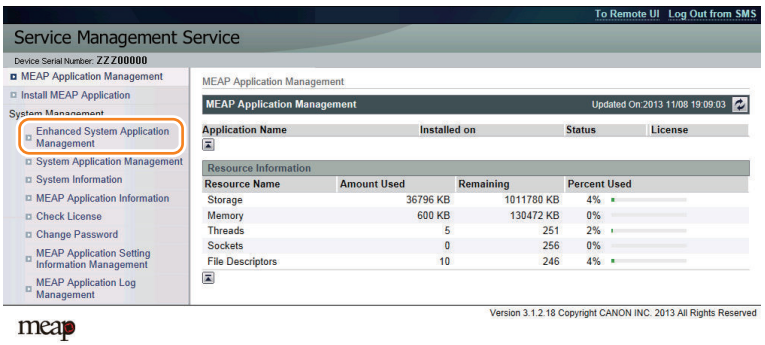


This is the specification to prevent the inconsistent setting which enables to stop SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) by changing the login method to Default Authentication.
When you want to change the login method to a device, log in the SMS with the password authentication.

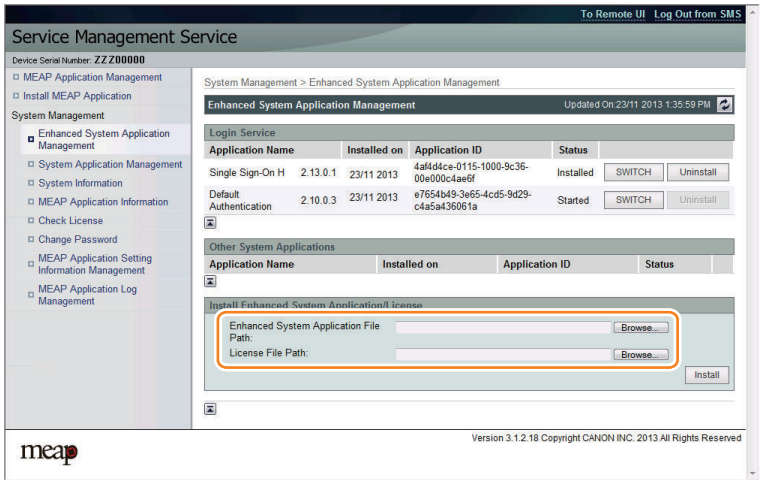
■ Login Service Installation Procedure

Follow the procedure show below to install login services.

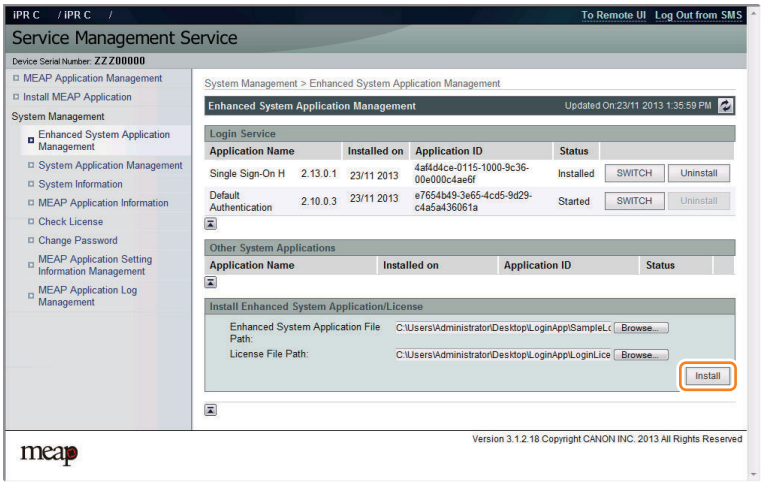
1. **Access SMS, and select [System Management] > [Enhanced System Application Management].**



2. **Click the [Browse], and specify the enhanced system application file and license file.**



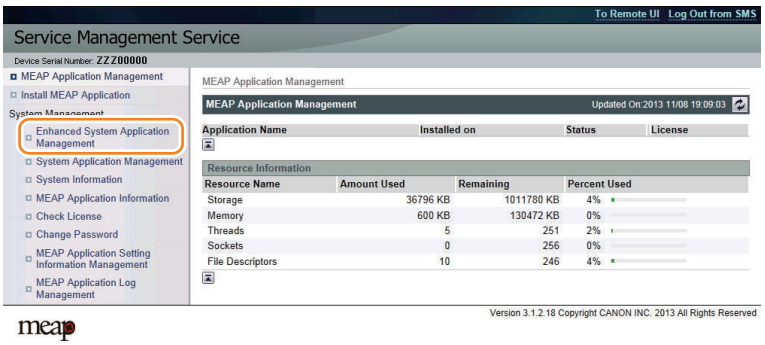
3. **Click [Install].**



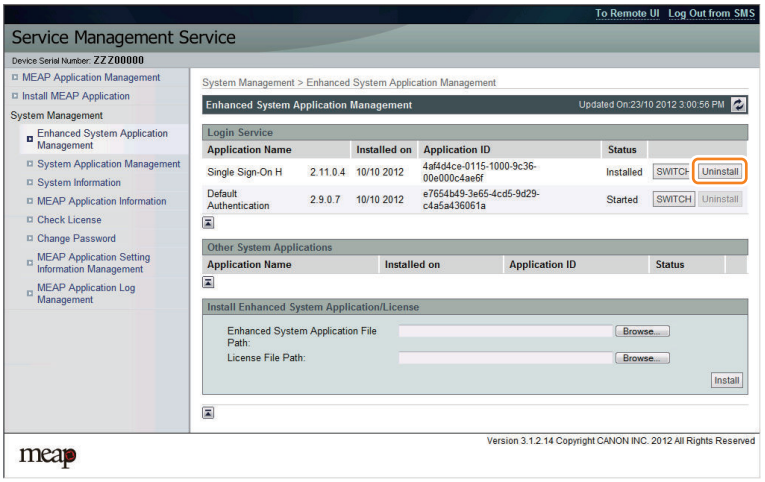
■ Login Service Uninstallation Procedure

Follow the procedure show below to uninstall login services.
In order to uninstall a login service, the service needs to be stopped ("Installed" status). Default Authentication cannot be uninstalled even when the service is stopped.

1. **Access SMS, and select [System Management] > [Enhanced System Application Management].**



2. **Click the [Uninstall] of the login service you want to uninstall.**



System Application Management

This function manages the login services for logging in to SMS.
There are two login methods: one is "password authentication" where you enter the password for SMS on the SMS login screen and log in, and the other is "RLS authentication" where you do not use the SMS login screen but enter the user ID and password on the RLS (Remote Login Service) screen for authentication.

■ Password authentication

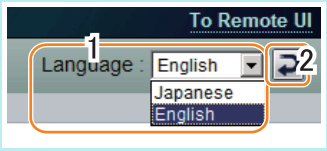
Enter the password on the SMS login screen for authentication. Only one password can be set for SMS.
The login procedure is shown below.

1. **Access SMS from the browser of a PC on the same network as the MEAP device. The URL is as follows.**
   URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/

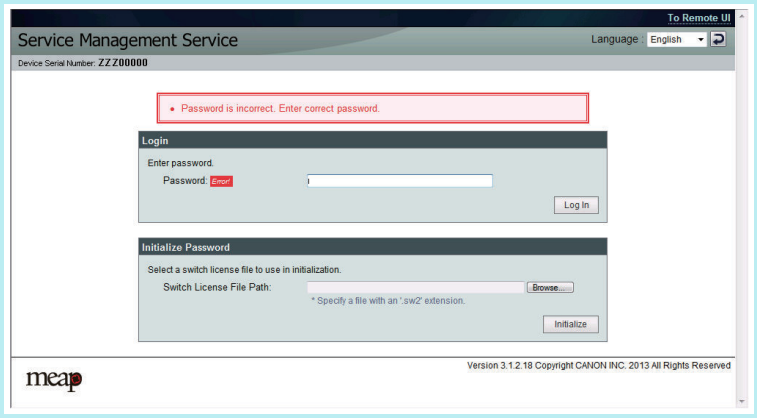
NOTE:
To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective. However, it is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessing with URL (non-SSL) before.

2. **Enter the password in the password entry field, and click the [Log In]. The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)**

NOTE:
If you want to change the display language, select the language from the drop-down list of [Language] at the upper right of the login screen, and click the update.



NOTE:
If the wrong password is entered, the following window is displayed. The user's system administrator may have changed the password, so confirm the password with the system administrator. Note that there is no special password for service.



■ RLS Authentication

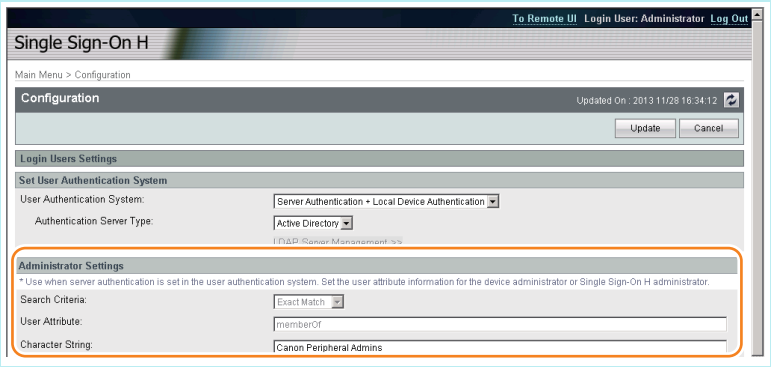
Login without using the SMS login window but by entering the user ID and password for authentication in the RLS (Remote Login Service) window. The user information (user name and password) used is the information for server authentication or local device authentication. The login procedures are as follows.

1. **Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.**
   URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls/

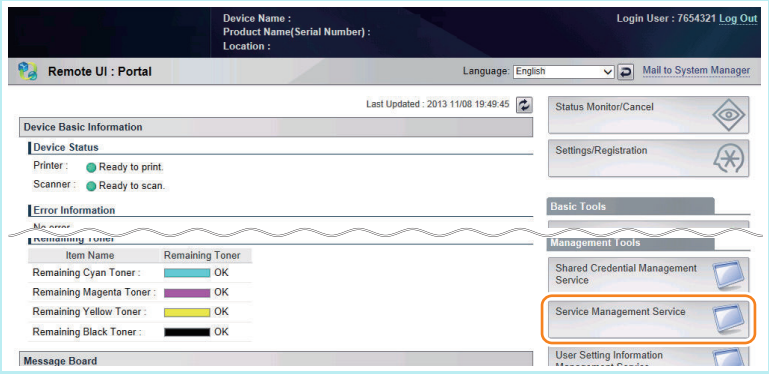
NOTE:
- To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective. However, it is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessingwith URL (non-SSL) before.

NOTE:
- When the device authentication method used is server authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered with authentication server and then click "Log In".
- If the authentication method used is local device authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered in the device and click "Log In".
  The user information is set as below for local device authentication by default. Both are case sensitive.
  - User Name: Administrator
  - Password: password

NOTE:
Only the following users may us SMS via RLS.
- For local device authentication, users with Administrator or Device Admin authority.
- In the case of server authentication, the users who belong to the group (default: Canon Peripheral Admins) specified as the device administrator on the SSO-H Configuration screen.



NOTE:
SMS Access can be gained also from Remote UI.
Access Remote UI and click on SMS shortcut shown on the lower right of the screen to gain access to SMS.
When only the password authentication is enabled, the password authentication screen is shown.
When only the RLS authentication is enabled, no further authentication is needed to access SMS. This is because users have already authorized upon accessing to Remote UI.



■ Setting the method to login to SMS

Outline

The method to log into SMS can be specified by one of the following methods.

- If you want to change the password authentication settings: Use RLS authentication to log in, and change the settings.
- If you want to change the RLS authentication settings: Use password authentication to log in, and change the settings.

The following table shows the start/stop combinations of the two login methods.
Combination of Login Methods

	Start RLS Authentication	Stop RLS Authentication
Start Password Authentication	Login available with either method	Login available only with
Stop Password Authentication	Login available only with RLS Authentication	Setting unavailable

CAUTION:
If only login via RLS is programmed, login may be disabled for the following reasons.

- Authentication server is down
- Network problem, no communication with authentication server
  In the event of either of these cases, try the following.
  1. If local device authentication is active, try logging in with local device authentication.
  2. If only server authentication is active, launch in MEAP safe mode from the device service mode.

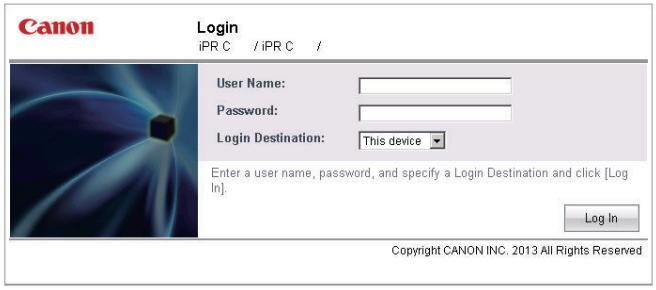
After launching in MEAP safe mode, the Default Authentication will become active, and you will be able to login to SMS with password authentication. After logging into SMS, set the password authentication login to ON (active) and restore the device from MEAP safe mode to normal mode. Until the problem blocking authentication is resolved, log into SMS with password authentication.

● Setting for login by Password Authentication

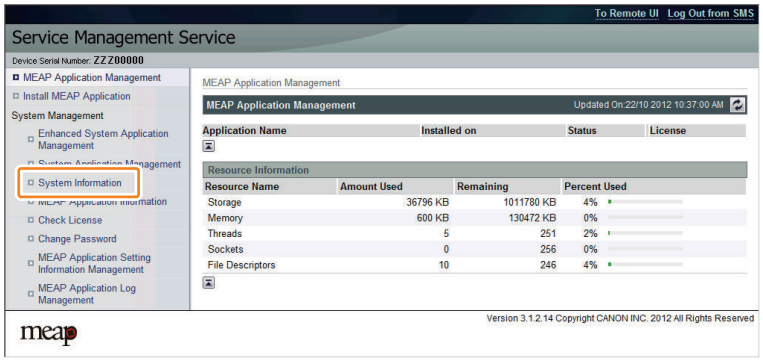
The procedures for changing the password authentication Start/ stop settings are as follows.

1. **Access SMS login screen by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.**
   URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls

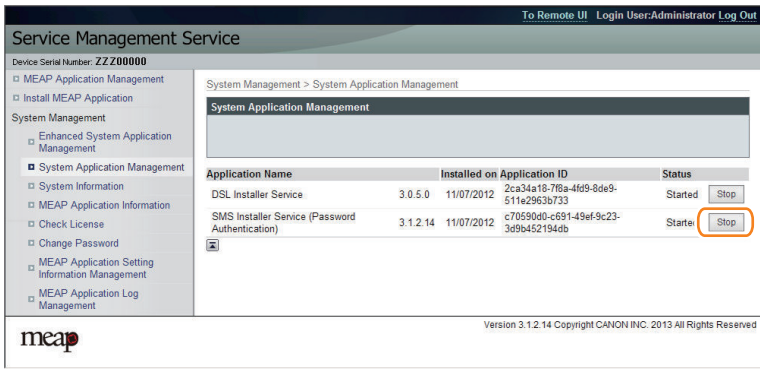
2. **Enter the user name and the password of the user registered as an administrator, select the login destination, and then click the [Log In].**
   Login screen (In case authentication method is SSO-H)



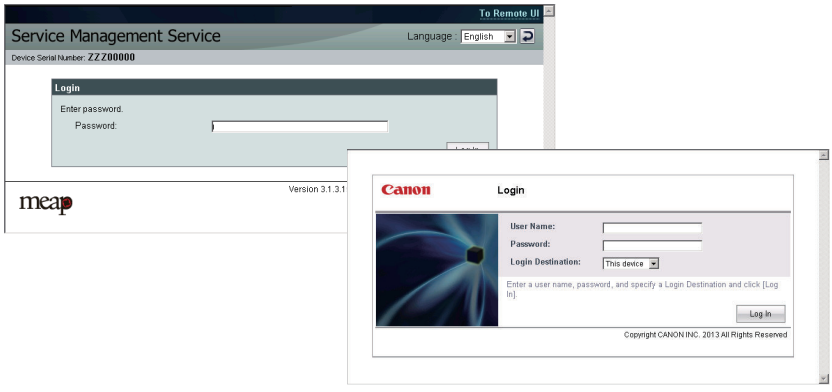
3. **Select [System Application Management]**



4. **Click [Start] or [Stop] shown in Status field of SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) to check if the status is changed.**



5. **Logout once and login again to check to see that the setting is applied properly.**
   When clicking [Stop] to change the status to [Start], another password authentication login screen is firstly shown. When trying to access the password authentication screen after clicking [Start] to change the status to [Stop], the user is automatically redirected to RLS authentication screen.
   Password authentication started screen and Password authentication stopped screen



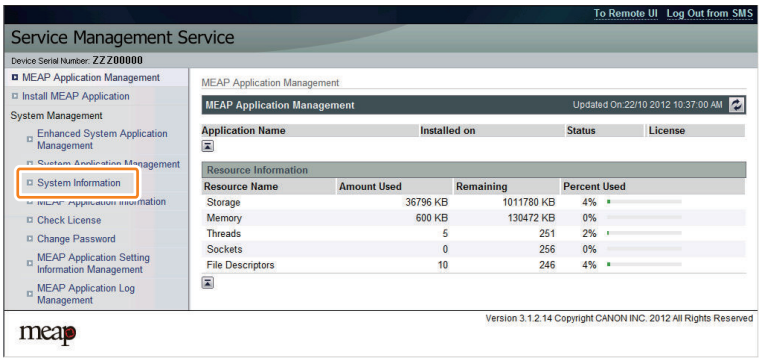
● Setting for login by RLS Authentication

The procedures for changing the RLS authentication Start/ Stop settings are as follows.

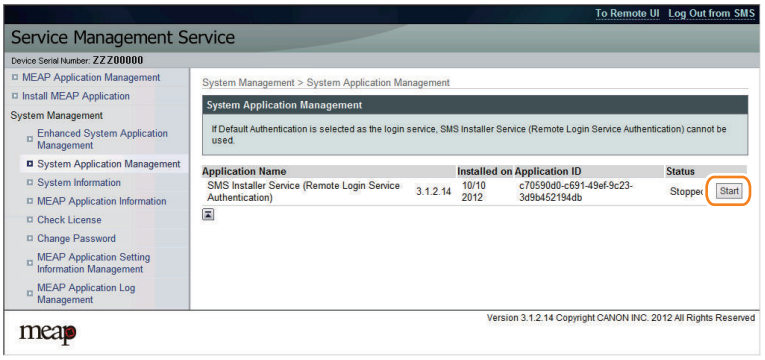
1. **Access the SMS login screen using the normal method (password authentication). The URL is shown below.**
   URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls

2. **Enter the password in the password entry field, and click the [Log In]. The default password is "MeapSmsLogin". (Case sensitive)**
   Login screen by Password Authentication

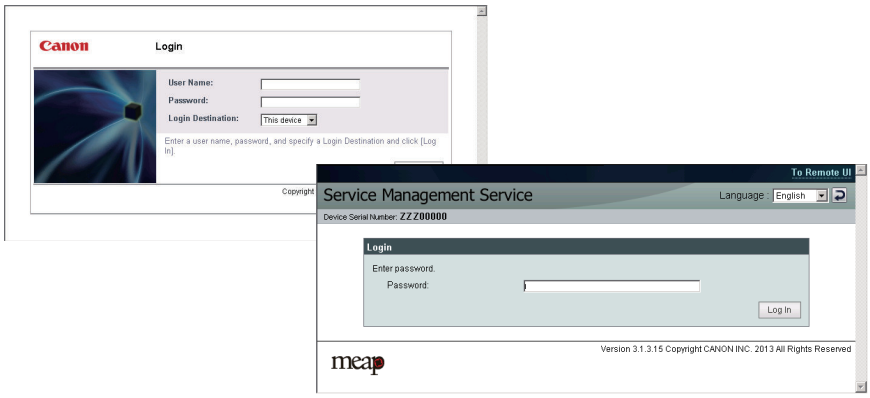
3. **Select [System Application Management] on System Management menu.**



4. **Click on [Start] or [Stop] shown on Status field of SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication) to check if the status is changed.**

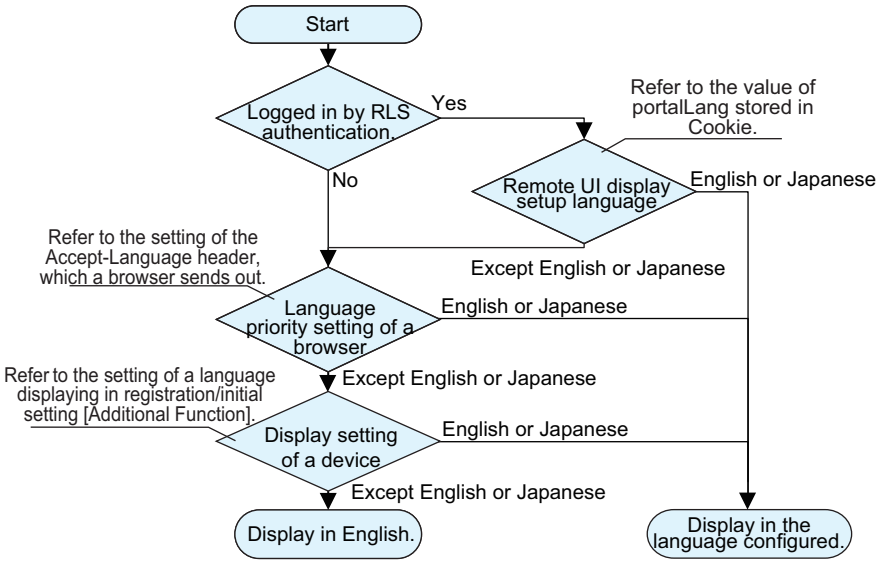


5. **Log out and then log in again and access via the RLS authentication login window.**
   When RLS authentication is set to [Start], another RLS login screen is firstly shown. When accessing to RLS status screen with the setting of [Stop], the user will be redirected to the password authentication screen.
   RLS authentication started screen and RLS authentication stopped screen



■ Initial Display Languages of SMS

SMS supports English and Japanese. Display language can be changed with selecting by the drop down list on a login page. The initial display language at the time of accessing SMS depends on the setting.



● When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)

It is referred in order of the language priority (setting of the Accept-Language header which a browser sends out) and the display-language setting in the [Settings/Registration]. When the language setup is other than English or Japanese, it is displayed in English.

● When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication).

Initial display language is set by the language setting (value of portalLang storing in Cookie) selected by the remote UI screen. When the setting is other than English or Japanese, Selection of display language is performed in a similar way with the SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) mentioned above.

MEAP Application System Information

■ Outline

You can check the device's platform information and the MEAP application's system information.

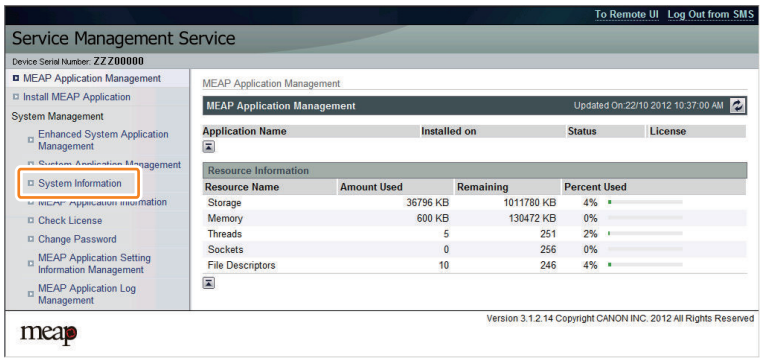
■ Checking the System Information

System information that can be checked from the screen

- MEAP Specifications version (MEAP Spec Ver)
  - MEAP Contents version
  - Java Virtual Machine version
  - System application information
- The name of the installed system application
  - The installation date of the installed system application
  - Application ID of the installed system application
  - The status of the installed system application

The checking procedure is shown below.

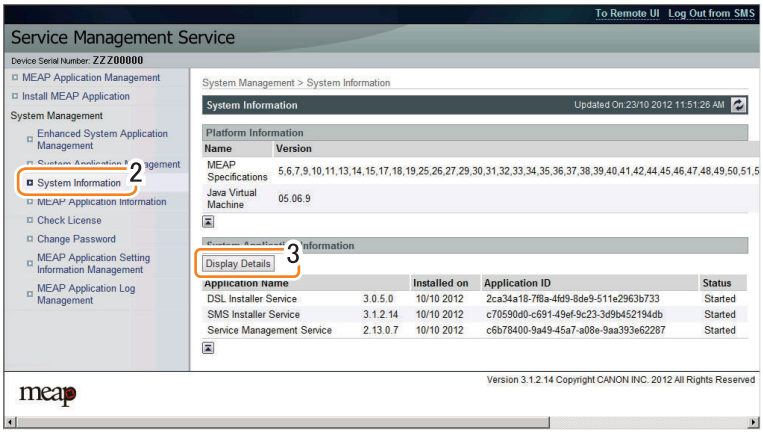
1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Management] > [System Information] on System Management menu.**



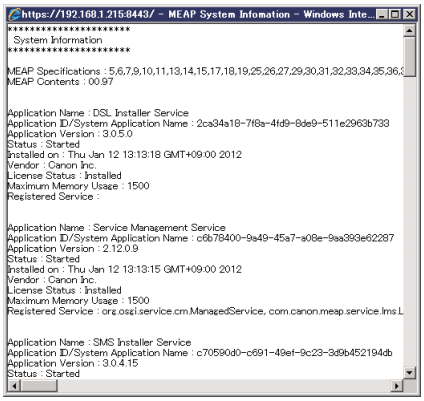
■ Display of System Information Details

The system information details can be displayed to check more than one pieces of information all at the same time: platform information, system application information, information on the installed MEAP applications, etc.

1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Info] on System Management menu.**
3. **Click [Display Details].**



4. **System information of each application (including system applications) is shown in an additional window. Copy and paste all the information in a file to attach to AR reports as text information. This function is useful to check status information of each application.**



■ Printing the System Information of a MEAP Application

MEAP system information can be printed out with device for confirmation.

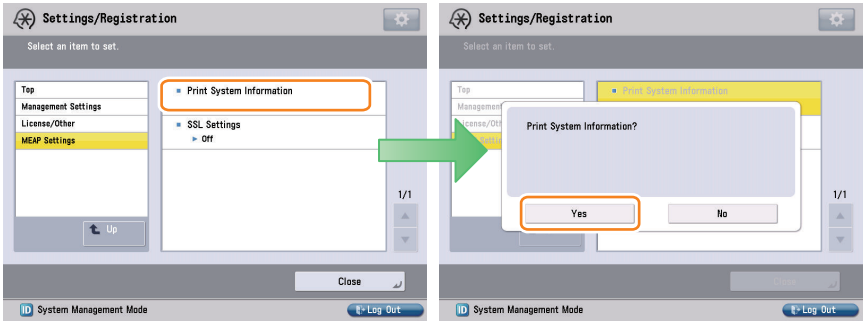
NOTE:
The system information of the MEAP application that you checked in the previous section is exactly the same as the system information of the MEAP application that is output.

Follow the steps below when confirming information:

1. **Select [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Print System Information] .**

NOTE:
When System Manager ID and PIN are set, go to Top screen and log in as System Manager to continue jobs.

2. **Press[Yes].**



NOTE:
MEAP system information was printed out in PDL format conventionally. However, the information has been printed out in text format instead of PDL format, enabling devices without PDL installation to print out information (iR C3220 and later).

■ MEAP System Information Content

Display examples of MEAP System Information Content

```
Application Name: Application A
Application ID/System Application Name: c9f8d37e-010d-1000-a8e3-00e000c4ae6f
Application Version: 2.0.0
Status: Active
Installed on: Thu Feb 19 10:56:38 GMT 2009
Vendor: Canon Inc.
License Status: Installed
Maximum Memory Usage: 8192
Registered Service:
```

Item	Description
Application Name	Application name Names (bundle-name) declared in the application program declaration are printed. This does not necessarily match the product name.
Application ID/System Application Name	Application IDs (application-id) declared in the application program declaration are printed.
Application Version	Application version Names (bandleversion) declared in the application program declaration are printed.
Status	Application activity state is printed. Installed Active Resolved
Installed on	Installation date of application
Vender	Name of application development vender Names (bandle-vender) declared in the application program declaration are printed.
License Status	Status of license file is printed. The types of license file status are as follows. None Not Installed Installed Invalid Overlimit
License Expires After	Deadline of license file is printed. Status of license file is not printed if "None".
License Upper Limit	The maximum number of sheets per Counter is printed. Status of license file is not printed if "None".
Counter Value	The current value per Counter is printed. Status of license file is not printed if "None".
Maximum Memory Usage	Maximum memory usage of applications Usage (maximum memory usage) declared in the application program declaration is printed. The unit is "KByte".
Registered Service	Services in which the application is registered to the MEAP framework are printed. Some do not have data that should be printed for this item.

MEAP Application Information

■ Outline

You can check the MEAP application installed on the device.
The following information can be checked on the MEAP application information screen.
Application Information

- Application Name
- Description
- Version
- Export Package
- Application ID
- Manufacturer
- Copyright
- Export Service
- Installed on
- ContactAddress
- Applet-Name
- Import Package
- Applet Number
- Category
- URL

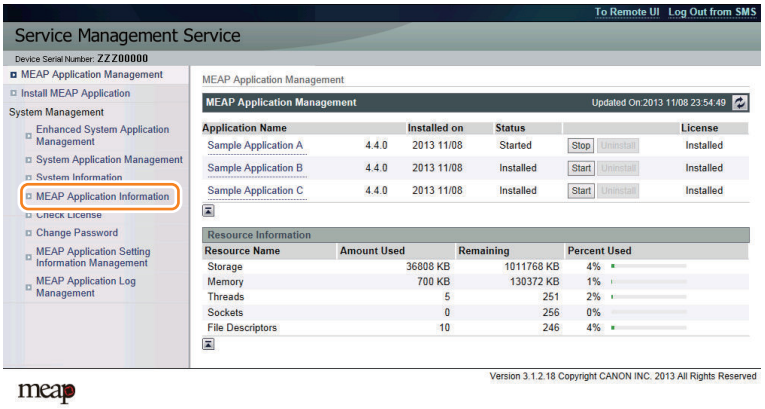
- Import Service
- Resources Used (Storage, Memory, Threads, Sockets, File Descriptors)

License Information

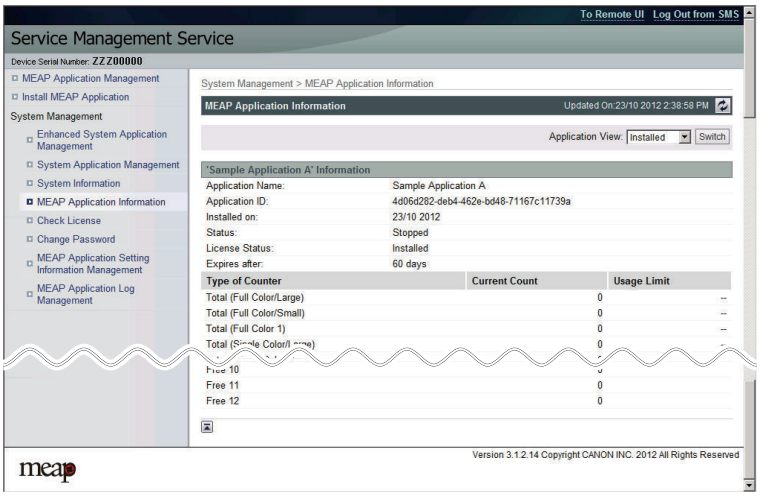
- Status
- Serial Number
- Expires after

■ Procedure to Check MEAP Application Information

1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Information] on System Management menu.**



3. **The MEAP application information screen appears. Scroll the screen and check the information of the target application.**



Check License

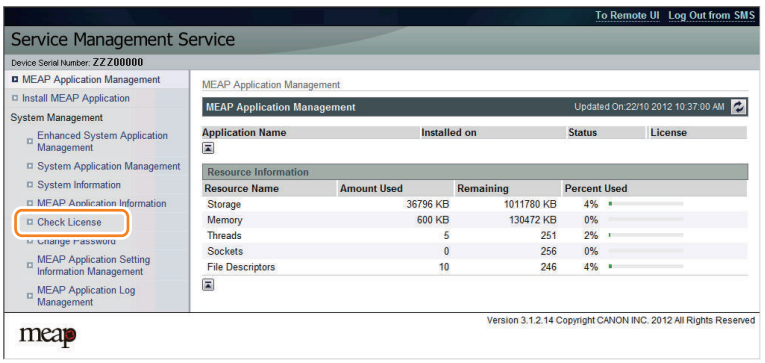
■ Outline

You can check the contents of the license file.

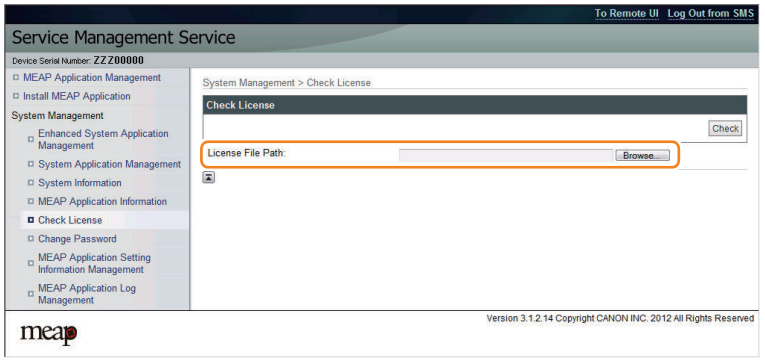
■ Procedure to Check the License File

1. **Log in to SMS.**

2. **Select [System Management] > [Check License] on System Management menu.**



3. **Click the [Browse..], specify a license file, and click the [Check].**



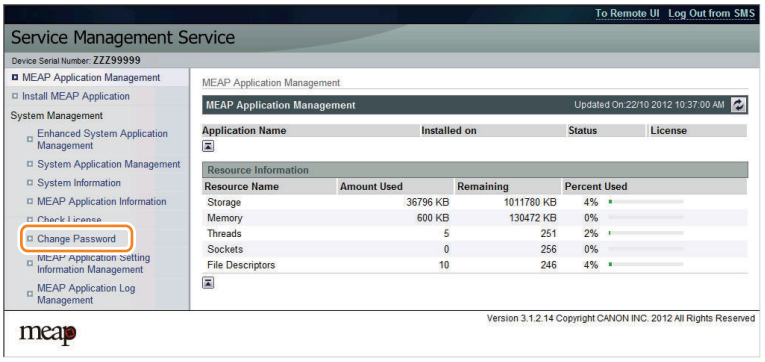
Changing SMS Login Password

■ Outline

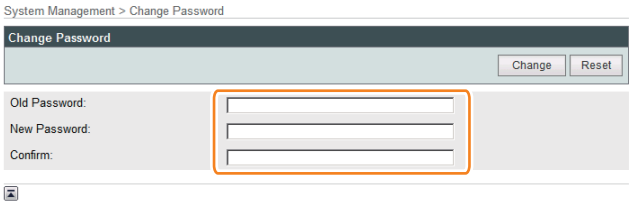
You can change the password for logging into SMS.
If you forgot the login password and you want to change the password back to the default value (MeapSmsLogin), see “If you forgot the password (SMS login password initialization)” on page 227 in this chapter.

■ Procedure to Change the SMS Login Password

1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Management] > [Chage Password] on System Management menu.**



3. **Enter the current password and a new password, and then click the [Change].**

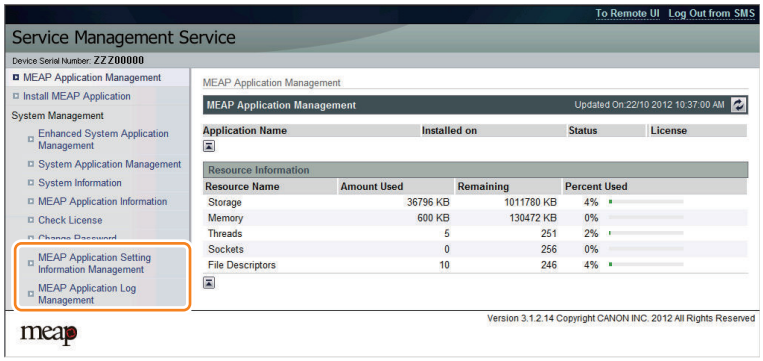


NOTE:
The [Reset] on the [Change Password] screen is used to clear the value entered in the text field. It is not a for changing the SMS login password back to the default value.

MEAP Application Setting Information Management and Log Management

■ Outline

The MEAP Application Setting Information Management page and the MEAP Application Log Management page provide menu related to "MEAP Application Configuration Service" for managing MEAP application setting information and menu related to "MEAP Application Log Service" for managing log information respectively.



● MEAP Application Configuration Service

This service is used to manage the MEAP application setting information. It has functions such as saving setting information to the MEAP area. Ver 57 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.

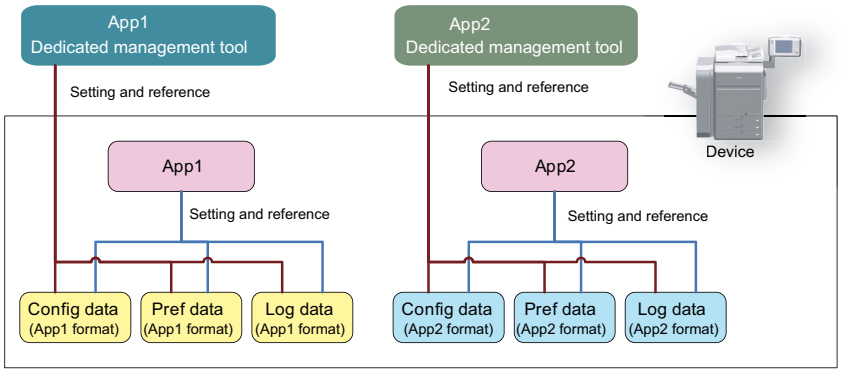
● MEAP Application Log Service

This service is used to collect MEAP application logs (debug logs and authentication logs).
Ver 58 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.
The collected logs can be downloaded or deleted in Remote UI.
The settings such as the log level to be saved cannot be made from SMS.
These settings depend on the MEAP application. For detailed information, refer to the manual for the application.

■ Advantages Obtained When Using the Services

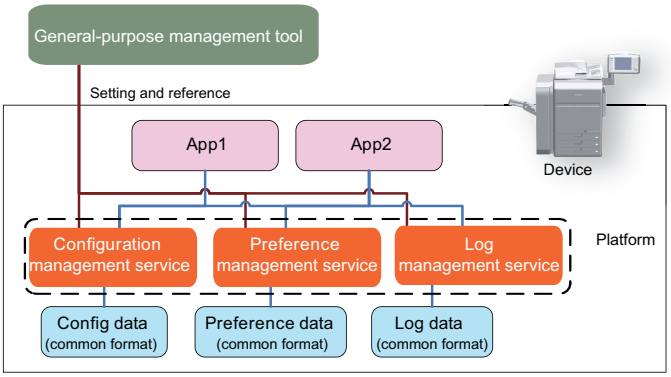
By using MEAP Application Setting Information Management and MEAP Application Log Service, as long as the MEAP application supports these services, you can collectively perform data management tasks.

● Devices and MEAP applications which do not support new functions



As for devices and MEAP applications that do not support the service, the setting information and log data are managed on an application-by-application basis.

● Devices and MEAP applications which support new functions

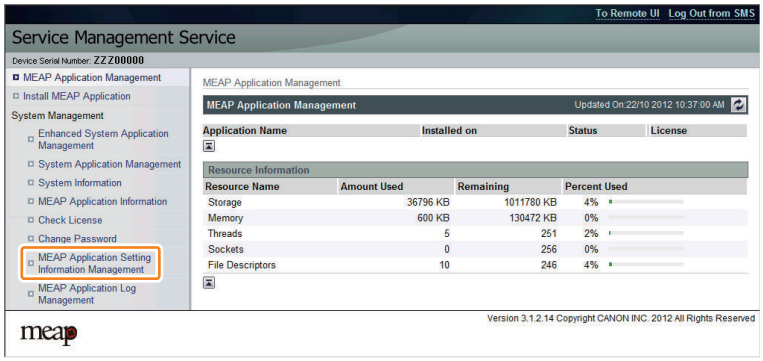


As for devices and MEAP applications that support the service, information can be collectively managed.

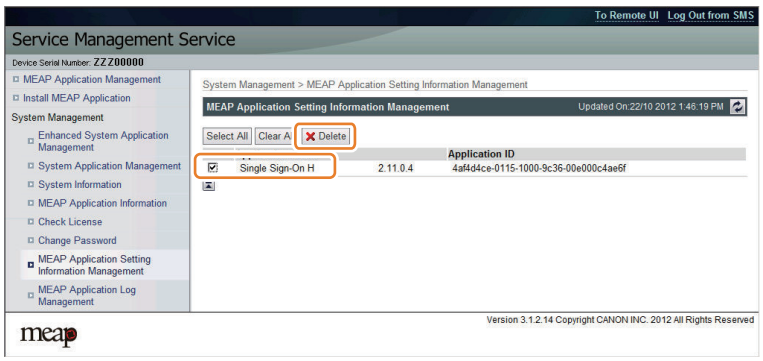
■ MEAP Application Setting Information Management

The setting data (stored on the device) of the MEAP applications which support MEAP Application Setting Information Management can be deleted. The procedure is shown below.

1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Setting Information Management] on System Management menu.**



3. **Select an application you want to delete, and click the [Delete].**

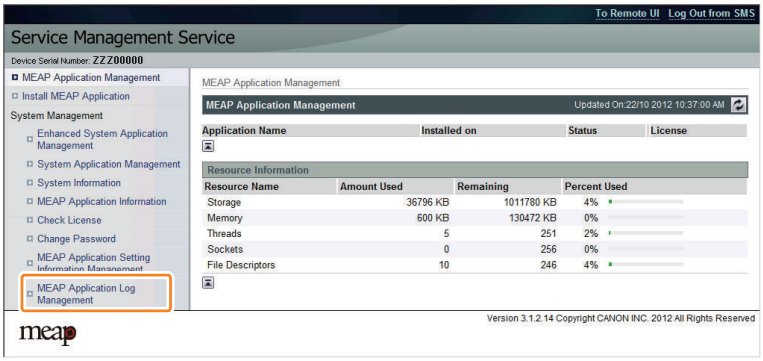


NOTE:
If a MEAP application that contains setting data which can be shared (not dedicated to the application) is installed, the application name [Shared Setting Information of Applications] is displayed.

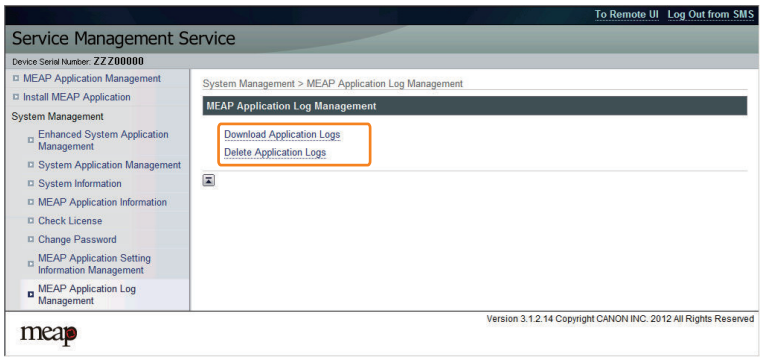
■ MEAP Application Log Management

The log data (stored on the device) of the MEAP applications which support MEAP Application Log Service can be downloaded or deleted. The procedure is shown below.

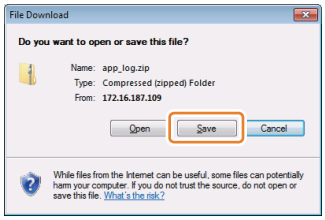
1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Log Management] on System Management menu.**



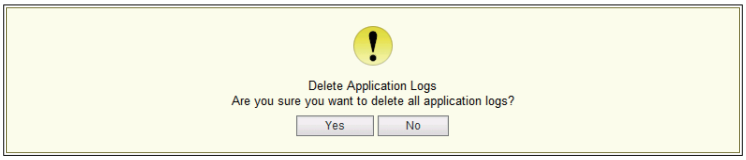
3. **Select [Download Application Logs] or [Delete Application Logs].**



4. **To download the logs**
   The file save dialog for the log file will appear. Specify the destination and save the file.



5. **To delete the logs**
   The confirmation screen will appear to prompt you to delete the logs. Click the [Yes] to delete the logs.



Maintenance

■ Backup of the MEAP Application Area and Recovery of the Backup Data Using SST

● Outline

When replacing or formatting the HDD, the data in the MEAP application area needs to be temporarily saved to your PC.
This chapter describes information on backing up the data in the MEAP application area and recovering the backup data.
In the case of MEAP-installed devices, the application is license-managed, so the application needs to be reinstalled and reconfigured when replacing or formatting the HDD.
In that case, a license for reinstallation needs to be downloaded and the customer data and configuration information need to be recovered, and these procedures pose heavy burdens on the service technician.
The area used for the MEAP application can be easily saved/recovered by using the backup function of SST (Service Support Tool).
This greatly reduces the work burden on the service technician.
Please note that the application cannot be illegally copied because the backup data can be recovered only when the device has the same serial number.

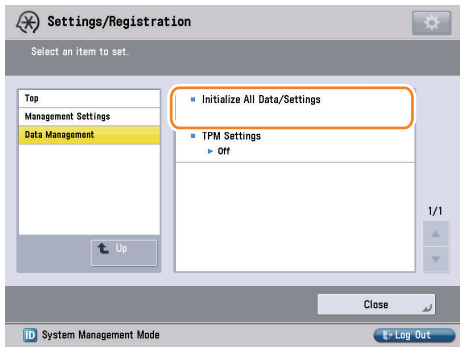
CAUTION:
- You must not perform any other work (including checking operation) until the HDD has been backed up. This arrangement is to prevent a mismatch of MEAP counter readings and the HDD contents, and any fault in operation arising as the result of failure to observe this will not be covered by the guarantee of operation.
- Do not disable the license during the period from backup using SST to restoration of data. It is not necessary to reinstall the license file when restoring the backup data.

● Backup Item Automatically Copied

The following data are backed up using SST:

The following data are backed up (saved as Meapbackup.bin) using SST.
- MEAP applications.
- Setup data generated by MEAP applications (Note that image data stored in BOX will not be saved for MEAP applications using BOX function).
- User information data registered for local device authentication in SSO-H
- SMS password

CAUTION:
Do not execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in [Settings/Registration] during the period from backup using SST to recovery of the data.



When [Initialize All Data/Settings] is executed, the key used to decrypt encrypted backup data (SMS password, etc.) is initialized, which makes it impossible to decrypt the data.
It means that SMS cannot be accessed even when the backup data has been recovered using SST.
If you inadvertently executed [Initialize All Data/Settings] and can no longer access SMS, the SMS login password needs to be initialized by following the procedure shown in “When SMS Cannot Be Accessed” on page 227 in “Login to SMS” on page 226 in this manual.

Data backed up using SST

In the case of this machine, menus are implemented as MEAP application. Therefore the following items can be also backed up (stored as Meapbackup.bin).

- Setting items of each menu in the main menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox,).
  - Favorite settings
  - Default settings
  - Settings of option shortcuts
  - Previous settings
- Settings of quick menu
  - Button size information
  - Wallpaper settings
  - Quick menu button information
  - Restrict quick menu use

● Requirements for Backup Using the SST

The following conditions must be met for use of the function:

1. **Device Firmware Version**

   Device Firmware Version for SST (Ver4.2x)

	Boot ROM	System	SST
iR-ADV C2030/C2020 series iR-ADV C2230/C2220 series iR-ADV 500 series	Boot ROM is not equipped.	Already supported since the 1st version.	The version supporting the corresponding devices.
iPR / iR-ADV series other than above	Already supported since the 1st version.	Already supported since the 1st version.	The version supporting the corresponding devices.

2. **SST Version**

   Version 4.2.x or later. An earlier version will not permit the use of the function. If needed, upgrade the SST.

3. **Space for backup**

   To back up the HDD of the device, the PC must have approx 1024MB of free space at maximum. Sizes of backup files depend on actual data capacities to be backed up.

● Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST

1. **Switching Login Service / Backup of Login User Information**

   If SSO-H is used for the login service, switch to default authentication before backing up the user information. Although SST will back up local device user information, it is recommended to export the user information just in case. For local device user information backup, go to User Management page of SSO-H site and export the data. (The SSO-H login page opens with the URL "https://<device IP address>:8443/sso/").

CAUTION:

- If a HDD of a system that uses SSO-H is formatted without changing the login service to the default authentication, the error message "The login service must be set again with SMS" appears and the system cannot start up when you attempt to restart the system after formatting.
- If this problem occurs, change the login service to SSO-H with SMS. If you cannot access to SMS since you do not have the IP address of the device, start the system with FIXIP mode -hold down the numeric keys 1 and 7 and turn the power switch on. The IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically assigned for the device. Then log in to SMS specifying the address.

2. **Starting the device in Download Mode**

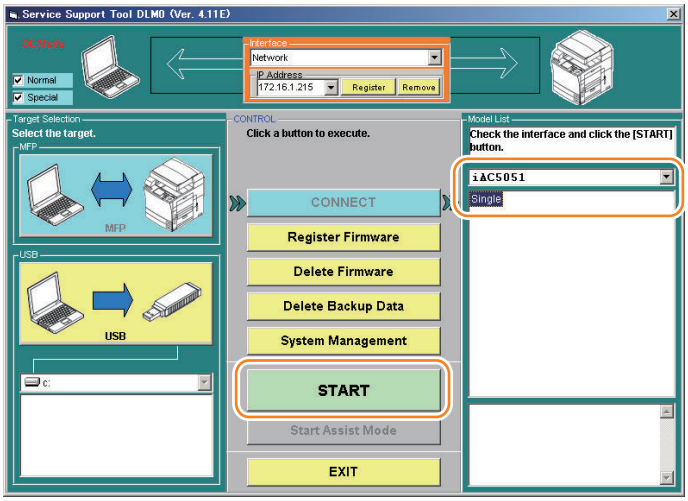
   Press [2] and [8] buttons at the same time on the control panel and turn on the main power switch to start the device in Download Mode. Note that SST backup function is enabled only in Download Mode.

3. **Connecting the main unit to the PC to start SST**

   Connect the main unit to the PC with SST installed using the crossing cable and the like to start SST on the PC.

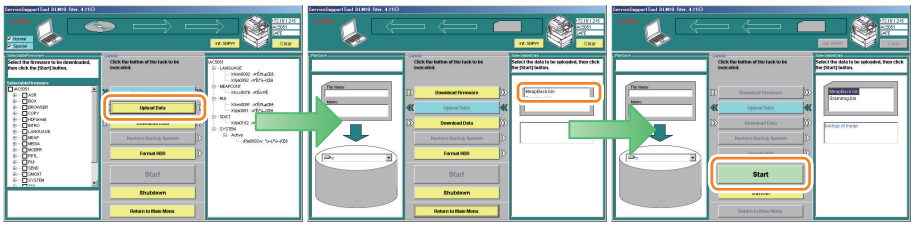
4. **Connecting the device using SST**

   When starting SST, select the target device type as Single and click [Start].

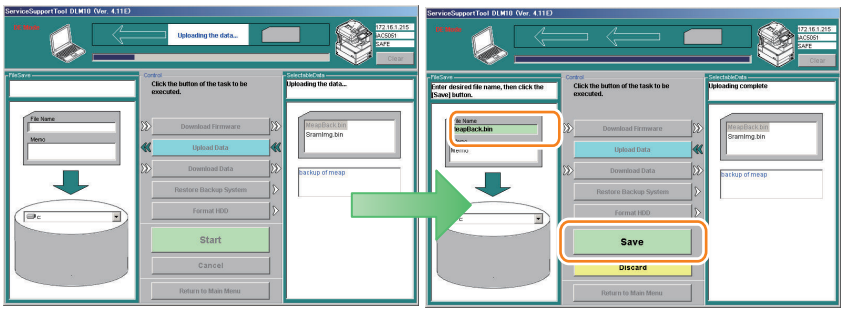


5. **Generating backup data to transfer it to the PC (uploading)**

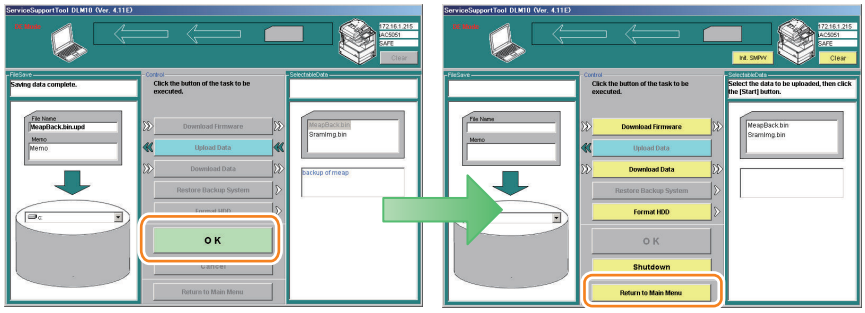
   Click [Upload Data] of SST and select "Meapback.bin" as the item to be backed up to click [Start].



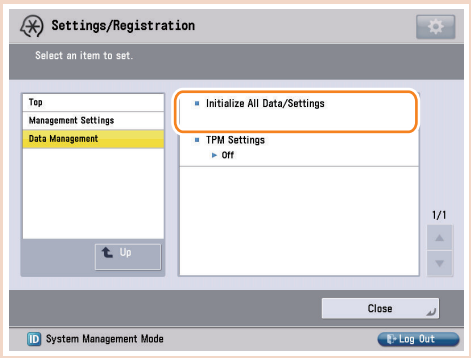
6. **Saving backup data**
   Upon the backup data transferred to the PC, enter an appropriate file name and click [OK] to save the backup data on the PC.



7. **When the file is successfully saved, click [OK], and then click [Return to Menu].**



CAUTION:
Do not execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in Settings/Registration during the period from backup using SST to recovery of the data.

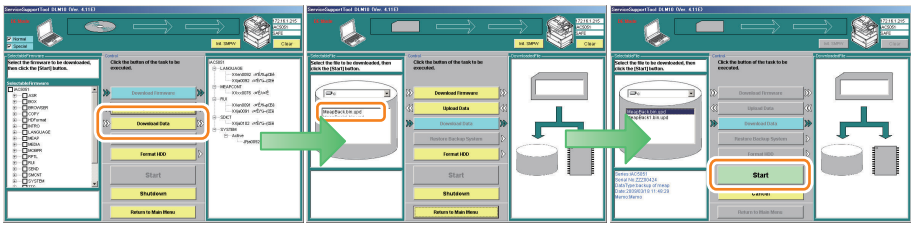


When [Initialize All Data/Settings] is executed, the key used to decrypt encrypted backup data (SMS password, etc.) is initialized, which makes it impossible to decrypt the data.
It means that SMS cannot be accessed even when the backup data has been recovered using SST.
If you inadvertently executed [Initialize All Data/Settings] and can no longer access SMS, the SMS login password needs to be initialized by following the procedure shown in “When SMS Cannot Be Accessed” on page 227 in “Login to SMS” on page 226 in this manual.

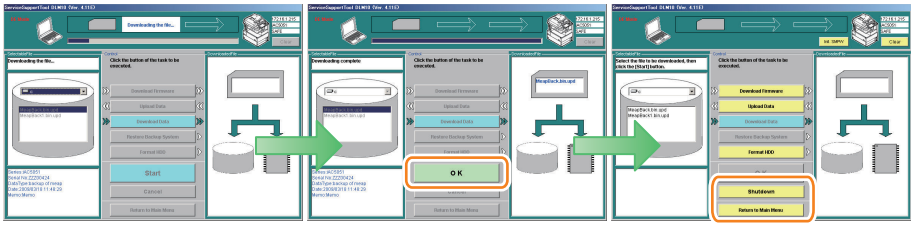
● Procedures to Restore Backup Data

1. **Connecting to the device**
   Connect the device using SST by following step 1 to step 4 of the “Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST” on page 275.

2. **Restoring backup file**
   Click [Download Data] and select the data backed up in the previous step (Meapback.bin) to click [Start Restoring Data]. Note that the data backed up in a different version cannot be restored.



3. **Transferring Data**
   When the data is successfully transferred, click the [OK] shown on the screen. To continue other jobs, click [Return to Menu].



4. **Turn off and on the main power switch of the device to gain access in SMS to check that MEAP applications are surely restored.**
5. **Restore the backup data and setting saved. Note that the user information of the local device is included in the backup data, thus does not need to be restored.**

■ Formatting and Replacing the HDD

● Outline

If the HDD is broken or does not function correctly due to failure of the system (excluding the MEAP application), it needs to be formatted or replaced.
When the HDD is formatted or replaced, the files of the MEAP application stored in it will be lost, so make a backup of the MEAP application area according to “Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST” on page 275 if possible. If a backup cannot be made, the MEAP application and the license files need to be reinstalled.
As for the MEAP counter information, it will not be lost because it is backed up just like the conventional counter.
If a backup cannot be made, a special license file (a license file for installation with the expiration date carried over from the current counter value) is required to reinstall the MEAP application. This special license file is treated as a service tool and cannot be obtained by a general user.
In order to obtain a special license file, a service technician needs to contact a person in charge of support of a sales company. When contacting the person in charge of support, the service technician also needs to provide the serial number of the device and the name of the MEAP application installed.
In the support departments of regional headquarters of Canon, all license files of the applications that have been issued are filed according to device serial numbers, enabling you to obtain a series of license files through a single screen as long as you can identify the serial number of the device in question.

NOTE:
The application that is installed with a reusable license can be reinstalled by using the same license.

● Formatting the HDD

Procedure to format the hard disk
Follow the following procedure to format the HDD.

1. **Connecting to the device**
   Connect the device using SST by following step 1 to step 4 of “Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST” on page 275.

2. **Formatting the HDD**
   Select "Format HDD" from SST menu to format the HDD.

NOTE:
HDD can be formatted also by starting Download mode using the USB memory and executing formatting from the displayed menu.

• HDD replacement procedure

Outline

The procedure for replacing the HDD differs according to whether the HDD functions normally or not.

If the MEAP application area cannot be backed up

If the HDD does not function correctly due to failure or for other reason, the MEAP application area cannot be backed up. It is therefore necessary to reinstall the application after replacing the HDD. The procedure is shown below.

1. **Preparation for replacement**
   Copy a set of license files for reinstalling the MEAP application (special licenses and reusable licenses) to a laptop for service operation.
   Register a set of system files of a target product to SST. Or, prepare USB thumb drive of the System file transfer settlement.
2. **Replacing the drive**
   Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.
3. **Formatting HDD**
   Format the HDD referring to “Formatting the HDD” on page 277.
4. **Reinstalling the MEAP application**
   When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files for reinstallation.
   Installation method is the same as normal installation.
5. **Importing user information**
   As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

NOTE:
When you replace the HDD without uninstalling MEAP applications, make sure to reinstall the previously installed applications. Unless reinstalling them, MEAP counter will not be released and the message "The number of applications that can be installed has exceeded the limit. Try to install this application after uninstalling other applications." is displayed so that the installation of new applications may not be accepted. If you want to install new applications in this case, once reinstall the applications installed before formatting and uninstall unnecessary applications.

If the MEAP application area can be backed up

If the MEAP application area can be backed up, it can be recovered after replacing the HDD, so it is not necessary to prepare the special licenses for reinstallation.

1. **Preparation for replacement**
   Back up the MEAP application area of the device according to the procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST.
2. **Replacing the drive**
   Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.
3. **Formatting HDD**
   Format the HDD referring to “Formatting the HDD” on page 277.
4. **Restorering the backup file**
   Restore the backup data referring to the “Procedures to Restore Backup Data” on page 276.
5. **Importing user information**
   As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

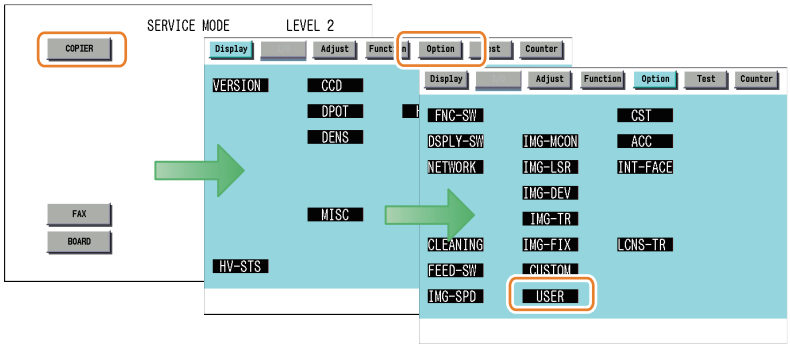
■ MEAP Safe Mode (level 2)

● Outline

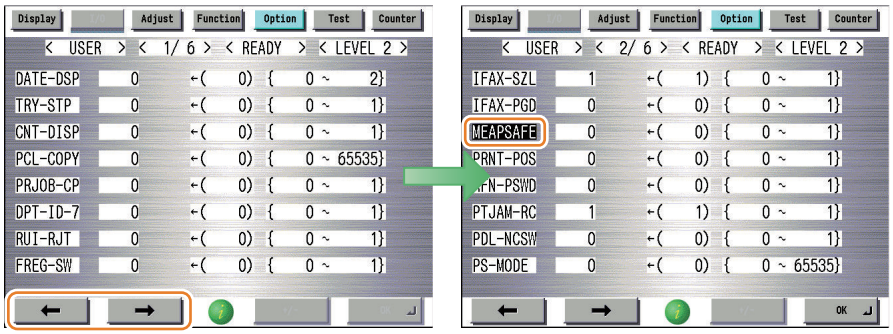
Use safe mode if you need to start up the system without worrying about extra applications. It will start up only those system software files (including SMS) that normally start up as default files while preventing MEAP applications and the like from starting up.
When you have made changes and restart the device, the control panel will indicate "MPSF" in its lower right corner. The MEAP applications that may have been active before you shut down the equipment will not start up on their own. Make use of safe mode when restoring the system software as when MEAP applications or services cause a fault as the result of a conflict or wrong sequence of registration/use. You can access to SMS in this condition so that you can take necessary measures, for example, you can stop application that may cause the trouble.
If default authentication has been selected, the mode of authentication remains valid; otherwise, the message "The login service must be set again with SMS" appears. Change the login service as necessary.

● Starting in Safe Mode

1. **Startup [SERVICE MODE] in level 2.**
2. **Press [COPIER] >[Option] > [USER].**

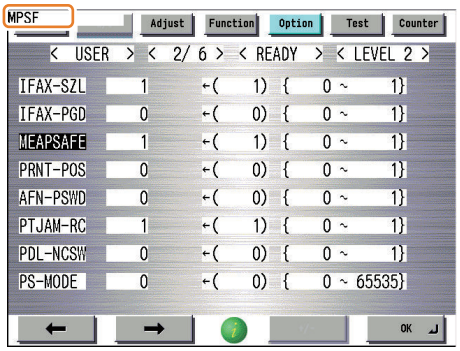


3. **Press ← or → for several times until [MEAPSAFE] is shown. Click [MEAPSAFE].**

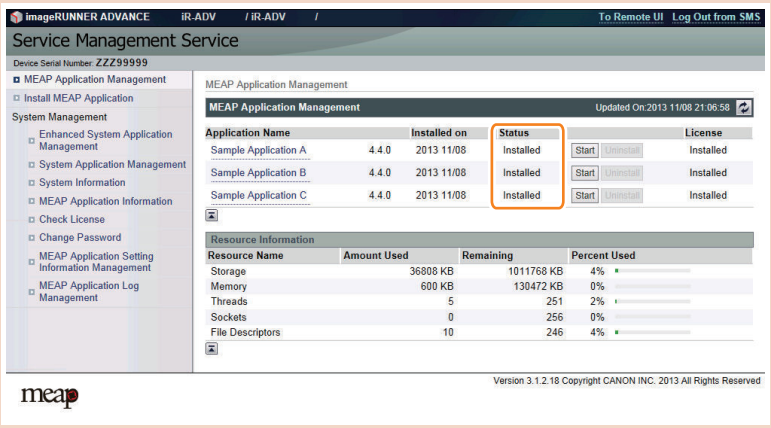


4. **Press the 1 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to "1"; then, click [OK].**

5. **Check that the notation "MPSF" has appeared in the lower right corner of the screen; then, restart the device.**

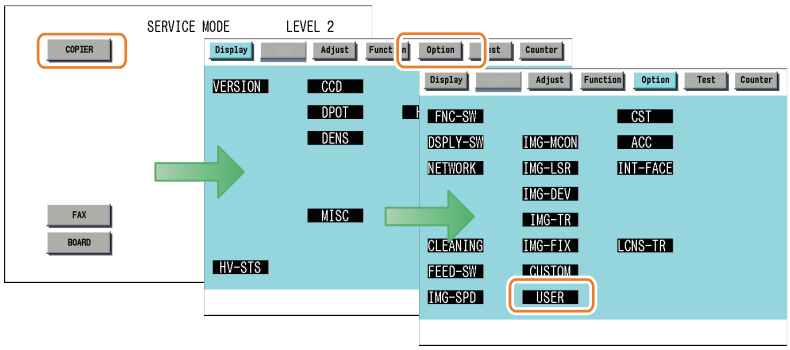


CAUTION:
If the device has been started in MEAP SAFE mode, all the MEAP applications stop and the status becomes "Installed". This status remains unchanged even if the MEAP SAFE mode is canceled and the device is started again in normal mode. It is therefore necessary to access SMS after normal startup and start the MEAP application.

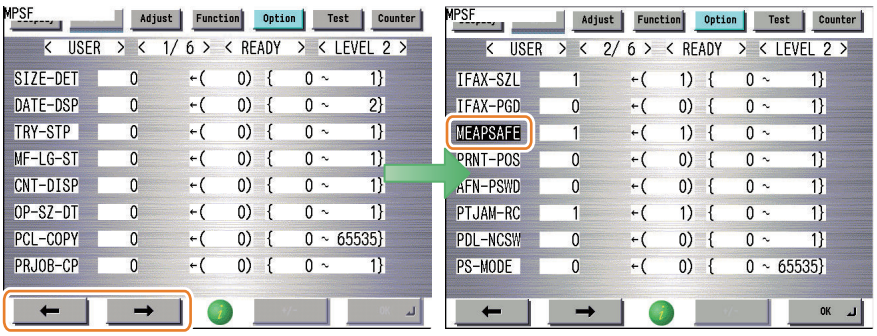


● How to cancel MEAP SAFE mode

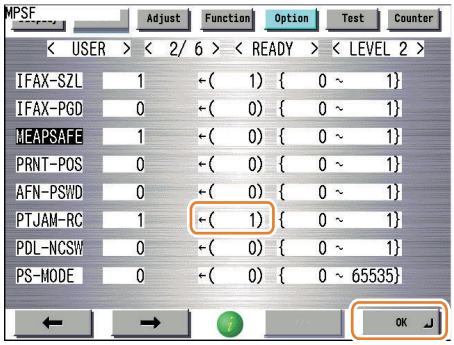
1. **Startup [SERVICE MODE] in level 2.**
2. **Press [COPIER] >[Option] > [USER].**



3. **Press ← or → for several times until [MEAPSAFE] is shown. Click [MEAPSAFE] .**



4. **Press the 0 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to "0"; then, press [OK].**



5. **Start service mode again after rebooting the device, and check that the displayed setting value has changed to "0" and that [MPSF] is no longer displayed at the lower right of the screen.**

■ Collection of MEAP Console Logs

● Overview

When debugging a MEAP application, console logs need to be collected in some cases.
The following shows how to collect MEAP console logs using commercially available terminal software and service mode.

● What to Prepare

- PC connected with the same network as the device
- Commercially available terminal software

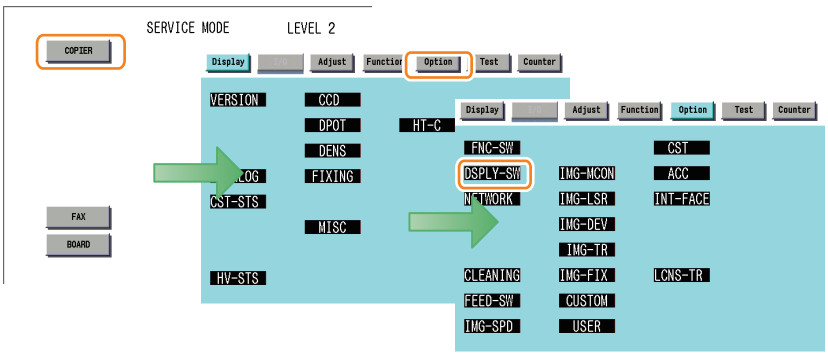
NOTE:
In the procedure shown in this manual, "Tera Term Pro" and "Hyper Terminal" are used as the terminal software.

● Work Procedure

Device Setting Procedure

1. **Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.**

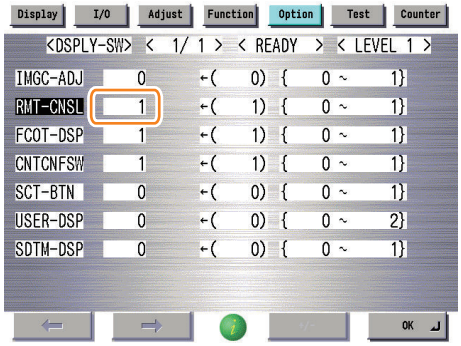
2. **Press [CER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW].**



3. **Press [RMT-CNSL].**

4. **Press either 1 (activate remote console function) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK].**

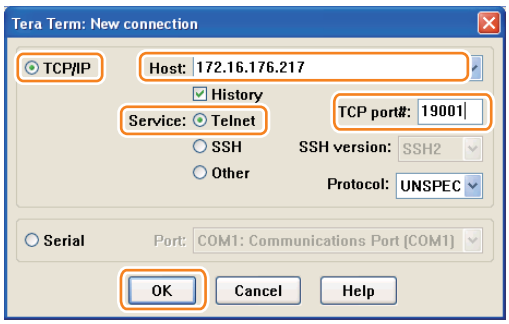
5. **Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.**



PC setting procedure (when Tera Term is used)

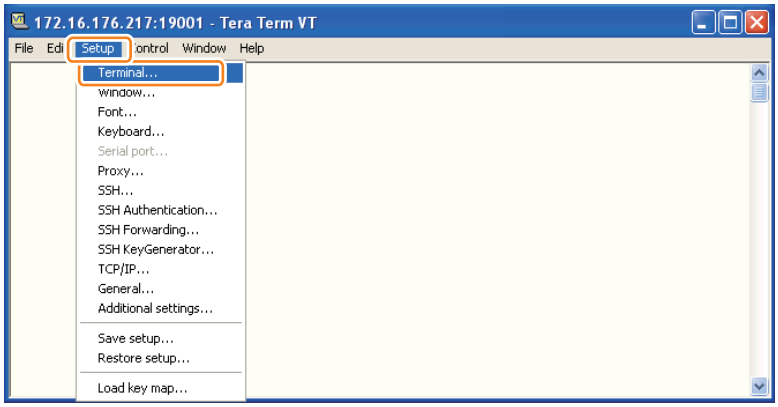
1. **Install the terminal software on the PC.**

2. **Start the terminal software, make the following settings, and then click the [OK].**

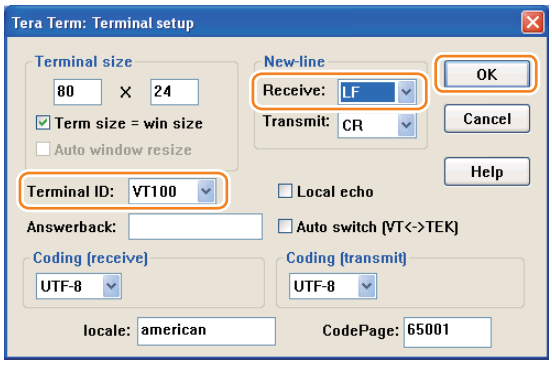


- Connection: Select [TCP/IP] (Default)
- Host: Device Host Name or IP Address
- Service: Select "Telnet"
- TCP port#: Enter 19001

3. **The connection window will open. Select [Terminal…] from the [Setup] menu.**

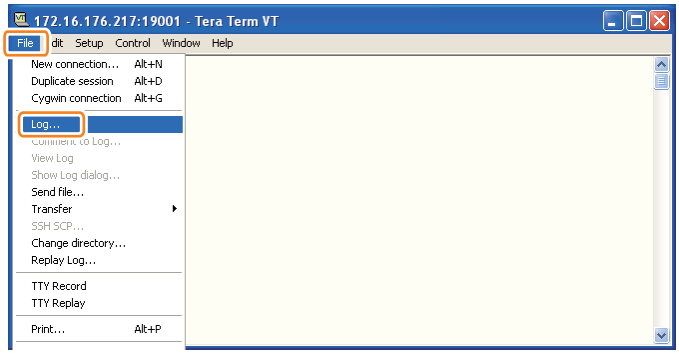


4. **The terminal setting screen will appear. Make the following settings, and then click the [OK].**

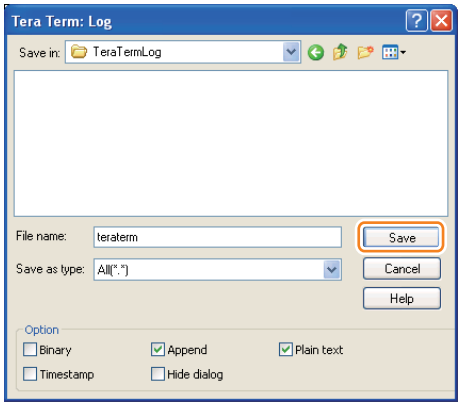


- Terminal ID: VT100
- New-line Receive: LF

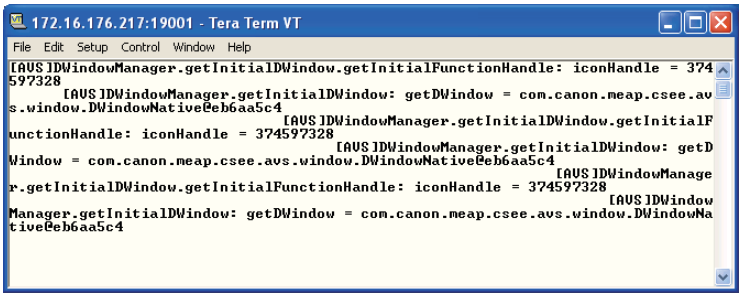
5. **Select [Log...] from the [File] menu.**



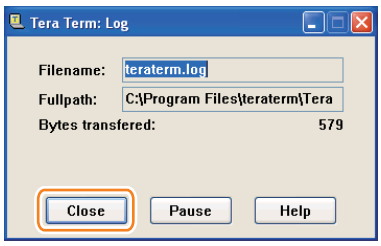
6. **The dialog for specifying the save destination of the log file will appear. Set the save destination path and the file name, and then click the [Save].**



7. **Perform the operation whose log you want to collect.**

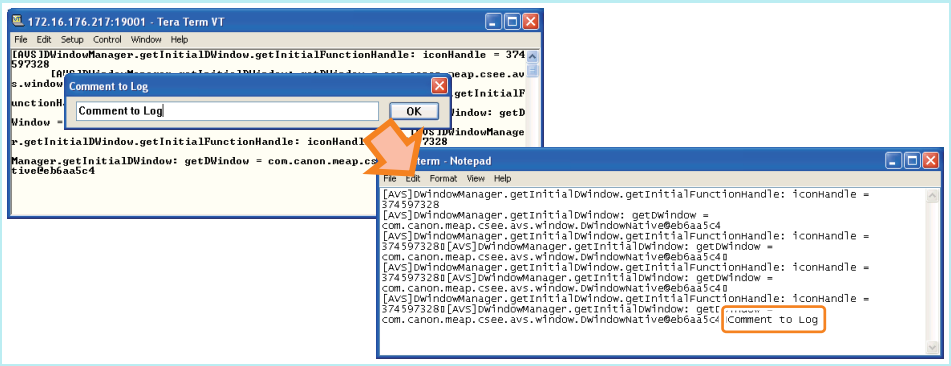


8. Click the [Close] in the log dialog.

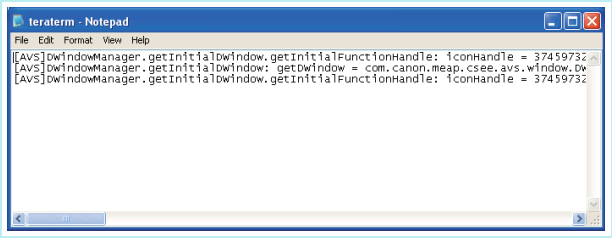


NOTE:
To suspend log collection, click the [Pause].

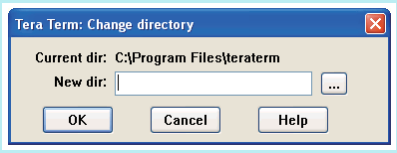
NOTE:
While collecting logs, the following operations are available from the [File] menu.
Comment to Log... :
You can add a comment to the log being collected. The added comment is reflected in the log file.



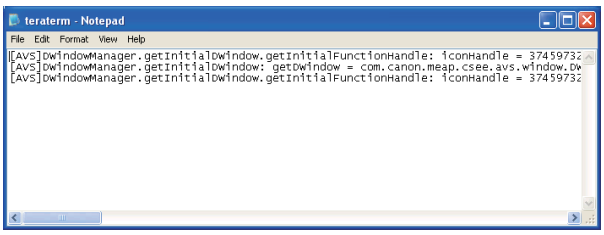
Show Log dialog... :
The logs that have been collected are pasted on Notepad and displayed.



Change directory... :
The preliminarily set save destination of the log file can be changed.



9. **Open the file saved in the save destination, and check that the logs are stored correctly.**

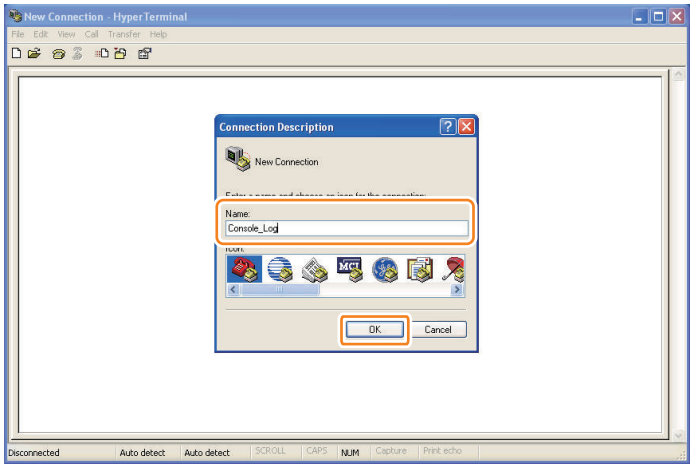


NOTE:
Depending on the MEAP application, the log output setting needs to be made in order to collect logs.

CAUTION:
After collecting logs, the remote console function of the device needs to be disabled (select [SERVICE MODE] LEVEL1 > [COPIER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW] > [RMT-CNSL] > 0, and restart the device).

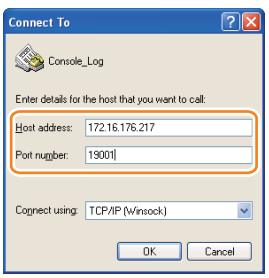
PC setting procedure (when Hyper Terminal is used)

1. **Start Hyper Terminal, set the connection name in the [Connect Description] dialog that appears on the screen, and then click the [OK].**

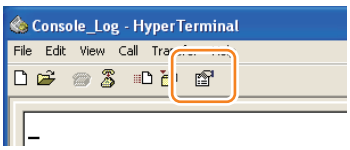


2. **Set [TCP/IP(Winsock)] for [Connect using].**

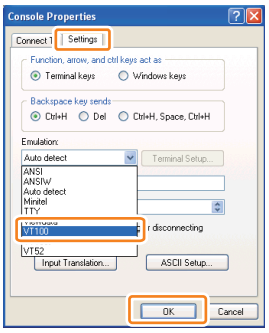
3. **Enter the IP address of the target device in [Host address], and enter "19001" (fixed) in [Port number].**



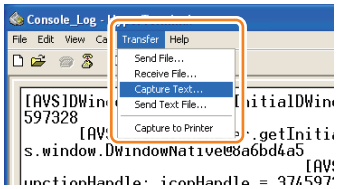
4. **Click the "Properties" icon on the Hyper Terminal screen.**



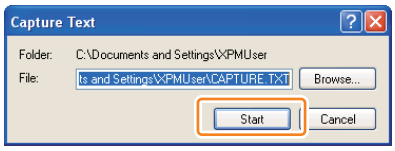
5. **The [Console Properties] dialog will appear. Select the [Settings] tab, select [VT100] for [Emulation], and then click the [OK].**



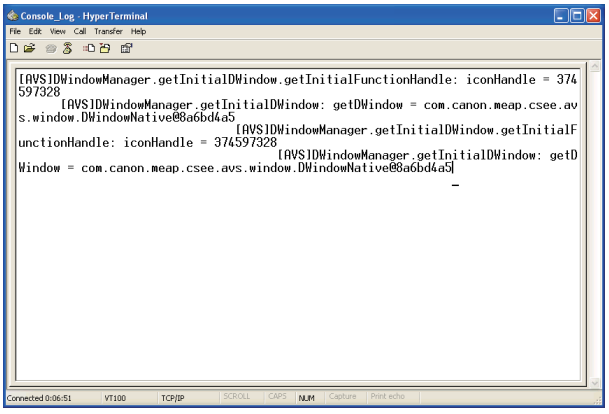
6. **Return to the Hyper Terminal window, and select [Transfer] > [Capture Text...] from the menu.**



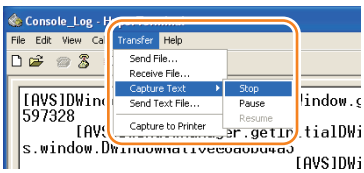
7. **The dialog for specifying the save destination of the log file will appear. Specify the save destination.**



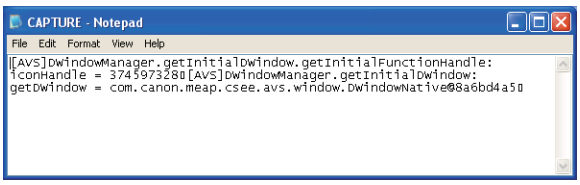
8. **Perform the operation whose log you want to collect.**



9. **Select [Transfer] > [Capture Text...] > [Stop] from the menu.**



10. Open the file saved in the save destination, and check that the logs are stored correctly.



NOTE:
Depending on the MEAP application, the log output setting needs to be made in order to collect logs.

CAUTION:
After collecting logs, the remote console function of the device needs to be disabled (select [SERVICE MODE] LEVEL1 > [COPIER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW] > [RMT-CNSL] > 0, and restart the device).

■ Using USB Devices

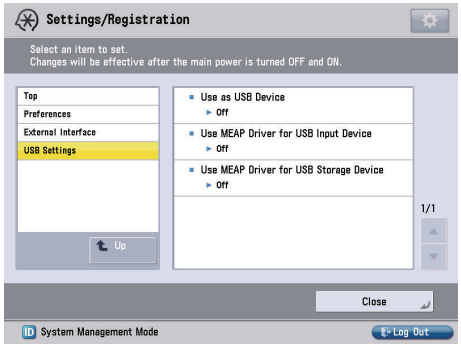
● USB Driver

Two types of USB drivers

While the USB driver that can be used in conventional devices is only the USB driver designed exclusively for MEAP application (hereinafter referred to as "MEAP driver"), not only MEAP driver but also USB system driver (hereinafter referred to as "system driver") can be used in this machine.
System driver and MEAP driver cannot be used together. When either of them is used, the other driver cannot be used.

USB driver setting

System driver is active by default in this machine.
The driver can be changed in [Settings/Registration].
Usually, It is not necessary to change the setting because it is specified in the MEAP application side.
Only in the case of a special MEAP application, it is necessary to change the USB driver setting.
For details, refer to specifications of MEAP application side.



Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAP application	Software keyboard application (System Driver/ MEAP Driver)	System driver supported MEAP application
ON * MEAP driver (conventional compatibility mode)	Can use USB keyboard. Can work only on the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver.	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Cannot use USB keyboards.
OFF (*default) * Native driver	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Can use USB keyboards.	Can use USB keyboards. Via software keyboards only.

NOTE:
When any settings changes are made, the device must be restarted.

Setting the USB driver for each USB device (MEAP driver preference registration)

If it is set to use the system driver, the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver cannot use the USB input device.
Therefore, for the USB drivers used by USB devices/MEAP applications, there is setting function (MEAP driver preference registration) to give priority to the MEAP driver.
If you register the ID of the USB device by using this function, the USB device can use the MEAP driver despite the Additional Function settings.
Using this function requires the conditions below:

- Supported MEAP SpecVer: 26
- Describe the idVendeor(VID) and idProdutc(PID) of USB device in the manifest or activate/ deactivate the VID and PID by calling API from MEAP applications.

The driver setting that is used in a manifest file is reflected in the following timing.
When registering from a manifest file.

- The registration will be enabled when an application is activated and device is restarted.
- The registration will be disabled when an application is stopped and device is restarted.

NOTE:
You can display/check the used driver setting at "USB device report print" described below regardless of whether it is registered from a manifest file or is registered from API.

Availability for MEAP application of the USB device A (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device A	When the HID keyboard is installed > USB Settings: [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] When the Mass Storage is installed > USB Settings: [Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device]	Native application	MEAP application		
			System driver supported application	System driver not supported/ conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for x
Not registered	OFF	YES	YES	NO	-
	ON	NO	NO	YES	-
Registered	OFF	NO	NO	YES	YES
	ON	NO	NO	YES	YES

YES: USB device available
NO: USB device not available
Availability for MEAP applications of USB devices B and C (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device B	Setting to use MEAP driver (Additional Functions mode)	USB device	Native application	MEAP application		
				System driver supported application	System driver not supported / conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for B
Registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	YES	YES	NO	-
		C	YES	YES	NO	-
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	-
		C	NO	NO	YES	-
Not registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	YES	YES	NO	NO
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	NO	NO	YES	YES

YES: USB device available
NO: USB device not available

Specifications for the use of USB keyboards

Characters that could be entered on the software keyboard displayed on the conventional control panel can be entered using a USB connected keyboard.

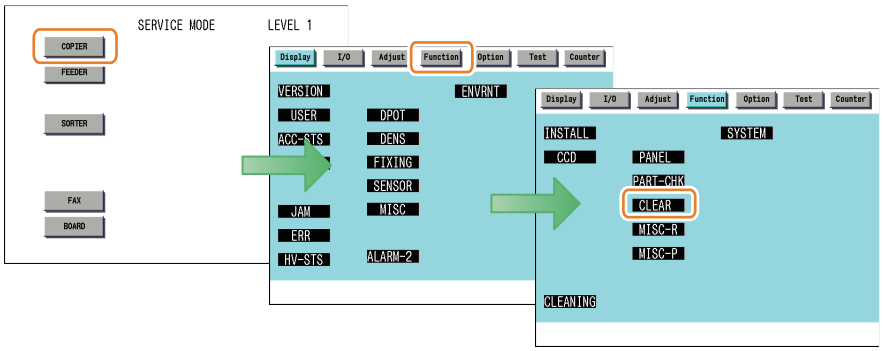
- When the software keyboard window is displayed, characters can be entered from the USB keyboard (in-line entry not possible).
- When the software keyboard window is not displayed, entered characters will not be remembered.
- The characters, which can be entered from a USB keyboard, is only a character, which can be entered from the software keyboard.
- Even if characters are entered from the USB keyboard, the software keyboard window will not change (the corresponding key does not invert or change color).
- Input from the USB keyboard can be accepted at the same time as input from the software keyboard or numeric keys.
- Since the device supports Plug and Play, the USB keyboard can be disconnected/ connected freely. However, do not disconnect and connect during in deep sleep (when in sleep with setting "low" at "the power consumption in sleep"). It is out of an operation guarantee to disconnect and connect the USB keyboard in deep sleep.
- When USB device is attached to device, devices do not shift to deep sleep mode.
- Keyboard layout changes according to the keyboard layout settings in the Settings/Registration screen. In addition, function keys and ten keys which are not displayed in the software keyboard cannot be used. (Keyboard which the operation check was conducted is 84-key Keyboard, but this does not mean that the operation of all 84-key Keyboards is guaranteed.)

NOTE:
The factory shipment default setting is to enable the use of native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards. Therefore, in order to use MEAP application keyboards, [Use MEAP driver for USB input device] under [System management settings (initial settings/ registration)] needs to be set to ON (factory shipment setting is OFF).
Operations change as described below in accordance with ON/ OFF settings.
ON: when using MEAP application keyboard
OFF: when using native (main unit functionality) keyboard (factory shipment default)

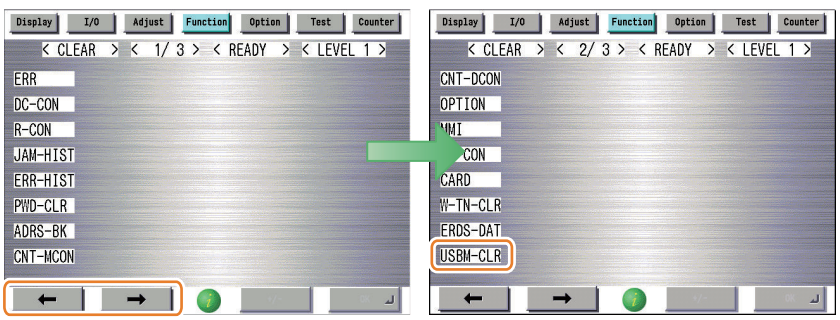
● Initialization of MEAP driver priority registration

When any trouble occurs regarding USB driver settings and it is necessary to reset the setting information, you can reset the MEAP driver preference registration by using service mode.
Steps to initialize preference use registration

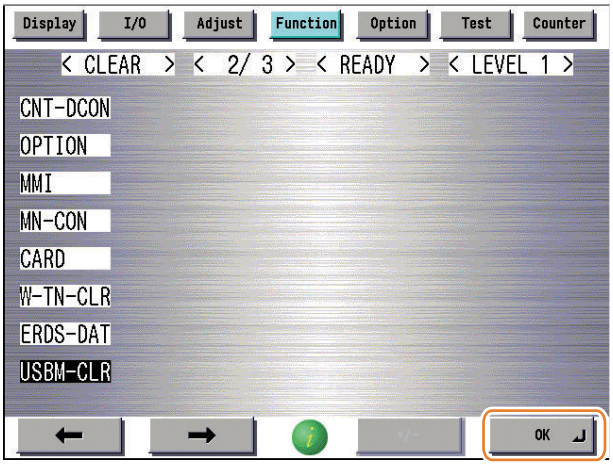
1. **Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.**
2. **Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR].**



3. **Press ← or → for several times until [USBM-CLR] is shown on the screen.**
   Press [USBM-CLR].



4. **Press [OK] to restart this device.**

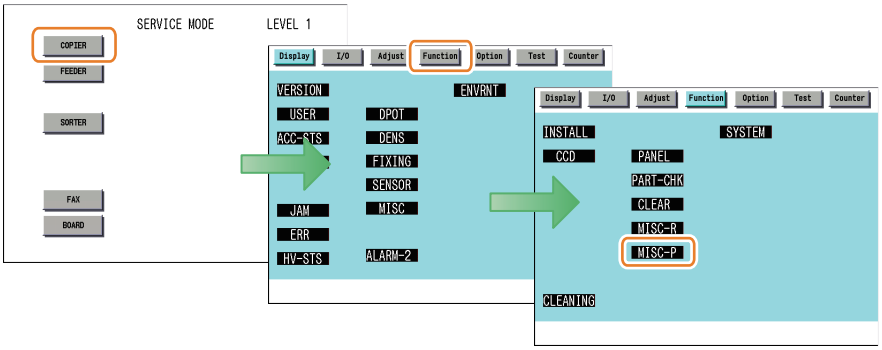


● USB Device report print

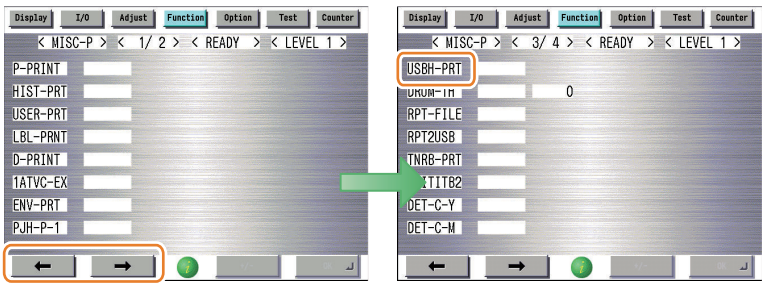
To check the vendor IDs (idVendor) and the product IDs (idProduct) registered in this device by means of declaration in Manifest file of MEAP applications, output the USB Device repot report print.

Steps to output the USB Device report print

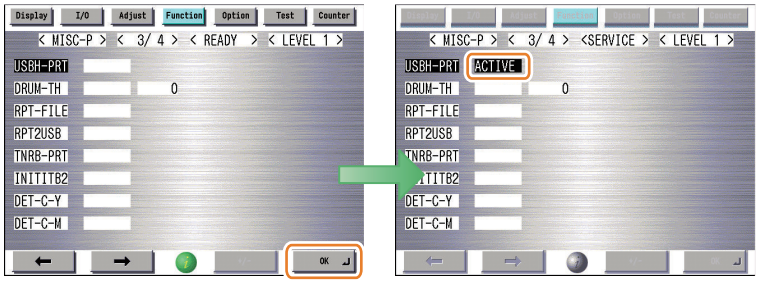
1. **Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.**
2. **Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [MISC-P].**



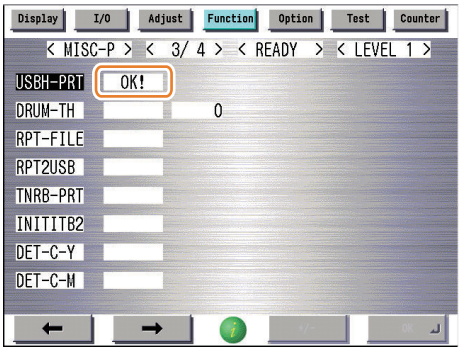
3. **Press ← or → for several times until [USBH-PRT] is shown. Press [USBH-PRT].**



4. **When pressing [OK], [ACTIVE] blinks on the status field.**



5. **When [OK] is shown on the status field, the status print is output. Check the contents of the print.**



Example of output result

```
*********************************
*** USB Device report print ***
*********************************

USB device information

T: Bus=01 Lev=02 Prnt=03 Port=01 Cnt=01 Dev#= 5 Spd=480 MxCh= 0
D: Ver=2.00 Cls=00(>ifc) Sub=00 Prot=00 MxPS=64 #Cfgs= 1
P: Vendor=066f ProdID=4210 Rev=10.02
S: Manifacturer=SigmaTel, Inc.
S: Product=STIr42xx
S: SerialNumber=0002F0F7261287A5
C:* #Ifs= 1 Cfg#= 1 Atr=80 MxPwr=100mA
I: If#= 0 Alt= 0 #EPs= 2 Cls=fe(app.) Sub=02 Prot=00 Driver=irda-usb
E: Ad=81(I) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=0ms
E: Ad=01(O) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=0ms
```

Details of USB device information

USB device information recognized by the device is displayed.
If it is not displayed, it is likely that an error has occurred.
Some standard option devices are not displayed in the report.
Details of each item are shown below.

- T: Topology
  The internal hierarchical structure to which the USB device is connected is indicated. The number of the connected bus, hierarchical structure and connection speed is recognizable.
- D: Device
  The USB device information is indicated.
- P: Product
  The USB device product information is indicated. The vendor ID and product ID can be identified here.
- S: String
  The character strings embedded in the USB device are indicated. The manufacturer name and product name can be identified here.
- C: Configure
  The USB device configuration information is indicated. * It is recognizable whether it is active or not by the presence of a stamp.

- I: Interface
  The USB device interface information is indicated. The interface class and available drivers are recognizable.
  The values and details of the drivers are shown below.

Displayed	Description
usbhid	It is displayed when a USB system driver is assigned to the connected input device.
usb-storage	It is displayed when a storage device (such as USB flash drive) is connected.
hub	It is displayed when a hub is connected.
gpusb	It is displayed when a MEAP Application dedicated USB driver is assigned to the connected input device.
gpusbex	It is displayed when a USB device on which a specific ID and product ID are priority registered is connected with a manifest or MEAP API, and a MEAP Application dedicated USB driver is assigned.

- E: Endpoint
  The USB device end-point information is indicated.

Whether to output report

Connection device		Whether to print a report
HID		Yes
Storage		Yes
Fax		No
Device Port	Multimedia Card Reader	Yes
	IC Card Reader	Yes
Image Analysis Board		No
Hub	Internal hub*	No
	External hub*	Yes

* The hub for the Device Port which is installed when the USB Device Port-B1 is introduced

NOTE:
Connection devices such as the Image Analysis Board and Device Port may not be installed depending on the model.

MEAP preferred device information content

Information relating to preferred applications and devices registered by the MEAP Application is displayed.
Viewing this information enables you to check which Application ID MEAP Application is using certain USB devices.

- AppID: Application ID
  Application ID
- VID: Vendor ID
  Vendor ID
- PID: Product ID
  Product ID

NOTE:
The USB device driver setting may change due to operations such as starting and stopping the MEAP Application or uninstalling it. A message prompting you to restart the device will be displayed when necessary due to changed settings.

■ Integrated Authentication Function

● Sharing the Authentication Information

Separately managing the authentication information at login and the authentication information for MEAP applications creates inconveniences such as that the authentication process is executed many times.
In order to solve this problem, the device has an integrated authentication function. This function allows authentication information to be shared between MEAP applications in a MEAP environment.
The supported version of MEAP Specifications is Ver.59, which needs to be supported by both the device and the MEAP application in order to use this function.
There are 2 types of authentication information that can be shared: Volatile Credential whose registered information is discarded at the time of logout or shutdown of the device and Persistent Credential whose registered information is not discarded at the time of logout.

● Volatile Credential

Volatile Credential is used in cases where the authentication information is shared between applications which use the same security domain for authentication.
The credential is registered mainly by the login application, therefore the applications which access the security domain that was used for authentication by the login application can use the credential.

● Persistent Credential

Persistent Credential is used to help entry of authentication information when accessing a different security domain for authentication.
The credential is registered mainly by general MEAP applications, and the authentication information can be reused when the same user logs in for the second time or later.

● Comparison of Functions

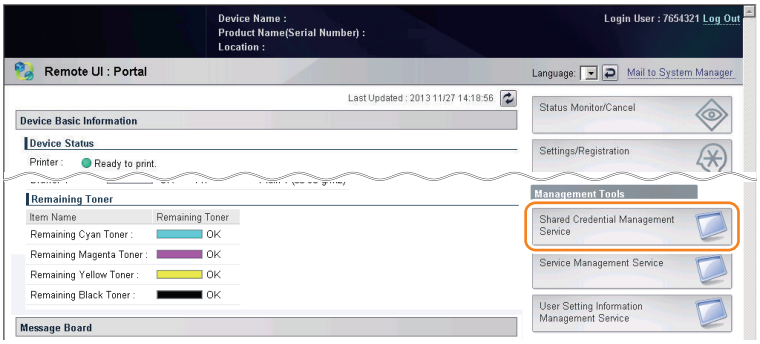
		Volatile Credential	Persistent Credential
Registered information		Character strings or arbitrary Java object	Character strings only User ID/PWD/Domain/arbitrary character strings
Lifetime	Registration	At login (to log into an application) and during registration at any time set by the application	During registration at any time set by the application
	Deleted	Available until logout/shutdown	Available until deletion by the application or management tool
Encryption of Credential data		Not supported	Data stored on the HDD is encrypted.
Storage (save) destination		Memory in the host machine	HDD in the host machine

● Disabling the Integrated Authentication Function

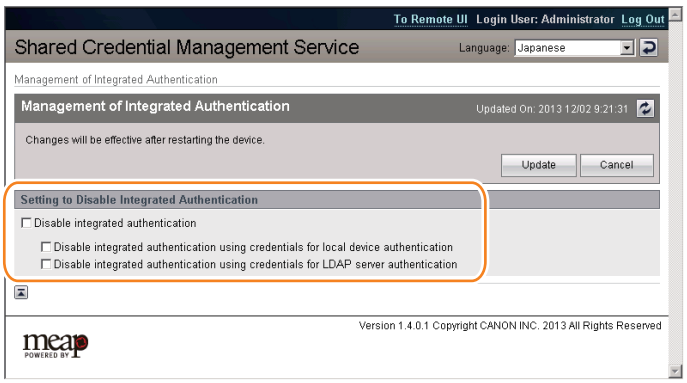
If you do not want Volatile Credential to be used from a security standpoint, the function can be disabled.
The function can be disabled from remote UI or service mode.
Persistent Credential cannot be disabled.
On the setting screen of remote UI, the function can be disabled on a protocol-by-protocol basis.

Remote UI

You can access the setting screen on remote UI for disabling integrated authentication as shown below.



Select the item you want to disable, and click the [Update].



- [Disable integrated authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled regardless of the authentication method.
- [Disable integrated authentication using credentials for local device authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of local device authentication.
- [Disable integrated authentication using credentials for LDAP server authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of LDAP server authentication.

Service mode

The location of the service mode setting for disabling integrated authentication:
Setting value: 0 = Enabled, 1 = Disabled

■ Points to Note When Enabling the [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] Setting

If some of the MEAP applications are running on the device, the following problems will occur.

● The [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] setting cannot be enabled.

If a MEAP application that restricts the device from shifting to deep sleep mode is running, even when the setting of [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), the device starts normally instead of quick startup.
In that case, it does not affect the behavior of the MEAP application.

● Changes made in the settings of a MEAP application are not reflected.

If the startup setting [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), even when the Main Power Supply Switch of the machine is turned OFF, a shutdown process is not executed internally.
Therefore, in the case of a MEAP application where changes in settings are enabled when the device is restarted, changes in settings are not reflected just by changing the settings.
Follow either of the restart procedures shown below to enable the changes made in the settings.

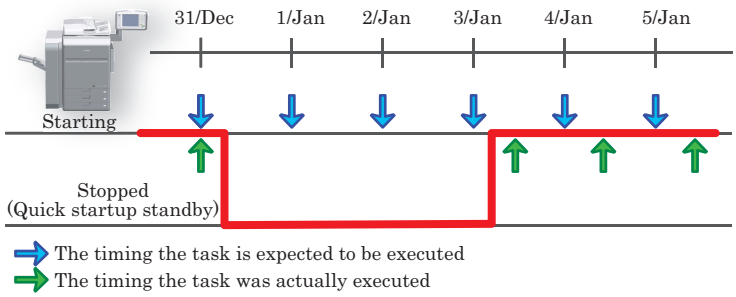
- Execute restart from remote UI.
- Turn OFF the Main Switch, and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

● After recovery from quick startup, MEAP applications do not work properly.

MEAP applications that are scheduled to execute processes at specified times may not work properly after recovery from quick restart.
Unexpected problems such as that the application executes a task at an unexpected timing may occur.
Problems may occur in the following two cases.

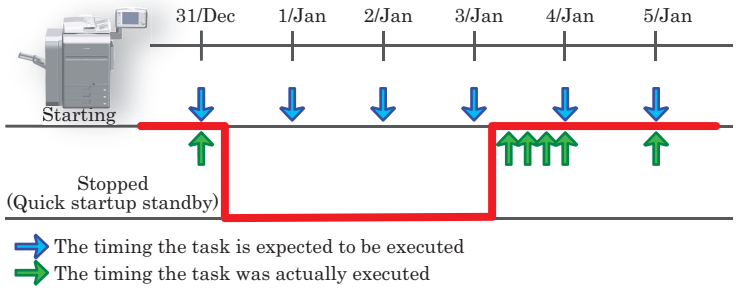
In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task every 24 hours"

A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-delay execution".
If execution is delayed for some reason, the delay time is ignored.
Problem: If 24 hours have passed since the last execution of the task, the task is executed only once.
=> The task may be executed at a timing other than the time the user expects it to be executed.



In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task at 00:00 every day"

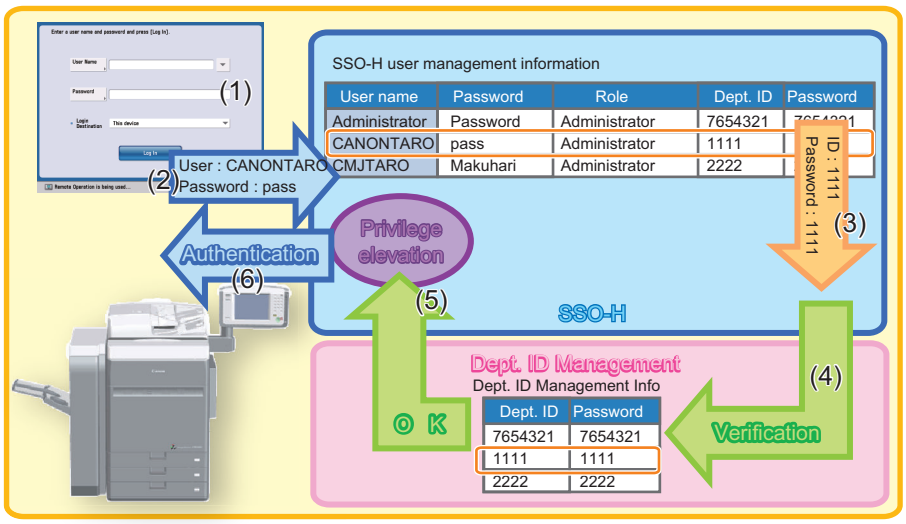
A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-rate execution".
If execution was delayed for some reason, two or more tasks are continuously executed to "make up for the delay".
Problem: The tasks of Jan. 1, Jan. 2, and Jan. 3 are executed after quick startup.



■ Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in

● Overview

Department ID Management and SSO-H (Local Device Authentication) manage user information separately. Therefore, in order to allow coexistence of Department ID Management and SSO-H, it is necessary that the information of SSO-H and the information of Department ID Management are the same.



1. The user enters the ID and password of SSO-H to a device where both SSO-H and Department ID Management are enabled.
2. SSO-H checks the entered ID and password with the SSO-H user information table.
3. SSO-H sends the department ID and password which correspond to the entered ID and password to the department ID management function.
4. The department ID management function checks the department ID and password sent from SSO-H with the user information table.
5. The user is elevated to the corresponding privilege.
6. The user is authenticated.

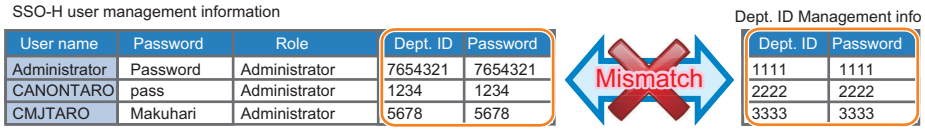
If the department ID and password registered in the user information of SSO-H do not coincide with the department ID and password registered in the Department ID Management, the authentication ends in failure and the user can no longer log in to the device.

NOTE:
Even if the department ID and password registered in the user information of SSO-H do not coincide with the department ID and password registered in the Department ID Management, login is possible when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

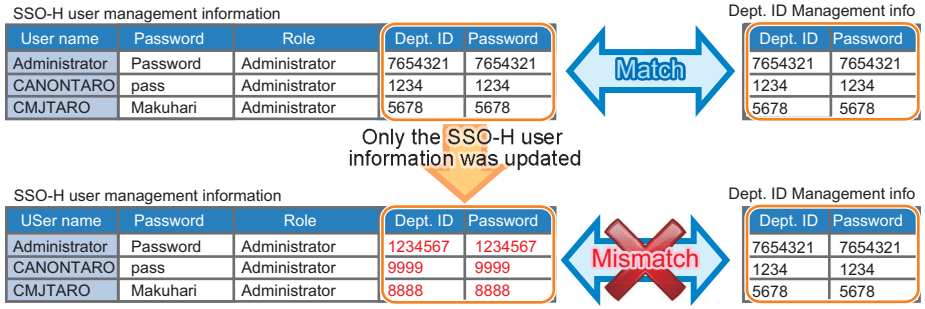
- System manager information of the device ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]) is set.
- Login is performed as a user with the administrator right of SSO-H.

The user information of SSO-H does not coincide with the user information of Department ID Management in the following cases:

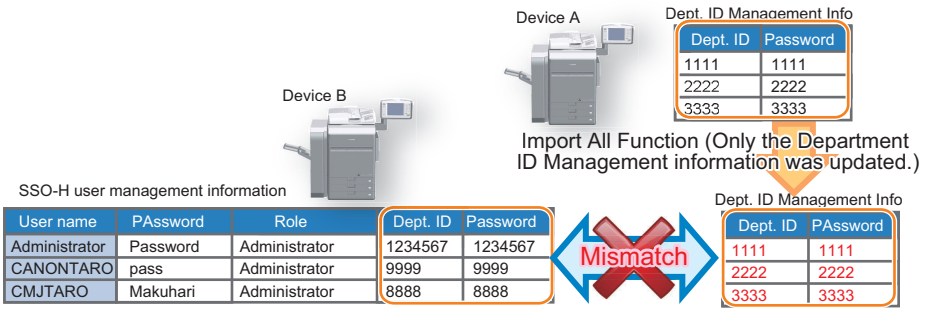
- The user information of SSO-H was different from that of Department ID Management when Department ID Management was enabled.
  Department ID Management was enabled before changing the department ID and password registered in SSO-H to match with the information of Department ID Management.



- Only one of information was updated, resulting in mismatch.
  Only the department ID and password registered in SSO-H or those in Department ID Management were changed.



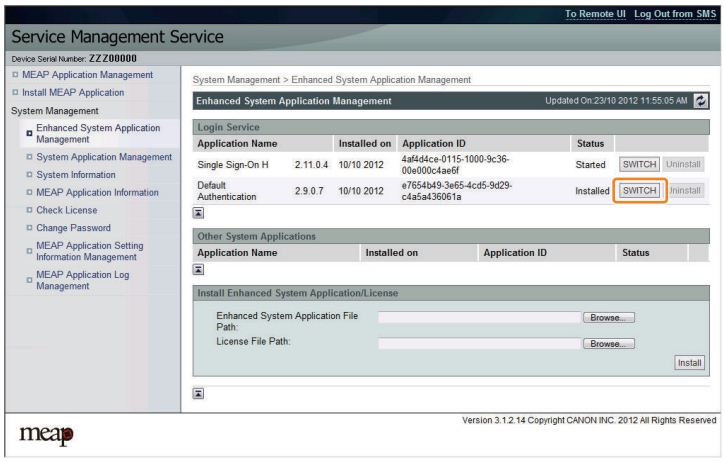
- Only the information of Department ID Management was updated, resulting in mismatch.
  Only the Department ID Management information was changed in "Import All Function", resulting in mismatch. (The SSO-H user information cannot be changed in Import All Function.)



● Remedy

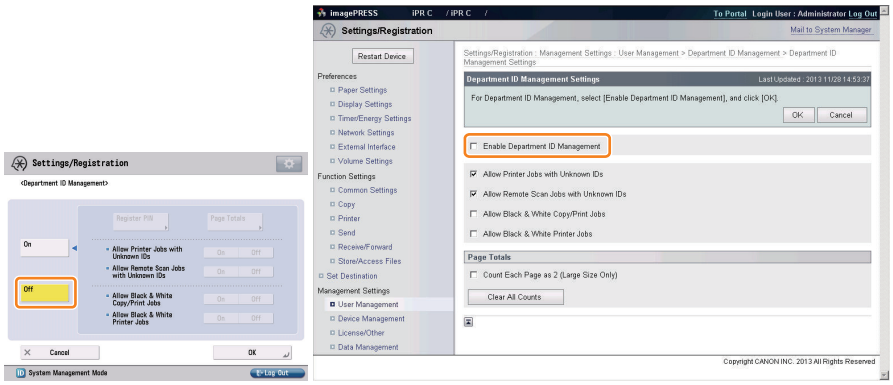
If the device became unable to be logged in due to mismatch of the department ID/password, perform the following remedy.
Procedure

1. **Change the authentication method to DA (Default Authentication).**
   Access SMS, and select [Default Authentication] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in "Login to SMS".)

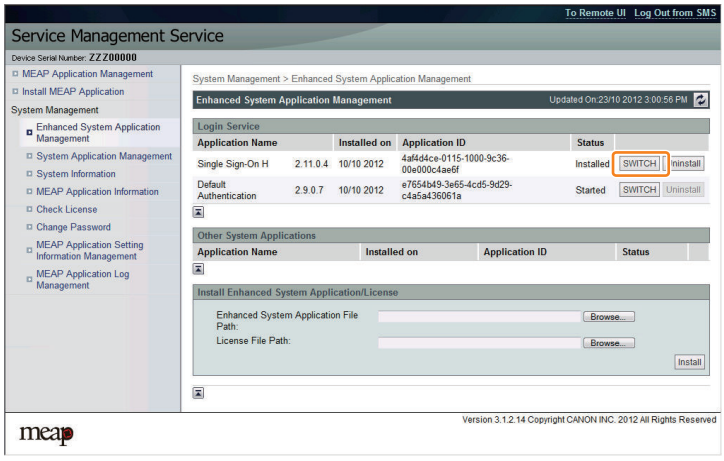


2. **Restart the device.**
   Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

3. **Disable Depart ID Management.**
   In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [OFF]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and deselect [Enable Department ID Management].



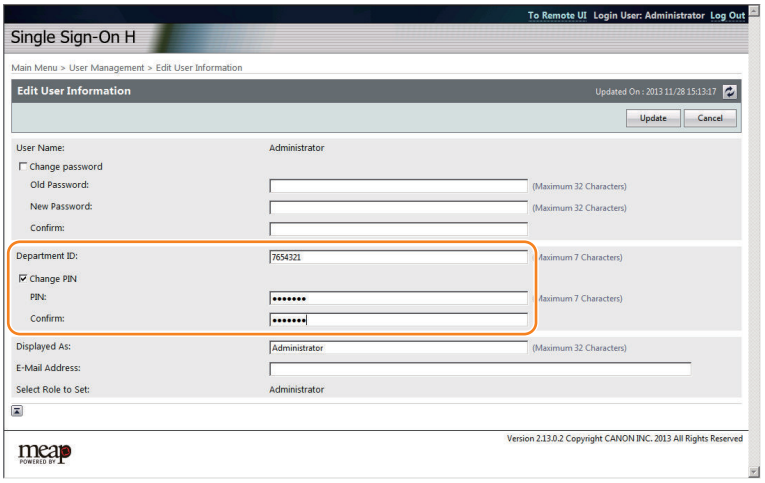
4. **Change the authentication method back to SSO-H authentication.**
   Access SMS, and select [Single Sign-On H] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in “Login to SMS” on page 226.)



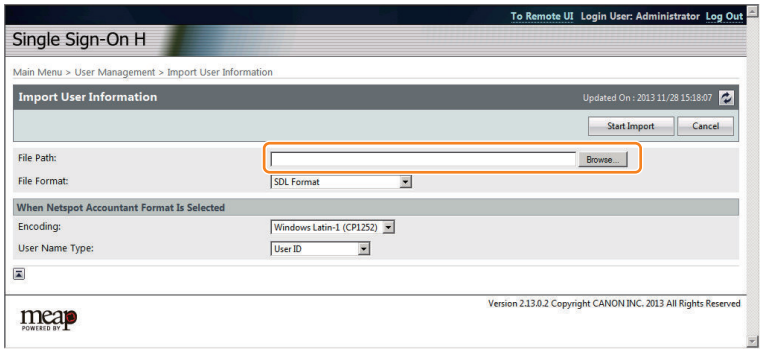
5. **Restart the device.**
   Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

6. Change the user registration information of SSO-H.

Access the URL shown below, and change the content to the information registered in Department ID Management. Or, import the setting file whose content you want to use.
SSO-H user registration information edition screen:
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Edit User Information] or https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Edit).

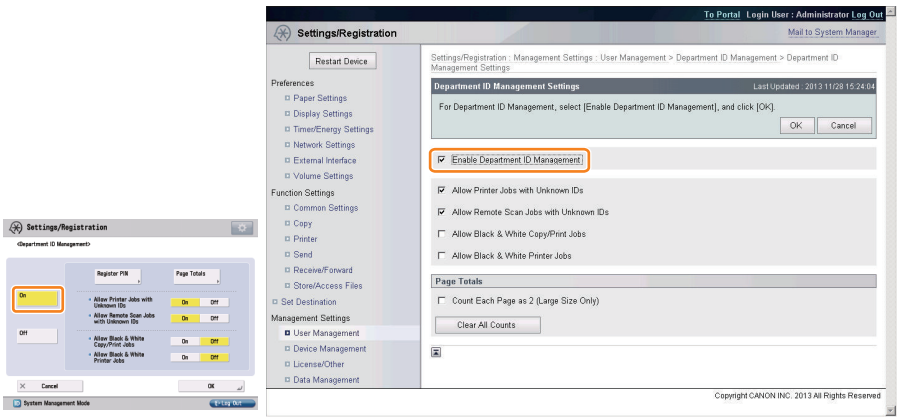


SSO-H user registration information import screen:
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Import User Information] or (https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Import).



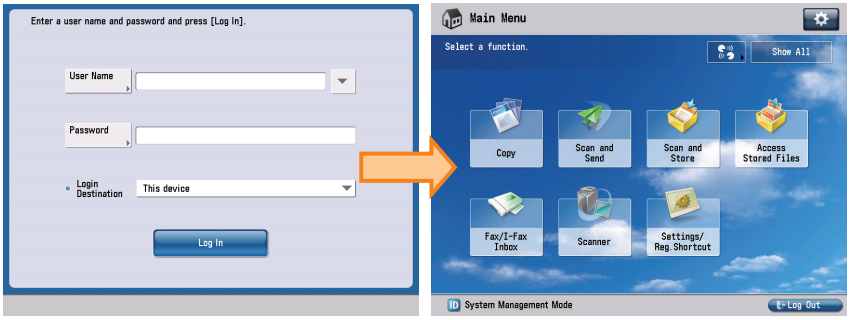
7. Enable Depart ID Management.

In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [ON]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and select [Enable Department ID Management].



8. **Check that the device can be logged in.**

   Log off and then log on to check that the device can be logged in with an environment where Local Device Authentication and Department ID Management are enabled.



Embedded RDS

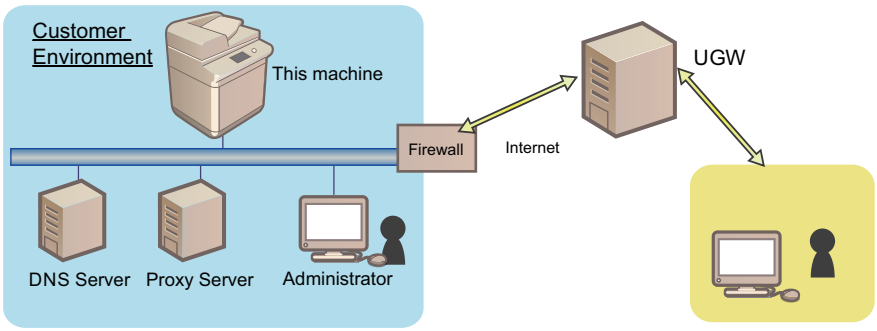
Product Overview

■ Overview of System

NE Controller-E1 (referred to as "E-RDS" hereinafter. E-RDS (refers to Embedded RDS) is a monitoring program that runs on the host machine.) When the monitoring option is enabled by making the setting on this machine, information such as the status change of the machine, counter information, and failure information are collected. The collected device information is sent to a remote maintenance server called UGW (Universal Gateway Server) via Internet,
Information to monitor is as follows:

- Billing counter
- Parts counter
- ROM version
- Service call error log
- Jam log
- Alarm log
- Change of status (such as status of consumables)

Since high confidentiality is required for the information shown above, it performs communication between this machine and the UGW using HTTPS/ SOAP protocol.



■ Features and benefits

E-RDS embedded with a network module in advance can realize a front-end processing of e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching any extra hardware equipment.

■ Main functions

Functional category	Sub category	Description
Communication Test	COM-TEST	Execute service mode to communicate with the server, retrieve schedule information, and establish communication.
Transmission of counters	Billing/all resources/parts/ mode-by-mode counters	Periodically sends billing/all resources/parts/mode-by-mode counters to the server.
Transmission of event logs	Alert	Each time the status of the device is changed, the status information is sent to the server.
	Service call/alarm/jam log	Each time a service call, alarm, or jam log occurs, the error log is sent to the server.
	Calibration log	Each time a calibration log occurs, the log is sent.
Data transmission	ROM version	Periodically send firmware information of the device.
	Schedule	Periodically send schedule information of the device.
	Debug log	Send debug information of E-RDS which exceeds a specific size to the server.
	Environment log	Periodically send environment information (such as the temperature inside the machine).
	SMART information	Periodically send HDD SMART information.
	Service Mode Menu	When a certain alarm/service control log error and a service mode menu setting change are detected, the service mode menu data is sent.
	Sublog transmission	Send data such as device Sublogs and DCON logs to the server.

Functional category	Sub category	Description
Data transmission	Browser	Send the status of the Web Browser function (SERVICE BROWSER or WEB Browser).
	Get Device Status servlet	Send work event notification by SERVICE BROWSER.
	Replacement / Cleaning of Parts *	Send a parts replacement/ cleaning alarm in accordance with Operator instructions by an iPR Series device that supports Operator Maintenance.
	LUT send *	Send LUT information to the server in accordance with service technician instructions. (iPR Series device)
Operation instruction	Operation check	Contact the server to check if there is processing to be executed, and receive the following instructions if any. • Change the schedule • CDS linking • Change the alarm level • Change the alert filter • Sublog instruction *
Server linking	RDSbit function	Send data to the RDS server in accordance with instructions from the RDS Server
	3rd party function	Send data to a 3rd party server besides the UGW server.

* Limited to some models

Limitations

Service Mode Menu SEND function

- In the case of the following, Service Mode Menu data is not sent.
  - When the unsent alarm log/service control log is detected by the E-RDS at power-ON.
  - When the resend failure alarm log/service control log is detected.
  - When sending the Service Mode Menu fails at the time an alarm/service control error was detected.
  - When an alarm/service control error is detected and a new alarm/service control error occurs while acquiring Service Mode Menu data, the data being acquired will not be sent.
- When alarm/service control errors occur successively and this device's time is corrected/changed while sending that log, the Service Mode Menu data may not be sent correctly. This is because although Link No. * is normally added to newer logs, it may be added to older logs.
  * Link No. :
  Common number used to attach Service Mode Menu data to alarm log/service control log send data.
  After sending the log, Service Mode Menu data is acquired and sent with this number.
- Sending Service Mode Menu setting change data is not instant. Rather, it is sent 60 minutes after a specified period from the time the change was detected or when executing a communication test (there is a time lag).
- When the [COPIER ADJUST] setting is changed in the Service Mode Menu, the data is transmitted even if the data to be transmitted remains unchanged.
  Service Mode data is not sent when a Service Mode setting value (item besides LEVEL 1 and 2) that is not to be sent was changed or when a value was confirmed without changing the setting value.

Sleep

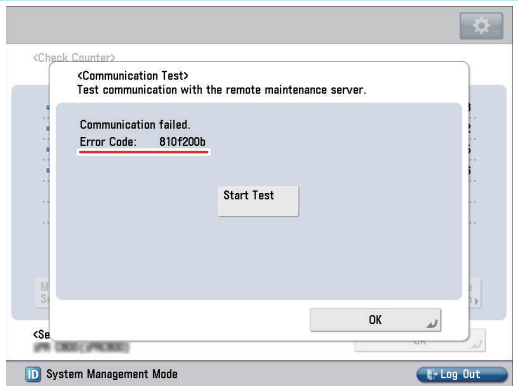
When this function is enabled, the machine will not move into deep sleep from starting to ending communication.

Servicing Notes

- After clearing the RAM of the Main Controller PCB SRAM board, it is necessary to initialize E-RDS (ERDS-DAT) settings and conduct a communication test (COM-TEST). If this action is not taken, sending the counter to the UGW may result in an error.
  It will also be necessary to reset all settings after exchanging the Main Controller PCB.

- The value of the below Service Mode must not be changed unless there are any special instructions.
  Changing it will result in a UGW communication error.
  - Port number of UGW
    [SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-PORT]
    Default: 443
  - Connection URL of UGW
    [SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-ADR]
    Default: https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
- In the case of devices where the contract with NetEye was invalidated, the E-RDS setting must be specified as OFF (E-RDS: 0).
- This machine can perform a communication test from [Counter Check]*. When conducting a communication test from [Counter Check], pay attention to the following points.
  - During a communication test, do not take any actions such as pressing a key.
    Actions are not accepted until the communication test is completed (actions are ignored).
  - When a communication test is being conducted from service mode or from [Counter Check], do not conduct a communication test from the other. This operation falls outside the warranty.

NOTE:
*The user can perform a communication test or browse the results of the communication test.
If the communication results in failure, an error code (hexadecimal number, 8 digit) is displayed on the touch panel display.



E-RDS Setup

■ Preparation

Since this function communicates with the UGW server, it is necessary to connect to the external network.
Check the following items, and make the settings if not yet set.

- IP Address Settings
- DNS Server Settings
- Proxy Server Settings (If authentication is necessary, set the authentication information.)
- CA certificate installation (When using a certificate other than those pre-installed in the device)

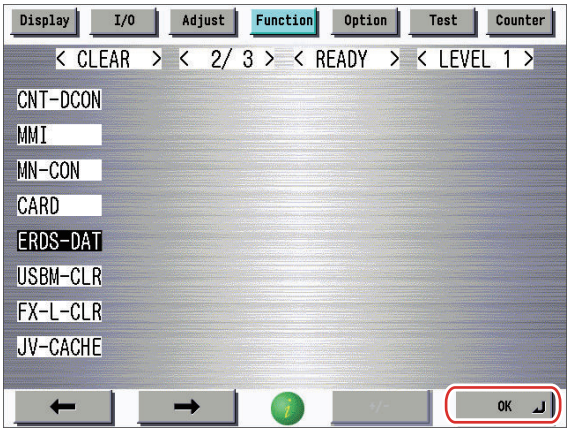
CAUTION:
- Obtain the information on the network environment from the system administrator of the user.
- When changing the network settings, turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.

■ Steps to E-RDS settings

1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**

2. **Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and touch the [OK] button.**

NOTE:
This operation initializes the E-RDS settings to factory setting values.
For the setting values to be initialized, see the section of "Initializing E-RDS settings" on page 313.

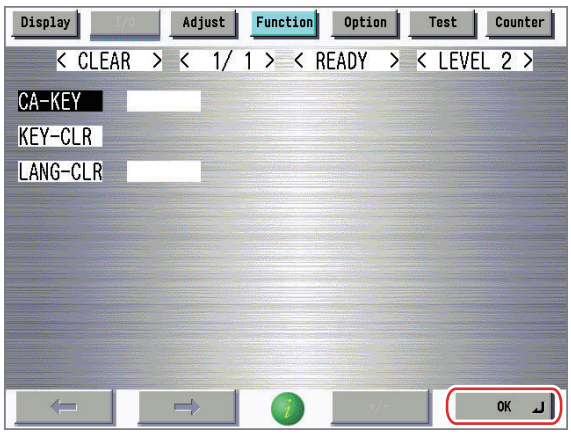


3. **Perform installation or deletion of the CA certificate if necessary, and turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.**
   - Installation of the CA certificate: Perform installation from SST or Remote UI.
   - Deletion of the CA certificate: When the following operation is performed, the CA certificate in the factory setting is automatically installed.

CAUTION:
After following procedure, the registered key and CA certificate are deleted, and only the CA certificate installed at the time of shipment is registered.
It is therefore necessary to check with the user in advance.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 2.

2. Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [CA-KEY] and touch the [OK] button.

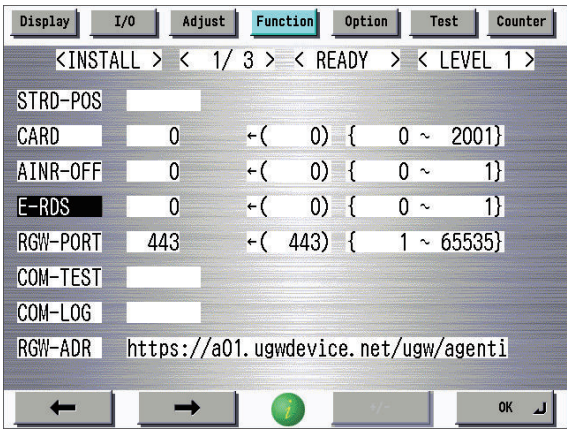


"OK!" is displayed if the CA certificate is initialized. When "NG!" is displayed, see the section of “Troubleshooting” on page 314 to execute the remedy, and then perform initialization of the CA certificate again and check to see if the CA certificate is initialized.

3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

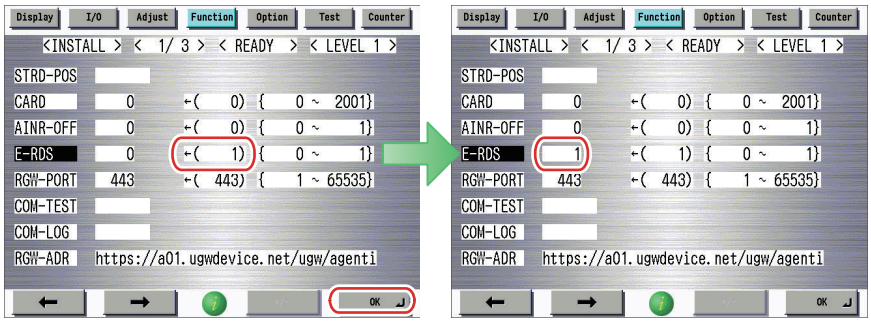
CAUTION:
If a key and a CA certificate have been registered in order to use a function other than E-RDS, it is necessary to register again from SST or Remote UI.

4. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
5. **Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [E-RDS].**

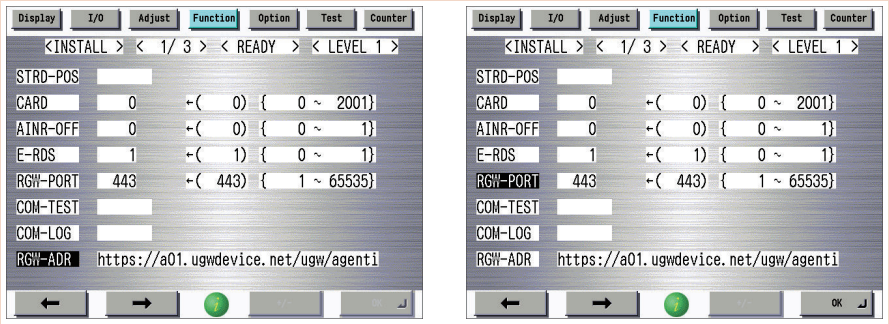


6. **Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)**

NOTE:
This operation enables the communication function with UGW.

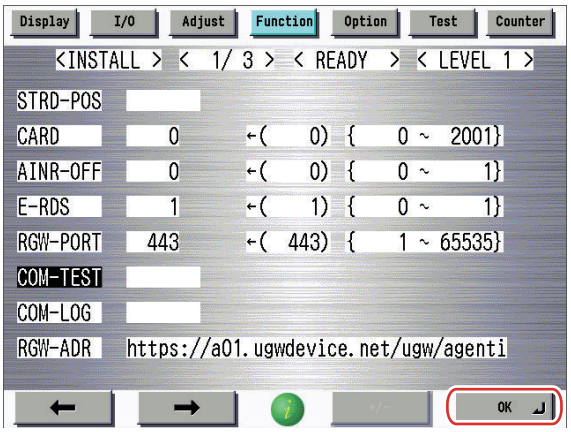


CAUTION:
The following settings i.e. RGW-PORT and RGW-ADR in Service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so.
Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.

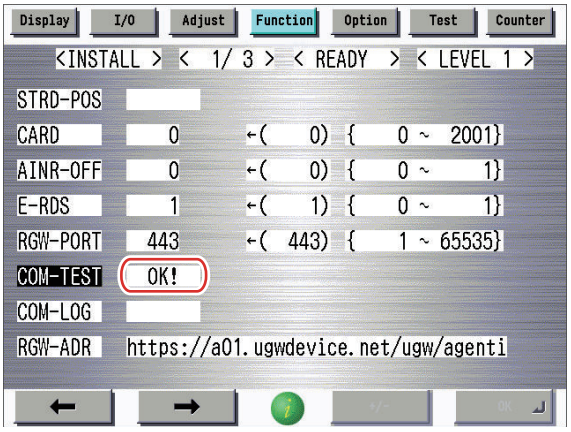


7. **Select [COM-TEST] and then touch [OK].**

NOTE:
This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW.



If the communication is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" (failed) appears, refer to the “Troubleshooting” on page 314 and repeat until "OK!" is displayed.



NOTE:
The communication results with UGW can be distinguished by referring to the COM-LOG. By performing the communication test with UGW, E-RDS acquires schedule information and starts monitoring and meter reads operation.

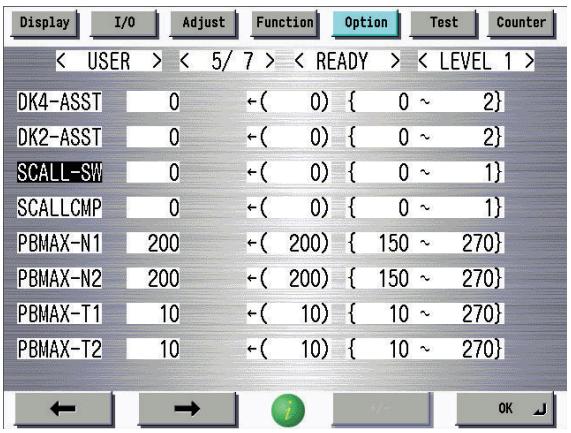
■ Steps to Service Call button settings

● Steps for settings to display the service call button

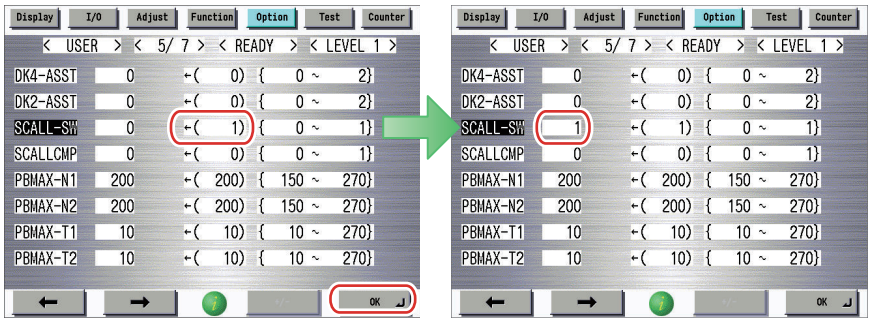
In order to use the "Service Call" button, follow the procedure shown below to display the "Service Call" button.

1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**

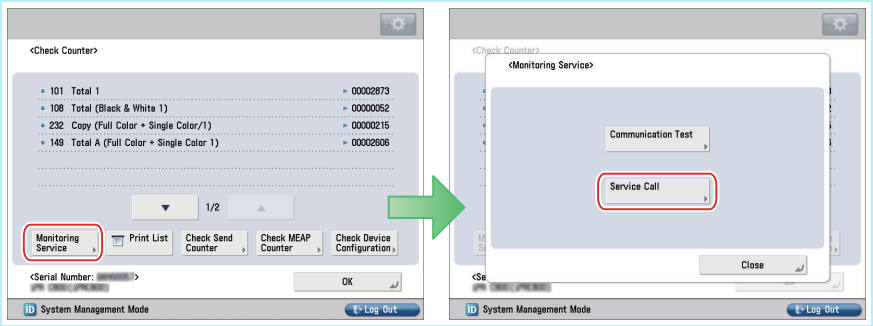
2. **Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALL-SW].**



3. **Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)**



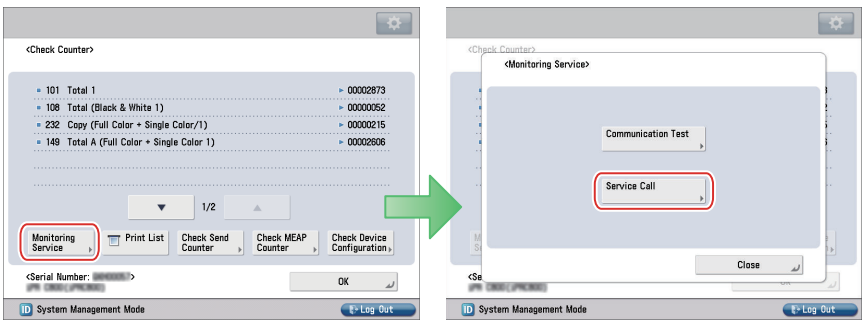
NOTE:
When the function is enabled, the [Service Call] button is displayed on the Monitoring Service screen by touching the [Monitoring Service] button on the Check Counter screen.



● Steps for service call request

Users should follow the instructions as described below to request a service call.

1. **Press the [Counter Check] on the control panel to display the Check Counter screen.**
2. **Touch the [Monitoring Service] button, and touch the [Service Call] button on the Monitoring Service screen.**

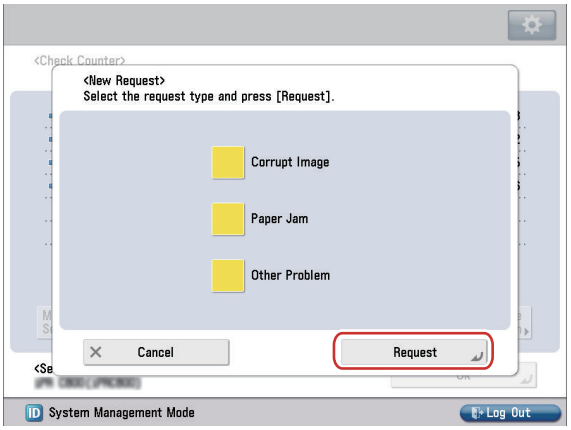


3. **Touch the [New Request] button on the Service Call screen.**

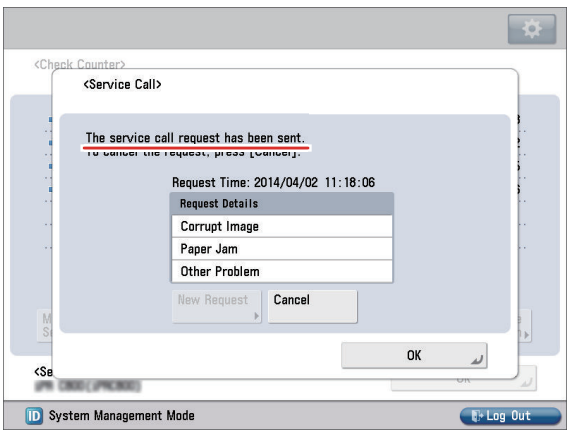
CAUTION:
When a service call has been already requested, another service call cannot be sent. The previous service call needs to be canceled, or a service technician needs to perform processing for service call completion.

4. **Select the request details and touch the [Request] button.**

NOTE:
E-RDS generates an alarm of service call request at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



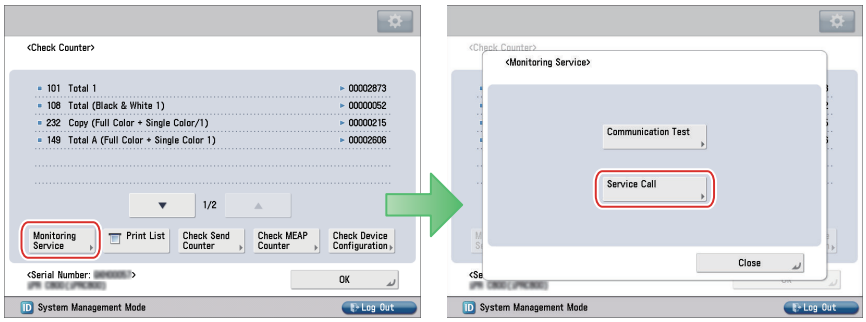
5. **If the service call request is successful, "The service call request has been sent." is displayed. If "Could not send the service call request." appears, refer to the "Troubleshooting" on page 314 and repeat until "The service call request has been sent." is displayed.**



● Steps for service call cancellation

To cancel the service call, follow the instructions as described below.

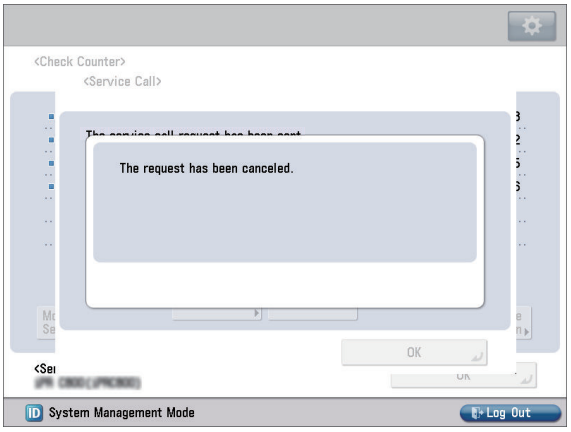
1. **Press the [Counter Check] on the control panel to display the Check Counter screen.**
2. **Touch the [Monitoring Service] button, and touch the [Service Call] button on the Monitoring Service screen.**



3. **Touch the [Cancel] button, and touch the [Yes] button in the check screen.**

NOTE:
E-RDS generates an alarm of service call cancellation at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.

4. **"The request has been canceled." is displayed.**

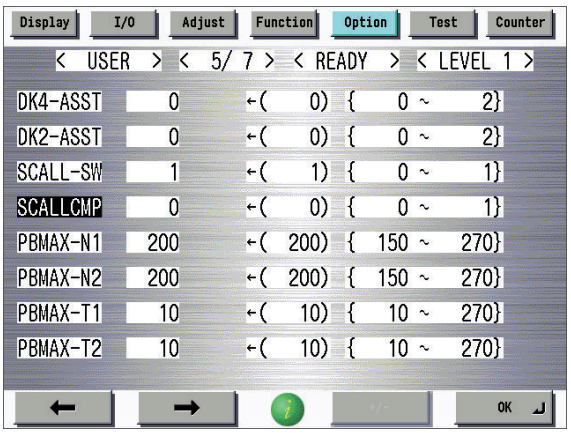


● Steps for settings of service call completion

When the service technician completes the work for the service call, follow the instruction as described below to execute the service call completion work.

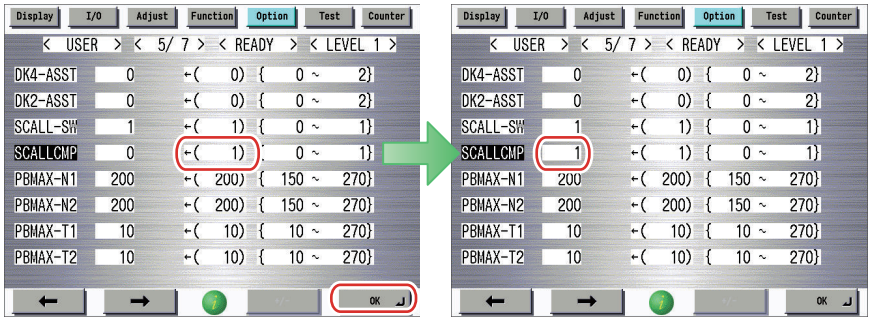
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**

2. **Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALLCMP].**



3. **Press the numeric key [1] or [0] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1 or 0) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)**

NOTE:
E-RDS generates an alarm of service call completion at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



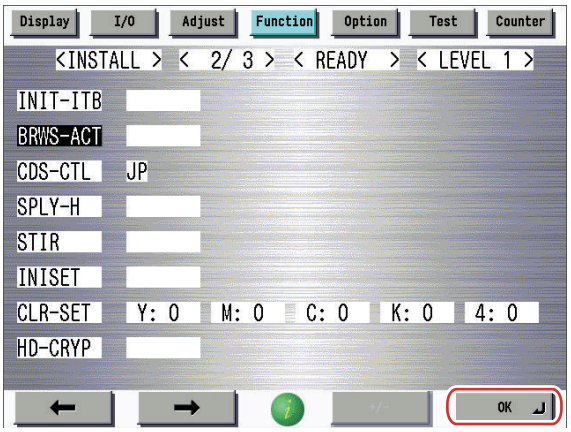
NOTE:
In the current condition, touching the [OK] button completes the service call regardless of whether 0 or 1 is set.

■ Steps to Service Browser settings

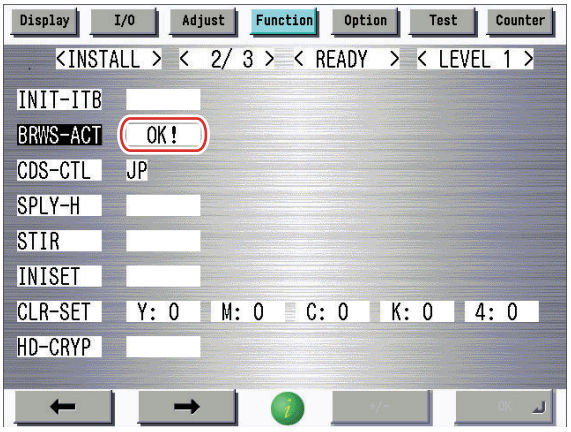
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**

2. **Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [BRWS-ACT] and then touch [OK].**

NOTE:
When the status of the service browser is changed to enabled, E-RDS sends the browser information to the UGW at this timing.

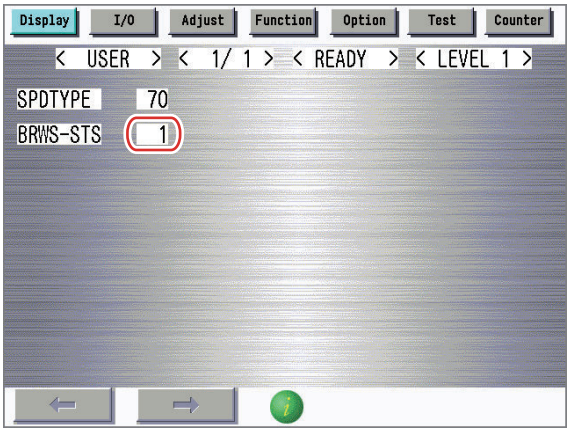


If the connection is established with UGW successfully, "OK!" is displayed. When "NG!" is displayed, perform the steps referring to “Troubleshooting” on page 314 until connection is established with UGW.

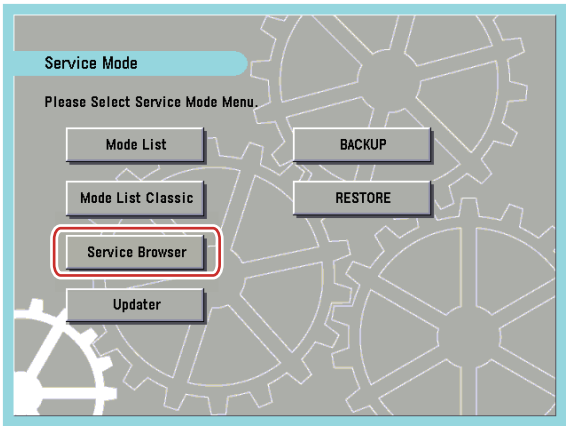


3. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.**

4. **Make sure that "1 (: ACTIVE)" is set under [COPIER] > [Display] > [USER] > [BRWS-STS].**



5. **When the above-shown setting values are enabled, [Service Browser] is displayed in the Service Mode screen.**



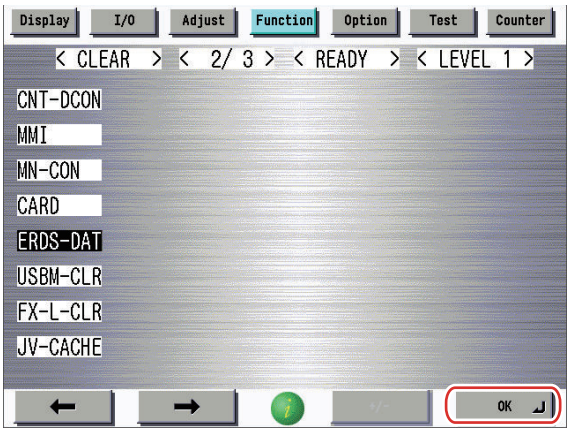
NOTE:
Generally, once service browsing is enabled, to stop the service browsing, execute BRWS-ACT again, turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

■ Initializing E-RDS settings

It is possible to clear the SRAM data of E-RDS and change the E-RDS setting back to the default value.

● Initialization procedure

1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and then touch [OK].**



● Setting values and data to be initialized

The following E-RDS settings, internal data, and Alarm filtering information are initialized.

- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-ADR
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG

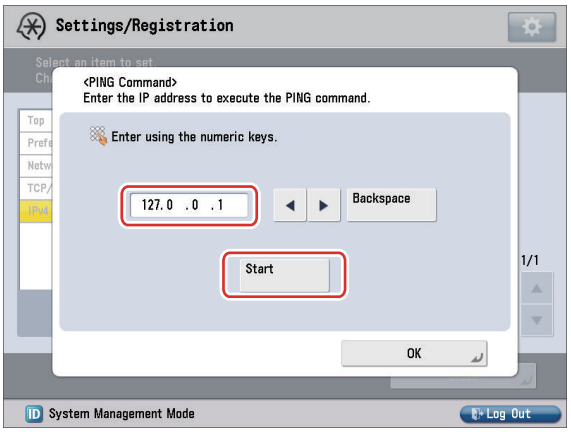
CAUTION:
In case of replacing the CA certificate file, even if initialization of E-RDS is executed, the status is not returned to the factory default.
When installing the certificate file other than the factory default CA certificate file, it is required to delete the certificate file after E-RDS initialization and install the factory default CA certificate file.
For detailed procedures, see ""Steps to E-RDS settings" on page 303 - step 3.".

Troubleshooting

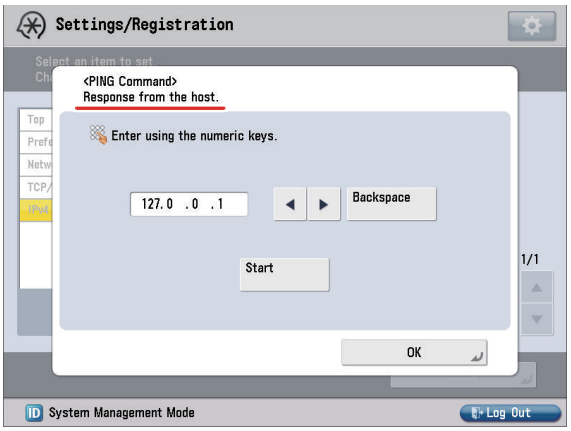
No.1

Symptom: A communication test (COM-TEST) results NG!
Cause: Initial settings or network conditions is incomplete.
Remedy 1: Check and take actions mentioned below.

1. Check network connections
   Is the status indicator LED for the HUB port to which this machine is connected ON?
   YES: Proceed to Step 2).
   NO: Check that the network cable is properly connected.
2. Confirm loop back address (* In case of IPv4)
   Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], enter "127.0.0.1", and touch the [Start] button.

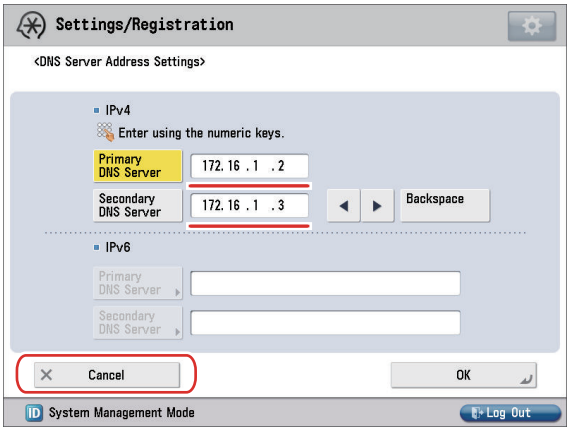


   Does the screen display "Response from the host."? (See the next figure.)
   YES: Proceed to Step 3).
   NO: There is a possibility that this machine's network settings are wrong. Check the details of the IPv4 settings once more.

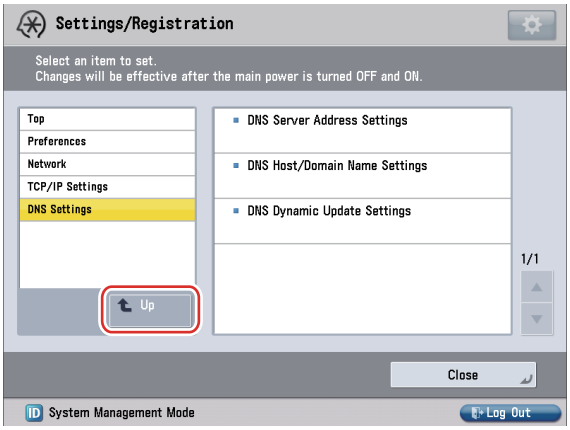


3. Confirmation from another PC connected to same network.
   Request the user to ping this machine from a PC connected to same network.
   Does this machine respond?
   YES: Proceed to Step 4).
   NO: Confirm the details of this machine's IP address and subnet mask settings.

4. Confirm DNS connection
    1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [DNS Settings] > [DNS Server Address Settings], write down the primary and secondary addresses of the DNS server, and touch the [Cancel] button.



    2. Touch the [Up] button.

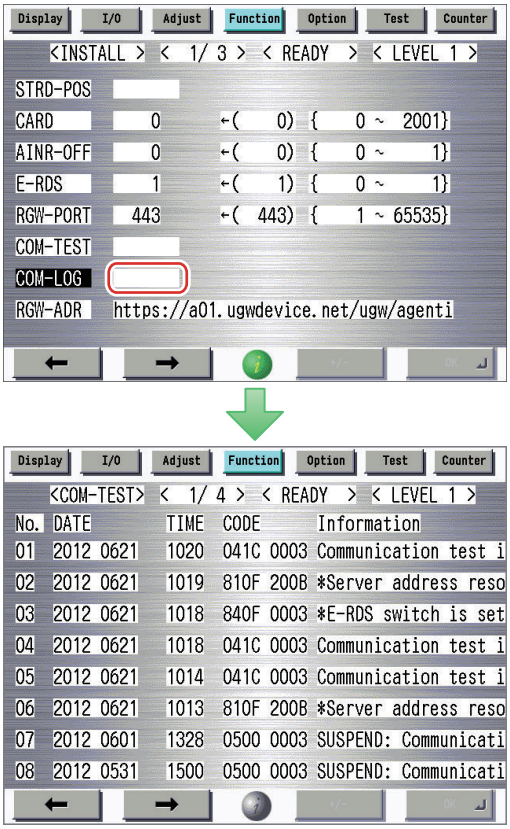


    3. Select [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], enter the primary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and touch the [Start] button.
    Does the screen display "Response from the host."?
    YES: Proceed to Remedy 2.
    NO: Enter the secondary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then touch the [Start] button.
    Does the screen display "Response from the host."?
    YES: Proceed to Remedy 2.
    NO: There is a possibility that the DNS server address is wrong. Reconfirm the address with the user's system administrator.

Remedy 2: Troubleshooting using communication error log (COM-LOG)

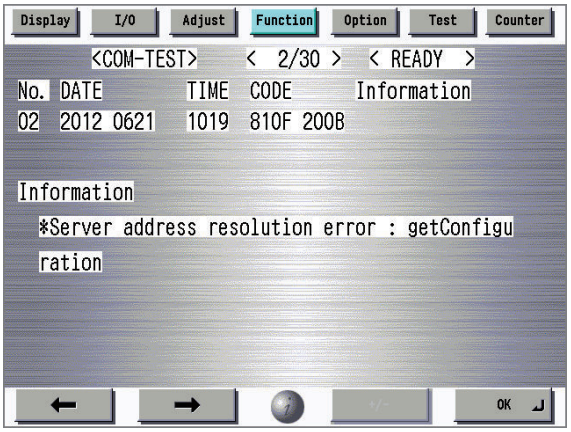
1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

2. Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [COM-LOG] and touch the blank field on the right side. The communication error log list screen is displayed.



NOTE:
- Only the initial part of error information is displayed in the communication error log list screen.
- "*" is added to the top of the error text in the case of an error in communication test (method name: getConfiguration or communicationTest) only.

3. When each line is selected, the communication error log detailed screen is displayed as shown in the figure below. (Example: No. 02)



NOTE:
- A detailed description of the error appears below 'Information'. (Max 128 characters)
- Touch the [OK] button to return to the communication error log list screen.

4. When a message is displayed, take an appropriate action referring to “Error Message List” on page 318.

No.2

Symptom: A communication test results NG! even if network setting is set properly.
Cause: The network environment is inappropriate, or RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings for E-RDS have been changed.

Remedy: The following points should be checked.

1. Check network conditions such as proxy server settings and so on.
2. Check the E-RDS setting values.
   - Check the communication error log from COM-LOG.
   - Check whether RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed. If RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed, restore initial values. For initial values, see “Servicing Notes” on page 302.

No.3

Symptom: Registration information of the E-RDS machine was deleted from the device information on Web Portal, and then registered again. After that, if a communication test is left unperformed, the device setting in the UGW becomes invalid.
Cause: When the registration information of the E-RDS machine is deleted, information related to E-RDS is also deleted. Therefore, when 7 days have passed without performing a communication test after registering the E-RDS machine again, the device setting becomes invalid.
Remedy: Perform a communication test before the device setting becomes invalid.

No.4

Symptom: There was a log, indicating "Device is not ready, try later" in error details of COM-LOG list.
Cause: A certain problem occurred in networking.
Remedy: Check and take actions mentioned below.

1. Check networking conditions and connections.
2. Turn on the power supply of this machine and perform a communication test about 60 seconds later.

No.5

Symptom: "Unknown error" is displayed though a communication test (COM-TEST) has done successfully.
Cause: It could be a problem at the UGW side or the network load is temporarily faulty.
Remedy: Try again after a period of time. If the same error persists, check the UGW status with a network and UGW administrator.

No.6

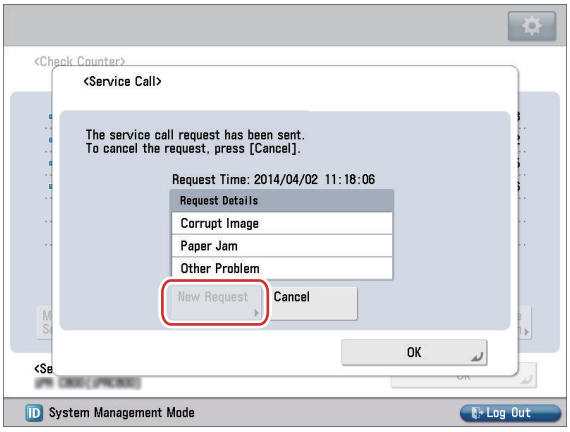
Symptom: Enabling Service Browser (BRWS-ACT) results NG!
Cause: A communication test with UGW has not been performed, or a communication test result is NG!
Remedy: Perform a communication test, and check that the test with UGW finishes successfully.

No.7

Symptom: The display indicates that the service browser is enabled (BRWS-STS: 1), but the service browser fails to be activated.
Cause: The main power switch of this machine has not been turned OFF and then ON. ON/OFF of the service browser is enabled after reboot.
Remedy: Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

No.8

Symptom: A service call request cannot be made because the [New Request] button is grayed out.



Cause: There has been already a service call request.
Remedy: Perform either of the following remedy works:

- Touch the [Cancel] button to cancel the service call request that has been made.
- A service technician performs a complete processing for the service call request that has been made.

No.9

Symptom: Initializing the CA certificate (CA-KEY) results in NG!

Cause: Initialization process of the CA certificate has completed abnormally.
Remedy: Initialize the HDD.

No.10

Symptom: A service call request is failed, and a message "Could not send the service call request" is displayed.
Cause: A communication test with UGW has not been performed, or a communication test result is NG!
Remedy: Perform a communication test, and check that the test with UGW finishes successfully.

No.11

Symptom: When a communication test (COM-TEST) is repeatedly executed, an error occurs.
Cause: During communication conducted after execution of a COM-TEST, another COM-TEST was executed again.
Remedy: When repeatedly executing COM-TEST, execute COM-TEST at intervals of 5 minutes or more.

Error Message List

Error information displayed on the communication error log detail screen is shown below.
(The "server" described here means UGW.)

- Error information is displayed in the format shown below.
  [*] [character strings]: [function classification (the method name, etc.)] [detailed error information on the server side]

NOTE:
"*" is added to the beginning of the error character strings only in the case of an error in a communication test (method name: "getConfiguration" or "communicationTest").

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
1	0000 0000	SUSPEND: mode changed.	Operation mode mismatch	Execute initialization of the E-RDS settings (ERDS-DAT).
2	0500 0003	SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed.	E-RDS was enabled, but the main power of the device was turned OFF and then ON without performing a communication test.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
3	0xxx 0003	Server schedule is not exist	The schedule does not exist.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
4	0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	Communication test has not been completed.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
5	84xx 0003	E-RDS switch is setted OFF	E-RDS has not been enabled	Set the value of the E-RDS setting (E-RDS) to 1, and perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
6	8600 0002, 8600 0003, 8600 0101, 8600 0201, 8600 0305, 8600 0306, 8600 0401, 8600 0403, 8600 0414, 8600 0415	Event Registration is Failed	Processing in the device (event processing) failed.	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device. If the error occurs again after turning the power OFF and then ON, replace the system software of the device (version upgrade).
7	8700 0306	SRAM version unmatch!	An invalid value has been entered at the beginning of the NVMEM area of E-RDS (nonvolatile memory area).	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.
8	8700 0306	SRAM AeRDS version unmatch!	An invalid value has been entered at the beginning of the NVMEM area of Ae-RDS (nonvolatile memory area).	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.
9	8xxx 0004	Operation is not supported	The user tried to execute a method which is not supported by E-RDS.	Consult the Service Desk.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
10	8xxx 0101	Server response error (NULL)	UGW reply error: UGW error code processing failure	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
11	8xxx 0201, 8xxx 0202, 8xxx 0203, 8xxx 0204, 8xxx 0206	Server schedule is invalid	The schedule specified by UGW is invalid.	Report the detailed information at the time of occurrence of the error to the Support Dept. Perform a remedy on the UGW side, and then perform a communication test again.
12	8xxx 0207, 8xxx 0208	Internal Schedule is broken	The internal schedule of E-RDS is invalid.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
13	8xxx 0221	Server specified list is too big	The number of elements UGW server instructed to send for the alert code filter function exceeds the upper limit (12).	Alert filtering is not supported by UGW.
14	8xxx 0222	Server specified list is wrong	The information the UGW server instructed to send for the alert code/alarm code filter function is invalid.	Alert filtering is not supported by UGW.
15	8xxx 0304	Device is busy, try later	A semaphore consumption error occurred during a communication test.	Wait for a while and then perform a communication test again.
16	8xxx 0709	Tracking ID is not match	When the firmware is updated, the tracking ID in the reply of Updater differs from that specified by UGW.	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
17	8xxx 2000	Unknown error	Other communication errors	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
18	8xxx 2001	URL Scheme error (not https)	URL schema specification error: The registered URL header of UGW is not included in the https tag.	Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010".
19	8xxx 2002	URL server specified is illegal	UGW specified URL error: A URL different from that specified by UGW is specified.	Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010".
20	8xxx 2003	Network is not ready, try later	After the main power of the device is turned OFF and then ON, a communication test was performed with the network not ready.	Check the connection status of the network. Perform a communication test (COM-TEST) about 60 seconds after turning ON the power of the device.
21	8xxx 2004	Server response error ([hexadecimal]) [detailed error information on the server side][*1]	UGW reply error: Communication to UGW has succeeded, but an error occurred and UGW returned an error.	Wait for a while and then try again. Check the error code (in hex notation) and the details of the error (detailed error information on the server side) from UGW displayed after the message.
22	8xxx 200A	Server connection error	UGW connection error: • TCP/IP communication failed. • The IP address of the device has not been set.	• Check the connection status of the network. • If proxy is used, configure the proxy settings and check the status of the proxy server.
23	8xxx 200B	Server address resolution error	UGW address resolution error	• Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010". • Check that Internet connection is available in the environment.
24	8xxx 2014	Proxy connection error	The address is invalid and connection to the proxy server fails.	Check the address/port of the proxy server, and configure the settings again.
25	8xxx 2015	Proxy address resolution error	Proxy address name resolution error	• Check the host name and the DNS settings of the proxy server. • Set the proxy server using the IP address.
26	8xxx 201E	Proxy authentication error	Proxy authentication error	Check the user name and password for logging in to the proxy, and configure the settings again.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
27	8xxx 2028	Server certificate error	• The root certificate for the server has not been registered on the device. • The user has used another certificate and the correct certificate file has not been registered. • The date and time of the device is correct.	• Install the latest device system software (upgrade the version). • Set the correct date and time on the device. • Execute CLEAR > CA-KEY, and turn the power of the device OFF and then ON (automatic installation of the CA certificate at the time of shipment).
28	8xxx 2029	Server certificate verify error	Server certificate URL check error	Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010".
29	8xxx 2046	Server certificate expired	• The root certificate registered on the device has expired. • The root certificate registered by the user at first is used and the correct certificate has not been registered. • The date of the device is outside the validity period.	Set the correct date and time on the device. If the date and time set on the device is correct, upgrade the version to the latest system.
30	8xxx 2047	Server response time out	UGW reply time-out	If this occurs during a communication test or when the service browser is enabled, wait for a while and then try again.
31	8xxx 2048	Service not found	The service is not found (invalid path).	Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010".
32	8xxx 2052	URL error	URL setting error	Confirm that the URL of the UGW (RGW-ADR) is "https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010".
33	8xxx 2058	Unknown error	SOAP Client failed to obtain SOAP Response. It may be caused by a problem on the server side or a temporary problem in network load, etc.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
34	8xxx 2063	SOAP Fault	SOAP error (SOAP Fault)	Check that the value of the port number of UGW (RGW- PORT) is 443.
35	xxxx xxxx	Device internal error	Device internal error	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device. Alternatively, replace the system software of the device (version upgrade).
36	xxxx xxxx	SUSPEND: Initialize Failure!	Internal error at startup of E-RDS	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.

*1: In [hexadecimal], the error code returned from the server is displayed in hex notation.
In [detailed error information on the server side], the error detail character strings returned from the server are displayed.

Updater

Functional Overview

■ Overview

Updater provides functions that enable network communication with Content Delivery System (hereinafter CDS) or Local CDS to install firmware, MEAP applications and system options.

- Firmware Installation
  Updater function enables users to distribute firmware through networks. Particularly on e-Maintenance/UGW (called NETEYE in Japan)-enabled devices, firmware can be updated remotely, which effectively slashes costs incurred in field services.
- MEAP Application/System Option Installation
  By linking devices to CDS and License Management System (providing the function to manage licenses; hereinafter LMS), applications can be installed in devices via Updater, regardless of those not embedded (MEAP application) or embedded (system options) in devices.

● Firmware Installation

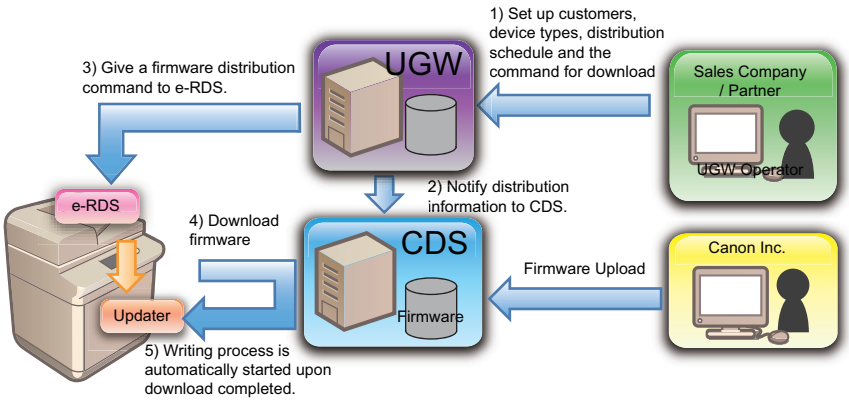
The service technician is involved in the following 5 firmware installation methods by introducing CDS (Contents Delivery System):

Delivery method	Download instructions given by	Update timing	Versions which can be delivered		
			Older than the current	Same as the current	Newer than the current
a. CDS Remote Update (Download and update in conjunction with UGW)	UGW	Automatic	No	Yes*1	Yes*2
b. CDS Remote Download (download in conjunction with UGW)	UGW	Manual	Yes	Yes*1	Yes
c. CDS On-site Download (manual download and update)	Local UI	Automatic	No	Yes*1	Yes*2
		Manual	Yes	Yes*1	Yes
d. CDS Scheduled Update Method (UGW-linked Periodical Download and Periodical Update)	UGW	Scheduled	No	No	Yes*2
e. Update using SST (Service Support Tool)	SST	-	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: Do not execute Updated Module.
*2: Versions for which remote update is enabled can only be selected.

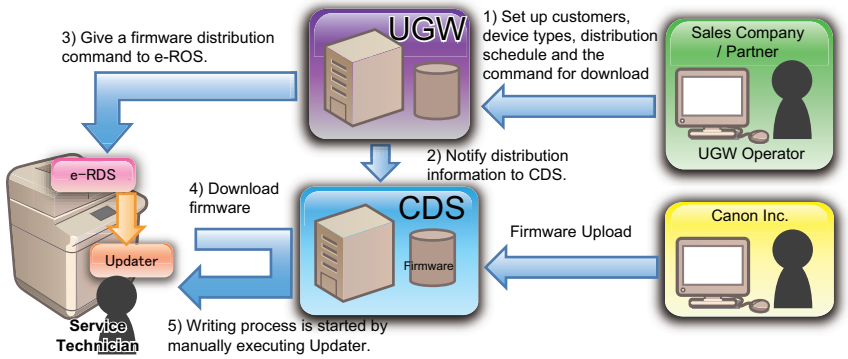
a. CDS Remote Update (download and update in conjunction with UGW)

By registering delivery schedule and update settings on a device which is an imagePRESS Series device and uses UGW in advance, full remote firmware updates will be achieved. The device downloads firmware updates from CDS and then updates the firmware with the acquired firmware updates.
The management department will announce when the implementation of this method starts.



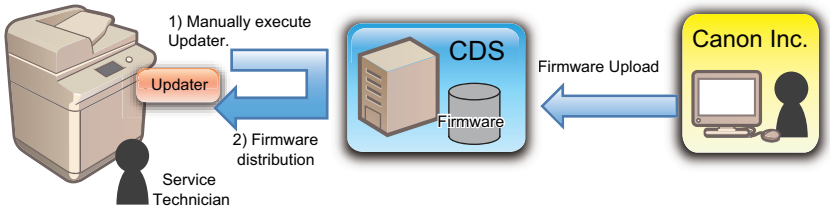
b. CDS Remote Download (download in conjunction with UGW)

By registering delivery schedule and update settings on a device which is an imagePRESS Series device and uses UGW in advance, firmware updates can be delivered before the service technician visits the customer. This makes it possible for the service technician to check the status of the device and then manually update firmware when he/she visits the customer.



c. CDS On-site Download (manual download and update)

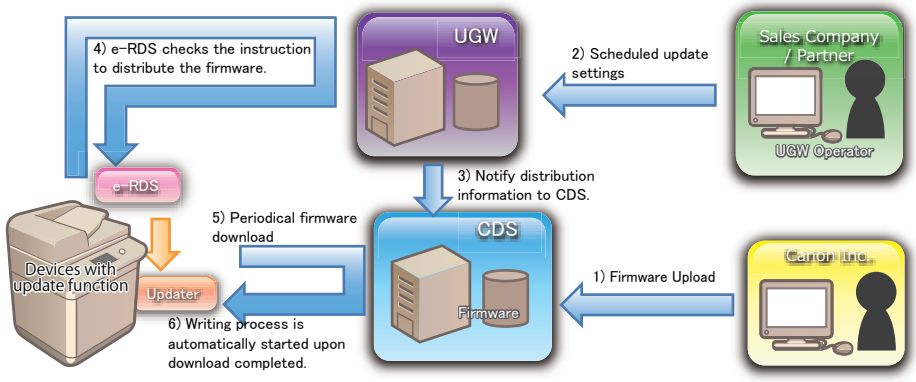
For a device which is an imagePRESS Series device and is connected to an external network, the service technician can download firmware updates and update firmware using service mode. This makes it possible for the service technician to update firmware without using a PC when it is necessary to update firmware when he/she visits the customer.



NOTE:
An external network refers to a network which connects this machine and CDS via the Internet.

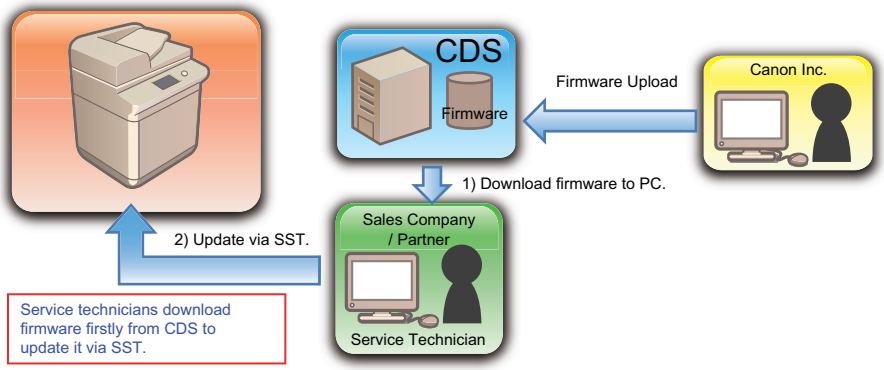
d. CDS Scheduled Update Method (UGW-linked Periodical Download and Periodical Update)

For devices with an update function using UGW, scheduled update settings can be made from UGW. If scheduled update settings are registered on UGW in advance, Updater of the device will periodically and automatically update firmware.



e. Update using SST (Service Support Tool)

For a device which is an imagePRESS Series device and is not connected to an external network, firmware updates cannot be delivered using any of the three methods explained above. Firmware updates to be released from now on is scheduled to be delivered via CDS, instead of distributing master CD as before. In the field, it is possible to download firmware updates from CDS with the Web browser on a PC and so on.



NOTE:
By introducing CDS, firmware updates can be delivered using the following 4 methods.
For details, refer to the e-Manual.

Delivery method	Download instructed from	Update timing	Versions which can be delivered		
			Older than the current	Same as the current	Newer than the current
CDS on-site download	Local UI/Remote UI	Automatic	No	No	Yes*1
		Manual	No	No	Yes*1
Periodical download (Periodical download and update set up on site)	Local UI/Remote UI	Scheduled	No	No	Yes*1
Special download and update using remote UI	Remote UI	-	Limited versions only (separately acquired)		
Local CDS on-site download	DFU*2	Automatic	×	×	Yes*1

*1: Latest versions for which remote update is enabled can only be selected.

*2: iW EMC/iW MC Device Firmware Update Plug-in

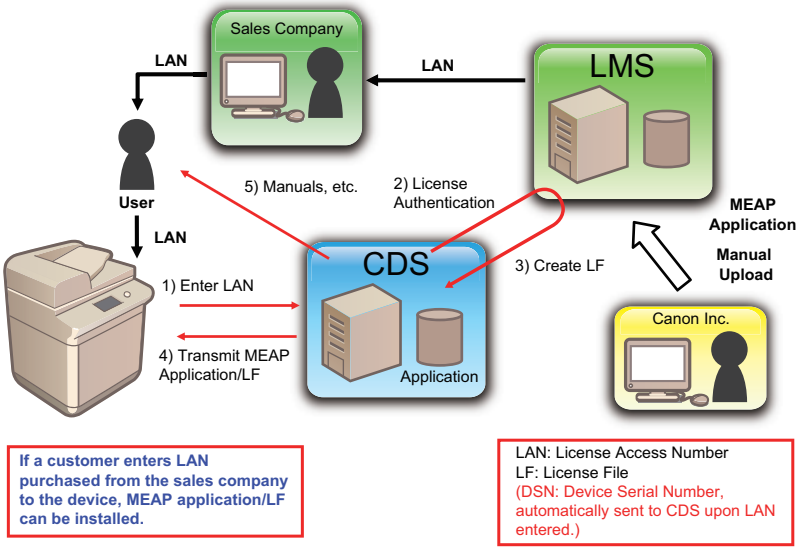
● Installing MEAP Application/System Option

The following is the installation method of MEAP application/system option which is enabled by applying CDS.

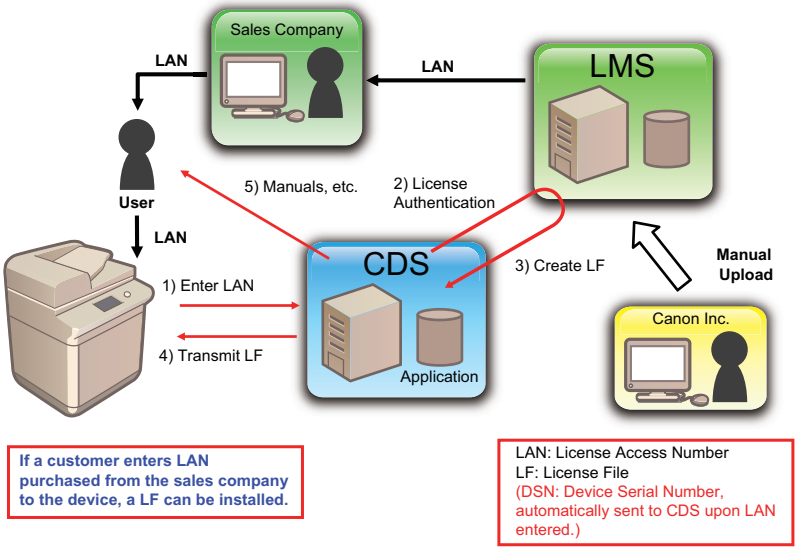
a. LMS-linked MEAP Application/System Option Installation

If an imagePRESS-series device is connected to the external network, user or service technician can gain access to CDS from [Settings/Registration] to install a MEAP application or a system option.

Installing MEAP Application

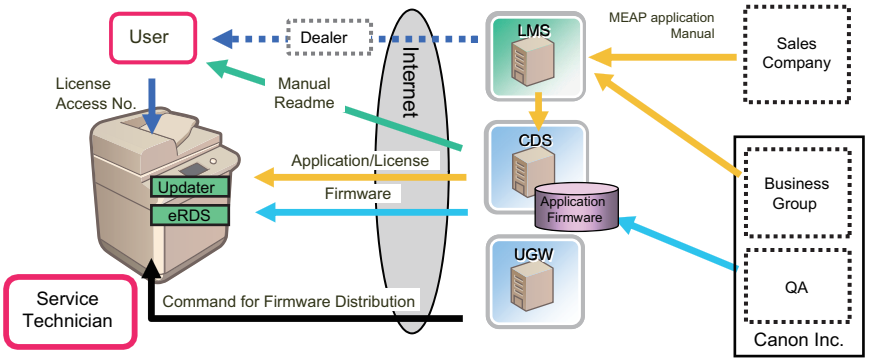


Installing System Option



■ System Configuration

The system configuration when using CDS is shown below.



■ List of Functions

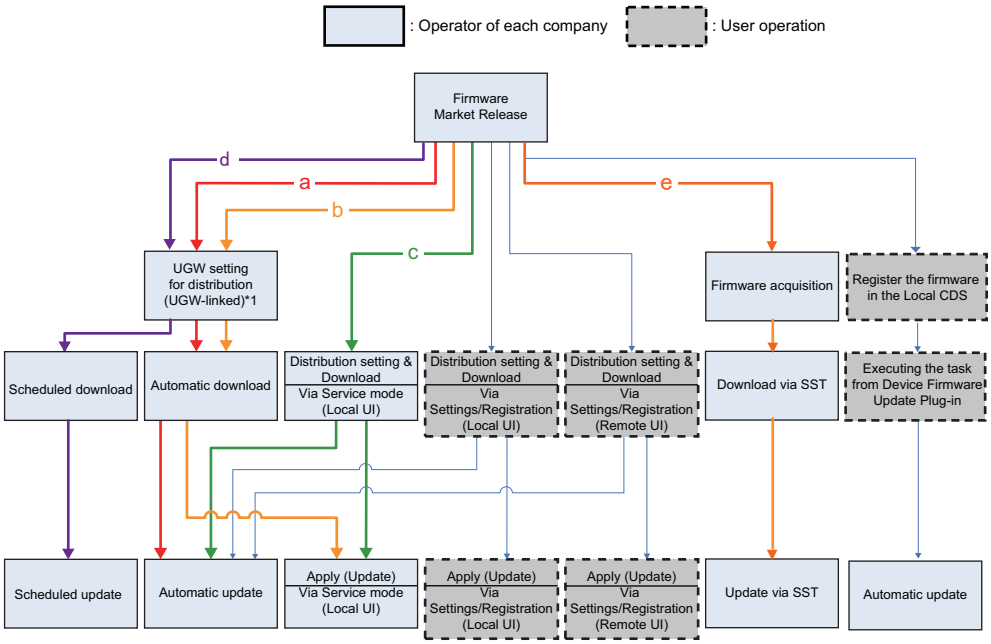
The matrix below shows the list of functions provided by Updater.

Category	Function	Service Mode	[Settings/Registration]	Remote UI	UGW-linked
Firmware	Checking firmware compatibility	Yes	-	-	-
	Checking special firmware	Yes	-	-	-
	Checking latest firmware version	-	Yes	Yes	-
	Registering/deleting firmware distribution schedule	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Confirming and downloading firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Updating downloaded firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Cancelling downloaded firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Acquiring firmware distribution information registered from UGW	-	-	-	Yes
	Notifying firmware version information	-	-	-	Yes
MEAP application/ system option	Inquiring license for MEAP application/ system option	-	Yes	Yes	-
	Installing MEAP application / system option	-	Yes	Yes	-
System Management	Settings	Yes	-	-	-
	Testing communications	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Displaying update logs	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Displaying system logs	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Internal system error notification	Notifying internal system error occurrence to distribution server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

■ Distribution Flow

● Firmware Installation Flow

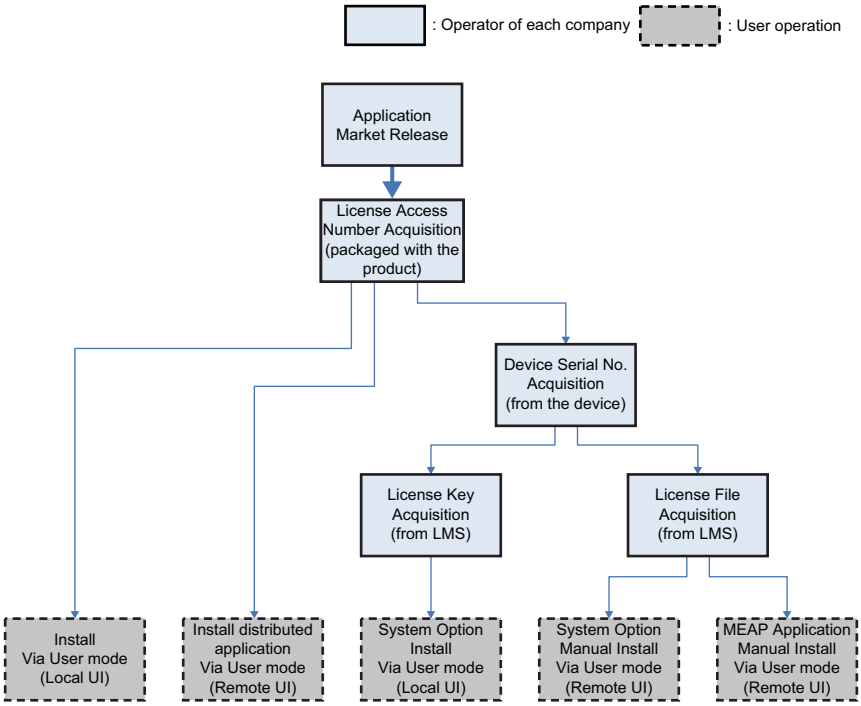
Service technicians provide firmware install services in the following 5 methods.
a: UGW-linked download and update
b: UGW-linked download
c: Manual download and update
d: UGW-linked periodical download and periodical update
e: Update using SST



*1: Schedules for UGW-linked distribution are maintained on CDS.

● MEAP Application/System Option Installation Flow

MEAP application/system option installation method using service mode is not provided.
Be sure to use the [Settings/Registration] to install.



Limitations and Cautions

■ Limitations

Changing Date/Time on Device
When a user changes the date/time setting on the device (including change of the setting according to daylight saving time), the firmware distribution may not be performed as scheduled.
But there is not the problem if it is time adjustment of several minutes with NTP servers.
Change of Setting from Service mode
Any settings from Service mode will be enabled after restarting the device.

■ Cautions

Concurrent use of Updater functions

Multiple users cannot use Updater functions on a device concurrently by using it together with Remote UI.

Coexistence of Remote UI and other tools

Users logged in SMS (Service Management Service) are unable to use Update functions from Remote UI.

Using Updater function from Remote UI

Upon the following operations done, Updater functions are suspended from Remote UI for certain duration.

- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Portal] or [Log Out] button in the setting of Remote Login Service via SMS
- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Portal] button in the setting of not to use Remote Login Service via SMS.
- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Log out from SMS] or [To Remote UI] button.

Wait for EOJ (end of job) Function

Firmware update will be triggered only after the following jobs are completed.
This is the Updater-specific specification.

Job/Function type	Receiving	Printing	Queued print jobs	Sending	Queued send jobs
COPY	-	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	-	-
PRINT	Wait for EOJ (end of job)	Wait for EOJ Wait for EOJ	-	-	
FAX	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ
I-FAX Receipt	Cancel processing to trigger update *	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ
Report Print	-	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	-	-
SEND	-	-	-	Cancel processing to trigger update *	Cancel processing to trigger update *

*The data are guaranteed even if cut off in the middle of a job.It becomes the recovery object after the device reboot and carry out send / reception again.
Even during transfer, Pull SCAN job processing is cancelled soon after scanning is completed.
Firmware update is cancelled if the jobs are not completed within 10 minutes. If this occurs, the error code, 8x001106, will be returned (different numbers will be shown for x depending on the execution modes).
Firmware update is executed if the jobs stated above are not in the queue.
Follow the shutdown sequence to reboot the device after the firmware is updated.

Preparation

■ Preparation

The following preparations are required to upgrade the firmware using the Updater.

Distribution name	Settings of Vice-Company of Sales	Network settings	Enabling linkage with UGW	Enabling the [Update Firmware] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu	Enabling the [Manual Update] button on the remote UI	Enabling scheduled update (*1)	enabling the Local CDS button
CDS remote update method	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
CDS remote download method	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
CDS on-site download method	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
CDS scheduled update method	✓	✓	-	✓	-	✓	-
CDS on-site download method by local UI	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-

Distribution name	Settings of Vice-Company of Sales	Network settings	Enabling linkage with UGW	Enabling the [Update Firmware] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu	Enabling the [Manual Update] button on the remote UI	Enabling scheduled update (*1)	enabling the Local CDS button
CDS on-site download method by remote UI	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-
Special download and update using remote UI	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	-
Local CDS update method	-	-	-	✓	-	-	✓

*1: It is required when configuring the schedule update setting from the Control Panel.

■ Setting the Sales Company

With devices sold in the following countries, it is necessary to change the device's sales company setting from the default setting in order to use the CDS firmware distribution. Be sure to do this because if the necessary changes are not made, it may not be possible to select the target firmware.

Country of sale	Default setting of the sales company	Change the setting of the sales company to:
Canada	US	CA
Latin America	US/SG	LA
Hong Kong	SG	HK

Sales company setting changes are made in the following Service Mode.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL

NOTE:
CDC-CTL sales companies in various countries are shown below. Change to the following settings if the settings differ.
<CDS-CTL setting values and list of relevant sales companies>

Japan = JP	China = CN
USA = US	Hong Kong = HK
Singapore = SG	Australia = AU
Europe = NL	Canada = CA
Korea = KR	Latin America = LA

■ Network Settings

● Connecting to External Network

The method of connecting to external network is similar to a normal network connection method. Refer to user manual of the device for details.

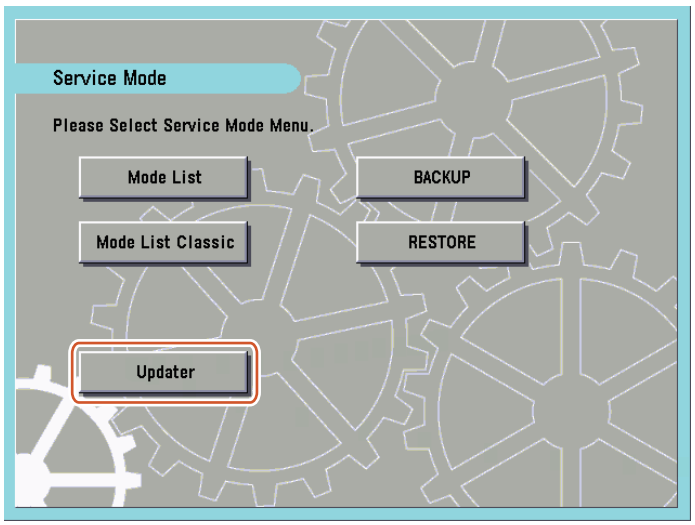
NOTE:
"External Network" here means the network connecting the device to CDS via Internet.

● Confirming URL Setting of Distribution Server

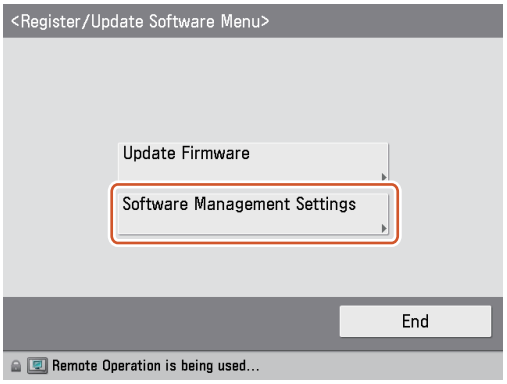
This section describes how to confirm the URL setting of the distribution server.

1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**

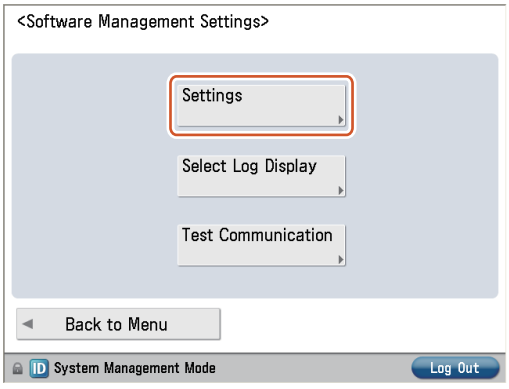
2. **Press [Updater] button.**



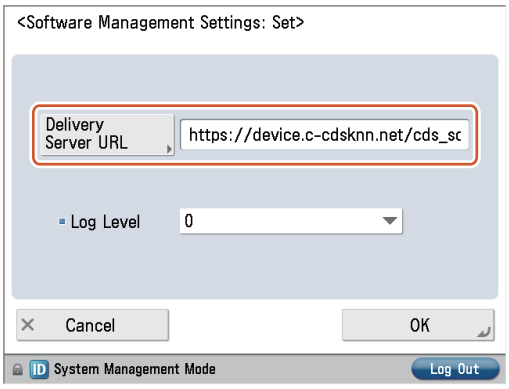
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



4. **Press [Settings] button.**



5. **Ensure to enter "https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif" in the field beside the [Delivery Server URL] button.**
   If the URL is not entered or a wrong URL is entered in the field, click [Delivery Server URL] button to show the virtual keypad. Check the URL and enter the correct one.



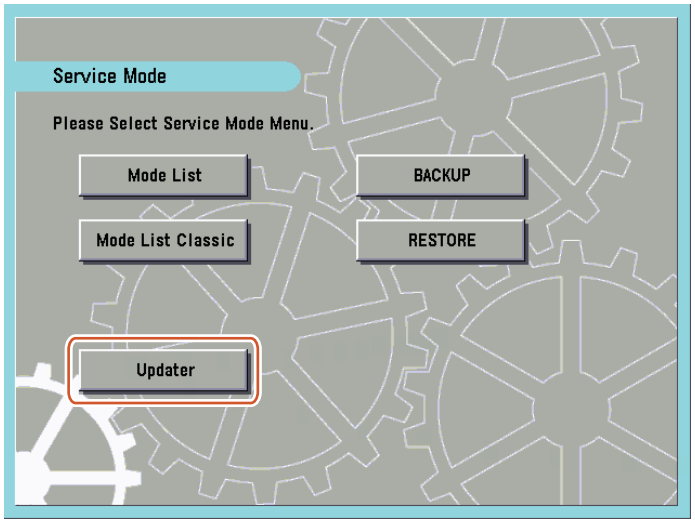
6. **Press [OK] to set the entered items. Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.**

• Communication Test

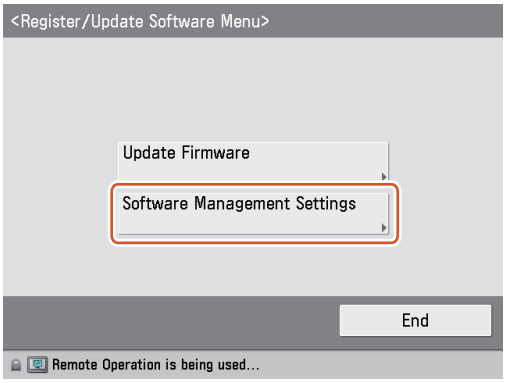
This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

NOTE:
Carry out the communication test with both Embedded RDS and CDS.

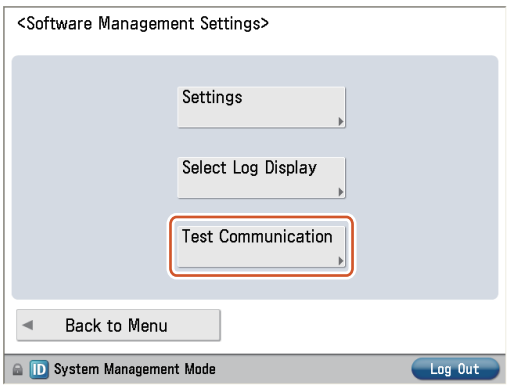
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Press [Updater] button.**



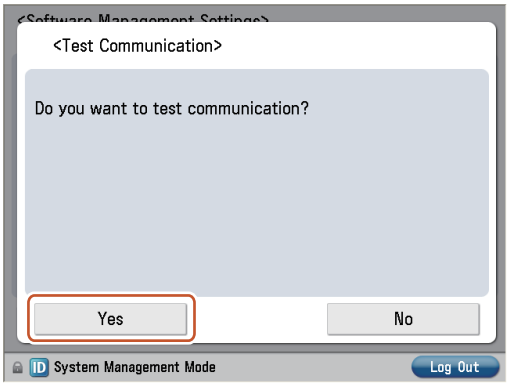
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



4. **Press [Test Communication] button.**

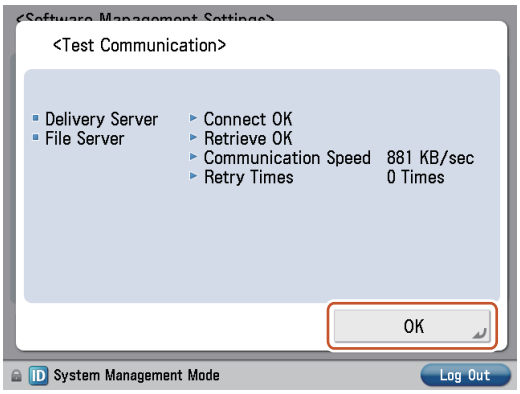


5. **Press [Yes] button.**



Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).
Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. **Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown.**
   Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



■ Enabling Linkage with UGW

When "CDS Remote Update Method" and "CDS Remote Download System" are performed by installing firmware, the below settings must be made in advance together with UGW.

1. Set "On" for the following service mode:
   - SERVICE MODE > FUNCTION GR. >MEAP > CDS-UGW
2. Access the [Customer Information Management] screen of the UGW WebPortal, and specify [Yes] for the following setting.
   - Firmware distribution

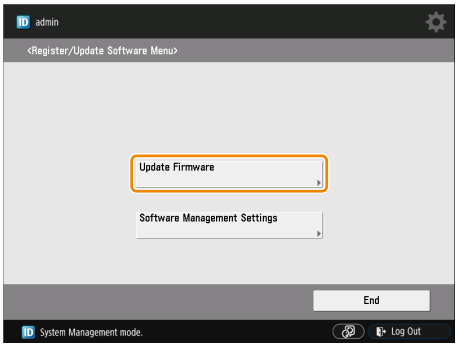
NOTE:
- Refer to the NetEye business management manual with respect to the UGW WebPortal operation method.
- When the person responsible for setting "Input Customer Information" or "Specify Firmware Distribution" selects the relevant device in the [Firmware Distribution Information] screen, it will be necessary to specify "Yes" for firmware distribution in the [Customer Information Management] screen to make it a search target.
- When [Firmware Distribution] is not displayed in the [Customer Information Management] screen of the UGW WebPortal, it is possible that display authority for firmware distribution information has not been set to an account. Check this with the sales company.

■ Enabling the [Update Firmware] Button in the [Settings/Registration] Menu

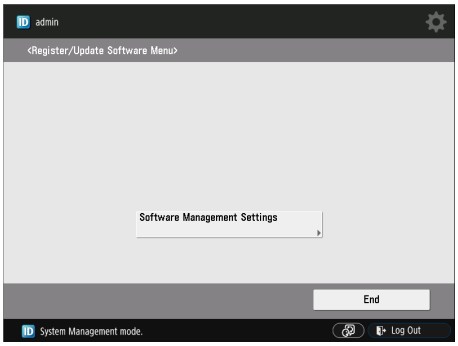
Setting this service mode enables/disables the [Update Firmware] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu so that whether or not to permit firmware installation by users using Updater can be set.
Set "1" when enabling the [Update Firmware] button and set "0" when disabling it.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-FIRM

- Example of the Updater screen when the [Update Firmware] button is enabled (setting value: "1")



- Example of the Updater screen when the [Update Firmware] button is disabled (setting value: "0")

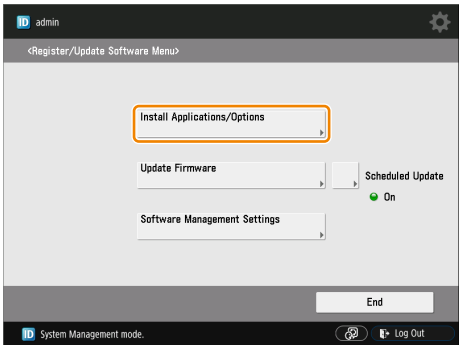


■ Enabling the [Application/Option Installation] Button

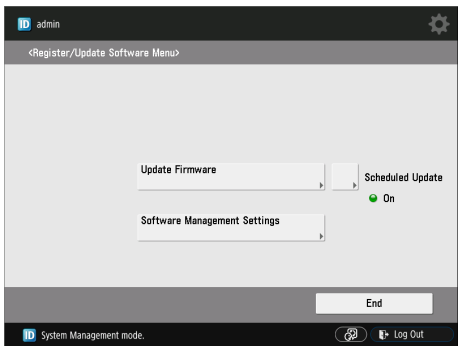
By changing the following service mode, whether or not to display the button for installing applications for users (MEAP application, system option, etc.) in the [Settings/Registration] menu can be set. When the setting value is "0", the button is hidden whereas when the value is "1", it is displayed.

COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-MEAP

- Example of the Updater screen when the setting is "1" (enabled)



- Example of the Updater screen when the setting is "0" (disabled)

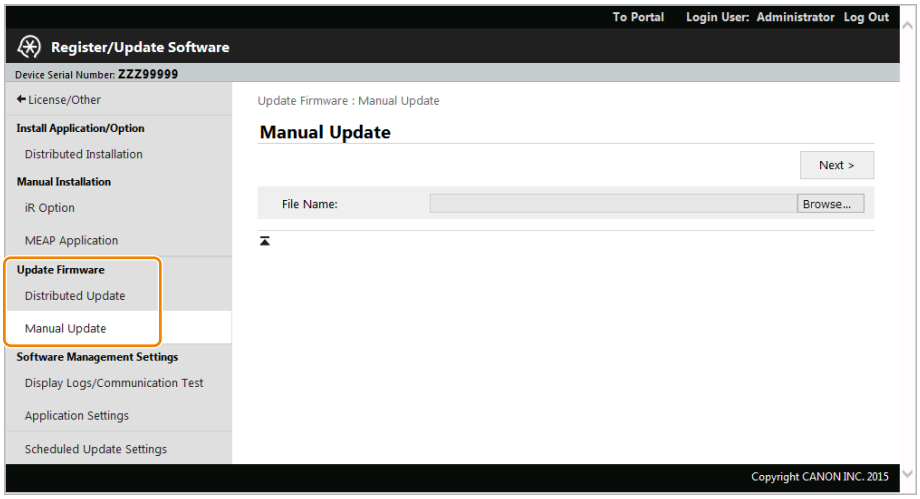


■ Enabling the [Manual Update] Menu on Remote UI

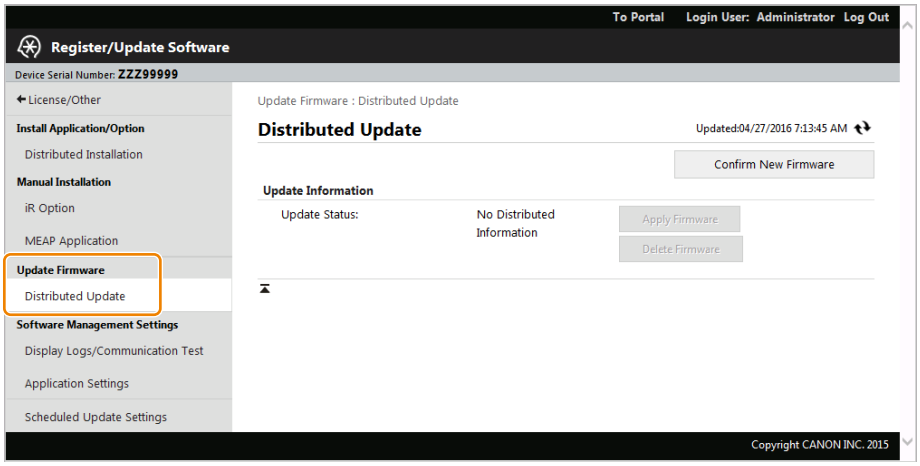
By changing the following service mode, whether or not to permit firmware installation by users can be set.
Set "1" for permitting the firmware installation by users by enabling [Manual Update] menu on the remote UI, and set "0" for not permitting it.
When it is enabled, [Manual Update] menu is displayed in [Settings/Registration] menu of the remote UI.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > LOCLFIRM

- Example of the Remote UI of Updater when [Manual Update] menu is displayed by enabling it



- Example of the Remote UI of Updater when [Manual Update] menu is hidden by disabling it



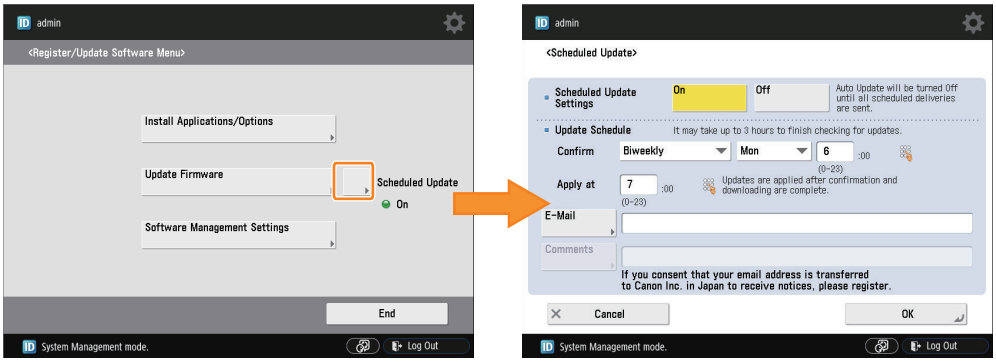
NOTE:
In order to use manual update of the remote UI, firmware for manual update is required.
For regions where firmware update by users is not supported, manual firmware update function cannot be used even if [Manual Update] menu on the remote UI is enabled.

■ Enabling the [Scheduled Update] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu

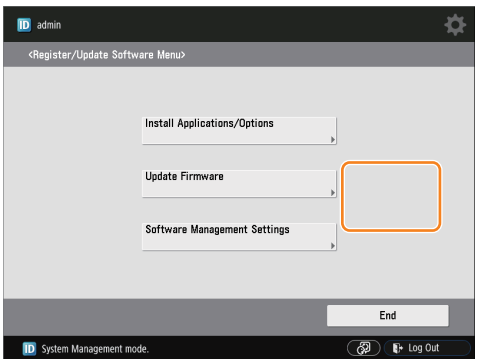
Setting this service mode enables to change whether to display or hide the scheduled update setting button for users.
Set "2" to display the button on the Updater in service mode. Set "1" to display it on the Updater in [Settings/Registration] menu. Set "0" not to display it on neither of them.
When this setting is enabled, the button for setting scheduled update is displayed and ON/OFF of scheduled update and update schedule can be set.

COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-LVUP

- Updater screen when the setting value is "1" or "2"



- Updater screen when the setting value is "0"

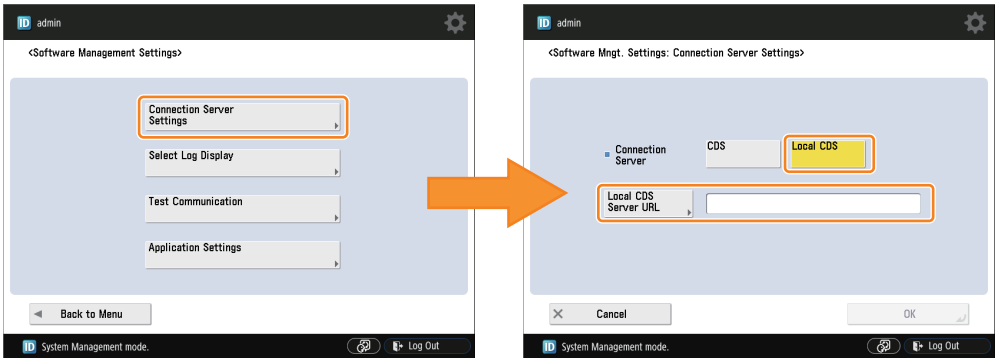


■ Enabling the Firmware Update Using Local CDS

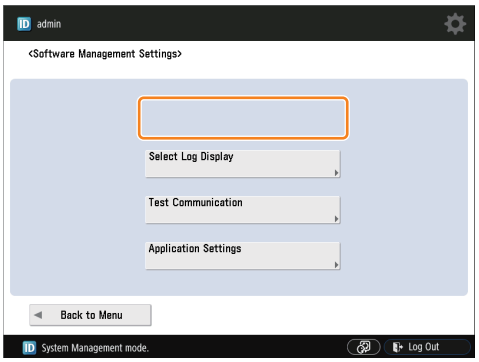
By changing the following service mode setting, firmware update function using the local CDS can be enabled.
Set "1 when enabling the firmware update function using the local CDS, and set "0" when disabling the function.
When the function is enabled, the local CDS setting button [Connected Server Setting] is displayed so ON/OFF of the local CDS connection or setting of connection destination server can be configured.

COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >LCDSFLG

- Example of the Updater screen when the firmware update function using the local CDS is enabled (setting value: "1")



- Example of the Updater screen when the firmware update function using the local CDS is disabled (setting value: "0")



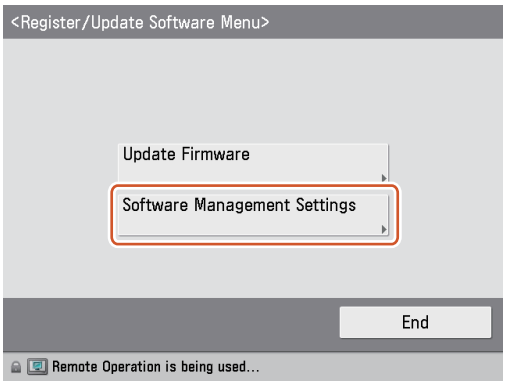
System Management Operations

■ Various Setting

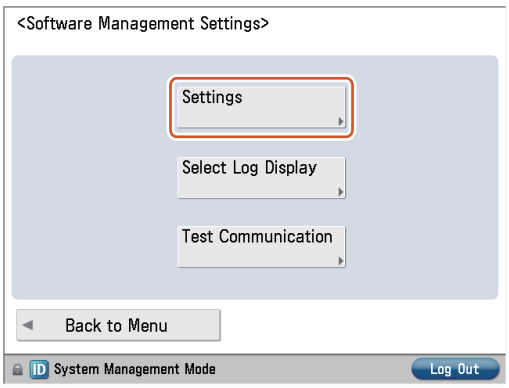
● URL Setting of the Distribution Server

This section describes how to set the URL of the distribution server.

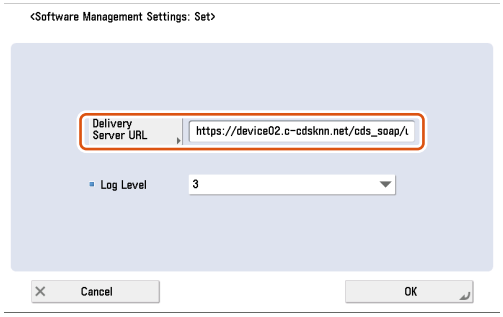
1. **Startup [Service Mode] in Level 1.**
2. **Press the [Updater] button.**
3. **Press the [Software Management Settings] button.**



4. **Press the [Settings] button.**



5. **When the [Distribution Server URL] button is pressed, the virtual keyboard is displayed, so enter the URL.**



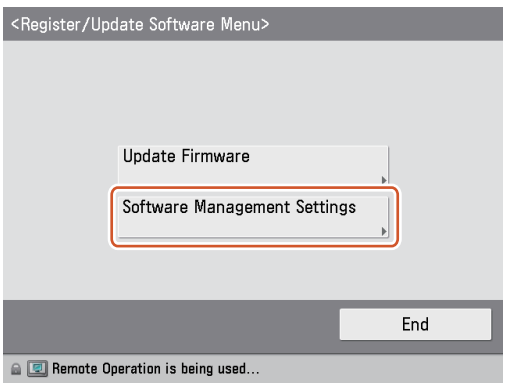
- [Distribution Server URL]:
  Enter "https://device02.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif".

6. **Press the [OK] button to confirm the entered item. This completes the procedure for confirming the URL setting of the distribution server.**

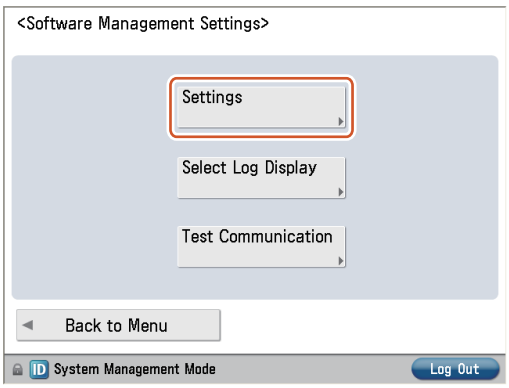
● Setting Log Level

This section describes how to set system log levels.

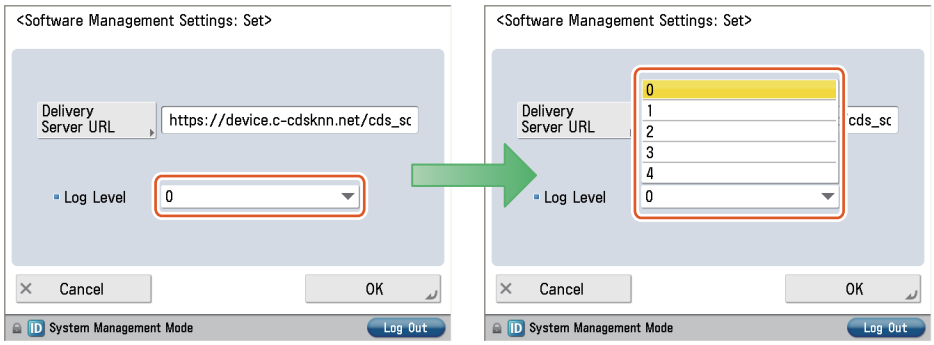
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



4. Press [Settings] button.



5. Select a log level from [Log Level] dropdown list.



- [Log Level]:
  Select one of 5 levels ranging from [0] to [4].
  See the table below for logs output in each level.

Log Level	Log Output				
	Trace	Information	Important Message	Ordinary Error	System Error
0	-	-	-	-	Yes
1	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
2	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
This list shows the contents of the Log Output.

Log Output	Description
Trace	Detailed logs for debug
Information	Logs related to operations done on the system
Important Message	Update logs output by firmware type Installation logs by MEAP application Logs related to enabled functions by system option
Ordinary Error	Logs for ordinary errors
System Error	Logs for internal system errors

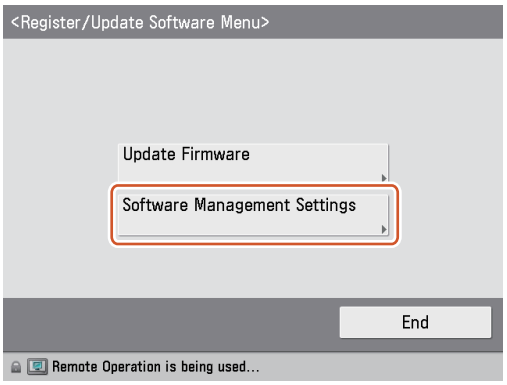
6. Press [OK] button to set the selected log level. Now the log level is successfully set.

■ Displaying Logs

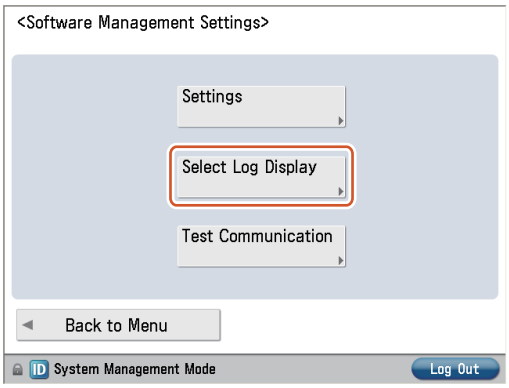
● Update Logs

This section describes how to confirm System Option/MEAP Application Installation Logs and Firmware Update Logs.

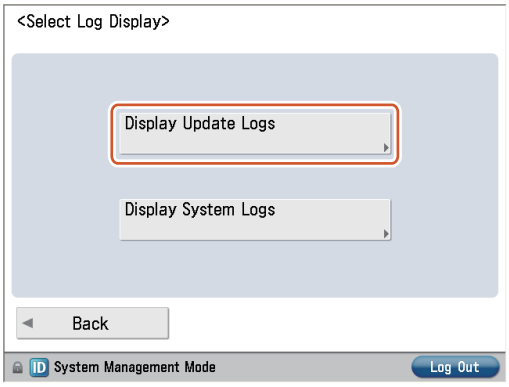
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



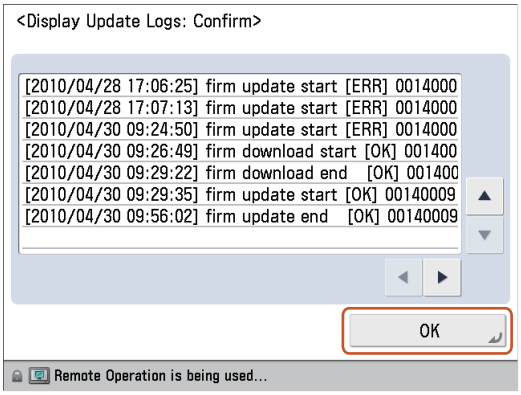
4. **Press [Select Log Display] button.**



5. **Press [Display Update Logs] button.**



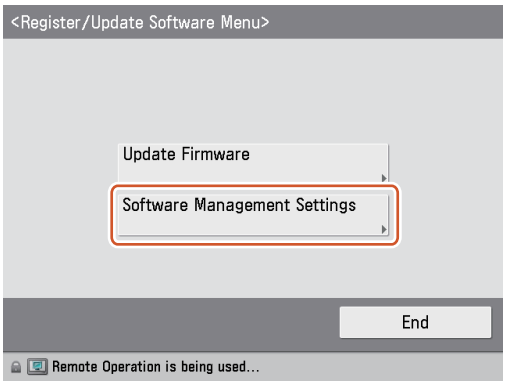
6. **System Option/MEAP Application Installation Logs and Firmware Update Logs are shown.**
   Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



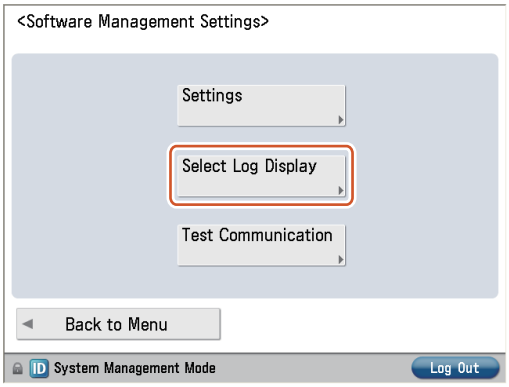
• System Logs

This section describes how to confirm System Logs.

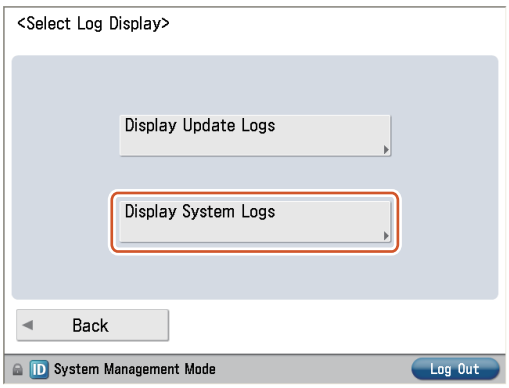
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



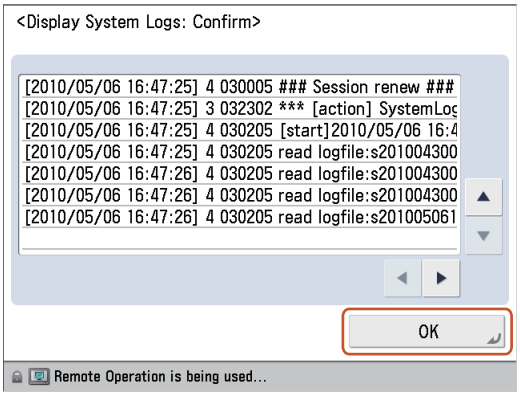
4. **Press [Select Log Display] button.**



5. **Press [Display System Logs] button.**



6. **Updater internal logs are displayed.**
   Press [OK] button to exit this operation

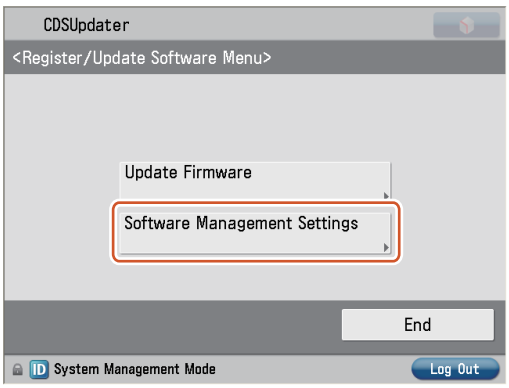


NOTE:
See the section of "Debug Logs" under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” for more detailed information.

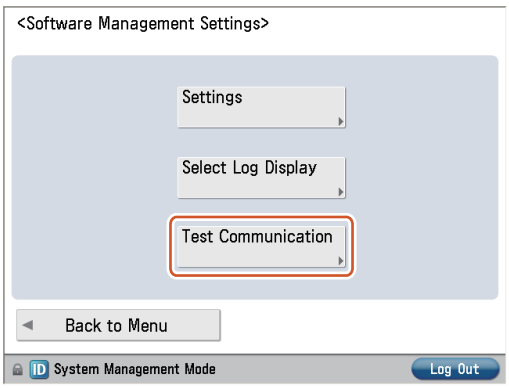
■ Communication Test

This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

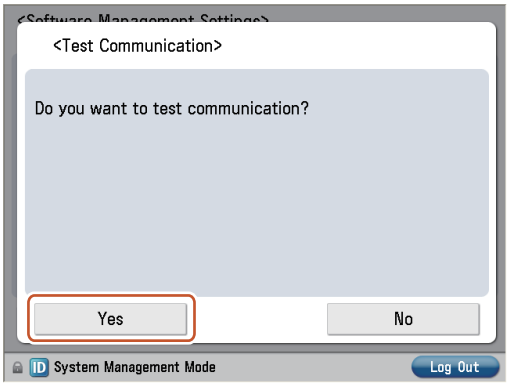
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



4. **Press [Test Communication] button.**

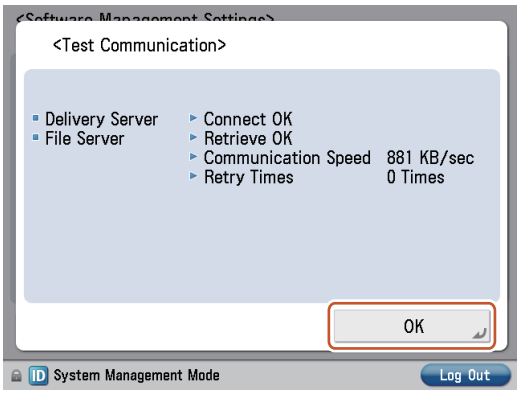


5. **Press [Yes] button.**



Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).
Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. **Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown.**
Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



NOTE:
Carry out the communication test with both Embedded RDS and CDS.

Maintenance

■ Upgrading Updater

The firmware installed in the device should be also upgraded when upgrading Updater. See the section of “Version Upgrade” , Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” for more detailed information.

■ Formatting Hard Disk

Since Updater is a MEAP application, its contents can be temporarily saved in the MEAP application storage area on PC via SST during formatting or replacing HDD. See "MEAP" of Chapter 2 for further information.
The settings initialized in format or replacement should be restored. See the section of “Preparation” on page 327 for more detailed information.

NOTE:
When formatting or replacing HDD, distribution schedule, downloaded firmware (not updated yet) and logs (update/system logs) will be deleted.

■ How to Replace Controller Boards

- Main Controller Board PCB
  The network and service mode setting should be set again after initialization. See the section of “Preparation” on page 327 for more detailed information.

■ How to Replace Devices

All settings should be set again because no data are inherited. See the section of “Preparation” on page 327 for more detailed information.

DCM

DCM

Overview

DCM (Device Configuration Management) is a function to migrate the device settings infomation (e.g.: Settings/Registration Basic Information and Service Mode Settings). In terms of the description in the User's Guide, it is synonymous with "Import/Export All". Service mode setting values can be exported from the screen of service mode.
While the existing method supported only the case of backing up setting values for the same machine, DCM now supports the following 3 cases:

- The same machine (backup for the purpose of providing against emergency)
- A different machine of the same model (setting values are migrated collectively to multiple machines when replacing a host machine)
- A different model (e.g.: the setting values are copied from an old model to a new model)

■ Items to be Exported

The following shows the items to be exported.
Only setting values are exported. Image data such as scanned image cannot be exported.

	Export by remote UI	Export by service mode
Settings/Registration Basic Information	Yes	-
Paper Type Management Settings	Yes	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes	-
Box Settings	Yes	-
Department ID Management Settings	Yes	-
Main Menu Settings	Yes	-
Web Access Settings	Yes	-
Favorite Settings	Yes	-
Address Book	Yes	-
Quick Menu Settings	Yes	-
MEAP Application Setting Information	Yes	-
User Setting Information	Yes	-
Workflow Composer Settings	Yes	-
Service Mode Settings	Yes *	Yes

* Not exported by default in the case of export by remote UI
For items to be imported, refer to ""List of items which can be imported" on page 358".

■ Method of Import/Export

The following shows the methods to import/export DCM files.

- Import/Export by remote UI
- Import/Export by service mode
- Import/Export using iW Management Console DCM Plug-in

Store the backup data in the following location.

- Export by remote UI > PC
- Export by service mode > USB flash drive/internal HDD

Even if data has been exported by one method, it can be exported by another one.
(E.g.: Data which was exported by remote UI can be imported by service mode)
For details of iW Management Console DCM Plug-in, refer to the e-Manual of iW Management Console DCM Plug-in.

■ Limitations on DCM General

- With DCM, stored data in Box, MEAP application, and system option license cannot be migrated.
- A DCM file exported to the internal HDD is not deleted even when the machine is restarted. Only 2 files at a maximum are stored in HDD. When there are more than 2 files, the oldest file are deleted.
- After importing a file, the machine must be restarted. If executing import without restart, NG is displayed and a file is not imported. This operation is not guaranteed.

- When importing DCM file including "Service Mode Settings" and "Settings/Registration Basic Information" separately, perform it in the following procedures.
  1. Perform the import of the DCM file including "Service Mode Settings" earlier
  2. Restart the host machine
  3. Import the DCM file including "Settings/Registration Basic Information"
- As include "Service Mode Settings", if the process is not completed within 5 minutes in the case of export and 15 minutes in the case of import, the item performed at that time is continued until it ends, but the final result becomes ERROR.
- DCM files to which no password is set when exporting by service mode cannot be loaded from collective import by remote UI. When assuming to perform collective import by remote UI, password must be set to data to be exported.
- Following limitations are applied to password for DCM file.
  - Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
  - No password is set when 0 character is entered (The setting in which no password is set is allowed only export by service mode)
  - No space is allowed in the middle of a password
  - Password is case sensitive
- At the time of following setting, host matchine does not recognize USB flash drive. The DCM function is not usable, too. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [External Interface] > [USB Settings] > [Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device] = "On"

■ Limitations about Import/Export by Remote UI

- An import/export process ends with error while the following specific job is executed.
  - Executing/waiting any jobs (sending, forwarding, receiving i-fax, printing reports, functions specified by the Delayed Send mode)
  - During an Import/Export Individually operation
  - Viewing the address book using the Remote UI from another imagePRESS series
  - Delivering the device information
  - While error is occurring
  - Backing up inbox data
- If this function is executed with a print job simultaneously, it affects the operation such as; UI is locked, or a print job is cleared by restart after import. So it requires careful operation.
- A device rejects an import/ export request during shutdown.
- If this function is executed with device information distribution or remote UI import/ export (Individually) simultaneously, the first coming job takes priority and they are controlled exclusively.
- If this function is executed with a firmware update by a CDS (Updater) simultaneously, a firmware update process takes priority, and this function is stopped temporarily by restart.
- When error code is issued, this function ends with error.
- If the display language before import differs from that after import,, a setting value of a text corrupts in some cases. The character corruption can be solved by changing the display language to the appropriate one.

■ Bulk Import using the Remote UI

By changing the values of the related items in service mode, the items of "service mode settings" can be included in the DCM files to be exported from the remote UI.
DCM files exported with the remote UI can be imported into service mode without using the remote UI.
For the detailed procedure for importing/exporting using the remote UI, refer to the e-Manual included with this machine.

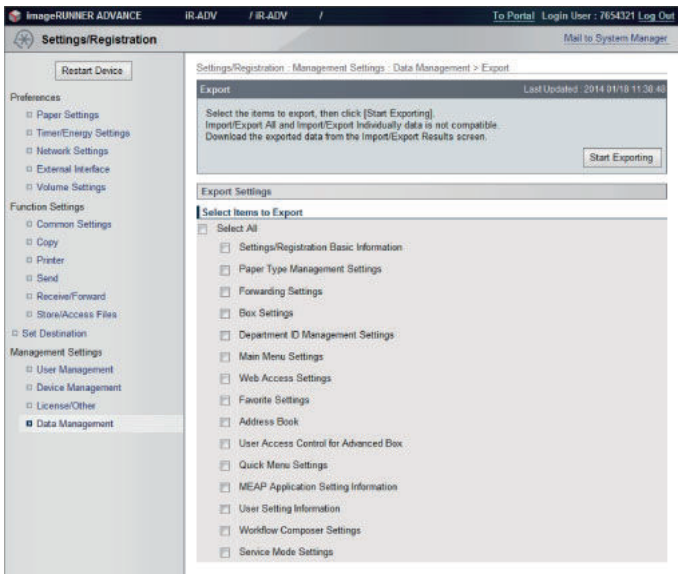
What to Prepare

PC and Web browser
USB flash drive to store data

Overall Flow

1. Complete the device settings as a reference device.
2. Change the following service mode setting value to [1], and display the "Service Mode Settings" on the remote UI.
   Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT
   [0]: Hide "Service Mode Settings". (Def.)
   [1]: Display "Service Mode Settings"

3. Export the settings including "Service Mode Settings".



4. Copy the settings to the root folder of the USB flash drive on a PC.
5. Connect the USB flash drive to the copying destination device.
6. Specify the target file from RESTORE in service mode, and then execute import (refer to ""Import Procedure" on page 348" in the section of Import/export (external) using service mode).
7. Change the following service mode setting value to [0], and hide the "Service Mode Settings" on the remote UI.
   Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT

■ Import/Export by Service Mode (External)

Import/export by service mode allows the selection between USB flash drive and internal HDD for the save destination of DCM files.
The procedure of import/export when USB flash drive is selected is shown below.
The DCM files to be exported contain only the items of "Service Mode Settings"
The DCM files to be imported can have been exported either by service mode or by remote UI.

● Export Procedure

Preparation

USB flash drive
* Required when exporting to USB flash drive.
It needs to have been formatted to be recognized by the device. No firmware registration is necessary.

Overall flow

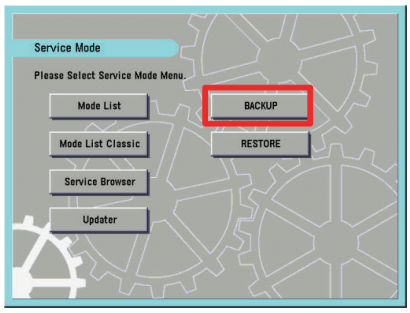
Here, a method to export to a USB flash drive is mentioned below.

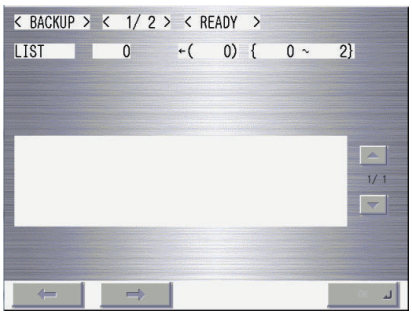
1. Select USB flash drive as save destination (LIST=1)
2. Set the password
3. Export to USB flash drive
4. Remove USB flash drive

Procedure

1. **Connect the USB flash drive and check that it has been mounted.**

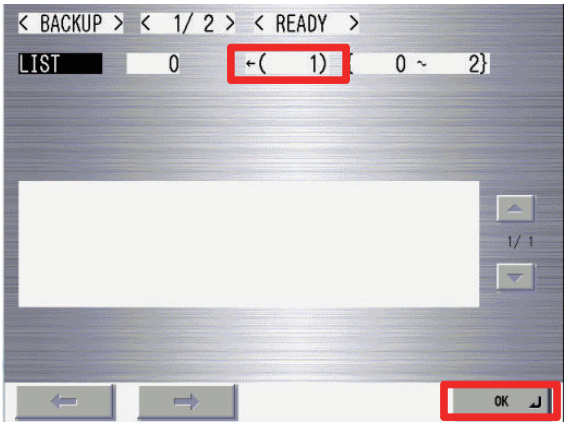
2. **Log in to service mode and press [BACKUP].**



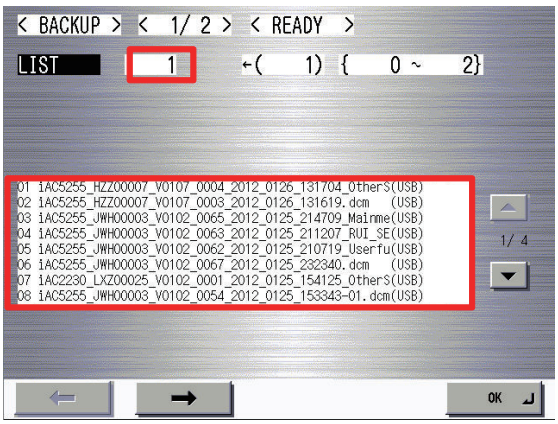


3. **Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <BACKUP>.**

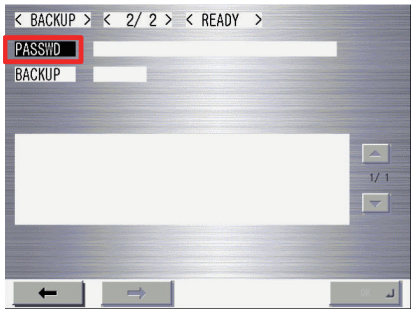
4. **When saving to USB flash drive, enter "1" and press [OK].**

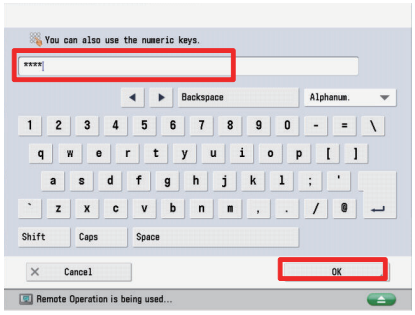


5. **The names of DCM files saved in USB flash drive are displayed. Press [->].**



6. **Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].**

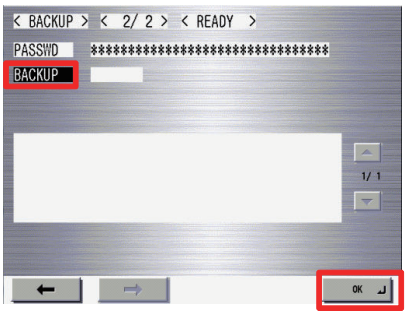




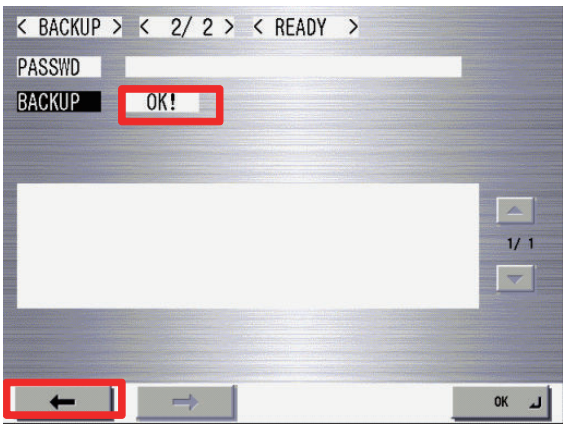
NOTE:
Limitations regarding the password
- Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
- No password is set when 0 character is entered
- No space is allowed in the middle of a password
- Password is case sensitive

Limitations regarding the DCM file no password
DCM files exported without password can only be imported by service mode. They cannot be imported by remote UI.

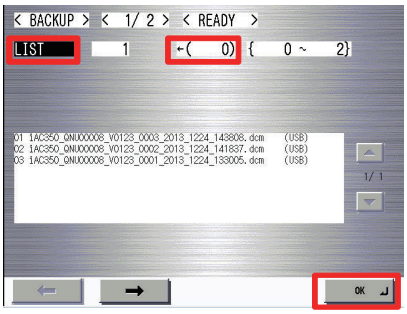
7. **After entering the password, select [BACKUP]. Press [OK] to execute export.**



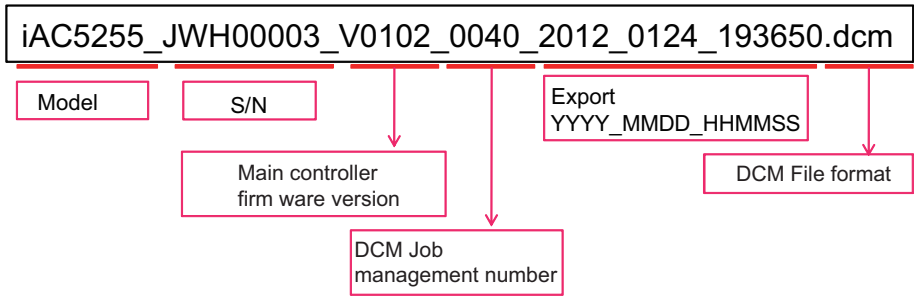
8. **"OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [<-].**



9. **Select [LIST], enter "0" and press [OK]. Unmount the USB flash drive.**
   It can also be removed by pressing the Remove button on the main menu.



Reference:



● Import Procedure

Preparation

USB flash drive

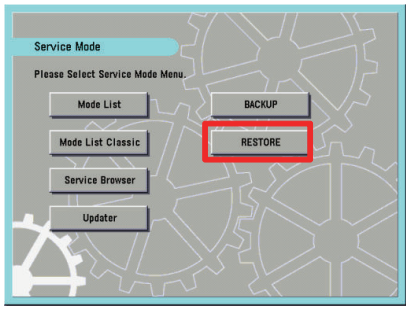
NOTE:
- It needs to have been formatted to be recognized by the device. No firmware registration is necessary
- When necessary, copy the files which you want to import using a PC in advance. Be sure to store them in the root folder of the USB flash drive
- Do not change the extension from ".dcm" (only ".dcm" files can be recognized)
- It is desirable to connect the USB flash drive before entering service mode

Overall flow

Procedure for importing from USB flash drive.
- Select USB flash drive as save destination (LIST=1)
- Select the saved DCM file
- Enter the password
- Import from USB flash drive
- Remove USB flash drive

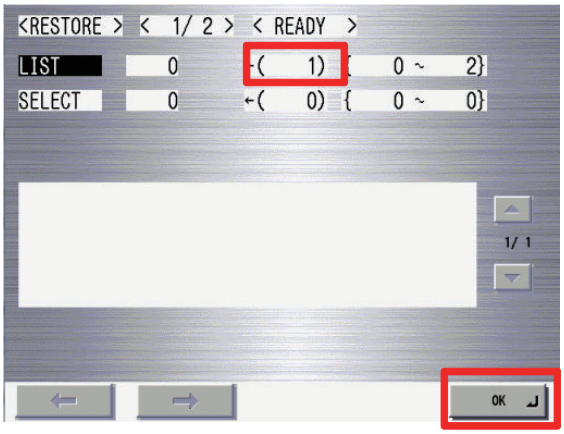
Procedure

1. **Connect the USB flash drive.**
2. **Log in to service mode and press [RESTORE].**

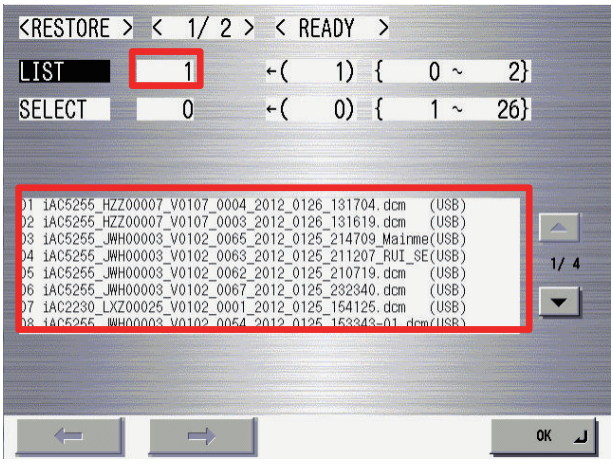


3. **Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <RESTORE>.**

4. **When referring to USB flash drive, enter "1" and press [OK].**

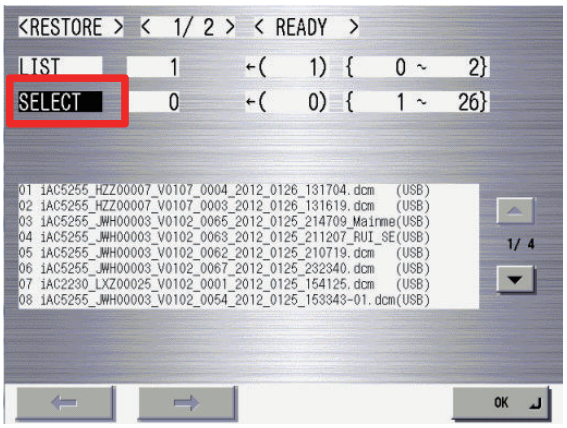


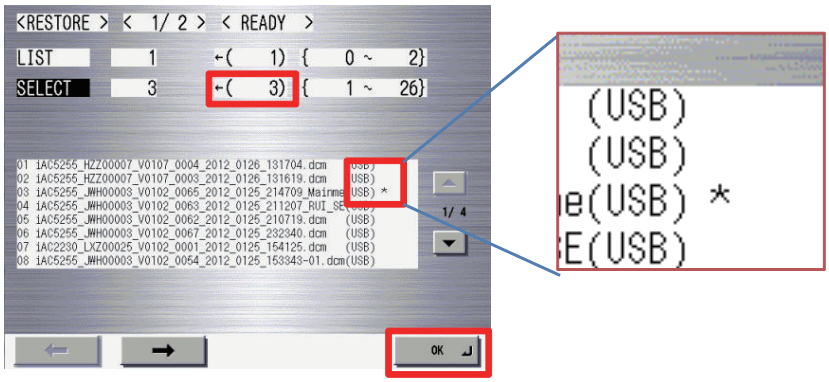
5. **The names of DCM files saved in USB flash drive are displayed.**



6. **Select [SELECT].**

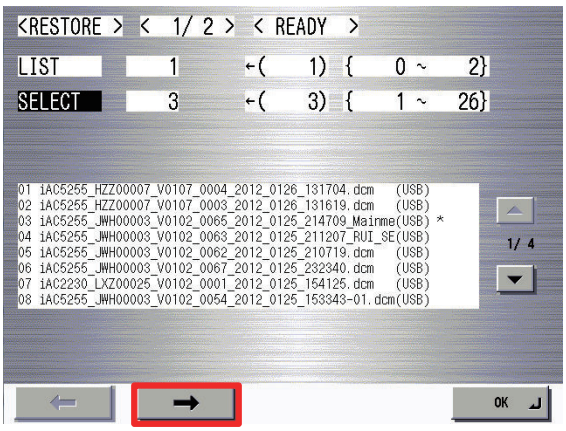
   Enter the selection number displayed on the left side of the file to be selected and press [OK].
   "*" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the file has been selected.



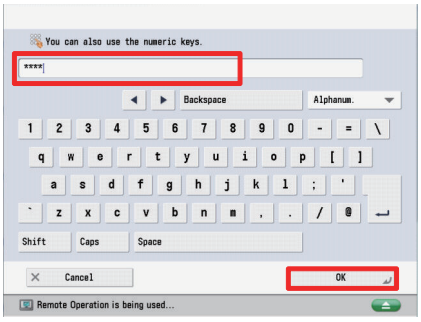


NOTE:
Up to 8 DCM files are displayed in one screen. It is necessary to switch screens when there are more than 8 files.

7. **When the correct file is displayed, press [->].**



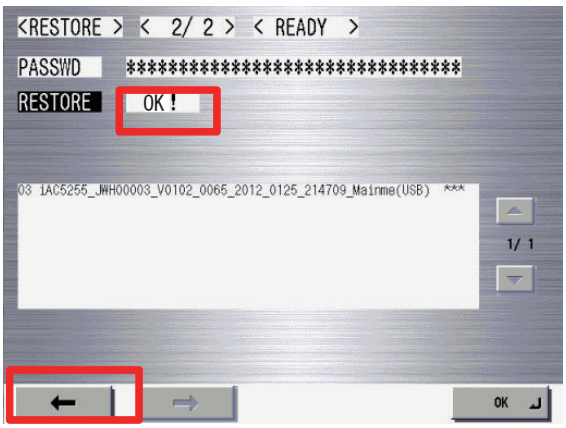
8. **Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].**



NOTE:
"<-" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the selection of the file has been confirmed.
"***" is displayed after the password is entered.

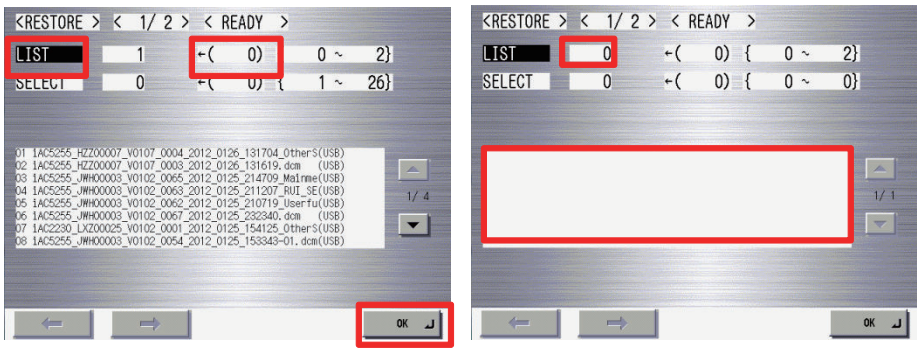
9. **After entering the password, select [RESTORE]. Press [OK] to execute import.**

10. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [<-].



11. Select [LIST], enter "0" and press [OK]. Unmount the USB flash drive.

It can also be removed by pressing the Remove button on the main menu.



■ Import/Export by Service Mode (Internal)

Import/export by service mode allows the selection between USB flash drive and internal HDD for the save destination of DCM files.
The procedure of import/export when internal HDD is selected is shown below.
It can be used when recovering the initial status after having tried multiple setting changes temporarily for troubleshooting, etc.

NOTE:
- DCM must not be used when replacing PCBs. Be sure to perform backup of DCON/RCON in service mode
- Maximum of 2 files can be saved in the host machine's HDD

● Export Procedure

Preparation

There is no need to newly prepare for saving to internal HDD.

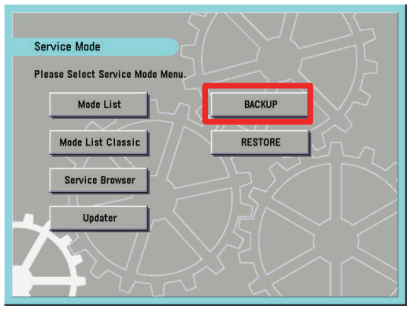
Overall flow

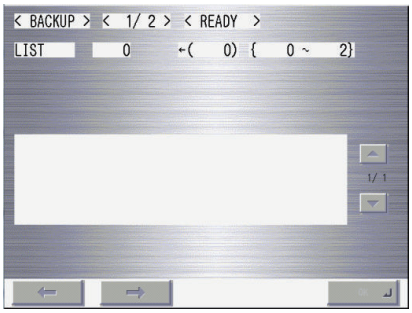
Here is a procedure for exporting to internal HDD.

1. Select internal HDD as save destination (LIST=2)
2. Set the password
3. Export to internal HDD

Procedure

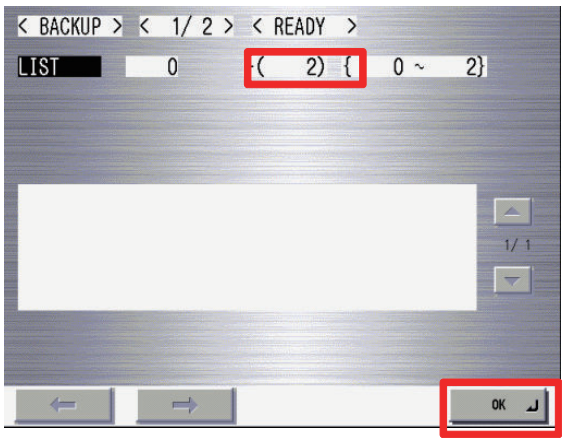
1. **Log in to service mode and press [BACKUP].**



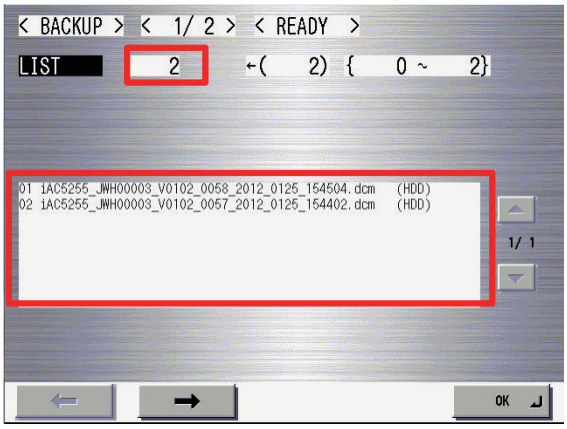


2. **Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <BACKUP>.**

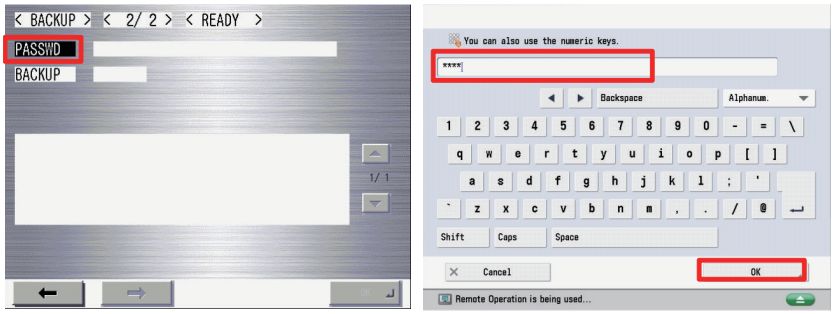
3. **When saving to the internal HDD, enter "2" and press [OK].**



4. **The names of DCM files saved in internal HDD are displayed. Press [->].**

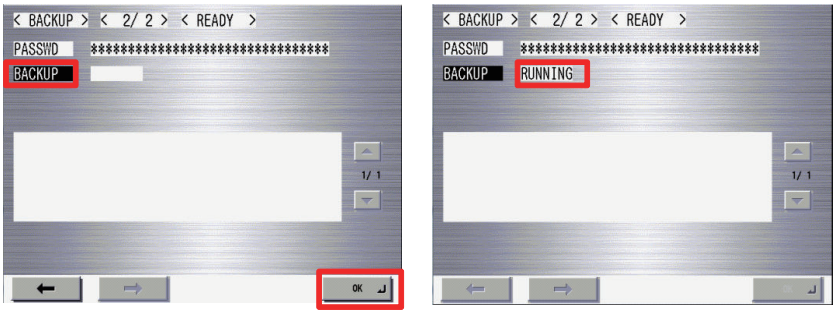


5. Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].

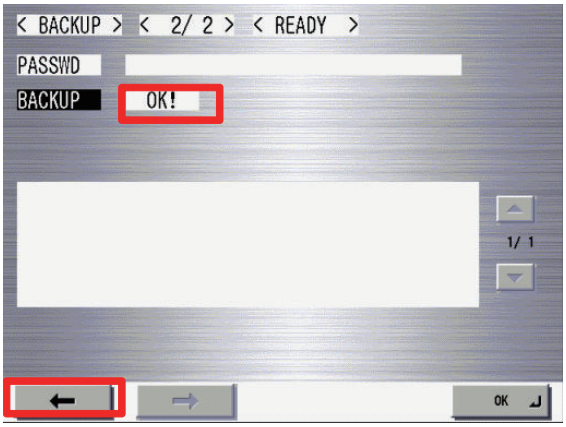


NOTE:
Limitations regarding the password
- Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
- No password is set when 0 character is entered
- No space is allowed in the middle of a password
- Password is case sensitive

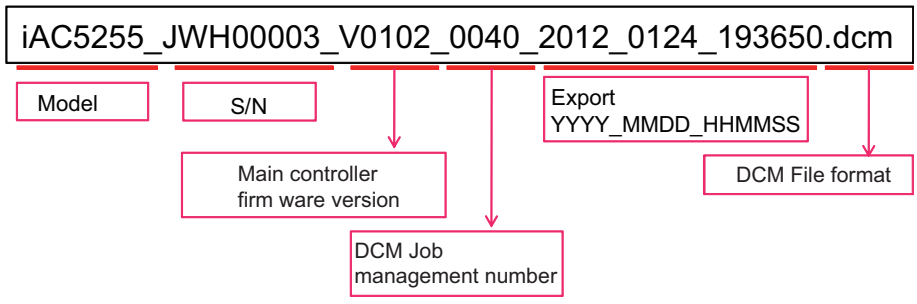
6. After entering the password, select [BACKUP]. Press [OK] to execute export.



7. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [<-].



Reference:



● Import Procedure

Preparation

There is no need to newly prepare for saving to internal HDD.

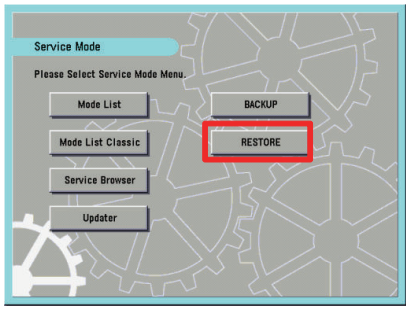
Overall flow

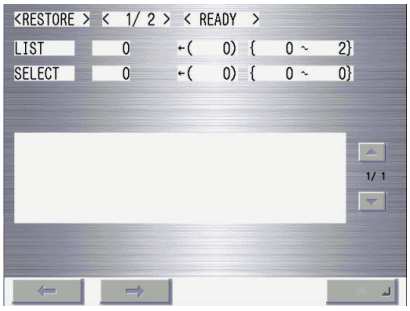
Here is a procedure for Importing from internal HDD.

1. Select internal HDD as save destination (LIST=2)
2. Select the saved DCM file
3. Register password
4. Import from the internal HDD

Procedure

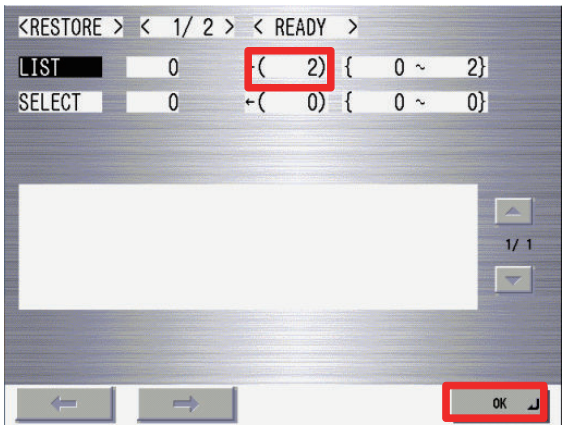
1. Log in to service mode and press [RESTORE].



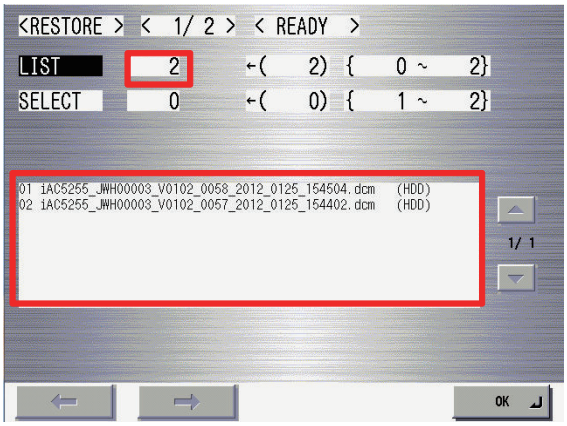


2. Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <RESTORE>.

3. When referring to internal HDD, enter "2" and press [OK].

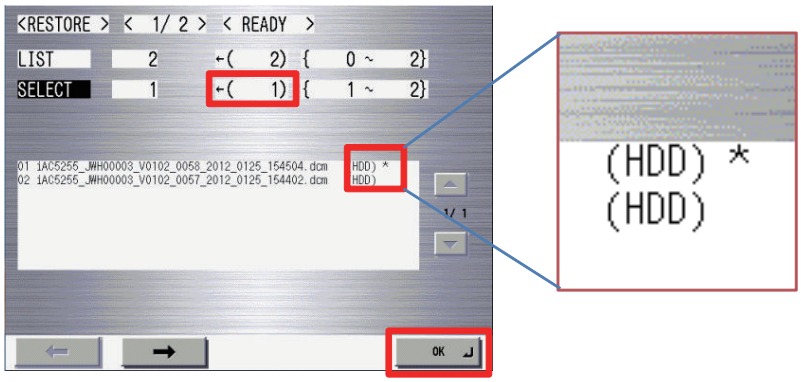


4. **The names of DCM files referred to in internal HDD are displayed.**

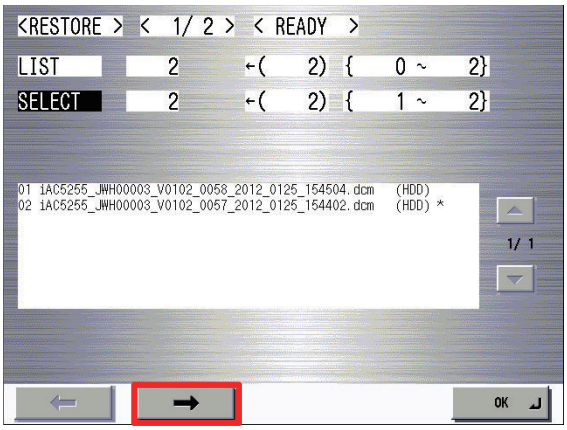


5. **Select [SELECT].**

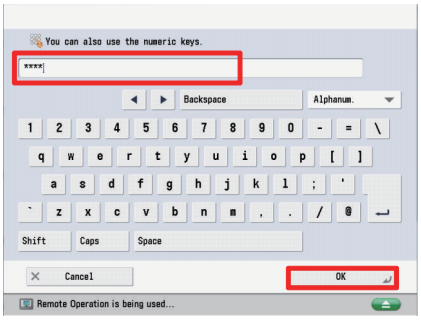
   Enter the selection number displayed on the left side of the file to be selected and press [OK].
   " *" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the file has been selected.

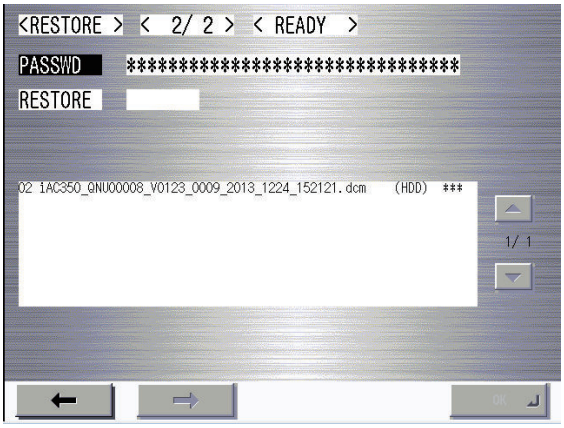


6. **When the correct file is displayed, press [->].**



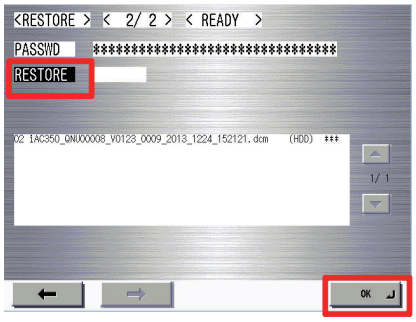
7. **Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].**



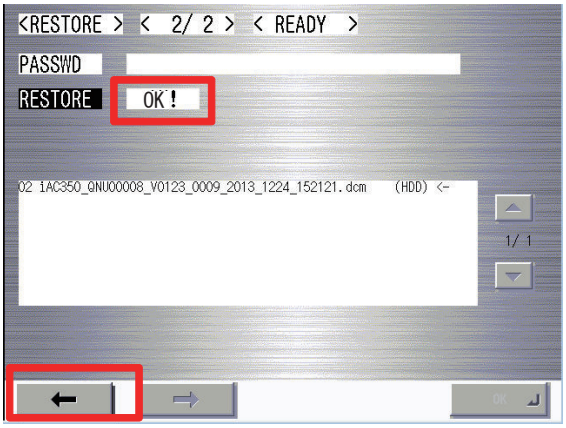


NOTE:
- "<-" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the selection of the file has been confirmed.
- "***" is displayed after the password is entered.

8. **After entering the password, select [RESTORE]. Press [OK] to execute import.**



9. **"OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [<-].**



■ List of items which can be imported

The following shows the items to be imported for this model.
Note that the setting values are not imported in cases such as below:

- Items which are originally not included in a DCM file (E.g.:"Settings/Registration Basic Information" of a DCM file exported by service mode)
- Items not defined in the target import range (below cases A through C)
- The options and functions related to the setting values do not exist

The following cases may be possible for the Import function.

	Target import range	Description
Case A	The same machine	Import to the same machine (on the assumption of backup and restoration)
Case B	The same model	Import to a different machine of the same model (the same series)
Case C	Different model	Import to a different machine of a different model (a different series)

● [Settings/Registration] Menu

For items that can be imported from setting information of [Settings/Registration] menu, refer to [Top] > [Remote UI] > [Import/Export Function] > [Available Settings Information Table with the Import All Function] in the e-Manual.

● Service Mode Settings

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-MG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	RDR-ANG1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	RDR-ANG2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	ANGLE-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLP-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	TRPZ-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	ALF-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-K-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTK	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-C	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PY3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PM3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PC3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PK3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DHT-ON	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	CHG-TBL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	PRE-TR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT3	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2EL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	POSTSW-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2ELSW	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK43	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PFIX-FAN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PFIX-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXT-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DCR1-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DCR2-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-CST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MDK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REV-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PREG-SPD	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT1-PKLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT2-PKLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT3-PKLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DK1-PKLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-STOP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CIS-INIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	L-INIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-L	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK1-A4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK1-A5R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK2-A4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK2-A5R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK3-A4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK3-A5R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A5R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	WT-ER-LV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	REOS-PG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	FAN-HIGH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	FAN-STBY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	SENS-ADJ	UP-ED-OF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXP-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXPK2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXPK3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPY2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM2	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPY3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFWMY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFWIM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFDMM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFDMY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFDIM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFDIY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFHMM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFHMY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFHIM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFHIY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFDMK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFDMC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFDIK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFDIC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFHMK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFHMC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFHIK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFHIC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFWMK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFWMC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFWIK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS2OFWIC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFWMM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	P-PASCAL	CS1OFWIY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	CLEANING	FX-CL-FQ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	CLEANING	FX-CLN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBUDR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBOVR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	DEBUG-1	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	SLOG-TIM	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	SLOG-GET	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	RPT-GET	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FX1BC-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	REBOOTSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	WEBV-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	COMP-PRT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ARCDT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PT3-INEX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	USB-RCNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UNLMTBND	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RSHDW-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIXM-PFP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T1HP-POS	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MC-FANSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BUSI-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STNDBY-A	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-BK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	USRTR-RD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DLV-FAN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CLN-RT	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PBJ-ORD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGWIDTH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ITBROTSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DV-DLV-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DV-DLV-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DV-DLV-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DV-DLV-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXLW-DLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXUP-DLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ITB-DLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-CRG-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DRM-CNTR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ANIM-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-EPRNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	OPEMANT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	OPLOG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	OP-ALMT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FCOT-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSGSW2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SCT-BTN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	USER-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PRCLNSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RFREQ-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DIE-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	OIL-DSP	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-CL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXUF-DSP	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXLR-DSP	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DVLF-DSP	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TBLF-DSP	Yes	Yes	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	STS-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CMD-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-STS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-CMD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-POT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-RTR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DHCP-12	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DHCP-81	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKERETRY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKEINTVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SP-LINK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-JOB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPMTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NWLOGINT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PRCLTYPE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-PKT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAWTOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSL30	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NT-EX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	W-CLN-T	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	W-CLN-PH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	PR-CLN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DEV-EXT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRROT-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	CLN-TM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ROT-COND	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK5-REST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK6-REST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK7-REST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	INSRT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PINT-REG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK4-TURN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK5-TURN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK6-TURN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK7-TURN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-AIR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK2-AIR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK3-AIR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK4-AIR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	D-MXDSZ	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	USZ-FEED	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CIS-LED	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CIS-LV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CIS-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CIS-TH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CST1-PSP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CST2-PSP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	CST3-PSP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-ALVD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-ALVU	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-LDWN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-PSP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PDK-REST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK2-ALVU	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK2-ALVD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK3-ALVU	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK3-ALVD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	REG-RCPR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	CHG-INT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	TAB-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSCHG-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Yes	Yes	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DH-MODE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REGM-SEL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	COMPRATE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TGT-3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AFTR-FB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DITH-FB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	EXPFL-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	EXPFL-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	EXPFL-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	EXPFL-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	FL-FB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	HIGH-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	HIGH-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	HIGH-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	INT-FB	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LOW-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LOW-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LOW-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LPMAX-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LPMIN-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-AFTR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-INT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-MNG	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	R-FREQ-S	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	S-DITH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TGT-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	R-V-MULT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	R-ACT-TM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	R-LTMP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	CPSCR-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-O-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-O-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-O-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-O-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-L-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-L-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-L-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-L-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-H-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-H-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-H-C	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PDMX-H-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	PRI-FAN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	IMG-MODE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	LS-LP-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	LS-LP-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	LS-LP-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	LS-LP-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	INTPPR-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVL-PTH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	CDEV-IDL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-BLNK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PRI-SHUT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	BKDH	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRBNDSW1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRBNDSW2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRBNDTM1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRBNDTM2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJVPP-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHOF-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHOF-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHOF-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHOF-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHLOF-Y	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHLOF-M	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHLOF-C	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	VTHLOF-K	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVLVTHY	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVLVTHM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVLVTHC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVLVTHK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEV-STOP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVS-REF1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-Y2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-M2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-C2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-K2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-Y3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-M3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-C3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVSCT-K3	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	KSPITHUM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	4CBKSPIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AT-SPIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	2TR-RVON	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BND1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BND2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TRCLN1-P	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TRCLN2-P	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	ITB-TYPE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BND3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TRCLN3-P	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	BK-4C-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BNDSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	2TR-TYPE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	2TR-P-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	LL-DWN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-MODE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-WUT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-ST1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-ST2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-ST1L	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-ST2L	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-OHT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-L	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	DWN-TMP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EDG-WAIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-FAN1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-FAN2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	NIP-DWN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	NIP-DWN2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	NIP-DWN3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	NIP-DWN1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-ERRSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-U-ERR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	L-WAIT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-MODE1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-MODE2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-FAN3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-FAN4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-SPD-8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM6	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EM8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-EVLP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-GC6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-H6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-L2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-L3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-MC6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-P1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-P2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-POST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-R1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-R2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-R3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TH1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TH2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	USEUPTNR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	MEDIASP1	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	MEDIASP2	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PAP-TYPE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	MEDIA-EX	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TRY-STP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	NW-SCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGSW-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ACC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTM-S06	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TRAY-FLL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLP-SLCT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FINGM-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK3-ASST	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CLR-TIM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FX-CLNLV	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK1-ASST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK4-ASST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK2-ASST	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK1-BSTP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK2-BSTP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK3-BSTP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK4-BSTP	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNMP-COA	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNMP-COU	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALL-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALLCMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-N1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-N2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-T1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-T2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-T3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PBMAX-N3	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBB-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP1SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCL-ATH	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EZY-SCRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DMN-MTCH	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	M-RNG-EX	Yes	Yes	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FX-RF-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U1-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U2-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U3-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U4-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-P1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-P2	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-U1	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-U3	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D1-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D2-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D3-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D5-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D6-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D7-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D8-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D9-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SC-TYPE	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	USB-MSK	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DA-PUCT	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	BND-CTR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	BND-CTRH	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Yes	Yes	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	ERRHNDL	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	READER	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	ADF	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	DECK	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	PDECK1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	INS	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	PUNCH	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	STACK1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	PBINDER	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	FOLD	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	TRIM1	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	TRIM2	Yes	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	SERIAL	FIN	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPEED	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST2	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPD2	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN1	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN2	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJSSCN1	Yes	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJSSCN2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-Y	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-REG-L	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-REG-S	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-CENT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CLCT-SB	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-F-A4	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-R-A4	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-F-L	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-R-L	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUING	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-DLV	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GRP-CHNG	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SIZE-H	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SIZE-W	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-LNG	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SLD-MTR	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-VR0	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-VR25	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-LOW	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-UP	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG4	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT4	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT5	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT6	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-MOVE	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-TEMP	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT1C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT2C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT3C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT4C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT5C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT6C	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A3Z1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A3Z2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-B4Z1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-B4Z2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RZ1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RZ2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LDRZ1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LDRZ2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGLZ1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGLZ2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRZ1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRZ2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RC1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RC2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRC1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRC2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R31	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R32	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR31	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR32	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R41	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R42	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR41	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR42	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R21	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR21	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R2	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALG	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SBRL-MTR	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG1	Yes	-	-

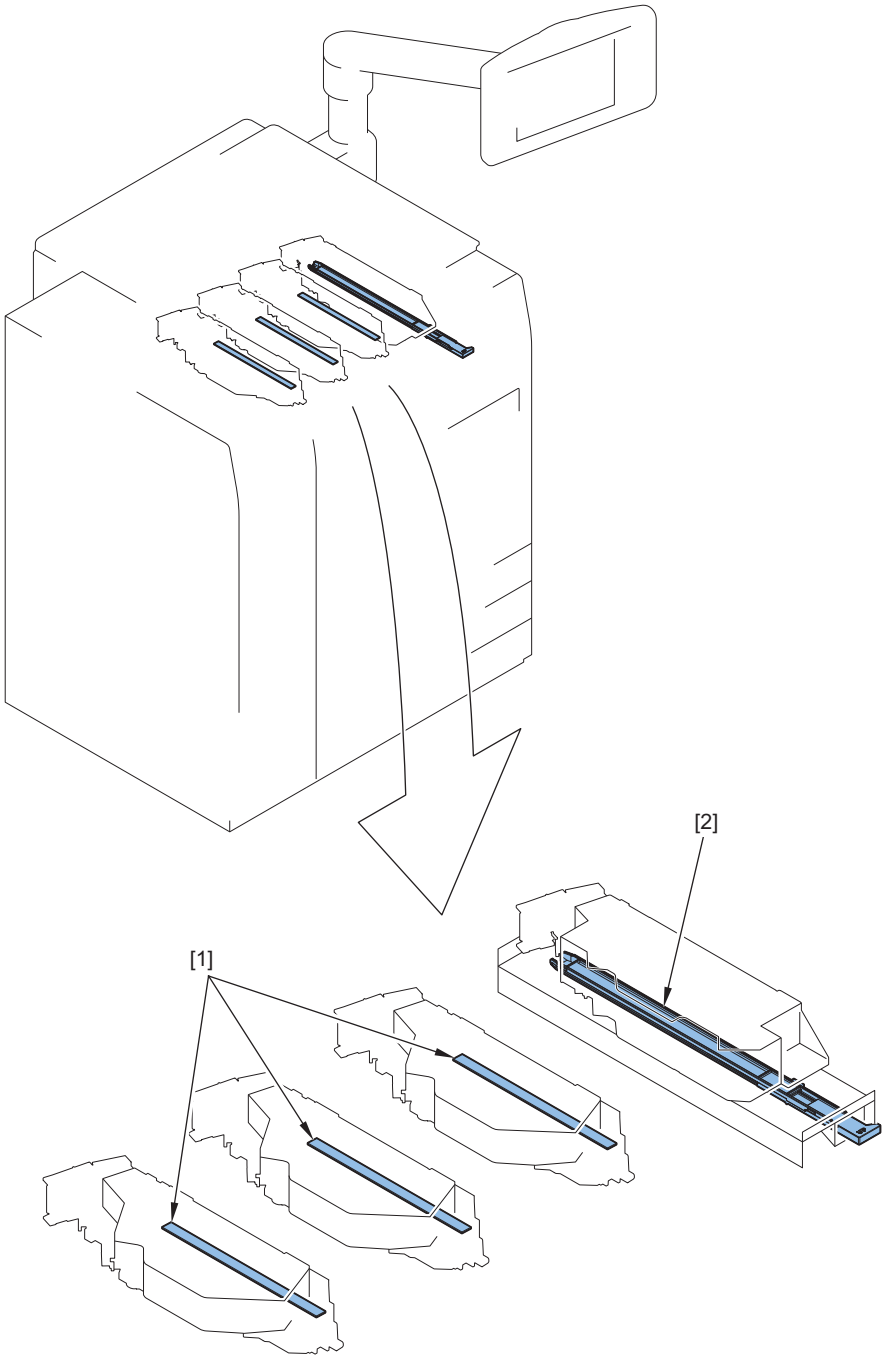
Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST		SW-UP-RL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PUN-V-RG	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PRCS-RET	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		UP-CL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		DW-CL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		THC-CL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		THC-PUSH	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		OFST-STC	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		THN-STC	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-P-CH	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		TRY-NIS	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		TRY-SU	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FIN-NIS	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		1SHT-SHF	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-SWCH	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALM	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		THN-STCL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGL41	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGL42	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SC-OFST	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		KEY-RPT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SET-SHFT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		JOB-SHFT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		MD-SPRTN	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-PRS	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-SW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-EJCT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		PN-SKEW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		MHPN-OHP	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		TBWRNLVL	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		TBPCOUNT	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		CURL-SW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-OVER	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		ST1-LMT	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF1N	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF2N	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF3N	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF4N	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF1C	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF2C	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF3C	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF4C	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRM-LMT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		PRCS-SP1	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		STCR-DWN	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-INT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		PRCS-SP3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		NSRT-STC	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		STP-MAX	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-MAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		VFLD-MAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		NEAT-MIX	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		NEAT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	OPTION		TRM-CNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		THN-TRSW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		THN-SW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		SWGUP-SW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		CALG-SW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		THN-STK	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		ST1-MFH	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		WBF-IMPR	Yes	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-STP	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRM-INIT	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		PRESET	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		SORTEDGE	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		DOCORI	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		LSFST	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		RCVRYMOD	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		HEADORI	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		STOPTYPE	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C0SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C1SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C2SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C3SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C4SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C6SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C7SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S0SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S1SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S2SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S3SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S4SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S5SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S6SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		S7SGNL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C0PW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C1PW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C3PW	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C0DLY	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C1DLY	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C3DLY	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		FSC2D	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		LSC2D	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C4SZ	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C4SWDL	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		DFSHMIN	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		OPSHMIN	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		DFMINTIM	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		OPMINTIM	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		DFMINSET	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		OPMINSET	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		DFMINJOB	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		OEMSNSR	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		TOUTS3	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		TOUTS4	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		EXTFIN	Yes	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	MISC		NOFSETAF	Yes	Yes	-
SORTER	MISC		C5C6JDU	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C5C6JDSD	Yes	-	-
SORTER	MISC		C5C6BD	Yes	-	-

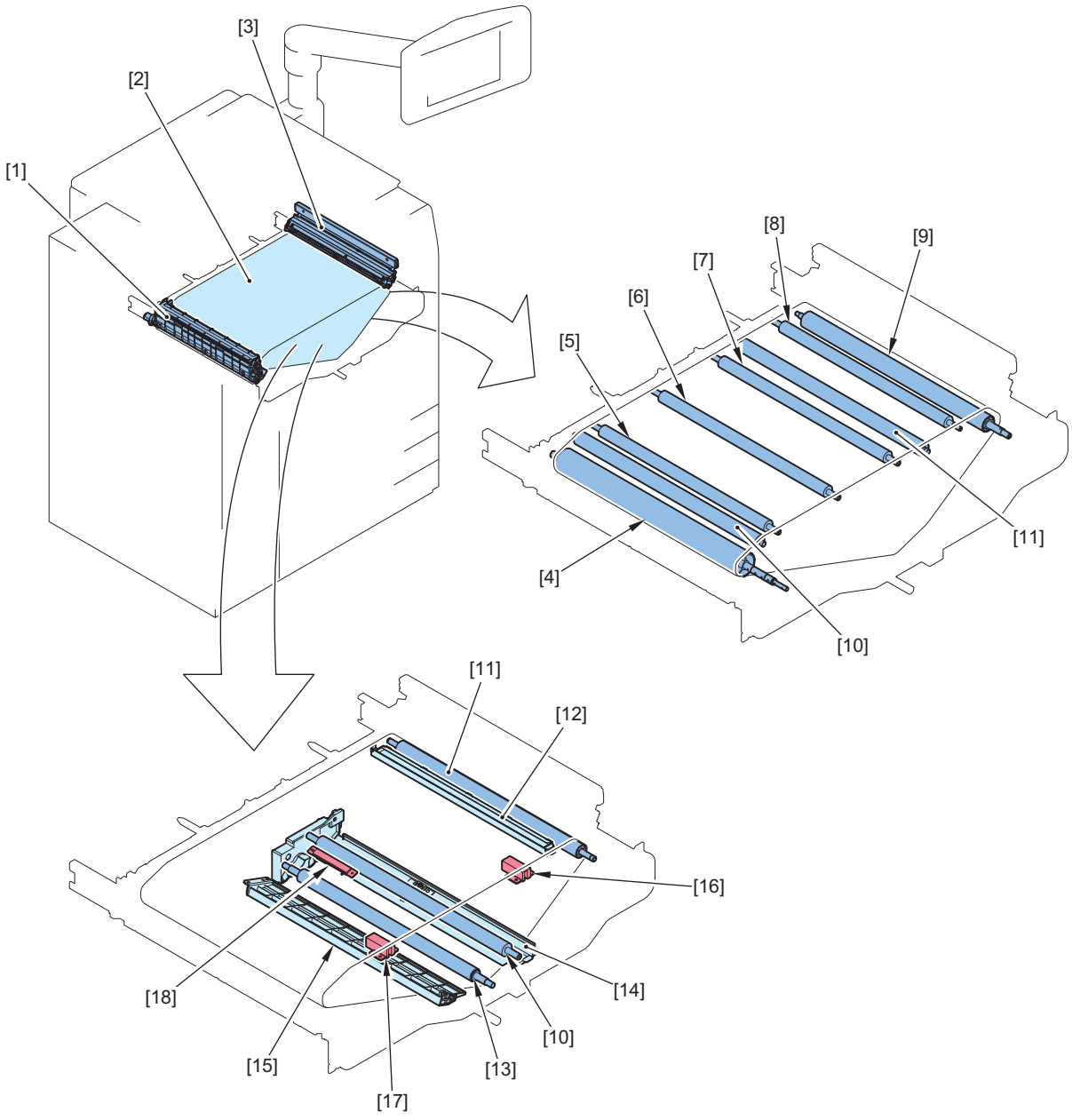
3 Periodical Service

List of Periodical Service Works



Laser Scanner Unit

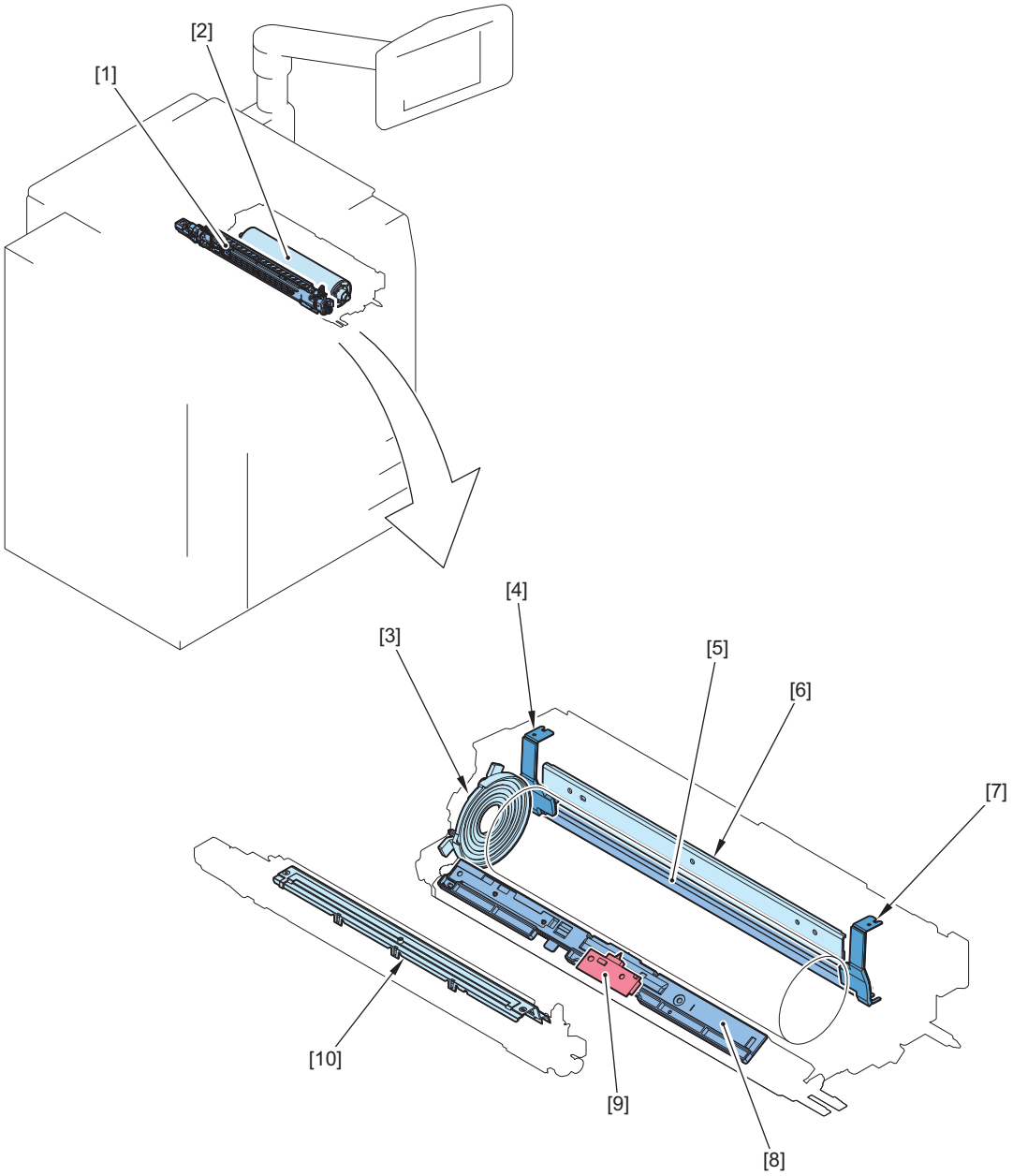
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
[1]	Dustproof Glass (Y)/(M)/(C)	-	3			As needed	Cleaning					If soiling appears on the images, clean it using the attached cleaning tool.
[2]	Dustproof Glass (Bk)	FL2-8925	1			As needed	Cleaning					If soiling appears on the images, pull out the glass and clean it.



ITB Unit

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[1]	Transfer Cleaning Unit	FM1-C653	1	Within 5 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	ITBCLN-U	Yes		
[2]	ITB	FM1-D410	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	Yes		
[3]	Registration Patch Sensor Unit	FM0-1449	1			300,000 250,000 250,000 150,000	Cleaning			Yes	10-0101: Soiled Patch Sensor (Y) 10-0102: Soiled Patch Sensor (M) 10-0103: Soiled Patch Sensor (C)	Clean it in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab. When the sensor detects soiling, the alarm code is displayed. 100101: Patch Sensor (Y) 100102: Patch Sensor (M) 100103: Patch Sensor (C) 340511: Registration Patch Sensor (Front) 340512: Registration Patch Sensor (Center) 340513: Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)
[4]	ITB Driver Roller	FE3-6334	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper when the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller, or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller is replaced.
[5]	Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	FC0-9785	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-Y	Yes		
[6]	Primary Transfer Roller (M)	FC0-9785	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-M	Yes		
[7]	Primary Transfer Roller (C)	FC0-9785	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-C	Yes		

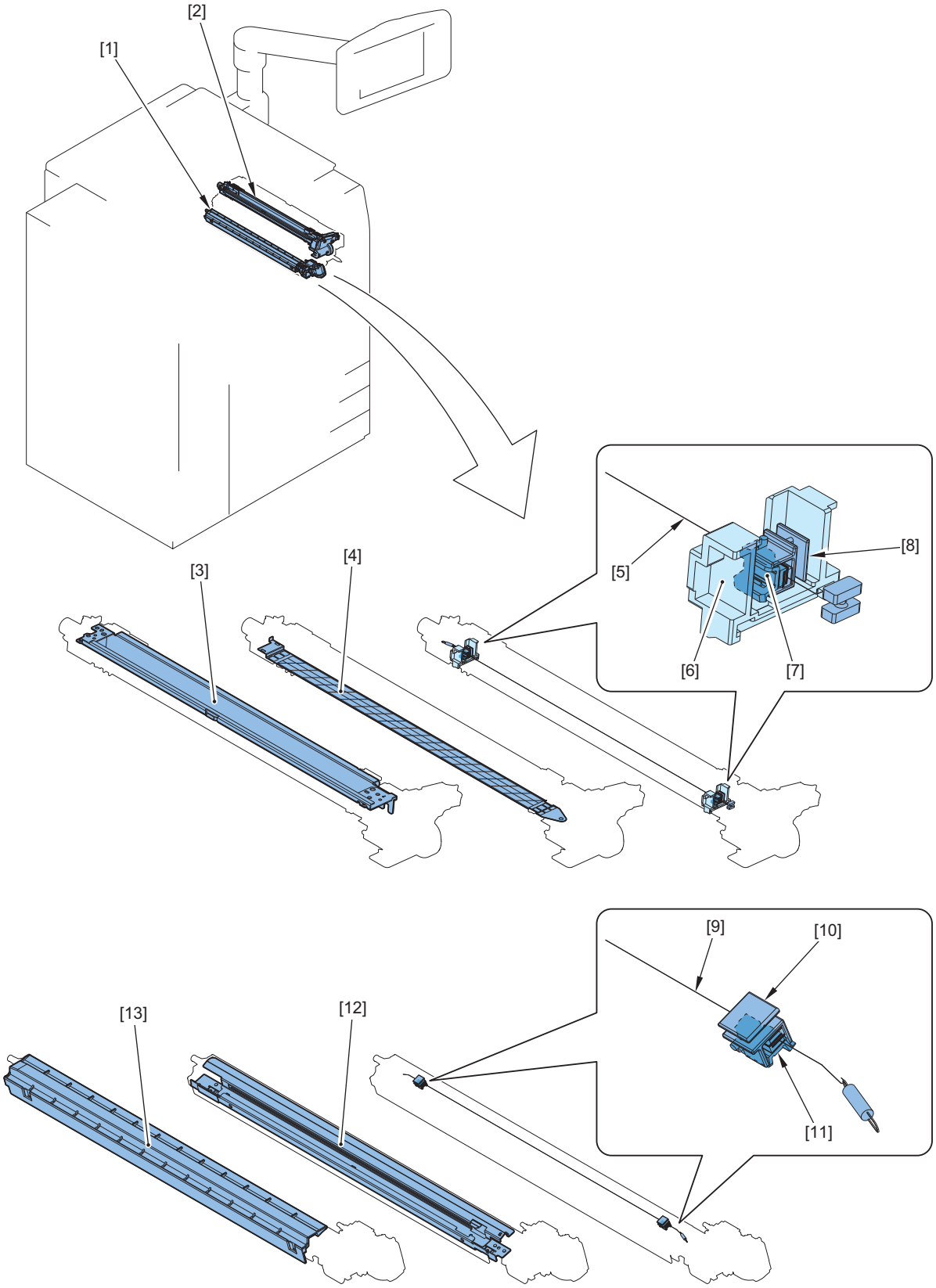
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[8]	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FE2-0170	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-K	Yes		
[9]	ITB Steering Roller	FC8-1697	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper when the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller, or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller is replaced.
[10]	ITB Idler Roller A	FE4-0111	2			As needed	Cleaning					
[11]	ITB Idler Roller B	FE4-0112	2			As needed	Cleaning					
[12]	ITB Inner Scraper	FL0-1877	1			As needed	Cleaning					
				Secondary Transfer Inner Roller		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	ITB-SCRP	Yes		
[13]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FC7-9325	1	Within 10 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	Yes		
[14]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide Unit	FM0-1413	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper when the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller, or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller is replaced.
[15]	Thin Paper Wrap-around Prevention Guide	FE4-0780	1			As needed	Cleaning					
[16]	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	FM3-4906	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with a blower brush when the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller, or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller is replaced.
[17]	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	FM0-1460	1			As needed	Cleaning					
[18]	ITB HP Sensor	FM1-G742	1			As needed	Cleaning					



Developing Assembly (Bk) / Drum Unit (Bk)

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[1]	Developing Assembly (Bk)	FM1-C717	1	Within 5 min.		750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	Yes		
[2]	Drum (Bk)	8064B	1	Within 5 min.		-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	Yes		

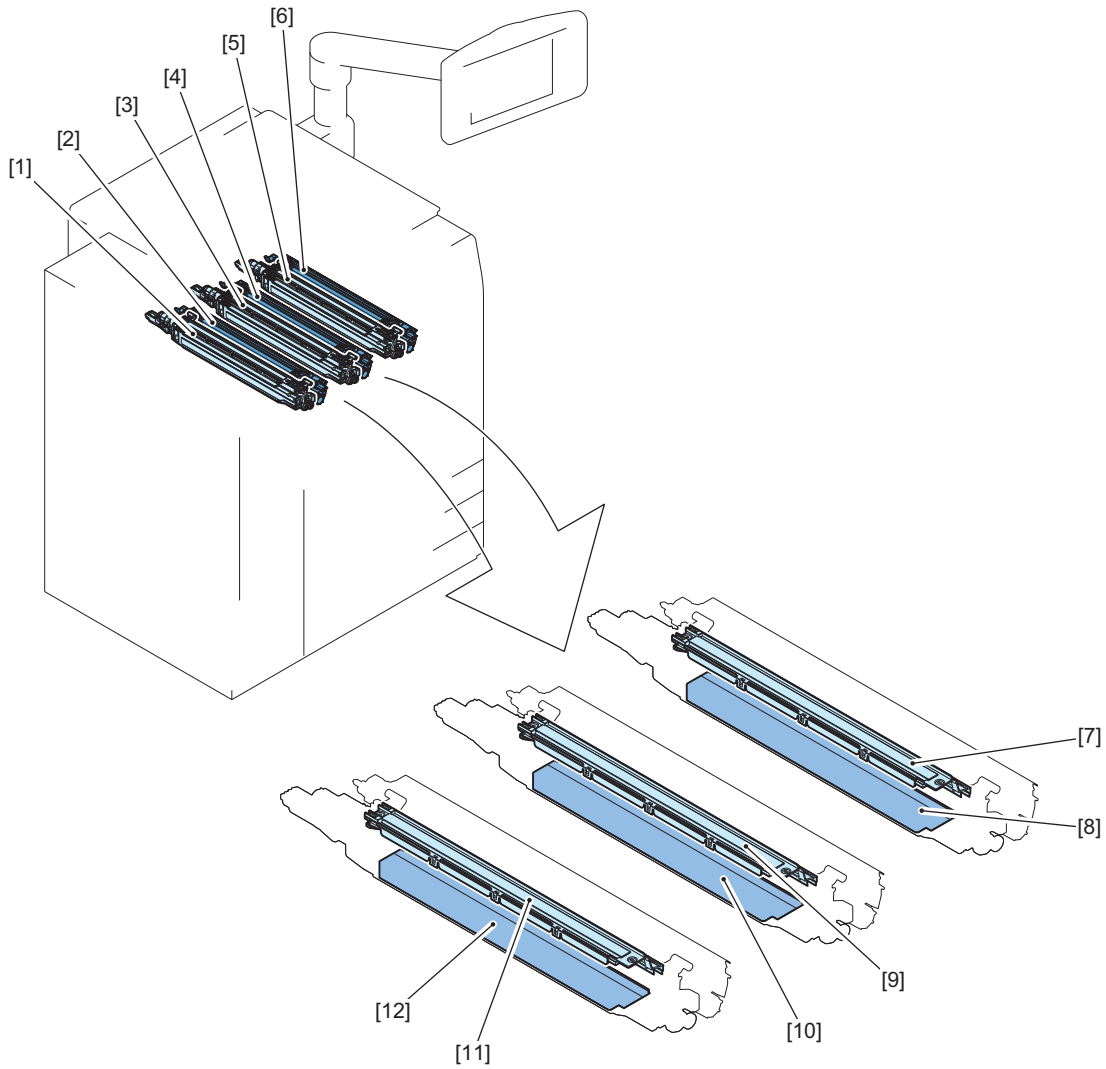
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[3]	Drum Sliding Shaft Support	FC8-2644	1			900,000 750,000 750,000 450,000	Lubrication/ cleaning					Clean and apply grease (Barrierta) when the Drum (Bk) is replaced.
[4]	Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)	FL2-8654	1	Within 15 min.		1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-R-K			
[5]	Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1	Within 10 min.		1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	SU-SHT-K			
[6]	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1	Within 10 min.		1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	CLN-BLD			
[7]	Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)	FL2-8653	1	Within 15 min.		1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K			
[8]	Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk)	FC0-9706	1			1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Cleaning					Clean with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper when the Drum (Bk) is replaced.
[9]	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	FM0-4955	1			1,160,000 980,000 942,000 400,000	Cleaning			Yes	10-0104: Soiled Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	Clean it in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab when the Drum (Bk) is replaced. When the sensor detects soiling, the alarm code is displayed. 100104: Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
[10]	Sleeve Cover (Bk)	FL3-7660	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.


[1]
[2]
[3]
[4]
[5]
[6]
[7]
[8]
[9]
[10]
[11]
[12]
[13]

Primary Charging Assembly / Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

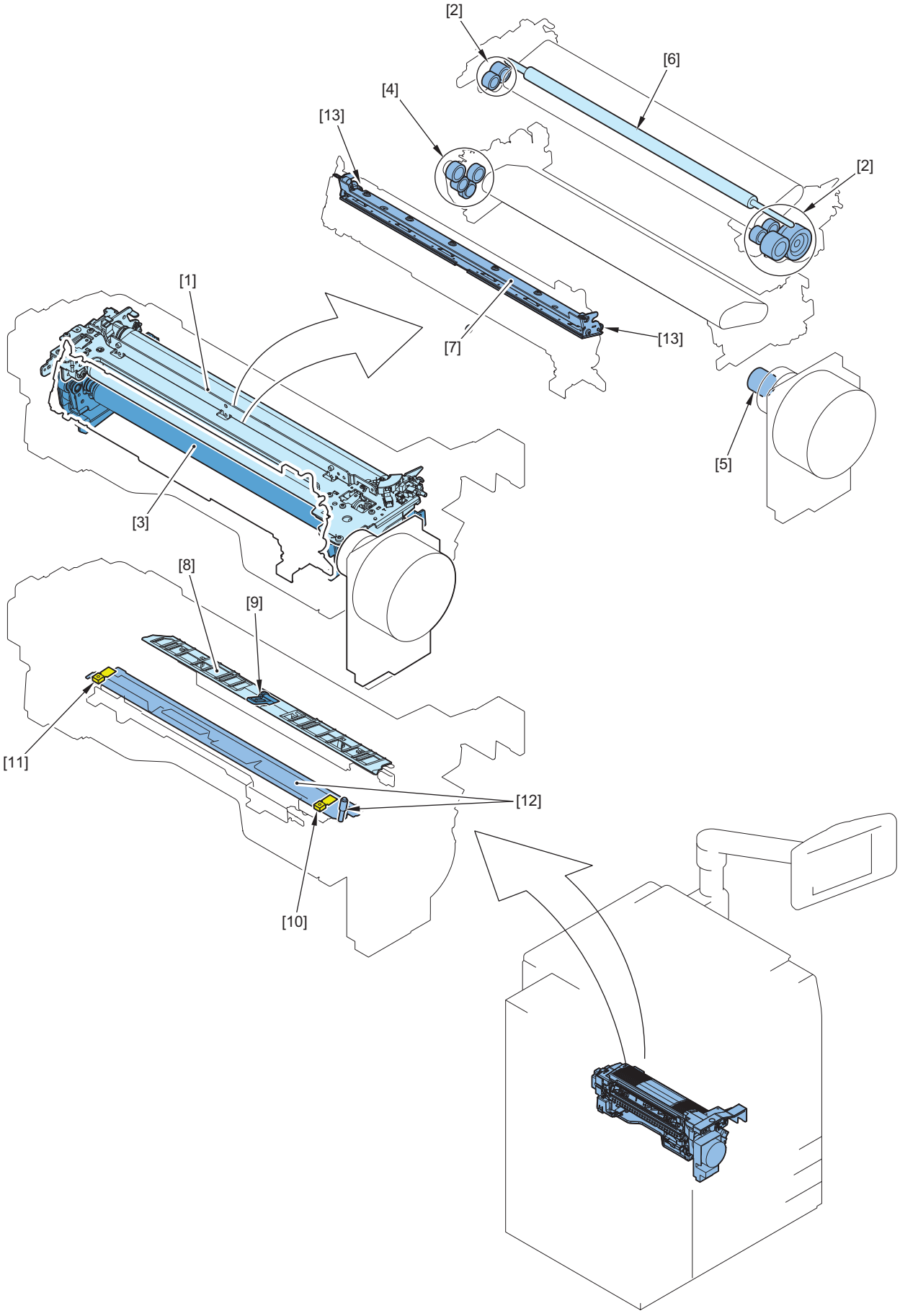
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
[1]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FM0-1464	1	Within 5 min.		1,200,000 1,000,000 1,000,000 600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-UNIT	Yes		Specified by the number of sheets
[2]	Primary Charging Assembly	FM1-L830	1	Within 5 min.		1,200,000 1,000,000 1,000,000 600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-UNIT	Yes		
[3]	Primary Charging Shield Plate	FC0-8131	1			600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper when the Primary Charging Wire is replaced.
[4]	Grid Plate	FC0-9857	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-GRID	Yes		Converted on the basis of the charging time
[5]	Primary Charging Wire	FL2-8915	1	Within 10 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	Yes		
[6]	Grid Cleaning Pad	FL3-4090	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	GRID-PAD			
[7]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	Within 10 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-CLN2			
[8]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	Within 10 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-CLN			
[9]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	FL2-8807	1	Within 10 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	Yes		
[10]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-CLN			
[11]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-CLN2			

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[12]	Pre-transfer Shield Plate	FL3-7345	1			600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper when the Pre-transfer Charging Wire is replaced.
[13]	Pre-transfer Upper Duct	FL2-8852	1			600,000 500,000 500,000 300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.



Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

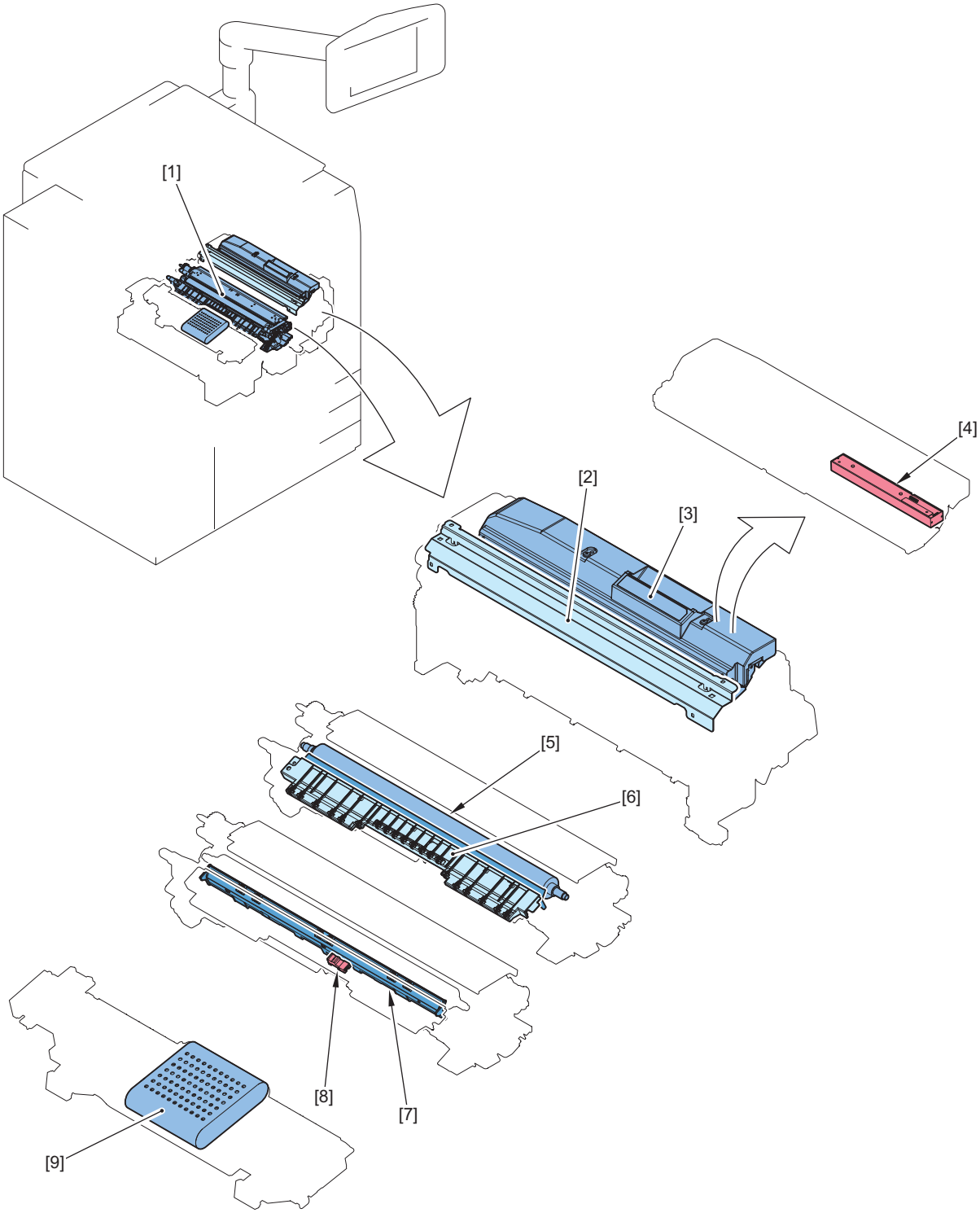
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[1]	Developing Assembly (Y)	FM1-C714	1	Within 5 min.		750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-Y	Yes		
[2]	Drum Unit (Y)	8065B	1	Within 5 min.		-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-Y	Yes		
[3]	Developing Assembly (M)	FM1-C715	1	Within 5 min.		750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-M	Yes		
[4]	Drum Unit (M)	8065B	1	Within 5 min.		-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-M	Yes		
[5]	Developing Assembly (C)	FM1-C716	1	Within 5 min.		750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-C	Yes		
[6]	Drum Unit (C)	8065B	1	Within 5 min.		-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-C	Yes		
[7]	Sleeve Cover (C)	FL3-7655	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[8]	Toner Catch Sheet (C)	FC0-9475	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with dry lint-free paper.
[9]	Sleeve Cover (M)	FL3-7655	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[10]	Toner Catch Sheet (M)	FC0-9475	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with dry lint-free paper.
[11]	Sleeve Cover (Y)	FL3-7655	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[12]	Toner Catch Sheet (Y)	FC0-9475	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with dry lint-free paper.


[2]
[6]
[4]
[13]
[2]
[1]
[7]
[13]
[5]
[3]
[8]
[9]
[11]
[12]
[10]

Fixing Assembly

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[1]	Fixing Belt Unit	FM1-C721	1	Within 10 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-BLT-U	Yes	06-0002: Fixing Belt life alarm	
[2]	Fixing Belt Unit Gear	FU0-0125 FU9-0974 FU9-0975 FU9-0976x2 FU9-0977				600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Lubrication					When the Pressure Belt Unit is replaced, apply grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) all over the area of the gear teeth surface where grease can be applied.
[3]	Pressure Belt Unit	FM1-C722	1	Within 15 min.		600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-BLT-L	Yes	06-0004: Pressure Belt life alarm	
[4]	Pressure Belt Unit Gear	-				600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Lubrication					When the Fixing Belt Unit is replaced, apply grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) all over the area of the gear teeth surface where grease can be applied.
[5]	Fixing Drive Unit Gear	FU9-0980	1			600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Lubrication					When the Fixing Belt Unit, Pressure Belt Unit, or Fixing Assembly is replaced, apply grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) all over the area of the gear teeth surface where grease can be applied.
[6]	Fixing Refresh Roller	FL3-7635	1		Yes	600,000	Cleaning	CLEANING	FX1-RFRL			The counter value in service mode indicates the time (the number of seconds) during which the Refresh Roller is engaged. Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[7]	Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate	FU6-6400	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[8]	Fixing Inlet Guide	FE2-0163	1			As needed	Cleaning					
[9]	Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag	FE3-6321	1			As needed	Cleaning					
[10]	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	FK2-7871	1	Within 10 min.		1,200,000 1,000,000 1,000,000 600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	FXLW-TH2			Specified by the number of sheets
[11]	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	FK2-7870	1	Within 15 min.		1,200,000 1,000,000 1,000,000 600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	FXLW-TH1			Specified by the running distance
[12]	Pressure Belt Detection Roller, Sensor Base	FC8-2106 FL2-8659	1 each			600,000 500,000 500,000 400,000	Cleaning					Clean with dry lint-free paper when the Pressure Belt Unit is replaced.
[13]	Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Roller	-	2			300,000	Cleaning					Clean the rollers as necessary when frequently using wide paper such as 13 x 19 because paper dust etc. tends to attach to them. Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.

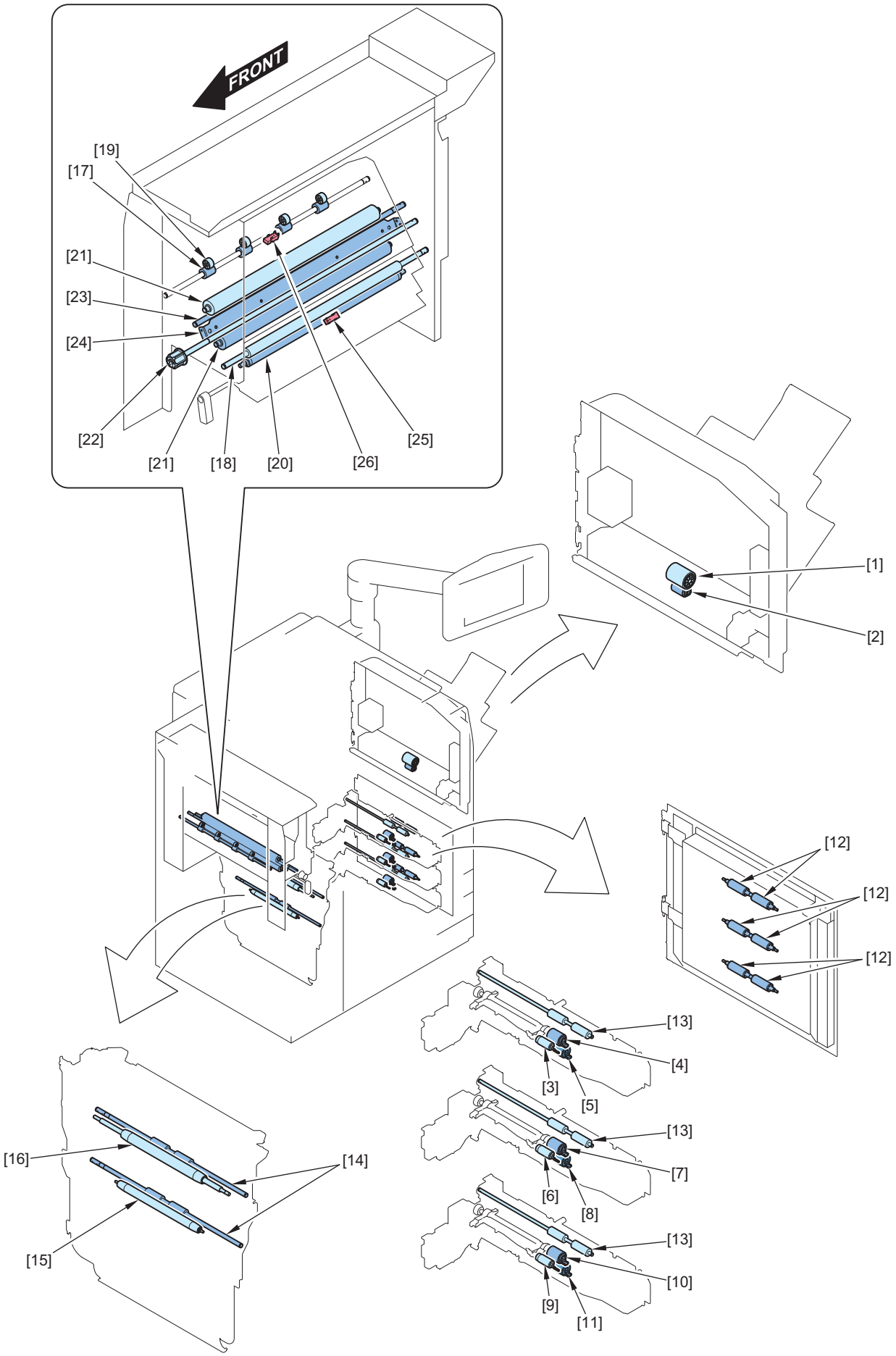


Pre-Fixing Feed Unit / Secondary Transfer Unit / Registration Unit

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
[1]	Secondary	FM0-1347	1	Within 5 min.	Yes	600,000	Replacement					

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[1]	Transfer Unit	FM0-1347	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean the 4 Positioning Pins and Upper Guide with alcohol and lint-free paper. Clean the Post-registration Sensor and the Transparency Sensor with a blower brush.
						600,000						When the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is replaced, clean the groove under the roller with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[2]	Registration Unit Upper Guide	FC0-9837	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[3]	Registration Unit Inlet Guide	-	1			900,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or dry wiping with the paper lint cleaning tool
[4]	Contact Image Sensor Unit	FK3-3204	1			900,000	Cleaning					Clean the sensor surface with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol, and dry wipe the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool.
[5]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC0-9786	1	Within 5 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL			
[6]	Post-secondary Transfer Guide	FM0-1401	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[7]	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	FM0-1535	1			300,000	Cleaning					
				Within 5 min.		900,000 750,000 750,000 600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-STC-H			

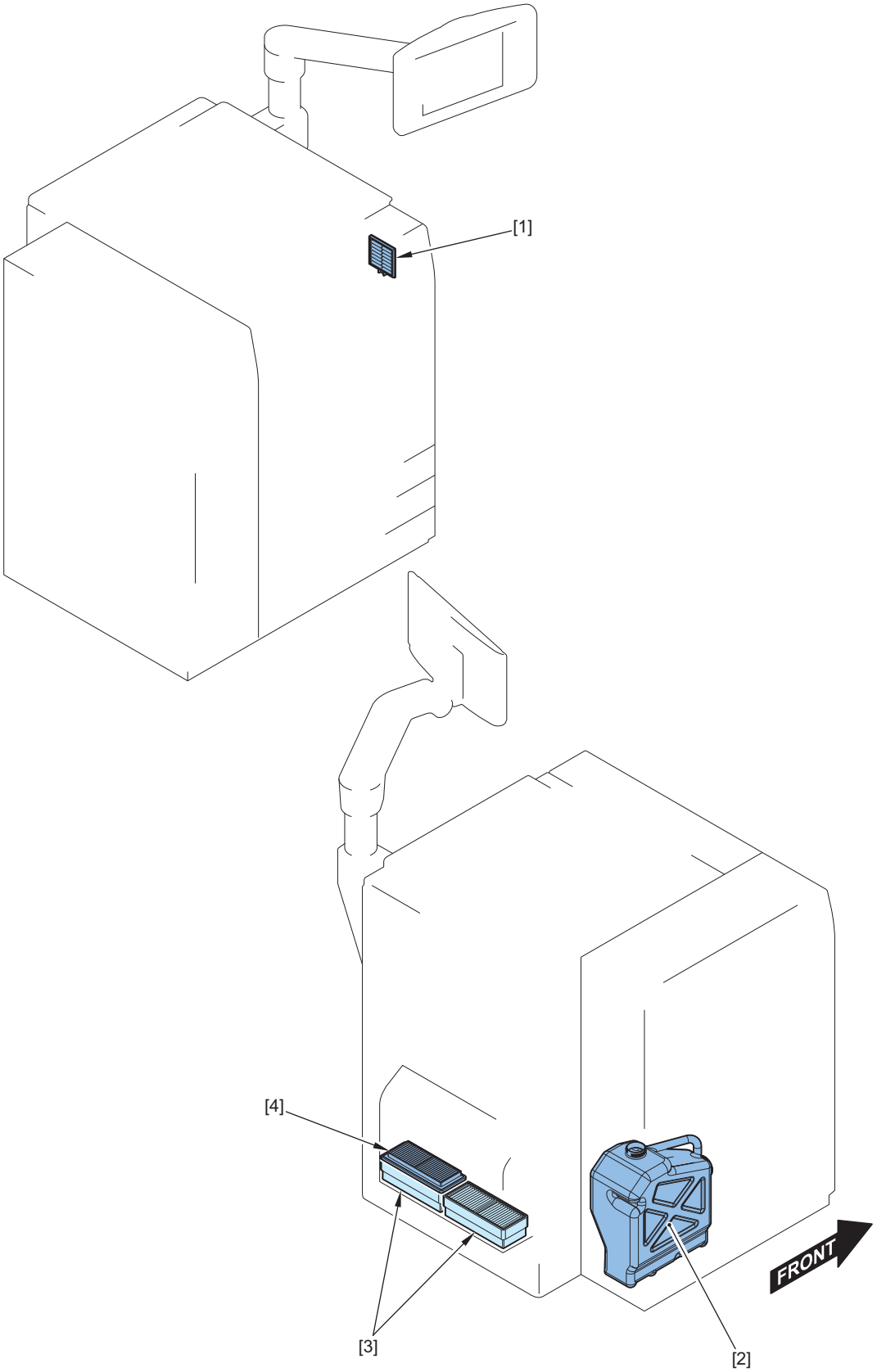
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[8]	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	FK2-8560	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with a blower brush
[9]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt	FE2-0177	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.


FRONT
[19]
[17]
[21]
[23]
[24]
[22]
[21]
[18]
[20]
[26]
[25]
[1]
[2]
[12]
[12]
[12]
[13]
[4]
[3]
[5]
[13]
[7]
[6]
[8]
[13]
[10]
[9]
[11]
[16]
[14]
[15]

Cassette Pickup Unit / Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit / Decurler Unit

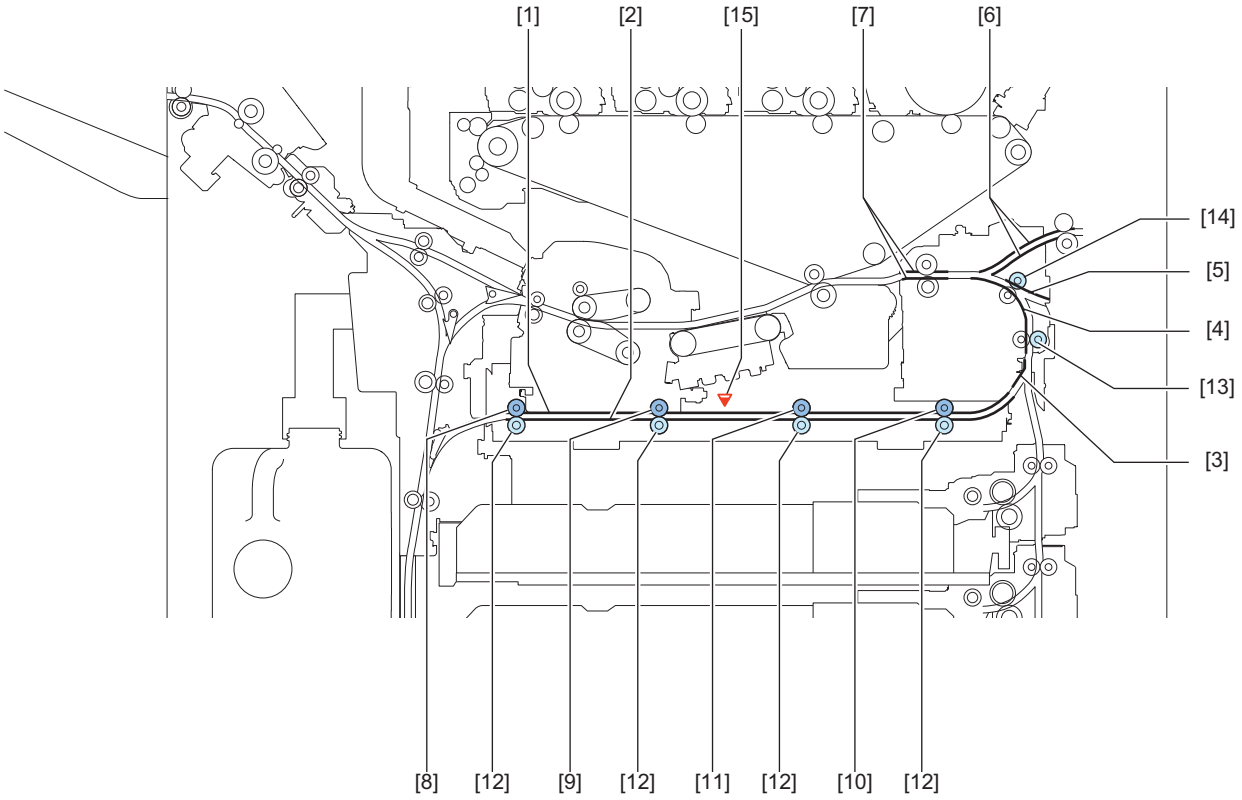
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
[1]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FM1-C758	1	Within 5 min.		120,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-FD-RL			
[2]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	FC6-6661	1	Within 5 min.		120,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-SP-RL			
[3]	Cassettes 1 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Within 5 min.		600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL			
[4]	Cassettes 1 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL			
[5]	Cassettes 1 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL			
[6]	Cassettes 2 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Within 5 min.		600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-PU-RL			
[7]	Cassettes 2 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-FD-RL			
[8]	Cassettes 2 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-SP-RL			
[9]	Cassettes 3 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Within 5 min.		600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-PU-RL			
[10]	Cassettes 3 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-FD-RL			
[11]	Cassettes 3 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Within 5 min.		1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-SP-RL			
[12]	Feed Roller (Vertical Path)	FC0-9438	3			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[13]	Slave Roller (Vertical Path)	FC8-2607	6			300,000	Cleaning					
[14]	Feed Roller (Delivery reverse path)	FC0-8177	2			300,000	Cleaning					
[15]	Slave Roller (Delivery reverse path)	FC9-4094	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[16]		FC8-2576	1			300,000	Cleaning					

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[17]	Buffer Feed Roller 2 (Buffer path)	FC0-9504	1			300,000	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[18]	Decurler Inlet Roller (Buffer path)	FC0-9520	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[19]	Slave Roller (Buffer path)	FC7-1227	4			300,000	Cleaning					
[20]		FE3-6340	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[21]	Sponge Roller (Decurler Adjustment Roller 1, 2)	FC8-8963	2			300,000	Cleaning					
[22]	Decurler Roller 1	FC8-8967	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[23]	Decurler Roller 2	FC8-8970	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[24]	Decurler Guide	-	1			300,000	Cleaning					
[25]	Decurler Sensor 1	FK2-8560	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with a blower brush
[26]	Decurler Sensor 2	FK2-8560	1			As needed	Cleaning					


[1]
[4]
[3]
[2]
FRONT

External Auxiliary

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
[1]	Primary Charging Dustproof Filter	FL2-0439	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 600,000 600,000 450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	AR-FIL2			Specified by the number of sheets
[2]	Waste Toner Container	FM0-4910	1	Within 5 min.		300,000 300,000 300,000 120,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	WST-TNR		11-0001: Waste Toner Container full level alarm	
[3]	Ozone Filter	FL3-4101	2	Within 5 min.		600,000 600,000 600,000 450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1			Converted on the basis of the charging time
[4]	Fixing Dustproof Filter	FL3-7553	1	Within 5 min.		600,000 600,000 600,000 450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	AR-FIL1			Specified by the number of sheets



Fixing Feed Unit / Registration Unit

Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets) image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter) Intermediate item	Service mode (Parts counter) Sub item	Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
Feed Guide (Duplex Path and Pre-registration Path to Registration Path)												
[1]	Duplex Guide (Upper)	-	1			As needed	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or dry wiping with the paper lint cleaning tool
[2]	Duplex Guide (Lower)	-	1									
[3]	Duplex Merging Guide	-	1									
[4]	Pre-registration Lower Guide	-	1									
[5]	Pre-registration Upper Guide	-	1									
[6]	Pre-registration Guide Unit (Upper)	FM0-1575	1									
[7]	Registration Guide	-	1									
Feed Rollers (Duplex Path and Pre-registration Path to Registration Path)												
[8]	Duplex Feed Roller 1	FC9-8388	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
[9]	Duplex Feed Roller 2		1									
[10]	Duplex Feed Roller 4		1									
[11]	Duplex Feed Roller 3	FC0-9759	1									
[12]	Slave Roller Unit (Duplex Feed Roller)	FM0-3008-010	4									
[13]	Slave Roller Unit (Shift Roller)	-	1									
[14]	Slave Roller Unit (Pre-registration Roller)	-	1									
Feed Sensor (Duplex Path and Pre-registration Path to Registration Path)												

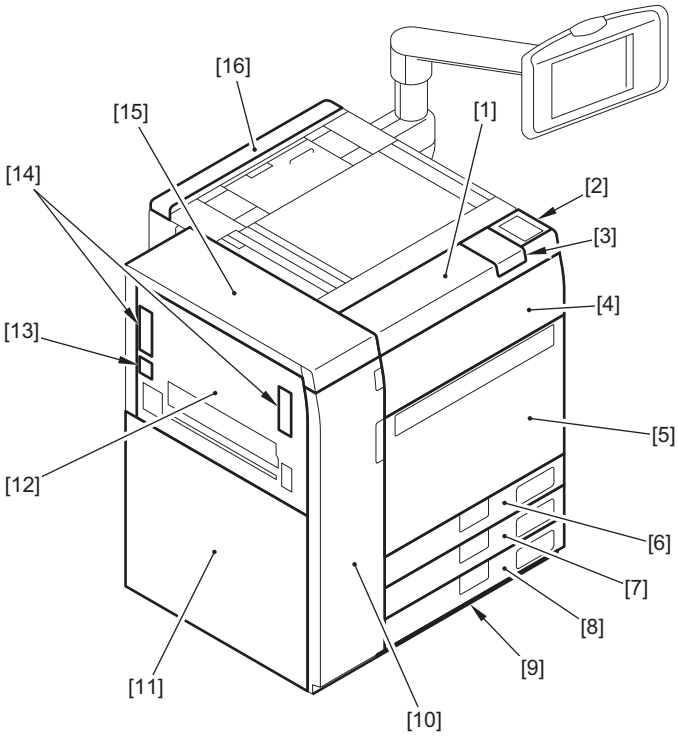
Key No.	Part/ location name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheets)	Work description	Service mode (Parts counter)		Whether or not adjustment required	Alarm Codes	Remarks
						image PRESS C850 C750 C650 C65		Intermediate item	Sub item			
[15]	Color Sensor	FM0-4938	1			As needed	Cleaning					Clean with a blower brush Clean the Color Sensor (option) with a blower brush.

4 Disassembly/ Assembly

List of Parts

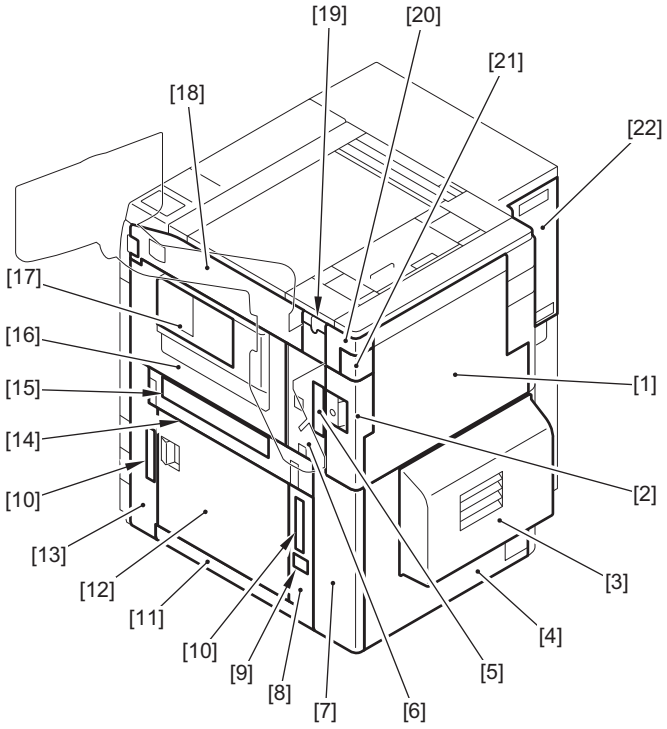
List of External / Internal Cover

■ Front side



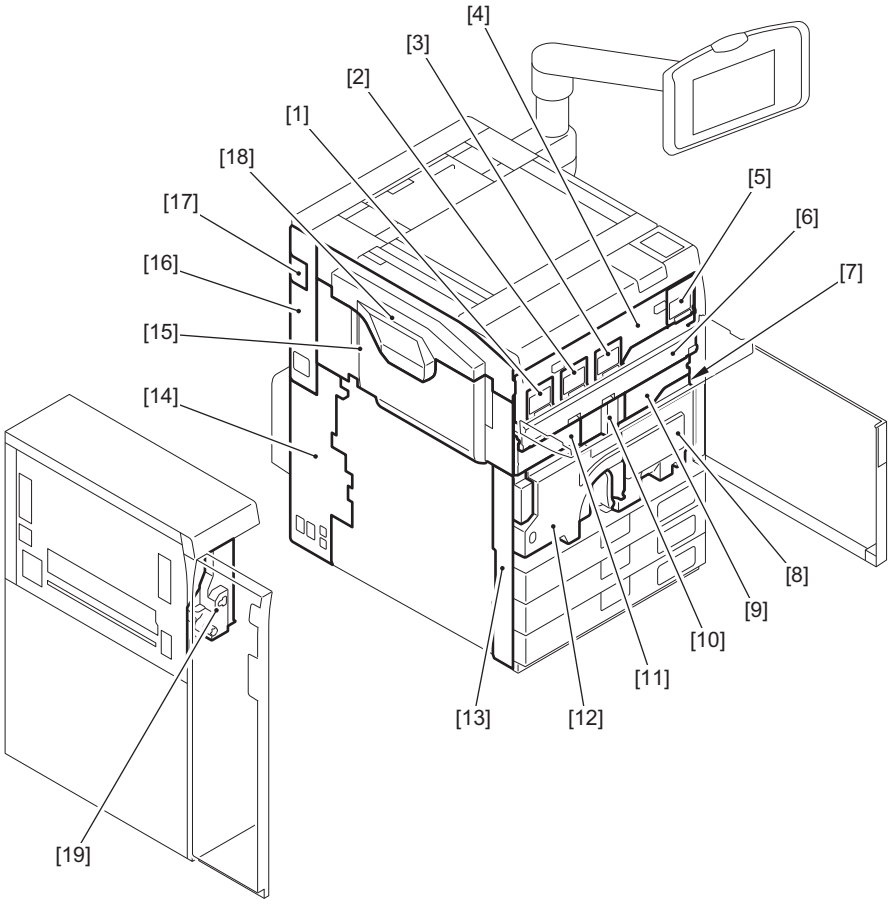
No.	Name
[1]	Upper Front Cover
[2]	Device Port Cover
[3]	USB Port Cover
[4]	Toner Replacement Cover
[5]	Front Cover
[6]	Cassette 1 Front Cover
[7]	Cassette 2 Front Cover
[8]	Cassette 3 Front Cover
[9]	Cassette Lower Cover
[10]	Front Left Cover
[11]	Left Cover
[12]	Decurler Left Upper Cover
[13]	Side Registration Adjustment Cover
[14]	Decurler Face Cover
[15]	Decurler Upper Cover
[16]	Box Upper Cover

■ Rear side



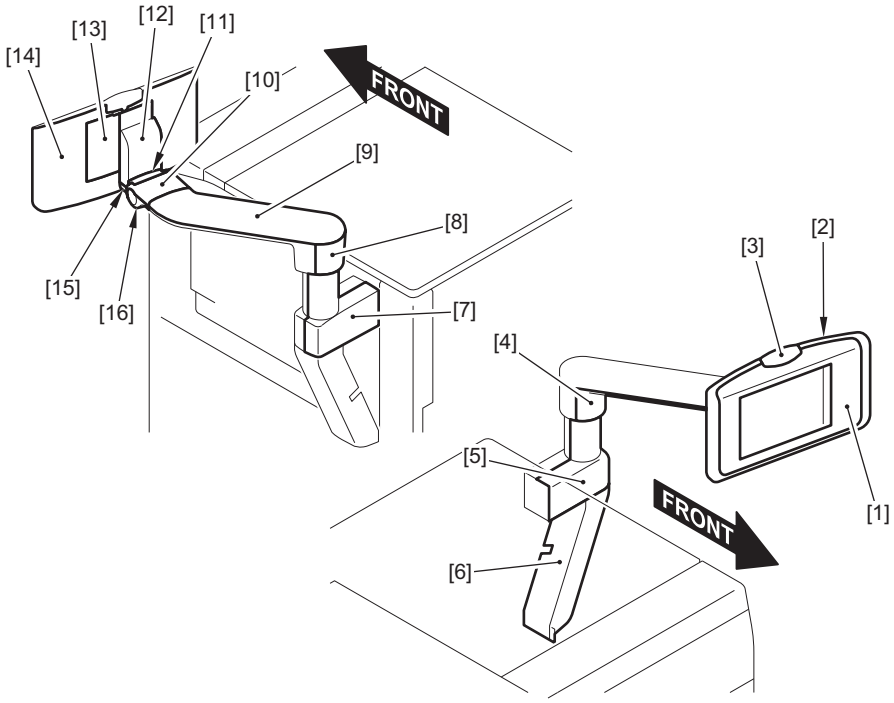
No.	Name
[1]	Rear Upper Cover
[2]	HDD Cover
[3]	Noise Reduction Cover
[4]	Rear Lower Cover
[5]	Face Cover
[6]	Right Middle Cover
[7]	Right Lower Rear Cover 1
[8]	Right Lower Rear Cover 2
[9]	Side Registration Adjustment Cover
[10]	Handle Cover
[11]	Right Lower Cover
[12]	Right Cover
[13]	Right Lower Front Cover
[14]	Deck Guide Cover
[15]	Deck Cover
[16]	Right Middle Front Cover 1
[17]	Right Middle Front Cover 2
[18]	Right Upper Front Cover
[19]	Right Upper Rear Cover
[20]	Box Right Cover
[21]	Box Right Connector Cover
[22]	Decurler Rear Cover

■ Inside



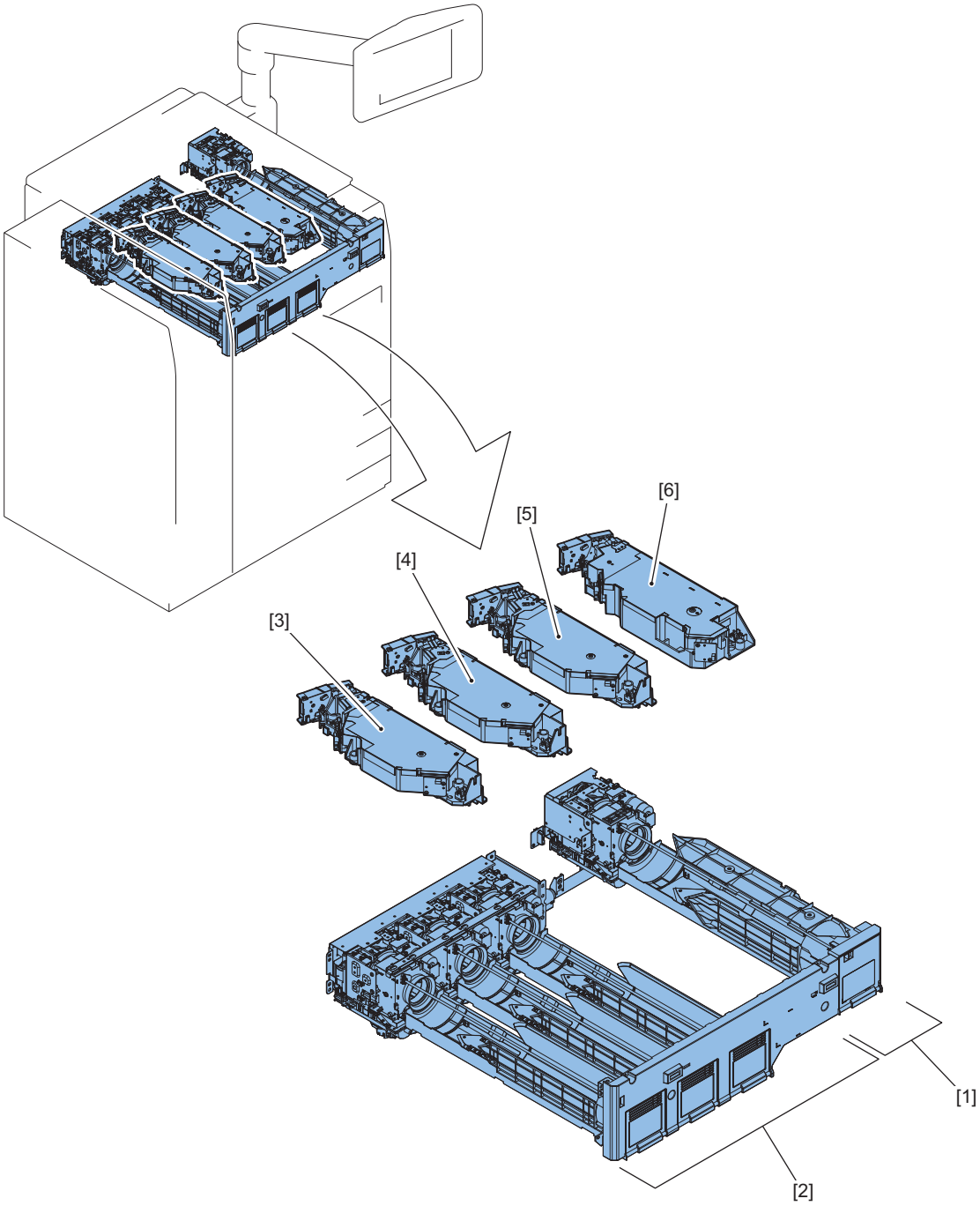
No.	Name
[1]	Toner Container Replacement Door (Y)
[2]	Toner Container Replacement Door (M)
[3]	Toner Container Replacement Door (C)
[4]	Toner Container Replacement Cover
[5]	Toner Container Replacement Door (Bk)
[6]	Process Unit Front Cover
[7]	Fixing Feed Sub Cover
[8]	Fixing Feed Front Right Cover
[9]	ITB Front Right Cover
[10]	ITB Front Middle Cover
[11]	ITB Front Left Cover
[12]	Fixing Feed Front Left Cover
[13]	Left Lower Front Cover
[14]	Left Lower Rear Cover
[15]	Left Middle Cover
[16]	Box Left Cover
[17]	Box Left Connector Cover
[18]	Left Upper Cover
[19]	Decurler Inner Cover

■ Control Panel

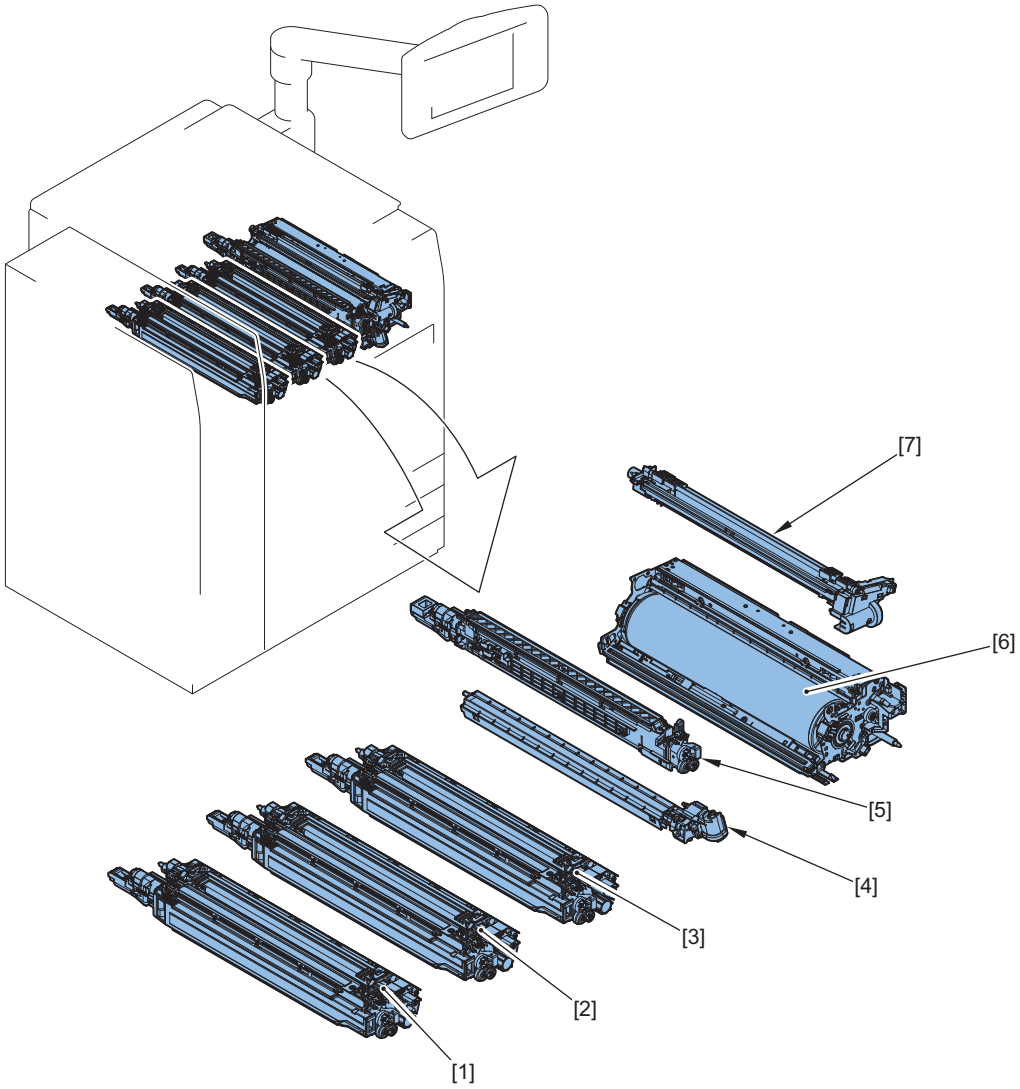


Key No.	Parts Name
[1]	Clear Cover
[2]	Control Panel Front Cover
[3]	Tally Lamp Lens
[4]	Arm Lower Cover
[5]	Base Front Cover
[6]	Base Lower Cover
[7]	Base Rear Cover
[8]	Arm Rear Cover
[9]	Arm Upper Cover
[10]	Hinge Upper Cover
[11]	Hinge Inner Cover
[12]	Control Panel Rear Cover 3
[13]	Control Panel Rear Cover 2
[14]	Control Panel Rear Cover 1
[15]	Control Panel Rear Lower Cover
[16]	Hinge Lower Cover

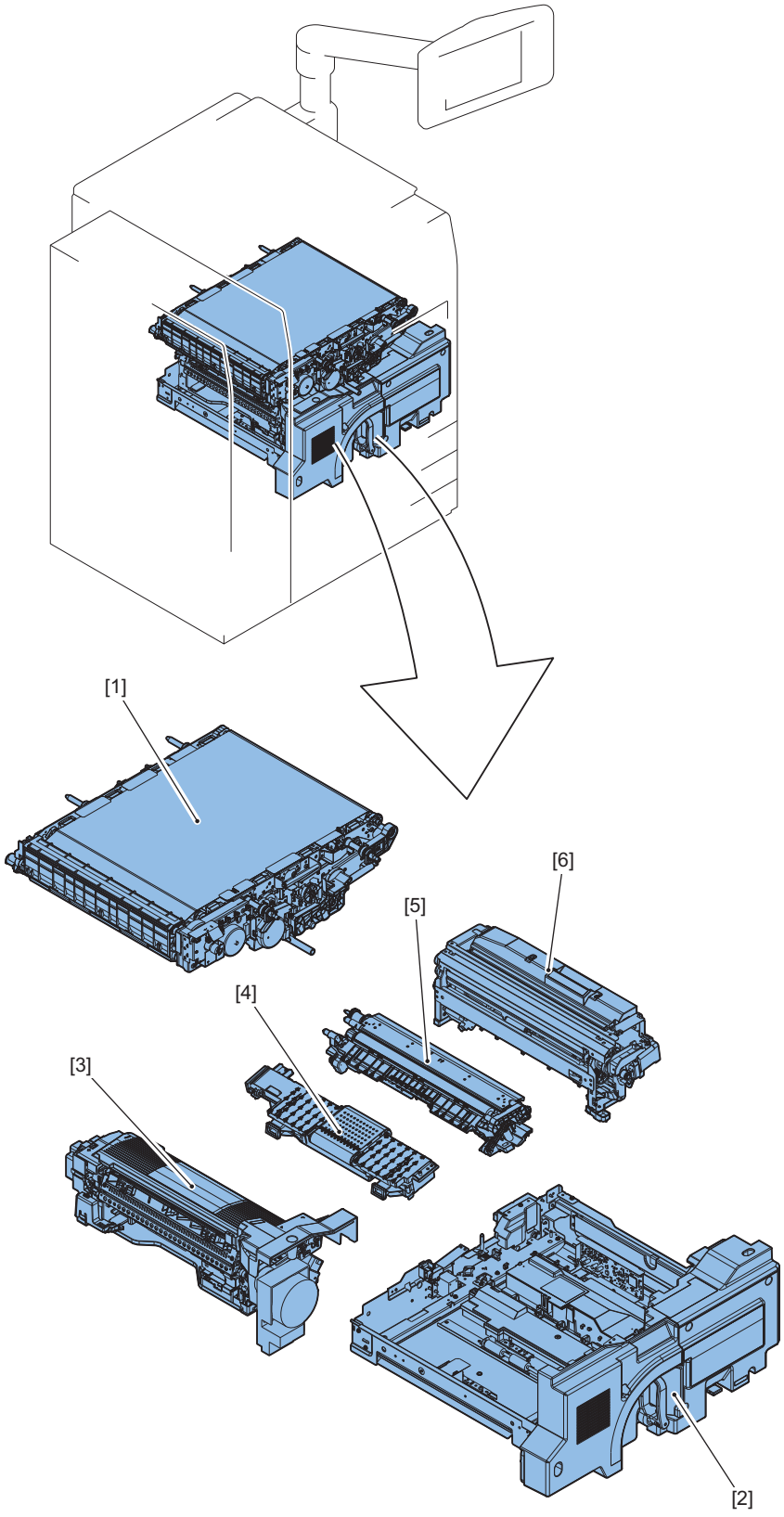
List of Major Units



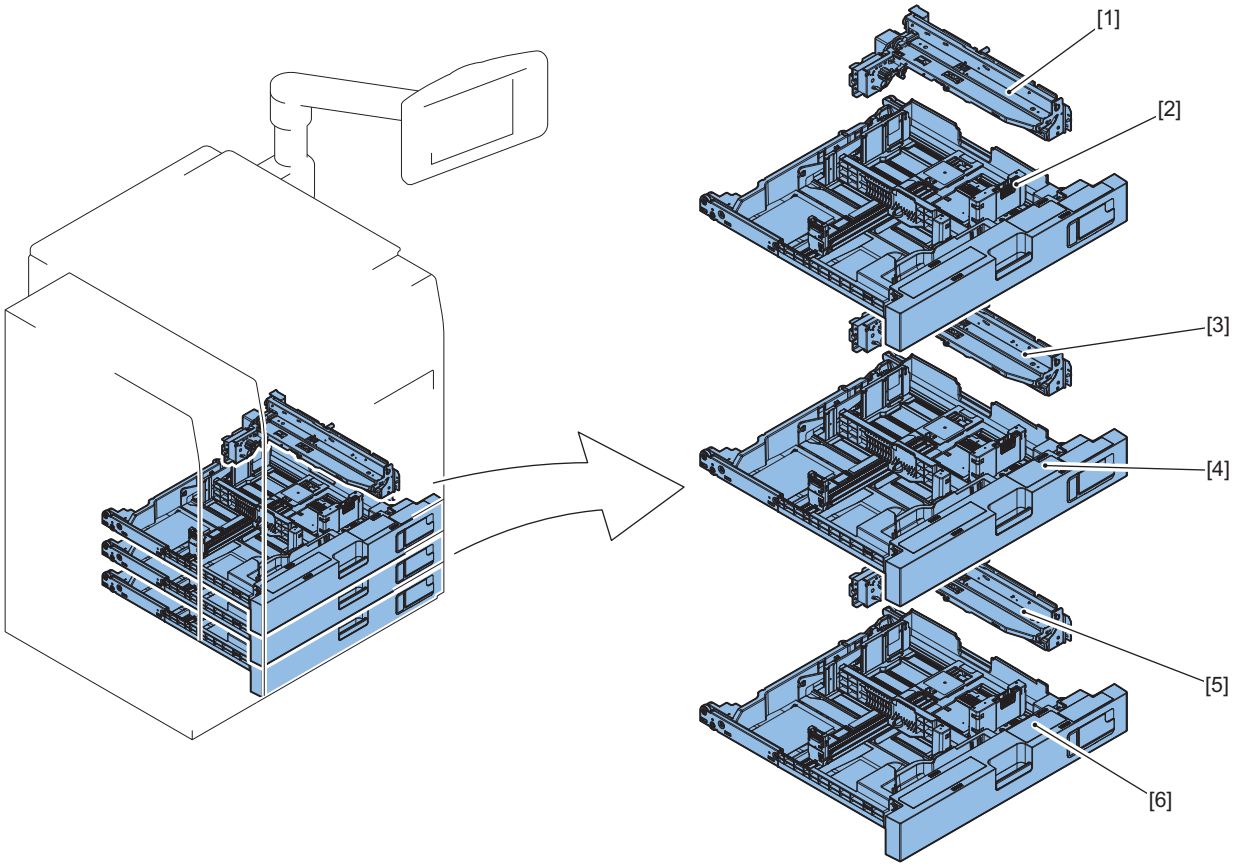
Key No.	Name
[1]	Hopper Unit (Bk)
[2]	Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
[3]	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)
[4]	Laser Scanner Unit (M)
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit (C)
[6]	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)



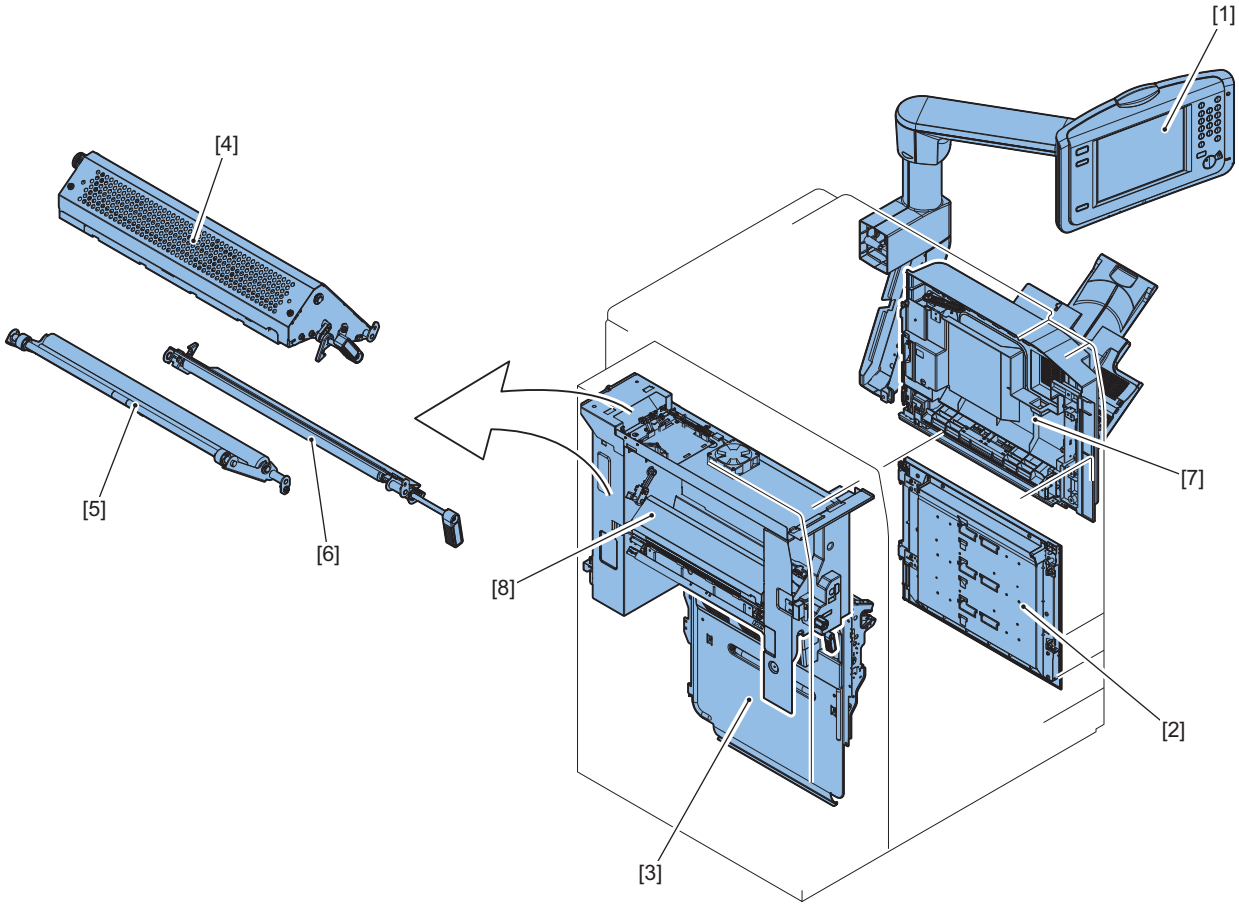
Key No.	Name
[1]	Process Unit (Y)
[2]	Process Unit (M)
[3]	Process Unit (C)
[4]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
[5]	Developing Assembly (Bk)
[6]	Drum Unit (Bk)
[7]	Primary Charging Assembly



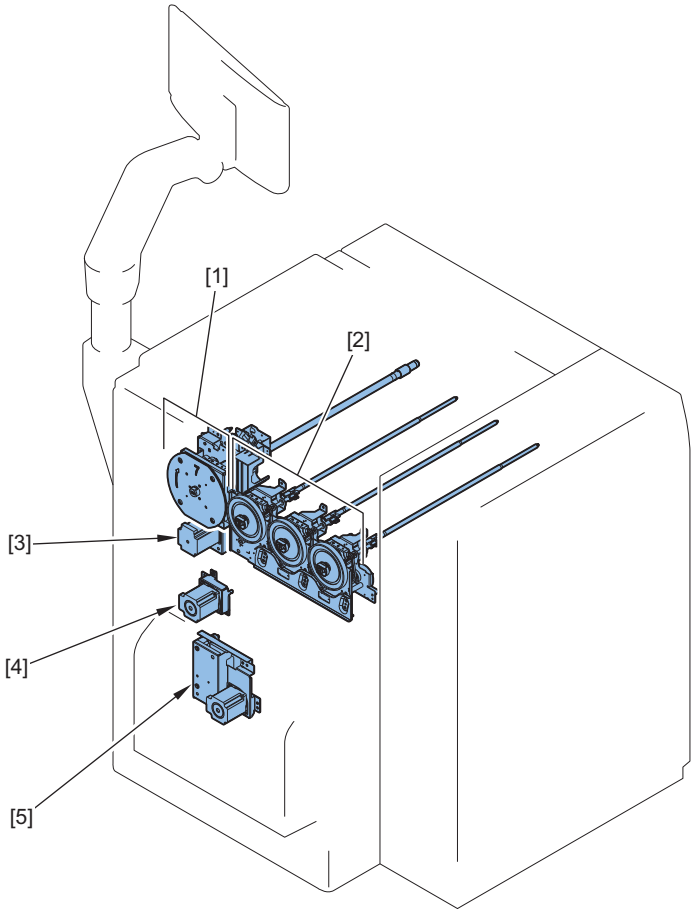
Key No.	Name
[1]	ITB Unit
[2]	Fixing Feed Unit
[3]	Fixing Assembly
[4]	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit
[5]	Secondary Transfer Unit
[6]	Registration Unit



Key No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit
[2]	Cassette 1
[3]	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit
[4]	Cassette 2
[5]	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit
[6]	Cassette 3

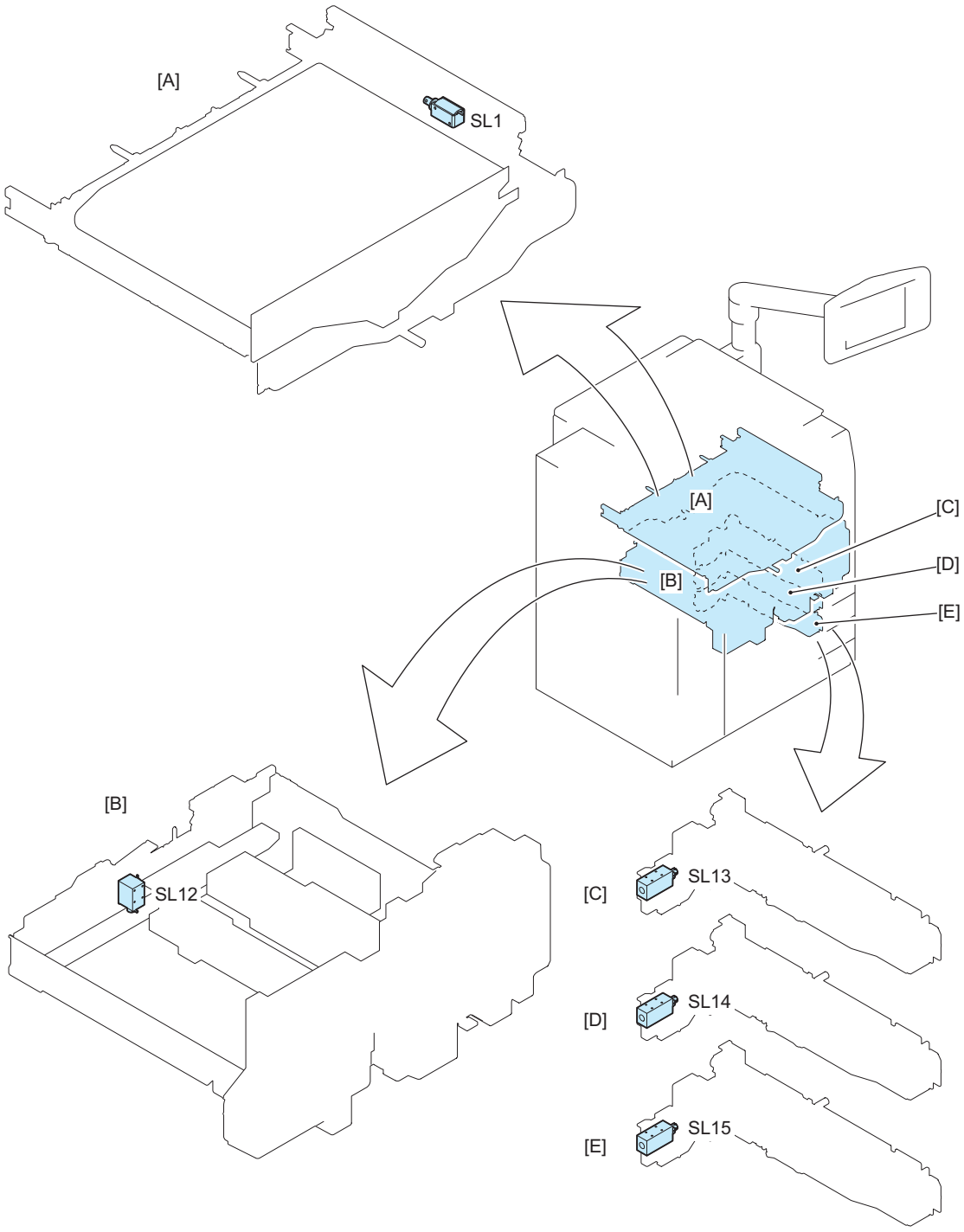


Key No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Upright Control Panel Unit	
[2]	Vertical Path Unit	
[3]	Reverse Delivery Unit	
[4]	Rotary Frame Unit	
[5]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit	
[6]	Inlet Guide Lower Unit	
[7]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Options
[8]	Decurler Unit	

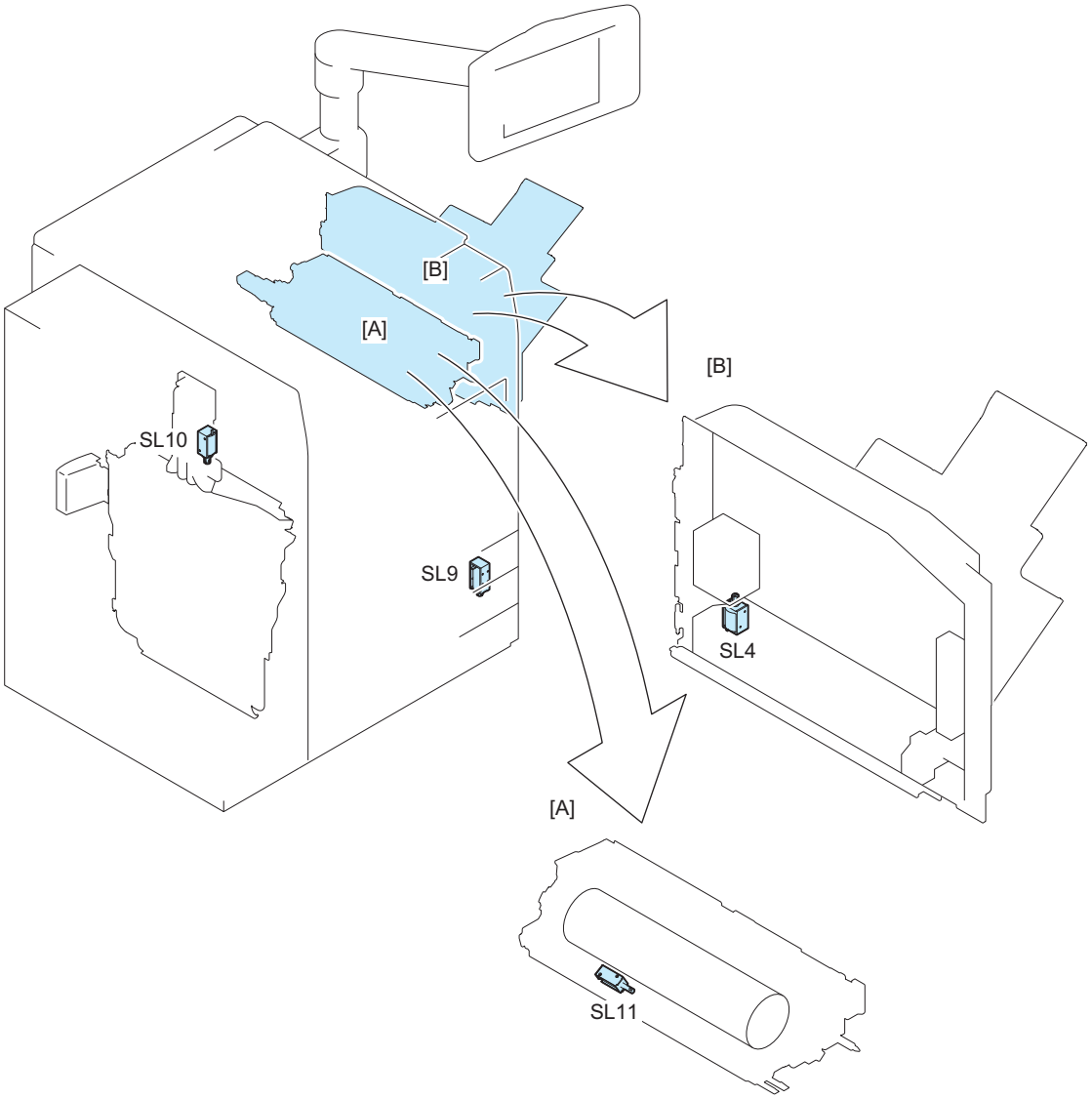


Key No.	Name
[1]	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)
[2]	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)
[3]	Pre-registration Drive Unit
[4]	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Drive Unit
[5]	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Drive Unit

List of Clutch and Solenoid

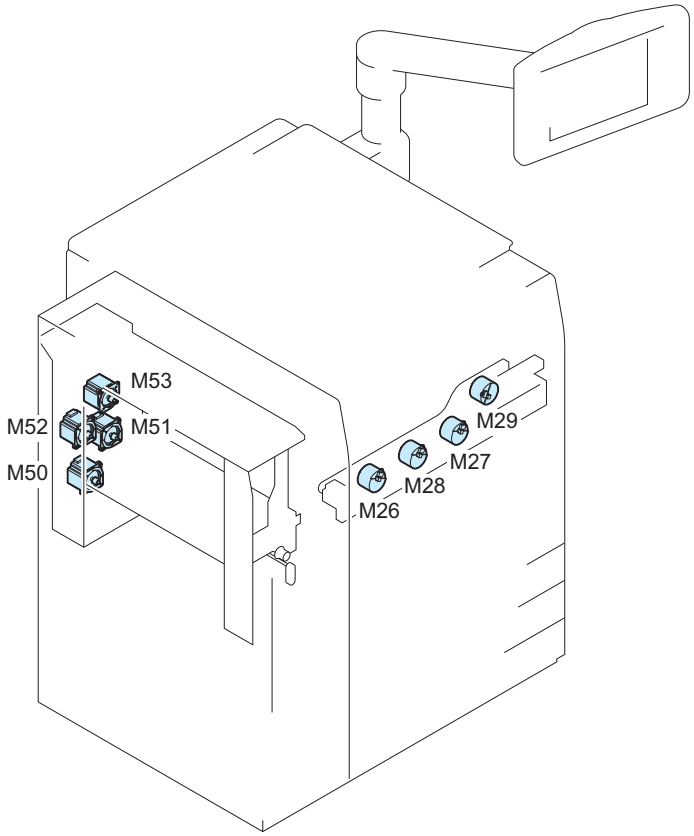


Electric code	Name
SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)
SL12	Color Sensor Solenoid
SL13	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
SL14	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
SL15	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid

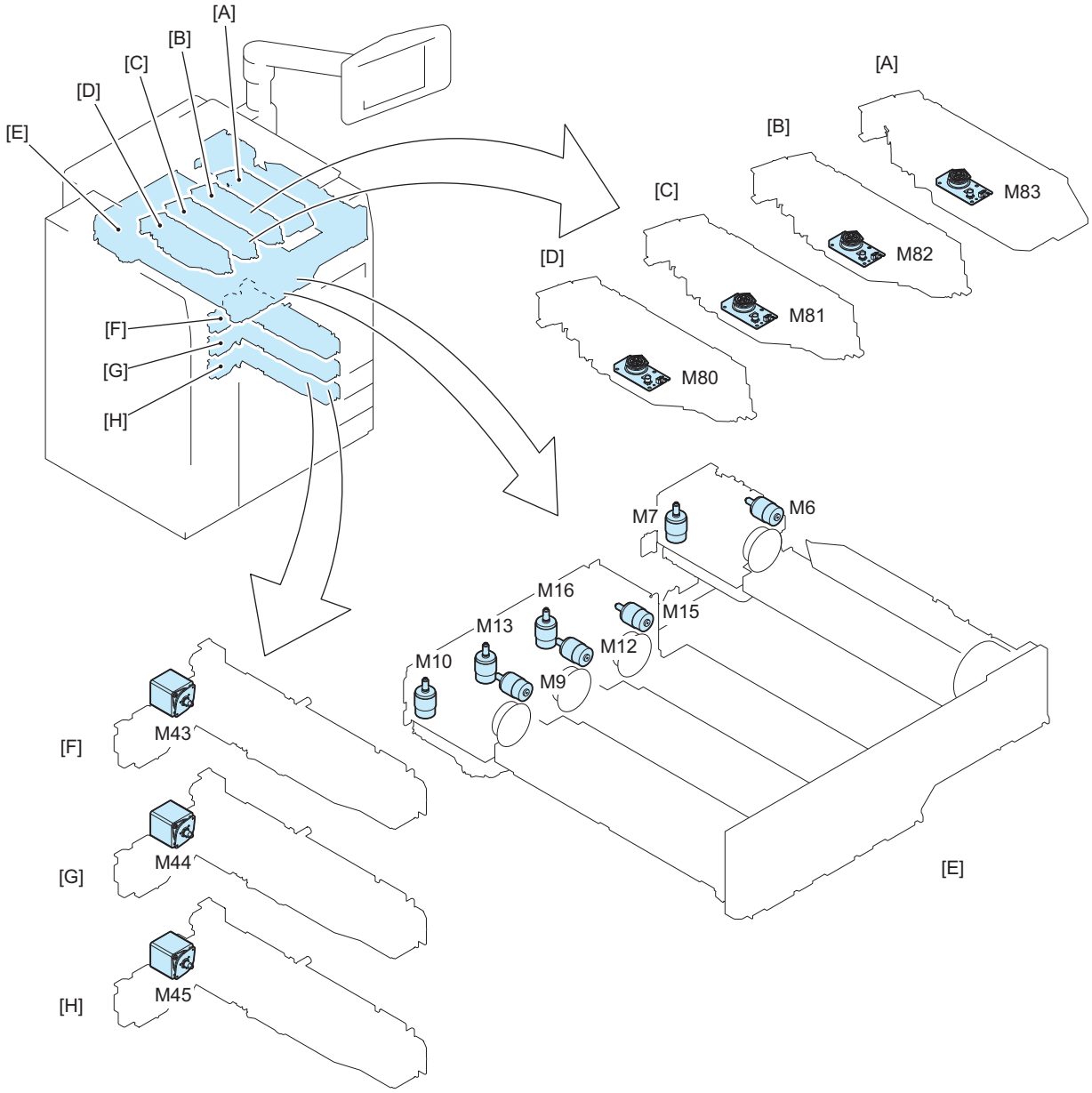


Electric code	Name	Remarks
SL9	Remote Shut down Solenoid	
SL10	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	
SL11	Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk)	
SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	Option

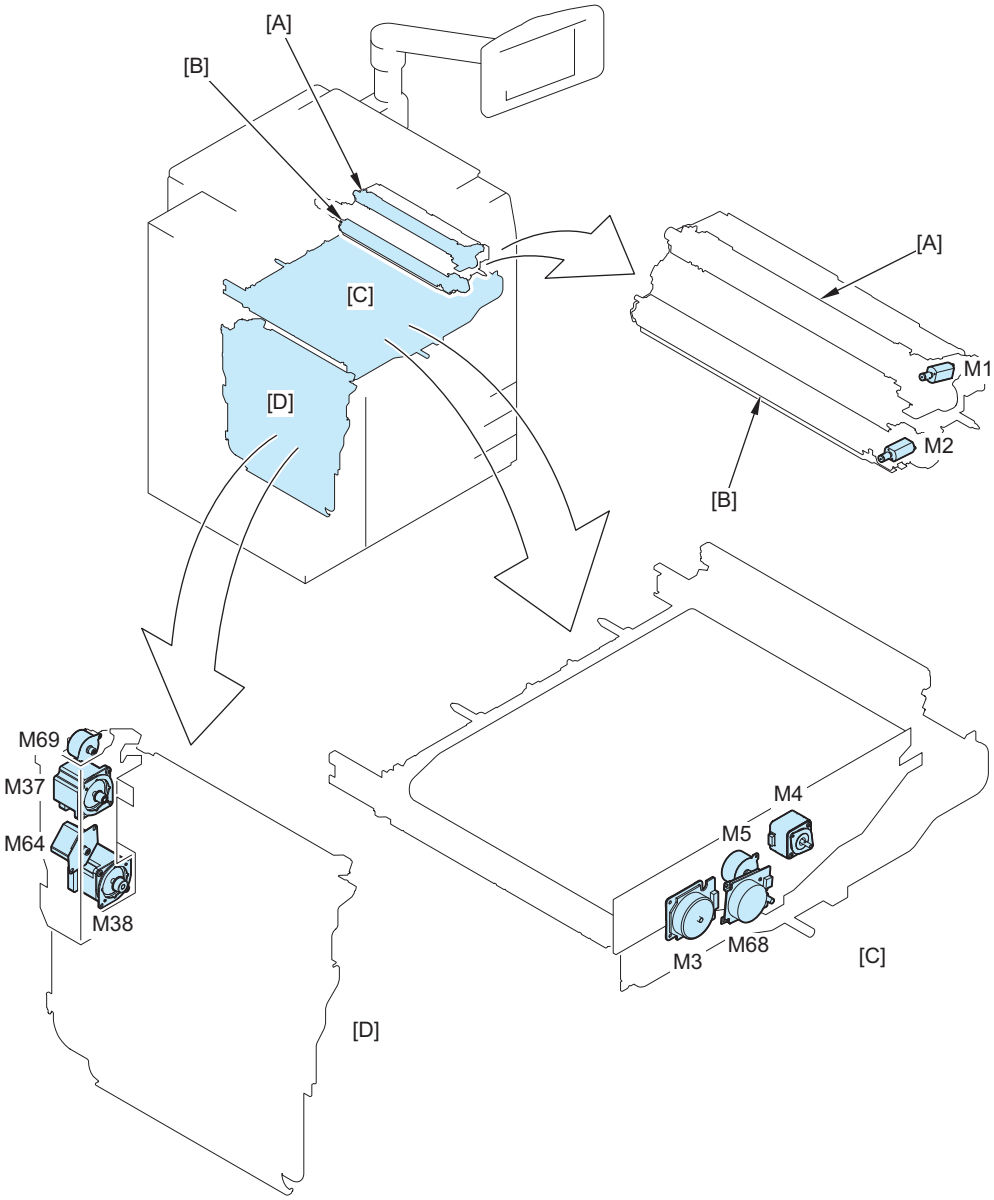
List of Motors



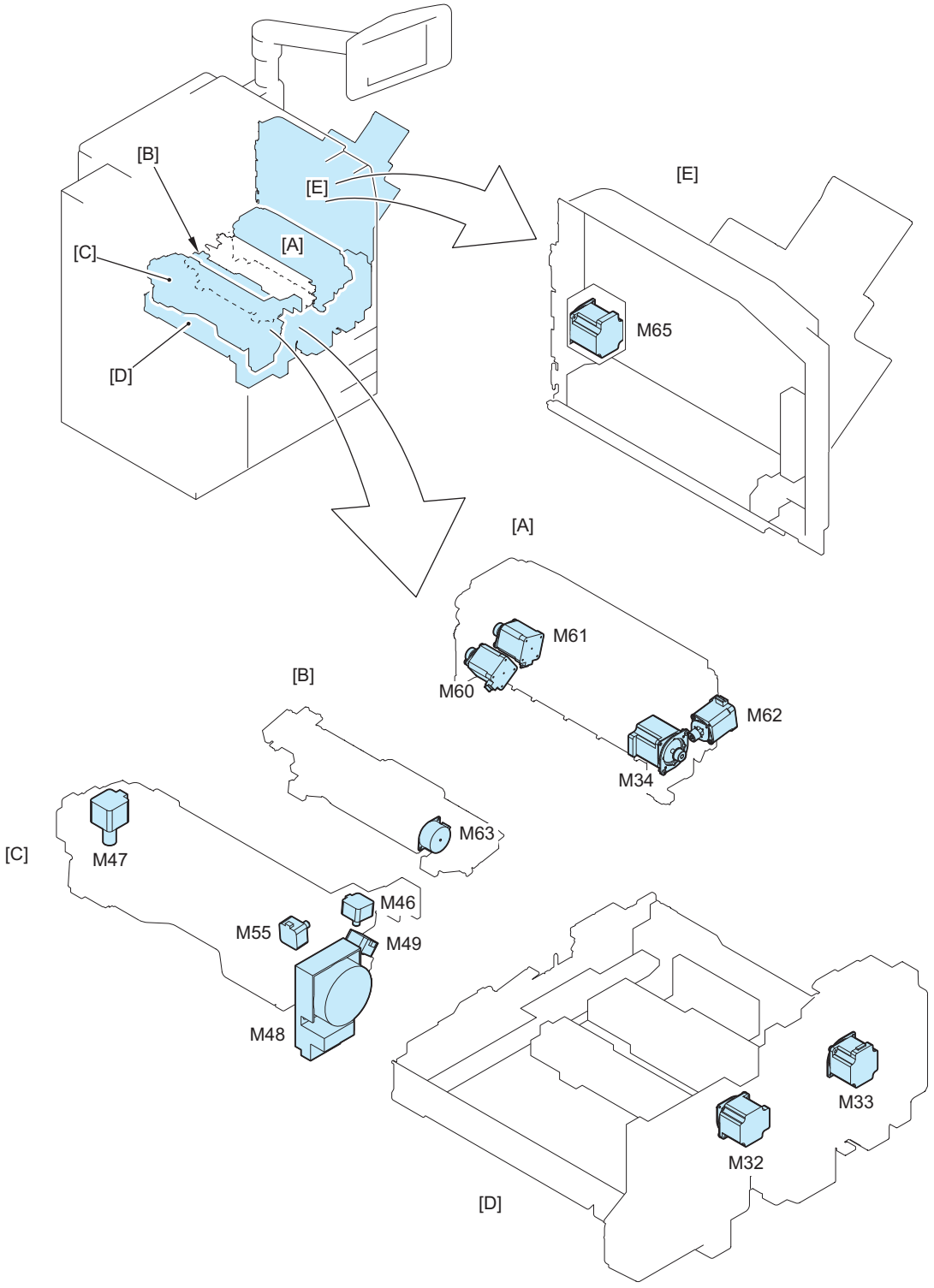
Electric code	Name
M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)
M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)
M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)
M50	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1
M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1
M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2
M53	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2



Electric code	Name
M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)
M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk)
M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)
M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)
M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)
M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)
M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)
M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)
M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor
M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor
M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor
M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)
M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)
M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)
M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)

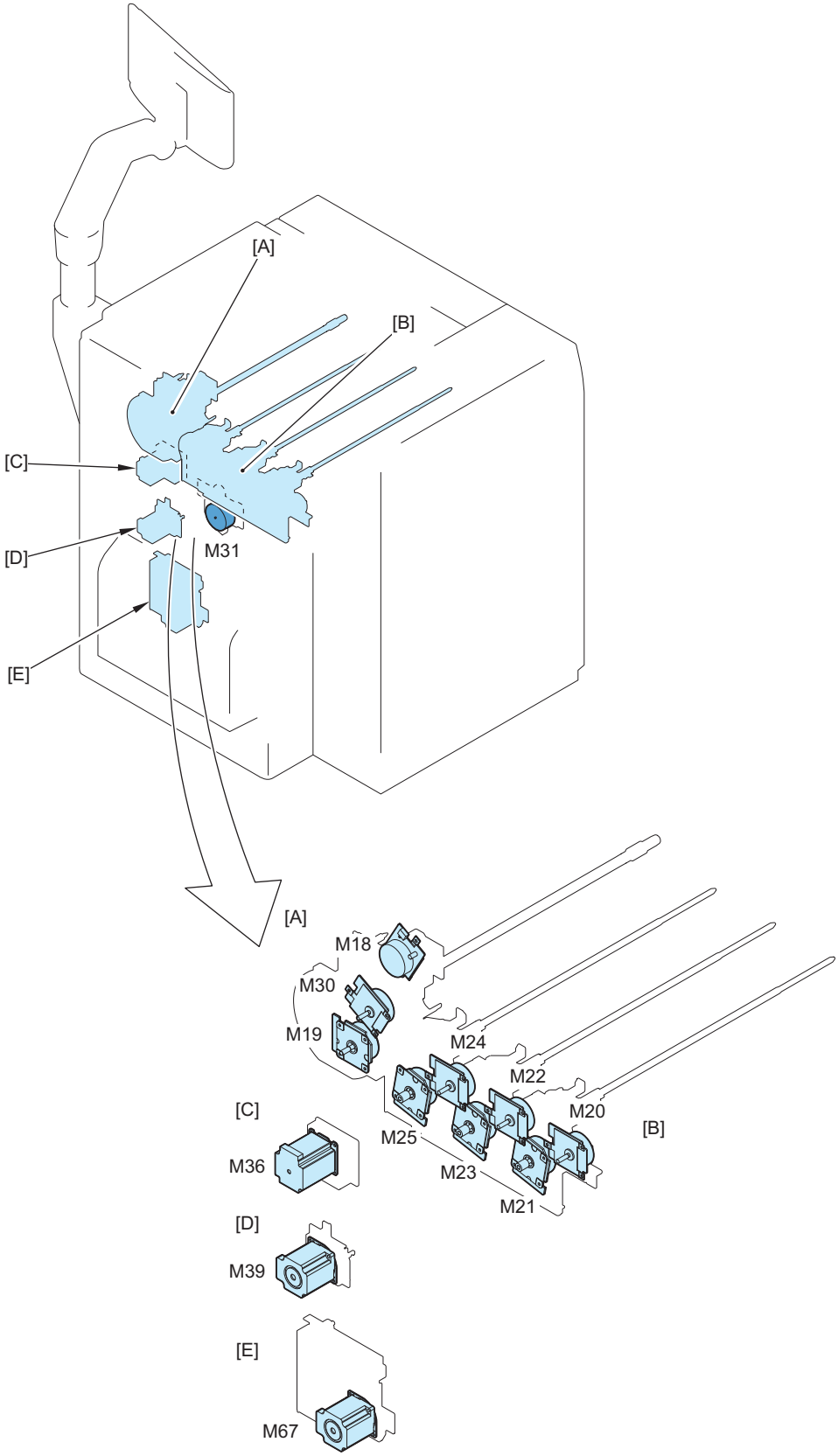


Electric code	Name
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor
M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor
M3	ITB Drive Motor
M4	Steering Drive Motor
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor
M68	Transfer Cleaning Motor
M37	Delivery Motor
M38	Reverse Motor
M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor
M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor



Electric code	Name	Remarks
M32	Duplex Left Motor	
M33	Duplex Right Motor	
M34	Registration Motor	
M60	Registration Disengagement Motor	
M61	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	
M62	Registration Shift Motor	
M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	
M48	Fixing Motor	
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	

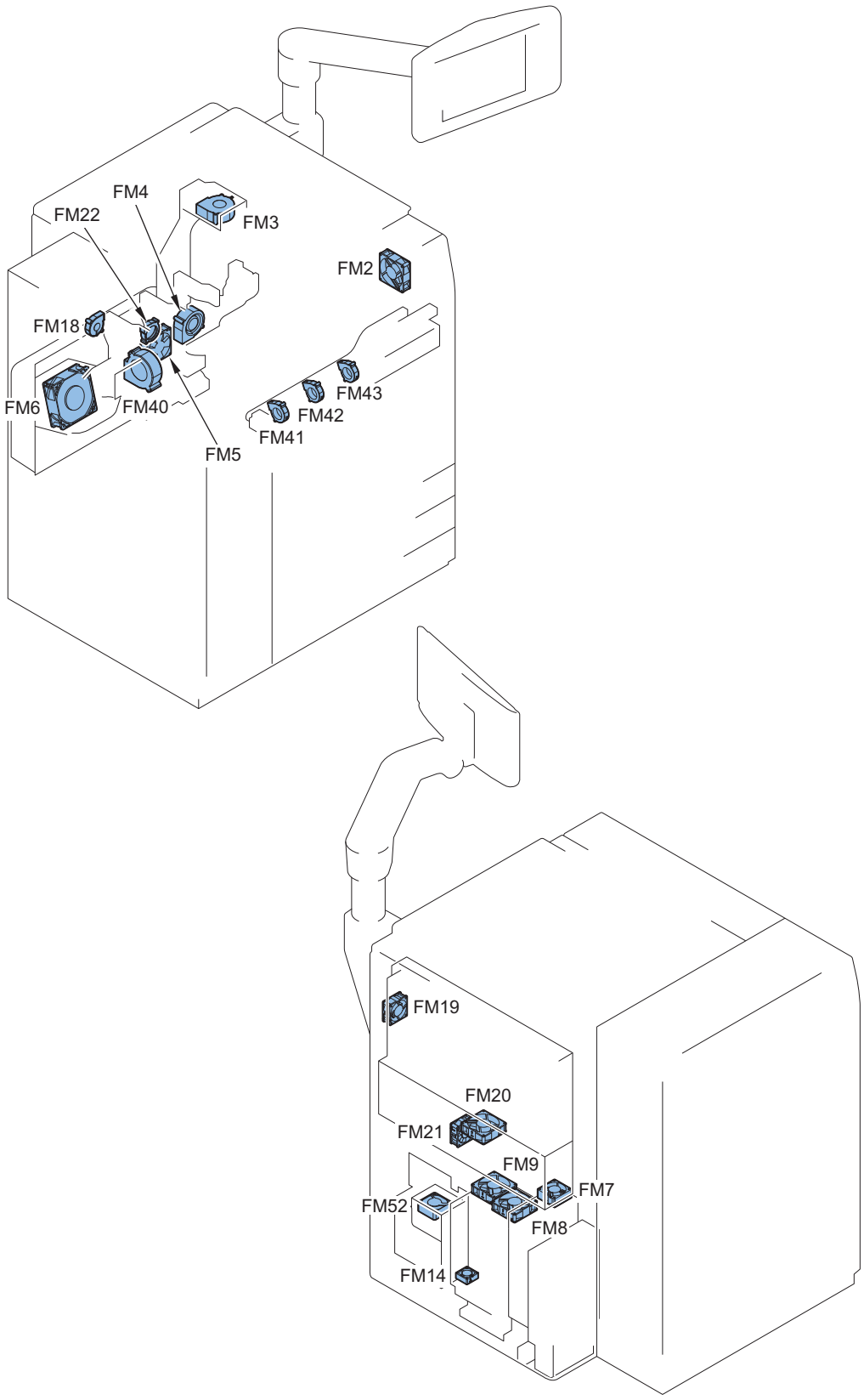
Electric code	Name	Remarks
M55	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	
M65	Multi-purpose Tray Motor	Option



Electric code	Name
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)
M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)

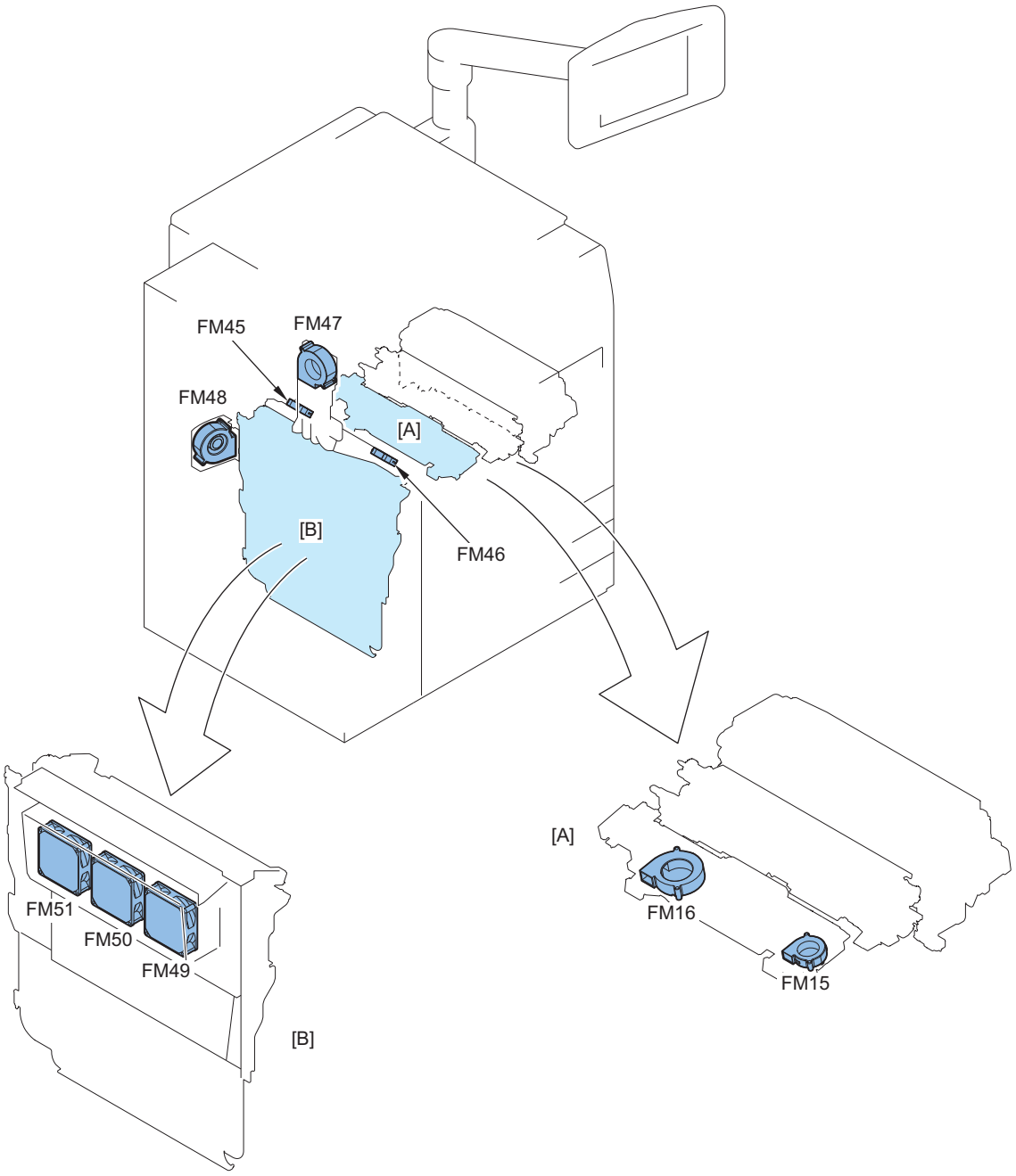
Electric code	Name
M21	Drum Motor (Y)
M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)
M23	Drum Motor (M)
M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)
M25	Drum Motor (C)
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor
M36	Pre-registration Motor
M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor
M67	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor

List of Fan

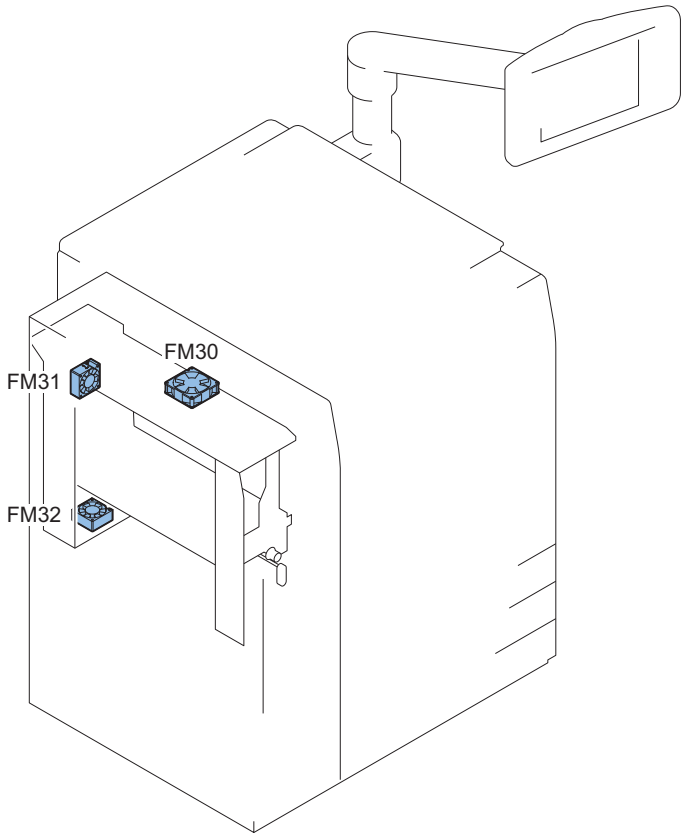


No.	Parts Name	Remarks
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	

No.	Parts Name	Remarks
FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	
FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan	
FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	
FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	
FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	
FM52	24V Power Supply Fan	Option

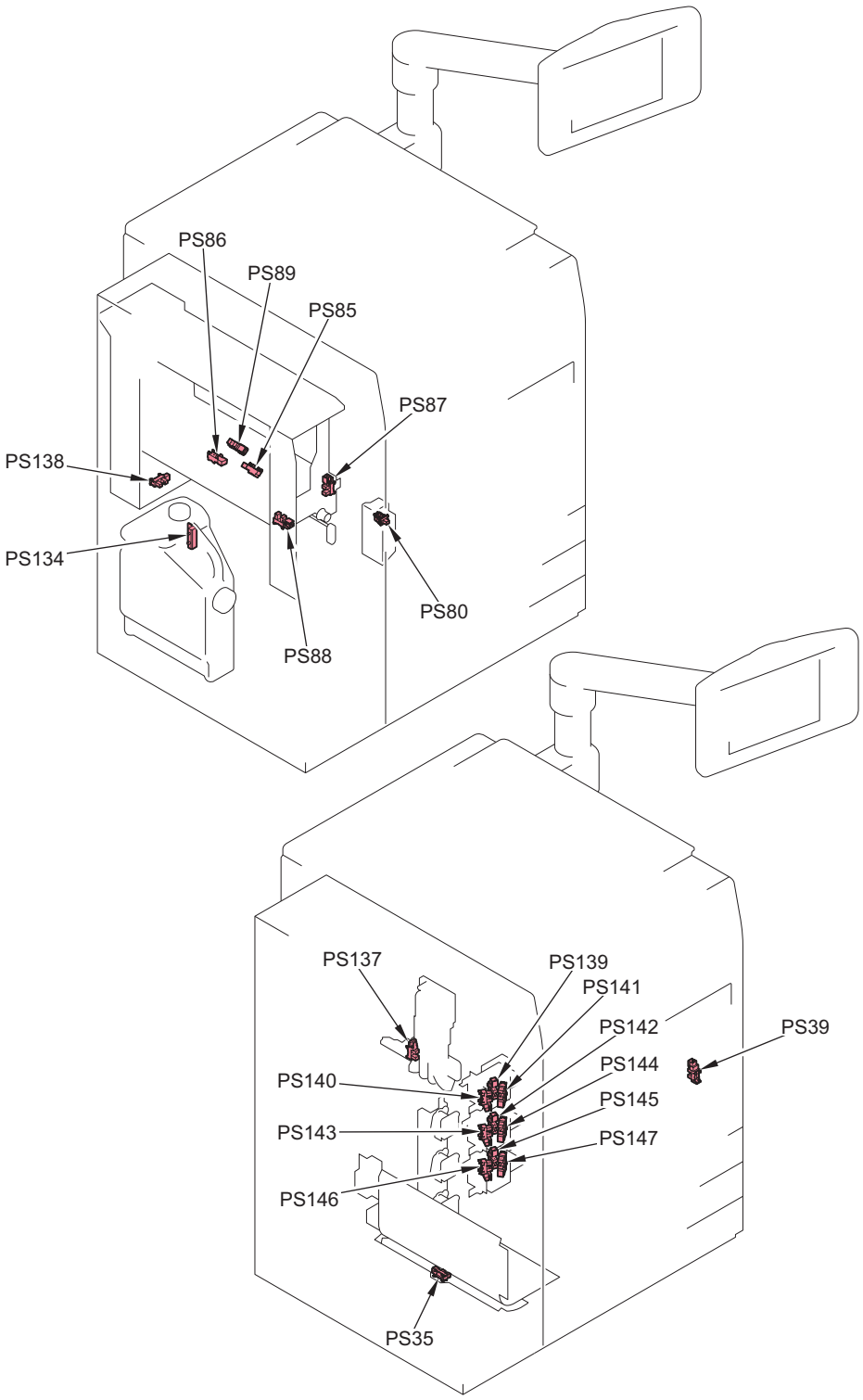


No.	Parts Name
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)
FM45	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1
FM46	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3



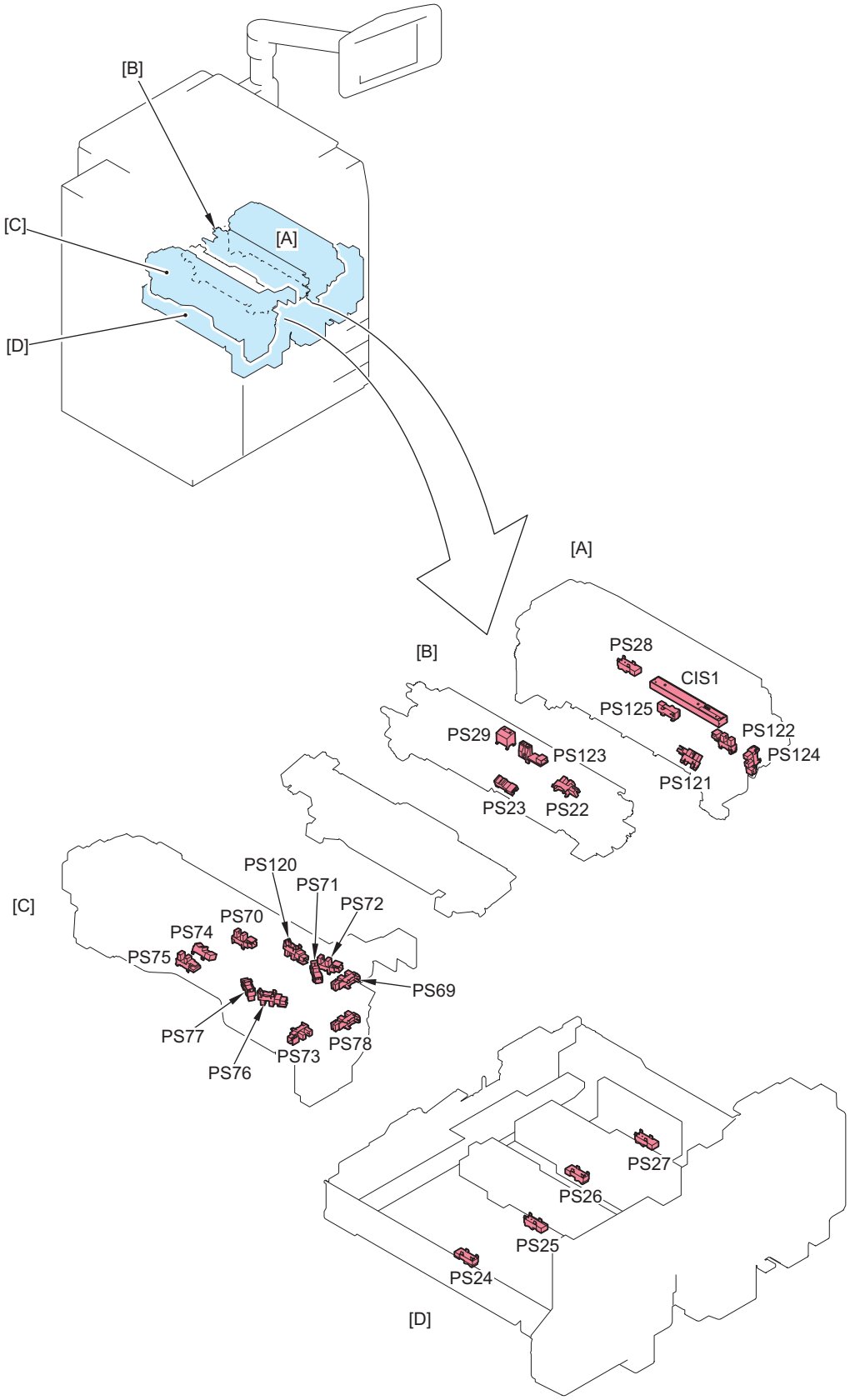
No.	Parts Name
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan

List of Sensors



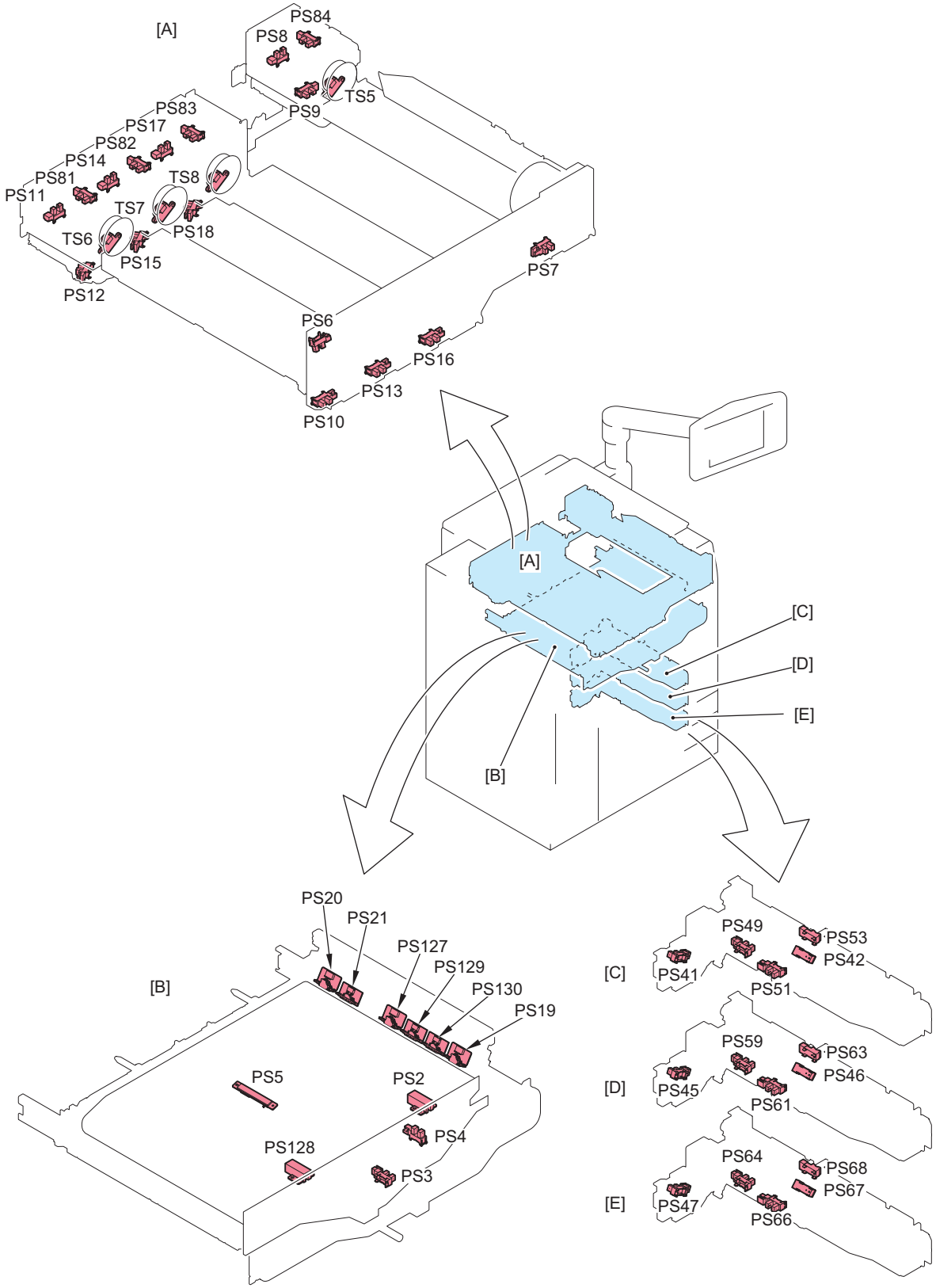
Electric code	Name
PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor
PS85	Decurler Sensor 1
PS86	Decurler Sensor 2
PS87	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor
PS88	Decurler HP Sensor 1
PS89	Decurler HP Sensor 2
PS134	Waste Toner Full Sensor
PS138	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor
PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor

Electric code	Name
PS39	Right Cover Open/Close Sensor
PS137	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
PS139	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1
PS140	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2
PS141	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3
PS142	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1
PS143	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2
PS144	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3
PS145	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1
PS146	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2
PS147	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3



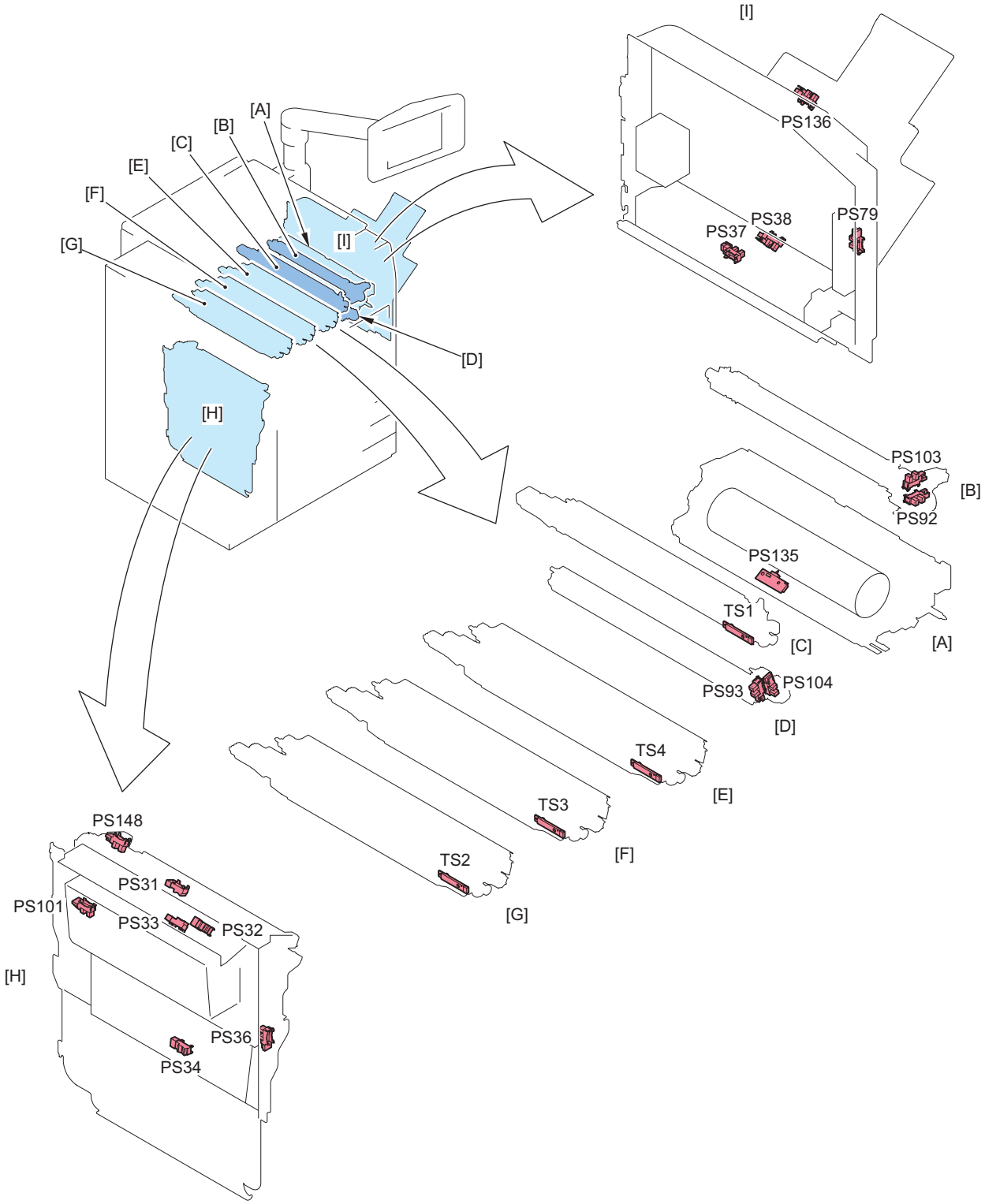
Electric code	Name
PS24	Duplex Sensor 1
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4
PS28	Registration Sensor
PS121	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor

Electric code	Name
PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor
PS124	Registration Shift HP Sensor
PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor
CIS1	Contact Image Sensor Unit
PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor
PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor
PS29	Transparency Sensor
PS123	Post-registration Sensor
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor
PS120	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor



Electric code	Name
PS6	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor
PS7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (BK)
PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)
PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)
PS10	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)
PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)
PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)
PS13	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)

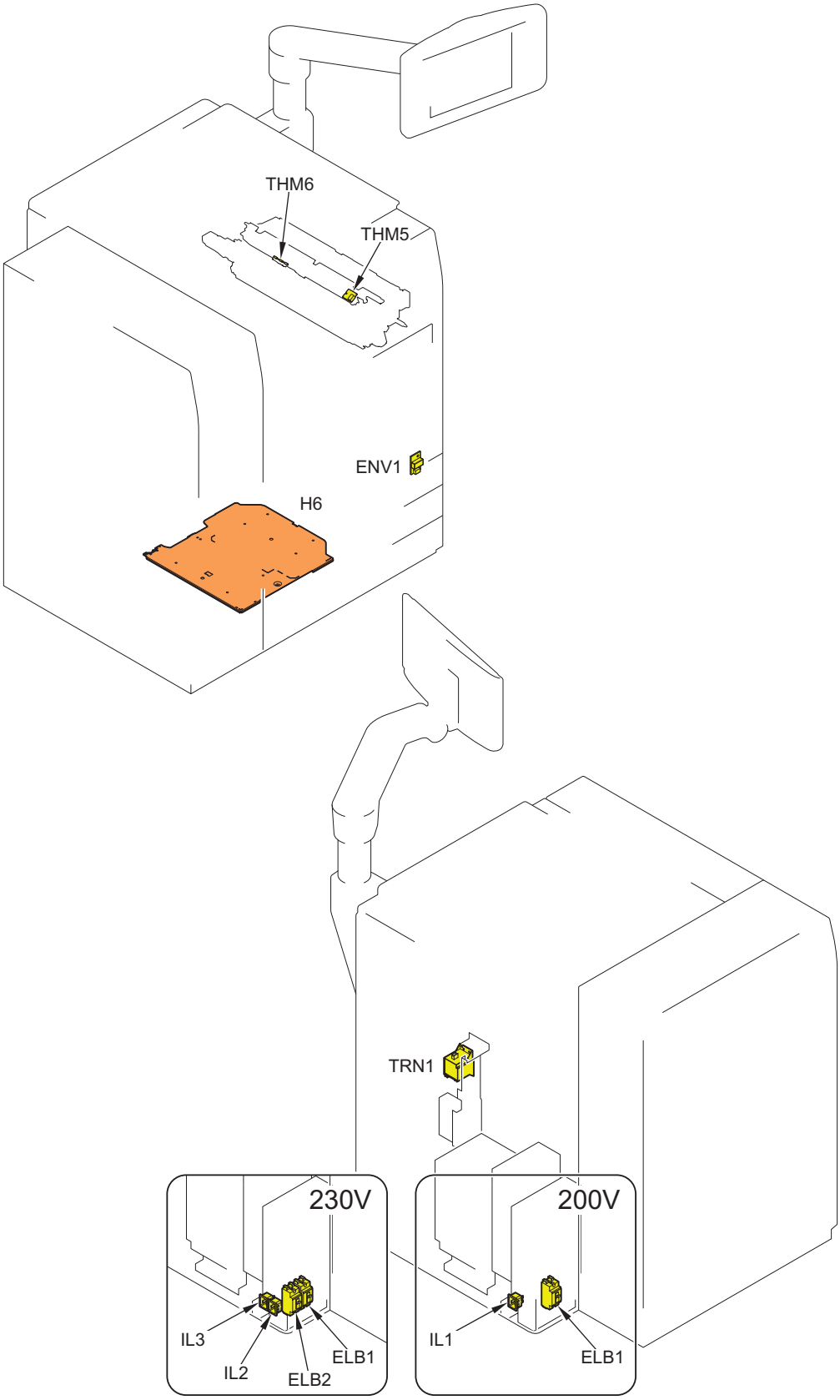
Electric code	Name
PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)
PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)
PS16	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)
PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)
PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)
PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)
PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)
PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)
PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)
TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)
TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)
TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)
TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor
PS5	ITB HP Sensor
PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)
PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)
PS21	Patch Sensor (Y)
PS127	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)
PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)
PS129	Patch Sensor (M)
PS130	Patch Sensor (C)
PS41	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor
PS42	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor
PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor
PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1
PS45	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor
PS46	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor
PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
PS61	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2
PS47	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor
PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor
PS66	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor
PS67	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor
PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3



Electric code	Name	Remarks
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	
PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	
PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	
PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	
PS101	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
PS148	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	
PS92	Primary Wire HP Sensor	
PS103	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	
PS93	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	
PS104	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	

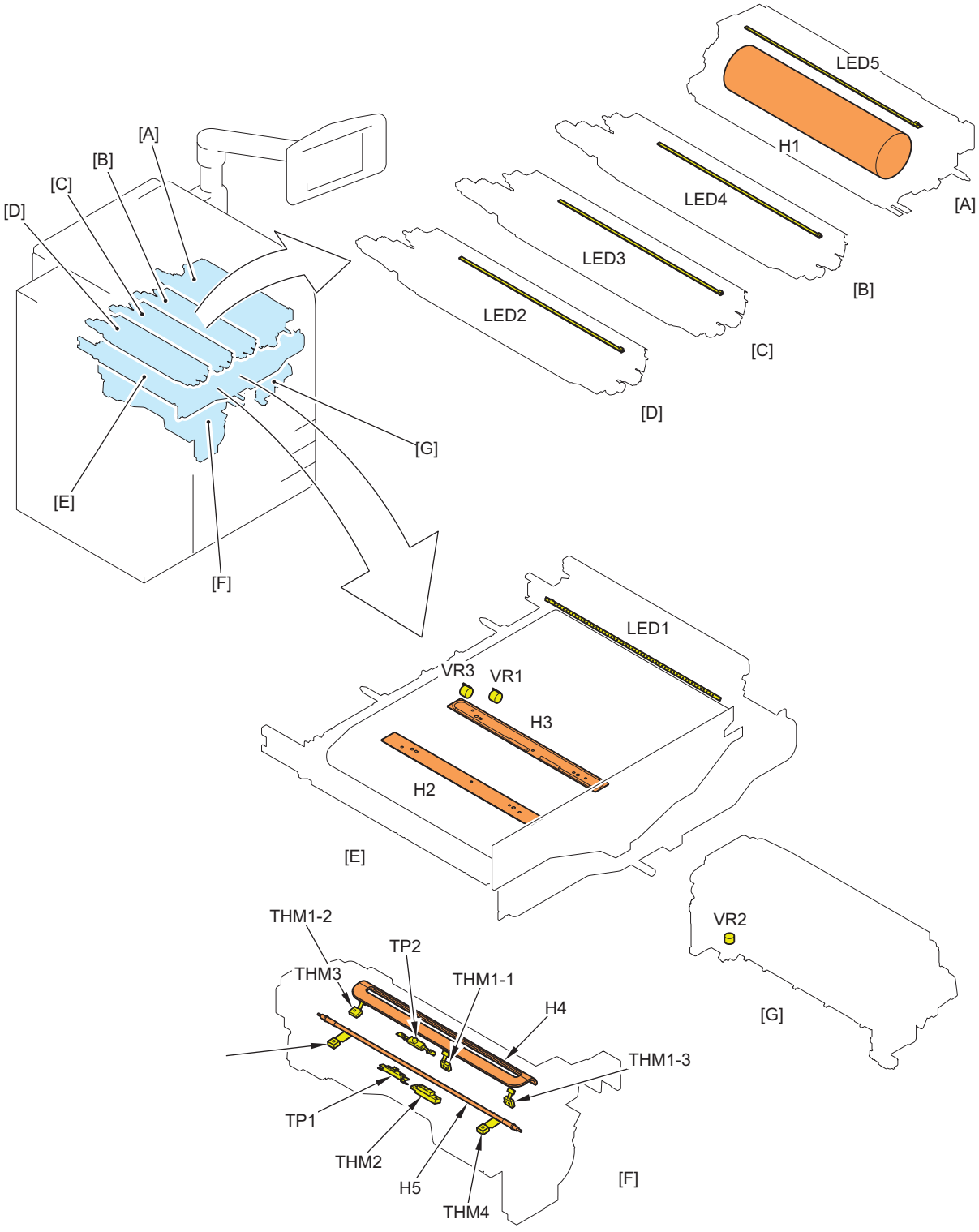
Electric code	Name	Remarks
PS135	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	
TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	
TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	
TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	
TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	
PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Option
PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Option
PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Option
PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	Option

List of Lamp, Heater, Etc.



Electric code	Name	Remarks
H6	Cassette Heater	
THM5	Drum Thermopile	
THM6	Drum Thermistor	
ENV1	Environment Sensor	

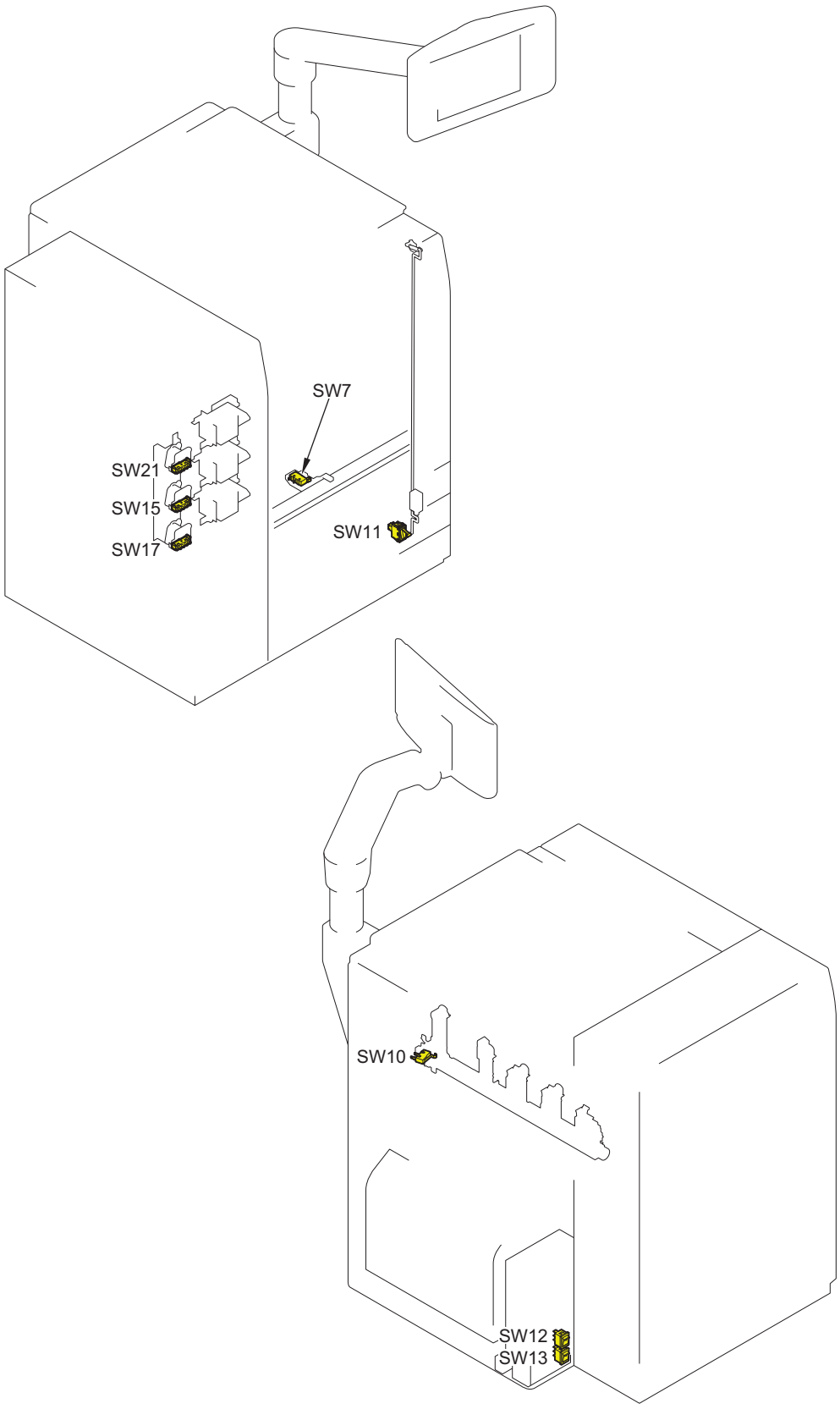
Electric code	Name	Remarks
TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	
ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	
ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	230V
ELB3	Leakage Breaker 3	100V
IL1	Inlet 1	200V
IL2	Inlet 2	230V
IL3	Inlet 3	230V



Electric code	Name
H1	Drum Heater (Bk)
H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)

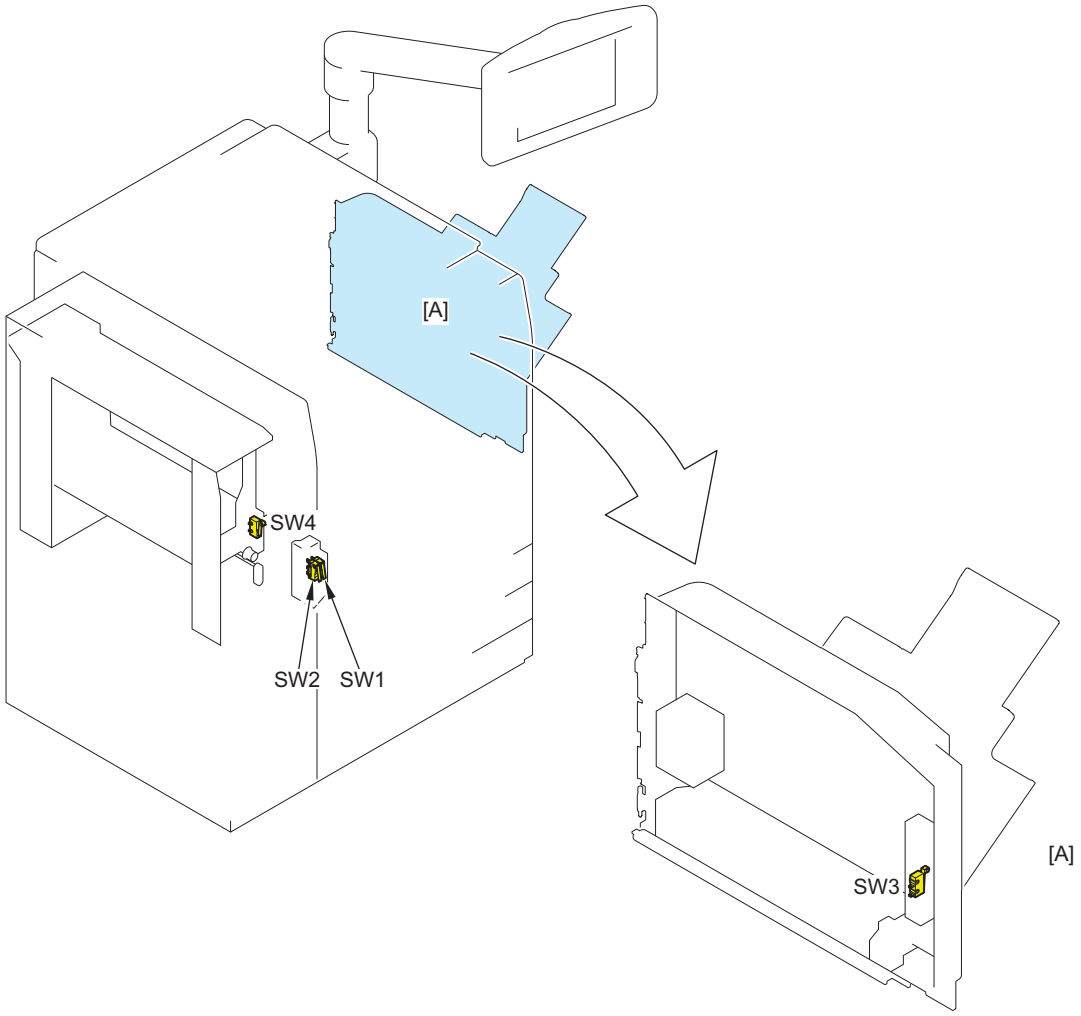
Electric code	Name
H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)
H4	IH Coil
H5	Pressure Heater
LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)
LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)
LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)
LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)
LED5	Cleaning Post-exposure LED (BK)
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)
TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch
TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch
VR1	ITB Unit Varistor 1
VR2	Registration Unit Varistor
VR3	ITB Unit Varistor 2

List of Switch



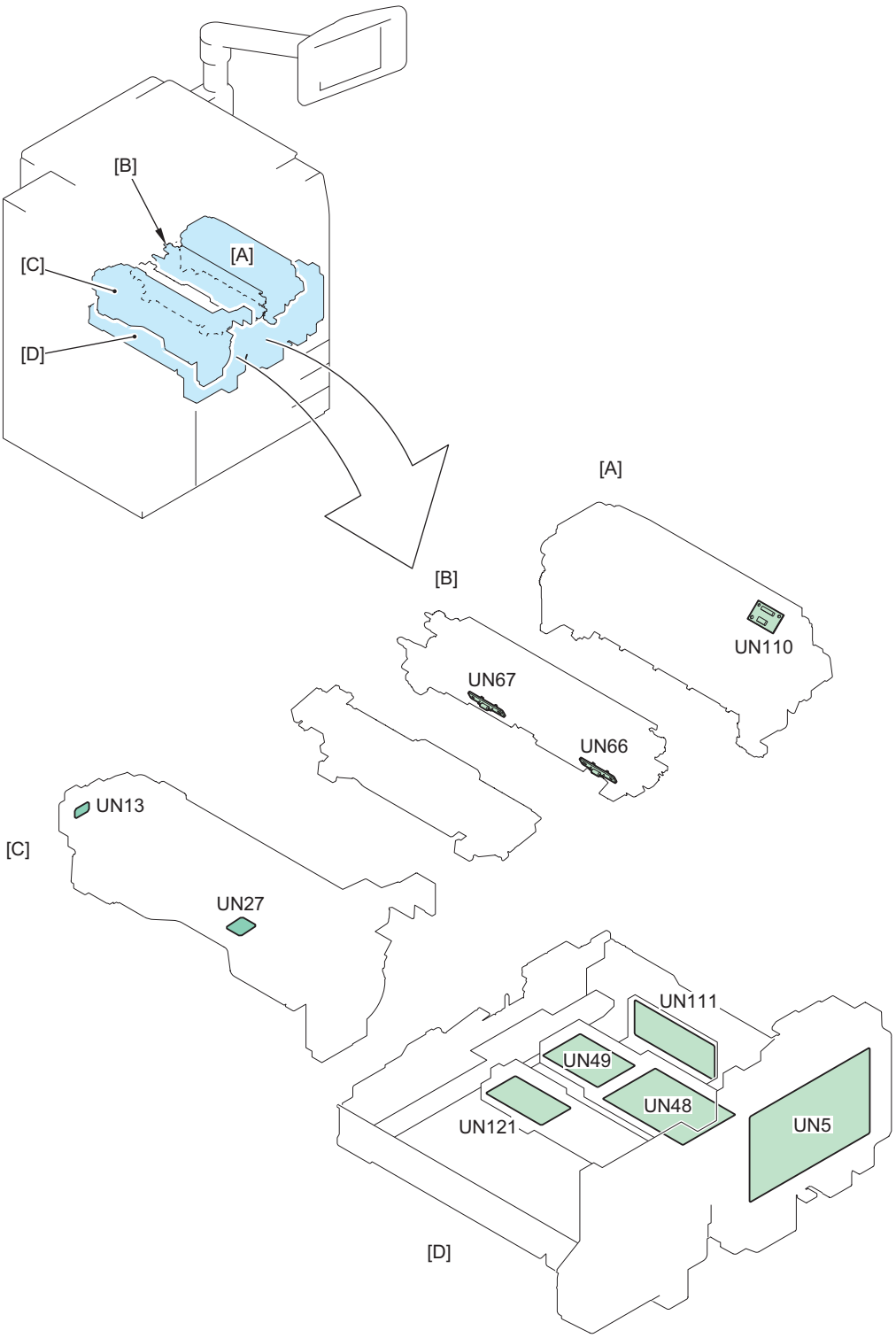
No.	Parts Name
SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch
SW11	Main Switch
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch
SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch

No.	Parts Name
SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch
SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch
SW12	Environment Switch
SW13	Cassette Heater Switch



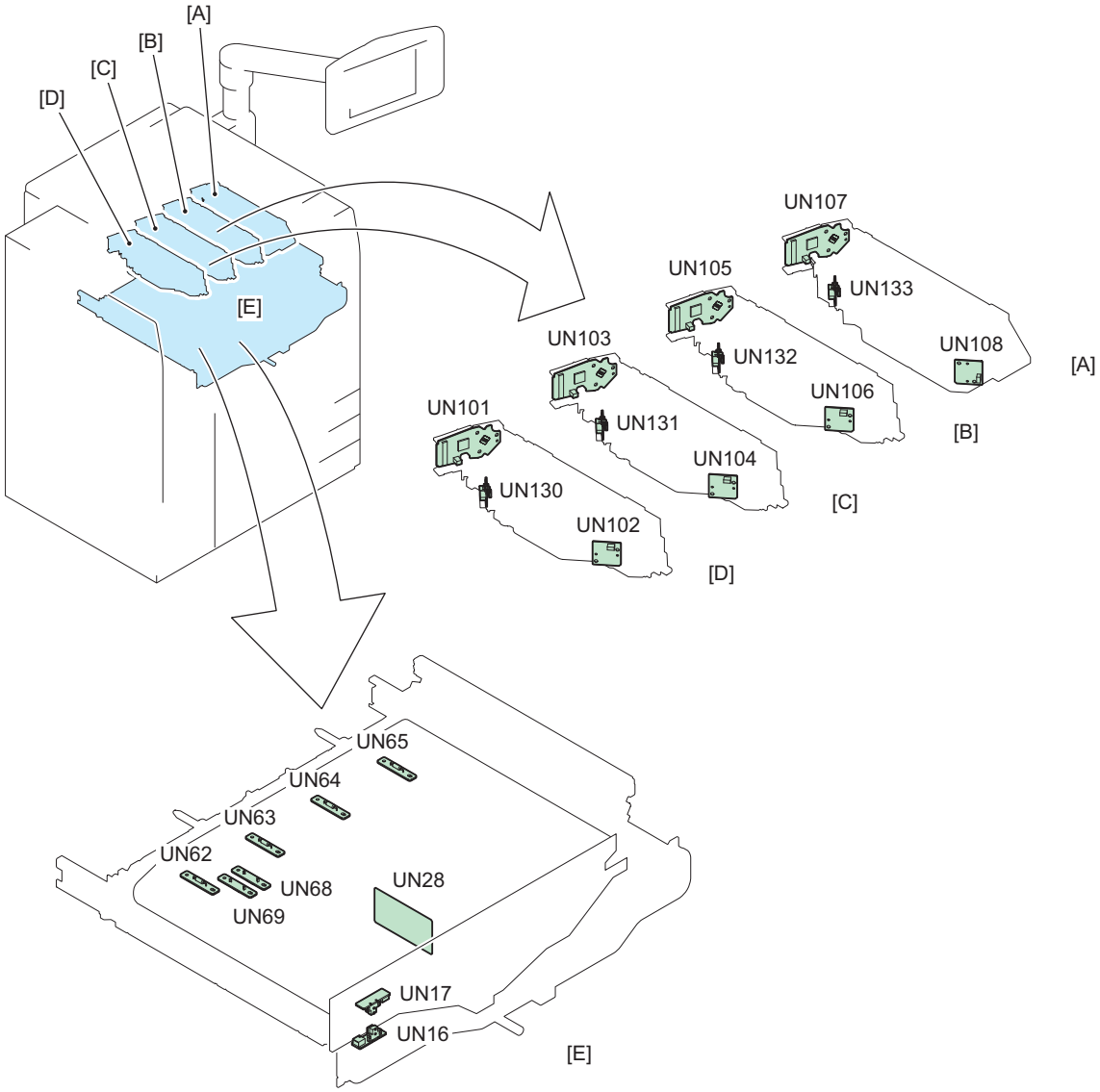
No.	Parts Name	Remarks
SW1	Front Cover Switch 1	
SW2	Front Cover Switch 2	
SW4	Front Left Cover Switch	
SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Option

List of PCBs



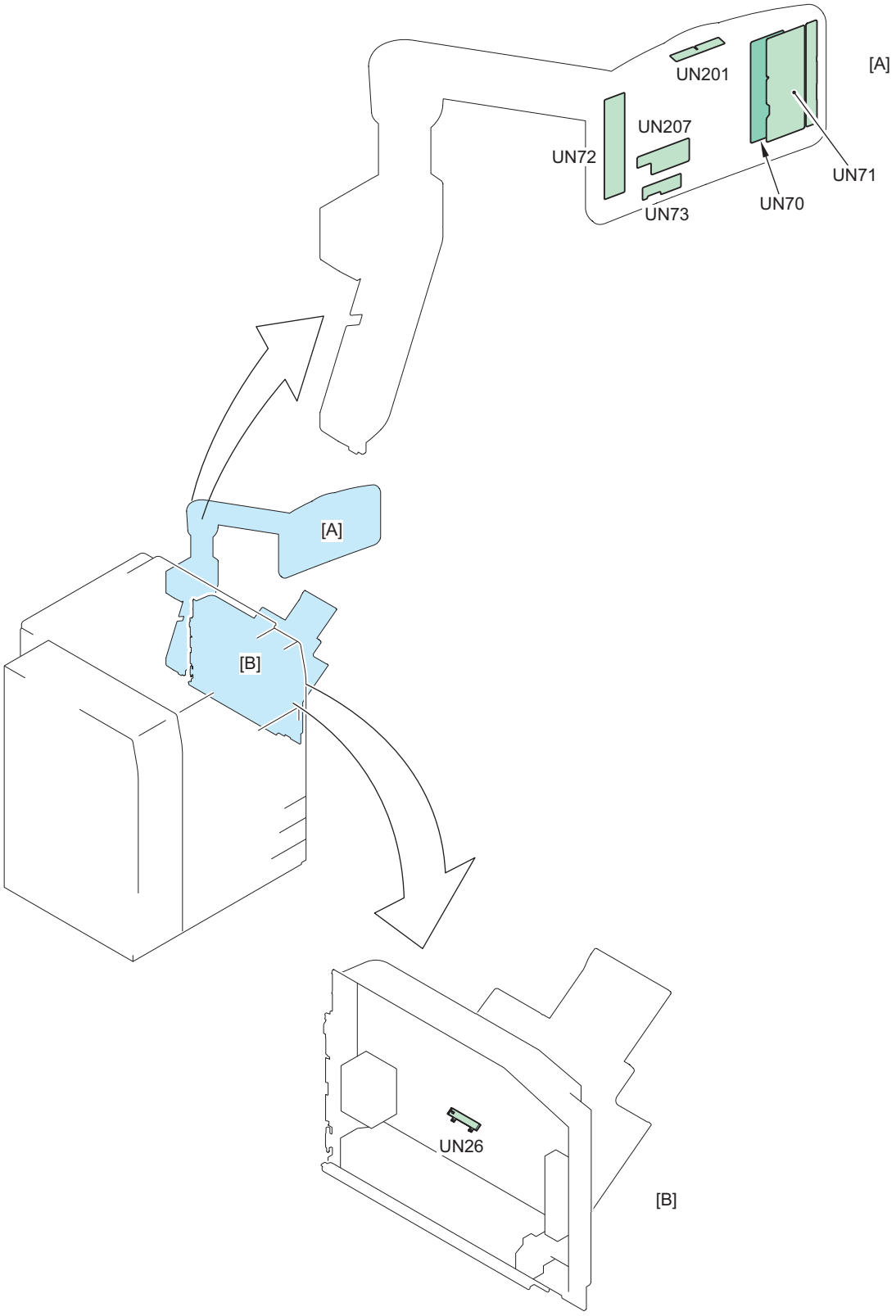
Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN13	Fixing Fuse PCB	
UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB	
UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	
UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	
UN110	CIS Relay PCB	
UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	

Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN111	CIS Driver PCB	
UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB	Option



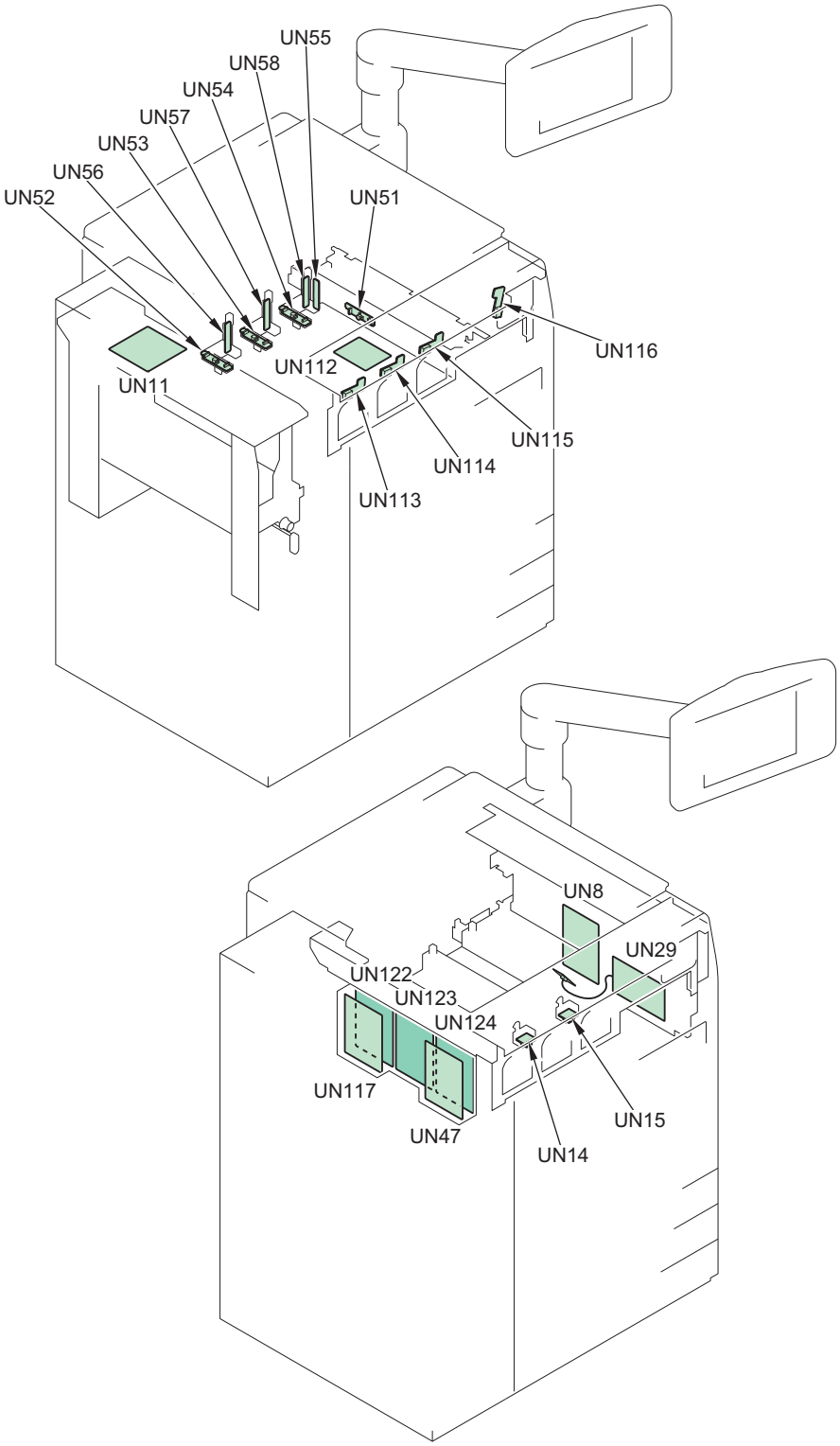
Electric code	Name
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2
UN28	ITB Relay PCB
UN62	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)
UN63	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)
UN64	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)
UN65	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)
UN68	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 1
UN69	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 2
UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)
UN102	BD PCB (Y)
UN130	APC PCB (Y)
UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)
UN104	BD PCB (M)
UN131	APC PCB (M)
UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)
UN106	BD PCB (C)

Electric code	Name
UN132	APC PCB (C)
UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
UN108	BD PCB (Bk)
UN133	APC PCB (Bk)



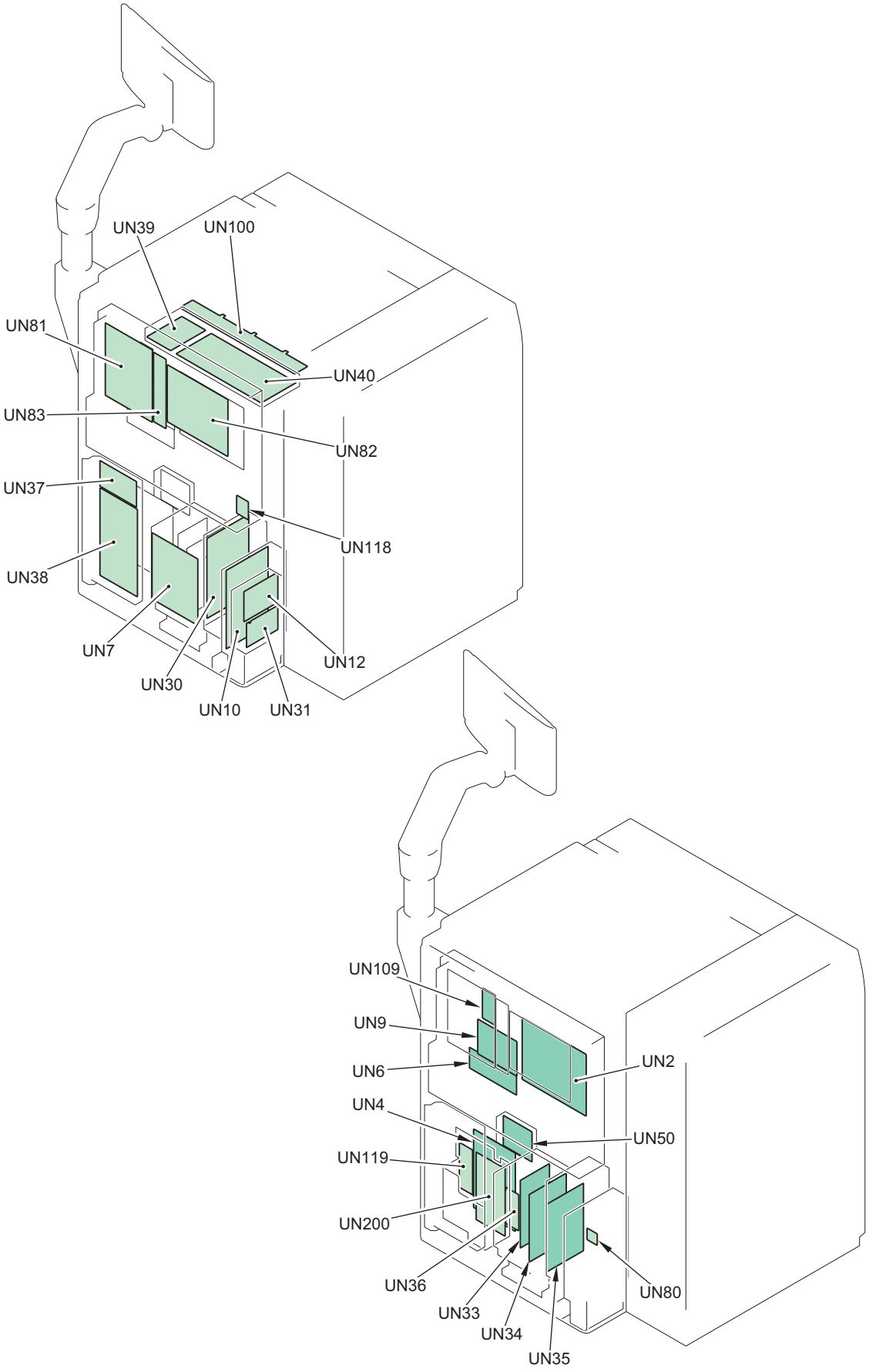
Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN70	CPU PCB	
UN71	Ten Key PCB	

Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN72	Sub Key PCB	
UN73	Volume PCB	
UN201	TALLY PCB	
UN207	LED Driver PCB	
UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Option



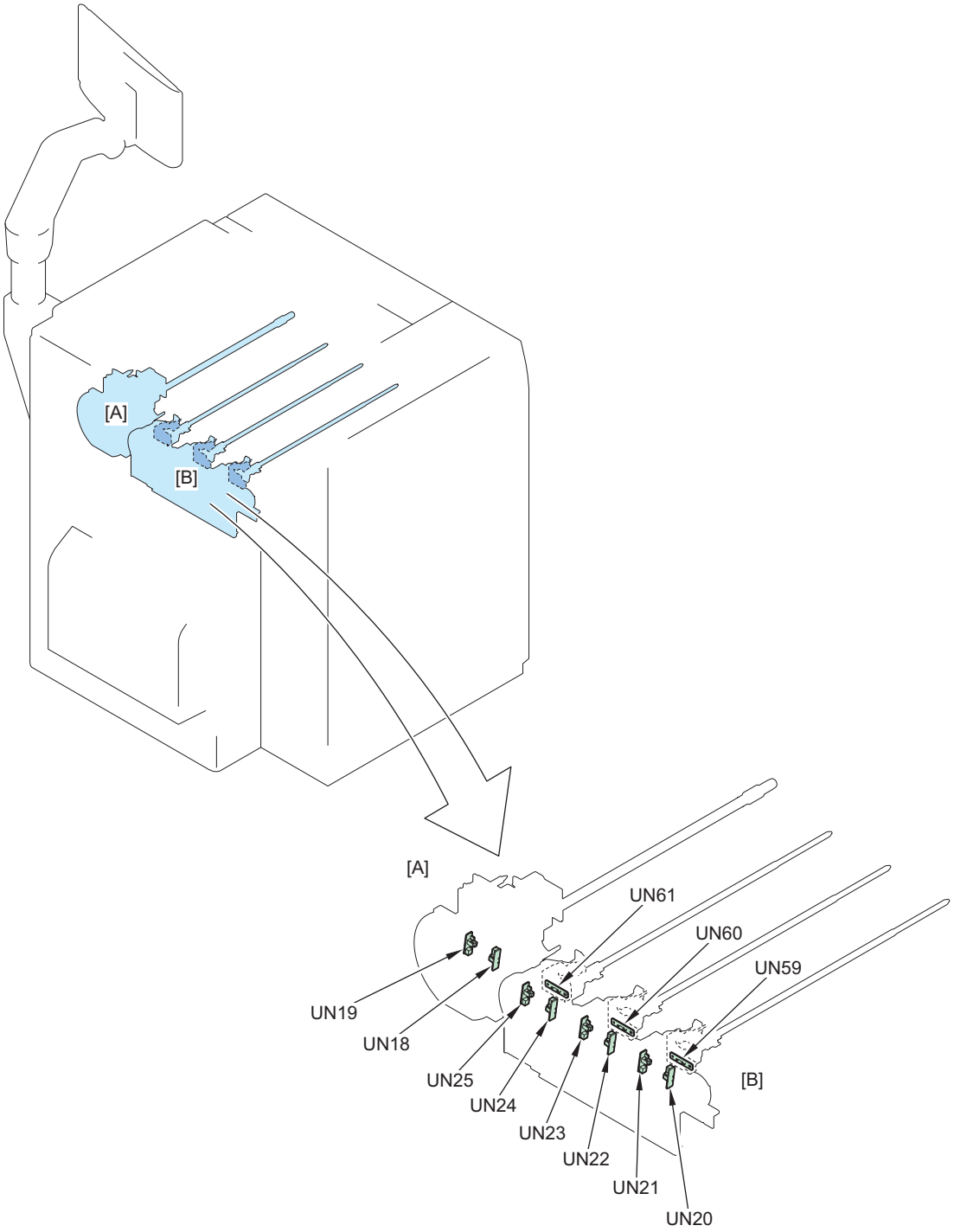
Electric code	Name
UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB
UN14	Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)
UN15	Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)
UN29	Potential Sensor PCB Unit

Electric code	Name
UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)
UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)
UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)
UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)
UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)
UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)
UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)
UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)
UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB
UN113	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)
UN114	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)
UN115	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)
UN116	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)
UN117	Transfer Cleaning High Voltage PCB
UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)
UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)
UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)
UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)
UN11	Buffer Driver PCB



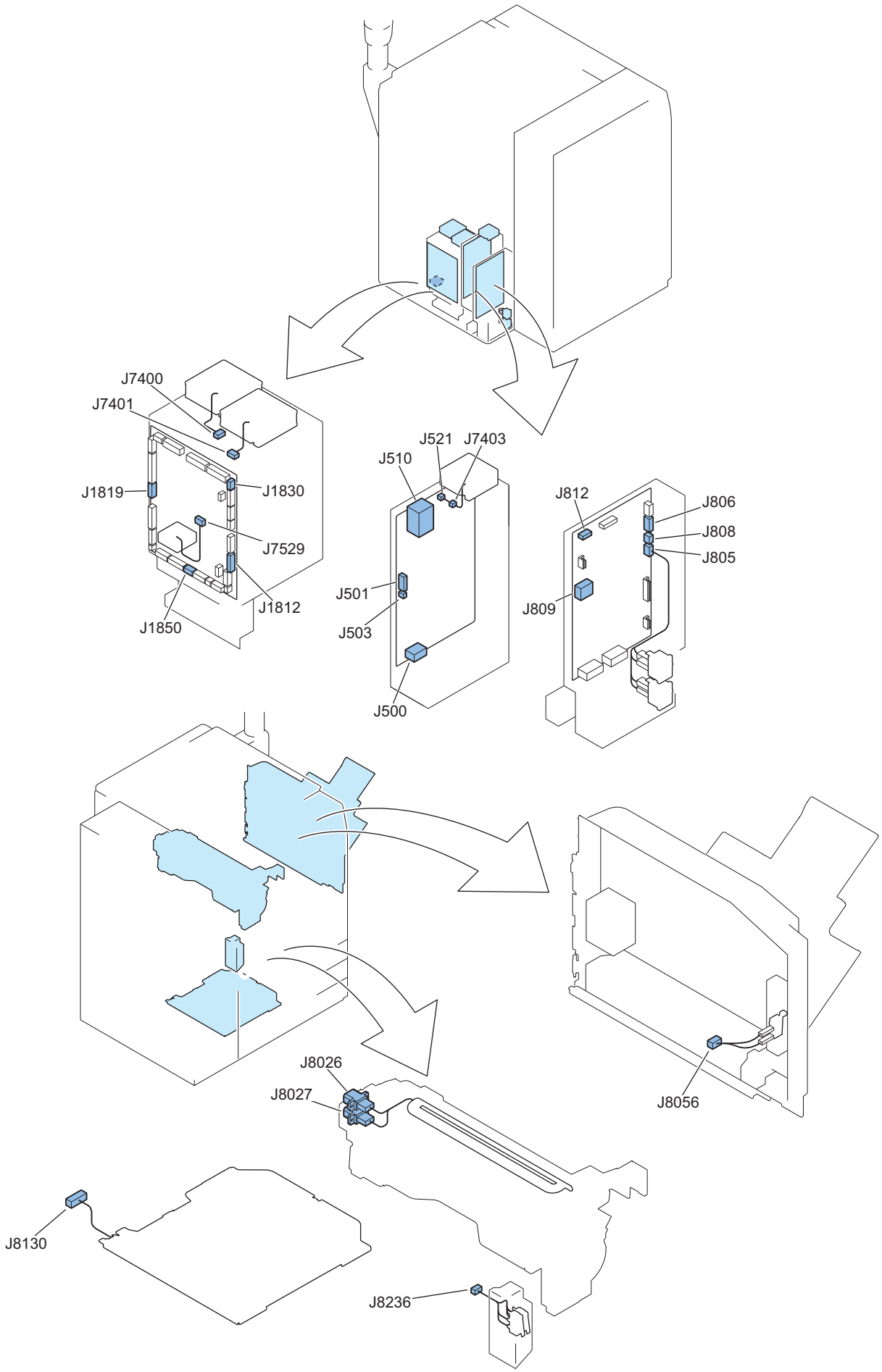
Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN2	DC Controller PCB	
UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
UN7	Relay PCB	

Electric code	Name	Remarks
UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	
UN10	AC Driver PCB	
UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	
UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	
UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	
UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	
UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	
UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	
UN80	ECO-ID PCB	
UN81	Main Controller PCB 1	
UN82	Main Controller PCB 2	
UN83	Riser PCB	
UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	Option
UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option
UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	

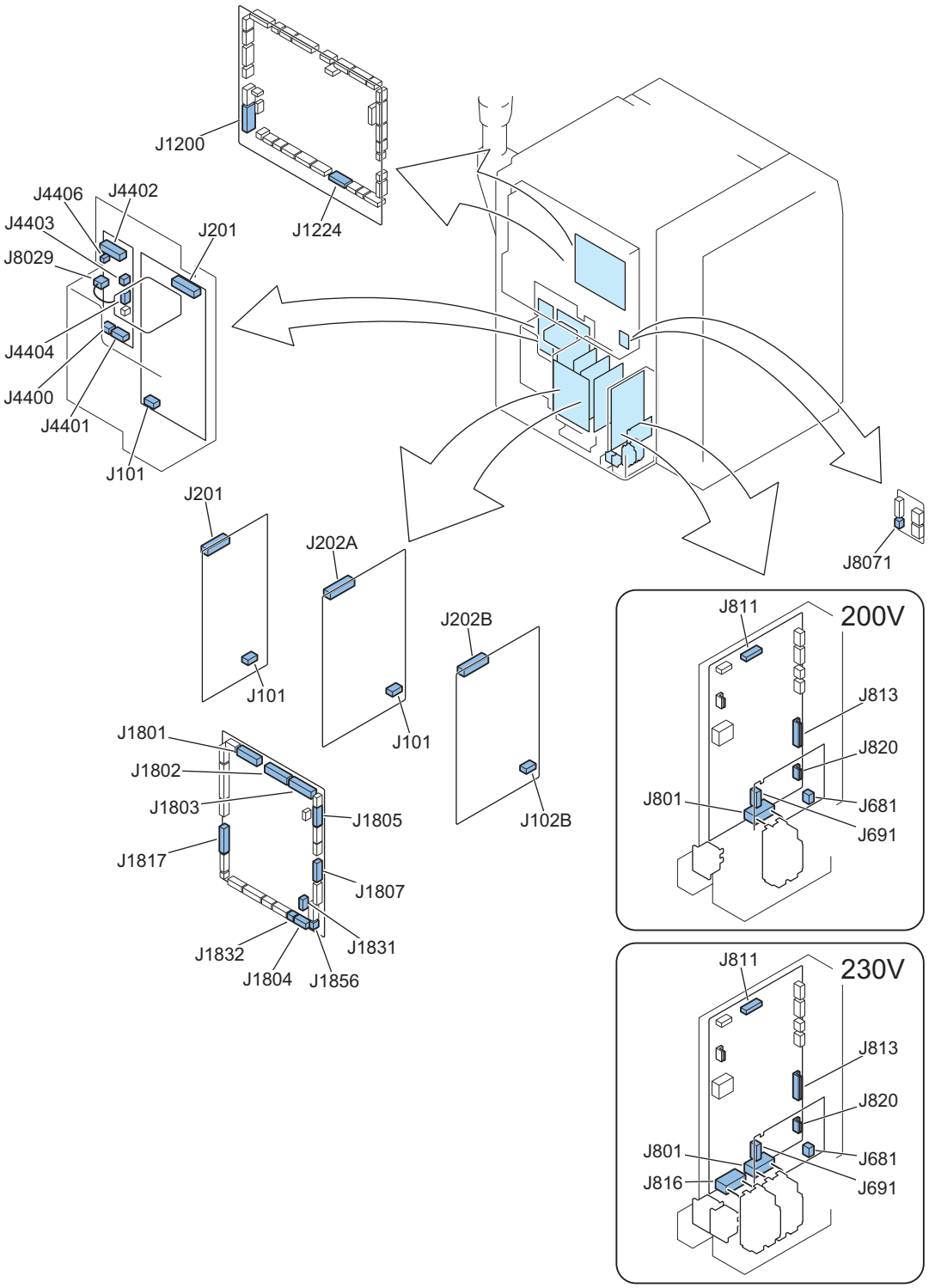


Electric code	Name
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2
UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1
UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2
UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1
UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M)2
UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1
UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2
UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)
UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)
UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)

List of Connectors

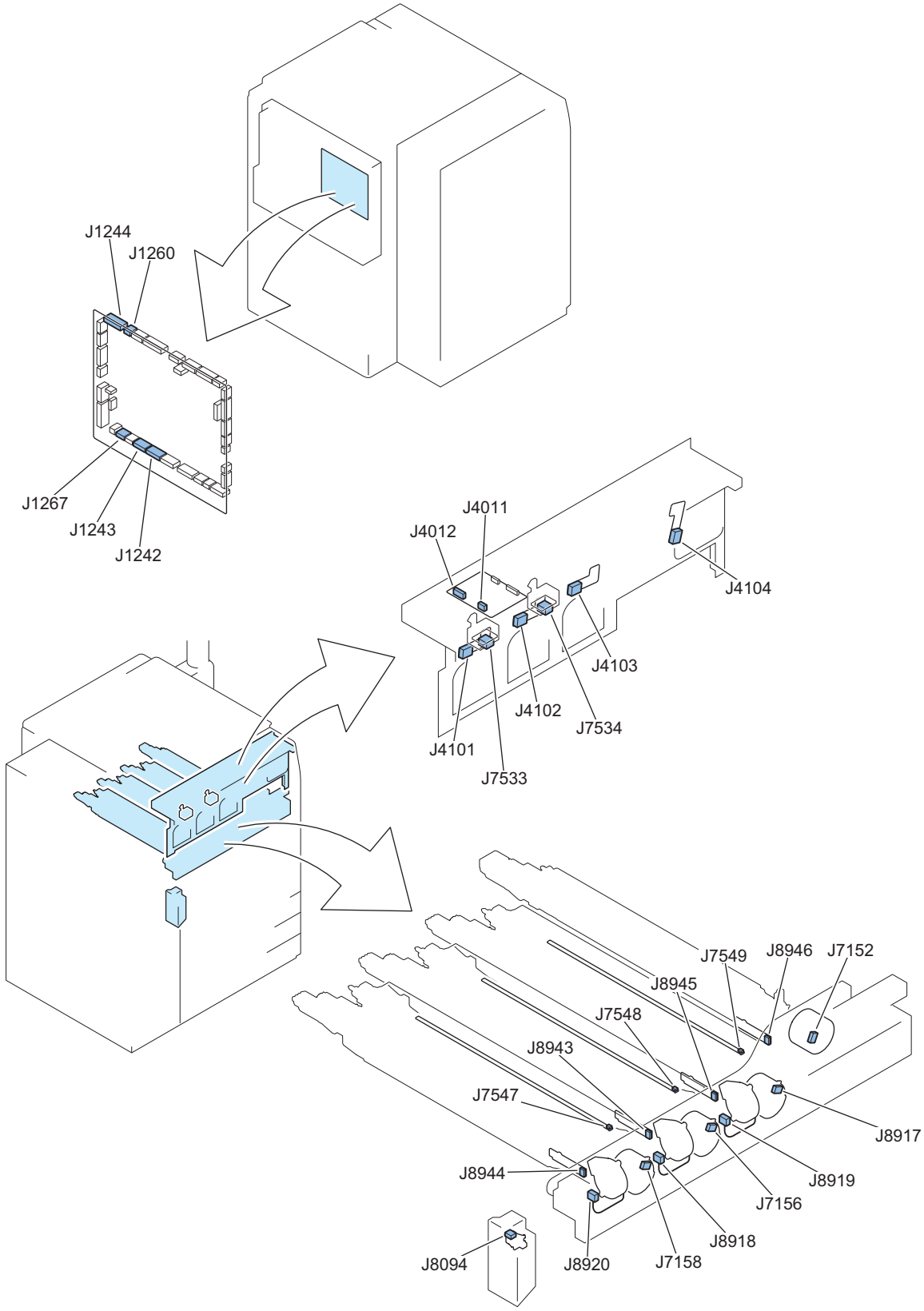


Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J812	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8123	J8228						Not used
J812	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8120				J503	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J809	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J500	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J1812	UN7	Relay PCB	J8005				J501	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J521	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	J7403				J7403	FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	
J510	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB					J8026	H4	IH Coil	
J510	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB					J8027	H4	IH Coil	
J805	UN10	AC Driver PCB					-	SW12	Environment Switch	
J805	UN10	AC Driver PCB					-	SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	
J806	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8126				J8130	H6	Cassette Heater	
J808	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8109	J8233			-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J1819	UN7	Relay PCB	J8239				-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J8002	J7529			J7529	FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J7400				J7400	FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J7401				J7401	FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J8235				J8236	SW1	Front Cover Switch 1	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J8235				J8236	SW2	Front Cover Switch 2	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J80560				J8056	SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Option



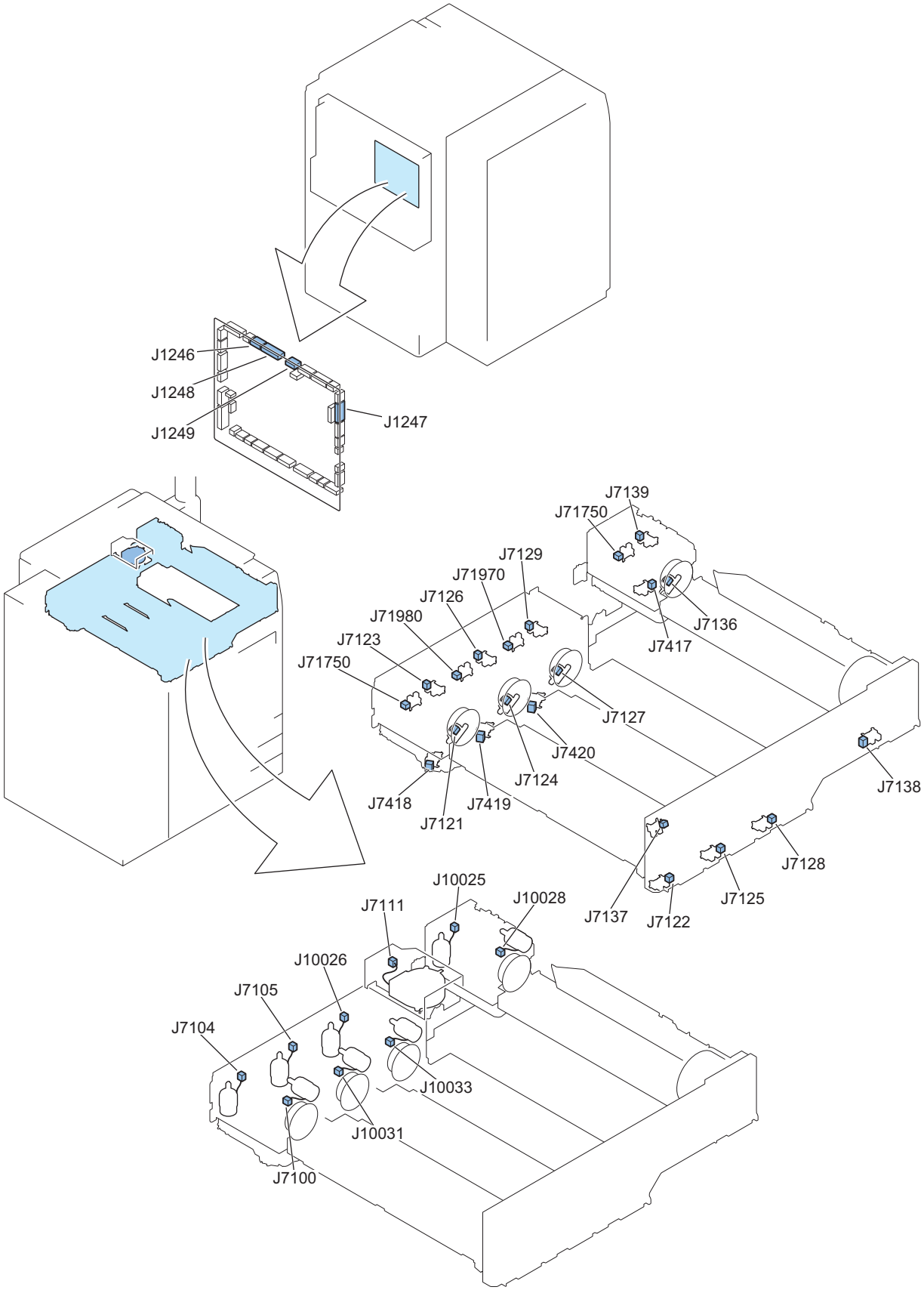
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J801	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J801	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	200 V
J801	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J801	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	230 V
J801	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J801	ELB3	Leakage Breaker 3	100 V
J816	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J816	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	100 V
J816	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J816	ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	230 V
J820	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J681	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	
J1804	UN7	Relay PCB					J691	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8190			J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	200 V/ 230 V

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical compo-nent name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8191			J101	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	200 V/ 230 V
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8192			J102B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	200 V/ 230 V
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8131 0	J8131			J4400	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	Option (200 V / 230 V)
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8190			J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	100 V
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8191			J101	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	100 V
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8192			J102B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	100 V
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8190			J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	100 V
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8191			J101	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	100 V
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8192			J102B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	100 V
J823	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8131 0	J8131			J4400	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	Option (100 V)
J4401	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB					J101	UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option
J1801	UN7	Relay PCB					J201	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
J1802	UN7	Relay PCB					J202A	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
J1803	UN7	Relay PCB					J202B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	
J1832	UN7	Relay PCB	J8049				J4403	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	Option
J1831	UN7	Relay PCB	J8048				J4404	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	Option
J4402	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB					J201	UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option
J4406	UN119	Options Power Supply PCB	J8029				J8029	FM52	24V Power Supply Fan	Option
J1856	UN7	Relay PCB	J8071 0				J8071	UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	
J1807	UN7	Relay PCB					J811	UN10	AC Driver PCB	
J1805	UN7	Relay PCB					J1224	UN2	DC Controller PCB	
J1817	UN7	Relay PCB					J1200	UN2	DC Controller PCB	



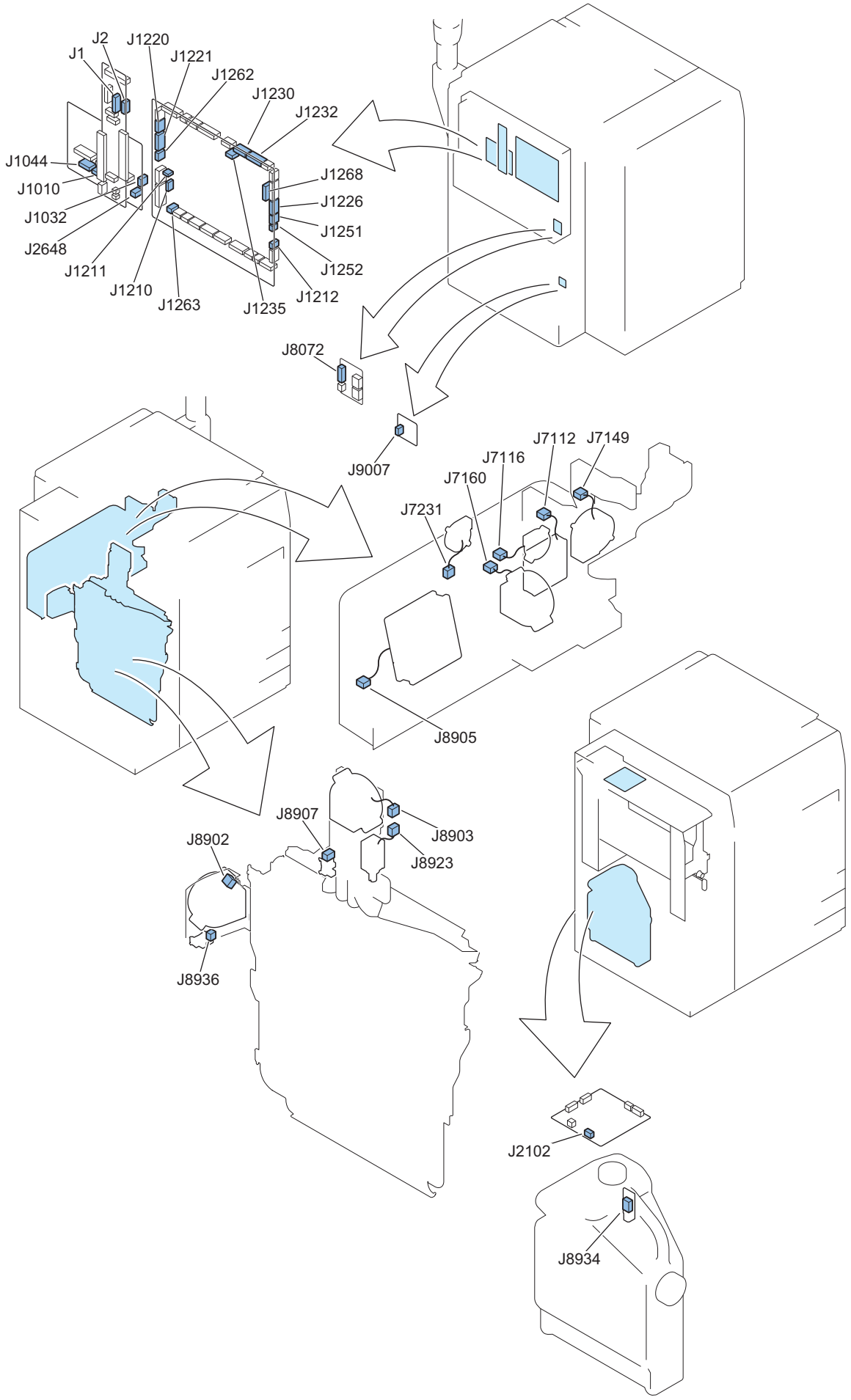
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031			J7152	M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031			J7158	M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031			J7156	M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031			J8917	M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8920		J8920	FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8918		J8918	FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8919		J8919	FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8912	J7130		J7547	LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8912	J8939		J8944	TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8913	J7131		J7548	LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8913	J8940		J8943	TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8914	J7132		J7549	LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8914	J8941		J8945	TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8915	J8942		J8946	TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8093				J7533	UN14	Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8093				J7534	UN15	Host Machine Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J8094	PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	
J1267	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J4011	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB					J4101	UN113	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB					J4102	UN114	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB					J4103	UN115	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB					J4104	UN116	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)	

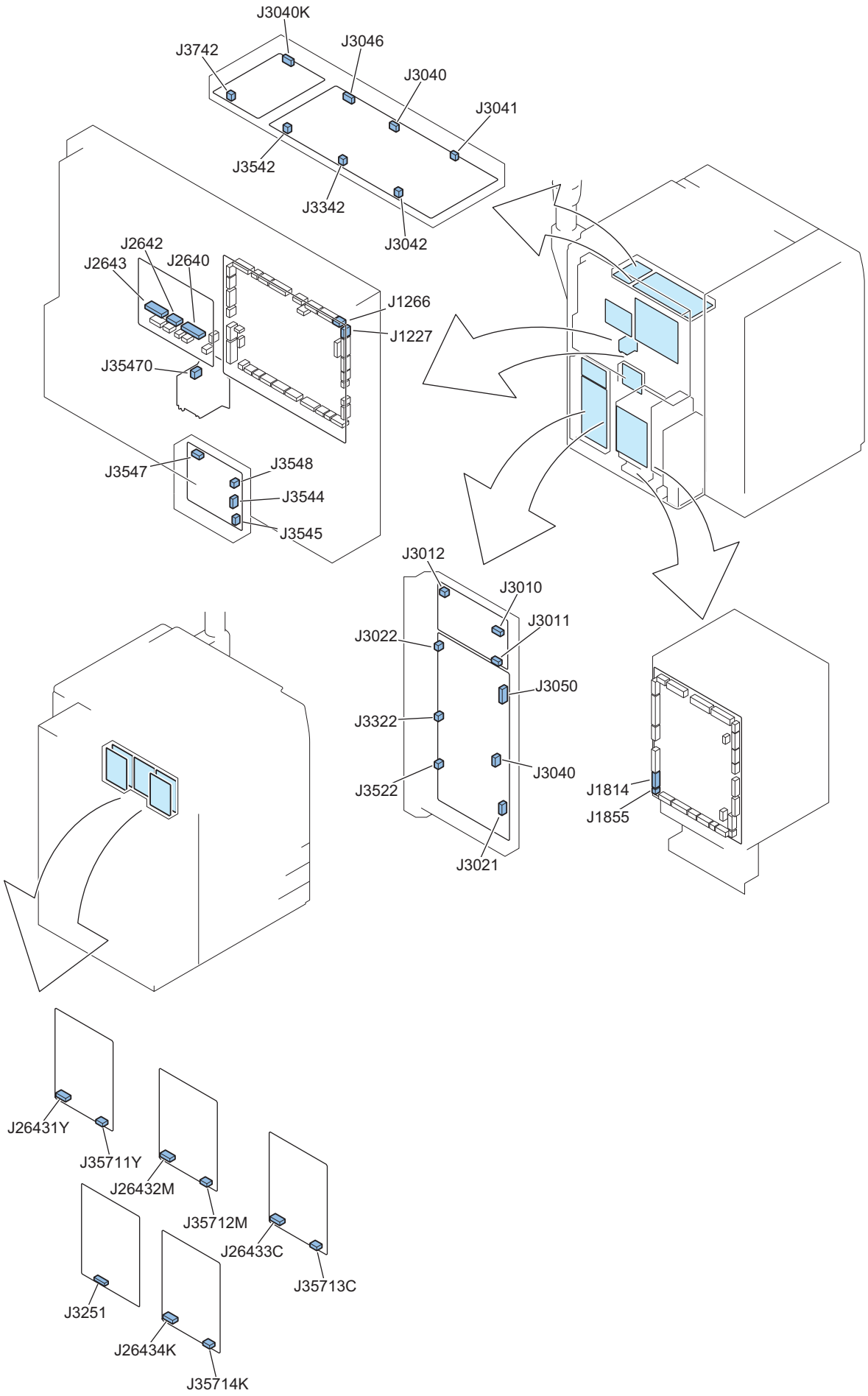


Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J7137	PS6	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J7138	PS7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (BK)	

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J7122	PS10	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J7125	PS13	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J7128	PS16	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106				J7121	TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106				J7123	PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106				J7418	PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106	J7104			J7104	M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106	J7100			J7100	M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107				J7124	TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107				J7126	PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107				J7419	PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107	J7101			J7105	M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107	J7105			J10031	M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108				J7127	TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108				J7129	PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108				J7420	PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108	J7102			J10026	M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108	J7106			J10033	M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040				J7136	TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040				J7139	PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040				J7417	PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7135			J71750	PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7103			J10025	M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7107			J10028	M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7199				J71750	PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7198				J71980	PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7197				J71970	PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7111				J7111	FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	

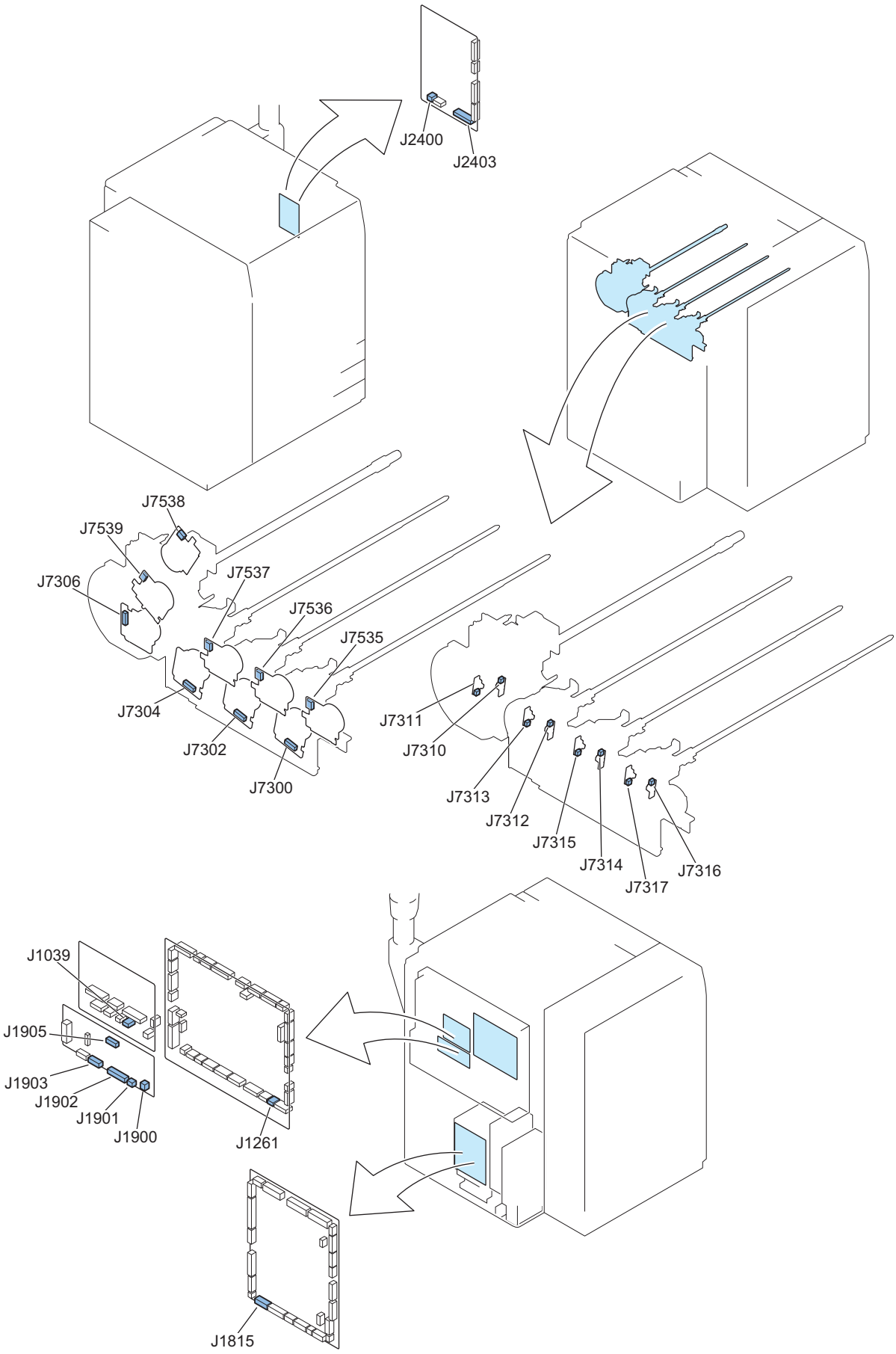

J2
J1220
J1
J1221
J1262
J1230
J1232
J1044
J1268
J1010
J1226
J1032
J1251
J2648
J1252
J1211
J1210
J1263
J1235
J1212
J8072
J9007
J7112
J7149
J7116
J7160
J7231
J8905
J8907
J8903
J8902
J8923
J8936
J2102
J8934

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1263	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J2648	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	
J1262	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J1032	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	
J1268	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J80720				J8072	UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	
J1235	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7516				J7515	-	POD Deck Lite	Option
J1230	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J1233				-	-	Multi Deck	Option
J1232	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J1233				-	-	Multi Deck	Option
J1210	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J9002				-	-	RS232C I/F	Option
J1211	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J9005							Not used
J1220	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J2	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1221	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J1	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8223	J8230			J2102	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8227				J7512	-	Finisher/Saddle Finisher	Option
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8227				J7513	-	Finisher/Saddle Finisher	Option
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J8934	PS134	Waste Toner Full Sensor	
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8933				J8936	PS138	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8902				J8902	FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan	
J1252	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8905				J8905	FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	
J1212	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J9007	UN80	ECO-ID PCB	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7116				J7116	FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7231				J7231	FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7149				J7149	FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7112				J7112	FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7150				J7160	FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8923				J8923	SL10	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8903				J8903	FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J8907	PS137	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor	


J3040K
J3742
J3046
J3040
J3041
J3542
J3342
J3042
J2642
J2643
J2640
J1266
J1227
J35470
J3547
J3548
J3544
J3545
J3012
J3010
J3011
J3022
J3050
J3322
J3040
J3522
J3021
J1814
J1855
J26431Y
J35711Y
J26432M
J35712M
J26433C
J35713C
J3251
J26434K
J35714K

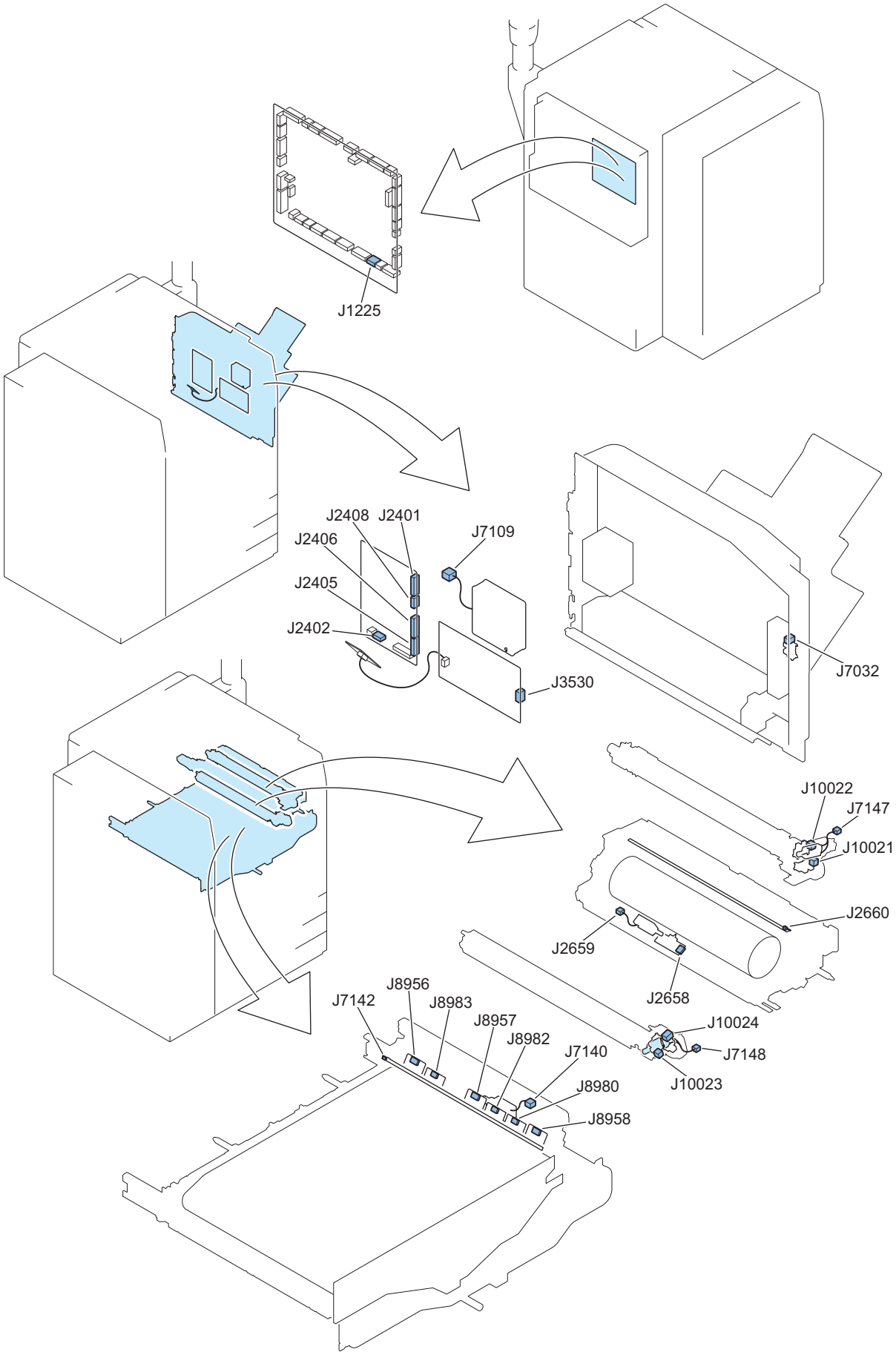
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB					J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB	J8207				J3041	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB	J8205				J3545	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J1855	UN7	Relay PCB	J18550				J35711Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	
J35711Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)					J35712M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	
J35712M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)					J35713C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	
J35713C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)					J35714K	UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					J3011	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J1266	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J3040	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1227	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J3040	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J3050	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					J3010	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3050	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					J3544	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3046	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)					J3040K	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J2640	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J26431Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	
J2640	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J26432M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	
J2642	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J26433C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	
J2643	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J26434K	UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J2643	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB					J3251	UN117	Transfer Cleaning High Voltage PCB	
J3012	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)					-	-	-	
J3522	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					-	UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	
J3322	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					-	UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
J3022	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)					-	UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
J3742	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)					-	UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	
-	UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	J8134				-	UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3542	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8137				-	UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
-	UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)					-	UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	
J3342	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8136				-	UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
-	UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)					-	UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	
J3042	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8135				-	UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
-	UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)					-	UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	
J3547	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)					J35470	TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	
J3548	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)					-	TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	

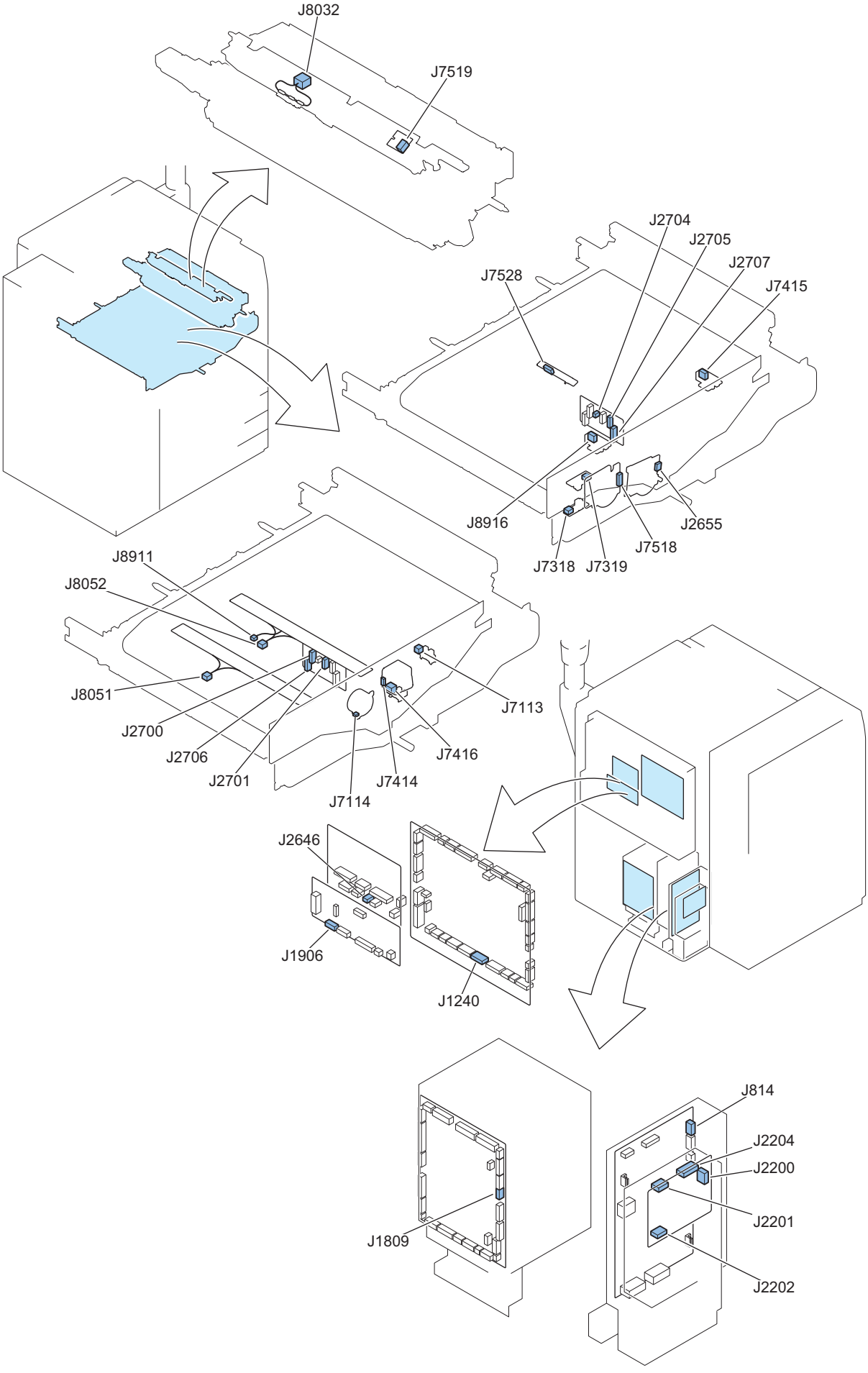


Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB	J8184				J7515	-	POD Deck Lite	Option

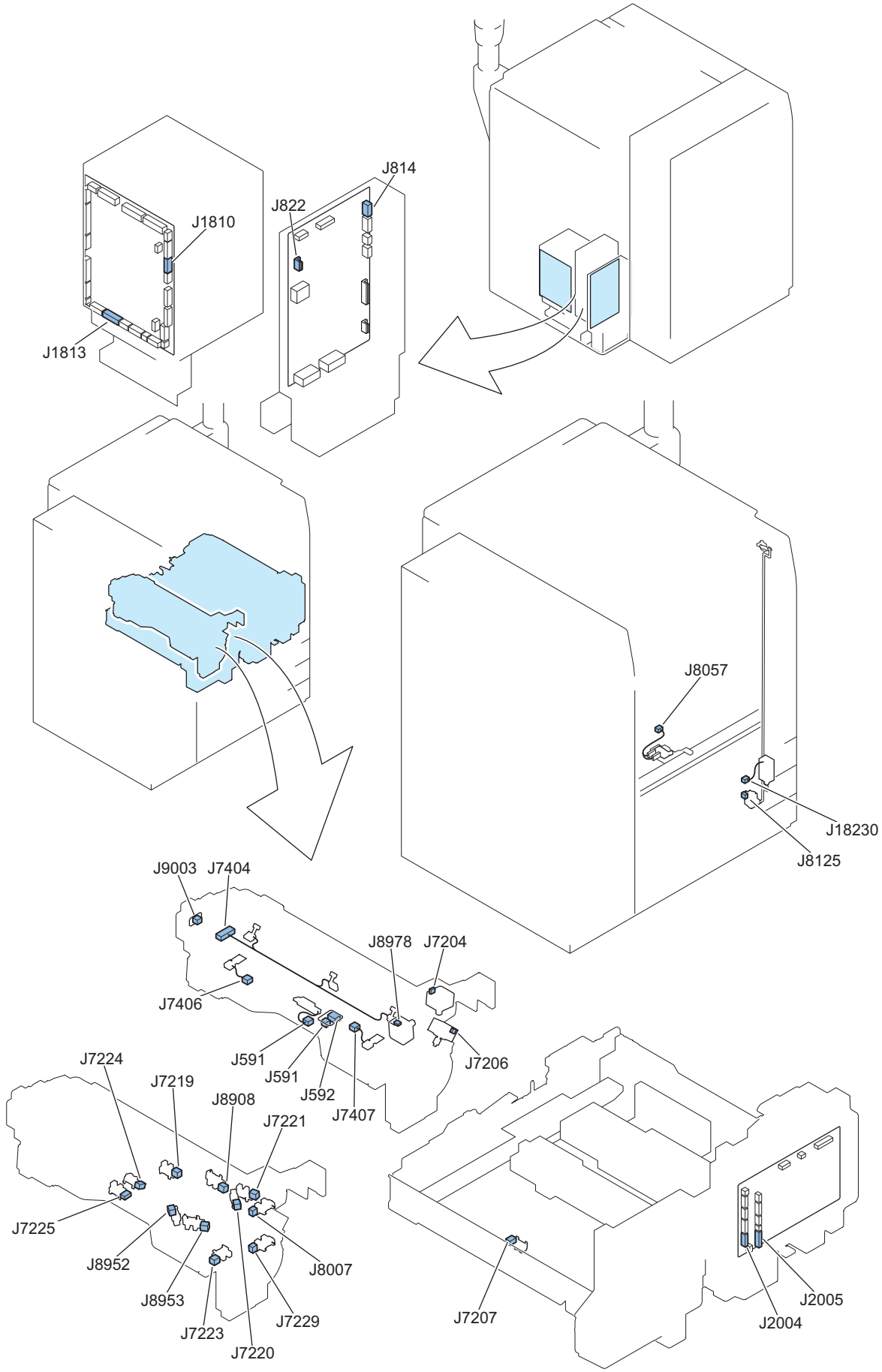
Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB					J1900	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB					J2400	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	
J1261	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J1901	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
J1039	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8041				J7539	M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019				J7316	UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019				J7317	UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019				J7300	M21	Drum Motor (Y)	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020				J7314	UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020				J7315	UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M)2	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020				J7302	M23	Drum Motor (M)	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021				J7312	UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021				J7313	UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021				J7304	M25	Drum Motor (C)	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB					J7310	UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB					J7311	UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB					J7306	M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034			J7535	M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034			J7536	M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034			J7537	M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877				J7538	M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	


J1225
J2408
J2401
J2406
J7109
J2405
J2402
J3530
J7032
J10022
J7147
J10021
J2660
J2659
J2658
J8956
J7142
J8983
J8957
J8982
J7140
J10024
J7148
J10023
J8980
J8958

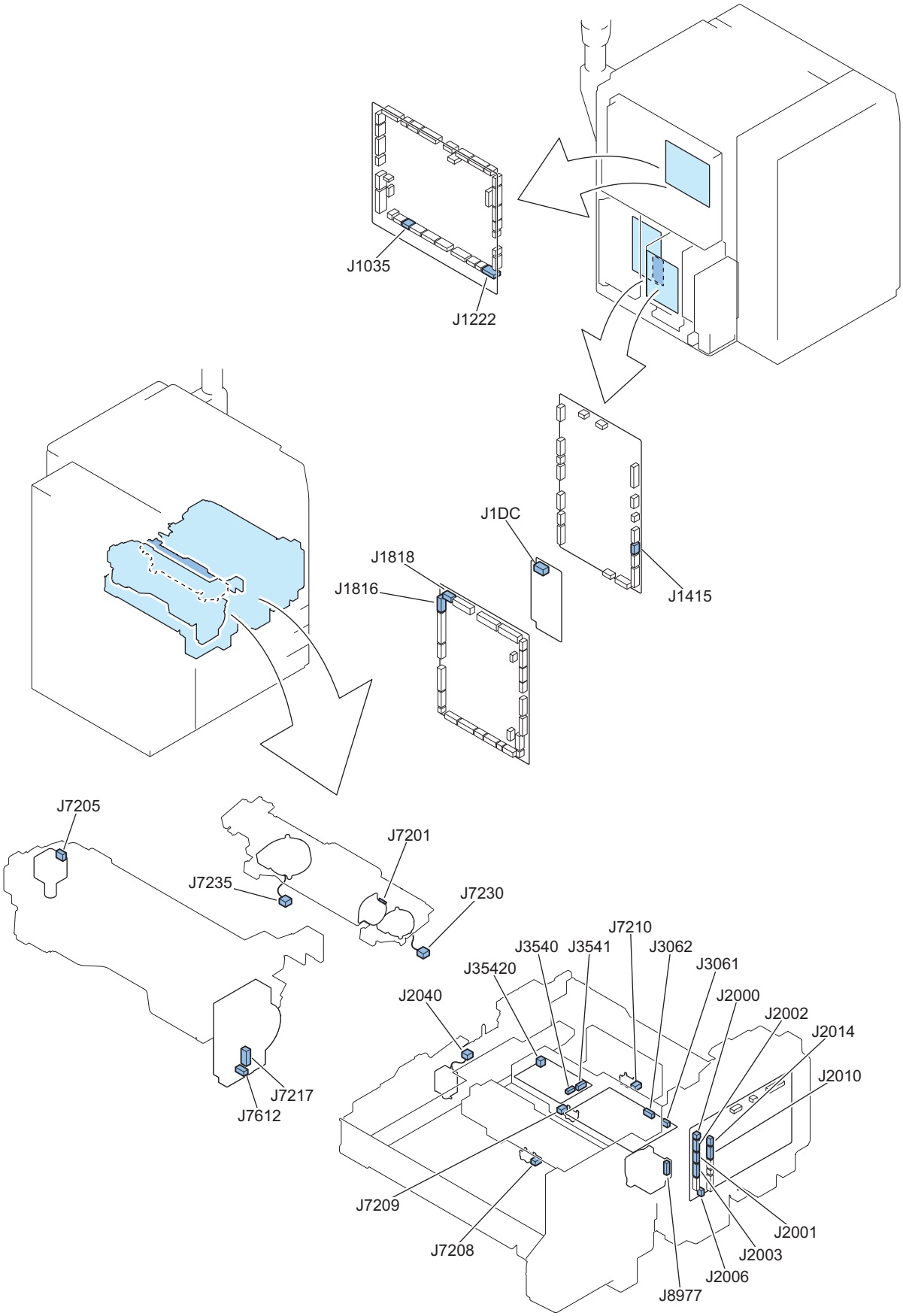
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1225	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J2402	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2661			J2658	PS135	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2661	J2659		J2659	SL11	Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2660			J2660	LED5	Cleaning Post-exposure LED (BK)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J7147			J7147	M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J7148			J7148	M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80011			J10021	PS92	Primary Wire HP Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80011			J10022	PS103	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80010			J10023	PS93	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80010			J10024	PS104	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8956	PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8957	PS127	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8958	PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8983	PS21	Patch Sensor (Y)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8982	PS129	Patch Sensor (M)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J8980	PS130	Patch Sensor (C)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7140				J7140	SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7142				J7142	LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB					J3530	UN29	Potential Sensor PCB Unit	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7109				J7109	FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8133				J7032	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Option


J8032
J7519
J2704
J2705
J2707
J7415
J7528
J8916
J2655
J7518
J7318
J7319
J8911
J8052
J8051
J2700
J2706
J2701
J7114
J7414
J7416
J7113
J2646
J1906
J1240
J814
J2204
J2200
J2201
J2202
J1809

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical compo-nent name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical compo-nent name	Remarks
J814	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J2200	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
J1809	UN7	Relay PCB					J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8058	J8032		J8032	THM6	Drum Thermistor	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8058			J7519	THM5	Drum Thermopile	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8065	J8011	J8050	J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2201	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8111				-	H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	
J2204	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8189	J8050			J8051	H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	
J2204	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8189	J8050			J8052	H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	
J1240	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8010	J8050			J2700	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J1906	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8011	J8050			J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2646	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8011	J8050			J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7518	M3	ITB Drive Motor	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7318	UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7319	UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J2655	M68	Transfer Cleaning Motor	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8911				J8911	THM	ITB Heater 2	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J7113	PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8045				J7416	PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J7117				J7114	M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8044				J7414	M4	Steering Drive Motor	
J2705	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J8916	PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	
J2705	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J7415	PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	
J2704	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8046				J7528	PS5	ITB HP Sensor	

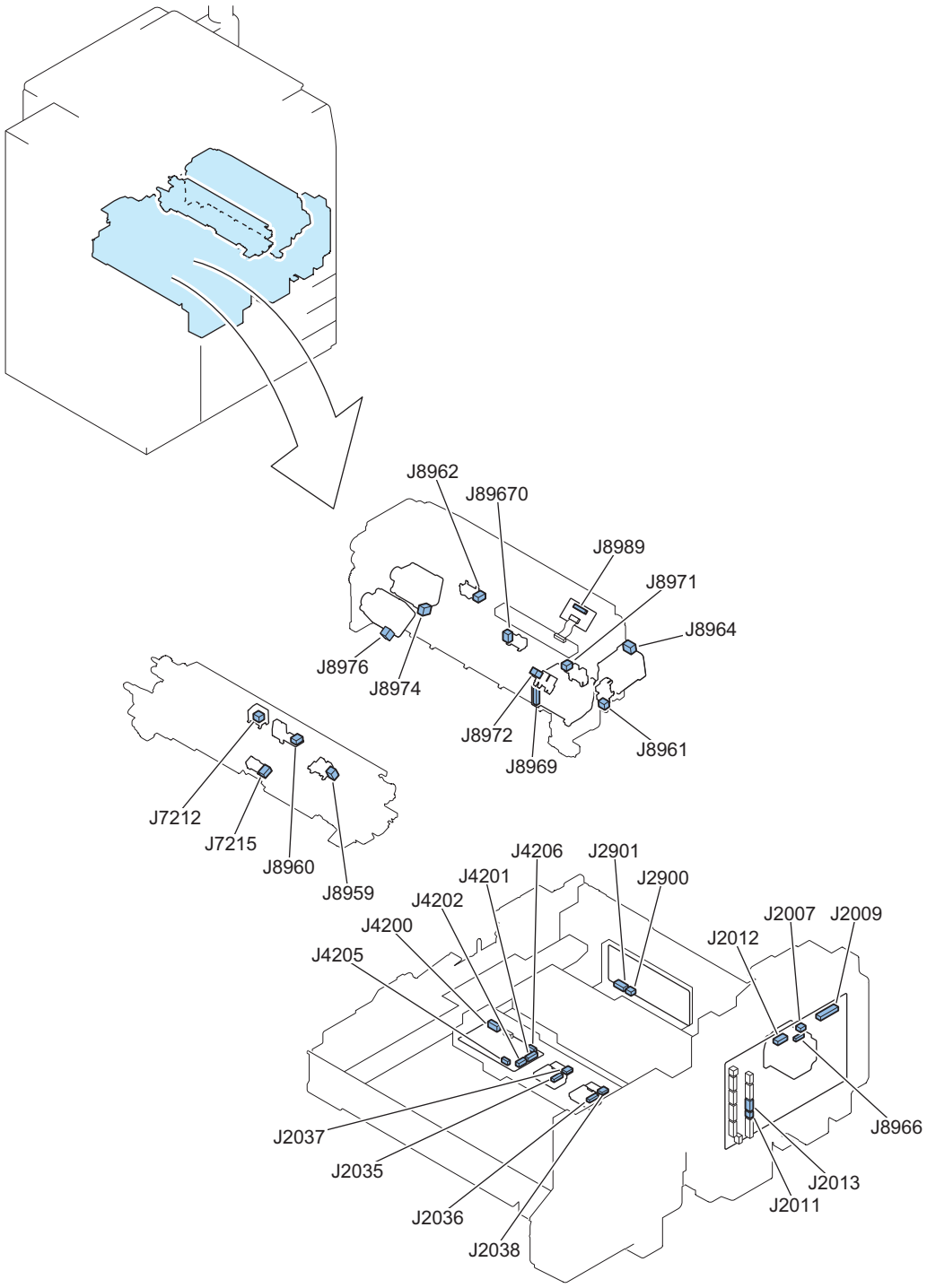

J814
J822
J1810
J1813
J8057
J18230
J8125
J9003
J7404
J8978
J7204
J7406
J591
J591
J592
J7407
J7206
J7224
J7219
J8908
J7221
J7225
J8952
J8953
J7223
J7220
J7229
J8007
J7207
J2005
J2004

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J822	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8118	J8187	J8001		-	TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	
J822	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8118	J8187	J8001		-	H5	Pressure Heater	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025		-	TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025		J9003	UN13	Fixing Fuse PCB	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8165				J8125	SW11	Main Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8165				J8057	SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8024	J18230			J18230	SL9	Remote Shut down Solenoid	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8039		J592	UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB	
J591	UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB					J591	THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8003	J7407	J7407	THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8003	J7406	J7406	THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8951			J8953	PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8951			J8952	PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8033			J7219	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950				J7223	PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8008			J7224	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8008			J7225	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8101				J7207	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947	J7204			J7204	M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947	J8909			J8978	M55	Refresh Engagement/ Disengagement Motor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947				J8007	PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947				J8908	PS120	Refresh Engagement/ Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8948				J7220	PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8948				J7221	PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8949				J7229	PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8949	J7206			J7206	M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	



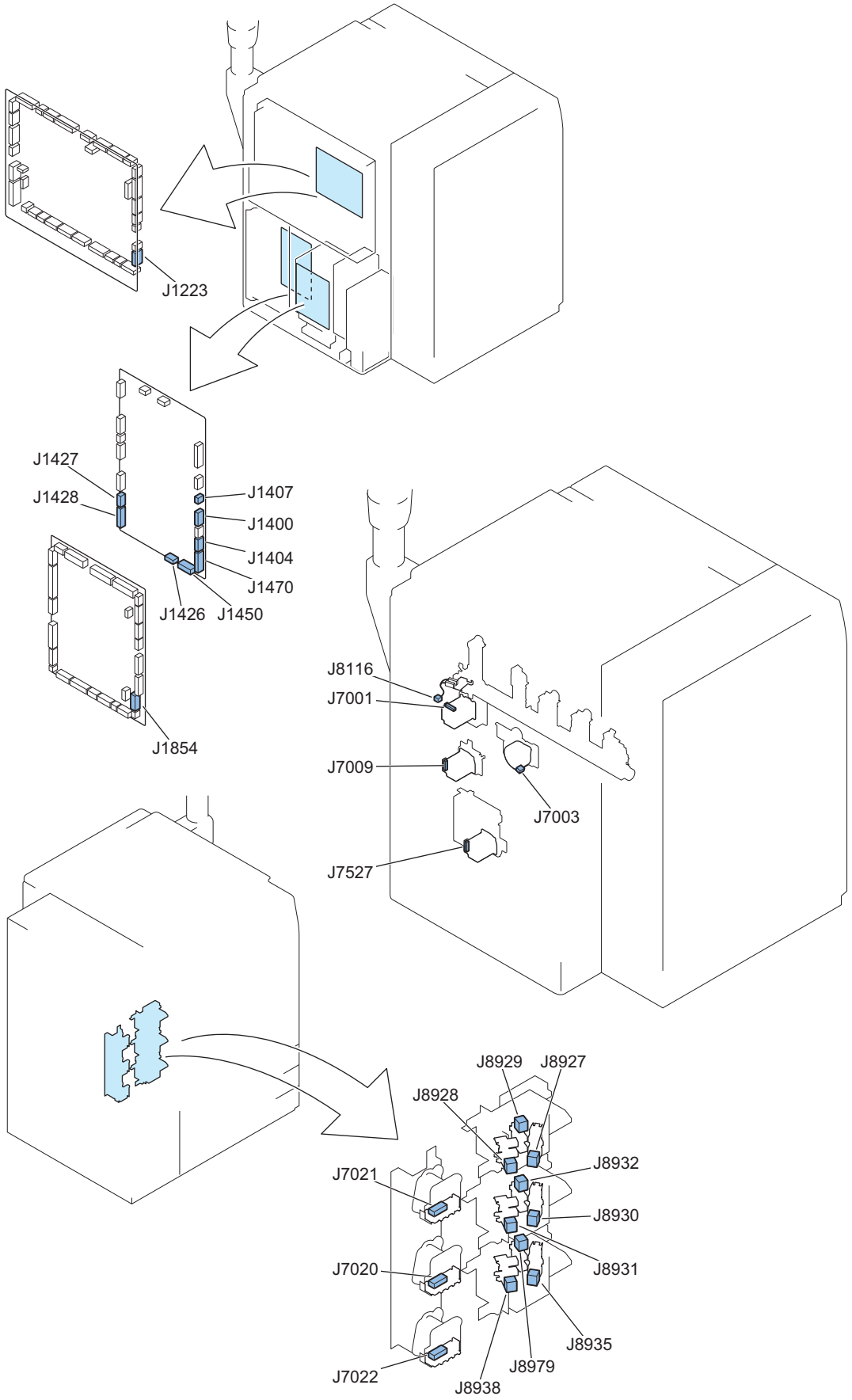
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J2003	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J3062	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J2003	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J3540	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
-	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	J8042				-	UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	
J35420	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	J8042				-	UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	
J1415	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8023	J2019			J2002	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1035	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8023	J2019			J2002	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1222	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8023	J2020			J2001	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8098		J2000	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8099		J7612	M48	Fixing Motor	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8099		J3541	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
J3541	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB					J3061	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
J2006	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J7217	M48	Fixing Motor	
J1818	UN7	Relay PCB					J1DC	UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037				J7201	M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037	J7230			J7230	FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037	J7235			J7235	FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7200				J8977	M32	Duplex Left Motor	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7205				J7205	M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J7208	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J72090				J7209	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J7210	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J2040				J2040	SL12	Color Sensor Solenoid	



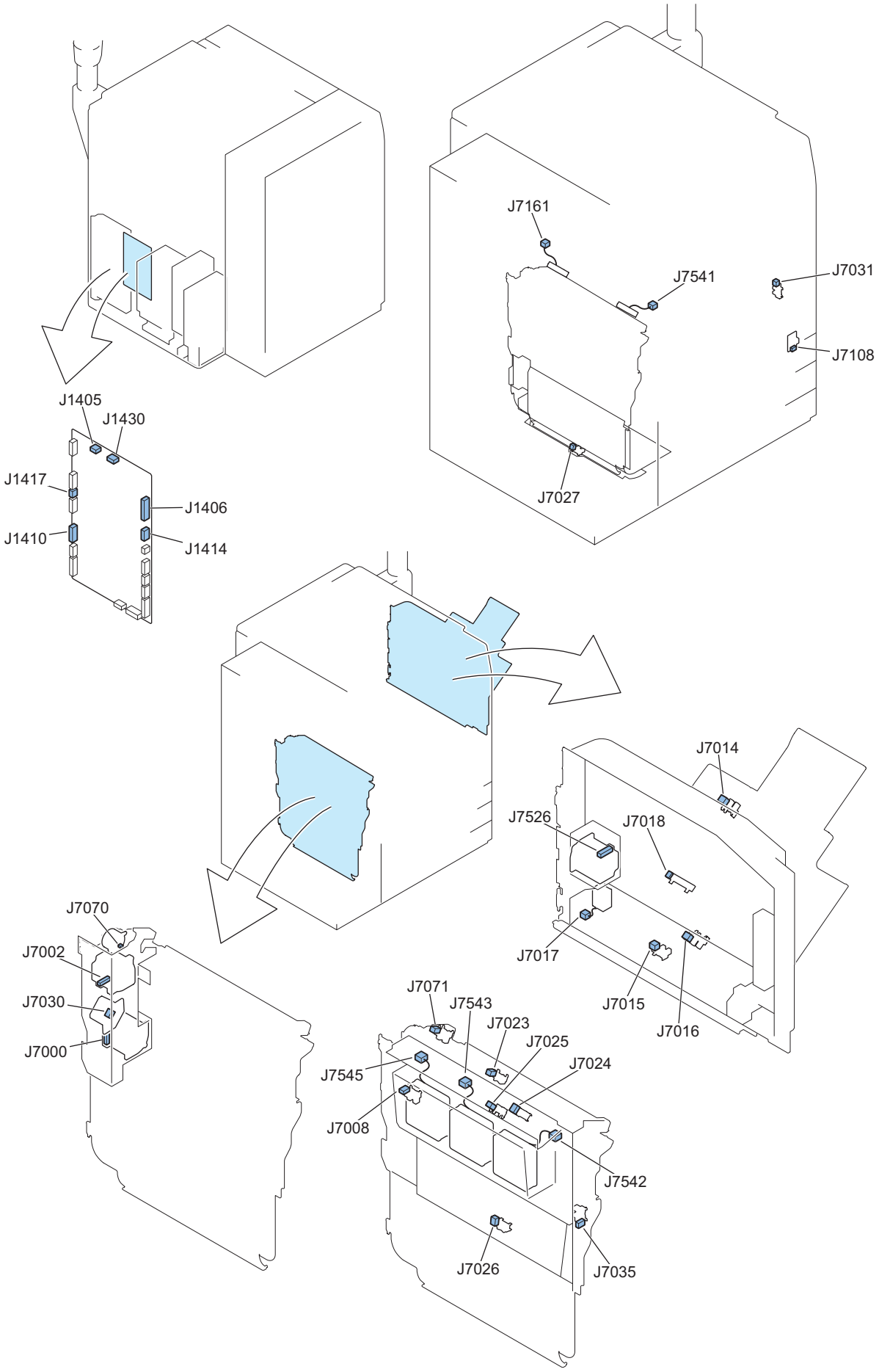
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079				J8959	PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079				J7215	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079	J8955			J8960	PS123	Post-registration Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079	J8955			J7212	PS29	Transparency Sensor	
J2007	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J8966	M33	Duplex Right Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7211				J8962	PS28	Registration Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J8961	PS124	Registration Shift HP Sensor	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8963				J8964	M62	Registration Shift Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8967				J89670	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8968				J8969	M34	Registration Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8987				J8971	PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J89720				J8972	PS121	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8973				J8974	M61	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8975				J8976	M60	Registration Disengagement Motor	
J2011	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J2900	UN111	CIS Driver PCB	
J2901	UN111	CIS Driver PCB	J8012				J8989	UN110	CIS Relay PCB	
-	UN110	CIS Relay PCB					-	CIS1	Contact Image Sensor Unit	
J2013	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB					J4200	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB	Option
J4201	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB					J2035	-	Color Sensor 1	Option
J4202	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB					J2036	-	Color Sensor 2	Option
J4206	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB					J2037	-	ROM PCB A	Option
J4205	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB					J2038	-	ROM PCB B	Option

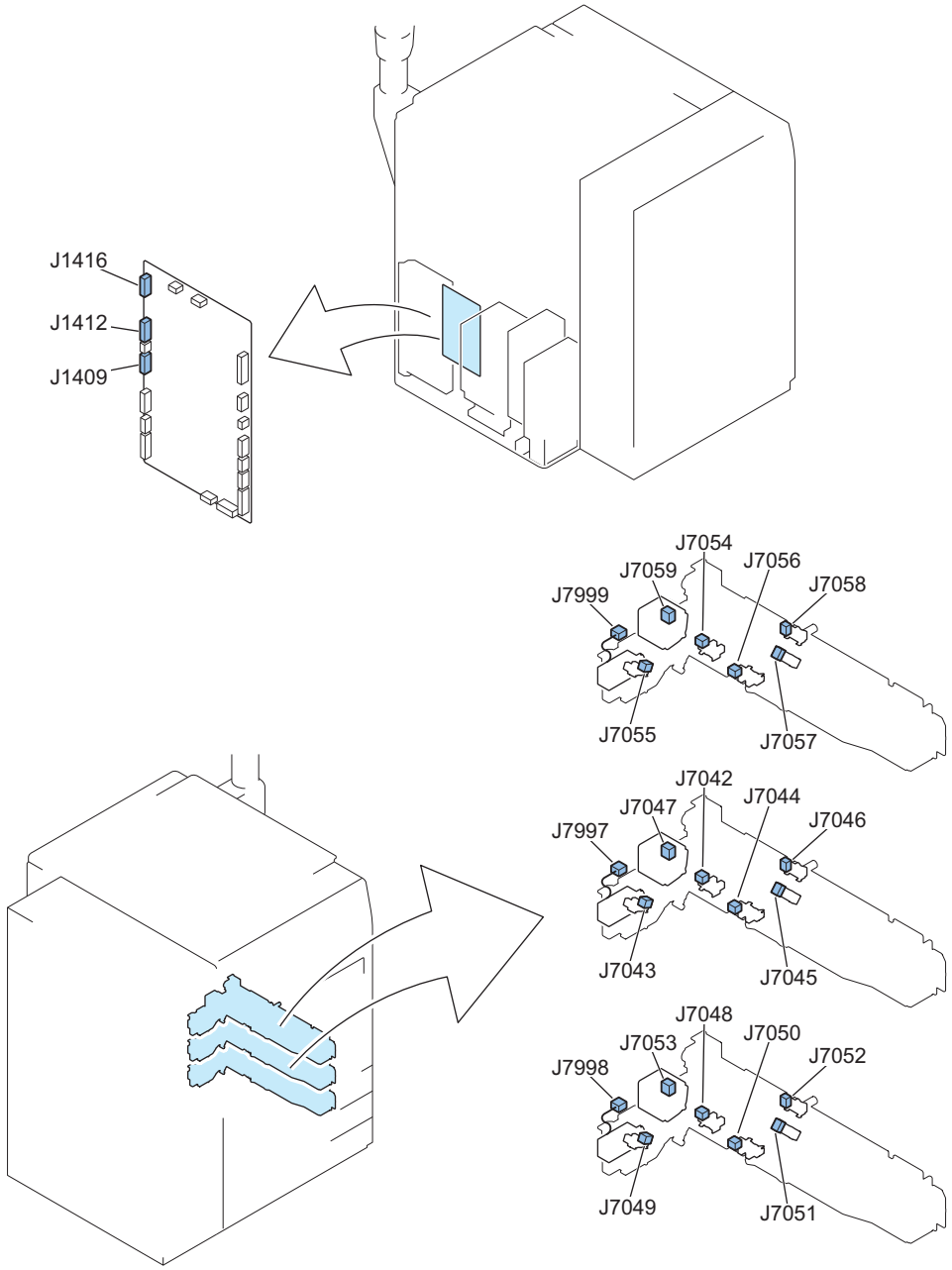


Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1854	UN7	Relay PCB					J1450	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1223	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J1400	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055				J7021	SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055				J7020	SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055				J7022	SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch	
J1407	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB					J7003	M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984				J8927	PS141	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984				J8928	PS140	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984				J8929	PS139	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985				J8930	PS144	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985				J8931	PS143	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985				J8932	PS142	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986				J8935	PS147	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986				J8938	PS146	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986				J8979	PS145	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8116				J8116	SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7009				J7009	M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7527				J7527	M67	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor	
J1427	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7001				J7001	M36	Pre-registration Motor	
J1428	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J14280				J2676	M66	Pickup Buffer Motor	Option
J1428	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J14280				J2670	PS132	Pickup Buffer Sensor	Option

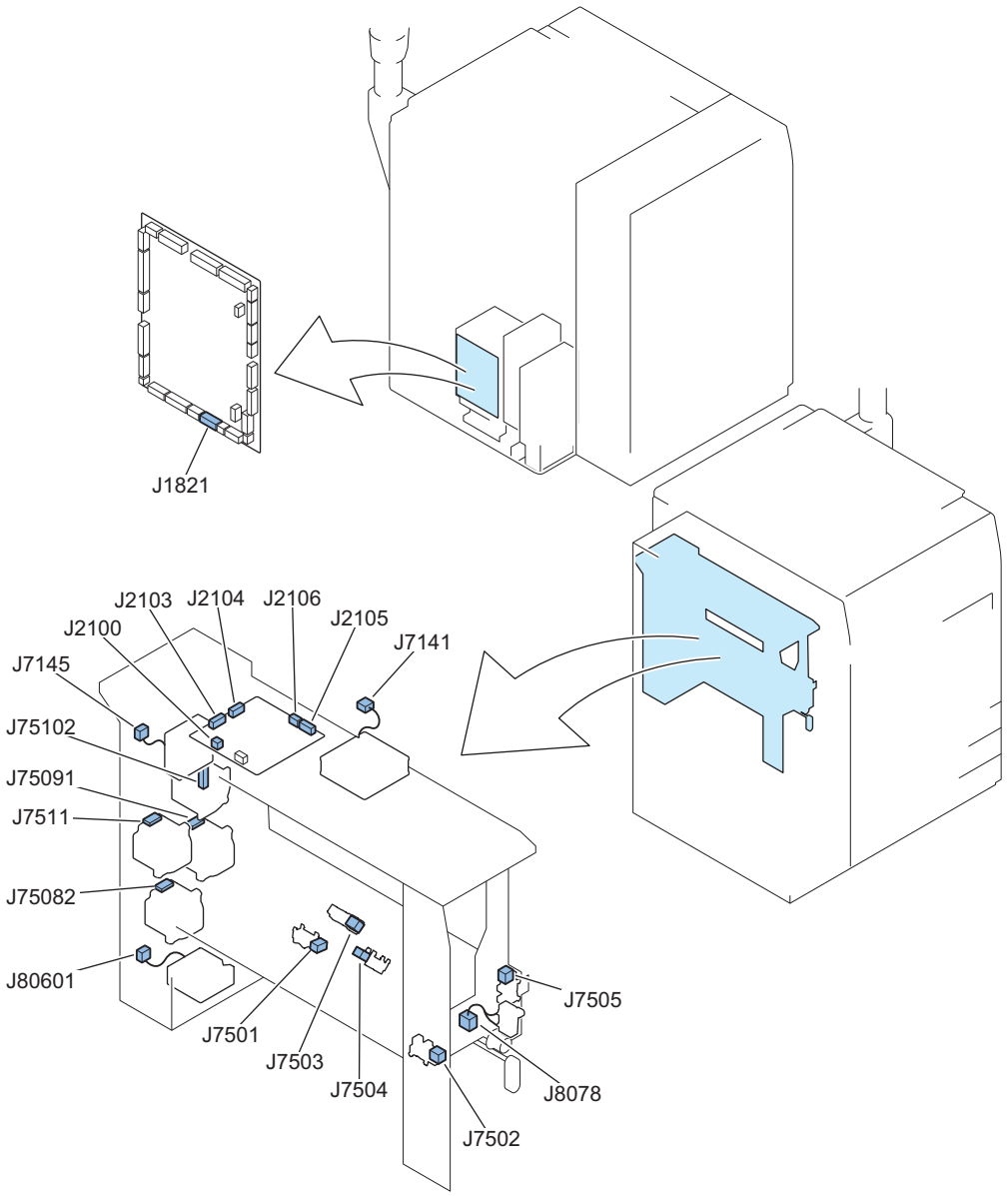

J7161
J7541
J7031
J7108
J7027
J1405
J1430
J1417
J1406
J1410
J1414
J7014
J7526
J7018
J7017
J7015
J7016
J7070
J7002
J7030
J7000
J7071
J7543
J7023
J7025
J7024
J7545
J7008
J7542
J7026
J7035

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060				J7024	PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8150	J8068		J7027	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060				J7026	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7028			J7035	PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J7161		J7161	FM45	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J7541		J7541	FM46	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J8113		J7023	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7000			J7000	M38	Reverse Motor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7002			J7002	M37	Delivery Motor	
J1430	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062				J7071	PS148	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	
J1430	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062				J7070	M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor	
J1405	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062				J7008	PS101	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J1405	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062				J7030	M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor	
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8111			J7015	PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8111	J7017		J7017	SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pick-up Solenoid	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110			J7016	PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110			J7018	UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110			J7014	PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8115			J7526	M65	Multi-purpose Tray Motor	Option
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7542		J7542	FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7543		J7543	FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7545		J7545	FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104				J7025	PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	
J1417	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061				J7108	ENV1	Environment Sensor	
J1417	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061				J7031	PS39	Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	



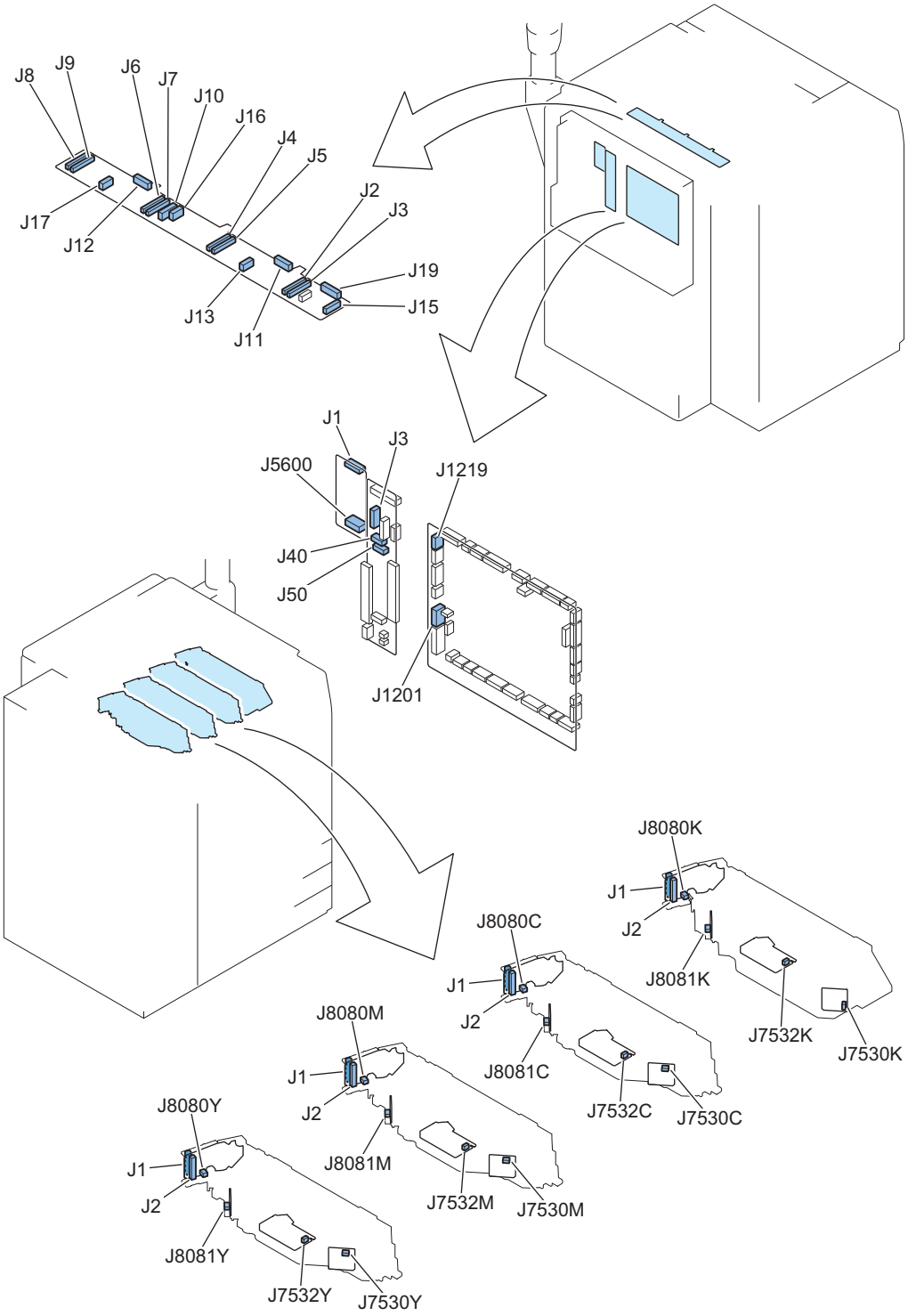
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633	J7060			J7059	M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633				J7054	PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633				J7055	PS41	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633				J7056	PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633				J7057	PS42	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633				J7058	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633	J7999			J7999	SL13	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635	J7530			J7047	M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635				J7042	PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635				J7043	PS45	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635				J7044	PS61	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635				J7045	PS46	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635				J7046	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635	J7997			J7997	SL14	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid	

Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636	J7526			J7053	M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636				J7048	PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636				J7049	PS47	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636				J7050	PS66	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636				J7051	PS67	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636				J7052	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636	J7998			J7998	SL15	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	



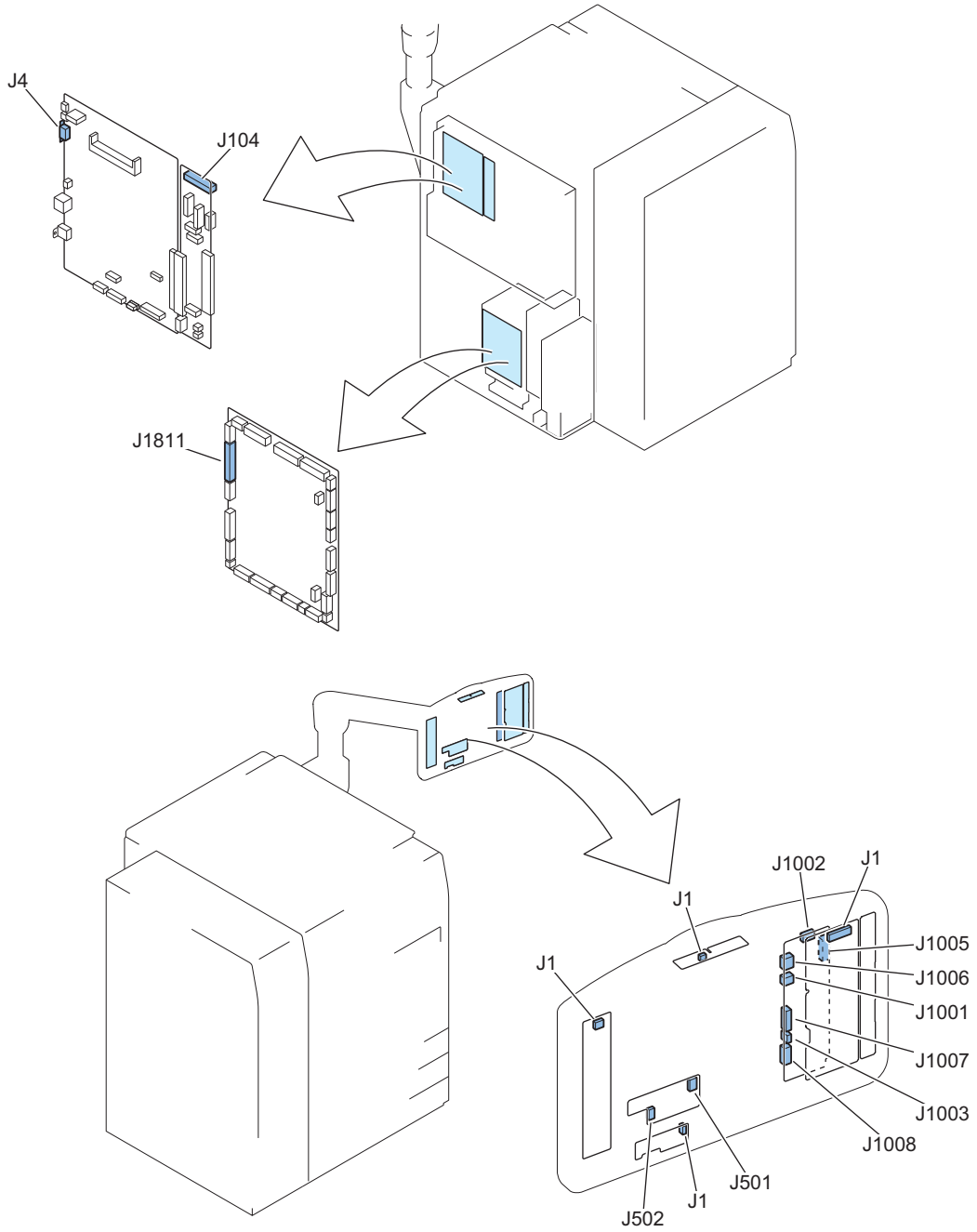
Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229				J7514	-	Finisher/Saddle Finisher	Option
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229	J8232			J2100	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229	J2101			J8078	SW4	Front Left Cover Switch	

Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J8222				J7501	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J8222				J7503	PS89	Decurler HP Sensor 2	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J7502	PS88	Decurler HP Sensor 1	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J7504	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J7505	PS87	Front Left Cover Open/ Close Sensor	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J7141				J7141	FM30	Decurler Suction Fan	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J7145				J7145	FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J80601				J80601	FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan	
J2103	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J75091	M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1	
J2103	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J75082	M50	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1	
J2104	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J75102	M53	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2	
J2104	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB					J7511	M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2	

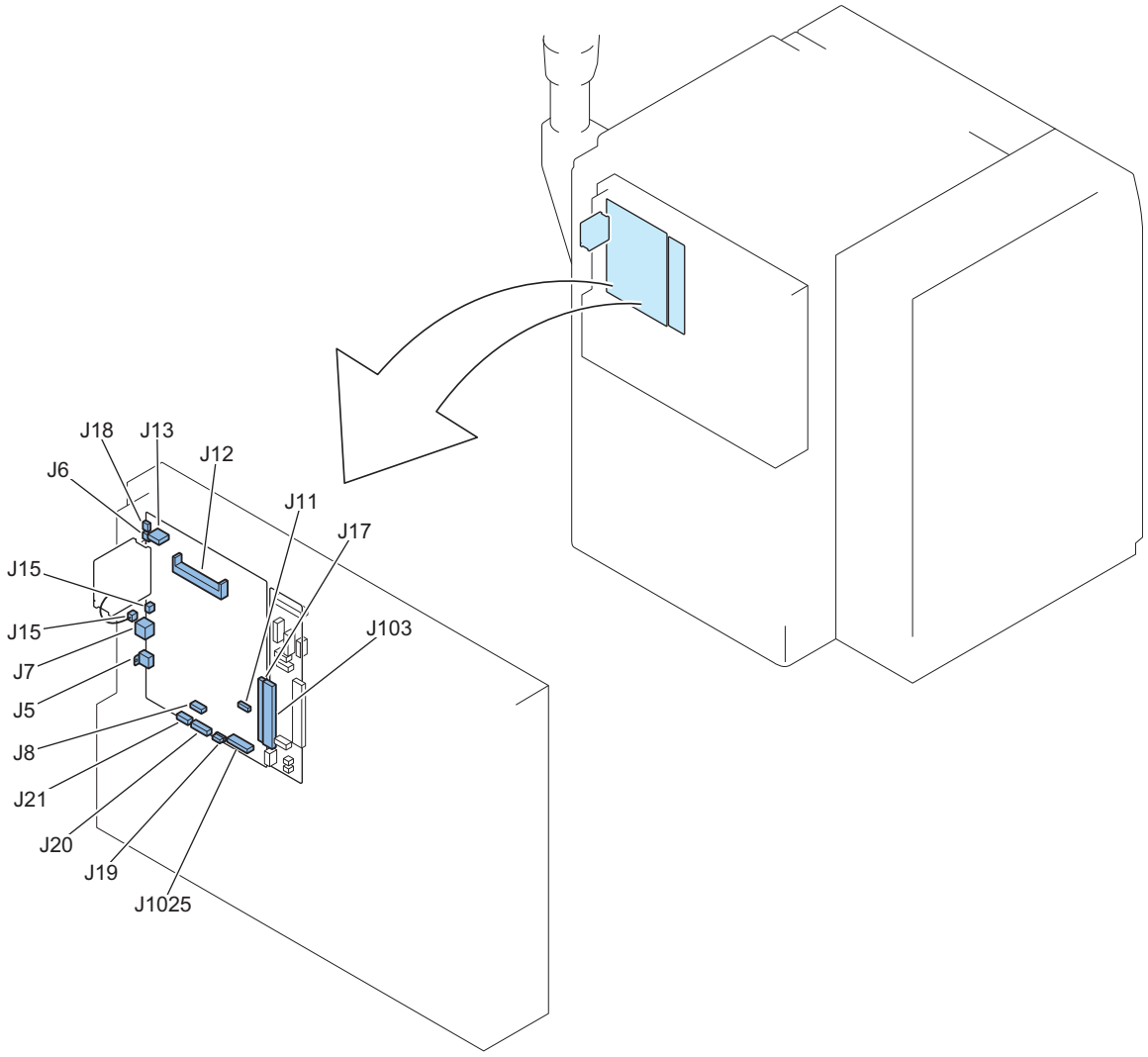


Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1201	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J5600	UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	
J1	UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB					J15	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
J1219	UN2	DC Controller PCB					J16	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
J10	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J3	UN83	Riser PCB	
J13	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J40	UN83	Riser PCB	
J17	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J50	UN83	Riser PCB	
J19	UN100	Laser Interface PCB								Not used
J4	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J1	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	

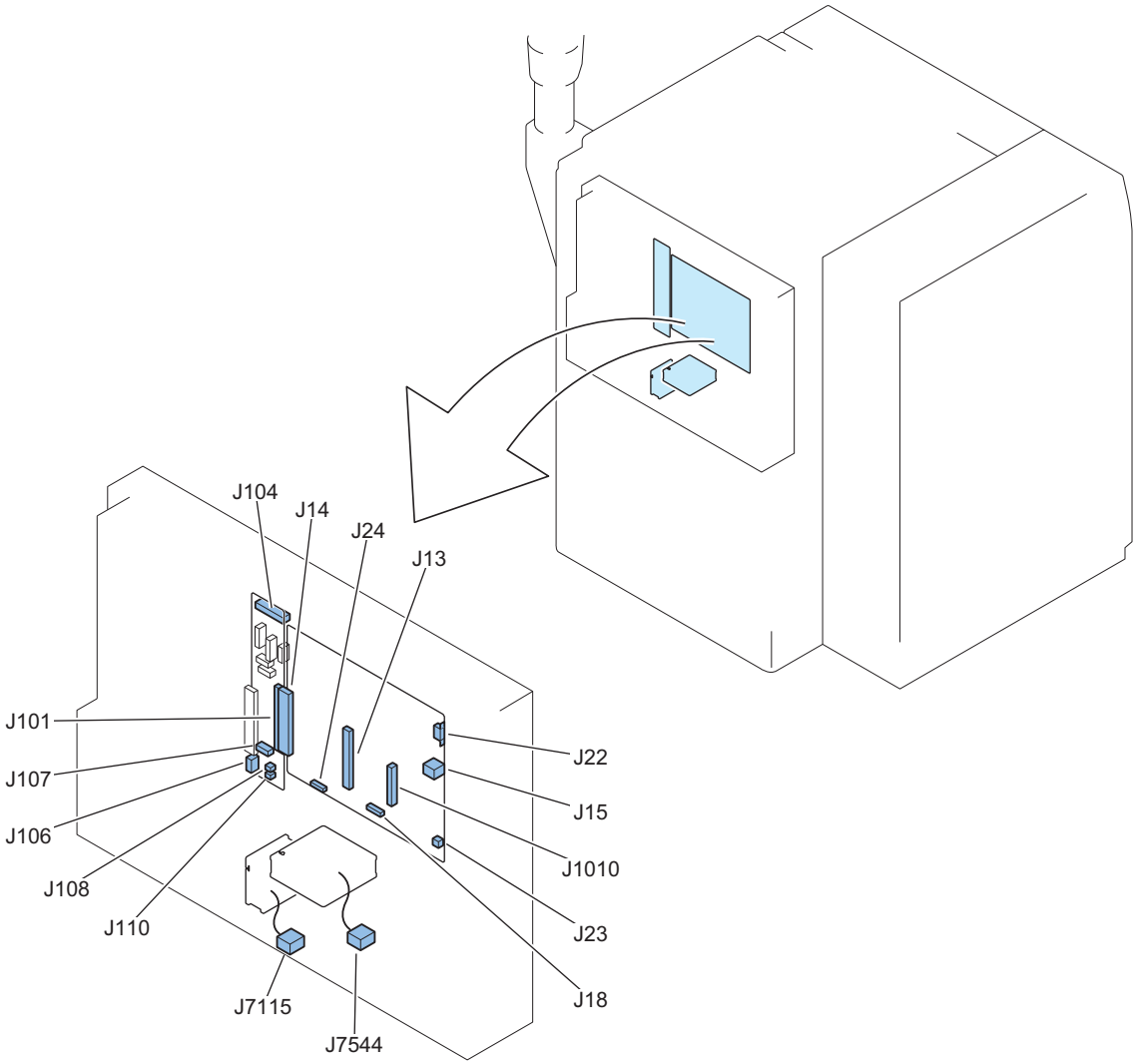
Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J5	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J2	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
J8080M	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)					J8081M	UN131	APC PCB (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8070				J7530M	UN104	BD PCB (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8070				J7532M	M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8076				J7530Y	UN102	BD PCB (Y)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8076				J7532Y	M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	
J2	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J1	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
J3	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J2	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
J8080Y	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)					J8081Y	UN130	APC PCB (Y)	
J8	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J1	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
J9	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J2	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
J8080K	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)					J8081K	UN133	APC PCB (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8064				J7530K	UN108	BD PCB (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8064				J7532K	M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8066				J7530C	UN106	BD PCB (C)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8066				J7532C	M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	
J6	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J1	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
J7	UN100	Laser Interface PCB					J2	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
J8080C	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)					J8081C	UN132	APC PCB (C)	



Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB					J104	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB	J8121				J9001	-	USB Device Port	Option
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB	J8121	J8103			J1001	UN70	CPU PCB	
J1002	UN70	CPU PCB					J1	UN72	Sub Key PCB	
J1002	UN70	CPU PCB					J1	UN201	TALLY PCB	
J1003	UN70	CPU PCB					-	-	Touch Panel	
J1005	UN70	CPU PCB					J1	UN71	Ten Key PCB	
J1006	UN70	CPU PCB					J4	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1	
J1008	UN70	CPU PCB					J1	UN73	Volume PCB	
J1008	UN70	CPU PCB					J501	UN207	LED Driver PCB	
J502	UN207	LED Driver PCB					-	-	LCD MODULE	
J1007	UN70	CPU PCB					-	-	LCD MODULE	



Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Electric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J5	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								USB(H)
J6	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	Device Port Hub	Option
-	-	Device Port Hub					-	-	Multimedia Reader/Writer	Option
J7	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								ETHERNET
J8	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	TPM PCB	
J11	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	Flash PCB	
J12	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	SO-BIMM-512	
J13	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	Voice Guidance Kit	Option
J13	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	DIP SW A	Option
J15	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					J15	FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	
J17	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					J103	UN83	Riser PCB	
J18	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								Not used
J19	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								Not used
J20	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	Copy Card Reader	Option
J20	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	Coin Manager	
J21	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								Not used
J1025	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1								Not used



Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J13	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	SO-BIMM-1G	
J15	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2								USB(D)
J18	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	Counter PCB	
J22	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J23	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2								Not used
J24	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2								Not used
J1010 B	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	GU-SHORT	
J1010 B	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	EFI Controller	Option
J101	UN83	Riser PCB					J14	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2	
J104	UN83	Riser PCB								Not used
J106	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	HDD	
J106	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	Removable HDD Kit	Option
J106	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	HDD Data Encryption & Mir-roring Kit	Option
J107	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	HDD	
J107	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	Removable HDD Kit	Option
J107	UN83	Riser PCB					-	-	HDD Data Encryption & Mir-roring Kit	Option
J108	UN83	Riser PCB					J7544	FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	
J110	UN83	Riser PCB					J7115	FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	

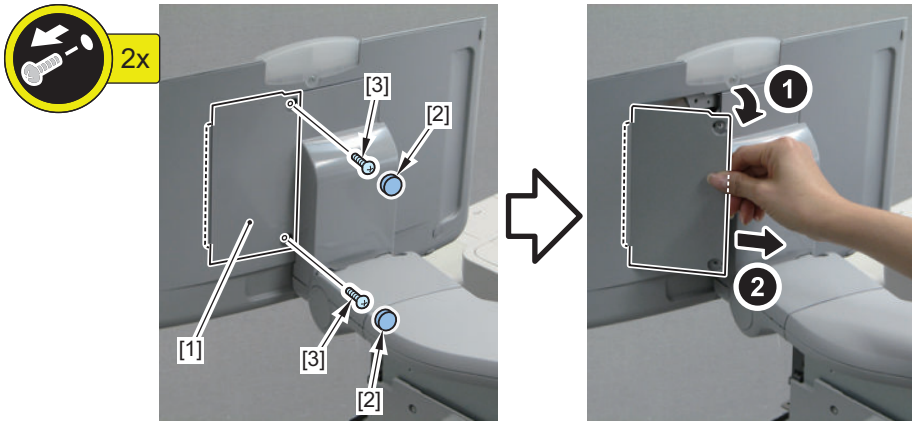
Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Relay Connector				Jack No.	Elec-tric code	Electrical component name	Remarks
J110	UN83	Riser PCB					J3F	-	FANKY BOARD	Option
J1F	-	FANKY BOARD	J71150				J71150	FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	Option
J2F	-	FANKY BOARD	J7066				J7066	FM25	Sirocco Fan	Option

Main Controller System

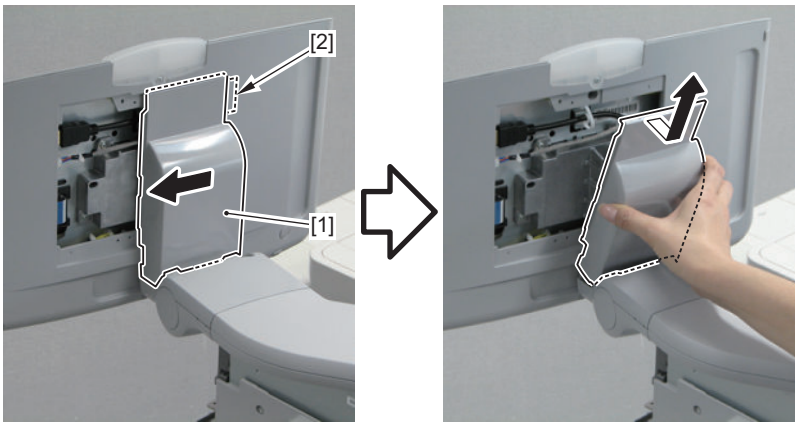
Removing the Upright Control Panel Unit

■ Procedure

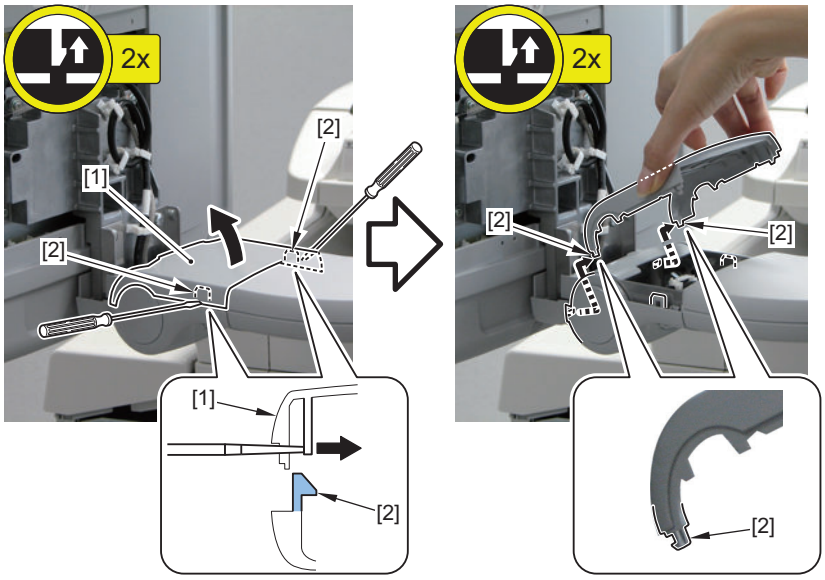
1. **Remove the Control Panel Rear Cover 2 [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



2. **Remove the Control Panel Rear Cover 3 [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]

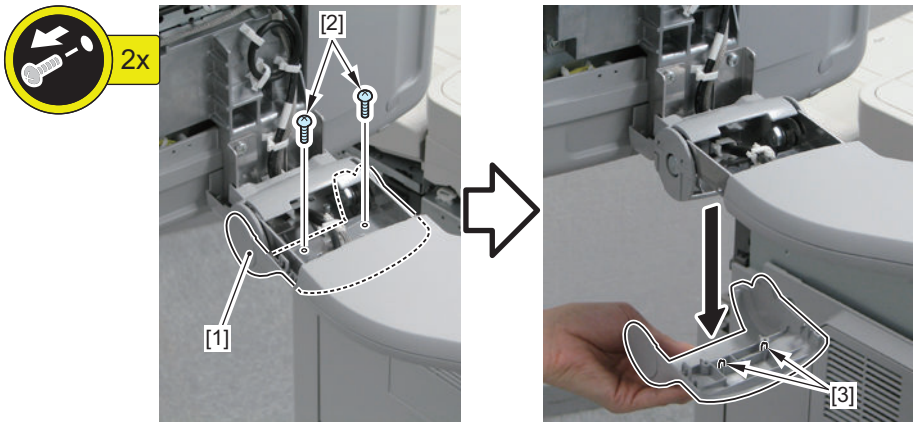


3. **Remove the Hinge Upper Cover [1].**
   - 4 Claws [2]

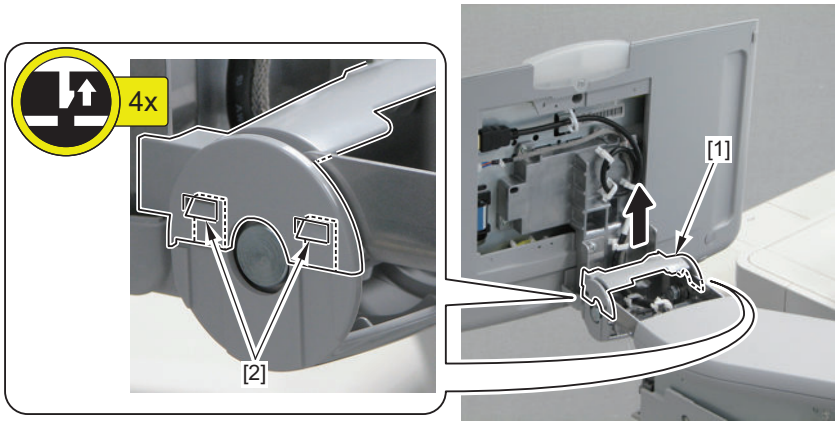


NOTE:
How to install the Hinge Upper Cover
The Hinge Upper Cover [1] cannot be installed if the Upright Control Panel Unit is not in an upright position. Therefore, if angle of the hinge has been changed, be sure to put the unit back in the upright position.

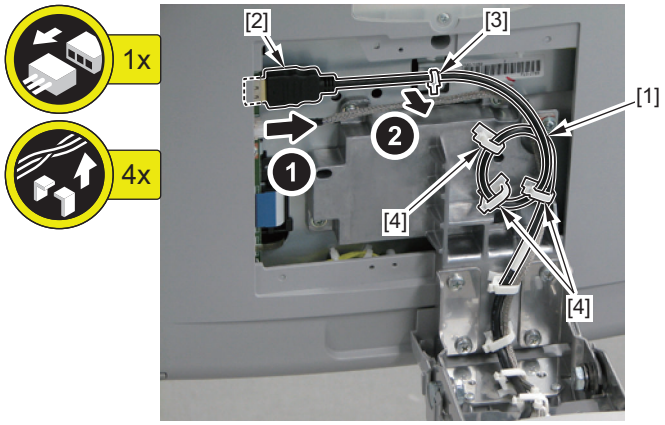
4. **Remove the Hinge Lower Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



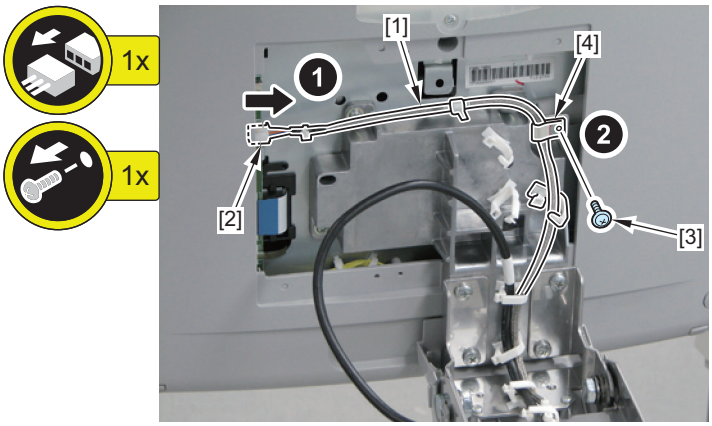
5. **Remove the Hinge Inner Cover [1].**
   - 4 Claws [2]



6. **Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Reuse Band [3]
   - 3 Wire Saddles [4]

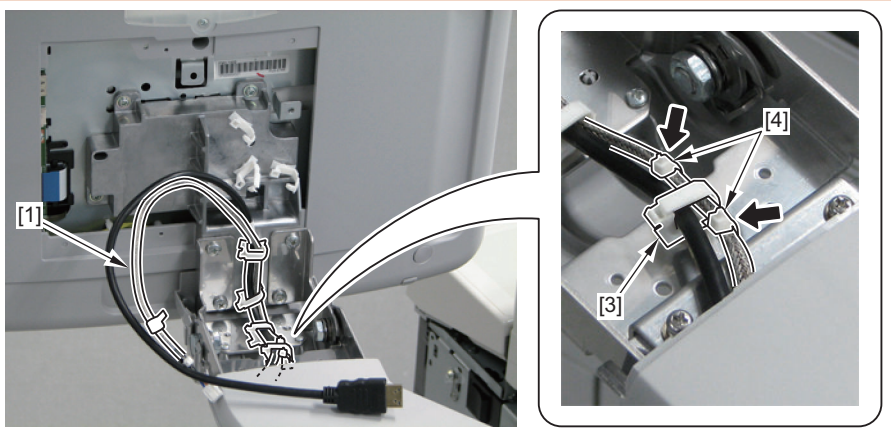


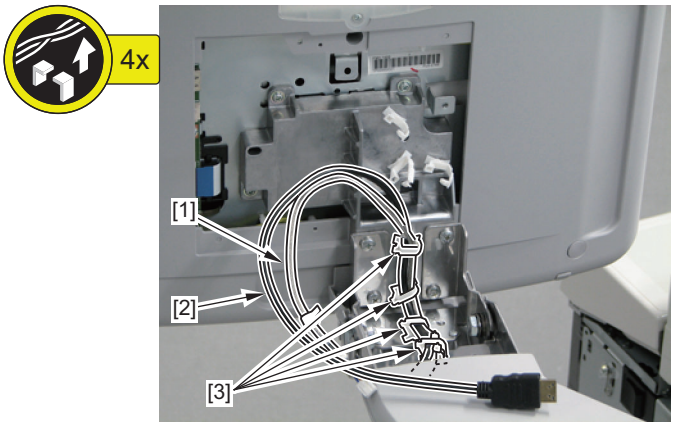
7. **Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Cable Clamp [4]



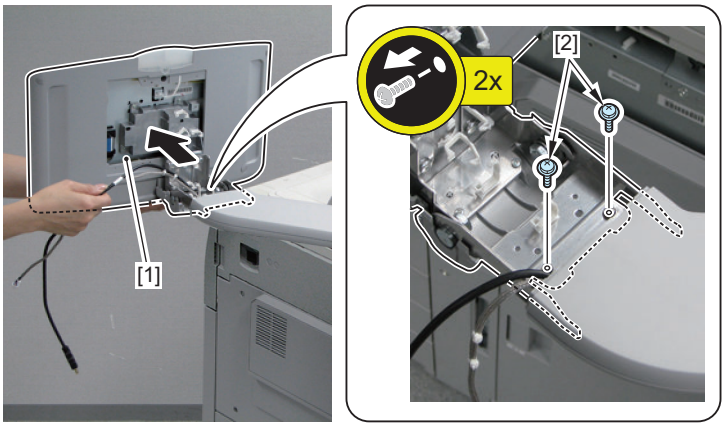
8. **Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].**
   - 4 Wire Saddles [3]

CAUTION:
At installation, be sure to secure the part of the Power Supply Cable [1] between the 2 tie-wraps [4] with the Wire Saddle [3].





9. **Remove the Upright Control Panel Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



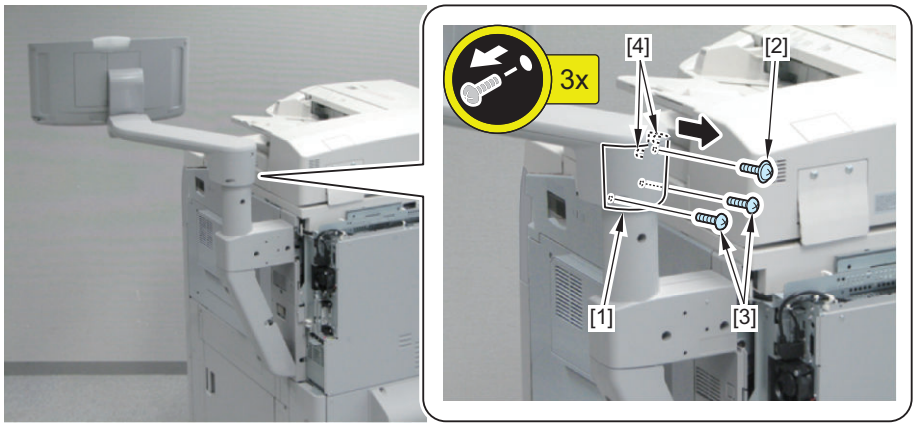
Removing the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit

■ Preparation

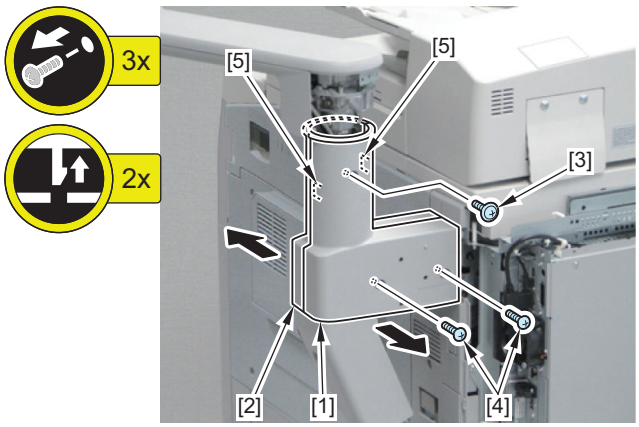
1. **Removing the Box Left Cover**"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947
2. **Removing the Box Right Cover**"Removing the Box Right Cover" on page 946
3. **Removing the Box Upper Cover**"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948

■ Procedure

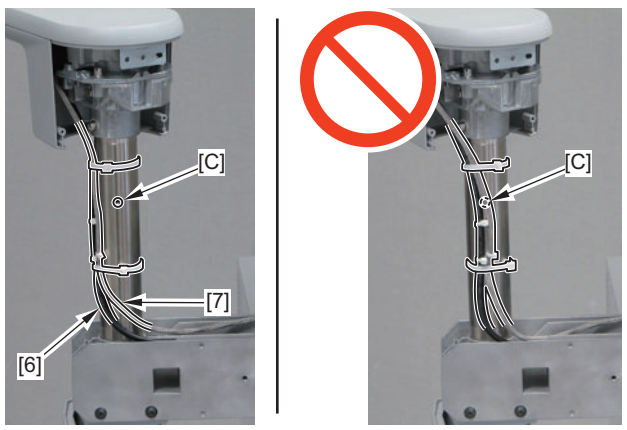
1. **Remove the Arm Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw (TP) [2]
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



2. **Remove the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw (TP) [3]
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]
   - 2 Claws [5]

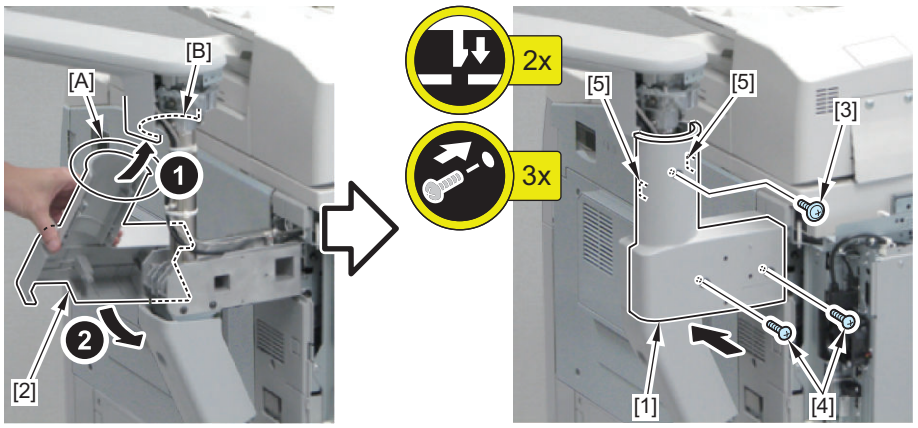


CAUTION:
Be sure that the Control Panel Cable [6] and the Power Supply Cable [7] do not cover the screw hole [C] at installation.



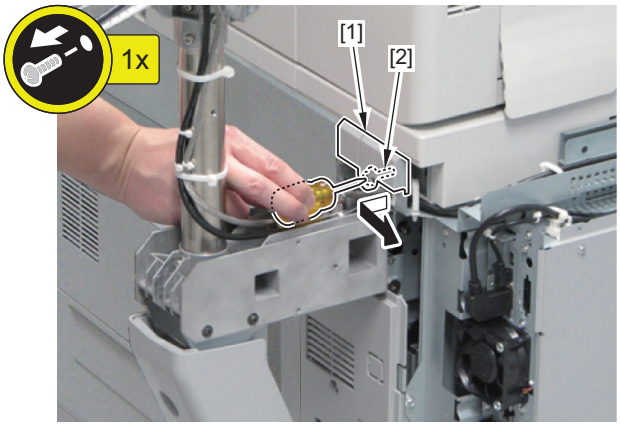
NOTE:
How to install the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2]

1. Put the [A] part of the Base Front Cover [2] in the [A] part which is on the inside [B] of the Arm Lower Cover.
2. Install the Base Rear Cover [1].
   - 2 Claws [5]
   - 1 Screw (TP) [3]
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]



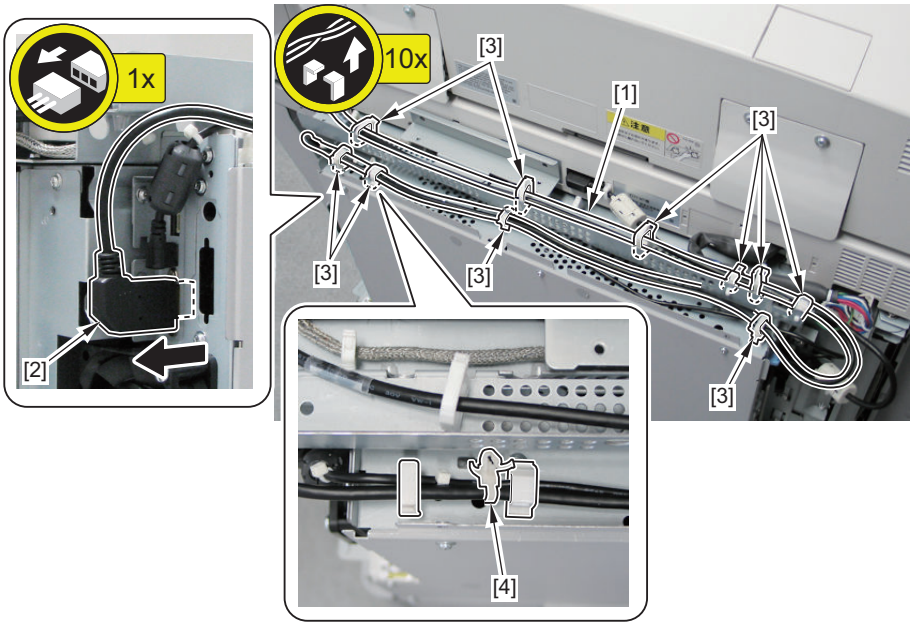
3. Remove the Right Upper Rear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

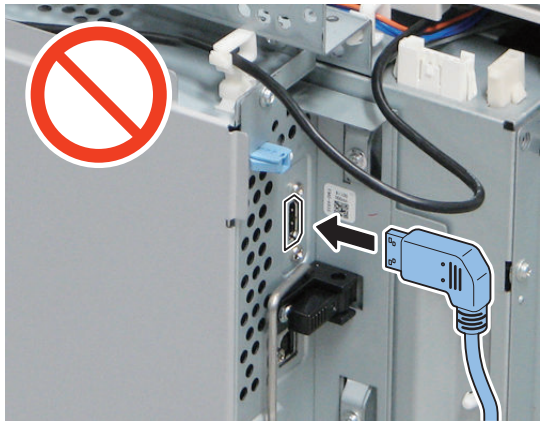


4. **Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 10 Wire Saddles [3]

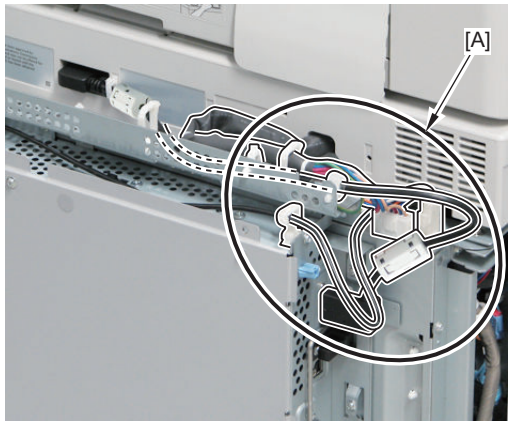
CAUTION:
At installation, do not secure the Reuse Band [4] in place.
At installation, secure the Control Panel Cable [1] so that the Reuse Band [4] is located as shown in the figure.



CAUTION:
Points to Note when Connecting the Control Panel Cable:
Do not connect the Control Panel Cable to the connector for connecting the Image Reader Unit of the Controller Box 2. If it is connected by mistake, PCBs may be damaged.

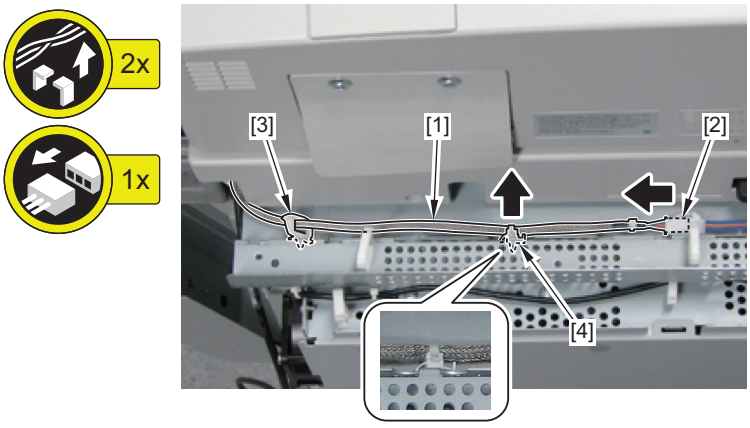


NOTE:
How to route the Control Panel Cable
Be sure to allow extra slack of the cable at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



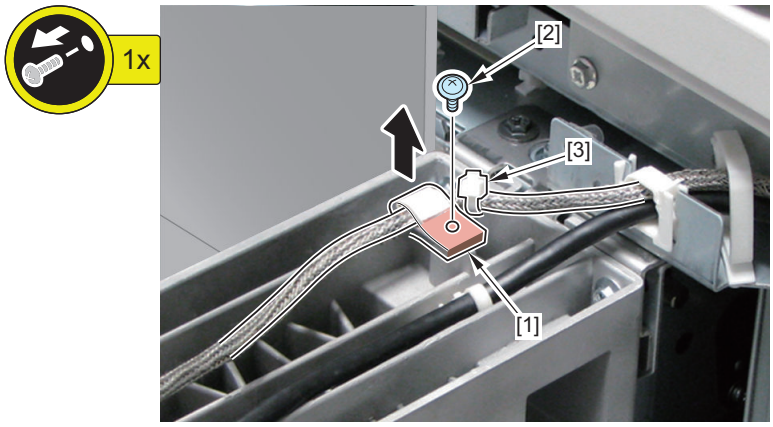
5. Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1] of the Upright Arm.

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]

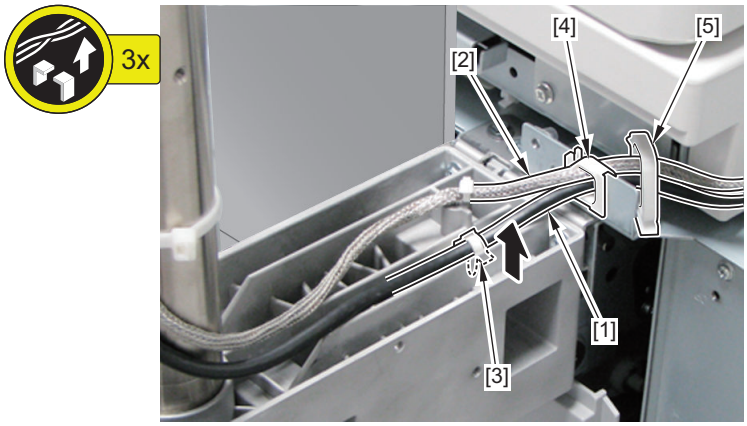


6. **Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Cable Clamp [3]

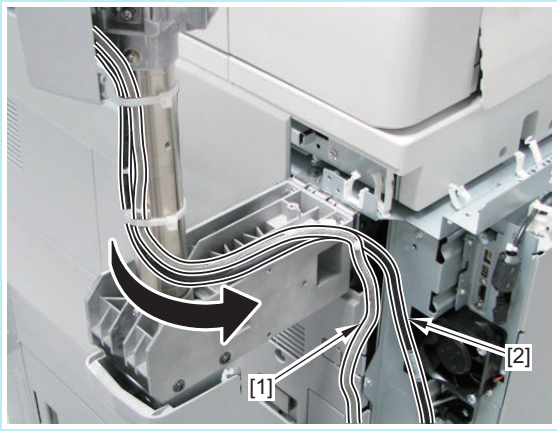
CAUTION:
At installation, be sure to secure the Cable Clamp [3] with the Power Supply Cable [1] on the host machine side.



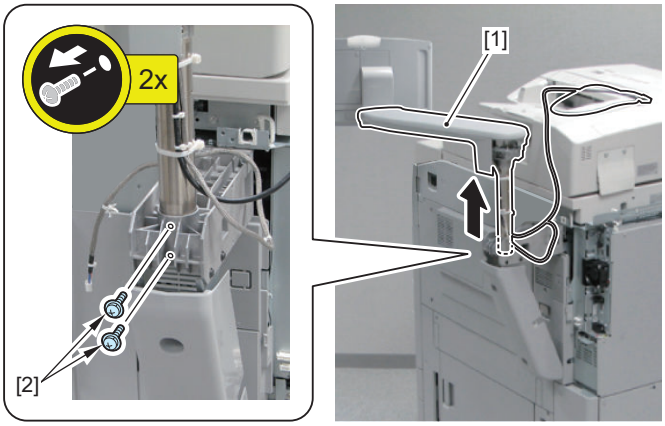
7. **Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2].**
   - 1 Reuse Band [3]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [4]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [5]



NOTE:
How to route the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable
Route the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2] from the rear side of the host machine.



8. **Remove the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



Removing the HDD

■ Actions before Replacement (Refer to Chapter 5 HDD)

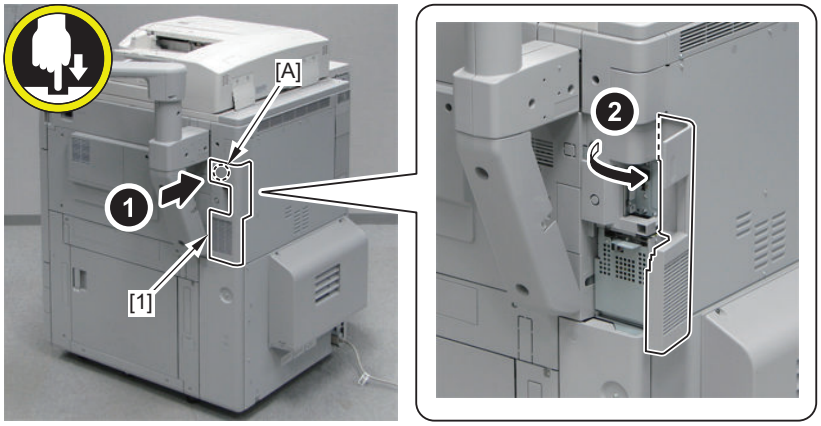
Backup the Settings/Registration data.

1. **Be sure to change the setting value of the following service mode to "1" so that service mode setting values can be exported on remote UI.**
   COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT
2. **Be sure to execute the following backup from remote UI.**
   1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export
   2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
   3. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up

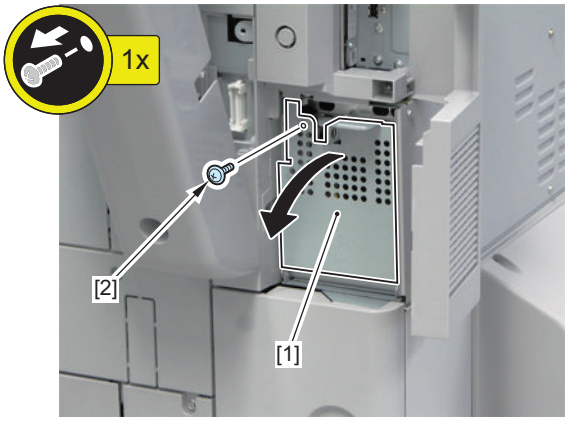
CAUTION:
Batch export cannot be executed in the following cases.
- When a job is being executed or while waiting for a job (transmission, forward, fax reception, I-Fax reception, report print, and timer-controlled functions)
- When an individual import or export is being executed
- When the address book is being browsed remotely from another imageRUNNER ADVANCE machine
- During distribution of device information
- When an error has occurred
- During Box backup

■ Procedure

1. **Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].**

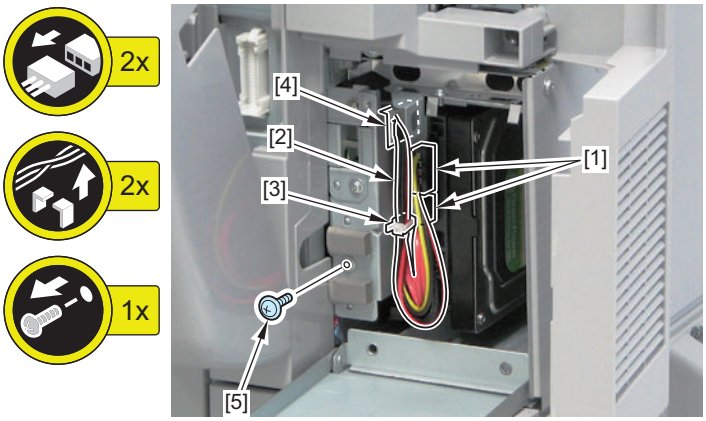


2. **Open the HDD Cap.[1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

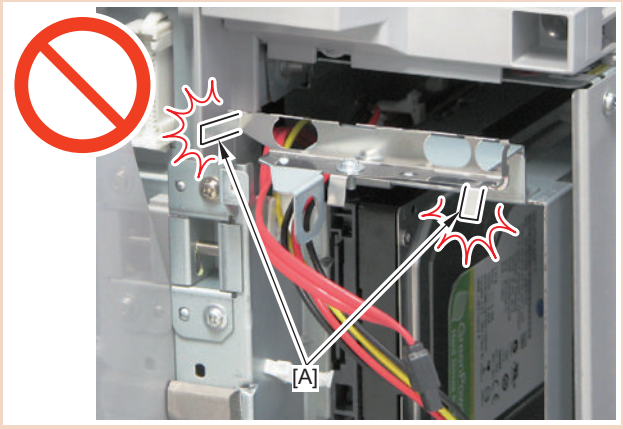


3. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] of the HDD, and free the 2 harnesses [2].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [4]

4. **Remove the screw [5].**

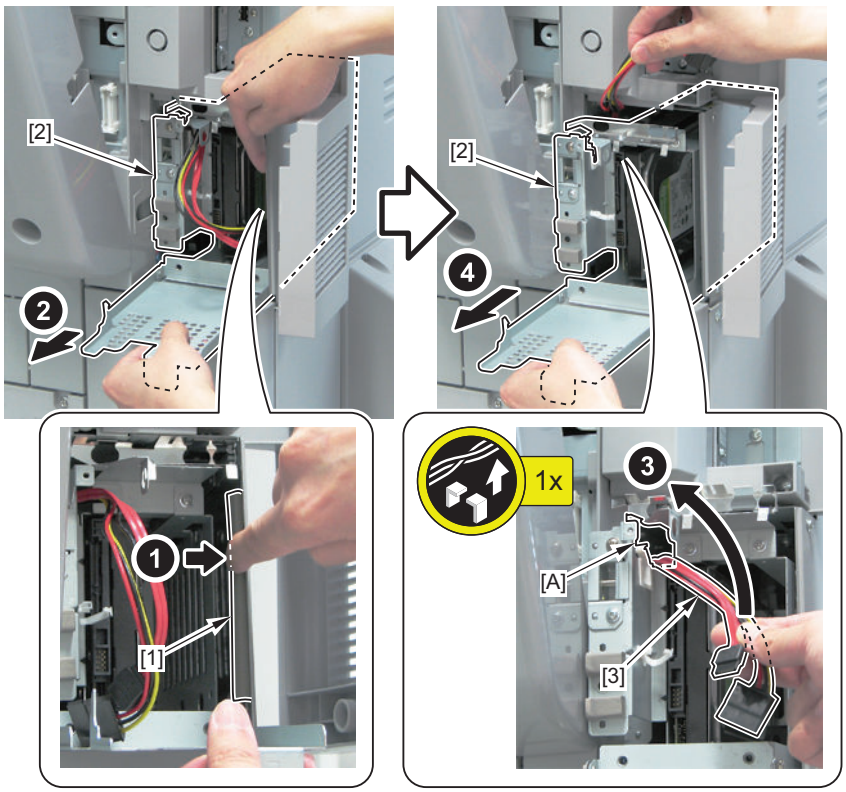


CAUTION:
Be sure not to deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



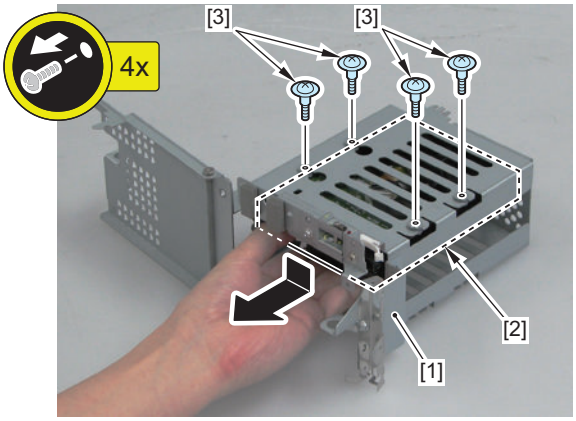
5. **Pull out the HDD Unit [2] while avoiding contact with the gasket [1].**

6. **Free the harness [3] from the [A] part, and remove the HDD Unit [2].**



7. **Remove the HDD [2] from the HDD Unit [1].**
   - 4 Stepped Screws [3]

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the work while supporting the HDD [2] by hand to prevent it from falling.



■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "HDD.")

1. **HDD format**
   1. Start the machine in safe mode (turn ON the main power switch while simultaneously pressing 2+8 keys).
   2. Execute Formatting All Partitions using SST.
2. **Download the system software (refer to Upgrade).**
3. **Initialize the key/certificate/CA certificate.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY
4. **Turn OFF and then ON the power.**

5. **Restore the backup data.**
   Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.
   1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Import
   2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Restore
   3. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
   4. Restore of MEAP: SST(Meapback)
6. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**
7. **Executing “Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)” Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation**

CAUTION:
Points to note when using an HDD with system software already installed
Use of an HDD in which the system software of another machine (a machine of a different serial number) is installed for a troubleshooting is possible if it is an HDD of a model of iR-ADV C5255 series and later. However, be sure to format it after installing it. Operation is not guaranteed if it is continued to be used as is.At installation, HDD must be formatted. Therefore, it is not recommended to use an HDD which has been used with another machine. If you use an HDD which has been used with another machine, be sure to get agreement from user in advance that user data will be deleted.
In addition, an HDD used in iR-ADV C5255 series and later cannot be accessed from a PC due to enhanced security.

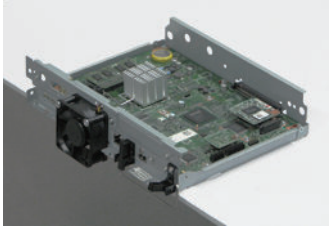
● When Using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager

Because the card ID used for imageWARE Accounting Manager is stored in HDD, collection of the card information by NSA is not available immediately after replacement of the HDD.
After performing "After Replacing the HDD", reinstall the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager by the following procedures.

1. **Go to COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID. Then, press "OK" button. (e.g.: If No. 1 to No. 1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter "1" of the leading card.)**
2. **After turning OFF and then ON the main power switch, perform the following operations in Settings/Registration mode.**
   - In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that "ID00000001" to "ID00001000" are created.
   - Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask.
   - In Management Settings > User Management > System Manager Information Settings > System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch.

   If "System Manager ID" and "System PIN" are not registered, "card registration to device" cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation.
3. **Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again.**
4. **After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed.**
5. **Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected.**

Removing the Main Controller PCB 1



■ Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 1.")

Backup the Settings/Registration data.

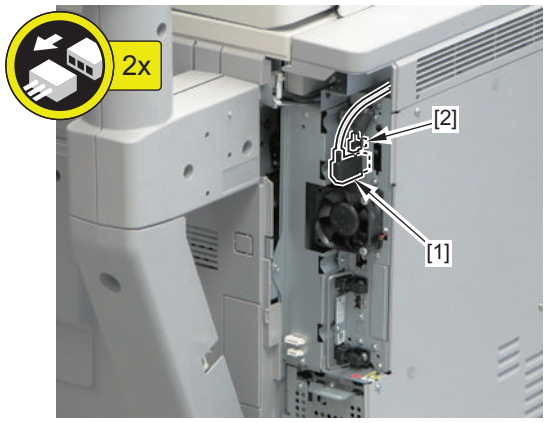
1. **Execute the collective export on remote UI.**
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

■ Preparation

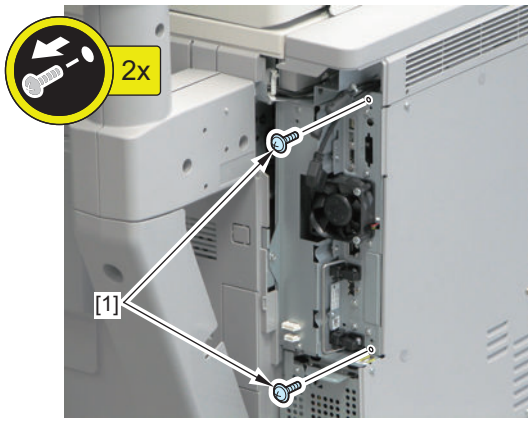
1. **Removing the Box Right Cover****"Removing the Box Right Cover" on page 946**

■ Disassembling Procedure

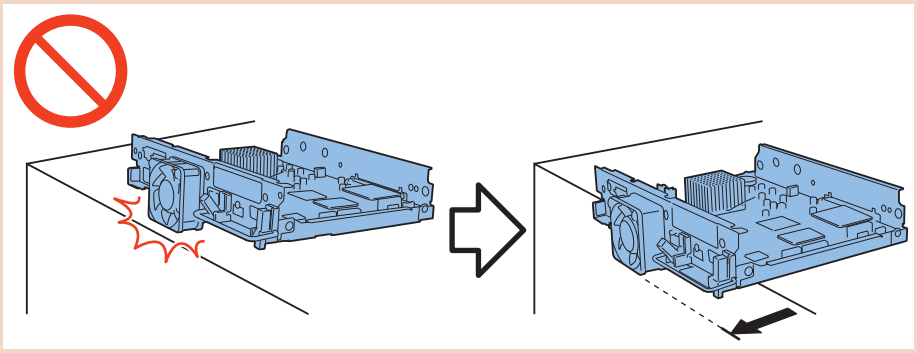
1. **Disconnect the USB Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].**



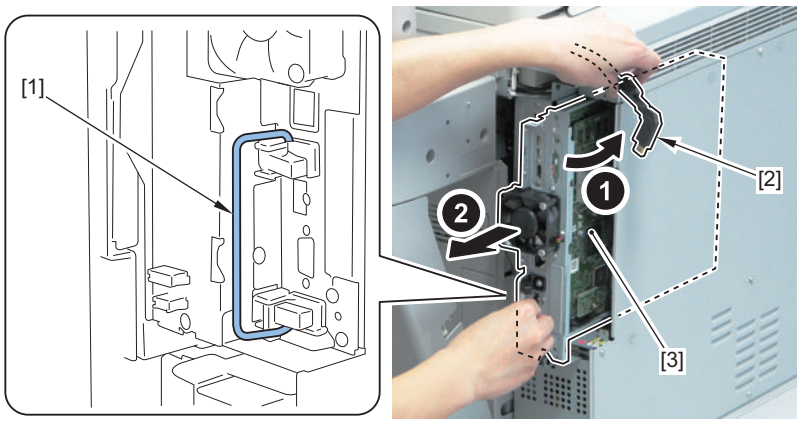
2. **Remove the 2 screws [1].**



CAUTION:
When replacing the boards installed on the Main Controller PCB 1, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 and place it on a flat surface for the work.



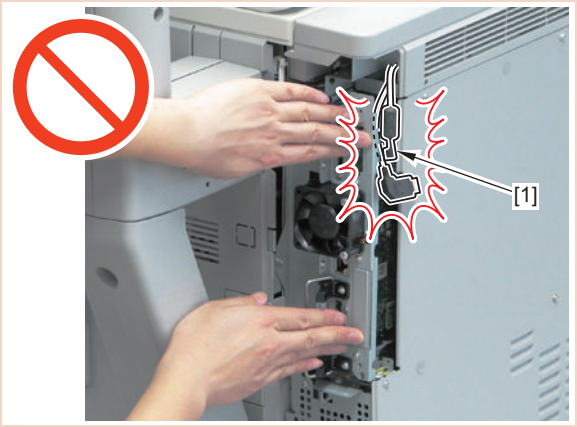
3. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 1 [3] while holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2].**



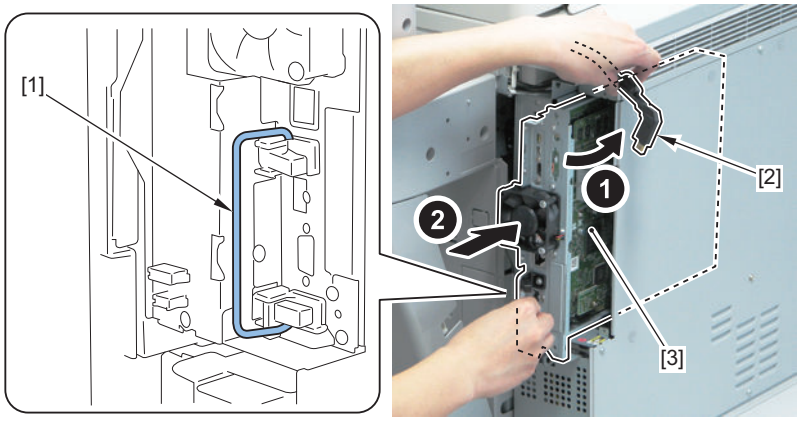
■ Assembling Procedure

CAUTION:

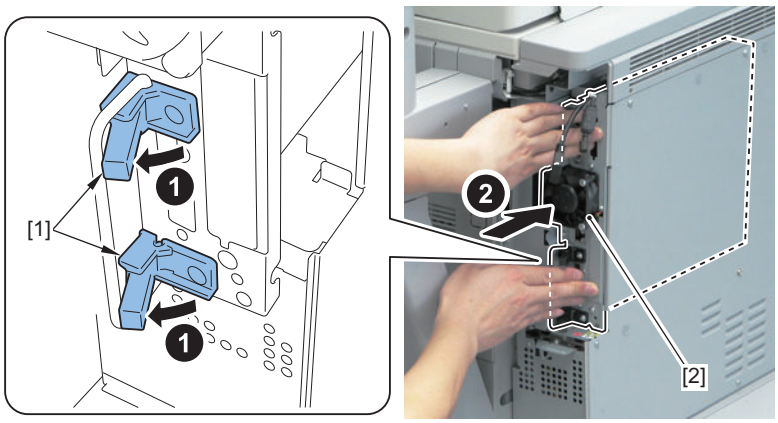
- When replacing the PCB, be sure to transfer any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1 to the new PCB.
- When assembling, be sure to install the Main Controller PCB 1 while paying attention not to trap the cables [1].



1. **While holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2], insert the Main Controller PCB 1 [3] halfway into the host machine.**

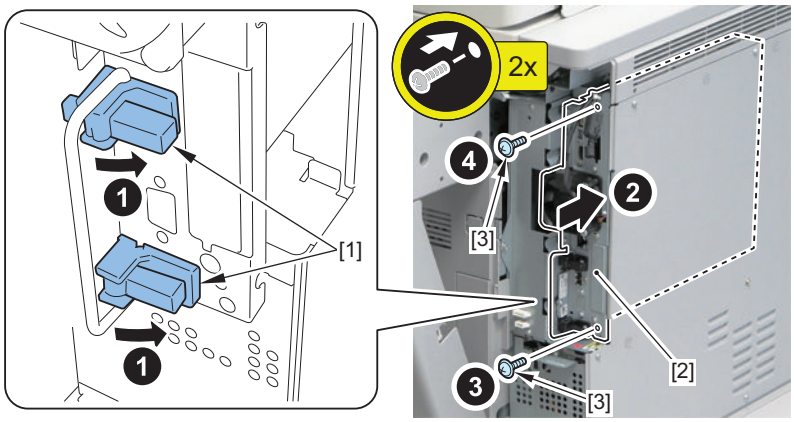


2. **Release the 2 Lock Levers [1], and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 [2] with both hands until it stops.**



3. **Turn over the 2 Lock Levers [1], and push in and secure the Main Controller PCB 1 [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3] (Removed in step 2. Install the lower one first and then the upper one.)

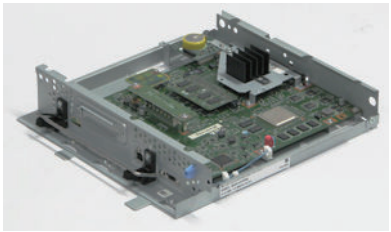
CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the work in the order from (1) to (4) in the figure because the Inner Connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 may not be connected.



■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 1.")

1. **Restore the backup data.**
   Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

Removing the Main Controller PCB 2



■ Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 2.")

Backup the Settings/Registration data.

1. **Select the following so that the service mode setting values can be exported on remote UI.**
   Service mode (Lv1) > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > [1]

2. **Execute the collective export on remote UI.**
    1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export
    2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
3. **Backup of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board): SST(Sramimg)**

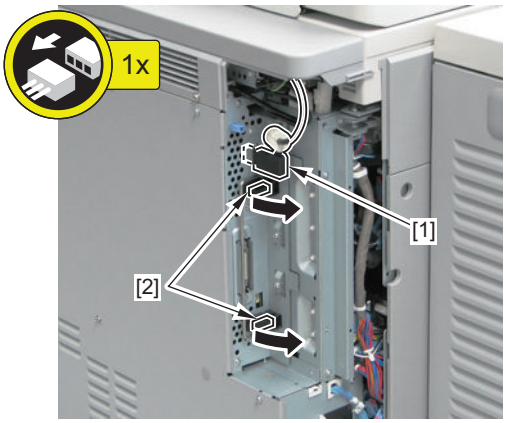
CAUTION:
Collective export cannot be executed in the following cases.
- Job is being executed, or job is being waited for (various functions set by transmission, forwarding, fax reception, I-FAX reception, report print and timer)
- Individual import/export is being executed
- The address book is being remotely referenced by another imageRUNNER ADVANCE
- Device information is being distributed
- An error has occurred
- Box is being backed up

■ Preparation

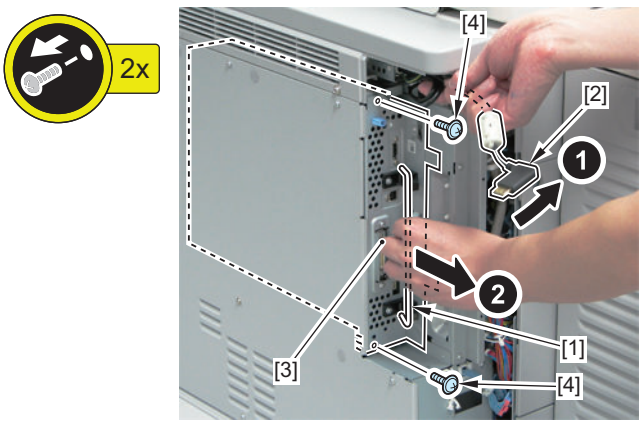
1. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**

■ Disassembling Procedure

1. **Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1], and release the 2 Lock Levers [2].**



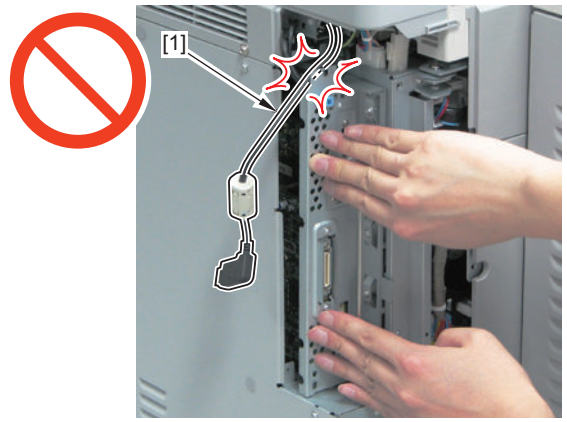
2. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 2 [3] while holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2].**
    - 2 Screws [4]



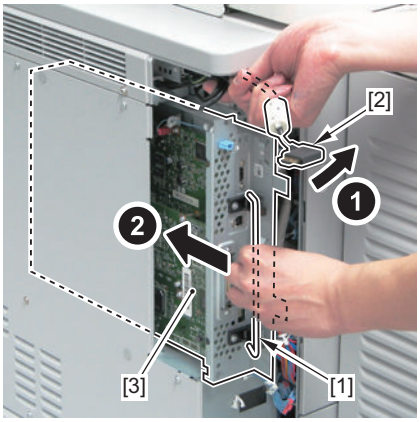
■ Assembling Procedure

CAUTION:

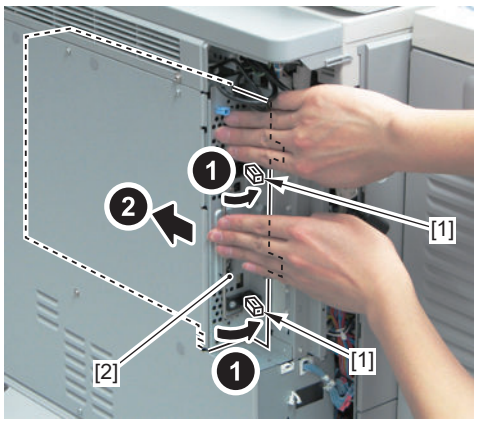
- When replacing the PCB, be sure to transfer any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 2 to the new PCB.
- When assembling, be sure to install the Main Controller PCB 2 while paying attention not to trap the cables [1].



1. **While holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2], insert the Main Controller PCB 2 [3] halfway into the host machine.**

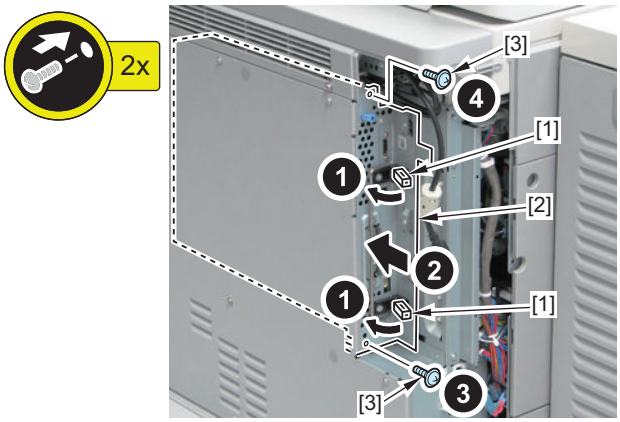


2. **Release the 2 Lock Levers [1] in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 2 [2] with both hands until it stops.**



3. **Turn over the 2 Lock Levers [1], and push in and secure the Main Controller PCB 2 [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3] (Removed in step 2. Install the lower one first and then the upper one.)

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the work in the order from (1) to (4) in the figure because the connector of the Main Controller PCB 2 may not be connected.



■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 2.")

1. **Restore the backup data.**
   Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.
   1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Import
   2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
2. **Restore of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board): SST(Sramimg)**
3. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**
4. **Executing “Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)”.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation]
5. **Execute "Auto Correct Color Mismatch".**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

CAUTION:
Do not transfer the following parts to another machine (a machine of a different serial number.).
The machine will not start up normally, and may become unrecoverable in some cases.
- Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
- Memory PCB

Open the Controller Box

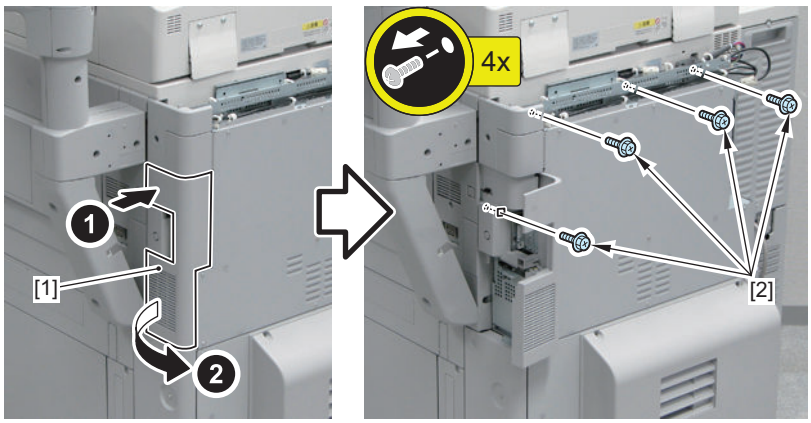
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Box Left Cover****“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 947**
2. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****“Removing the Box Upper Cover” on page 948**

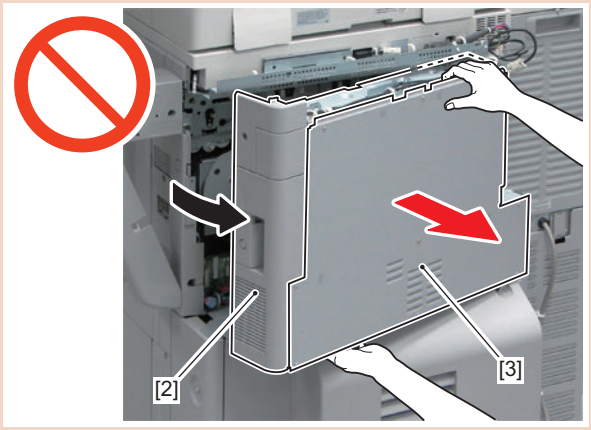
■ Procedure

1. **Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].**

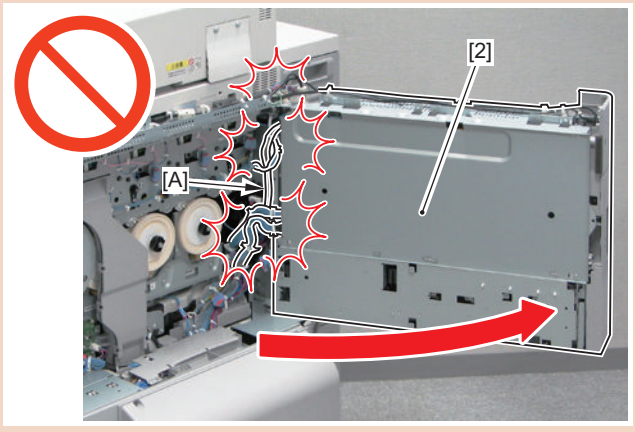
2. Remove the 4 screws [2] from the Controller Box Unit.



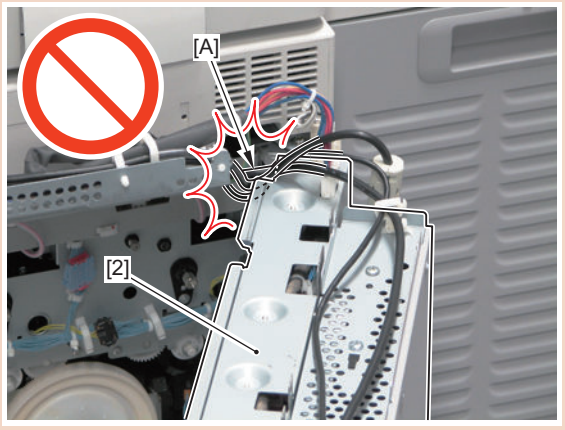
CAUTION:
Do not install/remove the Controller Cover [3] while the Controller Box Unit [2] is open. Otherwise, the Controller Box Unit may be distorted.



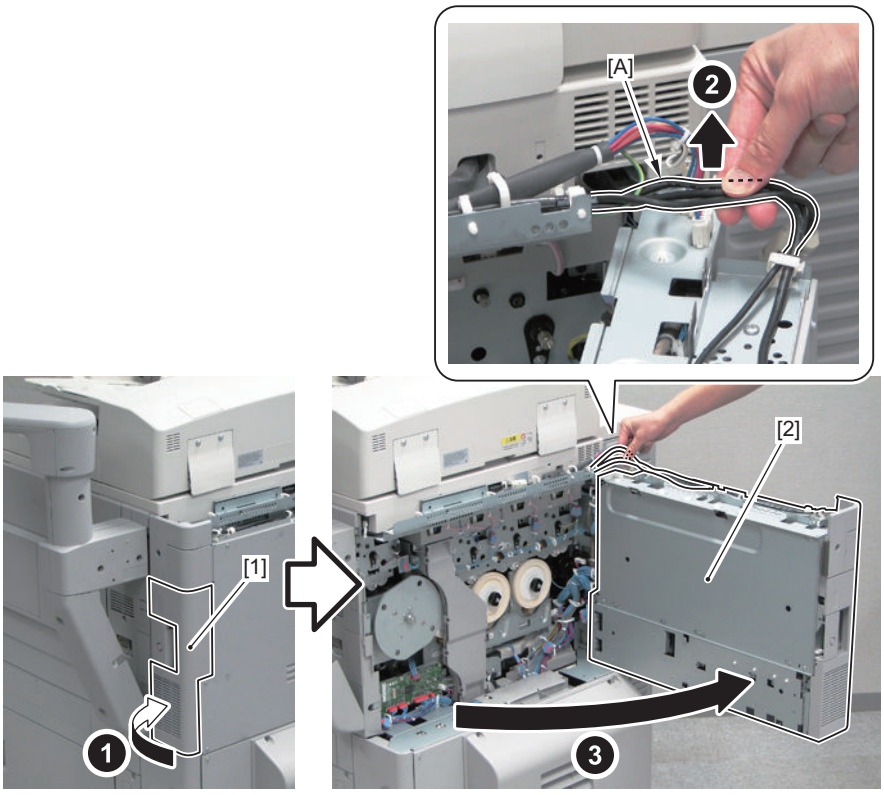
CAUTION:
Do not open the Controller Box Unit [2] 90 degrees or more due to the load being applied to the harness [A].



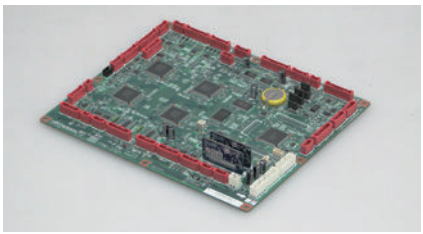
CAUTION:
Do not trap the harness [A] when opening/closing the Controller Box Unit [2].



3. **Close the HDD Cover [1], and open the Controller Box Unit [2] while pulling the harness [A].**



Removing the DC Controller PCB



■ Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "DC controller PCB.")

Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2)

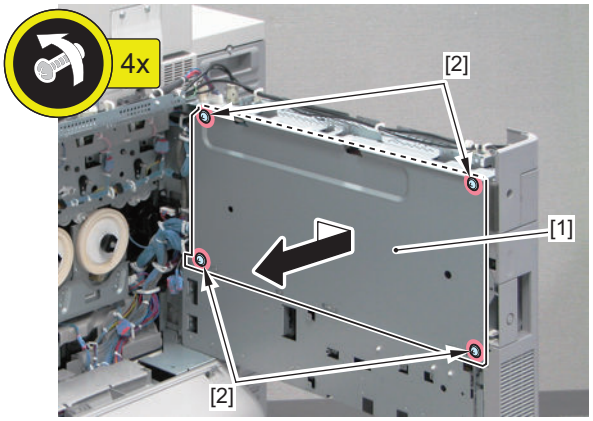
“ACTIVE” is displayed and then “OK!” is displayed about 2 minutes later.
Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Box Left Cover****“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 947**
2. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****“Removing the Box Upper Cover” on page 948**
3. **Opening the Controller Box****“Open the Controller Box” on page 507**

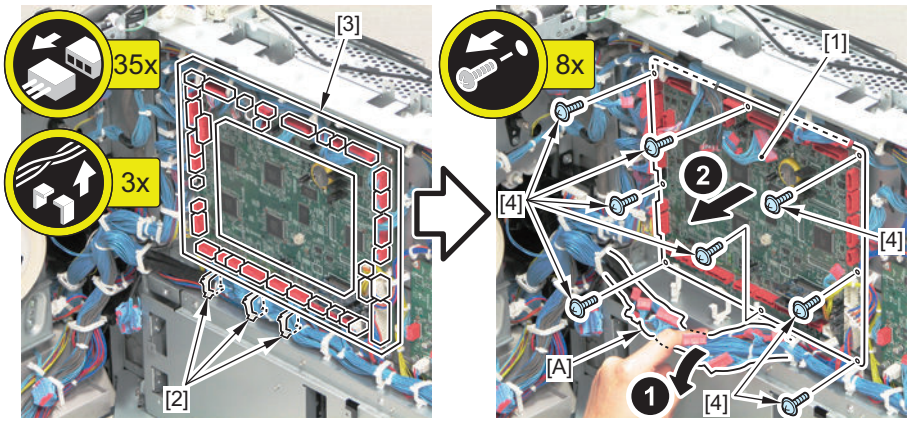
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2] (to loosen)

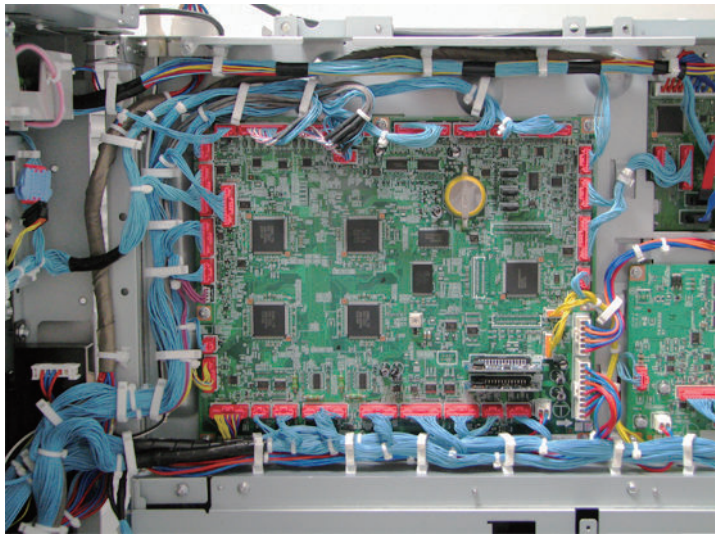


2. **Remove the DC Controller PCB [1] while lowering the harness [A].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 35 Connectors [3]

   8 Screws [4]



NOTE:
The completed assembly of the DC Controller PCB is shown below.

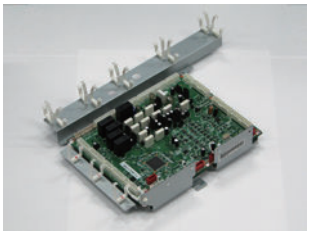


■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "DC controller PCB.")

Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM
COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2)
“ACTIVE” is displayed at execution and then “OK!” is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.

CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.
After replacing the DC Controller PCB, E101-0001 may occur due to a wrong combination of versions.
After replacing the DC Controller PCB, update it to an appropriate version if necessary in accordance with the versions of other PCBs.

Removing the Relay PCB Unit

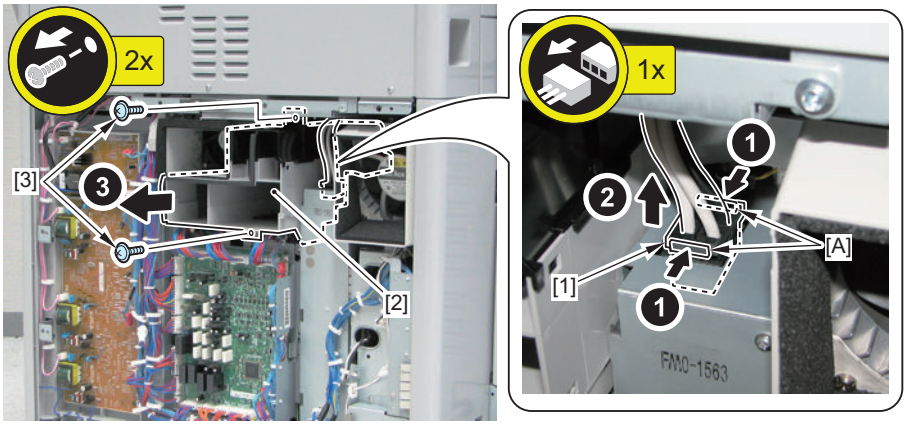


■ Preparation

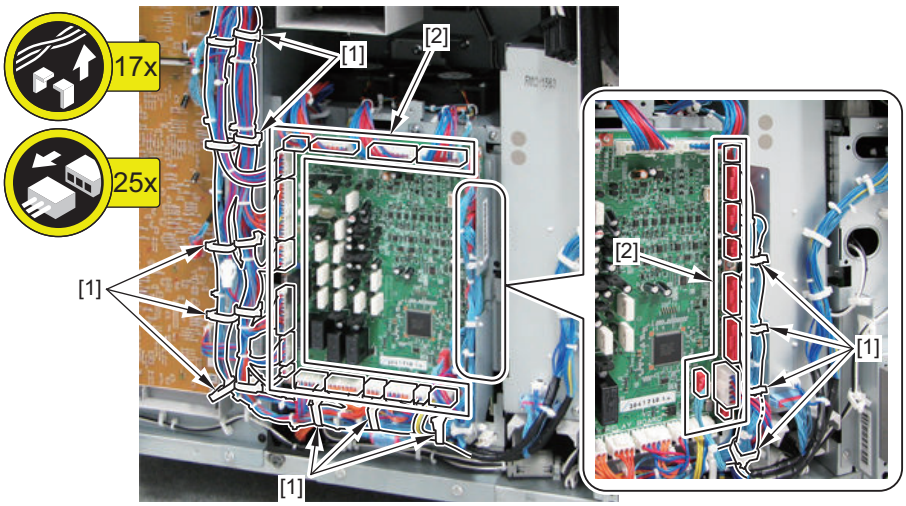
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover**"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953

■ Procedure

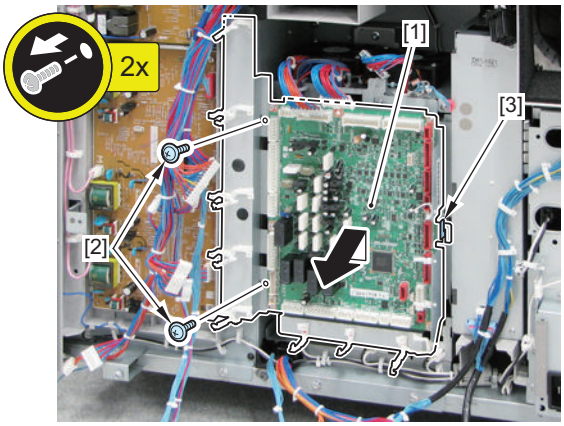
1. **Disconnect the connector [1] while pressing the [A] part, and remove the Fan Duct [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



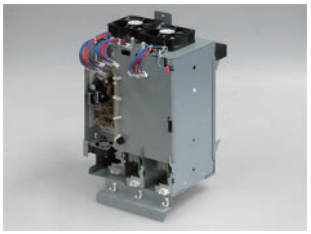
2. **Open the 17 Wire Saddles [1], and disconnect the 25 connectors [2] of the Relay PCB Unit.**



3. **Remove the Relay PCB Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



Removing the Main Power Supply Box

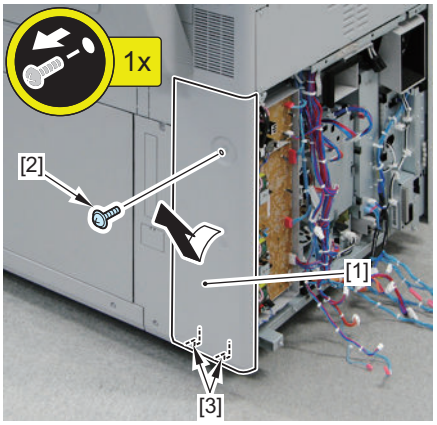


■ Preparation

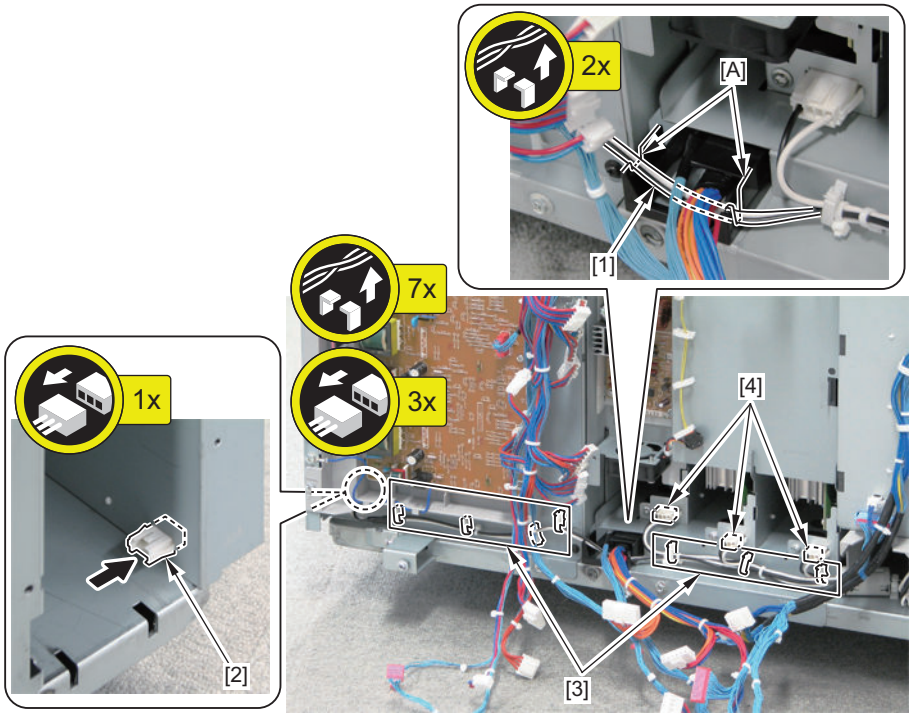
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953**
2. **Removing the Relay PCB Unit****"Removing the Relay PCB Unit" on page 512**

■ Procedure

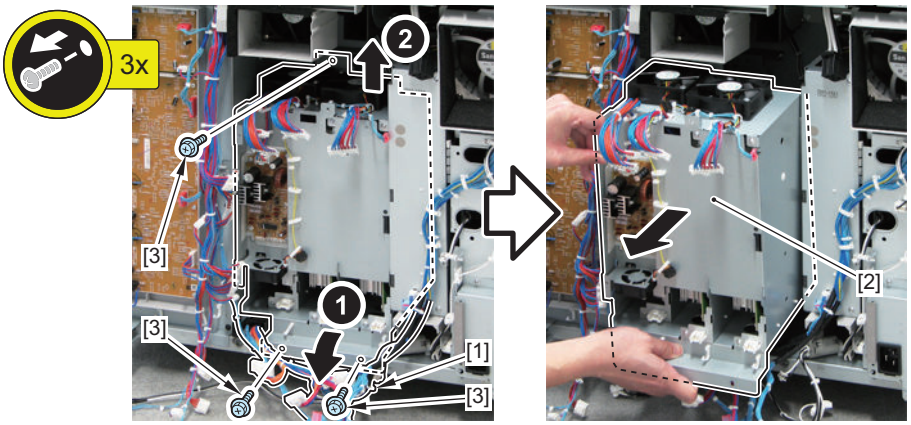
1. **Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



2. **Free the harness [1] from the 2 guides [A], and disconnect the Relay Connector [2].**
   - 7 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 3 Connectors [4]



3. **While avoiding the harness [1], remove the Main Power Supply Box [2].**
   - 3 Screws [3]



Removing the AC Driver Box

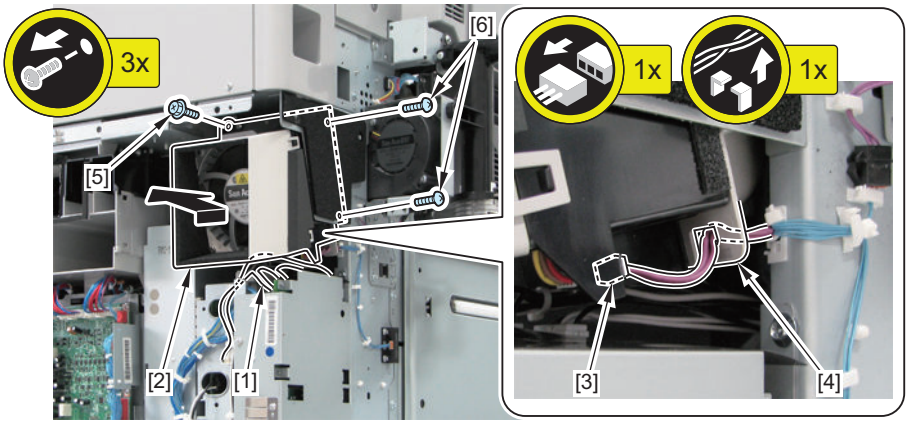
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953**
2. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**

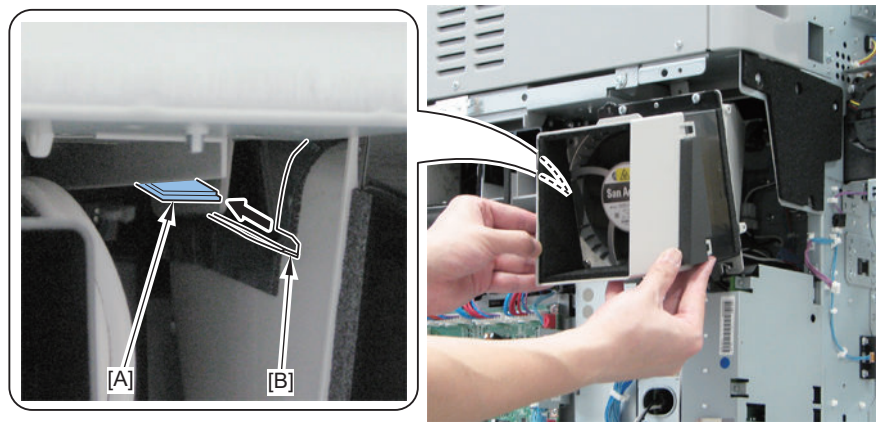
3. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**
4. **Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover****"Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover" on page 952**

■ Procedure

1. **While avoiding the harness [1], remove the Fixing Heat Fan Unit [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Guide [4]
   - 1 Screw (black) [5]
   - 2 Screws [6]

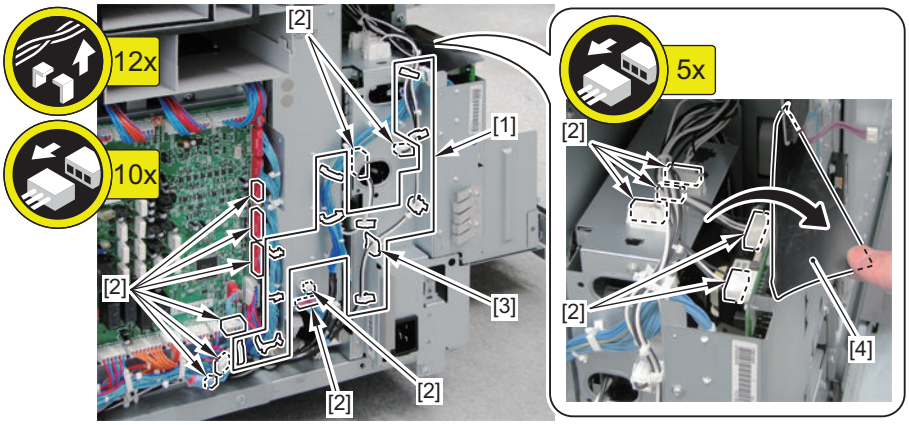


NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Heat Fan Unit
Be sure to align the cut-off [B] of the Fixing Heat Fan Unit with the plate [A] to install the unit.

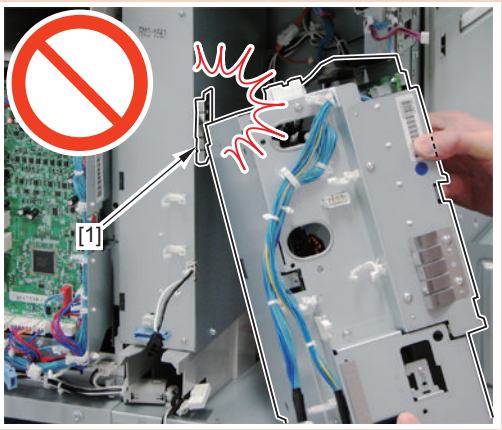


2. Open the 11 Wire Saddles [1] and the Edge Saddle [3], and disconnect the 15 connectors [2].

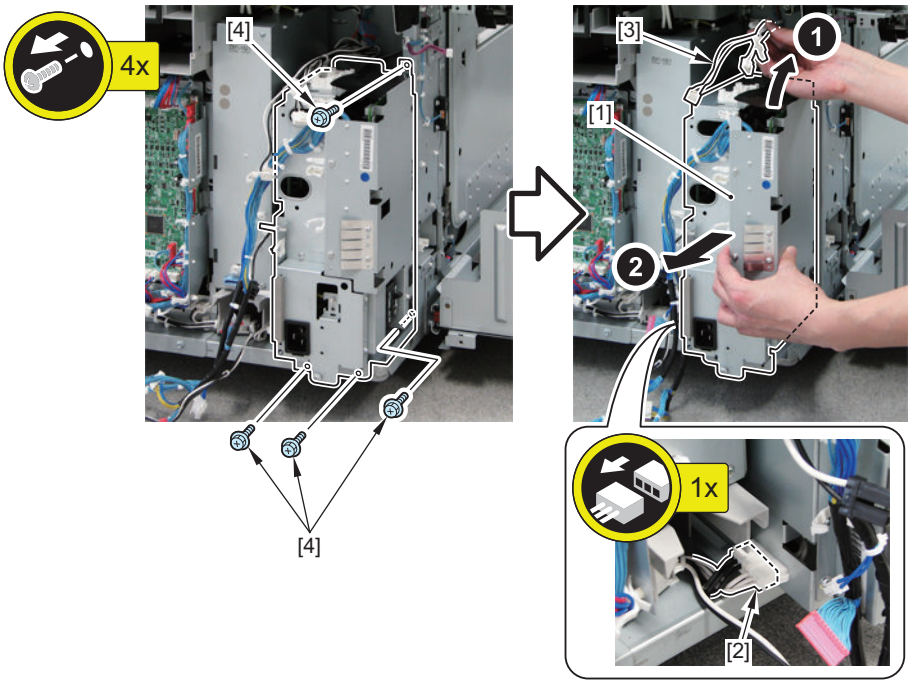
NOTE:
When disconnecting the connectors [2], flip the sheet [4] as needed.



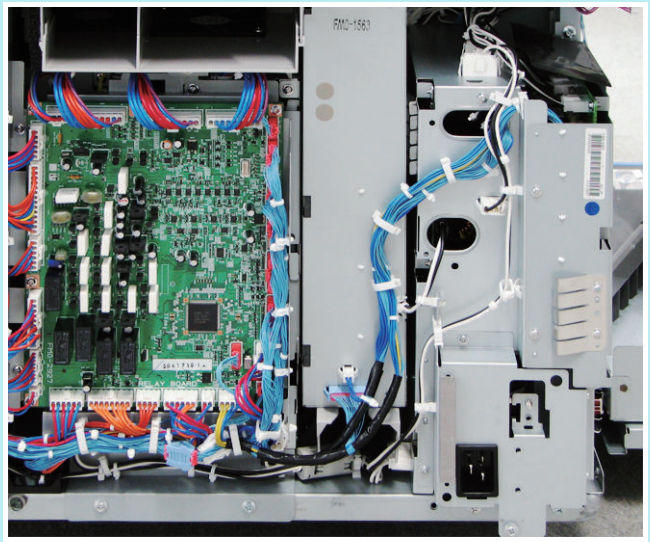
CAUTION:
When removing/installing the AC Driver Box, be sure not to deform the Grounding Plate [1].



3. **Disconnect the connector [2] while pulling out the AC Driver Box [1], and then remove the AC Driver Box [1] while lifting the harness [3].**
   - 4 Screws [4]



NOTE:
The completed assembly of the AC Driver Box is shown below.



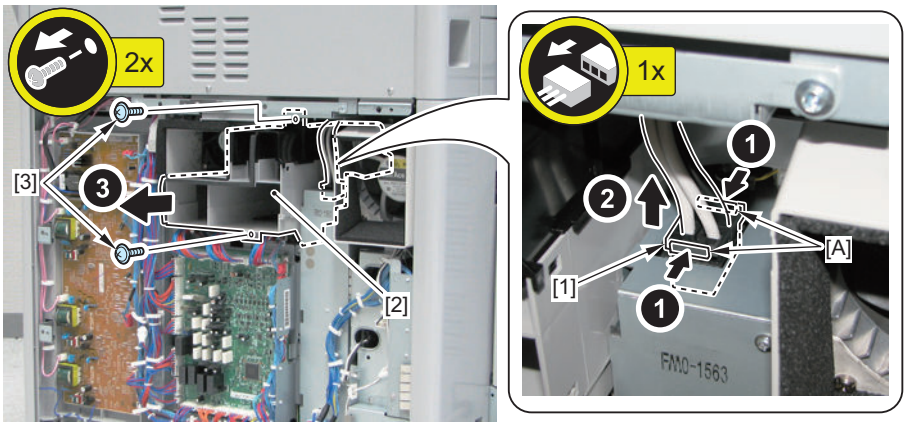
Removing the IH Power Supply PCB Box

■ Preparation

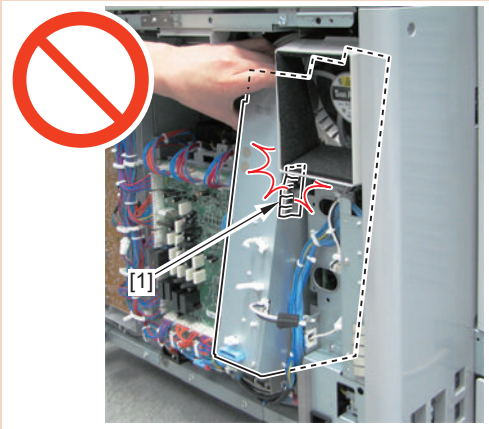
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953**

■ Procedure

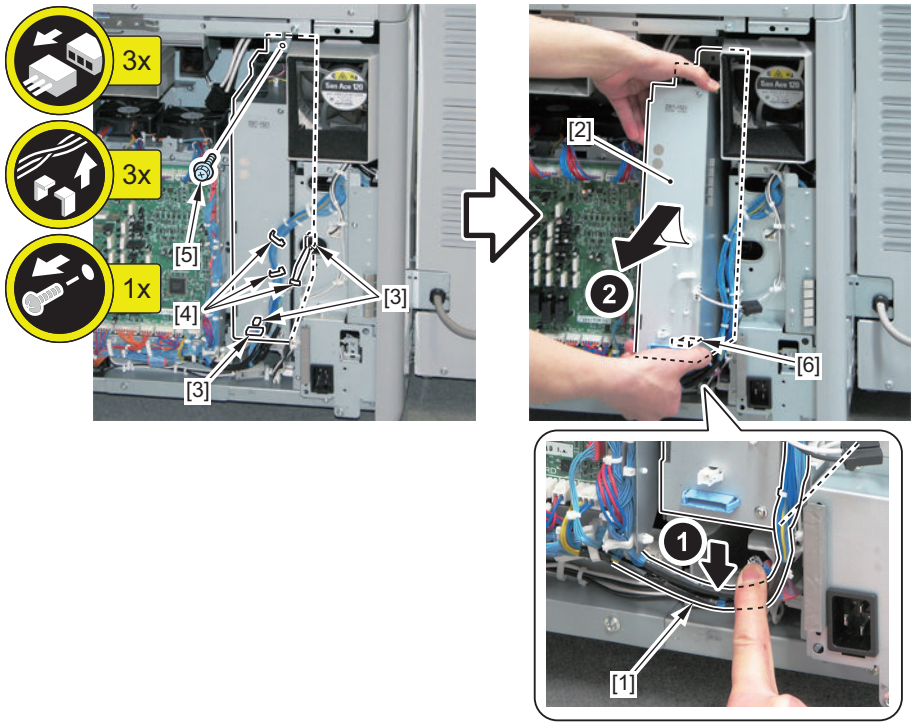
1. **Disconnect the connector [1] while pressing the [A] part, and remove the Fan Duct [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



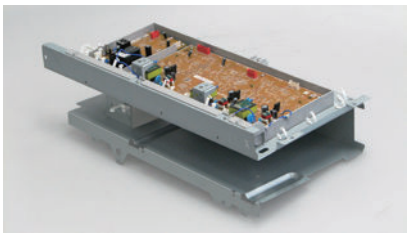
CAUTION:
When removing/installing the IH Power Supply PCB Box, be sure not to deform the Grounding Plate [1].



2. **Remove the IH Power Supply PCB Box [2] while lowering the harness [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [3]
   - 3 Wire Saddles [4]
   - 1 Screw [5]
   - 1 Hook [6]



Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box

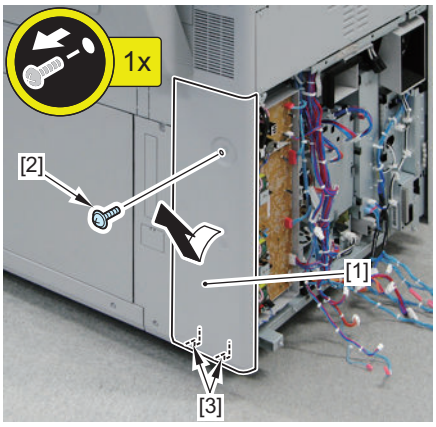


■ Preparation

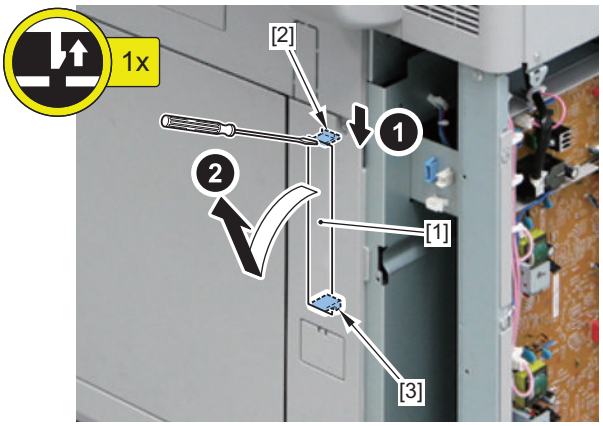
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953**

■ Procedure

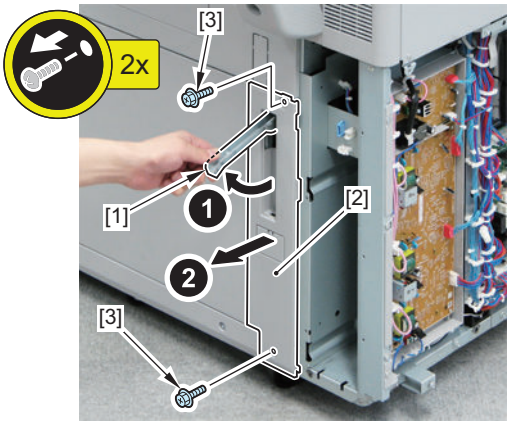
1. **Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



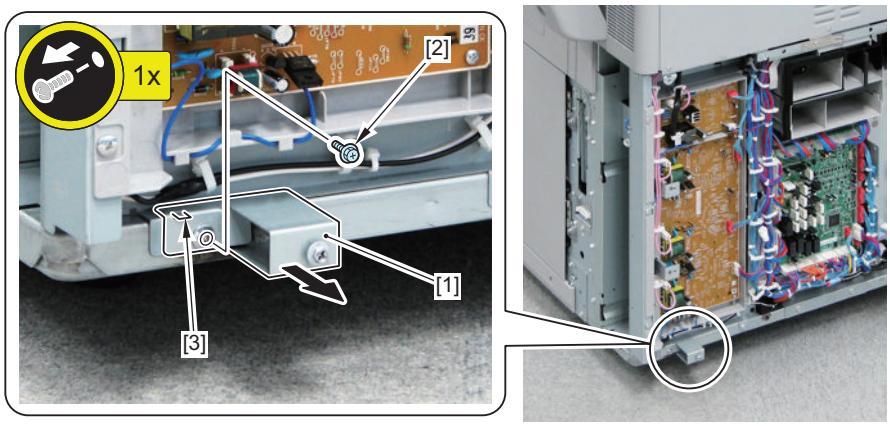
2. **Remove the Handle Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



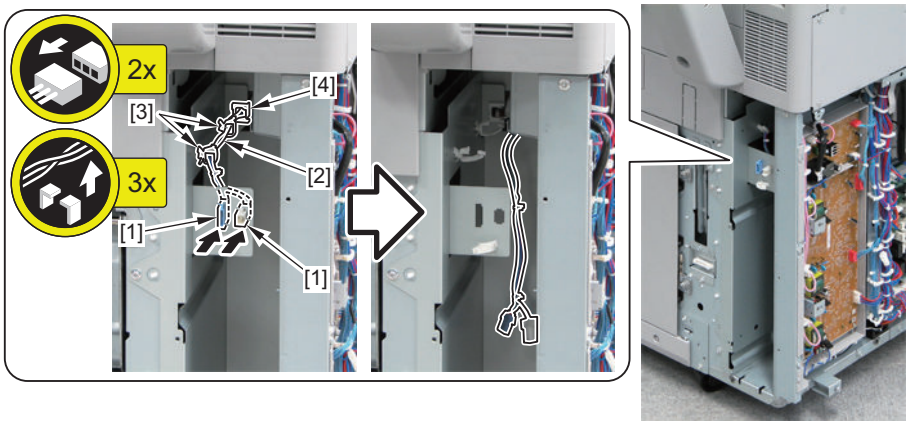
3. **Lift the handle [1], and remove the Right Lower Cover [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



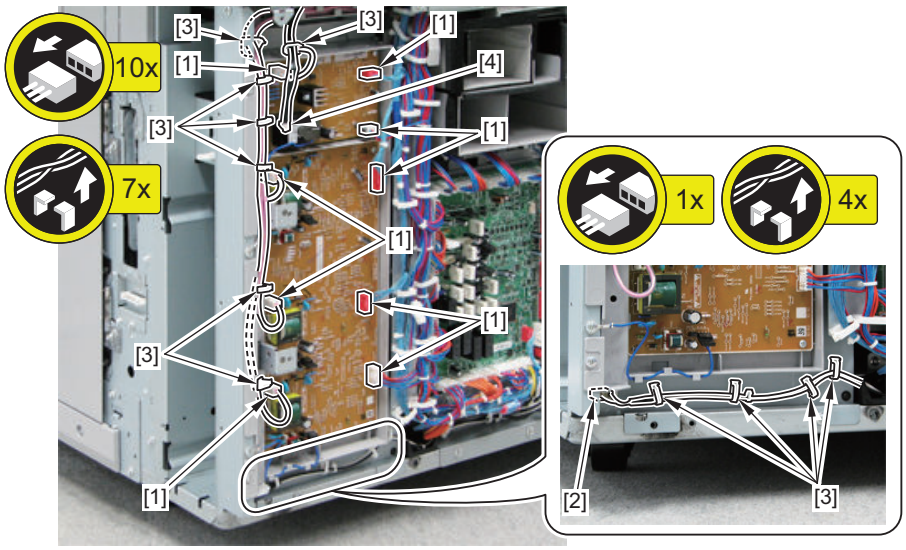
4. **Remove the Fixation Plate [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]



5. **Disconnect the 2 Relay Connectors [1], and free the harness [2].**
   - 2 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [4]

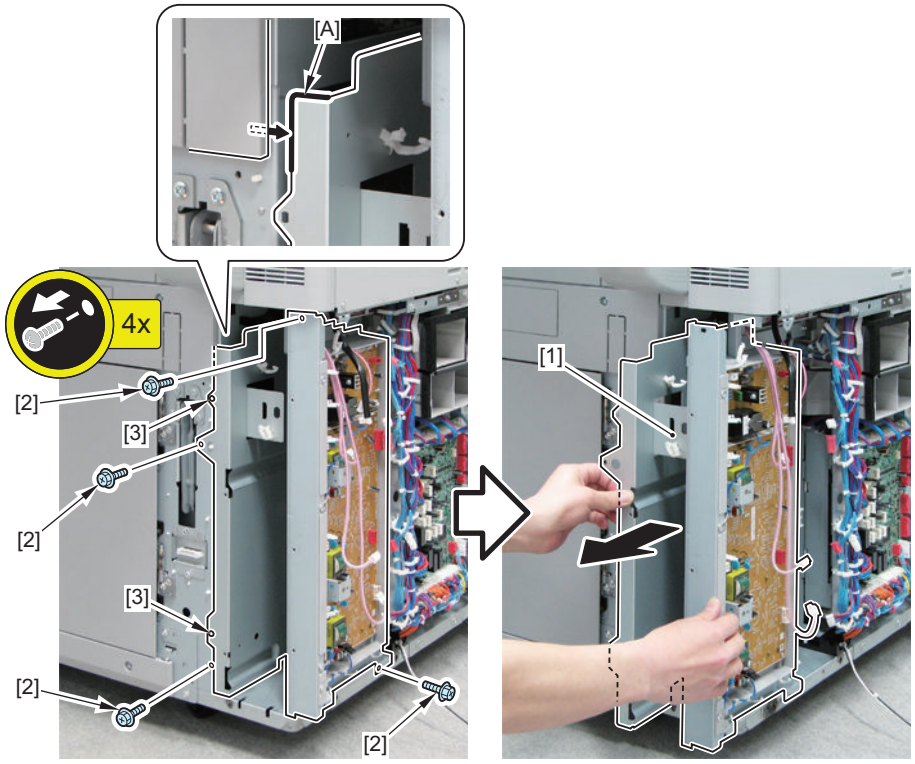


6. **Disconnect the 9 connectors [1] on the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB.**
   - 1 Relay Connector [2]
   - 11 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 1 Fasten Terminal [4]

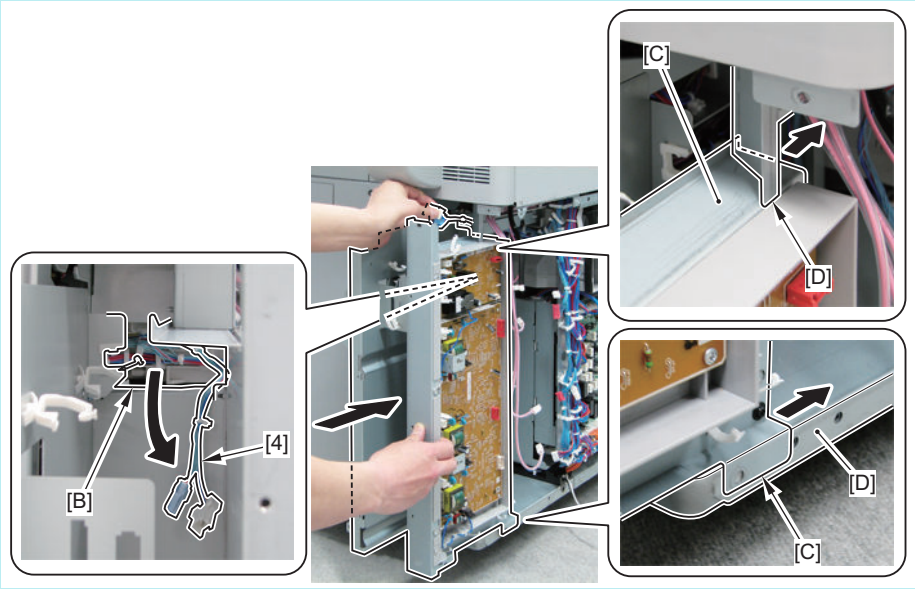


7. Remove the plate [A], and remove the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box [1].

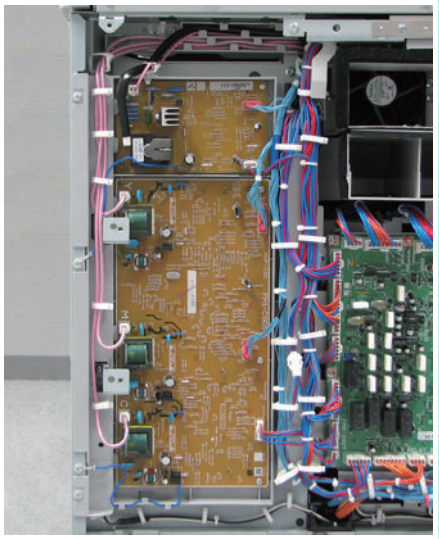
- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



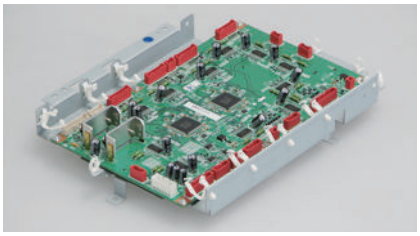
NOTE:
How to install the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box
Be sure to pass the harness [4] through the plate [B] and align the 2 [C] parts of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box with the 2 plates [D] to install the box.



NOTE:
The completed assembly of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box is shown below.



Removing the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit

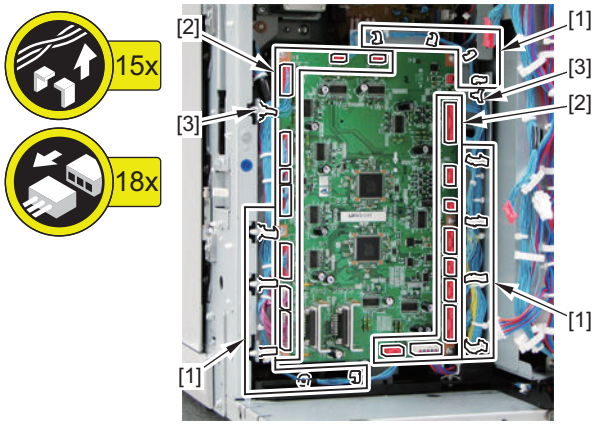


■ Preparation

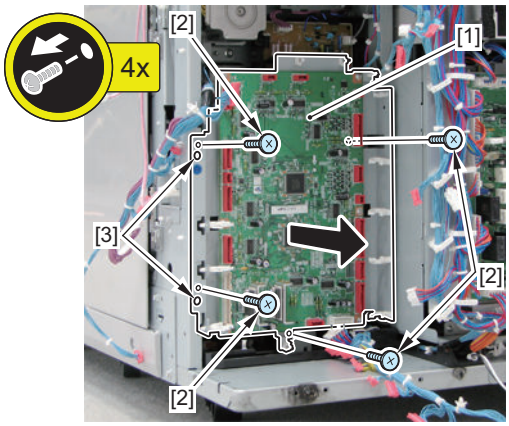
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover**"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 953
2. **Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box**"Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box" on page 519

■ Procedure

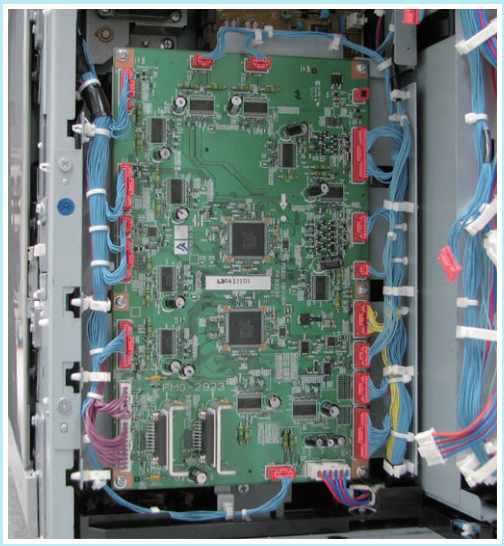
1. **Open the 13 Wire Saddles [1] and disconnect the 18 connectors [2].**
   - 2 Reuse Bands [3]



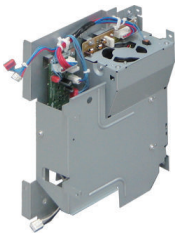
2. **Remove the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



NOTE:
The completed assembly of the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit is shown below.

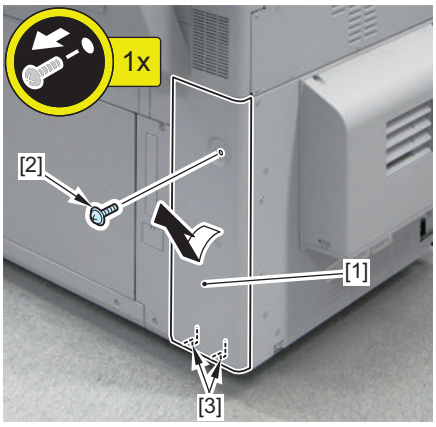


Removing the Finisher Power Supply Unit (Option)

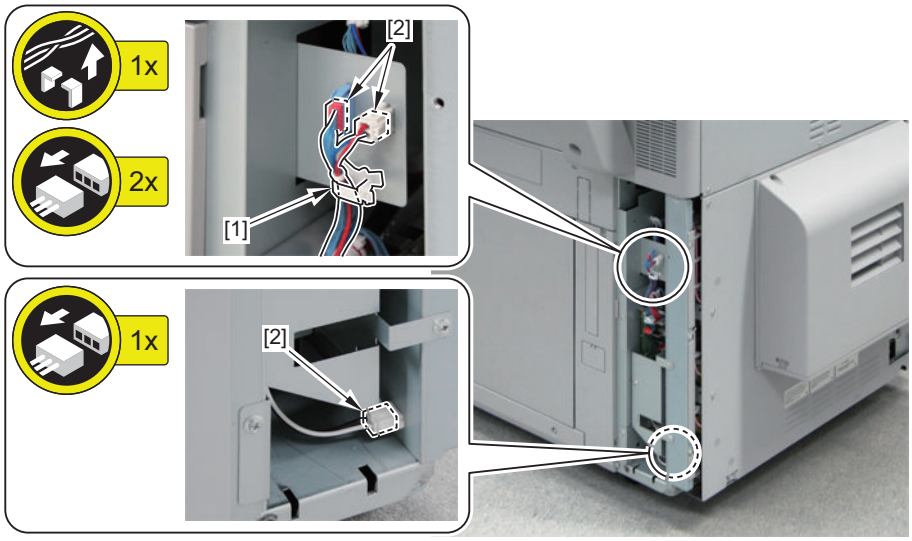


■ Procedure

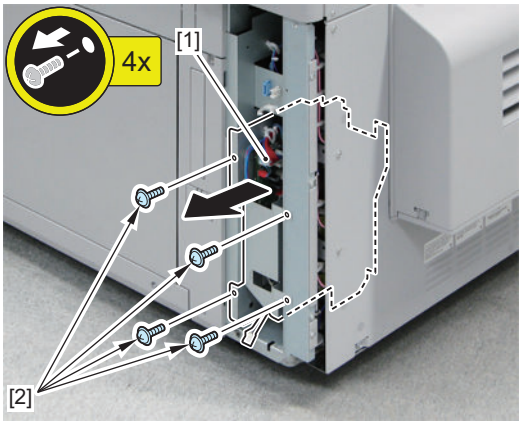
1. **Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



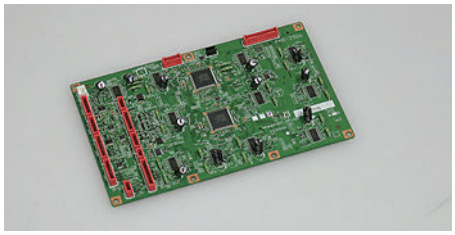
2. **Open the Wire Saddle [1], and disconnect the 3 connectors [2].**



3. **Remove the Finisher Power Supply Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



Removing the Fixing Feed Driver PCB

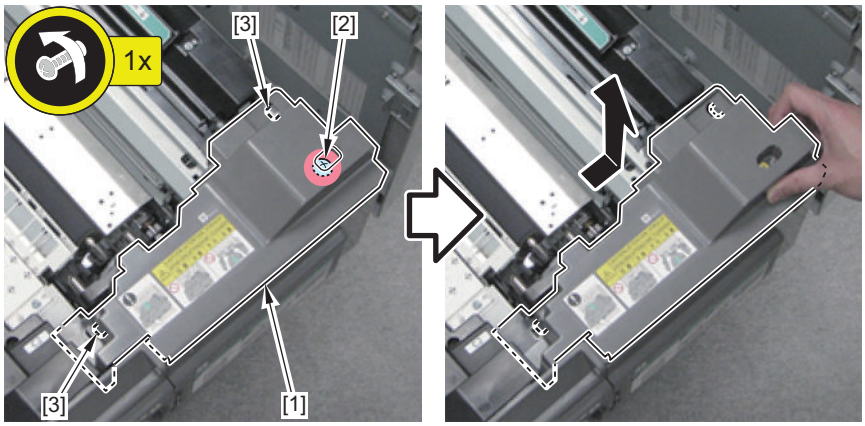


■ Preparation

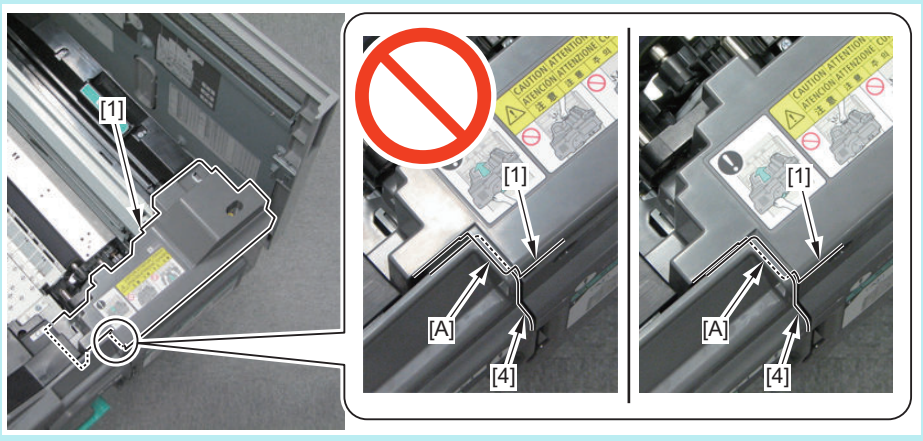
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

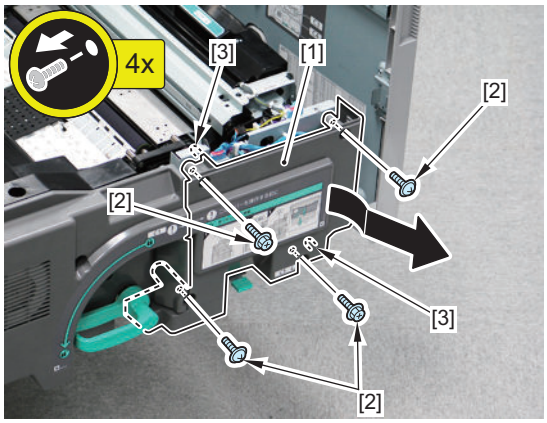
1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 2 Hooks [3]



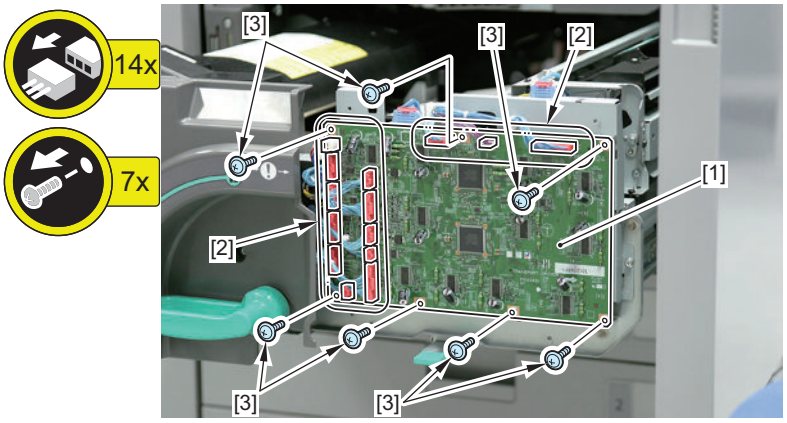
NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



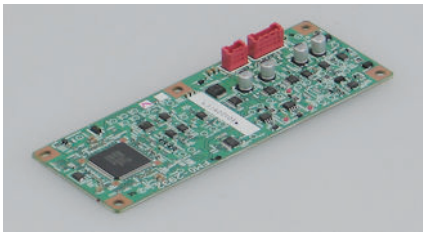
2. **Remove the Fixing Feed Front Right Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Driver PCB [1].**
   - 14 Connectors [2]
   - 7 Screws [3]



Removing the CIS Driver PCB

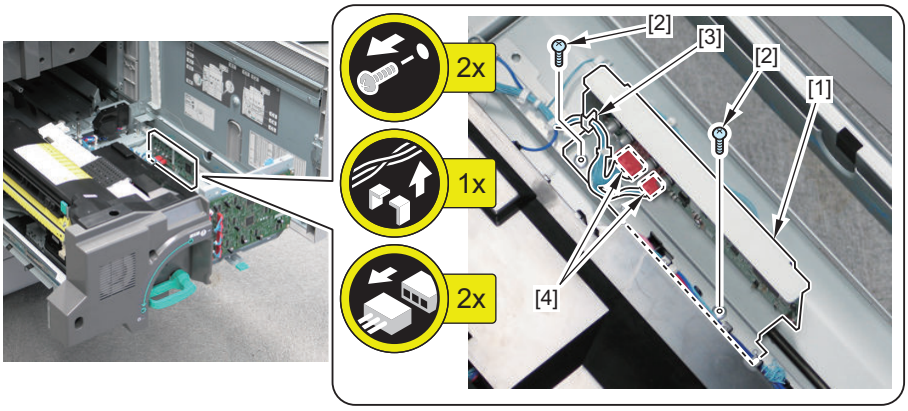


■ Preparation

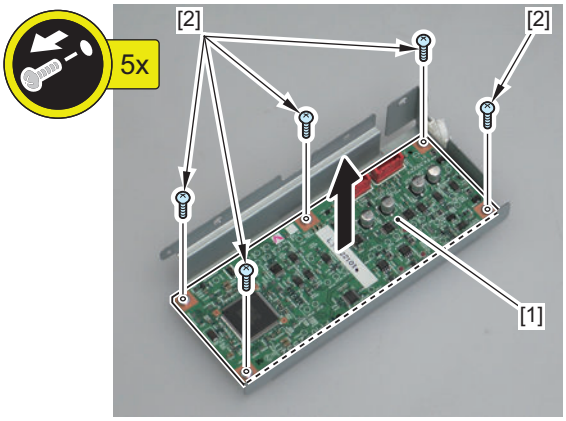
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit" on page 617**
4. **Removing the Registration Unit****"Removing the Registration Unit" on page 892**

■ Procedure

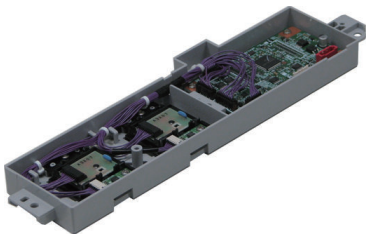
1. **Remove the CIS Driver PCB Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
   - 2 Connectors [4]



2. **Remove the CIS Driver PCB [1].**
   - 5 Screws [2]



Removing the Color Sensor Driver PCB Unit (Option)

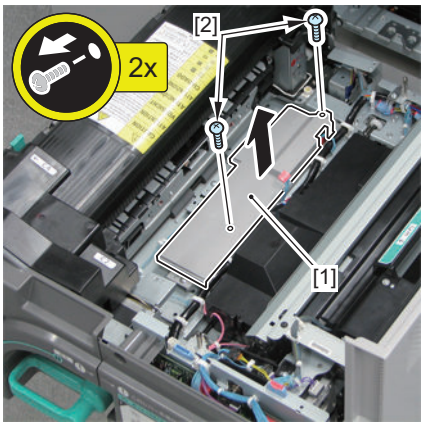


■ Preparation

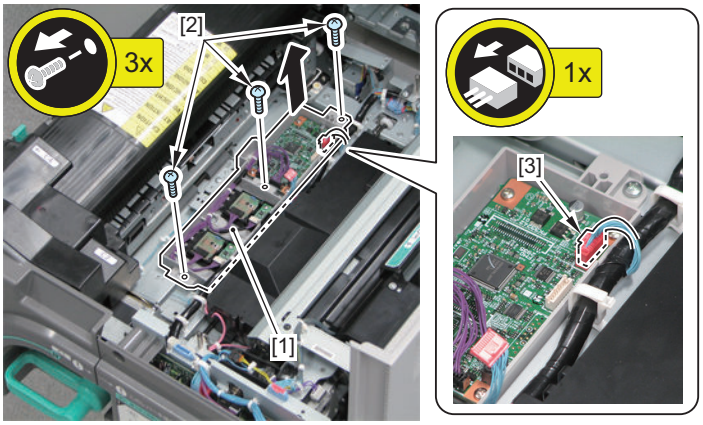
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit" on page 617**
4. **Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit****"Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit" on page 902**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Color Sensor Cover [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]

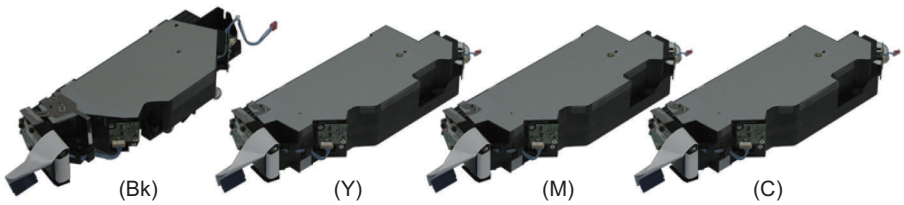


2. **Remove the Color Sensor Driver PCB Unit [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]



Laser Exposure System

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit



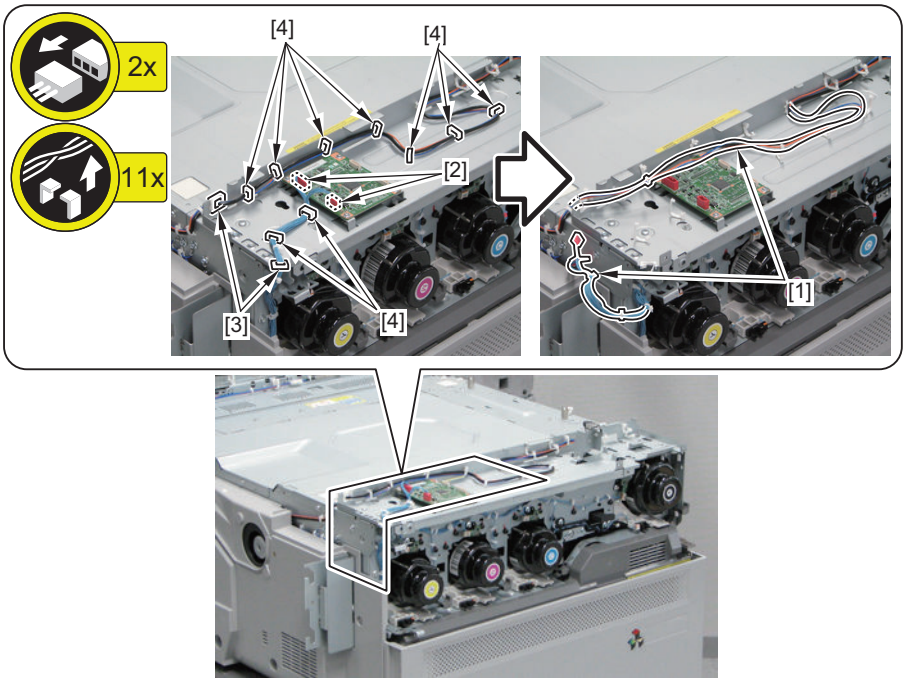
■ Preparation

NOTE:
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

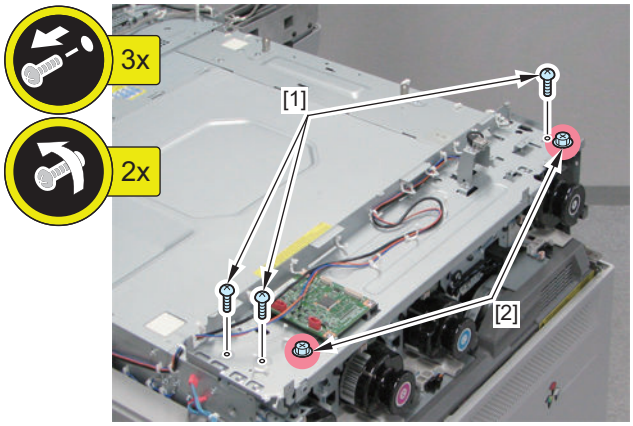
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**
3. **Removing the Box Right Cover****"Removing the Box Right Cover" on page 946**
4. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
5. **Removing the Left Upper Cover****"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 950**
6. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
7. **Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit (option) is installed.**
   - If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed
     1. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944
   - If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed
     1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.
8. **Removing the Right Upper Front Cover****"Removing the Right Upper Front Cover" on page 945**
9. **Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. (If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed)**
10. **Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs between the copier model and the printer model.**
    - In the Case of Copier Model
      1. Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit"Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit" on page 961
    - In the Case of Printer Model
      1. Removing the Printer Upper Cover
11. **Open the Front Cover.**
12. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
13. **Close the Front Cover.**
14. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**
15. **Removing the Upper Front Cover****"Removing the Upper Front Cover" on page 940**

■ Procedure

1. **Free the 2 harnesses [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Edge Saddles [3]
   - 9 Wire Saddles [4]

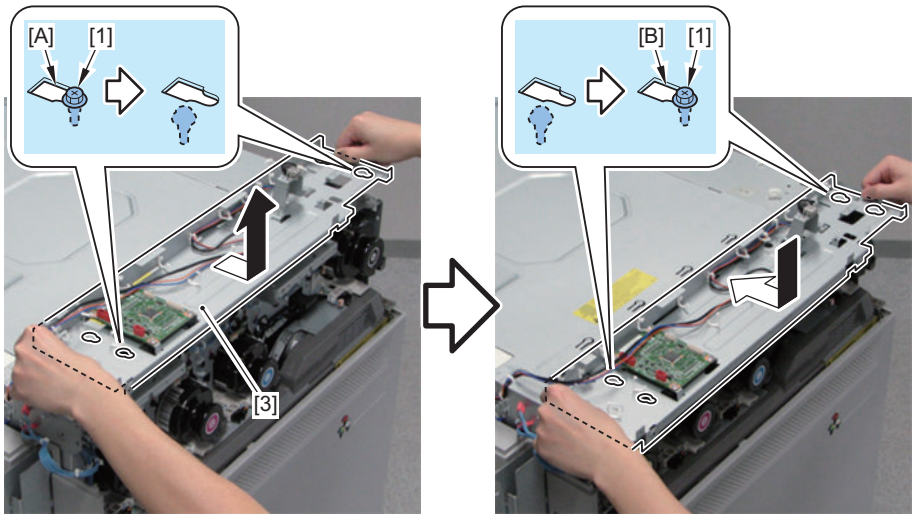


2. **Remove the 3 screws [1], and loosen the 2 Stepped Screws [2].**



3. **Remove the 2 grooves [A] of the Control Panel Plate from the 2 Stepped Screws [1].**

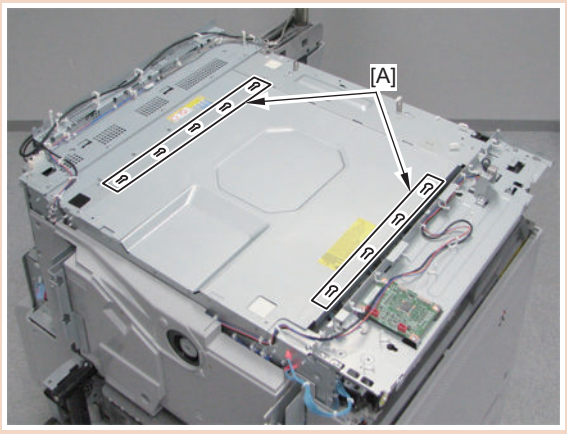
4. **Move the Control Panel Plate [3] toward the front, and hook the 2 grooves [B] of the Control Panel Plate on the 2 Stepped Screws [1].**

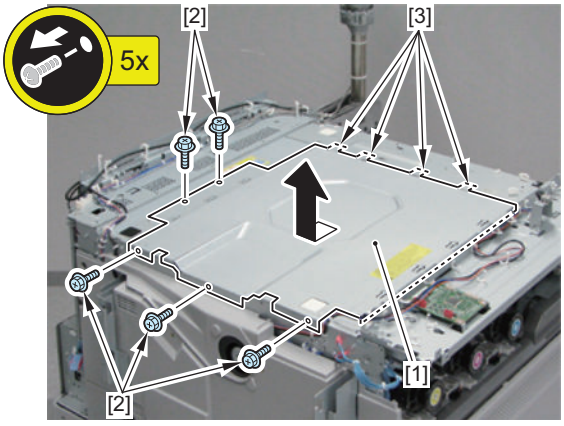


5. Remove the Top Plate Cover [1].

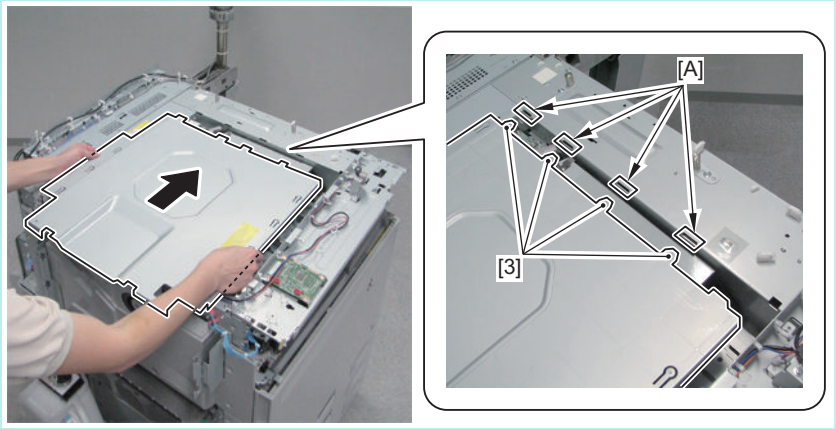
- 5 Screws [2]
- 4 Protrusions [3]

CAUTION:
Do not deform the 9 grounding contacts [A] of the Top Plate Cover when installing/removing.





NOTE:
How to install the Top Plate Cover
Be sure to install the 4 protrusions [3] of the Top Plate Cover in the holes [A] of the plate.

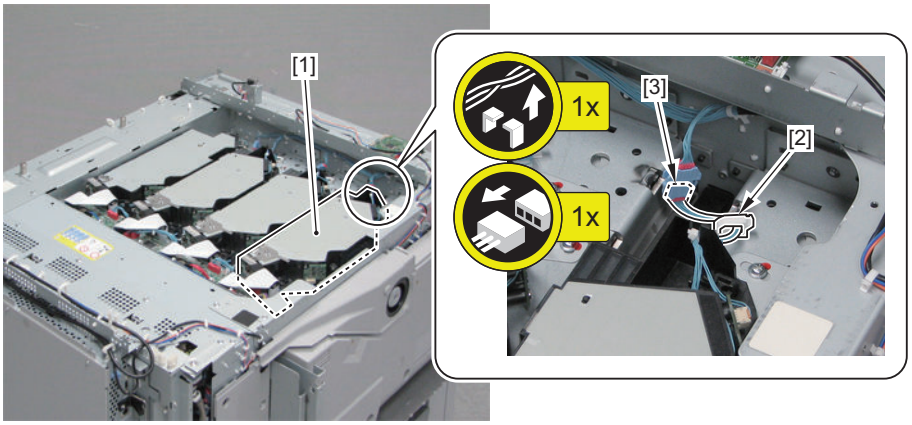


6. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk).

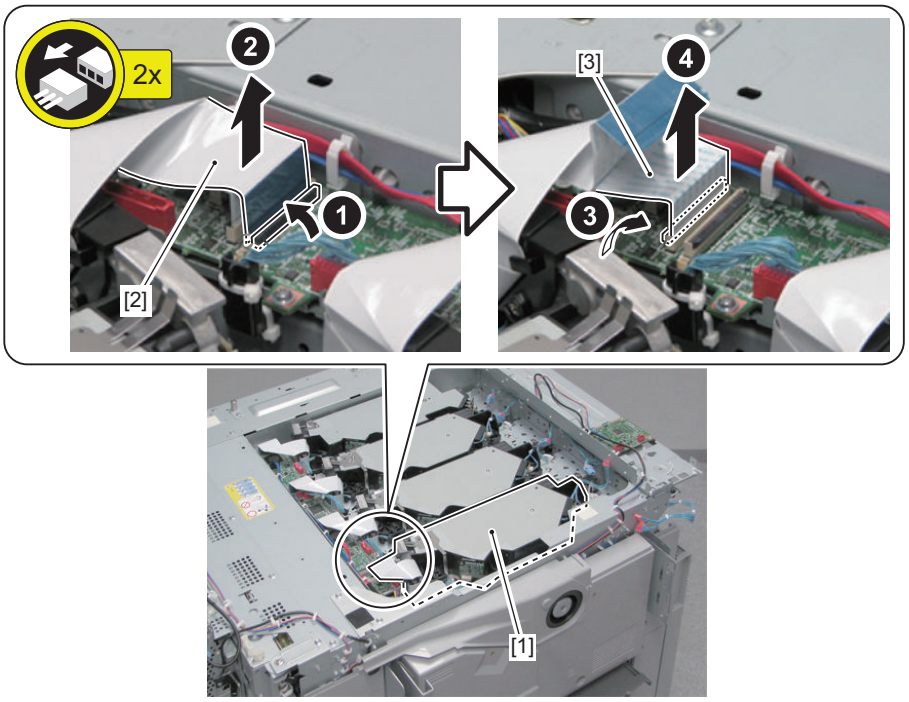
- In the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

NOTE:
This procedure shows the steps to be taken in the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Y). Perform the same procedure for removing the Laser Scanner Unit (M)/(C).

1. Free the harness connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]

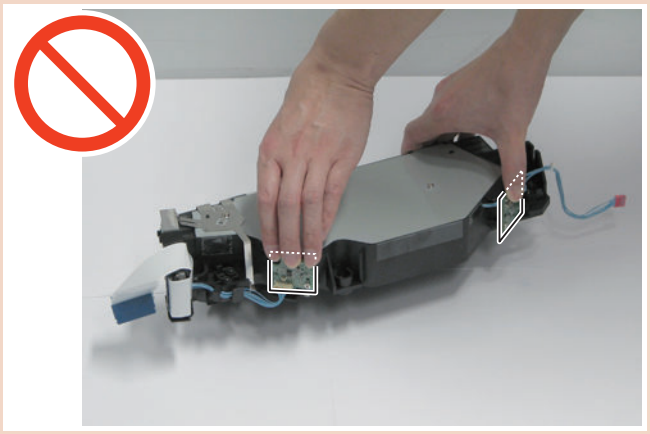


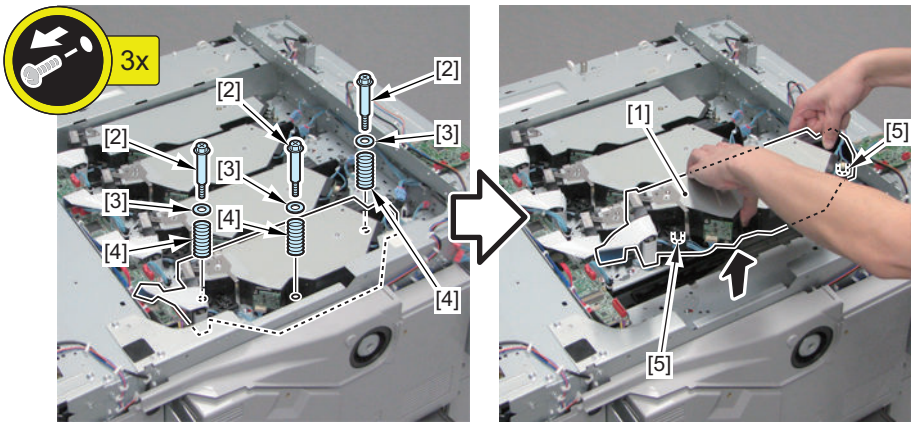
2. Free the Flat Cable [2] on the right side and the Flat Cable [3] on the left side which are connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].



3. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].
   - 3 Stepped Screws [2]
   - 3 Washers [3]
   - 3 Springs [4]
   - 2 Bosses [5]

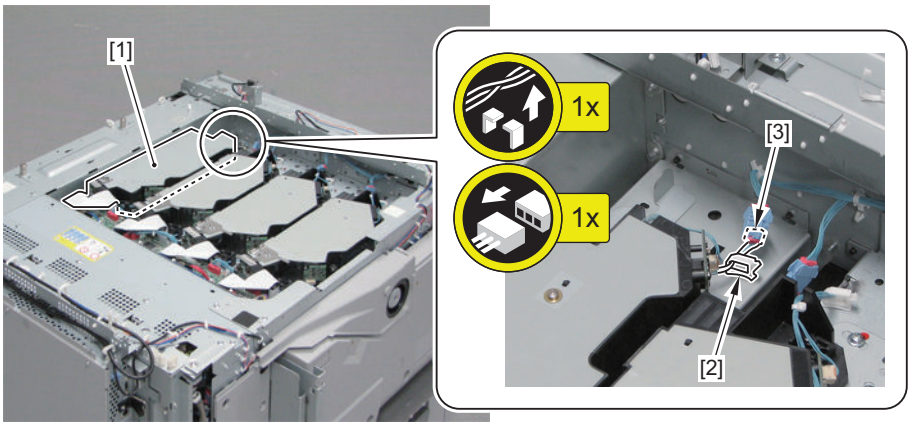
CAUTION:
Do not touch the PCB installed to the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/assembling.



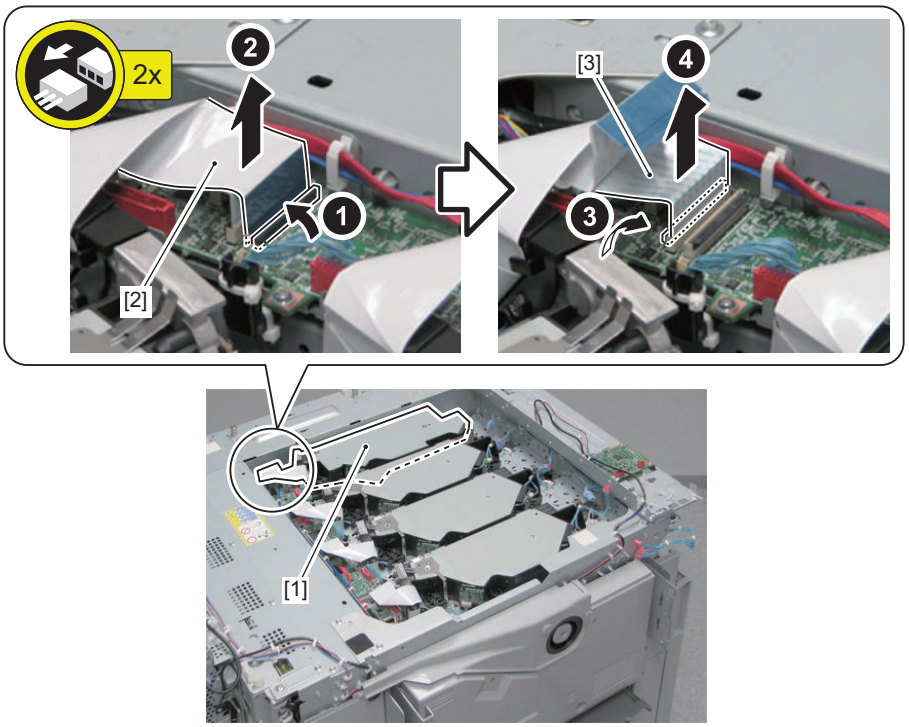


- In the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)

1. Free the harness connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]

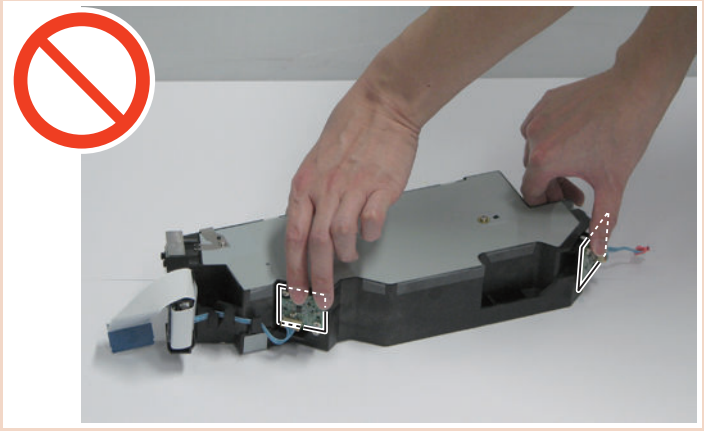


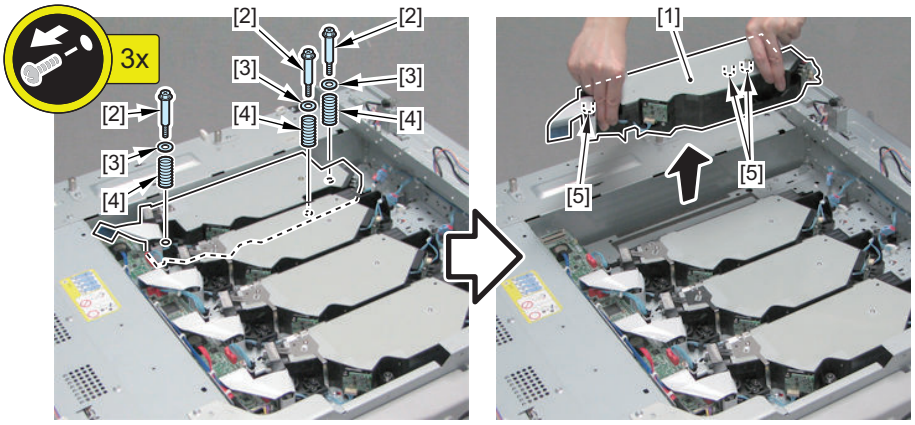
2. Free the Flat Cable [2] on the right side and the Flat Cable [3] on the left side which are connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].



3. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].
   - 3 Stepped Screws [2]
   - 3 Washers [3]
   - 3 Springs [4]
   - 3 Bosses [5]

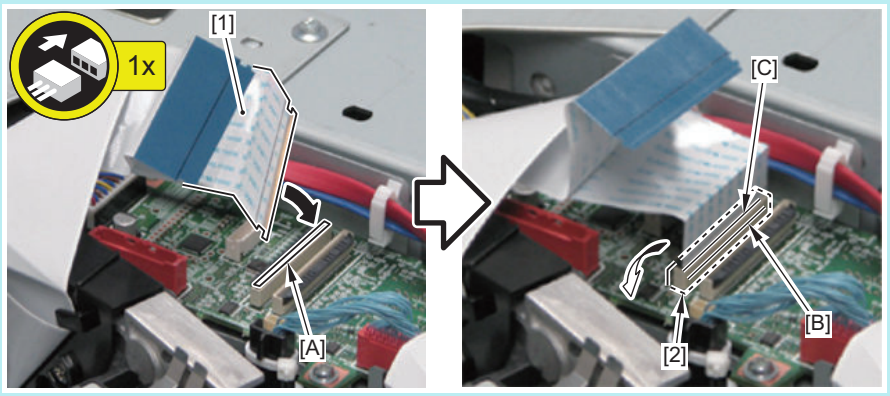
CAUTION:
Do not touch the PCB installed to the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/assembling.



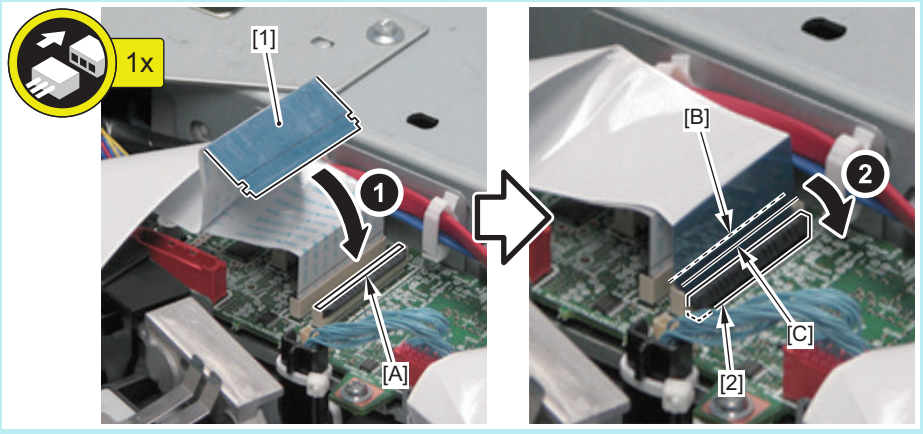


NOTE:
How to install the Flat Cable connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)

- How to install the Flat Cable on the left side
  1. Insert the Flat Cable [1] in the space [A] of the Connector Holder until it stops.
  2. After checking that the edge [B] of the Connector Holder and the line [C] of the Flat Cable are parallel, open the Connector Lock [2].



- How to install the Flat Cable on the right side
  1. Insert the Flat Cable [1] in the space [A] of the Connector Holder until it stops.
  2. After checking that the edge [B] of the Connector Lock and the line [C] of the Flat Cable are parallel, open the Connector Lock [2].



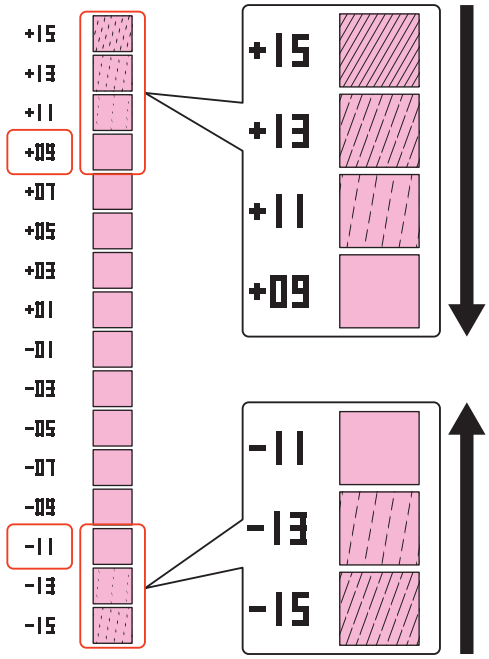
When Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Initialize the adjustment value.**
   Enter 0 for the service mode that corresponds to the color of the replaced Laser Scanner Unit.
   (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ-Y, M, C, K: 0)
2. **Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Full Adjust
3. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
   The following moiré adjustment is for colors M, C and K. Since moiré is not visible in the color Y, there is no need for adjustment.

4. **Adjust the scanner phase.**
   Output a PG for phase adjustment (PG 23 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.
   (COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 23)
   (COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded)
   In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.
   (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ1-M, C, K)
   * See below for how to check the chart.

5. **Adjust the scanner magnification ratio.**
   Output a PG for magnification ratio adjustment (PG24 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.
   (COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 24)
   (COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded)
   In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.
   (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ2-M, C, K)
   How to see the chart for moiré adjustment
   Check the following for each of the 2 columns of the chart:
   1. Starting from +15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
   2. Starting from -15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
   3. Take note of the numeric value obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.
   4. Check the other side (column) in the same manner, and take note of the numeric value.
   5. The value to be entered in service mode is the one obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.



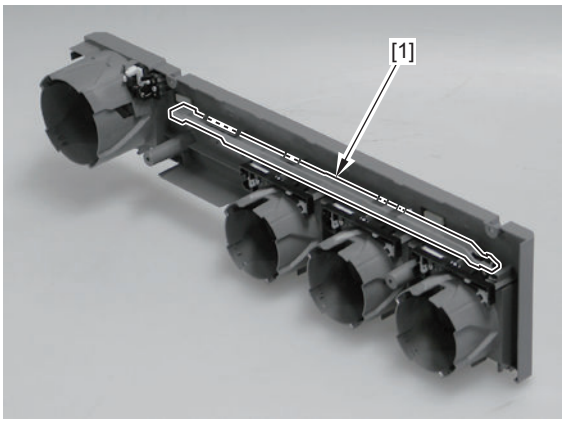
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**

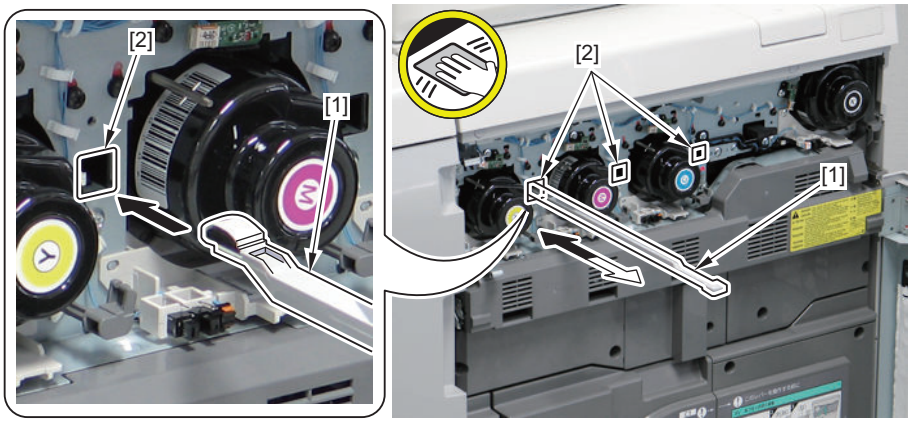
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] from the backside of the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.**

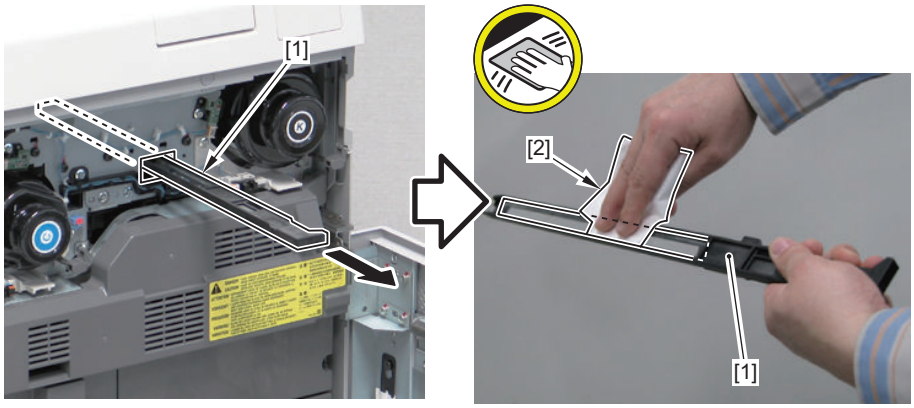


2. **Insert the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] into a cleaning hole [2] and clean the Dustproof Glass on the top side.**

CAUTION:
- Push the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool until it stops, and then pull it out.
- Push and pull the tool at least one time.



3. **Pull out the Dustproof Glass [1], and clean both sides of the Dustproof Glass with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



CAUTION:
When installing the Dustproof Glass, insert it into the mounting hole [1] with the mark "UP" [A] upward.

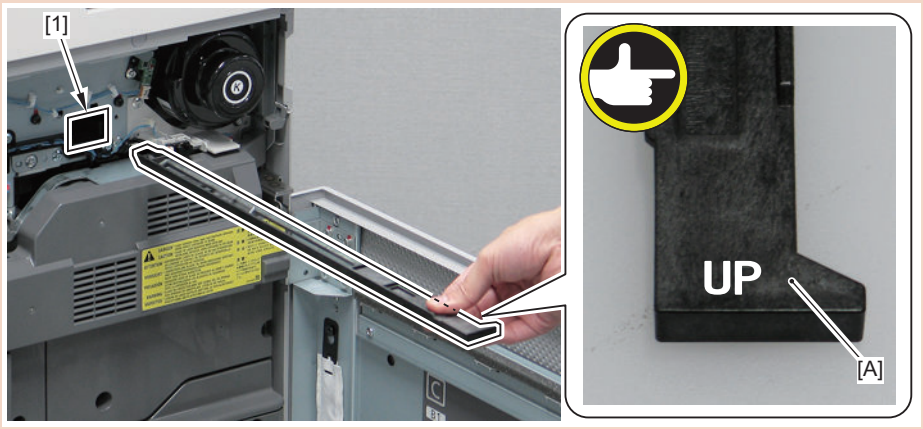


Image Formation System

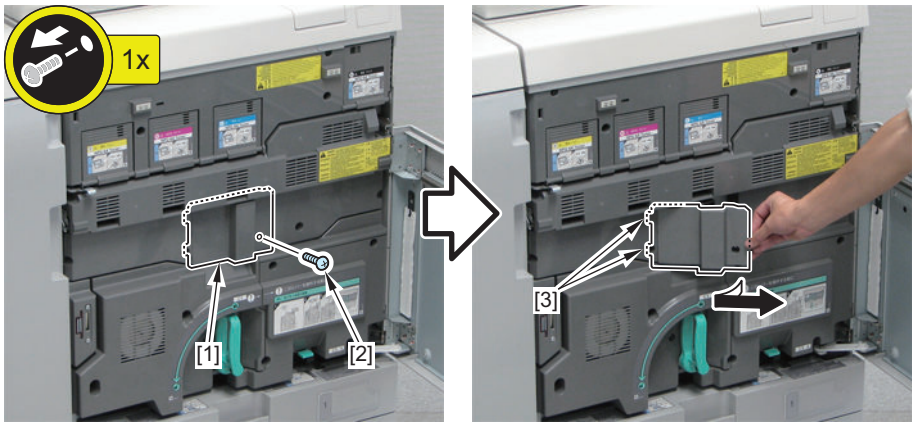
Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover

■ Preparation

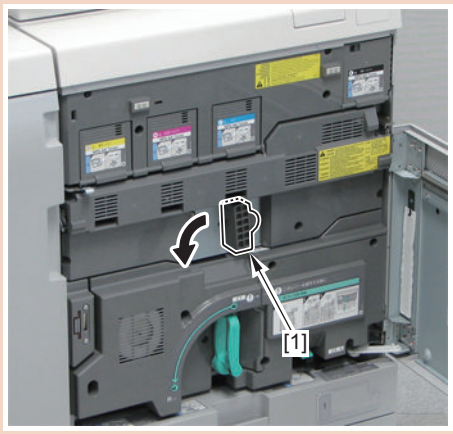
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****“Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

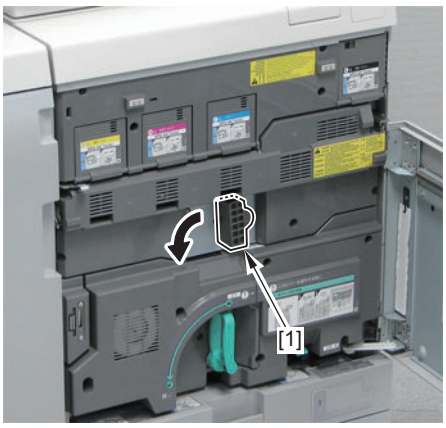


CAUTION:
If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform “Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB” on page 548.

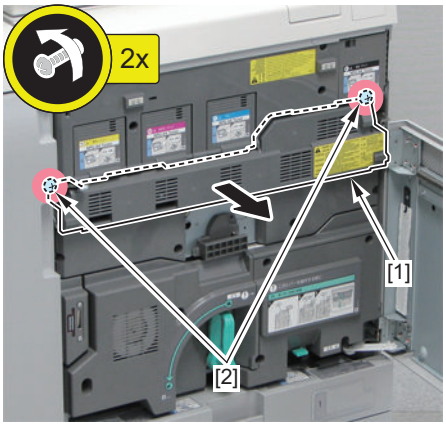


CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.
When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned at power-on, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.
If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned with the power ON, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the host machine power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).

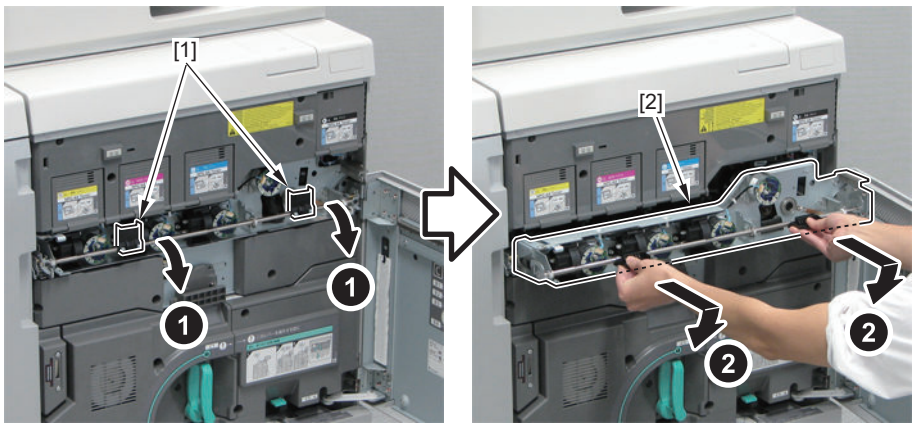
2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] to release the pressure.**



3. **Remove the Process Unit Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)

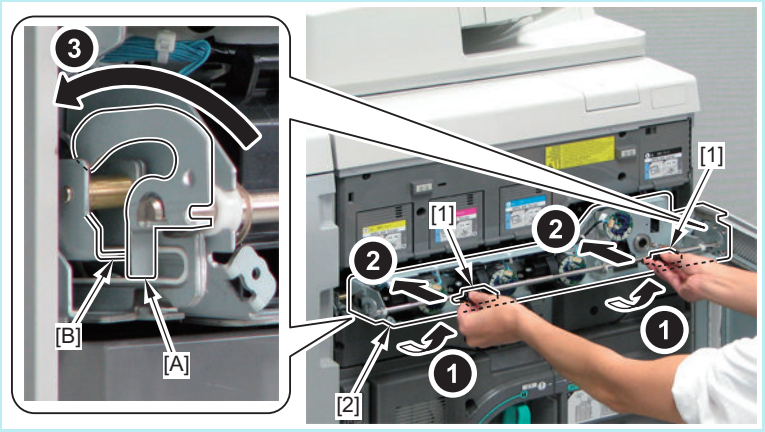


4. **Turn the 2 handles [1], pull out the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] until it stops, and open it.**

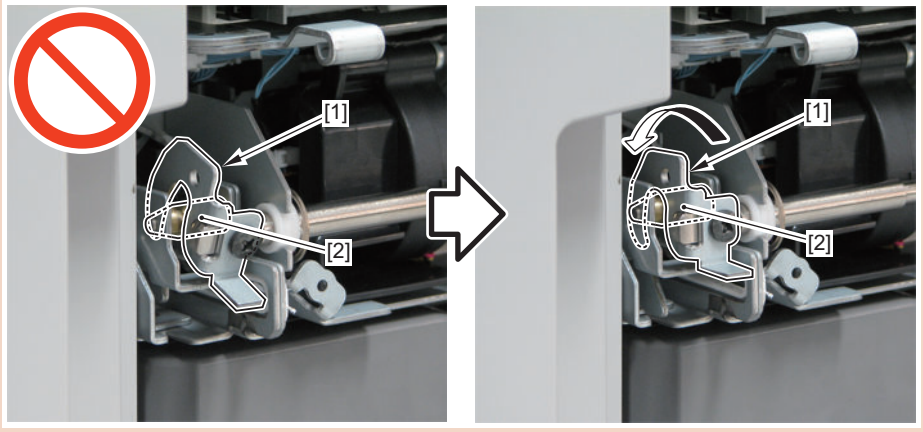


CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet or close the Process Unit Inner Cover and the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

NOTE:
How to close the Process Unit Inner Cover
Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



CAUTION:
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



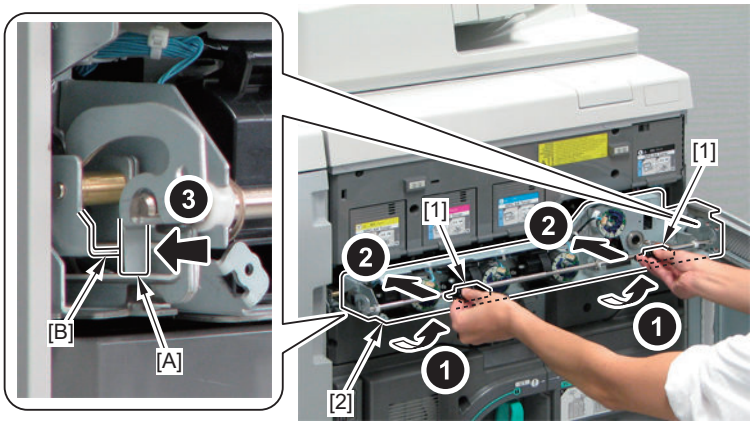
Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover

■ Preparation

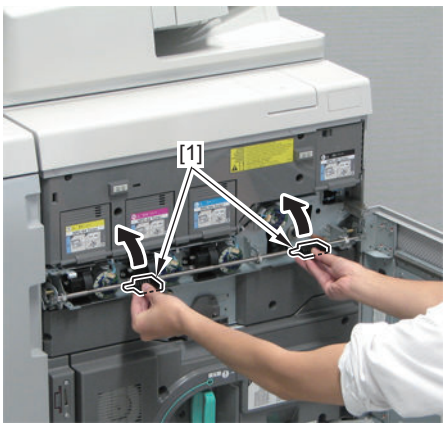
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover."Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542

■ Procedure

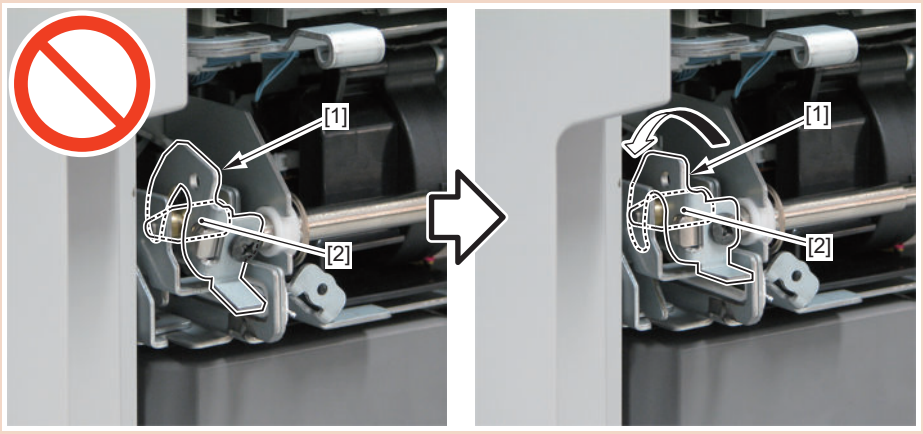
1. Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].
2. Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.



3. **Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.**



CAUTION:
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



4. **Install the Process Unit Front Cover.**
5. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever to apply pressure.**

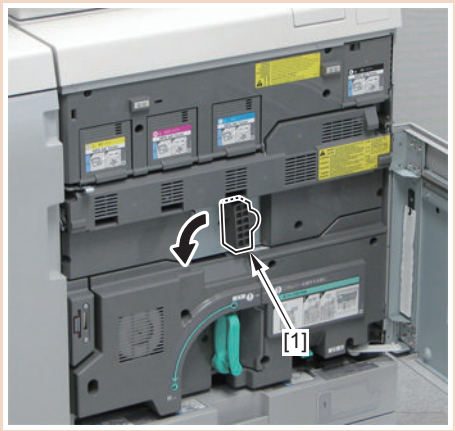
CAUTION:
When releasing pressure from the ITB Unit (when turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever), perform “Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB” on page 548.

6. **Install the ITB Front Middle Cover.**
7. **Install the Toner Replacement Cover.**
8. **Close the Front Cover.**

Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform the adjustment described in this procedure.



1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

CAUTION:
1. Be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.
2. When releasing the pressure from the ITB Unit and pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit at the same time, be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit for 50 mm or more in advance.

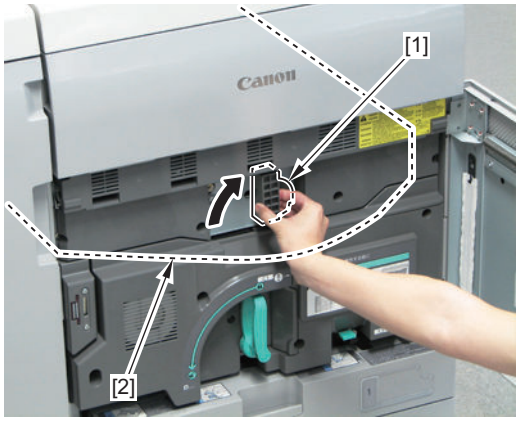
When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned without performing the foregoing steps 1 and 2, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.

- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned without performing the foregoing step 1, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).
- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned and the Fixing Feed Unit was pulled out without performing the foregoing steps 1 and 2, follow “How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position” on page 548.

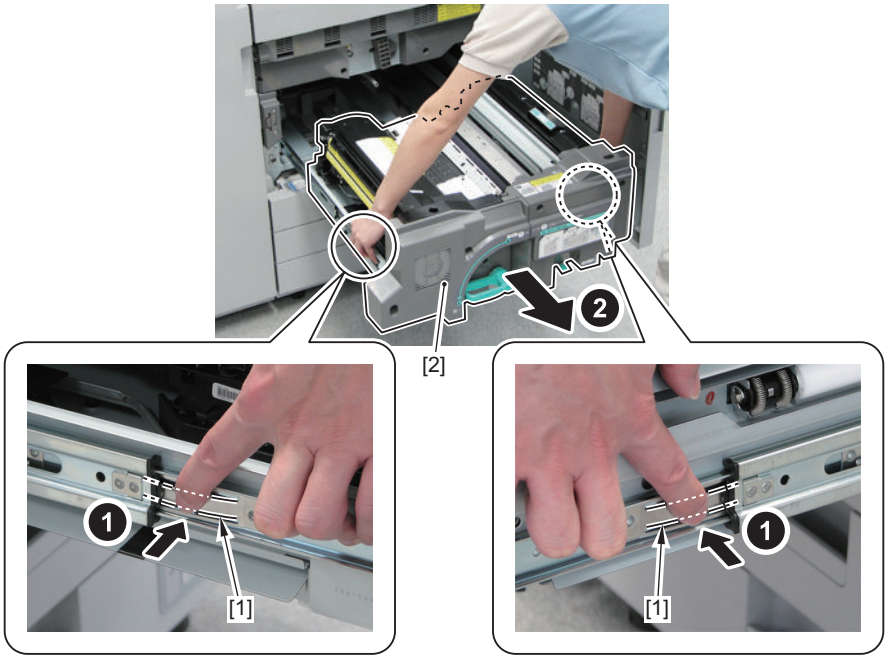
● How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position

1. **Turn OFF the power.**

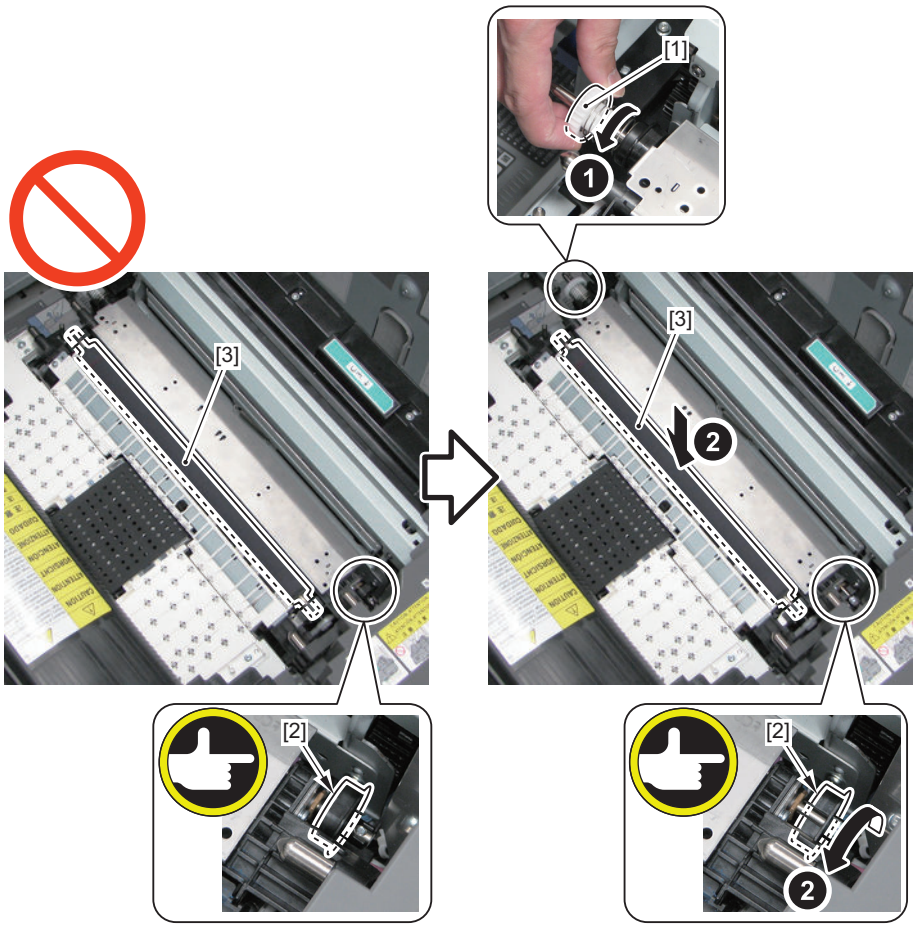
2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], and put the ITB Unit [2] into the engaged state.**



3. **Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until it stops.**



4. **Put the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [3] into the disengaged state by turning the gear [1] and changing the direction of the cam [2].**



5. **Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine in reverse order.**
6. **Assemble the host machine in the reverse order of removal, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).**

CAUTION:
Be sure to replace parts as needed since the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed and the ITB may be damaged.

Pulling out the ITB Unit

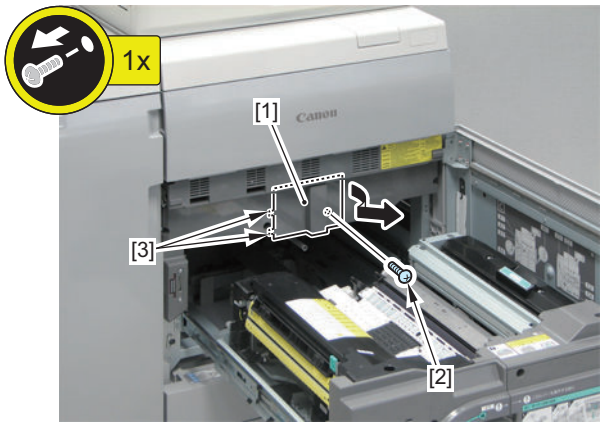
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

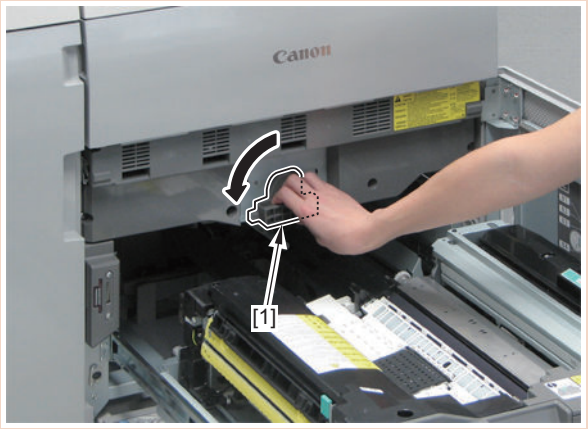
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)

1. **Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



CAUTION:
If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform “Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB” on page 548.

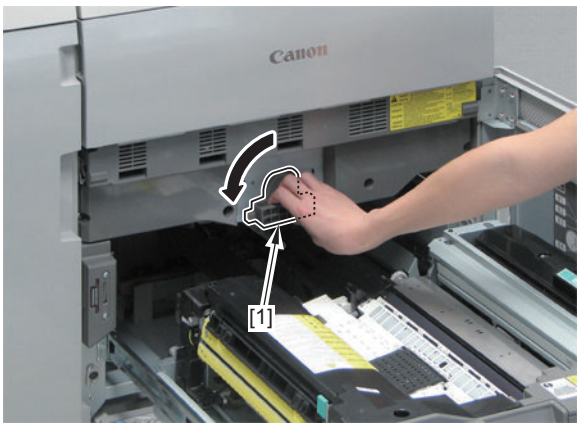


CAUTION:
1. Be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.
2. When releasing the pressure from the ITB Unit and pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit at the same time, be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit for 50 mm or more in advance.

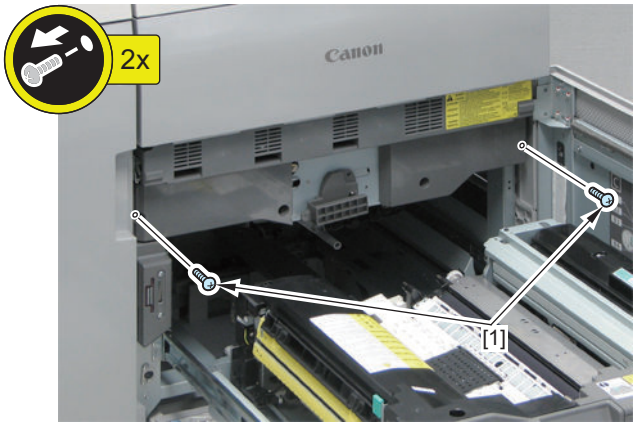
When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned without performing the foregoing steps 1 and 2, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.

- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned without performing the foregoing step 1, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).
- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned and the Fixing Feed Unit was pulled out without performing the foregoing steps 1 and 2, follow “How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position” on page 548.

2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.**

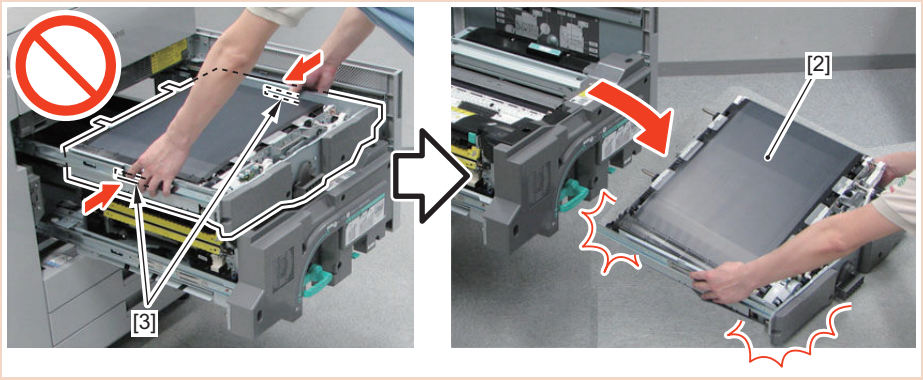


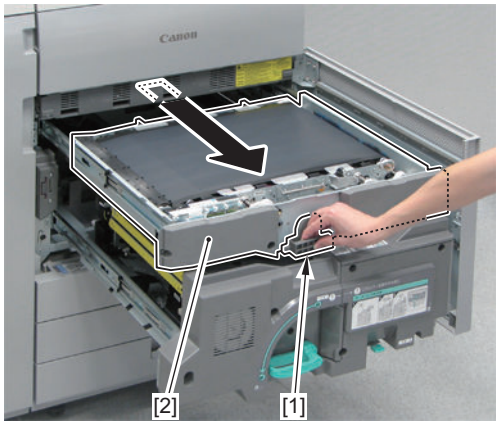
3. **Remove the 2 screws [1] of the ITB Frame.**



4. **Hold the handle [1], and pull out the ITB Unit [2].**

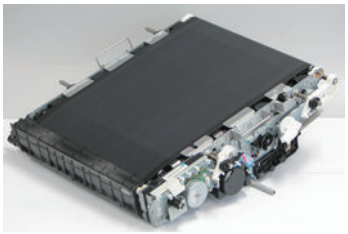
⚠ CAUTION:
Do not release the locks by pressing the 2 ITB Frame Release Springs [3] on the rails of both sides while the ITB Unit [2] is mounted. Otherwise, the ITB Unit [2] may fall.





CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Unit is pulled out for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the ITB Frame and the Fixing Feed Unit in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Removing the ITB Unit



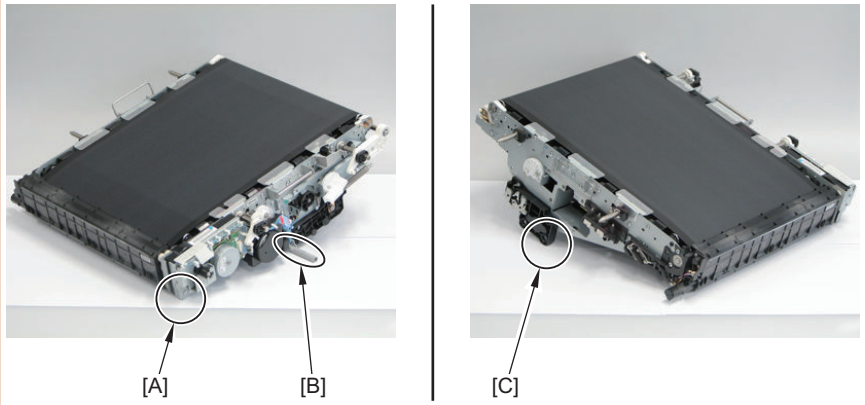
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**

■ Procedure

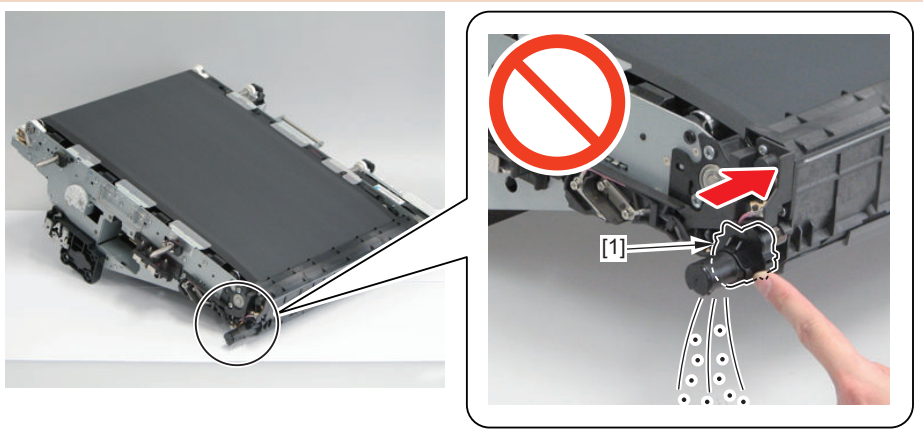
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.
- Support the ITB Unit at the 3 locations: the lower left [A] of the ITB Unit Front Plate, the foot [B] of the ITB, and molded area [C] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.



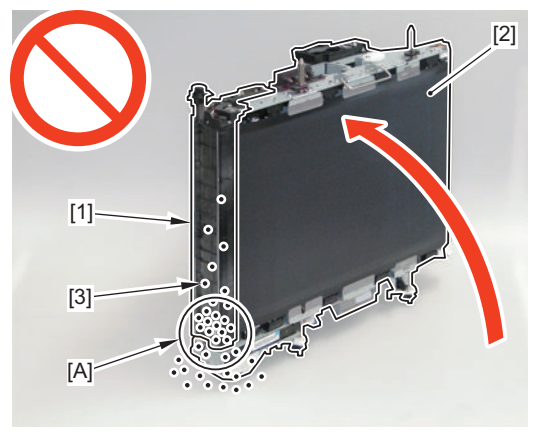
CAUTION:

- Do not push the Toner Collection Mouth Cap [1] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit, or toner may spill out.

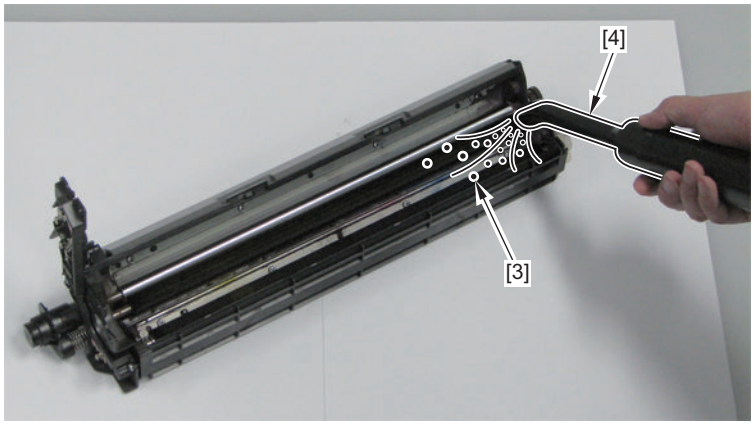


CAUTION:
Be sure not to stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] installed.

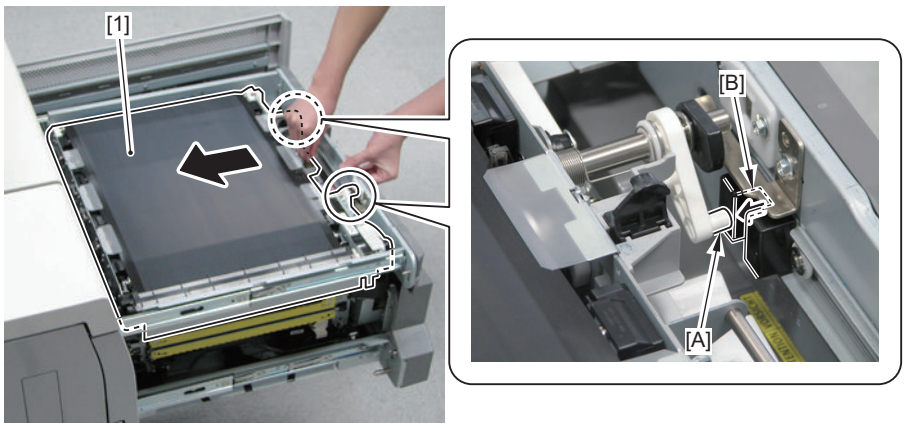
- Otherwise, waste toner [3] inside the unit may scatter.
- Operating the host machine while waste toner [3] inside is aggregated on the lower side [A] may cause abnormal noise and damage of gears.



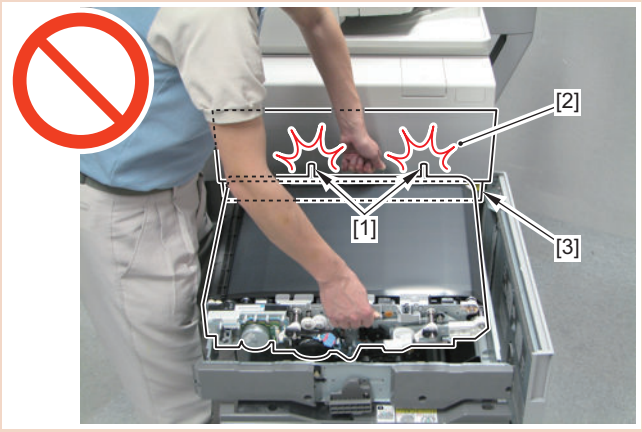
If you stand the ITB Unit with the Transfer Cleaning Unit installed, refer to “Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit” on page 564 to remove the Transfer Cleaning Unit and remove the aggregated waste toner [3] with a vacuum cleaner [4] for sucking toner dust.



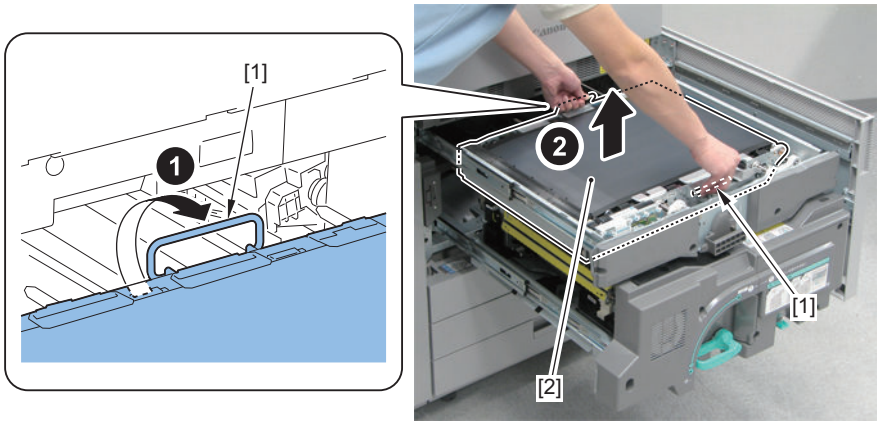
1. **Move the ITB Unit [1], and free the end [A] of the ITB Pressure Arm from the hole [B] of the frame.**



CAUTION:
When installing/removing the unit, do not hit the 2 protrusions [1] of the ITB Unit with the Front Cover [2] or the Inner Cover [3].

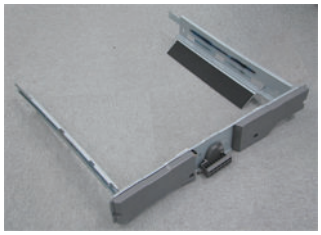


2. **Hold the 2 handles [1], and remove the ITB Unit [2].**



CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Unit is removed for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the ITB Frame and the Fixing Feed Unit in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Removing the ITB Frame

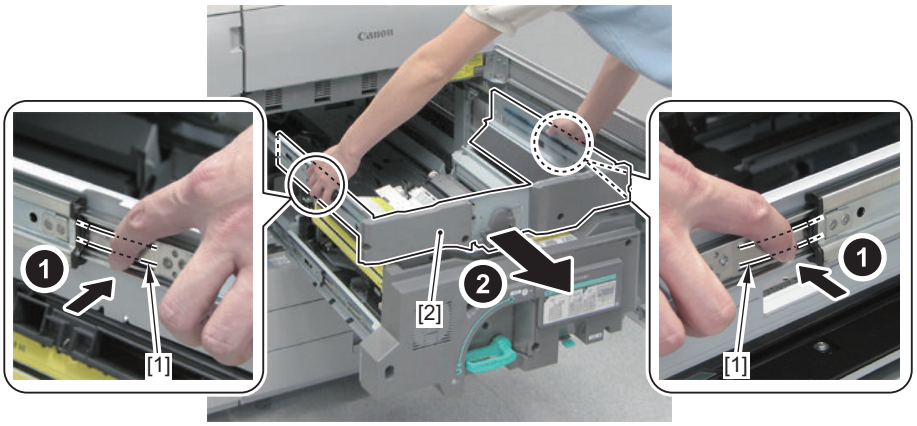


■ Preparation

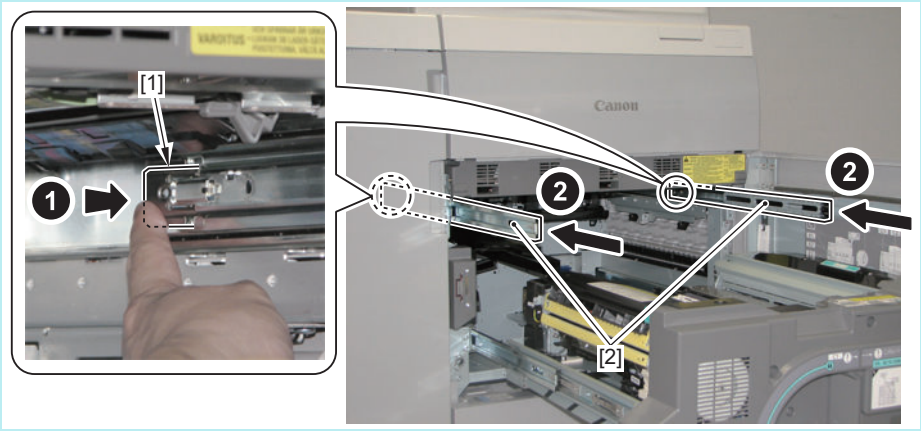
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit“Pulling out the ITB Unit” on page 550
4. Removing the ITB Unit“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 553

■ Procedure

1. **Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at the rear of both sides of the rail to release the locks, and pull out the ITB Frame [2].**

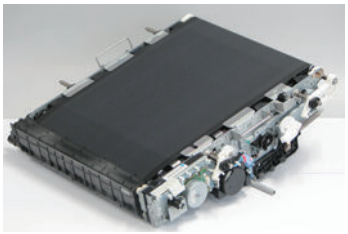


NOTE:
Release the 2 Rail Lock Levers [2], and store the 2 rails [2] pulled out in the machine as needed.



CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Frame is removed for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the 2 rails and the Fixing Feed Unit which were pulled out in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Installing the ITB Unit



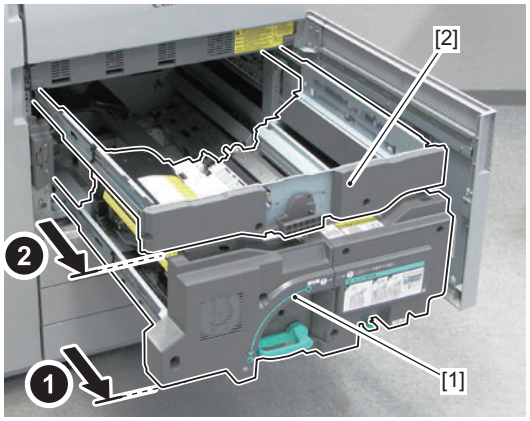
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

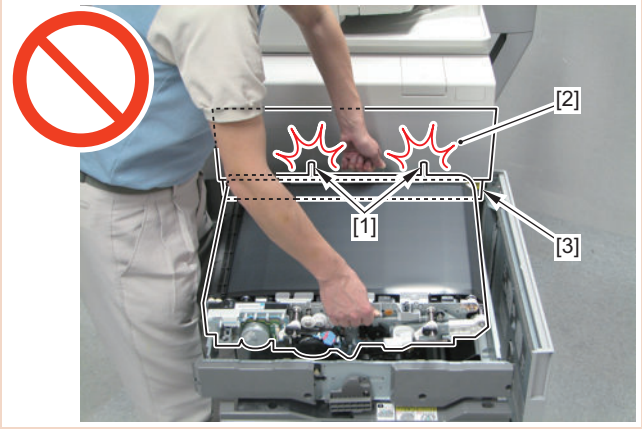
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**

■ Procedure

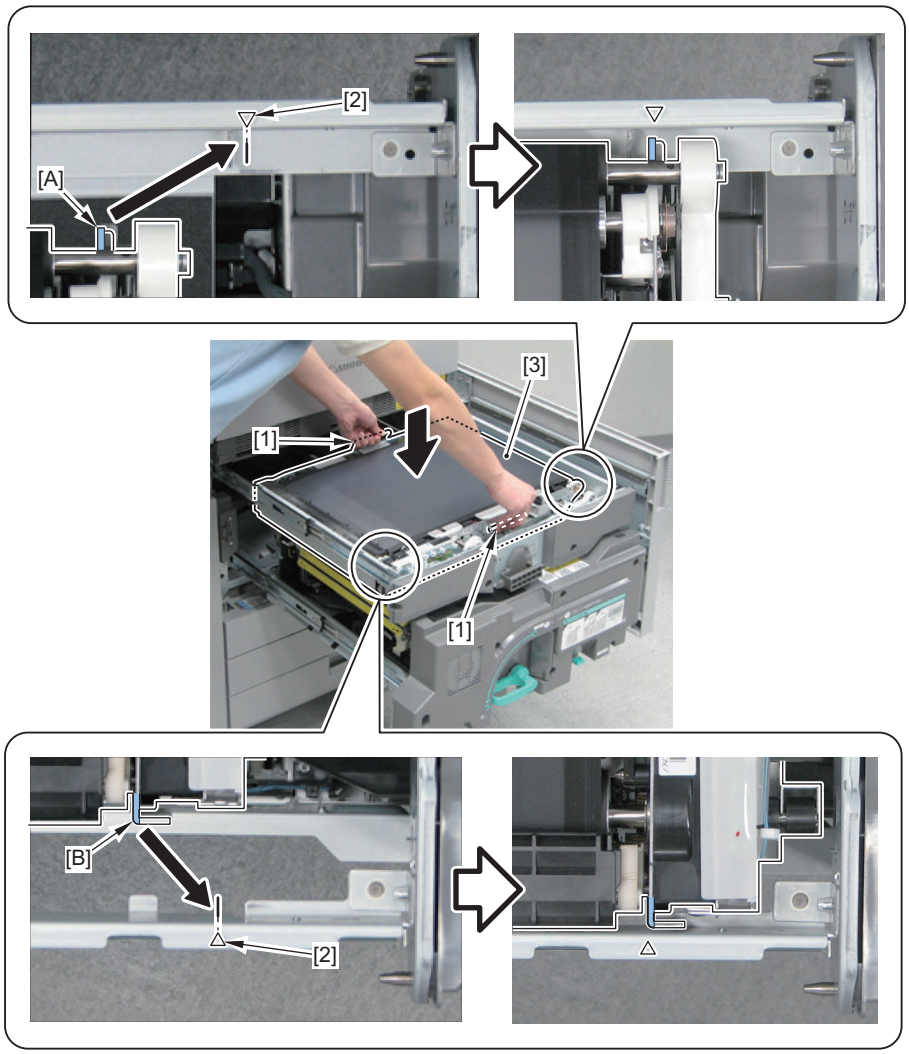
1. **Pull out the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until they stop.**



CAUTION:
Be careful not to hit the 2 protrusions [1] of the ITB Unit with the Front Cover [2] and the Inner Cover [3] when installing/removing the unit.

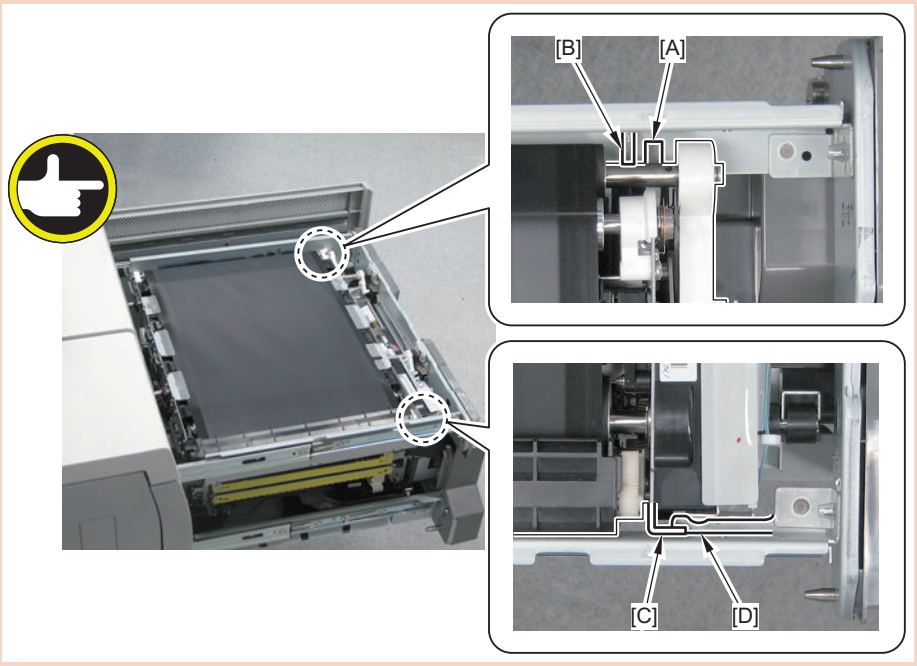


2. **Hold the 2 handles [1], align the right edge [A] and left edge [B] of the ITB Unit with the 2 marks [2] on the ITB Frame, and then place the ITB Unit [3] horizontally.**



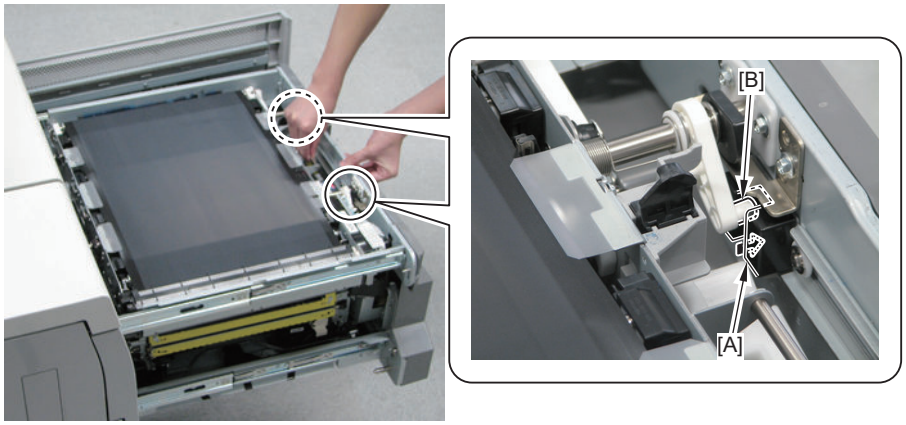
CAUTION:

- After placing the ITB Unit on the ITB Frame, check that the right edge [A] of the ITB Unit is located to the right of the bended part [B] of the plate of the ITB Frame.
- Check that the bended part [C] on the left edge of the ITB Unit is on top of the bended part [D] of the plate of the ITB Frame.

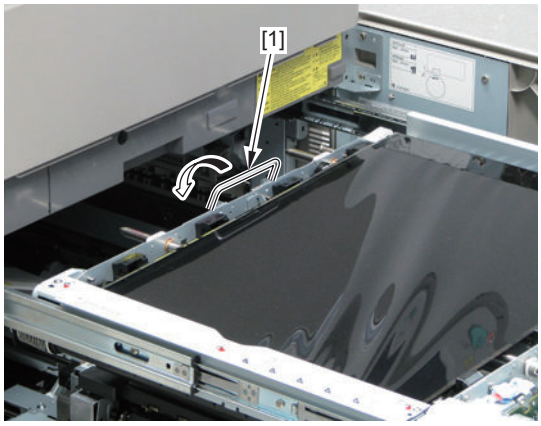


3. **Fit the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm to the 2 grooves [A] of the ITB Frame.**

NOTE:
If the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm are not fitted to the grooves [A] of the ITB Frame, the pressure will not be transmitted to the ITB Unit after storing.
If the machine is operated in this condition, an error due to ITB pressure failure (E074-0002) occurs.



4. **Store the handle [1] of the ITB Unit.**



Storing the ITB Unit

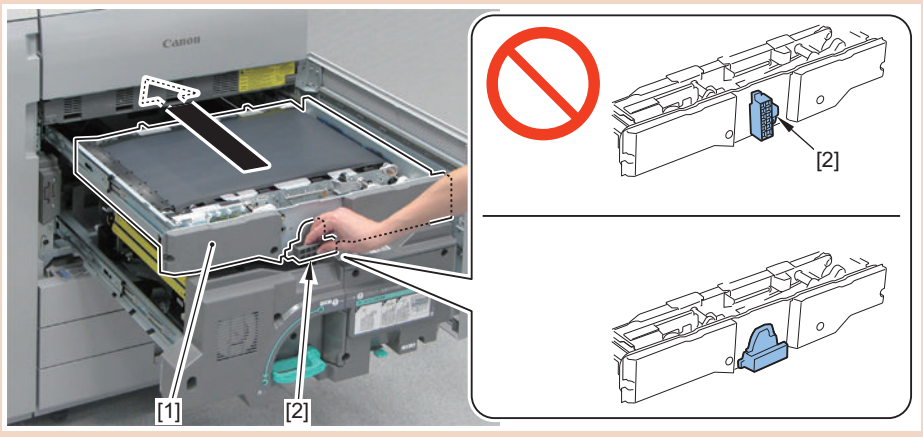
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**

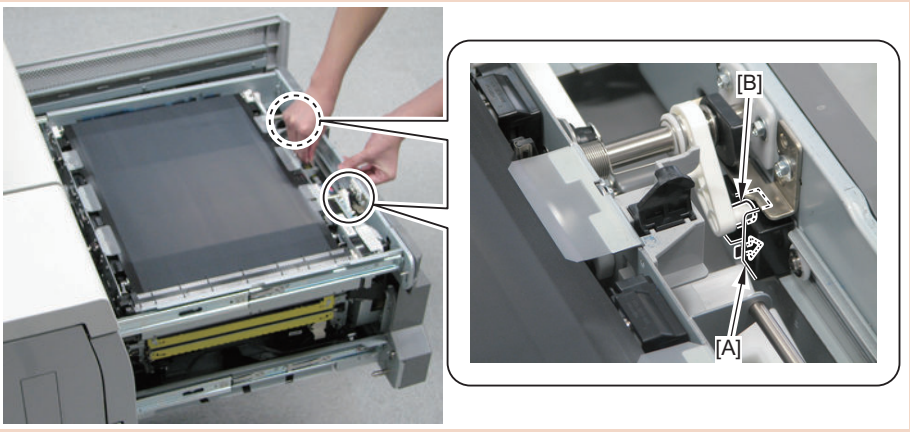
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

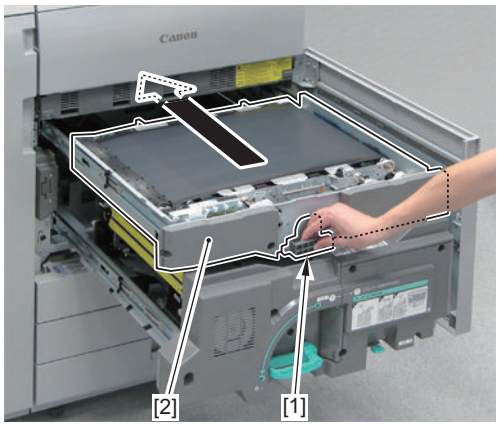
- When installing/removing the ITB Unit by operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, perform "Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB" on page 548.
- When putting the ITB Unit [1] back in the host machine, be sure that the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] is released (horizontal) and then push in the unit. (If the unit is pushed in while the ITB Pressure Release Lever is in the engaged state (not horizontal), pressure will not be applied to the ITB Unit even by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever. When the host machine operates in this state, the ITB pressure failure error E074-0002 or the belt displacement error E075 occurs.)



CAUTION:
- Fit the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm to the 2 grooves [A] of the ITB Frame.

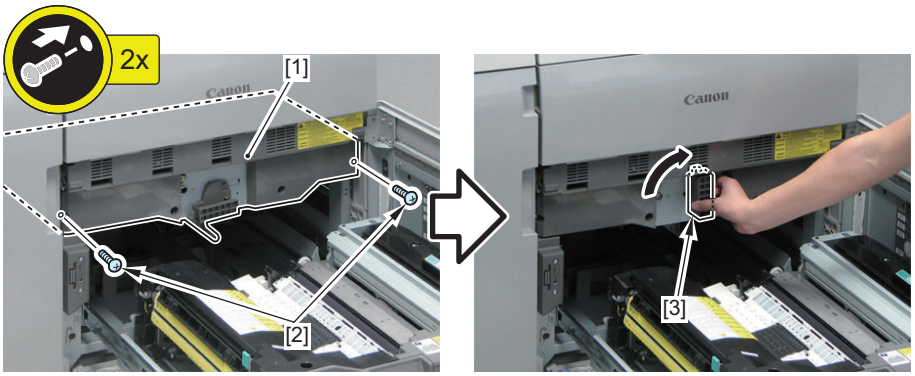


1. **Hold the handle [1], and store the ITB Unit [2] in the machine.**

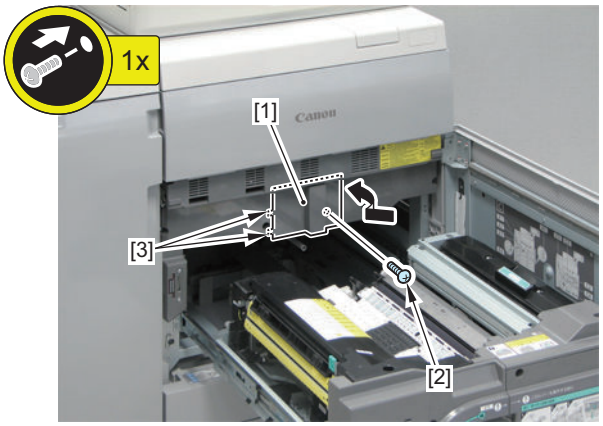


2. **Secure the ITB Unit [1] with the 2 screws [2], and turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [3] in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure.**

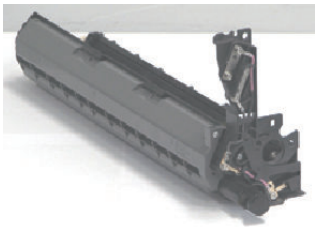
CAUTION:
Tighten the 2 screws of the ITB Frame to secure the ITB Unit, and then turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever. (If pressure is not applied at the proper position, the ITB Unit may be pushed up in the machine, causing damage to the ITB.)



3. **Install the ITB Inner Middle Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit



■ Preparation

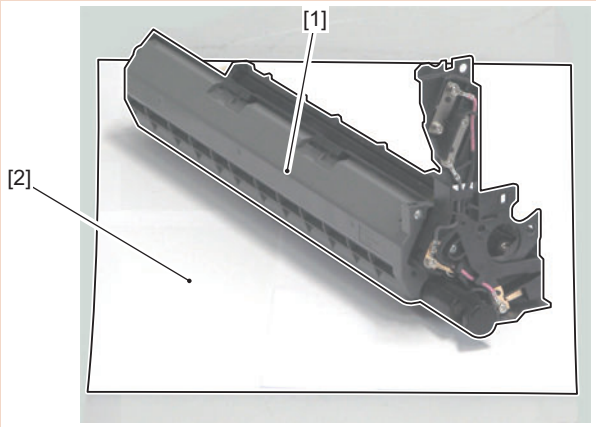
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**

■ Procedure

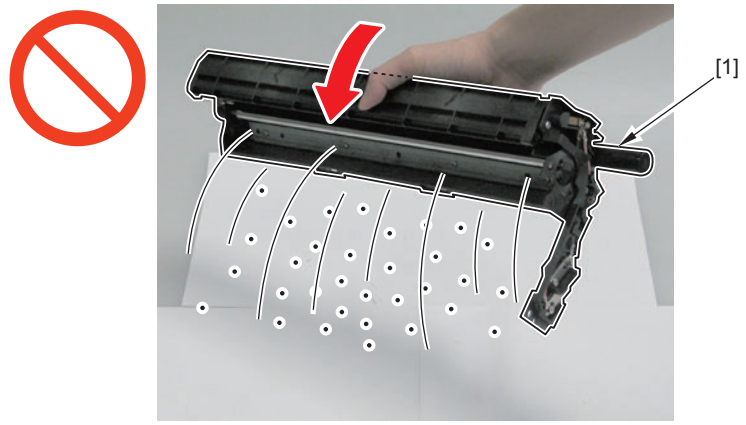
CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 570.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it.
  (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Be sure to place the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.

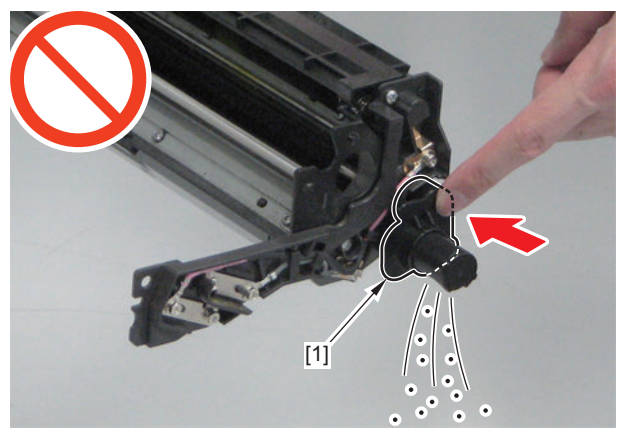


- Do not turn the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] upside down to prevent toner from scattering around.

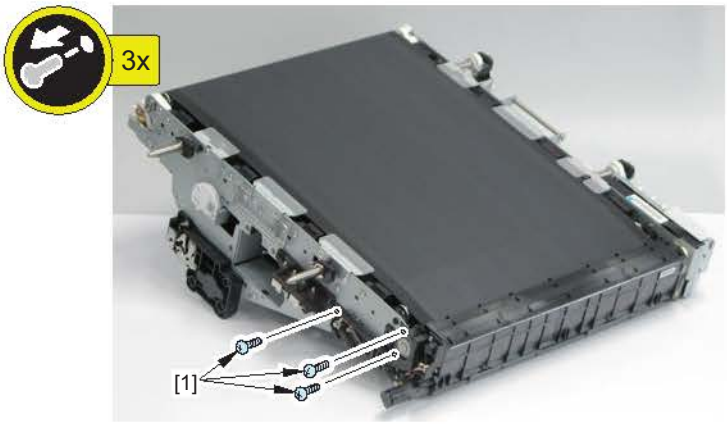


CAUTION:

Do not push the Toner Collection Mouth Cap [1] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit, or toner may spill out.

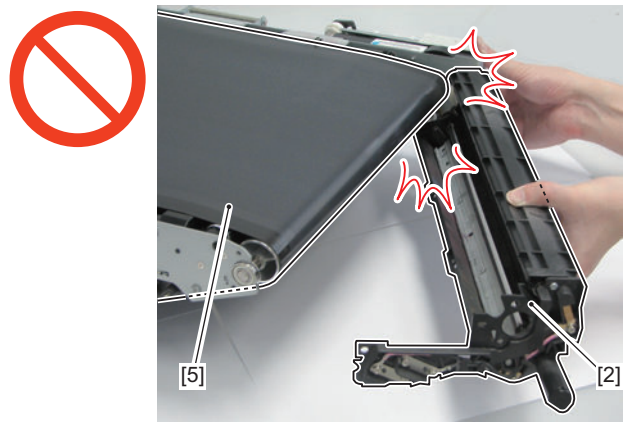


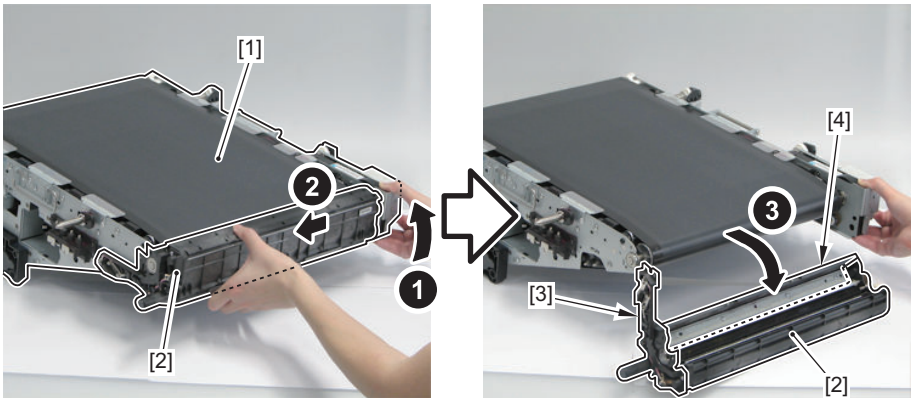
1. **Remove the 3 screws [1].**



2. **While lifting the ITB Unit [1], remove the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2], Contact Unit [3] and Heat Absorbing Cover [4] as a whole.**

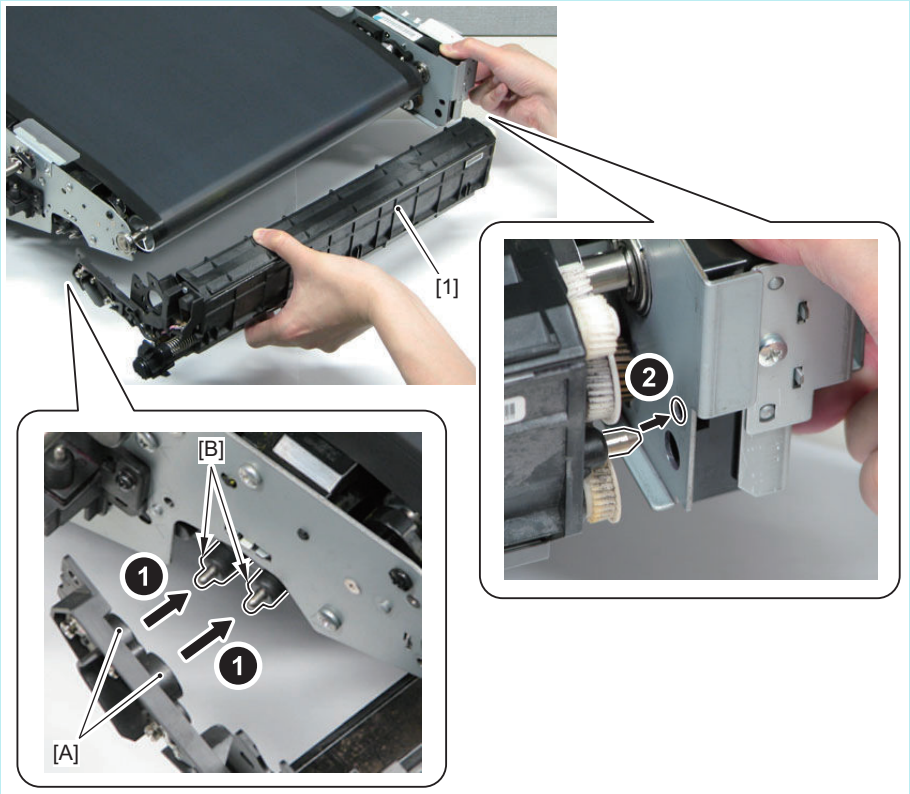
CAUTION:
When installing/removing, be careful not to hit the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2] with the ITB [5].



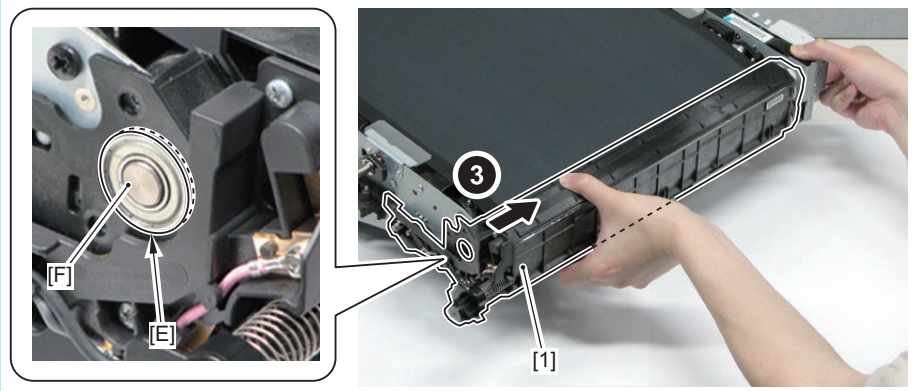


NOTE:
How to install the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1]

1. Align the 2 receptacle holes for the contact points [A] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the 2 contact points [B} of the ITB Unit.
2. Align the protrusion [C] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the hole [D] of the ITB Unit.

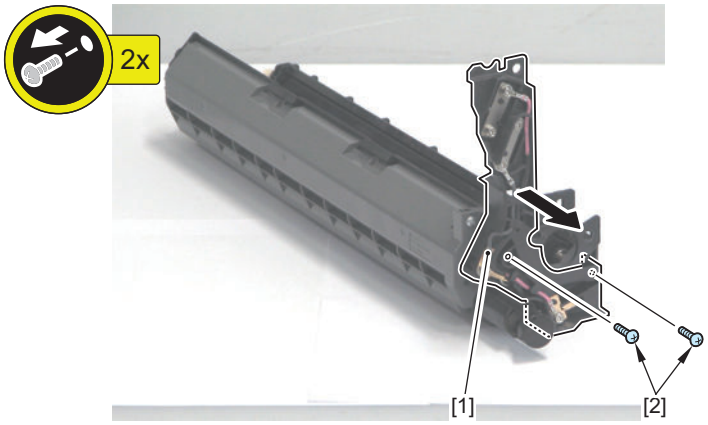


3. Push the Transfer Cleaning Unit all the way in while aligning the hole [E] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the bearing [F] of the ITB Unit.

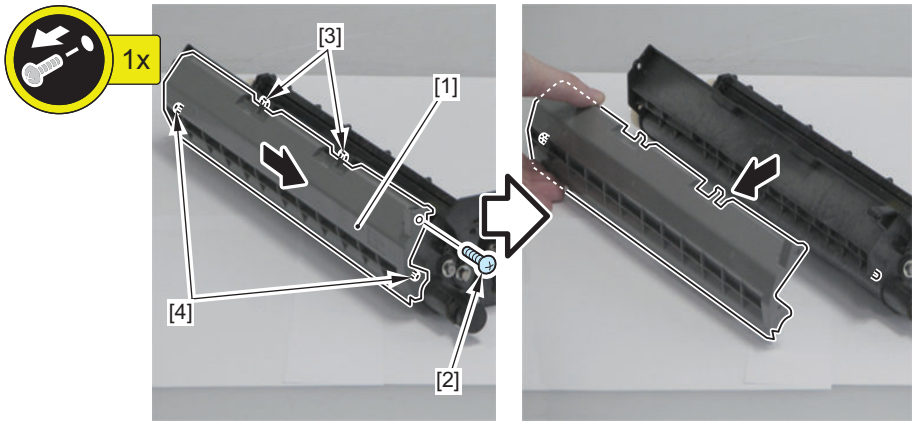


NOTE:
The ITB can be removed “Removing the ITB” on page 570 after removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2], Contact Unit [3] and Heat Absorbing Cover [4] as a whole from the ITB Unit [1].
To replace the Transfer Cleaning Unit, which is a periodically replaced part, proceed to the procedure shown below.

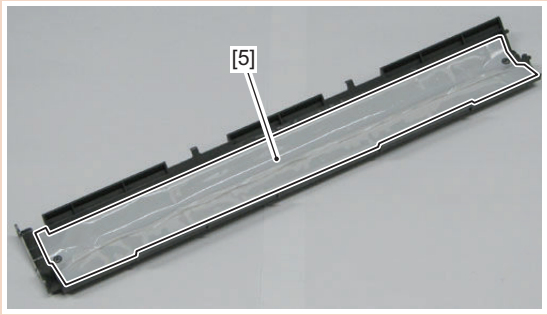
3. **Remove the Contact Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



4. **Remove the Heat Absorbing Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



CAUTION:
Heat absorbing material is attached onto the inner surface of the Heat Absorbing Cover [1].
Be careful not to damage the package [5] of the heat absorbing material. In case the package is damaged, do not use it again. There is a possibility of leakage of the heat absorbing material from the inside.
Be sure not to put the Heat Absorbing Cover [1] in an environment where temperature is 50 deg C or higher while it is removed from the Transfer Cleaning Unit. The state of the heat absorbing material is changed to the liquid state when temperature is 50 deg C or higher. In contrast, the state is changed to the solid state when the material is cooled down. Once state of the material is changed to the liquid state, its shape is changed so that it may not be possible to attach it again.

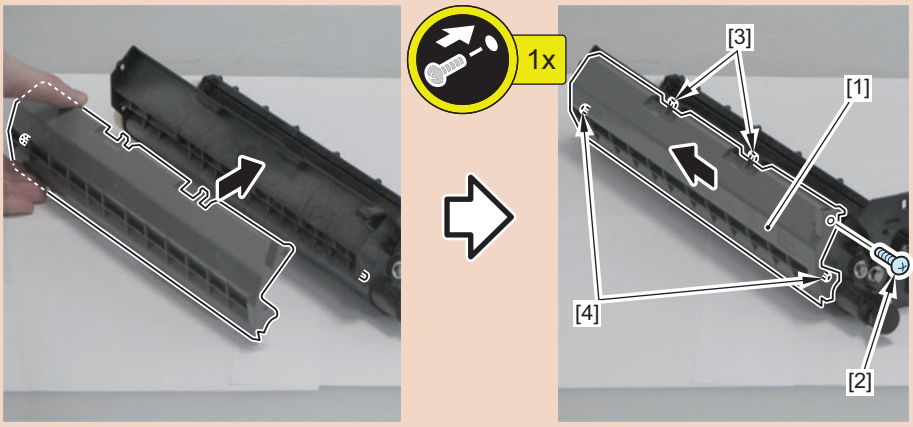


When Replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit

■ Procedure

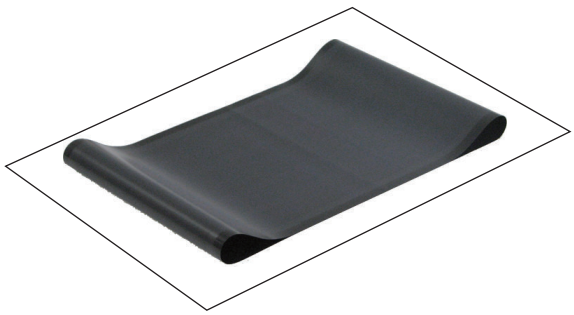
CAUTION:
The Heat Absorbing Cover is not installed in the new Transfer Cleaning Unit.
When replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit, be sure to remove the Heat Absorbing Cover from the old unit and install it to the new unit.

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]



1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the ITB



■ Preparation

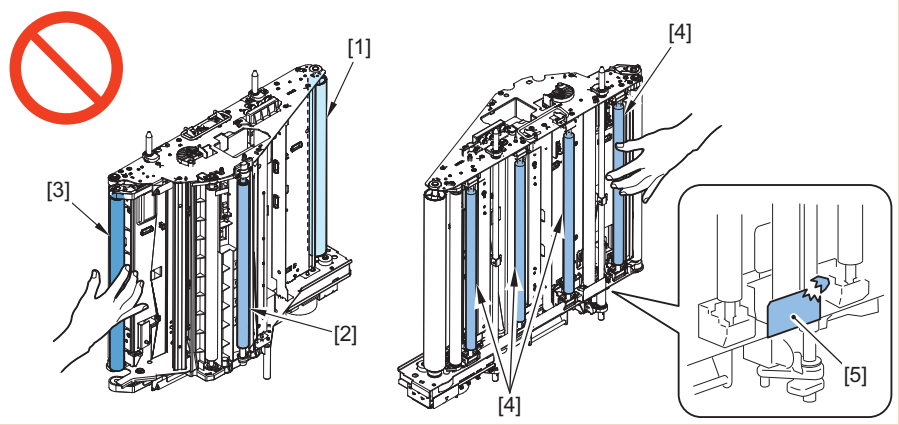
1. **Open the Front Cover.**

2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**

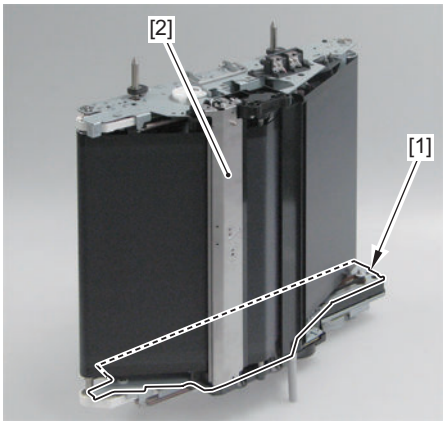
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the ITB" on page 582, "Cleaning When Replacing the ITB" on page 582, and "Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide" on page 585.
- Be careful not to touch any part of the ITB other than the specified part with finger or damage the ITB. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4]. (Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage the 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [5].
- Place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.

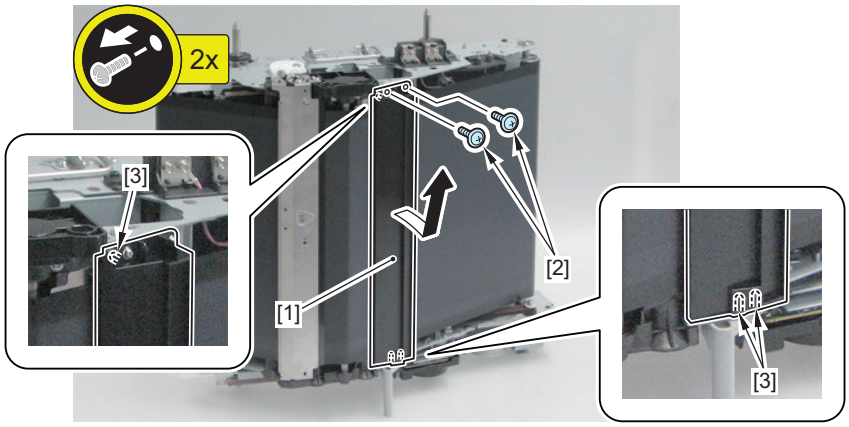


1. **Turn the ITB Unit Front Plate [1] downward, and stand the ITB Unit [2] horizontally.**



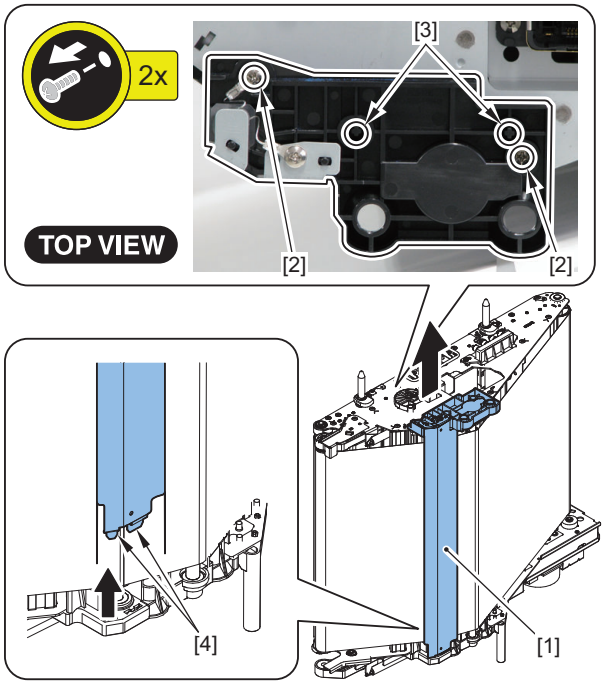
2. Remove the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

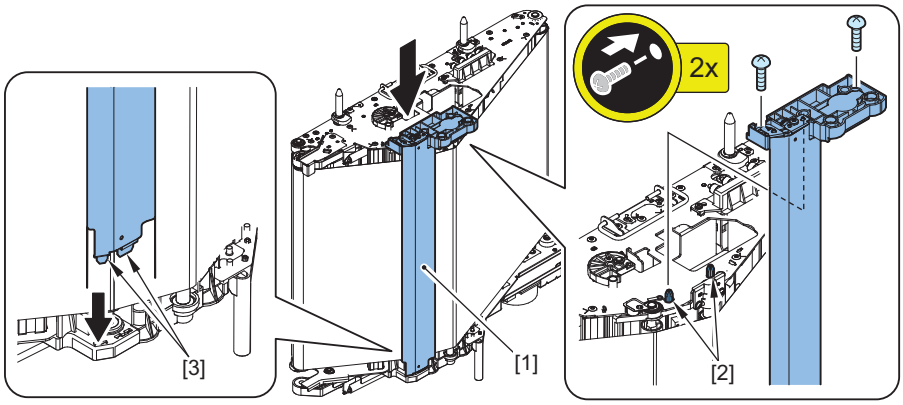


3. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]
   - 2 Protrusions [4]

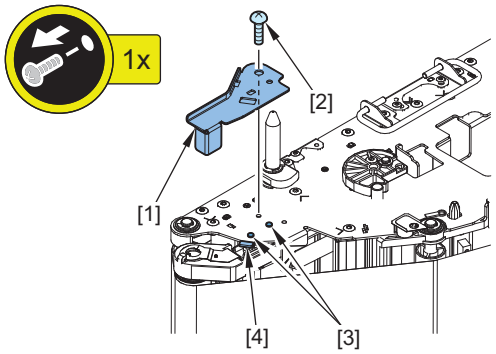
NOTE:
One of the screws [2] tightens the grounding together.



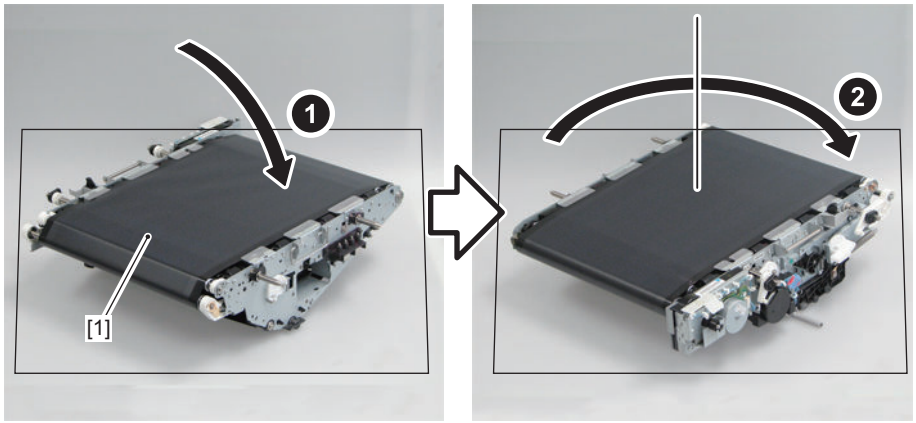
NOTE:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1], align it with the 2 bosses [2], and then insert the 2 protrusions [3] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide in the ITB Unit to make the work easy.



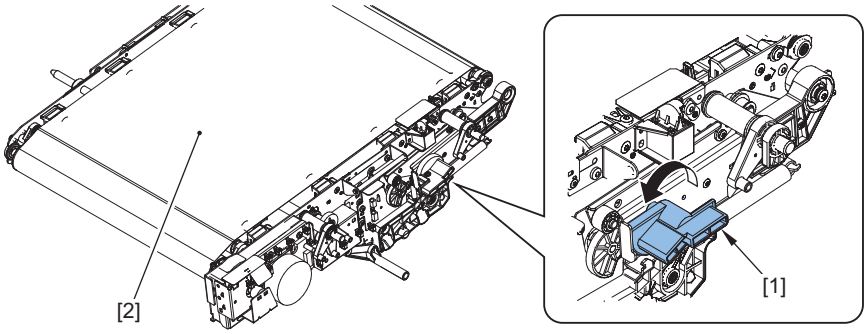
4. **Remove the ITB Unit Right Rear Small Plate [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]
   - 1 Hook [4]



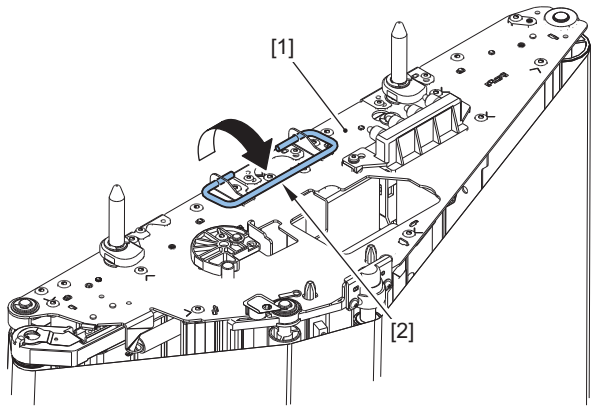
5. **Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.**



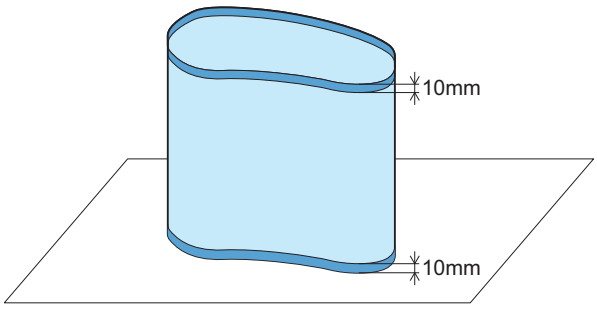
6. **Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure applied on the ITB [2].**



7. Place the ITB Unit [1] vertically, and turn the handle [2] toward the Rear Plate of the ITB Unit.



CAUTION:
- The ITB is thinner than the existing ones, so it can be easily bent. Be sure to handle it with care not to bend when working.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ITB. It is for not to touch the image area of the ITB.
- Be sure to place the ITB on a sheet of paper.

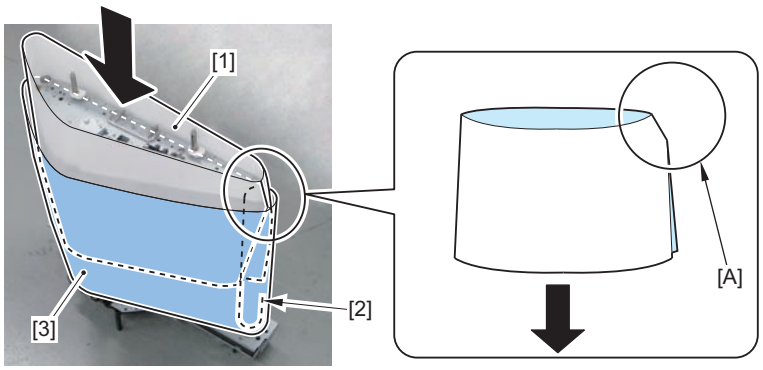


NOTE:
- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.

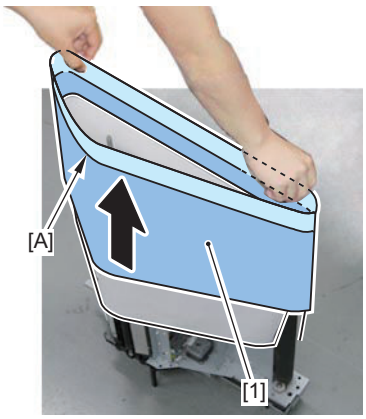
8. Remove the ITB.

- When removing the ITB using the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet

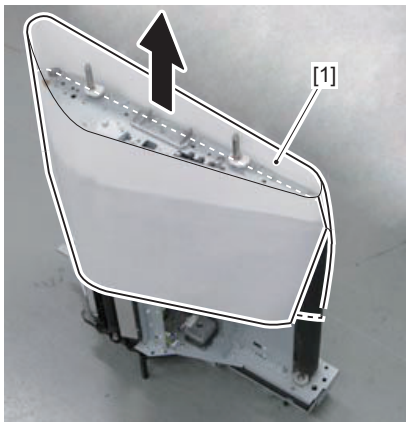
1. Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1] included in the package between the ITB [3] and the ITB Unit, with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Drive Roller [2].



2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while paying attention not to damage it.

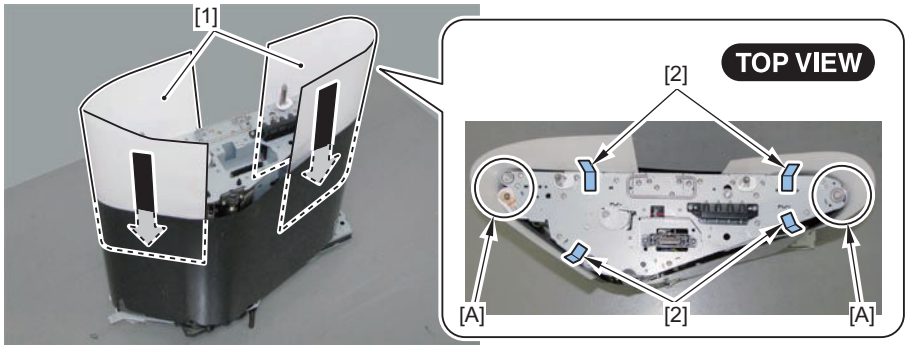


3. Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].

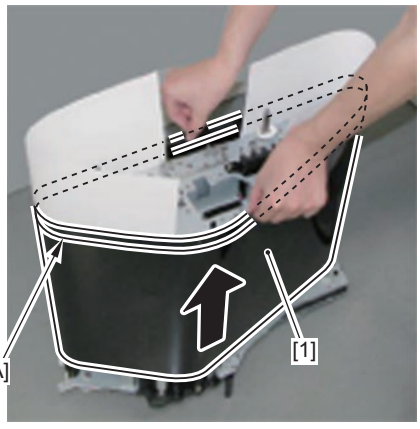


- When removing the ITB using the 2 sheets of A3 paper

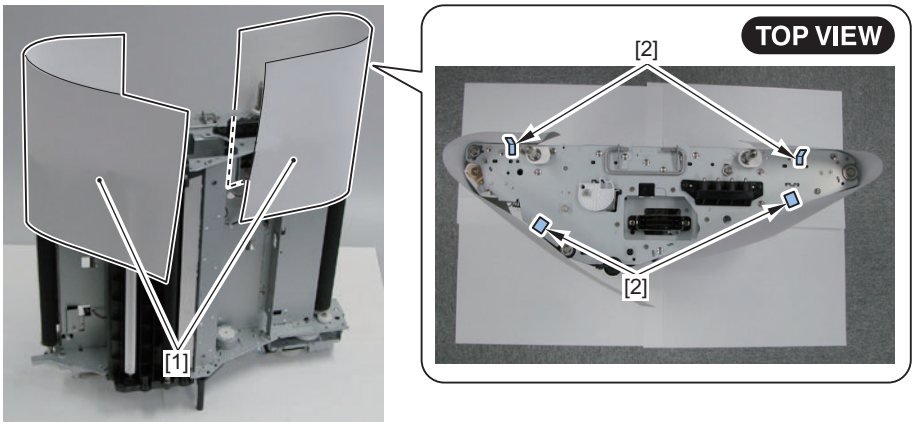
1. Insert the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] between the ITB and the ITB Unit to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit, and then use the tapes [2] to secure them to the ITB Front Plate.



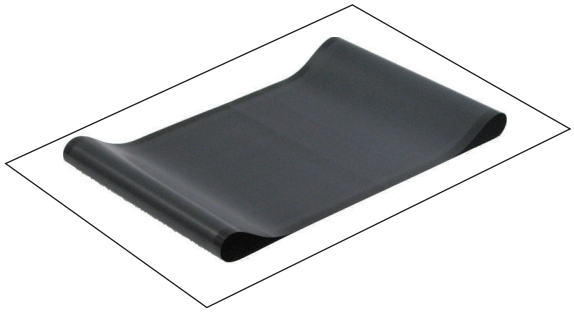
2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while paying attention not to damage it.



3. Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and 4 tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



Installing the ITB



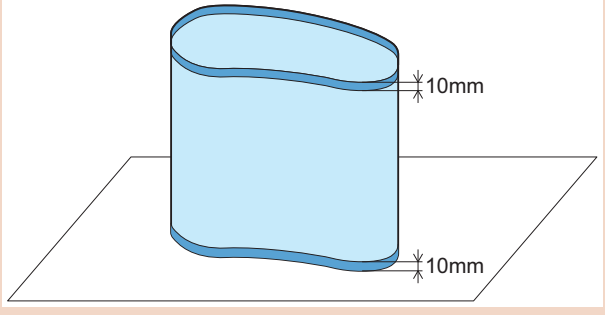
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

■ Procedure

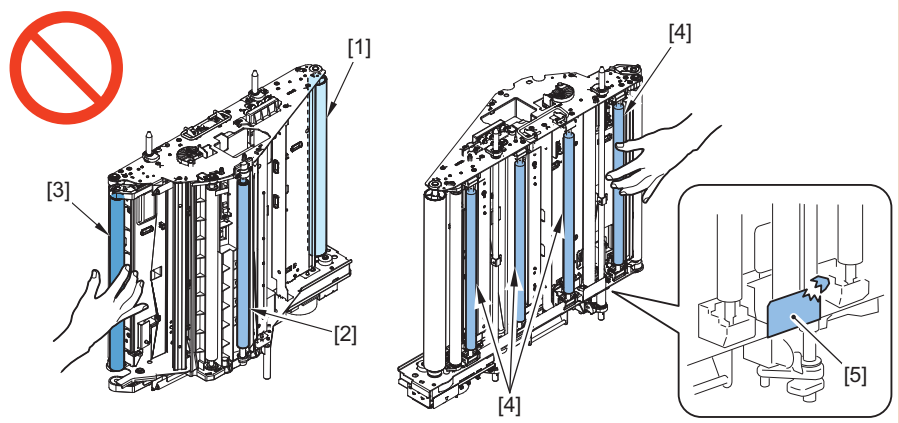
CAUTION:

- The ITB is thinner than the existing ones, so it can be easily bent. Be sure to handle it with care not to bend when working.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ITB. It is for not to touch the image area of the ITB.
- Be sure to place the ITB on a sheet of paper.



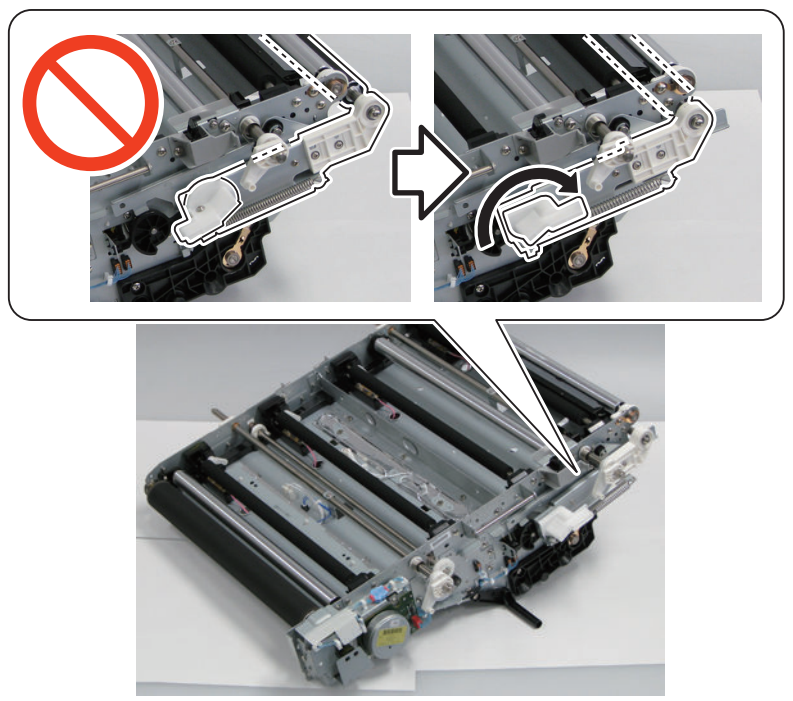
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4].
  (Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage the 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [5].
- Place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.

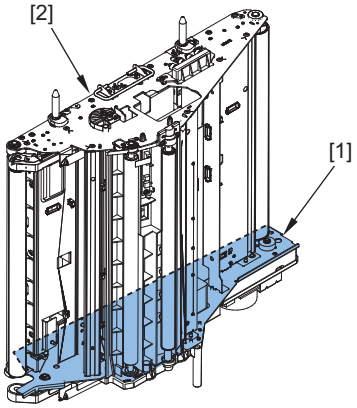


CAUTION:

When installing the ITB to the ITB Unit, be sure that the pressure applied to the ITB is released.

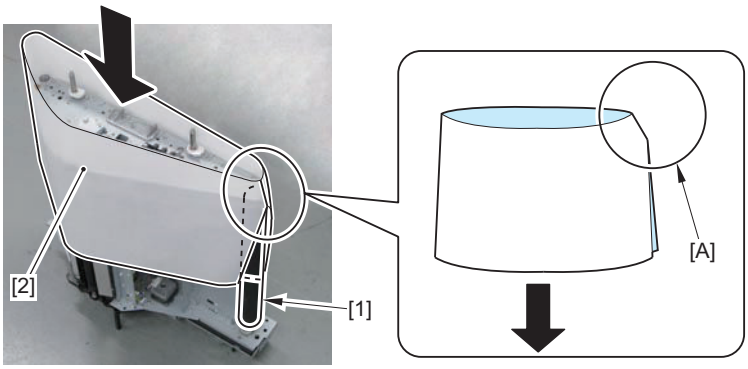


1. **Stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Front Plate side [1] of the unit down.**

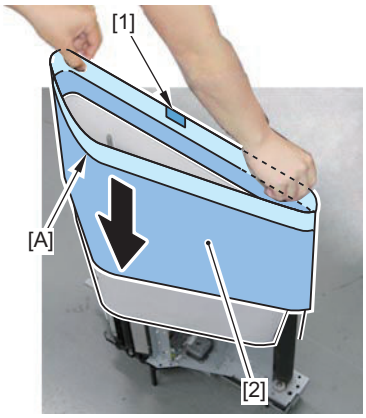


NOTE:
- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.

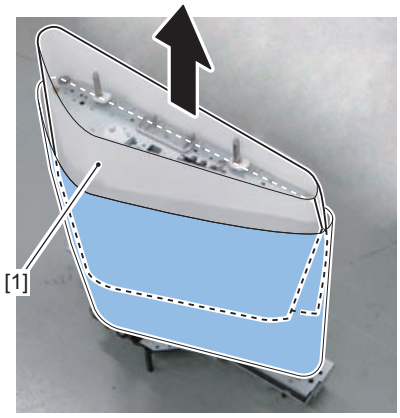
2. **Install the ITB.**
   - When using the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet
   1. Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [2] included in the package with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Driver Roller [1].



   2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the white sheet [1] on top of it, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].

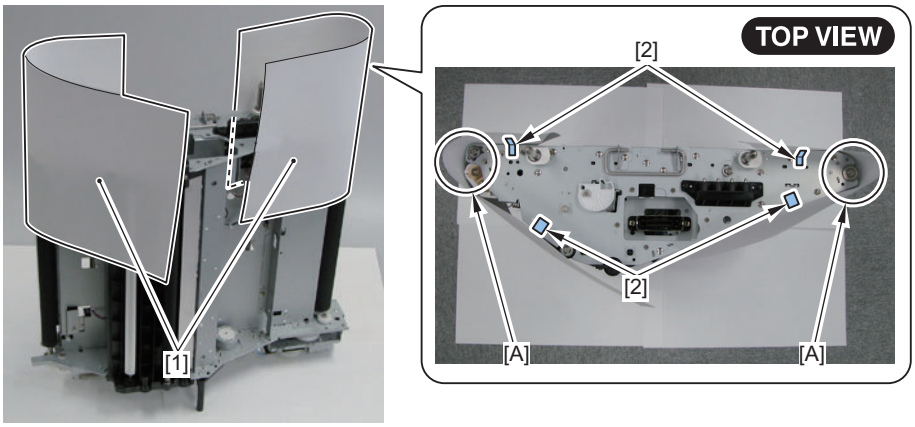


3. Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].

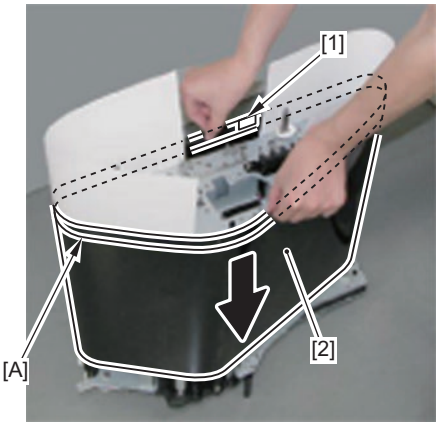


- When using the 2 sheets of A3 paper

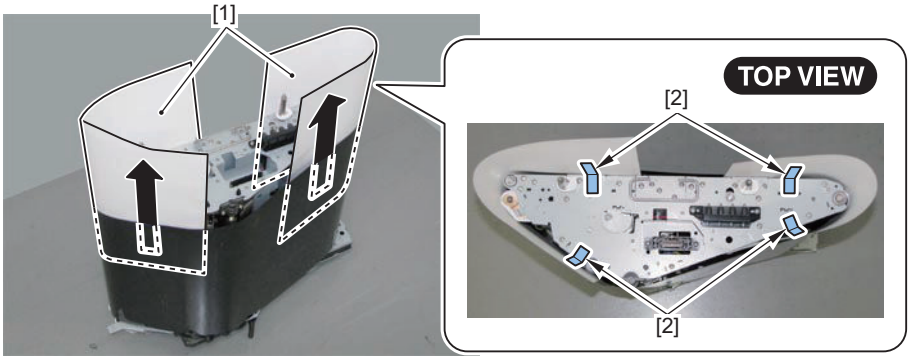
1. Use the 4 tapes [2] to secure the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] to the ITB Front Plate to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit.



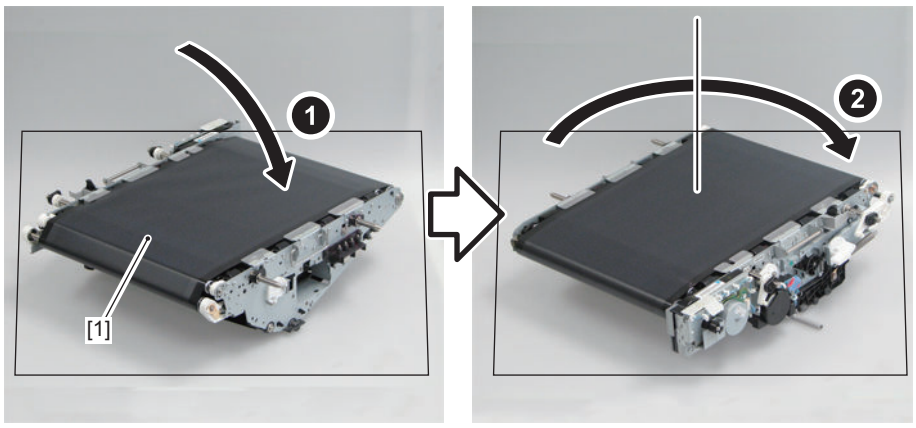
2. Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the white sheet [1] inside the ITB on the top, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].



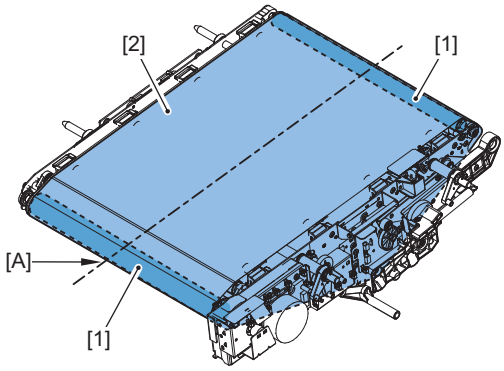
3. Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



3. **Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.**

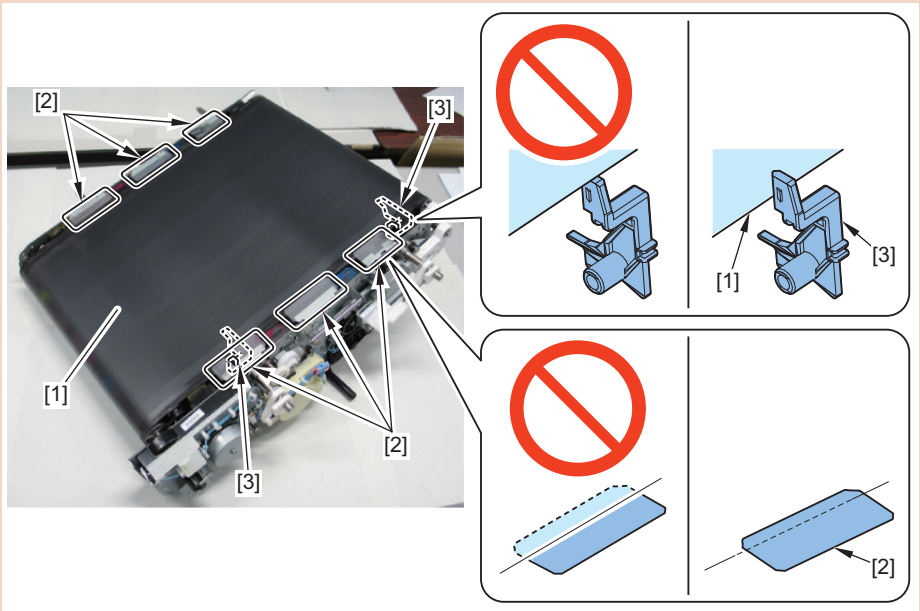


4. **Align the center of the ITB [2] with the center [A] of the left and right rollers [1] of the ITB Unit.**



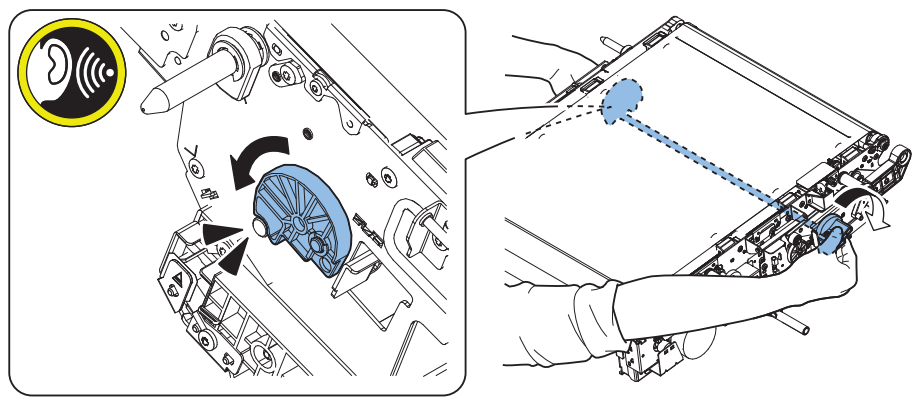
CAUTION:

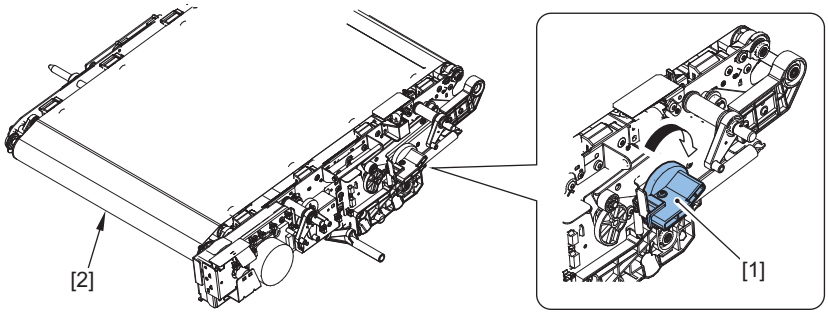
- Install the ITB [1] and place the 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [2] on the ITB while paying attention not to bend them.
- Be sure to place the ends of the 2 ITB Position Flags [3] on the ITB [1].



5. **Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to apply tension to the ITB [2].**

CAUTION:
- To avoid applying tension quickly, hold the ITB Tension Lever and the Stopper Cam at the rear side with both hands and then turn them slowly.
- After applying tension to the ITB with the ITB Tension Lever, be sure to hook the Stopper Cam to the shaft at the rear side of the ITB Unit to lock it. At this time, be sure that a click sound is heard.





When Replacing the ITB

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning When Replacing the ITB

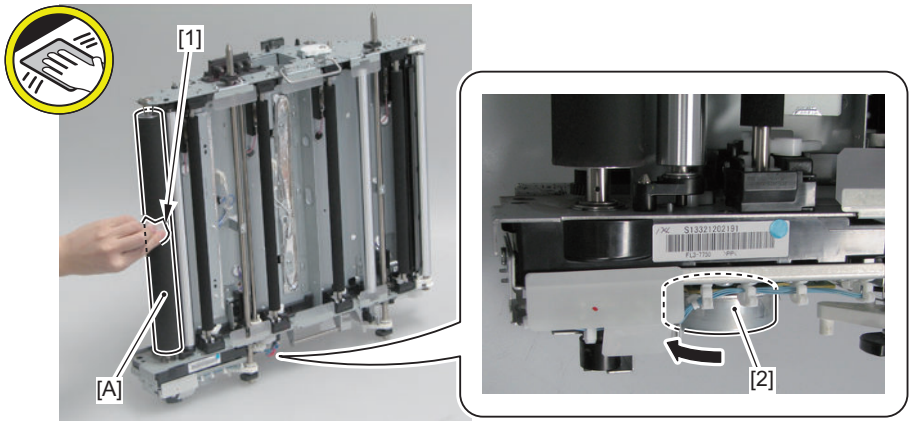
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

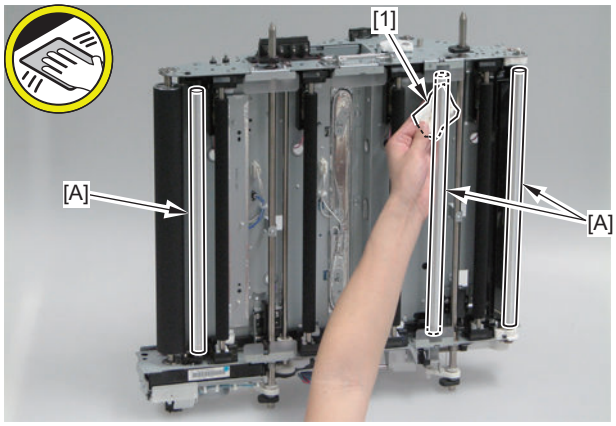
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
3. Pulling out the ITB Unit“Pulling out the ITB Unit” on page 550
4. Removing the ITB Unit“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 553
5. Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit“Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit” on page 564
6. Removing the ITB“Removing the ITB” on page 570

■ Procedure

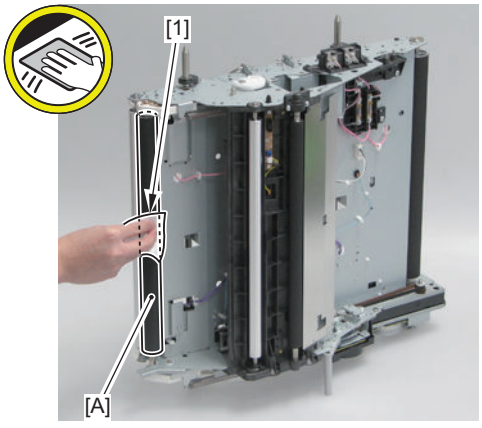
1. While rotating the Drive Motor [2] in the direction of the arrow, clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the Drive Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



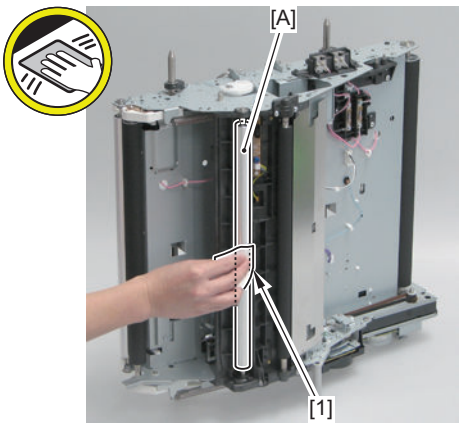
2. Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the 3 ITB Idler Rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



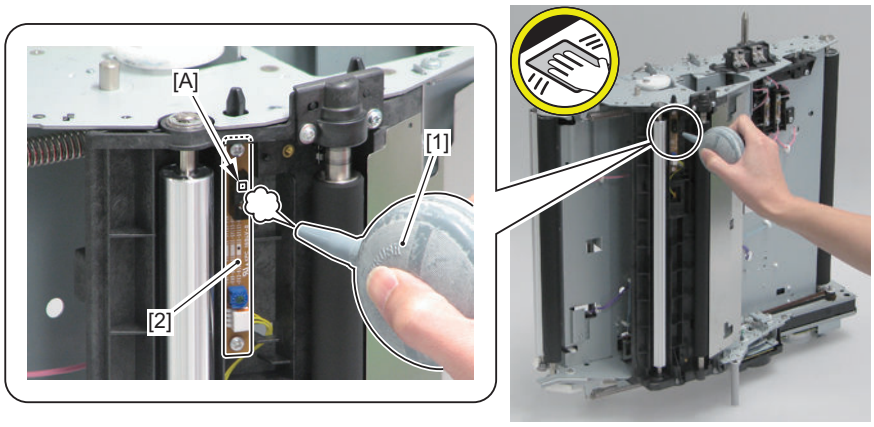
3. Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the ITB Steering Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



4. **Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the ITB Idler Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

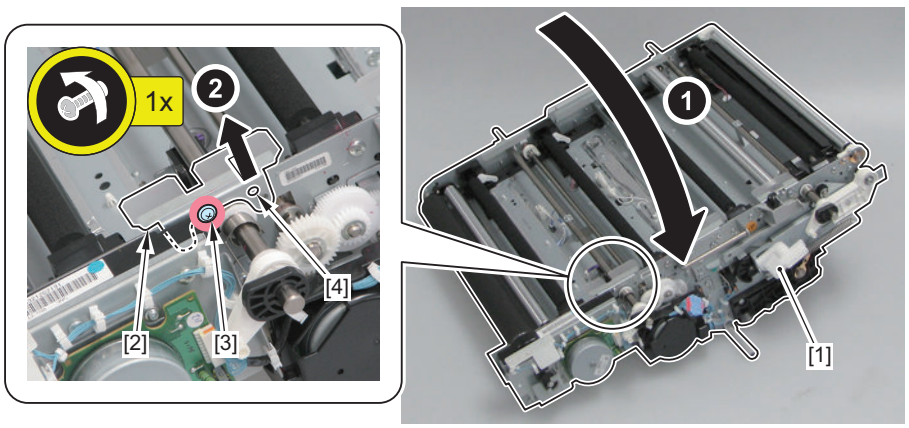


5. **Clean the soiling on the hole [A] of the HP Sensor PCB [2] with a blower [1].**



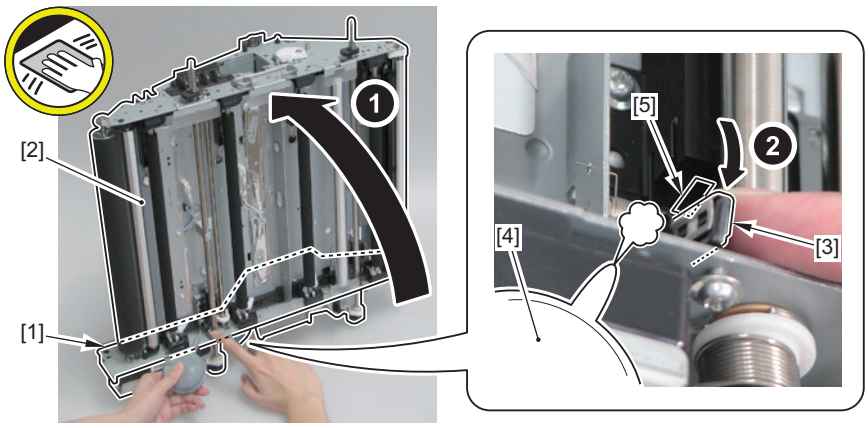
6. **Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.**

7. **Remove the ITB Retainer Sheet [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)
   - 1 Boss [4]

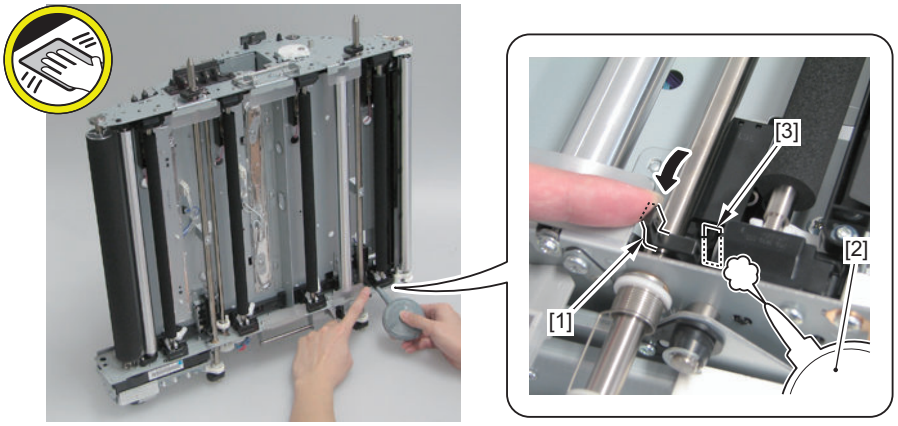


8. **Stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Front Plate side [1] of the unit down.**

9. **While bringing down the flag [3], clean the soiling on the ITB Displacement Sensor (Right) [5] with a blower [4].**



10. **While bringing down the flag [1], clean the soiling on the ITB Displacement Sensor (Left) [3] with a blower [2].**



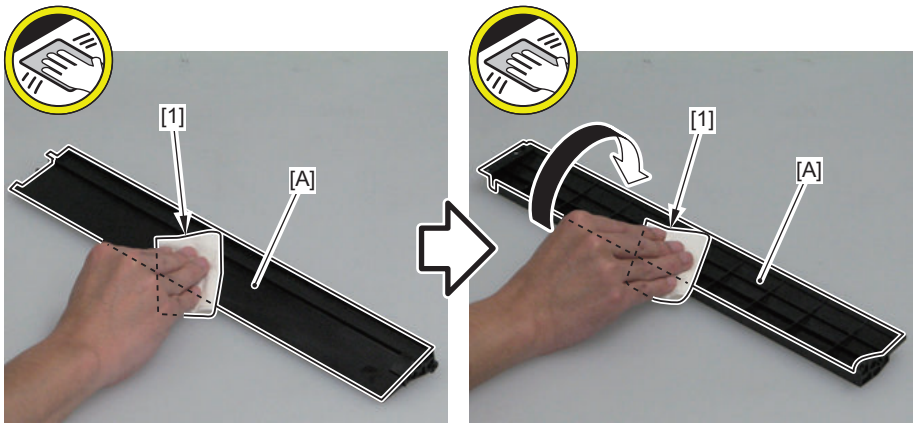
Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide

■ Preparation

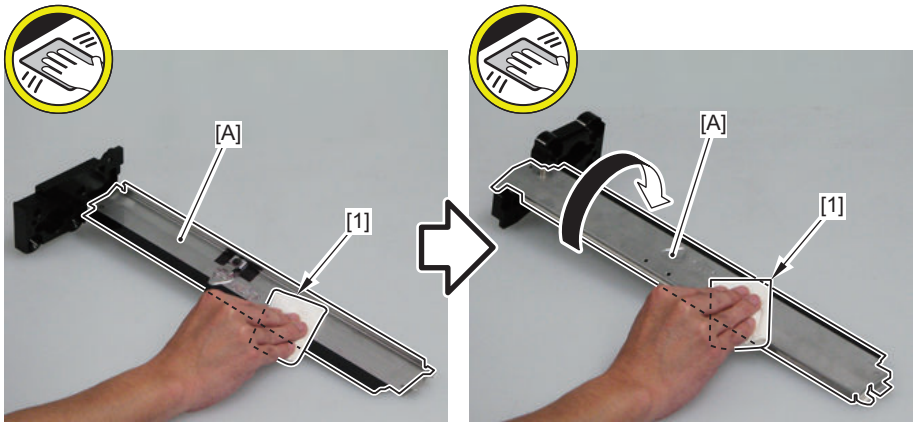
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

■ Procedure

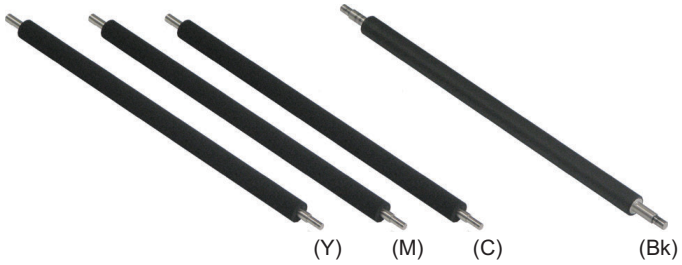
1. **Clean the front and the back surface [A] of the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



2. **Clean the front and back surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Primary Transfer Roller



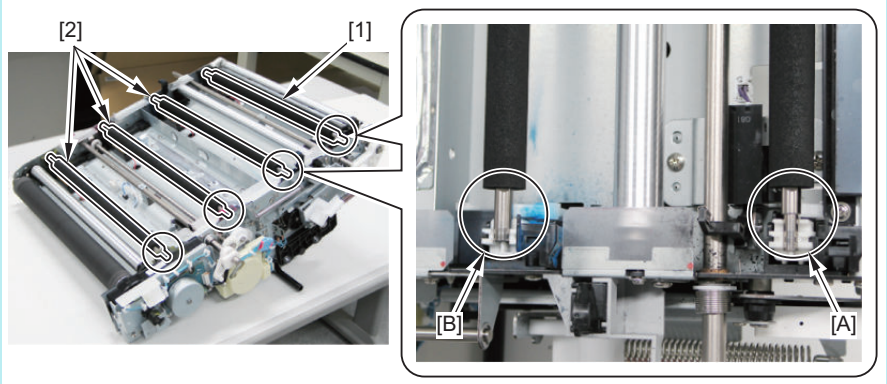
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

■ Procedure

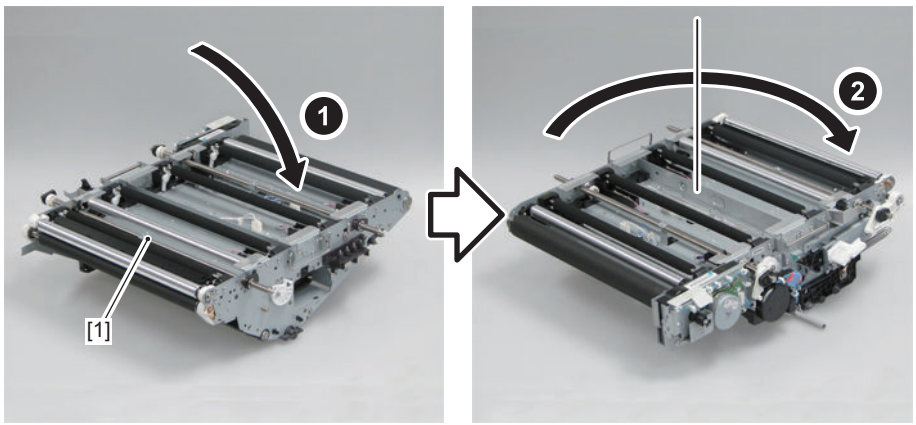
CAUTION:
- When replacing this part, execute “Cleaning When Replacing the ITB” on page 582, “Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide” on page 585, and “When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller” on page 589.
- Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

NOTE:
How to distinguish the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) from the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), and (C)
- The [A] part of the shaft on the front side of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) [1] is stepped; the roller side is thicker and the end side is thinner.
- The size of the shaft [B] on front of the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), or (C) [2] is constant.

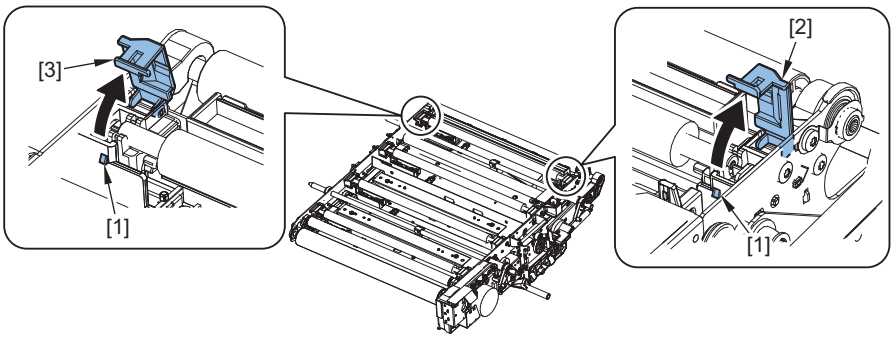


NOTE:
This procedure indicates the location of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), and (C).

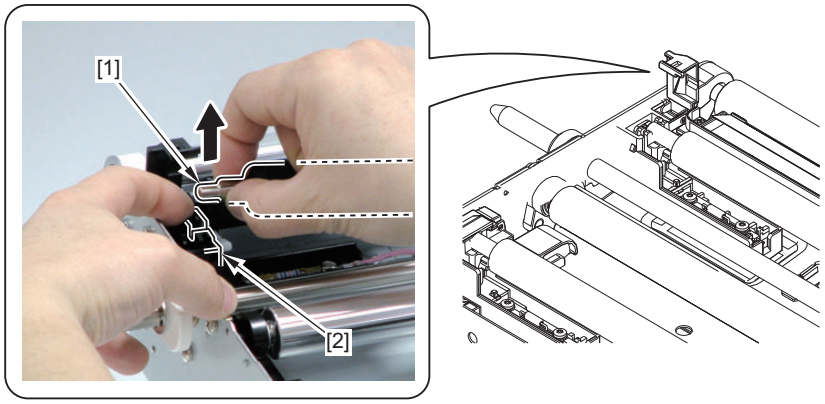
1. **Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.**



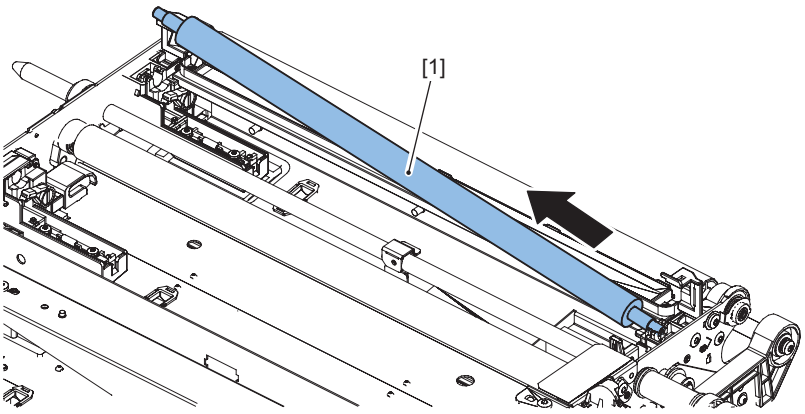
2. **Open the Shaft Support Cover (Front) [2] and the Shaft Support Cover (Rear) [3] by releasing them from the protrusions [1].**



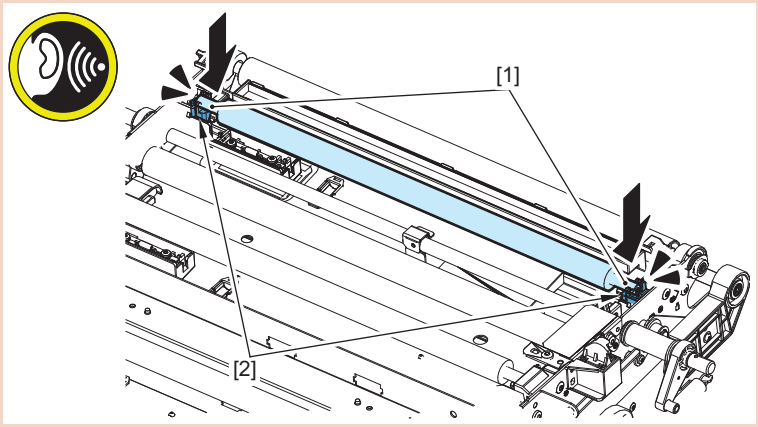
3. **Release the rear shaft of the Primary Transfer Roller by holding the shaft [1] of the Primary Transfer Roller and pushing down the Shaft Support [2] at the rear side.**



4. **Remove the Primary Transfer Roller [1] in the direction of the arrow.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to push the shafts [1] at front and rear sides of the Primary Transfer Roller into the Shaft Support [2] from above.
If no click sound is heard at this time, reinstall the roller.



When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

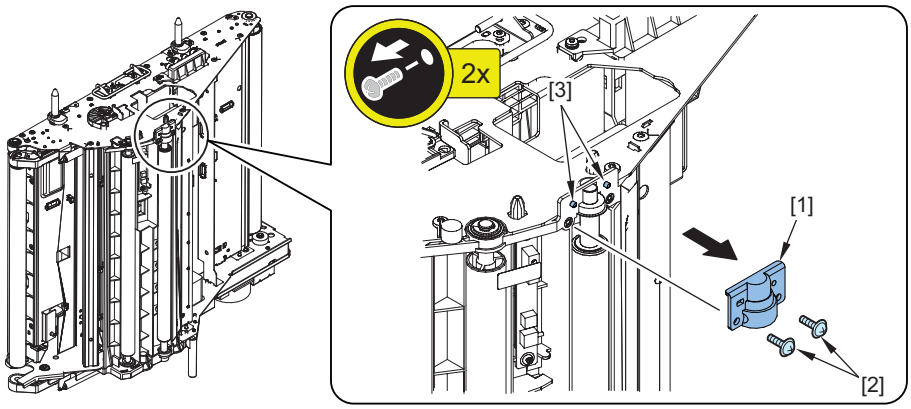
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller" on page 592, "Cleaning When Replacing the ITB" on page 582, and "Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide" on page 585.
- Do not touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

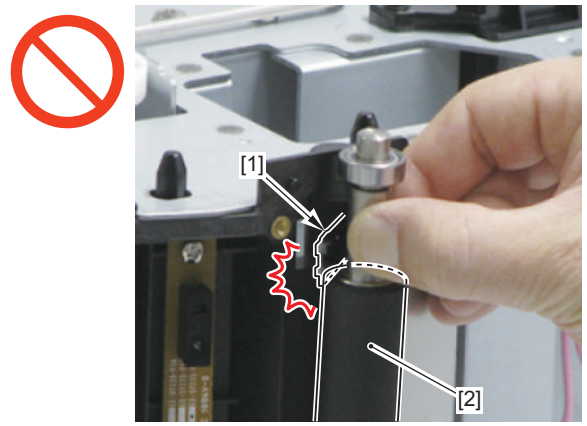
1. **Remove the Bearing Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]

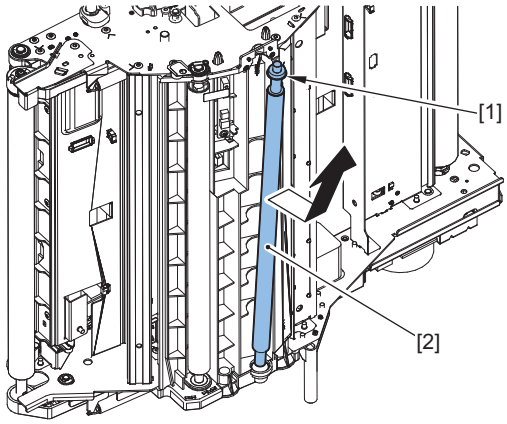


2. **Remove the bearing [1] and the Secondary Transfer Roller [2] in the direction of the arrow.**

CAUTION:

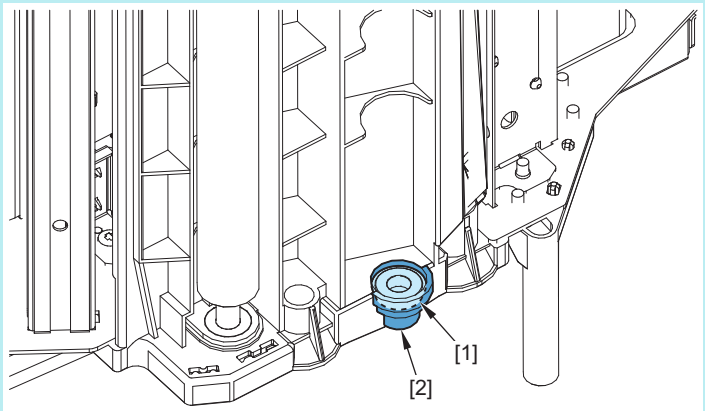
- Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [1].
- Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] from coming in contact with the Grounding Spring [1] to prevent it from being damaged.



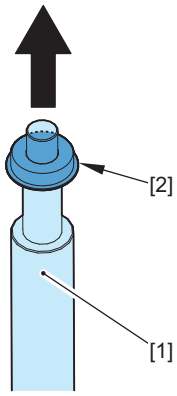


NOTE:

If replacement is not required, there is no need to remove the bearing [1] at the lower side. If it is removed, place it in the Bearing Holder [2].



3. **Remove the bearing [2] from the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1].**



When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

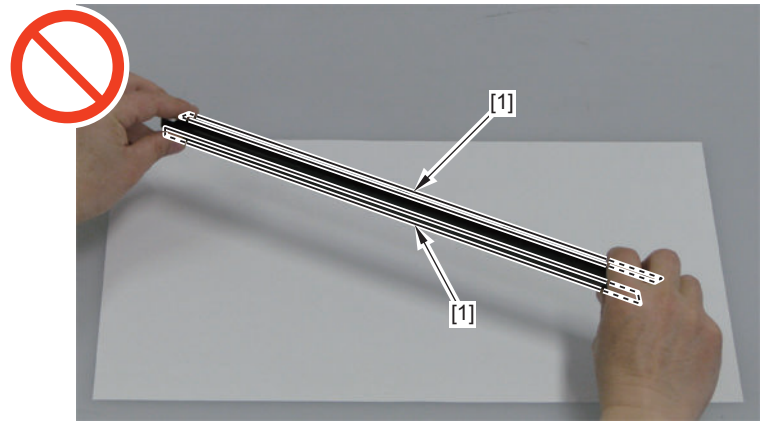
Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder

■ Preparation

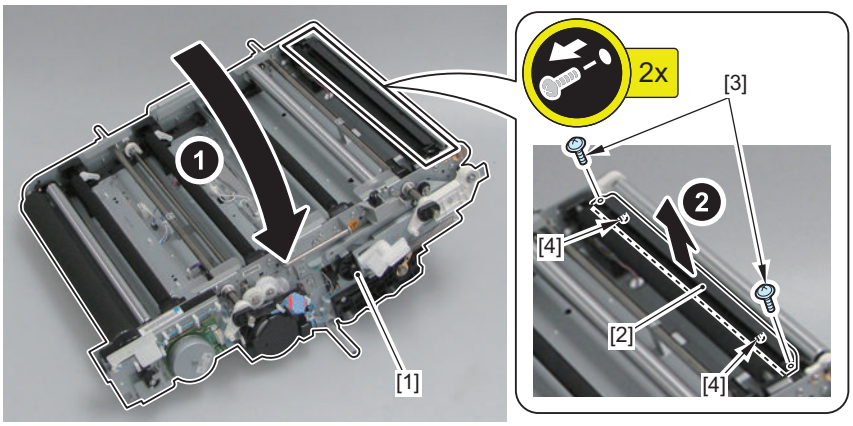
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- When replacing this part, execute “When Replacing the ITB Inner Scraper” on page 593.
- Do not touch or bend the 2 sheets [1] in the ITB Inner Scraper Holder.



1. **Lay the ITB Unit [1] on its side.**
2. **Remove the ITB Inner Scraper Holder [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



When Replacing the ITB Inner Scraper

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITB-SCRP
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the ITB Inner Scraper

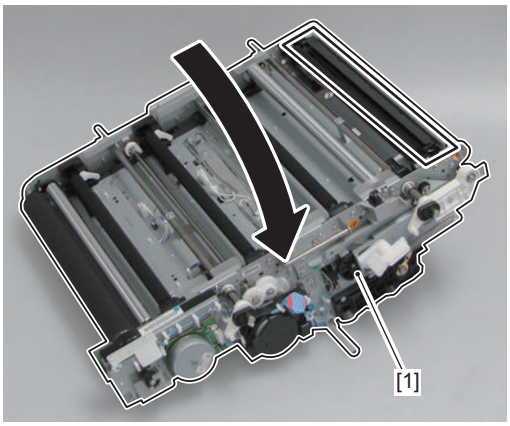
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

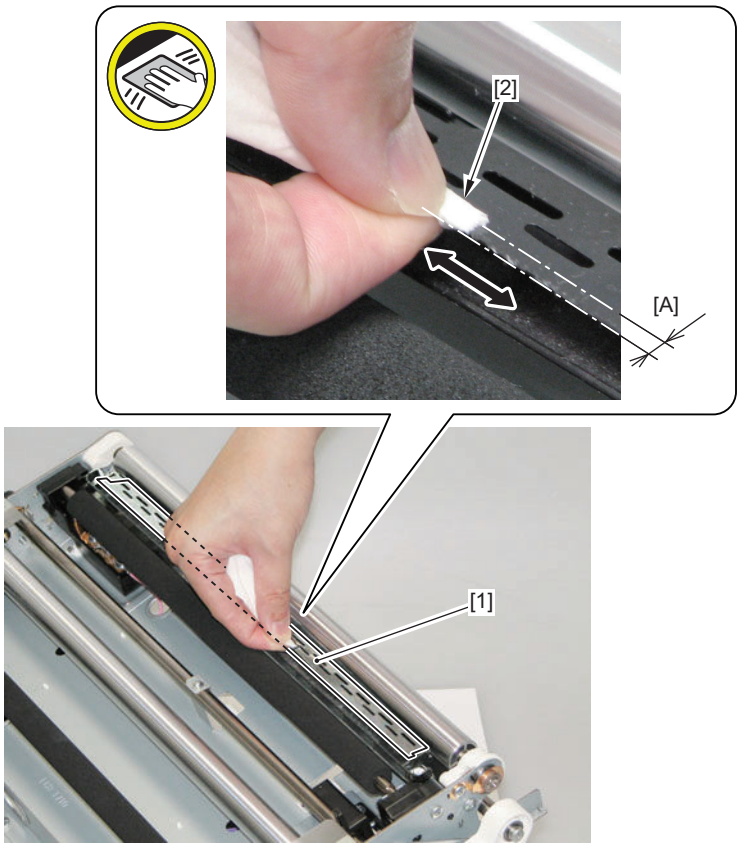
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
If the ITB Inner Scraper is soiled when the ITB is removed, be sure to perform the following procedure to clean it.

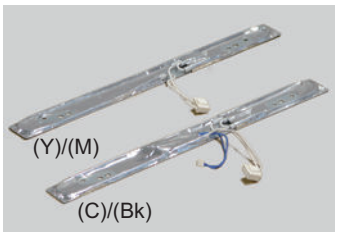
1. **Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways.**



2. **Clean the soiling attached to both sides (front and back) of the leading edge [A] of the ITB Inner Scraper [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the ITB Heater (Y)/(M) unit, ITB Heater (C)/(Bk) unit



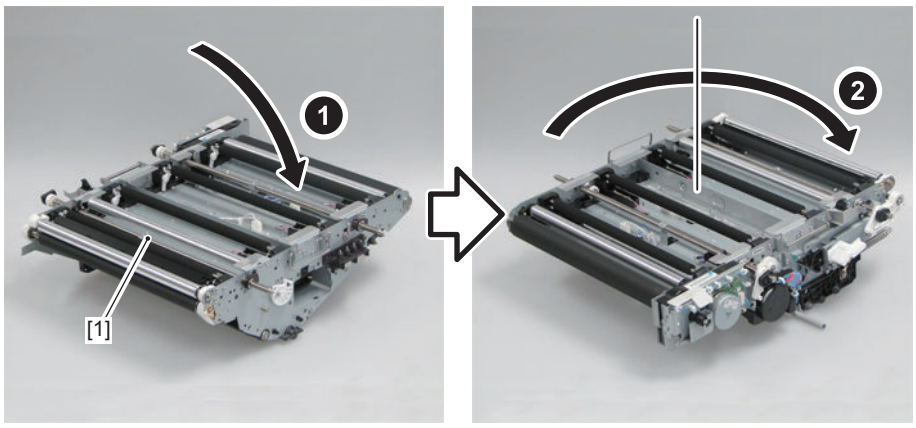
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit" on page 564**
6. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 570**

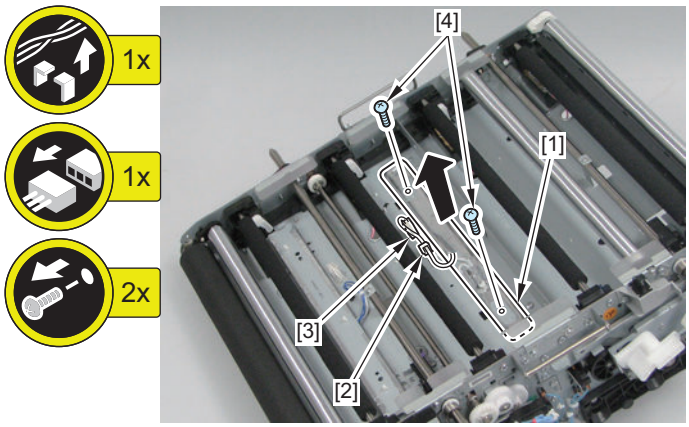
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Because the ITB Heater is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.

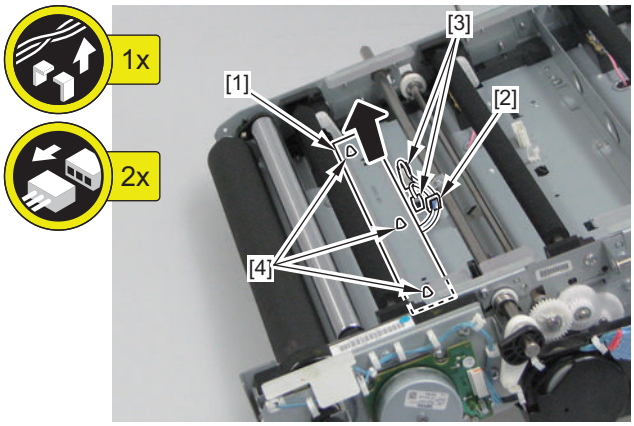
1. **Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways to change its orientation.**



2. **Remove ITB Heater (C)/(Bk) [1].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



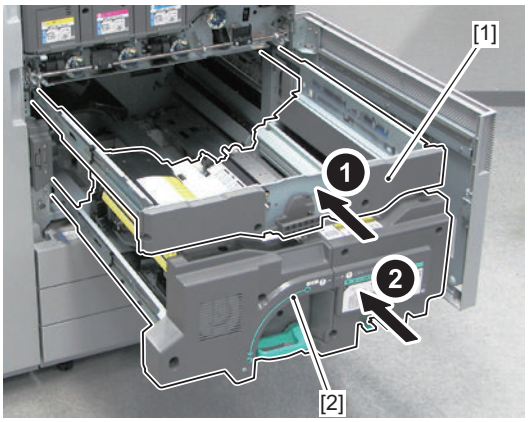
3. **Remove the ITB Heater (Y)/(M) unit [1].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 2 Connectors [3]
   - 3 Spacers [4]



Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1“Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1” on page 944
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
4. Pulling out the ITB Unit“Pulling out the ITB Unit” on page 550
5. Removing the ITB Unit“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 553
6. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.

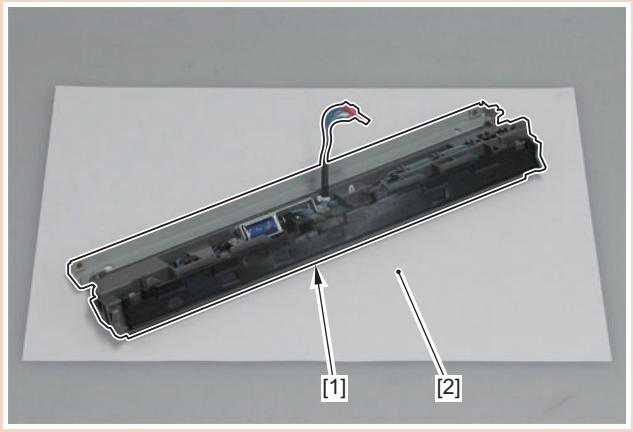


7. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover“Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941
8. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.“Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover” on page 542
9. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627
10. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649
11. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)“Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662

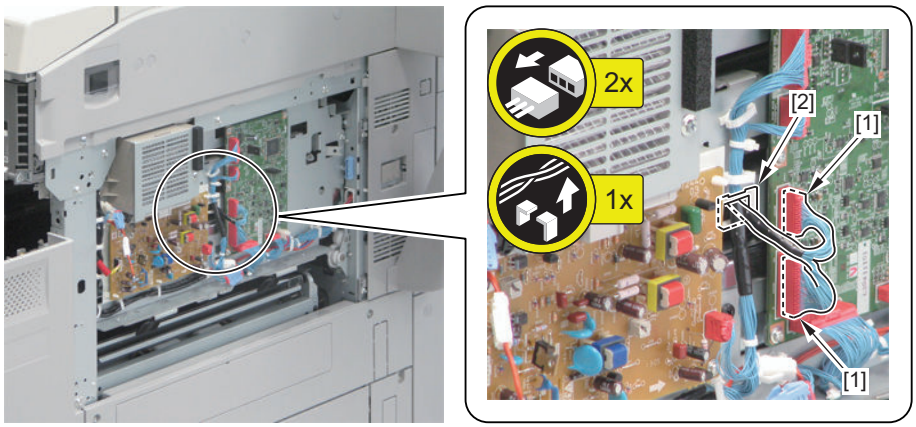
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute “When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit” on page 600.

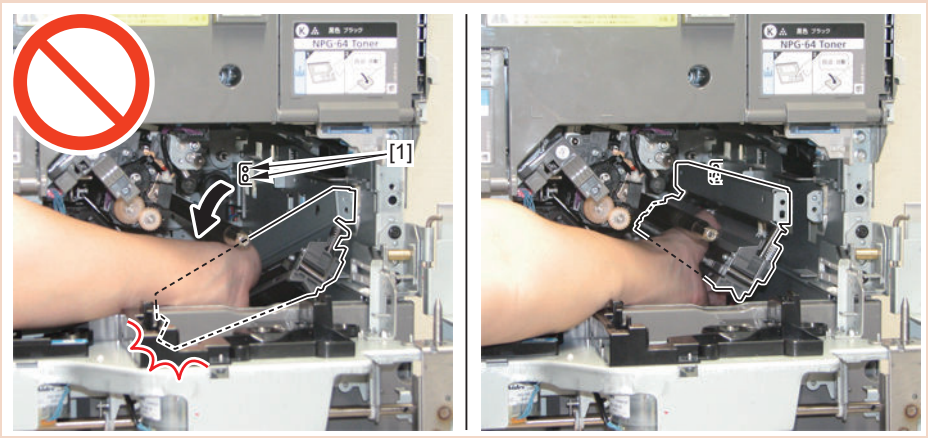
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



1. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].**
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]

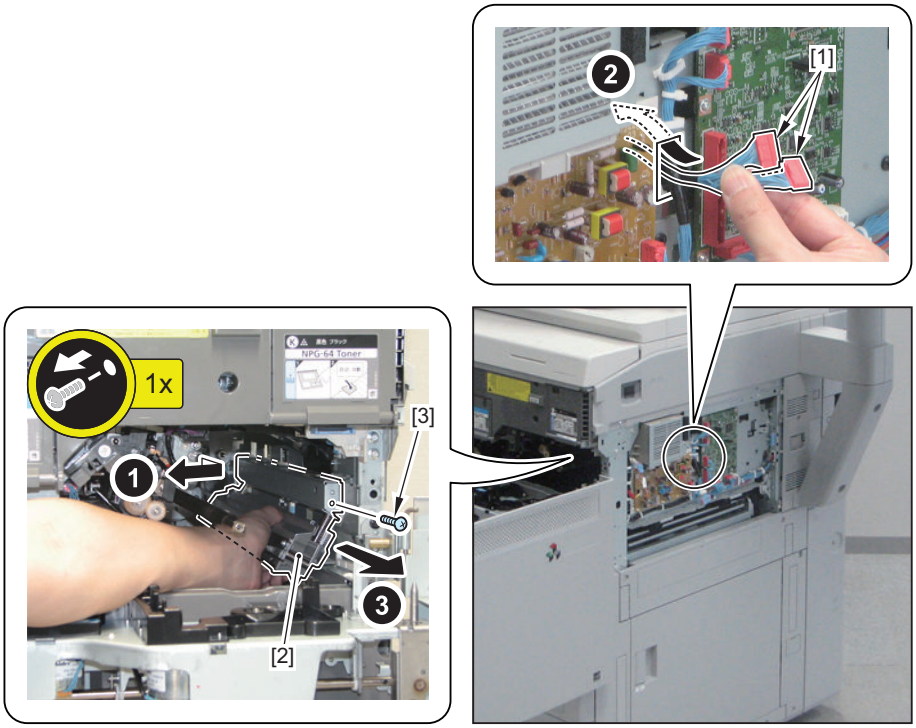


CAUTION:
If the Positioning Pins at the rear side are disengaged from the 2 holes [1] when removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, the unit may fall off inside the machine. Therefore, be sure to firmly support the unit during the work.



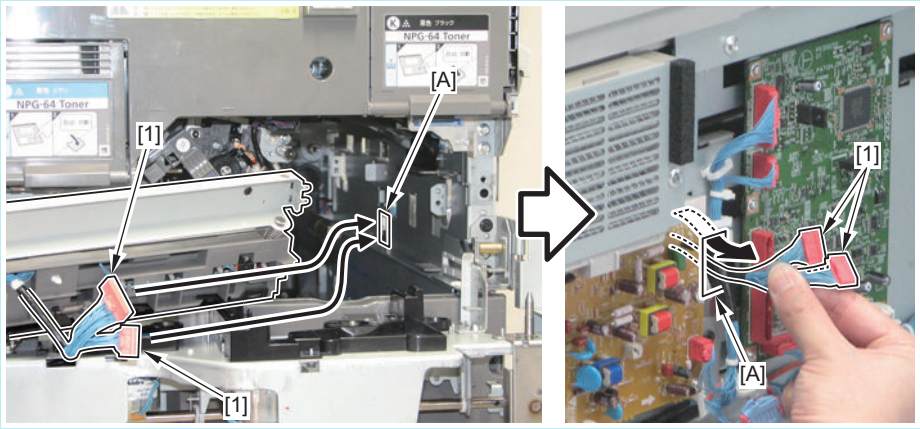
2. Put the 2 connectors [1] inside the machine, and remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [2].

- 1 Screw [3]

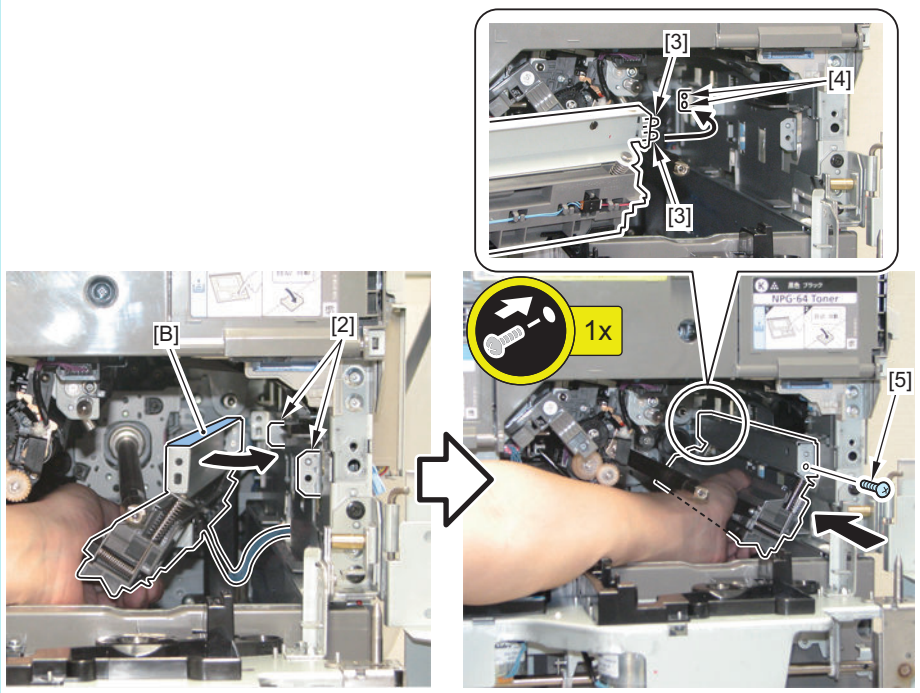


NOTE:
How to remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

1. Put the 2 connectors [1] through the hole [A] of the plate.



2. Put the plate [B] of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit on the 2 protrusions [2] on the host machine side, and install the 2 Positioning Pins [3] on the rear side into the 2 holes [4] on the Rear Plate.
   - 1 Screw [5]



When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Procedure

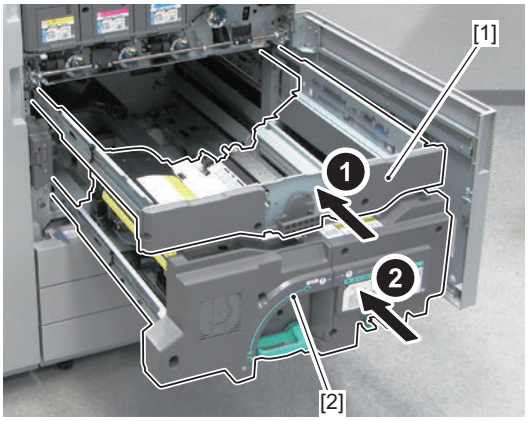
1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
3. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
4. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Preparation

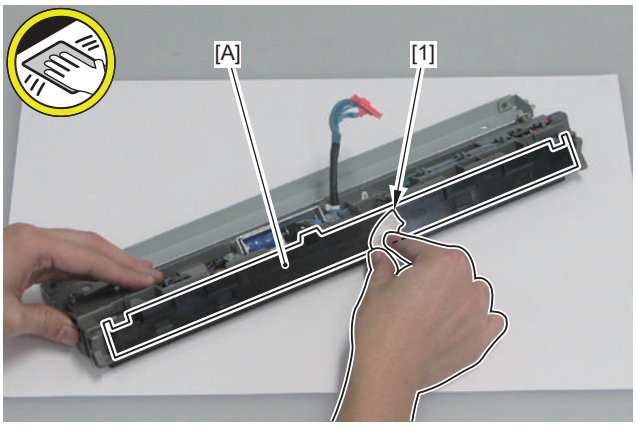
1. **Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1****"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
4. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
5. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
6. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



7. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
8. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
9. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
10. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
11. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
12. **Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit****"Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit" on page 597**

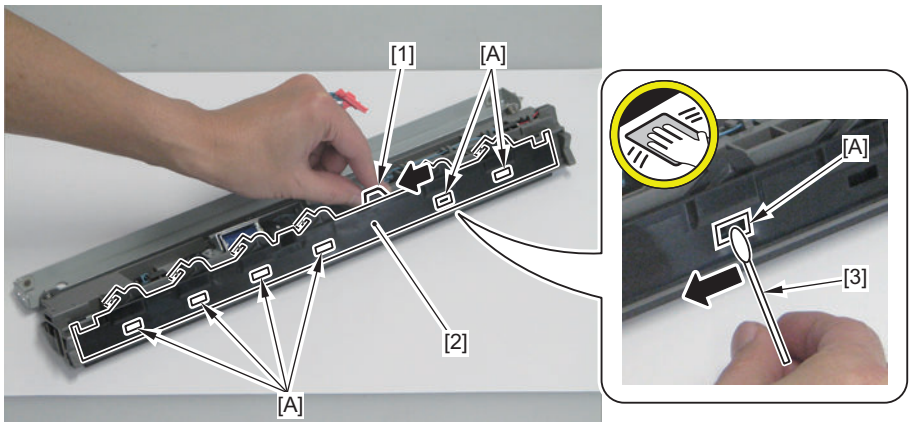
■ Procedure

1. **Clean the surface [A] of the shutter with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

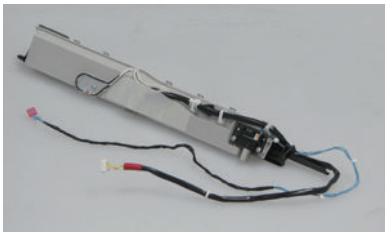


2. **Hold the Shutter Lever [1], open the shutter [2], and clean the 6 locations of the surface [A] of the Registration Patch Sensor in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab [3]. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [A] of the sensor.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.
- Be sure to clean it in the single direction in order to prevent uneven wiping.

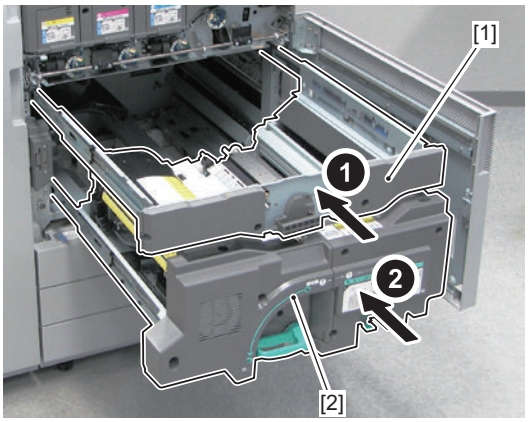


Removing the Primary Charging Rail



■ Preparation

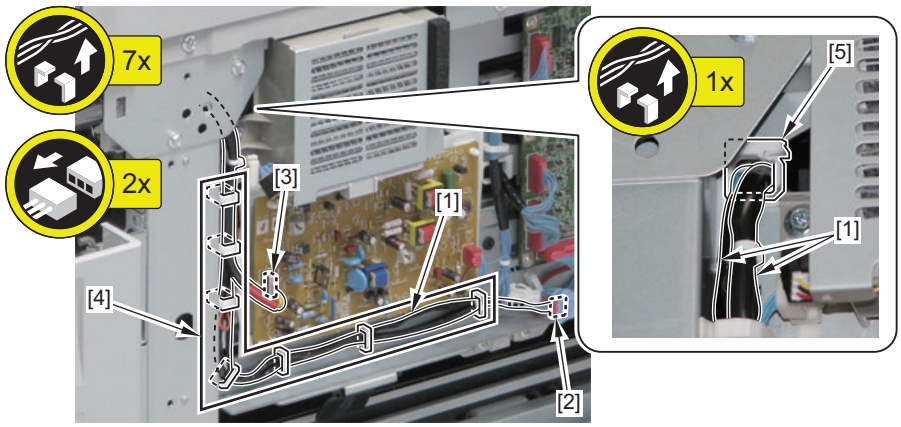
1. **Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1****"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
4. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
5. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
6. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



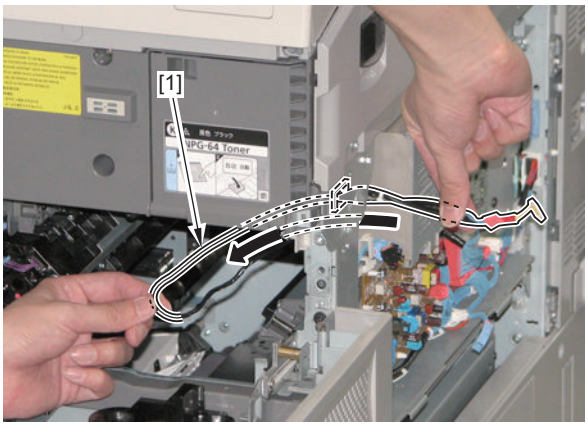
7. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover**"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
8. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.**"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542
9. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly**"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627
10. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly**"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649
11. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)**"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682
12. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)**"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662

■ Procedure

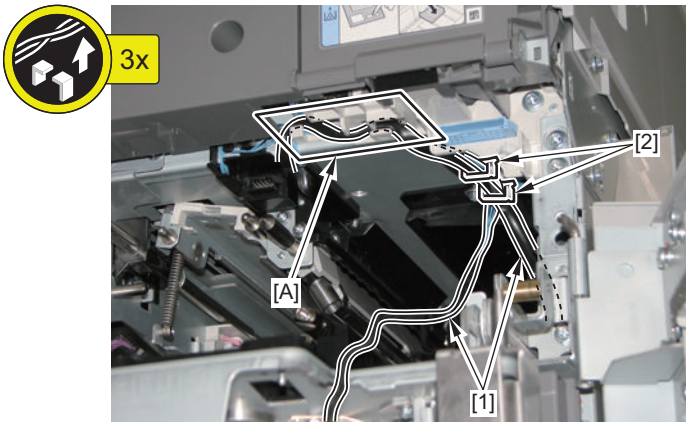
1. **Free the 2 harnesses [1].**
   - 1 Relay Connector [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 7 Wire Saddles [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]



2. **Put the removed harness [1] inside the host machine.**

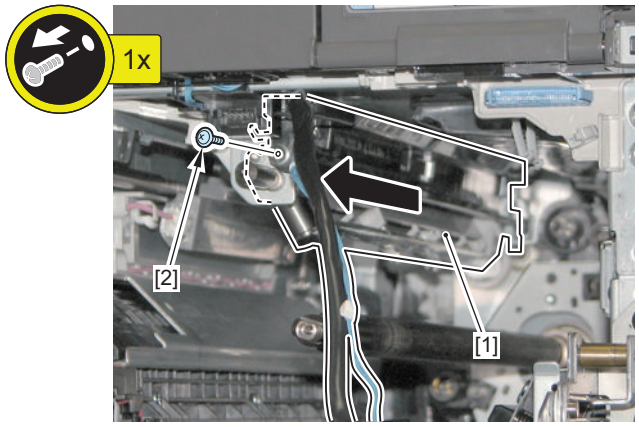


3. **Free the 2 harnesses [1].**
   - 2 Wire Saddles [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]

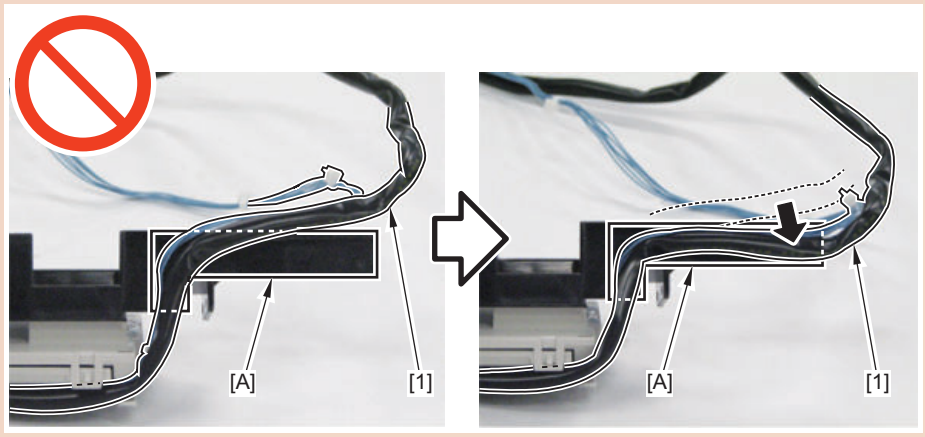


4. Remove the Primary Charging Rail [1].

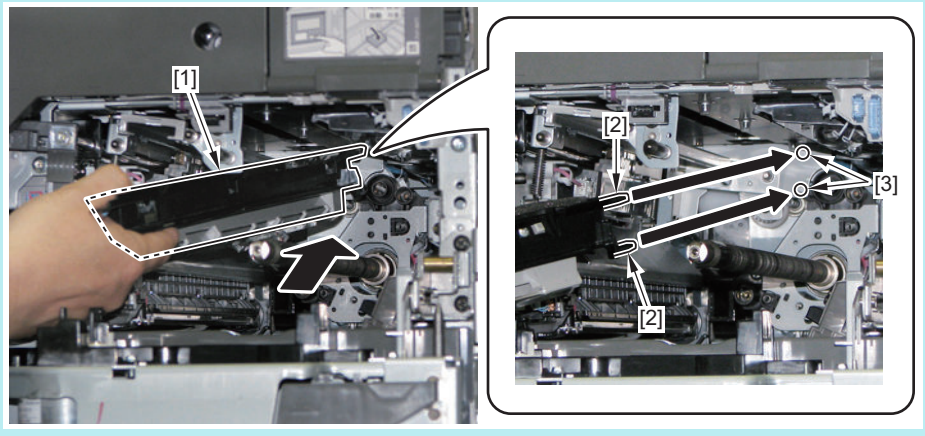
- 1 Screw [2]



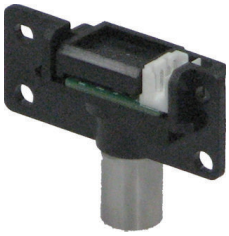
CAUTION:
Install the wiring [1] of the Potential Sensor PCB Unit along the Harness Guide [A] of the Primary Charging Rail.



NOTE:
When installing, insert the Primary Charging Rail [1] at the angle as shown in the figure, and then insert the 2 bosses [2] in the boss holes [3] of the host machine.

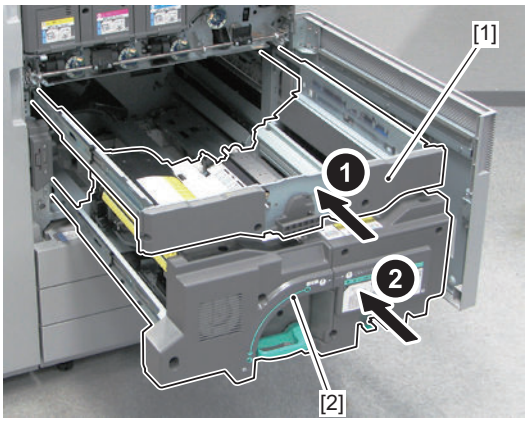


Removing the Drum Thermopile



■ Preparation

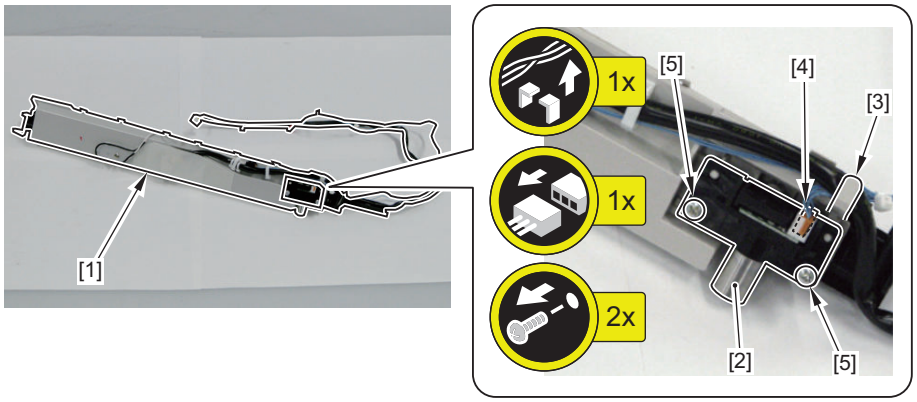
1. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit."Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859
4. Pulling out the ITB Unit"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550
5. Removing the ITB Unit"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553
6. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



7. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
8. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover."Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542
9. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627
10. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649
11. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682
12. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662
13. Removing the Primary Charging Rail"Removing the Primary Charging Rail" on page 602

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Drum Thermopile [2] from the Primary Charging Rail [1].**
   - 1 Guide [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - 2 Screws [5]

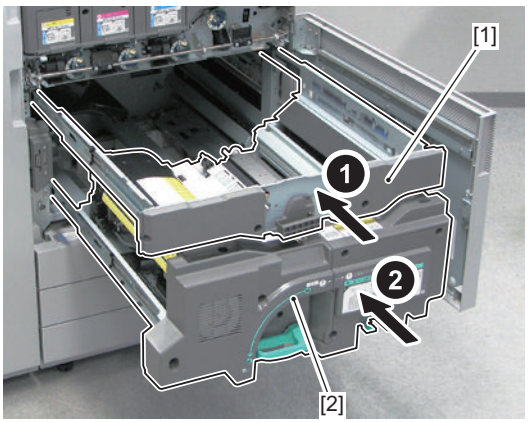


Removing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB)

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1****"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
4. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
5. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**

6. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



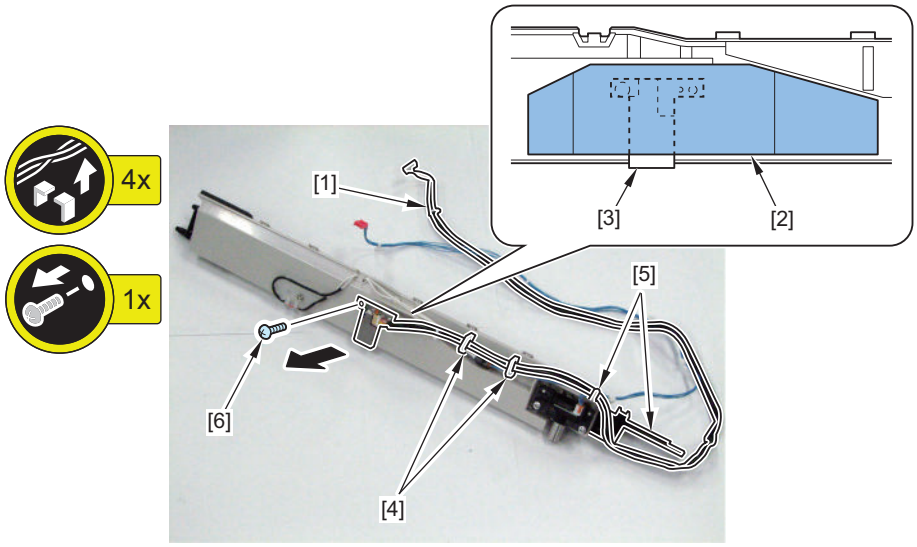
7. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****“Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941**
8. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****“Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover” on page 542**
9. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627**
10. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649**
11. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)****“Removing the Drum (Bk)” on page 682**
12. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****“Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662**
13. **Removing the Primary Charging Rail****“Removing the Primary Charging Rail” on page 602**

■ Procedure

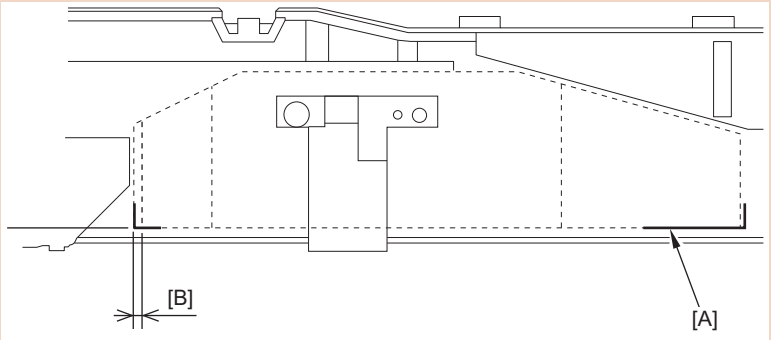
CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute “When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit” on page 610.

NOTE:
If the Potential Sensor is replaced, also replace the harness connected to the Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB as a Potential Sensor PCB Unit.

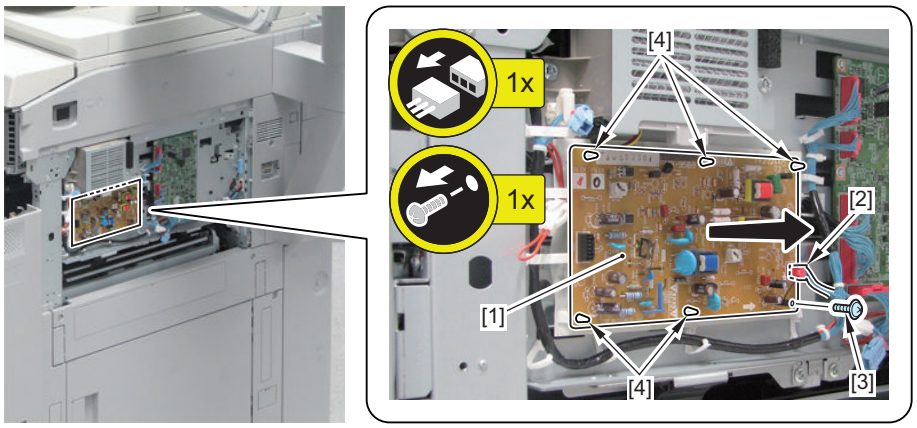
1. **Remove the harness [1] connected to the Potential Sensor, Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [2], and Potential Sensor [3].**
   - 2 Wire Saddles [4]
   - 2 Harness Guides [5]
   - 1 Screw [6]



CAUTION:
When installing, remove the release paper, and align the Potential Sensor Protection Sheet with the marking line [A] to affix it (be sure that the gap [B] between the marking line and the release paper is less than 0.5 mm).



2. **Remove the Potential Control PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 5 PCB Supports [4]

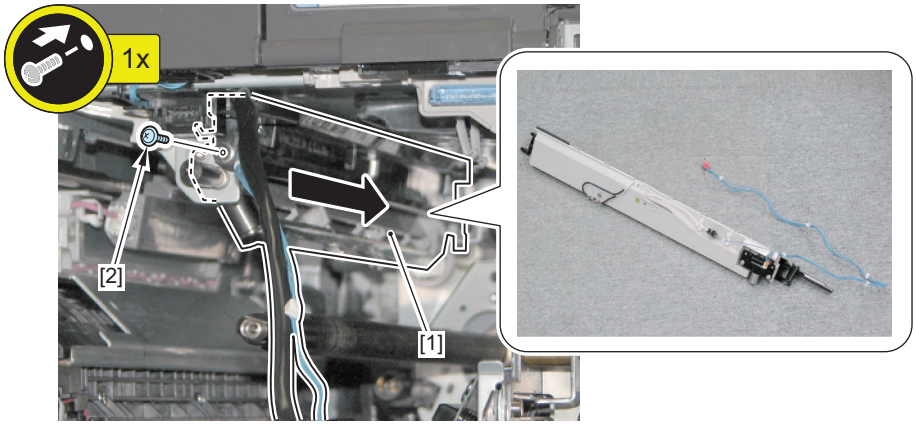


When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit

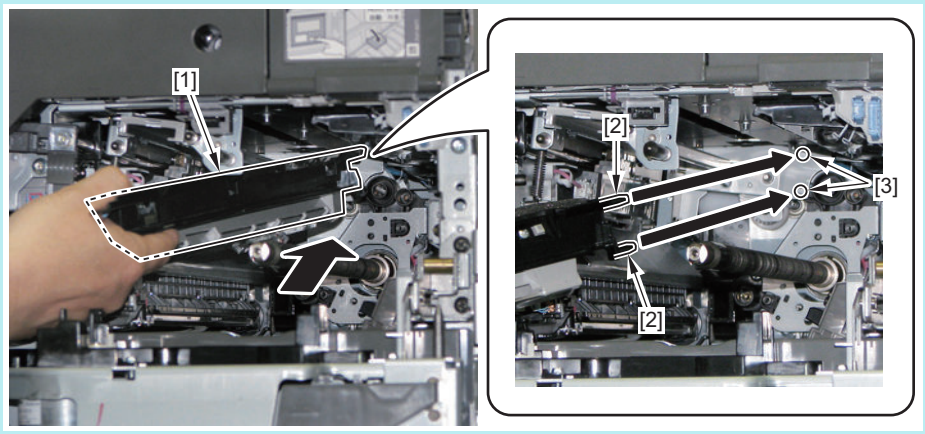
■ Procedure

NOTE:
When replacing the Potential Sensor, replace the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including the Potential Sensor, harness and Potential Control PCB).

1. **Install the Primary Charging Rail [1] with the Potential Sensor removed to the host machine.**
   - 1 Screw [2]



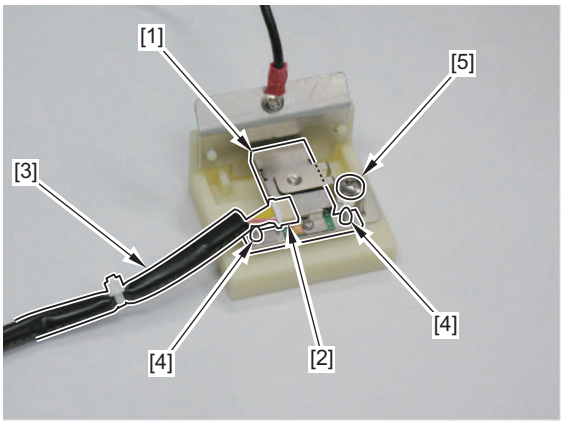
NOTE:
When installing, insert the Primary Charging Rail [1] at the angle as shown in the figure, and then insert the 2 bosses [2] in the boss holes [3] of the host machine.



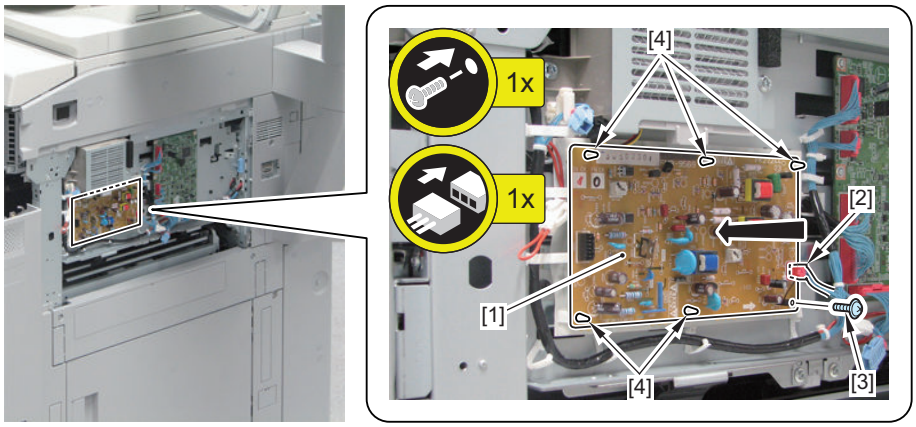
2. **Install the ITB Unit to the host machine.**
3. **Connect a new cable [3] to the connector [2] of a new Potential Sensor [1].**

4. **Install the Potential Sensor [1] to the 2 pin electrodes [4] for checking the Potential Sensor.**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [5]

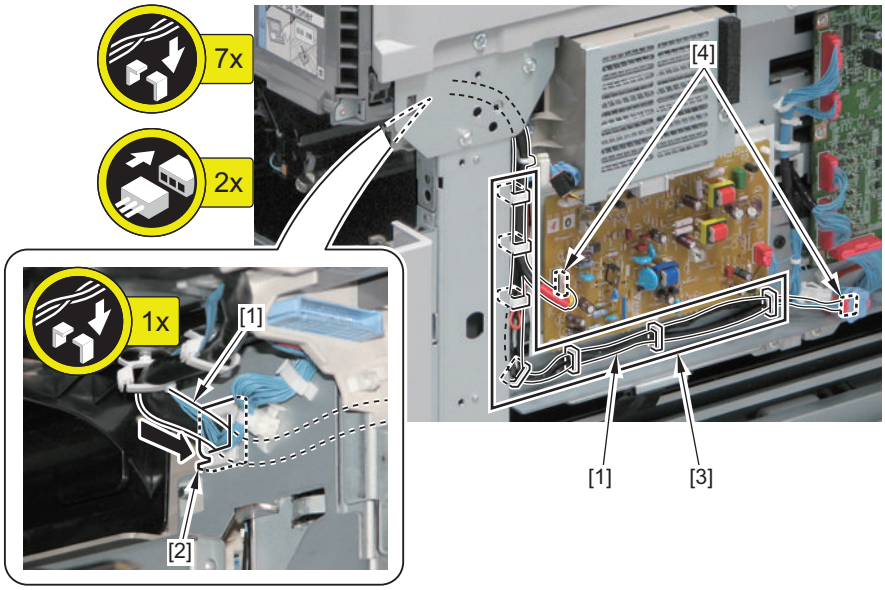
CAUTION:
Secure the screw firmly so that the Potential Sensor is not removed.



5. **Install a new Potential Control PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 5 PCB Supports [4]

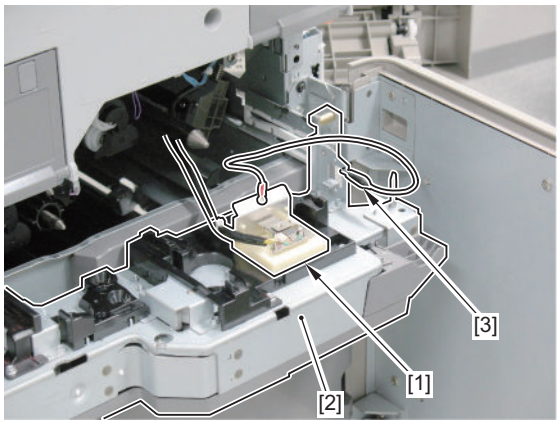


6. **Pass 2 harnesses [1] of the Primary Charging Rail and the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor from the Edge Saddle [2] of the Right Side Plate of the host machine, and connect the 7 Wire Saddles [3] and the 2 connectors [4].**

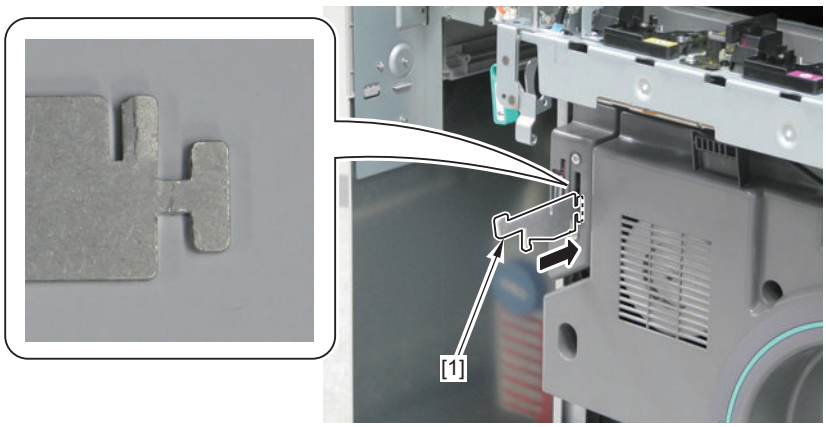


7. **Place the electrode [1] for checking the Potential Sensor on the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and use the Electrode Clip [3] to pinch the plate of the hinge to ground.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor.

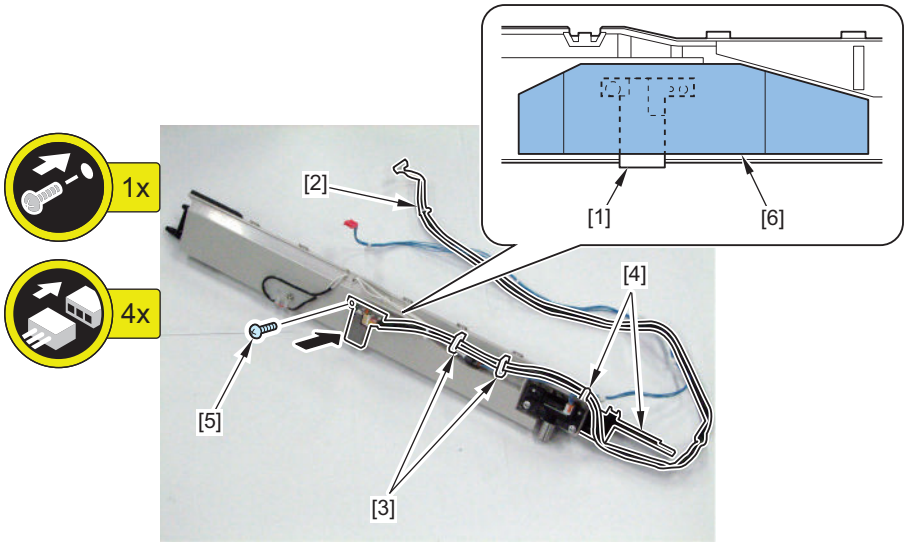


8. **Use a dedicated tool [1] to deactivate the Front Door Switch.**

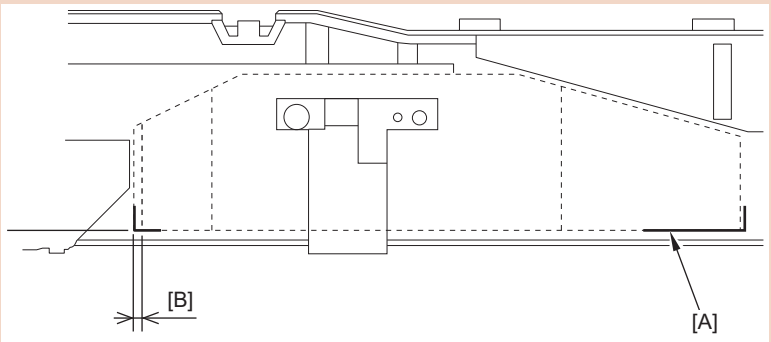


9. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

10. **Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation immediately after turning ON the main power switch.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
11. **Execute the Potential Sensor adjustment.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST
12. **Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
13. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
14. **Install a new Potential Sensor [1] to the Primary Charging Rail.**
    - 1 Harness [2]
    - 2 Wire Saddles [3]
    - 2 Harness Guides [4]
    - 1 Screw [5]
15. **Install a new Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [6].**



CAUTION:
When installing, remove the release paper, and align the Potential Sensor Protection Sheet with the marking line [A] to affix it (be sure that the gap [B] between the marking line and the release paper is less than 0.5 mm).

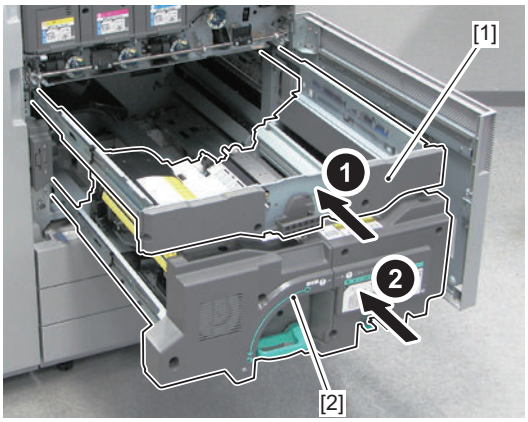


16. **Install the Primary Charging Rail to the host machine.**
17. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

Removing the Drum Thermistor

■ Preparation

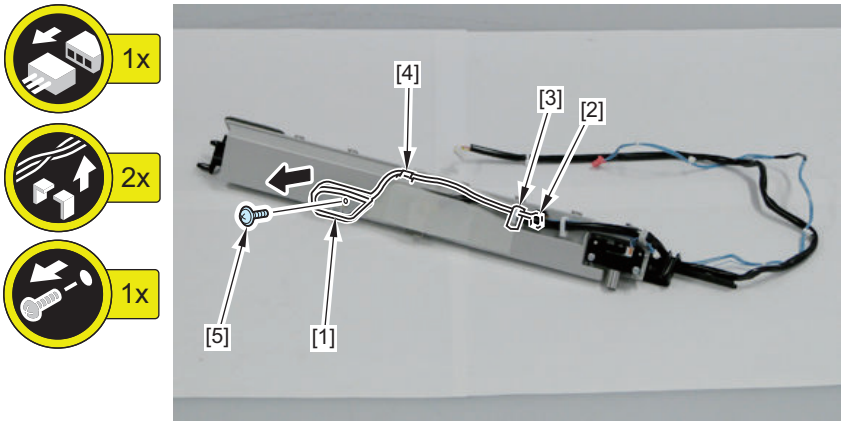
1. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 “Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1” on page 944
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit “Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
4. Pulling out the ITB Unit “Pulling out the ITB Unit” on page 550
5. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 553
6. Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



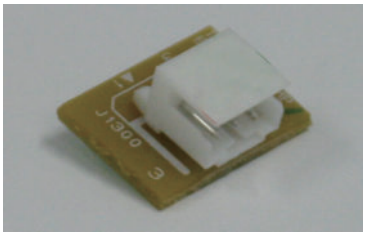
7. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover “Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941
8. Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover “Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover” on page 542
9. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627
10. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649
11. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 701
12. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662
13. Removing the Primary Charging Rail “Removing the Primary Charging Rail” on page 602

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Drum Thermistor [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 1 Harness Guide [4]
   - 1 Screw [5]

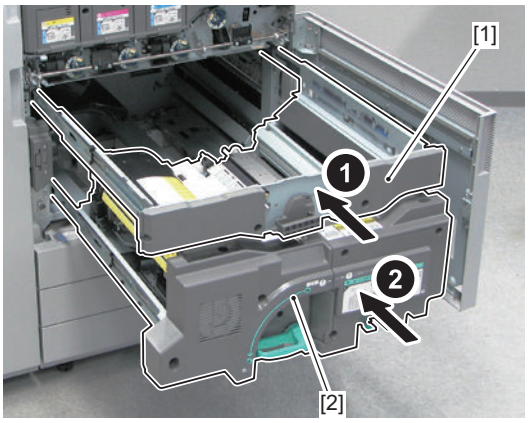


Removing the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M) and (C)/(Bk)



■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
5. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**

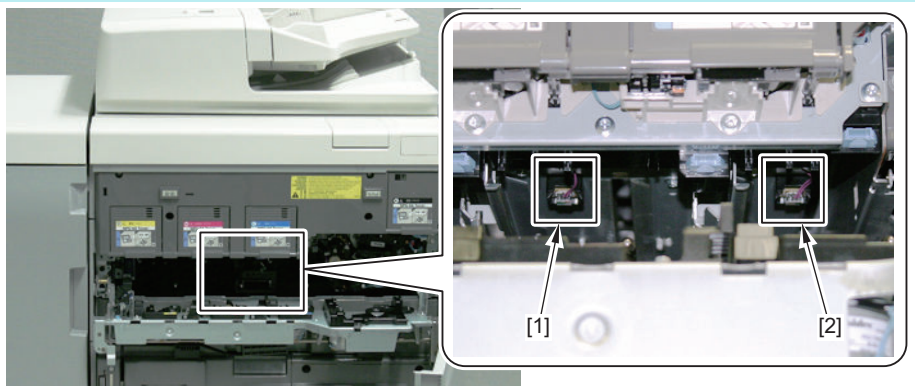


6. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**

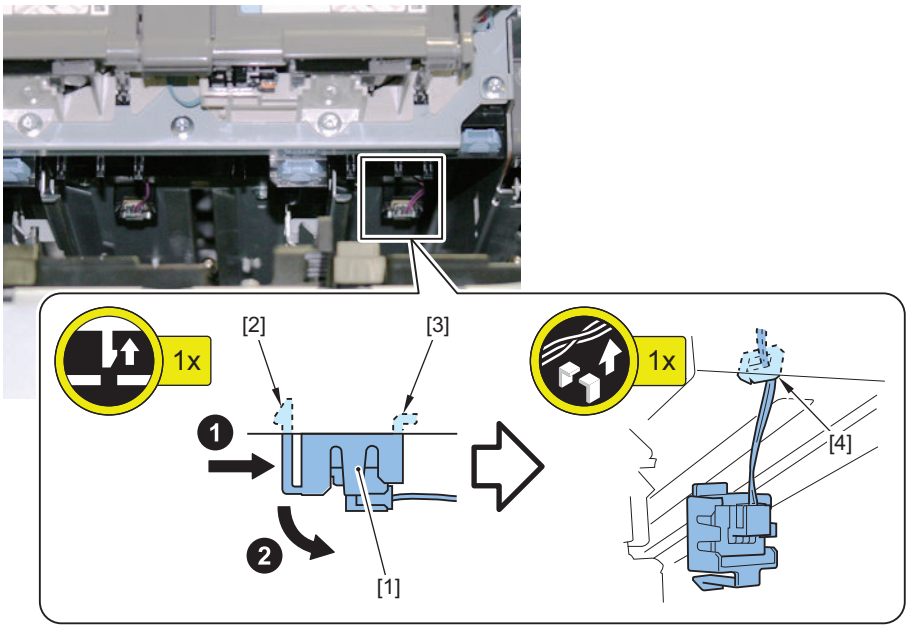
7. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
8. **Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712**

■ Procedure

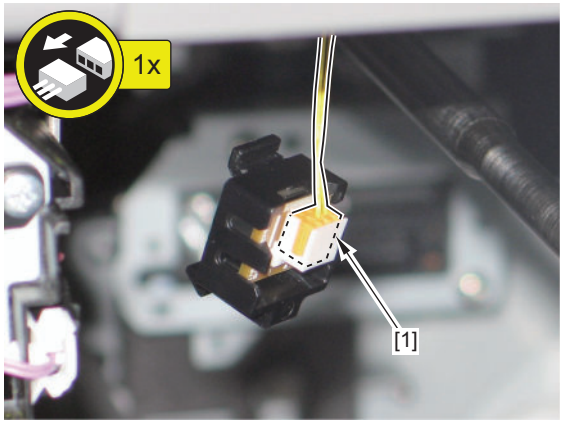
NOTE:
The 2 Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCBs for (Y)/(M) [1] and (C)/(Bk) [2] are installed.
This procedure explains how to remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure to remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).



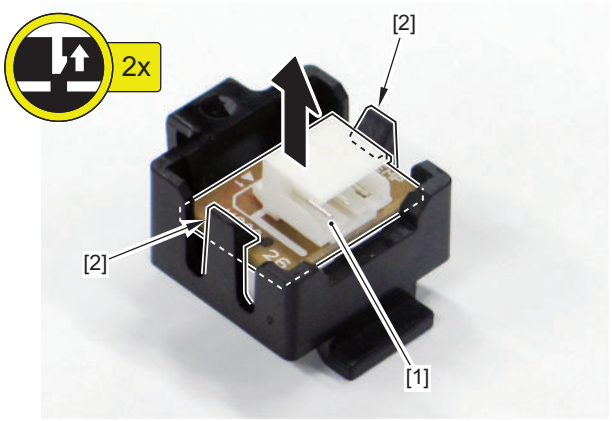
1. **Remove the Thermistor Holder [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Protrusion [3]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



2. **Disconnect the connector [1].**



3. **Remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]



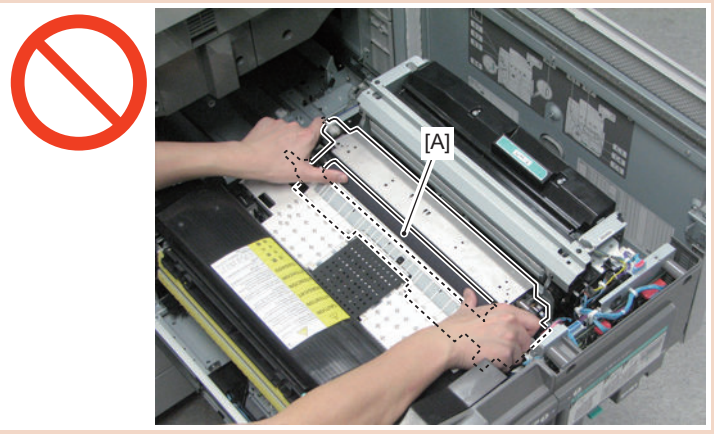
Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit

■ Preparation

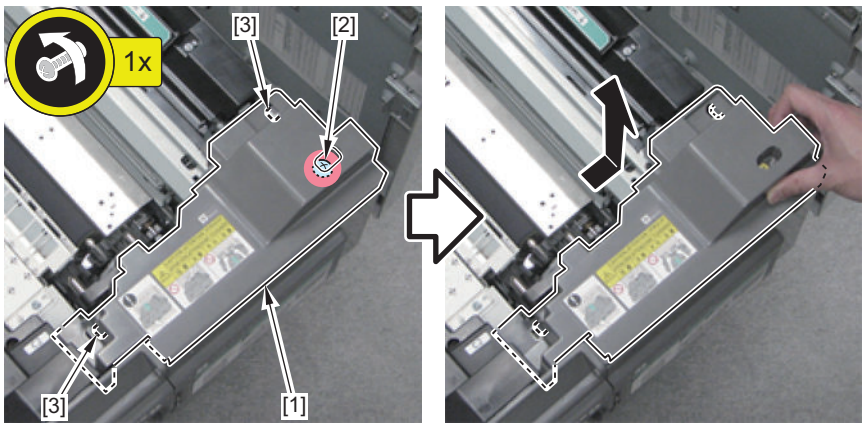
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

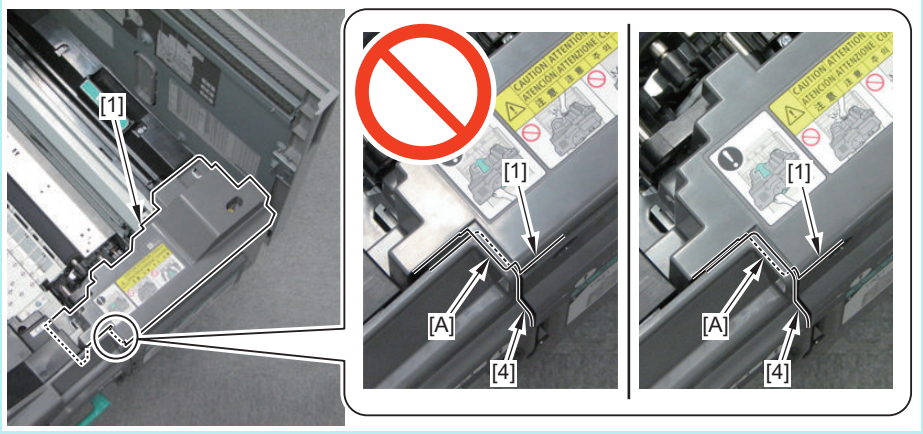
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 2 Hooks [3]

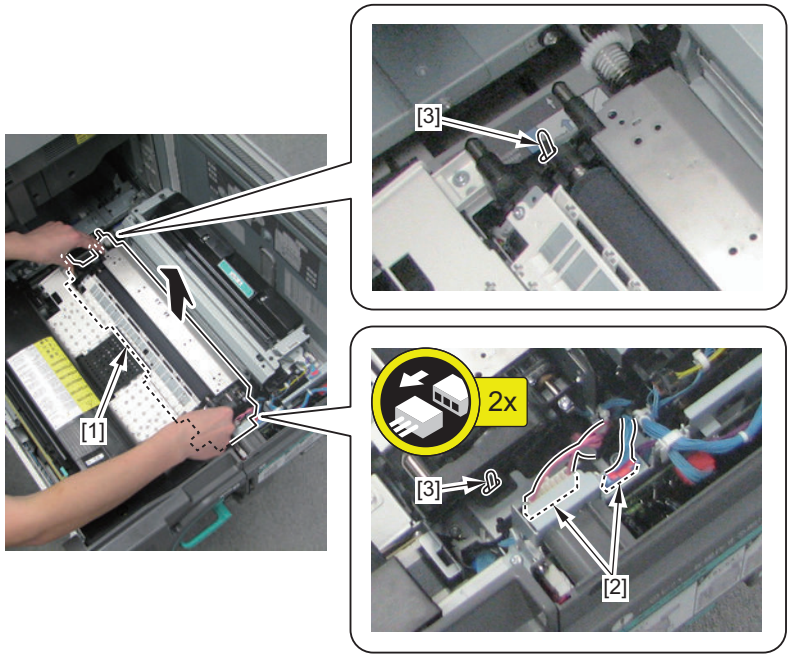


NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].

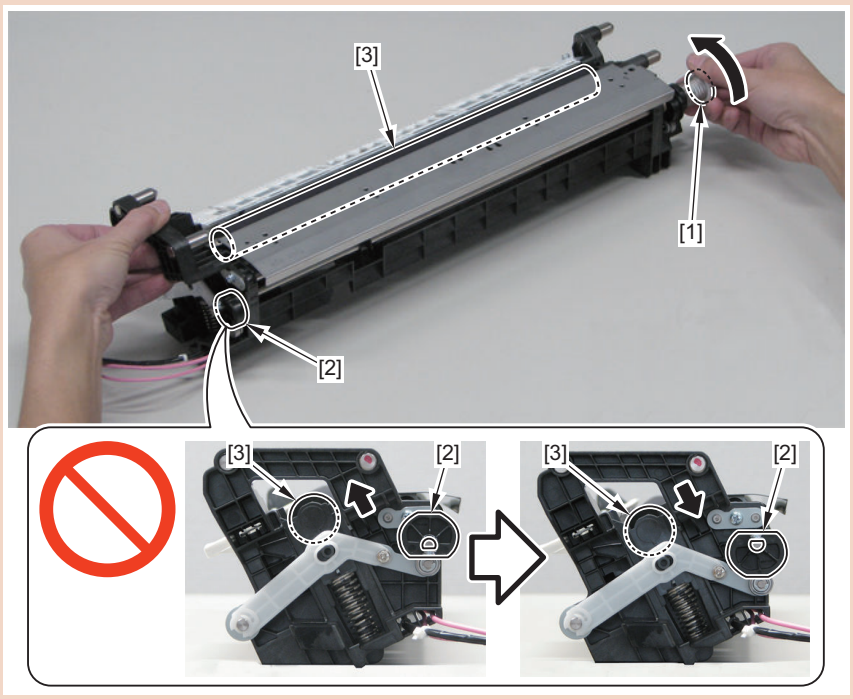


2. Remove the Secondary Transfer Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Positioning Pins [3]



CAUTION:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
(Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [3] can be released by turning the gear [1] and changing the direction of the cam [2]. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.



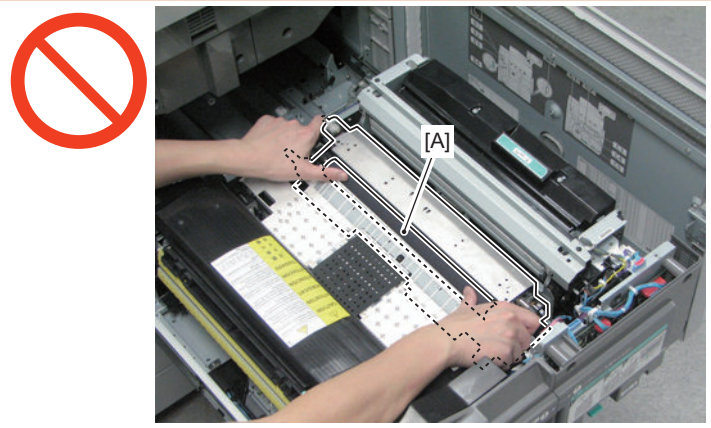
Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Guide

■ Preparation

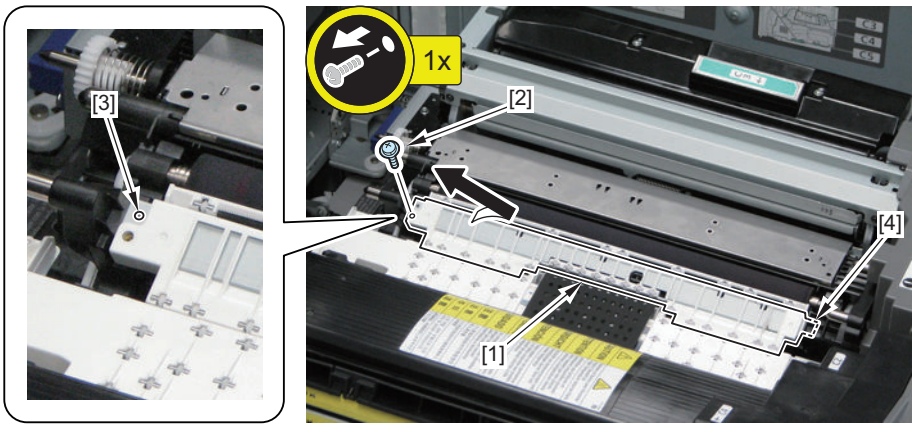
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

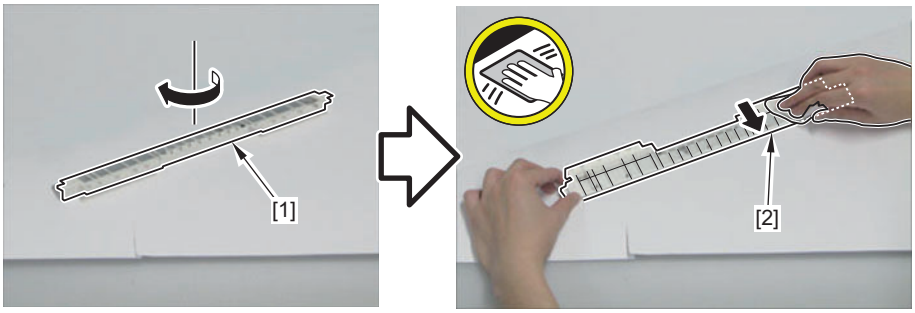
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Remove the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1].**
   - 1 Screw (with washer) [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]
   - 1 Protrusion [4]



2. **Change the direction of the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1], and clean it with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



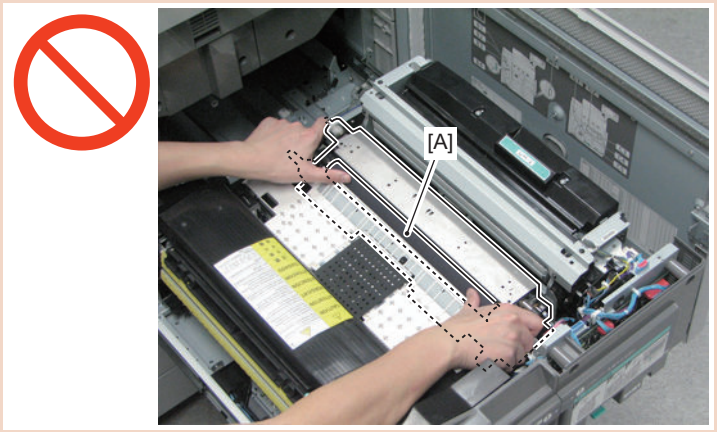
Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator

■ Preparation

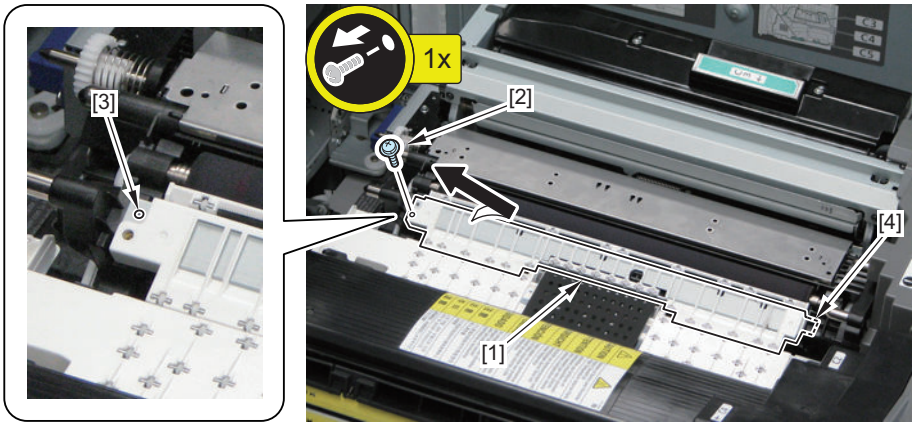
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.

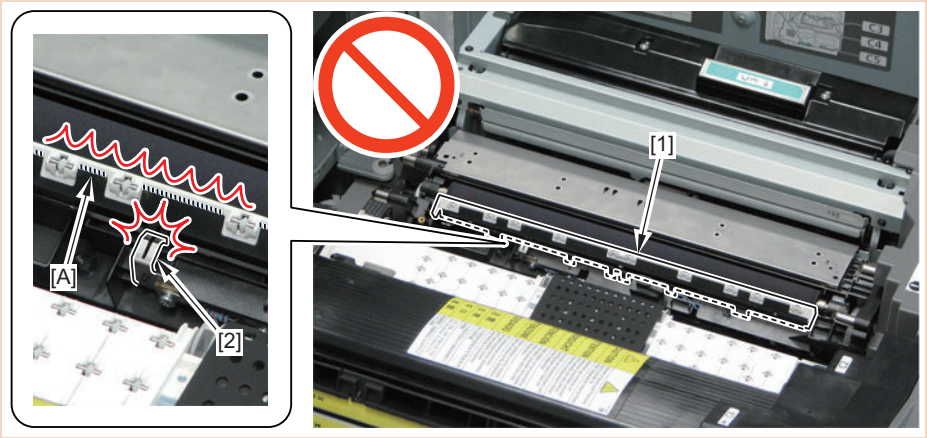


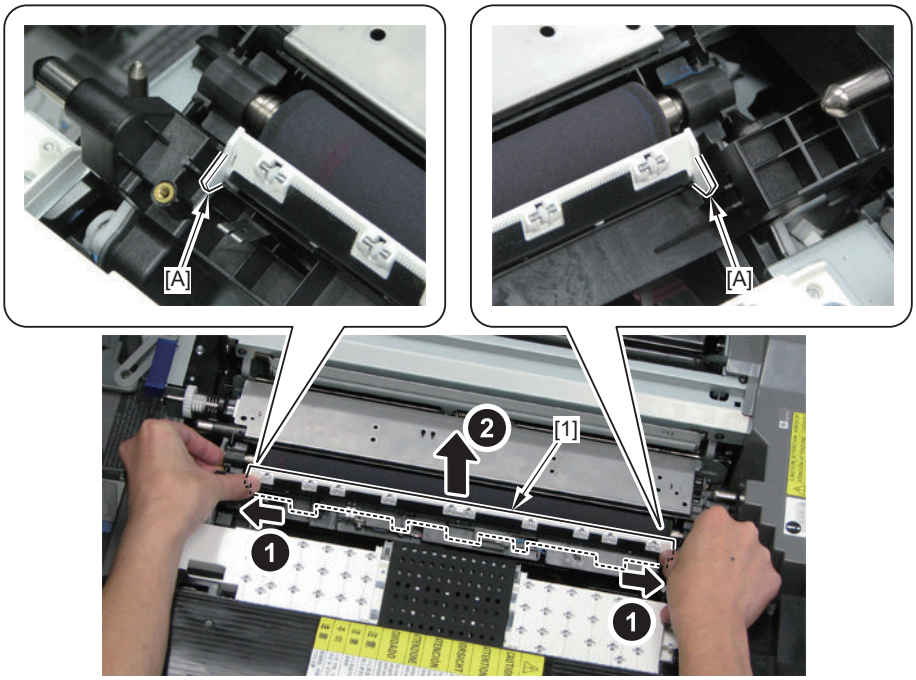
1. **Remove the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1].**
   - 1 Screw (with washer) [2]
   - 1 Protrusion [3]



2. **Hold the 2 [A] parts, and remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1] while pressing the parts outward.**

CAUTION:
- Do not to deform the leading edge [A] of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1].
- Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [2].





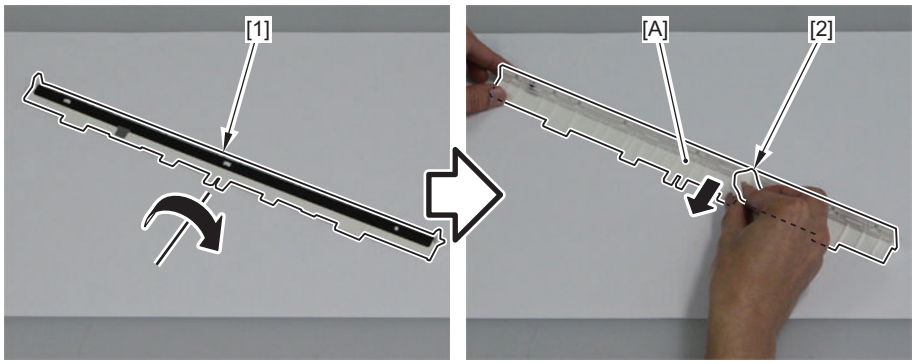
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator

■ Preparation

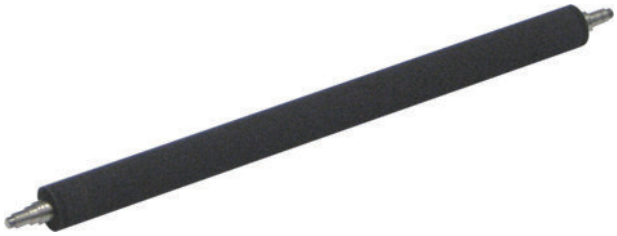
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator" on page 621**

■ Procedure

1. **Turn over the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1], and remove paper dust accumulated on the back [A] with dry lint-free paper [2].**



Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller



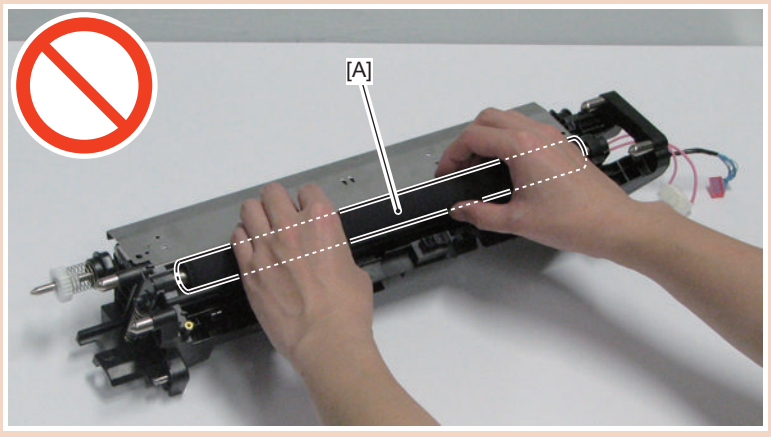
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit" on page 617**
4. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator" on page 621**

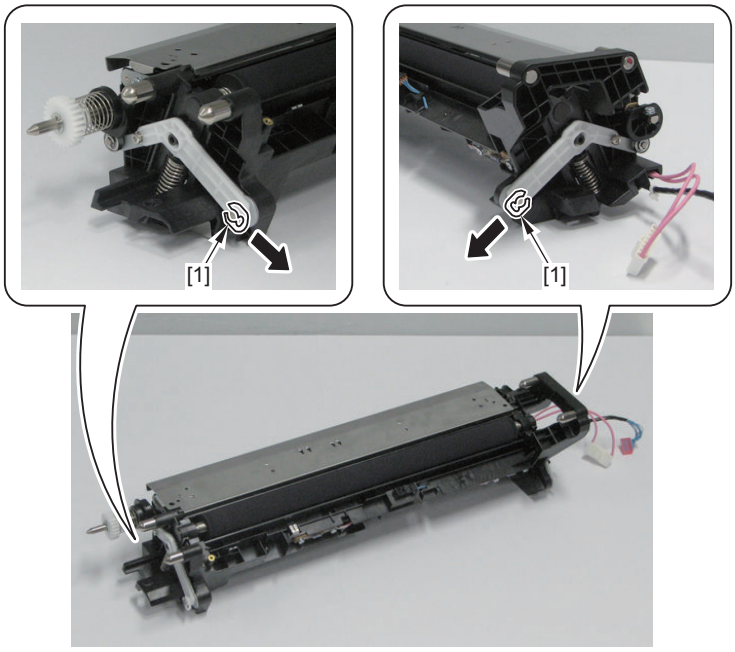
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

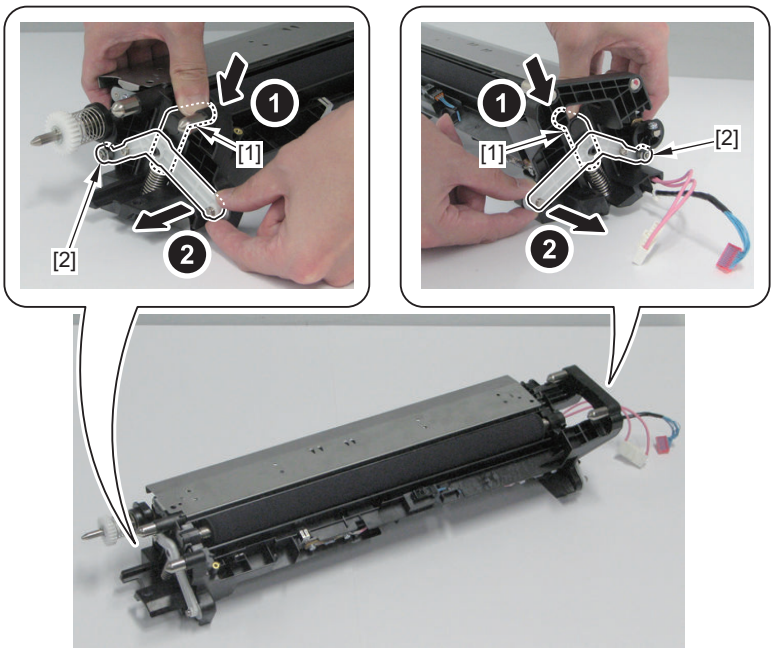
- If the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is soiled when replacing it, execute"Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Unit" on page 625 and "Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator" on page 622.
- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



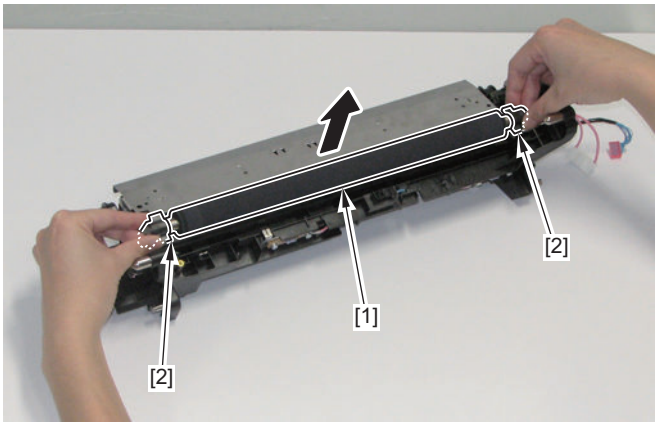
1. **Remove the 2 E-rings [1].**



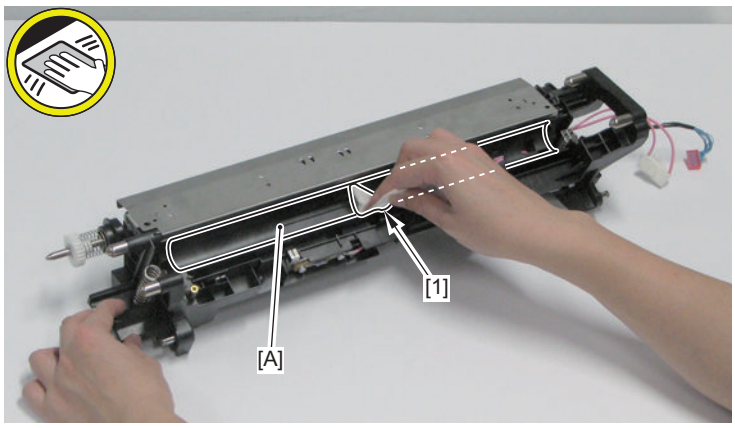
2. **While pressing the Secondary Transfer Holder [1], remove the 2 arms [2] one by one.**



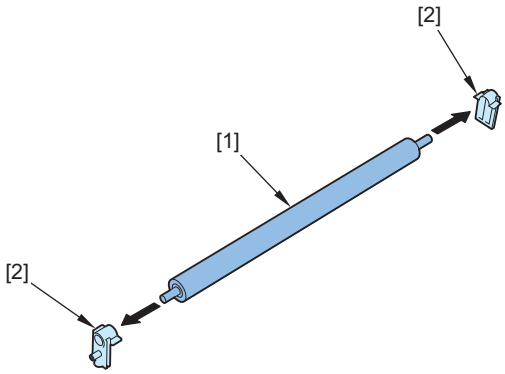
3. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] and the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders [2].**



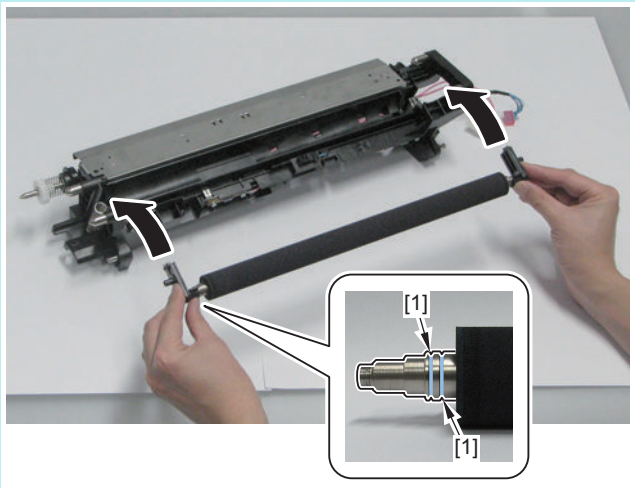
4. **Clean soiling on the groove [A] of the Secondary Transfer Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



5. **Remove the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders [2] from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1].**



NOTE:
How to install the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Be sure to install the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller so that the side with 2 grooves [1] is at the rear side of the Secondary Transfer Unit.



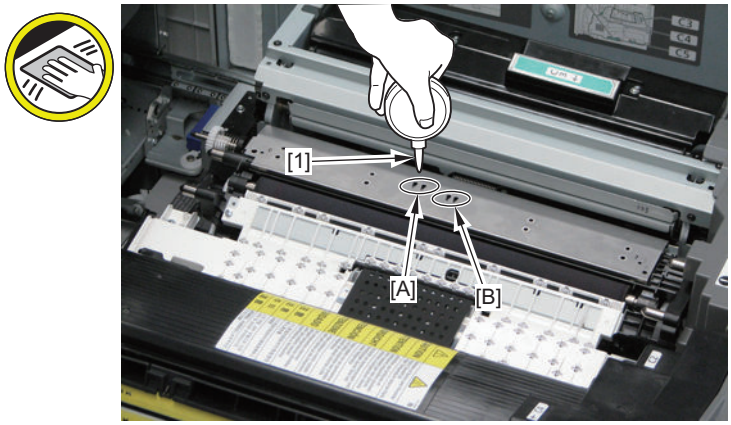
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Unit

■ Preparation

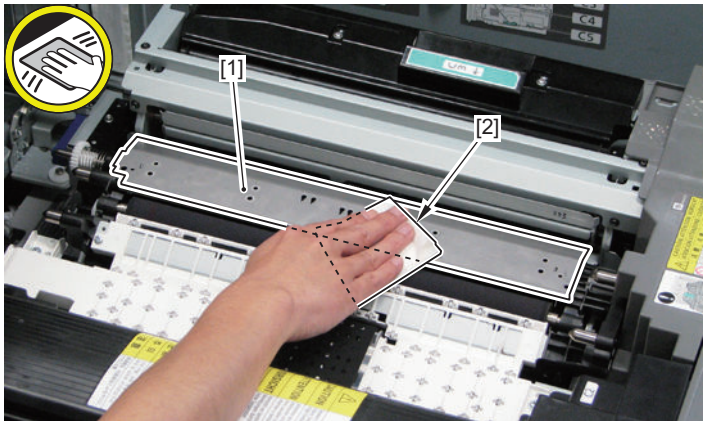
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

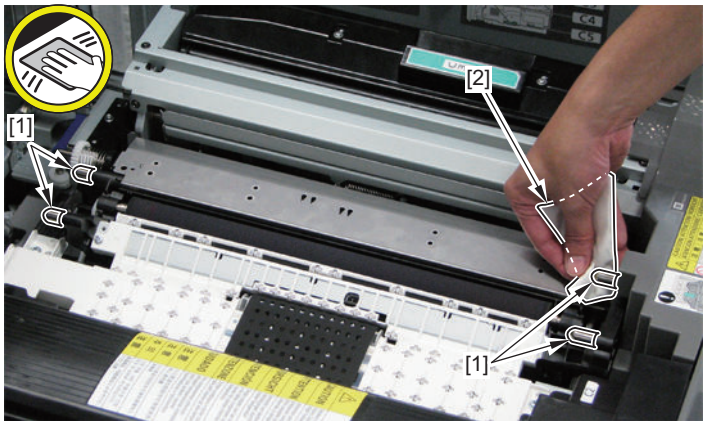
1. **While directing the edge of the blower [1], clean the soiling on the sensor surface [A] of the Transparency Sensor and the sensor surface [B] of the Post-registration Sensor with the blower [1].**



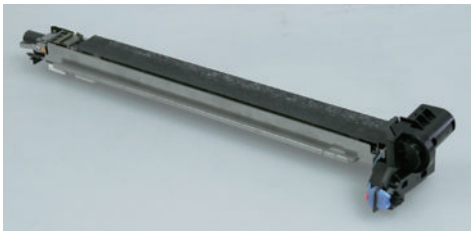
2. **Clean soiling on the Upper Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



3. **Clean the soiling (abrasion dust of the receptacle holes) attached to the 4 Positioning Pins [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol [2].**



Removing the Primary Charging Assembly



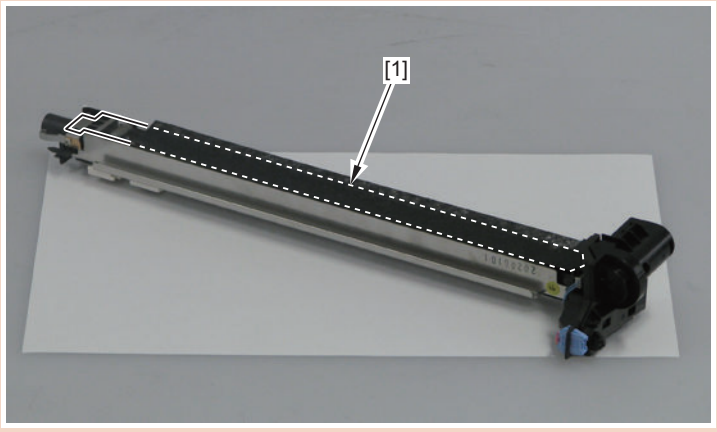
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**

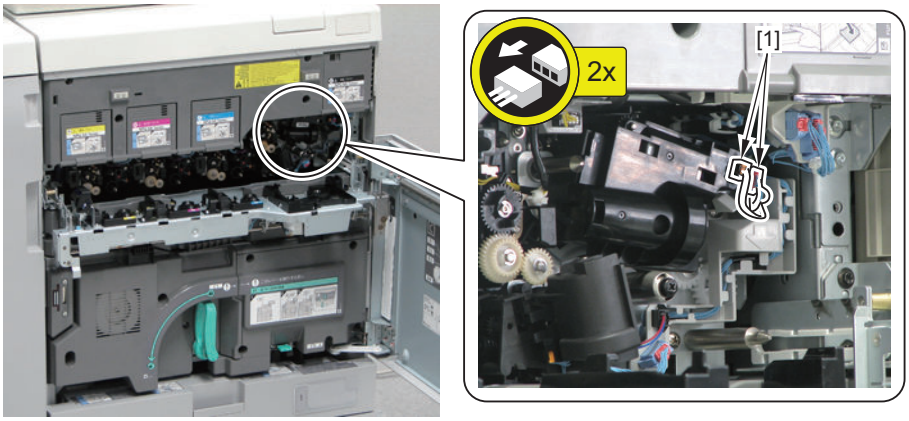
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

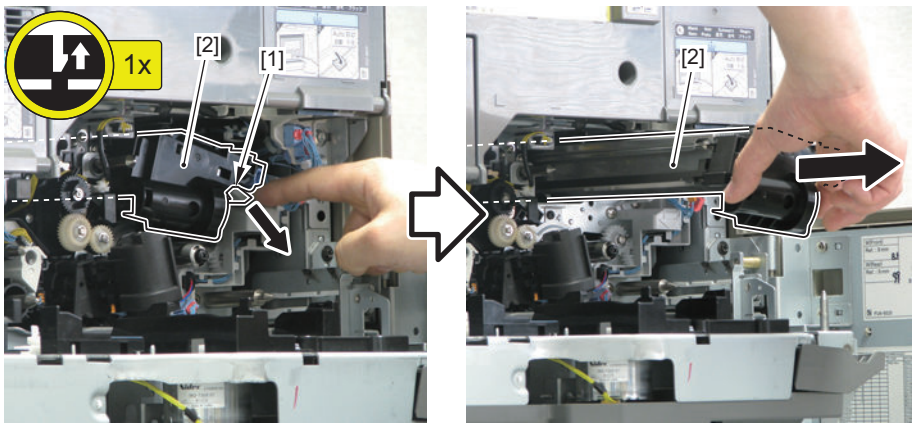
- When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 628.
- Do not touch the surface [1] of the Grid Plate. Otherwise functional failure may occur.
- Do not place the side with the Grid down when placing the Primary Charging Assembly.



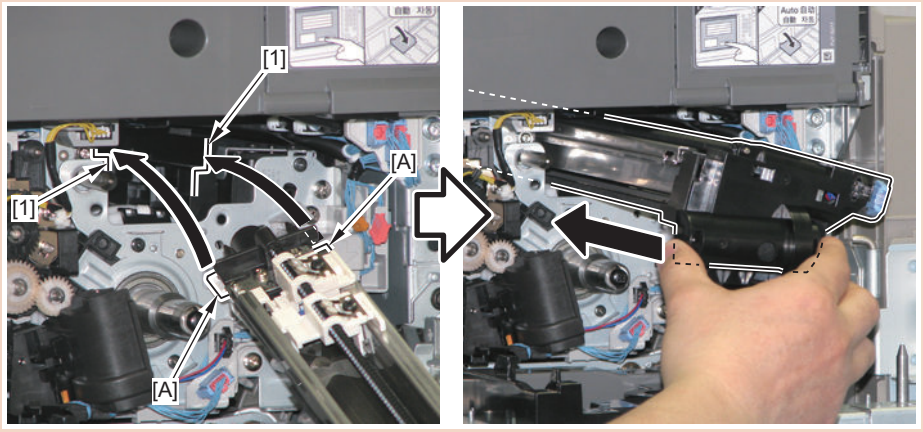
1. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].**



2. **While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Primary Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.**



CAUTION:
When installing, align the 2 rails [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with the 2 protrusions [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly, and then install it horizontally.



When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly

■ Procedure

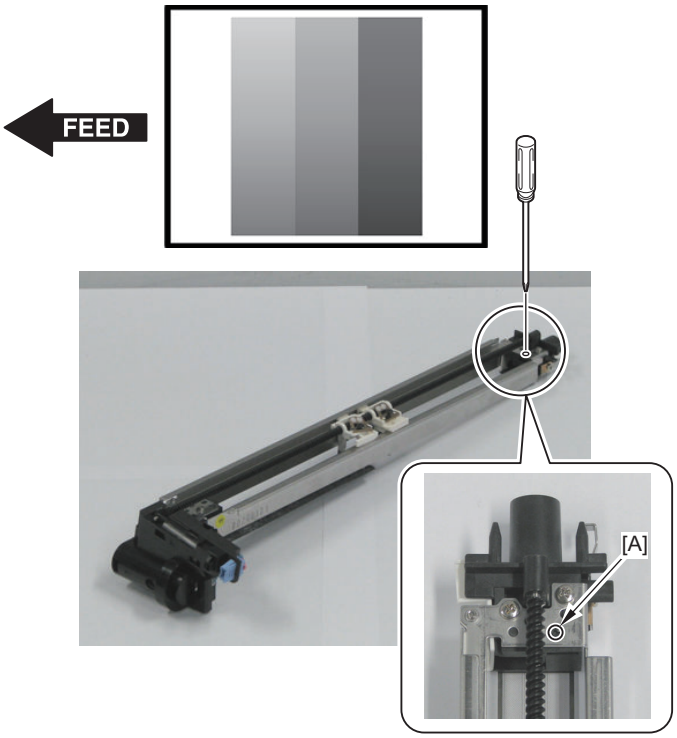
1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-UNIT
2. **Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX**
3. **Execution of potential control**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
4. **Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire hight.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:
A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. **In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.**
6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).**

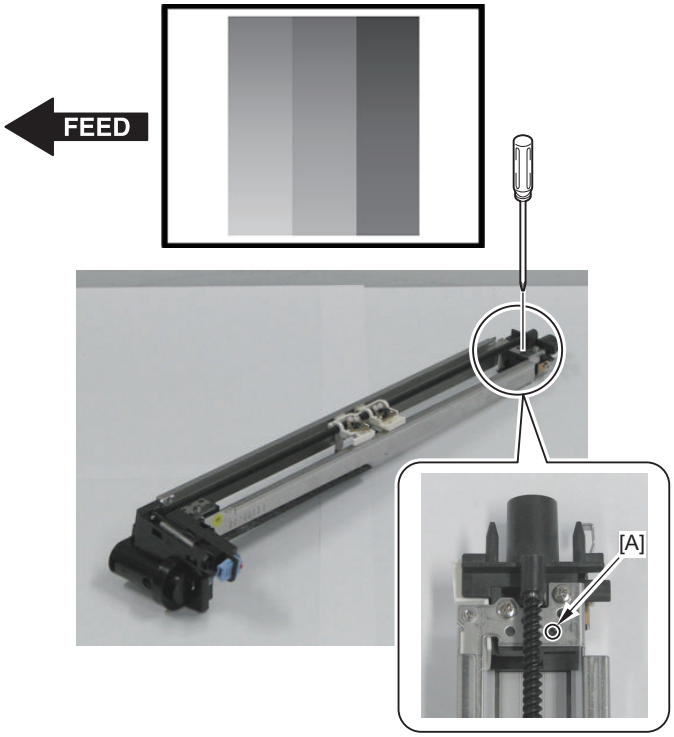
NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).**

NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

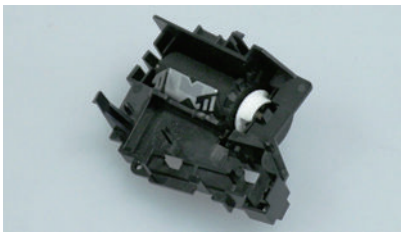
8. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

10. **Execute color displacement correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

11. **Execute uneven density correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

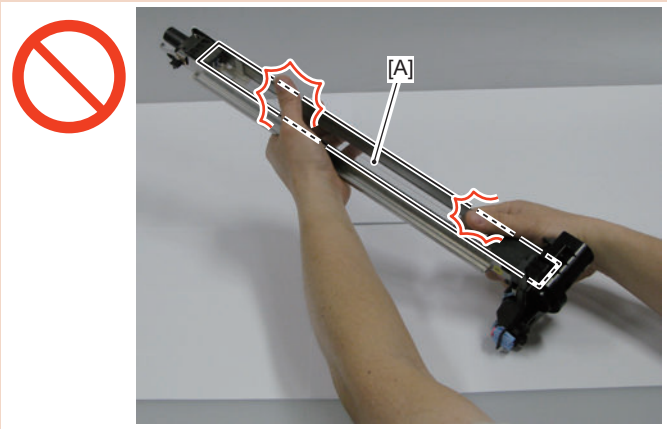


■ Preparation

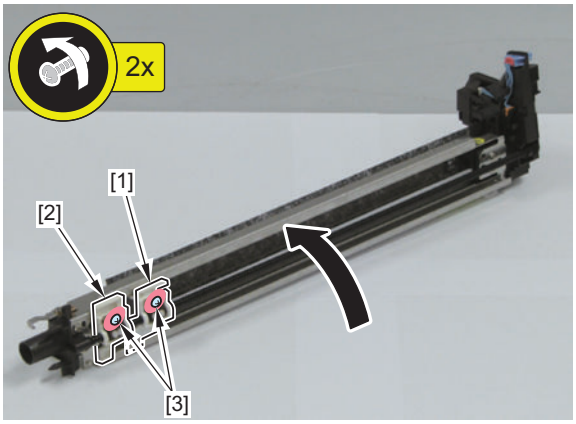
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**

■ Procedure

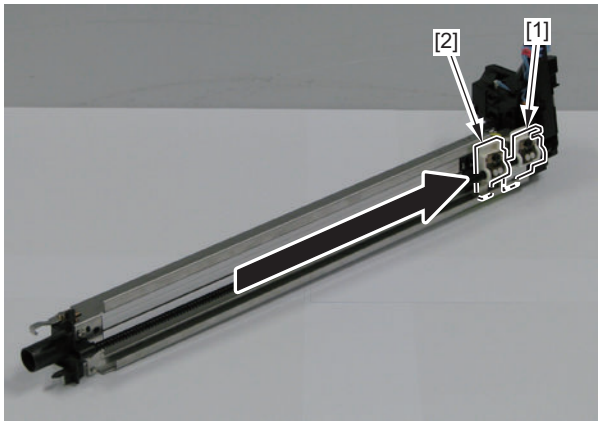
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid when disassembling/assembling.



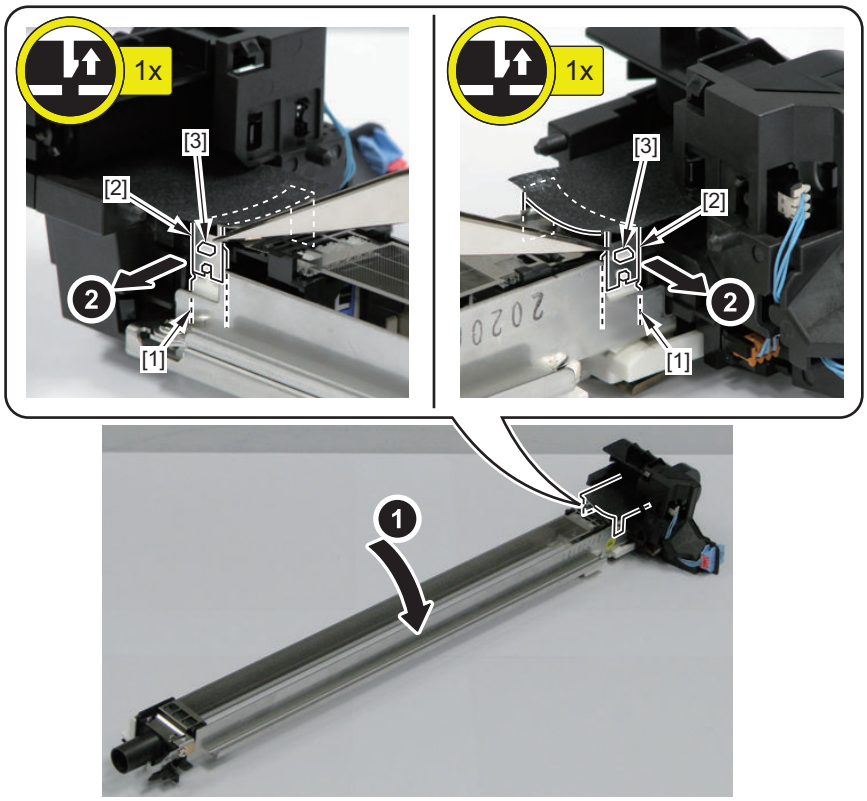
1. **Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].**



2. **Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.**



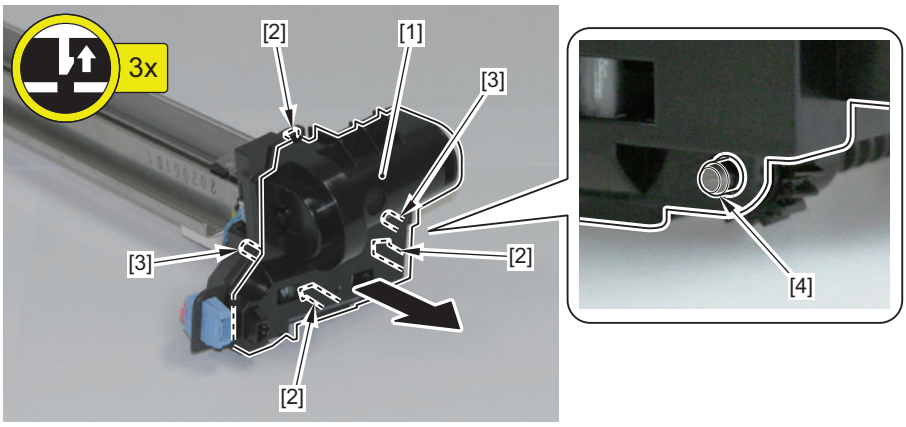
3. **Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]



CAUTION:
When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the Shutter Arm is engaged with the claw properly.
(Move the Shutter Sheet installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off.)

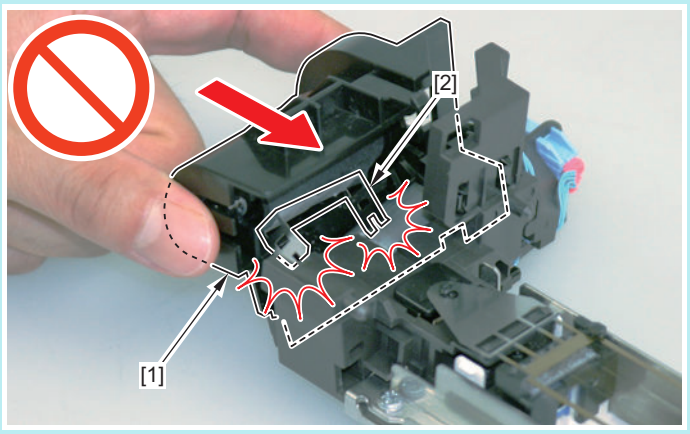
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 3 Claws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Shaft [4]

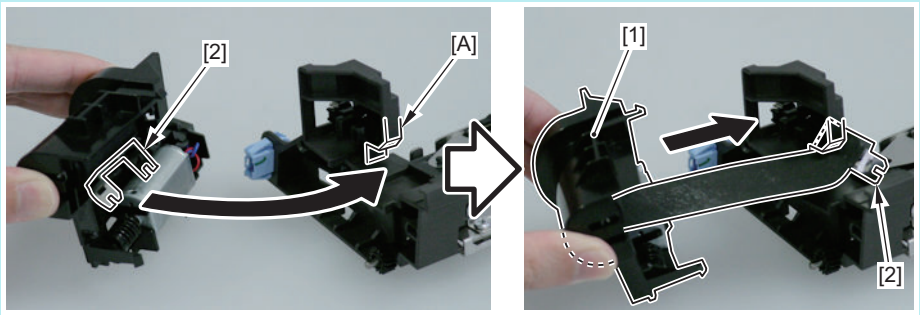


NOTE:
How to install the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

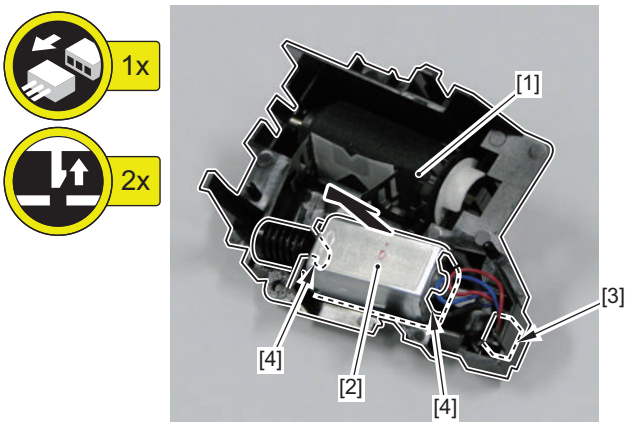
- Installing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1] without pulling out the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture [2], the fixture [2] may be damaged.



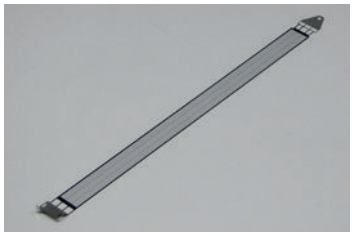
- Be sure to pull out the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture [2], hook it on the [A] part of the Primary Charging Assembly, and then install the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].



5. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 2 Claws [4]



Removing the Grid Plate

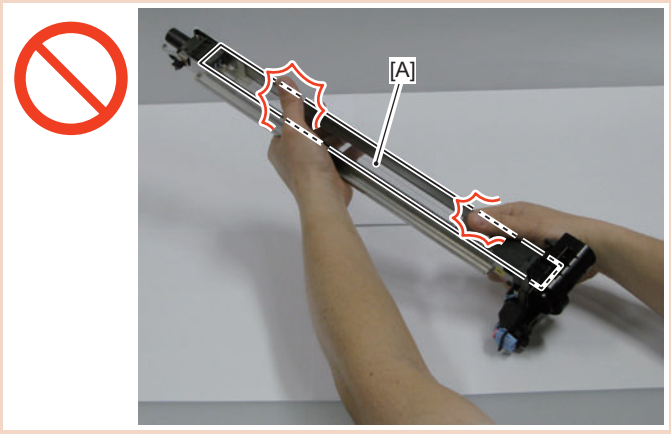


■ Preparation

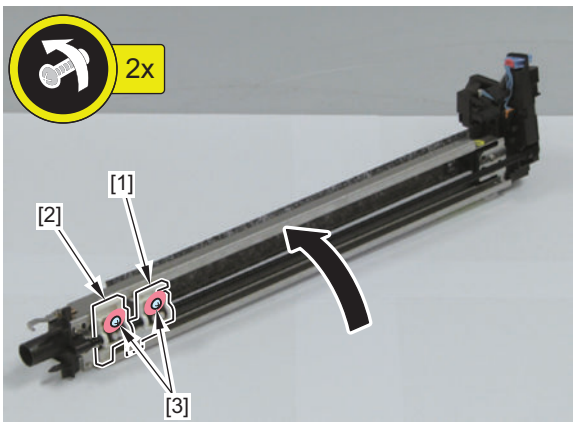
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**

■ Procedure

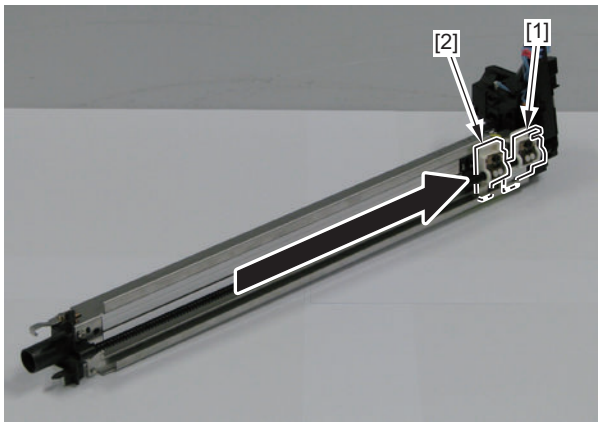
CAUTION:
- When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Grid Plate" on page 637.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid when disassembling/assembling.



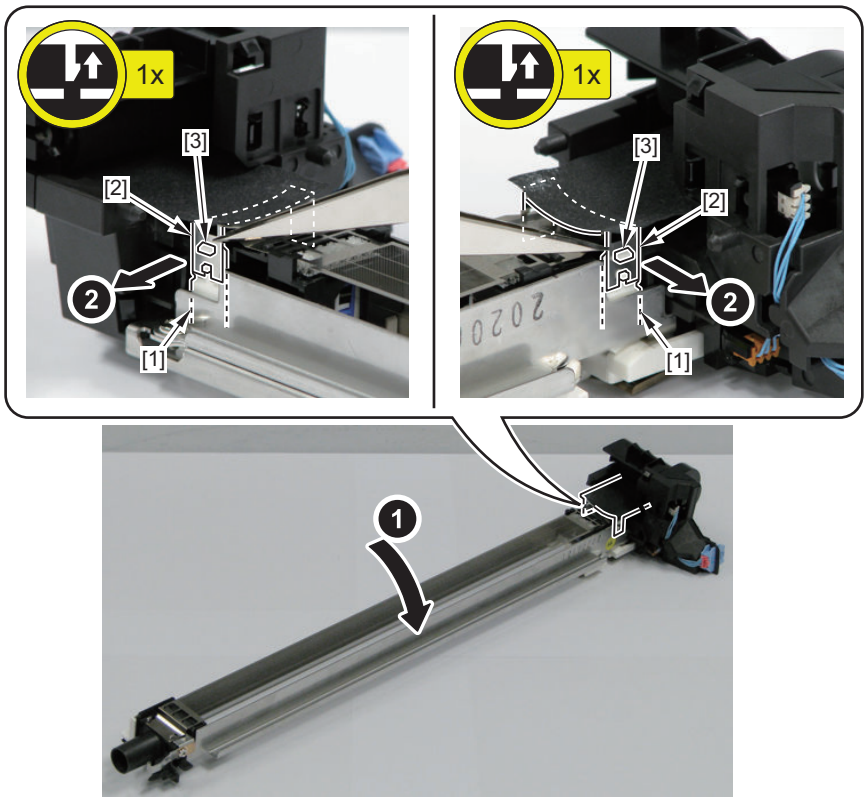
1. **Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].**



2. **Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.**

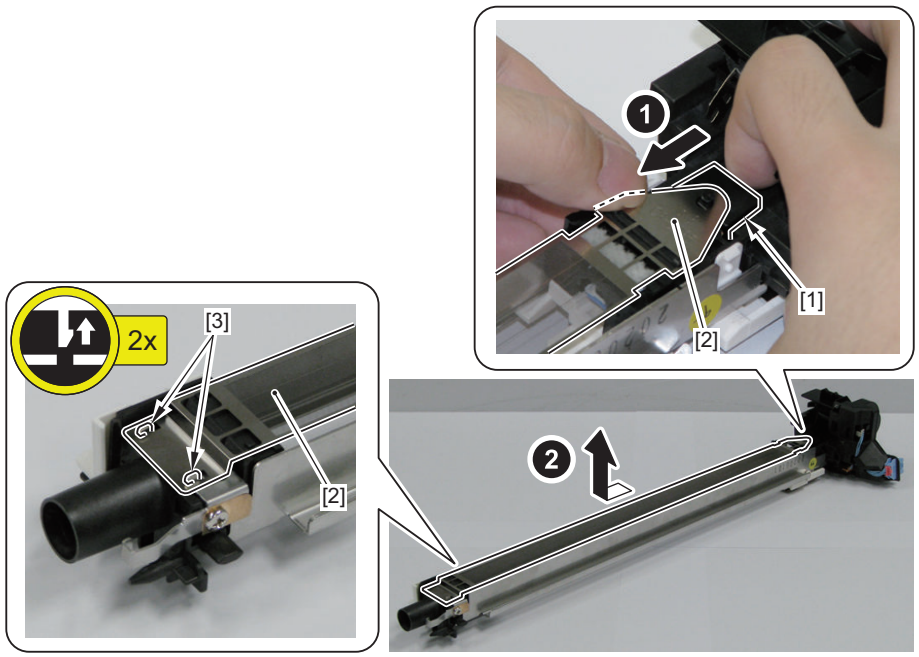


3. **Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]

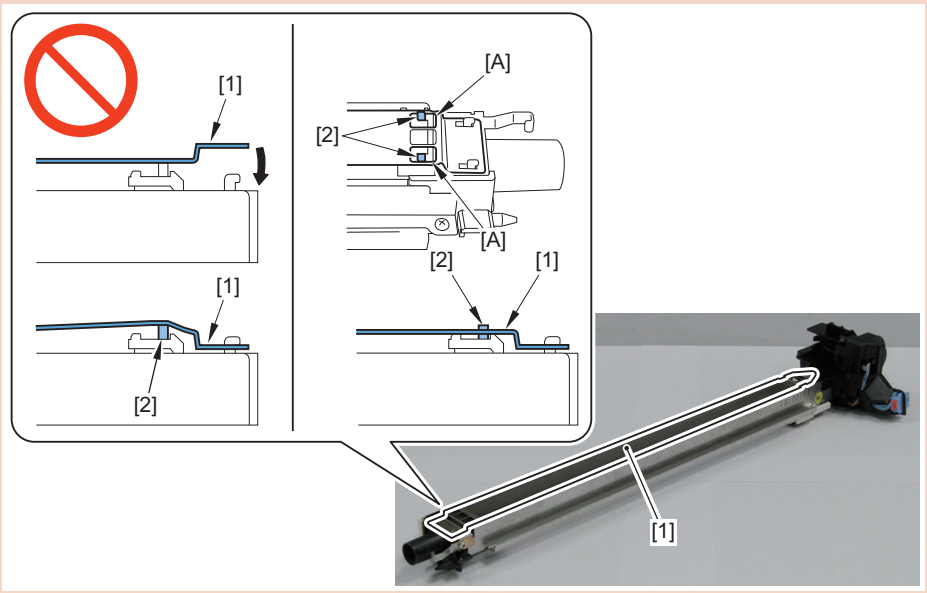


CAUTION:
When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the Shutter Arm is engaged with the claw properly.
(Move the Shutter Sheet installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off.)

4. **Press the lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove the Grid Plate [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]



CAUTION:
Point to Note When Installing the Grid Plate
- The Grid Plate [1] has a front side and a rear side. Therefore, install it in the correct direction.
- Be sure that the Grid Plate [1] is not placed on the protrusions [2] of the Primary Charging Assembly when installing it.
- After installing the Grid Plate [1] on the Primary Charging Assembly, check that the protrusions [2] are fitted in the holes [A] of the Grid.



When Replacing the Grid Plate

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-GRID
2. **Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX**

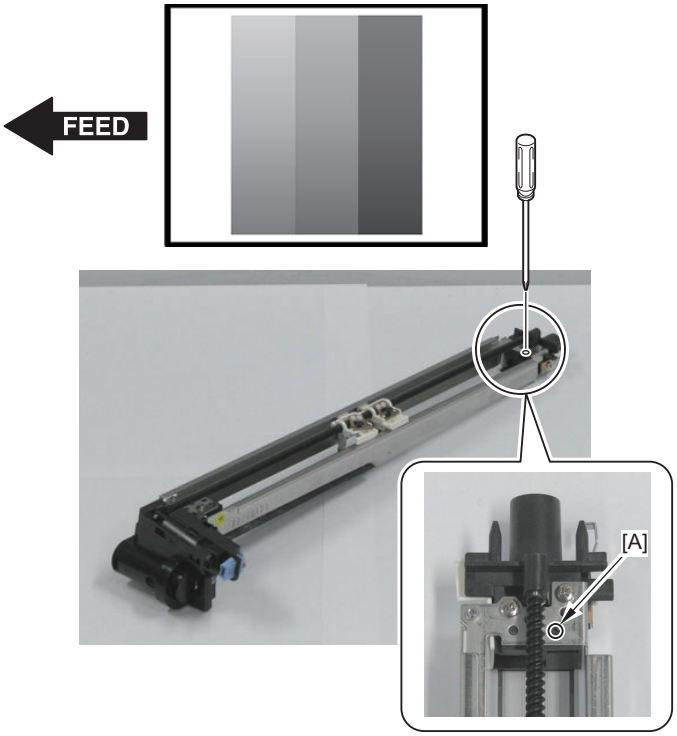
3. **Execution of potential control**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
4. **Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire hight.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:
A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. **In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.**
6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).**

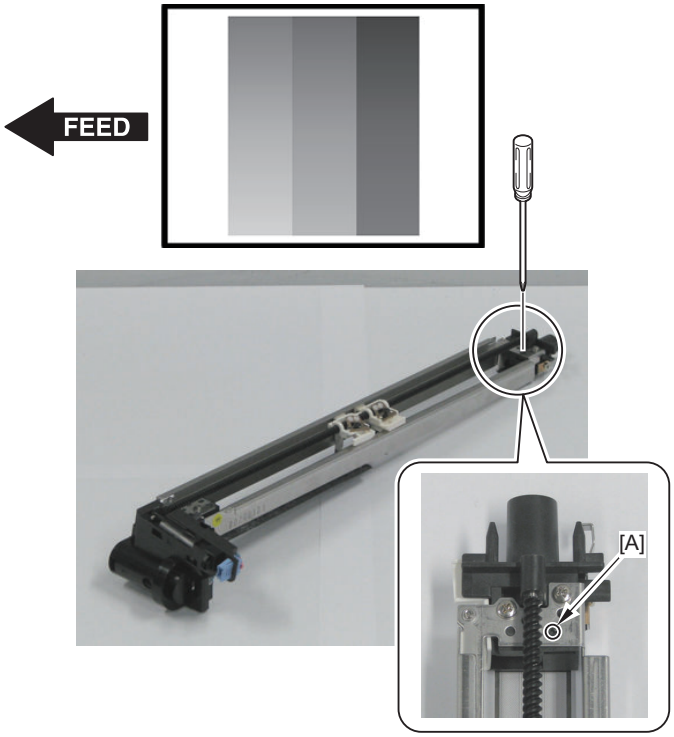
NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).**

NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

10. **Execute color displacement correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

11. **Execute uneven density correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

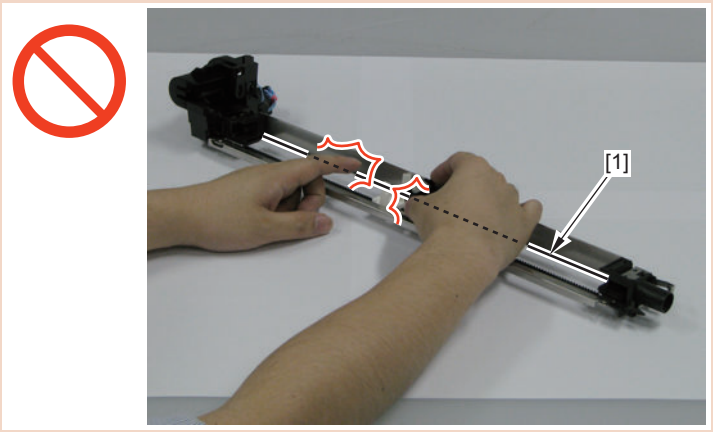
Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad

■ Preparation

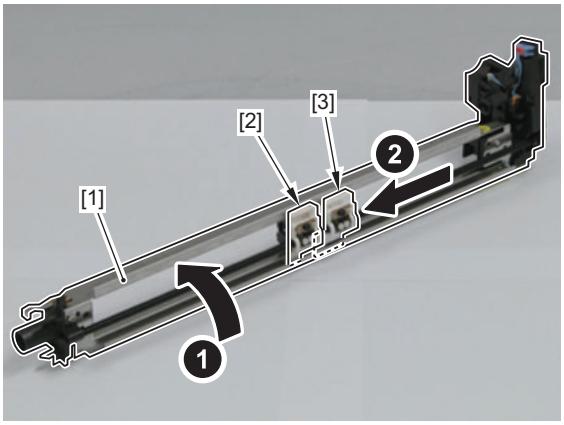
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Grid Plate****"Removing the Grid Plate" on page 634**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Primary Charging Wire [1] when disassembling/assembling.

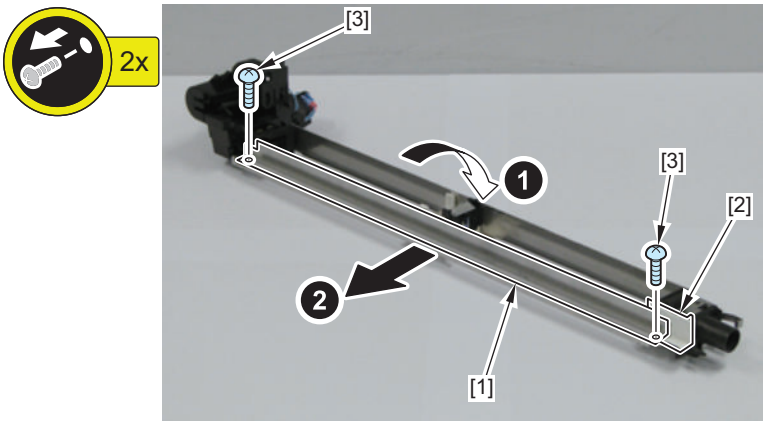


1. **Move the Cleaning Pad Arm [1] to the center of the Primary Charging Assembly [2].**

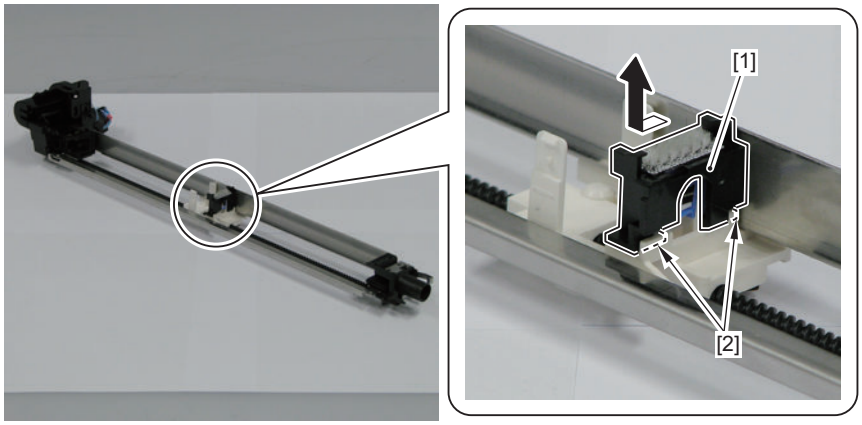


NOTE:
After the work, return the Cleaning Pad Arm to the front.
This is to shorten the Cleaning Pad Arm detection time after the power is turned ON.

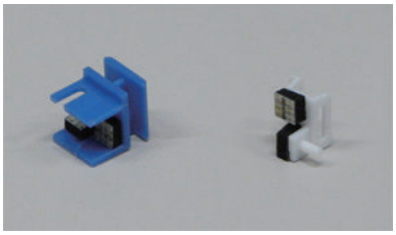
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate (L) [1] and the Primary Charging Assembly Rear Cover [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



3. **Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad [1] in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 2 Protrusions [2]



Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider



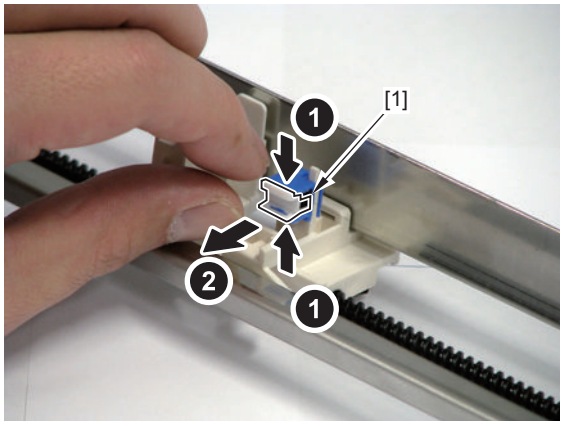
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Grid Plate****"Removing the Grid Plate" on page 634**
6. **Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad****"Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad" on page 639**

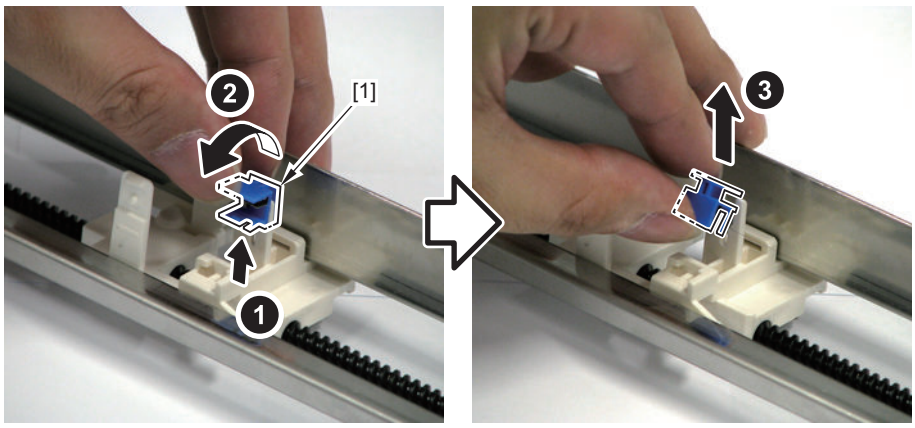
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not damage the Primary Charging Wire when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Use your fingers to pinch and remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1].**

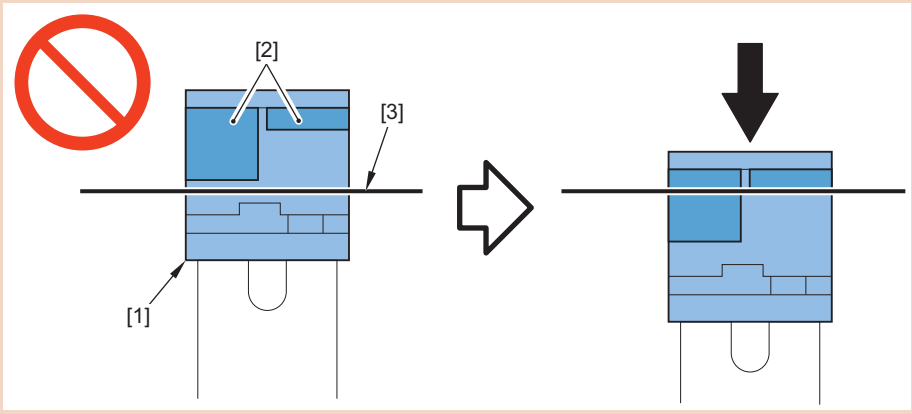


2. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].**

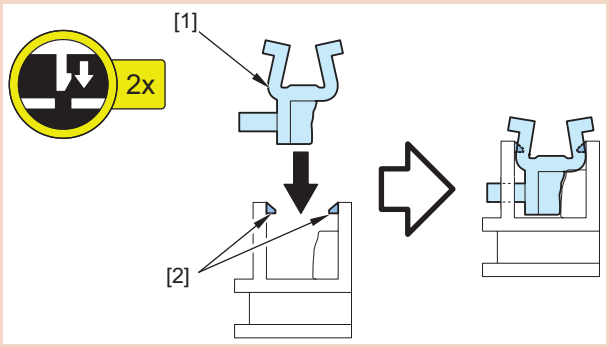


CAUTION:

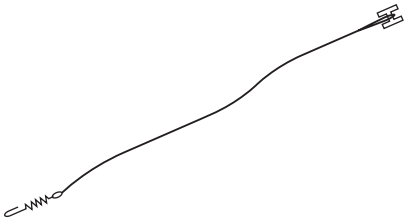
- Push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



- Push in the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured to the 2 claws [2].



Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit / Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly



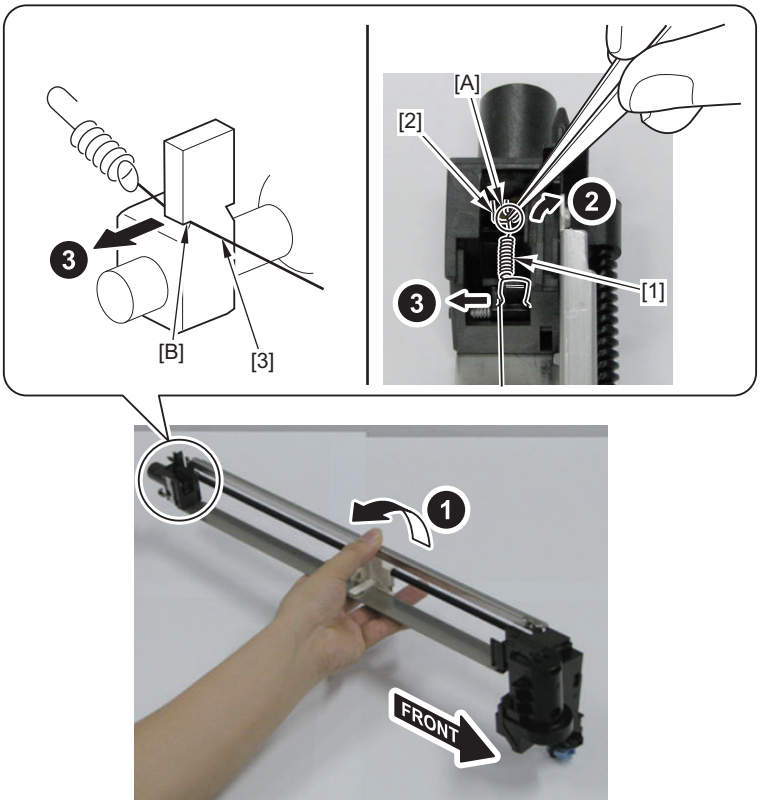
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Grid Plate****"Removing the Grid Plate" on page 634**
6. **Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad****"Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad" on page 639**
7. **Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider****"Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider" on page 641**

■ Disassembling Procedure

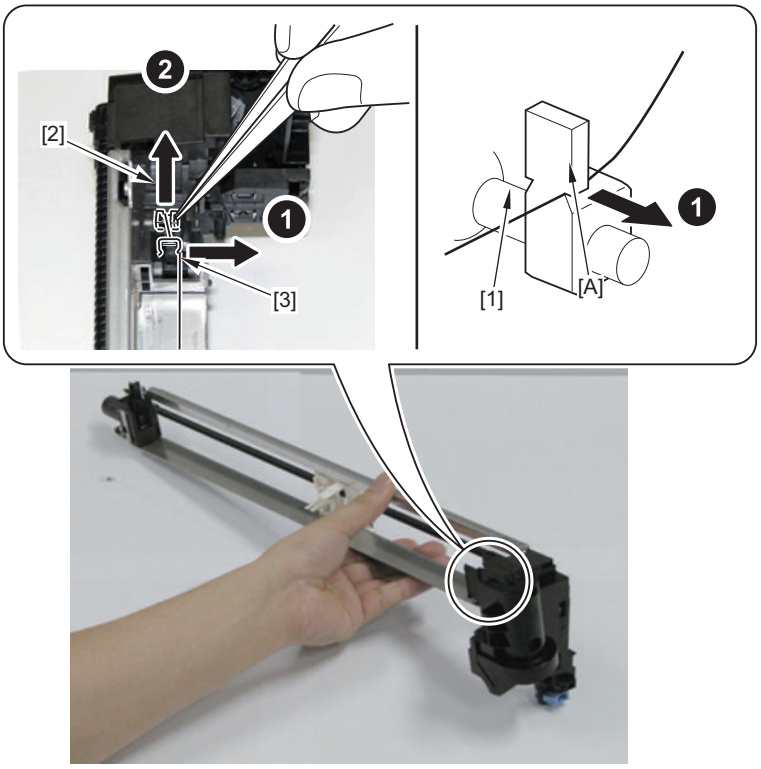
CAUTION:
When replacing this part, clean the Primary Charging Assembly, and perform "When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit" on page 647.

1. **Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring [1] to remove it from the hook [2].**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire [3] from the groove [B] in the direction of the arrow.**



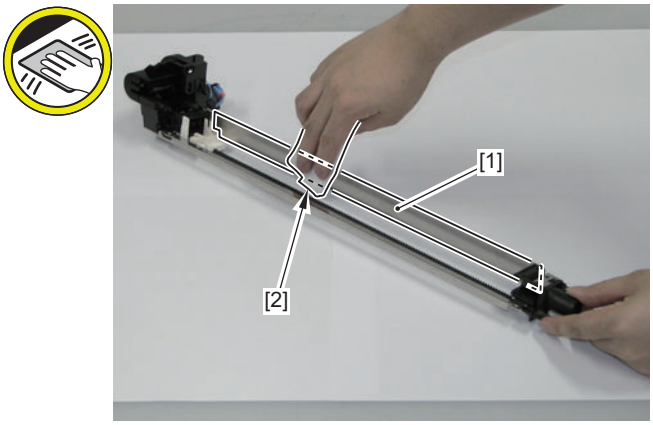
3. **Remove the Charging Wire [1] from the groove [A] in the direction of the arrow.**

4. **Remove the block [2] with tweezers by pulling it upward, and then remove the Charging Wire Unit [3].**

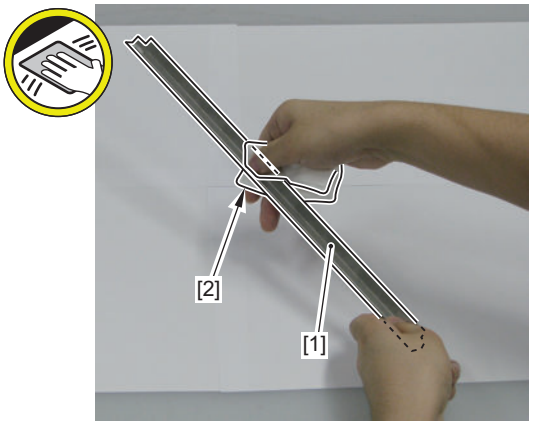


■ Cleaning Procedure

1. **Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**

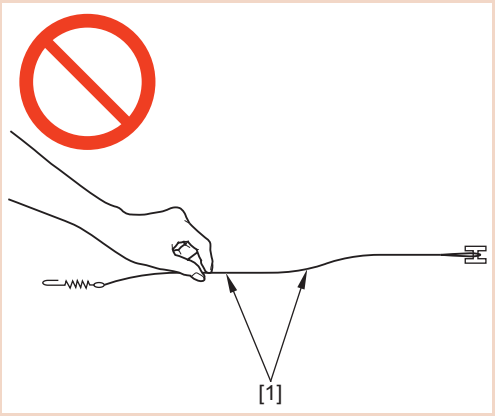


2. **Clean both sides of the Shield Plate (Right) [1] removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**

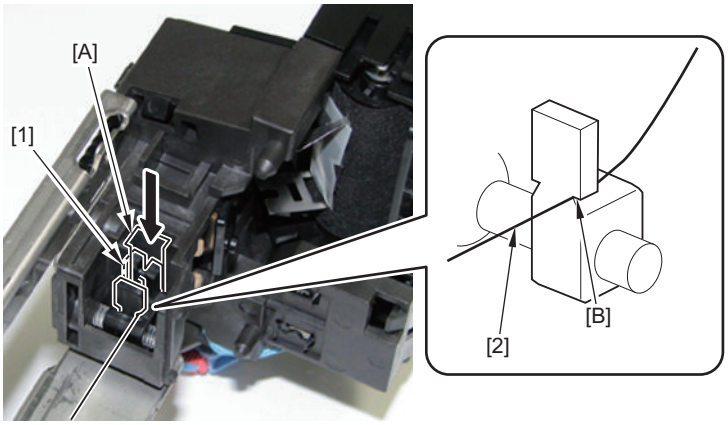


■ Assembling Procedure

CAUTION:
When replacing, do not touch the new Primary Charging Wire [1] directly with hand.

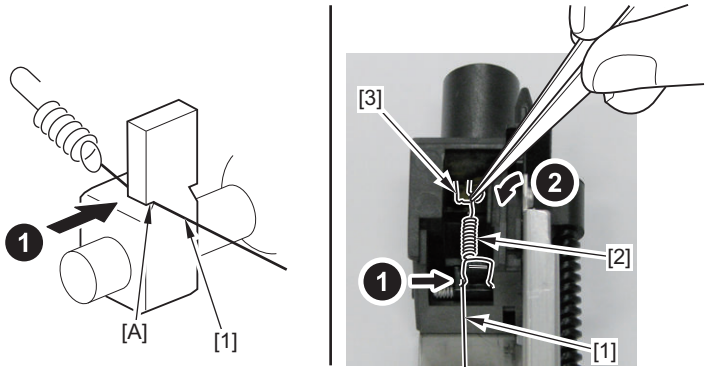


1. **Insert the block [1] into the groove [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly.**
2. **Pass the Charging Wire [2] through the lower part [B] of the groove.**



3. **Pass the Charging Wire [1] through the lower part [A] of the groove, and then use tweezers to hold the leading edge of the spring [2] and attach it to the hook [3].**

CAUTION:
The groove used for hooking the Charging Wire must be at the position shown in the figure (the side for installing the Grid).



CAUTION:
After hooking the Charging Wire, be sure that it is not broken or twisted.

4. **Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit

■ Procedure

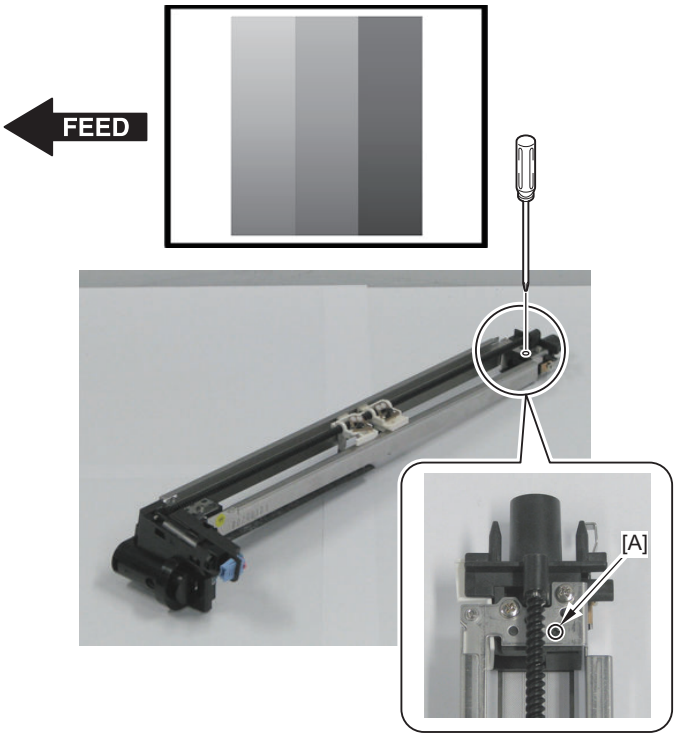
1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
2. **Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX**
3. **Execution of potential control**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
4. **Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire hight.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:
A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

5. **In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.**
6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).**

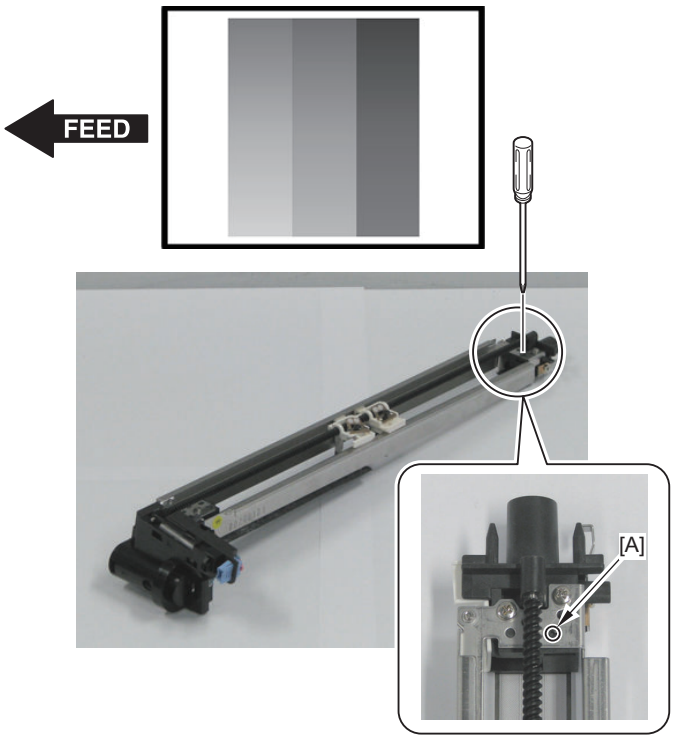
NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE:
- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



1. Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
2. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3. If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

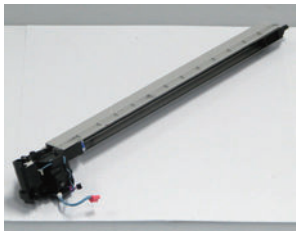
8. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

10. Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

11. Execute uneven density correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly



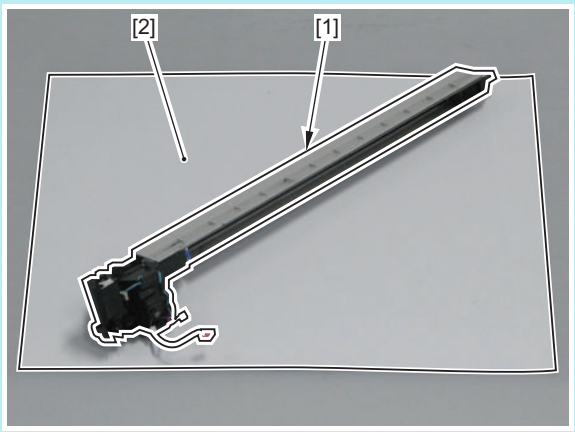
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**

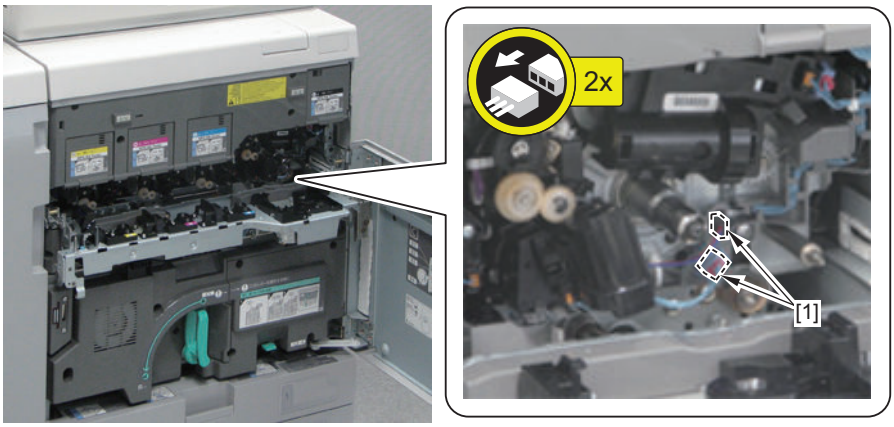
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 650.

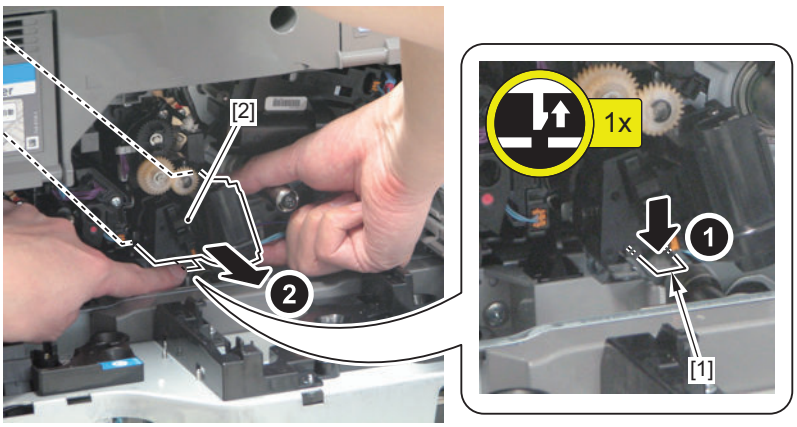
NOTE:
When handling the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [1], be sure to place it on a sheet of paper [2].



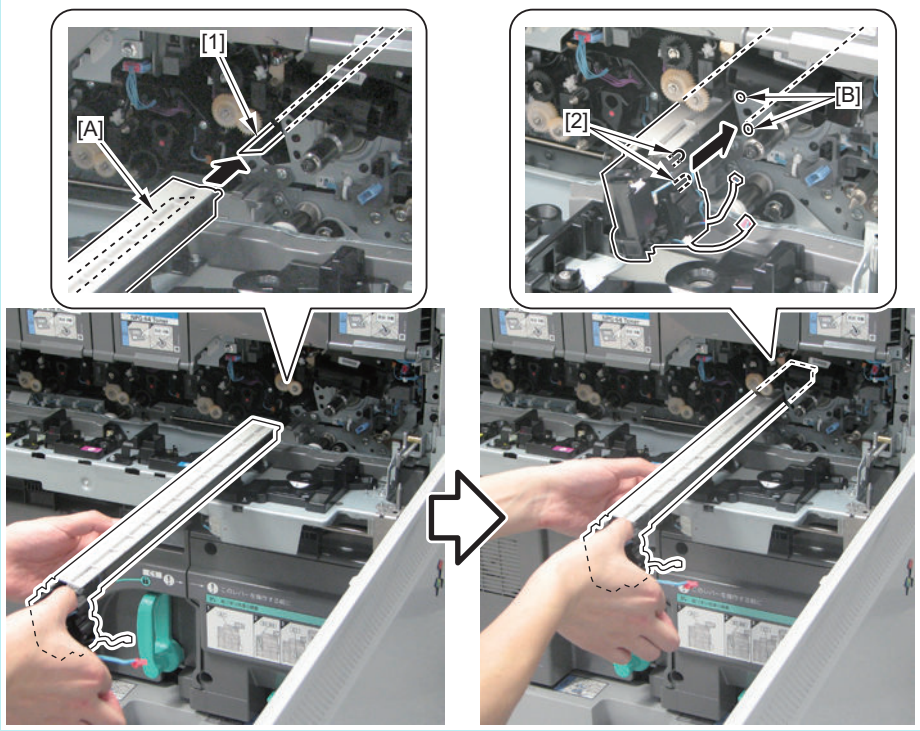
1. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].**



2. **While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.**



NOTE:
How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
1. Fit the bottom side [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly to the rail [3] and push it into the machine horizontally.
2. When installing it, fit the 2 bosses [4] into the holes [B].



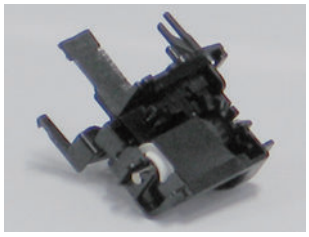
When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT
2. **Execution of Charging Wire cleaning**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

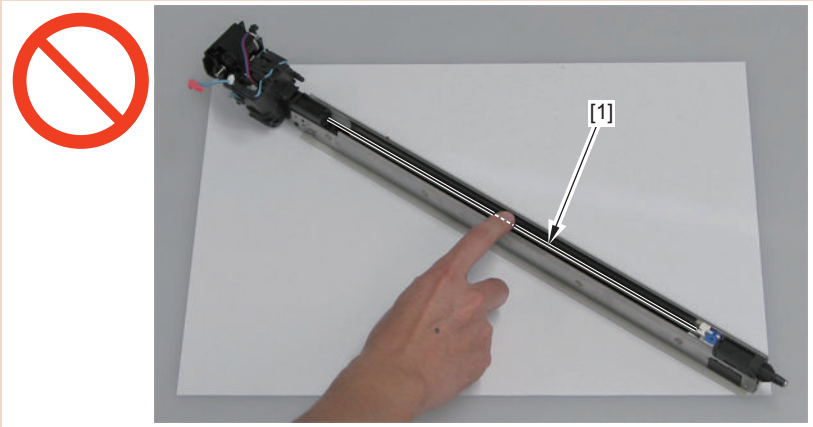


■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**

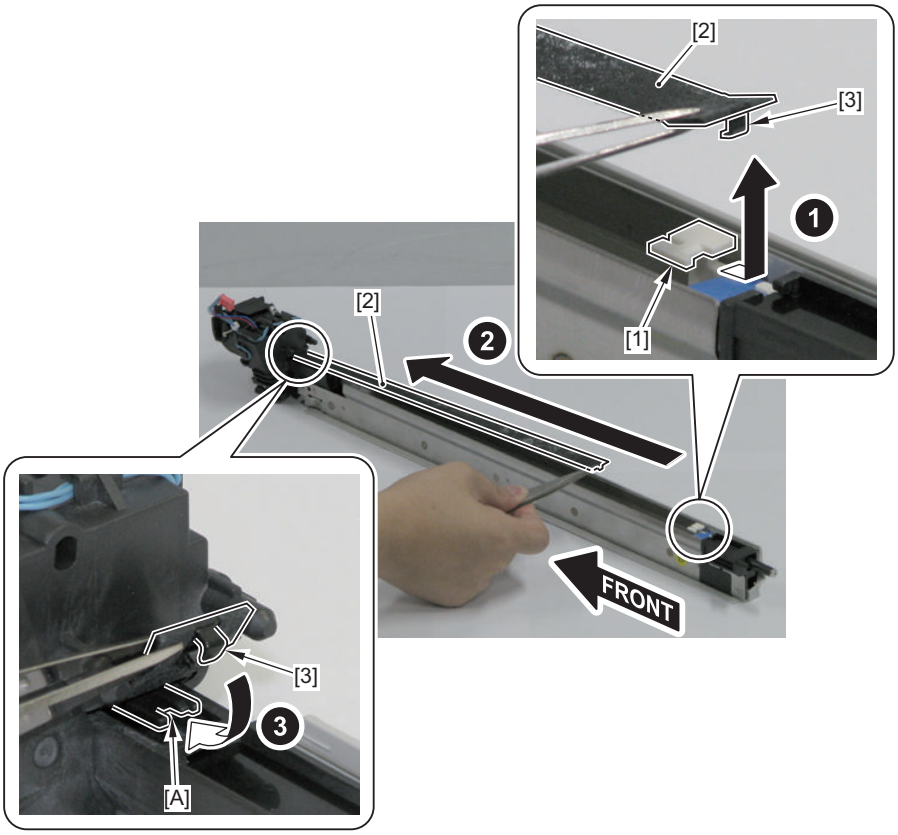
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Charging Wire [1] directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

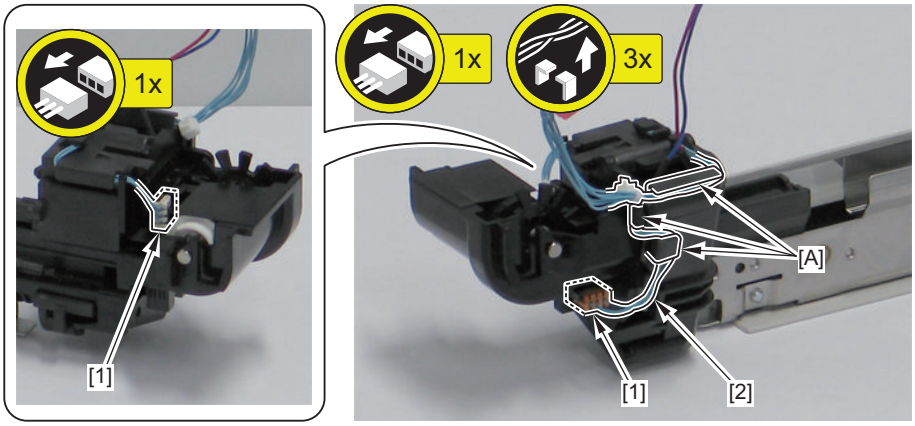


1. **Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].**
   - 1 Hook [3]

CAUTION:
Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.

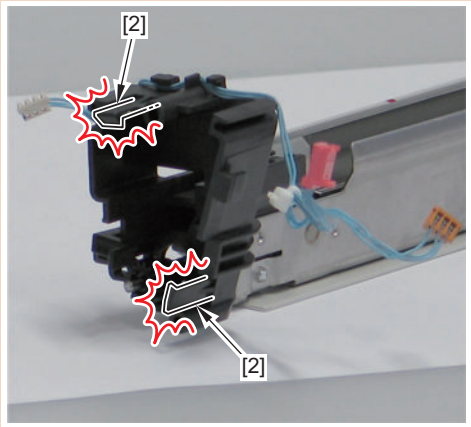


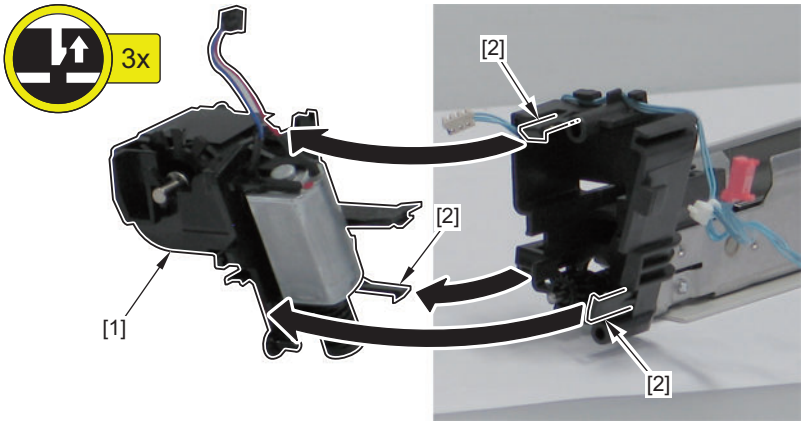
2. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and free the harness [2] from the guide [A].**



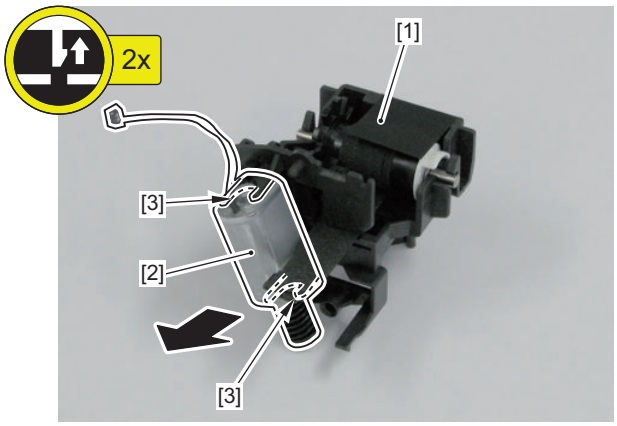
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].**
   - 3 Claws [2]

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit carefully since material that can be easily damaged is used for the 2 claws [2] for the sake of the function of Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.

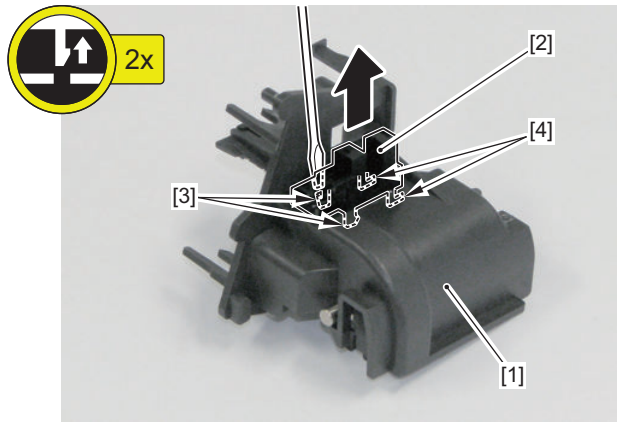




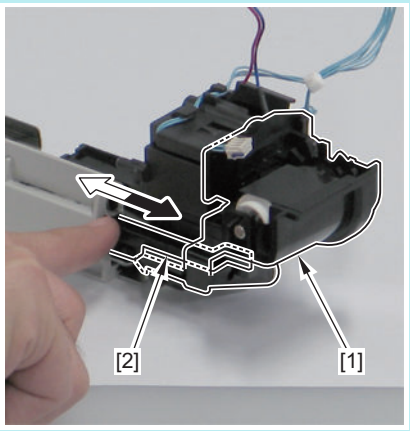
4. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]



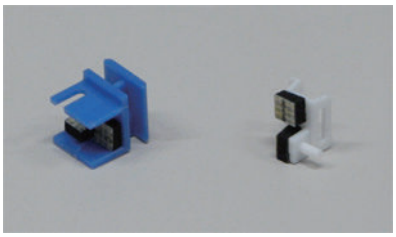
5. **Remove the Post Charging Wire HP Sensor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



NOTE:
How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit
Be sure to check that the flag [2] moves after installing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].



Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider

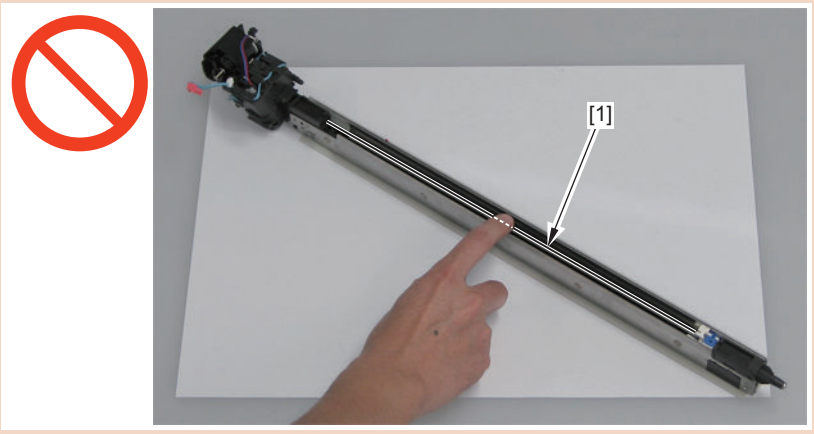


■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**

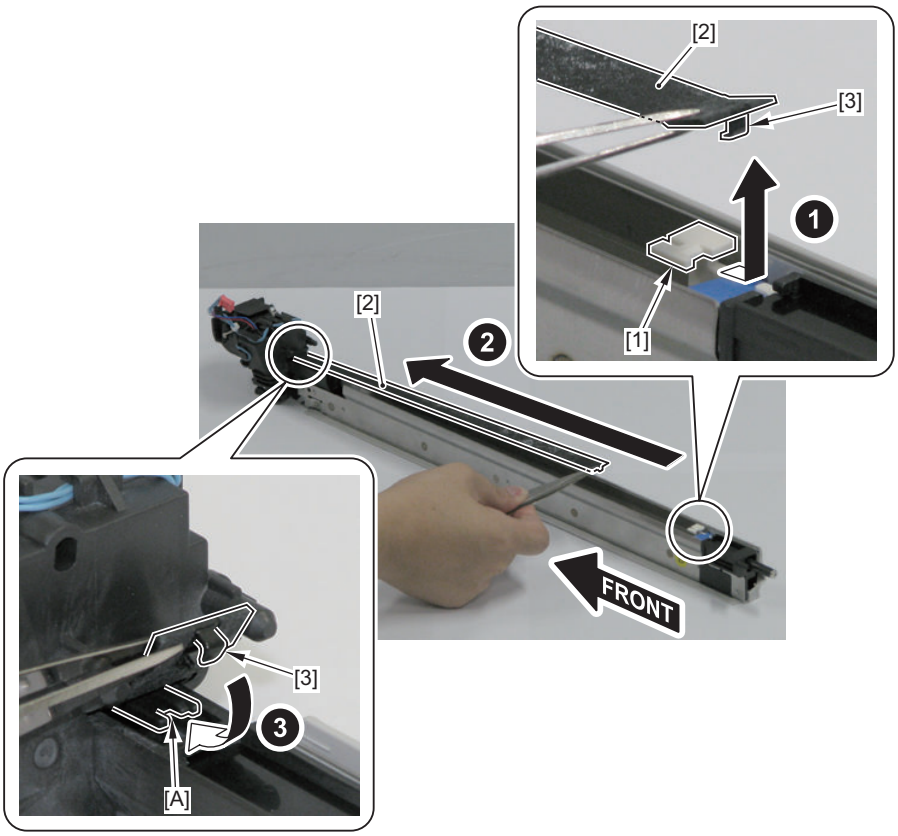
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Charging Wire [1] directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

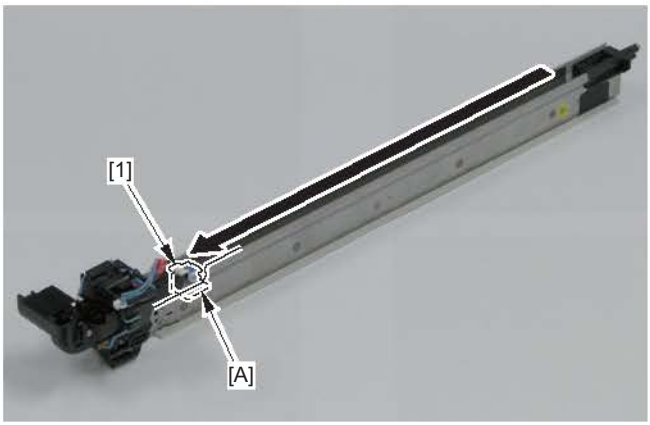


1. **Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].**
   - 1 Hook [3]

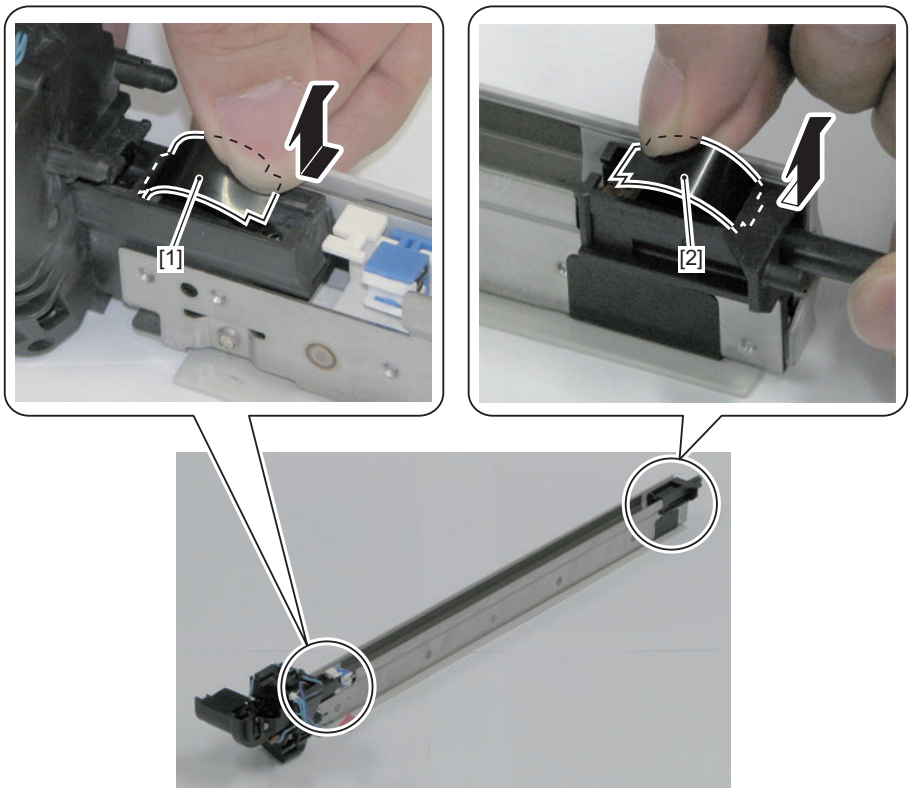
CAUTION:
Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.



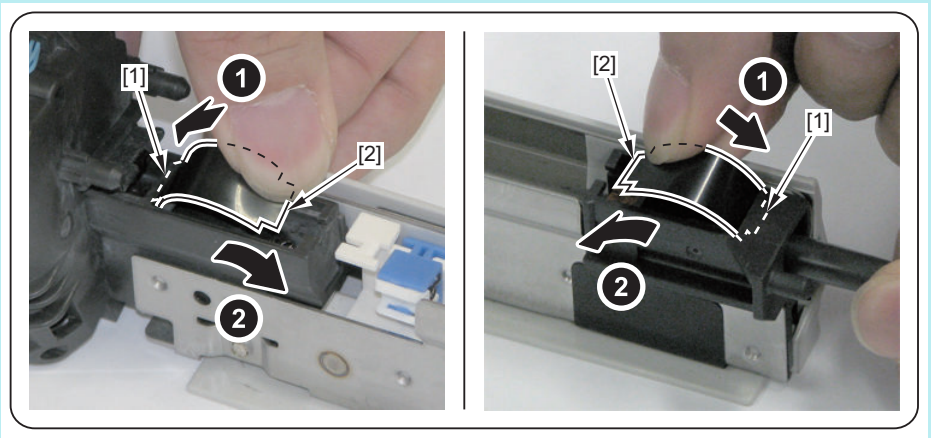
2. **Move the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to the cut-off [A] of the Shield Plate at the front side.**



3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Front) [1] and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Rear) [2].**

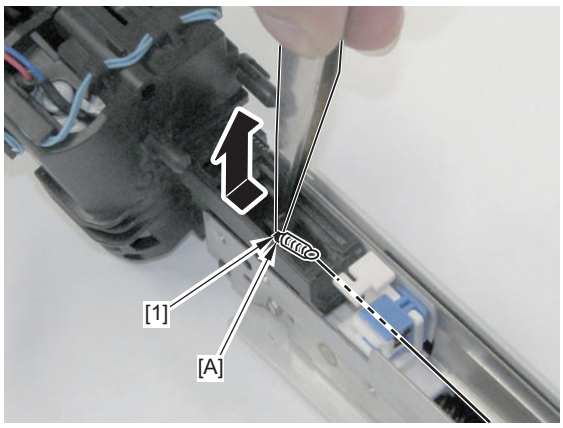


NOTE:
How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover
Insert the protrusion [1] of one side and bend the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover, and then insert the protrusion [2] of the opposite side to install the cover.

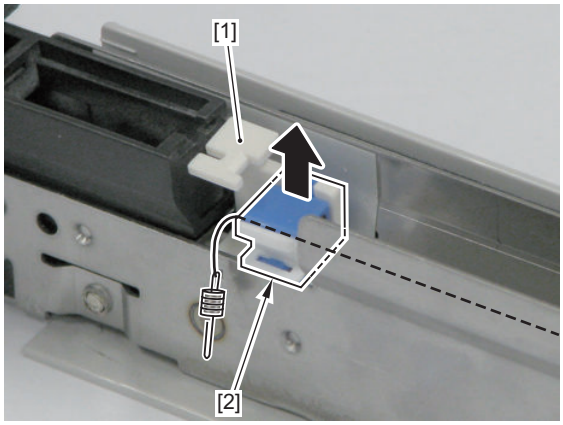


4. **Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring to remove it from the hook [1].**

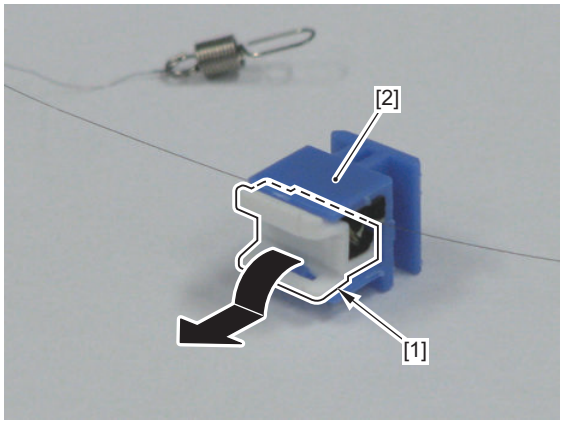
CAUTION:
When disassembling/assembling the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider, do not damage the Charging Wire.



5. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2] from the Cleaning Pad Arm [1].**

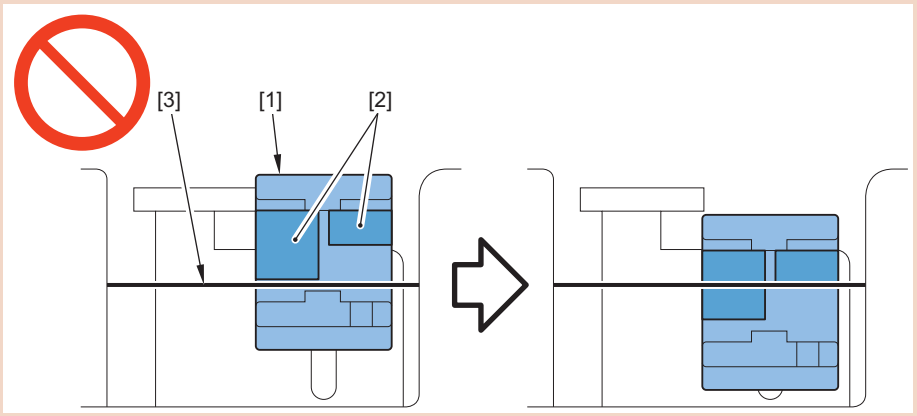


6. **Use your fingers to pinch and then remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2].**

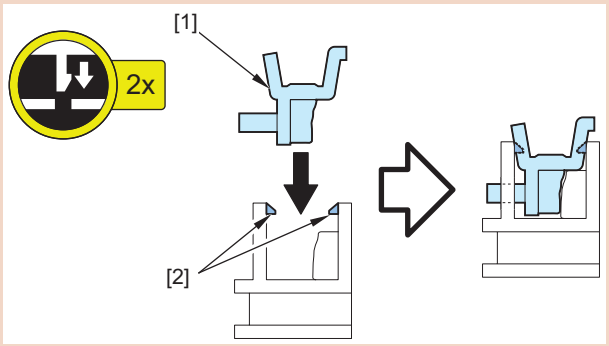


CAUTION:

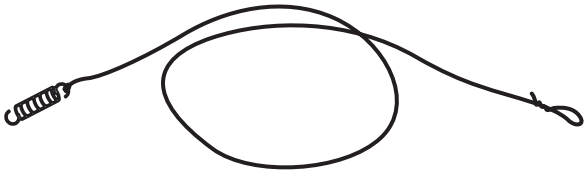
- When assembling, push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



- When assembling, push in the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured with the 2 claws [2].



Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit/Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly



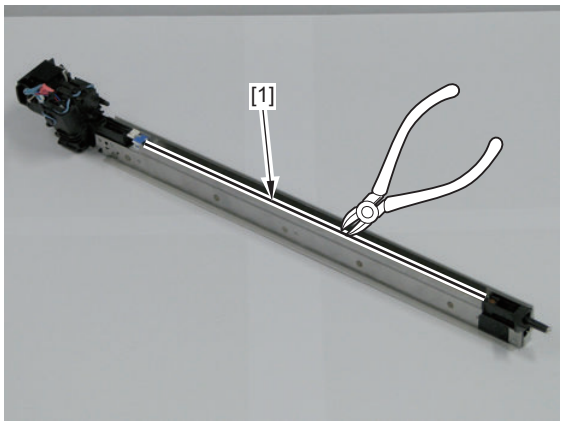
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider" on page 654**

■ Disassembling Procedure

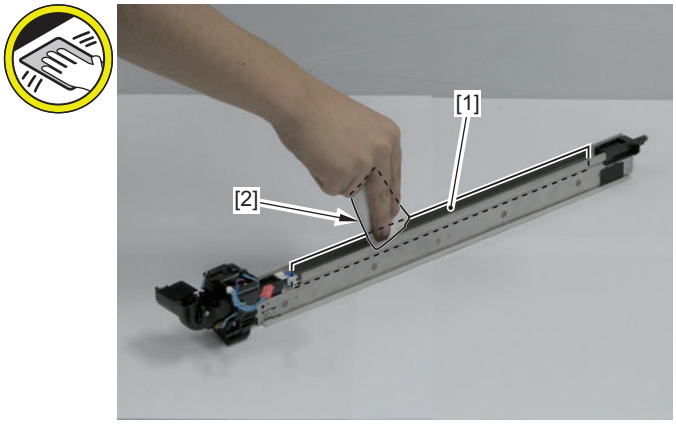
CAUTION:
When replacing this part, clean the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly, and perform "When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit" on page 662.

1. **Cut off and remove the old Charging Wire [1] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with nippers.**

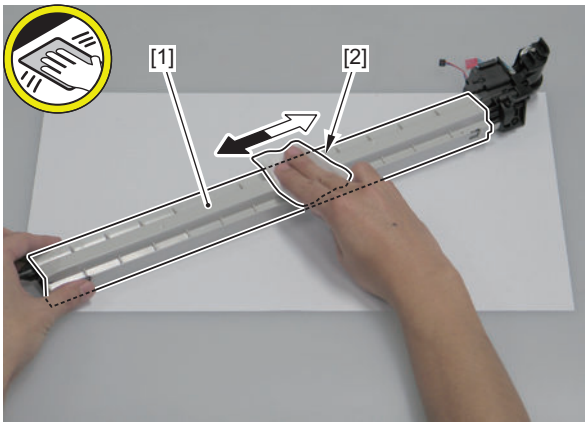


■ Cleaning Procedure

1. **Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**

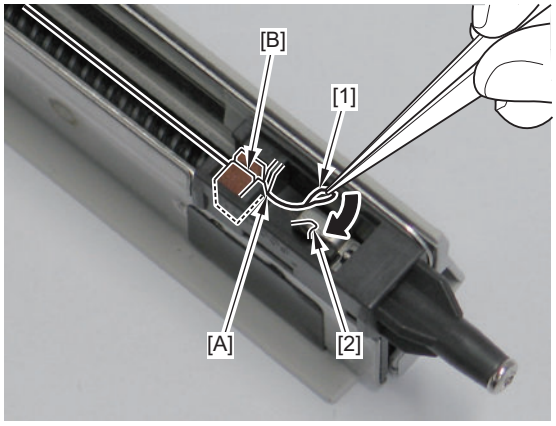


2. **Clean the Pre-transfer Upper Duct [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**

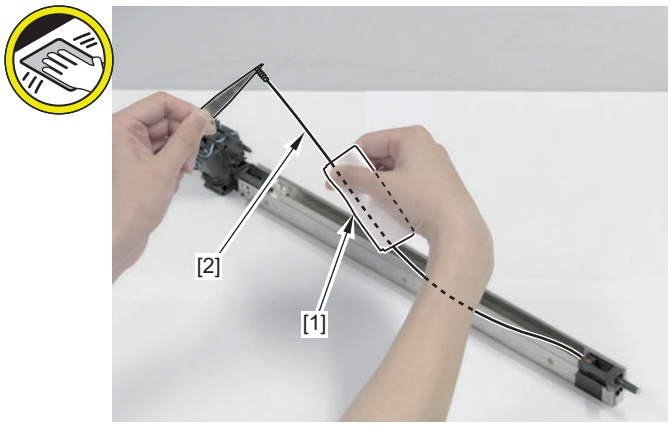


■ Assembling Procedure

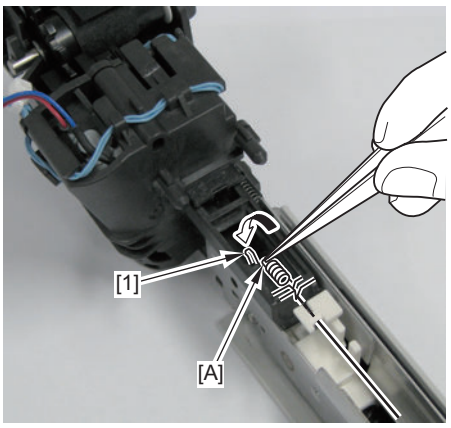
1. **Attach the ring [1] of the Charging Wire to the hook [2], and then pass it through the groove [A] of the rear side and the groove [B] of the sponge.**



2. **Clean the Charging Wire [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



3. **Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring to attach it to the hook [1].**



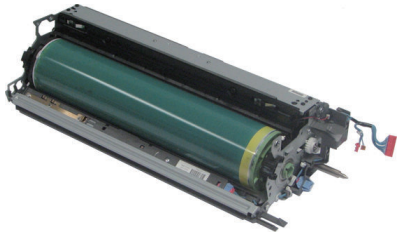
4. **Assemble the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder in reverse order.**

When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
2. **Execution of Charging Wire cleaning**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)



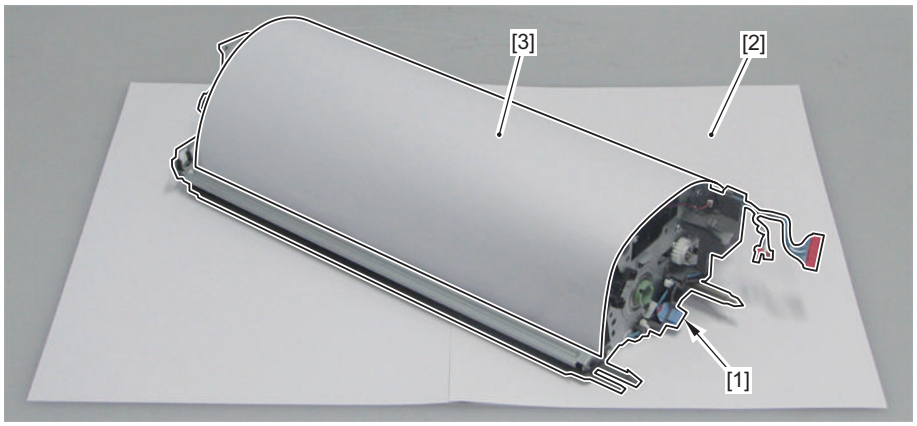
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**

■ Procedure

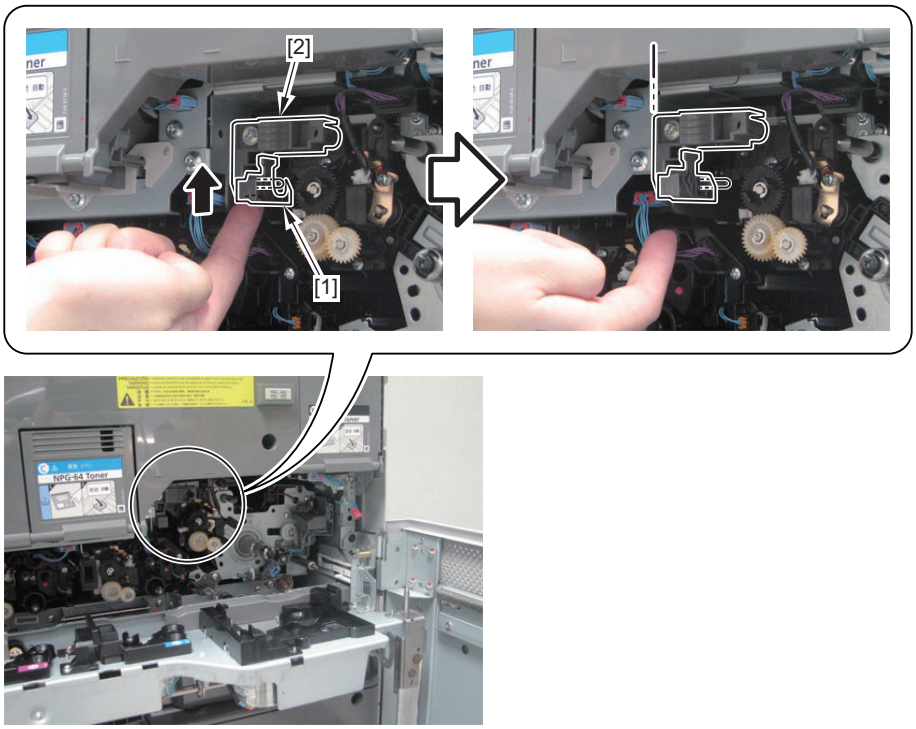
CAUTION:
When handling the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to follow the following cautions.

- When handling the Drum Unit (Bk) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2].
- After removing the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to block light to the drum. Cover with the Drum Protection Sheet [3] or wrap 5 or more papers [3] around the drum to block light.

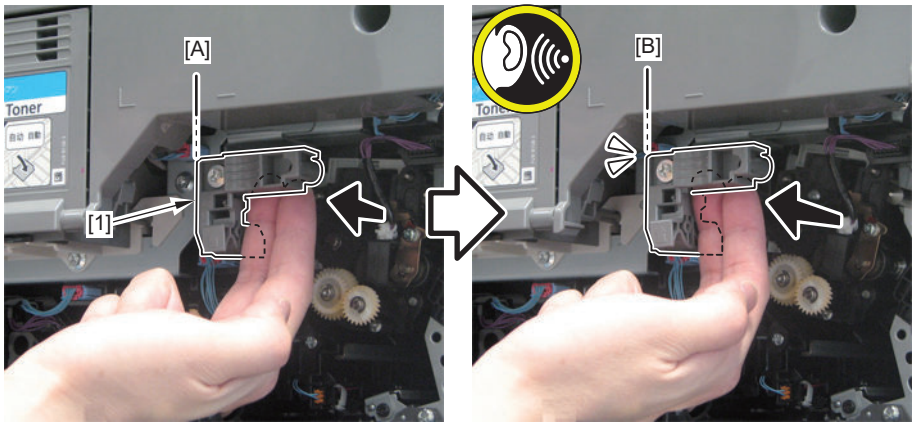


- Do not place the Drum Unit (Bk) in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

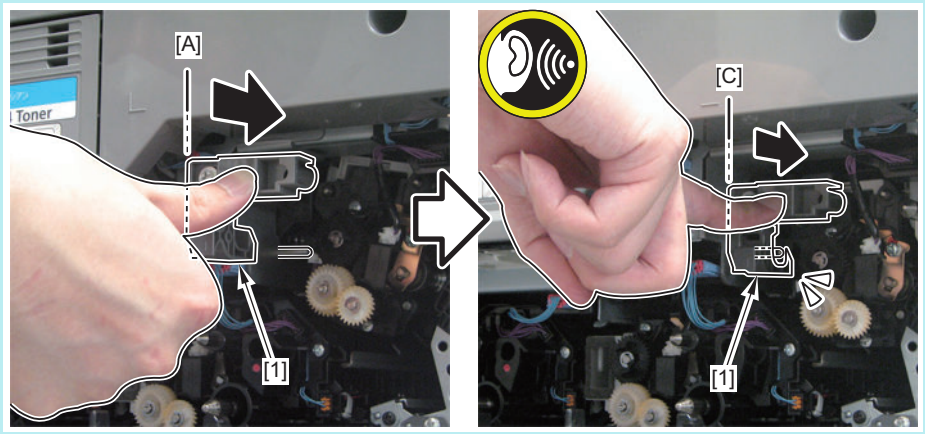
1. Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].



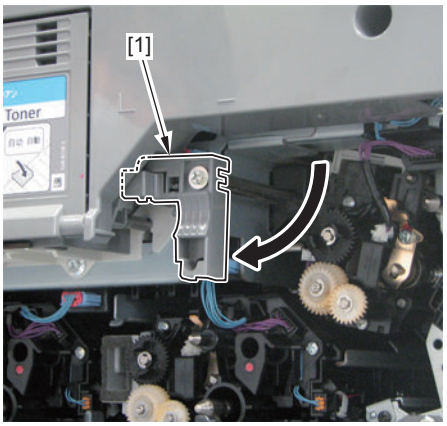
2. **Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops [A], and then further pull out the lever to the position [B] where pressure applied to the Developing Assembly (Bk) is released.**



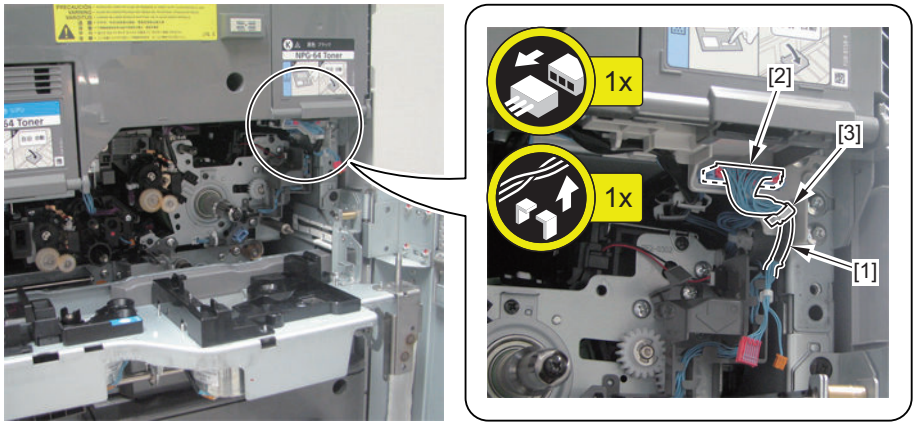
NOTE:
At installation, push the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to the position [A] where pressure is applied to the Developing Assembly (Bk), and then further push the lever [1] until it is locked [C].



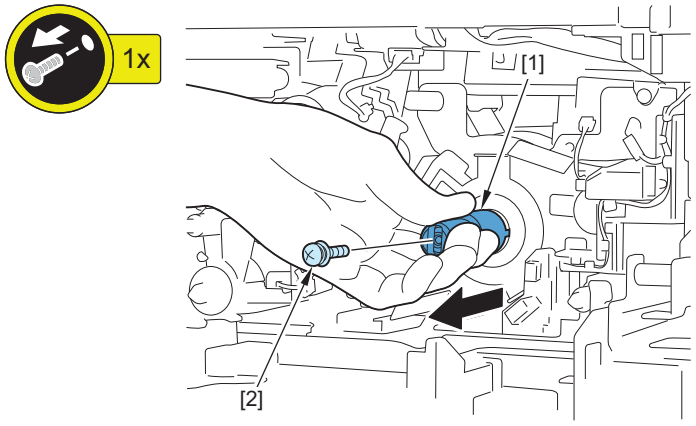
3. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].**



4. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]

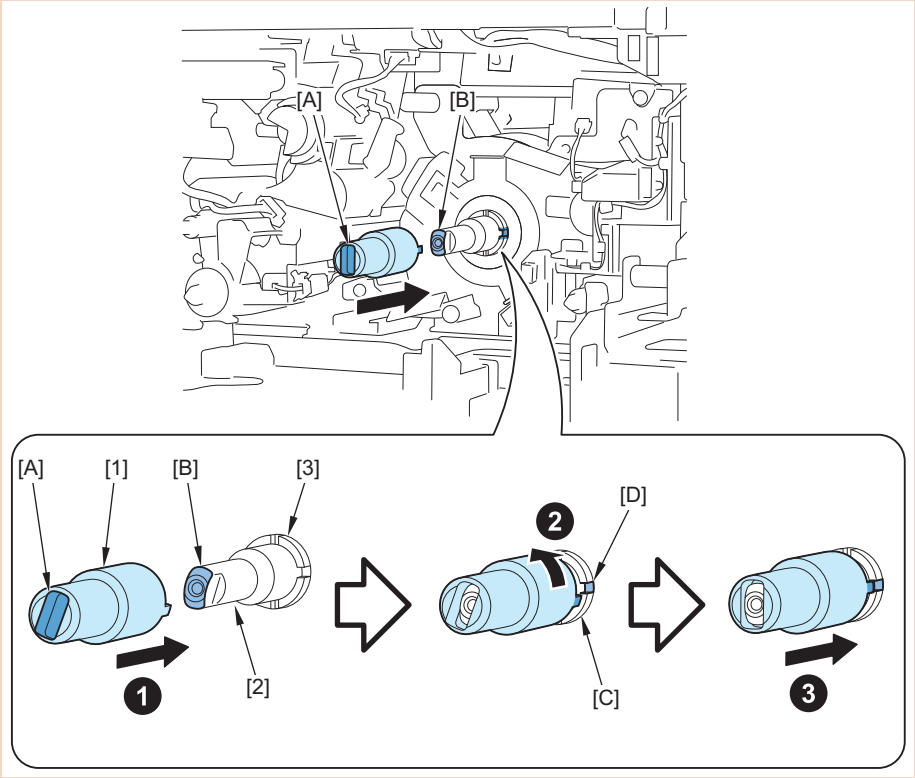


5. **Remove the screw [2] while holding the Drum Shaft Cap [1], and then remove the cap.**



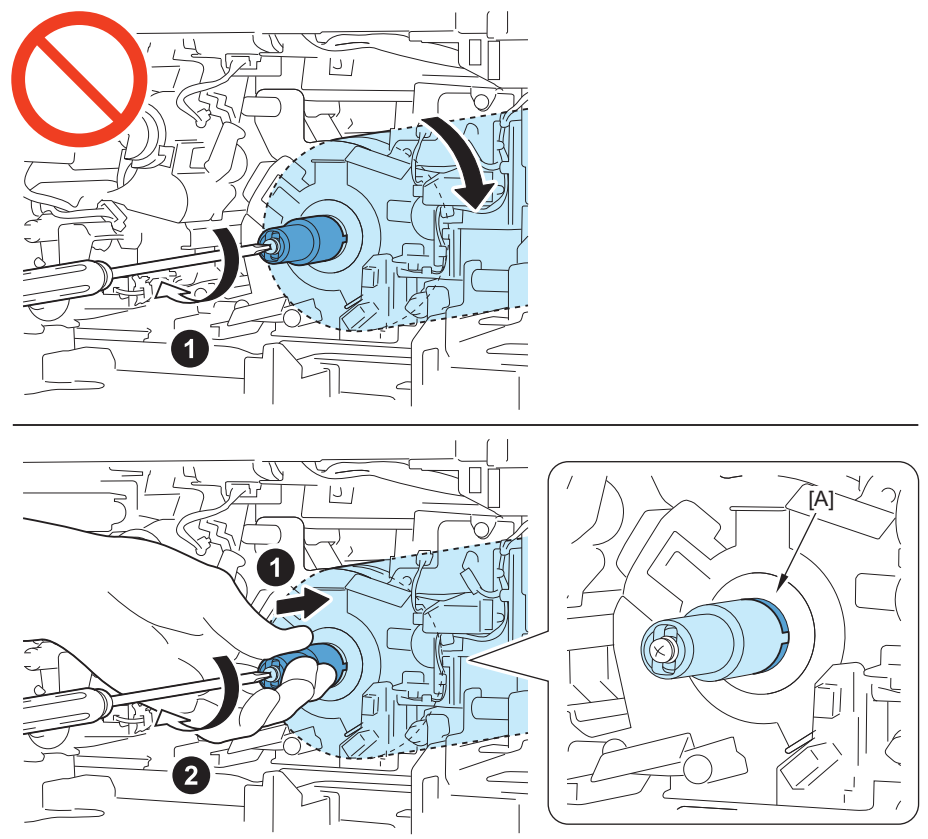
CAUTION:

- When installing the Drum Shaft Cap [1], be sure to install it in the phase where the hole [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the leading edge [B] of the Drum Drive Shaft [2], and at the same time the protrusion [C] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the groove [D] of the Drum Flange.
- If the phase is displaced, hook the protrusion of the Drum Shaft Cap to the groove of the Drum Flange, and then rotate the Drum Flange [3] counterclockwise so that the phase is matched.



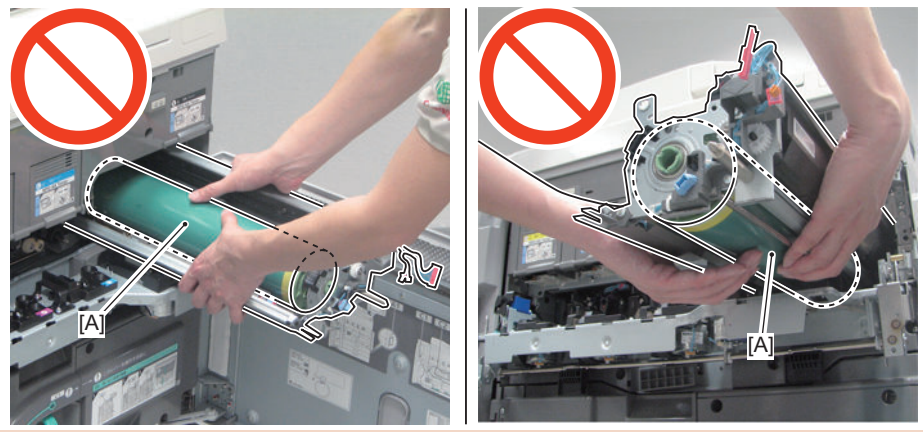
CAUTION:

- When tightening the screw of the Drum Shaft Cap, tighten the screw while pushing the Drum Shaft Cap against the rear side until it is no longer easy to turn the screwdriver so that it does not cause the drum to rotate clockwise together.
- After tightening the screw, check that the end face [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap touches the drum.
- Be sure to turn the screwdriver while holding the Drum Shaft Cap to prevent the drum from rotating together with the screwdriver.

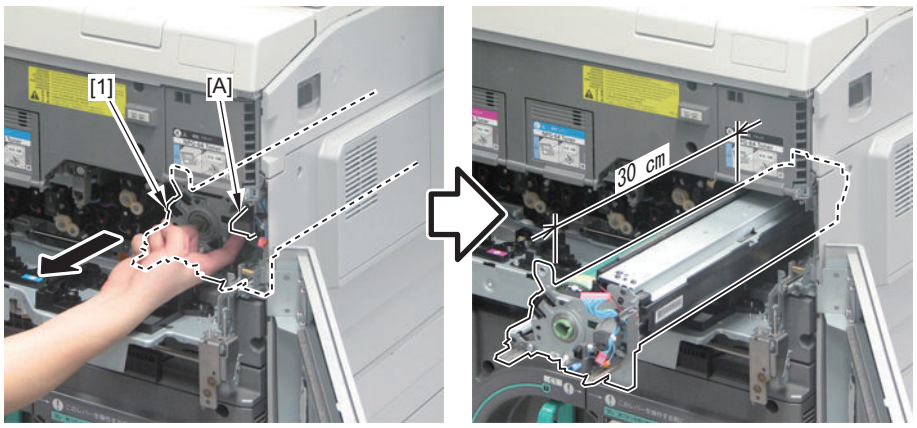


CAUTION:

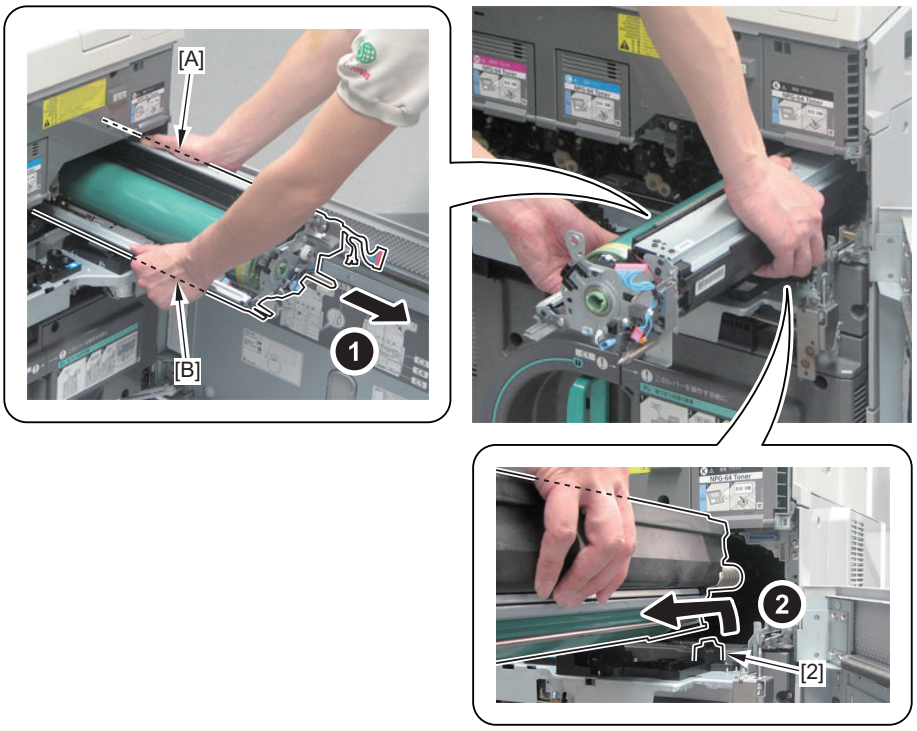
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum when installing/removing.



6. **Hold the handle [A], and pull out the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] for approx. 30 cm.**

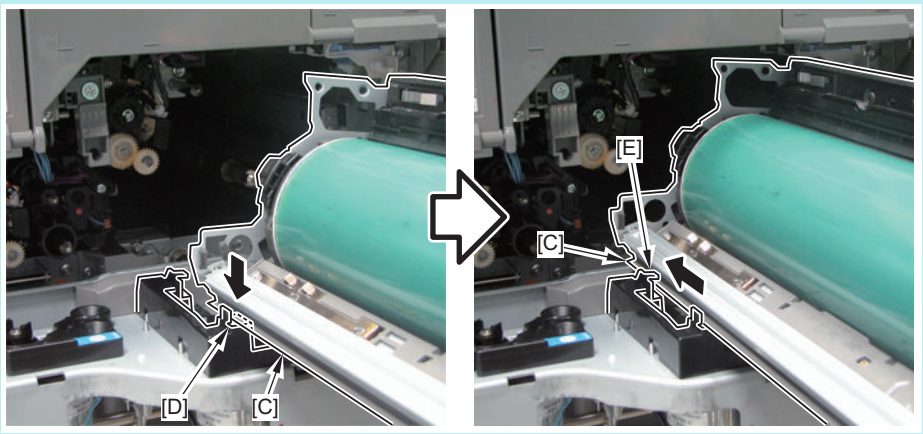


7. **Pull out the Drum Unit (Bk) by holding the upper part [A] and the left part [B], lift the right side, and then remove the unit while avoiding contact with the Rail Guide [2].**

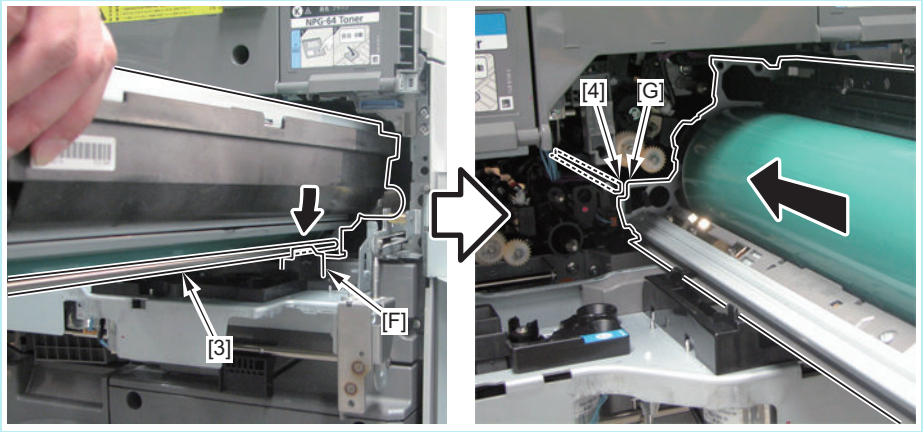


NOTE:
How to install the Drum Unit (Bk)

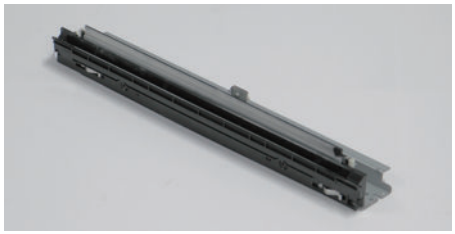
1. Place the left lower side [C] of the Drum Unit (Bk) on the guide [D] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then insert it under the guide [E].



2. Place the rail [3] of the Drum Unit (Bk) on the guide [F] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, fit the left front side [G] of the Drum Unit (Bk) to the rail [4] of the machine, and then push the unit into the machine slowly and horizontally.



Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit

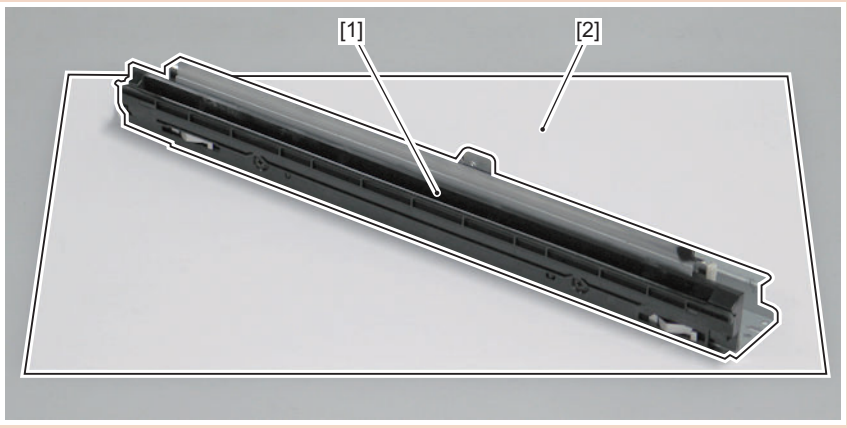


■ Preparation

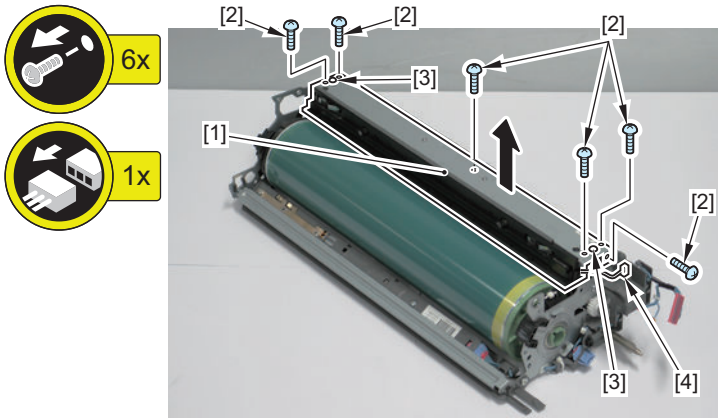
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to turn over the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] and place it on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



1. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]

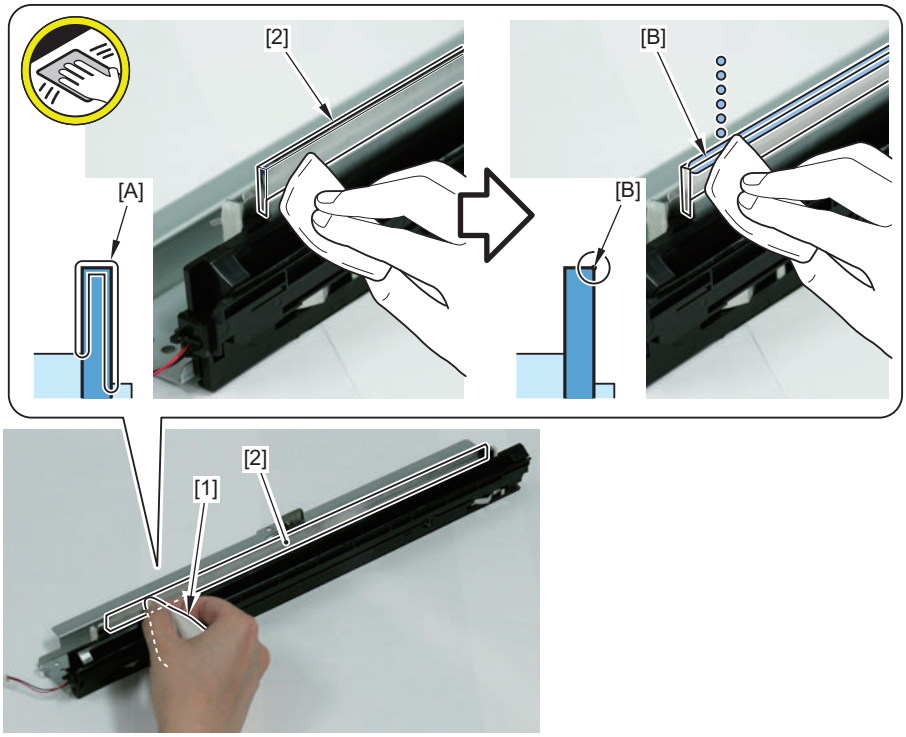


■ When removing/installing the Drum Cleaning Blade

When installing the removed Drum Cleaning Unit again to the Drum Unit (Bk), follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

CAUTION:
Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning the edge and applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

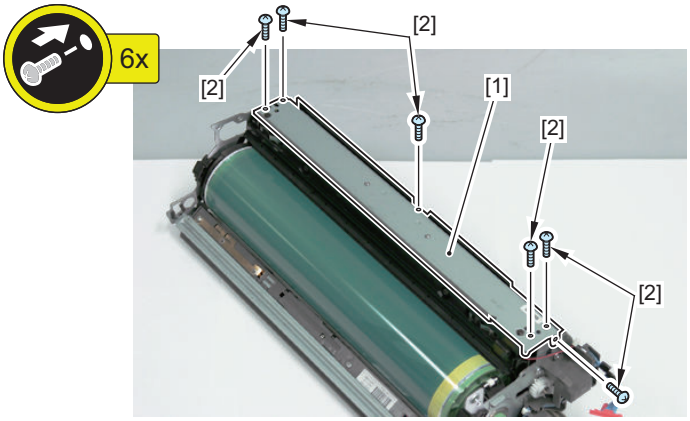
1. **Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.**



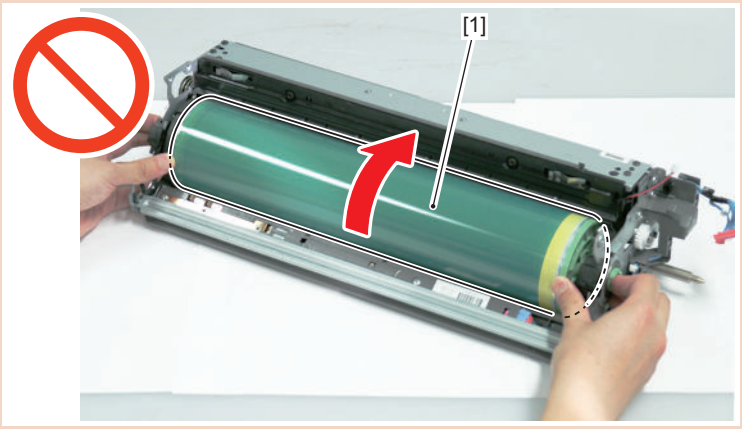
CAUTION:
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant.
If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure.
If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

2. In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).

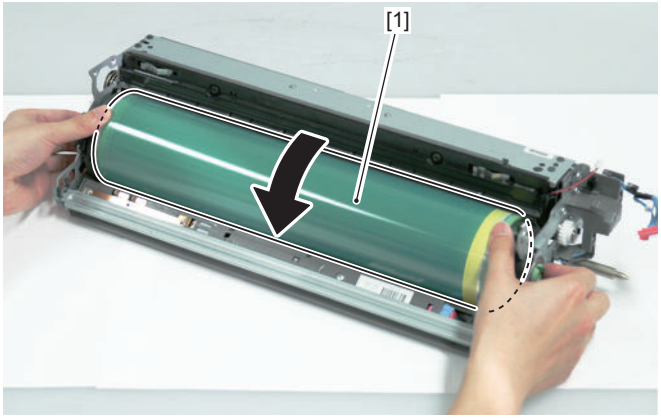
- 6 Screws [2]



CAUTION:
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).
This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



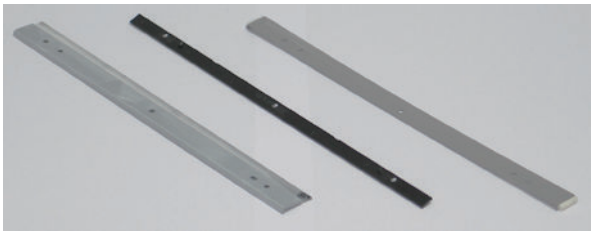
3. Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.



CAUTION:
If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4. Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.

Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) and the Side Seal (Front)/(Rear)

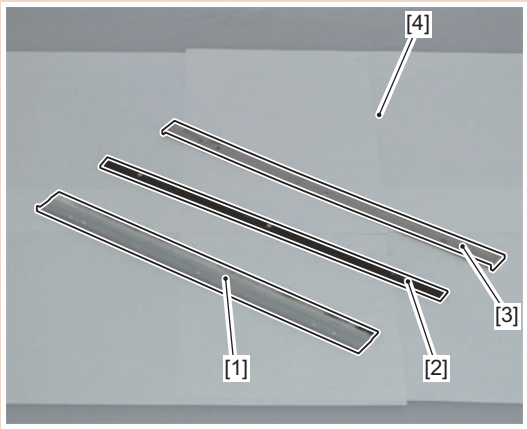


■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 670**

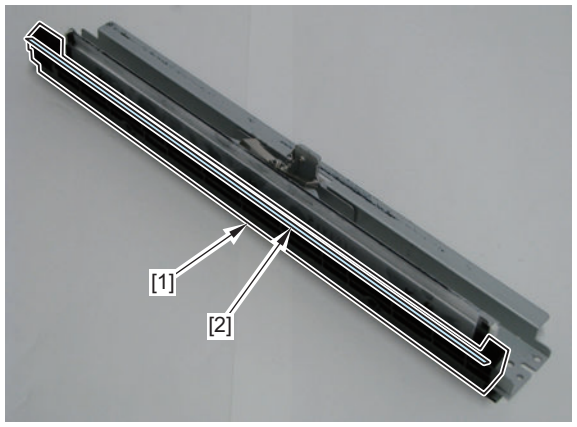
■ Procedure

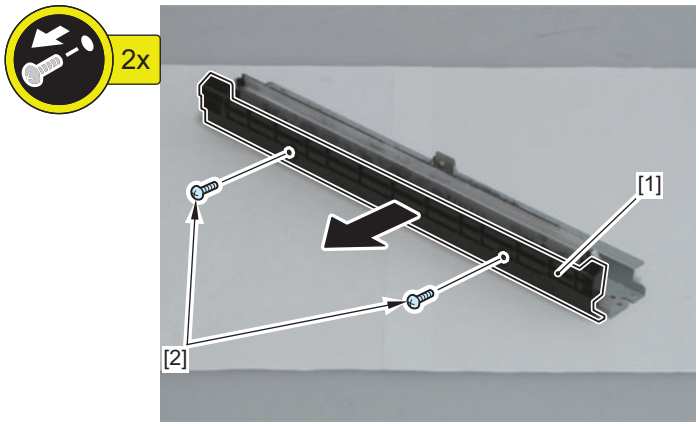
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.



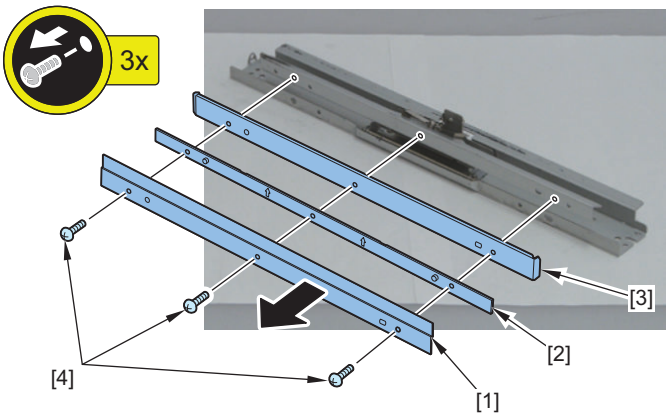
1. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
Do not fold the sheet [2] when disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].

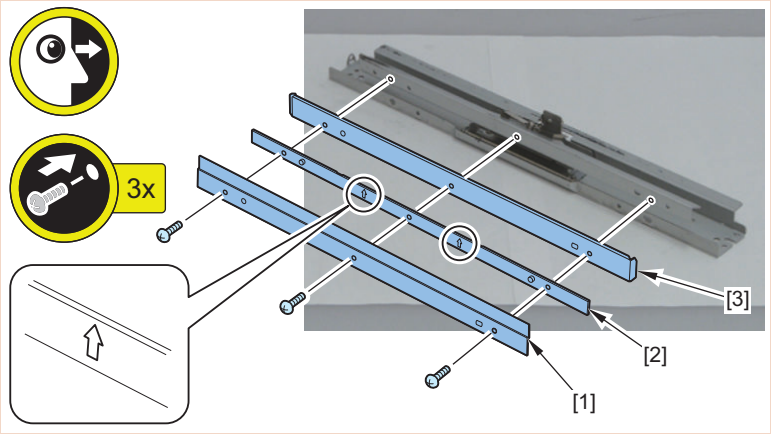




2. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] from the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit.**
   - 3 Screws [4]



CAUTION:
When assembling the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit, be sure to pay attention to the directions of the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3].

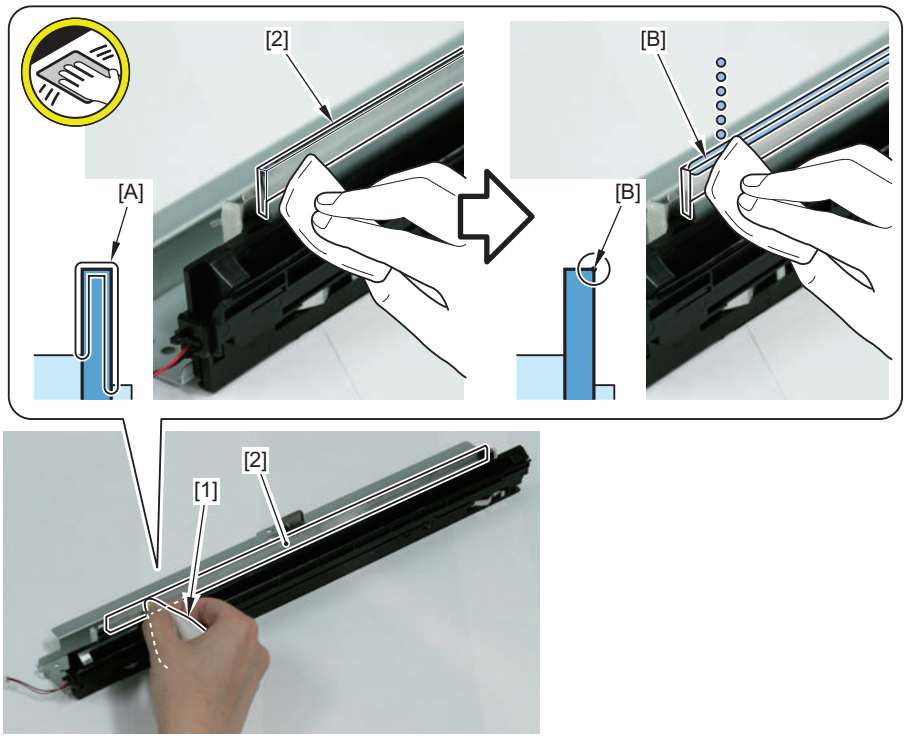


■ When removing/installing the Drum Cleaning Blade

When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

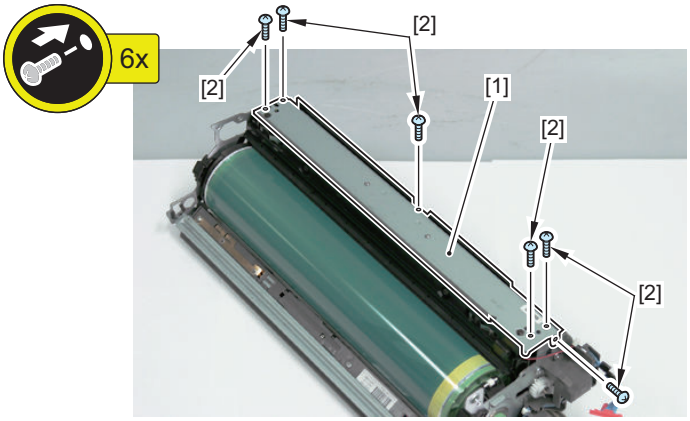
CAUTION:
Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning the edge and applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

1. **Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.**

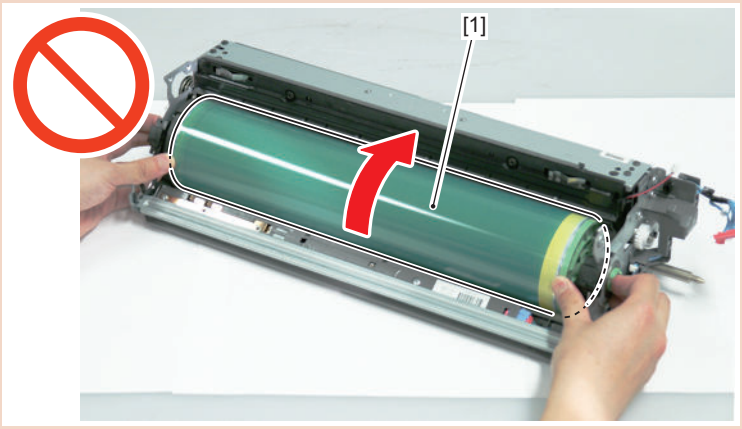


CAUTION:
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant.
If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure.
If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

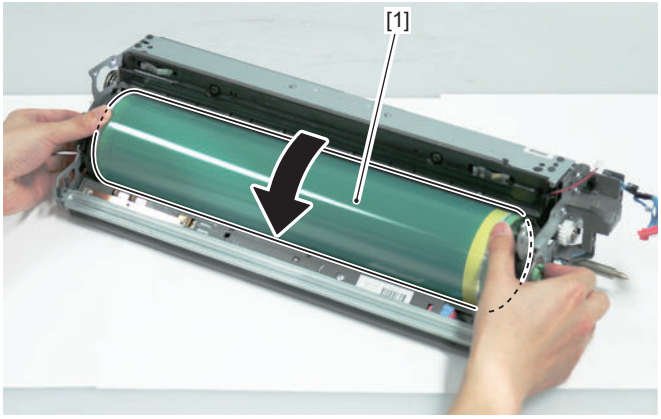
2. **In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).**
   - 6 Screws [2]



CAUTION:
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).
This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



3. **Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.**



CAUTION:
If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4. **Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.**

Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)

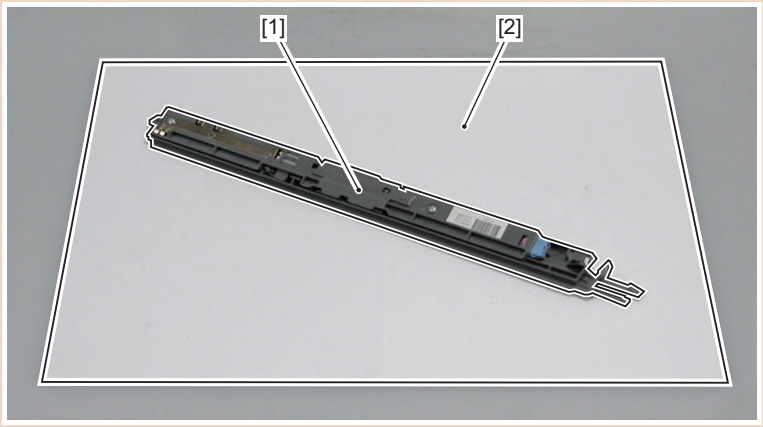
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**

■ Procedure

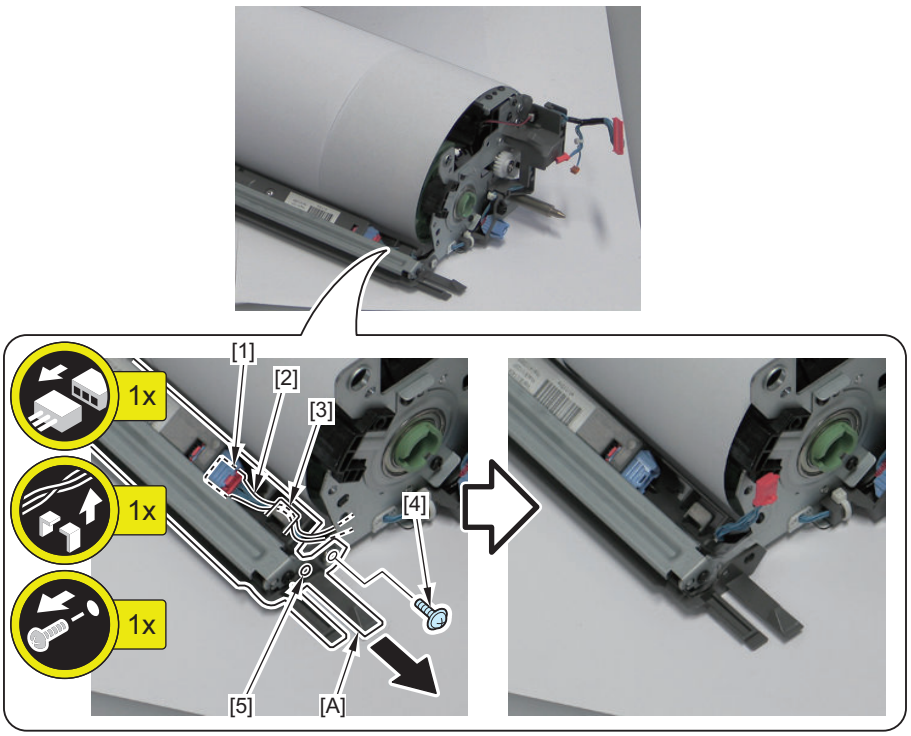
CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute "When Replacing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 681.

CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.

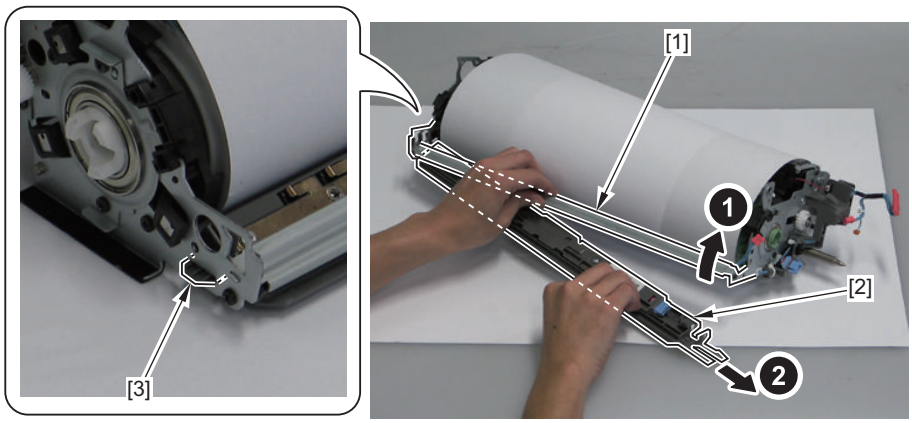


1. **Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness [2] from the guide [3].**

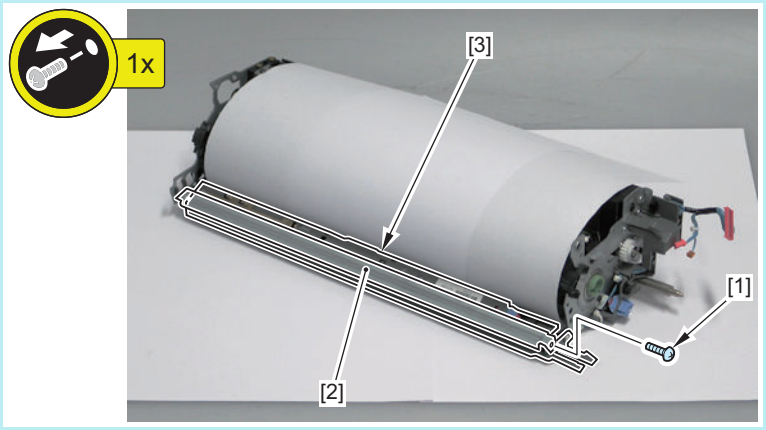
2. **Remove the screw [4] and pull the [A] part of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) to remove the boss [5].**



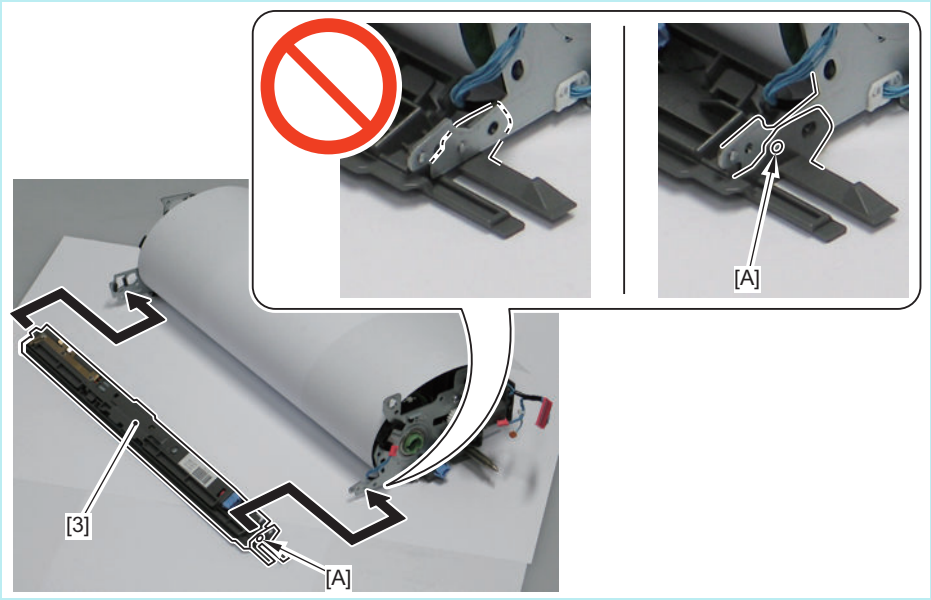
3. **Lift the frame [1] and remove the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [2].**
   - 1 Protrusion [3]



NOTE:
How to remove the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)
The following shows the installation method when the screw [1] and the frame [2] were removed before removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [3].



Be sure that the boss hole [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [3] is positioned correctly when installing the unit.



When Replacing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)

■ Procedure

1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Enter the Patch Sensor Alpha Value.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-C
   (Enter the 4-digit number below the barcode of the Patch Image Read Sensor Unit in the following service mode: ALF-C.)

3. **Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
4. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute color displacement correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

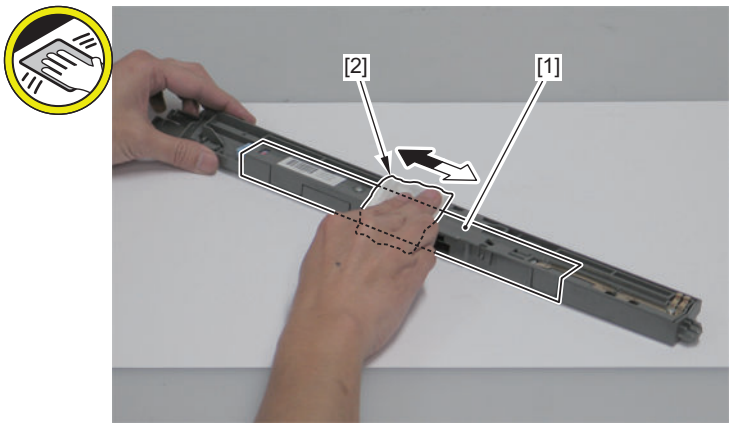
Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk) and Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 678**

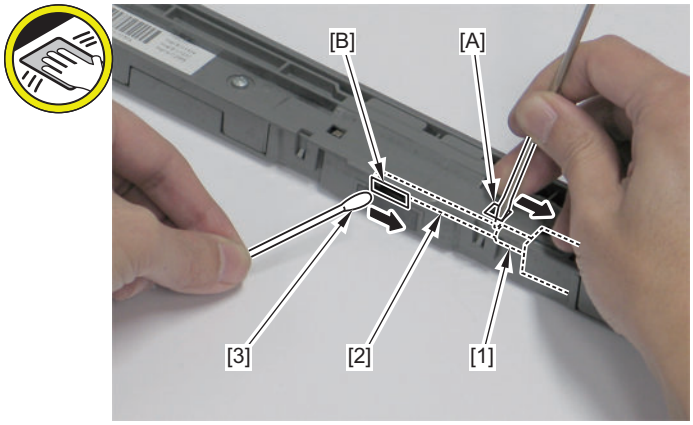
■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk) [1] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [2].**

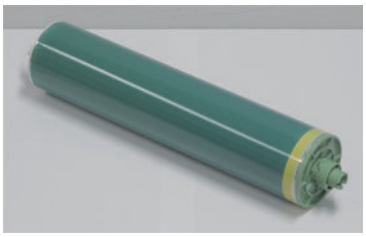


2. **Insert the flat-blade screwdriver into the hole [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk), push the Solenoid Pin [1], and then open the shutter [2].**
3. **Clean the surface [B] of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab [3].After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [B] of the sensor.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.



Removing the Drum (Bk)



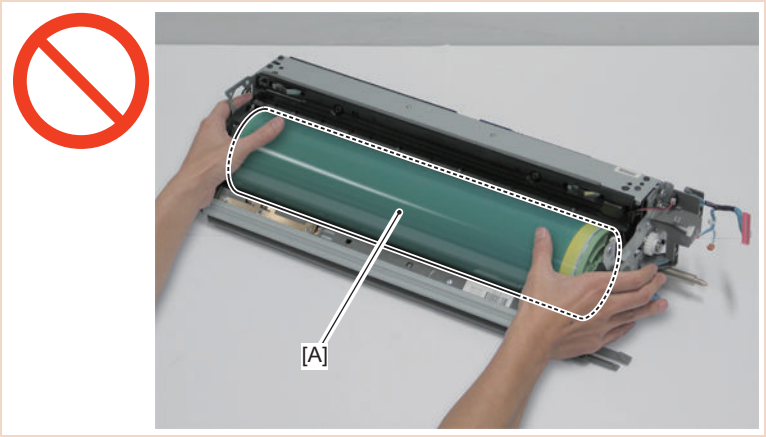
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover** **“Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941**
3. **Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover** **“Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover” on page 542**

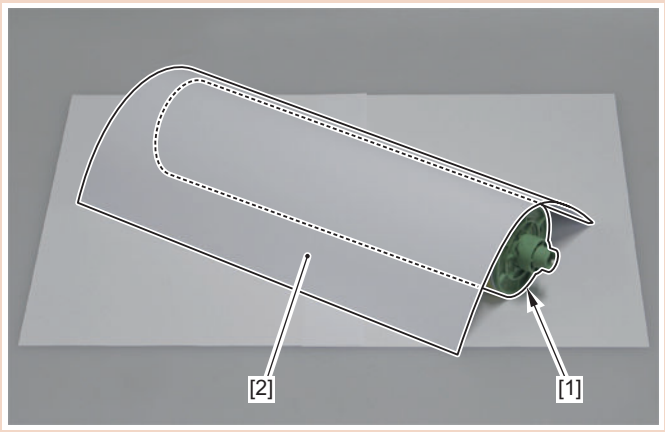
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly** **“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly** **“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)** **“Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit** **“Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 670**
8. **Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)** **“Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)” on page 678**

■ Procedure

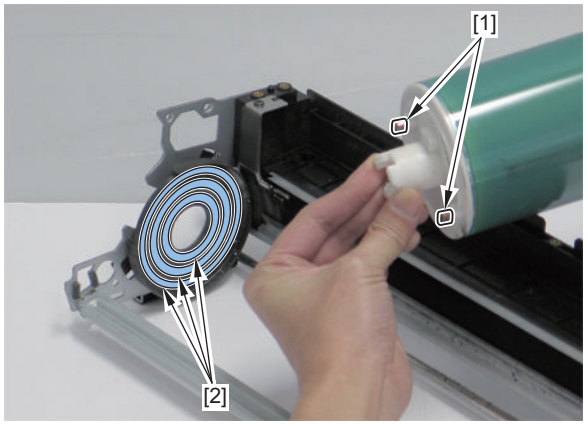
CAUTION:
- When replacing this part, execute “When Replacing the Drum (Bk)” on page 686.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum when installing/removing.



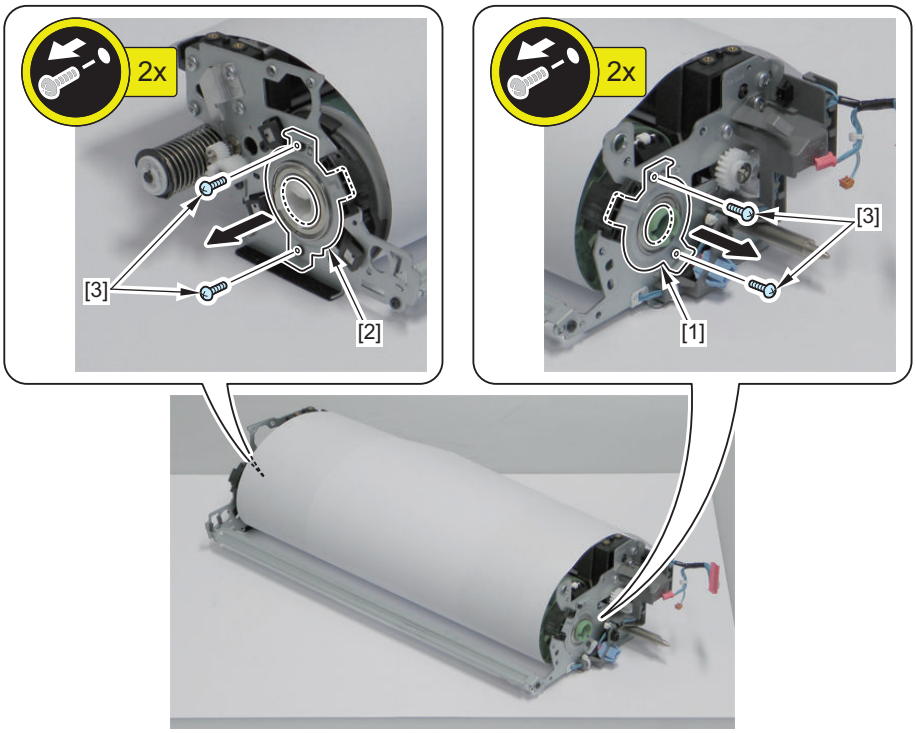
CAUTION:
- Cover the drum [1] with 5 or more sheets of paper or the Lightproof Sheet [2].



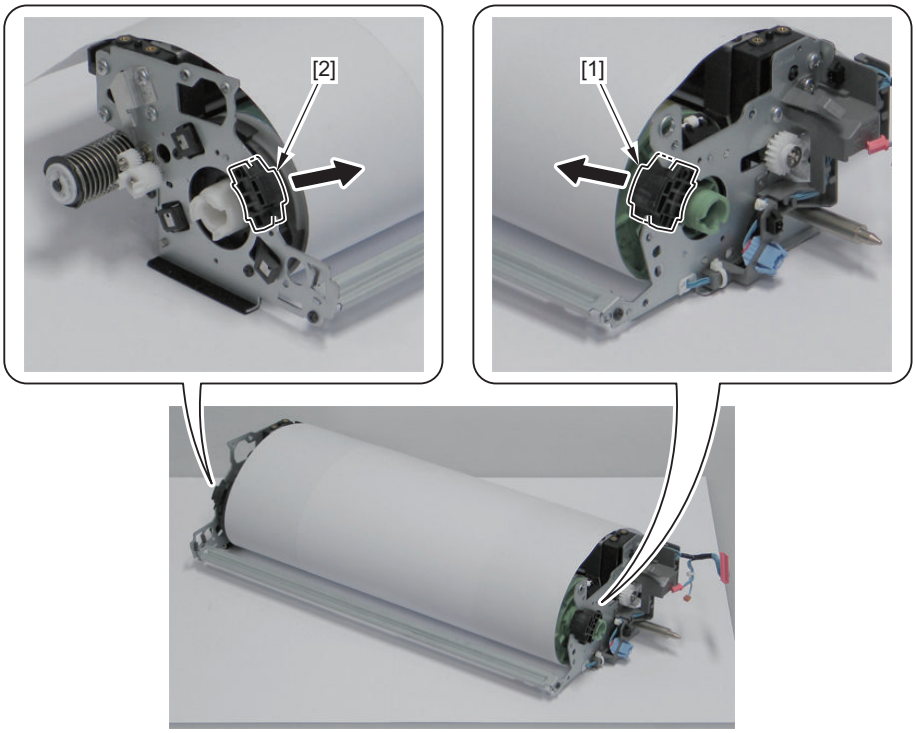
NOTE:
If there is abnormal noise from the drum (Bk), apply Barrierta to the circumference of the 2 Sliding Assemblies [1] of the drum and the 3 Slip Rings [2].



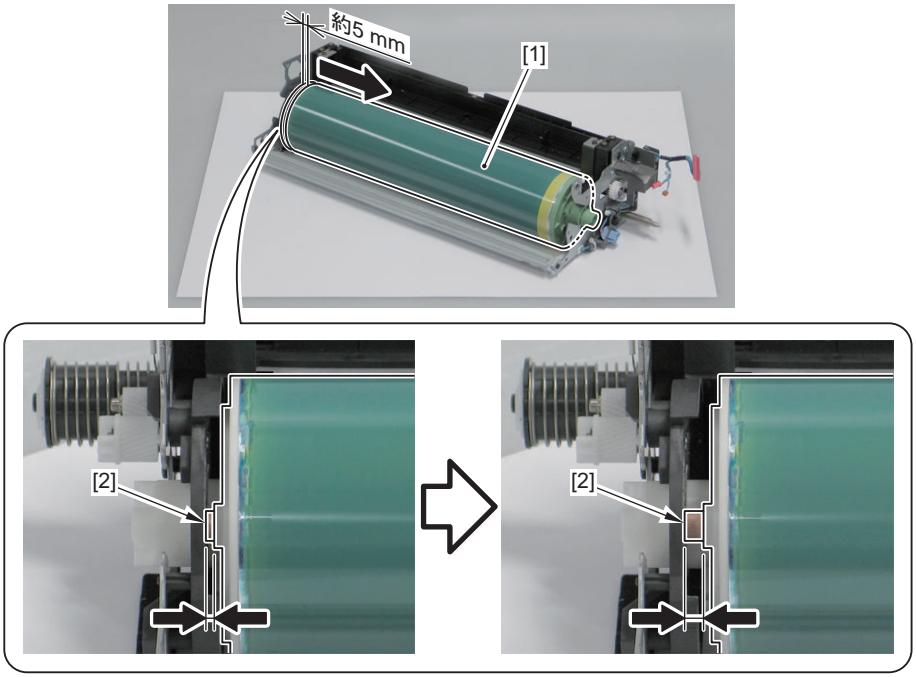
1. **Remove the Drum Shaft Bearing (Front) [1] and Drum Shaft Bearing (Rear) [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3] each



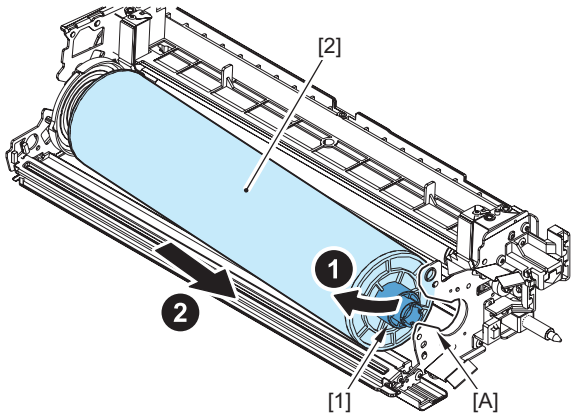
2. **Remove the SD Spacer (Front) [1] and SD Spacer (Rear) [2].**



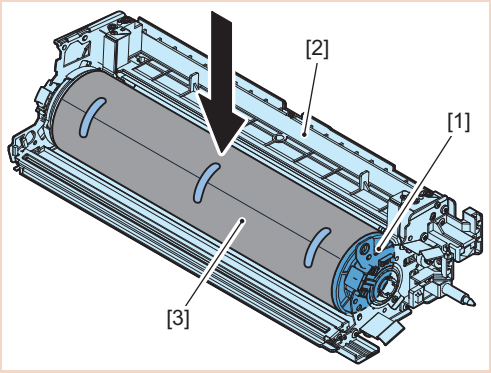
3. **Move the Drum (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow by approx. 5.0 mm, and remove the 2 Drum Sliding Assemblies [2].**



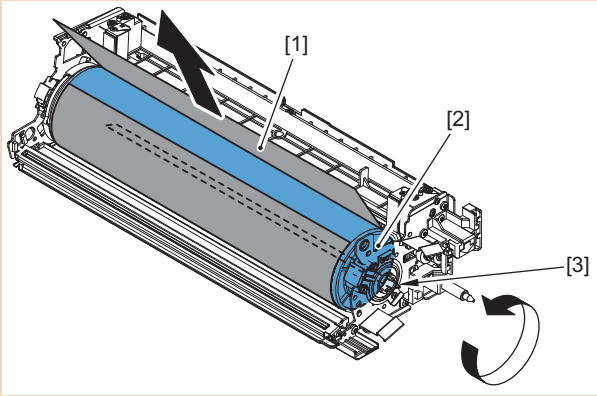
4. **Pull out the Drum Shaft [1] on the front side from the groove [A] of the Drum Unit Frame, and then remove the Drum (Bk) [2] in the direction of the arrow.**



CAUTION:
When installing a new drum (Bk), be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet [3] after installing the drum [1] to the Drum Unit Frame [2].



CAUTION:
Be sure to rotate the drum [2] counterclockwise when removing the Lightproof Sheet [1]. (If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Scoop-up Sheet [3] may flip.)



When Replacing the Drum (Bk)

■ Procedure

1. **Perform the works to be done before replacing the drum.**
    1. Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.
    COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1

2. Turn OFF the main power (replace the Drum Unit).

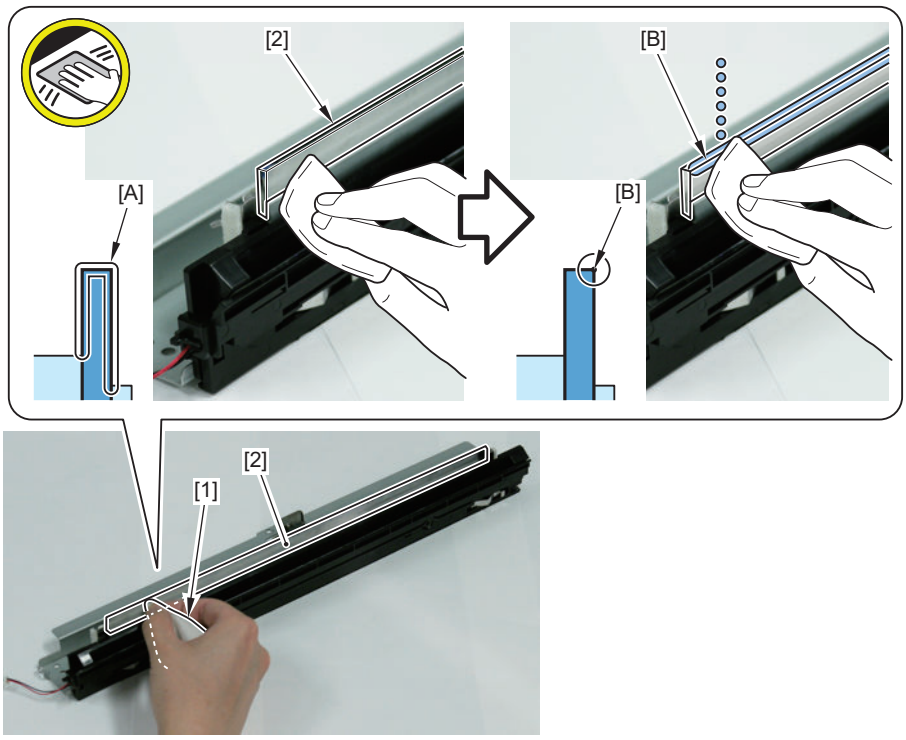
2. Perform the works to be done when replacing the drum (Bk).

It is recommended to replace the Drum Cleaning Blade with a new one at the same time as replacing the Drum.“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) and the Side Seal (Front)/(Rear)” on page 673

When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

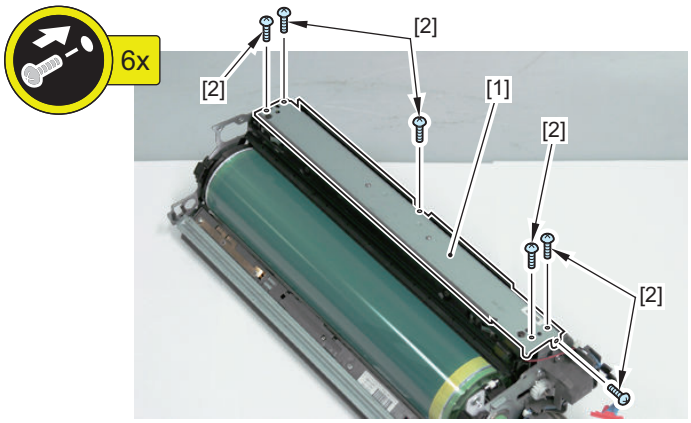
CAUTION:
Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning its edge or applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

1. Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.

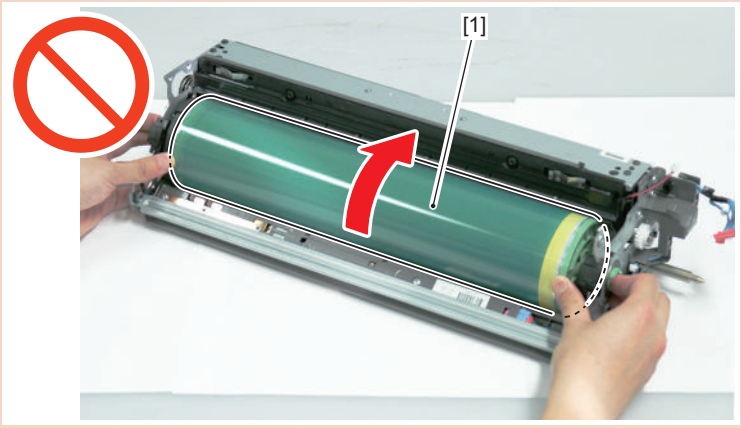


CAUTION:
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant. If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure. If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

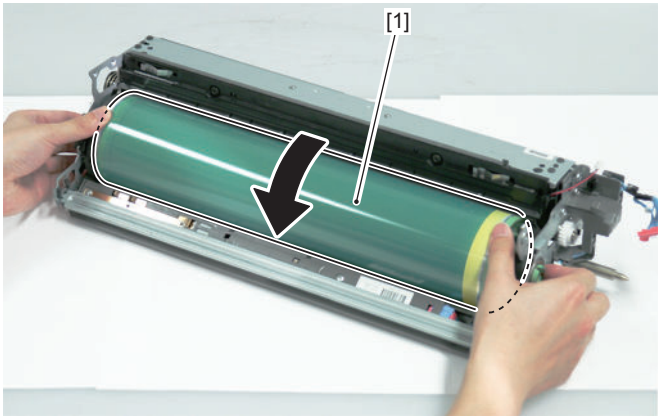
2. In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).
   - 6 Screws [2]



CAUTION:
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).
This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



3. Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.



CAUTION:
If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4. Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.
5. Assemble the Drum (Bk) in the reverse order of removal, and install it to the host machine.

3. Perform the works to be done after replacing the drum.

1. Turn ON the main power.

2. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. Execute the drum reset mode.
   Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET
4. Turn ON the warm-up rotation control.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
5. Auto gradation adjustment
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
6. Color displacement correction
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
7. Execute uneven density correction.
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

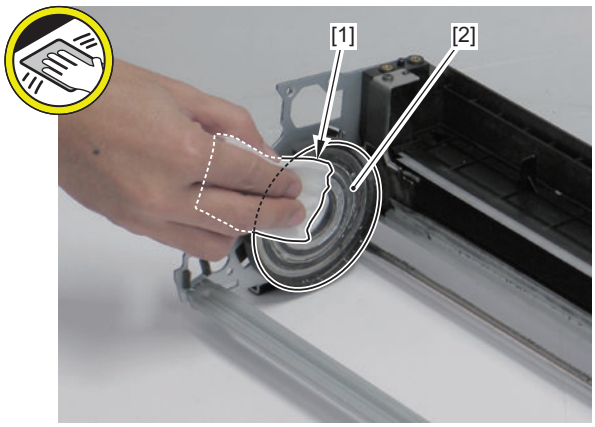
Cleaning/Lubrication of the Drum Sliding Shaft Support

■ Preparation

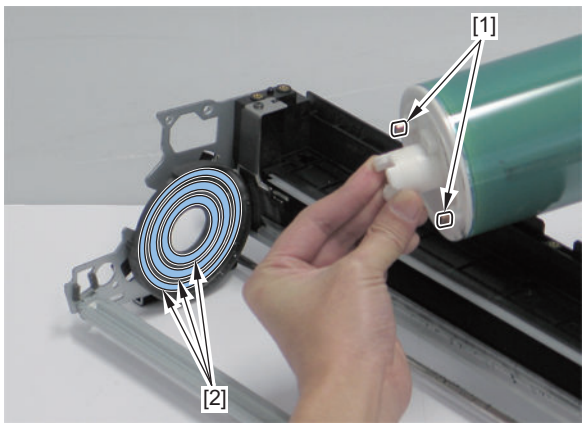
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 670**
8. **Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 678**
9. **Removing the Drum (Bk)****"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682**

■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



2. **Apply grease to the whole circumference of the 3 Slip Rings [2] of the Sliding Assembly [1] of the drum.**



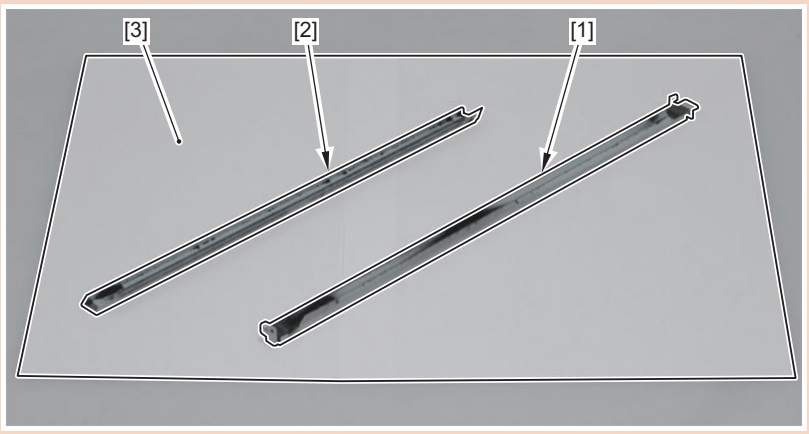
Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)

■ Preparation

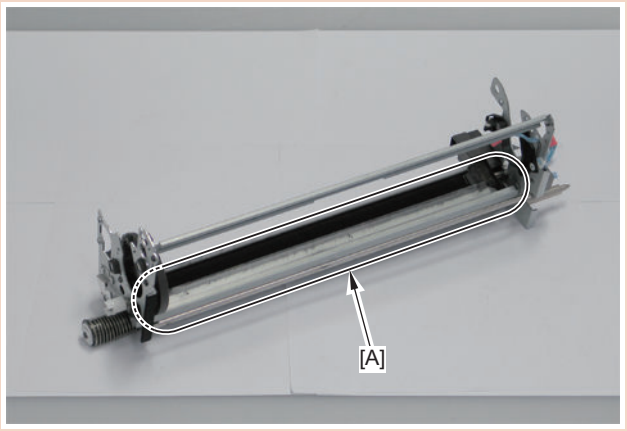
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 670**
8. **Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 678**
9. **Removing the Drum (Bk)****"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682**

■ Procedure

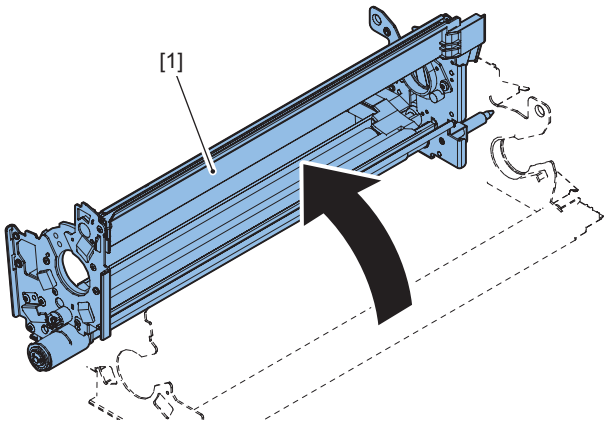
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1] and Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on them.



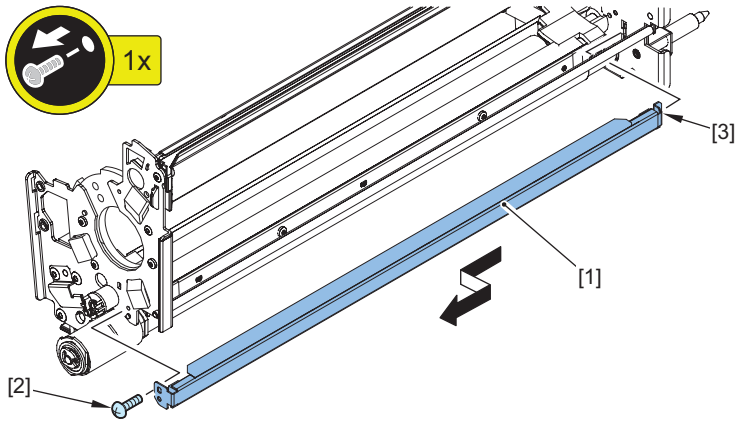
CAUTION:
Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



1. **Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.**

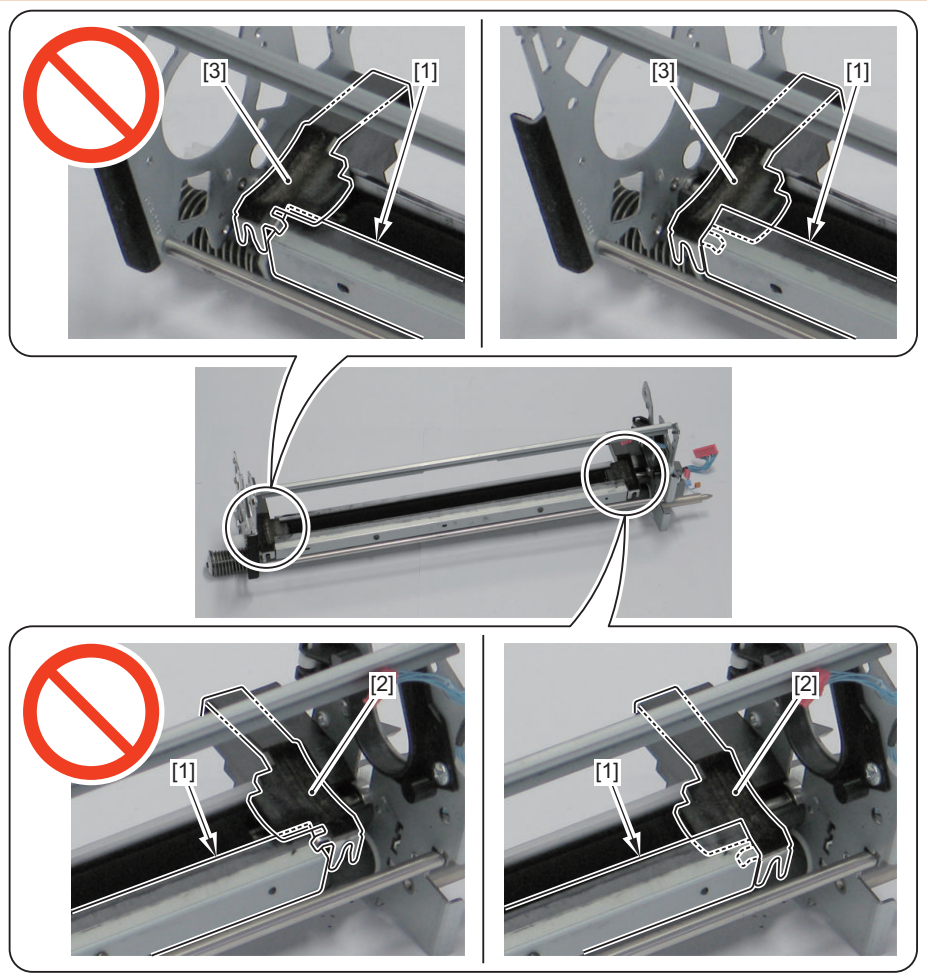


2. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Protrusion [3]

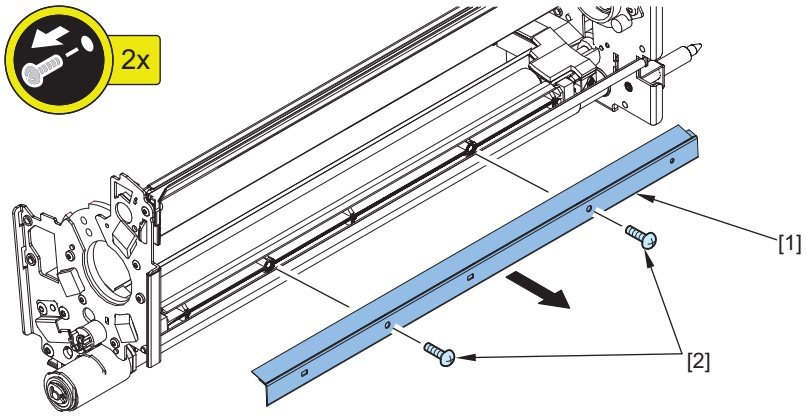


CAUTION:
When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.
- At disassembly: Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] first, before removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3].
- At assembly: Install the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].

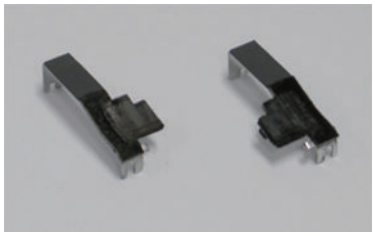
CAUTION:



3. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



Removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)

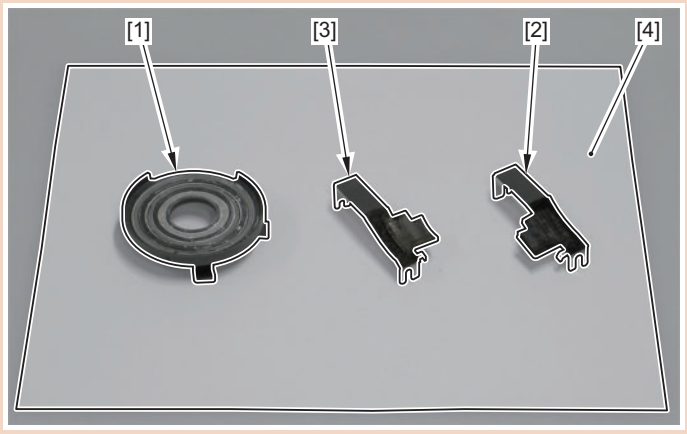


■ Preparation

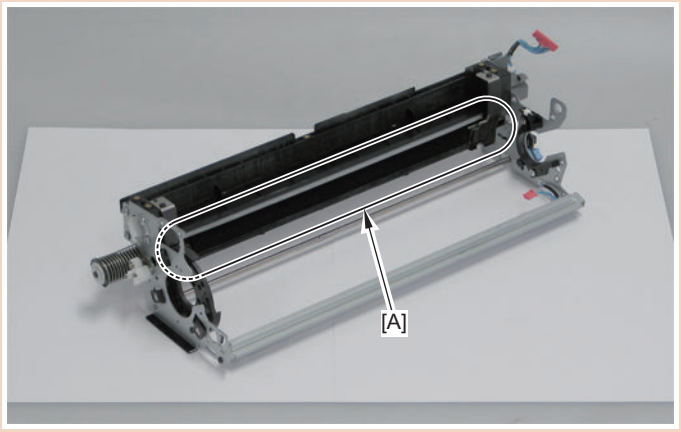
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
7. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit****"Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 670**
8. **Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 678**
9. **Removing the Drum (Bk)****"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682**
10. **Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)" on page 690**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2], and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.



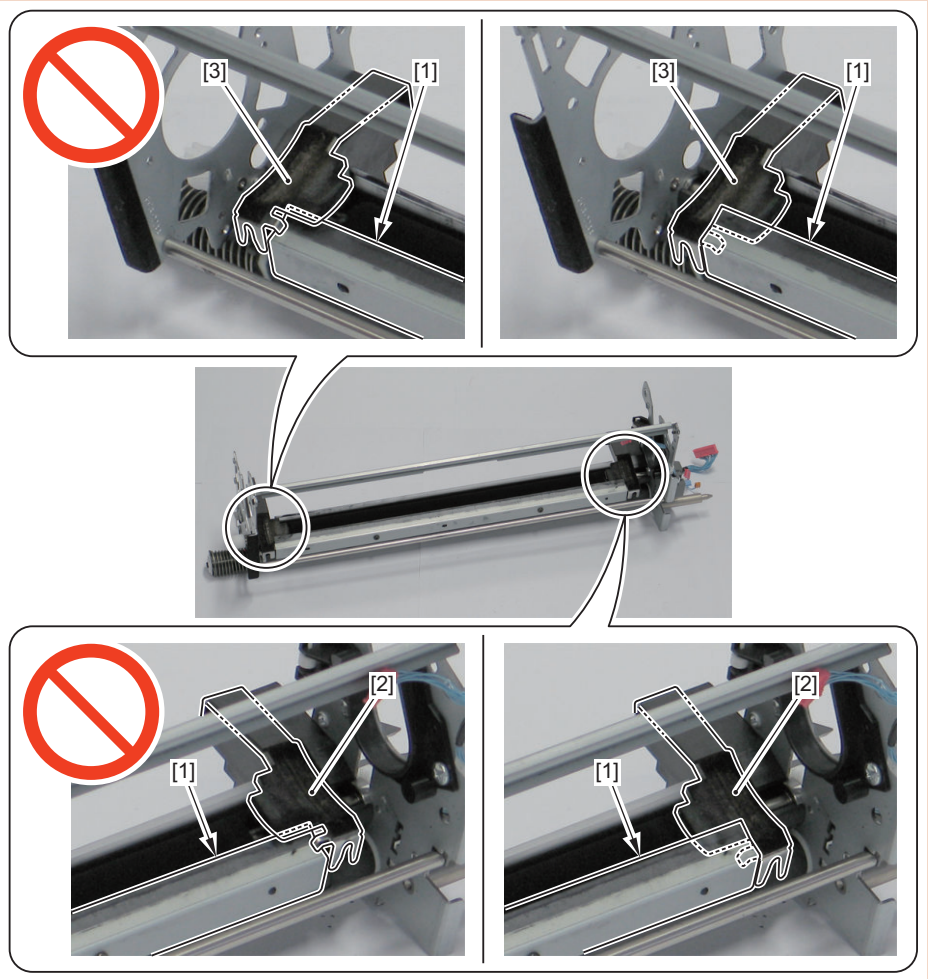
CAUTION:
Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



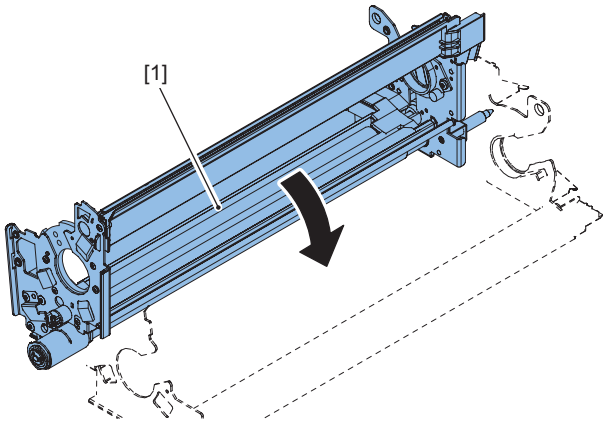
CAUTION:
When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.

- At disassembly: Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] first, before removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3].
- At assembly: Install the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].

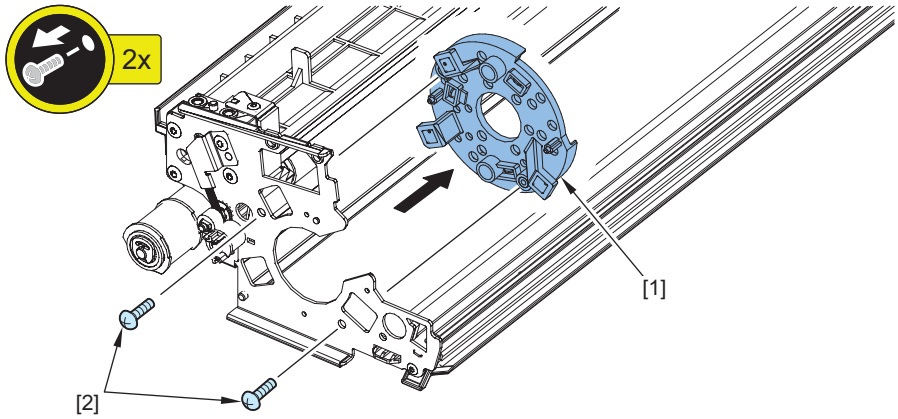
CAUTION:



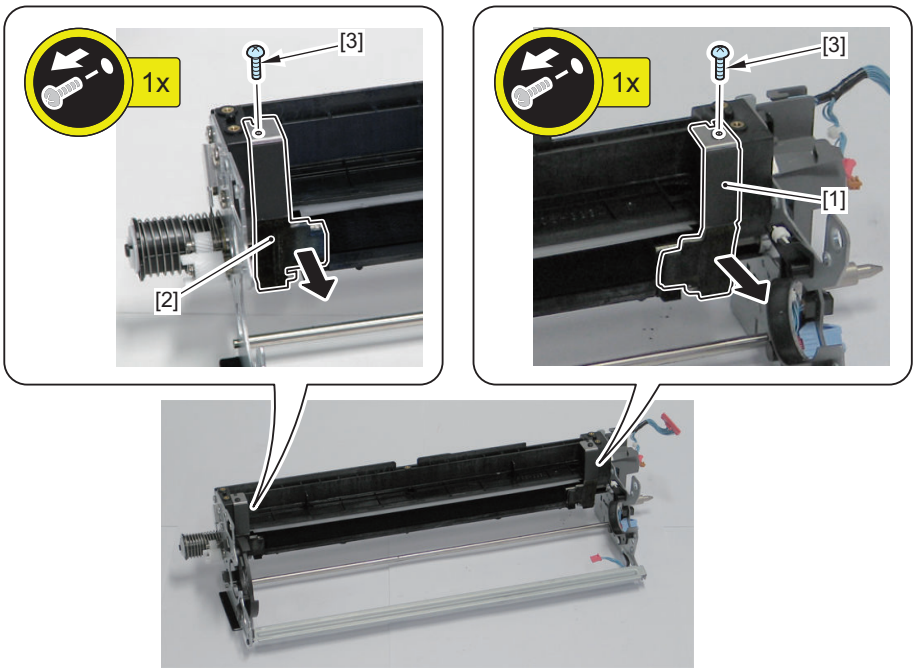
1. **Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.**



2. **Remove the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1] at the rear side.**
   - 2 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [1] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



Removing the Drum Fur Brush

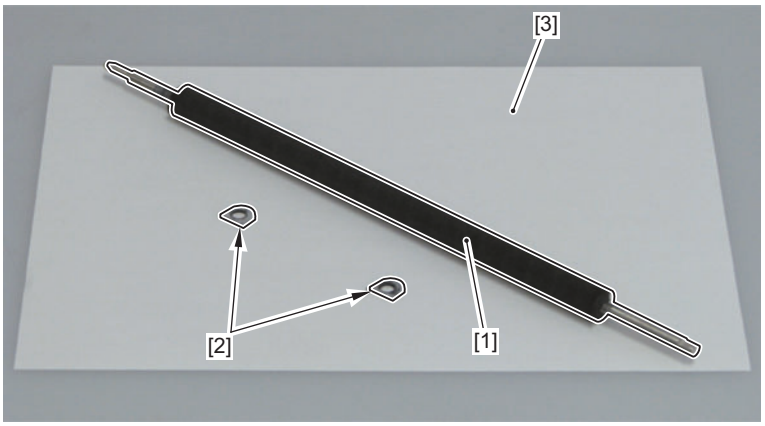
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**

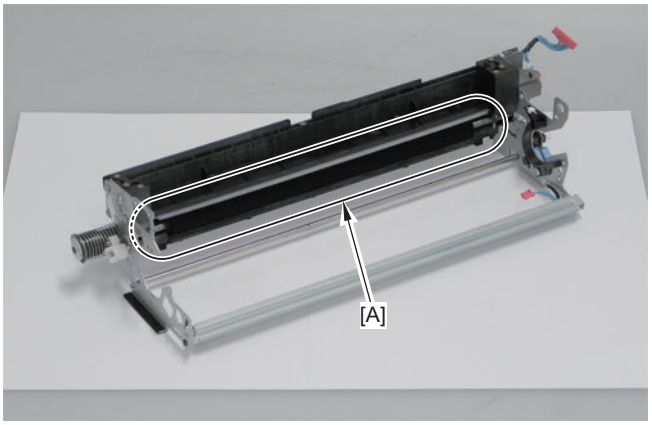
5. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649
6. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662
7. Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit"Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 670
8. Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)"Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)" on page 678
9. Removing the Drum (Bk)"Removing the Drum (Bk)" on page 682
10. Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)"Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)" on page 690
11. Removing the Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and the Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)"Removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)" on page 694

■ Procedure

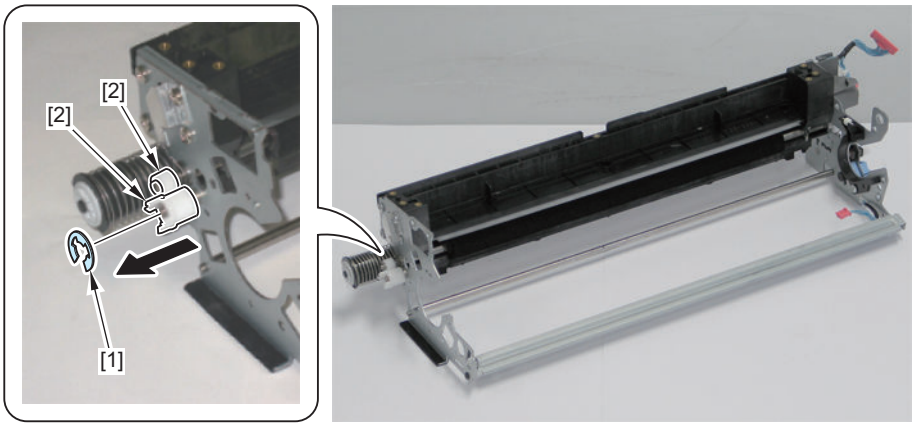
CAUTION:
Because there is toner on the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the Felt Seal [2], place them on a sheet of paper [3], etc.



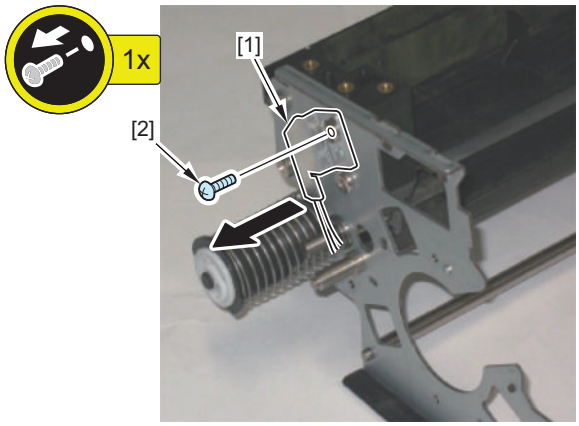
CAUTION:
Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



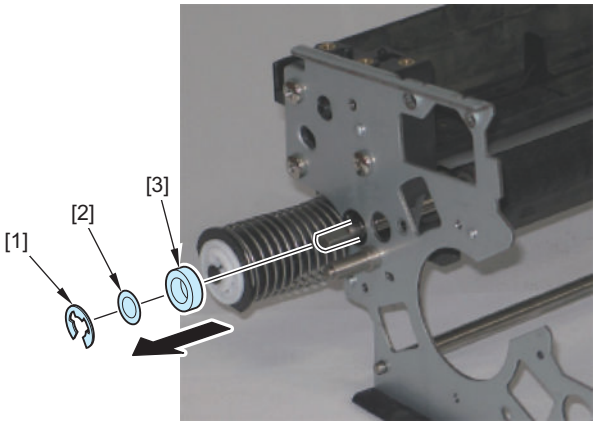
1. **Remove the E-ring [1] and the 2 gears [2].**



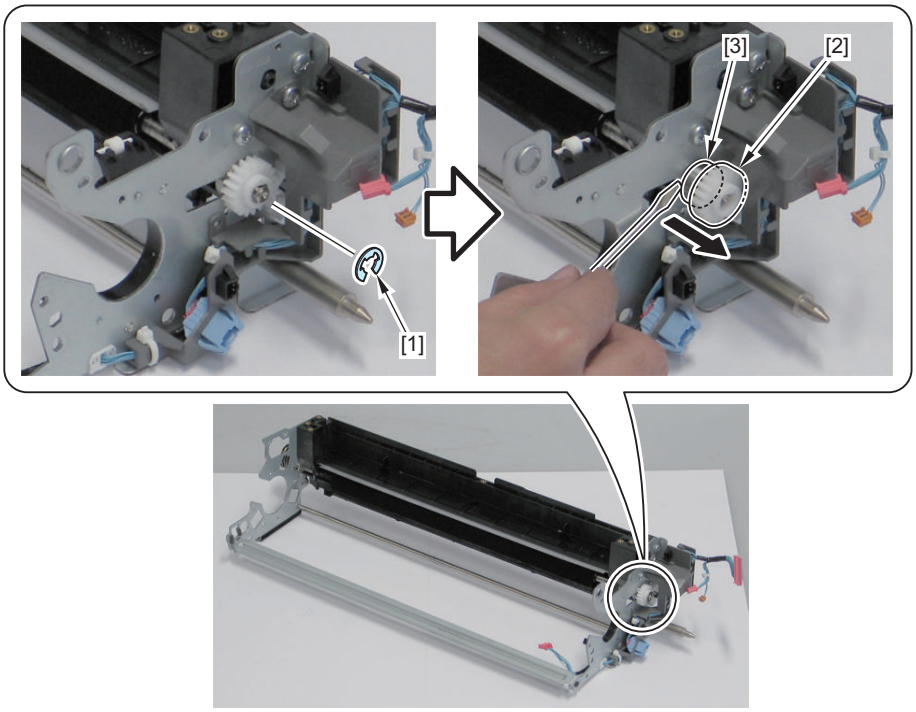
2. **Remove the Brush Plate [1].**
   1 Screw [2]



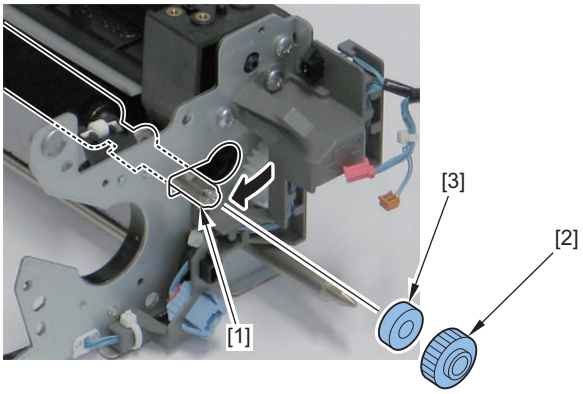
3. **Remove the E-ring [1], washer [2], and Ball Bearing [3].**



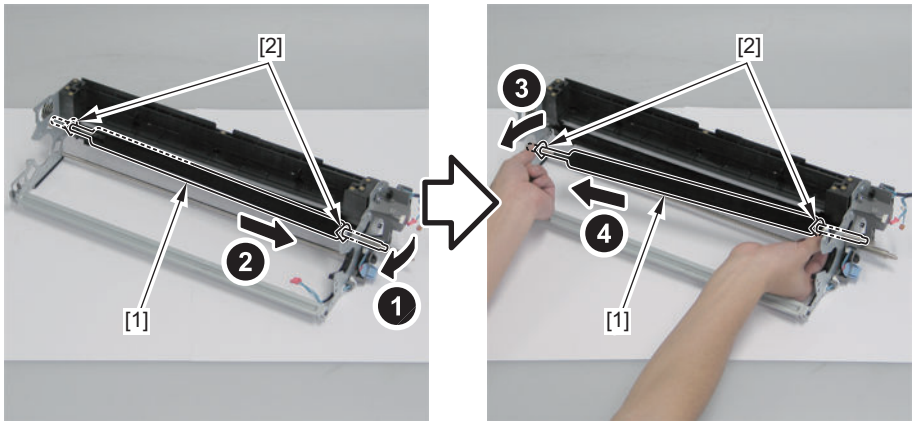
4. **Remove the E-ring [1] and move the gear [2] and the bearing [3].**



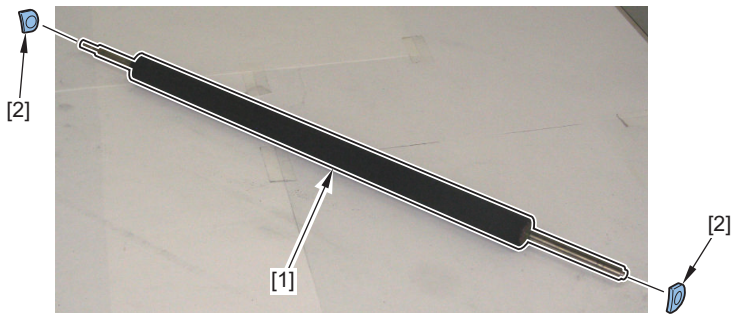
5. **Move the Drum Fur Brush [1] and remove the gear [2] and the bearing [3].**



6. **Remove the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the 2 Felt Seals [2].**

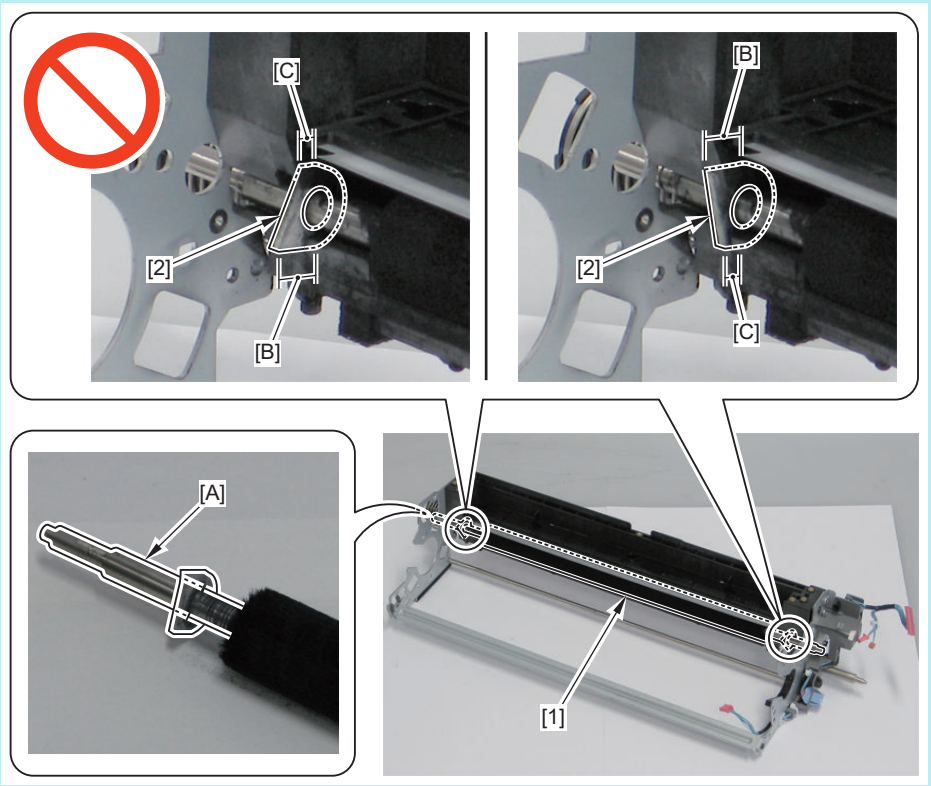


7. **Remove the 2 Felt Seals [2] from the Drum Fur Brush [1].**



NOTE:

- When installing the Drum Fur Brush [1], install it with the shaft [A] on the rear side.
- When installing the 2 Felt Seals [2], be sure to install them with the long sides [B] up and the short sides [C] down.



Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

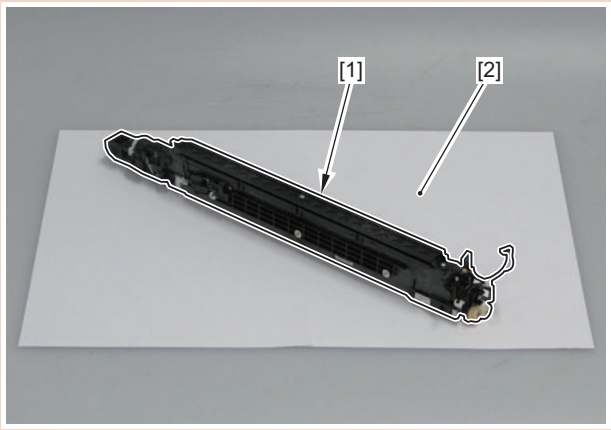
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**

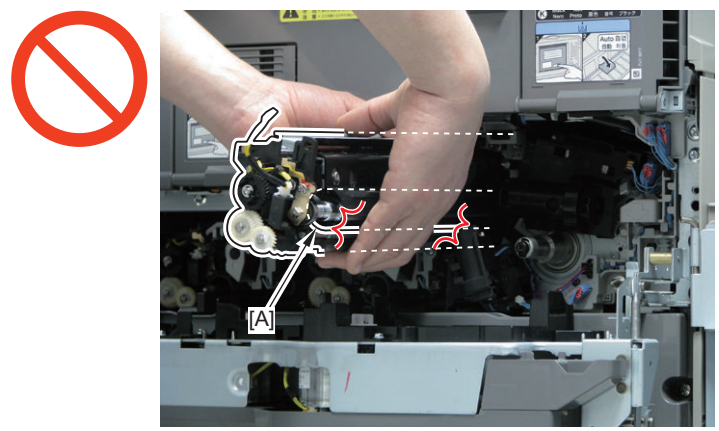
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When replacing this part, execute “When Replacement the Developing Assembly” on page 709.

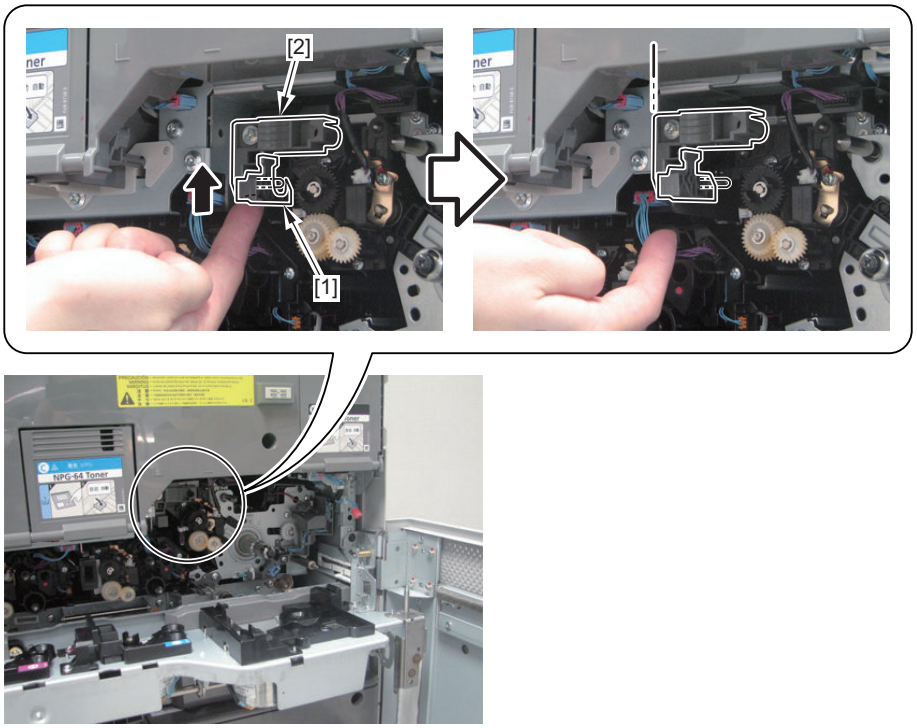
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc.



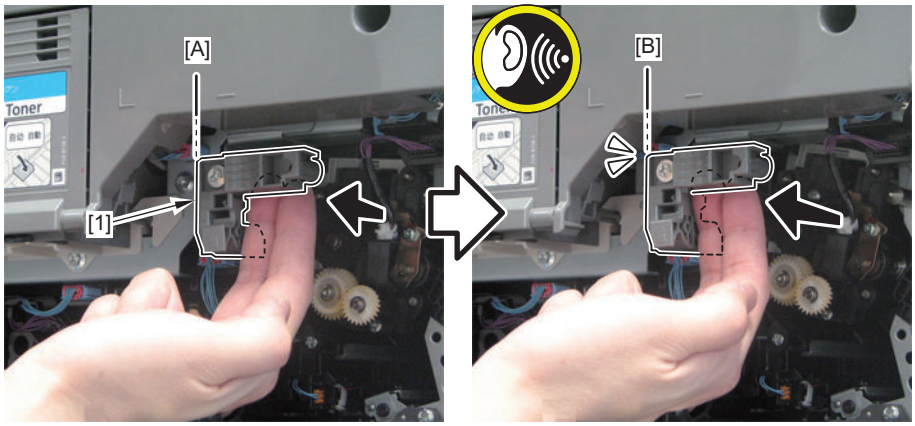
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Sleeve.



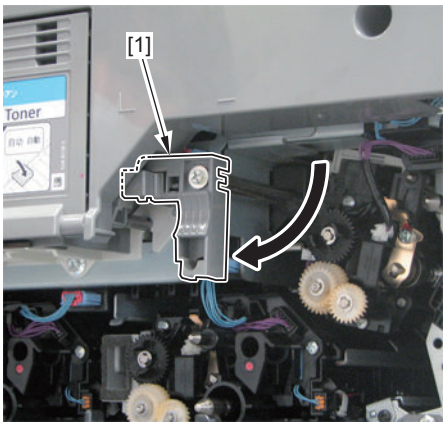
1. **Raise the Lock Release Lever [1] to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].**



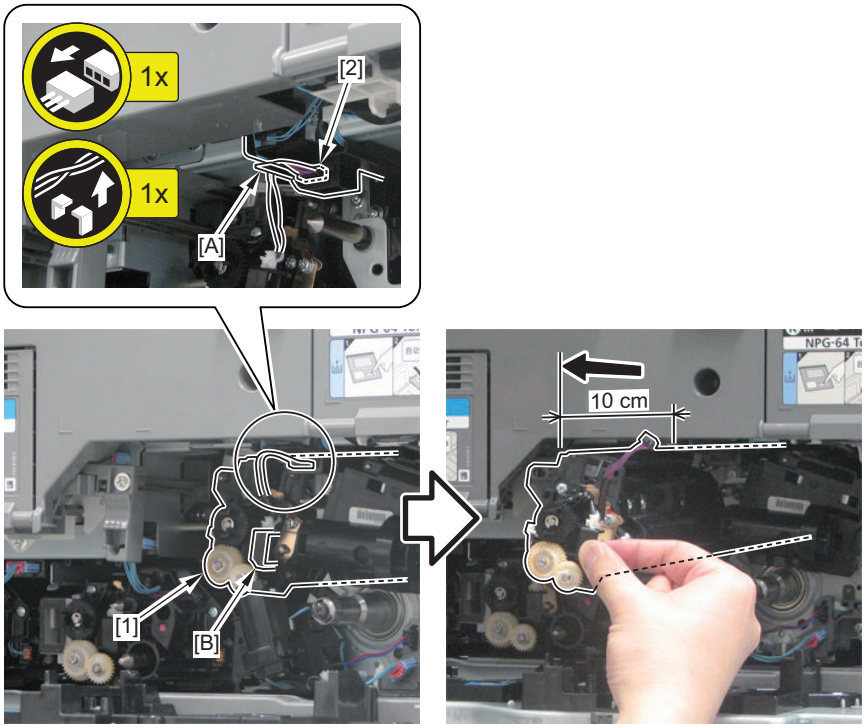
2. **Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops [A] to release pressure applied on the Developing Assembly (Bk), and then further pull out the lever to the position [B].**



3. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.**

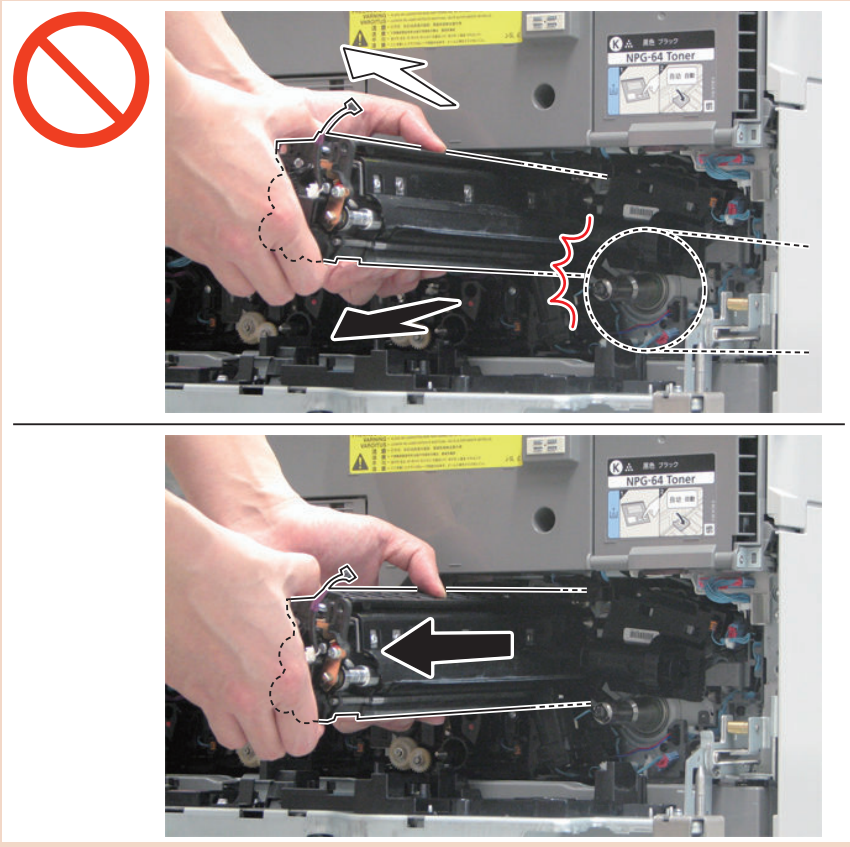


4. **Free the harness from the guide [A], and hold the handle [B] to pull out the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] for approx. 10 cm.**
   - 1 Connector [2]



5. **Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and remove it horizontally.**

CAUTION:
If the Developing Assembly is tilted inside the host machine, the Developing Assembly and the drum may come into contact causing damage to the drum. Therefore, be sure to install or remove it horizontally.



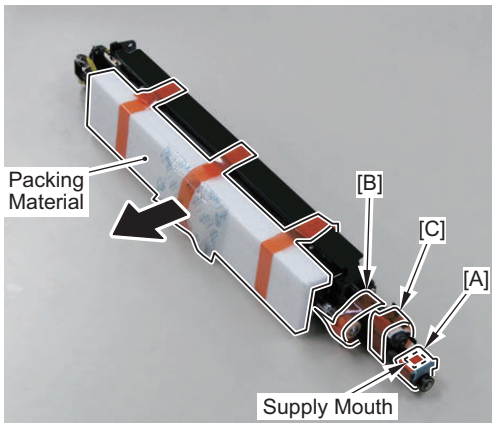
Installing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

■ Unpacking a new Developing Assembly (Bk)

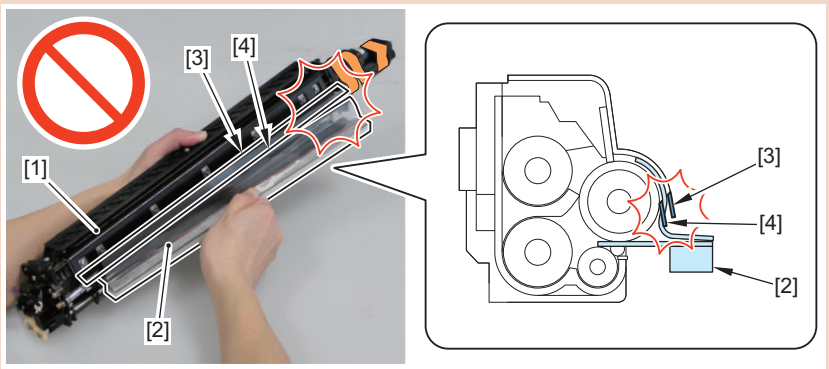
CAUTION:
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).
- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the sleeve, it can cause image failure).

1. **Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.**
2. **Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.**

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove tapes [B] and [C] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the tapes [B] and [C] secure the sleeve in place to prevent it from moving when the SB Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove tapes [B] and [C] after the SB Sleeve Seal.

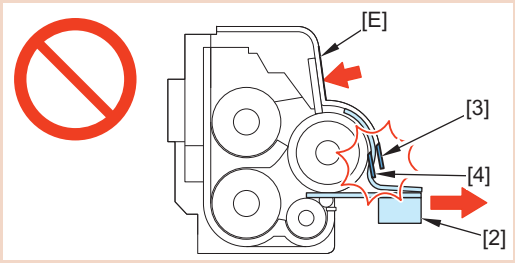


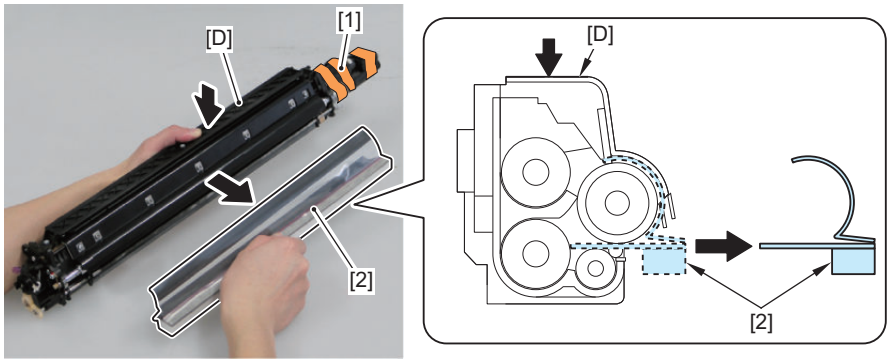
CAUTION:
When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].



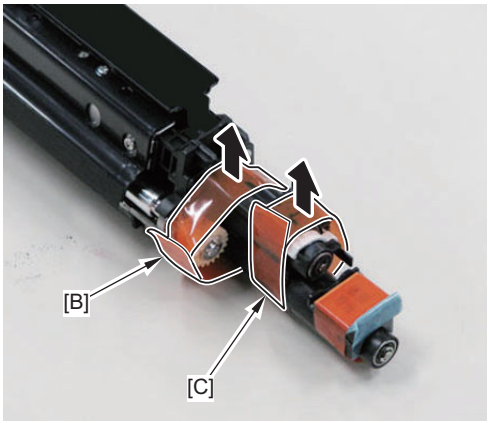
3. **While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly [1] to remove it.**

CAUTION:
Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).





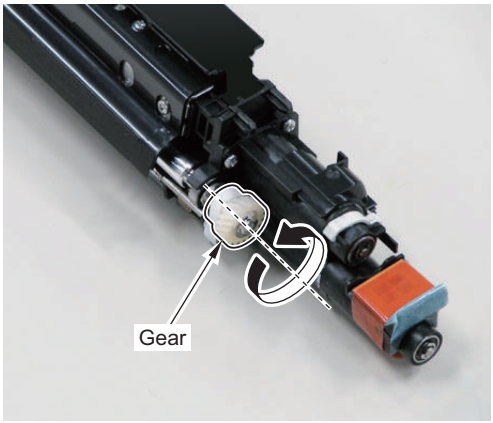
4. **Remove tape [B] and tape [C] securing the Sleeve.**



5. **Make the gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).**

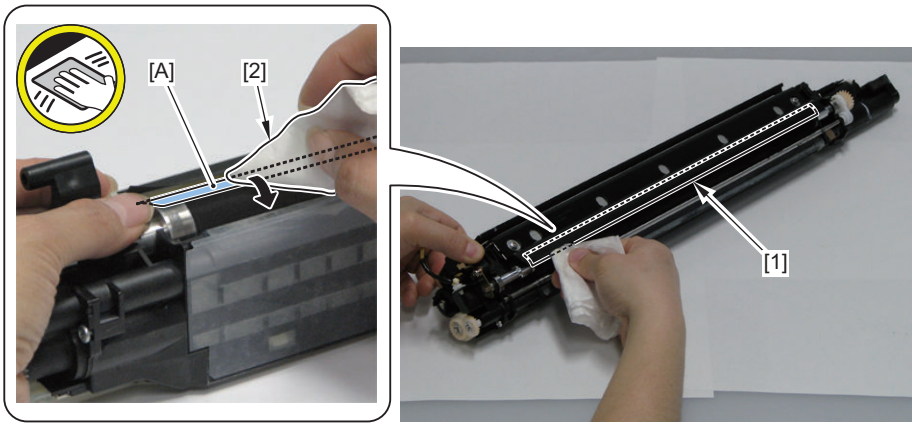
CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
If you rotate it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the Sleeve.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



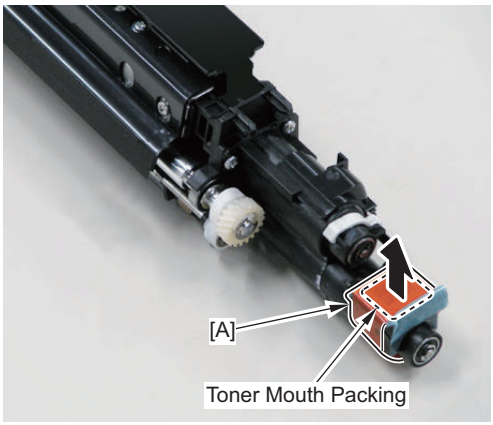
6. **Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1]. If it is scattered, clean it [A] with dry lint-free Paper [2].**

CAUTION:
Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.



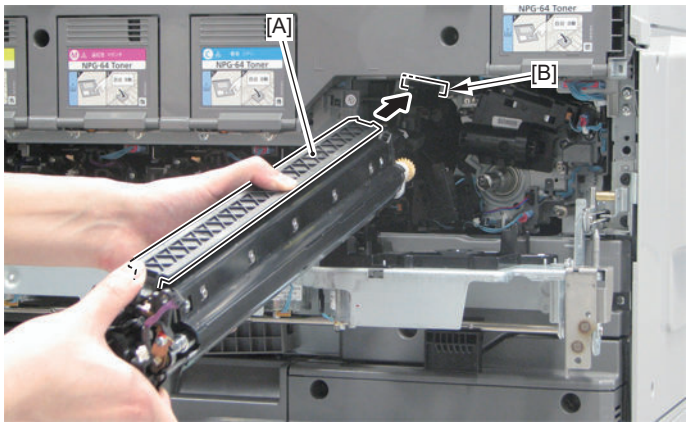
7. **Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

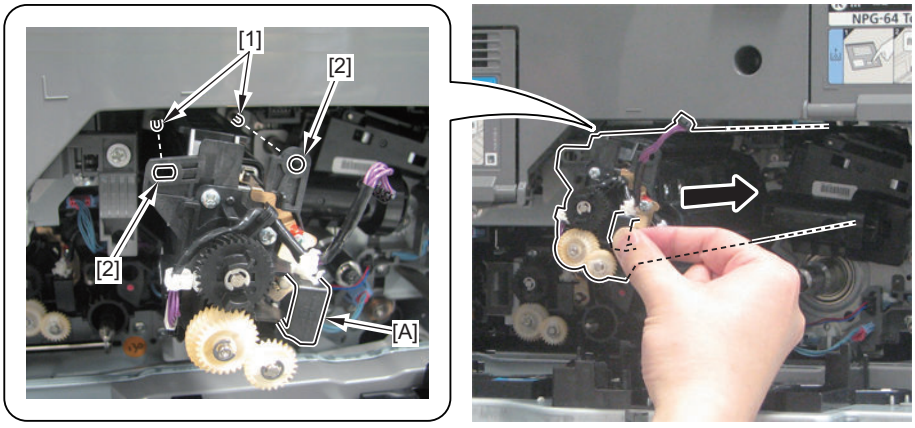


■ Procedure

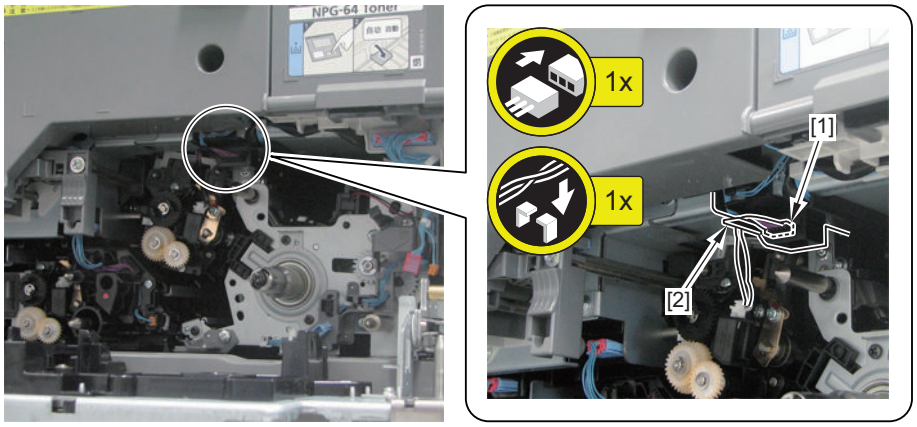
1. **Align the rail [A] of the Developing Assembly (Bk) with the groove [B] of the host machine, and insert the assembly approx. 2/3 of the way while keeping it in a horizontal position.**



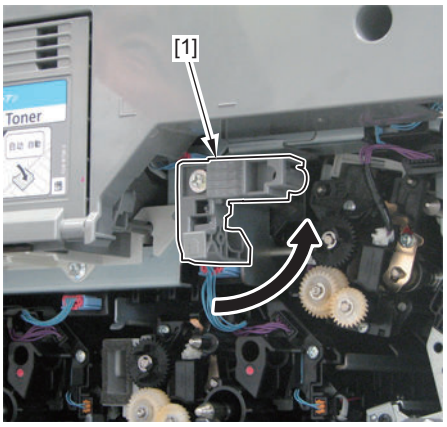
2. **Press the handle [A] of the Developing Assembly (Bk), align the 2 Positioning Pins [1] with the 2 boss holes [2], and then push the assembly until it stops.**



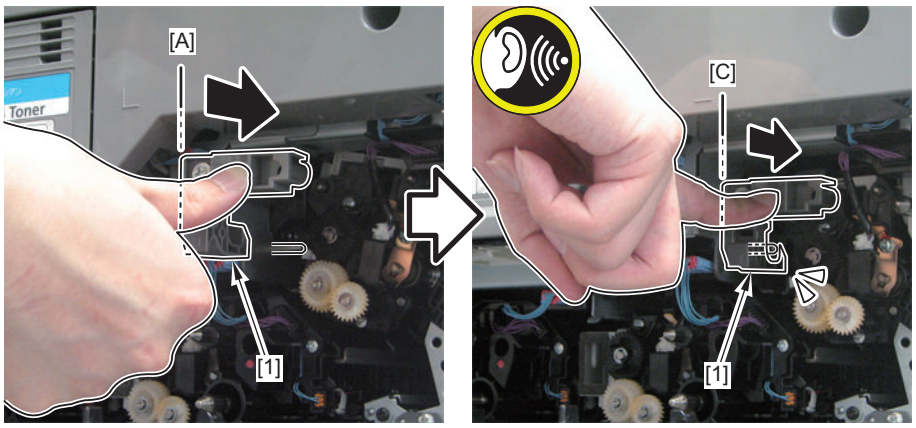
3. **Connect the connector [1], and secure the harness with the Harness Guide [2].**



4. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise.**



5. **Apply pressure to the Developing Assembly, and lock the lever.**



When Replacement the Developing Assembly

■ Procedure

1. **Perform the works to be done before replacing the Developing Assembly.**
   1. Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
   2. Turn OFF the main power (replace the Developing Assembly).
2. **Perform the works to be done after replacing the Developing Assembly.**
   1. Turn ON the main power.

2. Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
   Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET
3. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. Auto gradation adjustment
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. Color displacement correction
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. Execute uneven density correction.
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

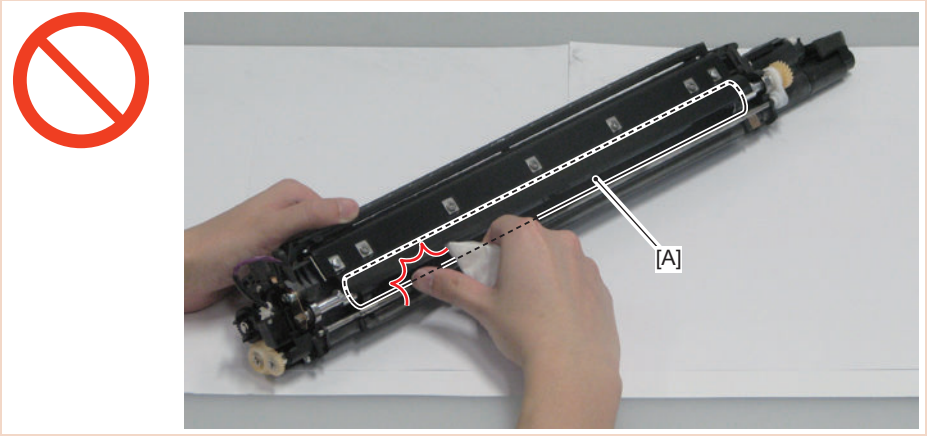
Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk) / Toner Blocking Sheet (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)****"Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)" on page 701**

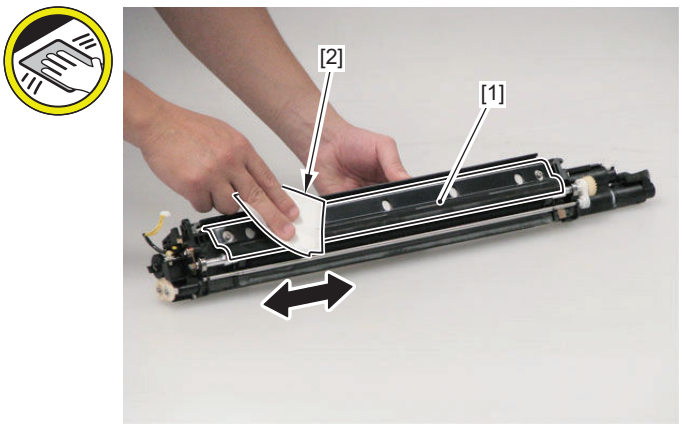
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When cleaning, do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Sleeve.

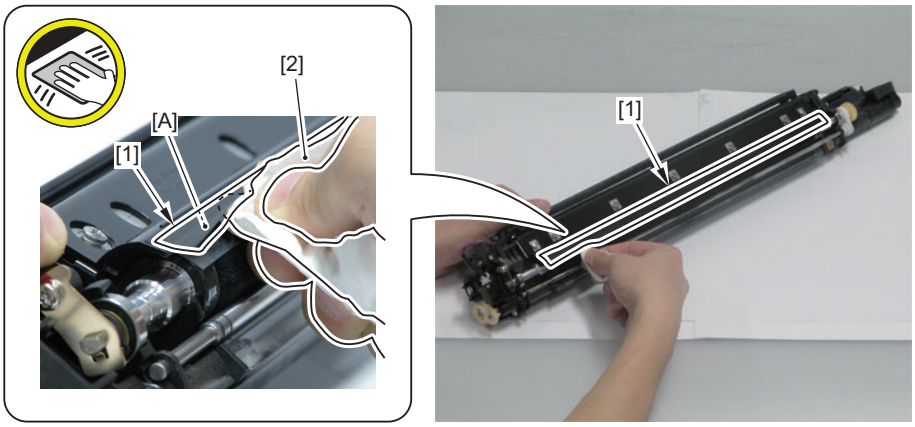


CAUTION:
Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

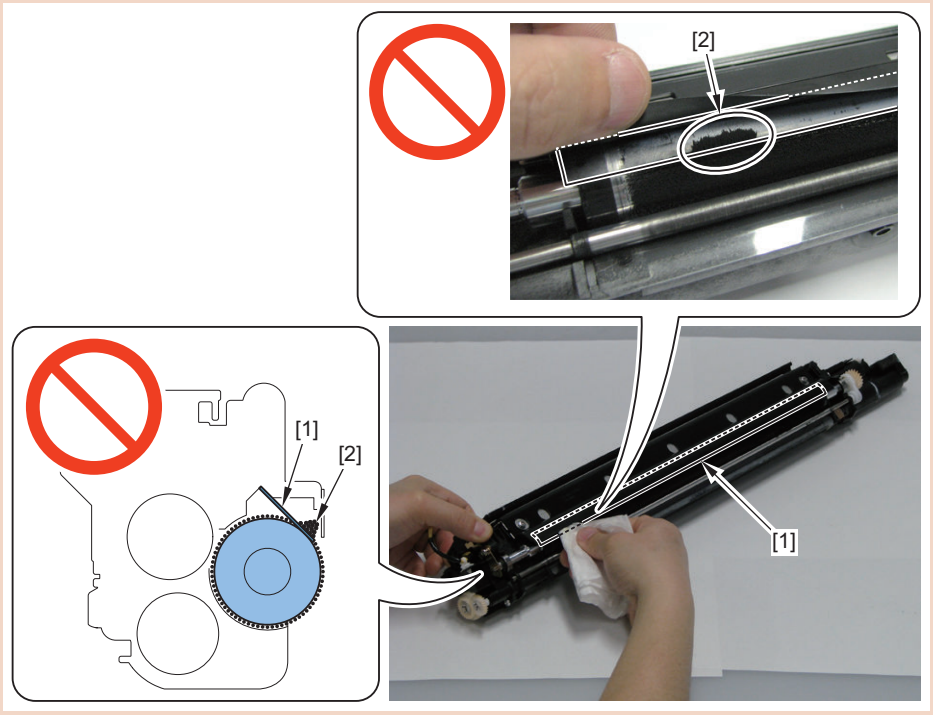
1. **Clean the Sleeve Cover (Bk) [1] of the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



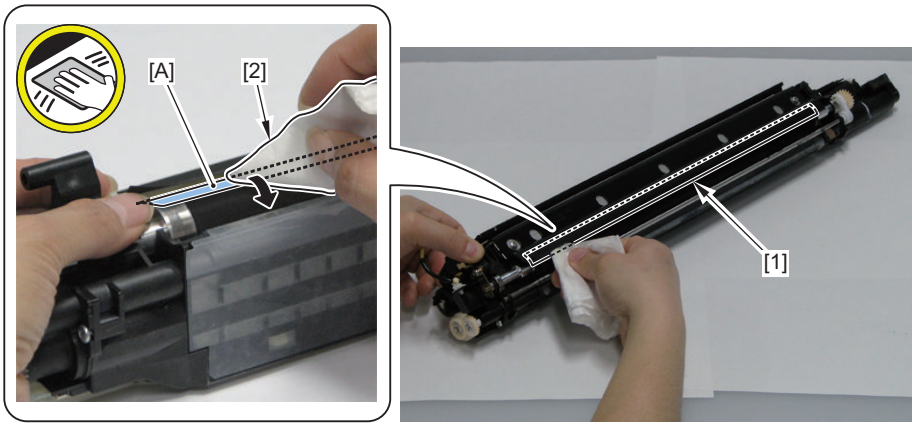
2. **Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].**



CAUTION:
Check that the developer [2] is not placed on the Toner Blocking Sheet [1] before returning it to the host machine.



3. **Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].**



Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

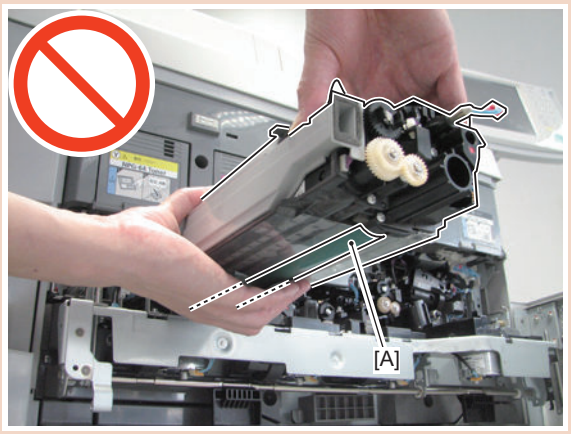
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**

■ Procedure

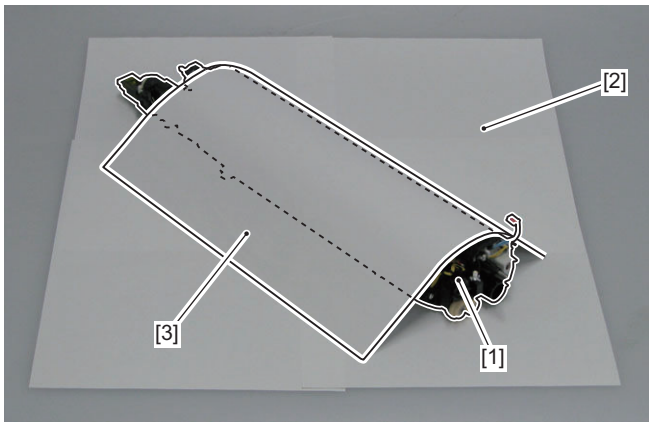
CAUTION:
When handling the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), be sure to follow the following caution.

- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.



CAUTION:

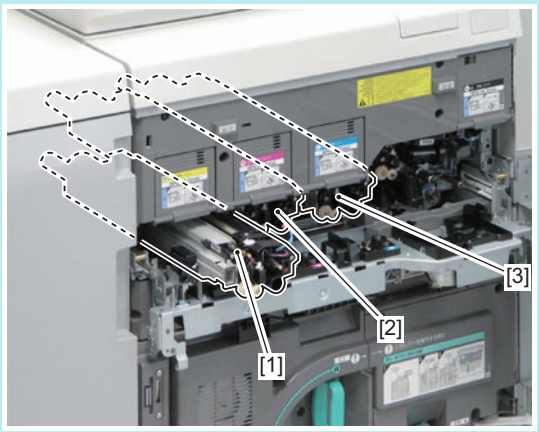
- When handling the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2] and cover it with the Drum Protection Sheet, or wrap 5 or more papers [3] around it to block light.



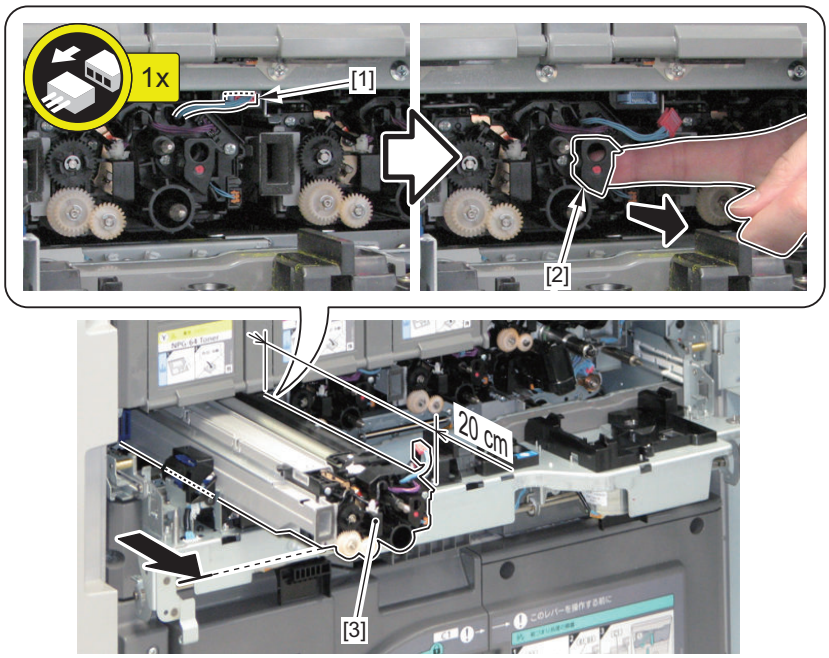
- Do not place the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

NOTE:

This procedure explains the case for the Process Unit (Y) [1]. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Process Unit (M) [2]/(C) [3].

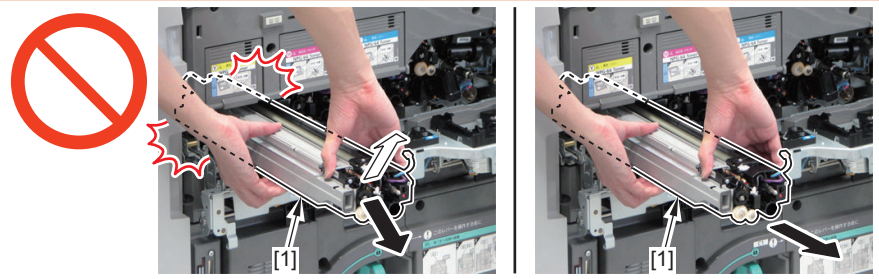


1. **Disconnect the connector [1], hook your finger to the handle [2], and then pull out the Process Unit [3] for approx. 20 cm.**



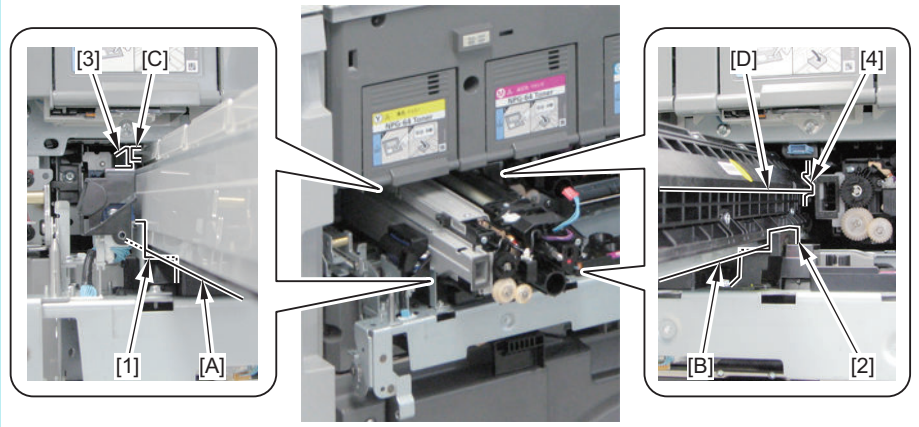
2. Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Process Unit [1] and pull it out horizontally.

CAUTION:
If the Process Unit [1] is tilted inside the machine, it may damage the ITB. Therefore, be sure to keep the unit horizontally when installing/removing it.

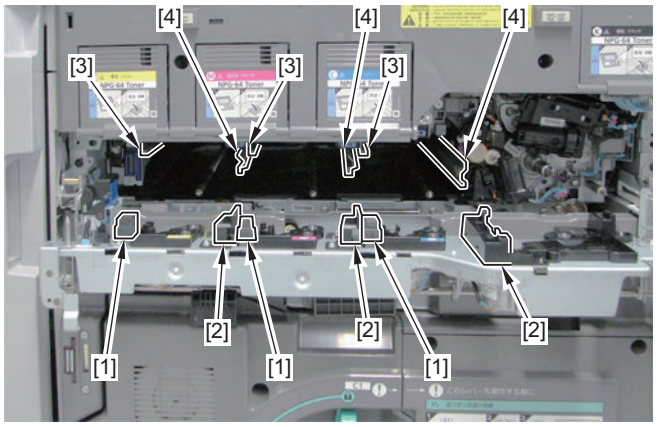


NOTE:
How to install the Process Unit

1. Align the left side [A] with the guide [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover and the right lower side [B] with the guide [2] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then place the Process Unit horizontally.
2. Align the protrusion [C] on the upper left of the Process Unit with the rail [3] and the protrusion [D] on the upper right of the unit with the rail [4], and then install the unit.



NOTE:
The following shows the locations of the guides [1] and [2] for the Process Unit Inner Cover (Y)/(M)/(C).
The following shows the locations of the rails [3] and [4] for the Process Unit Inner Cover (Y)/(M)/(C).



Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

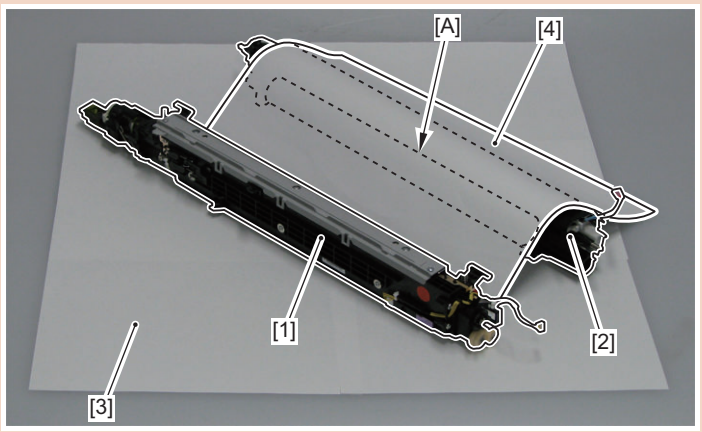
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712**

■ Procedure

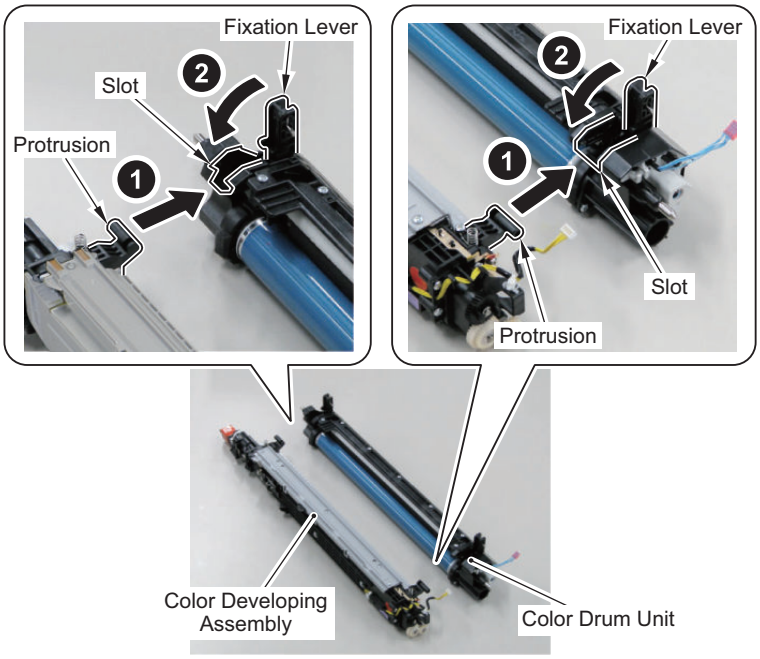
CAUTION:
- When replacing the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), perform "When Replacement the Developing Assembly" on page 709.
- When replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), perform "Cleaning the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C), and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 724 and "When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 724.

CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Developing Assembly [1] and the Drum Unit [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on them.
To prevent the sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum from deteriorating, note the following points.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.
- To prevent the Photosensitive Drum from exposure to light for a long time, cover it with 5 or more papers [4] or the Lightproof Sheet [4].

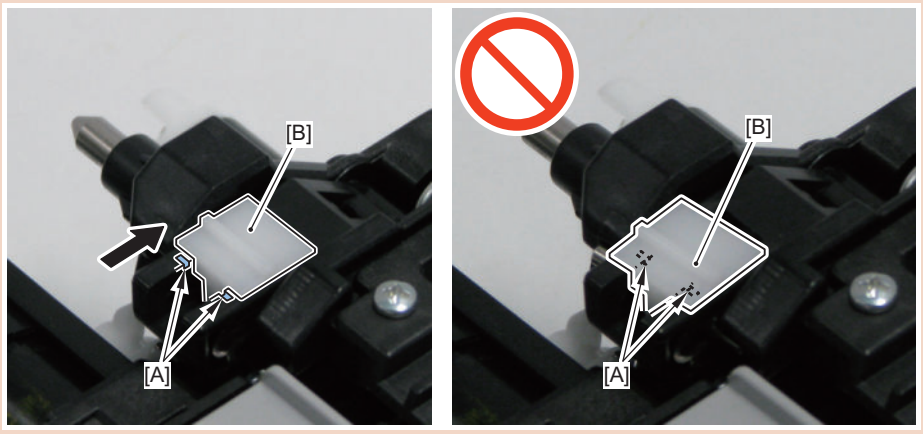


CAUTION:
- Do not place the Process Unit and the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

1. **While pressing the locks [1] of the Connecting Arms, release the 2 Connecting Arms [2] to open them, and separate the Developing Assembly [3] and the Drum Unit [4].**
   - 2 Harness Guides [5]
   - 1 Connector [6]



CAUTION:
When connecting the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit, move the lock [B] of the Connecting Arm to the position where the lines [A] of the Connecting Arm can be seen, and then lock it.

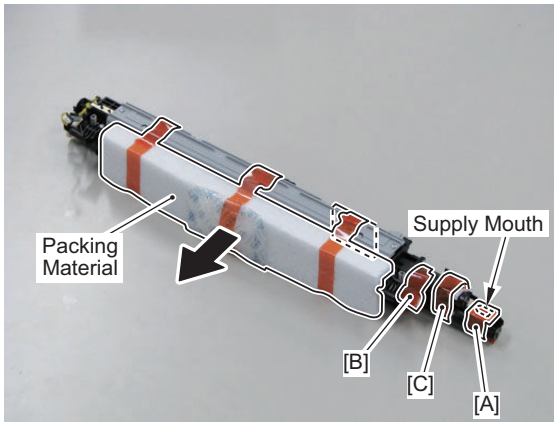


■ Unpacking a new Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) and Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

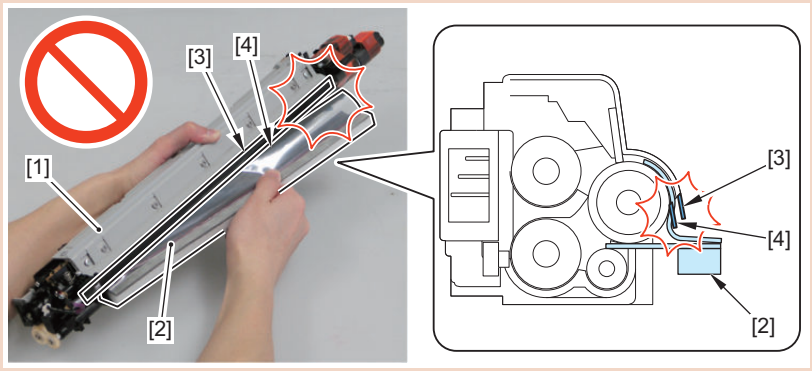
CAUTION:
- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).
- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the sleeve, it can cause image failure).

1. **Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.**
2. **Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.**

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove tapes [B] and [C] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the tapes [B] and [C] secure the sleeve in place to prevent it from moving when the SB Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove tapes [B] and [C] after the SB Sleeve Seal.

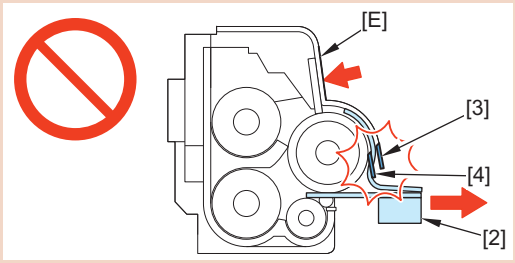


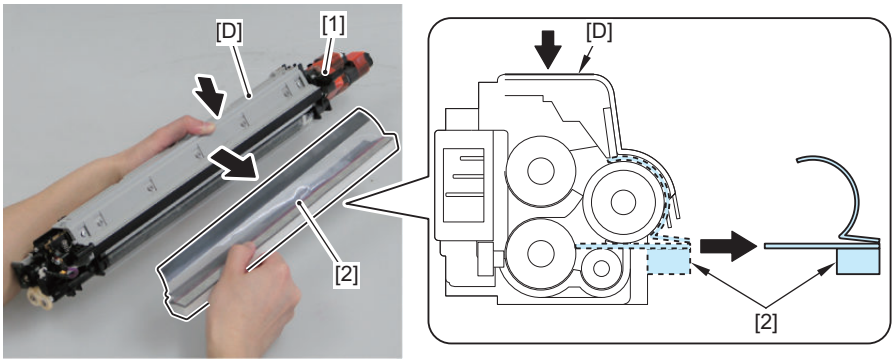
CAUTION:
When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].



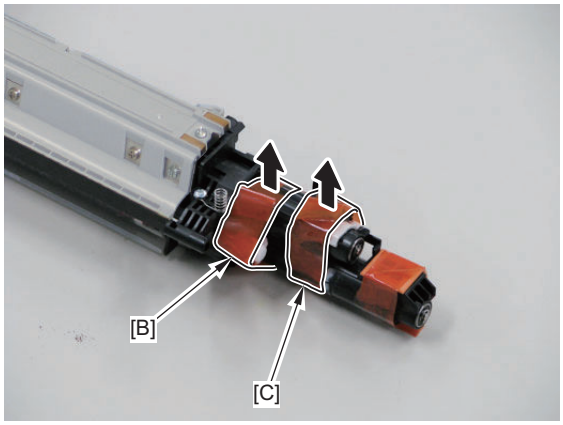
3. **While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly [1] to remove it.**

CAUTION:
Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).





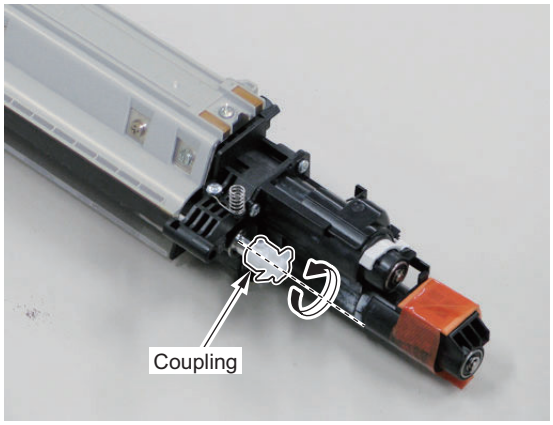
4. **Remove tape [B] and tape [C] securing the Sleeve.**



5. **Make the Coupling of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).**

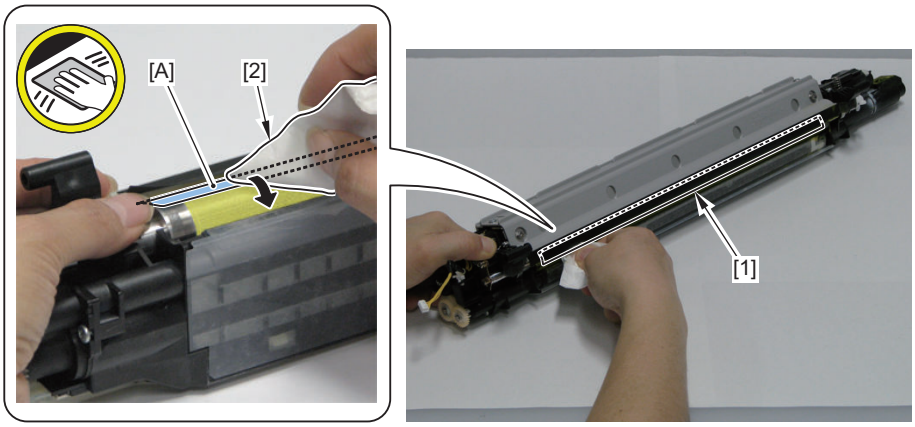
CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
If you rotate it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the Sleeve.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



6. **Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1]. If it is scattered, clean it [A] with dry lint-free Paper [2].**

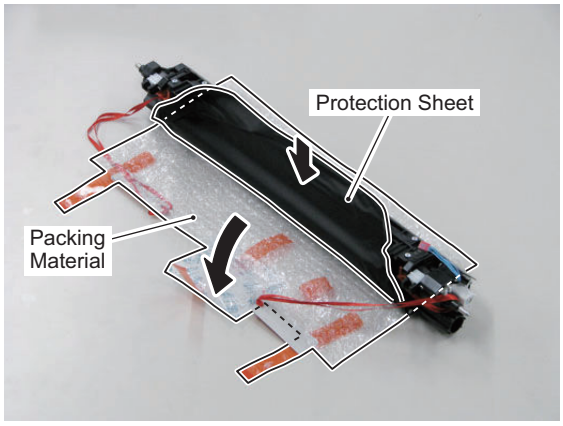
CAUTION:
Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.



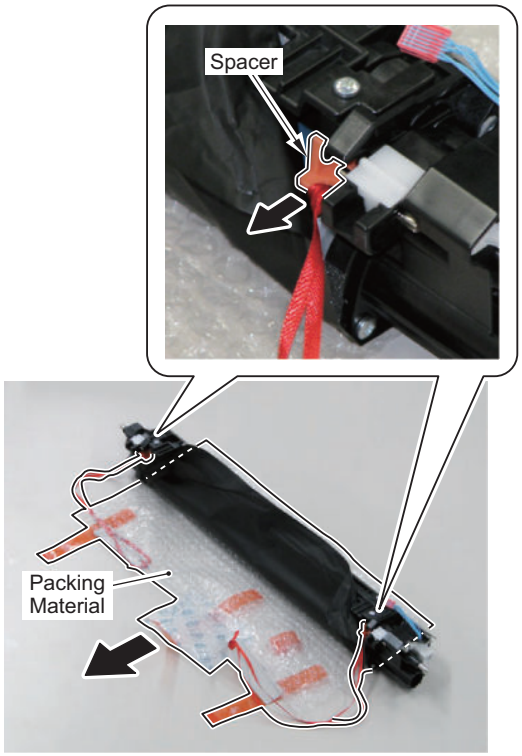
7. **Take out the Drum Unit from the packaging box.**

8. Unpack the Drum Unit, and remove the packaging material.

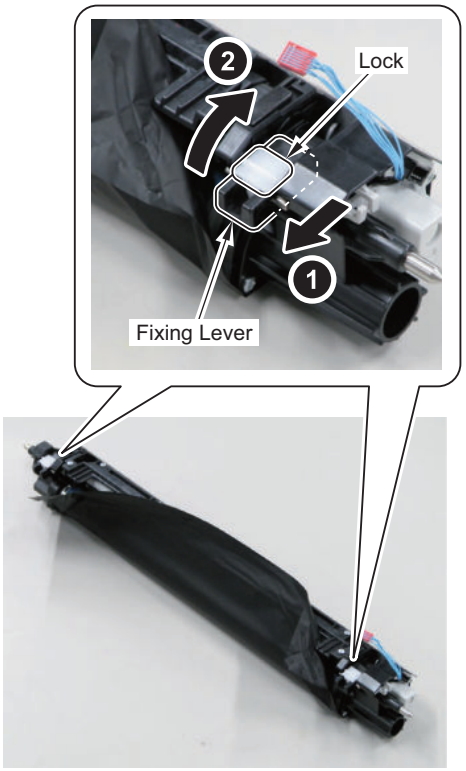
CAUTION:
- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- During work, cover it with the Protection Sheet.



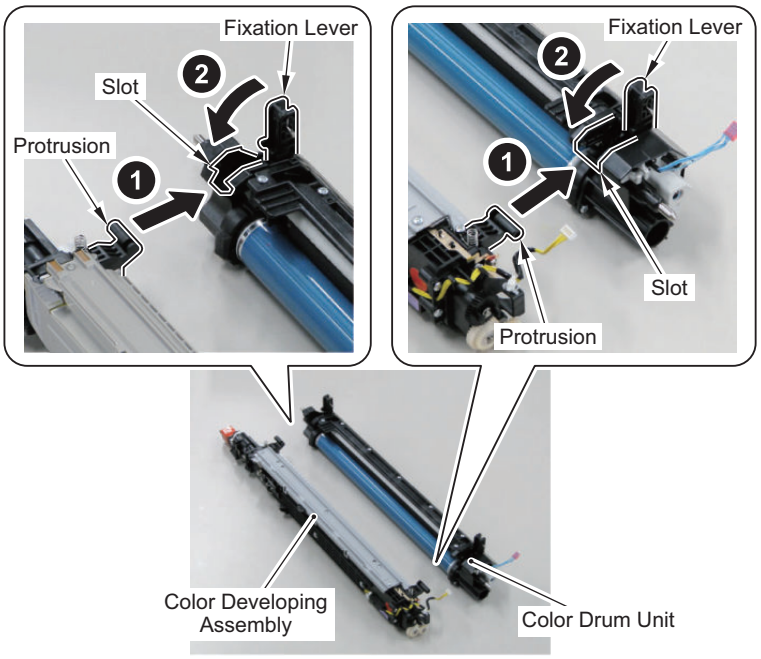
9. Pull the 2 spacers in the direction of the arrow to remove them from the Drum Unit.



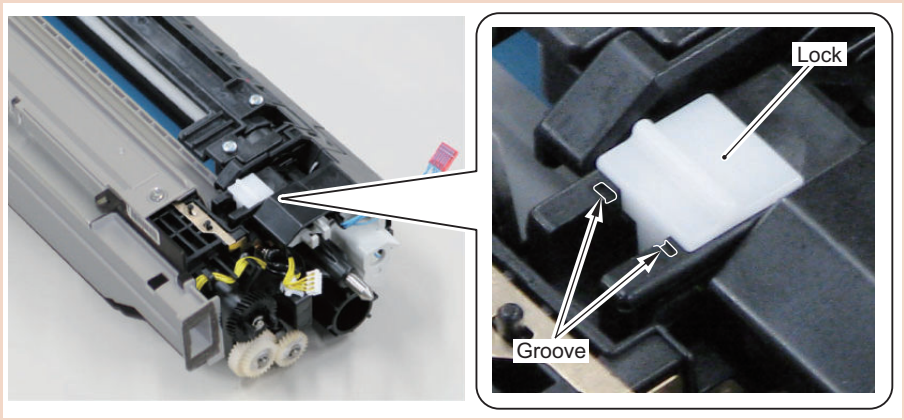
10. Release the lock of the Fixation Lever of the Drum Unit to lift up the Fixation Lever.



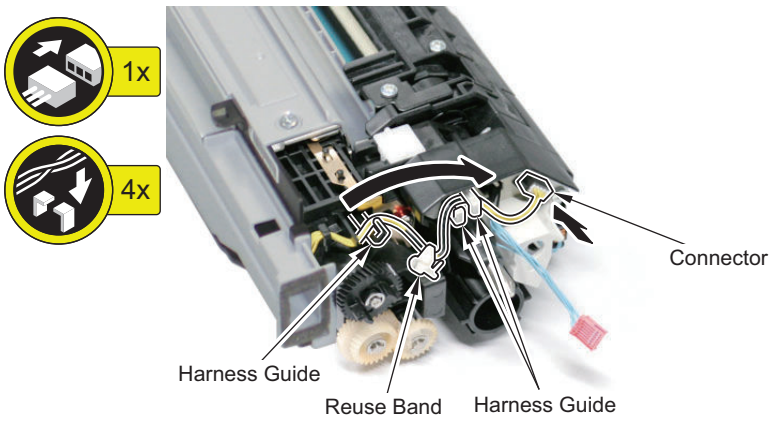
11. Insert the 2 protrusions of the Developing Assembly into the Drum Unit (yellow) to join the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit, and then turn over the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow to assemble the Process Unit.



CAUTION:
Check to see whether the lock is securely in place or the grooves as shown in the figure are visible. (If the lock is not completely secure when the Process Unit is introduced into the host machine, it may not be possible to remove it from the host machine.)

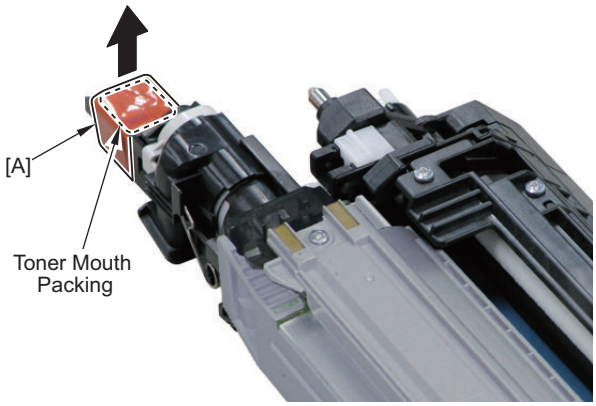


12. Secure the harness using the Harness Guide and the Reuse Band, and connect the connector.



13. **Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

■ Procedure

1. **Perform the works to be done before replacing the drum.**
   1. Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
   2. Turn OFF the main power (replace the Drum Unit).
2. **Perform the works to be done after replacing the drum.**
   1. Turn ON the main power.
   2. Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
   3. Execute the drum reset mode.
      Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
      COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET
   4. Turn ON the warm-up rotation control.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
   5. Auto gradation adjustment
      [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
   6. Color displacement correction
      [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
   7. Execute uneven density correction.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

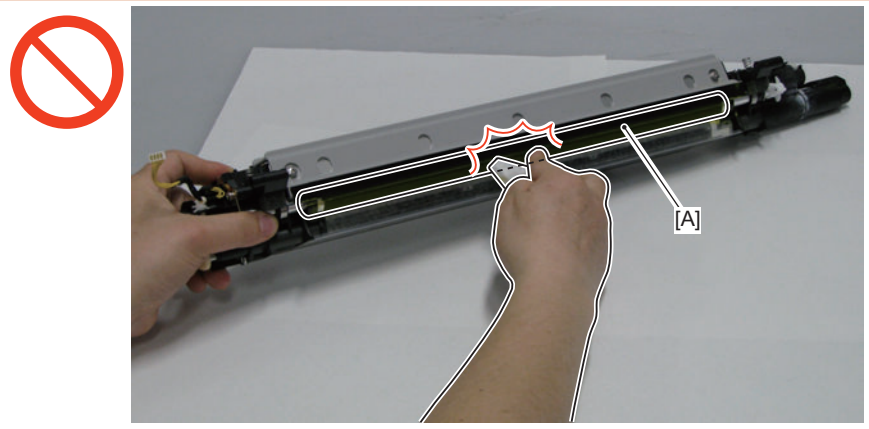
Cleaning the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C), and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C)

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712**
5. **Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 716**

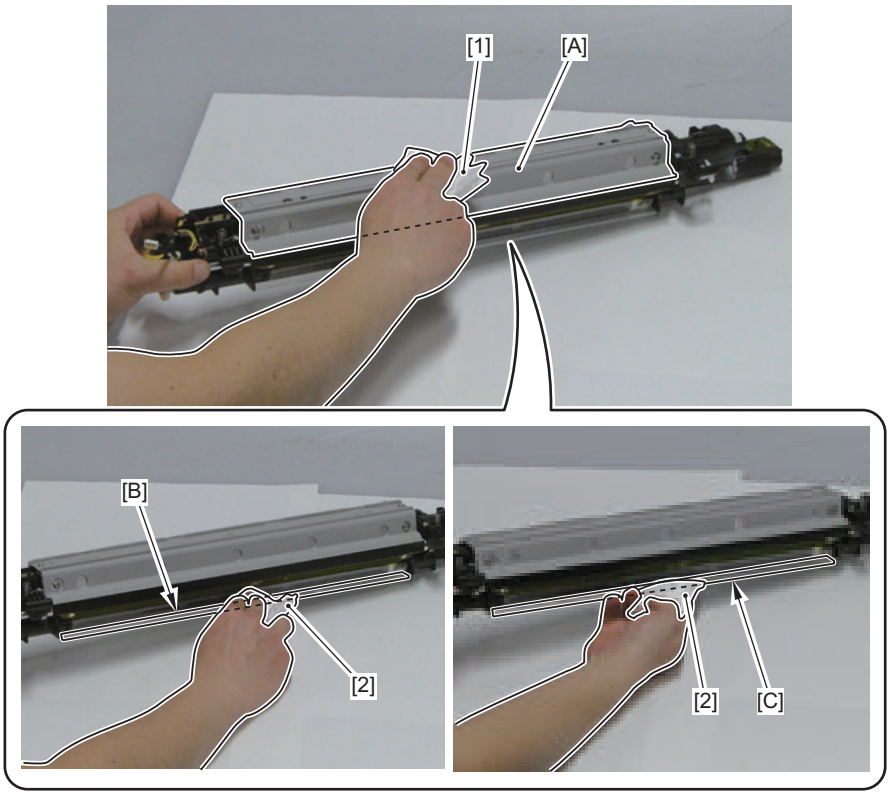
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When cleaning, do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Cylinder.



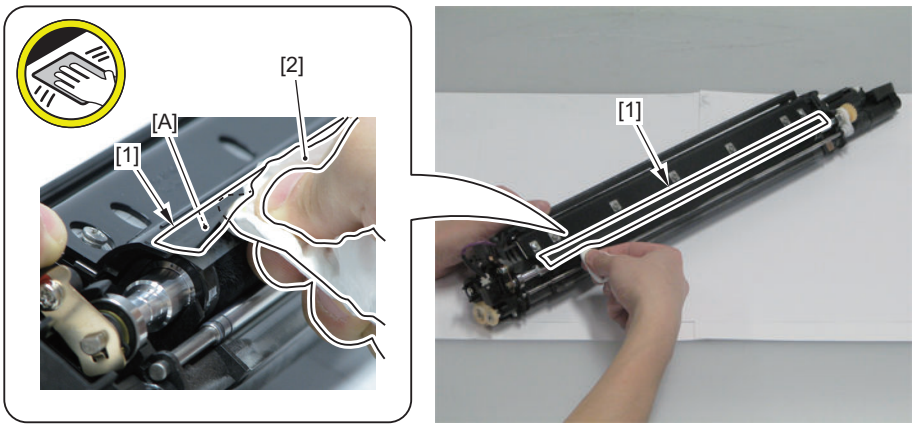
1. **Remove soiling at the surface [A] of the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
2. **Remove soiling at the front side [B] and the back side [C] of the Toner Catch Sheet of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) with dry lint-free paper [2].**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

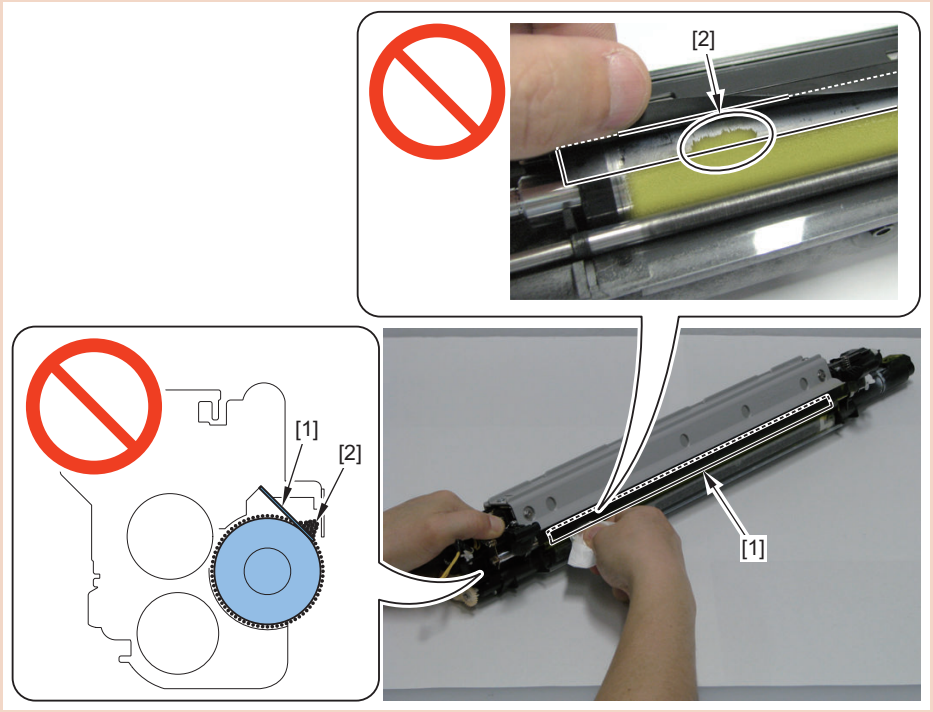


CAUTION:
Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

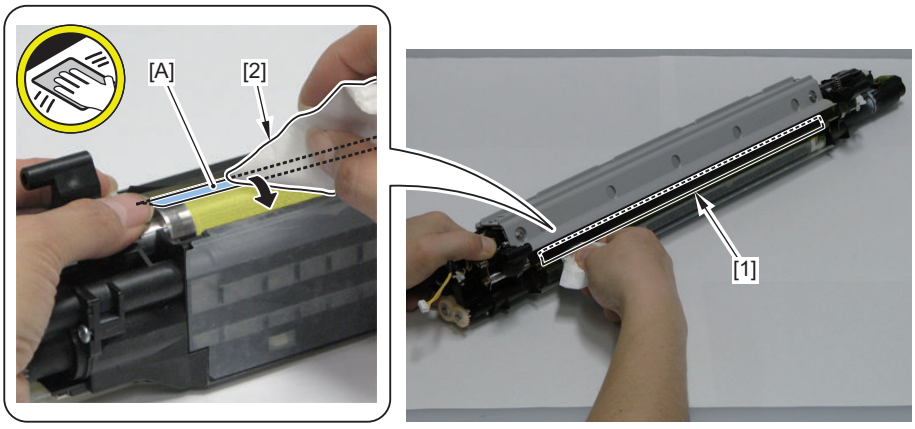
3. **Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].**



CAUTION:
Check that the developer [2] is not placed on the Toner Blocking Sheet [1] before returning it to the host machine.



4. **Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].**



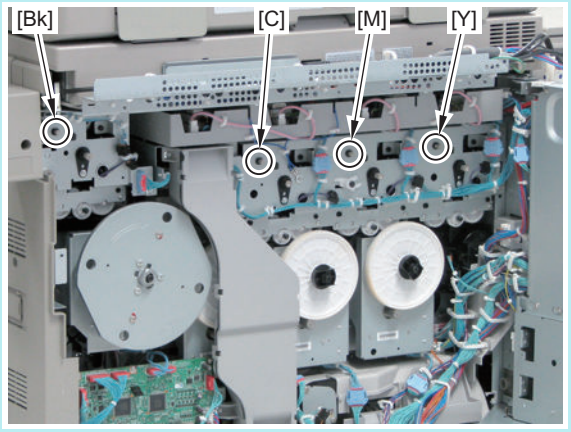
Removing the Toner Container Manually

■ Preparation

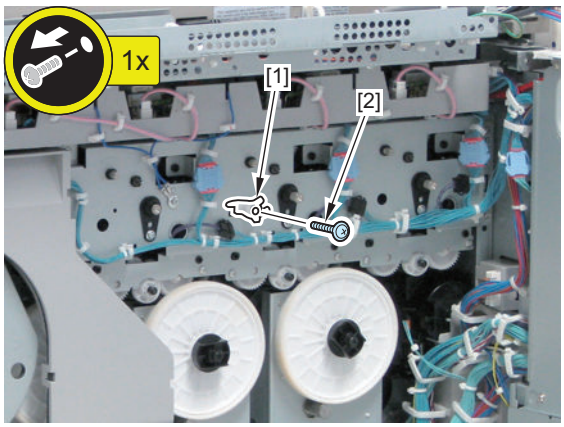
1. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
2. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
3. **Opening the Controller Box****"Open the Controller Box" on page 507**
4. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover.**

■ Procedure

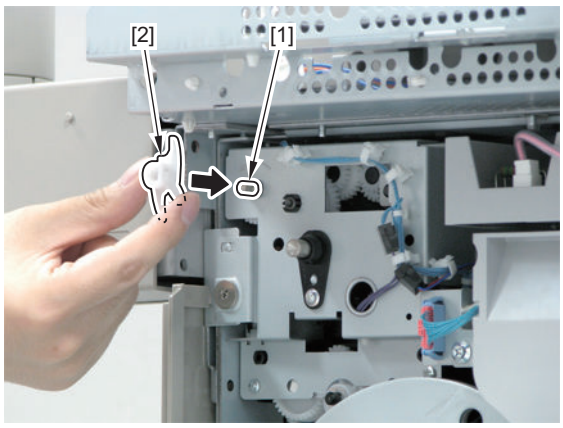
NOTE:
This procedure explains how to remove the Toner Container (Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).



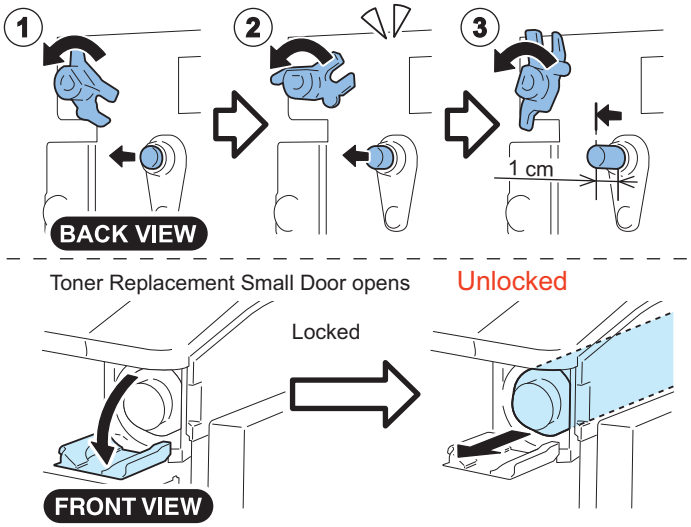
1. **Remove the Toner Container Removing Tool [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

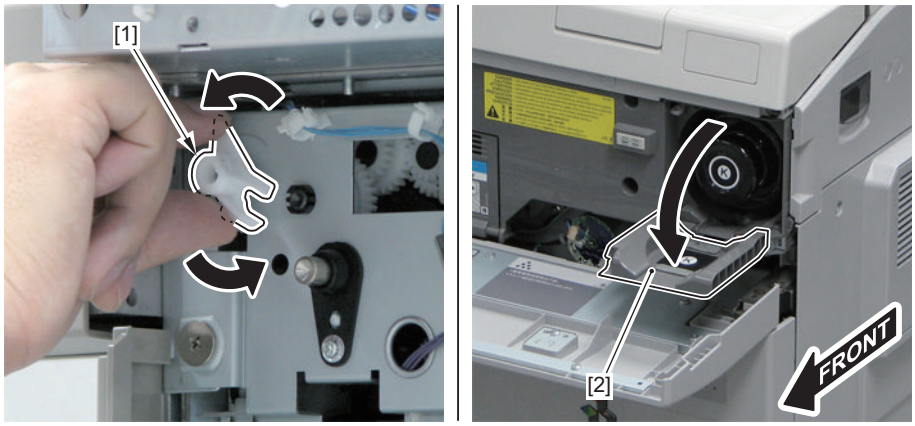


2. **Insert the Toner Container Removing Tool [2] into the Toner Container Lock Shaft [1].**



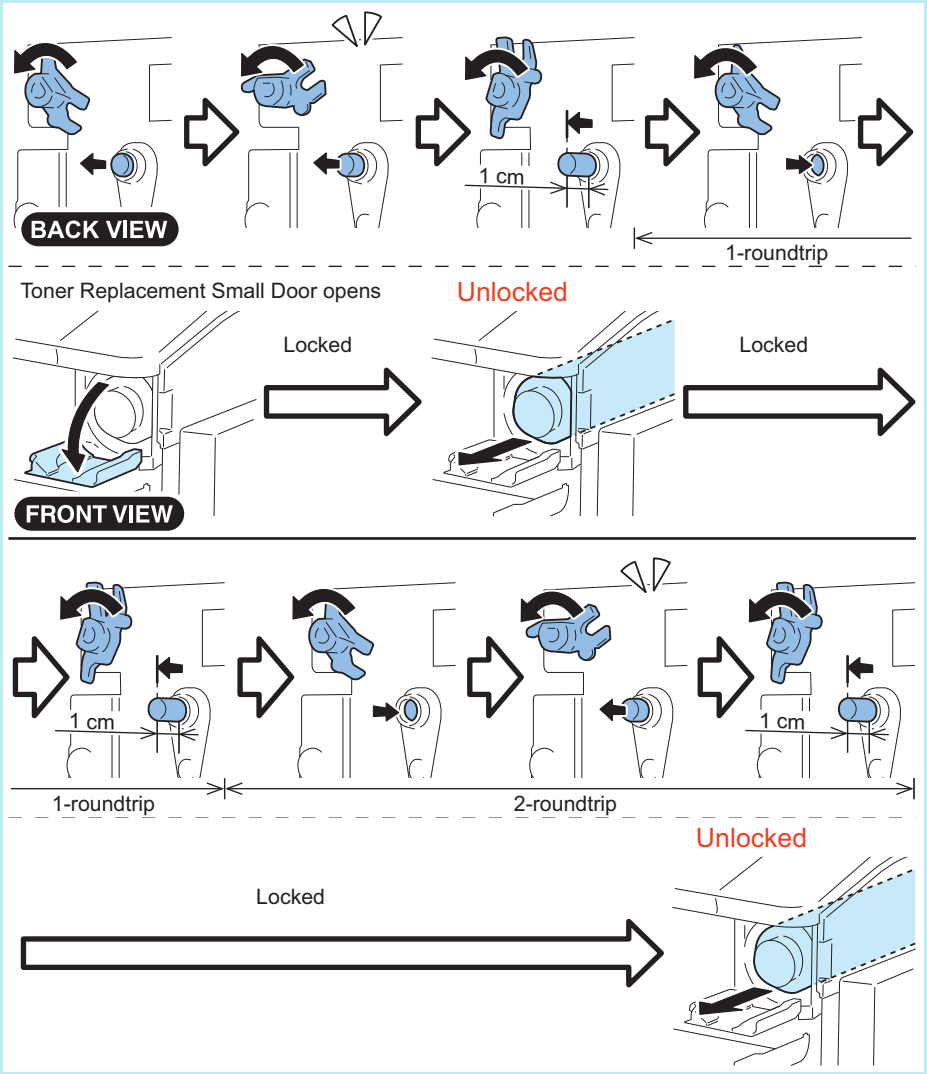
3. **Rotate the Toner Container Removing Tool [1] counterclockwise to set the Toner Container to "unlocked state".**
   Unlocked state refers to the following condition:
   (1) The Toner Replacement Small Door [2] at the front side opens.
   (2) A click sound is heard.
   (3) After that, the pin pops out to its maximum (approx. 1 cm).





NOTE:
Unlocked state of the Toner Container
Normally, the Toner Container is "locked" so that it cannot be taken out.
To manually take out the Toner Container, you need to rotate the Lock Shaft counterclockwise to set it to the "unlocked state".
The Toner Container is in the "unlocked state" when the pin pops out to its maximum at this moment.
Because the Lock Shaft cannot be rotated reversely, if you miss the "unlocked state" once, wait for the next turn when the pin pops out to its maximum, which indicates the next "unlocked state".

NOTE:



4. Take out the Toner Container [1].

CAUTION:
Even when the Toner Container is "locked", you can install it and close the Toner Replacement Small Door.
In this case, toner is not supplied from the Toner Container and "Remaining Toner Error Message" appears.
When this happens, remove and then install the Toner Container again.

Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)

■ Preparation

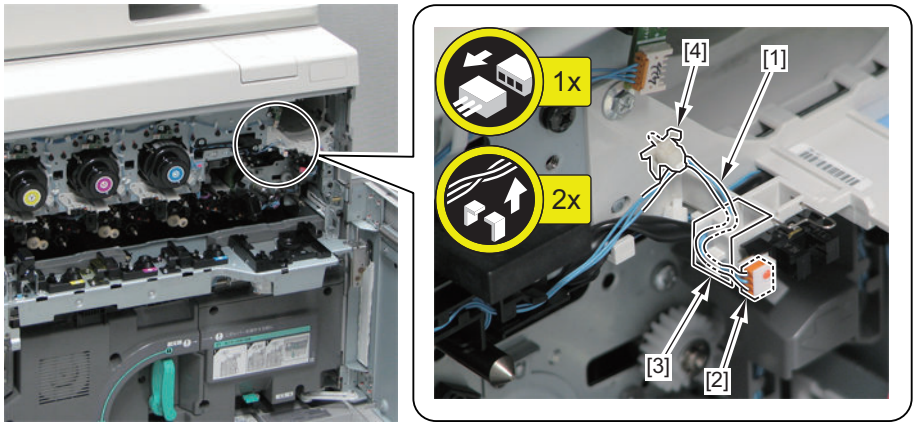
1. **Remove the Toner Container (Bk).**

NOTE:
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container "Removing the Toner Container Manually" on page 727 to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
4. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**
5. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
6. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**

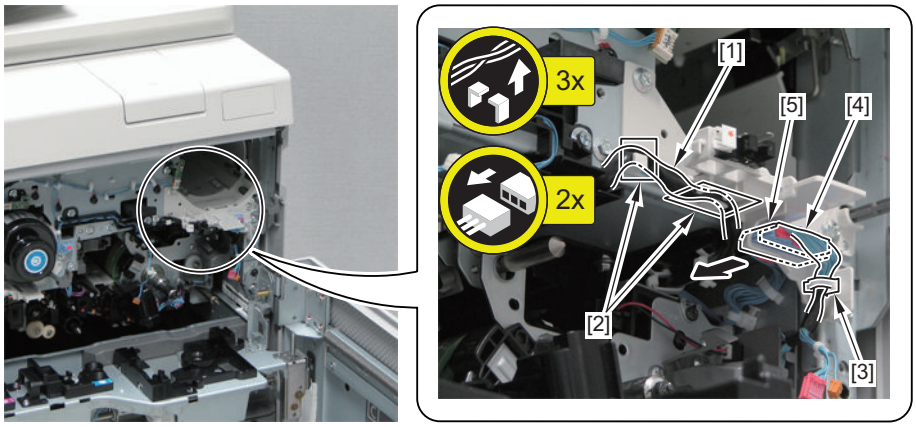
■ Procedure

1. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Harness Guide [3]
   - 1 Reuse Band [4]

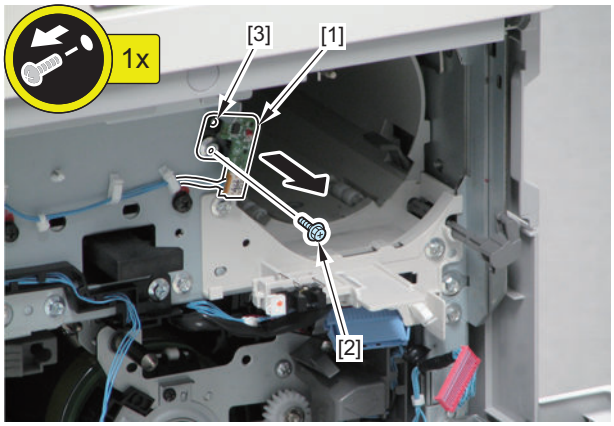


2. **Free the 2 harnesses [1] from the 2 guides [2].**

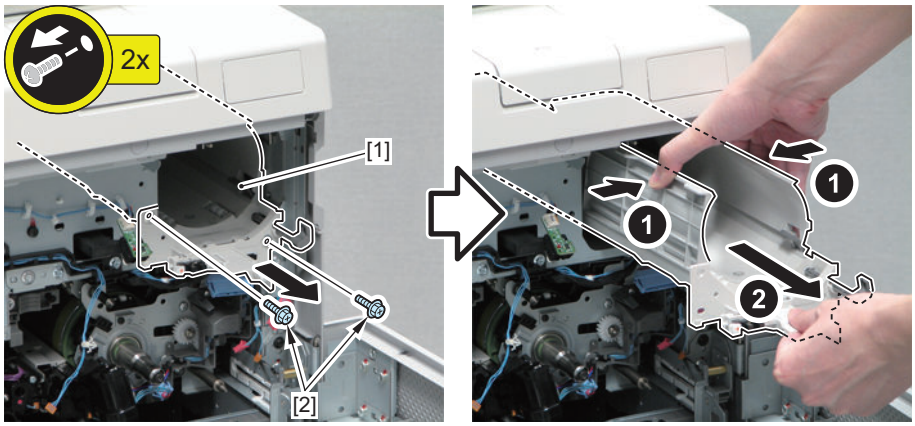
3. **Open the Wire Saddle [3], and disconnect the connector [4] and the Relay Connector [5].**



4. **Remove the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk) [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]



5. **Remove the Hopper Tray (Bk) [1] while bending it.**
   - 2 Screws [2]



Removing the Hopper Tray (Y)/(M)/(C)

■ Preparation

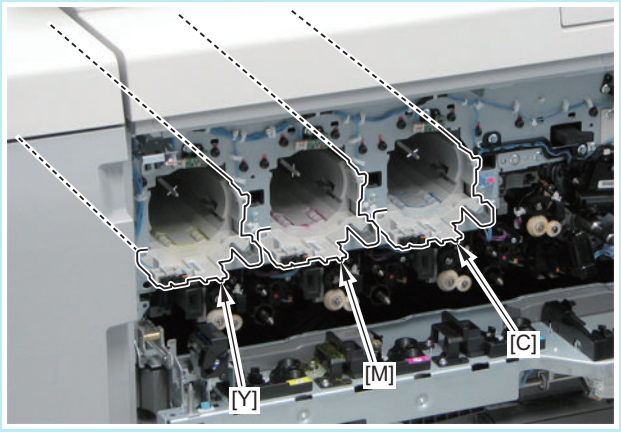
1. **Remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).**

NOTE:
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container "Removing the Toner Container Manually" on page 727 to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

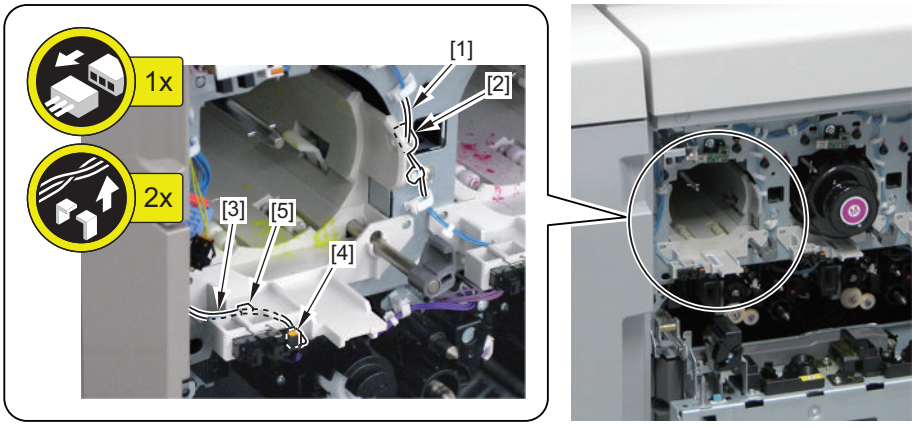
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
4. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**
5. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**

■ Procedure

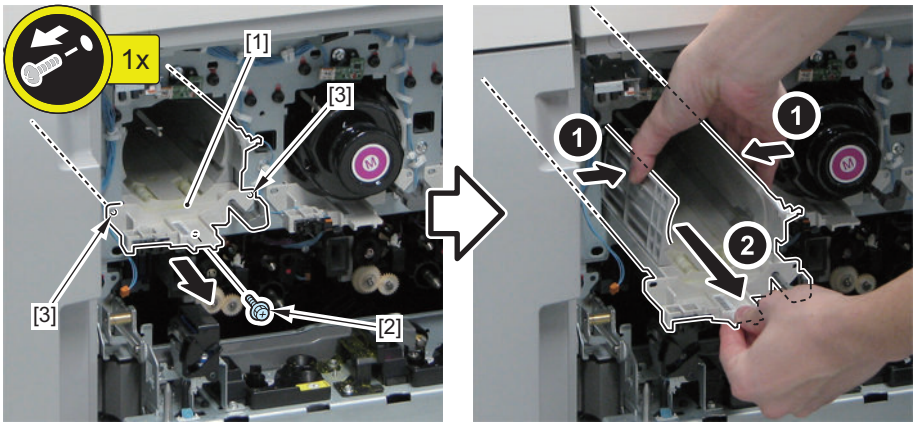
NOTE:
This procedure explains how to remove the Hopper Tray (Y).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Hopper Tray (M)/(C).



1. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
2. **Free the harness [3].**
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - 1 Harness Guide [5]



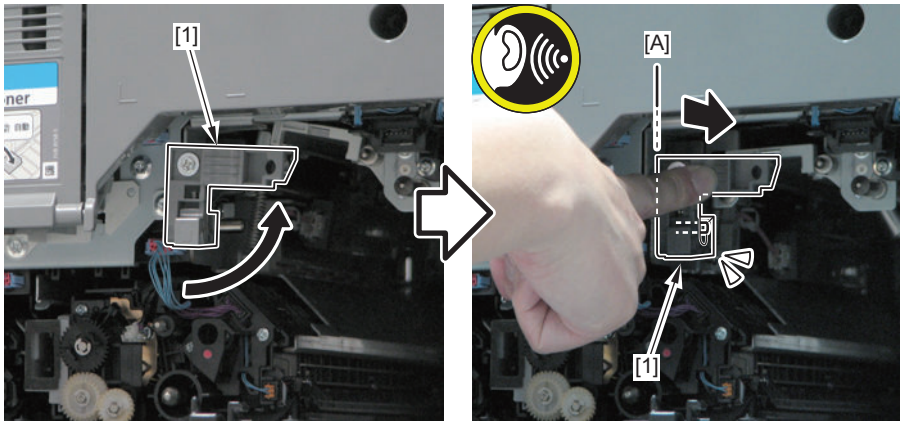
3. **Remove the Hopper Tray (Y) [1] while bending it.**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



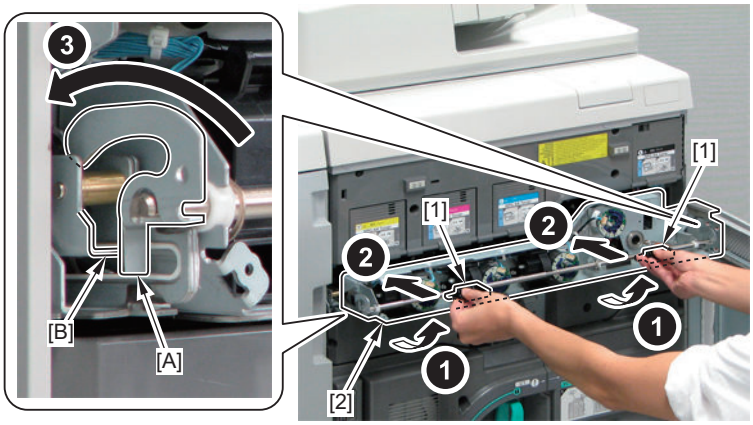
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)

■ Preparation

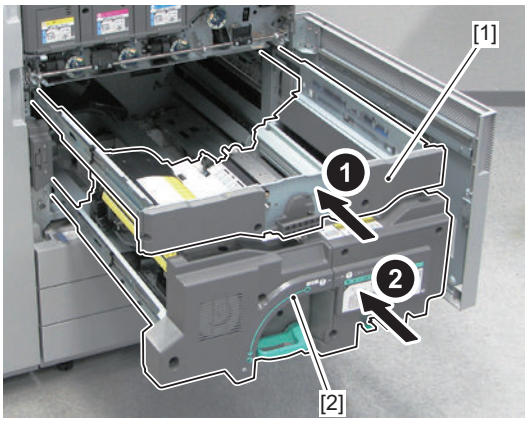
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
3. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
4. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
5. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
6. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)****"Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)" on page 701**
7. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
8. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.**



9. **Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].**



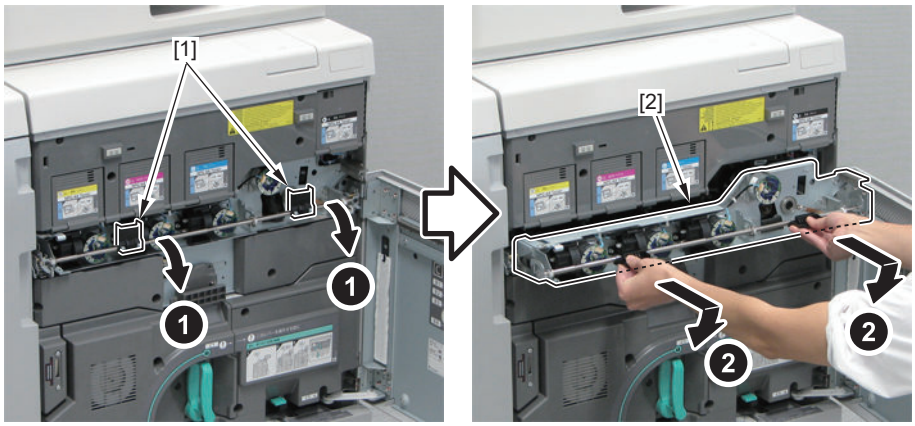
10. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
11. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
12. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
13. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



14. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
15. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
16. **Opening the Controller Box****"Open the Controller Box" on page 507**

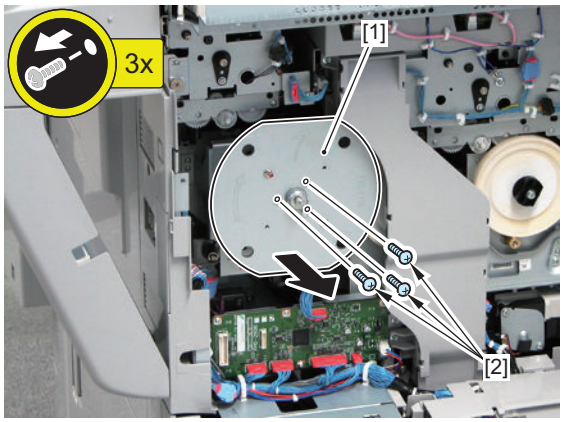
■ Disassembling Procedure

1. **Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.**

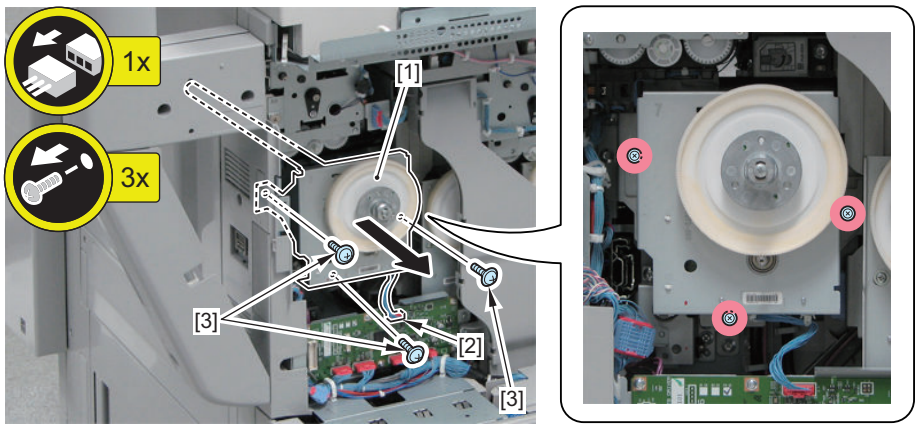


CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

2. **Remove the Flywheel [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



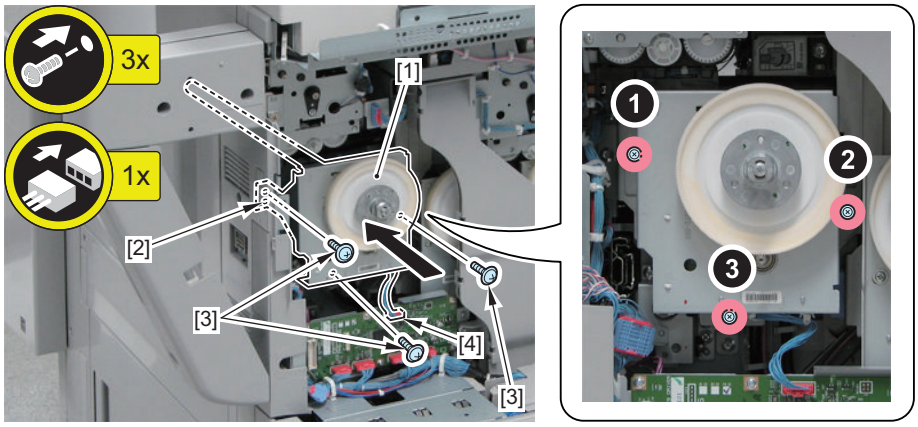
3. **Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Screws [3]



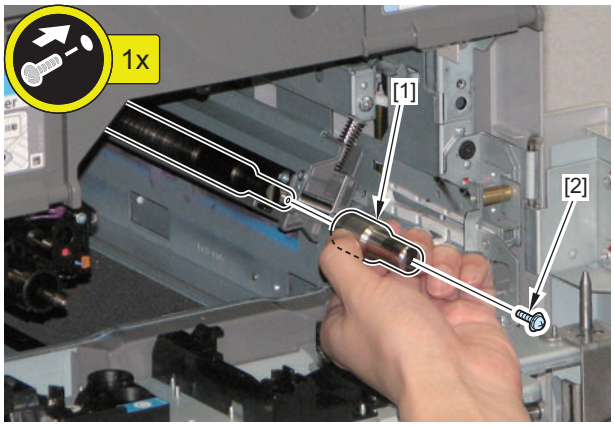
■ Assembling Procedure

NOTE:
Because the positioning of the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) is necessary for installation, be sure to install it in the following order.

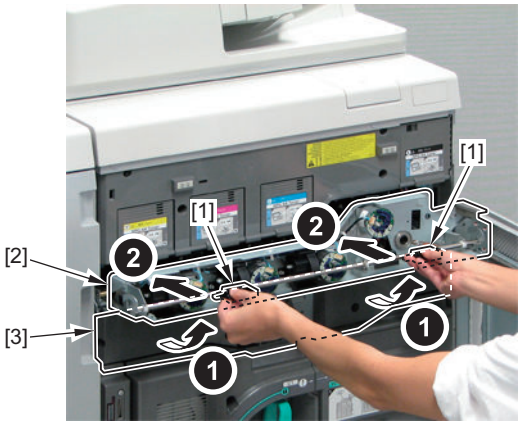
1. **Install the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1] by aligning it with the boss [2], and tighten the 3 screws [3] temporarily in the following order.**
   - 1 Connector [4]



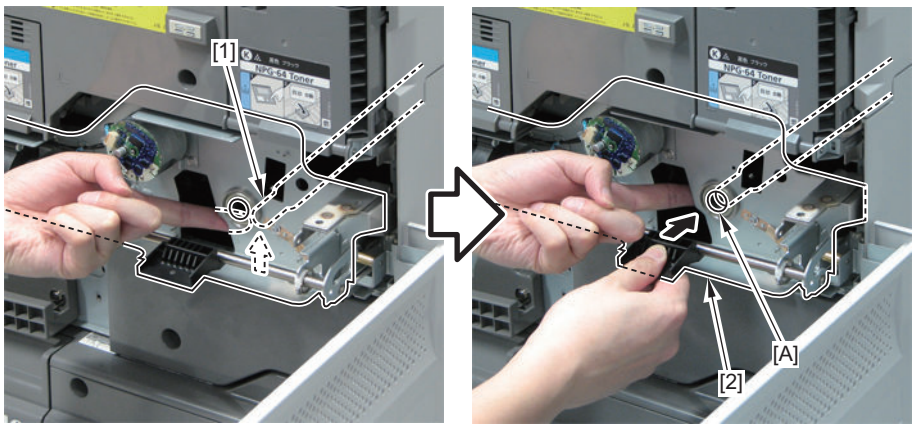
2. **Install the Drum Cap [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



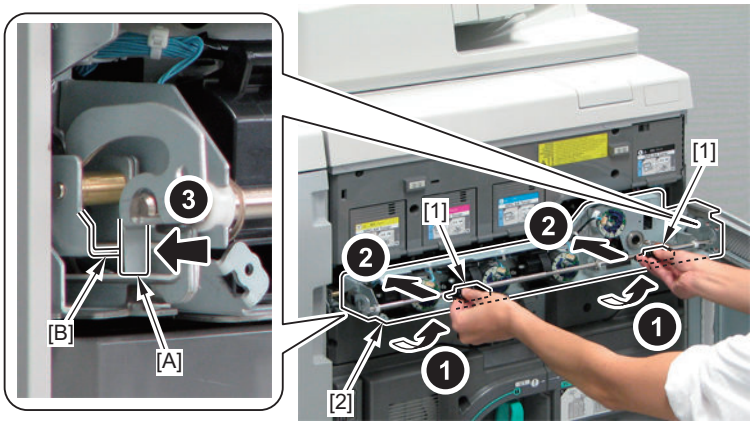
3. **Hold the 2 handles [1] and Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and place it temporarily on the ITB Frame [3].**



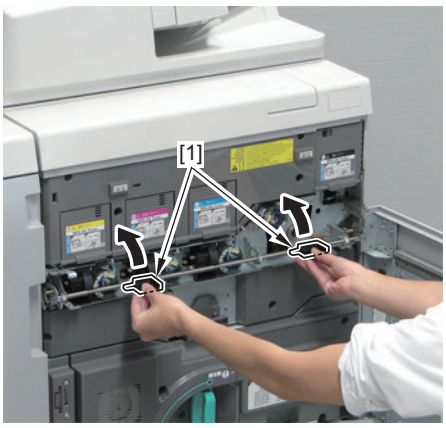
4. **Put the Drum Drive Shaft [1] in the hole [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].**



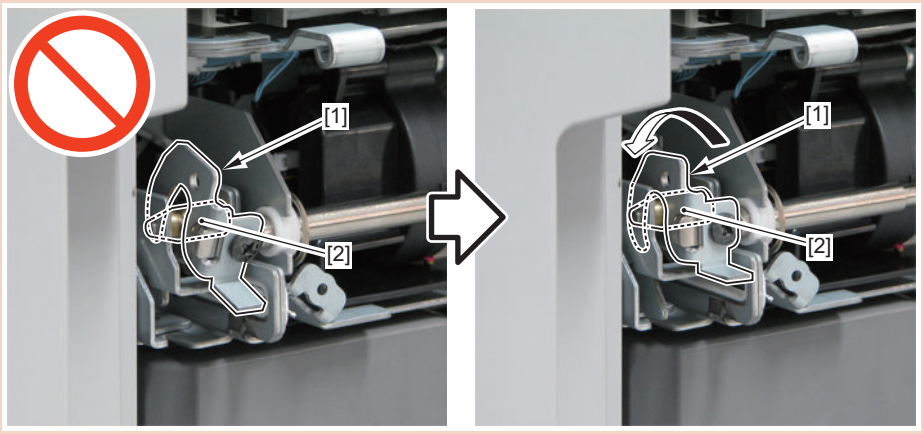
5. **Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.**



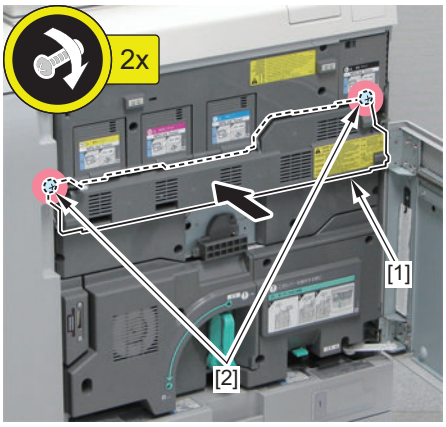
6. **Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.**



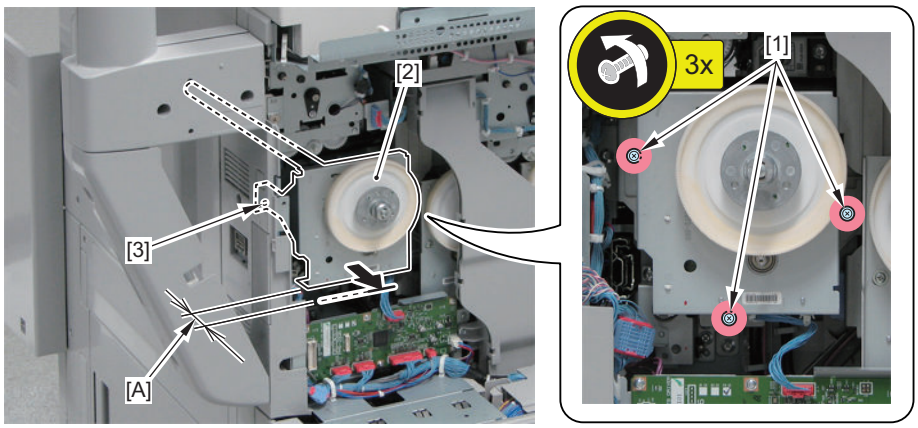
CAUTION:
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



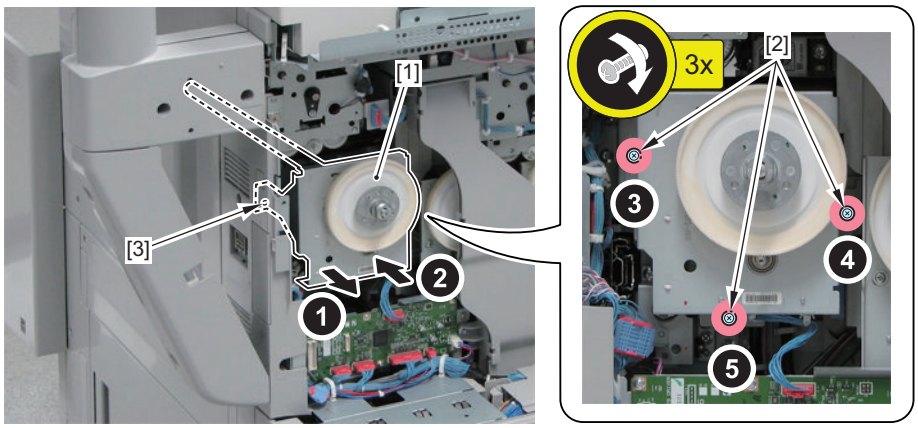
7. **Install the Process Unit Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)



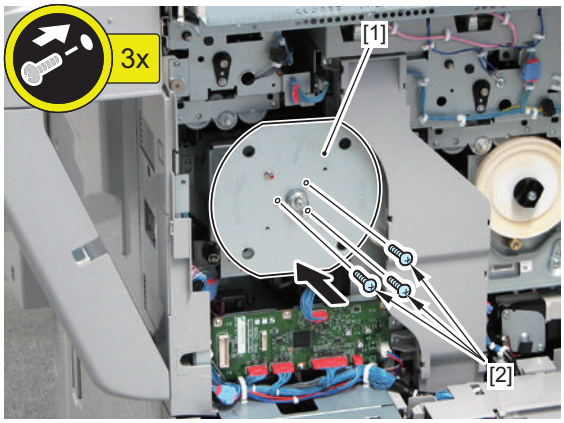
8. **Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen the 3 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] and the Rear Plate (the boss [3] will not come off even if the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] is moved right and left).**



9. **Remove and then insert the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 3 screws [2] in the following order.**
   - 1 Boss [3]



10. **Install the Flywheel [1].**
    - 3 Screws [2]

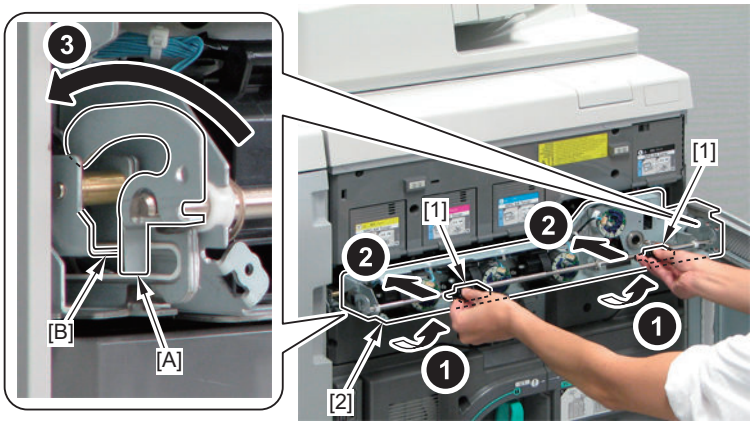


11. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover, and remove the Drum Cap installed in step 2.**

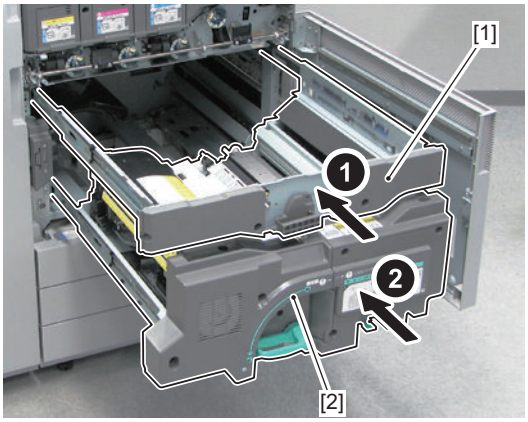
Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover."Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542
4. Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712
5. Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



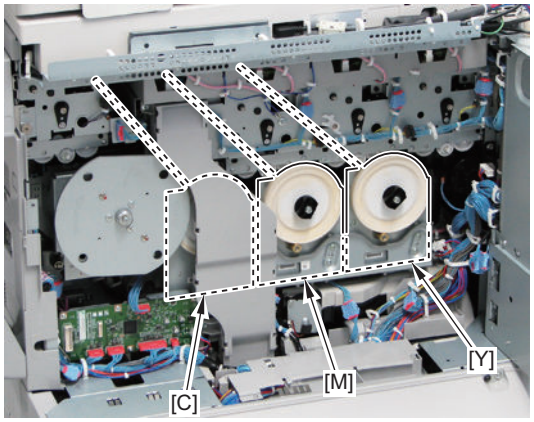
6. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit."Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859
7. Pulling out the ITB Unit"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550
8. Removing the ITB Unit"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553
9. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.



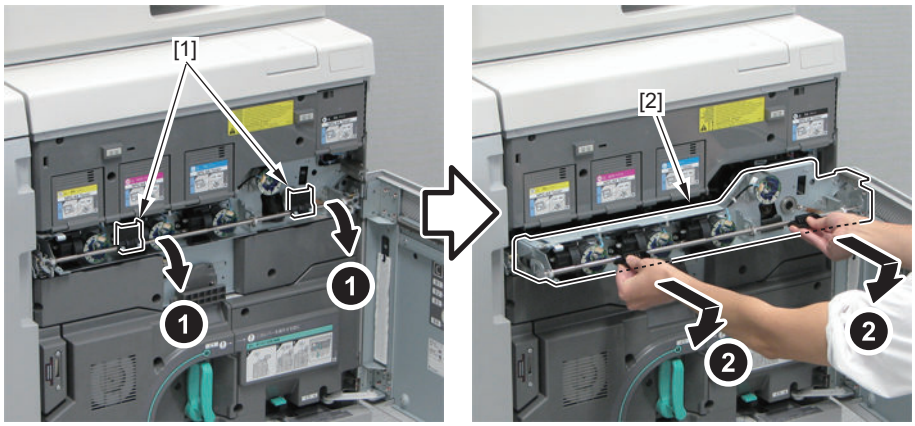
10. Removing the Box Left Cover"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947
11. Removing the Box Upper Cover"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948
12. Opening the Controller Box"Open the Controller Box" on page 507

■ Disassembling Procedure

NOTE:
This procedure explains how to remove the Process Drive Unit (C).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y).



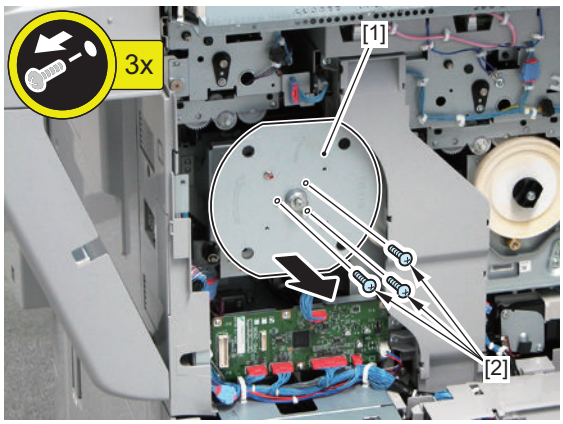
1. **Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.**



CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

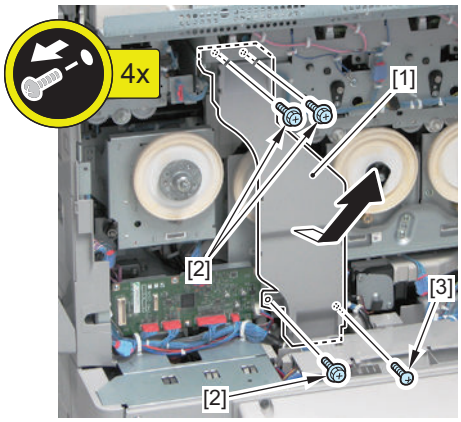
2. **Remove the Flywheel [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]

NOTE:
When removing the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y), there is no need to remove the Flywheel.



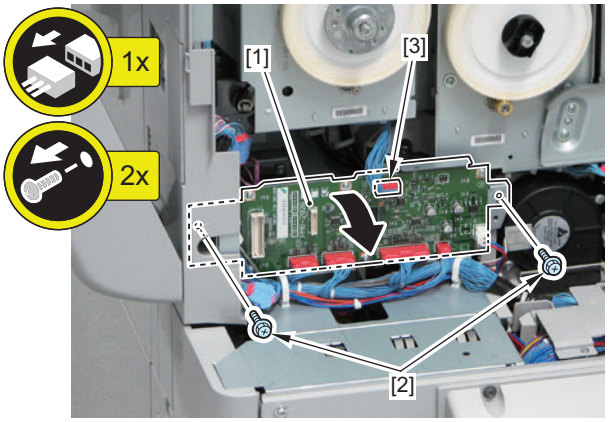
3. **Remove the Duct [1].**
   - 3 Screws (RS) [2]
   - 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]

NOTE:
When removing the Process Drive Unit (Y), there is no need to remove the Duct.

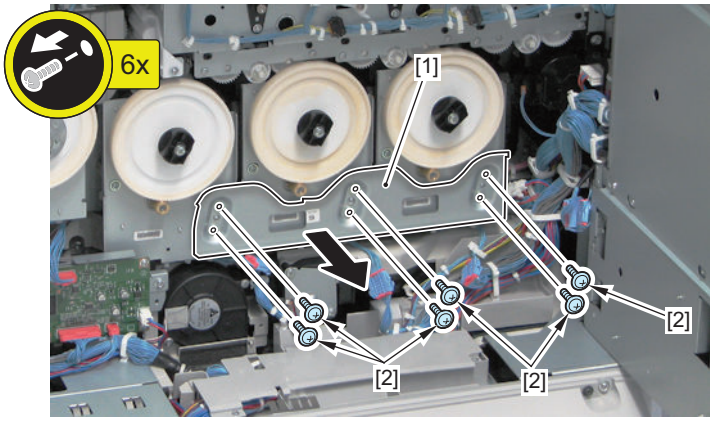


4. **Tilt the PCB Mounting Base [1] forward.**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]

NOTE:
When removing the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y), there is no need to tilt the PCB Mounting Base forward.

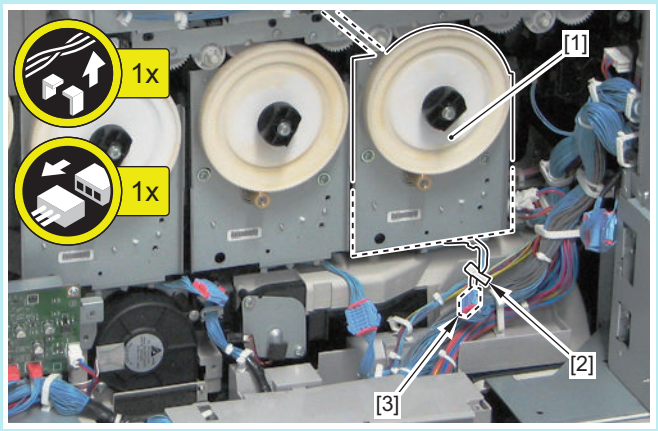


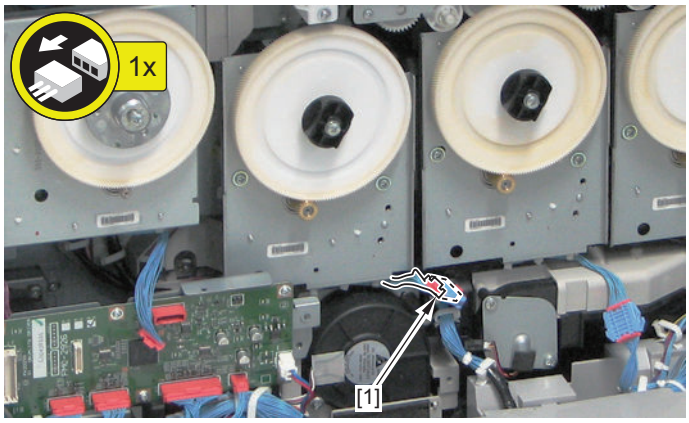
5. **Remove the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) Connecting Plate [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]



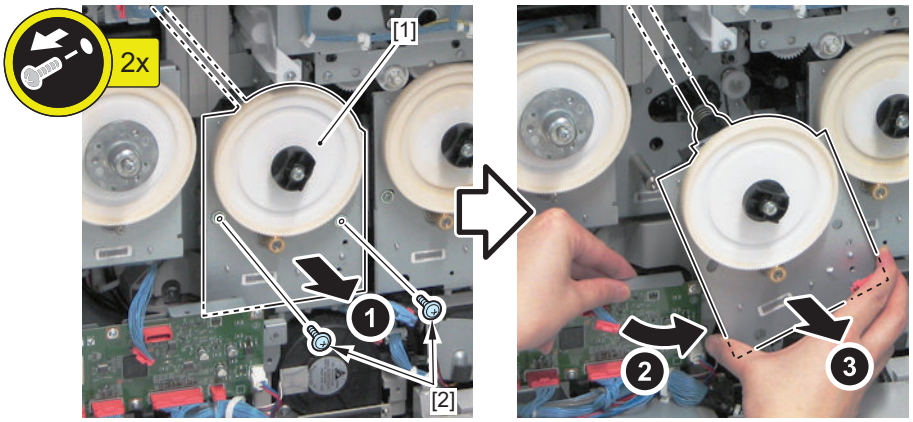
6. **Disconnect the connector [1].**

NOTE:
When removing the Process Drive Unit (Y) [1], open the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Connector [3]





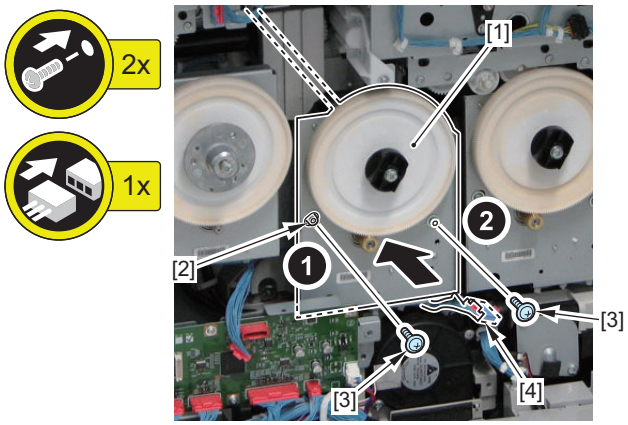
7. **Remove the Process Drive Unit (C) [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



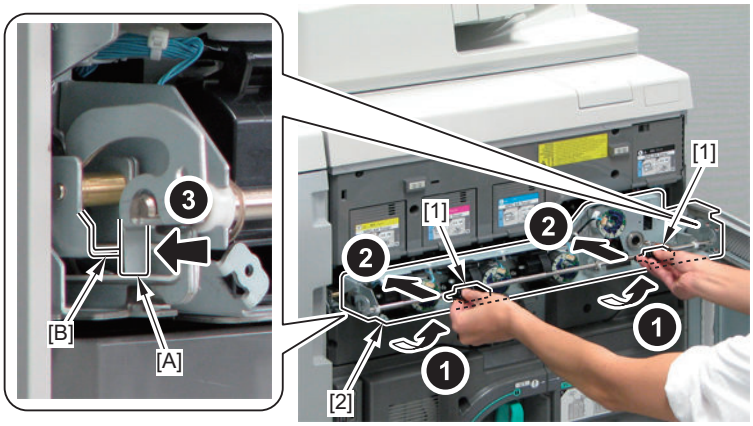
■ Assembling Procedure

NOTE:
Because the positioning of the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) is necessary for installation, be sure to install it in the following order.

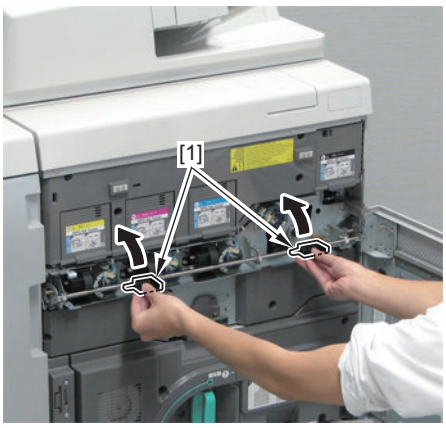
1. **Install the Process Drive Unit (C) [1] by aligning it with the boss [2], and tighten the 2 screws [3] temporarily in the following order.**
   - 1 Connector [4]



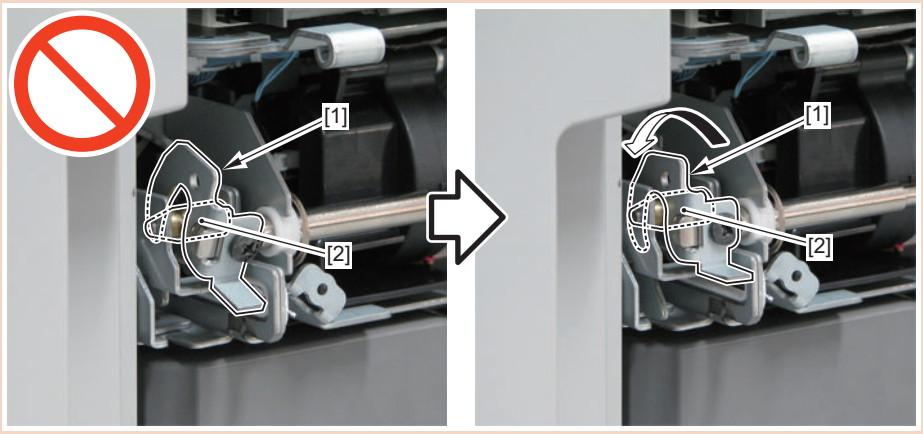
2. **Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].**
3. **Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.**



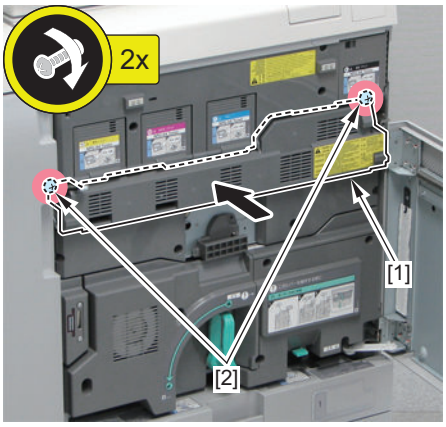
4. **Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.**



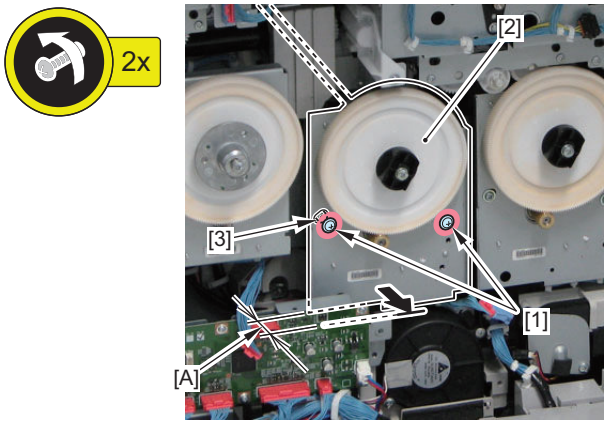
CAUTION:
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



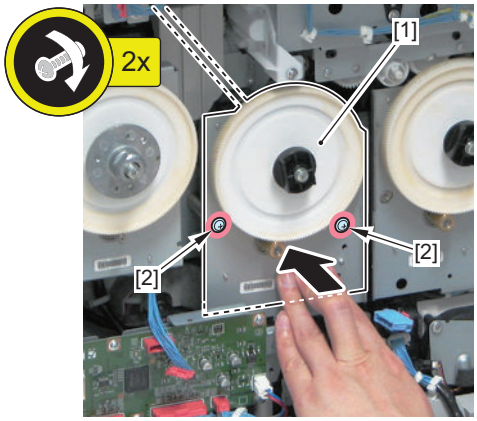
5. **Install the Process Unit Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)



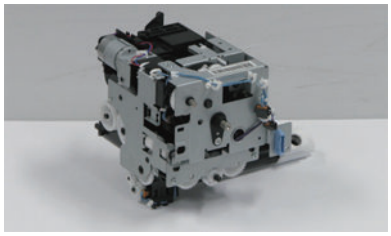
6. **Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen 2 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Process Drive Unit (C) [2] and the Rear Plate (the boss [3] will not come off even if the Process Drive Unit (C) [2] is moved right and left).**



7. **Remove and then insert the Process Drive Unit (C) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 2 screws [2] in the following order.**
   - 1 Boss [3]



Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)



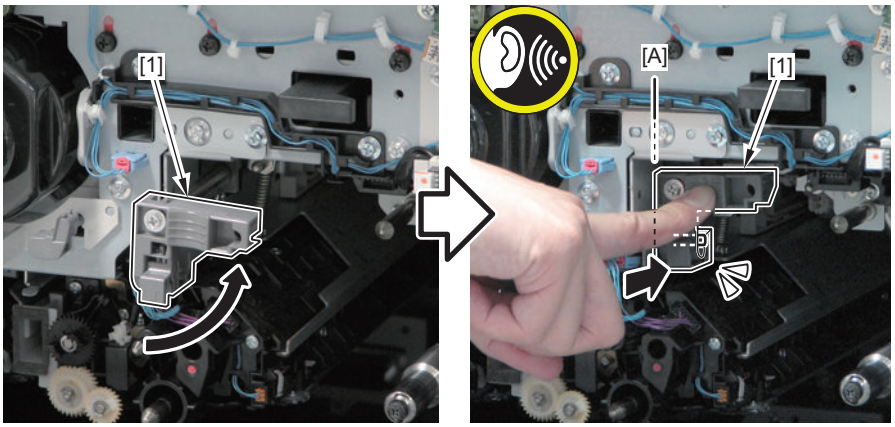
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Toner Container (Bk).**

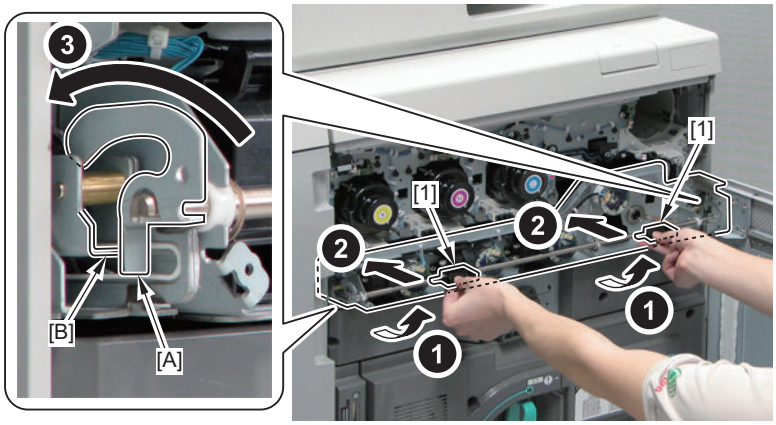
NOTE:
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container “Removing the Toner Container Manually” on page 727 to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover “Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941**

4. Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover “Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover” on page 941
5. Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover “Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover” on page 542
6. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627
7. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649
8. Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) “Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 701
9. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662
10. Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.

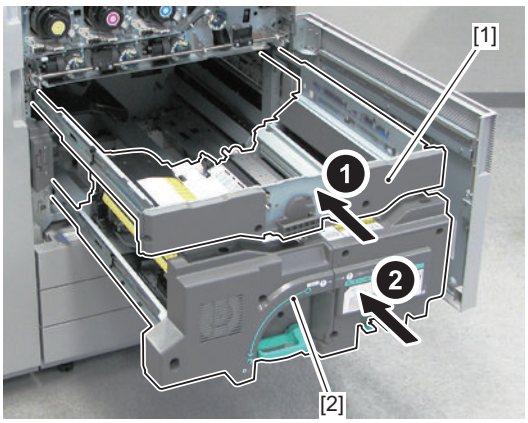


11. Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



12. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit “Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
13. Pulling out the ITB Unit “Pulling out the ITB Unit” on page 550
14. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 553

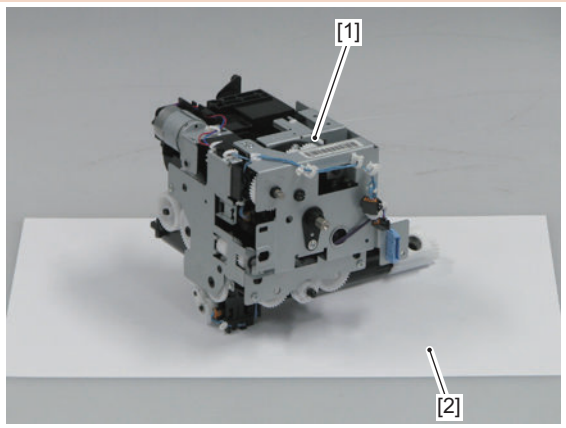
15. **Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].**



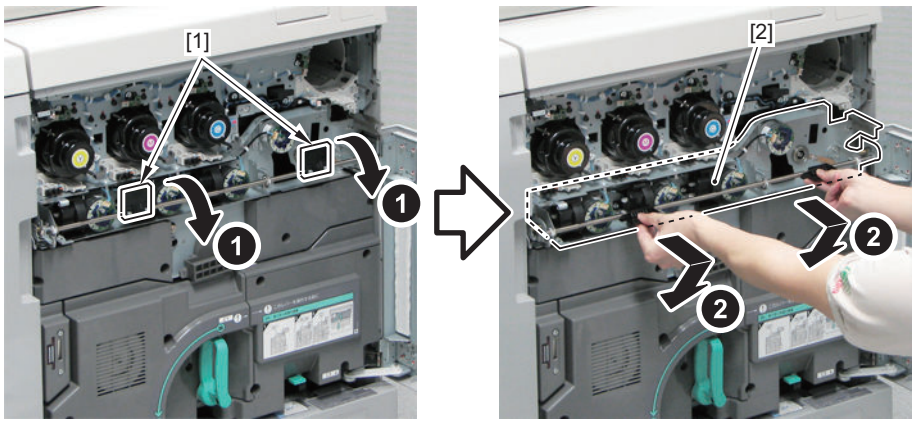
16. **Removing the Box Left Cover** **“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 947**
17. **Removing the Box Upper Cover** **“Removing the Box Upper Cover” on page 948**
18. **Open the Controller Box** **“Open the Controller Box” on page 507**
19. **Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)** **“Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)” on page 734**

■ Disassembling Procedure

CAUTION:
Place the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc. when disassembling/assembling.

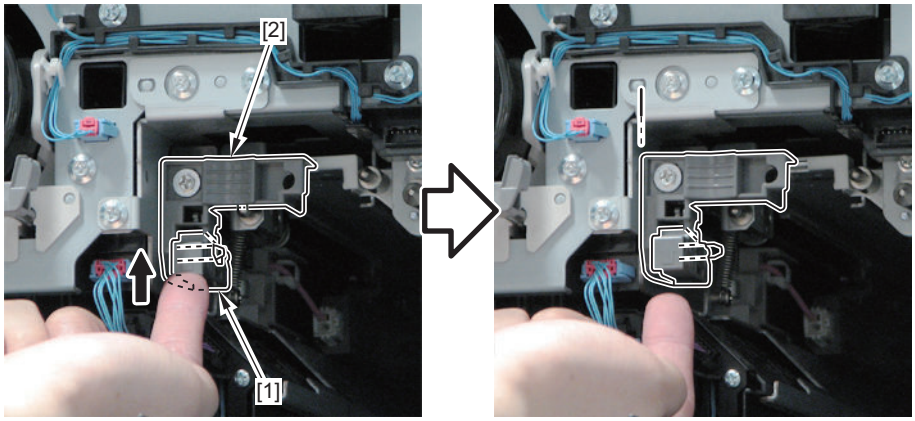


1. **Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.**

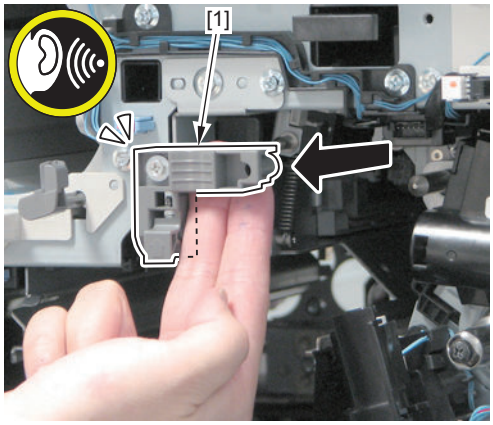


CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

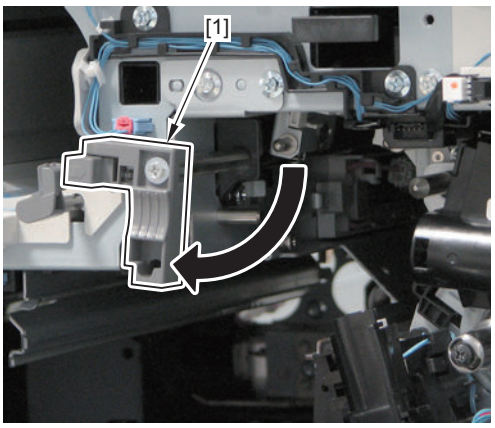
2. **Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].**



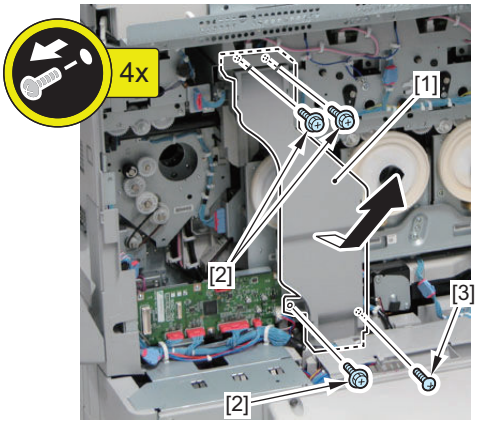
3. **Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops.**



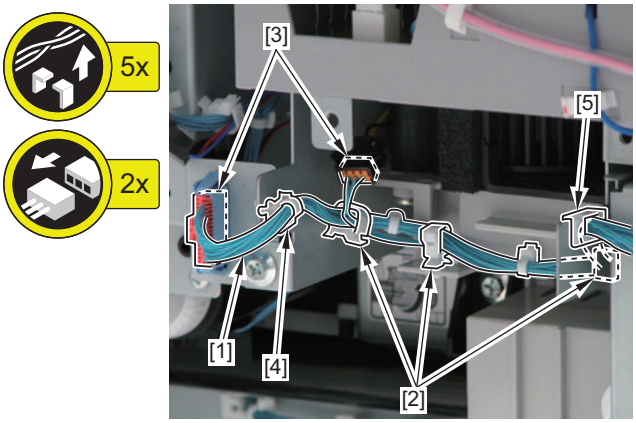
4. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].**



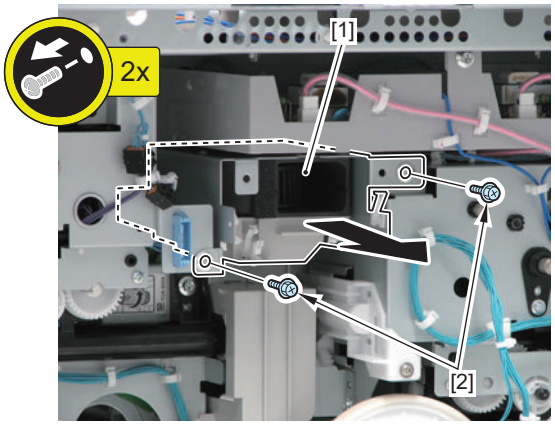
5. **Remove the Duct [1].**
   - 3 Screws (RS) [2]
   - 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]



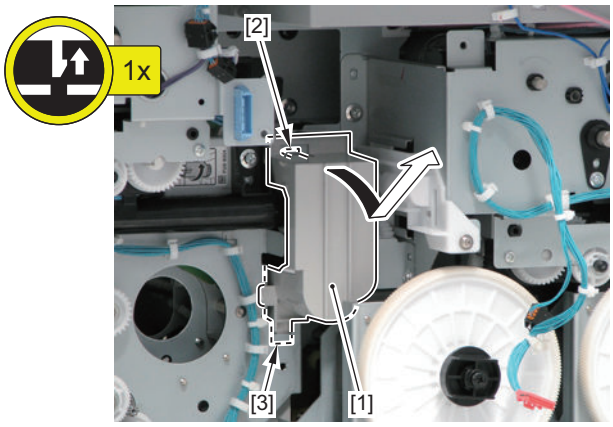
6. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 2 Connectors [3]
   - 1 Reuse Band [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]



7. **Remove the Fan Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

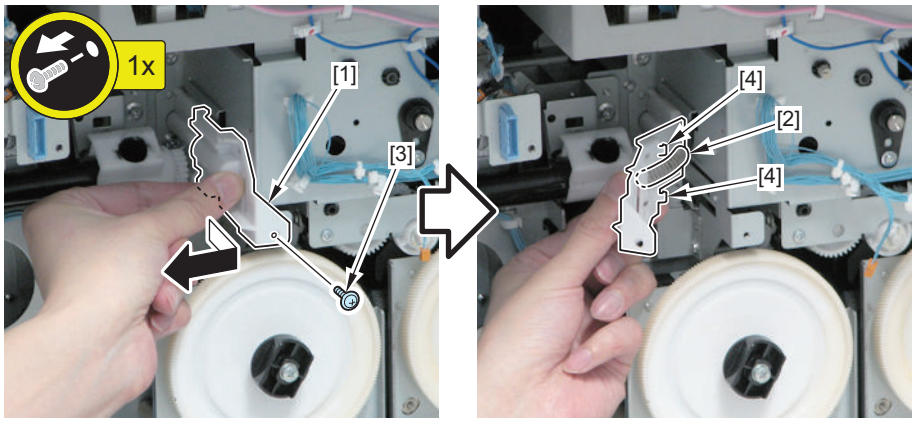


8. **While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



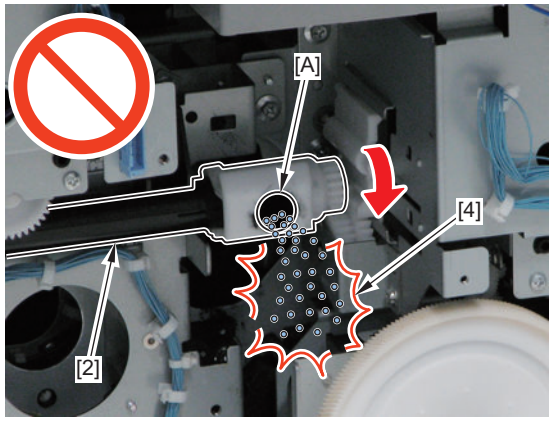
9. **Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]

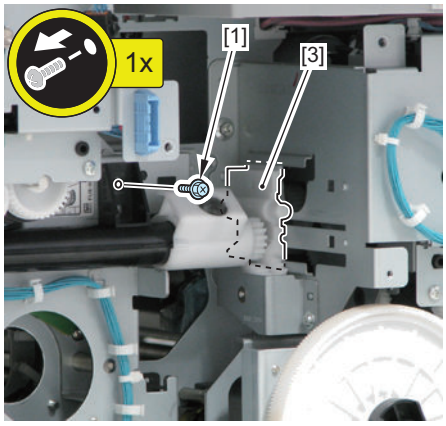
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.

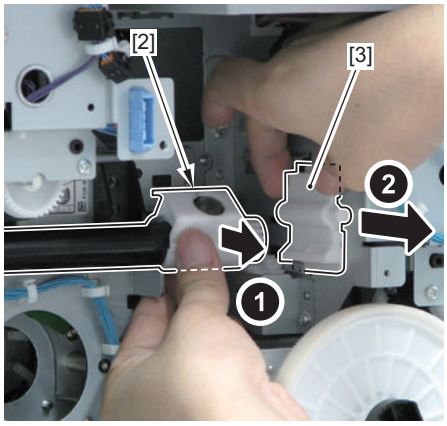


10. Remove the screw [1], and remove the Rail Cover (Rear) [3] while pulling the Toner Feed Pipe [2] toward the front.

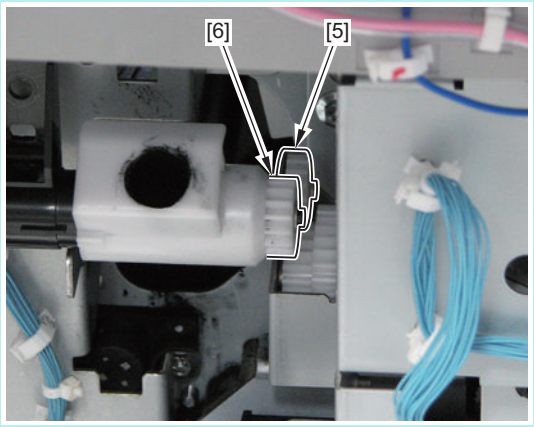
CAUTION:
Do not tilt the Supply Mouth [A] of the Toner Feed Pipe [2]; otherwise toner [4] may scatter.







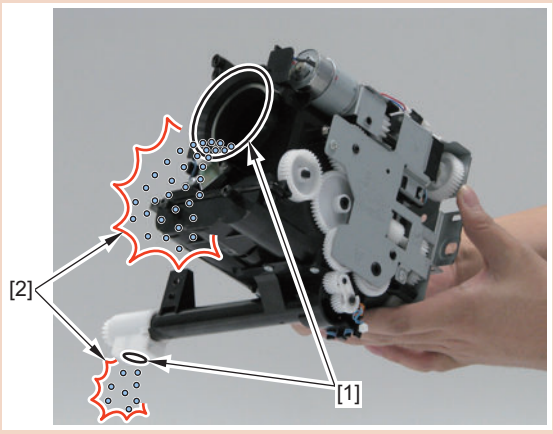
NOTE:
The Toner Feed Pipe [2] is pulled toward the front in order to disengage between the gear [5] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the gear [6] of the Toner Feed Pipe.

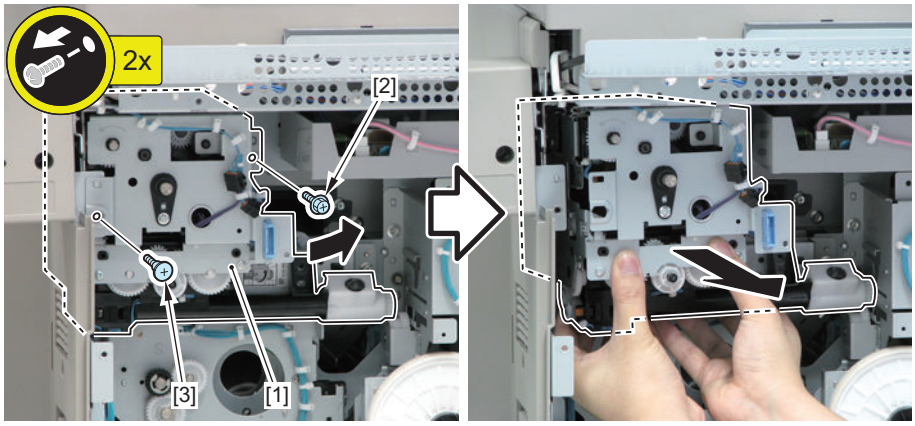


11. Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Stepped Screw [3]

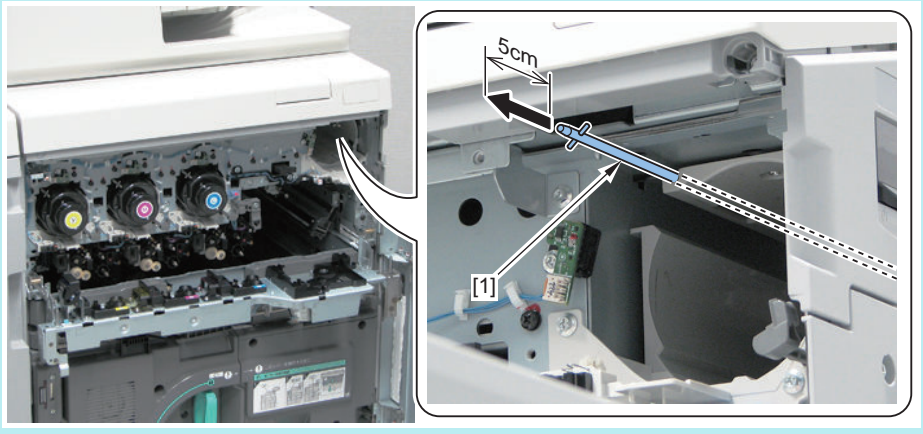
CAUTION:
When removing the Hopper Unit (Bk), be sure not to spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].





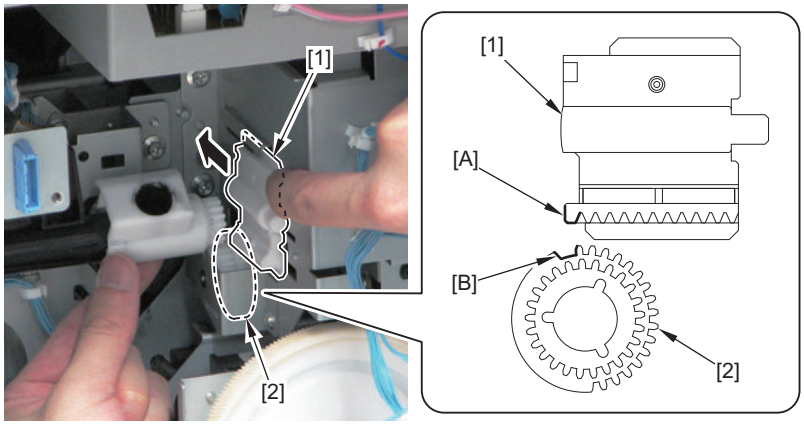
■ Assembling Procedure

NOTE:
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Bk), pull out the Small Door Open/Close Shaft [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 50 mm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Bk).

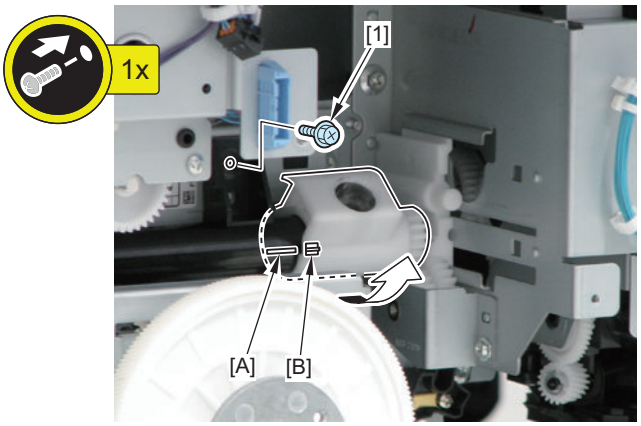


NOTE:
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Bk), use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

1. **Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.**

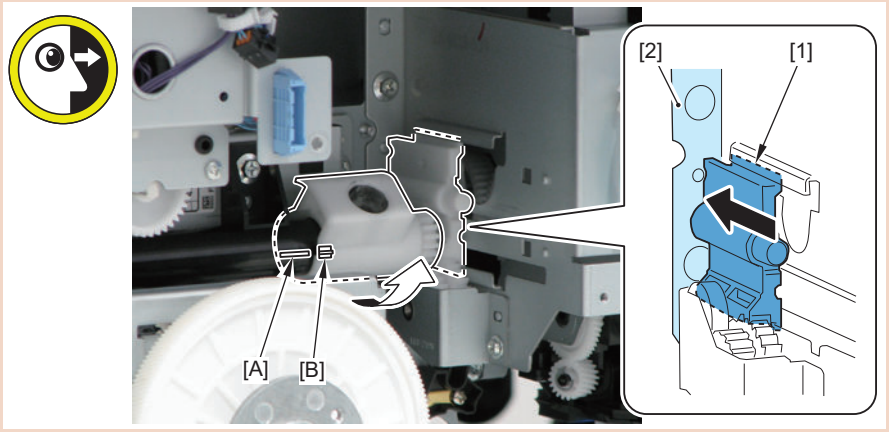


2. **Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.**

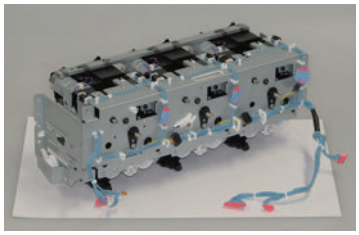


CAUTION:

- Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.
- Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.



Removing the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

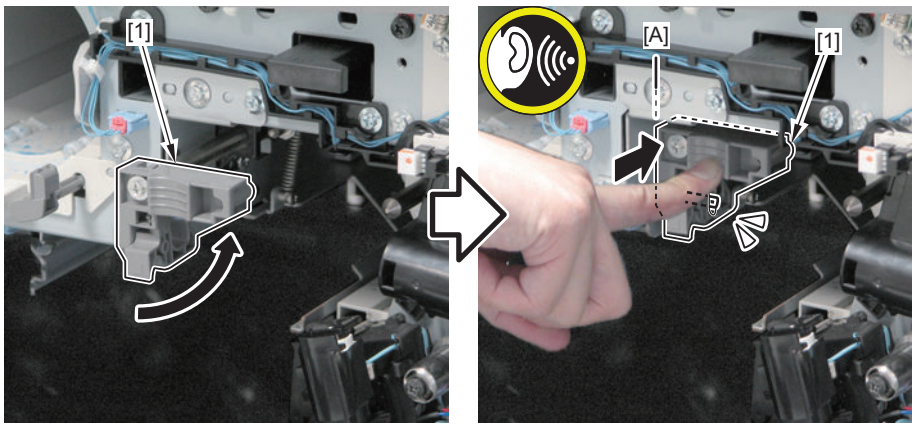


■ Preparation

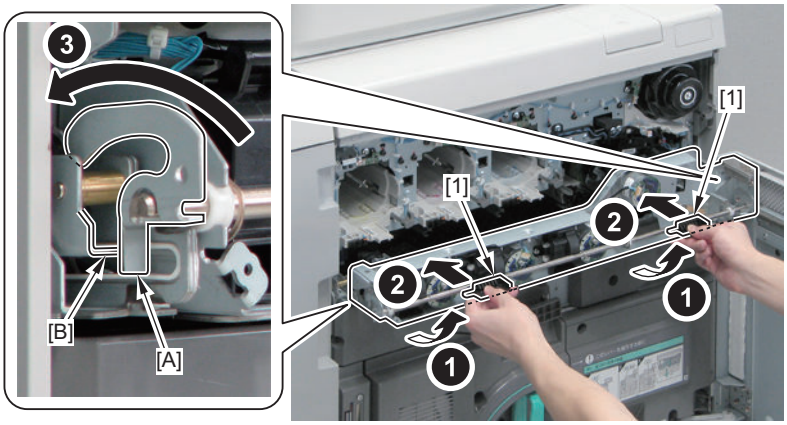
1. **Remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).**

NOTE:
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container "Removing the Toner Container Manually" on page 727 to remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

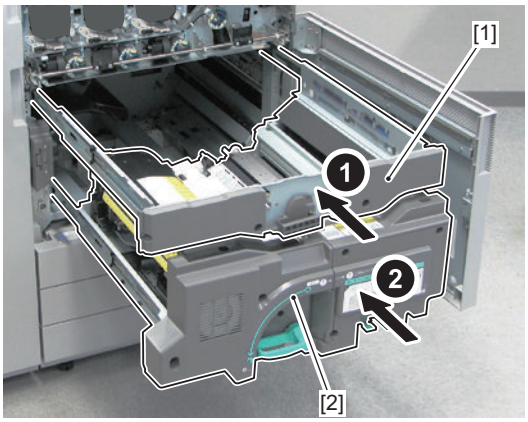
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
4. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**
5. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
6. **Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712**
7. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)****"Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)" on page 701**
8. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.**



9. **Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].**



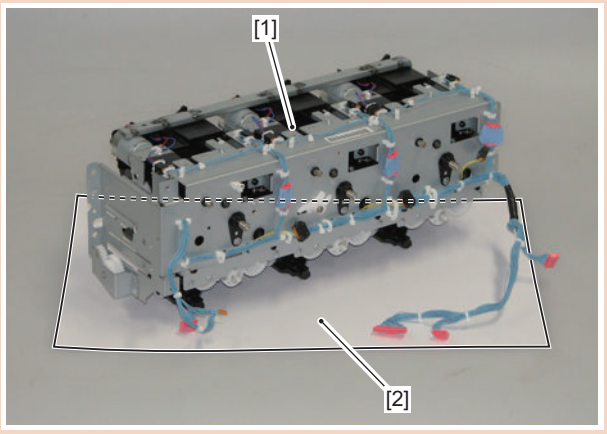
10. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
11. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
12. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
13. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



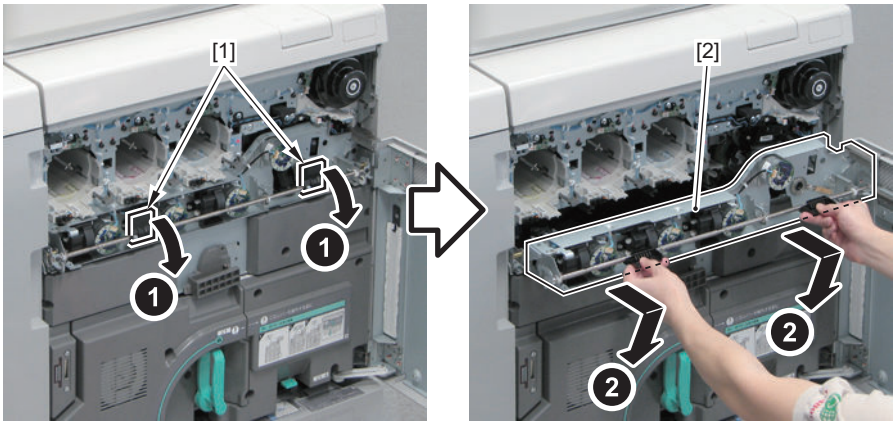
14. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
15. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
16. **Opening the Controller Box****"Open the Controller Box" on page 507**
17. **Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 741**
18. **Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 772**

■ Disassembling Procedure

CAUTION:
Place the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc. when disassembling/assembling.

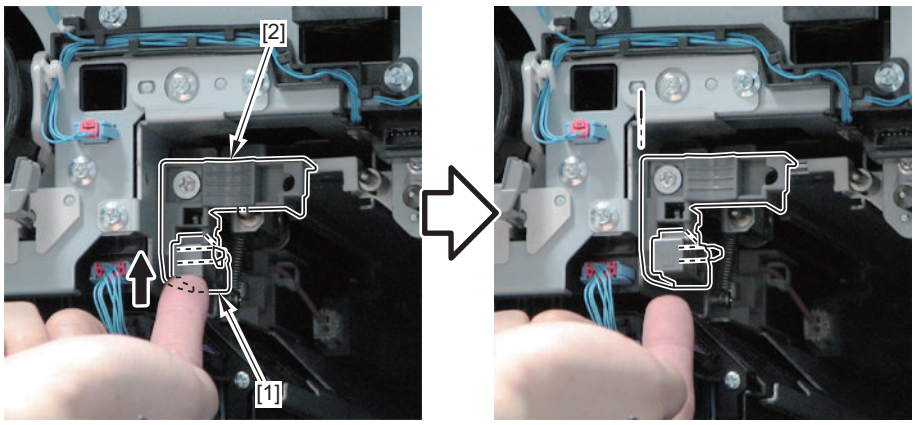


1. **Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.**

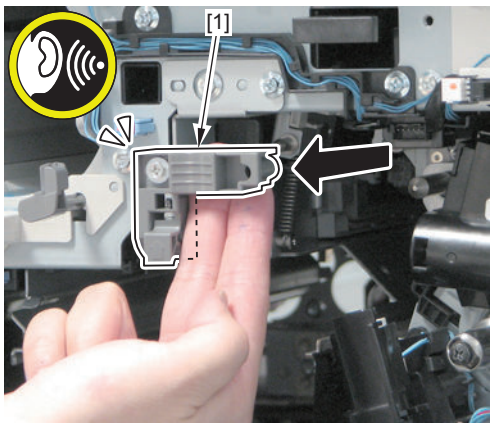


CAUTION:
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

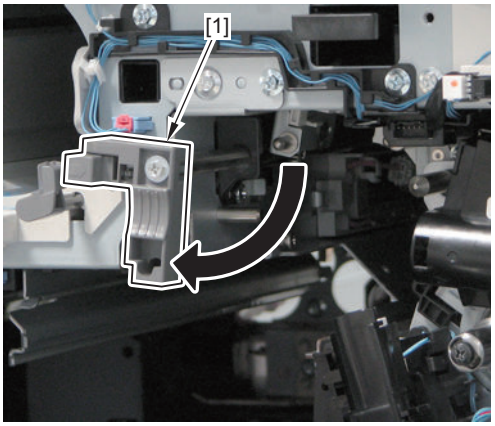
2. **Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].**



3. **Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops.**

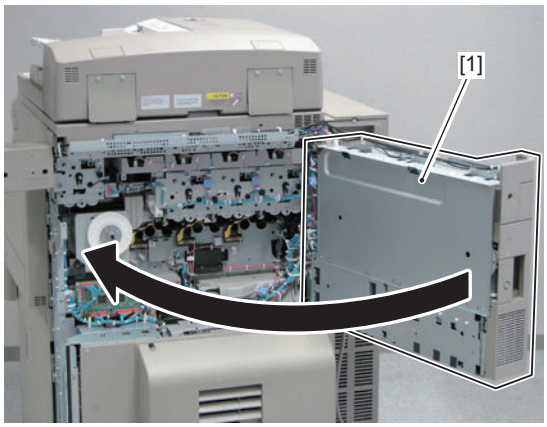


4. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].**

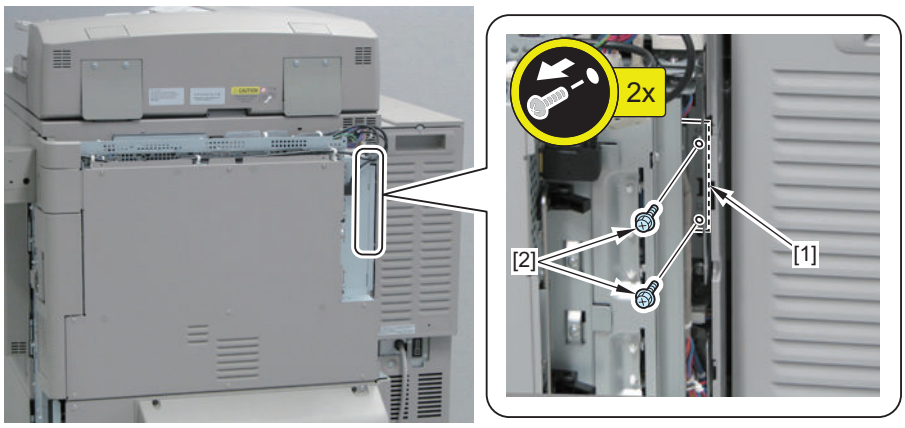


5. **Close the Controller Box [1].**

CAUTION:
When closing the Controller Box, be careful not to trap the harness.

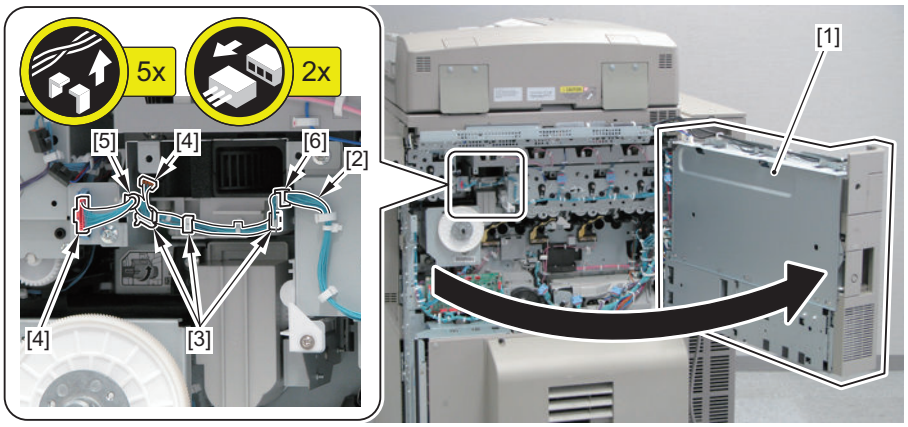


6. **Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1].**

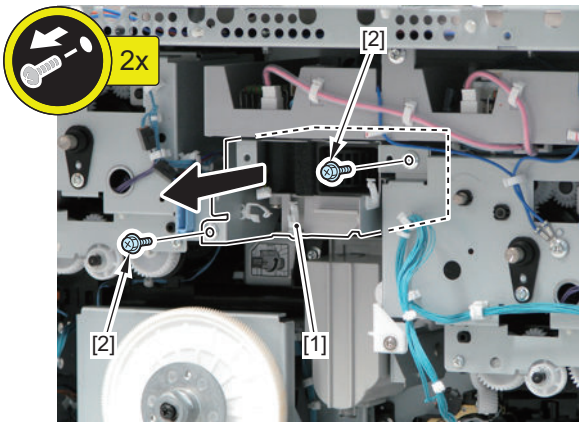


7. **Open the Controller Box [1].**

8. **Free the harness [2].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 2 Connectors [4]
   - 1 Reuse Band [5]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [6]

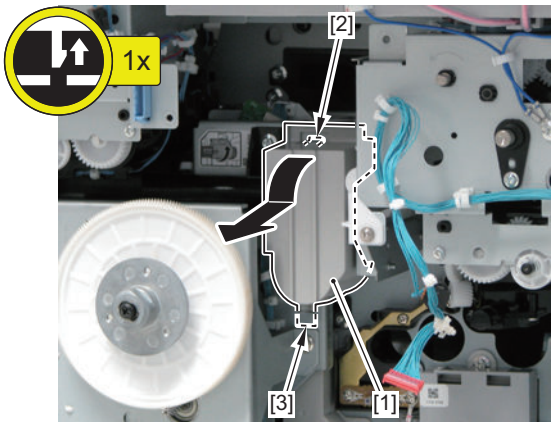


9. **Remove the Fan Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



10. While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.

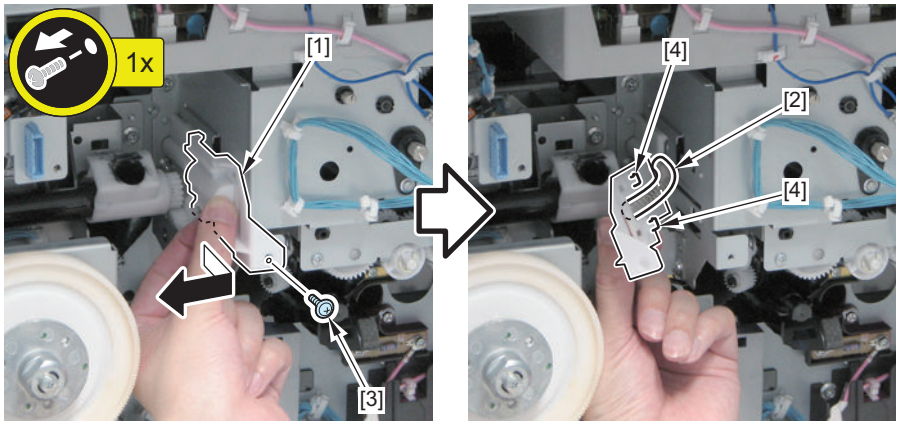
- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



11. Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].

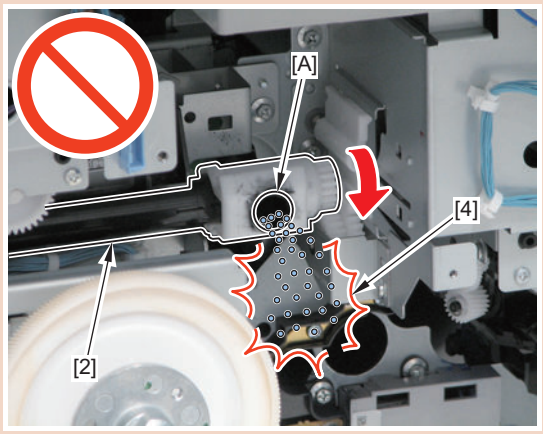
- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]

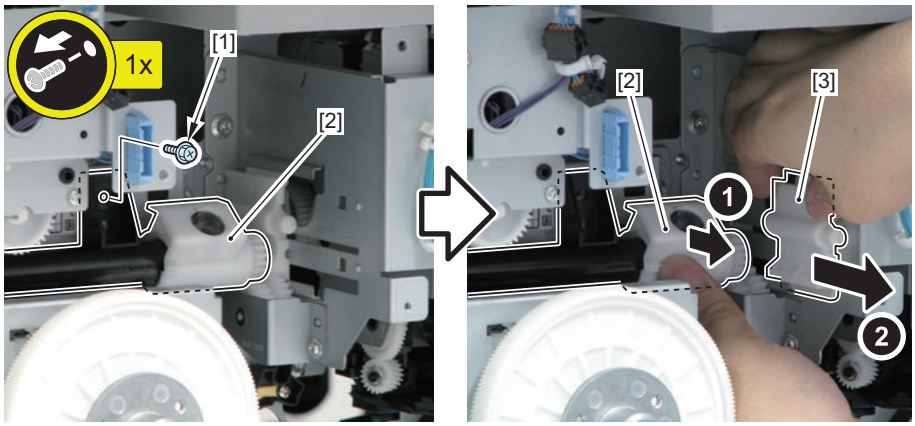
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.



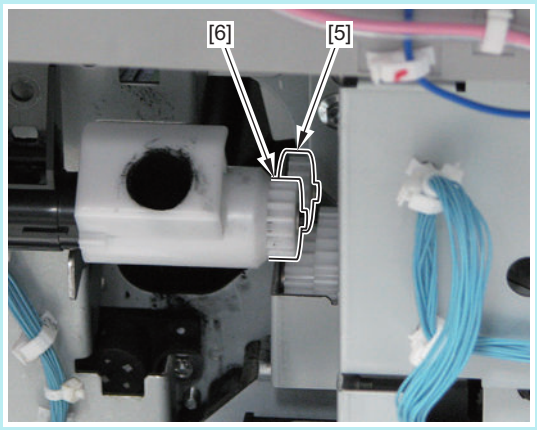
12. Remove the screw [1], and remove the Rail Cover (Rear) [3] while pulling the Toner Feed Pipe [2] toward the front.

CAUTION:
Do not tilt the Supply Mouth [A] of the Toner Feed Pipe [2]; otherwise toner [4] may scatter.



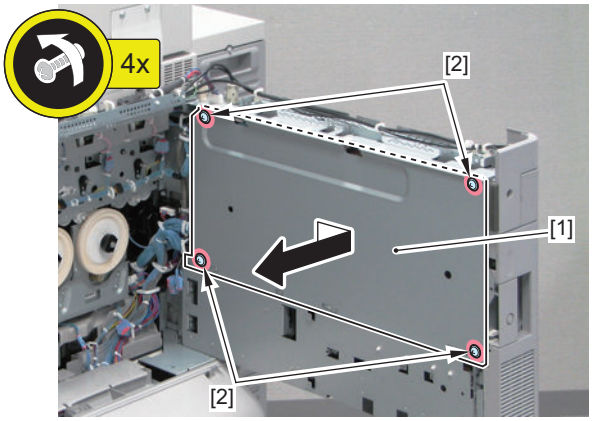


NOTE:
The Toner Feed Pipe [2] is pulled toward the front in order to disengage between the gear [5] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the gear [6] of the Toner Feed Pipe.

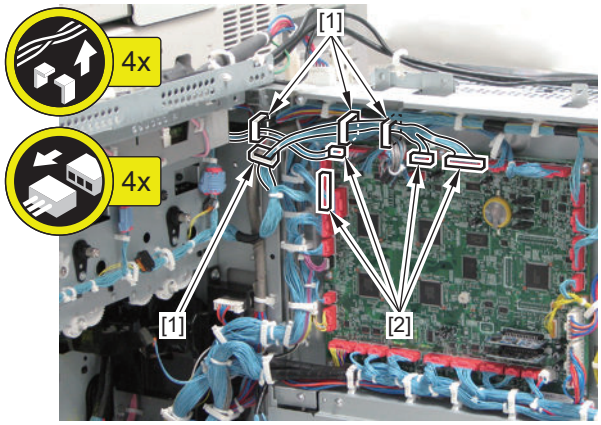


13. Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2] (to loosen)



14. Open the 4 Wire Saddles [1], and disconnect the 4 connectors [2].

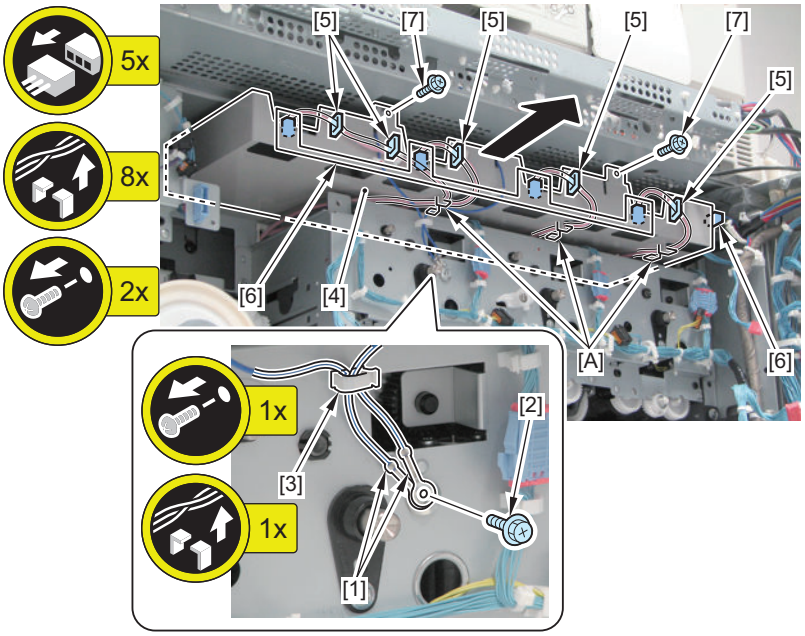


15. Remove the 2 Grounding Wires [1].

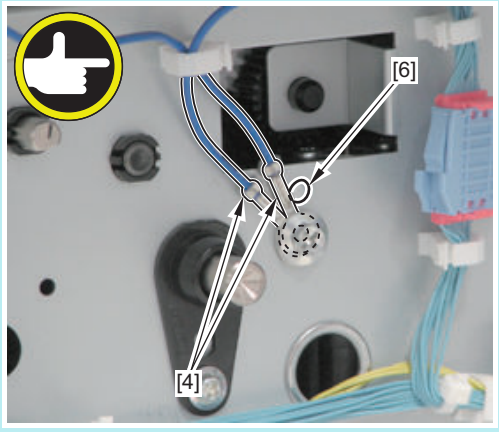
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]

16. Remove the Developing High Voltage PCB [4].

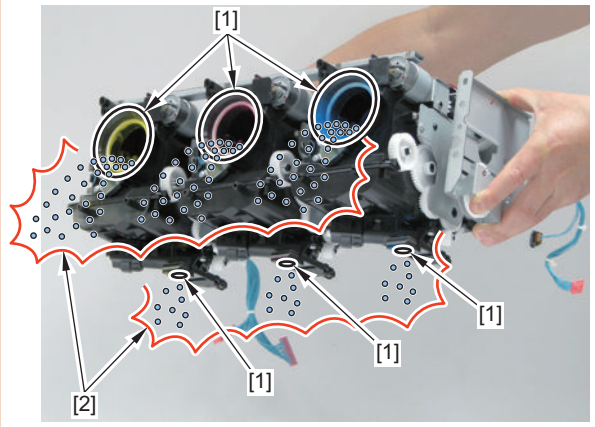
- 5 Wire Saddles [5]
- 5 Connectors [6]
- 3 Guides [A]
- 2 Screws [7]



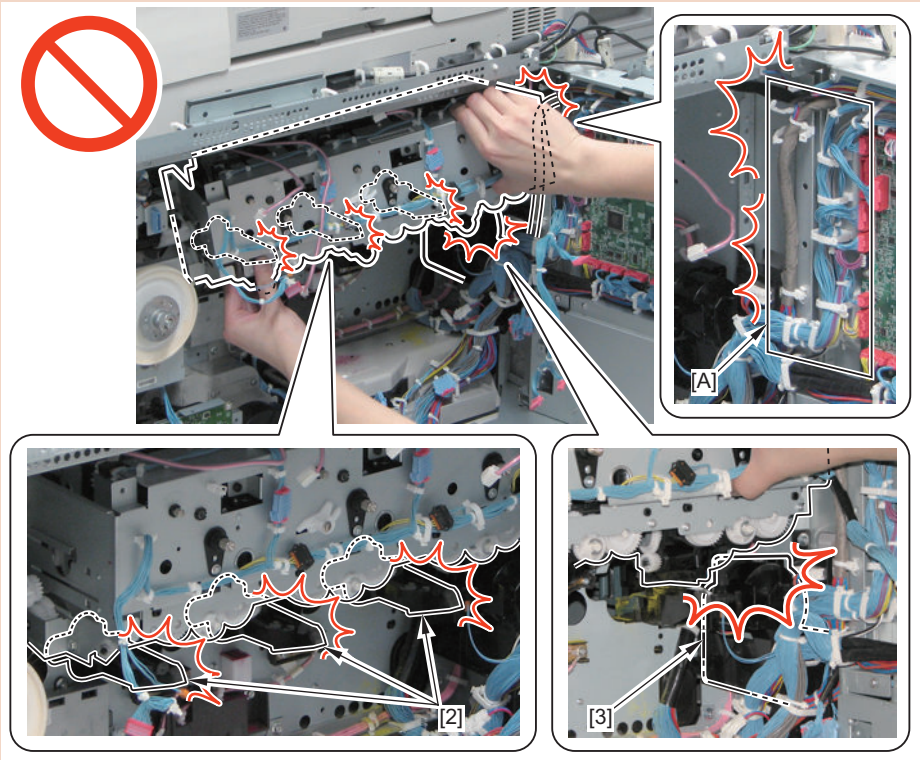
NOTE:
When installing the Grounding Terminal [4], be sure that it is not placed on the boss [6].



CAUTION:
When disassembling/assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), pay attention to the following points.
- Do not spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].

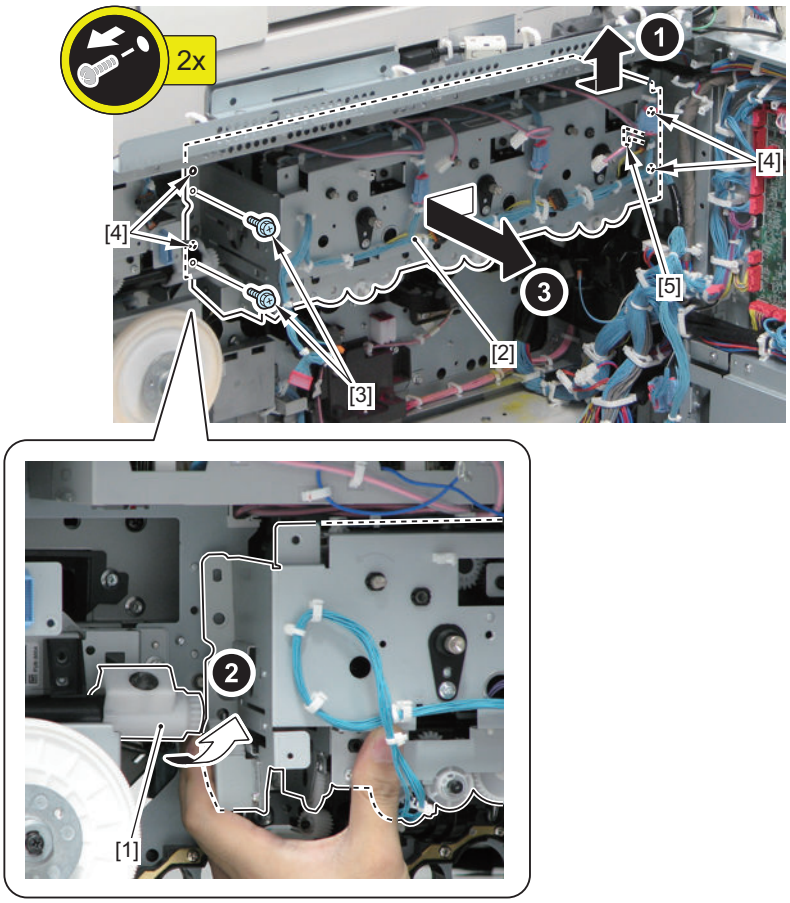


CAUTION:
- When installing/removing the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), do not hit it with the 3 ducts [2], the harness [A], and the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan [3].



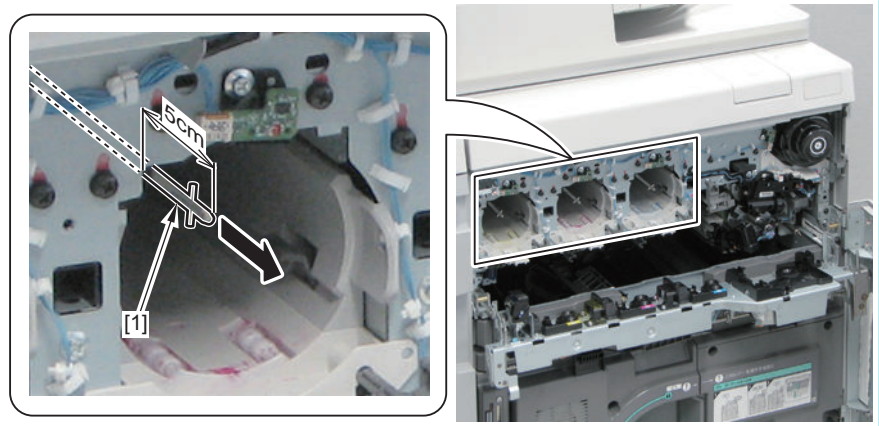
17. Remove the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [2] while avoiding the gear [1] of the Hopper Unit (Bk).

- 2 Screws [3]
- 4 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



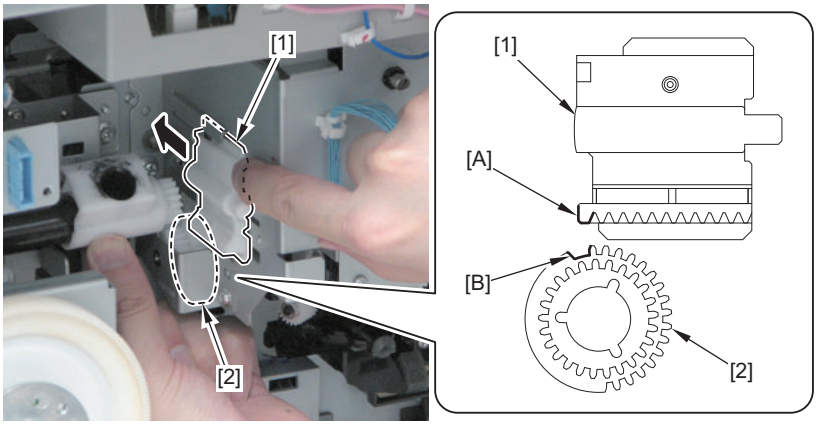
■ Assembling Procedure

NOTE:
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), pull out the 3 Small Door Open/Close Shafts [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 50 mm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C).

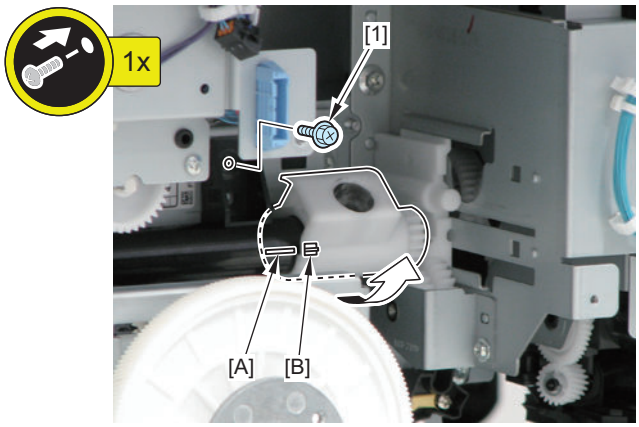


NOTE:
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

1. **Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.**

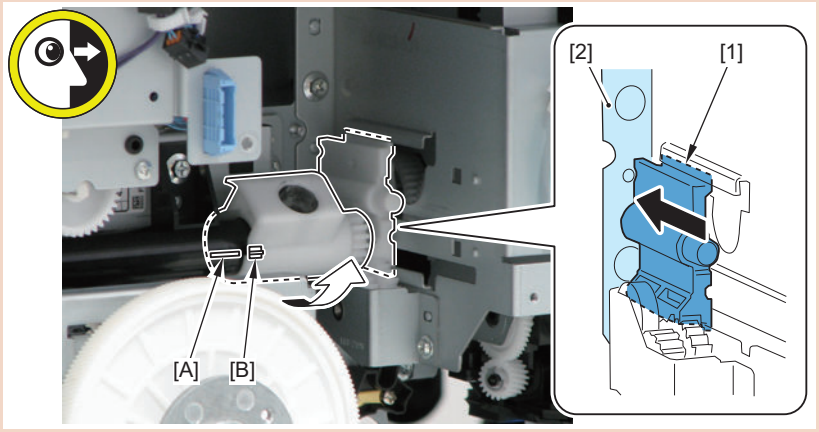


2. **Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.**

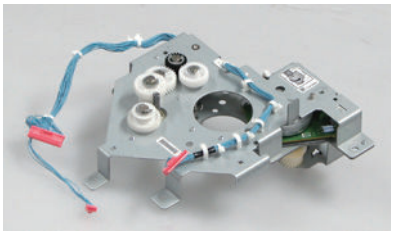


CAUTION:

- Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.
- Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.



Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk)

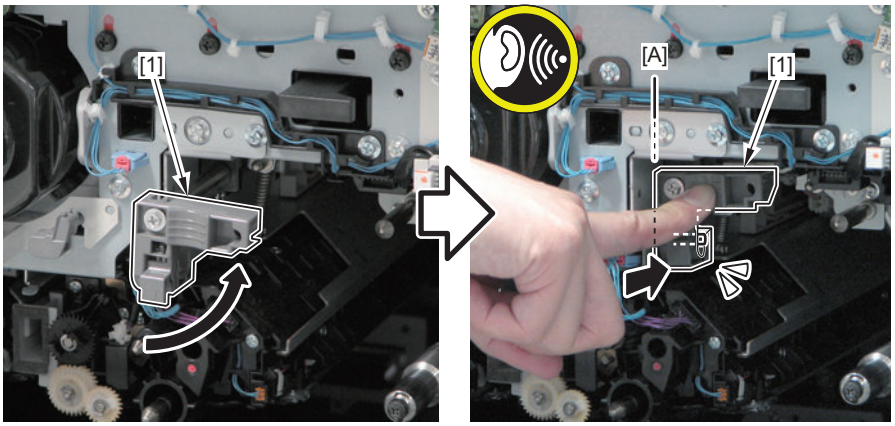


■ Preparation

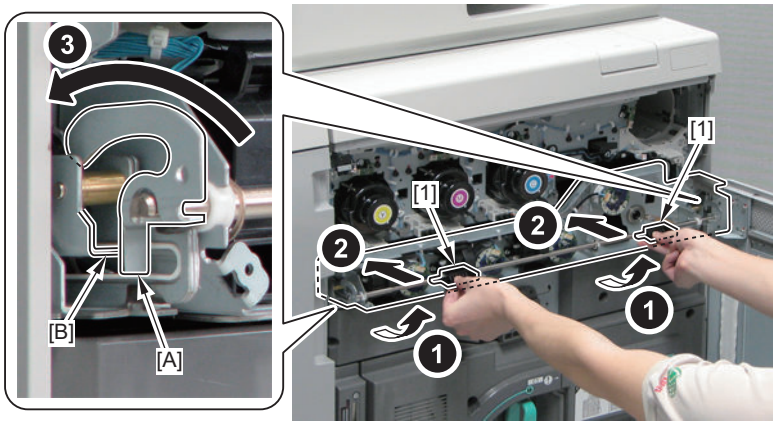
1. **Remove the Toner Container (Bk).**

NOTE:
Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container "Removing the Toner Container Manually" on page 727 to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

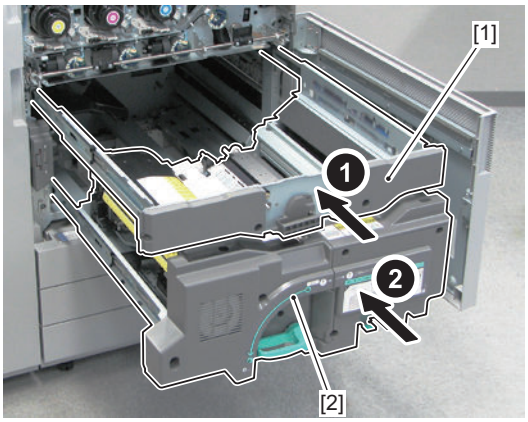
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941**
4. **Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover" on page 941**
5. **Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.****"Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542**
6. **Removing the Primary Charging Assembly****"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627**
7. **Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly****"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649**
8. **Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)****"Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)" on page 701**
9. **Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662**
10. **Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.**



11. **Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].**



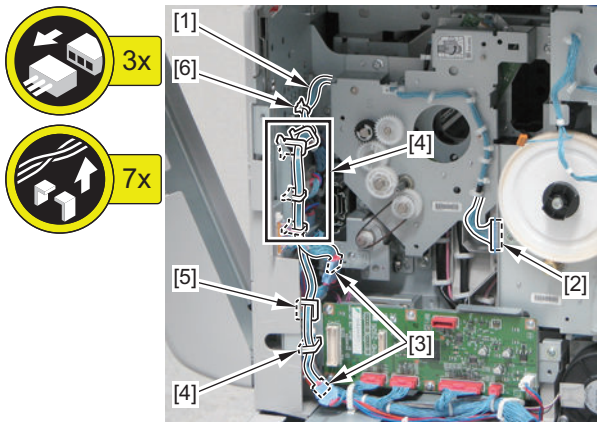
12. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
13. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
14. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
15. **Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.**



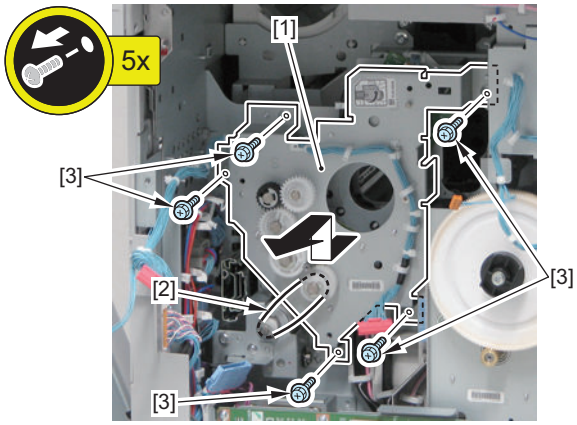
16. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
17. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
18. **Opening the Controller Box****"Open the Controller Box" on page 507**
19. **Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)" on page 734**
20. **Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)****"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)" on page 748**

■ Procedure

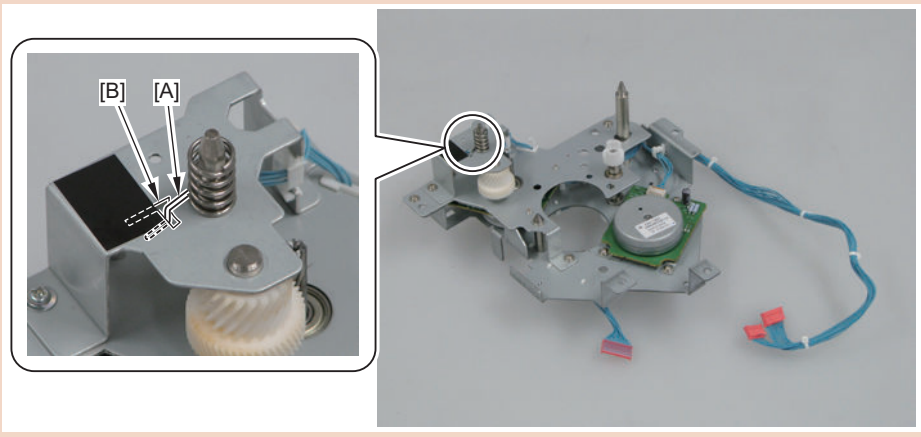
1. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Relay Connectors [3]
   - 5 Wire Saddles [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]
   - 1 Reuse Band [6]



2. **Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Bk) [1].**
   - Timing Belt [2]
   - 5 Screws [3]



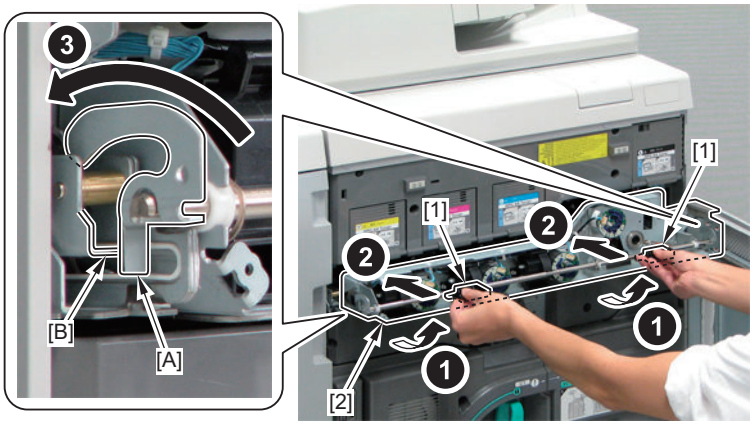
CAUTION:
When assembling the Developing Drive Unit (Bk), be sure that the leading edge [A] of the spring is hooked to the groove [B] of the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).



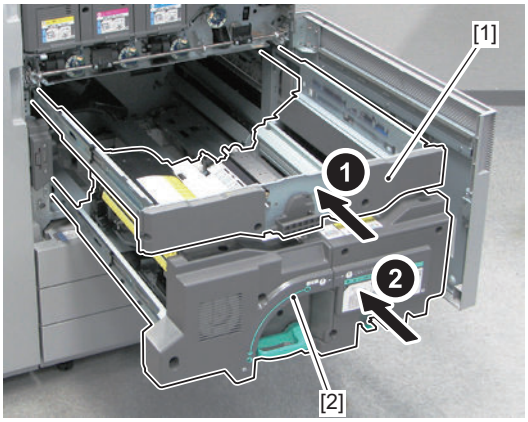
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover."Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542
4. Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712
5. Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



6. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit."Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859
7. Pulling out the ITB Unit"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550
8. Removing the ITB Unit"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553
9. Put the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] back in the host machine.

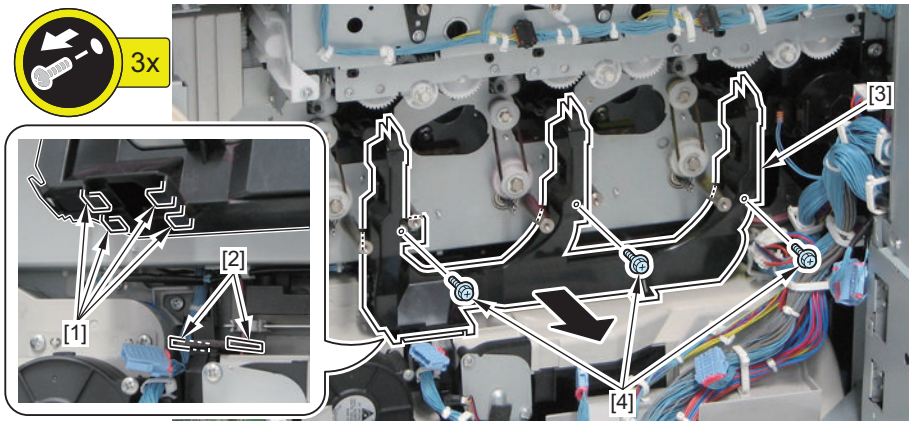


10. Removing the Box Left Cover"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947
11. Removing the Box Upper Cover"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948
12. Open the Controller Box."Open the Controller Box" on page 507

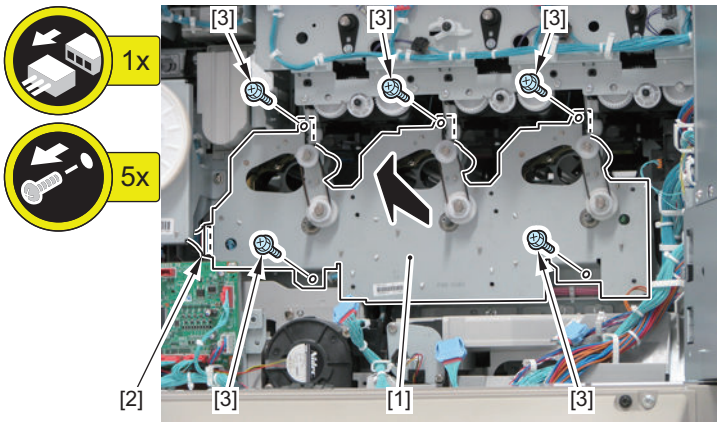
13. **Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)****"Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 741**

■ Procedure

1. **Pull out the 4 hooks [1] from the rail [2], and remove the duct [3].**
   - 3 Screws [4]



2. **Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 5 Screws [3]

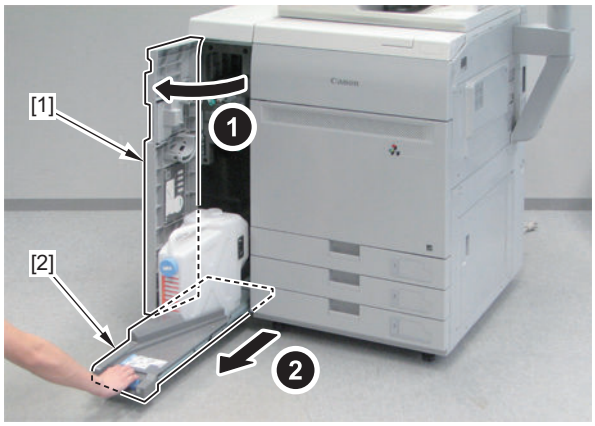


Removing the Waste Toner Container/Collecting Waste Toner

NOTE:
When disposing waste toner only, prepare the waste toner collection tools of the service parts (Waste Toner Joint, Waste Toner Bag, and Waste Toner Band).

■ Procedure

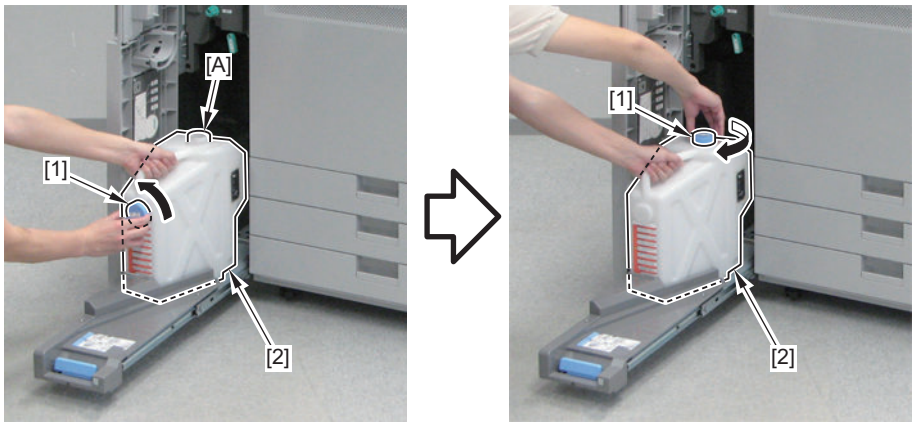
1. **Open the Front Left Cover [1].**
2. **Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [2].**



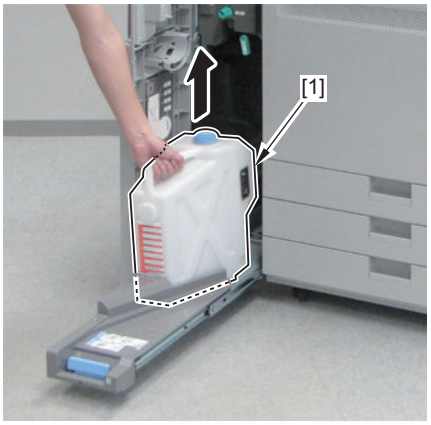
NOTE:
- In the case of collecting waste toner by bringing back the Waste Toner Container, refer to steps 3 to 5.
- In the case of disposing the waste toner only, refer to steps 6 to 17.

In the case of collecting waste toner by bringing back the Waste Toner Container

3. **Remove the Waste Toner Container Cap [1] and attach it to the opening [A] of the Waste Toner Container [2].**



4. **Take out the Waste Toner Container [1].**

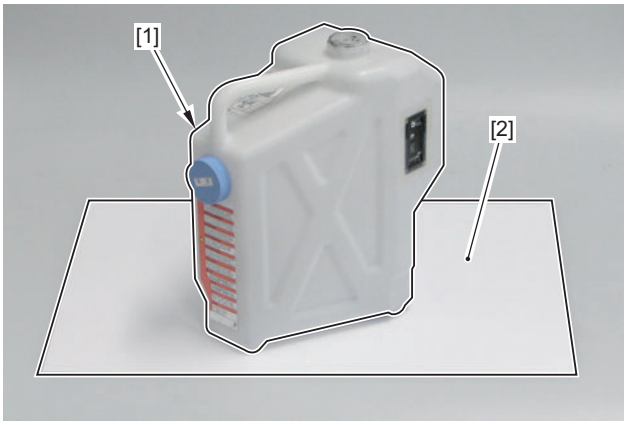


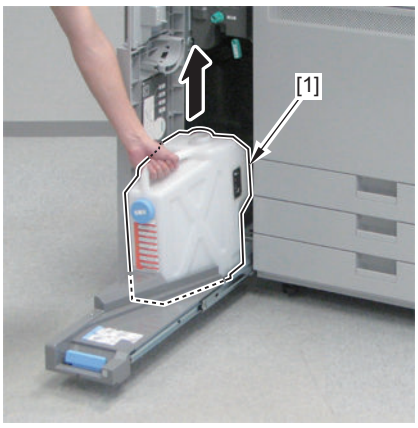
5. **Install the new Waste Toner Container and the Waste Toner Container Cap to the host machine in reverse order.**
   When disposing of waste toner only

CAUTION:
- Do not put waste toner of more than one time in one bag.
- When putting toner in the Waste Toner Bag, be sure to place it on the floor.
- Once the plastic bag is fixed with packing tape, do not remove the tape.

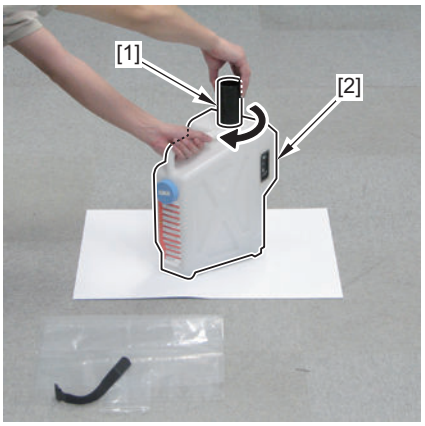
6. **Take out the Waste Toner Container [1].**

CAUTION:
Because the waste toner in the Waste Toner Container [1] may be scattered, be sure to place the Waste Toner Container on a sheet of paper [2].

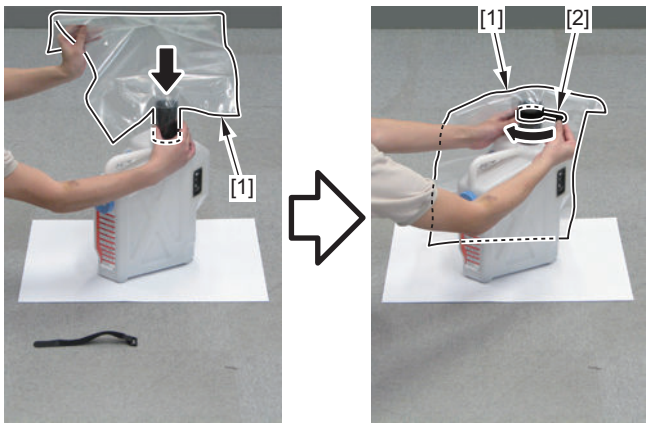




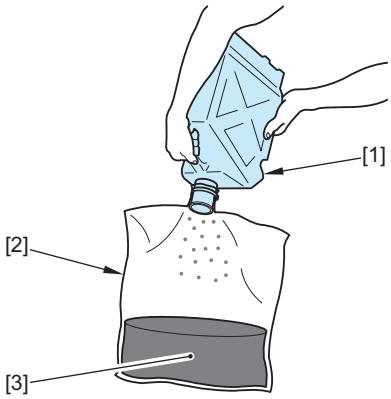
7. **Install the Waste Toner Joint [1] to the Waste Toner Container [2].**



8. **Put the Waste Toner Bag [1] on the Waste Toner Joint and fix it with the Waste Toner Band [2].**

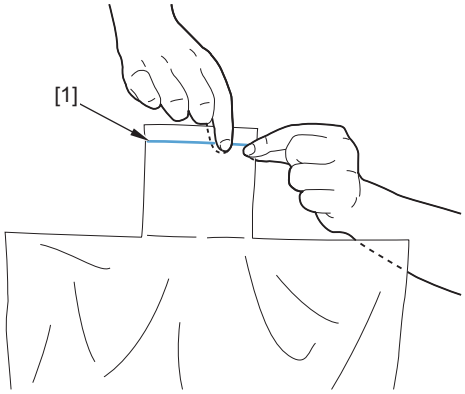


9. **Move the waste toner [3] from the Waste Toner Container [1] to the Waste Toner Bag [2].**

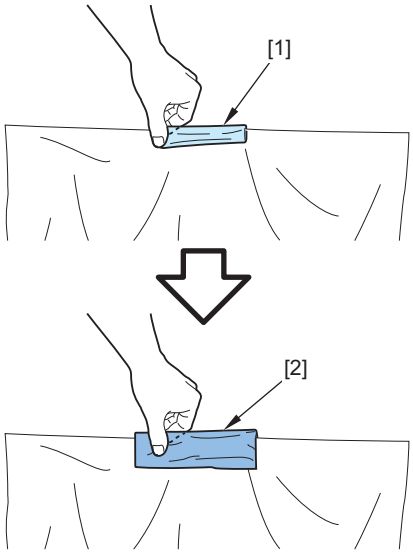


10. **Remove the Waste Toner Band.**

11. **Remove the Waste Toner Bag from the Waste Toner Container and close the opening [1].**

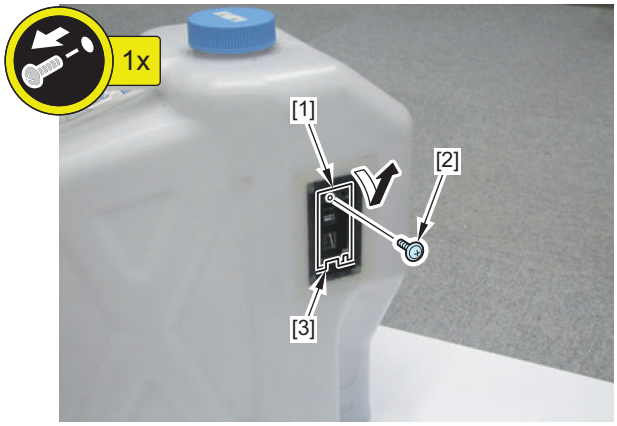


12. **Fold the opening [1] of the Waste Toner Bag and fix it with packing tape [2].**



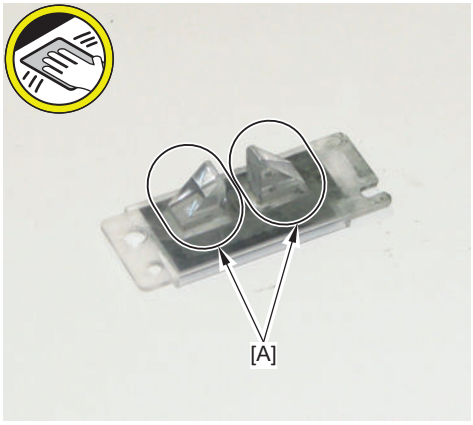
13. **Remove the Waste Toner Joint.**

14. **Remove the Prism [1].**
    - 1 Screw [2]
    - 1 Hook [3]

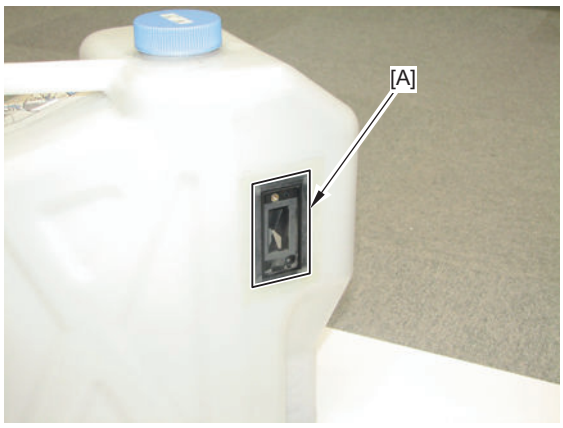


15. **Wipe toner off the 2 prism surfaces [A] with lint-free paper moistened with water.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use ethanol or dry cloth.
- Check that the Prism is dry before installing it to the host machine.



16. **Clean toner from the [A] part of the Waste Toner Container.**



17. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**
    - Prism
    - Waste Toner Container

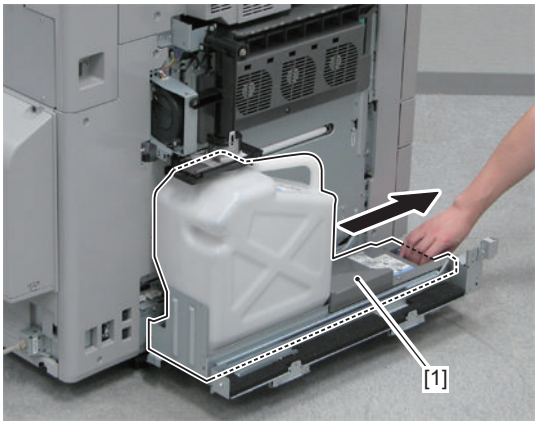
Removing the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**

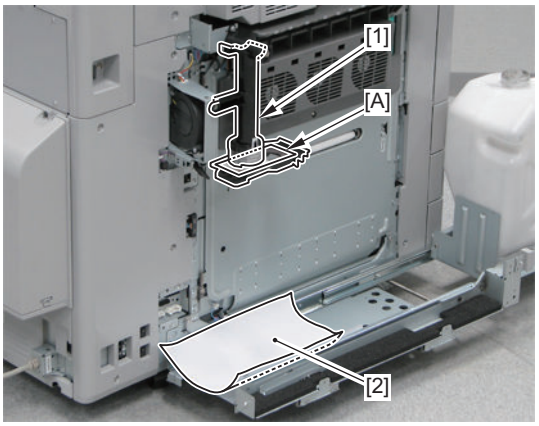
■ Procedure

1. **Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [1].**

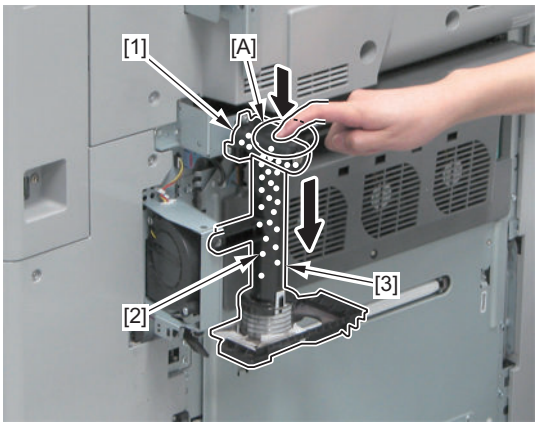


2. **Place paper [2] under the First Shutter [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].**

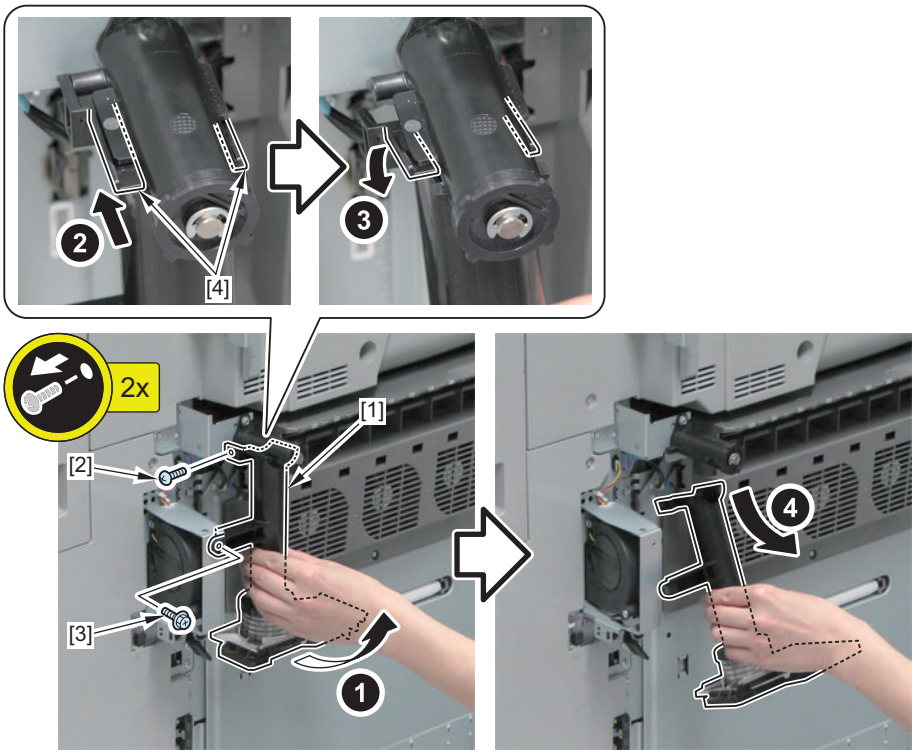
NOTE:
Be sure to place paper [2], otherwise, waste toner may drop.



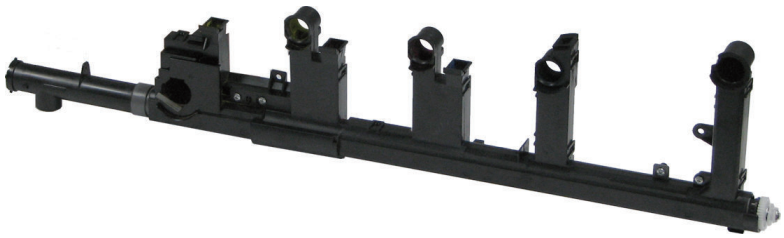
3. **Tap the [A] part of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] to drop waste toner [2] inside the unit to the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [3].**



4. **Remove the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Screw (RS) [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



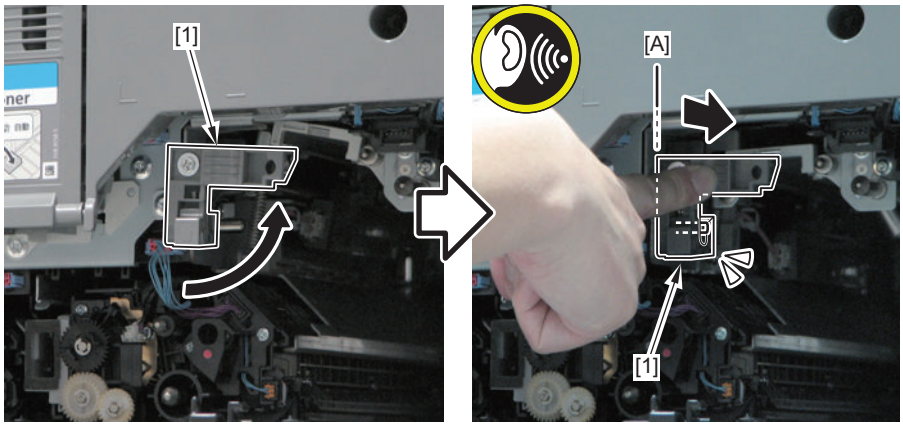
Removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit



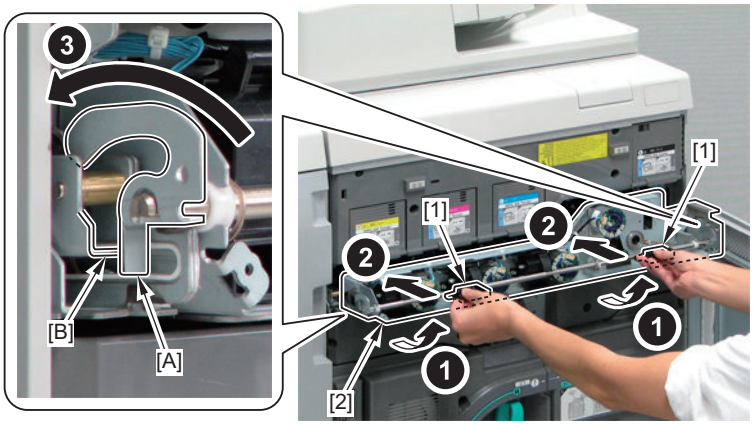
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**
3. **Removing the Delivery Unit****"Removing the Delivery Unit" on page 906**
4. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
5. **Removing the Upper Left Cover****"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 950**
6. **Removing the Left Middle Cover****"Removing the Left Middle Cover" on page 951**
7. **Removing the Reverse Unit****"Removing the Reverse Unit" on page 908**
8. **Open the Front Cover.**
9. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
10. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
11. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**
12. **Removing the ITB Frame****"Removing the ITB Frame" on page 557**

13. Put the ITB Slide Rail back in the host machine.
14. Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine.
15. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944
16. Removing the Toner Replacement Cover"Removing the Toner Replacement Cover" on page 941
17. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover."Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover" on page 542
18. Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)"Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)" on page 712
19. Removing the Primary Charging Assembly"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 627
20. Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 649
21. Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)"Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)" on page 662
22. Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit"Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit" on page 597
23. Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



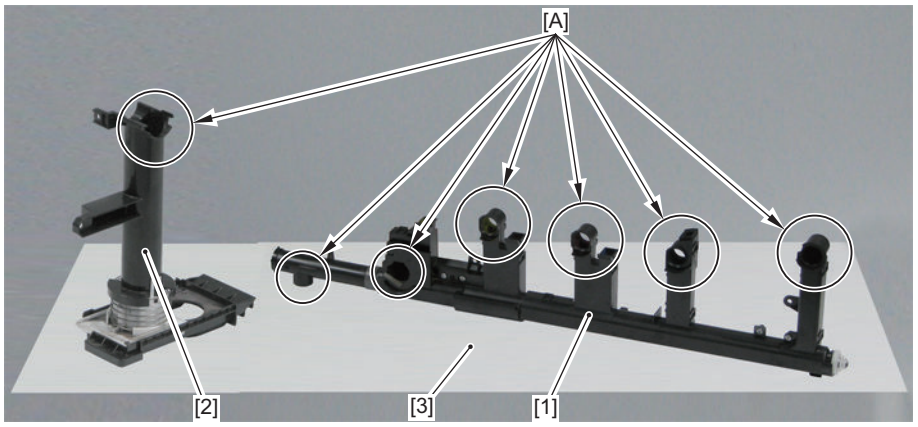
24. Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the handles at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



25. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit."Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859

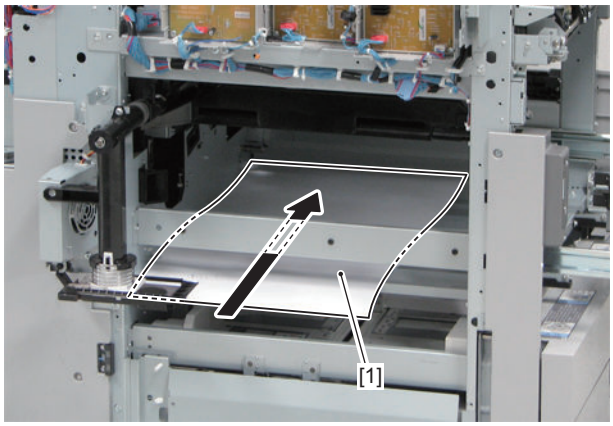
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- When disassembling/assembling the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] and the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [2], prepare a vacuum cleaner specially designed to suction toner dust because waste toner may scatter around.
- Because the waste toner may be spilled out from the 7 waste toner collection mouths [A], be sure to place them on paper [3] when disassembling/assembling.

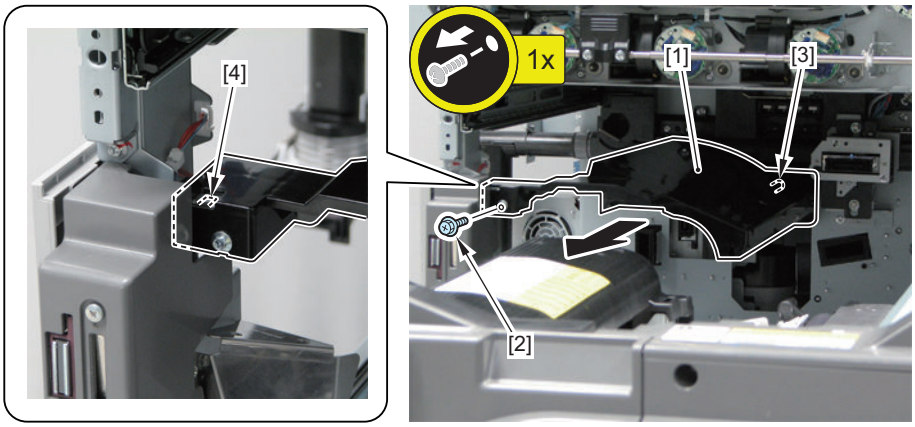


1. **Place paper [1] inside the host machine.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to place paper [1] inside the host machine during work.
- This is to prevent the screws from being dropped and lost.
- This is because toner may be spilled out when the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit is removed.

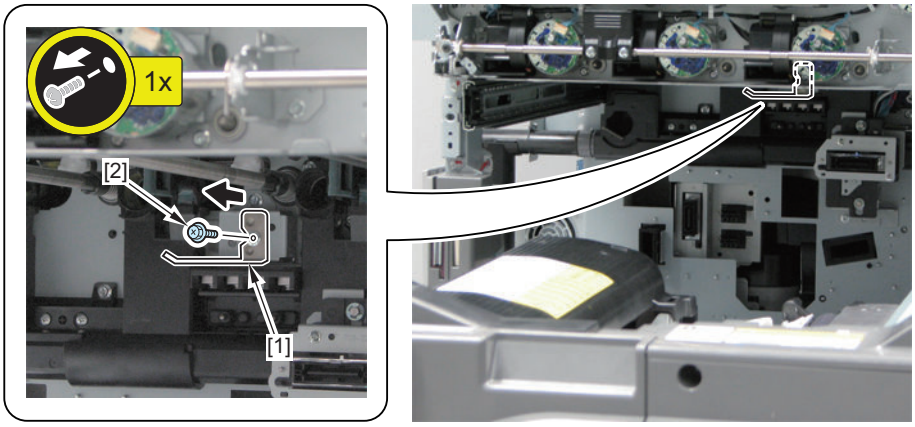


2. **Remove the Fixing Upper Duct [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]
   - 1 Protrusion [4]

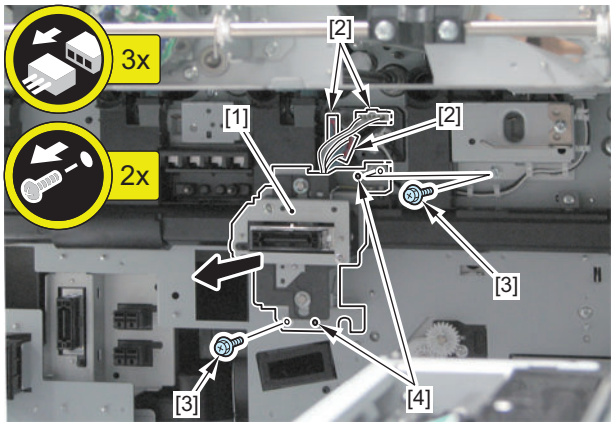


CAUTION:
When assembling, align the positioning boss of the Fixing Upper Duct with the hole on the host machine to install.

3. **Remove the ITB Pressure Plate (Rear Left) [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

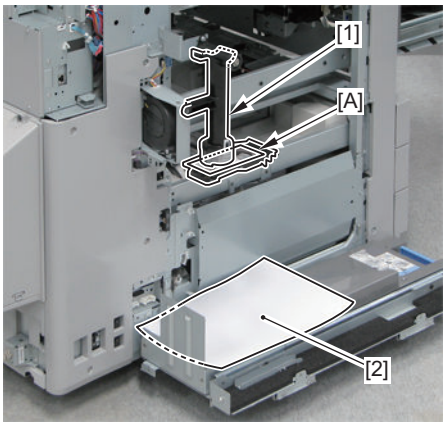


4. **Remove the ITB Drawer Base [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]

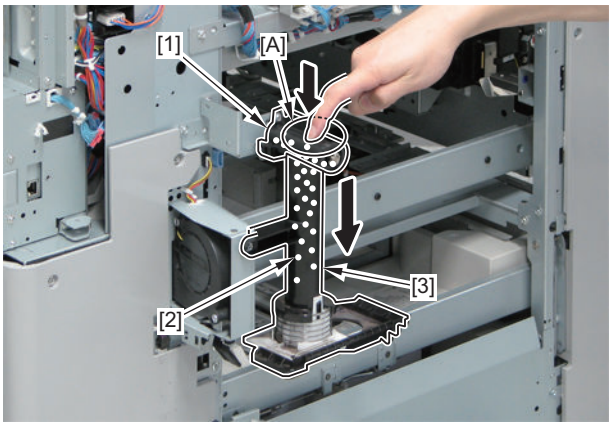


5. **Place paper [2] under the First Shutter [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].**

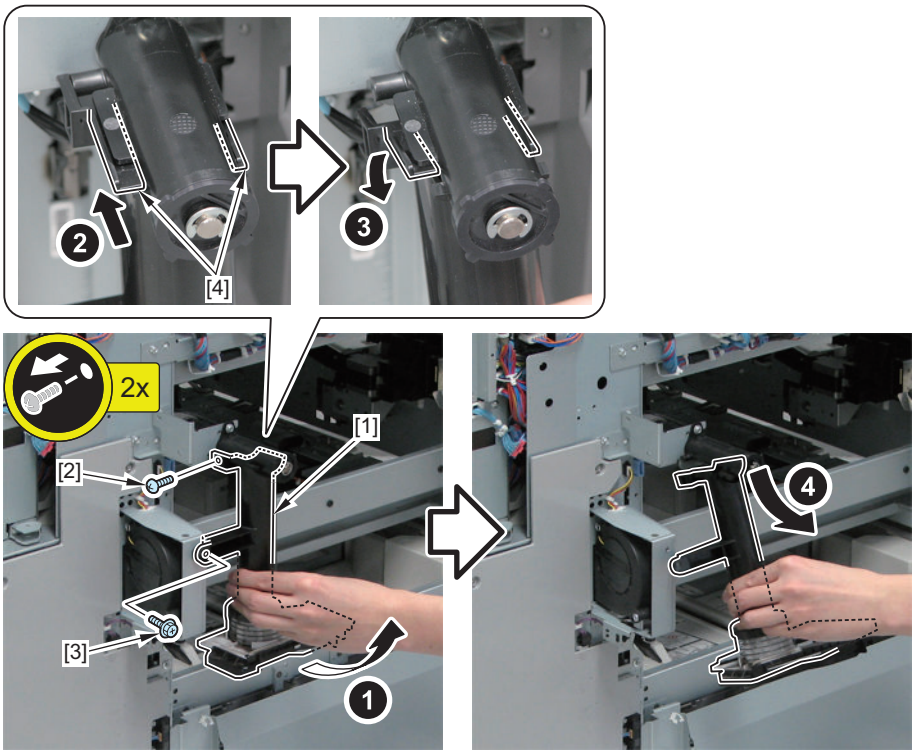
NOTE:
Be sure to place paper [2]; otherwise, waste toner may drop.



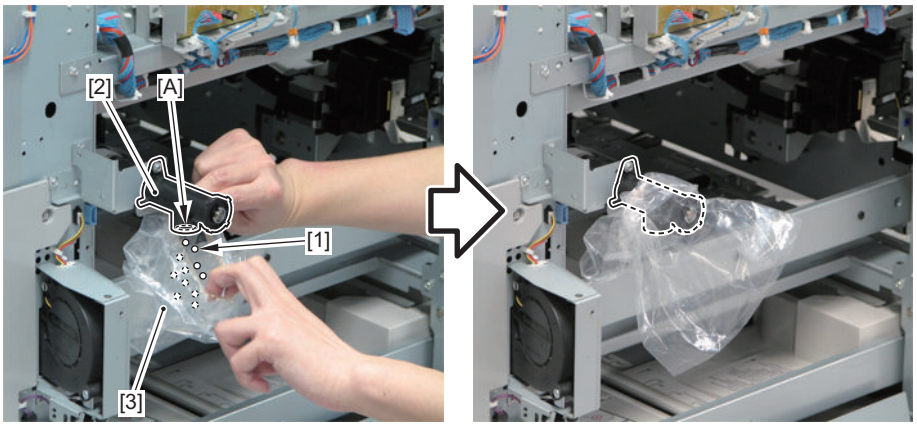
6. **Tap the [A] part of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] to drop waste toner [2] inside the unit to the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [3].**



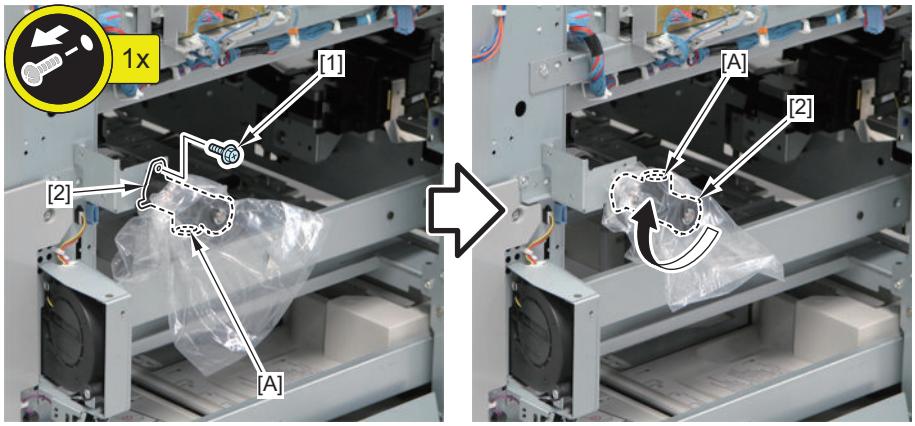
7. **Remove the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Screw (RS) [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



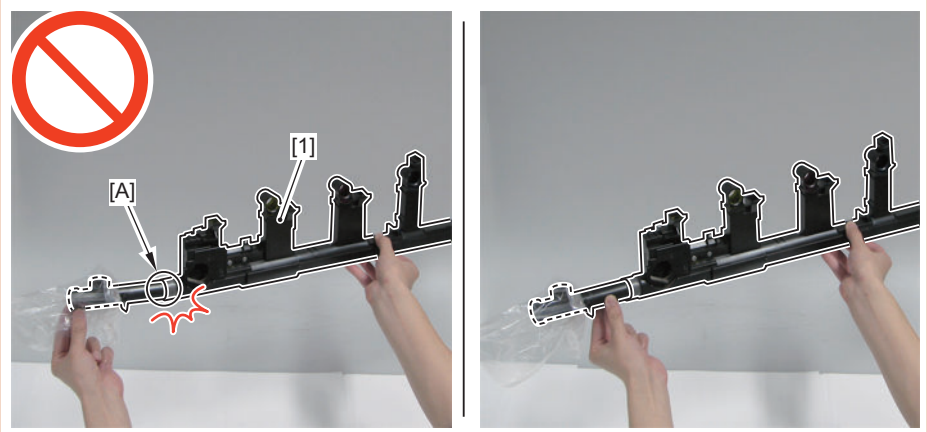
8. **To prevent scattering of waste toner [1], be sure to cover the the collection mouth [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [2] with a plastic bag [3].**



9. Remove the screw [1], and rotate the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [2] with the collection mouth [A] side up.



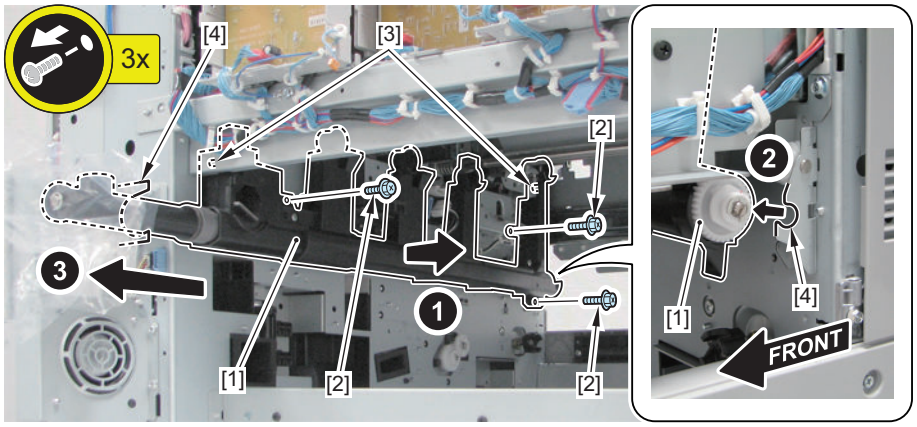
CAUTION:
When holding the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to apply load on the pipe connection [A] on the left side of the unit.



10. Remove the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

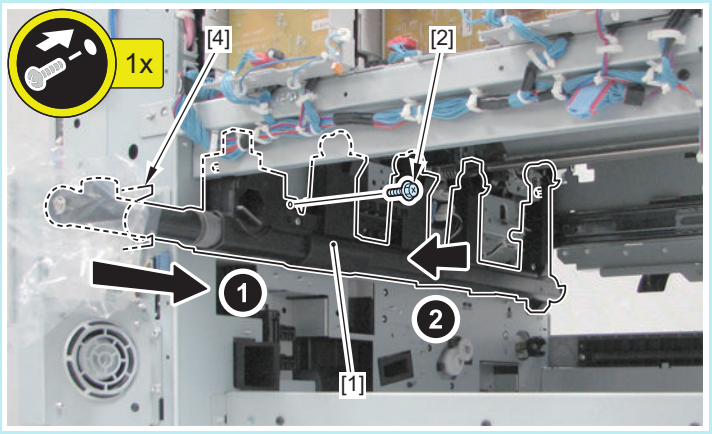
- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Grooves [4]

CAUTION:
When installing/removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to spill toner.

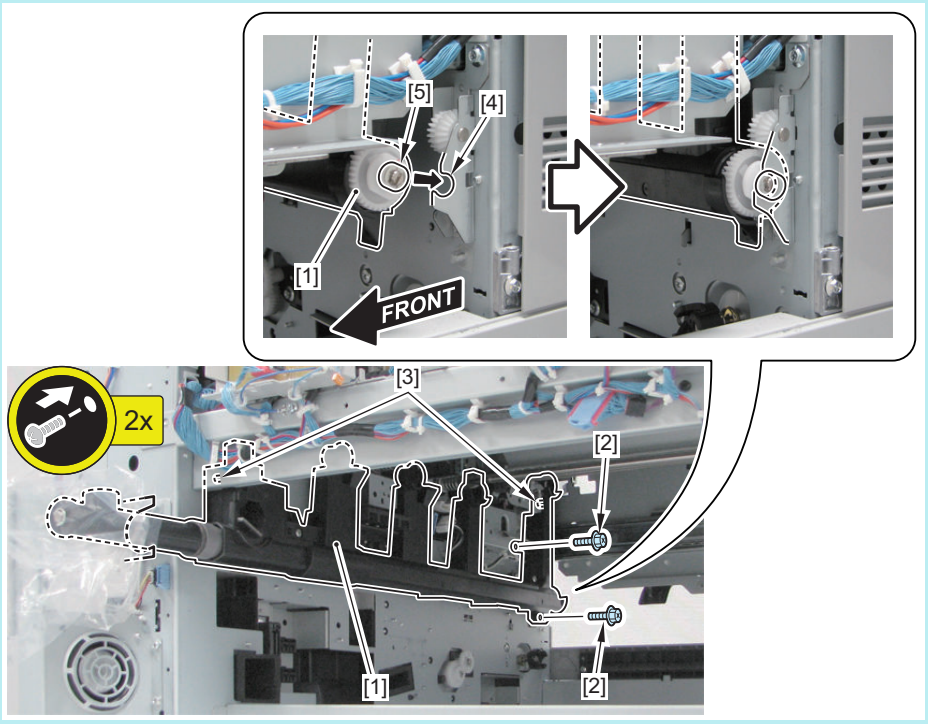


NOTE:
How to install the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit

1. Temporarily secure the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].
   - 1 Groove [4]
   - 1 Screw [2]



2. While paying attention to the direction of the Shaft Support [5] on the right side, insert it into the groove [4] of the U-shaped Plate, and fit the 2 Positioning Bosses [3] into the holes on the host machine to install it firmly in place.
   - 2 Screws [2]



Fixing System

Service Note

■ Points to Notes at Replacing/Disposing the Fixing Unit

The heat pipe is used at the upper belt of the fixing unit to even the heat at the rear front direction. The heat pipe is a part that the small amount of liquid is vacuum-encapsulated in the airtight container. Thus, do not throw the heat pipe in the fire because it will burst. When disposing the fixing unit, be sure to shred.

■ Points to note when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit/Pressure Belt Unit

When replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to clear the counter in Service Mode (COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L).
In the case of iRC5180 series, the displacement control of the Fixing Belt needed to be executed when replacing the Fixing Unit and the counter of the Fixing Unit has been automatically cleared by executing the displacement control; therefore, there has been no need to clear the counter when replacing the unit. In the case of this machine, however, the counter will not automatically be cleared because there is no need to execute the displacement control when replacing the Belt Unit. Therefore, the counter needs to be cleared in Service Mode when replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit.

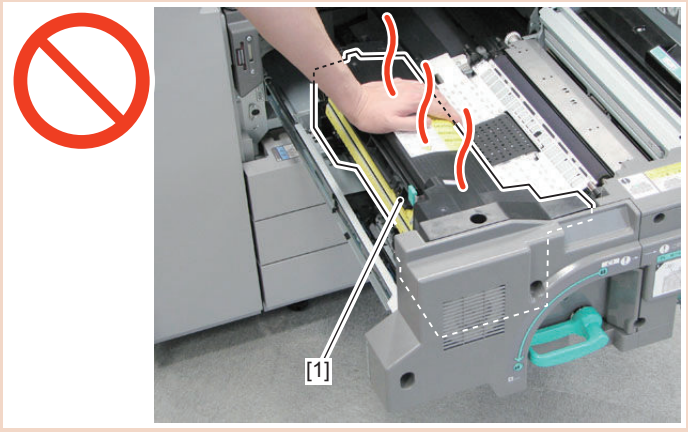
Removing the Fixing Upper Cover

■ Preparation

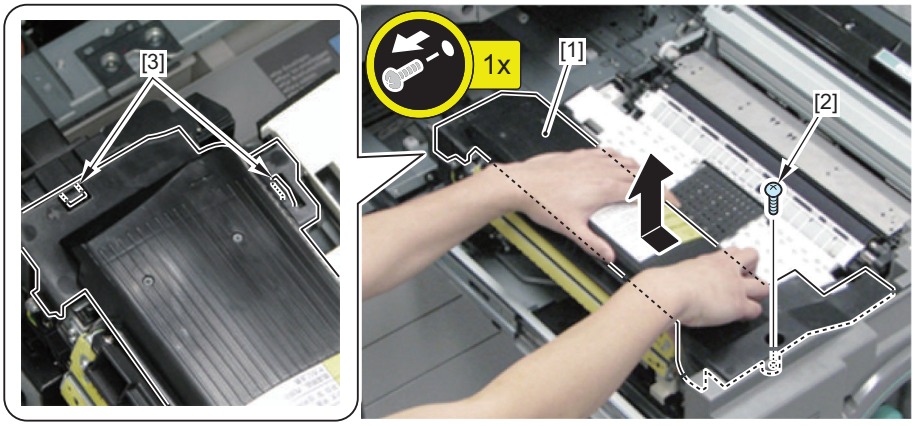
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

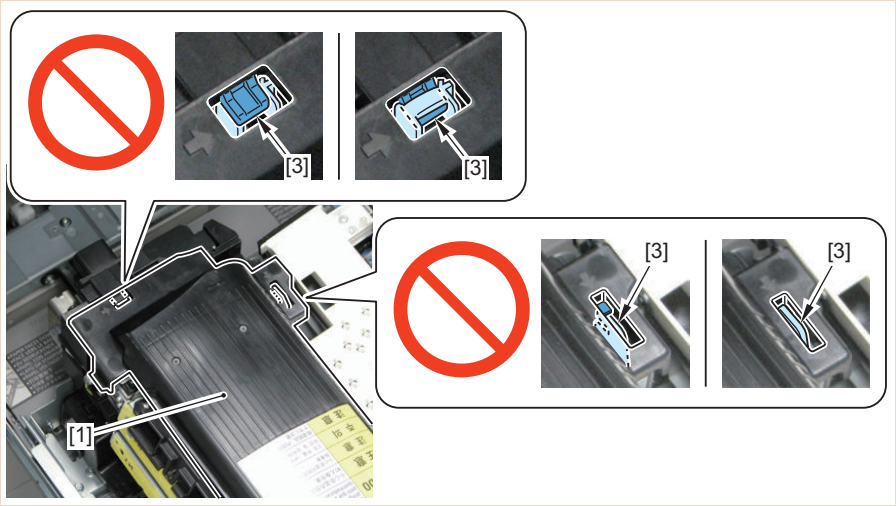
CAUTION:
Because the Fixing Assembly [1] is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.



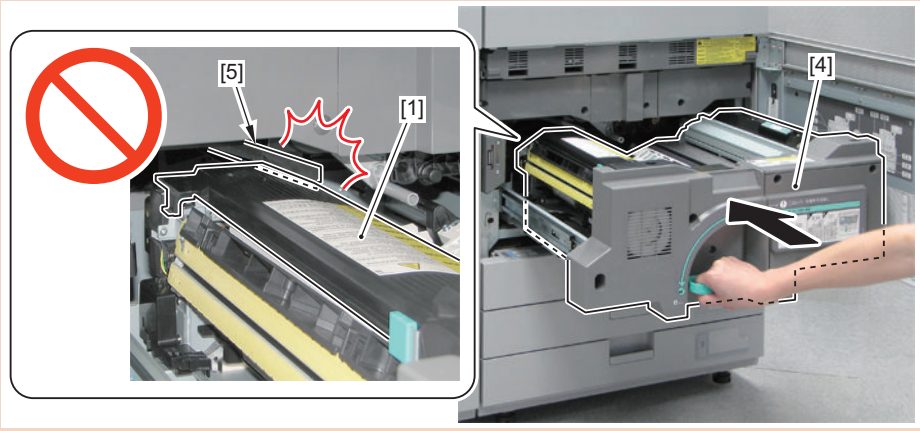
1. **Remove the Fixing Upper Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



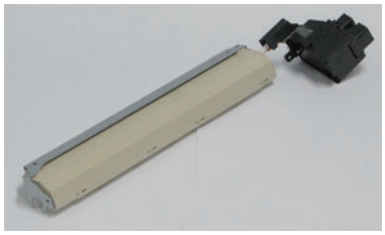
CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the 2 hooks [3] are hooked when installing the Fixing Upper Cover [1].



If the 2 hooks [3] are not hooked, the Fixing Upper Cover [1] may hit the duct [5] when storing the Fixing Feed Unit [4].



Removing the Fixing IH Unit



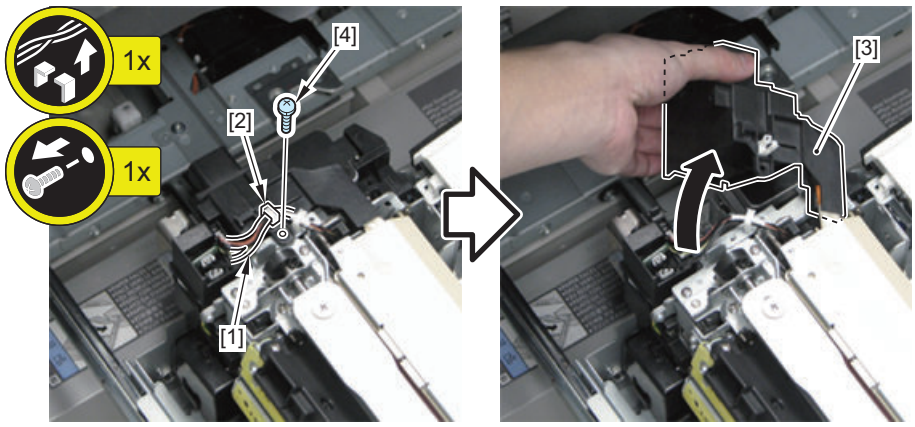
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

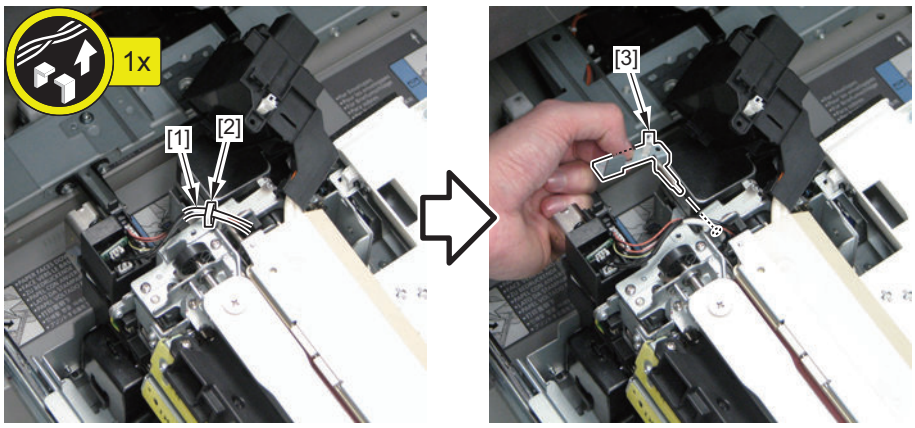
NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

■ Procedure

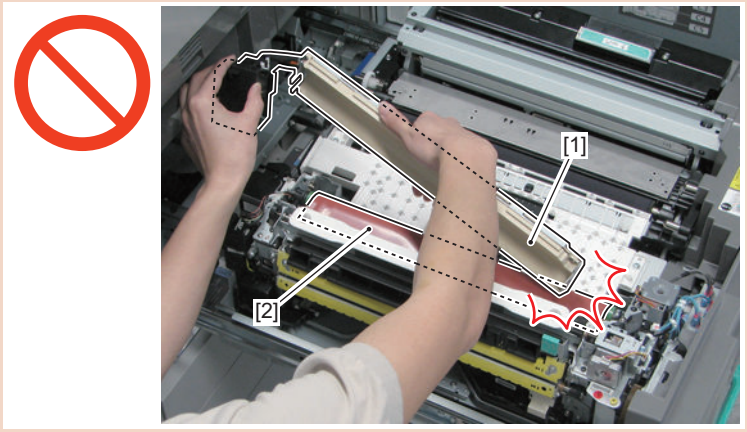
1. **Free the harness [1] from the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Drawer Connector Cover Unit [3].**
   - 1 Screw (with Washer) [4]



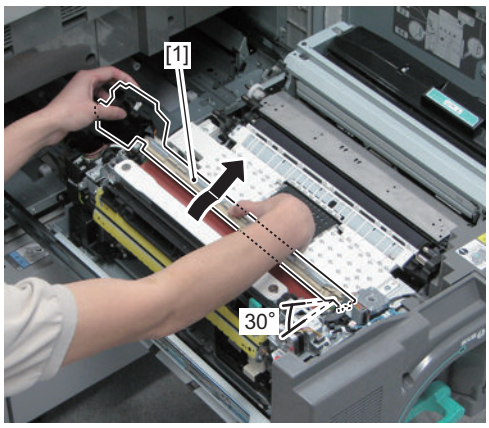
2. **Free the harness [1] from the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Fixation Pin [3].**



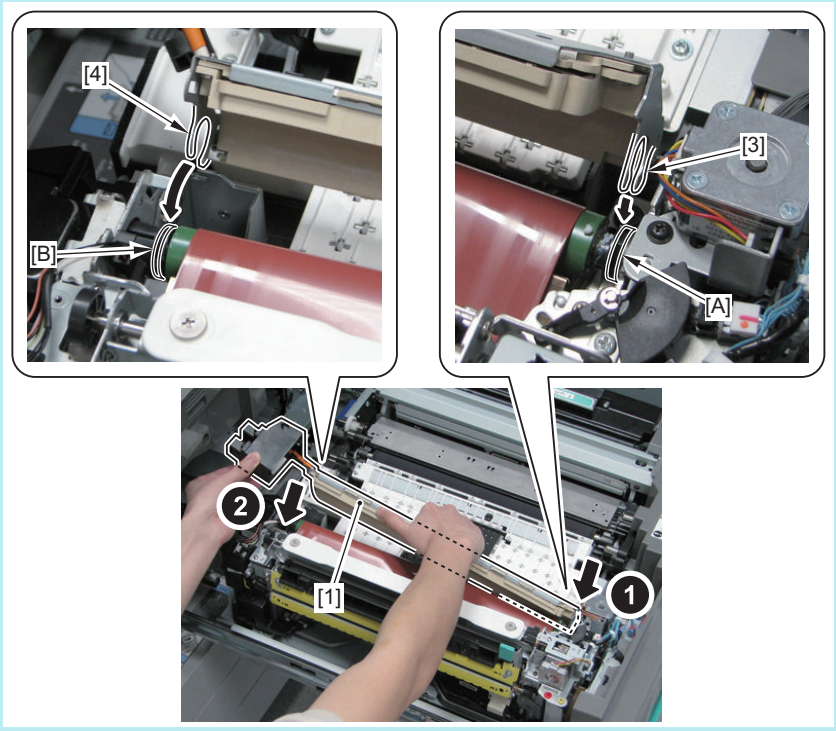
CAUTION:
Do not damage the Fixing Belt [2] when installing/removing the Fixing IH Unit [1].



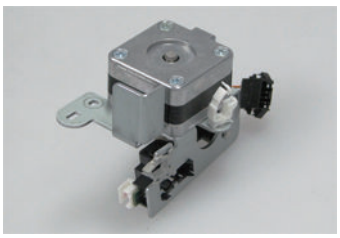
3. **Remove the Fixing IH Unit [1] by opening it for approx. 30 degrees.**



NOTE:
How to install the Fixing IH Unit
Be sure to hook the hook [3] on the front side of the Fixing IH Unit to the groove [A] of the Fixing Belt Unit before hooking the hook [4] on the rear side of the unit to the groove [B].



Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit



■ Preparation

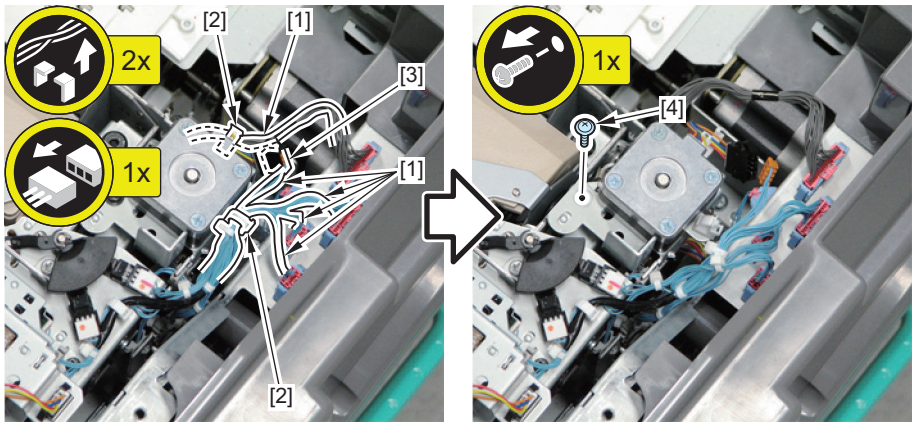
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **“Removing the Fixing Upper Cover” on page 790**

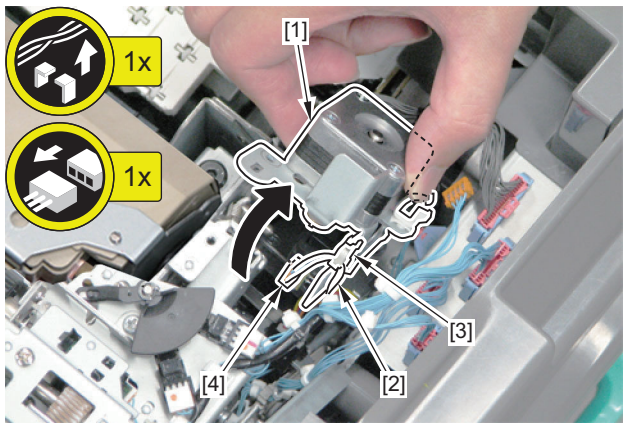
NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

■ Procedure

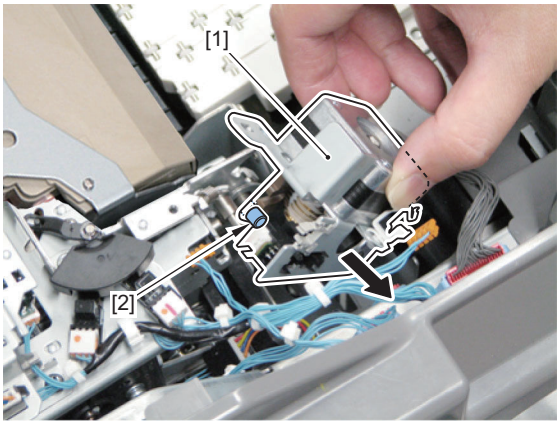
1. **Free the 4 harnesses [1].**
   - 2 Wire Saddles [2]
2. **Disconnect the connector [3].**
3. **Remove the screw [4].**



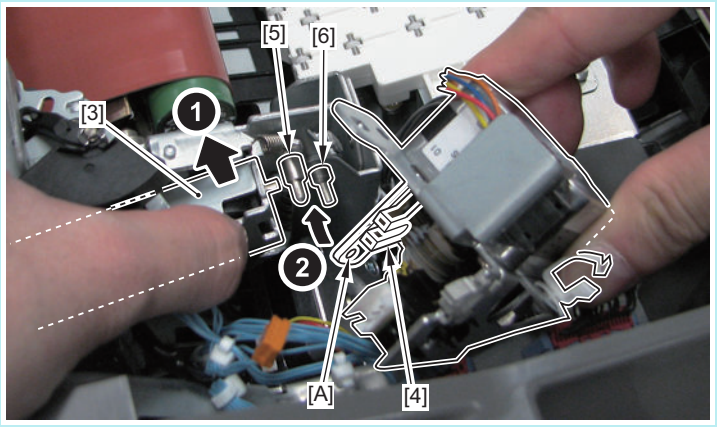
4. **Free the harness [2] from the Edge Saddle [3] by lifting the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1], and disconnect the connector [4].**



5. **Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].**
   - 1 Shaft [2]



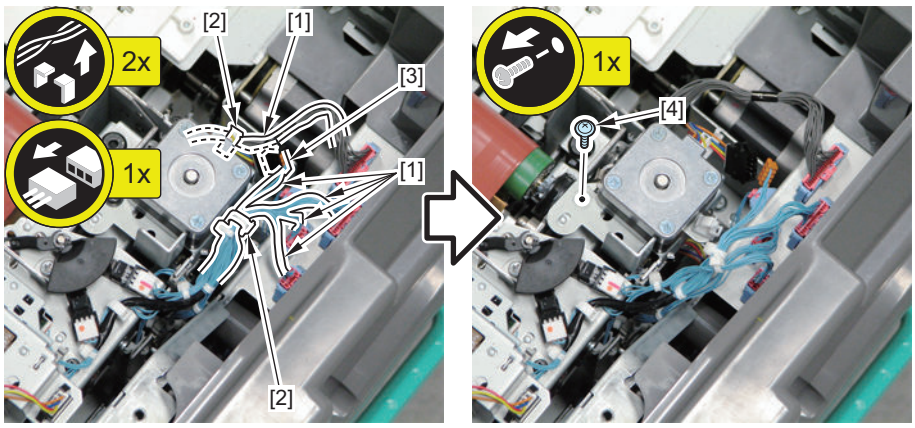
NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit
When the Fixing IH Unit is installed, be sure to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit in the reverse order of removal.
When the Fixing IH Unit is removed, align the hook [4] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit with the pin [5] while lifting the Tension Arm Unit [3], and align the hole [A] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Plate with the shaft [6] to install the unit.



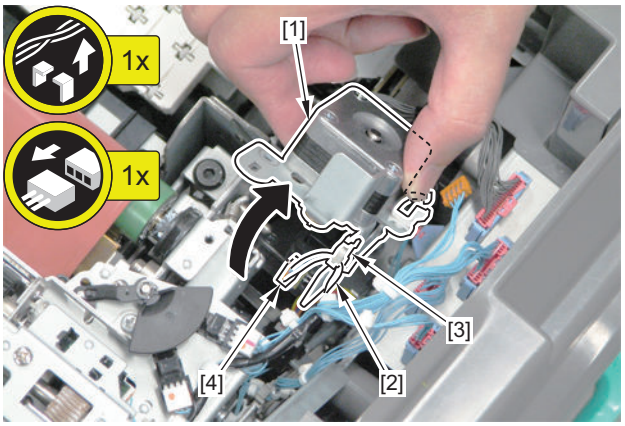
■ Procedure

1. **Free the 4 harnesses [1].**
   - 2 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 2 Connectors [3]
2. **Disconnect the connector [4].**

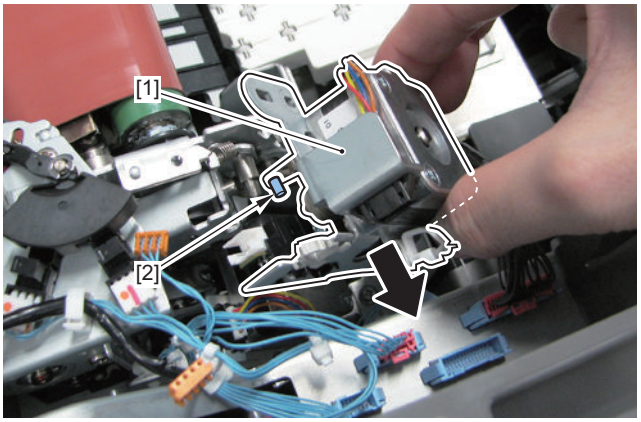
3. **Remove the screw [5].**



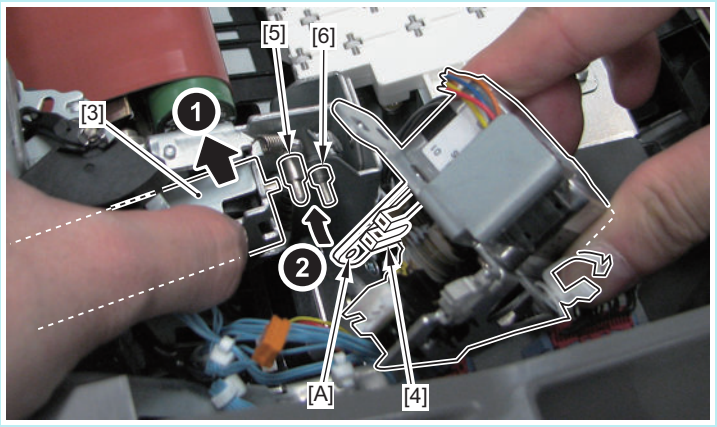
4. **Free the harness [2] from the Edge Saddle [3] by lifting the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1], and disconnect the connector [4].**



5. **Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].**
   - 1 Shaft [2]



NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit
While lifting the Tension Arm Unit [3], align the hook [4] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit with the pin [5] and align the hole [A] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Plate with the shaft [6] to install the unit.



Opening the Fixing Belt Unit

■ Preparation

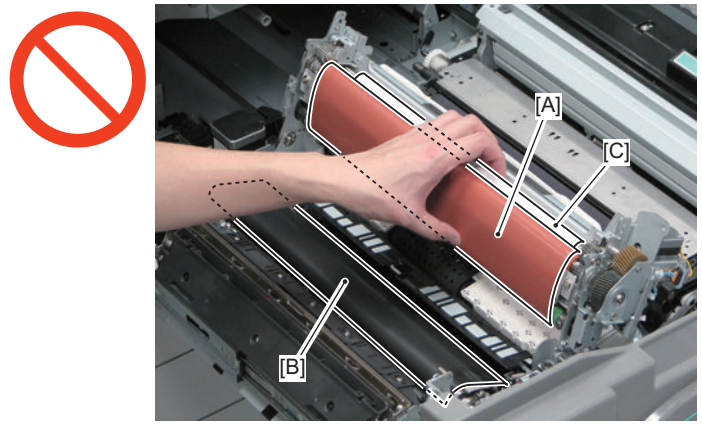
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

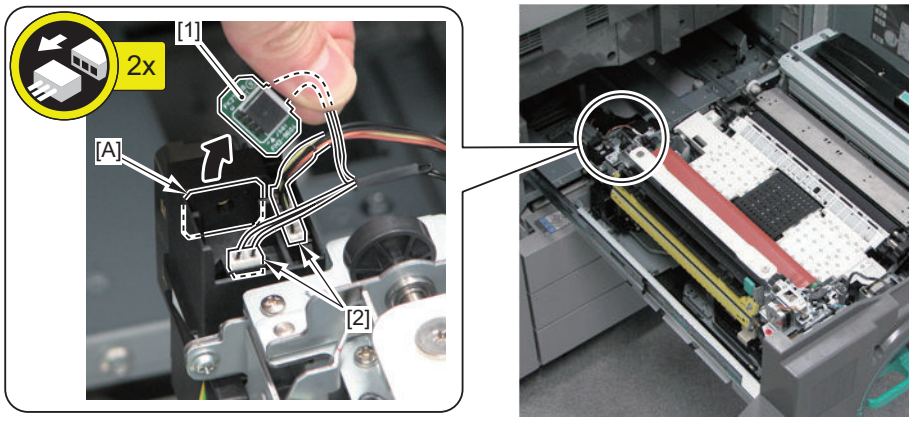
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**

■ Procedure

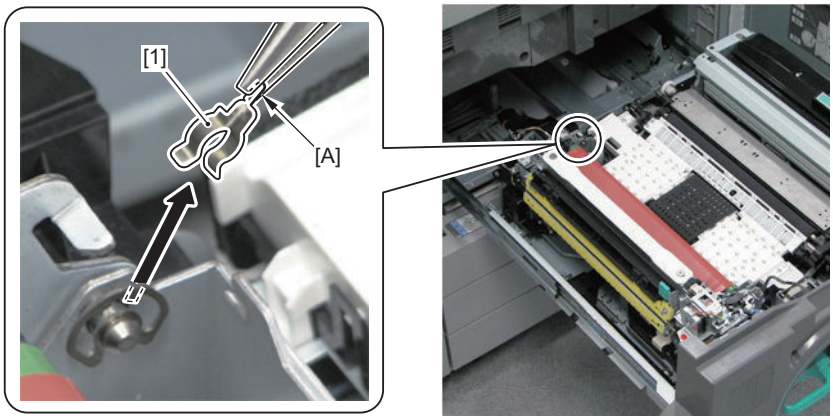
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



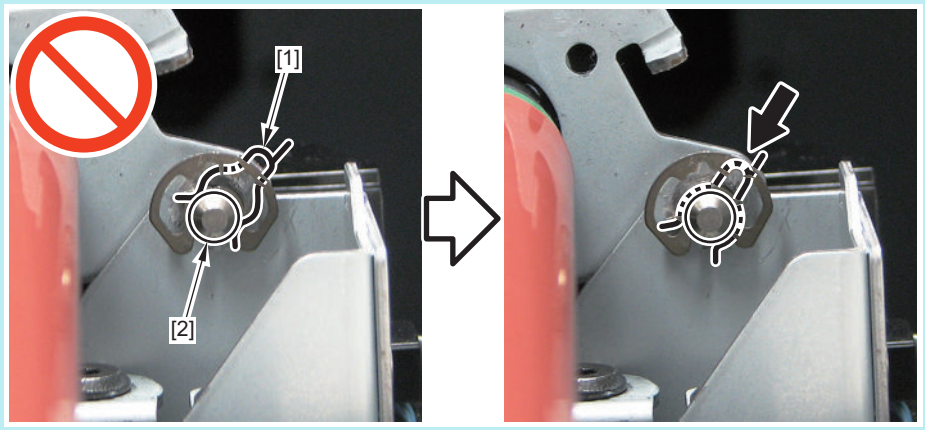
1. **Remove the PCB [1] from the groove [A], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2].**



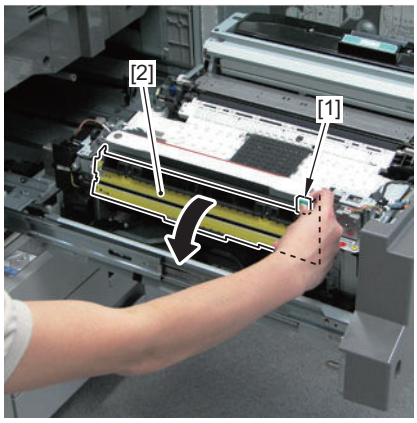
2. **Remove the Spacer Spring [1] by pinching its edge [A] using nippers.**



NOTE:
How to install the Spacer Spring
Fit the Spacer Spring [1] to the shaft [2] to install it.

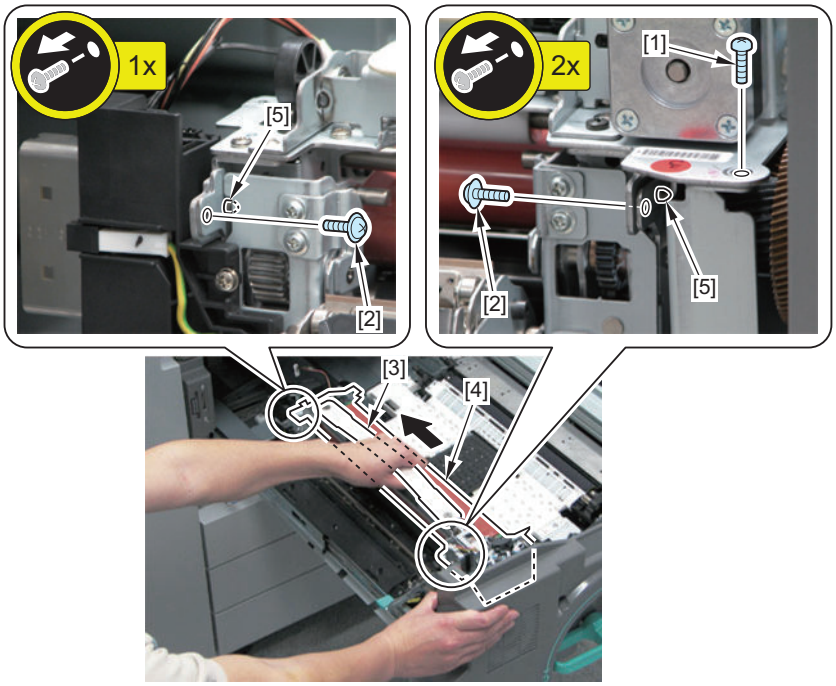


3. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**



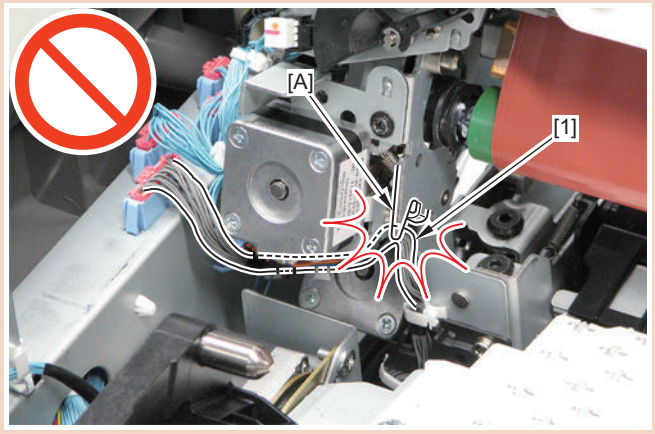
4. **Remove the screw (yellow) [1] and the 2 screws [2].**

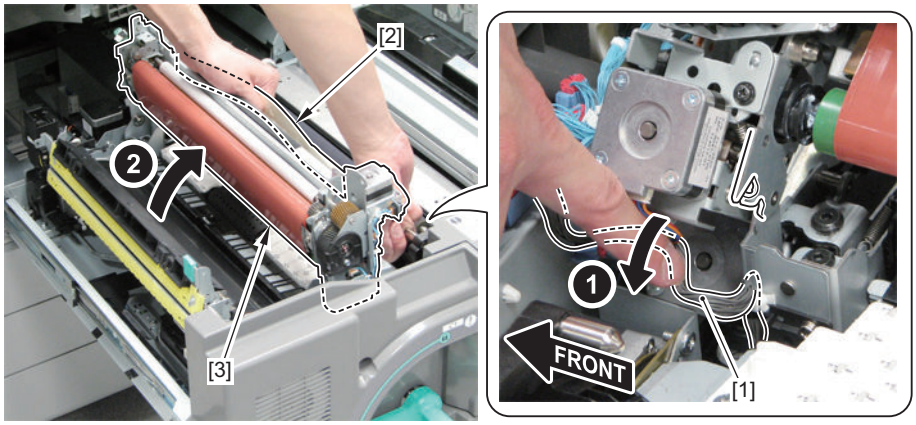
5. **Hold the handle [3], and remove the 2 bosses [5] of the Fixing Belt Unit [4].**



6. **While holding down the harness [1], hold the handle [2], and open the Fixing Belt Unit [3].**

CAUTION:
When opening the Fixing Belt Unit, do not get the harness [1] caught by the plate [A].





Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide

■ Preparation

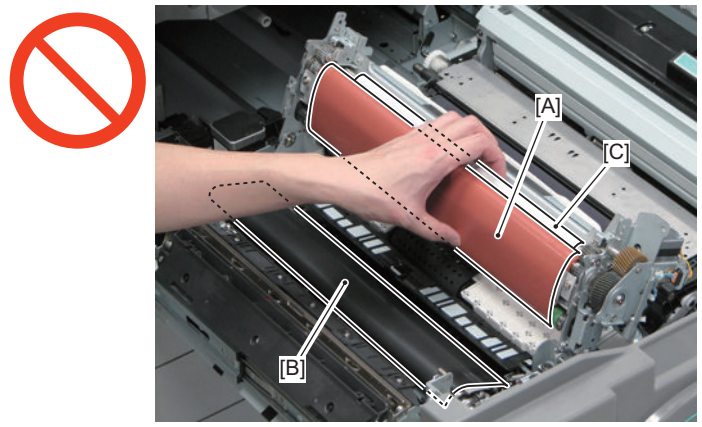
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

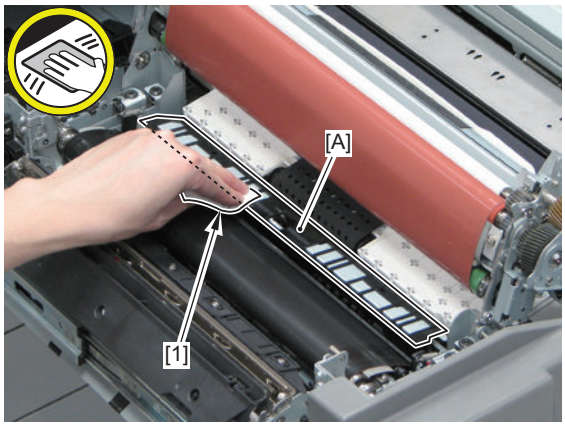
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Open the Fixing Belt Unit.****"Opening the Fixing Belt Unit" on page 798**

■ Procedure

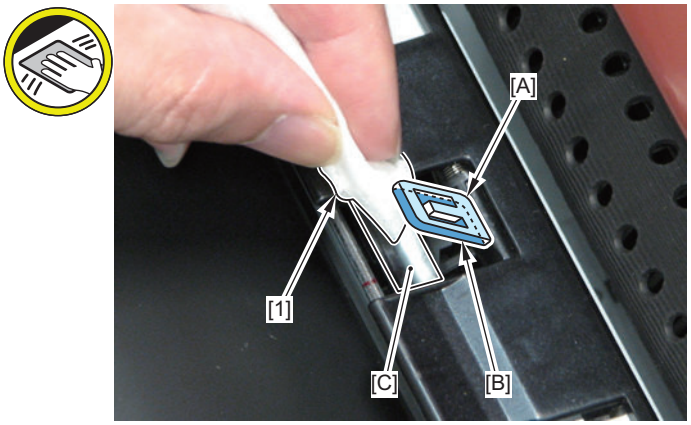
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



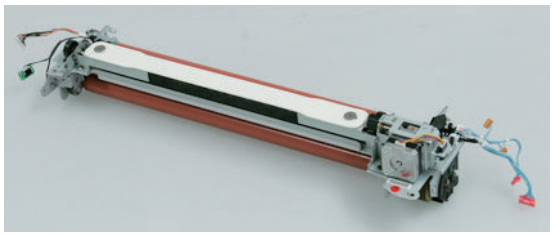
1. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



2. **Clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part of the Fixing Inlet Guide (which comes in contact with the Sensor Flag) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit



■ Preparation

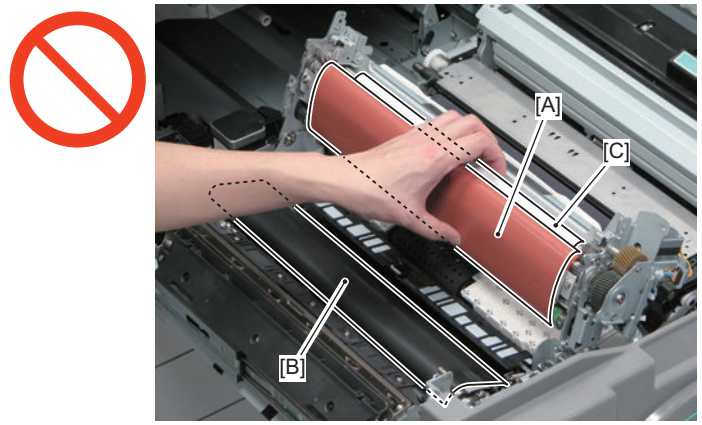
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

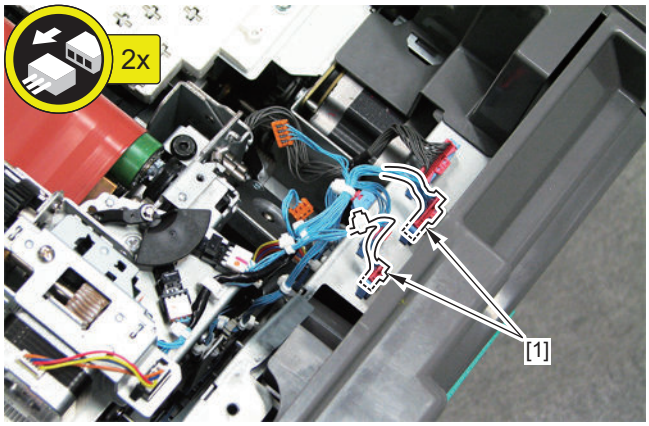
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**

■ Procedure

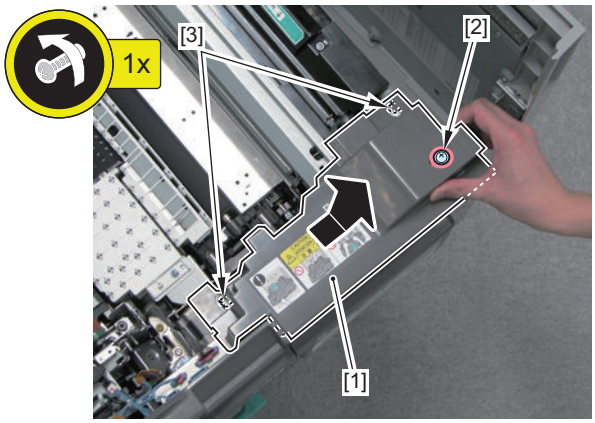
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



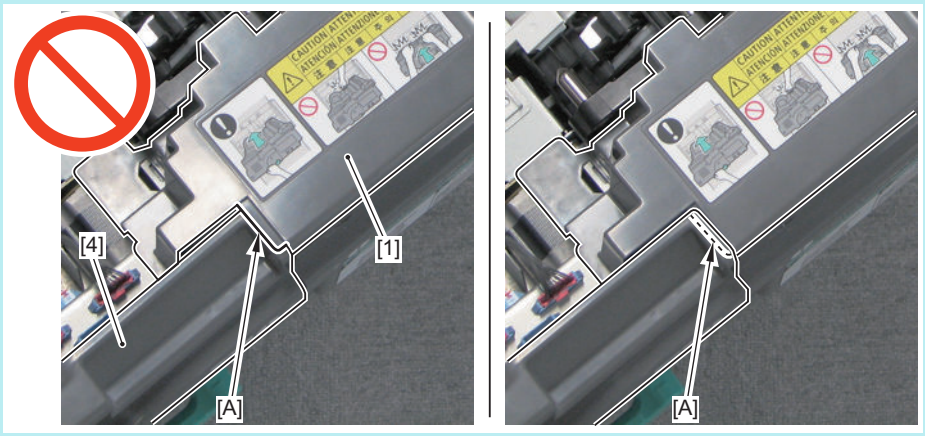
1. **Remove 2 connectors [1]**



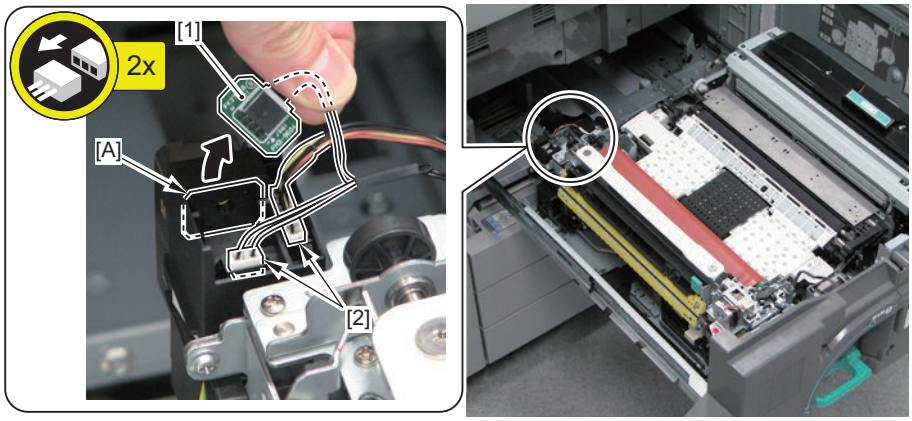
2. **Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 2 Hooks [3]



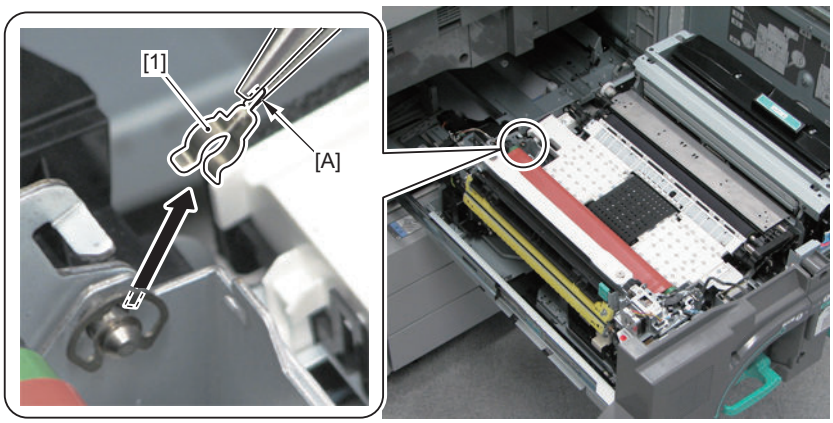
NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



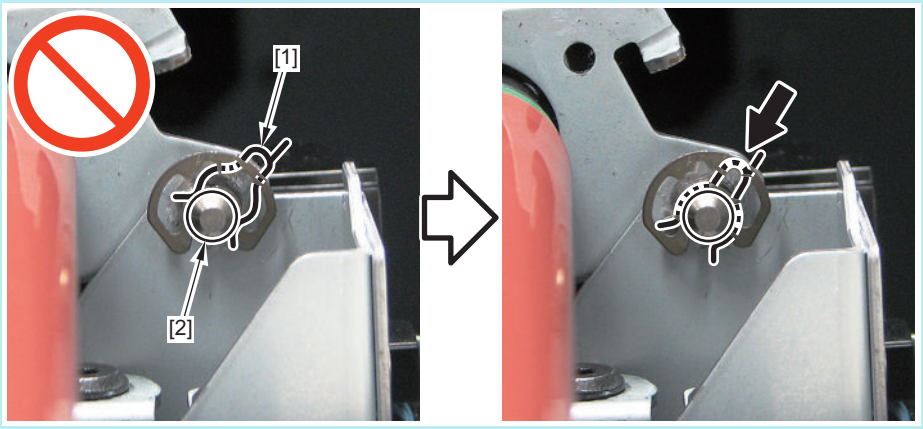
3. **Remove the PCB [1] from the groove [A], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2].**



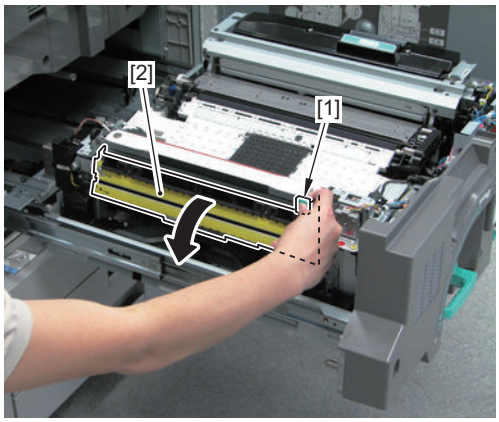
4. **Remove the Spacer Spring [1] by pinching its edge [A] using nippers.**



NOTE:
How to install the Spacer Spring
Fit the Spacer Spring [1] to the shaft [2] to install it.

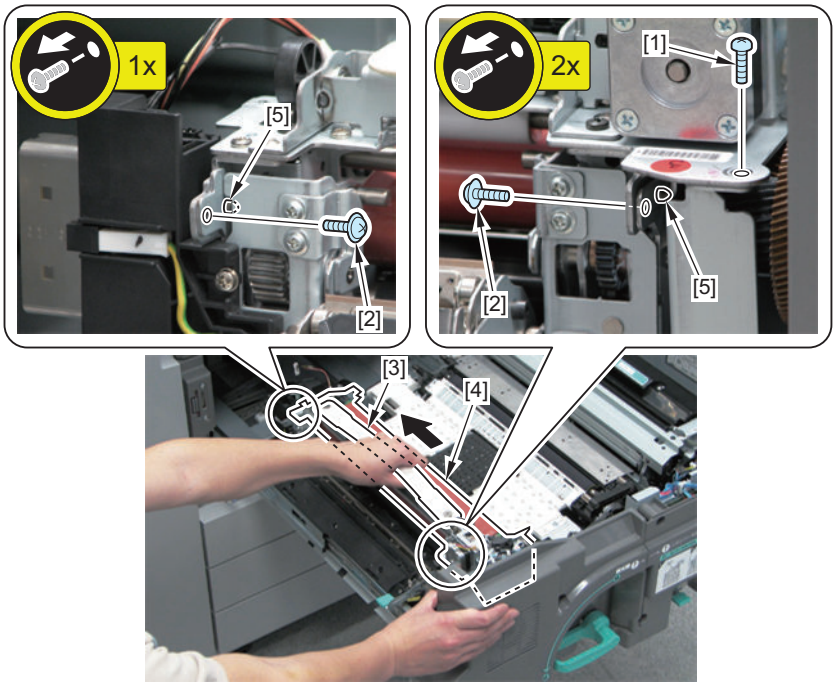


5. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**



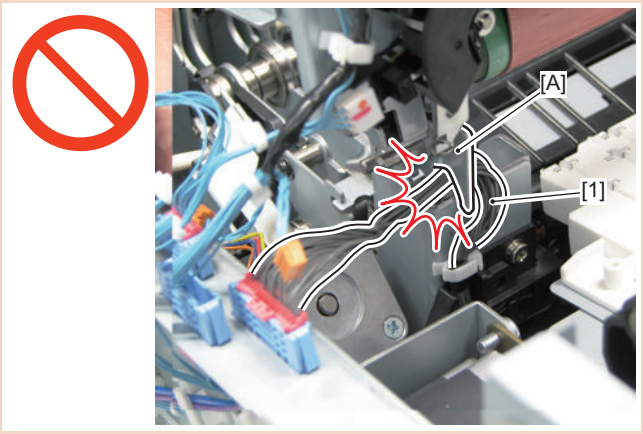
6. **Remove the screw (yellow) [1] and the 2 screws [2].**

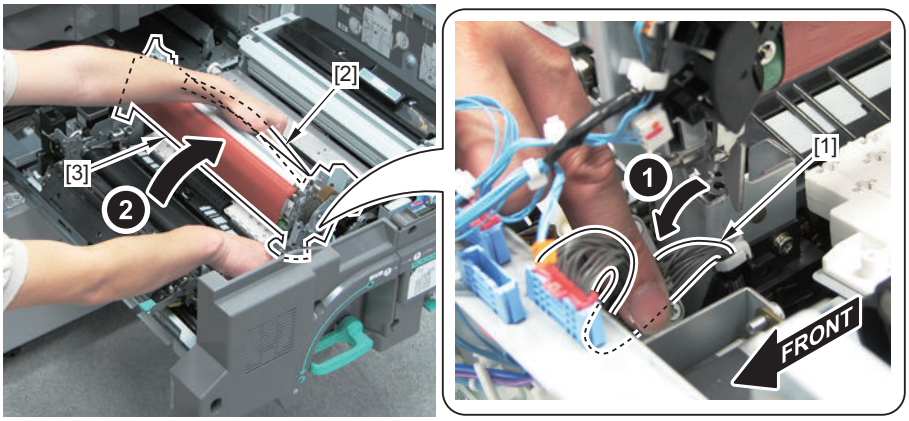
7. **Hold the handle [3], and remove the 2 bosses [5] of the Fixing Belt Unit [4].**



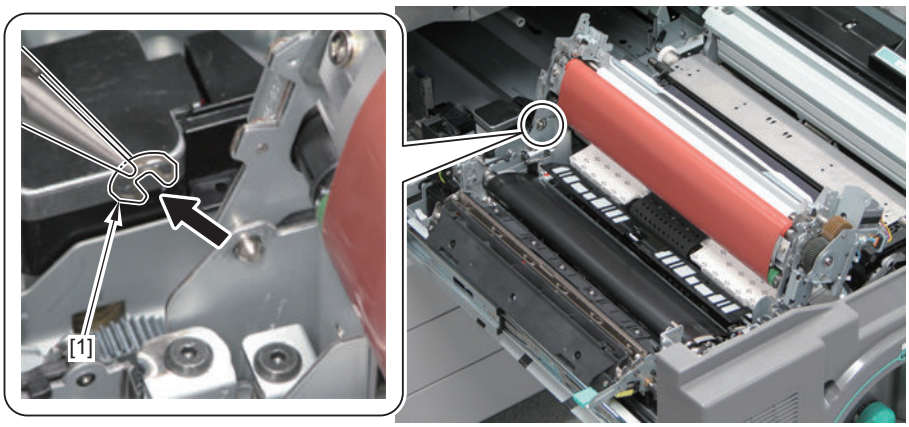
8. **While holding down the harness [1], hold the handle [2], and open the Fixing Belt Unit [3].**

CAUTION:
When opening the Fixing Belt Unit, do not get the harness [1] caught by the plate [A].



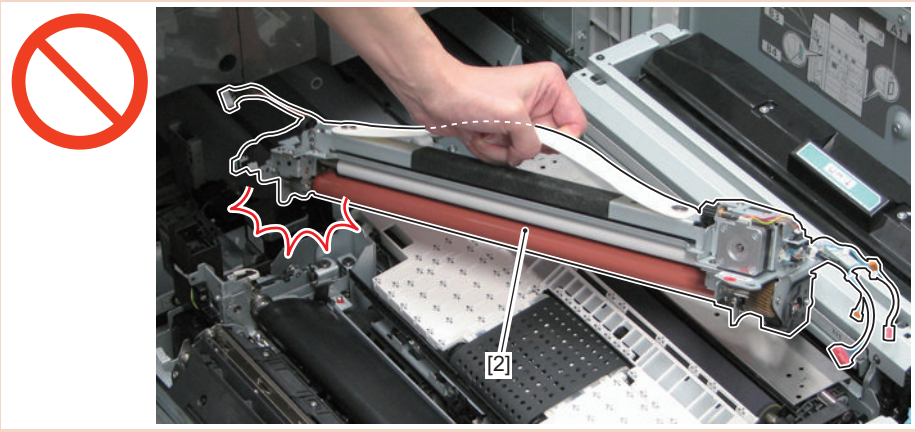


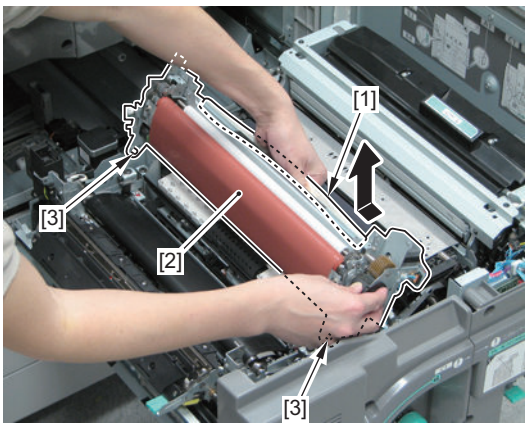
9. **Use nippers to remove the N-ring [1].**



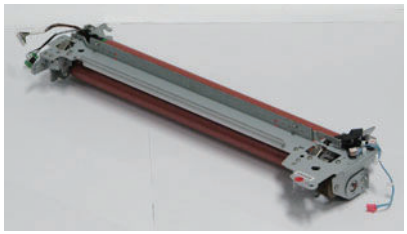
10. **Hold the handle [1], and remove the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2].**
    - 2 Shafts [3]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2].





Removing the Fixing Belt Unit



■ Preparation

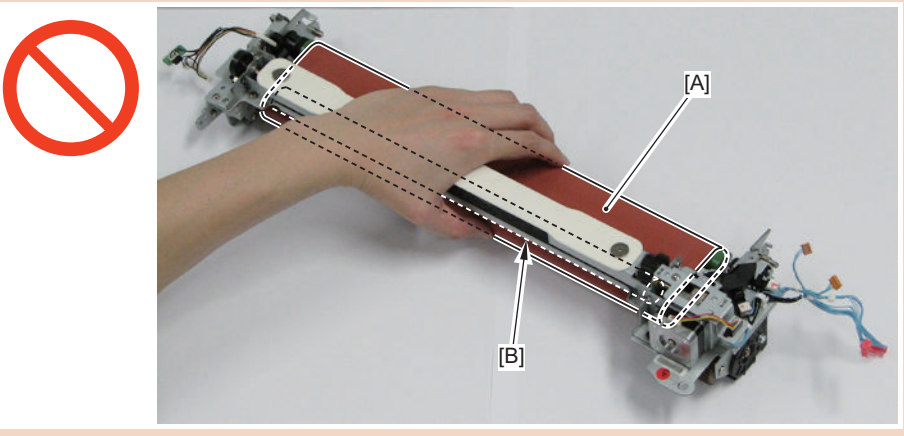
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

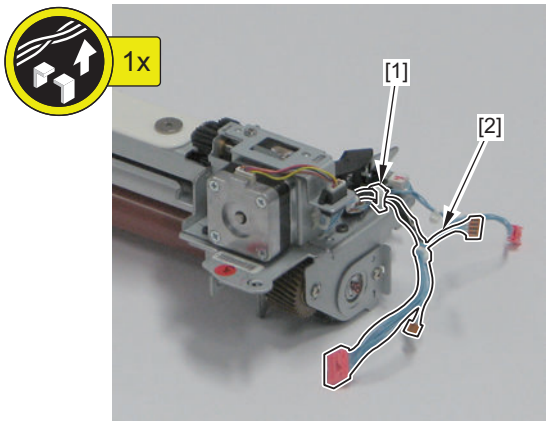
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.

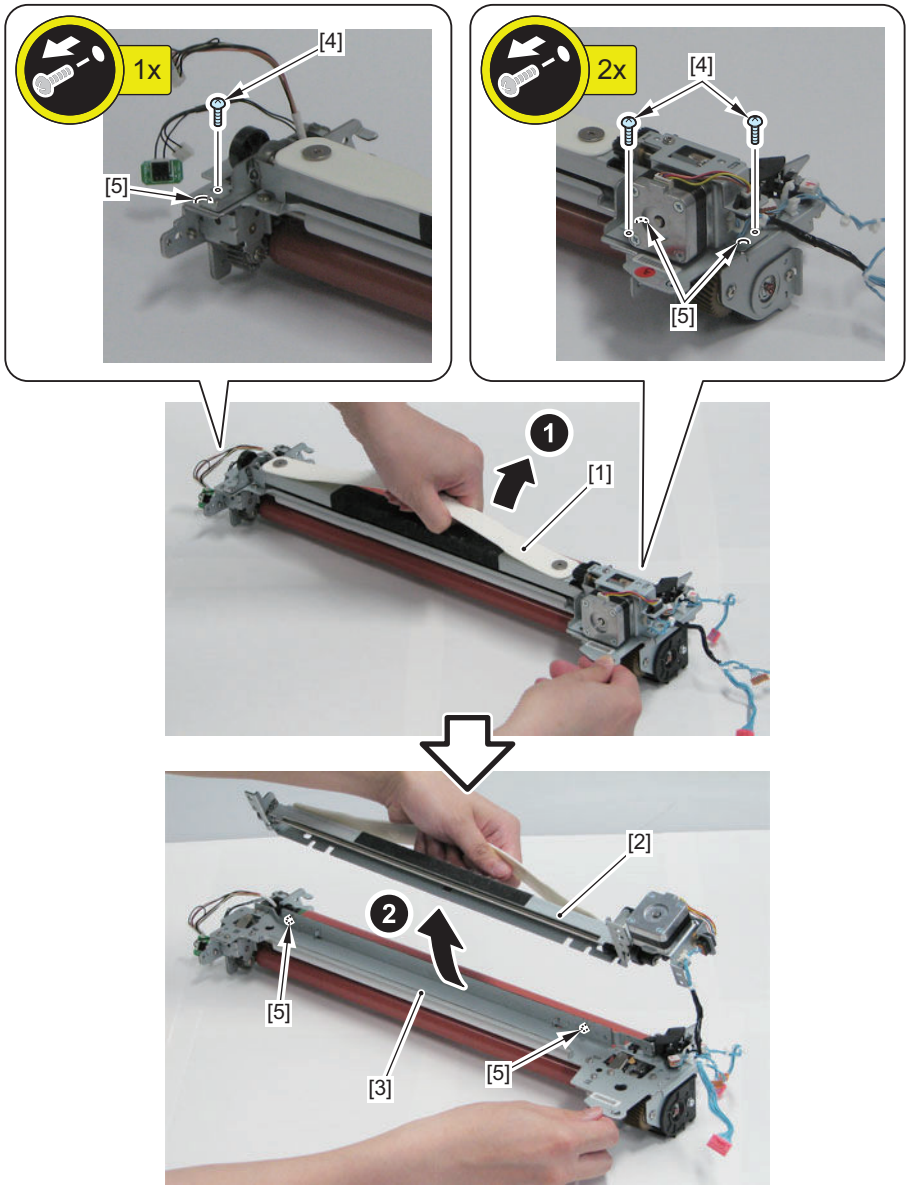


1. **Open the Wire Saddle [1] and free the harness [2].**

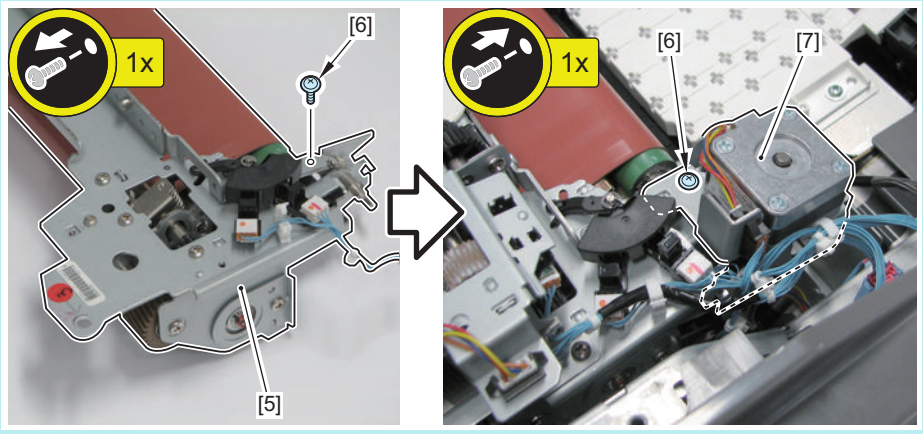


2. Hold the handle [1], and separate the Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2] and the Fixing Belt Unit [3].

- 3 Screws [4]
- 5 Bosses [5]



NOTE:
Replacing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Fixation Screw
When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, remove the new Loose-proof Screw [6] of the Fixing Belt Unit [5] (service part), and use it to secure the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7]. (Replace the Loose-proof Screw that was securing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7] with the new Loose-proof Screw [6].)



Cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

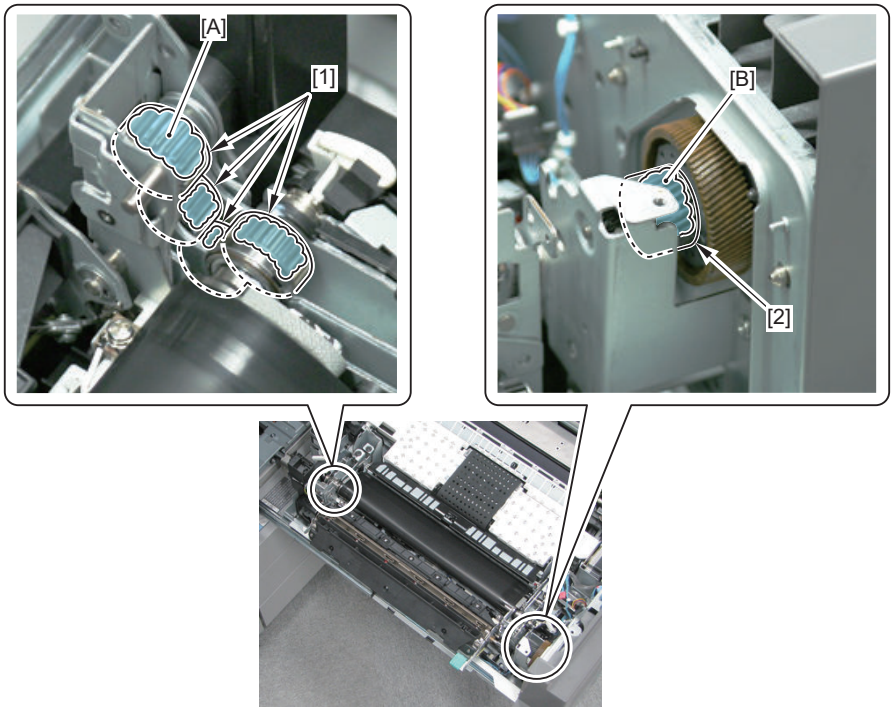
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit" on page 809**

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit.
When the Pressure Belt Unit is also replaced at the same time, the application of grease to the gear of the Pressure Belt Unit mentioned in step 1 is not necessary (because grease is applied to the Fixing Belt Unit and the Pressure Belt Unit which are service parts).

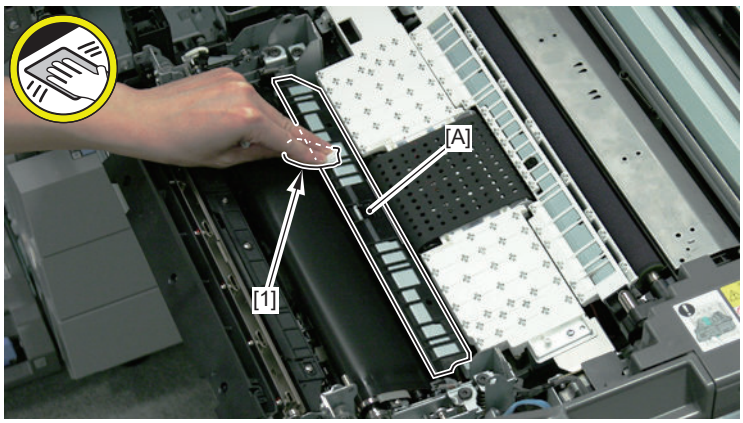
■ Procedure

1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 4 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface

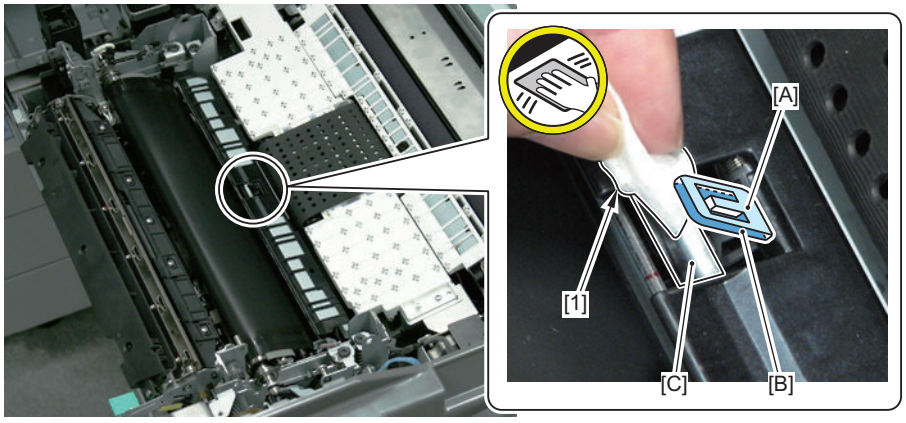
2. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [2] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



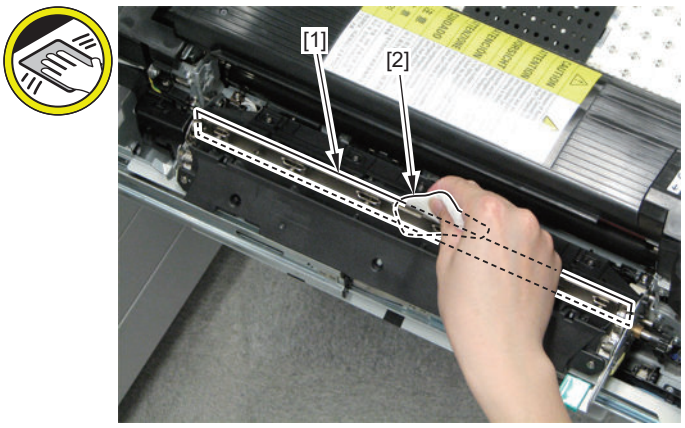
3. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



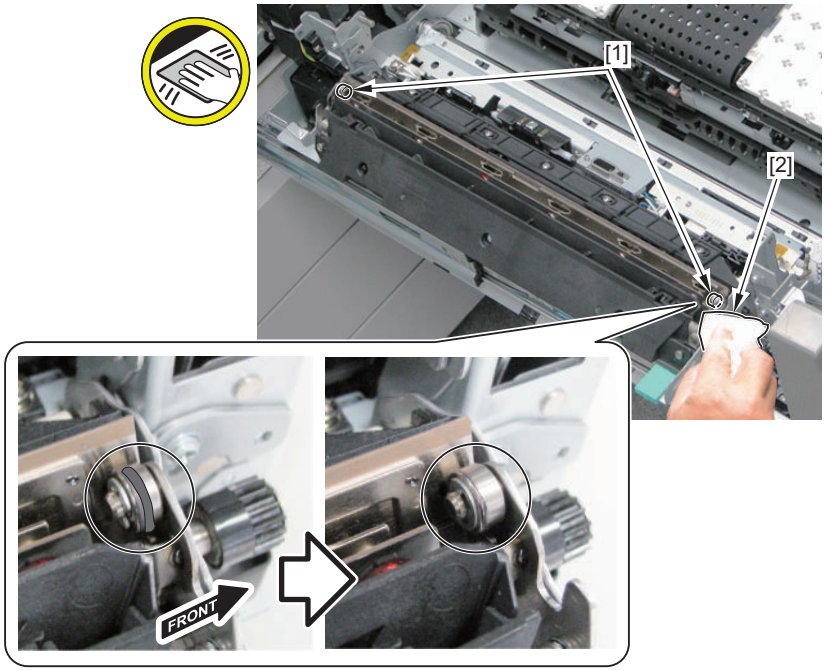
4. **Clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part of the Fixing Inlet Guide (which comes in contact with the Sensor Flag) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



5. **Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



6. **Clean the 2 Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



CAUTION:
The cleaned Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers should have a smooth surface with nothing attached, and should rotate without any load.
Reason: The Fixing Belt may be damaged.

7. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

8. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL

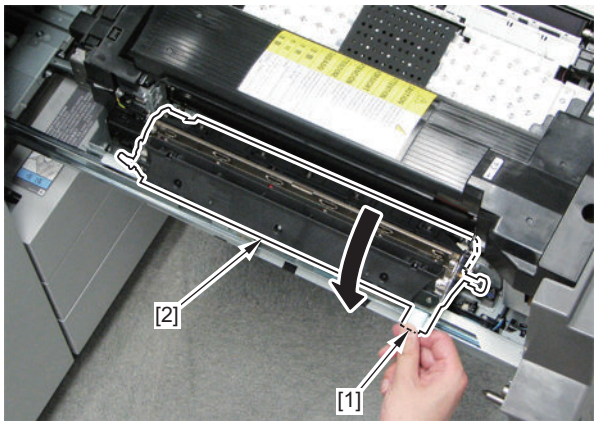
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate

■ Preparation

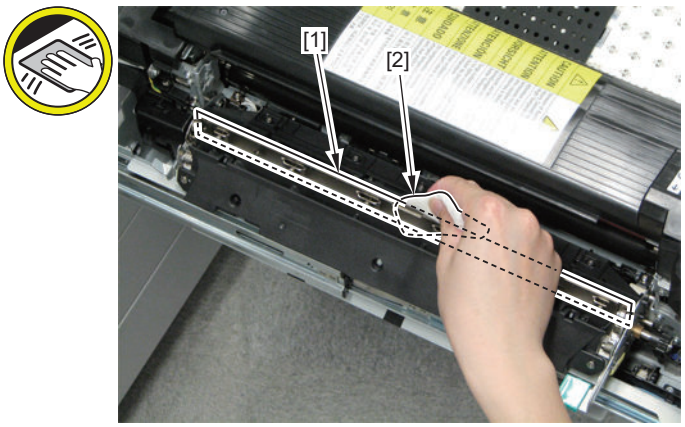
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859

■ Procedure

1. Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



2. Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



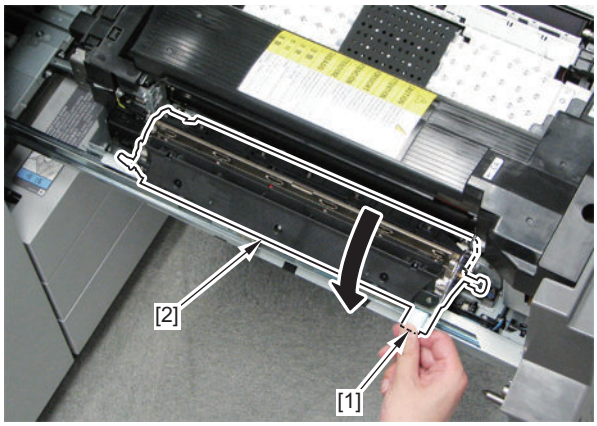
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers

■ Preparation

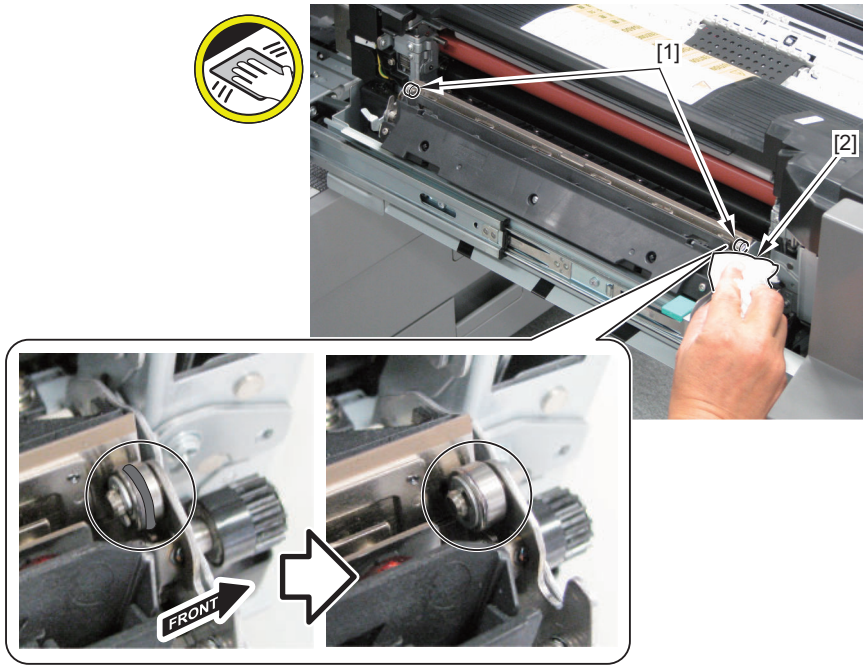
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859

■ Procedure

1. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**

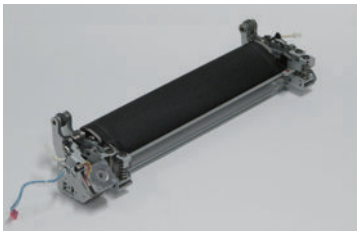


2. **Clean the 2 Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



CAUTION:
The cleaned Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers should have a smooth surface with nothing attached, and should rotate without any load.
Reason: The Fixing Belt may be damaged.

Removing the Fixing Lower Unit



■ Preparation

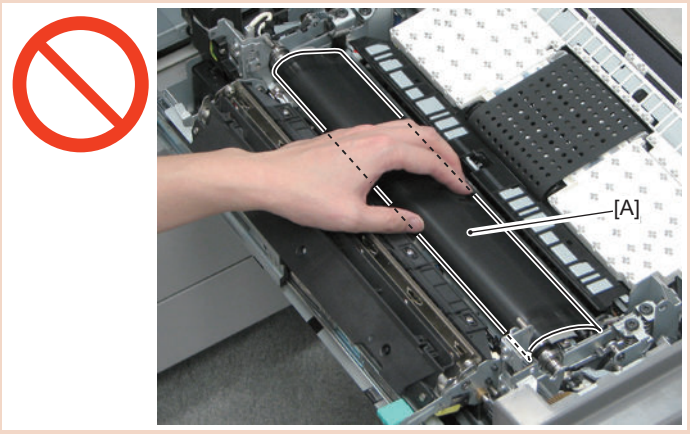
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

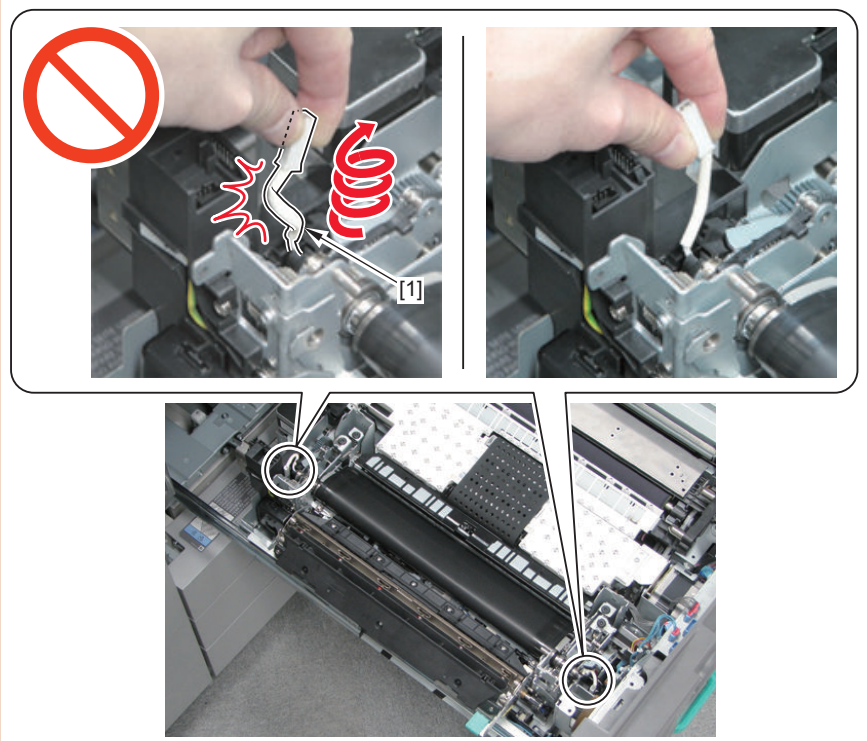
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**

■ Procedure

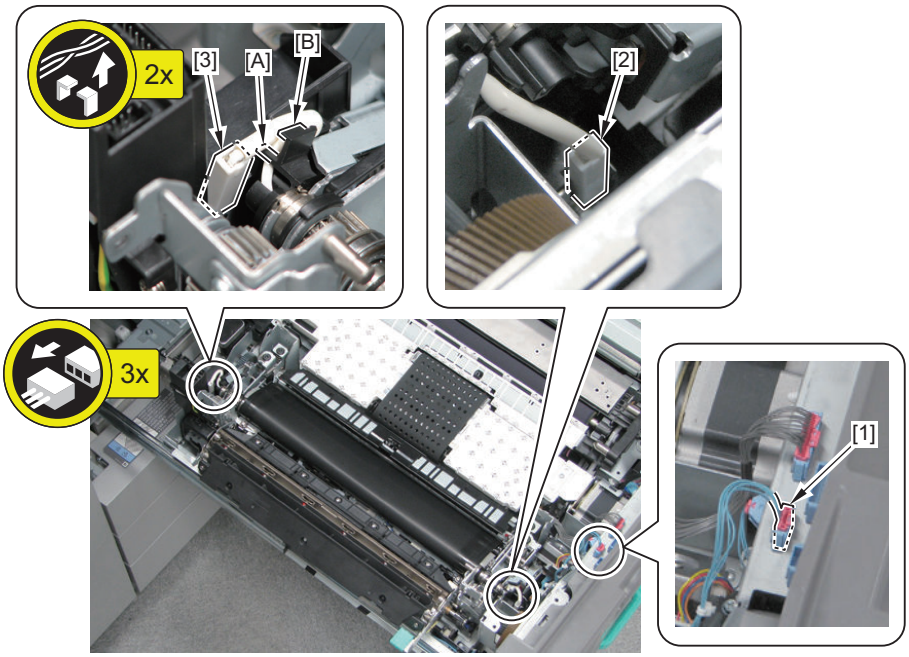
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



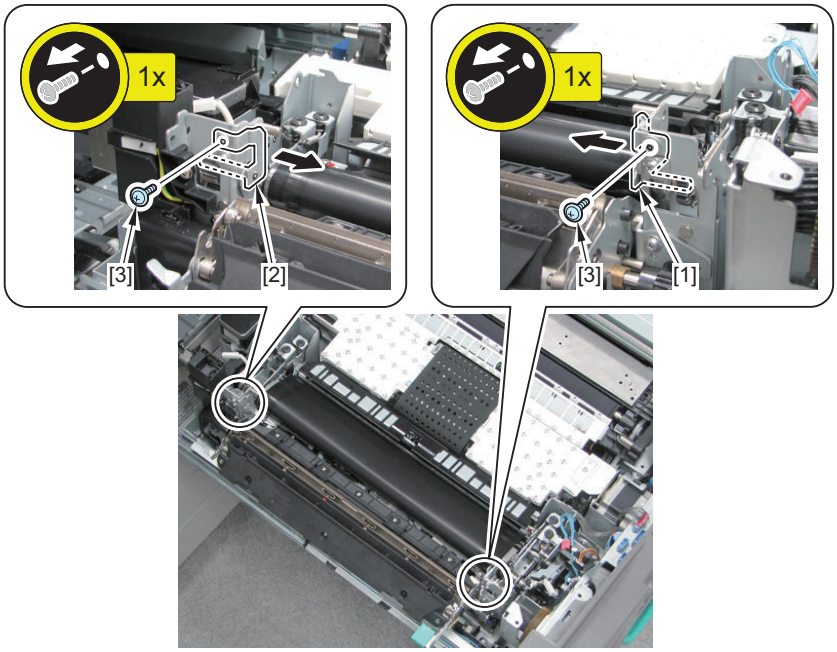
CAUTION:
Be careful not to twist the Heater Cord [1] when installing/removing the unit.
Otherwise, the Heater Cord [1] becomes overloaded, which may cause open circuit.



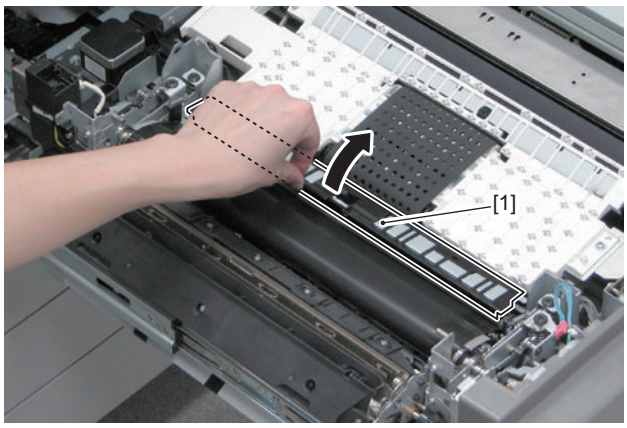
1. **Disconnect the connector [1].**
2. **Disconnect the Heater Connector Front [2], free the harness from the guides [A] and [B], and then disconnect the Heater Connector Rear [3].**



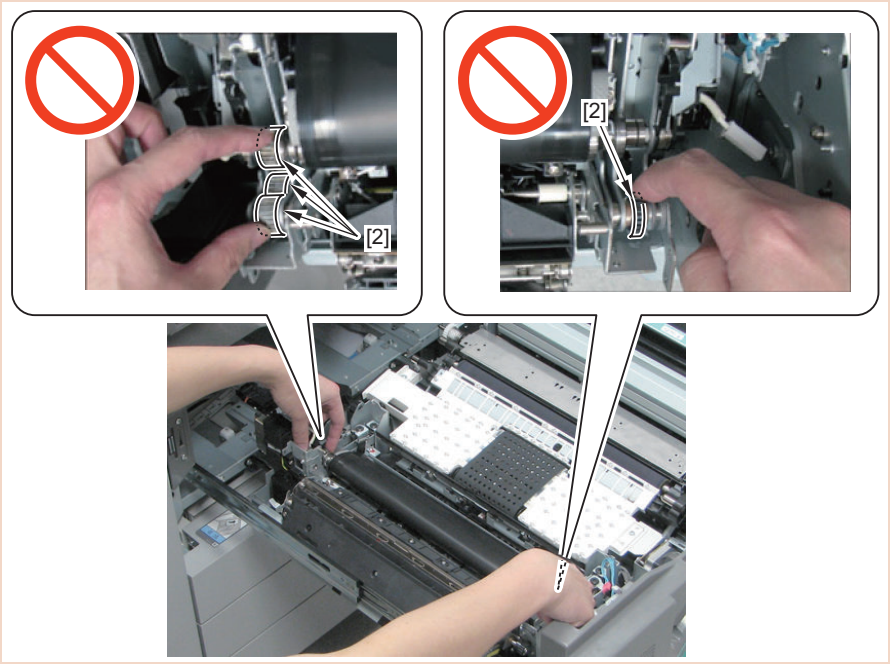
3. **Remove the Fixation Pin Front [1] and the Fixation Pin Rear [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



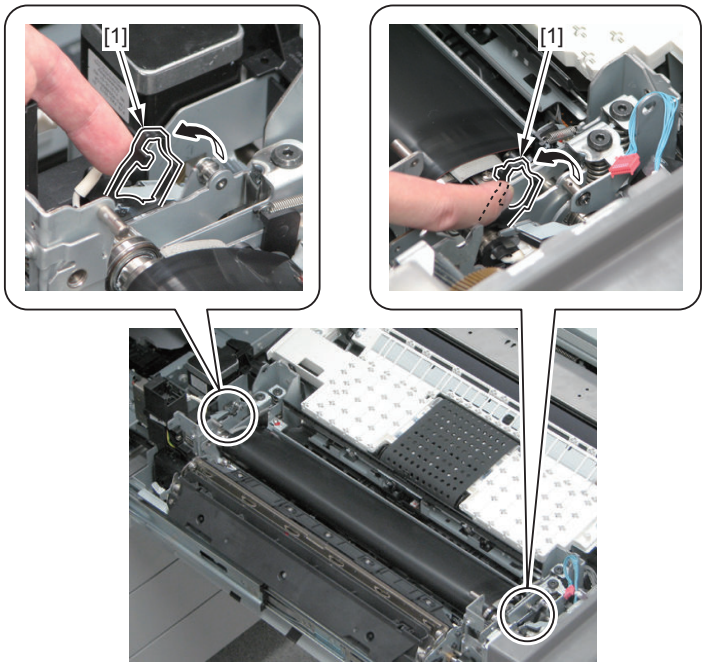
4. Open the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].



CAUTION:
Do not to touch the gear [2] of the Fixing Lower Unit since grease is applied.

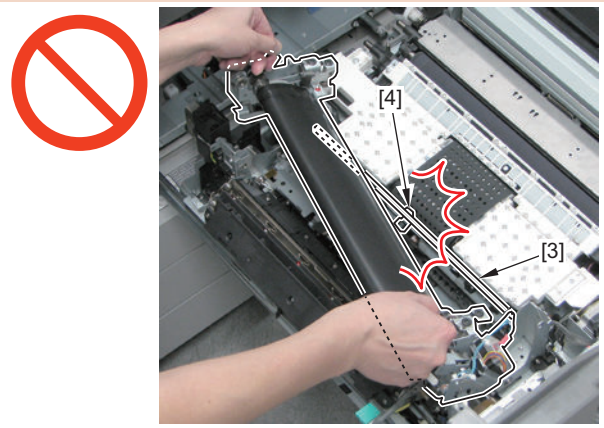


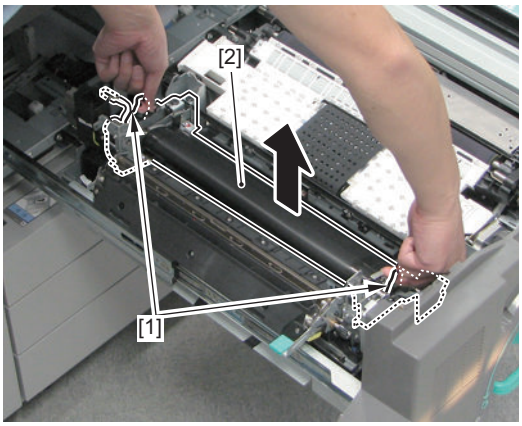
5. Raise the 2 handles [1].



6. Hold the 2 handles [1], and remove the Fixing Lower Unit [2].

CAUTION:
Do not hit it against the Fixing Inlet Guide [3] and the Sensor Flag [4] when installing/removing it.

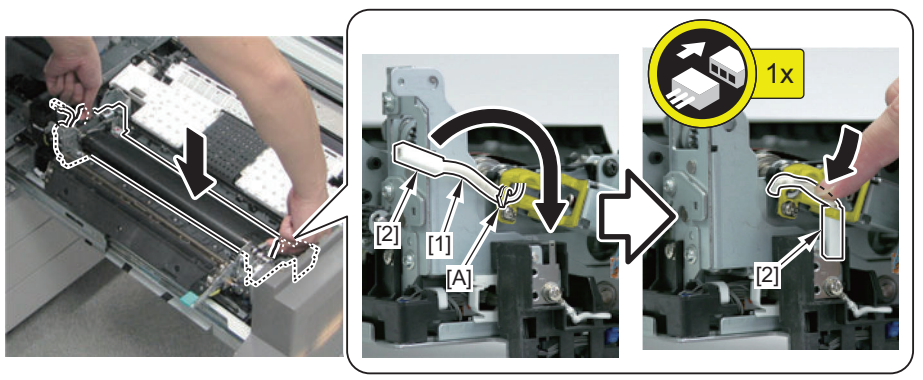




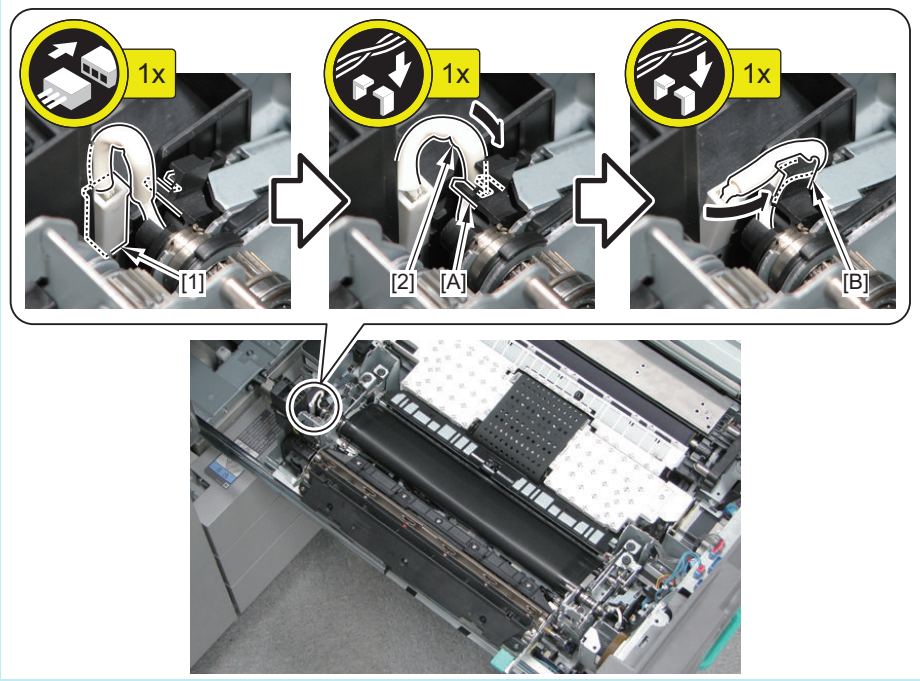
NOTE:
How to install the Heater Cord on the front side

- Be sure to pass the Heater Cord [1] through the Harness Guide [A] before placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly.

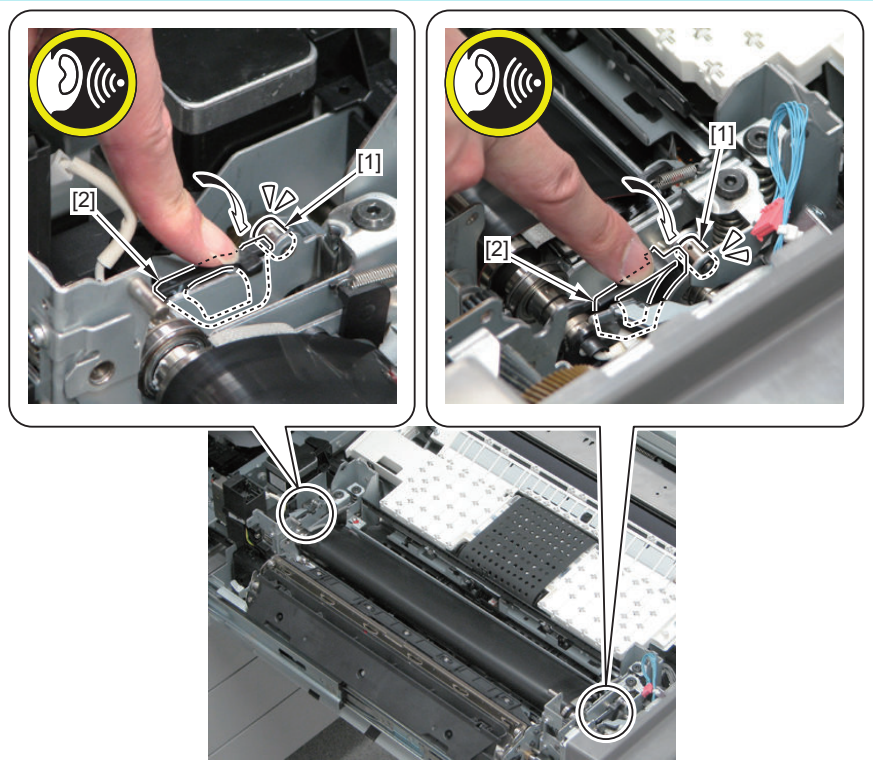
- Be sure to connect the Heater Connector [2] to prevent the Heater Cord [1] from coming off from the Harness Guide [A] after placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly.



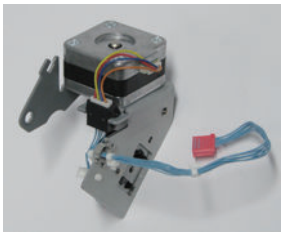
NOTE:
How to install the Heater Cord on the Rear Side
After placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly, install the Heater Connector [1], and pass the Heater Cord [2] through the Harness Guide [A], and then under the Harness Guide [B].



NOTE:
How to install the handle of the Fixing Lower Unit
Push the 2 handles [2] of the Fixing Lower Unit to the 2 shafts [1] located on the front and the rear sides of the Fixing Unit until you hear a click sound so that the handles are locked in place.



Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit



■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

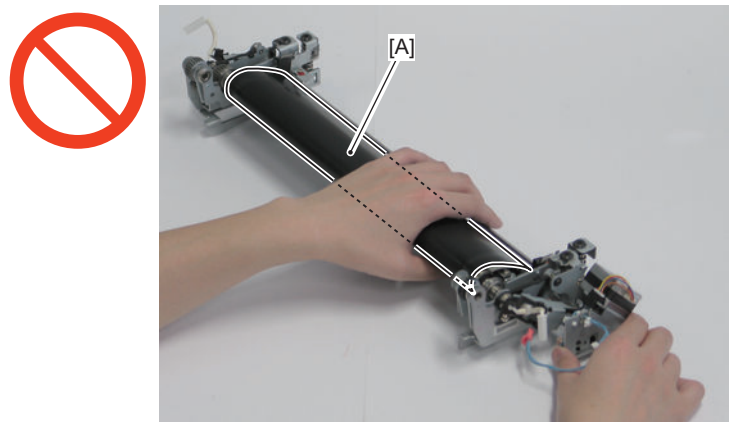
NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**

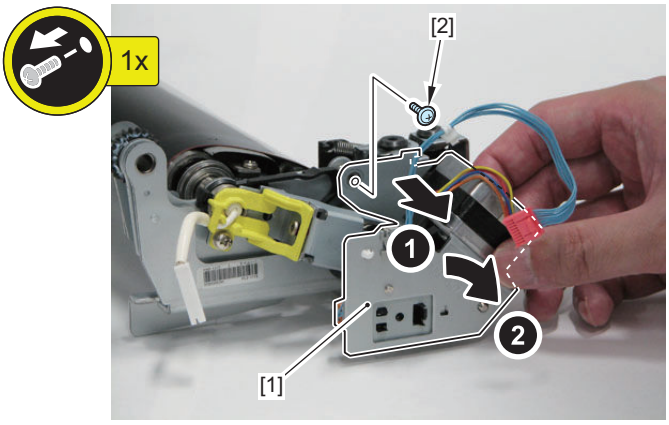
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****"Removing the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 816**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.

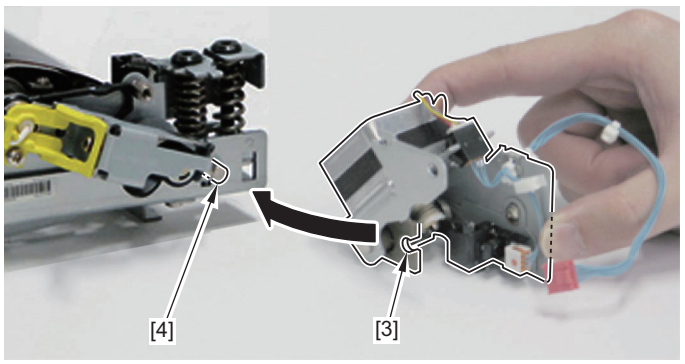


1. **Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

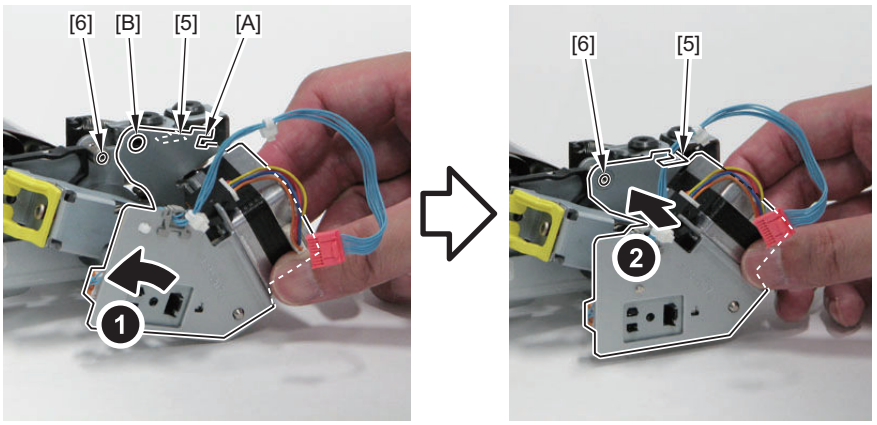


NOTE:
How to install the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit

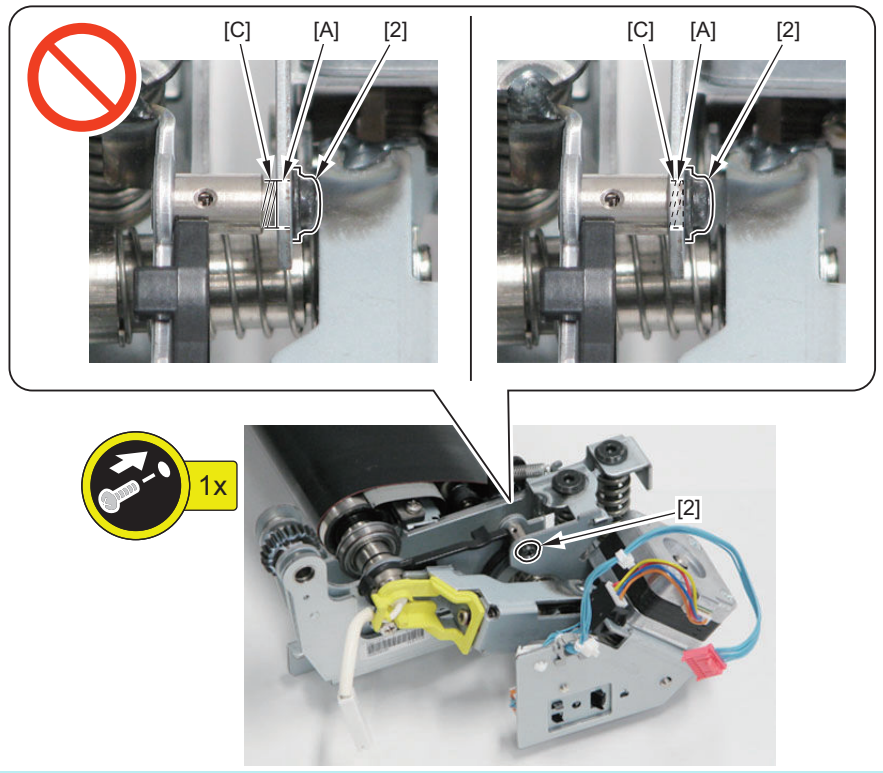
1. Align the hook [3] with the shaft [4] of the Fixing Lower Unit.



2. Rotate the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor [1] to align the cut-off [A] with the hook [5] of the Fixing Lower Unit and the hole [B] with the shaft [6] of the Fixing Lower Unit.



3. After tightening the removed screw [2], be sure that the stepped part [C] of the shaft of the Fixing Lower Unit is fit in the hole [A] of the Support Plate of the Motor Unit.



Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater

■ Preparation

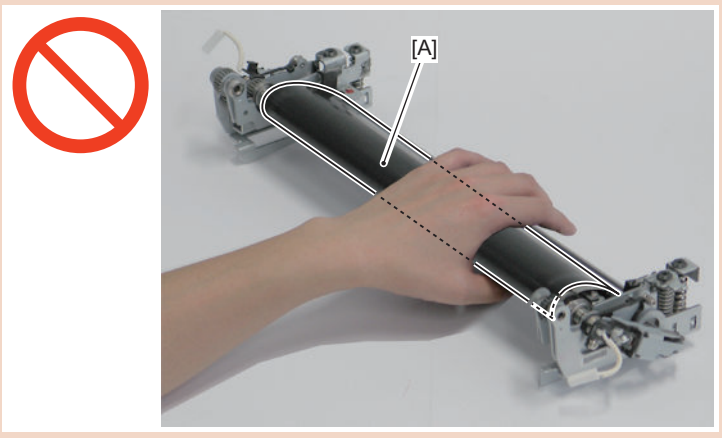
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

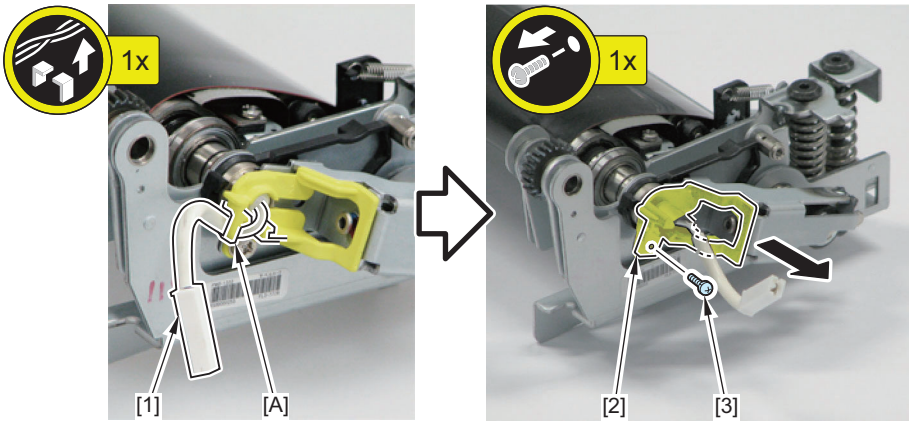
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****"Removing the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 816**
8. **Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 824**

■ Procedure

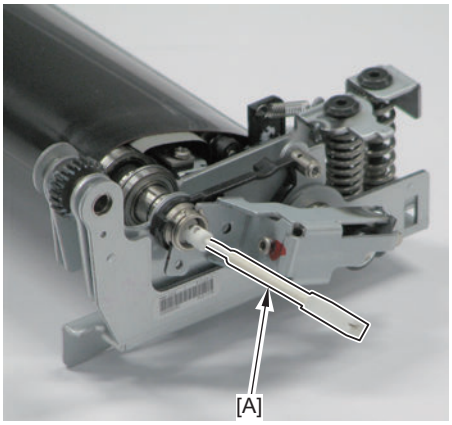
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



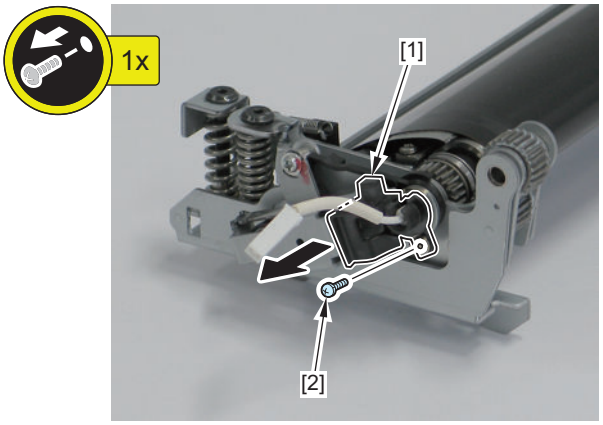
1. **Free the Heater Harness [1] on the front side from the guide [A], and remove the Heater Retainer Shaft Support Front [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



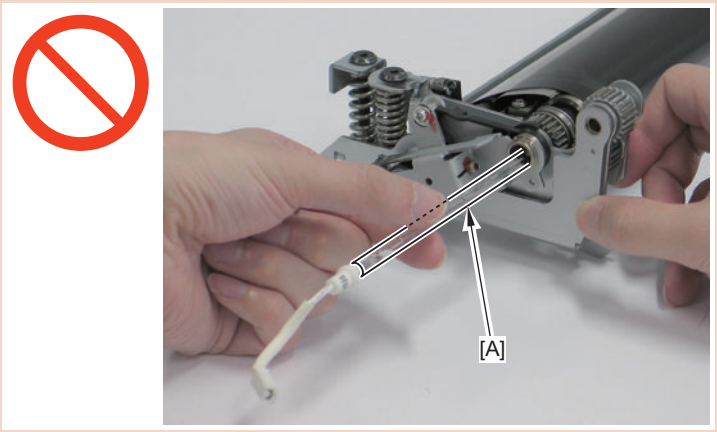
2. **Remove the bend in the [A] part of the Heater Harness on the front side to make it straight.**



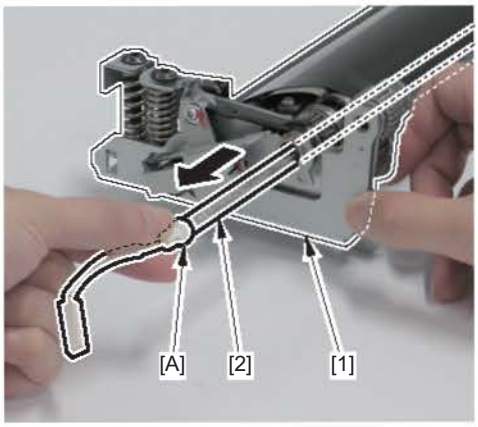
3. **Remove the Heater Retainer Shaft Support Rear [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Heater.

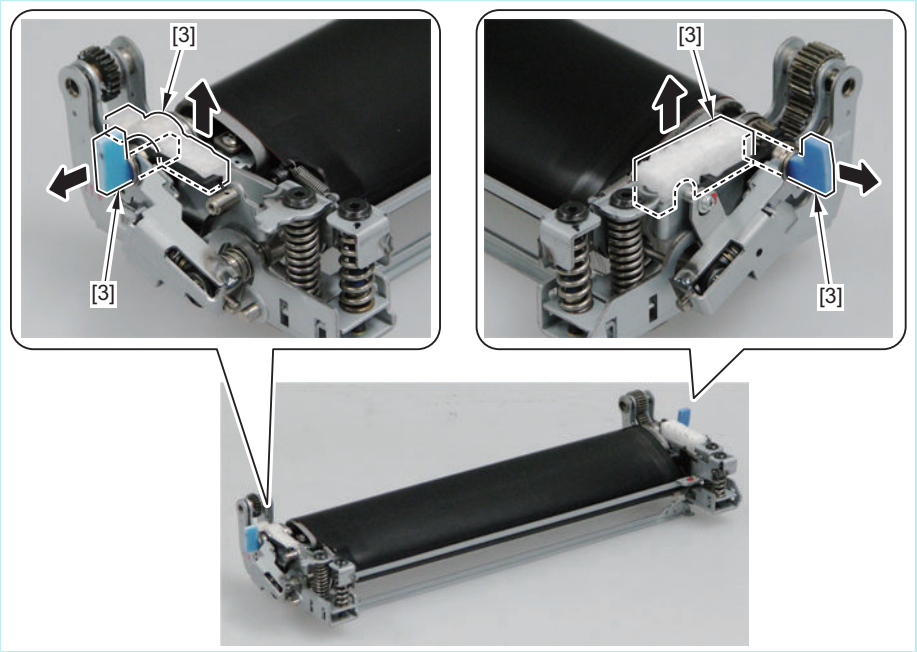


4. **Hold the rear side [A] of the Pressure Heater, and separate the Pressure Belt Unit [1] and the Pressure Heater [2].**

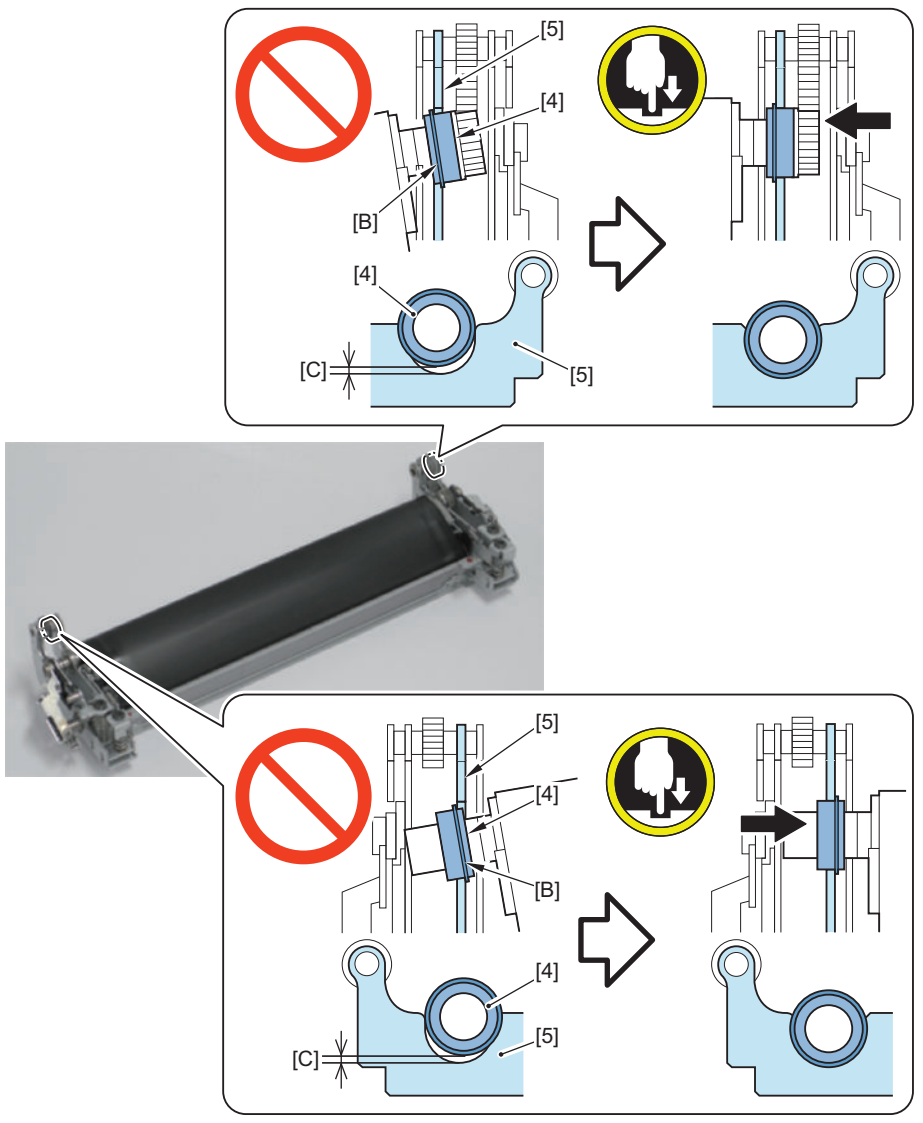


NOTE:
Checking before installing the new Pressure Belt Unit

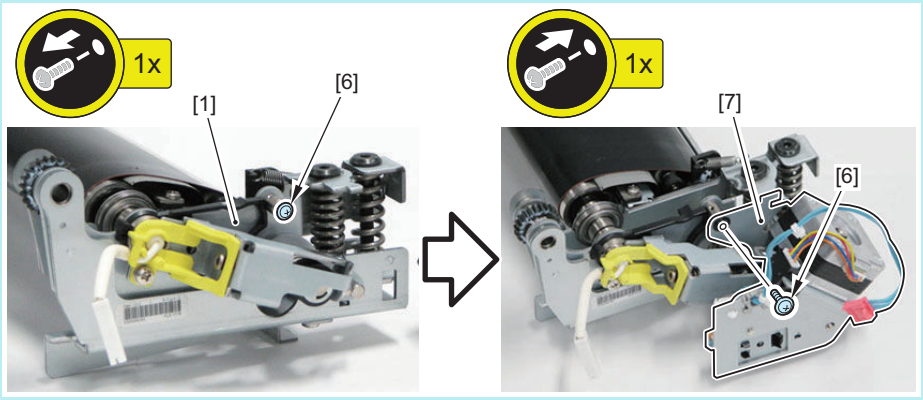
1. Remove the 4 Fixation Members [3].



2. Check the positions of the 2 bearings [4] of the Pressure Roller.
   - When viewed from above, the flanges [B] of the 2 bearings [4] should be located inside the 2 Support Plates [5].
   - When viewed from the side, there should be no space [C] between the 2 bearings [4] and the 2 Support Plates [5].

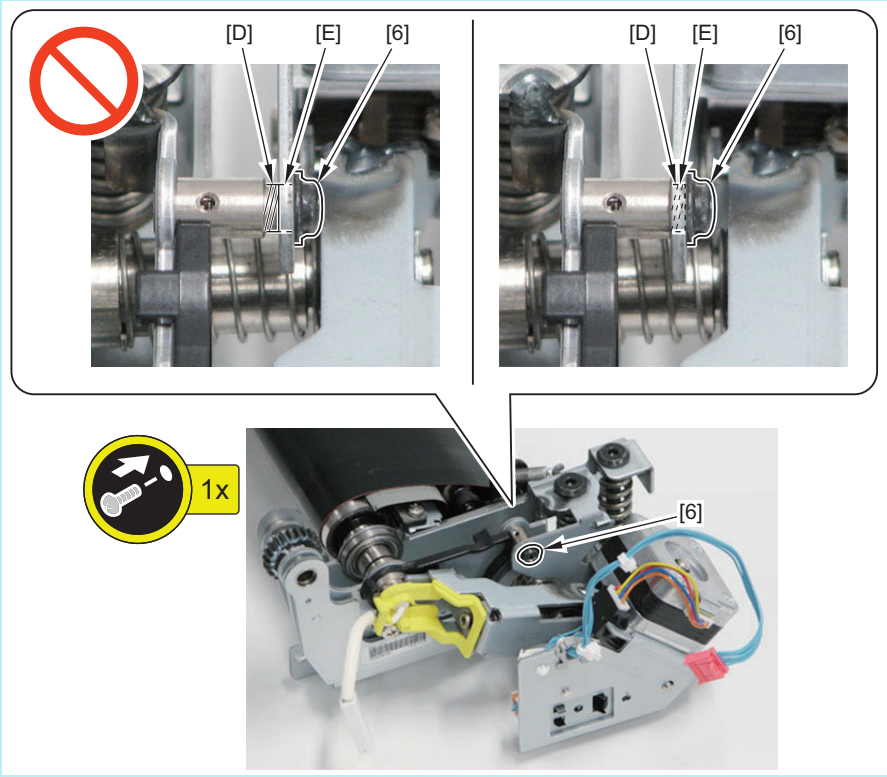


NOTE:
Replacing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Fixation Screw
- When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, remove the screw [6] of the Pressure Belt Unit [1] (service part), and use it to secure the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7]. (Replace the Loose-proof Screw that was securing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7] with the screw [6].)



NOTE:

- After tightening the screw [6], be sure that the stepped part [D] of the shaft of the Fixing Lower Unit is fit in the hole [E] of the Support Plate of the Motor Unit.



Cleaning and Lubrication When Replacing the Pressure Belt Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

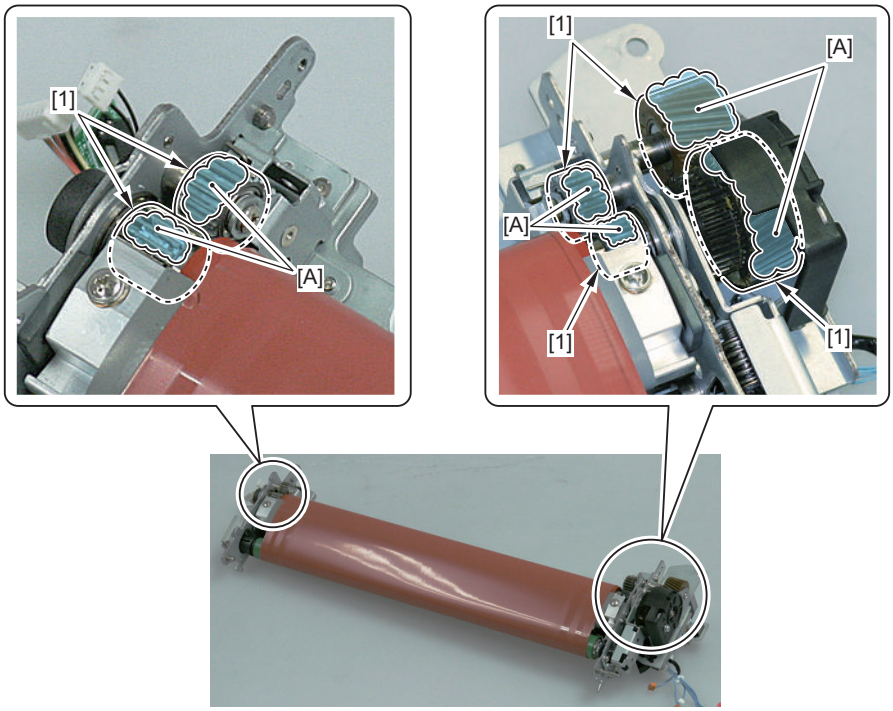
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****"Removing the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 816**
8. **Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 824**

9. **Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater****"Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater" on page 828**

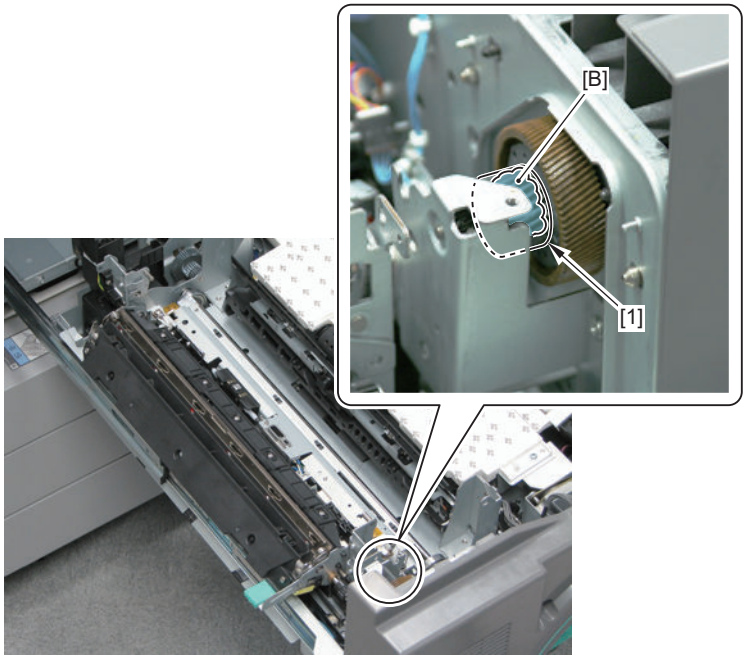
CAUTION:
Be sure to perform cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit.
When the Fixing Belt Unit is also replaced at the same time, the application of grease to the gear of the Fixing Belt Unit mentioned in step 1 is not necessary (because grease is applied to the Fixing Belt Unit and the Pressure Belt Unit which are service parts).

■ Procedure

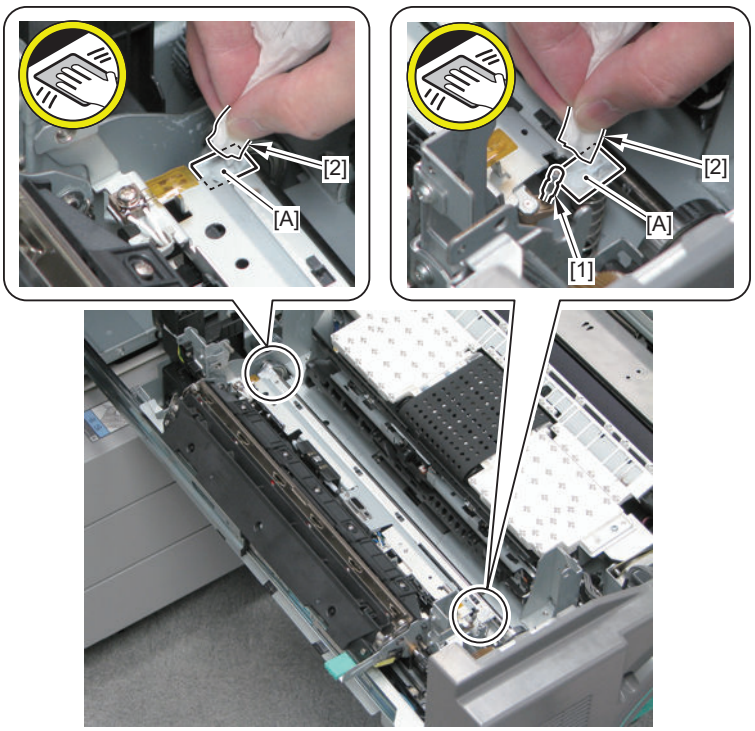
1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 6 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



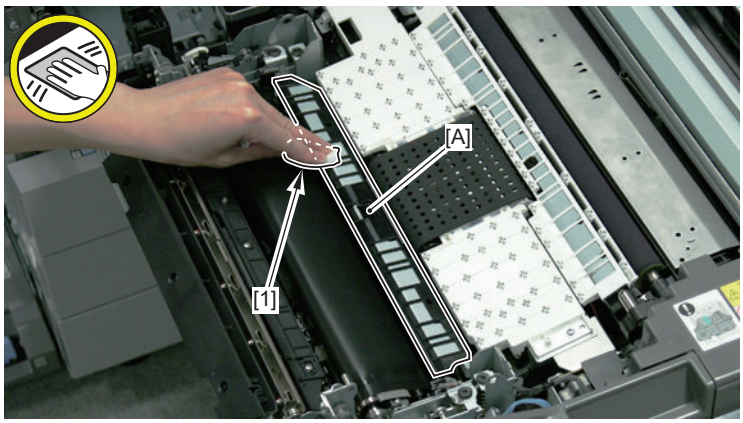
2. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



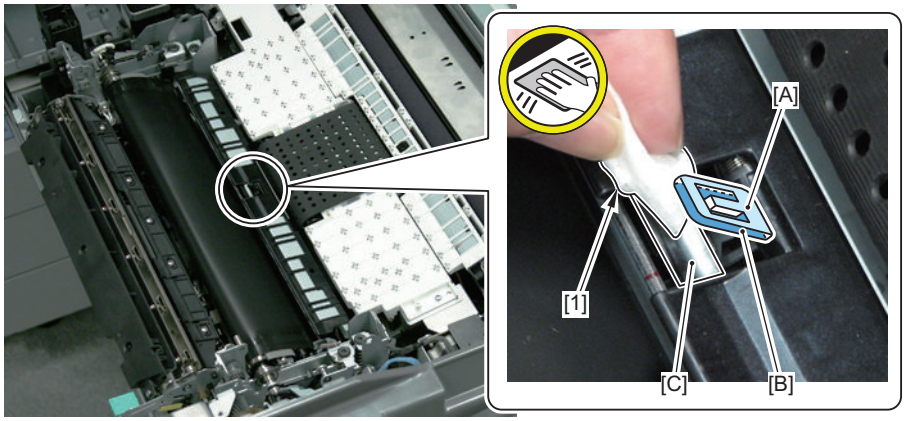
3. **Clean the soiling of the Contact Roller [1] on the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil dripped from the Pressure Belt to the bottom side [A] of the Fixing Lower Unit with lint-free paper [2].**



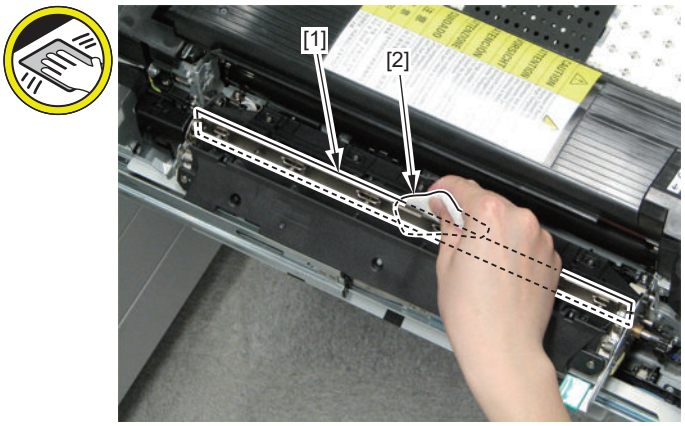
4. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



5. **Using lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol, clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part which comes in contact with the Fixing Inlet Guide.**



6. **Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**

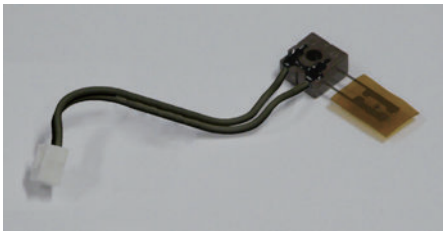


7. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

8. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5

Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)



■ Preparation

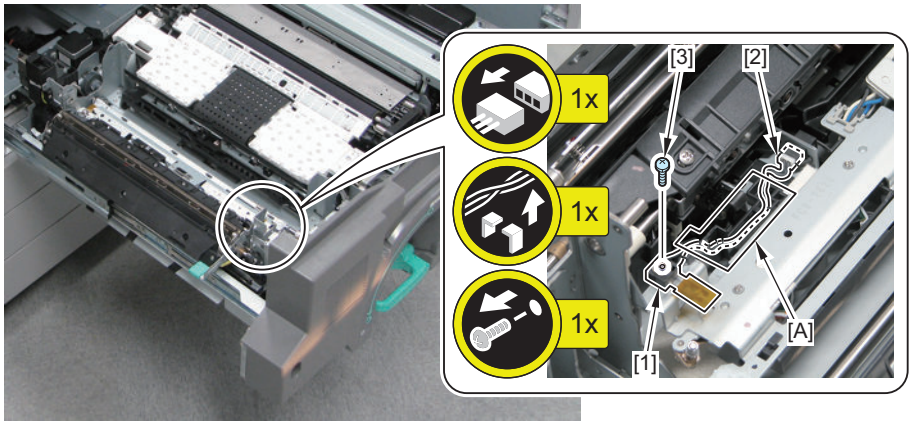
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **“Removing the Fixing Upper Cover” on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

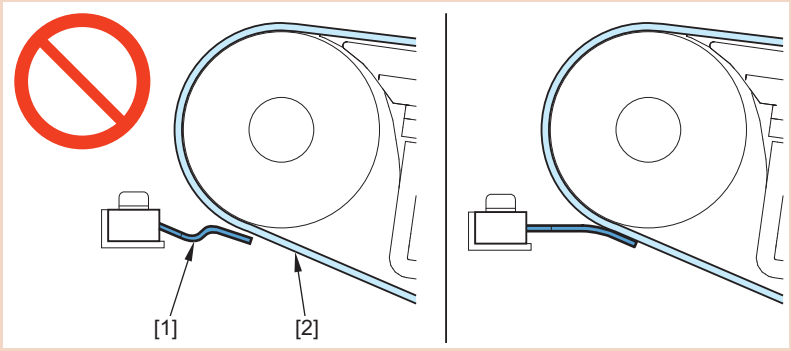
4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****“Removing the Fixing IH Unit” on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****“Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit” on page 794**
6. **Open the Fixing Belt Unit.****“Opening the Fixing Belt Unit” on page 798**
7. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****“Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit” on page 803**
8. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****“Removing the Fixing Lower Unit” on page 816**

■ Procedure

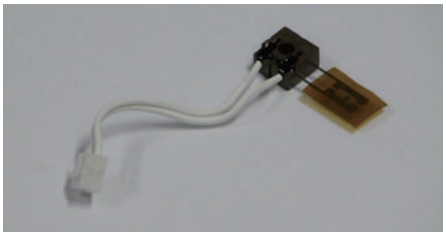
1. **Remove the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Harness Guide [A]
   - Screw [3]



⚠ CAUTION:
Do not use the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1] when it is deformed. When not properly in contact with the Pressure Belt [2], the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1] does not function normally to detect the temperature, which may cause the Fixing Assembly to be hot.



Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)



■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

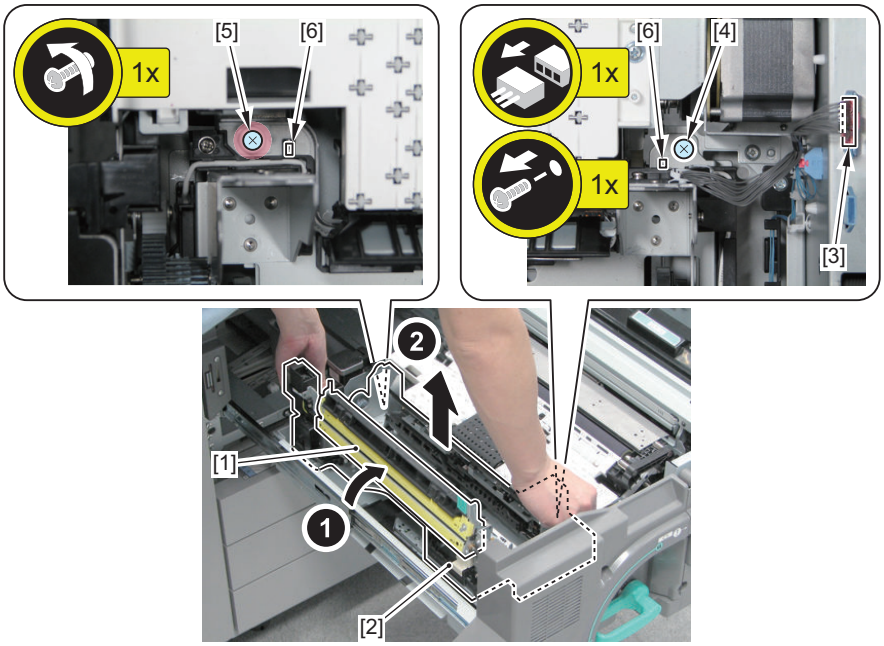
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **“Removing the Fixing Upper Cover” on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****“Removing the Fixing IH Unit” on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****“Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit” on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****“Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit” on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****“Removing the Fixing Lower Unit” on page 816**

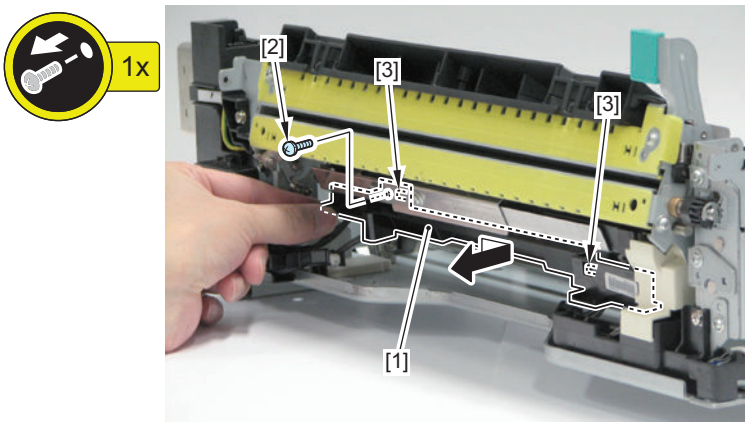
■ Procedure

1. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Screw [4]
   - 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
   - 2 Bosses [6]

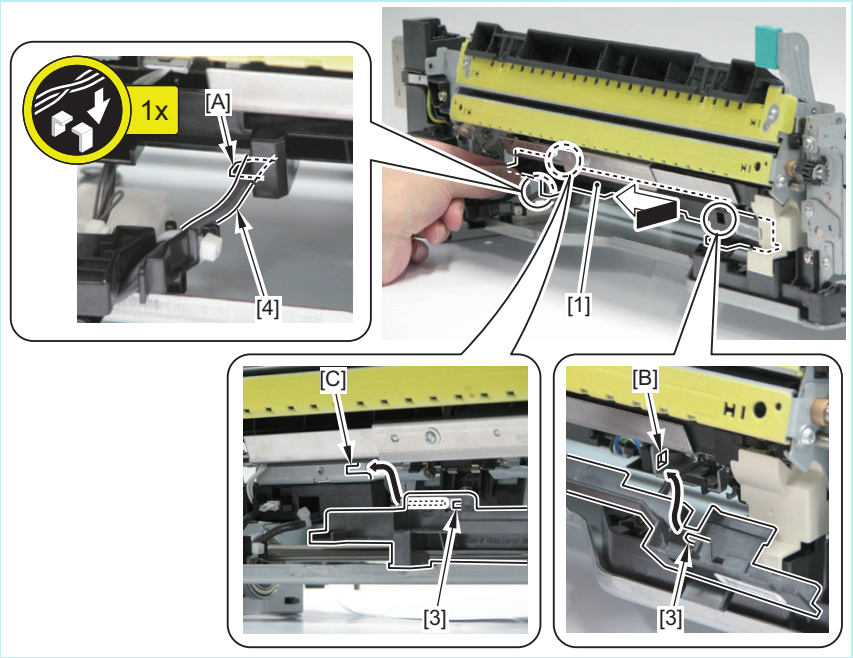


2. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

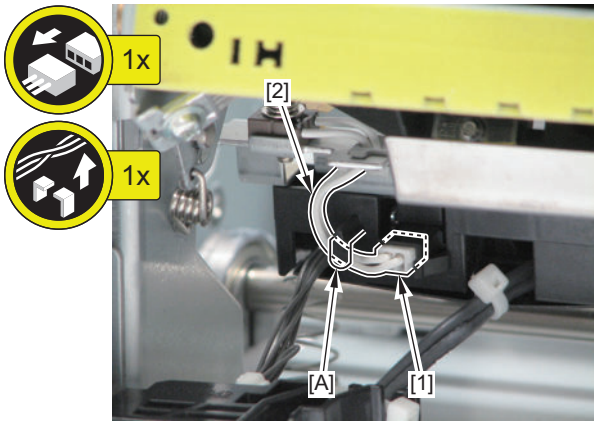
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



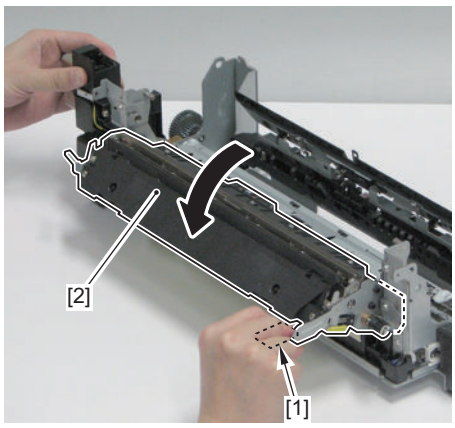
NOTE:
How to install the Upper Cover
Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.



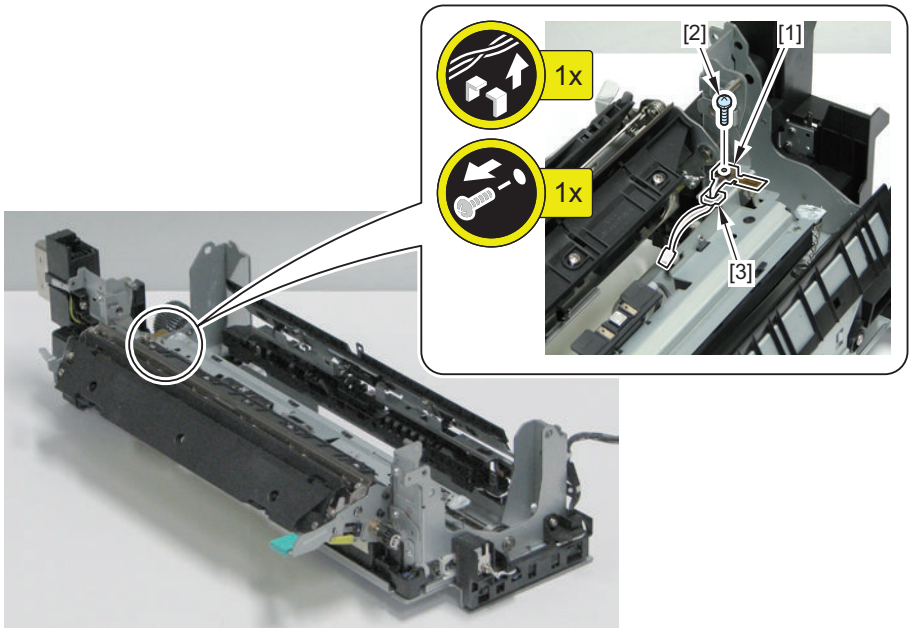
3. Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness [2] from the Harness Guide [A].



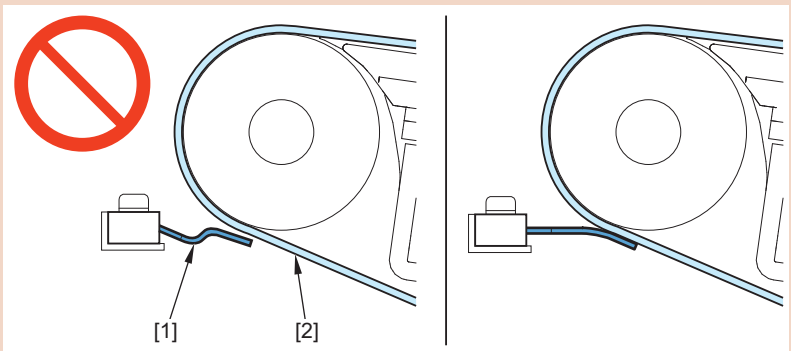
4. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**



5. **Remove the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]



⚠ CAUTION:
Do not use the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1] when it is deformed. When not properly in contact with the Pressure Belt [2], the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1] does not function normally to detect the temperature, which may cause the Fixing Assembly to be hot.



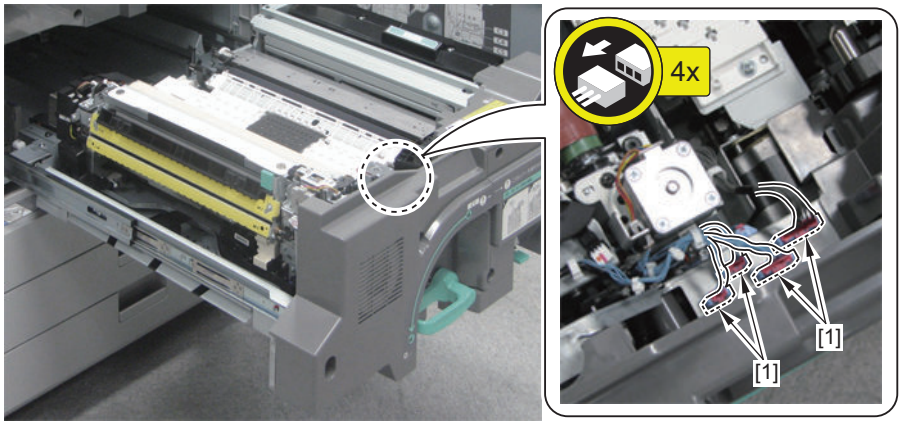
Removing the Fixing Assembly

■ Preparation

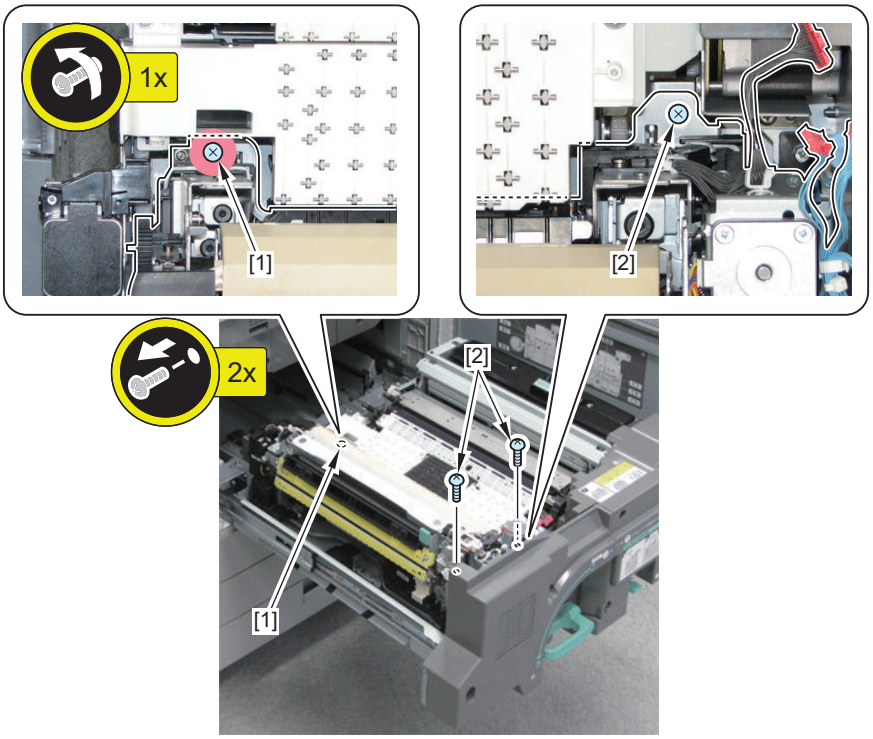
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.“Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit” on page 859
3. Removing the Fixing Upper Cover “Removing the Fixing Upper Cover” on page 790

■ Procedure

1. Disconnect the 4 connectors [1].

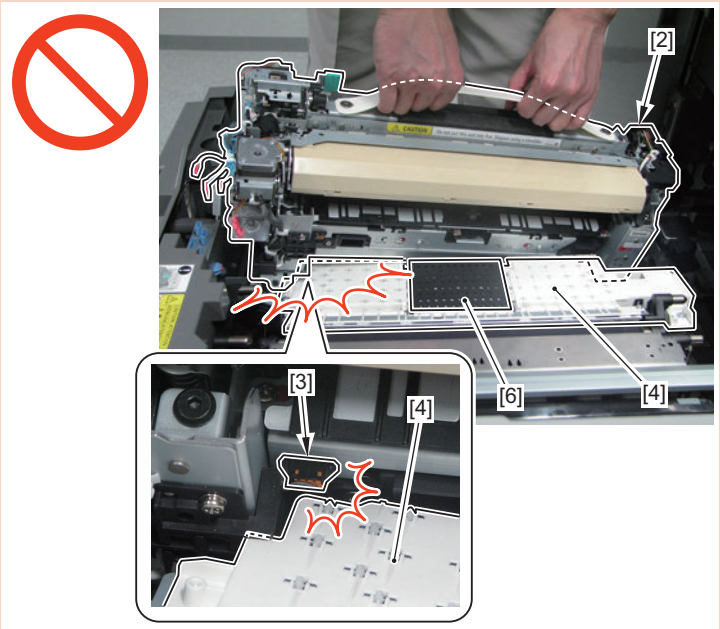


2. **Loosen the screw [1], and remove 2 screws [2].**



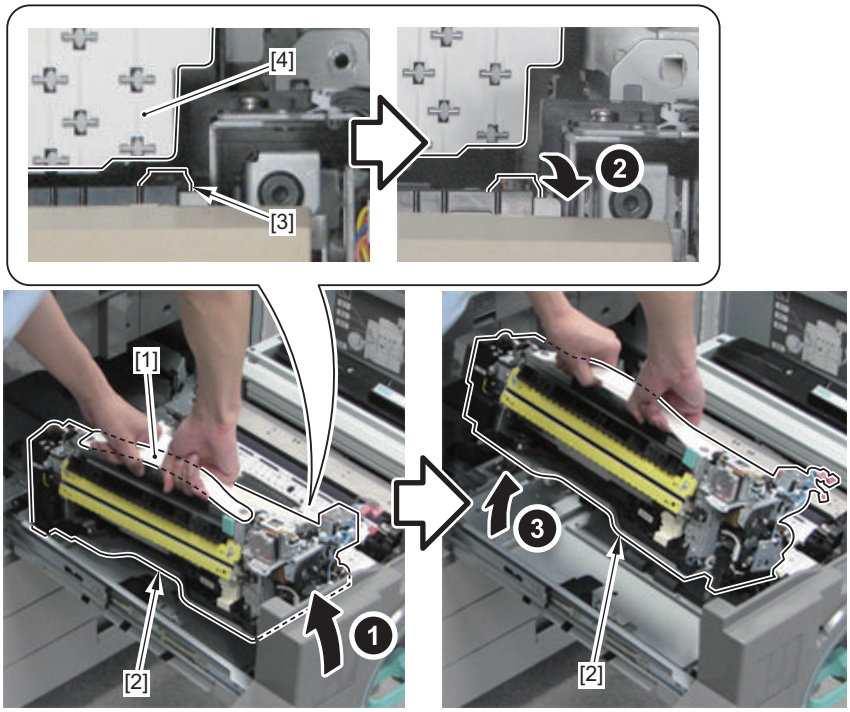
CAUTION:

- When installing/removing the Fixing Assembly [2], be careful not to hit the connector [3] with the Feed Guide [4].
- When installing/removing the Fixing Assembly [2], be careful not to hit the assembly with the Feed Guide [4] and the Feed Belt [6].

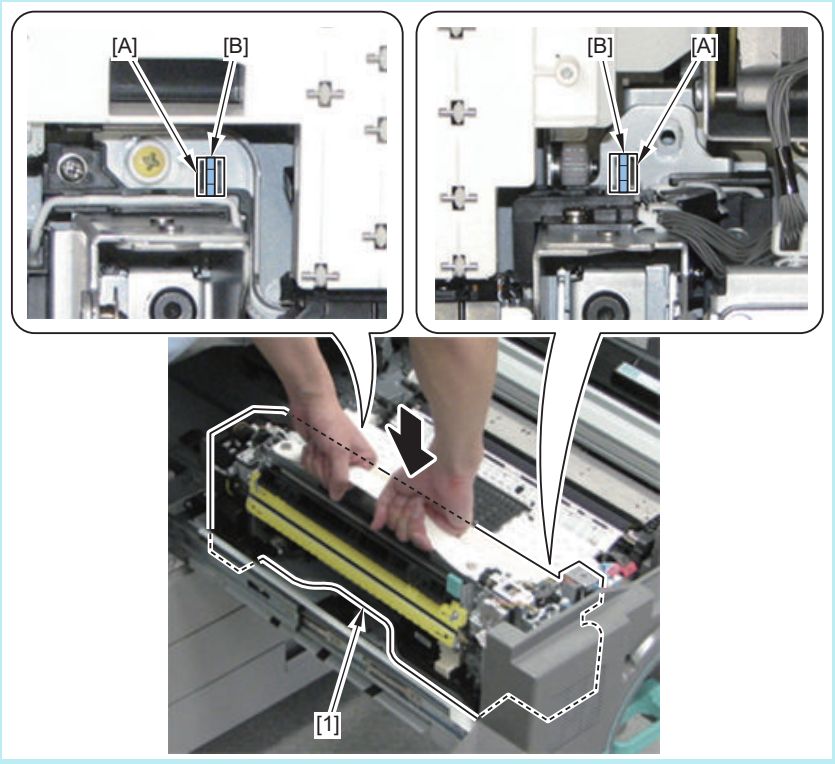


3. **Hold the handle [1] and lift the front side of the Fixing Assembly [2], and place the connector [3] on the Feed Guide [4].**

4. Lift the rear side, and remove the Fixing Assembly [2] while keeping the unit in a horizontal position.

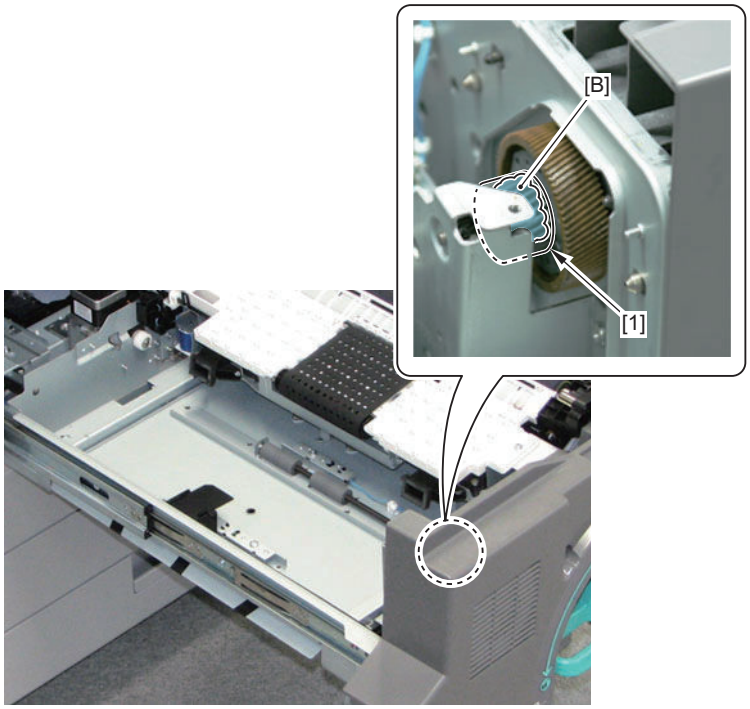


NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Assembly
Be sure to hold the Fixing Assembly [1] horizontally and align the 2 holes [A] with the 2 Positioning Protrusions [B] of the Fixing Feed Unit to install the assembly.



■ When Replacing the Fixing Assembly

1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



2. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**
3. **Clear the counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FXLW-TH1/2

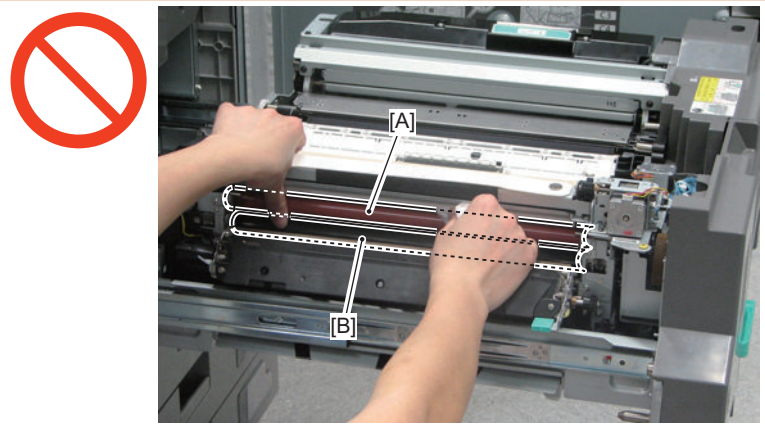
Cleaning the Fixing Refresh Roller

■ Preparation

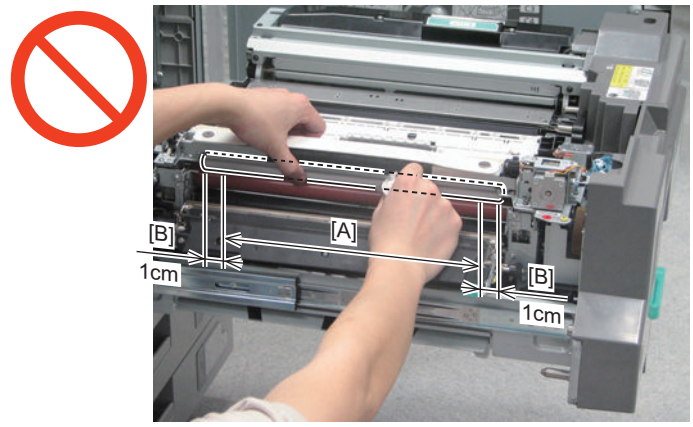
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

■ Procedure

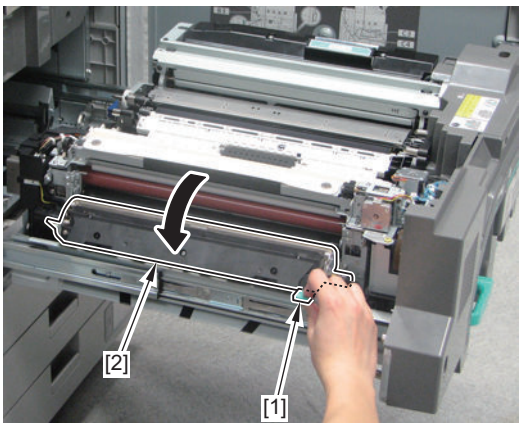
CAUTION:
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt and the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt.



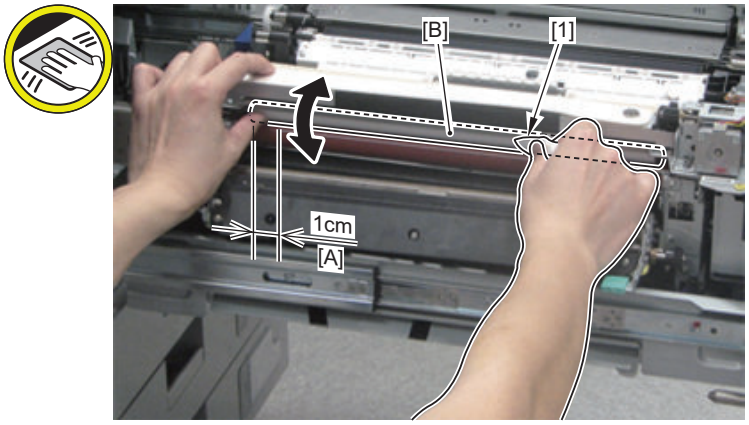
CAUTION:
- Do not touch the center [A] of the surface of the Fixing Refresh Roller (any area other than the area 1 cm from the two ends of the roller [B]).



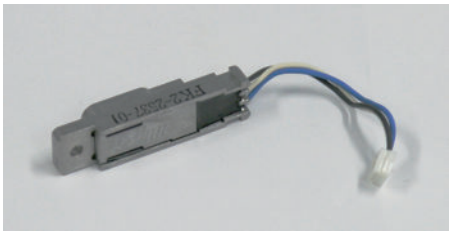
1. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**



2. **By rotating the Fixing Refresh Roller while holding its edge [A] (the area 1 cm from the two ends of the roller), clean its surface [B] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Pressure Main Thermistor



■ Preparation

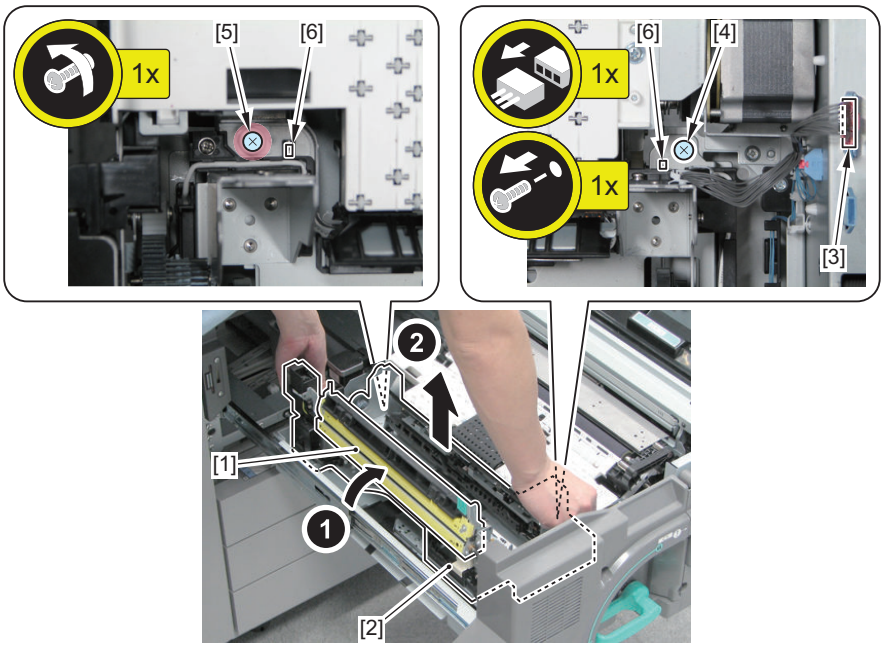
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****"Removing the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 816**

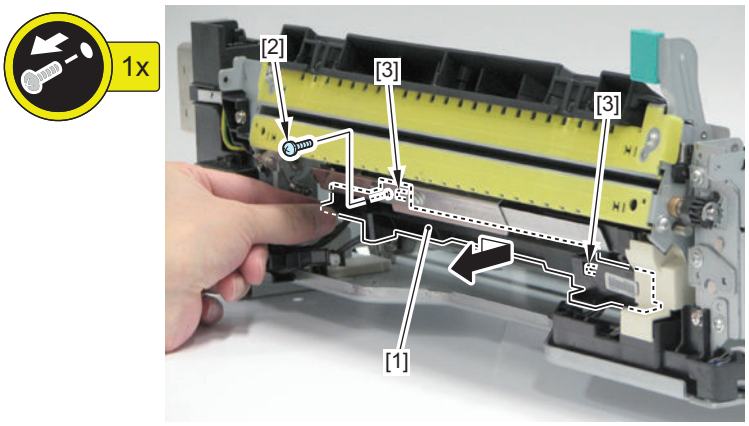
■ Procedure

1. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Screw [4]
   - 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
   - 2 Bosses [6]

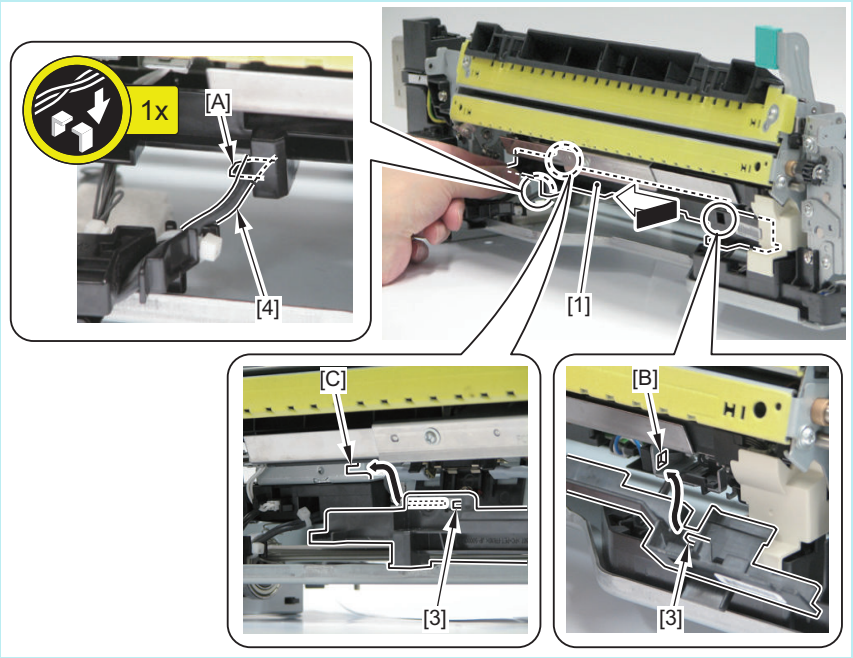


2. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



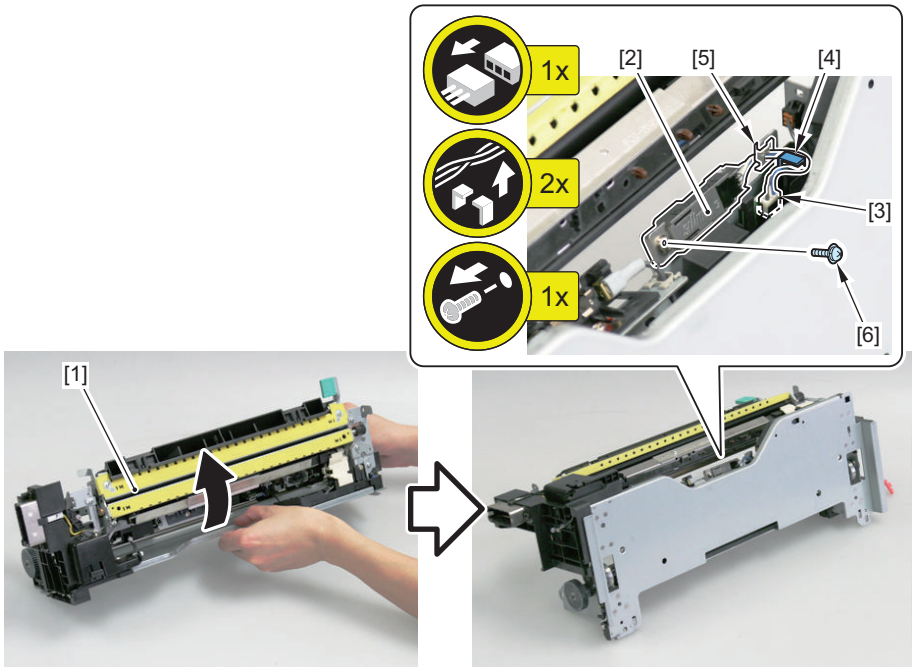
NOTE:
How to install the Upper Cover
Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.



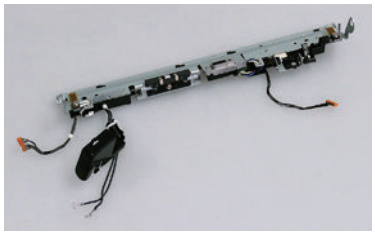
3. Change the direction of the Fixing Frame [1].

4. **Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Harness Guide [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]
   - 1 Screw (with 2 washers) [6]

⚠ CAUTION:
Be sure to secure the Pressure Main Thermistor [2] in place when installing it.
Otherwise, temperature detection by the thermistor will not function normally so that the Fixing Assembly will become hot.



Removing the Pressure Thermal Switch



NOTE:
When replacing the Pressure Thermoswitch, be sure to do so on a Pressure Stay Unit basis.

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

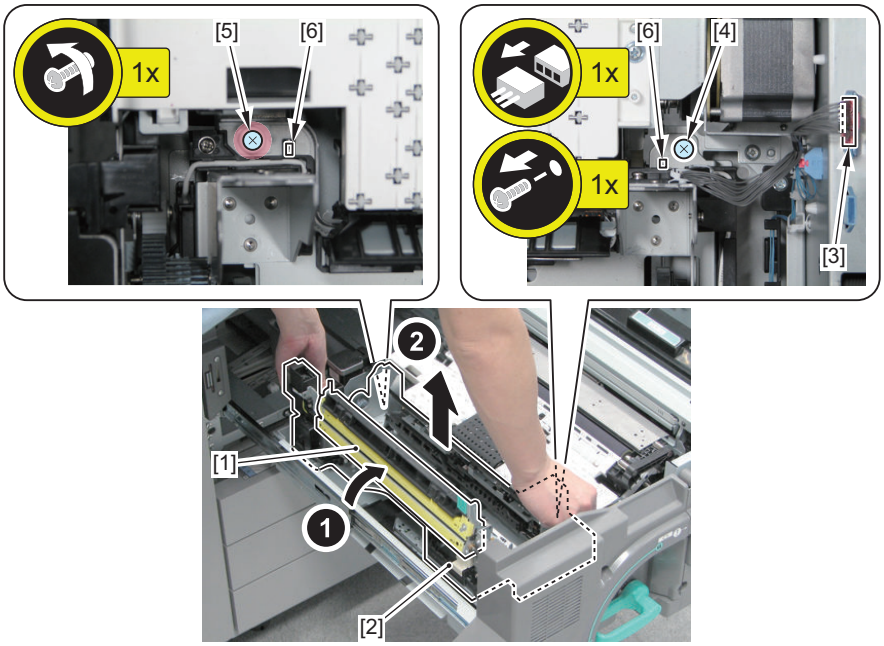
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover** **"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**

NOTE:
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.
If necessary, follow "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843 to remove the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit for the work.

4. **Removing the Fixing IH Unit****"Removing the Fixing IH Unit" on page 792**
5. **Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit" on page 794**
6. **Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit****"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit" on page 803**
7. **Removing the Fixing Lower Unit****"Removing the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 816**

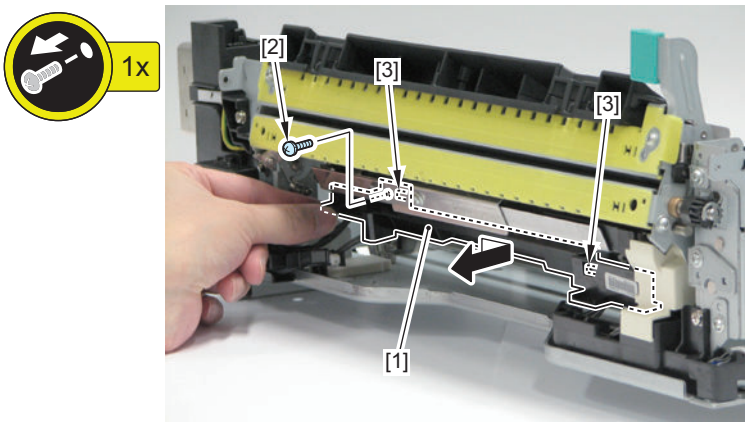
■ Procedure

1. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 1 Screw [4]
   - 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
   - 2 Bosses [6]

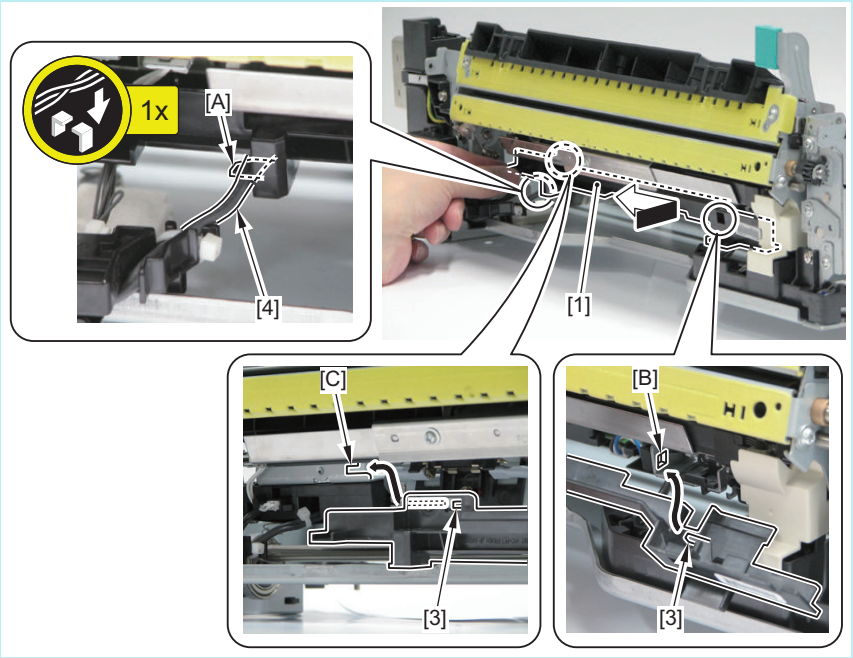


2. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

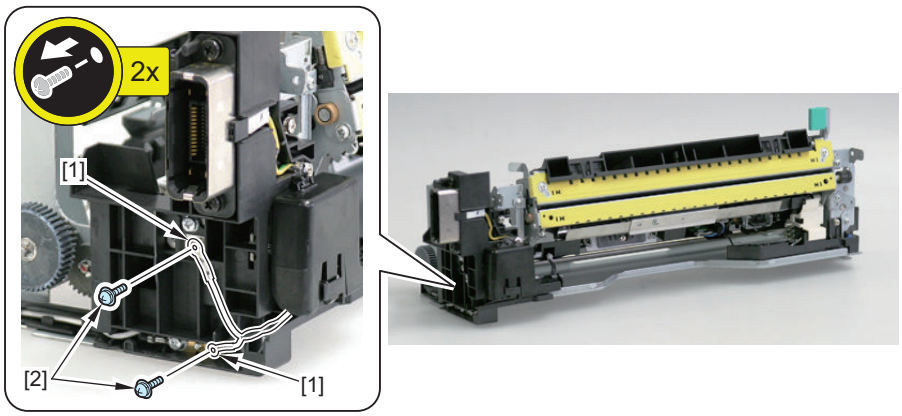


NOTE:
How to install the Connector Cover
Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.

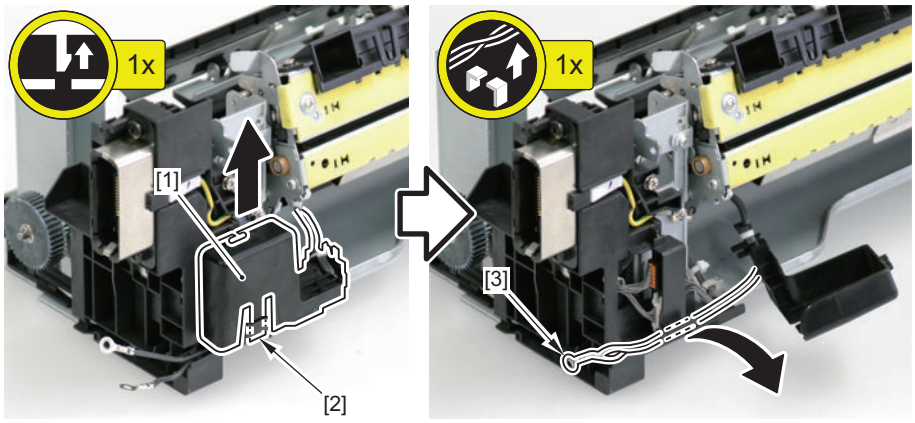


3. Free the 2 AC Harnesses [1].

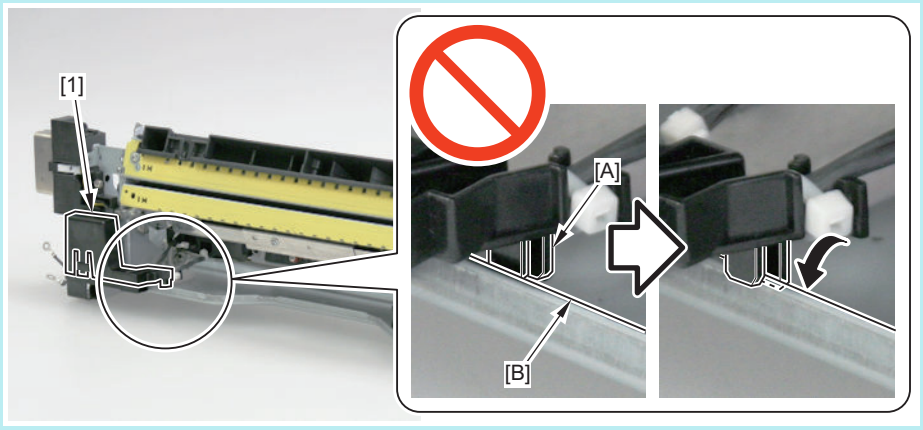
- 2 Screws (with 2 washers) [2]



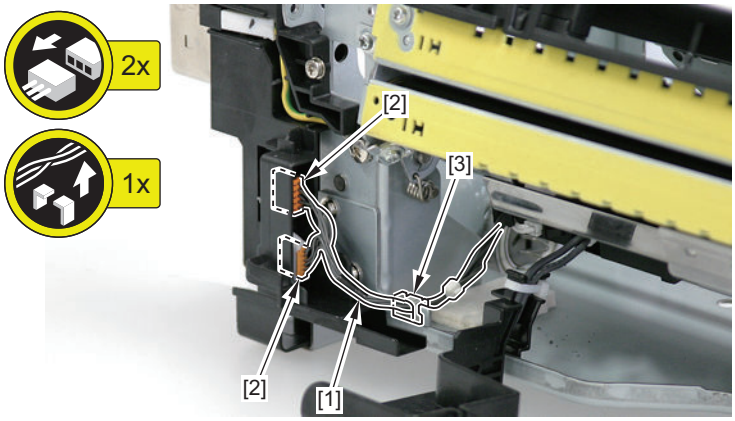
4. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Harness [3]



NOTE:
How to install the Connector Cover
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Connector Cover [1] with the edge [B] of the plate of the Fixing Frame.

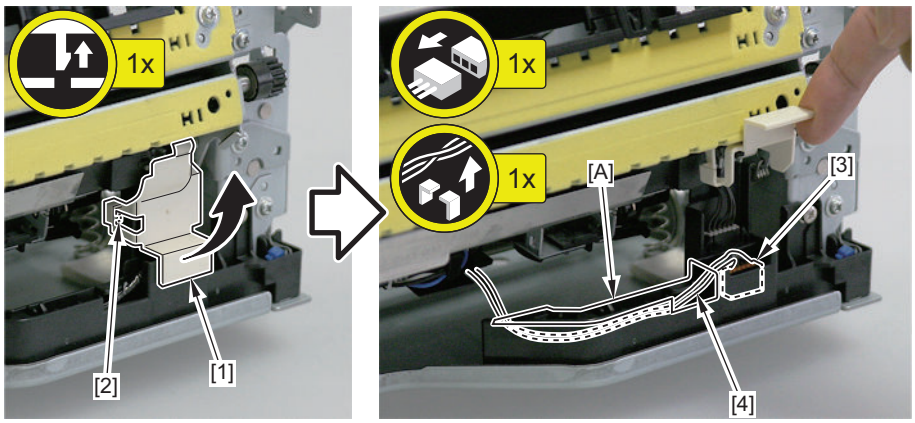


5. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]

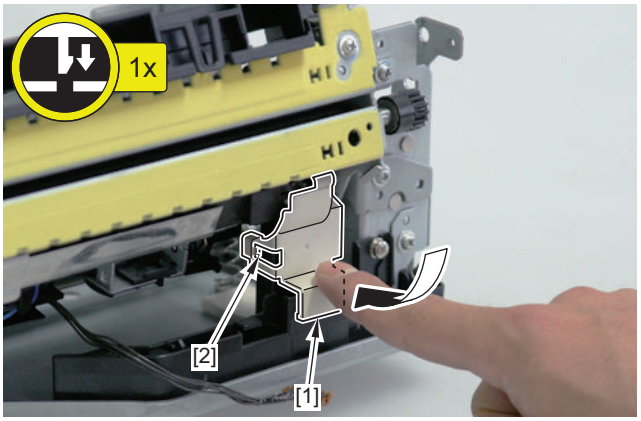


6. **Open the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

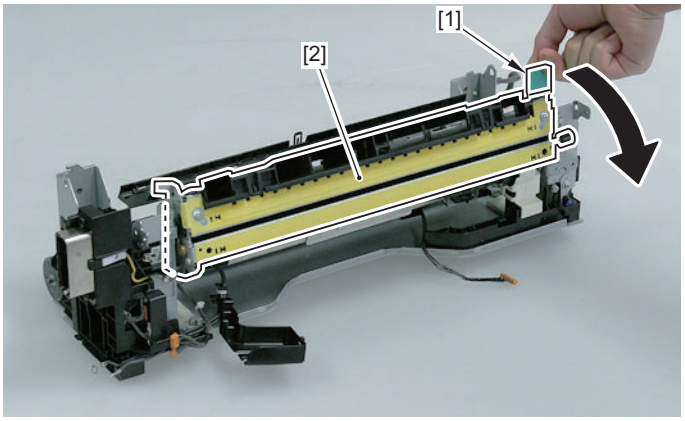
7. **Disconnect the connector [3], and free the harness [4] from the guide [A].**



8. **Close the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

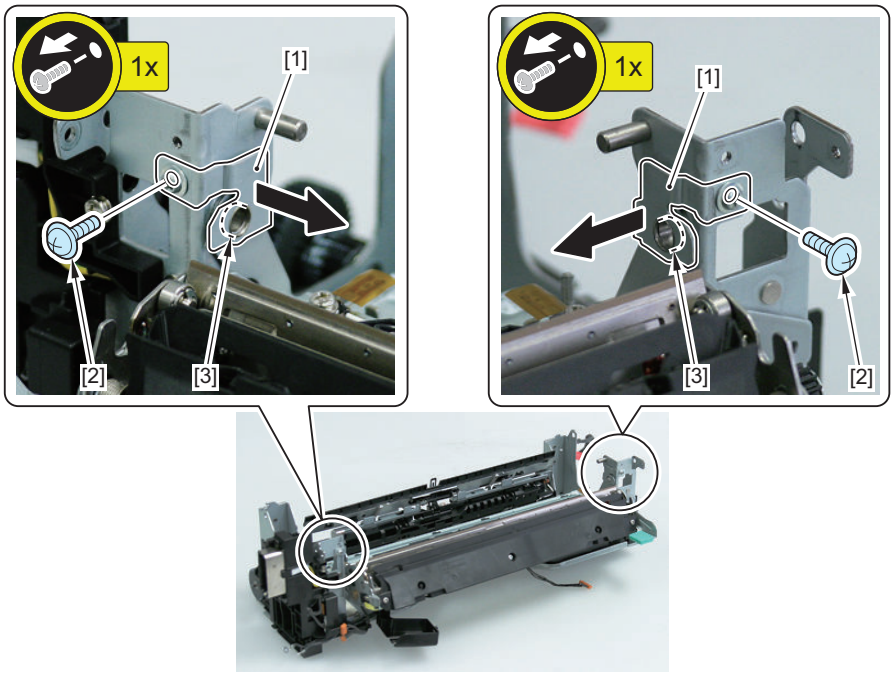


9. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].**

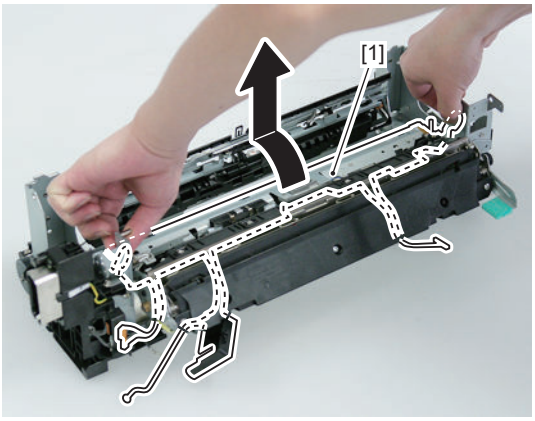


10. Remove the 2 Fixation Pins [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Shafts [3]

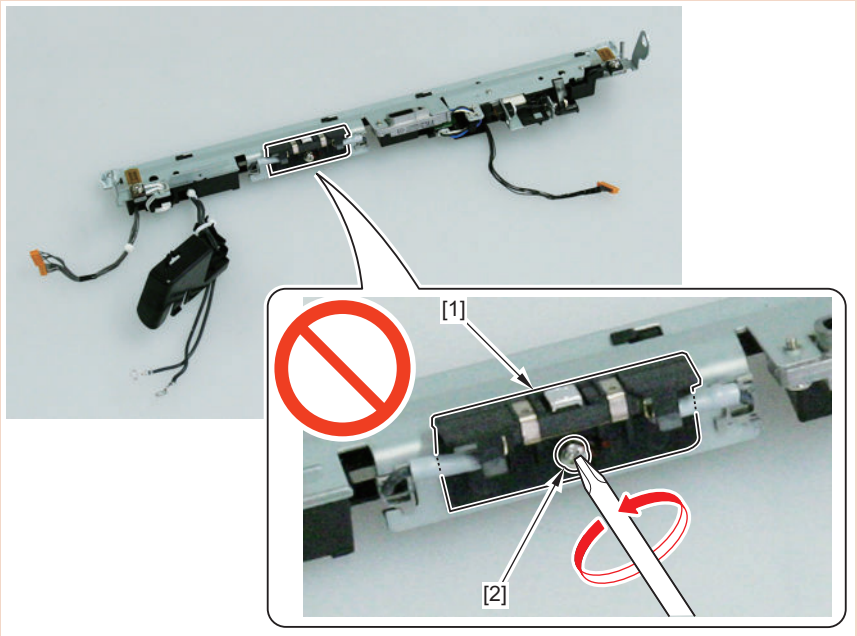


11. Remove the Pressure Stay Unit [1].

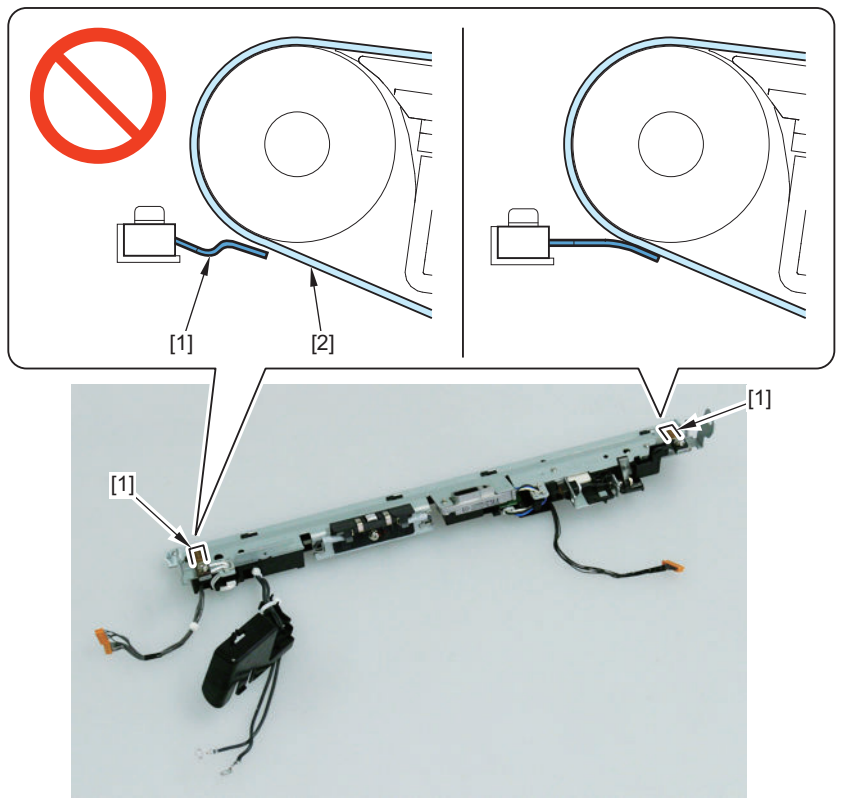


CAUTION:

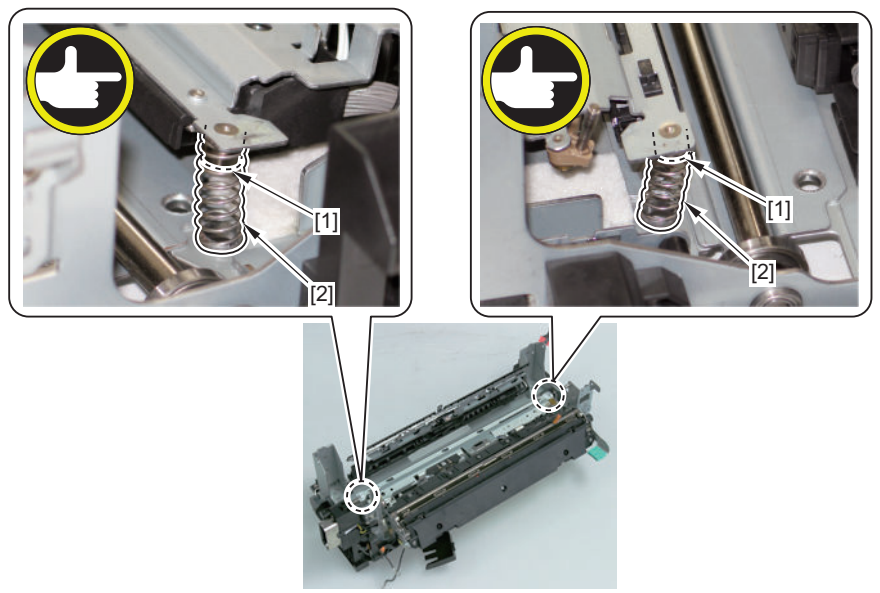
- When replacing the Pressure Thermoswitch [1], be sure to do so on a Pressure Stay Unit basis.
- Since the distance with the Pressure Belt is adjusted with the Pressure Stay Unit, do not loosen the screw [2] securing the Pressure Thermoswitch [1].



⚠ CAUTION:
If the thermistor [1] is deformed, do not use it. If contact with the Pressure Belt [2] is insufficient, temperature detection by the thermistor [1] will not function normally so that the Fixing Assembly will become hot.



NOTE:
How to install the Pressure Stay Unit
Be sure to fit the spring [2] to the boss [1] of the Pressure Stay Unit.



Pickup Feed System

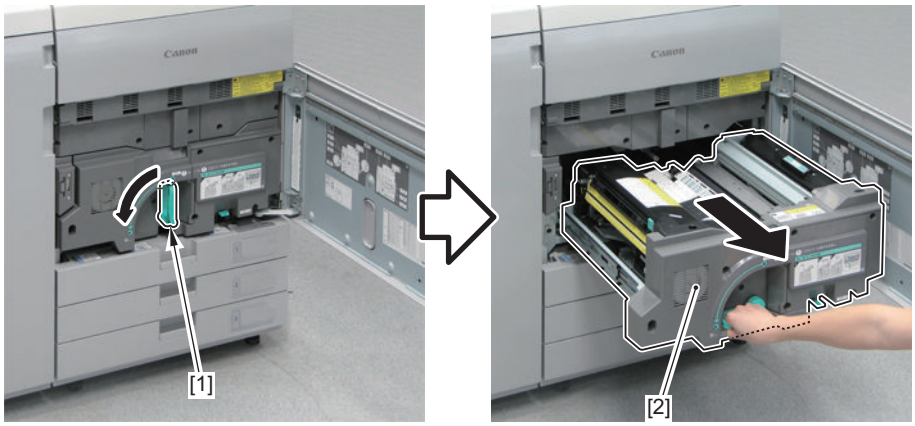
Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit

■ Preparation

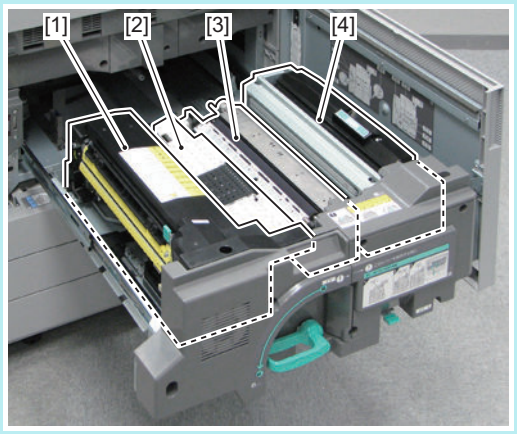
1. **Open the Front Cover.**

■ Procedure

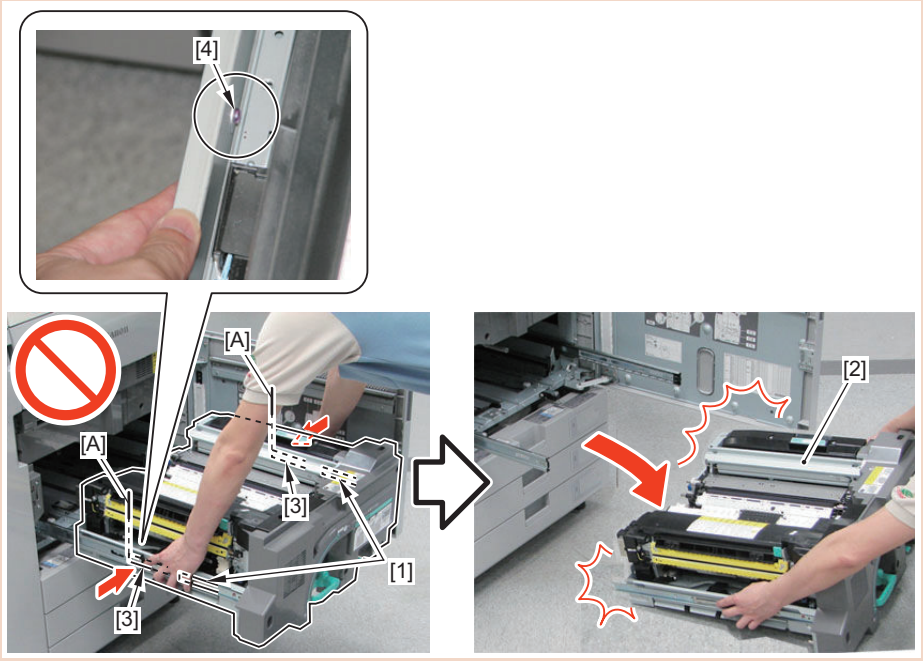
1. **Turn over the lever [1] and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2].**



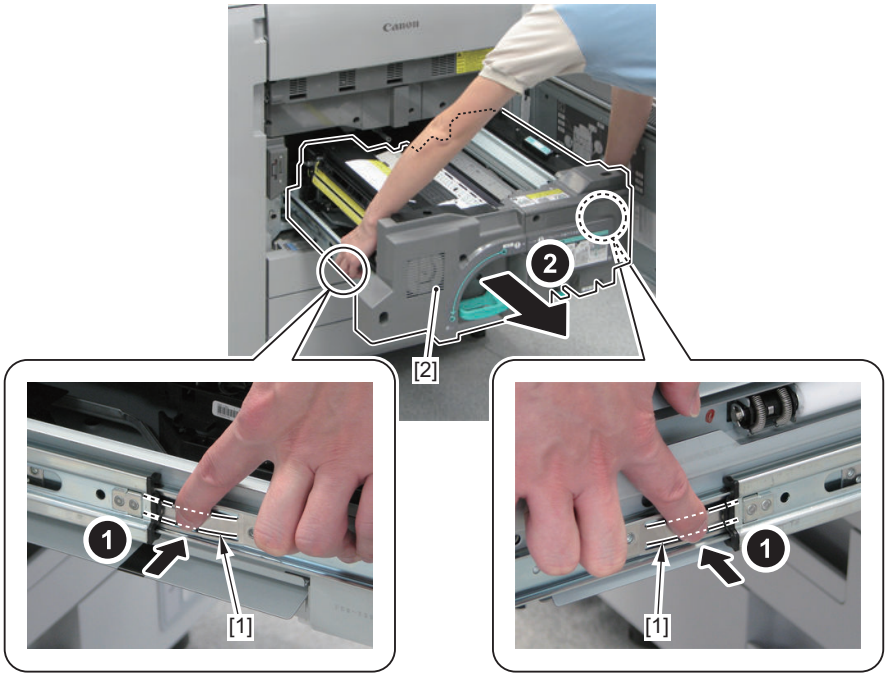
NOTE:
Perform step 2 as necessary when installing/removing the units (Fixing Assembly [1], Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit [2], Secondary Transfer Unit [3], Registration Unit [4], etc.) installed in the Fixing Feed Unit.



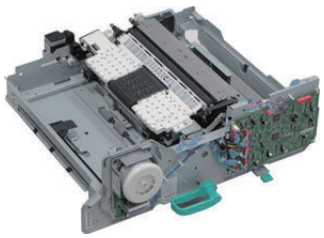
⚠ CAUTION:
Do not release the locks of the 2 Release Springs [3] at the rear on the rails of both sides.
Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] further than the trailing edge [A] of the Release Springs at the rear side may cause the unit to fall (when the red screw [4] securing the Fixing Feed Unit Rail has come off).



2. **Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until it stops.**



Removing the Fixing Feed Unit



■ Preparation

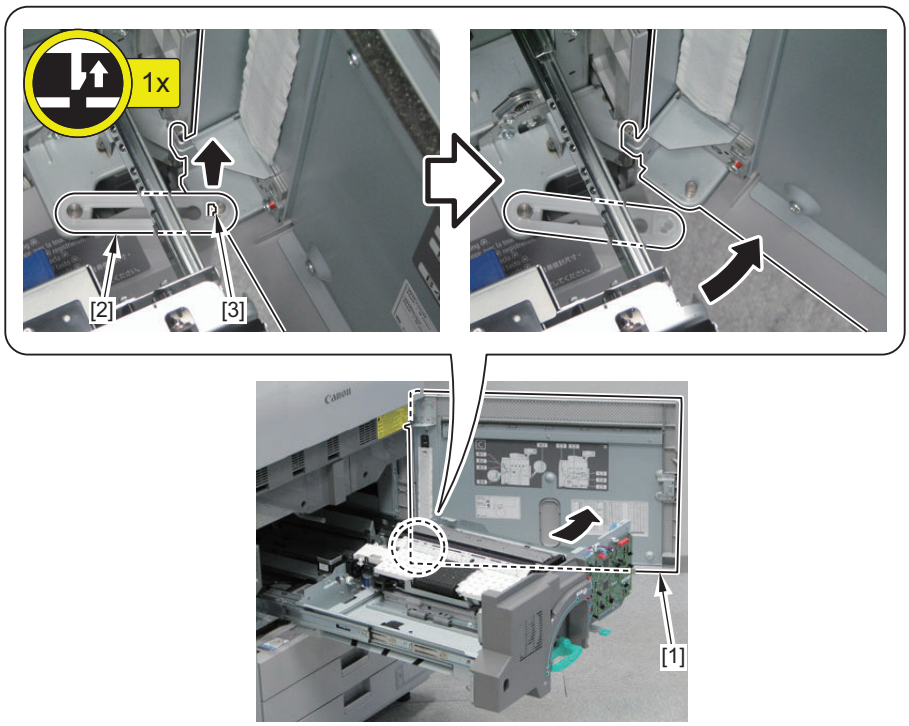
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Fixing Upper Cover****"Removing the Fixing Upper Cover" on page 790**
4. **Removing the Fixing Assembly****"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 843**
5. **Removing the Registration Unit****"Removing the Registration Unit" on page 892**

■ Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
When removing the Fixing Feed Unit by referring to this section, be sure to work with 2 or more people, and prepare 4 bases (such as paper stack 40 mm in height or higher and 100 mm by 100 mm in size or larger) to prevent deformation.

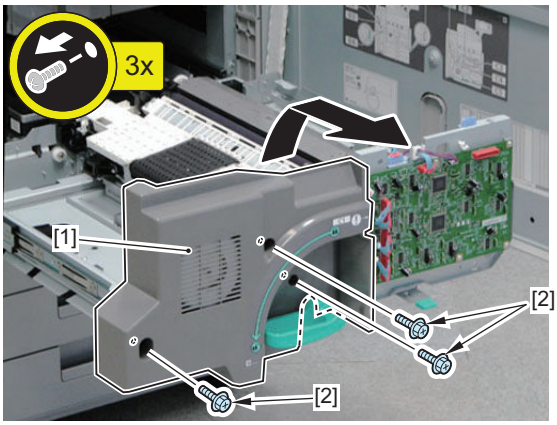
NOTE:
This machine allows the maintenance of all service parts without the removal of Fixing Feed Unit.

1. **Remove the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]

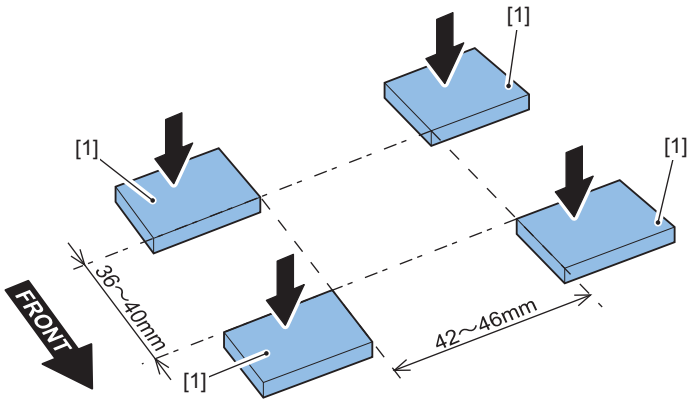


NOTE:
When the angle by which to open the Front Cover is limited due to pickup system options being connected, remove the Front Cover by opening the Toner Replacement Cover, removing the Hinge Shaft on the upper side, and then pulling out the Shaft Pin on the lower side.

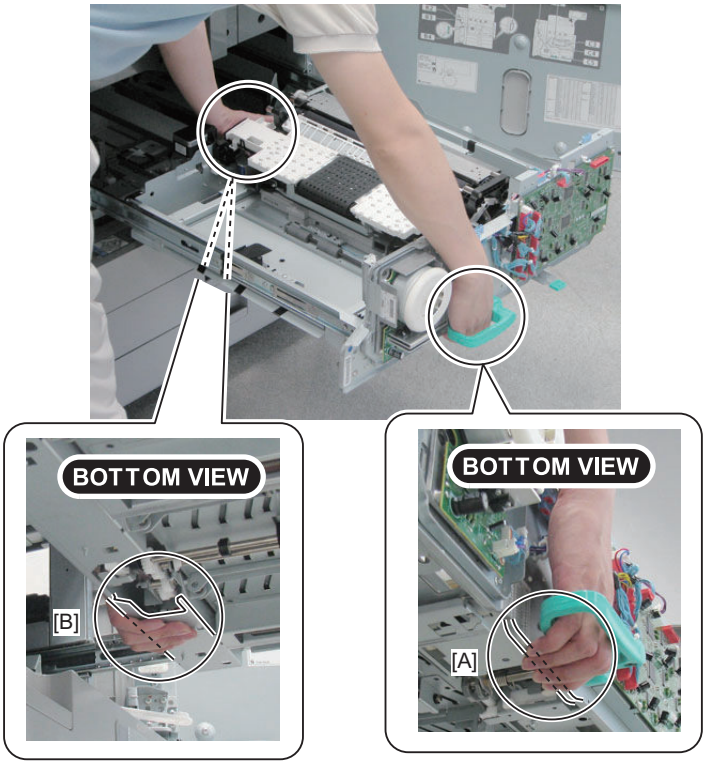
2. **Remove the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



3. **Put the 4 bases [1] at where the Fixing Feed Unit is to be placed as shown in the figure below.**

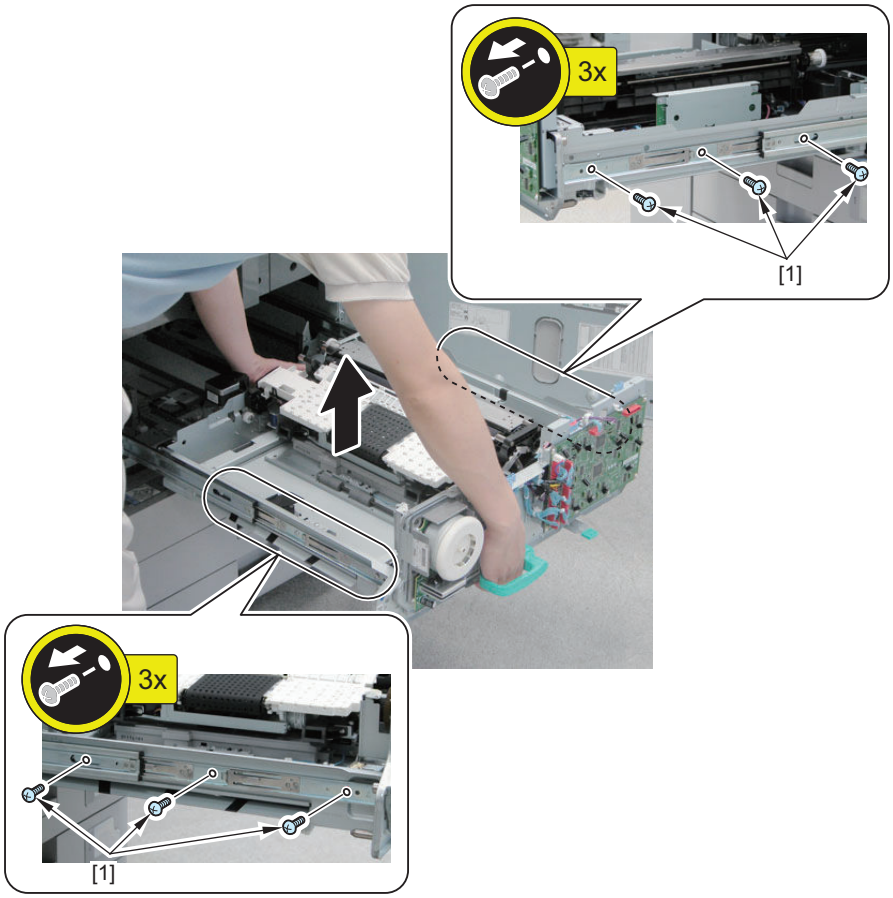


4. **Hold the [A] and [B] at the bottom of the Fixing Feed Unit.**

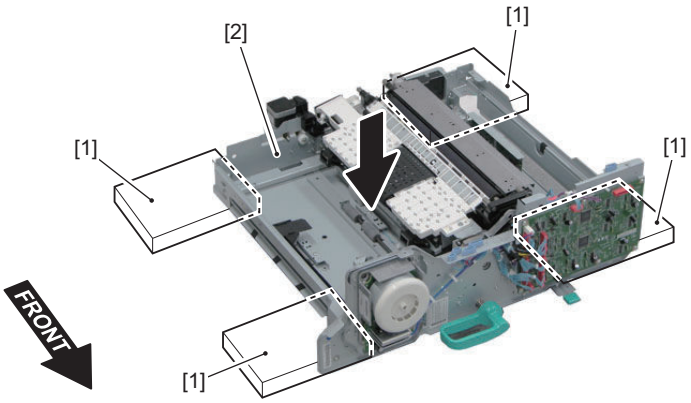


5. Remove the 6 screws [1].

⚠ CAUTION:
Be sure to work with 2 or more people to prevent dropping the unit.
- Support the Fixing Feed Unit.
- Remove the screws.

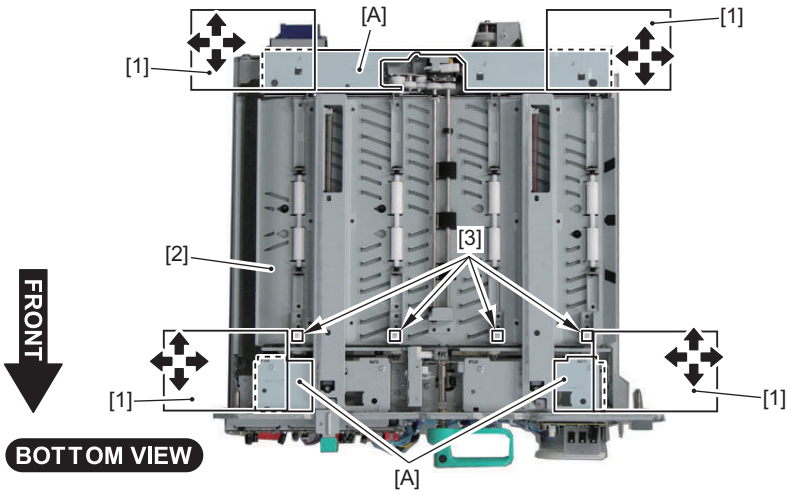


6. Place the Fixing Feed Unit [2] on the 4 bases [1].

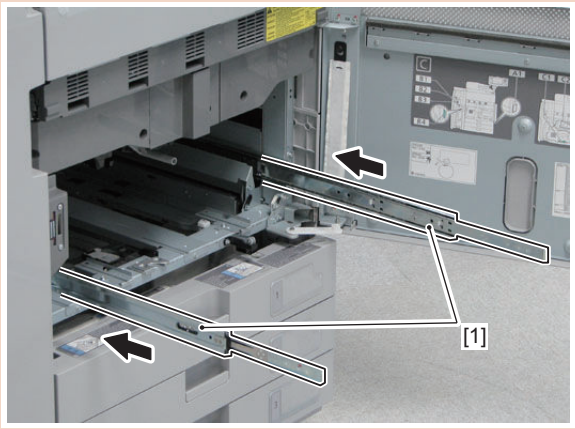


7. Adjust the positions of the 4 bases [1] to prevent the Fixing Feed Unit from being deformed.

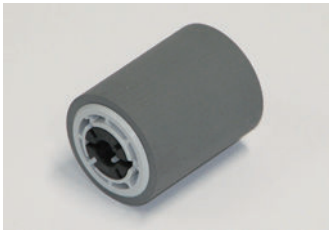
CAUTION:
- Be sure that the Fixing Feed Unit [2] is horizontal.
- Ensure that only [A] parts at the bottom are in contact with the bases [1] after placing the Fixing Feed Unit [2].
- The sliding members [3] should not be in contact with the bases [1].



CAUTION:
Put the 2 rails [1] pulled out back in the host machine as needed.



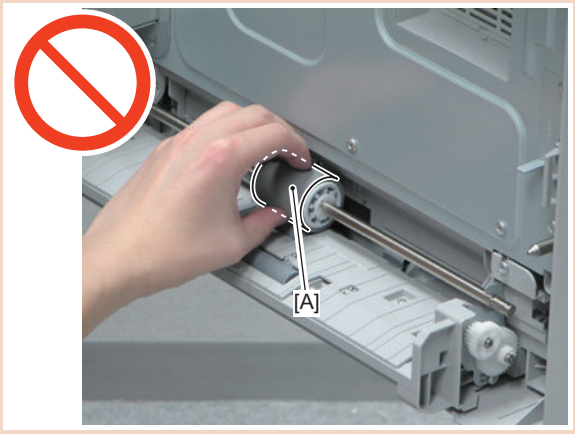
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option)



NOTE:
The Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller is included in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit which is an option.
Be sure to refer to this procedure in the case the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.

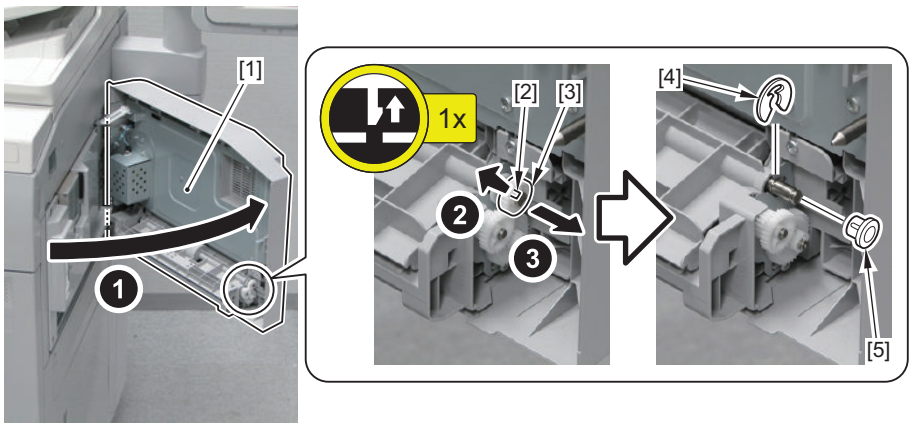
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



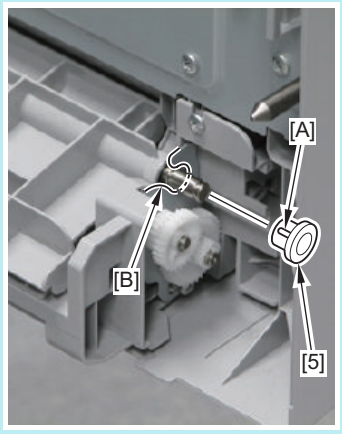
1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].**
2. **Release the claw [2] to remove the gear [3].**

3. **Remove the Resin Ring [4] to remove the Shaft Support [5].**

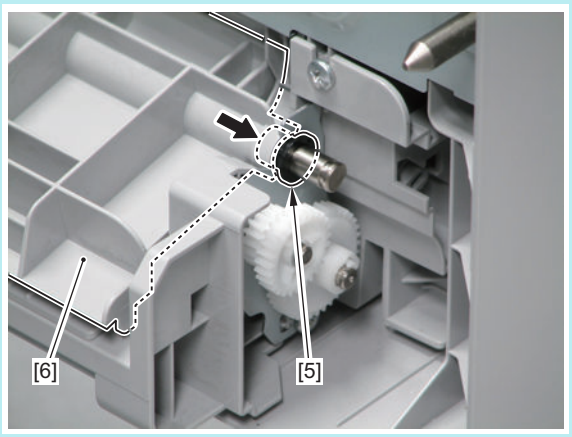


NOTE:
How to Install the Shaft Support and the Resin Ring

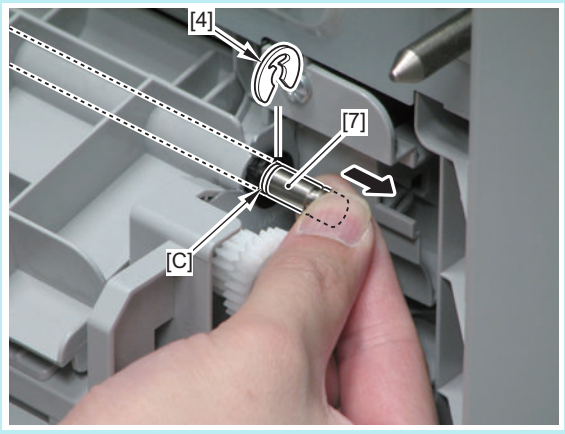
1. Align the protrusion [A] with the groove [B] of the plate to install the Shaft Support [5].



2. Place the Feed Upper Cover [6] on the Shaft Support [5].

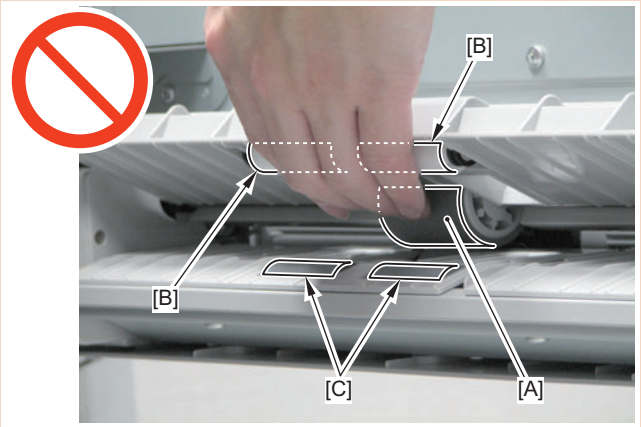


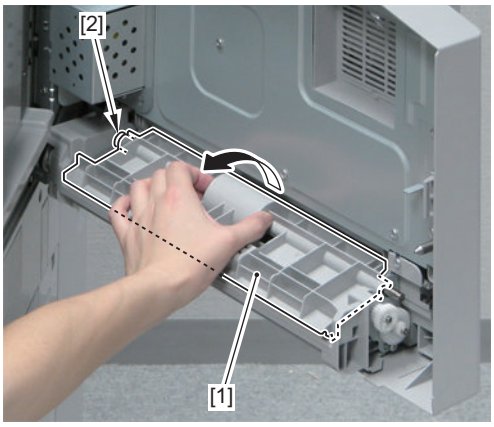
3. Install the Resin Ring [4] in the groove [C] while pulling the shaft [7].



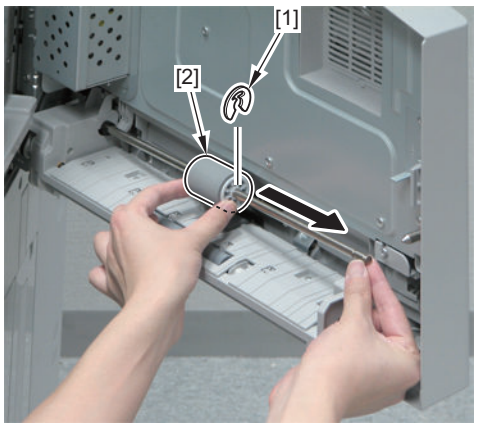
4. **Remove the Feed Upper Cover [1].**
   - 1 Shaft Support [2]

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller, the surface [B] of the 2 rollers of the Feed Upper Cover and the surface [C] of the 2 rollers when disassembling/assembling.

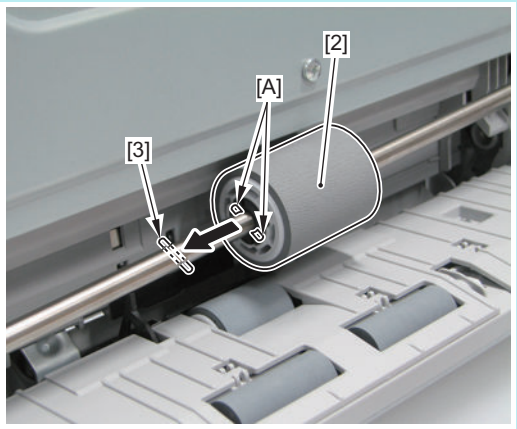




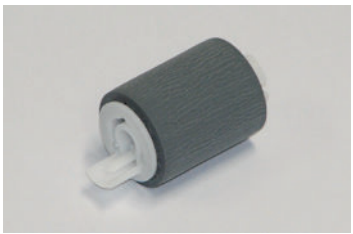
5. **Remove the Resin Ring [1] and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2].**



NOTE:
How to install the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2] with the spring pin [3] to install the roller.



Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller (Option)



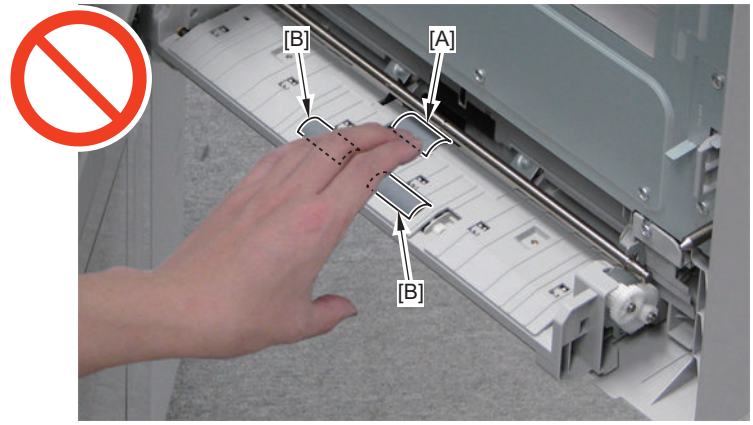
NOTE:
The Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller is included in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit which is an option.
Be sure to refer to this procedure in the case the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.

■ Preparation

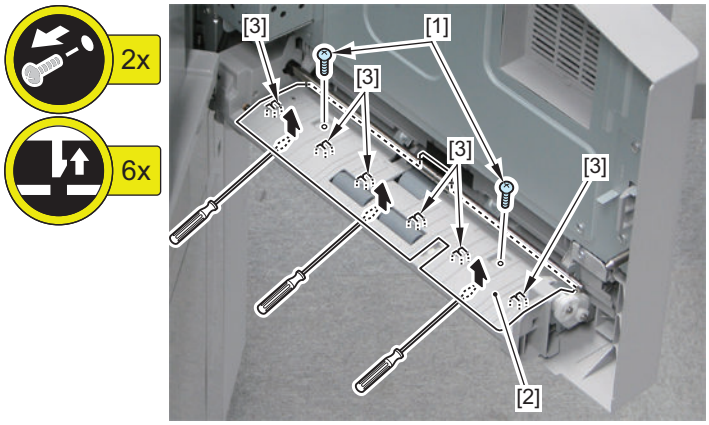
1. **Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option)****"Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option)" on page 866**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller, and the surface [B] of the 2 rollers when disassembling/assembling.

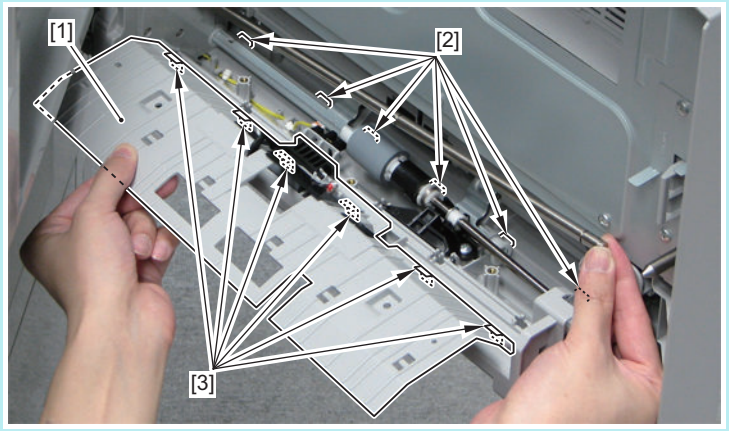


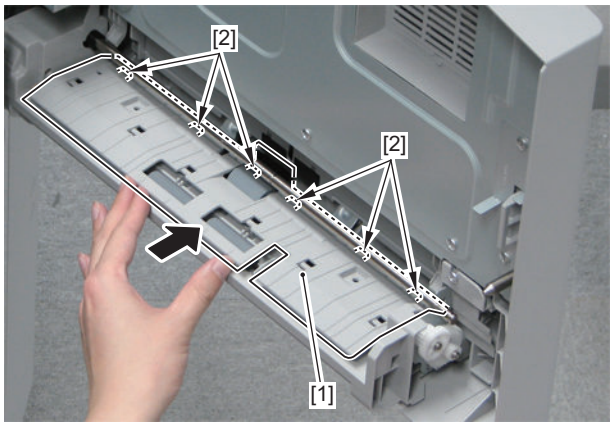
1. **Remove the 2 screws [1], and release the 6 claws [3] of the Feed Guide [2].**



2. Push the Feed Guide [1], and unhook the 6 hooks [2].

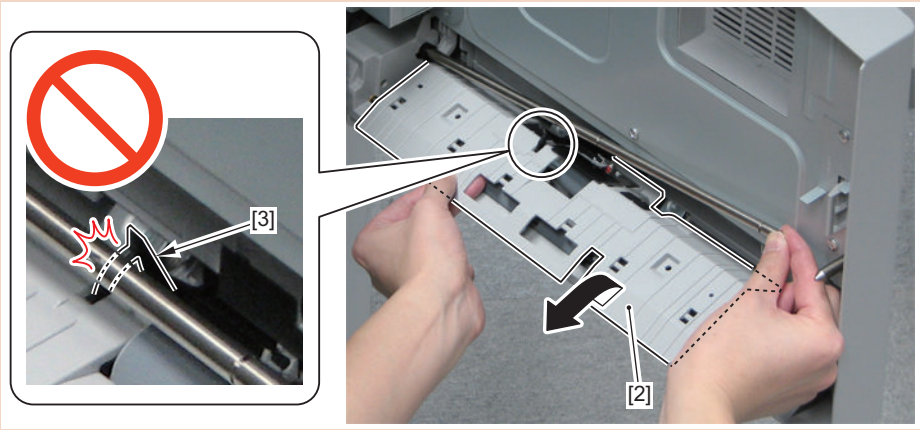
NOTE:
The following shows the locations of the 6 hooks [2] and the 6 grooves [3] of the Feed Guide [1].

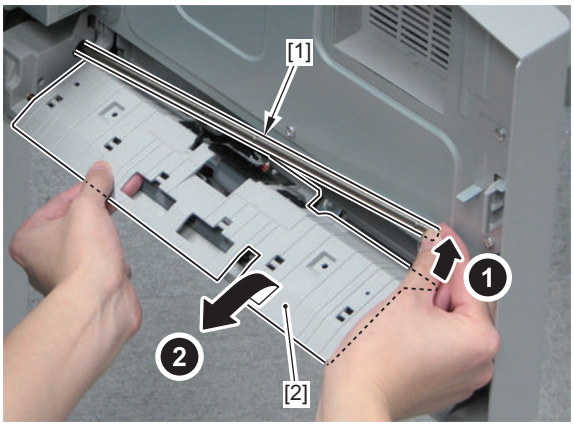




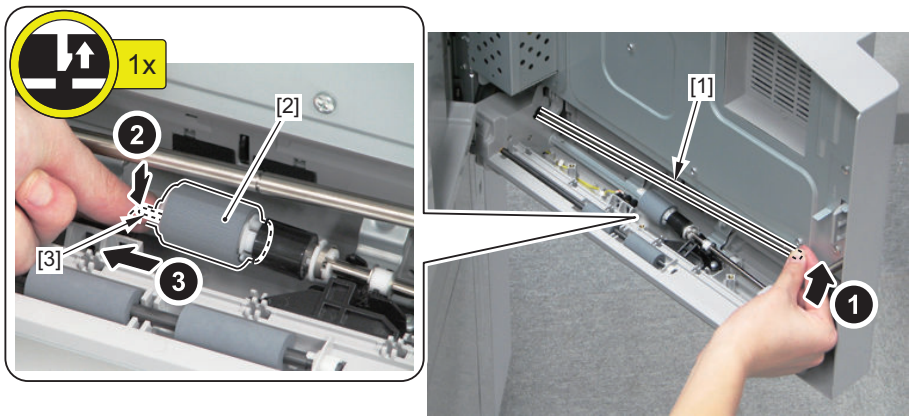
3. **Remove the Feed Guide [2] while lifting the shaft [1].**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the flag [3] of the Feed Guide [2].

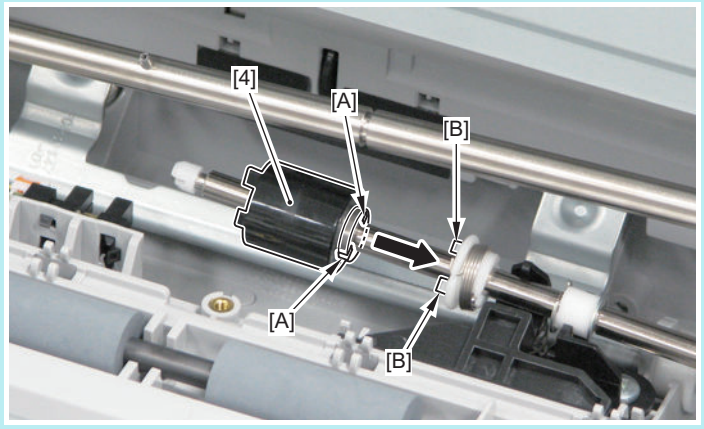




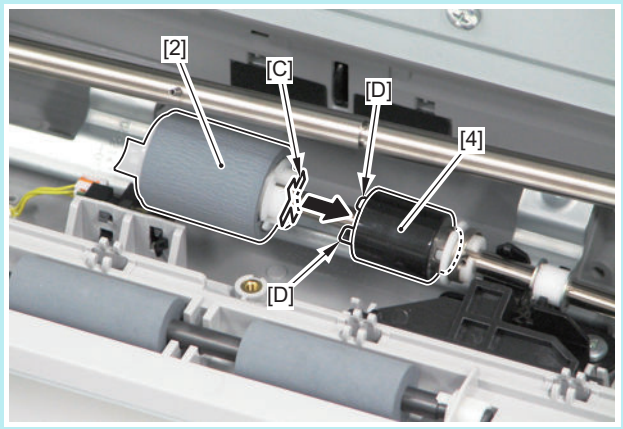
4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [2] while lifting the shaft [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]



NOTE:
How to install the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
- Be sure to align the 2 grooves [A] of the Torque Limiter [4] with the 2 protrusions [B] of the shaft to install the roller.

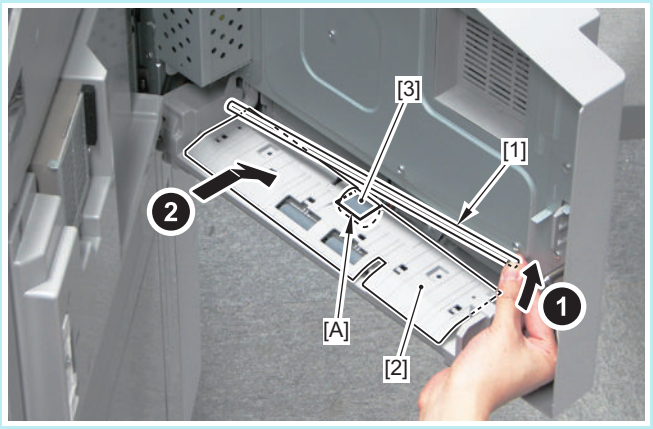


NOTE:
- Be sure to align the groove [C] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [2] with the 2 protrusions [D] of the Torque Limiter [4] to install the roller.

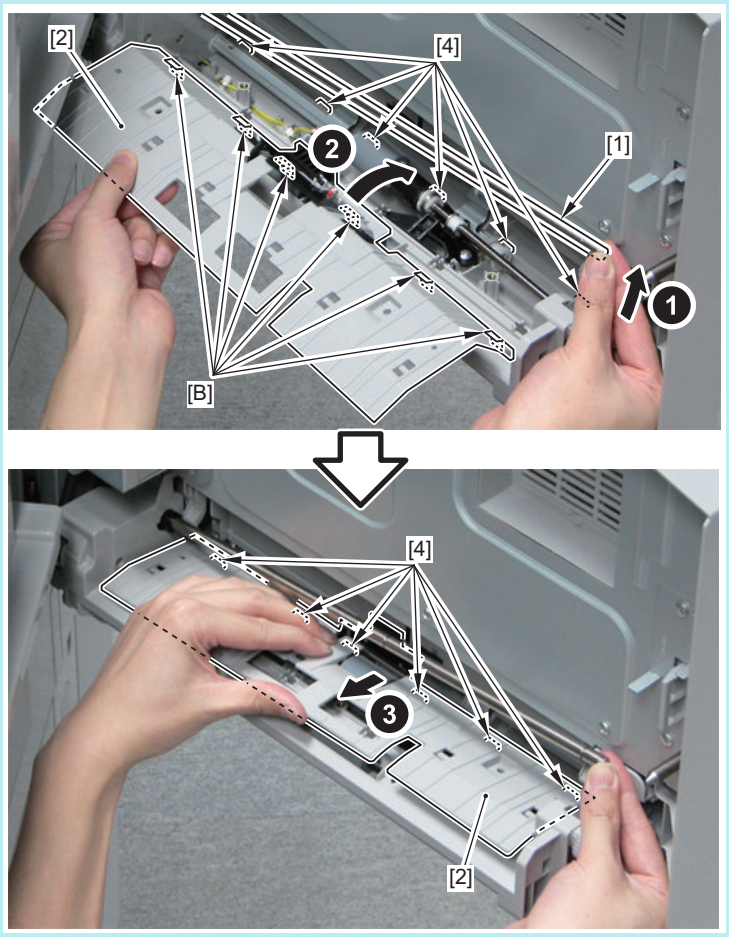


NOTE:
How to install the Feed Guide

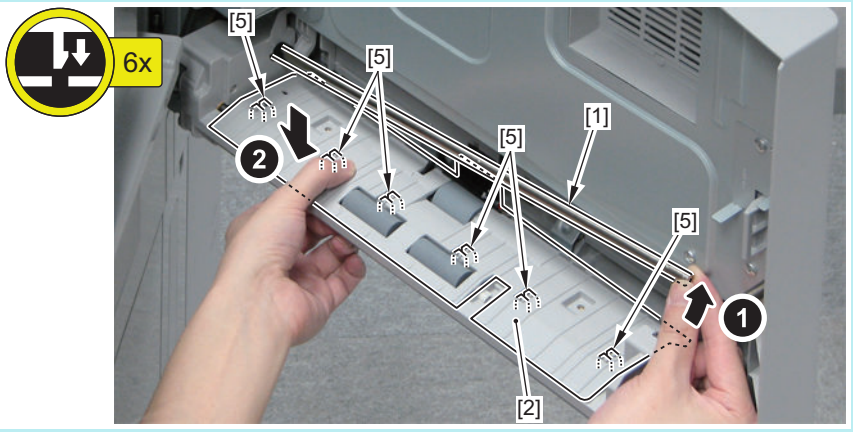
1. While lifting the shaft [1], place the Feed Guide [2] with its cut-off [A] fit to the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [3].



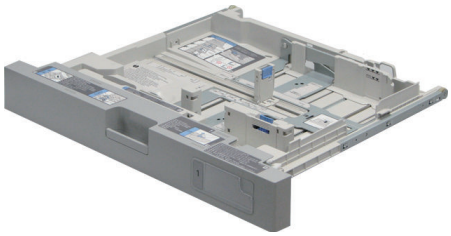
2. While lifting the shaft [1], hook the 6 [B] parts of the Feed Guide [2] on the 6 hooks [4].



3. While lifting the shaft [1], push the Feed Guide [2] and install the 6 claws [5] to secure the Feed Guide [2].



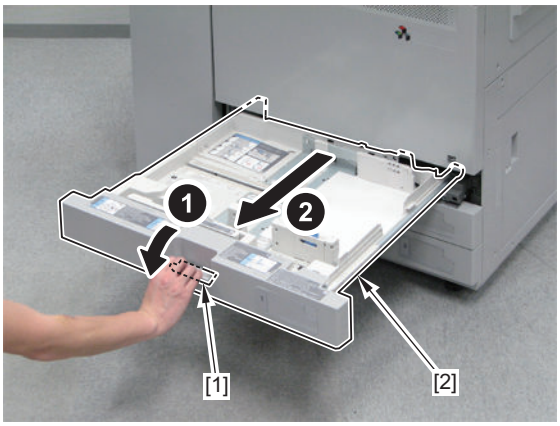
Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3



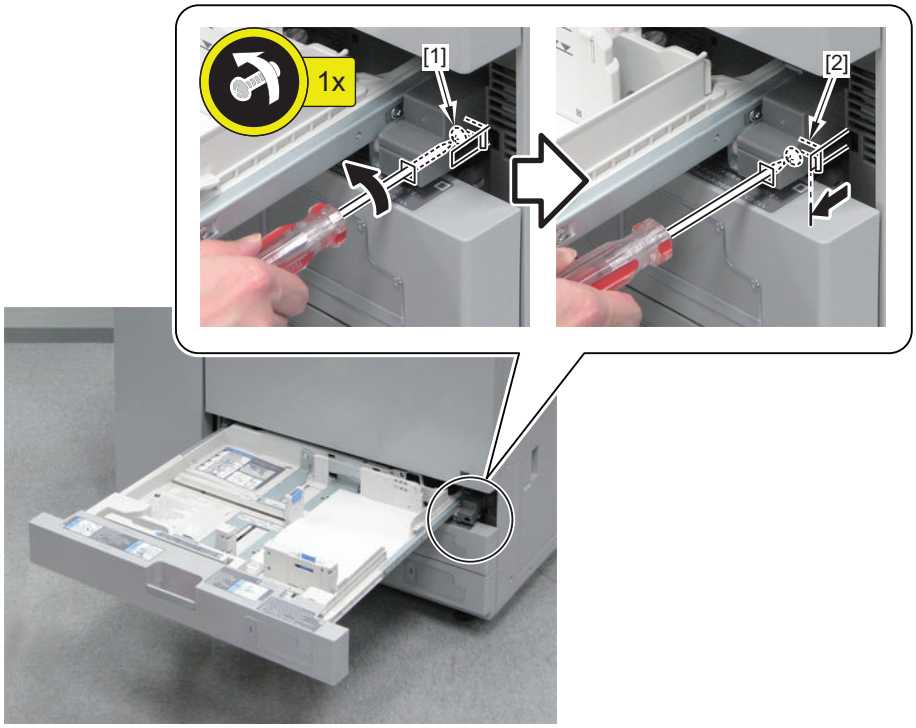
■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 1 is described.
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2 and Cassette 3.

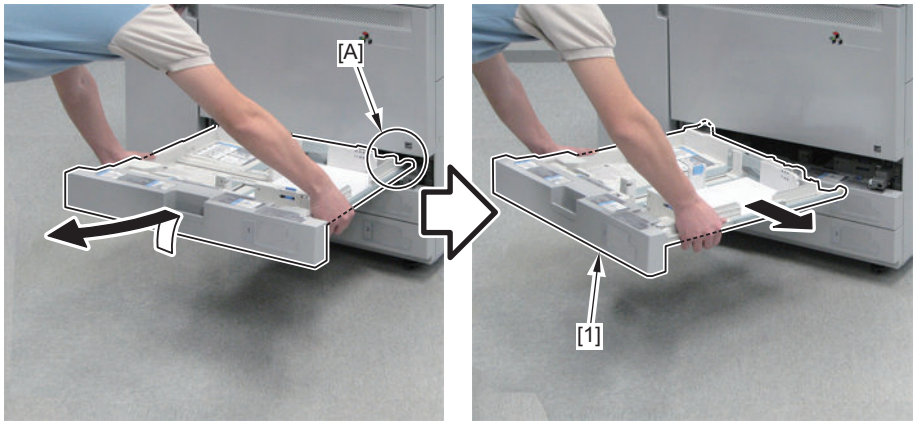
1. Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and pull out the Cassette 1 [2].



2. **Loosen the screw [1], and move the stopper [2] until it stops.**

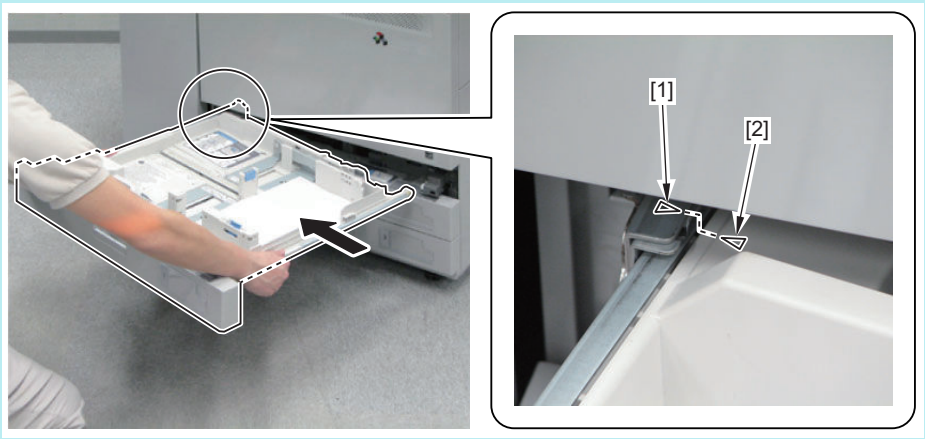


3. **Pull out the [A] part on the right side of the cassette while lifting its front side, and then move it toward the right to remove the Cassette 1.**

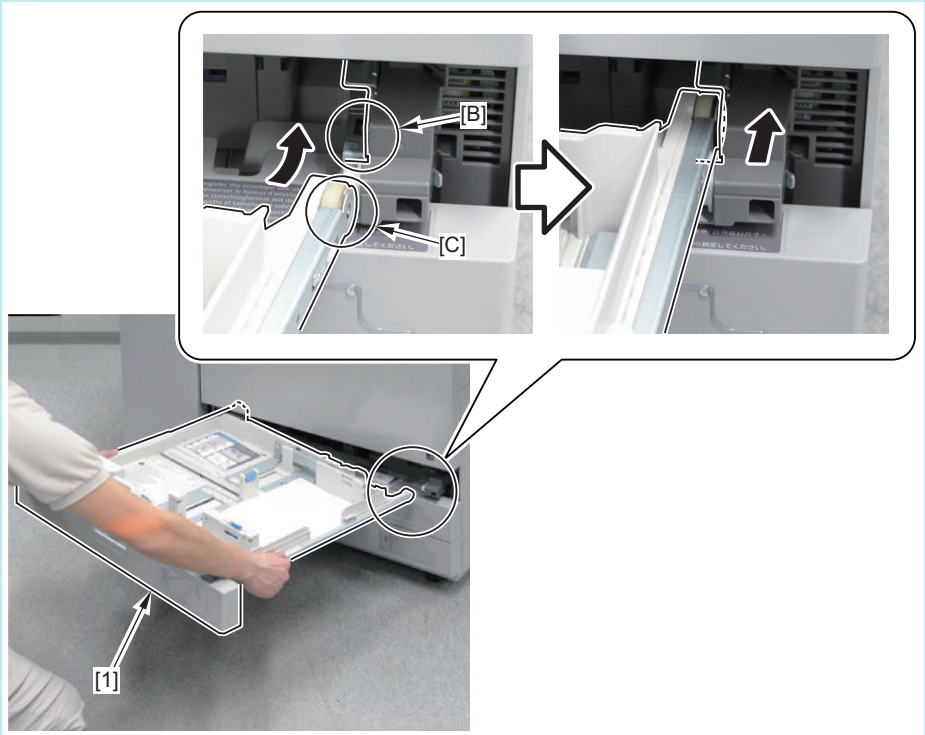


NOTE:
How to install the Cassette 1

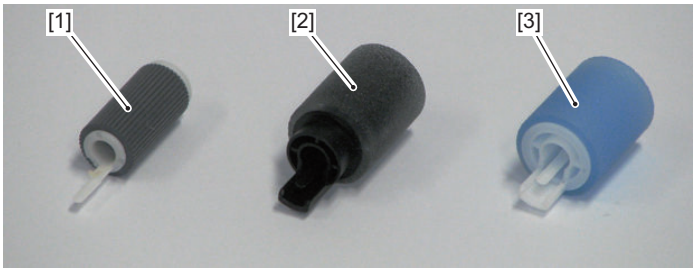
1. Align the triangle mark [2] of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark [3] of the cassette.



2. Put the [C] part in the [B] part of the rail on the right side to install the Cassette 1 [1].



Removing the Cassette 1, 2, 3 Pickup Roller / Cassette 1, 2, 3 Feed Roller / Cassette 1, 2, 3 Separation Roller



- Cassette 1 Pickup Roller / Cassette 2 Pickup Roller / Cassette 3 Pickup Roller [1]
- Cassette 1 Feed Roller / Cassette 2 Feed Roller / Cassette 3 Feed Roller [2]
- Cassette 1 Separation Roller / Cassette 2 Separation Roller / Cassette 3 Separation Roller [3]

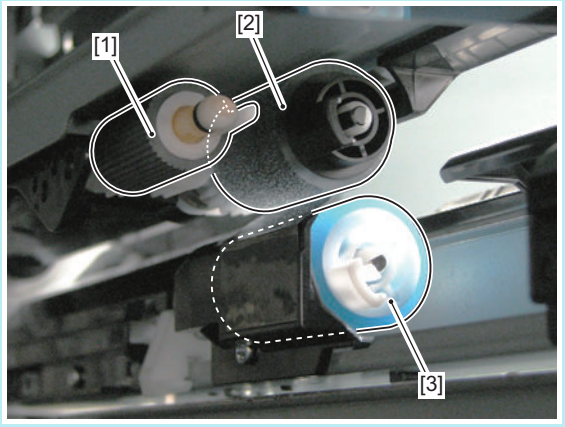
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Cassette 1/2/3 (remove the Cassette 1, 2, or 3 as needed).****"Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3" on page 877**

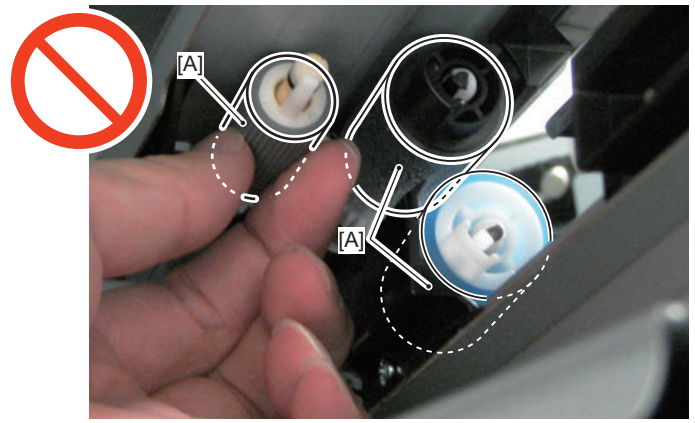
■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller/Cassette 1 Feed Roller/Cassette 1 Separation Roller is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2, 3 Pickup Roller/Cassette 2, 3 Feed Roller/Cassette 2, 3 Separation Roller.

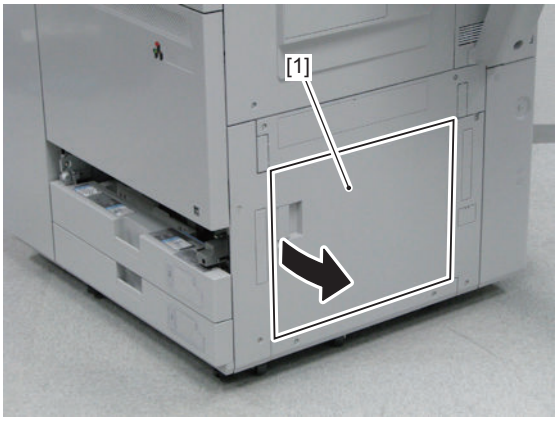
NOTE:
The layout for the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1]/Cassette 1 Feed Roller [2]/Cassette 1 Separation Roller [3] is shown below.



CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

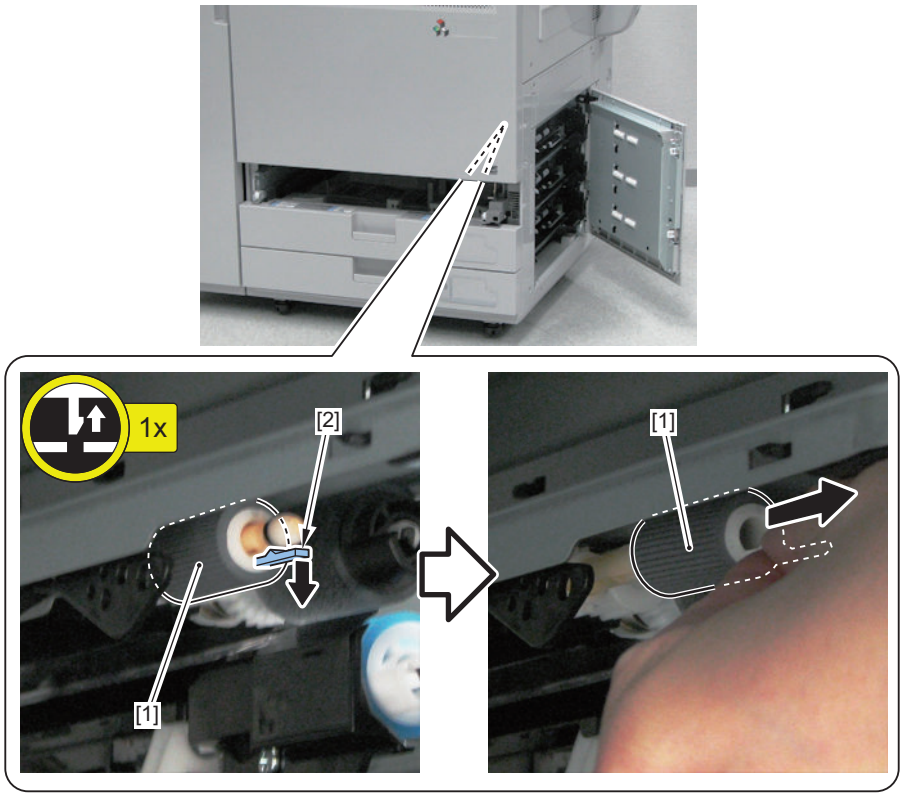


1. Open the Right Cover [1].

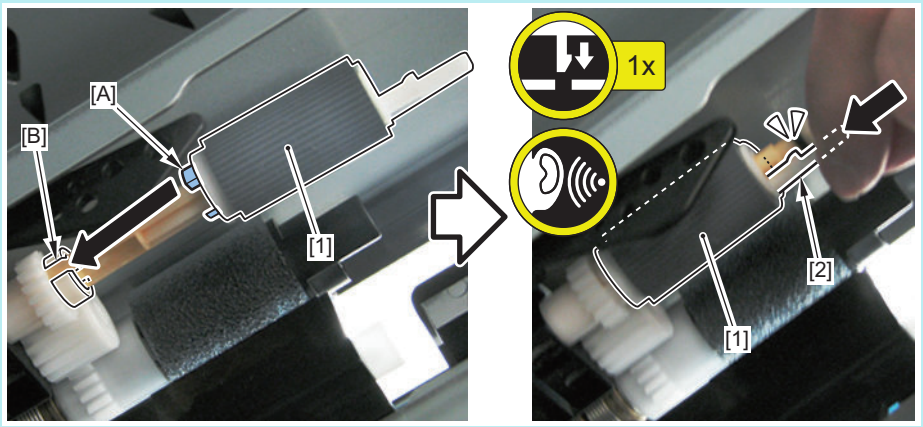


● When removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller

1. **Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

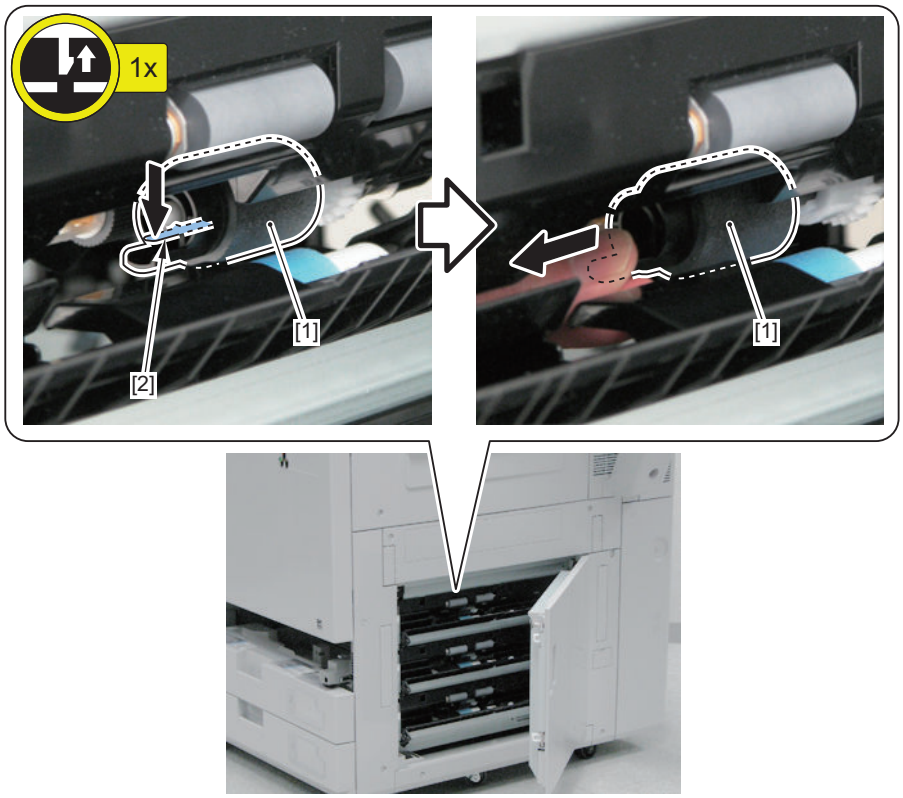


NOTE:
How to install the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
- Be sure to align the protrusion [A] of the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1] with the groove [B] of the gear to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.

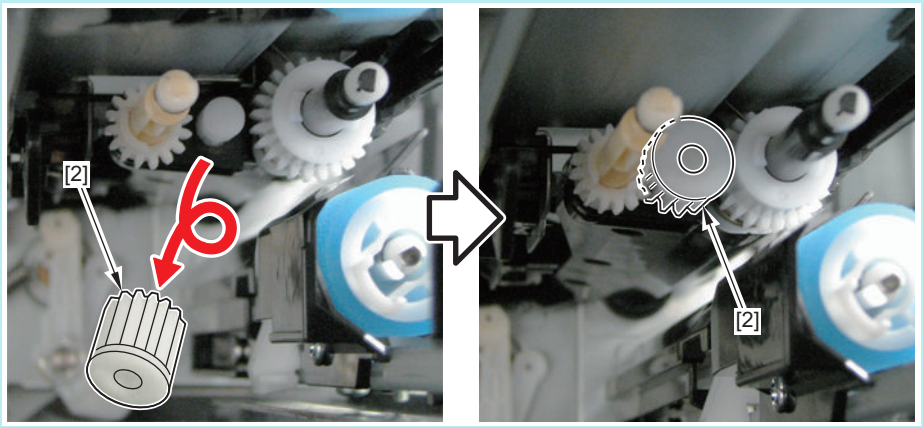


● When removing the Cassette 1 Feed Roller

1. **Remove the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

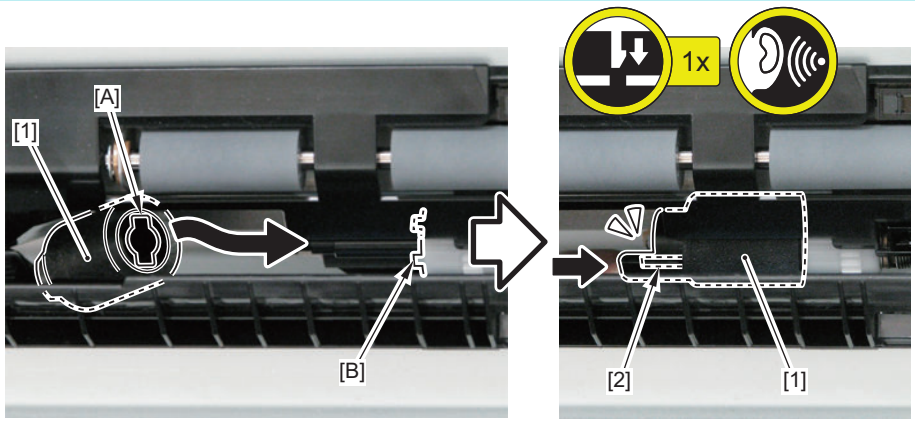


NOTE:
If both the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1 Feed Roller are removed, the Slave Gear [2] comes off easily. If it comes off, be sure to put it back in the installation position.



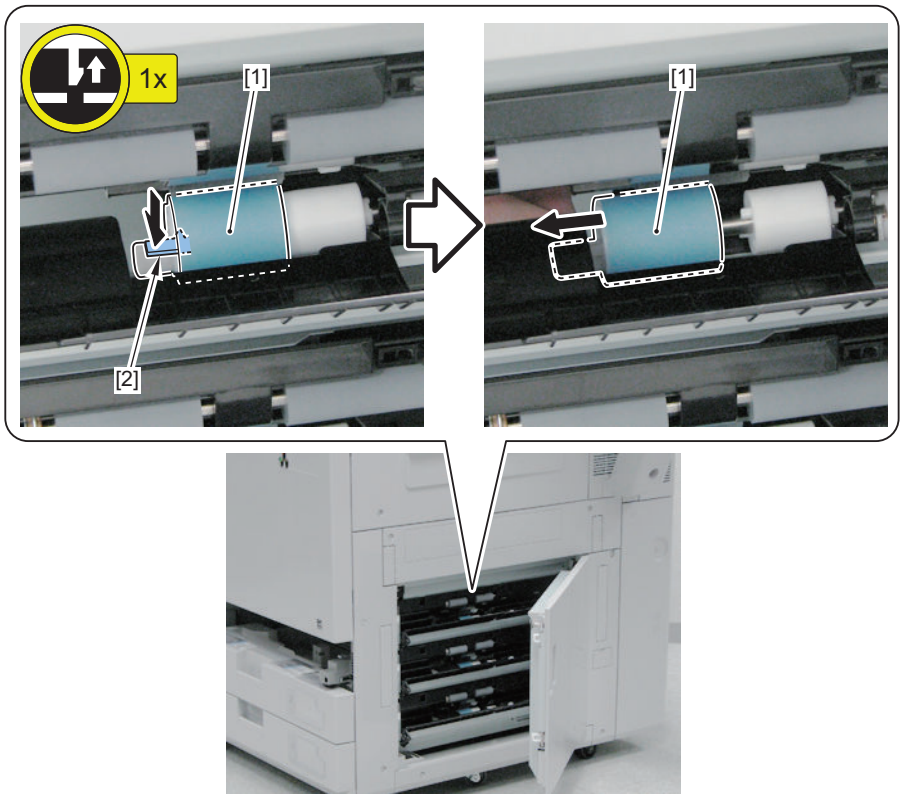
NOTE:
How to install the Cassette 1 Feed Roller

- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.



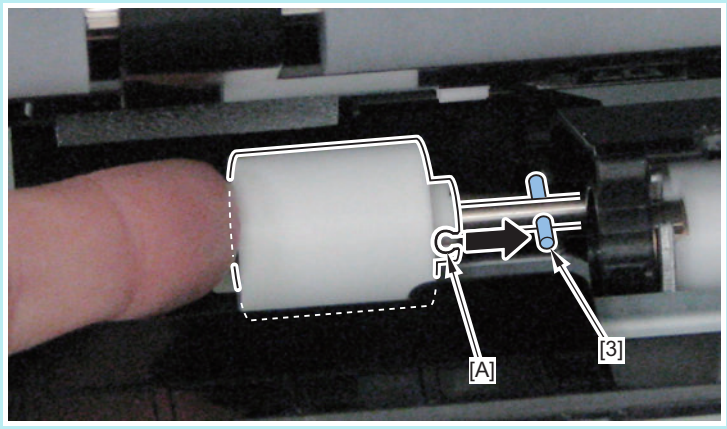
● When removing the Cassette 1 Separation Roller

1. **Remove the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

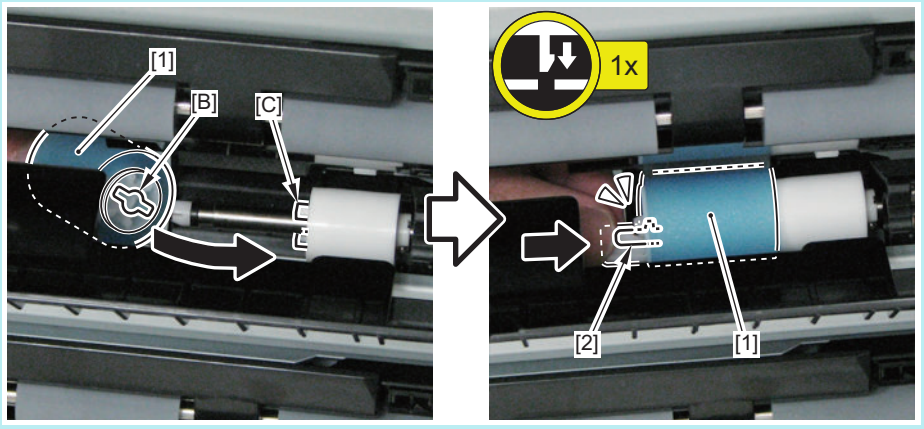


NOTE:
How to install the Cassette 1 Separation Roller

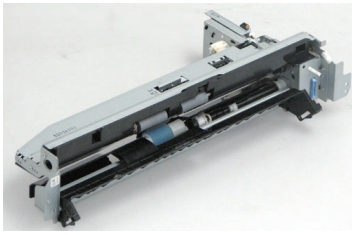
- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Torque Limiter with the spring pin [3] to install the roller.



- Be sure to align the groove [B] of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1] with the protrusion [C] of the Torque Limiter to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.



Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit / Cassette 2 Pickup Unit / Cassette 3 Pickup Unit



■ Preparation

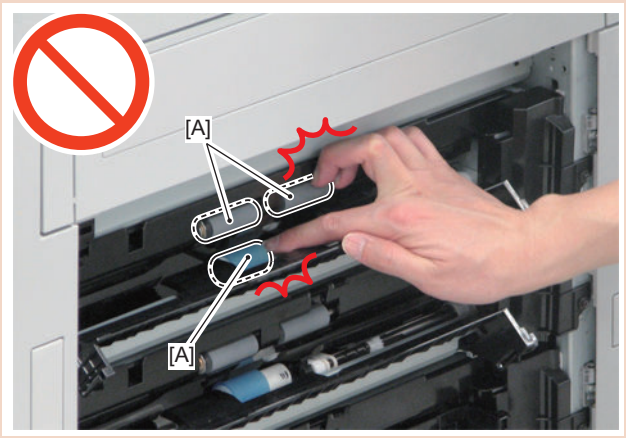
NOTE:
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

1. **Removing the Vertical Path Unit****"Removing the Vertical Path Unit" on page 890**
2. **Pull out the Cassette 1 (pull out the Cassette 1, 2, or 3 as needed).**

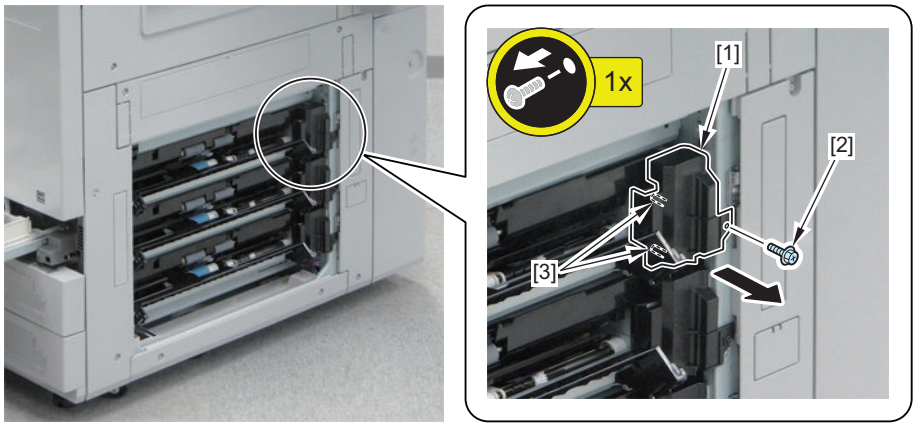
■ Preparation

NOTE:
This procedure explains the case for Cassette 1 Pickup Unit.
Perform the same procedure also for the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit and Cassette 3 Pickup Unit.

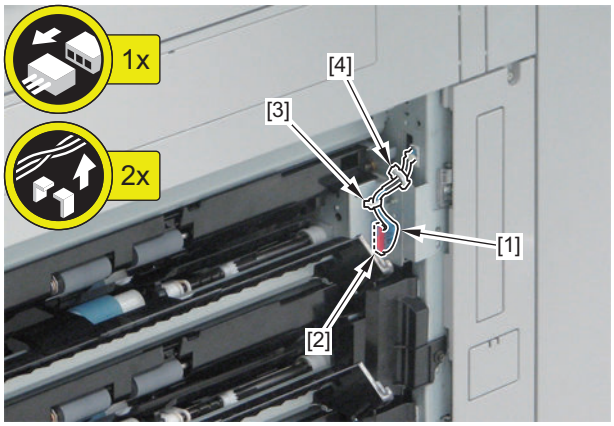
CAUTION:
Do not touch the 3 areas on the roller surface [A] when disassembling/assembling



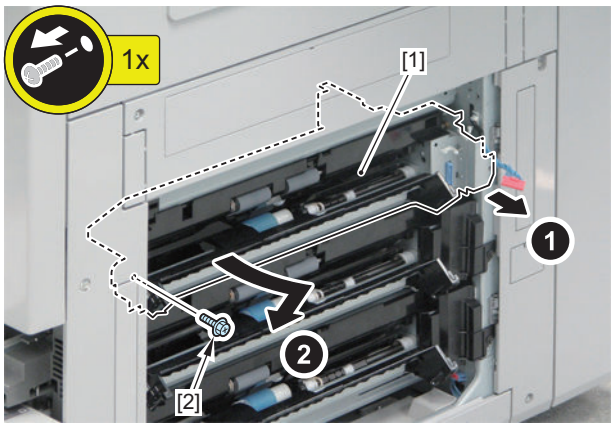
1. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



2. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [4]



3. **Remove the Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



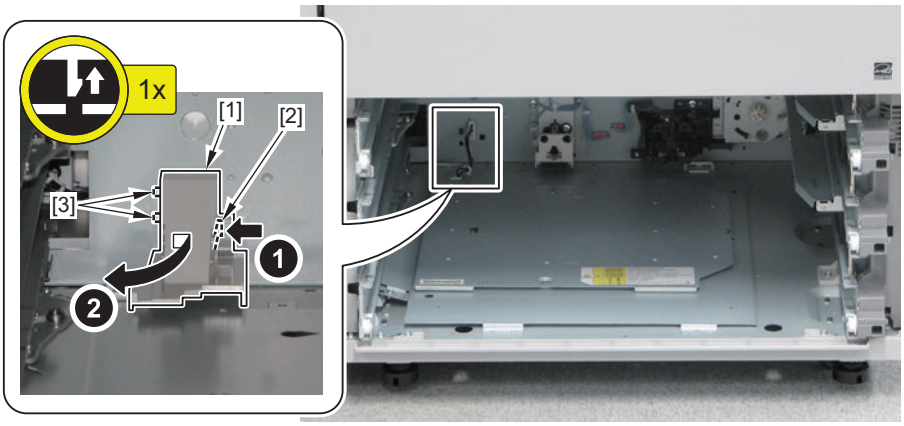
Removing the Cassette Heater Unit

■ Preparation

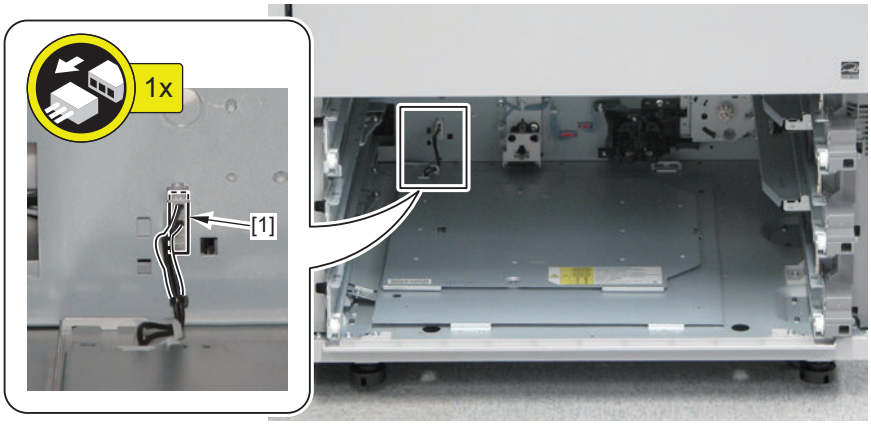
1. **Remove the Cassette 1/2/3.****“Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3” on page 877**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]

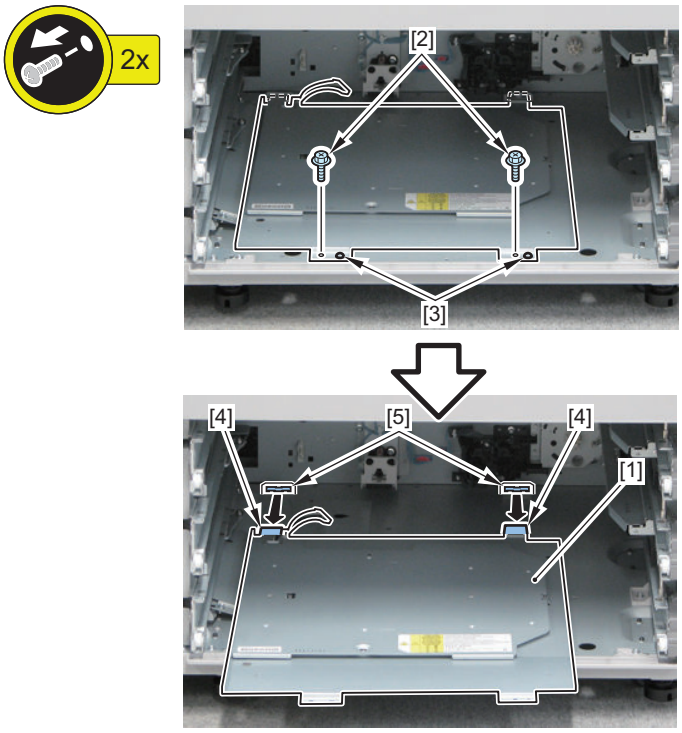


2. **Disconnect the connector [1].**



3. **Remove the Cassette Heater Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]
   - 2 Protrusions [4]
   - 2 Holes [5]

CAUTION:
- At assembly, align the 2 protrusions [4] with the 2 holes [5] of the Rear Plate.
- When securing the Cassette Heater Unit, secure it with the 2 screws [2] with the 2 bosses [3] in the correct positions.



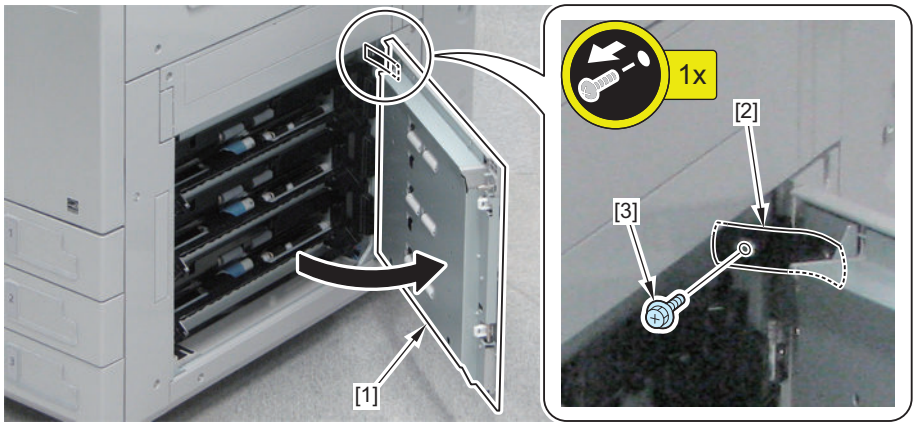
Removing the Vertical Path Unit

■ Preparation

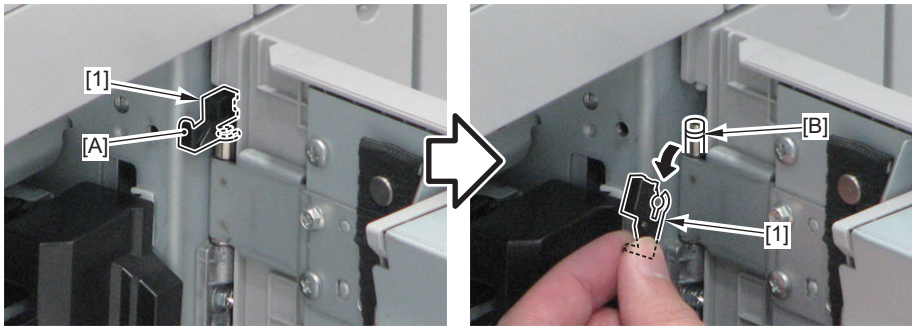
NOTE:
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

■ Procedure

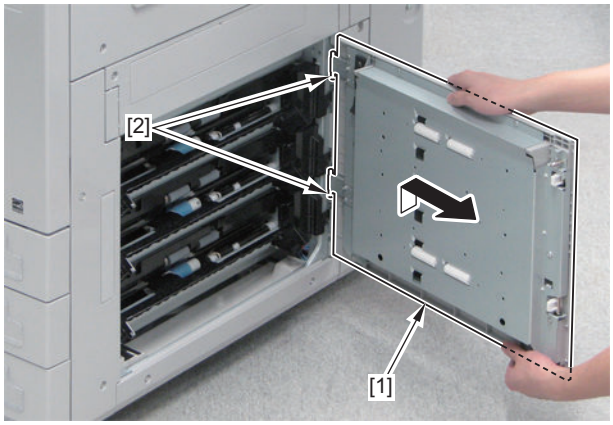
1. **Open the Vertical Path Unit [1], and remove the strap [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



2. **Hold the [A] part, and remove the stopper [1] from the groove [B] of the shaft.**



3. **Remove the Vertical Path Unit [1].**
   - 1 Shaft [2]

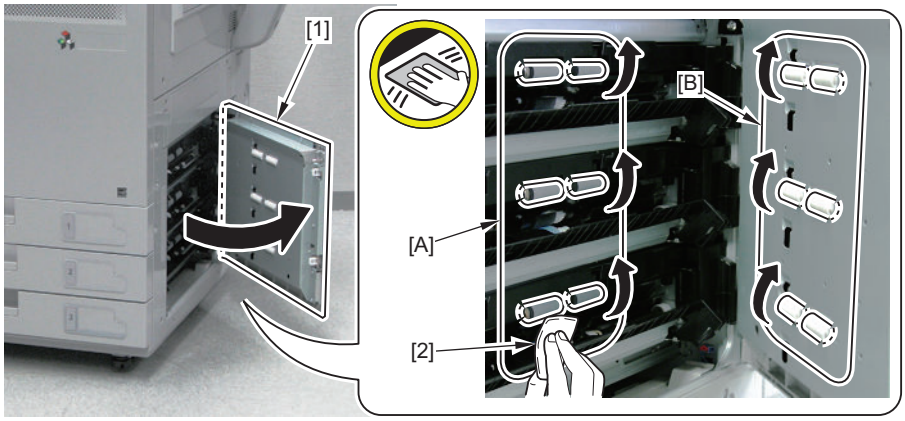


Cleaning the Vertical Path Feed Roller and the Slave Roller

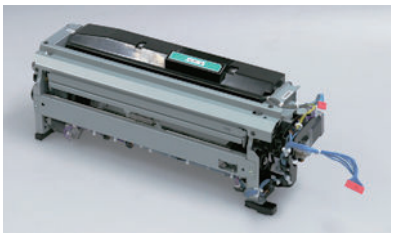
■ Procedure

1. **Open the Vertical Path Unit [1].**

2. **Clean the surface [A] of the 3 Vertical Path Feed Rollers and the surface [B] of the 3 Slave Rollers with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol while rotating them by hand.**



Removing the Registration Unit



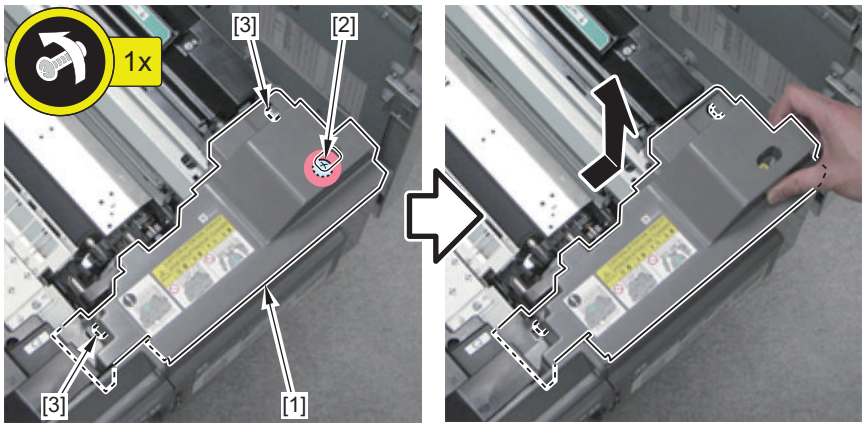
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

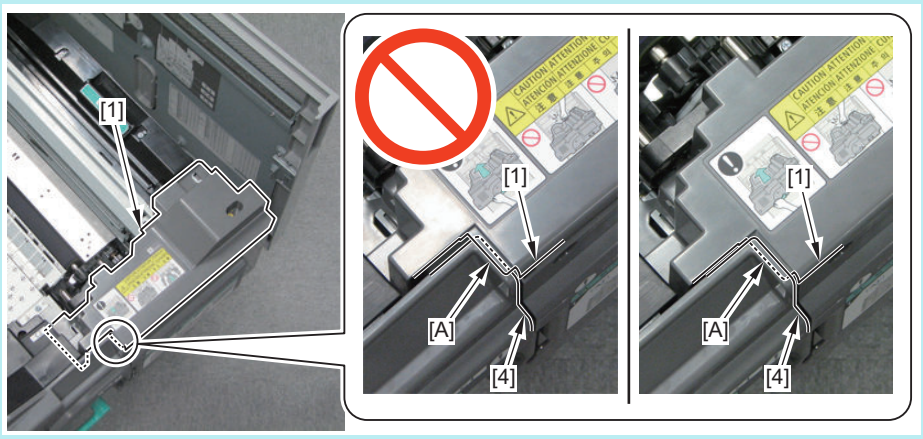
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When removing/installing or replacing this part, execute "When Removing/Installing the Registration Unit" on page 895.

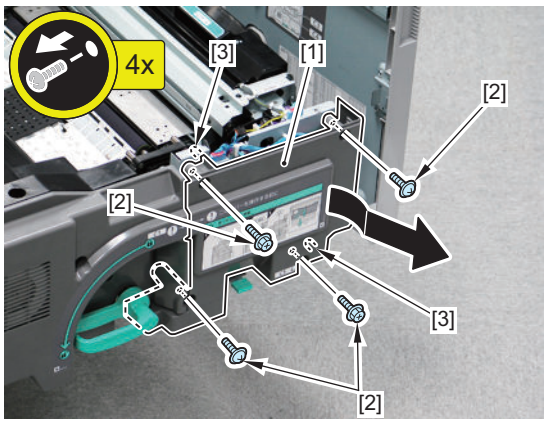
1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 2 Hooks [3]



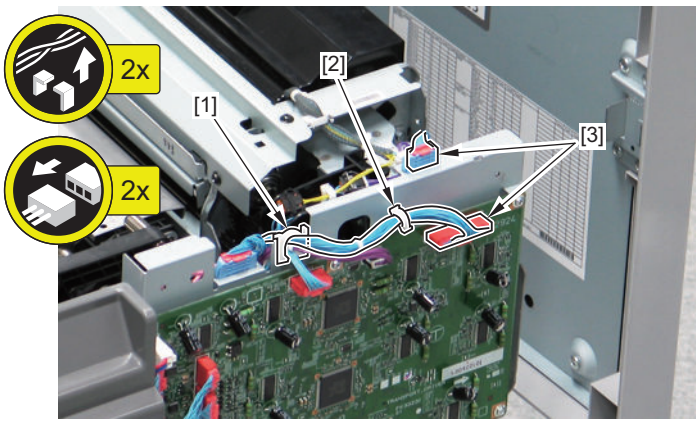
NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



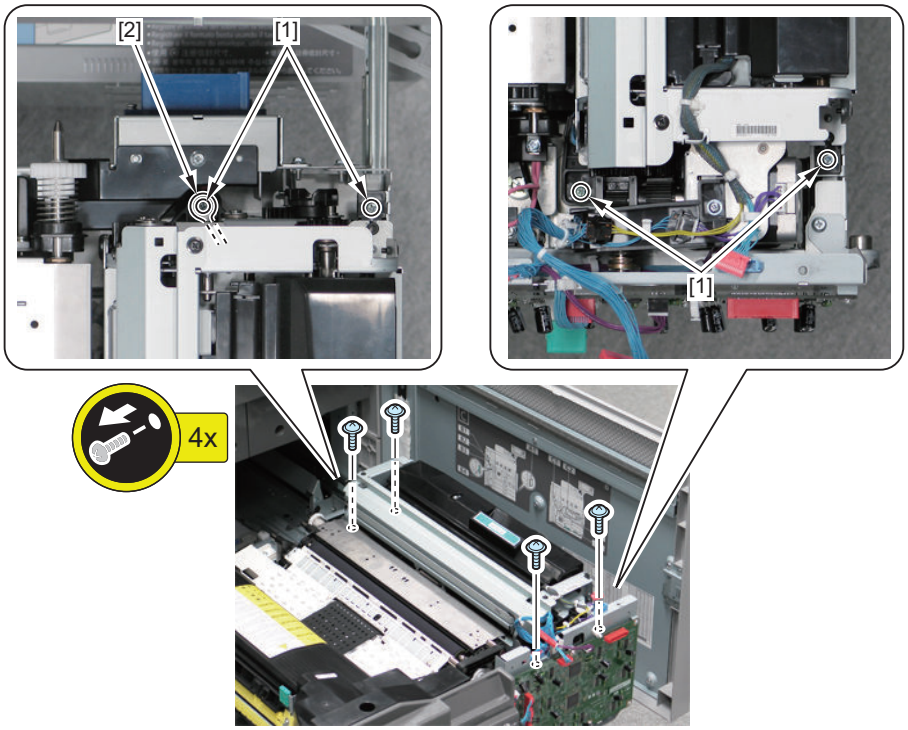
2. **Remove the Fixing Feed Front Right Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



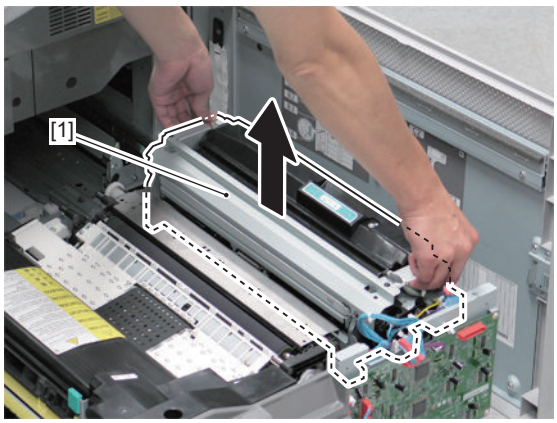
3. **Open the Edge Saddle [1] and the Wire Saddle [2], and disconnect the 2 connectors [3].**



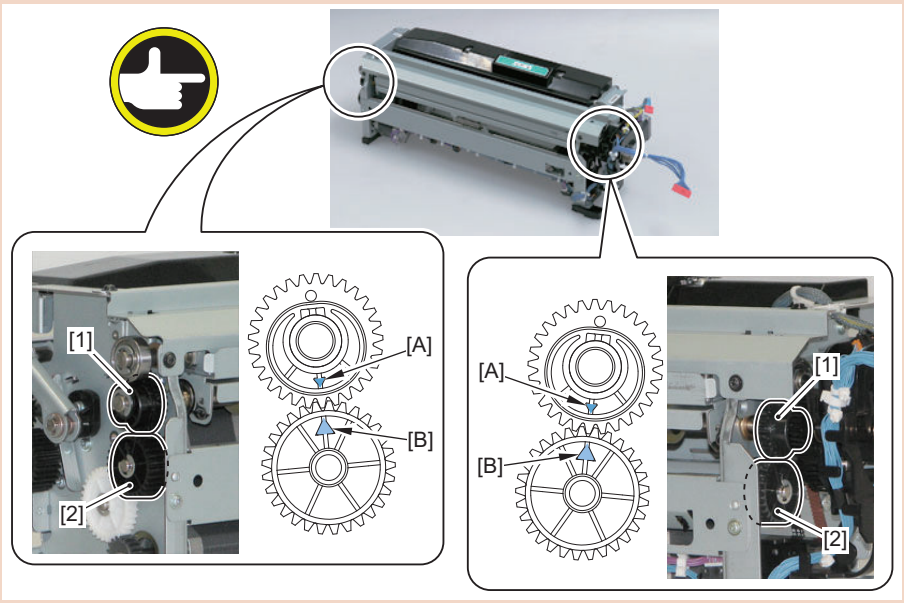
4. **Remove the 4 screws [1] and disconnect the round shape terminal [2].**



5. **Remove the Registration Unit [1].**



CAUTION:
When removing/installing any one of the 2 Cam Gears [1] and the 2 gears [2] in the Registration Unit as shown in the figure below, the phase of the Cam Gears [1] and the gears [2] needs to be aligned.
Method: Be sure to align the leading edge of the arrow [A] of the Cam Gear with the leading edge of the arrow [B] of the gear to install the gears.



When Removing/Installing the Registration Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Execute image position adjustment.****"Image Position Adjustment <Overview>" on page 981**

Cleaning the area from the Pre-registration Path to the Registration Path

■ Preparation

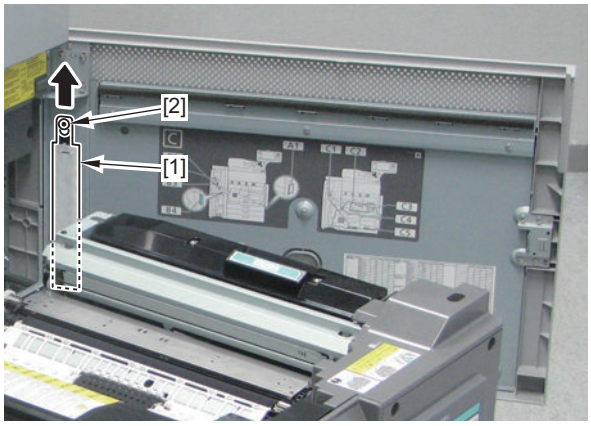
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

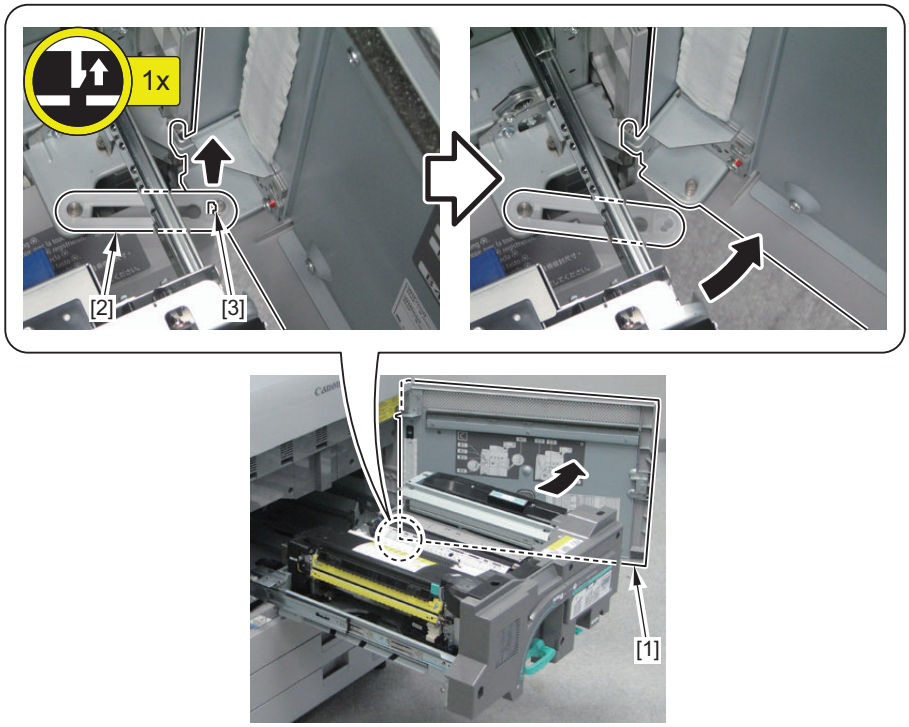
CAUTION:
Do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers) after cleaning them.

NOTE:
If the feed area which can be cleaned by dry lint-free paper is dirty after cleaning it with the paper lint cleaning tool, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1. **Unhook the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the Stepped Screw [2]**



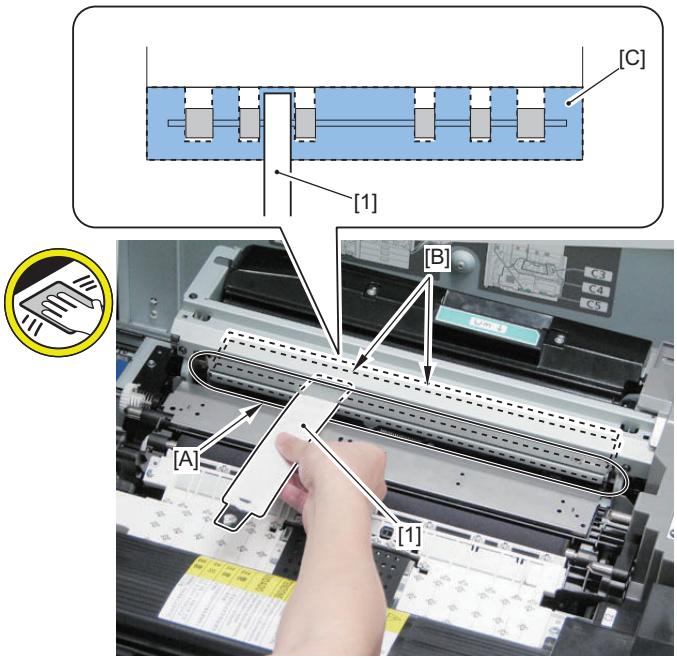
2. **Remove the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]



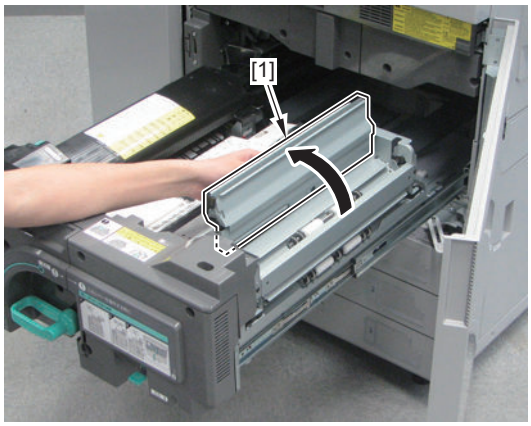
NOTE:
When the angle by which to open the Front Cover is limited due to pickup system options being connected, remove the Front Cover by opening the Toner Replacement Cover, removing the Hinge Shaft on the upper side, and then pulling out the Shaft Pin on the lower side.

3. **Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Registration Guide, and clean the 2 feed areas [B].**

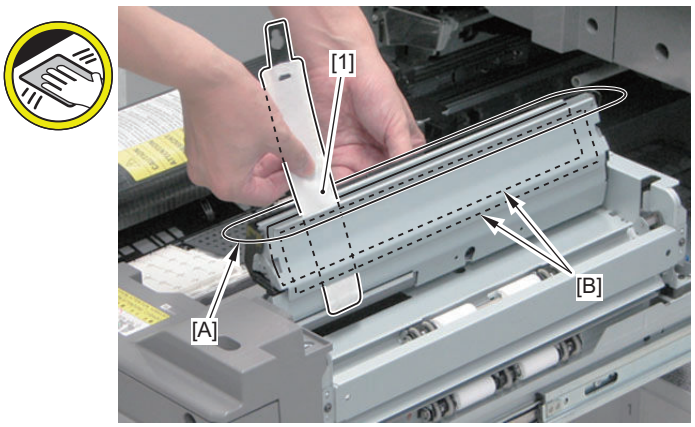
NOTE:
Clean the area [C] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



4. **Open the Registration Unit Inlet Guide [1].**

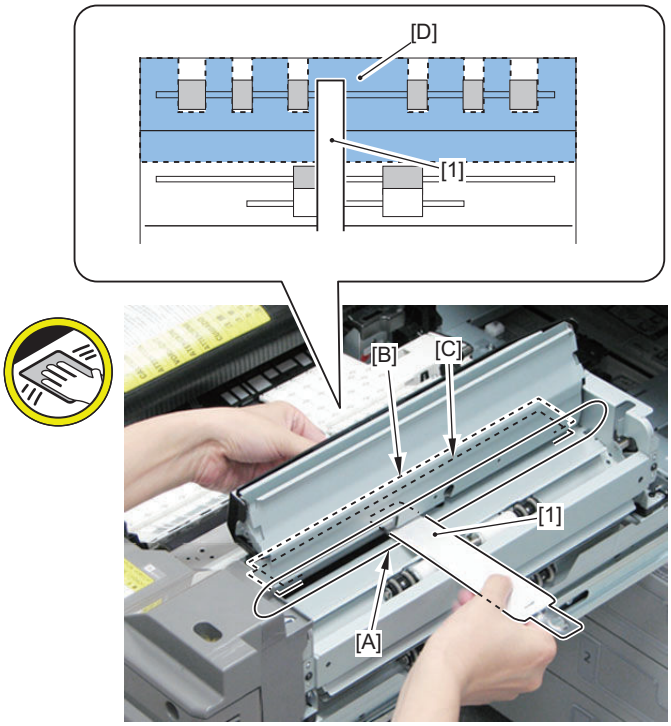


5. **Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Pre-registration Guide Unit (Upper), and clean the 2 feed areas [B].**



6. **Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A], and clean the feed area [B] of the Pre-registration Guide Unit (Upper) and the feed area [C] of the Pre-registration Lower Guide.**

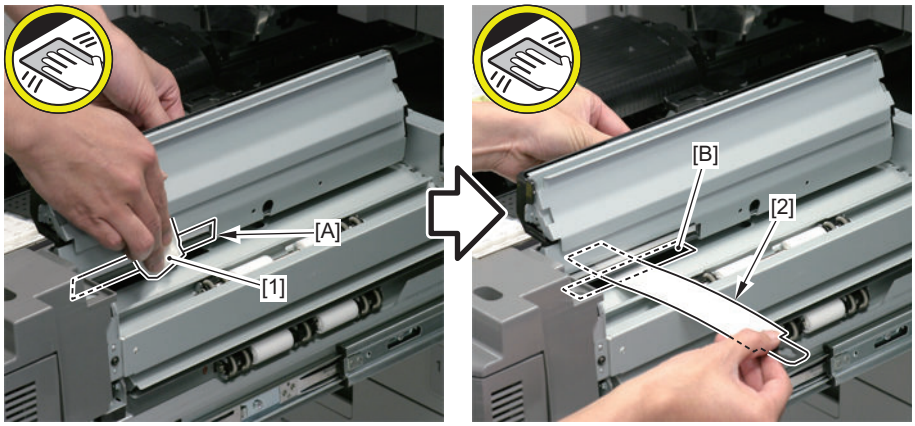
NOTE:
Clean the area [D] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



7. **Clean the surface [A] of the Contact Image Sensor with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

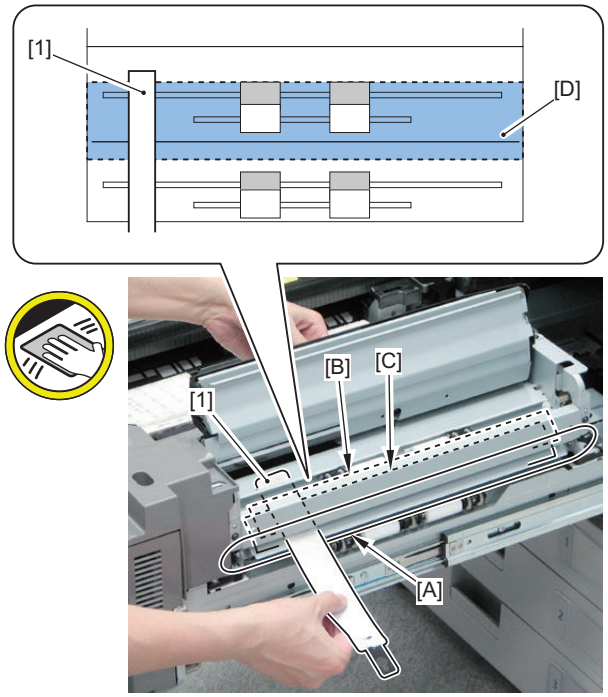
CAUTION:
Do not dry wipe the Contact Image Sensor as it may be charged.

8. **Clean the surface [B] of the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool [2].**



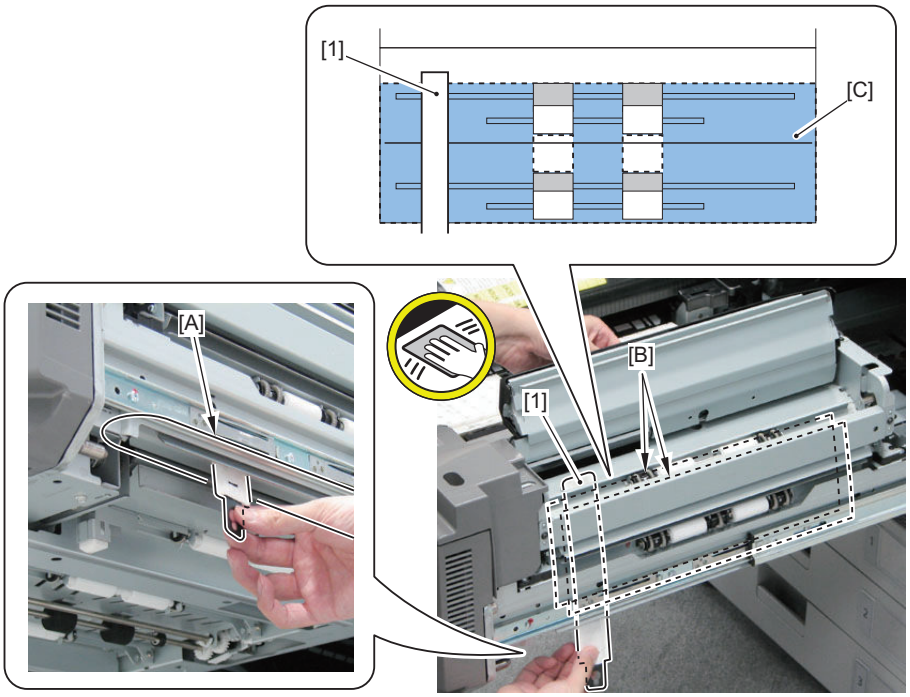
9. **Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Fixing Feed Unit, and clean the surface [B] of the feed area of the Pre-registration Upper Guide and the feed area [C] of the Pre-registration Lower Guide.**

NOTE:
Clean the area [D] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



10. **Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Duplex Merging Guide, and clean the 2 feed areas [B].**

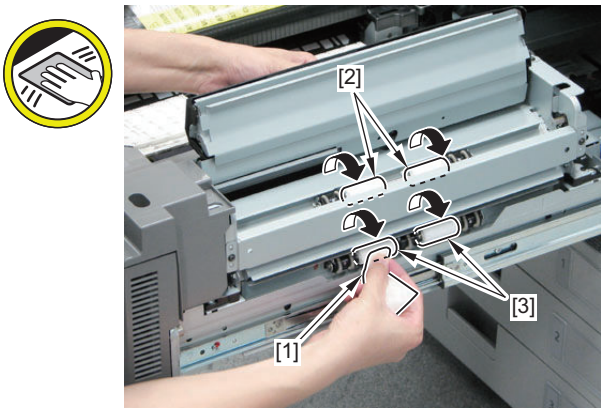
NOTE:
Clean the area [C] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



11. Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- 2 areas [2] of the Slave Roller Unit (for the Pre-registration Roller)
- 2 areas [3] of the Slave Roller Unit (for the Shift Roller)

CAUTION:
Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.



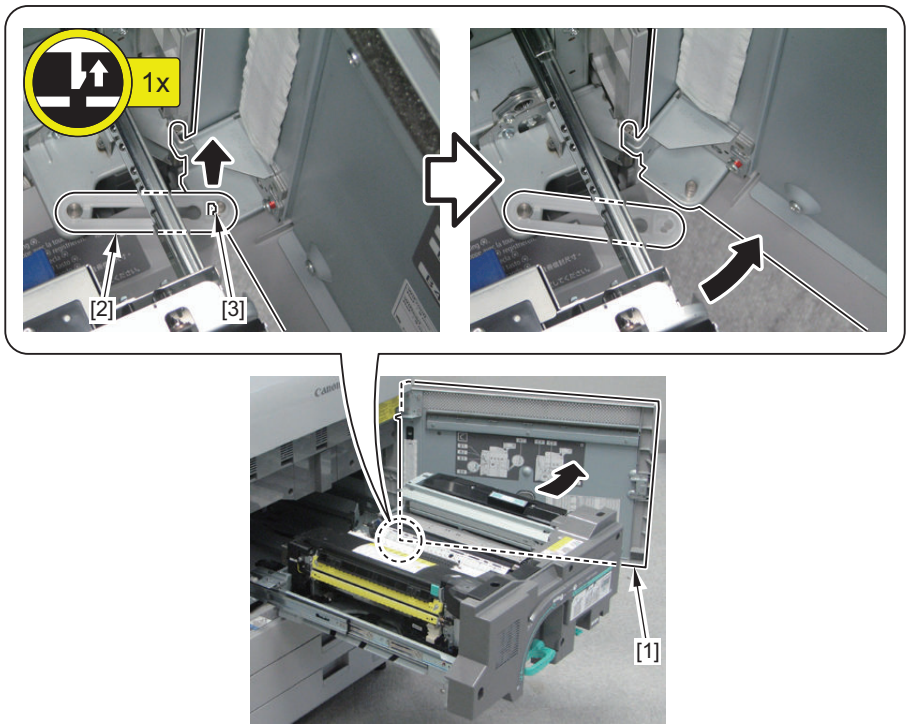
Cleaning the Contact Image Sensor

■ Preparation

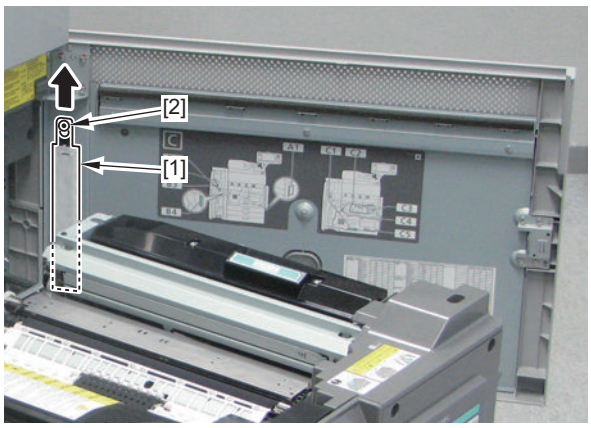
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

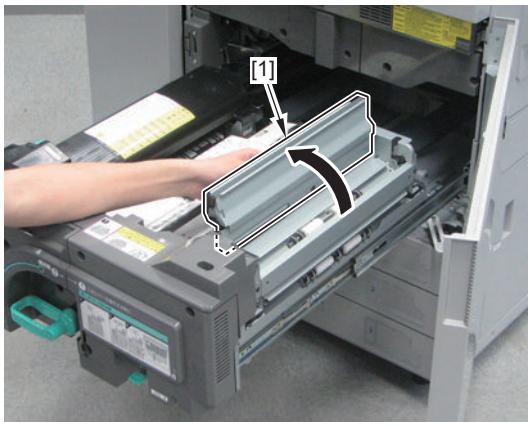
1. **Release the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]



2. **Remove the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the Stepped Screw [2].**



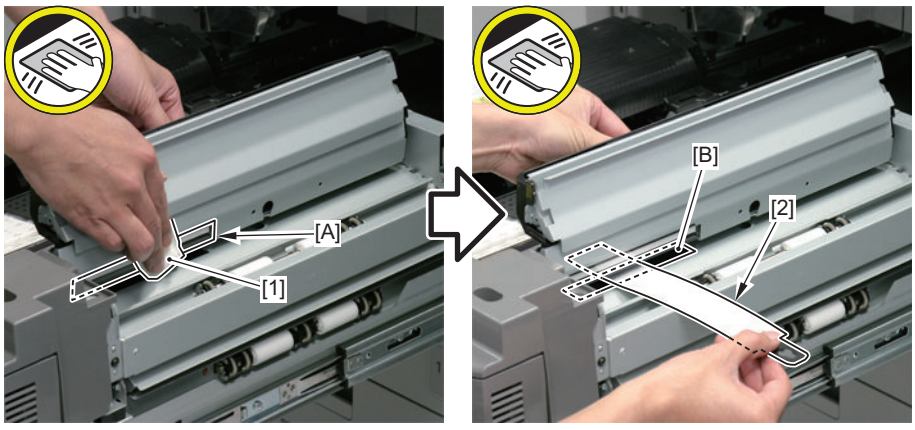
3. **Open the Registration Unit Inlet Guide [1].**



4. **Clean the surface [A] of the Contact Image Sensor with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

CAUTION:
Do not dry wipe the Contact Image Sensor as it may be charged.

5. **Clean the surface [B] of the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool [2].**



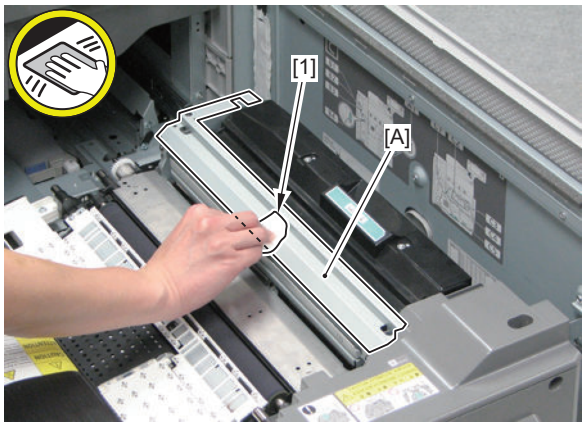
Cleaning the Registration Unit Upper Guide

■ Preparation

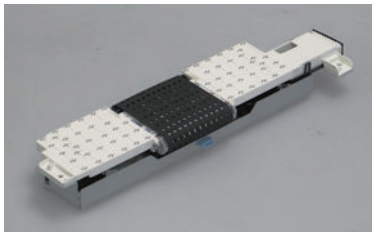
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

1. **Clean the surface [A] of the Registration Unit Upper Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit

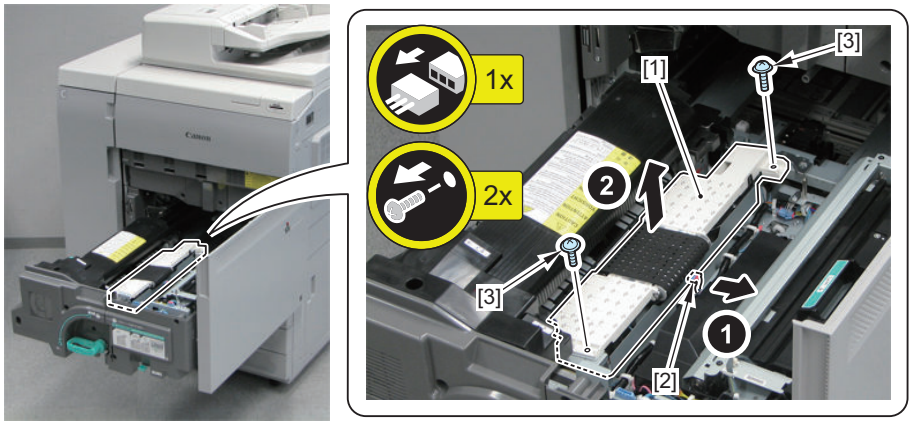


■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit" on page 617**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



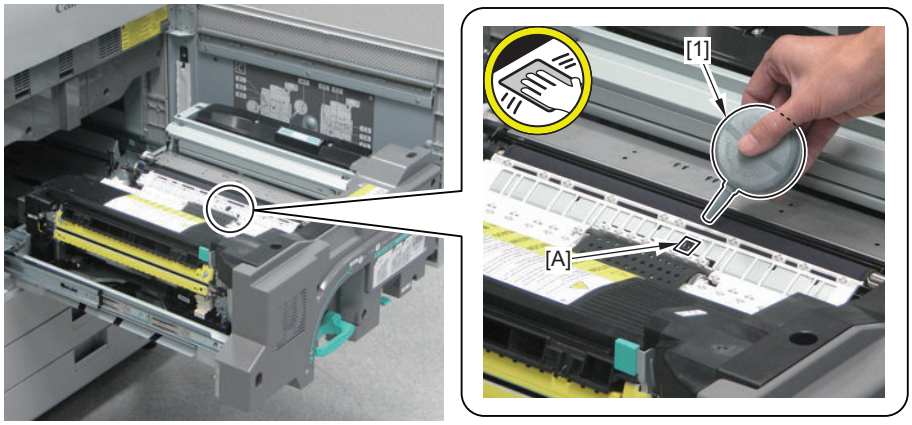
Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt

■ Preparation

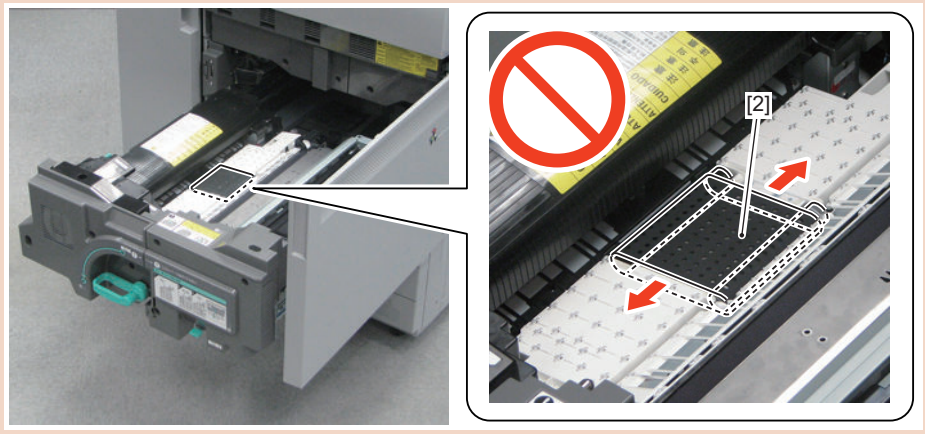
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

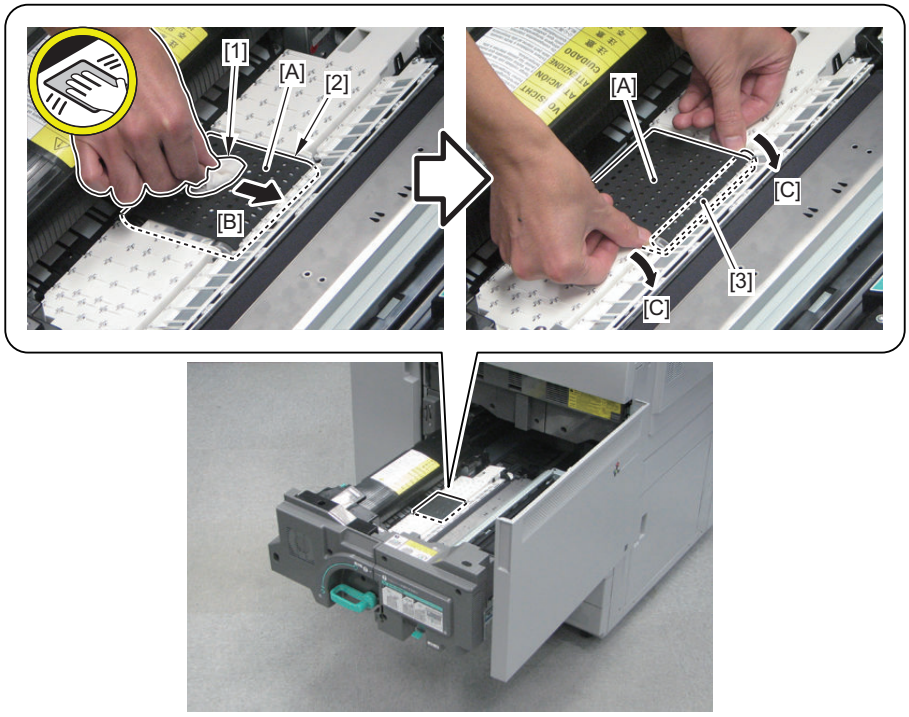
1. **Use a blower [1] to clean the soiling on the surface of the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor from the hole [A] of the guide.**



CAUTION:
Do not move the Fixing Feed Belt [2] toward the front/rear.



2. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Feed Belt [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
   - Move the lint-free paper in the direction of [B] to wipe it.
   - Rotate the Belt Roller [3] in the direction of [C] to clean the whole circumference of the surface [A] of the belt.



Cleaning the Duplex Path

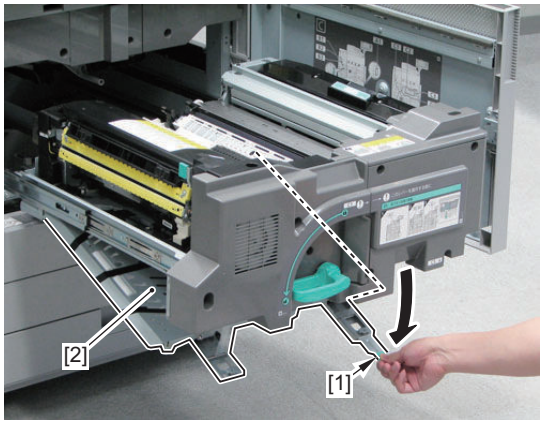
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**

■ Procedure

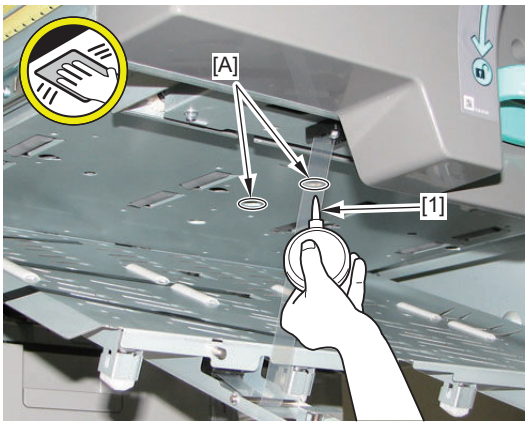
CAUTION:
Do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers) after cleaning them.

1. **Hold the handle [1], and open the Duplex Guide (Lower) [2].**



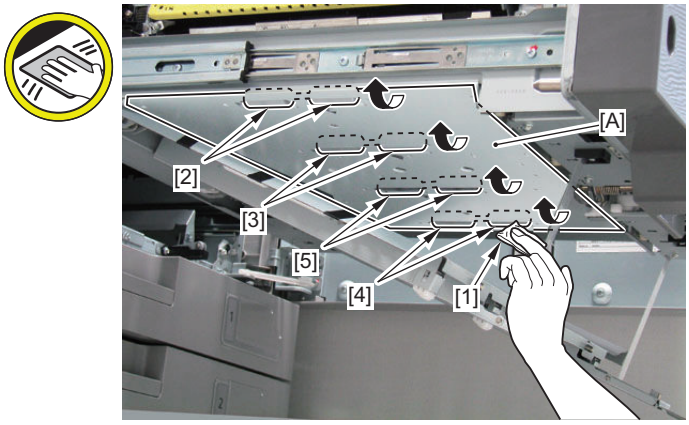
2. **While directing the edge of the blower [1] toward the 2 holes [A] of the Duplex Guide (Upper), clean the paper lint attached to the sensor surface of the Color Sensor with the blower [1].**

NOTE:
Do so only when the Color Sensor (option) is installed.



3. **Clean the feed area [A] of the Duplex Guide (Upper) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
4. **While rotating the following rollers, clean the whole circumference of their surface with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
   - 2 areas [2] of the Duplex Feed Roller 1
   - 2 areas [3] of the Duplex Feed Roller 2
   - 2 areas [4] of the Duplex Feed Roller 3
   - 2 areas [5] of the Duplex Feed Roller 4

CAUTION:
Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.

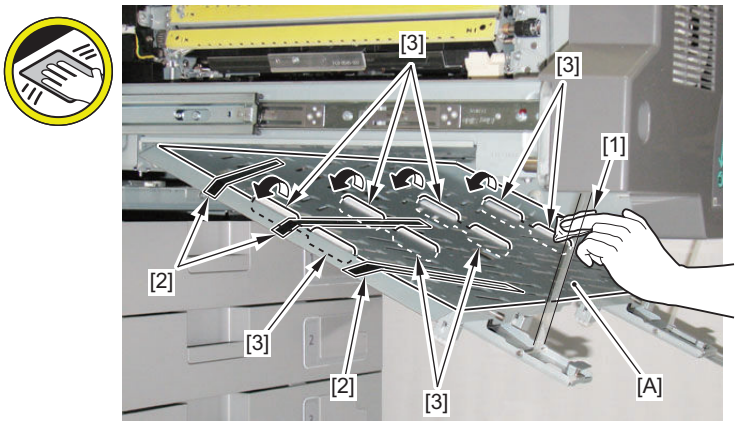


5. **Clean the feed area [A] of the Duplex Guide (Lower) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to get the 3 Guide Tapes [2] peeled off or damaged.Otherwise, it may cause feed failure.

6. **While rotating the following rollers, clean the whole circumference of their surface with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
   - 8 areas [3] of the Slave Rollers for the Duplex Feed Roller

CAUTION:
Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.



Removing the Delivery Unit

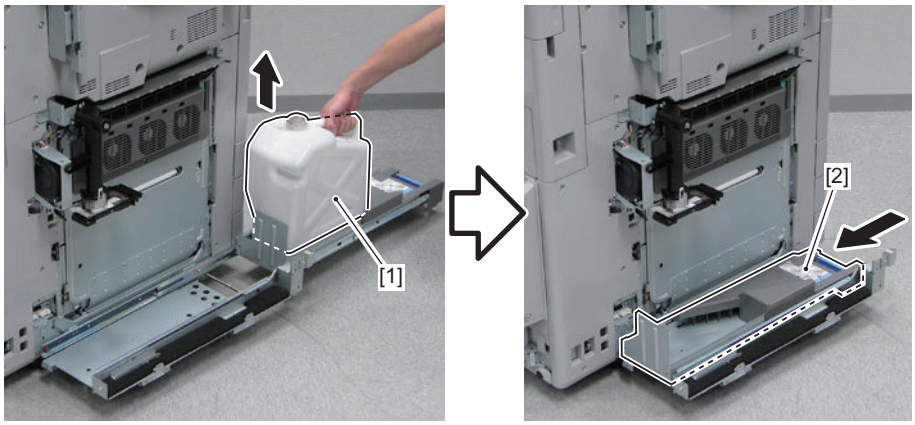
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**

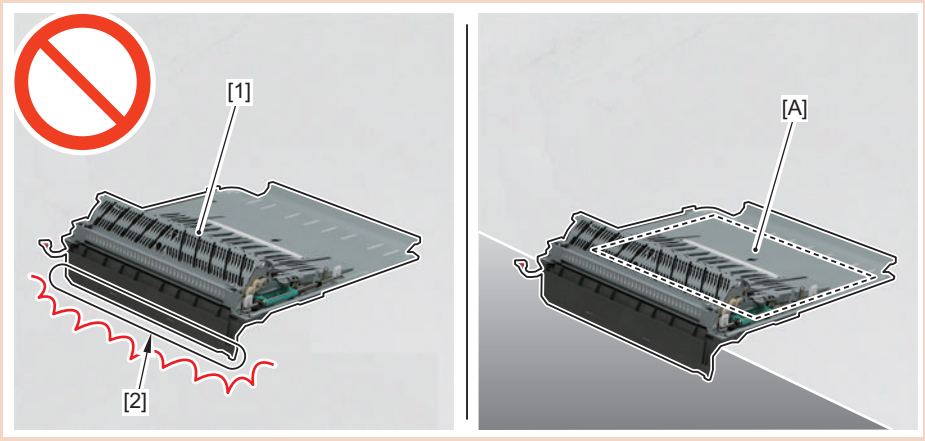
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Waste Toner Container [1] and store the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [2].**

CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Waste Toner Container Cap to the removed Waste Toner Container [1] so as not to scatter toner.

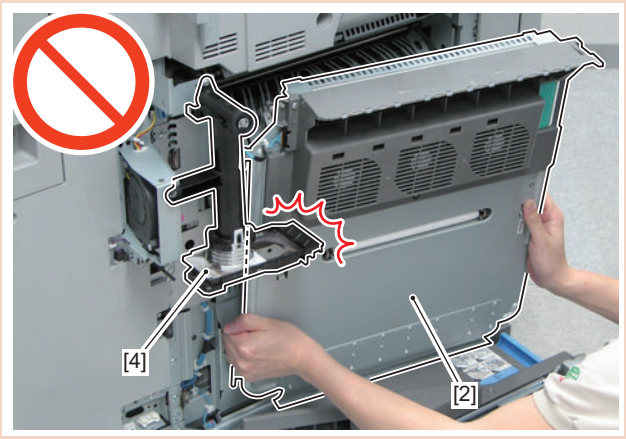


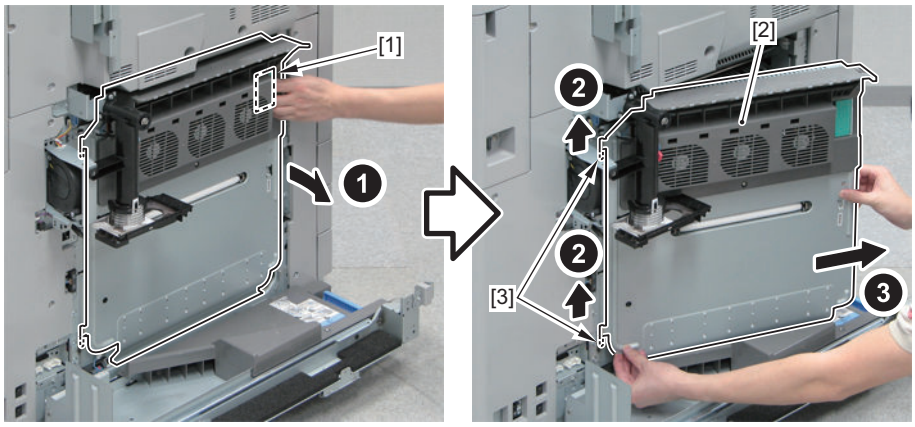
CAUTION:
- When placing the Delivery Unit [1], be sure to do so with the [A] side of the delivery side down.
- Be sure to place the unit on a place where there is a difference in level of the floor (such as an edge of a working table) for not allowing the Slave Roller [2] to contact with the floor to prevent deformation.



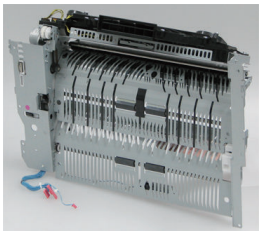
2. **Pull the Lock Lever [1], and remove the Delivery Unit [2].**
   - 2 Shafts [3]

CAUTION:
Do not hit the Delivery Unit [2] against the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [4].





Removing the Reverse Unit

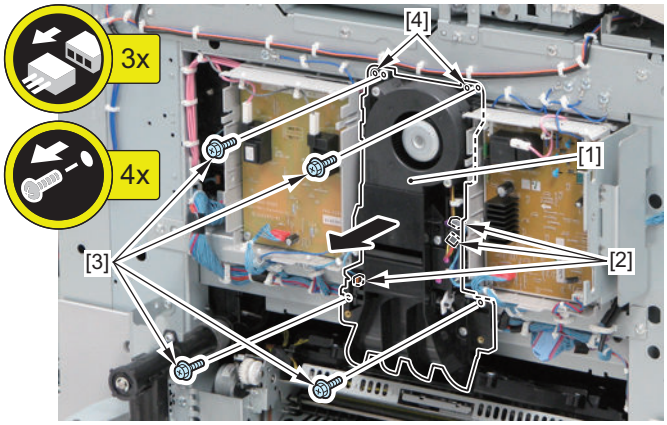


■ Preparation

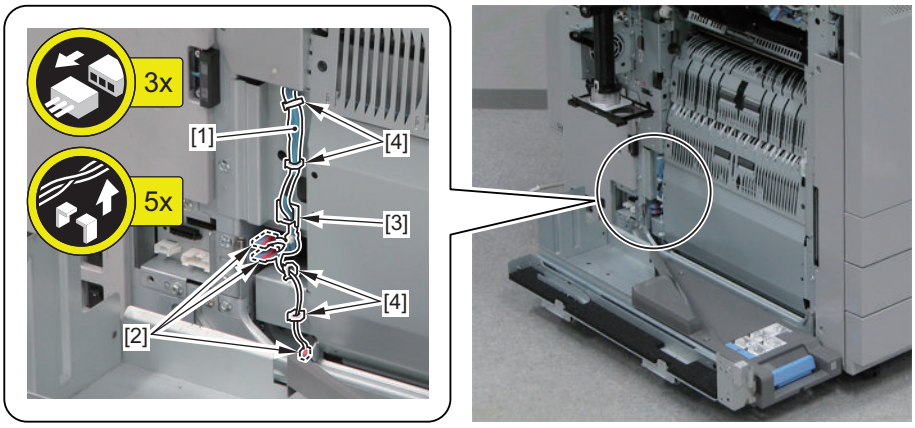
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit**"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910
3. **Removing the Delivery Unit**"Removing the Delivery Unit" on page 906
4. **Removing the Box Left Cover**"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947
5. **Removing the Left Upper Cover**"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 950
6. **Removing the Left Middle Cover**"Removing the Left Middle Cover" on page 951

■ Procedure

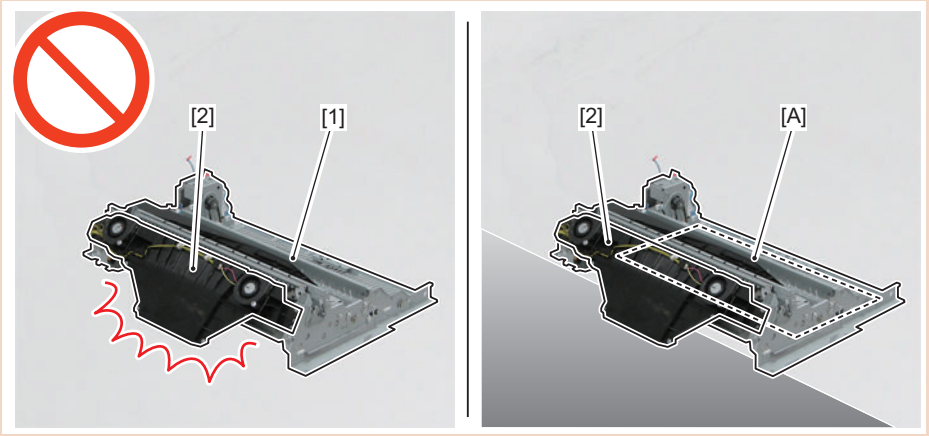
1. **Remove the Fan Unit [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



2. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
   - 4 Wire Saddles [4]

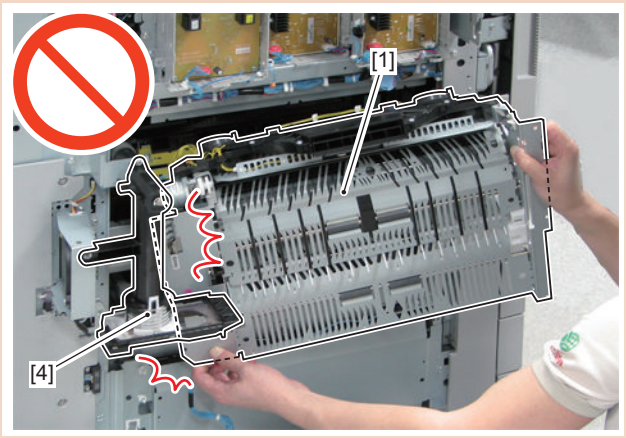


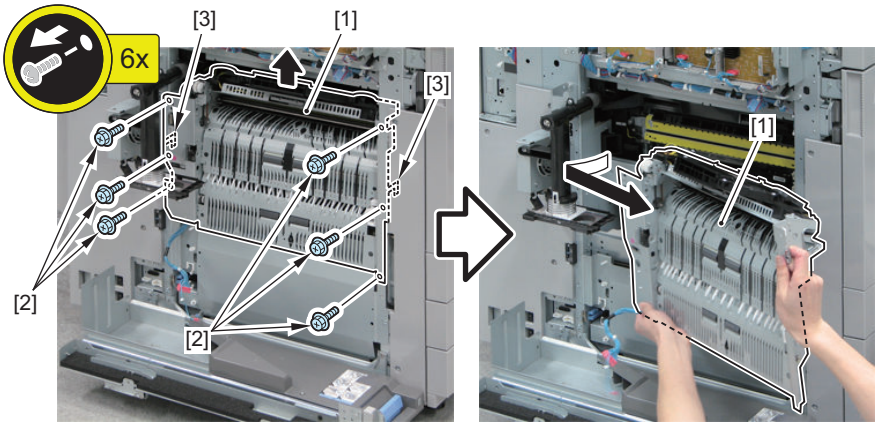
CAUTION:
- When placing the Reverse Unit [1], be sure to do so with the [A] side of the delivery side down.
- Be sure to place the unit on a place where there is a difference in level of the floor (such as an edge of a working table) for not allowing the Fan Duct [2] to contact with the floor to prevent deformation.



3. **Remove the Reverse Unit [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

CAUTION:
Do not hit the Reverse Unit [1] against the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [4].





Removing the Decurler Unit

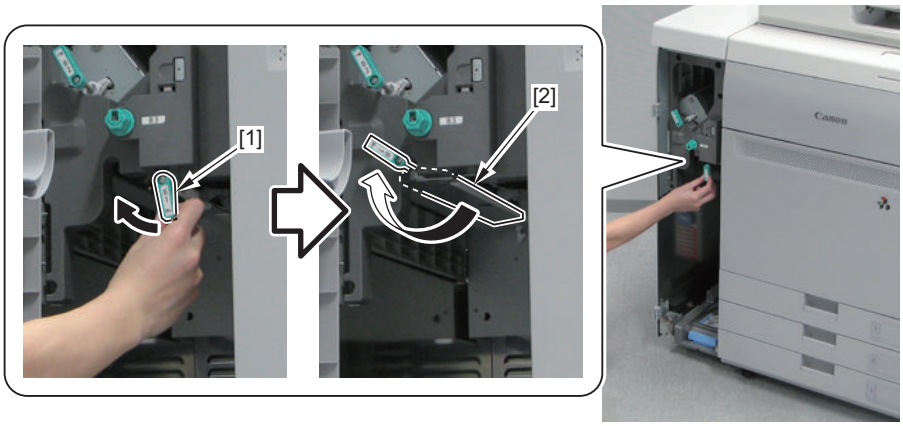
■ Preparation

NOTE:
When removing the Decurler Unit from the host machine, be sure to remove the delivery system options in advance.

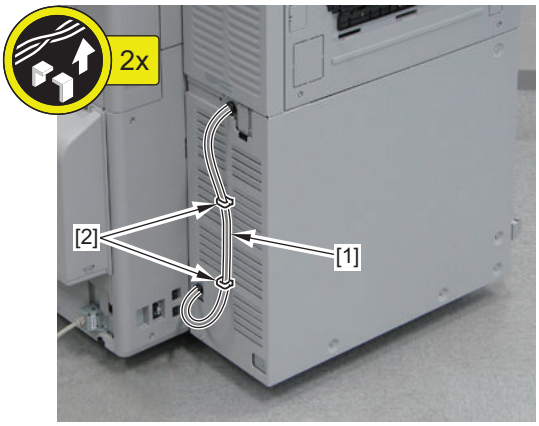
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**

■ Procedure

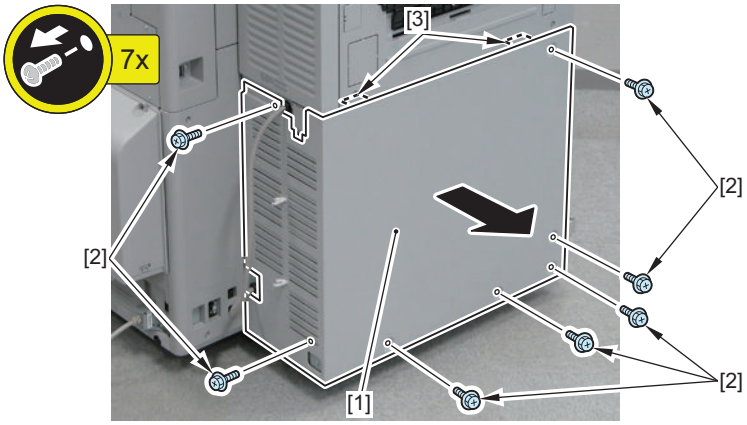
1. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].**



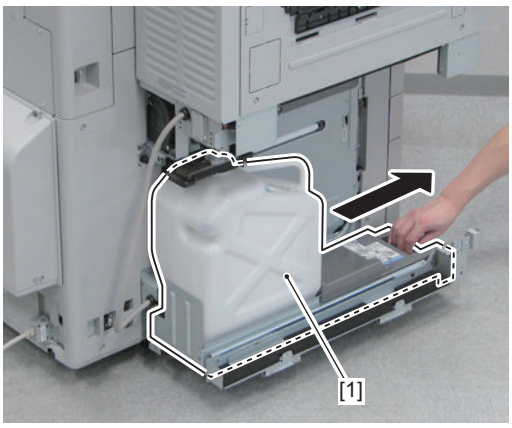
2. **Disconnect the Decurler Cable [1].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]



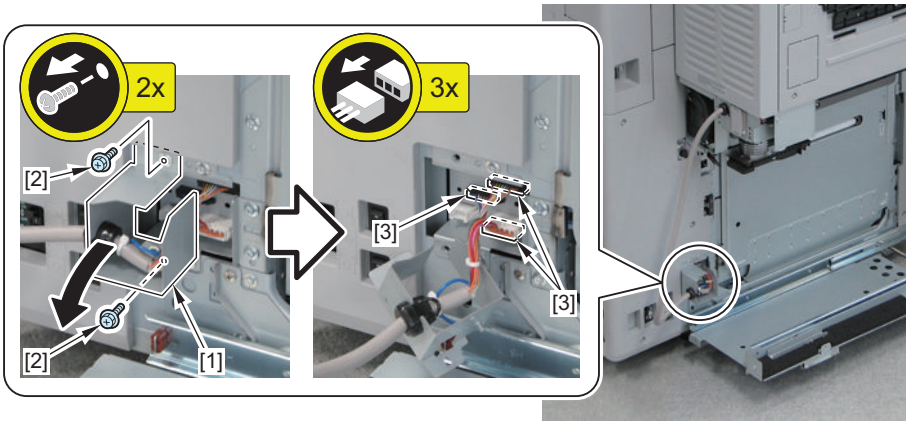
3. **Remove the Left Cover [1].**
   - 7 Screws [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]



4. **Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [1].**



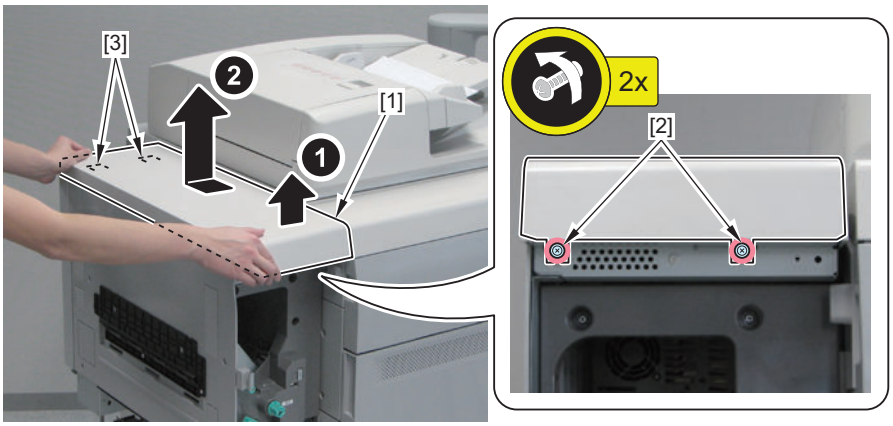
5. **Remove the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 3 Connectors [3]



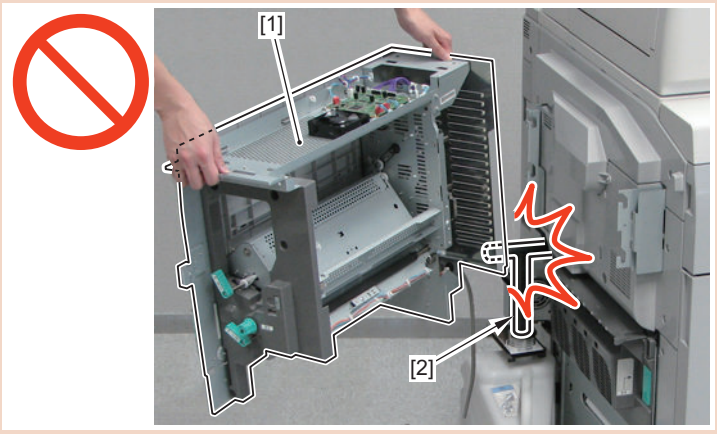
6. **Store the removed Waste Toner Container Storage Tray.**

7. Remove the Decurler Upper Cover [1].

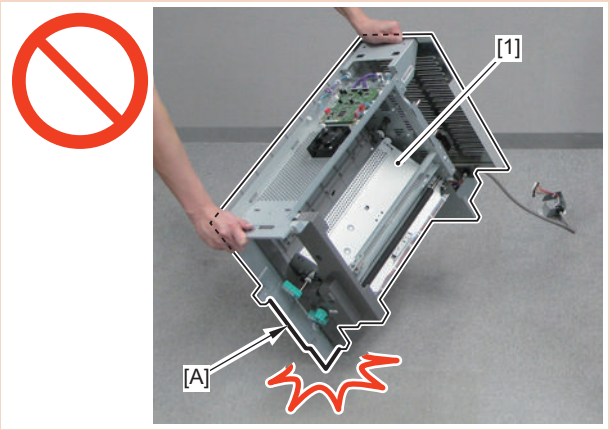
- 2 Screws [2] (Loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



CAUTION:
When installing/removing the Decurler Unit, do not hit it against the Waste Toner Pipe [2].

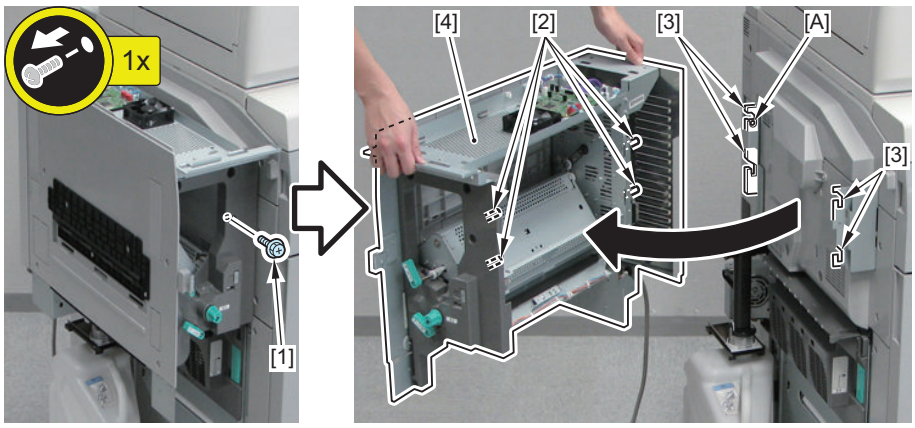


CAUTION:
Do not place the Decurler Unit [1] on the floor while being tilted; otherwise the [A] part may be deformed.

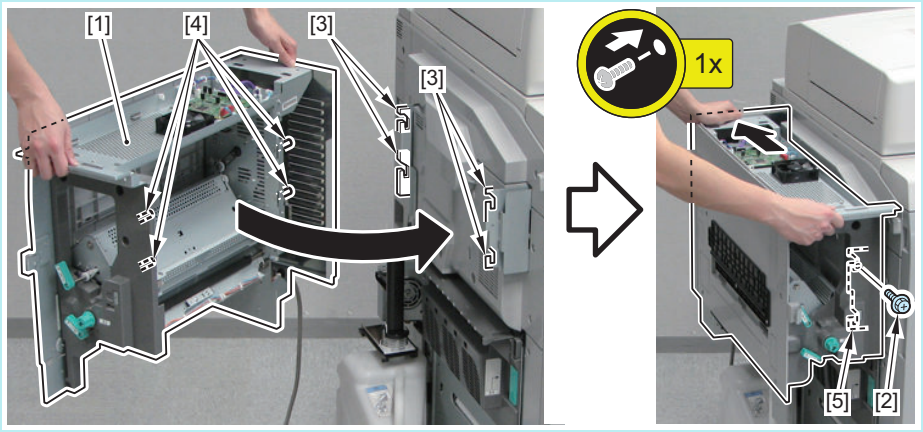


8. Remove the screw [1].

9. **Release the 4 shafts [2] from the hole [A] and the 4 hooks [3], and remove the Decurler Unit [4].**



NOTE:
How to install the Decurler Unit
1. Align the 4 shafts [4] of the Decurler Unit [1] with the 4 hooks [3] of the host machine.
2. Secure the Decurler Unit in place with the screw [2] while it is pushed against the Decurler Mounting Plate (Front) [5].

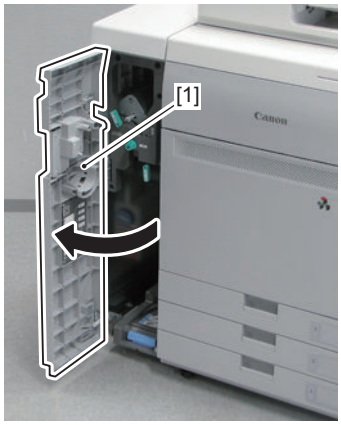


Cleaning the Decurler Unit and Reverse/Delivery Unit

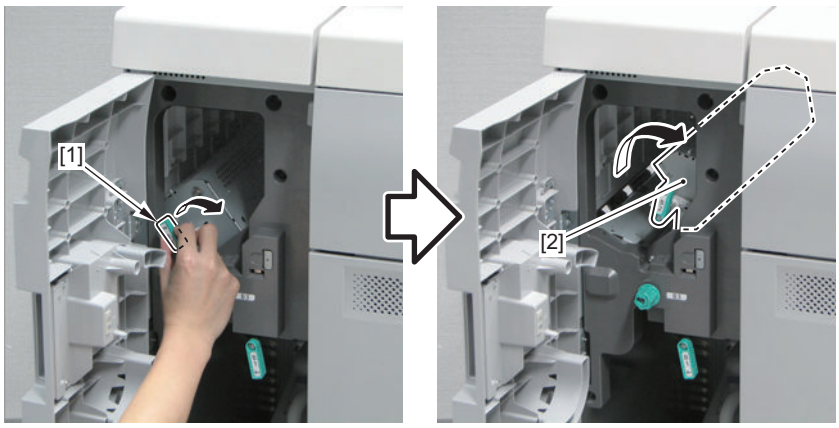
CAUTION:
After cleaning, do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers).

■ Procedure

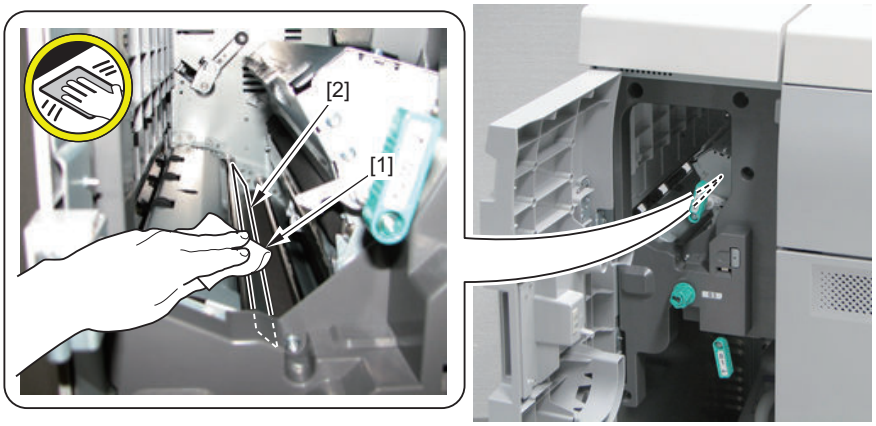
1. **Open the Front Left Cover [1].**



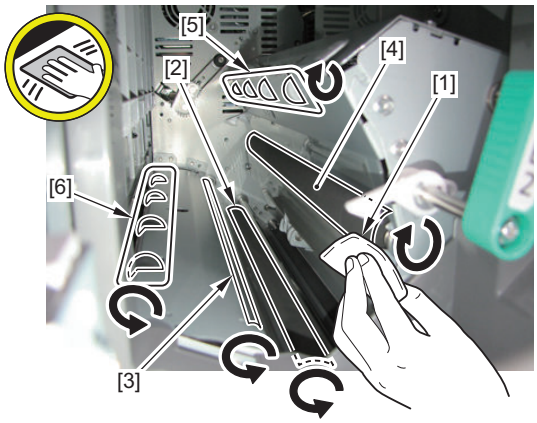
2. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].**



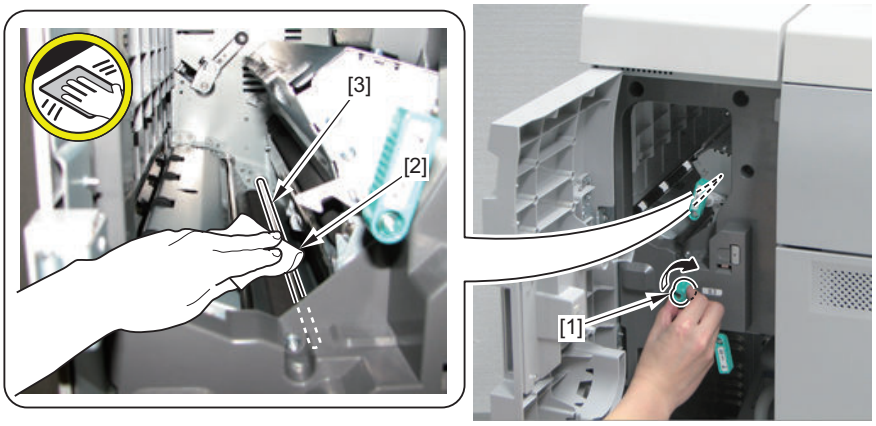
3. **Clean the Decurler Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



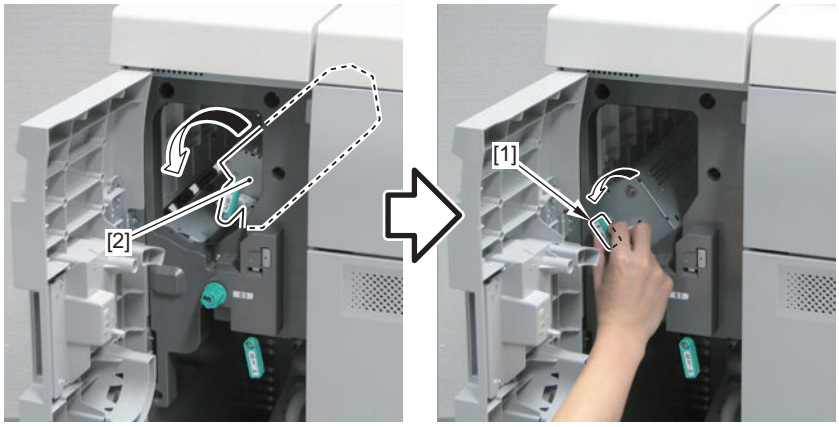
4. **Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.**
   - Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 [2]
   - Decurler Roller 2 [3]
   - Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [4]
   - Buffer Feeding Roller 2 Slave Roller [5]
   - Buffer Feeding Roller 2 [6]



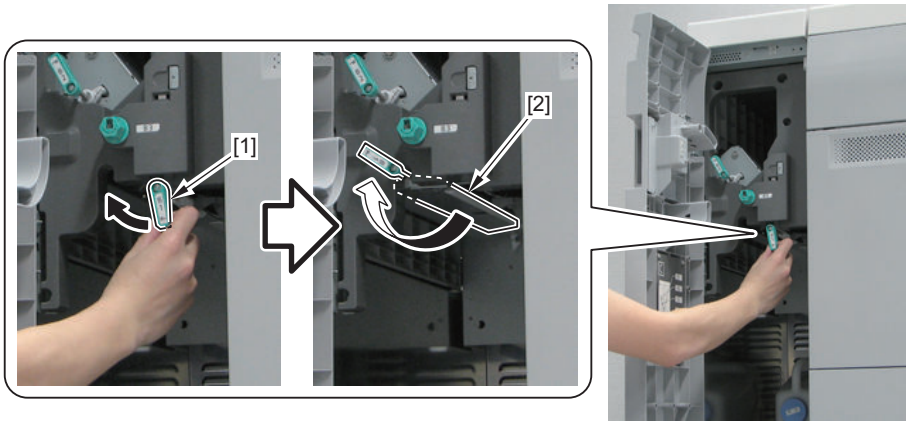
5. **While rotating the knob [1], clean the Decurler Roller 1 [3] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



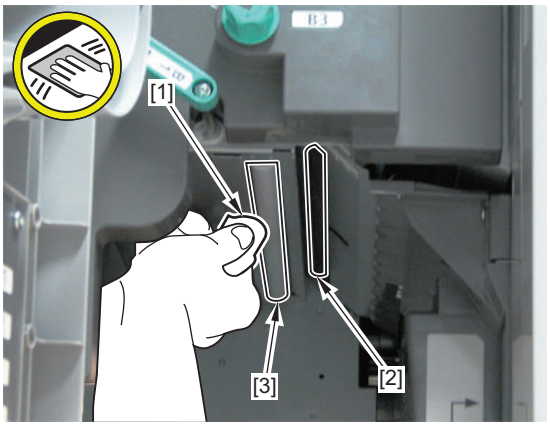
6. **Holding the Open/Close Lever [1], close the Rotary Frame Unit [2].**



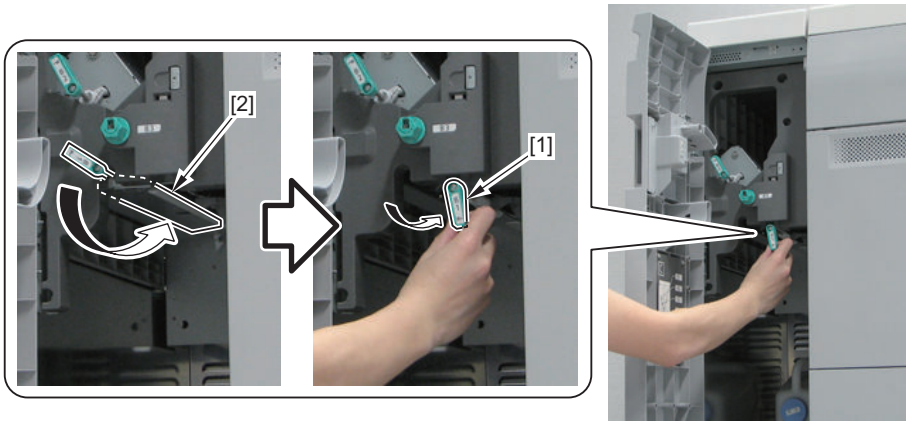
7. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].**



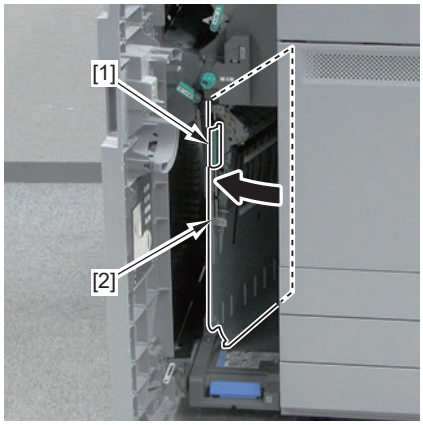
8. **Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.**
   - Decurler Inlet Roller [2]
   - Decurler Inlet Roller Slave Roller [3]



9. **Holding the Open/Close Lever [1], close the Feed Guide [2].**

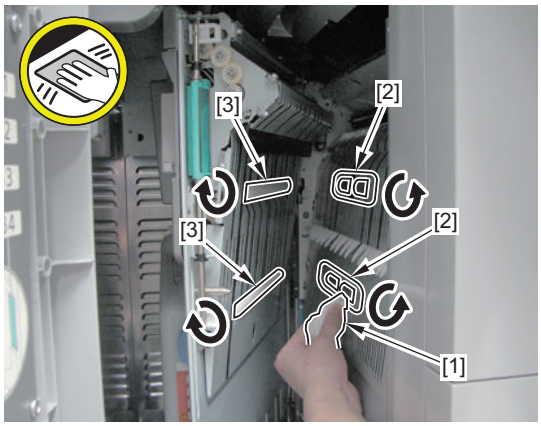


10. **Pull the Lock Lever [1] to open the Delivery Unit [2].**

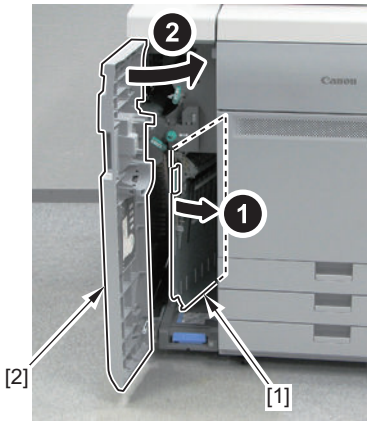


11. Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- 2 Feed Rollers [2]
- 2 Feed Roller Slave Rollers [3]



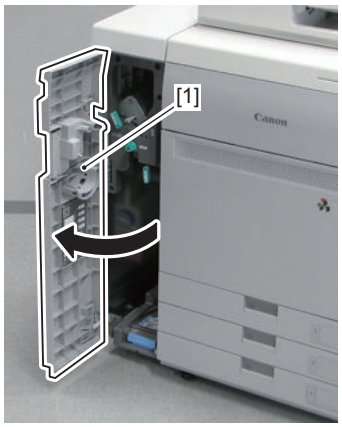
12. Close the Delivery Unit [1] and the Front Left Cover [2].



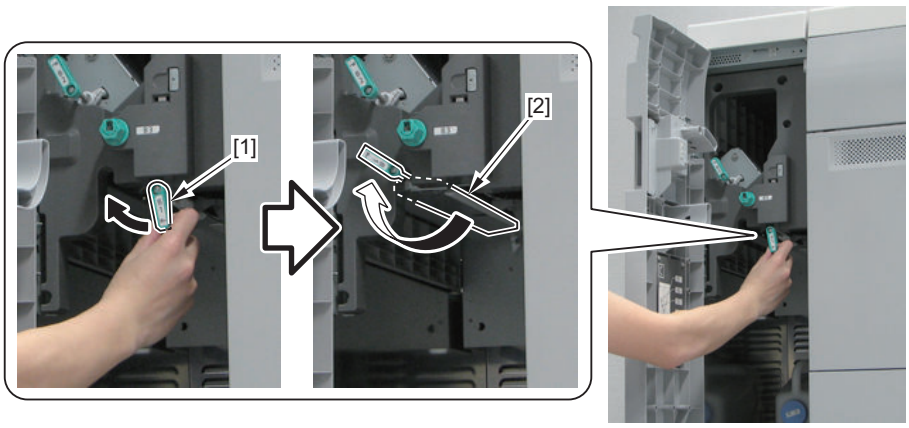
Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 1

■ Procedure

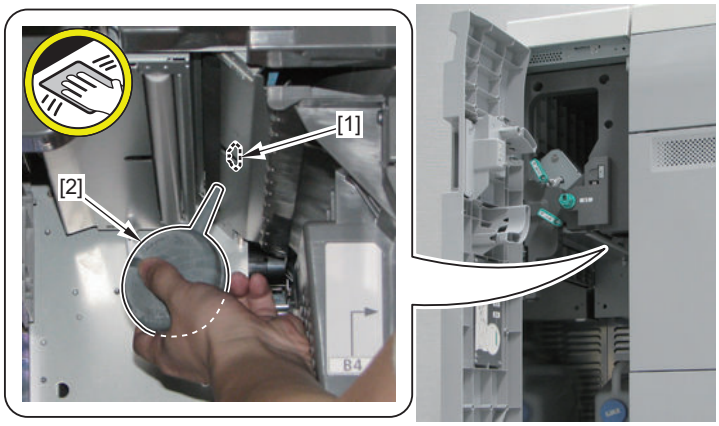
1. Open the Front Left Cover [1].



2. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].**



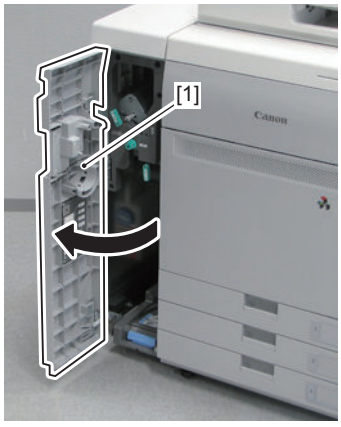
3. **Clean the Decurler Sensor 1 [1] with a blower [2].**



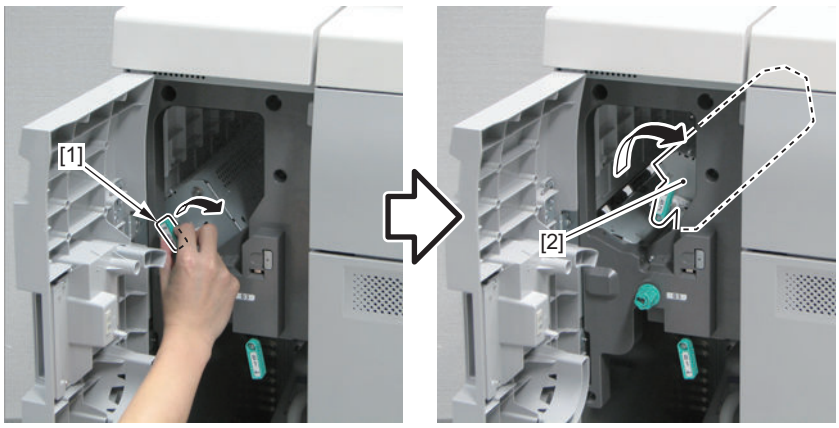
Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 2

■ Procedure

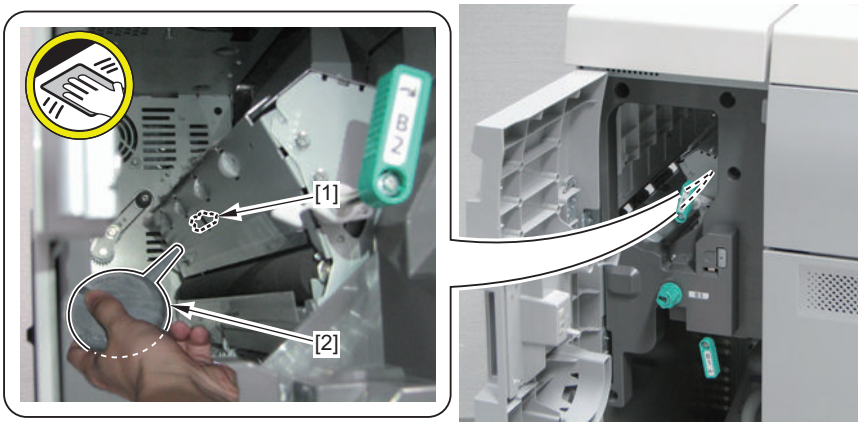
1. **Open the Front Left Cover [1].**



2. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].**



3. **Clean the Decurler Sensor 2 [1] with a blower [2].**



Removing the Rotary Frame Unit

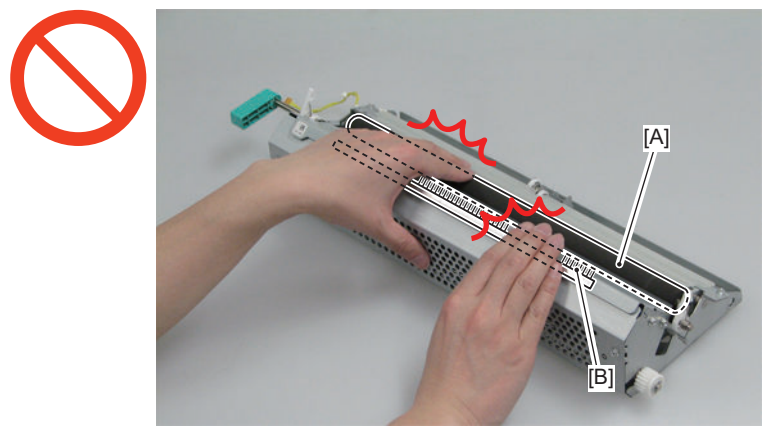
■ Preparation

NOTE:
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine in advance.

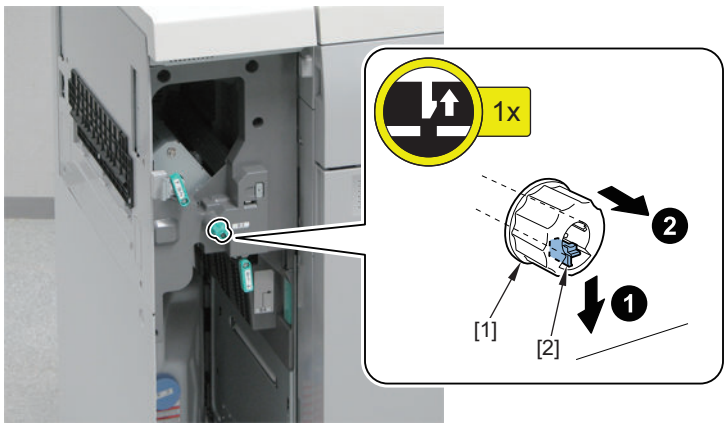
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**

■ Procedure

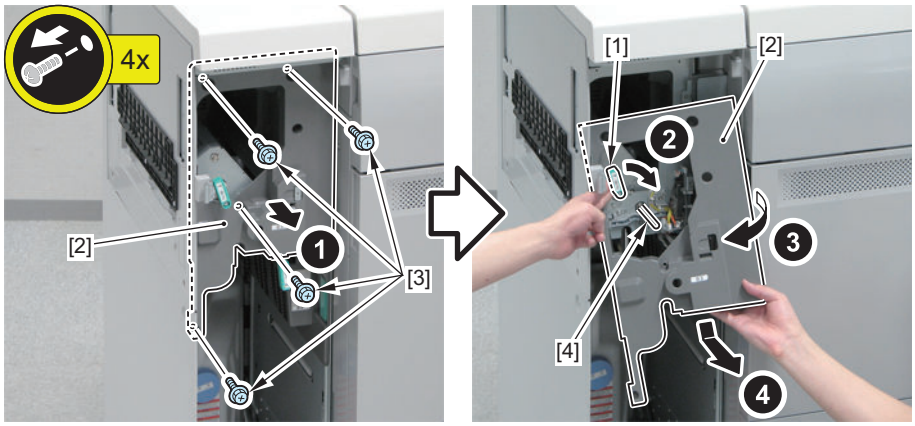
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 and the [B] part of the Static Eliminator when disassembling/assembling.



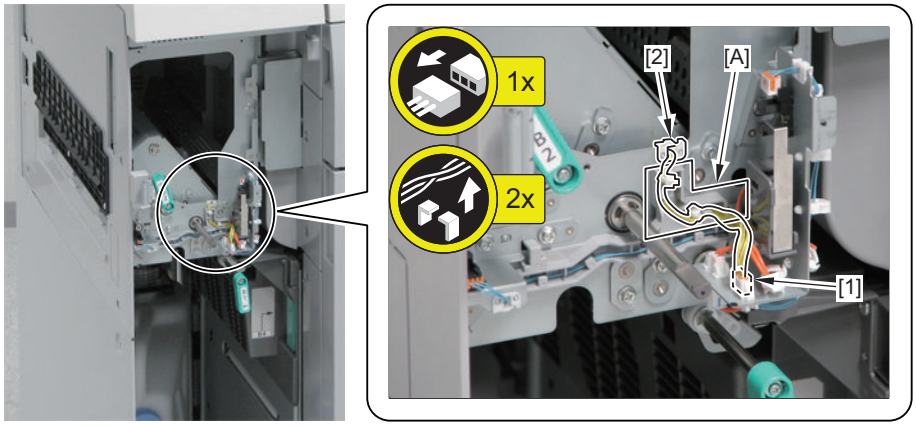
1. **Remove the knob [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



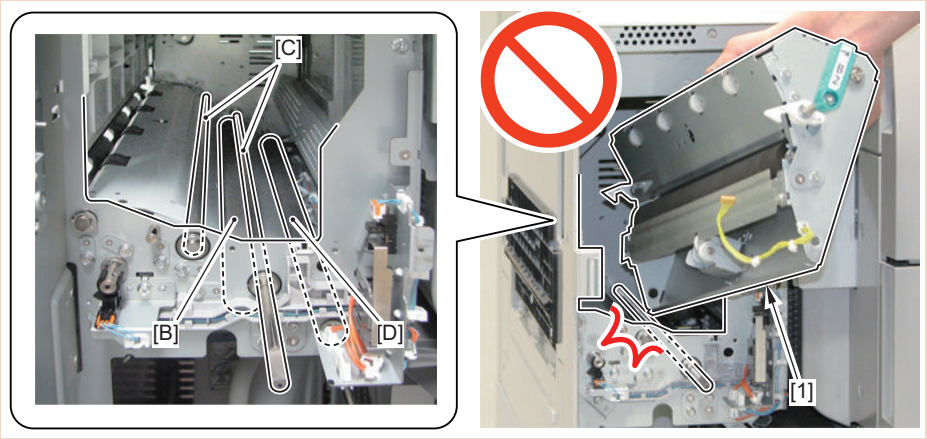
2. **Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 1 Shaft [4]



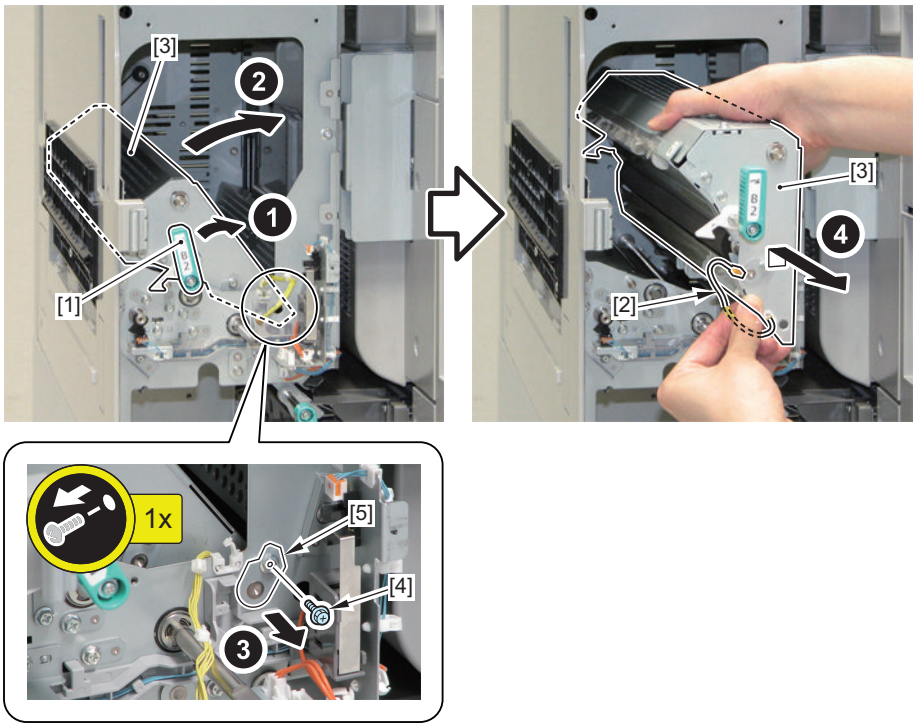
3. **Disconnect the connector [1].**
   - 1 Harness Guide [A]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]



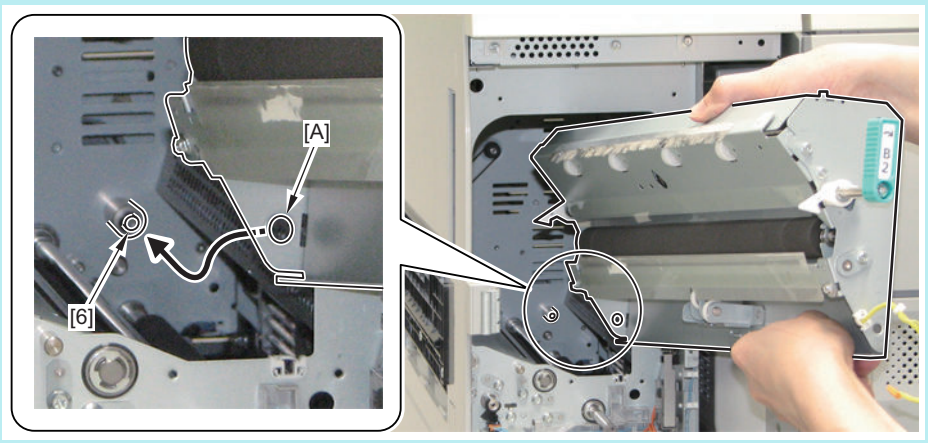
CAUTION:
When installing/removing the Rotary Frame Unit [1], do not hit it against the 1 area on the Sponge Roller surface [B], the 2 areas on the Decurler Roller surface [C] and the 1 area on the Feed Roller surface [D] on the Decurler Unit side.



4. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and remove the Rotary Frame Unit [3] while holding the harness [2].**
   - 1 Screw [4]
   - 1 Fixation Pin [5]



NOTE:
How to install the Rotary Frame Unit
Be sure to fit the hole [A] on the Rotary Frame Unit to the Positioning Pin [6] on the host machine to install the unit.



Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)

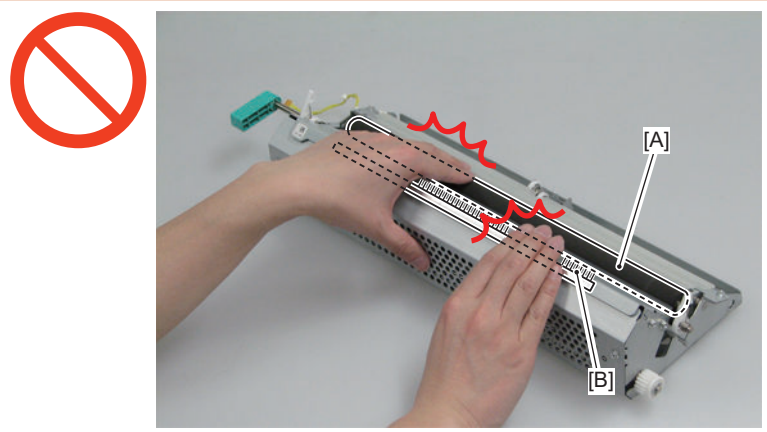
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949

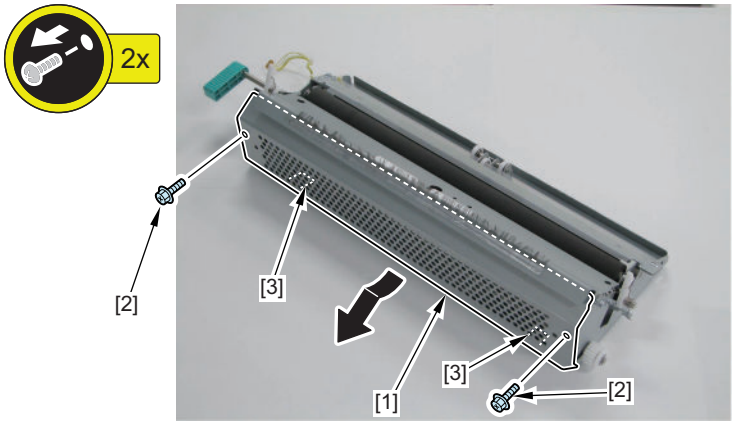
2. **Removing the Rotary Frame Unit****"Removing the Rotary Frame Unit" on page 920**

■ Procedure

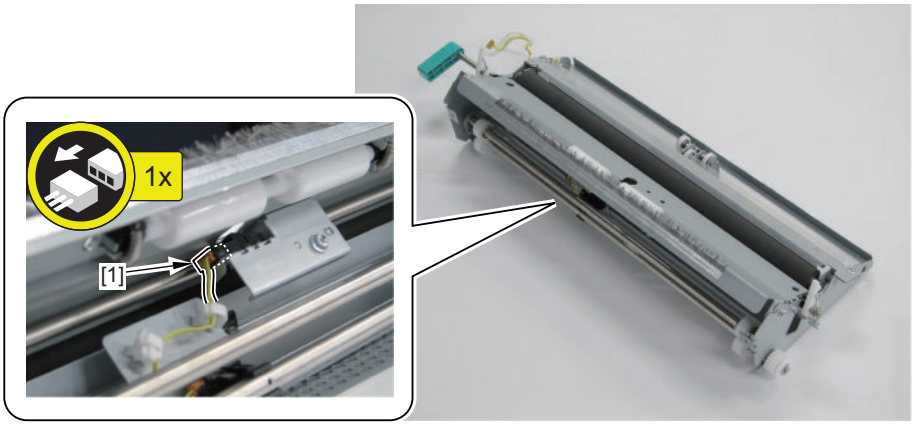
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 and the [B] part of the Static Eliminator when disassembling/assembling.



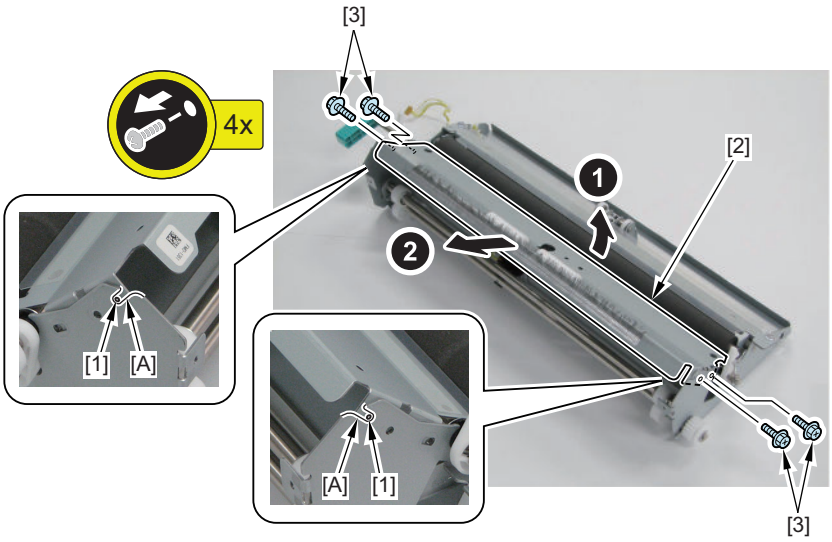
1. **Remove the Guide Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]



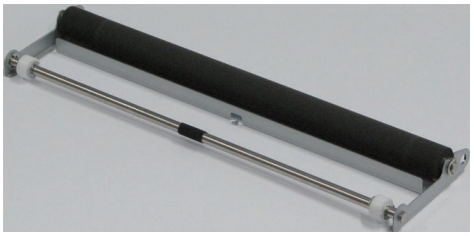
2. **Disconnect the connector [1].**



3. **Slide the 2 bosses [1] from the groove [A], and remove the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper) [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]



Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit

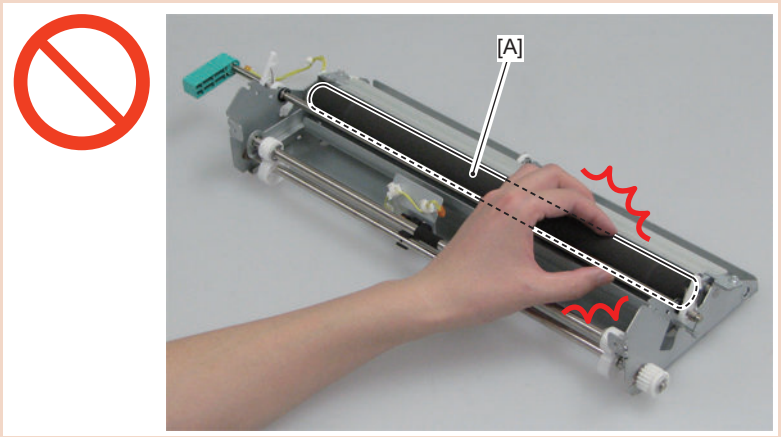


■ Preparation

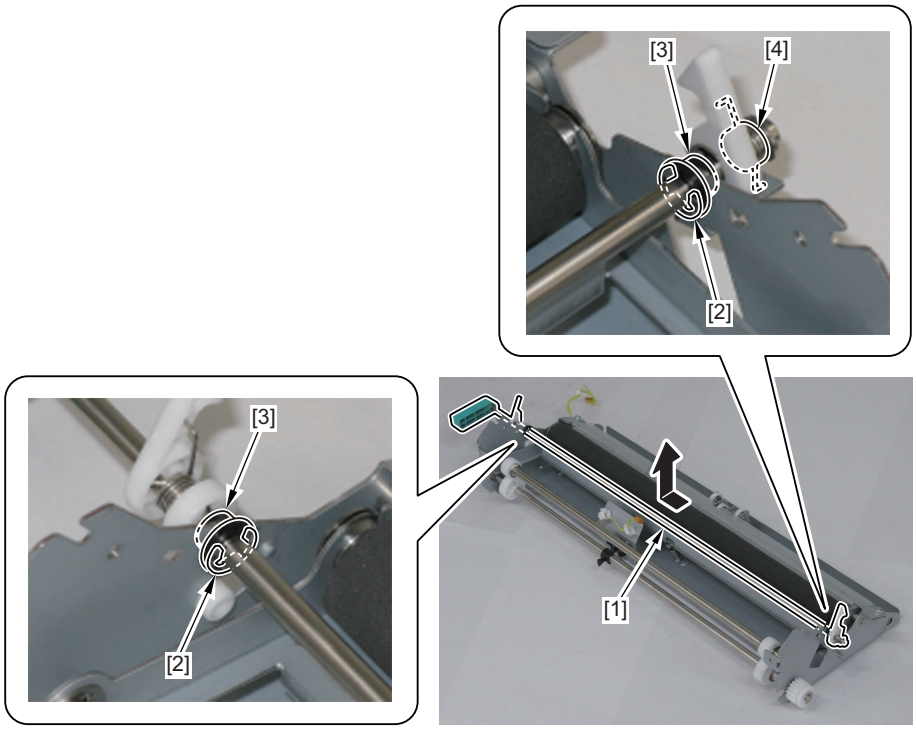
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Rotary Frame Unit****"Removing the Rotary Frame Unit" on page 920**
3. **Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)****"Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)" on page 923**

■ Procedure

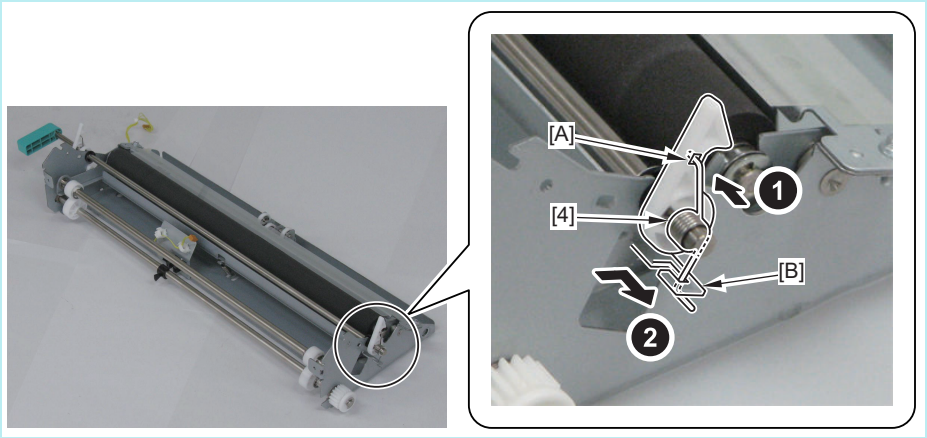
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 when disassembling/assembling.



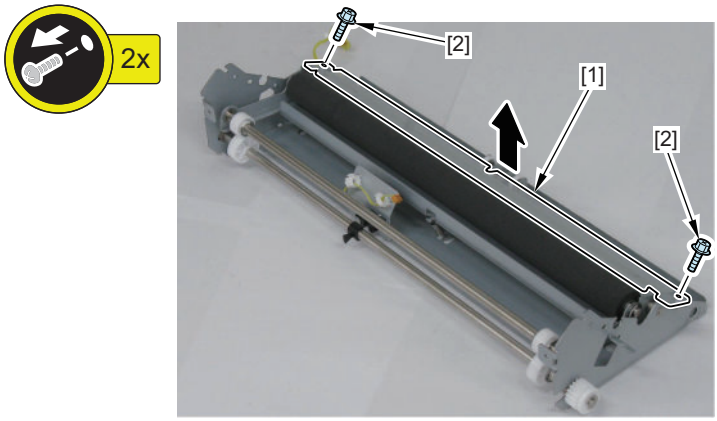
1. **Remove the Open/Close Lever Shaft [1].**
   - 2 E-rings [2]
   - 2 Bushings [3]
   - 1 Spring [4]



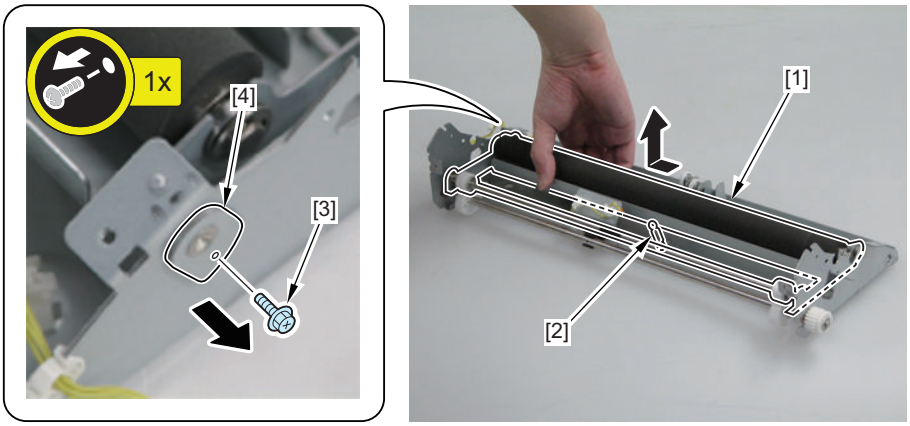
NOTE:
How to hook the spring [4]
Hook the 2 ends of the spring [4] to the hole [A] and the hook [B] on the Support Plate to install the spring.



2. **Remove the Short Guide (Upper) [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit [1].**
   - 1 Tension Spring [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Fixation Pin [4]



Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1

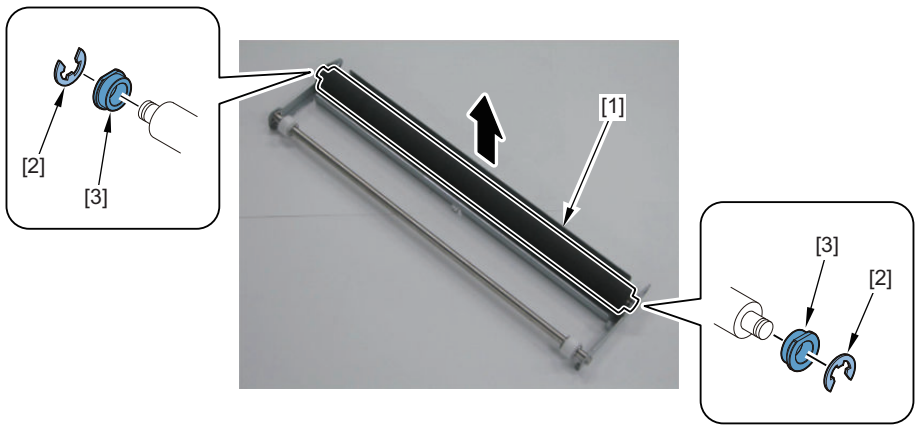
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Rotary Frame Unit****"Removing the Rotary Frame Unit" on page 920**
3. **Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)****"Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)" on page 923**
4. **Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit****"Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit" on page 925**

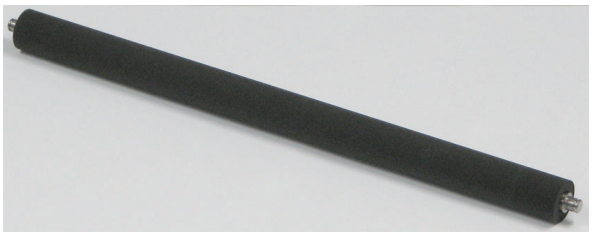
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [1].**
   - 2 E-rings [2]
   - 2 Bearings [3]

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [1].



Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2

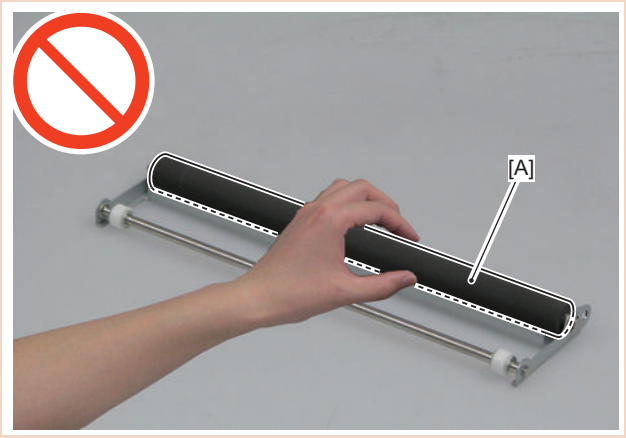


■ Preparation

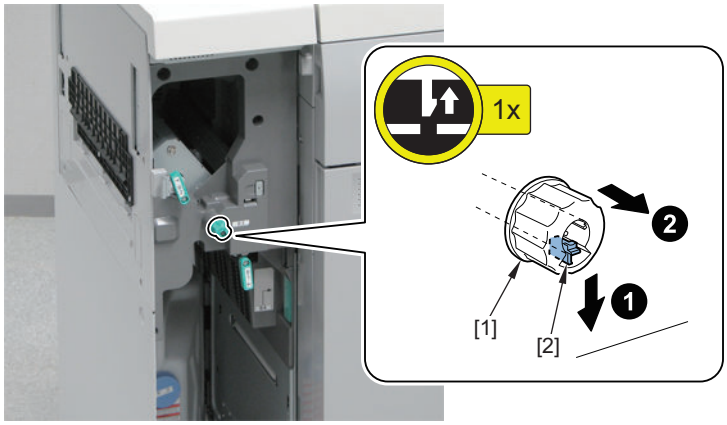
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**

■ Procedure

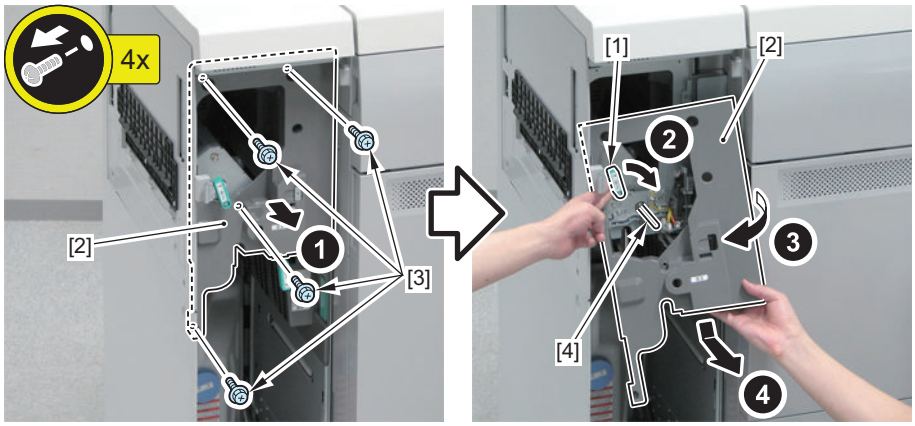
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 when disassembling/assembling.



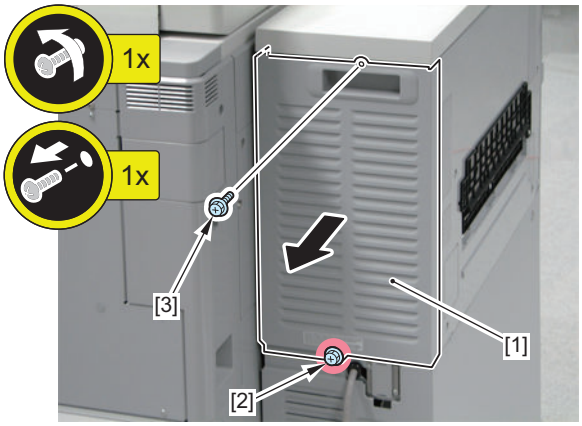
1. **Remove the knob [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



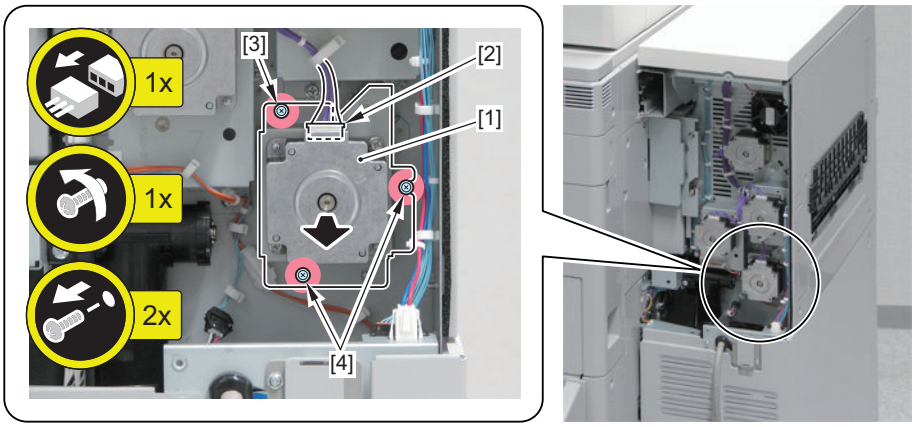
2. **Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 1 Shaft [4]



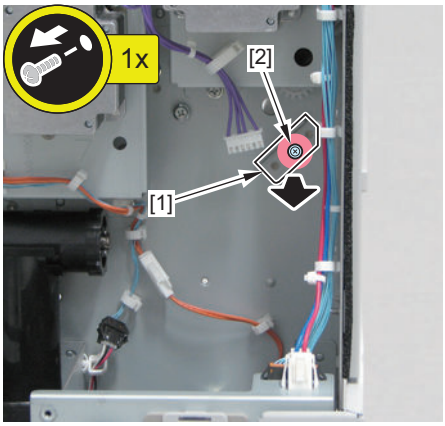
3. **Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 1 Screw [3] (to remove)



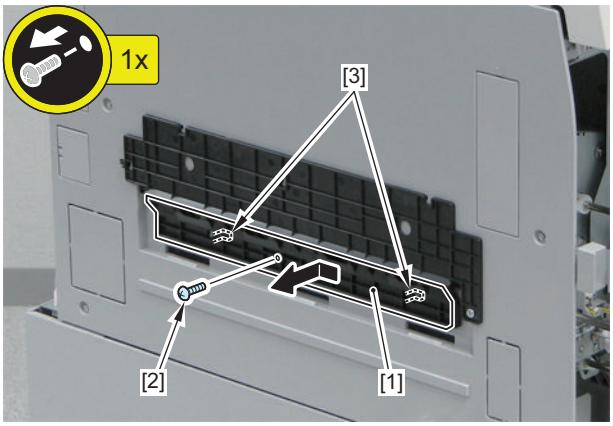
4. **Remove the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)
   - 2 Screws [4] (to be removed)



5. **Remove the Fixation Pin [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]

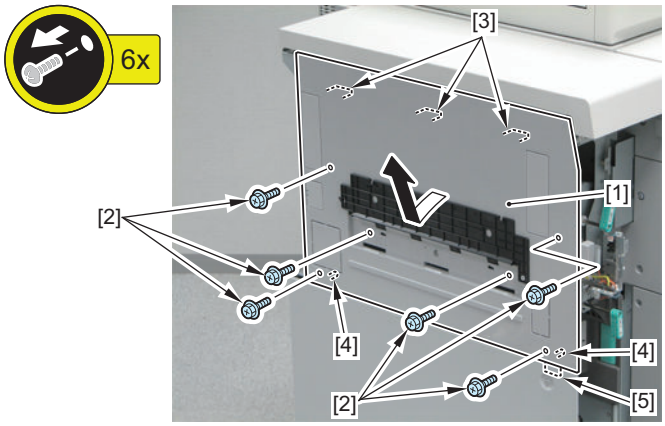


6. **Remove the Finisher Guide (Lower) [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

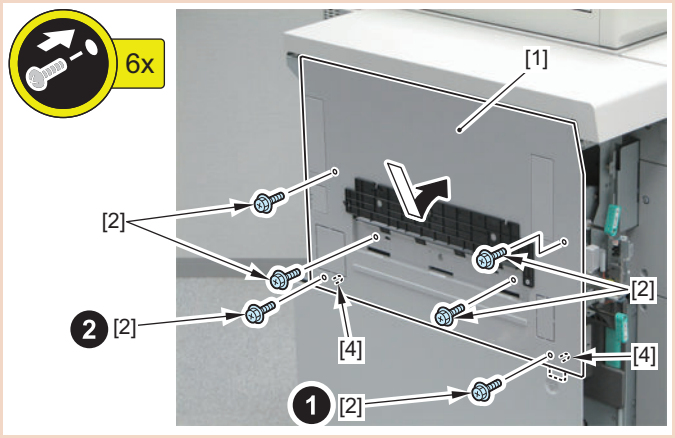


7. Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].

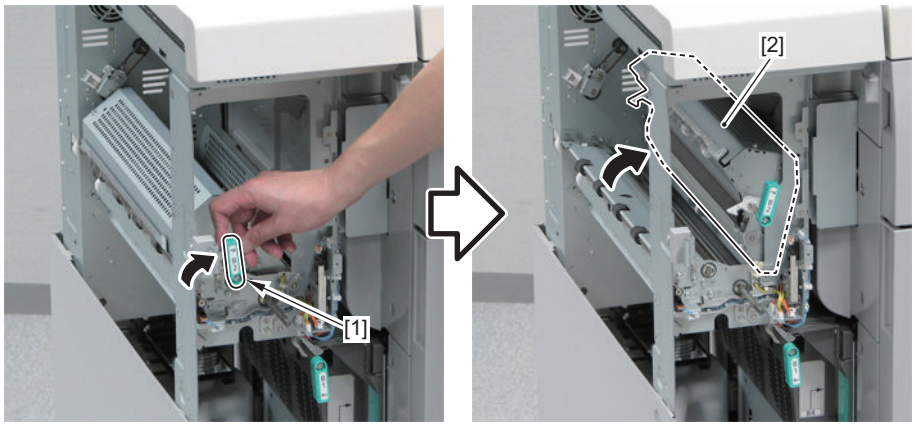
- 6 Screws [2]
- 3 Protrusions [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



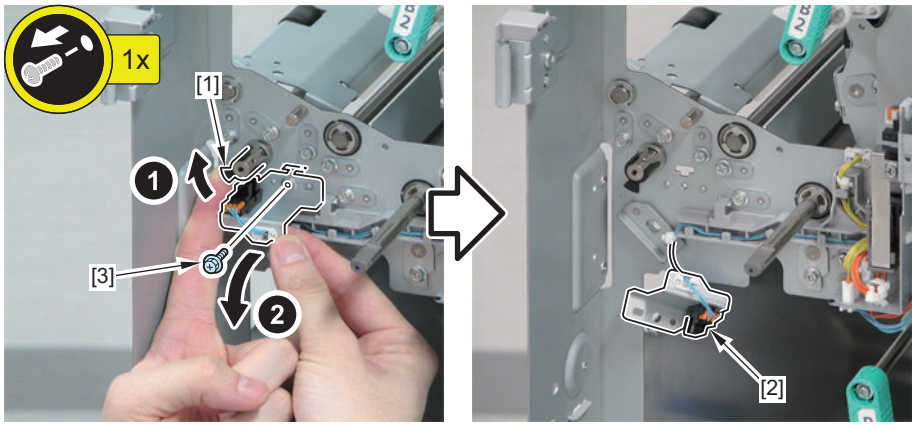
CAUTION:
When installing the Left Upper Cover [1], be sure to install the 2 out of 6 screws [2] in the following order. (There is not installation order for other 4 screws.) Otherwise, there is a possibility that the cover is installed while the 2 bosses [4] of the cover are not fit in the holes on the Decurler Unit.



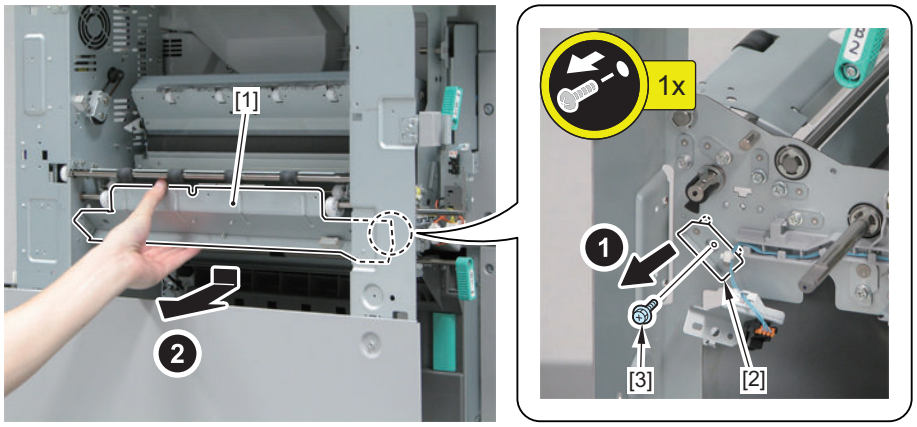
8. Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



9. **Remove the Sensor Support Plate [2] while avoiding contact with the Sensor Flag [1].**
   - 1 Screw [3]

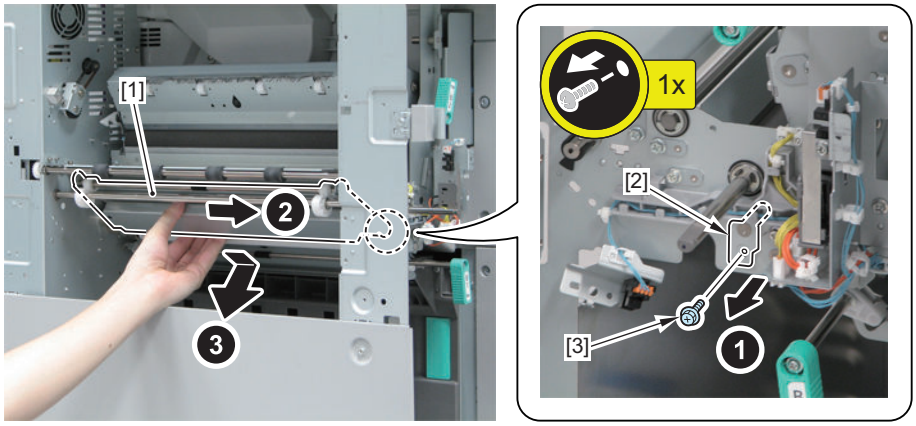


10. **While supporting the stay [1], remove the Fixation Pin [2] and then remove the Stay [1].**
    - 1 Screw [3]



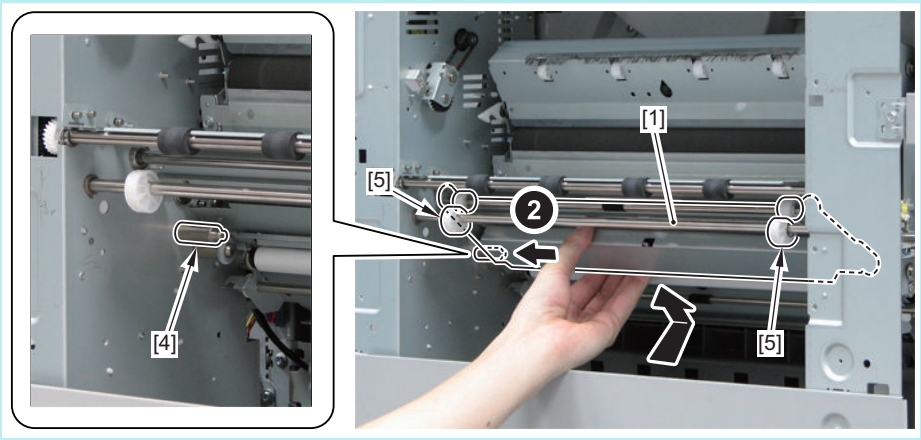
11. While supporting the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1], remove the Fixation Pin [2] and then remove the unit [1].

- 1 Screw [3]



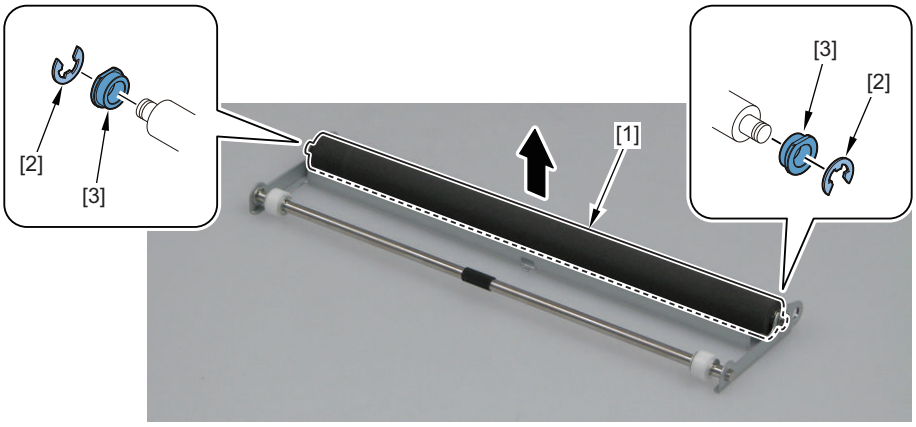
NOTE:
How to install the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit

- Install the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1] by inserting it into the pin on the rear side of the Decurler Unit.
- When installing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1], be sure to place the unit at the upper side of the 2 cams [5] of the Decurler Unit.



12. Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 [1].

- 2 E-rings [2]
- 2 Shaft Supports [3]



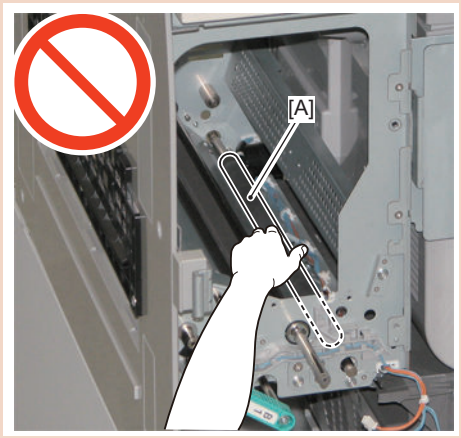
Removing the Decurler Inlet Roller

■ Preparation

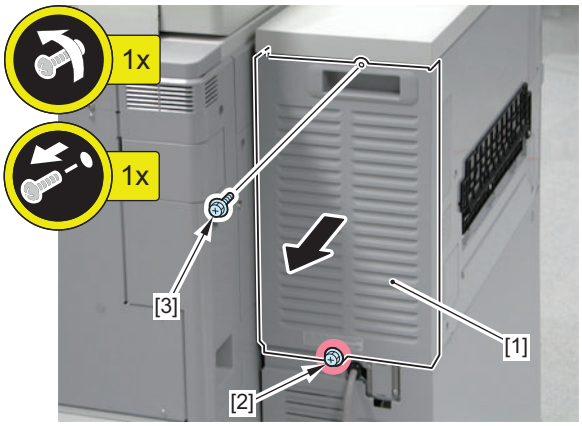
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949
2. **Removing the Rotary Frame Unit**"Removing the Rotary Frame Unit" on page 920

■ Procedure

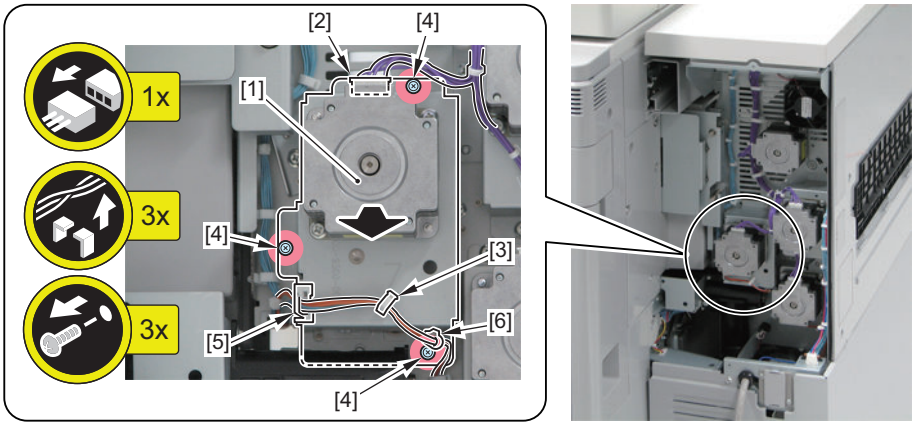
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Inlet Roller when disassembling/assembling.



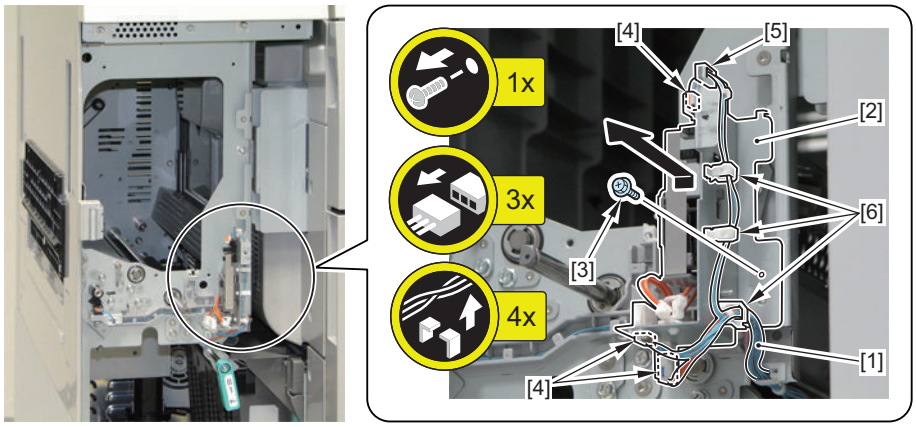
1. **Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 1 Screw [3] (to remove)



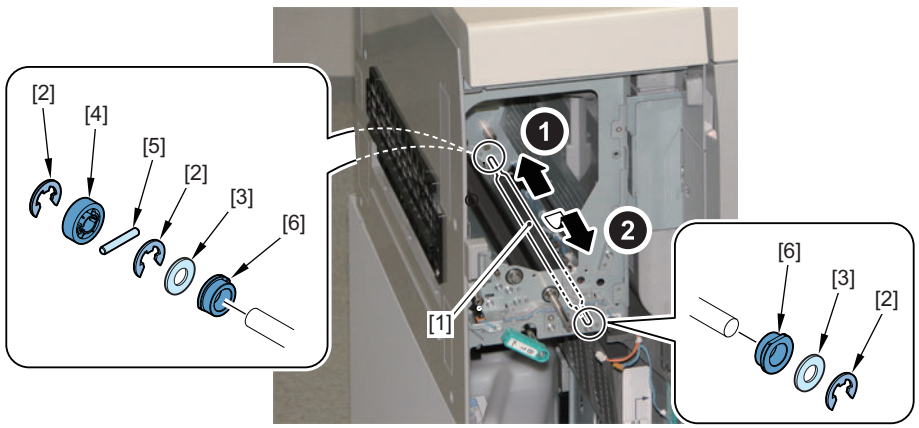
2. **Remove the Decurler Feed Motor [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]
   - 1 Reuse Band [6]



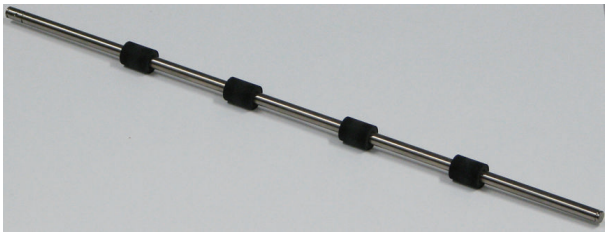
3. **Free the harness [1], and remove the Door Sensor Support Plate [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 3 Connectors [4]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [5]
   - 3 Wire Saddles [6]



4. **Remove the Decurler Inlet Roller [1].**
   - 3 E-rings [2]
   - 2 Washers [3]
   - 1 Gear [4]
   - 1 Parallel Pin [5]
   - 2 Shaft Supports [6]



Removing the Buffer Feeding Roller 2

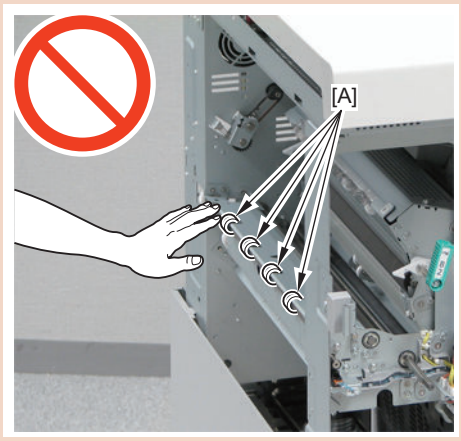


■ Preparation

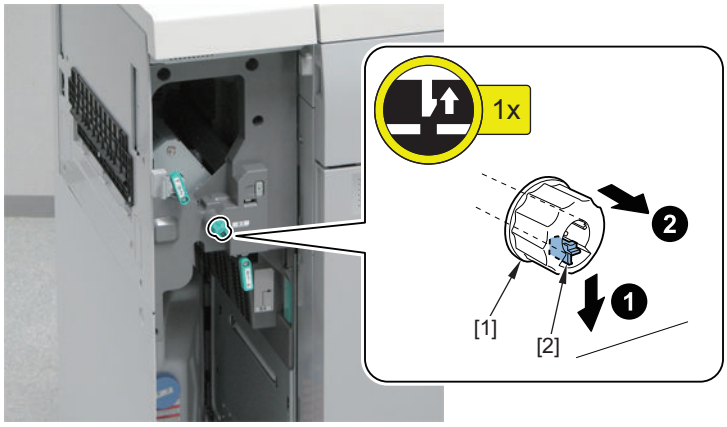
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949

■ Procedure

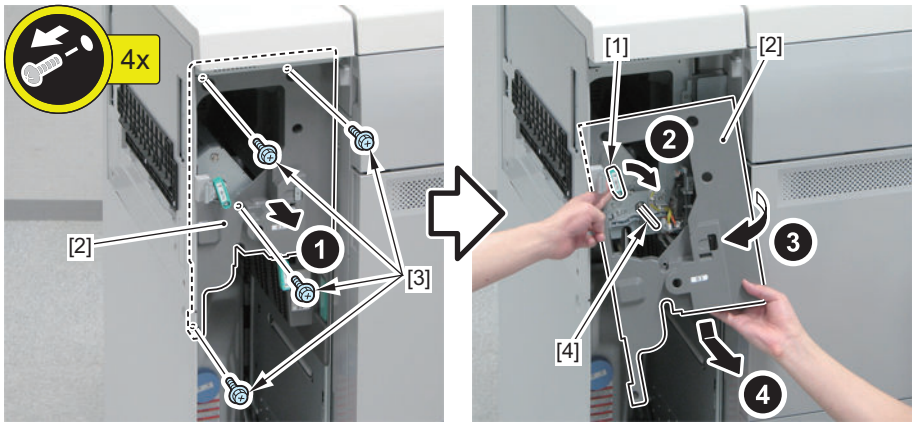
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Buffer Feeding Roller 2 when disassembling/assembling.



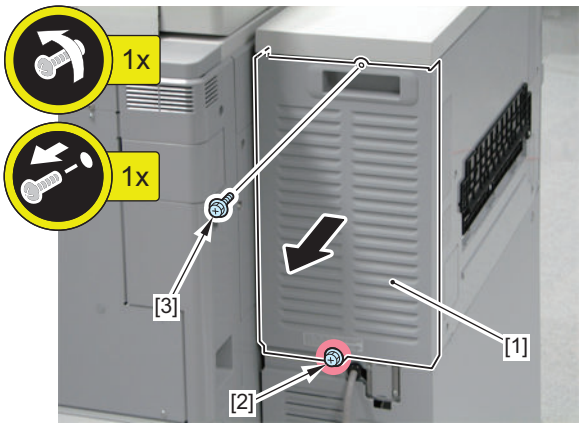
1. **Remove the knob [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



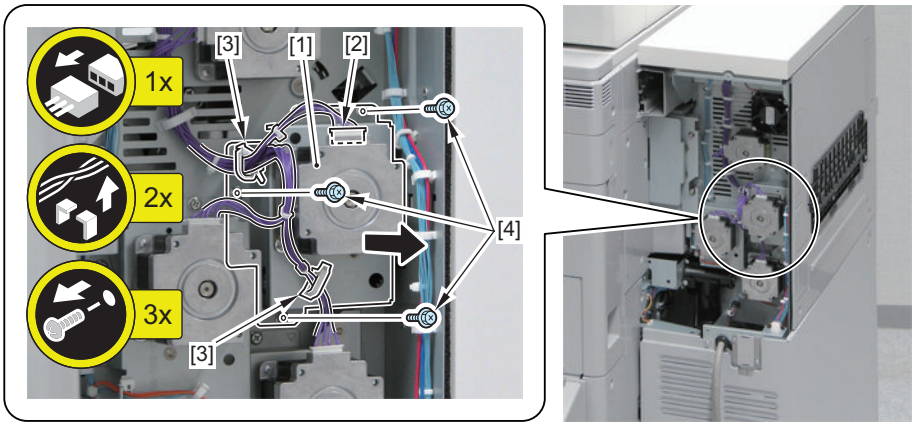
2. **Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 1 Shaft [4]



3. **Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
   - 1 Screw [3] (to remove)

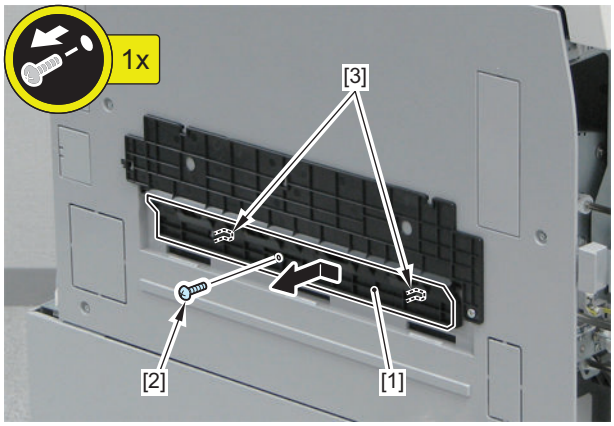


4. **Remove the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]



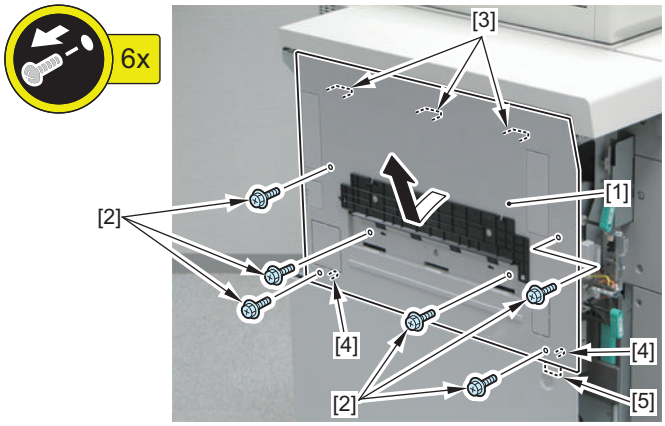
5. Remove the Finisher Guide (Lower) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

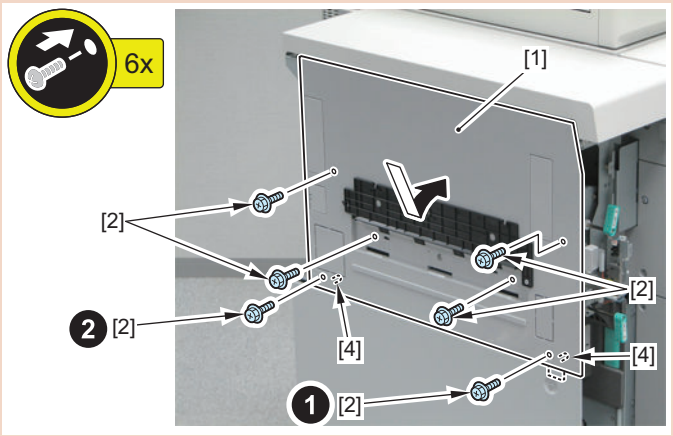


6. Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].

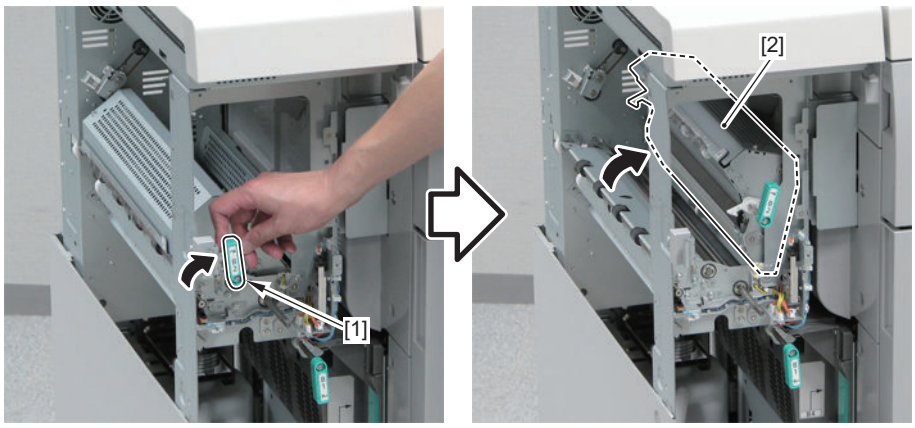
- 6 Screws [2]
- 3 Protrusions [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



CAUTION:
When installing the Left Upper Cover [1], be sure to install the 2 out of 7 screws [2] in the following order. (There is not installation order for other 5 screws.) Otherwise, there is a possibility that the cover is installed while the 2 bosses [4] of the cover are not fit in the holes on the Decurler Unit.

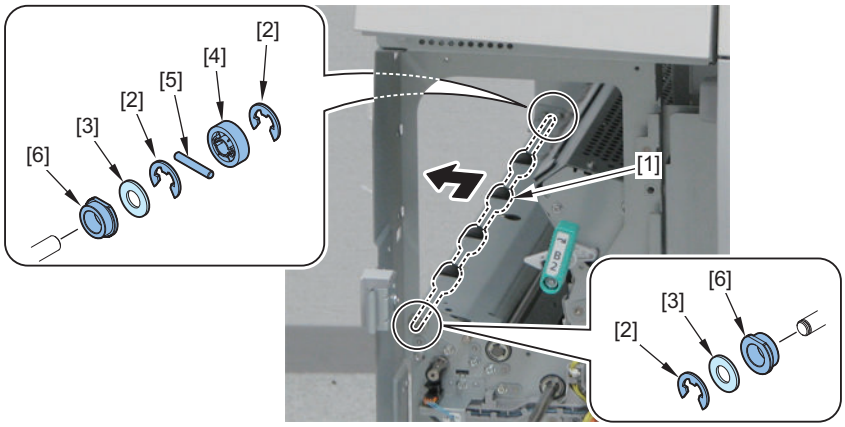


7. **Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].**



8. **Remove the Buffer Feeding Roller 2 [1].**
   - 3 E-rings [2]
   - 2 Washers [3]
   - 1 Gear [4]
   - 1 Parallel Pin [5]
   - 2 Shaft Supports [6]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop and lose the Parallel Pin [5] in the gear [4].

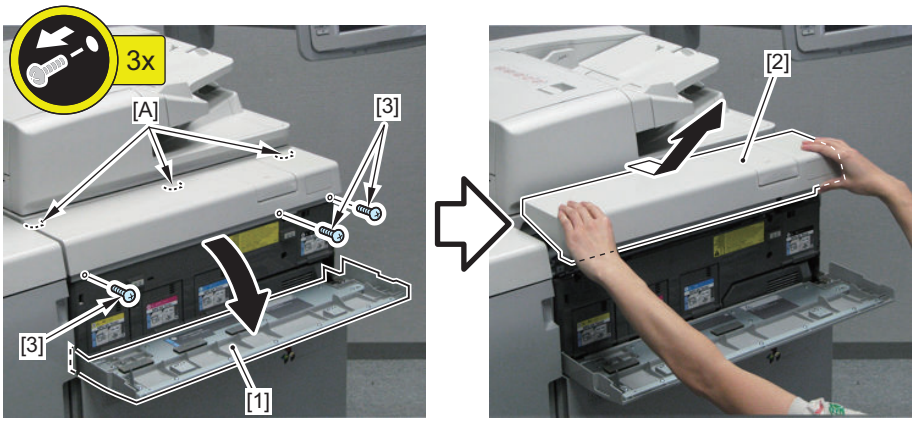


External/Auxiliary System

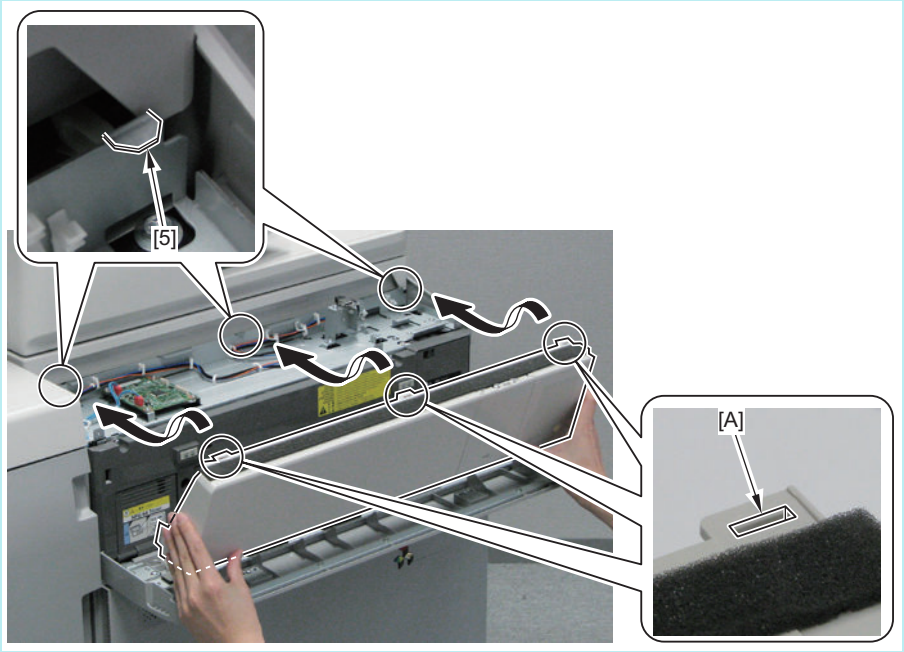
Removing the Upper Front Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the Upper Front Cover [2].**
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 3 Hook Holes [A]



NOTE:
How to install the Upper Front Cover
Be sure to fit the 3 hook holes [A] of the Upper Front Cover to the 3 protrusions [5] of the host machine to install the cover.



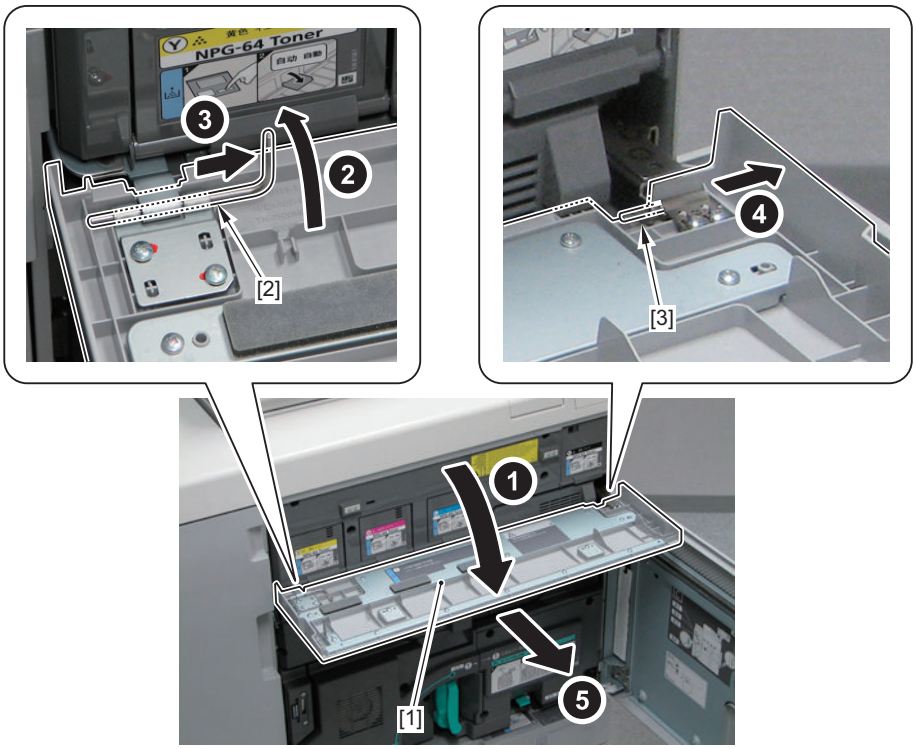
Removing the Toner Replacement Cover

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the Hinge Pin [2], and then remove the Toner Replacement Cover [1].**
   - 1 Shaft [3]



Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover

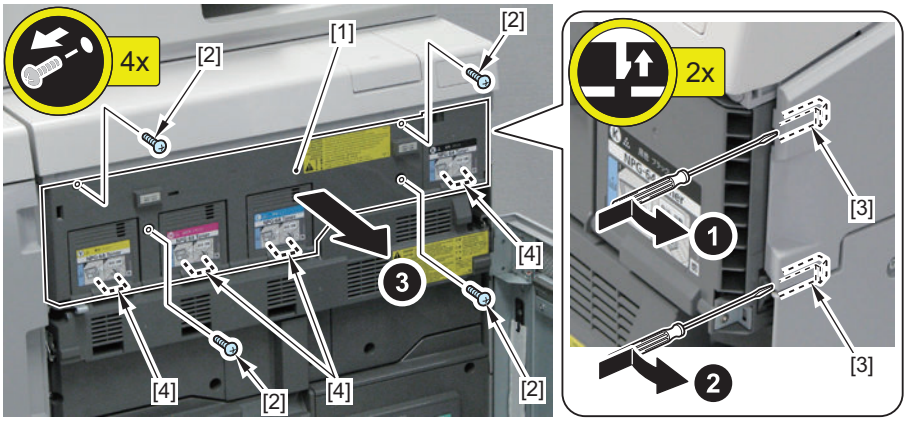
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

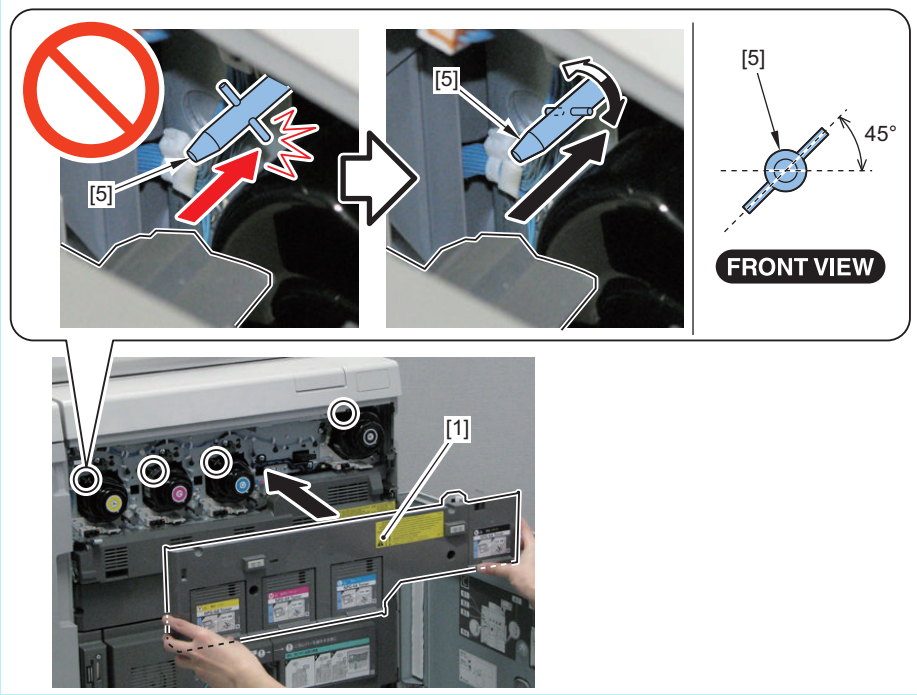
2. **Removing the Toner Replacement Cover****“Removing the Toner Replacement Cover” on page 941**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 4 Protrusions [4]

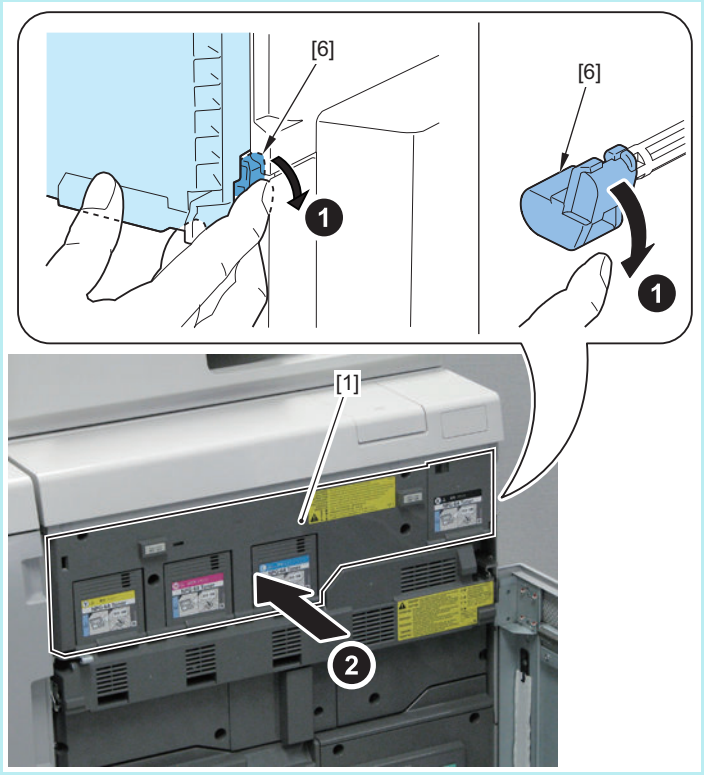


NOTE:
How to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover
- Be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1] after tilting the 4 Parallel Pins [5] of the Inner Door Link Shaft at an angle of approx. 45 degrees.



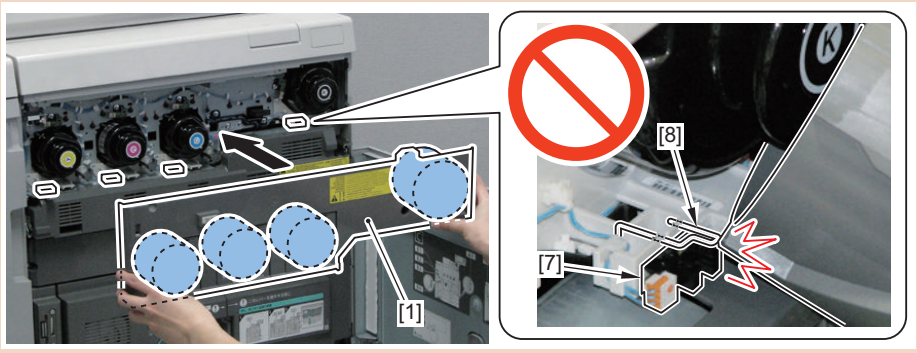
NOTE:

- If the Toner Container (Bk) is not installed, be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1] while opening the Lock Lever [6] of the Toner Container (Bk).



CAUTION:

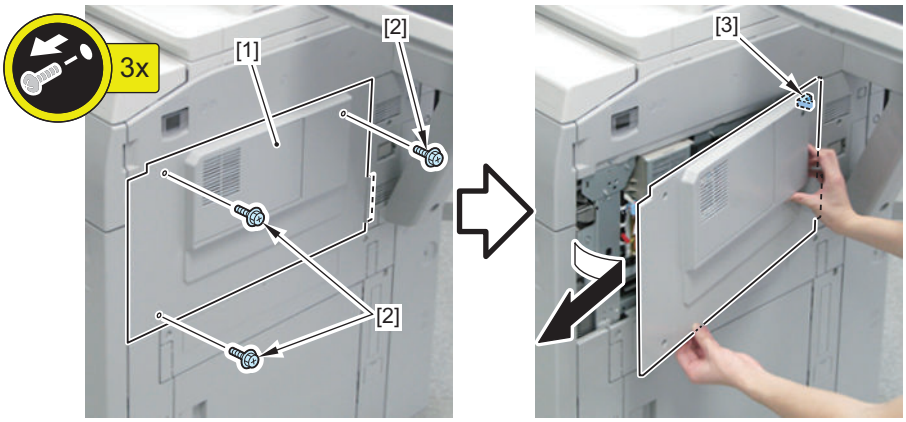
When installing the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1], be sure to prevent the cover from interfering with and damaging the 4 Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensors [7] and the 4 groundings [8] on the upper side of the sensors.



Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 1 [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



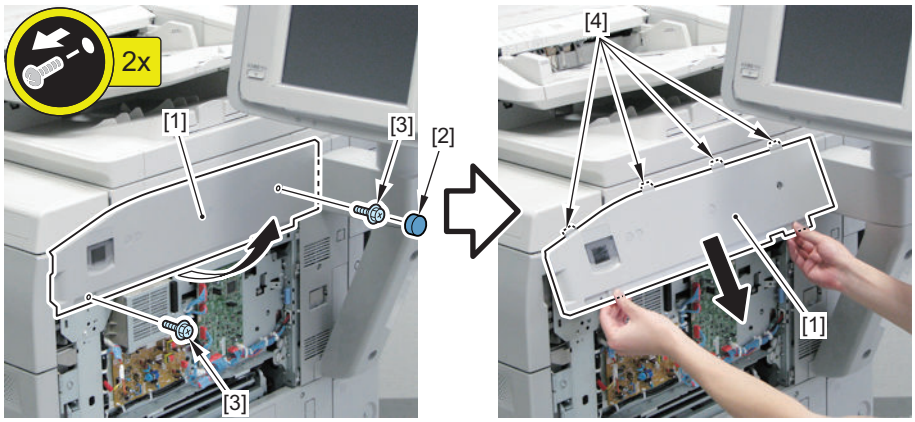
Removing the Right Upper Front Cover

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1****"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944**

■ Procedure

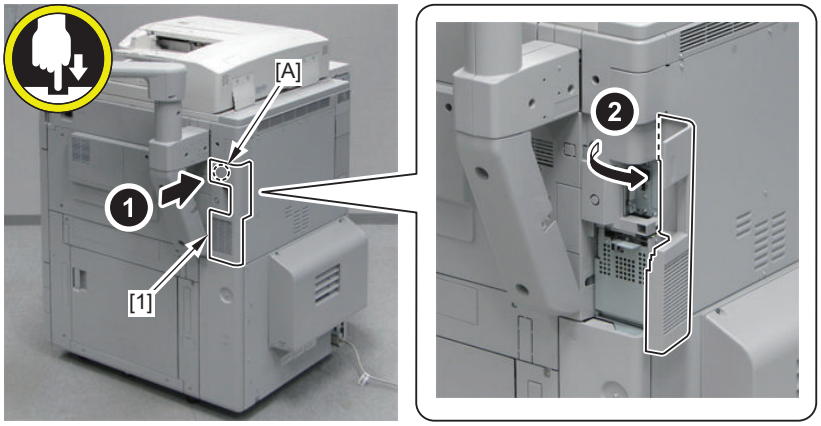
1. **Remove the Right Upper Front Cover [1].**
   - 1 Rubber Cap [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 4 Hooks [4]



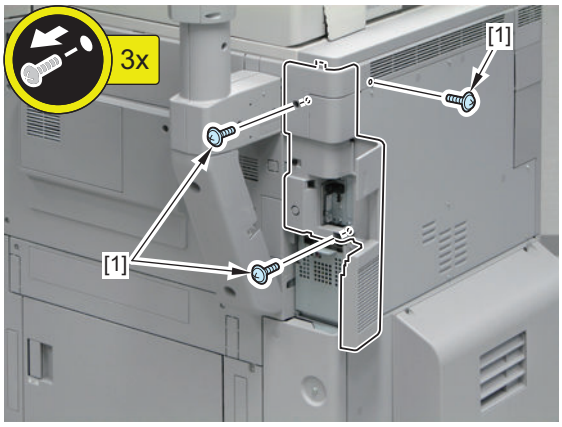
Removing the Box Right Cover

■ Procedure

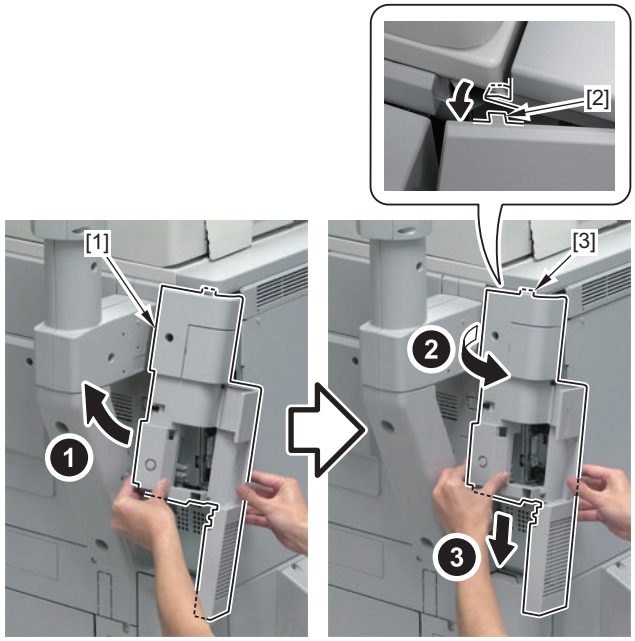
1. **Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].**



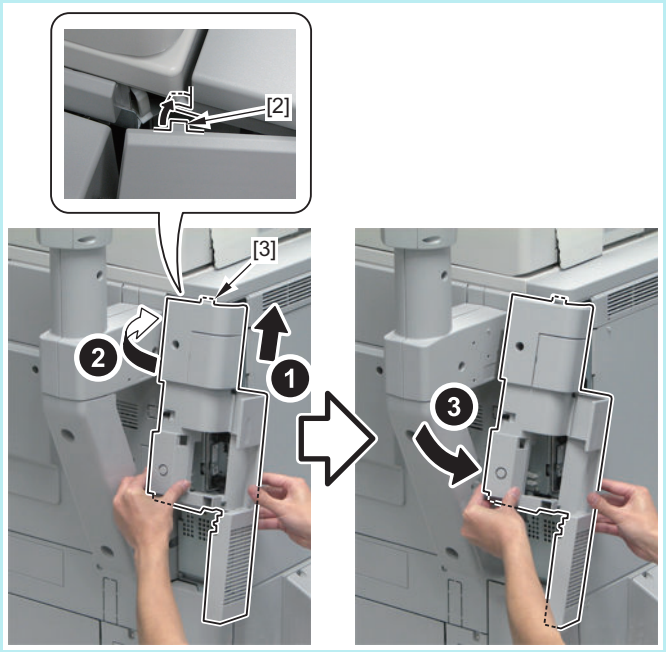
2. **Remove 3 Screws [1].**



3. **Remove the Box Right Cover [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]
   - 1 Protrusion [3]



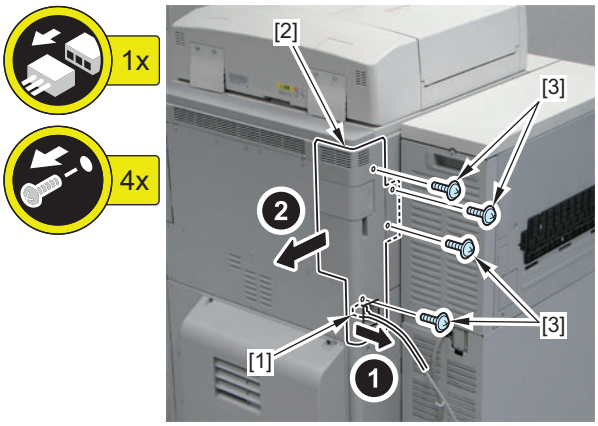
NOTE:
How to install the Box Right Cover
Install the Box Right Cover to the host machine by inserting its protrusion [3] and hooking its hook [2].



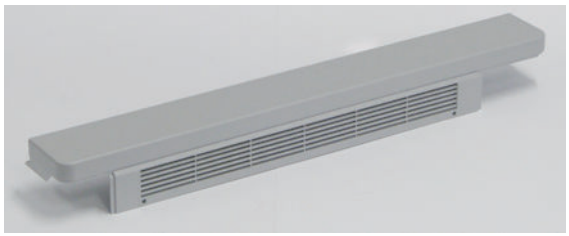
Removing the Box Left Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Network Cable [1], andRemove the Box Left Cover [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]



Removing the Box Upper Cover



■ Preparation

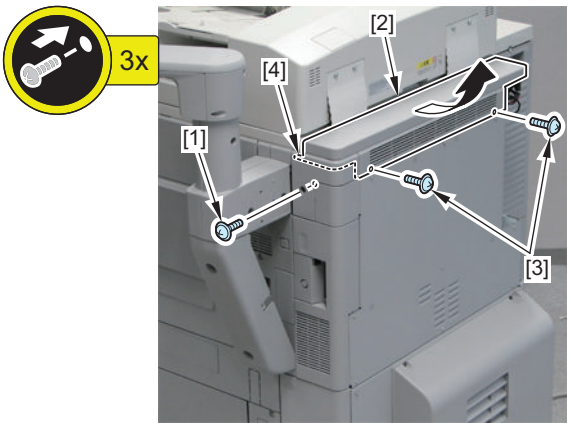
1. **Removing the Box Left Cover****“Removing the Box Left Cover” on page 947**

■ Procedure

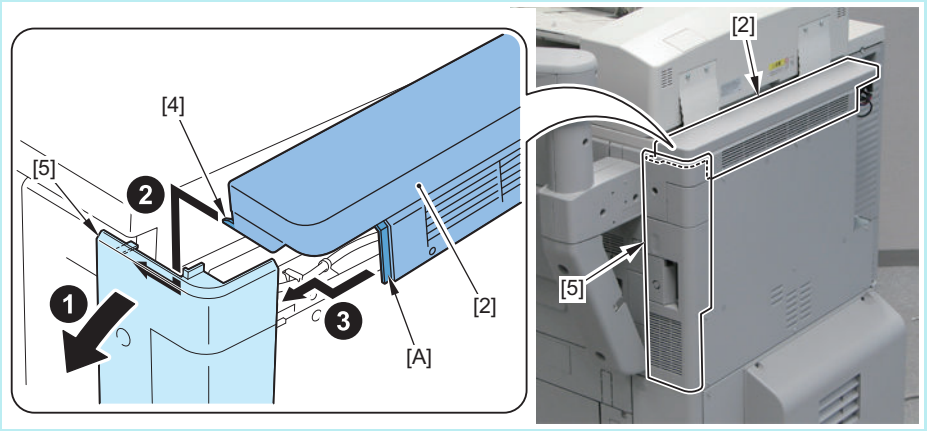
1. **Remove the screw [1] of the Box Right Cover.**

2. Remove the Box Upper Cover [2].

- 2 Screws [3]
- 1 Protrusion [4]



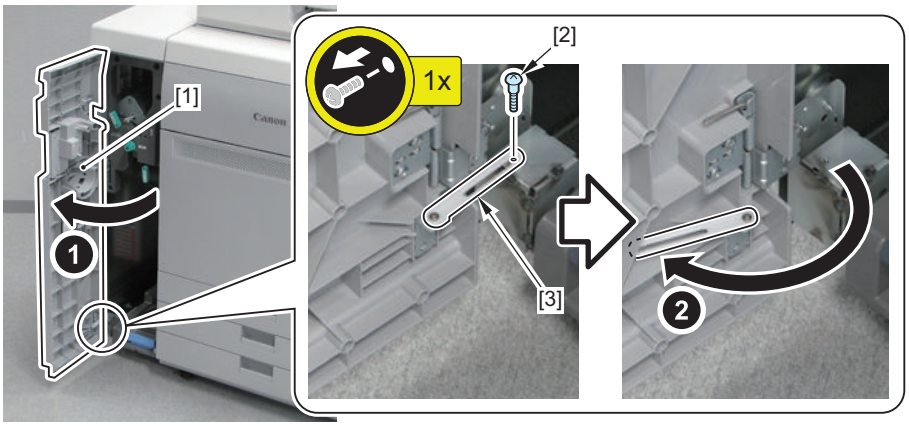
NOTE:
How to install the Box Upper Cover
Be sure to put the [A] part of the Box Upper Cover [2] and the protrusion [4] inside the Box Right Cover [5] to install the cover.



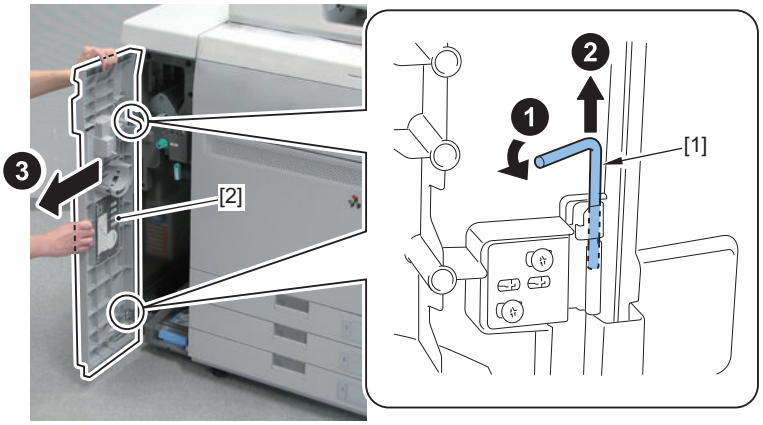
Removing the Front Left Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Front Left Cover [1], remove the Stepped Screw [2], and then store the link [3].**



2. **Remove the 2 Hinge Shafts [1] and the Front Left Cover [2].**



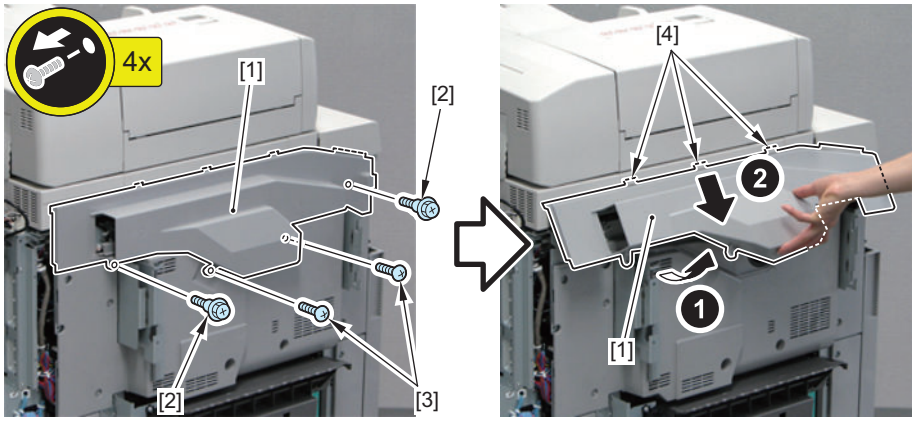
Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Preparation

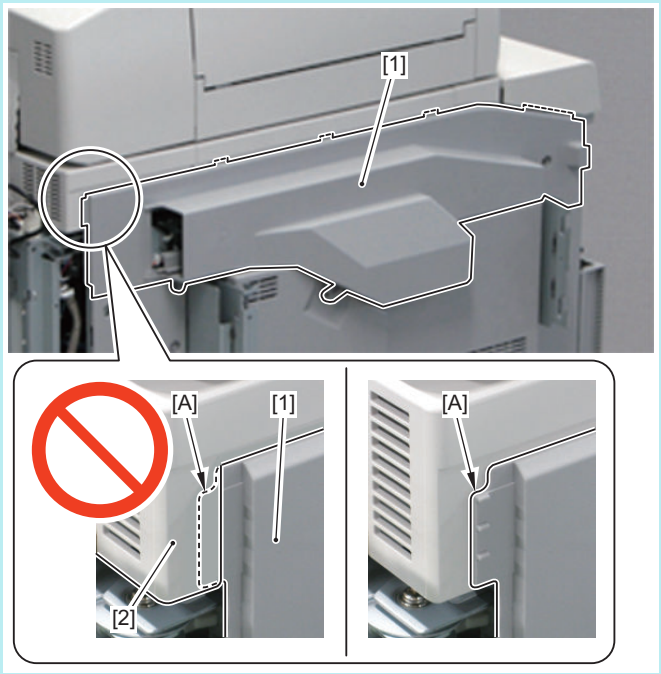
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**
3. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**

■ Procedure

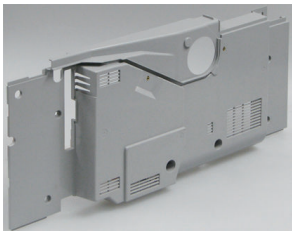
1. **Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].**
   - 2 Stepped Screws [2]
   - 2 Screws (Binding) [3]
   - 3 Hooks [4]



NOTE:
How to install the Left Upper Cover
Install the Left Upper Cover [1] so that its [A] part comes on the upper side of the Reader Cover [2].



Removing the Left Middle Cover

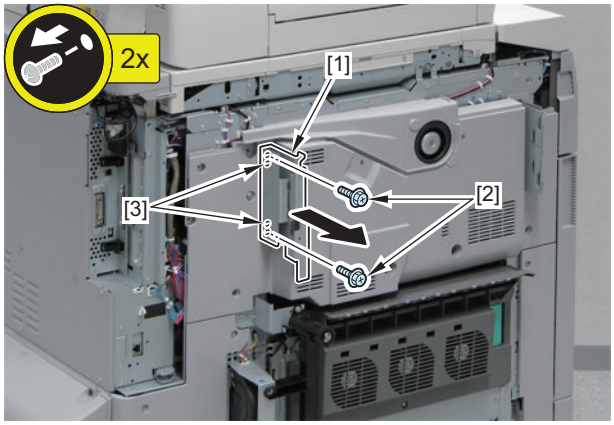


■ Preparation

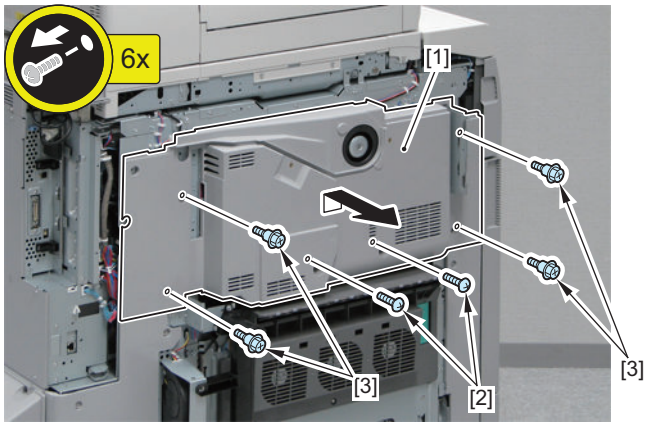
1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit**"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910
3. **Removing the Box Left Cover**"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947
4. **Removing the Upper Left Cover**"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 950

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Decurler Mounting Plate (Rear) [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



2. **Remove the Left Middle Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 4 Stepped Screws [3]



Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover

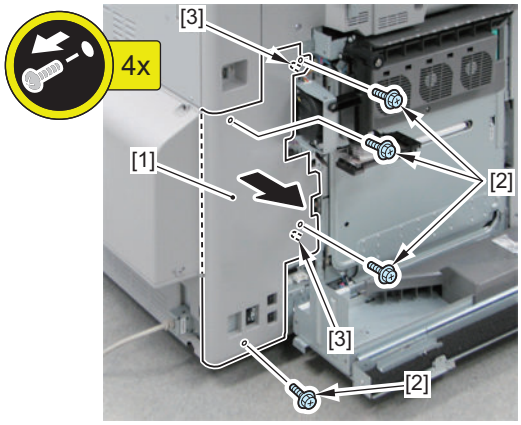
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover**"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949

2. **Removing the Decurler Unit**"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910

■ Procedure

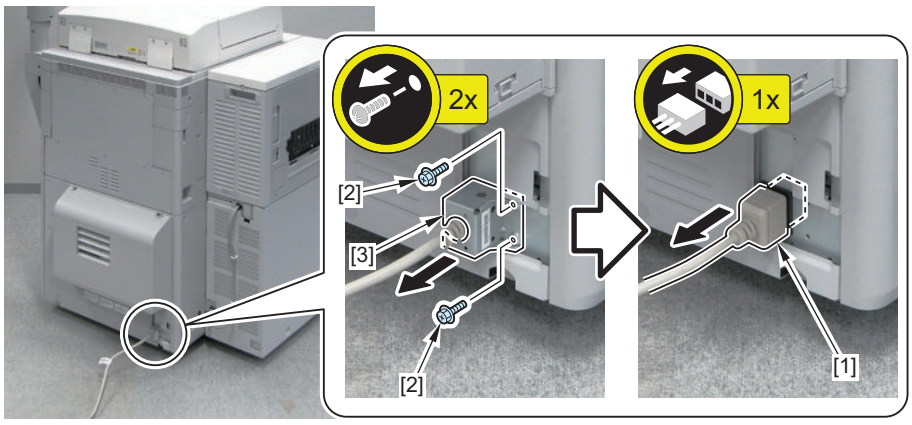
1. **Remove the Left Lower Rear Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



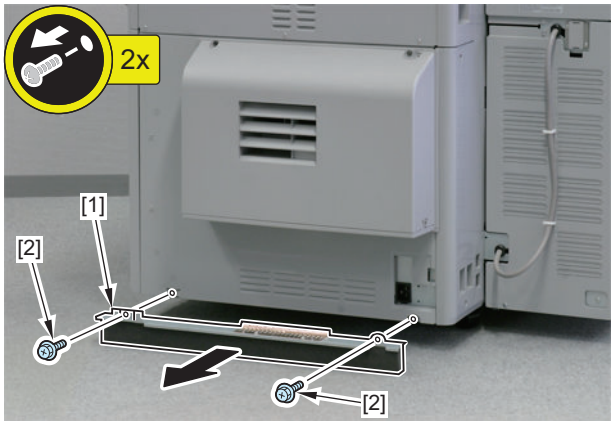
Removing the Rear Lower Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Disconnect the Power Supply Connector [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - Power Supply Connector Cover [3]

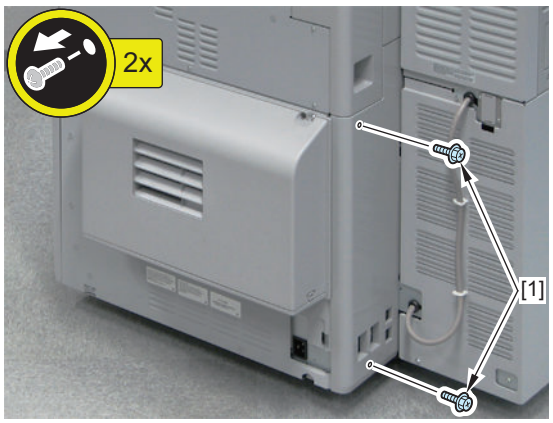


2. **Remove the Rear Curtain Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

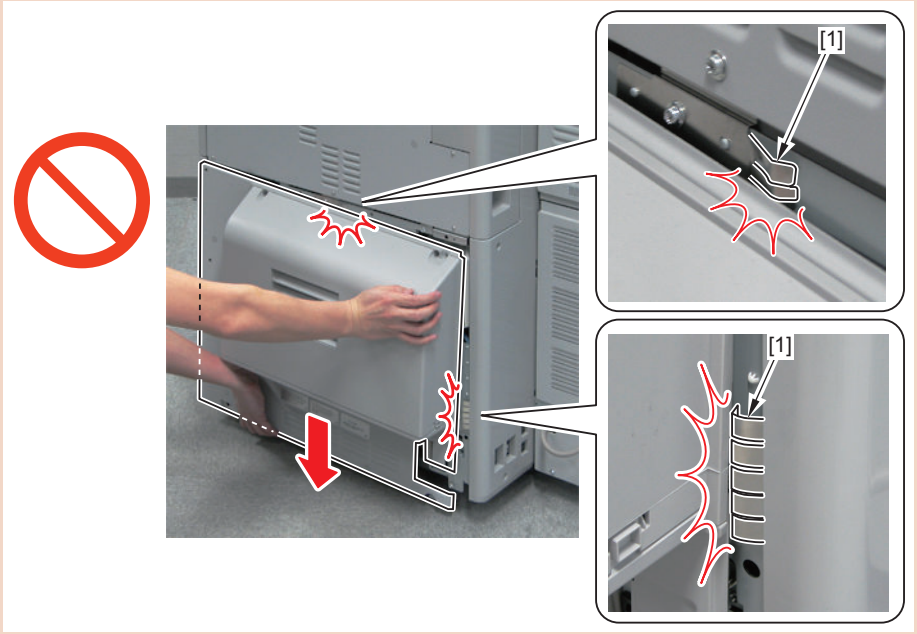


CAUTION:
Do not move the machine over a long distance while the Rear Curtain Unit [1] is installed. Otherwise, the Rear Curtain Unit [1] may be damaged.

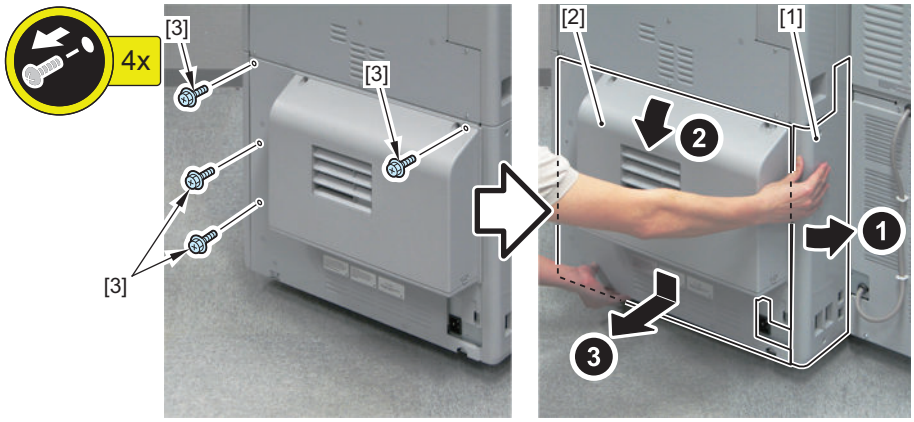
3. **Remove the 2 screws [1] of the Left Lower Rear Cover.**



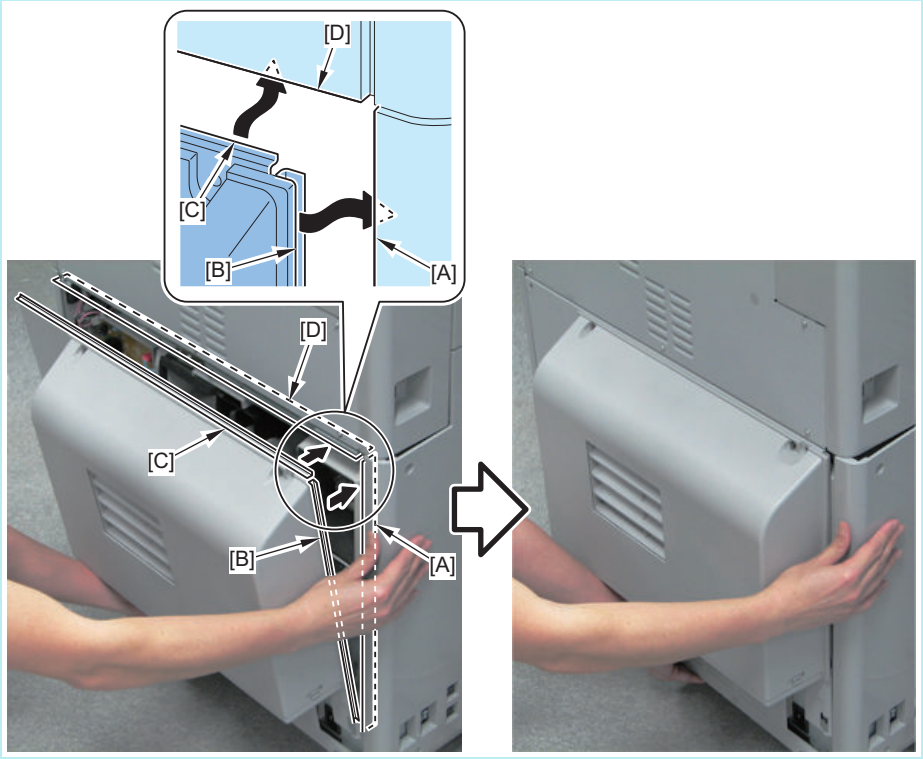
CAUTION:
When disassembling/assembling, do not deform the Grounding Plate [1].



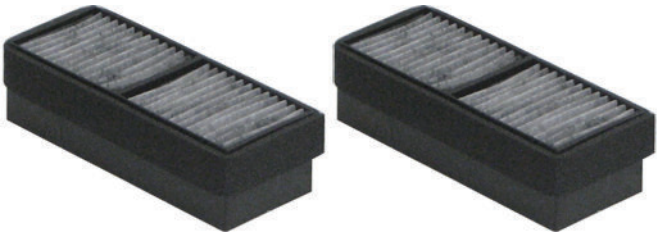
4. **While opening the Left Lower Rear Cover [1], remove the Rear Lower Cover [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]



NOTE:
- When assembling, be sure to insert the edge [A] of the Left Lower Rear Cover in the groove [B] of the Rear Lower Cover.
- When assembling, be sure to put the [C] part of the Rear Lower Cover inside the [D] part of the Rear Upper Cover.

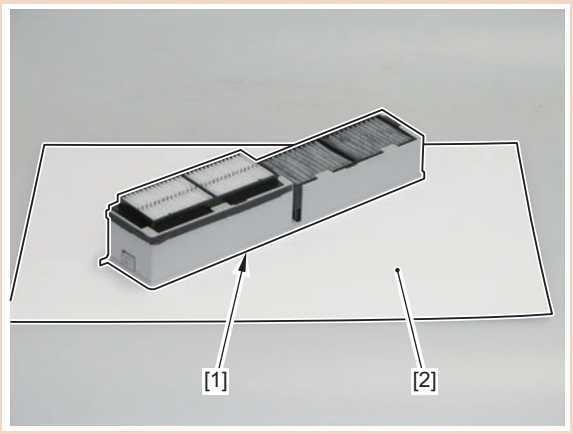


Removing the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter

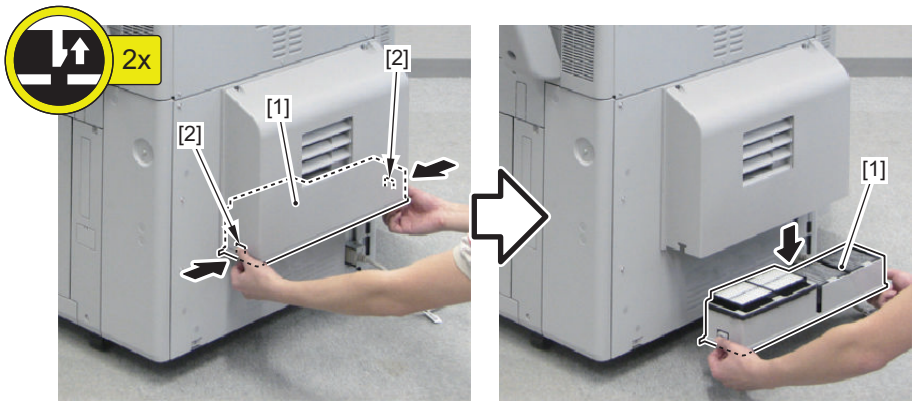


■ Procedure

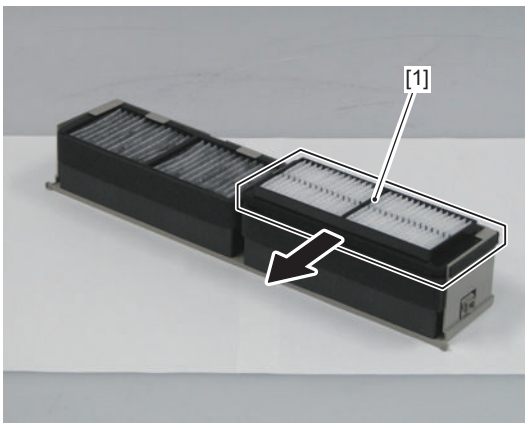
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



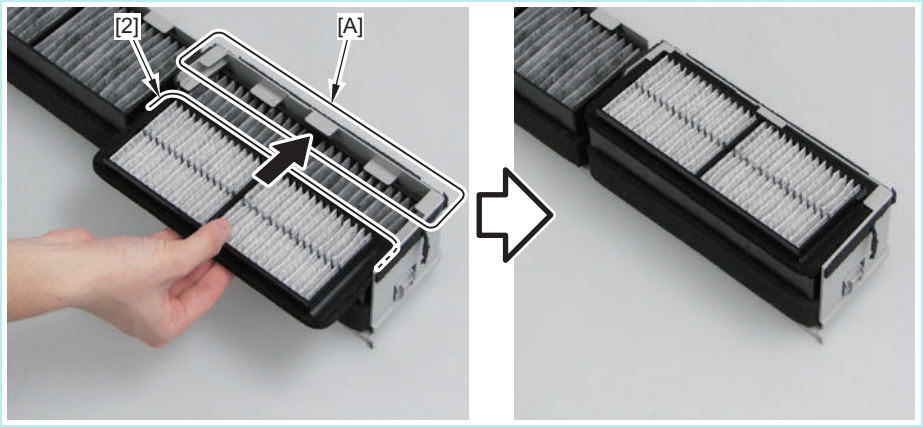
1. **Remove the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]



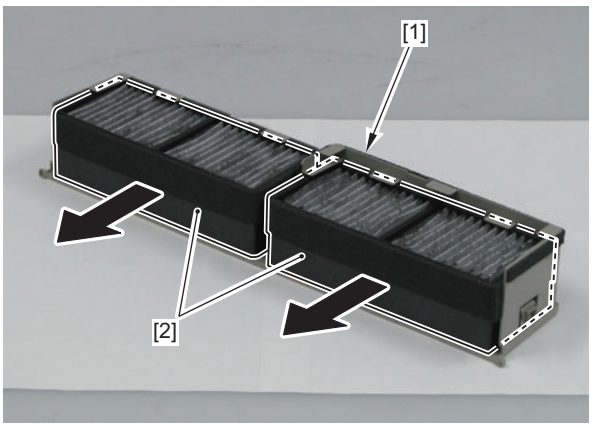
2. Remove the Fixing Dustproof Filter [1].



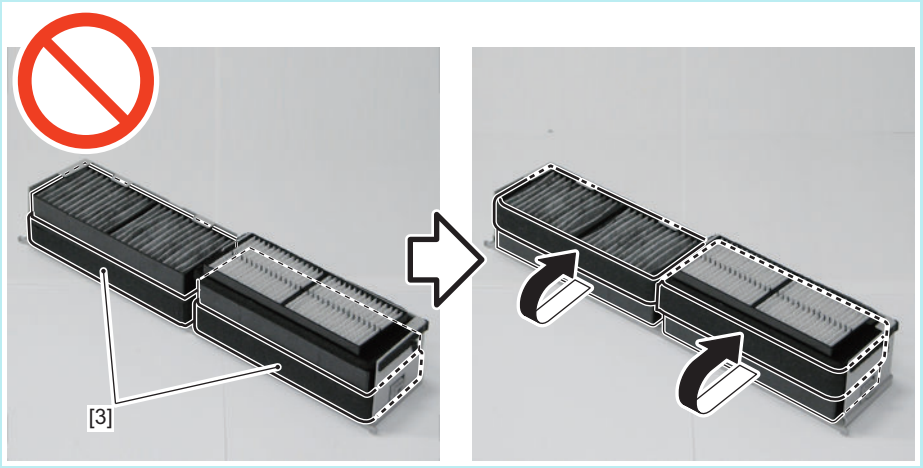
NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Dustproof Filter
Be sure to align the rib [2] of the Fixing Dustproof Filter with the guide [A] when installing the filter.



3. **Remove the 2 Ozone Filters [2] from the Filter Case [1].**



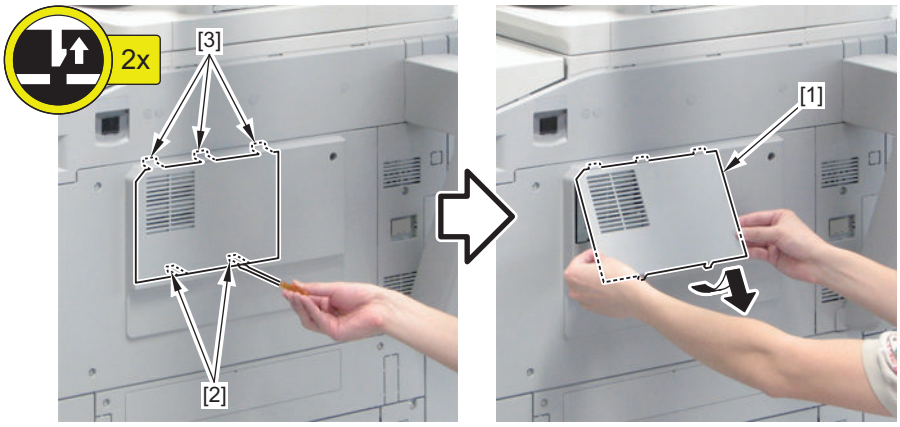
NOTE:
How to install the Ozone Filter
Be sure to install the Ozone Filter with its sponge [3] on the upper side.



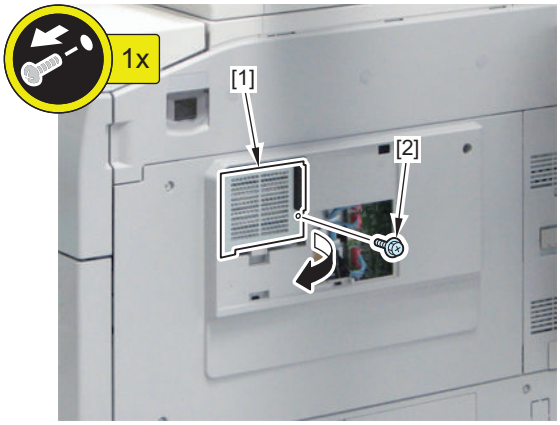
Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter

■ Procedure

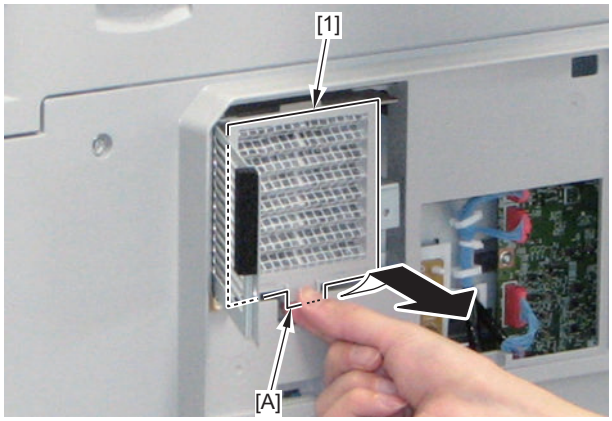
1. **Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 2 [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]



2. **Open the Filter Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



3. **Hold the tab [A] to remove the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter [1].**



Options

Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit

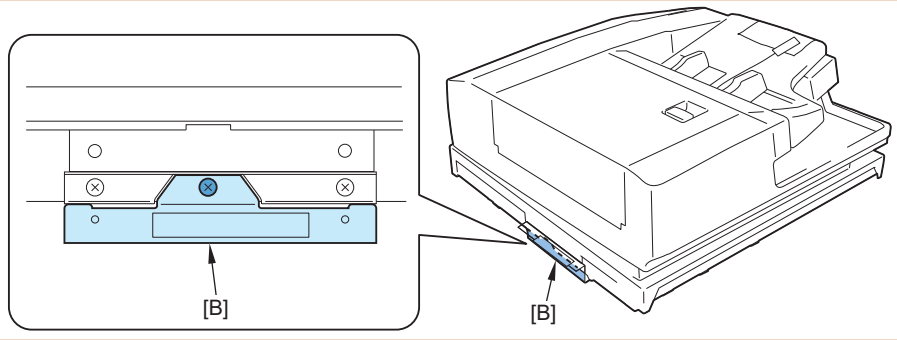
■ Preparation

NOTE:
When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

1. **Removing the Front Left Cover****"Removing the Front Left Cover" on page 949**
2. **Removing the Decurler Unit****"Removing the Decurler Unit" on page 910**
3. **Removing the Box Right Cover****"Removing the Box Right Cover" on page 946**
4. **Removing the Box Left Cover****"Removing the Box Left Cover" on page 947**
5. **Removing the Left Upper Cover****"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 950**
6. **Removing the Box Upper Cover****"Removing the Box Upper Cover" on page 948**
7. **Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit (option) is installed.**
   - If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed
   1. Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1"Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1" on page 944
   - If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed
   1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.
8. **Removing the Right Upper Front Cover****"Removing the Right Upper Front Cover" on page 945**
9. **Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. (If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed)**

■ Procedure

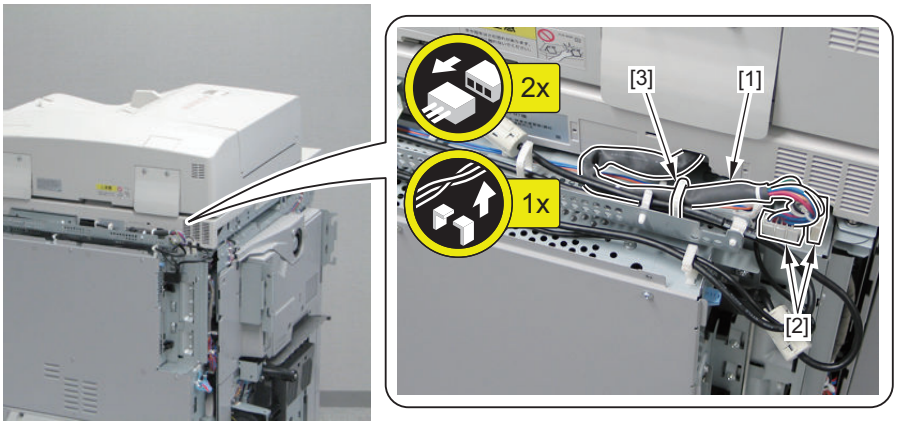
⚠ CAUTION:
- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40 kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it up/down. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- To prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit, be sure that the Reader Support Plate [B] is installed when placing it on the floor.



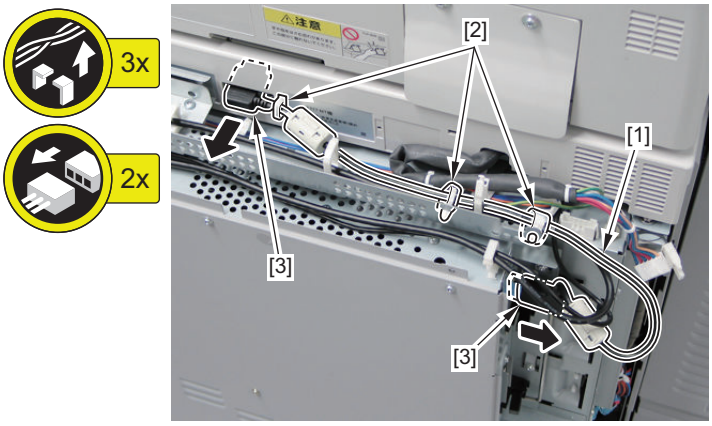
1. **Move the Reader Scanner Unit to the fixing position by executing the following service mode.**
   Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

CAUTION:
Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage

2. **Disconnect the Reader Power Supply Cable [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]

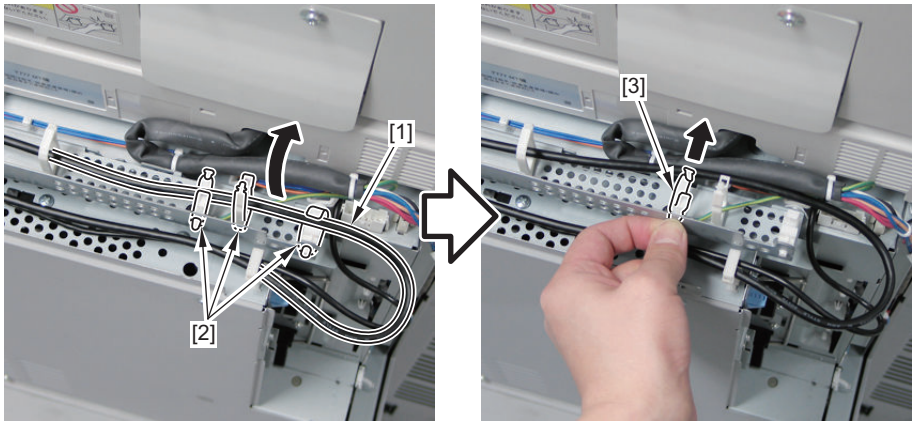


3. **Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 2 Connectors [3]



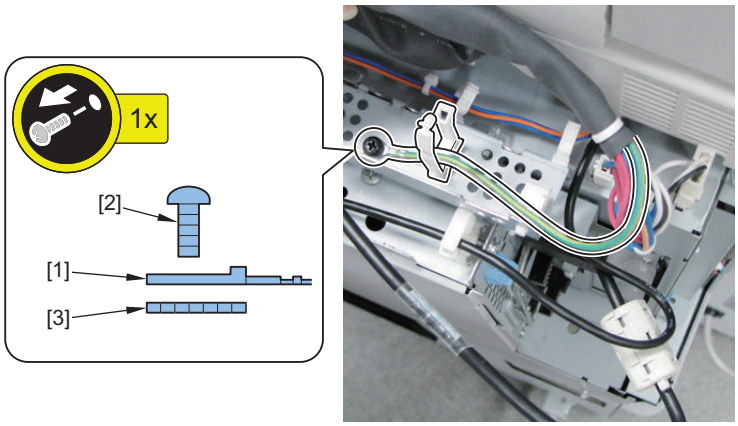
4. **Free the Control Panel Cable [1] from the 3 Wire Saddles [2].**

5. **Remove the Wire Saddle [3].**

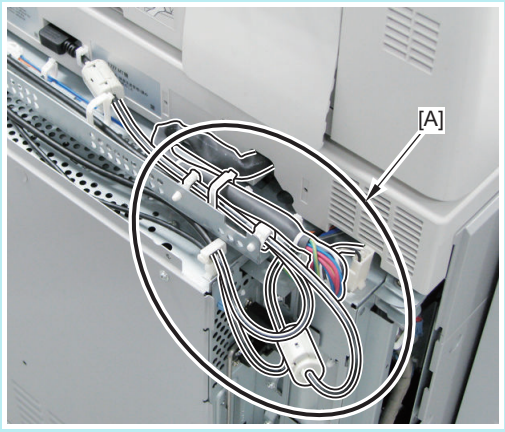


6. Disconnect the round shape terminal [1] of the Grounding Wire.

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Toothed Washer [3]

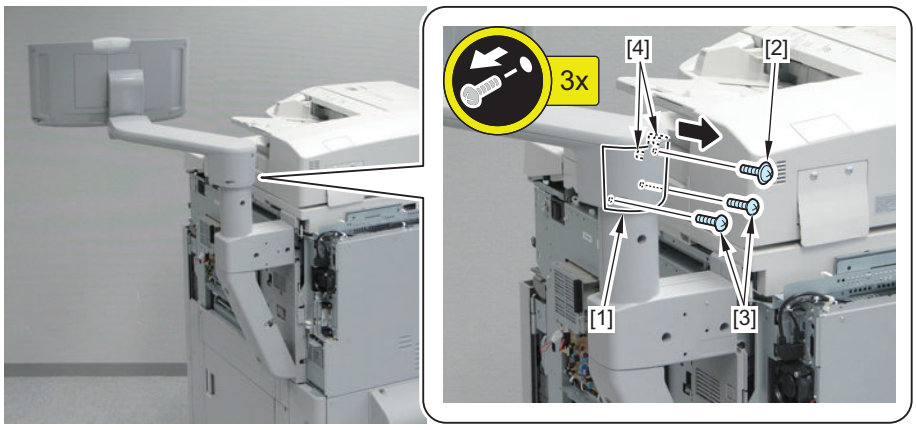


NOTE:
Be sure to allow extra slack of the cables at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



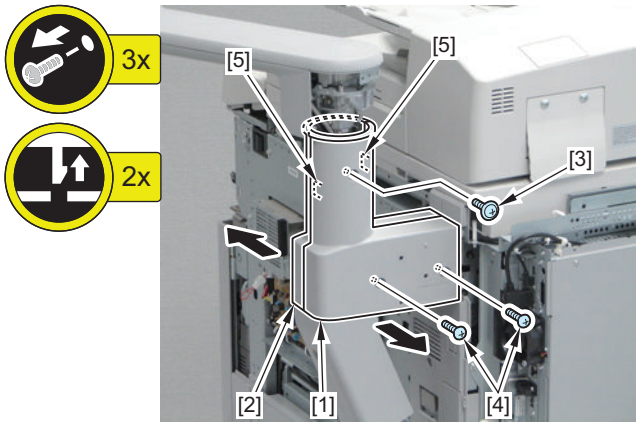
7. Remove the Arm Rear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw (TP) [2]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]

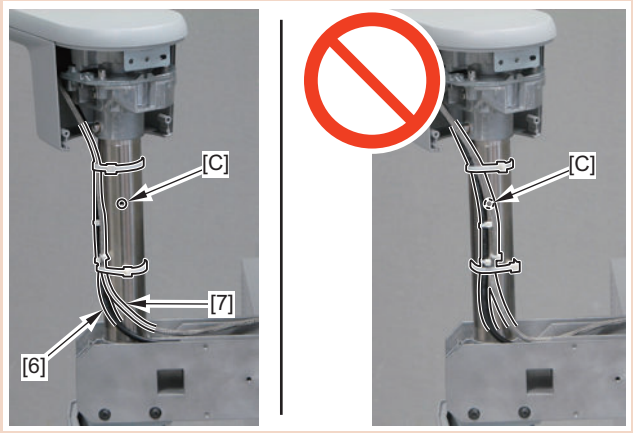


8. Remove the Base Rear Cover [1] an the Base Front Cover [2].

- 1 Screw (TP) [3]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]
- 2 Claws [5]

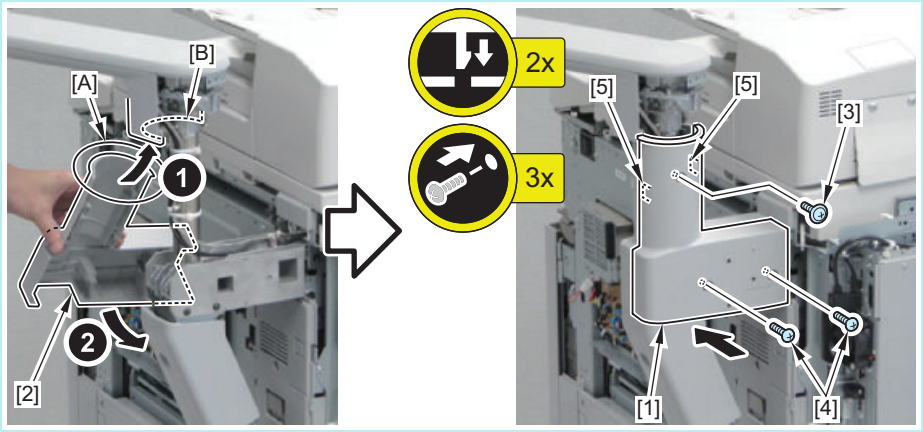


CAUTION:
Be sure that the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2] do not cover the screw hole [A].

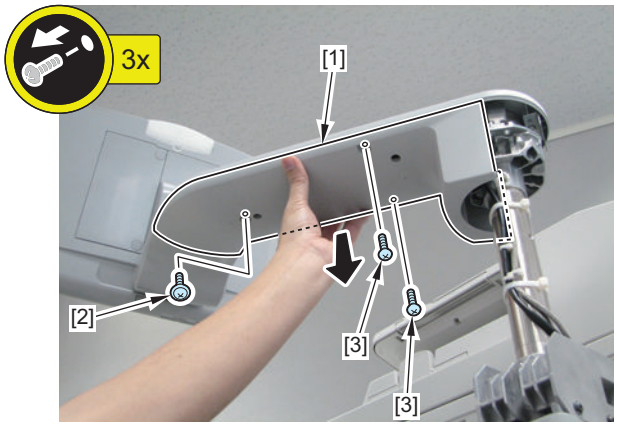


NOTE:
How to install the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2]

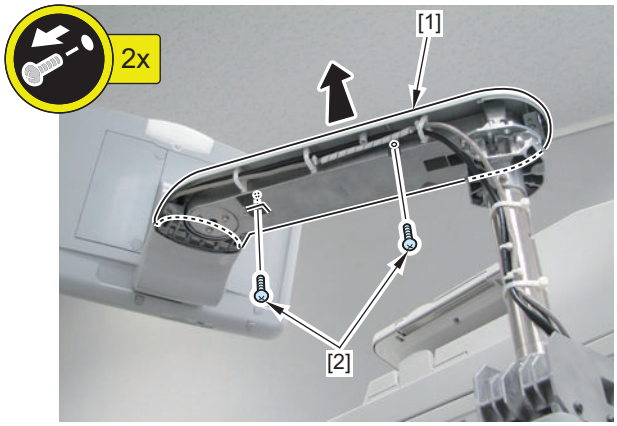
1. Put the [A] part of the Base Front Cover [2] in the [B] part which is inside the Arm Lower Cover.
2. Install the Base Rear Cover [1].
   - 2 Claws [5]
   - 1 Screw (TP) [3]
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]



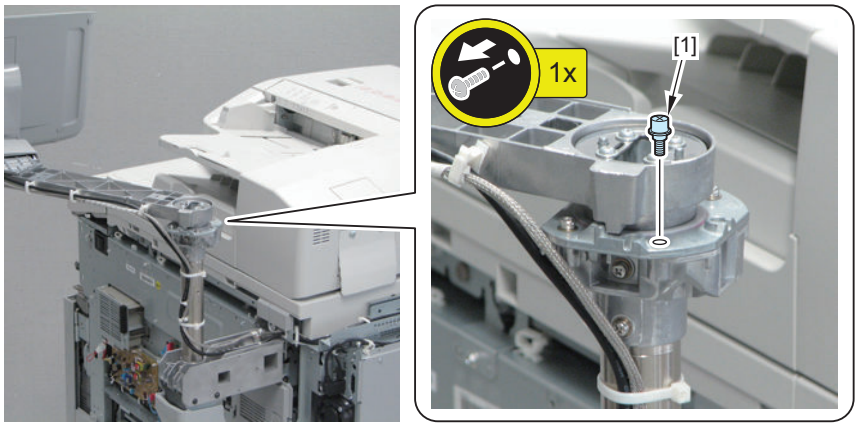
9. **Remove the Arm Lower Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw (TP) [2]
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]



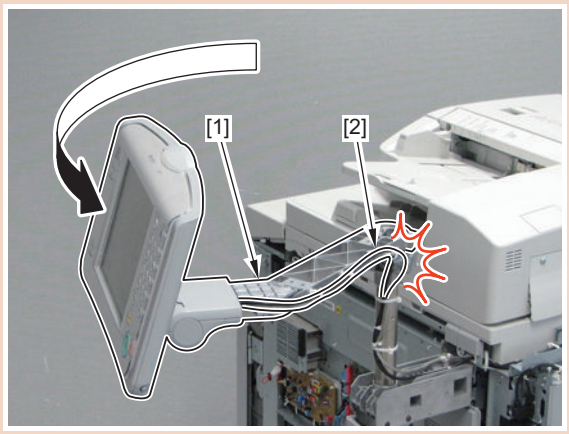
10. **Remove the Arm Upper Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws (Tapping) [2]



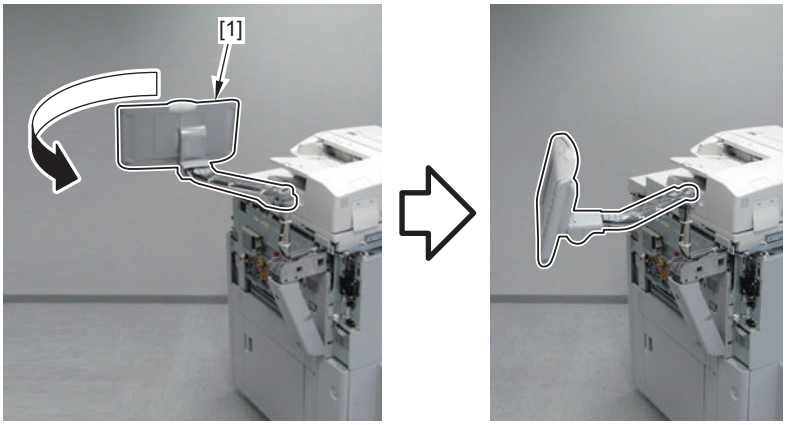
11. Remove the Stopper Stepped Screw [1].



CAUTION:
When rotating the Upright Control Panel [1], do not break the 2 Control Panel Cables [2].

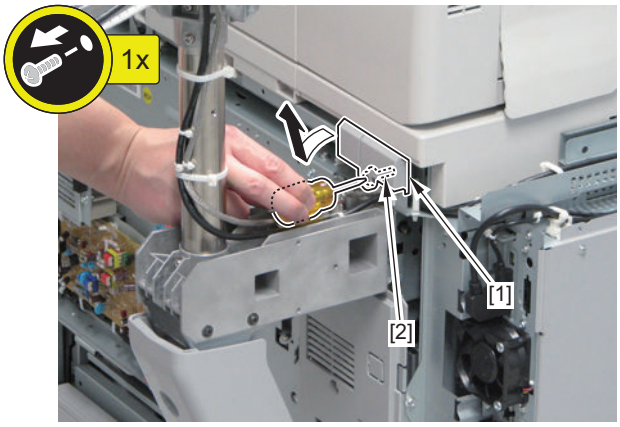


12. Rotate the Upright Control Panel [1].



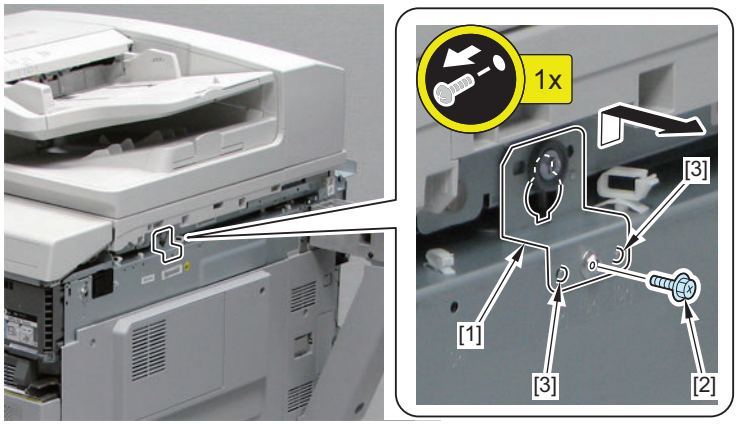
13. Remove the Right Upper Rear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



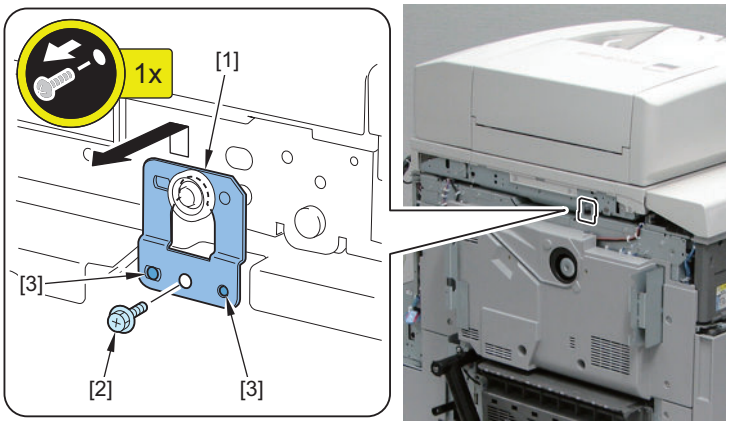
14. Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (R) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



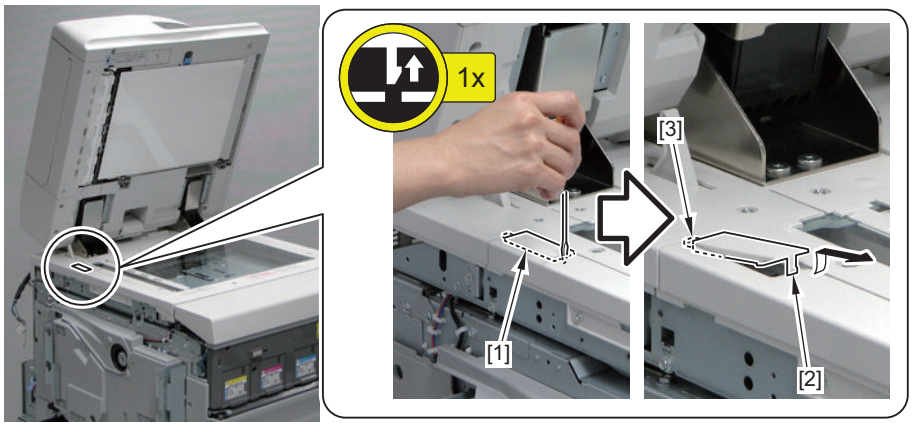
15. Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (L) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

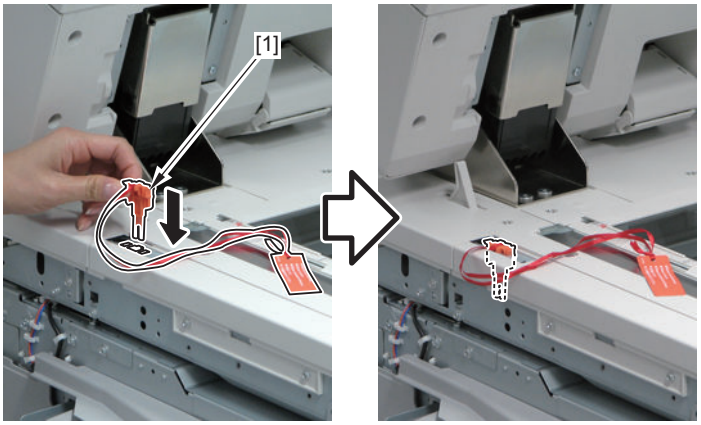


16. Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover [1].

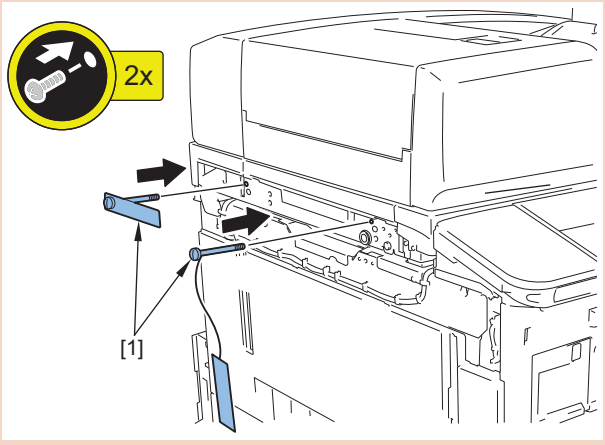
- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



17. Install the Scanner Fixation Tool [1] that has been kept in a safe place since installation.



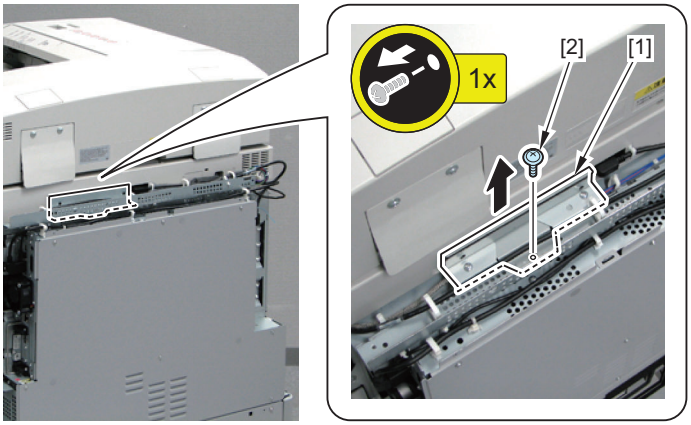
CAUTION:
Fixation by the Scanner Fixation Tool assumes shipping of the reader placed on the host machine.
When shipping only the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to use the 2 Scanner Fixation Screws [1].



18. Close the DADF

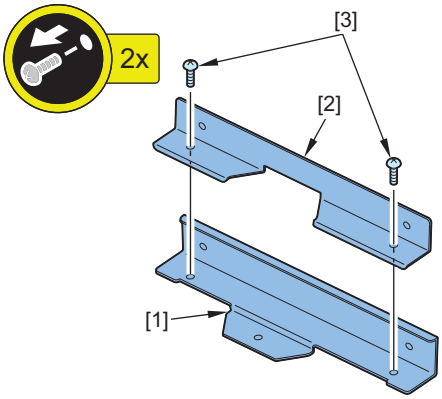
19. Remove the Reader Support Plate [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



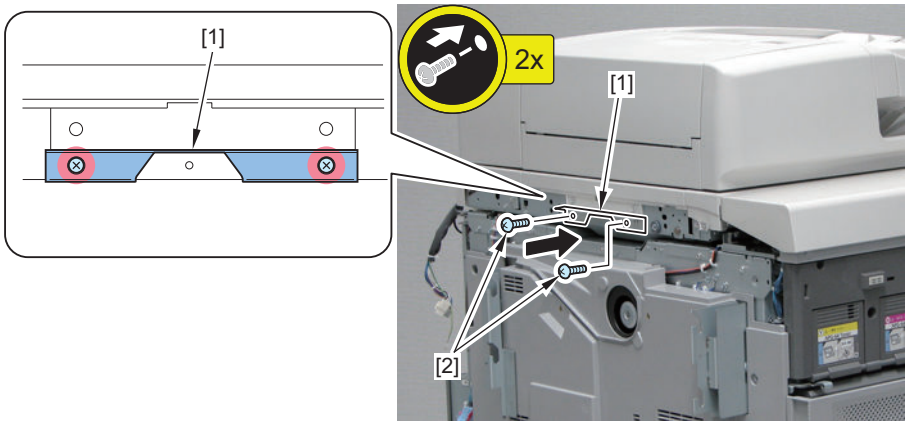
20. Remove the Reader Support Plate A [2] from the Reader Support Plate B [1].

- 2 Screws [3]



21. Install the Reader Support Plate A [1].

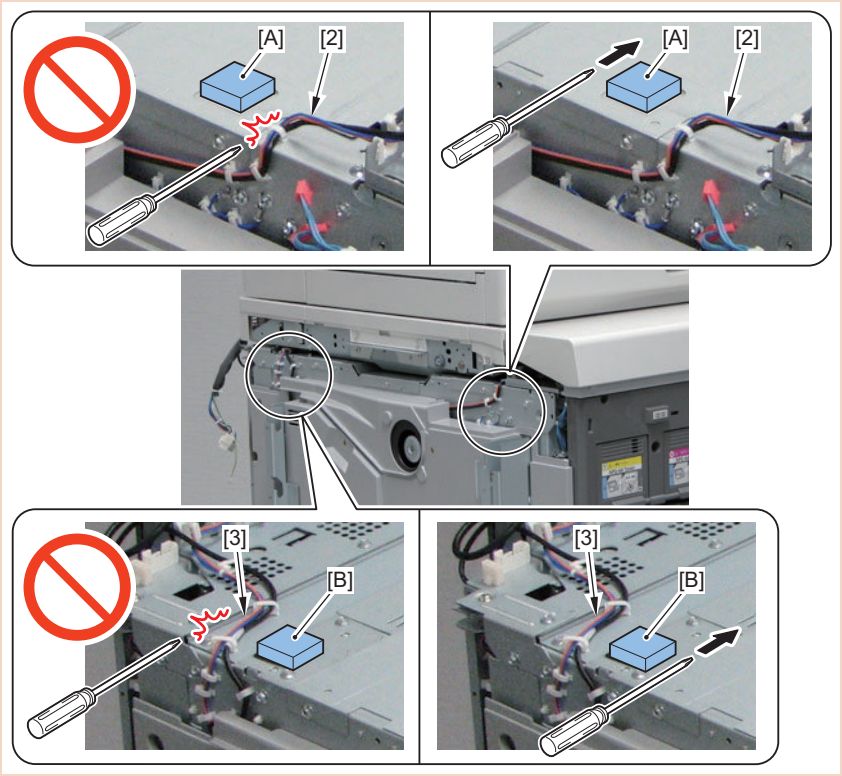
- 2 Screws [2]

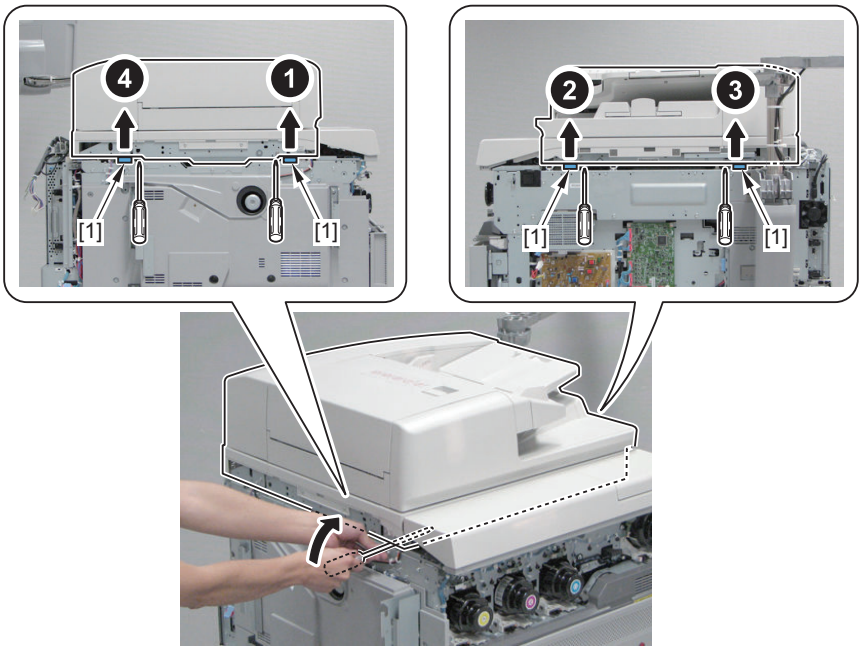


22. Lift up the DADF + Reader Unit slightly with a screwdriver by applying the principle of leverage, and remove the 4 Rubber Plates [1] from the host machine (printer).

⚠ CAUTION:

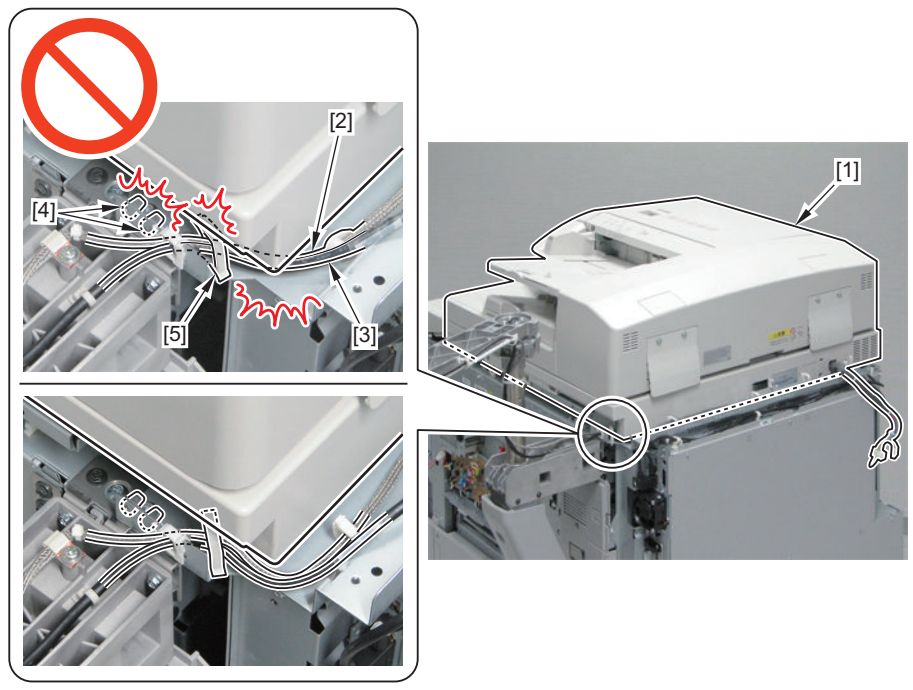
- When attempting to lift up the DADF + Reader Unit fully without first removing the 4 Rubber Plates, force is generated when the Rubber Plates are removed, which may cause the DADF + Reader Unit to fall.
- To make the work easier, remove the Rubber Plates in the front side first.
- Do not use a long screwdriver. Otherwise, it may be bent.
- When removing the Rubber Plate [A] on the front side, do not insert a screwdriver between the front side of the plate and the host machine because harnesses [2] are routed there.
- When removing the Rubber Plate [A] on the rear side, do not insert a screwdriver between the rear side of the plate and the host machine because harnesses [3] are routed there.





CAUTION:
Points to note when installing/removing the DADF + Reader Unit

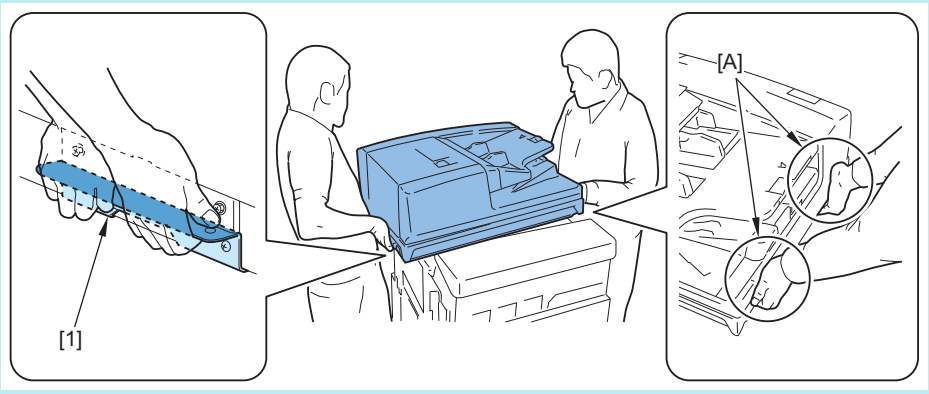
- Do not trap the Reader Power Supply Cable [2] and the Reader Communication Cable [3].
- Be careful not to break the 2 Dust Collection Cups [4].
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle [5].



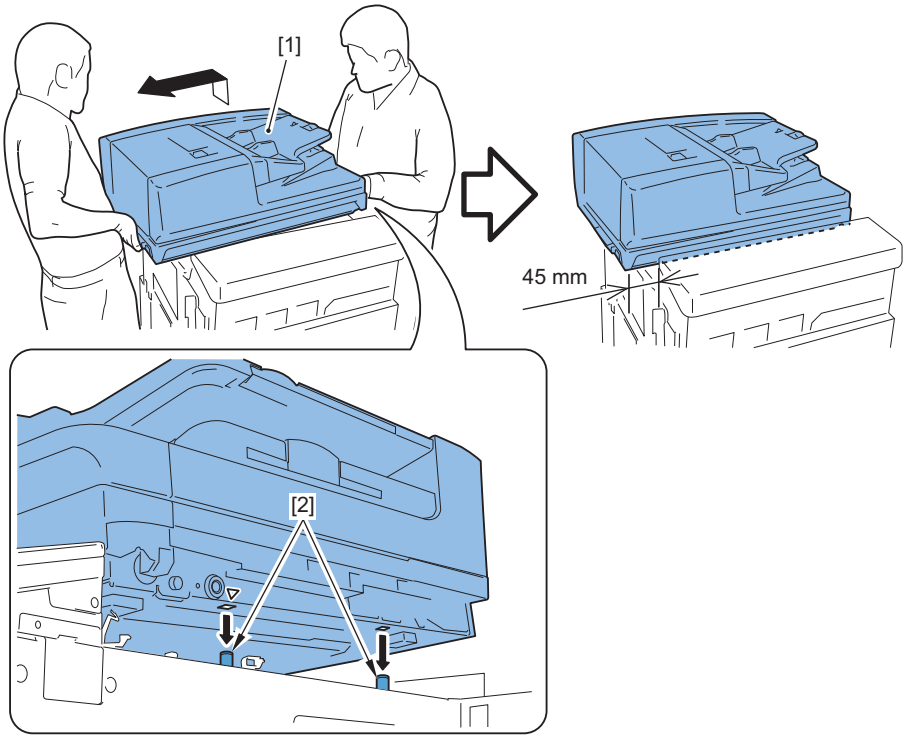
⚠ CAUTION:

- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40 kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it up/down. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be careful not to get the cables and fingers caught.

NOTE:
When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to hold the Reader Support Plate A [1] and the 2 positions on the right side of the reader [A].



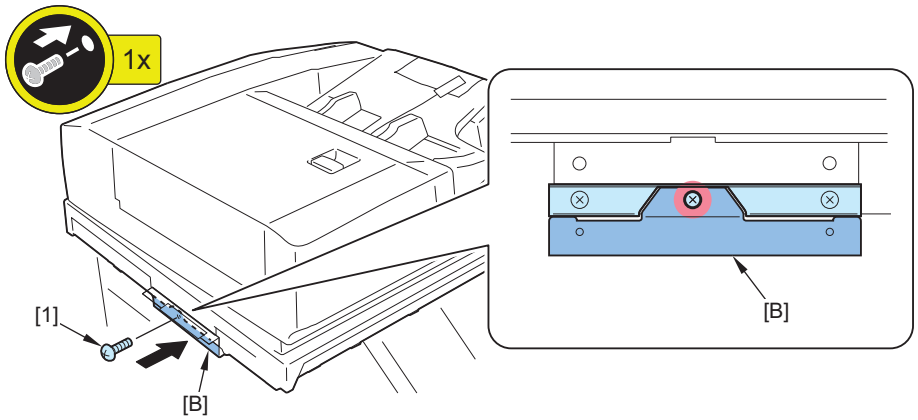
23. **Remove the DADF + Reader Unit [1] from the 2 pins [2] of the host machine, and place it temporarily while being shifted for approx. 45mm toward left side of the host machine.**



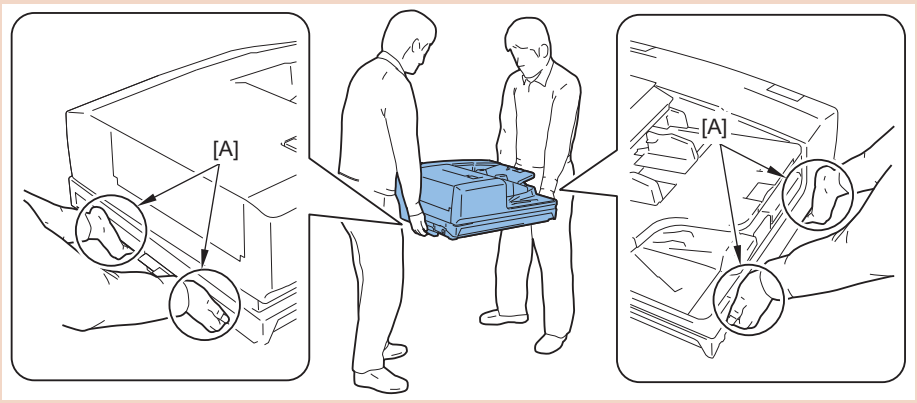
24. Install the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 1 Screw [1]

CAUTION:
When lifting down the DADF + Reader Unit from the host machine, be sure to install the Reader Support Plate [B] to the DADF + Reader Unit before lifting it down. This is to prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit.

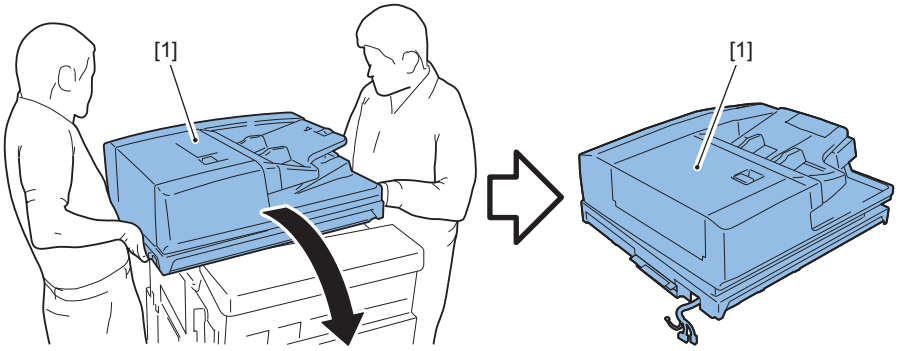


CAUTION:
When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to hold the position [A] shown in the figure.



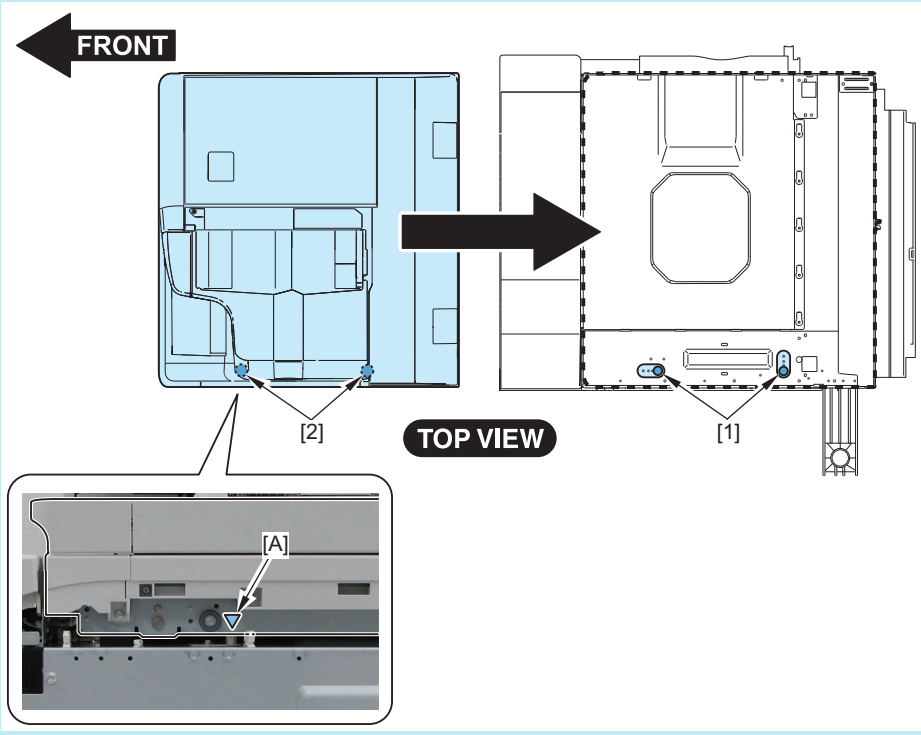
25. Lift the DADF + Reader Unit [1] with 2 or more people, and remove it by passing over the front side of the host machine.

CAUTION:
Because the center of gravity of the equipment is at the rear, be careful not to drop it when lifting it.



NOTE:
Installation to the host machine
Place the DADF + Reader Unit temporarily on the floor in such a way that the 2 pins [1] of the host machine and the 2 holes of the DADF + Reader Unit are facing the same direction. Then, place the DADF + Reader Unit on the host machine from the front side of the machine.

- The triangle mark [A] are shown to indicate the positions of the 2 holes [2] located on the side of the Reader Unit.



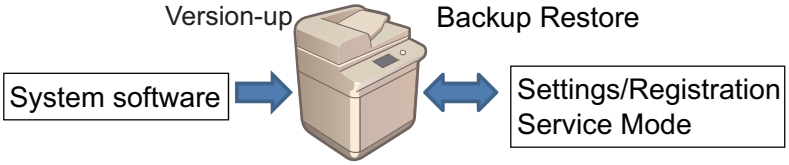
Data to be handled by SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board

The kind of data to handle

Data to operate this machine is largely divided into 2 categories.

System software	Common data among the same model
Data in SRAM and HDD on the boards	Factory settings value for the target machine and the values in Address Book and Settings/Registration, etc. entered by the user.

Upgrading and installation is used as the terms to handle the system software.
Backup and restoration is used as the terms to handle data in SRAM and HDD on the boards.



Be sure to use the latest possible backup data for the SRAM data of each board.
If restoring the SRAM data backed up long time ago, image failure, etc., may occur due to mismatch between the backup data and the parameter for host machine adjustment changed after backup.

■ Handling SRAM data of this machine

With the normal service, the contents of SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 can be backed up to HDD in service mode and restored after replacing the board.
If there is an HDD Encryption Board, the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board recorded on SRAM is lost when replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, and the contents of HDD cannot to be read. Therefore, restoration cannot be done although backup is performed.
When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, user data needs to be reentered in the same way as when replacing the HDD with a new one.

Part to be replaced	Description	Procedure	When TPM is enabled (ON)
Main Controller 2	SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 includes user data and MEAP-related data. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery. Explain the user that the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP is necessary. Reference: If MeapBack.bin.bin is saved using SST, it can be restored after replacing the Main Controller PCB 2. This makes the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP unnecessary.	1. Use SST to backup the "sramimg.bin." 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Use SST to restore the "sramimg.bin."	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
New HDD	Install the system software on the new HDD after formatting it by SST. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery. Explain the user that the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP is necessary.	1. Hold down 2 and 8 to start the machine. 2. Use SST to Format ALL. 3. Install the system.	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.

Part to be replaced	Description	Procedure	When TPM is enabled (ON)
New HDD	Reference: If MeapBack.bin.bin is saved using SST, it can be restored after replacing the Main Controller PCB 2. This makes the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP unnecessary.	1. Hold down 2 and 8 to start the machine. 2. Use SST to Format ALL. 3. Install the system.	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
System installation when the HDD is properly working.	To upgrade the system version, the Assist Mode of SST is recommended.	1. Enter service mode and select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK 2. Use SST to install the system software in Assist mode.	No additional work
Backup of Reader Controller PCB	Enter service mode to make a backup of SRAM data into the HDD.	1. Select the following to execute system backup: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMBUP 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB 3. Select the following to restore the system: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMRES	No additional work
Backup of DC Controller PCB	Enter service mode to make a backup of SRAM data into the HDD.	1. Select the following to execute system backup: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMBUP 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB 3. Select the following to restore the system: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMRES	No additional work
HDD Encryption Board	An encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board is newly made. Install the system software on the HDD after formatting it by SST. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery.	1. Hold down 2 and 8 to start the machine. 2. Use SST to Format ALL. 3. Install the system.	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
TPM Board	When there is a backup of TPM, restore TPM.	1. Use RUI to make a restore.	Follow the description on the left.
	When there is no backup of TPM, select the following: Settings/Registration > Management Settings	1. Use RUI to make a backup. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings 3. Use RUI to make a restore. 4. Enable TPM to make a backup.	Follow the description on the left.

● Items which needs to be backed up when replacing the Main Controller PCB 2

When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board on SRAM is lost and HDD cannot be accessed. For recovery, perform "Items which needs to be backed up by the user when replacing the HDD" as well in addition to the table below to format the HDD.

Items	User	Service	DCM
Address List	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Forwarding Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)

Items	User	Service	DCM
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Printer Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	SST (Sramimg)	-
Set Paper Information	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *1
Department ID Management Settings	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Favorite Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)*2	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Default Settings	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Previous Settings	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
Button Size information	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Wallpaper Setting	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button information in Quick Menu	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Restrict Quick Menu	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
User Box specification settings (Register Box Name, Password, Time until Document Auto Erase, Print uponstoring from the printer driver)	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Image data of User Box, Confidential Fax Box, System Box, and Hold Image Data	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	-
Image forms stored in the Form Composition mode	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	-
Web Access setting information	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)*4	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
MEAP application	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
License files for MEAP applications	SMS	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	SSO-H	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	iWEMC DAM plug-in *5	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *6
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-

Items	User	Service	DCM
Key Pair and Certificate and CRL in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Addi-tional Functions screen)	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	SST (Sramimg)	-
PS font	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	SST (Sramimg)	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Settings/Registration (Manage-ment Settings > Data Managem-net > TPM Settings) *7	SST (Sramimg)	-
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	SST (Sramimg) *8	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *9
Audit Log	Remote UI (Settings/Registra-tion > Device Management > Ex-port/Clear Audit Log)*10	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-

*1: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported.
When OFF is set for "Restrict Receiving for Each Function" in “Device Information Delivery Settings" in "Settings/Registration", the detailed parameters can also be imported.
However, import of detailed parameters between different models is not recommended.
The data can be import/export only from/to another host machine of the same model.
*2: "Copy" and "Scan and Store" are not supported.
*3: IIt is possible only when logging in as an administrator user.
*4: Only "favorites of web browser" can be backed improves.
*5: Only when the MEAP applications have a backup function
*6: Data retained independently by the MEAP application is excluded. This includes only data registered as management information data of the MEAP application.
*7: Backup only against TPM PCB failure is possible.
In addition, restoration cannot be done to other machines whose TPM setting is set to "ON".
*8: Backup is possible in Sraming, DSRAMBUP, and RSRAMBUP.
*9: When You set it in COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT > ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.
There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode. HDD and USB memory can back up Service Mode Settings by backup button.
*10:Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported

● Items with no backup method when replacing the HDD

Regarding the items in the table below, there is no method for the user to back them up. Ask the user to make settings again. Part of the items can be recovered from Meapbac.bin.

Items	User	Service	DCM
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, For-warding Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Set Destination (Except for Ad-dress List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Department ID Management Settings	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Default Settings	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Previous Settings	-	SST (MeapBack.bin)	-
Setting items for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)

● Using SST enables the following:

SST has the following functions that are necessary for service work:

- To download system software
- To copy the system software into a USB memory device.
- To backup and restore information of SRAM and MEAP in Main Controller.
- To format HDD
- To collect device log
- To clear the encryption key of HDD Encryption Board

● Upgrading using a USB memory device

Using a USB memory device, the following functions are available to upgrade the system:

- To download system software
- To clear download file
- To format HDD
- To collect device log

Adjustment

Basic Adjustment

Image Position Adjustment <Overview>

■ Checking the paper size

- The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.
- In leading edge right angle adjustment, it is assumed that the four corners of paper are at a right angle.

■ Paper Type

The recommended paper to use for image margin adjustment is shown below.

- GF-C081 (81.4 gsm)
- OK Top Coat Plus (128 gsm)
- Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105 gsm)
- CANON-OCE TOP COLOUR 100 gsm

Image position adjustment can also be performed using paper frequently used by the customer. However, be sure not to use recycled paper, textured paper, and vellum paper because variation in feeding performance is more likely to occur with them.

■ Adjustment Flow and Standard

CAUTION:

- The test print used for adjustment must be magenta halftone image.
- In the case of halftone images delivered face-down, the leading edge of the formed image comes to the trailing edge side with respect to the feed direction. Be sure to pay attention to the leading edge and the trailing edge during measurement.

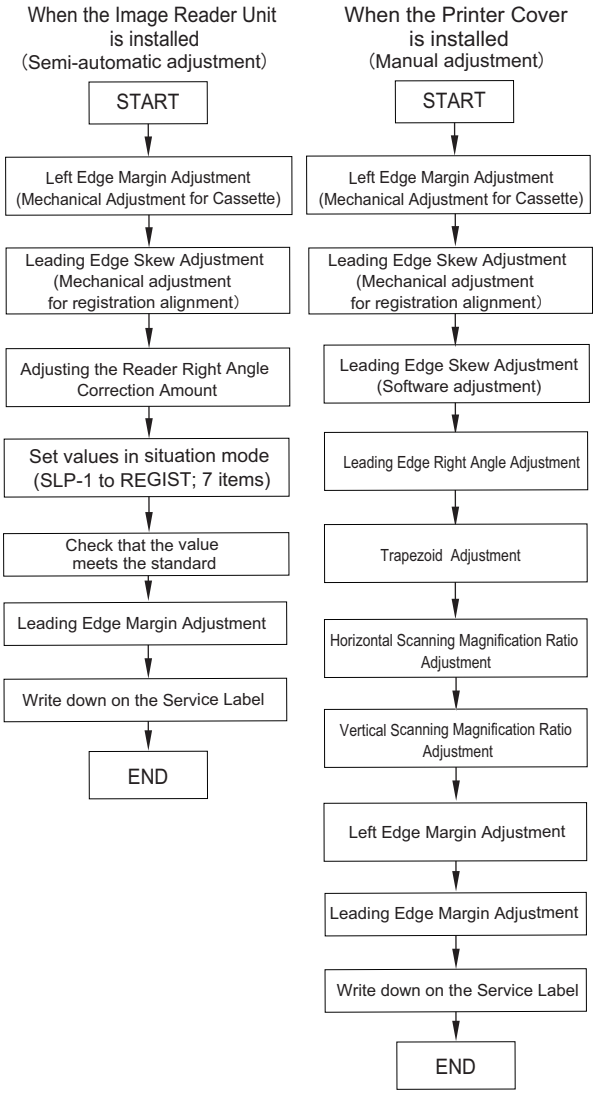
Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with "Checking/Adjusting Image Position". If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with "Adjustment method" of each item.

NOTE:

The following adjustment can be performed semi-automatically only when the Image Reader Unit is installed.
Semi-automatic adjustment: When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, you can make adjustments at a time by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

- When the Image Reader Unit is installed (semi-automatic adjustment): Proceed to “Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment)” on page 983
- When the Printer Cover is installed (manual adjustment): Proceed to “Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment)” on page 1009

< Adjustment flow >



< Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment) >

Left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)

- L4 = 2.5 +/-1.0 mm or less

Lading edge skew (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)

- -0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm

Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount

- D = (d1 + d2) / 2

Image Position Adjustments

- REG-L-1M (Left Edge Margin): +/- 5 or less
- REGIST1M (Leading Edge Margin): +/- 5 or less
- MAG-H-1M (Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio): +/- 20 or less
- MAG-V-1M (Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio): +/- 20 or less
- SLP-1M (Leading Edge Skew): +/- 5 or less
- ANGLE-1M (Leading Edge Right Angle): +/- 5 or less
- TRPZ-1M (Trapezoid): +/- 5 or less

Leading edge margin

- L3 = 4.0 +/-0.5 mm or less

< Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment) >

Left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)

- L4 = 2.5 +/-1.0 mm or less

Lading edge skew (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)

- -0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm

Leading edge skew (Software Adjustment)

- -0.3 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.3 mm

Leading edge right angle (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)

- -0.5 </= (L4 - L5) x 280/400 </= +0.5 mm

Trapezoid

- -0.5 </= Lx1 - Lx2 </= +0.5 mm

Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction

- A3 paper: Ly = 292 +/-0.6 mm or less
- LDR paper: Ly = 274.4 +/-0.5 mm or less

Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction

- A3 paper: Lx = 412 +/-0.8 mm or less
- LDR paper: Lx = 423.8 +/-0.8 mm or less

Left edge margin (Software Adjustment)

- L4 = 2.5 +/-0.5 mm or less

Leading edge margin

- L3 = 4.0 +/-0.5 mm or less

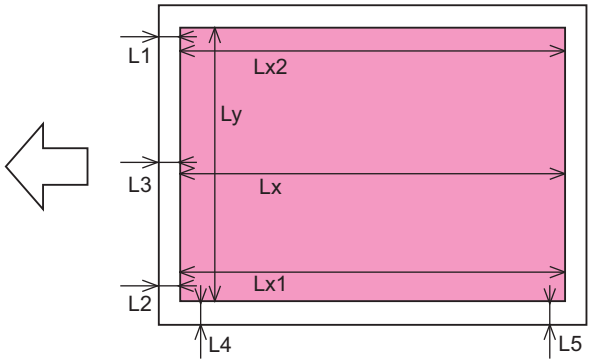


Image Position Adjustment<Checking/Adjusting>

Go through the following procedure for image adjustment.

☐

■ Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment)

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3

2. **In following service mode (Level 1), check that each value is within the range of +/- 10.**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C1 (Cassette 1)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C2 (Cassette 2)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C3 (Cassette 3)

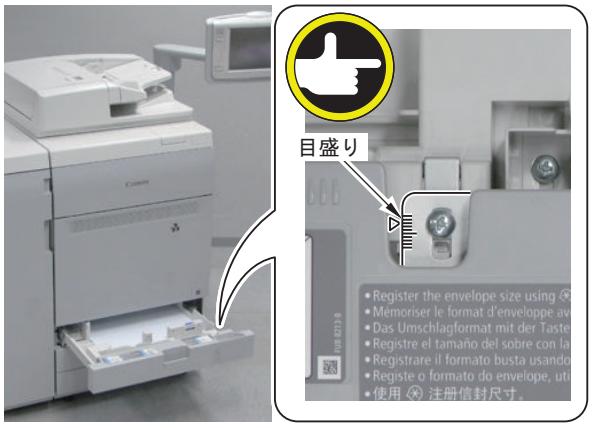
NOTE:
- Display range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
- If the value is "+": The paper is displaced to the front with respect to the feed direction.
- If the value is "-": The paper is displaced to the rear with respect to the feed direction.

3. **If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".**
   If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

< Adjustment Method >

☐

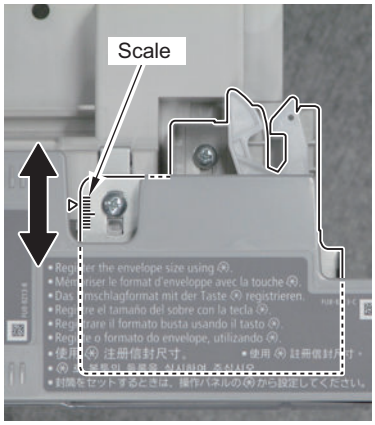
1. **Pull out the Cassette.**
2. **Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.**



3. **Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.**

4. **According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.**
   - Rough indication: 1.0 mm per increment
   - If the value is "+": Move it toward the front by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
   - If the value is "-": Move it toward the rear by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
     Example: If the value of "REG-L-xx" is "+30", move the Cassette Button Link Unit toward the front by 3 mm.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



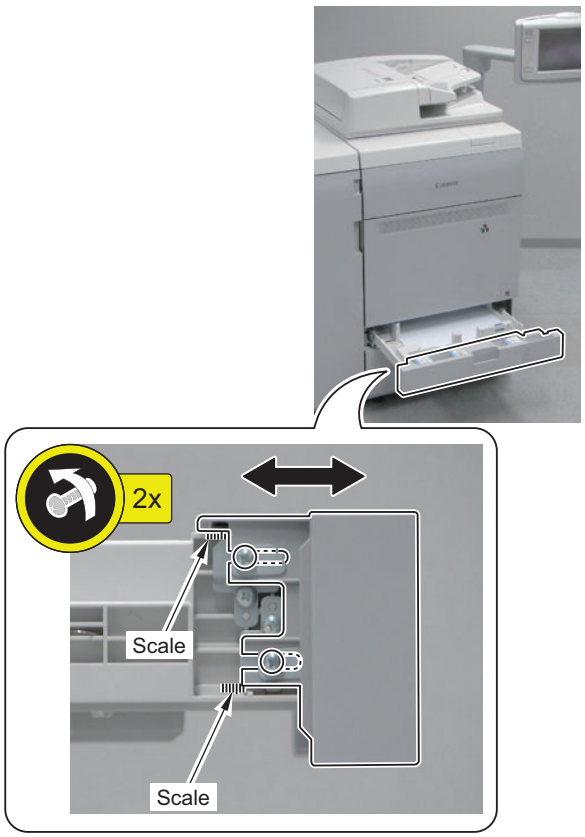
5. **Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.**

6. **Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

7. **Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.**
   When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.

8. **Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.**



9. **Exit service mode.**

CAUTION:
When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

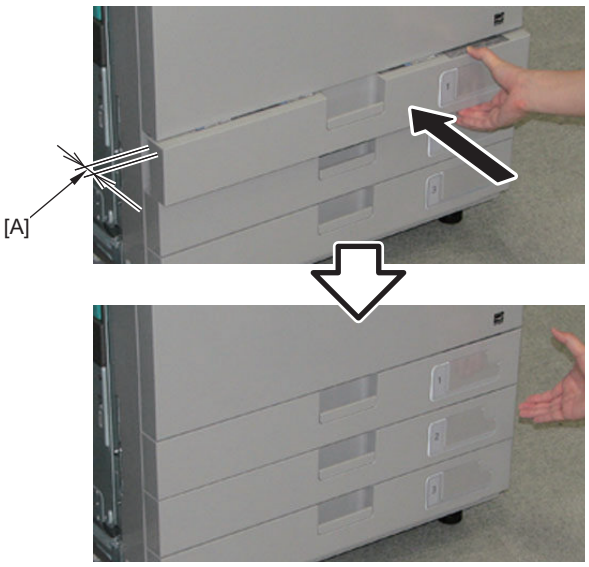
<Cassette pull-in Check>

☐

1. **Open the Left Cover.**
2. **Open the cassette 200 mm or more.**

NOTE:
The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

3. Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.



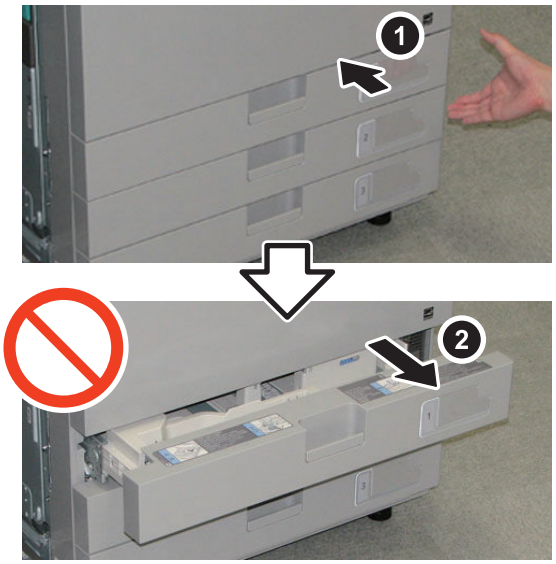
< Appropriate >

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

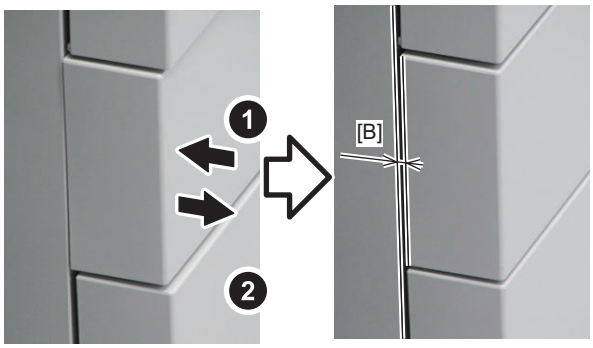
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

< Semi-closed >

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

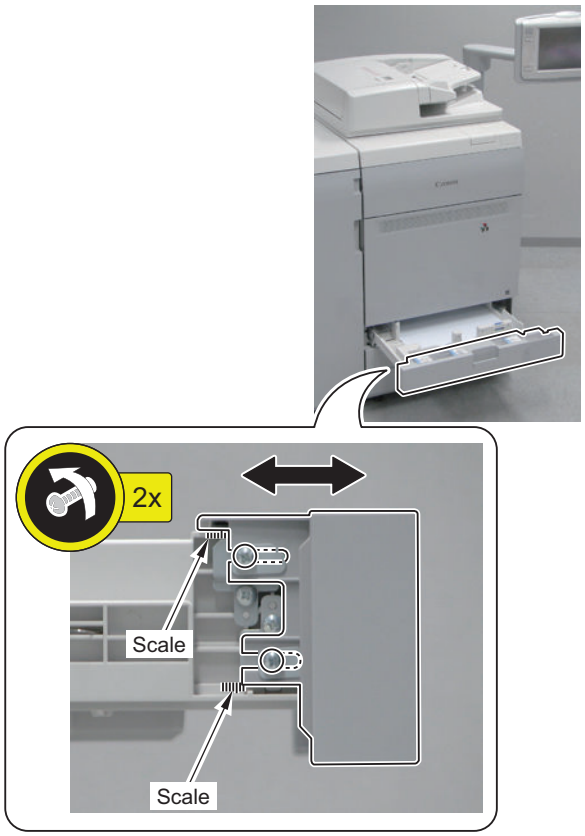
< Latch not locking >

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

1. **Pull out the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.**

NOTE:
While the appropriate range of the gap is 4 to 5 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 5 mm.



3. **Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".**

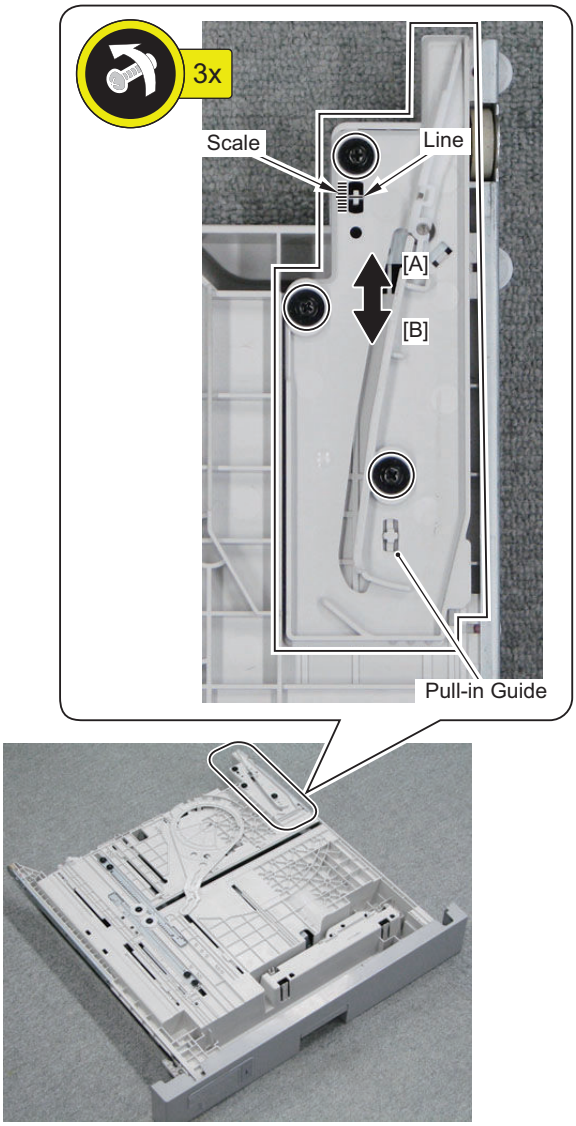
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

1. **Remove the cassette.**

2. **Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.**

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



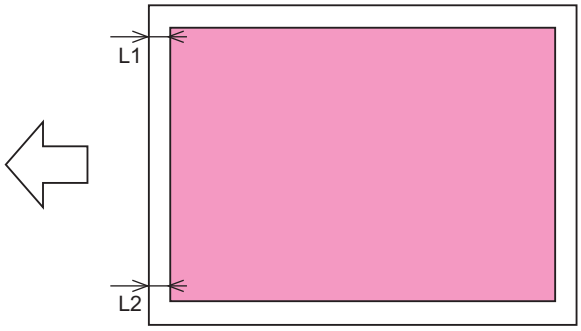
3. **Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.**

● Leading Edge Skew Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2. **Check that the values of the leading edge skew of the image satisfy "-0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm". When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**

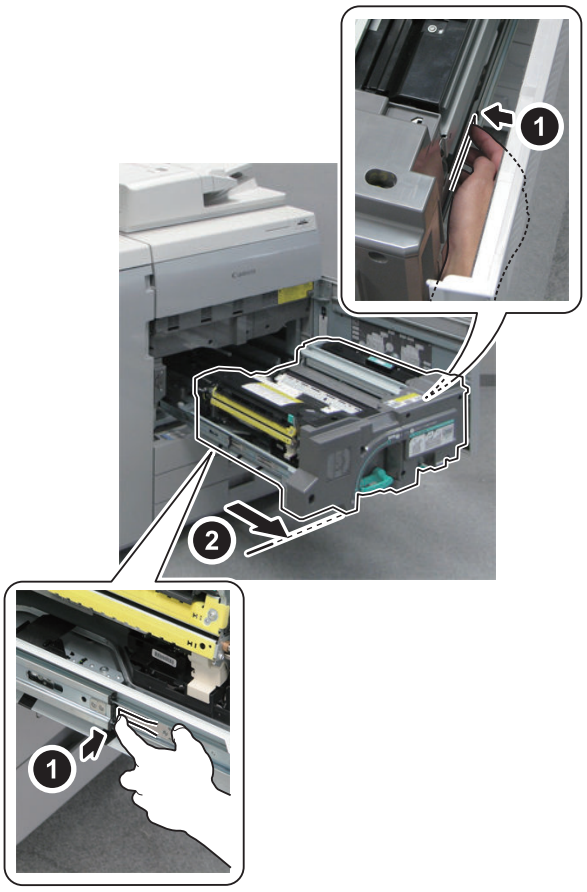


< Adjustment method >

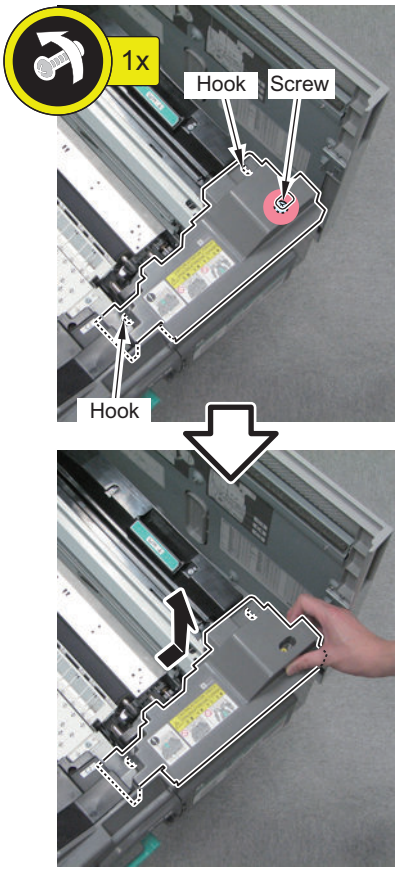
□

1. **Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
2. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

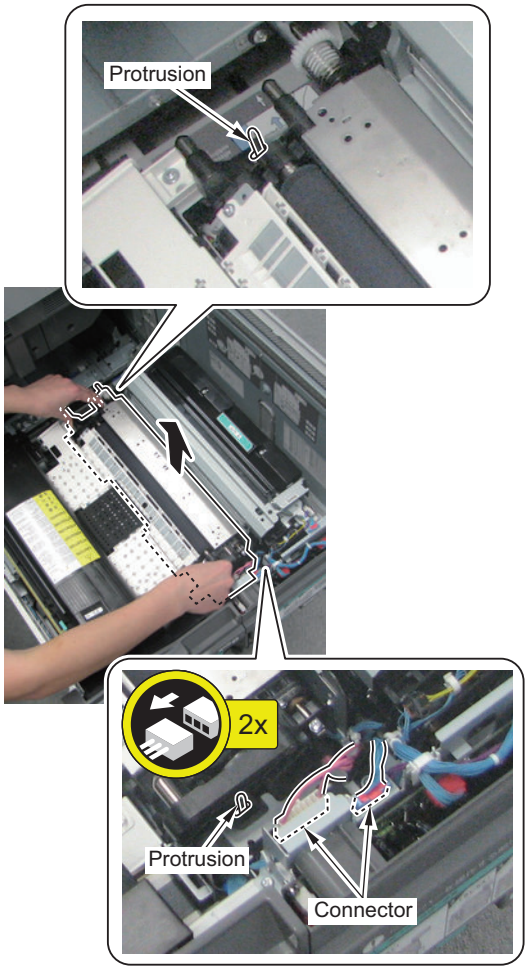


3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks

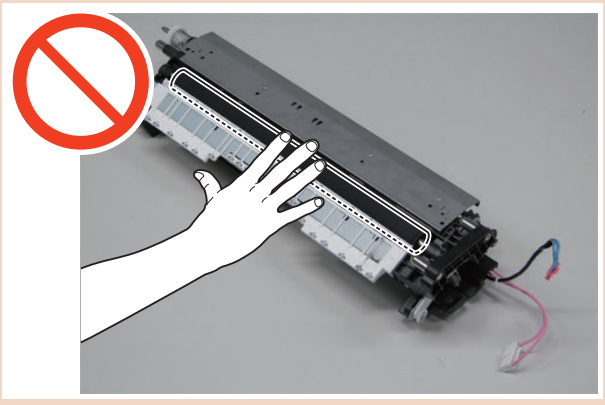


4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions



CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

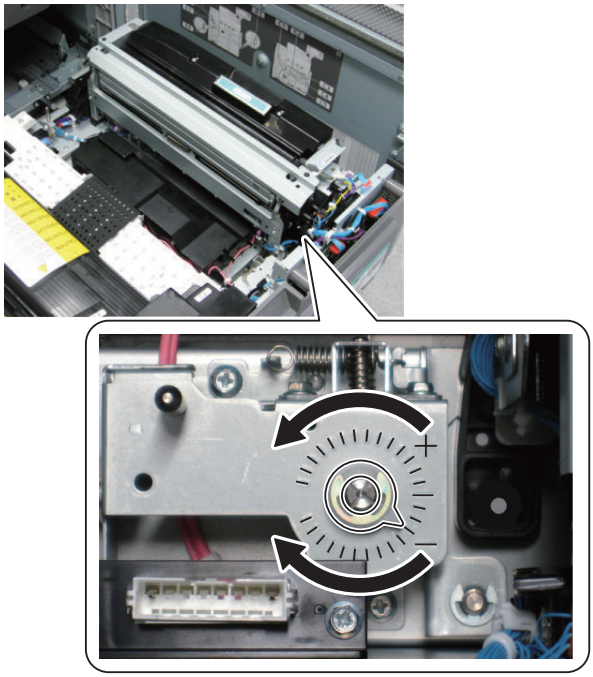


5. Loosen the 4 screws.

6. Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.

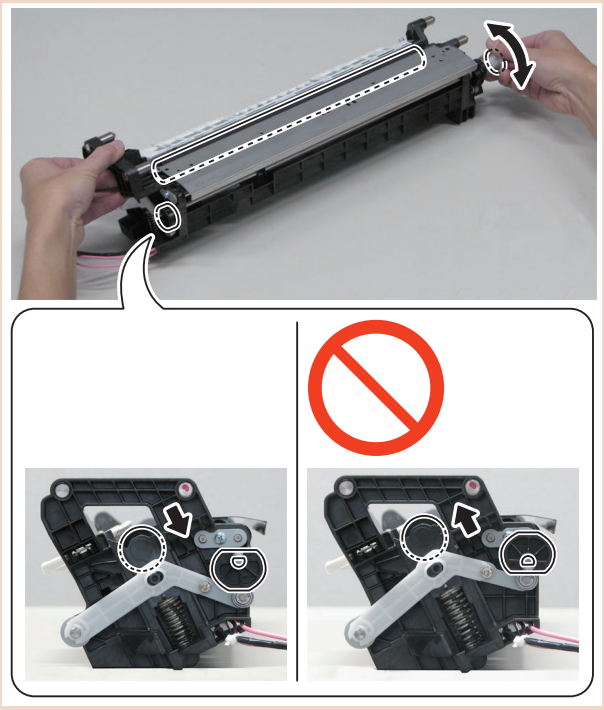
- In case of L1 - L2 > 0.5 mm: Turn to - direction
- In case of L1 - L2 < -0.5 mm: Turn to + direction

  e.g.: In case of L1 - L2 = 0.6, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
  1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



7. Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).

CAUTION:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
< How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller >
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.



8. **Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.**

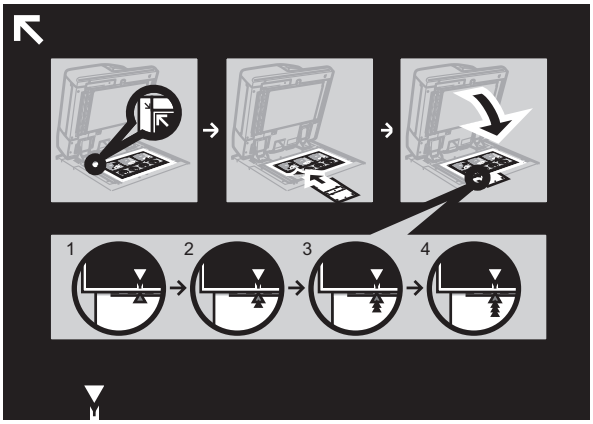
CAUTION:
When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).

9. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**

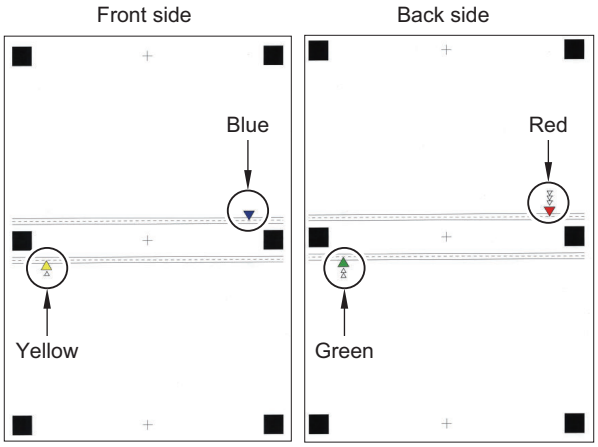
● Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount

When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, make adjustments by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

Guide sheet



Test page (2-sided)



CAUTION:

- Be sure to clean the Copyboard Glass and the back side of the feeder before adjustment.
- Use data for the guide sheet (for A3, for 11x17) provided separately.
- Print the guide sheet under the following conditions: When the guide sheet is not properly printed, accurate adjustment result may not be obtained.
  Use a sheet of paper whose size is the same as the size data of the guide sheet to create a guide sheet.
  Paper that is 200 g/m2 or above is recommended.
  Set the magnification ratio to 100% magnification.

☐

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

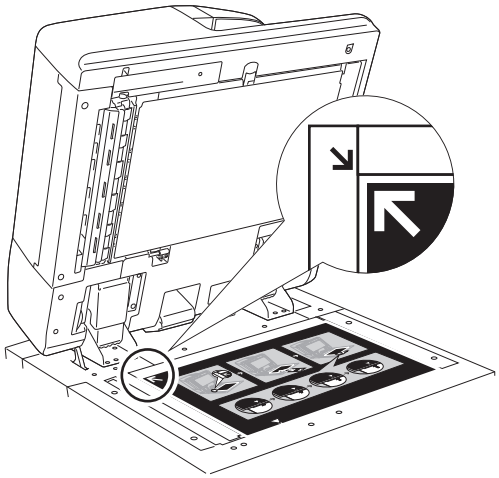
1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].**
2. **Select paper to use for adjustment, press [Duplicate], and then name and save the paper.**
3. **Make settings of the duplicated paper in [Paper Settings].**

☐

4. **Press [Paper Type Management Settings], select the type of duplicated paper from the list, and then press [Details/Edit].**
5. **Press [Change] of <Adjust Image Position>, and press [Use Scanner].**
6. **Set the number of test page to output to 1, and press [Next].**
7. **Select the paper source where paper used for the adjustment is loaded, and press [Start Printing] (a test page is output).**

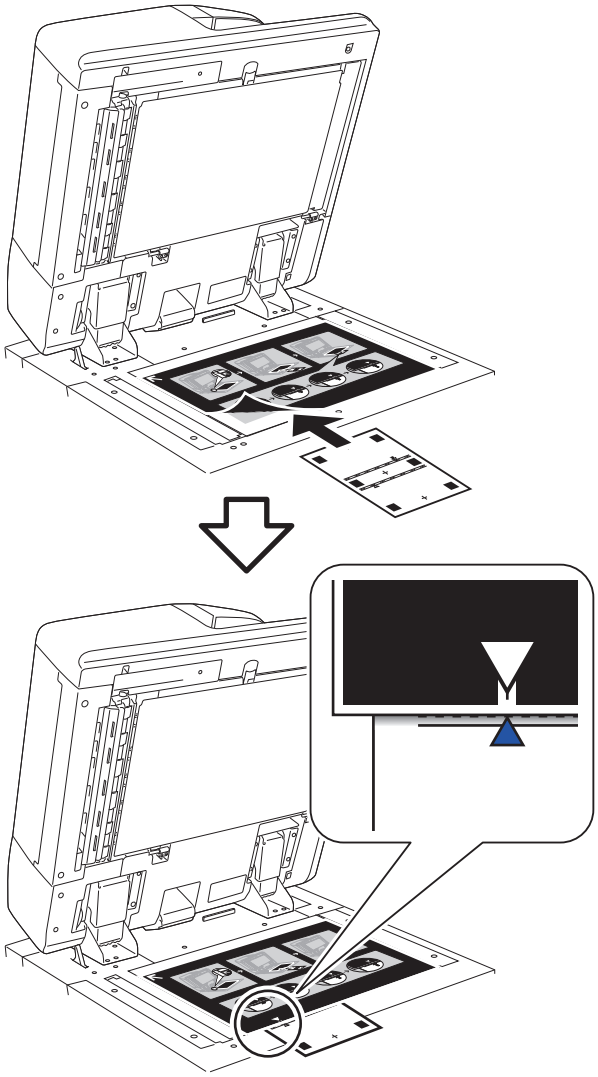
□

8. **Place the guide sheet on the Copyboard Glass, and align the arrow mark of the guide sheet with that of the Copyboard Glass.**



□

9. **Align the triangle mark of the guide sheet with the triangle mark (blue) which is for the first scanning of the test page.**



☐

10. Close the feeder, and press [Start Scanning].

NOTE:
Be careful not to move the guide sheet when closing the feeder.

☐

11. According to the instruction on the screen, scan the test page by setting the yellow, green, and red triangle marks for the second, third, and fourth scanning, respectively.

☐

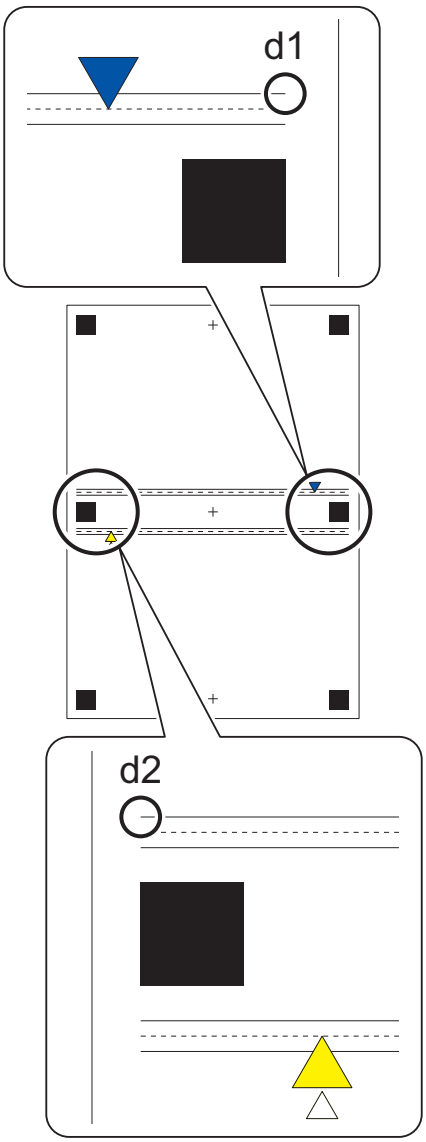
12. When multiple test pages were output, repeat the steps 9 to 11 for the number of test pages output.
The adjustment is finished when all the test pages have been scanned. Scan the test pages in the order they were output.

☐

13. After scanning is finished, perform the steps 5 to 7, and output 1 test page.

☐

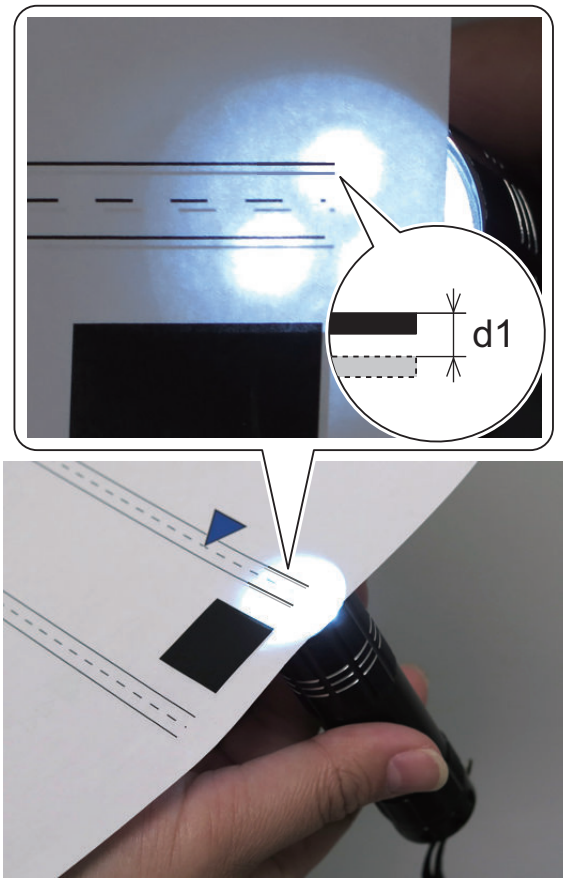
14. Measure the amount of displacement between the front and back sides of d1 (blue side) and d2 (yellow side) of the test page that was output.



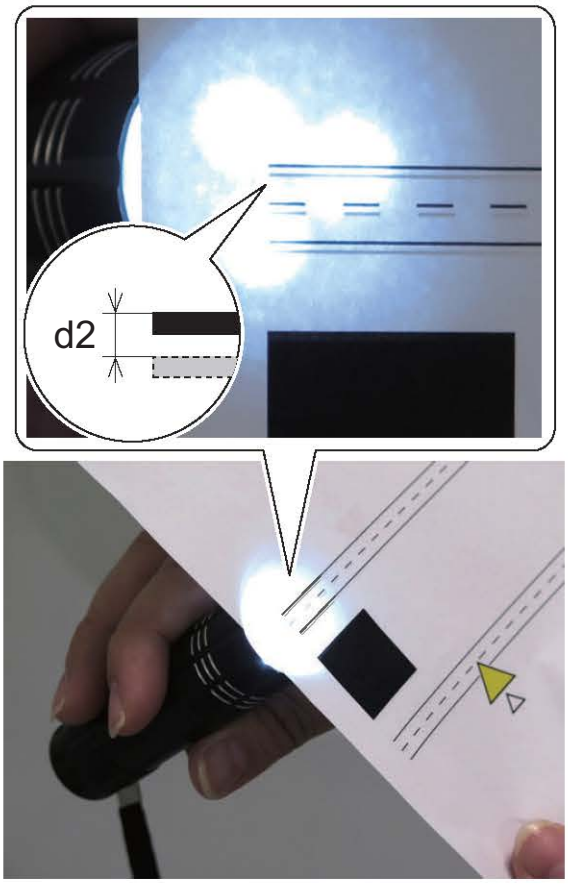
☐
14-1. Expose d1 (blue side) to the light from the back side (red and green side), and measure the amount of displacement between the front and back of d1.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to measure the amount of displacement either between the upper sides of the lines or between the lower sides of the lines.
- Use the lines on the front side (blue and yellow side) as a reference.

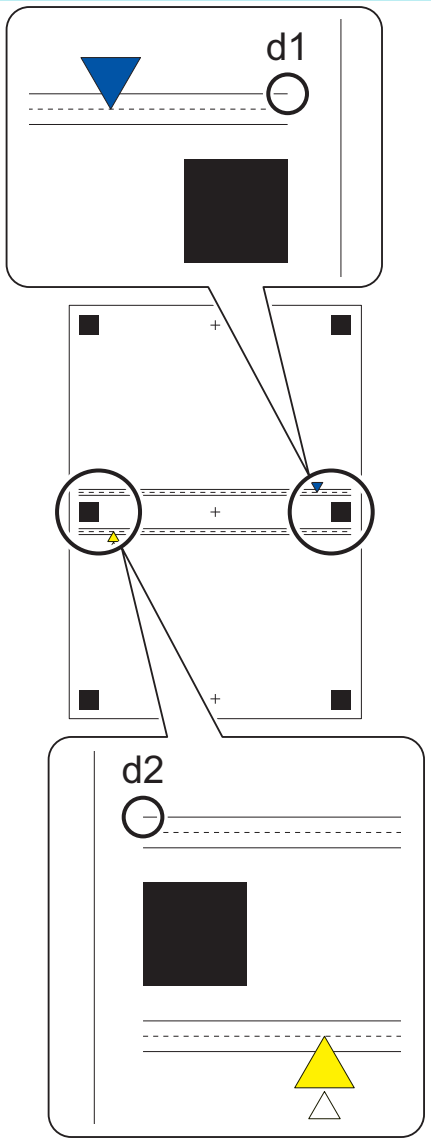
NOTE:
The gray part in dashed lines shows a line printed on the back (red and green side) from which the light is exposed.



□
14-3. Measure d2 (yellow side) in the same way.



NOTE:
Be sure to calculate D (the amount of displacement) in step 14-4 using the values measured in the direction shown in the figure below.



□

14-4. When d1 and d2 are 0.5 mm or less, respectively, end the adjustment. If more than 0.5 mm, calculate D which is the amount of displacement between the front and back as shown below:

- D = (d1 + d2)/2

NOTE:
When improving the accuracy further from 0.5 mm upon user's request, perform the following steps:

< Example of measuring D >

Yellow side / Blue side

Ex.1:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = -0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (-0.4))/2 = -0.55

Ex.2:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = +0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (+0.4))/2 = +0.45

Ex.3:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = +0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (+0.4))/2 = -0.15

Ex.4:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = -0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (-0.4))/2 = +0.05

□

15. Enter the measured D in the following service mode (Level 1). (Unit: 0.01 mm)

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > RDR-ANG2

Ex.: Enter "-55" in the case of D = -0.55 mm.

Enter "55" in the case of D = +0.55 mm.

□

16. Perform the steps 4 to 11, and output 1 test page.

□

17. Measure the D (amount of displacement between the front and back) and if the further adjustment is necessary, go back to step 5, output 1 test page, and then perform the adjustment again.

NOTE:
If the adjustment is performed again, adjust by adding to the value displayed for RDR-ANG2 as the reference.

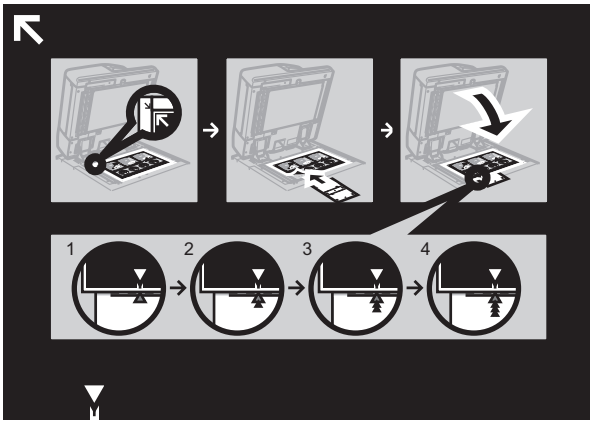
● Image Position Adjustments

Perform the following procedures to adjust the image position.

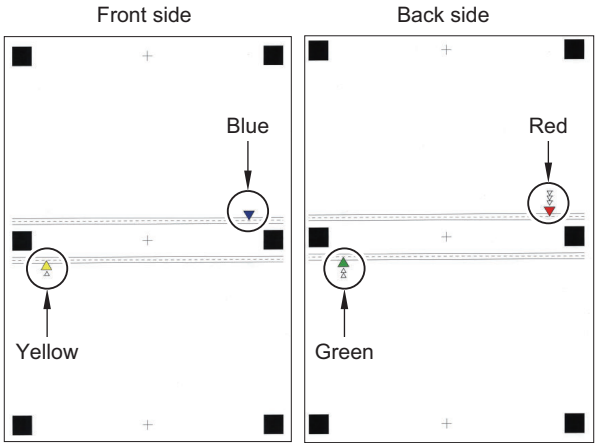
- Leading Edge Skew Adjustment (Software Adjustment)
- Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment
- Trapezoid Adjustment
- Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment
- Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment
- Left Edge Margin Adjustment
- Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, make adjustments by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

Guide sheet



Test page (2-sided)



CAUTION:

- Be sure to clean the Copyboard Glass and the back side of the feeder before adjustment.
- Use data for the guide sheet (for A3, for 11x17) provided separately.
- Before performing the adjustment, be sure to print the guide sheet under the following conditions: When the guide sheet is not properly printed, accurate adjustment result may not be obtained.
  Use a sheet of paper whose size is the same as the size data of the guide sheet to create a guide sheet.
  Paper that is 200 g/m2 or above is recommended.
  Set the magnification ratio to 100% magnification.

NOTE:
- **If "Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount" has been performed just before this adjustment, the values scanned in the procedure can be used, and the output of the first test page (steps 1 to 11) can be omitted.**
- **In the case of performing "Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount" and this adjustment separately, it is necessary to duplicate 2 types of paper "for adjustment" and "for checking" and output the test page 2 times.**

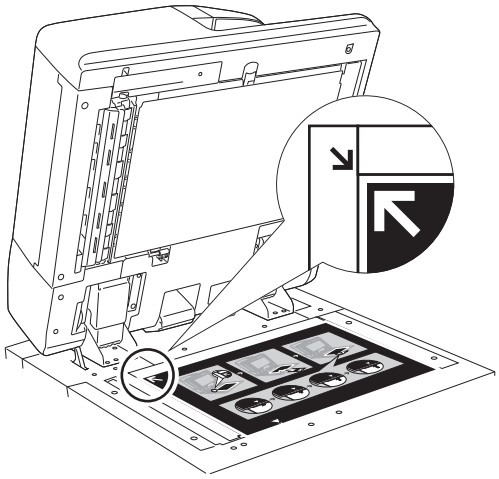
□

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].**
2. **Select paper to use for adjustment, press [Duplicate], and then save the paper under a new name (for adjustment).**
3. **Make settings of the duplicated paper (for adjustment) in [Paper Settings].**
4. **Press [Paper Type Management Settings], select the type of duplicated paper (for adjustment) from the list, and then press [Details/Edit].**
5. **Press [Change] of <Adjust Image Position>, and press [Use Scanner].**
6. **Set the number of test pages to output to 1, and press [Next].**
7. **Select the paper source where paper used for the adjustment is loaded, and press [Start Printing] (a test page is output).**

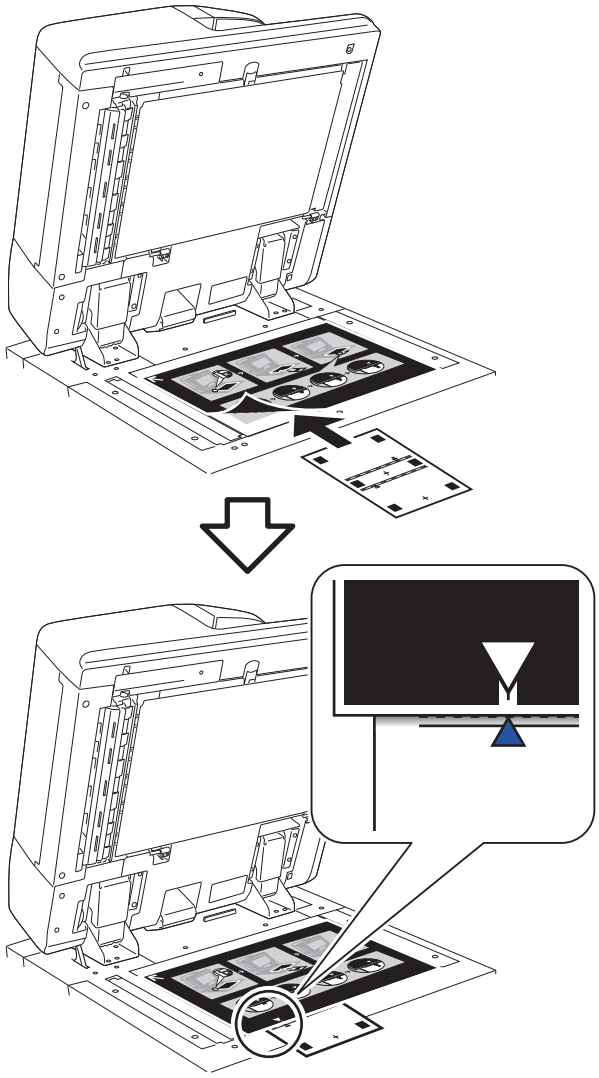
□

8. **Place the guide sheet on the Copyboard Glass, and align the arrow mark of the guide sheet with that of the Copyboard Glass.**



☐

9. **Align the triangle mark of the guide sheet with the triangle mark (blue) which is for the first scanning of the test page.**



☐

10. **Close the feeder, and press [Start Scanning].**

NOTE:
Be careful not to move the guide sheet when closing the feeder.

☐

11. **According to the instruction on the screen, scan the test page by setting the yellow, green, and red triangle marks for the second, third, and fourth scanning, respectively.**

CAUTION:
Do not change the paper settings scanned in [Paper Settings] (or the scan results will be overwritten).
If settings of another paper have been configured before adjusting the image position, start from step 8 to scan the test page again.

☐

12. **Enter service mode > SITUATION > Installation > Semi-automatic image position adjustment.**

13. Add the value shown in the scan result (with "M" at the end) to the setting value.

Example 1: When the left edge margin REG-L-1M = 4, REG-L = 3
4 + 3 = 7, therefore enter "7" for REG-L.
Example 2: When the left edge margin REG-L-1M = 4 = -4, REG-L = -3
(-4) + (-3) = -7, therefore enter "-7" for REG-L.

Adjustment item	Scan result	Setting value
Left edge margin	REG-L-1M	REG-L
Leading edge margin	REGIST1M	REGIST
Horizontal scanning magnification ratio	MAG-H-1M	MAG-H
Vertical scanning magnification ratio	MAG-V-1M	MAG-V
Leading edge skew	SLP-1M	SLP-1
Leading edge right angle	ANGLE-1M	ANGLE-1
Trapezoid	TRPZ-1M	TRPZ-1

□

14. Perform steps 1 to 7 again to duplicate the paper type used as "for checking" aside from the paper type used as "for adjustment", and output a sheet of test page.

15. Perform steps 8 to 11 again to scan the test page.

CAUTION:
Do not change the paper settings scanned in [Paper Settings] (or the scan results will be overwritten).
If settings of another paper have been configured before checking the standard value, scan the test page again.

16. Enter service mode > SITUATION > Installation > Semi-automatic image position adjustment.

17. Check again that the value displayed in the scan result (with "M" at the end) meets the standard.

Scan result	Standard
REG-L-1M	+/-5 or less
REGIST1M	+/-5 or less
MAG-H-1M	+/-20 or less
MAG-V-1M	+/-20 or less
SLP-1M	+/-5 or less
ANGLE-1M	+/-5 or less
TRPZ-1M	+/-5 or less

18. If the value does not meet the standard, repeat steps 13 to 17.

19. After the adjustment, delete all the paper types that have been duplicated.

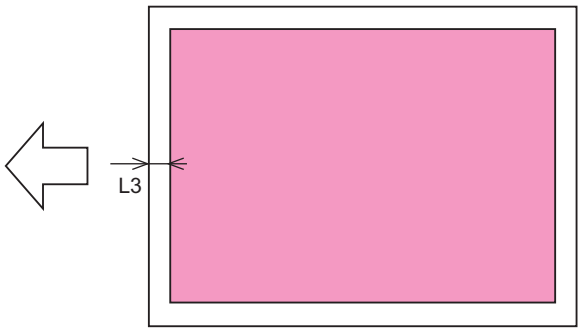
• Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

□

1. After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2. **Check that the leading edge margin L3 is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - L3: 4.0 +/-0.5 mm



< Adjustment method >

☐

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST**
   - Setting range: - 100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment))
   - When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **If the values of the following service modes have been changed, write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REG-L
   - REGIST
   - MAG-H
   - MAG-V
   - SLP-1
   - ANGLE-1
   - TRPZ-1
4. **Exit service mode.**

■ Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment)

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3
2. **In following service mode (Level 1), check that each value is within the range of +/- 10.**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C1 (Cassette 1)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C2 (Cassette 2)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C3 (Cassette 3)

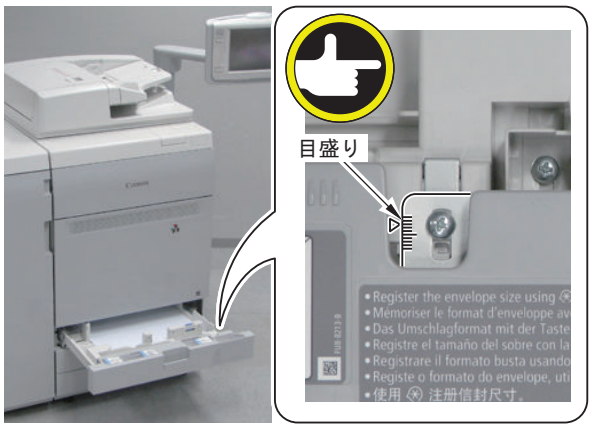
NOTE:
- Display range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
- If the value is "+": The paper is displaced to the front with respect to the feed direction.
- If the value is "-": The paper is displaced to the rear with respect to the feed direction.

3. **If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".**
   If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

< Adjustment Method >

□

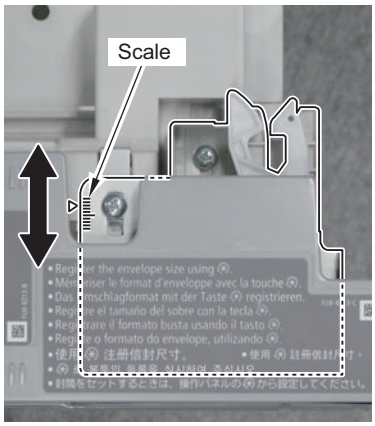
1. **Pull out the Cassette.**
2. **Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.**



3. **Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.**

4. **According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.**
   - Rough indication: 1.0 mm per increment
   - If the value is "+": Move it toward the front by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
   - If the value is "-": Move it toward the rear by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
     Example: If the value of "REG-L-xx" is "+30", move the Cassette Button Link Unit toward the front by 3 mm.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.

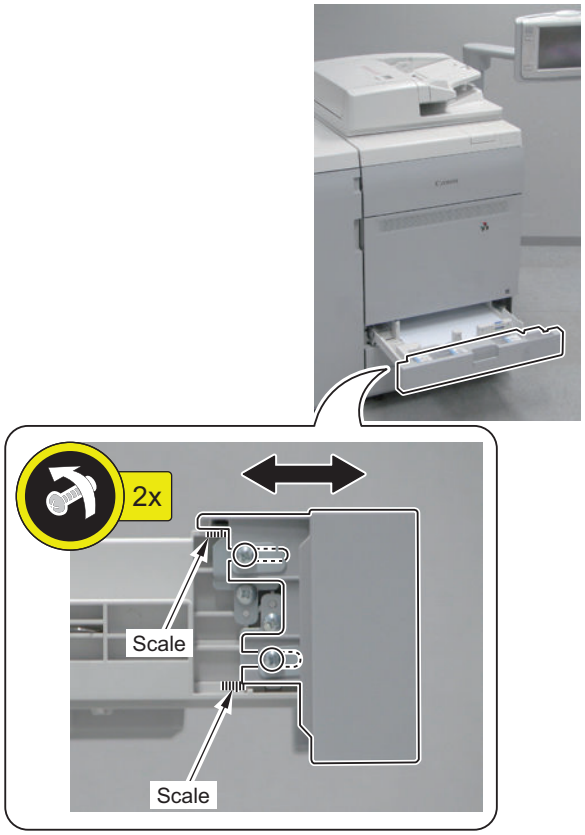


5. **Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.**

6. **Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

7. **Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.**
   When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.
8. **Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.**



9. **Exit service mode.**

CAUTION:
When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

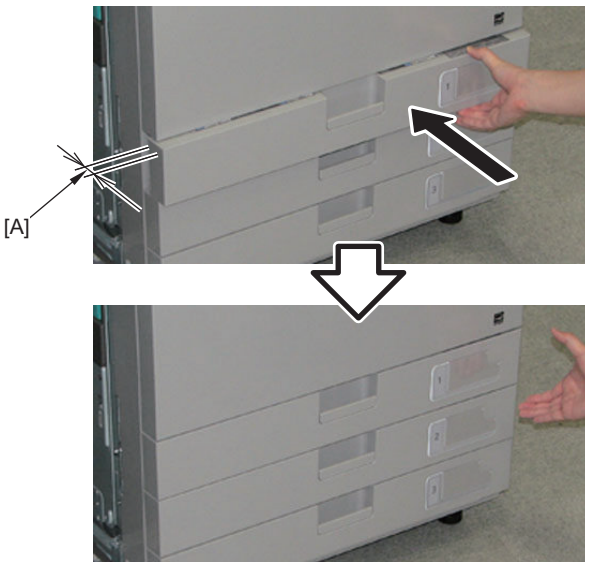
<Cassette pull-in Check>

☐

1. **Open the Left Cover.**
2. **Open the cassette 200 mm or more.**

NOTE:
The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

3. Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.



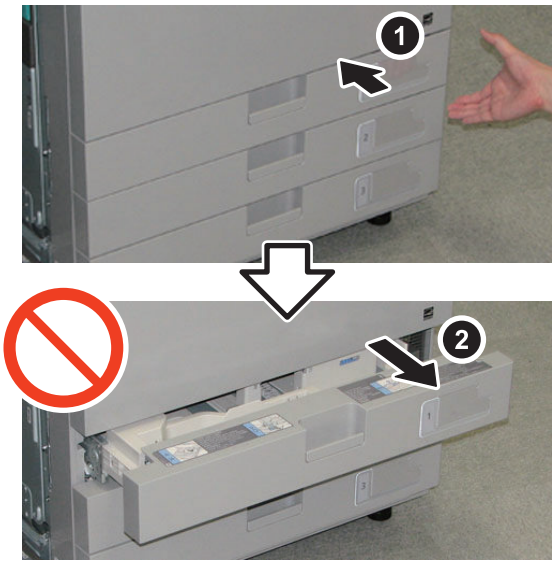
< Appropriate >

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

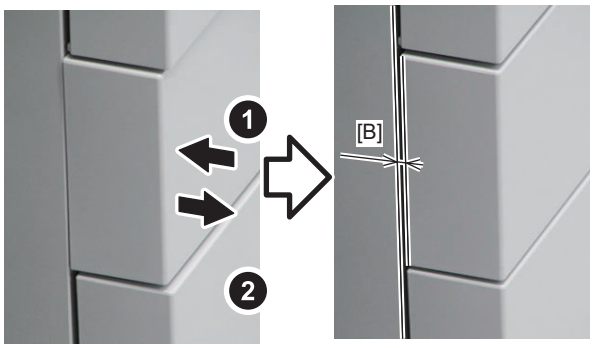
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

< Semi-closed >

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

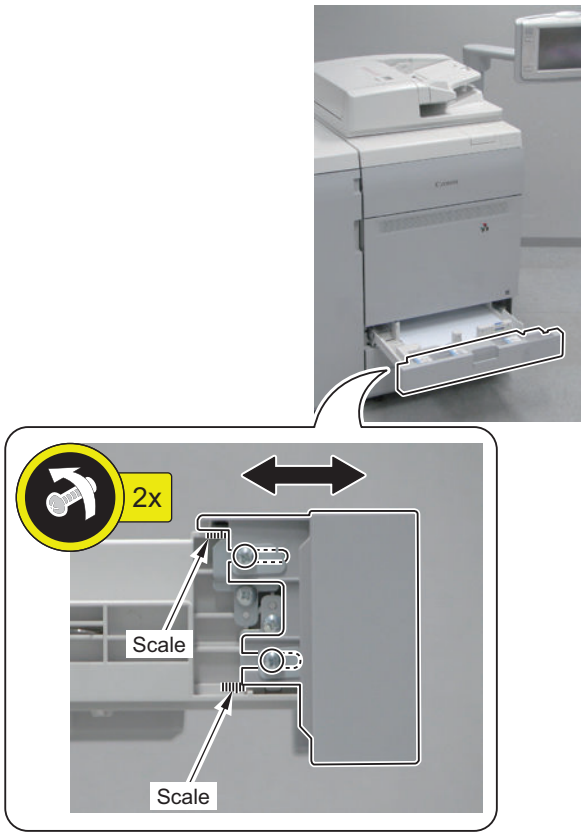
< Latch not locking >

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

1. **Pull out the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.**

NOTE:
While the appropriate range of the gap is 4 to 5 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 5 mm.



3. **Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".**

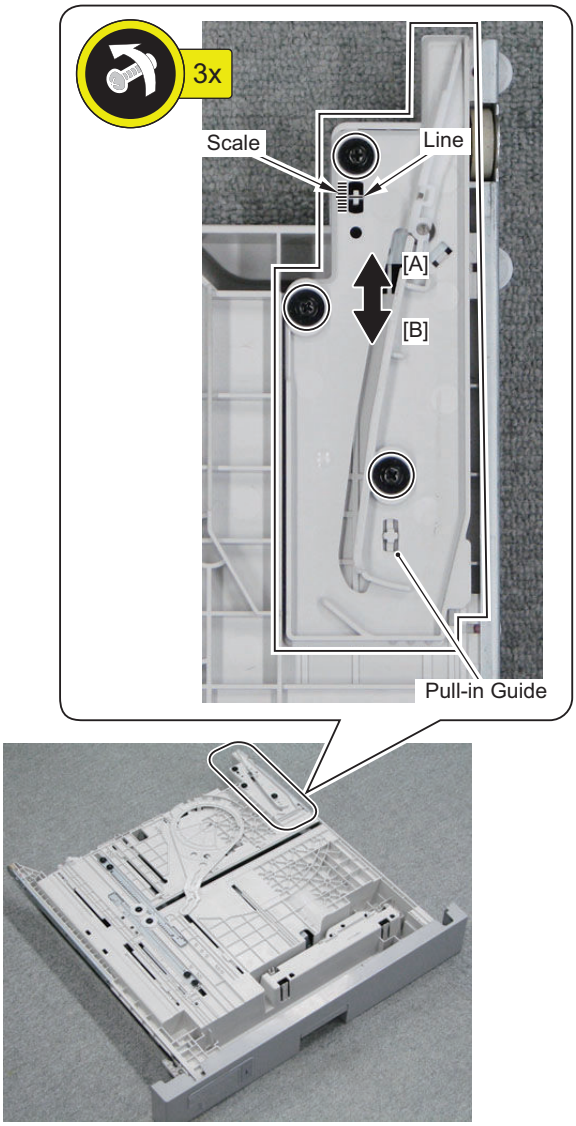
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

1. **Remove the cassette.**

2. **Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.**

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



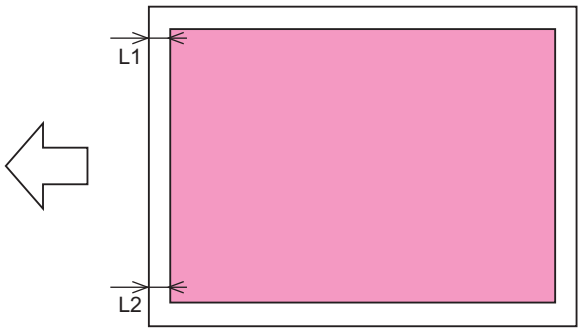
3. **Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.**

● Leading Edge Skew Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2. **Check that the leading edge skew on the image is as follow. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - If the result is -0.5 ≦ L1 - L2 ≦ +0.5 mm: Go to mechanical adjustment for registration alignment
   - If the result is as follow -0.3 ≦ L1 - L2 ≦ +0.3 mm: Go to software adjustment

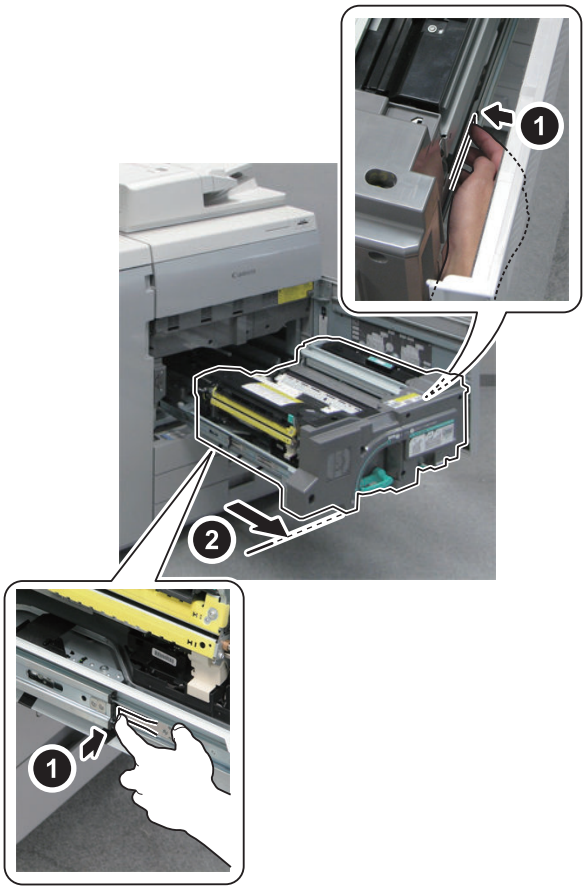


<Adjustment method (mechanical adjustment for registration alignment)>

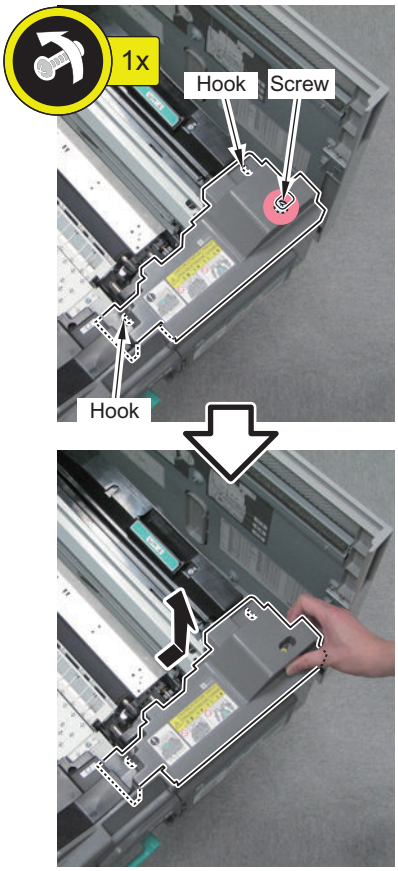
□

1. **Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
2. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

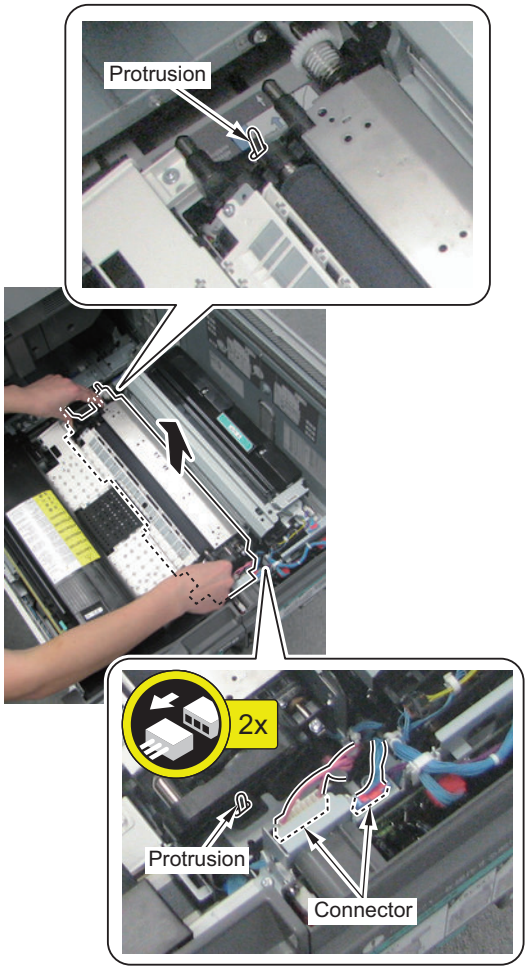


3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks

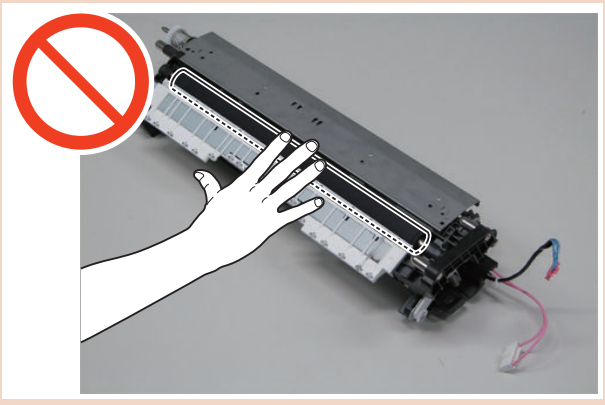


4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions



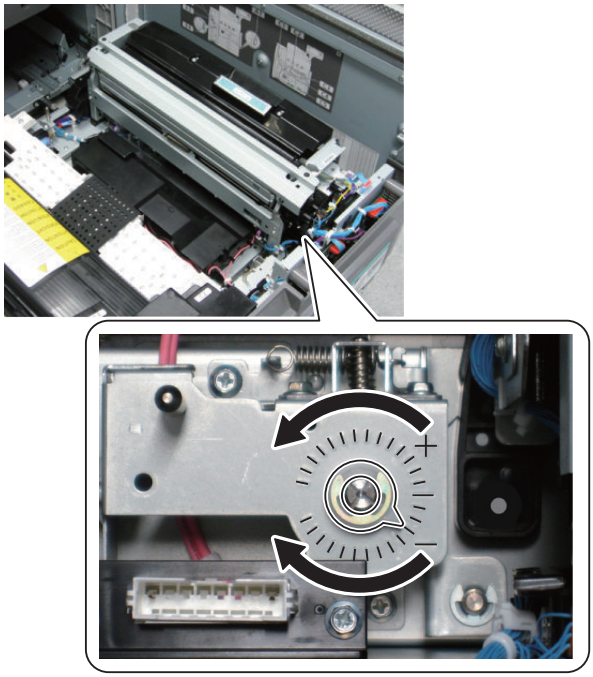
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



5. Loosen the 4 screws.

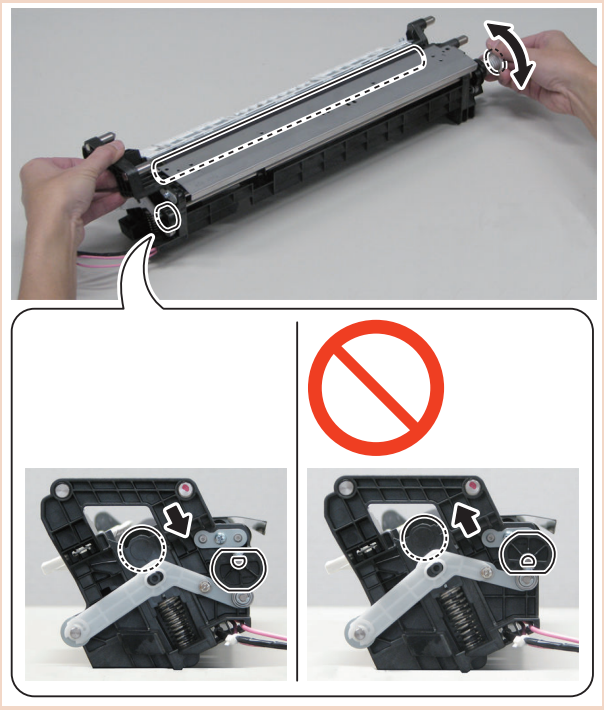
6. Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.

- In case of L1 - L2 > 0.5 mm: Turn to - direction
- In case of L1 - L2 < - 0.5 mm: Turn to + direction
  e.g.: In case of L1 – L2 = 0.6, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
  1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



7. Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).

CAUTION:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
< How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller >
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.



8. **Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.**

CAUTION:
When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).

9. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
   - If - 0.5 ≦ L1 – L2 ≦ + 0.5 mm: Go to software adjustment
   - If -0.3mm </= L1 - L2 </= +0.3mm or less: Go to leading edge right angle adjustment

< Adjustment method (Software Adjustment) >

☐

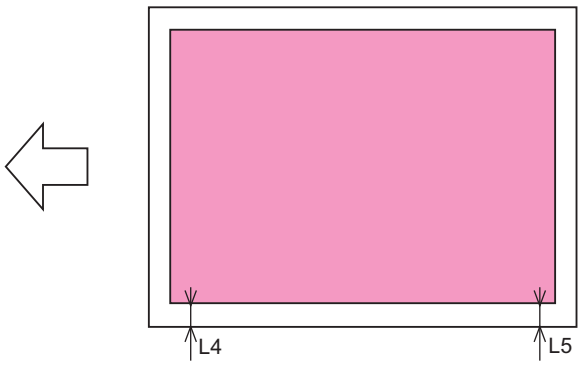
1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLP-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge skew (L1 - L2) is increased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - SLP-1

NOTE:
The same test print image can be used to check the image of the following image adjustments.

● Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the leading edge right angle on the image is - 0.5 ≦ (L4 - L5) x 280/400 ≦ + 0.5 mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



< Adjustment method >

□

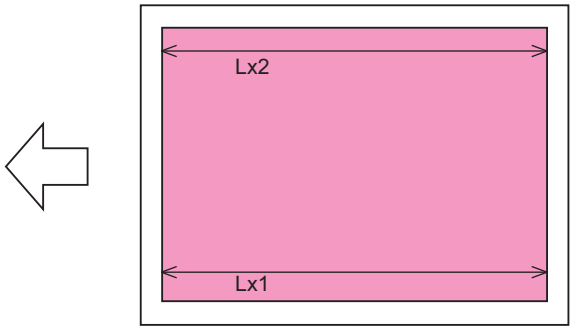
1. **Measure the leading edge right angle ((L4 – L5) × 280/400).**
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > ANGLE-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge right angle ((L4 – L5) × 280/400) is increased by 0.1 mm.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When L4 = 2.5 and L5 = 1.5, (2.5 - 1.5) x 280/400 = 0.7; therefore, the value to enter is "-7".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - ANGLE-1

● Trapezoid Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2. **Check that trapezoid of the image is - 0.5 </= Lx1 - Lx2 </= + 0.5 mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



< Adjustment method >

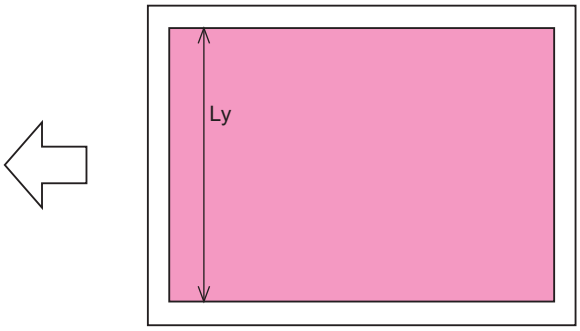
☐

1. **Measure trapezoid (Lx1 - Lx2).**
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > TRPZ-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the trapezoid (Lx1 - Lx2) is increased by 0.1 mm.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Lx1=412 and Lx2 = 411.4, 412-411.4 = 0.6; therefore, the value to enter is "-6".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - TRPZ-1

● Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - A3 paper: Ly = 292 +/- 0.6 mm
   - LDR paper: Ly = 274.4 +/- 0.5 mm



< Adjustment method >

☐

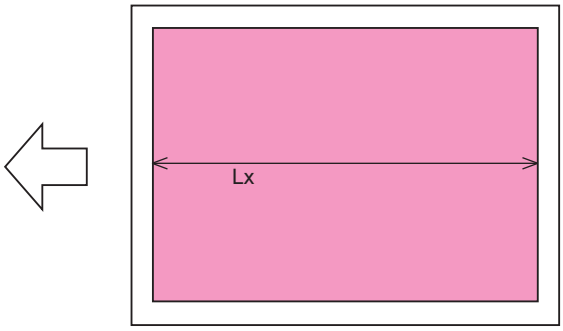
1. **Measure the horizontal scanning magnification ratio.**
   - In case of A3 paper: (Ly/292 - 1) x 100 (%)
   - In case of LDR paper: (Ly/274.4 - 1) x 100 (%)

2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Ly = 291, (291/292 - 1) x 100 = -0.342... (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
     When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (292 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-(negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+34".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - MAG-H

● Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the vertical scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - A3 paper: Lx = 412 +/- 0.8 mm
   - LDR paper: Lx = 423.8 +/- 0.8 mm



< Adjustment method >

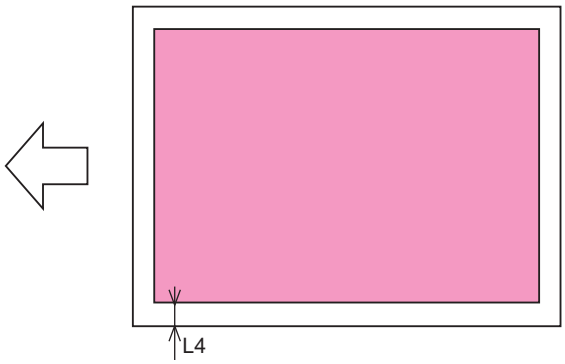
□

1. **Measure the vertical scanning magnification ratio.**
   - A3 paper: (Lx/412 - 1) x 100 (%)
   - LDR paper: (Lx/423.8 - 1) x 100 (%)
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01 % per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the vertical scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01 %.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Ly = 411, (411/412-1) x 100 = - 0.242... (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
     When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (412 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-(negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+ 24".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - MAG-V

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Software Adjustment)

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the left edge margin is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - L4: 2.5 +/- 0.5 mm



< Adjustment Method >

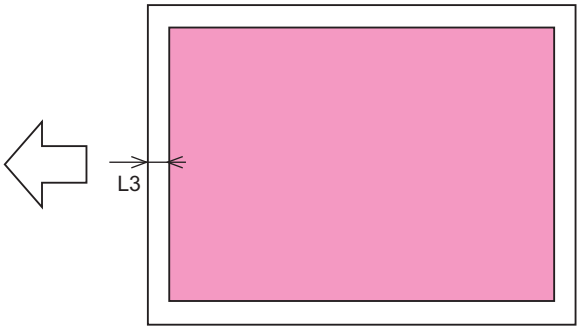
□

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COIPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - As the value is incremented by "1", the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REG-L

● Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the leading edge margin L3 is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - L3: 4.0 +/-0.5 mm



< Adjustment Method >

□

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REGIST
4. **Exit service mode.**

When replacing parts

Overview

In this chapter, measures of adjustment when replacing parts in servicing operation are mentioned. Parts to be replaced are categorized into 5 blocks based on their related technology as shown below.

Category	Parts Replacement	Refarence
Main Controller System	HDD	“HDD” on page 1028
	Main Controller PCB 1	“Main Controller PCB 1” on page 1031
	Main Controller PCB 2	“Main Controller PCB 2” on page 1031
	DC Controller PCB	“DC Controller PCB” on page 1033
	TPM PCB	“TPM PCB” on page 1034
	Reader Controller PCB	“Reader Controller PCB” on page 1034
Laser Exposure System	Laser Scanner Unit	“Laser Scanner Unit” on page 1045
Image Formation System	Primary Charging Wire	“Primary Charging Wire” on page 1046
	Grid Plate	“Grid Plate” on page 1048
	Primary Charging Assembly	“Primary Charging Assembly” on page 1050
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire	“Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 1052
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly	“Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 1053
	Drum Unit	“Drum Unit” on page 1053
	Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)	“Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)” on page 1054
	Developing Assembly	“Developing Assembly” on page 1054
	Potential Sensor	“Potential Sensor” on page 1055
	ITB	“ITB” on page 1056
	ITB Inner Scraper	“ITB Inner Scraper” on page 1056
	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	“Secondary Transfer Inner Roller” on page 1056
	Transfer Cleaning Unit	“Transfer Cleaning Unit” on page 1057
	Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB	“Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB” on page 1057
	Primary Transfer Roller	“Primary Transfer Roller” on page 1057
	Patch Sensor Unit	“Registration Patch Sensor Unit” on page 1058
Fixing System	Fixing assembly	“Fixing Assembly” on page 1058
	Fixing Belt Unit	“Fixing Belt Unit” on page 1059
	Pressure Belt Unit	“Pressure Belt Unit” on page 1061
Pickup Feed System	Registration Unit	“Registration Unit” on page 1064

Main Controller

■ HDD

When replacing the HDD, perform the following work.

1. Actions before parts replacement (reference: “Before Replacement” on page 1028)
2. Parts replacement (reference: “Removing the HDD” on page 497)
3. Actions after parts replacement (reference: “After Replacement” on page 1030)

● Before Replacement

1. Data Backup

Remote UI
Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up
Target Data:
- Box
- System Box
- Fax Box
- Image composition forms
  * When an optional HDD (1 TB) is used, only the HDD connected by USB can be backed up.

2. **Export the settings.**
   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Export
   Target Data:
   - Settings/Registration Basic information
   - Paper Type Management Settings
   - Forwarding Settings
   - Box Settings
   - Department ID Management Settings
   - Main Menu Settings
   - Web Access Settings
   - Favorite Settings
   - Address Book
   - Quick Menu Settings
   - MEAP Application Setting Information
   - User Setting Information (USER-PRT also possible)
   - iW Function Flow Settings
   - Service Mode Settings (P-PRINT also possible)
     * Service mode settings can be exported by setting Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > 1. SMD-EXPT is not applicable for export so it needs to be set each time the HDD is replaced.

3. **Export the settings.**
   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
   Target Data:
   - Address Book
   - Device settings (forwarding settings, address book, and favorite settings for sending)
   - Printer Settings
   - Paper Information

4. **Audit log collection***
   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Collect audit logs
   * After acquiring the audit log, give the data to the user.

5. **Backup the MEAP.**
   SST (Meapback)
   Target Data:
   - Application license files (SMS)
   - SSO-H local device authentication information (SSO-H)
     * Meapback.bin can be restored after HDD replacement and HDD initialization.
     [Caution]
     If the following service modes are executed, Meapback.bin becomes unable to be restored.
     - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > CHK-TYPE > 7
     - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > HD-CLEAR

6. **TPM**
   Target Data:
   Check the TPM key backed up by the user.

● After Replacement

1. **Format the HDD**
    1. Start the machine in safe mode (turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the numeric keys 2 and 8).
    2. Format all partitions using SST.
2. **Downloading System Software**
    1. Using SST, download the system software (SYSTEM/LANG/RUI, etc.).
3. **Initialize the key/certificate/CA certificate.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY
4. **Turn OFF and then ON the power.**
5. **Restore the backup data.**
    - Manually input the report data.
    - Restore using the remote UI.
6. **When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.**
7. **Execute auto adjust gradation (Full Adjust).**
   Related Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

● When Using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager

Because the card ID used for imageWARE Accounting Manager is stored in HDD, collection of the card information by NSA is not available immediately after replacement of the HDD.
After performing "After Replacing the HDD", reinstall the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager by the following procedures.

1. **Go to COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID. Then, press "OK" button. (e.g.: If No. 1 to No. 1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter "1" of the leading card.)**
2. **After turning OFF and then ON the main power switch, perform the following operations in Settings/Registration mode.**
    - In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that "ID00000001" to "ID00001000" are created.
    - Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask.
    - In Management Settings > User Management > System Manager Information Settings > System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch.

   If "System Manager ID" and "System PIN" are not registered, "card registration to device" cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation.
3. **Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again.**
4. **After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed.**
5. **Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected.**

● Points to Note when Using HDD with System Software Already Installed

When a HDD with the system software of another machine (machine that has a different serial number) installed is used for troubleshooting, it will be able to be used if both models are the iR-ADV C5255 series or later.
However, be sure to format it and install the firmware after installation.
Operation cannot be guaranteed if it is used as is.
Installing a HDD that has been installed in another machine is not recommended because it must be formatted when installed.
If it must be done, make sure that the user understands that the user data and other data will be deleted before doing so.
Furthermore, a HDD that has been used with the iR-ADV C5255 series cannot be accessed from a PC as a result of security enhancements.

■ Main Controller PCB 1

1. Actions before parts replacement (reference: “Before Replacement” on page 1031)
2. Parts replacement (reference: “Removing the Main Controller PCB 1” on page 501)
3. Actions at parts replacement (reference: “Actions at Replacement” on page 1031)
4. Actions after parts replacement (reference: “After Replacement” on page 1031)

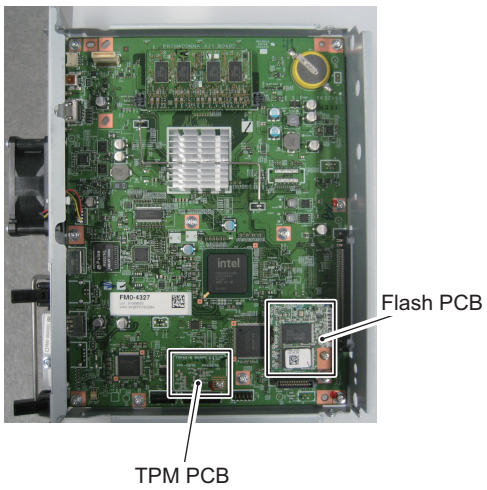
● Before Replacement

1. **Export the settings.**

   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
   Target Data:
   - Address Book
   - Device settings (forwarding settings, address book, and favorite settings for sending)

● Actions at Replacement

1. **Replace the part from the old PCB to the new PCB.**
   - Flash PCB
   - TPM PCB



● After Replacement

1. **Set and register the data again.**

   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

■ Main Controller PCB 2

1. Actions before parts replacement (reference: “Before Replacement” on page 1032)
2. Parts replacement (reference: “Removing the Main Controller PCB 2” on page 504)
3. Actions at parts replacement (reference: “When Replacing” on page 1032)
4. Actions after parts replacement (reference: “After Replacement” on page 1033)

Points to Note

Recommend to the customer to make a backup of the Mail Box documents with the remote UI.

Prohibition Items

Do not transfer the following parts to another machine (a machine with a different serial number).
The machine will not start up normally, and may become unrecoverable in some cases.
- Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
- Memory PCB

● Before Replacement

1. **Export the settings.**

   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Export
   Target Data:
   - Settings/Registration Basic information
   - Paper Type Management Settings
   - Forwarding Settings
   - Box Settings
   - Department ID Management Settings
   - Main Menu Settings
   - Web Access Settings
   - Favorite Settings
   - Address Book
   - Quick Menu Settings
   - MEAP Application Setting Information
   - User Setting Information (USER-PRT also possible)
   - iW Function Flow Settings
   - Service Mode Settings (P-PRINT also possible)

     * Service mode settings can be exported by setting Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > 1. SMD-EXPT is not applicable for export so it needs to be set each time the HDD is replaced.

2. **Export the settings.**

   Remote UI
   Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
   Target Data:
   - Address Book
   - Device settings (forwarding settings, address book, and favorite settings for sending)
   - Printer Settings
   - Paper Information

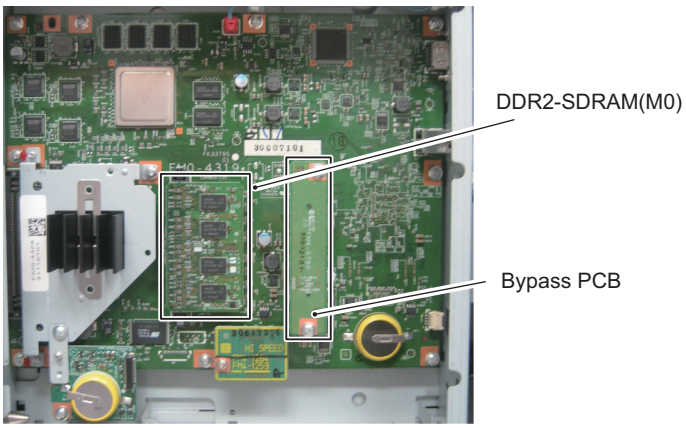
3. **Back up the SRAM. (If the machine has the HDD Encryption Board)**

   SST (Sramimg)
   Target Data:
   - Encryption key for HDD Encryption Board

     [NOTE]
     When there is a HDD encryption key, if the Main Controller PCB 2 is replaced, the contents of the HDD will become unable to be read because the encryption key for the HDD Encryption Board stored in SRAM will be lost. Consequently, restoration is not possible even if a backup to the HDD is made.

● When Replacing

1. **Move the parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.**
   - DDR2-SDRAM x1
   - Bypass PCB
   - Memory PCB



● After Replacement

1. **Set and register the data again.**
   Remote UI
   - Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import
   - Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
2. **Restore the SRAM. (If the machine has the HDD Encryption Board)**
   SST (Sramimg)
3. **When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute reinstallation.**
4. **Executing “Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)”.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation]
5. **Execute "Auto Correct Color Mismatch".**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

■ DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 509

CAUTION:
After replacing the DC Controller PCB, E101-0001 may occur due to a wrong combination of versions.
After replacing the DC Controller, update it to an appropriate version if necessary in accordance with the versions of other PCBs.

Prohibition Items

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

● Before Replacement

1. **Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2)
   "ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.

⚠ CAUTION:
Even if the result of DSRAMBUP is "OK!", the backup data cannot be saved to the HDD.
In order to back up the data without fail, wait for 10 minutes after occurrence of an event log (exceptional operation, error code, or reboot) and start of automatic creation and saving of a debug log without performing any operation, and then execute DSRAMBUP.
Condition which results in failure in the backup:
DSRAMBUP was executed when an event log (exceptional operation, error code, or reboot) has occurred and a debug log is automatically being created and saved.
Cause:
If DSRAMBUP is executed while a debug log is being created and saved, "OK!" is displayed without a backup file of the DC Controller being created. Even if a backup file that was created before exists in the HDD, after the backup file is deleted, a file that cannot be restored is written to the HDD. When restoration is executed, "NG!" is displayed because there is no backup file that can be restored. Therefore restoration ends in failure.
Remedy:
Execute DSRAMBUP after completion of creation/saving of the debug log.

Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.
* Execute the service mode (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MSISC-P> P-PRINT so that the settings can be specified manually again if required (just in case).

● After Replacement

1. **Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2)
   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
   * When backup data cannot be uploaded before replacement due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the value of each service mode item described on the service label or P-PRINT.
2. **Execute service mode.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL
   Enter the value shown on the service label affixed to the location that was hidden beneath the removed Front Cover of the Fixing Feed Unit.
   “Service Mode Backup” on page 1701

■ TPM PCB

How to Replace the Parts:“Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)” on page 50
* Be sure to perform the installation work by referring to the procedure above.

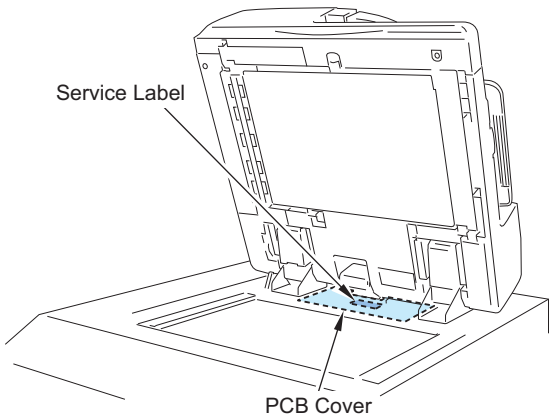
■ Control Panel CPU PCB / LCD Panel

After replacement, adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel in service mode (COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> TOUCHCHK).

■ Reader Controller PCB

● Service mode backup

The machine is adjusted one by one at the factory shipment and the adjustment values are written on the service label.
When the adjustment is carried out at a field and the service mode values are changed, be sure to write the changed values on the service label.
If there is no corresponding items on the service label, write the value to a blank field.



● Measurement during Reader Controller PCB Replacement and After RAM Clear

CAUTION:
Before replacing Reader Controller PCB, be sure to make an output of the newest P-PRINT.
Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

1. **Using SST, download the newest system software (R-CON).**
2. **Perform RAM clear.**
   Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
3. **Turn the connecting equipment OFF/ON.**

4. Perform the input or adjustment for MTF value.

1. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2-M1

MTF value (front side) (Service Mode)			
MTF2-M1	MTF2-M7	MTF2-S1	MTF2-S7
MTF2-M2	MTF2-M8	MTF2-S2	MTF2-S8
MTF2-M3	MTF2-M9	MTF2-S3	MTF2-S9
MTF2-M4	MTF2-M10	MTF2-S4	MTF2-S10
MTF2-M5	MTF2-M11	MTF2-S5	MTF2-S11
MTF2-M6	MTF2-M12	MTF2-S6	MTF2-S12

2. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF-M1

MTF value (back side) (Service Mode)			
MTF-M1	MTF-M7	MTF-S1	MTF-S7
MTF-M2	MTF-M8	MTF-S2	MTF-S8
MTF-M3	MTF-M9	MTF-S3	MTF-S9
MTF-M4	MTF-M10	MTF-S4	MTF-S10
MTF-M5	MTF-M11	MTF-S5	MTF-S11
MTF-M6	MTF-M12	MTF-S6	MTF-S12

3. Perform the MTF filter coefficient computation.
   Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

5. Input the value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Total: 42 items).

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X

The value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Service Mode)			
ADJ-X	ADJ-Y-DF	ADJ-X-MG	ADJY-DF2
ADJ-Y	STRD-POS	-	-

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X

The value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Service Mode)			
W-PLT-X	DFTBK-R	DFCH2G2	DFCH-B10
W-PLT-Y	DFTBK-G	DFCH2G10	DFCH-G2
W-PLT-Z	DFTBK-B	DFCH2K2	DFCH-G10
SH-TRGT	DFTBK-BW	DFCH2K10	DFCH-K2
DFTAR-R	DFCH2R2	DFCH-R2	DFCH-K10
DFTAR-G	DFCH2R10	DFCH-R10	100-RG
DFTAR-B	DFCH2B2	DFCH-B2	100-GB
DFTAR-BW	DFCH2B10	-	-

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG

The value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Service Mode : Lv2)			
100DF2RG	100DF2GB	-	-

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFST-PK2

The value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Service Mode)			
OFST-PK2	OFST-PY2	OFST-PM2	OFST-P2C

NOTE:
When the value of the following item in the service label is negative, it may not be possible to enter in the service mode screen.
Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
Only if the value cannot be entered, there is no need to enter "STRD-POS". However, it is necessary to perform the stream reading adjustment.
“Stream Reading Adjustment” on page 1037

6. **Perform computation for front & back linearity matching.**
   Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
7. **Input the value written in the service label (inside PCB cover).**
   Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
   Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
   Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
8. **Perform output adjustment of the sensor.**

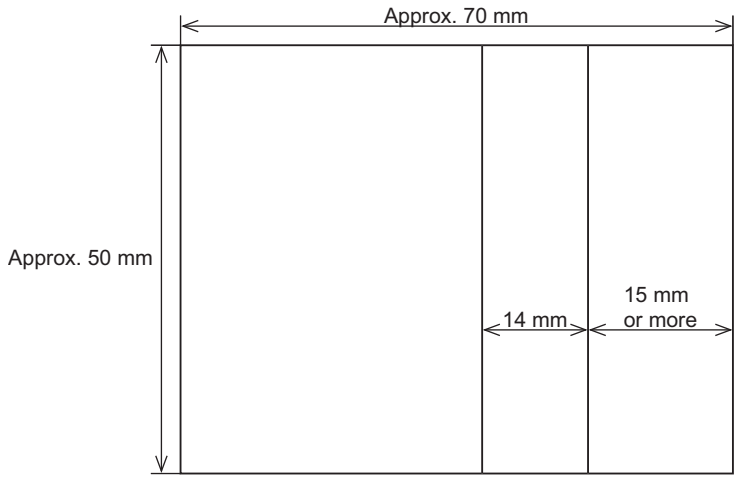
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no paper inside the DADF.

1. Perform service mode item.
   Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

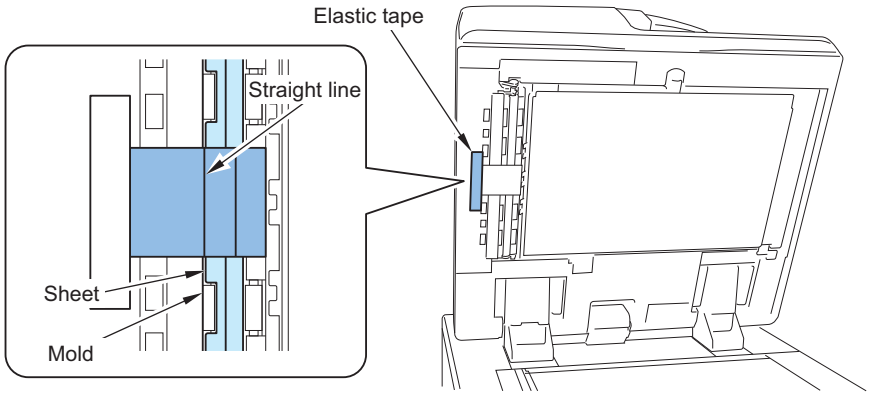
9. **Adjust tray width. Perform either AB system or Inch system.**
   - a. AB system adjustment.
     1. Select the item in the service mode.
        Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
     2. Adjust the slide guide to the index "A4/A3".
     3. Press OK, and register the A4 width.
     4. Select the item in the service mode.
        Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R
     5. Adjust the slide guide to the index "A5R".
     6. Press OK, and register the A5R width.
   - b. Inch system adjustment.
     1. Select the item in the service mode.
        Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
     2. Adjust the slide guide to the index "LTR/ 11x17".
     3. Press OK, and register the letter width.
     4. Select the item in the service mode.
        Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR
     5. Adjust the slide guide to the index "STMT/ LTRR/ LGL".
     6. Press OK, and register the LTRR width.
10. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**
    If moire appeared on the copied image, perform the sharpness adjustment in service mode.
    1. Reader
       Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ
    2. DADF
       Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ2
11. **Make an output of P-PRINT.**
    Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
12. **Store the outputted P-PRINT into the service book.**

● Stream Reading Adjustment

1. Create a read position adjustment paper with the paper that is used by customer (white paper).
   1-1) Prepare the paper with 70 mm or more in width and 50 mm or more in height.
   Tolerance of width 14 mm: -/+ 0.3
   1-2) Draw a straight line 15 mm or more away from the right edge on the paper created in step 1-1) with a pencil (black).
   Right angle accuracy of paper with line: unnecessary (right angle does not affect the adjustment accuracy).
   1-3) Draw a straight line 14 mm left from the line in step 1-2) (tolerance: -/+ 0.3) with a pencil (black).



2. Align the straight line with the clearance between the sheet and the mold, and fix the read position adjustment paper with a piece of elastic tape.
   Position accuracy of read position adjustment paper: -/+0.3 mm

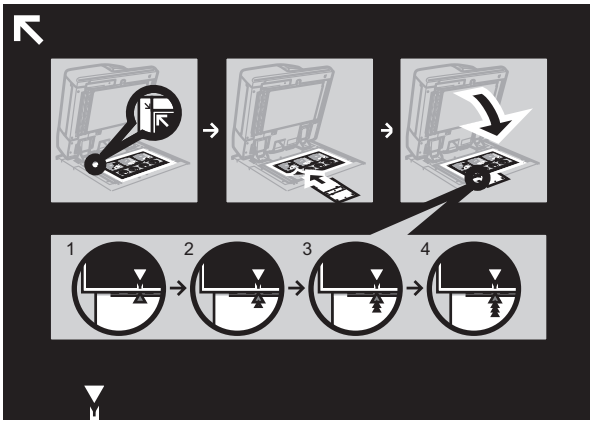


3. Execute the following service mode item.
   Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

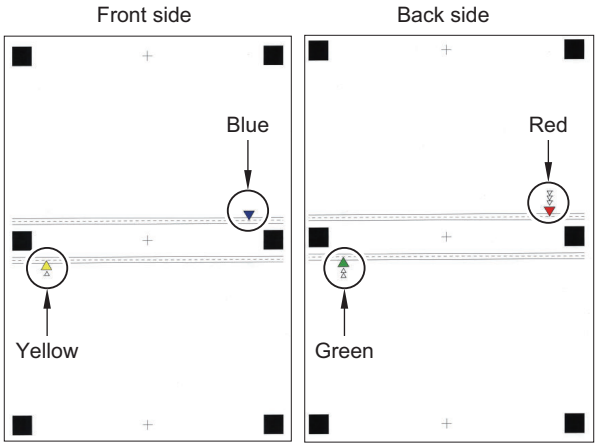
● Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount

When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, make adjustments by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

Guide sheet



Test page (2-sided)



CAUTION:

- Be sure to clean the Copyboard Glass and the back side of the feeder before adjustment.
- Use a guide sheet (for A3, for 11x17) provided in PDF format.
- Print the guide sheet under the following conditions: When the guide sheet is not properly printed, accurate adjustment result may not be obtained.
  Use a sheet of paper whose size is the same as the size data of the guide sheet to create a guide sheet.
  Paper that is 200 g/m2 or above is recommended.
  Set the magnification ratio to 100% magnification.

□

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

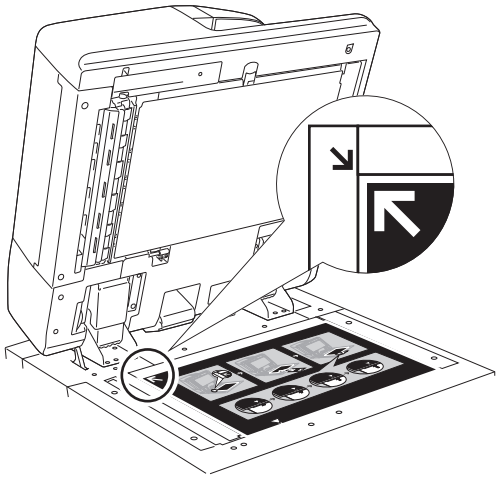
1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].**
2. **Select paper to use for adjustment, press [Duplicate], and then name and save the paper.**
3. **Make settings of the duplicated paper in [Paper Settings].**

□

4. **Press [Paper Type Management Settings], select the type of duplicated paper from the list, and then press [Details/Edit].**
5. **Press [Change] of <Adjust Image Position>, and press [Use Scanner].**
6. **Set the number of test page to output to 1, and press [Next].**
7. **Select the paper source where paper used for the adjustment is loaded, and press [Start Printing] (a test page is output).**

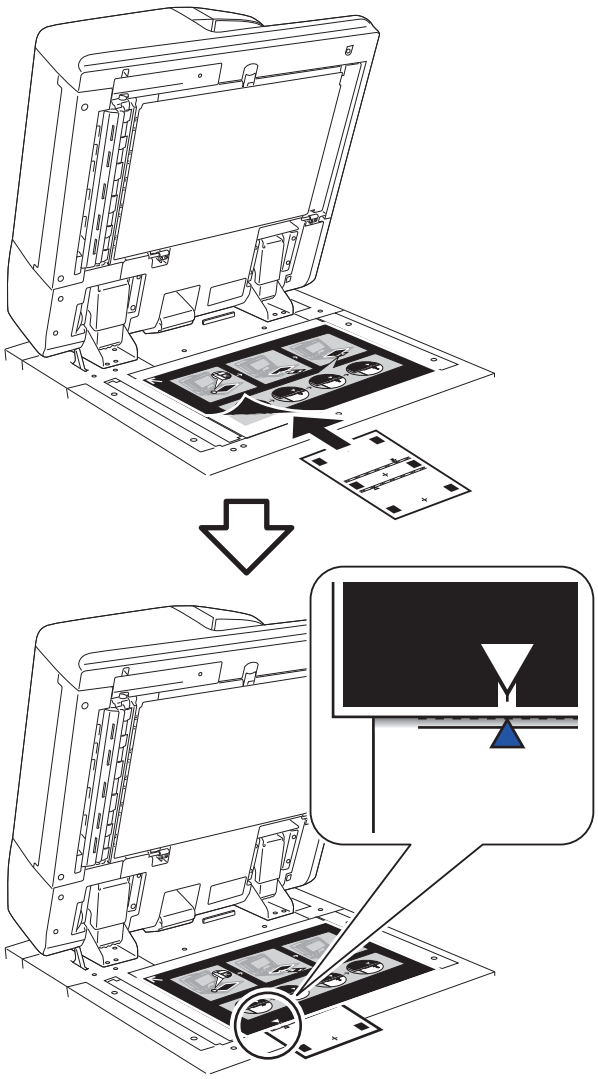
□

8. **Place the guide sheet on the Copyboard Glass, and align the arrow mark of the guide sheet with that of the Copyboard Glass.**



□

9. **Align the triangle mark of the guide sheet with the triangle mark (blue) which is for the first scanning of the test page.**



☐

10. Close the feeder, and press [Start Scanning].

NOTE:
Be careful not to move the guide sheet when closing the feeder.

☐

11. According to the instruction on the screen, scan the test page by setting the yellow, green, and red triangle marks for the second, third, and fourth scanning, respectively.

☐

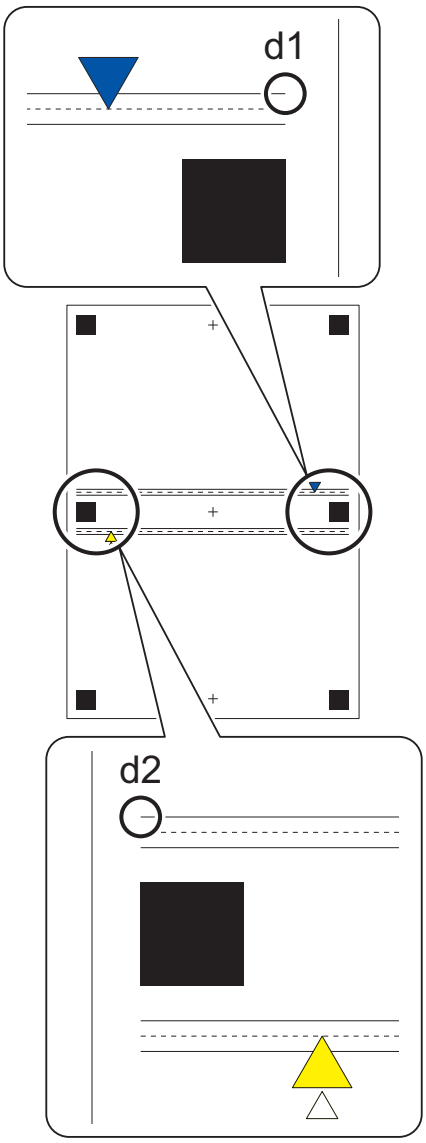
12. When multiple test pages were output, repeat the steps 9 to 11 for the number of test pages output.
The adjustment is finished when all the test pages have been scanned. Scan the test pages in the order they were output.

☐

13. After scanning is finished, perform the steps 5 to 7, and output 1 test page.

☐

14. Measure the amount of displacement between the front and back sides of d1 (blue side) and d2 (yellow side) of the test page that was output.



□

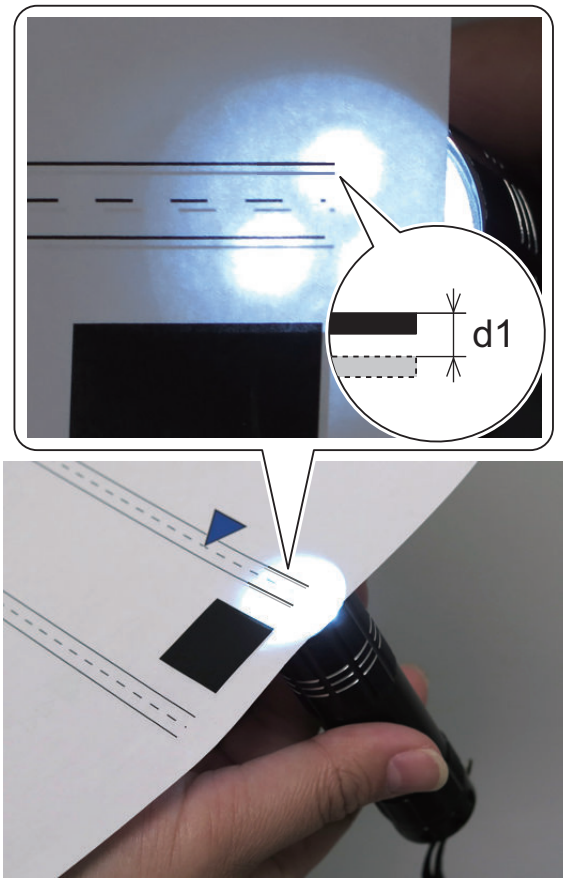
14-1. Expose d1 (blue side) to the light from the back side (red and green side), and measure the amount of displacement between the front and back of d1.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to measure the amount of displacement either between the upper sides of the lines or between the lower sides of the lines.
- Use the lines on the front side (blue and yellow side) as a reference.

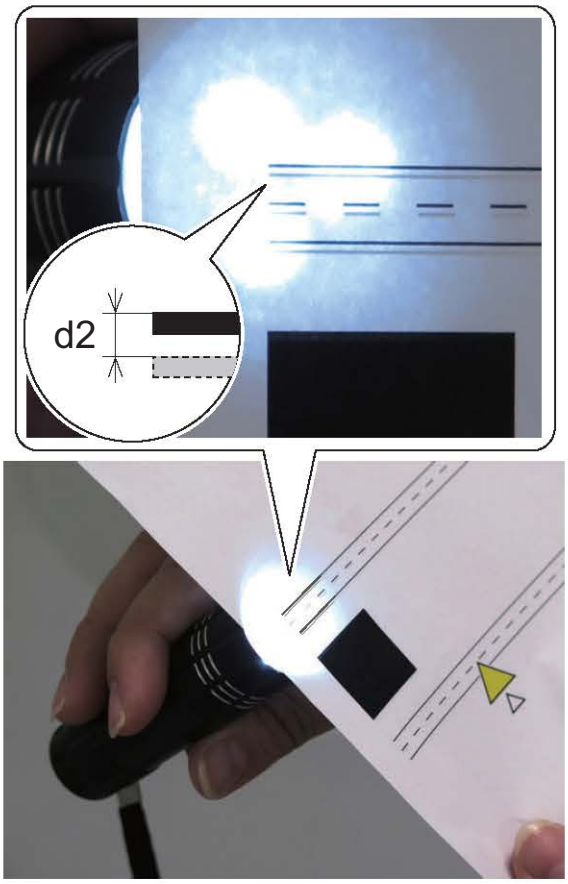
NOTE:

The gray part in dashed lines shows a line printed on the back (red and green side) from which the light is exposed.

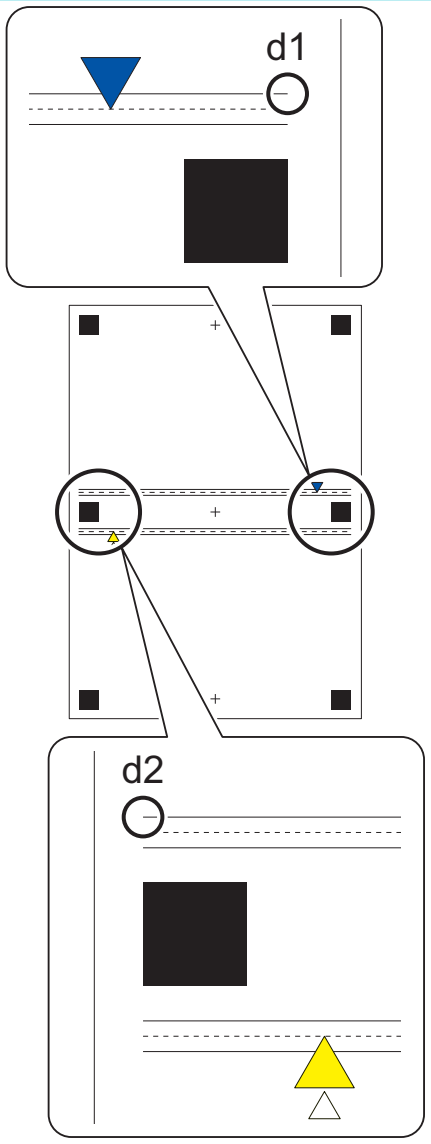


□

14-3. Measure d2 (yellow side) in the same way.



NOTE:
Be sure to calculate D (the amount of displacement) in step 14-4 using the values measured in the direction shown in the figure below.



□

14-4. When d1 and d2 are 0.5 mm or less, respectively, end the adjustment. If more than 0.5 mm, calculate D which is the amount of displacement between the front and back as shown below:

- D = (d1 + d2)/2

NOTE:
When improving the accuracy further from 0.5 mm upon user's request, perform the following steps:

< Example of measuring D >

Yellow side / Blue side

Ex.1:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = -0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (-0.4))/2 = -0.55

Ex.2:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = +0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (+0.4))/2 = +0.45

Ex.3:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = +0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (+0.4))/2 = -0.15

Ex.4:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = -0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (-0.4))/2 = +0.05

□

15. Enter the measured D in the following service mode (Level 1). (Unit: 0.01 mm)

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > RDR-ANG2

Ex.: Enter "-55" in the case of D = -0.55 mm.

Enter "55" in the case of D = +0.55 mm.

□

16. Perform the steps 4 to 11, and output 1 test page.

□

17. Measure the D (amount of displacement between the front and back) and if the further adjustment is necessary, go back to step 5, output 1 test page, and then perform the adjustment again.

NOTE:
If the adjustment is performed again, adjust by adding to the value displayed for RDR-ANG2 as the reference.

Laser Exposure System

■ Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit” on page 530

● Adjustment procedure

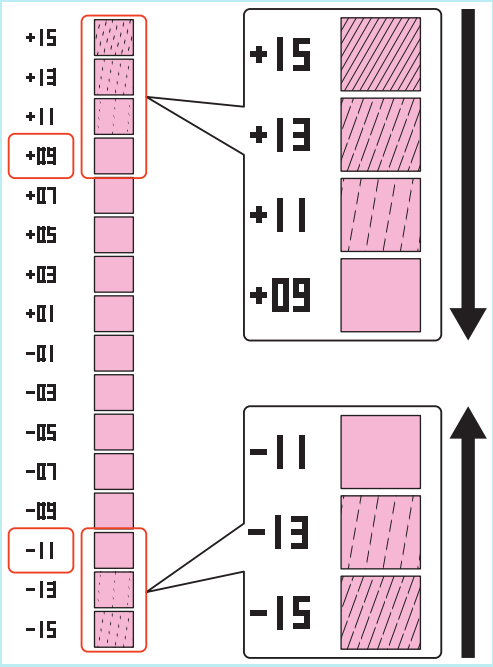
1. **Initialization of the adjustment value**
   Enter "0" for the service mode corresponding to the colors of the replaced Laser Scanner Unit.
   COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ-Y,M,C,K: 0
   COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ2-Y,M,C,K: 0
2. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Full Adjust
3. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

The following moiré adjustment is for colors M, C and K. Since moiré is not visible in the color Y, there is no need for adjustment.

4. **Scanner Phase Adjustment**
   Output a PG for phase adjustment (PG 23 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.
   COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 23
   COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LGL size paper is loaded
   In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.
   COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ1-M,C,K

NOTE:
How to see the chart for moire adjustment
Check the following for each of the 2 columns of the chart:

1. Starting from +15, look for the location where moire disappears.
2. Starting from -15, look for the location where moire disappears.
3. Take note of the numeric value obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.
4. Check the other side (column) in the same manner, and take note of the numeric value.
5. The value to be entered in service mode is the one obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.



5. **Scanner Magnification Ratio Adjustment**
   Output a PG for magnification ratio adjustment (PG24 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.
   COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 24
   COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LGL size paper is loaded
   In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.
   COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ2-M,C,K

6. **Write the value after the adjustment on the Service Label of the host machine.**
   - M-ADJ-Y,M,C,K
   - M-ADJ2-Y,M,C,K

   Write down the above on the Service Label of the host machine.

Image Formation System

■ Primary Charging Wire

How to Replace the Parts:“Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit / Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 643

● Adjustment procedure

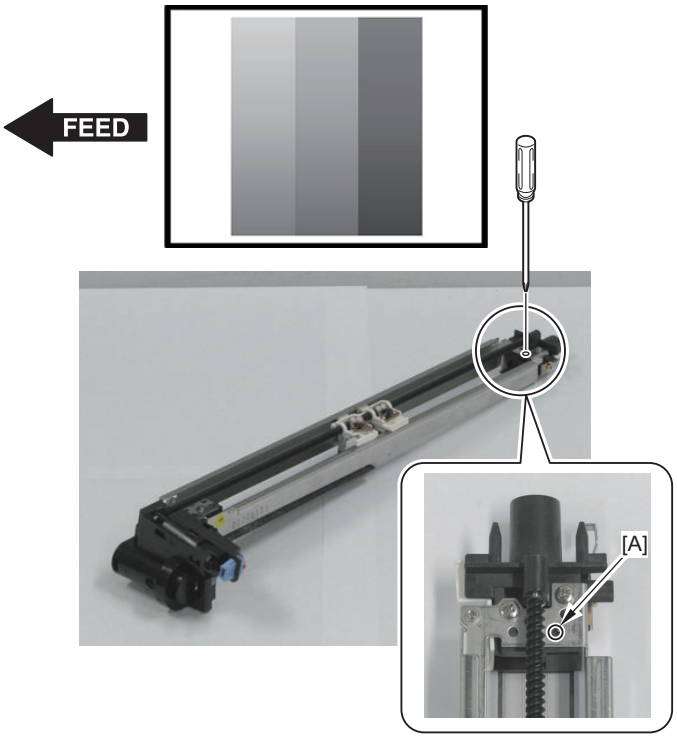
1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute potential control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
4. **Output the image for wire height adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:
Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") / A3 / SRA3 / Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")* / Full-bleed A3 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

In cases other than the above, "NG" appears and blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 and later.

5. **If there is density difference between the front and the rear side of the test print image, refer to step 6 to adjust if the front side is dark, or refer to step 7 if the rear side is dark. If the density is even, execute step 8 and later.**
6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the front side of the test print image is dark).**

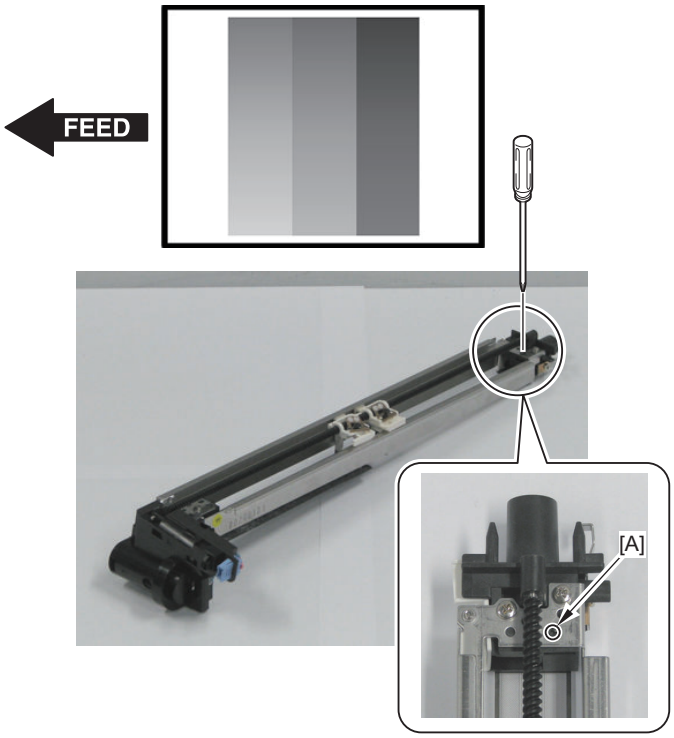
NOTE:
- If the front side of the test print image is dark [1], execute steps from 6-1 to 6-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

7. Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the rear side of the test print image is dark).

NOTE:
- If the rear side of the test print image is dark [2], execute steps from 7-1 to 7-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute steps 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

8. **Execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
9. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
10. **Color displacement correction**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
11. **Execute uneven density correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Grid Plate

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Grid Plate” on page 634

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-GRID
2. **Clean the Charging Wire.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute potential control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

4. **Output the image for wire height adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

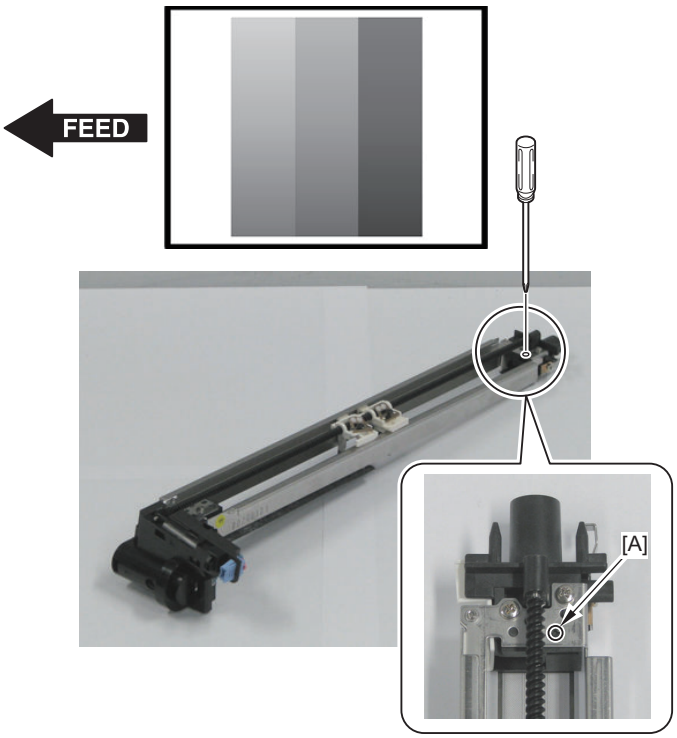
NOTE:
Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") / A3 / SRA3 / Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")* / Full-bleed A3 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

In cases other than the above, "NG" appears and blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 and later.

5. **If there is density difference between the front and the rear side of the test print image, refer to step 6 to adjust if the front side is dark, or refer to step 7 if the rear side is dark. If the density is even, execute step 8 and later.**

6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the front side of the test print image is dark).**

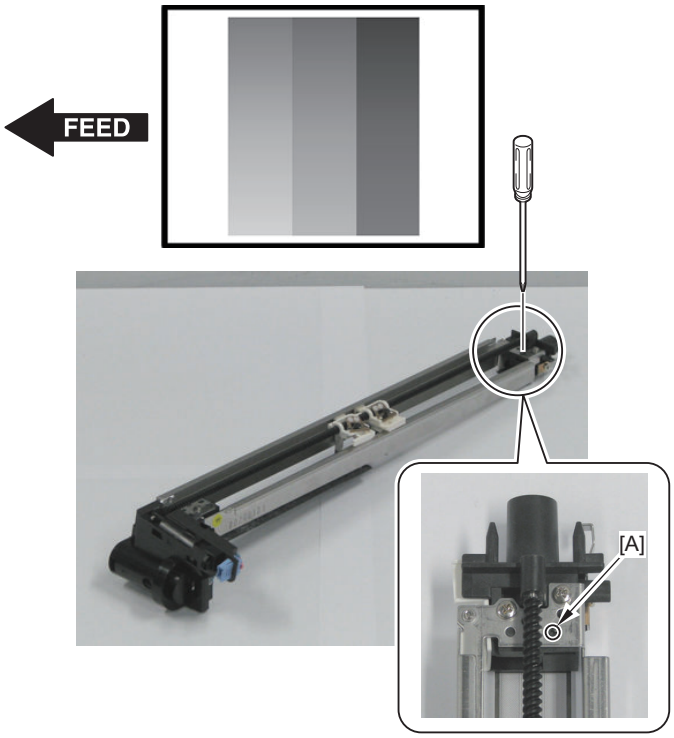
NOTE:
- If the front side of the test print image is dark [1], execute steps from 6-1 to 6-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

7. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the rear side of the test print image is dark).**

NOTE:
- If the rear side of the test print image is dark [2], execute steps from 7-1 to 7-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute steps 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

8. **Execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
9. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
10. **Color displacement correction**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
11. **Execute uneven density correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Primary Charging Assembly

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 627

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-UNIT
2. **Clean the Charging Wire.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute potential control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

4. **Output the image for wire height adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

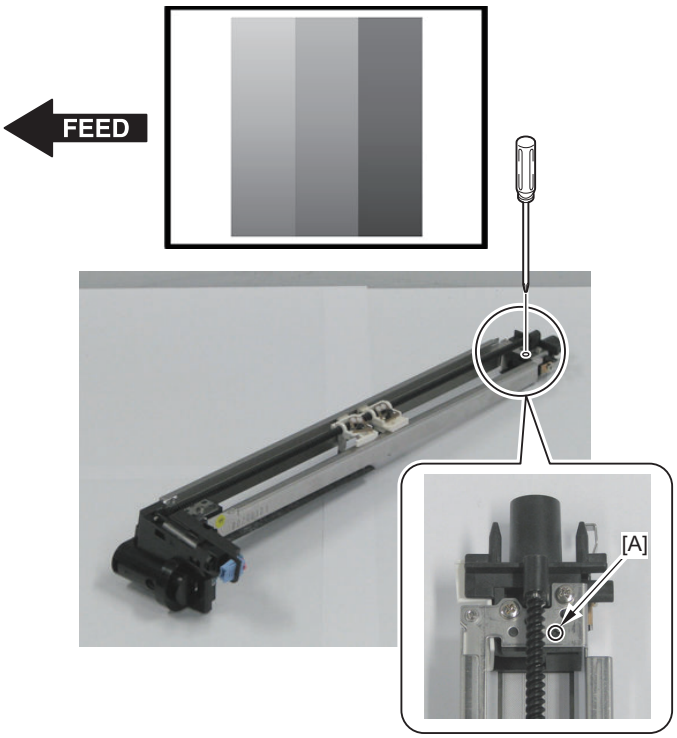
NOTE:
Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.
PG can be output only under the following conditions.
- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: Full-bleed A3 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") / A3 / SRA3 / Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")* / Full-bleed A3 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

In cases other than the above, "NG" appears and blank paper is output.
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 and later.

5. **If there is density difference between the front and the rear side of the test print image, refer to step 6 to adjust if the front side is dark, or refer to step 7 if the rear side is dark. If the density is even, execute step 8 and later.**

6. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the front side of the test print image is dark).**

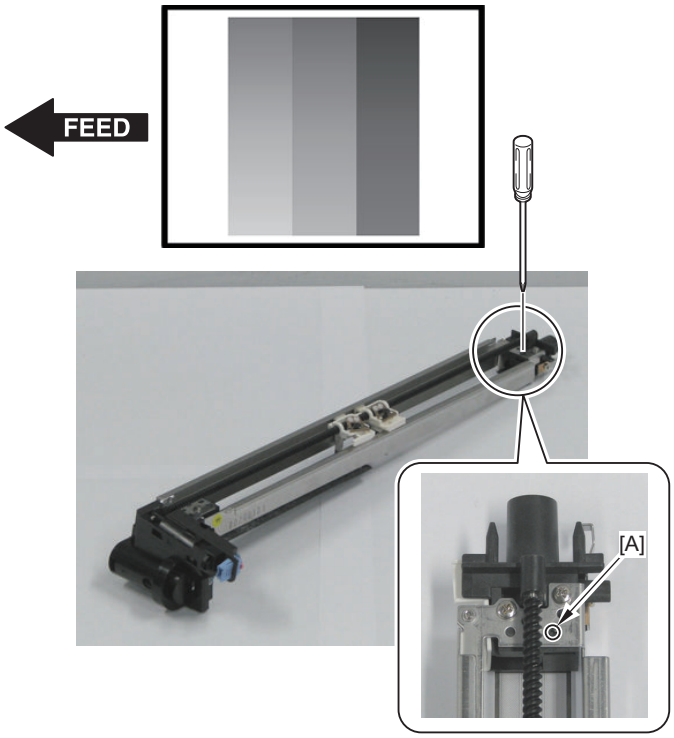
NOTE:
- If the front side of the test print image is dark [1], execute steps from 6-1 to 6-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

7. **Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (if the rear side of the test print image is dark).**

NOTE:
- If the rear side of the test print image is dark [2], execute steps from 7-1 to 7-3 as shown below until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute steps 8 and later.



1. Rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
2. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, further rotate the Resin Screw [A] a full turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.
3. If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the Resin Screw [A] a half turn counterclockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the host machine, output a test print and check the image.

8. **Execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
9. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
10. **Color displacement correction**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
11. **Execute uneven density correction.**
    [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Pre-transfer Charging Wire

How to Replace the Parts:“Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit/Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 659

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 649

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT
2. **Clean the Charging Wire.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
3. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Drum Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)” on page 662“Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)” on page 716

● Adjustment procedure

[Work before Drum Replacement]

1. **Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
2. **Turn OFF the main power (replace the Drum Unit).**
   It is recommended to replace the Drum Cleaning Blade with a new one at the same time as replacing the Drum.
   When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

[Work after Drum Replacement]

3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
5. **Execute drum reset mode.**
   Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET
6. **Turn ON the warm-up rotation control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
7. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
8. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

9. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)” on page 678

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-C
   (Enter the 4-digit number at the bottom of the barcode sticker affixed to the Patch Sensor Unit.)

3. **Adjustment of Patch Sensor light intensity**
   COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Developing Assembly

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)” on page 701“Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)” on page 716

● Adjustment procedure

[Work before Developing Assembly Replacement]

1. **Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
2. **Turn OFF the main power (replace the Developing Assembly).**

[Work after Developing Assembly Replacement]

3. **Turn ON the main power.**
4. **Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.**
   Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET
5. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
6. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
7. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
8. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Potential Sensor

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB)” on page 607

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Install the Primary Charging Rail with the Potential Sensor removed to the host machine.**
   - 1 Screw
2. **Install the ITB Unit to the host machine.**
3. **Connect a new cable to the connector of a new Potential Sensor.**
4. **Install the Potential Sensor to the 2 pin electrodes for checking the Potential Sensor.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 1 Screw
5. **Install a new Potential Control PCB.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 1 Screw
   - 5 PCB Supports
6. **Pass the Primary Charging Rail and the 2 harnesses of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor through the Edge Saddle of the Right Side Plate of the host machine, and secure them with the 7 Wire Saddles and the Reuse Band and connect the 2 connectors.**
7. **Place the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor on the Process Unit Inner Cover, and use the Electrode Clip to pinch the plate of the hinge to ground.**
8. **Use a dedicated tool to deactivate the Front Door Switch.**
9. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
   For the detailed procedures of steps 1 to 9 above, refer to the actions to be taken when replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (“When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit” on page 610).
10. **Immediately after turning ON the main power switch, turn OFF the warm-up rotation control.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
11. **Execute the Potential Sensor adjustment.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST
12. **Turn ON the warm-up rotation control.**
    COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
13. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
    For the detailed procedures of steps 14 to 17 below, refer to the actions to be taken when replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (“When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit” on page 610).

14. **Install a new Potential Sensor to the Primary Charging Rail.**
15. **Install a new Potential Sensor Protection Sheet.**
16. **Install the Primary Charging Rail to the host machine.**
17. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

■ ITB

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the ITB” on page 570

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ ITB Inner Scraper

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder” on page 592

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITB-SCRP
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller” on page 590

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Transfer Cleaning Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit” on page 564

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB

How to Replace the Parts:“Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB” on page 548

● Adjustment procedure

Be sure to perform the actions for when releasing the pressure from the ITB for the removal/installation of the ITB Unit (when the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned).

1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

■ Primary Transfer Roller

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Primary Transfer Roller” on page 586

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Reset the parts counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

4. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
5. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
6. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

■ Registration Patch Sensor Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit” on page 597

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2. **Adjustment of Patch Sensor light intensity**
   COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
3. **Auto gradation adjustment**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
4. **Color displacement correction**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
5. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

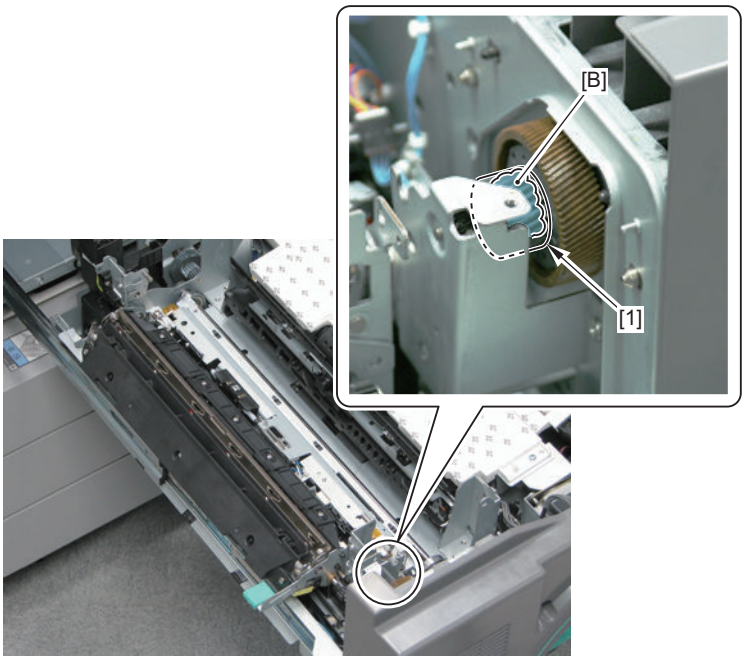
Fixing System

■ Fixing Assembly

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 843

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



2. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

3. **Clear the counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FXLW-TH1/2

4. **Clear the error. (If an error occurred)**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

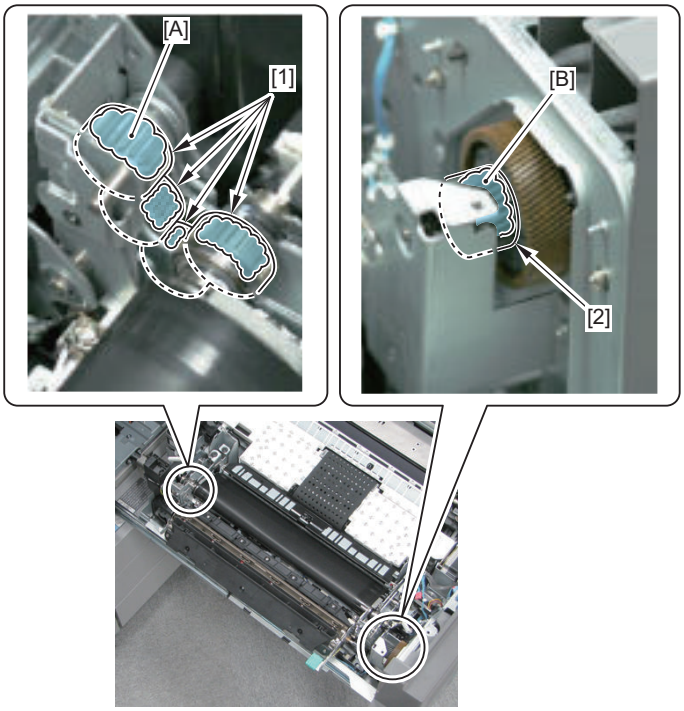
■ Fixing Belt Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Opening the Fixing Belt Unit” on page 798

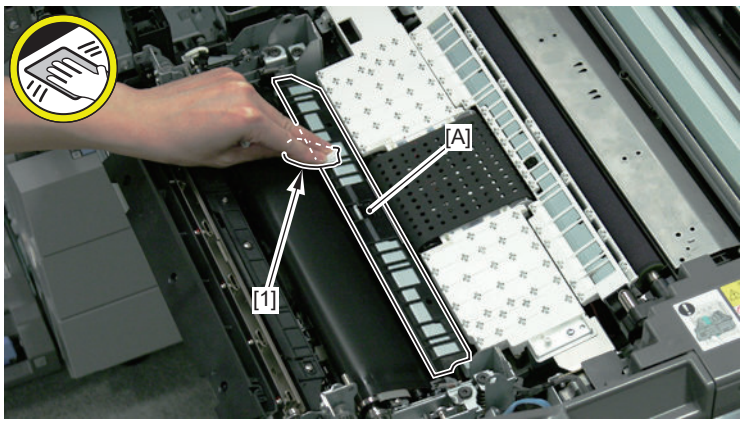
● Adjustment procedure

1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 4 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface

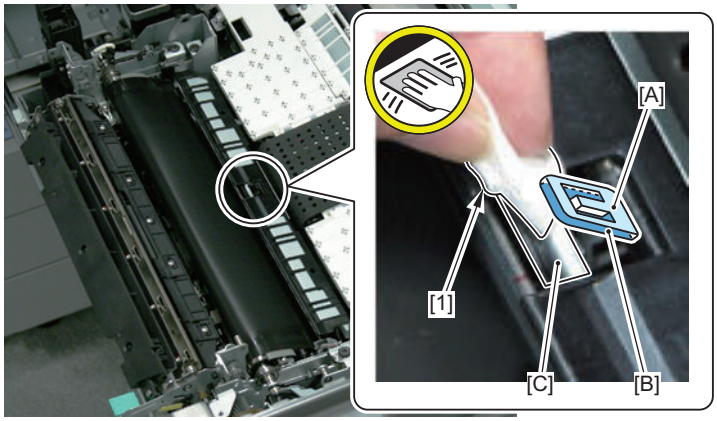
2. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [2] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



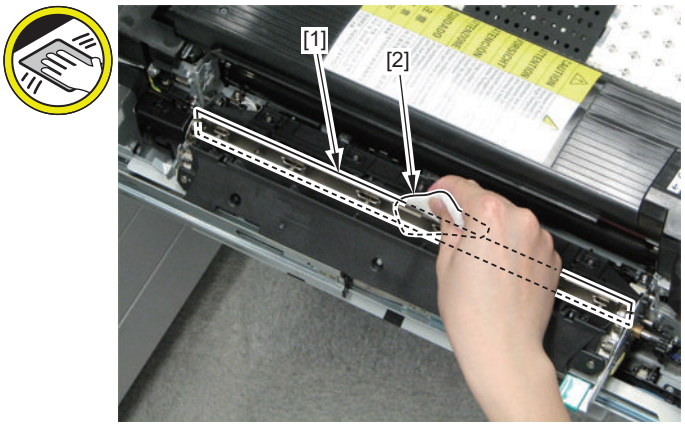
3. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



4. **Using lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol, clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part which comes in contact with the Fixing Inlet Guide.**



5. **Clean the Separation Plate [1] of the Inner Delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



6. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

7. **Clear the counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL

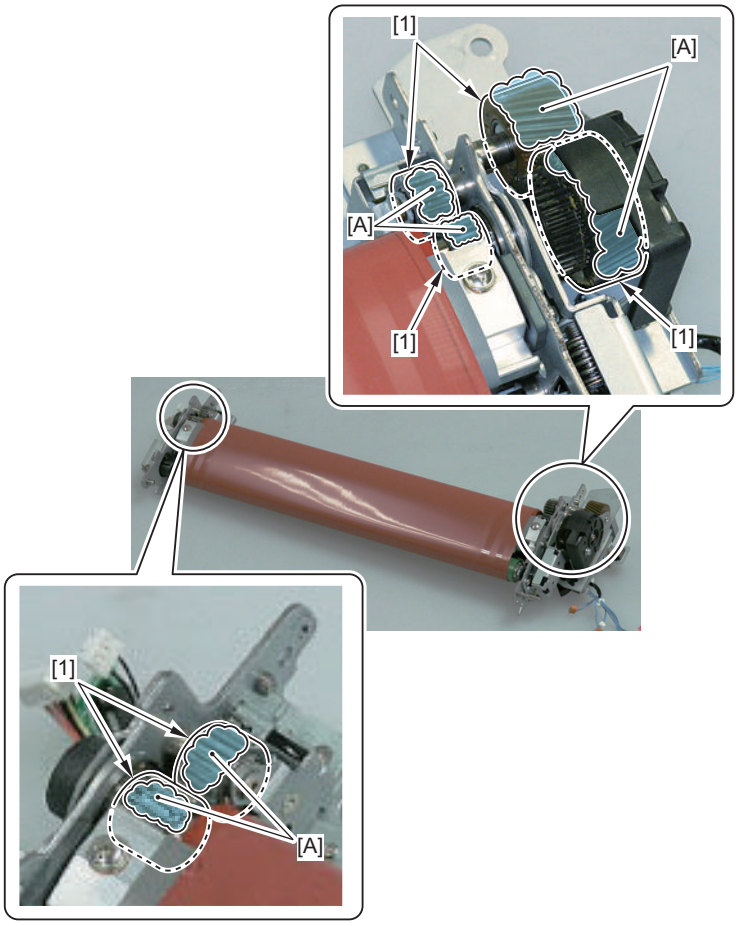
8. **Clear the error. (If an error occurred)**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

■ Pressure Belt Unit

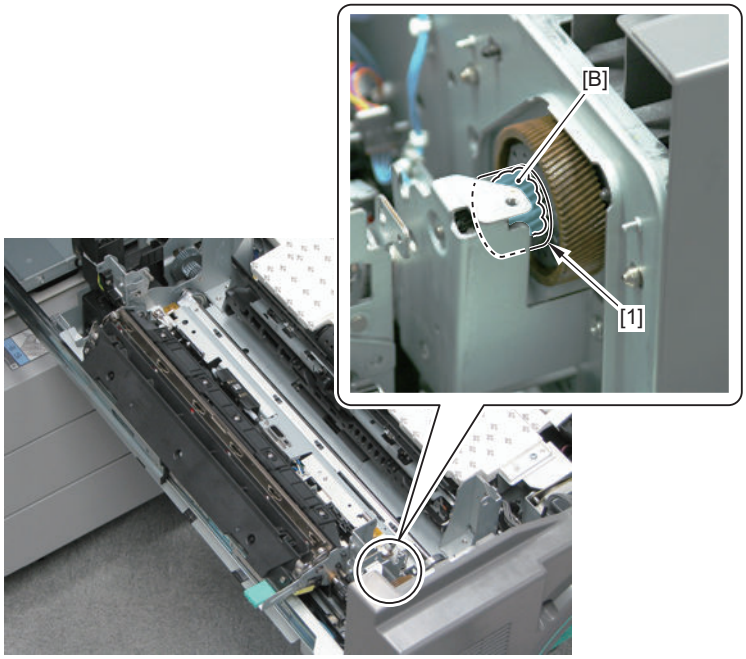
How to Replace the Parts:“Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater” on page 828

● Adjustment procedure

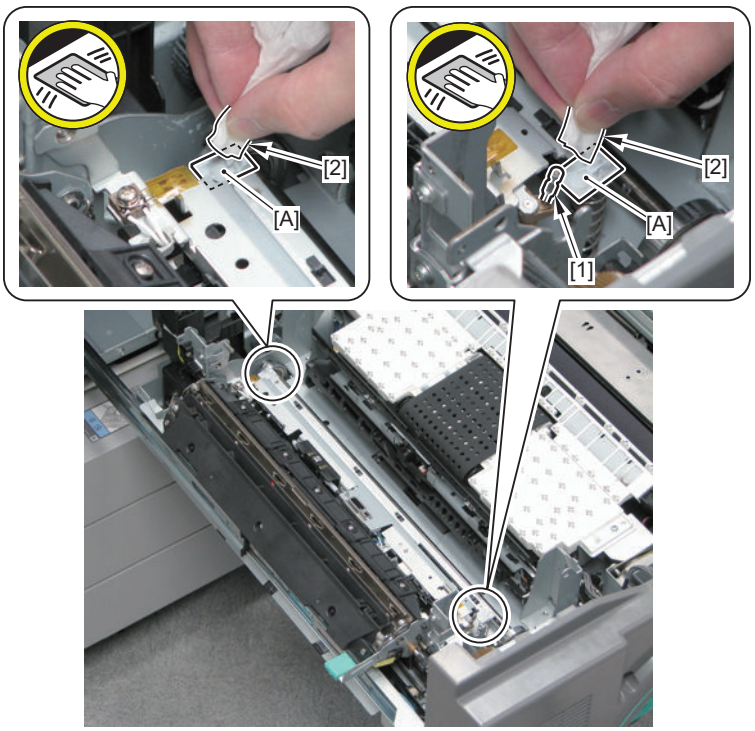
1. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 6 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



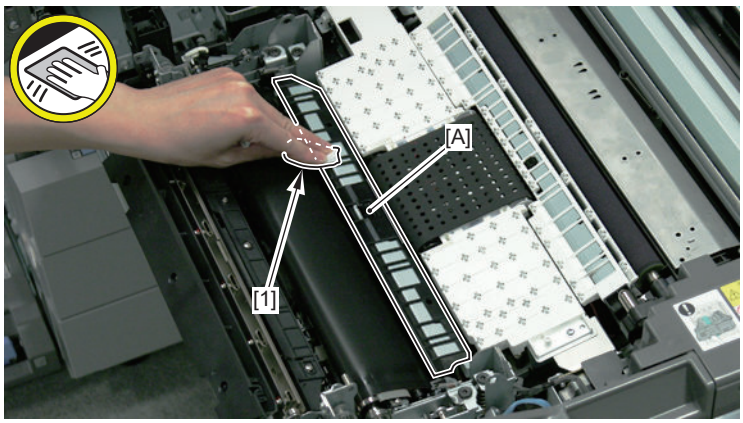
2. **Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



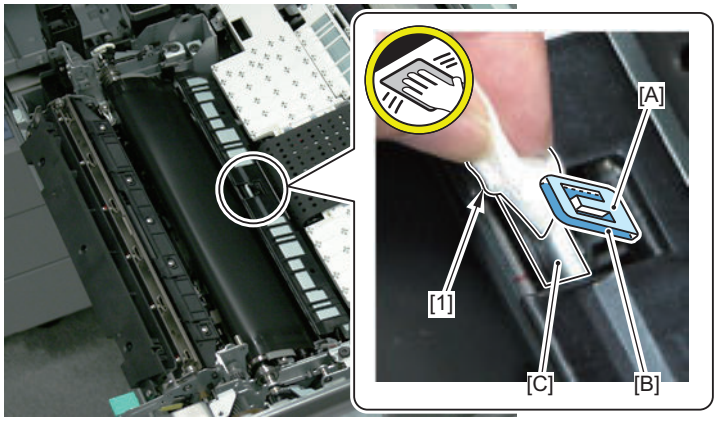
3. **Clean the soiling of the Contact Roller [1] on the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil dripped from the Pressure Belt to the bottom side [A] of the Fixing Lower Unit with lint-free paper [2].**



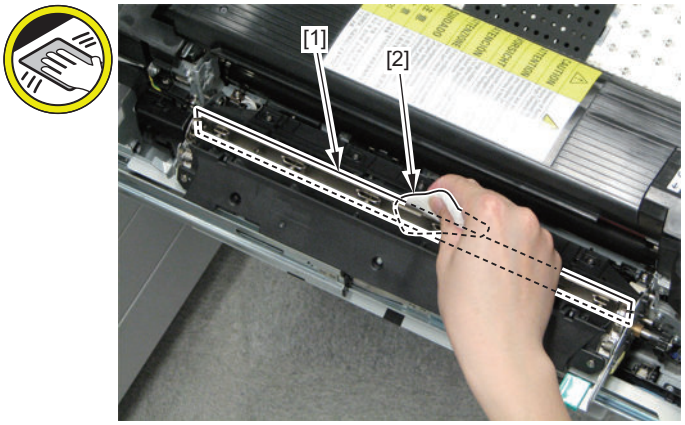
4. **Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



5. **Using lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol, clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part which comes in contact with the Fixing Inlet Guide.**



6. **Clean the Separation Plate [1] of the Inner Delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.**



7. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**

8. **Clear the counters.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L

NOTE:
The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5

9. **Clear the error. (If an error occurred)**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup Feed System

■ Registration Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Registration Unit” on page 892

● Adjustment procedure

NOTE:
Perform this adjustment also when removing/installing the unit only.

1. **Execute image position adjustment.****“Image Position Adjustment <Overview>” on page 981**

When clearing RAM

DC controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts	“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 509
Before Replacing	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2) “ACTIVE” is displayed and then “OK!” is displayed about 2 minutes later. Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.
Aftter Replacing	Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2) “ACTIVE” is displayed at execution and then “OK!” is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
Prohibited Operation	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

6 Troubleshooting

Making Initial Checks

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Check Items	Check
Installation Environment	1	The value of power voltage is +/- 10% of the specified voltage.	
	2	The machine is installed away from heat and moisture (near a faucet, water heater, or humidifier), cold place, source of fire or in an area exposed to dust.	
	3	The machine is not in a place that generates ammonia gas.	
	4	The machine is not in a place of direct sunlight.	
	5	The machine is installed in a well-ventilated place where the machine stands horizontally.	
	6	The power plug of the machine is connected to the output.	
Checking the paper	7	The Canon-recommended paper is used.	
	8	Paper does not absorb moisture or dry out. Set paper by taking it out from a new package to output.	
Checking the paper setting	9	Paper that is within the specified volume is correctly set in the Cassette, Deck and Multi-purpose Tray.	
	10	When using transparency, the transparency is set in the correct direction.	
Checking the consumable parts	11	Check the list of estimated life of consumable parts and replace parts that have reached the estimated life.	
Checking the periodically replaced parts	12	Replace parts that have reached the estimated life in accordance with the list of periodical services and the table of periodically replaced parts.	

Test Print

Overview

This machine has several test print types shown in the table below. A circle in each image check item shows the availability to check the different type of image faults. If the faulty image shown in the output does not appear in the appropriate test print type, the cause may lie in PDL input or the reader

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Origi-nator
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer Fault	Black line	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front / Rear	Color dis-place-ment	Right Angle	Straight Lines	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1 to 3	(For R&D)											----
4	16-Gra-dation	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
5	Full Area Half Tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main control-ler PCB
6	Grid									Yes	Yes	Main control-ler PCB
10	MCYBk Horizon-tal Line					Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
12	64-Gra-dation	Yes										Main control-ler PCB
14	Full Col-or 16-grada-tion	Yes	Yes									Main control-ler PCB

Selecting Test Print TYPE

1. **Set the copy count, paper size, and pickup mode (single-sided or double-sided).**
2. **Select the following service mode.**
   Service Mode_COPIER > TEST > PG
3. **Enter the appropriate TYPE No. using the keypad, and press the OK key.**
4. **Set the density in the following service mode (valid only if TYPE=5).**
   Service Mode_COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
   - DENS-Y, DENS-M, DENS-C, DENS-K
5. **Set the image mode in the following service mode.**
   Service Mode_COPIER > TEST > PG > TXPH
6. **Press the start key.**

How to check test print

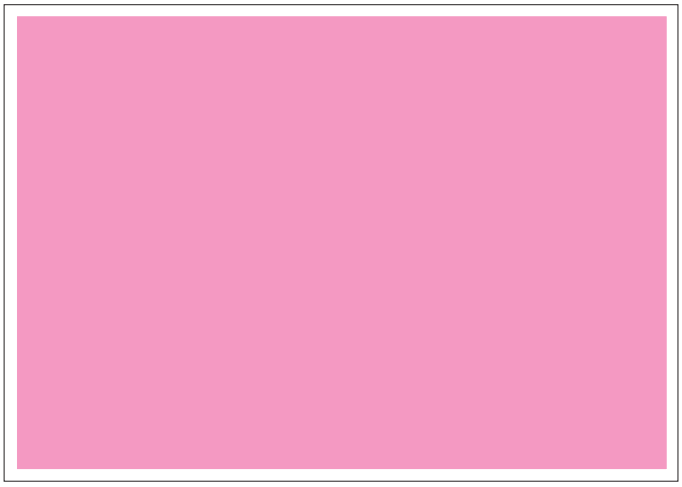
■ 16-Gradation (TYPE=4)

This test print can mainly check gradation performance, image fogging, white line, and density unevenness at the rear/front.

1. Gradation
   If there is no 16-step density gradation, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.
2. Foggy image
   If there is foggy image only at the white area as shown in the figure below, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.
3. Vertical white/black line
   If white or black lines occur with a particular color, the possible cause is an error in the Drum Unit of the color, an error in the Developing Assembly, or soiling on the laser light path.
   If white or black lines occur at the same position with all the colors, the possible cause is deterioration of the Intermediate Transfer Unit or Fixing Assembly.
4. Density unevenness at the rear/front
   If there is density unevenness at the rear/front, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer unit.

■ Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5)

This test print can mainly check transfer failure, black line, white line, and pitch unevenness.



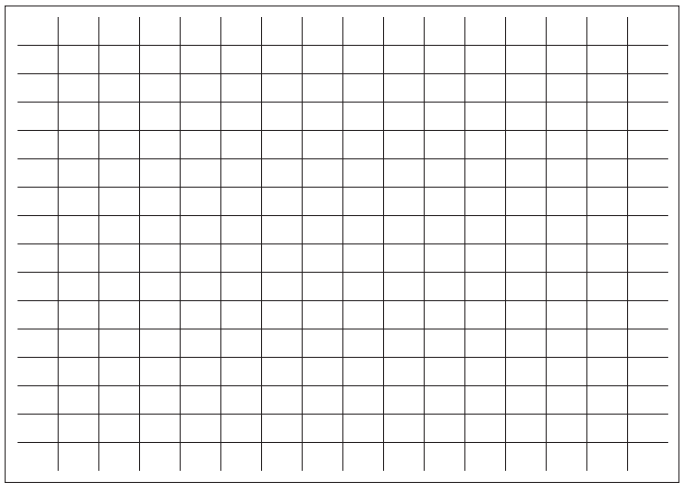
COLOR-M=1, COLOR-Y/C/K=0

NOTE:
- Output by every developing color is available by specifying the developing color (COLOR-Y/COLOR-M/COLOR-C/COLOR-K) in the following service mode:
  Service Mode_COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
- In the case of changing density of the test print, execute followings in service mode for density setting:
  Service Mode_COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
  - DENS-Y, DENS-M, DENS-C, DENS-K

1. Transfer failure
   If there is transfer failure, it may be caused by fault of transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit.
2. Horizontal unevenness
   If there is horizontal unevenness, it may be caused by fault of photosensitive drum drive unit, drum ITB motor, or drum unit.
3. Vertical unevenness
   If there is vertical unevenness, it may be caused by soiled LDE lens, fault of drum unit, or deterioration of intermediate transfer belt.

■ Grid (TYPE=6)

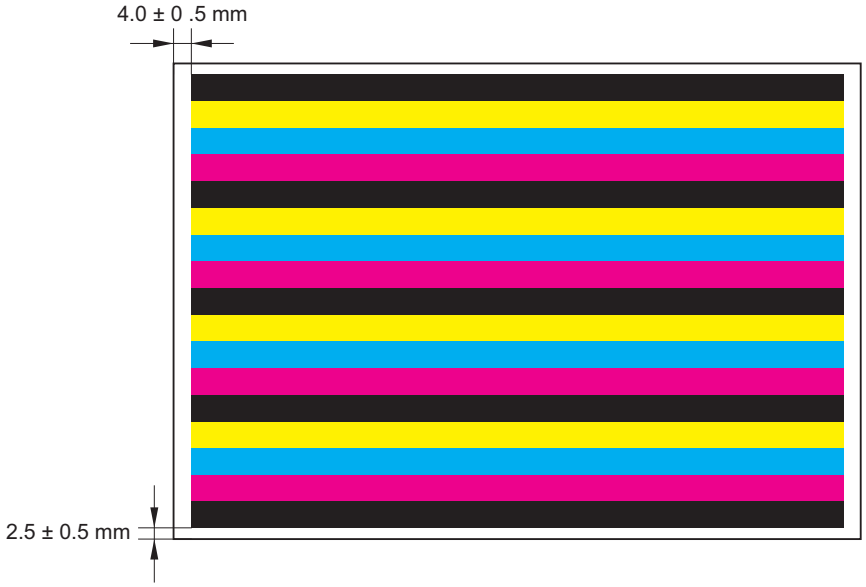
This test print can mainly check color displacement, right angle accuracy and linearity.



1. Color displacement
   If there is color displacement, it may be caused by fault of each laser scanning system, transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit or photosensitive drum drive unit.
2. Right angle accuracy and linearity
   If there is fault of right angle accuracy or linearity, it may be caused by fault of laser scanning system, or defective shape of registration (upper/lower) roller or the secondary transfer outer roller.

■ MCYBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10)

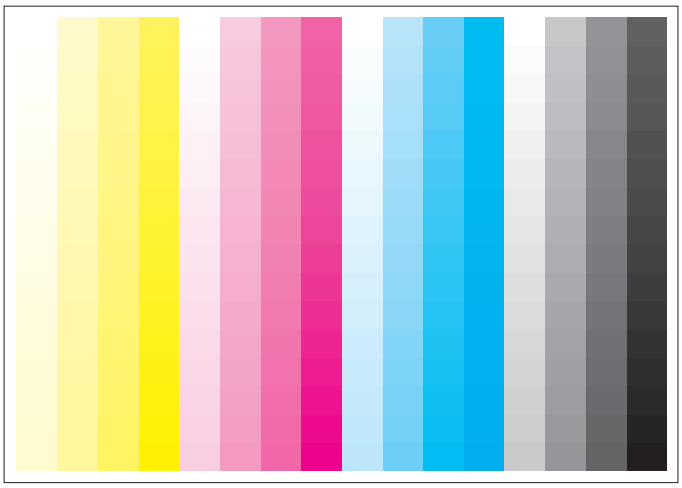
This test print can mainly check the dark area density of each color, balance among each color and white line by developing.



1. Solid density of each color and balance among each color.
   - Density is not extremely light.
   - In the case of light density with a certain color, it may be caused by the developer of the color in question, or fault of primary transfer roller, laser scanning system or high voltage system.
2. White/black line
   If white or black lines occur with a particular color, the possible cause is an error in the Drum Unit of the color, an error in the Developing Assembly, or soiling on the laser light path.
   If white or black lines occur at the same position with all the colors, the possible cause is deterioration of the Intermediate Transfer Unit or Fixing Assembly.
3. Density unevenness at the rear/front
   If there is density unevenness with a certain color, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit.
   If there is density unevenness with all colors, it may be caused by deterioration of intermediate transfer unit.

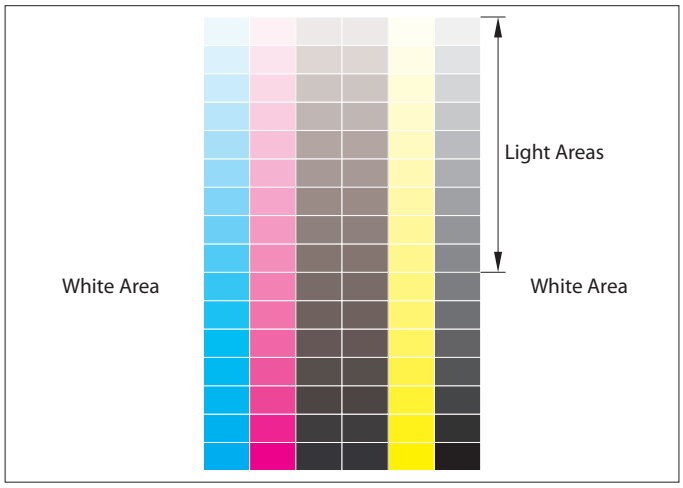
■ 64-Gradation (TYPE=12)

YMCBk64 gradation test print can mainly check gradation performance of each color (YMBCk) at one time.



■ Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14)

Full color 16-gradation test print can mainly check gray balance, gradation performance of each color (YMCBk) and foggy image.



1. Gray balance
   Check to see if the output comes with even density of each color at gray scale area.
2. Gradation performance
   Check gradation performance and density difference of each color (YMCBk)
3. Foggy image
   If there is foggy image at the white area, it may be caused by fault of developing system or photosensitive drum, or correction fault of laser scanning system.

Image Faults

Development stain

[Location]

Developing Assembly

[Cause]

When the toner charging amount (tribo-charging) shifts at relatively low levels, toner scatters inside the Developing Assembly and in the space between the lid of the Developing Assembly and the sleeve, and the accumulated toner turns into a development stain.

[Condition]

End of the life of developer In a high humidity environment
It is likely to occur with Bk or M.

[Field Remedy]

Reduce the TD ratio in the Developing Assembly by service mode to resolve this symptom.

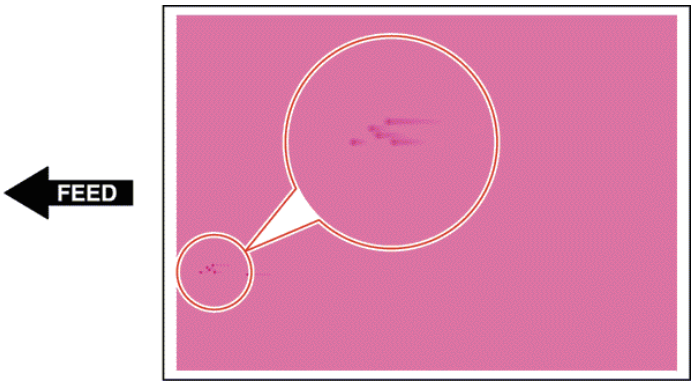
1. **Adjust the Toner Density Sensor density correction upper limit of the color with which this symptom occurs.**
   Set the value of the target color to "+1" in the following service mode (HLMT-PTY / HLMT-PTM / HLMT-PTC / HLMT-PTK). (Default: 0)
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PTY
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PTM
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PTC
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PTK
2. **Print 50 sheets of image at 10% image ratio 4 times.**
   1. Set "16" for the service mode (TYPE).
      COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
   2. Set the value of the target color to "1" in service mode (COLOR-Y / COLOR-M / COLOR-C / COLOR-K). Set "0" for colors other than the target one.
      COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
      COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
      COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
      COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
   3. Set "50" for the service mode (PG-QTY).
      COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-QTY
3. **Print the original with which this symptom occurred, and check if the symptom has disappeared.**
   - If it has disappeared, execute full adjustment.
     - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
   - If it has not disappeared, set the value of the target color to "+2" in service mode (HLMT-PTY / HLMT-PTM / HLMT-PTC / HLMT-PTK) and perform steps 2 and 3. If that does not work, perform step 4.

4. **Set the value of service mode of the target color (HLMT-PTY / HLMT-PTM / HLMT-PTC / HLMT-PTK) back to the default value "0", and clean the Developing Assembly and Drum Unit.**

NOTE:
Step 2 is required because toner needs to be consumed to make T/D ratio in the Developing Assembly to be the specified value.

CAUTION:
Increasing the setting value of service mode (HLMT-PTY / HLMT-PTM / HLMT-PTC / HLMT-PTK) will be disadvantageous for carrier adhesion (a symptom that carrier is developed).

[Image Sample]



Transfer Failure on Trailing Edge of Coated Paper

[Location]

Secondary Transfer Unit

[Cause]

Gap voltage occurs between the ITB and paper in the secondary transfer nip area as a result of the upward curl of the paper's trailing edge.

[Condition]

At printing of coated paper
[Field Remedy]

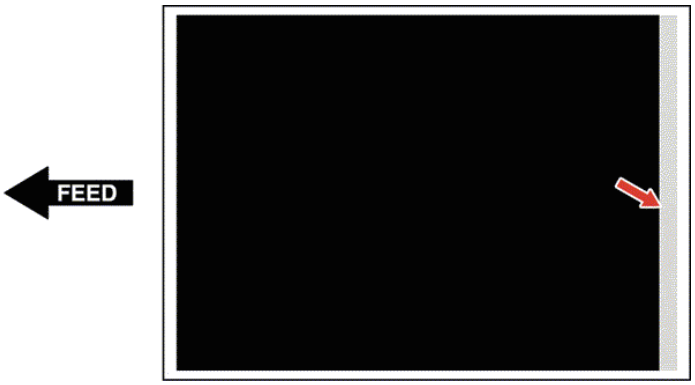
1. **Instruct the user to use papers to which "curl straightening" has been performed. (Bend paper in opposite direction to straighten curling.)**
   Be sure to straighten the curled papers before using them. (Degree of curl: 10 mm or less for plain paper; 5 mm or less for heavy paper)
   Paper may not be fed depending on the paper type.
   If it persists, execute the following.
2. **Adjust the secondary transfer bias in Settings/Registration > Correct Tail End Toner Application.**
   1. Set "1" for the service mode (IMGC-ADJ).
      COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ
   2. Select the paper with which this symptom occurred.
      - Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Applicable paper

NOTE:
It is necessary to log in to "System Management Mode" to select "Paper Type Management Settings".

3. Select Details/Edit > Correct Tail End Toner Application > Front Side or Back Side.
   Correction level: Gradually increase the value until white spots disappear.
   Correction amount: Enter the range of white spots (distance from trailing edge: mm).

NOTE:
1. "Correct Tail End Toner Application" can be changed only for paper that has been duplicated and registered.
2. In "Correct Tail End Toner Application", adjustment of the secondary transfer bias is performed.
   Adjust correction level in + direction: Weaken secondary transfer bias
   Adjust correction level in - direction: Strengthen secondary transfer bias

[Image Sample]



Calibration for Color Difference on Front and Back Sides

This makes adjustments when a significant color difference occurs between images scanned by the Scanner Unit (for front side) and the Scanner Unit (for back side).

NOTE:
This adjustment is only enabled for models equipped with 2 Scanner Units (inside the Reader and inside the DADF).

1. **Check that A4 (LTR) size paper (plain paper) is set in the deck or cassette.**
2. **Output the adjustment chart.**
   1. Set "1" for the service mode (TXPH: low screen ruling).
      COPIER > TEST > PG > TXPH
   2. Set "0" for the service mode (THRU: for Pascalγ).
      COPIER > TEST > PG > THRU
   3. Set "58" for the service mode (TYPE: low screen ruling).
      COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE

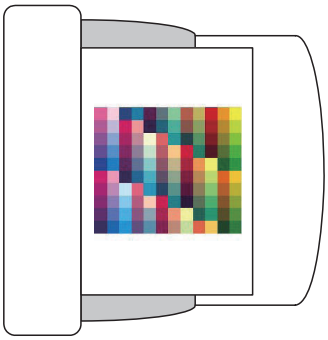
NOTE:
Immediately after turning ON the power, printing approximately 30 sheets of blank paper before outputting the adjustment chart is recommended to stabilize engine operations.

3. **Set the reference plane in service mode (1PCLBSETDADF: setting of duplex color difference correction reference plane).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > 1PCLBSETDADF
   <Setting value>
   - 0: None (Default)
   - 1: Align the back side with the front side
   - 2: Align the front side with the back side

NOTE:
- Adjustment cannot be made while the setting of service mode (1PCLBSETDADF) is "0".
- Be sure to set this item to "0" when not making an adjustment.
- Ensure that the adjustment chart in steps 4 and 5 is orientated as shown in the figures.
- If it is orientated incorrectly, "NG!" will be displayed in the service mode and need to perform the work again.

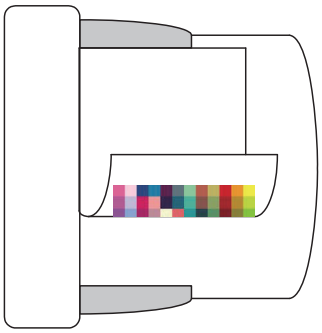
NOTE:
In steps 4 and 5, "NG!" may be displayed even when the adjustment chart is set correctly.
In such cases, the document may be placed at an angle or the output chart itself may be skewed.
Reprint the chart if "NG" is displayed even after resetting the document.

4. **Place the output adjustment chart face-up on the Document Pickup Tray, and select service mode (1PSCLB_A: execute DADF duplex color difference correction (front)). Then press the [OK] key.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > 1PSCLB_A
   Place the output adjustment chart with document side up, and set the blue patch in the corner so that it comes in left front side.



NOTE:
The reading value is cleared when exiting the MISC-R screen while reading.

5. **Place the output adjustment chart face-down on the Document Pickup Tray, and select Service Mode (1PSCLB_B: execute DADF duplex color difference correction (back)). Then press the [OK] key.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > 1PSCLB_B
   Place the output adjustment chart with document side down, and set the blue patch in the corner so that it comes in left rear side.



NOTE:
The reading value is cleared and processing stops when exiting the MISC-R screen while reading.

6. **Check that "OK" is displayed in service mode "1PSCLB_A" and "1PSCLB_B", and turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

7. **Execute steps a to c in response to the correction results if necessary.**
   - a. In the case of resetting the correction results:
     Set "0" for the following service mode (1PCLBSET: setting of DADF duplex color difference correction reference plane) and turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
     COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > 1PCLBSET
   - b. If you are concerned with the displacement of color that occurred after adjustment:
     Set "1" for the following service mode (1PCLBUDR: setting of DADF duplex color difference correction lower limit) and repeat from step 3.
     COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > 1PCLBUDR
     <Setting value>
     0: OFF (default); 1: ON
   - c. If color is extremely displaced after correction:
     Set "1" or "2" for the following service mode (1PCLBOVR: setting of DADF duplex color difference correction upper limit) and repeat from step 3.
     <Setting value>
     0: Control level off (default); 1: Weak control level; 2: Strong control level

Scratch on Fixing Belt Caused by Paper Edge

[Location]

Fixing Belt

[Cause]

Continuous feeding of the same size paper roughs the surface of the Fixing Belt where the paper edge passes through and glossy lines will then appear on the image on large size paper.

[Condition]

When fixing refresh sequence is performed at certain intervals to reduce symptoms (it will not completely disappear), sufficient effect may not be obtained if the execution frequency is insufficient or soiling on the surface of the Refresh Roller gets worse.

[Field Remedy]

Identify the cause whether it is due to insufficient execution frequency or soiling on the surface of the Refresh Roller, and take appropriate actions.

1. **Check the image before taking action.**
   Recommended image (Cy gradation image): Set the following service modes.
   - TYPE = 16
     COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
   - COLOR-C = 1
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-C
   - COLOR-Y = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-Y
   - COLOR-M = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-M
   - COLOR-K = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-K

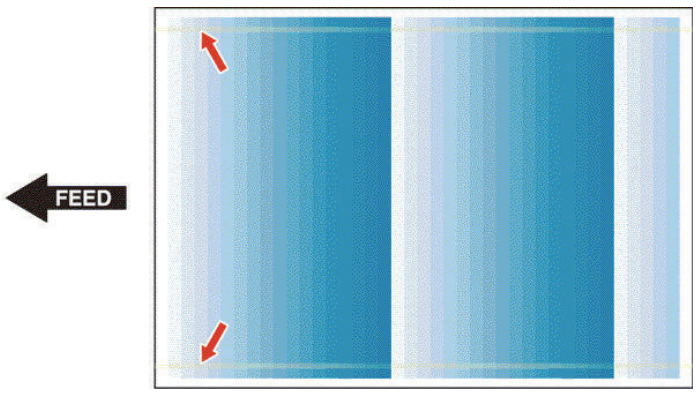
2. **Execute the manual refresh mode in the following service mode (FXD-CL-E).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E

3. **Check the image again if effect has been obtained (if the symptom is alleviated).**
   Recommended image (Cy gradation image): Set the following service modes.
   - TYPE = 16
     COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
   - COLOR-C = 1
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-C
   - COLOR-Y = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-Y
   - COLOR-M = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-M
   - COLOR-K = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-K

4. **Check step a. or b. below.**
   - a. If there is effect of alleviating glossy lines
     Since there is a possibility that the execution frequency of the fixing refresh sequence may be insufficient, make an adjustment by the following method to increase the frequency, and then observe for a while.
     - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level
   - b. If there is no effect of alleviating glossy lines that appear at the part where the paper edge passes through
     Execute the following service mode (FX-BLT-U: Fixing Belt Unit feed counter) and check the Fixing Belt Unit feed counter. Then decide whether cleaning or replacement of the unit would be preferable.
     COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U
     - If the life of the Fixing Belt Unit (feed counter) is advanced: Replace the Fixing Belt Unit to remove glossy lines on images.
     - If the life of the Fixing Belt Unit (feed counter) is not advanced: There is a possibility that the surface of the Refresh Roller may be soiled, so clean the surface of the Refresh Roller by referring to the Service Manual.
       Execute step 5 after cleaning the surface.

5. **If cleaning of the Refresh Roller has been performed, check the image again.**
   Recommended image (Cy gradation image): Set the following service modes.
   - TYPE = 16
     COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
   - COLOR-C = 1
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-C
   - COLOR-Y = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-Y
   - COLOR-M = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-M
   - COLOR-K = 0
     COPIER > TEST> PG > COLOR-K

   Replace the Fixing Belt Unit if there is no effect of alleviating uneven gloss.
   [Image Sample]



Instructing Users at Times of Image Failure due to Long Length Paper

If an image failure occurs when using long length paper, it is possible to perform a remedy for the failure in "Settings/Registration" in the user screen.

Specific remedies must be instructed to users by referring to "Long Length Paper Adjustment/Maintenance Guide" provided for users.

Malfunction

Operation Failure of the ITB Pressure Release Lever

If any of the symptoms shown below occurs when the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned, perform the cleaning described in this section.

- The ITB Pressure Release Lever is hard to turn.
- The ITB Pressure Release Lever is hard to raise, and the ITB Front Middle Cover (to be secured with a screw) cannot be installed.

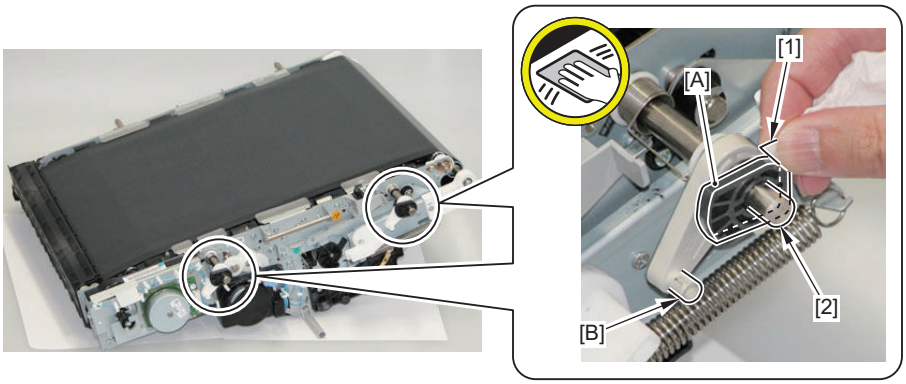
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.****"Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit" on page 859**
3. **Pulling out the ITB Unit****"Pulling out the ITB Unit" on page 550**
4. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 553**

■ Procedure

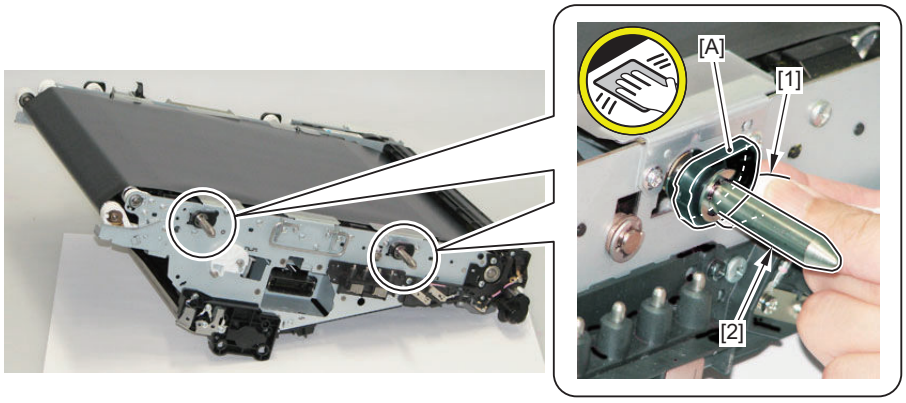
1. **Clean the following areas on the front side of the ITB Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
   - The whole circumference of the surface [A] of the 2 cams
   - The whole circumference of the surface [B] of the shaft of the 2 ITB Pressure Arms

CAUTION:
When cleaning, do not rotate the shaft [2] by moving the cam and the ITB Pressure Arm. Doing so may change the direction of the cam and cause ITB pressure failure.

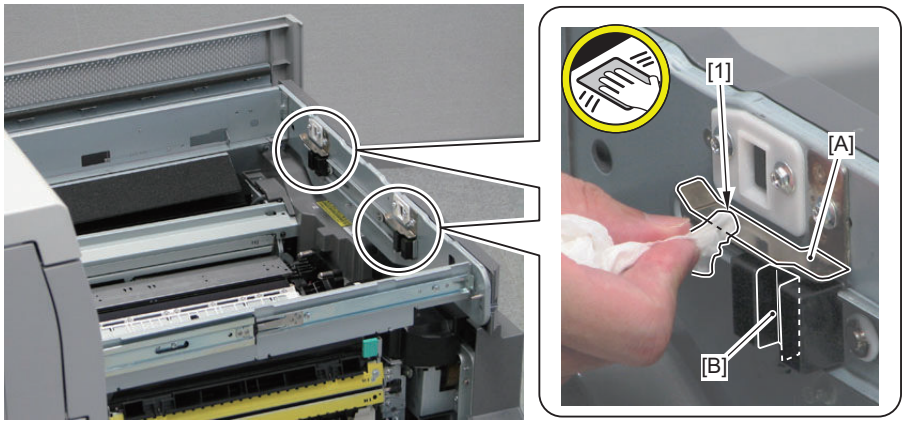


2. **Clean the following areas on the rear side of the ITB Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**
   - The whole circumference of the surface [A] of the 2 cams

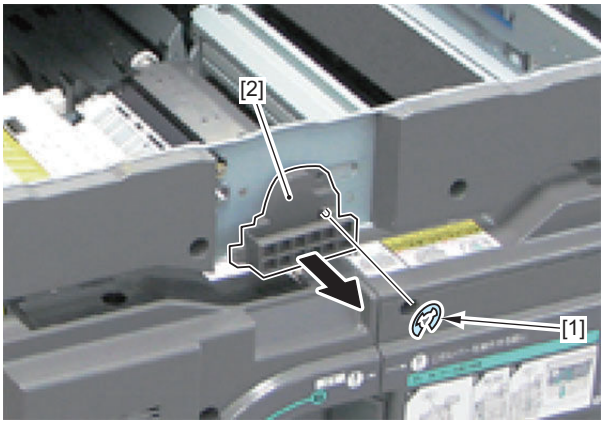
CAUTION:
When cleaning, do not rotate the shaft [2] by moving the cam. Doing so may change the direction of the cam and cause ITB pressure failure.



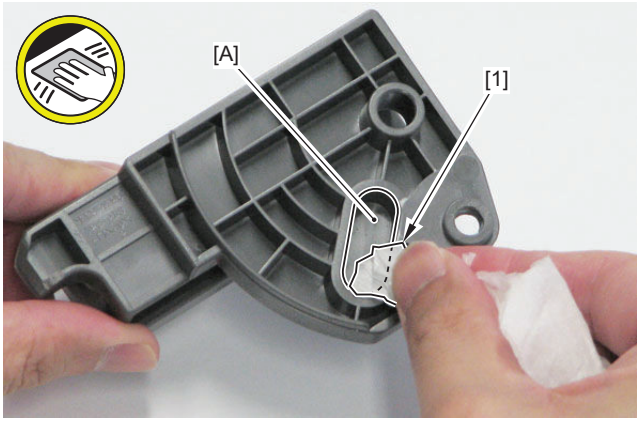
3. **Clean the surface [A] of the 2 Cam Guide Plates and the groove [B] of the 2 ITB Pressure Arm Guides in the ITB Frame with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



4. **Remove the ITB Engagement/Disengagement Lever [1].**
   - 1 E-ring [2]



5. **Clean the groove [A] on the back of the ITB Engagement/Disengagement Lever roller lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cassette pull-in adjustment

If any of the symptoms shown below occurs when the cassette is closed, perform the adjustment described in this section.

- The cassette bounces back and comes out.
- The cassette is excessively pulled into the host machine.
- The Cassette Front Cover is not aligned with other external covers.

NOTE:
The adjustment position of the Pull-in Guide is related to the position of the cassette's side registration adjustment (the position of the Cassette Lock Unit has been adjusted and the position of the Cassette Front Cover has been changed).
The position of the cassette in the host machine is determined by side registration adjustment of the cassette.
Since the appropriate position to which the Pull-in Guide should be adjusted is determined by the position of the cassette, cassette pull-in adjustment is required when the position of the cassette has been changed.

Side registration adjustment of the cassette

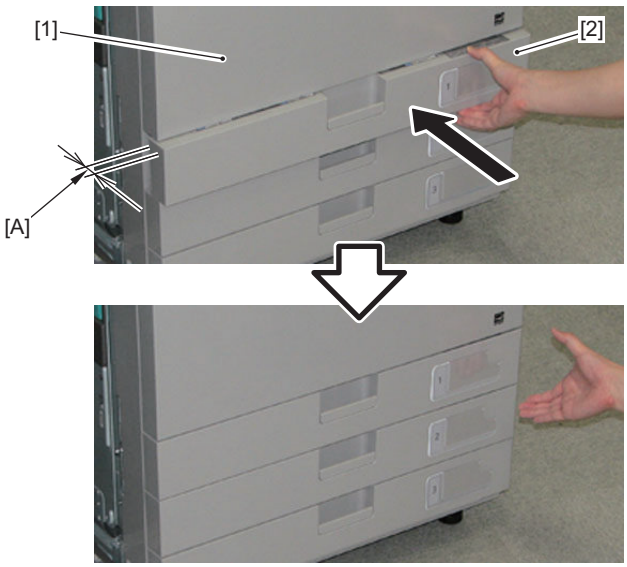
Chapter 9: Installation > Installation of the Host Machine > Image Position Adjustment <Check/Adjustment Procedures>
1. Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)
See side registration adjustment of the cassette (mechanical adjustment for cassette)

■ Checking Method

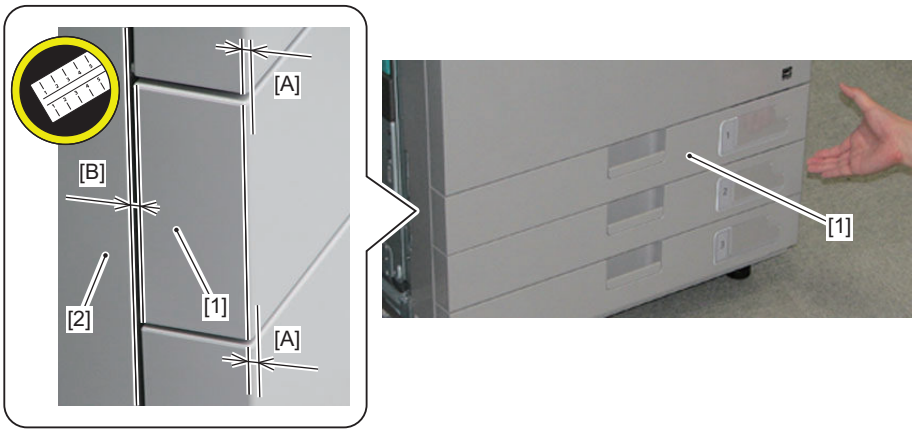
1. **Open the Left Cover.**
2. **Pull out the cassette 200 mm or more.**

NOTE:
The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

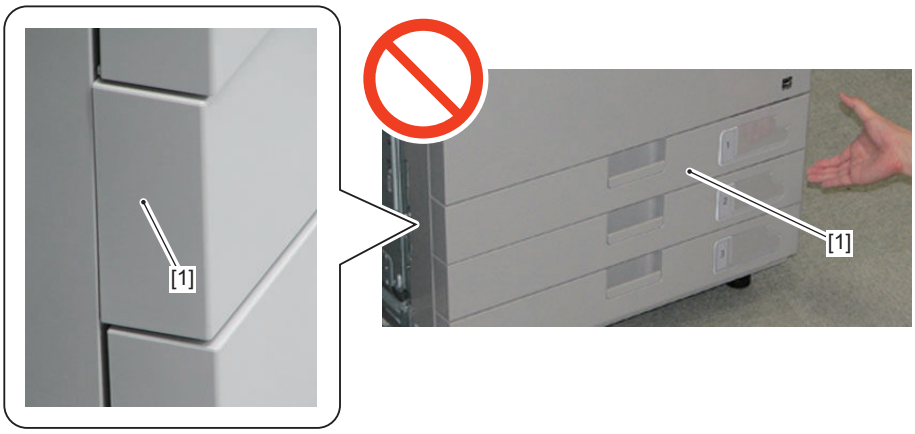
3. **Push back the cassette [2] until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover [1] of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.**



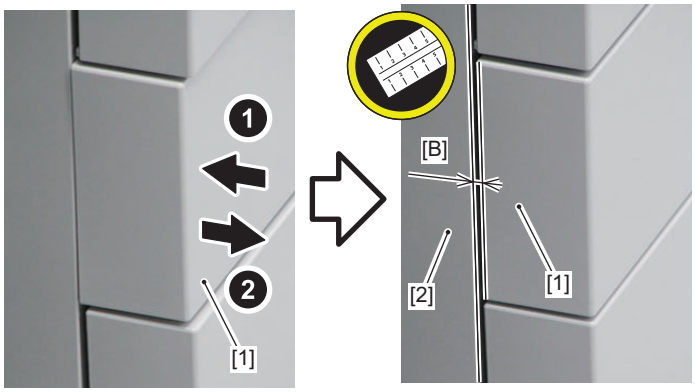
- Appropriate
  The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover [1] and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.
  - The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
  - The gap [B] from the cover [2] on the rear side should be 3 +/- 1 mm.



- Semi-closed
  The cassette [1] has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.

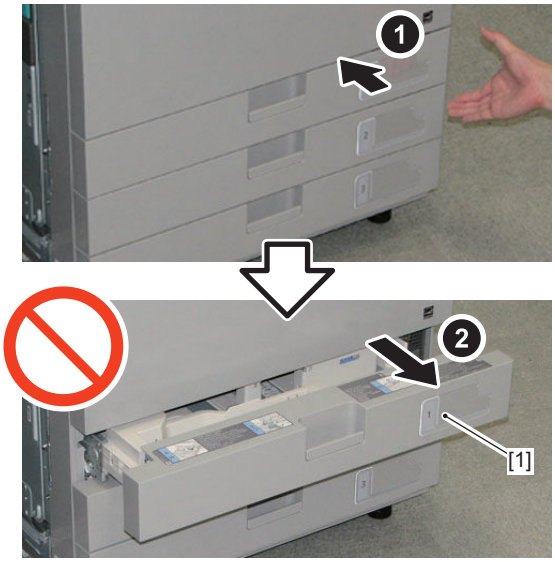


By further pushing the cassette [1] in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette [1] and the cover [2] on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "[1] Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "[2] Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

- Latch not locking
  The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette [1] is not latched and comes out. Adjustment is needed.
  Perform "[2] Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".



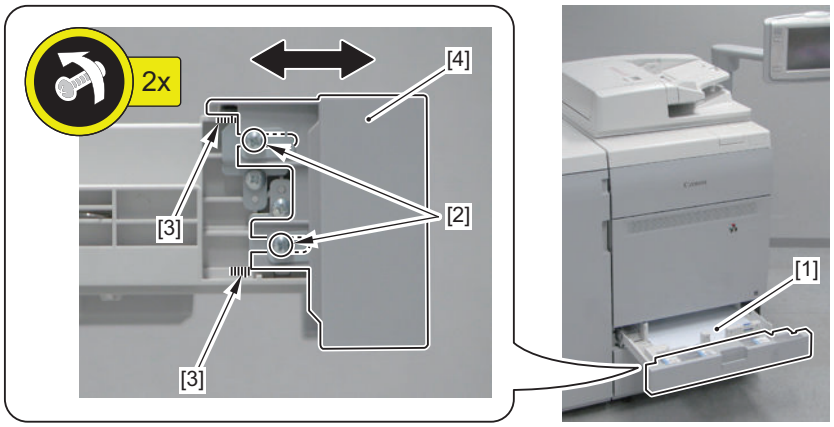
■ Adjustment Method

[1] Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover

1. **Pull out the cassette [1].**

2. **Loosen the 2 adjustment screws [2] on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover [4] as needed using the 2 scales [3] as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.**

NOTE:
The appropriate range of the gap is normally 3 +/- 1 mm, but if the cover does not close properly, adjust the gap to 3 to 4 mm in case the cover is halfway closed.



3. **Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the "Checking Method" procedure again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "[2] Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" from step 5 onwards.**

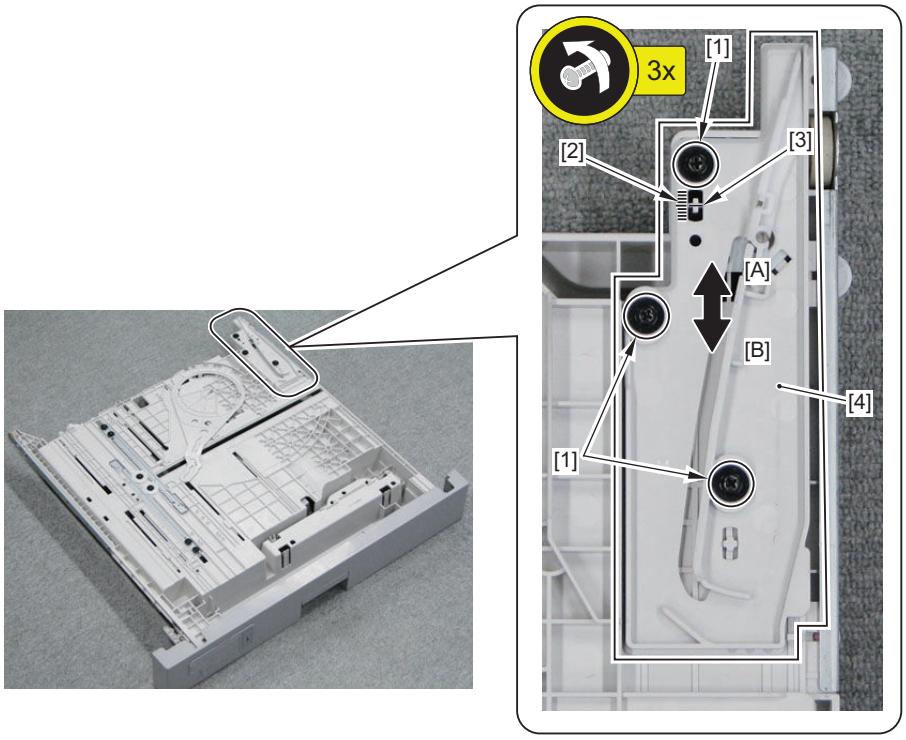
[2] Adjusting the Pull-in Guide

5. **Remove the cassette.**

6. **Loosen the 3 adjustment screws [1] on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale [2] and the boss line [3] as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale.**

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



7. **Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 6.**
8. **Perform the "Checking Method" procedure again, and adjust the gap until it reaches an appropriate value.**

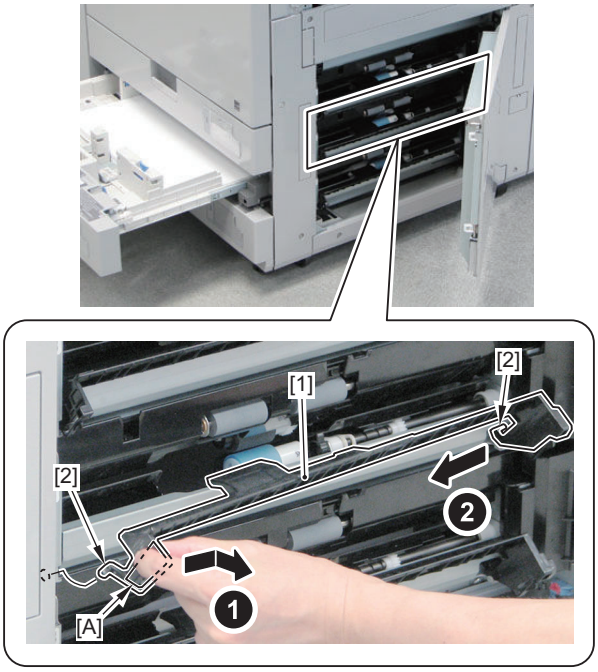
Double feed or pickup failure when paper is picked up from the cassette

In the event of double feed or pickup failure when paper is picked up from the cassette, perform the adjustment in this section to adjust the separation pressure of the cassette pickup.

■ Procedure

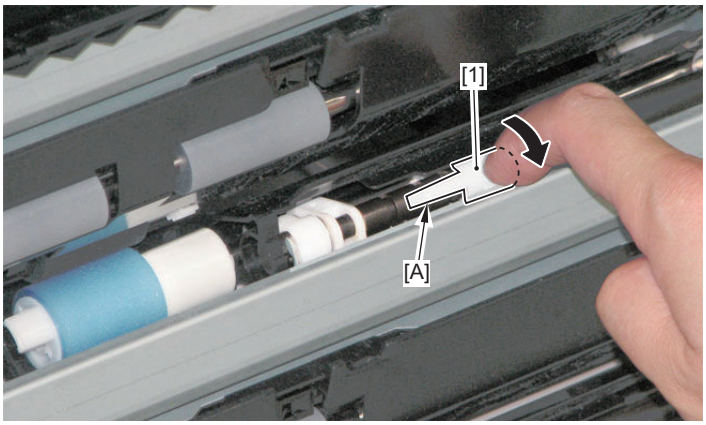
1. **Open the Vertical Path Cover.**
2. **Pull out the cassette.**

3. **Remove the Paper Guide [1] while bending the side [A].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]

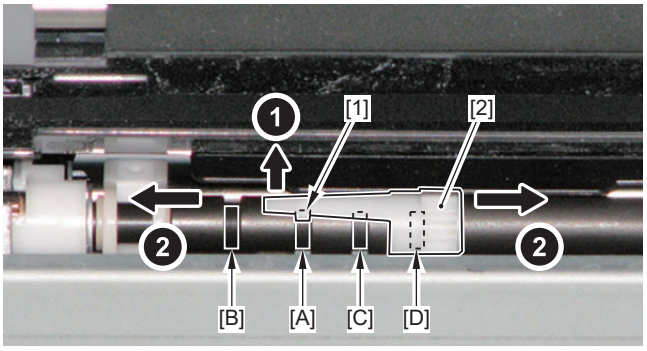


4. **Rotate the Separation Pressure Adjustment Gear [1] so that the protrusion [A] can be seen.**

NOTE:
Be sure to rotate it clockwise when viewed from the front side of the machine.



5. **Lift the Positioning Boss [1] to release it from the initial positioning groove [A], and align it with either of the 3 grooves [B], [C], and [D] to adjust the position of the Separation Pressure Adjustment Gear [2].**
   - When pickup failure occurs: Move the Positioning Boss [1] toward the groove [B] on the front side of the machine (to increase the separation pressure).
   - When double feed occurs: Move the Positioning Boss [1] toward the groove [C] on the rear side of the machine (to reduce the separation pressure). If double feed still occurs, move it further to [D].



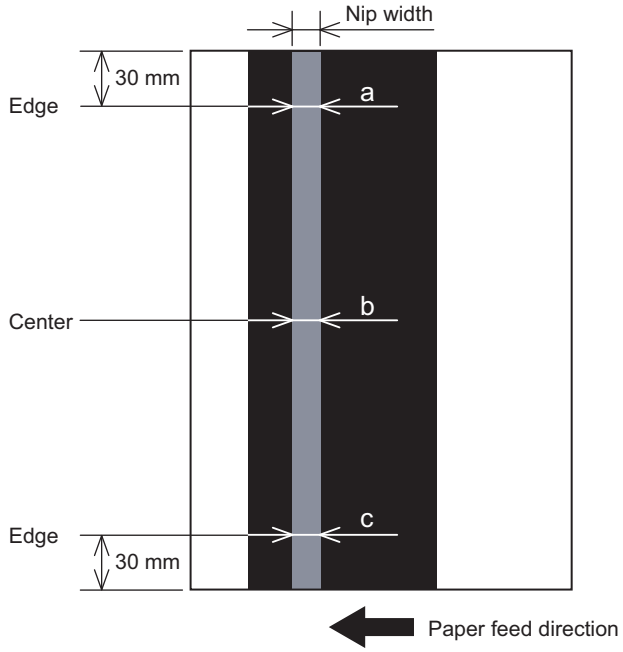
Other

Checking of nip width

If the paper wrinkle or fixing failure occurs, check whether the fixing nip width is within the reference range.
However, fixing nip width of this machine cannot be checked in the field.

1. **Output a PG for checking the nip.**
   Plain 1, A4 or LTR, PG5, Y: 0/M: 0/C: 0/BK: 255 (solid black)
2. **Load the output PG in the cassette.**
3. **Execute the fixing nip paper output in service mode.**
4. **Measure the nip width of output paper and check whether it is within the reference range.**
   < Reference value >
   - Center: 15.5 +/- 1.0 mm
   - Edge: 17.5 +/- 1.0 mm (at 15 mm from the edge)

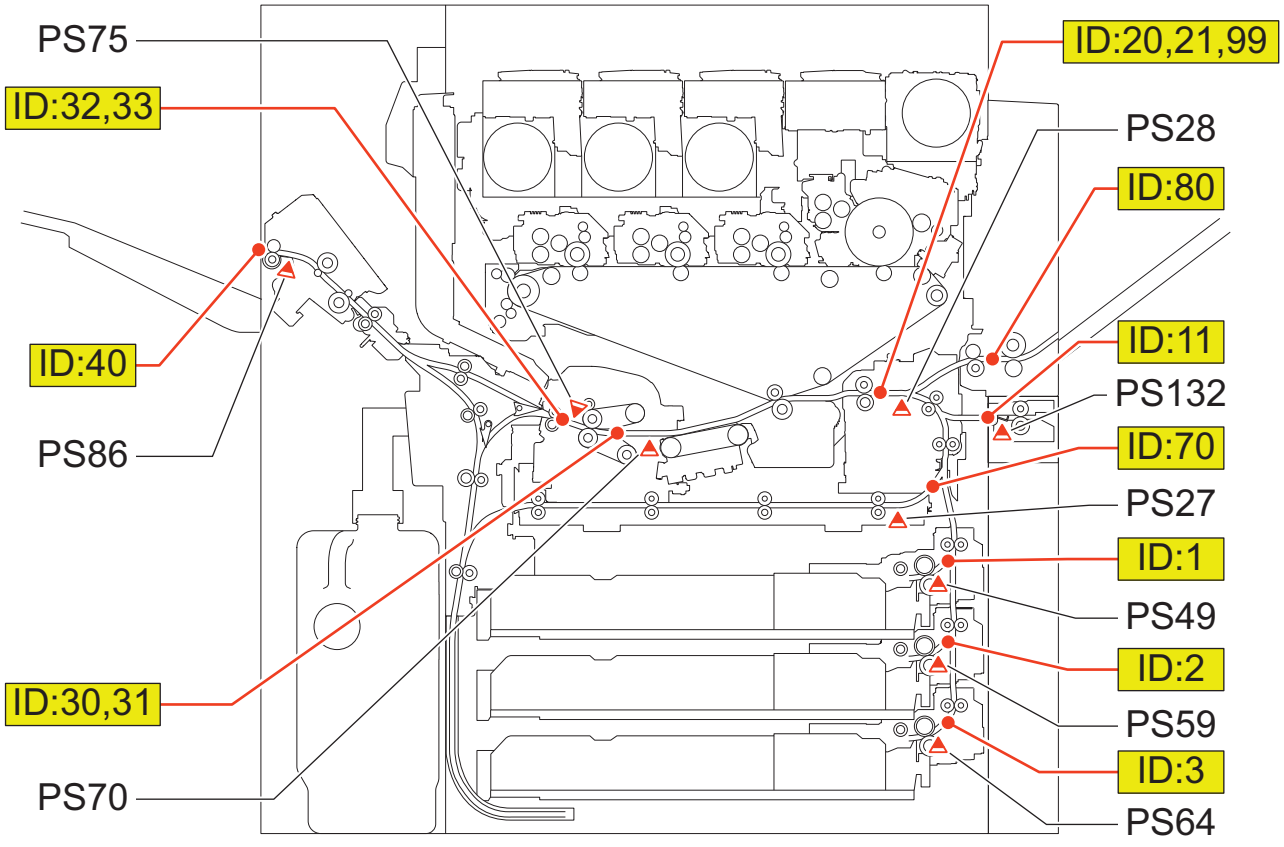
   If the nip width is not within the range, replace the Fixing Assembly.

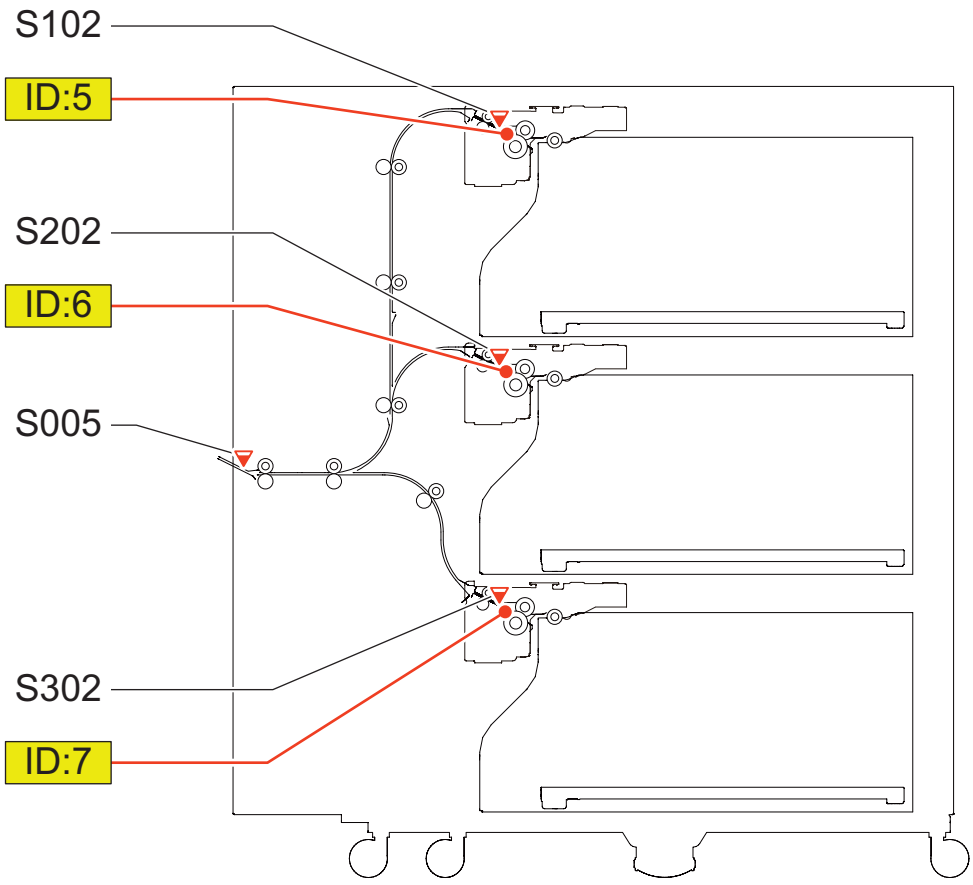


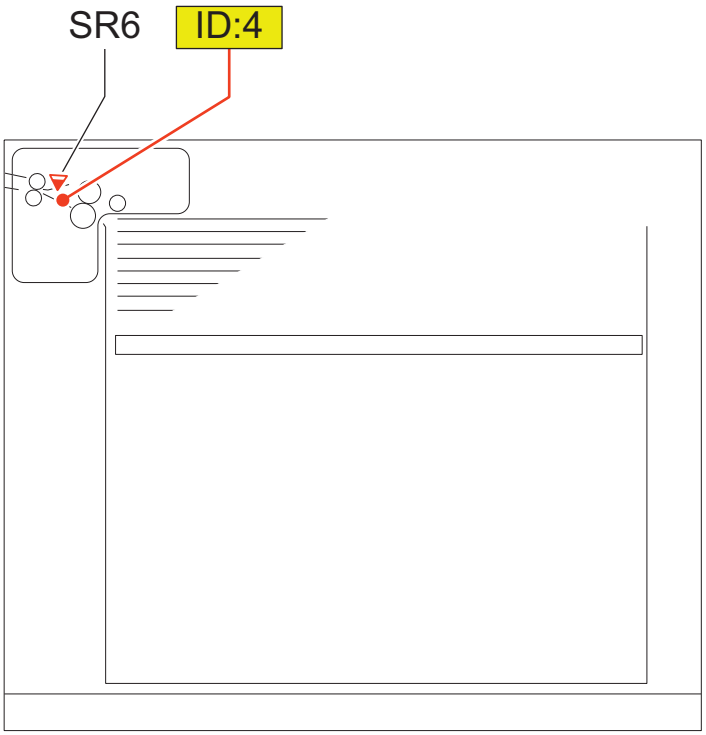
Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed

[Function overview]

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.
Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure for troubleshooting.


PS75
ID:32,33
ID:40
PS86
ID:30,31
PS70
ID:20,21,99
PS28
ID:80
ID:11
PS132
ID:70
PS27
ID:1
PS49
ID:2
PS59
ID:3
PS64


S102
ID:5
S202
ID:6
S005
S302
ID:7



[Use case]

- When bent paper, skew, or wrinkles occur
- When jams occur frequently
- When you want to check the image on the ITB

[Points to note when using]

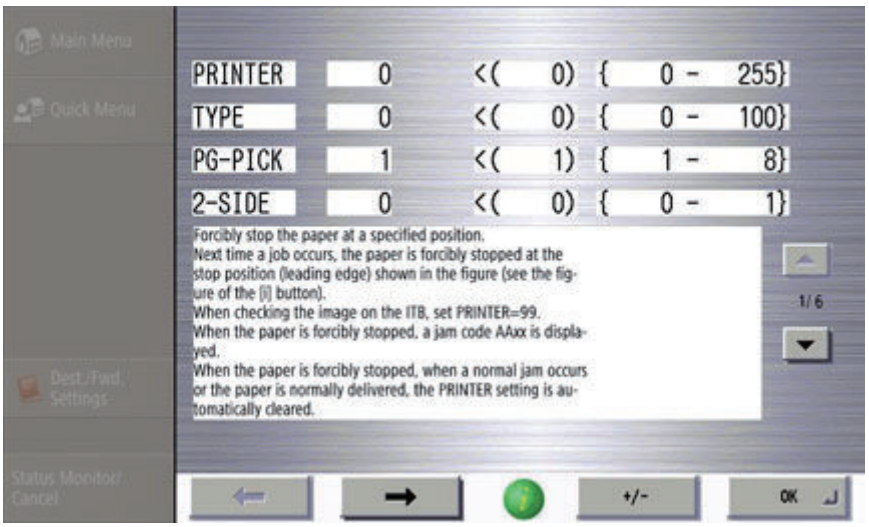
- Remove the stopped paper by the normal jam removal procedure. After the paper is removed, the job will be automatically recovered.
- If a normal jam cord is displayed, the paper is jammed at a position other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Handle it carefully.

[How to use]

Use this function from SITUATION mode.
Service mode top screen > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible Stop of Paper Feed
The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode:

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER (Enter the "stop position number" for the position you want to stop the paper. See the illustration above for specific positions and numbers.)
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K

- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW



[Stop positions and check items]

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.
Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

Stop position		Bent	Skew	Wrinkle	Operation check/Jam	Checking of the image on the ITB
0	Not forcibly stopped	-	-	-	-	-
1	Cassette 1 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
2	Cassette 2 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
3	Cassette 3 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
4	POD Deck Lite pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
5	Multi Deck 1 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
6	Multi Deck 2 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
7	Multi Deck 3 pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
11	Outlet of the Multi Deck	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Pre-registration (1st side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Pre-registration (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Pre-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Post-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Post-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	Delivery outlet of the host machine	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Reverse position 1 *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
80	Multi-purpose Tray pickup position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Pre-fixing (1st side, when checking the image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

*1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)

Controller Self Diagnosis

Controller Self Diagnosis

■ Introduction

Operation of the (2 types of) error diagnosis tools added to the main body and remedy for errors are described. These tools can reduce time to determine cause of errors occurred in field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.
This manual can be applied when the main body is placed in the following conditions.

- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB 1/2 and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as SDRAM or TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB 1/2).
- Startup takes too long (the progress bar seems to stop halfway), or the Touch Panel of the Control Panel is slow to respond. (<S.M.A.R.T Check>)

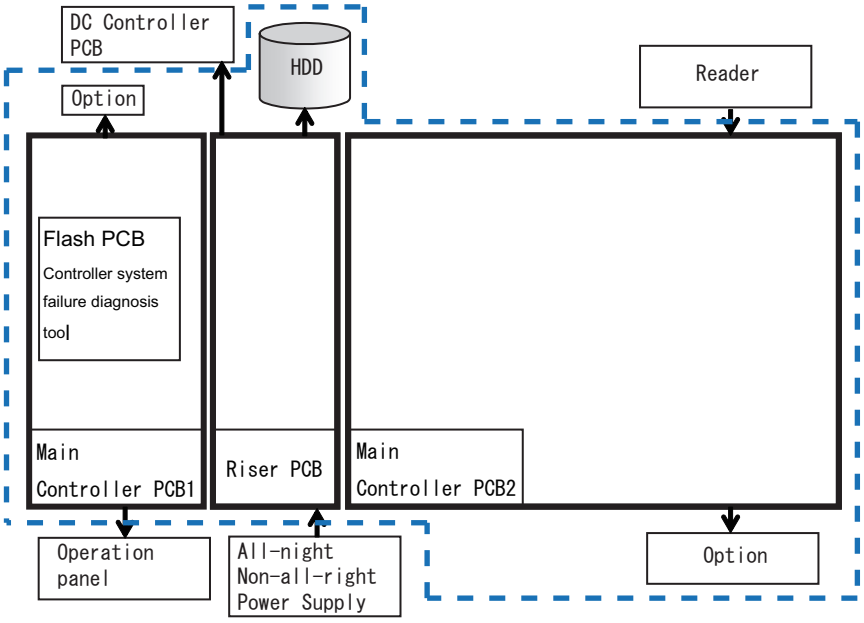
PCBs and units diagnosed by each tool are as follow:

● Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool

- Main Controller PCB 1 side <Main Controller PCB 1, SDRAM, TPM PCB>
- Main Controller PCB 2 side <Main Controller PCB 2, SDRAM (M0, M1), SDRAM (P), SDRAM (S), Memory PCB, Open I/F PCB (option)>
- Rizer PCB / HDD

■ Overview

Error diagnosis tools are installed in this machine, and stored in the locations shown below.



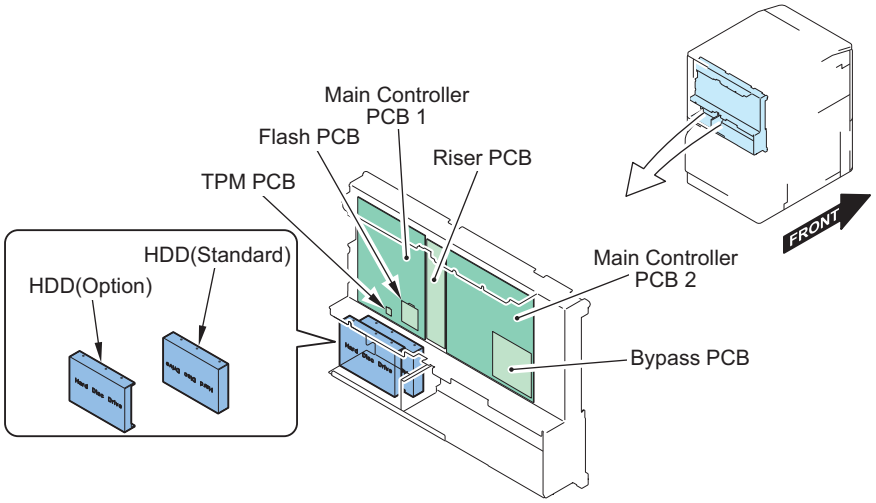
Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components shown in the blue frame (dotted line).

● Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool

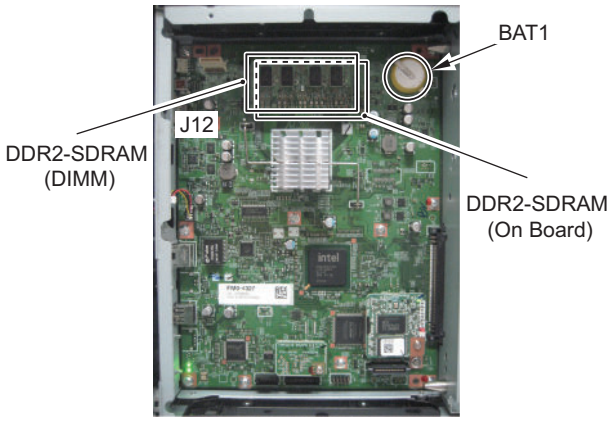
This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB 1/2, child PCBs mounted on the Main Controller PCB 1/2, and HDD, and display the result on the Control Panel.

● Layout Drawing

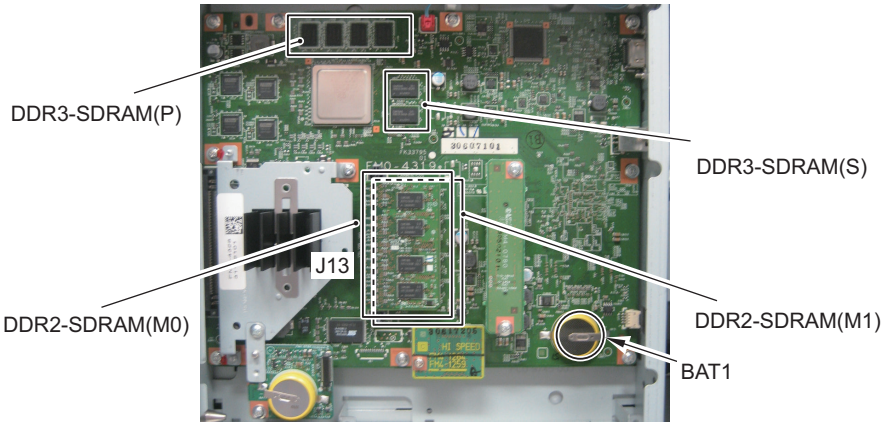
Layout Drawing of PCBs Subject to Diagnosis



Main Controller PCB 1

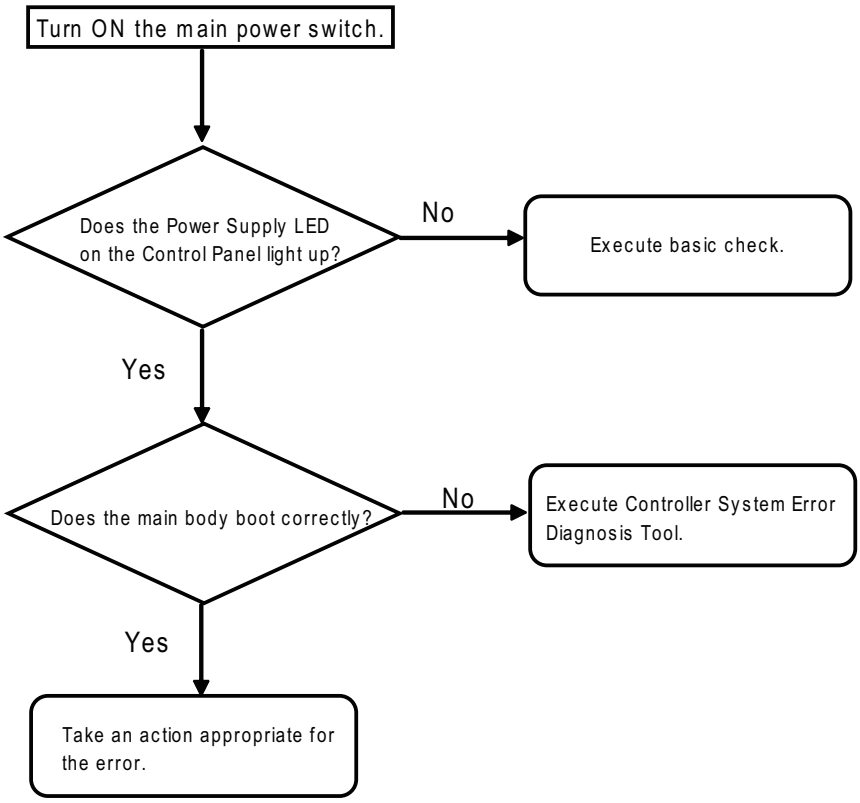


Main Controller PCB 2



■ Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items
Check all of the items shown below.



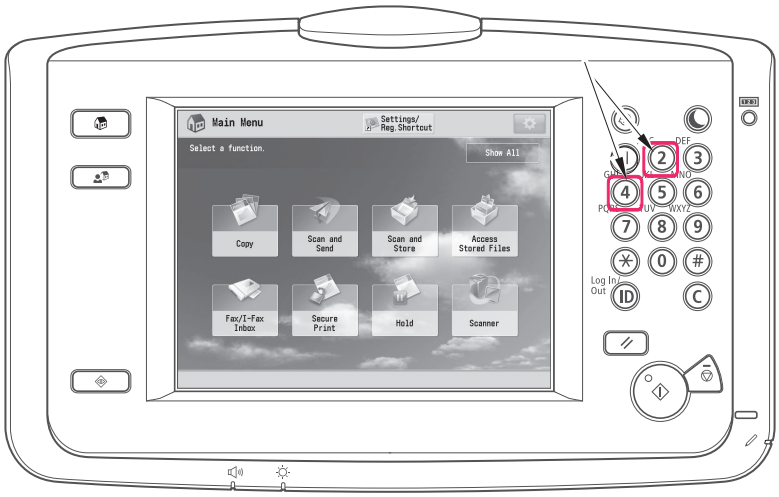
● Basic Check Items

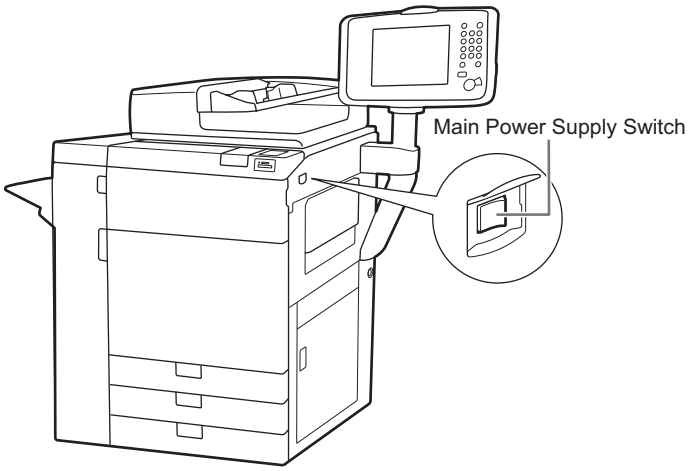
1. **Check if the Leakage Breaker is turned OFF.**
2. **Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.**
3. **Check if the Connection Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 and Control Panel is disconnected.**
4. **Check if the Connection Main Controller PCB 1 and Main Controller PCB 2 definitely?**
5. **Check if the Connection An All-night Power Supply. Change Non-all-night Power Supply if not recovered.**

■ Controller System Error Diagnosis

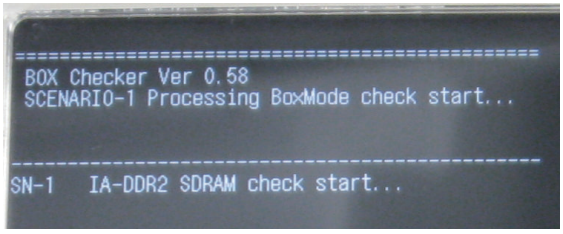
● Startup Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys [2] and [4] simultaneously.**





2. **Keep pressing the numeric keys until the following screen appears on the Control Panel. (approx. 20 seconds)**



NOTE:
When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed. (See the figure below)
In this case, perform the following remedy.
Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.
If this tool still does not startup, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.
If BCT is not installed correctly, "--.--" is displayed in service mode (BCT) of the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

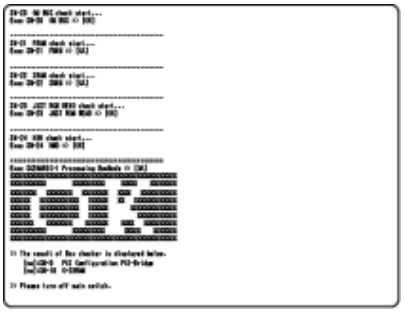
● Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

● Check Result

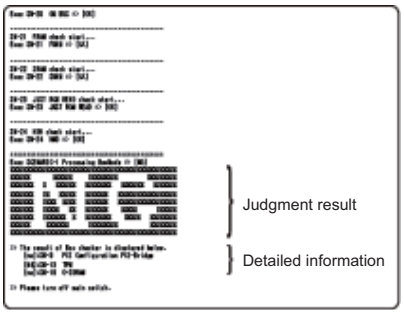
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

<When the diagnosis result is normal>



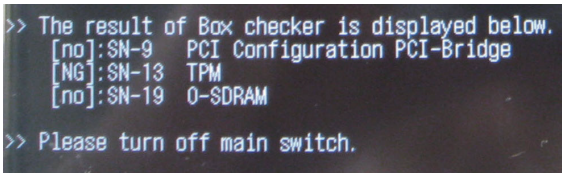
<When an error is detected by diagnosis>

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



<How to view the error result>

An enlarged view of the detailed information is shown below.



[no] shows that no PCBs that can be installed on the Main Controller by a service technician are installed. If [no] is displayed even though a PCB is installed, a fault has occurred.
[NG] shows that an error has occurred to the PCBs installed as standard.

<Controller System Error Diagnosis Table>

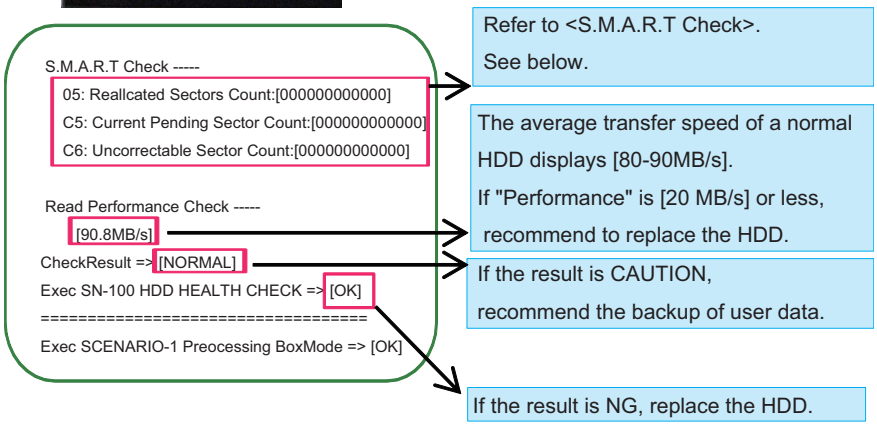
The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Possible failure location	Remedy	Relevant error code
SN-1 MN-DDR2 SDRAM	Error check between the Main Controller PCB 1 and SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1 • SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DIMM1	Error check of SM bus to the SDRAM (outer) on the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1 • SDRAM (outer) on the Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-3 SM BUS MN DIMM2	Error check of SM bus to the ClockGenerator of the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-4 SM BUS MN Clock Gen	Error check of SM bus to the Clock Gen of the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-5 SM BUS SOC DIMM2	Error check of SM bus of the Main Controller PCB 1 and SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 1 • Main Controller PCB 2 • SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2	1. Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2. 2. Check the installation of SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration Maestro	Error check of PCI bus of the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 1 • Main Controller PCB 2 • SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2	1. Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Possible failure location	Remedy	Relevant error code
SN-7 PCI Configuration LANC	Error check of LAN chip on the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-8 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge	Check of the Main Controller PCB 1		1. Check the installation of the Main Controller PCB 1. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check of failure of the CPLD chip of the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check of failure of the LANC FLASH of the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check of failure of the RTC of the Main Controller PCB 1	• Main Controller PCB 1	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-12 TPM	Check of failure of the TPM PCB on the Main Controller PCB 1 * TPM PCB is not installed in machines for China. Therefore, the diagnosis result will be NG.	• Main Controller PCB 1 • TPM PCB	1. Check the installation of the TPM PCB. 2. Replacement of the TPM PCB 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	E746
SN-13 M-DDR2 SDRAM	Error check between SDRAMs on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2 • SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2	1. Check the installation of SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2. Replace the SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check of failure of the CPU ROM (IC60) on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Error check between the Main Controller PCB 2 and the SDRAM (P) on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2 • SDRAM(P) • Open I/F PCB • Bypass PCB	1. Check the installation of the Bypass PCB/Open I/F PCB. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E747/E748
SN-16 GOR(R)-DDR2 SDRAM	Check of failure of the SDRAM for Rchip on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2 • Open I/F PCB • Bypass PCB	1. Check the installation of the Bypass PCB/Open I/F PCB.	E747/E748
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check of failure of the SDRAM for Schip on the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E747/E748/E732
SN-18 GOR(O)-DDR2 SDRAM	Check of failure of the SDRAM for Ochip on the Open I/F PCB	• Main Controller PCB 2 • Open I/F PCB	1. Check the installation of the Open I/F PCB. 2. Replace the Open I/F PCB 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. Remarks: The detailed information of the diagnosis result will be [no] when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	E747/E748

Test name	Detailed test name	Possible failure location	Remedy	Relevant error code
SN-19 GU BUS	Error check of GUBUS in the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2 • Open I/F PCB • Bypass PCB	1. Check the installation of the Open I/F PCB or Bypass I/F PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2. Replace the Open I/F PCB or Bypass I/F PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E747/E748
SN-20 FRAM	Check of failure between the between the Main Controller PCB 2 and the Memory PCB	• Main Controller PCB 2 • Memory PCB	1. Check the installation of the Memory PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2. Replace the Memory PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E355
SN-21 SRAM	Check of failure/run out of battery of SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2	• Main Controller PCB 2	1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E246/E350/E355
SN-22 HDD	Error check of HDD I/F	• Main Controller PCB 2 • HDD Cable • HDD	1. Check the connection of the HDD Cable. 2. Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 2 and the Main Controller PCB 1. 3. Replace the HDD.	-
SN-23 FAN	Fan rotation check	• Main Controller PCB 1 • Riser PCB	Check the connection of the Fan Connector (J15) of the IA PCB (Main Controller PCB 1). Check the connection of the Fan Connector (J109/J110) of the Riser PCB.	
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	HDD S.M.A.R.T information retrieval and performance check (see the display example shown below)	HDD	• If S.M.A.R.T Check displays a numeric value other than [0], it is recommended to back up the customer data. • If [20 MB/s] or less is displayed for Performance, it is recommended to replace the HDD. • If CAUTION is displayed for CheckResult, it is recommended to back up the customer data. • If NG is indicated for Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK , replace the HDD.	

HDD S.M.A.R.T Information



<S.M.A.R.T Check>

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallcated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of reallocated defective sectors	If any numeric values other than [0000000000000] are displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid losing it.
C5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may be defective)	If any numeric values other than [0000000000000] are displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid losing it.
C6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) that cannot be reallocated	If any numeric values other than [0000000000000] are displayed, • it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid losing it. • Replace the HDD. * Alarm "31-0008" may have occurred in the machine.

NOTE:
Actions to be taken when the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit is installed to the machine
The details displayed in the SMART information are the Master HDD diagnosis results.
To check which HDD is the master HDD, turn the power OFF and then ON and check whether the green LED on the Mirroring PCB is lit.
The HDD (ChA or ChB) with a green LED light, which flashes first at high speed in conjunction with the HDD access status, will be the Master HDD. On the other hand, the other green LED, which does not light in this status, will be the Backup HDD.

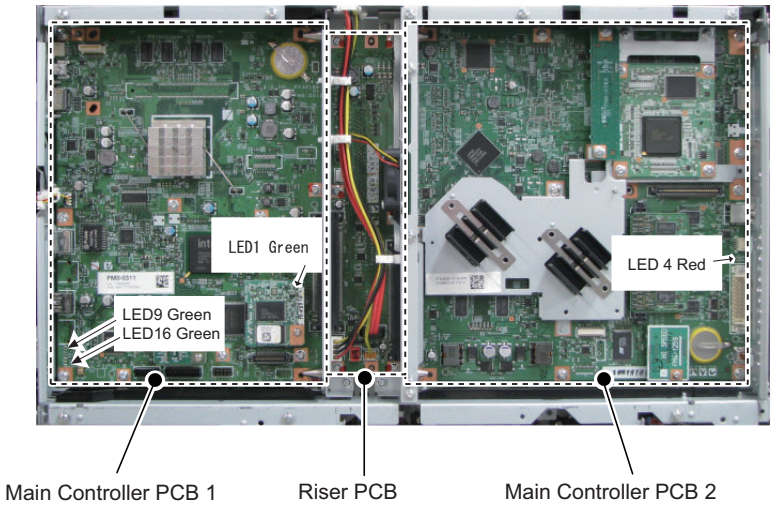
• Limitations

- This diagnosis tool will not start if an error occurs under the test names (SN-1, 2, 7, 15, and 21).
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB 1/2, the following judgment results are displayed.
  Standard PCB: [NG]
  Optional PCB: [OK]
  However, [no] is displayed in the detailed information for optional PCBs.

Operation Check of the Main Controller LEDs

You may be able to determine the remedies against Main Controller-related troubles by checking the lighting status of LEDs on the PCB.

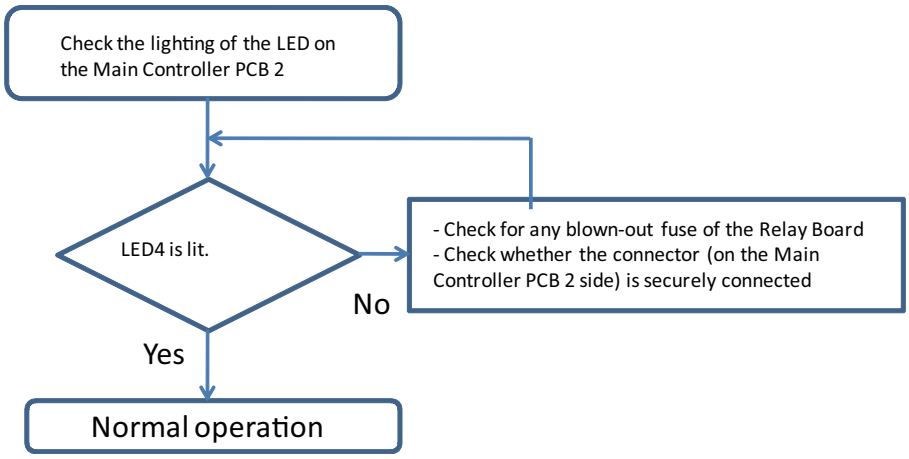
■ Location of LEDs



■ Preconditions

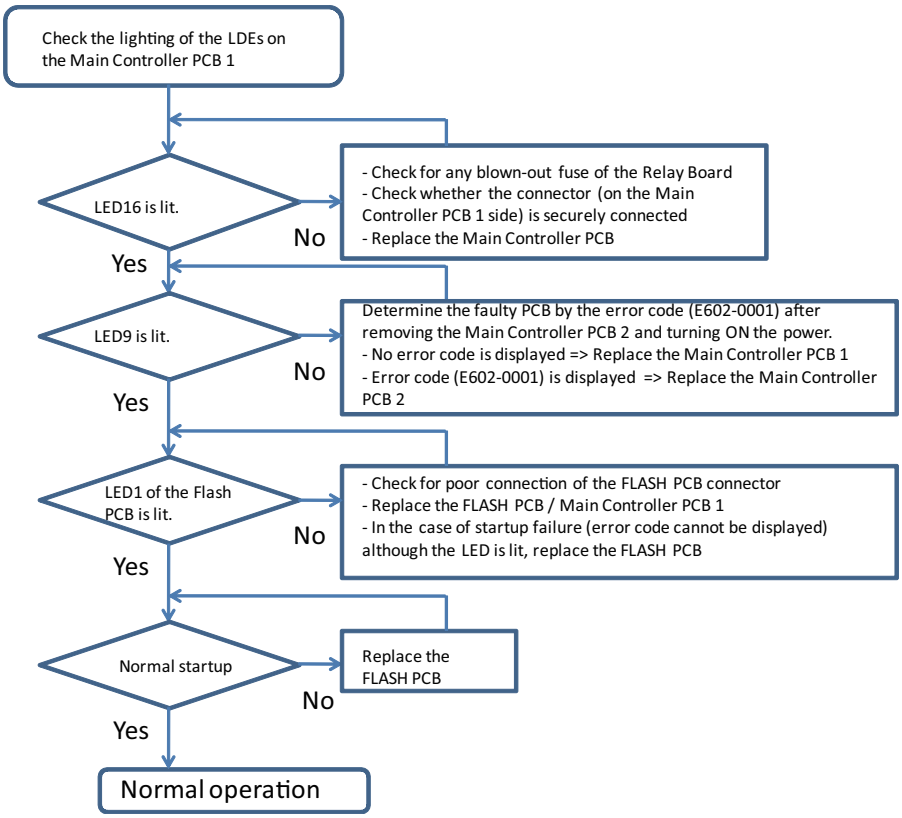
Check whether the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2 are properly inserted.
Check whether the connectors are securely connected. LEDs are not lit when the contaction is poor. (Power-on is not possible)
When the LED of the Control Panel main power is not lit, check the connection of cables (such as UI Cable).

■ Checking the lighting of the LED4 RED on the Main Controller 2



■ Check the lighting of the LDEs on the Main Controller PCB 1

- Main Controller PCB 1 - LED9, LED16
- Flash PCB - LED1


Check the lighting of the LDEs on the Main Controller PCB 1
LED16 is lit.
No
- Check for any blown-out fuse of the Relay Board
- Check whether the connector (on the Main Controller PCB 1 side) is securely connected
- Replace the Main Controller PCB
Yes
LED9 is lit.
No
Determine the faulty PCB by the error code (E602-0001) after removing the Main Controller PCB 2 and turning ON the power.
- No error code is displayed => Replace the Main Controller PCB 1
- Error code (E602-0001) is displayed => Replace the Main Controller PCB 2
Yes
LED1 of the Flash PCB is lit.
No
- Check for poor connection of the FLASH PCB connector
- Replace the FLASH PCB / Main Controller PCB 1
- In the case of startup failure (error code cannot be displayed) although the LED is lit, replace the FLASH PCB
Yes
Normal startup
No
Replace the FLASH PCB
Yes
Normal operation

Debug log

Scope of Application

■ Purpose

When the Canon quality-appointed staff determines the need for an analysis of debug log by the R&D department, we ask the field to collect log for an investigation to determine the cause.

Overview

■ Function Overview

Debug log is an integrated log for failure analysis that gathers logs prepared by the software modules in the device for debug purpose.
In the case of a field failure that is hard to be reproduced, this measure is intended to improve efficiency in failure analysis and reduce the time for failure support by collecting debug log at the user site (which was created immediately after the failure) and sending it to the R&D.
When the Canon quality-appointed staff determines the need for an analysis of firmware debug log by the R&D department, we ask the field to collect log for an investigation to determine the cause.

● Effective Instances of Collecting Debug Log

- The error occurs only at the customer site and cannot be reproduced by the sales company or the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up.
- When the error frequency is low.
- When the error is suspected of links with firmware rather than a mechanical/electrical failure.
  * Collection of Sublog is not necessary when the reproduction procedure is identified and the error can be reproduced by the sales company HQ or the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up.

● Type of Log

There are two types of log: event log and manual log.

Manual log operation procedure

Setting: None

1. Hold down the [Check Counter] button (for 10 seconds or more).
2. Press numeric key [1].
3. Press numeric key [2].
4. Press numeric key [3].

The screen is locked while collecting logs. It takes about 3 minutes for log collection to complete and to be able to operate the screen again.

● Conditions of Log Collection

- Logs can be collected on a PCB-by-PCB basis. (SUBLOG, SUBLOG_RCON, SUBLOG_DCON)

Location	File name	Automatic collection		Manual collection
		Logs generated while the host machine is being operated.	Event log When an event has occurred	Manual log
Main Controller	SUBLOG	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reader Controller	SUBLOG_RCON	No	Yes	Yes
DC Controller	SUBLOG_DCON	No	Yes	Yes

● Collection of Logs

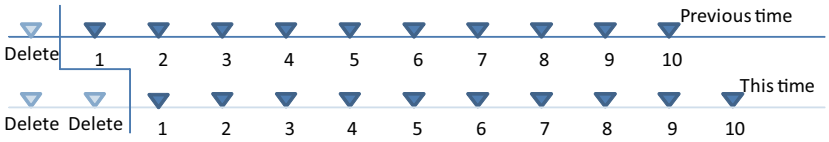
Insert the SST or USB flash drive and press the [OK] key in service mode (DOWNLOAD) to collect the log.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

● Description of Log to be Collected

When operation from the Control Panel or an event log (exceptional operation, error code, or reboot) occurs, the number of logs increases.
Logs are stored from the latest one, and the latest file is always stored.
Logs earlier than those logs are overwritten and deleted from the oldest log.
When collecting logs from the machine, the log file in the machine is deleted.

NOTE:
The number of files stored differs depending on the model and situation.



Collecting System Information

■ Collection Destination

Use either a USB flash drive or SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) to retrieve debug logs from the device to an external storage.

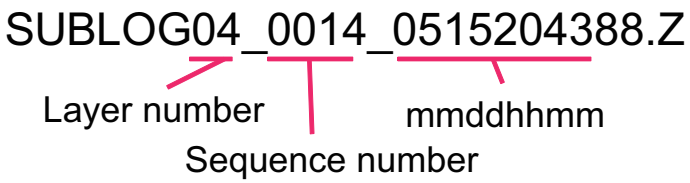
● Collection Method

Retrieve the debug log from the machine by any of the following methods.

- Have the machine recognized the USB flash drive. In the service mode (DOWNLOAD), press [OK].
  COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
- Forward the debug log by SST on a PC which is connected via a network cable.
- Forward the debug log to a USB flash drive in which system software of the machine is stored.

● File Name of Sublog

Whether the file is new or old can be judged by the year, month, day, hour, and minute.



● Log Collection (USB Flash Drive)

NOTE:
To collect a log, use the USB flash drive in which the system software for this machine has been registered by using SST.

1. **Insert the USB flash drive and press the [OK] key in service mode (DOWNLOAD).**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

2. **Select [5] BACKUP.**

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[5] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

3. **Select [1] Sublog.**

```
[[[[[ Backup Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
--------------------------------

[1]: Sublog
[4]: ServicePrint
[5]: Netcap
[6]: SRAM(HDD)
[7]: SRAM(USB)

[C]: Return to Main Menu
```

● When the data is sent to the USB memory device

A folder of the year, month, day, hour, and minute is created in the USB memory device. The log file is saved in the folder.
Example: Folder 201205241821

SUBLOG_DCON.TXT	89 KB
SUBLOG_DCON01.TXT	89 KB
SUBLOG_RCON.TXT	47 KB
SUBLOG_RCON01.TXT	47 KB
SUBLOG00_0104_0524130499.Z	1,841 KB
SUBLOG00_0105_0524131010.Z	472 KB
SUBLOG00_0106_0524132088.Z	72 KB
SUBLOG00_XX00_0524130499.Z	1,841 KB
SUBLOG01_0034_0524130499.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG01_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG02_0001_0524130499.Z	30 KB
SUBLOG02_0002_0524132088.Z	163 KB
SUBLOG04_0034_0524130499.Z	2 KB
SUBLOG04_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG05_0034_0524130499.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG05_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG06_0034_0524130499.Z	5 KB
SUBLOG06_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG07_0034_0524130499.Z	2 KB
SUBLOG07_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOGLUT.TXT	64 KB

■ Uploading Data by SST

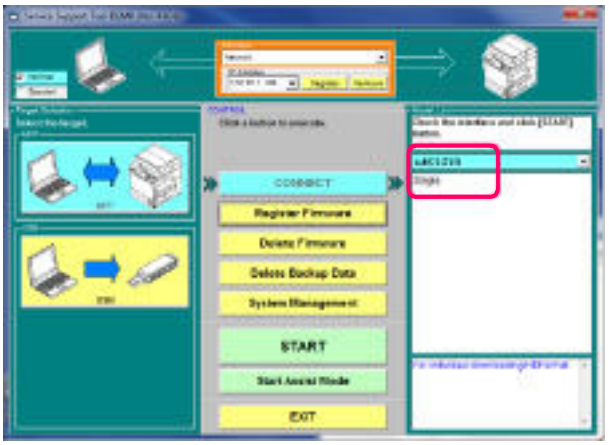
The section describes a method to collect a log by connecting a PC where SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) is running to the machine.

■ Prerequisite:

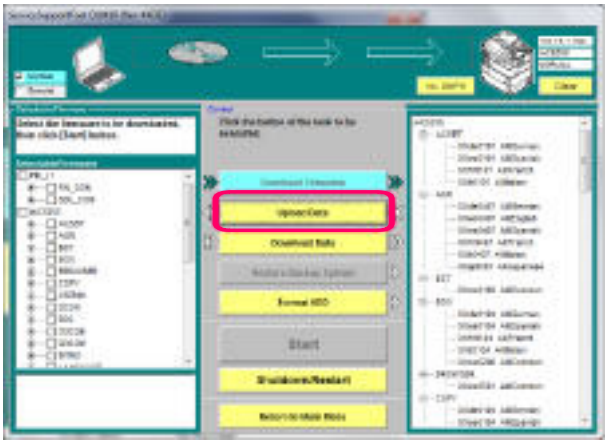
In addition to the continuous log, the manual log (hold down the [Counter Check] key and the [1], [2] and [3] keys) and event log (DEBUG-1) are collected, and the logs are saved in the host machine.
PCs operating with SST are connected to the host machine and that machine is set to download mode status.

NOTE:
The log in the host machine will be deleted when log collection is executed in SST.

1. **Start SST (Ver 4.75 or later) and select the model (e.g. iPRCxxx) from the Model List. Press the [Start] button.**



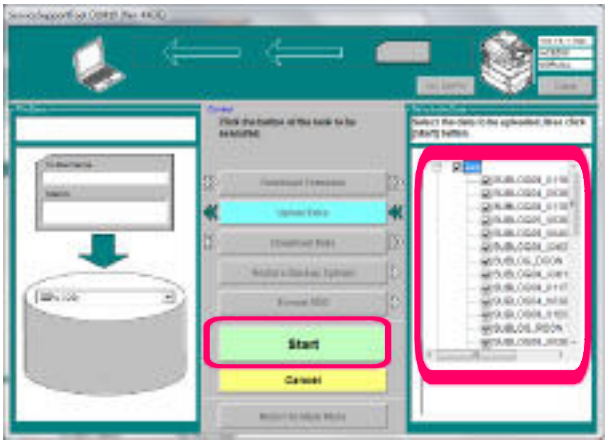
2. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**



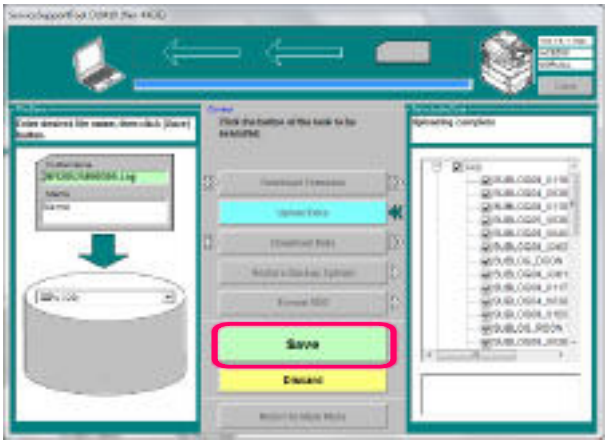
3. **Select the data to be uploaded and click the [Start] button.**

   If the file name is longer than the frame, the fact that it is a log will be displayed in the comment field directly underneath. "log" is displayed in the figure below.

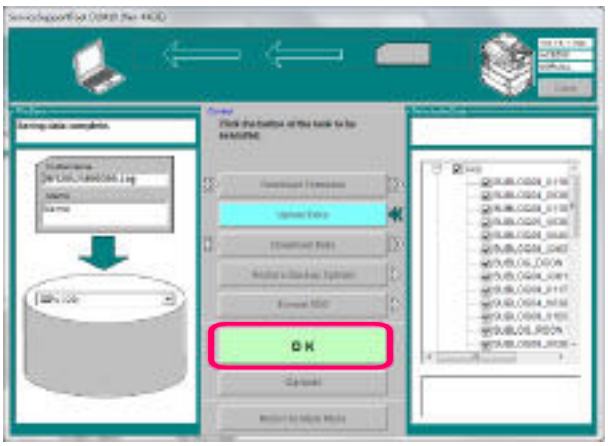
NOTE:
The log is not saved when canceling before pressing the Start button.
It will also be deleted from the host machine.



4. **Press [Store].**

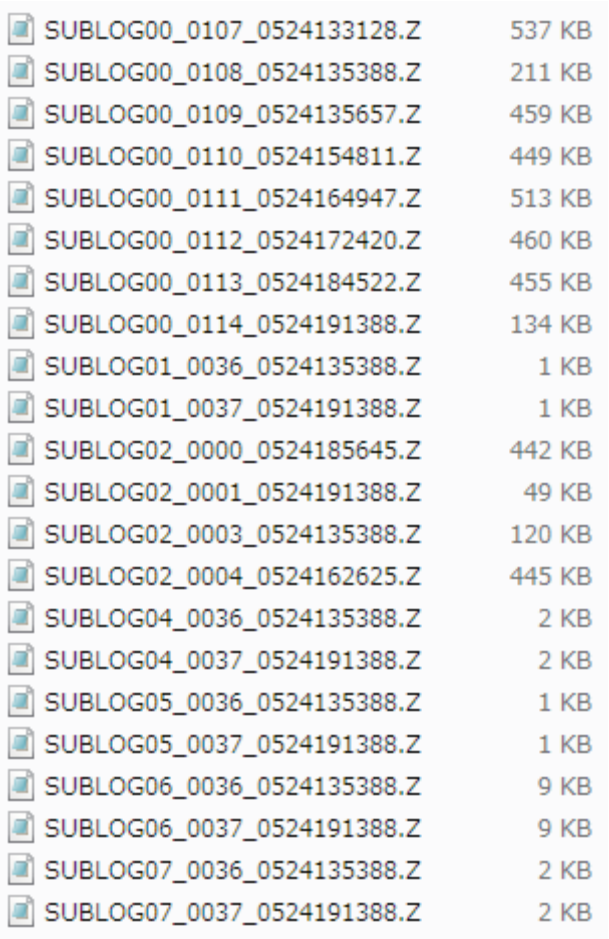


5. **Check that data storage is complete, and press the [OK] button.**



6. **Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.**

   The initial setting is:
   Windows(C:) > ServData > (model name*) > Serial number of the machine (e.g. JWH00003)\ Year Month Day Hour Minute-Log



* The model name specified in step 1

Log Collection Timing

The procedures assumed to be necessary to collect logs are detailed as follows.

■ Preconditions

When the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up determines the need for an analysis of debug log by the R&D department, log collection is requested via sales company HQ. Logs are used to determine the cause.

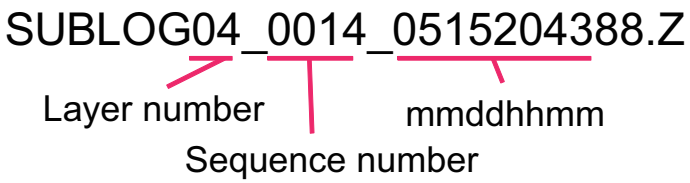
■ Expected Log Collection Procedure

1. **Contact the user to identify the occurrence date and time of the error to be analyzed. (It will be used to judge whether the collected logs contain the log at occurrence of the error based on the date and time of the collected log files. Be sure to inform the occurrence date and time together with the collected log. This will be necessary to shorten the analysis time. If multiple errors have occurred, the dates and times of those errors must be informed. The date and time of occurrence do not always need to be accurate.)**
2. **Visit the user site, and enter download mode to collect the log.**
3. **Check whether the files before and after the specified date and time are contained in the log.**
4. **Reproduce the symptom if possible.**
5. **Collect the log by pressing [Counter Check] key and [1], [2] and [3] keys.**
6. **Retrieve all the collected logs.**

NOTE:
- Prepare a USB flash drive with a memory capacity of at least 2GB to collect logs. It is necessary in order to secure enough capacity when logs are obtained multiple times.
- In order that the USB flash drive is recognized in download mode, it is recommended to store the system software of the host machine. When collecting logs, send all things moved to the USB flash drive.
- Logs are directly saved in the HDD. It is assumed that log files can be saved for about 1 day when performing a variety of operations in succession or for about 30 days when used normally. As long as it is within the assumed range, it is very unusual for logs to be overwritten and have to be collected again.

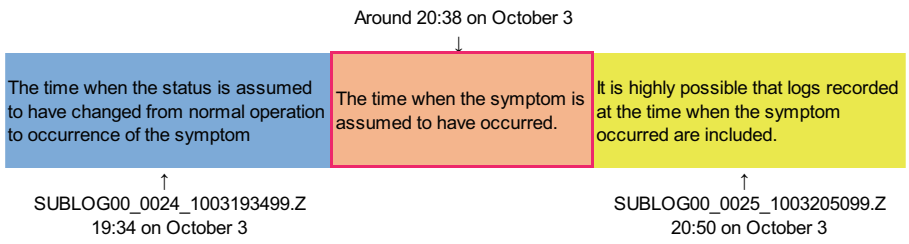
■ Checking the Date of Log Files

This checks the date of files that start with "SUBLOG00_00". It is highly probable that files around the date the symptom occurred will contain information at occurrence of the problem.



Example of collecting logs when the occurrence date is identified

- Example of a problem occurring around 8.38 p.m. on October 3rd



NOTE:
- If "SHT" is added to the file name of the collected log, this will be the log for when shutdown occurred.
  Example:
  SUBLOG00_0001_0918140788SHT.TXT
  If turning OFF the power is included as a behavior when performing an operation, the "SHT" in the file name can help users identify the date and time when verifying occurrence data.
  In the case of 99 in the number of seconds + 3-digit number, it indicates the cause of the log collection such as the E[3-digit number] of error code.
  Example:
  When the error code E747 occurs:
  SUBLOG00_0001_0918140799747.TXT
  When an error code occurs, the E[3-digit number] in the file name can help users identify the date and time when verifying occurrence data.

Network Packet Capture

■ Overview

The network capture function is a function embedded in this machine. Network data received and sent by this machine can be captured without the need for special equipment.
In previous models, when there is a network-related problem that cannot be solved at the first call-initiated visit, packet is collected at the next service visit to solve the problem.
Providing this function allows investigating the cause of the problem before the next service visit and take measures. Even for network-related problems, it allows service technician to reproduce the symptom, and at the same time, collect and bring back the network packet data.
SST or USB flash drive is used to collect network packets.
When it comes to equipment, it used to be necessary to prepare specialized equipment (PC, HUB, cable, packet capture software, etc.), but this is no longer required.
The following effects are anticipated by embedding this function.

- It will now be possible to collect packets of customers' environment remotely.
- Continuous collection of packets is possible in cases where the problem could not be reproduced during a visit.
- Two-way packet collection will be easier for network problems relating to iR-ADV linkage (function enabling network communication between machines).

CAUTION:
In the case of a heavy-load network environment, some of the network packets may be left uncollected.
The machine's network capture function tends to leave packets uncollected more than a PC.
When packets are collected due to print data problems, there may be times when you cannot determine whether it is caused by a print data fault or uncollected packets.
In order to verify whether the machine's network capture function is leaving packets uncollected, you may have to collect packets also with your PC.

● Overall flow

1. **Enable network capture**
2. **Start the network capture function**
3. **Overwrite function**
4. **Encryption function**
5. **Start/stop network capture**
6. **Stop the network capture function**
7. **Disable network capture**

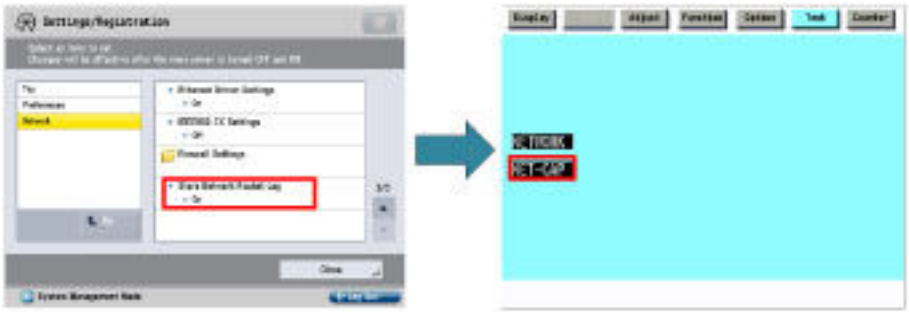
■ Embedded Network Packet Capture Collection

● Enable network capture

To enable this function, the following 2 steps need to be executed.

- Enabling the license of network capture
- Enabling user mode > Network > Store Network Packet Log

Because this function is able to acquire the customer information such as print data, it is not standard function.You make it valid as free license option after obtaining permission from the customer.Then it displays "OFF/ON" in the user mode, you obtain permission from the customer again and let the customer change it to ON.

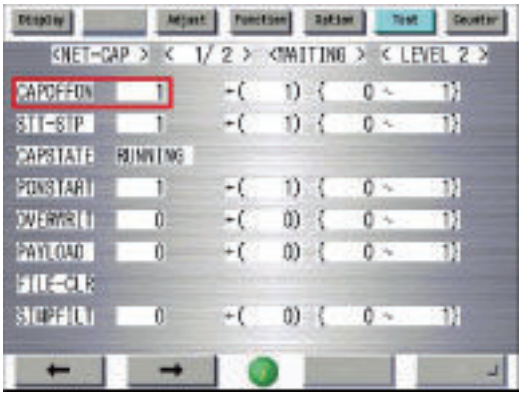


Changing it to "ON" in user mode, it is displayed in Service Mode.

● Starting Network Capture Function

Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON



This will enable the capture function.

● Overwrite Function

Set "1" for the following service mode (Lv.2).

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

NOTE:
When starting capture but the HDD space becomes full, it will be necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance in order to delete old files and keep saving captured data.

The behavior when the HDD reaches the limit is as follows.

When overwrite setting is ON

- The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is not decided by the date they were added to the file, but rather by the last time the file was updated.

- Even if the maximum capacity was reached during packet collection, old files are deleted and the process is continued by collecting packets in the file being saved
- The CAPSTATE of the capture remains as "RUNNING".

When overwrite setting is OFF

- Capture is stopped.
- The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. Capture will start again when STT-STP(0) becomes STT-STP(1).
- Capture will only start again if HDDFULL is cleared.
- The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
- If HDDFULL is not cleared, the capture start results will show an error.
- The CAPSTATE of the capture will remain as "HDDFULL".
- If capture stop is instructed while in "HDDFULL" status, the CAPSTATE of the capture will remain as "STOP".

● Encryption Function

Set "2" for the following service mode (Lv.2):

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
  0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
  1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
  2: Two files are extracted, one encrypted and one clear text.

NOTE:
When collecting data by SST, both encrypted/clear text data are always collected without reflecting the above service mode setting.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.
The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.
This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.
When collecting data by SST, both encrypted/clear text data are extracted, so this setting is ignored.

● Starting/Stopping of Network Packet Capture

1. **Set "1" for the following service mode (Lv.2) and start to collect (capture) network packet data.**
   - COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP

2. **Set "0" for this item to stop capture.**

"RUNNING" is displayed in the CAPSTATE item while capturing packets.
"STOP" is displayed at the time of shipment or at completion of packet capturing. "HDDFULL" is displayed when the packet capturing upper limit of 1GB has been captured.

● Stopping the Network Capture Function

Set "0" for the following service mode (Lv.2).

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

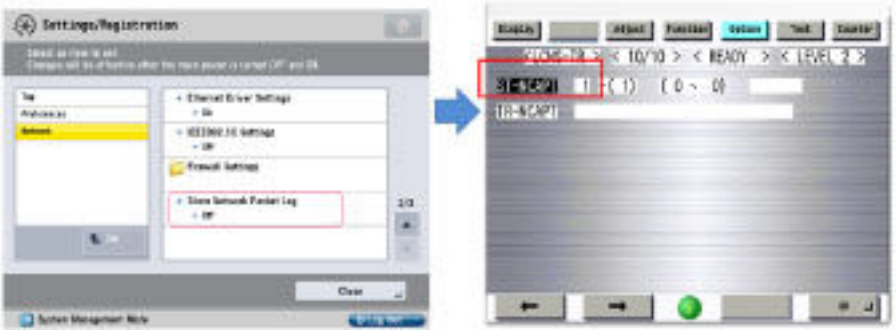
CAUTION:
Stop the network capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

- 0: OFF (disabled)
  When capture function is not operating. At the time of shipment
- 1: ON (enabled)
  When capture function is available.

● Disabling the Network Capture Function

1. **Select "OFF" for the "Store Network Packet Log" setting.**
   - Settings/Registration > Network > Store Network Packet Log

2. **Enter "0" in the following service mode (Lv.2) below and click [OK].**
   - COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR > ST-NCAPT



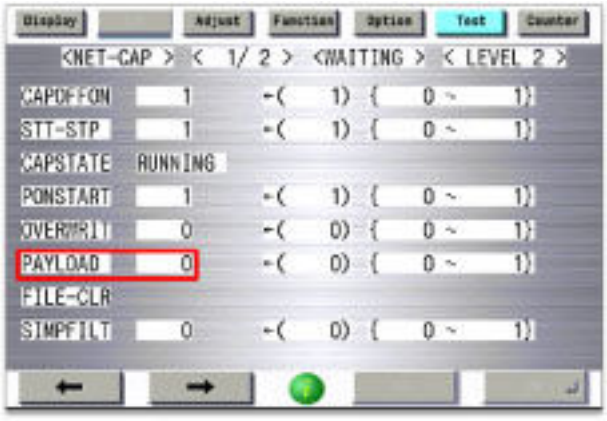
CAUTION:
When the network problem analysis is completed, be sure to disable the network capture function. A disabled license is therefore forwarded, but the LMS license for that destination does not have to be forwarded.

■ Other functions

● Payload Drop Function

Payload = customer data Network packets are acquired including the payload in the default settings. Network packets can be acquired while payload is dropped to prevent the leakage of customer information or the enlargement of network packets.
Service mode (Lv.2)

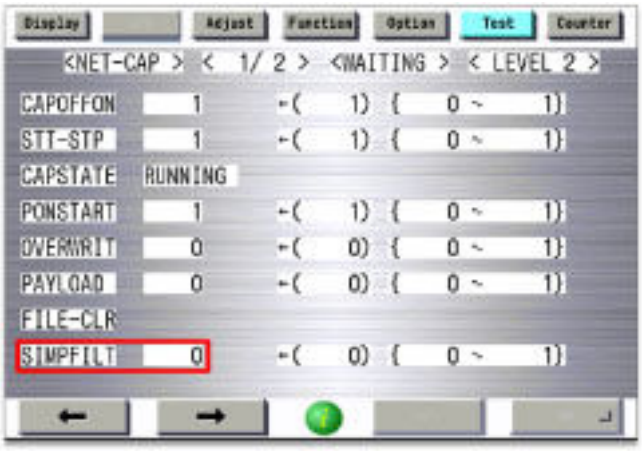
- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
  0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
  1: Drop the payload



● Filter Function

This allows users to make filtering settings.
Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
  0: Not filtered Collects all data (factory default setting)
  1: Only captures packets where the local MAC address is included in the destination address or sender address of the Ether header.



● Startup Collection Function

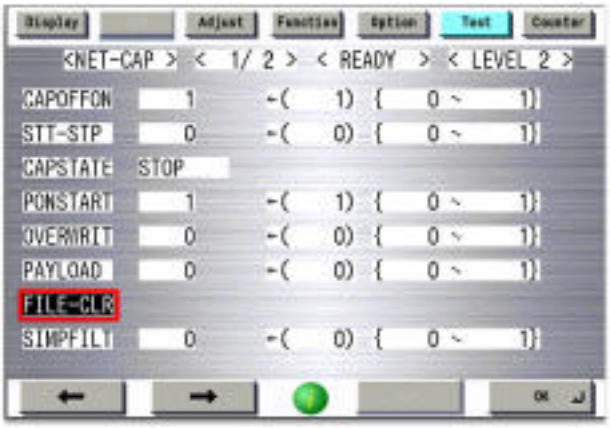
Setting this service mode automatically starts the collection of packet data if network capture operating conditions are fulfilled when the main power is turned ON. Finishing the collection of packet data must be done manually.
Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART
  0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
  1: Automatically collects at startup

● Deletion of Files

This deletes all network capture data stored in the HDD.
Select the following service mode (Lv.2) and click the [OK] button.

- COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR



■ SST Network Packet File Collection

● Overview

- Network capture data already saved in the host machine can be collected by using SST.

- To analyze the data in-house, clear text files can be analyzed by using free software such as Wireshark. Only CINC can analyze encrypted files. If it cannot be solved, send CINC an encrypted file.
- When collecting from SST, changed encryption function settings (Service Mode (Lv.2) : ENCDATA) will be disabled and data can be collected at any time in clear text/encryption format.
  - COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

● Preparation

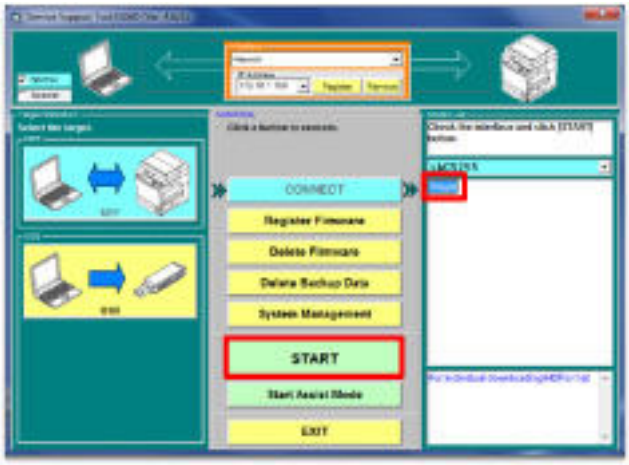
PC with SST (V4.62 or later) registered
(The system software of the corresponding model must have been registered with SST.)

● Overflow

1. **Connect the machine to SST**
2. **Upload data**
3. **Collect the network capture data**

● Starting the Machine and SST

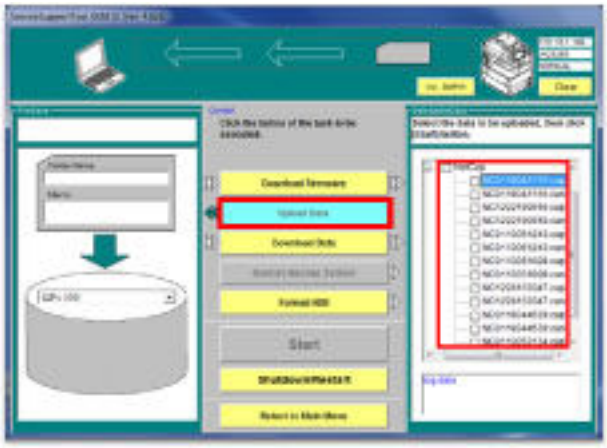
1. **Start the machine using the 2 and 8 keys, and connect SST in Single mode.**
2. **Click the "Start" button.**
3. **Select a model to connect and "Single", check the network settings, and then click the "Start" button.**



● Upload data

1. **Click the [Upload Data] button on SST.**

2. **When a list of packet files stored in the device appears, select target data files to upload.**



NOTE:
When using SST to collect data, you can select both files in encrypted format and clear text format.

● Collecting Network Capture Data

1. **For the SST default installation destination, from your PC, click C-Drive -> ServData -> Target model (e.g. iPRCxxx) -> The machine's Serial No. Holder.**
2. **The following three types of files are collected: clear text (xxx.cap), encrypted (xxx.can), and a list of captured network file being collected.**

3. **The captured network packet data collected as clear text (xxx.cap) is analyzed by using free software.**

NOTE:
If it cannot be analyzed, send CINC the encrypted file (xxx.can).

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

● Overview

- Collect the network capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory.
- It is possible to use files in clear text format for in-house analysis by using free software, such as Wireshark. Note that only Canon Inc. can analyze encrypted files. In the case of failure in solving problems, send encrypted files to Canon Inc.

● Preparation

USB memory
Store in advance the system software of the machine to connect to.
For the system software, it is fine to store just one of the system software of the machine (LANG, etc). There is no need to store the full set.

• Overall flow

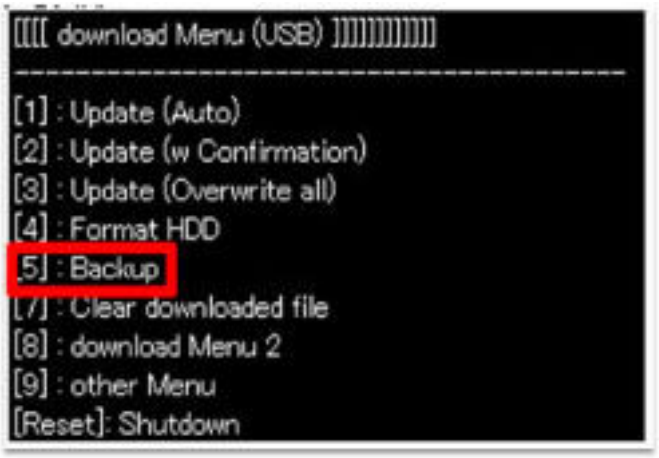
1. **Enter download mode**
2. **Select Backup**
3. **Transfer the network capture data**
4. **Collect the network capture data**

• Entering Download Mode

1. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
2. **Select the following service mode, and press [OK].**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **When the machine recognizes the USB flash drive, the download Menu (USB) is displayed on the Control Panel.**

• Select Backup

1. **When Download Menu (USB) appears, select [5]: Backup.**



2. **Select - (OK): 0.**

3. **When Backup Menu (USB) appears, select [5]: Netcap.**

4. **Select - (OK): 0.**

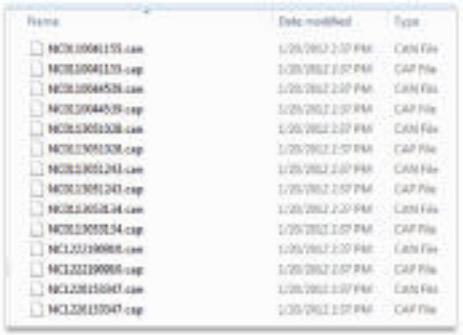
● Transfer the network capture data

1. **Store all the network capture data stored in the machine on the USB memory.**

2. **When "---Please hit any key---" appears, press any key.**
3. **Press the [C] key to return to the download Menu (HDD).**
4. **Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**

● Collect the network capture data

1. **Check that the network capture files are stored on the USB memory.**
2. **Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).**



3. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).**

NOTE:
When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to Canon Inc.

Version upgrade

Overview

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

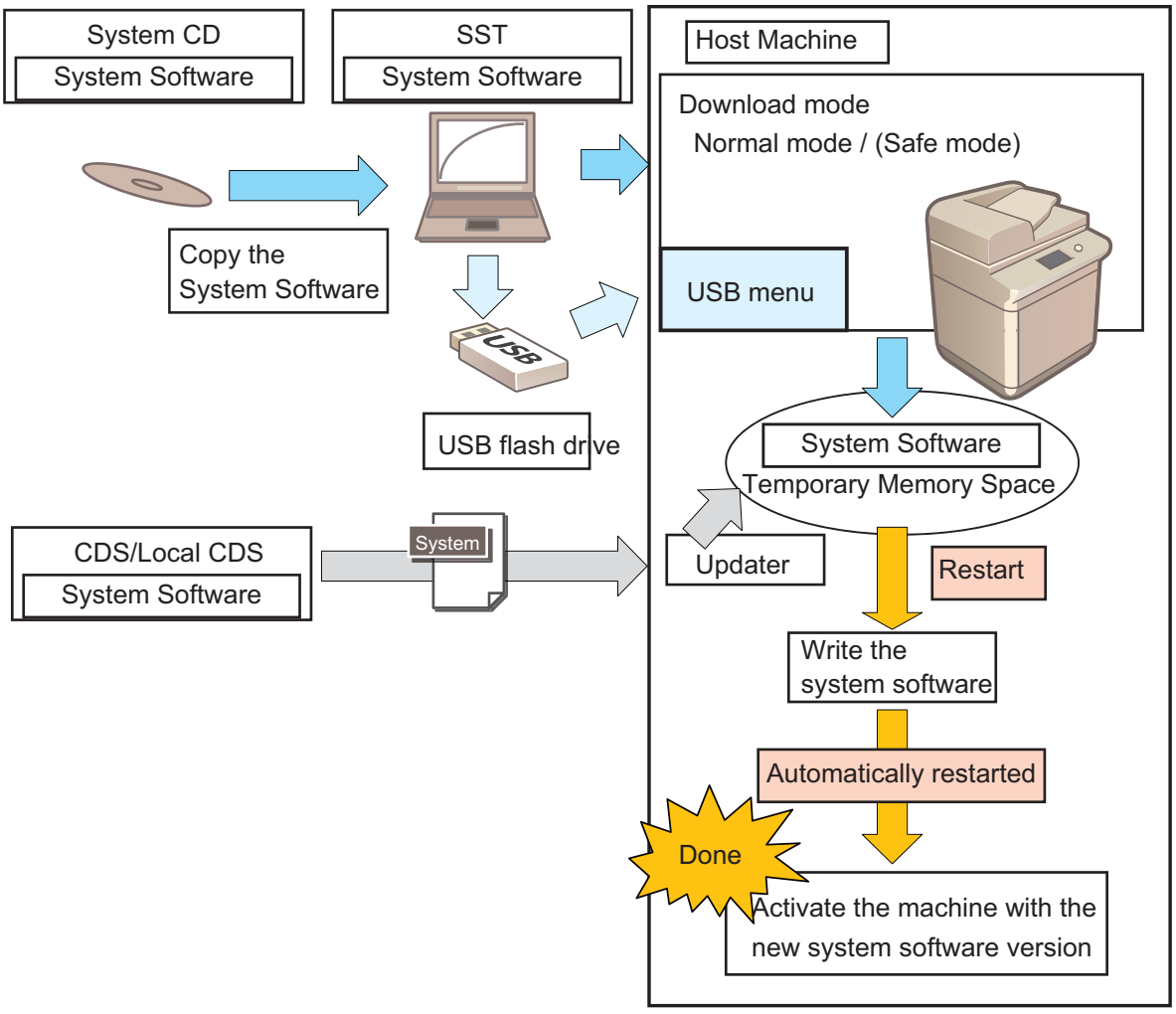
■ Overview of Version Upgrade

The system software version is upgraded in 2 steps, downloading and writing the new version of the system software.

● Downloading System Software

This machine supports the following 3 downloading methods.

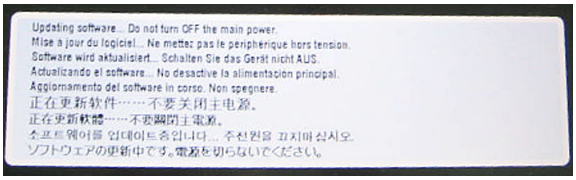
1. **Download via the service support tool (hereinafter referred to as "SST")**
   Connect the machine to the PC by the crossover cable to download the system software using SST installed in the PC.
2. **Download using the USB flash drive**
   Insert the USB flash drive to the slot of the machine, and download the system software stored in the USB flash drive.
3. **Download via Contents Delivery System (hereinafter referred to as "CDS") or Local CDS**
   Download the system software directly to the machine from networks.



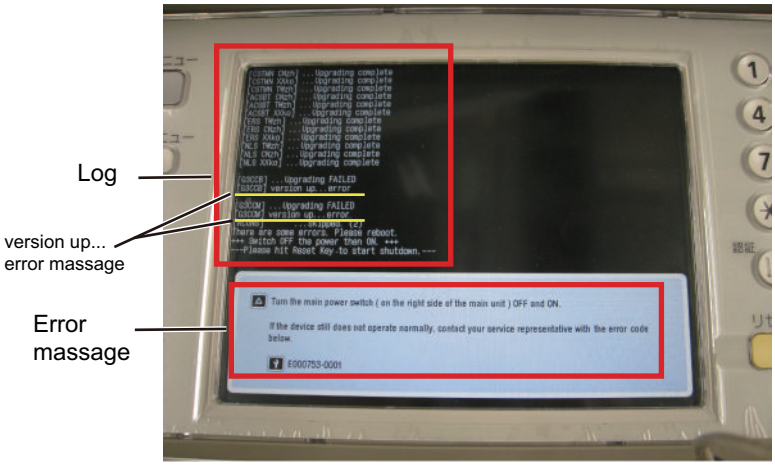
■ Writing System Software

The system software downloaded in either of the above-mentioned methods is stored in the temporary memory space.
After the system software is successfully downloaded, restart the machine to write the software in the machine.
In case the main power switch is turned OFF during the writing process, the machine may not be started.

This machine supports the remote version upgrade via CDS. When upgrading the system software via CDS, the warning message is shown on the control panel to alert the user not to turn OFF the power switch.



When the system software is successfully written, the machine is automatically restarted to activate the downloaded system software.
If any error occurs during the writing process, the error code, E753-0001, is shown.
The name of the system software component is shown to the left of the error log message, “version up…..error”. Check the name if the software is for the option not attached to the machine. If so, turn OFF / ON the machine to recover the error (see Troubleshooting for details).



■ Download Mode

When the version is upgraded via SST or with the USB memory storage device storage device, start the machine in Download mode. This machine has the following 2 Download modes similarly with other iR-series models.

● Normal mode (Recommended)

- Start from the following service mode.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
- With the existing models, the power switch of the machine is turned on while pressing the numeric keys [1] and [7], but the above operation makes this machine to be in static IP address automatically and enables downloading as in the existing models.
- Version information can be obtained, avoiding unnecessary downloads and errors.

NOTE:
When entering download mode, enter service mode after the main menu is completely displayed.
System software version information is loaded at startup, so you will have to start download mode after obtaining the version information.

● Safe mode:

- Press 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad when turning on the power.
  * Be sure to use "Single mode" when using SST. SST "Assist mode" cannot be used in safe mode. Any mode can be used when using USB.

■ Points to Note when Downloading

Prohibition of turning OFF the power during the download/writing process

Do not turn OFF the power while downloading/writing the system software. The machine may not startup even after turning ON the power.

When the machine fails to be started after turning ON the power, be sure to start in safe mode (by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad).
If the machine can be started up in safe mode, execute HDD formatting (BOOTDEV) and then download the system software again.

It is recommended to use normal mode when using download mode.

Be sure to use normal mode when using download mode except in a case where it is not possible to start this machine and enter service mode.
In safe mode, version information of SYSTEM, MEAPCONT, LANGUAGE, RUI, and SDICT can be obtained, but version information of other system software such as DCON and RCON cannot be obtained. Therefore the following points to note are required when downloading in safe mode.
[RCON]
The version is not upgraded except in a case where Single mode of SST is used or when "Overwrite all" of USB download menu is used.
[DCON and others]
The following symptoms occur when SST (Single mode) or USB download menu (Auto) is used.

- The time for download/write becomes longer because the software is overwritten even when system software of the same version is being written.
- A confirmation message is not displayed when a lower version is going to be downloaded.

Error code E753-0001

When an error occurs during writing process of the system software downloaded using SST or USB flash drive, error code E753-0001 is displayed.
Check if the target option is properly installed and see if the software to download is for the correct target option, and then execute downloading again.

Version Upgrade via SST

■ Overview

The system software can be downloaded either of the two modes below via SST.

- Assist mode (recommended)
- Single mode

Assist mode provides the following features.

- Attached option types are automatically recognized.
- The new versions of the system software for attached option types are automatically searched.
- The set of system software with interactive behavior confirmed is automatically downloaded.
- The accessories attached to the host machine are automatically recognized to download the system software for each accessory.

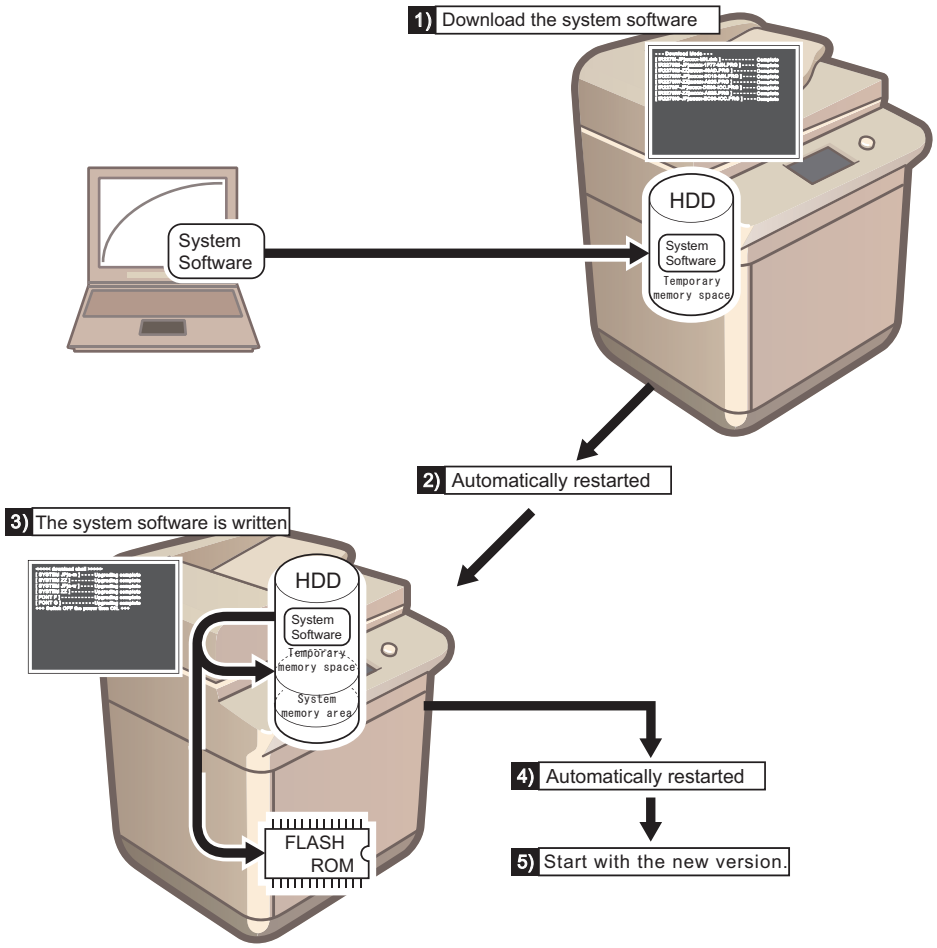
This machine holds a number of system software components that mutually interacts during operation. Behaviors of such system software should be confirmed when these are downloaded as the set. Thus, Assist mode is basically recommended to download the system software for this machine.

NOTE:
Use Single mode only when any of the following conditions is met.

- When downloading some the system software components, i.e. DCON, RCON or options.
- When reloading the system software after HDD is formatted.

● Downloading System Software

The system software is stored in the temporary storage space of the HDD immediately after downloading from the PC. When the machine is restarted after downloading the system software, it will be written to the system area and flash ROM.
When the system software is successfully written, the machine is automatically restarted with the new version of the system software.



■ Copying System Software

● System CD to SST

Register the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

NOTE:
If the system software size exceeds the CD capacity, the system software will be recorded in the system CD in a compressed file format.
In that case, decompress the compressed file and then register to SST.

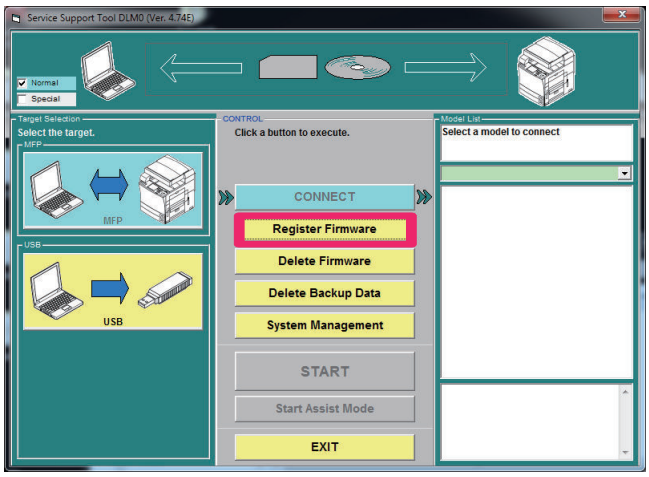
Preparation
What to Prepare:

- PC with SST Ver.4.75 or later installed
- System CD for this machine

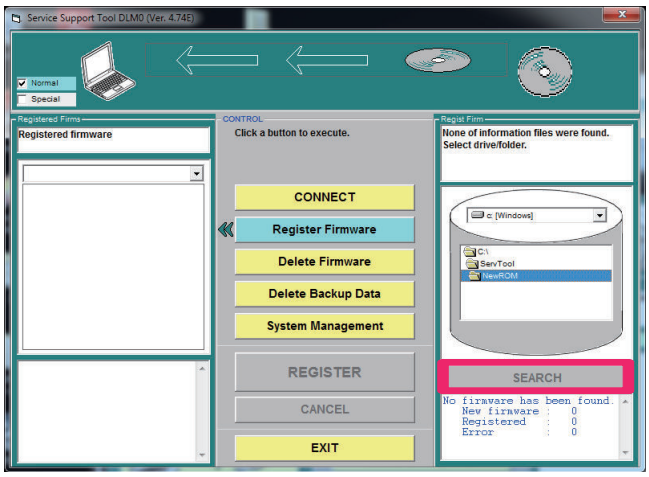
Steps to register the system software

1. **Start the PC.**
2. **Insert the system CD into the PC.**
3. **Start the SST.**

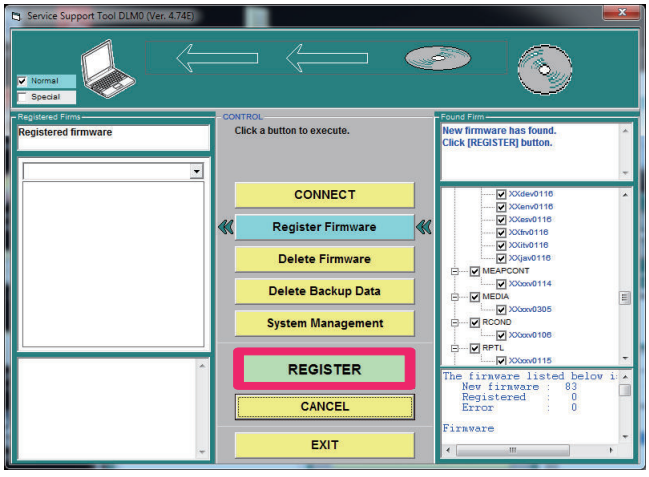
4. **Click the "Register Firmware" button.**



5. **Select the drive where the system CD has been inserted, and click the "SEARCH" button.**

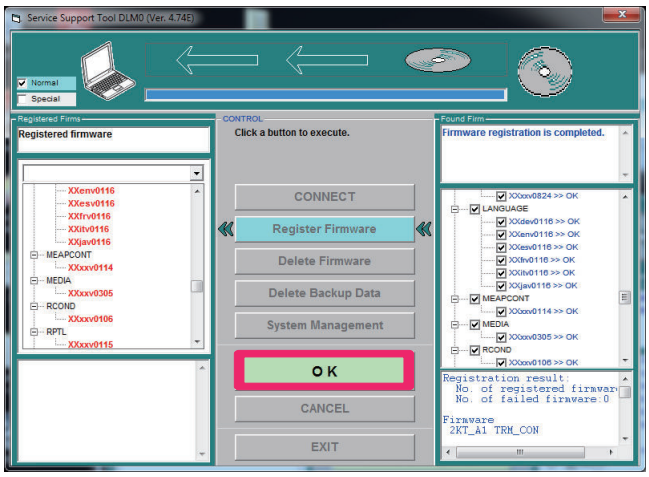


6. **A list of system software in the system CD is displayed.**
   Deselect the checkbox of unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software and click the "REGISTER" button.



NOTE:
"XXXX" in the figure describes the version of system software.

7. **A message indicating completion of system software registration will appear. Click the "OK" button.**



■ Connection

The following IP address is automatically set for this machine at start-up in Download mode.

- IP address:172.16.1.100
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0

When the PC with SST installed is connected to this machine, change the PC network address to the following.

- IP address:172.16.1.xxx (except 172.16.1.100)
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0
- Default gateway: arbitrary

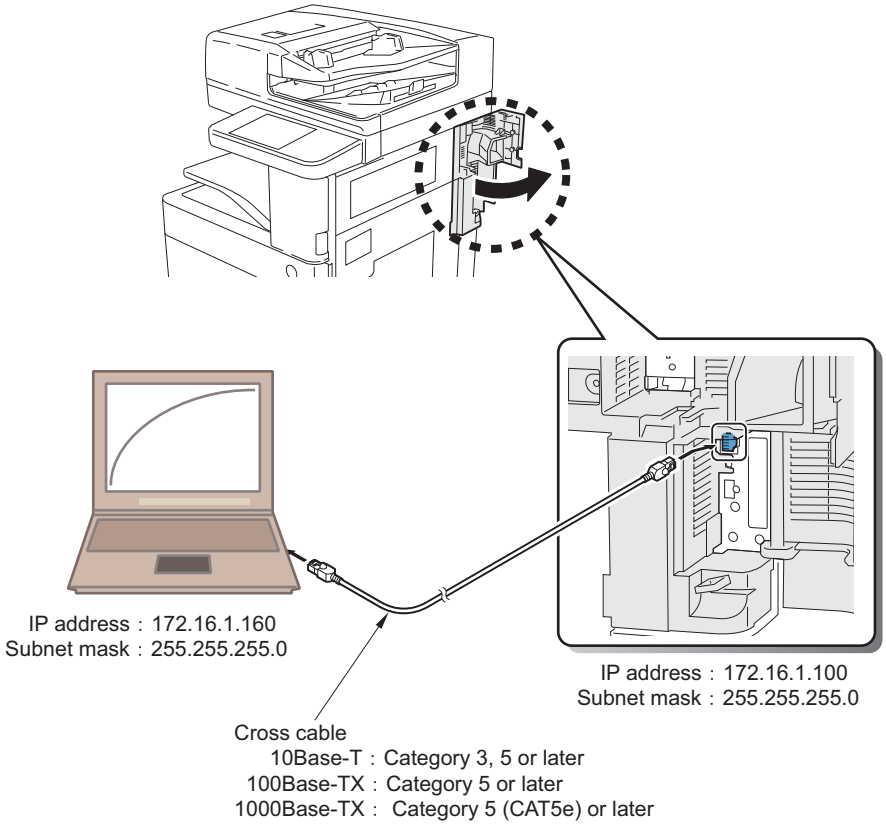
CAUTION:
If the PC has the connection to the network, the settings changed to the above-mentioned may cause network failures due to redundant IP addresses, etc. Ensure that the PC is disconnected from the network when you change the PC network settings. Alternatively use the cross cable to connect the PC to this machine.

● Preparation

What to Prepare

- PC with SST Ver.4.75 or later is installed and the system software for this machine is registered.
- Crossover cable
  10Base-T: Category 3 or 5
  100Base-T: Category 5
  1000Base-T: Enhanced Category 5 (CAT5e) or later

CAUTION:
Disconnect a USB flash drive if connected.
This machine disables the communication to SST if any USB flash drive is recognized, so SST and the USB flash drive cannot be used concurrently.



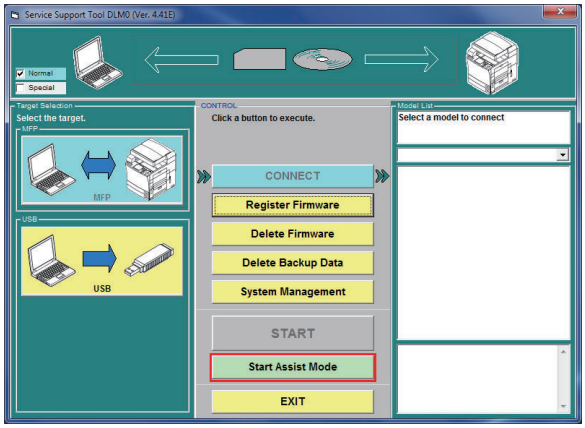
● Procedure

1. **Connect this machine and the PC with SST installed with the crossover cable.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.**
3. **Start download mode from the following service mode.**
   Select the following service mode, and then press [OK].
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

■ Downloading System Software (Assist Mode)

1. **Start this machine and enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
2. **Connect the PC to this machine and start SST.**

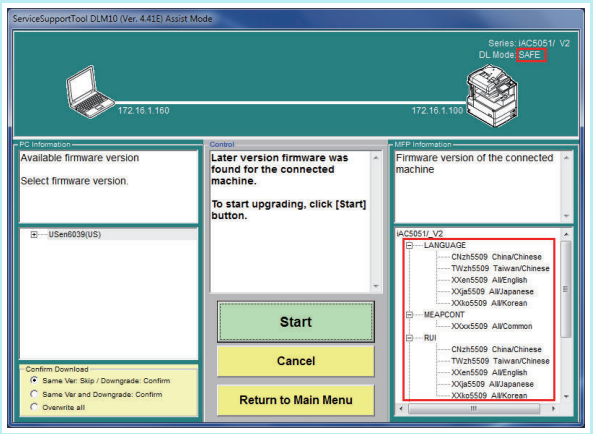
3. **Click the “Start Assist Mode” button.**
   Skip this step when starting SST in assist mode.



If newer combination of the system software is stored in SST, the new combination is automatically selected.

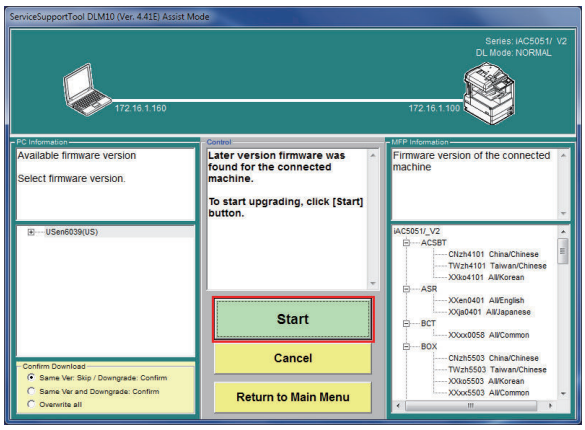
NOTE:
If only the existing system software combination is stored, none of them is selected. Any versions of the existing system software can be downloaded by manual selection.

NOTE:
<When assist mode is used to connect to the machine in safe mode>



Version information can be obtained for only the system software of SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MEAPCONT and SDICT.

4. **Click the “Start” button.**



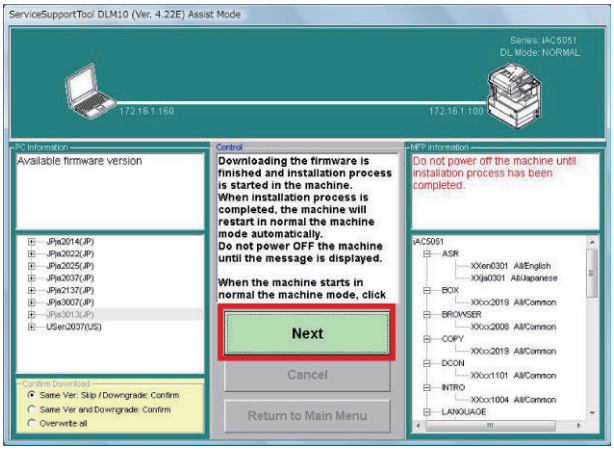
The machine is automatically restarted and the writing process is started when download is completed.
It may be restarted multiple times depending on the option configuration.
Upon completion of the writing process, the machine is restarted again and the main menu is displayed.

NOTE:
Download confirmation modes
Download is confirmed in any of the following 3 modes:

1. Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions
   - Download is executed when upgrading
   - If the same version exists, download is not executed.
   - Check whether download is executed when downgrading
2. Check that it is the same version/downgrading
   - Download is executed when upgrading
   - If it is the same version, check whether it will overwrite when downloading
   - Check whether download is executed when downgrading
3. Overwrite all
   - Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without the confirmation message.

By default, "Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions" is selected.

5. **Click the “Next” button.**

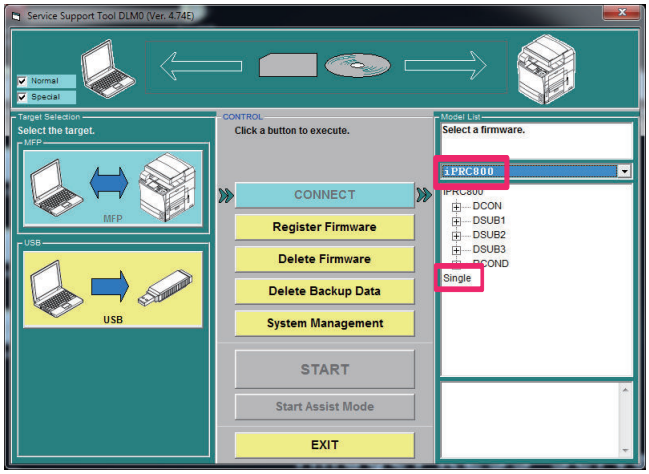


6. **Disconnect the crossover cable from the machine.**
7. **Enter service mode to check the version of the system software.**
8. **Click the "OK" button.**
   The main menu is displayed.

■ Downloading System Software (Single Mode)

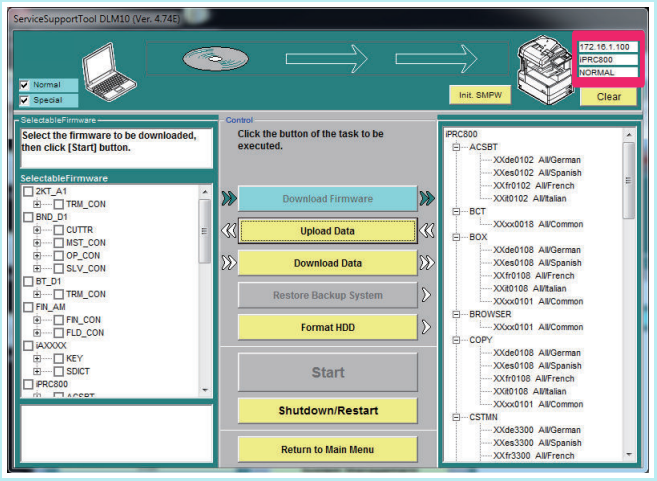
The following is the sample steps to download the DCON. (The other components of the system software can be downloaded similarly.)

1. **Start the machine in the download mode to be used.**
2. **Connect the PC to this machine and start SST.**
3. **Select the model to be connected and “Single”. Check the network setting and click the “Start” button.**

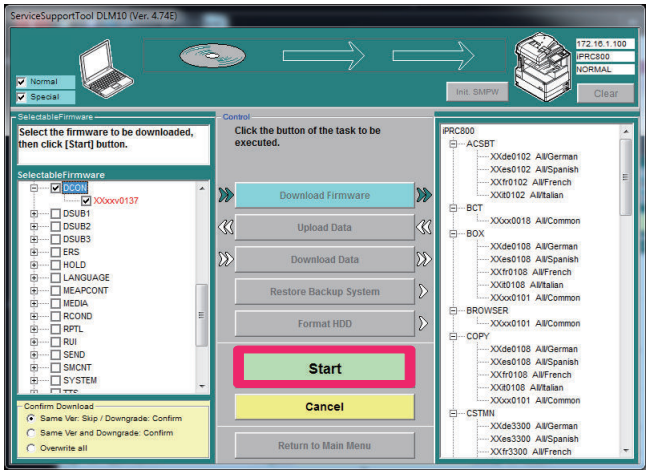


NOTE:
The following device information is displayed at the right top of SST screen.

- IP address
- Model name
- Download Mode



4. **Select the DCON version to be downloaded and click the “Start” button.**
   Multiple files of system software can be selected in this step.

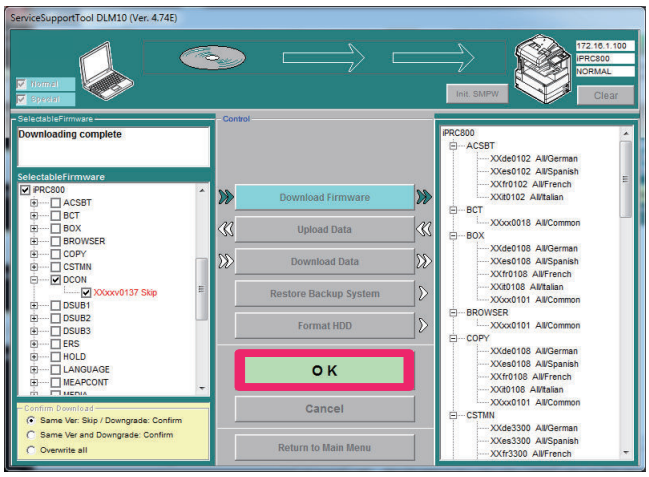


NOTE:
Download confirmation modes
Download is confirmed in any of the following 3 modes:

1. Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions
   - Download is executed when upgrading
   - If the same version exists, download is not executed.
   - Check whether download is executed when downgrading
2. Check that it is the same version/downgrading
   - Download is executed when upgrading
   - If it is the same version, check whether it will overwrite when downloading
   - Check whether download is executed when downgrading
3. Overwrite all
   - Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all selected versions of the system software are downloaded without the confirmation message.

By default, "Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions" is selected.

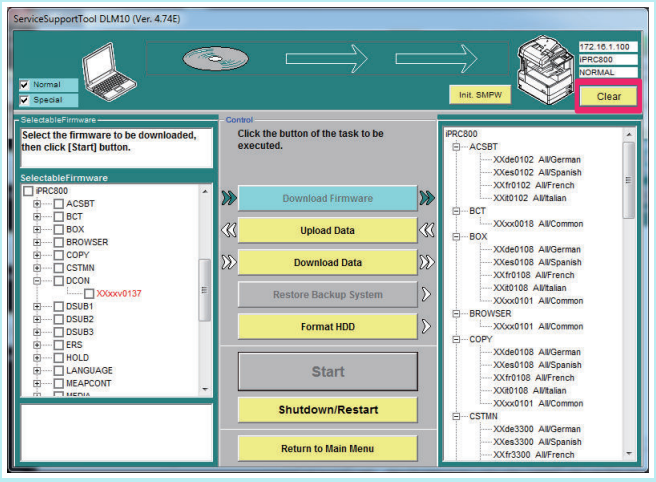
5. When the download is completed, click the “OK” button.



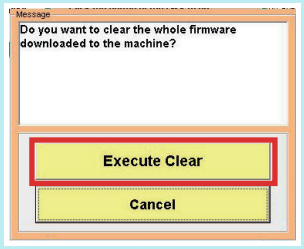
Return to the main menu screen.

NOTE:
After downloading is completed, system software stored in the temporary storage area of the machine can be deleted without writing it to the HDD or Flash ROM as long as it is deleted before restarting the machine. After downloading is completed, system software stored in the temporary storage area of the machine can be deleted without writing it to the HDD or Flash ROM before restarting the machine.

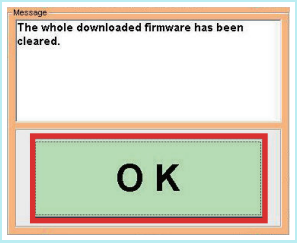
1. Click the "Clear" button.



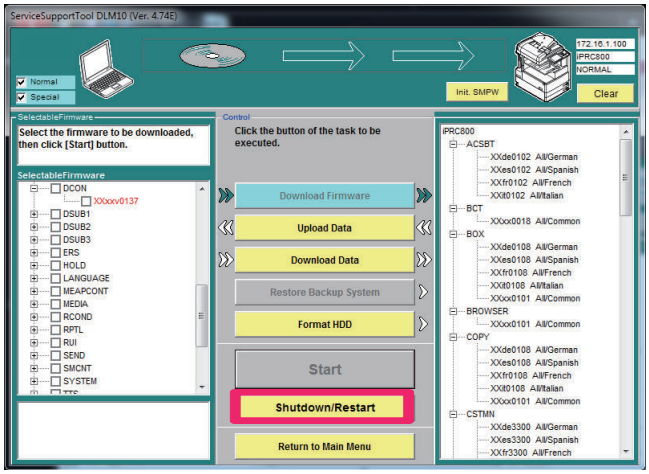
2. Click the "Execute Clear" button.
   System software stored in the temporary storage space in the HDD is deleted.



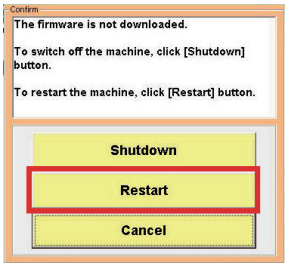
3. Click the "OK" button.
   Return to the previous screen.



6. Click the "Shutdown/Restart" button.



7. **Click the "Restart" button.**



Restart the machine.
The downloaded system software is written to the HDD or Flash ROM.

8. **Click the "OK" button.**
9. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

■ Formatting HDD

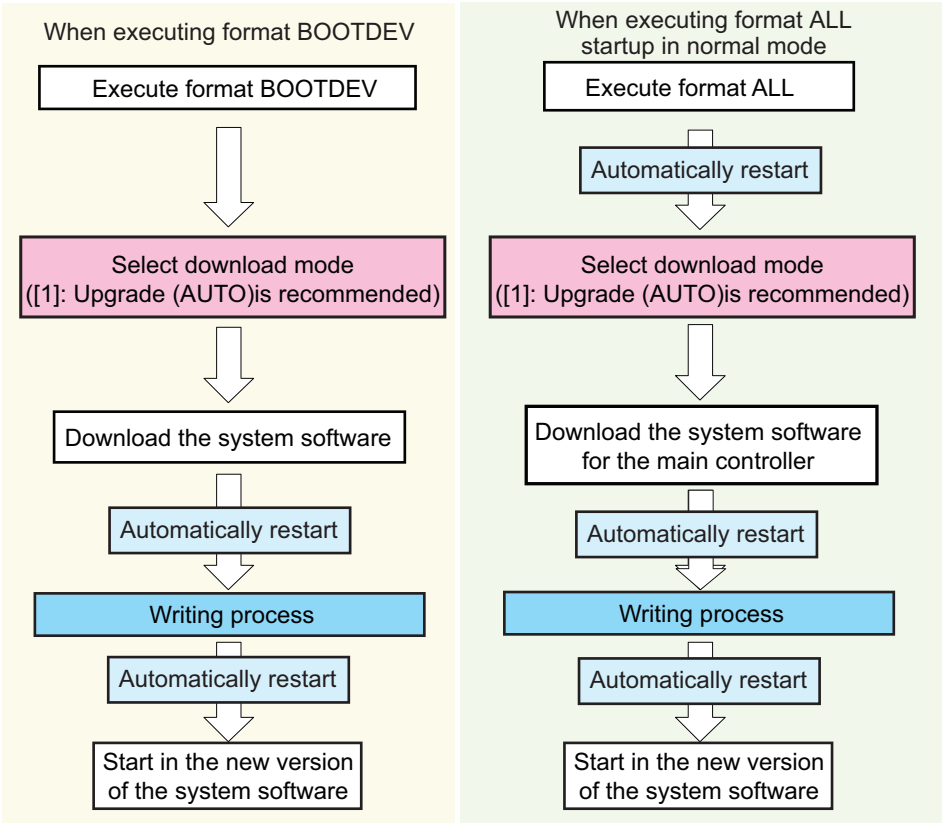
● Overview

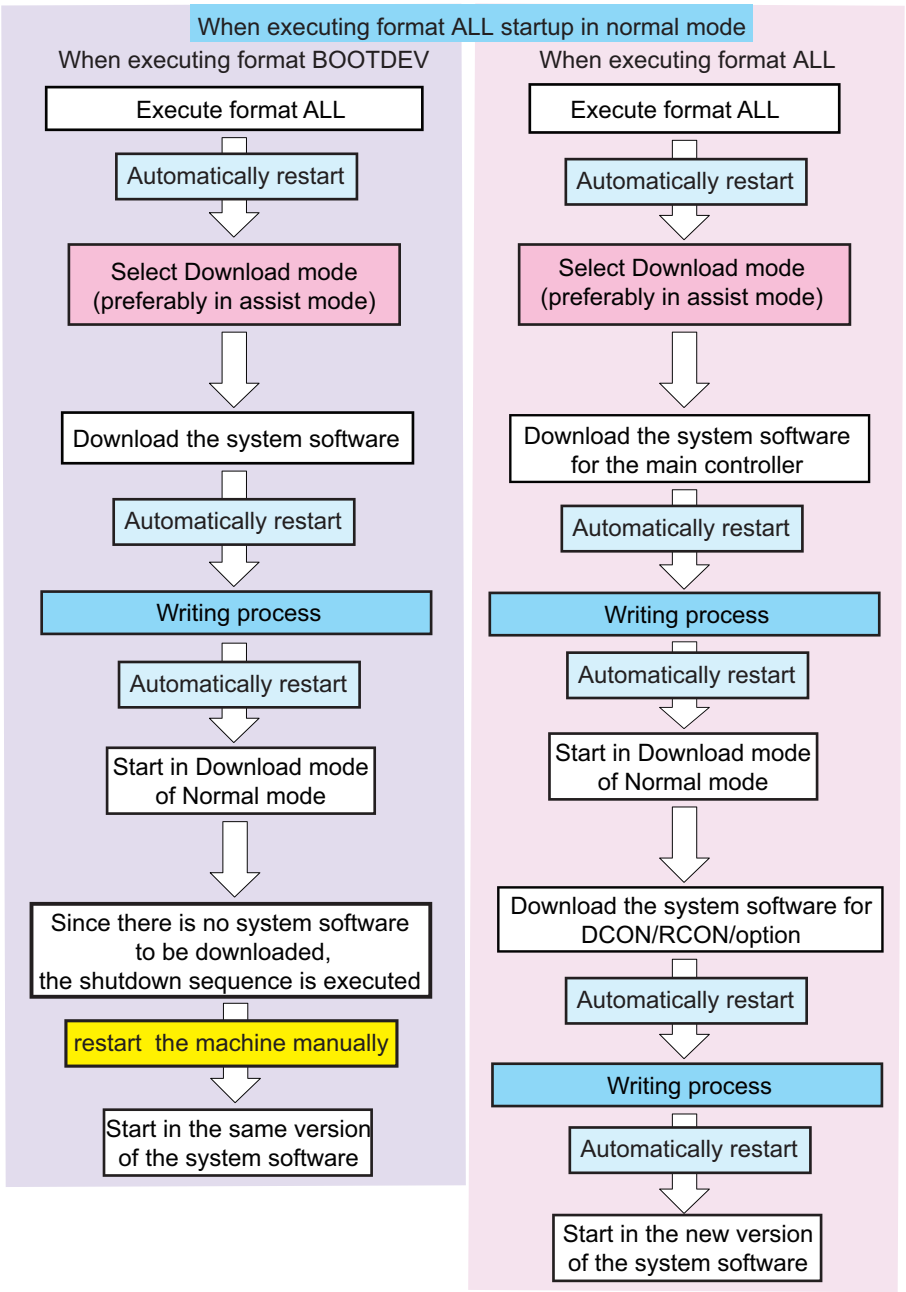
This machine probides the following two types of HDD Formatting.

- ALL:to format the whole HDD
  - When HDD set as the service parts (the new HDD) is mounted
  - When clearing the system software and data completely from HDD and reloading the system software.

  Once Format ALL is executed in your machine, all the user data and MEAP applications held in HDD will be cleared. Ensure to gain an agreement from the user before formatting.
- BOOTDEV: to format the system software storage area on HDD.
  - When clearing the system software storage area and reloading the system software

HDD needs not to be formatted at version upgrade.
HDD can be formatted only in Single mode.
After HDD is formatted, the machine cannot be started before the system software is downloaded.
After Format ALL is executed, the machine is automatically restarted to reflect formatting to HDD. At this time, the machine automatically starts in Download mode. For BOOTDEV format, the machine is ready to download the system software without restarting.
After formatting, enter either Assist mode(recommended) or Single mode to download the system software.

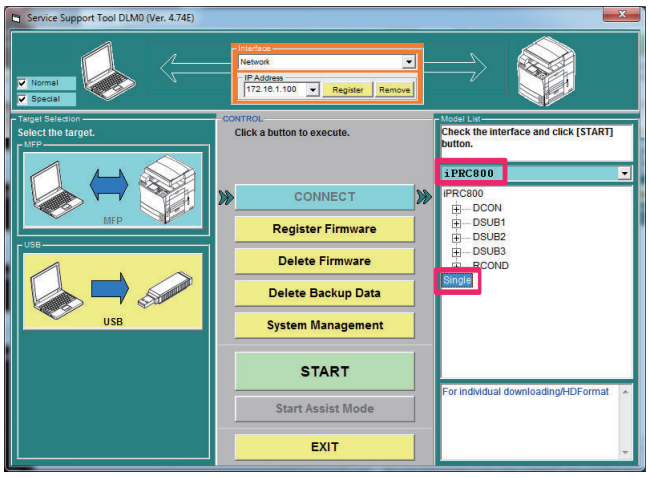




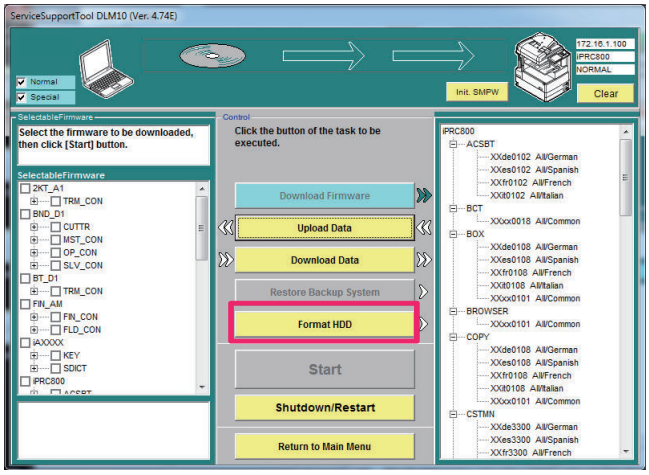
• Steps of Formatting

1. **Enter Download mode. (Enter Safe mode when you mount the new HDD or when the machine is unable to start normally due to HDD failures, etc.)**
2. **Connect the PC to the machine to start SST.**

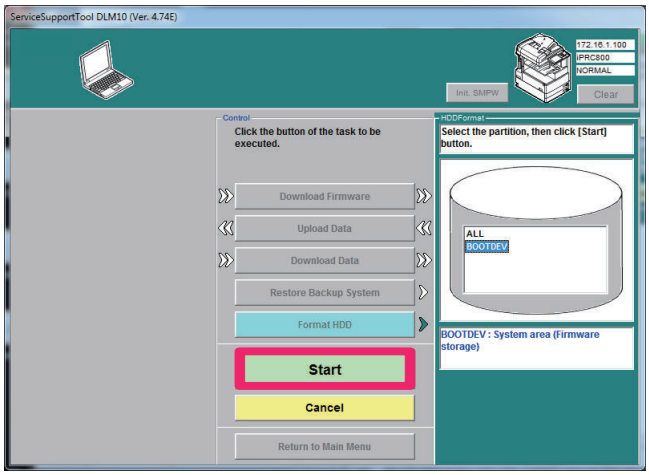
3. **Select the model to be connected and “single”. Check the network settings and click “Start” button.**



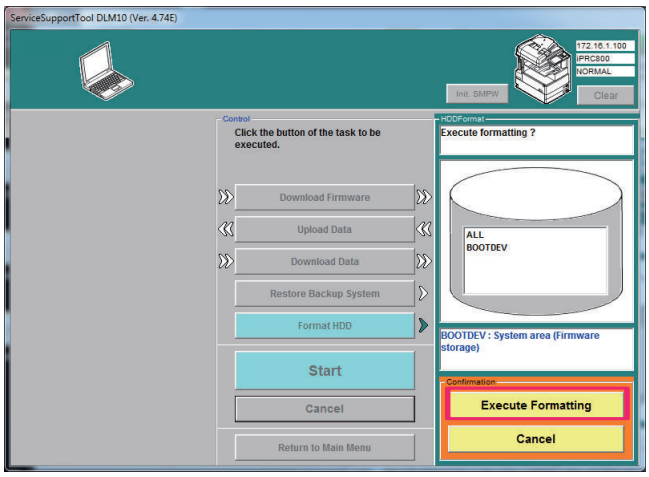
4. **Click“Format HDD”button**



5. **Select "BOOTDEV" or "ALL" to click "Start".**

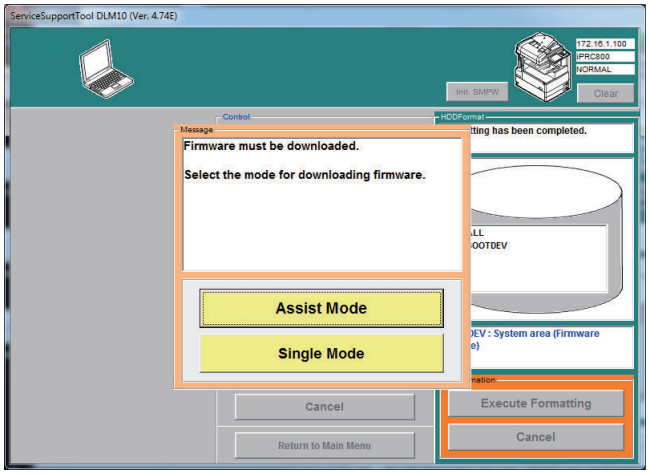


6. **Click "Execute Format" button.**



HDD is formatted.

7. **Download the system software in any Download mode (Assist mode recommended). See the steps to download the system software for details.**



CAUTION:
After HDD is formatted, ensure to download the system software. If the system software is not downloaded, E602 error is triggered at power-on.

CAUTION:
Restarting takes more time after HDD is formatted and the system software is downloaded (to write the downloaded software).
Down time may be approx. 5 minutes in maximum to proceed the writing process. Never turn OFF the machine while Starting screen is shown.

● Mounting New HDD

After HDD set as the service parts is mounted, the new HDD should be formatted initially. In this case, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.
The figure below shows the abbreviated steps.

Replacing HDDs

↓

Start the machine in Safe mode
(by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad)

↓

Connect to SST

↓

Confirm that the new HDD is successfully mounted

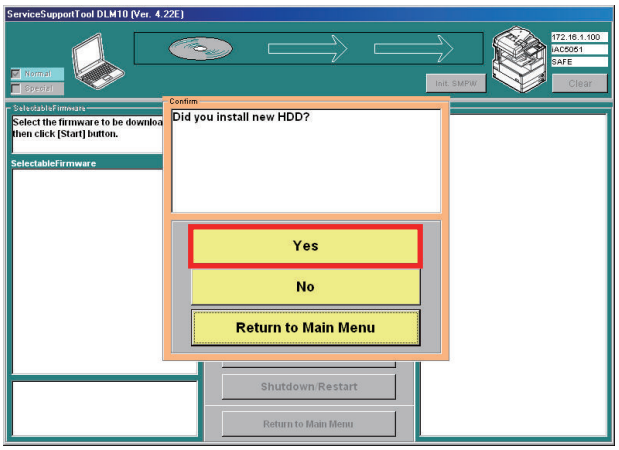
↓

Format HDD (Format ALL)

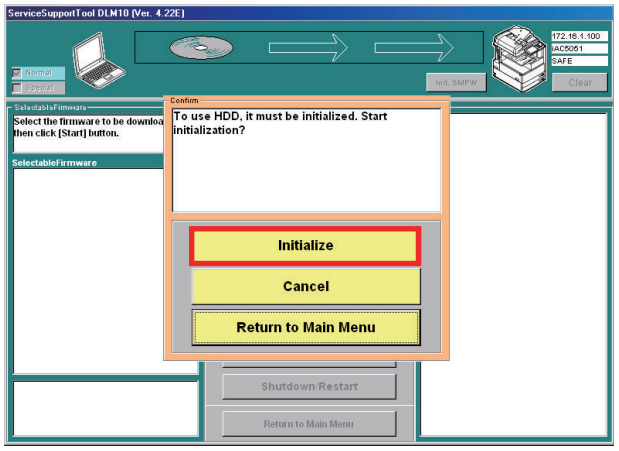
↓

Follow the steps as described in Format ALL section.

When the new HDD is mounted, the machine cannot be started in the normal procedure. Start the machine in Safe mode as Download mode. When gaining connection to SST, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.



Click "Yes" and the message is shown, confirming whether to format HDD.



Click “Initialize” button to initialize HDD (Format ALL). Follow the steps described in Format ALL section to download the system software.

■ Backup

● Overview

When replacing the Controller PCB, the data stored in the PCB can be temporarily saved and migrated to the new PCB by using the backup function.

- Backup via SST

Backup data	File name to be downloaded/uploaded
Backup RAM	SramImg.bin (available to upload/download)
MEAP application	MeapBack.bin (available to upload/download)
Debug log	Sublog.bin (available to upload) See troubleshooting > Debug log
Service Print	Text file of contents printed on paper in service mode (available to upload)

  - Backup RAM is data of the backup RAM of the Main Controller PCB 2.
    (Service mode settings related to parts counter and Main Controller management are saved, so be sure to back them up when replacing the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.)
  - MeapBack is the MEAP application and its data stored in the HDD.
- Backup via service mode

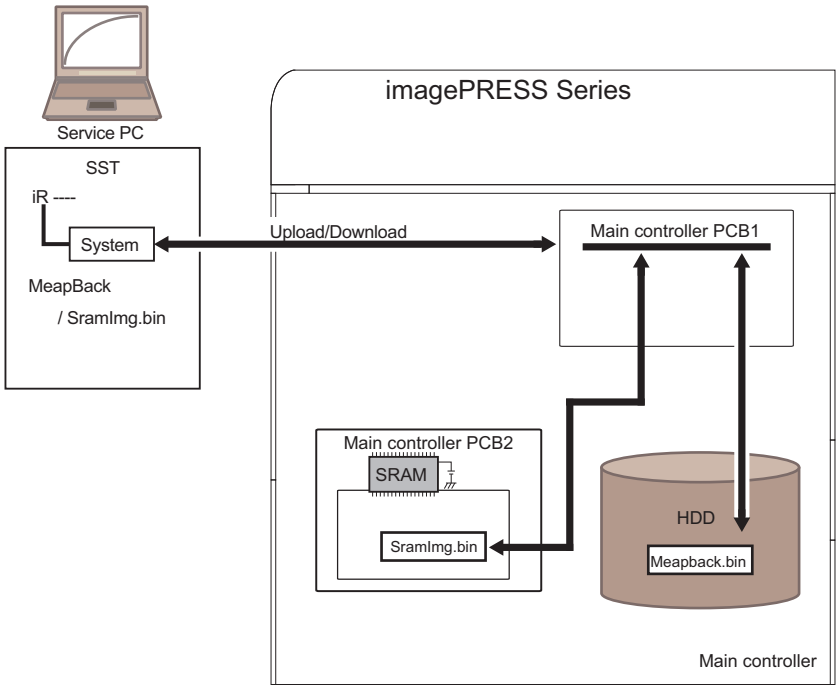
Backup data	Service mode (Lv.2)
Backup of Reader Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMBUP (backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMRES (restoration)
Backup of DC Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMBUP (backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMRES (restoration)

  - Data is saved in HDD.

NOTE:
- Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the data in service mode. The backup data can be restored in service mode after replacing the Reader Controller PCB. This enables to maintain the setting data including service mode stored in the old Reader Controller PCB.
- Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the data in service mode. The backup data can be restored in service mode after replacing the DC Controller PCB. This enables to maintain the setting data including service mode stored in the old DC Controller PCB.
- Before replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, upload the data of StramImg.bin. The uploaded data can be restored after the replacement. This enables to maintain the setting data including service mode stored in the old Main Controller PCB 2.
- When saving MeapBack.bin and going through the following: "Settings/Registration > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings", it is no longer possible to login to SMS even if the data is restored.
  Restore MeapBack.bin after "Initialize All Data/Settings".

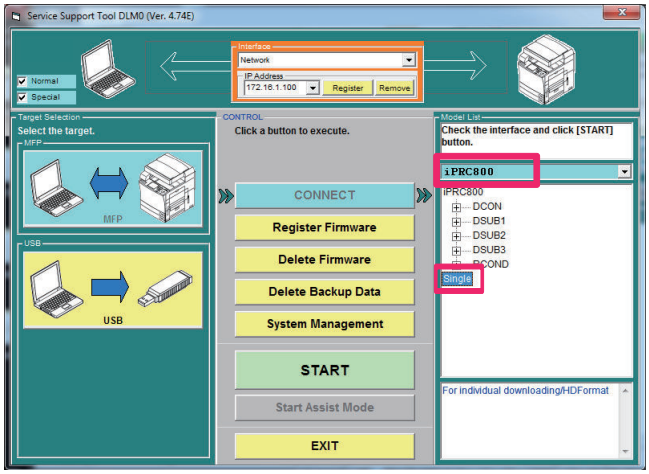
● Upload Procedure

CAUTION:
- Sublog.bin requests collection of debug log when the Canon staff in charge of quality follow-ups determines the need of an analysis by the Design Dept. using debug log.
- The backup data can be downloaded only on the machine from which the data was uploaded.
- Do not use SramRCON and SramDcon with this machine.

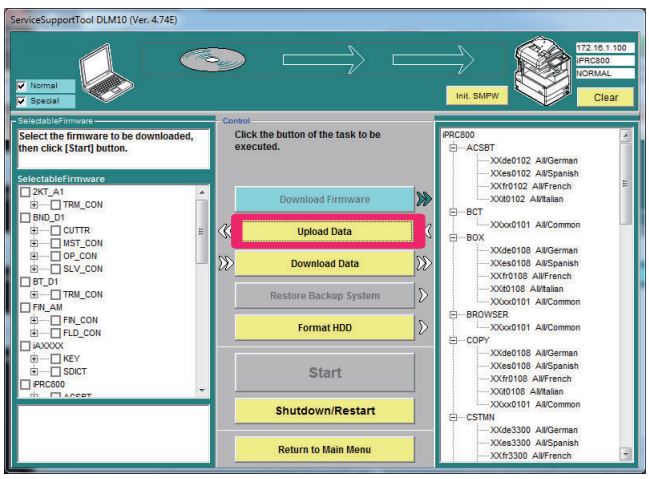


Listed below are the sample procedures to upload MeapBack.

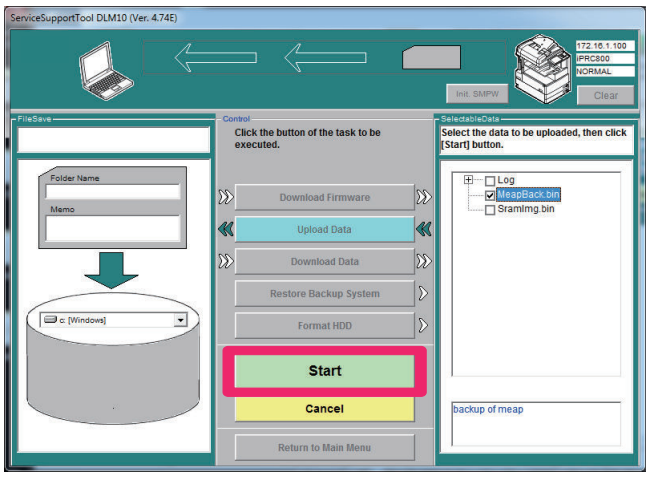
1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the PC to this machine and start SST.**
3. **Select the model to be connected and “Single”. Check the network setting and click the “Start” button.**



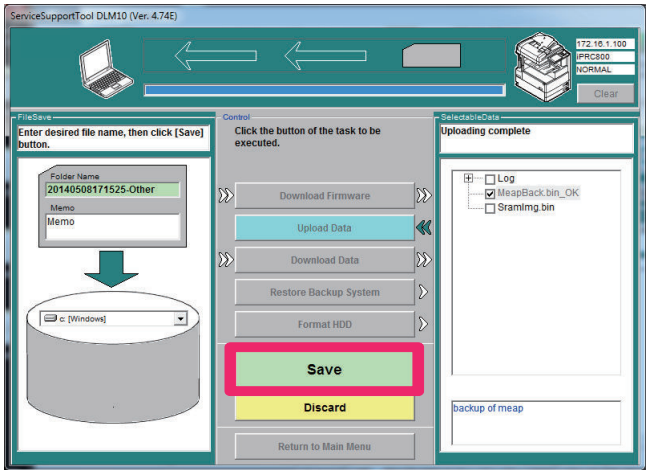
4. **Click the “Upload Data” button.**



5. **Select “MeapBack.bin” and click the “Start” button.**



6. **Enter the file name to be saved and comments when necessary. Click the “Save” button.**



7. **Click the "OK" button.**

● Steps to Download Data

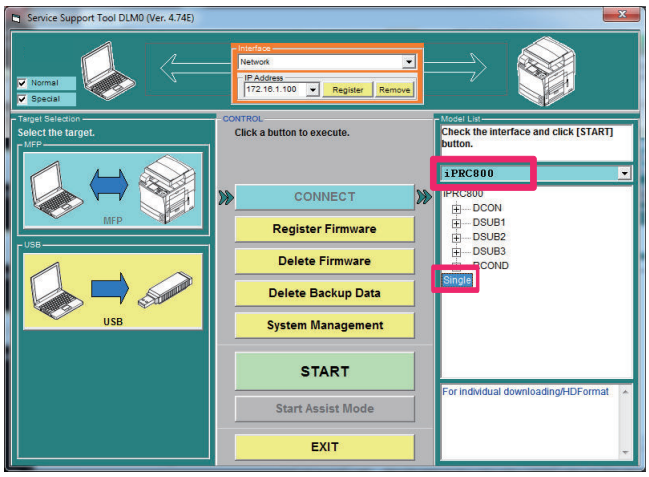
CAUTION:

- The backup data can be downloaded to the machine from which the data were uploaded
- Store Meapbackup.bin; and "Settings/Registration > Data Management> Initialize All Data/Setings"; Restore it; even if it, cannot log in to SMS. Restore Meapbackup.bin which backed up after "Initialize All Data/Setings"; store it.

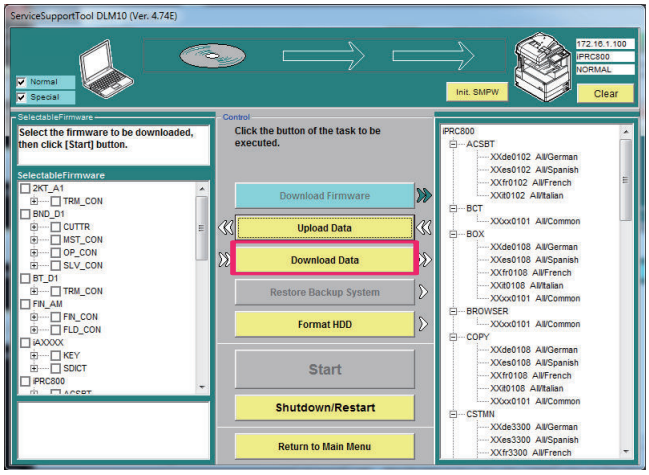
Listed below were the sample steps to download MeapBack.

1. **Enter Download mode**
2. **Connect the PC to the machine and start SST.**

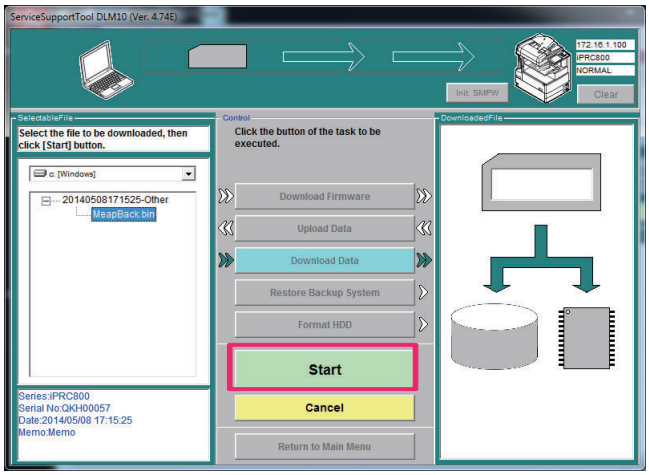
3. **Select the model to be connected and “Single”. Check the network setting and click “Start” button.**



4. **Click “Download Data” button.**



5. **Select the data to be downloaded and click “Start” button.**



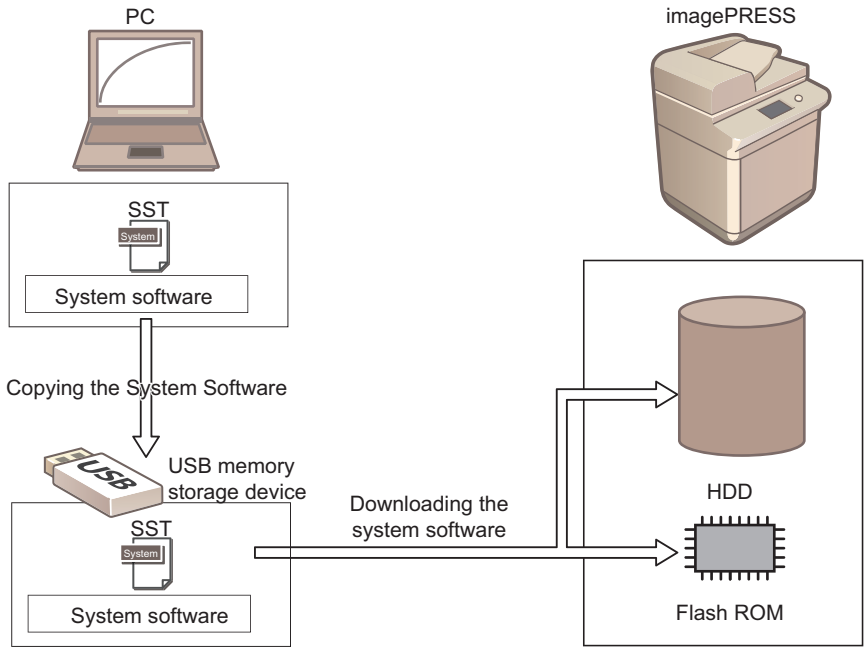
6. **When the data are successfully downloaded, click “OK” button.**

7. **Restart the machine**

Version Upgrade using USB memory Storage Device

■ Relation between SST and USB Flash Drive

When using a USB flash drive for version upgrade, the system software should be copied to the USB flash drive using SST. By inserting the USB flash drive containing the copied system software to the slot of the machine, the system software can be upgraded.
The figure below shows the relation between SST and USB flash drive.

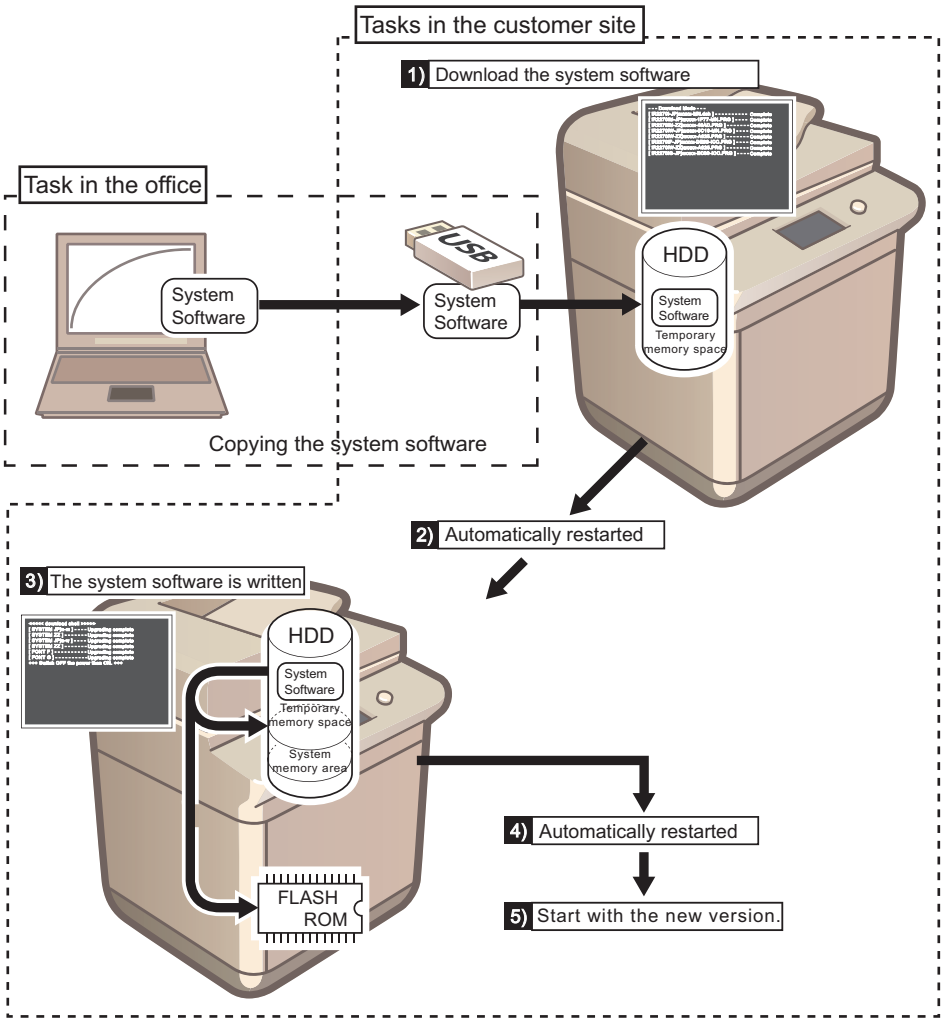


When downloading the system software, enter any of the following download modes.

- Normal mode (Recommended)
  Select the following service mode, and then press [OK].
  COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
- Safe mode (Not used as a general rule. Only used when normal startup is not possible due to a system error, etc.)
  Press and hold [2] and [8] keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad when turning ON the power switch.

● Downloading System Software

Copy the system software to a USB flash drive using SST.
The system software is stored in the temporary storage space in the HDD immediately after downloading from the USB flash drive.
When the machine is restarted after downloading the system software, it will be written to the system area and flash ROM.
When the system software is successfully written, the machine is automatically restarted with the new version of the system software.



■ Copying System Software

● System CD to SST

Register the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

NOTE:
If the system software capacity exceeds that of the CD, the system software will be recorded in the system CD in a compressed file format.
In such a case, decompress the compressed file and register it in SST.

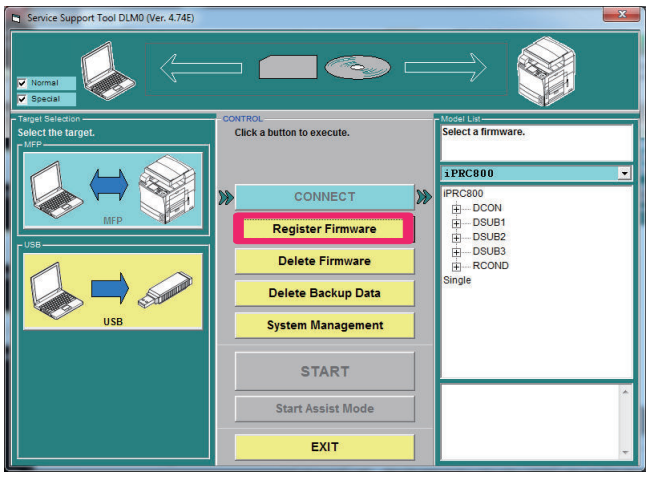
Preparation

What to Prepare:

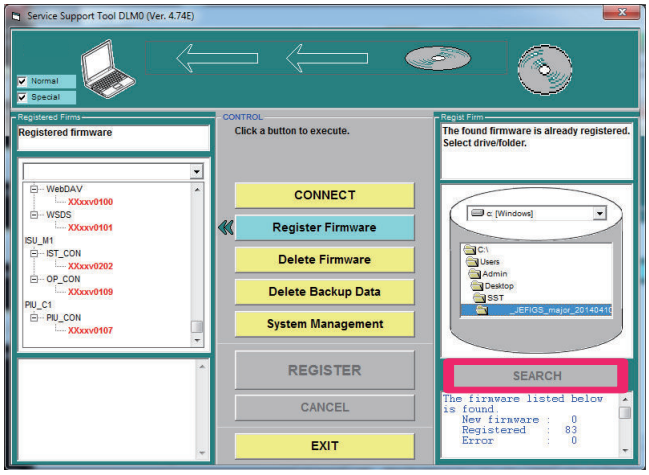
- PC with SST Ver.4.75 or later installed
- System CD for this machine

1. **Start the PC.**
2. **Set the system CD in your PC.**
3. **Start the SST.**

4. **Click the "Register System Software" button.**

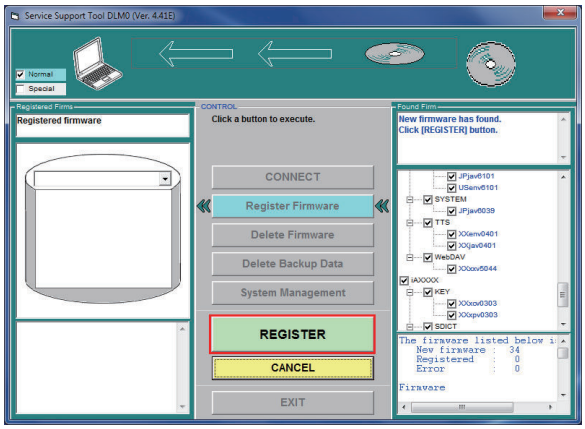


5. **Select the drive where the system CD has been inserted, and click the "SEARCH" button.**

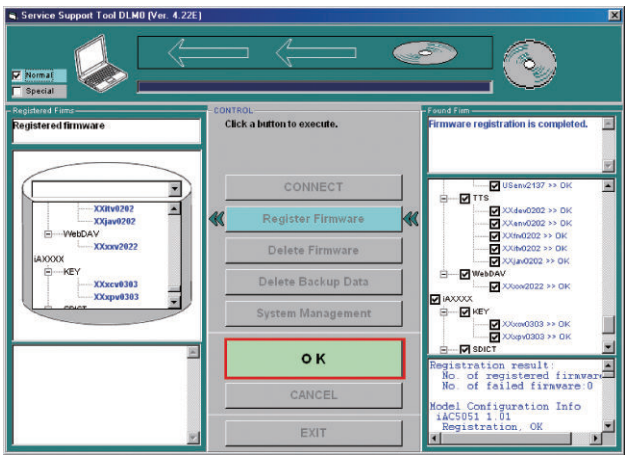


NOTE:
"XXXX" in the figure describes the version of system software.

6. **A list of system software in the system CD is displayed.**
   Deselect the checkbox of unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software and click the "REGISTER" button.



7. **Click the “OK” button after the message indicating completion of system software registration is displayed.**



● SST => USB flash drive

Register the system software registered in SST to the USB flash drive.

Preparation

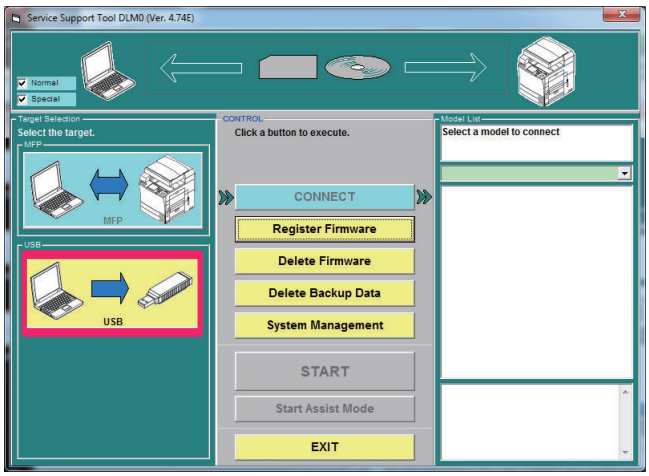
What to Prepare:

- PC with SST Ver.4.75 or later installed
- USB flash drive (*)

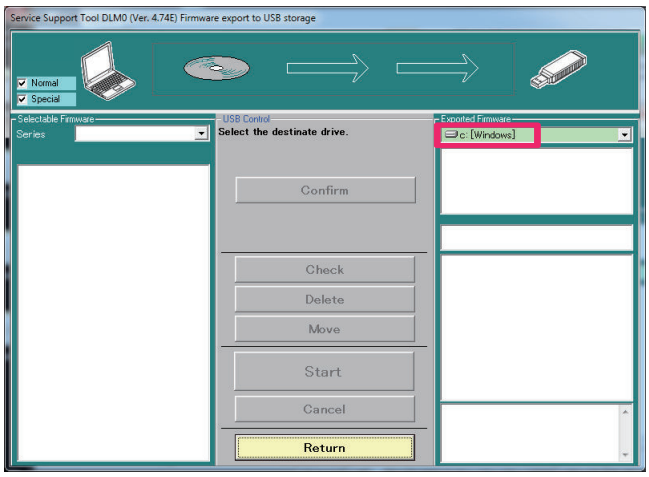
  *: Usable USB flash drive
  - Interface: USB1.1 or later (USB2.0 is recommended.)
  - Memory capacity: 1 GB or more is recommended (because the total file size of the system software is approx. 500 MB).
  - Format: FAT (FAT16), FAT32 (NTFS and HFS are not supported). The memory is formatted in a partition. (Multiple partitions are not supported.)

  Unusable USB flash drive: One that is protected by a password or encryption technology.

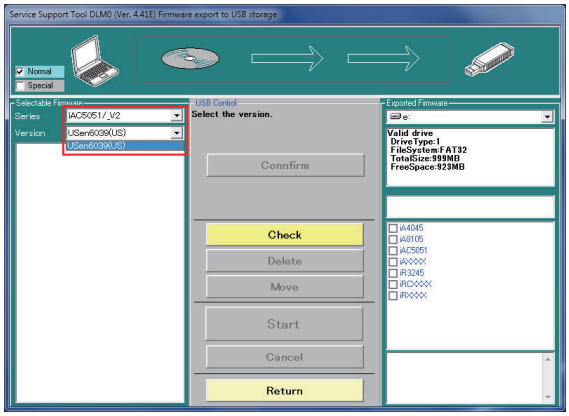
1. **Start the PC.**
2. **Insert the USB flash drive to a USB port of the PC.**
3. **Start the SST.**
4. **Click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.**



5. **Select the drive (removable disk) to which a USB flash drive is connected.**

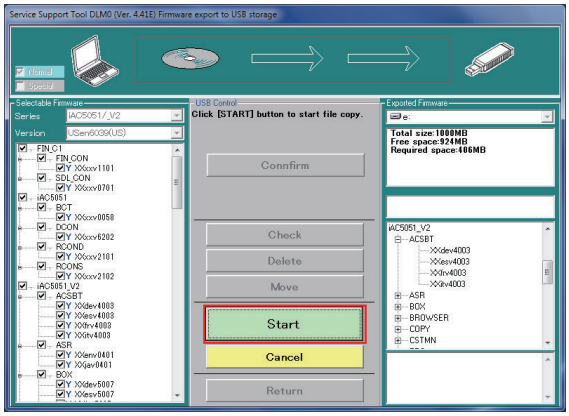


6. **Select "Series" and "Version" (System Version).**



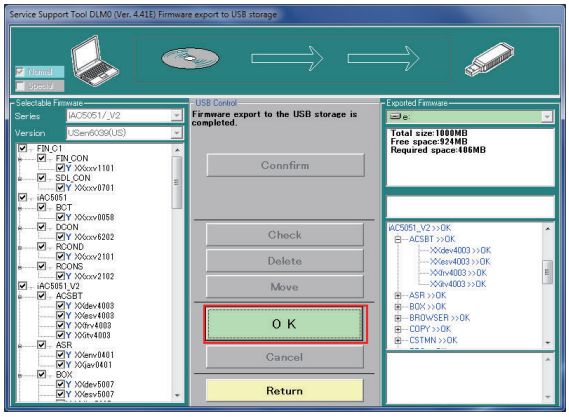
NOTE:
The meanings of symbols displayed in the "System Software Registration Status" column are as follows.
Y: Registered in SST
N: Unregistered in SST

7. **Click the “Start” button.**
   Registration to the USB flash drive is started.



NOTE:
If you know the configuration of options for which system software will be downloaded, deselect system software for the unnecessary options. E753-0001 will occur at the time of downloading if there is any unnecessary software. (If this happens, recover the system by turning OFF and then ON the power if the error is triggered by downloading system software for an unnecessary option.)

8. **When the system software is successfully registered to the USB flash drive, click the “OK” button.**



■ Connection

CAUTION:
This machine does not communicate with SST once it recognizes a USB memory storage device; therefore, SST and a USB memory storage device cannot be used at the same time.

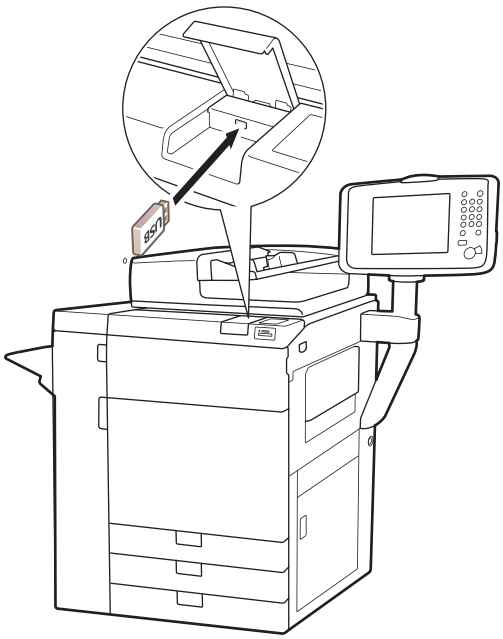
● Preparation

Item to prepare: a USB memory storage device, which the system software for this machine is stored.

● Procedure

1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**

2. Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.



3. Switch to the download mode to be used.

- Normal mode (recommended)
  Select the following service mode, and then press [OK].
  COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
- Safe mode (Not used as a general rule. Only used when normal startup is not possible due to a system error, etc.)
  Turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the [2] and [8] keys simultaneously.
  When the machine recognizes the USB flash drive, the following menu is displayed on the Control Panel.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[5] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

CAUTION:
Depending on the manufacturer or the model, this machine may fail to recognize the USB flash drive.
This machine retries recognition of a USB flash drive for up to 60 seconds after power-on. The above menu is not displayed if the machine fails to recognize a USB flash drive within the time period.
In such a case, use another USB flash drive.

■ Upgrading System Software

● Menu/Function Overview

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[5] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

Downloading System Software

[1]: Upgrade (Auto)

Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)

[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)

Downloading System Software (Confirmation)

[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Downloading System Software (Overwrite)

[4]: Format HDD

Formatting HDD/BOOTDEV partition

[5]: Backup

Collecting debug log and service print (Note that this is for study by R&D; therefore, do not use this function for any purpose other than the purposes described in the left.)

[7]: Clear downloaded files

Clearing System Software immediately after download (before writing)

[8]: Download Menu 2

Moving to Download Menu 2

[9]: Other Menu

Others (Version information, etc.)

[Reset]: Shutdown

To execute shutdown sequence

Press the key on the Control Panel to select or execute the functions.

● Points to Note when Operating/Using

Prohibition of turning OFF the power during the download/writing process

Do not turn OFF the power while downloading/writing the system software.
The machine may not startup even after turning ON the power.
When the machine fails to be started after turning ON the power, try to start it in safe mode (by pressing [2] and [8] keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad).
If the machine can be started up in safe mode, execute BOOTDEV formatting and then download the system software again.
If it does not startup, download the system software after replacing the HDD.

Points to note when turning OFF the power

Be sure to execute the following procedure to quit download mode.

Pressing the [Reset] key and then the [0] key on the menu screen initiates the shutdown sequence. Once the message on the Touch Panel disappears, turn OFF the main power switch.

The following download is recommended when downloading system software at normal operation (other than after HDD replacement or formatting).

- Download mode: Normal mode
- Download menu: [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

■ Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)

● [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

The versions of the system software in the host machine, options and the USB flash drive are compared, and only the newest version of the system software in the USB flash drive is downloaded to the temporary storage space in the HDD.
In safe mode, version information can be obtained for only the system software shown below (versions are compared).

- SYSTEM
- LANGUAGE
- RUI
- MEAPCONT
- SDICT

As for system software of the host machine whose version information cannot be obtained, the software for RCON is not downloaded, but other software are downloaded.
The system software of the options which are not connected will be handled as follows.

- < When started in normal mode (recommended) >
  The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.
- < When started in safe mode >
  The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.

When download is completed, the machine will automatically restart and the downloaded system software will be written to the system area of HDD or Flash ROM.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**

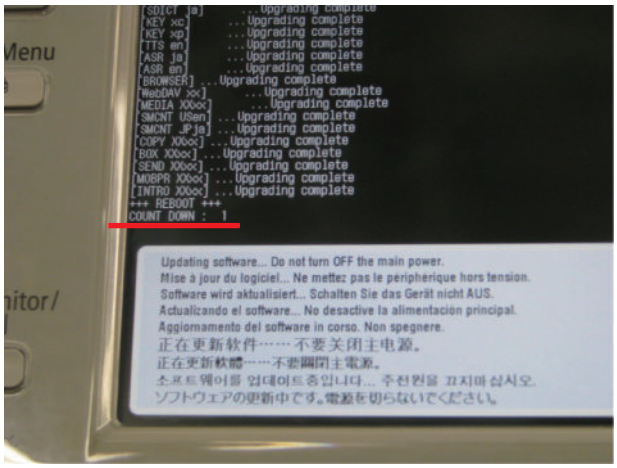
3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [1] => [0]: Execute download / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[5] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

During the download process, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

When download is completed, the machine will automatically restart and start writing to the system area of HDD or Flash ROM.
When the system software is successfully written, countdown is displayed on the screen.



When the countdown reaches "0", the machine is automatically restarted.

4. **After the main menu appears, press the Remove key at the bottom right of the Touch Panel to select removal of the memory media. Then remove the USB flash drive.**

CAUTION:
It takes time to restart after formatting HDD and downloading software. (due to the writing process, etc.)
During the writing process, the startup screen may not change for up to 10 minutes, but do not turn off the power.

■ Downloading System Software (Confirmation)

● [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)

The versions of the system software in the host machine, options and the USB flash drive are compared, and the newest version of the system software in the USB flash drive is downloaded to the temporary storage space in the HDD.
When the versions of system software in the USB flash drive are the same or older version, a confirmation message is displayed on the Control Panel so that the user can select whether to overwrite or not.
In safe mode, version information can be obtained for only the system software shown below (versions are compared).

- SYSTEM
- LANGUAGE
- RUI
- MEAPCONT
- SDICT

As for system software of the host machine whose version information cannot be obtained, the software for RCON is not downloaded, but other software are downloaded.
The system software of the options which are not connected will be handled as follows.

- < When started in normal mode (recommended) >
  The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.
- < When started in safe mode >
  The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.

Unlike menu [1], the machine will not automatically restart when the download is completed. By manually turning OFF and then ON the power, writing of system software will be executed at startup. At that time, the downloaded system software stored in the temporary storage space will be deleted when starting the machine in safe mode, so start the machine normally without pressing the numeric keys 2 and 8 to perform writing.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**

3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [2] => [0]: Execute download / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[2] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

   During the download process, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

NOTE:
When the system software version in the USB flash drive is older than or identical to the system software version in the HDD, a confirmation message as to whether to overwrite or not is displayed. Press the key on the Control Panel.
[0]: Overwrite / Any key other than [0]: Not to overwrite

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[Warning] Same version or old version.
-----------------------------------
[BOOT XXxx]...Same. OVERWRITE?
   -- (YES):0 /(NO):The other keys--
```

   When the download is completed, a message prompting the user to press the "Reset" key is displayed.

4. **Press the "Reset" key.**
   Shutdown sequence is executed.
5. **Once the message on the Touch Panel disappears, turn OFF the main power switch.**
6. **Remove the USB flash drive.**
7. **Confirm that the LED light at the bottom right of the Control Panel is unlit and then turn ON the main power switch.**
   After startup, writing to the system area of HDD or Flash ROM starts.
   When the system software is successfully written, countdown is displayed on the screen. When the countdown reaches "0", the machine is restarted with the downloaded system software.

■ Downloading System Software (Overwriting)

● [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Regardless of the system software version in the machine, all the system software in the USB flash drive is downloaded. Unlike the menu [1], this machine will not restart automatically even when download is completed. Writing of system software is executed at startup by turning OFF and then ON the power manually. System software downloaded to the temporary storage space is deleted when the machine is started in safe mode, so start up the machine normally without pressing the numeric keys 2 and 8 when perform writing.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [3] => [0]: Execute download / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-----------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[3] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

During the download process, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

CAUTION:
All system software stored in the USB flash drive will also be downloaded in the case of overwriting downloads with a USB flash drive. Therefore, take note that E753-0001 will be displayed when writing is complete if the system software of unconnected accessories is included in the USB flash drive.
When an error occurs due to downloading unconnected options, it can be recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. To prevent the error, deselect the checkbox of system software of the unconnected options not to download it when downloading from SST to the USB flash drive.

When the downloading is completed, a message prompting the user to press the "Reset" key is displayed.

4. **Press the "Reset" key.**
   Shutdown sequence is executed.

5. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
6. **Remove the USB flash drive.**
7. **Confirm that the LED light at the lower right of the Control Panel is unlit and then turn ON the main power switch.**
   After startup, writing to the HDD system area or Flash ROM is started.
   When the system software is successfully written, it will change to a countdown screen. When the countdown reaches "0", the machine will restart with the downloaded system software.

■ Formatting HDD

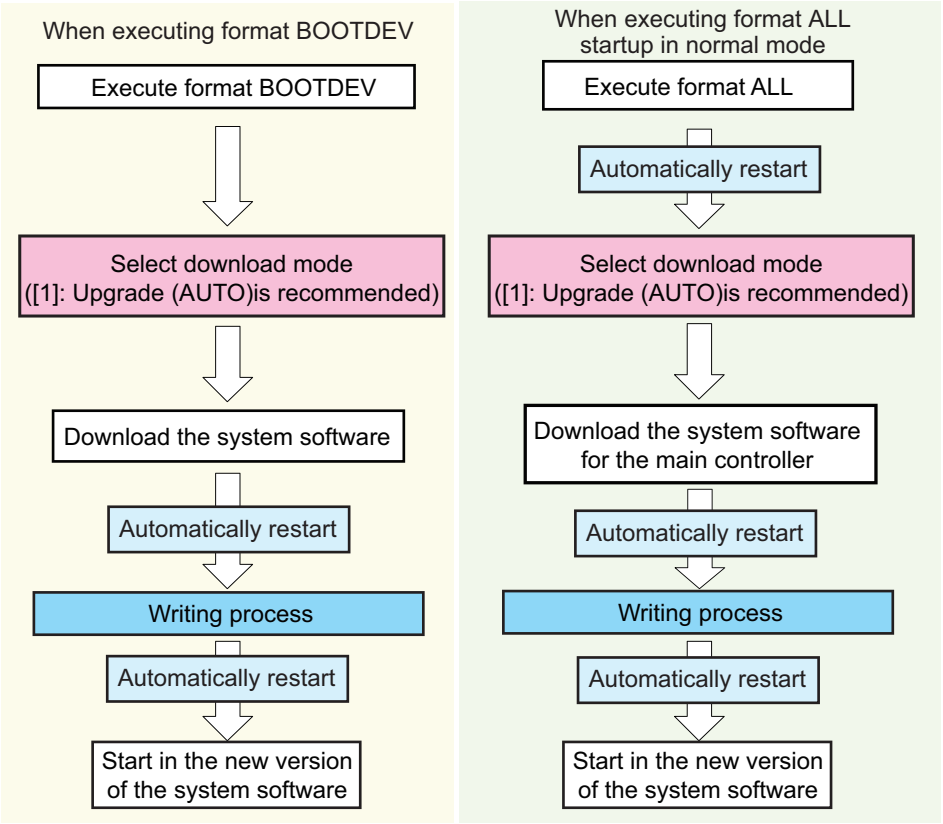
● HDD Format Overview

The following 2 types of formatting methods are available with this machine.

1. ALL: To initialize the entire HDD
   - When installing a new HDD (service part)
   - When clearing all system software and data in the HDD to reinstall system software

   Executing Format ALL on the machine in use deletes all the user data in the HDD as well as the MEAP application; therefore, be sure to get agreement from the user.
2. BOOTDEV: To initialize the storage area of system software in the HDD
   - When clearing the system software storage area and reinstall system software
     User data is not deleted.

For normal version update, there is no need to format the HDD.
After formatting is executed, the machine cannot start without downloading the system software.
When format ALL is executed, the machine will automatically restart to reflect the initialization processing in the HDD, and automatically enter download mode. Executing the BOOTDEV format will enable the system software to be downloaded without restarting the machine.
After formatting is executed, download system software by "[1]: Upgrade (AUTO)" in the main menu.



● [4]: Format HDD

Execute the BOOTDEV partition or the format of the entire HDD.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**

3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [4] => [0]: Execute format / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-----------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

4. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [1] => [0]: Execute format of BOOTDEV / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen
   [2] => [0]: Execute format of the entire HDD / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen
   [C]: Return to the menu screen

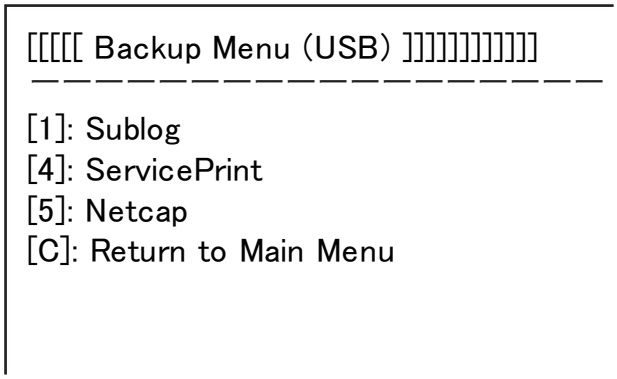
- When formatting of BOOTDEV has been executed
  When the formatting is completed, a message prompting the user to press the key is displayed.
  1. Press any key.
     Return to the menu screen.
  2. Download the system software.
     For more details, see "Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)".
- When formatting of the entire HDD has been executed
  When the formatting is completed, the machine is automatically restarted.
  The machine starts in safe mode, and the main menu of download is displayed.
  1. Download the system software.
     For more details, see "Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)".

■ Backup

● [5]: Backup

CAUTION:
To collect a log, use the USB flash drive in which the system software for this machine has been registered by using SST. As for the system software, only one system software application of the host machine (e.g. LANG) needs to be stored, and it is not necessary to store the full set of software.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [5] -> [0]
4. **Make a backup of SRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2.**
   - [1] Sublog: Collect debug log.
   - [4] Service Print: Save the service data (which was output on the paper such as P-PRINT) in text format.
   - [5] Netcap: Capture network packets.
   - [6] SRAM (HDD): Temporarily save the SRAM data to the host machine HDD.
   - [7] SRAM (USB): Temporarily save the SRAM data to a USB flash drive.



■ Clearing Download File

● [7]: Clear downloaded files

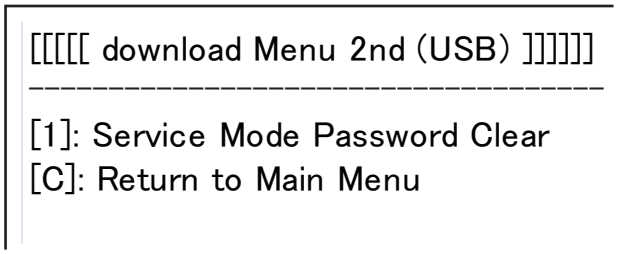
This clears system software saved in the temporary storage space in the HDD.
This function is used to clear downloaded system software with Menu [2] or [3] without writing it to the HDD.

1. **After downloading system software with Menu [2] or [3], press the "Reset" key to execute the shutdown sequence. Turn OFF the main power when the screen display disappears.**
2. **Start the machine in safe mode (turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the numeric keys 2 and 8 simultaneously).**
   System software stored in the temporary storage space of the HDD will be deleted when the machine is started in safe mode.
   When this happens, the following message is displayed on the Touch Panel.
   "All downloaded file is deleted."
3. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
4. **Remove the USB flash drive.**

■ Download Menu 2

● [8]: Download Menu 2

[1]: Service Mode Password Clear



■ Other Menu

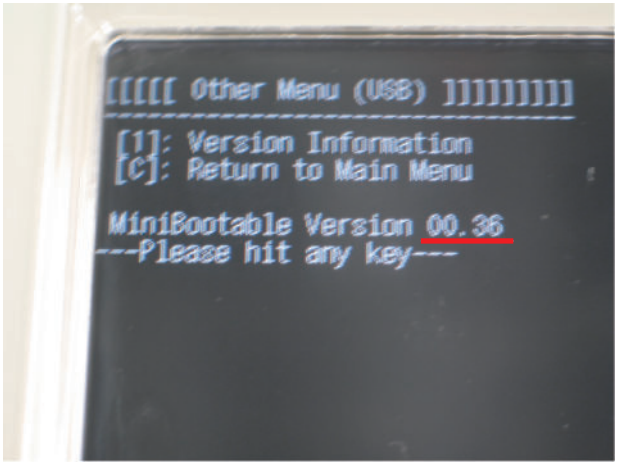
● [9]: Other Menu

Displaying other menus.

1. **Enter download mode.**
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
3. **Press the key on the Control Panel.**
   [9]=>[0]: Display the Other Menu / Any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen

● [1]: Version Information

This mode displays the version of download mode.



Press any key to return to the main menu.

Troubleshooting

■ Error Code: E753-0001

● Cause

In the case of an error during writing process of the system software or in the case of writing the system software of the option that is not installed, an error is determined to display E753-0001.

● Remedy

The result of writing process is displayed at the upper side of E753-0001 error display.
Be sure to check the system software with the error (error or NG) displayed.
Check if the target option is properly installed and see if the software to download is for the correct target option, and then execute downloading again.

Upgrading by SST

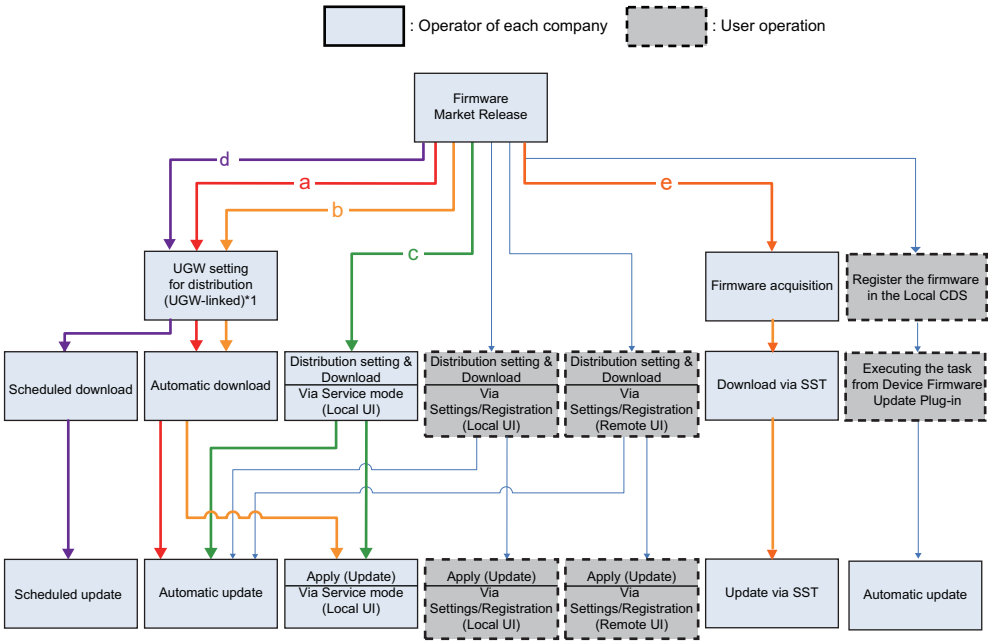
Be sure to use Assist mode as a general rule because the system software of the non-connecting option is not to be downloaded in Assist mode.
In Single mode, it is available to download the system software of the option that is not installed.
In the case of downloading the Finisher's system software, make the download mode of the Host Machine in normal mode and connect to SST, and then download just the system software of the Finisher with the version information displayed at the right side of the SST screen.

Version Upgrade via CDS

■ Overview

There are four ways (a to d) to update the firmware using the Updater.
"a. CDS Remote Update (download and update in conjunction with UGW)" on page 1165

“b. CDS Remote Download (download in conjunction with UGW)” on page 1166
“c. CDS On-site Download (manual download and update)” on page 1168
“d. CDS Scheduled Update” on page 1175
e: Update via SST



*1: Schedules for UGW-linked distribution are maintained on CDS.

NOTE:
- See User Manual of the device for how to connect the device to the external network.
- When needed, perform the communication test before actual download to check if the communication with the distribution server is normal.

■ Preparation

● Preparation

The following preparations are required to upgrade the firmware using the Updater.

Distribution name	Settings of Vice-Company of Sales	Network settings	Enabling linkage with UGW	Enabling the [Update Firmware] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu	Enabling the [Manual Update] button on the remote UI	Enabling scheduled update (*1)	enabling the Local CDS button
CDS remote update method	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
CDS remote download method	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
CDS on-site download method	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
CDS scheduled update method	✓	✓	-	✓	-	✓	-
CDS on-site download method by local UI	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-
CDS on-site download method by remote UI	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-
Special download and update using remote UI	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	-

Distribution name	Settings of Vice-Company of Sales	Network settings	Enabling linkage with UGW	Enabling the [Update Firmware] button in the [Settings/Registration] menu	Enabling the [Manual Update] button on the remote UI	Enabling scheduled update (*1)	enabling the Local CDS button
Local CDS update method	-	-	-	✓	-	-	✓

*1: It is required when configuring the schedule update setting from the Control Panel.

● Settings of Vice-Company of Sales

With devices sold in the following countries, it is necessary to change the settings of vice-company of sales for the device from the default setting in order to use the CDS firmware distribution. Be sure to do this because if the necessary changes are not made, it may not be possible to select the target firmware.

Country of sale	Default setting of the vice-company of sales	Settings of the vice-company of sales after change
Canada	US	CA
Latin America	US/SG	LA
Hong Kong	SG	HK

Service Technicians change the settings of the vice-company of sales in the following service mode.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL

NOTE:
Settings of the vice-company of sales in CDS-CTL for each country are shown below. Change to the following settings if the settings differ.
<Setting values of CDS-CTL and list of the target vice-companies of sales>

- Japan: JP
- USA: US
- Singapore: SG
- Europe: NL
- Korea: KR
- China: CN
- Hong Kong: HK
- Australia: AU
- Canada: CA
- Latin America: LA

● Network Settings

1. **Connecting to External Network**

   The method of connecting to external network is similar to a normal network connection method. Refer to user manual of the device for details.

NOTE:

- See User Manual for how to connect the device to the external network.
- Before using UGW link or User mode, see the sections below to prepare as required.
  “Enabling Linkage with UGW” on page 1165
  "Enabling [Update Firmware] Button of User Mode"
  "Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button of User Mode"

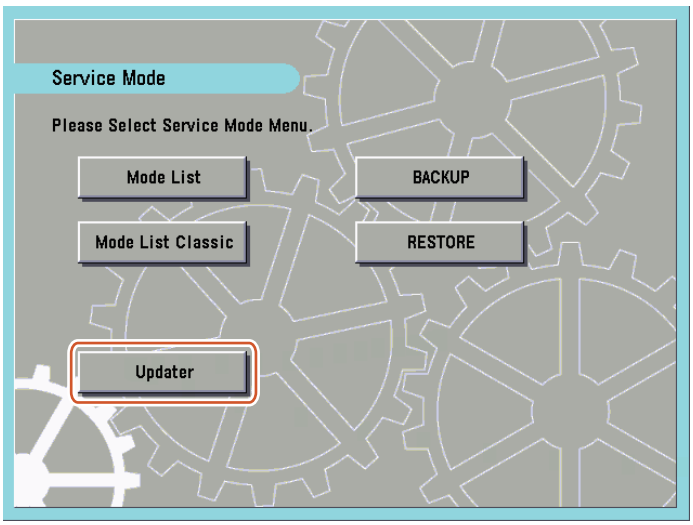
NOTE:
“External Network” here means the network connecting the device to CDS via Internet.

2. **Confirming URL Setting of Distribution Server**

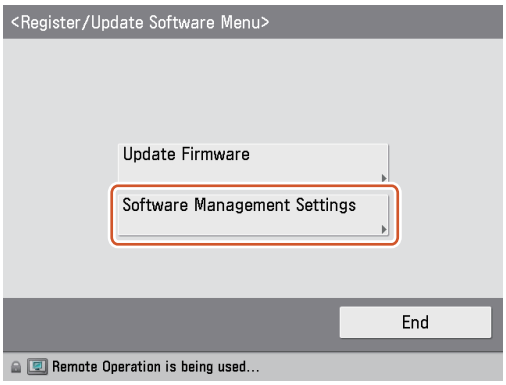
   This section describes how to confirm the URL setting of the distribution server.

   1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

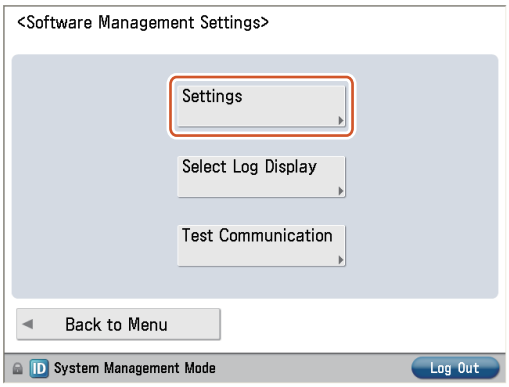
2. Press [Updater] button.



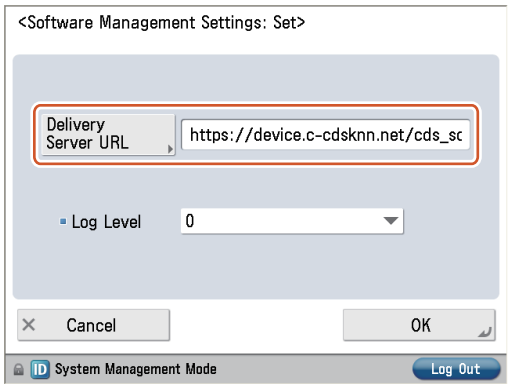
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



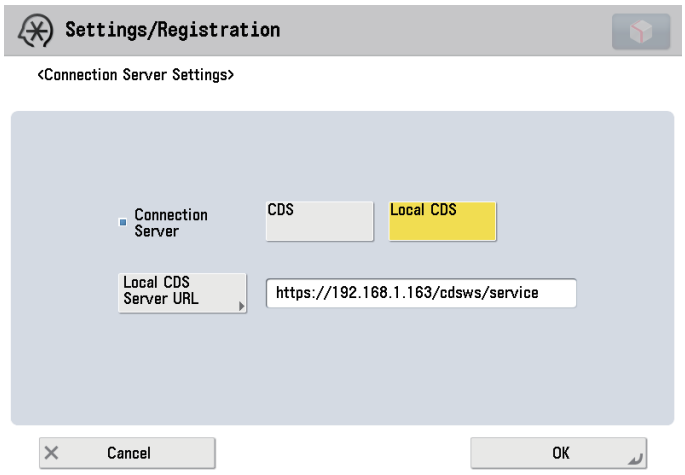
4. Press [Settings] button.



5. Ensure to enter “https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif” in the field beside the [Delivery Server URL] button. If the URL is not entered or a wrong URL is entered in the field, click [Delivery Server URL] button to show the virtual keypad. Check the URL and enter the correct one.
   Delivery Server CDS



   Delivery Server Local CDS



NOTE:
For the URL of the L-CDS server, enter the address beginning with "htts://" specified in L-CDS. If the port number has not been specified, 443 is internally added as the port number.
To display the button of the local CDS, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > License/Other > Register/Update Software. It is not displayed in service mode.

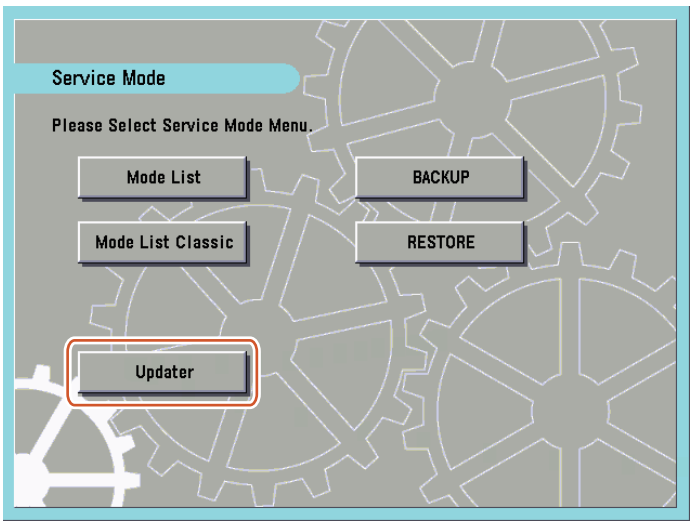
6. Press [OK] to set the entered items. Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.

3. Communication Test

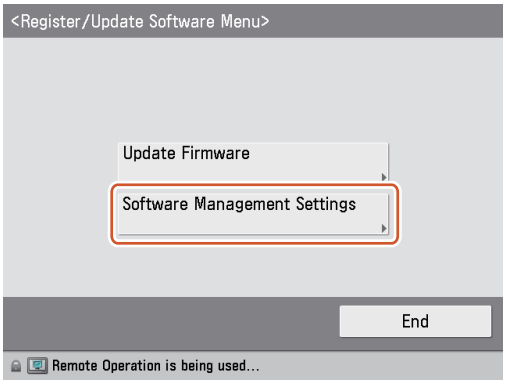
This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

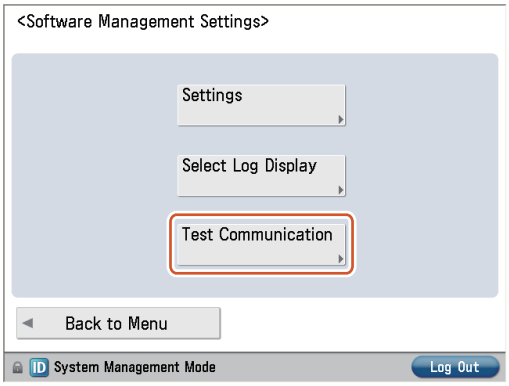
2. Press [Updater] button.



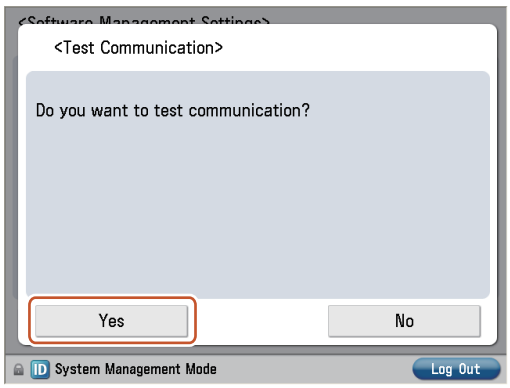
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



4. Press [Test Communication] button.

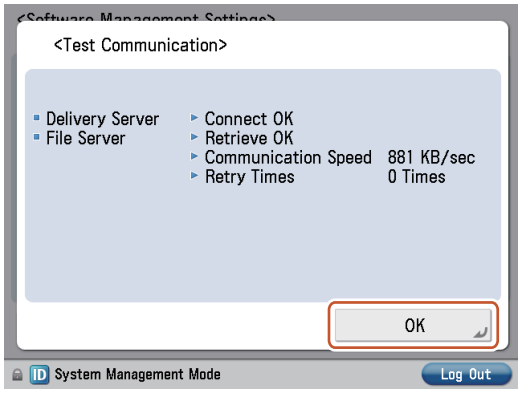


5. Press [Yes] button.



Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).
Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown.
Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



● Enabling Linkage with UGW

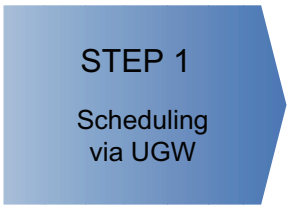
To execute "UGW-linked Download and Update" or "UGW-linked Download" when installing firmware, the service technician must specify the following settings to link with UGW in advance.

1. Change the following service mode setting to "1".
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-UGW
2. Change the setting of "Firmware Distribution" to "Yes" on the [Customer Information Management] screen of UGW Web Portal setting

NOTE:
- Refer to the e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote Business Operation Manual for information on the operation procedure of UGW Web Portal.
- When the person responsible for setting "Enter Customer Information" or "Instruction of Firmware Distribution" selects the target device in the [Firmware Distribution Information] screen, firmware distribution must be set to "Yes" on the [Customer Information Management] screen to make it a search target.
- When [Firmware Distribution] is not displayed in the [Customer Information Management] screen of the UGW Web Portal, it is possible that display authority for firmware distribution information has not been set to an account. Check with the sales company HQ.

■ a. CDS Remote Update (download and update in conjunction with UGW)

The flow of operations in the "CDS Remote Download Method" is shown in the following figure.



● STEP 1: Schedule Settings from UGW

Configure the schedule settings of firmware distribution from UGW to the device.
Refer to "CDS Remote Update Method" in the business operation and operational manual of the Content Delivery System (Firmware Distribution section).
The device checks with UGW about the schedule every 12 hours. Firmware distribution settings are registered in the device and the download and update of firmware are executed automatically.

CAUTION:
[Devices without Job Completion Wait Function]
- Received print jobs, etc. will be deleted while the firmware is updating, so contact the user in advance. In addition, it is recommended to execute this operation in a time period when jobs such as print jobs are not received.

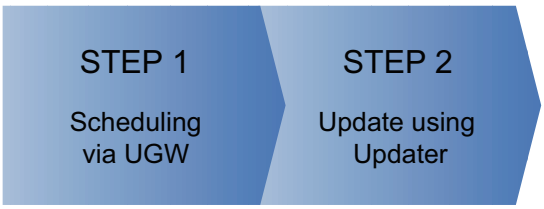
[Devices with Job Completion Wait Function]
- When firmware update is executed, if any of the following jobs exists, the firmware update process is not performed until completion of the job.
  - Print
  - Scan
  - Fax (for i-FAX, it applies only during print/scan operations)

See "“Cautions” on page 327 > Job Completion Wait Function" for more details.

NOTE:
When setting mail notification in the UGW, a firmware update completion mail is sent from the UGW at the time the firmware update is complete.

■ b. CDS Remote Download (download in conjunction with UGW)

The flow of operations in the "CDS Remote Download Method" is shown in the following figure.



● STEP 1: Setting the Schedule from UGW

The firmware distribution schedule is set from the UGW to the device.
For details on the operation method, refer to "CDS Remote Download Method" in the Contents Delivery System Business Operation and Operational Manual (Firmware Distribution).

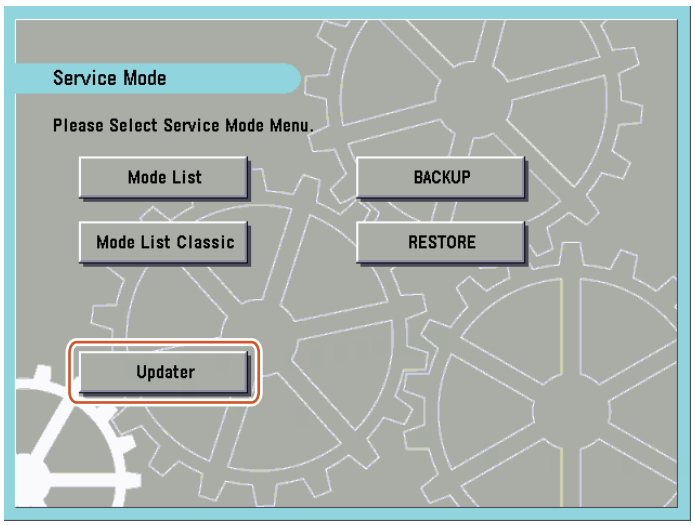
NOTE:
The firmware downloaded by schedule settings made from UGW can be checked/deleted but not uploaded from user mode. Note that if a user downloads firmware from user mode, the firmware downloaded by schedule settings made from UGW will be overwritten by the newly downloaded one. Therefore, caution is required.

● STEP 2: Updating with Updater

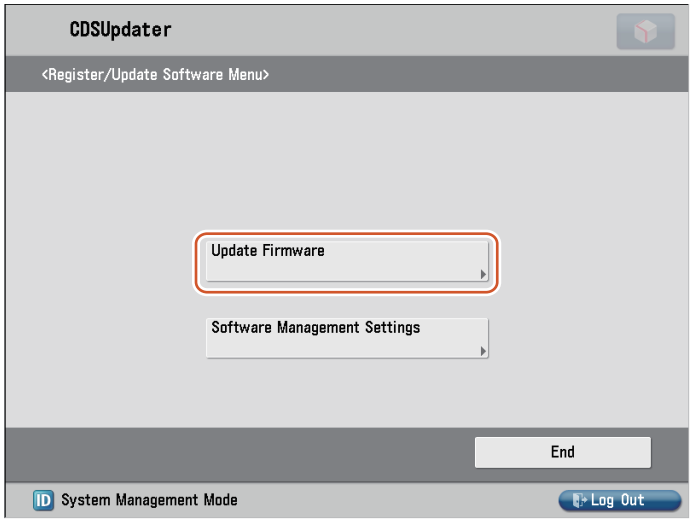
Update the firmware downloaded to a device using Updater.

1. **Start [Service Mode] in Level 1.**

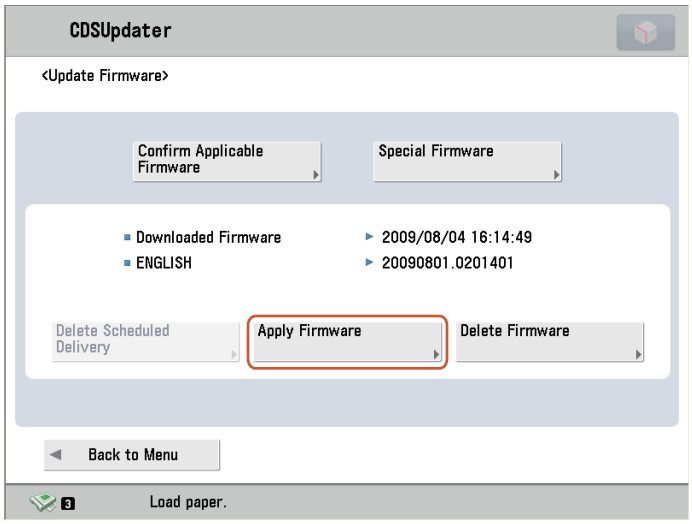
2. **Press the [Updater] button.**



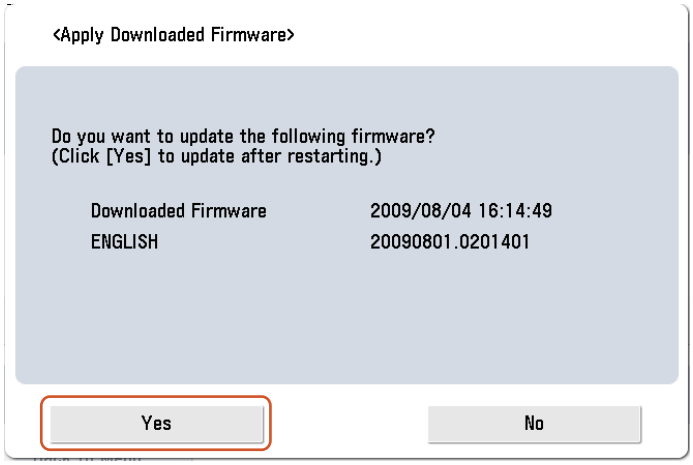
3. **Press the [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Press the [Apply Firmware] button.**



5. **Check the downloaded firmware, and press the [Yes] button.**



6. **The firmware is applied to the device. When the processing for applying the firmware is completed, the device is automatically restarted.**

7. **After the device is restarted, check the firmware version.**
   1. Press the [Check Counter] button on the Control Panel.
   2. Press the [Check Device Configuration] button.
   3. Check that the controller version is the same as that of the updated firmware.
      This completes the updating of firmware using the "CDS Remote Download Method".

CAUTION:
[Devices without job completion wait function]
- While executing firmware updates, received print jobs etc. will be deleted, so tell the user in advance. In addition, it is recommended to execute this operation in a time period when jobs such as print jobs are not received.

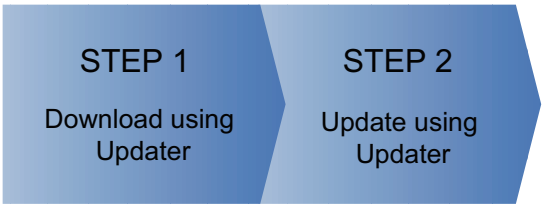
[Devices with job completion wait function]
- When firmware update is executed, if any of the following jobs exists, the firmware update process is not performed until completion of the job.
  - Print
  - Scan
  - Fax (for i-FAX, it applies only during print/scan operations)

See "“Cautions” on page 327 > Job Completion Wait Function" for more details.

NOTE:
When the e-mail notification setting is enabled on UGW, an e-mail will be sent to notify completion of the firmware update.

■ c. CDS On-site Download (manual download and update)

The operation flow of "CDS On-site Download Method" is shown in the following figure.

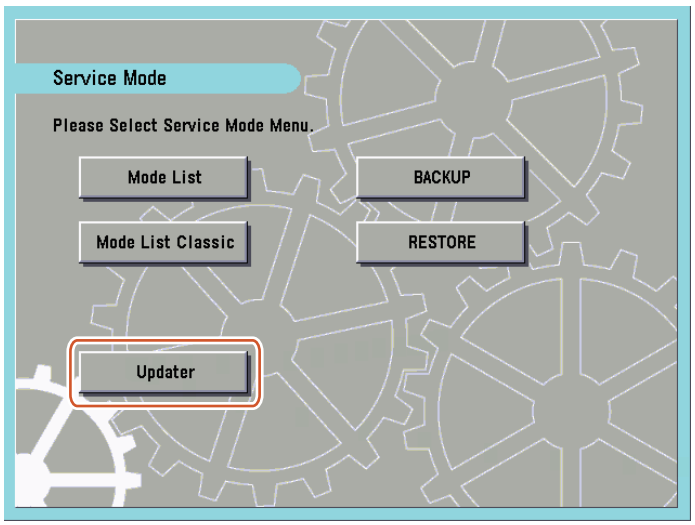


● STEP 1: Downloading with Updater

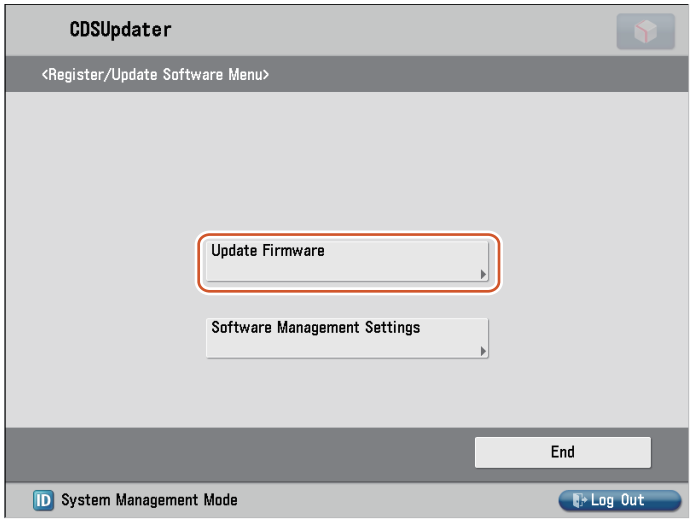
Download firmware to the device from the CDS server.

1. **Start [Service Mode] in Level 1.**

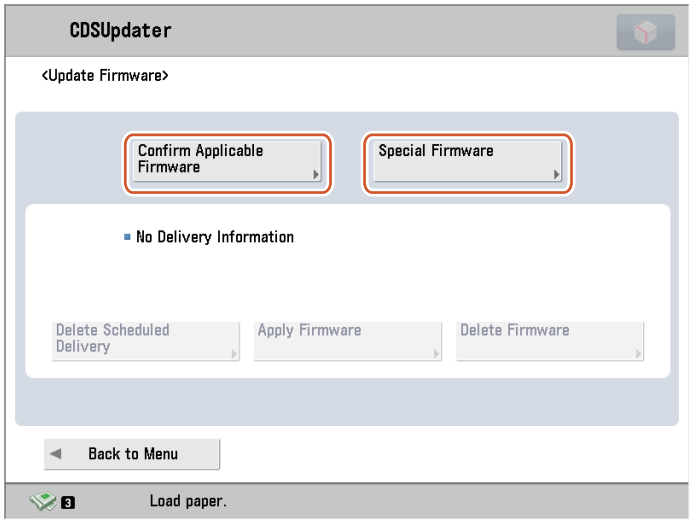
2. **Press the [Updater] button.**



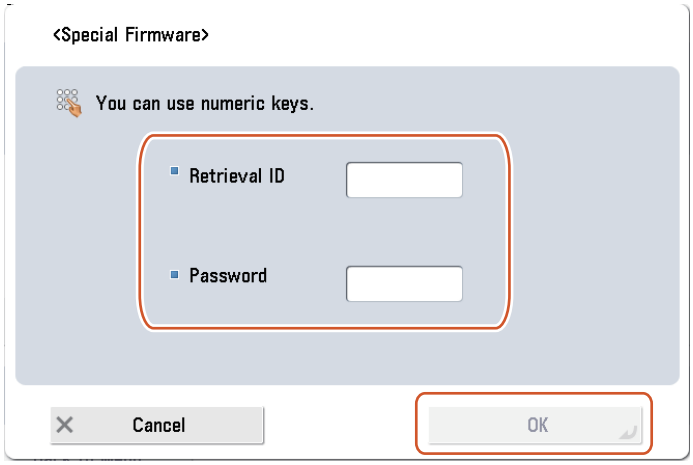
3. **Press the [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Check the firmware to update. There are two checking methods, which are as follows.**
   - To update to the official version of the firmware, press the [Check Applicable Firmware] button and proceed to step 6.
   - To update to the customized firmware, press the [Check Specific Firmware] button and proceed to step 5.

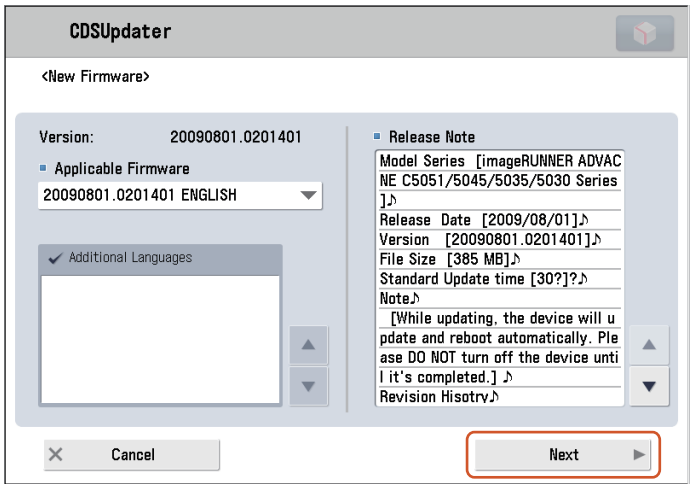


5. **The [Check Specific Firmware] screen is displayed as follows. After entering each item, press the [OK] button.**



- [Collection ID]:
  Enter 8 or less characters.
- [Password]:
  Enter 8 or less characters.

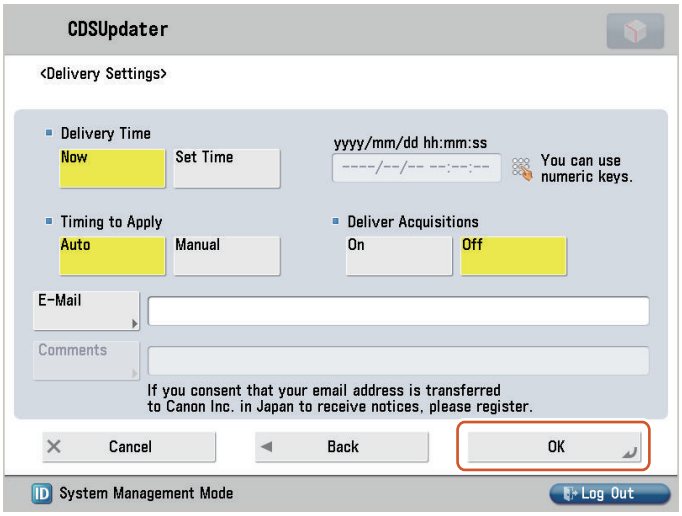
6. **The [Check Firmware] screen is displayed as follows. Check the content and press the [Next] button.**



- [Current version]:
  The current firmware version will be displayed.
- [Applicable firmware]:
  Select the firmware that can be applied to the device from the drop-down list.
- [Additional languages]:
  Additional languages will be displayed if applicable.
  More than 1 language can be selected, and it is possible to add another language when upgrading the firmware.
  Up to 8 languages can be added including Japanese and English. The languages already registered in the device are always selected, and SST is used to delete an unnecessary language from the device.
- [Release notes]:
  If there are release notes, those details will be displayed.

NOTE:
In the case of customized firmware, the firmware that corresponds to the inputted collection ID and password will be displayed in [Applicable firmware].

7. The [Distribution Settings] screen shown below will be displayed, so press the [OK] button after setting each item.



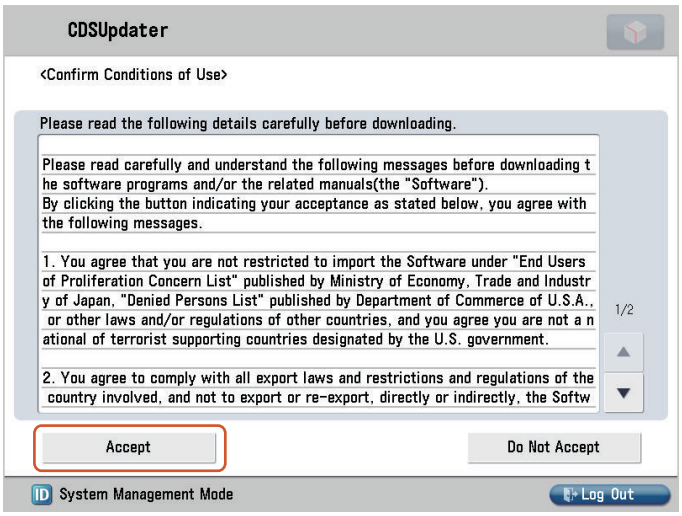
- [Distribution time]:
  Press the [Now] or the [Date and time] button.
  - [Now]:
    The firmware will be downloaded immediately after making the distribution settings.
  - [Date and time]:
    Sets a date within 7 days. The firmware will be downloaded on the specified date and time. Enter the date and time with the numeric keypad in the following format: "yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss".
- [Applicable timing]:
  Press the [Auto] or [Manual] button.
  - [Auto]:
    After completing the firmware download, the firmware is automatically applied.
  - [Manual]:
    Only download of the firmware is performed. To update to the downloaded firmware, configure the setting in [Apply firmware].
- [Updated Module Only]:
  Press the [ON] or [OFF] button.
  - [ON]:
    Only the difference between the current and new firmware is downloaded.
    This is normally selected.
  - [OFF]:
    The whole version of the firmware you want to apply is downloaded.
- [E-mail]:
  It enables to receive e-mail relating to the update status that is sent from the device.
  Enter the name of the service technician.
  Enter 64 or less alphanumeric characters and symbols.
- [Comment]:
  Enter 128 or less alphanumeric characters and symbols.
  Enter a comment that will automatically be attached to the e-mail. Entering the model name allows you to specify what device the status mail will relate to.

NOTE:
[Applicable timing]
- When updating a version of firmware that is not permitted to be updated remotely, [Auto] cannot be selected in [Applicable Timing].

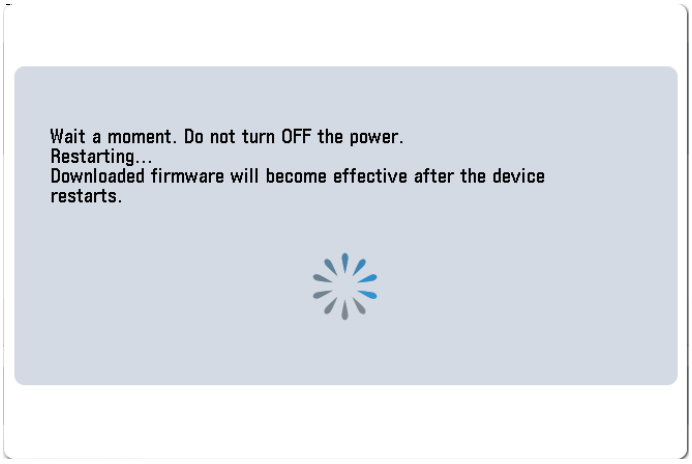
[Updated Module Only]
- When downloading firmware for which [Updated Module Only] is not available, only [OFF] can be selected for this button.

[E-mail]
- When entering multiple e-mail addresses, separate them by "," (comma) or ";" (semi-colon).
- A notification e-mail is sent at the following timing when inputting e-mail addresses.
  - Distribution confirmed
  - Start distribution
  - End distribution
  - Start update
  - End update
  - At occurrence of an error

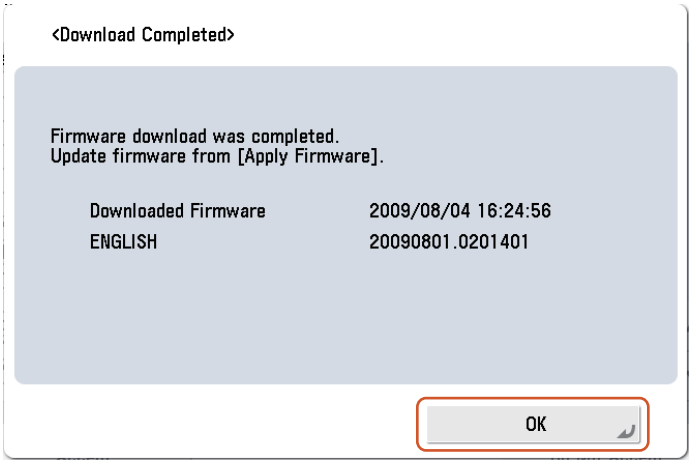
8. The export conditions confirmation screen will appear. Read through it and press the [Accept] button.



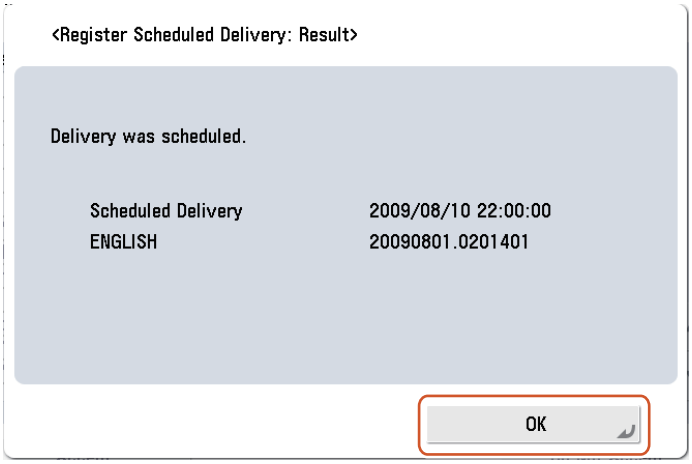
9. **The screens shown below will be displayed depending on the settings.**
   - If the distribution time is set to [Now] and the timing to apply to [Auto] in Distribution Settings
     Firmware is automatically downloaded and updated to the device. When updating is completed, the device automatically restarts again. This is the end of STEP 1.



   - If the distribution time is set to [Now] and the timing to apply to [Manual] in Distribution Settings
     Check the firmware and press the [OK] button. This is the end of STEP 1.



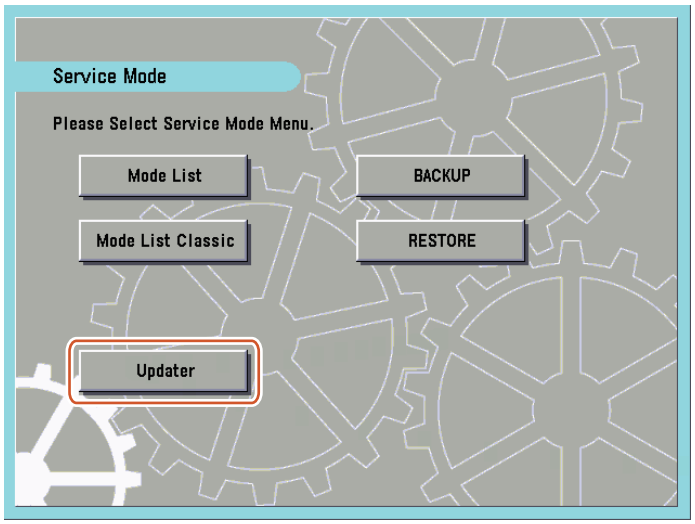
   - If the distribution time is set to [Date and time] in Distribution Settings
     Check the scheduled distribution and press the [OK] button. This is the end of STEP 1.



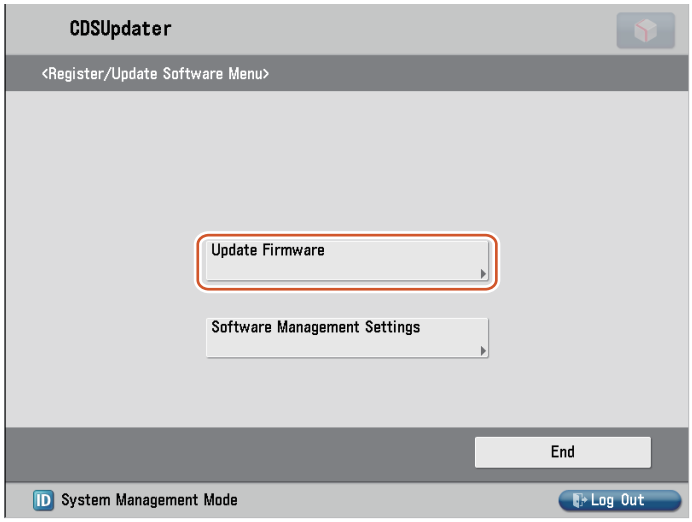
● STEP 2: Updating with Updater

The Updater function is used to update the firmware downloaded to the device.
If [Auto] is selected for the timing to apply distribution settings in STEP 1, the firmware will be updated automatically. Execute the following operation only when [Manual] is selected for the timing to apply.

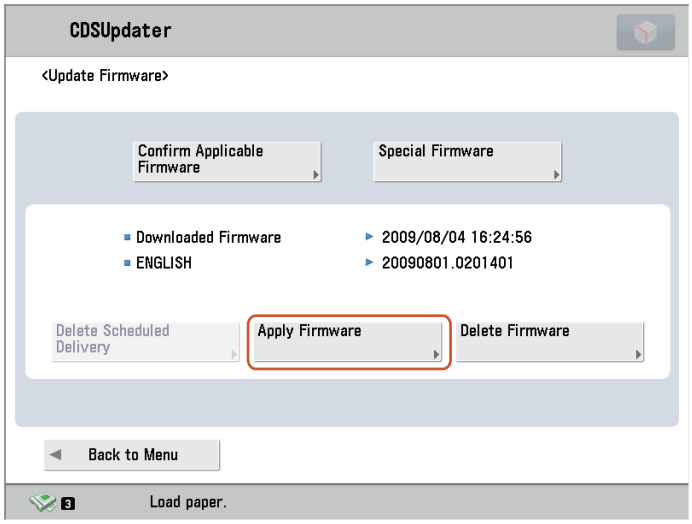
1. **Start [Service Mode] in Level 1.**
2. **Press the [Updater] button.**



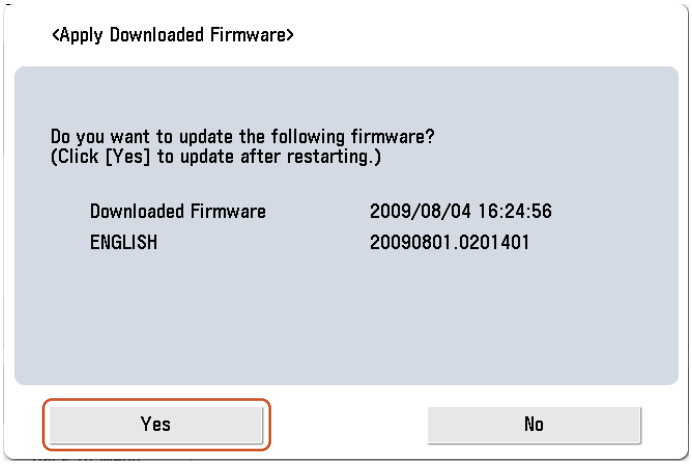
3. **Press the [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Press the [Apply Firmware] button.**



5. **Check the downloaded firmware, and press the [Yes] button.**



6. **The firmware is applied to the device. When the processing for applying the firmware is completed, the device is automatically restarted.**

7. **After the device is restarted, check the firmware version.**
    1. Press the [Check Counter] button on the Control Panel.
    2. Press the [Check Device Configuration] button.
    3. Check that the controller version is the same as that of the updated firmware.
       This completes the firmware update by the "CDS on-site download method".

CAUTION:
[Devices without Job Completion Wait Function]
- Received print jobs, etc. will be deleted while the firmware is updating, so contact the user in advance. In addition, it is recommended to execute this operation in a time period when jobs such as print jobs are not received.

[Devices with Job Completion Wait Function]
- When firmware update is executed, if any of the following jobs exists, the firmware update process is not performed until completion of the job.
    - Print
    - Scan
    - Fax (for i-FAX, it applies only during print/scan operations)

See "“Cautions” on page 327 > Job Completion Wait Function" for more details.

■ d. CDS Scheduled Update

Configure the schedule settings of firmware distribution from UGW to the machine.
If scheduled update settings are registered on UGW in advance, Updater of the device will periodically and automatically update firmware.
For the operation procedure, refer to the CDS Operation Manual (Firmware Distribution).

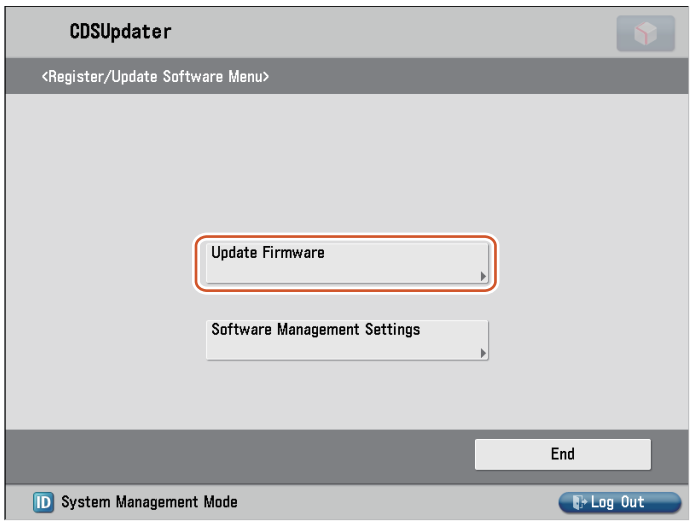
■ Deleting Firmware Distribution Schedule

This section describes how to delete firmware distribution schedule set by Updater.

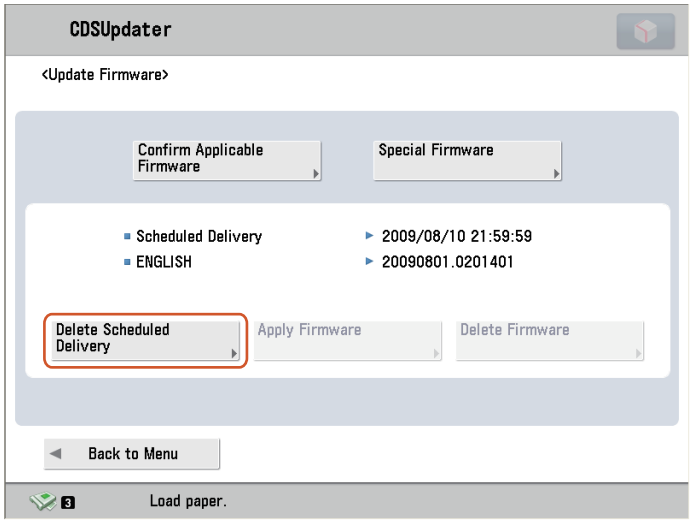
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
    1. Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
    2. Press [2] and [8] button at a time on the control panel.
    3. Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
    4. [Service Mode] screen is shown.

2. **Press [Updater] button.**

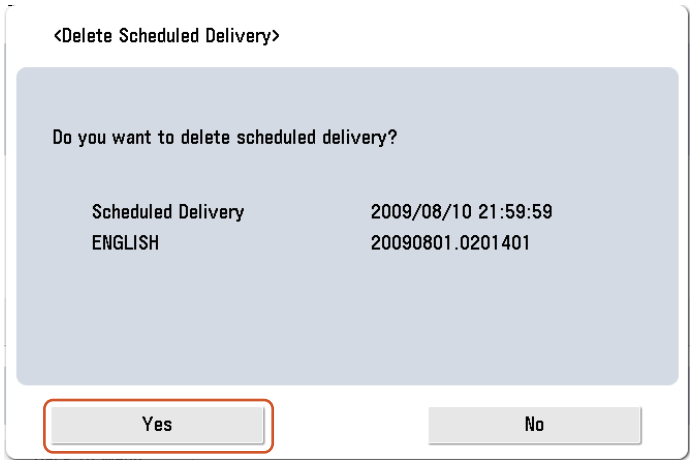
3. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Press [Delete Scheduled Delivery] button.**



5. **Confirm the contents of the distribution schedule and press [Yes] button.**

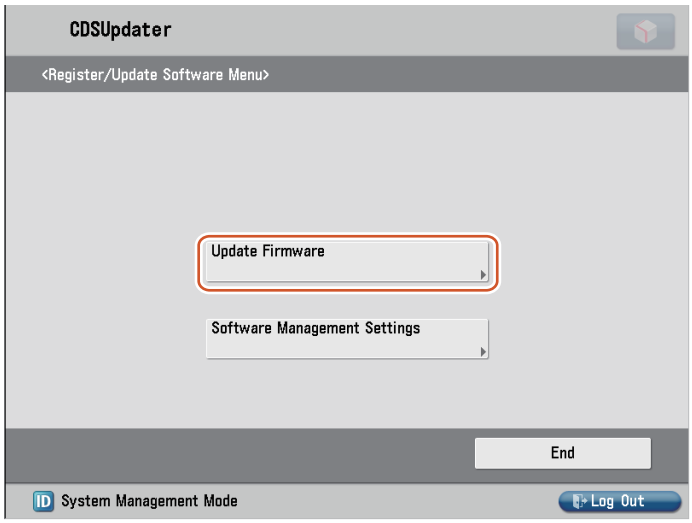


6. **Confirm the result of deletion shown on the screen and press [OK] button. Now the firmware distribution schedule is successfully deleted.**

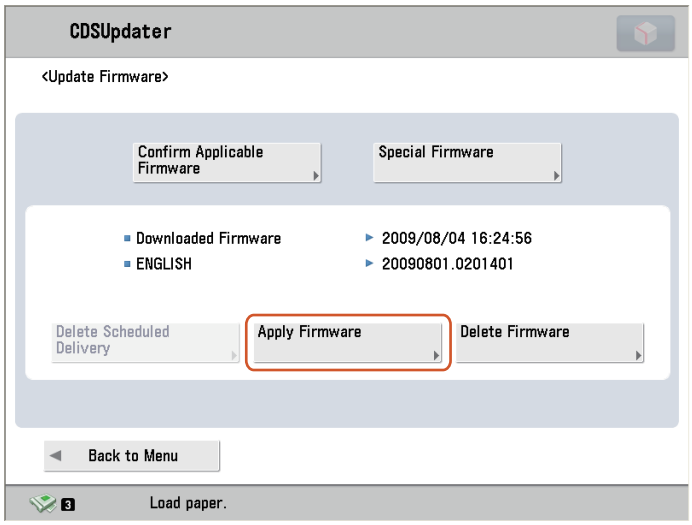
■ Updating Downloaded Firmware (Applying Firmware)

This section describes how to update the downloaded firmware.

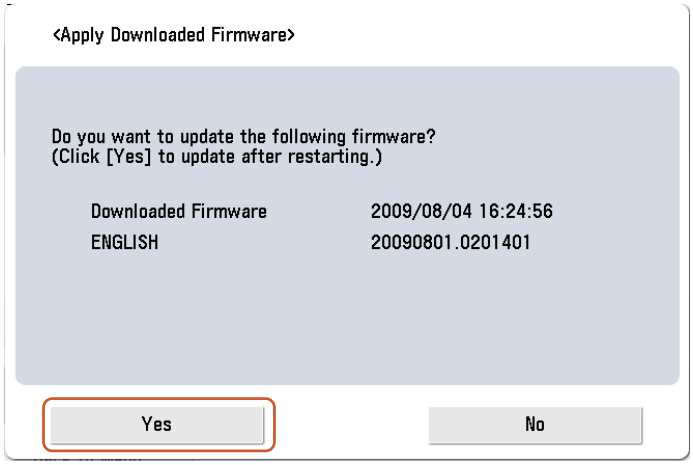
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
    1. Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
    2. Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.
    3. Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
    4. [Service Mode] screen is shown.
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Press [Apply Firmware] button.**



5. **Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.**



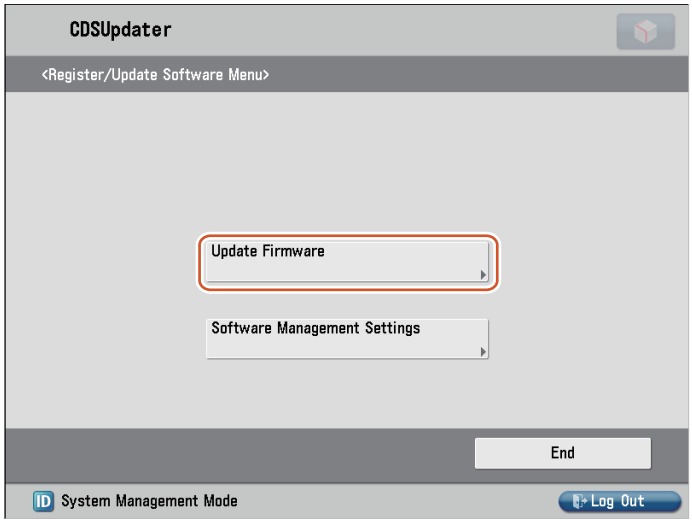
6. **The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.**
7. **When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.**
    1. Press [Check Counter Key] button on the control panel.
    2. Press [Check Device Configuration] button.
    3. Confirm if the updated firmware version corresponds to [Controller Version].

Now the firmware is successfully updated in the method.

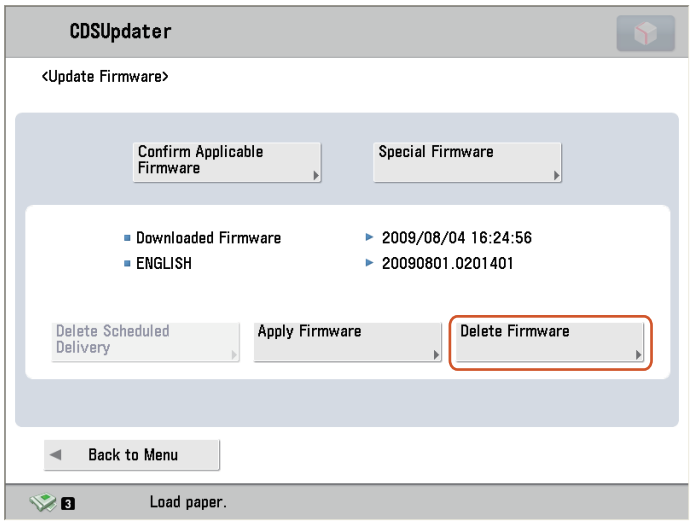
■ Deleting Downloaded Firmware

This section describes how to delete the downloaded firmware using Updater.

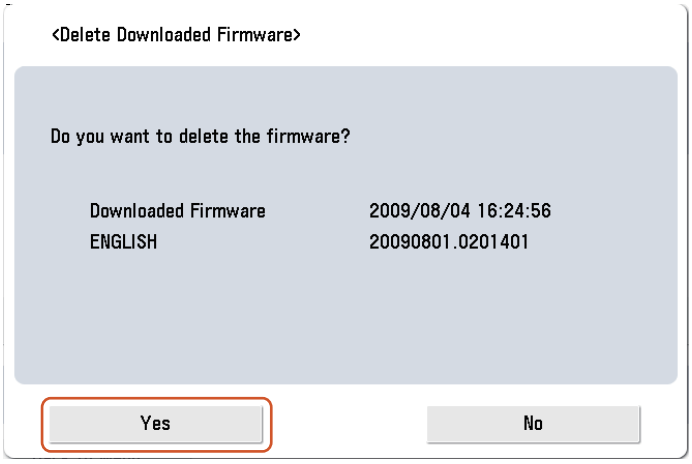
1. **Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.**
    1. Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
    2. Press [2] and [8] button at a time on the control panel.
    3. Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
    4. [Service Mode] screen is shown.
2. **Press [Updater] button.**
3. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



4. **Press [Delete Firmware] button.**



5. **Confirm the downloaded firmware to be deleted and press [Yes] button.**



6. **Confirm the result of deletion and press [OK] button. Now the downloaded firmware is successfully deleted.**

■ Troubleshooting Relating to Firmware Installation

Symptom 1: Unable to confirm the firmware version you want to update to from Updater

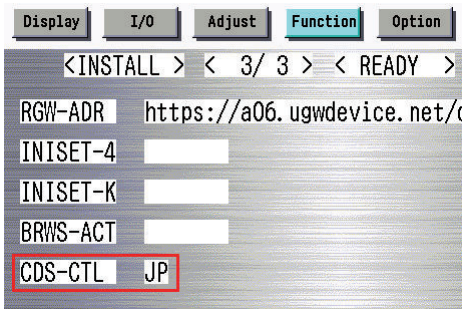
Cause 1:

The RSHQ setting is incorrect.

Remedy 1:

Set "JP" for the following service mode:

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL



Cause 2:

Updating to this firmware version is not permitted from the current firmware version.

Remedy 2:

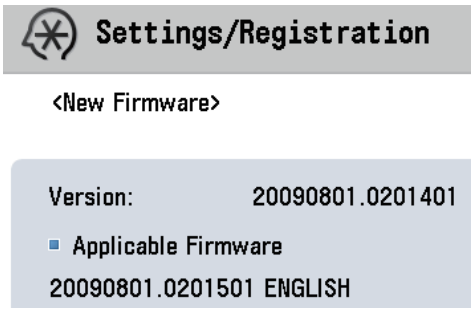
Download the release note from CDS and update the firmware closest to the version you require.

Cause 3:

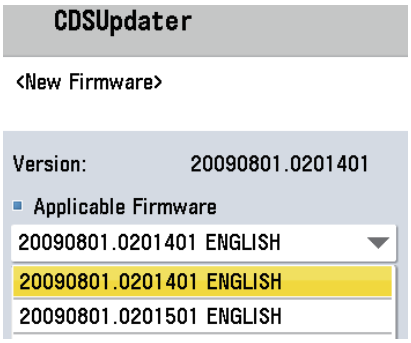
You tried to download the firmware from the updater in user mode. The only firmware that can be updated from user mode is firmware that can be updated to the latest version.

Remedy 3:

Perform either "CDS Remote Download Method" or the "CDS On-site Download Method".
<Settings/Registration>



<Service mode>



Symptom 2: Abnormal termination occurred during download of firmware.

Cause 1:

The network cable was disconnected. Alternatively, power turned off due to a power failure, etc.

Remedy 1:

Perform download again. In the event of abnormal termination during download, all the firmware that was being downloaded is discarded.

Symptom 3: Abnormal termination occurred during update of firmware and the device would not be started.

Cause 1:

Power turned off due to a power failure, etc.

Remedy 1:

A service technician must execute the following operation using SST.

1. Execute [2] + [8] startup.
    1. Immediately after turning ON the power switch, simultaneously hold down the [2] and [8] buttons on the Control Panel.
    2. [Download Mode] is displayed in the local UI.
       If this operation cannot be executed, replacement of BOOT (Flash Memory and service parts) is required. (Rewrite will take up to 1 minute)
       If the device can start, go on to the following steps.
2. Perform HDD format only for BOOT Dev using SST.
3. Install the host machine firmware using SST.

Symptom 4: Firmware scheduled to be distributed was not downloaded.

Cause 1:

After setting the distribution schedule, distribution of another firmware was scheduled. Since only 1 distribution schedule is retained, it will be overwritten by a newly scheduled distribution.

Remedy 1:

Reschedule the firmware distribution.

Cause 2:

The target firmware was not on the CDS server on the specified distribution date and time.

Remedy 2:

Reschedule the firmware distribution.

Cause 3:

After setting the distribution schedule, it was updated to another firmware by SST, etc. (The status of the firmware in the device changed)

Remedy 3:

Reschedule the firmware distribution.

Cause 4:

The device's power was OFF on the specified distribution date and time.

Remedy 4:

Reschedule the firmware distribution.

Cause 5:

The network between the Updater and CDS server was stopped.

Remedy 5:

Perform a communication test to check the status of the network.
Because there are cases of the network being stopped only at nighttime at which update is performed, check the status of the network during the time period of the scheduled update when the communication test succeeds.

Symptom 5: Firmware that should have downloaded to a device is not there.

Cause 1:

Because only one firmware downloaded on a device can be retained, it will be replaced by subsequently downloaded firmware.

Remedy 1:

The firmware needs to be downloaded again.

■ Information required for Reports

● Information required for Service Technicians to Obtain on Site

- Update Logs
- System Logs (Log Level: 4)

● Information to be Reported

1. Occurring symptom
2. Installation site of device
3. Occurrence date
4. Steps to reproduce
5. Firmware/application to be installed and its version
6. Occurrence frequency
7. Did it occur in a specific device? (did it occur in another device?)
8. Did the symptom occur in a specific firmware/MEAP Application/system option?
9. Occurrence environment
    - Model name of the device
    - Version of the installed firmware
    - List of installed MEAP applications
    - Device's network settings information
    - Setting value information of the following service mode
        - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL
        - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-UGW
        - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-FIRM
        - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-MEAP
        - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > LOCLFIRM

* An investigation will be conducted even if all the above information cannot be obtained, but try to obtain the information on-site if possible.

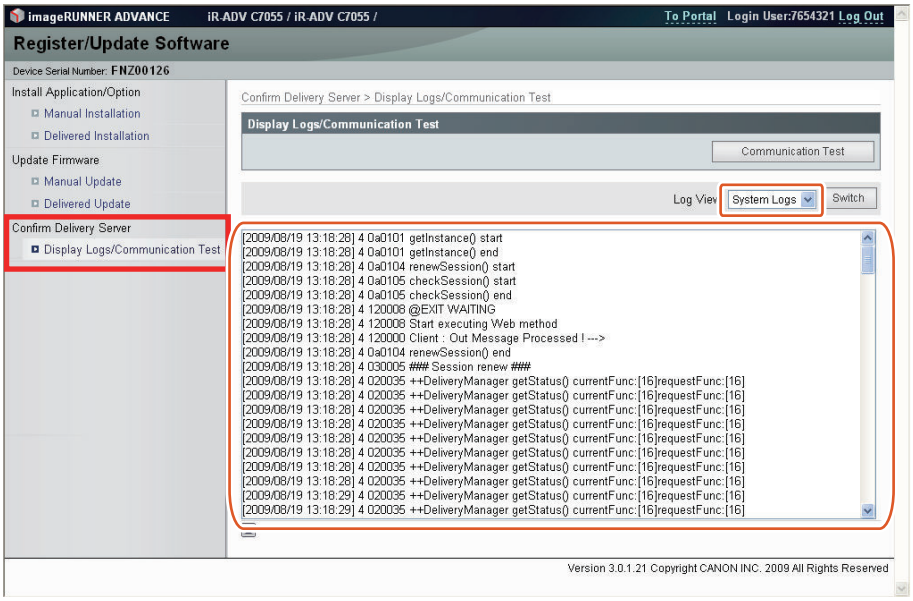
■ Debug Logs

● Log File Collection Method

Updater log files are collected by copying and pasting them from remote UI.

The collection procedure is shown below.

1. **Check that [CDS-MEAP] or [CDS-FIRM] is enabled (value is set to "1") in service mode. If it is not enabled, change the value to "1", and restart the device to enable the setting.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-MEAP
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-FIRM
2. **Login to the remote UI (URL: http://<device's IP address or host name>) as system administrator.**
3. **Collect system log (log level 4) and update log by copying and pasting them on the [Display Logs/Communication Test] screen.**
   - Remote UI > [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register/Update Software] > [Check Distribution Server] > [Display Logs/Communication Test]



NOTE:
See "Log Level Settings" in Chapter 2 Technical Description of this manual for details on how to change the log level of the system log.

4. **If the value of CDS-MEAP or CDS-FIRM was changed in service mode, reset it and restart the device to enable that setting.**

   This completes the operation to collect log files.

■ Error Messages

Error messages displayed in LUI on a device are shown below. As to error codes, see the next list.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
1	An error occurred with the delivery server. Contact your sales representative. Error Code: [xxx]	In communicating with the delivery server.	System error occurred in server.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
2	Delivery server is stopped. Wait a while and then try to perform the operation again. Check the following URL for details. <Stopped Delivery Server URL>	In communicating with the delivery server.	Delivery server stopped.	Check the delivery server stop information. After the delivery server starts, perform the operation from this application. When the delivery server stop information is not available, contact the sales company's Support Department.
3	Failed to connect to delivery server. Check the delivery server and network.	In communicating with the delivery server.	Communication error due to incorrect settings of CDS URL.	Set correct CDS URL in the Updater settings.
			Excluding delivery server stop, communication error to the delivery server occurred.	Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
4	Download was stopped because an error occurred with the file server. Check the network.	At the time of file download	Communication error to the delivery server occurred.	Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
5	Downloaded files are invalid. Check the network.	At the time of file download	The received file is broken.	After checking the network environment of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
6	Failed to retrieve information of special firmware. Check the retrieval ID and password.	Acquisition of applicable firmware information	No information exists about firmware for special firmware retrieval ID or Password is invalid.	Enter the correct firmware ID or Password applicable to the firmware information. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
7	Scheduled delivery information of firmware does not exist. Check it because it may already have been deleted.	Acquisition of applicable firmware information	Delivery information with specified delivery ID does not exist.	Register the delivery schedule again. If this occurs at the time of canceling file download, deleting downloaded firmware or deleting scheduled delivery, no remedy is required.
8	Failed to apply firmware.	Firmware application error	Error due to the application (NLM)	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
9	Delivery Server : Connect Failed File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [xxxx]	Communication test, etc. (communication test result dialogue)	In the communication test, failed to connect to the delivery server. In SOAP communication, failed to success after 1 min retry.	Check the network environment of the device, and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			ID and Password required for proxy to connect to the internet are not configured in device.	Set proxy and restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
9	Delivery Server : Connect Failed File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [xxxx]	Communication test, etc. (communication test result dialogue)	The access to the network is limited.	Set the user environment to make the access to the following domain available. https://device.cdsknn.net/ http://cdsknn.net.edge-suite.net/ If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Delivery server stopped.	Contact Field Support Group in the sale company. After confirmation that the delivery server has been restored, restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company again.
10	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [xxxx]	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [XXXX]	Due to no return of data for the communication test, time-out (in HTTP communication, no response for 1min) occurred. After that, retried but failed to connect to server.	Check the network environment of the device and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The network cable was disconnected during data download in the communication test.	Reconnect the network cable and then restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
10	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [xxxx]	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [XXXX]	The file server stopped during data download in the communication test.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirmation that the delivery server has been restored, restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company again.
			Hash value in the communication test file is incorrect.	Check the network environment and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
11	An error occurred. Error Code: [xxx]	communication test, etc. (main screen)	The max value (space/file) was exceeded and new log was not accepted. Normally an old log file is deleted before the max value (space/file) is exceeded, but error may occur due to other element (e.g. I/O error).	Check if the log file exceeded the max value. <Update log> Max space: 128KB/file Max file number: 4 <System log> Max space: 512KB/file Max file number: 4 If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Notice of version information (main screen)	Failed to acquire version information of device due to no CDS registration of firmware version of device.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" on page 1181 under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			At the time of notifying version information, failed to connect to the delivery server.	Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
11	An error occurred. Error Code: [xxx]	Notice of version information (main screen)	No return of notifying version information	(Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Network cable was disconnected during notice of version information.	Re-connect the network cable and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Failed to send notice of version information since the main power was turned OFF and then ON during the sending.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Server stopped at the time of sending notice of version information.	Check the network environment of the device and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of sending notice of version information.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
11	An error occurred. Error Code: [xxx]	UGW linkage (main screen)	UGW linkage was turned ON when eRDS was OFF.	For a device using eRDS, turn ON the eRDS. For a device not using eRDS, turn OFF the UGW linkage. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of acquiring delivery information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		On-site (error dialogue)	An internal error occurred at the time of acquiring applicable firmware information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of sending approval information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of delivery order	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
		Immediate download (error dialogue)	An internal error occurred at the time of requesting firmware delivery information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			During the download, all space in the storage disk was occupied. (DiskFull)	After adding vacant space of the storage disk, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			At the end of receipt, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Manual update (error dialogue)	At the update start, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company
		Automatic update (error dialogue)	At the update start, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
		Deletion of downloaded firmware	At the time of notifying cancellation, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
12	An error occurred. Check the Update Firmware screen	UGW linkage (main screen)	eRDS sent an order but Updater failed to connect to server.	Conduct a communication test to analyze the cause of the error. After solving the cause, resend the order from the eRDS. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Scheduled date and time acquired from the delivery server was before current time (15 or more min had passed.)	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Scheduled data and time acquired from the delivery server did not exist.	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
12	An error occurred. Check the Update Firmware screen	Immediate download (main screen)	At the time of immediate download, turned OFF and then ON the power of device main body.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Manual update (main screen) Automatic update (main screen)	Updated version was different from the ordered version.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, failed to connect to the delivery server.	Check the network environment and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, the network cable was disconnected.	Re-connect the network cable and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
12	An error occurred. Check the Update Firmware screen	Manual update (main screen) Automatic update (main screen)	After the update, server returned an error.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, an internal error occurred.	If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
13	Delivery Error Error Code: [xxx]	UGW linkage (Update Firmware screen)	eRDS sent an order but Updater failed to connect to the server.	Conduct a communication test to analyze the cause of the error. After solving the cause, resend the order from the eRDS. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The scheduled data and time acquired from delivery server does not exist.	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
14	Delivery Error Delivery Time Delivery Firmware Label Delivery Firmware version Error Code: [xxx]	UGW linkage (Update Firmware screen)	The scheduled date and time acquired from delivery server was before current time (15 or more min had passed).	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Immediate download (Update Firmware screen)	At the time of immediate download, turned OFF and then ON the power of device main body.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
15	Applicable firmware is not registered.	On-site (error dialogue)	At the user site, no latest firmware exists.	This means the current firmware is the latest, so this error has no impact. But when the latest firmware to be retrieved must exist e.g. released new firmware information has been notified, contact Field Support Group in the sales company.
			No applicable firmware exists on CDS, so the service person can't select any applicable firmware.	Contact the sales company's Support Department.
16	Restart failed. Turn the main power OFF and ON.	Manual update (error dialogue)	An error occurred at the time of the device restart.	After turning OFF and then ON the main power of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
16	Restart failed. Turn the main power OFF and ON.	Automatic update (error dialogue)	An error occurred at the time of the device restart.	After turning OFF and then ON the main power of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to “Information required for Reports” on page 1181 under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
17	Specify [E-Mail Address] with up to 64 characters.	At the time of periodical update setting	The specified E-mail address exceeded 64 characters.	Specify E-mail address within 64 characters.
18	The following characters cannot be used for the [E-Mail Address]: , : ; “ ( ) [ ] < > \	At the time of periodical update setting	The E-mail address was including the characters which could not be used.	Do not specify E-mail address with characters which cannot be used.
19	Specify [Comments] with up to 128 characters.	At the time of periodical update setting	Comments exceeded 128 characters.	Specify comments within 128 characters.
20	The [Delivery Server URL] is incorrect.	In setting with the deliver server URL.	The specified deliver server URL is wrong.	Enter the right URL(https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif)

● Error Messages of Updater

Error messages displayed on the LUI of the device are shown below. See the List of Error Codes for details about error codes.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
1	An error occurred in the distribution server. Contact the sales company. Error code: [XXX]	At communication with the distribution server	Cause	A system error occurred in the server.
			Remedy	Collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
2	The distribution server has stopped. Wait for a while and repeat the operation. Check the following URL for more details. < URL of stopped distribution server >	At communication with the distribution server	Cause	The distribution server has stopped.
			Remedy	Execute the operation from this application when the distribution server has started after checking the stopped distribution server information. Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company if there is no stopped server information.
3	Connection to the distribution server failed. Check the distribution server and network environment.	At communication with the distribution server	Cause	Communication error due to invalid CDS URL setting.
			Remedy	Set the correct URL of the CDS server in Updater.
			Cause	Communication error with the distribution server other than the stopped distribution server.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and solve the error. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
4	The download was stopped due to an error in the file server. Check the network environment.	When downloading files	Cause	Communication error with the file server occurred.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and solve the error. If the network environment of the device is correct, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
5	The download file is invalid. Check the network environment.	When downloading files	Cause	File was received, but is corrupted.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
5	The download file is invalid. Check the network environment.	When downloading files	Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the network environment of the device is correct, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
6	Collection of the specific firmware information failed. Check the retrieval ID or password.	When collecting applicable firmware information	Cause	There is no firmware information corresponding to the specific firmware retrieval ID or the password is different.
			Remedy	Enter the correct firmware ID or password corresponding to the firmware information. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
7	There is no scheduled distribution information of the firmware. Check this as it may already be deleted.	When collecting applicable firmware information	Cause	There is no delivery information for the specified distribution ID.
			Remedy	Register the distribution schedule again. No remedy needs to be performed if this occurred when canceling file download, deleting downloaded firmware or deleting the distribution schedule.
8	Application of firmware failed.	Firmware application error	Cause	Error occurred at application (NLM).
			Remedy	Collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
9	Distribution server: Connection NG File server: Collection NG Error code: [XXX]	Other communication test (communication test result dialog box)	Cause	Does not connect to the distribution server at communication test. Retrying for 1 minute with SOAP communication was unsuccessful.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	ID and password are necessary for Proxy to connect to the Internet, but they are not set in the device.
			Remedy	Configure the proxy settings, and execute the communication test again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	There is restriction on the access to network.
			Remedy	Ask the user to configure the user environment so that access to the following domains becomes possible. https://device.cdsknn.net/ http://cdsknn.net.edgesuite.net/ If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The distribution server has stopped.
			Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. Check that the distribution server is restored and execute the communication test again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
10	Distribution server: Connection OK File server: Collection NG Error code: [XXX]	Other communication test (communication test result dialog box)	Cause	Time-out occurred (no response i HTTP communication for 1 minute) because communication test data was not returned. Retried after that but could not connect to the server.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The network cable was disconnected while downloading communication test data.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
10	Distribution server: Connection OK File server: Collection NG Error code: [XXX]	Other communication test (communication test result dialog box)	Remedy	Reconnect the network cable and execute the communication test again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The file server stopped while downloading communication test data.
			Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. Check that the distribution server is restored and execute the communication test again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Communication test data is corrupted.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
11	An error occurred. Error code: [XXX]	Other communication test (Main screen)	Cause	Log cannot be written because the maximum value (capacity/number of files) was exceeded. Normally, old log files are deleted before exceeding the maximum value (capacity/number of files), but an error may occur due to another cause (I/O error, etc.).
			Remedy	Check that the log file has not exceeded the maximum value. <Update log> Max. capacity: 128 KB/file Max. number of files: 4 <System log> Max. capacity: 512 KB/file Max. number of files: 4 If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Version information notifications (main screen)	Cause	Retrieval of the device's version information failed because the version of the device's firmware has not been registered in the CDS.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Does not connect to the distribution server when notifying version information.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and solve the error. If the network environment of the device is correct, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Notification of version information was not returned.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and solve the error. If the network environment of the device is correct, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The network cable was disconnected while notifying the version information.
			Remedy	Reconnect the network cable and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Notification of version information failed because of turning OFF and then ON the power during notifying the information.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
11	An error occurred. Error code: [XXX]	Version information notifications (main screen)	Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The distribution server stopped when notifying version information.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred when notifying version information.
			Remedy	Collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		UGW linkage (Main screen)	Cause	UGW linkage was turned ON while eRDS was OFF.
			Remedy	Turn eRDS ON if the device uses eRDS. Turn UGW linkage OFF if the device does not use eRDS. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred when obtaining distribution information.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		On-site (error dialog box)	Cause	An internal error occurred when collecting applicable firmware information.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred when notifying approval information.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred with the distribution instruction.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Immediate download (error dialog box)	Cause	An internal error occurred when requesting firmware distribution information.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Free space in the storage disk was ran out during download. (DiskFull)
			Remedy	Increase the free space in the storage disk and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred at completion of reception.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
11	An error occurred. Error code: [XXX]	Manual update (error dialog box)	Cause	An internal error occurred when starting the update.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Automatic update (error dialog box)	Cause	An internal error occurred when starting the update.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Deletion of downloaded firmware	Cause	An internal error occurred when notifying cancellation
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
12	An error occurred. Check the firmware update screen.	UGW linkage (Main screen)	Cause	Instructions came from eRDS, but Updater did not connect to the server.
			Remedy	Identify the cause by executing a communication test. Issue instructions from eRDS again after performing the remedy. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The distribution server has stopped.
			Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. Check that the distribution server is restored and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The scheduled date and time obtained from the distribution server was before the current time (when at least 15 minutes have elapsed).
			Remedy	Reset the distribution settings from UGW. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The scheduled date and time obtained from the distribution server does not exist.
			Remedy	Reset the distribution settings from UGW. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Instant download (Main screen)	Cause	The power of the machine was turned OFF/ON during instant download.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Manual update (Main screen) Automatic update (Main screen)	Cause	Version is different from the instructed version after the update.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Does not connect to the distribution server after completion of update.
			Remedy	Check the network environment of the device and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The distribution server has stopped at completion of update.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
12	An error occurred. Check the firmware update screen.	Manual update (Main screen) Automatic update (Main screen)	Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. Check that the distribution server is restored and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	Network cable was disconnected at completion of update.
			Remedy	Reconnect the network cable and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An error was returned from the server at completion of update.
			Remedy	Collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	An internal error occurred at completion of update.
			Remedy	Collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
13	• Distribution error • Error code: XXX	UGW linkage (firmware update screen)	Cause	Instructions came from eRDS, but Updater did not connect to the server.
			Remedy	Identify the cause by executing a communication test. Issue instructions from eRDS again after performing the remedy. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The distribution server has stopped.
			Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. Check that the distribution server is restored and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	The scheduled date and time obtained from the distribution server does not exist.
			Remedy	Reset the distribution settings from UGW. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
14	• Distribution error • Distribution time • Distribution firmware label • Distribution firmware version • Error code: XXX	UGW linkage (firmware update screen)	Cause	The scheduled date and time obtained from the distribution server was before the current time (when at least 15 minutes have elapsed).
			Remedy	Reset the distribution settings from UGW. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Instant download (firmware update screen)	Cause	The power of the machine was turned OFF/ON during instant download.
			Remedy	Execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
15	Applicable firmware has not been registered.	On-site (error dialog box)	Cause	The latest firmware does not exist at the user site.
			Remedy	There is no problem because the current firmware is the latest. However, if a new version of firmware should exist because, for example, you have been informed of a release of a new version, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
			Cause	There is no applicable firmware on the CDS server, so no firmware available that can be applied by service technicians.
			Remedy	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

No.	Message	The timing of occurrence	Cause/Remedy	
16	Failed to restart. Turn ON the main power of the host machine again.	Manual update (error dialog box)	Cause	An error occurred when restarting the device
			Remedy	Turn ON the main power of the host machine again, and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
		Automatic update (error dialog box)	Cause	An error occurred when restarting the device
			Remedy	After turning ON the main power of the host machine, reconfigure the setting with UGW and execute the operation again. If the problem persists, collect the log (see "“Information required for Reports” on page 1181" in this manual) and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
17	[URL of the Distribution Server] is incorrect.	At URL Setting of the Distribution Server	Cause	Specified [URL of Distribution Server] is incorrect.
			Remedy	Enter the correct URL (https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif).

■ Error Code

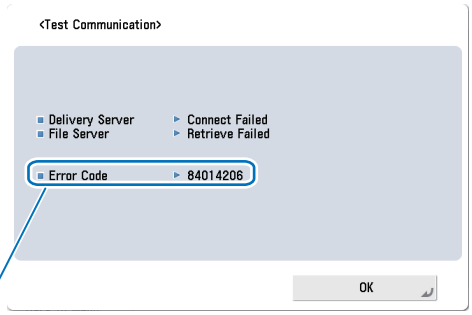
● Explanation on Error Codes and Their Remedies

The following shows the error codes displayed on CDS error dialogs and the Control Panel of the device (local UI) and explanation of those error codes.

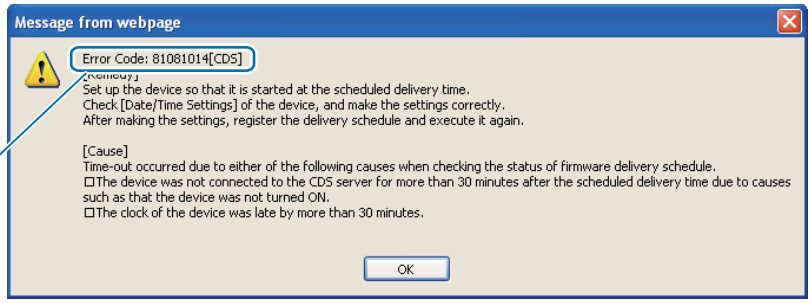
● How to read an error code

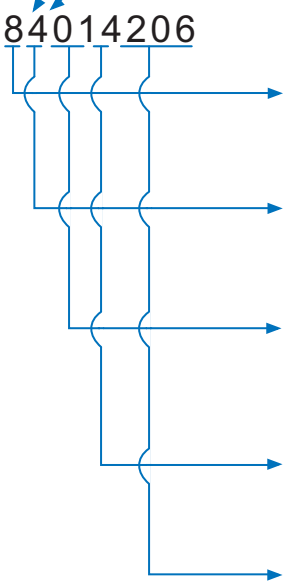
An error code consists of a number of eight digits (hexadecimal number) displayed on the UI shown below.

Local UI



Error Message dialogue





Code	Value	Contents
The first digit Error field	8	Error
The second digit Operator	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Not defined. CDS server Updater UGW Service person IT administrator (User) Scheduled Update
The 3rd - 4th digits Method category	xx	Method
The 5th digit Category code	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Category code
The 6 - 8th digits Description code	000-	See Error code list

● Remedy by Error Code

Remedy for error codes starting with [81------]

The remedies for error codes starting with 81 are shown below.

1. Perform the remedy by referring to the "“List of Error Codes Starting with 81” on page 1202".
2. If the error is not solved by the remedy in list of error codes, report it to the Support Dept. of the sales company with the following information.
   - Time of occurrence
   - Serial number of the device

Remedy for error codes starting with numbers other than [81------]

The remedies for error codes starting with numbers other than 81 are shown below.

1. Check the last 4-digit of the code, and try the remedy in “List of Error Codes that Start with a Value Other Than 81” on page 1204.

2. Try the remedies shown below if there is an "○" in the "Cause of problem" > "Network" column of the List of Error Codes.
   - Execute the operation again.
   - Execute the communication test in the Touch Panel of the device.
   - Check the status of the connected device (disconnection of LAN cable, etc.).
   - Check the network settings of the device.
   - Check the network environment whether any restriction is applied (restriction on nighttime communication, etc.).
   - Check the status of the customer's proxy server and take the necessary measures if it is not operating correctly. If the problem persists, clear the proxy server cache.
3. If the error is not solved by the above-mentioned remedy, report it to the Support Dept. of the sales company with the following information.
   - Occurred error code
   - Sublog of the device
   - Update log of the device (collect it after setting the log level to 4)

■ Error Code List

● List of Error Codes Starting with 81

A list of error codes starting with 81 is shown below. They are the errors attributed to the CDS server.
When contacting the Support Dept. of the sales company, attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of trouble	
			CDS server	Updater
81--0001	If a value is not set for compulsory items in the input information.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	Yes
81--0002	In the case of [81--0002] error attributed to any cause other than the following: When the number of digits and type of characters set in string-type items in the input information do not meet the specifications		Yes	Yes
81040002	• The number of digits in the registration ID or password is other than 8 • Characters other than single-byte numeric characters are used for the registration ID or password	Correctly enter the specified firmware ID or password. (User)	Yes	Yes
81060002	• The number of digits or type of characters used for the firmware type, firmware version, firmware group version or firmware label does not meet the specifications • The character string of firmware group version (firmGroupVersion) includes characters other than numeric values. • The e-mail address (mailAddress) is longer than 128 digits • Characters other than single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols are used for e-mail Address (mailAddress). • An invalid e-mail address was entered (no domain, "." (dot) and "," (comma) were entered incorrectly, etc.)	Register the e-mail address correctly. If this problem persists, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.) Re-register a correct firmware if there is firmware type, firmware version or firmware group version error (only applies to Canon, Inc.).	Yes	Yes
81--0003	If a numeric value other than the specified value is set as the numeric value of the input information (e.g. when a value other than 4 for Service Technician or 5 for User IT Administrator is specified in the Operator classification)	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	Yes
81--0004	If there is no corresponding distribution information.		Yes	-
81--0005	If the system settings are faulty.		Yes	-
Error attributed to operation/practical use				
81--1001	In the case of [81--1001] error attributed to any cause other than the following: If the current firmware in the input information is inconsistent with that in the distribution information. (e.g. conditions which enable Auto Update are not met or compulsory additional settings are invalid, etc.)	If firmware distribution is required, search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	Yes
81071001	A cancel notification was sent to CDS when the distribution status was incorrect. (Status change is not delivered to CDS due to network problems, etc.)		Yes	Yes

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of trouble	
			CDS server	Updater
81091001	• Device firmware information when the distribution is scheduled differs from the information when distribution is performed Result of updating by a method not using CDS while the distribution to the device that supports UGW linkage is scheduled. • Firmware information of the CDS server when the distribution is scheduled differs from the information when the distribution is executed. If the setting to update firmware remotely is disabled after scheduling distribution as Auto Update.	If firmware distribution is required, search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	Yes
81--1002	If release of the installation set which had been released to the market and known by the distributable information notification was stopped.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--1003	If there is no e-mail template file.		Yes	-
81--1004	If the serial number of the device in the input information differs from the serial number in the distribution information.		Yes	-
81--1005	If the operator classification in the input information is the user IT administrator and the collection type is other than the latest type.		Yes	-
81--1006	If the collection type in the input information is specified and the registration ID or individual password is not set. (* Cases where the operator did not enter the registration ID and individual password)		Yes	-
81--1007	If the collection type in the input information is specified and the operator classification is other than the service technician.		Yes	-
81--1008	If there is no device product code that corresponds to the device serial No. of the input information.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.) Check the LMS registration (only applies to Canon, Inc.).	Yes	-
81--1009	If the collection type in the input information is specified and there are no basic settings that correspond to the registration ID and password. (* Cases when the operator entered the wrong registration ID or password)	Enter the correct ID or password.	Yes	-
81--100A	If the distribution status is applying. The firmware update was executed and the update complete notification was not sent to the CDS. In this state, the firmware was distributed again before the update time-out process was executed in CDS.	After at least 2 hours and 30 minutes has elapsed since failure of the firmware distribution operation, search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	-
81--100B	If there is no approval information relating to EULA or export conditions when confirming distribution.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--100C	If the distribution status is "Distributing", "Distributed", "Applying", "Finished" or "Failed". Distribution information collection process was notified the CDS while the distribution status was incorrect. (Status change was not notified to the CDS server due to network failure, etc.)	Search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	-
81--100D	If the distribution status is "Distributing", "Distributed", "Applying", "Finished" or "Failed".		Yes	-
8108100D	Schedule information confirmation process was notified the CDS while the distribution status was incorrect. (Status change was not notified to the CDS server due to network failure, etc.)		Yes	-
81--100E	If the distribution status is "New", "Waiting to Distribute", "Distributed", "Applying", "Finished" or "Failed".	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.	Yes	-

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of trouble	
			CDS server	Updater
81--100F	If the distribution status is other than "Distributing". (Firmware distribution)	(Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--1010	If the distribution status is "New", "Waiting to Distribute", "Distributing", "Applying", "Finished" or "Failed".	Search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	-
810B1010	The update start notification was sent to the CDS in an invalid status. (The CDS server could not receive the status change due to a network error, etc.)		Yes	-
81--1011	If the distribution status is "Distributing", "Distributed", "Applying", "Finished" or "Failed". (Firmware distribution)	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--1012	The device is "not supporting CDS". (Firmware distribution) * It occurs only when managing the devices that can access CDS.	Register it as the target device for CDS.	Yes	-
81--1013	Specified distribution time was within the CDS distribution stop time. (Firmware distribution)	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--1014	Time-out of firmware schedule status check occurred. The CDS was not accessed even though 30 minutes had passed from the distribution time. Power-off of the device, network disconnection, etc.	Search the applicable firmware again and then distribute it.	Yes	-
81--1015	Time-out of firmware distribution occurred. The reception complete notification was not sent to the CDS within 24 hours after the start of the distribution. Power-off of the device, network disconnection, etc.		Yes	-
81--1016	Time-out of firmware update occurred. The update complete notification was not sent to the CDS within 2 hours after the start of the update.	Check the device to see whether the update has completed. If the update failed, check the device. If there are no problems, execute the update again.	Yes	-
81--1017	If there was a problem while processing the distribution information according to the firmware distribution information notification.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-
81--1018	If there was a problem while processing the scheduled update information according to the firmware distribution information notification.		Yes	-
81--1019	If the status of the scheduled update information is "Set", "Finished" or "Failed".		Yes	-
81--1020	If the status of the scheduled update information is "Waiting to Transmit" or "New".		Yes	-
81--1021	If the status of the scheduled update information is "Set".		Yes	-
81--1022	If the input information and the scheduled update setting information of the distribution information do not match.		Yes	-
81--1023	If the distribution status is "Cancel".		Yes	-
Error code caused by IO				
81--2014	There is no device information corresponding to the device serial No. (There is no device firmware group-related information)	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the occurrence time and the serial number of the device.)	Yes	-

● List of Error Codes that Start with a Value Other Than 81

A list of error codes that start with a value other than 81 is shown below. If any of these errors occur, search for a remedy based on the last 4 digits of the error code.

When contacting the Support Dept. of the sales company, attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device.
The CDS distribution server and the CDS file server are contained in the "CDS Server" in the cause of problem.

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of problem		
			CDS server	Updater	Network
8X--1001	During exclusive processing	Start the operation again after other Updater operations being executed at the same time are finished.	-	Yes	-
8X--1002	Stopped	Restart the device and start the operation again.	-	Yes	-
8X--1101	Ready for use processing failed.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--1102	End of use processing failed.		-	Yes	-
8X--1103	Time-out occurred during resumption of standby processing.		-	Yes	-
8X--1104	Session time-out occurred because no operation was performed for a certain period of time for reasons other than after an application inquiry (after issuing a distribution ID).	Start the operation again from the beginning.	-	Yes	-
8X--1105	The CDS URL has not been set.	Set the CDS URL.	-	Yes	-
8X--1106	There was another job just before firmware update processing.	Start the operation again after the device jobs are completed.	-	Yes	-
8X--1202	Scheduled update was specified for models that do not support such update.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	-	-
8X--1203	Firmware processing was executed for models that do not support such processing.		Yes	-	-
8X--1301	SecurityToken verification error		-	-	Yes
8X--1302	An error occurred at the privilege check.	Perform authentication as a user having correct privileges.	-	-	Yes
8X--1303	A parameter error occurred.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	-	Yes
8X--1304	No distribution information from the server		-	-	-
8X--1305	Version notification is not needed		-	-	-
1306	Error due to mismatch of connected server information	Check the settings of the connected server.	-	-	Yes
Error codes caused by data input/output					
8X--21XX	File I/O failed	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--22XX	Internal error relating to XML file operation		-	Yes	-
8X--2301	Output a license file failed		-	Yes	-
8X--2401	Creation of automatic shutdown stop file failed.		-	Yes	-
8X--2402	Deletion of automatic shutdown stop file failed.		-	Yes	-
Error codes caused by devices					
8X--31XX	Internal error in CPCA	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--32XX	Internal error in IMI		-	Yes	-
8X--33XX	Internal error in SMS		-	Yes	-
8X--34XX	Internal error in NLM		-	Yes	-
8X--35XX	Error in Configuration Service properties settings		-	Yes	-
8X--36XX	Internal error relating to APL_CDS partition		-	Yes	-
8X--37XX	DCM-related service error		-	Yes	-
Error codes caused by SOAP communication					
8X--4101	Process thread has stopped	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--4102	During SOAP communication processing		-	Yes	-
8X--4103	Function classification does not match		-	Yes	-

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of problem		
			CDS server	Updater	Network
8X--4104	Invalid SOAP response error	Check the connection of the network cable. If this problem persists, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	-	-
8X--4105	No network cable connection (device-side)	Check the network environment. If this problem persists, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	-	-
8X--4201	Internal error relating to application information occurred.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--4202	config.xml file is not found.		-	Yes	-
8X--4203	type.xml file is not found.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--4204	An error occurred when binding type.xml.		-	Yes	-
8X--4205	An error occurred when generating a service tab.		-	Yes	-
8X--4206	A Runtime error occurred when executing Web method.		-	Yes	Yes
8X--4207	An Unknown host error occurred when executing Web method.	• Check the network environment of the device and start the operation again. • Check whether there is a mistake in the CDS Server's URL setting and start the operation again after resetting it.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--4301	The distribution server has stopped.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	-	-
8X--4302	< Scheduled update > The distribution server returns an error relating to the download start notification from the device before a certain period of time for maintenance of the distribution server and stops operation of the device. <Scheduled distribution with specified date and time> The firmware versions of the device differ at the time of scheduling distribution and updating.	< Scheduled update > Reschedule the distribution so that maintenance time of the distribution server and scheduled update time do not overlap. <Scheduled distribution with specified date and time> Register the distribution schedule again so that the firmware versions of the device are the same at the time of scheduling distribution and updating.	Yes	Yes	-
Error codes caused by HTTP communication					
8X--5101	Specified hash algorithm is unknown.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--5102	The URL of the download file is invalid	Check whether there is a mistake in the CDS Server's URL setting and start the operation again after resetting it.	-	Yes	-
8X--5103	No network cable connection (device-side)	Check the network environment of the device and start the operation again.	-	Yes	-

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of problem		
			CDS server	Updater	Network
8X--5201	HTTP request is disabled	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5202	Connection to the server failed.	Check the network environment of the device (check for any problem in the DNS server), and start the operation again.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5203	Server is not found.	Check the network environment of the device (proxy setting, etc.) and start the operation again.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5204	An I/O error occurred when establishing a connection with the server.	Check the communication test results. If there is a problem, check the network environment.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5205	Loading of HTTP response failed.		Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5206	HTTP response error	Check the network environment. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5207	Generation of Secure Socket failed.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5208	CA certificate check error		Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5209	Connection time-out		-	Yes	Yes
8X--5301	Retrieval of data stream failed.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	Yes
8X--5302	Generation of a file object for reception failed.		-	Yes	Yes
8X--5303	Error in creation of data stream of file for reception		-	Yes	Yes
8X--5304	Data reception failed.	Check the network environment of the device and start the operation again.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5305	Error in storing file data for reception	Check whether there is an HDD problem. If this problem persists, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--5306	Closing of data stream failed.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--5307	Closing of a file data for reception failed.		-	Yes	-
8X--5308	The hash code of the download file was invalid.	Check the network environment of the device and start the operation again.	Yes	Yes	Yes
8X--5309	Proxy authentication method is not supported or access to the CDS file server is not allowed.	Check the proxy authentication method you are using and start the operation again after changing to a supported method. Check that access to the following URL is allowed. • device.c-cdsknn.net (protocol: https) • cdsknn.net.edgesuite.net (protocol: http*) * The URL for products of iR-ADV C2200 series or later is as follow: a02.c-cdsknn.net (protocol: https) However, this excludes the iR-ADV C5200/9200/7200 series.	-	Yes	Yes
Error codes caused by Socket communication					

Error Codes	Description	Remedy	Cause of problem		
			CDS server	Updater	Network
8X--6101	Connection to the e-RDS failed.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	Yes
8X--6102	No response from e-RDS		-	Yes	Yes
8X--6103	No start notification from e-RDS		-	Yes	Yes
8X--6104	Socket loading error		-	Yes	Yes
8X--6105	Socket communication time-out occurred.		-	Yes	Yes
Error codes caused by other internal codes					
8X--71XX	Error due to use of invalid API	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--72XX	Internal error in SMS		-	Yes	-
8X--7301	Distribution ID does not exist		-	Yes	-
8X--7302	Distribution ID is invalid		-	Yes	-
8X--7303	Information relating to updated firmware and firmware after starting Updater is different.		-	Yes	-
8X--7304	Firmware download processing is incomplete. This occurs when the device's power is turned OFF while downloading.		-	Yes	-
8X--7305	Update processing is incomplete. Power was turned OFF before starting update processing after completion of download.		-	Yes	-
8X--7401	Retrieval of distribution information failed.		-	Yes	-
8X--7501	Execution of distribution process failed.		-	Yes	-
8X--7502	The scheduled distribution was not executed even after a certain period of time for a reason such as the device's power being OFF at the scheduled time.	Register the distribution schedule again because the schedule information is discarded when the distribution is not executed after a certain period of time. Be sure to specify a date and time when the device's power will be ON.	-	Yes	-
8X--7503	Download results could not be obtained.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-
8X--7504	There is not even a single entry in the download list information.		-	Yes	-
8X--AXXX	Communication error in the internal module	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the corresponding device)	-	Yes	-

● List of Error Codes relating to Local CDS

A list of the error codes caused by Local CDS is shown below.

Error Codes	Description	Remedy
81--F003	Unregistered firmware information. When there is no firmware information corresponding to the serial No. of the applicable device.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
81--F007	Invalid firmware version. When the version of the current firmware does not match the version of the firmware at the time it was scheduled.	
81--F008	Firmware information error. When there is no information relating to the firmware to be distributed.	
81--F009	Forcible termination. When the distribution of information from the server UI is forcibly terminated.	
81--F00F	Distribution status error. Distribution status when the request method from the client cannot be accepted by the server.	
81--F010	Parameter error. When the request parameter from the client is incorrect.	
81--F011	Unregistered version information. When version information corresponding to the specified serial No. has not been registered.	

Error Codes	Description	Remedy
81--F012	Distribution time-out. When distribution is not completed even after a certain time has elapsed since the start of distribution.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
81--F013	The necessity of distribution is indeterminable. Version information of the device has not been registered in the Local CDS. The Local CDS cannot respond even when there is a distribution request from the Updater because the version information of the device is unknown. This led to an error when the request was made.	
81--FFFE	DB error. General DB access error	
81--FFFF	DB error. Internal error other than DB access such as file I/O.	
8X--1204	Local CDS was updated for models that do not support Local CDS.	

● Error Code when Linking with UGW

Codes displayed as e-RDS errors when linking with UGW are shown below.

Error Codes	Description	Remedy
8--X0000	An unexpected error occurred inside the device.	Restart the device and repeat the operation. If the problem persists, reinstall (upgrade) the firmware of the device.
8--X0002	Time-out occurred because there was no response from Updater within the specified period of time (3 sec.).	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
8--X0101	Processing in the device (event processing) failed.	Restart the device and repeat the operation. If the problem persists, reinstall (upgrade) the firmware of the device.
8--X0303	Processing in the device (event processing) failed and queued transmission could not be performed.	Restart the device and repeat the operation. If the problem persists, reinstall (upgrade) the firmware of the device.
8--X0304	An error occurred at synchronization between concurrently operating processes or at control of interruption processing.	Execute the communication test again after waiting a while.
8--X0706	Communication with Updater could not be established.	Restart the device and repeat the operation after confirming that Updater has started. If the problem persists, collect a Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
8--X0707		
8--X0708		
8--X0709	When updating the firmware, there was a mismatch between the TrackingID specified by UGW and the TrackingID responded to by Updater.	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

● Error Codes not Listed in the Error Code List and Remedies

Error occurrence situation

When an error code not listed in the error code list is displayed, it is possible that the error occurred in any of the following situations.

< Error occurrence situation and Description >

Error occurrence situation	Description
Communication test, others (main screen)	The log could not be written because the maximum value was exceeded (capacity/no. of files).
Version information notifications (main screen)	The version of the device's firmware has not been registered in the CDS Server.
	The device could not be connected to the distribution server when notifying the version information.
	The network cable was disconnected while the version information is being notified.
	The device was restarted while the version information was being notified.
Linkage with UGW (main screen)	[CDS-UGW] (linkage with UGW) is set to ON when [E-RDS] is OFF in the device's service mode.
On-site (error dialog box)	An internal error occurred when collecting applicable firmware information.
Immediate download (error dialog box)	An internal error occurred when requesting firmware distribution information.
	There was not enough free space in the disk storage destination to complete the download.
Manual/automatic update (error dialog box)	An internal error occurred when starting the update.

Error occurrence situation	Description
Deletion of downloaded firmware	An internal error occurred when notifying cancellation.

Remedy

Check that the size of the log files shown below do not exceed the maximum values and repeat the operation.
If this problem persists, collect a log and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

< Logs and their maximum values >

Log name	Maximum capacity	Maximum No. of files
Update log	128 KB/file	4
System log	512 KB/file	4

7 Error/Jam/Alarm

Outline

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	“Jam Code” on page 1550
Alarm Codes	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	

Location Code

The error codes and jam codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (On the error and jam display screens, the location code is shown in the "L" column.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
imagePRESS C850/C750/C650/C65	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	04, Other than those below
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1 (Reader + DADF)	01	04	02, 50
POD Deck Lite-C1	11	11	04
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1	11	11	04
Document Insertion Unit-N1	71	71	67
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	31	31	-
Perfect Binder-E1	61	61	66
High Capacity Stacker-H1	51	51	-
Paper Folding Unit-J1	02	02	-
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/ Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	02	02	60, 61, 62, 64
Staple Finisher-T1/ Booklet Finisher-T1	02	02	60, 61, 62, 64
External 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1/ External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1/ External 4 Hole Puncher-C1	02	02	-
Booklet Trimmer-F1	02	02	69
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	02	02	-

Pickup position code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code.
In the jam display screen, the “P” row corresponds to the pickup position code.

Pickup position		Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)		00
Cassette 1		01
Cassette 2		02
Cassette 3		03
Multi-purpose Tray		05
POD Deck Lite		06
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Paper Sensor (PS24).)		F0
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1	Upper deck	11
	Middle deck	12

Pickup position		Pickup position code
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1	Lower deck	13

Size of Paper Picked Up

The paper size is displayed when a jam occurs. (The paper size is shown in the "SIZE" column on the jam screen .)
The names of some paper sizes may be omitted due to restrictions on the number of displayed characters. The displayed character strings and paper sizes are shown below.
* Below is the display specifications and not the paper that can actually be used.

Displayed	Paper size	Displayed	Paper size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12 x 18	12 x 18
A7	A7	13 x 19	13 x 19
I-B0	ISOB0	15 x 11	15 x 11
I-B1	ISOB1	17 x 22	17 x 22
I-B2	ISOB2	18 x 24	18 x 24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian FOOLCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentine LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentine LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentine OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korean government office paper
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	New Dry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7

Displayed	Paper size	Displayed	Paper size
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Younagagata 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown-size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Preferences), Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Management Settings, TPM Settings, etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than Default Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to Default Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared.
When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring “Details of HDD Partition” on page 2721 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

001-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UC" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0002-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-2) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0003-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-3) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE2. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE2" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0011-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UC" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0012-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-2) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0013-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-3) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE2. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE2" again. a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0102-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE. a. In the case of below 230 deg C 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE" again. a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0103-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2. a. In the case of below 230 deg C 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE2" again. a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0111-05	Pressure Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC. a. In the case of below 230 deg C 1. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LC" again. a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0112-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE. a. In the case of below 230 deg C 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE" again. a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

001-0113-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2. a. In the case of below 230 deg C 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE2" again. a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

002-0001-05	Fixing Belt temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor did not reach 50 deg C within 120 sec after the Fixing Belt temperature control of the Fixing Assembly started once the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0002-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 80 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 50 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0003-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 110 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 80 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 130 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 110 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0005-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 150 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 130 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0006-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach the target temperature within 300 sec after it reached 150 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil (H4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0101-05	Pressure Belt temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor did not reach 50 deg C within 250 sec after the Pressure Belt temperature control of the Fixing Assembly started once the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. Check the harnesses from hte AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 3. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 4. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Relay PCB.

002-0102-05	Pressure Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 80 deg C within 250 sec after it reached 50 deg C at warm-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC. a. If the temperature has risen 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. b. If the temperature has not risen 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 110 deg C or lower for 10 sec after Standby.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply PCB - IH Power Supply Unit - IH Coil [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0002-05	Pressure Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 10 sec after Standby.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC. a. If the temperature has risen 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. b. If the temperature has not risen 1. Check the harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0003-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (Rear) in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 250 sec after Standby.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Stay Unit - Pressure Belt Unit - AC Driver PCB (UN10) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE. a. If the temperature has risen 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. If the temperature has not risen 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0004-05	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (Front) in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 250 sec after Standby.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Stay Unit - Pressure Belt Unit - AC Driver PCB (UN10) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2. a. If the temperature has risen 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. If the temperature has not risen 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0005-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach the target temperature within 300 sec during standby/energy saver mode.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

003-0006-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected a temperature drop of 20 deg C or more after reaching the target temperature for consecutive 20 sec or longer during standby/energy saver mode.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - IH Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. a. In the case of 0 deg C 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

004-0001-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Voltage error was detected while the IH Power Supply Relay was turned OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - IH Power Supply PCB - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

004-0101-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Triac short-circuit in the Halogen Heater of the Fixing Assembly was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Pressure Thermoswitch 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 4. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Pressure Heater (H5) 5. Pressure Heater (H5) to Pressure Thermoswitch (TP1) - Pressure Heater (H5) - Pressure Stay Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

004-0201-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 and Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM1-2/3) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE/UE2. a. If either "FIX-UE" or "FIX-UE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C) 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. b. If both "FIX-UE" and "FIX-UE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C) 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.

004-0202-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-1/3) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC/UE2. a. If either "FIX-UC" or "FIX-UE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C) 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. b. If both "FIX-UC" and "FIX-UE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C) 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.

004-0203-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-1/2) - Fixing Belt Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC/UE. a. If either "FIX-UC" or "FIX-UE" did not detect temperature (0 deg C) 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. b. If both "FIX-UC" and "FIX-UE" detected temperature (not 0 deg C) 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.

004-0204-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Temperature difference between Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 and Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM3/4) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - Pressure Belt Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE/LE2. a. If either "FIX-LE" or "FIX-LE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C) 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 and the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 4. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. b. If both "FIX-LE" and "FIX-LE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C) 1. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode. 2. Replace the Relay PCB.

004-0301-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Overcurrent in the IH Power Supply PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1813) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (3P) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Round Terminal (MT7) to Fixing Thermoswitch (TP2) to Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13/J9003) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (J8027) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (J8027) to IH Coil (H4) - Fixing Belt Unit - IH Coil Unit of the Fixing Assembly - IH Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB. 2. Check the harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil. 3. Visually check the Fixing Upper Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace it if there is a problem. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the IH Coil Unit of the Fixing Assembly. 5. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB.

004-0302-05	IH Power Supply error
Detection Description	The IH Power Supply PCB consecutively detected a current that was the specified value or less during temperature control of the Fixing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the AC Driver PCB (UN10/J809 and J812) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J500 and J503) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Relay PCB (UN7) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

004-0401-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	An error in the IH Power Supply Unit (12 V line) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7?J1813) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (3P) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Round Terminal (MT7) to Fixing Thermoswitch (TP2) to Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13/J9003) - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13) - Fixing Belt Unit - IH Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Visually check the Fixing Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace it if there is a problem. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 3. Measure the pin 1 and pin 3 of the Fixing Fuse PCB Connector (J9003) using a tester. a. If there is no electrical continuity, replace the Fixing Fuse PCB. b. If there is electrical continuity, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. 4. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit.

004-0501-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Connection error of Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) - Fixing Belt Unit - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check the Fixing Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace the Fixing Belt Unit if there is a problem. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.

004-0502-05	Protection circuit error
Detection Description	Connection error of Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM3/4) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) - Pressure Stay Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - Pressure Belt Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check the Pressure Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace the Pressure Belt Unit if there is a problem. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.

006-0001-05	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
Detection Description	An error in the Fixing Drawer was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1035, J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DA) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LA) to Relay Connector (19P) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2002, J2001) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Drawer Signal Harness - Fixing Feed Drawer Main Harness - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the connector of the Fixing Drawer is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

006-0002-05	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
Detection Description	It was detected that the Fixing Feed Unit Switch was open while the Front Door was closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Feed Unit Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1813) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) - Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Press the Fixing Feed Unit Switch with a finger and check that it returns to position under its own weight. If it does not return to position, replace the Fixing Feed Unit Switch. 2. Place the tester on pin 5 and pin 6 of J1813 on the Relay PCB while pressing the Fixing Feed Unit Switch with a finger. If the measurement value is less than 10 ohms (conduction state), replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Feed Unit Switch.

007-0001-05	Fixing Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) - Fixing Belt Unit - Displacement Control Upper Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag. a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 2. Replace the Displacement Control Upper Unit. b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0002-05	Pressure Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) - Displacement Control Lower Unit - Pressure Belt Unit - Pressure Stay Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0011-05	Fixing Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected at the front.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) - Fixing Belt Unit - Displacement Control Upper Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag. a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit. b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0012-05	Pressure Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at the front.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P9 to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) - Displacement Control Lower Unit - Pressure Belt Unit - Pressure Stay Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0021-05	Fixing Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) - Fixing Belt Unit - Displacement Control Upper Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag. a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit. b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0022-05	Pressure Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at the rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) - Displacement Control Lower Unit - Pressure Belt Unit - Pressure Stay Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

007-0101-05	Fixing Belt HP detection error
Detection Description	The home position of the Fixing Belt could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46/J7204) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69/J8007) - Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69) - Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Displacement Control Unit is installed properly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

007-0102-05	Pressure Belt HP detection error
Detection Description	The home position of the Pressure Belt could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor (M49/J7206) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Pressure Belt HP Sensor (PS78/J7229) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Relay PCB 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2000) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Fixing Drawer (J8023) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8023) to Relay Connector (6P) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) - Displacement Control Lower Unit - Pressure Belt HP Sensor (PS78) - Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor (M49) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

007-9901-05	Fixing Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Fixing Belt Position Sensor detected an error (an impossible combination of sensor signals occurred).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

007-9902-05	Pressure Belt full displacement error
Detection Description	The Pressure Belt Position Sensor detected an error (an impossible combination of sensor signals occurred).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) - Pressure Stay Unit - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

008-0001-05	Pressure Belt Unit life detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the current level of the Fixing Motor was higher than the specified value due to increase of torque of the Pressure Belt Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Pressure Belt Unit - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75 (fixing feed side) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27 (fixing feed side) - Fixing Idler Gear (Fixing Assembly side) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Rotate the Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75/Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27/Fixing Idler Gear by hand, and visually check that there is no bent, missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). 2. Check the current values in COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 to 5. a. If the current value is greater than the specified value (FX-MTR2: 2.7, FX-MTR3: 1.6, FX-MTR4: 1.4, FX-MTR5: 0.9) (A), replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode. b. If it does not exceed the specified value, replace the Relay PCB. 3. After replacement of the Fixing Motor, clear the Fixing Motor current value log in COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR.

008-0002-05	Fixing Belt Unit life detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the total rotation time (corresponding value) of the Fixing Belt exceeded 150000 hours.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - Without clearing the counter value, the accumulated counter value before the replacement is added.

008-0003-05	Fixing Belt Unit life detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the number of sheets fed through the Fixing Belt (counter value) exceeded the specified value. (The upper limit of the number of the sheets fed varies depending on the location.)
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - Without clearing the counter value, the accumulated counter value before the replacement is added.

008-0004-05	Error due to detection of damage of the belt
Detection Description	The Fixing Wrap Sensor detected paper wrapping for 1 sec or longer during warm-up/recovery/ standby.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Wrap Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (6P) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74/J7224) - Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

009-0500-05	Pressure Belt Unit HP error
Detection Description	The home position could not be detected at engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit 1. 32T Gear 2. 20T Gear 3. 30T Gear 4. 43T/19T Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/ Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0501-05	Pressure Belt Unit timeout error
Detection Description	Engagement operation of the Pressure Belt Unit did not complete within the specified time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit 1. 32T Gear 2. 20T Gear 3. 30T Gear 4. 43T/19T Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/ Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0502-05	Pressure Belt Unit timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement operation of the Pressure Belt Unit did not complete within the specified time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit 1. 32T Gear 2. 20T Gear 3. 30T Gear 4. 43T/19T Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/ Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0600-05	Refresh Unit HP error
Detection Description	The home position could not be detected at engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit 1. Worm Wheel 2. Z12 Drive Gear 3. 29T/19T Gear 4. Z23 Drive Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0601-05	Refresh Unit timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement operation of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly did not complete within the specified time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit 1. Worm Wheel 2. Z12 Drive Gear 3. 29T/19T Gear 4. Z23 Drive Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0602-05	Refresh Unit timeout error
Detection Description	Engagement operation of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly did not complete within the specified time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit 1. Worm Wheel 2. Z12 Drive Gear 3. 29T/19T Gear 4. Z23 Drive Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

012-0100-05	Drum Motor (Y) rotation detection error
Detection Description	The drive of the Drum Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the Drum Motor (Y) 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drum Motor (Y) (M21/J7300) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0102-05	Drum speed detection error (Y)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Y-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20/J7316) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21/J7317) - Drum Unit (Y) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21) - Process Drive Unit (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0103-05	Drum speed detection error (Y)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Y-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0200-05	Drum Motor (M) rotation detection error
Detection Description	The drive of the Drum Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Motor (M) 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Motor (M) (M23/J7302) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0202-05	Drum speed detection error (M)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (M) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the M-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22/J7314) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23/J7315) - Drum Unit (M) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23) - Process Drive Unit (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0203-05	Drum speed detection error (M)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (M) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the M-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0300-05	Drum Motor (C) rotation detection error
Detection Description	The drive of the Drum Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Motor (C) 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Motor (C) (M25/J7304) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0302-05	Drum speed detection error (C)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (C) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the C-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24/J7312) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25/J7313) - Drum Unit (C) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25) - Process Drive Unit (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0303-05	Drum speed detection error (C)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (C) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the C-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0400-05	Drum Motor (Bk) rotation detection error
Detection Description	The drive of the Drum Motor (Bk) in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0402-05	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Bk-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18/J7310) - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19/J7311) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19) - Process Drive Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0403-05	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Bk-color Drum.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0500-05	ITB Drive Motor drive detection error
Detection Description	The drive of the ITB Drive Motor in the ITB Unit could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Motor 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Motor (M3/J7518) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0502-05	ITB speed detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the ITB Unit was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16/J7318) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17/J7319) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16) - ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - ITB Belt Drive Motor (M3) - ITB Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1. 2. Check the harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. 3. Visually check the belt of the ITB Belt Unit for any tear, displacement or foreign matters. 4. Check the Photo Interrupters on the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 5. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB. 8. Replace the ITB Belt Drive Motor. 9. Replace the ITB Unit.

012-0503-05	ITB speed detection error
Detection Description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the ITB Unit was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

013-0001-05	Waste Toner Screw Lock detection error
Detection Description	The Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch detected the lock state.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1426) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10/J8116) - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10) - Waste Toner Drive Unit - Pickup Feed Driver PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Pull out the Waste Toner Container to check if the toner in the container is full. a. When the waste toner is full: 1. Remove the toner clogged in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Container. b. When the waste toner is not full: 1. Remove the toner clogged in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Container. 3. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Unit. c. When the waste toner is not full and the Waste Toner Pipe is not clogged: 1. Replace the Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Unit.

013-0003-05	Waste toner full detection error
Detection Description	While the sensor was OFF, 3 V or higher sensor output was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1251) and the Waste Toner Full Sensor (PS134/J8934) - Waste Toner Full Sensor (PS134) - Pickup Harness (Lower) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The Fixing Motor in the Fixing Assembly did not show the lock state although 3 sec have passed after it was turned ON or the speed was changed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Fixing Motor (M48) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Harnesses from the Rely PCB to the Fixing Motor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Drawer Connector (J8023) 3. Drawer Connector (J8023) to Relay Connector (4P) 4. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1818) and the Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36/J1DC) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2006) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the Fixing Motor can be turned by hand. If not, replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

014-0002-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The Fixing Motor in the Fixing Assembly was unlocked for 1 sec after it was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Motor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Drawer Connector (J8023) 3. Drawer Connector (J8023) to Relay Connector (4P) 4. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1818) and the Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36/J1DC) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2006) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) - Fixing Motor (M48) - Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36) - Relay PCB (UN7) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75 (fixing feed side) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27 (fixing feed side) - Fixing Idler Gear (Fixing Assembly side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Rotate the gears of the Fixing Unit drive system by hand, and visually check for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0001-05	Decurler HP Sensor 1 detection error
Detection Description	There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 1 although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2105) and the Decurler HP Sensor 1 (PS88/J7502) - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2103) and the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 (M50/J75082) - Decurler HP Sensor 1 (PS88) - Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 (M50) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0002-05	Decurler HP Sensor 2 detection error
Detection Description	There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 2 although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Buffer Driver PCB to the Decurler HP Sensor 2 1. Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2105) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Decurler HP Sensor 2 (PS89/J7503) - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2104) and the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 (M53/J75102) - Decurler HP Sensor 2 (PS89) - Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 (M53) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0003-05	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor in the Registration Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Pre-registration Disengagement Drive System Gears 1. Motor Gear 2. 17T Gear 3. 29T Gear 4. Pre-registration Guide Disengagement Crank - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS122/J8971) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M61/J8974) - Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS122) - Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M61) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. When the jammed paper is in an accordion-like state at the Pre-registration Unit, visually check the gears of the pre-registration disengagement drive system for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0004-05	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Registration Disengagement HP Sensor in the Registration Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Registration Disengagement Drive System Gears 1. Motor Gear 2. TCRG Idler Gear M-C 3. Registration Disengagement Input Gear 4. Registration Disengagement Cam Gear - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Disengagement HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS121/J8972) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Disengagement Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Disengagement Motor (M60/J8976) - Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS121) - Registration Disengagement Motor (M60) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. When the jammed paper is in an accordion-like state at the Pre-registration Unit, visually check the gears of the registration disengagement drive system for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0005-11	Multi Deck Right Disengagement Motor (M401) HP error
Detection Description	There was no change in the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401) although the Right Disengagement Motor (M401) was driven by 180 pulse at disengagement/engagement operation.
Remedy	1. Check connection of the connector of the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401). 2. Replace the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401). 3. Replace the Right Disengagement Motor (M401). 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2) in the host machine.

015-0006-11	Multi Deck Left Disengagement Motor (M402) HP error
Detection Description	There was no change in the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402) although the Left Disengagement Motor (M402) was driven by 180 pulse at disengagement/engagement operation.
Remedy	1. Check connection of the connector of the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402). 2. Replace the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402). 3. Replace the Left Disengagement Motor (M402). 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2) in the host machine.

015-0007-05	Registration Shift HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Registration Shift HP Sensor in the Fixing Feed Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) and the Registration Shift HP Sensor (PS24/J8961) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Shift Motor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Shift Motor (M62/J8964) - Registration Shift Drive Assembly (Gear, Sintered Bearing) 1. Motor Gear 2. Shift Stepped Gear 3. Shift Rack 4. 8-12 D-cut Bushing - Registration Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Registration Shift Motor (M62) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check the Registration Shift Drive Assembly for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the parts. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

015-0008-05	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor detection error
Detection Description	There was no change in the Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Delivery Flapper Switch Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1430) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor (PS148/J7071) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Flapper Switch Motor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1430) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69/J7070) - Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor (PS148) - Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - Delivery Flapper Switch Drive System Gears 1. Primary Feed Input Gear 2. Reverse Disengagement Cam Gear [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-01A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-01B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor in the Process Unit (Y) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-02A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-02B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor in the Process Unit (M) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-03A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Developing Assembly (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-03B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Developing Assembly (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0424-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) density lower limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) - Patch Sensor (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-0434-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) density upper limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) - ITB - Patch Sensor (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-04A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-04B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-5024-05	Patch Sensor (C) density lower limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-5034-05	Patch Sensor (C) density upper limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-6024-05	Patch Sensor (M) density lower limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-6034-05	Patch Sensor (M) density upper limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-7024-05	Patch Sensor (Y) density lower limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

020-7034-05	Patch Sensor (Y) density upper limit error
Detection Description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0101-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0102-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0201-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) - Developing Assembly (M) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0202-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) - Developing Assembly (M) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0301-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) - Developing Assembly (C) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0302-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) - Developing Assembly (C) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0401-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) in the Process Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

021-0402-05	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

022-0001-05	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller DIFF PCB to the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor 1. DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1039) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Waste Toner Feed Pipe Unit - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the unit, be sure to remove the toner clogged around the Feed Screw.

022-0002-05	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
Detection Description	The Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller DIFF PCB to the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor 1. DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1039) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Waste Toner Feed Pipe Unit - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the unit, be sure to remove the toner clogged around the Feed Screw.

023-0101-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26/J7158) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0102-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26/J7158) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0103-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Y)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Y) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

023-0201-05	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0202-05	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0203-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (M)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (M) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

023-0301-05	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J8917) - Developing Assembly (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0302-05	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J8917) - Developing Assembly (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0303-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (C)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (C) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

023-0401-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0402-05	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
Detection Description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0403-05	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Bk)
Detection Description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Bk) was the specified value or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

025-0102-05	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) detection error
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not detect the screw rotation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7104) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12/J7418) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit - Hopper Unit (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0110-05	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) timeout error
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Driver Motor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10/J7100) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11/J71750) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11) - Hopper Unit (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0120-05	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (Y) phase error
Detection Description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) light was transmitted).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0150-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7104) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9) - Hopper Unit (Y) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

025-0151-05	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6/J7121) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (Y). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-01A0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-01B0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-01C0-05	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) detection error
Detection Description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10) - Hopper Unit - Hopper Tray - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area). 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (Y) is changed properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit07" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y). 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0202-05	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) detection error
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not detect the screw rotation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15/J7419) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit - Hopper Unit (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0210-05	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) timeout error
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13/J7101) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14/J71980) - Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14) - Hopper Unit (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0220-05	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (M) phase error
Detection Description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) light was transmitted).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0250-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12) - Hopper Unit (M) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

025-0251-05	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7/J7124) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (M). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (M). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-02A0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-02B0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-02C0-05	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) detection error
Detection Description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13) - Hopper Unit - Hopper Tray - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area). 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (M) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P051 bit06" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M). 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0302-05	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) detection error
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not detect the screw rotation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18/J7420) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit - Hopper Unit (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0310-05	Toner Container reciprocation HP Sensor (C) timeout error
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16/J7102) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17/J71970) - Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17) - Hopper Unit (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0320-05	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (C) phase error
Detection Description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) light was transmitted).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0350-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15) - Hopper Unit (C) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

025-0351-05	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) (TS8) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (C). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (C). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-03A0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-03B0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-03C0-05	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) detection error
Detection Description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16) - Hopper Unit - Hopper Tray - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area). 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (C) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P052 bit05" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C). 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0402-05	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) detection error
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not detect the screw rotation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS9) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit - Hopper Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0410-05	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) timeout error
Detection Description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7/J7103) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8/JJ71750) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8) - Hopper Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0420-05	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (Bk) phase error
Detection Description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) light was transmitted).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0450-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output lower limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

025-0451-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper limit error
Detection Description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3046) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3040) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5/J7136) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk). 3. Check the harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C). 9. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. If "NG" is displayed, replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-04A0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) - Developing Drive Assembly (Bk) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-04B0-05	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) detection error
Detection Description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) - Developing Drive Assembly (Bk) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. [CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed. a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk). 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-04C0-05	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) detection error
Detection Description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7) - Hopper Unit - Hopper Tray - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area). 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (C) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P051 bit04" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk). 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

026-0101-05	Developing Thermistor (Y) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) detected 55 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter - Ozone Filter - Fixing Dustproof Filter [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is cooled down: 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (Y). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Unit Replacement" in situation mode. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.

026-0102-05	Developing Thermistor (Y) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) detected 20 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) - Developing Assembly (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

026-0201-05	Developing Thermistor (M) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) detected 55 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Developing Assembly (M) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter - Ozone Filter - Fixing Dustproof Filter [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is cooled down: 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (M). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.

026-0202-05	Developing Thermistor (M) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) detected 20 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) - Developing Assembly (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

026-0301-05	Developing Thermistor (C) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) detected 55 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Developing Assembly (C) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter - Ozone Filter - Fixing Dustproof Filter [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is cooled down: 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (C). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.

026-0302-05	Developing Thermistor (C) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) detected 20 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) - Developing Assembly (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

026-0401-05	Developing Thermistor (Bk) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) detected 55 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter - Ozone Filter - Fixing Dustproof Filter [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is cooled down: 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.

026-0402-05	Developing Thermistor (Bk) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) detected 20 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) to (TS1/J8946) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

029-0400-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) soiled window error at initial installation
Detection Description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (Bk) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) - Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (PS135) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 3. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor Unit (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-0408-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) sampling detection value error
Detection Description	Variation in P-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) - ITB - Patch Sensor (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. [Reference] After installing/removing the ITB Unit or replacement of the ITB, refer to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning> Image Formation System> Adjustment when Installing/Removing the ITB Unit> Procedure". 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

029-0410-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) soiled window error
Detection Description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (Bk) reaches the upper limit (744), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 360 at warm-up rotation at first power-on and at initial installation of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) - Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (PS135) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 3. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-0421-05	Patch Sensor (Bk) density upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Density of ATR patch (Bk) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3742) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) - Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135) - ITB - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk). 5. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-5000-05	Patch Sensor (C) soiled window error at initial installation
Detection Description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (C) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-5008-05	Patch Sensor (C) sampling detection value error
Detection Description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - ITB - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

029-5010-05	Patch Sensor (C) soiled window error
Detection Description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (C) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-5021-05	Patch Sensor (C) density upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Density of ATR patch (C) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3542) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) (UN54) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) - ITB - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-6000-05	Patch Sensor (M) soiled window error at initial installation
Detection Description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (M) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-6008-05	Patch Sensor (M) sampling detection value error
Detection Description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

029-6010-05	Patch Sensor (M) soiled window error
Detection Description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (M) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-6021-05	Patch Sensor (M) density upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Density of ATR patch (M) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3342) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) (UN53) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) - ITB - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-7000-05	Patch Sensor (Y) soiled window error at initial installation
Detection Description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (Y) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-7008-05	Patch Sensor (Y) sampling detection value error
Detection Description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - ITB - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

029-7010-05	Patch Sensor (Y) soiled window error
Detection Description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (Y) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

029-7021-05	Patch Sensor (Y) density upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	Density of ATR patch (Y) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3042) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) (UN52) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) - ITB - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

056-0001-05	Reverse Roller Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor could not detect home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Disengagement Motor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64/J7030) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

056-0002-05	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor could not detect home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit at disengagement/engagement operation during paper feeding.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Disengagement Motor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64/J7030) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

060-0001-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the open status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the close position.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

060-0002-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the close status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the open position.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

060-0011-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	When cleaning, the Primary Wire HP Sensor did not detect the closed status although 10 sec have passed since the Primary Charging Assembly started its shutter operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

060-0012-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	When cleaning, the Primary Wire HP Sensor did not detect the open status although 10 sec have passed since the Primary Charging Assembly completed its shutter operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

060-0023-05	Primary Charging Wire Shutter error
Detection Description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor in the Primary Charging Assembly detected the OFF status while the Bk Drum was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) - Primary Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

061-0001-05	Primary charging dark area potential (Bk) upper/lower limit error
Detection Description	The Drum surface potential Vd at the potential control during initial rotation showed -500 V or higher, or -1050 V or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Potential Control PCB Unit 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) to Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) 2. Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3531) to Potential Sensor (Bk) - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1815) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1814) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J13) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J4) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J17) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J5) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) - Primary Charging Assembly - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Potential Control PCB Unit - Relay PCB (UN7) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit replacement" in situation mode.

061-0002-05	Potential Sensor offset error
Detection Description	The offset adjustment for Potential Sensor resulted +/-30 V or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Potential Control PCB Unit 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) to Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) 2. Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3531) to Potential Sensor (Bk) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - Potential Control PCB Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the installation of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - After replacement of the Potential Control PCB Unit, execute offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor. - For installation of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor and method of offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor, refer to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure> Image Formation System> Potential Sensor> When Replacing the Potential Control PCB" in the Service Manual.

061-0003-05	Potential control dark area potential error
Detection Description	The Drum surface potential Vd measured at potential control was +10 V or less or +200 V or higher against Vgrid.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7142) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Cleaning Post-exposure LED 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5/J2660) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) - Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5) (Unit of replacement: BLADE ASSEMBLY(BK)) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Drum (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.

061-0004-05	Potential control laser intensity error
Detection Description	Potential difference in Laser Power (LPW40h to LPWDBh) showed 150 V or lower when measuring VL at potential control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Dustproof Glass is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

061-0005-05	Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error
Detection Description	The drum surface potential was -350 V or less after charging high voltage was turned OFF at last rotation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7142) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5/J2660) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) - Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Dustproof Glass is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

061-0006-05	Laser power (Bk) lower limit error
Detection Description	Laser power (LPW) determined at the time of potential control for Bk patch was 40 h or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

061-0007-05	Laser power (Bk) upper limit error
Detection Description	Laser power (LPW) determined at the time of potential control for Bk patch was DB h or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Primary Charging Assembly - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

064-1100-05	Primary charging AC bias (Y) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1101-05	Primary charging DC bias (Y) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1103-05	Developing DC bias (Y) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3042) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) (UN52) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1200-05	Primary charging AC bias (M) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1201-05	Primary charging DC bias (M) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1203-05	Developing DC bias (M) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3342) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) (UN53) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1300-05	Primary charging AC bias (C) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1301-05	Primary charging DC bias (C) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1303-05	Developing DC bias (C) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3542) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) (UN54) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-1403-05	Developing DC bias (Bk) output error
Detection Description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Bk) was out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3742) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3040) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) - Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

064-2001-05	Primary charging DC bias output error
Detection Description	The charging DC bias was not output from the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL).
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38).

064-2003-05	Developing DC bias output error
Detection Description	The developing DC bias was not output from the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL).
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38).

066-0001-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the open status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the close position.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

066-0002-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the close status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the open position.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

066-0011-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	When cleaning, the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly did not detect the closed status although a specified period of time has passed since the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter started its operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

066-0012-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	When cleaning, the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly did not detect the open status although a specified period of time has passed since the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter started its operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

066-0023-05	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the OFF status while the Bk Drum was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

069-0001-05	Transfer cleaning bias output error
Detection Description	When creating the ITB edge profile (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB), the output value of the transfer cleaning bias became out of the specified range.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the ITB Relay PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8050) 3. Drawer (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2700) - Contact points of the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Unit of replacement: CONTACT BLOCK UNIT) - High voltage contact points in the ITB Unit - Terminals (MT85 and MT89) to Terminals (MT87 and MT91) - Terminals (MT87 and MT91) to Terminals (MT88 and MT92) - Terminal (MT95) to Terminal (MT96) - Terminal (MT97) to Terminal (MT98) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the contact point is soiled with toner, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

073-0001-05	Interlock error
Detection Description	The Interlock (24 V) was not detected although all the doors (Front Door, Buffer Door, Multi Door) of the host machine were closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Front Door Switch 1 and 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Front Door Switch 1 and 2 (SW1 and SW2) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Relay Connector (2P) 3. Relay Connector (2P) to Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to Delivery Door Open/Close Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) 3. Relay Connector (2P) to Relay Connector (2P) 4. Relay Connector (2P) to Delivery Door Open/Close Switch (SW4) - Front Door Switch 1 (SW1) - Front Door Switch 2 (SW2) - Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) - Delivery Door Open/Close Switch (SW4) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed, attach the Short Connector to the Relay Connector (J80560) instead of the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch.

074-0001-05	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor in the ITB Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) and the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4/J7113) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M5/J7114) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the ITB Relay PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8050) 3. Drawer (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2700) - Link part of the Primary Transfer Roller - Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - Engagement/Disengagement Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check the link part of the Primary Transfer Roller (Pressure Release Lever/Link Lever/Cam) for any damage/wear/soiling. If it is soiled, wipe it with dry lint-free paper. 2. Rotate the gear of the Engagement/Disengagement Unit by hand, and visually check that there is no bent, missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). If there is any problem, replace the Engagement/Disengagement Drive Unit. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

074-0002-05	ITB Unit pressure error
Detection Description	When applying pressure on the ITB Unit (at power-on/recovery from sleep/opening and closing of the door), pressure failure was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the ITB Pressure Release Lever is in the engaged state. 2. When pulling out the ITB Unit, check that the unit is on the rails and the edges of the 2 ITB Pressure Arms at the front side of the unit are fitted in the grooves of the ITB Frame. [CAUTION] If the ITB Pressure Arm is soiled with toner, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. Check that the shafts of the Primary Transfer Roller are fitted in the Shaft Support.

075-0000-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The Steering Drive HP Sensor in the ITB Unit did not detect home position, or there was no change after the home position was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive HP Sensor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3/J7416) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive Motor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Steering Drive Motor (M4/J7414) - Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) - Steering Drive Motor (M4) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0001-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	ITB Displacement Sensor 1 in the ITB Unit continuously outputs the lower limit value.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2705) and the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2/J7415) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2) - Sensor Flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 - Mechanical parts for steering control - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Sensor Flag of ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 1-1. Check that the Sensor Flag has not gotten under the ITB. 1-2. Check that the Sensor Flag is installed properly. 1-3. Replace the Sensor Flag if it is damaged. 2. Rotate the drive section of steering control by hand, and visually check that it rotates smoothly. 3. Check the harness between the ITB Relay PCB and ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 4. Clean the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 with a blower or a cloth tightly wrung out of water. [CAUTION] Do not use a dry cloth for cleaning. Otherwise, it may generate static electricity. 5. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. [Reference] After replacement of the ITB, perform the following. - Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB". - Execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

075-0002-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	ITB Displacement Sensor 1 in the ITB Unit continuously outputs the upper limit value.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2705) and the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2/J7415) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) - ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2) - Sensor Flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 - Mechanical parts for steering control - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Sensor Flag of ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 1-1. Check that the Sensor Flag has not gotten under the ITB. 1-2. Check that the Sensor Flag is installed properly. 1-3. Replace the Sensor Flag if it is damaged. 2. Rotate the drive section of steering control by hand, and visually check that it rotates smoothly. 3. Check the harness between the ITB Relay PCB and ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 4. Clean the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 with a blower or a cloth tightly wrung out of water. [CAUTION] Do not use a dry cloth for cleaning. Otherwise, it may generate static electricity. 5. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. [Reference] After replacement of the ITB, perform the following. - Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB". - Execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

077-0001-05	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	The Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor in the Secondary Transfer Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2012) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22/J8959) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1407) and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31/J7003) - Mechanical parts for the Secondary Transfer Roller disengagement control (Cam, Arm, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Holder) - Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor. 2. Check the harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor. 3. Check the installation of the mechanical parts for the Secondary Transfer Roller disengagement control (Cam, Arm, and Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Holder). 4. Check the gears in the Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly. 5. Replace the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor. 6. Replace the Pickup Feed Driver PCB. 7. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB. 8. Replace the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor. 9. Replace the Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly.

078-0001-05	Transfer Cleaning Motor error
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Transfer Cleaning Motor in the ITB Unit could not be detected within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) and the Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68/J2655) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the DC Controller DIFF PCB 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) to Drawer (J8050) 2. Drawer (J8050) to Relay Connector (21P) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J2646) - Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

078-0002-05	Transfer Cleaning Motor error
Detection Description	The Transfer Cleaning Motor in the ITB Unit was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) and the Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68/J2655) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the DC Controller DIFF PCB 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) to Drawer (J8050) 2. Drawer (J8050) to Relay Connector (21P) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J2646) - Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

100-0101-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Y) error
Detection Description	The PLOCK signal (Y) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to APC PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Y) (UN102/J7530Y) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

100-0201-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (M) error
Detection Description	The PLOCK signal (M) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (M) (UN104/J7530M) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

100-0301-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (C) error
Detection Description	The PLOCK signal (C) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (C) (UN106/J7530C) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

100-0401-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Bk) error
Detection Description	The PLOCK signal (Bk) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

101-0001-05	Abnormal laser light emission (Y)
Detection Description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Y) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

101-0002-05	Abnormal laser light emission (M)
Detection Description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (M) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

101-0003-05	Abnormal laser light emission (C)
Detection Description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (C) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to APC PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

101-0004-05	Abnormal laser light emission (Bk)
Detection Description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Bk) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

101-0005-05	System software version mismatch
Detection Description	An error was detected because combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

102-0101-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

102-0201-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

102-0301-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

102-0401-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

104-0101-05	Abnormal laser light emission (Y)
Detection Description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Y) was checked at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

104-0201-05	Abnormal laser light emission (M)
Detection Description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (M) was checked at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

104-0301-05	Abnormal laser light emission (C)
Detection Description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (C) was checked at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to APC PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

104-0401-05	Abnormal laser light emission (Bk)
Detection Description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Bk) was checked at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

110-0101-05	Laser Scanner Motor (Y) FG error
Detection Description	The VLOCK signal (Y) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Y) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Y) (UN102/J7530Y) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

110-0201-05	Laser Scanner Motor (M) FG error
Detection Description	The VLOCK signal (M) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (M) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (M) (UN104/J7530M) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

110-0301-05	Laser Scanner Motor (C) FG error
Detection Description	The VLOCK signal (C) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (C) (UN106/J7530C) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

110-0401-05	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk) FG error
Detection Description	The VLOCK signal (Bk) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

193-0110-05	Image sequence error (Y)
Detection Description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (Y) sent from the DC Controller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

193-0210-05	Image sequence error (M)
Detection Description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (M) sent from the DC Controller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

193-0310-05	Image sequence error (C)
Detection Description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (C) sent from the DC Controller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

193-0410-05	Image sequence error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (Bk) sent from the DC Controller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

194-1004-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at front and/or center and/or rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-1004 has a priority over that of E194-2004/3004 if they occur at the same time).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19/J8958) - Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

194-1014-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at front and/or center and/or rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-1014 has a priority over that of E194-2014/3014 if they occur at the same time).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19/J8958) - Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

194-2004-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at center and/or rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-2004 has a priority over that of E194-3004 if they occur at the same time).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127/J8957) - Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

194-2014-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at center and/or rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-2014 has a priority over that of E194-3014 if they occur at the same time).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127/J8957) - Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

194-3004-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20/J8956) - Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

194-3014-05	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
Detection Description	Patches at rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20/J8956) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

197-1000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1227) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-1001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-1002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)/Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1227) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DB) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LB) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2001) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum ITB Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1261) and the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the CIS Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DB) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LB) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2001) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2011) and the CIS Driver PCB (UN111/J2900) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) - CIS Driver PCB (UN111) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the connector of the drawer is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2006-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the DC Controller Interface PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2007-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Buffer Driver PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2008-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error in the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2). (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-5001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (It was detected at the DC Controller PCB side.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J16) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1219) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Laser Interface PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) 2. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-5002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (It was detected at the Laser Interface PCB side.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J16) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1219) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-5004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Riser PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Riser PCB (UN83) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-5103-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2, J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5105-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	An error in ASIC (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5106-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5107-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2, J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5203-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4, J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5205-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	An error in ASIC (M) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5206-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (M) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5207-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4, J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5303-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6, J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5305-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	An error in ASIC (C) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5306-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (C) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5307-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6, J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5403-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8, J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

197-5405-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	An error in ASIC (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5406-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

197-5407-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8, J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1, J2) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

198-0001-05	DC Controller PCB output (12 V) error
Detection Description	It was detected that the fuse (12 V) of the DC Controller PCB was blown out.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) [Remedy] Measure the left end of the fuse (FU1) located at the lower side of J1223 on the DC Controller PCB and the plate of the host machine using a tester. a. If there is electrical continuity (less than 10 ohm), check/replace the harness. b. If there is no electrical continuity (10 ohm or higher), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR11/J708) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass Shift Motor (M9/J714) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) - Glass HP Sensor (SR11) - Glass Shift Motor (M9) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR11/J708) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass Shift Motor (M9/J714) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) - Glass HP Sensor (SR11) - Glass Shift Motor (M9) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0002-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V when a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0003-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V when a job was completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0004-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0102-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

227-0103-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when a job was completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine. Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. When 24 V is not output: 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	Reading error was detected when the Main Controller PCB read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0003-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

260-0000-05	Power supply (24VA/24VB) error
Detection Description	24V power (+24VA, +24VB) was not supplied.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Relay PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to DC Power Supply PCB (24VA, 24VB) (UN34/J102A, UN35/102B) 4. DC Power Supply PCB (24VA, 24VB) (UN34/J202A, UN35/J202B) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1802, J1803) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0001-05	Power supply (24VA) error
Detection Description	24V power (+24VA) was not supplied.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Relay PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J102A) 4. DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J202A) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0002-05	Power supply (24VB) error
Detection Description	24V power (+24VB) was not supplied.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Relay PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J102B) 4. DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0003-05	DC Controller PCB output (5 V) error
Detection Description	It was detected that the fuse (5 V) of the DC Controller PCB was blown out.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023) to Relay Connector (19P) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2002) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1267) and the Toner Container ID Driver PCB (UN112/J4011) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1261) and the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1268) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (19P) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J3) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Measure the left end of the fuse (FU9) located at the lower side of J1240 on the DC Controller PCB and the plate of the host machine using a tester. a. If there is electrical continuity (less than 10 ohm), check/replace the harness. b. If there is no electrical continuity (10 ohm or higher), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

270-0001-04	Vertical scanning synchronous signal error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted normally at the Document Reading Sensor (for paper front) side that communicates with the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

270-0002-04	Horizontal scanning/vertical scanning synchronous signal error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted due to horizontal scanning synchronous signal (HSYNC) error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Reader Scanner Unit - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

270-0101-04	Vertical scanning synchronous signal error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted normally at the Document Reading Sensor (for paper back) side that communicates with the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0102-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Reflective Mirrors of the Reader Scanner Unit - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Wipe the Reflective Mirrors of the Reader Scanner Unit with dry lint-free paper. 2. Check the harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB. 3. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the Reader Scanner Unit. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Reflective Mirrors of the DADF Scanner Unit - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - DADF Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Wipe the Reflective Mirrors of the DADF Scanner Unit with dry lint-free paper. 2. Check the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and Reader Controller PCB. 3. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the DADF Scanner Unit. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-000E-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	An error was detected at software decoding.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Replace the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.

350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

351-0000-00	Main Controller PCB 2 communication error
Detection Description	Communication function of the Main Controller PCB 2 did not work properly.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82). (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 2, transfer them to the new PCB.

354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

400-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	- Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected. - In the case of no CPU, disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB (ADF side) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10/J617) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J403) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10/J617) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J403) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Tray HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Tray HP Sensor (SR13/J603) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J414) - Harness between the Tray Lifting Motor (M8) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J416) - Tray HP Sensor (SR13) - Tray Lifting Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Paper Surface Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Paper Surface Sensor (SR6/J613) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) - Paper Surface Sensor (SR6) - Tray Lifting Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0001-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] 1.00 - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J103) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0002-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J103) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0003-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 3 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DADF Cooling Fan 3 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. DADF Cooling Fan 3 (FM3/J616) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (12P) 3. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 4. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0004-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 3 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DADF Cooling Fan 3 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. DADF Cooling Fan 3 (FM3/J616) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (12P) 3. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 4. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J614) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J615) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J614) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J615) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

413-0001-04	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement HP Sensor 1 in the DADF did not detect the ON status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 1 to DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15/J702) to Relay Connector (12P) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 3. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 1 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement Motor 1 (M6/J716) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (11P) 3. Relay Connector (11P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J405) - Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15) - Disengagement Motor 1 (M6) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

413-0002-04	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement HP Sensor 1 in the DADF did not detect the OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 1 to DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15/J702) to Relay Connector (12P) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 3. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 1 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement Motor 1 (M6/J716) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (11P) 3. Relay Connector (11P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J405) - Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15) - Disengagement Motor 1 (M6) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

413-0011-04	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement HP Sensor 2 in the DADF did not detect the ON status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16/J707) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement Motor 2 (M7/J715) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) - Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16) - Disengagement Motor 2 (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

413-0012-04	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
Detection Description	Disengagement HP Sensor 2 in the DADF did not detect the OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16/J707) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement Motor 2 (M7/J715) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) - Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16) - Disengagement Motor 2 (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

490-0001-04	Different DADF model error
Detection Description	A wrong DADF was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

500-0000-02	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication with the connected device was suspended.
Remedy	1. Finisher Controller PCB error 2. Error in connected device's DC Controller PCB

500-0001-11	Communication error
Detection Description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck or POD Deck Lite
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 a. MULTI DRAWER PD-B1 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230 and J1232) to Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) b. POD DECK LITE-B1 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1235) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Deck Lattice Connector (J7515) 3. Deck Lattice Connector (J7515) to Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB or the Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB or the Deck Driver PCB. [Reference] After PCB replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1, POD DECK LITE-B1). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

500-0001-51	Arcnet Communication Error
Detection Description	Arcnet Communication Fail
Remedy	Check Arcnet cable connection

500-0002-11	Communication error
Detection Description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230, J1232) to Relay Connector (19P, 19P) on the host machine side 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the Multi Deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the Multi Deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB. [Reference] After replacement of the Multi Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

500-0003-11	Communication error
Detection Description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230, J1232) to Relay Connector (19P, 19P) on the host machine side 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the Multi Deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the Multi Deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB. [Reference] After replacement of the Multi Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

500-0004-05	POD Deck communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the POD Deck was detected.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the error is not cleared, collect debug log and contact the sales company.

500-0022-02	Communication error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected. Or the drive did not stop due to a software failure.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] If the problem is not solved by turning OFF and then ON the main power, contact to the sales company.

500-0099-02	Communication error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected. Or the drive did not stop due to a software failure.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] If the problem is not solved by turning OFF and then ON the main power, contact to the sales company.

501-0001-71	Communication error
Detection Description	INSERION UNIT-N1 Communication failed 5 consecutive times.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the Insertion Unit controller PCB. 2. Check the connector of the option controller PCB. 3. Check the connection of the harness between the Insertion Unit controller PCB and the option controller PCB. 4. Replace the option controller PCB. 5. Replace the Insertion Unit controller PCB.

501-0080-61	Communication error between the Master Controller PCB and the Slave Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Master Controller PCB communicates with the Slave Controller PCB.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

501-0081-61	**Communication error between the Master Controller PCB and the Slave Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Slave Controller PCB communicates with the Master Controller PCB.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

501-0082-61	**Communication error between the Relay PCB (Option Controller) and the Master Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	Communication between the Relay PCB (Option Controller) and the Master Controller PCB was not established within the specified period of time, or an error was detected.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Relay PCB (Option Controller) 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Relay PCB (Option Controller) error

501-0083-61	**Communication error between the Slave Controller PCB and the Cutter Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Slave Controller PCB communicates with the Cutter Controller PCB.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Cutter Controller PCB 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

501-0084-61	**Communication error between the Slave Controller PCB and the Cutter Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Cutter Controller PCB communicates with the Slave Controller PCB.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Cutter Controller PCB 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

503-0001-31	**Communication error**
Detection Description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 Communication error from the Finisher Assembly to the Saddle Stitcher Assembly.
Remedy	1. Controller PCB error 2. Open circuit of the Communication Cable (for IPC connection) 3. Disconnection of the connector of the Controller PCB 4. Option Controller PCB error (for ARCNET connection) 5. Open circuit of the harness between the Controller PCB and the Option Controller PCB (for ARCNET connection) 6. Disconnection of the connector of the Option Controller PCB

503-0002-02	**Communication error with Saddle Stitcher Assembly**
Detection Description	Communication with the Saddle Stitcher Assembly was suspended.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Controller PCB 2. Finisher Controller PCB error 3. Saddle Controller PCB error

503-0003-02	Communication error
Detection Description	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 Communication with the Puncher Assembly was suspended.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error 4. Error in connected device's DC Controller PCB

503-0003-31	Communication error
Detection Description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 A communication error with Professional Puncher-B1 was detected.
Remedy	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 [Related parts] R1.00 Communication Cable between the Professional Puncher-B1 and the Integration Unit-C1 [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0004-31	Communication error
Detection Description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 A communication error between the Professional Puncher and the Integration Unit was detected.
Remedy	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Communication Cable between the PRO.PUNCHER-B1 and the INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 - Integration Unit Controller PCB - Professional Puncher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0006-02	Communication error
Detection Description	STAPLE FIN-W1/BOOKLET FIN-W1/PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 A communication error between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit was detected.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-W1/BOOKLET FIN-W1/PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 [Related parts] R1.00 - AC Cable of the Paper Folding Unit - Cable between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher. [Reference] After replacement of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the DC Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Paper Folding Unit.

503-8004-02	Communication error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the Finisher and the Trimmer was detected.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - AC Cable of the Trimmer - Cable between the Finisher and the Trimmer - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

503-8006-02	**Communication error**
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit was detected.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - AC Cable of the Paper Folding Unit - Cable between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

505-0001-02	**Error in EEPROM of the Finisher**
Detection Description	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Finisher PCB.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Finisher Controller PCB error

505-0001-61	**Error in EEPROM of the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 The value written in EEPROM and the value read from EEPROM were not matched.
Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 Master Controller PCB error

505-0001-71	**Backup data error (failed data reading)**
Detection Description	INSERION UNIT-N1 Data failed to be read properly
Remedy	Replace the Insertion Unit controller PCB.

505-0002-02	**a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data could not be written correctly. b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Punch Controller PCB.**
Detection Description	a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data could not be written correctly. b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Punch Controller PCB.
Remedy	a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 DC Controller PCB error b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 Punch Controller PCB error

505-0002-61	**Error in EEPROM of the Perfect Binder**
Detection Description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 The EEPROM was not recovered from the busy status when writing data in EEPROM.
Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 Master Controller PCB error

505-0002-71	**Backup data error (failure in writing data)**
Detection Description	INSERTION UNIT-N1 Data could not be written correctly.
Remedy	INSERTION UNIT-N1 Replace the Insertion Unit controller PCB.

505-0008-02	**Backup data error (failed data reading)**
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 Data failed to be read properly
Remedy	Replace the DC controller PCB.

505-0009-02	Data could not be written correctly.
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 Data could not be written correctly.
Remedy	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 DC Controller PCB replacement

508-0082-61	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter
Detection Description	Failure in initialization communication occurred while a connection with the Inserter was detected.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Inserter Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 3. Disconnection of the Relay Connector between the Inserter and the Perfect Binder 4. Inserter Controller PCB error 5. Master Controller PCB error

508-0083-61	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter
Detection Description	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter occurred.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Inserter Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 3. Disconnection of the Relay Connector between the Inserter and the Perfect Binder 4. Inserter Controller PCB error 5. Master Controller PCB error

509-0001-51	Internal Software Error
Detection Description	Internal Software Error
Remedy	-

509-0002-02	Software authentication error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 An error in the combination of the BOOTROM and the firmware was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

509-0003-61	Software combination error of the Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. Combination of the host machine and the Perfect Binder ID was not correct. b. Product codes for the Option Controller PCB and the Perfect Binder were not matched. c. Version of the firmware was not supported by the Perfect Binder.
Remedy	1. Option Controller PCB error 2. Master Controller PCB error 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

509-8004-02	Software authentication error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The wrong Trimmer was connected.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] Connect the Trimmer-D1.

510-0001-51	Stacker CTS powerfailure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker CTS motor(M2)
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker CTS motor[21M2]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

510-0002-51	Stacker input drive21M1a power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Input Motor1a
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Input Mo-tor [21M1a]". Check the wiring harness and connec-tions, repair if necessary Check / Replace "PBA, Stacker Spider IO[21PBA02] "

510-0003-51	Stacker reg inputdrive power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker RegistrationInput Motor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationInput Motor [21M31]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] "

510-0004-51	Stacker tra drivepower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker TrajectoryMotor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker TrajectoryMotor [21M32]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] "

510-0005-51	Stacker input drive21M1b power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Input Motor1
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Input Mo-tor [21M1b]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary. Check / Replace "PBA, Stacker Spider IO[21PBA02] ".

512-0001-51	Stacker out sensors21B6 / 21B9/13/8 / 21B23power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in one of the Stacker OutputSensors 21B6, 21B8, 21B9, 21B13 or 21B23
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Top Sensor[21B6]". Check / Replace the "Stacker OutputUpper Sensor [21B8]". Check / Replace the "Stacker OutputLower Sensor [21B9]". Check / Replace the "Stacker OutputMiddle Sensor [21B13]". Check / Replace the "Stacker Top EmptySensor [21B23]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary

512-0002-51	Stacker output 1drive power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Output Motor1
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker OutputMotor 1 [21M33]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary. Check / Replace "PBA, Stacker Spider IO[21PBA02] ".

512-0003-51	Stacker output 2drive power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Output Motor2
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker OutputMotor 2 [21M34]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary. Check / Replace "PBA, Stacker Spider IO[21PBA02] ".

514-8001-02	a. Trailing Edge Assist home position error b. Processing Tray HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the trailing edge assist home position although the Trailing Edge Assist Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Processing Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Trailing Edge Assist Home Position Sensor (PI109) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Trailing Edge Assist Motor 3. Trailing edge assist mechanism error 4. Trailing Edge Assist Motor (M109) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Processing Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J111) to Relay Connector (12P) 2. Relay Connector (J12P) to Assist Motor (M12/J632) - Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Assist Motor (M12) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

514-8002-02	a. Trailing Edge Assist home position error b. Processing Tray HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the trailing edge assist home position although the Trailing Edge Assist Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Processing Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Trailing Edge Assist Home Position Sensor (PI109) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Trailing Edge Assist Motor 3. Trailing edge assist mechanism error 4. Trailing Edge Assist Motor (M109) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Processing Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J111) to Relay Connector (12P) 2. Relay Connector (J12P) to Assist Motor (M12/J632) - Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Assist Motor (M12) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

518-8001-02	Fold Feed Motor (M11) error
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 A lock signal was detected consecutively for a certain period of time since the Fold Feed Motor started to be driven.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Fold Feed Motor 2. Fold Feed Motor error

530-8001-02	a. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor error b. Rear Alignment Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Front Alignment Plate did not move from the home position although the Front Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI106) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Front Alignment Plate Motor 3. Front Alignment Plate error 4. Front Alignment Plate Motor (M103) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12/J608) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Motor (M10/J612) - Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12) - Rear Alignment Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

530-8002-02	a. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor error b. Rear Alignment Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Front Alignment Plate did not return to the home position although the Front Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI106) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Front Alignment Plate Motor 3. Front Alignment Plate error 4. Front Alignment Plate Motor (M103) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12/J608) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Motor (M10/J612) - Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12) - Rear Alignment Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

531-8001-02	a. Staple home position error b. Staple HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stapler did not move from the staple home position although the Staple Motor was driven for 0.4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Staple Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J315 and J316) to Staple Unit (J672 and J673) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) - Stapler - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

531-8002-02	a. Staple home position error b. Staple HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stapler did not return to the staple home position although the Staple Motor was driven for 0.4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Staple Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J315 and J316) to Staple Unit (J672 and J673) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) - Stapler - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

532-8001-02	a. Stapler shift home position error b. Staple HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the stapler shift home position although the Stapler Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 sec had passed after the Staple Shift Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J317) to Staple Move Motor (M21/J671) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) - Staple Move Motor (M21) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

532-8002-02	a. Stapler shift home position error b. Staple HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the stapler shift home position although the Stapler Shift Motor was driven for 20 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 2 sec had passed after the Staple Shift Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J317) to Staple Move Motor (M21/J671) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) - Staple Move Motor (M21) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

535-8001-02	a. Swing home position error b. Swing Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the swing home position although the Swing Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Swing Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Swing Guide Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Swing Home Position Sensor (PI105) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Swing Motor 3. Swing mechanism error 4. Swing Motor (M106) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J141) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (6P) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Swing Guide Motor (M18/J630) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44/J616) - Swing Guide Motor (M18) - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

535-8002-02	a. Swing home position error b. Swing Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the swing home position although the Swing Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Swing Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Swing Guide Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Swing Home Position Sensor (PI105) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Swing Motor 3. Swing mechanism error 4. Swing Motor (M106) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J141) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (6P) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Swing Guide Motor (M18/J630) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44/J616) - Swing Guide Motor (M18) - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

537-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Plate home position error b. Front Alignment Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Rear Alignment Plate did not move from the home position although the Rear Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Front Alignment Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI107) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Rear Alignment Plate Motor 3. Rear Alignment Plate error 4. Rear Alignment Plate Motor (M104) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11/J605) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Motor (M9/J606) - Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11) - Front Alignment Motor (M9) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

537-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Plate home position error b. Front Alignment Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Rear Alignment Plate did not return to the home position although the Rear Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI107) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Rear Alignment Plate Motor 3. Rear Alignment Plate error 4. Rear Alignment Plate Motor (M104) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11/J605) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Motor (M9/J606) - Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11) - Front Alignment Motor (M9) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

539-8001-02	Delivery angle change HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Delivery Angle HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45/J650) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28/J651) - Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45) - Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

539-8002-02	Delivery angle change HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Delivery Angle HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45/J650) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28/J651) - Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45) - Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

540-8001-02	a. Upper Tray timeout error b. Tray A (Upper Tray) lifting error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray did not return to the home position although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 25 sec. - The tray did not move to the other area although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although 800 sec had passed after the Tray A Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray A Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109A) to Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J292A) 2. Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J291A) to Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) - Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS34) - Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) - Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

540-8002-02	a. Primary Tray shift area error b. Tray A (Upper Tray) area error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray exceeded the upper/lower limit before the Primary Tray Paper Surface Sensor detected the paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. - A non-contiguous area was detected during the tray operation. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 - Tray A (Upper Tray) was detected as being at a lower position than Tray B (Lower Tray). - The Tray A Position Sensor detected a non-contiguous area.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109B) and the Tray A Third Position Sensor (PS49/J2534) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109B) and the Tray A Fourth Position Sensor (PS50/J2533) - Tray A Third Position Sensor (PS49) - Tray A Fourth Position Sensor (PS50) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

540-8003-02	Swing Guide Open Detection Switch/Staple Safety Switch error
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Open Detection Switch or the Staple Safety Switch was activated while the tray was working.
Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

540-8004-02	Primary Tray Shift Motor clock error
Detection Description	The FG signal ON status could not be detected within 0.2 sec since the Primary Tray Shift Motor started to be driven.
Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

540-8005-02	Primary Tray Shift Motor speed error
Detection Description	The LED signal was turned OFF for 200 msec after 150 msec had passed since it was turned ON.
Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

540-8006-02	Primary Tray Shift Motor acceleration error
Detection Description	The LED signal ON status could not be detected within 1 sec since the Lifting Motor started to be driven.
Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

540-8007-02	Primary Tray Shift Motor error
Detection Description	The LED signal was not turned OFF although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was stopped.
Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

540-80FF-02	Tray A (Upper Tray) shift timeout error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Tray A Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray A Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109A) to Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J292A) 2. Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J291A) to Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) - Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS34) - Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) - Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

542-8001-02	a. Lower Tray timeout error b. Tray B (Lower Tray) lifting error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray did not return to the home position although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 25 sec. - The tray did not move to the other area although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although 800 sec had passed after the Tray B Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray B Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108A) to Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J292B) 2. Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J291B) to Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) - Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS35) - Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

542-8002-02	a. Secondary Tray shift area error b. Tray B (Lower Tray) area error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray reached the upper limit before the Secondary Tray Paper Surface Sensor 1 detected the paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. - A non-contiguous area was detected during the tray operation. - The tray reached the next area before the Secondary Tray Paper Surface Sensor 2 detected the paper surface during the escape operation. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 - Tray A (Upper Tray) was detected as being at a lower position than Tray B (Lower Tray). - The Tray B Position Sensor detected a non-contiguous area.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B First Position Sensor (PS51/J2543) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B Third Position Sensor (PS52/J2542) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B Fourth Position Sensor (PS53/J2541) - Tray B First Position Sensor (PS51) - Tray B Third Position Sensor (PS52) - Tray B Fourth Position Sensor (PS53) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

542-8004-02	Secondary Tray Shift Motor clock error
Detection Description	The FG signal ON status could not be detected within 0.2 sec since the Secondary Tray Shift Motor started to be driven.
Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

542-8005-02	Secondary Tray Shift Motor speed error
Detection Description	The LED signal was turned OFF for 200 msec after 150 msec had passed since it was turned ON.
Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

542-8006-02	Secondary Tray Shift Motor acceleration error
Detection Description	The LED signal ON status could not be detected within 1 sec since the Lifting Motor started to be driven.
Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

542-8007-02	Secondary Tray Shift Motor error
Detection Description	The LED signal was not turned OFF although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was stopped.
Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

542-80FF-02	Tray B (Lower Tray) shift timeout error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Lower Tray Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray B Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108A) to Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J292B) 2. Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J291B) to Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) - Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS35) - Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

544-0001-02	Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J505) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J503) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

544-0002-02	Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J505) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J503) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

548-0001-02	Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J506) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208/J2511) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J504) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208/J2517) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

548-0002-02	Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J506) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208/J2511) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J504) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208/J2517) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

550-0001-51	+24V not presentor too low
Detection Description	24V is not detected on the IO board within apredetermined period of time after activating thepower supply
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker PowerSupply Unit" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

550-0002-61	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The 24V1 check signal of the Master Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover was closed.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Switch (MSW1/2/4/5/6/7) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

550-0003-61	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Master Controller PCB detected the open status of the Upper Cover Switch although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed. b. The 24V2 check signal of the Master Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed.
Remedy	1. Upper Cover Switch (MSW3) error 2. Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor (S4) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

550-0004-61	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The 24V2 check signal of the Slave Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed.
Remedy	1. Upper Cover Switch (MSW3) error 2. Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor (S4) error 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Slave controller PCB error

550-0005-61	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The 24V3 check signal of the Slave Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover was closed.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Switch (MSW1/2/4/5/6/7) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0001-02	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation was not performed although 5 sec had passed after the operation of the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 and 2 started.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J1003) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM4/J1020) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 1and 2 (FM1 and FM4) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

551-0001-61	Perfect Binder Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) (FM1) error
Detection Description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 A lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) was detected.
Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) (FM1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0001-71	Power Supply Fan (F1) error
Detection Description	INSERTION UNIT-N1 -Lock signal ON was detected while the Power Supply Fan was being driven. - Lock signal OFF was detected while the Power Supply Fan was stopped.
Remedy	INSERTION UNIT-N1 1. Power Supply Fan connector disconnection 2. Replace the Power Supply Fan.

551-0002-02	a. Power Supply Fan (F1) error b. Feed Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	a. PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 - Lock signal ON was detected while the Power Supply Fan was being driven. - Lock signal OFF was detected while the Power Supply Fan was stopped. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation was not performed although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Cooling Fan operation started.
Remedy	a. PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 1. Power Supply Fan connector disconnection 2. Power Supply Fan error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 -Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Cooling Fan 1 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Feed Cooling Fan 1 (FM2/J518L) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Cooling Fan 2 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Feed Cooling Fan 2 (FM3/J519L) - Feed Cooling Fan 1 (FM2) - Feed Cooling Fan 2 (FM3) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

551-0002-61	Perfect Binder Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) (FM2) error
Detection Description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 A lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) was detected.
Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) (FM2) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0003-61	Error in Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) (FM3) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) was detected.
Remedy	1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) (FM3) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-0004-61	Error in Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) was detected.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0005-61	Error in Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) was detected.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0006-61	Error in Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) was detected.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0007-61	Error in Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) was detected.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0008-61	Error in Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) was detected.
Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-0009-61	Error in Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) was detected.
Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-000A-61	Error in Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) was detected.
Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-000B-61	Error in Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) was detected.
Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-000C-61	Error in Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) was detected.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-000D-61	Error in Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The lock signal of the Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) was detected.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

551-000E-61	Error in Blower Fan (FM14).
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Blower Fan (FM14) was detected.
Remedy	1. Blower Fan (FM14) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-000F-61	Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) was detected.
Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-0010-61	Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (left) (FM16) was detected.
Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-800E-61	Error in Blower Fan(FM14).
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Blower Fan(FM14) was detected.
Remedy	1. Blower Fan(FM14) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-800F-61	Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15)error
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (right) (FM15) was detected.
Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

551-8010-61	Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error
Detection Description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (left) (FM16) was detected.
Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

562-8001-02	Error in Deceleration Timing Sensor (S30)
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Deceleration Timing Sensor 2. Sensor error

562-8002-02	Error in Disengagement Timing Sensor (S31)
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Disengagement Timing Sensor 2. Sensor error

562-8003-02	Error in Folding Position Accuracy Sensor (S32)
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Folding Position Accuracy Sensor 2. Sensor error

562-8004-02	Error in Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23)
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Upper Stopper HP Sensor 2. Sensor error

566-0001-51	Stacker SZ slidepower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in SZ registration slide assy
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationSledge Carriage" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

566-8001-02	Side Registration Detection Unit HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 sec had passed after the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J281) and the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6/J530) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7/J512) - Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6) - Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

566-8002-02	Side Registration Detection Unit HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 sec had passed after the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J281) and the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6/J530) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7/J512) - Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6) - Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

566-8002-51	Stacker SZ framepower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in SZ registration frame assy
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationSledge Frame". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

566-8003-51	Stacker reg inputsolenoid 21Y2 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Registration InputSolenoid 1
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationInput Solenoid 1 [21Y2]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

566-8004-51	Stacker reg inputsolenoid 21Y3 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Registration InputSolenoid 2
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationInput Solenoid 2 [21Y3] " Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary

566-8005-51	Stacker SZ sensorpower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in SZ registration sensorassy
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker RegistrationSensor assy". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

567-8001-02	Shift Roller Unit HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the operation started.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J282) and the Side Registration Shift Motor (M7/J532) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8/J513) - Side Registration Shift Motor (M7) - Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

567-8002-02	Shift Roller Unit HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the operation started.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J282) and the Side Registration Shift Motor (M7/J532) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8/J513) - Side Registration Shift Motor (M7) - Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

568-8001-02	Feed Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) and the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8/J535) - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) to the Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9/J538) - Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8) - Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

568-8002-02	Feed Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) and the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8/J535) - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) to the Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9/J538) - Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8) - Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

569-8003-02	Upper Stopper Motor failed to leave HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Upper Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Upper Stopper HP Sensor was ON.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the upper stopper motor (M8). 2. Replace the upper stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23). 4. Replace the upper stopper HP sensor.

569-8004-02	Upper Stopper Motor failed to return to HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Upper Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Upper Stopper HP Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the upper stopper motor (M8). 2. Replace the upper stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23). 4. Replace the upper stopper HP sensor.

56A-8001-02	C-fold Stopper Motor failed to leave HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the C-fold Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor was ON.
Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the C-fold Stopper Motor (M9) 2. C-fold Stopper Motor error 3. Disconnection of the connector of the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor (S24) 4. C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor error

56A-8002-02	C-fold Stopper Motor failed to return to HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned ON although the C-fold Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M9). 2. Replace the C-fold stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor (S24) 4. Replace the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor.

56B-8001-02	Fold Tray Motor failed to leave HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Fold Tray Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Fold Tray HP Sensor was ON.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the folding tray motor (M7). 2. Replace the folding tray motor. 3. Check the connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28) 4. Replace the folding tray HP sensor.

56B-8002-02	Fold Tray Motor failed to return to HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Fold Tray Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Fold Tray HP Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the folding tray motor (M7). 2. Replace the folding tray motor. 3. Check the connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28) 4. Replace the folding tray HP sensor.

56C-0001-51	Stacker coverpower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the safety interlocks
Remedy	Check wiring harness and connectionsbetween the Cover Switches and the"PBA, Stacker Spider IO [21PBA02] ",repair if necessary

56C-0002-51	Stacker tra sensor21B7 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Transport Inputsensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker TransportInput Sensor [21B7]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0003-51	Stacker CTSsolenoid power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the CTS DeflectorSolenoid
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker CTS Deflec-tor Solenoid [21Y1]" Check the wiring harness and connec-tions, repair if necessary.

56C-0004-51	Stacker flipsolenoid power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Flip DeflectorSolenoid
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Flip Deflec-tor Solenoid [21Y4]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0005-51	Stacker topsolenoid power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Top DeflectorSolenoid
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Top Deflec-tor Solenoid [21Y5]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0006-51	Illegal power state+24V RED
Detection Description	Error detected in safety circuit of RED zone
Remedy	Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] " Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0007-51	Illegal power state+24V BLUE
Detection Description	Error detected in safety circuit of BLUE zone
Remedy	Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] " Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0008-51	Illegal power state+24V GREEN
Detection Description	Error detected in safety circuit of GREEN zone
Remedy	Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] " Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0009-51	STADFD5V_Powe Fail
Detection Description	DFD Interface Power 5V Fail
Remedy	Check DFD Interface Connection

56C-0010-51	Illegal power state +24V
Detection Description	Illegal power state +24V
Remedy	Check / Replace the PBA, Stacker Spider IO Check wiring harness and connections, repair if necessary.

56C-0011-51	Stacker input sen-sors 21B3 21B4 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Input In sensoror Stacker Input Out sensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Input InSensor [21B3]". Check / Replace the "Stacker Input OutSensor [21B4]". Check wiring harness and connection,repair if necessary.

56C-0012-51	Stacker CTS sen-sor 21B5 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Copy Turn sensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Copy TurnSensor [21B5]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56C-0013-51	Stacker reg inputsensor 21B18 power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Registration Inputsensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Reg InputSensor [21B18]". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

56E-8001-02	Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor failed to leave HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor was ON.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor (M10) 2. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor 3. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor (S25) 4. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor

56E-8002-02	Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor failed to return to HP
Detection Description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-J1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	1. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor (M10) 2. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor 3. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor (S25) 4. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor

56F-8001-02	Inlet Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

56F-8002-02	Inlet Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

577-8001-02	Paddle rotation HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Rotation HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Rotation Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Paddle Rotation Motor (M14/J628) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20/J619) - Paddle Rotation Motor (M14) - Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

577-8002-02	Paddle rotation HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Rotation HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Rotation Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (5P) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Paddle Rotation Motor (M14/J628) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20/J619) - Paddle Rotation Motor (M14) - Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

577-8003-02	Paddle lifting HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Lifting HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Paddle Lifting Motor (M15/J627) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21/J613) - Paddle Lifting Motor (M15) - Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

577-8004-02	Paddle lifting HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Lifting HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Paddle Lifting Motor (M15/J627) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21/J613) - Paddle Lifting Motor (M15) - Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

578-8001-02	Feed knurling HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17/J640) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25/J639) - Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17) - Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

578-8002-02	Feed knurling HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17/J640) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25/J639) - Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17) - Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57A-8001-02	Process Tray HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Process Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Process Stopper Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13/J611) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) - Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57A-8002-02	Process Tray HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Process Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Process Stopper Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13/J611) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) - Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57A-8003-02	Process Stopper operation error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation could not be started because the Process Stopper interfered with the Stapler.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57B-8001-02	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J277) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24/J510) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor (M16) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57B-8002-02	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J277) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24/J510) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor (M16) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57C-8001-02	Upper Guide HP Error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Upper Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Upper Guide Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Upper Guide Motor (M20/J641) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) and the Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26/J638) - Upper Guide Motor (M20) - Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

57C-8002-02	Upper Guide HP Error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Upper Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Upper Guide Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Upper Guide Motor (M20/J641) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) and the Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26/J638) - Upper Guide Motor (M20) - Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

580-8001-51	Stacker lift powerfailure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Lift motor(M9)
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Main DriveLift" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary

580-8002-51	Stacker eject drivepower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Stacker Eject Motor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject Motor[21M8]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary. Check / Replace "PBA, Stacker Spider IO[21PBA02] ".

583-8001-02	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629), the Relay Connector (J629/J633) and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14/J617) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

583-8002-02	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629), the Relay Connector (J629/J633) and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14/J617) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

584-0002-02	Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The shutter failed to return to the home position although the Stack Delivery Motor was driven for 3 sec.
Remedy	1. Shutter HP Sensor (PI113) error 2. Shutter mechanism error 3. Stack Delivery Motor (M102)/Shutter Open/Close Clutch (CL101)/Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch (CL102) error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

584-8001-02	Shutter HP error
Detection Description	The shutter failed to leave the home position although the Stack Delivery Motor was driven for 3 sec.
Remedy	1. Shutter HP Sensor (PI113) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stack Delivery Motor (M102)/Shutter Open/Close Clutch (CL101) 3. Shutter mechanism error 4. Stack Delivery Motor/Shutter Open/Close Clutch/Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch (CL102) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

585-8001-02	Stack Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

585-8002-02	Stack Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

588-8001-51	Stacker Flipunitpower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Flipping Unit
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Flip Unit". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary

588-8002-51	Stacker lift heightsensor 21B16 status not OK
Detection Description	The Stacker Lift Height Sensor (21B16) is nottoggled inactive-active-inactive within a predetermined period of time after the start of the StackerFlip Hammer Motor (M15)
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Flip Unit". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] ".

588-8003-51	Stacker slide doorpower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in the Slide Door assy
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Slide Door". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary. Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] ".

588-8004-51	Stacker slide doorsensor status not OK
Detection Description	Stacker Slide Up sensor en Stacker Slide down 2sensor are simultaneously active
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Slide Door". Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary Check / Replace the "PBA, Stacker SpiderIO [21PBA02] "

588-8005-51	Stacker eject sensorstatus not OK
Detection Description	Stack Eject Out sensor and Stack Eject In sensorare simultaneously active
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject TableIn Sensor [21B10]".. Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject TableOut Sensor [21B11]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

588-8006-51	Stacker eject sensorpower failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stack Eject Out sensoror Stack Eject In sensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject TableIn Sensor [21B10]".. Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject TableOut Sensor [21B11]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

588-8007-51	Stacker eject emptysensor power failure
Detection Description	Short circuit detected in Stacker Lift Table Homesensor or Stacker Eject Table Empty sensor
Remedy	Check / Replace the "Stacker Eject TableEmpty Sensor [21B12] " Check / Replace the "Stacker Lift TableHome Sensor [21B15]" Check wiring harness and connections,repair if necessary.

590-8000-02	Punch Motor detection error
Detection Description	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The punch did not move although 0.2 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) - Punch Motor (M24) - Punch Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

590-8001-02	a. Punch home position error b. Punch Motor HP error
Detection Description	a. External_Puncher-C1 The Puncher did not move from the punch home position although the Punch Motor was driven for 200 msec. b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor HP Sensor was not turned ON although 500 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. External_Puncher-C1 1. Punch Home Position Sensor (PI63)/Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PI62) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the sensor 3. Punch mechanism error 4. Punch Motor (M61) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) - Punch Motor (M24) - Punch Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

590-8002-02	a. Punch home position error b. Punch Motor HP error
Detection Description	a. External_Puncher-C1 The Puncher could not detect the punch home position after driving stopped when initializing the Punch Motor. b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 500 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. External_Puncher-C1 1. Punch Home Position Sensor (PI63)/Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PI62) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the sensor 3. Punch mechanism error 4. Punch Motor (M61) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) - Punch Motor (M24) - Punch Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

590-8004-02	Punch switching error
Detection Description	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor home position could not be detected when switching the 2-hole/3-hole and 2-hole/4-hole (France) operations.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) - Punch Motor (M24) - PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

591-8001-02	Error in punched waste full detection
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Punched Waste Full Sensor was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the harness between the Punched Waste Full Detection PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. Punched Waste Full Detection PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

591-8002-02	Error in punched waste full detection
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Punched Waste Full Sensor was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. Punched Waste Full Detection PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8001-02	Paper Trailing Edge Sensor error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Paper Trailing Edge Sensor (LED5, PTR5) was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8002-02	Paper Trailing Edge Sensor error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Paper Trailing Edge Sensor (LED5, PTR5) was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8003-02	Side Registration Sensor 1 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 1 (LED1, PTR1) was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8004-02	Side Registration Sensor 1 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 1 (LED1, PTR1) was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8005-02	Side Registration Sensor 2 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 2 (LED2, PTR2) was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8006-02	Side Registration Sensor 2 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 2 (LED2, PTR2) was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8007-02	Side Registration Sensor 3 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 3 (LED3, PTR3) was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8008-02	Side Registration Sensor 3 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 3 (LED3, PTR3) was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-8009-02	Side Registration Sensor 4 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 4 (LED4, PTR4) was set to 66% or higher.
Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

592-800A-02	Side Registration Sensor 4 error
Detection Description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 4 (LED4, PTR4) was set to 0%.
Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

593-8001-02	Side registration HP error
Detection Description	Failed to move from the side registration home position although the Punch Slide Unit slid 9 mm during the initial Side Registration Motor operation.
Remedy	1. Side Registration HP Sensor (PI61) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the Side Registration HP Sensor 3. Side registration mechanism error 4. Side Registration Motor (M62) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error

593-8002-02	Side registration HP error
Detection Description	Failed to return to the side registration home position although the Punch Slide Unit slid 37 mm during the initial Side Registration Motor operation.
Remedy	1. Side Registration HP Sensor (PI61) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the Side Registration HP Sensor 3. Side registration mechanism error 4. Side Registration Motor (M62) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error

5A1-0081-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-0082-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-0083-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-0084-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-8081-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-8082-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-8083-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A1-8084-61	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5A2-0081-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the left home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0082-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the left home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0083-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer moved from the right home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0084-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer returned to the right home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0085-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0086-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-0087-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8081-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the left home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8082-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the left home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8083-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer moved from the right home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8084-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer returned to the right home position.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8085-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8086-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A2-8087-61	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A3-0081-61	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A3-0082-61	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A3-8081-61	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A3-8082-61	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-0081-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-0082-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-0083-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-0084-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-0085-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press Limit Sensor (S89) was turned ON.
Remedy	1. The Press Plate moved to the press release limit position. 2. Press Motor (M36) error 3. Press Limit Sensor (S89) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-8081-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-8082-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-8083-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A4-8084-61	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A5-0081-61	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the slide moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A5-0082-61	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the slide returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A5-8081-61	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the slide moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A5-8082-61	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the slide returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A7-8011-02	Transport Hook Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Transport Hook Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04/J104), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Motor (M02/J21), the Relay Connector (J14) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON103) - Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04) - Transport Hook Motor (M02) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8012-02	Transport Hook Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Transport Hook Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04/J104), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Motor (M02/J21), the Relay Connector (J14) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON103) - Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04) - Transport Hook Motor (M02) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8021-02	Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03/J103), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses between the Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03/J22) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03) - Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8022-02	Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03/J103), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses between the Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03/J22) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03) - Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8025-02	EEPROM error (Booklet Trimmer)
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 A numerical value error was detected for the retained home position.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8033-02	Trim Section Transport Motor Driver error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Trim Section Transport Motor (M04) and the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04/CN3) - Trim Section Transport Motor (M04) - Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A7-8043-02	Knife Motor Driver error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Knife Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Knife Motor (M05) and the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04/CN3) - Knife Motor (M05) - Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A7-8044-02	Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor was not turned ON although the Upper Knife moved a certain amount.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor (PI06/J106), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harness between the Knife Motor (M05) and the Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05/CN3) - Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor (PI06) - Knife Motor (M05) - Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8051-02	Stopper Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05/J105), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Move Motor (M06/J23), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) - Stopper Move Motor (M06) - Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8052-02	Stopper Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05/J105), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Move Motor (M06/J23), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) - Stopper Move Motor (M06) - Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8055-02	EEPROM error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error with the numerical value for the retained home position of the Knife Stopper Positioning Motor was detected.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8061-02	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14/J114), the Relay Connector (J37/J1) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON12) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8062-02	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14/J114), the Relay Connector (J37/J1) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON12) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8065-02	EEPROM error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error with the numerical value for the retained home position of the Delivery Roller Motor was detected.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-8073-02	Main Drive Motor Driver error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Main Drive Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Drive Motor (M10) and the Main Drive Motor Driver PCB (A10/CN3) - Main Drive Motor (M10) - Main Drive Motor Driver PCB (A10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A7-8088-02	Command transmission retry error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Sending of a command to the Two-Knife Trimmer was retried 4 times.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the harness between the Booklet Trimmer and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer.

5A7-8089-02	Command transmission retry error
Detection Description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Reception failure command from the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer was received 5 consecutive times.
Remedy	Check/replace the harness between the Booklet Trimmer and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer.

5A7-80A7-02	Switching Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Output pulse from the Switching Power Supply Cooling Fan was not detected.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON10) and the Power Supply (G00/CON2) - Power Supply (G00) - Remote Power Relay (K00) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-80A8-02	Power Supply error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Power supply of 24 VDC was not detected. Meltdown of 24V fuse
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON10) and the Power Supply (G00/CON2) - Power Supply (G00) - Remote Power Relay (K00) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A7-80A9-02	Power Supply error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Power supply of 5 VDC was not detected. Meltdown of 5V fuse
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON10) and the Power Supply (G00/CON2) - Power Supply (G00) - Remote Power Relay (K00) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5A8-0001-61	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A8-0002-61	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A8-8001-61	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A8-8002-61	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A9-0001-61	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A9-0002-61	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A9-8001-61	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5A9-8002-61	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0001-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the front side.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0002-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the rear (cutting operation was released).
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0003-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the rear side.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0004-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the front (cutting operation was released).
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0005-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the front to the rear.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0006-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the rear to the front.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-0007-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Limit Sensor (S86) was turned ON.
Remedy	1. The Trimming Blade moved to the limit position. 2. Cutter Motor (M35) error 3. Cutter Limit Sensor (S86) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8001-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the front side.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8002-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the rear (cutting operation was released).
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8003-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the rear side.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8004-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the front (cutting operation was released).
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8005-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the front to the rear.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AA-8006-61	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the rear to the front.
Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-0001-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-0002-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-0003-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Booklet Lifting Tray Motor.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-8001-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-8002-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AB-8003-61	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Booklet Lifting Tray Motor.
Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AC-0001-61	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AC-0002-61	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AC-8001-61	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AC-8002-61	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AD-0001-61	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AD-0002-61	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AD-8001-61	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate moved from the home position.
Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AD-8002-61	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate returned to the home position.
Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AE-0001-61	Error in Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) detected the door open while the Stacking Door was locked.
Remedy	1. Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) error 2. Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AE-8001-61	Error in Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) detected the door open while the Stacking Door was locked.
Remedy	1. Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) error 2. Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5AF-8013-02	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error was detected in the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-8019-02	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the booklet press position from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-801A-02	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the lower limit from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-801B-02	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the trimming completion position from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-8023-02	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error was detected in the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-8029-02	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the booklet press position from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-802A-02	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the lower limit from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-802B-02	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the trimming completion position from the home position were not input.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-8031-02	Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122/J29) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122) - Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8032-02	Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122/J29) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122) - Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8041-02	Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132/J39) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132) - Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8042-02	Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132/J39) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132) - Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8051-02	Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141/J41) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) - Harnesses connecting the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN3/CN2) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13) - Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8052-02	Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141/J41) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) - Harnesses connecting the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN3/CN2) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13) - Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8063-02	Transport Motor Driver error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error was detected in the Transport Motor Driver PCB.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Transport Motor (M10) and the Transport Motor Driver PCB (A10/CN3) - Transport Motor (M10) - Transport Motor Driver PCB (A10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AF-8071-02	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14), the Relay Connector (J114/J37) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1) - Harness between the Delivery Roller Motor (M08) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1 (CON13)) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8072-02	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14), the Relay Connector (J114/J37) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1) - Harness between the Delivery Roller Motor (M08) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1 (CON13)) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8085-02	EEPROM error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMEREither the initial setting of EEPROM which stores each home position value has not made, or data is corrupted (normally, this occurs when the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB is replaced).
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB P100211 (QPM-254) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and then set "2" of DIP SW1 of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB to ON. 2. Turn ON the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and then after the initialization process of the EEPROM is finished, turn OFF the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and return "2" of DIP SW1 to OFF. 3. Set each home position value described in the home position seal affixed to the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer from the LCD panel of the Booklet Trimmer.

5AF-8086-02	EEPROM error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn EEPROM write error occurred.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8087-02	EEPROM error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn EEPROM checksum error occurred.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8096-02	Knife Front/Rear Move Motor home position return not completed
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe paper stack information or the booklet delivery command from the Booklet Trimmer was received before receiving the operation start command.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN2) and the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-8097-02	Knife Front/Rear Move Motor setting position shift not completed
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAfter the operation start command was received and the guide was initialized, the delivery command from the Booklet Trimmer was received before receiving the paper stack information.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN2) and the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80A8-02	Command transmission retry error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERSending of a command to the Booklet Trimmer was retried 4 times.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80A9-02	Command NACK reception count error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER NACK was received 5 or more times for the same command sent to the Booklet Trimmer.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80AA-02	Interlock Safety Unit error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error occurred in the Interlock Safety Unit.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Diode PCB (QPW-793/CON404, CON401), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100) and the Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) and the Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Diode PCB (QPW-793) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80AB-02	Power Supply error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn alarm signal was received from the Power Supply (24 VDC).
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON10) and the Power Supply (G00/CON2) - Remote Power Relay (K00) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80AC-02	Interlock error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERWhen the Top Cover was opened, the Interlock Relay 2 was turned OFF but the Interlock Relay 1 was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON49), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100/J201), the Top Cover Switch (SW01), and Interlock Relay 1 (K01) - Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Interlock Relay 1 (K01) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5AF-80AD-02	Interlock error
Detection Description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER When the Top Cover was opened, the Interlock Relay 1 was turned OFF but the Interlock Relay 2 was not turned OFF.
Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON49), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100/J201), the Top Cover Switch (SW01), and Interlock Relay 2 (K02) - Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Interlock Relay 2 (K02) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

5B0-0001-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although 600 sec had passed since the release of energy saver mode.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0002-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 200 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0003-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 5 deg C or lower for 1 sec (the detection operation starts 10 sec after a booting).
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0004-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect 140 deg C or higher within 200 sec since a detection of 50 deg C.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0005-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 135 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of temperature control.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0006-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0007-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the Thermostat (THSW) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Thermostat (THSW) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0008-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 170 deg C or higher for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0009-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 100 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-000B-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-000C-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-000D-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 80 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-000E-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) was detected.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-000F-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	There was 10 deg C or larger gap between the 1-minute fixed data detected by the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) and the last 1-second row data for the specified period of time or longer.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0010-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was increased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0011-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was decreased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0012-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Warm-up was not completed although 500 sec had passed since the start of temperature control.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-0013-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 0 deg C or lower.
Remedy	1. The environment is out of the specified range. 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8001-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although 600 sec had passed since the release of energy saver mode.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8002-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 200 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8003-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 5 deg C or lower for 1 sec (the detection operation starts 10 sec after a booting).
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8004-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect 140 deg C or higher within 200 sec since a detection of 50 deg C.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8005-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 135 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of temperature control.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8006-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8007-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the Thermostat (THSW) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Thermostat (THSW) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8008-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 170 deg C or higher for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8009-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 100 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-800B-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-800C-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-800D-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 80 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-800E-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An open circuit of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) was detected.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-800F-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	There was 10 deg C or larger gap between the 1-minute fixed data detected by the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) and the last 1-second row data for the specified period of time or longer.
Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8010-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was increased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8011-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was decreased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8012-61	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Warm-up was not completed although 500 sec had passed since the start of temperature control.
Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B0-8013-61	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 0 deg C or lower.
Remedy	1. The environment is out of the specified range. 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-0001-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level was lower than the lower limit for 4 consecutive times during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-0002-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not risen above the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was supplied without applying glue while the glue level was higher than the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-0003-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not lowered below the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was applied without supplying it.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue application mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-0004-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the adjustment value of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
Remedy	1. Level Thermistor (S58) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-8001-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level was lower than the lower limit for 4 consecutive times during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-8002-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not risen above the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was supplied without applying glue while the glue level was higher than the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-8003-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not lowered below the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was applied without supplying it.
Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue application mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B2-8004-61	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	An error in the adjustment value of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
Remedy	1. Level Thermistor (S58) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0001-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Timing Sensor (S5) 2. Timing Sensor (S5) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-0002-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) 2. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-0003-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0004-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0005-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0006-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0007-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-0008-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-0011-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Timing Sensor (S5) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-0012-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-0013-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0014-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0015-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0016-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-0017-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-0018-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-8001-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Timing Sensor (S5) 2. Timing Sensor (S5) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-8002-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) 2. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-8003-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8004-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8005-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8006-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8007-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-8008-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the upper limit.
Remedy	1. Soiling on the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-8011-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Timing Sensor (S5) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-8012-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5B4-8013-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8014-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8015-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8016-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B4-8017-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B4-8018-61	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
Detection Description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the lower limit.
Remedy	1. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0001-61	Error in Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Adhesion of paper stack to the Main Gripper 2. Remain of paper stack between the Main Gripper and the Cover Feed Assembly 3. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error 5. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0002-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0003-61	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0006-61	Error in Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Cover Feed Assembly at power-on 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-0007-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper at auto delivery operation.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-0008-61	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-0012-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Trimming Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0013-61	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0014-61	Error in Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray 2. Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0016-61	Error in waste paper detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. Waste paper with the specified size or larger was detected between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Paper Retainer Plate after waste paper processing. b. The waste paper full alarm due to jammed waste paper was not released although initialization of buffer by opening/closing the door was performed 3 times. * Waste paper jam is detected by the Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) and the volume of jammed waste paper is detected according to the positional relationship between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Pressing Plate.
Remedy	1. Remain of waste paper in the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly 2. Remain of waste paper between the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly and the Pressing Plate 3. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-0017-61	Error in Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-0018-61	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-8001-61	Error in Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Adhesion of paper stack to the Main Gripper 2. Remain of paper stack between the Main Gripper and the Cover Feed Assembly 3. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error 5. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8002-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8003-61	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8006-61	Error in Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Cover Feed Assembly at power-on 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-8007-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper at auto delivery operation.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-8008-61	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect presence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-8012-61	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Trimming Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8013-61	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8014-61	Error in Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray 2. Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8016-61	Error in waste paper detection of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. Waste paper with the specified size or larger was detected between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Paper Retainer Plate after waste paper processing. b. The waste paper full alarm due to jammed waste paper was not released although initialization of buffer by opening/closing the door was performed 3 times. * Waste paper jam is detected by the Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) and the volume of jammed waste paper is detected according to the positional relationship between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Pressing Plate.
Remedy	1. Remain of waste paper in the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly 2. Remain of waste paper between the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly and the Pressing Plate 3. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

5B5-8017-61	Error in Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B5-8018-61	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect absence of paper.
Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-0001-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was smaller than the AD value(-30) of minimum value (0 mm) at the time of adjustment.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-0002-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was larger than the maximum AD value (25 mm) at the time of adjustment.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-0003-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The paper stack thickness detection value was not changed despite an open/close operation of the Main Gripper Assembly.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-8001-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was smaller than the AD value(-30) of minimum value (0 mm) at the time of adjustment.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-8002-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was larger than the maximum AD value (25 mm) at the time of adjustment.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B6-8003-61	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The paper stack thickness detection value was not changed despite an open/close operation of the Main Gripper Assembly.
Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

5B7-0001-61	Error in Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was not turned ON although the Glue Vat Shift Motor was driven for a specified period of time when the Glue Vat moved to the rear HP. b.The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was already turned OFF when the Glue Vat moved to the front HP.
Remedy	1. Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) error 2. Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B7-0002-61	Error in Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was not turned OFF although the Glue Vat Shift Motor was driven for a specified period of time when the Glue Vat moved to the front side. b. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was already turned ON when the Glue Vat moved to the rear HP.
Remedy	1. Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) error 2. Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B8-0001-61	Error in Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) could not detect rotation of the Glue Vat Roller when it was driven.
Remedy	1. Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) error 2. Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B8-8001-61	Error in Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) could not detect rotation of the Glue Vat Roller when it was driven.
Remedy	1. Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) error 2. Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B9-0001-61	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned ON although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B9-0002-61	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned OFF although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B9-8001-61	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned ON although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5B9-8002-61	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned OFF although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BA-0001-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) had been already turned OFF when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BA-0002-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) had been already turned ON when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BA-0003-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) had been already turned OFF when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BA-0004-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) had been already turned ON when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BA-0005-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) and the Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5BB-0001-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) had been already turned OFF when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BB-0002-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) had been already turned ON when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BB-0003-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) had been already turned OFF when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BB-0004-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) had been already turned ON when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BB-0005-61	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) and the Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3.Spine Bending Home position Sensor (Right) (S66) error. 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5BC-0001-61	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) was not turned ON although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BC-0002-61	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) was not turned OFF although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BC-0003-61	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) was not turned ON although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BC-0004-61	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) was not turned OFF although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Plate.
Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5BD-0001-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned OFF although the Front Cover was locked.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5BD-0002-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned ON although the Front Cover was lock released.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5BD-0003-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Open status of the Front Cover was detected although the Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was OFF.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5BD-8001-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned OFF although the Front Cover was locked.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5BD-8002-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned ON although the Front Cover was lock released.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5BD-8003-61	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	Open status of the Front Cover was detected although the Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was OFF.
Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

5C0-0001-61	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned ON although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting up the Switchback Flapper.
Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C0-0002-61	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned OFF although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting down the Switchback Flapper.
Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C0-8001-61	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned ON although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting up the Switchback Flapper.
Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C0-8002-61	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned OFF although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting down the Switchback Flapper.
Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C1-0001-61	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned ON although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when releasing the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C1-0002-61	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned OFF although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when actuating the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C1-8001-61	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned ON although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when releasing the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C1-8002-61	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned OFF although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when actuating the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-0001-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-0002-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-0003-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-0004-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-8001-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-8002-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-8003-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C2-8004-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-0001-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-0002-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-0003-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-0004-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-8001-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-8002-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-8003-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C3-8004-61	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C4-0001-61	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Switchback Roller.
Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C4-0002-61	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Switchback Roller.
Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C4-8001-61	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Switchback Roller.
Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C4-8002-61	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Switchback Roller.
Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0001-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0002-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0003-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0004-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0005-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0006-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0007-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0008-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) and the Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 4. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-0009-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to remove paper on the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-000A-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was OFF when lifting up the Stacking Tray while the Tray Empty Sensor (S8) was OFF and the Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1)/Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was ON.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 4. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 5. Tray Empty Sensor (S8) error 6. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8001-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8002-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8003-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8004-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8005-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8006-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8007-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-8009-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to remove paper on the Stacking Tray.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C5-800A-61	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was OFF when lifting up the Stacking Tray while the Tray Empty Sensor (S8) was OFF and the Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1)/Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was ON.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 4. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 5. Tray Empty Sensor (S8) error 6. Master Controller PCB error

5C6-0001-61	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Stacking Tray back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C6-0002-61	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the Stacking Tray from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C6-8001-61	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Stacking Tray back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C6-8002-61	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the Stacking Tray from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C7-0001-61	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the stacking weight back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C7-0002-61	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the stacking weight from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C7-8001-61	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the stacking weight back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C7-8002-61	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the stacking weight from the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C9-0001-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the left cover path back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5C9-0002-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) and the Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) error 3. Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) error 4. Master Controller PCB error

5C9-0005-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the left cover path to the open position.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5CA-0001-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the right cover path back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5CA-0002-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) and the Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) error 3. Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) error 4. Master Controller PCB error

5CA-0005-61	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the open position.
Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

5CB-0001-61	Error in Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Registration Unit back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) error 2. Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5CB-0002-61	Error in Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to perform side registration of the cover.
Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) error 2. Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D0-0001-61	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D0-0002-61	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D0-8001-61	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D0-8002-61	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D1-0001-61	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a.The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b.When the Sub Gripper was moved to closed position from the opened position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already OFF.
Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D1-0002-61	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to opened position from the closed position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already ON.
Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D1-8001-61	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to closed position from the opened position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already OFF.
Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D1-8002-61	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to opened position from the closed position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already ON.
Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-0001-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-0002-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-0003-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-0004-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-0005-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) and the Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-8001-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-8002-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-8003-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D2-8004-61	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0001-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0002-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0003-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack. b. The Main Gripper had gripped a stack at the rotation home position when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
Remedy	1. Remain of stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 3. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0004-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0005-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0006-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D3-0007-61	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) and then Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0001-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned OFF when lowering the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0002-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when lowering the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned ON when lifting up the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0003-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the stack registration position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0004-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the stack registration position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0005-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the cover pressing position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0006-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the cover pressing position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0007-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Main Gripper to the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0008-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-0009-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8001-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned OFF when lowering the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8002-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when lowering the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned ON when lifting up the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8003-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the stack registration position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8004-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the stack registration position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8005-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the cover pressing position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8006-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the cover pressing position.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8007-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Main Gripper to the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8008-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D4-8009-61	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D5-0001-61	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	a. The Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the stack delivery position. b. The Main Gripper was not at the rotation home position while the Sub Gripper had a stack at a position other than the home position.
Remedy	1. Remain of stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Rotation Motor (S21) error 3. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D5-0002-61	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the binding position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (S21) error 2. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D5-0003-61	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the binding position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D5-0004-61	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the stack delivery position.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D5-0005-61	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) and the Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0001-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0002-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0003-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0004-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0005-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-0006-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) and the Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-8001-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-8002-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-8003-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-8004-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D6-8005-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0001-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0002-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0003-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0004-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0005-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-0006-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) and the Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) were turned ON at the same time.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-8001-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-8002-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-8003-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-8004-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D7-8005-61	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-0001-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-0002-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-0003-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-0004-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-8001-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-8002-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-8003-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D8-8004-61	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D9-0001-61	Error in Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) error 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5D9-8001-61	Error in Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) of Perfect Binder
Detection Description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Stack Delivery Roller.
Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) error 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

5F0-8001-02	a. Paper Positioning Plate HP error b. Saddle Leading Edge Stopper HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Positioning Plate Motor was driven by 1500 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although 5.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor (PI7) error 2. Positioning Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Positioning Plate Motor (M4) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105/J929) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M103/J925) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Motor (M103) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F0-8002-02	a. Paper Positioning Plate HP error b. Saddle Leading Edge Stopper HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Positioning Plate Motor was driven by 300 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although 5.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor (PI7) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stack Delivery Motor/ Shutter Clutch 3. Positioning Plate drive mechanism error 4. Paper Positioning Plate Motor (M4) error 5. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105/J929) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M103/J925) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Motor (M103) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F1-8000-02	Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor did not rotate although 1 sec had passed after the motor started the operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J413) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F1-8001-02	a. Paper Fold Motor Clock error b. Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Feeding speed of the Paper Fold Roller was 5 mm/sec or less. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned ON although paper was fed for the specified distance after the sensor was turned OFF.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Fold Motor Clock Sensor (PI4)/Paper Fold Home Position Sensor (PI21) error 2. Paper Fold Roller drive mechanism error 3. Paper Fold Motor (M2) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F1-8002-02	a. Paper Fold HP error b. Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The status of Paper Fold Home Position Sensor was not changed although the Paper Fold Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although paper was fed for the specified distance after the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Fold Motor Clock Sensor (PI4)/Paper Fold Home Position Sensor (PI21) error 2. Paper Fold Roller drive mechanism error 3. Paper Fold Motor (M2) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F2-8001-02	a. Guide HP error b. Saddle Roller Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Guide Motor was driven by 700 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Roller Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Guide Home Position Sensor (PI13) error 2. Guide Plate drive mechanism error 3. Guide Motor (M3) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107/J944) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Roller Guide Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104/J905) - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F2-8002-02	a. Guide HP error b. Saddle Roller Guide HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Guide Motor was driven by 50 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Roller Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Guide Home Position Sensor (PI13) error 2. Guide Plate drive mechanism error 3. Guide Motor (M3) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107/J944) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Roller Guide Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104/J905) - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F3-8001-02	a. Alignment Plate HP error b. Saddle Alignment Plate HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor was driven by 500 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor (PI5) error 2. Alignment Plate drive mechanism error 3. Alignment Motor (M5) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106/J928) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102/J923) - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F3-8002-02	a. Alignment Plate HP error b. Saddle Alignment Plate HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor was driven by 50 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor (PI5) error 2. Alignment Plate drive mechanism error 3. Alignment Motor (M5) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106/J928) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102/J923) - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F4-8001-02	a. Stitch HP error b. Saddle Staple (Rear) error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Stitch Motor (Rear) was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Staple Unit started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Rear) (SW5) error 2. Stitcher (Rear) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Staple Unit to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Staple Unit (J904) to Relay Connector (10P) 2. Relay Connector (10P) to Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) - Saddle Staple Unit - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5F4-8002-02	a. Stitch HP error b. Saddle Staple (Rear) error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Stitch Motor (Rear) was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Staple Unit started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Rear) (SW5) error 2. Stitcher (Rear) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Staple Unit to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Staple Unit (J904) to Relay Connector (10P) 2. Relay Connector (10P) to Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) - Saddle Staple Unit - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5F5-8001-02	Stitch HP error
Detection Description	The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Stitch Motor (Front) was driven for 0.5 sec.
Remedy	1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Front) (SW7) error 2. Stitcher (Front) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

5F5-8002-02	Stitch HP error
Detection Description	The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Stitch Motor (Front) was driven for 0.5 sec.
Remedy	1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Front) (SW7) error 2. Stitcher (Front) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

5F6-8001-02	a. Paper Retainer Plate HP error b. Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108/J937) - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J206) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105/J901) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F6-8002-02	a. Paper Retainer Plate HP error b. Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP error
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 150 msec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor started the operation.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108/J937) - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J206) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105/J901) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

5F6-8003-02	Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock error
Detection Description	Detected pulse of the Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor was 6 pulses or less.
Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

5F6-8004-02	Push-on position error
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.1 sec.
Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

5F6-8005-02	Push-on position error
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.5 sec.
Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

5FA-8000-02	Saddle Press Motor error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Motor did not move although 0.2 sec had passed after the motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FA-8001-02	Saddle press position detection error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Position Sensor was not turned ON although 10 sec had passed after the Saddle Press Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FA-8002-02	Saddle press position detection error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Position Sensor was not turned OFF although 10 sec had passed after the Saddle Press Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FB-8001-02	Saddle Pull-in Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114/J1012) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122/J122) - Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114) - Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FB-8002-02	Saddle Pull-in Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114/J1012) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122/J122) - Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114) - Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FC-8001-02	Saddle Paper Tapping HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Tapping Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Tapping Motor (M113/J910) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118/J945) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M113) - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FC-8002-02	Saddle Paper Tapping HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Tapping Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Tapping Motor (M113/J910) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118/J945) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M113) - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FD-8001-02	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111/J911) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119/J916) - Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FD-8002-02	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111/J911) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119/J916) - Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FE-8001-02	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110/J915) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121/J917) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FE-8002-02	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110/J915) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121/J917) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FF-8001-02	Saddle Clamp HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) - Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) - Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5FF-8002-02	Saddle Clamp HP error
Detection Description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) - Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) - Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	- HDD could not be recognized. - Startup partition (BOOTDEV) was not found at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) - Riser PCB (UN83) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF the main power, and check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. If the Encryption Board is installed, disconnect the Signal Cable connected to the board and directly connect the cable to the HDD. [CAUTION] The cable cannot be connected from the rear side. To connect the cable, open the Main Controller Cover and pass the cable over the Main Controller PCB 1. 3. After connecting the cable, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. If the machine starts normally, the Encryption Board is the cause of the error so replace the board. 4. Check that the HDD runs smoothly (no problem in drive sound) when turning ON the main power. If abnormality is found, replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Riser PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

602-0002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no system for the main CPU.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0003-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A part of the HDD data in BootDevice was damaged.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. In the case of B/W E-code display To detect and recover the damaged data, turn OFF the power and then execute (1+9) startup. HDD data damage recovery routine is automatically started which makes the screen black. After a while, it moves to the screen indicating progress bar. The process is complete when the screen turns white. (It takes 40 to 50 min.) b. In the case of official display of wrench-mark 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0006-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no system for the sub CPU.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0007-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no ICC Profile.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0009-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no Font file in /BOOTDEV/BOOT.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0010-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There were no Chinese, Korean, and Taiwan font files.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There were no Chinese, Korean, and Taiwan font files.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0012-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no file in which the Web browser refers to.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0015-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no file for downloading image coefficient.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (Inbox, etc.) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (Inbox, etc.) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacement of the HDD, format the HDD and reinstall the system software.

602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the management data area of image at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the management data area of image after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (temporary data) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (temporary data) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in thumbnail area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in thumbnail area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data (temporary data) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data (temporary data) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of fax (temporary data) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of fax (temporary data) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of PSS (temporary data) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of PSS (temporary data) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the firmware storage area (BOOTDEV) at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Format the HDD (BOOTDEV) and reinstall the system software. 3-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format)> [1] /BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. 3-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 4. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the firmware storage area (BOOTDEV) after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Format the HDD (BOOTDEV) and reinstall the system software. 3-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format)> [1] /BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. 3-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 4. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Send area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Send area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of system log at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of system log after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Advanced Box area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Advanced Box area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the CDS area at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-1611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the CDS area after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-2000-00	HDD Encryption Board error
Detection Description	Authentication between the host machine and the Encryption Board could not be performed because I/O error occurred in the file system after startup
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD Encryption Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory device. 5. Reinstall the necessary application software.

602-4000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no HDD installed or HDD was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-4001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no HDD installed or HDD was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-5001-00	HDD Encryption Board error
Detection Description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD Encryption Board
Remedy	[Related parts] Encryption Board [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the Encryption Board and install the HDD only. Then, turn ON the main power. 2. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP". 3. Install the Encryption Board.

602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] HDD(Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install a genuine HDD. 2. Enter download mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory device. 3. Reinstall the necessary application software.

602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

612-0007-00	System error
Detection Description	Initial license has not yet been registered.
Remedy	Register the initial license (speed license).

613-1536-00	Error in/shortage of image memory
Detection Description	Necessary memory was not connected to the Main Controller PCB 2.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82). (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode.

615-0001-00	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Related parts] HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory, and then turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

677-0003-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Error was detected at the configuration check performed at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Not proper print server is connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the print server with the proper one. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

677-0080-00	Print server error
Detection Description	A communication error between the print server and the host machine was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

711-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Occurrence of error was set for 4 times or more in 1.5 sec to the error register of the IPC Chip.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (J8227) 2. Relay Connector (J8227) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J7512/J7513) - Finisher Controller PCB (UNIT3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

713-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The operation was not completed although retry of the communication between the host machine (DCON) and the Finisher was performed for 3 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1268) to Relay Connector (19P) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (19P) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J3) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1856) to Relay Connector (5P) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J4) - Harness between the CAN Transceiver PCB (UN8/J3) on the Finisher and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J170) - Harness between the CAN Transceiver PCB (UN8/J4) on the Finisher and the AC Noise Filter PCB (UN12/J475) - LAN Cable [CAUTION] Be sure to check the connection with the delivery options. - CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/UNIT8) [CAUTION] Be sure to check the connection with the delivery options. - AC Noise Filter PCB (UN12) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

719-0001-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor which was connected before turning OFF the main power was not connected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0002-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	IPC error when the coin vendor is running - Open circuit of the IPC, or IPC communication could not be recovered. - Open circuit of the pickup/delivery signal cable was detected. - Invalid connection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0003-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	A communication error with the coin vendor was detected during unit price acquisition at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0011-00	Card Reader communication error
Detection Description	The Card Reader which was connected before turning OFF the main power was not connected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

719-0012-00	Card Reader IPC error
Detection Description	IPC error was detected while the Card Reader was running (open circuit of the IPC, or IPC communication could not be recovered).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

719-0031-00	Card Reader communication error
Detection Description	Communication with the Card Reader could not be established at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

719-0032-00	Card Reader communication error
Detection Description	Although communication with the Card Reader was available at startup, it became unavailable in the middle of it.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Unsupported charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Unsupported charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (STAPLE FIN-T1, BOOKLET FIN-T1) for this model.

720-0002-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (FINISHER-AM1, SADDLE FIN-AM2) for this model.

720-0031-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Puncher unit which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the puncher unit (PRO.PUNCHER-B1, INTEGRATION UNIT-C1) for this model.

720-0051-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Stacker which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the stacker (HC STACKER-G1) for this model.

720-0061-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Perfect binder which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the perfect binder (PERFECT BINDER-D1) for this model.

720-0071-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	Inserter unit which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the inserter unit (INSERTION UNIT-M1) for this model.

720-0101-05	Delivery option connection error
Detection Description	Finishers which cannot be connected to the iPR C800 has been connected. (The error occurs when STAPLE FIN-T1 and BOOKLET FIN-T1 have been connected to the iPR C800.)
Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the finishers (STAPLE FIN-T1 and BOOKLET FIN-T1) from the host machine.

720-1000-05	Delivery option connection error
Detection Description	Unidentifiable delivery option has been connected to the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the unidentifiable delivery option from the host machine. Delivery options which can be identified are as follow: FINISHER-AM1, SADDLE FIN-AM2, PRO.PUNCHER-B1, INTEGRATION UNIT-C1, HC STACKER-G1, PERFECT BINDER-D1, and INSERTION UNIT-M1.

730-B013-00	PDL embedded font error
Detection Description	Font data was corrupted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Delete the system software and install it again. 2-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute "Delete System Software" using SST. 2-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 3. Replace the Flash PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.

732-0001-00	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0020-04	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0021-04	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0022-04	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0023-04	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-8888-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected for the first time after clearing MN-CON. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

733-0000-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 3. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0001-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 3. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0002-00	Communication error
Detection Description	DDI-P communication error (invalid packet) was detected while communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB had been established.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 3. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect the specified command sent from the Main Controller PCB since the start of a job.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the correct language file or the system software. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. Then, reinstall the system software.

744-0002-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Size of the language file in HDD was too big.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software.

744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3] Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory device to reinstall the correct language file or the system software.

744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3] Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory device to reinstall the correct language file or the system software.

744-2000-00	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the ECO-ID PCB (UN80) with a correct one. (Unit of replacement: ECO-ID PCB ASSEMBLY)

746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] TPM PCB (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 1. Replace the TPM PCB. 2. If the TPM key was backed up, execute "Restore TPM Key". 2-1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2-2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	The TPM PCB and the host machine were not matched at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software.

746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Data inconsistency in the TPM PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> Initialize All Data/Settings". [CAUTION] If the TPM setting is set to ON, the setting is changed to OFF. 2. Perform the appropriate remedy according to the status whether the TPM key was backed up. a. If the TPM key was backed up 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If the TPM key was not backed up 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software.

746-0034-00	TPM error
Detection Description	HDD was cleared while the TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> Initialize All Data/Settings". [CAUTION] If the TPM setting is set to ON, the setting is changed to OFF. 2. Perform the appropriate remedy according to the status whether the TPM key was backed up. a. If the TPM key was backed up 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If the TPM key was not backed up 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software.

746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	The TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Install the supported TPM PCB. (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY)

747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-001E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0119-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-011A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-011B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-021A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-021B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0319-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-031A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-031B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0419-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-041A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-041B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-051C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-051D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0618-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0619-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-061A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-061B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0718-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0719-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-071A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-071B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0818-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0819-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-081A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-081B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0918-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0919-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-091A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-091B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0A18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0A19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0A1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0A1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0B18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0B19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0B1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0B1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0C18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0C19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0C1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-0C1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-110D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-110E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1117-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1200-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1202-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1203-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1204-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1205-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1206-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1207-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1208-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-1217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-2000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-2017-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-2018-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-201B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-201C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-201F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-2217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-2218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-221B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-221C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-221F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-3D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-3F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-620C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-620D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-620E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-620F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6210-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6211-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-621A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-621B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-621C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-621D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-621F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-650F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-651A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-651B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-651C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-651D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-651F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6A1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6B1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6C1E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6C1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-6F1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-711F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-721F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-741E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-741F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-751B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-751C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-751F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-7D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-7F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-850F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-8519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-851A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-851B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-851C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-851D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-851F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-951A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-951B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C51A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C51B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C51C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C51F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C701-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-C706-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-DF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-FF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

747-FF01-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) - HDD - Encryption Board (if it is installed) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

748-2010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The IPL (startup program) was not found at startup.
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The kernel was not found at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Flash PCB. (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASSEMBLY)

748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	At (2+8) startup (download mode), Linux system could not mount the drive, or there was no system startup script.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Flash PCB. (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASSEMBLY)

748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	Necessary hardware on the Main Controller PCB 2 was not detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

748-2022-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	Necessary hardware on the Main Controller PCB 2 was not detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	The DDR2-SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2 could not be initialized at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY)

748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	The CPU on the Main Controller PCB 2 could not complete initialization at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	It was detected at startup that there was no Bypass PCB installed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Remove and then install the Bypass PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB)

748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
Detection Description	It was detected at startup that there was no Image Processing Sub PCB installed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Remove and then install the Bypass PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB)

748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

749-0005-05	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	There was a change in option configuration that requires turning OFF and then ON the main power. On the screen, only the message "Turn the main power switch OFF and ON" is displayed instead of displaying the error code. The error log is not recorded in COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

750-0000-05	System software combination mismatch error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Main Controller software was not correct.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

750-0001-05	System software error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Video CPU software was not correct.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

750-0002-05	System software error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Toner Container CPU software was not correct.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

750-0003-05	System software error
Detection Description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Color Sensor CPU software was not correct.
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

750-0010-05	Error due to non-compatible Laser Interface PCB
Detection Description	It was detected that a laser interface PCB not supported by this machine has been installed.
Remedy	Check/replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100).

753-0001-00	Download error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB 2 internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB 2.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode.

804-0000-00	Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Fan 1/2 was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8) - Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9) - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 1 to the Riser PCB 1. Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8/J7401) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) 2. Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) 3. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) to Riser PCB (UN83/J1) - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 2 to the Riser PCB 1. Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9/J7400) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) 2. Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) 3. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) to Riser PCB (UN83/J1) - Relay PCB (UN7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "8" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN" and replace the Power Supply Fan 1 if it is not rotating. 2. Select "9" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN" and replace the Power Supply Fan 2 if it is not rotating. 3. Check the harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 1/2 to the Riser PCB. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0002-05	Primary Charging Suction Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Primary Charging Suction Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) and the Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2/J7109) - Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0003-05	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3/J7111) - Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0004-05	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4/J7149) - Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0005-05	Color Cleaning Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Color Cleaning Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Color Cleaning Fan (FM5/J7112) - Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0006-05	Fixing Heat Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Fixing Heat Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Fixing Heat Fan (FM6/J8905) - Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0007-05	IH Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the IH Power Supply Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply Fan 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501 and J521) to IH Power Supply Fan (FM7/J7403) - IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0014-05	Error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)
Detection Description	An error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) to Relay Connector (4P) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14/J7529) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0015-05	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) error
Detection Description	An error in the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) in the Pre-fixing Feed Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2014) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15/J7230) - Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0016-05	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) error
Detection Description	An error in the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) in the Pre-fixing Feed Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2014) to Relay Connector (11P) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16/J7235) - Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0018-05	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM18/J7116) - Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM18) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0022-05	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM22/J7231) - Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM22) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0030-05	Decurler Suction Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Decurler Suction Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Suction Fan (FM30/J7141) - Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0031-05	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Decurler Side Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31/J7145) - Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0032-05	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32/J80601) - Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0040-05	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40/J7150) - Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0041-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) error
Detection Description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41/J8920) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0042-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) error
Detection Description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42/J8918) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0043-05	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) error
Detection Description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43/J8919) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0045-05	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 error
Detection Description	An error in the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1406) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45/J7161) - Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0046-05	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 error
Detection Description	An error in the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1406) to Relay Connector (29P) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46/J7541) - Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0047-05	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0048-05	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1251) and the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48/J8902) - Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

804-0049-05	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 error
Detection Description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49/J7542) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0050-05	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 error
Detection Description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50/J7543) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0051-05	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 error
Detection Description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51/J7545) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0052-05	Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the 24V Power Supply Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Options Power Supply PCB (UN119/J4406) and 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52/J8029) - 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52) - Options Power Supply PCB (UN119) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

805-0001-05	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
Detection Description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor was not switched although the solenoid was turned ON/OFF at power-on or recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. a. If there is no operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

805-0002-05	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
Detection Description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor did not detect ON status within 4 sec after the solenoid was turned ON at the start of paper feeding.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. a. If there is no operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

805-0003-05	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
Detection Description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor detected OFF status during paper feeding.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. a. If there is no operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor/Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

805-0004-05	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
Detection Description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor detected ON status at cooling of fixing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. a. If there is no operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor/Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

843-0001-05	Error in power supply for fixing
Detection Description	It was detected that the power plug for fixing was disconnected. Or it was detected that voltage was 120 V or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 In the case of 200 V/208 V power - Power Supply Cable of the host machine - Breaker of the host machine - AC Driver PCB (UN10/J801) In the case of 230 V power - Power Supply Cable of the host machine - Breaker of the host machine - AC Driver PCB (UN10/J816) Common for 200 V/208 V/230 V - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN10/J809) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J500) - Harness from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) - Relay PCB (UN7) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if rated voltage is output from the outlet. 2. Check/replace the related parts.

880-0001-00	Controller Cooling Fan 1 error
Detection Description	An error in the Controller Cooling Fan 1 was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Controller Cooling Fan 1 (FM19, UN81/J15) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connector of the Controller Cooling Fan 1. 2. Visually check that the Controller Cooling Fan 1 is rotated. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan 1. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

880-0004-00	Controller Cooling Fan 2 error
Detection Description	An error in the Controller Cooling Fan 2 was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN83/J108) and the Controller Cooling Fan 2 (FM20/J7066) - Controller Cooling Fan 2 (FM20) - Riser PCB (UN83) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connector of the Controller Cooling Fan 2. 2. Visually check that the Controller Cooling Fan 2 is rotated. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan 2. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

880-0005-00	HDD Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	An error in the HDD Cooling Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN83/J110) and the HDD Cooling Fan (FM21/J71150) - HDD Cooling Fan (FM21) - Riser PCB (UN83) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connector of the HDD Cooling Fan. 2. Visually check that the HDD Cooling Fan is rotated. a. If it is not rotated, replace the HDD Cooling Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again: 1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the fan in the Controller Box. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA8-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

Jam Code

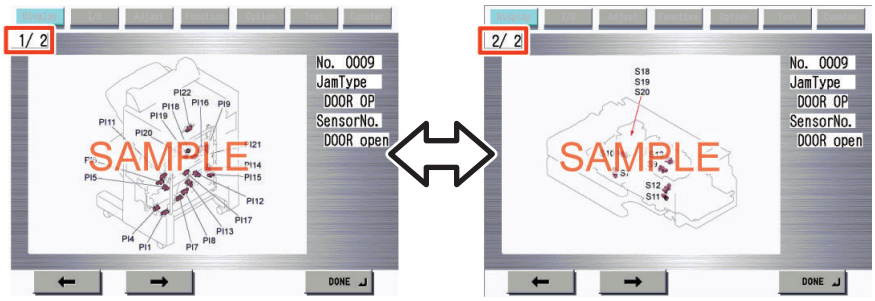
Jam Type

Jam types are shown below.

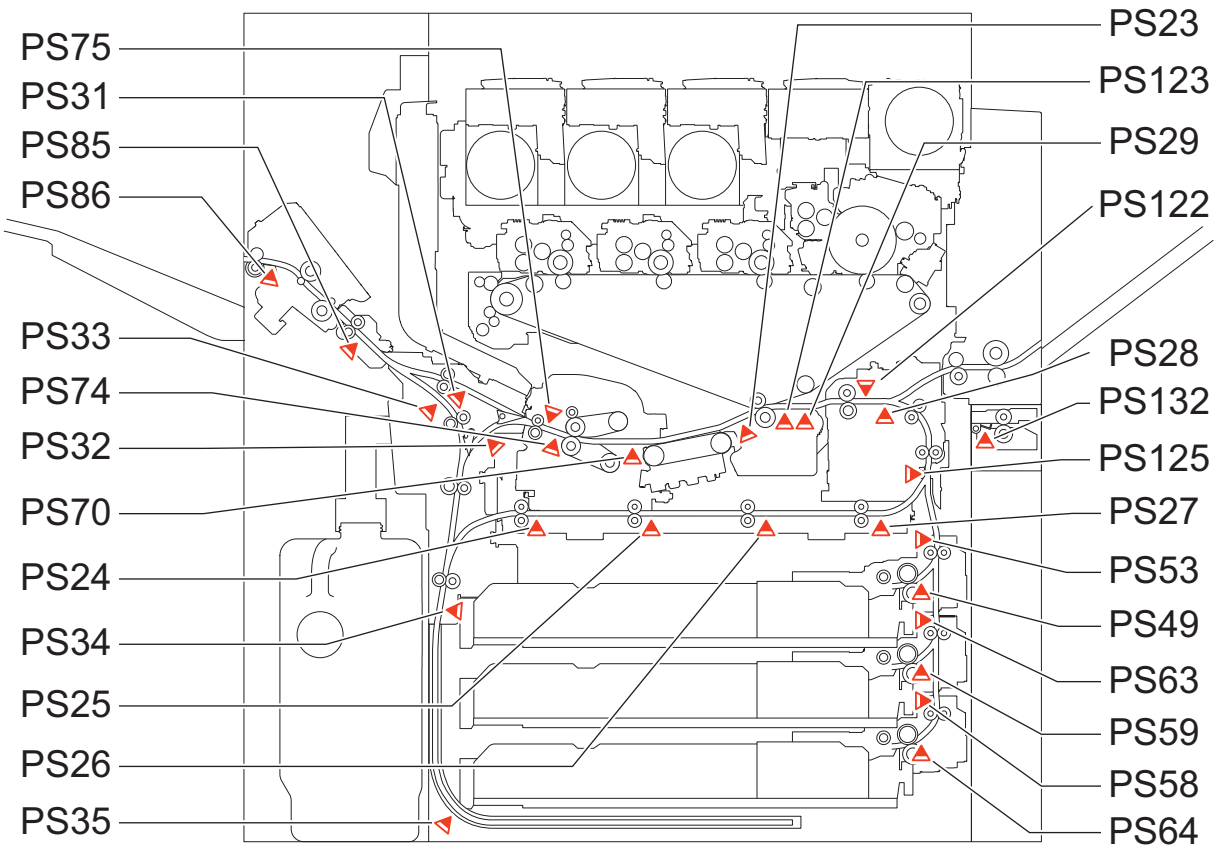
Type	Meaning	Type	Meaning
DELAY	Delay jam	ADF OP	ADF open
STNRY	Stationary jam	COVER OP	Cover open
DOUBLE	Double Feed jam	DOOR OP	Door open
ERROR	Error	STP	Staple
SEQUENCE	Sequence jam	SDL STP	Saddle stitch staple
POWER ON	Power ON jam	PUNCH	Punch
SIZE ERR	Size error	P-STOP	Residual (at initial rotation)
OTHER	Others	STOP	Press Stop key

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Main Unit

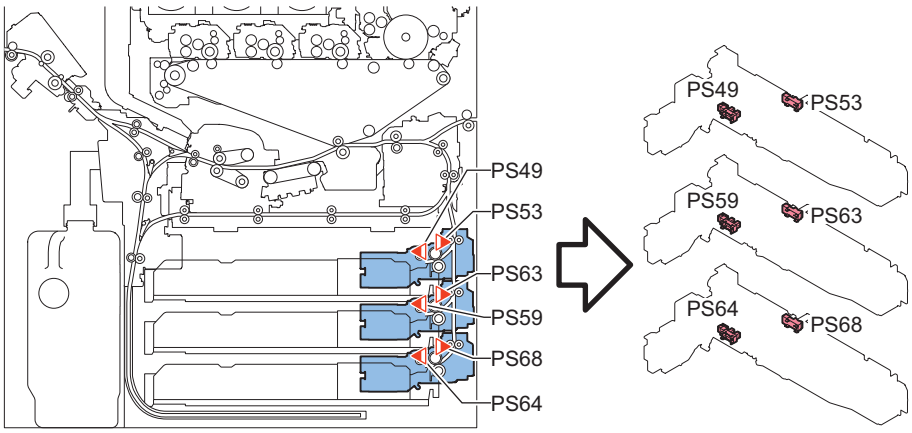


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0104	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63
00	0106	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68
00	0107	DELAY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	010A	DELAY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	010B	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	010C	DELAY	Post-registration Sensor	PS123
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0112	DELAY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0115	DELAY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	011C	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	011D	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0191	OTHER	-	-
00	0192	OTHER	-	-
00	0193	OTHER	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0194	OTHER	-	-
00	0195	OTHER	-	-
00	0196	OTHER	-	-
00	0197	OTHER	-	-
00	0198	OTHER	-	-
00	019A	OTHER	-	-
00	0204	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63
00	0206	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68
00	0207	STNRY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	020A	STNRY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	020B	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	020F	STNRY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0212	STNRY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0215	STNRY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	021C	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	021D	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0A04	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0A05	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63
00	0A06	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68
00	0A07	POWER ON	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Post-registration Sensor	PS123
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0A10	POWER ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0A11	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0A12	POWER ON	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0A13	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0A14	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0A15	POWER ON	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0A16	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0A17	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0A18	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0A19	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0A1C	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	0A1D	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0B00	DOOR OP	DOOR OP	-
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front cover open/close sensor	PS80
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Manua cover open/close sensor	PS79
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Right Cover Sensor sensor	PS39
00	0B04	DOOR OP	Reverce door open/close sensor	PS36
00	0B05	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0C00	SEQUENCE	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0CA0	ERROR	-	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA6	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA8	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	
00	0D92	OTHER	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	0D93	OTHER	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA11	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA80	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

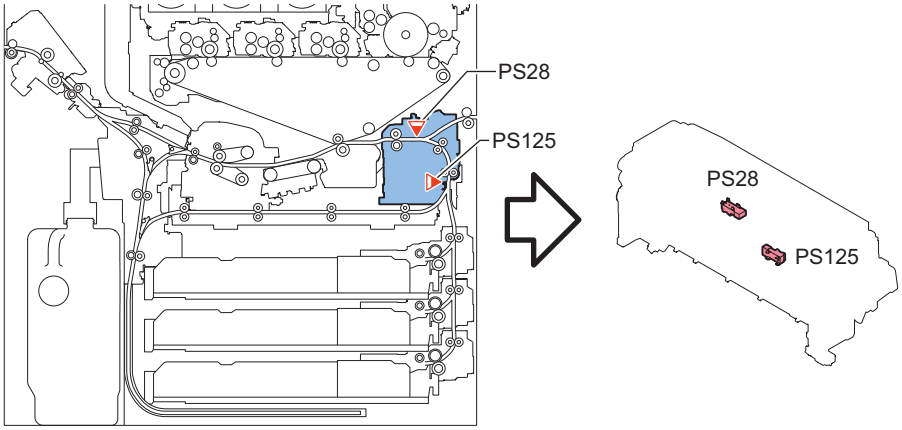
■ Cassette Pickup Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0104	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63

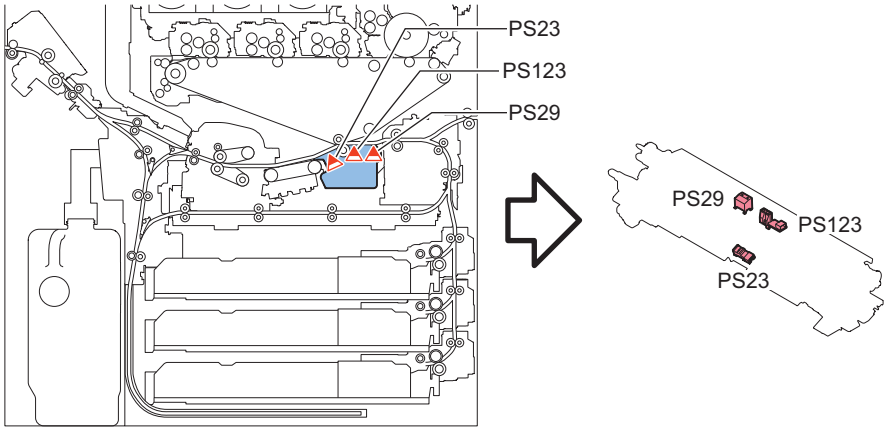
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0106	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68
00	0204	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63
00	0206	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68
00	0A04	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0A05	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63
00	0A06	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68

■ Registration Unit



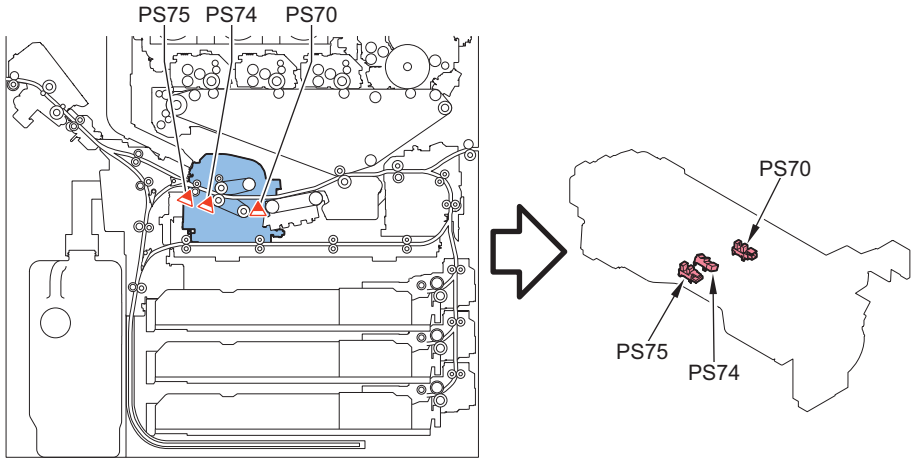
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010A	DELAY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	010B	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	020A	STNRY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	020B	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS28

■ Secondary Transfer Unit



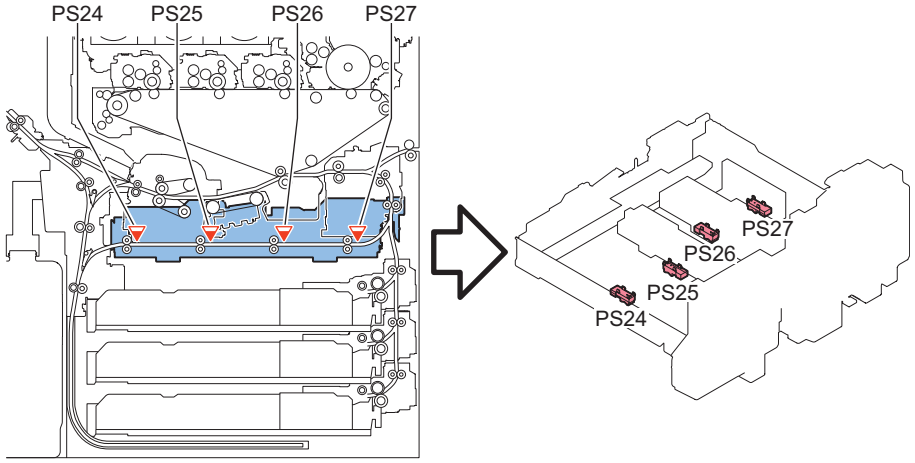
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010C	DELAY	Post-registration Sensor	PS123
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Post-registration Sensor	PS123
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0D92	OTHER	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	0D93	OTHER	Transparency Sensor	PS29

■ Fixing Assembly



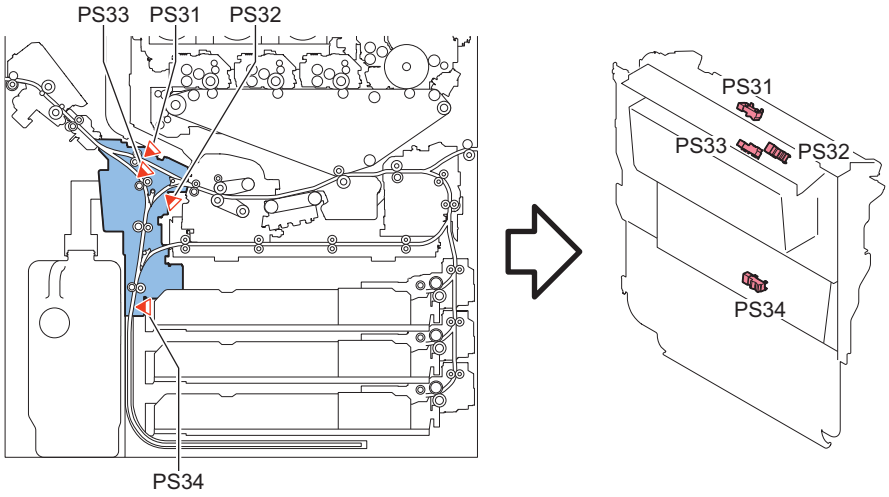
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	020F	STNRY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0A10	POWER ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75

■ Fixing Feed Unit



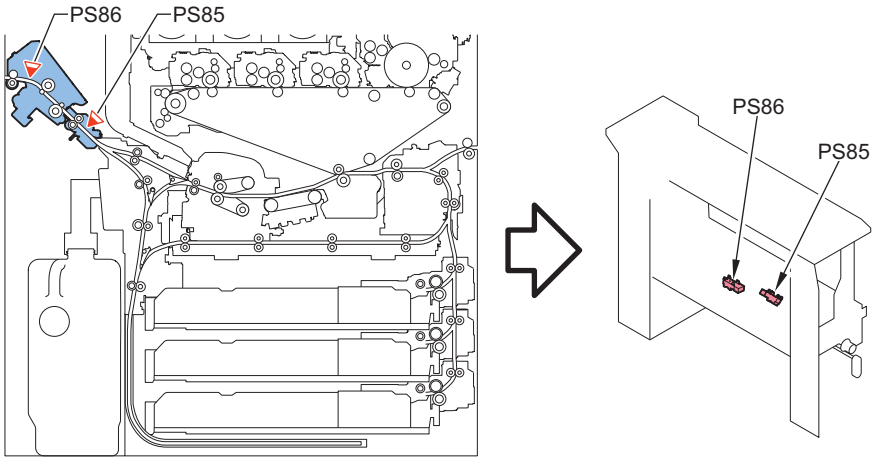
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0A16	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0A17	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0A18	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0A19	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27

■ Reverse Delivery Unit



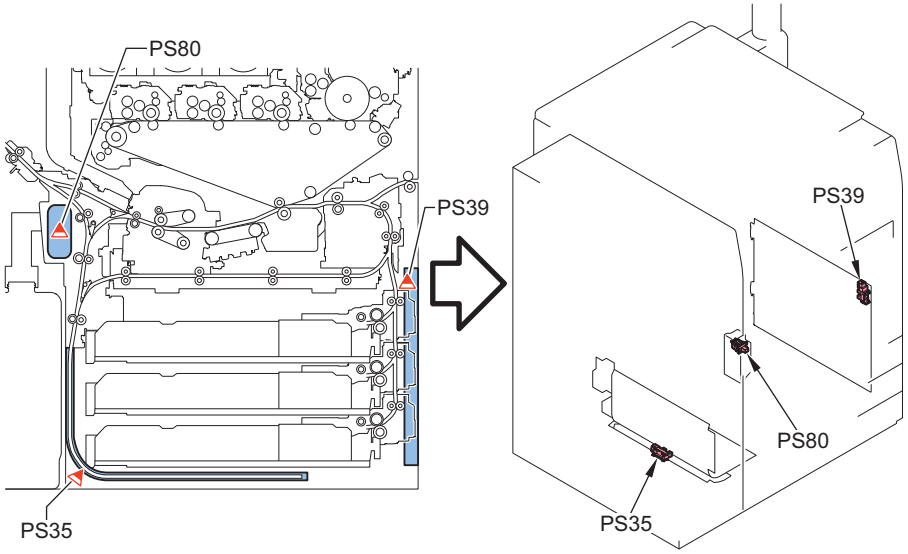
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0112	DELAY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0115	DELAY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0212	STNRY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0215	STNRY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0A11	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0A12	POWER ON	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0A13	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34
00	0A15	POWER ON	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33
00	0B04	DOOR OP	Reverce door open/close sensor	PS36

■ Decurler Unit



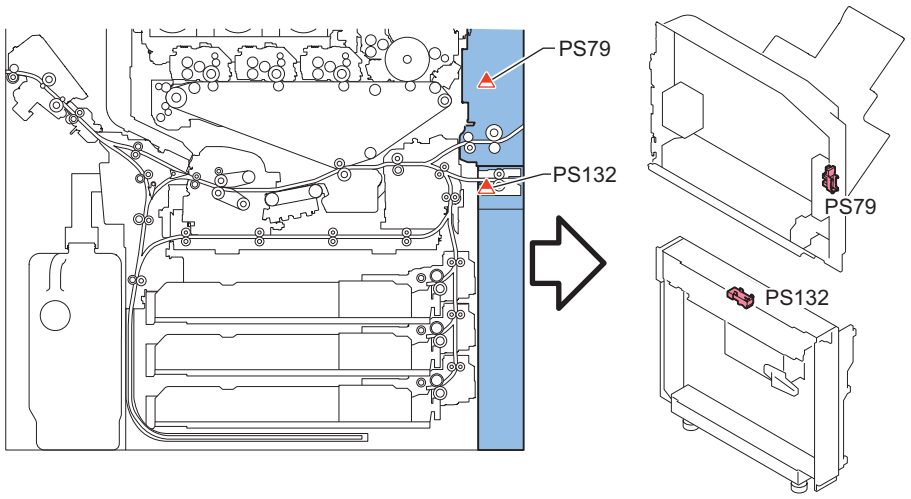
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011C	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	011D	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	021C	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	021D	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86
00	0A1C	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85
00	0A1D	POWER ON	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86

■ Product Configuration



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0A14	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front cover open/close sensor	PS80
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Right Cover Sensor sensor	PS39

■ Stack Bypass-B1, POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-A1 (Option)



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0107	DELAY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	0207	STNRY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	0A07	POWER ON	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79

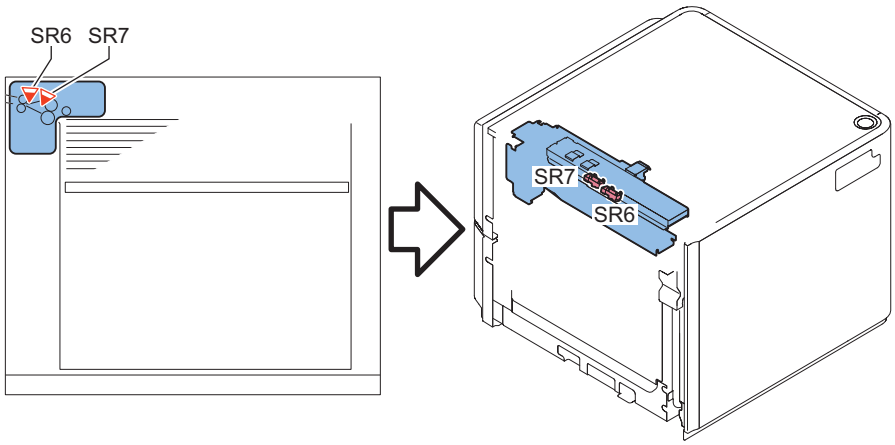
■ Others

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0191	OTHER	-	-
00	0192	OTHER	-	-
00	0193	OTHER	-	-
00	0194	OTHER	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0195	OTHER	-	-
00	0196	OTHER	-	-
00	0197	OTHER	-	-
00	0198	OTHER	-	-
00	019A	OTHER	-	-
00	0B05	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B06	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0C00	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA0	SEQUENCE	Error*1	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA6	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam*2	-
00	0CA8	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *2	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	Error *1	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA11	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA80	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

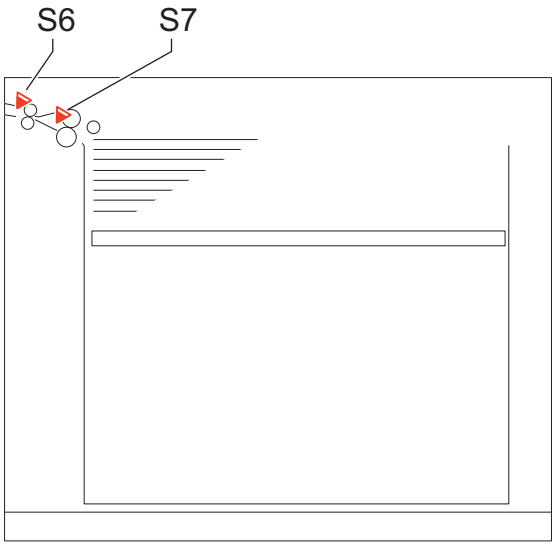
*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.
If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.
*2 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.
If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor.
Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

POD Deck Lite-B1



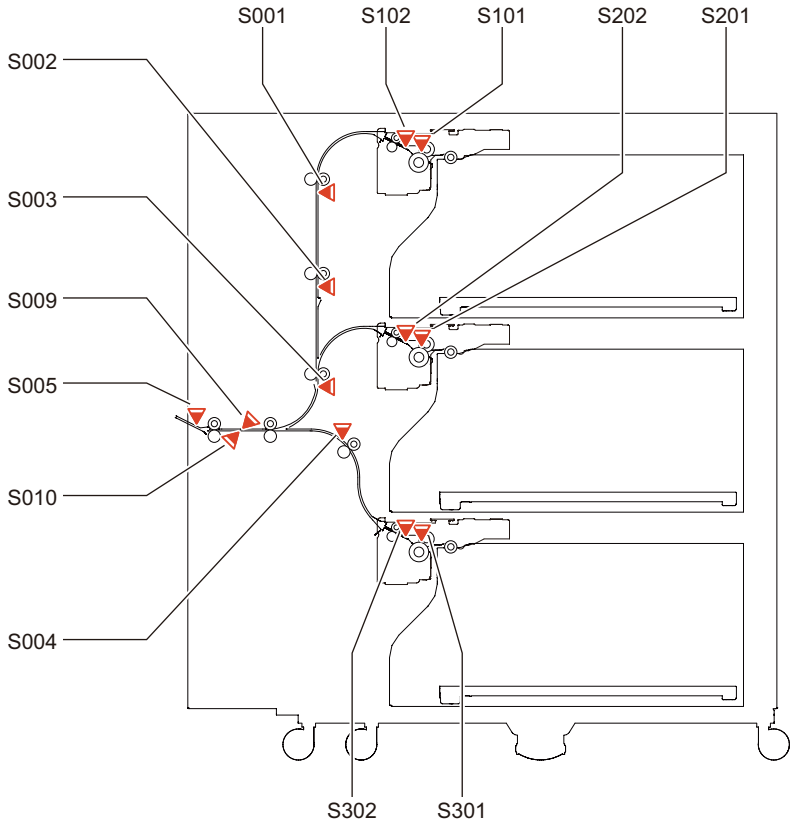
Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
00	011A	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7
00	011B	DELAY	Deck Pullout Sensor	SR6
00	021B	STNRY	Deck Pullout Sensor	SR6
00	0A1B	Power ON	Deck Pullout Sensor	SR6

POD Deck Lite-C1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011A	DELAY	Deck Lite Pick-up Sensor	SR7
00	011B	DELAY	Deck Lite Pull Sensor	SR6
00	021B	STNRY	Deck Lite Pull Sensor	SR6
00	0A1B	POWER ON	Deck Lite Pull Sensor	SR6

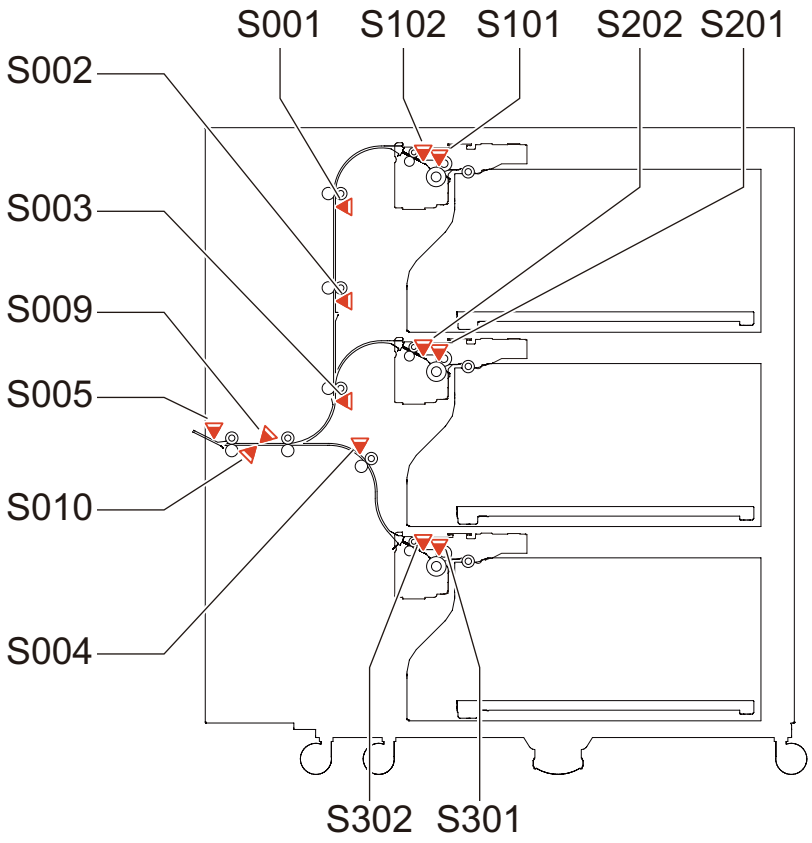
Multi Deck-B1



Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
00	011E	DELAY	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	S101
00	011F	DELAY	Upper Deck Pullout Sensor	S102
00	0120	DELAY	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	S201
00	0121	DELAY	Middle Deck Pullout Sensor	S202
00	0122	DELAY	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	S301
00	0123	DELAY	Lower Deck Pullout Sensor	S302
00	0124	DELAY	Lower Feed Sensor	S004
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	S005
00	021F	STNRY	Upper Deck Pullout Sensor	S102
00	0221	STNRY	Middle Deck Pullout Sensor	S202
00	0223	STNRY	Lower Deck Pullout Sensor	S302
00	0224	STNRY	Lower Feed Sensor	S004
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	S005
00	0A1F	POWER ON	Upper Deck Pullout Sensor	S102
00	0A21	POWER ON	Middle Deck Pullout Sensor	S202
00	0A23	POWER ON	Lower Deck Pullout Sensor	S302
00	0A24	POWER ON	Lower Feed Sensor	S004
00	0A25	POWER ON	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001
00	0A26	POWER ON	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002
00	0A27	POWER ON	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003
00	0A29	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	S005

Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
00	2828	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor	S009

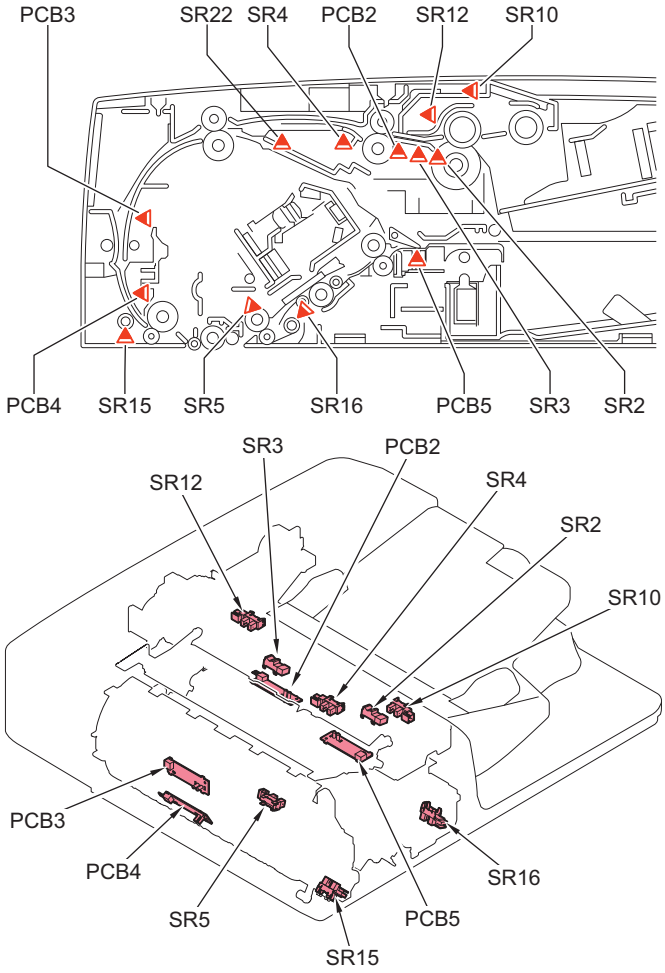
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	021F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0221	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0223	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0224	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0A1F	POWER ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0A21	POWER ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0A23	POWER ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0A24	POWER ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0A25	POWER ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0A26	POWER ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0A27	POWER ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0A29	POWER ON	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0B06	DOOR OP	-	-
00	2828	DOUBLE	Double feed sensor	S009

Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1

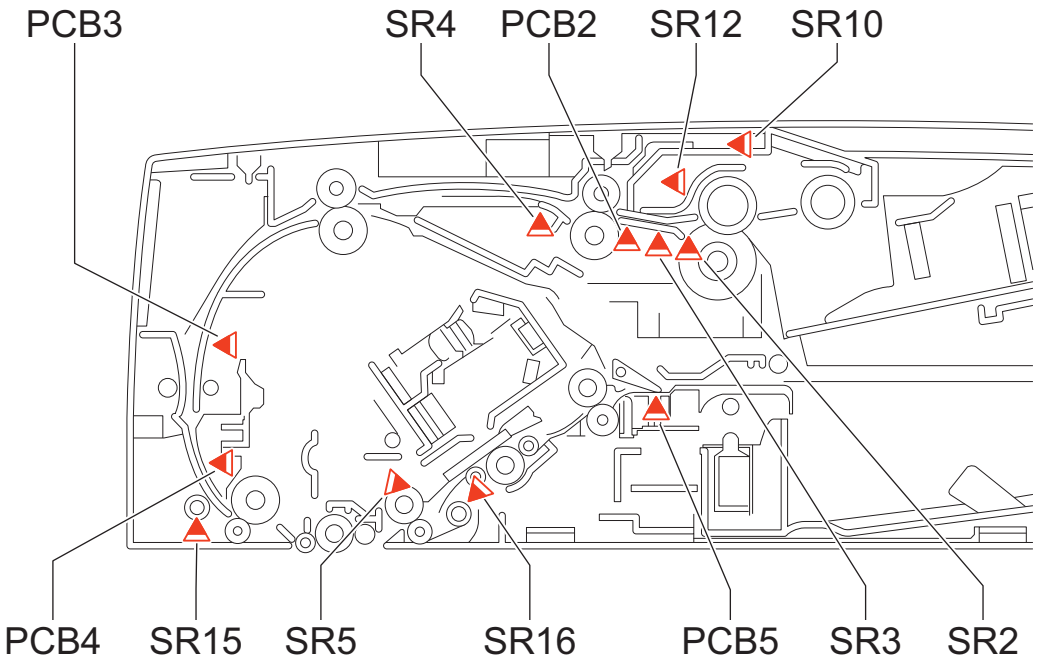


Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation 3 Sensor	PCB2
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation 3 Sensor *2	PCB2
01	0003	DELAY	Delay Sensor *2	SR4
01	0004	STNRY	Delay Sensor *2	SR4
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor *2	PCB3
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor *2	PCB3
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1 *2	PCB4
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1 *2	PCB4
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2 *2	SR5
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2 *2	SR5
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery Sensor *2	PCB5
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery Sensor *2	PCB5
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation 3 Sensor *3	PCB2
01	0043	DELAY	Delay Sensor *3	SR4
01	0044	STNRY	Delay Sensor *3	SR4
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor *3	PCB3

Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor *3	PCB3
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1 *3	PCB4
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1 *3	PCB4
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2 *3	SR5
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2 *3	SR5
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery Sensor *3	PCB5
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery Sensor *3	PCB5
01	0071	SEQUENCE	Sequence jam *1	-
01	0073	ERROR	Disengagement 1 HP Sensor	SR15
01	0074	ERROR	Disengagement 2 HP Sensor	SR16
01	0075	ERROR	Pickup HP Sensor	SR12
01	0090	ADF OP	Original Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR1, SR3
01	0091	ADF OP	Original Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR1, SR3
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Close Sensor	SR10
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Close Sensor	SR10
01	0094	OTHER	All feed system sensors	-
01	0095	OTHER	Post-separation 1 Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor, Post-separation 3 Sensor	SR2, SR3, PCB2
01	0096	OTHER		-

*1: It is recovered by opening and then closing the door or turning OFF and then ON the power.
If the measures above do not solve the problem, it is possible that an error occurred near the sensor.
Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.
*2: Occurred at the first page of the document (Jam Code: 000X,001X)
*3: Occurred from the second page of the document (Jam Code: 004X,005X)

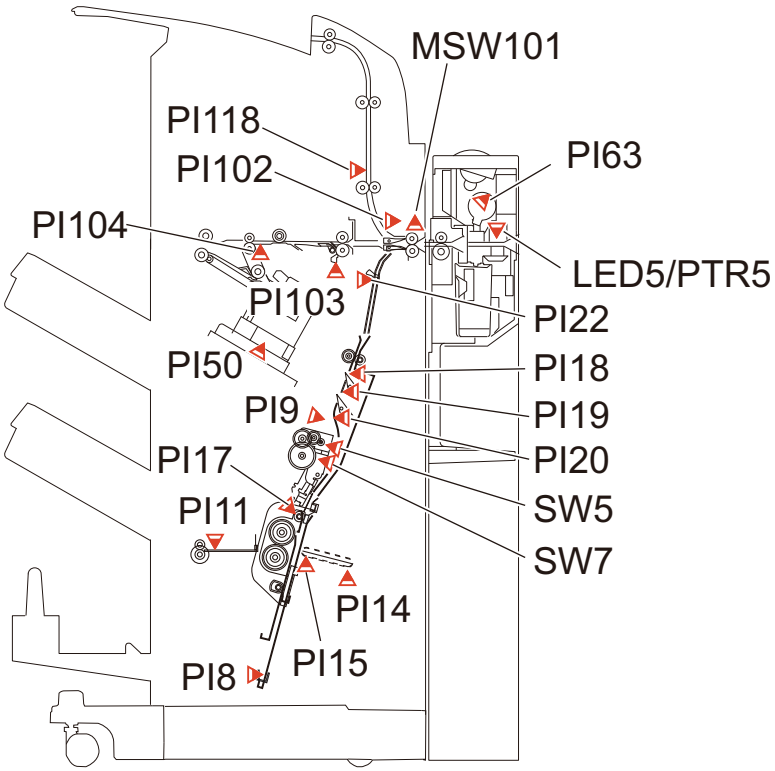
Duplex Color Image Reader-K1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation sensor 3	PCB2
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3 *2	PCB2
01	0003	DELAY	Delay detection sensor *2	SR4
01	0004	STNRY	Delay detection sensor *2	SR4
01	0005	DELAY	Registration sensor *2	PCB3
01	0006	STNRY	Registration sensor *2	PCB3
01	0007	DELAY	Lead sensor 1 *2	PCB4
01	0008	STNRY	Lead sensor 1 *2	PCB4
01	0009	DELAY	Lead sensor 2 *2	SR5
01	0010	STNRY	Lead sensor 2 *2	SR5
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery sensor *2	PCB5
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery sensor *2	PCB5
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3 *3	PCB2
01	0043	DELAY	Delay detection sensor *3	SR4
01	0044	STNRY	Delay detection sensor *3	SR4
01	0045	DELAY	Registration sensor *3	PCB3
01	0046	STNRY	Registration sensor *3	PCB3
01	0047	DELAY	Lead sensor 1 *3	PCB4
01	0048	STNRY	Lead sensor 1 *3	PCB4
01	0049	DELAY	Lead sensor 2 *3	SR5
01	0050	STNRY	Lead sensor 2 *3	SR5
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery sensor *3	PCB5
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery sensor *3	PCB5
01	0071	SEQUENCE *2	-	-
01	0073	ERROR	Disengaging HP sensor 1	SR15
01	0074	ERROR	Disengaging HP sensor 2	SR16
01	0075	ERROR	Pickup roller unit lifter HP sensor	SR12
01	0090	ADF OP	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1, SR3
01	0091	ADF OP	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1, SR3
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR10
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR10
01	0094	OTHER	-	-
01	0095	OTHER	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3	SR2, SR3, PCB2
01	0096	OTHER	-	-

*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.
If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.
*2 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.
If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor.
Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.
*3 In the case of occurrence on the first sheet of the original (Jam Code 000X, 001X) *4In the case of occurrence on the second sheet or later of the original (Jam Code 004X, 005X)

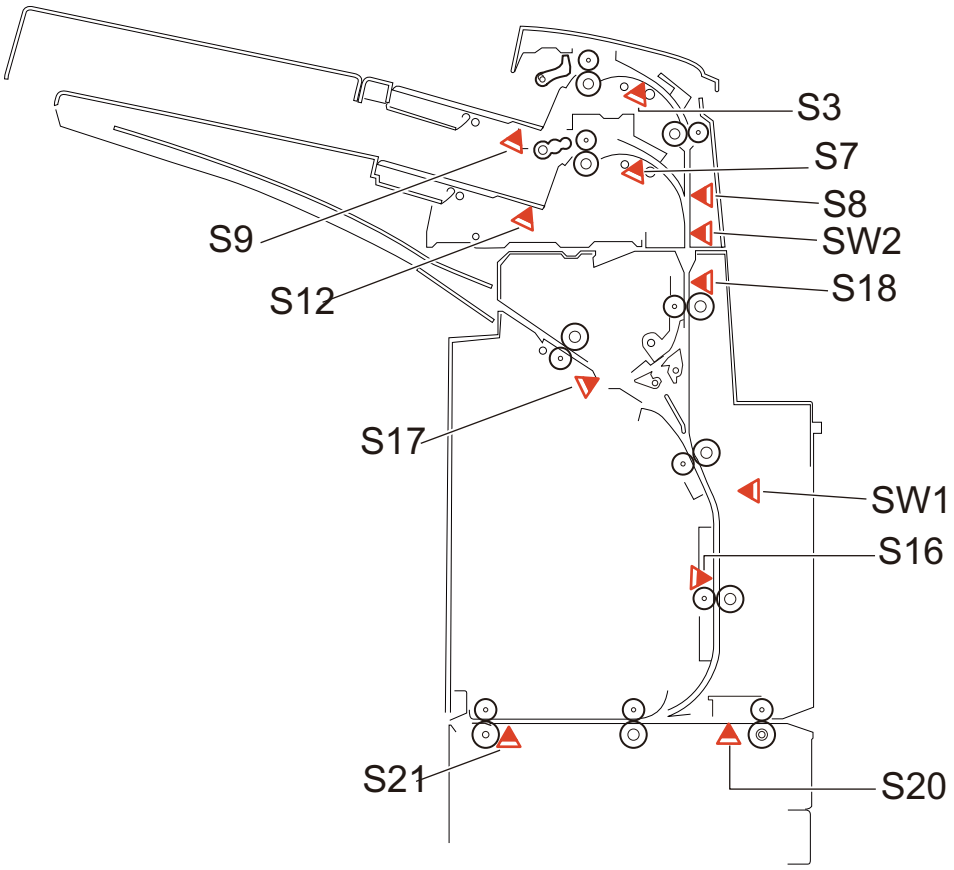
Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1011	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PI103
02	1012	DELAY	Trailing edge sensor	LED5, PTR5
02	1013	DELAY	Escape tray path sensor	PI118
02	1014	DELAY	Delivery path sensor	PI104
02	1091	DELAY	No.1 paper sensor	PI18
02	1092	DELAY	Delivery sensor, Fold tray paper sensor	PI11
02	1093	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	PI22
02	109F	OTHER	-	-
02	1121	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PI103
02	1122	STNRY	Trailing edge sensor	LED5,PTR5
02	1123	STNRY	Escape tray path sensor	PI118
02	1124	STNRY	Delivery path sensor	PI104
02	112F	ERROR	-	-
02	11A1	STNRY	No.1 paper sensor, No.2 paper sensor, No.3 paper sensor	PI18,PI19,PI20
02	11A2	STNRY	Delivery sensor, Vertical path paper sensor	PI11,PI17
02	11A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	PI22
02	1205	OTHER	Inlet Sensor	PI103
02	1307	POWER ON	Inlet sensor, Delivery path sensor, Escape tray path sensor	PI103,PI104,PI118
02	1387	POWER ON	Delivery sensor, Vertical path paper sensor, No.1 paper sensor, No.2 paper sensor, No.3 paper sensor, Saddle inlet sensor	"PI11,PI17,PI18,PI19,PI20,PI22"
02	1408	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover switch	PI102, MSW101
02	1488	COVER OP	Inlet cover sensor, Front cover sensor	PI9,PI102
02	1506	STAPLE	Staple HP Sensor	PI50
02	1586	SDL STP	"Stitcher HP sensor (front), Stitcher HP sensor (rear)"	SW5,SW7
02	1F44	PUNCH	Punch home position sensor	PI63

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1F45	POWER ON	Trailing edge sensor	LED5, PTR5
02	1F2E	SEQUENCE	-	-
02	1F8F	ERROR	-	-

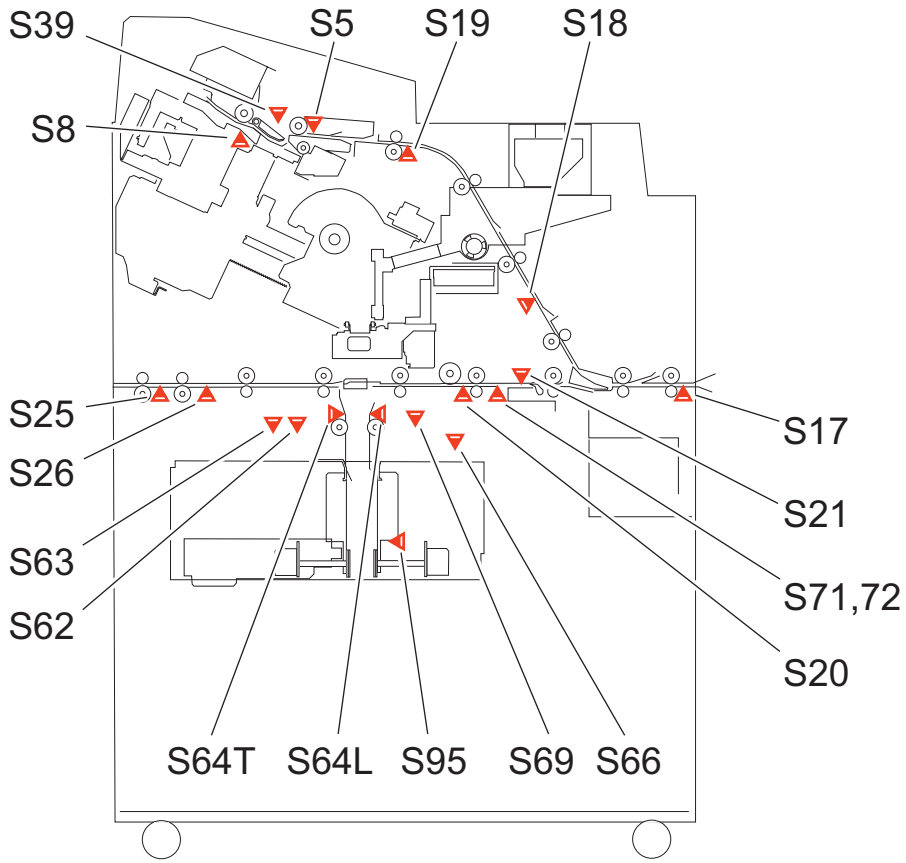
Document Insertion Unit-N1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
71	20E0	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
71	20E2	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
71	20E4	DELAY	Upper tray registration sensor	S3
71	20E5	DELAY	Middle feed sensor	S8
71	20E6	DELAY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
71	20E7	DELAY	Reverse sensor	S17
71	20E8	DELAY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
71	20EF	DELAY	Lower tray registration sensor	S7
71	21F0	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
71	21F2	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
71	21F4	STNRY	Upper tray registration sensor	S3
71	21F5	STNRY	Middle feed sensor	S8
71	21F6	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
71	21F7	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S17
71	21F8	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
71	21FF	STNRY	Lower tray registration sensor	S7
71	2300	COVER OP	Caver Open jam	-
71	23F0	POWER ON	Entrance Sensor	S20
71	23F2	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
71	23F4	POWER ON	Upper tray registration sensor	S3

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
71	23F5	POWER ON	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
71	23F6	POWER ON	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
71	23F7	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	S17
71	23F8	POWER ON	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
71	23FF	POWER ON	Lower tray registration sensor	S7
71	2400	POWER ON	Power ON JAM	-
71	2C01	ERROR	Error evasion JAM	-
71	2FC0	OTHER	EntryStart time out jum	-
71	2FC1	OTHER	EntryStart time out jum	-
71	2FC2	OTHER	Upper tray empty sensor	S9
71	2FC3	OTHER	Lower tray empty sensor	S12
71	2FC4	OTHER	Different Inserter Width JAM	-
71	2FCF	OTHER	Press Stop key	-

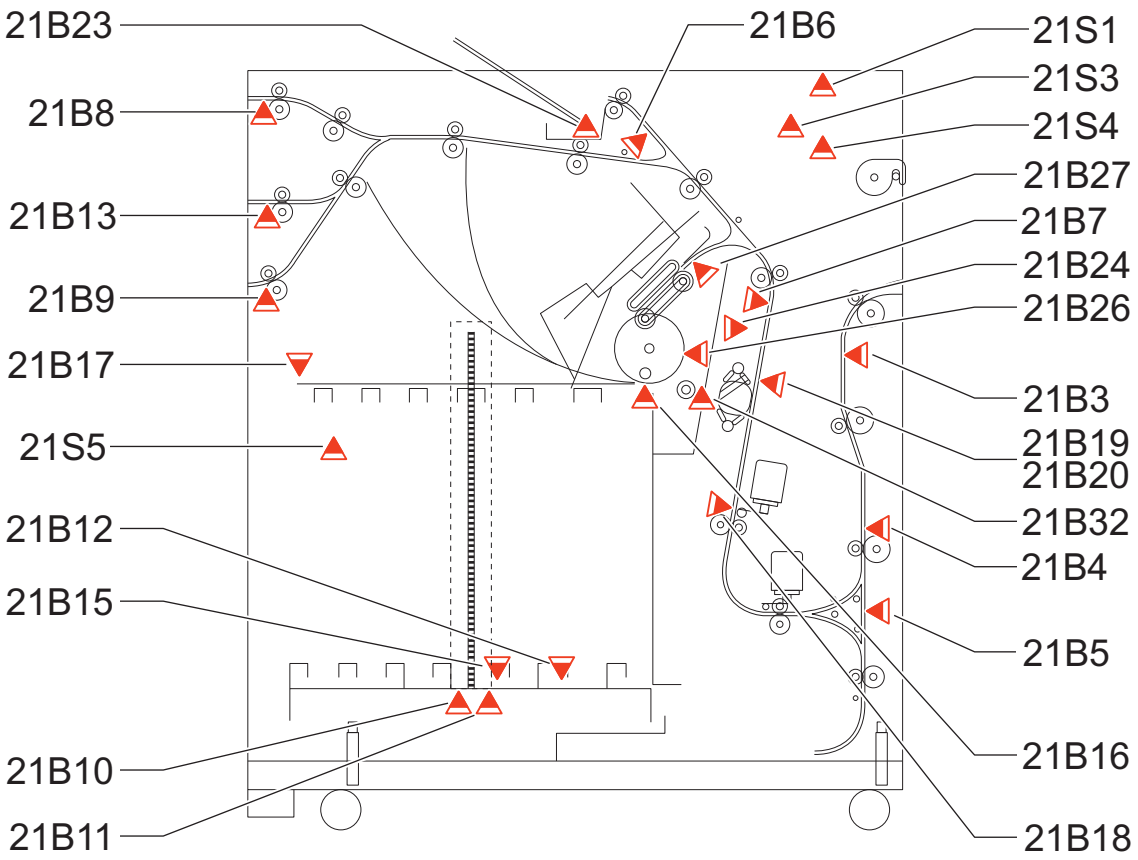
Perfect Binder-E1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Detection Description	Sensor ID
61	1011	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1012	DELAY	Signature path 1 sensor	S18
61	1013	DELAY	Signature path 2 sensor	S19
61	1014	DELAY	Timing sensor	S5
61	1015	DELAY	Tray empty sensor	S8
61	1016	DELAY	Sub gripper paper sensor	S39
61	1017	DELAY	Cover path 1 sensor	S20
61	1018	DELAY	Cover path 2 sensor	S26
61	1019	DELAY	Through delivery sensor	S25
61	101A	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	101B	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Detection Description	Sensor ID
61	101C	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (S)	S71
61	101D	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (L)	S72
61	1121	STNRY	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1122	STNRY	Signature path 1 sensor	S18
61	1123	STNRY	Signature path 2 sensor	S19
61	1124	STNRY	Timing sensor	S5
61	1125	STNRY	Tray empty sensor	S8
61	1127	STNRY	Cover path 1 sensor	S20
61	1128	STNRY	Cover path 2 sensor	S26
61	1129	STNRY	Through delivery sensor	S25
61	112A	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	112B	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	112C	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (S)	S71
61	112D	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (L)	S72
61	1200	STNRY	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1300	POWER ON	-	-
61	1400	DOOR OP	-	-
61	1700	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA0	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA1	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA2	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA3	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA4	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA5	SIZE ERR	-	-
61	1FA6	OTHER	-	-
61	1FA7	STNRY	Stack delivery sensor	S64T, S64L
61	1FA8	STNRY	Spine bending open sensor, Spine plate closed sensor, Spine bending home position sensor (right), Spine plate closed sensor(right)	S62, S63, S66, S69
61	1FA9	STNRY	Rotation home position sensor 1	S95
61	1FAA	STNRY	Stack delivery sensor	S64T, S64L

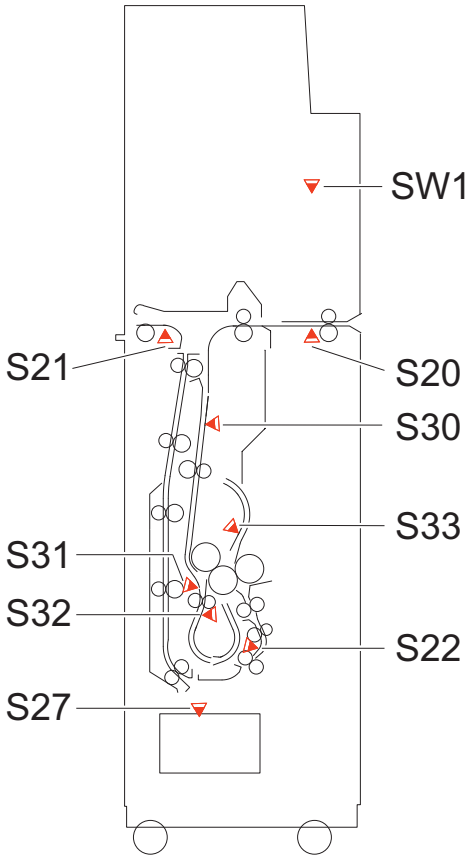
High Capacity Stacker-H1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
51	1001	DELAY	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3
51	1002	DELAY	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4
51	1003	DELAY	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5
51	1004	DELAY	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18
51	1008	DELAY	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7
51	1009	DELAY	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B6
51	1011	DELAY	"Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker OutputLower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor"	21B8, 21B9, 21B13
51	1012	DELAY	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27
51	1101	STNRY	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3
51	1102	STNRY	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4
51	1103	STNRY	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5
51	1104	STNRY	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18
51	1108	STNRY	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7
51	1109	STNRY	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B6
51	1111	STNRY	"Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker OutputLower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor"	21B8, 21B9, 21B13
51	1112	STNRY	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27
51	1440	DOOR OP	Silde door SW	21S5
51	1442	OTHER	"Top Cover SW, Right Front Door SW, CenterFront Door SW"	21S1, 21S3, 21S4
51	1701	OTHER	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3
51	1702	OTHER	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4
51	1703	OTHER	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5
51	1704	OTHER	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18
51	1708	OTHER	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7
51	1709	OTHER	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B6

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
51	1711	OTHER	"Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker OutputLower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor"	21B8, 21B9, 21B13
51	1712	OTHER	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27
51	1F31	OTHER	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B26
51	1F32	OTHER	Stacker Flip Hammer Home Sensor	21B32
51	1F33	OTHER	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16
51	1F34	OTHER	-	-
51	1F35	OTHER	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16
51	1F36	OTHER	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor	21B15
51	1F37	OTHER	"Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker LiftHeight Sensor"	21B15, 21B16
51	1F38	OTHER	"Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker LiftHeight Sensor"	21B15, 21B16
51	1F39	OTHER	Stacker Slide up sensor, Silde door SW	21B17, 21S5
51	1F41	OTHER	"Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject tableOut Sensor"	21B10, 21B11
51	1F42	OTHER	"Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject tableEmpty Sensor"	21B10, 21B12
51	1F43	OTHER	"Stacker Registration Sensor1, StackerRegistration Sensor2"	21B19, 21B20
51	1F44	OTHER	Stacker Registration Sensor1	21B19
51	1F45	OTHER	Stacker Registration Sensor3	21B24
51	1F46	OTHER	-	-
51	1F47	OTHER	-	-
51	1F48	OTHER	-	-
51	1F49	OTHER	-	-
51	1F50	OTHER	-	-
51	1F51	OTHER	-	-
51	1F52	OTHER	-	-
51	1F53	OTHER	-	-
51	1F69	OTHER	-	-
51	1F70	OTHER	-	-
51	1F98	OTHER	-	-
51	1F99	OTHER	-	-

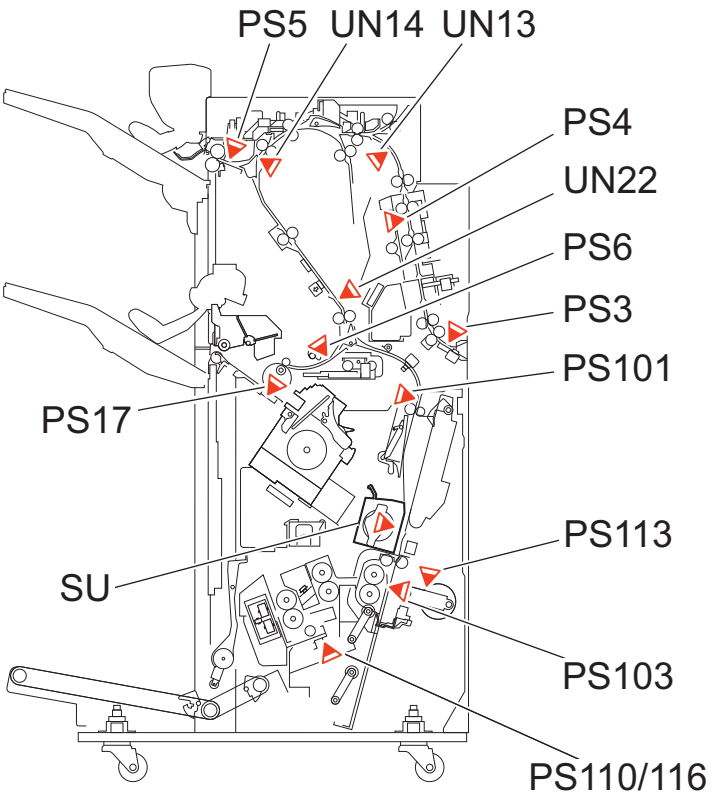
Paper Folding Unit-J1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1082	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1084	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1086	DELAY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1088	DELAY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	108A	DELAY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	108C	DELAY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	108E	DELAY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1092	DELAY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27
02	1183	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1185	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1187	STNRY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1189	STNRY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	118B	STNRY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	118D	STNRY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	118F	STNRY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1193	STNRY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27
02	1383	POWER ON	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	1385	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	1387	POWER ON	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	1389	POWER ON	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	138B	POWER ON	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	138D	POWER ON	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	138F	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	1393	POWER ON	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	139C	POWER ON	Detected presence of paper at power-on/at initialization/at warm-up rotation by any sensors on the feed path	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	149B	COVER OP	Front upper cover switch	SW1
02	179C	POWER ON	Paper is detected in the unit during the multi-rotation of driving mechanism such as motors, rollers, etc., for initialization.	-
02	1C9D	ERROR	Jam is caused without causing an error when a problem is detected.	-
02	1F9A	OTHER	Failed to detect OFF of EntryStart although a specified period of time has passed after replying ON of EntryStartAck	-
02	1F9E	OTHER	-	-
02	1F9F	OTHER	EjectStartAck time out jum	-

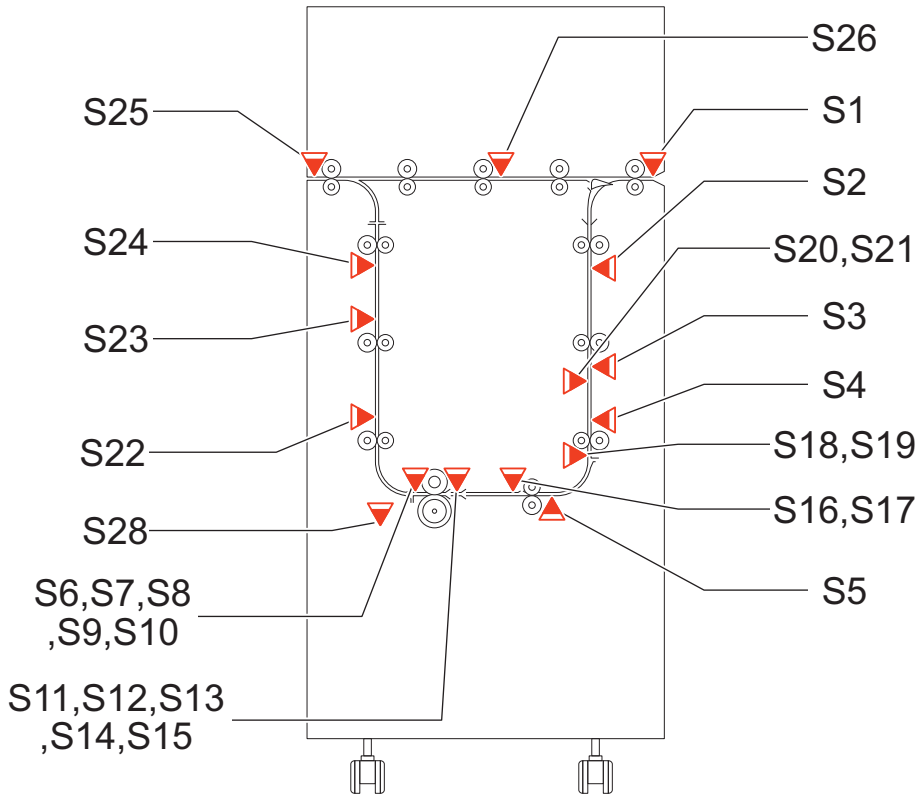
Staple Finisher-W1/Booklet Finisher-W1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1004	DELAY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1006	DELAY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13
02	1008	DELAY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	100A	DELAY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5
02	100C	DELAY	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	100E	DELAY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1042	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1046	DELAY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	104A	DELAY	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS116
02	1054	DELAY	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS113
02	1103	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1105	STNRY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1107	STNRY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13
02	1109	STNRY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	110B	STNRY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	110D	STNRY	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	110F	STNRY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1143	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1147	STNRY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	114B	STNRY	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS116
02	1155	STNRY	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS113
02	1231	OTHER	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	-	-
02	1422	DOOR OP	-	-
02	1524	STAPLE	-	-
02	1550	SDL STP	-	-
02	1721	OTHER	-	-
02	1C01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F03	OTHER	-	-
02	1F25	OTHER	-	-
02	1F30	OTHER	-	-
02	1F31	OTHER	-	-
02	1F52	OTHER	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110
02	1F58	OTHER	Saddle Folding Roller HP Sensor	PS124
02	1FFF	ERROR	-	-

Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

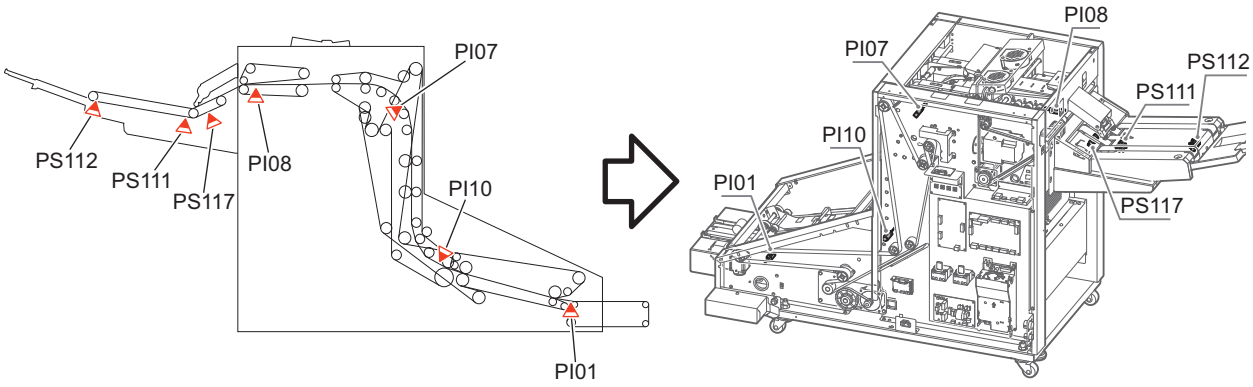


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID
31	1150	STNRY	Entry Sensor	S1
31	1151	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2
31	1152	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID
31	1153	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4
31	1154	STNRY	Acceleration Sensor	S5
31	1155	STNRY	Angle Measurment	S6
31	1156	STNRY	Angle Measurment	S7
31	1157	STNRY	Angle Measurment	S8
31	1158	STNRY	Angle Measurment	S9
31	1159	STNRY	Angle Measurment	S10
31	115A	STNRY	Alignment	S11
31	115B	STNRY	Alignment	S12
31	115C	STNRY	Alignment	S13
31	115D	STNRY	Alignment	S14
31	115E	STNRY	Alignment	S15
31	115F	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge	S16
31	1160	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge	S17
31	1161	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets	S18
31	1162	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets	S19
31	1163	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets	S20
31	1164	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets	S21
31	1165	STNRY	Exit Panel Sensor	S22
31	1166	DELAY	Exit Panel Sensor	S23
31	1167	DELAY	Deceleration Sensor	S24
31	1168	DELAY	Exit Sensor	S25
31	1169	DELAY	Bypass sensor	S26
31	116A	DELAY	Align Home Sensor	S28
31	1350	POWER ON	Entry Sensor	S1
31	1351	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2
31	1352	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3
31	1353	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4
31	1354	POWER ON	Acceleration Sensor	S5
31	1355	POWER ON	Angle Measurment	S6
31	1356	POWER ON	Angle Measurment	S7
31	1357	POWER ON	Angle Measurment	S8
31	1358	POWER ON	Angle Measurment	S9
31	1359	POWER ON	Angle Measurment	S10
31	135A	POWER ON	Alignment	S11
31	135B	POWER ON	Alignment	S12
31	135C	POWER ON	Alignment	S13
31	135D	POWER ON	Alignment	S14
31	135E	POWER ON	Alignment	S15
31	135F	POWER ON	Backgage for Trail Edge	S16
31	1360	POWER ON	Backgage for Trail Edge	S17
31	1361	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets	S18
31	1362	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets	S19
31	1363	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets	S20
31	1364	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets	S21
31	1365	POWER ON	Exit Panel Sensor	S22
31	1366	POWER ON	Exit Panel Sensor	S23
31	1367	POWER ON	Deceleration Sensor	S24
31	1368	POWER ON	Exit Sensor	S25
31	1369	POWER ON	Bypass sensor	S26
31	136A	POWER ON	Align Home Sensor	S28
31	1472	DOOR OP	-	-
31	1773	OTHER	-	-

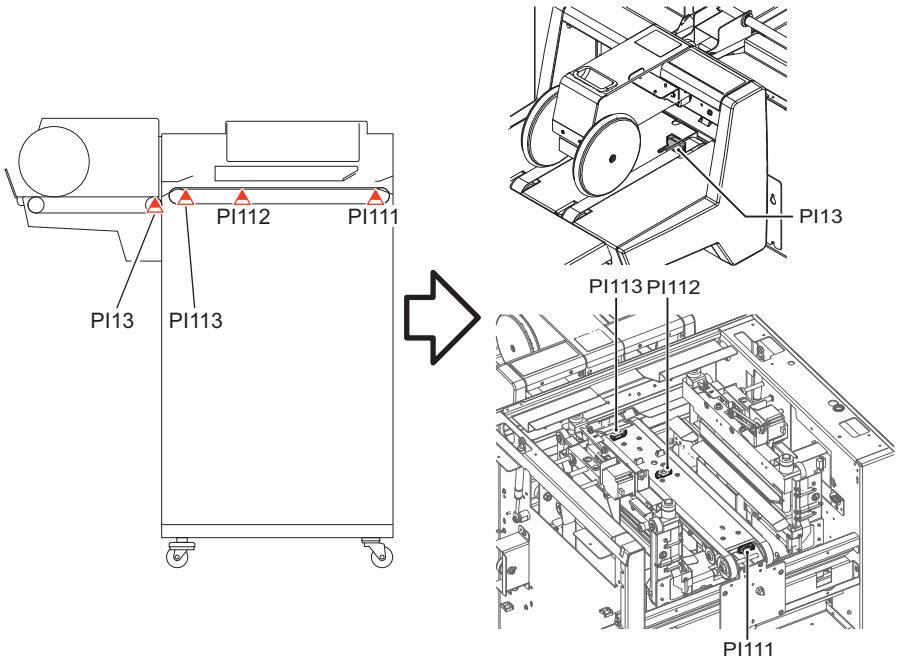
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID
31	1C74	OTHER	-	-
31	1F75	OTHER	-	-
31	1F76	OTHER	-	-
31	1F77	ERROR	-	-
31	1F78	OTHER	-	-
31	1F7A	OTHER	-	-
31	1F7E	OTHER	-	-
31	1F7F	OTHER	-	-

Booklet Trimmer-F1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	10C2	DELAY	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	10C6	DELAY	Vertical transport section exit Booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	10C8	DELAY	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	10CA	DELAY	Vertical transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	10D0	DELAY	Conveyor sensor 1 sensor	PS117
02	11C3	STNRY	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	11C7	STNRY	Vertical transport section exit Booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	11C9	STNRY	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	11CB	STNRY	Vertical transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	13C3	POWER ON	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	13C7	POWER ON	Vertical transport section exit Booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	13C9	POWER ON	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	13CB	POWER ON	Vertical transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	13DC	POWER ON	Power ON	-
02	14DB	COVER OP	Cover open	-
02	17C3	STNRY	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	17C7	STNRY	Vertical transport section exit Booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	17C9	STNRY	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	17CB	STNRY	Vertical transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	17DD	OTHER	Residual jam	-
02	17DE	OTHER	Residual jam	-
02	1FD0	OTHER	-	-
02	1FD6	SEQUENCE	Stop due to jam associated with a sequence error	-
02	1FD7	SEQUENCE	Stop due to jam associated with a sequence error	-
02	1FD8	SEQUENCE	Stop due to jam associated with a sequence error	-
02	1FD9	SEQUENCE	Program error	-
02	1FDA	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1FDF	SIZE ERR	Other jams	-

Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1



Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor number
02	10E0	DELAY	Feed Assembly Inlet Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI111
02	10E2	DELAY	Stopper Assembly Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI112
02	10E4	DELAY	Feed Assembly Outlet Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI113
02	10E6	DELAY	Conveyer Assembly Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI13
02	11E1	STNRY	Feed Assembly Inlet Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI111
02	11E3	STNRY	Stopper Assembly Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI112
02	11E5	STNRY	Feed Assembly Outlet Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI113
02	11E7	STNRY	Conveyer Assembly Booklet Sensor (photoelectric)	PI13

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	**-**	**A notice of stat**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
00-E746	**-**	**Detection of E746-0032 occurrence**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Automatic reboot Cause: Error in the TPM PCB was detected at startup. Measures: It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the alarm is cleared by automatic reboot. If it occurs again, an error code is notified.
01-0001	**-**	**Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0004	**-**	**Notification of IP address change**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	**-**	**Restricted operation notification**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	**-**	**Insufficient Scanner Unit LED light intensity alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting. (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
04-0001	**-**	**Cassette 1 Lifter error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 1. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0002	-	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 2. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0003	-	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 3. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0010	-	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-1537	-	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be lowered.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness Measures: - If you hear motor drive sound: 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the Lower Position Sensor. - If you do not hear motor drive sound: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1539	-	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be raised.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness Measures: - If you hear motor drive sound: 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the sensor. - If you do not hear motor drive sound: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1542	-	Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Upper Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any damaged parts around the sensor flag. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1. 4. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 2. 5. Replace the harness. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1543	-	Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lower Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the harness of the Lower Limit Detection Switch. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1553	-	Deck Left Separation Fan alarm Low speed error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Left Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1555	-	Deck Right Separation Fan alarm Low speed error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Right Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1581	-	Error in home position detection with Side Paper Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Swing Motor, error in the Swing HP Sensor, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Swing HP Sensor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Motor. 5. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1582	-	Side Paper Deck Power Supply Fan end of life / Faulty fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM001).

04-1583	-	Side Paper Deck Air Heater low temperature detection error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Air Heater or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1584	-	Side Paper Deck Air Heater high temperature detection error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Air Heater or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1585	-	Side Paper Deck Solenoid Cooling Fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Solenoid Cooling Fan or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Solenoid Cooling Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1586	-	Side Paper Deck interlock error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor, error in the Interlock Switch, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check that the sensor and switch respond when the receptacle is closed. 3. Replace the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1587	-	Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Pickup Motor, error in the Disengagement Sensor, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check that the Disengagement Sensor Flag responds. 3. Replace the Disengagement Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-3039	-	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3040	-	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3041	-	Upper multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3042	-	The upper limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3043	-	The lower limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3053	-	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3055	-	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3060	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Upper Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3062	-	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3063	-	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3087	-	Multi Deck (Upper) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Upper Receptacle enters limited functions mode(operation cannot be performed). Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Upper Receptacle cannot stop at home position. Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.

04-3139	-	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3140	-	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3141	**-**	**Middle multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3142	**-**	**The upper limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3143	**-**	**The lower limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3153	**-**	**Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3155	**-**	**Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3160	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Middle Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3162	-	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3163	-	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3187	-	Multi Deck (Middle) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Middle Receptacle enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed). Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Middle Receptacle cannot stop at home position. Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.

04-3239	-	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3240	-	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3241	-	Lower multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3242	-	The upper limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3243	-	The lower limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3253	-	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3255	-	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3260	-	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Lower Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

04-3262	-	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater high temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3263	-	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater low temperature error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-3287	-	Multi Deck (Lower) Pickup Roller disengagement error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Lower Receptacle enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed). Cause: The Pickup Assembly Separation Roller of the Lower Receptacle cannot stop at home position. Measures: Replace the Pickup Unit, harness or the PCB.

04-9061	-	Error in Multi Deck Power Supply Fan
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Check connection of the connector. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM001).

04-9064	-	Error in Multi Deck Pickup Motor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Deck Pickup Motor. 2. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

04-9065	-	Multi Deck communication error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. The Multi Deck enters limited functions mode (operation cannot be performed). Cause: The I/F connection is detected, but communication is not available. Measures: Replace the I/F Cable or the PCB.

04-9090	**-**	**OHT sensor (PS29) adjustment failure**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: OHT detection cannot be performed. Cause: An adjustment of the OHT sensor (PS29) failed at initial rotation. Measures: Re-adjust during pre-rotation.
06-0002	**-**	**Fixing Film life alarm 1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 10,000) leads to E008-0003.
06-0004	**-**	**Fixing Assembly torque overload warning alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 10,000) leads to E008-0001.
06-0007	**-**	**Succeeded in retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt (front side)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt was performed successfully. Frequent occurrence of this alarm may lead to a Fixing Lower Belt full displacement error. Early replacement of the Fixing Lower Belt is recommended.
06-0008	**-**	**Succeeded in retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt (rear side)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt was performed successfully. Frequent occurrence of this alarm may lead to a Fixing Lower Belt full displacement error. Early replacement of the Fixing Lower Belt is recommended.
10-0001	**-**	**Toner Low (Black) alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0002	**-**	**Toner Low (Cyan) alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0003	**-**	**Toner Low (Magenta) alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0004	**-**	**Toner Low (Yellow) alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0013	**-**	**Communication error between the Color Sensor PCB and the DC Controller (at the time of writing)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Remedy: Check the following connectors: From the Color Sensor Driver PCB (UN121/J4200) to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2013, J2002) to the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1035) Replace the Color Sensor Driver PCB. (UN121: FM0-2935) Replace the DC Controller PCB. (UN2: FM0-2921) Clean or replace the Drawer Connector. J8023
10-0017	**-**	**Toner (Y) prior delivery alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0018	**-**	**Toner (M) prior delivery alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0019	**-**	**Toner (C) prior delivery alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0020	**-**	**Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.

10-0100	**-**	**Toner bottle replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Toner Container was detected.
10-0101	**-**	**Soiled Patch Sensor window (Y)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0102	**-**	**Soiled Patch Sensor window (M)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0103	**-**	**Soiled Patch Sensor window (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0104	**-**	**Soiled Patch Sensor window (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0305	**-**	**Toner bottle CPU communication error alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Measures: Check the connectors between the Toner Container ID Driver PCB (UN112/J4011) and DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1267) Replace the Toner Container ID Driver PCB. (UN112: FM0-2933) Replace the DC Controller PCB. (UN2: FM0-2921)
10-0401	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (Y)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0402	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (M)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0403	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0404	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
11-0001	**-**	**Waste Toner Container full level**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message "The waste toner container is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped. Cause: The Waste Toner Counter reaches full. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.
11-0010	**-**	**Display of Waste Toner Container preparation warning**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. (Continuous printing is enabled.) Cause: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning
13-0000	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-000A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-000B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-000C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0018	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-0019	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-001A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-001B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

13-001C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

30-0021	**-**	**Primary transfer ATVC control error (Y-color)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0022	**-**	**Primary transfer ATVC control error (M-color)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0023	**-**	**Primary transfer ATVC control error (C-color)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0024	**-**	**Primary transfer ATVC control error (Bk-color)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
34-0001	**-**	**Auto registration adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Zero (0) was entered in the reading data of auto registration pattern -> Due to misalignment in reading data as a result of misdetection that soil or scar on the belt was detected as pattern
34-0002	**-**	**Auto registration adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When there is abnormal data in 8 or more sets among the 10 auto registration pattern sets -> Due to misalignment in reading data as a result of misdetection that soil or scar on the belt is detected as pattern
34-0003	**-**	**Auto registration adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Timeout occurred due to unsuccess in reading 10 sets of auto registration pattern. Registration Patch Sensor failure, Registration Patch Sensor cleaning member covered the registration detection sensor, or no image drew on the ITB.
34-0004	**-**	**Image position correction patch correction alarm 2**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: None Cause: The horizontal scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded. - Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) - Failure of the laser scanner unit - Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit - Patch image failure Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. - Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. - If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.

34-0005	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm 3
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: None Cause: The horizontal scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded. - Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) - Failure of the laser scanner unit - Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit - Patch image failure Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. - Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. - If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.

34-0006	-	Horizontal scanning magnification ratio correction limiter was exceeded
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

34-0007	-	ITB home position error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An error was detected at ITB home position.

34-0010	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

34-0412	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: The background level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) exceeded 2FFh at background correction. Measures: 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.

34-0511	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0512	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0513	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0711	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0712	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0713	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194. Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment. Measures: a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0911	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction. Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0912	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction. Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-0913	-	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction. Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-1001	-	ITB Steering Motor retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: If the error occurs in succession, E075-0000 is notified. Measures: If it occurs frequently, check/replace the related parts shown below. [Related parts] - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive HP Sensor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3/J7416) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive Motor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Steering Drive Motor (M4/J7414) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING) - Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Steering Drive Motor (M4) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY)

34-1011	-	Minor color displacement correction error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-1012	-	Minor color displacement correction error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-1013	-	Minor color displacement correction error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement. a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

34-4101	-	Laser voltage error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.

34-4201	-	Laser voltage error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.

34-4301	**-**	**Laser voltage error (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.
34-4401	**-**	**Laser voltage error (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.
35-0013	**-**	**Transfer Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement completion button of Transfer Roller was pressed or the counter was cleared.
35-0019	**-**	**Fixing belt unit replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
35-0104	**-**	**Pressure Belt Unit replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
35-0105	**-**	**Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
35-0106	**-**	**Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
36-0021	**-**	**Fixing refresh roller cleaning completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
37-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

37-1000	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

37-2000	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

38-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

38-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

40-0070	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0071	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0072	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0073	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0074	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0075	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0094	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0120	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0121	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0122	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

40-0123	-	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

43-0070	-	Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0071	**-**	**Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0072	**-**	**Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0073	**-**	**Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0074	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0075	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0094	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0120	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0121	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0122	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0123	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
50-0007	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Post-separation Sensor 3**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2). Measures: Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) (periodical maintenance).
50-0008	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Lead Sensor 1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4). Measures: Clean the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) (periodical maintenance).
50-0009	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Delivery Sensor**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Delivery Sensor (PCB5). Measures: Clean the Delivery Sensor (PCB5) (periodical maintenance).
50-0010	**-**	**Alarm due to original separation failure**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times. Measures: Check the rotation of the Pickup Motor (M1) -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if the paper lint is at the pickup slot.

50-0013	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Registration Sensor**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Registration Sensor (PCB3). Measures: Clean the Registration Sensor (PCB3) (periodical maintenance).
50-0014	**-**	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
60-0001	**-**	**Shift Tray alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped. Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected. Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -> Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).
61-0001	**-**	**No staple**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Operation : Print operation is suspended after user message is displayed on the Control Panel. Printing operation is suspended when operating side-staple job during a print job. Recovery method : Replenish with staples.
62-0001	**-**	**No staple (saddle assembly)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Operation : Print operation is suspended after user message is displayed on the Control Panel. Printing operation is suspended when operating side-staple job during a print job. Recovery method : Replenish with staples.
64-0003	**-**	**Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.
64-0004	**-**	**Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0005	**-**	**Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0006	**-**	**Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.
64-0007	**-**	**Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0008	**-**	**Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
66-0001	**-**	**P-binder: Glue is about to be empty.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents: Glue in the glue supply bottle is empty. Operation: Paper stack that is under booklet operation is delivered and operation stops.

66-0002	**-**	**P-binder: Replacement timing of blade is reached.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:Number of times that the blade is used reaches the usage assurance times. Operation:Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. Measures:Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66-0003	**-**	**P-binder: Replacement timing of blade mount is reached.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Number of times that the blade mount is moved reaches 9 times. Operation:Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. Measures:Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66-0004	**-**	**P-binder: Full of cut dust is detected.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:Full of cut dust is detected. Operation:Next paper stack's registration is corrected at the blade and the operation stops.
67-0001	**-**	**Inserter: Drive switch motor does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67-0002	**-**	**Inserter: Drive switch motor does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67-0003	**-**	**Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter upper tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67-0004	**-**	**Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not return to the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67-0005	**-**	**Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67-0006	**-**	**Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:It does not return to the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67-0007	**-**	**Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:At the fitst initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of upper tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation:The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.

67-0008	**-**	**Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Contents:At the fitst initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of lower tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation:The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
69-0001	**-**	**Fore Edge Trimmer Trim Section Blower Fan 1 alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The Blower Fan 1 does not rotate at the specified speed. Cause :Error in the Blower Fan 1 of the Trim Section or error in the harness Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any scrapings get caught in the fan. 3. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector. => Disconnect and then connect it if necessary. 4. Replace the fan. 5. Replace the PCB and the connector
69-0002	**-**	**Fore Edge Trimmer Trim Section Blower Fan 2 alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: The Blower Fan 2 does not rotate at the specified speed. Cause :Error in the Blower Fan 2 of the Trim Section or error in the harness Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any scrapings get caught in the fan. 3. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector. => Disconnect and then connect it if necessary. 4. Replace the fan. 5. Replace the PCB and the connector
73-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0008	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0009	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0010	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0011	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0012	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
73-0013	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

73-0014	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0015	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0016	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0017	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0018	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0019	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0020	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0021	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0022	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0023	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0024	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0025	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
73-0026	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
75-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-4002	-	While there was no image forward start command from the external controller
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: It is displayed only when the external controller is connected. Cause: While there was no image forward start command from the external controller, disconnection of the predetermined communication port between the external controller and the host machine was detected. Measures: It is not necessary to perform a remedy for this alarm. If E677-0080 has occurred, it can be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power of the external controller and the host machine which is the measure for the error. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has recovered to the initial state, no measures need to be performed. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has not recovered to the initial state, power of the external controller and the host machine is turned OFF and then ON.

75-4004	-	While there was no image forward completion command from the external controller
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: It is displayed only when the external controller is connected. Cause: While there was no image forward completion command from the external controller, disconnection of the predetermined communication port between the external controller and the host machine was detected. Measures: It is not necessary to perform a remedy for this alarm. If E677-0080 has occurred, it can be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power of the external controller and the host machine which is the measure for the error. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has recovered to the initial state, no measures need to be performed. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has not recovered to the initial state, power of the external controller and the host machine is turned OFF and then ON.

75-400F	-	Disconnection of the communication port from the external controller
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: It is displayed only when the external controller is connected. Cause: Disconnection of the communication port from the external controller. Measures: It is not necessary to perform a remedy for this alarm. If E677-0080 has occurred, it can be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power of the external controller and the host machine which is the measure for the error. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has recovered to the initial state, no measures need to be performed. If E677 has not occurred and the machine has not recovered to the initial state, power of the external controller and the host machine is turned OFF and then ON.

75-9101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-9102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-9103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-9104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-9105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-9106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9107	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9108	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9109	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-910F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9110	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9117	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9118	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9119	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-911F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-9120	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B107	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B108	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B109	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B10F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B110	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

75-B116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B117	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B118	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B119	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11B	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11C	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11D	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11E	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B11F	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

75-B120	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

76-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

76-0002	-	Insufficient work area
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Work area of the font that is downloaded at Resource Download is insufficient. Delete the unnecessary font.

76-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

76-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

76-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

76-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
76-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
76-0008	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
78-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
78-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
79-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
79-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
79-0003	**-**	**Memory insufficient**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		[PCL5] Change the mode of the printer driver (Property > Quality > Advanced Settings... > Graphics Mode > Raster Mode).
79-0004	**-**	**Download overflow**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		After deleting the download resource, turn OFF and then ON the power.
80-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
80-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
80-0010	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
80-0011	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
80-0015	**-**	**Invalid BDL data**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Use the latest version of the printer driver for the model.
80-0016	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
80-0018	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

80-0019	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
81-0001	**-**	**Invalid data**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The user printed data in an unsupported format. If possible, obtain the data from the user and send it to CINC.
81-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
81-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
81-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
81-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
83-0005	**-**	**PDF memory insufficient**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Reduce the size of the PDF file to be printed, or split the file into parts and print them again. In some cases, it can be printed properly by opening the file with the application software and using the printer driver.
83-0015	**-**	**PDF data decoding error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Check the password and the authentication settings.
83-0016	**-**	**PDF print range error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Specify the print range again that can be printed
83-0017	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-
85-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		-

85-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-000A	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-0F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1112	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1113	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1114	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1115	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1201	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1202	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1203	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1204	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1205	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1211	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1212	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1213	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1214	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1215	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1301	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-1302	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-1F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2112	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2113	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2114	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2115	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2201	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2202	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2203	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2204	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2205	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2211	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2212	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2213	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2214	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2215	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2301	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2302	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2C14	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2C15	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D01	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D02	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D03	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D04	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D05	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D11	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D12	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D13	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D14	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2D15	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2E01	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2E02	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2E03	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-2E04	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-2F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-3F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4C14	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4C15	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D01	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D02	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D03	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D04	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D05	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D11	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D12	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D13	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D14	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4D15	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4E01	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4E02	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4E03	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-4E04	-	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-4F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5C14	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5C15	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D01	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D02	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D03	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D04	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D05	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D11	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D12	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D13	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D14	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5D15	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5E01	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5E02	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5E03	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	
85-5E04	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-5F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-6F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7001	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7002	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7003	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7004	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7005	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7011	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7012	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7013	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7014	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7015	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7101	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7102	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7103	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7104	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7105	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7111	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7112	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7113	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7114	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7115	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7201	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7202	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7203	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7204	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7205	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7211	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7212	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7213	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7214	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7215	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7301	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7302	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7303	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7304	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7305	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7311	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7312	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7313	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7314	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7315	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7401	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7402	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7403	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7404	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7405	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7411	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7412	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7413	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7414	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7415	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7501	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7502	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7503	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7504	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7505	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7511	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7512	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7513	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7514	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7515	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7601	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7602	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7603	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7604	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7605	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7611	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7612	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7613	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7614	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7615	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7701	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7702	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7703	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7704	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7705	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7711	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7712	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7713	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7714	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7715	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7801	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7802	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7803	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7804	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7805	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7811	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7812	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7813	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7814	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7815	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7901	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7902	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7903	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7904	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7905	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7911	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7912	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7913	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7914	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7915	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7A15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7B15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7C15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7D15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7E15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F01	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F02	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F03	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F04	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F05	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F11	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F12	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F13	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F14	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

85-7F15	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-	

Service Mode

Overview

Instructions on how to use service mode items can be found within the service mode itself.
The information explains what items have been added or changed from previous models.
For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

Entering Service Mode

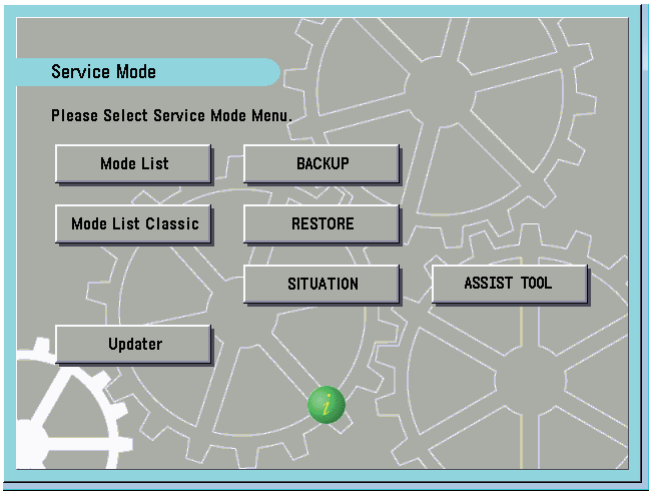
Contact the sales company for the method to enter service mode.

Points to note when using Service Mode

- When setting or executing in Service Mode, do not open or close the cover and turn off the power while "active" is displayed. This may cause Service Mode to set incorrectly or fail to execute.
- In service mode, it may list "Do not use this at the normal service." in "Points to Note when Using". The followings indicate when this item should be used.
  - The case when a setting value needs to be input on clearing RAM when replacing the PCB (Clearly indicated in the use case)
  - The case when instructed by the service office (due to reasons as having the large negative effects, difficult settings, etc.)
  - The case of performing the individual measure (due to the tender business, etc.)
    Do not use in cases that are not mentioned above.

Service Mode Menu

TOP Screen



MODELIST

The sevice mode list (with explain on the "i" button) is displayed.

MODELIST CLASSIC

The old sevice mode list (without explanation on the "i" button) is displayed

SERVICE BROWSER

Service browser function
(* The selection button is displayed only when the service browser has been enable from service mode.)

Updater

The function to upgrade the version using CDS

BACKUP

The function to backup the service mode setting values

RESTORE

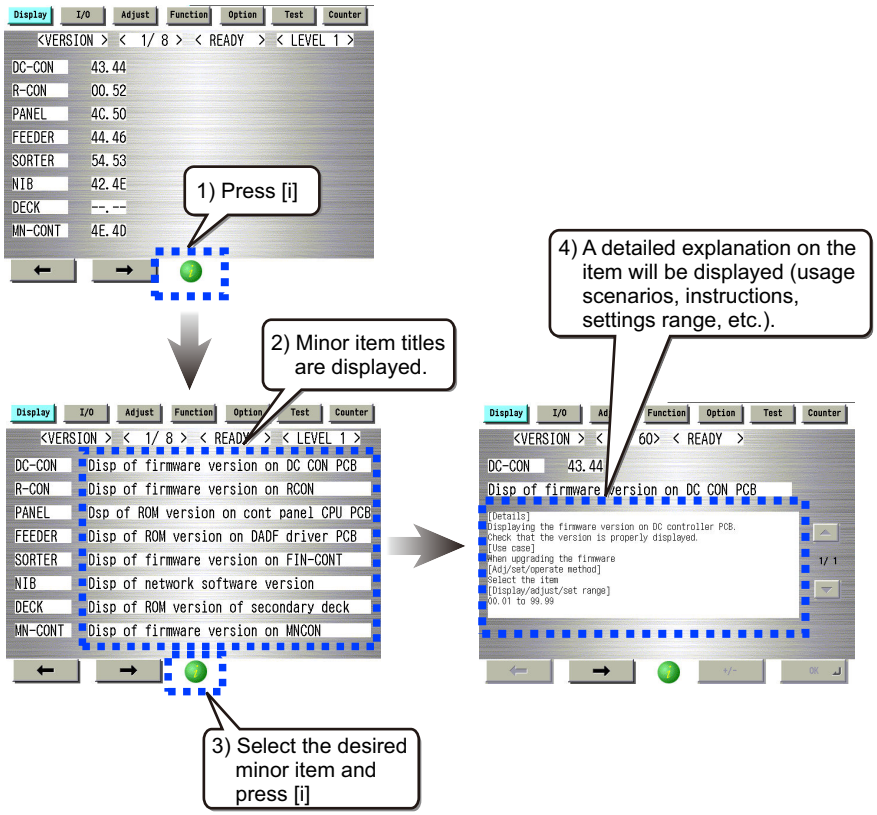
The function to restore the service mode setting values

SITUATION

The function to search service mode in accordance with the purpose

Service mode item explanations

Explanatory texts for the initial window, main items, sub items and minor items can be displayed.
Select the desired initial window, main item, sub item or minor item, then pres [i] (Information button) to display an explanatory text (hereafter, service mode contents) on the selected item.
E.g., COPIER > DISPLAY > Version window



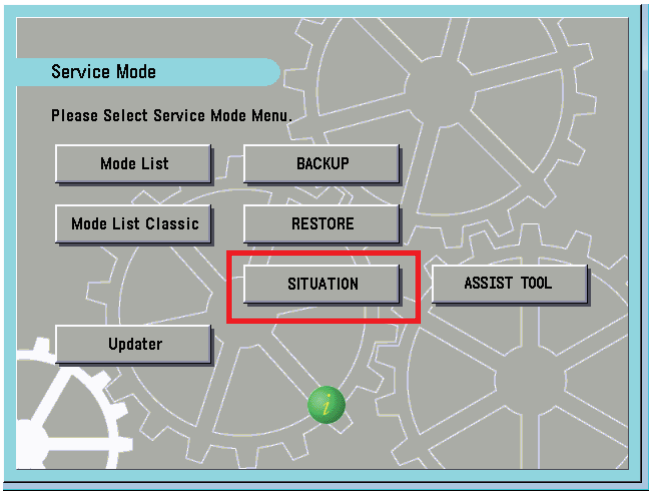
- The service mode contents can be displayed in J/E/F/I/G/S languages.
- Service mode contents, like system software, can be upgraded by SST.

I/O information enhancement

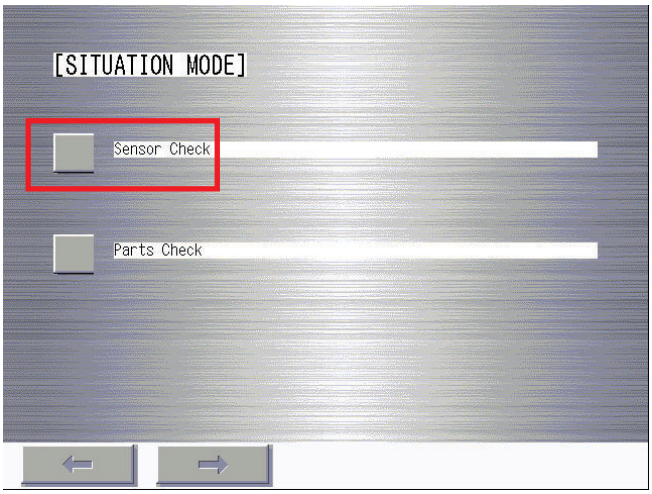
In situation mode of service mode, the searchability of an electrical component has been improved. Moreover, the signal input/output (I/O) state of the electrical components (sensors, motors, fans, etc.) in use can be checked on the screen.

1. **Start service mode.**

2. **Select "SITUATION".**

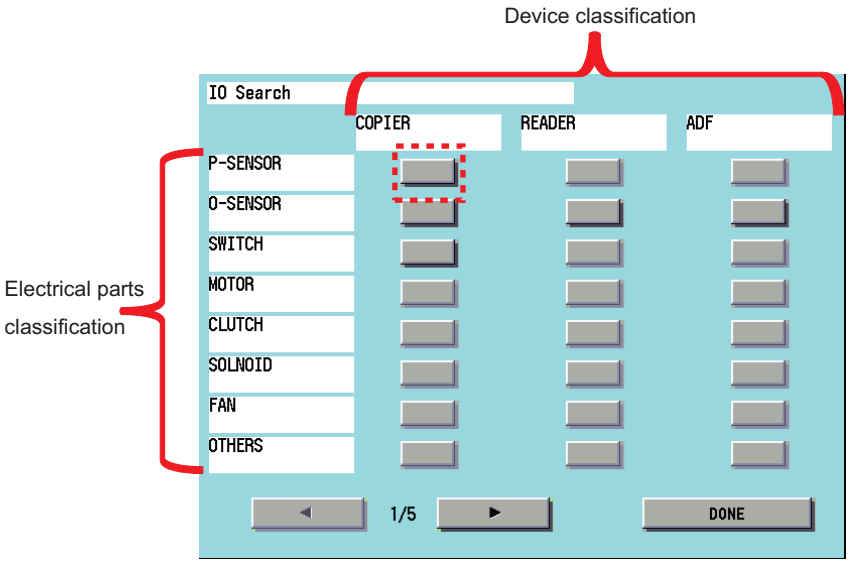


3. **On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".**

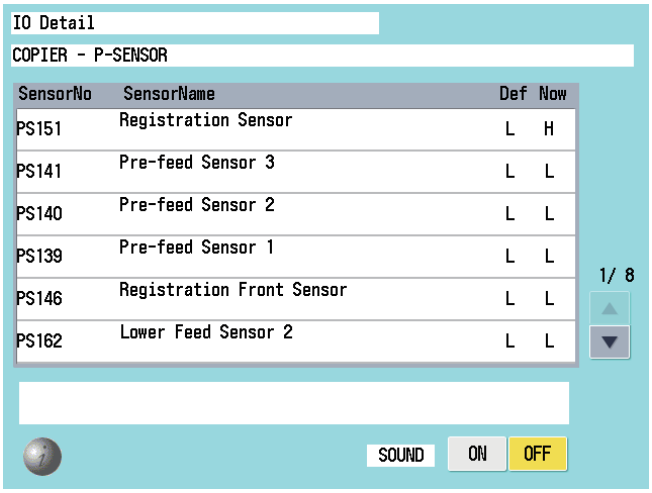


4. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**

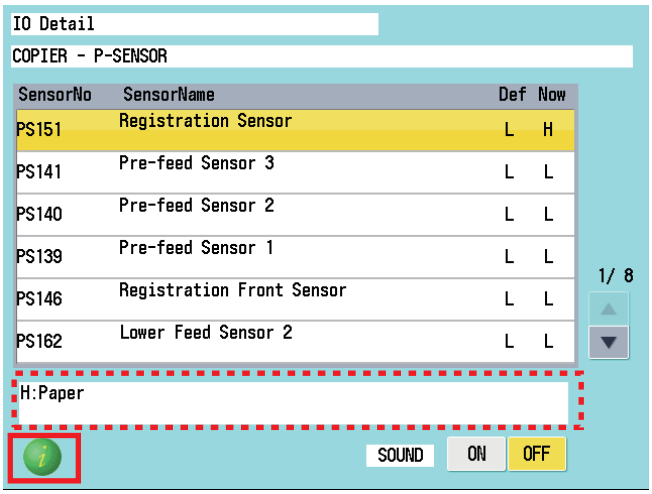
   Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



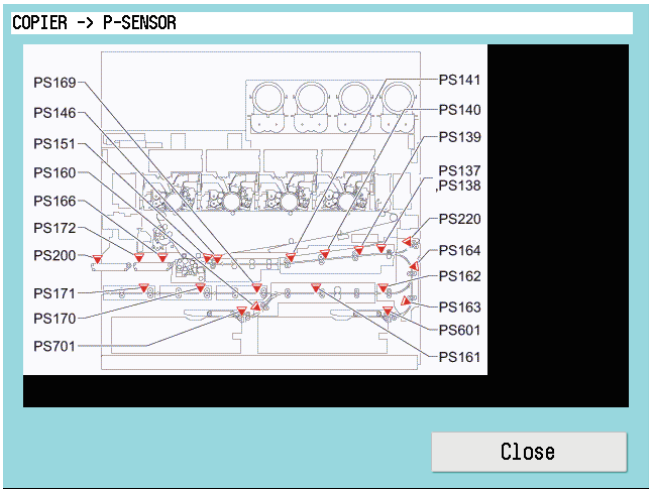
5. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.**



6. **Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.**



7. **If the "i" button is pressed, the screen displaying the electrical parts array will appear.**

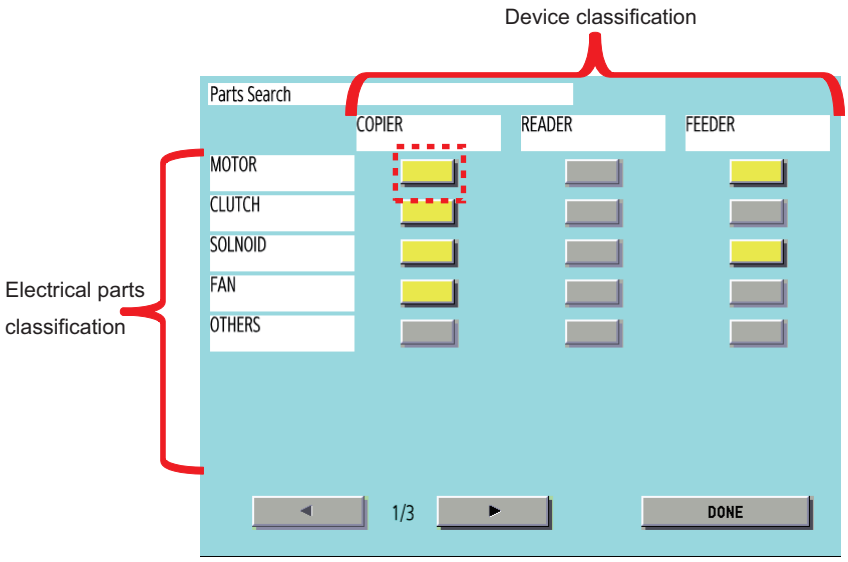


Operation Check of Electrical Components

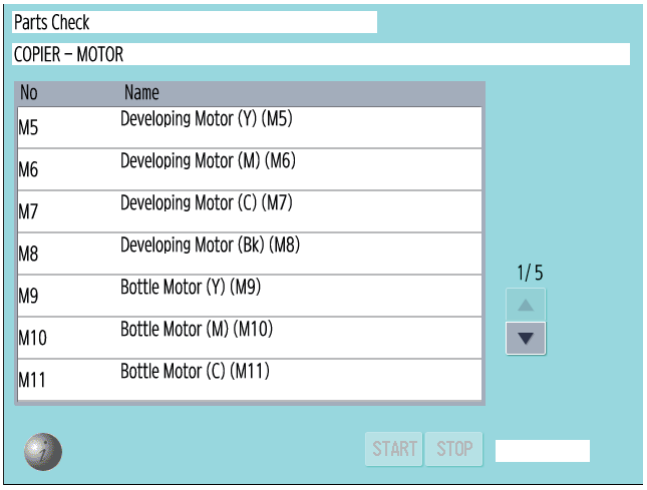
In situation mode of service mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), operation of those that can operate alone can be checked on the Parts Check screen.

NOTE:
The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

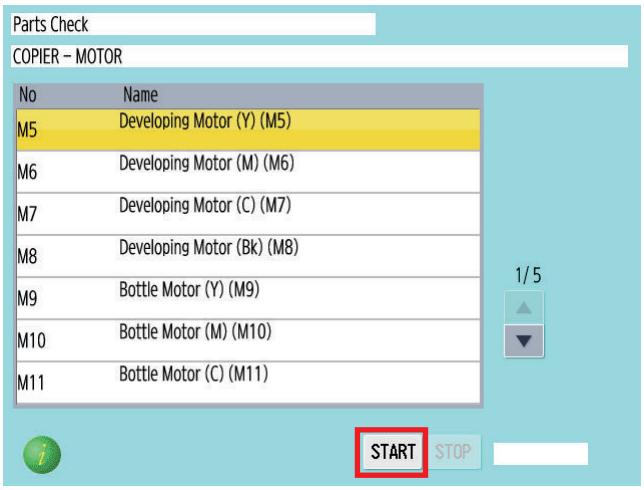
1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION MODE > Parts Check.**
2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



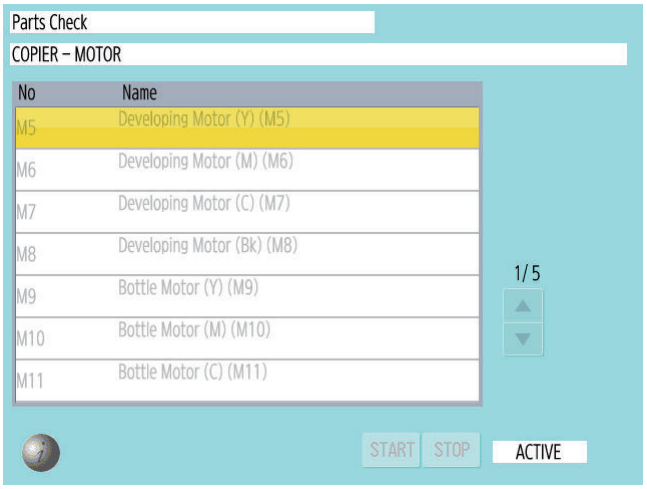
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**

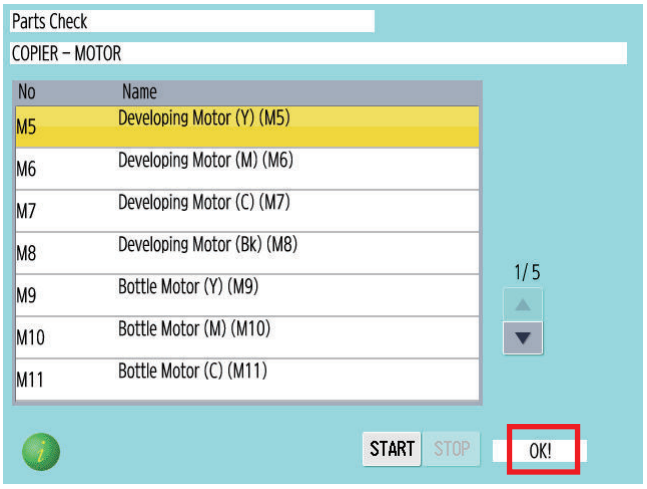


4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**

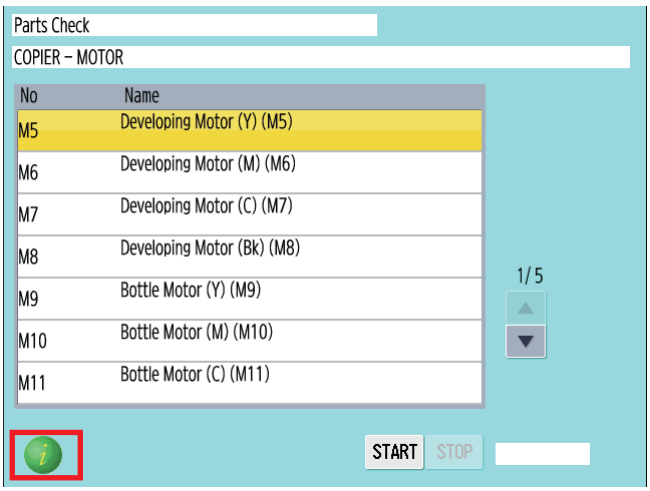


5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

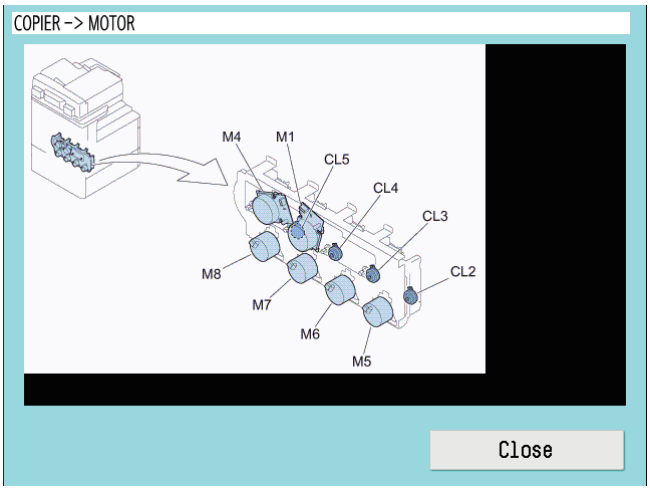




[i] : Press the button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.

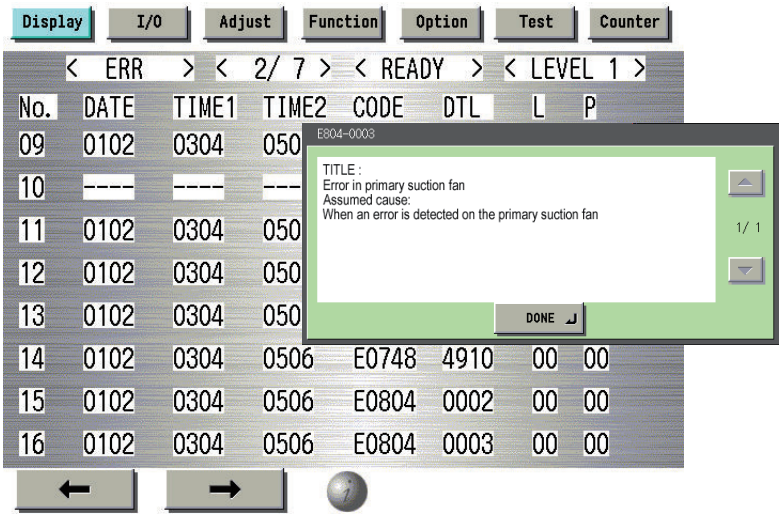


6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.

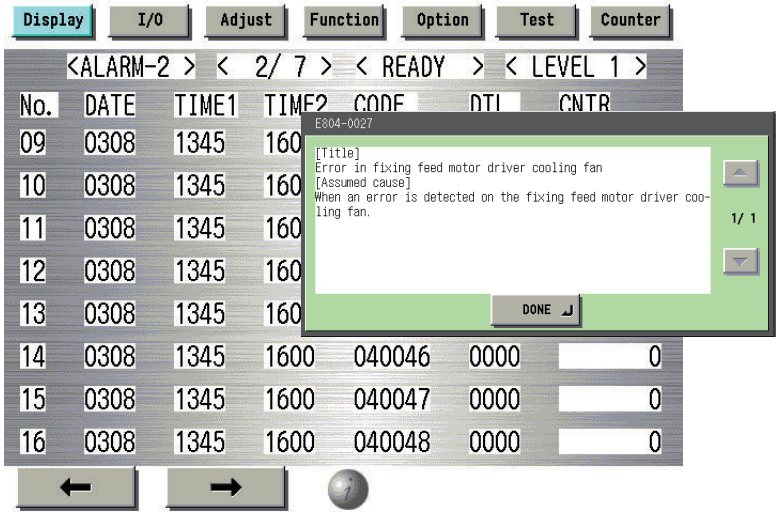


Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description

The detail description of each code can be viewed on the error code and alarm code occurrence record screen.
ERROR CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR



ALARM CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR



Security features

To prevent unauthorized access to Service Mode, Password set is enabled.

■ Related Service Mode

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode (service mode)

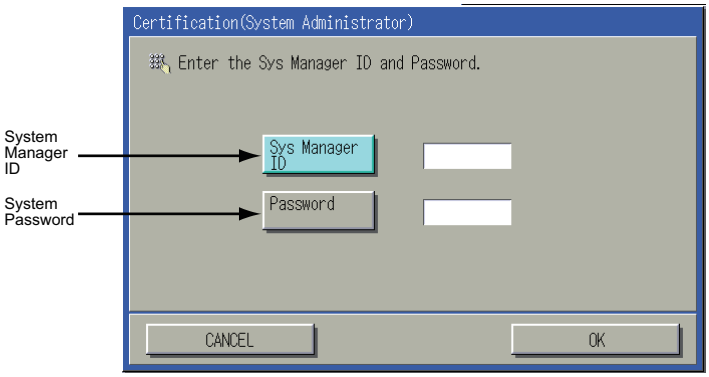
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
  <Setting range>
  0: No password [Default]
  1: Service engineer
  2: System administrator + Service engineer

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode (service mode: Lv.2)

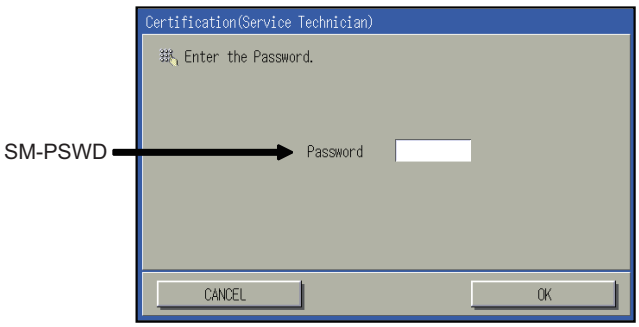
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD
  <Setting range>
  ******** (Eight-digit number) [Default: 11111111]
  To enhance security, be sure to change the password from the default value.

Once the above setting is specified, the password entry screen is displayed when getting into the service mode.

1. **Go through the following: Settings/Registration > System Manager Settings > System Manager Information Settings; and enter the "System Manager ID" and "Password", and then press OK button.**



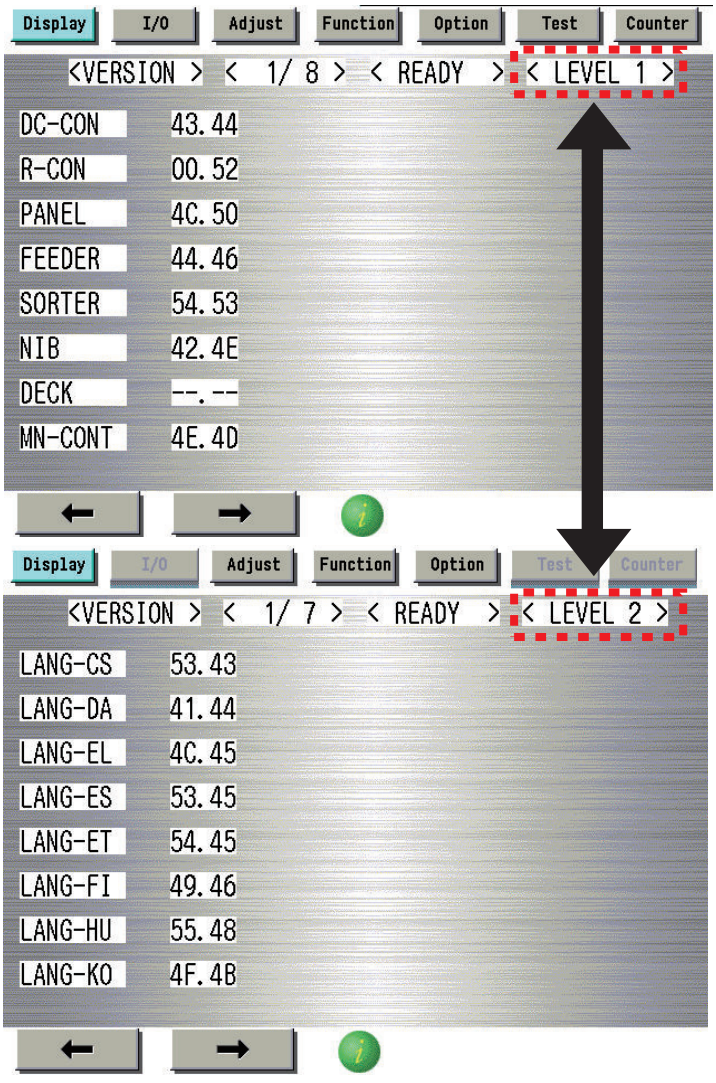
2. **Enter the password for service engineer (COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD), and press OK button.**



NOTE:
In the case that you forget the password for service engineer, the password function can be cancelled by using the Service Support Tool (SST).

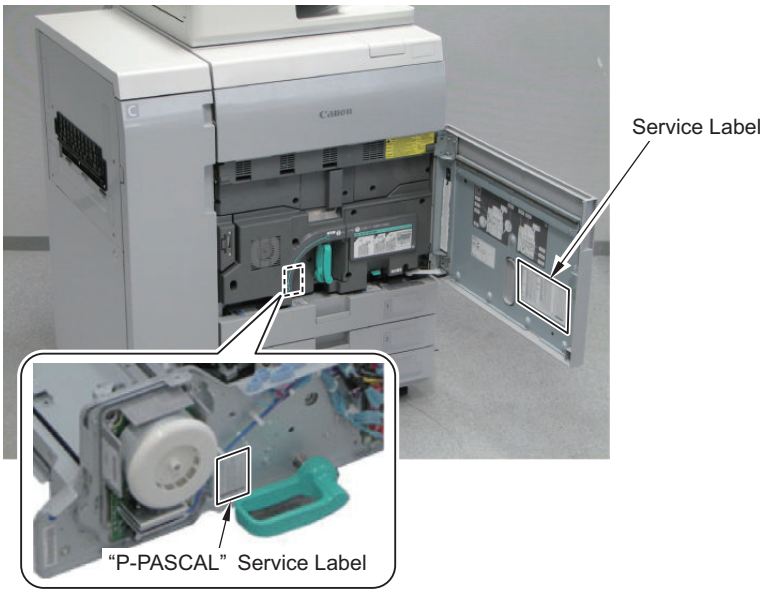
Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)

Switching screens between level 1 and 2 has been made easier.
When level 1 screen is displayed, press <LEVEL 1> in the right upper side of the screen, and it will switch to level 2.



Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.
In addition, each item in service mode
COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL
is adjusted per Fixing Feed Unit.
Therefore, when replacing the DC Controller/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value shown on the service label for "P-PASCAL" item affixed to the location shown below that was hidden beneath the removed Front Cover of the Fixing Feed Unit.



The data output of the service data print

■ Overview

- Data output of service print such as P-PRINT is supported.
- Service mode level 1 > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT-FILE > [OK].
  The created data file is saved in the HDD of the machine.
- The created (saved) data is deleted when it is moved to a USB memory device.
- Even if the machine has stopped operation due to a no-paper error, data can be moved to the USB memory device as long as the machine can enter download mode.

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Item name	Title
CP-PRINT	Print output mode for color assurance
D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error logs
KEY-HIST	Output of Control Panel Key input logs
PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
TNRB-PRT	Printing of Toner Bottle ID report
USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration list
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
PSCL-PRT	Output of gradation adjustment log report

■ Content of the report output of gradation adjustment history (PSCL-PRT)

● Example of report output

```
**********************************
***   CALIBRATION LOG REPORT   ***
**********************************

TYPE        DATE    TIME    CNT         RES    INFO
FUL-01      0622    0829    00000016           02
FUL-02      ----    0000    00000000           00
FUL-03      0604    1437    00000001           02
FULR-01     0622    0832    00000015    OK     01
FULR-02     ----    0000    00000000           00
FULR-03     0604    1443    00000001    OK     01
FULQ-01     0622    0832    00000015    OK     01
FULQ-02     ----    0000    00000000           00
FULQ-03     0604    1443    00000001    OK     01
QUI-01      0225    1055    00000001           02
```

● Content of report

Type of calibration			TYPE	Date and Time
Full Adjust				
	Execution of Full Adjust	Speed 1	FUL-01	When printing of the 1st sheet is started
		Speed 2	FUL-02	When printing of the 1st sheet is started
		Speed 3	FUL-03	When printing of the 1st sheet is started
	Result of Full Adjust	Speed 1	FULR-01	After all sheets of paper have been read
		Speed 2	FULR-02	After all sheets of paper have been read
		Speed 3	FULR-03	After all sheets of paper have been read
	Dhalf at full adjustment	Speed 1	FULQ-01	After ITB patch has been read
		Speed 2	FULQ-02	After ITB patch has been read
		Speed 3	FULQ-03	After ITB patch has been read
Quick Adjust				
	Execution of Quick Adjust	Speed 1	QUI-01	At the time of start
		Speed 2	QUI-02	At the time of start
		Speed 3	QUI-03	At the time of start
	Start of timer	Full speed	QUIT	At the time of start
	Result of Quick Adjust	Speed 1	QUIR-01	After ITB patch has been read
		Speed 2	QUIR-02	After ITB patch has been read
		Speed 3	QUIR-03	After ITB patch has been read
Third party calibration				
	Execution of calibration		DFE	After reading
Correct Shading				
	Execution of Correct Shading		SHA	When the result is saved
Auto Correct Color Tone Settings				
	Registration of correction pattern	Pattern 2	COLR-02	After reading
		Pattern 3	COLR-03	After reading
		Pattern 4	COLR-04	After reading
		Pattern 5	COLR-05	After reading
	Execution of correction		COL	After reading
Media PASCAL				
	Register Paper to Adjust	Paper to Adjust 1-Speed 1	MED-01	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 2-Speed 1	MED-02	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 3-Speed 1	MED-03	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 1-Speed 2	MED-04	After reading

Type of calibration			TYPE	Date and Time
	Register Paper to Adjust	Paper to Adjust 2-Speed 2	MED-05	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 3-Speed 2	MED-06	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 1-Speed 3	MED-07	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 2-Speed 3	MED-08	After reading
		Paper to Adjust 3-Speed 3	MED-09	After reading

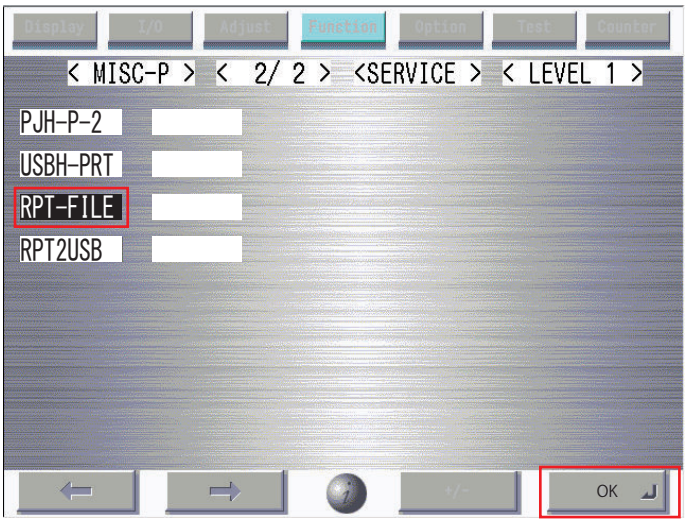
■ How to Move Service Print Files to a USB Memory Device

● Preparation

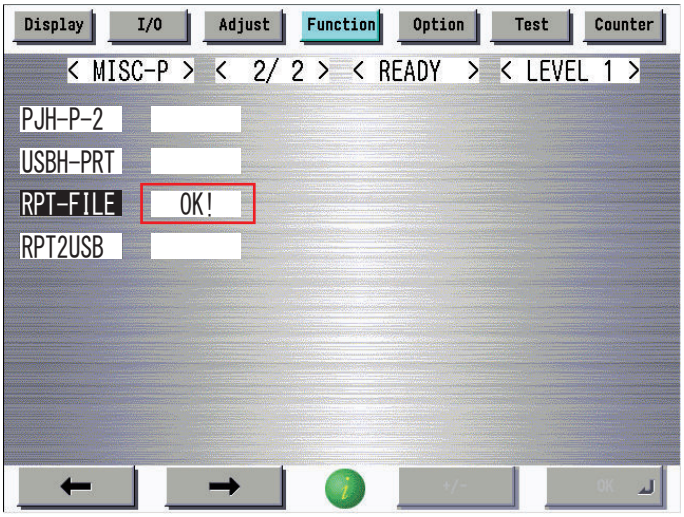
- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

● operation

1. **Select service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press "OK“.**

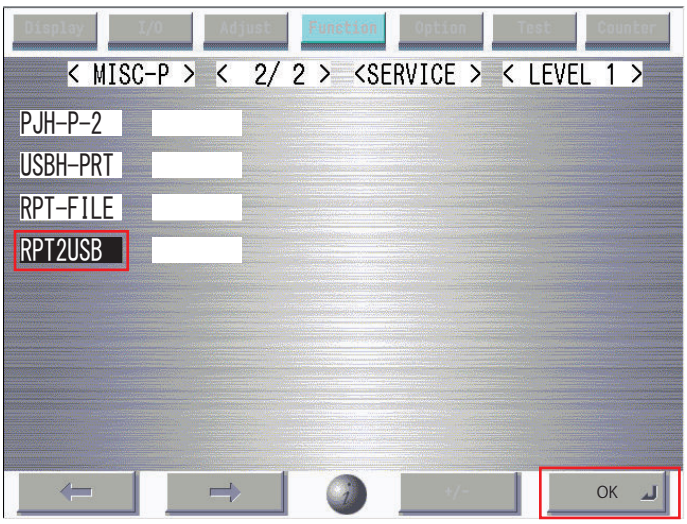


2. **Generating report file**
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

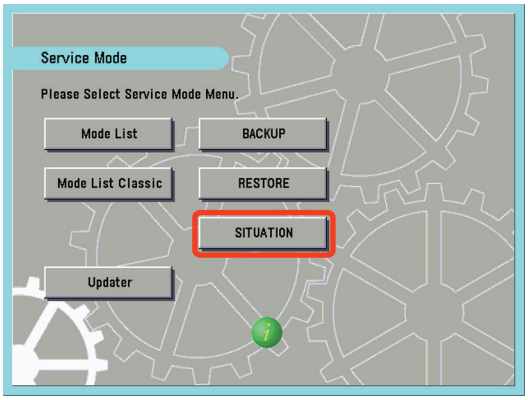
4. **Select service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press "OK".**



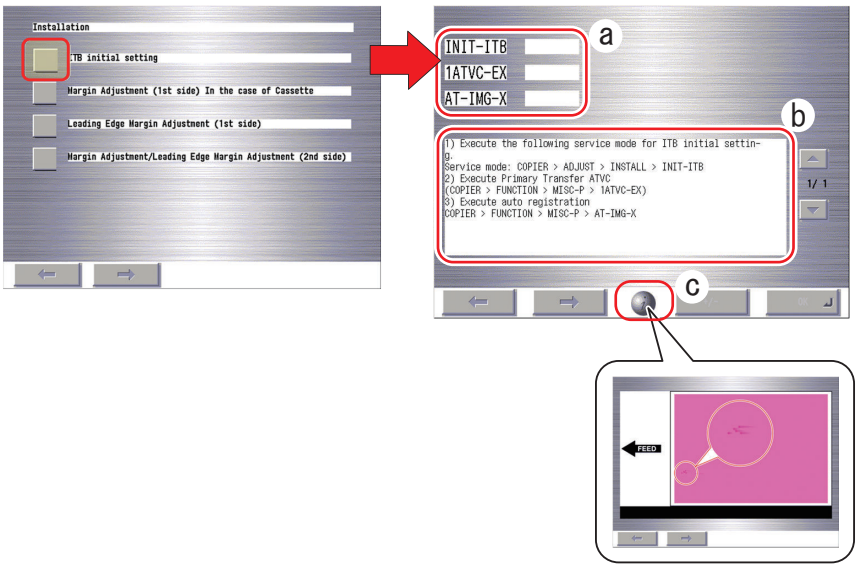
NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

Introduction of situation mode

Situation mode has been newly added to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



The following three points are made available depending on each situation:
a) Display of related service mode when an adjustment is necessary
b) Display of causes and remedies
c) Display of related images


Installation
ITB initial setting
Margin Adjustment (1st side) In the case of Cassette
Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)
Margin Adjustment/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)
INIT-ITB
1ATVC-EX
AT-IMG-X
a
b
c
1) Execute the following service mode for ITB initial settin-
g.
Service mode: COPIER > ADJUST > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2) Execute Primary Transfer ATVC
(COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX)
3) Execute auto registration
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X
1/ 1
FEED

COPIER

DISPLAY

■ VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	**1**	**Display of RCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO	**1**	**Display of ECO-ID PCB firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the ECO-ID PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Display of FIN-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	**1**	**Display of network software version**
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	**1**	**Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RUI	**1**	**Display of remote UI version**
Detail		To display the version of remote UI.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	**1**	**Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit**
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EN	**1**	**Display of English language file version**
Detail		To display the version of English language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-JP	**1**	**Display of Japanese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID	**2**	**Display of ECO-ID code**
Detail		To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEAP	**1**	**Display of MEAP contents version**
Detail		To display the version of MEAP contents in HDD.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OCR-CN	**1**	**Display of Chinese OCR: simplified**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese OCR (simplified). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OCR-JP	**1**	**Display of Japanese OCR version**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese OCR. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OCR-KR	**1**	**Display of Korean OCR version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean OCR. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

OCR-TW	**1**	**Display of Chinese OCR ver: traditional**
Detail	To display the version of Chinese OCR (traditional). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOOTROM	**1**	**Display of BOOTROM version**
Detail	To display the version of BOOTROM.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-JA	**1**	**Dspl of Japanese voice dictionary ver**
Detail	To display the version of Japanese voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-EN	**1**	**Dspl of English voice dictionary version**
Detail	To display the version of English voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-IT	**1**	**Dspl of Italian voice dictionary version**
Detail	To display the version of Italian voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-FR	**1**	**Dspl of French voice dictionary version**
Detail	To display the version of French voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-ES	**1**	**Dspl of Spanish voice dictionary version**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
TTS-DE	**1**	**Dspl of German voice dictionary version**
Detail	To display the version of German voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

WEB-BRWS	**1**	**Display of Web browser version**
Detail		To display the version of Web browser. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
STK-IF	**1**	**Firmware version of Relay PCB: Stacker**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Stacker.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
STACK	**1**	**Display of Stacker firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Stacker.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BND-IF	**1**	**Firmware ver of Relay PCB:Perfect Binder**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BND-MSTR	**1**	**Dspl of Perfect Binder main ROM version**
Detail		To display the main ROM version of Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BND-SLAV	**1**	**Dspl of Perfect Binder sub ROM version**
Detail		To display the sub ROM version of Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BND-TRIM	**1**	**Firmware ver of Perfect Binder Trimmer**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Trimmer connected to the Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

WEBDAV	**1**	**Display of WebDAV version**
Detail		To display the version of "WebDAV" file. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
IOCS	**1**	**Display of BIOS version**
Detail		To display the BIOS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SYSTEM	**1**	**Dspl Linux kernel/tool/driver/file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ROOT	**1**	**Display of ROOT version**
Detail		To display the ROOT version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TRIM	**1**	**Display of Trimmer ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Trimmer.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TRIM2	**1**	**Dspl 2-Knife Booklet Trimmer firm ver**
Detail		To display the firmware version of 2-Knife Booklet Trimmer.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FOLD	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Folding Unit ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INS	**1**	**Display of Inserter ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Inserter.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INS-IF	**1**	**Dspl of Inserter Relay PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Inserter Relay PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PUNCH-IF	**1**	**Dspl of Multi-hole Puncher IFU ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Interface Unit for Multi-hole Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
UI-RES	**1**	**Display of UI resource file version**
Detail		To display the UIRES version. UIRES consists of the resource file which is necessary to display the native screen (top screen and software keyboard screen) of UI.
Use Case		When checking the version at the time of downloading UIRES to MFP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-AP	**1**	**Display of COPY (JAVA UI) version**
Detail		To display the version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-AP	**1**	**Display of SEND (JAVA UI) version**
Detail		To display the version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-AP	**1**	**Display of BOX (JAVA UI) version**
Detail		To display the version of BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-AP	**1**	**Display of RUI portal version**
Detail		To display the version of RUI portal.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FR	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-IT	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DE	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ES	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ZH	**2**	**Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-TW	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-KO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version**
Detail	To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-CS	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version**
Detail	To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-DA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version**
Detail	To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-EL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-ET	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-FI	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-HU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-NL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-NO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PT	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SV	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ID	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-BU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CR	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-RM	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TH	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-VN	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FR	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-IT	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DE	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-ES	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ZH	**2**	**Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TW	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-KO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CS	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ET	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FI	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-HU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-NL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-NO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-PL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-PT	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SV	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ID	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-BU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CR	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RM	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TH	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-VN	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FR	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-IT	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DE	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ES	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ZH	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TW	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-KO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CS	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-EL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-ET	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-FI	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-HU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-NL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-NO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-PL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-PT	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-RU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CSTMN-SL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-SV	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ID	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-BU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CR	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RM	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TH	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-VN	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FR	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility French file ver**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-IT	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DE	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility German file ver**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ES	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ZH	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TW	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-KO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CS	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-DA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ET	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FI	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-HU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PT	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-RU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SV	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ID	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-BU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CR	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RM	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SK	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TK	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-CA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TH	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-VN	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ERS-FR	**1**	**Display of ERS French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-IT	**1**	**Display of ERS Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DE	**1**	**Display of ERS German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ES	**1**	**Display of ERS Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ZH	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-TW	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-KO	**2**	**Display of ERS Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CS	**2**	**Display of ERS Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DA	**2**	**Display of ERS Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-EL	**2**	**Display of ERS Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ET	**2**	**Display of ERS Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-FI	**2**	**Display of ERS Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-HU	**2**	**Display of ERS Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NL	**2**	**Display of ERS Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NO	**2**	**Display of ERS Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PL	**2**	**Display of ERS Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PT	**2**	**Display of ERS Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RU	**2**	**Display of ERS Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SL	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-SV	**2**	**Display of ERS Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ID	**2**	**Display of ERS Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-BU	**2**	**Display of ERS Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CR	**2**	**Display of ERS Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RM	**2**	**Display of ERS Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SK	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TK	**2**	**Display of ERS Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-CA	**2**	**Display of ERS Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TH	**2**	**Display of ERS Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-VN	**2**	**Display of ERS Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ROM-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (Y) version**
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-M	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (M) version**
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-C	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (C) version**
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-K	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) version**
Detail		To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
Use Case		When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	**2**	**Dspl of Vietnamese language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FR	**1**	**Display of BOX appli French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-IT	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DE	**1**	**Display of BOX appli German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ES	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TW	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-KO	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CS	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DA	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-EL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ET	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FI	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-HU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NO	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-PL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PT	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SL	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SV	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ID	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-BU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CR	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RM	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-SK	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-TK	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-CA	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-TH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-VN	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-AP	**1**	**Display of job hold application version**
Detail	To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-FR	**1**	**Dspl of job hold French file version**
Detail	To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-IT	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Italian file version**
Detail	To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-DE	**1**	**Dspl of job hold German file version**
Detail	To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-ES	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ZH	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TW	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-KO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CS	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-EL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ET	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FI	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-HU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-PL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-PT	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SV	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-ID	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the Indonesian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-BU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CR	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RM	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TH	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Thai file version**
Detail	To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-VN	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version**
Detail	To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
WSDS-AP	**1**	**Display of WSD-SCAN (JAVA UI) version**
Detail	To display the version of WSD-SCAN application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

IMLUT	**1**	**Dspl image processing coefficient file**
Detail		To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB1	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB2	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB3	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 3**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 3.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH-CM	**1**	**Comctn area firm ver: Multi Func P-Punch**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the communication area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
PUNCH-MN	**1**	**Control area firm ver:Multi Func P-Punch**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the control area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

■ ACC-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

FEEDER	**1**	**Display of DADF connection state**
Detail		To display the connection state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not yet connected, 1: Connected

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SORTER	**1**	**Install state of Finisher-related option**
Detail	To display the installation state of Finisher-related options.	
Use Case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Left column (connecting state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connecting state of Finisher-belonged Inserter): 0 to 4 0: no hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)	
DECK	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Deck connection state**
Detail	To display the connection state of the Paper Deck.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 8 0: Not yet connected 1: Connected (small) (Display is hidden on this machine.) 2: Connected (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD Deck connected 8: 3-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.)	
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader has not yet been connected, or the card has been inserted with the Card Reader connected. (Copy is available.)	
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not yet connected, 1: Connected	
NIB	**1**	**Dspl of Network PCB installation state**
Detail	To display the installation state of the Network PCB.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Not yet connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2: Token Ring PCB connected, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token Ring PCB connected	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

NETWARE	1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail		To display the installation state of NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

SEND	1	Dspl SEND support PCB installation state
Detail		To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

IA-RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB 1 memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/m3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DR-TEMP	**1**	**For R&D**
FIX-UC	**1**	**Dspl of Fixing Belt center temperature**
Detail	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.	
Use Case	When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-UE	**1**	**Dspl Fixing Belt rear edge temperature**
Detail	To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1.	
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-LC	**1**	**Dspl of Pressure Belt center temperature**
Detail	To display the center temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Main Thermistor.	
Use Case	When checking the temperature at the center of the Pressure Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-LE	**1**	**Dspl Pressure Belt rear edge temperature**
Detail	To display the rear edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1.	
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIX-LE2	**1**	**Dspl Pressure Belt front edg temperature**
Detail	To display the front edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2.	
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

FIX-UE2	**1**	**Dspl Fixing Belt front edge temperature**
Detail	To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2.	
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DR-TEMPL	**1**	**Dspl Bk Photosensitive Drum surface temp**
Detail	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) detected by the Drum Thermopile.	
Use Case	When image smear occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-58 to 100	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEVHUM1	**2**	**Dspl of Y/M Developing Ass'y humidity**
Detail	To display the humidity of the Y/M Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEVHUM2	**2**	**Dspl C-color Developing Ass'y humidity**
Detail	To display the humidity of the C Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEVTEMP2	**2**	**Dspl Developing Ass'y (C) ambient temp**
Detail	To display the temperature around the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).	
Use Case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

PDK-TEMP	1	Dspl of POD Deck compartment temp
Detail		To display the compartment temperature of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, PDK-HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PDK-HUM	1	Dspl of POD Deck compartment humidity
Detail		To display the compartment humidity of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, PDK-TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MDK-TEMP	1	Dspl Multi Deck compartment temperature
Detail		To display the compartment temperature of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MDK-HUM	1	Dspl Multi Deck compartment humidity
Detail		To display the compartment humidity of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEVTEMP1	2	Dspl of Dev Ass'y (Y)/(M) ambient temp
Detail		To display the temperature around the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

FX-MTR	**1**	**Display of Fixing Motor current value**
Detail		To display the real-time current value of the Fixing Motor.
Use Case		When checking the life of the Pressure Belt Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mA
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-U-POS	**1**	**Dspl of Fixing Belt displacement state**
Detail		To display the Fixing Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor1 and 2 and the Fixing Belt HP Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the Fixing Belt displacement control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
FX-L-POS	**1**	**Dspl of Pressure Belt displacement state**
Detail		To display the Pressure Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Pressure Belt HP Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the Pressure Belt displacement control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
DEVHUM-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) humidity**
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVHUM-M	**2**	**Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) humidity**
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVHUM-C	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEVHUM-K	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly(Bk) humidity
Detail		To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		5 - 80
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEVTEMPY	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP + 20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEVTEMPM	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP + 20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

DEVTEMPC	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP + 20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEVTEMPK	2	Dspl of Developing Assembly (Bk) temp
Detail		To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
Use Case		When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		TEMP - TEMP + 20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl Multi-purpose Tray paper width size
Detail		To display the paper width size currently set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK1-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK1-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK2-FGD	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK2-FGU	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

DK3-FGD	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK3-FGU	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK4-FGD	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK4-FGU	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK1-HADV	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
REG-L-C1	**1**	**Dspl side register amount: Cassette 1**
Detail	To display how much paper fed from the Cassette 1 is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Appropriate Target Value	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-L-C2	**1**	**Dspl side register amount: Cassette 2**
Detail	To display how much paper fed from the Cassette 2 is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Appropriate Target Value	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

REG-L-C3	1	Dspl side register amount: Cassette 3
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the Cassette 3 is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-DK	1	Dspl side register amount: Deck Lite
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the POD Deck Lite is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation of the POD Deck Lite
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-DP	1	Dspl side register amount: 2nd side
Detail		To display how much paper fed in 2-sided mode is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		When image position on the front and back sides are displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

REG-L-M1	1	Dspl side reg amount: Multi Deck, Upper
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the Multi Deck (Upper) is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation of the Multi Deck
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-M2	1	Dspl side reg amount: Multi Deck, Middle
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the Multi Deck (Middle) is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation of the Multi Deck
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-M3	1	Dspl side reg amount: Multi Deck, Lower
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the Multi Deck (Lower) is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation of the Multi Deck
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

REG-L-MF	1	Dspl side reg amount: Multi-purpose Tray
Detail		To display how much paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is displaced toward front/rear. +: Toward front -: Toward rear The value 10 times higher than the travel distance of paper (mm) moved by side registration correction control is displayed.
Use Case		At installation of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CIS-DUP	1	Display of image shift amount: 2nd side
Detail		To display the shift amount against the 1st side when shifting the image on the 2nd side by left edge registration position adjustment control. The value 10 times higher than the shift amount (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen. +: Moves toward front -: Moves toward rear The value is updated by setting 1 for CIS-OFF and then performing 2-sided feed.
Use Case		When checking the shift amount of image on the 2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-20 - 20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-OFF
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRIMARY	1	Display of primary charging current
Detail		To display the current flown to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY is reflected.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1600
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PRI-GRID	1	Display of Bk primary charging grid bias
Detail		To display the Bk-color primary charging grid bias applied after execution of potential control.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1300 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRE-TR	1	Dspl of pre-transfer charge DC current
Detail		To display the DC current flown to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR is reflected.
Use Case		At the time of checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-650 to 0
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-Y	2	Dspl Y pry trns paper interval current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-M	2	Dspl M pry trns paper interval current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (M) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-C	2	Dspl C pry trns paper interval current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (C) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl Bk pry trns ppr intvl crrnt: clr
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control in color mode.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-K1	2	Dspl Bk pry trns ppr intvl crrnt: B&W
Detail		To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control in black mode.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2EL	2	Dspl of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias
Detail		To display the bias which is applied to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator at the latest.
Use Case		At the time of checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PR-GRI-K	2	Dspl of Primary Charging Ass'y grid bias
Detail		To display the grid bias voltage that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		When checking the grid bias of the Primary Charging Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1200 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

2ATVC-F1	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/1 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACV-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-M1	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/1 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-F2	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 2/3 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-M2	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 2/3 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

2ATVC-F3	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/2 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2ATVC-M3	**2**	**Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/2 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.	
Use Case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACI-Y	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl Y AC crrnt set VL: 1/1**
Detail	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACI-M	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl M AC crrnt set VL: 1/1**
Detail	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRIACI-C	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl C AC crrnt set VL: 1/1**
Detail	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.	
Use Case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRISMP-Y	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl Y AC crrnt sample VL**
Detail	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRISMP-M	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl M AC crrnt sample VL**
Detail	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (M) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRISMP-C	**2**	**Dischg crrnt ctrl C AC crrnt sample VL**
Detail	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (C) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.	
Use Case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACI-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2NDACV-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

3RDACI-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
3RDACI-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
3RDACI-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
3RDACV-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
3RDACV-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
3RDACV-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CLN1-PV1	**2**	**Dspl upstm clean current:1/1SPD,img form**
Detail	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to -1	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-V1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CLN1-PV2	**2**	**Dspl upstm clean current:2/3SPD,img form**
Detail	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to -1	
Unit	uA	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-V2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

CLN1-PV3	2	Dspl upstm clean current:1/2SPD,img form
Detail		To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to -1
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-V3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-V1	2	Dspl upstm clean voltage:1/1SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5000 to -500
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV1
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-V2	2	Dspl upstm clean voltage:2/3SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5000 to -500
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV2
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-V3	2	Dspl upstm clean voltage:1/2SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5000 to -500
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV3
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

CLN2-PV1	2	Dspl dwstm clean current:1/1SPD,img form
Detail		To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 50
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-V1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-PV2	2	Dspl dwstm clean current:2/3SPD,img form
Detail		To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 40
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-V2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-PV3	2	Dspl dwstm clean current:1/2SPD,img form
Detail		To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 30
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-V3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-V1	2	Dspl dwstm clean voltage:1/1SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		500 to 5000
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I1
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

CLN2-V2	2	Dspl dwstm clean voltage:2/3SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		500 to 5000
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I2
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-V3	2	Dspl dwstm clean voltage:1/2SPD,img form
Detail		To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		500 to 5000
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I3
Supplement/Memo		At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Display of Blue shading target value
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Display of Green shading target value
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-R	**2**	**Display of Red shading target value**
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
GAIN-OB	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt**
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-OG	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt**
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-OR	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt**
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-EB	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt**
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-EG	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt**
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-ER	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt**
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
LAMP-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

LAMP2-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

OFST-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

OFST-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

OFST2-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

GAIN-BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

■ DPOT

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

DPOT-K	1	Dspl Bk Photo-s Drum sface potntl tgt VL
Detail		To display the target surface potential Vd of the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the calculation of potential offset is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the target surface potential of the drum
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1100 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT-Y	2	Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT-M	2	Dspl M dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT-C	2	Dspl C dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT-K	2	Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK-C	**2**	**Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD**
Detail		To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VBACK-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD**
Detail		To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.
Use Case		When checking the setting value of fogging removal potential at image failure such as fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Fogging occurred in the normal use range of 150 to 250 V is judged as an error on the high voltage or the Potential Sensor.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		1
2TR-PPR	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
2TR-BASE	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1TR-DC-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1TR-DC-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1TR-DC-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
1TR-DC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

CHG-AC-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color primary charging AC bias**
Detail		To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y).
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3000
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		1400 - 2400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-AC-M	**2**	**Dspl of M-color primary charging AC bias**
Detail		To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M).
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3000
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		1400 - 2400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-AC-C	**2**	**Dspl of C-color primary charging AC bias**
Detail		To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C).
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3000
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		1400 - 2400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LPWR-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-M	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-C	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-K	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PVCONT-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PVCONT-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PVCONT-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

P-LPW-K	2	Display of Bk patch target laser power
Detail		To display the laser power to be used as a target Bk-color patch contrast potential. Check the laser power to be used as a target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		- When analyzing the cause of the image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF (hexadecimal)

D-CONT-Y	1	Dspl Y Photo-s Drum total charging time
Detail		To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Y-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY.
Use Case		When checking if the high voltage is properly set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10000000
Unit		msec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY
Amount of Change per Unit		100

D-CONT-M	1	Dspl M Photo-s Drum total charging time
Detail		To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the M-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM.
Use Case		When checking if the high voltage is properly set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10000000
Unit		msec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM
Amount of Change per Unit		100

D-CONT-C	1	Dspl C Photo-s Drum total charging time
Detail		To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the C-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC.
Use Case		When checking if the high voltage is properly set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10000000
Unit		msec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

D-CONT-K	**1**	**Dspl Bk Photo-s Drum total charging time**
Detail	To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK.	
Use Case	When checking if the high voltage is properly set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10000000	
Unit	msec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK	
Amount of Change per Unit	100	
CHG-DCY2	**1**	**Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When checking the primary charging DC bias	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DCM2	**1**	**Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When checking the primary charging DC bias	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DCC2	**1**	**Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When checking the primary charging DC bias	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPGAIN-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color laser power gain value**
Detail	To display the gain value of Y laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LPGAIN-M	**2**	**Dspl of M-color laser power gain value**
Detail	To display the gain value of M laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPGAIN-C	**2**	**Dspl of C-color laser power gain value**
Detail	To display the gain value of C laser power by D-max control.	
Use Case	When checking D-max control results	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-C1	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-C3	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-M1	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-M3	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-Y1	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
A-VDC-Y3	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP0VD	**1**	**Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP0VD2	**1**	**Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 2/3 speed	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP0VD3	**1**	**Drk area potntl aftr potntl ctrl:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP1VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP1**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP1VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP1**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP1VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP1**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP2VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP2**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP2VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP2**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP2VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP2**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP3VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP3**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP3VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP3**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP3VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP3**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP4VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP4**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP4VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP4**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP4VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP4**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP5VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP5**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP5VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP5**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP5VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP5**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP6VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP6**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LP6VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP6**
Detail	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-9999 to 9999	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP6VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP6**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP7VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP7**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP7VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP7**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP7VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP7**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP8VL	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP8**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LP8VL2	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP8**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LP8VL3	**1**	**Brit area ptntl aftr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP8**
Detail		To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9999 to 9999
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
GRGAIN-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAIN-M	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAIN-C	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAIN-K	**2**	**For R&D**
VLGAIN-K	**2**	**For R&D**
CHG-DCY3	**2**	**Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD**
Detail		To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DCM3	**2**	**Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD**
Detail		To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 1/2 speed.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

CHG-DCC3	**2**	**Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	At the occurrence of an image density failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR2-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color laser power: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR2-M	**2**	**Display of M-color laser power: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR2-C	**2**	**Display of C-color laser power: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR2-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color laser power: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.	
Use Case	When foggy image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

LPWR3-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color laser power: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LPWR3-M	**2**	**Display of M-color laser power: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LPWR3-C	**2**	**Display of C-color laser power: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LPWR3-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color laser power: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PVCON2-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD**
Detail		To display the target Y-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PVCON2-M	2	Dspl M tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the target M-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PVCON2-C	2	Dspl C tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the target C-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PVCON2-K	2	Dspl Bk tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3SPD
Detail		To display the target Bk-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PVCON3-Y	2	Dspl Y tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD
Detail		To display the target Y-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PVCON3-M	2	Dspl M tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD
Detail		To display the target M-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PVCON3-C	2	Dspl C tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD
Detail		To display the target C-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PVCON3-K	2	Dspl Bk tgt ptch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD
Detail		To display the target Bk-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
Use Case		At the occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK2-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK2-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK2-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK2-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK3-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK3-M	2	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VBACK3-C	2	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VBACK3-K	2	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.
Use Case		When foggy image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		175
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT2-Y	2	Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT2-M	2	Dspl M dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT2-C	2	Dspl C dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT2-K	2	Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.
Use Case		When checking developing contrast potential
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 800
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

VCONT3-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT3-M	**2**	**Dspl M dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT3-C	**2**	**Dspl C dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT3-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.	
Use Case	When checking developing contrast potential	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 800	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PGAINLY1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLM1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLC1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLY2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLM2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLC2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLY3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLM3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINLC3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVY1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVM1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVC1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVY2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVM2	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PGAINVC2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVY3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVM3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAINVC3	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAIN-K1	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAIN-K2	**2**	**For R&D**
PGAIN-K3	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINY2	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINM2	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINC2	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINK2	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINY3	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINM3	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINC3	**2**	**For R&D**
GRGAINK3	**2**	**For R&D**

■ DENS

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-Y	**1**	**Dspl of Y developer density change ratio**
Detail	To display the difference between Y-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DENS-M	**1**	**Dspl of M developer density change ratio**
Detail	To display difference between M-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-C	**1**	**Dspl of C developer density change ratio**
Detail	To display difference between C-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-K	**1**	**Dspl Bk developer density change ratio**
Detail	To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Unit	%	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-S-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the Y-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-S-M	**2**	**Display of M-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the M-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-S-C	**2**	**Display of C-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the C-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DENS-S-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

D-Y-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of Y patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-M-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of M patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
D-C-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of C patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
REF-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Y developer density target value**
Detail	To display the Y-color developer density target value.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-M	**2**	**Dspl of M developer density target value**
Detail	To display the M-color developer density target value.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-C	**2**	**Dspl of C developer density target value**
Detail	To display the C-color developer density target value.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk developer density target value**
Detail	To display the Bk-color developer density target value.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

SGNL-Y	**1**	**Display of Y-color developer density**
Detail		To display the measured value of Y-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-Y
SGNL-M	**1**	**Display of M-color developer density**
Detail		To display the measured value of M-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SGNL-C	**1**	**Display of C-color developer density**
Detail		To display the measured value of C-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SGNL-K	**1**	**Display of Bk-color developer density**
Detail		To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
P-SENS-P	**2**	**Dspl Bk base intensity (P-wave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the light intensity (P-wave) reflected from the background (Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) at ATR control. If the value is not appropriate, the following may be the cause: - Open circuit/failure of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk), soiled sensor surface - Bk-color Drum Patch Sensor Shutter error - Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk) error - Cleaning failure of the Photosensitive Drum, etc.
Use Case		When checking the Drum Patch Sensor/Photosensitive Drum at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-S

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DEV-DC-Y	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (Y)**
Detail	To display the Y developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-M	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (M)**
Detail	To display the M developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-C	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (C)**
Detail	To display the C developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-K	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (Bk)**
Detail	To display the Bk developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-Y	**2**	**Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (Y)**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y color.	
Use Case	When low density or fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-870 - -450	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

CHG-DC-M	**2**	**Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (M)**
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-870 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DC-C	**2**	**Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (C)**
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-870 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D-K-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of Bk patch target density:ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
D-CRNT-P	**2**	**Dspl of Bk dark current(P-wave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the Bk-color dark current value (P-wave) measured at ATR control.
Use Case		When checking the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-CRNT-S
D-CRNT-S	**2**	**Dspl of Bk dark current(S-wave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the Bk-color dark current value (S-wave) measured at ATR control.
Use Case		When checking the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-CRNT-P

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

P-SENS-S	**2**	**Dspl Bk base intensity (S-wave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the light intensity (S-wave) reflected from the background (Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) at ATR control. If the value is not appropriate, the following may be the cause: - Open circuit/failure of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk), soiled sensor surface - Bk-color Drum Patch Sensor Shutter error - Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk) error - Cleaning failure of the Photosensitive Drum, etc.
Use Case		When checking the Drum Patch Sensor/Photosensitive Drum at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P
DENS-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl of Y-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 Y-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-M-H	**2**	**Dspl of M-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 M-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-C-H	**2**	**Dspl of C-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 C-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DS-S-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color patch image density log**
Detail		To display the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E020
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DS-S-M-H	**2**	**Dspl of M-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DS-S-C-H	**2**	**Dspl of C-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
DS-S-K-H	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
P-LED-DA	**2**	**Dspl of Patch Sensor LED light intensity**
Detail	To display the Patch Sensor LED light intensity. The soiled Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED light intensity and PT-LPADJ execution will not correct the problem.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ	
SPL-LG-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
SPL-LG-M	**2**	**Display of M-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

SPL-LG-C	**2**	**Display of C-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
P-B-P-K	**1**	**Dspl Bk drum base intnsty,Pwave:ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor (Bk).	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
P-B-S-Y	**1**	**ITB rear base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
P-B-S-M	**1**	**ITB ctr base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
P-B-S-C	**1**	**ITB frt base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
DENS-K-H	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

SPL-LG-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
CONT-M	**1**	**Dspl Toner Density Sensor (M) ctrl voltg**
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-Y	**1**	**Dspl Toner Density Sensor (Y) ctrl voltg**
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-C	**1**	**Dspl Toner Density Sensor (C) ctrl voltg**
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CONT-K	**1**	**Dspl Toner Density Sensor(Bk) ctrl voltg**
Detail	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk).	
Use Case	When checking before clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BASE-L-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y-color Guide Plate light intensity**
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for Y-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

BASE-L-M	**2**	**Dspl M-color Guide Plate light intensity**
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for M-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
BASE-L-C	**2**	**Dspl C-color Guide Plate light intensity**
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for C-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
BASE-L-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr Guide Plate light intensity**
Detail	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for Bk-color.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
P-ALF-Y	**1**	**Dspl Ptch Sns (Y) soil wdw crrct coeffct**
Detail	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (Y). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 400	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ	
P-ALF-M	**1**	**Dspl Ptch Sns (M) soil wdw crrct coeffct**
Detail	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (M). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 400	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ	
P-ALF-C	**1**	**Dspl Ptch Sns (C) soil wdw crrct coeffct**
Detail	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (C). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 400	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

Y-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl Patch Sns (Y) light intnsty set VL**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (Y).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
M-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl Patch Sns (M) light intnsty set VL**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (M).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
C-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl Patch Sns (C) light intnsty set VL**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (C).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
K-LED-DA	**1**	**Dspl Patch Sns (Bk) light intnsty set VL**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (Bk).
Use Case		When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
Supplement/Memo		If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
AVEDTY-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
AVEDTY-M	**2**	**For R&D**
AVEDTY-C	**2**	**For R&D**
AVEDTY-K	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-Y1	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-M1	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-C1	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-K1	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-K2	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-Y3	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

CNTPS-M3	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-C3	**2**	**For R&D**
CNTPS-K3	**2**	**For R&D**
DEV-AC-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DEV-AC-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DEV-AC-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DEV-AC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DVS-CLNY	**2**	**For R&D**
DVS-CLNM	**2**	**For R&D**
DVS-CLNC	**2**	**For R&D**
DVS-CLNK	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-K2	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-Y3	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-M3	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-C3	**2**	**For R&D**
SCLOG-K3	**2**	**For R&D**

■ FIXING

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-MTR2	**2**	**Dspl Fixing Motor crrnt VL log: 1/1 SPD**
Detail		To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 1/1 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
Use Case		When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
Unit		mA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-MTR3	2	Dspl Fixing Motor crrnt VL log: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 2/3 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
Use Case		When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
Unit		mA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		10

FX-MTR4	2	Dspl Fixing Motor crrnt VL log: 1/2 SPD
Detail		To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 1/2 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
Use Case		When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
Unit		mA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-MTR5	**2**	**Dspl Fixing Motor crrnt VL log: standby**
Detail		To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at standby for fixing. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
Use Case		When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
Unit		mA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		10
FX-U-STR	**2**	**Dspl Fx Blt displc ctrl steer set VL log**
Detail		To display the steering setting values (4 values in total) for the Fixing Belt displacement correction control. The present values (upward, downward), and the retention values at occurrence of an error (upward, downward) When E007-0011/0012/9901 occurs, the retention value is overwritten with the present value. By opening/closing the cover or turning OFF/ON the main power switch, the present value is cleared but the retention value is not cleared.
Use Case		When checking the operation of the Fixing Belt displacement correction control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10, 0 to 10, 0 to 10, 0 to 10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-U-TM1	**2**	**Dspl Fix Belt Unit STBY total run time**
Detail		To display the total value of Fixing Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. Display an alarm at 50400000 seconds (14000 hours), and display an error (E008-002) at 54000000 seconds (15000 hours). "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-U-TM2	2	Dspl Fix Belt Unit run time:348mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 348 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-U-TM3	2	Dspl Fix Belt Unit run time:248mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 248 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-U-TM4	2	Dspl Fix Belt Unit run time:174mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 174 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-U-TM5	2	Dspl Fix Belt Unit running time: 34mm/s
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 348 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-U-TM6	2	Dspl Fix Blt-U run time:174mm/s, diseng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit being disengaged at process speed of 174 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-L-TM1	2	Dspl Press Belt Uni STBY total run time
Detail		To display the total value of Pressure Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values of FX-L-TM2 to 5 are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4294967295
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-L-TM2	2	Dspl Pres Blt Unit run time:348mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 348 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-L-TM3	2	Dspl Pres Blt Unit run time:248mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 248 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-L-TM4	2	Dspl Pres Blt Unit run time:174mm/s, eng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit being engaged at process speed of 174 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING

FX-L-TM5	2	Dspl Pres Belt Unit running time: 34mm/s
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 34 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-L-TM6	2	Dspl Pres Blt-U run time:174mm/s, diseng
Detail		To display the decuple value of the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit being disengaged at process speed of 174 mm/sec. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
Use Case		When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Unit		hour
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-R-TM	2	Dspl Fix Refresh Roll total oprtn times
Detail		To display the total operation number of the Fixing Refresh Roller. The total operation number is cleared when the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U or FX-RF-RL.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the Fixing Refresh Roller in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Unit		time
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-RF-RL
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-ID	1	Display of Fixing Assembly ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Fixing Assembly. ID is checked to manage the sub parts counter when an operator replaces the Fixing Assembly.
Use Case		When replacing the Fixing Assembly in operator maintenance mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999999
Supplement/Memo		Situation Mode> Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance

■ MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

ENV-TR	**1**	**Display of outside device environment**
Detail		To display the environment outside the machine in the latest output.
Use Case		When checking the current installation environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7
LPOWER-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the Y-color laser intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
LPOWER-M	**2**	**Display of M-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the M-color laser intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
LPOWER-C	**2**	**Display of C-color laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the C-color laser intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
LPOWER-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-clr laser light intensity**
Detail		To display the Bk-color laser intensity in real-time.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00 to FF
TNRB-IDY	**1**	**Display of Y-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Character string (4 digits)
TNRB-IDM	**1**	**Display of M-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Character string (4 digits)
TNRB-IDC	**1**	**Display of C-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Character string (4 digits)

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

TNRB-IDK	**1**	**Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Character string (4 digits)
PRRMAX	**2**	**Dspl Red clr max luminance: Clr Sensr 2**
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Red color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP
PRRMIN	**2**	**Dspl Red clr min luminance: Clr Sensr 2**
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Red color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP
PRGMAX	**2**	**Dspl Green clr max luminance:Clr Sensr 2**
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Green color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP
PRGMIN	**2**	**Dspl Green clr min luminance:Clr Sensr 2**
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Green color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

PRBMAX	2	Dspl Blue clr max luminance: Clr Sensr 2
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Blue color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PFRMAX	2	Dspl Red clr max luminance: Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Red color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PFRMIN	2	Dspl Red clr min luminance: Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Red color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PFGMAX	2	Dspl Green clr max luminance:Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Green color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PRBMIN	2	Dspl Blue clr min luminance: Clr Sensr 2
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Blue color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 2.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

PFGMIN	2	Dspl Green clr min luminance:Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Green color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PFBMAX	2	Dspl Blue clr max luminance: Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the maximum luminance of Blue color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PFBMIN	2	Dspl Blue clr min luminance: Clr Sensr 1
Detail		To display the minimum luminance of Blue color when reading the solid white area of the patch pattern formed in printer PASCAL control by the Color Sensor 1.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DET-GAP

PCB-VER	1	Display Fixing Feed Driver PCB: new/old
Detail		To display the type (new/old) of the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.
Use Case		When checking whether a new type of the PCB has been installed at the occurrence of transfer cleaning failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 15 0: Old type, 1: New type, 2 to 15: Not used

■ HT-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-Y	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SUM-A-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-A-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-B-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGNL-A-Y	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-A-M	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-A-C	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-A-K	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-B-Y	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-B-M	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGNL-B-C	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-B-K	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-C-Y	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-C-M	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-C-K	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-C-C	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLTA-A-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-A-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-A-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-A-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-B-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLTA-B-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-B-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-B-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-C-Y	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-C-M	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLTA-C-C	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLTA-C-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC K-density differ:1/1SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
TGT-A-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-A-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-B-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-C-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
TGT-C-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SUM-A-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-A-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-C-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLT-A-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLT-B-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-C2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLT-C-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC K-density differ:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SGL-A-Y2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-M2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-C2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-K2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-B-Y2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-B-M2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current M-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SGL-B-C2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current C-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SGL-B-K2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SGL-C-Y2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SGL-C-M2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current M-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SGL-C-C2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail		To display the current C-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-C-K2	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SUM-A-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-A-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-B-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-B-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SUM-C-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SUM-C-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-A-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLT-B-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-B-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

DLT-C-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
DLT-C-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC K-density differ:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
SGL-A-Y3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-M3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-A-C3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-A-K3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-B-Y3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-B-M3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-B-C3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-B-K3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGL-C-Y3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-C-M3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-C-C3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGL-C-K3	**2**	**Mult tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD**
Detail	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-D-Y	**2**	**Multi tone screen D Y-patch current VL**
Detail	To display the current Y-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
SGNL-D-M	**2**	**Multi tone screen D M-patch current VL**
Detail	To display the current M-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

SGNL-D-C	2	Multi tone screen D C-patch current VL
Detail		To display the current C-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

SGNL-D-K	2	Multi tone screen D Bk-patch current VL
Detail		To display the current Bk-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > DISPLAY > IMG-REG

ANGLE-1M	1	Dspl squareness measurement result: 1st
Detail		To display squareness of image on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> ANGLE-1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ANGLE-2M	1	Dspl squareness measurement result: 2nd
Detail		To display squareness of image on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > IMG-REG

SLP-1M	1	Dspl skewness measurement result: 1st
Detail		To display skewness on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> SLP-1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SLP-2M	1	Dspl skewness measurement result: 2nd
Detail		To display skewness on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

TRPZ-1M	1	Dspl trapezoidal deg measmnt result: 1st
Detail		To display trapezoidal degree on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> TRPZ-1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > IMG-REG

TRPZ-2M	1	Dspl trapezoidal deg measmnt result: 2nd
Detail		To display trapezoidal degree on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

MAG-H-1M	1	Horz scan magnifictn measmnt result: 1st
Detail		To display the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 100 times higher than the measurement result (unit: %) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> MAG-H
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

MAG-H-2M	1	Horz scan magnifictn measmnt result: 2nd
Detail		To display the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 100 times higher than the measurement result (unit: %) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

COPIER > DISPLAY > IMG-REG

MAG-V-1M	1	Vert scan magnifictn measmnt result: 1st
Detail		To display the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 100 times higher than the measurement result (unit: %) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> MAG-V
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

MAG-V-2M	1	Vert scan magnifictn measmnt result: 2nd
Detail		To display the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 100 times higher than the measurement result (unit: %) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

REGIST1M	1	Dspl lead edge margin measmnt result:1st
Detail		To display the leading edge margin on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > DISPLAY > IMG-REG

REGIST2M	1	Dspl lead edge margin measmnt result:2nd
Detail		To display the leading edge margin on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-1M	1	Dspl left edge margin measmnt result:1st
Detail		To display the left edge margin on the 1st side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		- At installation - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REG-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L-2M	1	Dspl left edge margin measmnt result:2nd
Detail		To display the left edge margin on the 2nd side measured at semi-automatic image position adjustment. The value 10 times higher than the measurement result (unit: mm) is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		- Be sure to check the value right after semi-automatic image position adjustment. - If measures have been taken to solve the problem, execute semi-automatic image position adjustment and check whether the value is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

I/O

■ Host Machine (DC-CON > P004 to P052)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P005	15	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	PS78	H: HP
	9	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	PS69	H: HP
	8	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	PS73	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Registration Shift HP Sensor	PS124	H: HP
	5	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	PS120	H: HP
	4	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS122	H: HP
	3	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS121	H: HP
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	H: Paper
	10	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Transparency Sensor	PS29	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	H: Paper
	0	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	H: Paper
P012	15-0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	PS148	H: HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	5	-	-	-
	4	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	PS22	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P014	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS66	H: Paper
	7	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	PS47	H: Paper
	6	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64	H: Paper
	5	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS67	H: Paper
	4	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	PS61	H: Paper
	3	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	PS45	H: Paper
	2	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59	H: Paper
	1	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	PS46	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	SW10	L: ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Cassette 3 Size Switch 4	SW17_SW4	H: ON
	8	Cassette 3 Size Switch 3	SW17_SW3	H: ON
	7	Cassette 3 Size Switch 2	SW17_SW2	H: ON
	6	Cassette 3 Size Switch 1	SW17_SW1	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	PS147	H: ON
	3	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	PS146	H: ON
	2	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	PS145	H: ON
	1	Cassette 2 Size Switch 3	SW15_SW4	H: ON
	0	Cassette 2 Size Switch 3	SW15_SW3	H: ON
P016	15	Cassette 2 Size Switch 2	SW15_SW2	H: ON
	14	Cassette 2 Size Switch 1	SW15_SW1	H: ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	PS144	H: ON
	11	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	PS143	H: ON
	10	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	PS142	H: ON
	9	Cassette 1 Size Switch 4	SW21_SW4	H: ON
	8	Cassette 1 Size Switch 3	SW21_SW3	H: ON
	7	Cassette 1 Size Switch 2	SW21_SW2	H: ON
	6	Cassette 1 Size Switch 1	SW21_SW1	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	PS141	H: ON
	3	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	PS140	H: ON
	2	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	PS139	H: ON
	1	Right Cover Sensor	PS39	L: OPEN
	0	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	PS36	L: OPEN

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	PS51	H: Paper
	14	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	PS41	H: Paper
	13	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49	H: Paper
	12	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	PS42	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	H: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P018	15-0	-	-	-
P019	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	H: Paper
	8	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	H: Paper
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	PS136	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Registration Sensor	PS28	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P022	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS37	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	H: Paper
	3	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P023	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	H: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P024	15-0	-	-	-
P025	15-0	-	-	-
P026	15-0	-	-	-
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	L: OPEN
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	PS104	L: OPEN
	6	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	PS103	L: OPEN
	5	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	PS93	L: OPEN
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Primary Wire HP Sensor	PS92	L: OPEN
P029	15-0	-	-	-
P030	15-0	-	-	-
P031	15-0	-	-	-
P032	15-0	-	-	-
P033	15-0	-	-	-
P034	15-0	-	-	-
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	PS83	H: HP
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P036	15-0	-	-	-
P037	15-0	-	-	-
P038	15-0	-	-	-
P039	15-0	-	-	-
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	PS84	H: HP
	12	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS87	H: HP
	7	Decurler HP Sensor 2	PS89	H: HP
	6	Decurler HP Sensor 1	PS88	H: HP
	5	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	H: Paper
	4	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	H: Paper
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P041	15-0	-	-	-
P042	15-0	-	-	-
P043	15-0	-	-	-
P044	15-0	-	-	-
P045	15-0	-	-	-
P046	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	PS138	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P047	15-0	-	-	-
P048	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right/Left)	PS2/PS128	H: HP
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	PS4	H: Disengage
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P049	15-0	-	-	-
P050	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P050	12	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Y)	PS11	H: HP
	11	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (M)	PS14	H: HP
	10	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (C)	PS17	H: HP
	9	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Bk)	PS8	H: HP
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	PS81	H: HP
P051	15	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	PS82	H: HP
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Y)	TS6	H: ON
	11	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (M)	TS7	H: ON
	10	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (C)	TS8	H: ON
	9	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Bk)	TS5	H: ON
	8	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	PS6	L: OPEN
	7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	PS10	L: OPEN
	6	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	PS13	L: OPEN
	5	-	-	-
	4	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk)	PS7	L: OPEN
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P052	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	LED4	H: ON
	10	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	LED3	H: ON
	9	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	LED2	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	PS16	L: OPEN
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	ITB HP Sensor	PS5	H: HP

■ Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1

● Reader (R-CON > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15-2	-	-	-
	1	Home Position Sensor	SR2	H: HP

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	0	-	-	-
P002	15-0	-	-	-
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15-4	-	-	-
	3	Original Size Detection 2	CF2	L: Paper present
	2	Original Size Detection 1	CF1	L: Paper present
	1-0	-	-	-
P005	15-3	-	-	-
	2	DF-OPEN Sensor 1	SR1	L: OPEN
	1	DF-OPEN Sensor 2	SR3	L: OPEN
	0	-	-	-
P006	15-6	-	-	-
	5	Delay Sensor	SR4	L: Paper present
	4-3	-	-	-
	2	Lead Sensor 2	SR5	L: Paper present
	1	Lead Sensor 1	PCB4	L: Paper present
	0	Registration Sensor	PCB3	L: Paper present

● ADF (FEEDER > P001 to P003)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15-5	-	-	-
	4	LGL Sensor	SR8	H: Paper present
	3	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR7	H: ON
	2	Tray Open/Close Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
	1	Tray HP Sensor	SR13	H: HP
	0	Paper Surface Sensor	SR6	H: Paper present
P002	15-8	-	-	-
	7	Cover Open/Close Sensor	SR10	L: OPEN
	6	Original Sensor	SR1	H: Paper present
	5	-	-	-
	4	Post-separation 3 Sensor	PCB2	L: Paper present
	3	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR3	L: Paper present
	2	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR2	H: Paper present
	1	Pickup HP Sensor	SR12	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P003	15-8	-	-	-
	7	Disengagement 2 HP Sensor	SR16	H: HP
	6-5	-	-	-
	4	Disengagement 1 HP Sensor	SR15	H: HP
	3	Size 4 Sensor	SR20	H: Paper present
	2	Size 3 Sensor	SR19	H: Paper present
	1	Size 2 Sensor	SR18	H: Paper present
	0	Size 1 Sensor	SR17	H: Paper present

■ Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1

● Reader (R-CON > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Interruption	SR2	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P002	15-0	-	-	-
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Original Size Sensor 2	CF2	L: Paper
	2	Original Size Sensor 1	CF1	L: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P005	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	DF-Open Sensor 1	SR1	L: OPEN
	1	DF-Open Sensor 2	SR3	L: OPEN
	0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P006	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Delay sensor	SR4	L: Paper
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Read Sensor 2	SR5	L: Paper
	1	Lead sensor 1	PCB4	L: Paper
	0	Registration sensor	PCB3	L: Paper

● ADF (FEEDER > P001 to P003)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	LTR-R/LGL Identification Sensor	SR8	H: Paper
	3	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR7	H: ON
	2	Tray Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
	1	Tray HP Sensor	SR13	H: HP
	0	Paper Surface Sensor	SR6	H: Paper
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Cover Sensor	SR10	L: OPEN
	6	Original Sensor	SR1	H: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	Post-separation 3 Sensor	PCB2	L: Paper
	3	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR3	L: Paper
	2	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR2	H: Paper
	1	Pickup HP Sensor	SR12	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	7	Disengagement HP Sensor 2	SR16	H: HP
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Disengagement HP Sensor 1	SR15	H: HP
	3	Original Size Sensor 4	SR20	H: Paper
	2	Original Size Sensor 3	SR19	H: Paper
	1	Original Size Sensor 2	SR18	H: Paper
	0	Original Size Sensor 1	SR17	H: Paper

■ Document Insertion Unit-N1 (SORTER > P219 to P224)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P219	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Upper Tray Registration Sensor	S3	H: Paper
	11	Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S7	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P220	15-0	-	-	-
P221	15-0	-	-	-
P222	15-0	-	-	-
P223	15	Lower Tray Pickup Sensor	S6	H: ON
	14	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 2	S15	H: Paper
	13	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 1	S14	L: Paper
	12	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12	L: Paper
	11	Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S4	H: ON
	10	Upper Tray Pickup Sensor	S2	H: ON
	9	Upper Tray Last Paper Sensor	S11	L: Paper
	8	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9	L: Paper
	7	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16	H: Paper
	6	Reverse Sensor	S17	H: Paper
	5	Reverse Inlet Sensor	S18	H: Paper
	4	Middle Feed Sensor	S8	H: Paper
	3	Drive Switchover Sensor	S1	L: HP
	2	Unit Open/Close Sensor	S19	H: OPEN
	1	Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW2	H: OPEN
	0	Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S5	H: ON
P224	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P224	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	H: Paper
	2	Inlet Sensor	S20	H: Paper
	1	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	-	-	-

■ POD Deck Lite-B1 (DC-CON > P059 to P063)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P059	15-4	-	-	-
	3	Relay Paper Sensor	SR2	H: Paper present
	2	Deck Paper Level Sensor	SR3	H: Paper present
	1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	SR4	H: Paper present
	0	Foreign Substance Sensor	SR8	H: Paper present
P060	15	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7	H: Paper present
	14	Deck Pullout Sensor	SR6	H: Paper present
	13-0	-	-	-
P061	15-2	-	-	-
	1	Deck Engagement/Disengagement Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	Receptacle Open/Close Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
P062	15	Receptacle Open/Close Switch	SW4	H: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	Receptacle Open Switch PCB	PCB6	H: ON
	12-6	-	-	-
	5	Swing HP Sensor	SR16	H: HP
	4-1	-	-	-
	0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	SR5	H: ON
P063	15-9	-	-	-
	8	Deck Paper Sensor	SR15	H: Paper present
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	SR13	H: ON
	5	Paper Size Sensor 3	SR12	H: Paper present
	4	Paper Size Sensor 2	SR11	H: Paper present
	3	Paper Size Sensor 1	SR10	H: Paper present
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	SR1	H: Disengaged
	1-0	-	-	-

■ POD Deck Lite-C1 (DC-CON > P059 to P063)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P059	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P059	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Relay Paper Sensor	SR2	H: Paper
	2	Deck Paper Level Sensor	SR3	H: Paper
	1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	SR4	H: Paper
	0	Obstacle Sensor	SR8	H: Paper
P060	15	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7	H: Paper
	14	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	H: Paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P061	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Deck Connection Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	SR9	L: OPEN
P062	15	Compartment Open/Close Switch	SW4	H: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	Compartment Open Switch PCB	PCB6	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Swing HP Sensor	SR16	H: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P062	0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	SR5	H: ON
P063	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Deck Paper Sensor	SR15	H: Paper
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	SR13	H: ON
	5	Paper Size Sensor 3	SR12	H: Paper
	4	Paper Size Sensor 2	SR11	H: Paper
	3	Paper Size Sensor 1	SR10	H: Paper
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	SR1	H: Disengage
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1 (DC-CON > P053 to P058)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P053	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Pullout Sensor	S202	H: Paper present
	13	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003	H: Paper present
	12	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002	H: Paper present
	11-10	-	-	-
	9	Lower Deck Pullout Sensor	S302	H: Paper present
	8	Lower Feed Sensor	S004	H: Paper present
	7	Upper Deck Swing HP Sensor	S116	L: HP
	6	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S114	L: Paper present
	5	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S113	L: Paper present
	4	Upper Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S112	L: Paper present
	3	Right Disengagement HP Sensor	S401	L: Disengaged
	2	Upper Deck Pullout Sensor	S102	H: Paper present
	1	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001	H: Paper present
	0	-	-	-
P054	15	-	-	-
	14	Upper Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S111	L: Paper present
	13	Upper Deck Paper Sensor	S103	L: Paper present
	12	Upper Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S104	L: Paper present
	11	-	-	-
	10	Upper Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S106	L: Paper present
	9	Upper Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S105	L: Paper present
	8	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	S101	H: Paper present
	7-0	-	-	-
P055	15	-	-	-
	14	Lower Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S311	L: HP
	13	Lower Deck Paper Sensor	S303	L: Paper present
	12	Lower Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S304	L: Paper present
	11	Left Disengagement HP Sensor	S402	L: Disengaged
	10	Lower Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S306	L: Paper present
	9	Lower Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S305	L: Paper present
	8	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	S301	H: Paper present

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P055	7	Middle Deck Swing HP Sensor	S216	L: HP
	6	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S214	L: Paper present
	5	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S213	L: Paper present
	4	Middle Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S212	L: Paper present
	3-0	-	-	-
P056	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S211	L: HP
	13	Middle Deck Paper Sensor	S203	L: Paper present
	12	Middle Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S204	L: Paper present
	11	-	-	-
	10	Middle Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S206	L: Paper present
	9	Middle Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S205	L: Paper present
	8	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	S201	H: Paper present
	7	Lower Deck Swing HP Sensor	S316	L: HP
	6	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S314	L: Paper present
	5	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S313	L: Paper present
	4	Lower Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S312	L: Paper present
	3-1	-	-	-
	0	Delivery Sensor	S005	H: Paper present
P057	15-0	-	-	-
P058	15	Lower Deck Safety Switch	S308	H: ON
	14	Middle Deck Safety Switch	S208	H: ON
	13	Upper Deck Safety Switch	S108	H: ON
	12-10	-	-	-
	9	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	S006	L: OPEN
	8	Deck Left Front Cover Safety Switch	S007	L: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	Double Feed Sensor Receiving Side Installation Check	S009	L: Connected
	5	Double Feed Sensor Sending Side Installation Check	S010	L: Connected
	4-0	-	-	-

■ Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 (DC-CON > P053 to P058)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Pull-out Sensor	S202	H: Paper
	13	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003	H: Paper
	12	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Lower Deck Pull-out Sensor	S302	H: Paper
	8	Lower Deck Feed Sensor	S004	H: Paper
	7	Upper Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S116	L: HP
	6	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S114	L: Paper
	5	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S113	L: Paper
	4	Upper Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S112	L: Paper
	3	Right Separation Hp Sensor	S401	L: Disengage
	2	Upper Deck Pull-out Sensor	S102	H: Paper
	1	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P054	15	-	-	-
	14	Upper Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S111	L: Paper
	13	Upper Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S103	L: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P054	12	Upper Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S104	L: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Upper Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S106	L: Paper
	9	Upper Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S105	L: Paper
	8	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	S101	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P055	15	-	-	-
	14	Lower Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S311	L: HP
	13	Lower Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S303	L: Paper
	12	Lower Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S304	L: Paper
	11	Left Separation Hp Sensor	S402	L: Disengage
	10	Lower Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S306	L: Paper
	9	Lower Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S305	L: Paper
	8	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	S301	H: Paper
	7	Middle Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S216	L: HP
	6	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S214	L: Paper
	5	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S213	L: Paper
	4	Middle Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S212	L: Paper
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P056	15	-	-	-
	14	Middle Deck Lifter Hp Sensor	S211	L: HP
	13	Middle Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S203	L: Paper
	12	Middle Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S204	L: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Middle Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S206	L: Paper
	9	Middle Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S205	L: Paper
	8	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	S201	H: Paper
	7	Lower Deck Swing Hp Sensor	S316	L: HP
	6	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S314	L: Paper
	5	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S313	L: Paper
	4	Lower Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S312	L: Paper
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Delivery Sensor	S005	H: Paper
P057	15-0	-	-	-
P058	15	Lower Deck Safety Switch	S308	H: ON
	14	Middle Deck Safety Switch	S208	H: ON
	13	Upper Deck Safety Switch	S108	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	S006	L: OPEN
	8	Deck Left Front Cover Safety Switch	S007	L: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	7	-	-	-
	6	Double Feeding Sensor Receiving Side Installation Check	S009	L: Connect
	5	Double Feeding Sensor Transmitting Side Installation Check	S010	L: Connect
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Paper Folding Unit-J1 (SORTER > P032 to P039)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	15	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33	H: Paper
	14	Fold Position Sensor	S32	H: Paper
	13	Separation Timing Sensor	S31	H: Paper
	12	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P033	15-0	-	-	-
P034	15-0	-	-	-
P035	15-0	-	-	-
P036	15-0	-	-	-
P037	15-0	-	-	-
P038	15-0	-	-	-
P039	15	Folding Unit Sensor	S29	H: OPEN
	14	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27	H: Paper
	13	Fold Tray Paper Full Sensor	S26	H: Paper
	12	Fold Tray HP Sensor	S28	H: HP
	11	Delivery 1 Sensor	S22	H: Paper
	10	Upper Stopper HP Sensor	S23	H: HP
	9	C-fold Stopper HP Sensor	S24	H: HP
	8	Lead Edge Holding Guide HP Sensor	S25	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery 2 Sensor	S21	H: Paper
	2	Entrance Sensor	S20	H: Paper
	1	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1	H: OPEN
	0	-	-	-

■ Perfect Binder-E1 (SORTER > P138 to P172)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P138	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Timing Sensor	S5	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Inlet Sensor	S17	L: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P139	15-0	-	-	-
P140	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	H: Paper
	6	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	H: Paper
	5	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	H: Paper
	4	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	H: Paper
	3	Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/Large)	S15	H: HP
	2	Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/Large)	S14	H: HP
	1	Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/Small)	S13	H: HP
	0	Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/Small)	S12	H: HP
P141	15-0	-	-	-
P142	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	H: Paper
	2	Switch-back Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor	S11	H: ON
	1	Switch-back Flapper Home Position Sensor	S10	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P143	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P143	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S7	H: ON
	10	Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor	S6	H: ON
	9	Trail Edge Retaining Lever Home Position Sensor	S3	H: HP
	8	Through Delivery Sensor	S25	L: Paper
	7	Shift Open Sensor (Left)	S28	H: OPEN
	6	Shift Open Sensor (Right)	S23	H: OPEN
	5	Shift Home Position Sensor (Left)	S27	H: HP
	4	Shift Home Position Sensor (Right)	S22	H: HP
	3	Paper Surface Sensor (Rear)	S2	L: Paper
	2	Paper Surface Sensor (Front)	S1	L: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P144	15-0	-	-	-
P145	15	Glue Case Cover Open Sensor	S33	L: OPEN
	14	Top Cover Switch	MSW3	H: OPEN
	13	Upper Cover Open/Closed Sensor	S4	L: OPEN
	12	Front Cover Switch	MSW1/2/4-7	H: OPEN
	11	-	-	-
	10	Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor	S9	L: HP
	9	Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor	S16	H: HP
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P146	15-0	-	-	-
P147	15-0	-	-	-
P148	15-0	-	-	-
P149	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Front Cover Lock Release Sensor	S30	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	H: Paper
P150	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P150	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Registration Unit Home Position Sensor	S70	H: HP
	6	-	-	-
	5	Size Shift Home Position Sensor	S38	H: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T/S64L	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor	S37	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P151	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Main Gripper Encoder (Rear)	S46	L: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P152	15-0	-	-	-
P153	15-0	-	-	-
P154	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Spine Plate Closed Sensor (Right)	S69	H: ON
P155	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P155	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Glue Vat Shift Home Position Sensor	S73	L: HP
	2	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	H: Paper
	1	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	H: Paper
	0	Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H)	S45	L: HP
P156	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Main Gripper Locking Sensor 1	S48	H: ON
	11	Main Gripper Locking Sensor 2	S49	H: ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	Main Gripper Encoder(Front)	S52	L: ON
	8	Main Gripper Home Position Sensor	S44	L: HP
	7	Spine Bending Home Position Sensor (Right)	S66	H: ON
	6	Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor	S60	H: ON
	5	Spine Plate Closed Sensor	S63	H: ON
	4	Spine Bending Open Sensor	S62	H: ON
	3	Spine Plate Closed Sensor (Left)	S61	H: ON
	2	Sub Gripper Closed Sensor	S41	H: ON
	1	Sub Gripper Open Sensor	S40	H: ON
	0	Sub Gripper Paper Sensor	S39	L: Paper
P157	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Leading Edge Sensor (Trimmer)	S65T/S65L	L: Paper
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P158	15-0	-	-	-
P159	15-0	-	-	-
P160	15	Main Gripper Paper Sensor	S55	H: Paper
	14	Main Gripper Closed Sensor(Front)	S53	H: ON
	13	Main Gripper Open Sensor(Front)	S51	H: ON
	12	Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear)	S54	H: ON
	11	Main Gripper Open Sensor(Rear)	S47	H: ON
	10	Rotation Home Position Sensor	S43	H: ON
	9	Rotation Binding Position Sensor	S42	H: ON
	8	Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor	S36	H: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P160	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P161	15-0	-	-	-
P162	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor	S35	H: ON
	6	Stack Shift Home Position Sensor	S34	H: ON
	5	Stack Delivery Path Sensor	S68	H: ON
	4	Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor	S67	H: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	Glue Supply Home Position Sensor	S75	L: HP
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P163	15-0	-	-	-
P164	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor	S59	H: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P165	15-0	-	-	-
P166	15-0	-	-	-
P167	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Waste Paper Buffer Home Position Sensor (Right)	S100	H: HP
	4	Stack Buffer Tray Home Position Sensor	S78	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P167	1	Stack door Open Sensor	S98	L: OPEN
	0	Binding Lift Tray Home Position Sensor	S79	L: HP
P168	15	Leading Edge Sensor (Trimmer)	S65T/S65L	H: Paper
	14	Trimmer Area Sensor 2	S85	H: ON
	13	Registration Sensor	S88T/S88L	L: Paper
	12	Inlet Path Sensor	S92T/S92L	L: Paper
	11	Trimmer Area Sensor 1	S84	H: ON
	10	Trimmer Limit Sensor	S86	H: ON
	9	Trimming Blade Plate Home Position Sensor	S83	L: ON
	8	Press Home Position Sensor	S90	L: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Press Limit Sensor	S89	H: ON
	5	Rotation Home Position Sensor 2	S91	L: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Slide Home Position Sensor	S82	L: ON
	2	Press End Sensor	S87	L: ON
	1	Rotation Home Position Sensor 1	S95	L: ON
	0	-	-	-
P169	15-0	-	-	-
P170	15	-	-	-
	14	Waste Paper Basket Full Sensor	S97	L: FULL
	13	Waste Paper Buffer Home Position Sensor (Left)	S103	H: HP
	12	Stacking Tray Home Position Sensor	S80	H: ON
	11	Stacking Tray Paper Sensor	S81	L: Paper
	10	Stack Arrival Sensor	S76	L: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	Waste Paper Basket Sensor	S99	L: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P171	15-0	-	-	-
P172	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Paper Pushing Plate Sensor	S104	H: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ High Capacity Stacker-H1 (SORTER > P089 to P115)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P089	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Input In Sensor	21B3	H: Paper
P090	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Input Out Sensor	21B4	H: Paper
P091	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Copy Turn Sensor	21B5	H: Paper
P092	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P092	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Reg Input Sensor	21B18	H: Paper
P093	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Registration S-sensors A Left	21B19	H: Paper
P094	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Registration S-sensors A Right	21B21	H: Paper
P095	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P095	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Registration Z-home sensor	21B24	H: HP
P096	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Transport Input Sensor	21B7	H: Paper
P097	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Top Sensor	21B6	H: Paper
P098	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Top Empty Sensor	21B23	L: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P099	15-0	-	-	-
P100	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27	H: Paper
P101	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B26	H: HP
P102	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Flip Hammer Home Sensor	21B32	H: HP
P103	15-0	-	-	-
P104	15-0	-	-	-
P105	15-0	-	-	-
P106	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P106	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16	H: HP
P107	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Lift Table Home Sensor	21B15	H: HP
P108	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Eject Table In Sensor	21B10	H: HP
P109	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P109	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Eject Table Out Sensor	21B11	H: HP
P110	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Eject Table Empty Sensor	21B12	H: HP
P111	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Slide up sensor	21B17	H: HP
P112	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P112	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Slide down Switch	21S5	H: HP
P113	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Right Front Door Switch	21S4	H: OPEN
P114	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Upper Front Door Switch	21S3	H: OPEN
P115	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacker Top Cover Switch	21S1	H: OPEN

■ 2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher-C1 (SORTER > P041 to P046)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Punch Home Position Sensor	PI63	H: ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P042	15-0	-	-	-
P043	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Horizontal Registration Home Position Sensor	PI61	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P044	15-0	-	-	-
P045	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Front Door Switch	MSW62	H: OPEN
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P046	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Upper Door Switch	MSW61	H: OPEN
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1 (SORTER > P212 to P213)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P212	15	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S8	S8	H: Paper
	14	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S7	S7	H: Paper
	13	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S6	S6	H: Paper
	12	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S5	S5	H: Paper
	11	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S4	S4	H: Paper
	10	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S3	S3	H: Paper
	9	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S2	S2	H: Paper
	8	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S1	S1	H: Paper
	7	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S16	S16	H: Paper
	6	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S15	S15	H: Paper
	5	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S14	S14	H: Paper
	4	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S13	S13	H: Paper
	3	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S12	S12	H: Paper
	2	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S11	S11	H: Paper
	1	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S10	S10	H: Paper
	0	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S9	S9	H: Paper
P213	15	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S24	S24	H: Paper
	14	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S23	S23	H: Paper
	13	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S22	S22	H: Paper
	12	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S21	S21	H: Paper
	11	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S20	S20	H: Paper
	10	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S19	S19	H: Paper
	9	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S18	S18	H: Paper
	8	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S17	S17	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S26	S26	H: Paper
	0	P-puncher Punch Path Sensor S25	S25	H: Paper

■ Puncher Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1 (SORTER > P015 to P018)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch 2/3hole sensor	PS39	H: ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	Punch chip case full sensor	PS46	H: FULL
	8	Punch chip case sensor	PS40	H: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch motor home position sensor	PS37	H: ON
	10	Punch motor home position sensor	PS36	H: HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO (SORTER > P010 to P029)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Tray A Paper Sensor	PS32	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Tray A Fourth Position Sensor	PS50	L: ON
	7	Tray A Third Position Sensor	PS49	L: ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Tray B Paper Sensor	PS33	H: Paper
	3	Tray B Fourth Position Sensor	PS53	L: ON
	2	Tray B Third Position Sensor	PS52	L: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	1	-	-	-
	0	Tray B First Position Sensor	PS51	L: ON
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS27	H: HP
	7	Staple Position Sensor 4	PS31	H: ON
	6	Staple Position Sensor 3	PS30	H: ON
	5	Staple Position Sensor 2	PS29	H: ON
	4	Staple Position Sensor 1	PS28	H: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	Needle Chip Full Sensor	PS42	H: FULL
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P012	15-0	-	-	-
P013	15-0	-	-	-
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15	Upper Cover Sensor	PS2	L: OPEN
	14	-	-	-
	13	Front Door Sensor	PS1	L: OPEN
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	Upper Guide HP Sensor	PS26	H: HP
	14	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor	PS24	H: HP
	13	Feed Roller HP Sensor	PS9	H: HP
	12	Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor	PS8	H: HP
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor	PS7	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	H: Paper
	5	Inlet Sensor	PS3	H: Paper
	4	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	H: Paper
	3	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	L: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	L: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P018	0	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	H: Paper
P019	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Inlet Roller HP Sensor	PS43	H: HP
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Feed Belt HP Sensor	PS25	H: HP
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15-0	-	-	-
P022	15-0	-	-	-
P023	15-0	-	-	-
P024	15-0	-	-	-
P025	15-0	-	-	-
P026	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Processing Tray HP Sensor	PS13	H: HP
	10	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS17	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS11	H: HP
	6	Paper Edge Area Sensor 1	PS15	H: ON
	5	Paddle Rotation HP Sensor	PS20	H: HP
	4	Delivery Angle HP Sensor	PS45	L: HP
	3	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor	PS14	H: HP
	2	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS44	L: HP
	1	-	-	-
	0	Paddle Lift HP Sensor	PS21	L: HP
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Delivery Sub Tray Paper Sensor	PS112	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	0	-	-	-
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS106	H: HP
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor	PS122	H: HP
	4	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	PS119	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	PS121	H: HP
P029	15	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS116	H: Paper
	14	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110	H: HP
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	PS107	L: HP
	7	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	6	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	5	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor	PS108	H: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor	PS118	H: HP

■ Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1 (SORTER > P001 to P040)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Cover Sensor	PI102	L: OPEN
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15-0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Inlet Sensor	PI103	H: Paper
	3	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PI105	H: HP
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Tray 1 Paper Sensor	PI111	L: Paper
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Tray 2 Paper Sensor	PI112	L: Paper
P010	15-0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Swing Height Sensor	PI123	H: OPEN
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Rear End Assist HP Sensor	PI109	H: HP
	3	Processing Tray Sensor	PI108	H: Paper
	2	Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor	PI107	L: HP
	1	Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor	PI106	L: HP

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	0	-	-	-
P013	15-0	-	-	-
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15-0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor 1	PI115	H: Paper
	6	Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor	PI114	H: Paper
	5	Shutter HP Sensor	PI113	L: HP
	4	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PI110	H: HP
	3	Stapler Alignment Interference Sensor	PI116	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P018	15-0	-	-	-
P019	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Feed Path Sensor	PI104	H: Paper
	5	Swing Guide Switch	MSW102	H: ON
	4	Staple Safety Switch	MSW104	H: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor 2	PI120	L: Paper
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Escape Tray Full Sensor	PI119	H: Paper
	1	Escape Door Sensor	PI121	L: OPEN

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	0	Escape Tray Path Sensor	PI118	H: Paper
P022	15-0	-	-	-
P023	15-0	-	-	-
P024	15-0	-	-	-
P025	15-0	-	-	-
P026	15-0	-	-	-
P027	15-0	-	-	-
P028	15-0	-	-	-
P029	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PI5	H: HP
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Vertical Path Paper Sensor	PI17	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stitcher HP Sensor (Rear)	SW5	H: HP
	2	Stitcher HP Sensor (Front)	SW7	H: HP
	1	Paper Pushing Plate Top Position Sensor	PI15	H: ON
	0	Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PI14	H: HP
P031	15-0	-	-	-
P032	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	2	Paper Folding Motor Clock Sensor	PI4	H: ON
	1	Paper Pushing Plate Motor Clock Sensor	PI1	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P033	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Paper Folding HP Sensor	PI21	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P034	15-0	-	-	-
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Staple Sensor (Rear)	SW4	L: ON
	0	-	-	-
P036	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Paper Positioning Plate Paper Sensor	PI8	L: Paper
	1	Paper Positioning Plate HP Sensor	PI7	L: HP
	0	Tray Paper Sensor	PI6	L: Paper
P037	15-0	-	-	-
P038	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P038	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Staple Sensor (Front)	SW6	L: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P039	15-0	-	-	-
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PI22	H: Paper
	6	Guide HP Sensor	PI13	H: HP
	5	Crescent Roller Phase Sensor	PI12	H: HP
	4	Delivery Sensor	PI11	L: Paper
	3	Lower Right Cover Sensor	PI9	H: OPEN
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

ADJUST

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	**1**	**Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y	**1**	**Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	**1**	**Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt**
Detail		To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

STRD-POS	1	Adj read pstn in DADF mode: front side
Detail		To adjust the reading position at DADF reading (front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-Y-MG	**1**	**Fine adj img ratio:book, horz scan**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.1 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
RDR-ANG1	**2**	**Entr Scanner Unit squareness fcty adj VL**
Detail	To enter the factory adjustment value for image squareness of the Scanner Unit on the reader side. When installing the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit, the value 100 times higher than the displacement amount in vertical scanning direction at the rear side of the image trailing edge (unit: mm) that was corrected at the time of shipment is displayed. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.	
Use Case	- When installing the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
RDR-ANG2	**1**	**Adj of front side image squareness**
Detail	To adjust the squareness of image when reading the front side. As the value is changed by 1, the rear side of image leading edge is moved by 0.01 mm. +: Toward trailing edge of paper -: Toward leading edge of paper Use this item when squareness cannot be corrected completely by executing semi-automatic image position adjustment.	
Use Case	- When installing the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 80
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 80	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 80	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100DF2GB	**2**	**Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100DF2RG	**2**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MTF-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail	To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MTF-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-R10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-B10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-G2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M10	1	MTF value 10 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LASER

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LSADJ1-Y	1	Adj Laser Scanner Y-clr phase difference
Detail		To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for Y-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ1-M	1	Adj Laser Scanner M-clr phase difference
Detail		To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for M-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ1-C	1	Adj Laser Scanner C-clr phase difference
Detail		To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for C-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ1-K	1	Adj Laser Scanner Bk phase difference
Detail		To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for Bk-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LSADJ2-Y	1	Adj Laser Scanner Y-clr magnification
Detail		To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for Y-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ2-M	1	Adj Laser Scanner M-clr magnification
Detail		To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for M-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ2-C	1	Adj Laser Scanner C-clr magnification
Detail		To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for C-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LSADJ2-K	1	Adj Laser Scanner Bk-clr magnification
Detail		To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for Bk-color.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

M-ADJ-Y	1	Dspl Laser Scan Y-color moire adj phase
Detail		To display the Y-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-ADJ-M	1	Dspl Laser Scan M-color moire adj phase
Detail		To display the M-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-ADJ-C	1	Dspl Laser Scan C-color moire adj phase
Detail		To display the C-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

M-ADJ-K	1	Dspl Laser Scan Bk-color moire adj phase
Detail		To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-ADJ2-Y	1	Dspl Laser Scan Y-moire adj magnifictn
Detail		To display the Y-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-ADJ2-M	1	Dspl Laser Scan M-moire adj magnifictn
Detail		To display the M-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

M-ADJ2-C	1	Dspl Laser Scan C-moire adj magnifictn
Detail		To display the C-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-ADJ2-K	1	Dspl Laser Scan Bk-moire adj magnifictn
Detail		To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-999 to 999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-H-Y	1	Adj Y-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-H-C	1	Adj C-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-K	1	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-Y	1	Adj Y-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-C	1	Adj C-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-V-K	1	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-M	1	Adj M-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-M	1	Adj M-color write start pstn: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5250 to 5250
Unit		um
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

MAG-H	1	Adj magnification: horz scan, 1st side
Detail		To adjust the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction when length in horizontal scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 292.0 +/- 0.6 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 274.4 +/- 0.5 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
Use Case		- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction occurs due to parts replacement or environmental change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Measure the length (Ly mm) in horizontal scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (My) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: My = (Ly - 292) x 100 (%) LDR paper: My = (Ly - 274.4) x 100 (%) 3) Enter the setting value to make the difference falls within the range shown below, and then press OK key. A3 paper: -0.21 to +0.21 (%) LDR paper: -0.18 to +0.18 (%) 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
Caution		- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

MAG-V	1	Adj magnification: vert scan, 1st side
Detail		To adjust the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction when length in vertical scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 412.0 +/- 0.8 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 423.8 +/- 0.8 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
Use Case		- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction occurs after replacement of ITB Unit/Secondary Transfer Unit/Registration Unit/Fixing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Measure the length (Lx mm) in vertical scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (Mx) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: Mx = (412 - Lx) / 412 x 100 (%) LDR paper: Mx = (423.8 - Lx) / 423.8 x 100 (%) 3) Enter the setting value (current value + Mx x 100), and then press OK key. 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
Caution		- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

ANGLE-1	**1**	**Crrct img distortion (parallelogram):1st**
Detail	To correct the distortion of image (parallelogram) on the 1st side. If the corners of an image are not printed at a right angle, adjust the angle of image. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When distortion of image (parallelogram) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/ Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

MAG-V-K	**2**	**Crrct magnifictn dif:vert scan,B&W/color**
Detail	To adjust the magnification ratio when image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %.	
Use Case	- When image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different - When replacing the ITB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

SLP-1	**1**	**Correction of image misalignment: 1st**
Detail	To correct misalignment of image on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When misalignment occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly - When misalignment is not corrected although the arch amount before registration is adjusted	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> LP-MULT1/MULT2/DUP1/DUP2/CST/DK/DUP/MDK/MF	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

TRPZ-1	**1**	**Crrct image distortion (trapezoid): 1st**
Detail	To correct the distortion of image (trapezoidal image) on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When distortion of image (trapezoidal image) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/ Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

DRM-SPD1	2	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
Use Case		- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.025

DRM-SPD2	2	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
Use Case		- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.025

DRM-SPD3	2	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
Use Case		- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.025

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

REF-Y	2	Y toner dens target VL entry
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

REF-M	**2**	**M toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
REF-C	**2**	**C toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SIGG-Y	**1**	**Y-color ATR patch dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the Y-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
Use Case		When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SIGG-M	**1**	**M-color ATR patch dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the M-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
Use Case		When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SIGG-C	**1**	**C-color ATR patch dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the C-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
Use Case		When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
SIGG-K	**1**	**Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the Bk-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
Use Case		When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

HLMT-PTY	2	Toner Dens Sensr(Y) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HLMT-PTM	2	Toner Dens Sensr(M) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HLMT-PTC	2	Toner Dens Sensr(C) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

LLMT-PTY	2	Toner Dens Sensr(Y)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LLMT-PTM	2	Toner Dens Sensr(M)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LLMT-PTC	2	Toner Dens Sensr(C)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

ALF-C	**1**	**Adjustment of Patch Sensor alpha value**
Detail		To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When replacing the Patch Sensor/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When clearing RAM data - When replacing the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1200
P-K-K	**2**	**Adj Bk-color ptch dens convs coeffct k**
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
Use Case		When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		170
HLMT-PTK	**2**	**Toner Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crrct upr limit**
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LLMT-PTK	**2**	**Tonr Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crrct lowr limit**
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
Use Case		- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

REF-K	**2**	**Bk toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		90 (It may vary by initialization when clearing RAM.)
CONT-Y	**1**	**Toner Density Sensor (Y) control voltage**
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
CONT-M	**1**	**Toner Density Sensor (M) control voltage**
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
CONT-C	**1**	**Toner Density Sensor (C) control voltage**
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
CONT-K	**1**	**Toner Density Sensor(Bk) control voltage**
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-Y1	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-M1	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-C1	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-K1	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-Y2	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-M2	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-C2	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-K2	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-Y3	2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-M3	2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-C3	2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

P-TG-K3	2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Appropriate Target Value		94
Default Value		94
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Appropriate Target Value		94
Default Value		94
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Use Case		When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		At the occurrence of Y fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		At the occurrence of M fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		At the occurrence of C fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		At the occurrence of Bk fogging
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

EPOTOFST	1	Manual adj of Potential Sensor offset
Detail		To adjust the offset auto adjustment value of the Potential Sensor manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is changed by 1 V. +: Identified as the lower potential than the detected one -: Identified as the higher potential than the detected one When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST after the replacement of the Potential Sensor, the value out of the specified range is set due to the error in the Potential Sensor. Enter 0 (initial value) to stop the error, and then perform the following in the order while checking whether the problem can be solved. 1) Check whether open circuit/connection failure/installation failure occurs in the Potential Sensor. 2) Enter the value of the service label. 3) If fogging occurs, increase the value in increments of 10.
Use Case		When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST at replacement of the Potential Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-VCT-Y	2	Adj Y ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail		To adjust the Y-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 50
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-VCT-M	2	Adj M ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail		To adjust the M-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 50
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

PT-VCT-C	2	Adj C ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail		To adjust the C-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 50
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-VCT-K	2	Adj Bk ATR patch target contrast potntl
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 50
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LPGAIN-Y	2	Adj of Y-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the offset of the laser power for Y. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- At the occurrence of an image density failure - At the occurrence of a spotted image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		4

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

LPGAIN-M	2	Adj of M-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the offset of the laser power for M. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- At the occurrence of an image density failure - At the occurrence of a spotted image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		4

LPGAIN-C	2	Adj of C-color laser power gain
Detail		To adjust the offset of the laser power for C. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
Use Case		- At the occurrence of an image density failure - At the occurrence of a spotted image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		4

VBACK2-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK2-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK2-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK2-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK3-Y	2	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

VBACK3-M	2	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

VBACK3-C	2	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.	
Use Case	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK3-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

LPW-C	2	Correction of C-color laser power
Detail		To adjust the correction amount of C-color laser power at laser power variable control.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
Default Value		1

LPW-K	2	Correction of Bk-color laser power
Detail		To adjust the correction amount of Bk-color laser power at laser power variable control.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
Default Value		1

LPW-M	2	Correction of M-color laser power
Detail		To adjust the correction amount of M-color laser power at laser power variable control.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
Default Value		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

LPW-Y	**2**	**Correction of Y-color laser power**
Detail		To adjust the correction amount of Y-color laser power at laser power variable control.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
Default Value		1
VCONT2-Y	**2**	**Adj Y-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD**
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Y at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
VCONT2-M	**2**	**Adj M-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD**
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for M at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT2-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for C at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT2-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT3-Y	2	Adj Y-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Y at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT3-M	2	Adj M-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for M at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT3-C	2	Adj C-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for C at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VCONT3-K	2	Adj Bk-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
Use Case		When the contrast is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. - In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. - In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-M	1	M density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-P-C	1	C density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-PY3	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-PM3	1	M density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-PC3	1	C density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-PK3	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ COLOR

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

ADJ-Y	1	Y-color balance adjustment
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the Y-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-M	1	M-color balance adjustment
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the M-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-C	1	C-color balance adjustment
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the C-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

ADJ-K	**1**	**Bk-color balance adjustment**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance when the Bk-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
OFST-Y	**1**	**Adj of Y bright area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0
OFST-M	**1**	**Adj of M bright area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

OFST-C	**1**	**Adj of C bright area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0
OFST-K	**1**	**Adj Bk bright area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0
LD-OFS-Y	**2**	**Adj Y low dens area clr balance: copy**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

LD-OFS-M	2	Adj M low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-C	2	Adj C low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-M	2	Adj M mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-C	2	Adj C mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-M	2	Adj M hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-C	2	Adj C hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In the main menu, different density values can be set for copy operation and file storage. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PL-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PL-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PM-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PM-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PM-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PH-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PH-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PH-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. The target data is the data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

■ HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

PRIMARY	1	Adjustment of primary charging current
Detail		To adjust the offset of the primary charging current. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 50 micro A.
Use Case		- When the output difference from the initial value is large due to the failure in Primary Charging Assembly High Voltage Transformer - When changing the primary charging current and then checking the high voltage output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 6
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		50

DIS-TGY	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGM	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

DIS-TGC	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

DIS-TGY2	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGM2	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

DIS-TGC2	2	Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 2/3 SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 15
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		50

DHT-ON	2	Setting of Drum Heater (Bk) temperature
Detail		To set the temperature of the Drum Heater (Bk).
Use Case		- When the density of Bk is lowered at the time of continuous print - When uneven density at approx. 264 mm intervals in horizontal scanning direction on Bk halftone image occurs after making a large quantity of prints and then leaving the machine not being used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - When 0 is set, image smear may occurs in an HH environment. - When 6 is set, deterioration of the developer becomes faster.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6
Default Value		2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGY3	**2**	**Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 15	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.	
Amount of Change per Unit	50	
DIS-TGM3	**2**	**Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 15	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.	
Amount of Change per Unit	50	
DIS-TGC3	**2**	**Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 15	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.	
Amount of Change per Unit	50	
CHG-TBL	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value	0	

■ HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

PRE-TR	1	Set Pre-transfer charge current adj VL
Detail		To set the output adjustment value of pre-transfer charging current. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A. When the toner scattering occurs at the image end side, decrease the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When an image failure (leopard patterns on Bk solid image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 40
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

2TR-TGT1	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 1
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-TGT2	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 2
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

2TR-TGT3	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 3
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-TGT4	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 4
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

2TR-TGT5	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 5
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-TGT6	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 6
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

2TR-TGT7	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 7
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-TGT8	2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crrnt adj: set 8
Detail		To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

2TR-SHR1	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 1
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-SHR2	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 2
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

2TR-SHR3	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 3
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-SHR4	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 4
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

2TR-SHR5	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 5
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-SHR6	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 6
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

2TR-SHR7	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 7
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-SHR8	2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 8
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

TR-PPR1	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 1
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
Default Value		1

TR-PPR2	2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 2
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
Default Value		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-PPR3	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 3**
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels	
Default Value	1	
TR-PPR4	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 4**
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels	
Default Value	1	
TR-PPR5	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 5**
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-PPR6	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 6**
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
Default Value		1
TR-PPR7	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 7**
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
Default Value		1
TR-PPR8	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 8**
Detail		To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m2), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m2), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
Default Value		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-ENV1	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 1
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV2	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 2
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV3	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 3
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV4	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 4
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-ENV5	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 5
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV6	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 6
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV7	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 7
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

TR-ENV8	2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 8
Detail		To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value		2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-CLR1	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 1**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR2	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 2**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR3	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 3**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR4	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 4**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-CLR5	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 5**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR6	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 6**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR7	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 7**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	
TR-CLR8	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 8**
Detail	To set B&W/color for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-DUP1	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 1**
Detail	To set the feed side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite	
Default Value	1	

TR-DUP2	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 2**
Detail	To set the feed side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite	
Default Value	1	

TR-DUP3	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 3**
Detail	To set the feed side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite	
Default Value	1	

TR-DUP4	**2**	**Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 4**
Detail	To set the feed side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.	
Use Case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-DUP5	2	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 5
Detail		To set the feed side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
Default Value		1

TR-DUP6	2	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 6
Detail		To set the feed side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
Default Value		1

TR-DUP7	2	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 7
Detail		To set the feed side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
Default Value		1

TR-DUP8	2	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 8
Detail		To set the feed side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
Default Value		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGY	2	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0

1TR-TGM	2	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0

1TR-TGC	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGK1	2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0

1TR-TGK4	2	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0

2EL	2	Set of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias
Detail		To adjust the application bias of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 500 V. Increase the value when the Static Eliminator trace (crow's footprint image) occurs. Decrease the value when the Static Eliminator trace (water-drop image) or separation failure occurs. If the bias after the adjustment is out of the range (between -4000 and 0 V), it is forcibly set to the upper/lower limit value.
Use Case		When an image failure (Static Eliminator trace, separation failure, etc.) due to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the Static Eliminator trace occurs again.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 6
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2ELSW
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

POSTSW-K	**2**	**Pre-trns charging assembly ON/OFF**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.	
Use Case	When an image failure (image smear due to the drum) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 0 is set, black mottled image or leopard patterns (horizontal long lines) might occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
2TC-I11	**2**	**For R&D**
2ELSW	**2**	**Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias ON/OFF**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator application bias.	
Use Case	When an image failure (soiled back of the paper due to secondary transfer) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2EL	
1TR-TGY2	**2**	**Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:2/3 speed**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.7	
1TR-TGM2	**2**	**Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:2/3 speed**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.7	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGC2	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:2/3 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.7

1TR-TK12	2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:2/3 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.7

1TR-TGY3	2	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGM3	2	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

1TR-TGC3	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

1TR-TK13	2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TK42	2	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory, drum memory due to strong transfer current or mottled image due to surface texture of heavy paper 1/2 occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.7

1TR-TK43	2	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

CLN1-I1	2	Adj upstm clean current:1/1SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		- When cleaning failure occurs - When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV1, CLN1-V1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

CLN1-I2	2	Adj upstm clean current:2/3SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		- When cleaning failure occurs - When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV2, CLN1-V2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-I3	2	Adj upstm clean current:1/2SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		- When cleaning failure occurs - When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV3, CLN1-V3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-PI1	2	Upstm cln crrnt:1/1,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-PI1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

CLN1-PI2	2	Upstm cln crrnt:2/3,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-PI2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN1-PI3	2	Upstm cln crrnt:1/2,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 0
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-PI3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-I1	2	Adj dwstm clean current:1/1SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV1, CLN2-V1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

CLN2-I2	2	Adj dwstm clean current:2/3SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV2, CLN2-V2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-I3	2	Adj dwstm clean current:1/2SPD, img form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV3, CLN2-V3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-PI1	2	Dwstm cln crrnt:1/1,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

CLN2-PI2	2	Dwstm cln crrnt:2/3,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CLN2-PI3	2	Dwstm cln crrnt:1/2,multi tone ptch form
Detail		To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
Use Case		When cleaning failure occurs with patch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 80
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj of paper leading edge margin: plain
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on plain paper by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C1	2	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C2	2	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3	2	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MF	2	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP tray
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when picking up paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-DK	2	Write start pstn in horz scan: Deck Lite
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the POD Deck Lite. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-REFE	2	Write start pstn in horz scan: 2nd side
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the 2nd side in the horizontal scanning direction. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-DUP1	2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

REG-DUP2	2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 2/3 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PFIX-FAN	2	Set Pre-fix Feed Attraction Fan airflow
Detail	To set the airflow amount of the Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan in order to adjust the suction feeding capability of the Pre-fixing Feed Unit. Heavy paper of small irregular size can be fed when full speed is set, but noise becomes louder. In addition, wrinkles on thin paper may be alleviated. When 0 is set, the fan rotates at full speed for heavy paper 5 and paper with 200 mm or less in length in feed direction and 181 g/m2 or more in weight. The fan rotates at half speed for other papers. When 1 is set, the fan rotates at full speed for thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 1 in addition to the above papers. The fan rotates at half speed for other papers. When 2 is set, the fan always rotates at full speed.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request (to improve feeding performance of small size paper) - When wrinkles occur with thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When full speed is set, noise becomes larger. - When half speed is set, a jam might occur unless an upward curl is added to paper depending on the paper type.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Full speed for heavy paper 5 and paper with 200 mm or less in length in feed direction and 181 g/m2 or more in weight. Half speed for other papers. 1: Full speed for papers mentioned above, thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 1. Half speed for other papers. 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MDK1	2	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Upr)
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Upper). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MDK2	2	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Mid)
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Middle). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MDK3	2	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Lowr)
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Lower). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

PFIX-SPD	2	Adj of Pre-fix Feed Motor speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Pre-fixing Feed Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if a jam occurs as the result that the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case		When the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, and a jam occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

EXT-SPD	2	Adj of Delivery Motor speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Delivery Motor. The rotation speed of the Outer Delivery Roller changes in the case of the straight delivery and 2-sided delivery. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and fixing side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is created between the Outer Delivery Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to paper bending might occur.
Use Case		- When uneven gloss occurs - When noise comes from the Outer Delivery Drive Assembly - When a jam occurs because paper winds around the Fixing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

TBLT-SPD	1	Fine adjustment of ITB speed
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the ITB speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed of the ITB Drive Motor is changed by 0.025 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. When the speed is changed, the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction is changed. The adjustment result is reflected to 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, and 1/2 speed. If blur image (uneven density at random intervals) is not alleviated by COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3, increase the speed (1 to 4).
Use Case		When blur image (uneven density at random intervals) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (1 to 4; switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Output an halftone image. If blur image is alleviated, execute step 3 and later. If not, change the setting value to 5 to 8, and check again. 3) Change the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in "Fine Adjust Zoom" in Settings/Registration as needed. 4) Change the leading edge margin in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST as needed. 5) Adjust the color displacement in vertical scanning direction in "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" in Settings/Registration.
Caution		- Use this mode when blur image (uneven density at random intervals) is not alleviated by COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3. - The operation is enabled when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> ITB-TYPE is "1". - If the setting value is out of the range between -4 and 0, uneven density at intervals of other circumference might get worse. - After execution, check magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction and leading edge margin, and then execute "Auto Correct Color Mismatch".
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3 COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> ITB-TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Image Position> Fine Adjust Zoom Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.025

REG-DUP3	2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

DCR1-SPD	2	Adj of Decurler Feed Motor 1 speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Decurler Feed Motor 1. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and decurler side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the delivery side and the Buffer Decurler, and it may cause scratch on an image or uneven gloss.
Use Case		- When uneven gloss occurs - When scratch on an image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DCR2-SPD	2	Adj of Decurler Feed Motor 2 speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Decurler Feed Motor 2. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and decurler side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the delivery side and the Buffer Decurler, and it may cause scratch on an image or uneven gloss.
Use Case		- When uneven gloss occurs - When scratch on an image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-CST	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt:1st side,Cassette
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from a cassette
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-DK	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, Deck Lite
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from POD Deck Lite. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from POD Deck Lite
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-DUP	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: 2nd side
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 2nd side of paper. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When skew occurs on the 2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-MDK	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, Multi Deck
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from the Multi Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from Multi Deck
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-MF	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amount: 1st, MP Tray**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from the Multi-purpose Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

REG-1	**2**	**Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 1st**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

REG-2	**2**	**Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, 1st**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 2/3 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-3	2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 1st
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MF-1	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MF-2	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-MF-3	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, MP
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

REV-SPD	2	Adj of Reverse Motor speed
Detail	To adjust the speed of the Reverse Motor. The rotation speed of the Reverse Roller changes in the case of the reverse delivery and 2-sided delivery. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and fixing side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is created between the Reverse Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to paper bending might occur.	
Use Case	- When uneven gloss occurs - When noise comes from the Outer Delivery Drive Assembly - When a jam occurs because paper winds around the Fixing Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PREG-SPD	2	Adj of Pre-registration Motor speed
Detail	To adjust the speed of the Pre-registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-REV1	2	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (1/1 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
Use Case		- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-REV2	2	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (2/3 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
Use Case		- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-REV3	2	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (1/2 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
Use Case		- When skew correction is insufficient - When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-SPD1	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
Use Case		- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-SPD2	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
Use Case		- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-SPD3	1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
Use Case		- When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction - When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

CT1-PKLV	2	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 1. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
Use Case		- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

CT2-PKLV	2	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 2
Detail		To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 2. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
Use Case		- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

CT3-PKLV	2	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 3
Detail		To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 3. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
Use Case		- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

DK1-PKLV	2	Adjustment of paper surface height: Deck
Detail		To adjust the pickup position of POD Deck Lite. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
Use Case		- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

REG-STOP	2	Adj of stop position before registration
Detail		To adjust the position where a paper stops immediately before registration. As the value is changed by 1, the stop position is moved by 0.1 mm. If degree of skew varies after replacement of the Registration Sensor/Registration Unit or when the Pre-registration Roller has worn out, make an adjustment a little at a time while checking the symptom.
Use Case		When skew correction is insufficient
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to increase the value a little at a time. If the value is too large, wrinkles occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CIS-INIT	2	Entr Contact Img Sns adj VL: fcty shpmt
Detail		To enter the adjustment value of the Contact Image Sensor at factory shipment. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label together with the value of L-INIT (left edge margin value).
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		4817 to 5100
Unit		pixel
Appropriate Target Value		4958
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> L-INIT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

L-INIT	2	Entr left edge margin adj VL at shipment
Detail		To enter the adjustment value of the left edge margin at factory shipment. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label together with the value of CIS-INIT (Contact Image Sensor).
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> CIS-INIT
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-L	1	Adj of left edge registration position
Detail		To adjust the left edge registration position by changing the image write start position in horizontal scanning direction. Adjust the value of "i" to be 20 mm by checking the image adjustment chart. As the value is changed by 1, the image is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear (Left margin becomes larger.) -: Toward front (Left margin becomes smaller.) When CIS-OFF is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		- At initial installation - When checking image displacement at replacement of the Registration Unit/Contact Image Sensor/ITB/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-OFF
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A6R	**1**	**Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
MF-A4	**1**	**Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
MDK1-A4	**1**	**Adj of Multi Deck (Upper) A4 paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4
MDK1-A5R	**1**	**Adj of Multi Deck(Upper) A5R paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MDK2-A4	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4

MDK2-A5R	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R

MDK3-A4	1	Adj of Multi Deck (Lower) A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4

MDK3-A5R	1	Adj of Multi Deck(Lower) A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

PDK-A4	1	Adj of POD Deck Lite A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4

PDK-A5R	1	Adj of POD Deck Lite A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.
Use Case		When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
Use Case		When preferring the text to be judged as black
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front**
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

ACS-EN	**2**	**Set judgment area in ACS mode:front**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front**
Detail	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF**
Detail	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

WT-ER-LV	**1**	**Set Drum Clean/Waste Toner Feed Mtr SPD**
Detail	To set the speed of Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30). Increase the value when uneven density at 10 mm intervals occurs.	
Use Case	When uneven density at 10 mm intervals occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 120 %, 1: 150 %, 2: 160 %, 3: 170 %	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of black characters for text processing when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black.	
Use Case	When preferring the text to be judged as black on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:back**
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	**2**	**Set judgment area in ACS mode:back**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-CNT3	2	Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:back
Detail	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

SH-ADJ	1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

FAN-HIGH	2	Adj Fix Heat Fan rotn: hi temp at print
Detail	To adjust the number of rotations of the Fixing Heat Fan when temperature inside the machine rises high during printing. Decrease the value when the drive noise from the fan at high temperature is loud.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce fan drive noise at high temperature)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	80 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	100	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

FAN-STBY	2	Adj Fixing Heat Fan rotations: standby
Detail		To adjust the number of rotations of the Fixing Heat Fan at standby. As the value is increased, high frequency noise from the fan at standby can be alleviated, but drive noise becomes louder.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to alleviate high frequency noise from the fan at standby)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is larger, drive noise from the fan becomes louder.
Display/Adj/Set Range		2450 to 3500
Unit		rpm
Default Value		2450
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ

UP-ED-OF	2	Adj ITB upstream displace correct amount
Detail		To adjust the displacement correction amount at upstream side of the ITB by changing the tilt of the ITB Displacement Sensor 2. If the upstream side of the ITB is displaced, the degree of color displacement in horizontal scanning direction becomes larger in the following order: Bk, C, M, and Y. As the value is changed by 1, the correction amount is changed by 20 micro m. If Y-color is displaced toward front relative to Bk-color, increase the value.
Use Case		When color displacement (Bk<C<M<Y) occurs in horizontal scanning direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20

■ EXP-LED

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-Y	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-M	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXP-C	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXP-K	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Bk) crrnt:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

AF-EXP-K	2	Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk) intnsty:1/1SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/1 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Use Case		When patch detection ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. - Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

AF-EXPK2	2	Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk) intnsty:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 2/3 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Use Case		When patch detection ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. - Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

AF-EXPK3	2	Adj Cln Post-expo LED (Bk) intnsty:1/2SP
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/2 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Use Case		When patch detection ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. - Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXPY2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXPM2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXPC2	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:2/3SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXPY3	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXPM3	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

PR-EXPC3	2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:1/2SPD
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		When drum ghost occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

■ P-PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS1OFWMY	**2**	**Y-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 1**
Detail		To adjust the Y-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFWIM	**2**	**M-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1**
Detail		To adjust the M-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFDMM	**2**	**Solid M-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 1**
Detail		To adjust the solid M-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS1OFDMY	2	Solid Y-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the solid Y-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFDIM	2	Solid M-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the solid M-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFDIY	2	Solid Y-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the solid Y-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS1OFHMM	2	M-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the M-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFHMY	2	Y-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the Y-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFHIM	2	M-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the M-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS1OFHIY	2	Y-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the Y-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFDMK	2	Solid Bk-clr measure luminance:Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the solid Bk-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFDMC	2	Solid C-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the solid C-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS2OFDIK	2	Solid Bk-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the solid Bk-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFDIC	2	Solid C-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the solid C-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFHMK	2	Bk-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS2OFHMC	2	C-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the C-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFHIK	2	Bk-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFHIC	2	C-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the C-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS2OFWMK	2	Bk-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFWMC	2	C-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the C-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS2OFWIK	2	Bk-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL

CS2OFWIC	2	C-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Detail		To adjust the C-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFWMM	2	M-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the M-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CS1OFWIY	2	Y-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Detail		To adjust the Y-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FUNCTION

■ INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

STRD-POS	**1**	**Scan position auto adj in DADF mode**
Detail		To automatically adjust the reading start position at DADF reading
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

CARD	**1**	**Card number setting**
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2001
Default Value		0

AINR-OFF	**1**	**ON/OFF of warm-up rotation deactivation**
Detail		To set ON/OFF to disable execution of warm-up rotation. Warm-up rotation can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of warm-up rotation, etc. This mode is executed when warm-up rotation is not needed.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to enable the operation (cancel disabling) before the machine is used by the user. The operation is automatically enabled by executing INISET-Y/M/C/K/4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/K/4

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

E-RDS	1	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS
Detail		To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000

CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (= 1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

INIT-ITB	1	Creation of ITB edge profile
Detail		To create the initial ITB edge profile to be used for the ITB displacement correction control. The initial ITB edge profile is created after neutral position of the Steering Roller is determined by the ITB displacement correction control.
Use Case		When replacing the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CDS-CTL	**1**	**Setting of country/area when CDS is used**
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		CA (Canada), LA (Latin America), HK (Hong Kong) and the country/area specified in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
SPLY-H	**1**	**[Not used]**
STIR	**1**	**Stirring of developer of any color**
Detail		To stir developer of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		160 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
INISET	**1**	**Exe Dev Ass'y (any clr) ini install mod**
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assembly of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Unit		sec
Required Time		350 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CLR-SET	1	Spec color for Dev Ass'y-related process
Detail		To set the color of the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit subject to SPLY-H/STIR/INISET/ DRMRESET. Depending on the setting value, multiple colors can be selected. Only Bk can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 1, and 4: 0. Y and C can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 1, M: 0, C: 1, K: 0, and 4: 0. All 4 colors can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 0, and 4: 1 (Y/M/C/K is arbitrary).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit/developer - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value for each color, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Clear, 1: Select
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> SPLY-H, STIR, INISET COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET

HD-CRYP	1	Exe HDD Encrypt Board ini install mod
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the HDD Data Encryption/ Mirroring Kit. By turning OFF the main power switch after execution, the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit can be installed.
Use Case		When replacing the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service function of E-RDS
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use Web service function of Embedded-RDS. When 0 is set, authentication information cannot be obtained from Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

DRMRESET	1	Forcible exe of any drums rerplce
Detail		When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit for any color. Specify the color in CLR-SET. When this item is executed, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for the color, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
Use Case		When replacing the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL1	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
DF-WLVL2	**1**	**White level adj in DADF mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
DF-LNR	**1**	**Deriving of DADF front/back linearity**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics in the use of DADF based on the scanning data of the DADF complex chart (No. 2, No. 10).
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
MTF-CLC	**1**	**Deriving of MTF filter coefficient**
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value of the DADF complex chart.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj in DADF mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

■ DPC

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DPC	1	Exe of potential control: 1/1 speed
Detail		To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.

OFST	1	Adj Potential Ctrl PCB detect potential
Detail		To adjust the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor automatically.
Use Case		When diagnosing failure of the Potential Sensor or replacing the sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		An error is displayed when open circuit/connection failure/installation failure occurs to the Potential Sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DRM-RSET	1	Forcible exe of all clr drums rerplce
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for all colors, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	When replacing the Drum Units for all colors	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after replacement of the Drum Units for all colors.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)	

DRMRSETY	1	Forcible exe of Y Drum replacement mode
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Y drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)	

DRMRSETM	1	Forcible exe of M Drum replacement mode
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to M drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)	

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DRMRSETC	**1**	**Forcible exe of C Drum replacement mode**
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to C drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)	
DRMRSETK	**1**	**Forcible exe of Bk Drum replacement mode**
Detail	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Bk drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.	
Use Case	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)	
DPC2	**2**	**Exe of potential control: 2/3 speed**
Detail	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.	
Use Case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.	
DPC3	**2**	**Exe of potential control: 1/2 speed**
Detail	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.	
Use Case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.	

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A4R	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A6R	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
MF-A4	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
MDK1-A4	**1**	**Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A4 standard width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Upper) -DC Controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MDK1-A5R	1	Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A5R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Upper) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R

MDK2-A4	1	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A4 stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Middle) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4

MDK2-A5R	1	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A5R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Middle) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R

MDK3-A4	1	Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Lower) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MDK3-A5R	**1**	**Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A5R stdrd width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R.
Use Case		-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Lower) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R
CST1-FCK	**1**	**Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 1**
Detail		To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 1 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
CST2-FCK	**1**	**Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 2**
Detail		To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 2 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
CST3-FCK	**1**	**Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 3**
Detail		To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 3 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK1-FCK	**1**	**Checking of Deck individual delivery**
Detail		To check whether individual delivery of POD Deck Lite that is isolated from the host machine can be performed. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is delivered.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Isolate the POD Deck Lite from the host machine. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Isolate the POD Deck Lite before execution.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

DK1-INT1	1	Initialization at Deck parts replacement
Detail		To execute initialization of POD Deck Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.
Use Case		When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec

DK1-SPAD	1	Setting of Deck Lifter stop position
Detail		To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifter stops at pickup position. When opening the compartment under this condition, height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
Default Value		0

PDK-A4	1	Rgst POD Deck Lite A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4

PDK-A5R	1	Rgst POD Deck Lite A5R standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A5R paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

DK1-LIFT	1	Drive of POD Deck Lite Lifter Motor
Detail		To drive the Lifter Motor of the POD Deck Lite. When descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurs, the lifter wire may be wound in the opposite direction. The Lifter Motor is driven for approximately 5 seconds to wind the wire correctly.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the compartment. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

TBLT-CLN	1	Cleaning of ITB
Detail		To execute four idle rotations of the ITB and clean the ITB. By applying reverse bias to the Primary Transfer Roller that is engaged to the ITB (for 3 rotations of the ITB), it makes toner on the ITB easier to be removed. During that time, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged. After that, high voltage is applied to the Static Fur Brush (for 1 rotation of the ITB) just like at the time of image formation, and toner is collected. The ITB stops after 4 rotations in total.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of soiled ITB - When contacting with the ITB at the time of periodical replacement, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

WIRE-CLN	1	Cleaning of Charge Wire(1-reciprocation)
Detail		To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (1 reciprocations).
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When an image failure (vertical lines) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

TB-INSD	1	Cleaning of inner surface of ITB
Detail		To execute two idle rotations of the ITB and clean inner surface of the ITB and Primary Transfer Roller. During the cleaning, the Primary Transfer Roller is engaged to the ITB and high voltage is applied to the Static Fur Brush just like at the time of image formation. First rotation of the ITB: The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is engaged to the ITB and positive/reverse secondary transfer high voltage bias is alternately applied for every one rotation of the roller. Second ration of the ITB: The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged. The ITB stops after 2 rotations in total.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of inside ITB or Primary Transfer Roller soiling - When contacting with the inside of ITB at the time of periodical replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

BK-BNDEX	**1**	**Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum**
Detail		To form the toner band on the Photosensitive Drum, and collect it with the Drum Cleaning Blade to decrease friction between the two. All Photosensitive Drums and the ITB perform idle rotation, and stop after toner cleaning.
Use Case		When image smear occurs due to the Drum Cleaning Blade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
WIRE-EX	**1**	**Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)**
Detail		To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (5-reciprocation). Polish new Charging Wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When an image failure (vertical lines) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
2TR-CLN	**1**	**Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller**
Detail		To clean paper dust adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Both the Primary Transfer Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are engaged to the ITB. The Process Unit does operation that is the same at image formation. It forms 4 toner bands which the 4 colors are laid on top of another on the ITB. The base voltage (Vb) calculated with the Secondary Transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller until the toner bands pass through, so that toner is adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. After the toner bands passed, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning control is executed (positive/reverse bias is applied every 2 rotations of the roller). Toner is adhered on the ITB. When the toner adhered on the ITB passed through the ITB Cleaning Unit, the operation is stopped.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam processing, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
FXD-CL-E	**1**	**Refresh of Fixing Belt**
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the Fixing Belt. Degree of scratches caused by paper edges is alleviated, so glossy lines in the feed direction can be alleviated.
Use Case		When an image failure (glossy lines) occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt caused by paper edges
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure not to execute this item frequently. Otherwise, the life of the Fixing Belt is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Refresh Fixing Roller

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

FX-CL-FQ	1	Setting of Fixing Belt refresh
Detail		To set refresh operation of the Fixing Belt. - Contact time: Amount of time where the Fixing Refresh Roller is in contact with the belt in a single refresh operation - Frequency: Interval (the number of sheets) (on 80 g/m2, A4 size conversion basis, it differs according to the paper type) - Temperature control: Fixing temperature control table to be applied at refresh operation
Use Case		When an image failure (lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt caused by paper edges
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When contact time or frequency is increased, the life of the Fixing Refresh Roller is shortened. When the control temperature rises, the effect of the refresh increases, but an image failure (lines, etc.) may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 (Contact time) 300 to 30000 (Frequency) 0 to 4 (Temperature control)
Default Value		0, 3000, 0

D-CLN-4	2	Cleaning of Photosensitive Drum
Detail		To perform idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum for 1 minute. Image smear is alleviated.
Use Case		When image smear occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. When it is completed, it automatically stops.
Caution		If lines in horizontal scanning direction appear after execution, execute "Clean Inside Main Unit" in Settings/Registration menu.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

DVS-CLNY	2	Refresh of Y-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the Y-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

DVS-CLNM	2	Refresh of M-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the M-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

DVS-CLNC	2	Refresh of C-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the C-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

DVS-CLNK	2	Refresh of Bk-color Developing Cylinder
Detail		To execute refresh operation of the Bk-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Use Case		When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

■ FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING

NIP-CHK	**1**	**Check of fixing nip width**
Detail		To check visually whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by making an output. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure or a feeding failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Belt Unit, Pressure Belt Unit) - When an image failure/fixing feeding failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper for test print on a paper source. - A4/LTR - Plain paper (75 to 90 g/m2)/Coated paper (106 to 128 g/m2) 2) Set "1" ("Gradation" screen) in COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH. 3) Set the density for each color according to the paper type. - Plain paper: Set DENS-Y/M/C to "0" and DENS-K to "255" (solid black) - Coated paper: Set DENS-Y/K to "0" and DENS-M/C to "255" (solid blue), or set DENS-Y/M/C to "0" and DENS-K to "128" (black halftone) 4) TYPE to "5" (whole-area halftone image) The machine outputs a test print. 5) Set the output made in step 4 on the Multi-purpose Tray (or Cassette 1 if the tray is not available). 6) Select the item in NIP-CHK, and then press OK key. A sheet of paper is stopped at the fixing nip for 10 seconds and then is automatically delivered. 7) Measure the nip widths at 3 locations. It is judged as normal if the values are as follow: 15.5 +/- 1.0 mm at the center of the nip trace, and 17.5 +/- 1.0 mm at 15 mm from right and left edges of paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH, DENS-Y/M/C/K, TYPE
FX-UHP	**1**	**Exe Fixing Belt displacement crrct ctrl**
Detail		To execute Fixing Belt displacement correction control.
Use Case		When checking Fixing Belt displacement correction control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG
FX-LHP	**1**	**Exe Press Belt displacement crrct ctrl**
Detail		To execute Pressure Belt displacement correction control.
Use Case		When checking Pressure Belt displacement correction control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG

■ PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LCD-CHK	**1**	**Check of LCD Panel dot missing**
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK	**1**	**Lighting check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LED-OFF	**1**	**Terminate Control Panel LED light check**
Detail		To terminate the lighting check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK	**1**	**Check of Control Panel key input**
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK	**1**	**Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel**
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL	**1**	**Specification of operation Clutch**
Detail		To specify the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1) to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pickup Clutch (CL101) 2: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL102) 3: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pickup Clutch (CL201) 4: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL202) 5: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pickup Clutch (CL301) 6: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL302) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Clutch**
Detail		To start operation check of the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1). During operation, ON/OFF is repeated at intervals of 3 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Drive the ITB and Drum (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Check the gear of the Transfer Cleaning Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation Fan**
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 28 1: Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) 2: Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) 3: Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) 4: Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) 5: Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) 6: IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) 7: Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8) 8: Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9) 9: Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14) 10: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) 11: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) 12: Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM18) 13: Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM22) 14: Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) 15: Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31) 16: Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) 17: Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40) 18: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41) 19: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42) 20: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43) 21: Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45) 22: Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46) 23: Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) 24: Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48) 25: Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49) 26: Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50) 27: Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51) 28: 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1
FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Fan**
Detail		To start operation check of the Fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

MTR	1	Specification of operation motor
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 24 1: Duplex Left Motor (M32) 2: Duplex Right Motor (M33) 3: Registration Motor (M34) 4: Pre-registration Motor (M36) 5: Delivery Motor (M37) 6: Reverse Motor (M38) 7: Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor (M39) 8: Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M43) 9: Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M44) 10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M45) 11: Decurler Feeding Motor 1 (M51) 12: Decurler Feeding Motor 2 (M52) 13: Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M63) 14: Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67) 15: (POD Deck Lite) Pickup Buffer Motor (M66) 16: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pickup Motor (M1) 17: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pull-outMotor (M2) 18: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Vertical Path Upper Feed Motor (M002) 19: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Vertical Path Lower Feed Motor (M003) 20: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Horizontal Path Feed Motor (M004) 21: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Pickup Motor (M001) 22: Fixing Motor (348 mm/s) (M48) 23: Fixing Motor (248 mm/s) (M48) 24: Fixing Motor (174 mm/s) (M48) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of motor
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 5 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		While the Toner Container Drive Motor is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

SL	**1**	**Specification of operation solenoid**
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 11 1: Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (SL1) 2: Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) 3: Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk) (SL11) 4: Color Sensor Solenoid (SL12) 5: Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid (SL13) 6: Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid (SL14) 7: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL15) 8: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL101) 9: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL201) 10: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL301) 11: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL1) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
FIN-CL	**1**	**Specification of operation clutch:Fin-W1**
Detail		To specify the clutch for the finisher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		101: Saddle Fold Roller Disengagement Clutch
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
FINCL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of clutch: Fin-W1**
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch for the finisher specified by FIN-CL.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
FIN-FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation fan: Fin-W1**
Detail		To specify the fan for the finisher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Power Cooling Fan 1, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Upper Delivery Fan, 6: Lower Delivery Fan
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINFANON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FINFANON	**1**	**Operation check of fan: Fin-W1**
Detail		To start operation check of the fan for the finisher specified by FIN-FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-FAN
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
FIN-MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor: Fin-W1**
Detail		To specify the motor for the finisher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 209 1: Inlet Feed Motor, 2: Shift Feed Motor, 3: Buffer Front Feed Motor, 4: Buffer Motor, 5: Delivery Motor, 6: Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor, 7: Horizontal Registration Shift Motor, 8: Feed Roller Disengage Motor 9: Front Alignment Motor, 10: Rear Alignment Motor, 11: Processing Stopper Move Motor, 12: Assist Motor, 13: Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor, 14: Paddle Rotation Motor, 15: Paddle Lift Motor, 16: Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor, 17: Feed Belt Move Motor, 18: Swing Guide Motor, 19: Stack Delivery Motor, 20: Upper Guide Motor, 21: Staple Move Motor 22: Tray A Lift Motor, 23: Tray B Lift Motor 24: Punch Motor 25: Not used 26: Processing Feed Motor, 27: Inlet Roller Disengage Motor, 28: Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor 29 to 100: Not used 101: Saddle Feed Motor, 102: Saddle Alignment Guide Motor, 103: Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor, 104: Saddle Roller Guide Motor, 105: Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor, 106: Saddle Fold/Feeder Motor, 107: Saddle Delivery Belt Motor, 108: Saddle Press Motor, 110: Saddle Trailing Edge Holding Motor, 111: Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor, 112: Saddle Alignment Roller Motor, 113: Saddle Tapping Motor, 114: Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor, 115: Saddle Clamp Motor 116 to 200: Not used 201: Stack Retainer Motor 202: Upper Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Motor, 203: Upper Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Motor, 204: Upper Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Motor 205: Lower Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Motor, 206: Lower Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Motor, 207: Lower Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Motor, 208: Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor, 209: Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
FINMTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: Fin-W1**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the finisher specified by FIN-MTR.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FIN-SL	**1**	**Specify operation solenoid: Fin-W1**
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the finisher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 105 1: Buffer Path Switch Solenoid, 2: Upper Path Switch Solenoid, 3: Saddle Path Switch Solenoid 4 to 9: Not used 10: Assist Roller Disengagement Solenoid 1, 11: Assist Roller Disengagement Solenoid 2 12 to 102: Not used 103: Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Upper), 104: Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Lower) 105: Leading Edge Gripper Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
FINSL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Fin-W1**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the finisher specified by FIN-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of Fin-W1: Finisher-W1, Saddle Finisher-W1
INS-CL	**1**	**Specification of operation clutch: INS**
Detail		To specify the clutch for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Upper Tray Registration Clutch, 2: Lower Tray Registration Clutch
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1
INSCL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of clutch: INS**
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch for the inserter specified by INS-CL.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after operation of 10 seconds.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

INS-MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor: INS**
Detail		To specify the motor for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Entrance Motor 1, 2: Drive Switchover Motor, 3: Upper Tray Lift Motor, 4: Lower Tray Lift Motor, 5: Tray Pickup Motor, 6: Reverse Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1
INSMTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: INS**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the inserter specified by INS-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1
INS-SL	**1**	**Specification of operation solenoid: INS**
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the inserter to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Reversal Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INSSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1
INSSL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: INS**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the inserter specified by INS-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after operation of 10 seconds.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> INS-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of INS: Inserter-N1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

STK-MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor:Stacker**
Detail		To specify the motor for the Stacker to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 12 1: STAINPMO1 (First papertransport motor (stepper) in the input trajectory) 2: STAINPMO3 (Third papertransport motor (stepper) in the input trajectory) 3: STACTSMO (Paper turning motor (BLDC) in the copy turn station) 4: STAREGINPMO (Papertransport motor (stepper) in the registration input trajectory) 5: STAREGSMOL (Left (operator-side) S-registration motor (stepper) in the SZ-unit) 6: STAREGSMOR (Right (drive-side) S-registration motor (stepper) in the SZ-unit) 7: STATRAMO (Papertransport motor (stepper) in the transport trajectory) 8: STAOUTMO1 (First papertransport motor (stepper) in the output trajectory) 9: STAOUTMO2 (Second papertransport motor (stepper) in the output trajectory) 10: STAFLIPMO (Stepper-motor controlling the flipping-wheel) 11: STAFLIPHAMO (Stepper-motor controlling the flip-fingers) 12: STAINPMO2 (Second papertransport motor (stepper) in the input trajectory)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> STKMTRON
STKMTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: Stacker**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the Stacker specified by STK-MTR.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> STK-MTR
STK-SL	**1**	**Specification of oprtn solenoid: Stacker**
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the Stacker to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: STAREGINPSO1EN (Solenoid which lifts pinch STAREGINPPI1) 2: STAREGINPSO2EN (Solenoid which lifts pinch STAREGINPPI2) 3: STACTSDEFSOEN (Solenoid that controls the deflector near the CTS) 4: STAFLIPDEFSOEN (Solenoid that controls the deflector near the flipping-wheel) 5: STATOPDEFSOEN (Solenoid that controls the deflector near the Top-tray)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> STKSL-ON
STKSL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Stacker**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the Stacker specified by STK-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> STK-SL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

PFU-CL	1	Specification of operation clutch: PFU
Detail		To specify the clutch for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Fold Adjustment Feed Clutch, 2: Fold Adjustment Back Clutch
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

PFUCL-ON	1	Operation check of clutch: PFU
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-CL.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-CL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

PFU-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: PFU
Detail		To specify the motor for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: Entrance Motor 1, 2: Entrance Motor 2, 3: Exit Motor 1, 4: Exit Motor 2, 5: C-fold Stopper Motor, 6: Fold Position Adjustment Motor, 7: Leading Edge Press Guide Motor, 8: Upper Stopper Motor, 9: Fold Feed Motor, 10: Fold Tray Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

PFUMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: PFU
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

PFU-SL	1	Specification of operation solenoid: PFU
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the Paper Folding Unit to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: Folding/Straight Branching Flapper Solenoid, 2: Release Timing Solenoid, 3: C-fold Stopper Solenoid, 4: Flapper Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFUSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

PFUSL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: PFU**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the Paper Folding Unit specified by PFU-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PFU-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of PFU: Paper Folding Unit-J1
TRM-FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation fan:Bklt Trim**
Detail		To specify the fan for the Booklet Trimmer-F1 to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		This item is enabled only when the Booklet Trimmer-F1 is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Blower Fan
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TRMFANON
TRMFANON	**1**	**Operation check of fan: Booklet Trimmer**
Detail		To start operation check of the fan for the Booklet Trimmer-F1 specified by TRM-FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		This item is enabled only when the Booklet Trimmer-F1 is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TRM-FAN
TRM-MTR	**1**	**Specification of oprtn motor: Bklt Trim**
Detail		To specify the motor for the Booklet Trimmer to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: Infeed Belt Motor, 2: Transport Hook Motor, 3: Top-bottom Guide Motor, 4: Trim Section Transport Motor, 5: Knife Motor, 6: Stopper Move Motor, 7: Stopper Open/Close Motor, 8: Delivery Roller Motor, 9: Conveyor Belt Motor, 10: Main Drive Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TRMMTRON
TRMMTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor:Booklet Trimmer**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor for the Booklet Trimmer specified by TRM-MTR.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TRM-MTR

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

TR2-MTR	**1**	**Specification of oprtn motor: 2-knf Trim**
Detail	To specify the motor for the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 40 1 to 7: Not used, 8: Delivery Roller Motor, 9: Conveyor Belt Motor, 10: Transport Motor, 11 to 19: Not used, 20: Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor, 21: Rear Jog Guide Motor, 22 to 39: Not used, 40: Knife Front/Rear Move Motor	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TR2MTRON	
TR2MTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor:2-Knife Trimmer**
Detail	To start operation check of the motor for the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer specified by TR2-MTR.	
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TR2-MTR	
TR2-SL	**1**	**Specification of oprtn slnd: 2-knf Trim**
Detail	To specify the solenoid for the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1: Stopper Solenoid	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TR2SL-ON	
TR2SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: 2-knf Trim**
Detail	To start operation check of the solenoid for the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer specified by TR2-SL.	
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> TR2-SL	
PCH-MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor:P-Punch**
Detail	To specify the motor for the Professional Puncher to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 8 1: Entrance Motor, 2: Acceleration Motor, 3: Left Steering Motor, 4: Right Steering Motor, 5: Alignment Motor, 6: Punch Exit Motor, 7: Deceleration Motor, 8: Bypass Motor	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCHMTRON	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
PCHMTRON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: P-Puncher**
Detail	To start operation check of the motor for the Professional Puncher specified by PCH-MTR.	
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCH-MTR	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

PCH-SL	1	Specification of oprtn solenoid: P-Punch
Detail		To specify the solenoid for the Professional Puncher to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Divert Solenoid, 2: Clutch Solenoid, 3: Entry Top Solenoid, 4: Entry Mid Solenoid, 5: Entry Bottom/Accel Solenoid, 6: Exit Bottom Solenoid, 7: Exit Mid Solenoid, 8: Exit Top Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCHSL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

PCHSL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: P-Puncher
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid for the Professional Puncher specified by PCH-SL.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> PCH-SL
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail		To clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E717, E719).
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

R-CON	1	RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

JAM-HIST	1	Clear of jam log
Detail		To clear the jam log.
Use Case		When clearing the jam log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clear of error code log**
Detail		To clear the error code log.
Use Case		When clearing the error code log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clear of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
CNT-DCON	**1**	**Clear of DC Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter (FIN-STPR, SDL-STPL, SADDLE) counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FIN-STPR, SDL-STPL COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> SADDLE
MMI	**1**	**Clear of Settings/Registration set VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

MN-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of MNCON PCB SRAM Board**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board. All data on the SRAM Board is initialized.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that all images in Inbox will be deleted. - Since the file management information is initialized, images on the HDD cannot be read. - Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CA-KEY	**2**	**Init of key pair, certificate and CRL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the key pair, certificate and CRL which are additionally registered by the user, and return to the default state.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the key pair, certificate and CRL which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the key pair,certificate and CRL which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		After this function is executed, the registered key pair, certificate and CRL are initialized upon turning OFF and the ON the main power, and the key pair, certificate and CRL registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail	To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.	
Use Case	When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The method of using the SRAM in Embedded-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG	
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.	
Use Case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
FX-L-CLR	**1**	**Clear of Fixing Motor current value log**
Detail	To clear the log of current value of the Fixing Motor. Use this mode when resetting the log (FX-MTR2 to 5) without replacing the Pressure belt Unit.	
Use Case	- When E008-0001 occurs - When resetting the current value of the Fixing Motor at the time other than at replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L	
Supplement/Memo	When the counter value (FX-BLT-L) is cleared at replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.	
JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.	
Use Case	When initializing the JAVA application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail	To uninstall the language files other than English and Japanese files. When rebooting the machine after execution, language files other than English and Japanese files are deleted, and language displayed on the screen becomes English.	
Use Case	When uninstalling language files	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Reboot the machine.	
FIN-MCON	**1**	**Clearing Finisher info in controller**
Detail	To clear the Finisher information which is stored in the Main Controller. Malfunction occurs if replacing the Finisher with a different type of it without cleaning the information. After execution, reset the Delivery Tray again in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings.	
Use Case	When switching to a different type of Finisher in the field	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After execution, set the Delivery Tray of the Finisher again.	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

DK-RCV	**1**	**Clearing of POD Deck Lite alarm**
Detail		To clear the descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurred in the POD Deck Lite.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

■ MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED**
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for front side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
1PSCLB-A	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (front)**
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B
1PSCLB-B	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (back)**
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A
1PCLBSET	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct ref side**
Detail		To set which side (the front or back side) should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Before correcting color difference in DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side
Default Value		0

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

1PCLBUDR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct lowr limit
Detail		To keep colors which do not need to be corrected at DADF duplex stream reading, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 is set, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

1PCLBOVR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct upr limit
Detail		Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To prevent it happens, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of the correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 or 2 is set, excessive correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control

SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting value
Detail		To print the service mode setting value. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

HIST-PRT	**1**	**Output of jam and error log**
Detail	To print the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When printing the jam/error log	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
TRS-DATA	**2**	**Moving memory reception data to Inbox**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move data received in memory to Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox.	
Use Case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail	To output Settings/Registration menu list. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
Supplement/Memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.	
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail	To output the service label.	
Use Case	When outputting the service label	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
PRE-EXP	**1**	**Lighting-up of Cleaning Pre-exposure LED**
Detail	To light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Open the Front Cover, and check visually that the LEDs light up. It automatically stops after all LEDs light up.	
Use Case	When checking lighting of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Drum memory may occur, so be sure not to execute this item frequently.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
D-PRINT	**1**	**Output of service mode (DISPLAY)**
Detail	To output items displayed by DISPLAY in service mode. Items output by P-PRINT, LBL-PRNT and HIST-PRT, and ALARM are excluded. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (D-PRINT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When checking items in DISPLAY	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
1ATVC-EX	**1**	**Execute of primary transfer ATVC control**
Detail	To execute the primary transfer ATVC control to optimize the primary transfer voltage.	
Use Case	- At occurrence of the primary transfer failure - When replacing the Primary Transfer Roller and ITB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

ENV-PRT	**1**	**Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Belt**
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Belt as a log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
ITB-ROT	**2**	**Idle rotation of ITB**
Detail		If the machine is not used for a long time, lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on the image due to trace of roller on the ITB. Normally, if the machine is not used for 60 hours or more, idle rotation of the ITB is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day to remove the trace of roller. If image failure is not alleviated, execute idle rotation of the ITB manually. If image failure due to leaving the machine unused for a long time occurs frequently, extend idle rotation time by ITBROTSW.
Use Case		- At installation - When lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on coated paper or halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Required Time		2 - 3 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> ITBROTSW
ATR-EX	**2**	**Execution of ATR control**
Detail		To execute the ATR control for all colors.
Use Case		- At occurrence of E020 - When checking the result of ATR control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
INTR-EX	**2**	**Exe of warm-up rotation at 1st power-on**
Detail		To execute the regular warm-up rotation performed first time for the day excluding the Photosensitive Drum idle rotation and Charging Wire cleaning.
Use Case		- When restarting potential control after execution of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT - When the D-max control condition is changed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT
PJH-P-1	**1**	**Detail info of print job log: 100 jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the print job log for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the log of all print jobs is printed. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job log with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

PJH-P-2	**1**	**Detail info of print job log: all jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the log of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job log with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
PT-LPADJ	**1**	**Adj of Patch Sensor light intensity**
Detail		To execute correction of patch intensity and correction of background.
Use Case		When replacing the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
AT-IMG-X	**1**	**Exe image position correction control**
Detail		To execute a series of image position correction control operation at parts replacement. Image position correction control is usually executed at the specific timing according to the operation status and environment change. The setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Use Case		- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing the ITB pressure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
GRID-ADJ	**1**	**Primary Charge Wire height adj PG outpt**
Detail		To print the Primary Charging Wire height adjustment PG (Bk). When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly or adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire, check whether there is a density difference in the output PG between the front side and rear side. PG can be output only under the following conditions. - Paper type: Plain paper 1/2 - Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper source: Cassette 1 Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly - When adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key while <READY> is displayed.
Caution		- This item must be executed after <READY> is displayed. While <WAIT> is displayed, this item is not executed even if OK key is pressed. - When outputting PG using paper other than A3 extra-long paper which size is 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19"), soiled back of the paper due to secondary transfer may occur. When soiled back of paper occurs, execute cleaning of roller from Settings/Registration menu.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Roller
Supplement/Memo		* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.
CP-PRINT	**1**	**Output color assurance-related info**
Detail		To output color assurance-related information collectively. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (CP-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When collectively checking the service mode data required for color assurance service
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail	To output information of the connected USB memory device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When outputting information in the USB memory device in the form of a report	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
SPIT-EX	**2**	**Execution of toner ejection**
Detail	To supply new toner by ejecting the toner in the Developing Assembly. Use this mode when the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is left for a long time.	
Use Case	When image failures (light image, coarseness) occur after the machine is left for a long time (e.g. summer vacation)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
DRUM-TH	**1**	**Drum Thermopile operation check**
Detail	To check if the Drum Thermopile detects the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum correctly. The operation status and the surface temperature are displayed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Drum Thermopile	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! -58 to 64	
Unit	deg C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Saving of service report as a file**
Detail	To save the report of various service modes in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using SST or a USB memory device after starting the machine in download mode.	
Use Case	When obtaining the report as a file instead of printing the report out	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT2USB	
Supplement/Memo	File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum	
RPT2USB	**1**	**Write service report file to USB memory**
Detail	To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB memory device.	
Use Case	When storing the report file of service mode to a USB memory device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	
TNRB-PRT	**1**	**Output of Toner Container ID report**
Detail	To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).	
Use Case	When checking the ID of the Toner Container	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Character string (4 digits)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

INITITB2	**1**	**Developer ejection at ITB initialization**
Detail	To execute developer ejection at ITB initialization.	
Use Case	- When high-voltage mottled image occurs on halftone image - When an image failure (mottled image) occurs after replacement of the ITB - When using special paper after replacement of the ITB while developer is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Toner is consumed	
DET-C-Y	**1**	**Y-clr Primary Charge Ass'y connct detect**
Detail	To detect whether the Y-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.	
Use Case	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF	
DET-C-M	**1**	**M-clr Primary Charge Ass'y connct detect**
Detail	To detect whether the M-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.	
Use Case	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF	
DET-C-C	**1**	**C-clr Primary Charge Ass'y connct detect**
Detail	To detect whether the C-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.	
Use Case	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF	
DEV-RCVR	**2**	**Exe toner density normalization process**
Detail	To execute the process to normalize toner density in the Developing Assembly when the Hopper Unit is replaced due to Toner Density Sensor output upper limit error (E025-0151/0251/0351/0451) caused by error in the Hopper Unit. After replacement of the Hopper Unit, set the target color to "1" with CLR-SET and execute SPLY-H so that toner is supplied to the Hopper Unit. After that, by executing this service mode, toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly and stirred, so that toner density becomes normal. The color is identified by the machine automatically.	
Use Case	When replacing/repairing the Hooper Unit at the occurrence of E025-0x51	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) When it is completed normally, execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	- Before executing this service mode, be sure to set the target color to "1" with CLR-SET and execute SPLY-H. - If this service mode ends up as abnormal termination, it cannot be executed again. In this case, replace the Developing Assembly of the corresponding color.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET, SPLY-H	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

ACCPST	1	Acceptance of delivery option config
Detail	To make the host machine recognize the delivery option being connected. Execute this item when the connected delivery option is removed. In a case where an option is added, it is recognized automatically; therefore, there is no need to execute this item.	
Use Case	When the connected delivery option is removed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Unless this item is executed after removal of delivery option, a message indicating that the equipment cannot be recognized appears every time the power is turned ON.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	

PSCL-PRT	1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report
Detail	To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.	
Use Case	When checking the correction log	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]	
Display/Adj/Set Range	COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration	

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

DET-GAP	1	Exe Color Sensor interval diagnosis proc
Detail		To execute process to diagnose whether the interval between the Color Sensor and the Backup Roller is appropriate. When this item is executed, a sheet of chart is fed and the solid white area is read by the Color Sensor. Based on the difference between the read maximum and minimum luminance, flapping level of a paper between the sensor and the roller is detected. When difference in luminance exceeds the specified value, it is judged that the interval is too wide and "NG" is displayed. In such case, adjust the Backup Roller position or reinstall the Color Sensor if it is an option.
Use Case		- When replacing the Color Sensor - When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use this item when the Color Sensor is not installed. - Use Canon-recommended standard paper. If paper weight is small, the process may result in failure even though the interval is appropriate.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ

PCHSTADJ	2	For R&D
Default Value		0

PT-LADJC	2	For R&D
Default Value		0

SHTCLADJ	2	For R&D
Default Value		0

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	**1**	**Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Entire HDD 1 to 4: Image accumulation area 5: Universal file storage area 6 to 8: Universal file storage area (temporary file) 9: PDL file storage area 10: Program file storage area 11: MEAP application 12: Address book/transfer setting 13: MEAP storage data 14: System log storage area 15: Advanced Box area 16: Delivery server area 17 to 65535: Not used
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
Supplement/Memo		Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.
HD-CHECK	**1**	**Entire HDD check and recovery**
Detail		To check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
Use Case		When E602/E614 (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: %, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
Use Case		When initializing the HDD partition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RERAMBUP

REBOOT	2	Reboot of host machine
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

OPTION

■ FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PO-CNT	1	ON/OFF of potential control function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of potential control function.
Use Case		When replacing the Potential Control PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 1 after servicing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fix magnifictn dspl&DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail	To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SCANSLCT	**2**	**ON/OFF of scan area calculate function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area based on the specified paper size. When 1 is set and the paper size is larger than the original size, productivity is decreased because the scanning area gets larger.	
Use Case	When matching the scanning area with the paper size	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Calculate based on the detected original size), 1: ON (Calculate based on the specified paper size)	
Default Value	0	
SENS-CNF	**2**	**Setting of original detection size**
Detail	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration/A configuration. Set 1 (Inch configuration) or 0 (A configuration) for Inch/A configuration machine.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration	
Default Value	0	
CONFIG	**1**	**Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size**
Detail	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, AD: Andorra, AL: Albania, AM: Armenia, AR: Argentina, AT: Austria, BA: Bosnia and Herzegovina, BE: Belgium, BG: Bulgaria, BO: Bolivia, BR: Brazil, CA: Canada, CH: Switzerland, CL: Chile, CY: Cyprus, HR: Croatia, ID: Indonesia, IE: Ireland, IL: Israel, IN: India, IS: Iceland, LU: Luxembourg, LV: Latvia, MX: Mexico, MY: Malaysia, NZ: New Zealand, PE: Peru, PH: Philippines, PY: Paraguay, RO: Romania, SK: Slovakia, TH: Thailand, TR: Turkey, UA: Ukraine, UY: Uruguay, VE: Venezuela, VN: Vietnam YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

W/SCNR	**1**	**Setting of Reader Unit installation**
Detail	To set installation state of the Reader Unit. Once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine, 1 is set automatically.	
Use Case	When installing/removing the Reader Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
ORG-LGL	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL**
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: FOLIO-R, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Argentine LEGAL-R, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LTR	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR**
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER	
Default Value	0	
ORG-B5	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5**
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper	
Default Value	0	
MODELSZ2	**2**	**Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode**
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the original size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0

FXWRNLVL	2	Set Fix Belt Unit fed sht warn dspl lvl
Detail		To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets to indicate the warning message that the Fixing Belt Unit is near the end of life.
Use Case		When switching the warning level of the Fixing Belt Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Error display threshold value 1: The value 10,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 2: The value 20,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 3: The value 30,000 smaller than the error display threshold value
Default Value		2

KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K-size paper: 8K, 16K). When MODEL-SZ is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using K-size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		JP:0, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:1, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ

ORG-A4R	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0

PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: With the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

REBOOTSW	2	Restart setting at E240 error occurrence
Detail		To set whether to reboot in the case of E240 error. In the case of E240 error, the machine is automatically rebooted due to the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system while the spooled print job is cleared. Print job can be obtained if selecting the setting not to reboot.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system in the case of E240 error.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Rebooted, 1: Not rebooted
Default Value		0

SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secure print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		0

CARD-RNG	2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ARCDT-SW	1	ON/OFF of ARCDAT control
Detail		To set ON/OFF of ARCDAT control. When 1 is set, the result of ARCDAT control is not reflected to LUT. When the hue variation occurs in the case of failure value displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C, turn OFF the ARCDAT control once and check the hue. If hue variation is alleviated, analyze the cause of ARCDAT control error (developer, Patch Sensor, etc.).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set 0 again when ARCDAT control recovers.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
PT3-INEX	**2**	**Set to allow paper type "Type 3" info**
Detail		To set whether to allow to use the paper type "Type 3" information with the following functions. - Individual import/export from RUI - Distribution of device information - Import/export from paper type management plug-in for iWEMC
Use Case		When importing/exporting paper type Type 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Set Auto Distribution> Paper Information Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Manual Distribution> Paper Information
Supplement/Memo		Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Set Auto Distribution> Paper Information Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Manual Distribution> Paper Information On the above screens, the setting can be switched all, custom type, or paper database. On the list of individual import/export from RUI, custom type or paper database can be specified.
UNLMTBND	**1**	**Over 400 binders print job support set**
Detail		To set whether to support print job that exceeds 400 binders. With the setting to support, the machine makes prints by sharing binders according to job attribution. Set 1 if job with large quantity of binders* is not printed.
Use Case		When supporting print job that exceeds 400 binders
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Automatic setting (When the print server has not yet been connected: not supported; When the print server is connected: supported), 1: Not supported
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		*: A job that requires finishing (such as stapling) in one job. Does not apply in the case of executing finishing with multiple sets of output.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only the displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained *: Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6
CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
W/RAID	**1**	**Set HDD Encrypt/Mirror Kit inst state**
Detail		To set installation state of the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit. When it is installed, set 1. When it is removed, set 0.
Use Case		When installing/removing the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
PSWD-SW	**1**	**Set password type to enter service mode**
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. Two types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SM-PSWD	2	Password setting for service technician
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW

RPT2SIDE	1	Set of service report 1-/2-sided output
Detail		To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case		When making 2-sided report output to reduce the number of output pages
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		1

PSCL-MS	1	Set of auto gradation adj target speed
Detail		To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment. When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at 1/1, 2/3 and 1/2 speeds.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 1/1 speed only 1: Not used 2: 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		When real-time multiple tone control is executed, the result of gradation adjustment is reflected to the image density correction table based on speed that was created last time.

INVALPDL	1	Disabling of PDL license
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When 1 is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CDS-FIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by admin**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, "Deliver Update" is added to remote UI, and "Firmware Update" is added to the Register/Update Software menu of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware and collect log files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from UGW**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow update of the firmware from the UGW server. When 1 is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case		When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
Use Case		When prohibiting the administrator to update the firmware using a file
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

RSHDW-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of remote shutdown**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. A shared multi-function machine is not likely to be shut down at power failure. Set ON/OFF of the remote shutdown function to prevent accident. When 1 is set, the machine can be shut down from the remote shutdown menu displayed on the remote UI.
Use Case		When preventing an accident at specified power-off time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
T1HP-POS	**1**	**Setting of Primary Transfer Roller HP**
Detail		To set whether to consider the state that the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C are engaged to the ITB as the home position of the rollers. Set 0 when prioritizing FCOT in color mode. In the initial state, the Primary Transfer Rollers of 4 colors are engaged to the ITB. Set 1 when prioritizing FCOT in black mode. In the initial state, only the Primary Transfer Roller of Bk is engaged to the ITB.
Use Case		Upon user's request (Frequency to use color/B&W)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engagement position, 1: Disengagement position
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FCOT-DSP
MC-FANSW	**1**	**Setting of Controller Cooling Fan speed**
Detail		To set whether to make the Controller Cooling Fan 1 and 2 rotate at full speed. When 1 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is enhanced.
Use Case		- When HDD damage occurs multiple times - When the machine is installed in a high temperature environment in which HDD damage is likely to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Half speed, 1: Full speed
Default Value		0
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**ON/OFF of Nup log at Inbox print**
Detail		To set whether to keep Nup log at Inbox print.
Use Case		When not keeping Nup log at printing from Mail Box
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
BUSI-SW	**1**	**Setting of customized function**
Detail		To set the function in accordance with the customized specification.
Use Case		When installing a customized machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Standard, 1: Customization
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SDLMTWRN	**1**	**ON/OFF cpcty warn dspl: E-mail/I-Fax TX**
Detail	To set whether to display the warning message when sending data that exceeds the upper limit value for the transmission data size via E-mail/I-Fax.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
Default Value	0	
CDS-LVUP	**1**	**Set to allow CDS periodical update**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow periodical update by CDS. When 1 is set, the user administrator/service technician can set the periodical update function from Settings/Registration menu/service mode. With this setting, Updater performs periodical update.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to perform periodical update	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	**1**	**OFF of AMS mode**
Detail		Usually, AMS mode is enabled automatically when the following conditions are satisfied. - AMS license which is an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application is activated. Set 1 when preferring to disable AMS mode. For North/Middle/South America and for Europe, the default is 1. Set 0 when preferring to enable AMS mode.
Use Case		- When preferring to disable AMS mode - When preferring to enable AMS mode (for North/Middle/South America and for Europe)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Press Counter button, and check that "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is displayed on the Device Configuration screen. 2) Set the service mode to 1. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that AMS is disabled. Press Counter button, and check that "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is not displayed on the Device Configuration screen.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System When the device is in AMS mode, "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is displayed in Check Counter> Check Device Configuration.
UA-OFFSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of unified auth function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set the value to 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of RUI function for servicing**
Detail	To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, remote UI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the remote UI function. The setting is reset when the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Use Case	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (other then 0), and then press OK key.	
Caution	The setting is reset when the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	0	
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this settings is enabled. When this setting is enabled, the "Connected Server Settings" screen is displayed in Settings/Registration> Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings.	
Use Case	When using the local CDS server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter 1, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting	
Supplement/Memo	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.	
BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	**2**	**For R&D**
NO-LGOUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of Logout button**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	When hiding the Logout button for customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display (normal), 1: Hide (customization)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

T-DLV-BK	**1**	**Set Bk pre-toner low alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the timing (toner level) to notify the pre-toner low alarm for Bk-color. When the toner level in the Toner Container reaches the setting value (%), the alarm (10-0020 (Bk)) is notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
T-DLV-CL	**1**	**Set YMC pre-toner low alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the timing (toner level) to notify the pre-toner low alarm for Y/M/C-color. When the toner level in the Toner Container reaches the setting value (%), the alarm (10-0017 (Y)/ 0018 (M)/0019 (C)) is notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-DLV-BK	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
JM-ERR-D	**2**	**Set of error display of 0CAF jam (DCON)**
Detail	To set whether to display 0CAF jam as the error "E996-0CAF". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0CAF jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that the log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAF jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R	
JM-ERR-R	**2**	**Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)**
Detail	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that the log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

USRTR-RD	1	Record of complete of instruct to user
Detail		To record whether instructions regarding safety have been provided to the user. After provision of instructions is completed, set 1. The result can be output with P-PRINT.
Use Case		When provision of instructions to the user is completed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not completed, 1: Completed
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

DLV-FAN	2	Adj Delivery Upper Cooling Fan airflow
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan when feeding coated paper 1/2. Increase the value when uneven gloss occurs. Because the airflow amount increases, uneven gloss is alleviated, but noise becomes louder. Decrease the value when thin glossy lines appear. When the value falls within the range from -2 to 0, the fan stops.
Use Case		When an image failure (uneven gloss/glossy lines) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, noise becomes louder.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

ITB-HREG	2	ON/OFF of ITB displace correct control
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the ITB displacement correction control. By setting 1 when the control is not executed correctly due to failure of the ITB Displacement Sensor, printing can be continued temporarily until replacement of the part.
Use Case		When continuing printing temporarily while ITB displacement correction control cannot be executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Use this item only as a temporary measure. - When 1 is set, color displacement may occur. Be sure to set the value back to 0 immediately after completion of the measure.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

CLN-RT	2	Set real-time multi tone ptch clean time
Detail		To set the duration to clean the patch formed at real-time multiple tone control. As the value is incremented by 1, the duration is increased by approx. 3.3 seconds.
Use Case		When multiple tone patch cleaning failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PBJ-ORD	**2**	**Set perfect binding job execution order**
Detail	To set whether to execute jobs including perfect binding job in the order they are sent. Normally, a perfect binding job becomes standby state during glue temperature control. When 0 is set, non perfect binding job that is sent during glue temperature control is executed before perfect binding job. When 1 is set, perfect binding job is suspended until glue temperature control is completed. Once the control is completed, the job is resumed. Since the succeeding non perfect binding job is not processed before the perfect binding job, all jobs are executed in the order they are sent. When PRISMAsync print server is connected, the value is automatically set to 1.	
Use Case	When executing jobs including perfect binding jobs in the order they are sent	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal (Perfect binding job may be processed after succeeding job), 1: Execute jobs in the order they are sent	
Default Value	0	
IMGWIDTH	**2**	**Set of print width priority mode: 13x19**
Detail	To set whether to put priority on securing print width over registration accuracy with 13 x 19 size paper. When 1 is set, print width becomes 323 mm.	
Use Case	When securing print width with 13 x 19 size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Registration accuracy priority, 1: Print width priority	
Default Value	0	
ITBROTSW	**2**	**Set ITB idle rotn time: warm-up rotation**
Detail	To set the idle rotation time of the ITB at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. If the machine is not used for a long time, lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on the image due to trace of roller on the ITB. Normally, if the machine is not used for 60 hours or more, idle rotation of the ITB is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day to remove the trace of roller. Increase the value (extend idle rotation time) if image failure is not alleviated by regular idle rotation after the machine is not used for 7 days or more.	
Use Case	When lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on coated paper or halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that startup takes time.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: ON (extend for 60 seconds), 3: ON (extend for 120 seconds), 4: ON (extend for 180 seconds)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> ITB-ROT	
D-DLV-Y	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
D-DLV-M	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

D-DLV-C	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-DLV-Y	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-DLV-M	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-DLV-C	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-DLV-K	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FXLW-DLV	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FXUP-DLV	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ITB-DLV	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	**2**	**Display/hide of copy screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-BOX	**2**	**Display/hide of Inbox screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Inbox function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)	
Default Value	1	
UI-SEND	**2**	**Display/hide of transmission screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-FAX	**2**	**Display/hide of fax screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the fax function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting 0 while the machine is not connected to network, the network-related error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1 (Normal model)/0 (Self-operated copy model)	
T-CRG-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce scrn dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container replacement screen in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	2	ON/OFF of Fixing Ass'y rplce warn dspl
Detail		To set whether to display the warning prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the Fixing Assembly reaches its life. Criteria for judging the life differ, depending on the setting value of FXMSGSW2. - FXMSGSW2 = 2: Current value of the Fixing Motor + Rotation time of the Fixing Belt Unit - FXMSGSW2 = 1: Items above + Total number of sheets fed on the Fixing Belt Unit Factor at occurrence of the warning is identified in accordance with CODE column of log displayed in ALARM-2. - 06-0004: Current value of the Fixing Motor (FX-MTR2 to 8) - No log: Rotation time of the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-U-TM1) - 06-0002: Total number of sheets fed on the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-BLT-U)
Use Case		When displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGSW2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 - 8, FX-U-TM1 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U

UI-PRINT	2	ON/OFF of secured print screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the secured print screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

IMGC-ADJ	1	ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg
Detail		To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> VCONT-UP, ADJ-BLNK COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> LL-DWN COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S COPIER> OPTION> USER> FX-CLNLV
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management Settings

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-RSCAN	**2**	**ON/OFF of remote scan screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-EPRNT	**2**	**ON/OFF of extended print screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the extended print screen (print screen for the print server).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
UI-WEB	**2**	**ON/OFF of Web browser screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the Web browser screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-HOLD	**2**	**ON/OFF of hold job screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
OPEMANT	**1**	**ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, operator maintenance mode is not displayed. When 1 or 2 is set, "Operator Maintenance Mode" is displayed in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, sub parts counter can be managed individually at replacement of the Fixing Assembly. When 2 is set, sub parts counters are cleared collectively at replacement of the Fixing Assembly.	
Use Case	When starting operator maintenance	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF 1: ON (Manage the Fixing Assembly sub parts counter individually) 2: ON (Clear the Fixing Assembly sub parts counters collectively)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

OPLOG-SW	**2**	**Dspl/hide of error log in operator mntc**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide error/jam/alarm-2 log in operator maintenance mode.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintnance> Operator Maintenance> Operator Maintenance Mode> Display Log> ERR, JAM, ALARM-2	
OP-ALMT	**2**	**Set warning mssg timing in operator mntc**
Detail	To set the timing to display warning message of parts replacement/cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode. With this setting, warning message is displayed once before reaching the specified life of parts or number of sheets for cleaning.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: At 100%, 1: At 90% and 100%	
Default Value	0	
TNR-WARN	**1**	**ON/OFF of toner warning display**
Detail	To set whether to display the toner level warning.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-BK COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-CL	
RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.	
Use Case	When collecting logs of MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the memory media screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

FCOT-DSP	1	ON/OFF of FCOT priority mode display
Detail		To set whether to display "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C can be switched from Settings/Registration menu (equivalent to T1HP-POS).
Use Case		When setting "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T1HP-POS

FXMSGSW2	2	ON/OFF of Fix Belt Uni life criteria
Detail		To set whether the total number of sheets fed through the Fixing Belt Unit is included as one of the criteria for displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When detecting the life of Fixing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW

UI-CUSTM	2	ON/OFF of custom menu screen display
Detail		To set whether to display the custom menu screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

SCT-BTN	1	Set of shortcut button upper limit
Detail		To set an upper limit on the number of "shortcut buttons" that appear at the top of the Control Panel screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of shortcut buttons that can be set increases from 2 to 4. However, the buttons become smaller in width, and the number of characters that can be displayed decreases. Depending on the MEAP application allocated to the shortcut button, the character strings may not be fully displayed. Since the character strings displayed on the shortcut button are specified by the MEAP application, they cannot be changed. Therefore, if the number of characters are too many, foregoing symptom occurs. To prevent the symptom, a measure such as decreasing the number of characters on the MEAP application side needs to be taken.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 2 buttons, 1: 4 buttons
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The settings for shortcut buttons are made in [Top Buttons Settings] which is displayed by pressing Advanced Menu button in upper right of the screen.

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

USER-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of SSO-H login user name**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the name of the user who logs in using MEAP authentication (SSO-H) on the upper left area of the Control Panel screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	

SDTM-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time**
Detail	To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide auto shutdown time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> AutoShutdown Time	

WT-WARN	**1**	**Dspl/hide of Wst Tonr Cntner prep mssg**
Detail	To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.	
Use Case	When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

PRCLNSW	**2**	**ON/OFF Fix Pressure Belt clean message**
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to clean the Fixing Pressure Belt. The timing to display the message can be adjusted in COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> PR-CLN.	
Use Case	When a soiled image occurs because toner adheres to the Fixing Pressure Belt	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> PR-CLN	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

RFREQ-SW	**1**	**Real-time multi tone ctrl frqcy set sw**
Detail		To set whether to enable the execution frequency of the real-time multiple tone control set in service mode (R-FREQ-S). When 0 is set, the control is executed at the same frequency as when "Use Standard Settings" is selected in "Gradation Adjustment During Printing" in Settings/Registration menu. The setting of R-FREQ-S is ignored. When 1 is set, it is executed at the same frequency as when "Use Service Mode Settings" is selected in "Gradation Adjustment During Printing" (at the frequency set by R-FREQ-S). The above setting is linked with the setting of "Gradation Adjustment During Printing". The setting is switched to "Use Standard Settings" when 0 is set, whereas it is switched to "Use Service Mode Settings" when 1 is set.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use Standard Settings, 1: Use Service Mode Settings
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Gradation Adjustment During Printing
DIE-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF die total counter dspl: P-Puncher**
Detail		To set whether to display the total counter of die on the Professional Puncher on the Toner/Other screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
OIL-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF die lubricant warn dspl:P-Puncher**
Detail		To set whether to display the Professional Puncher die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen. When 1 is set, the die lubrication warning message is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel after performing the specified number of punches. In addition, [Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication] is displayed in [Settings/Registration]. By executing this item after lubrication, the lubrication counter is initialized and the die lubrication warning message is cleared. Set 0 when lubrication is performed regularly because of no need for warning. In this case, both the die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen are not displayed.
Use Case		Upon user's request (no need for warning of lubrication)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> OIL-DIE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Initialize After Replacing Parts> Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

T-LW-BK	**1**	**Set toner level warning mssg dspl timing**
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-LW-CL	**1**	**Set Y/M/C Tonr Cont level warn thrshld**
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Y/M/C-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FXUF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FXLR-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**
DVLF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**
TBLF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**

■ NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. When receiving an e-mail text without attached file while 0 is set, only the header/footer is printed in 1 sheet.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP transmission port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

SMTPRXPN	2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

POP3PN	2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110

FTPTXPN	2	Specify SEND destination port (FTP) No.
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify destination port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

STS-PORT	**2**	**ON/OFF of TOT sync status comctn port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 when connecting PC and the machine with crossover cable in case of using Service NAVI.
Use Case		When Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
CMD-PORT	**2**	**ON/OFF TOTasync command comctn port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 when connecting PC and the machine with crossover cable in case of using Service NAVI.
Use Case		When Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
NS-CMD5	**2**	**Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method: SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
NS-GSAPI	**2**	**Limit GSSAPI auth method: SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
NS-NTLM	**2**	**Limit NTLM auth method: SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth: SMTP auth, encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0

NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth: SMTP auth, noencry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication: SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0

MEAP-PN	2	Set of HTTP port No. of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the print server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8000

CHNG-STS	2	Set of TOT status connection port number
Detail		To set the port number for status connection with T.O.T.
Use Case		When Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		20010

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

CHNG-CMD	**2**	**Set of TOT command connection port No.**
Detail		To set the port number for command connection with T.O.T.
Use Case		When Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		20000
MEAP-SSL	**2**	**HTTPS port setting of MEAP**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When setting HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8443
LPD-PORT	**2**	**Setting of LPD port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
WUEV-SW	**2**	**Setting of sleep notification execution**
Detail		To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
Default Value		0
WUEV-INT	**2**	**Setting of sleep notification interval**
Detail		To set the interval of sleep notification. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		60 to 65535
Unit		sec
Default Value		600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WUEV-POT	2	Port number setting for sleep notice
Detail		To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		11427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEV-RTR	2	Setting of sleep notification range
Detail		To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 254
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv e-mail text
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received e-mail text, so that the e-mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. If an e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only, the machine outputs blank paper. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing printouts of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that e-mail text is not printed if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text is not ignored.
Unit		char
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

DNSTRANS	**1**	**Setting of DNS transfer priority**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. When 0 is set, time can be shortened.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1
PROXYRES	**2**	**Setting of proxy response to Windows**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1
WOLTRANS	**1**	**Setting of sleep recovery protocol**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the protocol for recovery from sleep mode according to the value of WOL (Wake On LAN) trans. The machine recovers from sleep mode by receiving particular network packets. When the number of supported network protocols is increased, the types of network packets which activate recovery from sleep mode vary. However, there is a possibility that the existing network protocol is actually used. Select a type of network protocol which activates recovery from sleep mode according to the usage environment.
Use Case		When selecting protocol for sleep recovery
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: WSD and SNMP, 2: WSD and CPCA, 3: CPCA and SNMP
Default Value		1
802XTOUT	**1**	**Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IKERETRY	1	Set IKE packet transmission retry times
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		2

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, set 0 to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

IKEINTVL	1	Set IKE packet transmit retry interval
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		5
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SP-LINK	1	Mode setting at 1W sleep
Detail		To set the condition to shift to sleep mode. When 0 is set, 10Base-T standby is executed, therefore standby power 1W can be realized. When 1 is set, the machine enters sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines).
Use Case		When shifting to sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 10Base-T standby, 1: Shift to sleep mode after negotiation
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

AFS-JOB	**1**	**Set of FAX server job reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
AFC-JOB	**1**	**Set of FAX client job sending port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of a fax client from which jobs are sent to the fax server.
Use Case		When changing the job sending port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
AFC-EVNT	**1**	**Set of FAX client event reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
ILOGMODE	**1**	**Setting of filter log target packet**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time from the previous log time, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode), 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast packet TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. When 0 is set, transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set 1 when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IPMTU	1	Setting of MTU size of network packet
Detail		To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.
Use Case		When MTU black hole problem occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: 600 bytes, 2: 700 bytes, ..., 9: 1400 bytes, 10: 1500 bytes
Unit		byte
Default Value		10
Supplement/Memo		MTU: A unit of transmission showing the maximum value of data which can be sent per 1 transfer (1 frame) in a network MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packet is being filtered by firewall, etc. (Since the message does not reach the sender, the sender is not aware of the packet being lost, which then results in time-out.)
Amount of Change per Unit		100

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		In the conventional machines, DNS registration is executed only once at startup, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Amount of Change per Unit		1

NWLOGINT	2	For R&D
Default Value		0

PRCLTYPE	2	Setting of dedicated protocol type
Detail		To switch the type of dedicated protocol.
Use Case		Upon user's request (Assumed to make change from the default value only for customization.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: TYPE 0 (Compatible in conventional manner), 1: TYPE 1
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail		To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN. Packets are sent at startup, when LAN cable is connected or when the device recovers from deep sleep.
Use Case		When participating in dynamic VLAN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Packets are not sent), 1: ON (Packets are sent)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> VLAN-PKT
Supplement/Memo		VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the HUB, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.

VLAN-PKT	2	No. of VLAN participation packet to send
Detail		To set the number of packets for participating in VLAN. 3 sets of packets multiplied by the setting value are sent.
Use Case		When participating in dynamic VLAN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is ignored when the setting is made not to send packets for participating in VLAN (VLAN-SW=0).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> VLAN-SW
Supplement/Memo		VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the HUB, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.

RAWTOUT	2	Set of reception timeout at printing
Detail		To set the duration of time before disconnecting the connection when packet reception is delayed during printing with RAW/LPR setting. If connection is not disconnected after making prints from a Windows PC via network, failure such as unable to make print from other devices occurs. In such case, shorten the timeout time so that connection is disconnected earlier.
Use Case		When failure (unable to make print, etc.) occurs on the network where a Windows PC is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: 1 minute, 2: 3 minutes, 3: 5 minutes, 4: 10 minutes, 5: 60 minutes
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NT-EX	1	ON/OFF NTLMv2 authentication:SMB connect
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use NTLMv2 authentication (expansion security authentication) method when establishing connection with a file server where domain is managed in Active Directory with SMB. Set 1 when prioritizing security or when user authentication with a file server which OS is Windows Vista/Server 2008 or later fails. Set 0 when user authentication fails in an environment other than the foregoing environment.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to prioritize security) - When user authentication fails
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		NTLM: A user authentication method for network logon, which was generally used in the OS for Windows NT Series prior to Windows NT 4.0

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp&hmdy/Fx Blt sface temp log get cycl
Detail		To set the cycle to collect log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the cycle is changed by 1 min. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Detail		To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.
Use Case		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value		0

■ CLEANING

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

W-CLN-P	2	Set Prmry Chg Wire clean intvl: lst rotn
Detail		To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire. The Primary Charging Wire is cleaned (1 reciprocation) at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. When W-CLN-PH is 1, this settings is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 10000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-CLN-T	2	Set Pre-trn Chg Wire clean intvl:lst rtn
Detail		To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire. Cleaning is executed at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. When W-CLN-PH is 1, this settings is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 10000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OHP-PTH	2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail		When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent which coats the surface of an transparency adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. After feeding a certain number of transparencies, a patch is formed on the ITB, and the ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes it off together with surface active agent. This setting is used to set the threshold value for the number of fed transparency which is the condition to execute ITB cleaning.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to lowering of the transfer efficiency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Not executed
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

W-CLN-PH	2	ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning
Detail		To set ON/OFF of automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire. When 1 is set, W-CLN-P and W-CLN-T are enabled.
Use Case		When switching ON/OFF of automatic cleaning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P, W-CLN-T

PR-CLN	2	Set of Pressure Belt cleaning interval
Detail		To set the interval to execute the Pressure Belt cleaning. Cleaning is executed every time the specified number of sheets (setting value x 1000 sheets) are fed.
Use Case		When adjusting the frequency of the Pressure Belt cleaning according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 100 1: 1,000 sheets, ... 100: 100,000 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		20
Amount of Change per Unit		1000

DEV-EXT	2	Dev Cylndr idle rtn time extsn:wrmup rtn
Detail		To set whether to extend idle rotation time of the Developing Cylinder at warm-up rotation in a high temperature and high humidity environment. When 1 is set, toner of all colors are consumed at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When an image failure (dark lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The warm-up rotation time and consumption of toner of all colors are increased only in a high temperature and high humidity environment. If lines appear every morning, ask the user which is preferable: clean inside the machine by him/herself as needed or set the value of this item to 1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 60 seconds, 1: 120 seconds
Default Value		0

CLN-TM	2	Set inside the machine cleaning time
Detail		To set the time to execute "Clean Inside Main Unit" in Settings/Registration menu. When outputting low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment, dark lines in vertical scanning direction or density difference in horizontal scanning direction may occur due to toner adhered on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. In such case, the symptom may be alleviated by ejecting toner onto the Photosensitive Drum and executing cleaning for a longer time so that adhered toner can be removed.
Use Case		When an image failure (dark lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Toner consumption at "Clean Inside Main Unit" is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 60 seconds, 1: 120 seconds, 2: 180 seconds
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

ROT-COND	2	Setting of fusion prevention mode
Detail		To set the mode to prevent fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum. In an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment, in order to prevent fusion of toner, toner band is formed on the Photosensitive Drum at real-time multiple tone control or idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum is executed every time a specified number of sheets is fed. Set 1 or 2 when white dots occur at intervals of drum circumference in an HH environment. Fusion can be prevented by adjusting the length of toner band, frequency of idle rotation, and fogging removal potential Vback. As the value is larger, fusion can be reduced, but increase in toner consumption, decrease in productivity, and fogging deterioration occur.
Use Case		When white dots occur at intervals of drum circumference in an HH environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. - When 1 or 2 is set, increase in toner consumption, decrease in productivity, and fogging deterioration occur. - Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Small effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 12.3 g/m3 or higher) 1: Moderate effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 9.6 g/m3 or higher) 2: Large effect on prevention (idle rotation when absolute moisture content is 9.6 g/m3 or higher) 3 and 4: For R&D use
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C, VBACK2-Y/M/C, VBACK3-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Envelope feeding speed setting
Detail		To set the envelope feeding speed. By feeding an envelope at 2/3 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. By setting to 1/1 speed, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing might be deteriorated in a low humidity environment.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The fixing performance is decreased by setting 1/1 speed in a low temperature environment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 2/3 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK5-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Upper)
Detail		To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Upper) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity
Amount of Change per Unit		20

DK6-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Middle)
Detail		To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Middle) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity
Amount of Change per Unit		20

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK7-REST	1	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Lower)
Detail		To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Lower) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity
Amount of Change per Unit		20

INSRT-SW	1	Insert ppr presence/absence jdgmt ON/OFF
Detail		To set whether to perform paper presence/absence judgment by the Inserter before starting a job. When 1 is set, a job is started before paper detection is performed so productivity is improved.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve productivity when using the Inserter)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If there is no insertion sheet in the Inserter while 1 is set, pages will be out of order. Consequently, a lot of papers being fed from the host machine will be handled as jam papers.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Starts pickup after confirming the presence of papers), 1: OFF (Starts pickup without judging paper presence or absence)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

PINT-REG	2	Set img pstn crrct exe condtn: ppr intvl
Detail		To set the mode (frequency) to execute image position correction control at paper interval. As default, when any of the following conditions reaches the specified value, the control is executed. - Interval (the number of sheets): 1000 sheets - Change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit: 2 deg C - Change in temperature of the host machine: 2 deg C - Time interval: 10 minutes Since each specified value differs depending on mode, execution frequency can be selected according to the usage status. As the execution frequency is higher, color displacement is less likely to occur, but productivity is decreased. This control is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day and after jam processing regardless of the setting value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce occurrence of color displacement/to shorten the control time at paper interval)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To change the setting, check user's tolerable range of color displacement and productivity.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: Default mode 1: Color displacement top priority mode (The highest frequency) 2: Color displacement priority mode (Higher frequency than that of default) 3: Environment change support mode (More sensitive to change in temperature of the host machine than that of default) 4: Sleep support mode (More sensitive to change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit and shorter time interval than those of default) 5: FCOT priority mode (Less sensitive to change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit/host machine than that of default) 6: Productivity priority mode (Lower frequency than that of default) 7: Productivity top priority mode (No correction) 8 to 10: For R&D use
Default Value		0

DK4-TURN	1	ON/OFF POD-D Lite Pickup Roll last rotn
Detail		To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the POD Deck Lite for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
Use Case		- When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK5-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (Upr) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail		To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Upper) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
Use Case		- When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DK6-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (Mid) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail		To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Middle) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
Use Case		- When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DK7-TURN	1	ON/OFF M-Deck (Low) Pickup Rol last rotn
Detail		To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Lower) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
Use Case		- When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DK1-AIR	1	ON/OFF of POD Deck Lite air assist
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck Lite air assist. When 0 (initial setting) is set, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper 1, and ON for coated paper, textured paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, transparency, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, textured paper, etc., set the value to 2.
Use Case		- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, textured paper, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK2-AIR	**1**	**ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Upper) air assist**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Upper) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
DK3-AIR	**1**	**ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Middle) air assist**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Middle) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
DK4-AIR	**1**	**ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Lower) air assist**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Lower) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.	
Use Case	- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF	
Default Value	0	
TFL-RTC	**1**	**Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full**
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

D-MXDSZ	**1**	**Set prdctvty priority:mix media, 2-sided**
Detail	At a 2-sided job while media are mixed, productivity is decreased because paper circulation inside the machine is stopped. When 1 is set, productivity is improved because paper circulation is not stopped.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Productivity priority mode	
Default Value	1	
USZ-FEED	**1**	**ON/OFF Job set/ppr source ppr size chck**
Detail	To set whether to check if the paper size set for the job matches the paper size set on the paper source. When 1 is set, papers are picked up without checking even user defined size papers that differ from the job setting size are set on a paper source.	
Use Case	When forcibly picking up papers even the paper size setting differs between a job and a paper source	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
CIS-LED	**2**	**ON/OFF of CIS light intensity auto adj**
Detail	To set whether to adjust light intensity of CIS automatically. If an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper, set 1. Adjust light intensity by CIS-LV.	
Use Case	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Automatic adjustment, 1: Manual adjustment	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-LV	
CIS-LV	**2**	**Manual adjustment of CIS light intensity**
Detail	To adjust light intensity of CIS manually. If an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper, increase/decrease the value from 12. Increase the value for color paper of deep color, and decrease the value for glossy paper. When CIS-LED is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 16	
Default Value	12	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-LED	
CIS-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of CIS dtct threshold VL auto adj**
Detail	To set whether to automatically adjust the threshold value at which CIS detects paper edge. If an error occurs at pre-sampling, set 1. Adjust the threshold value by CIS-TH.	
Use Case	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Automatic adjustment, 1: Manual adjustment	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-TH	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

CIS-TH	2	Manual adj of CIS detect threshold value
Detail		To manually adjust the threshold value at which CIS detects paper edge. If the edge of color paper of deep color cannot be detected, decrease the value.
Use Case		When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Color paper (deep color), 1: Color paper (pale color), 2: Normal, 3: Glossy paper (low luminance), 4: Glossy paper (high luminance)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-SW

CST1-PSP	2	Set Cassette 1 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 1 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
Default Value		0

CST2-PSP	2	Set Cassette 2 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 2 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
Default Value		0

CST3-PSP	2	Set Cassette 3 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 3 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK1-ALVD	2	Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt: dwstm
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVU.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVU
Supplement/Memo		"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.

DK1-ALVU	2	Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt:upstream
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Upstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVD.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVD
Supplement/Memo		"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.

DK1-LDWN	2	Set ppr surface level down: Deck standby
Detail		To set whether to lower the paper surface level in the POD Deck Lite below pickup position during standby. When a trace which looks like that the Pickup Roller had contact with a paper occurs, set 1. It returns to pickup position at the time of starting a job.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on transparency or the 1st sheet of coated paper in an LL environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (Pickup Roller is in contact), 1: Paper surface level moves down
Default Value		0

DK1-PSP	2	Setting of Deck Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

PDK-REST	**1**	**Set Deck ppr lvl thrshld: prdctvty prrty**
Detail	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease. However, in some cases, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out. As a result of that, adjustment needs to be made so productivity may decrease. Therefore, thickness of paper needs to be taken into consideration when making the setting. In case of heavy paper, keep the setting value as 0. In case of thin paper, set a relatively large value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use up paper in the Deck)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the value is increased, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out so productivity may be decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Maximum paper level, ... 5: Minimum paper level	
Default Value	0	
DK2-ALVU	**2**	**M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVD.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVD	
DK2-ALVD	**2**	**M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVU.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVU	
DK3-ALVU	**2**	**M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVD.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVD	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK3-ALVD	2	M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm
Detail		To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVU.
Use Case		When double-feed occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVU

CIS-OFF	1	Set left edge reg position adj control
Detail		To set ON/OFF of left edge registration position adjustment control. If adjusting image position when feeding paper from a cassette/deck while the setting value is 0 (control: ON), the result may not be reflected correctly due to the effects of automatic adjustment. When image position cannot be completely adjusted automatically or the adjustment result is not reflected correctly, change the setting value to 1 (control: OFF) and manually adjust image position when feeding paper from a cassette/deck. After the adjustment is completed, set the value back to 0.
Use Case		When adjusting image position on paper which is fed from a cassette/deck at initialization or before execution of REG-L
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after manual adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REG-L

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

REG-RCPR	2	Set side registration displace tolerance
Detail		To set the tolerance for paper displacement at side registration. As the value is changed by 1, the tolerance is changed by 0.1 mm. Use this item when any of the cases of the conditions a and b respectively are met at the same time. a. Conditions that worsen scratches caused by paper edges - When outputting a large volume of papers which sizes and paper types are the same - When mainly using a cassette - When mainly using small size heavy papers - When mainly performing 1-sided jobs b. Conditions that are less affected by deterioration of registration for front and back sides - When accuracy of registration for front and back sides are not particularly important - When mainly using paper which length in feed direction is short (a measure of length: 270.0 mm or less) - When mainly using paper which paper weight is small (a measure of weight: 150 g/m2 or less) There is not much influence if paper length in feed direction is short even though paper weight is large.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt/ITB by paper edges
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the value is increased in the following cases, decrease in registration accuracy (inappropriate left edge margin, skew, trapezoid) may occur. - When using multiple types of paper and making small volume of prints with each of them - When accuracy of registration for the front and back sides are particularly important (e.g.: saddle job, trimming at lower process, business card/ledger/pre-printed paper/tab paper, etc.) - When mainly using paper which length in feed direction is long (a measure of length: 279.4 mm or more)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 25
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CIS-MLT	2	Set side register adj mode: MP Tray, 2nd
Detail		To set how to adjust the side registration position on the 2nd side at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, left edge registration position on the 2nd side always become constant (nominal position). When 1 is set, the position on the 2nd side is adjusted to be aligned with left edge registration position detected on the 1st side.
Use Case		When side registration positions on the front and back sides are not aligned at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Always at a certain position, 1: Align the position on the 2nd side with it on the 1st side
Default Value		0

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

TAB-SW	1	ON/OFF of cleaning at tab paper feeding
Detail		To set whether to execute cleaning when tab paper is fed. When printing an image on a whole tab area of tab paper, the backside of the succeeding paper is soiled. When 1 is set, cleaning is executed every time a tab paper is fed. Soiled back can be prevented, but productivity decreases.
Use Case		- When the backside of the succeeding paper to tab paper is soiled - Upon user's request (to improve quality)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that backside is not soiled by cleaning, but productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: Not used
Default Value		0

PSCHG-SW	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl:ini rtn,SPD sw
Detail		To set whether to execute real-time multiple tone control at initial rotation when switching the process speed. When 1 is set, productivity is improved, but hue stability is decreased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, hue variation may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust detect level: after job, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

DF2DSTL1	1	Dust detect level: ppr intvl, back, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

DF2DSTL2	1	Dust detect level: after job, back, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	**1**	**Use/no use of auto gradation adj data**
Detail		To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control. Whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation can be selected.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used (Auto gradation adjustment is not used), 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1
PRN-FLG	**2**	**Select of image area flag (PDL image)**
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following processing is performed by default: - Processing to prioritize text reproduction - Replacement of Bk-color with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace Bk-color with single Bk-color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace Bk-color with single black color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0
SCN-FLG	**2**	**Select of image area flag (copy image)**
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case		When copying an image which contains many halftone and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photos
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

TMIC-BK	**2**	**ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, the hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	2	

DH-MODE	**2**	**Set ptch data at Dhalf except full adj**
Detail	To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full adjustment at the time of D-half control other than full adjustment.	
Use Case	At image adjustment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	

MIX-FLG	**2**	**Set img processing at img composition**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

REPORT-Z	**1**	**Set of image processing at report print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

IFXEML-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at clr iFAX,mail recv print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
BMLNKS-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
REDU-CNT	**2**	**Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj**
Detail	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 0 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

VP-ART	**2**	**Setting of line art processing**
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
VP-TXT	**2**	**Set of character vectorization process**
Detail	To set vectorization processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vectorization processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vectorization, function approximation is not used for small text not to change the image quality. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
PASCL-TY	**2**	**Set of paper type for auto gradation adj**
Detail	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.	
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: GF-C081 (For Japan), 2: Hammermill 28lb (For USA), 3: Canon Oce Top Colour 100gsm (For EU. Except for Japan and USA.)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
AST-SEL	**2**	**Adj of advanced smoothing effect**
Detail	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though "Strong" is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though "Weak" is set.	
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	2	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

BGE-OFS	**2**	**Fine adj background (background removal)**
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density
TGT-3	**1**	**Multi tone ctrl ptch dens crrct: 1/2 SPD**
Detail		To set the extent of patch density target value at 1/2 speed that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other speeds in % (percentage).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Default Value		50
AFTR-FB	**2**	**Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: lst rtn**
Detail		To set the extent of the correction result of real-time multiple tone control to be reflected at the time of last rotation in % (percentage).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DITH-FB	**2**	**Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: dither**
Detail		To set the extent of gradation that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in % (percentage). Increase the value when dithering occurs.
Use Case		When the error diffusion hue is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

EXPFL-C	1	Set C-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the C-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3

EXPFL-K	1	Set Bk-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the Bk-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3

EXPFL-M	1	Set M-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the M-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3

EXPFL-Y	1	Set Y-clr exposure modulation parameter
Detail		To set the Y-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decease the value when toner scattering occurs.
Use Case		When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
Default Value		3

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

FL-FB	**2**	**Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: full**
Detail		To set the extent of gradation to which full correction has been applied by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected in % (percentage).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		100
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HIGH-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		50
HIGH-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		50
HIGH-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		50
INT-FB	**2**	**Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: simple**
Detail		To set the extent of gradation to which simple correction (5-patch interruption) has been applied by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected in % (percentage).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LOW-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		-30
LOW-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		-30
LOW-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		-30
LPMAX-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		50
LPMIN-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		-30
PTN-AFTR	**2**	**Multi tone ctrl patch pattern: lst rotn**
Detail		To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at last rotation.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 7
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PTN-INT	**2**	**Multi tone ctrl patch pattern: interrupt**
Detail	To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at interruption.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 7	
Default Value	1	
PTN-MNG	**2**	**Multi tone ctrl ptch:wrmup rtn,1st pw-on**
Detail	To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 7	
Default Value	7	
R-FREQ-S	**2**	**Set real-time multiple tone ctrl frqcy**
Detail	To set the frequency to execute real-time multiple tone control. As the value is larger (excluding 3), hue becomes stable, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. This setting is linked with the item displayed in Settings/Registration menu when IMGC-ADJ is set to 1.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	In exchange for stability of hue, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Normal, 1: Hue improvement mode 1, 2: Hue improvement mode 2, 3: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ, RFREQ-SW	
S-DITH	**1**	**Multi tone control dither: ppr interval**
Detail	To set the combination of dithering methods to be used for real-time multiple tone control at paper interval. Use 3 of the following methods: low screen ruling, high screen ruling, copy, or error diffusion (6 types).	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs (type of patch pattern)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 7	
Default Value	1	
TGT-2	**1**	**Multi tone ctrl ptch dens crrct: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To set the extent of patch density target value at 2/3 speed that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other speeds in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	100	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

R-V-MULT	**2**	**Set real-time multiple tone ctrl exe SPD**
Detail		To set the process speed at which the real-time multiple tone control is executed. When 0 is set, the control is executed only at the latest process speed. When 1 is set, it is executed at all process speeds. Since the execution frequency of the control is increased, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
Use Case		- When color difference occurs among media - When color difference occurs even if execution frequency is changed by R-FREQ-S
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Latest process speed only, 1: All process speeds
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S
R-ACT-TM	**2**	**Multi tone ctrl after being left unatndd**
Detail		To set the interval to execute real-time multiple tone control while the machine is left unattended.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs after leaving the machine unattended while sleep is OFF - When the user does not execute auto gradation adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 or 2 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: 1 hour, 2: 30 minutes
Default Value		0
R-LTMP	**2**	**Set multi tone ctrl exe: chg frqcy chng**
Detail		To set whether to execute the real-time multiple tone control when automatically changing the charging frequency in a low temperature environment.
Use Case		When hue varies for each job in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
CPSCR-SW	**2**	**Setting of copy screen**
Detail		To set the copy screen. When coarseness occurs on a copy image, set 1.
Use Case		When coarseness occurs on a copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		- Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment. - Moire or decrease in contrast may occur at copy.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Default, 1: Low screen ruling
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PDMX-O-Y	2	Adj Y-clr density:printer PASCAL control
Detail		To adjust the Y-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if Y-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-Y

PDMX-O-M	2	Adj M-clr density:printer PASCAL control
Detail		To adjust the M-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if M-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-M

PDMX-O-C	2	Adj C-clr density:printer PASCAL control
Detail		To adjust the C-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if C-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-C

PDMX-O-K	2	Adj Bk density:printer PASCAL control
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if Bk-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-K

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PDMX-L-Y	**2**	**Adj Y brit area density: printer PASCAL**
Detail		To adjust the Y-color bright area density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if the Y-color density in the bright area of gradation PASCAL pattern output by printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Caution		Do not use this item when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PDMX-O-Y COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-Y
PDMX-L-M	**2**	**Adj M brit area density: printer PASCAL**
Detail		To adjust the M-color bright area density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if the M-color density in the bright area of gradation PASCAL pattern output by printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Caution		Do not use this item when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PDMX-O-M COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-M
PDMX-L-C	**2**	**Adj C brit area density: printer PASCAL**
Detail		To adjust the C-color bright area density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if the C-color density in the bright area of gradation PASCAL pattern output by printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Caution		Do not use this item when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PDMX-O-C COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-C
PDMX-L-K	**2**	**Adj Bk brit area density: printer PASCAL**
Detail		To adjust the Bk-color bright area density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if the Bk-color density in the bright area of gradation PASCAL pattern output by printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute printer PASCAL control.
Caution		Do not use this item when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PDMX-O-K COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-K
PDMX-H-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
PDMX-H-M	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PDMX-H-C	**2**	**For R&D**
PDMX-H-K	**2**	**For R&D**

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR

PRI-FAN	**2**	**Set of Primary Charging Fan forcible ON**
Detail		To set the timing to forcibly turn ON the Primary Charging Suction Fan, Primary Charging Exhaust Fan and Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan. When 1 is set, they are always turned ON by full speed and when 2 is set, they are always turned ON by half speed while power is ON.
Use Case		When an image smear due to the drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel forcible ON, 1: Always ON by full speed, 2: Always ON by half speed
Default Value		0
IMG-MODE	**2**	**Setting of dark green moire alleviation**
Detail		To set the moire alleviation mode that occurs with dark green color. When 1 is set, moire is alleviated by changing screen angle of Y-color.
Use Case		When moire occurs with dark green color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, uneven density may occur in the case that Y-color and Bk-color are mixed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Standard, 1: Moire alleviation mode
Default Value		0
LS-LP-Y	**2**	**ON/OFF Y uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev**
Detail		To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with Y-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
Use Case		When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR

LS-LP-M	2	ON/OFF M uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Detail		To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with M-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
Use Case		When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LS-LP-C	2	ON/OFF C uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Detail		To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with C-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
Use Case		When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

LS-LP-K	2	ON/OFF Bk uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Detail		To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with Bk-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
Use Case		When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

INTPPR-1	**2**	**Set wire clean interval in ppr interval**
Detail		To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire. Decrease the value when the density varies, and increase the value to reduce downtime.
Use Case		- When density varies - When downtime occurs due to cleaning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		4000
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DEVL-PTH	**1**	**Low duty toner eject image duty total VL**
Detail		To set the total value of the image duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or below, low duty toner ejection sequence is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total value by the value of "threshold value - average image duty value". (The value specified in DEVL-VTH is used as a threshold value.)
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 50 %, 1: 100 %, 2: 150 %, 3: 200 %, 4: 250 %
Unit		%
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-VTH
Amount of Change per Unit		50
CDEV-IDL	**2**	**ON/OFF Dev Ass'y (YMCBk) first idle rotn**
Detail		To set whether to perform idle rotation of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C/Bk) at first time for the day.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
PCHINT-1	**2**	**Adj of ATR patch ppr interval: 1st limit**
Detail		To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (1st limit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 25 sheets, 1: 50 sheets, 2: 100 sheets, 3: 150 sheets, 4: 200 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

PCHINT-2	2	Adj of ATR patch ppr interval: 2nd limit
Detail		To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (2nd limit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 100 sheets, 1: 200 sheets, 2: 300 sheets, 3: 400 sheets, 4: 500 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		100

PCHINT-V	2	Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Detail		To adjust the interval calculated by the total video counter value at which the patch detection is performed in ATR control and weighting at high duty. If any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or higher, the patch detection of ATR control is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total standard value by the average image duty value. Patch detection is normally executed at the paper interval per 200 sheets; however, if the foregoing condition is satisfied, detection will be executed even though it does not reach the specified number of sheet. When the negative value is specified, weighting (6.5 times) is applied to the video counter total value only if a new Toner Container is set and also in case of high duty (threshold value: 80% or higher). As the value is changed by 1, the total standard value of video counter is changed by 1000%. When 0 or higher value is specified, weighting is always applied when the duty value indicates the threshold value or higher. Combination of threshold value and weighting differs depending on the setting value. Total standard value of video counter is fixed to 6000%.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10 -10: Total standard value 10000%, -9: 9000%, -8: 8000%, -7: 7000%, -6: 6000%, -5: 5000%, -4: 4000%, -3: 3000%, -2: 2000%, -1: 1000% 0: Threshold value 80% / weighting 6.5 times, 1: 60% / 6.5 times, 2: 40% / 6.5 times, 3: 20% / 6.5 times, 4: 80% / 8 times, 5: 60% / 8 times, 6: 40% / 8 times, 7: 20% / 8 times, 8: 80% / 10 times, 9: 60% / 10 times, 10: 40% / 10 times
Default Value		-6

DMX-OF-Y	2	Adj of Y-color density at D-max control
Detail		To adjust Y-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on Y-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DMX-OF-M	2	Adj of M-color density at D-max control
Detail		To adjust M-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on M-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-C	2	Adj of C-color density at D-max control
Detail		To adjust C-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on C-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-K	2	Adj of Bk-color density at D-max control
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on Bk-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

PRI-SHUT	**1**	**Set Pry/Pre-trn Chg Shutter close timing**
Detail	To set the time from when the Photosensitive Drum stops to when the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed. With the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter control, the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed after up to 255 minutes of the stop of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent image smear due to nitrogen oxide. Decrease the value to close the shutter earlier when image smear occurs first time for the day. Depending on the value, the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, so that the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open the shutter again (approx. 13 seconds). As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened because cleaning of the Charging Wire is performed every time the shutter is closed.	
Use Case	When image smear occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- If the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open it again. - As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 120	
Unit	min	
Appropriate Target Value	120	
Default Value	120	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ADJVPP-1	**2**	**Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/1 SPD**
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-2	**2**	**Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 2/3 SPD**
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

ADJVPP-3	2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	

DRBNDSW1	2	ON/OFF of drum toner band formation
Detail	To set whether to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum. Interval to form toner band can be set by DRBNDTM1 (during last rotation)/DRBNDTM2 (at paper interval).	
Use Case	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, toner consumption is increased and productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDTM1/2	

DRBNDTM1	2	Set drum toner band form intvl: lst rotn
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation.	
Use Case	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DRBNDTM2	2	Set drum toner band form intvl:ppr intvl
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval.	
Use Case	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	100	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

ADJVPP-Y	**2**	**Adj of Y-color developing AC bias Vpp**
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Y-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-M	**2**	**Adj of M-color developing AC bias Vpp**
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for M-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-C	**2**	**Adj of C-color developing AC bias Vpp**
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for C-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ADJVPP-K	**2**	**Adj of Bk-color developing AC bias Vpp**
Detail	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Bk-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.	
Use Case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Default Value	0	
VTHOF-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value	0	
VTHOF-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value	0	
VTHOF-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

VTHOF-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
VTHLOF-Y	**2**	**Adj Y-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont**
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for Y-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHY
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5
VTHLOF-M	**2**	**Adj M-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont**
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for M-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHM
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

VTHLOF-C	2	Adj C-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for C-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHC
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

VTHLOF-K	2	Adj Bk-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Detail		To adjust the offset amount for Bk-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEVLVTHY	2	Set toner eject Y-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the Y-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

DEVLVTHM	2	Set toner eject M-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the M-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEVLVTHC	2	Set toner eject C-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the C-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

DEVLVTHK	2	Set tonr eject Bk-clr img duty threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the Bk-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case		When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit		%
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DEV-STOP	2	Set continuous printing pause interval
Detail		To set the interval (number of sheets) to pause print operation at continuous printing. When either 0, 1, or 2 is set, drive of the Developing Cylinder is forcibly stopped and then restarted after a specified number of sheets is fed regardless of the density control. Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing can be prevented. When 3 is set, print operation is not paused.
Use Case		When all the following conditions are satisfied - The setting value of R-FREQ-S is "3" - Frequency of real-time multiple tone control is changed in Settings/Registration menu - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the interval is wide, developer coating failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 150 sheets, 1: 500 sheets, 2: 1000 sheets, 3: OFF
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S

SCWSP-Y1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-M1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-C1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-K1	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-Y2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-M2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-C2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-K2	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-Y3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-M3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

SCWSP-C3	1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SCWSP-K3	**1**	**Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:1/2SPD**
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
DVS-REF1	**2**	**Set Dev Cylinder refresh exe interval**
Detail		To set the intervals to execute refresh operation of the Developing Cylinder at continuous printing. As the value is larger, execution interval becomes shorter (productivity is decreased). Increase the value when developer coating failure occurs. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs, decrease the value as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.
Use Case		When developer coating failure/uneven density at certain intervals occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is large, productivity is decreased. If the value is too large, uneven density at certain intervals or soiled image due to leakage of developer may occur. If the value is too small, developer coating failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
DVS-REF2	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVS-REF3	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-K2	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-Y3	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-M3	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0
DVSCT-C3	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DVSCT-K3	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	

4CBKSPIT	2	Set YMC developer eject intvl: single Bk
Detail	To set the interval to execute ejection of Y/M/C-color developer in single Bk-color mode at process speed other than 1/1 speed and in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed. Set 1 when noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade. As the Photosensitive Drum gets closer to the end of life, flip of the Cleaning Blade or image smear due to the Drum Unit occurs. When the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) is replaced as a countermeasure, set 1.	
Use Case	In single Bk-color mode at process speed other than 1/1 speed or in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed, - When noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade - When replacing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) as a measure against flip of the Cleaning Blade and image smear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 or 2 is set, increase in toner consumption and decrease in productivity occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: 30 seconds, 2: 2 minutes	
Default Value	0	

AT-SPIT	2	ON/OFF low duty toner ejection control
Detail	To set whether to execute toner ejection control at continuous printing of low duty images. If hue variation occurs by outputting high duty image (photo, etc.) after continuous printing of low duty images, set 1.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs at the time of switching from low duty image to high duty image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

■ MG-TR

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

2TR-RVON	2	Set end white spot crrct ctrl user set
Detail	To set whether to enable the trailing edge white spot correction control in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, user settings on the correct trail end toner application screen are enabled. If ON is set, weak bias is applied to the paper trailing edge, and white spots at the trailing edge are alleviated. When 0 is set, user settings are disabled.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots on the trailing edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

BK-4C-SW	**2**	**Set clean failure prev mode: single Bk**
Detail	To set whether to bring the Photosensitive Drums for all colors into contact with the ITB in single Bk mode. If black mode is used frequently, paper dust is accumulated on the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) so an image failure may occur. When 1 is set, all Photosensitive Drums are brought into contact with the ITB so cleaning failure due to paper dust can be prevented. There is not much influence on the life of the Photosensitive Drum (Y, M, C) and the ITB.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to paper dust occurs in case of frequent use of single Bk mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
2TR-TYPE	**1**	**[Not used]**
2TR-P-SW	**2**	**Set ppr intvl sec trn bias: dens lvl dif**
Detail	To set the bias applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at paper interval during secondary transfer ATVC control. In the normal operation, weak negative bias is applied to extend the life of the roller. When small size memory (difference in density level) occurs, set 1. With this setting, positive bias is applied, so difference in density level is alleviated.	
Use Case	When small size memory occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the life of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is shortened and soiled back of the paper may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Weak negative bias (normal), 1: Positive bias	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Small size memory: A phenomenon where difference in density level between A3 feeding area and non-feeding area (right and left edges) occurs with paper larger than A3. It is likely to become obvious when printing a solid image on a paper larger than A3 after making a large number of outputs with A3 paper.	

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

LL-DWN	**1**	**Set of low temp environment mode level**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of fixing improvement mode when fixing performance right after the start of printing is low in a low temperature environment. As the value is larger, fixing performance is improved, but the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (approx. 90% productivity). When setting IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Low Temperature Environment Mode.	
Use Case	When fixing performance right after the start of printing is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: Level 1, 2: Level 2, 3: Level 3, 4: Level 4	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Low Temperature Environment Mode	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-MODE	1	Set productivity/qlty priority: mix ppr
Detail		To set whether productivity or image quality is to be prioritized when paper types are mixed. When 0 to 2 is set, productivity is prioritized over image quality. Waiting time for fixing temperature control is shortened, but image failure or feed failure may occur depending on media or environment. When 3 is set, the machine waits until reaching the control temperature for optimal image quality so that productivity is decreased.
Use Case		At print while types of paper are mixed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Productivity priority (normal), 1: Productivity priority (thin paper), 2: Productivity priority (heavy paper), 3: Image quality priority
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Productivity/Image Quality Priority (Different Paper Types)

FX-SPD-1	2	Adjustment of fixing speed: thin paper 2
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding thin paper 2 (52 to 63 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-2 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-2	2	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured ppr 1/2
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (64 to 105 g/m2) and textured paper 1/2 (80 to 105 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1, 3 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-3	2	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured 3/4/5/6
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2) and textured paper 3/4/5/6 (106 to 220 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 2, 4 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FX-WUT	2	Set of Fixing Assembly warm-up time
Detail		To set the warm-up time of the Fixing Assembly, which is performed first time for the day. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. Extend the time as needed when a fixing failure occurs first time for the day. As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 60 seconds.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs first time for the day - In the environment of 15 deg C or lower - When using media out of the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial value, 1: Initial value + 60 seconds, 2: Initial value + 120 seconds, 3: Initial value + 180 seconds
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		60

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-ST1	**1**	**Adj of standby 1 fixing temperature**
Detail	To adjust the startup/standby 1 fixing control temperature.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure might occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TMP-ST2	**1**	**Adj of standby 2 fixing temperature**
Detail	To adjust the standby 2 fixing control temperature.	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs - When reducing control temperature cooling wait time for frequently used papers	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure might occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TMP-ST1L	**1**	**Adj of standby 1 pressure temperature**
Detail	To adjust the standby 1 pressure control temperature.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TMP-ST2L	**1**	**Adj of standby 2 pressure temperature**
Detail	To adjust the standby 2 pressure control temperature.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-OHT	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: transparency**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while transparency is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-L	**2**	**Adj of pressure temperature: plain paper**
Detail	To adjust the pressure control temperature while plain paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When a failure due to temperature occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 3	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
DWN-TMP	**2**	**Adj of down sequence temp threshold VL**
Detail	To adjust the threshold value of the temperature at which the machine goes into the down sequence. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the machine is less likely to enter the down sequence. When -4 is set, the down sequence actually becomes OFF.	
Use Case	When making adjustments according to the environment and media	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 1 -4: -10 deg C, -3: -6 deg C, -2: -4 deg C, -1: -2 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +3 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Conditions in which the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (the center temperature is likely to be lowered): 500 sheets or more of continuous prints in small size, LL or lower temperature environment, input voltage lower than the rated voltage	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

EDG-WAIT	**2**	**Edge heat stby set: thin/pln1,2/rcycl1,2**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of job standby in the case of temperature rise at the edge of "Thin, Plain 1, Plain 2, Recycled 1 and Recycled 2," and adjust the job acceptance judgment temperature when ON is set. Use 0 (OFF) in the normal operation. When hot offset due to temperature rise at the paper edge occurs, set 1 to 3 (ON). 1 to 3: Job acceptance judgment temperature differs by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When hot offset occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1, 2, or 3 is set, job standby occurs after small size sheets are continuously fed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value) 2: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 5 deg C) 3: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 10 deg C)	
Default Value	0	
FX-FAN1	**2**	**Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan ON temp**
Detail	To adjust the temperature condition which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON during/after a job. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.	
Use Case	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 4 -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FX-FAN2	**2**	**Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan OFF temp**
Detail	To adjust the temperature condition which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF during/after a job. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.	
Use Case	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -6 deg C, -1: -3 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +3 deg C, 2: +6 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	3	
NIP-DWN	**2**	**[Not used]**
NIP-DWN2	**2**	**Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 2**
Detail	To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding large size of non-coated paper (151 to 300 g/m2), coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2) and textured paper (181 to 300 g/m2). As the value is larger, pressure is increased.	
Use Case	When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

NIP-DWN3	2	Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 3
Detail		To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding postcard, envelope, small size of non-coated paper (151 to 300 g/m2), coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2) and textured paper (181 to 300 g/m2). As the value is larger, pressure is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

NIP-DWN1	2	Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 1
Detail		To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding non-coated paper (52 to 150 g/m2), coated paper (106 to 220 g/m2), textured paper (80 to 180 g/m2), transparency and label. As the value is larger, pressure is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

FX-ERRSW	2	ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit life judgment
Detail		To set whether to judge the life of the Fixing Belt Unit using the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When 1 is set, FX-U-ERR is enabled.
Use Case		When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR

FX-U-ERR	2	Set Fix Belt Unit life error thresholdVL
Detail		To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets which an error indicating that the Fixing Belt Unit reaches its life is displayed when the life of the Fixing Belt Unit is judged by the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When FX-ERRSW is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 4 1: 400,000 sheets, 2: 600,000 sheets, 3: 800,000 sheets, 4: 1,000,000 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		4
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-ERRSW
Amount of Change per Unit		200000

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

L-WAIT	**2**	**ON/OFF of standby: Press Belt temp rise**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of standby mode at temperature rising of Pressure Belt and the threshold value. When 1, 2, or 3 is set, the machine enters standby mode to cool down when temperature exceeds the specified temperature, so image failure which occurs at temperature rising of the Pressure Belt can be prevented.
Use Case		When wrinkles or rain-like spots occur on coated paper due to temperature rising of the Pressure Belt
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1, 2, or 3 is set, the machine may enter standby mode (approx. 30 sec) due to temperature rising of the Pressure Belt during a job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON (Judgment temperature table value), 2: ON (Judgment temperature table value -3 deg C), 3: ON (Judgment temperature table value -6 deg C)
Default Value		0
FX-MODE1	**1**	**Set of heavy 5/6 productivity priority**
Detail		To set whether to prioritize productivity when printing on heavy paper 5/6. When 1 is set, productivity for heavy paper 5/6 is improved, but a fixing failure may occur. When setting PR/GL-SW to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Heavy Paper 5/6 Productivity Priority.
Use Case		When disabling/enabling productivity priority for heavy paper 5/6 according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Productivity priority is disabled, 1: Productivity priority is enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Heavy Paper 5/6 Productivity Priority
FX-MODE2	**1**	**Set coat ppr productivity/gloss priority**
Detail		To set whether productivity or gloss is to be prioritized when printing on coated paper. When 1 is set, productivity for coated paper is improved, but deterioration of gloss occurs. When 2 is set, gloss is improved, but productivity is decreased. When setting PR/GL-SW to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority.
Use Case		When switching productivity/gloss priority for coated paper according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Productivity priority, 2: Gloss priority
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-FAN3	2	Adj of Delivery Edge Cooling Fan ON temp
Detail		To set the threshold value of temperature to turn ON the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan. As the value is smaller, an image failure at mixed paper weight/mixed paper size can be alleviated, but waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is larger, waiting time becomes shorter, but an image failure is likely to occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (spots), uneven gloss, a separation failure, or a feeding failure occurs due to temperature rising of the Fixing Belt
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is small, waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is large, an image failure is likely to occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

FX-FAN4	2	Adj Delivery Edge Cooling Fan OFF temp
Detail		To set the threshold value of temperature to turn OFF the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan. As the value is smaller, an image failure at mixed paper weight/mixed paper size can be alleviated, but waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is larger, waiting time becomes shorter, but an image failure is likely to occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (spots), uneven gloss, a separation failure, or a feeding failure occurs due to temperature rising of the Fixing Belt
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is small, waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is large, an image failure is likely to occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-4	2	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured ppr 7/8
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (221 to 300 g/m2) and textured paper 7/8 (221 to 300 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 3, 5 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-5	2	Adj of fixing speed: coated paper 1/2/3
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding coated paper 1/2/3 (106 to 180 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 4, 6 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-6	2	Adj of fixing speed: coated paper 4/5/6
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 5, 7 to 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-7	2	Adj fix speed: crd, envlp, transp, label
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding postcard/envelope/transparency/label. Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 6, 8
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-SPD-8	2	Adj of fixing speed: long length paper
Detail		To adjust fixing speed when feeding long length paper. Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
Use Case		When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smeared image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 7
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
Supplement/Memo		Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smeared image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

TMP-EM1	2	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 1
Detail		To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
Use Case		When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

TMP-EM2	2	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 2
Detail		To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
Use Case		When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-EM3	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 3**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-EM4	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 4**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-EM5	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 5**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-EM6	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 6**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-EM7	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 7**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 7 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-EM8	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: textured 8**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 8 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-EVLP	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: envelope**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while envelope is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-GC1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-GC2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 2**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-GC3	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 3**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-GC4	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 4**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-GC5	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 5**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-GC6	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 6**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-H1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-H2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 2**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-H3	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 3**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-H4	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 4**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-H5	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 5**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-H6	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 6**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-L2	**2**	**Adj of pressure temperature: heavy paper**
Detail	To adjust the pressure temperature while heavy paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When a failure due to temperature occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-L3	**2**	**Adj of pressure temperature:coated paper**
Detail	To adjust the pressure temperature while coated paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When a failure due to temperature occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-MC1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-MC2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 2**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-MC3	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 3**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-MC4	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 4**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-MC5	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 5**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-MC6	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 6**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-P1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: plain paper 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while plain paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-P2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: plain paper 2**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while plain paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-POST	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: postcard**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while postcard is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-R1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-R2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 2**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-R3	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 3**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
TMP-TH1	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: thin paper 1**
Detail	To adjust the fixing control temperature while thin paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.	
Use Case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TH2	**2**	**Adj of fixing temperature: thin paper 2**
Detail		To adjust the fixing control temperature while thin paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
Use Case		When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is small, deterioration of gloss or fixing performance occurs. As the value is large, uneven gloss, wrinkles, or paper separation failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

■ CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SC-L-CNT	**1**	**Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan**
Detail		To set the criteria for the scan counter to count which paper size whether B4 or LTR as large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT
ABK-TOOL	**1**	**Allow access from address book mntc tool**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0
DEV-SP1	**2**	**Device special settings 1**
Default Value		0
DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Default Value		0
DEV-SP3	**2**	**Device special settings 3**
Default Value		0
DEV-SP4	**2**	**Device special settings 4**
Default Value		0
DEV-SP5	**2**	**Device special settings 5**
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP6	**2**	**Device special settings 6**
Default Value	0	
DEV-SP7	**2**	**Device special settings 7**
Default Value	0	
DEV-SP8	**2**	**Device special settings 8**
Default Value	0	
USEUPTNR	**1**	**Set Toner Container use-up mode**
Detail	To set the maximum number of rotations of the Toner Container and operation to use up the toner in the container.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the setting value is 0, if the toner consumption is high (at the time of continuous output of high duty image), toner in the Hopper may be used up before the replacement timing of the Toner Container.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 50 rotations, remove immediately when supply is stopped 1: 50 rotations, continue rotation even after supply is stopped 2: 80 rotations, continue rotation even after supply is stopped	
Default Value	1	
DFEJCLED	**1**	**ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED**
Detail	To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The delivery LED is too bright.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP1	**2**	**RCON device special settings 1**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP2	**2**	**RCON device special settings 2**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

MEDIASP1	2	Customized media individual setting 1
Detail		To make special settings to customized media.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to make special settings to customized media)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Register Paper Type, etc

MEDIASP2	2	Customized media individual setting 2
Detail		To make special settings to customized media.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to make special settings to customized media)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Register Paper Type, etc

PAP-TYPE	2	[For customization]

MEDIA-EX	2	[For customization]
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SLEEP	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto sleep function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	**2**	**ON/OFF of original size detect function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
COUNTER1	**1**	**Display of software counter 1**
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	**1**	**Setting of software counter 2**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	**1**	**Setting of software counter 3**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0

COUNTER6	1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0

DATE-DSP	2	Setting of date/time display format
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings

MB-CCV	2	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connected charge management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN
B4-L-CNT	**1**	**Count setting of B4 size**
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
TRY-STP	**2**	**Set of suspension at full Finisher Tray**
Detail		To set whether to suspend or continue output when the full Finisher Tray is detected. When 1 is set, the detection of full stacking by the number of sets is ignored to continue output in the staple mode. When full stacking is detected by the height of the tray, the output is stopped.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-AM1 0 to 1 0: At detection of full tray, 1: Detection of height only Fin-T1 0 to 1 0: Detection of full stacking by the number of sets or detection of height, 1: Detection of height only
Default Value		0
MF-LG-ST	**2**	**ON/OFF of long original mode display**
Detail		To set whether to display the long original switch. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long length paper can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to use long original or long length paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CNT-DISP	**2**	**ON/OFF of serial No. display**
Detail	To set whether to display the serial number on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When not displaying the serial number on the Counter Check screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
COPY-JOB	**1**	**Setting of copy job reservation**
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
OP-SZ-DT	**2**	**ON/OFF of orgnl size detect:open Cpybrd**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When 0 is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When 1 is set, original size is detected automatically.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JOB-INVL	**2**	**Job intvl setting at interruption copy**
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ROT	**1**	**Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr**
Detail	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PR-PSESW	**1**	**ON/OFF of output stop button display**
Detail		To set whether to display [Stop] button on Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
IDPRN-SW	**1**	**Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0
CPRT-DSP	**1**	**[For customization]**
PCL-COPY	**2**	**Set of PCL COPIES command control method**
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 when collating, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL when not collating) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0
CNT-SW	**1**	**Set default dspl items on charge counter**
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0:Type1 , 1:Type2
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG

COPIER > OPTION > USER

TAB-ACC	**1**	**Set of auto cassette change: tab paper**
Detail	To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soiling inside the machine because of toner.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Auto cassette change disabled, 1: Auto cassette change enabled	
Default Value	0	
BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of Inbox print charge target job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the counter in Inbox print with the eM Controller (ASSIST).	
Use Case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the Inbox print with the eM Controller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job	
Default Value	0	
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charge management device at the time of RX print or report print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission	
Default Value	0	
DFLT-CPY	**1**	**Setting of color mode for copy**
Detail	To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DFLT-BOX	**1**	**Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan**
Detail		To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.
Caution		Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize
DOC-REM	**1**	**ON/OFF of original removal message**
Detail		To set whether to display the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to enter a password at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With 1 is set, entry of 7-digit password is required beside department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FREG-SW	2	ON/OFF MEAP counter free reg area dspl
Detail		To set whether to display the free register area of MEAP counter for SEND.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

IFAX-SZL	2	Setting of IFAX send size limit
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. When 0 is set, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted regardless of the setting.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Unlimited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1

IFAX-PGD	2	Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX
Detail		To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

MEAPSAFE	2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. This mode enables obtaining log for cause analysis of MEAP failure.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource conflict between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

TRAY-FLL	**2**	**Set of target tray for tray full notice**
Detail	To set the tray which is the target of an output tray full notification.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: All trays to which paper can be output, 1: All trays which are specified as the dedicated trays	
Default Value	0	
PRNT-POS	**2**	**ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. When 1 is set, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/ Registration key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required	
Default Value	0	
PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail	To set whether to automatically restart printing after clearing jam that occurs with PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
Default Value	1	
PDL-NCSW	**2**	**Card mngm setting for PDL print job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job be subject to card management by the Card Reader. When 1 is set, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SLP-SLCT	2	Usage setting of network applications
Detail	To set whether to use network-related applications. For this machine to recover from sleep mode 1 through network, a particular packet needs to be received; however, the existing network-related application does not send this packet. When 0 is set, network-related application is not used. Therefore, the machine cannot recover from sleep mode 1 through network when it enters sleep mode 1. When 1 is set, the machine does not shift to sleep mode 1 so that it can recover from the mode through network.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is available.) 1: Used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is not available.)	
Default Value	0	

CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. When 1 is set, job rearrangement can be avoided because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	

COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	

2C-CT-SW	2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.	
Use Case	When supporting 2-color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:1, EUR:1, AU:1, CN:1, KR:1, TW:1, ASIA:1	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

LDAP-SW	**1**	**Set of search condition for LDAP server**
Detail	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.	
Use Case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next	
Default Value	4	
FROM-OF	**1**	**Deletion of e-mail sender's address**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted	
Default Value	0	
DOM-ADD	**2**	**Additional entry of e-mail destn domain**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added	
Default Value	0	
FILE-OF	**1**	**File send prohibition to entered address**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit the file transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

MAIL-OF	1	E-mail TX prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit the e-mail transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

IFAX-OF	1	IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit the I-Fax transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

LDAP-DEF	1	Set LDAP server search initial condition
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0

FINGM-SW	2	ON/OFF fingerprint removal button dspl
Detail		To set whether to display the fingerprint removal button with which printing is performed after the fixing operation is once executed as a measure to prevent fingerprint at the time of paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. By pressing the button, the number of fixing operation is increased so printing performance is decreased significantly.
Use Case		When fingerprint appears due to paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK3-ASST	**1**	**Set of Multi Deck (Middle) Air Heater**
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Middle) in accordance with media/ environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. When 2 is set, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to shorten the wait time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)	
Default Value	0	
FREE-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of charge disable screen**
Detail	To set whether to display "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge in Settings/Registration menu. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. When 1 is set, the mode can be switched with the software switch even without the hardware switch.	
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
TNRB-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Toner Container counter dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When preferring not to show the screen to users	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display (Toner Container counter only), 2: Display (Toner Container counter + ejection counter), 3: Display (Toner Container counter + unidentified counter)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FX-CLNLV	**2**	**Setting of Fixing Belt refresh level**
Detail	If long-width paper is printed after printing a large quantity of short-width paper, light glossy lines may occur with the same width as short-width paper in the feed direction. (Example: When printing A3 paper after printing A4R paper) Auto refresh control of the Fixing Belt is performed to prevent glossy lines, but use this mode when the symptom still occurs. As the value is increased, the effect of refresh control is improved, but the life of the Fixing Belt is shortened. Also, there is a possibility that the Fixing Belt may get damage. When setting IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level.	
Use Case	When glossy lines occur in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level	
HDCR-DSW	**1**	**Dspl/hide of HDD complete delete ON/OFF**
Detail	To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, ON/OFF of HDD data complete deletion function is available on HDD Data Complete Deletion screen. When 0 is set, it is not displayed on the screen so the user cannot use it.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Data Management> HDD Data Complete Deletion> Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion	
DK1-ASST	**1**	**Setting of POD Deck Lite Air Heater**
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the POD Deck Lite in accordance with media/ environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. When 2 is set, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK4-ASST	1	Set of Multi Deck (Lower) Air Heater
Detail		To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Lower) in accordance with media/ environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
Default Value		0

DK2-ASST	1	Set of Multi Deck (Upper) Air Heater
Detail		To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Upper) in accordance with media/ environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK1-BSTP	1	Set POD Lite Warming/Cooling Fan OFF tmg
Detail		During continuous pickup, the Warming/Cooling Fans blow air to paper even though there is no request for image formation at the specified timing so that paper can be picked up at once. However, if the air blowing time is long, uneven transfer may occur because of change in moisture content of the area where air is blown. Set the elapsed time of seconds since the time of request for image formation to turn OFF the Warming/Cooling Fans during continuous pickup from the POD Deck Lite. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Warming/Cooling Fans may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.
Use Case		When uneven transfer occurs due to change in moisture content
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		sec
Appropriate Target Value		20
Default Value		20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK2-BSTP - DK4-BSTP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK2-BSTP	1	Set POD Upr Deck Air Float Fan OFF tmg
Detail		During continuous pickup, the Air Floatation Fans blow air to paper even though there is no request for image formation at the specified timing so that paper can be picked up at once. However, if the air blowing time is long, uneven transfer may occur because of change in moisture content of the area where air is blown. Set the elapsed time of seconds since the time of request for image formation to turn OFF the Air Floatation Fans during continuous pickup from the POD Upper Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Floatation Fans may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 10 seconds, so productivity decreases.
Use Case		When uneven transfer occurs due to change in moisture content
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		sec
Appropriate Target Value		20
Default Value		20
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP, DK3-BSTP, DK4-BSTP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK3-BSTP	**1**	**Set POD Mid Deck Air Float Fan OFF tmg**
Detail	During continuous pickup, the Air Floatation Fans blow air to paper even though there is no request for image formation at the specified timing so that paper can be picked up at once. However, if the air blowing time is long, uneven transfer may occur because of change in moisture content of the area where air is blown. Set the elapsed time of seconds since the time of request for image formation to turn OFF the Air Floatation Fans during continuous pickup from the POD Middle Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Floatation Fans may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 10 seconds, so productivity decreases.	
Use Case	When uneven transfer occurs due to change in moisture content	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60	
Unit	sec	
Appropriate Target Value	20	
Default Value	20	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP, DK2-BSTP, DK4-BSTP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK4-BSTP	**1**	**Set POD Low Deck Air Float Fan OFF tmg**
Detail	During continuous pickup, the Air Floatation Fans blow air to paper even though there is no request for image formation at the specified timing so that paper can be picked up at once. However, if the air blowing time is long, uneven transfer may occur because of change in moisture content of the area where air is blown. Set the elapsed time of seconds since the time of request for image formation to turn OFF the Air Floatation Fans during continuous pickup from the POD Lower Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Floatation Fans may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 10 seconds, so productivity decreases.	
Use Case	When uneven transfer occurs due to change in moisture content	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60	
Unit	sec	
Appropriate Target Value	20	
Default Value	20	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP - DK3-BSTP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BWCL-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen**
Detail	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.	
Use Case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
SCALL-SW	**1**	**For R&D**
SCALLCMP	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBH-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of "Use USB Host" display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". When 1 is set, whether to use USB host can be selected on USB Settings screen.	
Use Case	When displaying "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	

PBMAX-N1	**1**	**Set P-bind sign (thin ppr 1) max No.**
Detail	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper 1) for the Perfect Binder.	
Use Case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	150 to 270	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N2/N3/T1/T2/T3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PBMAX-N2	**1**	**Set Perfect Binder sign(pln ppr)max No.**
Detail	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (plain paper) for the Perfect Binder.	
Use Case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	150 to 270	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N3/T1/T2/T3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PBMAX-T1	**1**	**Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr1)max No.**
Detail	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 1) for the Perfect Binder.	
Use Case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 270	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T2/T3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PBMAX-T2	**1**	**Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr2)max No.**
Detail		To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 270
Unit		sheet
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T1/T3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PBMAX-T3	**1**	**Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr3)max No.**
Detail		To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 3) for the Perfect Binder.
Use Case		When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 270
Unit		sheet
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T1/T2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

USBM-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB ex-memory device driver set**
Detail		To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device". When 0 is set, the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device.
Use Case		When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

USBI-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of USB input device driver set**
Detail		To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device". When 0 is set, the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB input device.
Use Case		When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CTCHKDSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of [Print List] display**
Detail	To set whether to display [Print List] on the Counter Check screen. When 1 is set, model name, serial number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as Total Page Count List.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
PBMAX-N3	**1**	**Set P-bind sign (thin ppr 2) max No.**
Detail	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.	
Use Case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	150 to 300	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/T1/T2/T3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
USBB-DSP	**2**	**For R&D**
Default Value	0	
USBR-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of USB infrared device driver**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device".	
Use Case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device"	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
POL-SCAN	**1**	**ON/OFF of Rights Management Server set**
Detail	When 1 is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. Although the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, set 0 if not necessary.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SLEEP1SW	**1**	**Power supply when shifting to SLEEP1**
Detail		When shifting to SLEEP1 mode, the power stops to be supplied, so it takes time to activate after a job is received. When 1 is set, the power keeps to be supplied even after shifting to SLEEP1 mode, so the activation of job processing becomes earlier.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when job processing after shifting to SLEEP1 is slow)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
CNCL-ATH	**1**	**ON/OFF of auth at secure job stop**
Detail		To set whether to conduct authentication when stopping a secured job on the secured print screen. When 0 is set, pressing [Stop] button deletes the secure job immediately. By setting 1 when user authentication is not conducted, the authentication screen is displayed and only the jobs which authentication was succeeded are deleted, so security for the secure job is enhanced.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
SMD-EXPT	**1**	**Set export target data dspl: remote UI**
Detail		To set whether to allow export of service mode data from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed on remote UI as exportable data.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time (When registering the same service mode data to more than 1 machine)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		By selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported from remote UI.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SNDSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr scan and send**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission setting/address after transmission on the "Scan and Send" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete, 1: Retain only the transmission setting, 2: Retain the transmission setting and address	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
FAXSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
SJ-UNMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation**
Detail	To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation is not possible because other people's secured jobs are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
SJ-CLMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job stop button display**
Detail	To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.	
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

M-RNG-EX	2	ON/OFF of out of spec paper type add
Detail	To set whether to use paper types not defined in the specifications. When 0 is set, only the paper types defined in the specifications can be used. When 1 is set, coated paper/textured paper can be picked up from the cassette of the host machine and coated paper which weight is less than 100 g/m2 can be picked up from all paper sources. Select a paper type in the Control Panel menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use paper types not defined in the specifications)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that pickup operation cannot be performed depending on paper type. - Be sure to check that jam does not occur with the specified paper type after the setting has been made.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

FX-RF-SW	2	Set Fixing Belt auto refresh ctrl condtn
Detail	To set whether to make the accumulated refresh counter value as a condition to execute the auto refresh control of the Fixing Belt when the refresh level of the control is 5. Glossy lines may appear when switching from short-width paper to long-width paper. The auto refresh control is executed in order to prevent glossy lines from appearing, and the refresh level is set with FX-CLNLV. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of FX-CLNLV is 5 (maximum), the control is executed at initial rotation regardless of the accumulated refresh counter value. Glossy lines can be alleviated, but productivity is decreased because FCOT becomes longer. In addition, the life of the Refresh Roller may advance. When the setting value of FX-CLNLV is -5 to 4, the control is not executed at initial rotation even if this item is set to 1.	
Use Case	When glossy lines appear on the paper edge at mixed paper size	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity may be decreased or the life of the Refresh Roller may advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Execute when the accumulated refresh counter value becomes the specified value or higher, 1: Execute regardless of the accumulated refresh counter value	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> FX-CLNLV	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level	

■ CST

COPIER > OPTION > CST

U1-NAME	2	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U1
Detail	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U1 detection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U1, CST2-U1, CST3-U1, CST4-U1	

COPIER > OPTION > CST

U2-NAME	2	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U2
Detail		To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U2 detection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U2, CST2-U2, CST3-U2, CST4-U2

U3-NAME	2	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U3
Detail		To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U3 detection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U3, CST2-U3, CST3-U3, CST4-U3

U4-NAME	2	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U4
Detail		To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U4 detection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U4, CST2-U4, CST4-U3, CST4-U4

D1-CURL	1	Set of curl crrct at Cassette 1 pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 1. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 1 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST

D2-CURL	1	Set of curl crrct at Cassette 2 pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 2. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 2 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

D3-CURL	1	Set of curl crrct at Cassette 3 pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 3. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 3 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

D5-CURL	1	Set curl crrct at MP Tray pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Multi-purpose Tray. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Multi-purpose Tray in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST

D6-CURL	1	Set curl crrct at POD Deck Lite pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from POD Deck Lite. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to POD Deck Lite in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

D7-CURL	1	Set curl correct at M-Deck (Upr) pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Upper). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Upper) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

D8-CURL	1	Set curl correct at M-Deck (Mid) pickup
Detail		To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Middle). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Middle) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST

D9-CURL	**1**	**Set curl correct at M-Deck (Lowr) pickup**
Detail	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Lower). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Lower) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer	
CST1-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in Cassette 1.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST1-U1	**1**	**Set Cst1 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 1.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used	
Default Value	0	
CST1-U3	**1**	**Set Cst1 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 1.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST2-U1	**1**	**Set Cst2 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 2.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used	
Default Value	0	
CST2-U3	**1**	**Set Cst2 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 2.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR	
Default Value	0	
CST3-U1	**1**	**Set Cst3 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 3.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used	
Default Value	0	
CST3-U3	**1**	**Set Cst3 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 3.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR	
Default Value	0	
CST4-U1	**1**	**POD Lite area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in POD Deck Lite.	
Use Case	When setting area-specific standard size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST4-U3	**1**	**POD Lite area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in POD Deck Lite.
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
Default Value		0
CST5-U1	**1**	**MD (Upr) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Upper).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
Default Value		0
CST5-U3	**1**	**MD (Upr) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Upper).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
Default Value		0
CST6-U1	**1**	**MD (Mid) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1**
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Middle).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
Default Value		0
CST6-U3	**1**	**MD (Mid) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3**
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Middle).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST7-U1	1	MD (Low) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Lower).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
Default Value		0

CST7-U3	1	MD (Low) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Detail		To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Lower).
Use Case		When setting area-specific standard size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
Default Value		0

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> IPP Print Settings> Use IPP Printing=ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> IPP Print Settings> Use IPP Printing

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

CARD-SW	**1**	**Screen set when Coin Manager connected**
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Coin, 1: Card, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card (for customization)
Default Value		0
STPL-LMT	**2**	**Set number of sheets for saddle stitch**
Detail		To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)
Default Value		3
SC-TYPE	**2**	**[Not used]**
Default Value		0
CC-SPSW	**2**	**Support setting of control card I/F**
Detail		To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0
UNIT-PRC	**2**	**Setting of Coin Manager currency unit**
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

BND-CTR	**1**	**ON/OFF Perfect Binder Blade rplce dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade of the Perfect Binder.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
BND-CTRH	**1**	**ON/OFF P-bind Trim Blade Plt rplce dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade Plate of the Perfect Binder.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
MIN-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager minimum price**
Detail	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. When 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) is set in COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50). When COIN is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, COIN	
MAX-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager maximum price**
Detail	To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. When 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) is set in COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50). When COIN is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
Default Value	8800	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, COIN	

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0

PDL-THR	2	Norm PDL print set: External charge mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the normal PDL print processing when setting external charge mode 6/7 with COIN. When 0 is set, a job is canceled. When 1 is set, a job is executed.
Use Case		When external charge mode has been set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
Default Value		0

CR-TYPE	1	Setting of Card Reader
Detail		To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 when connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.
Use Case		When connecting the Card Reader-C1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1
Default Value		0

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

IMG-CONT	1	Connection setting of print server
Detail		To set connection with print server.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected, 5: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Use Case		When PC application is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CNT-TYPE	1	Display of print server ID
Detail		To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.
Use Case		At installation of print server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server
Default Value		1

VTRNS-TO	2	Set image forwarding timeout time
Detail		To set image forwarding timeout time of the Open I/F PCB when the EFI Controller is connected. Use this mode only when instructed by Quality Support Division at the time of problem occurrence due to timeout. As the value is changed by 1, timeout time changes by 1 second.
Use Case		When an instruction is given from the Quality Support Division at timeout occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service. Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 180
Unit		sec
Appropriate Target Value		15
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

ERRHNDL	2	Set PS Cont-related error recover proc
Detail		To set the recovery process of the host machine and the PS Controller when a PS Controller-related error occurs. When 0 is set, print server error (E677-0080) is displayed on the Control Panel of the host machine. When 1 is set, the host machine automatically executes recovery process. Print server error is not displayed and received jobs are canceled. The PS Controller is automatically rebooted. This setting is enabled only when the PS Controller is connected.
Use Case		Upon user's request (automatic recovery at occurrence of E677-0080)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting 1, be sure to perform the following: - Check that the PS Controller is imagePRESS Server (supports reboot processing). - Change the setting of VTRNS-TO at the same time. - Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that jobs received by the host machine are canceled when a PS Controller-related error occurs so missing of jobs or pages may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Display the error only 1: Cancel the received jobs and the PS Controller is rebooted 2 to 9: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Even if 1 is set, E677-0080 is displayed if automatic recovery fails.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-ENPDF	2	Install state display of encrypted PDF
Detail		To display installation state of encrypted PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether encrypted PDF transmission function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of encrypted PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use encrypted PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of searchable PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether searchable PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use searchable PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state dspl: encryPDF+searchblPDF**
Detail	To display installation state of encrypted PDF + searchable PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether encrypted PDF + searchable PDF are installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns license key of encryPDF+searchblPDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use encrypted PDF + searchable PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of encry secure print**
Detail		To display installation state of encrypted secure print when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether encrypted secure print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: encry secure pnt**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use encrypted secure print when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl of BarDIMM function**
Detail		To display installation state of BarDIMM when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether BarDIMM is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of BarDIMM function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use BarDIMM when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Remote Operators Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of high compress PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of high compression PDF function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether high compression PDF function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of high compress PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use high compression PDF function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of time stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of time stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of dgtl user sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of digital user signature PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether digital user signature PDF transmission function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of dgtl user sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use digital user signature PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of device sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of device signature PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether device signature PDF transmission function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of device sign PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use device signature PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: monitor service func**
Detail	To display installation state of monitoring service function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether monitoring service function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: monitor service func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use monitoring service function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail	To display installation state of PS function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Installation state display of PS/UFR II**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/UFR II is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/UFR II**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Installation state display of UFR II**
Detail	To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Transfer lcns key dspl: UFR II function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Installation state dspl of PS function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail	To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of remote fax**
Detail	To display installation state of remote fax client function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether remote fax client function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of remote fax**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use remote fax client function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:reader extensions PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of reader extensions PDF function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether reader extensions PDF function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:reader extensions PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use reader extensions PDF function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display installation state of Office Open XML transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether Office Open XML transmission function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display installation state of security function of IEEE2600.1 when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether security function of IEEE2600.1 is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use security function of IEEE2600.1 when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL Font Set with another MFP.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap func**
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use network packet capture function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPSD	**2**	**Inst state display of combined license**
Detail		To display installation state of the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD.
Use Case		When checking whether the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPSD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPSD	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of combined license**
Detail		To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPSD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCPSD	**2**	**Inst state display of combined license**
Detail		To display installation state of the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD.
Use Case		When checking whether the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCPSD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCPSD	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of combined license**
Detail		To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCPSD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-PSPDF	2	Inst state dspl: PS-PDF combined license
Detail		To display installation state of the combined license for PS-PDF.
Use Case		When checking whether the combined license for PS-PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PSPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PS-PDF combined lcns
Detail		To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for PS-PDF when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

■ SERIAL

COPIER > OPTION > SERIAL

READER	1	Entry of serial number: Reader Unit
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Reader Unit using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Main Controller PCB 2.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000

ADF	1	Entry of serial number: DADF
Detail		To enter the serial number of the DADF using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Main Controller PCB 2.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000

DECK	1	Entry of the Serial Number:POD Deck Lite
Detail		To enter the serial number of the POD Deck Lite using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Deck Controller PCB.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Deck Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > SERIAL

PDECK1	**1**	**Entry of the Serial Number:M-Paper Deck**
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Deck Driver PCB.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Deck Driver PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000
INS	**1**	**Entry of serial number: Inserter**
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Inserter using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Inserter Controller PCB.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Inserter Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000
PUNCH	**1**	**Entry of serial No.:Professional Puncher**
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Professional Puncher using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Controller PCB.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000
STACK1	**1**	**Entry of serial number: Stacker**
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Stacker using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Master Controller PCB.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Master Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		9 characters
Default Value		00000000
PBINDER	**1**	**Entry of serial number: Perfect Binder**
Detail		To enter the serial number of the Perfect Binder using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Main Controller PCB 2.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		8 characters
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > SERIAL

FOLD	**1**	**Entry of serial No.: Paper Folding Unit**
Detail	To enter the serial number of the Paper Folding Unit using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Folder Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Folder Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	8 characters	
Default Value	00000000	
TRIM1	**1**	**Entry of serial number: Booklet Trimmer**
Detail	To enter the serial number of the Booklet Trimmer using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Trimmer Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Trimmer Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	8 characters	
Default Value	00000000	
TRIM2	**1**	**Entry of SN: Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer**
Detail	To enter the serial number of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	8 characters	
Default Value	00000000	
FIN	**1**	**Entry of serial number: finisher**
Detail	To enter the serial number of the finisher using software keyboard so that the manufacturing history can be checked at the time of problem occurrence. The serial number is retained in the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	8 characters	
Default Value	00000000	

TEST

■ PG

COPIER > TEST > PG

TYPE	**1**	**Test print**
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print), 1 to 3: For R&D use, 4: 16 gradations, 5: Whole-area halftone image, 6: Grid, 7 to 9: For R&D use, 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes, 11: For R&D use, 12: YMCBk 64 gradations, 13: For R&D use, 14: Full color 16 gradations, 15: For R&D use, 16: Image with 10% image ratio, 17 to 22: For R&D use, 23: Chart for adjusting the phase of Laser Scanner, 24: Chart for adjusting the magnification ratio of Laser Scanner, 25 to 29: For R&D use, 30: Dedicated chart used for color measurement by C3iPR (Canon Color Checker imagePRESS) and i1iSis, 31 to 46: For R&D use, 47: Dedicated chart used for color measurement by C3iPR (Canon Color Checker imagePRESS) and i1, 48 to 54: For R&D use, 55: PG for REOS, 56 to 57: For R&D use, 58: Chart for calibrating color difference on front and back sides, 59 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0
TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 8 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen, 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3: Copy screen, 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
Default Value		3
THRU	**1**	**Set image correct table use: test print**
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
DENS-Y	**1**	**Adj of Y-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

COPIER > TEST > PG

DENS-M	**1**	**Adj of M-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
DENS-C	**1**	**Adj of C-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
DENS-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
COLOR-Y	**1**	**Y-color output setting at test print**
Detail		To make a setting of Y-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-Y to 1 and other items to 0, a single Y-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-M/C/K
COLOR-M	**1**	**M-color output setting at test print**
Detail		To make a setting of M-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-M to 1 and other items to 0, a single M-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/C/K

COPIER > TEST > PG

COLOR-C	**1**	**C-color output setting at test print**
Detail		To make a setting of C-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-C to 1 and other items to 0, a single C-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/M/K
COLOR-K	**1**	**Bk-color output setting at test print**
Detail		To make a setting of Bk-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and other items to 0, a single Bk-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/M/C
F/M-SW	**1**	**Setting of PG full color/mono color**
Detail		To set for the output in full color/monochrome color with PG.
Use Case		When separating (identifying) the cause whether it's due to color or monochrome.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
Default Value		0
PG-PICK	**1**	**Setting of test print paper source**
Detail		To set the paper source that is used at the time of test print output.
Use Case		- At problem analysis - At test print output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 19 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4 to 6: Not used, 7: POD Deck Lite, 8: Multi-purpose Tray, 9 to 16: Not used, 17: Multi Deck (Upper), 18: Multi Deck (Middle), 19: Multi Deck (Lower)
Default Value		1
2-SIDE	**1**	**Set of 1-sided/2-sided print for PG**
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0

COPIER > TEST > PG

PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FINISH	1	Option processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to option processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of option processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets in PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (front) *1 2: Staple (2 points) *1 3: Staple (rear) *1 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) *1 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (out-3-fold) *2 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) *3 12: Multiple-hole punch *4 13: Offset *1 14 to 99: Spare (for future use) *1 Finisher, *2 Multi-folding machine, *3 Inner Puncher, *4 Multiple-hole Puncher
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Use Case		At network connection via IPv6
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a valid character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0 to 9, a to f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Use Case		At network connection via IPv6
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	**2**	**For R&D**
STT-STP	**2**	**For R&D**
CAPSTATE	**2**	**For R&D**
PONSTART	**2**	**For R&D**
OVERWRIT	**2**	**For R&D**
PAYLOAD	**2**	**For R&D**
FILE-CLR	**2**	**For R&D**

■ P-STOP

COPIER > TEST > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Not forcibly stopped 1 to 3: Paper source (cassette) of the host machine 4: Pickup position of the Deck Lite 5 to 7: Paper source of the Multi Deck 11: Outlet of the Multi Deck 20: Pre-registration (1st side) 21: Pre-registration (2nd side) *1 30: Pre-fixing (1st side) 31: Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1 32: Post-fixing (1st side) 33: Post-fixing (2nd side) *1 40: Delivery outlet of the host machine 70: Duplex standby position *1 80: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly *1 99: Image check position Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed).
Default Value		0

COUNTER

■ TOTAL

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Not used
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter**
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK	**1**	**Deck pickup total counter**
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided pickup total counter**
Detail		Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

D1	**1**	**POD Upper Deck pickup total counter**
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the POD Upper Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

D2	1	POD Middle Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the POD Middle Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

D3	1	POD Lower Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the POD Lower Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		DADF original pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		DADF hinge open/close counter
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

TOTAL	1	Copier total jam counter
Detail		Total jam counter value of the copier
Use Case		When checking the total number of jams in the copier
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER	1	DADF total jam counter
Detail		Total jam counter value of the DADF
Use Case		When checking the total number of jams in the Feeder
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER	1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail		Total jam counter value of the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the total number of jams in the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2-SIDE	1	Duplex Unit jam counter
Detail		Jam counter value of the Duplex Unit
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the Duplex Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
Detail		Jam counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup jam counter**
Detail		Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 1
Use Case		When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup jam counter**
Detail		Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 2
Use Case		When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup jam counter**
Detail		Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 3
Use Case		When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	**1**	**Not used**
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

DK	1	POD Deck Lite jam counter
Detail		Jam counter value of the POD Deck Lite
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the POD Deck Lite
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MDK1	1	Multi Deck (Upper) jam counter
Detail		Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Upper)
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Upper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MDK2	1	Multi Deck (Middle) jam counter
Detail		Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Middle)
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Middle)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MDK3	1	Multi Deck (Lower) jam counter
Detail		Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Lower)
Use Case		When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Lower)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

T-SPLY-Y	**1**	**Y toner supply counter**
Detail		Number of Y-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-M	**1**	**M toner supply counter**
Detail		Number of M-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-C	**1**	**C toner supply counter**
Detail		Number of C-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-SPLY-K	**1**	**Bk toner supply counter**
Detail		Number of Bk-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ALLPW-ON	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of HDD start-up times**
Detail	To count up at HDD start-up.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

ENT-PTH	**1**	**Entrance paper path counter: Fin-T1**
Detail	Number of sheets fed through the entrance paper path	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TRAY-CHA	**1**	**Tray change counter: Fin-T1**
Detail	Number of switch of the tray	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PUNCH	**1**	**Punch Unit operation counter: Fin-T1**
Detail	Number of punch operations	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PUN-CAB	**1**	**Punch Unit Cable counter: Fin-T1**
Detail	Number of Punch Unit Cable operations	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

PUN-WST	**1**	**Punch waste counter: Fin-T1**
Detail		To count up the amount of punch waste in the Punch Unit.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: It is cleared by reset of punch waste alarm.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SADDLE	**1**	**Saddle paper path counter: Fin-T1**
Detail		Saddle paper path counter value
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ESC-PTH	**1**	**Escape paper path counter: Fin-T1**
Detail		Escape paper path counter value
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUC-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
STK-ENTR	**1**	**Equipment received sheets: Stacker**
Detail		Total number of sheets the Stacker-F1 received from the upstream connected equipment
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Default Value		0
STK-CTS	**1**	**Flip Unit/Top Tray delivered sht:Stacker**
Detail		The number of sheets the Stacker-F1 fed to the Flip Unit or the Top Tray
Use Case		At counter check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after cleaning.
Default Value		0
STK-TOP	**1**	**Top Tray delivered sheets: Stacker**
Detail		Total number of sheets delivered to the Upper Tray
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

STK-MAIN	**1**	**Stack Tray delivered sheets: Stacker**
Detail	Total number of sheets delivered to the Stack Tray	
Use Case	When checking the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Default Value	0	
STK-THRU	**1**	**Downstream delivered sheets: Stacker**
Detail	Total number of sheets the Stacker-F1 fed to the downstream connected equipment	
Use Case	When checking the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Default Value	0	
STK-EJCT	**1**	**Number of Stack Tray ejection: Stacker**
Detail	Number of times the Stack Tray comes to the ejection position at front	
Use Case	When checking the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Default Value	0	
EXT-STK	**1**	**Equipment received sheets: External Fin**
Detail	Total number of sheets the External Finisher received	
Use Case	When checking the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Default Value	0	
EXT-BNDL	**1**	**Equipment received stack: External Fin**
Detail	Total number of paper stacks the External Finisher received	
Use Case	When checking the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Default Value	0	
PB-CUT	**1**	**Trimming counter: P-binder**
Detail	Total number of times of the trimming operations	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

BB-PTH	1	Signature paper path counter
Detail		Signature paper path counter value
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ PRDC-1

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PRM-WIRE	1	Primary Charging Wire parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

PRM-GRID	1	Primary Charging Grid Plate prts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

PO-WIRE	1	Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PRM-CLN	**1**	**Primary Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-CLN	**1**	**Pre-trn Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-CLN2	**1**	**Prmry Charge Wire Cleanr Pad2 prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-CLN2	**1**	**Pre-trn Chg Wire Clnr Pad2 parts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-UNIT	**1**	**Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PRM-UNIT	**1**	**Primary Charging Assembly parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
GRID-PAD	**1**	**Grid Cleaning Pad parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
OZ-FIL1	**1**	**Ozone Filter parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
AR-FIL1	**1**	**Fixing Dustproof Filter parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
AR-FIL2	**1**	**Prmry Charge Dustproof Filter prts cntr**
Detail	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

FXLW-TH1	1	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) prts cntr
Detail		To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

FXLW-TH2	1	Pressure Sub Thermistor(Front) prts cntr
Detail		To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

TR-BLT	1	ITB parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

TR-STC-H	**1**	**Sec Transfer Static Eliminator prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

2TR-INRL	**1**	**Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

ITBCLN-U	**1**	**ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PT-DRM	**1**	**Bk Photosensitive Drum parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

CLN-BLD	1	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

DV-UNT-C	1	Developing Assembly (C) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

DV-UNT-Y	1	Developing Assembly (Y) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

DV-UNT-M	1	Developing Assembly (M) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C3-PU-RL	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C3-SP-RL	1	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

M-FD-RL	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	image	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	4 (CL)/1 (Bk)	
ITB-SCRP	**1**	**ITB Inner Scraper Holder parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
FX-BLT-U	**1**	**Fixing Belt Unit parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When the counter value is cleared, the values of FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-U-STR, FX1-RFRL, FX-RF-RL and FX-R-TM are also cleared.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT, FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-U-STR, FX-R-TM	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-BLT-L	**1**	**Pressure Belt Unit parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value Clear the counter value after replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. The log of current value and running time of the Pressure Belt Unit (Fixing Motor) are also cleared.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- Clear the counter value after replacement. Otherwise, E008-0001 may occur. - When the counter value is cleared, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR	
PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Y Photosensitive Drum parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**M Photosensitive Drum parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

PT-DR-C	**1**	**C Photosensitive Drum parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
1TR-RL-Y	**1**	**Primary Transfer Roller(Y) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
1TR-RL-M	**1**	**Primary Transfer Roller(M) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
1TR-RL-C	**1**	**Primary Transfer Roller(C) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
1TR-RL-K	**1**	**Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

SU-SHT-K	1	Drum Clean Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

EDGE-F-K	1	Edge Scraper (Bk) parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

EDGE-R-K	1	Edge Scraper (Bk) 2 parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LNT-TAP1	1	Dust Removal Sheet 1 counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LNT-TAP2	1	Dust Removal Sheet 2 counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Multi Deck: Upper Deck Pickup Roller POD Deck Lite: Pickup roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Multi Deck: Upper Deck Separation Roller POD Deck Lite: Separation roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-PU-CL	1	Upr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail	Multi Deck: Upper Deck Feed Roller POD Deck Lite: Feed roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-SL	**1**	**Upr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
NON-SORT	**1**	**Non-sort path parts counter: Fin-AM**
Detail	Delivery static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FIN-STPR	**1**	**Stapler parts counter: Fin-AM/T1**
Detail	Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SDL-STPL	**1**	**Saddle Stapler parts counter:Fin-T1**
Detail	Saddle stapler unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PUNCH	**1**	**Punch unit parts counter: Fin-AM**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SORT-2	1	Sort path 2 parts counter: Fin-AM
Detail		Process upper unit knuring belt 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FN-BFFRL	1	Buffer Roller parts counter: Fin-T1
Detail		Buffer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DL-STC-L	1	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-AM/T1
Detail		Delivery static charge eliminator (L) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DL-STC-R	**1**	**Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-AM/T1**
Detail	Delivery static charge eliminator (R) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ENT-STC	**1**	**Inlet Static Eliminator prts cntr:Fin-T1**
Detail	Inlet static charge eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CENT-STC	**1**	**Swinging Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-T1**
Detail	Swing guide inside static charge eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

BACK-ROL	1	Paper Return Roller parts counter:Fin-T1
Detail		Return roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STC1	1	Sddl Fd Upr Guide Inlt Sttc Elim:Fin-AM2
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STC2	1	Saddle Feed Upr Guide Sttc Elim: Fin-AM2
Detail		Inlet roller static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-RL	1	Saddle sprtn roller parts cntr: Fin-AM2
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-P-RL1	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-S-RL1	1	Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-F-RL1	1	Feed Roller parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-TQLM1	1	Drv Torq Limt parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-P-RL2	**1**	**Low Tray Pckup Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-S-RL2	**1**	**Low Tray Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-F-RL2	**1**	**Low Tray Feed Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-TQLM2	**1**	**Low Tray Torq Limiter parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

BND-STC1	**1**	**Signature path Sttc Elim prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

BND-STC2	**1**	**Through-path Sttc Elim prts cntr: P-bind**
Detail	Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SWBK-RL	**1**	**Stack Tray Ass'y SB Roll prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	Switchback Roller in the Stack Tray Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

ST-DT-VR	**1**	**Ppr Stack Volume Sensor prts cntr:P-bind**
Detail	Paper Stack Volume Sensor in the Main Grip Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
GRIP-MTR	**1**	**Grip Motor parts counter: P-binder**
Detail	Grip Motor (Front/Rear) in the Main Grip Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HEATER	**1**	**Glue Vat Unit Heater prts cntr: P-binder**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	hour	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

BND-COLL	1	Corrugation Roller prts cntr: P-binder
Detail		Corrugation Roller and Corrugation Roller (Center) in the Signature Delivery Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BND-CUT	1	Trimming Blade prts cntr: P-binder
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CUT-HLDR	1	Trim Blade Plate parts counter: P-binder
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRM-CUT1	1	Cutter upper blade parts countr: trimmer
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-CUT2	1	Cutter lower blade parts countr: trimmer
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BND-STC3	1	Cover Fd Path Ass'y Sttc Elim cntr:Pbind
Detail		Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BND-STC4	1	Sttc Elim (Cvr Fd Path Dvry) cntr: Pbind
Detail		Static Eliminator (Right Upper) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Right Lower) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Left) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Cover Feed Path) (Delivery Outlet) To count up when the paper is fed through the cover feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DEO-FIL	1	Deodrztn Filter/Sheet prts cntr:P-bind
Detail		Deodorization Filter (Rear Upper Cover), Deodorization Filter (Glue Vat Unit), Deodorization Sheet (Rear Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover L1), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R1), Deodorization Sheet (Upper Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R2) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BEHL-RL	1	Trailing Edge Retainer Roller:P-binder
Detail		Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Large) and Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Small) in the Stack Tray Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TQ-DIOD	1	Torque Diode parts counter: P-binder
Detail		Torque Diode in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly To count up when paper is fed to the Stack Buffer. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PB-TQLM1	1	Cover Fd Ass'y Torq Limiter cntr: Pbind
Detail		Torque Limiter in the Cover Feed Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PB-TQLM2	1	Torque Limiter parts counter: P-binder
Detail		Torque Limiter in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PB-FLAP	1	Flapper parts counter: P-binder
Detail		Flapper in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

WPR-PLT	**1**	**Waste Drop Slider Plate:P-binder**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WBF-MTR	**1**	**Waste Buffer Motor prts cntr: P-binder**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRM-CUT3	**1**	**Top trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRM-CUT4	**1**	**Top trim low blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-CUT5	**1**	**Btm trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRM-CUT6	**1**	**Btm trim low blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-ERT	**1**	**Stk dlvry roll lowr sttc elmntr PC:FinAM**
Detail	Stack delivery roller lower static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SDL-JRL	**1**	**Saddle Align Roller prts cntr: Fin-AM2**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SDL-STC3	1	Sddl Intrmed Sttc Elim prts cntr:Fin-AM2
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Saddle middle static eliminator is the unified parts that consists of the static eliminator and plastic film sheet.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STC4	1	Saddle Feed Guide Low Sttc Elim:Fin-AM2
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-CL2	1	Low Tray Electmag Clt parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-ELM1	1	Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:INS
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-CL1	**1**	**Upr Tray Electmag Clt parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-RV-SL	**1**	**Reverse Solenoid parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-ELM2	**1**	**Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-ELM2	**1**	**Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-CL2	**1**	**Fold Adj Back Clt parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-ELM1	**1**	**Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:PFU**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-CL1	**1**	**Fold Adj Feed Clutch parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-RL-SL	**1**	**Fold/Sprtn Solenoid parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-FL-SL	1	Thru/Fold Branch Solend prts cntr :PFU
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PF-ST-SL	1	C-fold Stopper Solend parts counter: PFU
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PF-TR-SL	1	C-fold Tray Branch Solend prts cntr: PFU
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PD-PU-R2	1	Mid Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-SP-R2	**1**	**Mid Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-FD-R2	**1**	**Mid Deck Feed Roller parts cntr: M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-C2	**1**	**Mid Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr: M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-S2	**1**	**Mid Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-R3	1	Lowr Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-SP-R3	1	Lower Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-FD-R3	1	Lower Deck Feed Roller prts cntr: M Deck
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-PU-C3	1	Lowr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-S3	**1**	**Lowr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr:M Deck**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FN-PDL-U	**1**	**Tray 1 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-AM**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FN-PDL-L	**1**	**Tray 2 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-AM**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SORT-2N	**1**	**Intrmed Proc Tray Feed Belt cntr: Fin-AM**
Detail	To count up when paper is fed to the Intermediate Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STK-FLIP	**1**	**Flip Ring drive fed sheet counter**
Detail	The number of fed sheets accompanied with the drive of the Flip Ring	
Use Case	At counter check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
DIESET	**1**	**Die set parts counter: P-Puncher**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OIL-DIE	**1**	**Die set lubrication counter: P-Puncher**
Detail	Die set 1st line: Total counter value from the previous lubrication 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-DIVSL	**1**	**Path Switch Solenoid prts cntr:P-Puncher**
Detail	Path Switch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-ENSL1	1	ENTRYTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		ENTRYTOP Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-ENSL2	1	ENTRYMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		ENTRYMID Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-ENSL3	1	ENTRYBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		ENTRYBTM Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-EXSL1	1	EXITTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		EXITTOP Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-EXSL2	1	EXITMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		EXITMID Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-EXSL3	1	EXITBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		EXITBTM Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STR-SHT	1	Stack rotation sheet prts cntr: P-binder
Detail		Stack Rotation Sheet (Stack Rotation Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PRS-PLT	1	Pressing plate prts cntr: P-binder
Detail		Pressing Plate (Trimming Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BND-STC5	1	Stck Rtn Ass'y Sttc Elim prts cntr:Pbind
Detail		Static Eliminator (Stack Rotation Assembly Inlet) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

CUT-BASE	**1**	**Trim blade plt base prts cntr: P-binder**
Detail	Trimming blade plate base (Trimming Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BND-STC6	**1**	**Stck Rtn Ass'y Sttc Elim prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	Static Eliminator (Left/Right) (Stack Rotation Assembly Outlet) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TQ-DIO2	**1**	**Stck Tr Ass'y Torq Diod prts cntr: Pbind**
Detail	Torque Diode (Stacking Tray Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STR-GR	**1**	**Stck Rtn Ass'y 16T Gear prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	16T Gear (Stack Rotation Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SLD-SFT	**1**	**Stck Rtn Ass'y Drv shaft prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	Slide Drive Shaft (Stack Rotation Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MNG-GR1	**1**	**Main Grip Ass'y 20T Gear prts cntr:Pbind**
Detail	20T Aluminum Gear/20T Resin Gear (Main Gripper Assembly) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-WPLT	1	Wear Plate parts counter: P-Puncher
Detail		WEAR PLATE 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement of the Wear Plate or the Punch Module.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A2> MP-PUNIT
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ PD1-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW

FXLW-TH1	1	ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr(Rear) prts cntr
Detail		To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
Use Case		When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

FXLW-TH2	1	ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr (Frt) prts cntr
Detail		To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
Use Case		When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ DB1-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW

2TR-ROLA	1	ON/OFF Sec Transfer Out Roller prts cntr
Detail		To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
Use Case		When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW

FX-BLT-U	1	ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
Detail		To set whether to display the Fixing Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
Use Case		When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

FX-BLT-L	1	ON/OFF of Pressure Belt Unit prts cntr
Detail		To set whether to display the Pressure Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
Use Case		When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ CLEANING

COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING

FX1-RFRL	1	Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter
Detail		Operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning (second) Estimated cleaning timing valuet: 3600 seconds (equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Operation time is cleared by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
Use Case		- When checking the operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained - When clearing the cleaning counter value after the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after cleaning.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Unit		sec
Appropriate Target Value		3600
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL, FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ AVE-PRD1

COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-PRD1

FXLW-TH1	1	Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(R)rplce
Detail	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1.)	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FXLW-TH2	1	Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(F)rplce
Detail	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2.)	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ AVE-DRB1

COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1

2TR-ROLL	1	Prts cntr ave VL: Sec Trn Out Roll rplce
Detail	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL.)	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1

FX-BLT-U	1	Prts cntr ave VL: Fix Belt Unit rplce
Detail		To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.)
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FX-BLT-L	1	Prts cntr ave VL: Press Belt Unit rplce
Detail		To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L.)
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CLN-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > CLN-SW

FX1-RFRL	1	ON/OFF Fix Refresh Roll clean cntr dspl
Detail		To set whether to display the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode.
Use Case		When not displaying the cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ H-DBL-A1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1

FIN-CMN1	**1**	**Common fd path fed sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM**
Detail		Upper Feed Unit, Buffer Roller 1/2/3, Pre-buffer Feed Roller, Side Registration Detection Unit, Drive Detection Unit, Inlet Feed Roller, and Shift Unit Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-UP1	**1**	**Upr Path delivered sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM**
Detail		Upper Delivery Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-DWN1	**1**	**Low Path delivered sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM**
Detail		Stack Delivery Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1

FIN-PRC1	1	Intmd Proc Tr fed sht cntr(-12M): Fin-AM
Detail		Process Tray Unit and Process Upper Guide Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-SDL1	1	Saddle fed sheet counter (-12M): Fin-AM
Detail		Saddle Unit and Saddle Delivery Tray Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-FLD	1	Folding feed area parts counter: PFU
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-TRY	1	Fold Tray feed area parts counter: PFU
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ AVE-CLN

COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-CLN

FX1-RFRL	1	Fixing Refresh Roller clean cntr ave VL
Detail		To display average value of the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter. 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning interval value when clearing the counter value at FX1-RFRL) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (Enter the value as cleaning interval based on the average value. This value is linked/reflected on the value of FX1-RFRL.) If the estimated cleaning timing value is set individually by grasping the usage status from the cleaning counter average value, the accuracy of cleaning interval improves.
Use Case		When improving the accuracy of cleaning interval
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Unit		sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL
Amount of Change per Unit		18

■ V-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > V-CNTR

TOTAL	1	Video count total counter
Detail		To display the total of video count values (YELLOW + MAGENTA + CYAN + BLACK).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

YELLOW	1	Y-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of Y-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

MAGENTA	1	M-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of M-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

CYAN	1	C-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of C-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

COPIER > COUNTER > V-CNTR

BLACK	1	Bk-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of Bk-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

■ SORTER

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET1	1	Total punch No. of die set 1: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 1 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DIESET2	1	Total punch No. of die set 2: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 2 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DIESET3	1	Total punch No. of die set 3: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 3 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DIESET4	1	Total punch No. of die set 4: P-Puncher
Detail		Total punch number of die set 4 on Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of each die set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET5	1	Total punch No. of die set 5: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 5 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET6	1	Total punch No. of die set 6: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 6 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET7	1	Total punch No. of die set 7: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 7 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET8	1	Total punch No. of die set 8: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 8 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET9	1	Total punch No. of die set 9: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 9 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET10	1	Total punch No. of die set 10: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 10 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET11	1	Total punch No. of die set 11: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 11 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET12	1	Total punch No. of die set 12: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 12 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET13	1	Total punch No. of die set 13: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 13 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET14	1	Total punch No. of die set 14: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 14 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET15	1	Total punch No. of die set 15: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 15 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET16	1	Total punch No. of die set 16: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 16 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET17	1	Total punch No. of die set 17: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 17 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET18	1	Total punch No. of die set 18: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 18 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET19	1	Total punch No. of die set 19: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 19 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET20	1	Total punch No. of die set 20: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 20 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET21	1	Total punch No. of die set 21: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 21 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET22	1	Total punch No. of die set 22: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 22 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET23	1	Total punch No. of die set 23: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 23 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET24	1	Total punch No. of die set 24: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 24 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET25	1	Total punch No. of die set 25: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 25 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET26	1	Total punch No. of die set 26: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 26 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET27	1	Total punch No. of die set 27: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 27 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET28	1	Total punch No. of die set 28: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 28 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET29	1	Total punch No. of die set 29: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 29 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET30	1	Total punch No. of die set 30: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 30 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET31	1	Total punch No. of die set 31: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 31 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET32	1	Total punch No. of die set 32: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 32 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET33	1	Total punch No. of die set 33: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 33 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET34	1	Total punch No. of die set 34: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 34 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET35	1	Total punch No. of die set 35: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 35 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET36	1	Total punch No. of die set 36: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 36 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET37	1	Total punch No. of die set 37: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 37 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET38	1	Total punch No. of die set 38: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 38 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET39	1	Total punch No. of die set 39: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 39 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET40	1	Total punch No. of die set 40: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 40 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET41	1	Total punch No. of die set 41: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 41 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET42	1	Total punch No. of die set 42: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 42 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET43	1	Total punch No. of die set 43: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 43 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET44	1	Total punch No. of die set 44: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 44 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET45	1	Total punch No. of die set 45: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 45 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET46	1	Total punch No. of die set 46: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 46 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET47	1	Total punch No. of die set 47: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 47 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET48	1	Total punch No. of die set 48: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 48 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET49	1	Total punch No. of die set 49: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 49 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET50	1	Total punch No. of die set 50: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 50 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET51	1	Total punch No. of die set 51: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 51 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET52	1	Total punch No. of die set 52: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 52 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET53	1	Total punch No. of die set 53: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 53 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET54	1	Total punch No. of die set 54: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 54 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET55	1	Total punch No. of die set 55: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 55 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET56	1	Total punch No. of die set 56: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 56 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET57	1	Total punch No. of die set 57: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 57 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET58	1	Total punch No. of die set 58: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 58 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET59	1	Total punch No. of die set 59: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 59 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET60	1	Total punch No. of die set 60: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 60 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET61	1	Total punch No. of die set 61: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 61 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET62	1	Total punch No. of die set 62: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 62 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET63	1	Total punch No. of die set 63: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 63 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET64	1	Total punch No. of die set 64: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 64 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

FIN-DWN	1	Lower Tray delivered sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Detail		To count up when a paper is delivered to the Lower Tray (Tray B). 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-SDL	1	Saddle Stitcher fed sheet counter:Fin-AM
Detail		To count up when a paper stack is delivered from the Saddle Stitcher. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-UP	1	Upper Tray delivered sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Detail		To count up when a paper is delivered to the Upper Tray (Tray A). 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

FIN-CMN	1	Common feed path fed sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Detail		To count up the number of sheets fed through the common feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-PRC	1	Intmd Proc Tr delivered sht cntr: Fin-AM
Detail		To count up when a paper stack is delivered from the Intermediate Process Tray. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V2-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > V2-CNTR

TOTAL	1	Video count total counter
Detail		To display the total of video count values (YELLOW + MAGENTA + CYAN + BLACK).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

YELLOW	1	Y-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of Y-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

COPIER > COUNTER > V2-CNTR

MAGENTA	1	M-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of M-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

CYAN	1	C-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of C-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

BLACK	1	Bk-color video count counter
Detail		To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of Bk-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
Use Case		When checking distribution of video count
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Supplement/Memo		Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

■ H-DBL-A2

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2

FIN-CMN2	1	Common fd path fed sht cntr(-24M):Fin-AM
Detail		Inlet Feed Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2

FIN-PRC2	**1**	**Proc Tray delivered sheet (-24M): Fin-AM**
Detail	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SP-BND	**1**	**Folding Assembly counter: P-binder**
Detail	Spine Bending Pressure Harness (Right), Spine Bending Pressure Harness (Left) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-PUNIT	**1**	**Punch Unit parts counter: P-Puncher**
Detail	Punch Module 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter values of this item and the Wear Plate parts counter (MP-WPLT) after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> MP-WPLT	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ H-DBL-A3

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

FIN-CMN3	**1**	**Common fd path fed sht cntr(-36M):Fin-AM**
Detail		Buffer Motor, Pre-buffer Feed Motor, Side Registration Shift Motor, and Delivery Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-PRC3	**1**	**Proc Tray delivered sheet (-36M): Fin-AM**
Detail		Process Delivery Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-ENT	**1**	**Thru-path inlt fd area parts counter:INS**
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

IS-FD1	**1**	**Upper Tray feed area parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-ENT	**1**	**Thru-path inlt fd area parts counter:PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-CNT	**1**	**Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-FD2	**1**	**Lower Tray feed area parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

PF-EXT	**1**	**Thru-path out fd area parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-EXT	**1**	**Thru-path out fd area parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-CNT	**1**	**Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRN-ENT	**1**	**Feed entrance counter: P-binder**
Detail	Delivery Roller 1, Delivery Roller 2, and Through-path Driven Roller 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

TRN-EXT	**1**	**Feed exit counter: P-binder**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TRM-PRS	**1**	**Trim & press counter: P-binder**
Detail	Sprocket Bracket, Sprocket Shaft 1, Sprocket Shaft 2, Sprocket, and Sprocket Bearing 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TRN-PTH	**1**	**Through-path prts cntr: P-binder**
Detail	To count 7 up when the 7 sheets are fed at the time of delivery/relay/cover placement. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

STK-PTH	**1**	**Alignment Motor prts cntr: P-binder**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ H-DBL-A4

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A4

DR-CNCT	1	Book stacking prts cntr: P-binder
Detail		Drawer Connector 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FIXING

COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING

FX-CNT	1	Fixing Assembly feed counter
Detail		To display the accumulated number of sheets fed through the Fixing Assembly on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement. At the same time, values of the following counters are also cleared: FX-BLT-U/L, FXLW-TH1/2, FX-RF-RL, FX1-RFRL, FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-R-TM, FX-U-STR, FX-L-TM1 to 5, and FX-MTR2 to 5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U/L COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1/2 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-R-TM, FX-U-STR, FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5

COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING

FX-RF-RL	1	Fixing Refresh Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous replacement (second) 2nd line: Estimated life value (Default: 3,600 seconds, equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Total operation time is cleared together with the value of FX-R-TM by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-R-TM
Amount of Change per Unit		18

■ LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

Y-DRM-LF	1	Display of Drum Unit (Y) life
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). The value becomes 0 by executing DRMRESET after setting a new part.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET, CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-DRM-LF	1	Display of Drum Unit (M) life
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). The value becomes 0 by executing DRMRESET after setting a new part.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET, CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

C-DRM-LF	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (C) life**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). The value becomes 0 by executing DRMRESET after setting a new part.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET, CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

K-DRM-LF	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (Bk) life**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). The value becomes 0 by executing DRMRESET after setting a new part.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET, CLR-SET
Amount of Change per Unit		1

Y-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
M-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
C-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
K-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FX-LR-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FX-UF-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**
ITB-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**

■ PAPER

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

52-63	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 63 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 63 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

64-79	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 79 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 79 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
80-105	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 80 to 105 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 80 to 105 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
106-150	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 150 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 150 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
151-220	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 220 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 220 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
221-300	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 300 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 300 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

301-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 350 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 350 g/m2. Left: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Right: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY

FEEDSIZE	**1**	**Dspl of original size detected by DADF**
Detail		To display the original size detected by DADF.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE	**1**	**Distance of Original Width Detect Slider**
Detail		To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2970
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SPSN-LMN	**1**	**Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr emit voltage**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SPSN-RCV	**1**	**Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr recv voltage**
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
RDSN-LMN	**1**	**Display of Lead Sensor emission voltage**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
RDSN-RCV	**1**	**Display of Lead Sensor reception voltage**
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
DRSN-LMN	**1**	**Dspl of Delivery Sensor emission voltg**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

FEEDER > DISPLAY

DRSN-RCV	1	Dspl of Delivery Sensor reception voltg
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

RGSN-LMN	1	Display of Rgst Sensor emission voltage
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

RGSN-RCV	1	Display of Rgst Sensor reception voltage
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

ADJUST

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER > ADJUST

ADJSSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on both the front and back sides at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
Use Case		When making a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio on both the front and back sides at 2-sided printing In addition, when the image magnification ratio of the back side is different from the front side, adjust with a turn of ADJSSCN1 -> ADJSSCN2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJSSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,vert scan,bck
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
Use Case		When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading Adjust with a turn of ADJSSCN1 -> ADJSSCN2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION

FEEDER > FUNCTION

SENS-INT	1	Initialization of DADF Sensors
Detail		To initialize DADF Sensors. - Post-separation Sensor 1 (SR2) - Post-separation Sensor 2 (SR3) - Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) - Registration Sensor (PCB3) - Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) - Lead Sensor 2 (SR5)
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Feed Motor (M2), 2: Registration Motor (M3), 3: Read Motor (M4), 4: Delivery Motor (M5), 5: Disengagement Motor 1 (M6), 6: Disengagement Motor 2 (M7), 7: Tray Lifter Motor (M8), 8: Glass Shift Motor (M9), 9: Pickup Unit Lifter Motor (M10)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

FEEDER > FUNCTION

TRY-A4	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	**1**	**Specify DADF individual feed operation**
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
FAN-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation fan**
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1), 1: Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON

FEEDER > FUNCTION

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK

SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Disengagement Solenoid (SL1)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.

FEEDER > FUNCTION

FEED-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF individual feed**
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-Y	**1**	**Adj punch hole side reg position:Puncher**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.45 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the side registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.45
CV-REG-L	**1**	**Adj large cover side reg pstn: P-binder**
Detail		To adjust the position of cover whose depth is 298 mm or more in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
Use Case		- When the cover is displaced toward front/rear - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
CV-REG-S	**1**	**Adj small cover side reg pstn: P-binder**
Detail		To adjust the position of cover whose depth is less than 298 mm in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
Use Case		- When the cover is displaced toward front/rear - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

CV-CENT	**1**	**Adj cover pstn in feed way: P-binder**
Detail		To adjust the cover position in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		- When the cover is displaced to the right/left - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
CLCT-SB	**1**	**Adj stacking swback shft amnt: P-binder**
Detail		To adjust degree to push signature to the reference wall of the Stacking Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the degree of push-on is changed by 0.1 mm. (The setting value 0 is equivalent to 10 mm.) +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the paper stack is misaligned or gets damage - When missing pages occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0 (10 mm)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ALG-F-A4	**1**	**[Not used]**
Default Value		0
ALG-R-A4	**1**	**[Not used]**
Default Value		0
ALG-F-L	**1**	**Front Align Plate shift amnt: P-binder**
Detail		To adjust the travel length of the Front Alignment Plate when aligning the signature. As the value is changed by 1, the travel length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Do not usually adjust it in markets.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

ALG-R-L	1	Rear Align Plate shift amount: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the travel length of the Rear Alignment Plate when aligning the signature. As the value is changed by 1, the travel length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Do not usually adjust it in markets.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

GLUING	1	[Not used]
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Do not usually adjust it in markets
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

STK-DLV	2	Adj ppr stack feed shft amnt: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the shift amount when feeding a paper stack from the Stack Delivery Roller of the cover feed area to the trimming area. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

GRP-CHNG	2	Adj Main Grip shift position: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the position when the Main Grip shifts paper stack position after gluing. As the value is decreased by 1, the position is lowered by 0.1 mm. The position cannot be raised higher than the initial state.
Use Case		- When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 0
Unit		mm
Default Value		0 (10 mm)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SIZE-H	2	Adj finish size in feed way: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the finishing size in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the finishing size in feed direction is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SIZE-W	2	Adj finish size in depth way: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the finishing size in depth direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the finishing size in depth direction is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CV-LNG	2	Adj trimming position from top: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the trimming amount from the top edge of the finishing size. As the value is changed by 1, the trimming amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the length from the edge of the cover to the short edge at rear side is different - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

10RGT-1	**2**	**10-sht stck top R-angle accurcy:P-bind**
Detail	To adjust the trimming angle of top edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.	
Use Case	- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
10RGT-2	**2**	**10-sht stck btm R-angle accurcy:P-bind**
Detail	To adjust the trimming angle of bottom edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle increases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle decreases.	
Use Case	- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
10RGT-3	**2**	**10-sht fore edge R-angle accurcy:P-bind**
Detail	To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.	
Use Case	- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

200RGT-1	2	200-sht stck top R-angle accurcy:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the trimming angle of top edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.
Use Case		- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

200RGT-2	2	200-sht stck btm R-angle accurcy:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the trimming angle of bottom edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle increases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle decreases.
Use Case		- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

200RGT-3	2	200-sht fore edge R-angle accurcy:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.
Use Case		- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SLD-MTR	2	Adjustment of Slide Motor HP: P-binder
Detail		To adjust home position of the Slide Motor of the Perfect Binder. If blade and home position of the Slide Motor are misaligned, trimming position or finishing size will be incorrect. As the value is changed by 1, home position is changed by 0.1 mm. (Finishing size is also changed.) +: Increase(finishing size:big) -: Decrease(finishing size:small)
Use Case		- When trimming position or finishing size is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STK-VR0	1	Entr stck thick vol 0mm adj VL:P-bind
Detail		To enter the 0 mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip of the Perfect Binder.
Use Case		- When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

STK-VR25	1	Entr stck thick vol 25mm adj VL:P-bind
Detail		To enter the 25 mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip of the Perfect Binder.
Use Case		- When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLU-LOW	1	Enter glue lower limit lvl adj VL:P-bind
Detail		To enter adjustment value of glue level 1 (lower limit) of the Level Thermistor.
Use Case		When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

GLU-UP	1	Enter glue upper limit lvl adj VL:P-bind
Detail		To enter adjustment value of glue level 2 (upper limit) of the Level Thermistor.
Use Case		When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLU-EDG1	1	Top edg proc wid: top/btm trim, P-bind
Detail		To set the edge processing width for top edge side (rear side) when trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. - : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLU-EDG2	1	Btm edg proc wid: top/btm trim, P-bind
Detail		To set the edge processing width for bottom edge side (front side) when trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. - : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

GLU-EDG3	1	Top edg proc wid:no top/btm trim, P-bind
Detail		To set the edge processing width for top edge side (rear side) when not trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. - : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLU-EDG4	1	Btm edg proc wid:no top/btm trim, P-bind
Detail		To set the edge processing width for bottom edge side (front side) when not trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. - : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLU-AMT1	1	Glue application amount adj 1: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 0 to 1.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > ADJUST

GLU-AMT2	1	Glue application amount adj 2: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 1.5 to 3.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-AMT3	1	Glue application amount adj 3: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 3.5 to 6.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-AMT4	1	Glue application amount adj 4: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 6.5 to 11.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > ADJUST

GLU-AMT5	1	Glue application amount adj 5: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 11.5 to 22.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-AMT6	1	Glue application amount adj 6: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 22.5 to 25 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-MOVE	1	Adj Glue Vat shift amount: P-binder
Detail		To adjust the Glue Vat shift amount at the time of glue application with the Perfect Binder. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Position of the paste moves to the front. -: Position of the paste moves to the rear.
Use Case		- When Glue Vat and the edge of paper stack is not matched at the time of glue application - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-80 to 80
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

GLU-TEMP	1	Set glue temperature control: P-binder
Detail		Temperature setting of glue of Perfect Binder. When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		145 to 165
Unit		deg C
Default Value		153
Amount of Change per Unit		1

GLUAMT1C	1	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 1: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 0 to 1.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLUAMT2C	1	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 2: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 1.5 to 3.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > ADJUST

GLUAMT3C	1	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 3: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 3.5 to 6.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLUAMT4C	1	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 4: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 6.5 to 11.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLUAMT5C	1	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 5: P-bind
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 11.5 to 22.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > ADJUST

GLUAMT6C	**1**	**Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 6: P-bind**
Detail		To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 22.5 to 25 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05
PF-A3Z1	**1**	**Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-A3Z2	**1**	**Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-B4Z1	**1**	**Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-B4Z2	**1**	**Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RZ1	**1**	**Adj of A4R Z-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RZ2	**1**	**Adj of A4R Z-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-LDRZ1	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LDRZ2	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGLZ1	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGLZ2	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRZ1	**1**	**Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PFLTRRZ2	**1**	**Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RC1	**1**	**Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4RC2	**1**	**Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRC1	**1**	**Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PFLTRRC2	**1**	**Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R31	**1**	**Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PF-A4R32	**1**	**Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU**
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-120 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR31	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(1st):PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PFLTRR32	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(2nd):PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-120 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4R41	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4R42	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR41	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PFLTRR42	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action > Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4R21	1	Adjustment of A4R 2-fold position: PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PFLTRR21	1	Adjustment of LTRR 2-fold position: PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-F1	1	Adj of front 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the A4 paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.49

STP-F2	1	Adj of front 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the A4R paper front 1-staple position on Finisher (Fin-T1). As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.49

STP-R1	1	Adj of rear 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the A4 paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.49

STP-R2	1	Adj of rear 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the A4R paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.49

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-STP	1	Adj Saddle Stitcher staple pstn: Fin-T1
Detail		Adjust the staple position for saddle stitching. As the value is incremented by 1, moves the staple position 0.5mm downward.
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

SDL-ALG	1	Adj Saddle Stitcher align width: Fin-T1
Detail		Adjust the travel length of the alignment plate for saddle stitching. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment position moves to the pushing direction 0.5mm.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

SBRL-MTR	1	Adj SB Roller Upper/Lower Motor HP:Pbind
Detail		[For factory adjustment] To adjust the home position of Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Motor in the Stack Tray Assembly. Set the distance between the Stack Tray and the Switchback Roller to 3 to 4 mm. As the value is changed by 1, standby position of the Switchback Roller is moved by 0.25 mm. +: Decrease -: Increase
Use Case		When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM - When setting the home position back to the factory adjustment value - When the distance between Stack Tray and Switchback Roller is not 3 to 4 mm - When misalignment of paper stack in feed direction or missing pages occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this setting except in the case of replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Display/Adj/Set Range		-9 to 9
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.25

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker size align pstn: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the Stacker alignment position. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment position moves to the pushing direction 0.42mm.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in the Processing Tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		-10
Amount of Change per Unit		0.42

SORTER > ADJUST

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of Swing Roller falling pstn: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the Swing Roller fall position. As the value is incremented by 1, the falling position is lowered by 0.2 mm.
Use Case		When paper fails to be transported to the Process Tray and misalignment occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-17 to 33
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.2

PUN-V-RG	1	Adj of punch vertical rgst pstn: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the vertical registration position of the paper to be punched. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole position moves toward the edge by 1 mm.
Use Case		When misalignment of punch hole position occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 2
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PRCS-RET	1	Adj Process Tray return amount: Fin-T1
Detail		To adjust the pull-back amount of the paper on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pull-back amount is decreased by 1.4 mm.
Use Case		When paper is bent with the Process Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP3/PRCS-SP1
Amount of Change per Unit		1.4

UP-CL	1	Setting of upward curl prev mode: Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of upward curl prevention mode. Set 1 when paper leaning occurs due to upward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray. If 1 is set, the downward curl prev mode(DW-CL) become invalid.
Use Case		When paper leaning occurs due to upward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER > ADJUST > DW-CL

SORTER > ADJUST

DW-CL	**1**	**Setting downward curl prev mode: Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of downward curl prevention mode. Set 1 when a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray. This mode becomes invalid when turn on upward curl prevention mode(UP-CL).
Use Case		When a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER > ADJUST > UP-CL
THC-CL	**1**	**Setting heavy ppr curl prev mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of heavy paper curl prevention mode. Set 1 when upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered. When 1 is set, the amount of Stack Tray descension for stack delivery increases. The paper surface detection is performed for every sheet, not for every 5 sheets.
Use Case		-When upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered. -When stack over detection is earlier than an assumption.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		When satisfy even one following conditions, this mode functions. - In the case of cardboard appointment. - In the case of LDR eject and a non-sort mode. - In the case of a staple mode.
THC-PUSH	**1**	**Setting heavy ppr out prev mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of heavy paper push-out prevention mode. Set to 1 when a sheet of paper on the stack tray, which is delivered in the previous job, is pushed out by a sheet of heavy paper in the following job. When 1 is set and all the following conditions are satisfied, the stack tray descends once before the sheet of heavy paper is delivered on the processing tray:* * Specified paper in the previous job is "plain paper". * The first-delivered paper of the following job is "heavy paper". * The length of the above-mentioned heavy paper is more than 216mm. The heavy paper push-out prevention mode does not function in the non sort mode even if the parameter is set to 1.
Use Case		When the already stacked paper is pushed out at the time of heavy paper delivery.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
OFST-STC	**1**	**Set offset stack improve mode 1:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of offset stack improvement mode. Set 1 when paper is not appropriately stacked in small size offset mode (shift sort mode). (Buffer operation is not performed.)
Use Case		When paper is not appropriately stacked in the small size offset mode (shift sort mode).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > ADJUST

THN-STC	**1**	**Set thin ppr poor stack prev mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of poor stack prevention mode for thin paper. Set 1 when thin paper (Less than 63g) is not appropriately stacked. (Buffer operation of thin paper of less than 63g is not performed)
Use Case		When thin paper (Less than 63g) is not appropriately stacked
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity of thin paper mode (Less than 63g) deteriorates.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
STP-P-CH	**1**	**Set stpl stack displace prev mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of staple stack displacement prevention mode. Set 1 when the paper on the top is misaligned in staple delivery mode. When 1 is set, paper stack alignment operation is executed twice immediately before stapling.
Use Case		When the paper on the top is misaligned in staple delivery mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
TRY-NIS	**1**	**Set tray switch noise reduct mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of tray switching noise reduction mode. Set 1 if the operation noise is loud when switching the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise operation becomes slow. This mode (TRY-NIS) has priority over tray switching speed-up mode (TRY-SU).
Use Case		When the operation noise at the time of switching the Stack Tray is loud
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>TRY-SU
TRY-SU	**1**	**Set tray switching speedup mode: Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of tray switching speed-up mode. Set 1 when it takes long time to switch the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise speed becomes fast.In addition, productivity is improved by making stack tray rise speed fast. Switching noise reduction mode (TRY-NIS) has priority over this mode (TRY-SU) .
Use Case		When the Stack Tray switching time is long
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>TRY-NIS

SORTER > ADJUST

FIN-NIS	1	Set tray drive noise reduct mode: Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of tray drive noise reduction mode. Set 1 when the Finisher operation noise is loud. When 1 is set, stack tray initialization of Finisher is minimized.
Use Case		When the Finisher operation noise is loud
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Because it is the individual treatment, do not use it with the normal product.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

1SHT-SHF	1	Set 1-sheet stack shift sorting: Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of 1-sheet stack shift sorting on print mood. Setting the value to 1 enables 1-sheet stack shift sorting.
Use Case		When the 1-sheet shift sort enabled mode (print mode) is necessary.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SDL-SWCH	1	Sddl stack capacity increase mode:Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of saddle stacking capacity increase mode. Set 1 when increasing the number of sets to be stacked for saddle stitching. When 1 is set, the stacking capacity increases over the upper limit. This mode becomes invalid when turn on the saddle stack full alarm mode(SDL-ALM).
Use Case		When increasing the number of sets to be stacked for saddle stitching
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When increasing the number of sets to be stacked, the movement is not guaranteed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>SDL-ALM

SDL-ALM	1	Set sddl stack full alarm mode: Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of saddle stack full alarm. Set 1 when disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching. If 1 is set, the saddle stacking capacity increase mode(SDL-SWCH) become invalid.
Use Case		When disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, paper stack in the saddle delivery tray(top) blocks up the saddle delivery port, and may become the saddle eject sensor stay jam.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Alarm detection) 1: OFF (Non Alarm detection)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>SDL-SWCH

SORTER > ADJUST

THN-STCL	1	Poor stack prev mode: Large paper:Fin-T1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of poor stack prevention mode for large paper. When 1 is set, the stacking condition of large paper is improved, but stack delivery speed from a processing tray decreases.
Use Case		When the stacking condition of large paper is low
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, stack delivery speed from a processing tray decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		When satisfy either following conditions, this mode works. - In the case of shift sort mode(large paper). - In the case of a non-sort mode(large paper) via the processing tray.

PF-LGL41	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGL42	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SC-OFST	1	Adj side registration position: Stacker
Detail		To adjust the paper position in the Stacker in side registration position. As the value is changed by 1, the position moves by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When displacement in side registration direction occurs in the Stacker
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-220 to 220
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

KEY-RPT	**1**	**Adj double press judgment time: Stacker**
Detail	To adjust the threshold of the interval to be judged as "double press" of the Stack Eject button.	
Use Case	When changing the judgment conditions for "double press"	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5000	
Unit	msec	
Appropriate Target Value	50	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SET-SHFT	**1**	**Adj of paper stack shift amount: Stacker**
Detail	To adjust the offset of shift amount when performing shifting between paper stacks. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. As the value is larger, the shift amount is increased.	
Use Case	When adjusting the shift amount between paper stacks	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 150	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	150	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
JOB-SHFT	**1**	**Adj shift amount between jobs: Stacker**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the shift amount between jobs when delivering paper to the Stack Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. As the value is larger, the shift amount is increased.	
Use Case	When adjusting the shift amount between jobs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 150	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
FIN-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INS-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BND-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STK-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PFU-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PCH-SPD	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FUNCTION

SORTER > FUNCTION

FIN-BK-R	1	Finisher backup data HDD saving: Fin-T1
Detail		To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER>FUNCTION>FIN-BK-W

FLD-BK-W	1	Controller PCB backup data write: PFU
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-R

PIU-BK-R	1	Backup data HDD saving: P-Puncher
Detail		To read the backup data from the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

INS-BK-R	1	Controller PCB backup data read: INS
Detail		To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-W

FIN-BK-W	1	Writing of Finisher backup data: Fin-T1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER>FUNCTION>FIN-BK-R

SORTER > FUNCTION

FLD-BK-R	**1**	**Controller PCB backup data read: PFU**
Detail		To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-W
INS-BK-W	**1**	**Controller PCB bckup data write: INS**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to DC Controller PCB of the Inserter.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-R
PIU-BK-W	**1**	**Backup data writing: P-Puncher**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board of the Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R
Supplement/Memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
VR1-A4R	**1**	**Adj Upr Tray width volume (A4R):Inserter**
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4, be sure to execute VR1-A4 continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4
VR1-A4	**1**	**Adj Upr Tray width volume (A4): Inserter**
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4R, be sure to execute VR1-A4R continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4R

SORTER > FUNCTION

VR1-LTRR	1	Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTRR): Inserter
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-LTR, be sure to execute VR1-LTR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTR

VR1-LTR	1	Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-LTRR, be sure to execute VR1-LTRR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTRR

VR2-A4R	1	Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4R): Inserter
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-A4, be sure to execute VR2-A4 continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4

VR2-A4	1	Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4): Inserter
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-A4R, be sure to execute VR2-A4R continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4R

VR2-LTRR	1	Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTRR):Inserter
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-LTR, be sure to execute VR2-LTR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTR

SORTER > FUNCTION

VR2-LTR	**1**	**Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter**
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-LTRR, be sure to execute VR2-LTRR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTRR
FIN-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-T1**
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Finisher Controller. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
PF-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: PFU**
Detail		To clear RAM data of the DC Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PF-SENS1	**1**	**Adj Slowdown Timing Sensor output: PFU**
Detail		To adjust the output of Slowdown Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Slowdown Timing Sensor - When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
PF-SENS2	**1**	**Adj Release Timing Sensor output: PFU**
Detail		To adjust the output of Release Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Release Timing Sensor - When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

PF-SENS3	**1**	**Adj Fold Position Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	To adjust the output of Fold Position Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Fold Position Sensor - When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
PF-SENS4	**1**	**Adj Upper Stopper Ppr Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	To adjust the output of Upper Stopper Paper Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Upper Stopper Path Sensor - When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
IS-CON	**1**	**DC Controller PCB RAM clear: Inserter**
Detail	To clear RAM data of the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.	
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB of Inserter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After execution, perform adjustment of the tray width volume.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	
HCS-BK-R	**1**	**Reading of backup data: Stacker**
Detail	To read the backup data from the Controller PCB of the Stacker-F1 and save in HDD.	
Use Case	- When turning ON the power, when recovering from sleep mode, etc - When replacing the Controller PCB of the Stacker-F1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-W	
HCS-BK-W	**1**	**Writing of backup data: Stacker**
Detail	To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Controller PCB of the Stacker-F1.	
Use Case	When replacing the Controller PCB of the Stacker-F1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-R	
MTR-CHK	**1**	**Specification of operation motor:Stacker**
Detail	To specify the motor to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 20	

SORTER > FUNCTION

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: Stacker**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of solenoid: Stacker**
Detail		To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Stacker**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
PORT-CHK	**1**	**Specification of port: Stacker**
Detail		To specify the port number of Stacker.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
PORT-ON	**1**	**Operation check of port: Stacker**
Detail		To start operation check of the port specified by PORT-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
CNT-FCON	**1**	**Clearing of Finisher parts counter**
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.
CNT-ICON	**1**	**Clearing of Inserter parts counter**
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Inserter Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.

SORTER > FUNCTION

CNT-PCON	1	Clear Paper Folding Unit parts counter
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.

OPTION

SORTER > OPTION

MD-SPRTN	1	Set restricted operation at error: Fin
Detail		To set whether to run the machine (execute restricted operation) when an error occurs at Finisher. When 1 is set, the machine runs but staple operation or alignment operation is not performed.
Use Case		When preferring to run the machine at Finisher error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Set "0" normally.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Restricted operation
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > limited Functions Mode

SDL-PRS	1	Set Saddle Stitcher press oprtn
Detail		To set press operation of the Saddle Stitcher. Use this item when saddle stitched booklet is swollen. If wrinkles occur, make the setting not to perform press operation.
Use Case		- When wrinkles occur due to press operation in the case that the machine is installed in a high humidity environment or thin paper is used - When saddle stitched booklet is swollen due to poor folding accuracy
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If wrinkles occur due to press operation, do not execute the operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Normal 1: Without press operation 2: Not used 3: Extend press operation time (enabled for booklet with 21 sheets or more) 4: With forcible press operation (enabled for booklet with 9 sheets or less) 5: Without intermittent feed
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

BUFF-SW	1	ON/OFF of buffer operation(Fin-AM1/T1)
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. Fin-AM1: Set 1 to 4 when misalignment occurs. When 1 is set, buffer operation is not performed for all jobs. Alignment performance is improved, but productivity is decreased. When 2 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for non-binding job. Since buffer operation is performed for binding jobs, productivity is improved, but alignment performance is decreased. When 3 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding job. Buffer operation is performed for non-binding job. When 4 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding job with coated paper. Buffer operation is performed for non-binding job and binding job with paper other than coated paper. Fin-T1: Set to 1 when misalignment occurs in the staple mode with small size paper. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed in the staple mode with the small size paper.
Use Case		Fin-AM1: When misalignment of paper stack occurs (misalignment of 3 sheets at the lowest part of the stack in case of the side stitch, and 3 sheets at the middle of the stack in case of saddle stitch) Fin-T1: When misalignment occurs in the staple mode with small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Caution		Without performing buffer operation, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-AM1: 0 to 4 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: OFF for non-binding job only, 3: OFF for binding job only, 4: OFF for binding job with coated paper only Fin-T1: 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

TRY-EJCT	1	Set delivery control: thin paper
Detail		To set the delivery control (delivery speed) for thin paper. When this setting is made, delivery control for thin paper is applied to all jobs regardless of media. When 1 is set, lifting amount of tray is changed at Lower Tray delivery.
Use Case		When a stacking failure of thin paper occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal operation, 1: Change the lifting amount of the Lower Tray.
Default Value		0

PN-SKEW	1	Set punch hole position accuracy: Fin-AM
Detail		To set the accuracy of punch hole position when the punch hole is misaligned due to paper skew.
Use Case		When punch hole is misaligned by (approx.) 2 mm or more and when paper fed to the Finisher is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Caution		As the value is larger, skew can be corrected more accurately, but productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal mode, 1: Skew tolerance increase mode, 2: Skew tolerance decrease mode
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

TBWRNLVL	1	Set blade rplce alarm dspl intvl: P-bind
Detail		To set the interval to display the Perfect Binder Trimming Blade replacement alarm. As the value is incremented by 1, interval to display the Trimming Blade replacement alarm becomes longer for 1000 trims.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 100 (1,000 times units)
Unit		time
Default Value		40
Amount of Change per Unit		1000

TBPCOUNT	1	Set number of Blade Plate use: P-bind
Detail		To set the number of use per Trimming Blade Plate of Perfect Binder. Decrease the value if a trimming failure occurs. As the value is decreased by 1, timing to shift the Trimming Blade Plate becomes earlier for 10 trims (the life of the Trimming Blade Plate is shortened).
Use Case		- When a trimming failure occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is decreased, the life of the Trimming Blade Plate is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 110 (10 times units)
Unit		time
Default Value		110
Amount of Change per Unit		10

TBP-POSW	1	Set of Blade Plate use position: P-bind
Detail		To set the use position of the Trimming Blade Plate of Perfect Binder. If a trimming failure occurs, enter the value larger than the one currently displayed. When the value is increased, the Trimming Blade Plate moves up so the Trimming Blade Plate position which is not yet used can be used.
Use Case		- When a trimming failure occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not set the value which is the same as the current value or less. Trimming failure occurs at the position which has been already used. - When the value is changed, the setting of CUT-HLDR is also changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> CUT-HLDR

SORTER > OPTION

CURL-SW	**1**	**Setting of curl prevention mode: Fin-AM**
Detail	To set the delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper to prevent a stacking failure due to paper curl. When 1 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is increased at Upper/Lower Tray delivery. Since the trailing edges of papers with upward curl do not stay at the delivery outlet, stacking performance improves. However, delivery control of TRY-EJCT has priority over this mode. When 2 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is reduced at Lower Tray delivery. Since papers with downward curl do not fall off from a tray along slope of paper stack, stacking performance improves. The item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting value is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch.	
Use Case	When a stacking failure due to paper curl occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 or 2 is set, stacking performance may decrease with non-curled paper.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal operation, 1: Upward curl prevention mode, 2: Downward curl prevention mode	
Default Value	0	
TRY-OVER	**1**	**Set limit of stack capacity**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the Upper/Lower Tray. When 1 is set, paper can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity.	
Use Case	When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of the tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases. This mode is enabled when selecting "ON" for the following: Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common Settings> Paper Output Settings> High Volume Stack Mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: With stacking limit, 1: Without stacking limit	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common Settings> Paper Output Settings> High Volume Stack Mode	
ST1-LMT	**1**	**Set stck capacity limit at 1-sided:Stckr**
Detail	To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the first Stacker at 1-sided print. When either ST1-LMT or ST1-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. It does not mean that the stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: No limit (up to 570 mm in height), 1: 5000 sheets, 2: 4000 sheets, 3: 3000 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> ST1-LMT2	

SORTER > OPTION

GLU-OF1N	1	Glu appli amnt adj 1: non-coated, P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 50 sheets or less). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-OF2N	1	Glu appli amnt adj 2: non-coated, P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 51 to 100 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > OPTION

GLU-OF3N	1	Glu appli amnt adj 3: non-coated, P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 101 to 150 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-OF4N	1	Glu appli amnt adj 4: non-coated, P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 151 sheets or more). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > OPTION

GLU-OF1C	1	Glu appli amnt ajd 1 at coat bind:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 50 sheets or less, coated paper + plain paper: 50 sheets or less). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-OF2C	1	Glu appli amnt ajd 2 at coat bind:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 51 to 100 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 51 to 100 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

SORTER > OPTION

GLU-OF3C	1	Glu appli amnt ajd 3 at coat bind:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 101 to 150 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 101 to 150 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

GLU-OF4C	1	Glu appli amnt ajd 4 at coat bind:P-bind
Detail		To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 151 sheets or more, coated paper + plain paper: 151 sheets or more). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is decreased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is increased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
Use Case		- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 6
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

TRM-LMT	1	Set minimum trim amount: Booklet Trimmer
Detail		To set whether to adjust the minimum trimming amount of the Booklet Trimmer according to the thickness and weight of paper stack.
Use Case		When a trimming failure occurs with thick paper stack
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Trimming amount may be larger than estimation depending on paper stack.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Fixed (normal), 1: Automatic adjustment
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

PRCS-SP1	**1**	**Set Process Tray stack speed: Fin-AM1/T1**
Detail		Fin-AM1: To set the stacking speed when collating heavy paper. When stacking heavy paper (181 g/m2 or more) on the Finisher Process Tray, the speed is normally decreased. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at collate mode does not decrease so productivity is improved. Fin-T1: To set feed speed to the Process Tray Stopper. When 0 is set, the buffer paper with a sort / staple mode, transportation speed to the Process Tray slows down.
Use Case		Fin-AM1: When improving productivity of collate mode for heavy paper. (181 g/m2 or more) Fin-T1: When misalignment occurs in sort/staple mode due to the buffer paper pull-back failure.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		In exchange for improvement in productivity, stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
Default Value		Fin-AM1: 0/ Fin-T1: 1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-RET/SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP3
FIN-SP1	**2**	**Finisher special settings 1**
Detail		Execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
FIN-SP2	**2**	**Finisher special settings 2**
Detail		Execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
STCR-DWN	**1**	**Set occasional misalign prev mode:Fin-T1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of occasional misalignment prevention mode. When misalignment in feed direction occurs at approx. every 30 sheets for thin/plain paper (105 g/m2 and less) at staple mode, set 1. When 1 is set, decrease quantity of swing roller drop.
Use Case		When misalignment in feed direction occurs occasionally for thin/plain paper at staple mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

BUFF-INT	1	Set Dvry Sns stationary jam prev: Fin-T1
Detail		In case of paper with excessive upward curl, paper right after the buffer paper is ejected at the Finisher hits the Stack Delivery Roller, causing Saddle Delivery Sensor stationary jam. When 1 is set, the jam can be avoided since the paper intervals between the present and the following papers after the buffer paper ejection become wider.
Use Case		When stationary jam occurs at the Stack Delivery Roller at buffer operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

PRCS-SP3	1	Set the feed speed to Proc Tray: Fin-T1
Detail		To set the feeding speed to the Process Tray for the non-buffered papers in the staple mode of small size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the feeding speed of the non-buffered papers is decelerated by 50 mm/sec.
Use Case		When misalignment (buckling on the trailing edge) occurs in staple mode because non-buffered papers are pulled back too much.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Adjust the Process Tray pull-back amount again with PRCS-RET as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 8 0: 700 mm/s 1: 650 mm/s 2: 600 mm/s 3: 550 mm/s 4: 500 mm/s 5: 450 mm/s 6 to 8: 450 mm/s
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-RET SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP1
Amount of Change per Unit		50

NSRT-STC	1	Poor stack prev mode: non-collate:Fin-T1
Detail		To set poor stack prevention mode when not collating. Stack delivery is performed via processing tray even in non sort mode resulting in the improvement of stacking alignment.
Use Case		When the stacking condition at non-collating is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As for this mode, productivity falls
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Pass through the Process Tray at 2-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of standard size paper (small size paper is not covered). (Small size paper: Feed direction is the paper of less than 220mm.) 1: Pass through the Process Tray at 2-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of standard size paper. Pass through the Process Tray at single-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of A4R/B5R/A5R size paper. 2: Pass through the Process Tray.
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

STP-MAX	1	Set max No. of sht for staple: Fin-AM1
Detail		To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Finisher.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) - When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		2 to 200
Unit		sheet
Default Value		100
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-MAX	1	Set max No. of sht for staple: Fin-AM2
Detail		To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Saddle Finisher.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) - When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		2 to 50
Unit		sheet
Default Value		25
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VFLD-MAX	1	Set Saddle V-fold max No. of sht:Fin-AM2
Detail		To set the maximum number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), Saddle V-fold failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 50
Unit		sheet
Default Value		5
Amount of Change per Unit		1

NEAT-MIX	1	Set ppr align:mixed ppr wid dvry, Fin-AM
Detail		To set whether to enable paper alignment function when delivering papers which widths are different. When 0 is set, the setting of NEAT-SW is disabled. When 1 is set, paper alignment is performed.
Use Case		When not performing paper alignment at the time of delivering papers which widths are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> NEAT-SW

SORTER > OPTION

NEAT-SW	1	Ppr align cndtn:mix ppr wid dvry, Fin-AM
Detail		To set the conditions for performing paper alignment when delivering papers which widths are different. When the specified condition (paper type) is satisfied while NEAT-MIX is 1, paper alignment is performed.
Use Case		When performing paper alignment with a specific paper type (neat alignment)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> NEAT-MIX

TRM-CNT	1	Set of number of trim: Booklet Trimmer
Detail		To set the number of trimming by the Booklet Trimmer.
Use Case		When performing trimming precisely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		In case of performing trimming twice, productivity may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1 time, 1: 2 times (1 time if productivity decreases), 2: 2 times
Default Value		0

THN-TRSW	1	Set nrrw width thin ppr dvry dest:Fin-T1
Detail		To set the delivery destination for narrow width thin paper. When delivering thin/plain paper (79 g/m2 or less) which length in width direction is 140 mm or less to the First/Second Tray, delivery stationary jam may occur. When 1 is set, paper is forcibly delivered on the Escape Tray.
Use Case		When delivery stationary jam occurs at the time of delivering thin/plain paper (79g/m2 and less) which width direction is 140 mm and smaller to the First/Second Tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Deliver to the destination specified on UI 1: Deliver to the Escape Tray.
Default Value		0

THN-SW	1	Dvry Tr thn ppr stck cpcty incr: Fin-T1
Detail		To set whether to increase the stack capacity for thin paper (Less than 59g) of small size on the Delivery Tray. When 1 is set, the stack capacity for thin paper of small size becomes same as plain paper of small size.
Use Case		When expand the limit of stack capacity for small size of thin paper (less than 59g).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

SWGUP-SW	1	Swing Unit diseng oprtn:1st thin:Fin-T1
Detail		To set whether the Swing Unit performs disengagement operation when feeding the 1st sheet of thin paper (Less than 59g). When 1 is set, the retraction is performed for the 1st sheet of thin paper. The retraction is performed only in case the paper length is 297mm or less and paper width is 210mm or less.
Use Case		When corner bend occurs on the first sheet of thin paper (Less than 59g).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, the swing unit performs its retraction and there is accordingly a less productivity.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

CALG-SW	1	Set ctr align oprtn: corner-stpl, Fin-T1
Detail		Paper width is a change of ON/OFF of center stack alignment operation at the time of corner-staple mode in more than 257mm. When 1 is set, center stack alignment operation is not performed in the corner-staple mode.
Use Case		-When switching the alignment position from center to front/rear side in corner-staple mode. -When stack failure occurred from consecutive stacking of corner-staple mode. -In case that the paper surface detection sensor detects the paper on the stack tray too early as the stapled part of the paper stack is higher than expected.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Center alignment), 1: ON (Front/rear side alignment)
Default Value		0

THN-STK	1	Set thin ppr stack mthd:Low Tray, Fin-AM
Detail		To set the method for stacking thin papers on the Lower Tray. When 1 is set, the method is changed from normal delivery to the delivery method with which papers are delivered as a paper stack so stacking condition improves.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve stacking condition of thin papers on the Lower Tray)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal delivery method, 1: Stack delivery method
Default Value		0

ST1-MFH	1	Set maximum stack height: Stacker
Detail		To set the height of paper stack that can be stacked on the Stacker. When -1 is set, height is not limited. When 0 to 3550 is set, the maximum stack height is changed by 0.1 mm (0 to 355 mm) as the value is changed by 1.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 3550 -1: No limit
Unit		mm
Default Value		-1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > OPTION

WBF-IMPR	1	Waste collection improvement:P-binder
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the waste collection retry movement (improvement of waste collection movement). When the settings is 1, the waste collection re-try movement operates according to the following conditions at the cutting operation. - Bottom edge side and Fore edge side perform improvement operation regardless of a bunch thickness. - Signature sheet does not perform the improvement operation of the top edge side in the case of 99 sheets from ten sheets. - Signature sheet does perform the improvement operation of the top edge side in the case of more than 100 sheets.
Use Case		When waste jamming occurred
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1:ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		In one improvement operation, it takes 2.5 seconds.

TRY-STP	1	Set stpl copy/fold sht stack limit clear
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit
Default Value		0

TRM-INIT	1	Set initialization timing: Booklet Trim
Detail		To set the timing to initialize the Booklet Trimmer. When 0 is set, initialization of the Booklet Trimmer is performed when power of the finisher is turned ON. When 1 is set, initialization of the Booklet Trimmer is performed at execution of the first saddle job after power-on of the finisher.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce noise at power-on)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, booklet remains in the Booklet Trimmer may not be detected until a saddle job starts.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: At power-on of the finisher, 1: At execution of the first saddle job
Default Value		0

MISC

SORTER > MISC

PRESET	**1**	**preset**
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: External output, 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Oce Booklet maker BLM300c (SDD), 5: Oce Booklet maker BLM550 (Watkiss), 6 to 9: Not used, 10: Max Ring Binder
Default Value		0
SORTEDGE	**1**	**Limit to sort edge feed**
Detail		Several OEM devices can only handle short edge feed material. Setting this parameter to yes forces the printer to send only short edge feed material to the OEM outlet.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: NO, 1: YES
Default Value		0
DOCORI	**1**	**Document deposition (face orientation)**
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: FACE UP, 1: FACE DOWN
Default Value		1
LSFST	**1**	**Last sheet first**
Detail		If set to no the printer will print the sheets in 1-N order. If set to yes the printer will print the sheets in N-1 order.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: NO, 1: YES
Default Value		0
RCVRYMOD	**1**	**Recovery strategy**
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Set based, 1: Page based
Default Value		1
HEADORI	**1**	**Header orientation**
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Header up, 1: Header down
Default Value		0
STOPTYPE	**1**	**Stop type after full**
Detail		If set to soft-stop all sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher. If set to soft-stop on set boundary all sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher and additional sheets will be printed up to the first set boundary. If set to hard-stop before set boundary only the sheets of the set in process (excluding the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher. If set to hard-stop on set boundary only the sheets of the set in process (including the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Soft-stop, 1: Soft-stop on set boundary, 2: Hard-stop before set boundary, 3: Hard-stop on set boundary
Default Value		0
C0SGNL	**1**	**C0 (Sheet exit) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C0
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		1

SORTER > MISC

C1SGNL	**1**	**C1 (End of set) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		1
C2SGNL	**1**	**C2 (Cycle up) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C2
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		1
C3SGNL	**1**	**C3 (edge of job) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C3
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
C4SGNL	**1**	**C4 (Large paper format) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C4
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
C6SGNL	**1**	**C6 (Finish appli 1..4) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C6
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
C7SGNL	**1**	**C7 (Finish appli 1..4) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of C7
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S0SGNL	**1**	**S0 (Online) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of S0
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S1SGNL	**1**	**S1 (Faulted) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of S1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S2SGNL	**1**	**S2 (Full) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of S2
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0

SORTER > MISC

S3SGNL	**1**	**S3 (Sheet delivered) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of S3
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S4SGNL	**1**	**S4 (Set delivered) signal usage**
Detail		Configuration of S4
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S5SGNL	**1**	**S5 (Optional sht intvl time) sgnl usage**
Detail		Configuration of S5
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S6SGNL	**1**	**S6 (Optional set intvl time) sgnl usage**
Detail		Configuration of S6
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
S7SGNL	**1**	**S7 (Delay b/w optional sets) sgnl usage**
Detail		Configuration of S7
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
Default Value		0
C0PW	**1**	**C0 (Sheet exit) signal pulse-width**
Detail		Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 250
Default Value		200
C1PW	**1**	**C1 (End of set) signal pulse-width**
Detail		Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 250
Default Value		200
C3PW	**1**	**C3 (End of job) signal pulse-width**
Detail		Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 250
Default Value		200
C0DLY	**1**	**C0 (Sheet exit) signal delay**
Detail		Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of sheet exit signal
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Default Value		0
C1DLY	**1**	**C1 (End of set) signal delay**
Detail		Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of end of set signal.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Default Value		0

SORTER > MISC

C3DLY	**1**	**C3 (End of job) signal delay**
Detail		Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of end of job signal.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Default Value		0
FSC2D	**1**	**First sheet delay after C2 (Cycle up)**
Detail		Minimum delay between activation of cycle up signal and the leading edge of the first sheet at the output of the printer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
LSC2D	**1**	**C2 (Cycle down) delay after last sheet**
Detail		Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and the deactivation of the cycle up signal (= cycle down).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20000
Default Value		0
C4SZ	**1**	**C4 (Large paper format) threshold size**
Detail		The threshold size in X direction on which the large paper format signal is activated. (Defined in steps of 0.1 mm)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Unit		mm
Default Value		2500
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
C4SWDL	**1**	**C4 (Large paper format) switch delay**
Detail		Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and the LE of the following sheet in case of a switch of paper format.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
DFSHMIN	**1**	**Default minimum sheet interval time**
Detail		Minimum time between two sheet exit signals.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Default Value		0
OPSHMIN	**1**	**Optional minimum sheet interval**
Detail		Minimum time between two sheet exit signals.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5000
Default Value		0
DFMINTIM	**1**	**Default minimum set interval time**
Detail		Minimum time between two end of set signals
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0

SORTER > MISC

OPMINTIM	**1**	**Optional minimum set interval time**
Detail		Minimum time between two end of set signals
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
DFMINSET	**1**	**Default minimum delay between sets**
Detail		Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a set at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next set.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
OPMINSET	**1**	**Optional minimum delay between sets**
Detail		Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a set at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next set.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Set a value according to the connected External Finisher.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
DFMINJOB	**1**	**Default minimum delay between jobs**
Detail		Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a job at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next job.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60000
Default Value		0
OEMSNSR	**1**	**OEM Sensor edge selection Leading edge**
Detail		Edge of paper path sensor to base C0, C1 and C3 signal timing on.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Leading edge, 1: Trailing edge
Default Value		0
TOUTS3	**1**	**Time out S3 (Sheet delivered)**
Detail		Maximum delay between the sheet exit signal and sheet delivered signal.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10000
Default Value		0
TOUTS4	**1**	**Time out S4 (Set delivered)**
Detail		Maximum delay between the end of set signal and set delivered signal.
Use Case		When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10000
Default Value		0

SORTER > MISC

NOFSETAF	1	No.of acptble set aftr full notice: DFD
Detail	It is set automatically according to the setting of SORTER> MISC> PRESET.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 100 -1: No limit, 0 to 100: Number of acceptable sets after tray full notification	
Default Value	-1	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> MISC> PRESET	

C5C6JDU	1	DFD Job Destn Usage(Config of C5 and C6)
Detail	To set whether to use C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F. In the case of connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD, set 1 or 2.	
Use Case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: None, 1: ActiveHigh, 2: ActiveLow	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> MISC> PRESET	

C5C6JDSD	1	Set DFD job destination sw delay time
Detail	To set the job destination switch delay amount of C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F when connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD.	
Use Case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60000	
Unit	msec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

C5C6BD	1	Set DFD job C5/C6 bypass delay time
Detail	To set the bypass delay amount of C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F when connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD.	
Use Case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60000	
Unit	msec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD > OPTION

MENU-1	**2**	**Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 1**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-2	**2**	**Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 2**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-3	**2**	**Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 3**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-4	**2**	**Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 4**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

9 Installation

How to Check this Installation Procedure

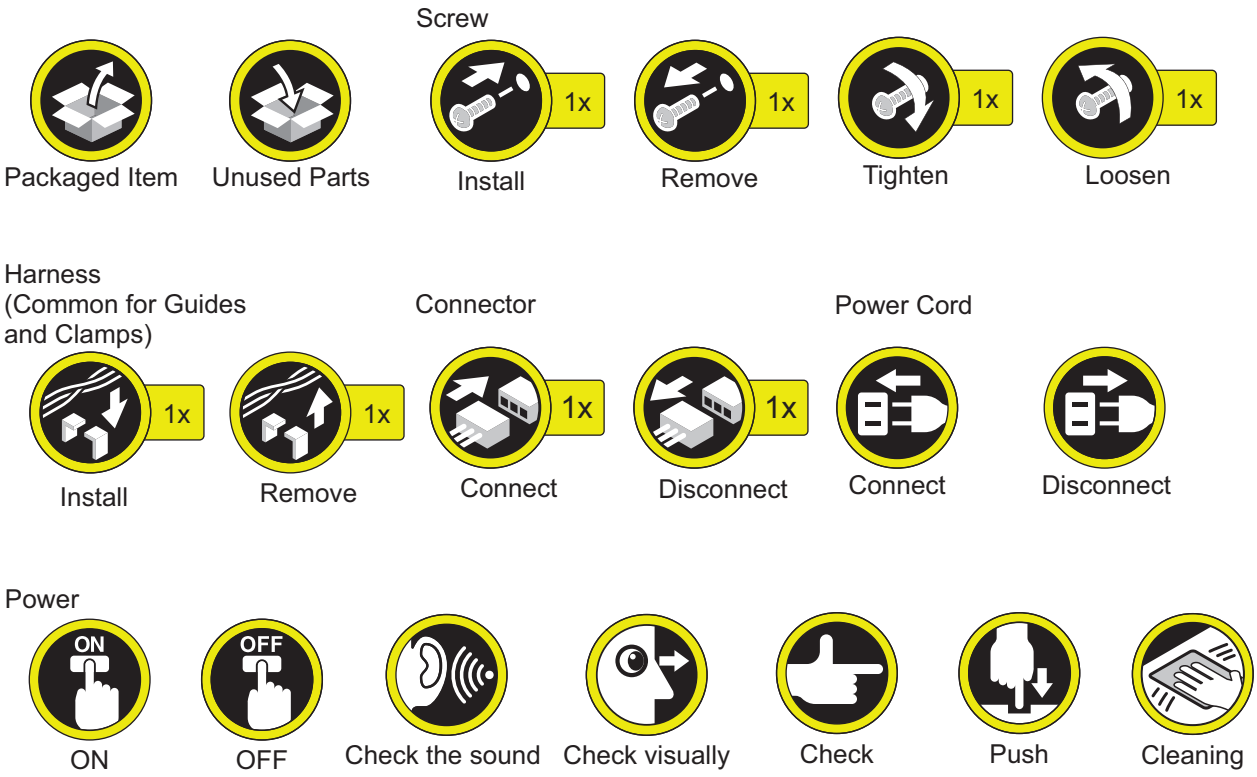
For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync installation procedure.

Description on the Parts Included in the Package

The parts with a diagonal line in the contents list will not be used.

Symbols in the Illustration

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Checking Before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site.
Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user's site.

Checking Power Supply

1. There must be a properly grounded source of power that can be used exclusively by the following machines:
   - 208V/20A Model: 1 Power Plug
   - 200-240V/13A Model: 2 Power Plugs
2. Install this machine near the power outlet and leave sufficient space around the power plug so that it can be unplugged easily in an emergency.

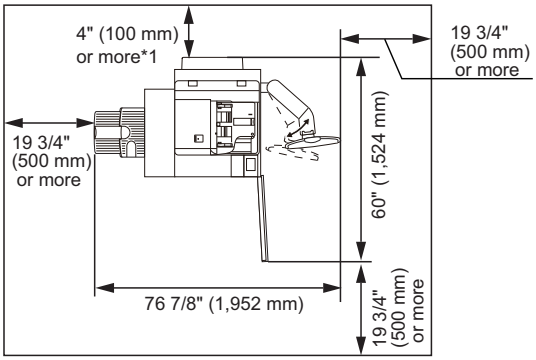
Checking the Installation Environment

1. The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
   Guaranteed range for operation/image, Temperature: 20.0 to 27.0 deg C, Humidity: 15% to 60%
2. It is desirable to hang curtains over the window if the machine is installed near the source of fire, a dusty area, or a place subject to generation of ammonia gas or direct sunlight.
3. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable.

Checking Installation Space

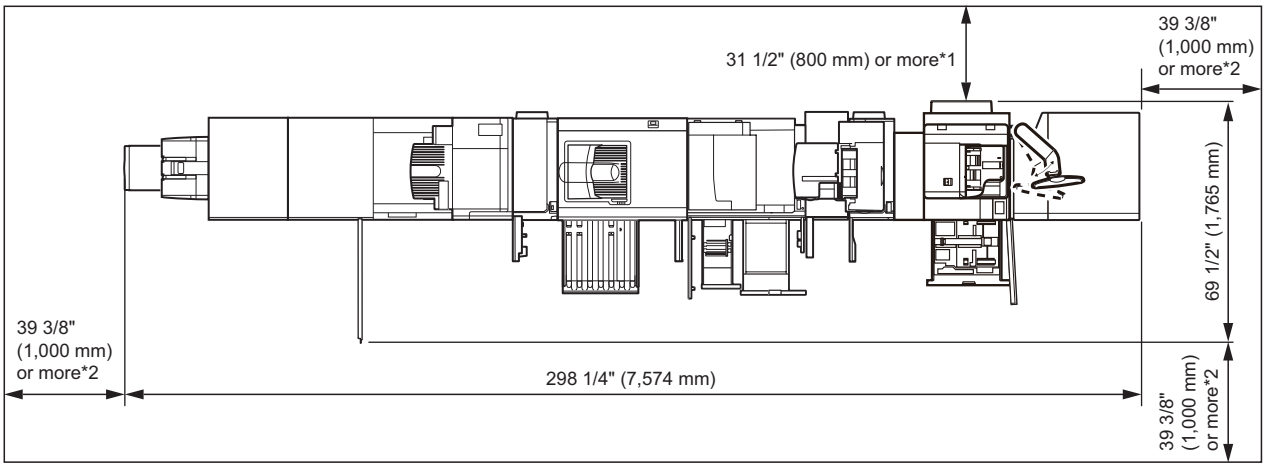
1. The caster of this equipment should be in contact with the floor. This equipment should be kept on the level.

2. The machine must be away from the wall by 100 mm or more to secure a sufficient space to operate the machine.
   - When the Copy Tray-R2, Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1 and Upright Control Panel-G1 are attached:



NOTE:
Make sure to provide at least 200 mm of space if you install Stack Bypass Alignment Tray-C2 and Long Sheet Tray-B1.

   - When the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1, Booklet Trimmer-F1, Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO, Paper Folding Unit-J1, High Capacity Stacker-H1, Perfect Binder-E1, Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, Document Insertion Unit-N1, Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-K1, Upright Control Panel-G1 and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-C1 are attached:



NOTE:
In consideration of service work space, make sure to provide the following space if you attach one or more of the delivery-system / pickup-system options mentioned above:
- *1: 800 mm or more
- *2: 1000 mm or more

Allocate the amount of space indicated below if the machine is installed only with Finisher.
- *1: 100 mm
- *2: 500 mm

3. To install the host machine, install it in a well-ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machines, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines.
   Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.

Points to Note at Installation Work

Take note of the following points when installing the host machine.

1. Moving the host machine from a cool place to a warm place can generate condensation, causing moisture beads on the metal surface. Using the host machine while the machine is condensed can cause image failure.
   Therefore, when moving the machine from a cool place to a warm place to install, unpack the host machine and leave it for 2 hours or more before the installation work so that the machine becomes used to the room temperature.
2. Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the host machine.

Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps.
If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.

Order to Install the Host Machine and the Options

NOTE:
In the case of installing the Host Machine and the other options at the same time, follow the order as described below to install the options first so that the installation operability is improved.

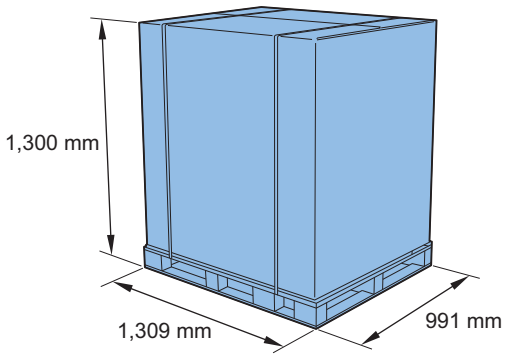
1. **Checking Before Installation**
2. **Unpacking**
3. **Checking the Contents**
4. **Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover**
5. **Installing the Upright Control Panel**
   When installing the Stack Bypass and POD Deck Lite simultaneously, it is efficient to install them before installing the Upright Control Panel.
6. **Multi-drawer Paper Deck (in the case of simultaneous installation)**
7. **Installing the External Cover**
8. **Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly**
9. **Before Installing the Waste Toner Container**
10. **Installing the Decurler Unit**
11. **Installing the Waste Toner Container**
12. **Installing the Process Unit**
13. **Installing the Black Developing Assembly**
14. **Installing the Noise Reduction Cover**
15. **Installing the Finisher Guides**
16. **Installing the Rear Curtain Unit**
17. **Installing the Others**
18. **Securing the Host Machine**
19. **Preparation for the Main Power Connection**
20. **Registering the Speed License**
21. **Turning ON the Main Power**
22. **Installing the Toner Container**
23. **Settings at Installation**
24. **Checking the K paper settings(Only for CHINA)**
25. **Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)**
26. **Auto Gradation Adjustment**
27. **Register Paper to Adjust**
28. **Execution of Correct Shading**
29. **Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)**

30. **Image Position Adjustment**
31. **Setting the Paper Cassette**
32. **Checking the Network Connection**

Unpacking

CAUTION:
- The host machine weights Approx. 270 kg. For safety, be sure to work carefully to move and install the machine.
- Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the Host Machine.
- Be sure to do unpacking in a place where the height of the place is more than twice of the height of the package.

NOTE:
The dimension of the Host Machine and the transport container is as shown in the figure. Be sure to secure a space to unpack, and then start the installation work.



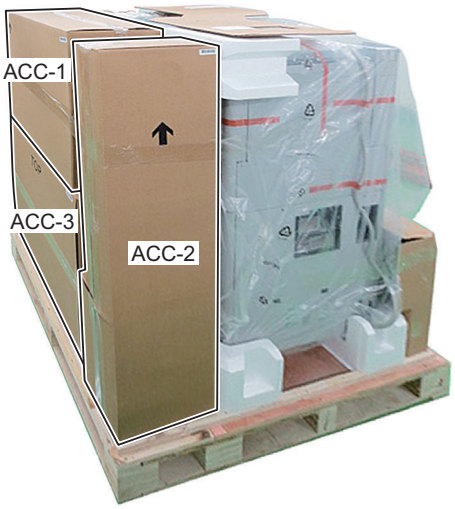
☐

1. **Remove the tapes attaching the host machine and the Accessory Box and bring down the Accessory Box from the pallet.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the Accessory Box when removing the tapes.

< Right Side of the host machine >

< Left Side of the host machine >

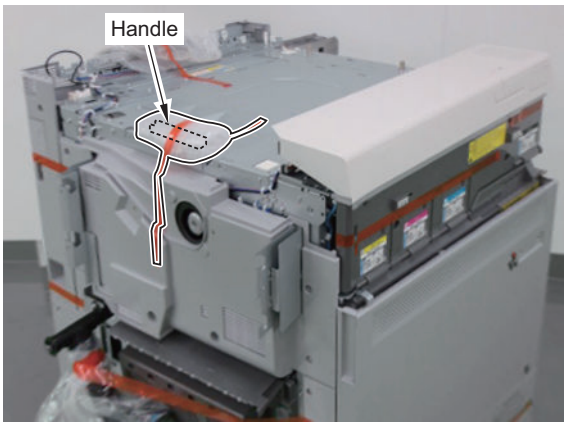


☐

2. **Pull the plastic bag all the way down.**

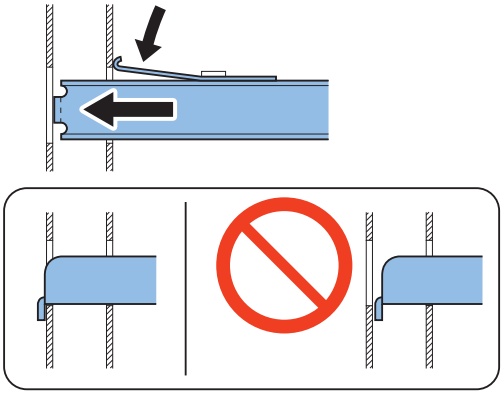
☐

3. **Remove the handle from the machine.**



☐

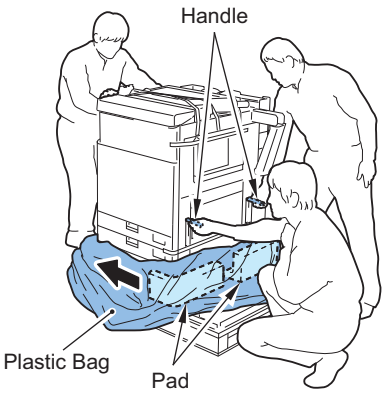
4. **Insert the handle into the slot at left rear side of the host machine while holding the Leaf Spring of the handle.**



☐

5. **Hold the handles at the right side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad.**
   Put the plastic bag aside in the direction of the arrow.

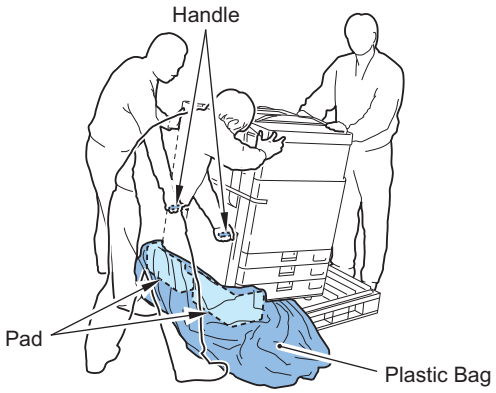
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much.
Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



☐

6. **Hold the handles at the left side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad and the plastic bag.**

CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much.
Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



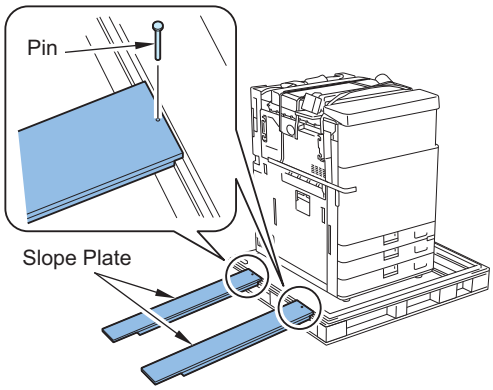
☐

7. **Take out the 2 Slope Plates stored at the right side of the Pallet and remove the 2 pins which are secured at the back of the Slope Plate with tape.**

☐

8. **Turn around the 2 Slope Plates to install as shown in the figure, and then fit the pin-holes of the pallet**

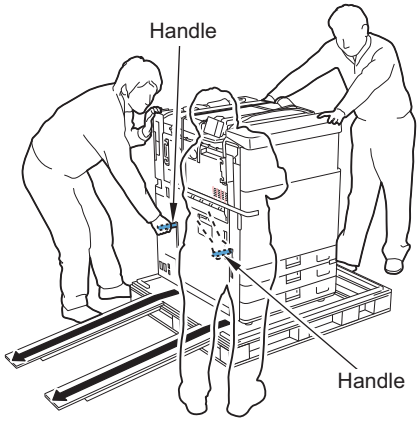
with the pin-holes of the Slope Plates to put the 2 pins into the holes.



☐

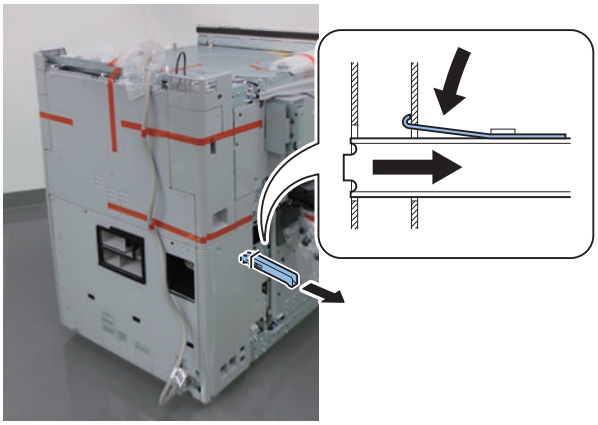
9. **Hold the handles at the left side of the host machine, and then, while supporting the corner of the host machine, fit the casters to the center of the Slope Plate to slowly bring the machine down.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to make the casters off from the Slope Plate.

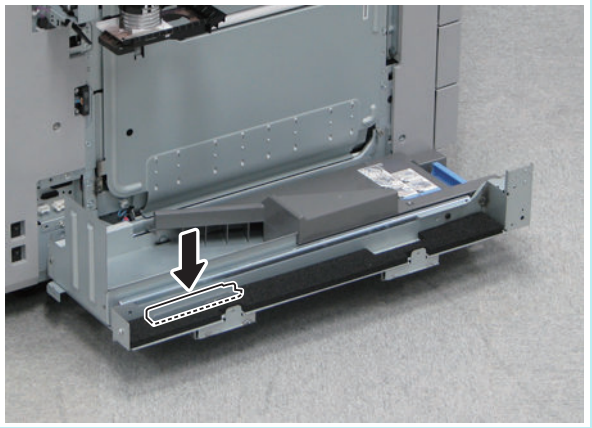


☐

10. **Remove the handle from the slot at left rear side of the host machine while holding the Leaf Spring of the handle.**



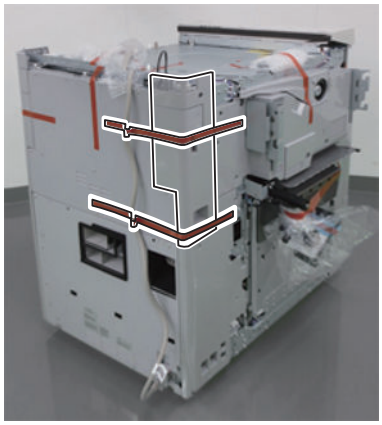
NOTE:
Store the handle after installing the Sub Frame Unit.



☐

11. **Remove the tapes to remove the Box Left Cover.**

CAUTION:
Because the Box Left Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Box Left Cover when removing the tapes.



☐

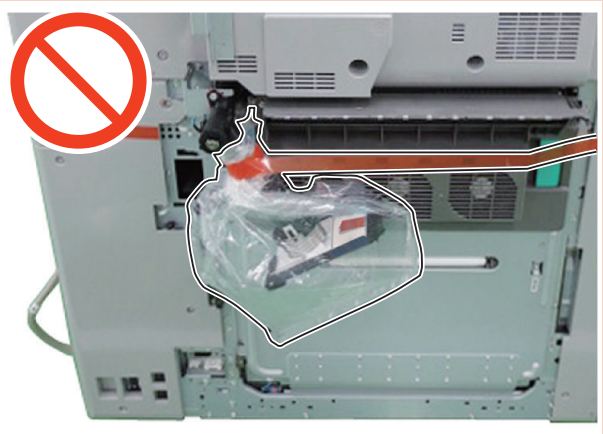
12. Remove the tapes to remove the Box Right Cover.

CAUTION:
Because the Box Right Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Box Right Cover when removing the tapes.

☐

13. Remove the tapes affixed to the outside of the machine and the packaging materials.

CAUTION:
Do not remove the plastic bag covering the Waste Toner Pipe in this step.

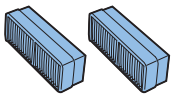
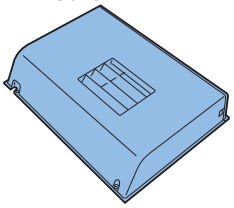
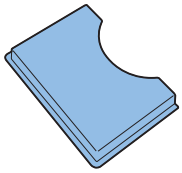
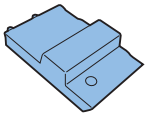
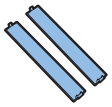
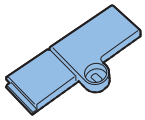


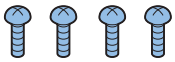
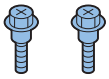
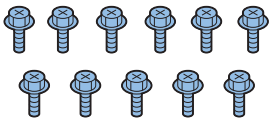
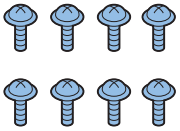
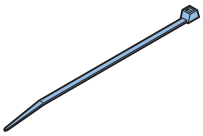
Checking the Contents

Accessory Box 1 (ACC-1)

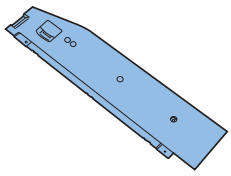
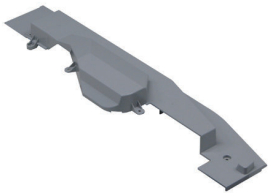
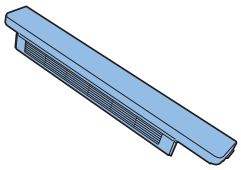
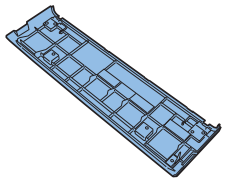
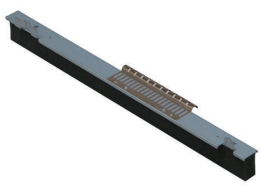
CAUTION:
Do not unpack the Filter until just before installing the Ozone Filter.

NOTE:
- [15] to [17], [21] x 2: Used when installing the Reader Unit.
- [15], [16], [21] x 2: Used when installing the Printer Cover. If there is a possibility to replace the Printer Cover with the Image Reader Unit, be sure to keep [17].
- [10] to [14], [21] x 1, [25] to [28]: Used when installing the Upright Control Panel.
- Use the screws included in Accessory Box 1 when installing the parts included in Accessory Box 1, 2 and 6.

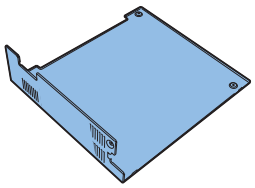
☐ [1] Color Developing Assembly X 3 	☐ [2] Black Developing Assembly X 1 	☐ [3] Color Drum Unit X 3 	☐ [4] Ozone Filter X 2 
☐ [5] Noise Reduction Cover X 1 	☐ [6] Service Book Holder X 1 	☐ [7] ITB Front Middle Cover X 1 	☐ [8] Handle Cover X 2 
☐ [9] Delivery Lower Cooling Fan X 1 	☐ [10] Upright Arm Unit X 1 	☐ [11] Base Front Cover X 1 	☐ [12] Base Rear Cover X 1 
☐ [13] Arm Rear Cover X 1 	☐ [14] Right Upper Rear Cover X 1 	☐ [15] Reader Fixing Plate R X 1 	☐ [16] Reader Fixing Plate L X 1 

☐ [17] Ferrite Core X 2 	☐ [18] Rubber Cap X 1 	☐ [19] Screw (Binding; M4x8) X 4 	☐ [20] Stepped Screw (RS Tightening; M4x11.5) X 2 
☐ [21] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 11 	☐ [22] Screw (TP; M4x8) X 8 	☐ [23] Screw (RS Tightening (Black; M4x12) X 2 	☐ [24] Screw (Binding; M4x10) X 1 
☐ [25] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 2 	☐ [26] Screw(TP; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [27] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [28] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 
☐ [29] Harness Band (Large) X 1 Only for PRISMA Controller 			

Accessory Box 2 (ACC-2)

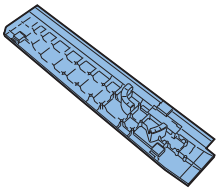
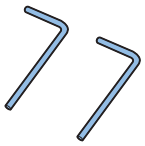
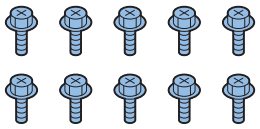
☐ [1] Right Upper Front Cover X 1 	☐ [2] Left Upper Cover X 1 	☐ [3] Box Upper Cover X 1 	☐ [4] Toner Replacement Cover X 1 
☐ [5] Rear Curtain Unit X 1 	☐ [6] Waste Toner Container X 1 		

Accessory Box 3 (ACC-3)

☐ [1] Decurler Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Left Cover X 1 

Accessory Box 4 (ACC-4)

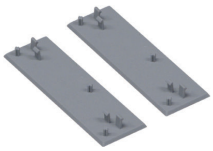
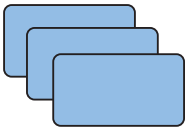
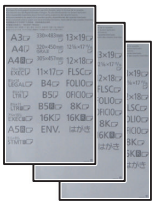
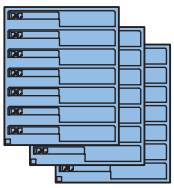
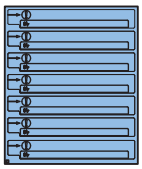
NOTE:
Use the screws included in Accessory Box 4 when installing the parts included in Accessory Box 3 and 4.

☐ [1] Front Left Cover X 1 	☐ [2] Finisher Guide (Upper) X 1 	☐ [3] Finisher Guide (Lower) X 1 	☐ [4] Front Cover Hinge Unit X 1 
☐ [5] Hinge Shaft X 2 	☐ [6] Wire Saddle X 2 	☐ [7] Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) X 10 	☐ [8] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 
☐ [9]Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) X 3 	☐ [10] Stepped Screw (Binding Round End ; M3x5.7) x 1 		

Accessory Box 6 (ACC-6)

☐ [1] Sub Frame Unit X 1 

Contents of Cassette 1

☐ [1] Name Plate X 2 	☐ [2] Media Indication Sheet X 3 	☐ [3] Paper Size Label X 3 	☐ [4] Tab Paper Setting Label X 3 
☐ [5] Jam Clearing Process Caution Label X 1 			

* [1] Name Plate: Only for the product that requires speed license registration.

< Others >

- Including guides

Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover

Follow the Installation Procedure of each option.

- Image Reader Unit: Refer to the Installation Procedure included in the package of the option.
- Printer Cover: Printer Cover: See the installation procedure of “Printer Cover-F1” on page 2480 in this manual.

Installing the Upright Control Panel

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F712100

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

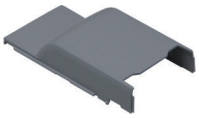
Check that the main power is OFF.

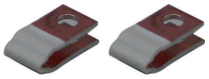
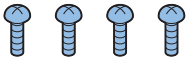
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Checking the Contents

NOTE:
The color of some parts is different from the actual ones, but the shape, quantity and procedure are the same.

■ Contents of the Upright Control Panel-G1

☐ [1] Upright Control Panel X 1 	☐ [2] Control Panel Rear Cover 2 X 1 
☐ [3] Control Panel Rear Cover 3 X 1 	☐ [4] Hinge Inner Cover X 1 
☐ [5] Hinge Upper Cover X 1 	☐ [6] Hinge Lower Cover X 1 

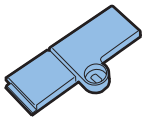
☐ [7] Cable Clamp X 2 	☐ [8] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 
☐ [9] Screw (PTightening; M3x8) X 4 	☐ [10] Screw (TP ; M4x8) X 2 

<Others>

- Including guides

■ Contents of the Host Machine

Use the following parts included with the host machine's Accessory Box 1 (ACC-1).

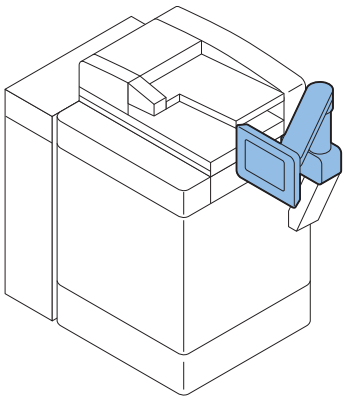
☐ [1] Upright Arm Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Base Front Cover X 1 
☐ [3] Base Rear Cover X 1 	☐ [4] Arm Rear Cover X 1 
☐ [5] Right Upper Rear Cover X 1 	☐ [6] Screw (TP; M4x10) X 2 

☐ [7] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [8] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 2 
☐ [9] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [10] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 1 

Points to Note at Installation

It is preferable to install the hinge of the Upright Control Panel Unit at a right angle (which is how it comes included in the package) so that it will be easier to install the Hinge Upper Cover.

Installation Outline Drawing



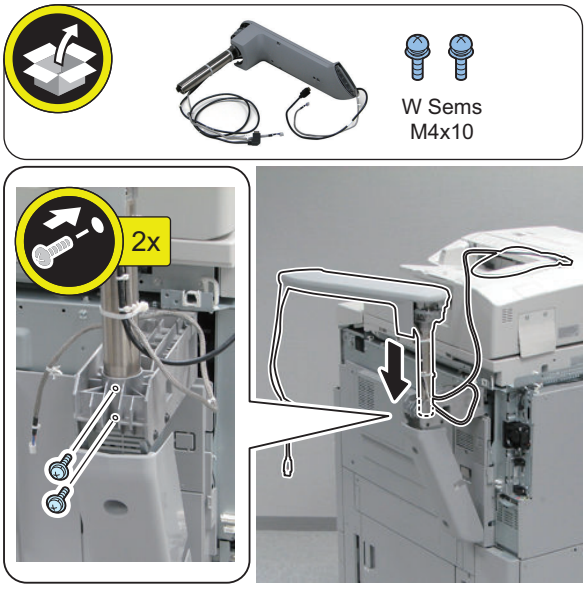
Installation Procedure

☐

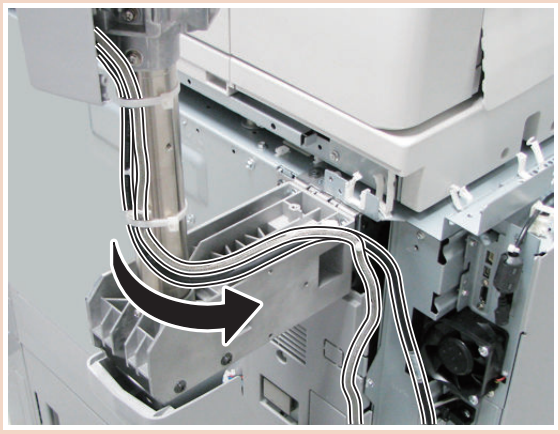
1. **Remove the tape and put the Upright Arm Unit vertically into the round hole of the Frame Base. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)**

2. **Fit the Upright Arm Unit in the hole of the Frame Base to install the Upright Arm Unit.**
   - 2 Screw (W Sems; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws because they are non-magnetic.

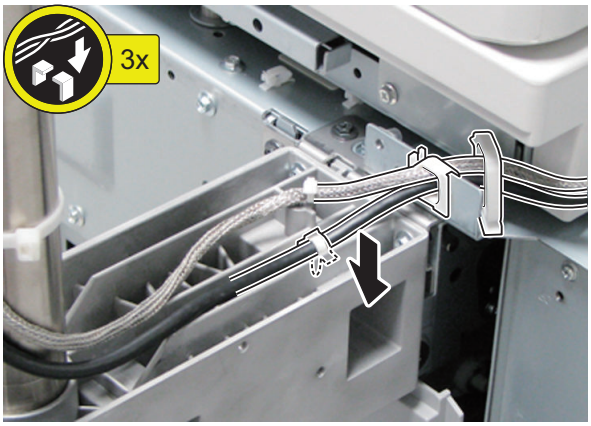


CAUTION:
Be sure to route the Power Supply Cable and the Control Panel Cable from the rear side.



☐

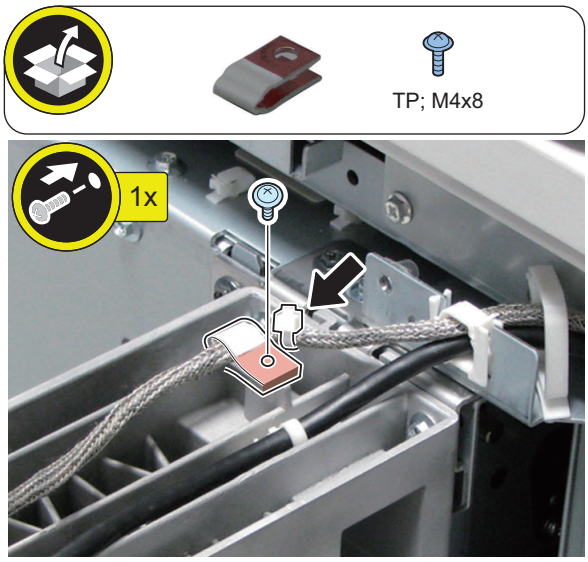
3. **Secure the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable.**
   - 1 Reuse Band (Control Panel Cable)
   - 1 Edge Saddle
   - 1 Wire Saddle



☐

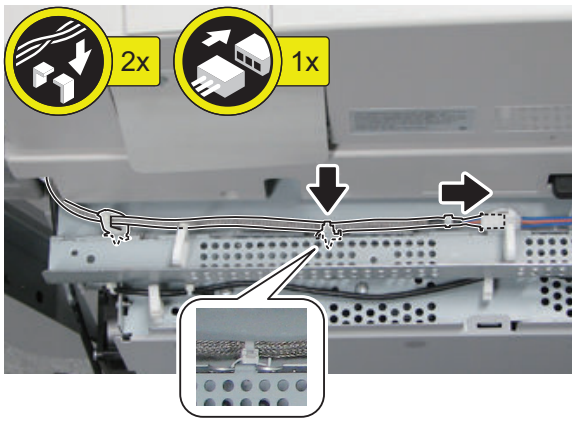
4. **Secure the Power Supply Cable with the Cable Clamp.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8)

CAUTION:
Secure the cable with the Harness Band on the host machine side.



☐

5. **Connect the connector of the Power Supply Cable of the Upright Arm, and secure the cable in place.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Reuse Band



☐

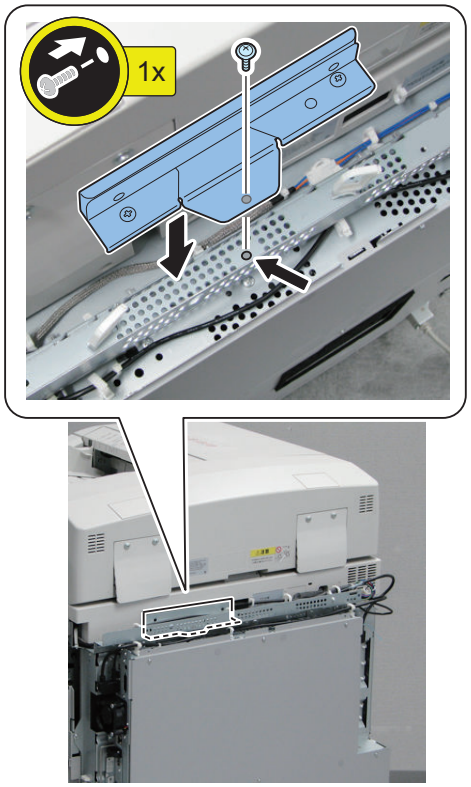
6. **When the Image Reader Unit is installed, perform steps 7 to 10 and then go to step 13 and later. When the Printer Cover is installed, go to step 11 and later.**

< In the case where the Image Reader is installed >

☐

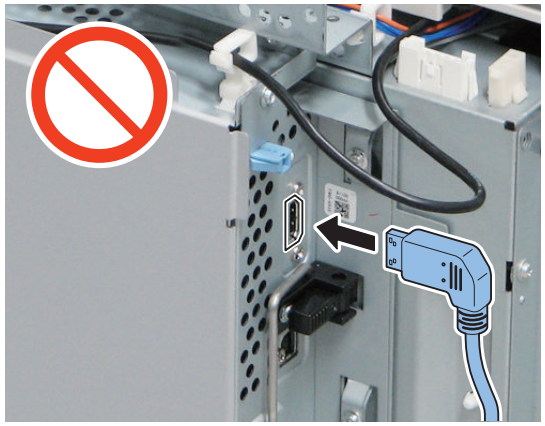
7. **Install the Reader Support Plate assembled at installation of the Image Reader Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed of the Installation Procedure of the Image Reader Unit.)

NOTE:
When replacing the Laser Unit, it is necessary to lift down the Image Reader Unit from the host machine. At that time, be sure to store the Support Plate here because it will be needed later.



CAUTION:
Secure the cables according to the procedure from step 8 and later as there is a risk of malfunction.

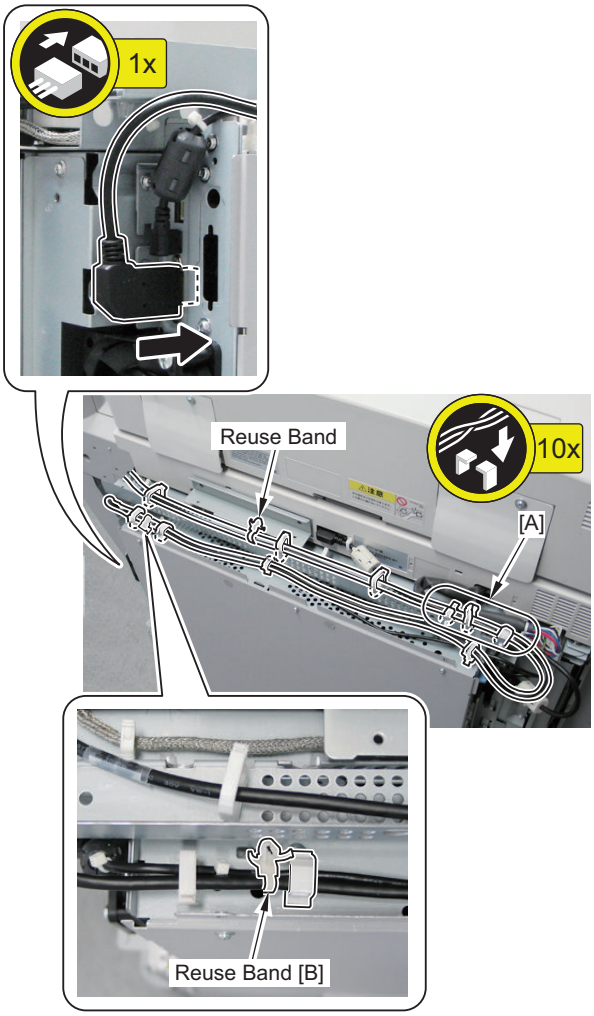
CAUTION:
Points to note when connecting the Control Panel Cable:
Do not connect the Control Panel Cable to the Image Reader Unit connection connector of the Controller Box 2. If it is connected by mistake, PCBs may become damaged.



☐

8. **Connect the Control Panel Cable to the Controller Box, and secure it together with the cables connected during installation of the Image Reader Unit.**
   - 10 Wire Saddles (Do not secure the [A] part in this step.)

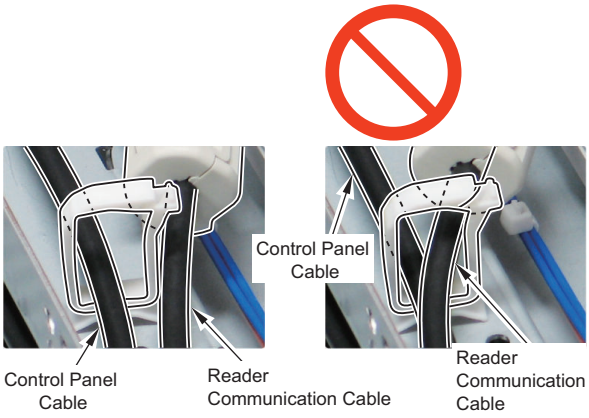
CAUTION:
- Do not secure the 2 Reuse Bands in place.
- Secure the Control Panel Cable so that the Reuse Band [B] is located as shown in the figure.

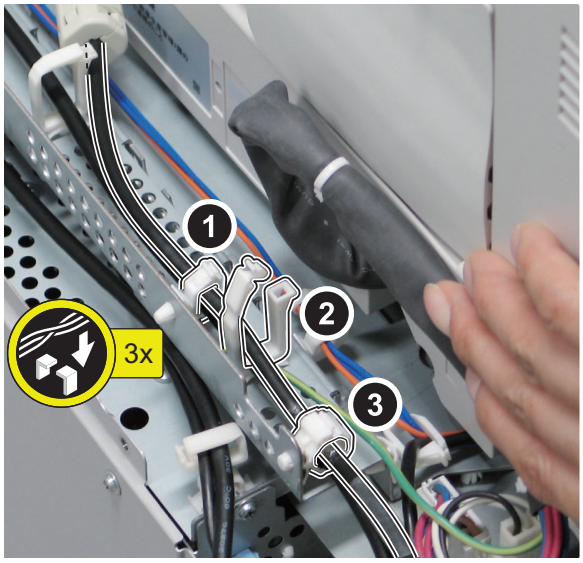


☐

9. **Secure the Reader Communication Cable. However,do not secure the "2" part in this step.**
   - 3 Wire Saddles

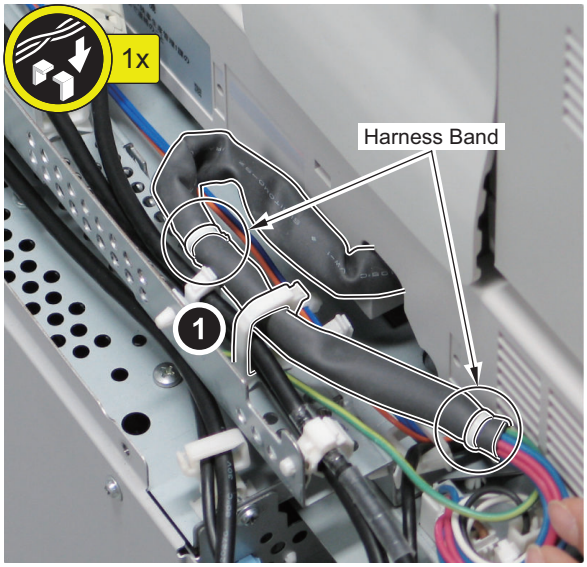
CAUTION:
Do not secure the Reader Communication Cable with the Wire Saddle around the ferrite core shown in the figure below.



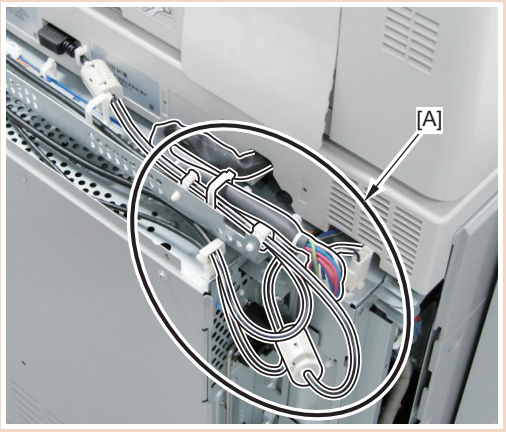


☐

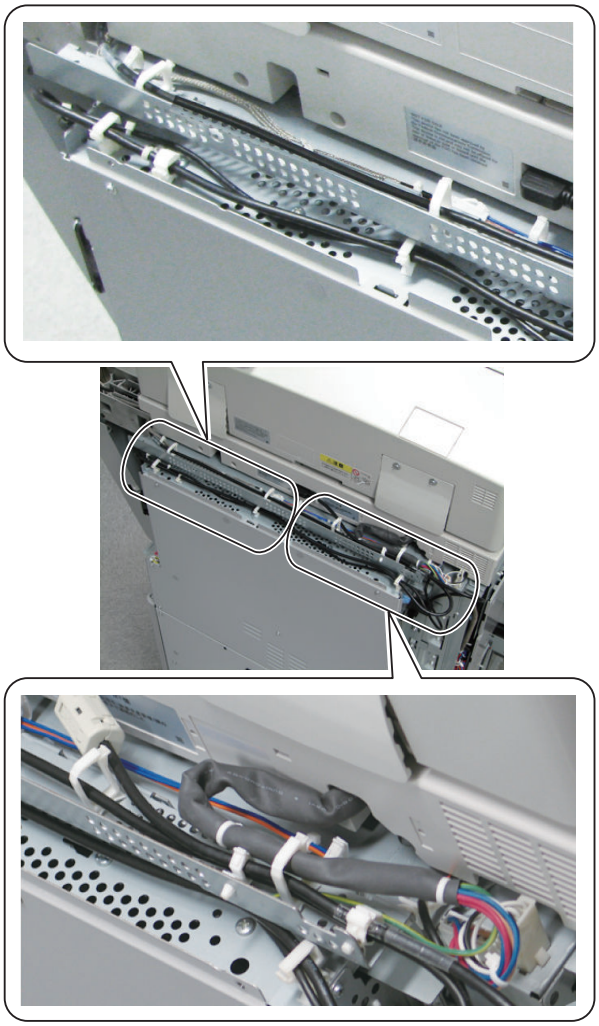
10. **Secure the part in the middle of the 2 Harness Bands attached to the Power Supply Cable using the Wire Saddle.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to allow extra slack of the cables at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



< Overview of routing cables >

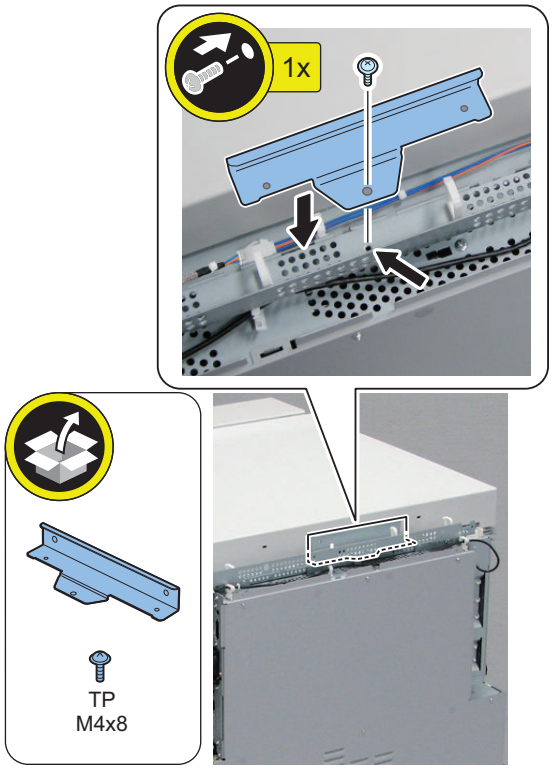


< In the case where the Printer Cover >

☐

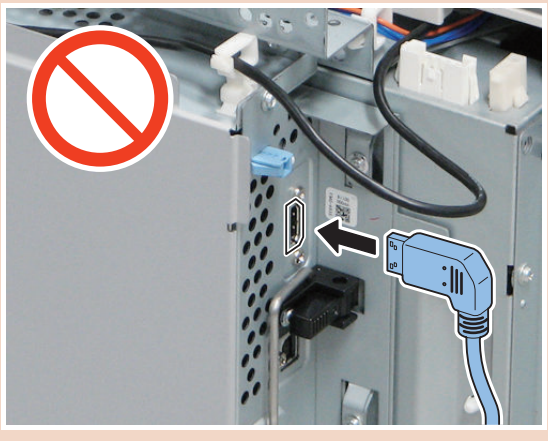
11. Install the Reader Mount (included with the Printer Cover).

- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8) (included with the Printer Cover)



CAUTION:
Secure the cables according to the procedure from step 12 and later as there is a risk of malfunction.

CAUTION:
Points to note when connecting the Control Panel Cable:
Do not connect the Control Panel Cable to the Image Reader Unit connection connector of the Controller Box 2. If it is connected by mistake, PCBs may become damaged.



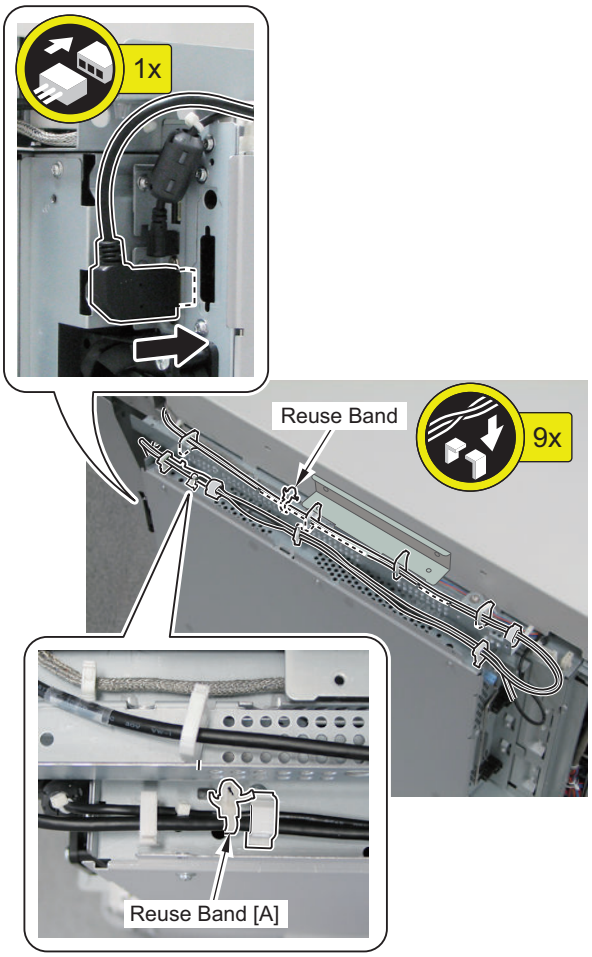
☐

12. Connect the Control Panel Cable to the Controller Box, and secure it together with the cables connected during installation of the Image Reader.

- 9 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:

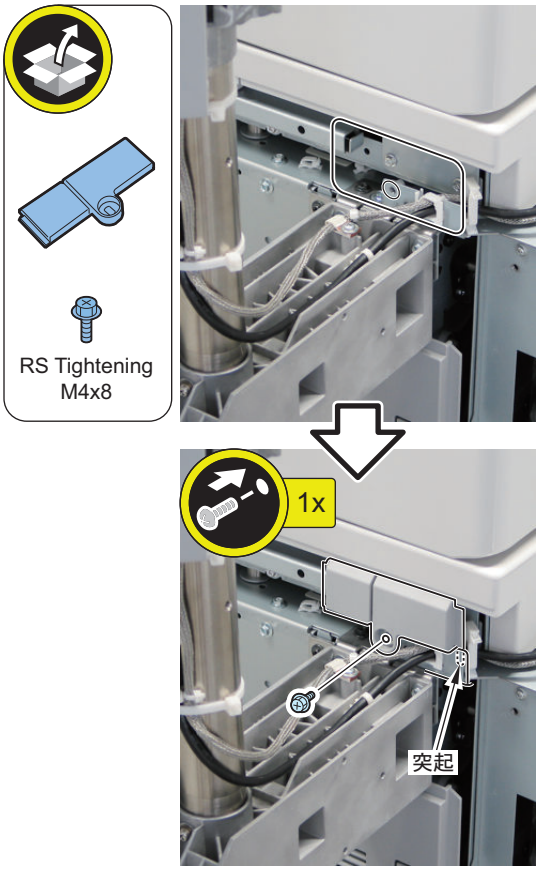
- Do not secure the 2 Reuse Bands in place.
- Secure the Control Panel Cable so that the Reuse Band [A] is located as shown in the figure.



☐

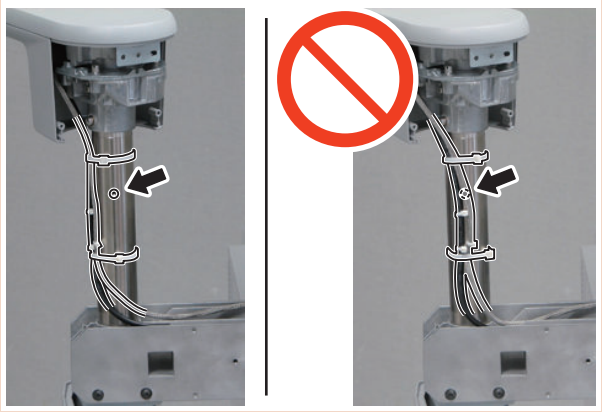
13. Install the Right Upper Rear Cover using a stubby screwdriver. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



CAUTION:

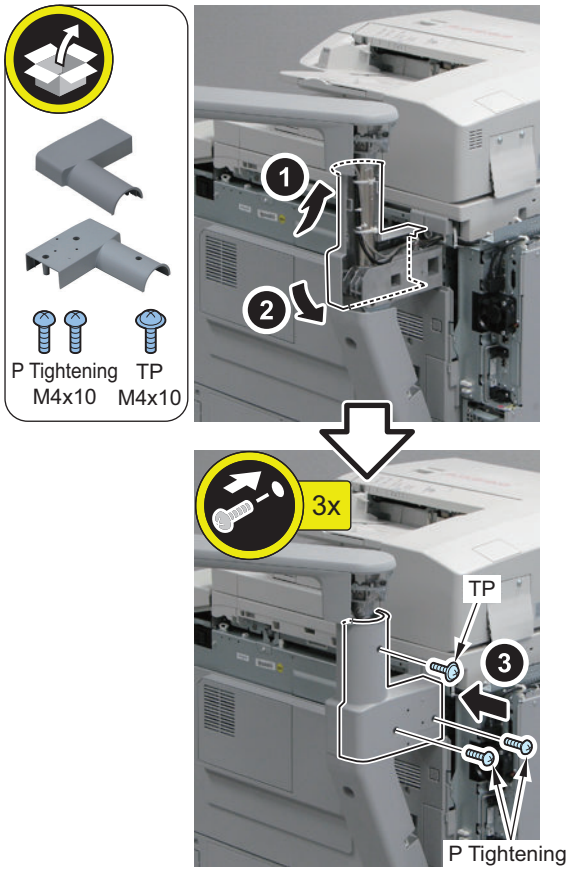
Be sure that the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable do not cover the screw hole.



☐

14. Install the Base Front Cover and the Base Rear Cover.(included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

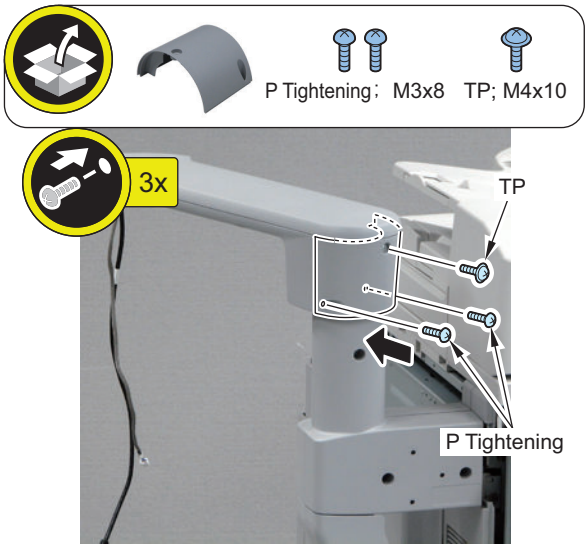
- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



☐

15. Install the Arm Rear Cover. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

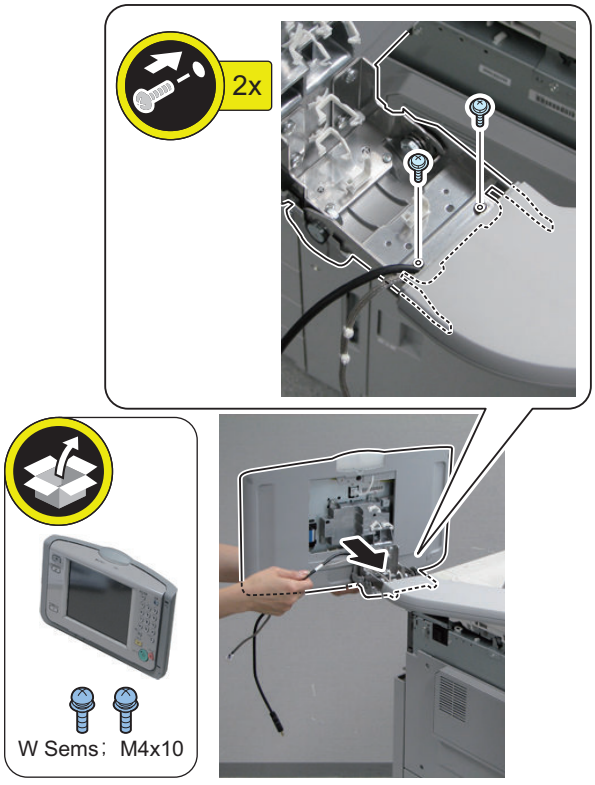


☐

16. Install the Upright Control Panel Unit.

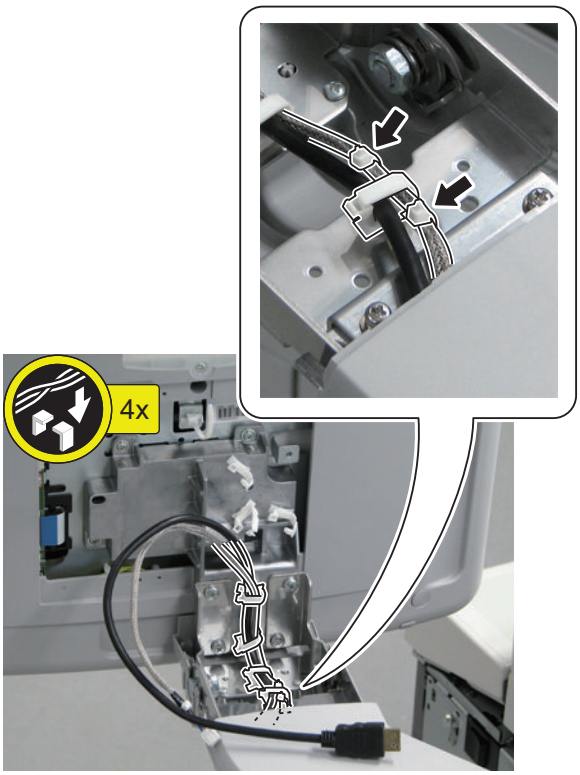
- 2 Screws (W Sems; M4 x 10)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws because they are non-magnetic.



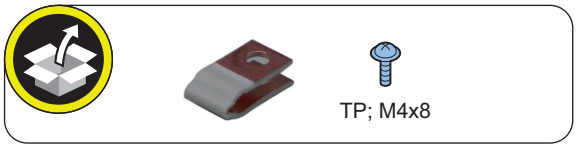
☐

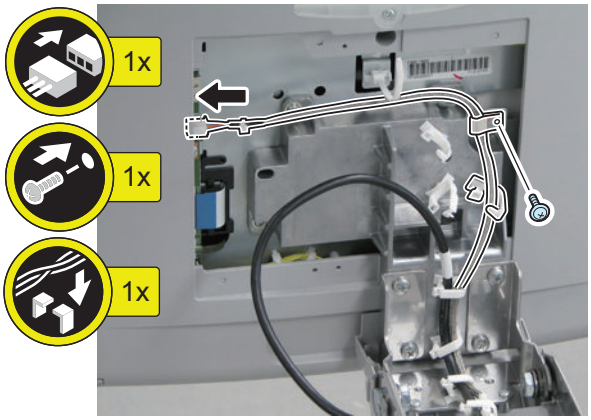
17. **Secure the Power Supply Cable and the Control Panel Cable.**
    - 4 Wire Saddles



☐

18. **Connect the Power Supply Cable, and secure the cable in place.**
    - 1 Cable Clamp
    - 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8)
    - 1 Wire Saddle (Not to be closed here)

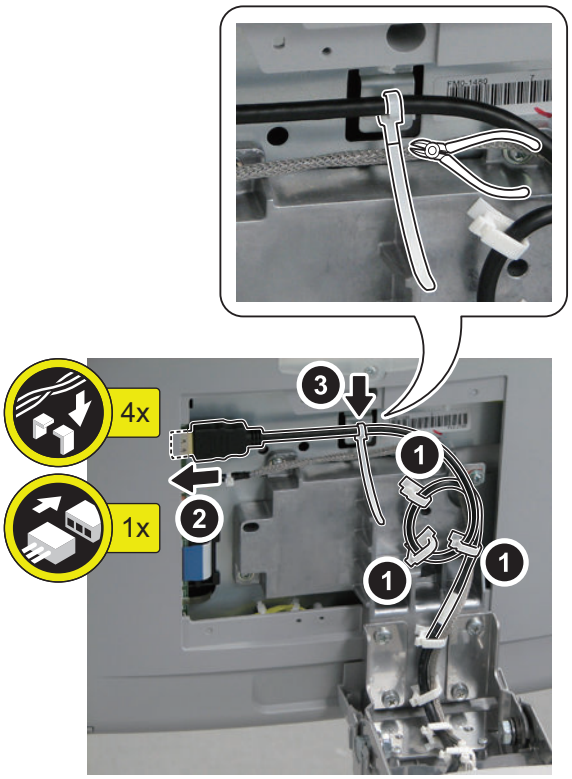




☐

19. **Secure the Control Panel Cable, and connect it.**
    - 3 Wire Saddles

20. **Secure the cable using the Reuse Band. (Cut the extra part)**

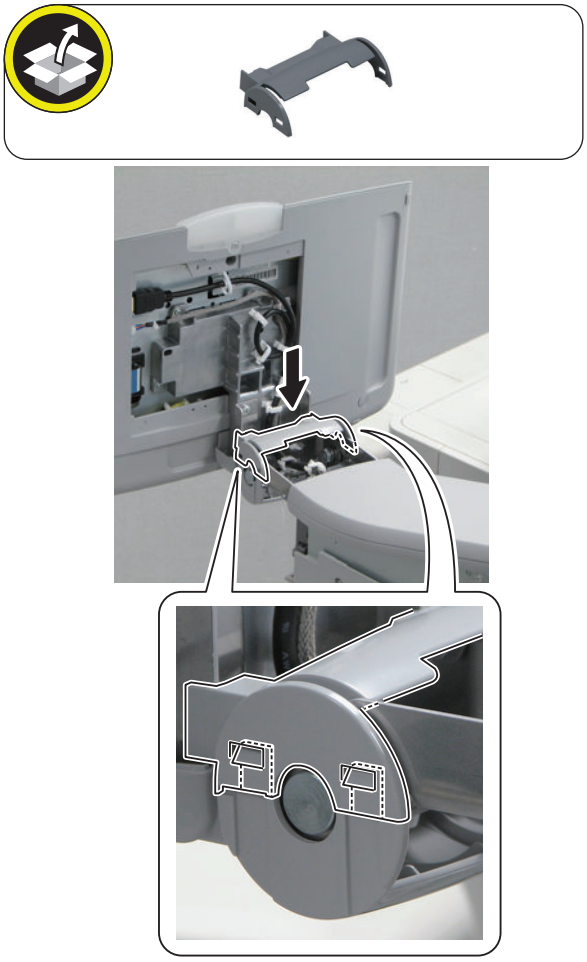


☐

21. Install the Hinge Inner Cover.

- 4 Claws

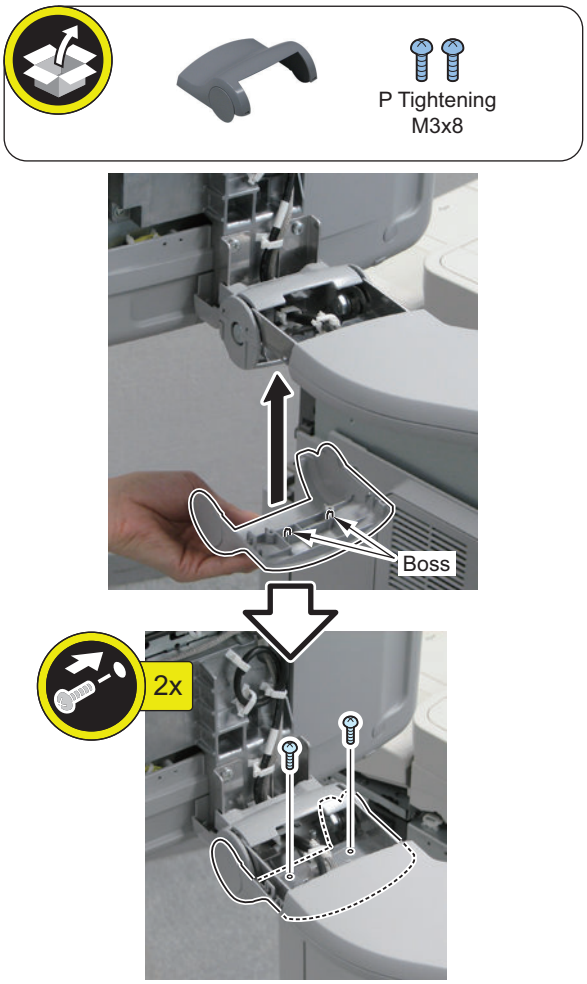
CAUTION:
Be sure that the 4 claws are properly fitted in the holes.



☐

22. Install the Hinge Lower Cover from the bottom side of the arm.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8)

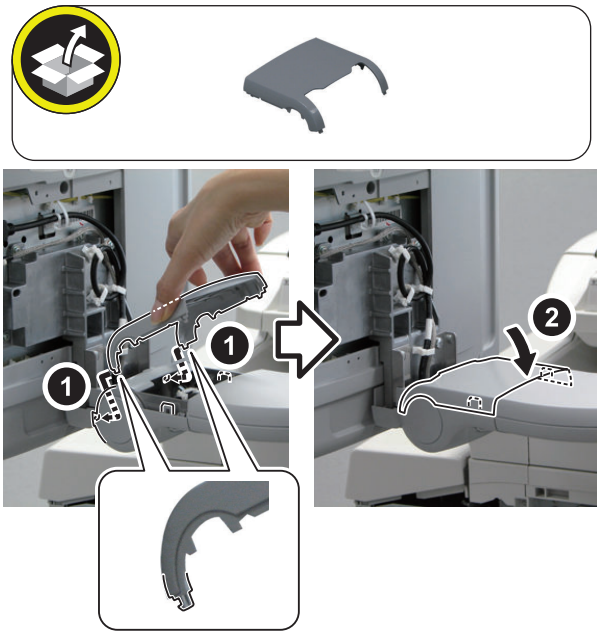


☐

23. Install the Hinge Upper Cover.

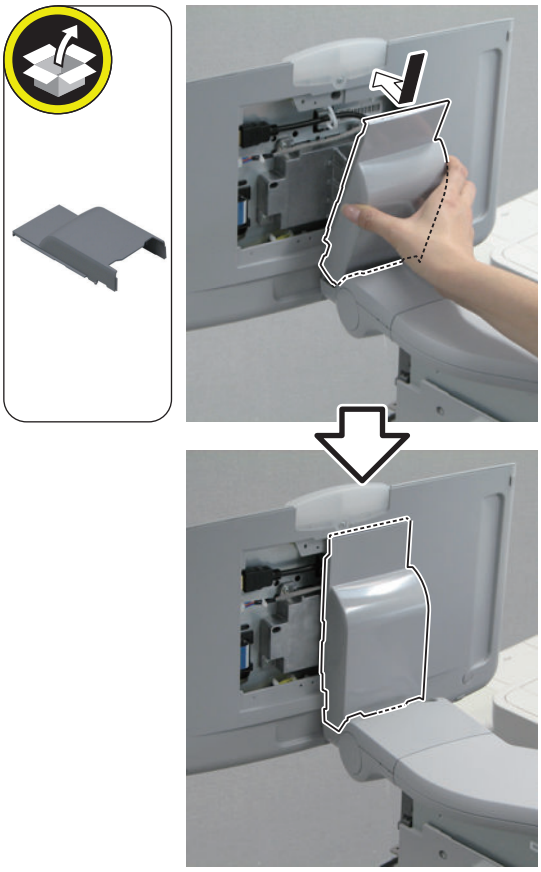
- 4 Claws

CAUTION:
Be sure to set the Control Panel Unit back at a right angle because otherwise it will be difficult to install the Hinge Upper Cover.



☐

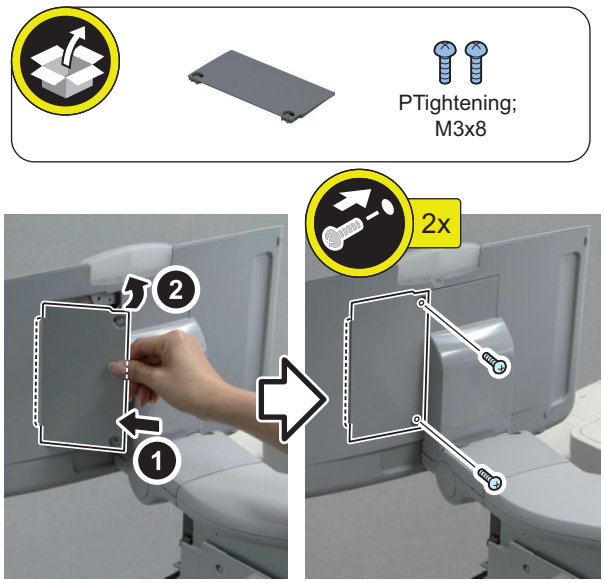
24. Install the Control Panel Rear Cover 3.



☐

25. Install the Control Panel Rear Cover 2.

- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8)



Installing the Host Machine

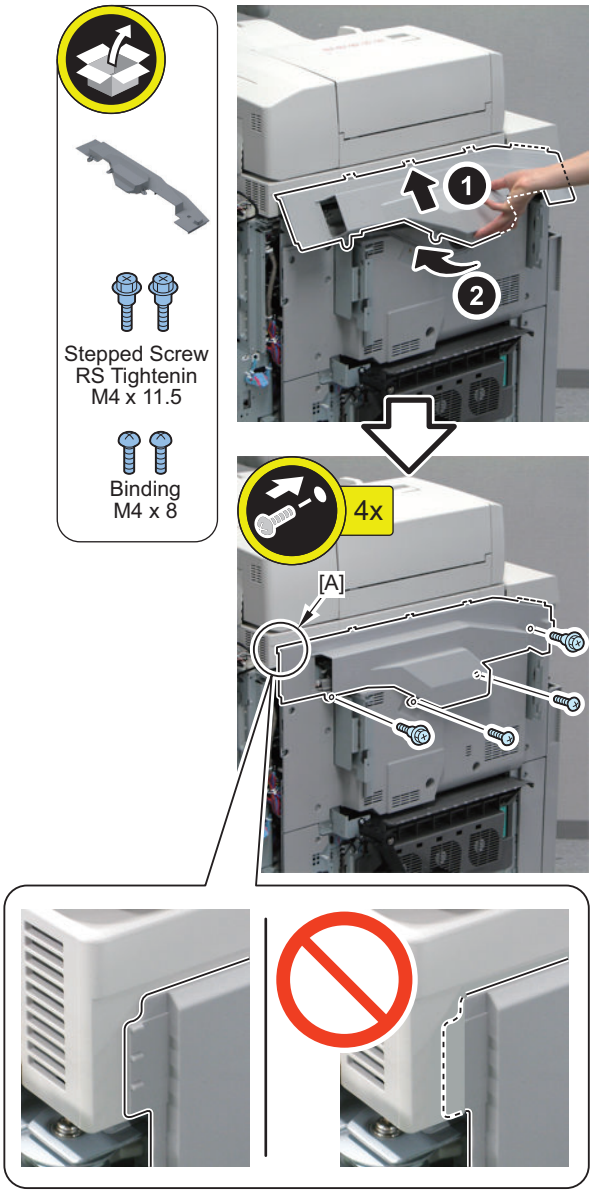
Installing the External Cover

☐

1. Install the Left Upper Cover. (included with ACC-2)

CAUTION:
Be sure to place the protrusion [A] of the cover on the outside of the Reader Left Cover.

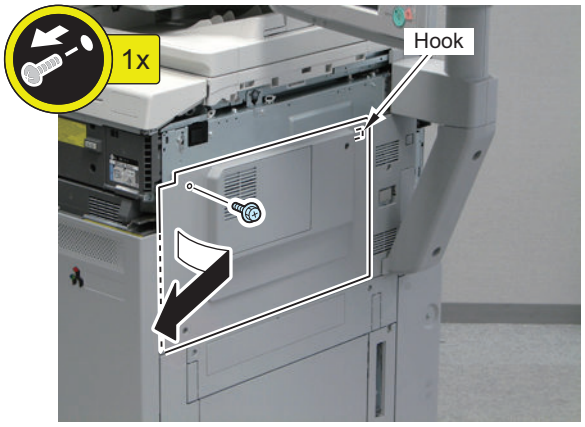
- 4 Protrusions
- 2 Stepped Screws (RS Tightening; M4x 11.5) (included with ACC-1)
- 2 Screws (Binding; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)



☐

2. Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 1.

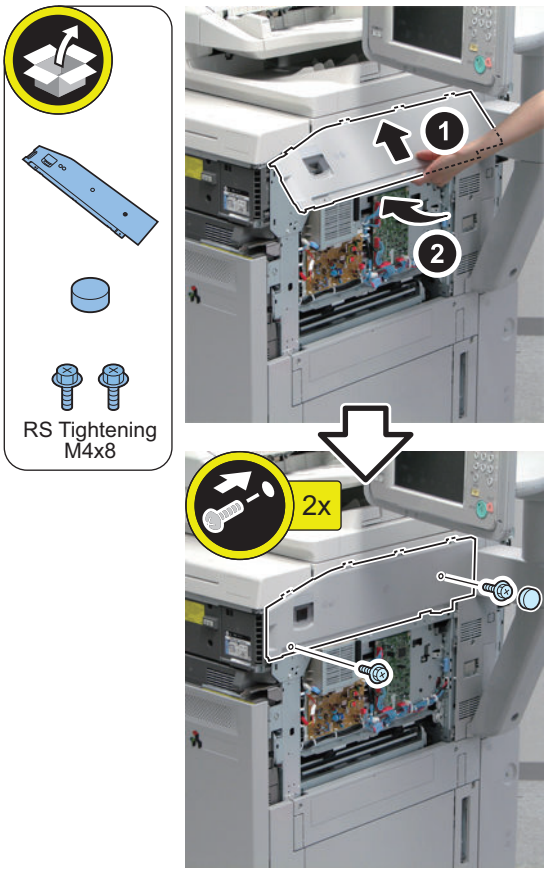
- 1 Screw
- 1 Hook



☐

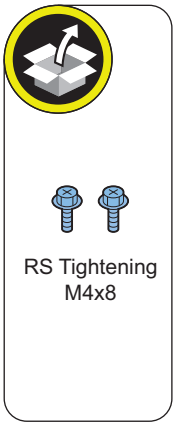
3. Right Upper Front Cover.(included with ACC-2)

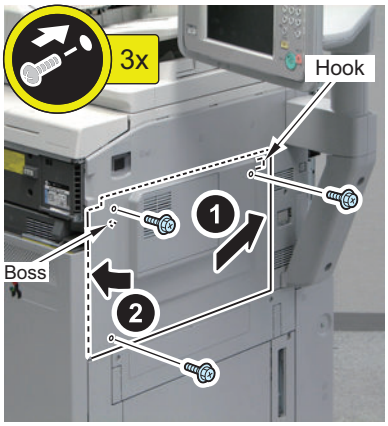
- 4 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)
- 1 Rubber Cap (included with ACC-1)



☐

4. **Install the Right Middle Front Cover 1.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 1 Boss
   - 1 Screw (The screw removed in step 2)
   - 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)

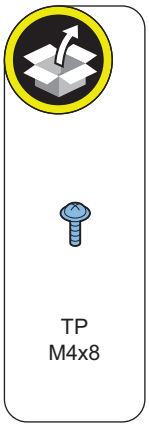


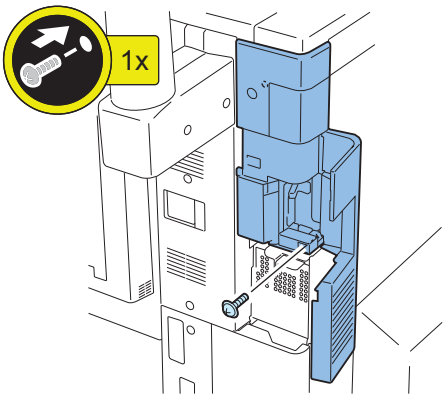


☐

5. **Open the HDD Cover and secure the Box Right Cover removed at unpacking.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.





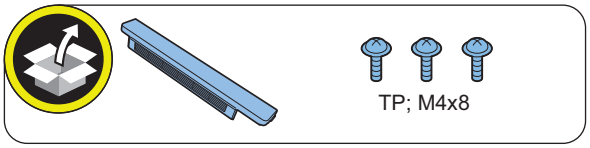
☐

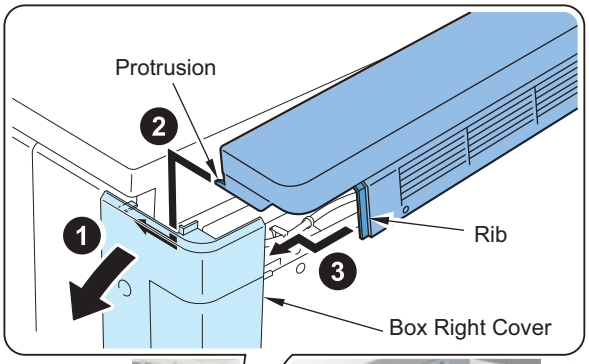
6. **Close the HDD Cover.**

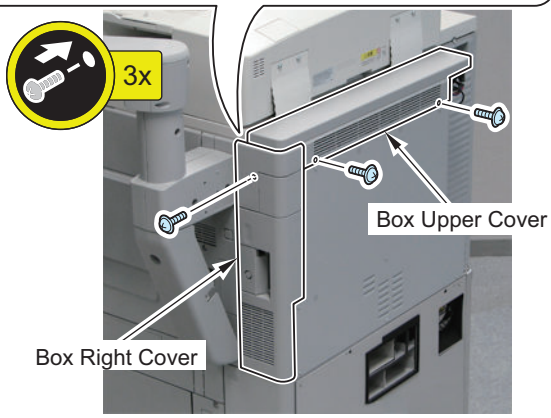
☐

7. **Install the Box Upper Cover. (included with ACC-2)**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Rib
   - 2 Screws (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

8. **Install the screw (TP; M4x8) packed with ACC-1 to secure the Box Right Cover.**





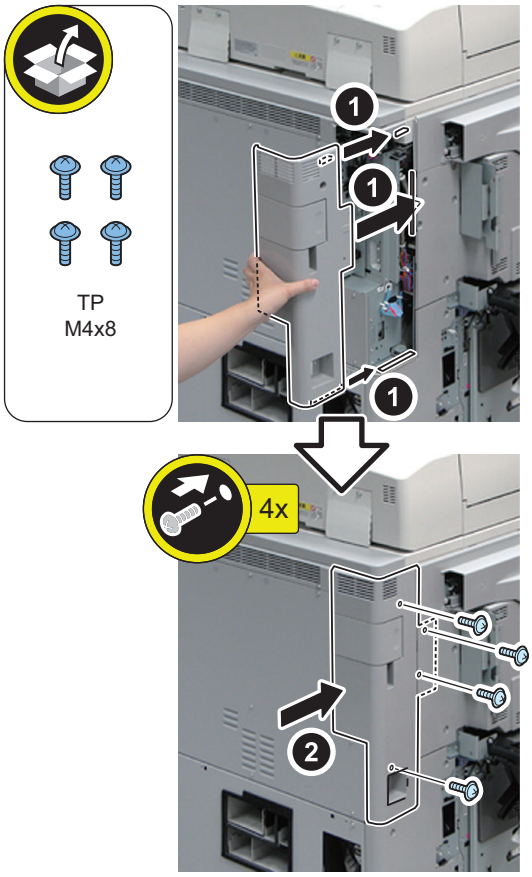


NOTE:
When installing the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time, it is efficient to install the Open I/F PCB and the Interface Cable included with imagePRESS Server F200/G100 before installing the Box Left Cover (see "Installing the Open I/F PCB" in the Installation Procedure included with imagePRESS Server F200/G100).

☐

9. **Install the Box Left Cover removed when unpacking the machine.**
   - 4 Screws (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



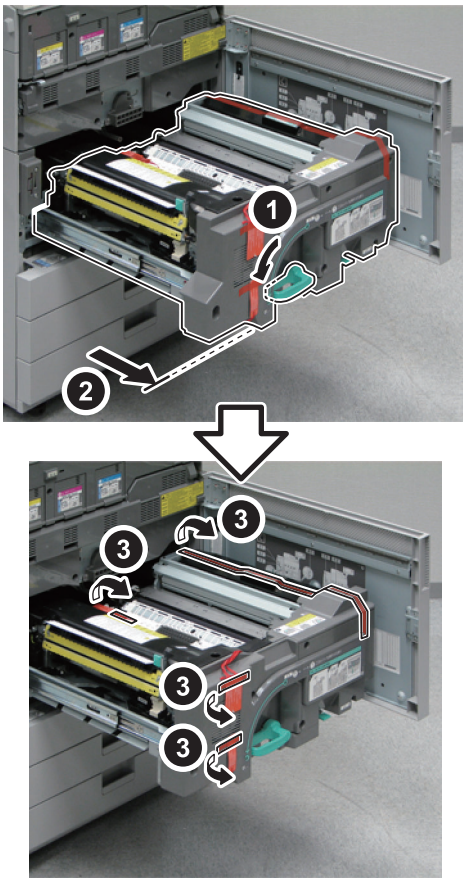
Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly

☐

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the tape affixed on Release Lever.**

☐

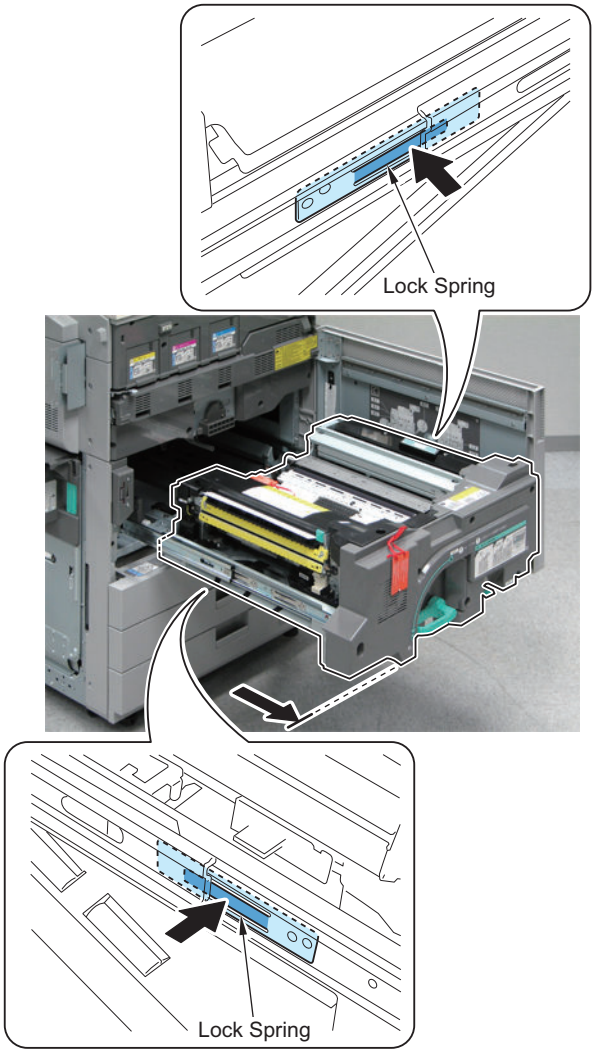
3. **Release the Release Lever, pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops and remove the tapes.**



☐

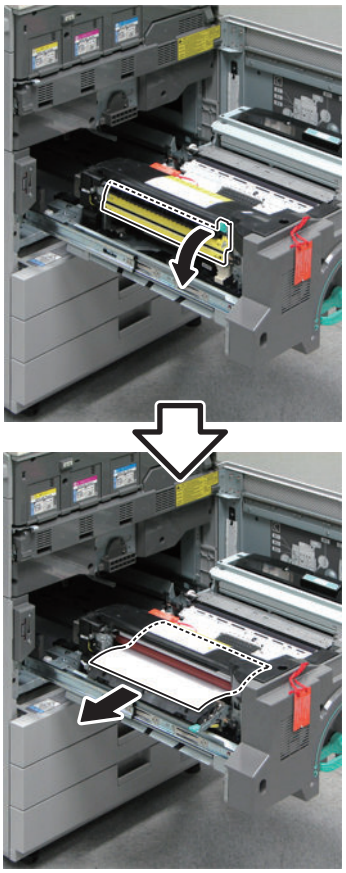
4. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



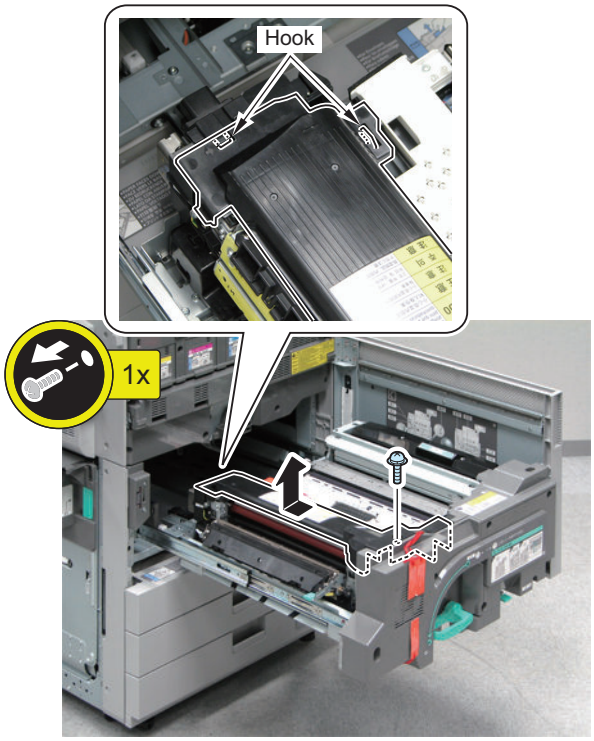
☐

5. **Open the Inner Delivery Unit and remove the paper.**



☐

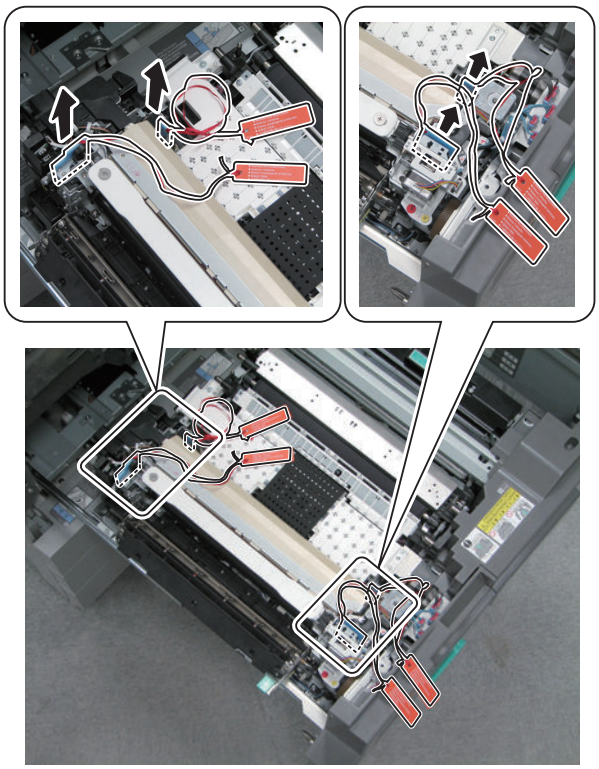
6. **Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks



☐

7. **Remove the tapes, and then remove the 4 packaging materials with tags.**

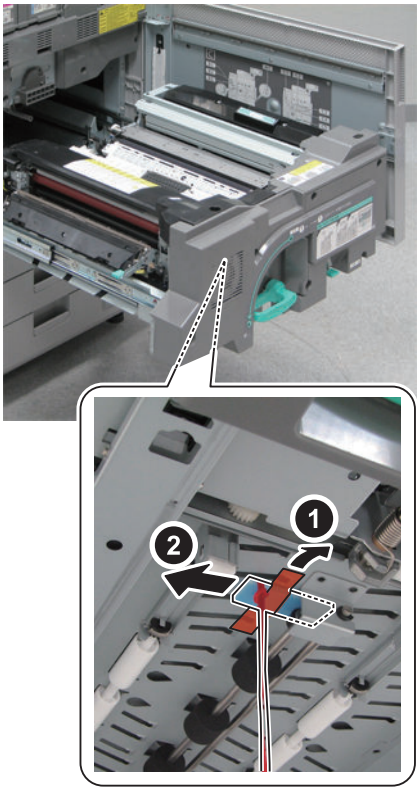
NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



☐

8. **Remove the tape and packaging material on the bottom side of the Fixing Feed Unit.**

NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



☐

9. **Install the Fixing Upper Cover. (1 Screw)**
10. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit.**

NOTE:
When installing the Auto Gradation Sensor, it is efficient to do so before returning the Fixing Feed Unit (see the Installation Procedure included with the Auto Gradation Sensor).

11. **Push the Fixing Feed Unit into the host machine and lock the Release Lever.**
12. **Close the Front Cover.**

Before Installing the Waste Toner Container

☐

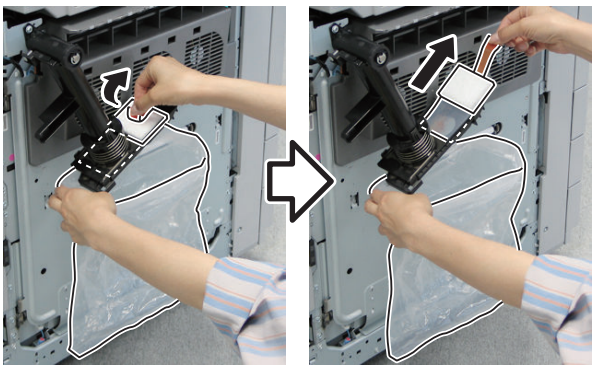
1. **Remove the plastic bag covering the Waste Toner Pipe.**

☐

2. **Remove the packing material over the plastic bag with its mouth open.**

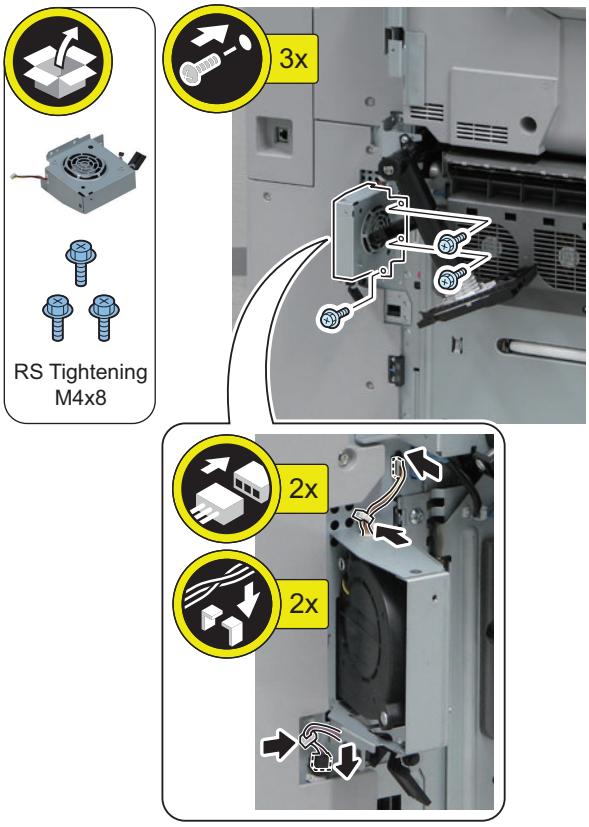
CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill toner because toner is attached to the packing material.

NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



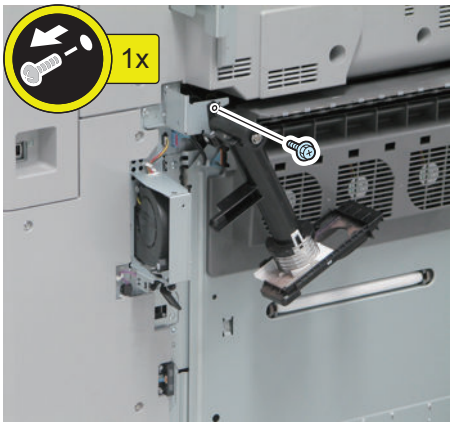
☐

3. **Install the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan. (included with ACC-1)**
   - 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)
   - 2 Connectors
   - 2 Wire Saddles



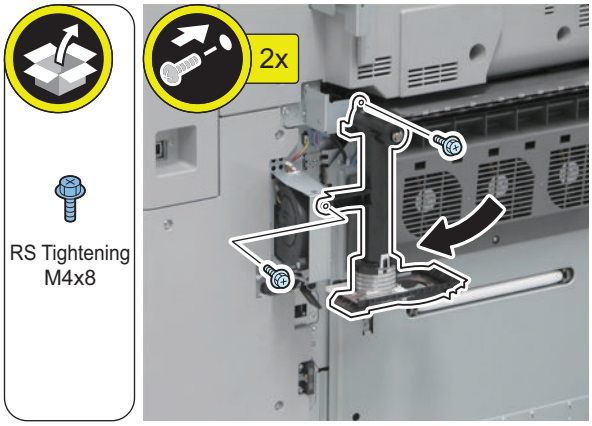
☐

4. **Remove the screw of the Waste Toner Pipe. (The removed screw will be used in step 5.)**



☐

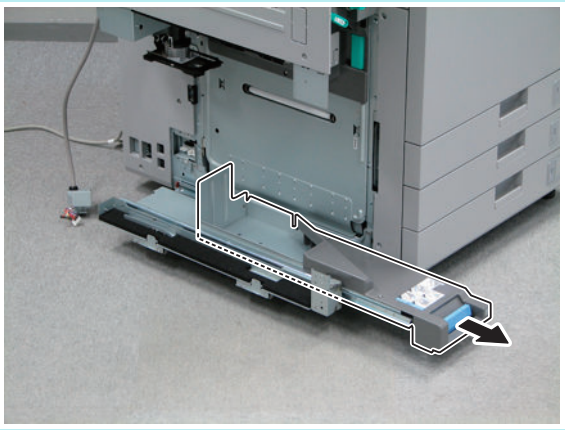
5. **Install the Waste Toner Pipe by putting it in vertical state.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screws removed in step 4.)
   - 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

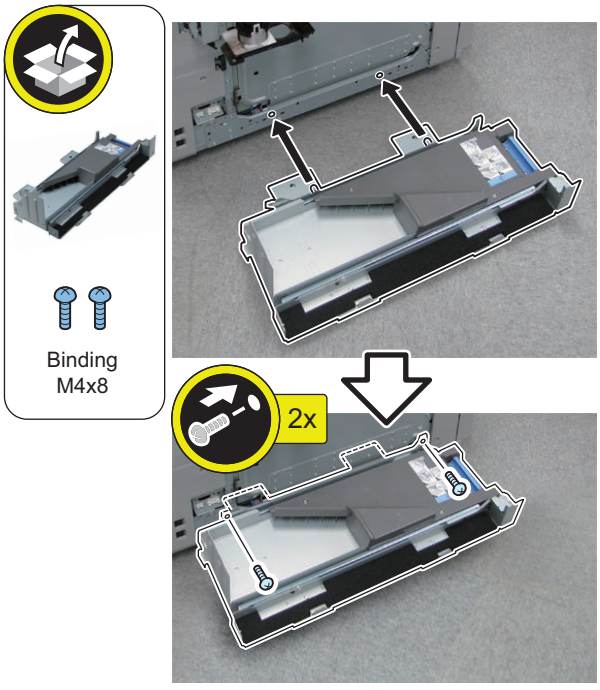


☐

6. **Install the Sub Frame Unit. (included with ACC-6)**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (Binding; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

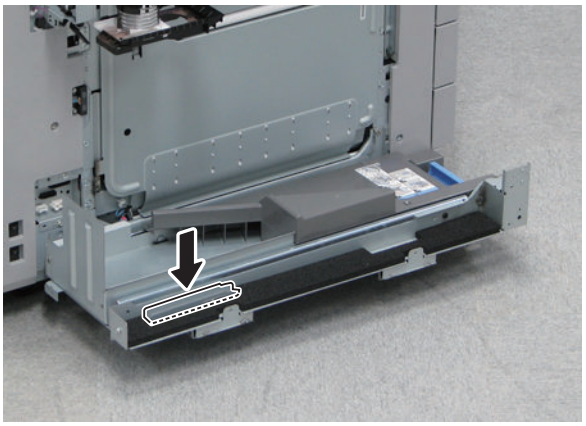
NOTE:
If it is difficult to tighten the screws on the rear side of the machine, release the lever and pull out the slider so that they can be tightened easily.





☐

7. **Store the handle.**



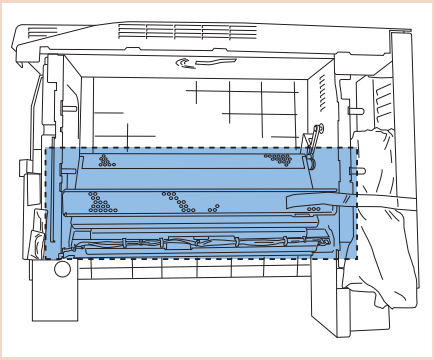
Installing the Decurler Unit

■ Unpacking

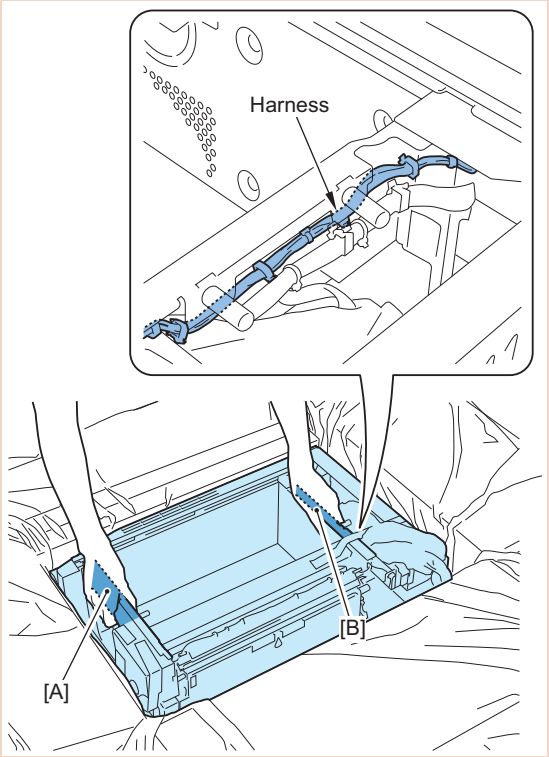
NOTE:
Be sure to open the plastic bag before starting the work. Holding the Decurler Unit (included in ACC-3) while it is still in the plastic bag may cause slipping.

CAUTION:

- Do no hold inside the dashed frame as shown in the figure; otherwise, it can cause the Paper Path Guide deformed.



- Be sure to hold Frame [A] and Frame [B] areas of the Decurler Unit. Avoid the harness to hold [B] area; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.

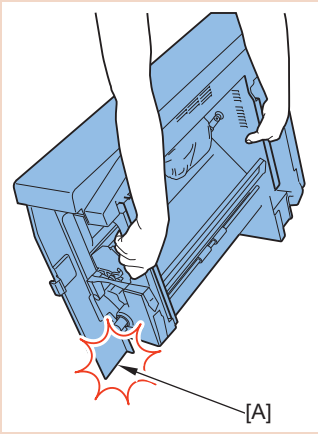


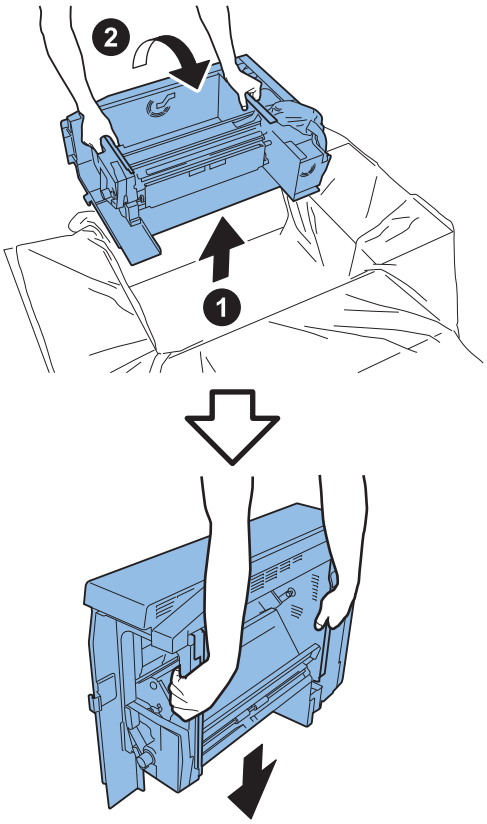
□

1. **Lift the Decurler Unit straight upward, and then place the bottom of the Decurler Unit facing down.**

CAUTION:

Do not move the Decurler Unit while making [A] area as the supporting point nor place it on the floor while the Unit is tilted; otherwise, [A] area can be deformed.

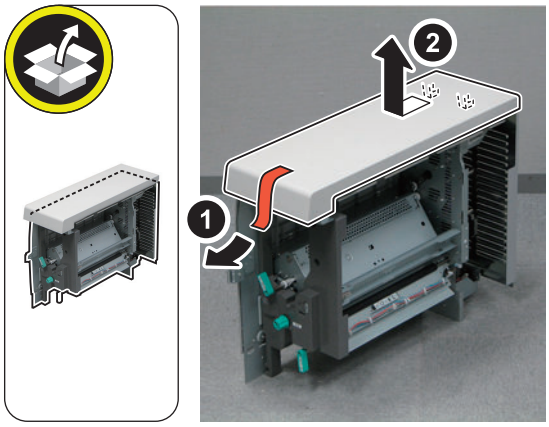




☐

2. **Remove the tape and the Decurler Upper Cover. (The removed Decurler Upper Cover will be used in step 11 of <Installation Procedure>.)**

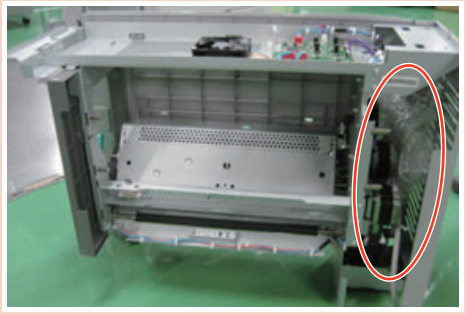
CAUTION:
Because the Decurler Upper Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Decurler Upper Cover when removing the tapes.



☐

3. **Remove the tapes.**

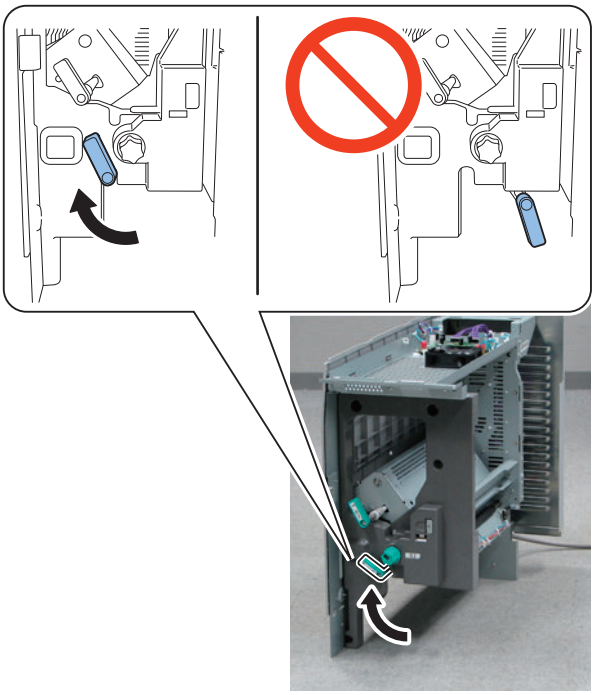
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the packaging material from the Decurler Cable.



■ Installation Procedure

☐

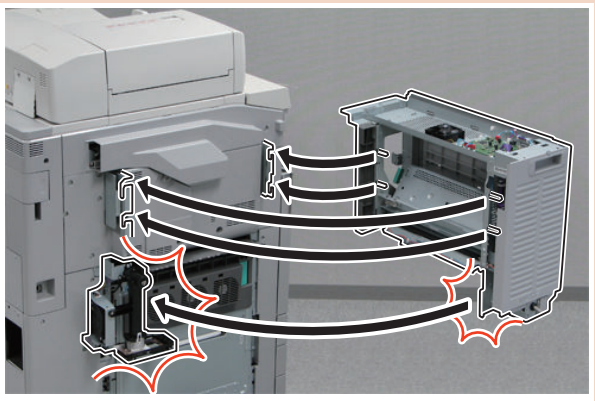
1. **Before installing the Decurler Unit to the Host Machine, check that the Jam Process Lever is positioned as shown in the figure.**

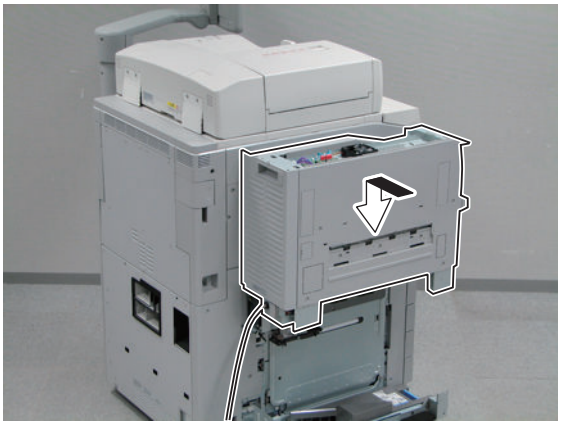


☐

2. **Put the 4 shafts of the Decurler Unit into the 4 U-shaped slots on the left side of the host machine, and install the equipment.**

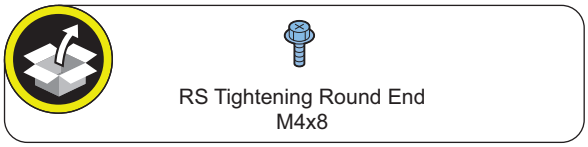
CAUTION:
Be careful not to come in contact with Waste Toner Pipe and Delivery Lower Cooling Fan at installation.

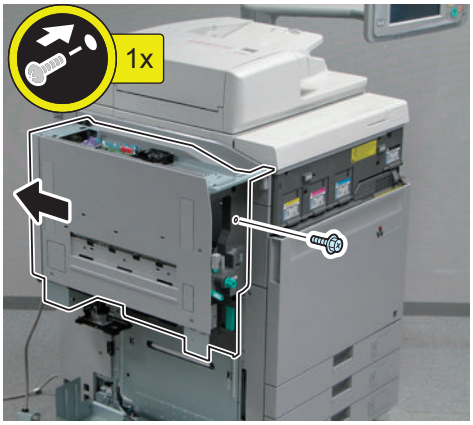




☐

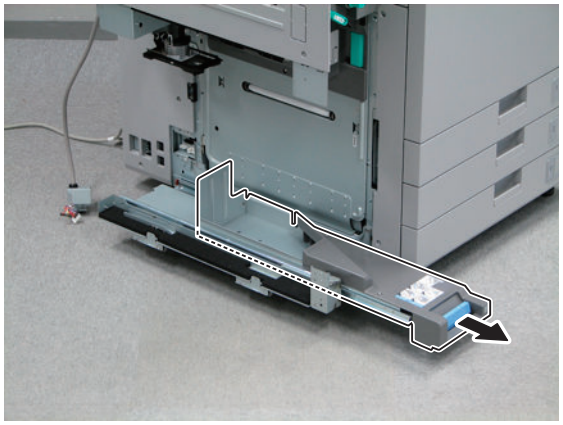
3. **Shift the Decurler Unit in the direction of the arrow, and fix it while pushing it on the Buffer Mounting Plate (Front).**
   - 1 Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)





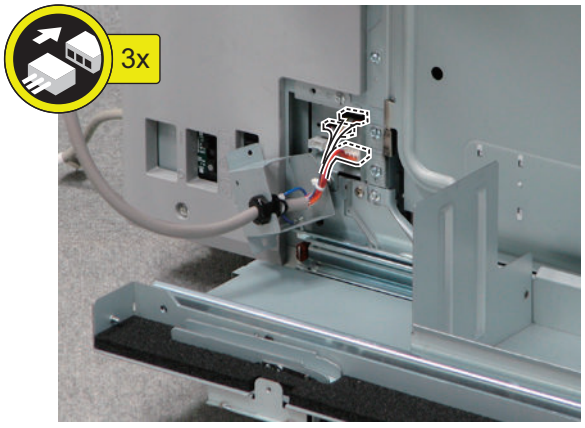
☐

4. **Release the lever and pull out the slider.**



☐

5. **Connect the 3 Connectors to the host machine.**

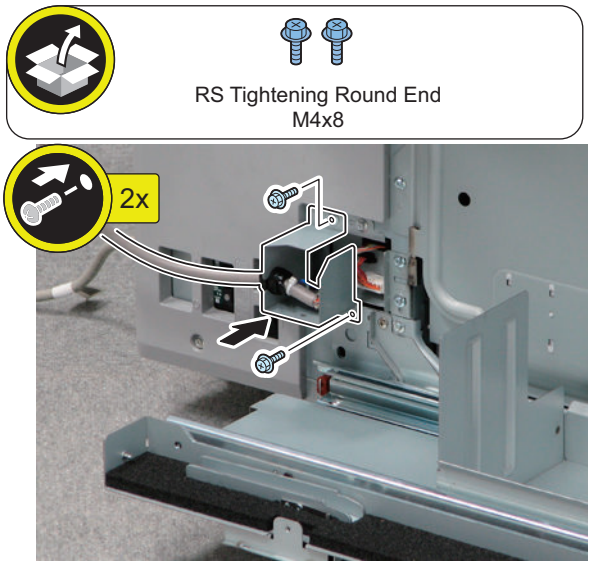


☐

6. Install the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the harnesses with the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.



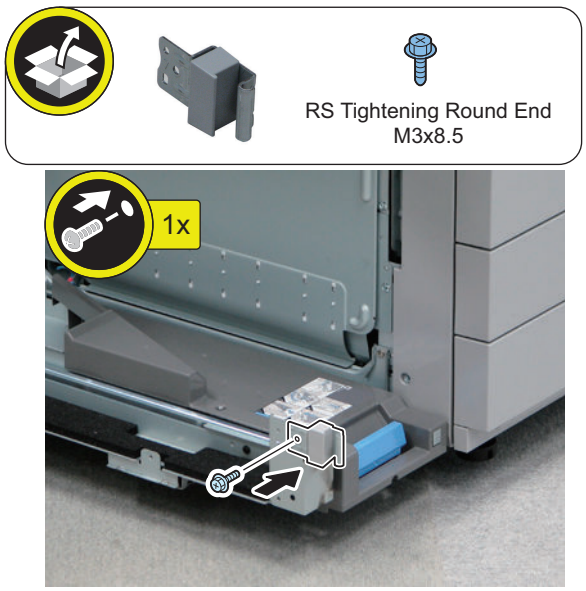
☐

7. Return the slider.

☐

8. Install the Front Cover Hinge Unit. (included with ACC-4)

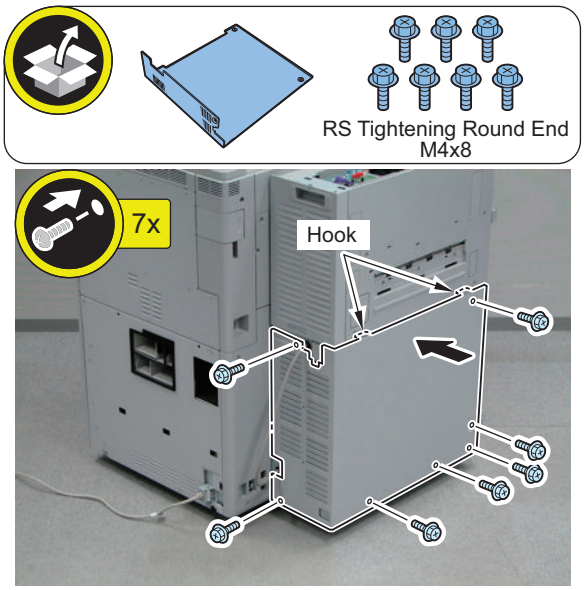
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) (included with ACC-4)



☐

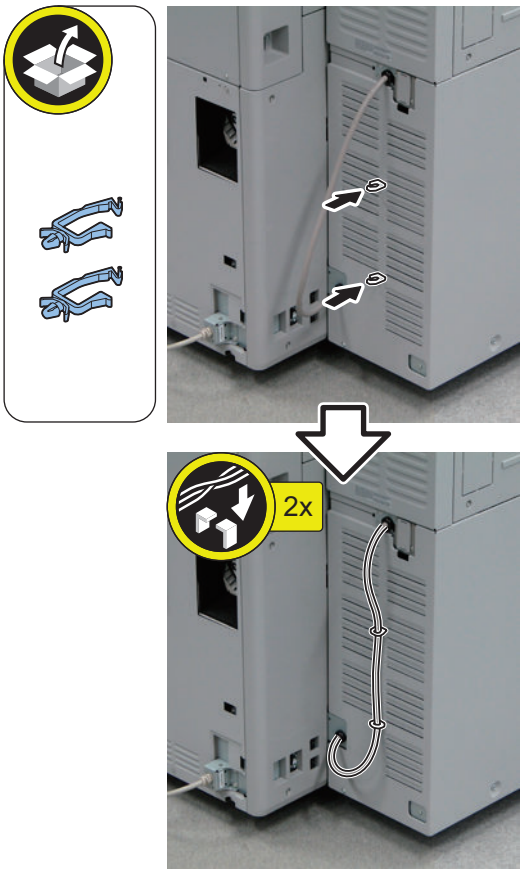
9. Install the Left Cover.(included with ACC-3)

- 2 Hooks
- 7 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)



☐

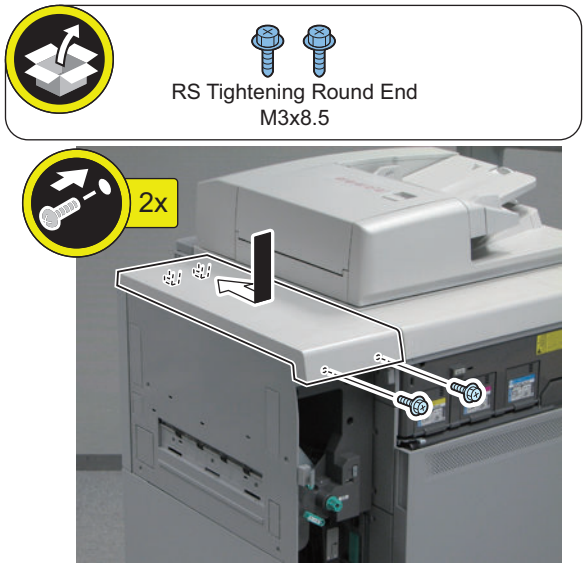
10. Install the 2 Wire Saddles and secure the Decurler Cable with them. (included with ACC-4)



☐

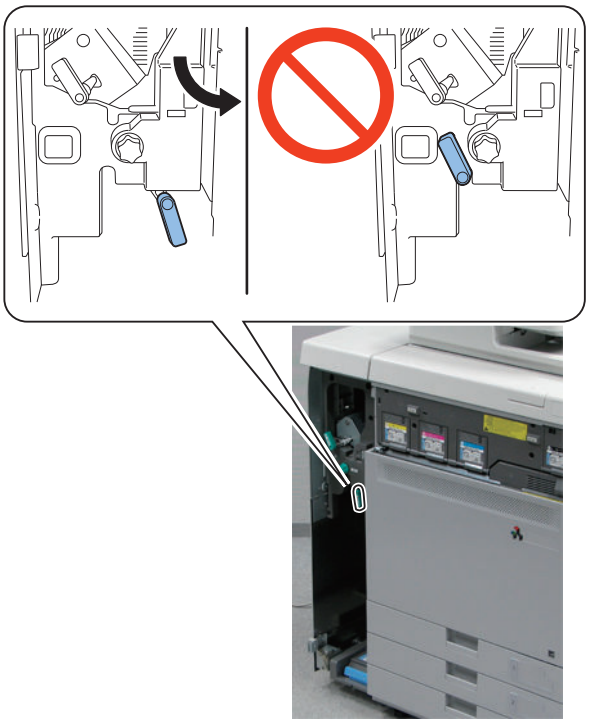
11. Install the Decurler Upper Cover removed in "Unpacking" step 2.

- 2 Hooks
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) (included with ACC-4)



☐

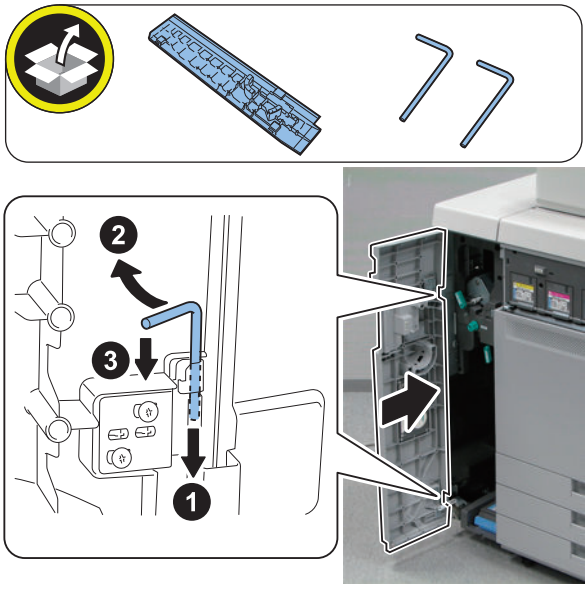
12. Rotate the Jam Process Lever in clockwise direction and make the machine in paper pass condition shown in the figure below.



☐

13. Remove the tapes on the Left Cover.

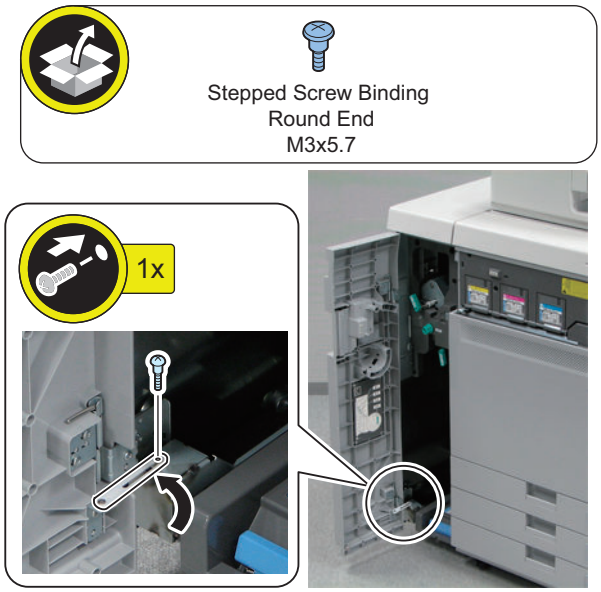
14. Align the hinge positions of the Front Left Cover and the Decurler Unit in 2 places, and insert the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow. (included with ACC-4)



☐

15. Secure the Hinge Stopper.

- 1 Stepped Screw (Binding Round End; M3x5.7) (included with ACC-4)



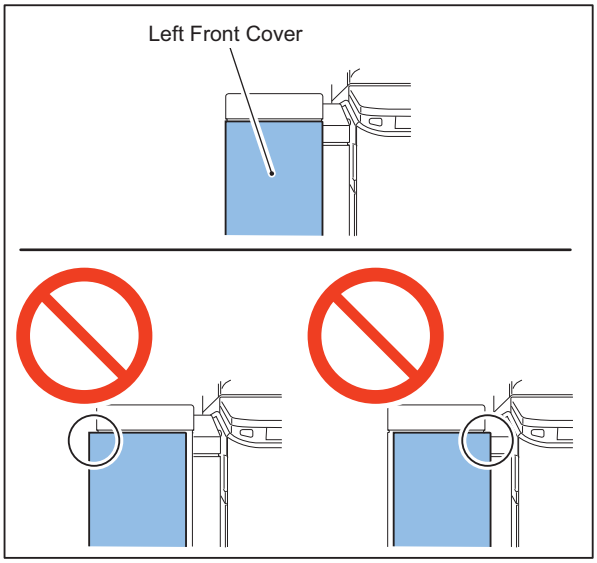
☐

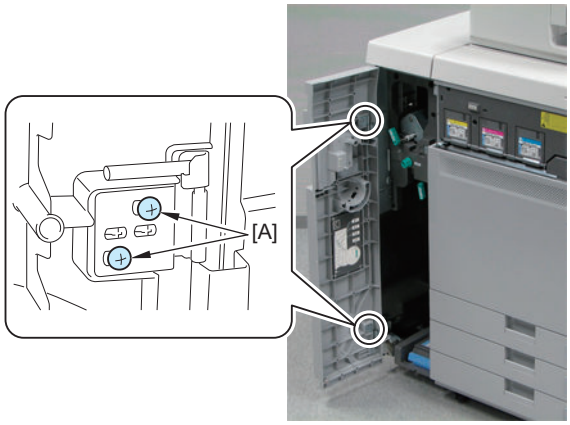
16. Close the Front Left Cover.

☐

17. When the Front Left Cover is misaligned when viewed from the front, loosen 2 screws [A], and after

adjusting the side position of the Front Left Cover, tighten screws.





Installing the Waste Toner Container

☐

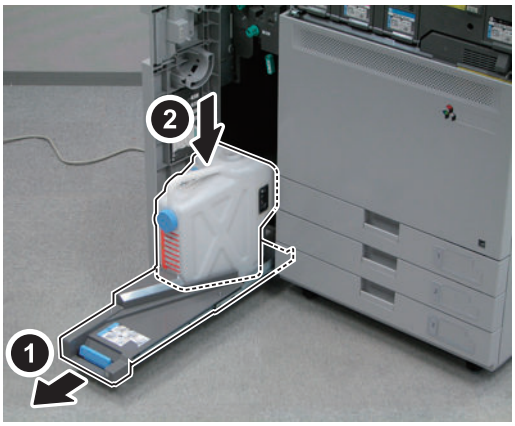
1. Change the position of the cap of the Waste Toner Container. (included with ACC-2)

☐

2. Open the Front Left Cover.

☐

3. Release the lever and pull out the slider.
4. Set the Waste Toner Container and push the slider into the machine.



☐

5. Return the slider.
6. Close the Front Left Cover.

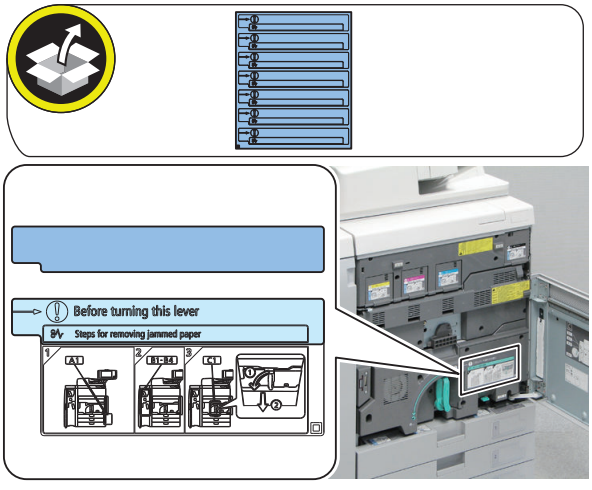
Installing the Process Unit

☐

1. Open the Front Cover.

☐

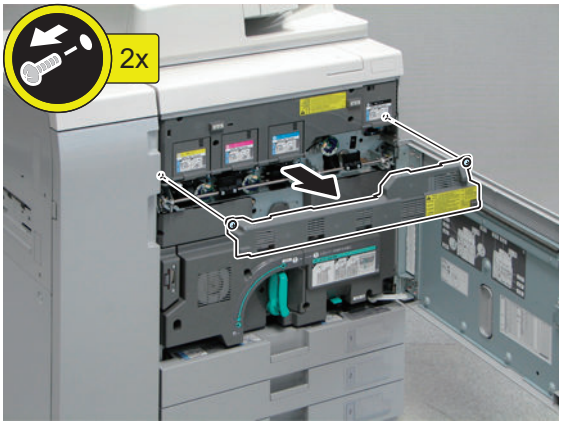
2. Affix the Jam Clearing Process Caution Label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below. (included with Cassette 1)



☐

3. **Remove the Process Unit Front Cover.**
   - 2 Screws

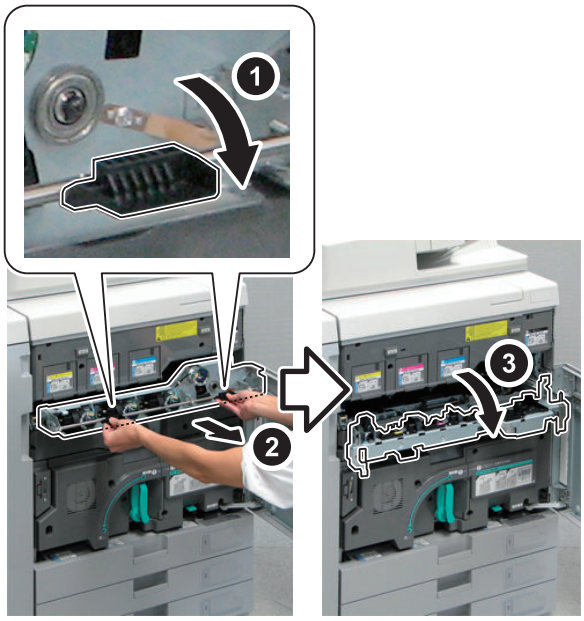
NOTE:
It is designed that the 2 screws do not come off from the cover.



☐

4. **Bring down the 2 Levers of the Process Unit Inner Cover to pull out to the front and open the Process Unit Inner Cover.**

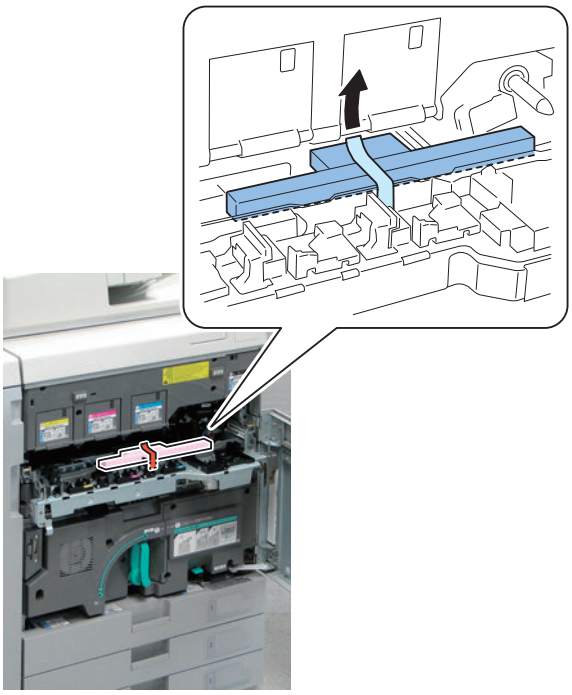
CAUTION:
There is the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the Process Unit Inner Cover. Leaving the cover opened for a long time may cause the drum to be exposed. Therefore, do not leave the cover opened for a long time.



☐

5. **Remove the tape, and remove the ITB packaging material.**

NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the packaging material because they may be used when moving the host machine.



☐

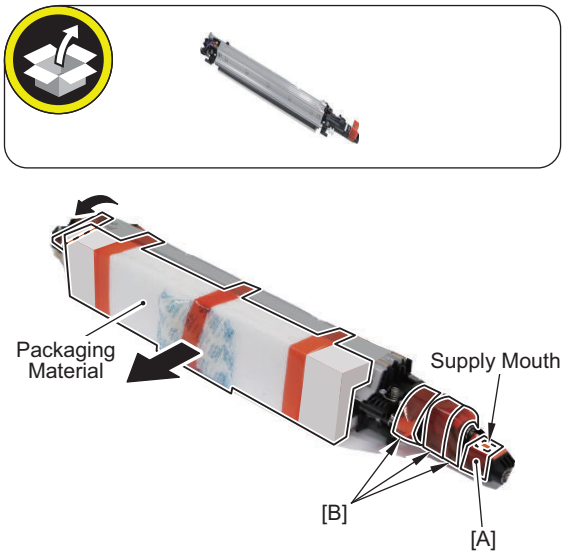
6. **Take out the Developing Assembly (Yellow) from the attached container box.**

CAUTION:
- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.
- When touching the Developing Assembly (Yellow), check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the Sleeve, it can cause image failure).
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).
- Be sure to exercise these cautions while performing the following procedure.

☐

7. **Unpack the Developing Assembly (Yellow) to remove the packing material. (included with ACC-1)**

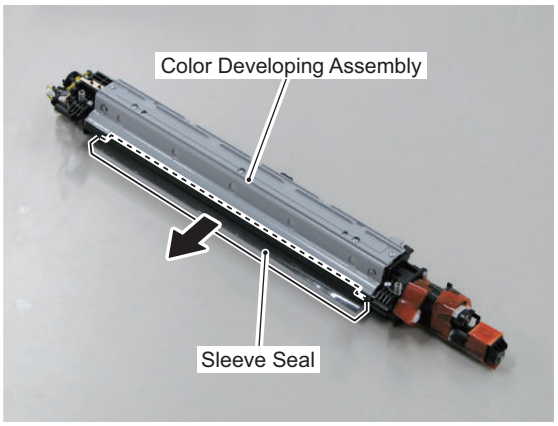
CAUTION:
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove 3 tapes [B].
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.



☐

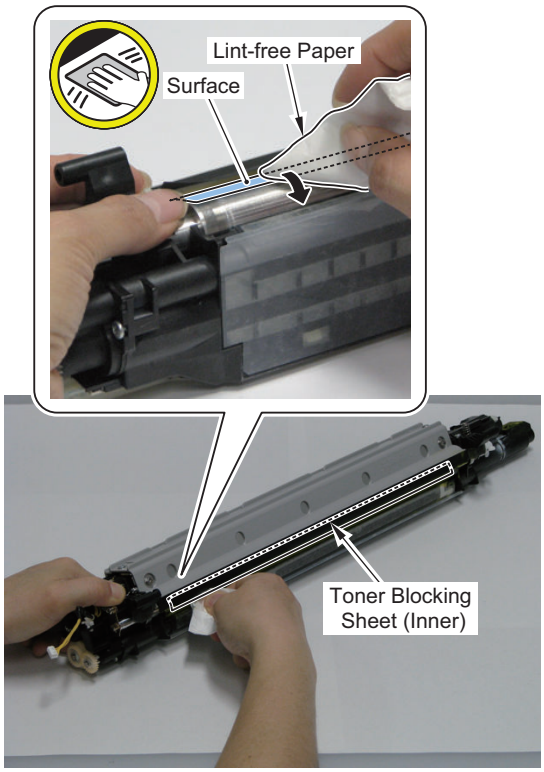
8. **Slowly remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Y).**

CAUTION:
When removing the Sleeve Seal, be careful not to make any crease in the seal.
Otherwise, the Toner Blocking Sheet may be caught and damaged by the crease.



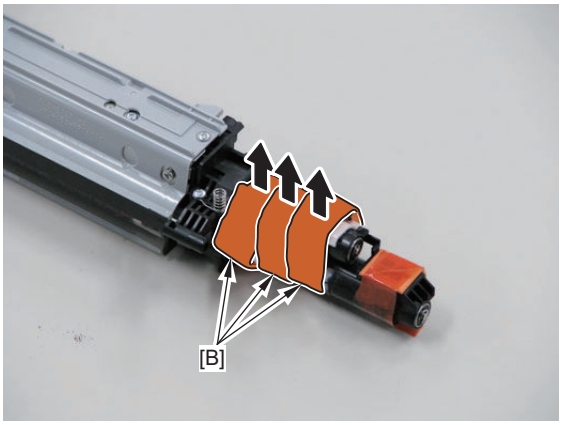
☐

9. **Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean it with dry lint-free Paper.**



☐

10. **Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.**

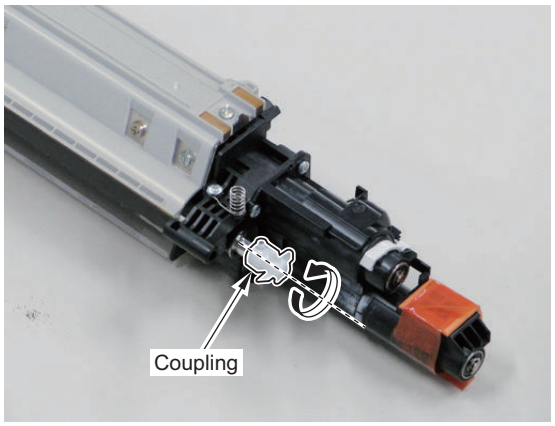


☐

11. Make the coupling of the sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow.



☐

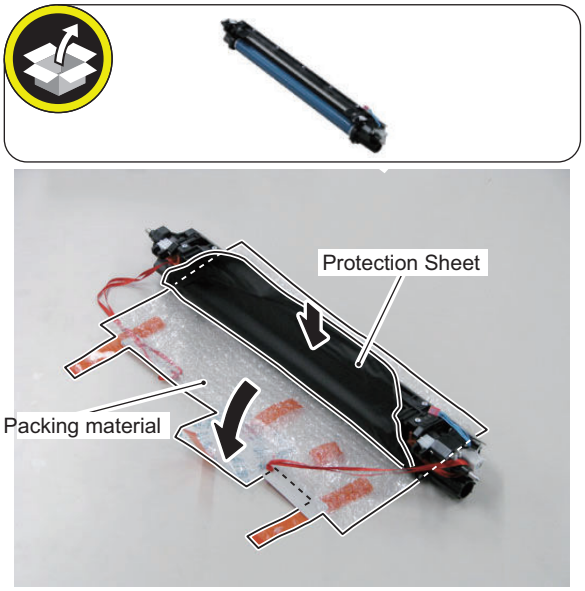
12. Take out the Drum Unit (Yellow) from the attached packing box.

CAUTION:
The color is specified for the Color Drum Unit.

☐

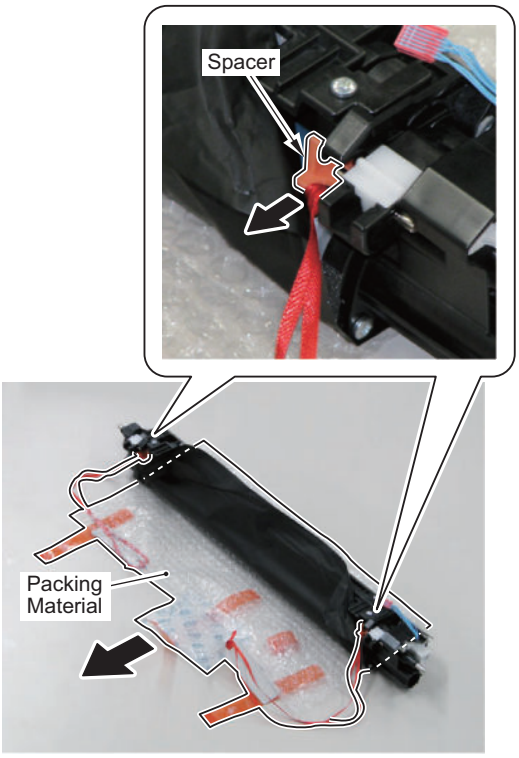
13. Unpack the Drum Unit (Yellow), and remove the packing materials. (included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:
- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure not to remove the Protection Sheet during work.



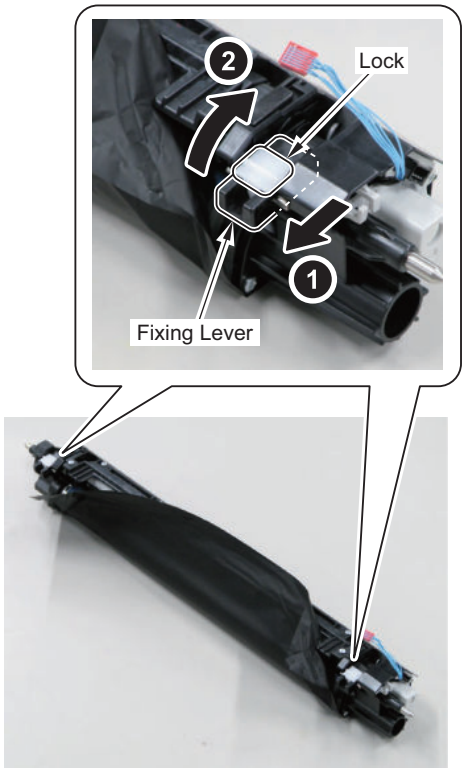
☐

14. Pull the 2 Spacers in the direction of the arrow from the Drum Unit (Yellow) to remove.



☐

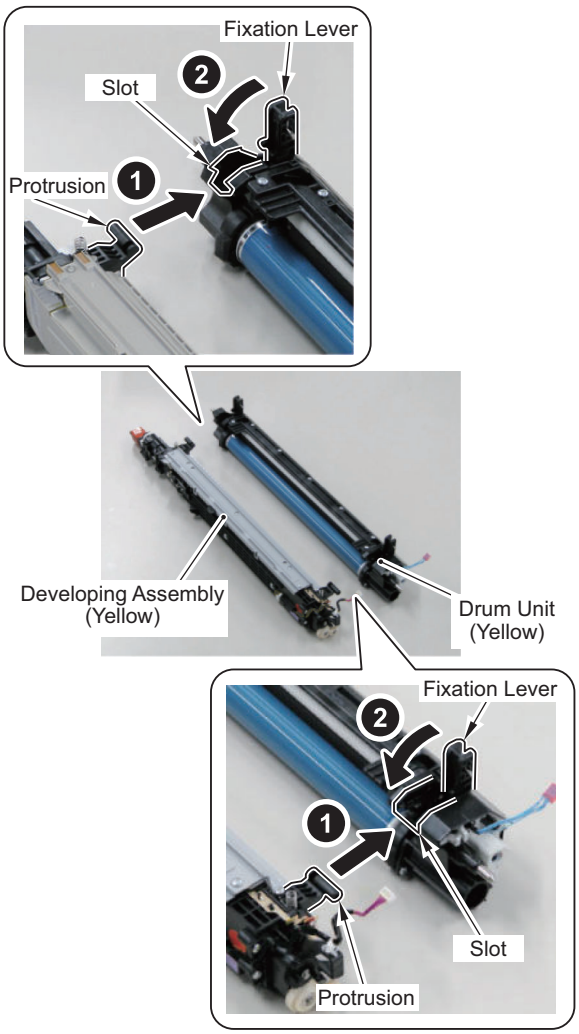
15. **Release the lock of the Fixing Levers of the Color Drum Unit (Yellow) and lift the Fixing Levers up.**



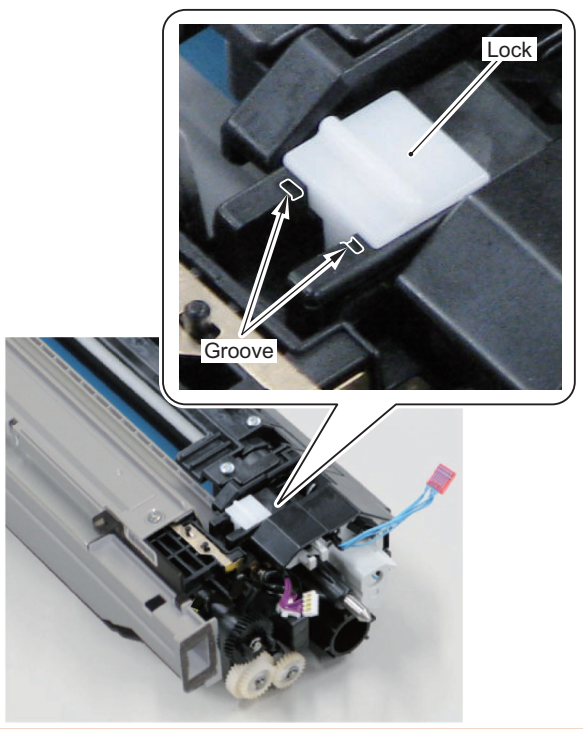
☐

16. **Fit the 2 protrusions on the Developing Assembly (Yellow) into the Drum Unit (Yellow), and combine the Developing Assembly (Yellow) and the Drum Unit (Yellow). Then, turn the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow and assemble the Process Unit.**

CAUTION:
- Be sure to use the correct color when assembling.
- When assembling, be sure to place the Protection Sheet or paper.

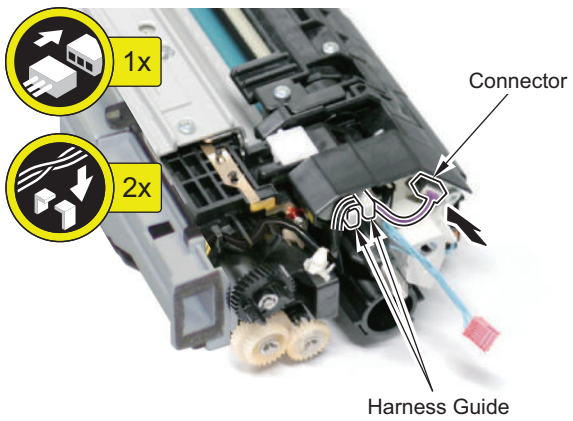


CAUTION:
Check that the lock is engaged and also check that the groove is visible as shown in the figure. (If installing the Process Unit while the Fixation Lever is not properly locked, the unit may not be able to be removed from the host machine.)



☐

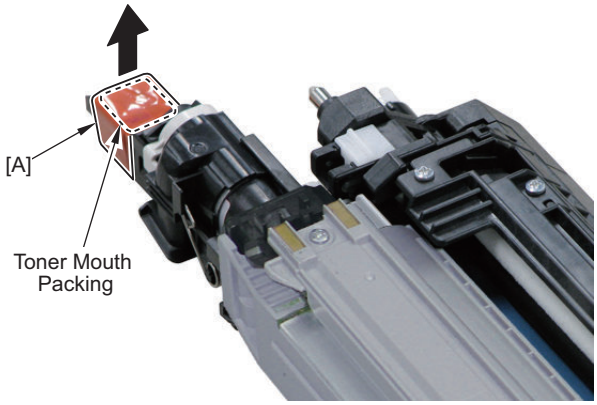
17. Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.



☐

18. Remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth and Toner Mouth Packing.

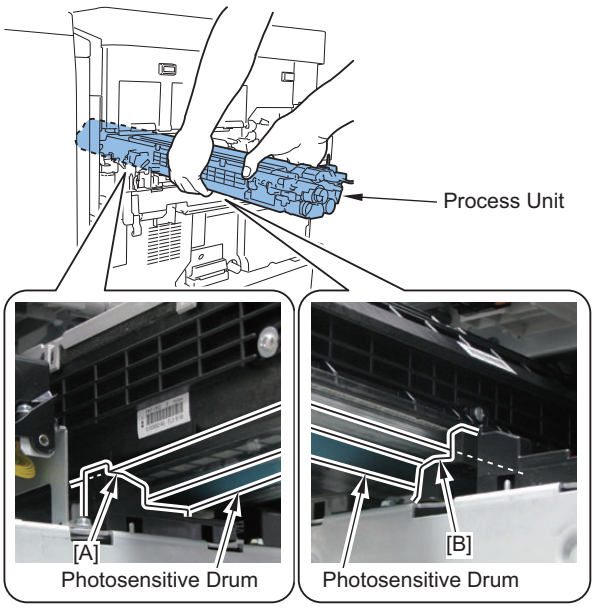
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Toner Mouth Packing certainly.



☐

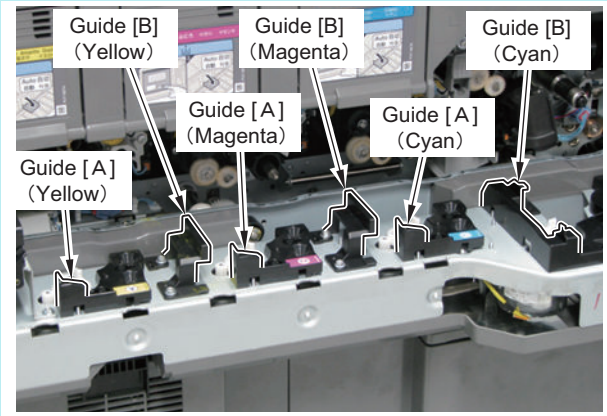
19. Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Process Unit as shown in the figure and place the rib at the right side of the Process Unit to the guide [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then fit the lower left side of the Process Unit to the guide [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover to push in horizontally.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum at the lower side with your hand when putting in the Process Unit.

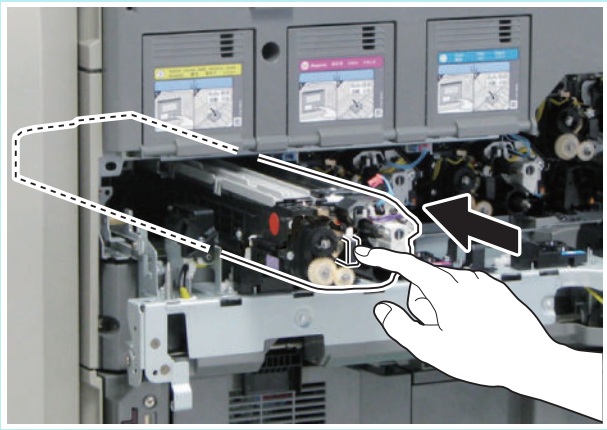


NOTE:

- The guides positions [A] and [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover differ between the Process Cartridge (Y) (M) and the Process Cartridge (C). The positions of guide [A] and [B] are shown in the figure below.

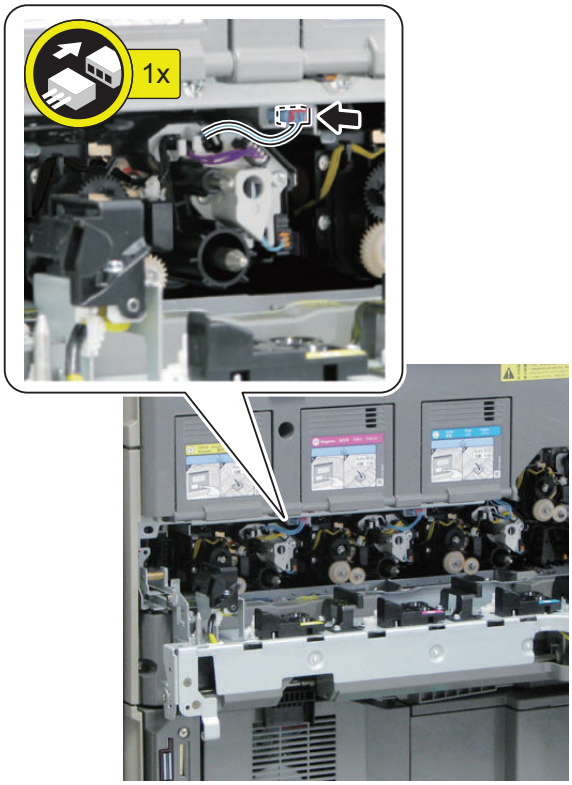


- While holding the Process Unit with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Process Unit with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.



☐

20. Connect the Connector.



☐

21. Repeat the step 5 through 19 and install the Magenta and Cyan Process Units in the same way.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the correct color to install.

Installing the Black Developing Assembly

☐

1. Take out the Black Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.

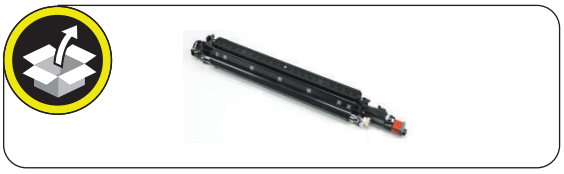
CAUTION:

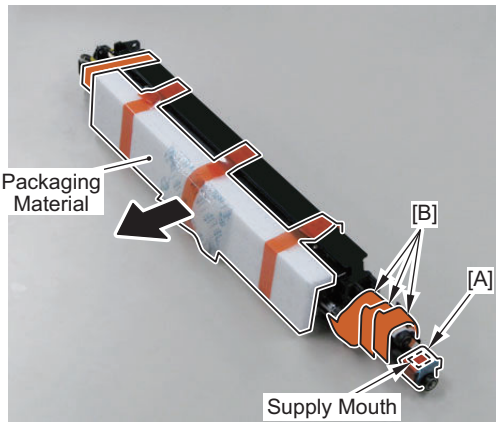
- When touching the Black Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the Sleeve, it can cause image failure)
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).
- Be sure to exercise these cautions while performing the following procedure.

☐

2. Unpack the Black Developing Assembly and remove the packing material. (included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove 3 tapes [B].
- Because the 3 tapes [B] secure the roller in place to prevent it from moving when the Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove the 3 tapes [B] after the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.

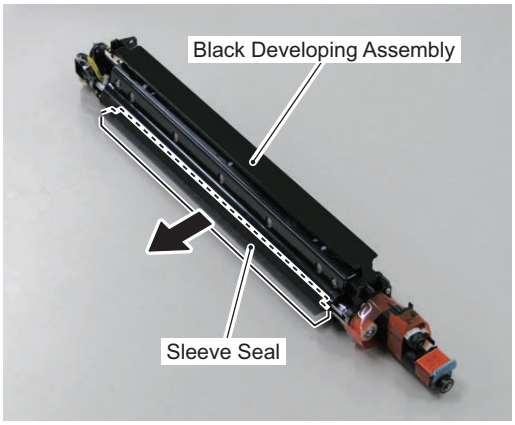




☐

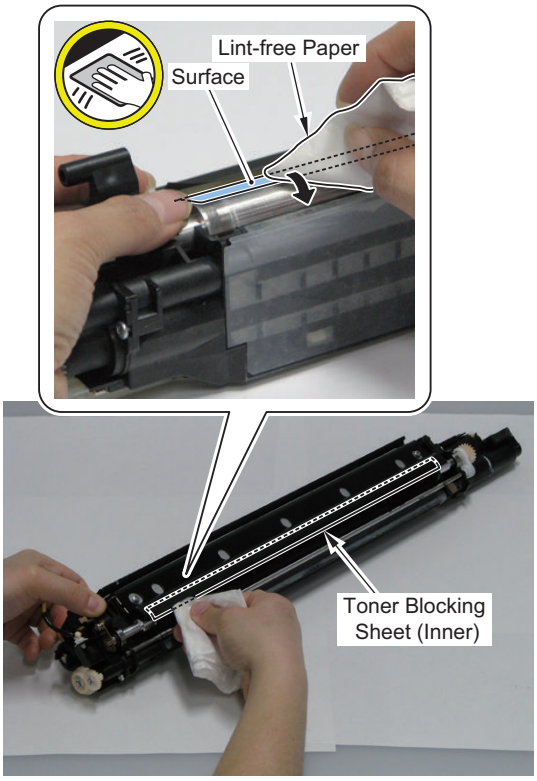
3. Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Black).

CAUTION:
When removing the Sleeve Seal, be careful not to make any crease in the seal.
Otherwise, the Toner Blocking Sheet may be caught and damaged by the crease.



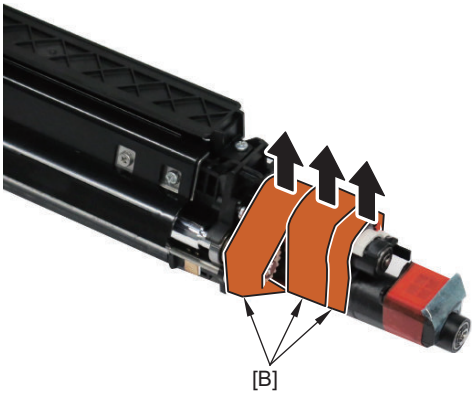
☐

4. Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean it with dry lint-free Paper.



☐

5. **Remove 3 tapes [B] securing the roller.**

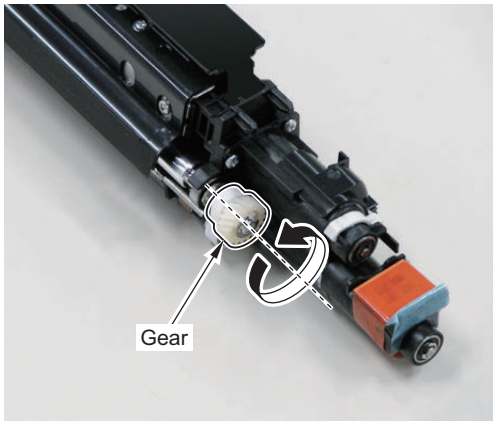


☐

6. **Make the Gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow.**

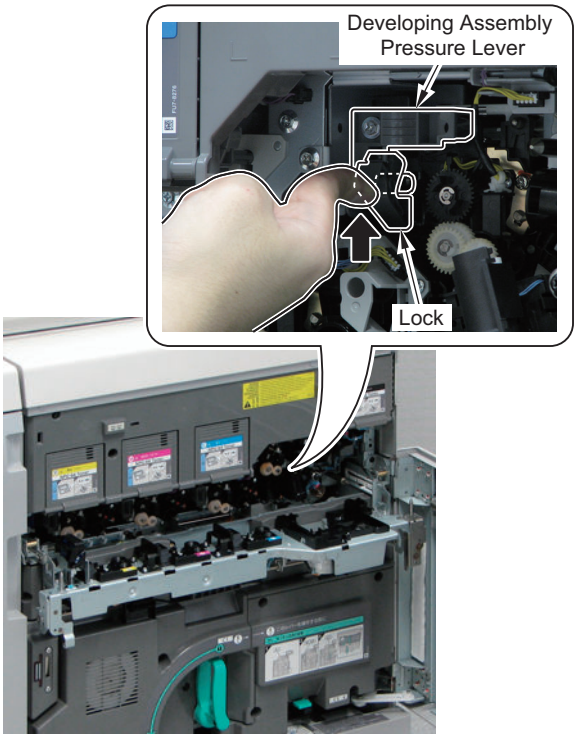
CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow.



☐

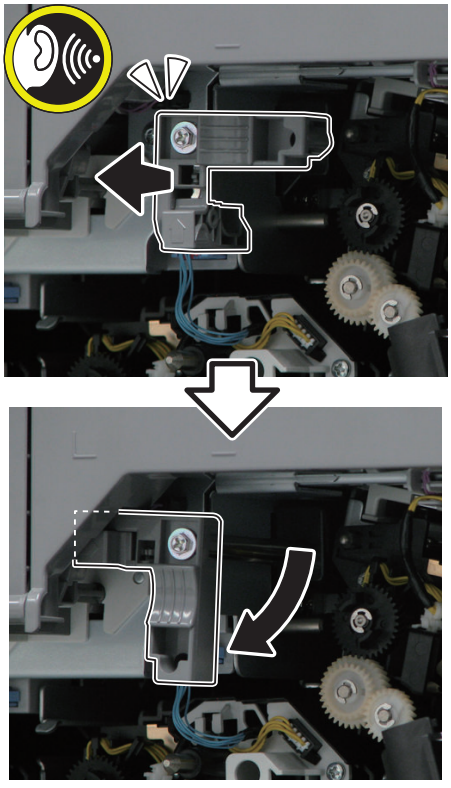
7. **Move the lock of the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the look.**



☐

8. **Pull out the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops to release the pressure.**

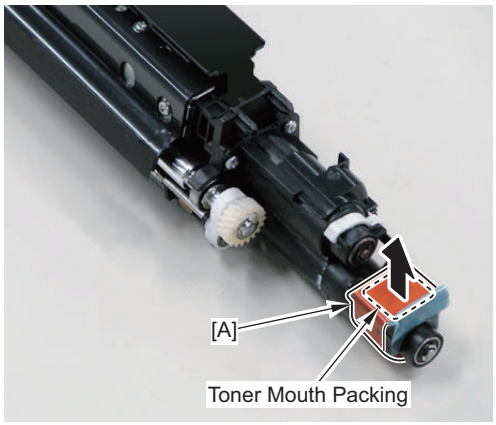
9. **Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow.**



☐

10. Remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth and Toner Mouth Packing.

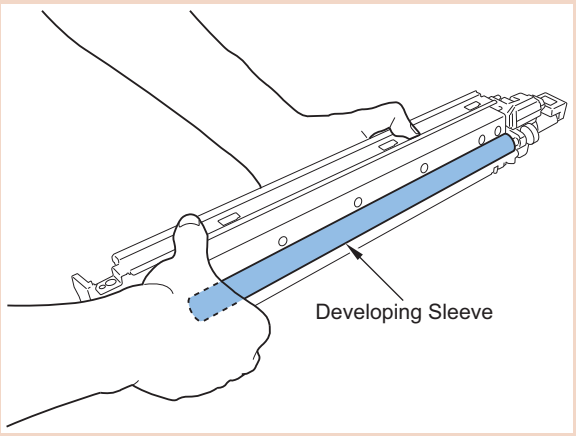
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Toner Mouth Packing certainly.

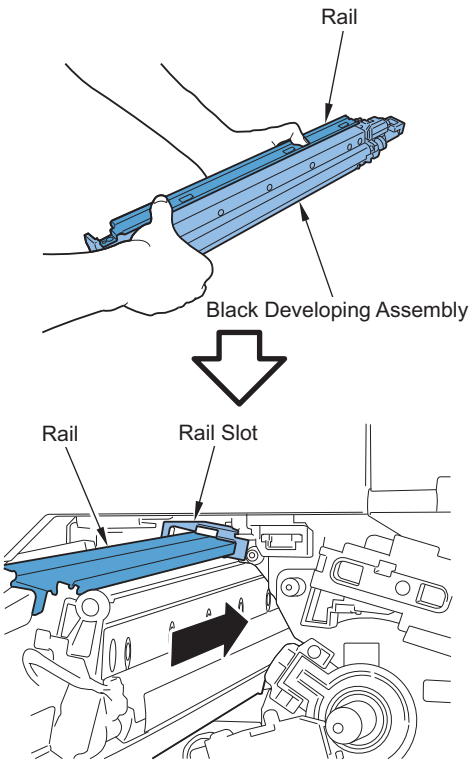


☐

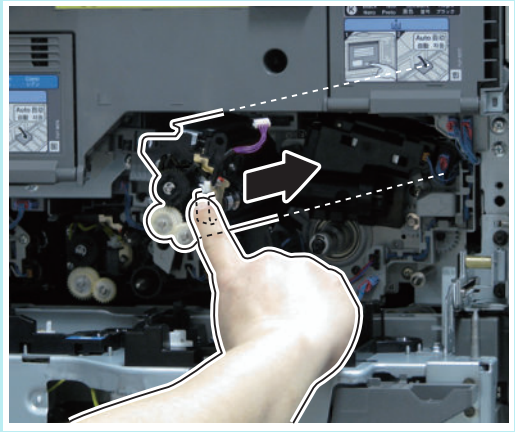
11. Hold the front right side and the left side of the Black Developing Assembly and fit the rail of the Black Developing Assembly to the rail slot to push in horizontally.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Developing Sleeve with your hand when inserting the Black Developing Assembly.



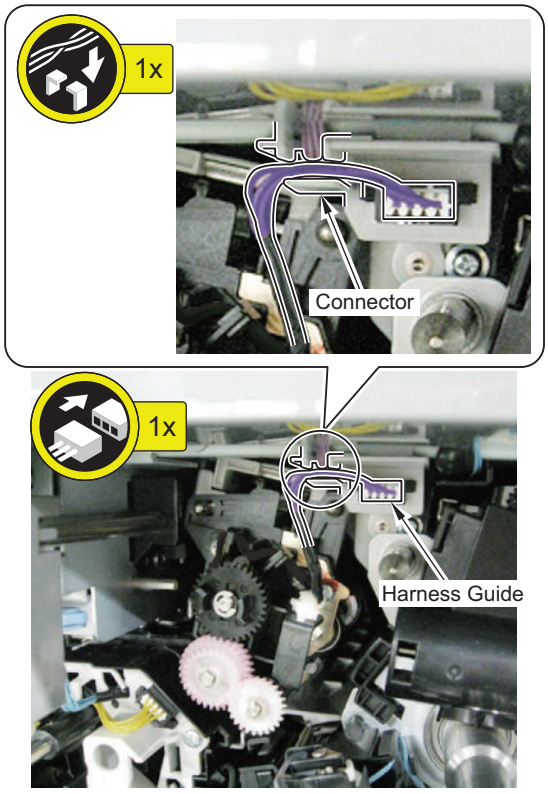


NOTE:
While holding the Black Developing Assembly with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Black Developing Assembly with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.



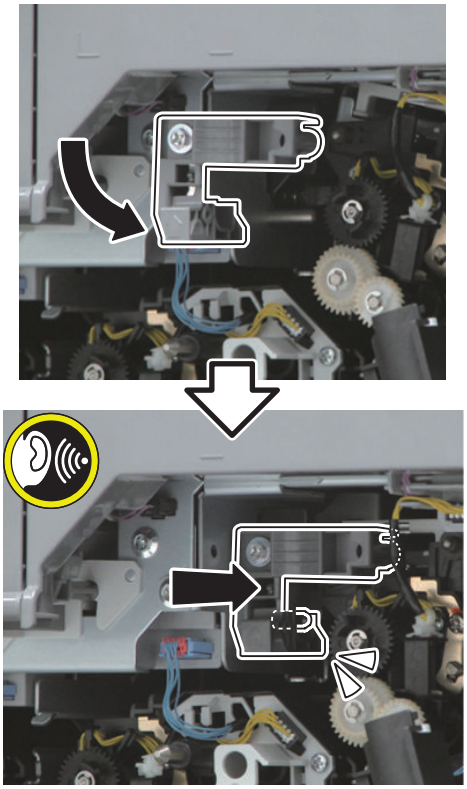
☐

12. Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.



☐

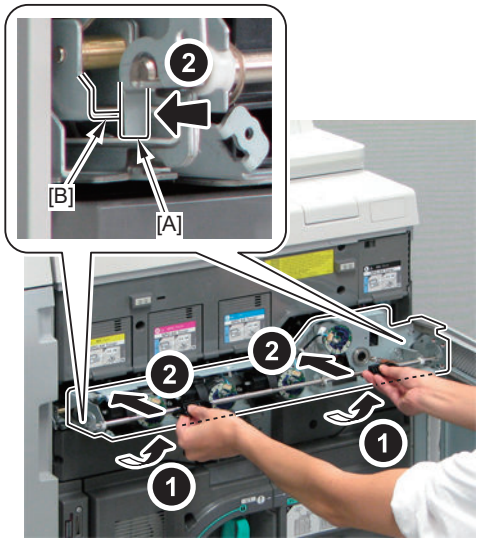
13. Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow, and push it in to apply pressure.



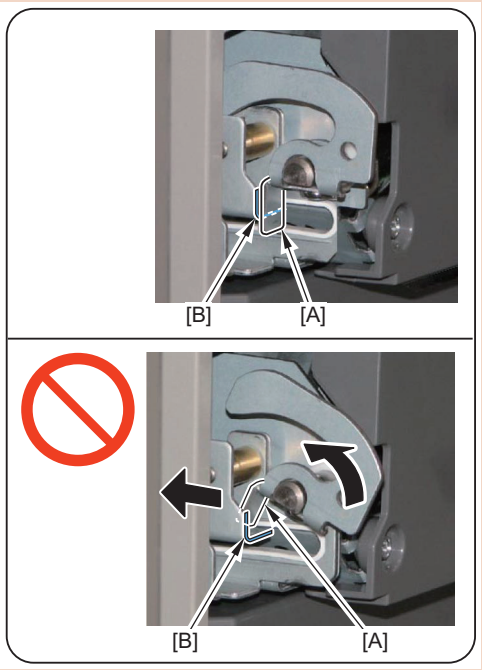
☐

14. Close the Process Unit Inner Cover.

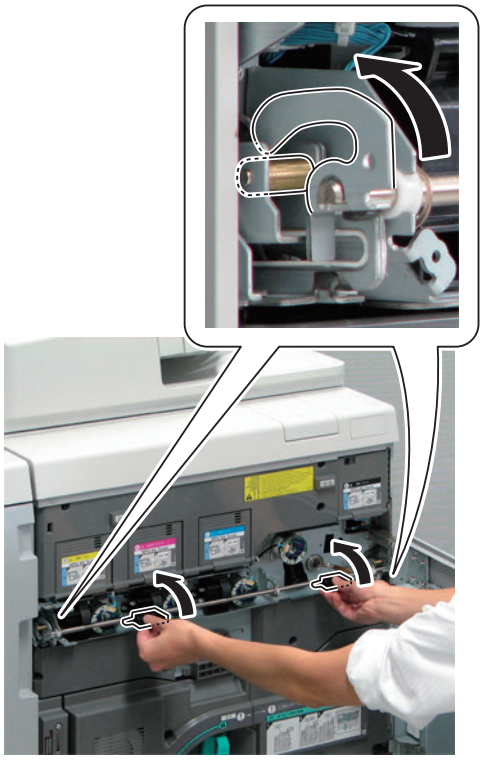
When closing the Process Unit Inner Cover, go through the following steps 1 through 3.
14-1. Hold the 2 levers and lift up the levers and Process Unit Inner Cover to the horizontal level.
14-2. While keeping the levers horizontally, push the Process Unit Inner Cover to the rear side. Then, push on the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the right and left hooks of the Process Unit Inner Cover to the end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder at the right and left sides of the host machine.



CAUTION:
If the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side without keeping the levers horizontally, the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the hooks run over the inside of the Hinge Shaft Holder at the right and left sides of the host machine. Furthermore, if the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side with this condition, or if the levers are raised at a 90-degree angle and the Process Unit Inner Cover is closed, the Release Arm inside the Process Unit Inner Cover may get damage.



14-3. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover. The 2 hooks (right and left) of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the Hinge Shaft at the right and left sides of the host machine to lock.

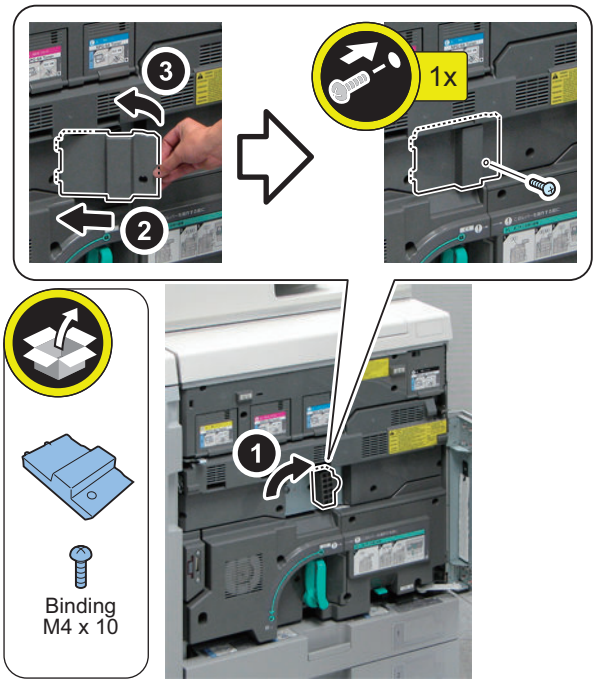


☐

15. Install the removed Process Unit Front Cover. (2 Screws)

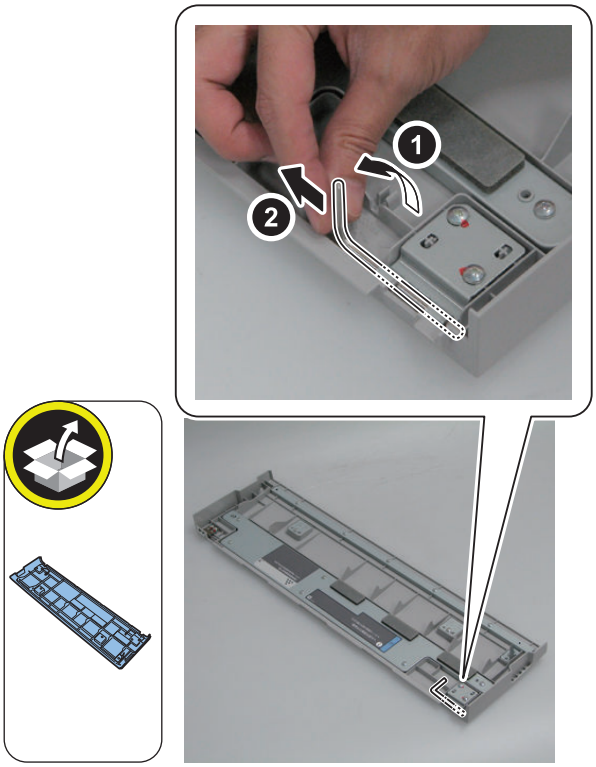
☐

16. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to make it engaged, and then install the ITB Front Middle Cover.(included with ACC-1)**
    - 2 Protrusions
    - 1 Screw (Binding; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1)



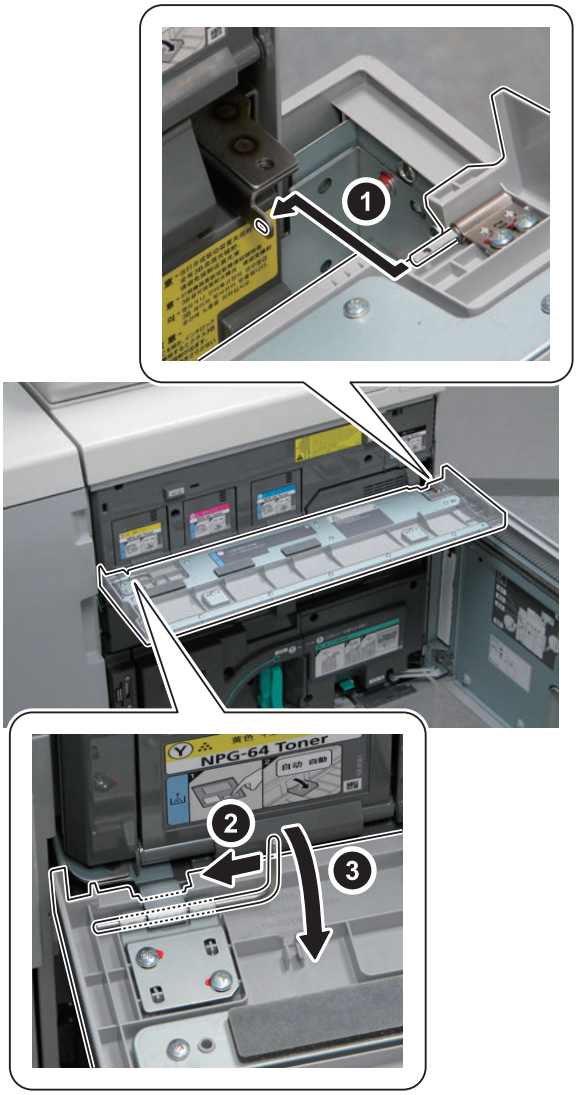
☐

17. **Remove the Hinge Shaft from the Toner Replacement Cover (included with ACC-2).**



☐

18. **Align the Right Hinge of the Toner Replacement Cover with the hinge hole of the host machine.**
19. **Install the Left Hinge Shaft and the Toner Replacement Cover.**



☐

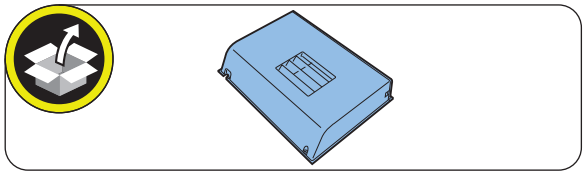
20. **Close the Toner Replacement Cover.**
21. **Close the Front Cover.**

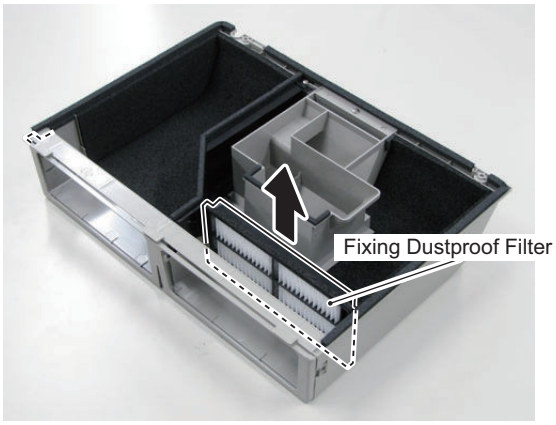
Installing the Noise Reduction Cover

CAUTION:
Do not unpack the Ozone Filter until just before installing the Ozone Filter.

☐

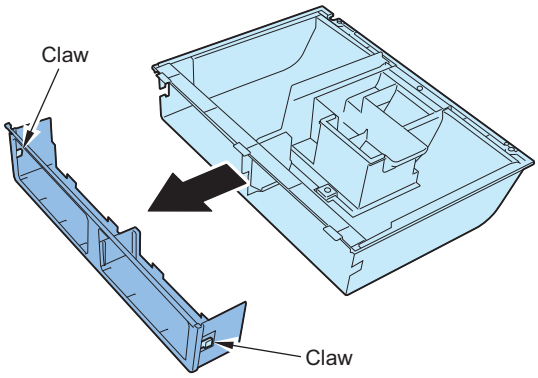
1. **Remove the Fixing Dustproof Filter from the Noise Reduction Cover. (included with ACC-1)**





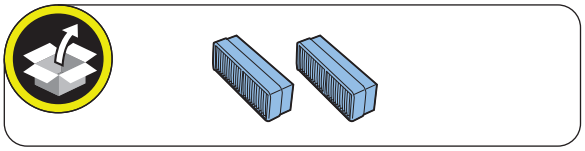
☐

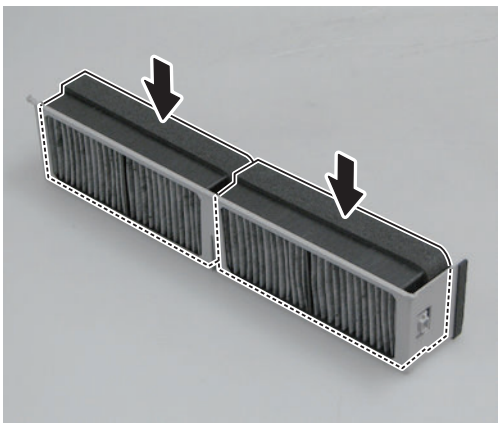
2. **Remove the Filter Case from the Noise Reduction Cover.**
   - 2 Claws



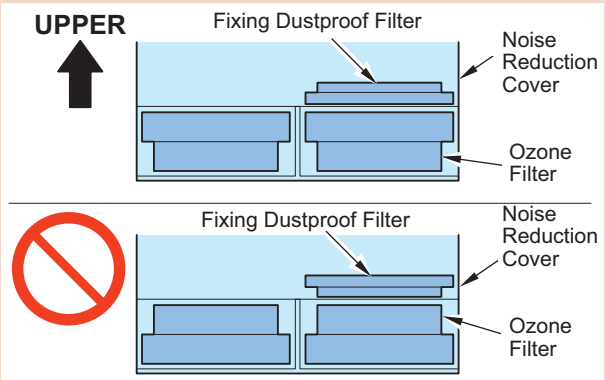
☐

3. **Open the 2 Ozone Filters included in the package and install them to the Filter Case. (included with ACC-1)**





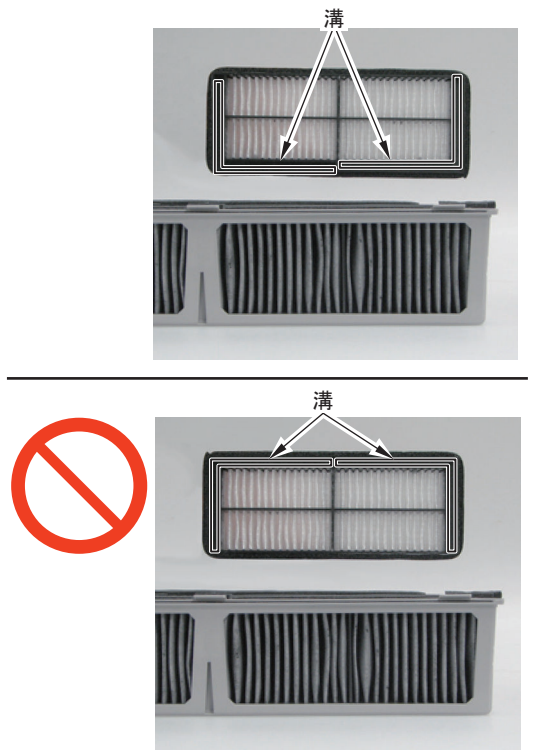
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Filters in the correct direction.

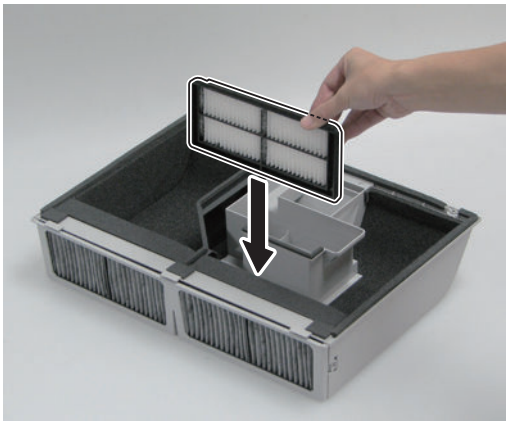


☐

4. **Install the Filter Case to the Noise Reduction Cover and install the Fixing Dustproof Filter removed in step 1.**

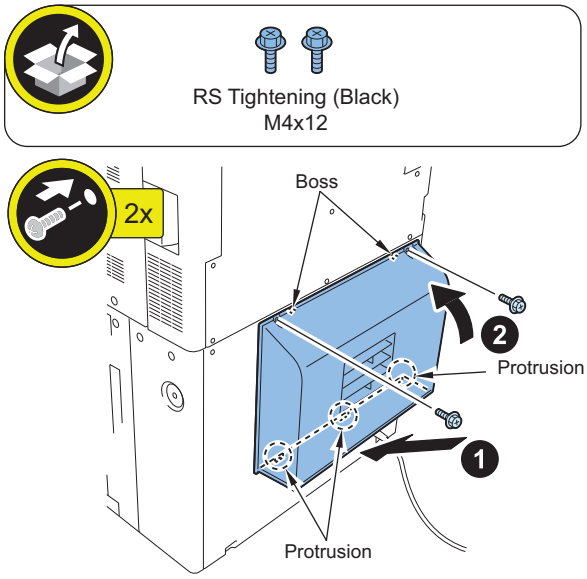
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Fixing Dustproof Filter in the correct direction.





☐

5. **Install the Noise Reduction Cover.**
   - 3 Protrusions
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (RS Tightening Black; M4 x 12) (included with ACC-1)

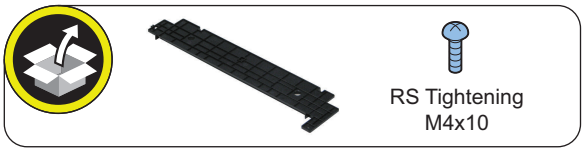


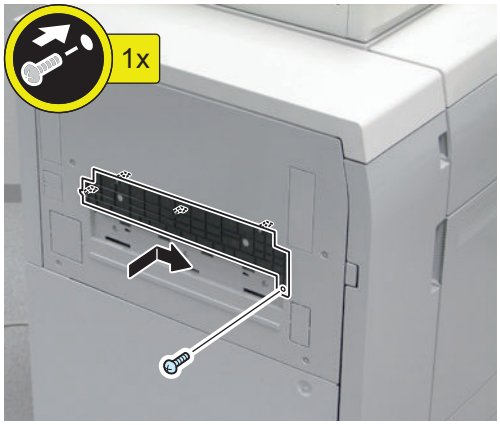
Installing the Finisher Guides

NOTE:
It is not necessary when installing the Output Tray.

☐

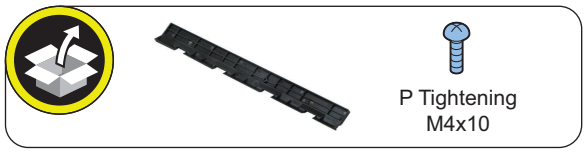
1. **Install the Finisher Guide (Upper). (included with ACC-4)**
   - 4 Hooks
   - 1 Screw (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-4)

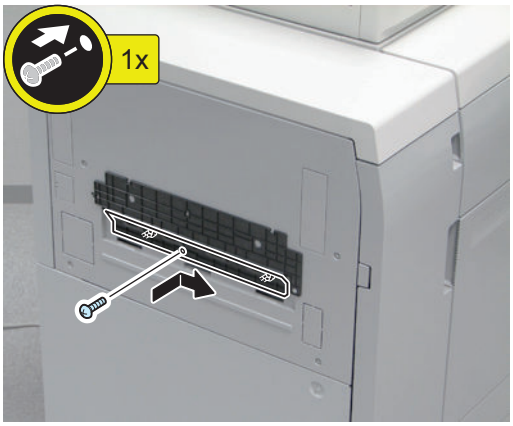




☐

2. **Install the Finisher Guide (Lower). (included with ACC-4)**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Screw (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-4)



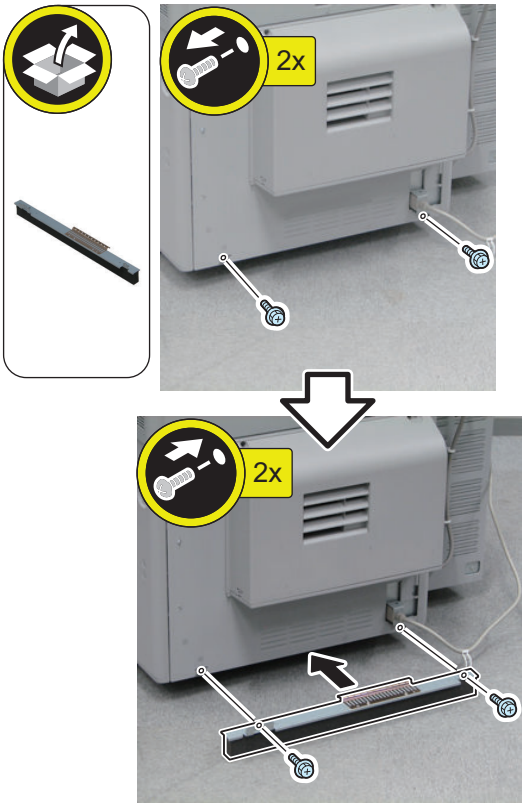


Installing the Rear Curtain Unit

CAUTION:
Be sure to install it after moving the machine to the installation site. The host machine can be moved at least back and forth even after the unit is installed.

☐

1. **Remove the 2 screws, and install the Rear Curtain Unit using the removed screws. (included with ACC-2)**

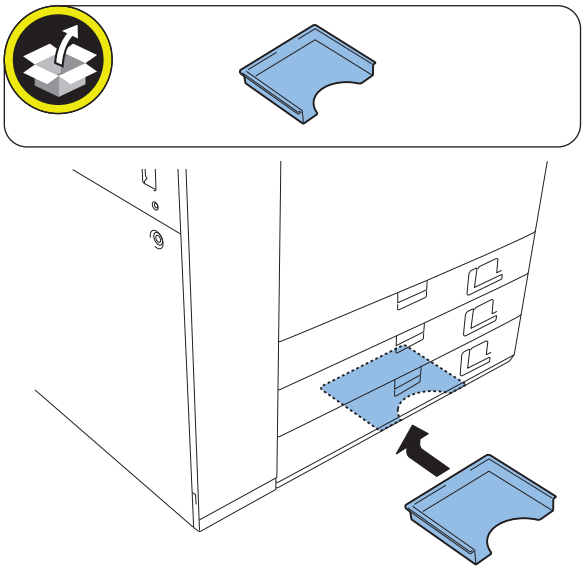


Installing the Others

< Service Book Holder >

☐

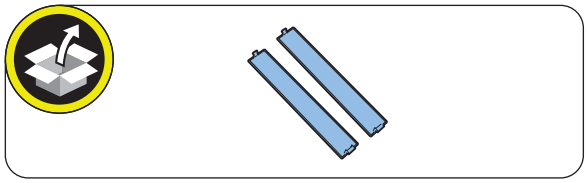
1. Remove the release paper from the back side of the Service Book Holder, and affix the holder on the Base Plate of the host machine. (included with ACC-1)

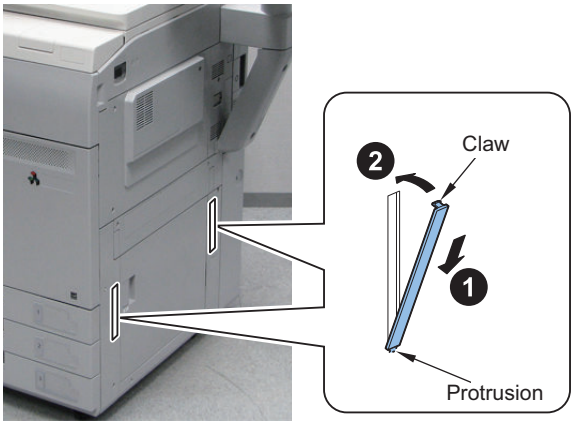


< Handle Cover >

☐

1. Install the 2 Handle Covers. (included with ACC-1)
   - 2 Protrusions
   - 2 Claws



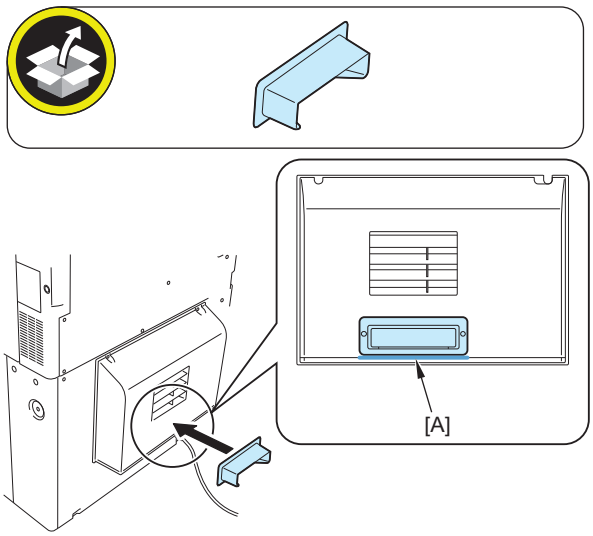


< Cover Spacer >

☐

1. If it is difficult to secure work space at rear side of the machine, install the Cover Spacer on the Noise Reduction Cover in the lower rear side.
   - Parts No.: FL2-9160

NOTE:
Be sure that the spacer is not overlapped with the [A] area when installing it.



Securing the Host Machine

☐

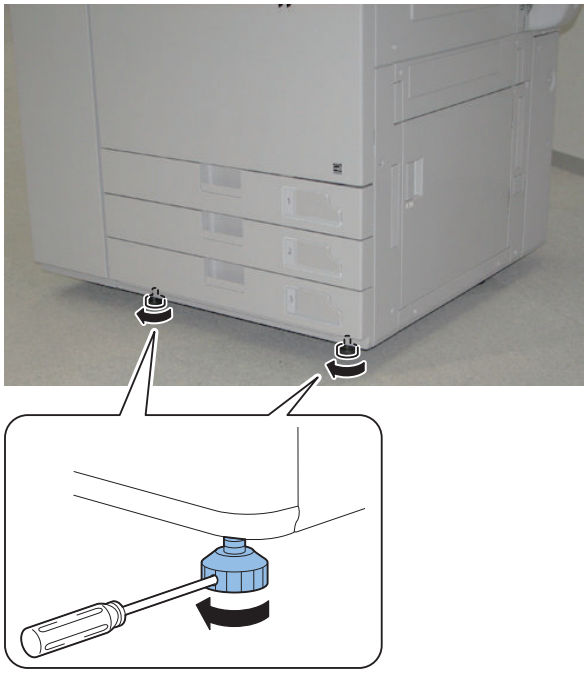
1. **Confirm the position to install the host machine and turn the 2 adjusters with your hand until they closely contact the floor.**

NOTE:
If you failed to turn the adjusters with your hand, use a screwdriver so that they can be turned by your hand.

☐

2. **Use a screwdriver to turn the adjusters in the direction of the arrow to make them secured.**

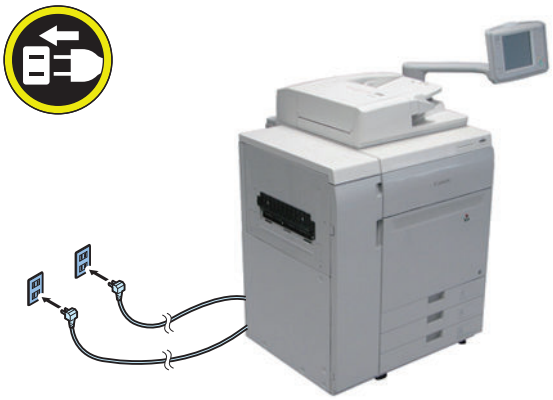
NOTE:
Securing of the adjuster is not earthquake resistant.



Preparation for the Main Power Connection

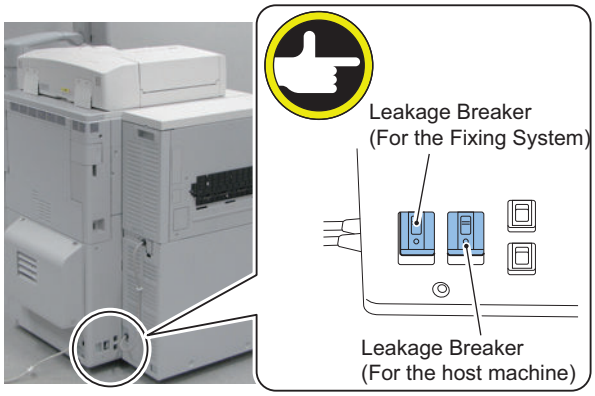
☐

1. **Insert the power plug into the outlet. In the case of 200-240V/13A Model, connect the 2 power plugs of the machine to different power outlets.**
   - USA (120V region): 208V/20A machines: 1 power plug
   - Other regions: 200-240V/13A machine: 2 power plugs



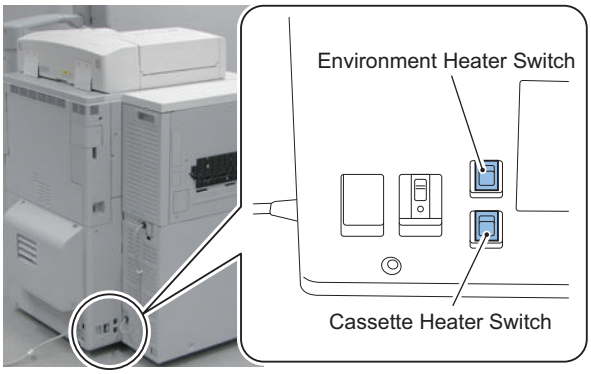
☐

2. **Check that the Leakage Breakers are turned ON.**
   - USA (120V region): 208V/20A machines: 1 Leakage Breaker
   - Other regions: 200-240V/13A machine: 2 Leakage Breakers



☐

3. **Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch and the Cassette Heater Switch in accordance with the installation environment.**
   In the case of a high humidity environment or low temperature environment, turn ON the Environment Switch.
   Turn ON the Cassette Heater Switch if the installation environment is a high temperature and high humidity environment.



Registering the Speed License

CAUTION:
- Before performing this procedure, it is necessary to obtain the license key of the speed license.
- With this product, license of engine speed needs to be entered depending on location or model.

☐

1. **Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.**

☐

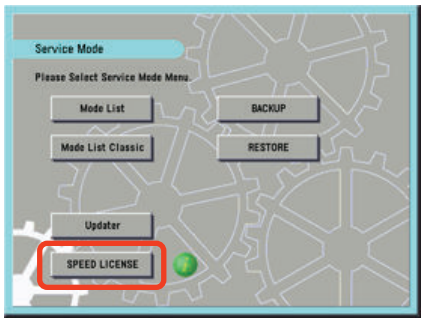
2. **An error message “E612-0007” is displayed.**

☐

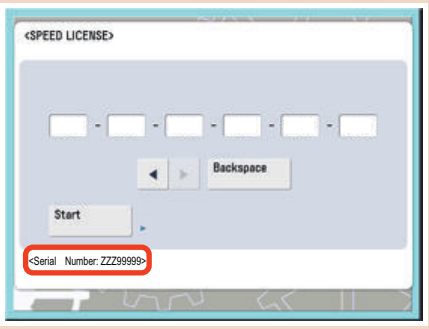
3. **Enter service mode.**

☐

4. **Press [SPEED LICENSE].**

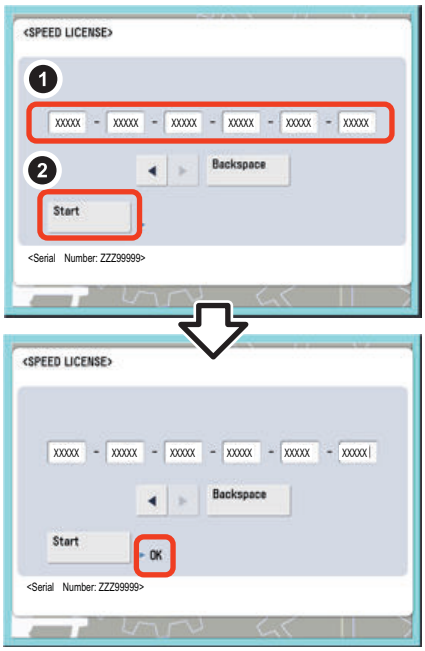


CAUTION:
Check that the serial number of the machine at acquisition of the license and the serial number displayed on the license No. input screen are the same.



☐

5. **Enter the license number and press [Start]. Then, "OK" is displayed.**



☐

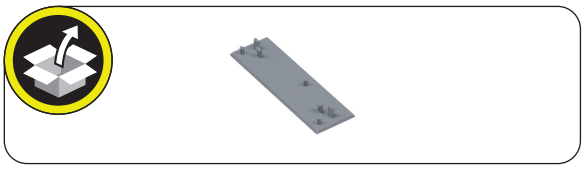
6. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

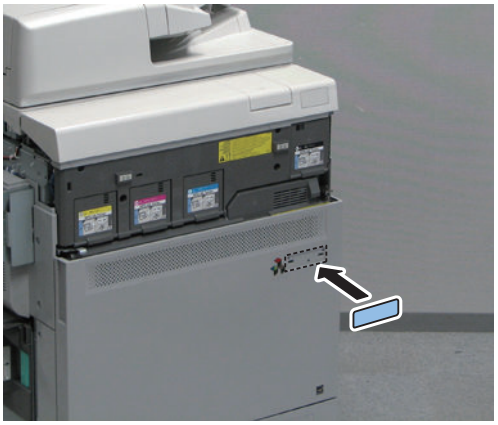
NOTE:
Turning OFF the Main Power
1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

☐

7. **Install the Name Plate of the product according to the speed license. (included with Cassette 1)**

CAUTION:
Be sure to bring back the unused Name Plates.





Turning ON the Main Power

CAUTION:
If "E750-0003" occurs when the optional Auto Gradation Sensor is installed at the same time, check the versions of "DC-CON" and "DSUB3 (Auto Gradation Sensor)", and update them to the appropriate combination of versions (DC-CON: v30.31, DSUB3: 30.01 or later).

■ In the Case of Image Reader Unit has been installed

☐

1. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

2. **When the message appears to prompt a shutdown, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

NOTE:
Although a message "Remove the toner cartridge" is indicated on UI, continue by executing following steps.

3. **Enter the following Service Mode (Level 1), make sure that the setting value is “1”.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
4. **Exit the Service Mode.**

■ In the Case of Printer Cover has been installed

☐

1. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
2. **When the message appears to prompt a shutdown, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

NOTE:
Although a message "Remove the toner cartridge" is indicated on UI, continue by executing following steps.

3. **Select "0" for the following service mode (level 1).**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
4. **When installing the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time, set the value of the following service mode (Level 1) to "3".**
   - COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE > IMG-CONT
5. **Exit the Service Mode.**
6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch when the setting has been changed in step 4.**

Installing the Toner Container

Follow the instruction on the UI to install the Toner Container.

☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover.**
2. **Select all colors from the “Replacement Required List” and press “Remove Toner Container” button.**

NOTE:
The Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

3. **The Toner Container Replacement Door is automatically open.**

NOTE:
Although a message telling “Remove the black toner cartridge” is displayed on the UI, ignore the message because the Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

4. **Shake the Toner Container approx. 10 times.**
5. **Turn the safety cap of the Toner Container to remove.**
6. **Set a new Toner Container and close the Toner Container Replacement Door.**

NOTE:
Toner supply starts automatically when the Front Upper Cover is closed. (Approx. 6 minutes)

7. **Repeat the procedure from step 4 to 6 to install the Toner Containers in other colors as well.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the correct color to install.

8. **Close the Toner Replacement Cover.**

Settings at Installation

CAUTION:
Be sure to execute service mode after the machine enters in a standby state.

☐

1. **Enter the Service Mode.**
   - SITUATION > Installation > ITB install setting
2. **Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. (Approx. 6 minutes)**
   - INIT-ITB
3. **Execute the primary transfer ATVC control. (Approx. 1 minute)**
   - 1ATVC-EX
4. **Execute auto registration. (Approx. 1 minute)**
   - AT-IMG-X
5. **Exit the Service Mode.**

Checking the K paper settings (Only for CHINA)

☐

Check the following service mode, and change the setting value if different.

1. **Enter service mode (level 1).**
2. **Check that the setting value of COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > MODEL-SZ is "0".**
3. **Enter service mode (level 2).**
4. **Check that the setting value of COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > MODELSZ2 is "0".**
5. **Check that the setting value of COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > KSIZE-SW is "1".**
6. **When having changed the setting, turn OFF and then ON the main power to enable the setting value.**

Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

CAUTION:

- It cannot be installed to the Front Cover and the left side of the DADF External Cover because the Cleaning Cloth will fly out when opening/closing the covers.
- It cannot be installed to the right side of the host machine when the Voice Guidance or Multi Deck is installed.
- Be sure to install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box to a position after checking with the user on where to install it.

☐

1. **Clean the position where the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box is to be installed with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

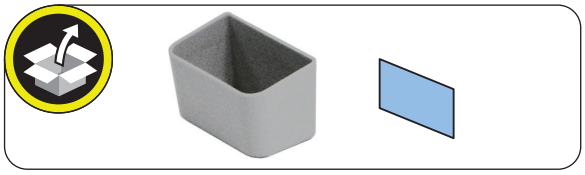
< Recommendation 1: Top side of decurler unit >

< Recommendation 2: Right side of the host machine >

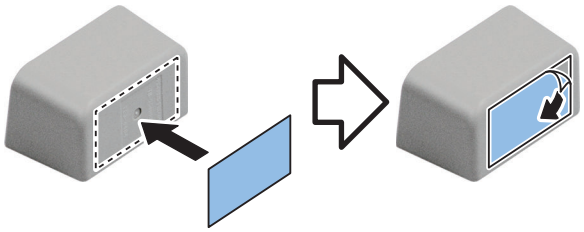
☐

2. **Remove one side of the release paper of the double-sided tape.**

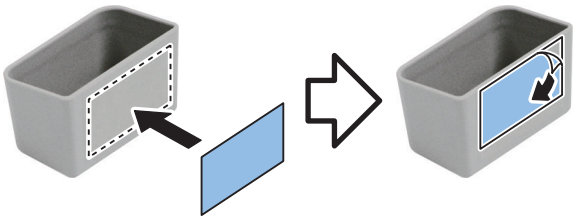
3. **Affix the double-sided tape to the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box at a position as shown in the figure, and remove the release paper of the double-sided tape.**



< Recommendation 1: Top side of decurler unit >



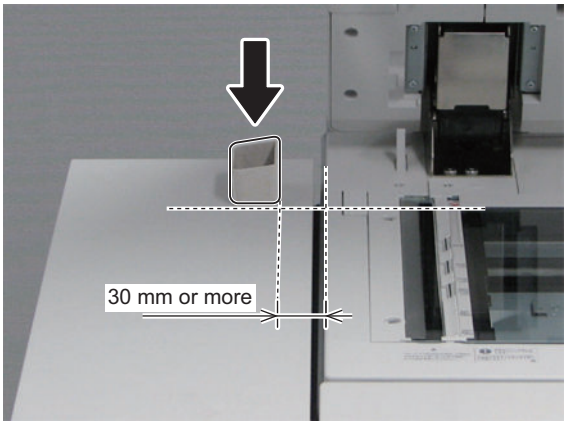
< Recommendation 2: Right side of the host machine >



☐

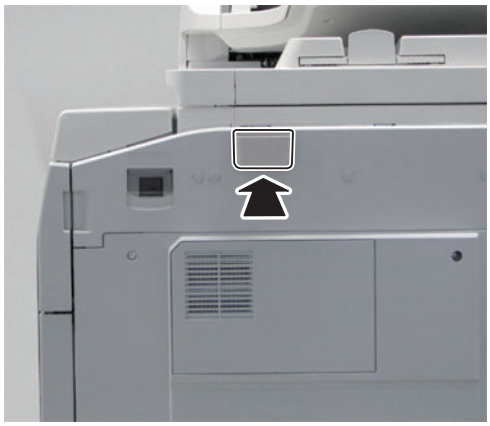
4. **Install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.**

<Recommendation 1: Top side of decurler unit>



<Recommendation 2: Right side of the host machine>

CAUTION:
Be sure to avoid screw holes when installing it.



☐

5. **Place the Cleaning Cloth in the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.**

Auto Adjust Gradation

Execute the Auto Gradation Adjustment to the following 3 modes: [Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4], [Heavy 5], and [Heavy 6]. However, when using 2 or more types of paper, it is necessary to execute all the modes corresponding to the types of paper.
"Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" are selectable only when the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, and Multipurpose Tray Pickup Unit are installed.

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation of the Printer Cover:
The following conditions must be met to execute auto gradation adjustment on a machine with Printer Cover installed.

- Auto Gradation Sensor has been installed
- When installing it and the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time: The Open I/F PCB included with the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 has been installed, and the value in service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE > IMG-CONT has been set to "3".
- When the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 is not installed: The printer driver license (imagePRESS Printer Kit-D1, imagePRESS PS Printer Kit-E1/E2) has been installed in advance.

CAUTION:

- Note that if a type of paper to which auto gradation adjustment is not performed is used, it may cause negative effects on image or the host machine.
- In the case that both the Image Reader Unit and the Auto Gradation Sensor are installed, select which one to be used in [Select Method] before executing the adjustment.
  - When using the Image Reader Unit: Select [Use Scanner].
  - When using the Auto Gradation Sensor: Select [Do Not Use Scanner].
- Be sure to use standard type paper to execute the adjustment.

	When using the Scanner	When not using the Scanner
Paper size	A3 or 11"x17"	A3 or 11"x17", 305x457 mm, 320x450 mm (SRA3) or 330x483 mm
Standard type Paper weight (Canon-recommended paper)	• Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4 USA: Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105gsm) EUR: CANON-OCE Top Colour 100gsm • Heavy 5 USA: Mohawk Options Navajo Smooth Brilliant White 90lb. Cover / 243gsm EUR: CANON-OCE Top Colour 250gsm • Heavy 6 USA: Hammermill Color Copy Digital Cover 100lb (271gsm) EUR: CANON-OCE Top Colour 300gsm	
Number of sheets to be used	3 sheets or more	10 sheets or more

☐

1. **Clean the Copyboard Glass surface of the host machine.**
2. **Log in as a system manager.**
   Factory default password is as follows.
   - System administration division ID: 7654321
   - System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation].**

NOTE:
Perform step 4 when pickup system options are installed.

4. **Display the heavy paper mode of auto gradation adjustment.**
   Change the setting of [Adjustment Level] to [By Paper Type Group], and then press [OK].

NOTE:
Three mode buttons "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" are displayed on the screen at auto gradation adjustment.

5. **In the case that both the Image Reader Unit and the Auto Gradation Sensor are installed, select which one to be used in [Select Method].**
6. **Place standard type paper in a cassette. (See "Setting the Paper Cassette" on page 2469)**

CAUTION:
Since the amount of toner and print speed are adjusted according to paper type, be sure to select a correct paper type.

7. **Select [Initialize When Using Full Adjust] and press [OK]. (The color of the button changes to orange.)**
8. **Press [Full Adjust]. If the setting of [Adjustment Level] is changed o [By Paper Type Group] in step 4, select [Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4] and then press [Full Adjust].**
9. **Select the paper source (the paper source where standard type paper is loaded) for test print, and press [OK].**

10. **Press [Start Printing].**

NOTE:
By pressing [Start Printing] while [Do Not Use Scanner] is selected, test print and adjustment are performed automatically.

11. **From this point on, follow the instruction on UI.**
12. **When the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, and Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit are installed, make the settings of "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" by the same procedure mentioned above.**

Register Paper to Adjust

NOTE:
- When auto gradation adjustment is executed with "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6", be sure to perform [Register Paper to Adjust] for each mode in the following steps.
- In the case that the Scanner is not used, the step to scan an image is not needed.

☐

1. **Place standard type paper and paper which is used by the user in paper sources and make settings. (See "Setting the Paper Cassette" on page 2469)**
2. **Log in as a system manager.**
   Factory default password is as follows.
   - System administration division ID: 7654321
   - System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

NOTE:
If the three mode buttons are displayed, be sure to select "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" or Heavy 6" after [Auto Adjust Gradation], and then select [Register Paper to Adjust].

3. **Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Register Paper to Adjust].**
4. **Select [Paper to Adjust 1] and press [Next].**
5. **Select [Standard] and press [Next].**
6. **Select the paper source where standard type paper is loaded and press [Next].**
7. **Press [Start Printing].**
8. **Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].**
9. **Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].**
10. **Press [Start Printing].**
11. **Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].**
12. **Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > "Details of Selected Paper", and check that paper which is used by the user is displayed.**

NOTE:
Check with the user if the paper displayed on the screen is the one which is used for auto gradation adjustment. If it is not correct, change the paper to the one used for auto gradation adjustment in [Select Paper to Adjust]. Note that the standard type paper means Canon-recommneded paper. In the case of using the recommended paper, be sure to select "standard paper type".

13. **Set the adjustment level according to the user's request in the case that the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, or Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.**
    - In the case of surely control hue on heavy paper and coated paper: Make the setting for each paper type
    - In the case of saving time and effort by sacrificing hue on heavy paper and coated paper: Make the setting as default ("Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4")

Execution of Correct Shading

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the largest size of Canon-recommended paper or the largest size of paper which the user uses (It is preferable to use 320 x 450 mm (SRA3) or 330 x 483 mm).
Do not use special paper (color paper, coated paper, texture paper, etc.).

☐

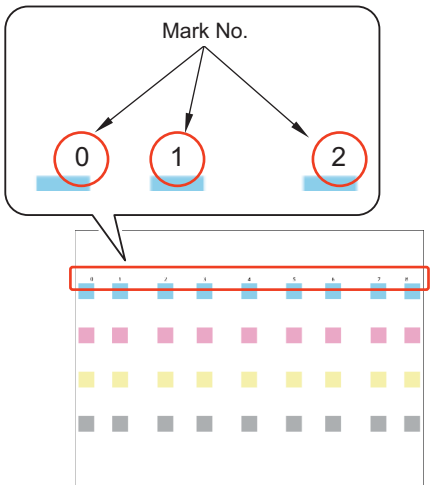
1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading].**
2. **Select the method for correct shading.**
   - To perform densitometer correction
   - To perform visual correction
   - To perform print server correction

■ To perform Densitometer Correction

☐

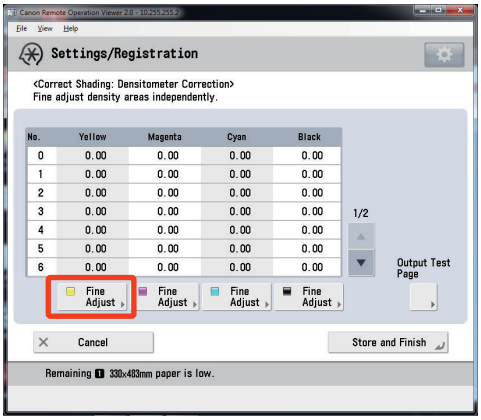
1. **Press [Densitometer Correction] > [Start Printing]. (Test page 1 with marks from 0 to 8 is output.)**
2. **Measure the density (Y, M, C, Bk) of the output image with a densitometer.**

NOTE:
Mark No. to be displayed vary according to the paper size.
- 320 x 450 mm (SRA3), 330 x 483 mm: 0 to 8
- A3 or 11"x17", 305 x 457 mm: 1 to 7



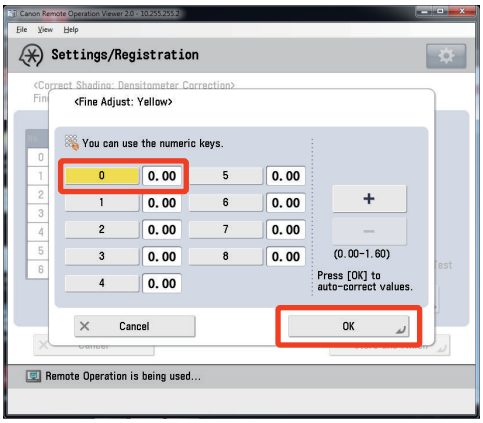
NOTE:
In steps 3 to 5, the procedure is described using the screen for yellow.

3. **Press [Fine Adjust] of the target color to make entries.**



4. **Select the number same as that of the target Mark No..**
5. **Enter all the values for yellow measured in step 2, and press [OK].**

NOTE:
- The density adjustment is performed based on all the density values of mark numbers from 0 to 8. If all mark numbers from 0 to 8 are shown on the test page, make sure to gauge and enter the density values for all imprinted mark numbers.
- If the mark numbers 0 and 8 are not shown on the test page, gauge and enter the density values for all the imprinted mark numbers from 1 to 7 and make sure that the density values for the mark numbers 0 and 8 are set to '0'. If you enter the density values other than '0' for the mark numbers 0 and 8, you cannot perform density adjustment precisely.

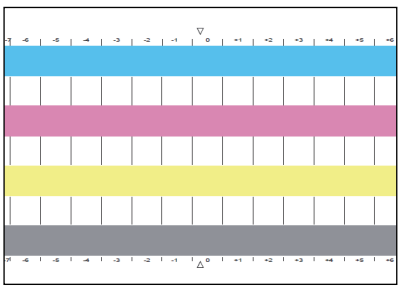


6. **Repeat steps 3 to 5 to enter the measured values for other colors.**
7. **Check that the entered values are correct, and then press [Store and Finish].**
8. **Press [OK], and exit from [Correct Shading] screen.**

■ To perform Visual Correction

☐

1. **Press [Visual Correction] > [Output Test Page] > [Start Printing]. (Test page 2 with mark numbers from -7 to +6 is output.)**



2. **Visually check the test page, and press [Fine Adjust] for the color that requires adjustment.**
3. **Select the number that requires adjustment, enter the density value which is a measured value of the same mark number on the test page, and press [OK].**

4. **Press [Output Test Page] > [Start Printing]. (Test page 2 with marks from -7 to +6 is output.)**
5. **View the output test page 2 and confirm that there is no uneven density.**
6. **Press [Store and Finish].**
7. **Press [OK] and exit the [Correct Shading] screen.**
8. **Execute the Auto Gradation Adjustment (Full Adjust) again.**

■ To perform Print Server Correction

CAUTION:
Perform print server correction from the imagePRESS server side.
Implement after completing the installation of host machine and imagePRESS Server.
For details, see the chapter of "Perform shading correction" of "Color Printing" included in the package of imagePRESS Server.

Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

☐

1. **Log in as a system manager.**
   Factory default password is as follows.
   - System administration division ID: 7654321
   - System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

2. **Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Register Correction Pattern], and press [Yes].**

CAUTION:
It is required that auto gradation adjustment has been executed.

3. **Select the destination for registration, and press [Next].**
4. **Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].**

CAUTION:
- Select the paper used for auto gradation adjustment.
- If paper has been registered for auto gradation adjustment, select the registered paper.

5. **Select the paper source where paper which is used by the user is loaded and press [OK].**
6. **Press [Start Printing].**
7. **Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].**
8. **If there are 2 or more papers which either was used for auto gradation adjustment or has been registered, repeat steps 2 to 7 as necessary. At that time, be sure to register each paper to different destination. (Up to 4 papers can be registered.)**

Image Position Adjustment <Overview>

■ Checking the paper size

- The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.
- In leading edge right angle adjustment, it is assumed that the four corners of paper are at a right angle.

■ Paper type

Following papers are recommended for the image margin adjustment:
- GF-C081 (81.4gsm)
- OK Top Coated + (128gsm)
- Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105gsm)
- CANON-OCE TOP COLOR 100gsm

Because the foregoing papers are recommended as the general papers, so it is acceptable to use papers which a user frequently uses for the image position adjustment. Be sure not to use recycled paper, textured paper, and vellum paper because variation in feeding performance is more likely to occur with them.

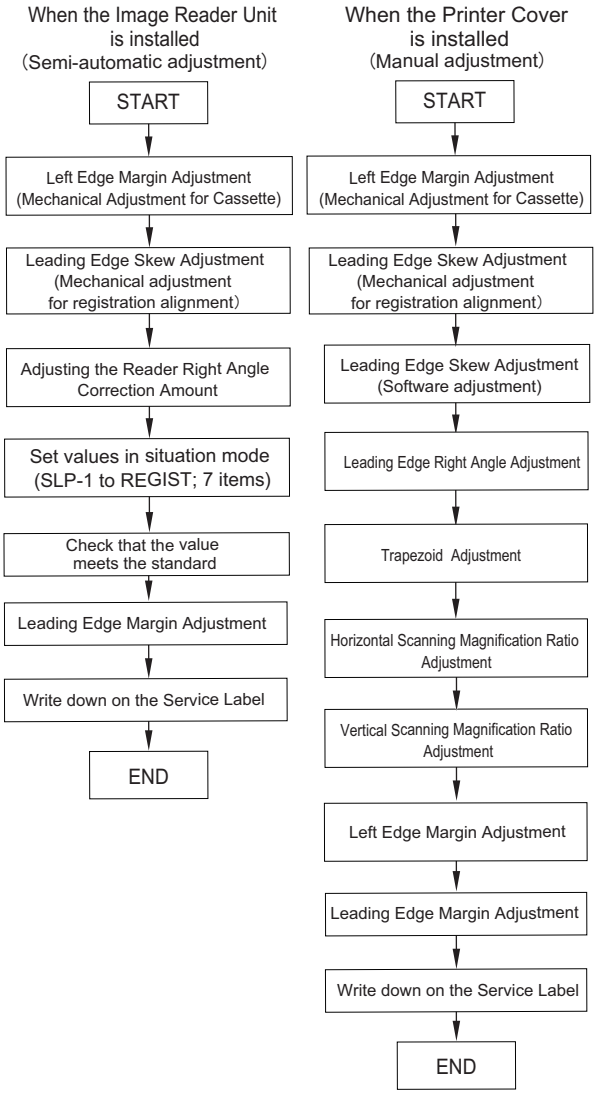
■ Adjustment Flow and Standard

CAUTION:
- The test print used for adjustment must be magenta halftone image.
- In the case of halftone images delivered face-down, the leading edge of the formed image comes to the trailing edge side with respect to the feed direction. Be sure to pay attention to the leading edge and the trailing edge during measurement.

Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with "Checking/Adjusting Image Position". If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with "Adjustment method" of each item.

NOTE:
The following adjustment can be performed semi-automatically only when the Image Reader Unit is installed.
Semi-automatic adjustment: When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, you can make adjustments at a time by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.
- When the Image Reader Unit is installed (semi-automatic adjustment): Proceed to "Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment)" on page 983
- When the Printer Cover is installed (manual adjustment): Proceed to "Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment)" on page 1009

< Adjustment flow >



< Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment) >

Left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)
- L4 = 2.5 +/-1.0 mm or less

Lading edge skew (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)
- -0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm

Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount
- D = (d1 + d2) / 2

Image Position Adjustments
- REG-L-1M (Left Edge Margin): +/- 5 or less
- REGIST1M (Leading Edge Margin): +/- 5 or less
- MAG-H-1M (Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio): +/- 20 or less
- MAG-V-1M (Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio): +/- 20 or less
- SLP-1M (Leading Edge Skew): +/- 5 or less
- ANGLE-1M (Leading Edge Right Angle): +/- 5 or less

- TRPZ-1M (Trapezoid): +/- 5 or less

Leading edge margin

- L3 = 4.0 +/-0.5 mm or less

< Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment) >

Left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)

- L4 = 2.5 +/-1.0 mm or less

Lading edge skew (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)

- -0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm

Leading edge skew (Software Adjustment)

- -0.3 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.3 mm

Leading edge right angle (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)

- -0.5 </= (L4 - L5) x 280/400 </= +0.5 mm

Trapezoid

- -0.5 </= Lx1 - Lx2 </= +0.5 mm

Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction

- A3 paper: Ly = 292 +/-0.6 mm or less
- LDR paper: Ly = 274.4 +/-0.5 mm or less

Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction

- A3 paper: Lx = 412 +/-0.8 mm or less
- LDR paper: Lx = 423.8 +/-0.8 mm or less

Left edge margin (Software Adjustment)

- L4 = 2.5 +/-0.5 mm or less

Leading edge margin

- L3 = 4.0 +/-0.5 mm or less

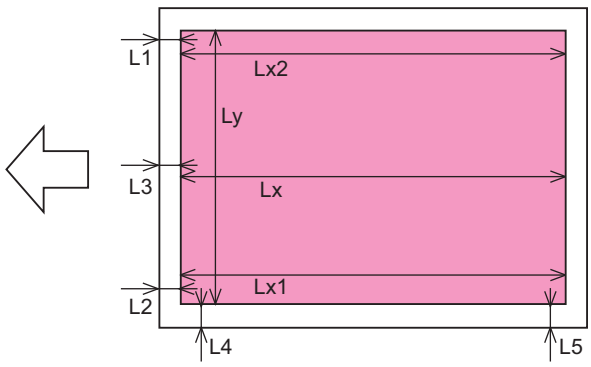


Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting>

Go through the following procedure for image adjustment.

■ Adjustment using the scanner (semi-automatic adjustment)

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3
2. **In following service mode (Level 1), check that each value is within the range of +/- 10.**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C1 (Cassette 1)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C2 (Cassette 2)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C3 (Cassette 3)

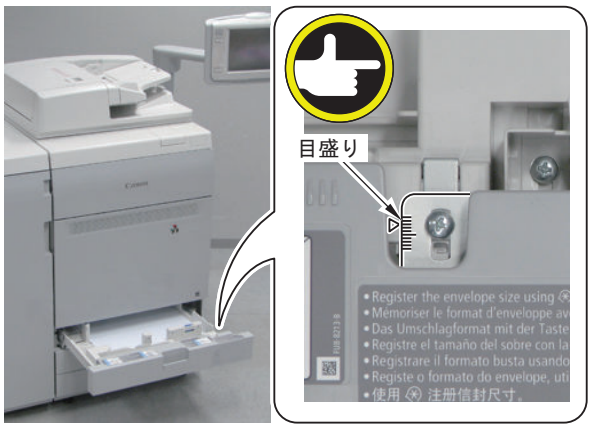
NOTE:
- Display range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
- If the value is "+": The paper is displaced to the front with respect to the feed direction.
- If the value is "-": The paper is displaced to the rear with respect to the feed direction.

3. **If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".**
   If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

< Adjustment Method >

☐

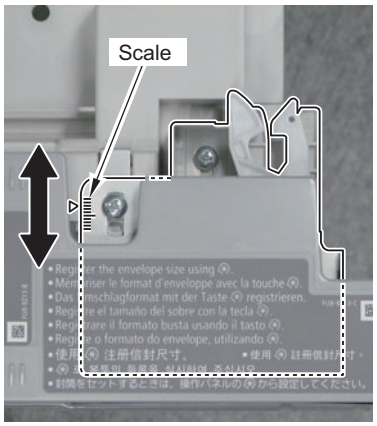
1. **Pull out the Cassette.**
2. **Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.**



3. **Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.**

4. **According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.**
   - Rough indication: 1.0 mm per increment
   - If the value is "+": Move it toward the front by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
   - If the value is "-": Move it toward the rear by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
     Example: If the value of "REG-L-xx" is "+30", move the Cassette Button Link Unit toward the front by 3 mm.

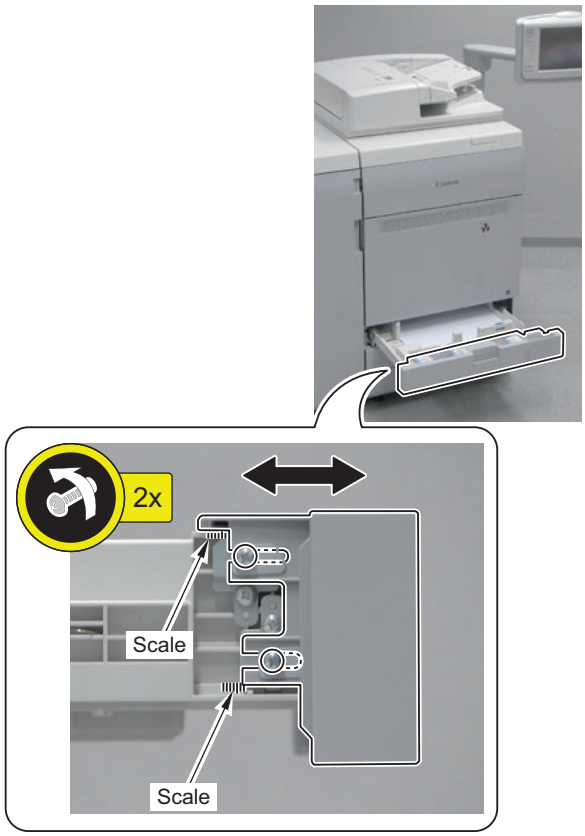
CAUTION:
Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



5. **Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.**
6. **Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

7. **Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.**
   When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.
8. **Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.**



9. **Exit service mode.**

CAUTION:
When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

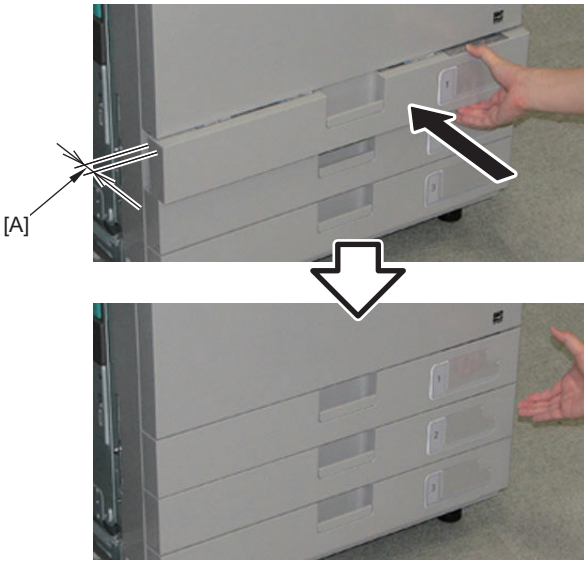
<Cassette pull-in Check>

☐

1. **Open the Left Cover.**
2. **Open the cassette 200 mm or more.**

NOTE:
The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

3. **Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.**



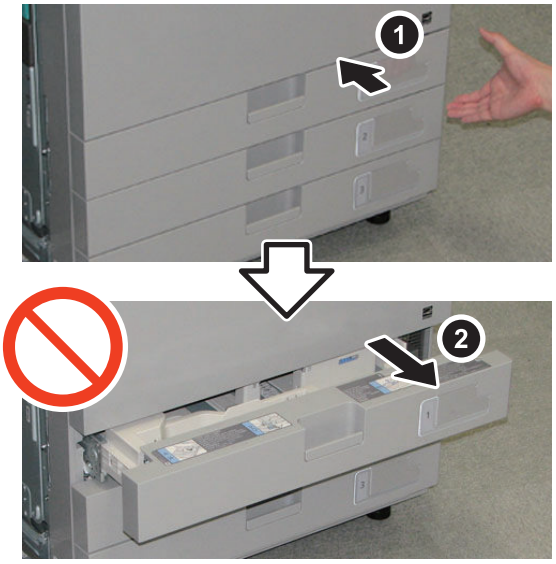
< Appropriate >

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

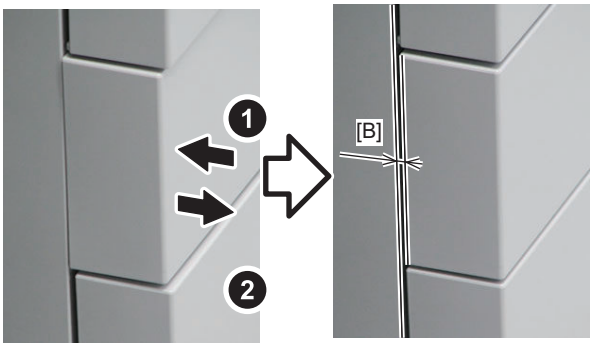
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

< Semi-closed >

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

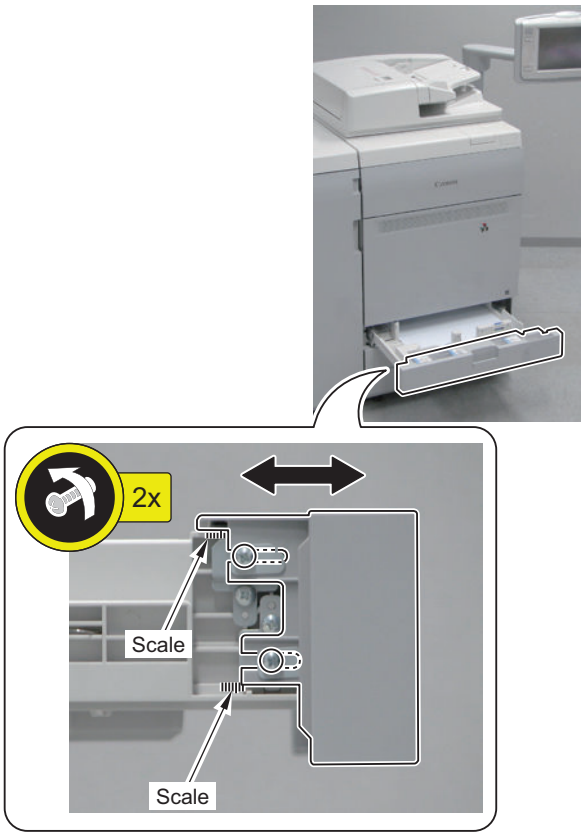
< Latch not locking >

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

1. **Pull out the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.**

NOTE:
While the appropriate range of the gap is 4 to 5 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 5 mm.



3. **Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".**

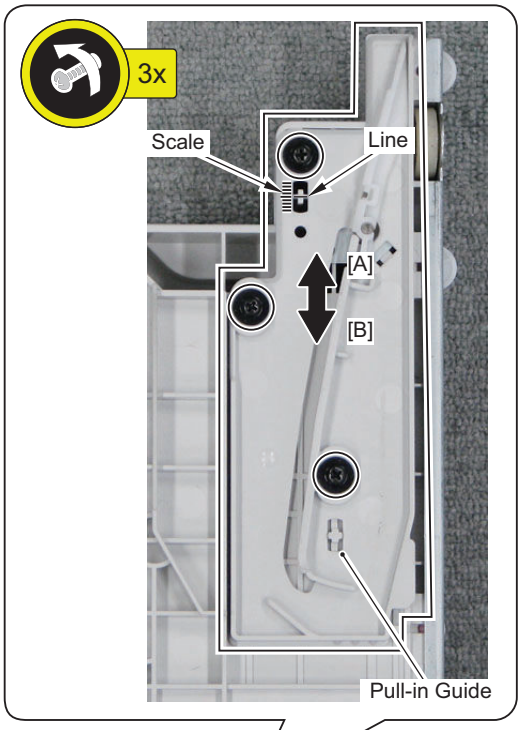
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

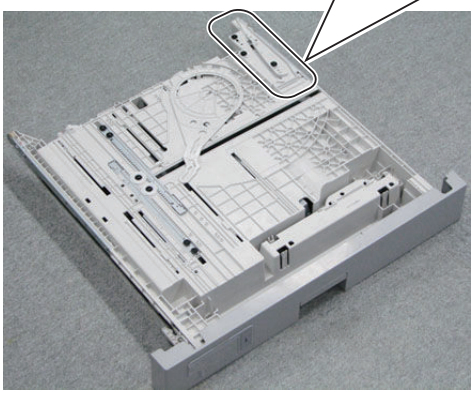
1. **Remove the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as**

reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



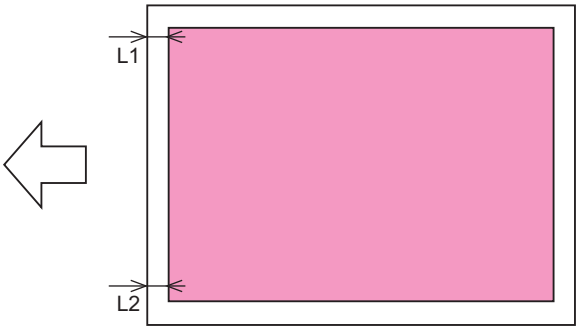


3. **Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.**

● Leading Edge Skew Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Registration Alignment)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the values of the leading edge skew of the image satisfy "-0.5 </= L1 - L2 </= +0.5 mm". When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



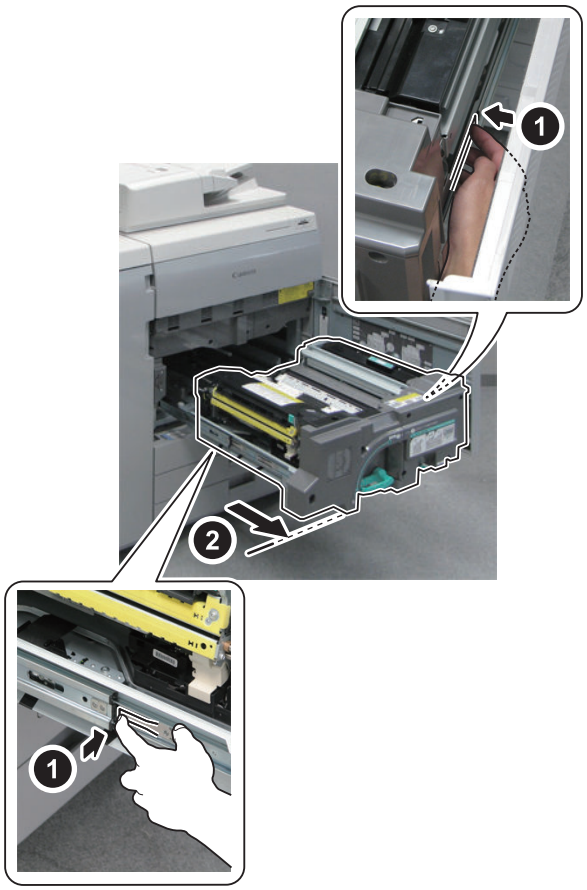
< Adjustment method >

☐

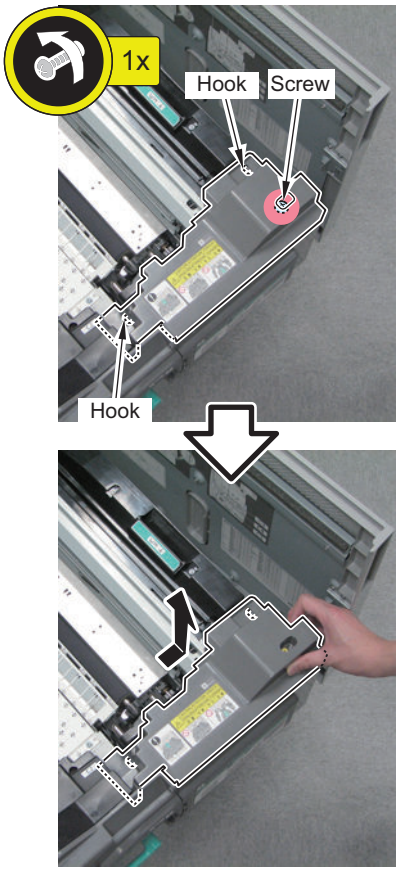
1. **Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**

2. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

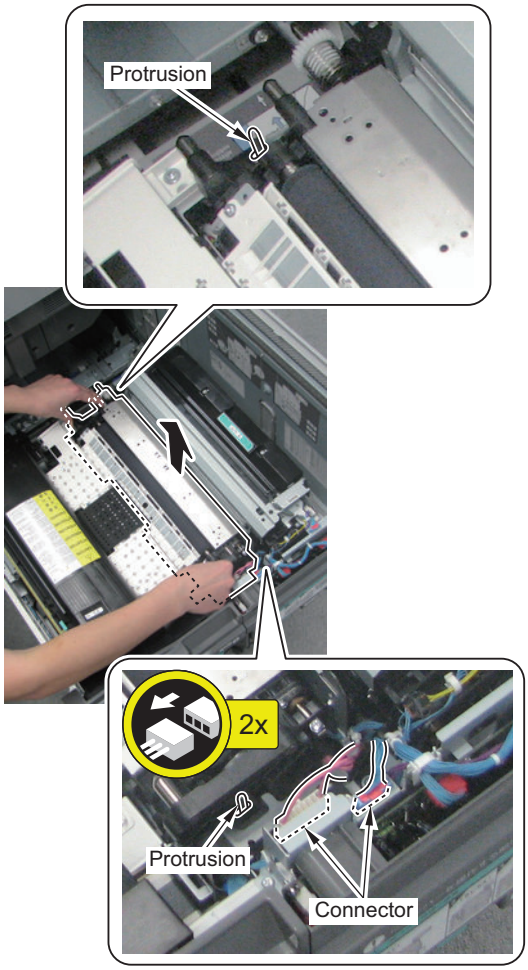


3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks



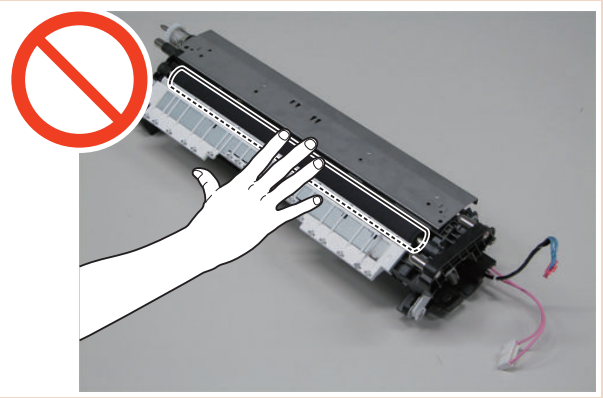
4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions

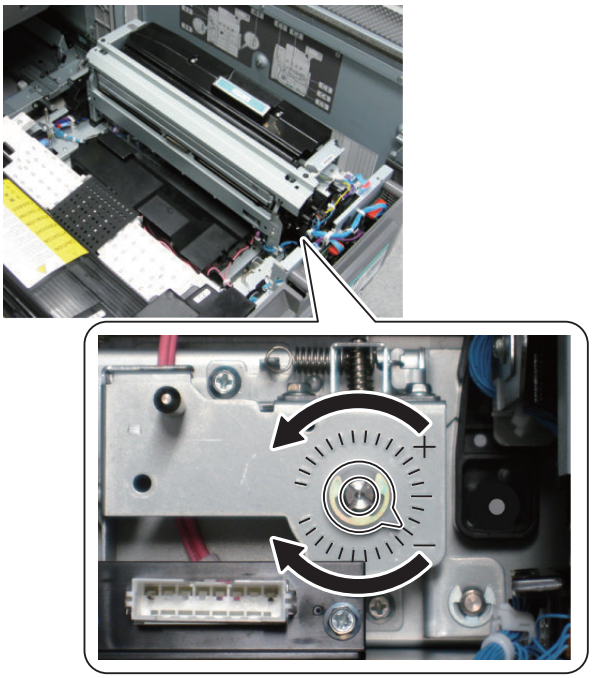


5. Loosen the 4 screws.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



6. **Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.**
   - In case of L1 - L2 > 0.5 mm: Turn to - direction
   - In case of L1 - L2 < -0.5 mm: Turn to + direction
     e.g.: In case of L1 - L2 = 0.6, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
     1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



7. **Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).**

CAUTION:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
< How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller >
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.

8. **Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.**

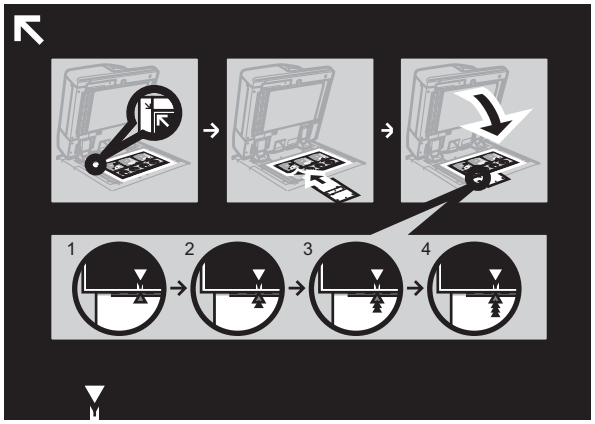
CAUTION:
When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).

9. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**

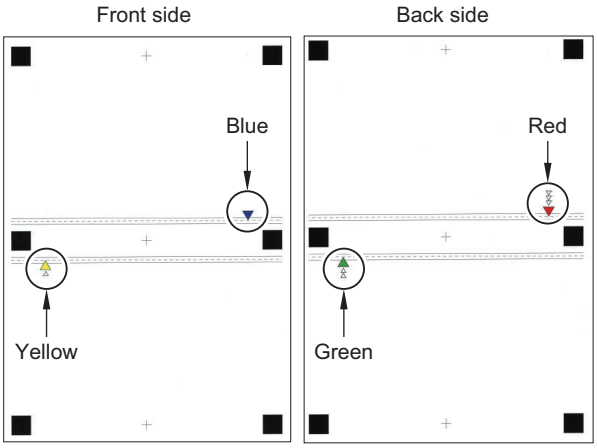
● Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount

When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, make adjustments by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

Guide sheet



Test page (2-sided)

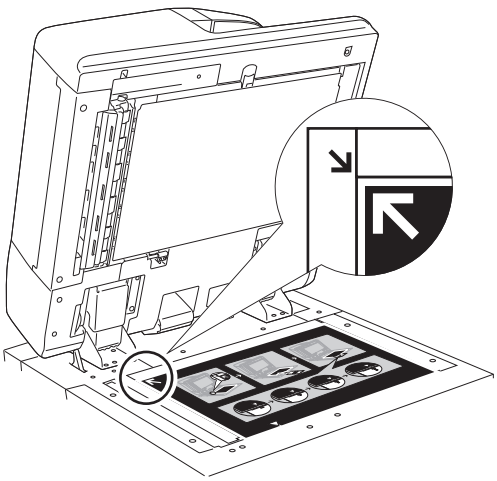


CAUTION:

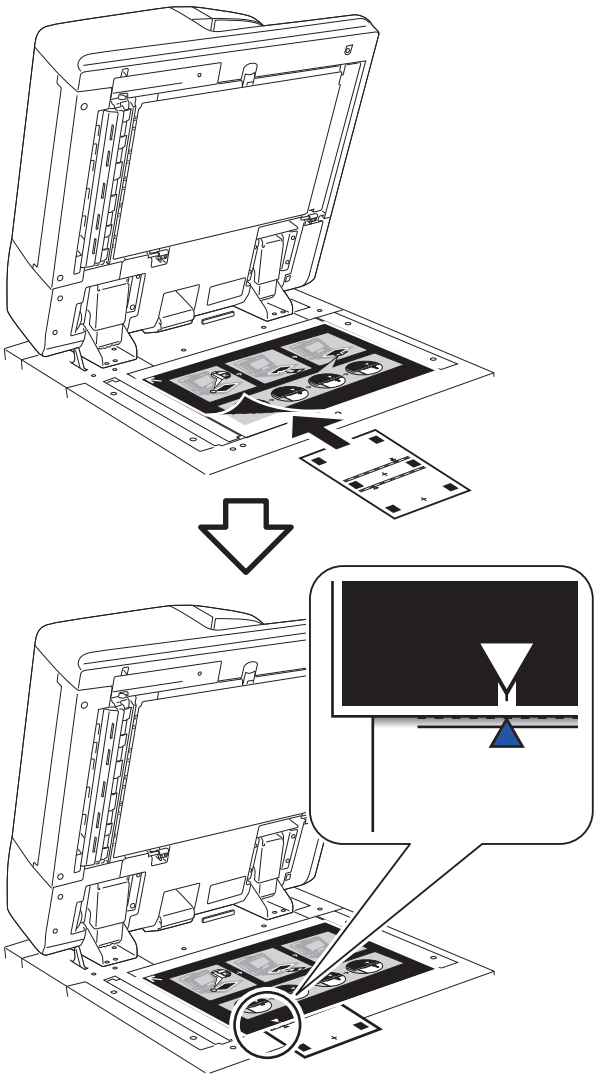
- Be sure to clean the Copyboard Glass and the back side of the feeder before adjustment.
- Use data for the guide sheet (for A3, for 11x17) provided separately.
- Print the guide sheet under the following conditions: When the guide sheet is not properly printed, accurate adjustment result may not be obtained.
  Use a sheet of paper whose size is the same as the size data of the guide sheet to create a guide sheet.
  Paper that is 200 g/m2 or above is recommended.
  Set the magnification ratio to 100% magnification.

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].**
2. **Select paper to use for adjustment, press [Duplicate], and then name and save the paper.**
3. **Make settings of the duplicated paper in [Paper Settings].**
4. **Press [Paper Type Management Settings], select the type of duplicated paper from the list, and then press [Details/Edit].**
5. **Press [Change] of <Adjust Image Position>, and press [Use Scanner].**
6. **Set the number of test page to output to 1, and press [Next].**
7. **Select the paper source where paper used for the adjustment is loaded, and press [Start Printing] (a test page is output).**
8. **Place the guide sheet on the Copyboard Glass, and align the arrow mark of the guide sheet with that of the Copyboard Glass.**



9. **Align the triangle mark of the guide sheet with the triangle mark (blue) which is for the first scanning of the test page.**



10. **Close the feeder, and press [Start Scanning].**

NOTE:
Be careful not to move the guide sheet when closing the feeder.

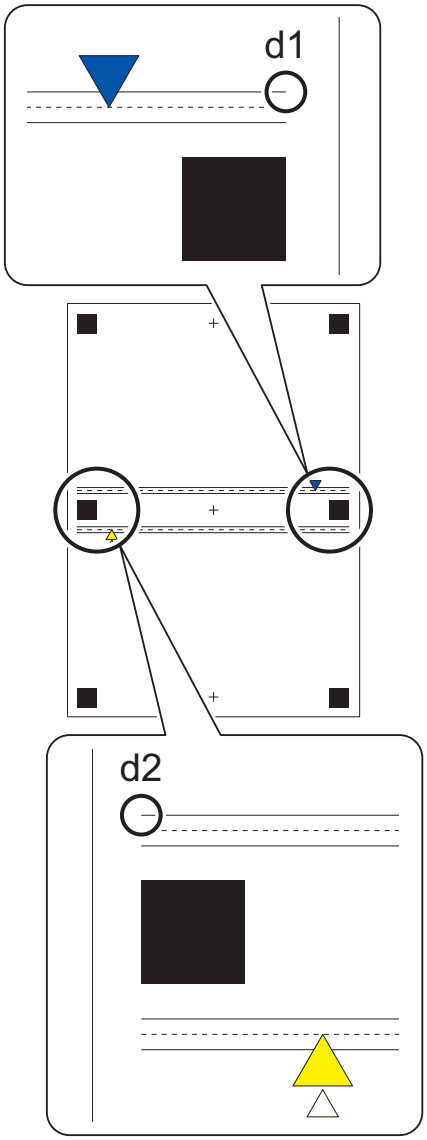
11. **According to the instruction on the screen, scan the test page by setting the yellow, green, and red triangle marks for the second, third, and fourth scanning, respectively.**
12. **When multiple test pages were output, repeat the steps 9 to 11 for the number of test pages output.**
    The adjustment is finished when all the test pages have been scanned. Scan the test pages in the order they were output.

☐

13. After scanning is finished, perform the steps 5 to 7, and output 1 test page.

☐

14. Measure the amount of displacement between the front and back sides of d1 (blue side) and d2 (yellow side) of the test page that was output.



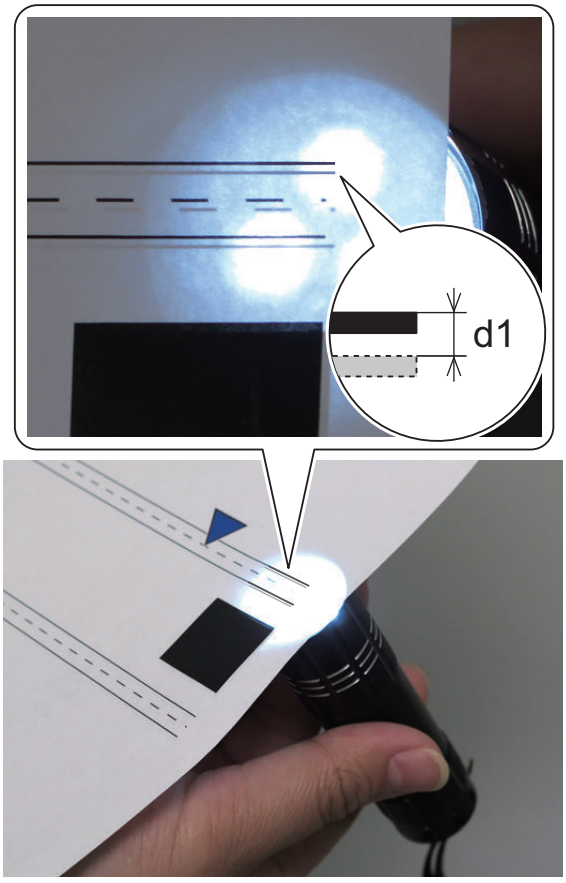
☐

14-1. Expose d1 (blue side) to the light from the back side (red and green side), and measure the amount of displacement between the front and back of d1.

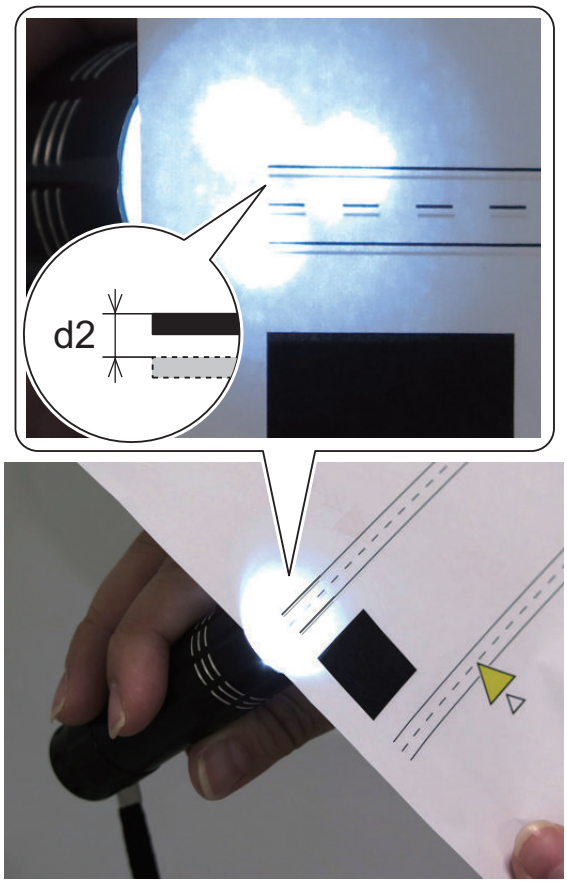
CAUTION:

- Be sure to measure the amount of displacement either between the upper sides of the lines or between the lower sides of the lines.
- Use the lines on the front side (blue and yellow side) as a reference.

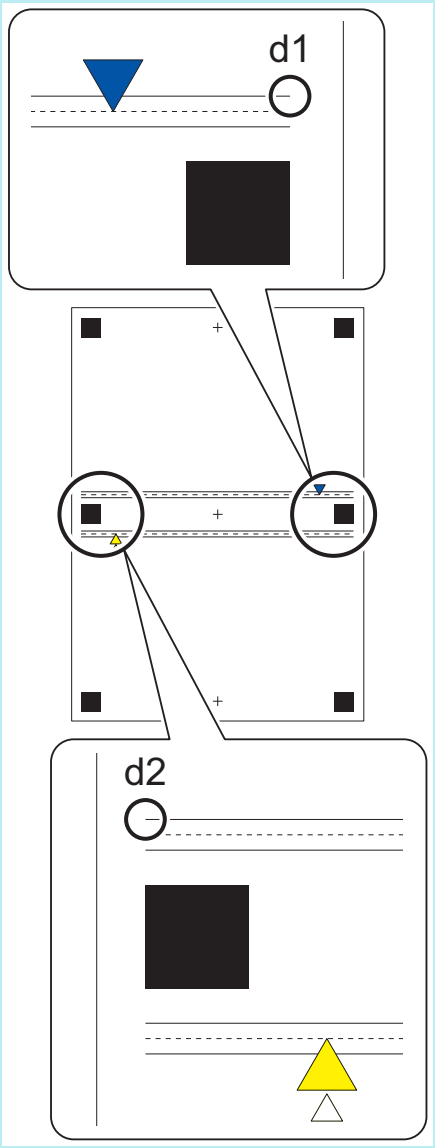
NOTE:
The gray part in dashed lines shows a line printed on the back (red and green side) from which the light is exposed.



□
14-3. Measure d2 (yellow side) in the same way.



NOTE:
Be sure to calculate D (the amount of displacement) in step 14-4 using the values measured in the direction shown in the figure below.



☐

14-4. When d1 and d2 are 0.5 mm or less, respectively, end the adjustment. If more than 0.5 mm, calculate D which is the amount of displacement between the front and back as shown below:

- D = (d1 + d2)/2

NOTE:
When improving the accuracy further from 0.5 mm upon user's request, perform the following steps:

< Example of measuring D >

Yellow side Blue side

Ex.1:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = -0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (-0.4))/2 = -0.55

Ex.2:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = +0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (+0.4))/2 = +0.45

Ex.3:

d2 = -0.7 d1 = +0.4

D = ((-0.7) + (+0.4))/2 = -0.15

Ex.4:

d2 = +0.5 d1 = -0.4

D = ((+0.5) + (-0.4))/2 = +0.05

☐

15. **Enter the measured D in the following service mode (Level 1). (Unit: 0.01 mm)**
    Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > RDR-ANG2
    Ex.: Enter "-55" in the case of D = -0.55 mm.
    Enter "55" in the case of D = +0.55 mm.

☐

16. **Perform the steps 4 to 11, and output 1 test page.**

☐

17. **Measure the D (amount of displacement between the front and back) and if the further adjustment is necessary, go back to step 5, output 1 test page, and then perform the adjustment again.**

NOTE:
If the adjustment is performed again, adjust by adding to the value displayed for RDR-ANG2 as the reference.

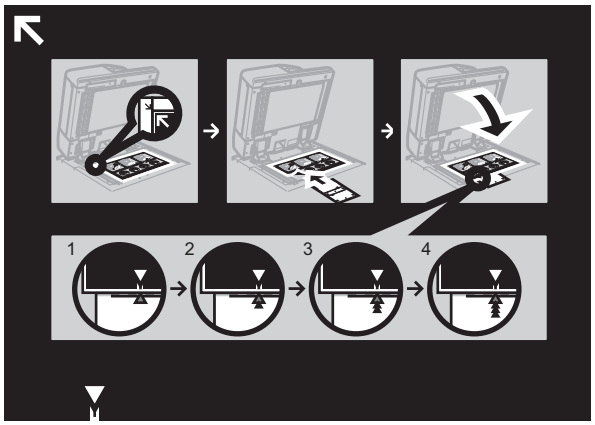
• Image Position Adjustments

Perform the following procedures to adjust the image position.

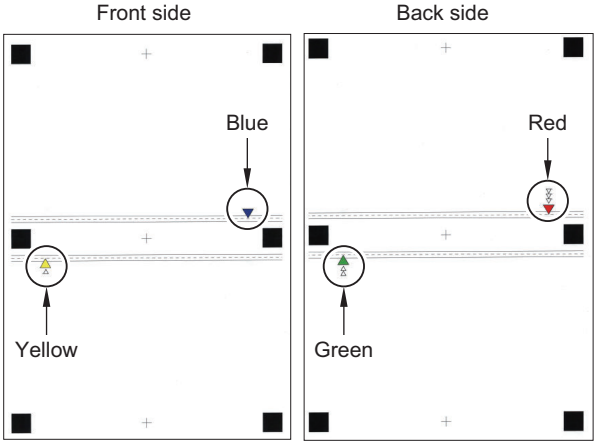
- Leading Edge Skew Adjustment (Software Adjustment)
- Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment
- Trapezoid Adjustment
- Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment
- Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment
- Left Edge Margin Adjustment
- Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

When the positions of images on 2-sided prints/copies are not aligned between the front and back sides, make adjustments by reading a test page by the reader using a guide sheet.

Guide sheet



Test page (2-sided)



CAUTION:
- Be sure to clean the Copyboard Glass and the back side of the feeder before adjustment.
- Use data for the guide sheet (for A3, for 11x17) provided separately.
- Before performing the adjustment, be sure to print the guide sheet under the following conditions:
  When the guide sheet is not properly printed, accurate adjustment result may not be obtained.
  Use a sheet of paper whose size is the same as the size data of the guide sheet to create a guide sheet.
  Paper that is 200 g/m2 or above is recommended.
  Set the magnification ratio to 100% magnification.

NOTE:
- **If "Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount" has been performed just before this adjustment, the values scanned in the procedure can be used, and the output of the first test page (steps 1 to 11) can be omitted.**
- **In the case of performing "Adjusting the Reader Right Angle Correction Amount" and this adjustment separately, it is necessary to duplicate 2 types of paper "for adjustment" and "for checking" and output the test page 2 times.**

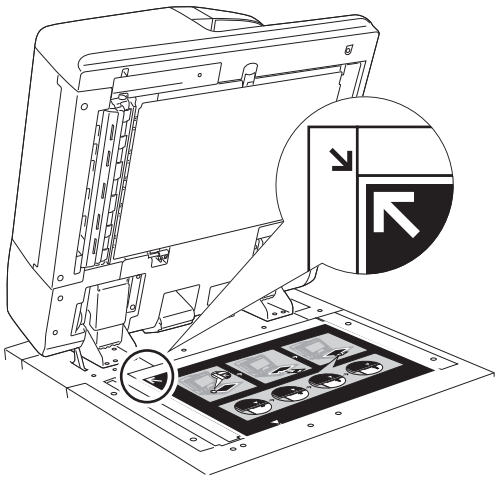
□

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].**
2. **Select paper to use for adjustment, press [Duplicate], and then save the paper under a new name (for adjustment).**
3. **Make settings of the duplicated paper (for adjustment) in [Paper Settings].**
4. **Press [Paper Type Management Settings], select the type of duplicated paper (for adjustment) from the list, and then press [Details/Edit].**
5. **Press [Change] of <Adjust Image Position>, and press [Use Scanner].**
6. **Set the number of test pages to output to 1, and press [Next].**
7. **Select the paper source where paper used for the adjustment is loaded, and press [Start Printing] (a test page is output).**

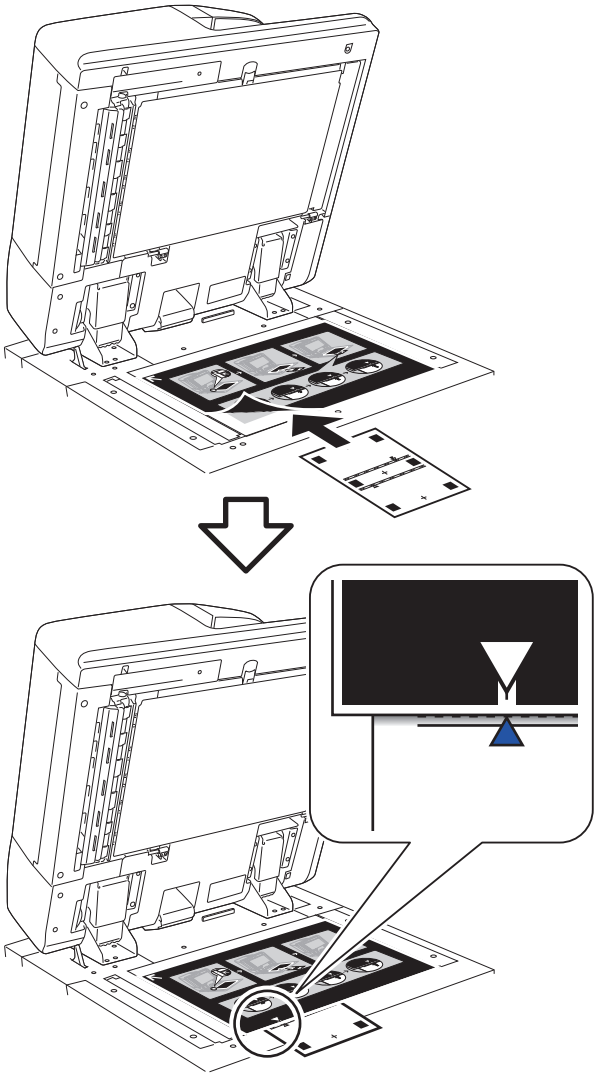
□

8. **Place the guide sheet on the Copyboard Glass, and align the arrow mark of the guide sheet with that of the Copyboard Glass.**



□

9. **Align the triangle mark of the guide sheet with the triangle mark (blue) which is for the first scanning of the test page.**



☐

10. Close the feeder, and press [Start Scanning].

NOTE:
Be careful not to move the guide sheet when closing the feeder.

☐

11. According to the instruction on the screen, scan the test page by setting the yellow, green, and red triangle marks for the second, third, and fourth scanning, respectively.

CAUTION:
Do not change the paper settings scanned in [Paper Settings] (or the scan results will be overwritten).
If settings of another paper have been configured before adjusting the image position, start from step 8 to scan the test page again.

☐

12. Enter service mode > SITUATION > Installation > Semi-automatic image position adjustment.

13. Add the value shown in the scan result (with "M" at the end) to the setting value.

Example 1: When the left edge margin REG-L-1M = 4, REG-L = 3
4 + 3 = 7, therefore enter "7" for REG-L.
Example 2: When the left edge margin REG-L-1M = 4 = -4, REG-L = -3
(-4) + (-3) = -7, therefore enter "-7" for REG-L.

Adjustment item	Scan result	Setting value
Left edge margin	REG-L-1M	REG-L
Leading edge margin	REGIST1M	REGIST
Horizontal scanning magnification ratio	MAG-H-1M	MAG-H
Vertical scanning magnification ratio	MAG-V-1M	MAG-V
Leading edge skew	SLP-1M	SLP-1
Leading edge right angle	ANGLE-1M	ANGLE-1
Trapezoid	TRPZ-1M	TRPZ-1

☐

14. Perform steps 1 to 7 again to duplicate the paper type used as "for checking" aside from the paper type used as "for adjustment", and output a sheet of test page.

15. Perform steps 8 to 11 again to scan the test page.

CAUTION:
Do not change the paper settings scanned in [Paper Settings] (or the scan results will be overwritten).
If settings of another paper have been configured before checking the standard value, scan the test page again.

16. Enter service mode > SITUATION > Installation > Semi-automatic image position adjustment.

17. Check again that the value displayed in the scan result (with "M" at the end) meets the standard.

Scan result	Standard
REG-L-1M	+/-5 or less
REGIST1M	+/-5 or less
MAG-H-1M	+/-20 or less
MAG-V-1M	+/-20 or less
SLP-1M	+/-5 or less
ANGLE-1M	+/-5 or less
TRPZ-1M	+/-5 or less

18. If the value does not meet the standard, repeat steps 13 to 17.

19. After the adjustment, delete all the paper types that have been duplicated.

• Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

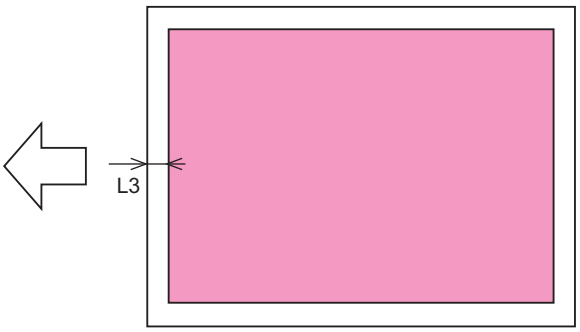
☐

1. After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2. Check that the leading edge margin L3 is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- L3: 4.0 +/-0.5 mm



< Adjustment method >

☐

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST**
   - Setting range: - 100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment))
   - When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **If the values of the following service modes have been changed, write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REG-L
   - REGIST
   - MAG-H
   - MAG-V
   - SLP-1
   - ANGLE-1
   - TRPZ-1
4. **Exit service mode.**

■ Adjustment without using the scanner (manual adjustment)

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3
2. **In following service mode (Level 1), check that each value is within the range of +/- 10.**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C1 (Cassette 1)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C2 (Cassette 2)
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS > REG-L-C3 (Cassette 3)

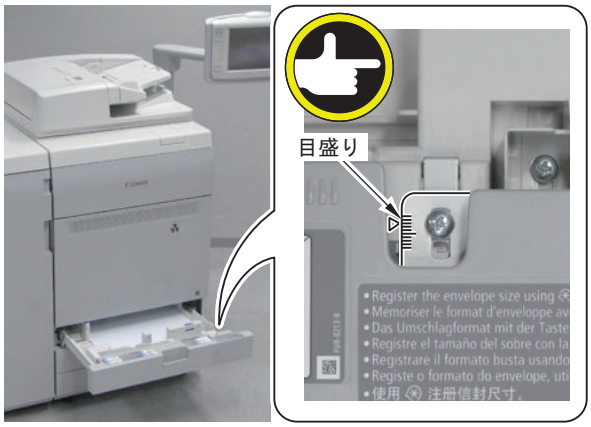
NOTE:
- Display range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
- If the value is "+": The paper is displaced to the front with respect to the feed direction.
- If the value is "-": The paper is displaced to the rear with respect to the feed direction.

3. **If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".**
   If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

< Adjustment Method >

☐

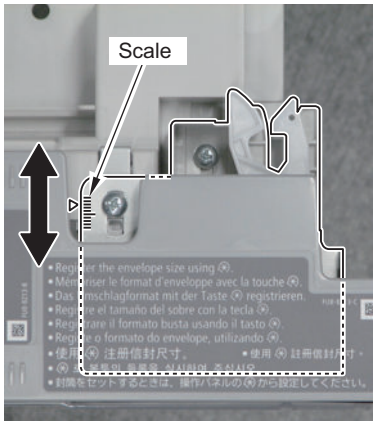
1. **Pull out the Cassette.**
2. **Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.**



3. **Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.**

4. **According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.**
   - Rough indication: 1.0 mm per increment
   - If the value is "+": Move it toward the front by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
   - If the value is "-": Move it toward the rear by the amount of "REG-L-xx".
     Example: If the value of "REG-L-xx" is "+30", move the Cassette Button Link Unit toward the front by 3 mm.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.

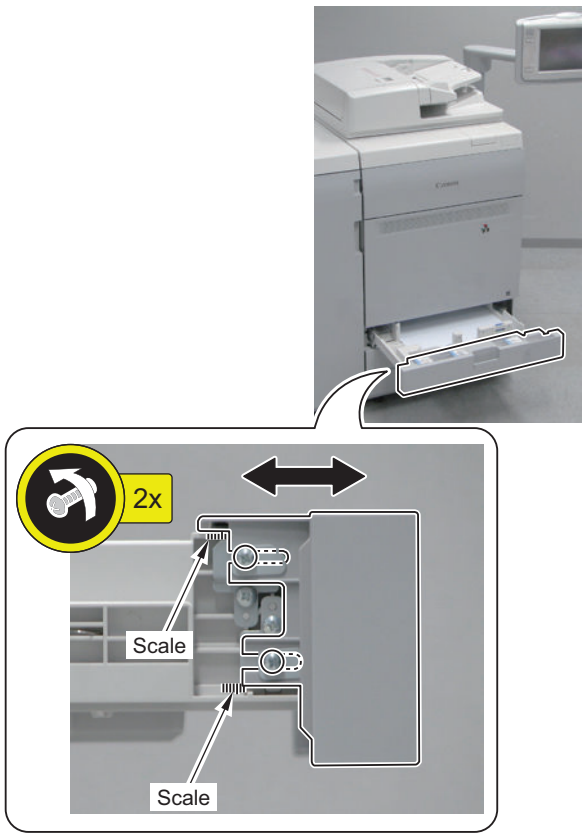


5. **Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.**
6. **Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

7. **Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.**
   When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.

8. **Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.**



9. **Exit service mode.**

CAUTION:
When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

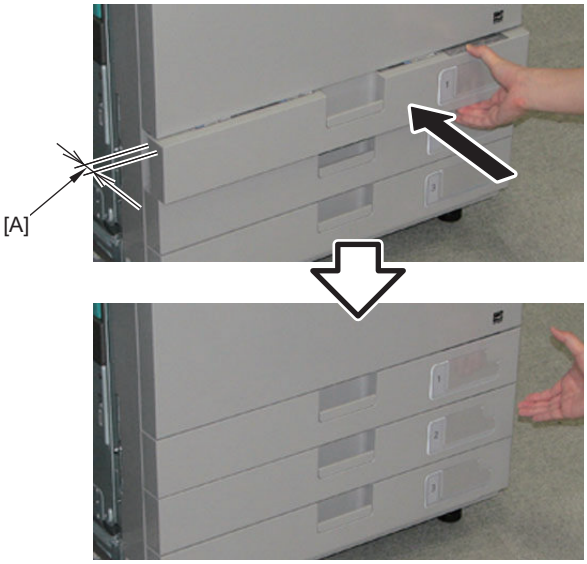
<Cassette pull-in Check>

☐

1. **Open the Left Cover.**
2. **Open the cassette 200 mm or more.**

NOTE:
The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

3. **Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.**



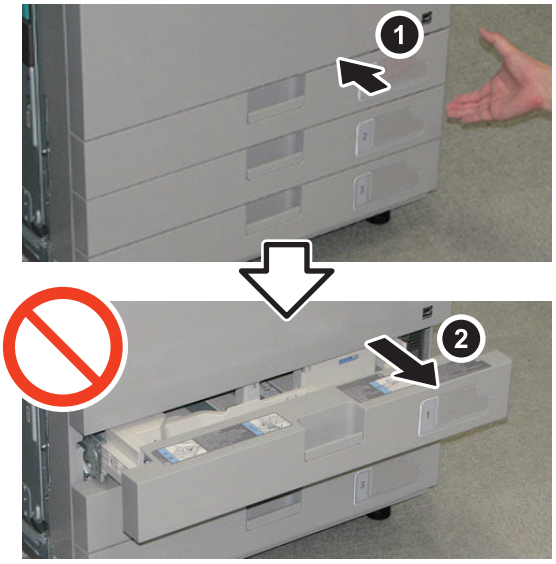
< Appropriate >

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

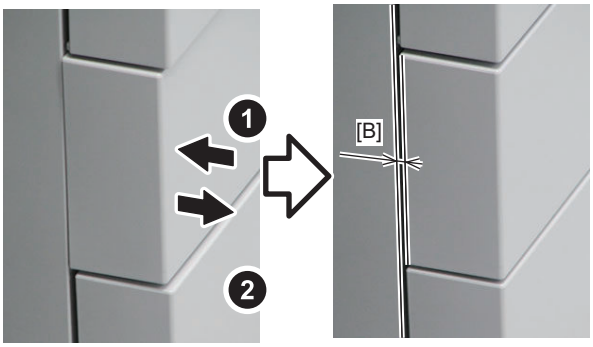
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 4 to 5 mm.

< Semi-closed >

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

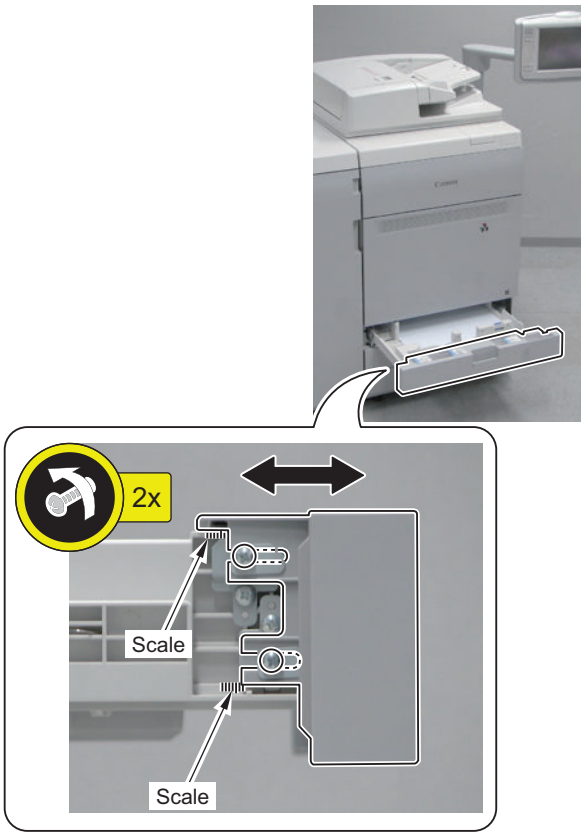
< Latch not locking >

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

1. **Pull out the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.**

NOTE:
While the appropriate range of the gap is 4 to 5 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 5 mm.



3. **Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".**

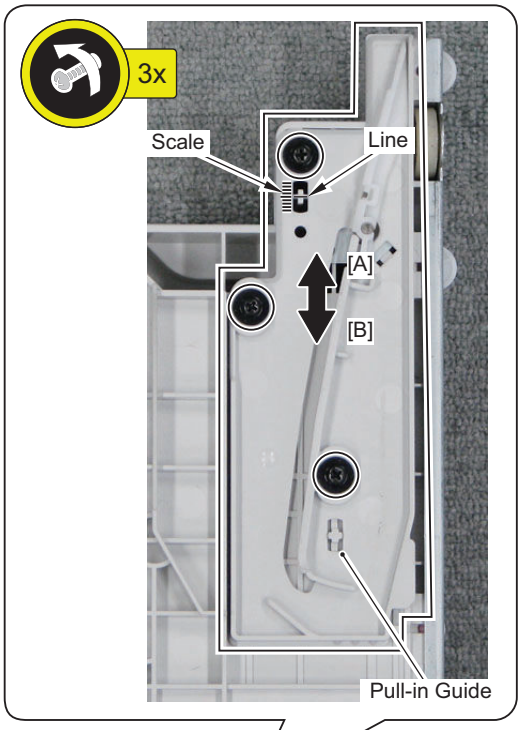
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

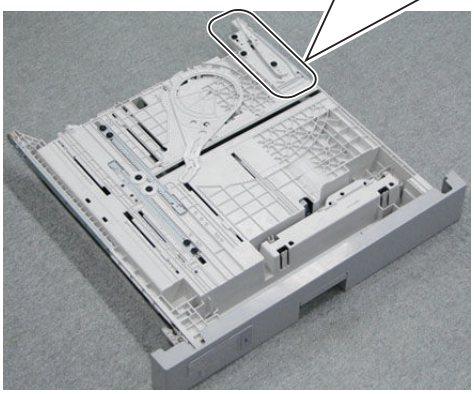
1. **Remove the cassette.**
2. **Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as**

reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



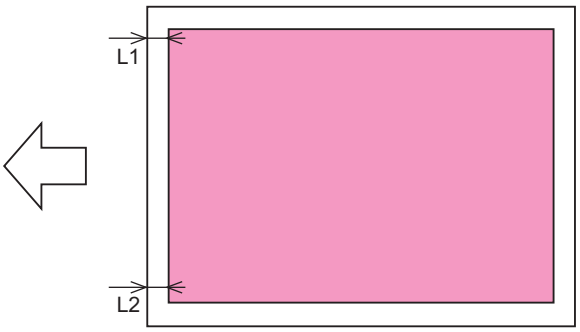


3. **Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.**
4. **Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.**

● Leading Edge Skew Adjustment

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the leading edge skew on the image is as follow. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - If the result is -0.5 ≦ L1 - L2 ≦ +0.5 mm: Go to mechanical adjustment for registration alignment
   - If the result is as follow -0.3 ≦ L1 - L2 ≦ +0.3 mm: Go to software adjustment



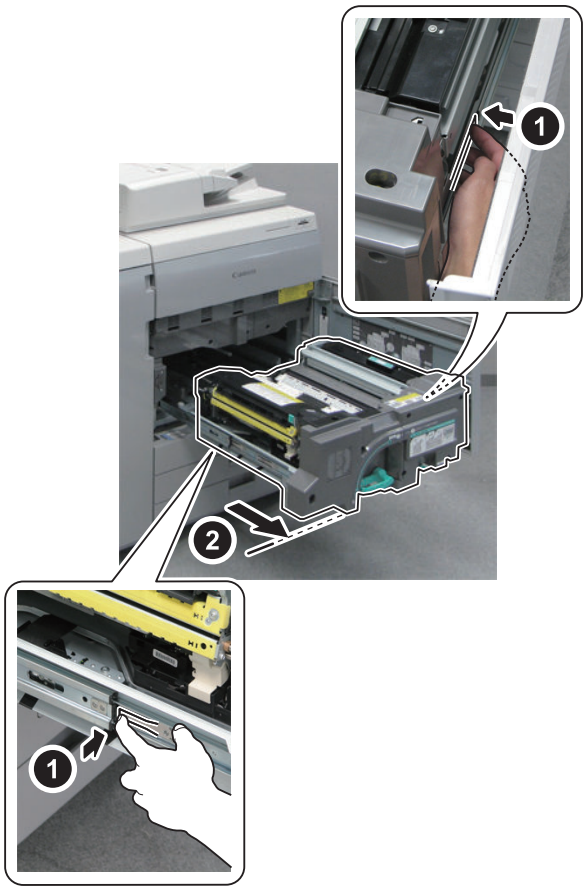
<Adjustment method (mechanical adjustment for registration alignment)>

☐

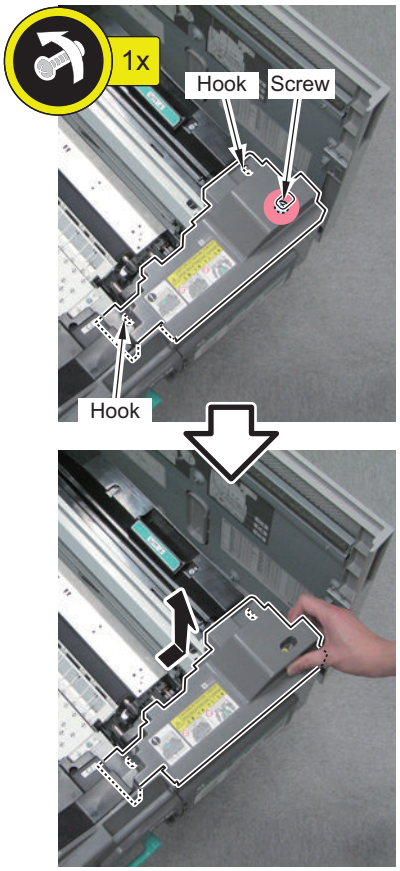
1. **Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**

2. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

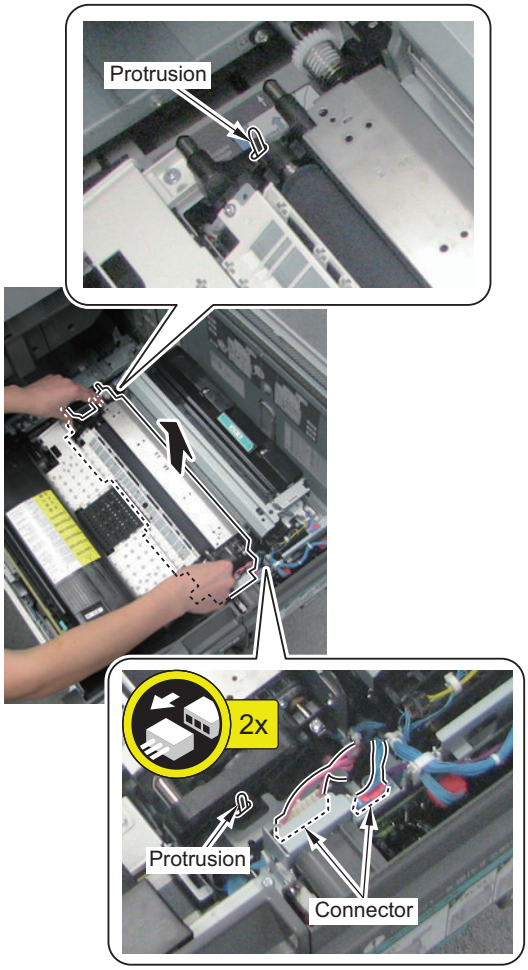


3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks



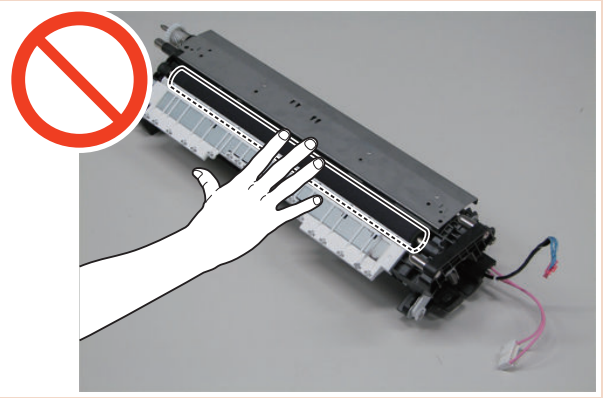
4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions

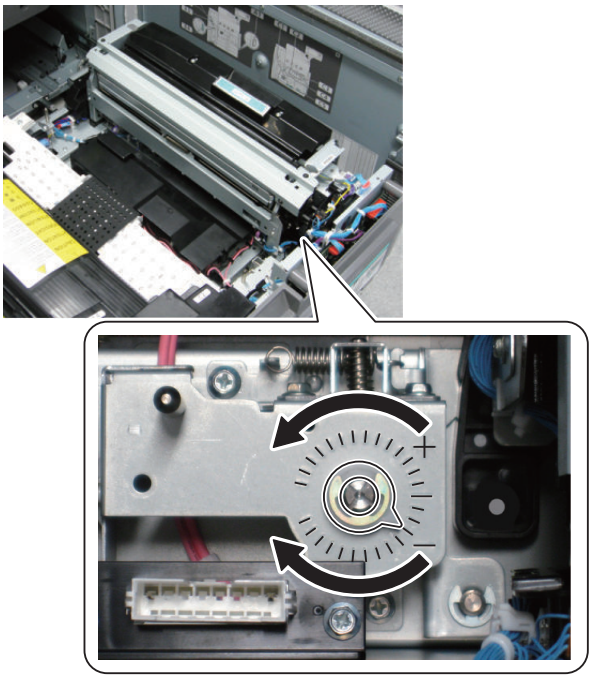


5. Loosen the 4 screws.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



6. **Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.**
   - In case of L1 - L2 > 0.5 mm: Turn to - direction
   - In case of L1 - L2 < - 0.5 mm: Turn to + direction
     e.g.: In case of L1 – L2 = 0.6, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
     1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



7. **Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).**

CAUTION:
When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)
< How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller >
The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.

8. **Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.**

CAUTION:
When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).

9. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
   - If - 0.5 ≦ L1 – L2 ≦ + 0.5 mm: Go to software adjustment
   - If -0.3mm </= L1 - L2 </= +0.3mm or less: Go to leading edge right angle adjustment

< Adjustment method (Software Adjustment) >

☐

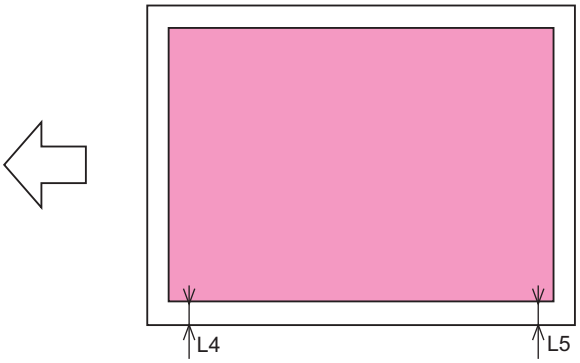
1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLP-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge skew (L1 - L2) is increased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - SLP-1

NOTE:
The same test print image can be used to check the image of the following image adjustments.

• Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the leading edge right angle on the image is - 0.5 ≦ (L4 - L5) x 280/400 ≦ + 0.5 mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



< Adjustment method >

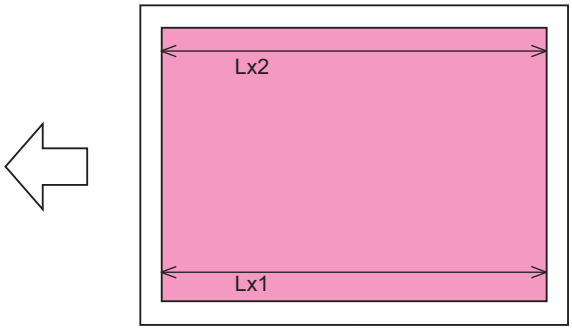
☐

1. **Measure the leading edge right angle ((L4 – L5) × 280/400).**
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > ANGLE-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge right angle ((L4 – L5) × 280/400) is increased by 0.1 mm.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When L4 = 2.5 and L5 = 1.5, (2.5 - 1.5) x 280/400 = 0.7; therefore, the value to enter is "-7".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - ANGLE-1

● Trapezoid Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that trapezoid of the image is - 0.5 </= Lx1 - Lx2 </= + 0.5 mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



< Adjustment method >

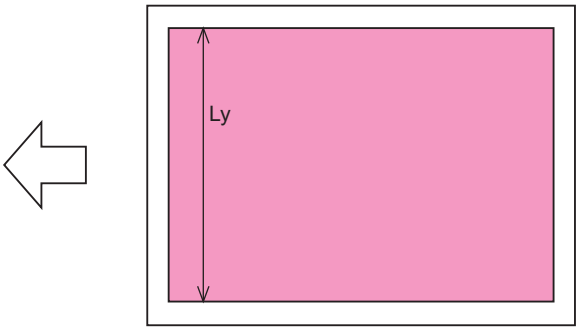
□

1. **Measure trapezoid (Lx1 - Lx2).**
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > TRPZ-1**
   - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the trapezoid (Lx1 - Lx2) is increased by 0.1 mm.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Lx1=412 and Lx2 = 411.4, 412-411.4 = 0.6; therefore, the value to enter is "-6".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - TRPZ-1

● Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - A3 paper: Ly = 292 +/- 0.6 mm
   - LDR paper: Ly = 274.4 +/- 0.5 mm



< Adjustment method >

□

1. **Measure the horizontal scanning magnification ratio.**
   - In case of A3 paper: (Ly/292 - 1) x 100 (%)
   - In case of LDR paper: (Ly/274.4 - 1) x 100 (%)
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Ly = 291, (291/292 - 1) x 100 = -0.342... (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
     When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (292 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "- (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+34".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - MAG-H

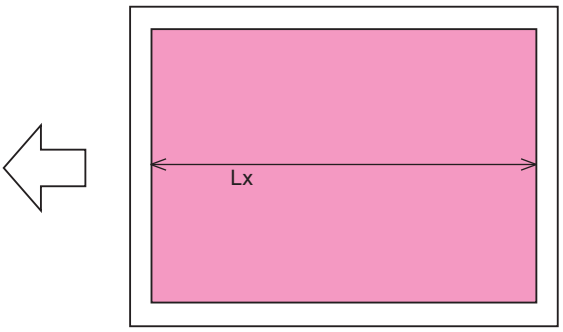
● Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

□

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the vertical scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out**

of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- A3 paper: Lx = 412 +/- 0.8 mm
- LDR paper: Lx = 423.8 +/- 0.8 mm



< Adjustment method >

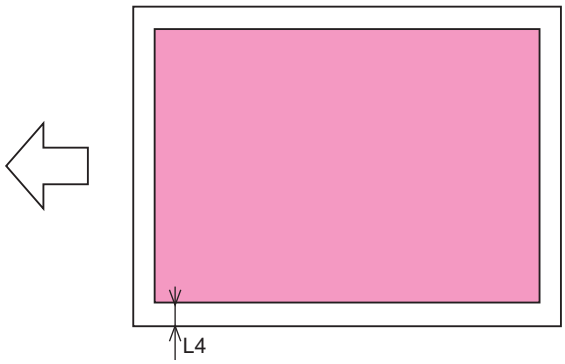
☐

1. **Measure the vertical scanning magnification ratio.**
   - A3 paper: (Lx/412 - 1) x 100 (%)
   - LDR paper: (Lx/423.8 - 1) x 100 (%)
2. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01 % per increment)
   - When the value is increased by "1", the vertical scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01 %.
     E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When Ly = 411, (411/412-1) x 100 = - 0.242... (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
     When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (412 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "- (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+ 24".
3. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - MAG-V

● Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Software Adjustment)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the left edge margin is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - L4: 2.5 +/- 0.5 mm



< Adjustment Method >

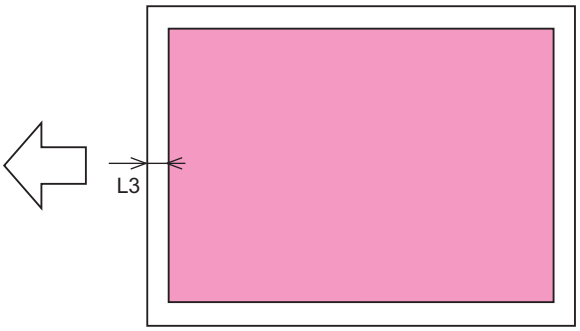
☐

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COIPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - As the value is incremented by "1", the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REG-L

● Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from the Cassette 1.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
2. **Check that the leading edge margin L3 is within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - L3: 4.0 +/-0.5 mm



< Adjustment Method >

☐

1. **Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST**
   - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)
   - When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
2. **Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.**
3. **Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.**
   - REGIST
4. **Exit service mode.**

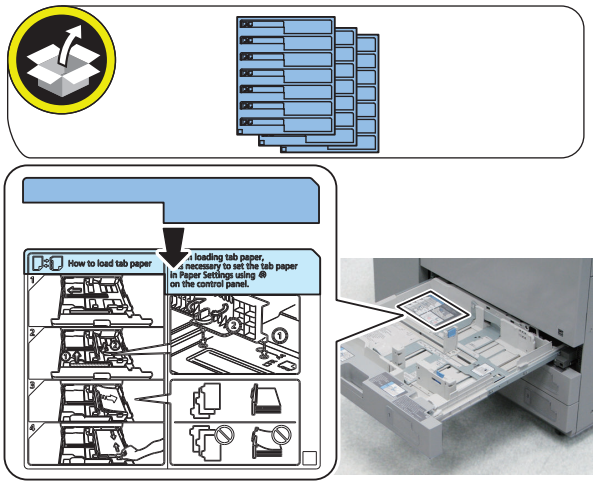
Setting the Paper Cassette

☐

1. **While pulling the Handle Lever toward the front, pull out the cassette toward the front.**

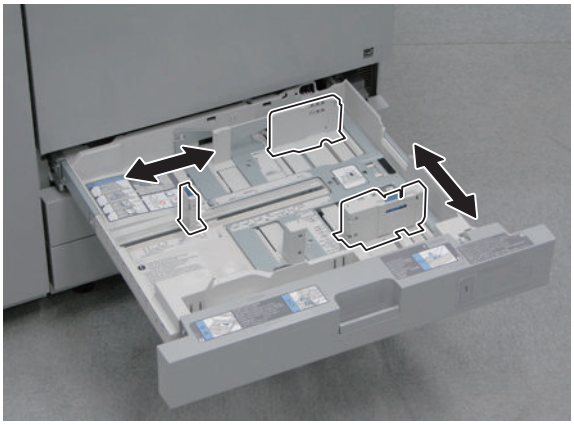
☐

2. **Affix the Tab Paper Setting Label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below. (included with Cassette 1)**



☐

3. **Hold the Lever of the Side Guide Plate to set the Side Guide Plate to the specified size.**
4. **Hold the Lever of the Trail Edge Guide Plate to set the Trail Edge Guide Plate to the specified size.**

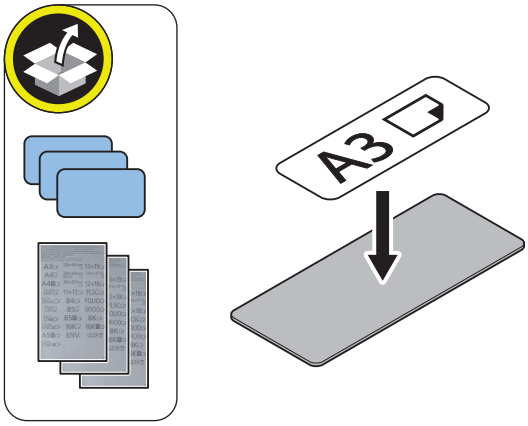


☐

5. **Place papers and insert the cassette.**

☐

6. **Affix the Paper Size Label according to the size of paper being set to the Media Indication Sheet. (included with Cassette 1)**



☐

7. **Insert the Media Indication Sheet to the Media Plate Holder on the front side of the cassette.**

□

8. **Set other cassettes in the same way.**

NOTE:
Paper size is set to be automatically recognized.

□

9. **Register the type of paper loaded in the paper source.**
   1. Select Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings].
   2. Select the paper source where paper is loaded, and press [Set].
   3. Select the paper type same as that of the loaded paper, and press [OK] > [OK].

NOTE:
- If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
- If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it. For details, refer to the e-Manual.

Checking the Network Connection

■ Overview

If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.
If the user's network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, there is no need to check the network environment.

■ Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended. Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the host machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.**

NOTE:
Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
Factory default password is as follows.
- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
To perform the network setting, the following Settings/Registration items must be set "ON".
- Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

4. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

1. **Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]**
2. **Enter the IP address with the numeric keypad on the Control Panel and press "Execute" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping command is succeeded while "no response from the host" is displayed if failed.**

■ Checking by the Remote Host Address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.

1. **Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.**
2. **Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.**
3. **Enter the remote host address to Ping.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

Network Troubleshooting

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet Port.

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

1. **Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.**
2. **Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:
The IP address of the PC can be checked by the following procedure:
Select the following on a Windows PC: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt; and enter "ipconfig" and press Enter key to display information of the IP address.

■ Checking the Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified in the host machine is correct.

1. **Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP address setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.**
2. **Select the following:Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address.**
   - The IP address specified in the host machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:
When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Perform checking by the loopback address.

1. **Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address, "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and enter Execute key.**
   - The network function of the Main Controller is working properly if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", the network function of the Main Controller is faulty.
2. **Replace with a Main Controller that works properly, and then check connection.**

When Relocating the Machine

NOTE:
If packing materials such as fixing material which were removed on the installation are not available, it is recommended to use cushioning materials that matches to them.

When moving the machine to another floor

If you need to relocate the machine (move to another floor, etc) after installation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.

☐

1. **Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.**
   - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

☐

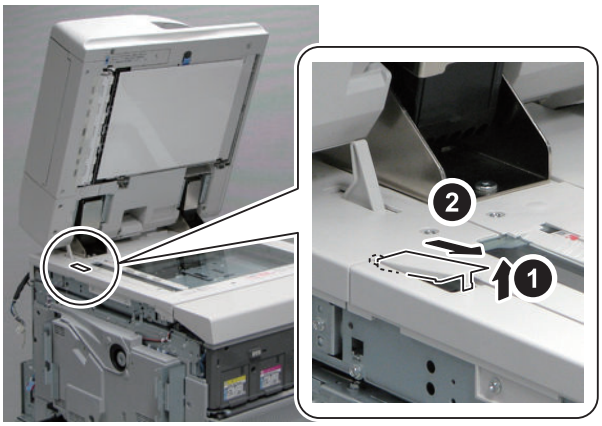
2. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
3. **Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

☐

4. **Remove the options.**

☐

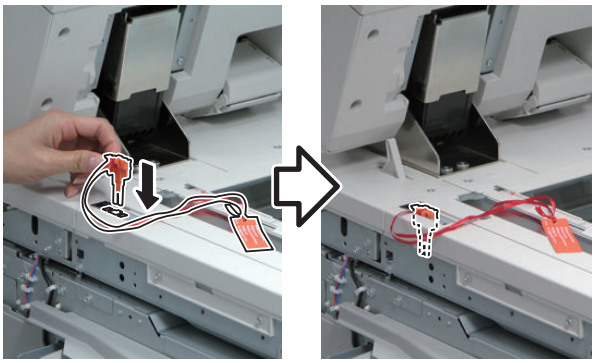
5. **Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Protrusion



☐

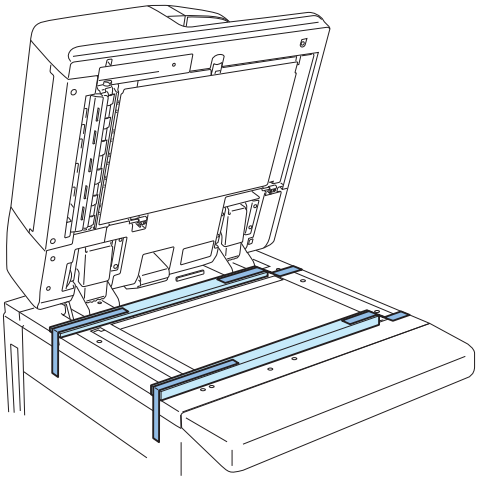
6. **Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since image Reader Unit installation.**

NOTE:
Be sure to push it in until it clicks.



☐

7. **Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.**



☐

8. **Close the DADF.**

☐

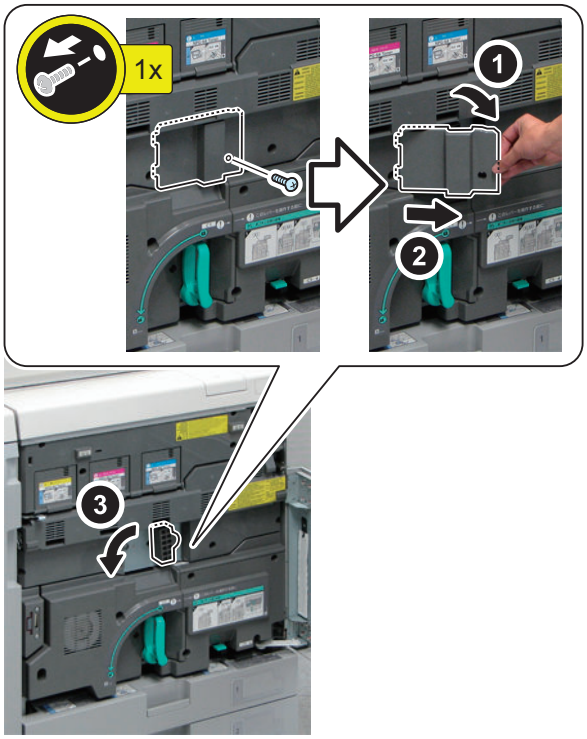
9. **Open the Front Cover.**

☐

10. **Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover.**
    - 1 Screw
    - 2 Protrusions

11. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.**

CAUTION:
Be sure not to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until power is turned on after relocation.

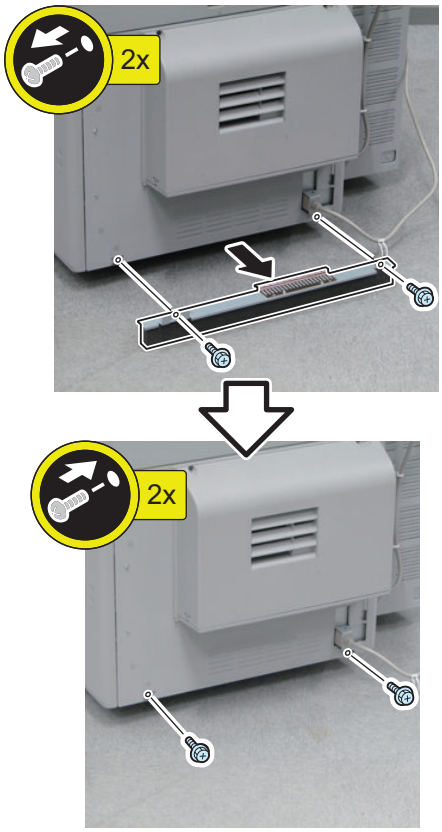


☐

12. **Close the Front Cover.**

☐

13. **Remove the Rear Curtain Unit. Install the screws removed previously to their original position.**



☐

14. **Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.**

15. **When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.**

NOTE:
When moving the machine, be careful not to bump into the arm of the Upright Control Panel.

☐

16. **At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed packaging materials.**

17. **Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.**

18. **Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Front Middle Cover. (1 Screw)**

19. **Install the Rear Curtain Unit.**

20. **Secure the host machine in place by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.**

☐

21. **After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**
    - Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

☐

22. **Execute auto registration.**
    - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X

☐

23. **The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment.**
    Refer to the Service Manual > Installation > Image Position Adjustment

When moving the machine by truck

If you need to relocate the machine after installation by truck or other means of transportation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.

☐

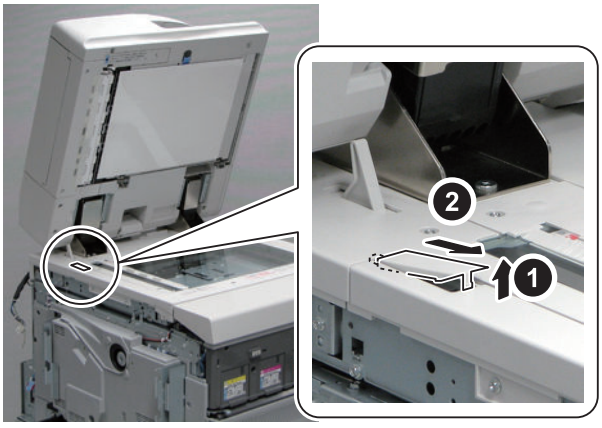
1. **Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.**
    - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

☐

2. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
3. **Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

☐

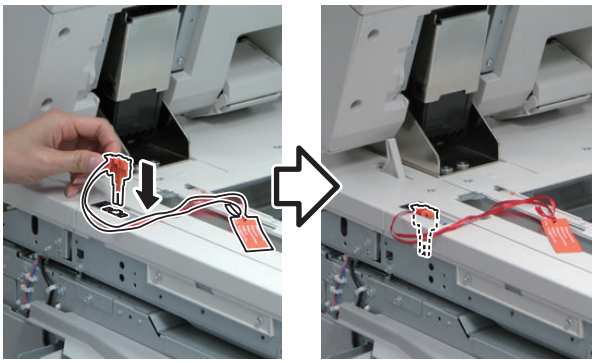
4. **Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.**
    - 1 Protrusion
    - 1 Claw



☐

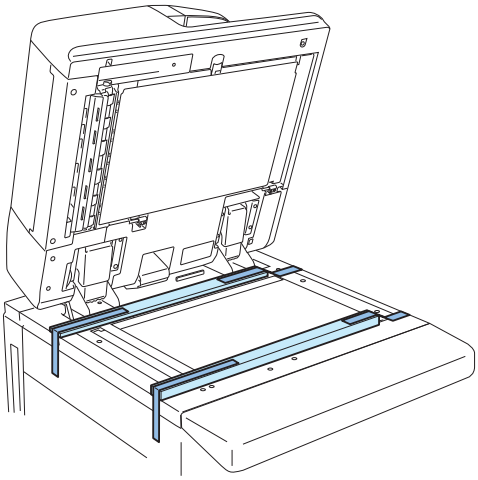
5. **Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since image Reader Unit installation.**

NOTE:
Be sure to push it in until it clicks.



☐

6. **Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.**



☐

7. **Close the DADF.**

☐

8. **Open the Front Cover.**

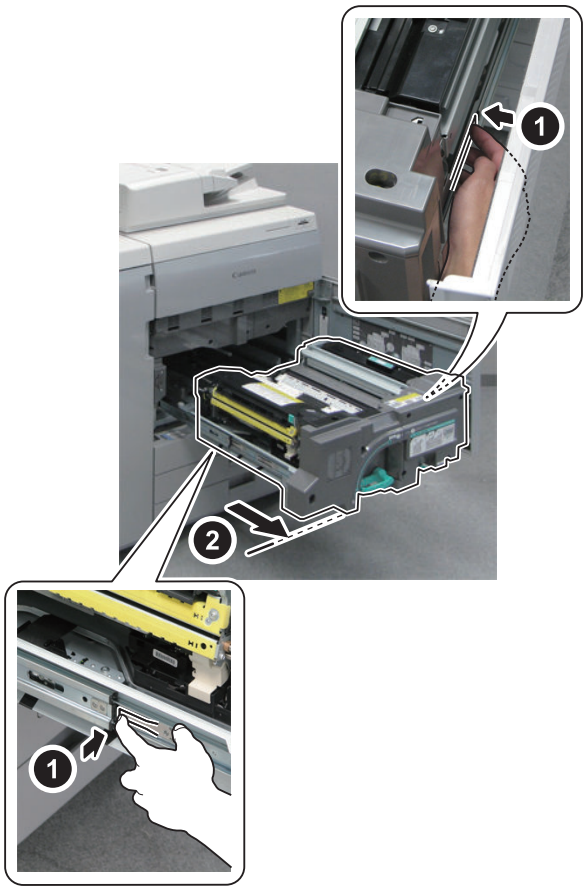
CAUTION:
If this equipment will be moved in simplified packaging using a truck, it is desirable to perform the following steps.
It is recommended to attach the Fixation Members that were removed during installation.

☐

9. **Release the Lock Lever, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**

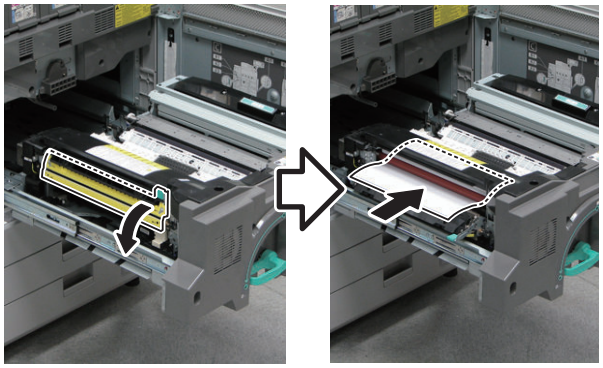
10. **Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.**

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



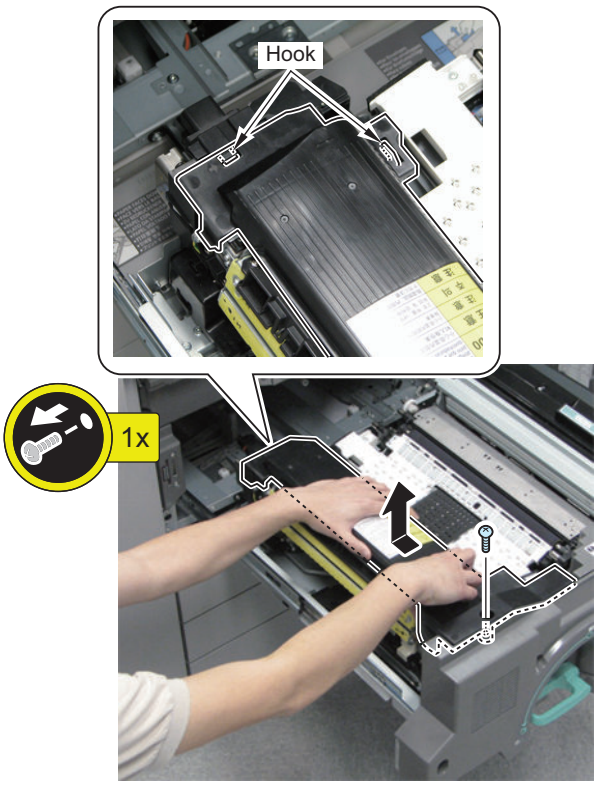
☐

11. **Open the Inner Delivery Unit, and insert a sheet of paper between the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Refresh Roller.**



☐

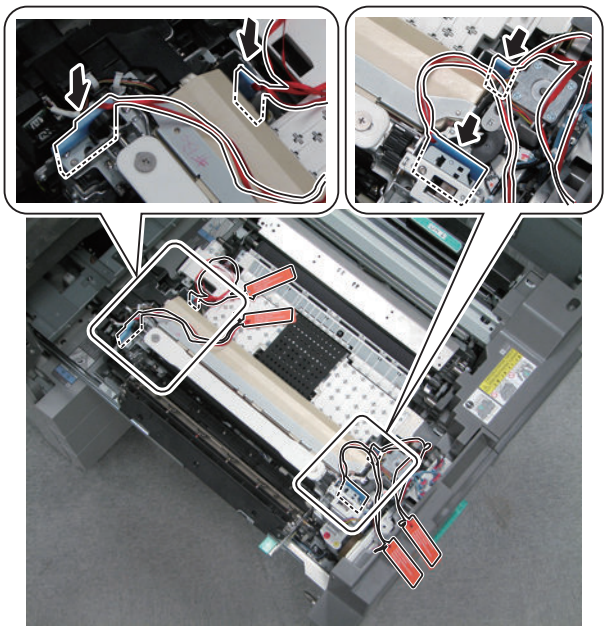
12. **Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.**
    - 1 Screw
    - 2 Hooks



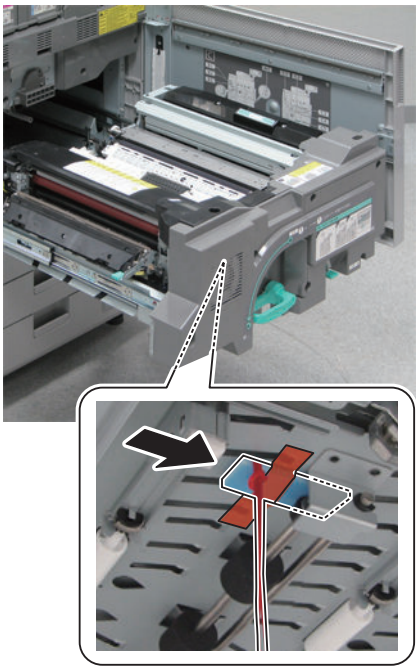
☐

13. Install the 5 packing materials that were removed during installation.

<Top side: 4 locations>



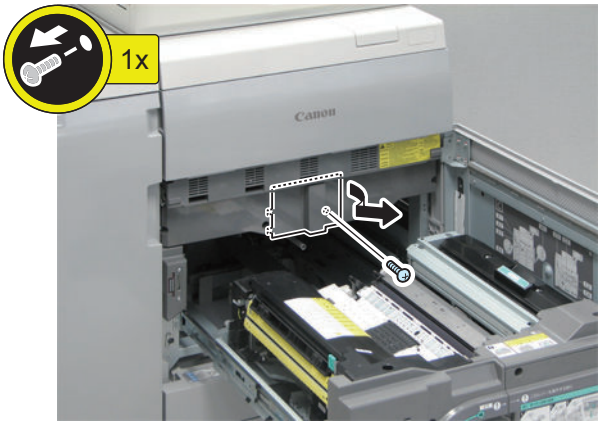
<Bottom side: 1 location>



☐

14. Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover.

- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions



☐

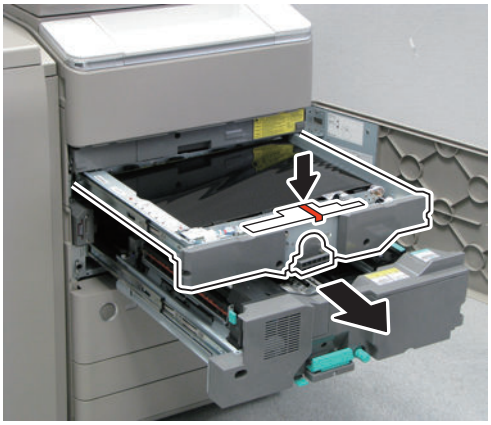
CAUTION:
Be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit without fail before releasing the ITB Pressure Release Lever.

15. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.

☐

16. Hold the handle to pull out the ITB Unit.

17. **Install the packing material that were removed during installation.**



☐

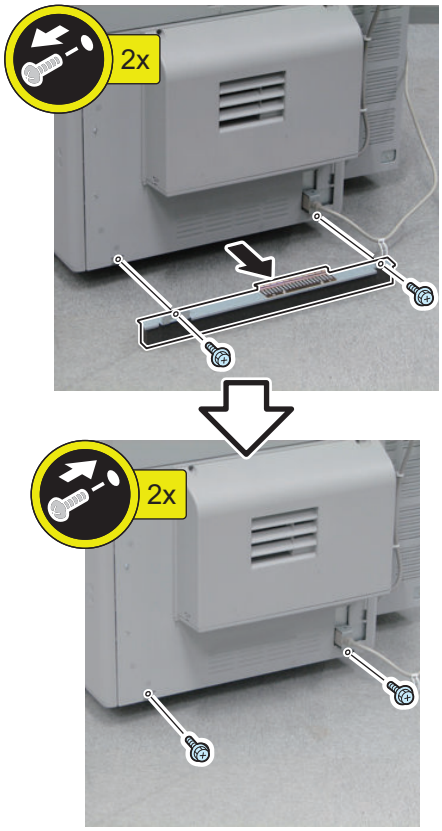
18. **Close the ITB Unit (Do not lock the Release Lever)**
19. **Install the Fixing Upper Cover. (2 Hooks, 1 Screw)**
20. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit.**

NOTE:
If any tag is attached to the packaging material, move it to outside the cover and secure by tape.

21. **Push the Fixing Feed Unit into the host machine and lock the Release Lever.**
22. **Close the Front Cover.**

☐

23. **Remove the Rear Curtain Unit. Install the screws removed previously to their original position.**
    - 2 Screws

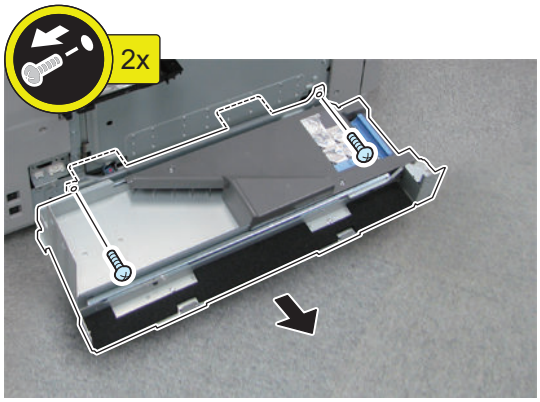


☐

24. **Remove the following parts in the reverse order you used.**
    - Waste Toner Container (Refer to “Installing the Waste Toner Container” on page 2416)
    - Decurler Unit (Refer to “Installing the Decurler Unit” on page 2410)

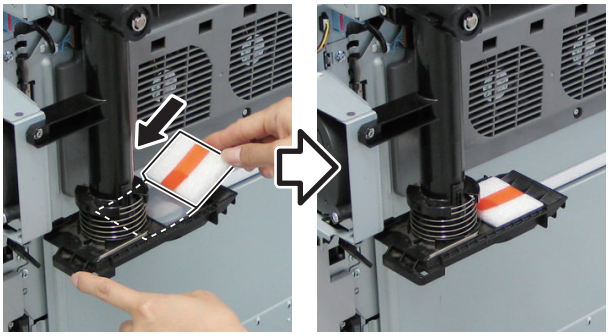
☐

25. **Remove the Sub Frame Unit.**
    - 2 Screws

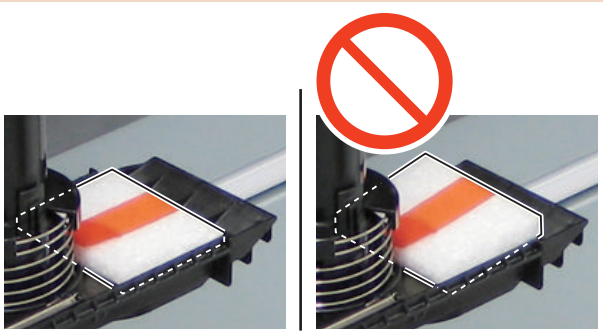


☐

26. While holding down the Primary Shutter of the Waste Toner Pipe, install the packing material that was removed at installation.

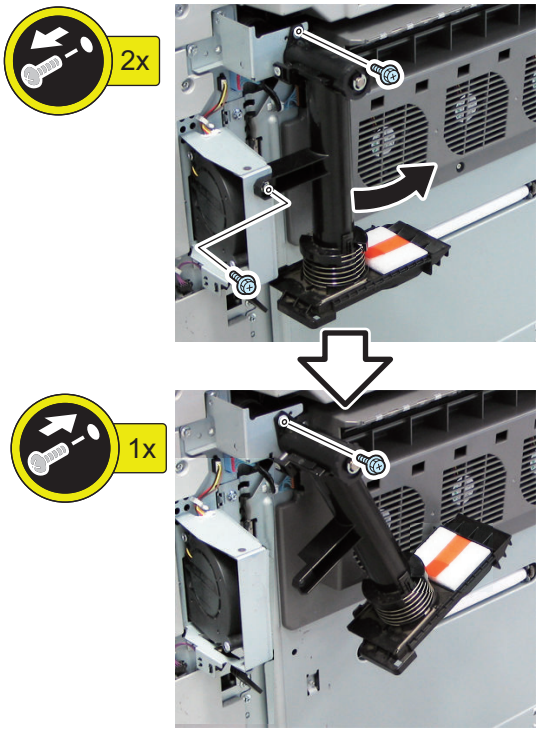


CAUTION:
Be sure that the packing material is installed properly.



☐

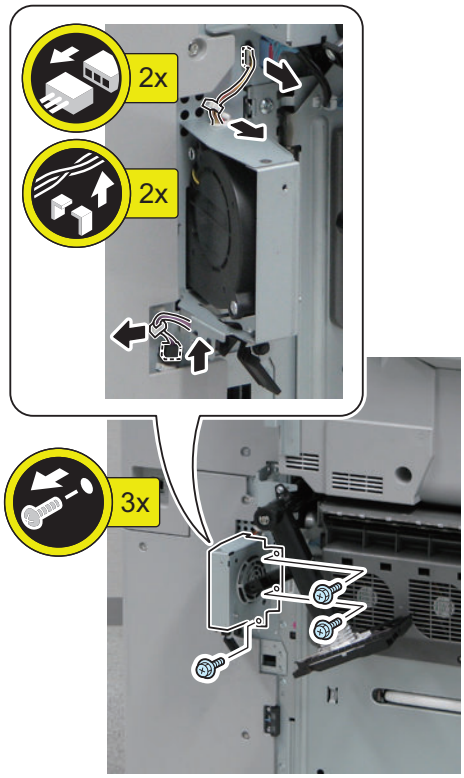
27. Remove the 2 screws, and install the Waste Toner Pipe with the screw as shown in the figure.
The screw will be used after the machine is relocated.



☐

28. Remove the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan.

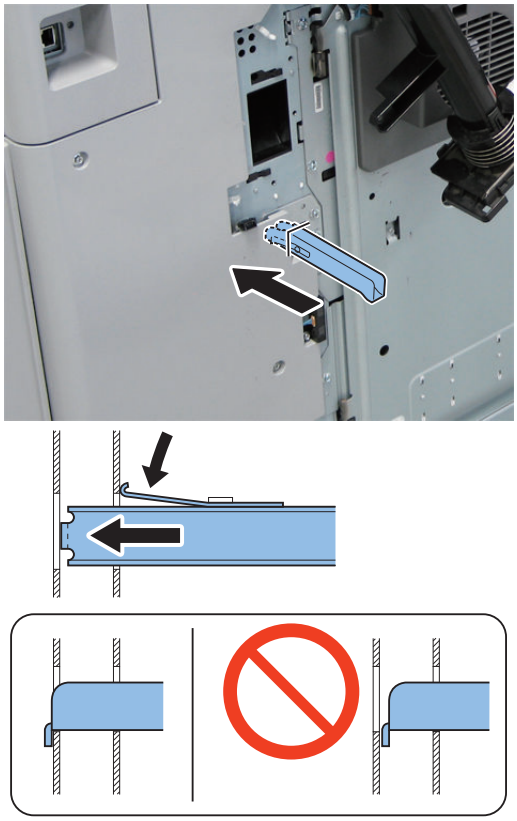
- 2 Wire Saddles
- 2 Connectors
- 3 Screws



☐

29. When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

30. **Install the handle that was stored in the Sub Frame Unit to the host machine.**



☐

31. **Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.**

32. **When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.**

CAUTION:
- When moving the machine, be careful not to bump into the arm of the Upright Control Panel.
- The Upright Control Panel should be removed and packed when being transported.
- When moving by a truck, it is recommended to tape and secure all movable locations (all doors and Upright Control Panel Arm).

☐

33. **At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed packaging materials.**

34. **Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.**

35. **Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Front Middle Cover. (1 Screw)**

36. **Install the Sub Frame Unit and Delivery Lower Cooling Fan. (Refer to "Before Installing the Waste Toner Container" on page 2408)**

37. **Install the Decurler Unit. (Refer to "Installing the Decurler Unit" on page 2410)**

38. **Install the Waste Toner Container. (Refer to "Installing the Waste Toner Container" on page 2416)**

39. **Install the Rear Curtain Unit.**

40. **Secure the host machine in place by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.**

☐

41. **After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.**
    - Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

☐

42. **Execute auto registration.**
    - Service Mode (Level 1) > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E

☐

43. **Execute cleaning operation of the Fixing Belt.**
    - Service Mode (Level 1) > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E

44. **The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment.**
    Refer to the Service Manual > Installation > Image Position Adjustment

Printer Cover-F1

Points to Note at Installation

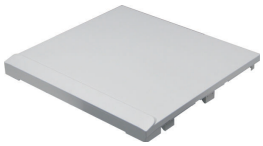
After installing this equipment, the following are necessary to perform auto gradation adjustment:

- Installation of the Auto Gradation Sensor
- Installation of the printer driver license (imagePRESS Printer Kit/imagePRESS PS Printer Kit) or installation of imagePRESS Server G100/F200

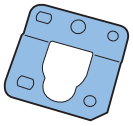
Checking the Contents

■ Contents of the Equipment

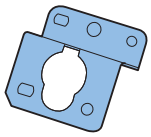
☐ [1] Printer Cover X 1



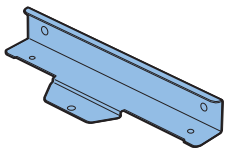
☐ [2] Rear Fixation Plate L X 1



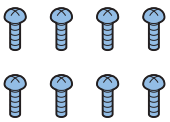
☐ [3] Reader Fixation Plate R X 1



☐ [4] Reader Mount X 1



☐ [5] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 8



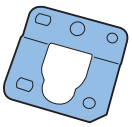
☐ [6] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 2

☐ [7] Screw (TP; M4x8) X 1

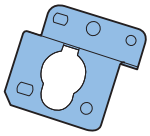
■ Contents of the Host Machine

Use the following parts included with the host machine's Accessory Box 1 (ACC-1).

☐ [1] Rear Fixation Plate L X 1



☐ [2] Reader Fixation Plate R X 1



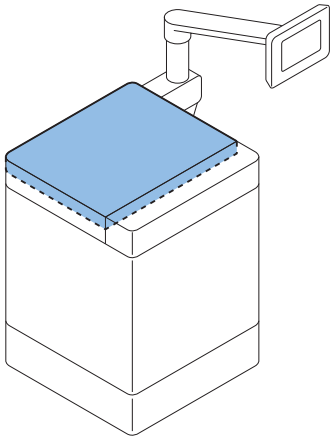
☐ [3] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 2

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

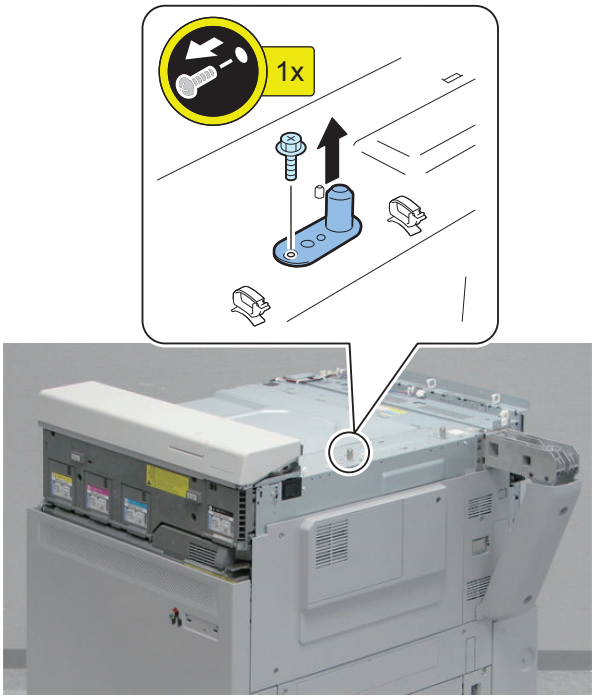
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

☐

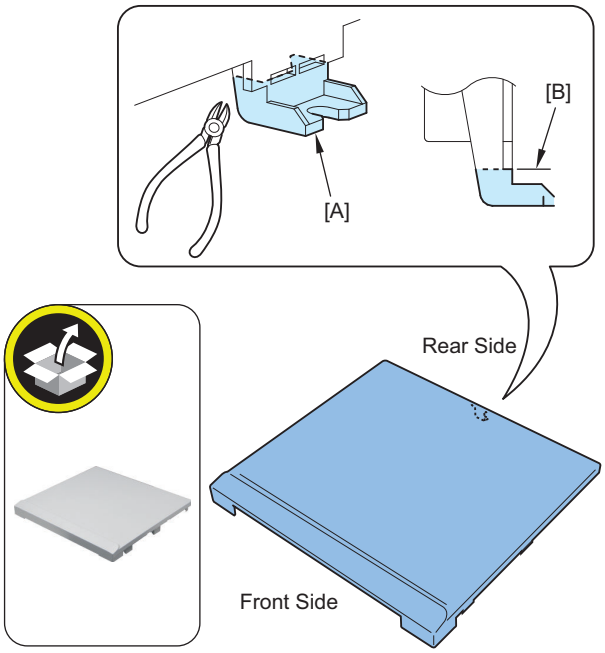
1. **Remove the Reader Positioning Shaft. (the removed Reader Positioning Shaft is used in step 6)**
   - 1 screw (the removed screw is used in step 6)



☐

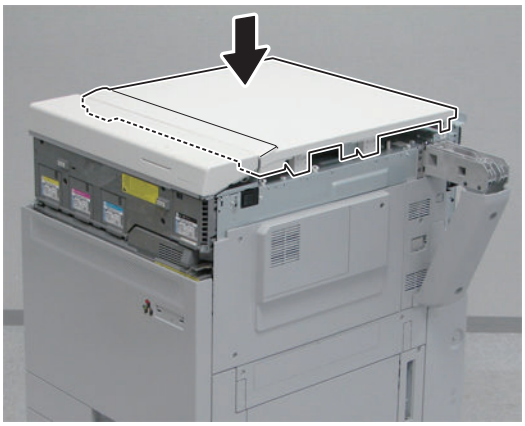
2. **Cut the [A] part on the rear side of the Printer Cover with nippers using the edge [B] as a reference.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that there is no burr.



☐

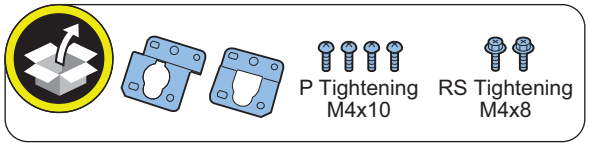
3. **Place the Printer Cover.**

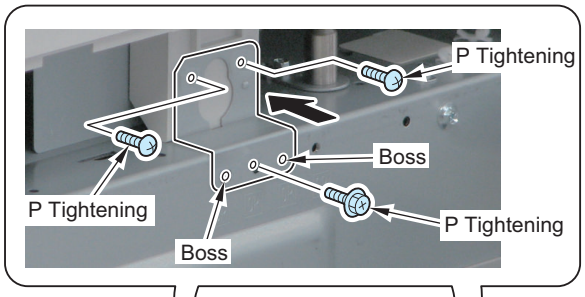


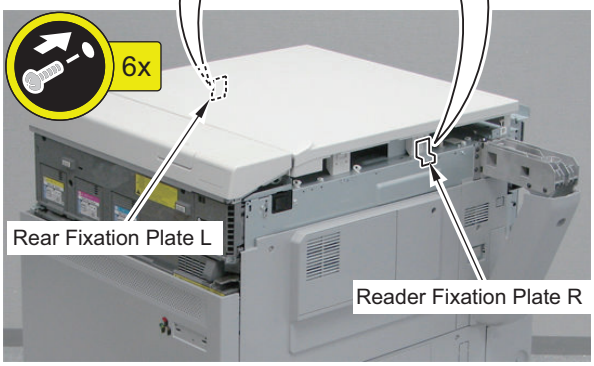
☐

4. **Place the Printer Cover, and install the Reader Fixation Plate R and the Rear Fixation Plate L to the installation position at the rear side.**
   - 2 Bosses each
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x10) each
   - Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) each

CAUTION:
When placing the Printer Cover, be careful not to trap cables at rear side of the host machine.

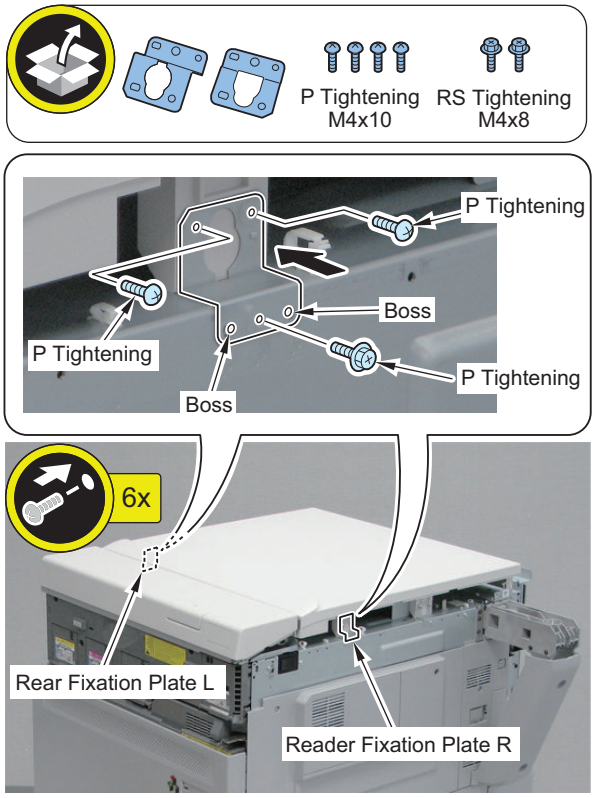






☐

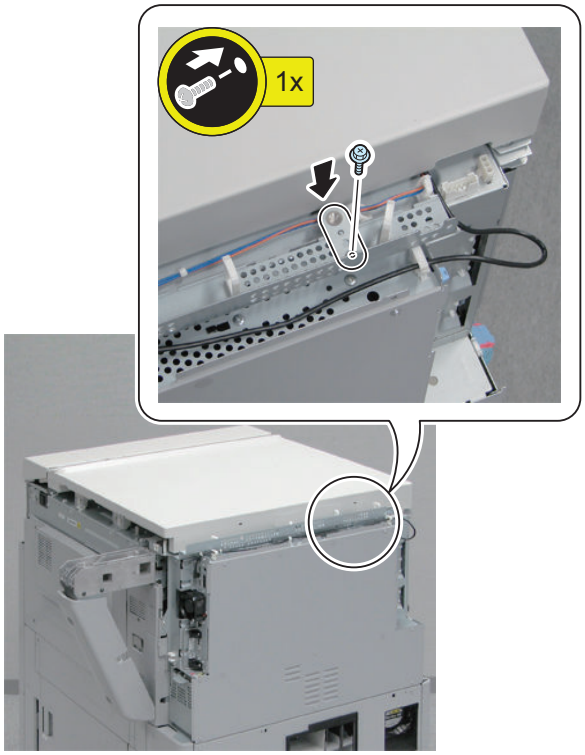
5. **Install the Reader Fixation Plate R and the Reader Fixation Plate L to the installation position at the front side. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)**
   - 2 Bosses each
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x10) each
   - 1 Screw (RS Tightening;: M4x8) each (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



☐

6. **Install the Reader Positioning Shaft (removed in step 1) and the Reader Mount.**
   - Screw (the screw removed in step 1)

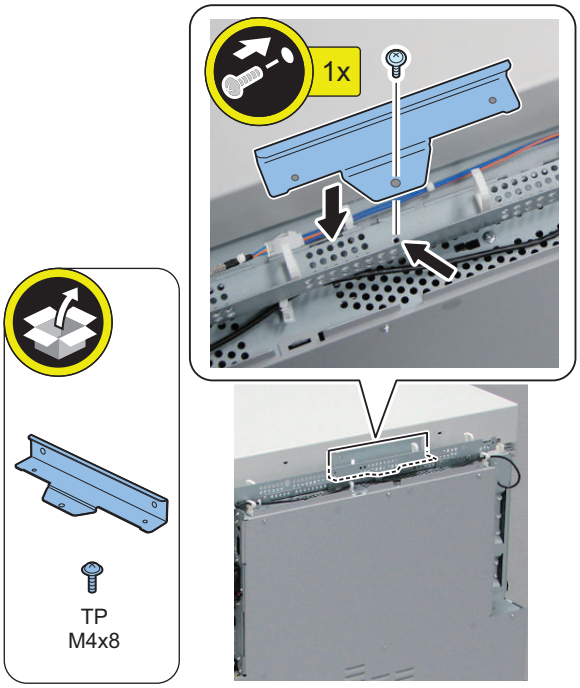
CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cables under the Reader Positioning Shaft.



NOTE:
Step 7 is when installing the PRISMASync Controller.In other cases, the Reader Support Plate is installed during installation of the Upright Control Panel.

☐

7. **Install the Reader Mount.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M4x8)



☐

8. **Perform the procedure from "Installing the Upright Control Panel" in "Installation" in the host machine's Service Manual after completing step 7.**

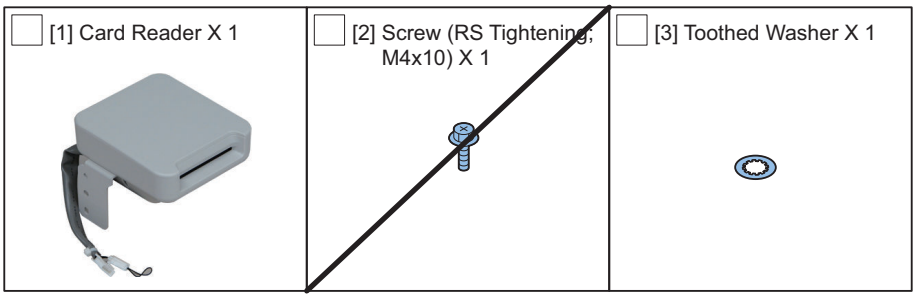
Copy Card Reader-F1

Points to Note Before Installation

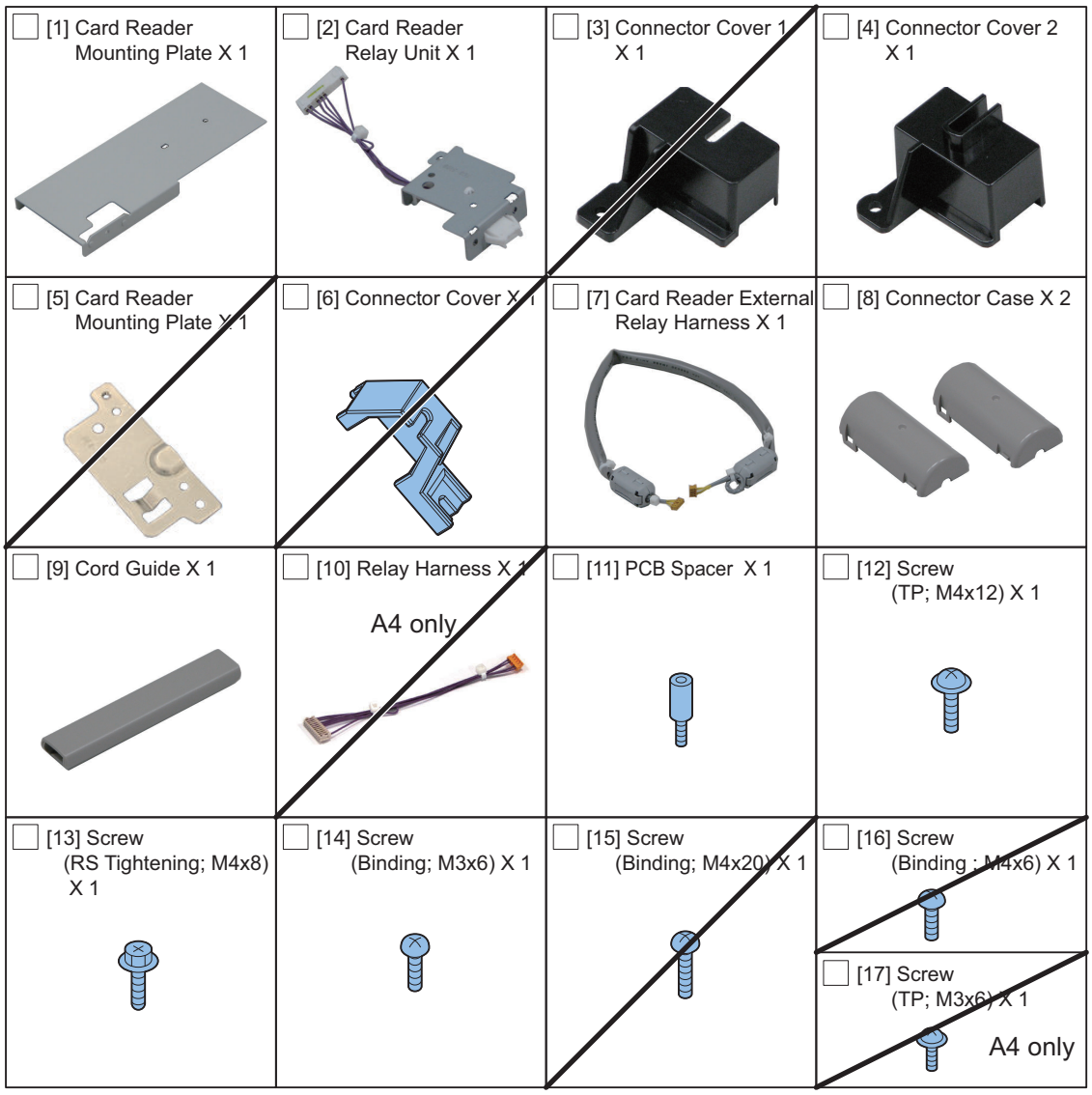
The Copy Card Reader Attachment is required for the installation of the equipment.

Checking the Contents

■ Copy Card Reader-F1



■ Copy Card Reader Attachment-A3/A4

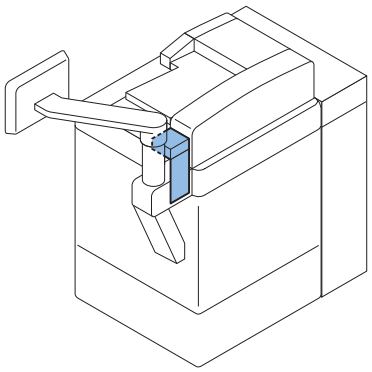


Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

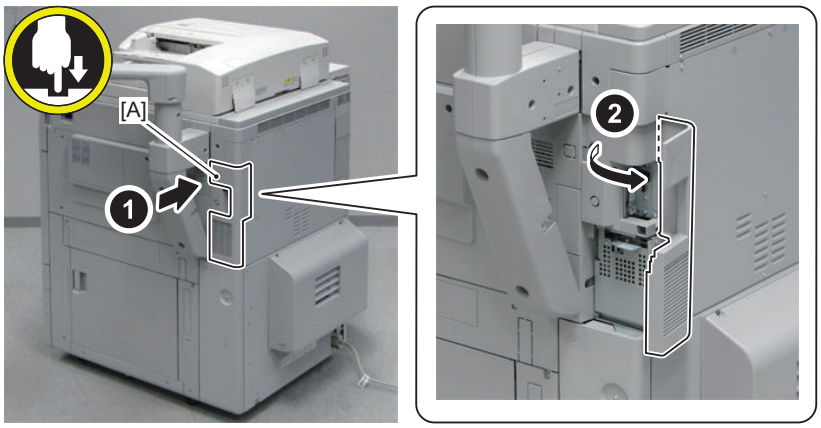


Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
After Card Reader is installed, get in Service Mode (Level 1) with this equipment: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD; and then enter the card number to use.
If the card number fails to be entered, the card will not be recognized even if the card is inserted.

☐

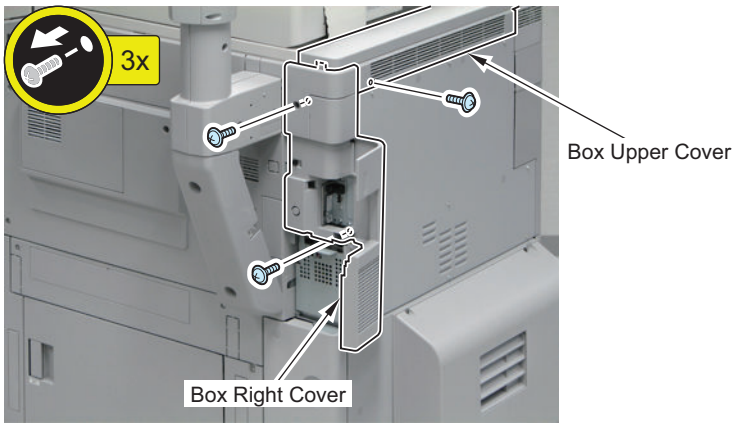
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

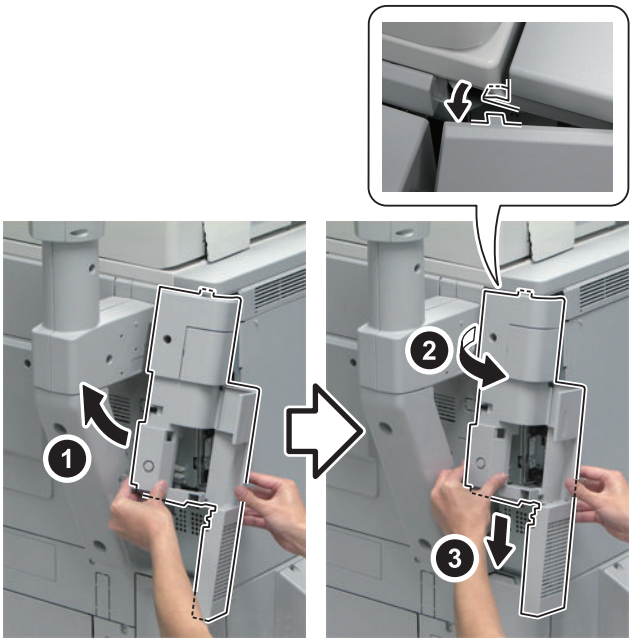


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Removed screw will be used at step 18.)**

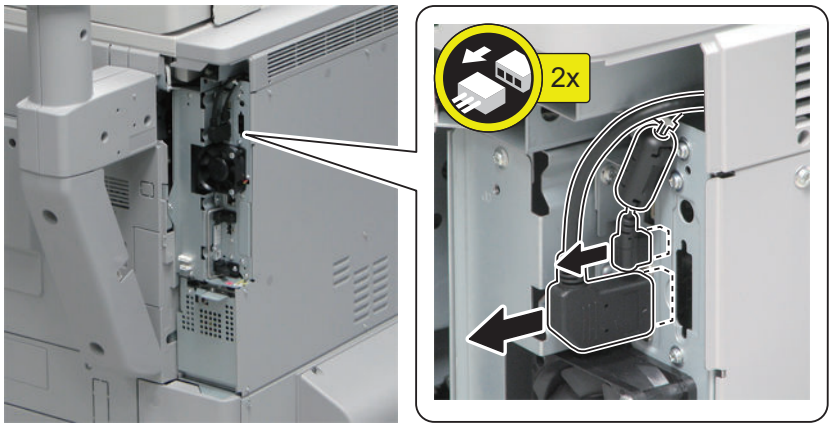
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 17.)
   - 1 Hook





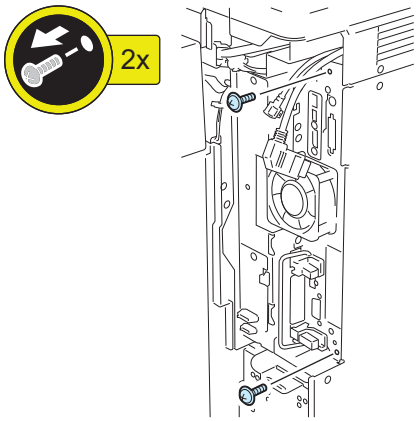
☐

4. **Remove the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.**



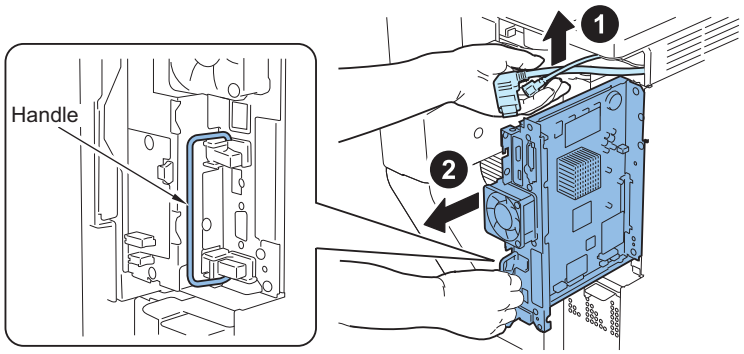
☐

5. **Remove the 2 screws of the Main Controller PCB 1. (Removed screw will be used at step 11.)**

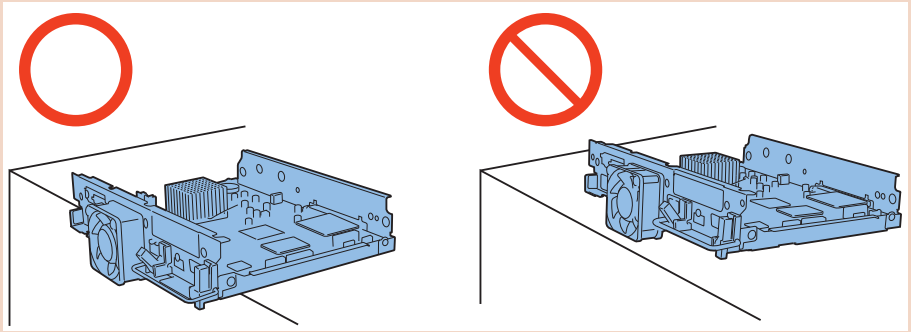


☐

6. **While holding the cable, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 by holding the handle.**

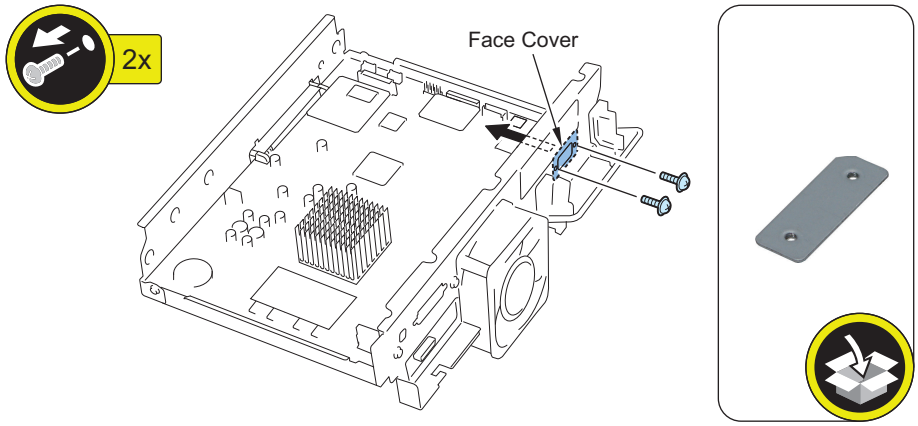


CAUTION:
Place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 as shown in the figure.
Reason: Because the fan is protruded, performing work while the Main Controller PCB 1 is tilted (not placed flatly on a surface) may cause damage to the PCB.



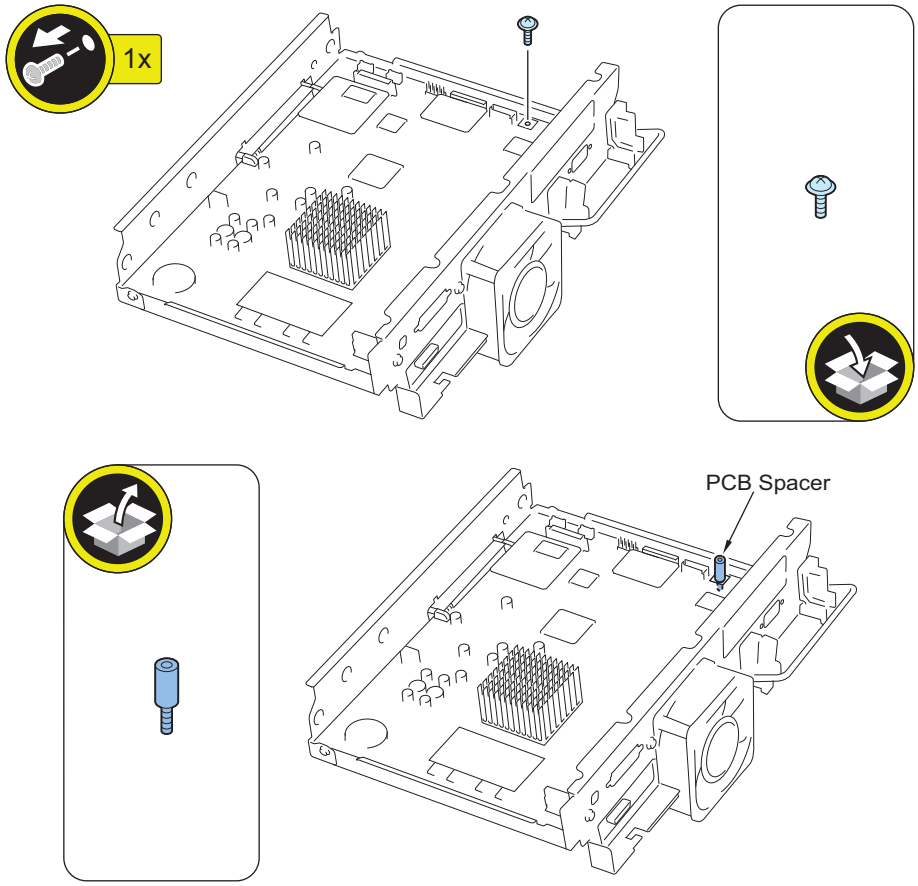
☐

7. **Remove the Face Cover. (Do not reuse the removed Face Cover.)**
   - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 9.)



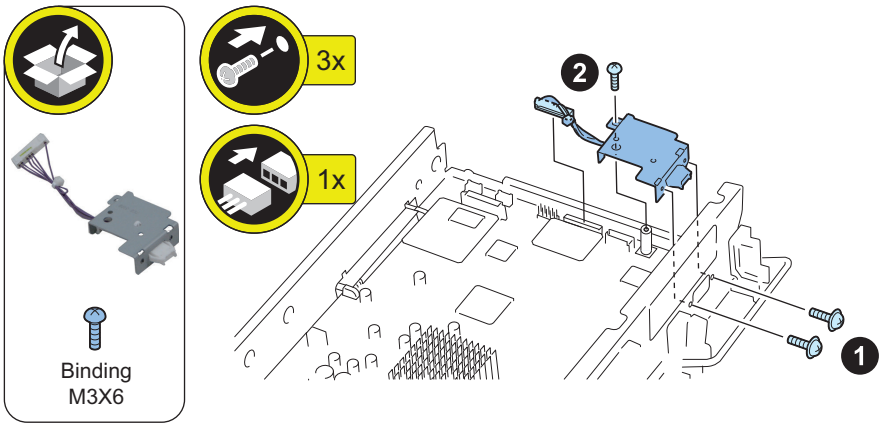
☐

8. **Remove the screw, and install the PCB Spacer. (Do not reuse the removed screw.)**



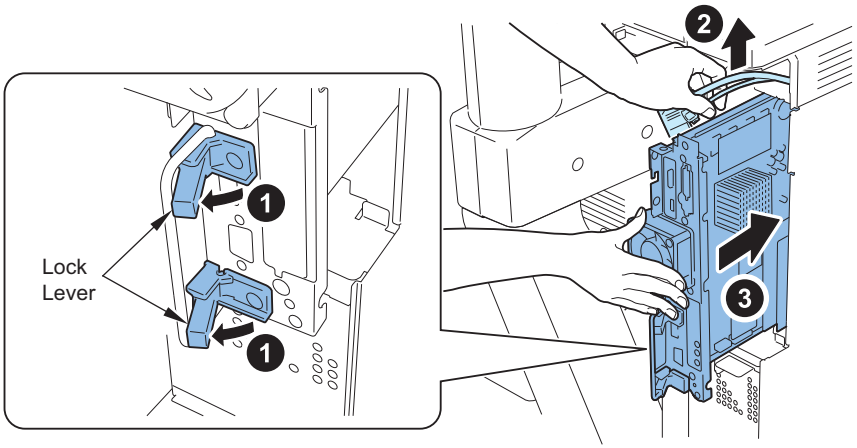
☐

9. **Install the Card Reader Relay Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 7.)
   - 1 Screw (Binding; M3 x 6)
   - 1 Connector



☐

10. **Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 with both hands until it stops while holding the cable.**

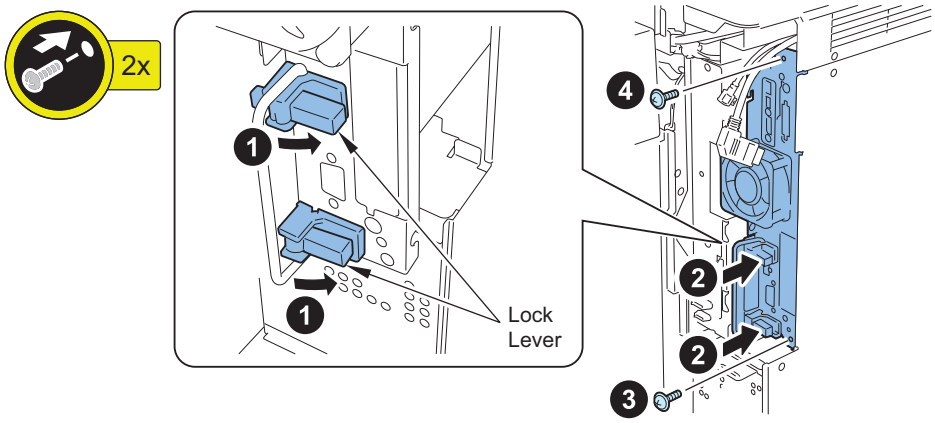


☐

11. Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller PCB 1 and secure.

- 2 Screws (Removed screws at step 5: Install in order of bottom and top.)

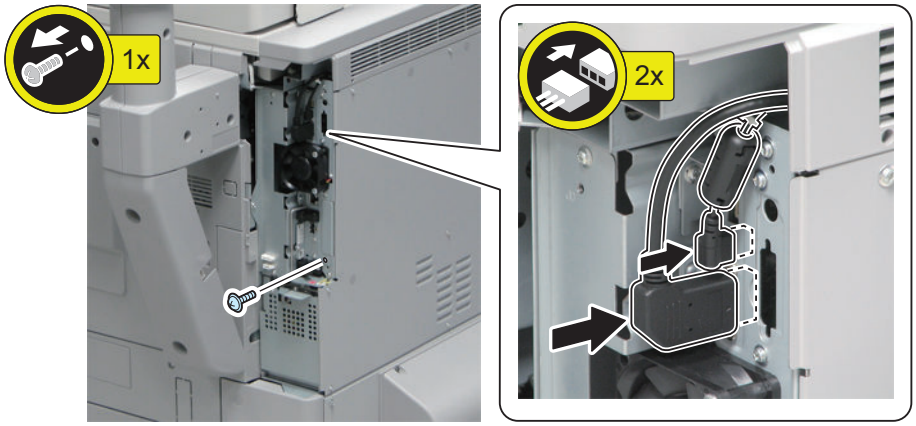
CAUTION:
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 is not connected.



☐

12. Install the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.

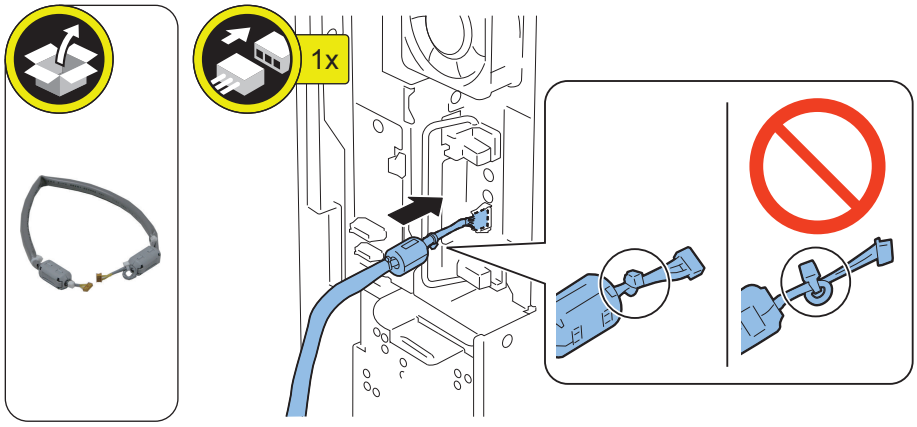
13. Remove the screw. (Removed screw will be used at step 15.)



☐

14. Connect the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness.

CAUTION:
Be sure to pay attention to the direction in which to connect the cable.

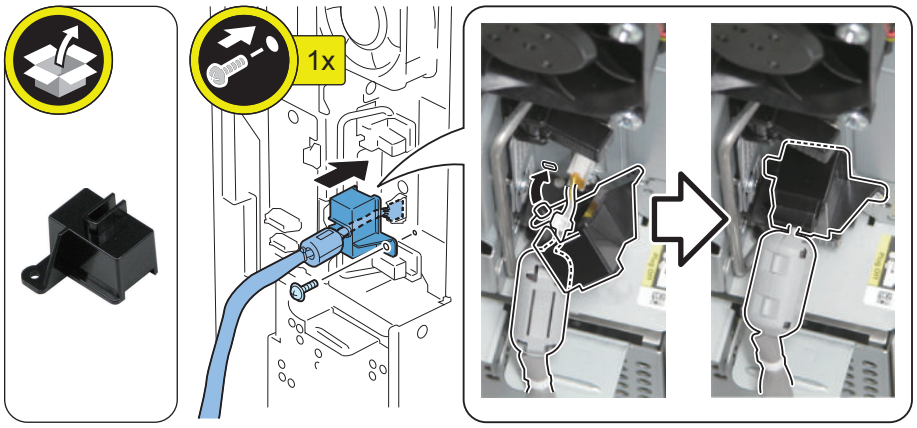


☐

15. Install the Connector Cover 2 to the Card Reader External Relay Harness and secure it in place.

- 1 Screw (Use the screws removed at step 13.)

CAUTION:
Install it so that the harness band of the Card Reader External Relay Harness can be inside of the Connector Cover 2.



☐

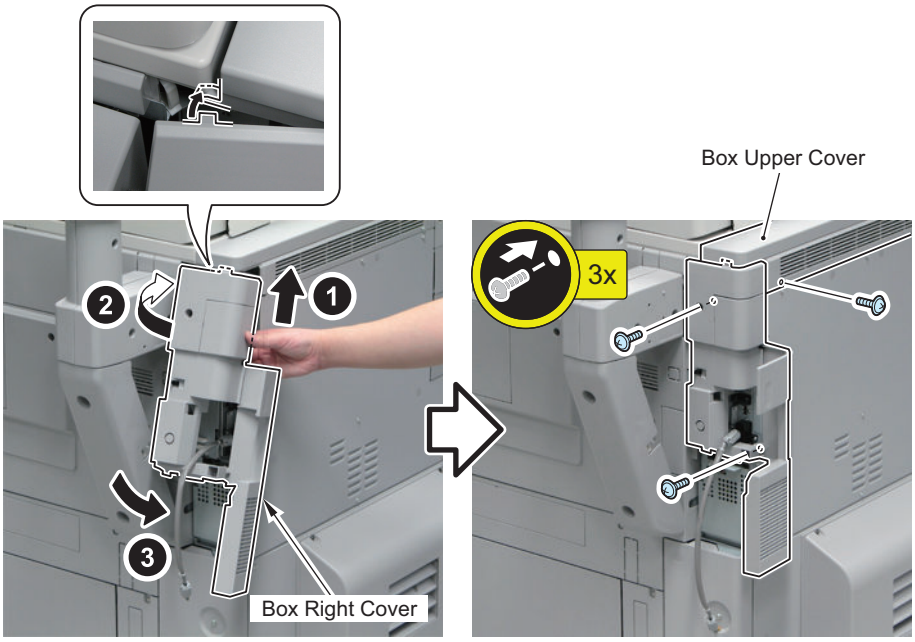
16. Put the Card Reader External Relay Harness into the Box Right Cover.

☐

17. Install the Box Right Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 3.)

18. Install the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Use the screws removed at step 2.)



☐

19. Close the HDD Cover.

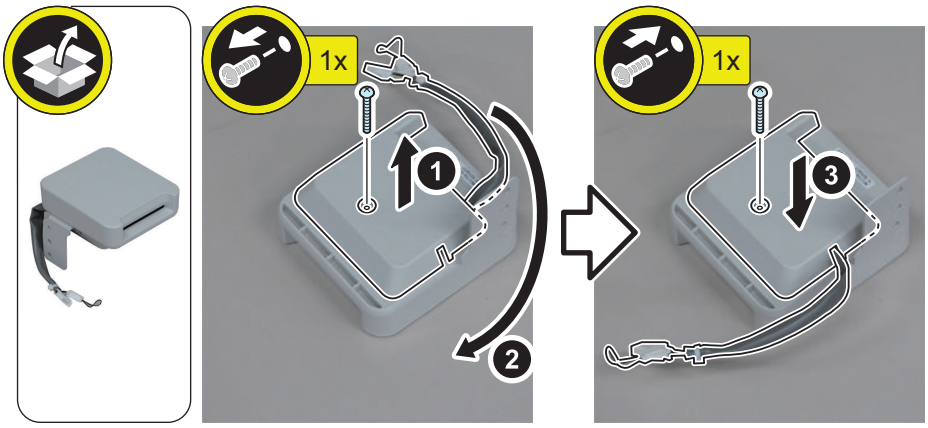
☐

20. Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and change the position of the cable.

- 1 Screw

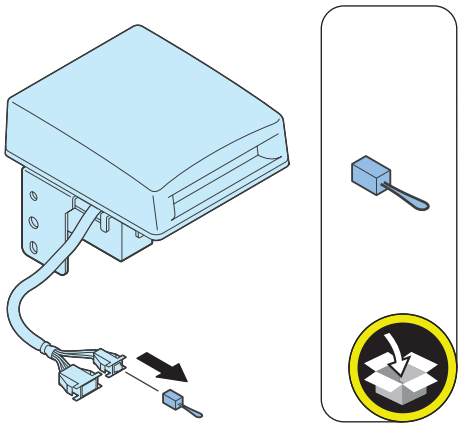
21. Install the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit.

- 1 Screw



☐

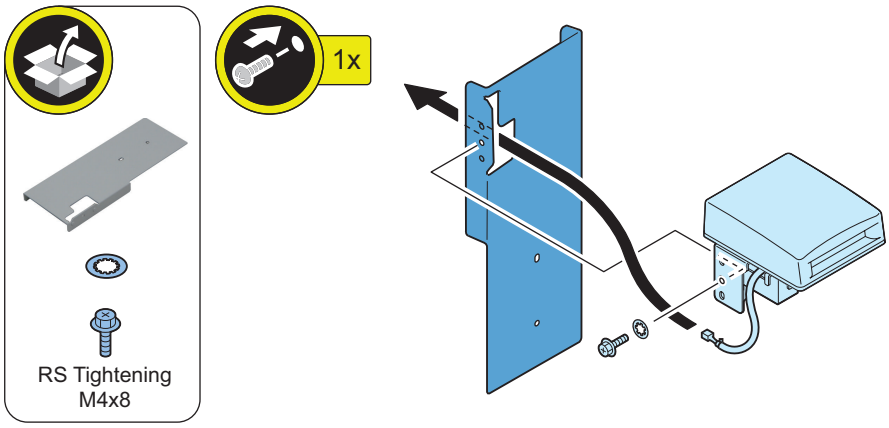
22. Remove the Short Connector in the Card Reader. (Do not reuse the removed Short Connector.)



☐

23. Install the Card Reader by putting its cable through the hole of the Card Reader Mounting Plate.

- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)

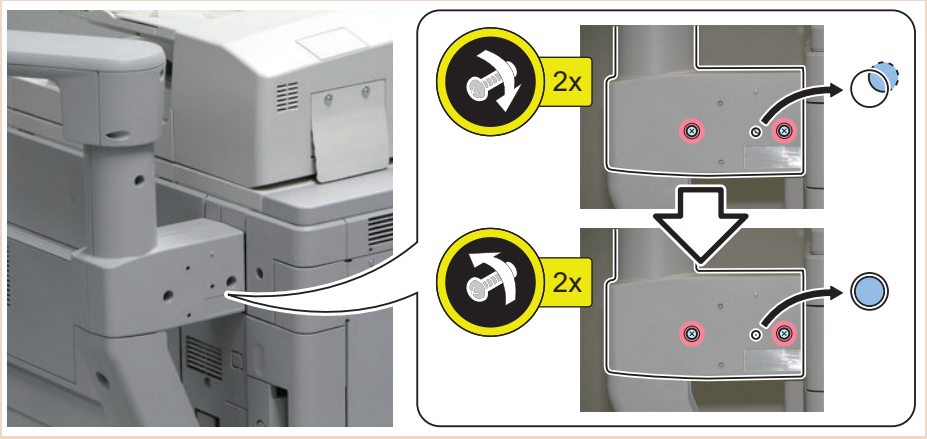


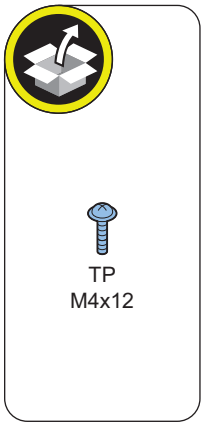
☐

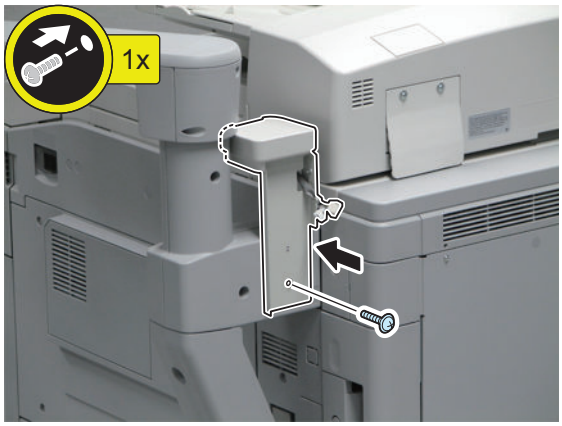
24. Install the assembled Card Reader Unit.

- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 12)

CAUTION:
When it is difficult to install the screw of the Card Reader Unit due to the position of the screw hole having been shifted, be sure to loosen the 2 screws of the Base Rear Cover, adjust the position of the screw hole, and then tighten the loosened screws.





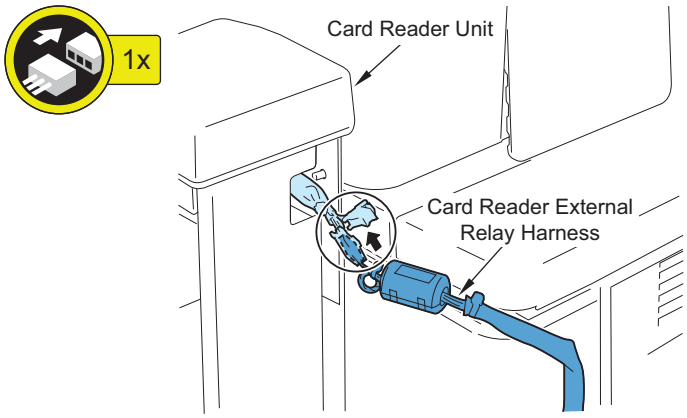


< In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >

CAUTION:
Install it without pinching the Interface Cable of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck.

☐

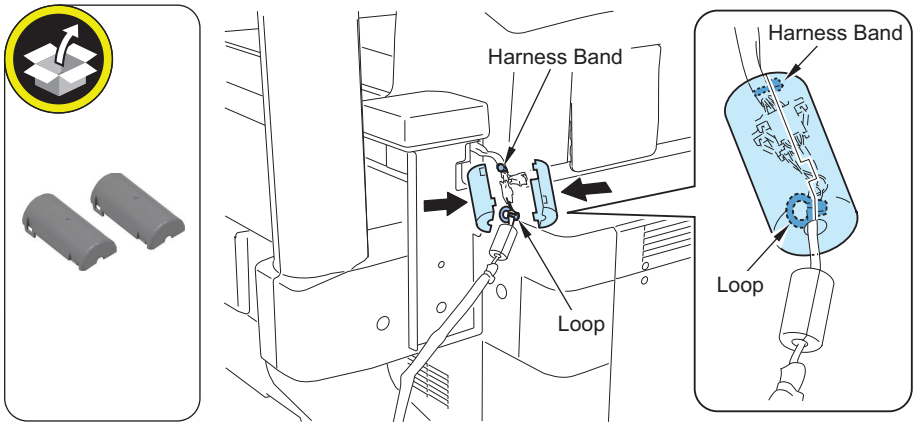
25. Connect the connectors of the Card Reader External Relay Harness and the Card Reader Unit.



☐

26. Install the 2 Connector Cases.

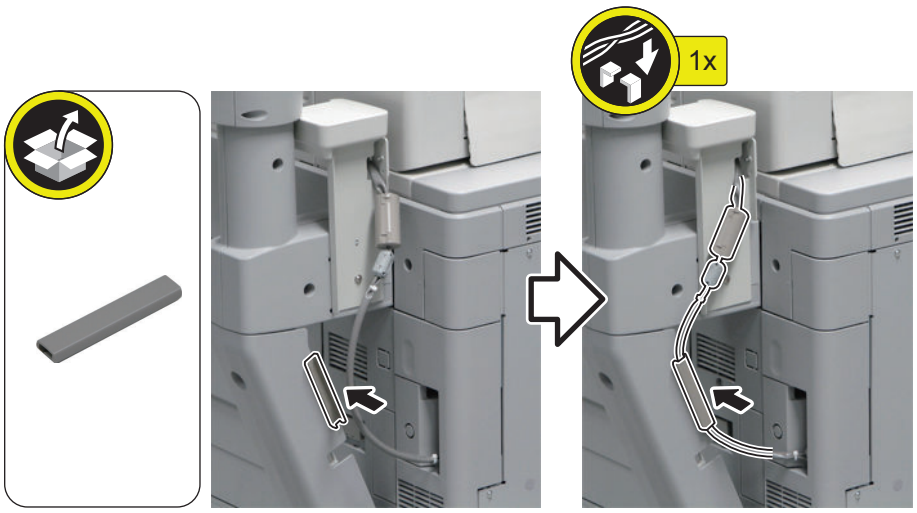
CAUTION:
Install so that the harness band and the Loop of the Card Reader External Relay Harness can be inside of the Connector Cases.



☐

27. Remove the cover of the Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

28. **Put the Card Reader External Relay Harness through the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the guide.**



< In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >

☐

29. **Connect the Power Plug into the outlet.**
30. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Setting After Installation

☐

1. **Check the model of the Card Reader.**
   - Check that the setting value is "0" in the following Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE.
2. **Set the number of card (number of department) that can be used with the Card Reader.**
   - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG
3. **Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).**
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
     From the entered card number, 1000 cards can be used.
4. **To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**

5. **Insert the card with the registered card No. and make sure that it is in standby.**

NOTE:
After setting, if a request arises from a user and changing the number of card (number of department), make a following setting. In that case, the current counter information by department will be reset.

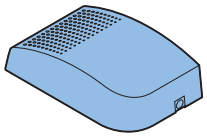
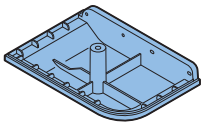
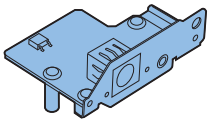
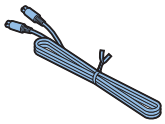
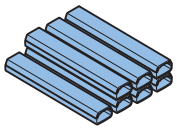
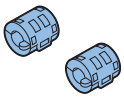
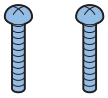
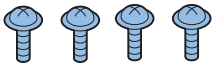
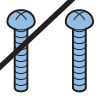
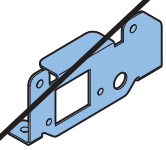
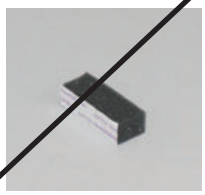
- Execute in Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD.
- Specify the value in Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG.
- To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
- After that, go through the procedure from step 3.

Voice Guidance Kit-F2

Points to Note Before Installation

Image Reader Unit is necessary to operate this equipment.

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Speaker Unit (Upper) X 1 	☐ [2] Speaker Unit (Lower) X 1 	☐ [3] Voice Guidance Board Unit X 1 
☐ [4] Speaker Cable X 1 	☐ [5] Cord Guide X 7 Use 1 of them 	☐ [6] Ferrite Core X 2 
☐ [7] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 1 	☐ [8] Screw (Binding; M4x20) X 2 	☐ [9] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 4 Use 2 of them 
☐ [10] Screw (Binding; M4x16) X 2 	☐ [11] Screw (Binding; M3x16) X 1 	☐ [12] PCB Spacer X 1 
☐ [13] Support Plate X 1 	☐ [14] Cable Face Seal X 1 	

< CD/Guides >

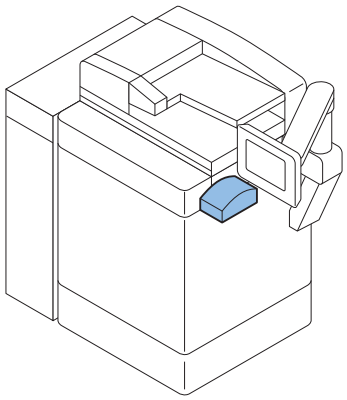
- Voice Guidance Kit User's Guide (EFIGS)
- Voice Guidance User's Guide CD
- FCC/IC sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

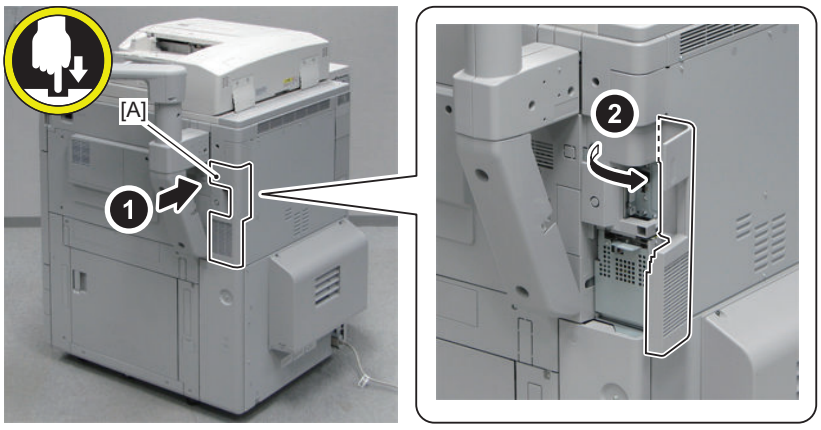
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

☐

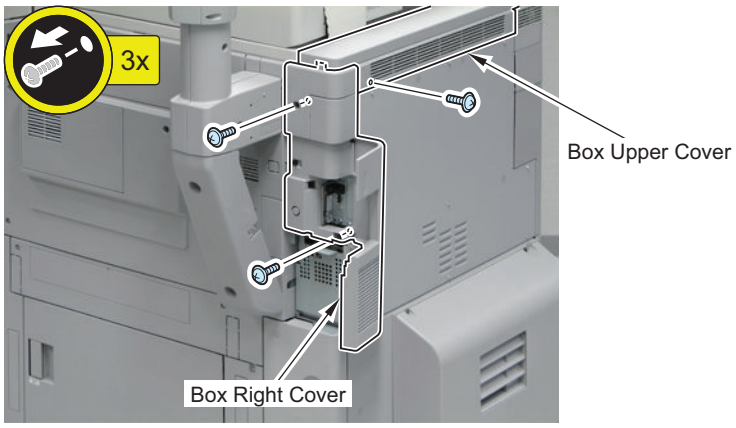
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

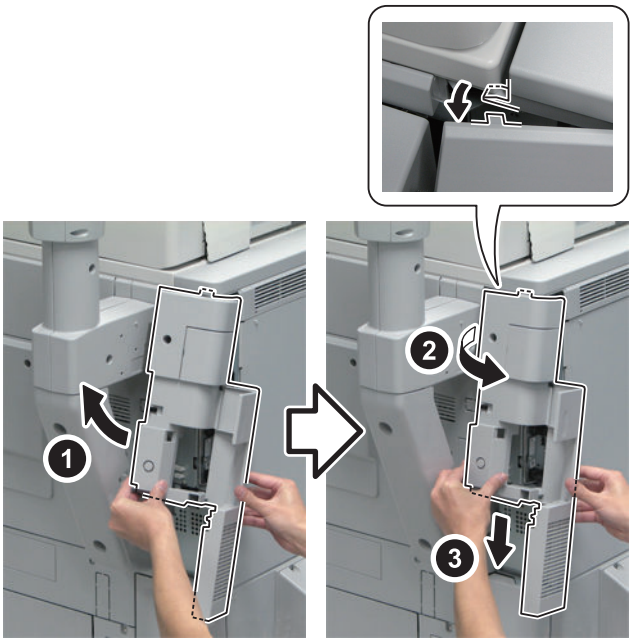


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Removed screw will be used at step 14.)**

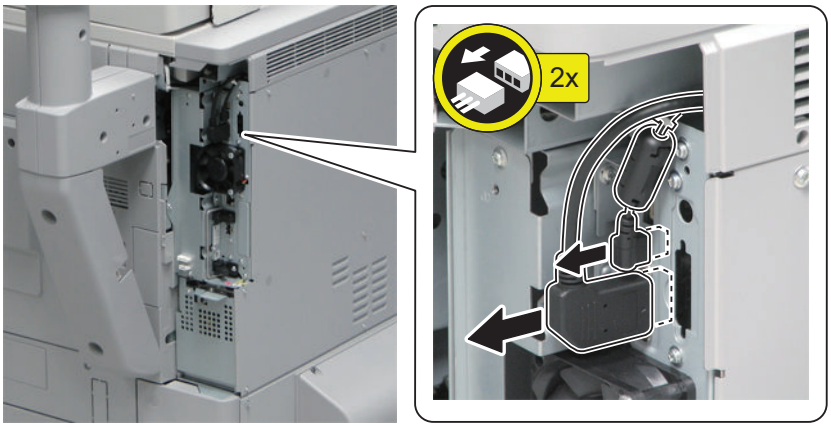
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 13.)
   - 1 Hook





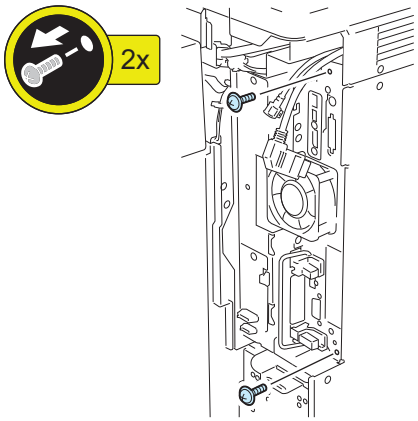
☐

4. **Remove the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.**



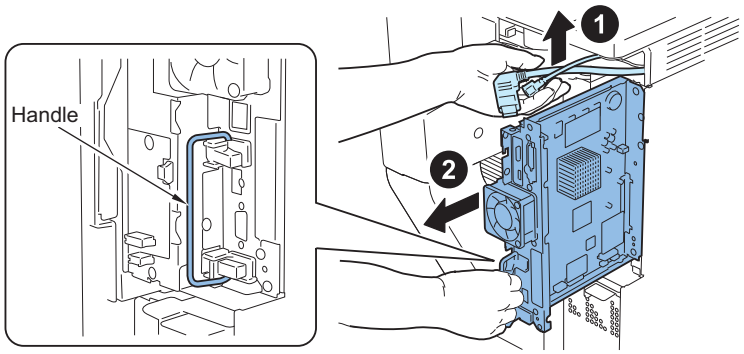
☐

5. **Remove the 2 screws of the Main Controller PCB 1. (Removed screw will be used at step 10.)**

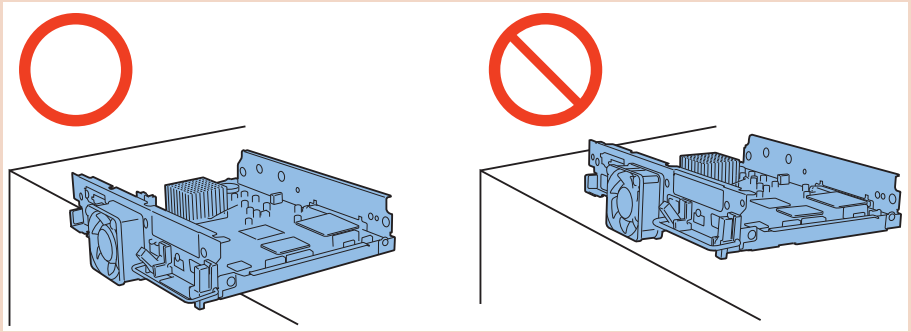


☐

6. **While holding the cable, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 by holding the handle.**

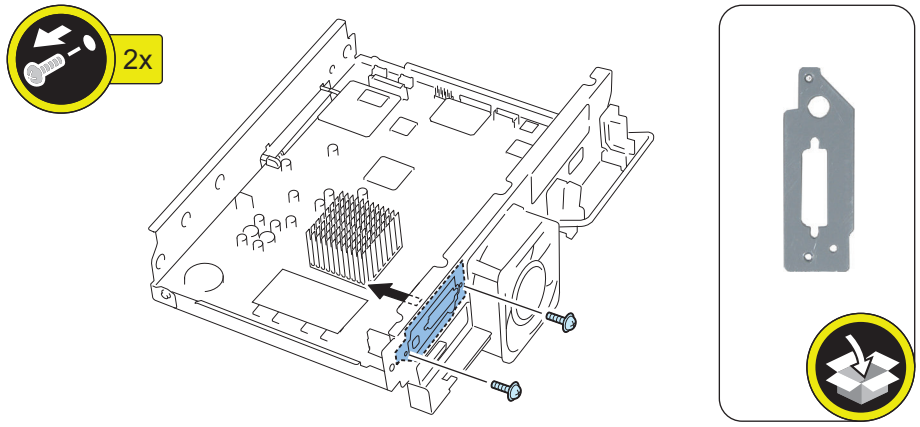


CAUTION:
Place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 as shown in the figure.
Reason: Because the fan is protruded, performing work while the Main Controller PCB 1 is tilted (not placed flatly on a surface) may cause damage to the PCB.



☐

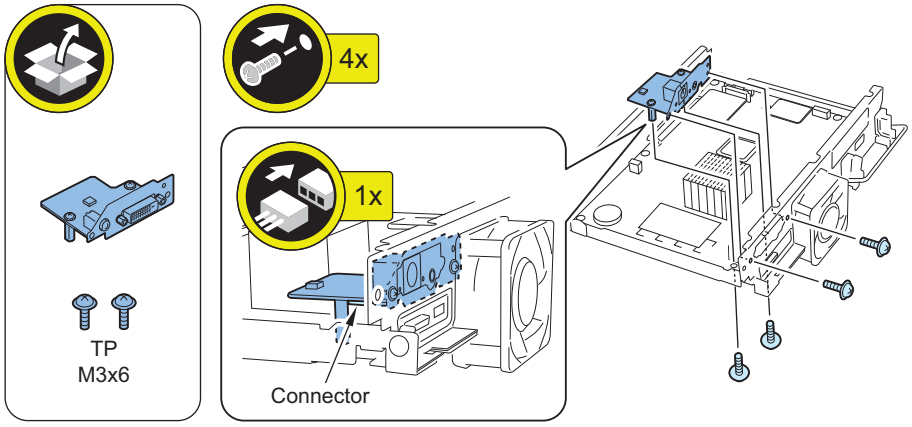
7. **Remove the Voice Operation Board Support Plate from Main Controller PCB 1.**
   (Do not reuse the removed Voice Operation Board Support Plate.)
   - 2 Screws (The removed screws are used in step 8.)



☐

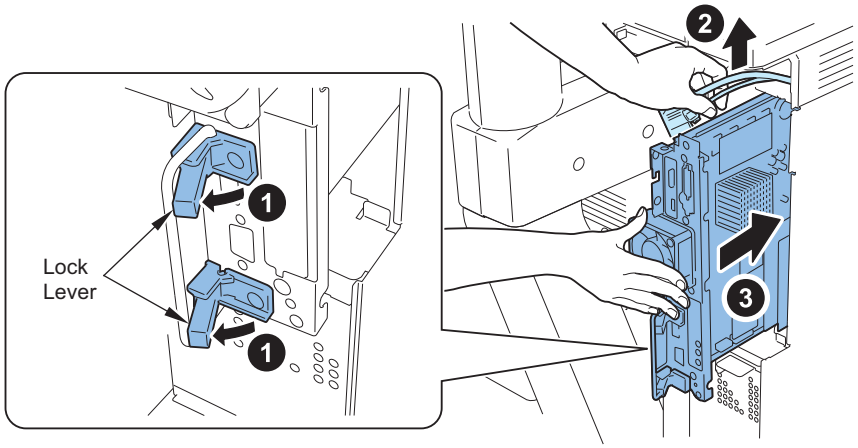
8. **Install the Voice Guidance Board Unit.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Screws (The removed screws are used in step 7.)
   - 2 screws (TP; M3 x 6)

NOTE:
Check that the connector is connected properly.



☐

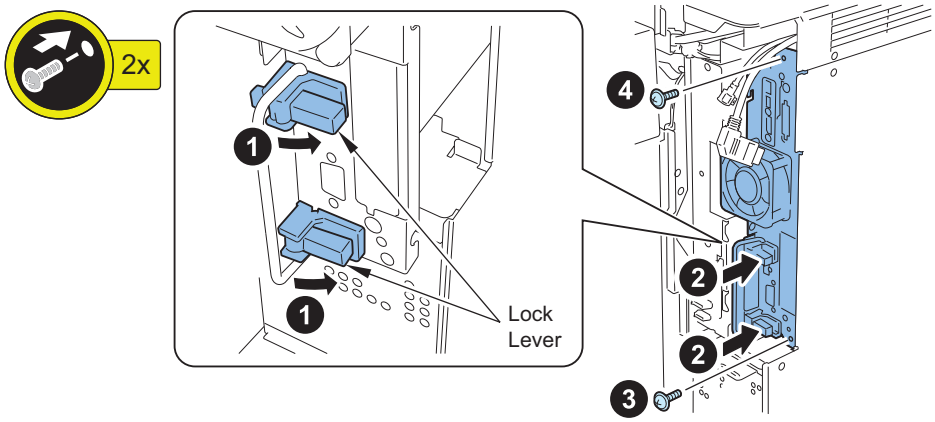
9. **Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 with both hands until it stops while holding the cable.**



☐

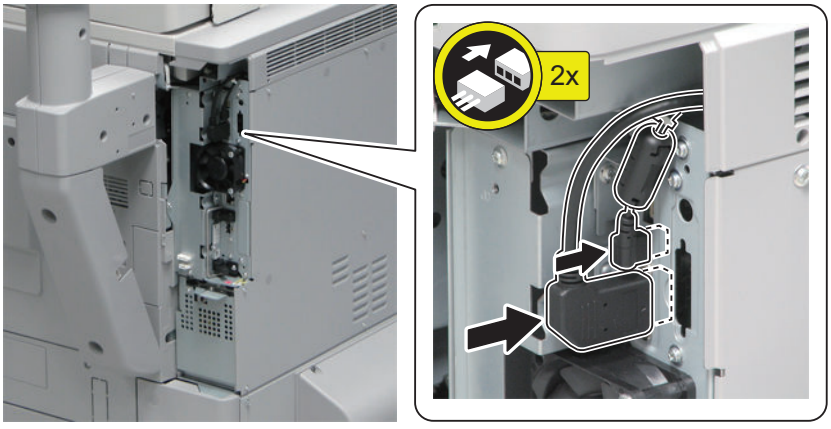
10. **Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller PCB 1 and secure.**
    - 2 Screws (Removed screws at step 5: Install in order of bottom and top.)

CAUTION:
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 is not connected.



☐

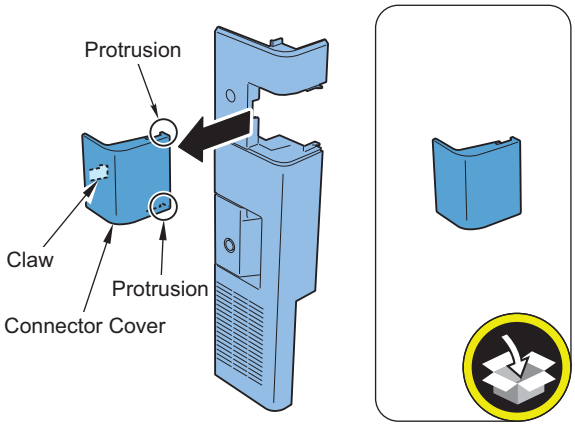
11. **Install the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.**



☐

12. Remove the Connector Cover from the Box Right Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 2 Protrusions

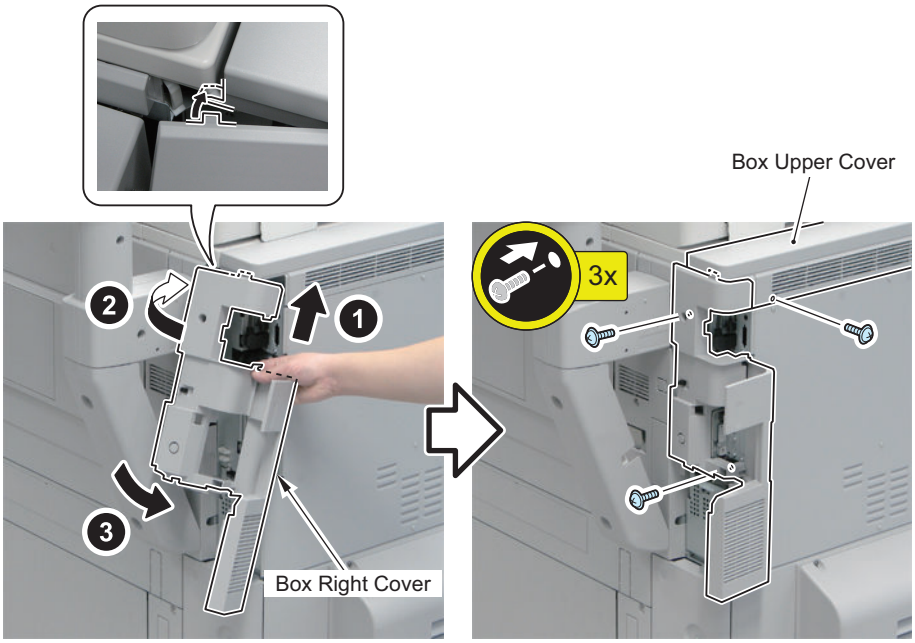


☐

13. Install the Box Right Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 3.)

14. Install the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Use the screws removed at step 2.)

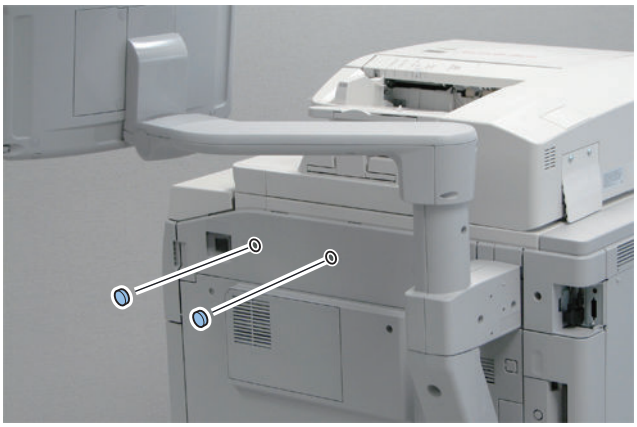


☐

15. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

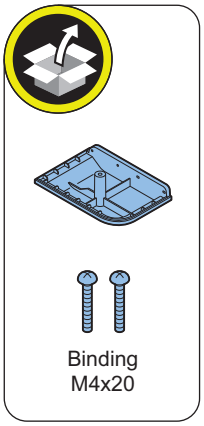
16. Remove the 2 Rubber Caps from Right Upper Front Cover. (Do not reuse the removed Rubber Caps.)

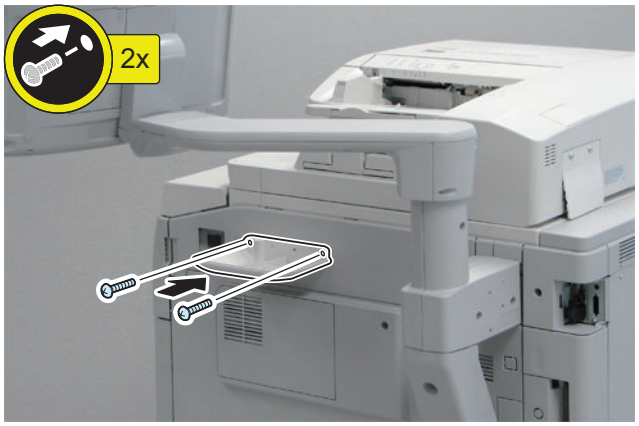


☐

17. Install the Speaker Unit (Lower).

- 2 Screws (Binding; M4 x 20)

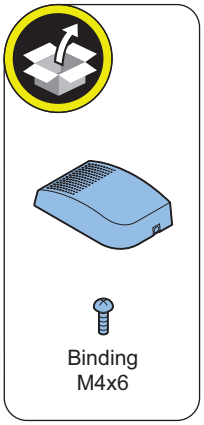


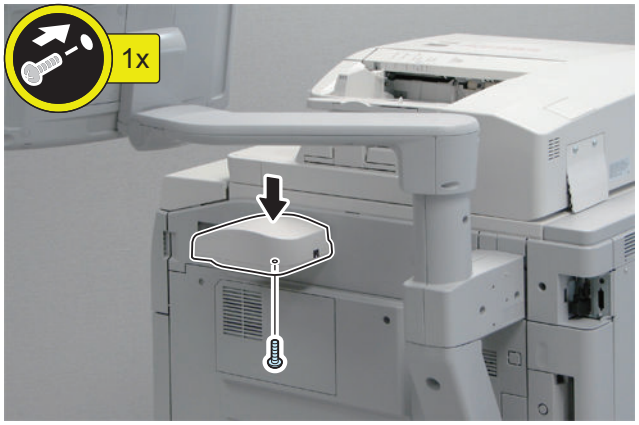


☐

18. Install the Speaker Unit (Upper).

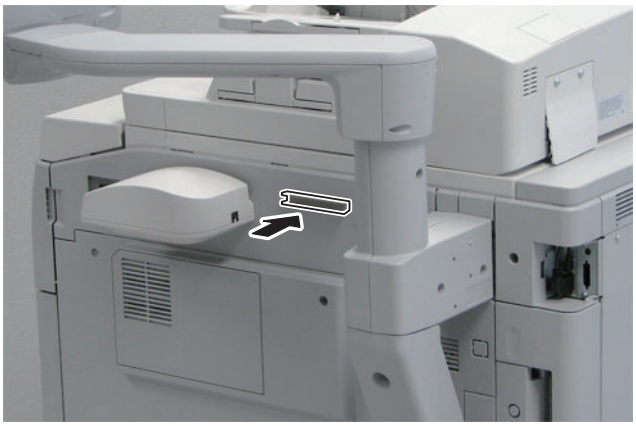
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x 6)





☐

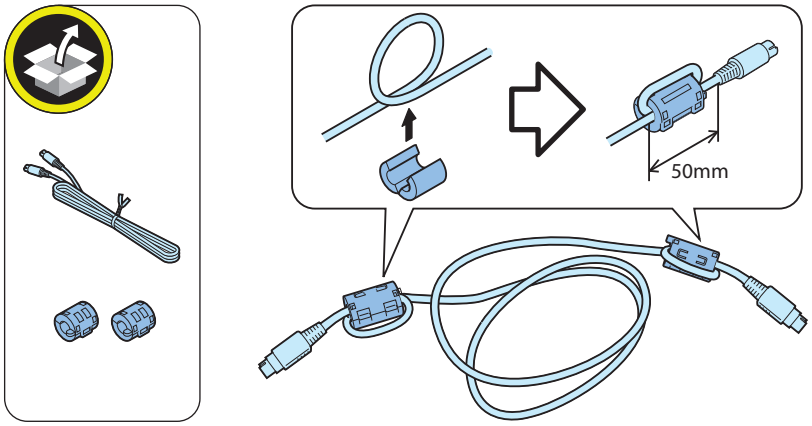
19. Remove the cover of the Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



☐

20. Install the 2 Ferrite Cores to both edges of the Speaker Cable.

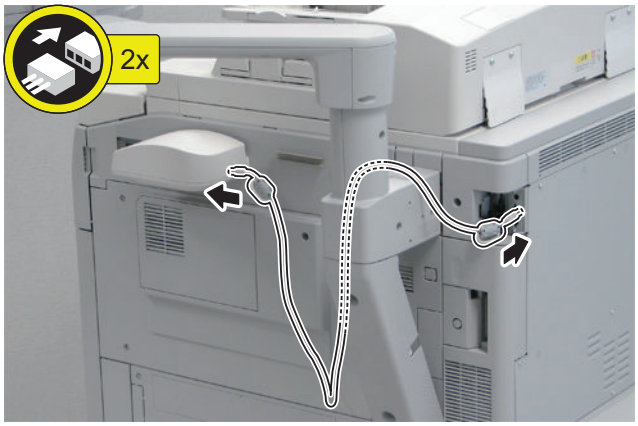
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Ferrite Core within 50 mm from the edge of the Speaker Cable.



☐

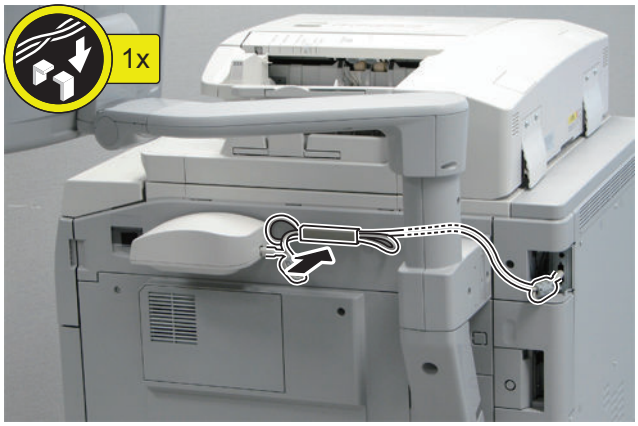
21. Insert the Speaker Cable to the Voice Guidance Board and the Speaker Unit.

NOTE:
Pass the Speaker Cable on the upper side of the Base Cover.

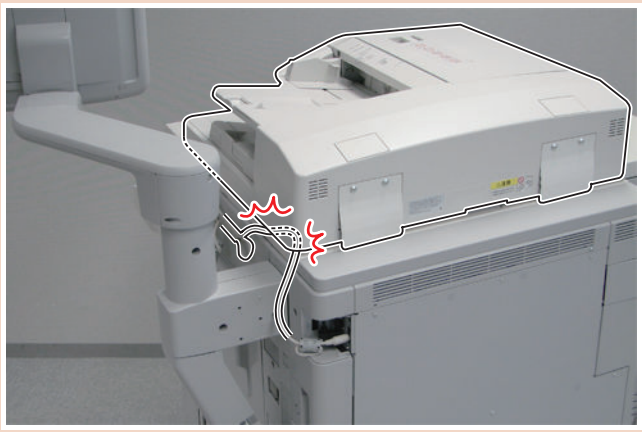


☐

22. Put the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guide and install the Cord Guide Cover.



CAUTION:
Do not leave a slack in the Speaker Cable as it may be caught when opening and closing the DADF.



☐

23. Connect the Power Plug into the outlet.

24. Turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Checking After Installation

☐

1. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].**
2. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Voice Guide from Speakers] is displayed.**

Operation Check

< When Starting to Use >

1. Press reset key 3 secs or more.
2. If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, “Voice Guidance Kit” is available.

If “Voice Guidance Kit” doesn’t properly operate, check the below.

- Make the following selection; Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION, and check that TTS-JA/TTS-EN/TTS-IT/TTS-FR/TTS-DE/TTS-ES are installed correctly.

< When Disusing >

1. Hold down the Reset Key or Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.

Reader Heater Unit

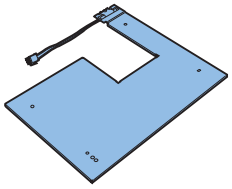
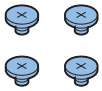
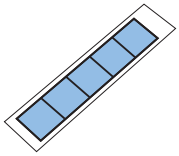
Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F154549

Checking the Contents (Asia only)

<Reader Heater Unit-G1>

[1] Reader Heater X1	[2] Flat Screw (M4x4) X4	[3] Heater Sheet X 1 sheet Use 3 of them
	 * Binding screw can also be used.	

Checking the Parts to be Installed (Except for Asia)

Each parts of the Reader Heater Unit are provided as service parts, order as necessary to prepare parts below.

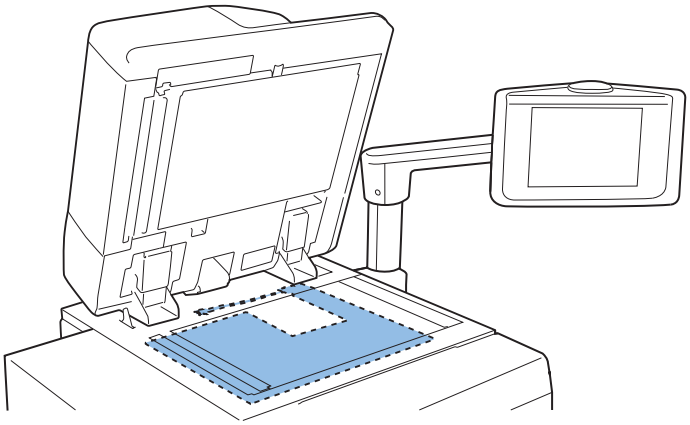
NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Reader Heater (200V)	FK2-7164-000	1 pc
[2]	Flat Screw (M4 x4)	XA9-1956-000	4 pc
[3]	Heater Sheet	FC8-6060-000	1 sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

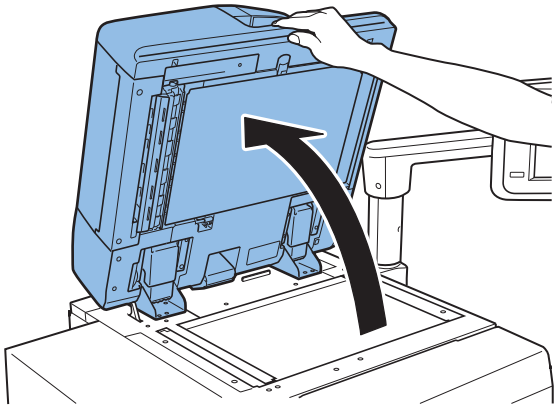
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedule

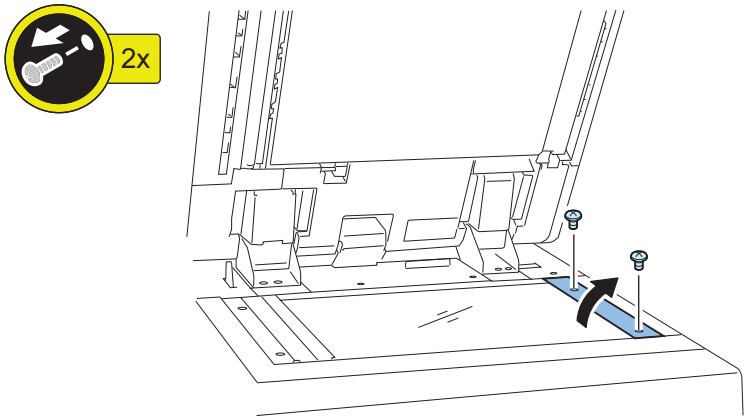
☐

1. **Open the DADF.**



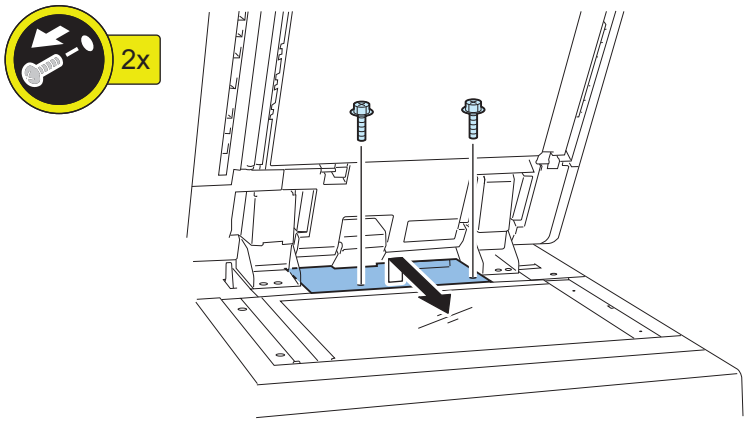
☐

2. **Remove the Right Retainer Cover.**
   - 2 Screws



☐

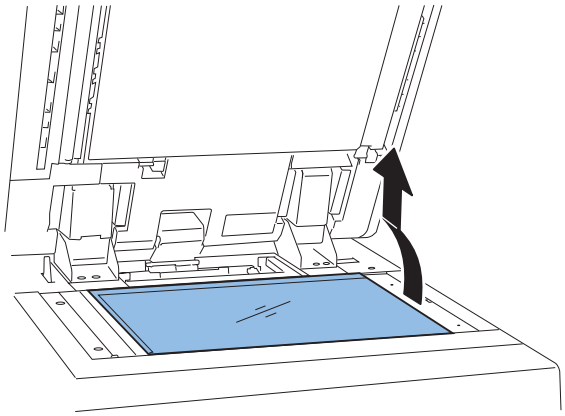
3. **Remove the DF Cable Cover.**
   - 2 Screws



☐

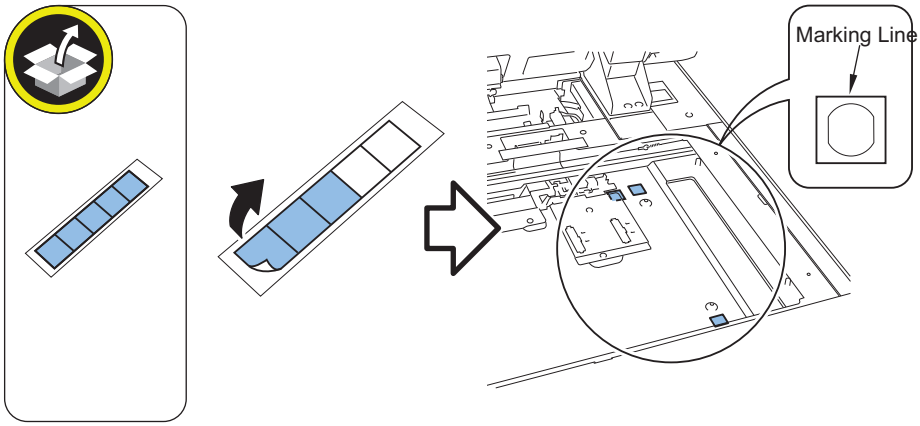
4. **Remove the Copyboard Glass.**

CAUTION:
When removing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to get your fingers touched with the glass surface or the backside of the white plate.
In case the glass is soiled, clean it with lint-free paper.



☐

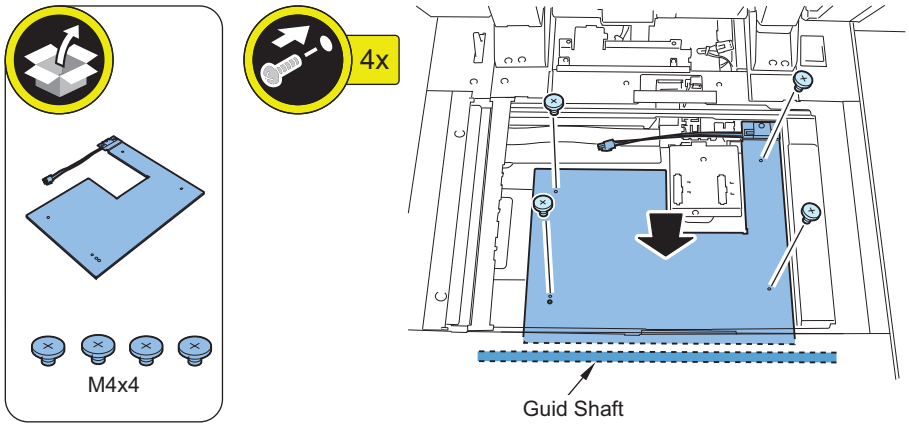
5. **Align the 5 Heater Sheets in the marking line and put them on.**



☐

6. **Install the Reader Heater.**
   - 4 Screws (Flat-head; M4 x 4)
     (*Binding screw can also be used.)

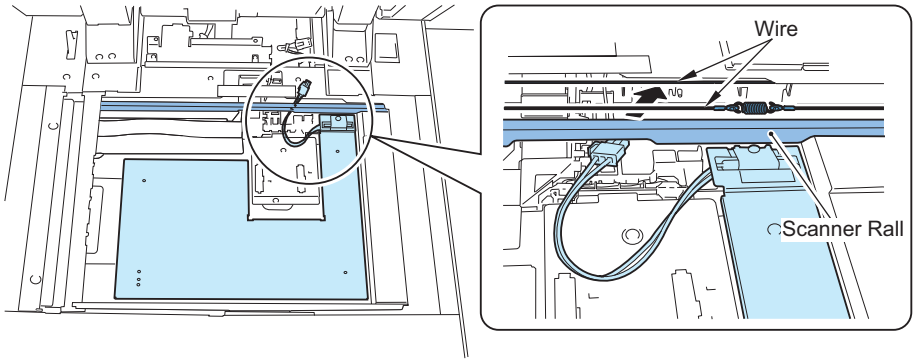
CAUTION:
Do not scratch the surface of the Guide Shaft.



☐

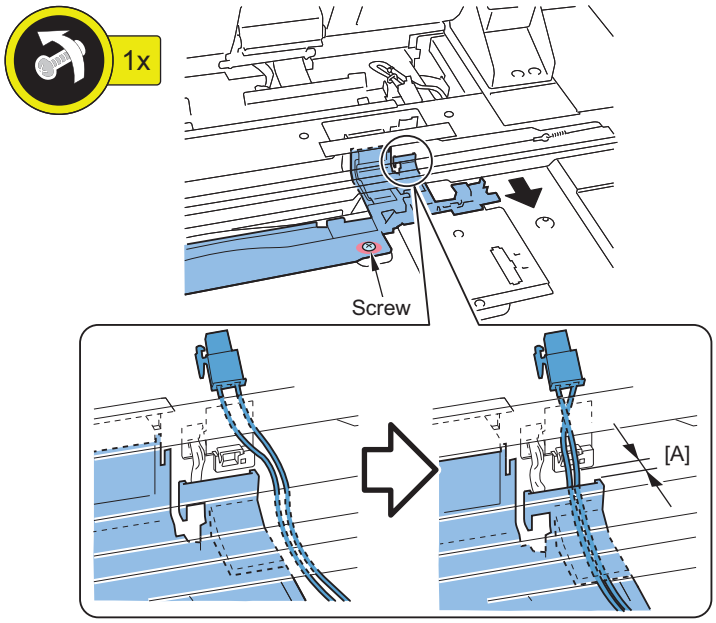
7. **Pass the connector under the scanner rail.**

CAUTION:
Do not scratch surface of the wire and the Scanner Rail.



☐

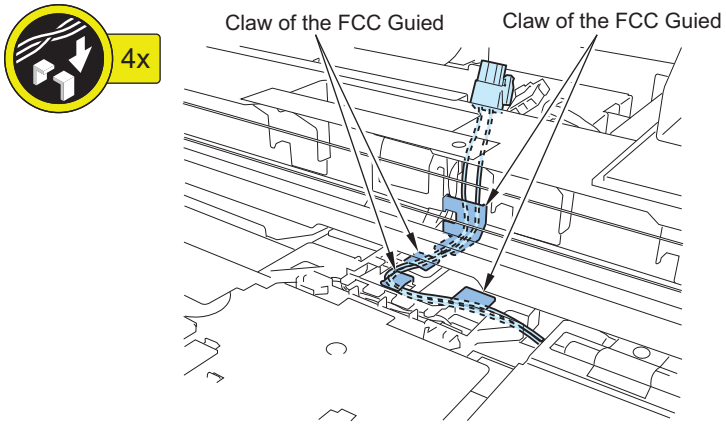
8. **Loosen the screw and shift the harness guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to pass the harness.**



☐

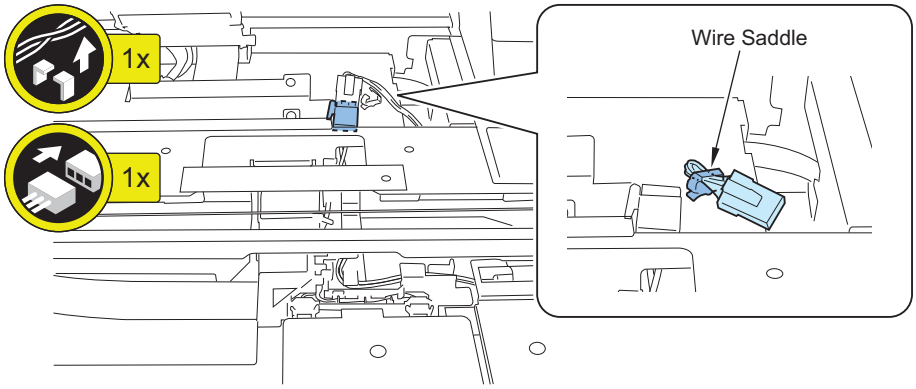
9. **Put the harness along the claws of FFC guide in the 4 places.**

NOTE:
Make sure to keep the harness tightly put.



☐

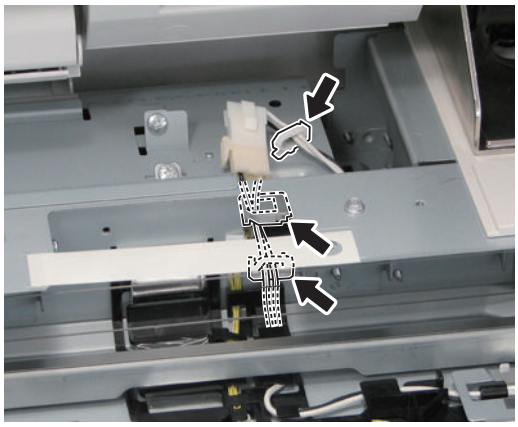
10. **Release the wire saddle and connect the connector.**



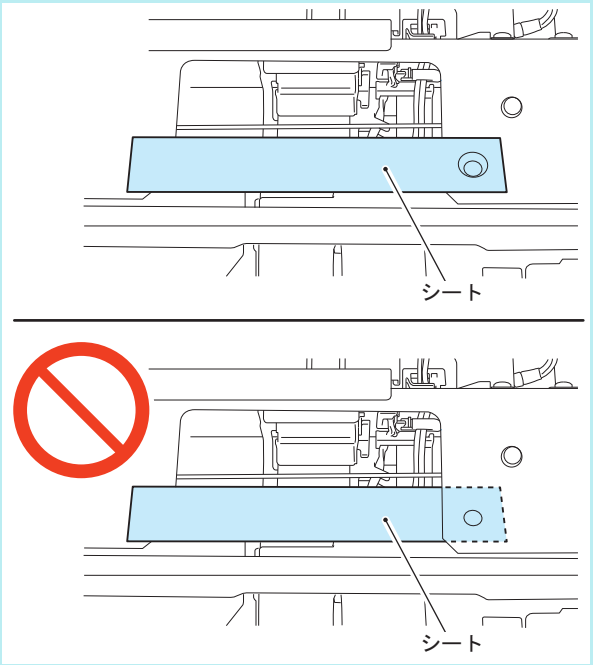
☐

11. Fix the harness.

- 2 Edge Saddles
- 1 Wire Saddle



NOTE:
Be sure to check that the sheet is on the plate.



☐

12. Aligning with the boss, tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 8). (2 Screws)

☐

13. Install the removed cover.

- Copy board glass
- DF cable cover (2 Screws)
- Right retainer cover (2 Screws)

☐

14. Clouse the DADF.

15. Turn ON the environment switch.

16. Insert the power plug to the outlet.

17. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Cassette Heater Unit for Host Machine

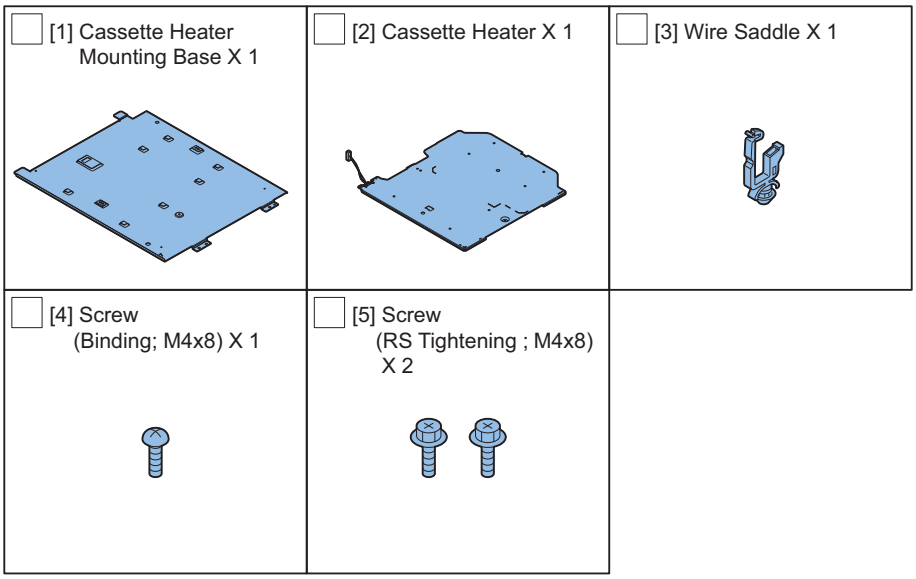
Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered.
In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F276801

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.



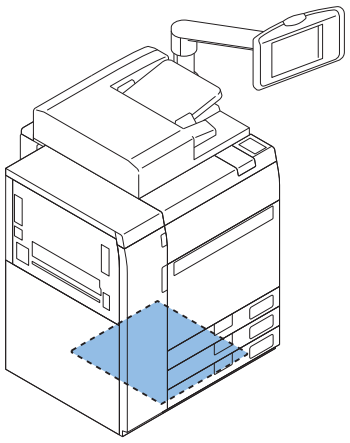
No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Mounting Base	FE2-0010-000	1pc
[2]	Cassette Heater	FM0-4834-000	1pc
[3]	Wire Saddle	WT2-5694-000	1pc
[4]	Screw (Binding; M4x8)	XA9-1031-000	1pc
[5]	Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)	XB3-6400-805	2pc

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

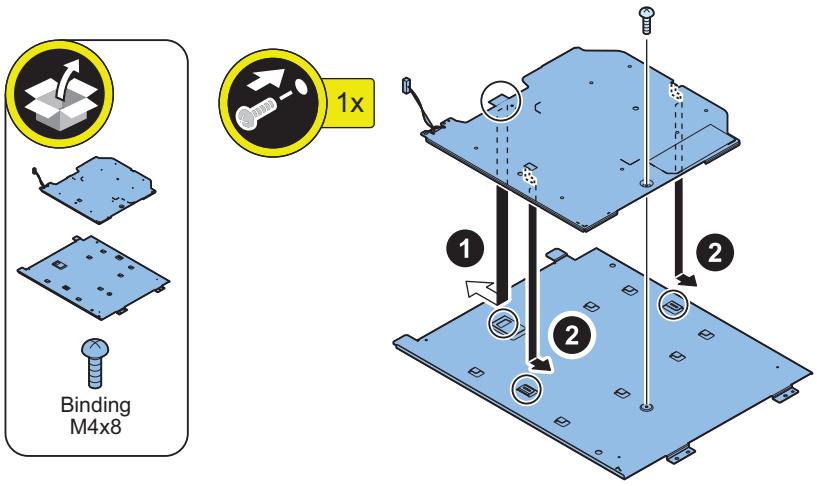
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

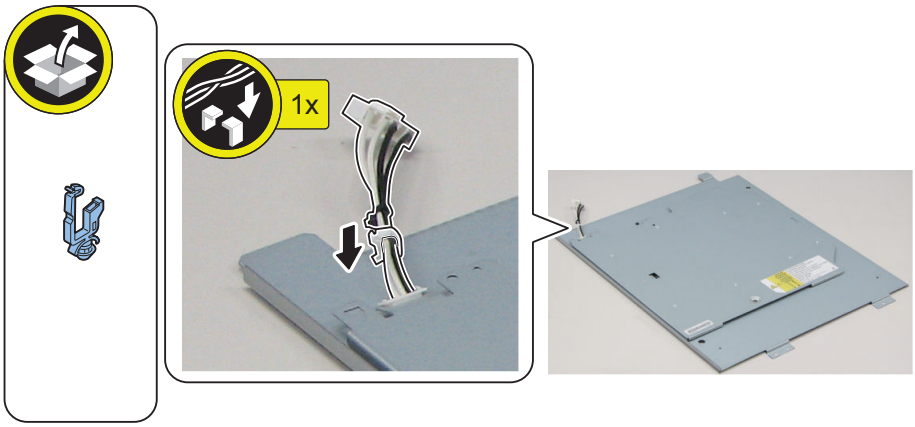
☐

1. **Install the Cassette Heater to the Cassette Heater Mounting Base.**
   - 3 Hooks
   - 1 Screw (Binding; M4 x 8)



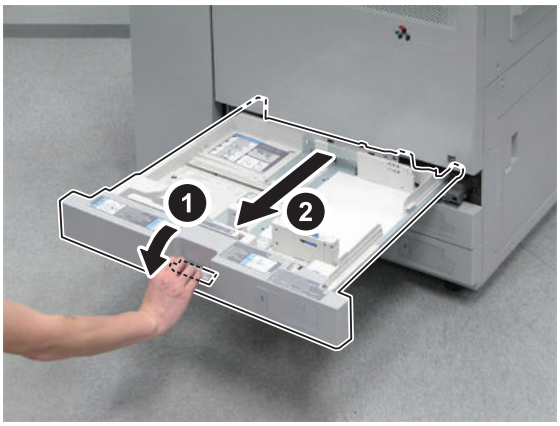
☐

2. **Install the Wire Saddle, and secure the cable in place.**



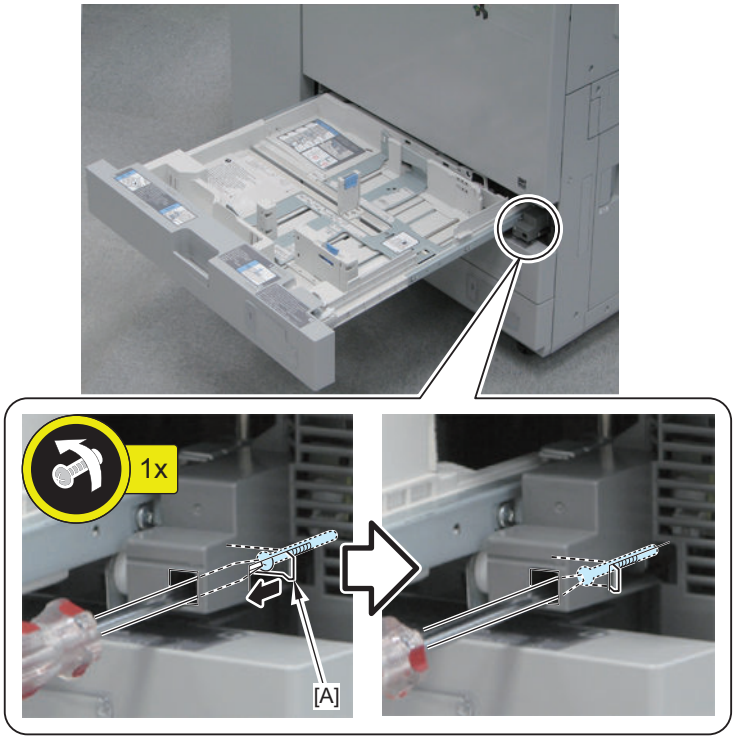
☐

3. **Pull the Open/Close Lever, and pull out the Cassette 1.**



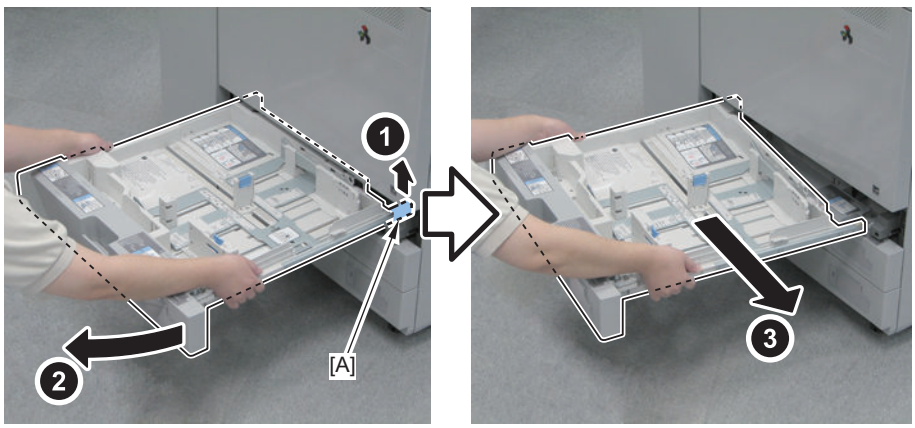
☐

4. **Move the stopper [A] to the front until it stops while loosening the screw.**



☐

5. **Remove the Cassette 1 while lifting the [A] part of the Cassette 1.**

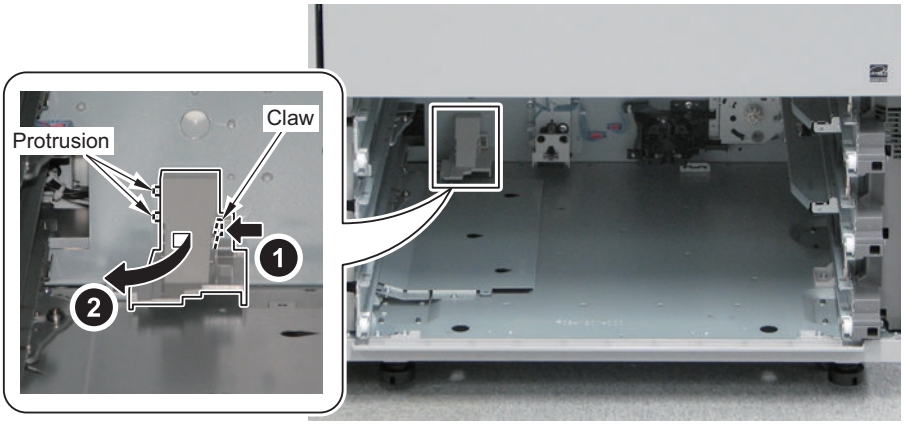


☐

6. **Remove other cassettes in the same way.**

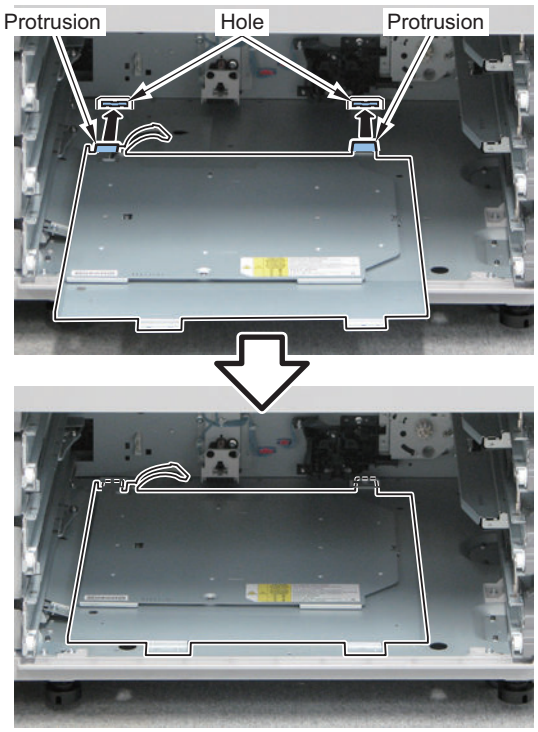
☐

7. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 2 Protrusions



☐

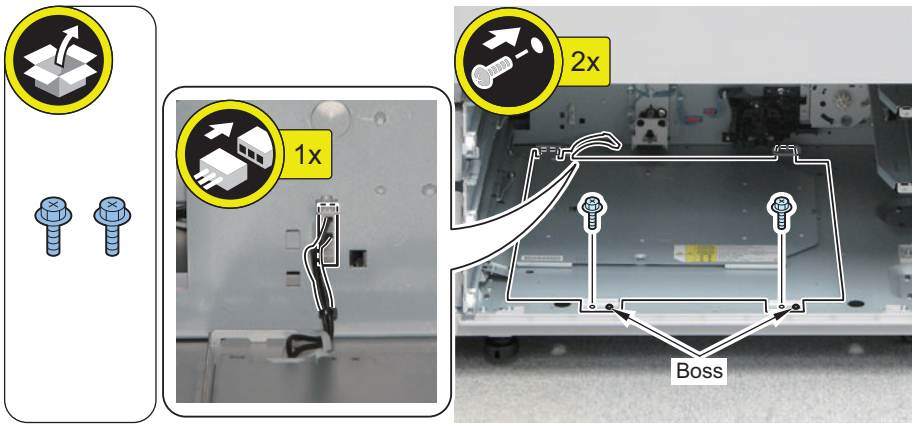
8. **Fit the 2 protrusions of the Cassette Heater Unit into the holes of the host machine.**



☐

9. Install the Cassette Heater Unit.

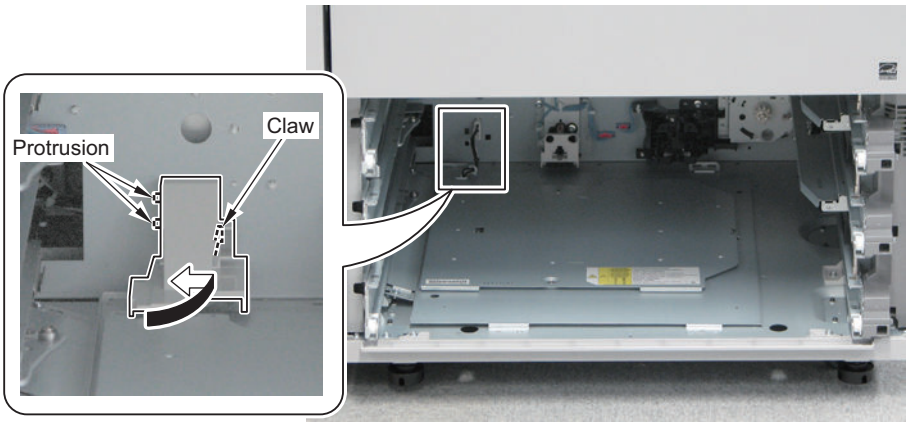
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
- 1 Connector



☐

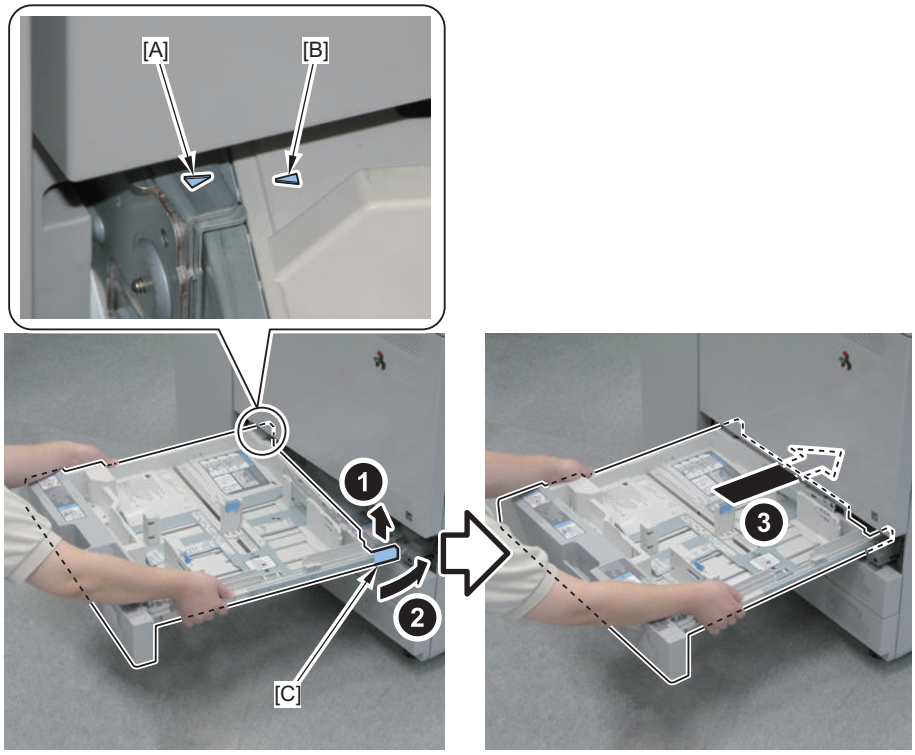
10. Install the Connector Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Claw



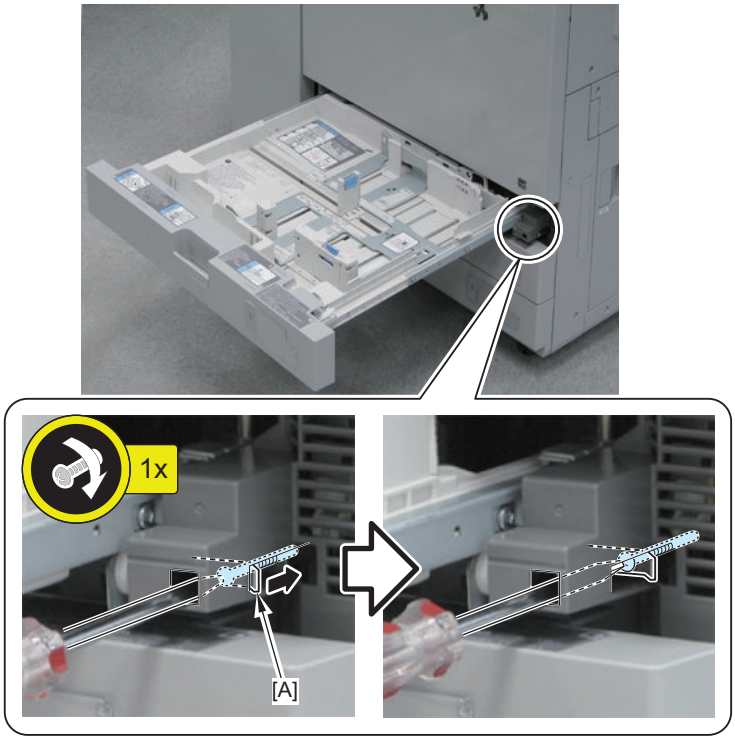
☐

11. **Align the position of the marking [A] on the machine with that of the marking [B] on the cassette. Install the cassette while lifting the [C] part of the cassette.**



☐

12. **Move the stopper [A] to the rear until it stops while loosening the screw.**



☐

13. **Close the Cassette.**

14. **Install other cassettes in the same way.**

☐

15. **Turn on the Environment Heater Switch.**
16. **Insert the power plug to the outlet.**
17. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Cassette Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite

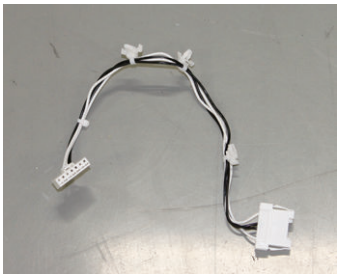
Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Cassette Heater Unit for the POD Deck Lite is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts. Also, use the appropriate Cassette Heater Unit for each country.

☐ [1] Cassette Heater Unit X 1

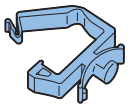
☐ [2] Screw (TP ; M3x6) X 1

☐ [3] Cassette Heater Harness X 1



☐ [4] Switch Unit X 1

☐ [5] Wire Saddle X 1



No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Unit	FM1-D634-000	1pc.
[2]	Screw (TP ; M3x6)	XB6-7300-605	1pc.
[3]	Cassette Heater Harness (120V)	FM1-E857-000	1pc.
	Cassette Heater Harness (230V)	FM1-E858-000	1pc.
[4]	Switch Unit	FM1-E859-000	1pc.
[5]	Wire Saddle	WT2-6108-000	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.**

2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

CAUTION:
When installing the Cassette Heater Unit to the POD Deck Lite, take the following precautions.
a. The AC power plug of the Host Machine must have been removed from the outlet.
b. Install the Heater after installing the Host Machine and POD Deck Lite.

Release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine

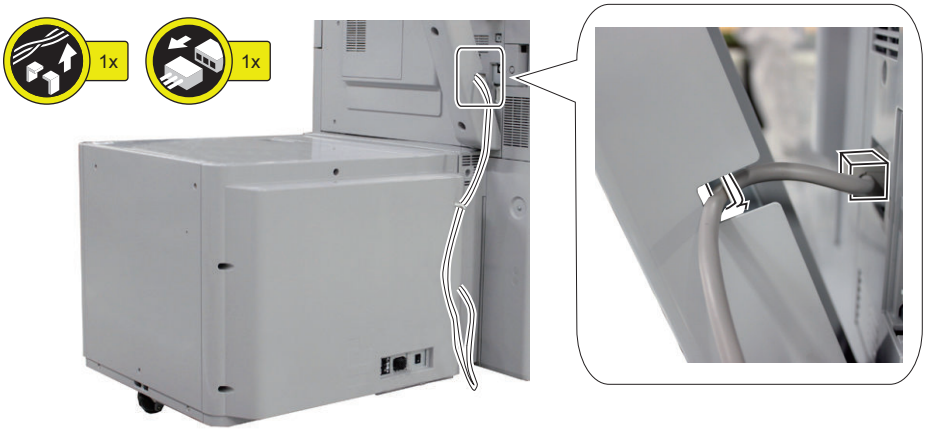
If the POD Deck Lite have been connecting to the Host Machine, release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine as follows.

☐

1. **Disconnect the Power Cord from the POD Deck Lite. Disconnect the plug end of the power cord from the external power outlet.**

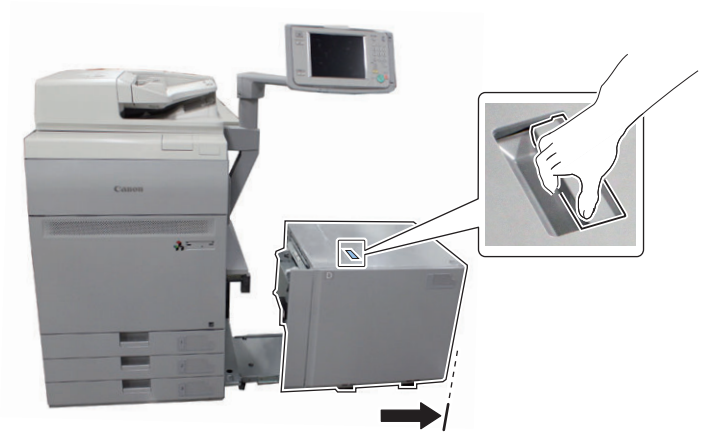
☐

2. **Remove the cable.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Connector



☐

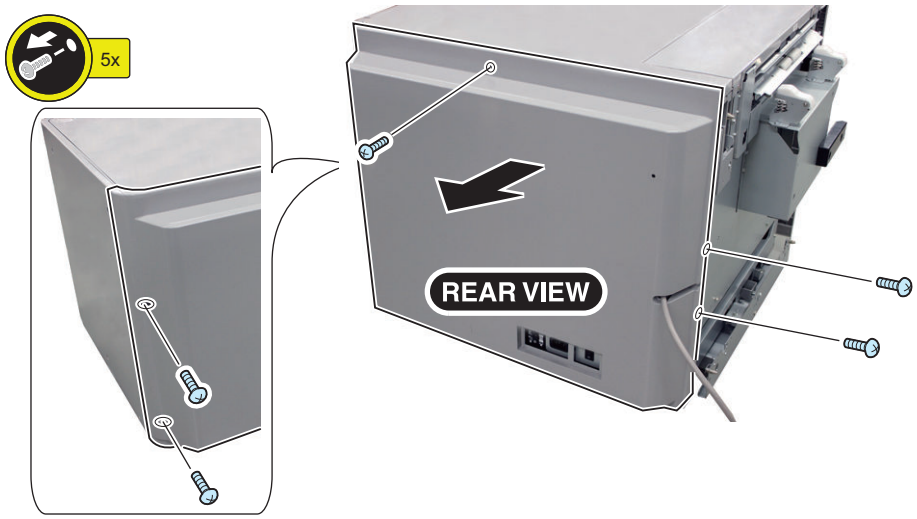
3. **Pull the deck release lever to release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine, and then move the POD Deck Lite until it stops.**



Installation Procedure

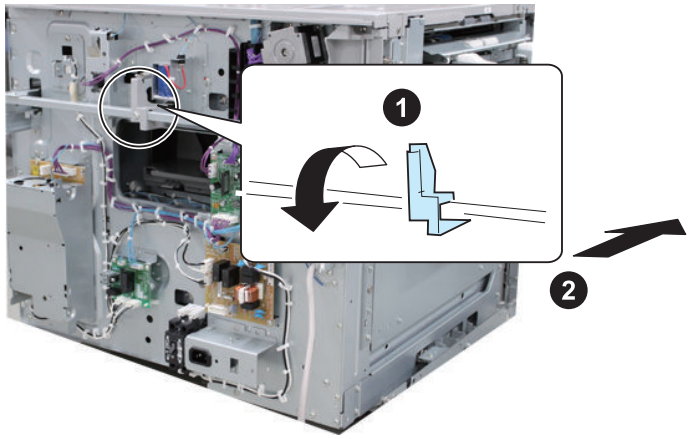
☐

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.**
   - 5 Screws



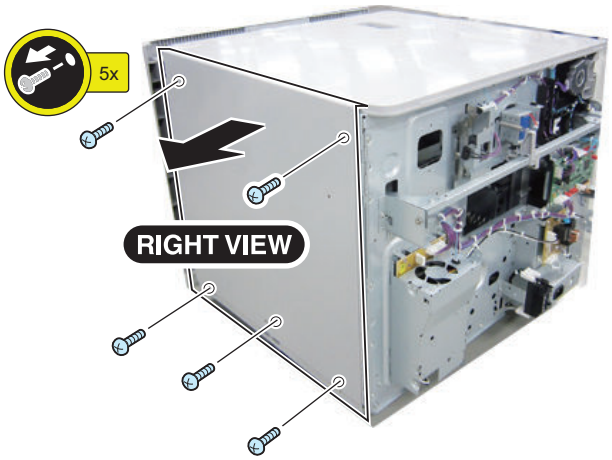
☐

2. **Pull the releasing lever to open the Deck Unit.**



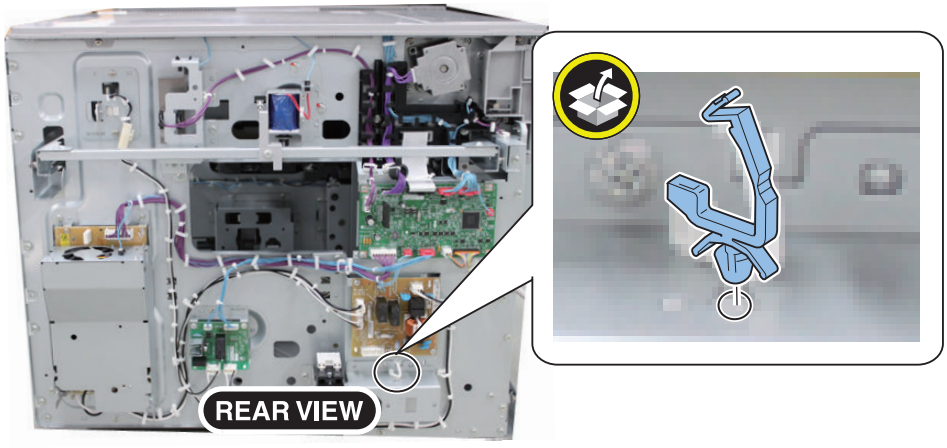
☐

3. **Remove the Right Cover.**
   - 5 Screws



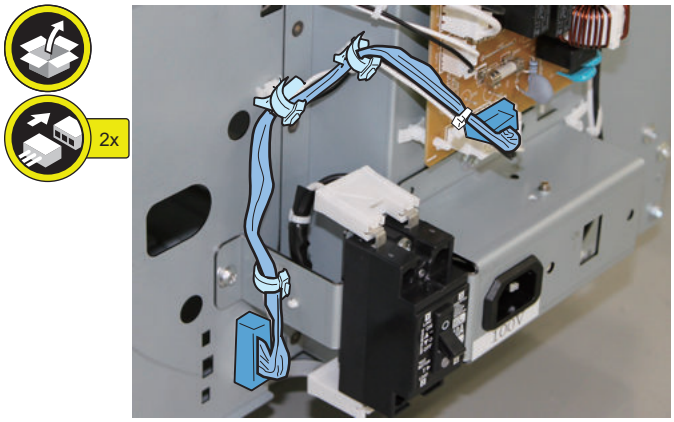
☐

4. **Install the Wire Saddle.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle



☐

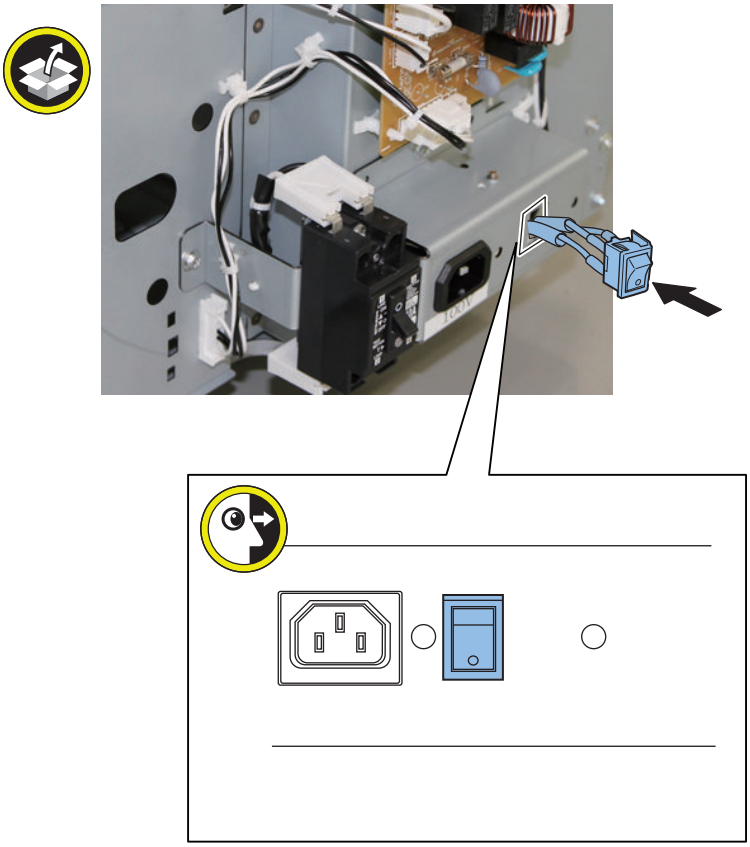
5. **Install the Cassette Heater Harness.**
   - 3 Reuse Bands
   - 2 Connectors



☐

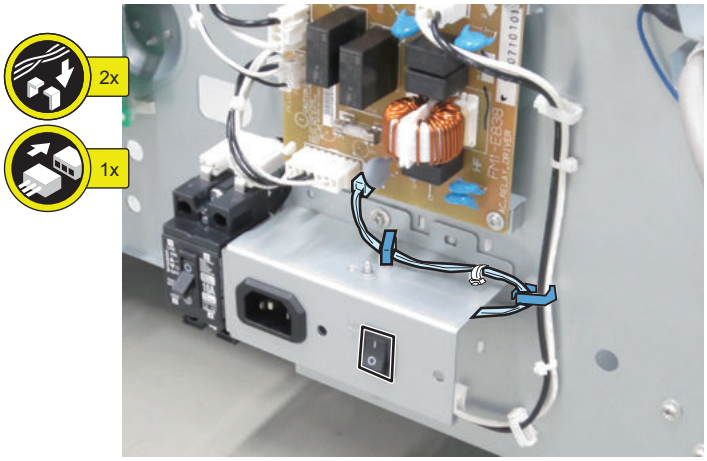
6. **Install the Switch Unit.**

NOTE:
When installing the Switch Unit to the POD Deck Lite, make sure that the circle mark of the switch is the lower side.



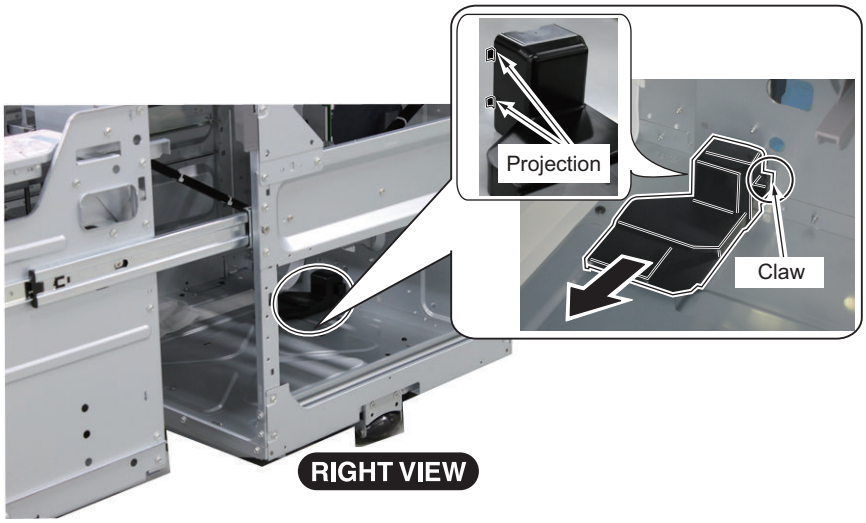
☐

7. **Install the Harness of the Switch Unit as shown in the figure.**
   - 2 Wire Saddles
   - 1 Connector



☐

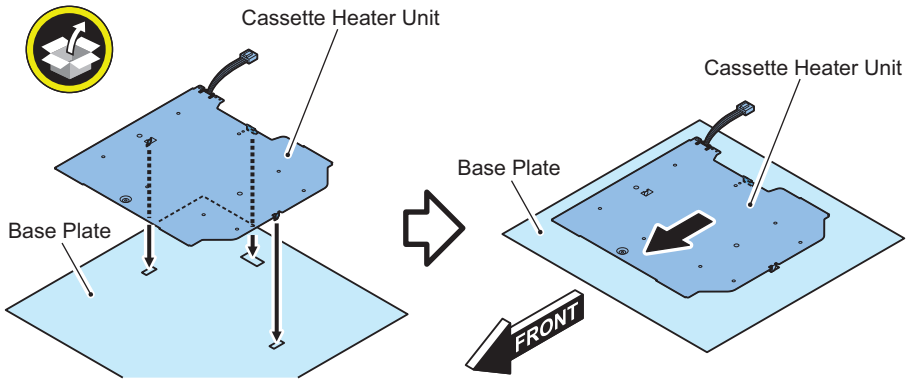
8. **Remove the Heater Connector Cover inside POD Deck Lite. (The removed Heater Connector Cover will be used in "Installation Procedure" step 9)).**
   - 2 Projections
   - 1 Claw



☐

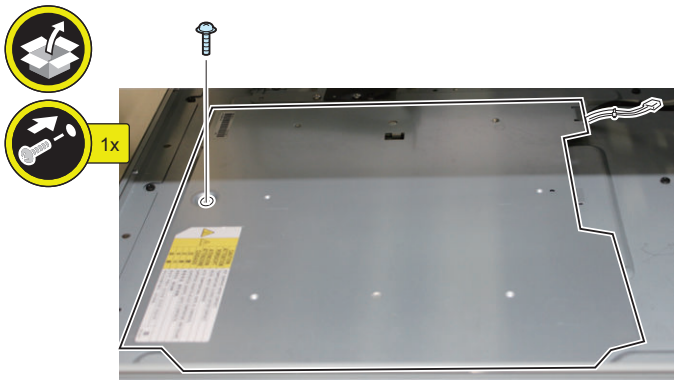
9. **Set the Cassette Heater Unit inside the POD Deck Lite.**
   - 3 Claws

NOTE:
Be sure that the claws are properly fitted in the holes on the Base Plate.



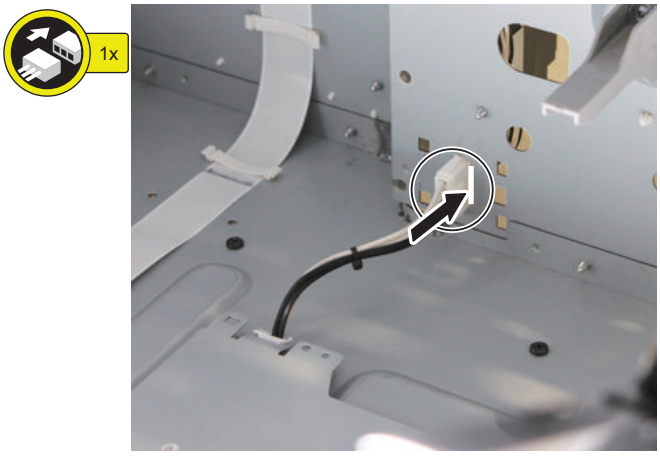
☐

10. **Fix the Cassette Heater Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)



☐

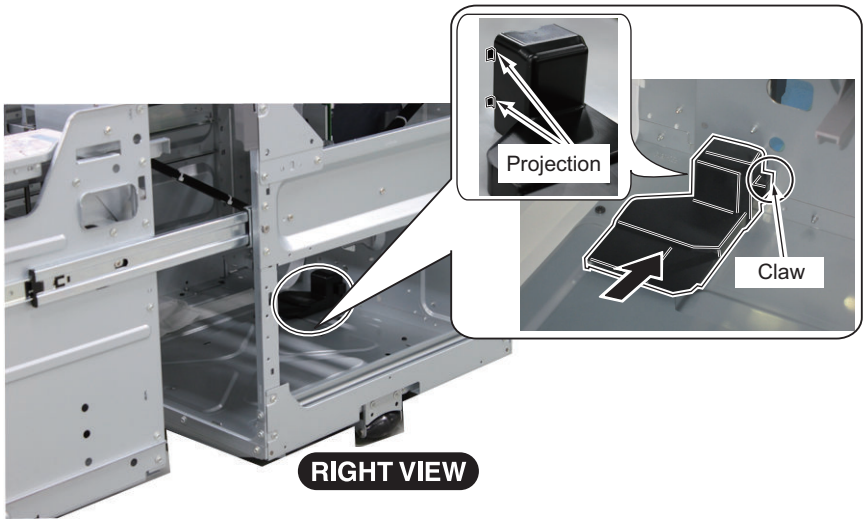
11. **Connect the connector of Cassette Heater Unit.**
   - 1 Connector



☐

12. Install the Heater Connector Cover. (Use the Cover removed in step 5).)

- 2 Projections
- 1 Claw



☐

13. Restore the removed covers.

- Right cover <5 Screws (Binding; M4x8)>
- Rear cover <5 Screws (Binding; M4x8)>

☐

14. If having released POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine, connect it to Host Machine.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire Saddle

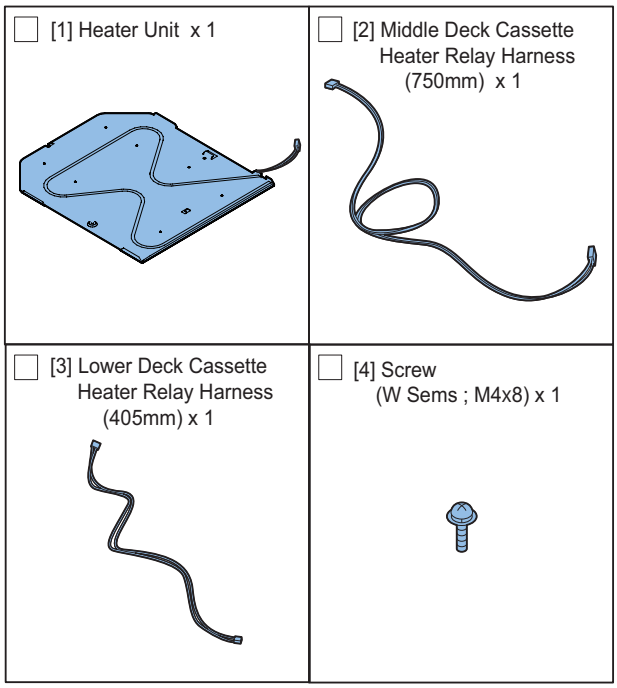
☐

15. Connect the Power Cord removed in "Release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine" step 1) to POD Deck Lite.

Paper Deck Heater Unit

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Paper Deck Heater Unit for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts.
Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Heater Unit for each country.



No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Heater Unit (120V)	FM3-3771-000	1pc.
	Heater Unit (230V)	FM3-3772-000	1pc.
[2]	Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (750mm)	FG3-4325-000	1pc.
[3]	Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (405mm)	FG3-4326-000	1pc.
[4]	Screw (W Sems ; M4x8)	FC7-7646-000	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

☐
Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

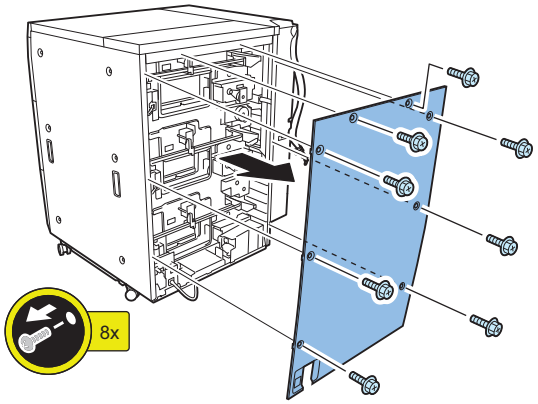
CAUTION:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Paper Deck, take the following precautions.
a. The AC power plug of the Host Machine must have been removed from the outlet.
b. Install the Paper Deck Heater Unit after installing the Host Machine and Paper Deck.

Installation Procedure

NOTE:
Following explains installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Middle Deck. Same procedure applies to installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck.

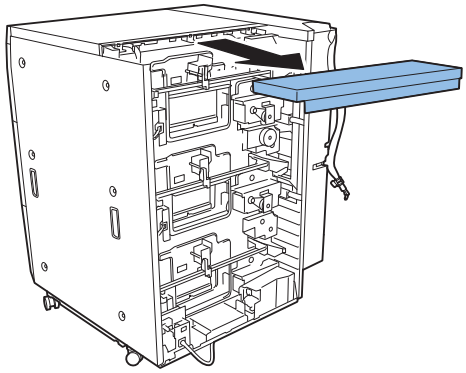
☐

1. **Remove the Deck Rear Right Cover.**
   - 8 Screws



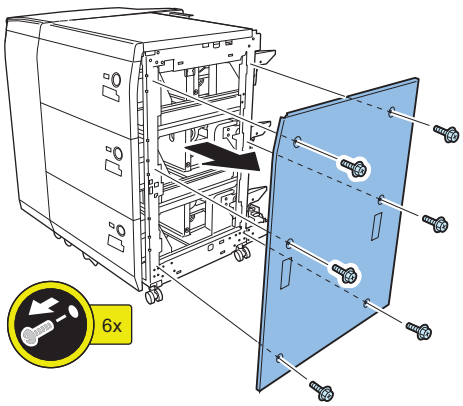
☐

2. **Remove the Deck Upper Rear Cover.**



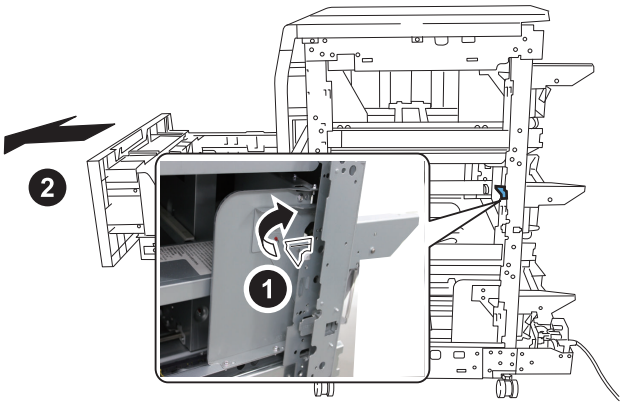
☐

3. **Remove the Deck Right Cover.**
   - 6 Screws



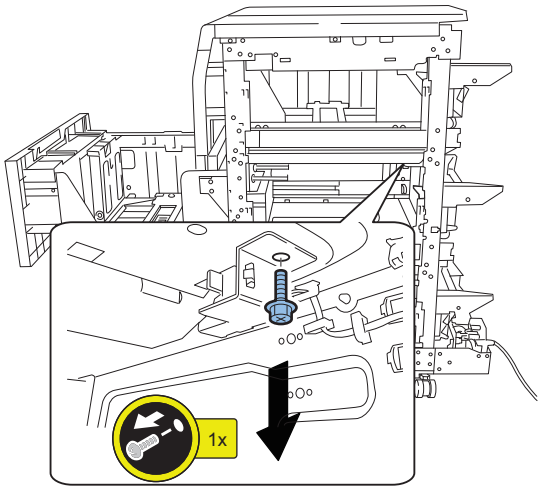
☐

4. **Open the Middle Deck manually with pressing the latch.**



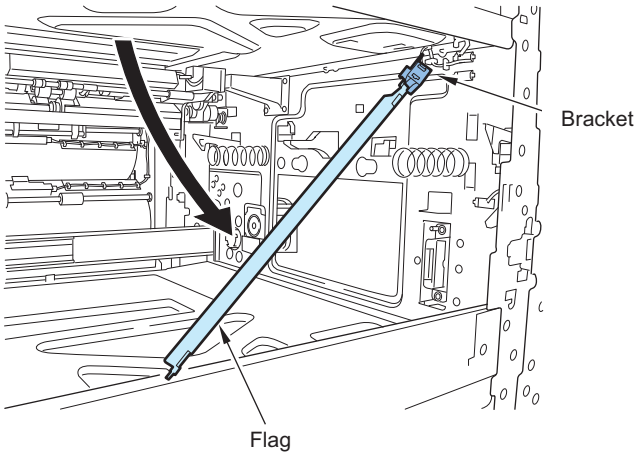
☐

5. **Remove the screw securing the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket.**
   - 1 Screw



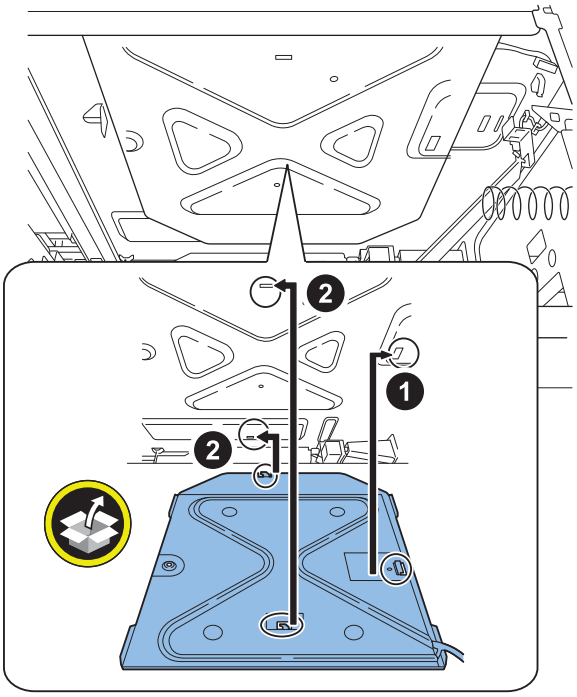
☐

6. **While the Sensor Harness is connected, remove the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket and the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag.**



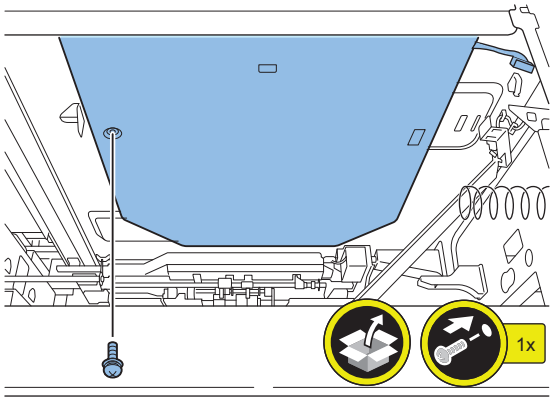
☐

7. **Install the Heater Unit.**
   - 3 Claws



☐

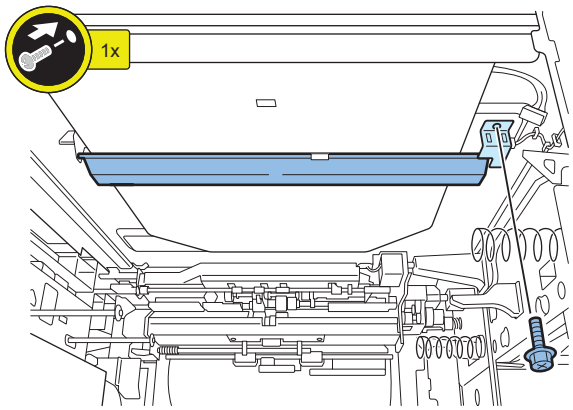
8. **Secure the Heater Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (W Sems; M4x8)



☐

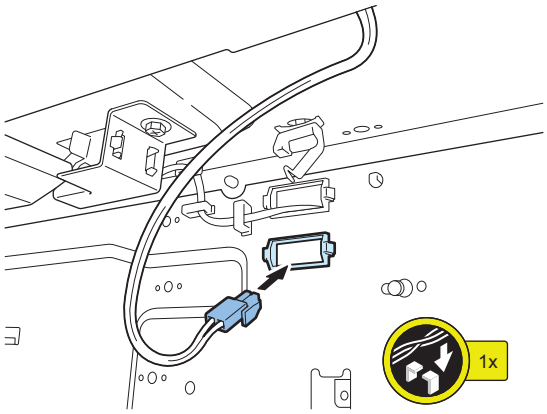
9. **Install the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag and the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket to the original position.**
   - 1 Screw ((RS Tightening; M4x8)

NOTE:
Check that the sensor and the connector are securely connected and attached to the base.



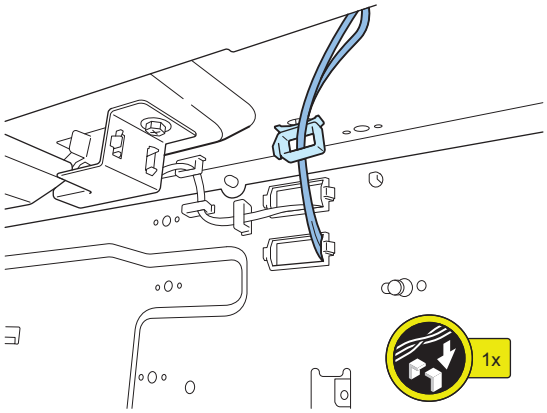
☐

10. **Pass the Heater Unit Harness through the Square Bush at the lower side.**



☐

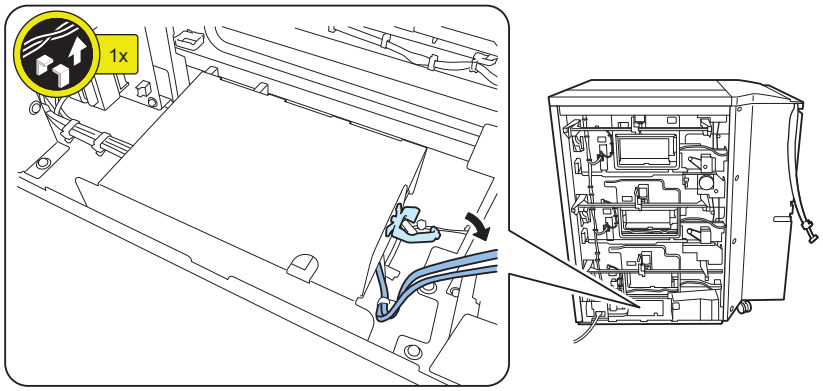
11. **Secure the Heater Unit Harness and close the Middle Deck.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle



☐

12. Release the AC Distribution PCB Harness.

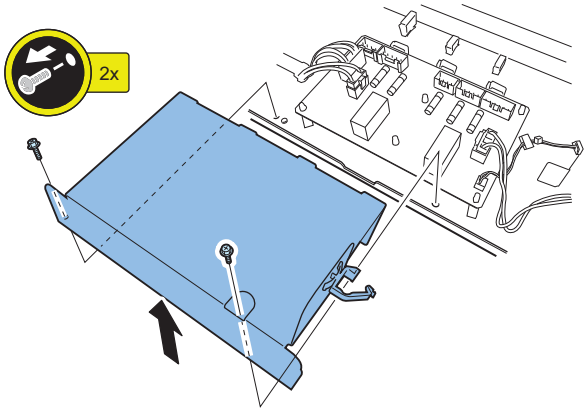
- 1 Wire Saddle



☐

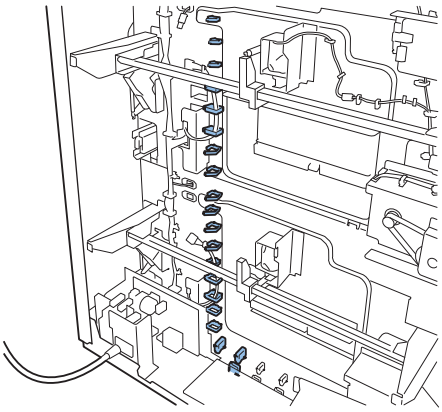
13. Remove the AC Distribution PCB Cover.

- 2 Screws

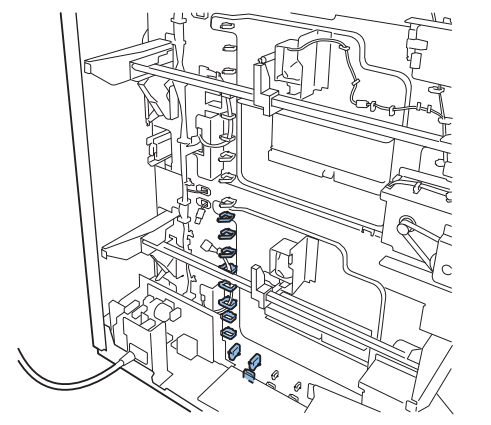


☐

14. Open the 20 Wire Saddles.



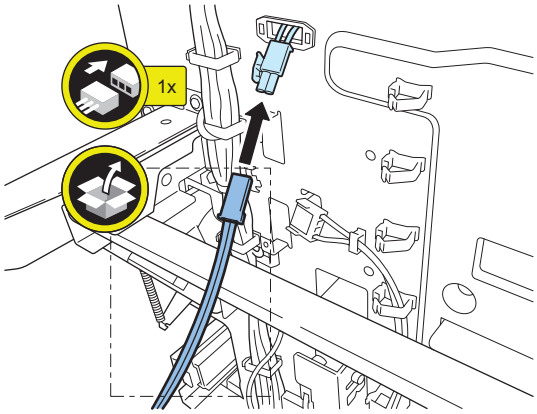
NOTE:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, open the 11 Wire Saddles.



☐

15. Connect the 2-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to the Heater Unit Harness.

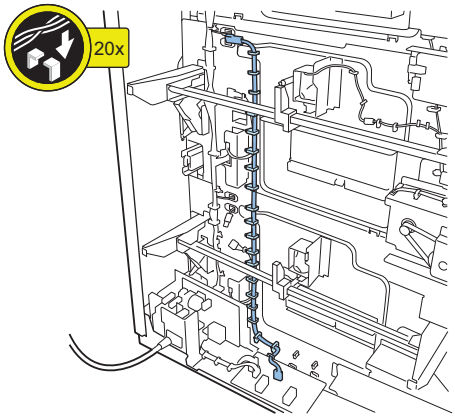
- 1 Connector



☐

16. **Secure the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness.**
    - 20 Wire Saddles

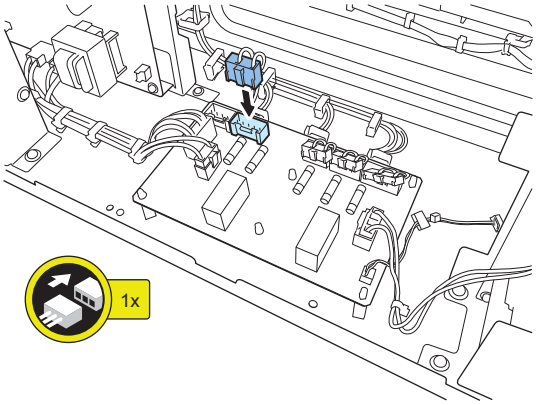
NOTE:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, secure the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness with the 11 Wire Saddles.



☐

17. **Install the 5-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN4 on the AC Distribution PCB.**
    - 1 Connector

NOTE:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, install the 4-pin connector side of the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN3 on the AC Distribution PCB.



☐

18. **Install the AC Distribution PCB Cover.**
    - 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
    - 1 Wire Saddle

☐

19. **Install the Deck Right Cover.**
    - 6 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)

☐

20. **Install the Deck Upper Rear Cover.**

☐

21. **Install the Deck Rear Right Cover.**
    - 8 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)

☐

22. **Turn on the Cassette Heater Switch.**

☐

23. **Insert the power plug to the outlet.**

☐

24. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

USB Device Port-A3/Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3

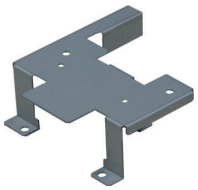
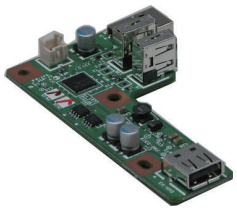
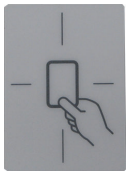
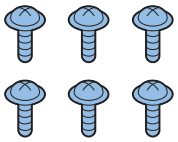
Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer, the USB Device Port must be installed beforehand.
- The Multimedia Reader/Writer cannot be used in combination with the Card Reader.

Checking the Contents

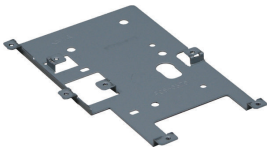
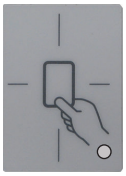
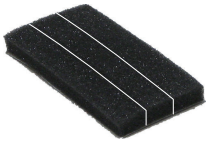
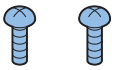
■ USB Device Port-A3

[1], [3], [4]: Use these when installing the Card Reader (sales company's option).

☐ [1] Card Reader Support X 1 	☐ [2] DUH-V3 Board X 1 	☐ [3] DP Cushion X 4 
☐ [4] Device Port Label X 1 without LED indication 	☐ [5] DP USB Cable X 1 	☐ [6] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 6 

< Contents that are not used >

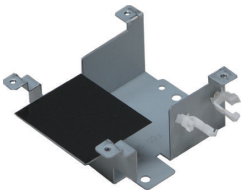
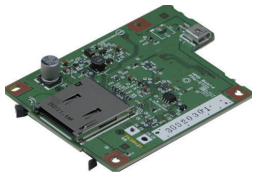
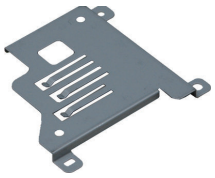
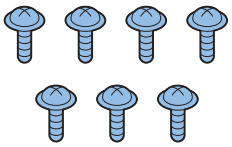
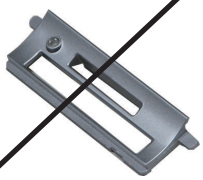
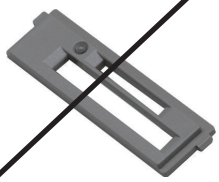
The following parts are not used for this equipment.

☐ [1] Device Port Cover X 1 	☐ [2] Case Plate X 1 	☐ [3] DP Cushion X 4 
☐ [4] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	☐ [5] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	☐ [6] Case Sheet (EU) X 1 without LED indication 
☐ [7] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	☐ [8] Case Sheet (EU) X 1 without LED indication 	☐ [9] USB Cable X 1 
☐ [10] Side Seal X 3 	☐ [11] Hook and Loop Fastener X 1 	☐ [12] Wire Saddle X 4  ☐ [13] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 2 

< CD/Guides >

- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet

■ Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3

☐ [1] Media Reader Mounting Plate Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Multimedia Card Slot X 1 	☐ [3] Slot Holder X 1 
☐ [4] Media Reader Cover X 1 	☐ [5] USB Cable X 1 	☐ [6] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 7 
☐ [7] Card Slot X 1 	☐ [8] Card Slot X 1 	☐ [9] Multimedia Label X 1 

< CD/Guides >

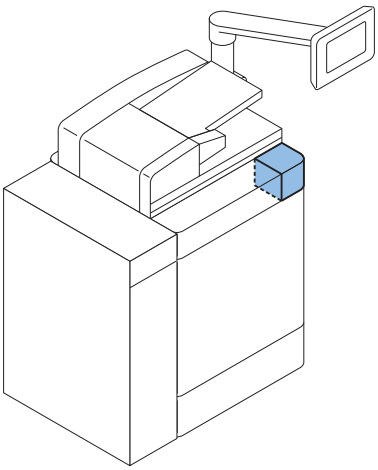
- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet
- EAC Reference Sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.**

Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

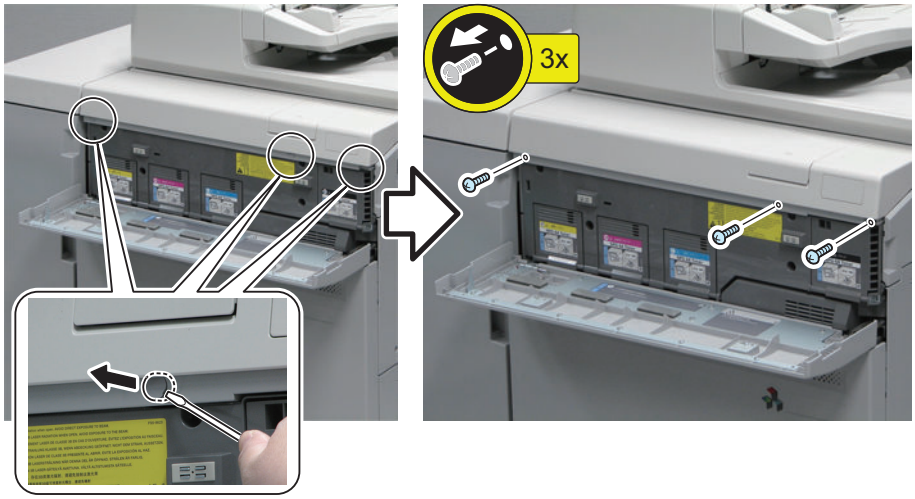
■ Installing the USB Device Port

☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover.**

☐

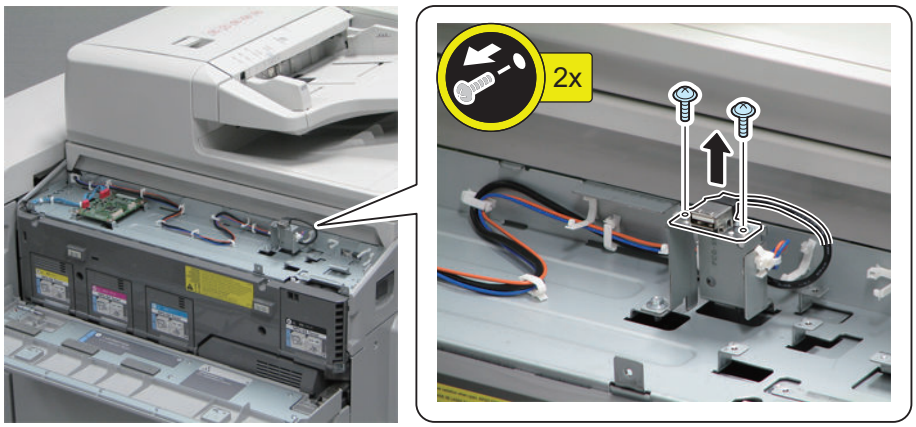
2. **Remove the Upper Front Cover.**
   - 3 Rubber Caps
   - 3 Screws
   - 3 Hooks



☐

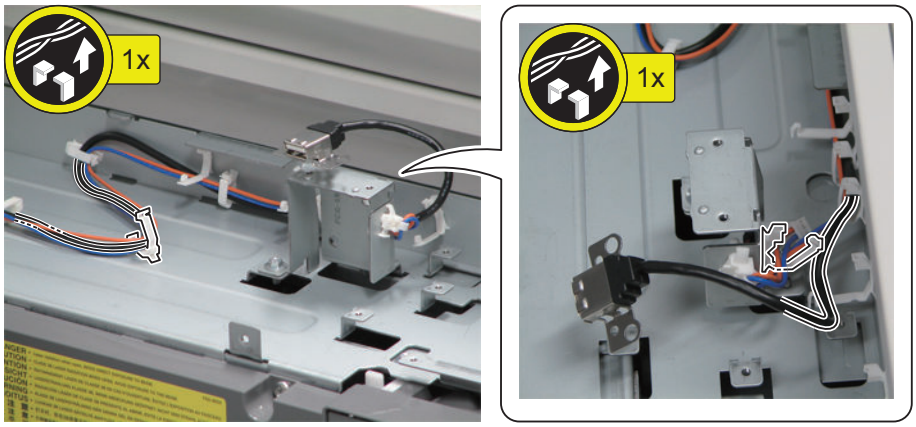
3. **Remove the USB Cable.**
   - 2 Screws (The removed screw will be used in step 8.)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws.



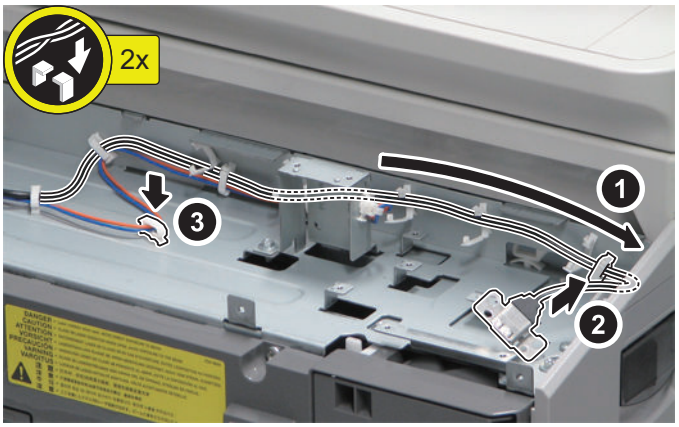
☐

4. **Free only the USB Cable from the 2 Wire Saddles. (Be sure not to close the 2 Wire Saddles.)**



☐

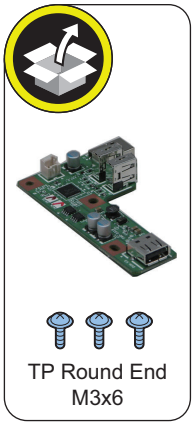
5. **Pull the slack of the USB Cable in the direction of the arrow [1], secure it with the Wire Saddle [2] at the right edge, and close the Wire Saddle [3].**

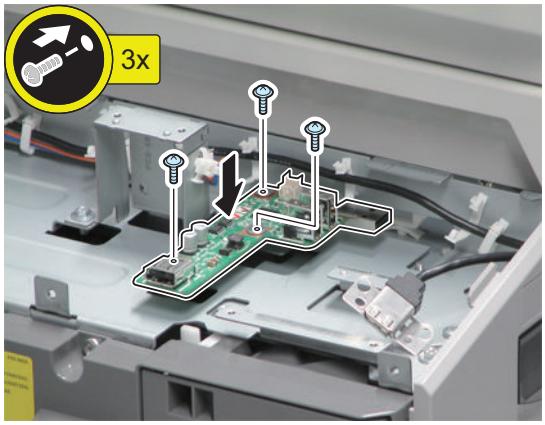


☐

6. **Install the DUH-V3 Board.**
   - 3 Screws (TP Round End, M3 x 6)

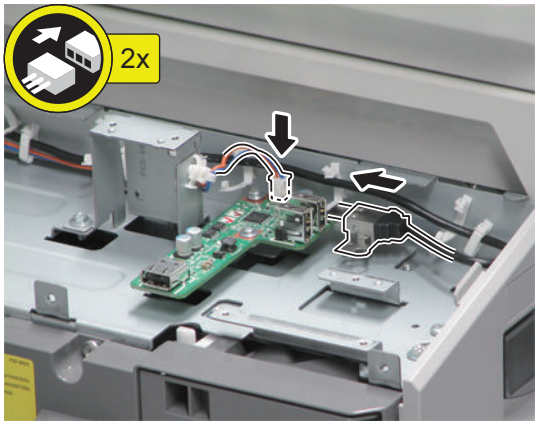
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the PCB.





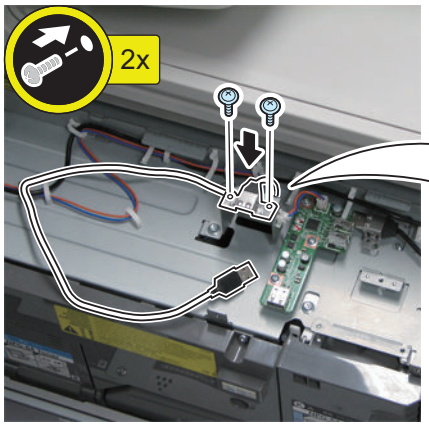
☐

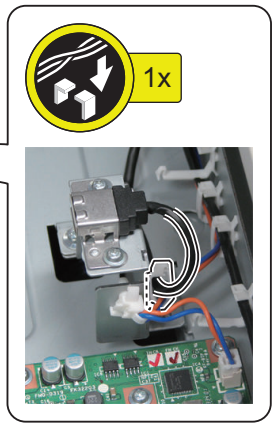
7. **Connect the Connector and the USB Cable.**



☐

8. **Install the DP USB Cable.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 3.)
   - 1 Wire Saddle

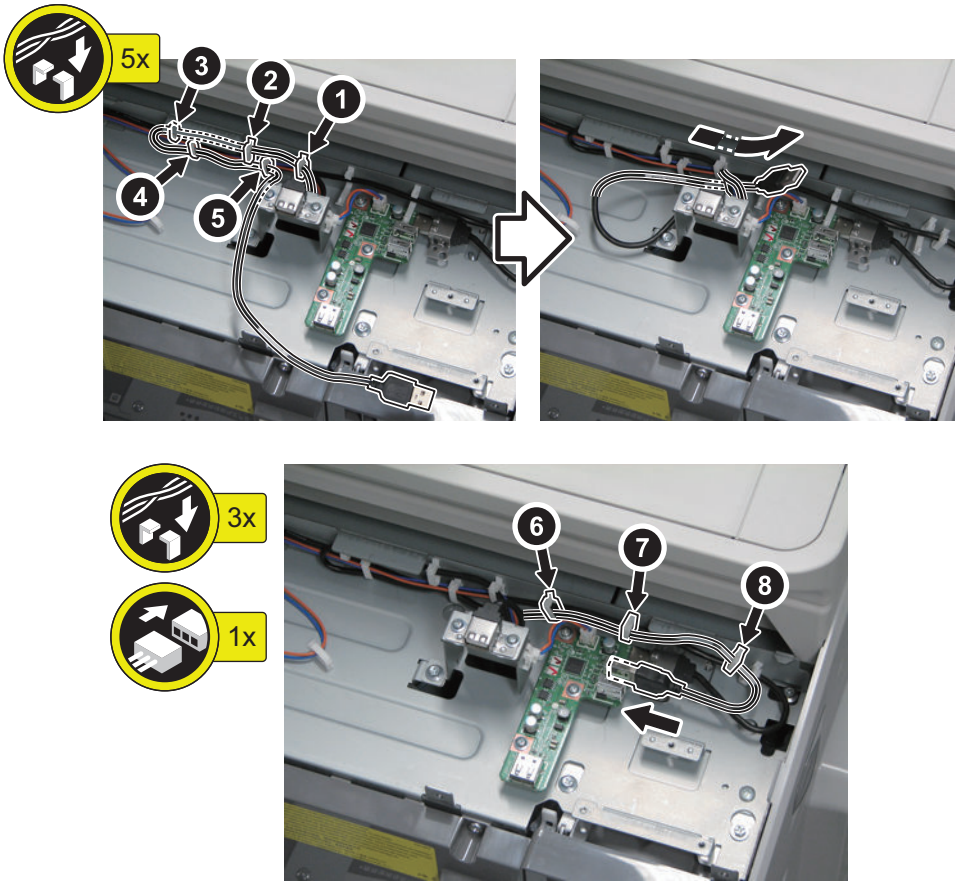




☐

9. **Connect the DP USB Cable.**
   - 8 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:
Be sure to route the cable in the order shown in the figure to prevent the cable from overlapping itself.



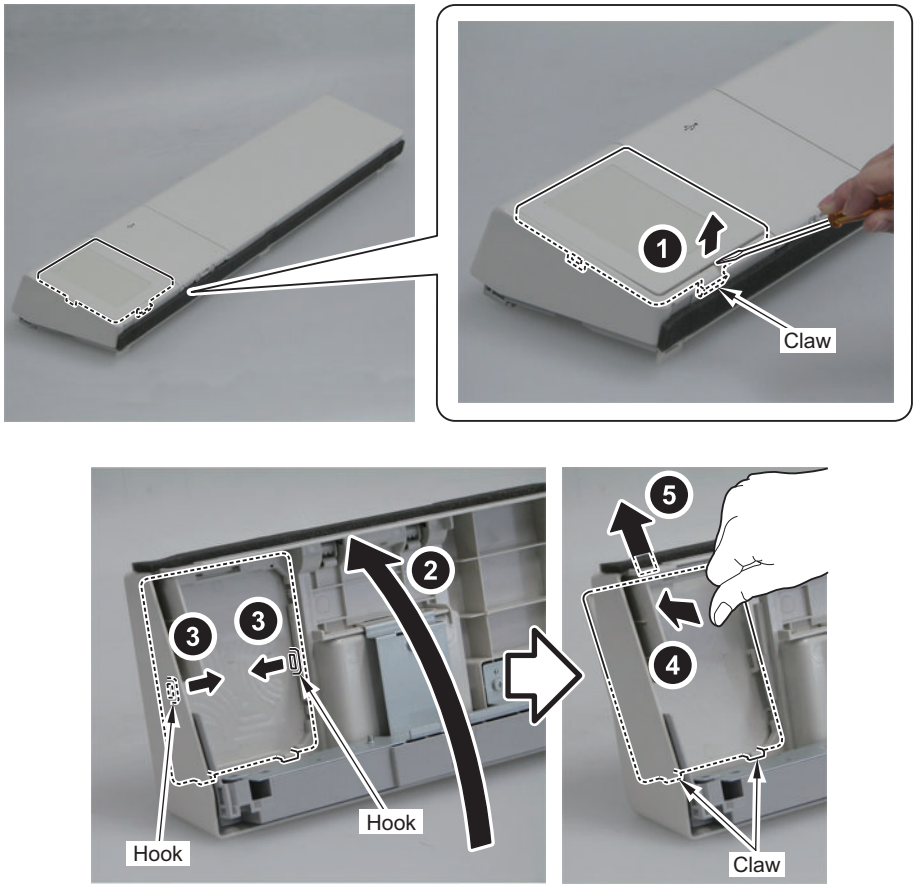
☐

10. **If you are going to install the Card Reader (sales company's option), proceed to "Installing the Card Reader".**
    If you are going to install the Multimedia Reader/Writer, proceed to "Installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer".

■ Installing the Card Reader

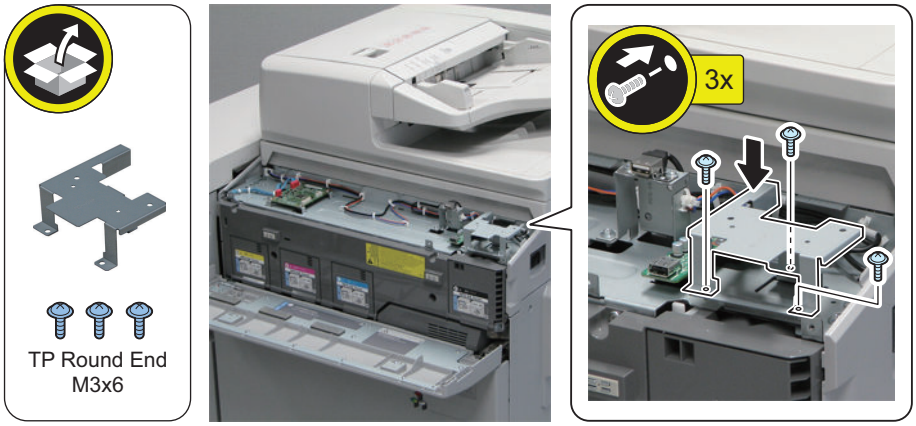
☐

1. **Remove the Device Port Cover from the Upper Front Cover (removed in step 2 of the "Installing the USB Device Port") with a flat-blade screwdriver.(The removed Device Port Cover will be used in step 9.)**
   - 3 Claws
   - 2 Hooks



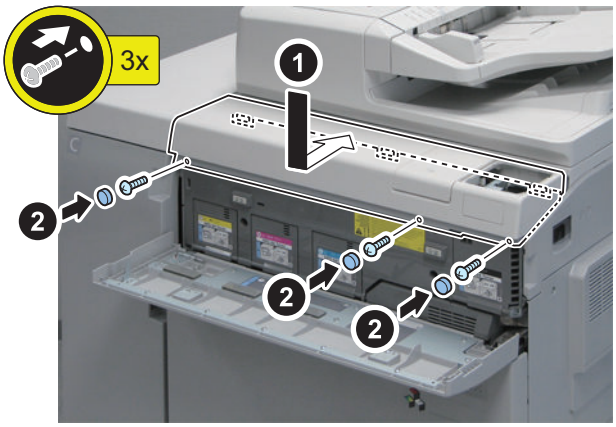
☐

2. **Install the Card Reader Support.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 3 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

3. **Install the Upper Front Cover.**
   - 3 Hooks
   - 3 Screws
   - 3 Rubber Caps

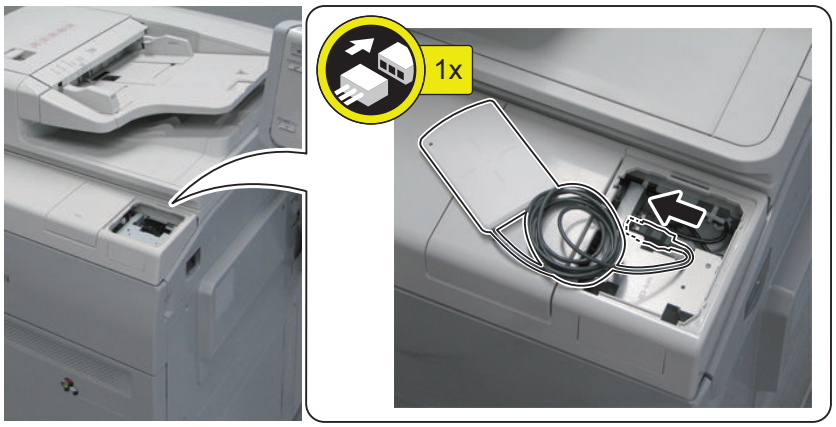


☐

4. **Close the Toner Replacement Cover.**

☐

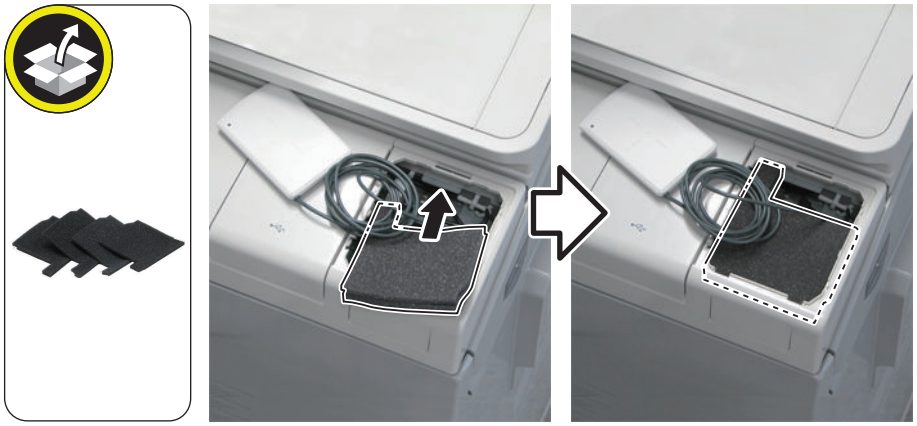
5. **Connect the Card Reader to the DUH-V3 Board.**



☐

6. **Install the DP Cushion.**

NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to how the cable of the Card Reader is stored.



☐

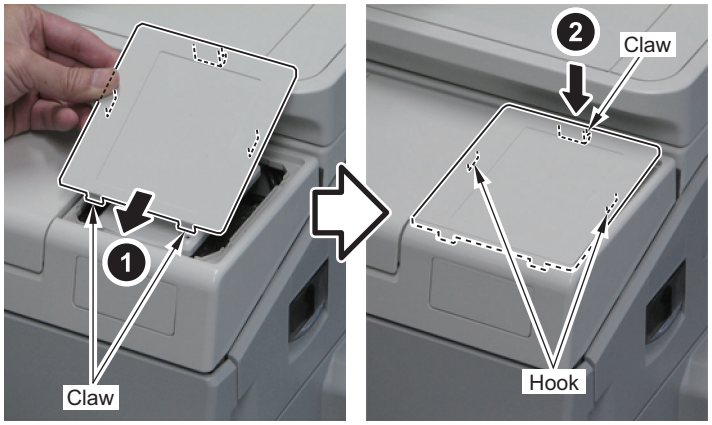
7. **Route the cables in the free space.**

☐

8. **Place the Card Reader in the center.**

☐

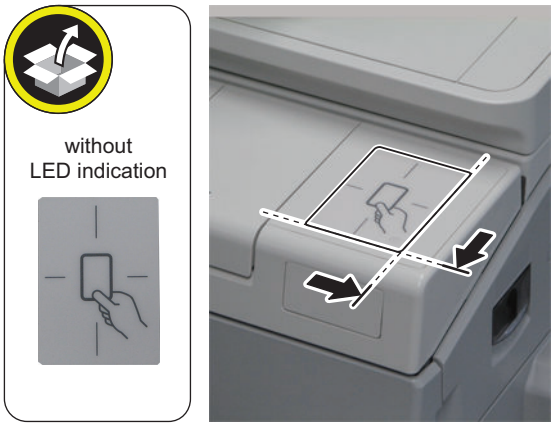
9. **Install the Device Port Cover you removed in step 1.**
   - 3 Claws
   - 3 Hooks



☐

10. **Affix the Device Port Label to the place shown in the figure.**

CAUTION:
Standard for affixing the Device Port Label
The label should be affixed within the depressed area.
The gap from the edge of the depressed area should be 0.5 mm or less.



☐

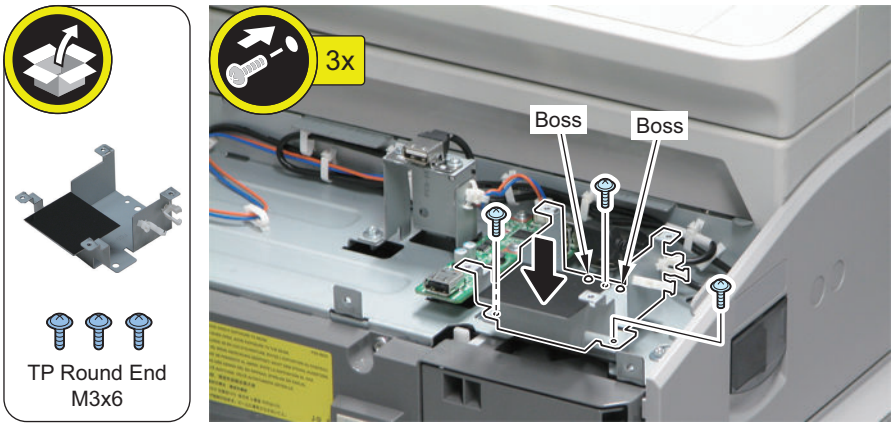
11. **Insert the power plug into the outlet.**

12. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

■ Installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer

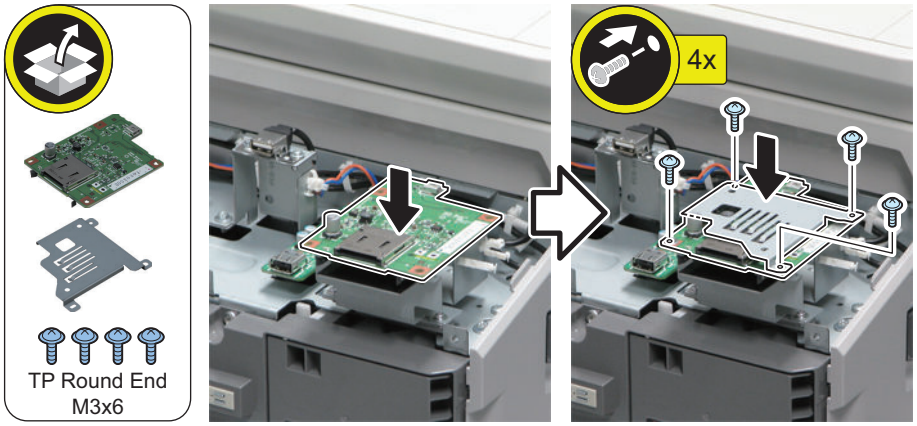
☐

1. **Install the Media Reader Mounting Plate Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 3 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

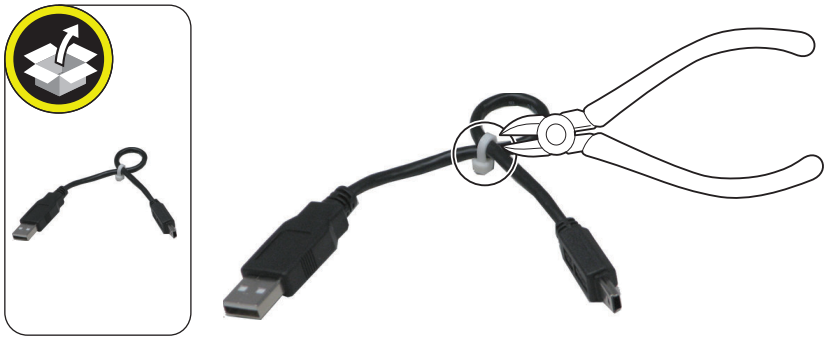
2. **Install the Multimedia Card Slot and the Slot Holder.**
   - 4 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

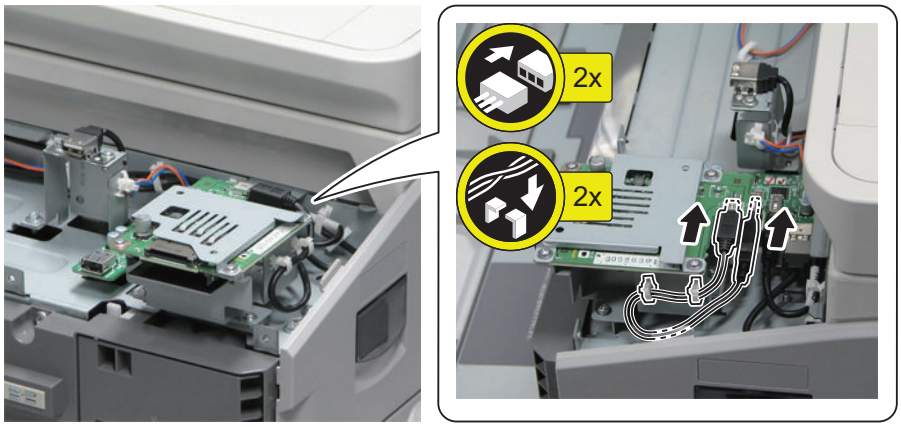
3. **Cut off the Harness Band of the USB Cable.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the cable covering.



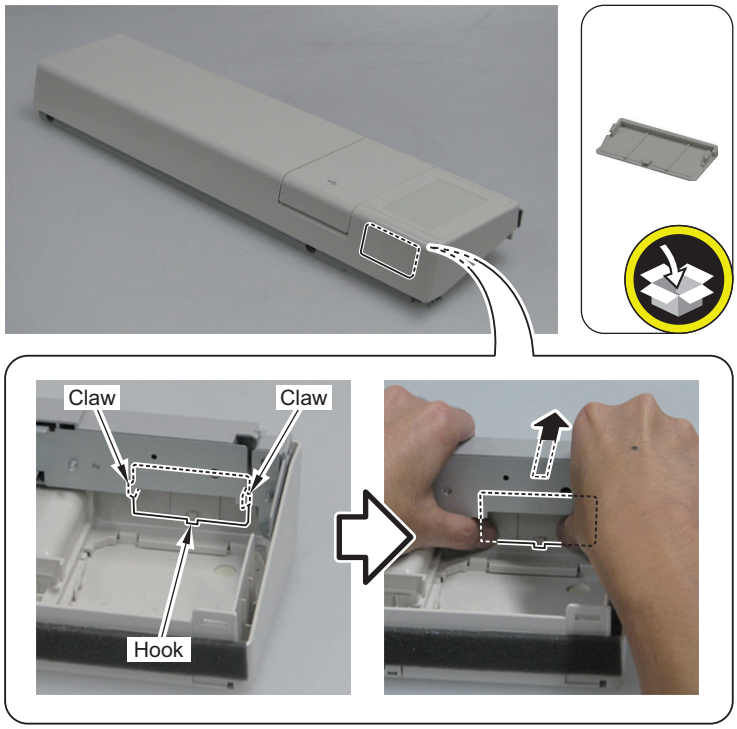
☐

4. **Connect the USB Cable.**
   - 2 Wire Saddles



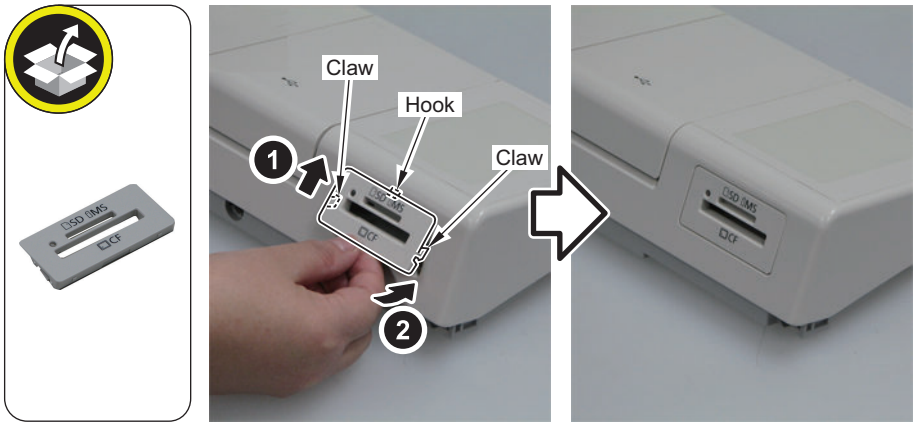
☐

5. **Remove the Face Cover of the Upper Front Cover, which was removed in step 2 of "Installing the USB Device Port", by pushing it from inside. (Do not reuse the removed Face Cover.)**
   - 2 Claws
   - 1 Hook



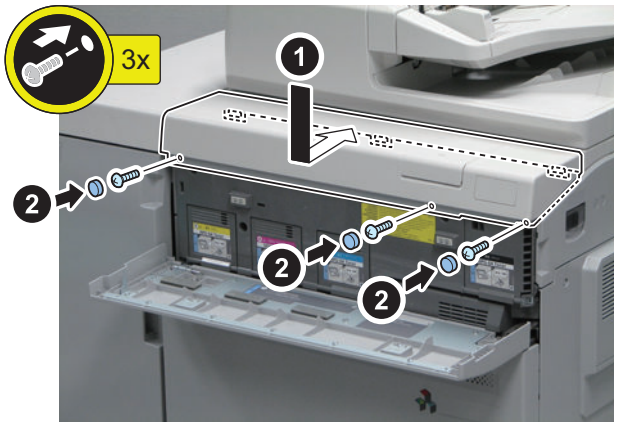
☐

6. **Install the Media Reader Cover.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 2 Claws



☐

7. **Install the Upper Front Cover.**
   - 3 Hooks
   - 3 Screws
   - 3 Rubber Caps



☐

8. **Close the Toner Replacement Cover.**

☐

9. **Insert the power plug into the outlet.**
10. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
11. **Next, proceed to "Operation Check".**

Operation Check (USB Device Port, Multimedia Reader/Writer)

NOTE:
- Connect a USB memory device to the USB Device Port and perform the operation check.
- To the Multimedia Reader/Writer, Memory Media of the SD Card, Memory Stick, and CF Card can be connected. With one of the 3 types of Memory Media, perform the oepration check.
- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

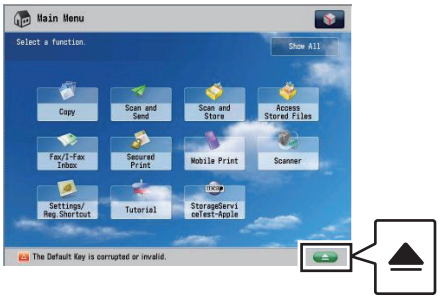
■ 1. Writing Check

☐

1. **Select "1" for the following Service Mode (Level 2) (Default value "0").**
   - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-MEM
2. **To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**

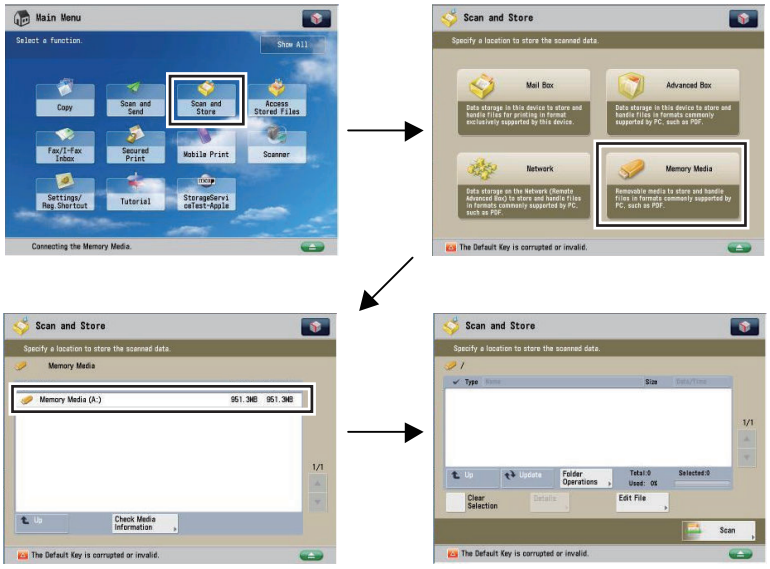
☐

3. **Mount the Memory Media to the Multimedia Card Reader/Writer(Check that the Mount Mark is indicated in the bottom right.).**



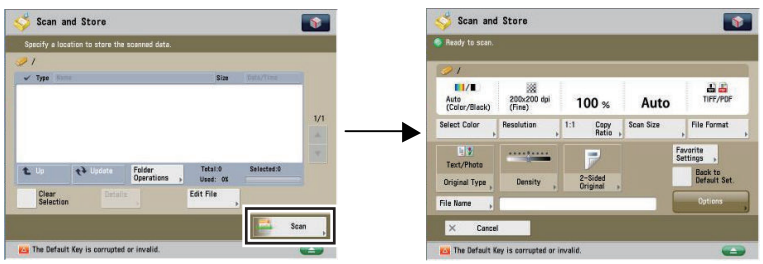
☐

4. **Make the following selection:[Scan and Store] > [Memory Media] > [Memory Media (A:)]**



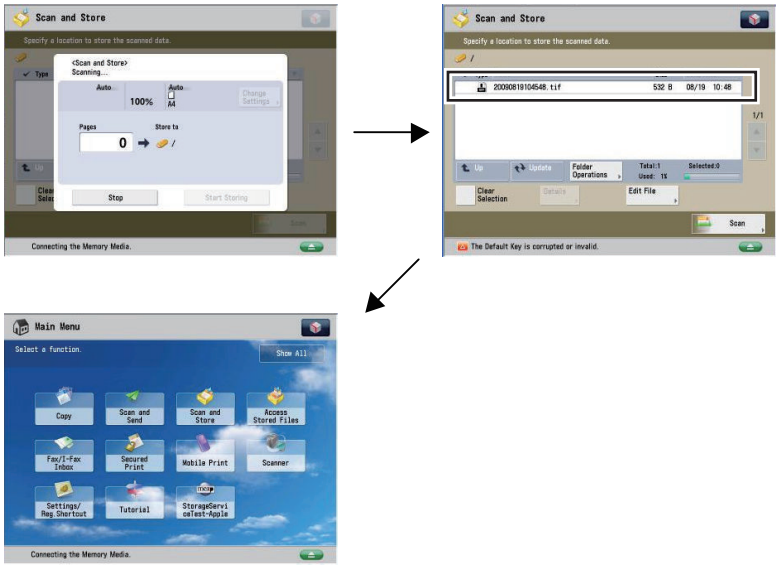
☐

5. **Set originals to Copyboard, and press the [Scan] button. Then, press the Start button on the Control Panel.**



□

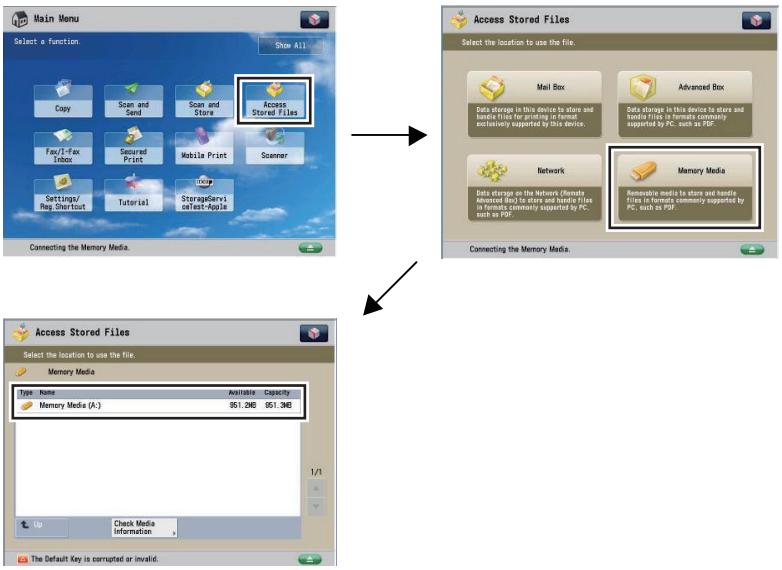
6. **After scanning of the original is completed, press [Start Storing].**
   Confirm that data is stored in the media and press [Main Menu] on the Control Panel.



■ 2. Reading Check

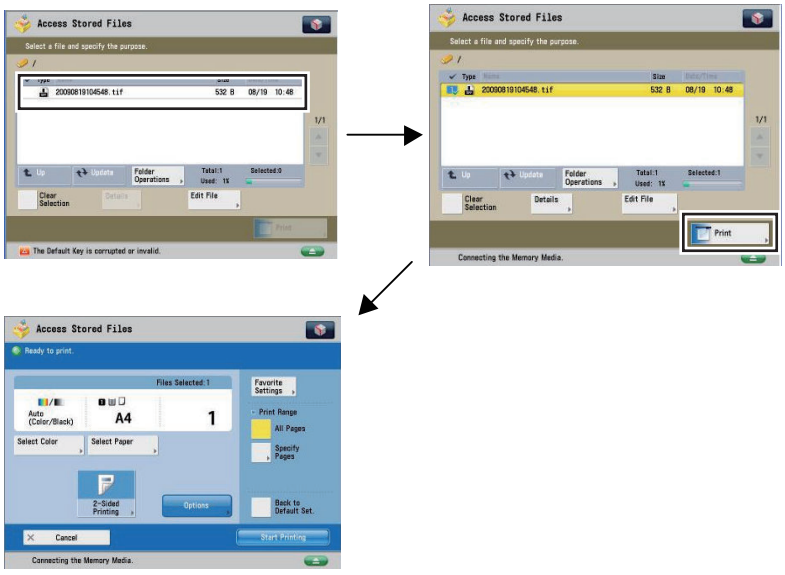
□

1. **Make the following selection from Main Menu: [Access Stored Files] > [Memory Media] > [Memory Media(A:)]**



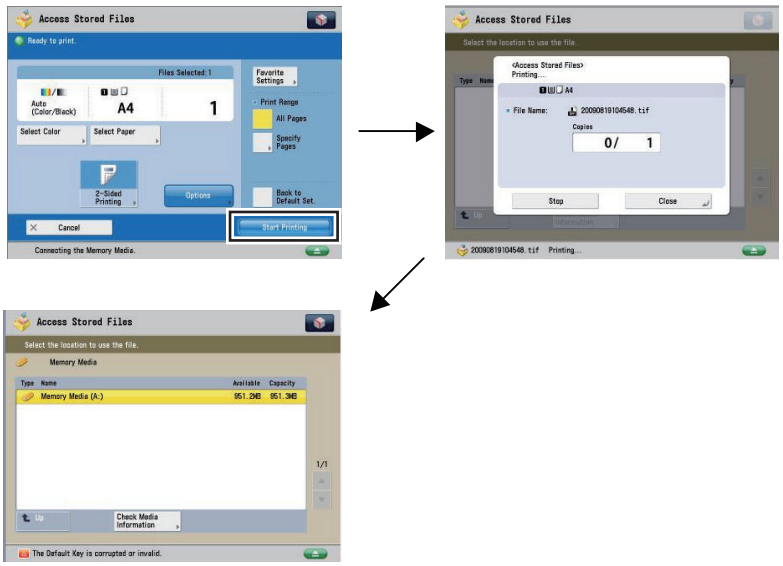
☐

2. **Select the files stored in step 4 to 6, and then press the [Print] button.**



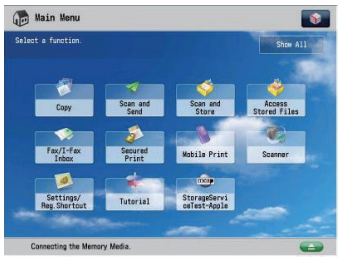
☐

3. **Press the [Start Printing] button, and print the file. Then check that the file is printed correctly.**



☐

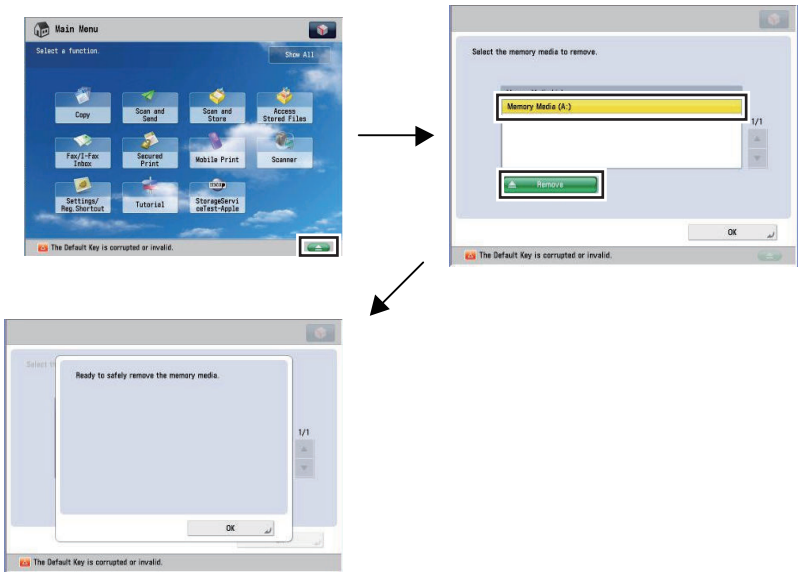
4. **Press the [Main Menu] button on the Control Panel.**



■ 3. Memory Media Removal

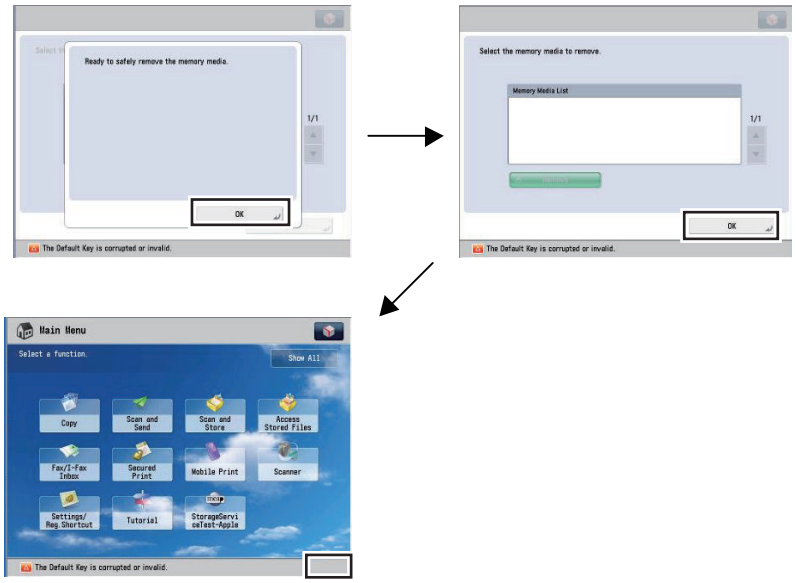
□

1. **Press the [Mount Mark] in the bottom right. Then, select the memory media to be removed, and press the [Remove] button.**



□

2. **Press the [OK] button. Then, check that the Mount Mark is not indicated in the bottom right on the Main Menu screen.**



HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit, the data on the HDD will be erased. Be sure to back up/export the data as necessary. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
- The system software needs to be installed after installing the kits.

CAUTION:
Points to note when installing the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit
Always perform "Setting before turning OFF the power" before turning off the host machine. Refer to "Setting before turning OFF the power" for details.

Combination of HDD Options

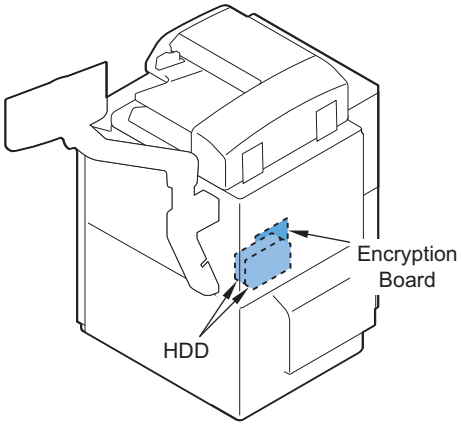
When installing the HDD options, refer to the pages indicated in the following table.

- 3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1
- Removable HDD Kit-AB2
- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-E2

Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

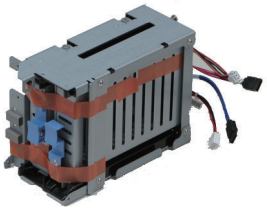
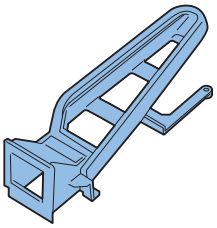
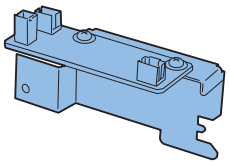
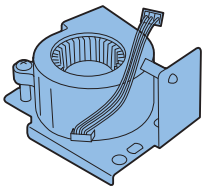
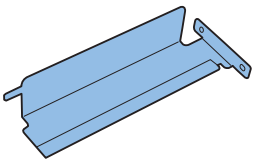
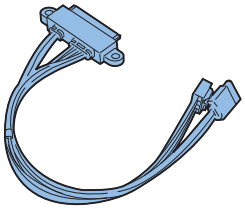
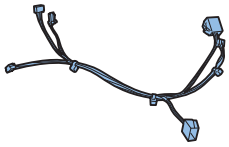
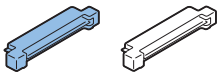
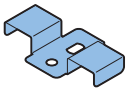
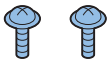
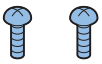
Title	Reference Pages
TYPE-1	“[TYPE-1] Removable HDD Kit” on page 2559
TYPE-2	“[TYPE-2] Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit” on page 2581
TYPE-3	“[TYPE-3] HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit” on page 2601
TYPE-4	“[TYPE-4] Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit” on page 2619
TYPE-5	“[TYPE-5] Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit” on page 2648

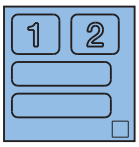
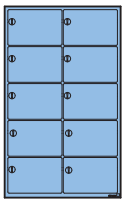
Installation Outline Drawing



[TYPE-1] Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Fan Duct X 1 	☐ [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
☐ [4] Fan Unit X 1 	☐ [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	☐ [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 
☐ [7] Fan Cable X 1 	☐ [8] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	☐ [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
☐ [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	☐ [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.

☐ [13] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [14] Shutdown Caution Label X 1 	☐ [15] Handle Label X 1 

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

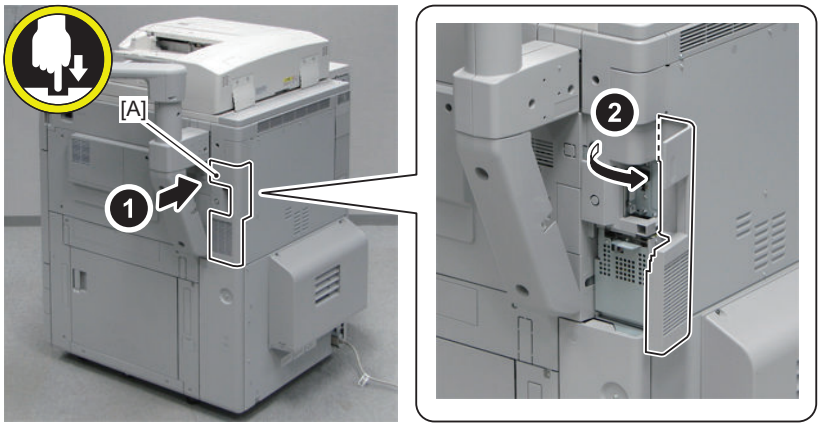
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the HDD Unit

☐

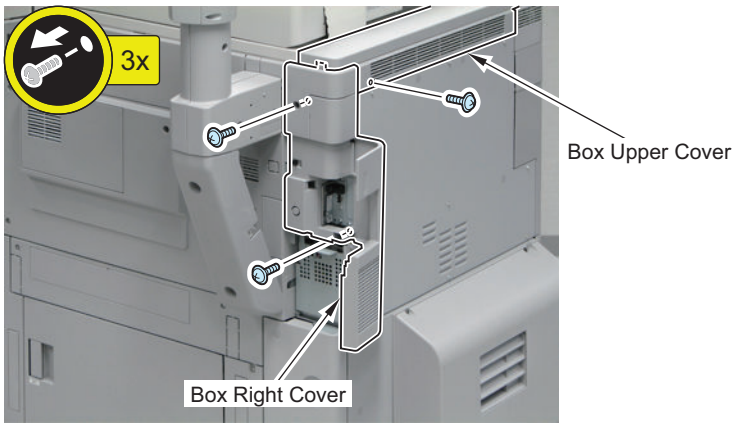
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

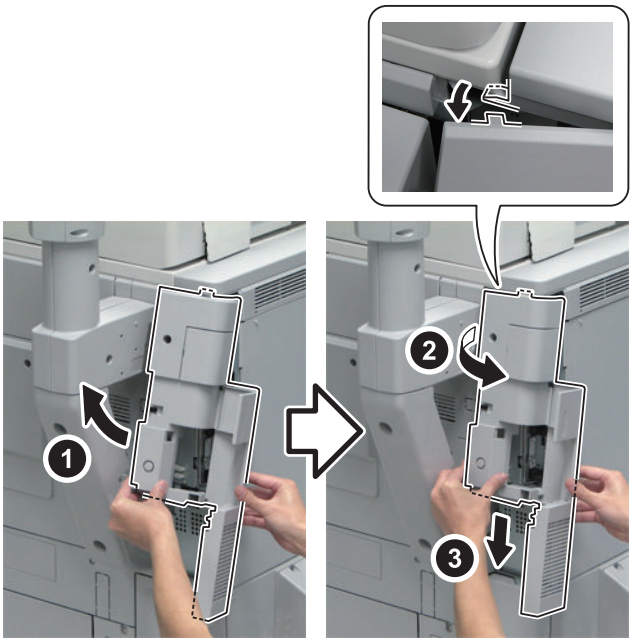


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.**

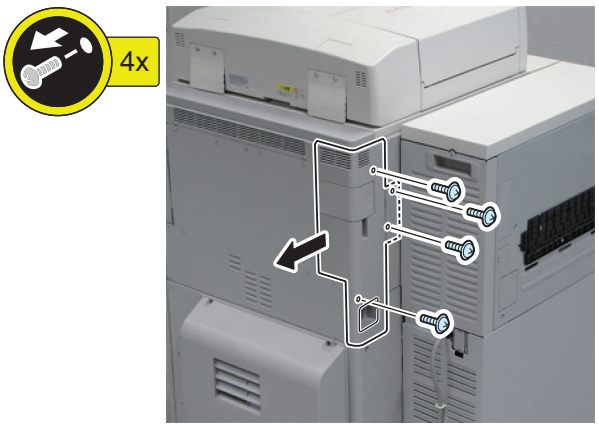
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook





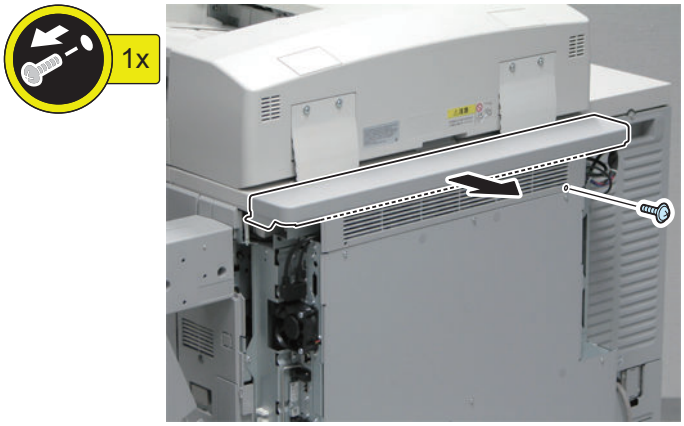
☐

4. **Remove the Box Left Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



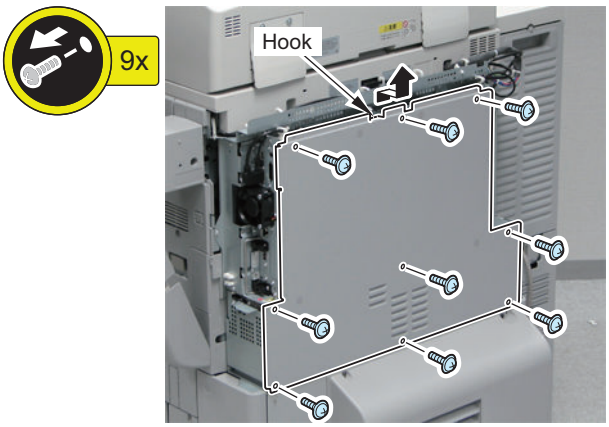
☐

5. **Remove the Box Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



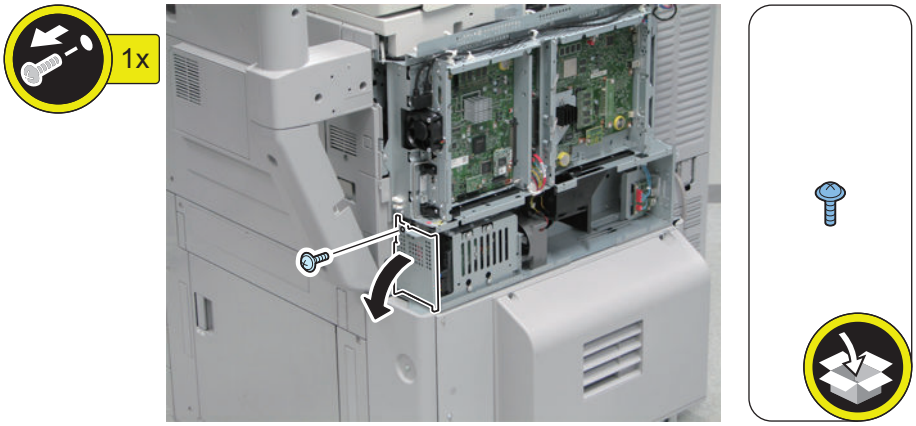
☐

6. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 9 Screws
   - 1 Hook



☐

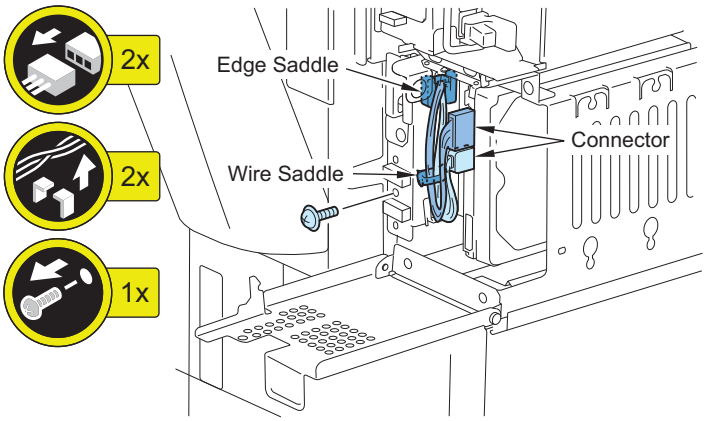
7. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

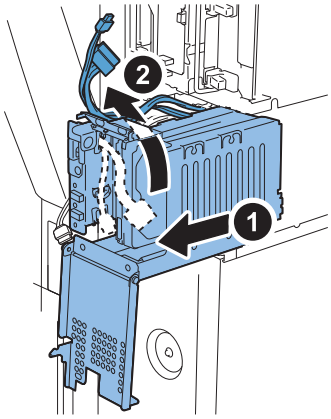
8. **Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle

9. **Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 8 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)**

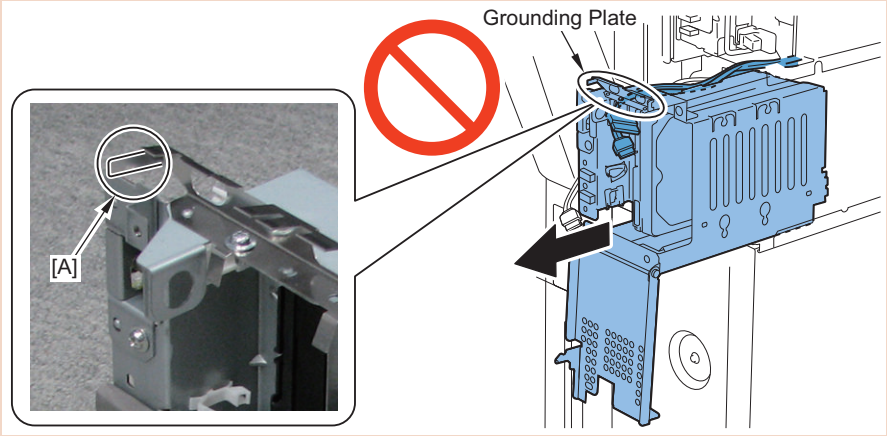


☐

10. **Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.**

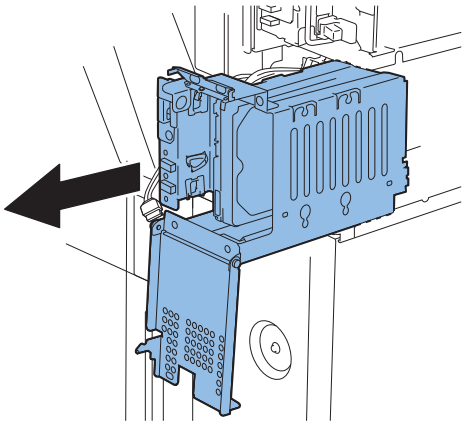


CAUTION:
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



☐

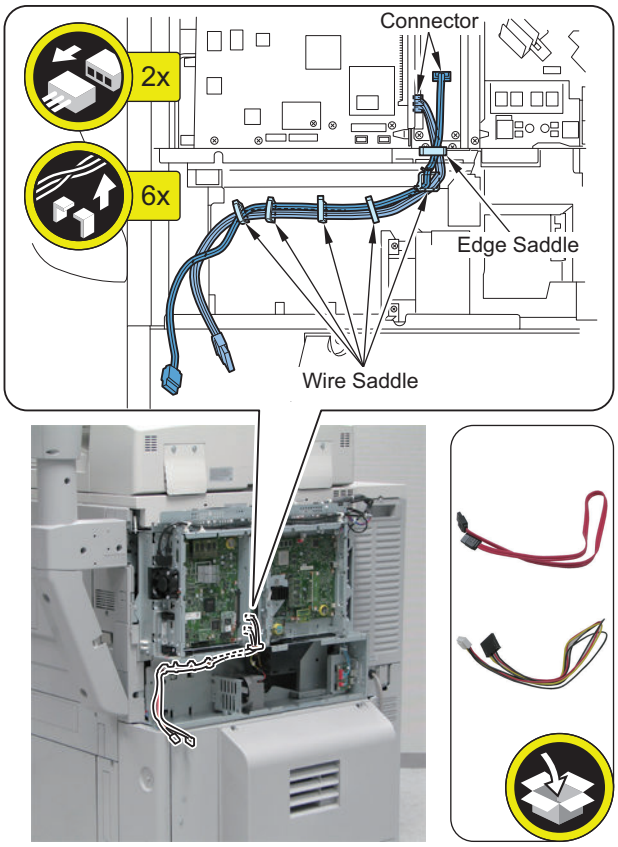
11. Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



☐

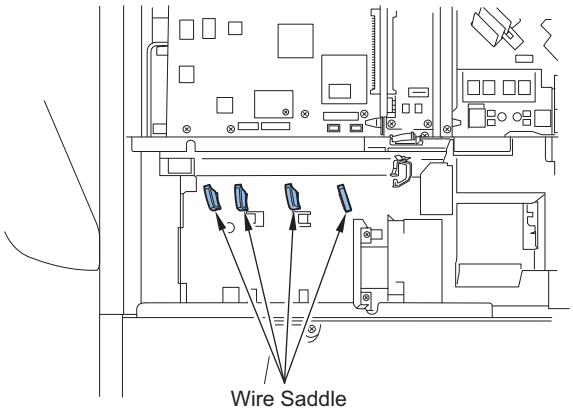
12. Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



☐

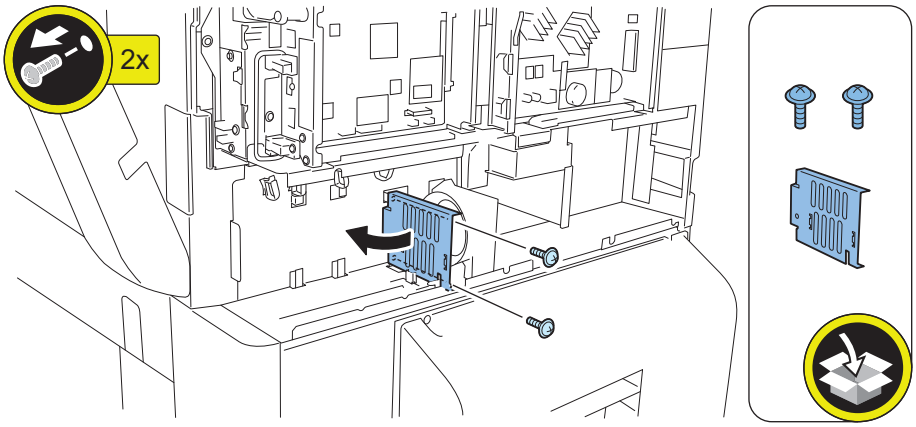
13. **Close the 4 Wire Saddles [A].**



■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

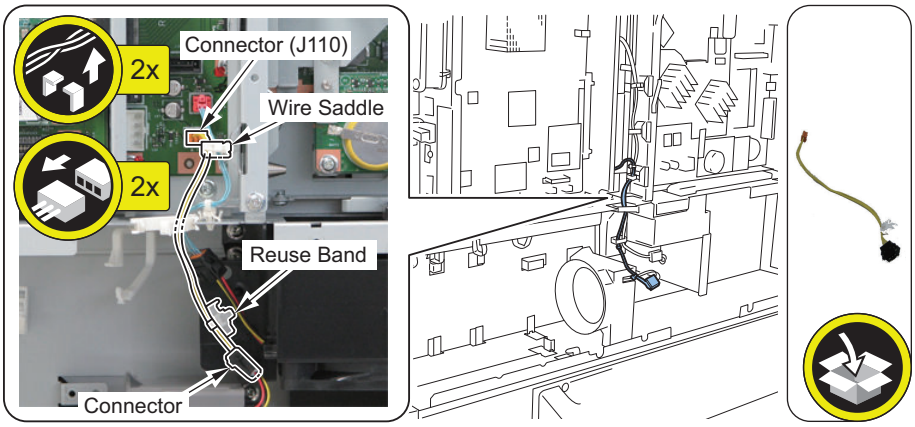
☐

1. **Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screws will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 Screws



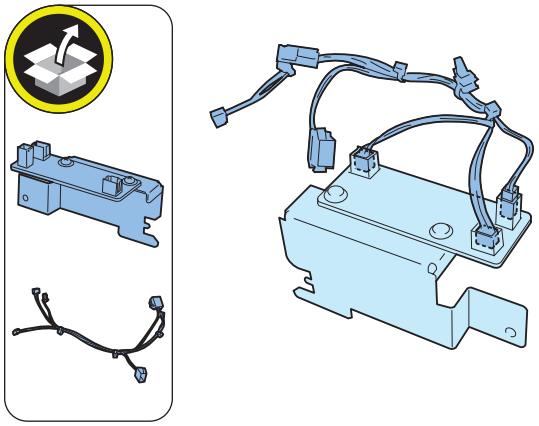
☐

2. **Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Reuse Band



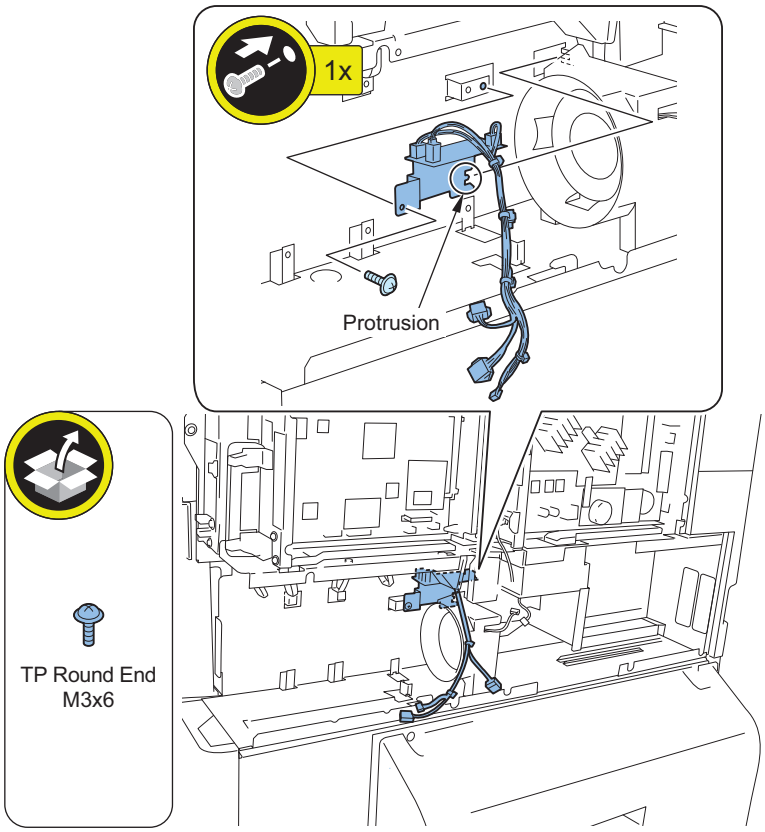
☐

3. **Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 3 Connectors



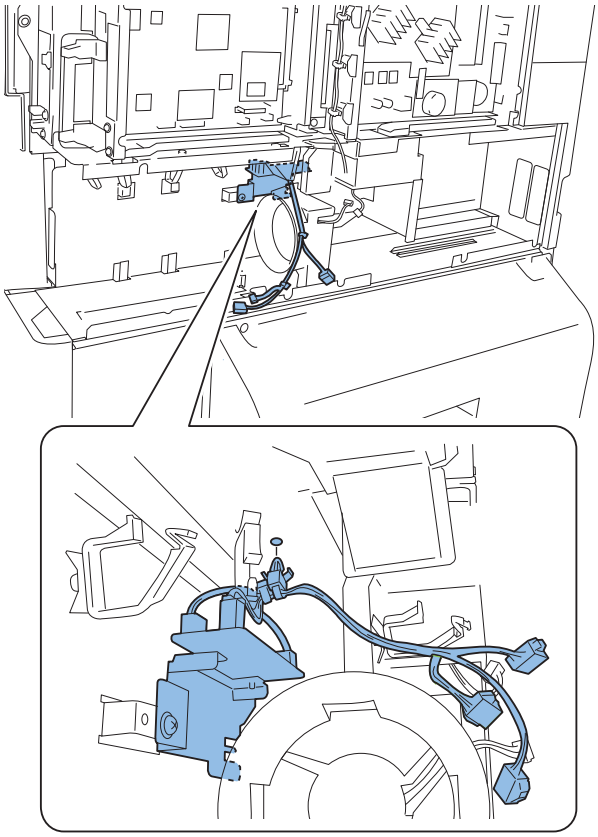
☐

4. **Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

5. Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.

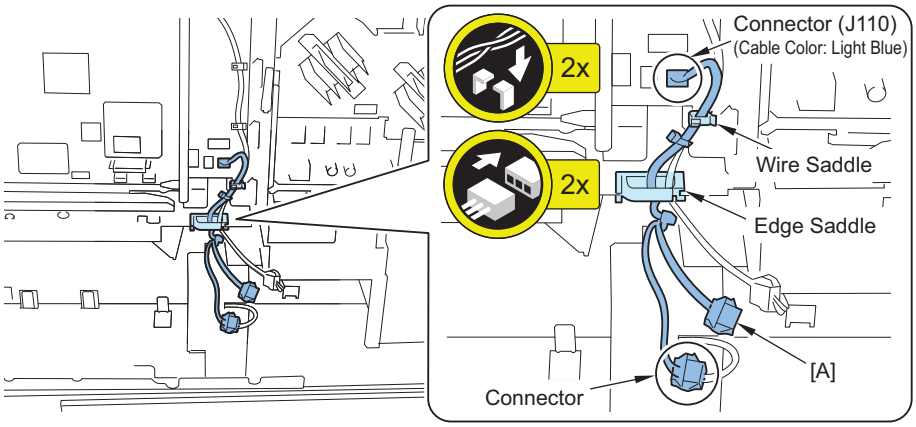


☐

6. Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.

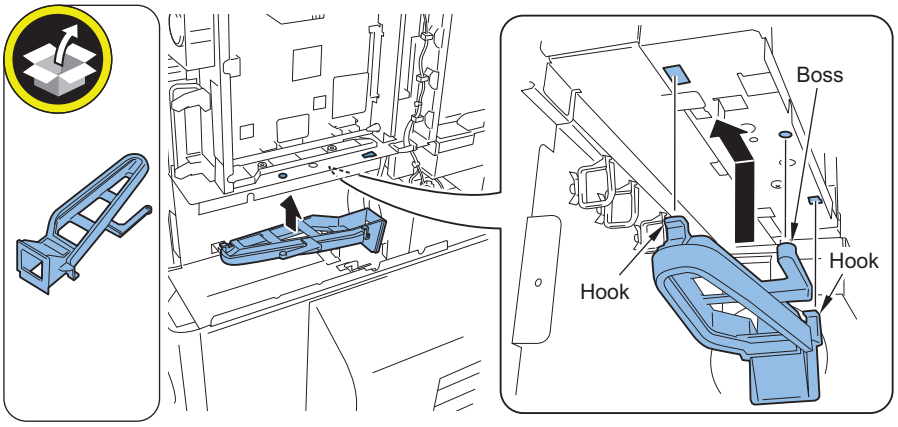
- 1 Wire Saddle (To be closed)
- 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

NOTE:
The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 4 of “Installing the Removable HDD Unit”.



☐

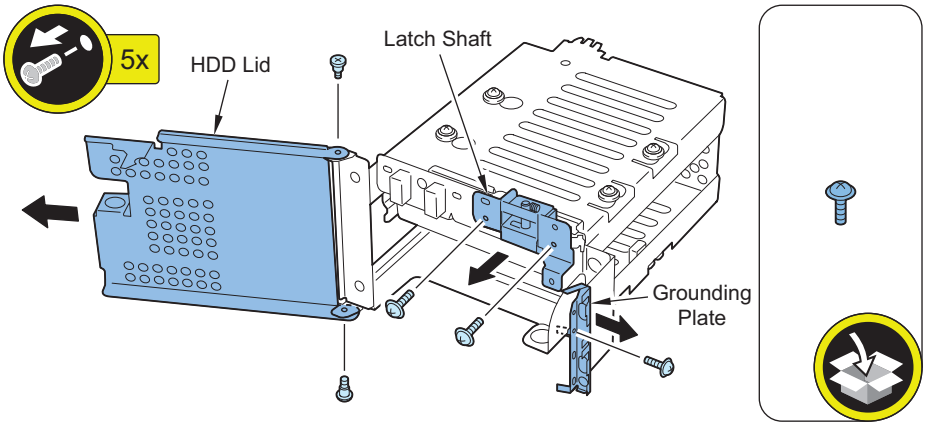
7. **Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Boss



■ Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

☐

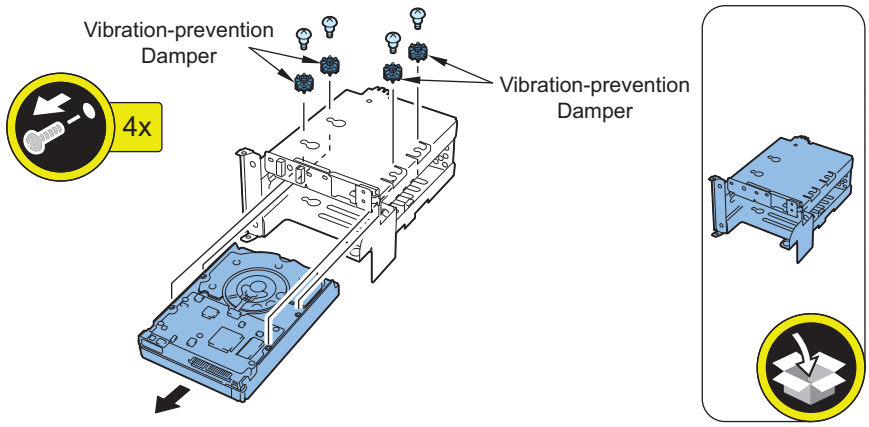
1. **Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)**
   - 2 Screws
2. **Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)**
   - 2 Screws
3. **Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 13.)**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

4. **Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)**
   - 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 19.)
   - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 19.)

CAUTION:
Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.

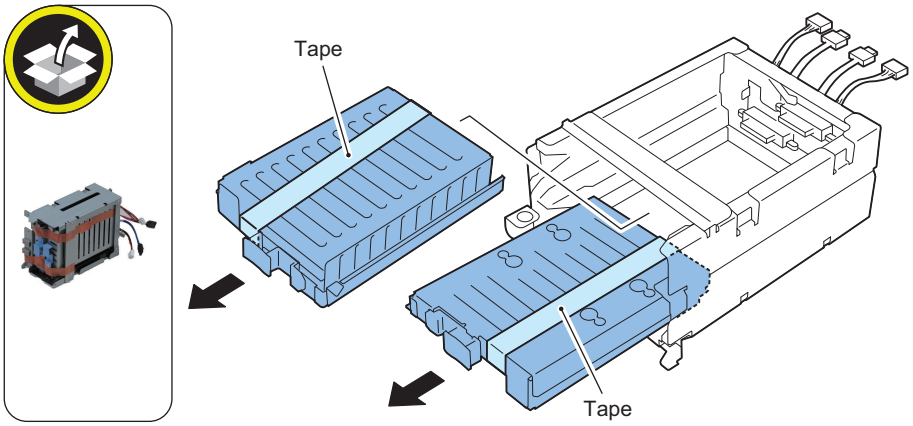


☐

5. **Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.**

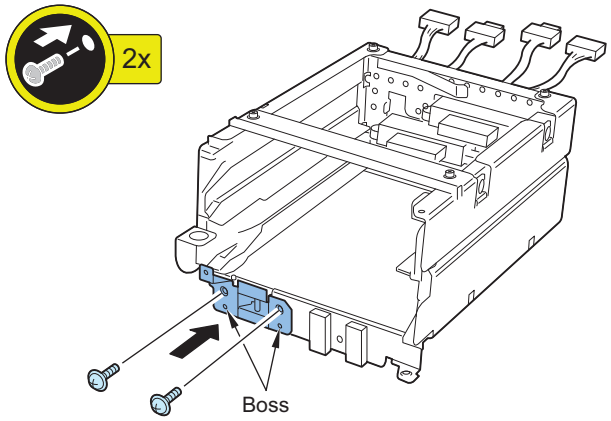
☐

6. **Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.**



☐

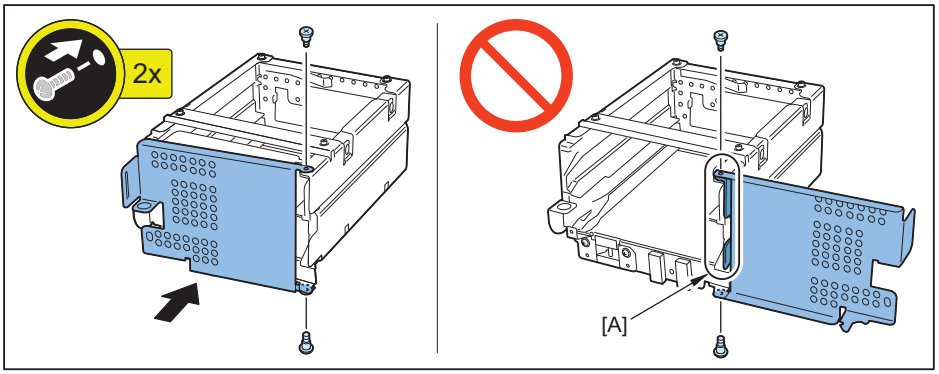
7. **Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



☐

8. **Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

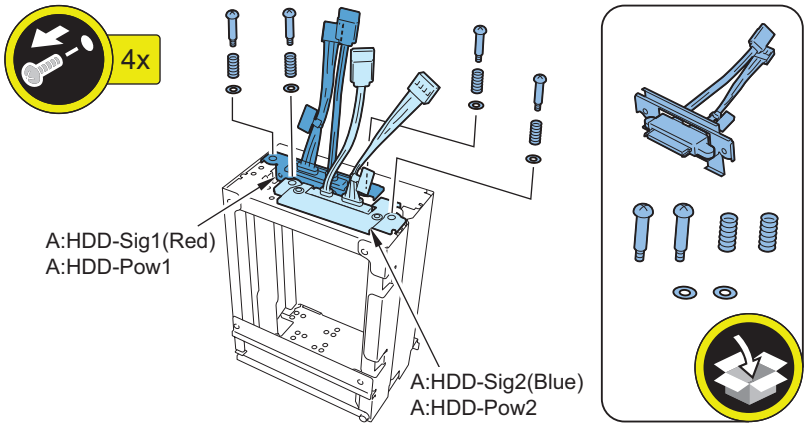
NOTE:
When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.



☐

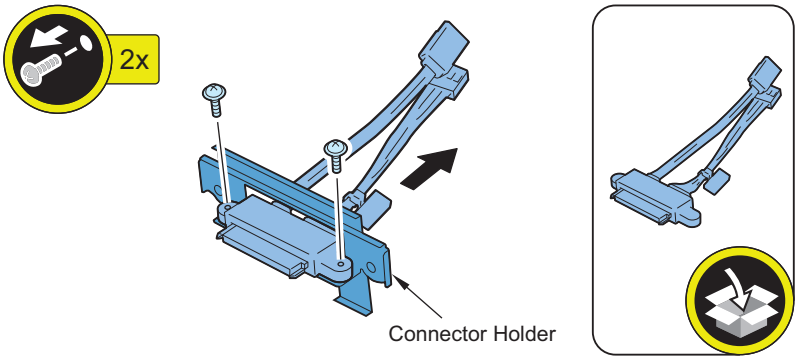
9. **Remove the IVDR4 Cable (A:HDD-Sig1(Red)/A:HDD-Pow1) and the IVDR4B Cable (A:HDD-Sig2(Blue)/A:HDD-Pow2) from the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 4 Drawer Stepped Screws
   - 4 Drawer Springs
   - 4 Spacers

NOTE:
- Two each of the drawer stepped screws, the drawer springs, and the spacers are reused at step 12.
- The removed IVDR4B Cable (A: HDD-Sig2 (Blue)/A: HDD-Pow2), 2 Drawer Stepped Screws, 2 Drawer Springs, and 2 Spacers each will not be used.



☐

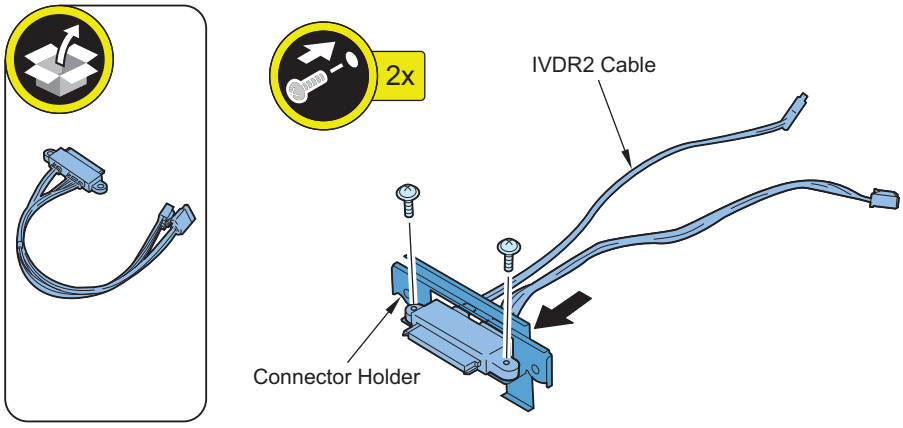
10. **Remove the Connector Holder Plate from either IVDR4 Cable (A:HDD-Sig1(Red)/A:HDD-Pow1) which was removed in step 9. (The removed cable will no longer be used.)**
    - 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 11.)



☐

11. Install the Connector Holder Plate which was removed in step 10 to the IVDR2 Cable.

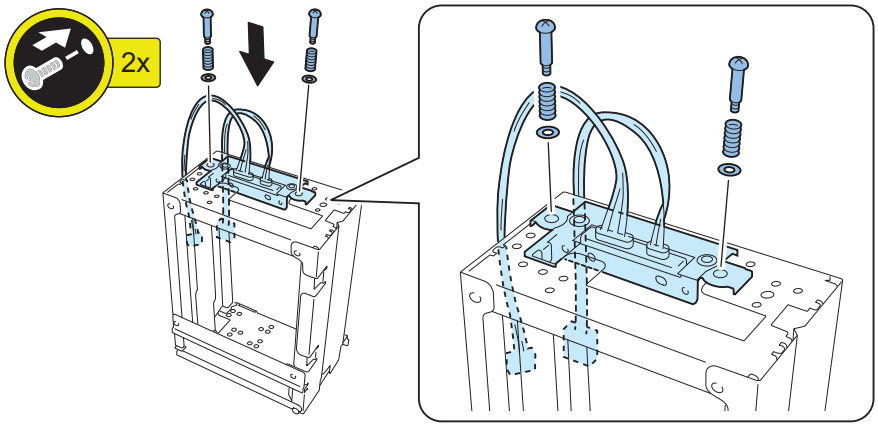
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 10.)



☐

12. Install the IVDR2 Cable to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 Spacers
- 2 Drawer Springs
- 2 Drawer Stepped Screws
  (Use the Spacers, the Drawer Springs, and the Drawer Stepped Screws removed in step 9.)



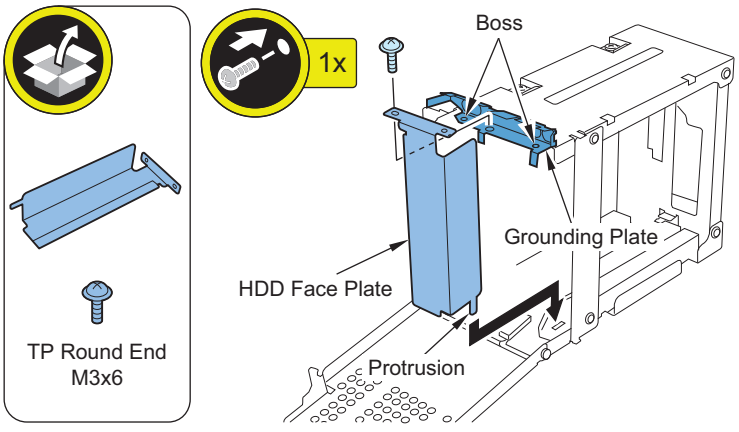
☐

13. Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.

- 2 Bosses

14. Fit the protrusion on the HDD Face Plate into the hole on the mold part, and install it.

- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

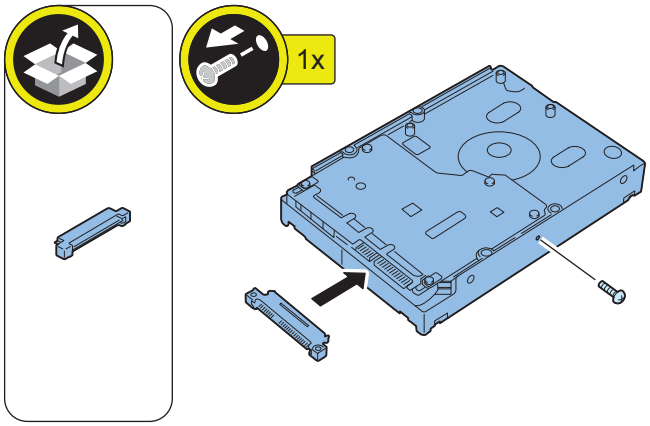
15. Close the HDD Lid.

< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine >

☐

16. Remove the screw of the HDD removed at step 4. (The removed screw will be used in step 18.)

17. Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.



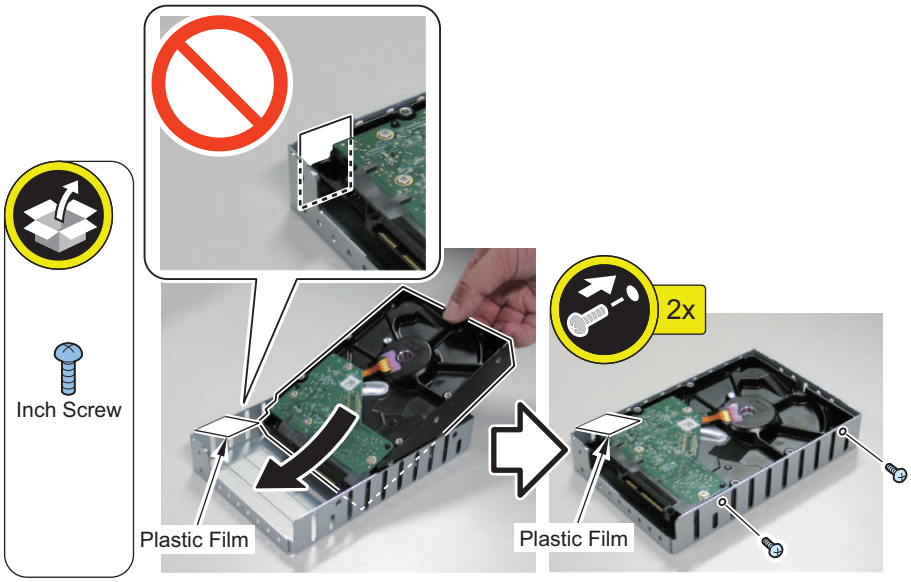
☐

18. Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.

- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 16.)
- 1 Inch Screw

CAUTION:

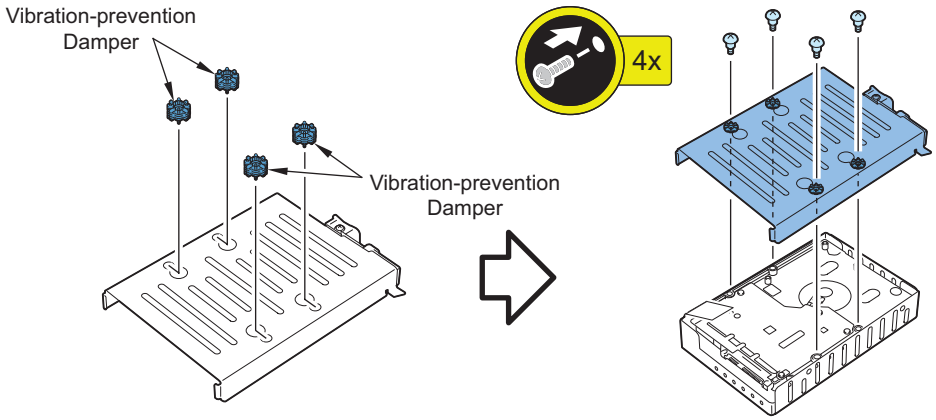
- Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.
- The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 19) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.



☐

19. Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.

- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
- 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

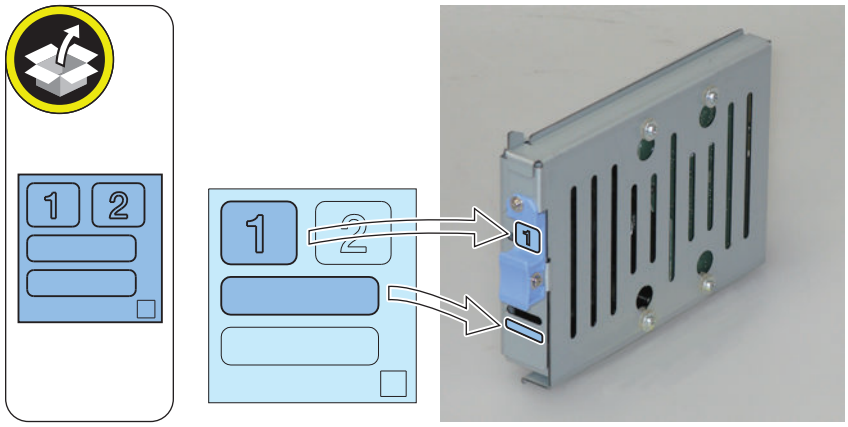


☐

20. Affix the No.1 of the R-HDDLabel to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.

21. Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

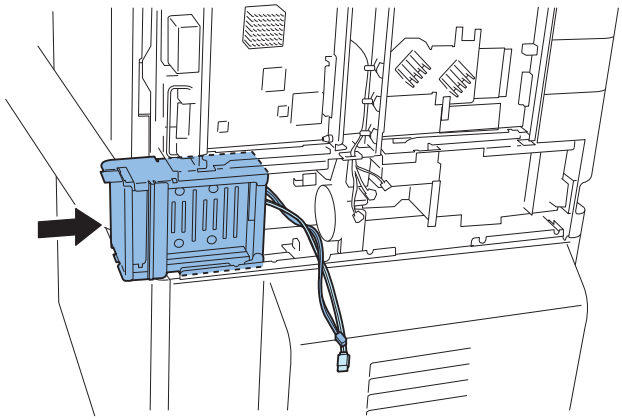
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit

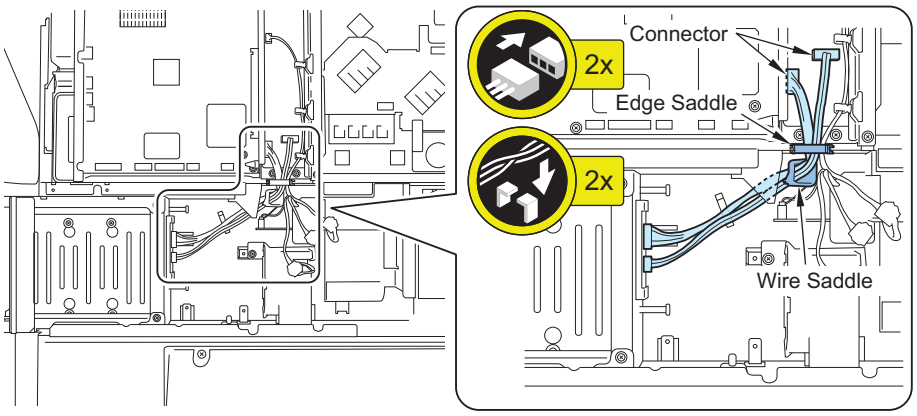
☐

1. Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along the rail on the host machine.



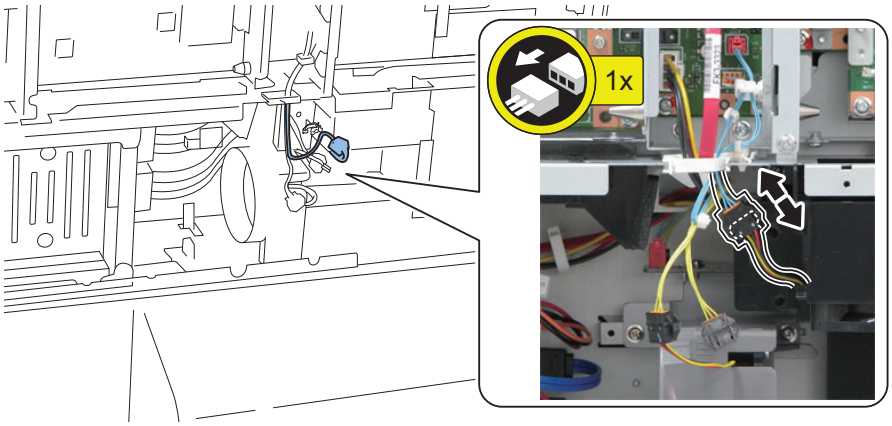
☐

2. **Connect 2 connectors of the IVDR2 Cable.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle



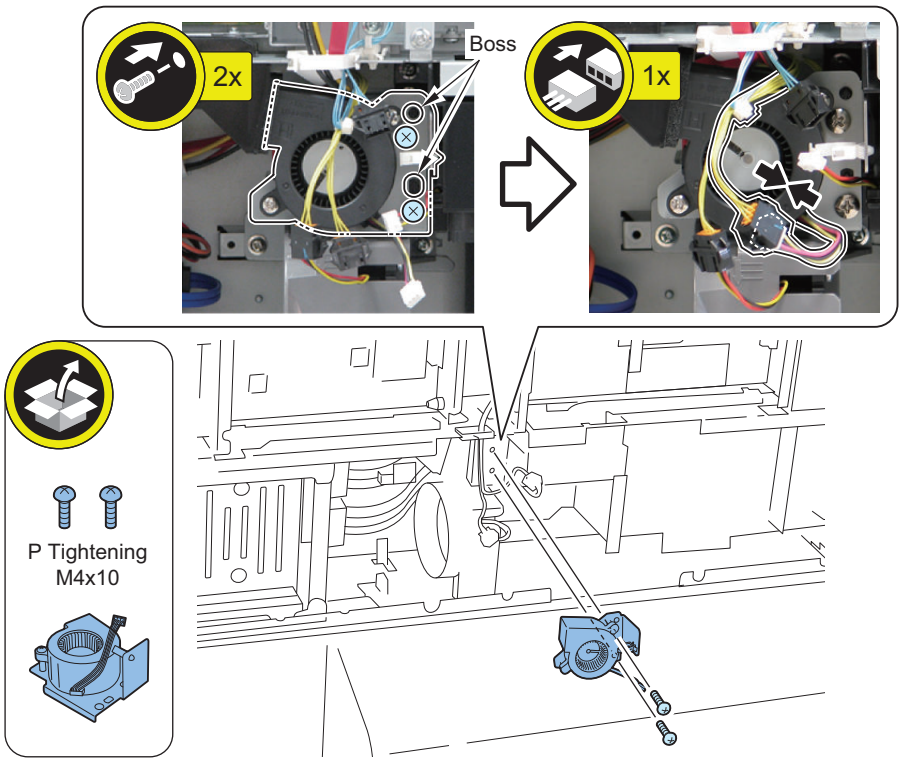
☐

3. **To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.**



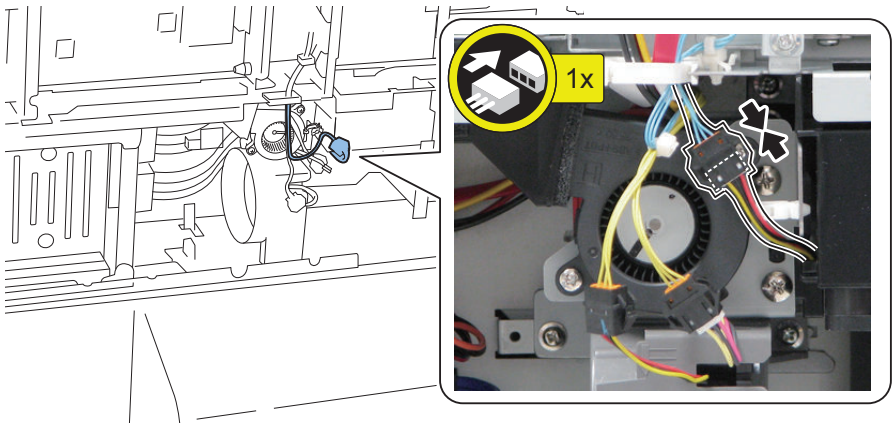
☐

4. **Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



☐

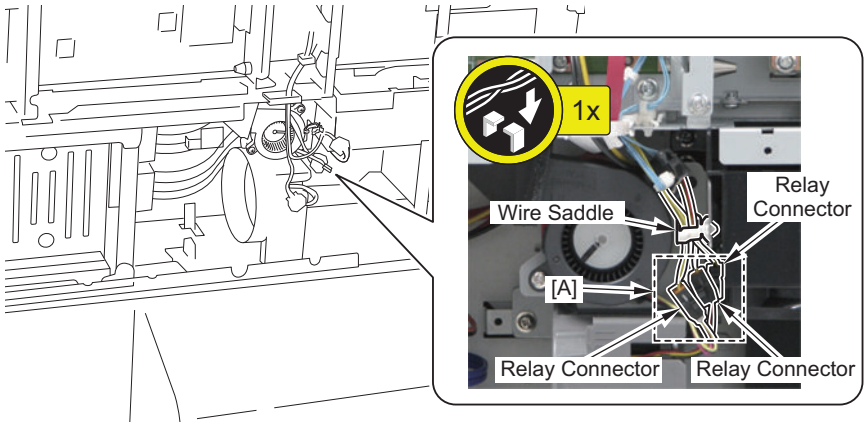
5. **Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 3 to the light blue cable.**



☐

6. **Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.**

CAUTION:
- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.

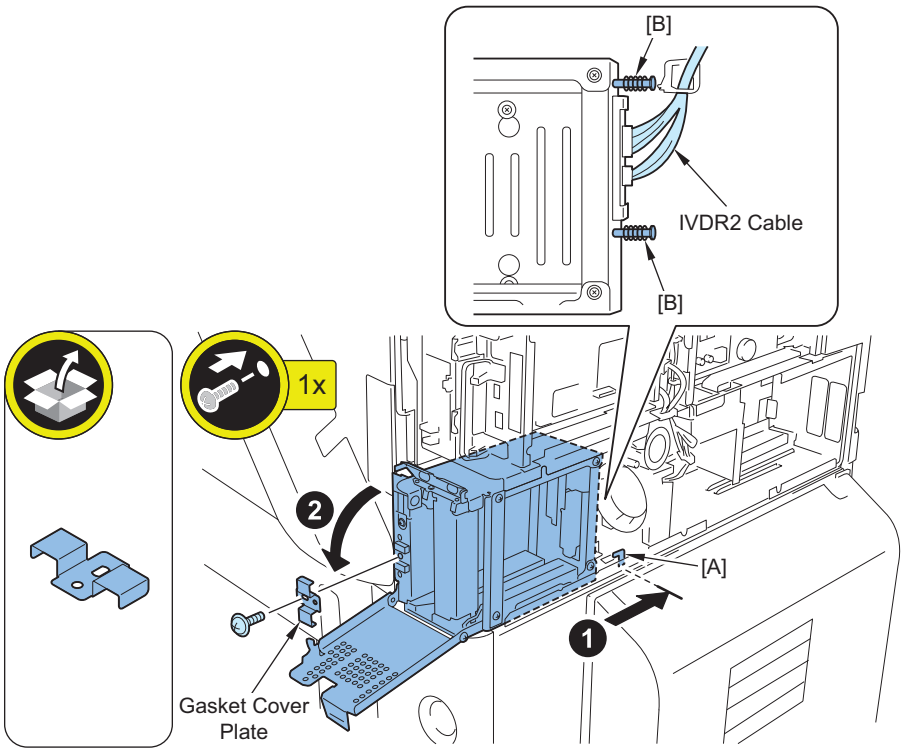


☐

7. **Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].**

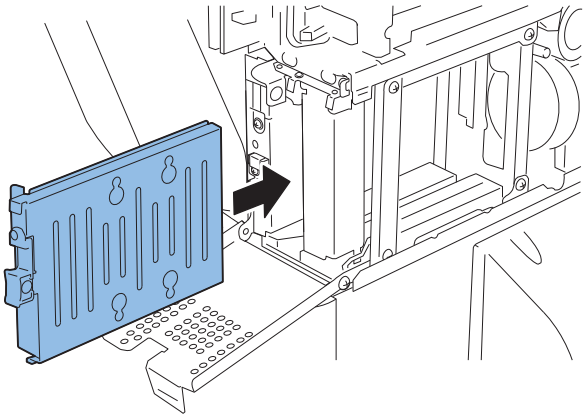
CAUTION:
Check that the IVDR2 Cable does not come in contact with the [B] part (the drawer stepped screw/drawer spring).

8. **Open the HDD Lid, install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)



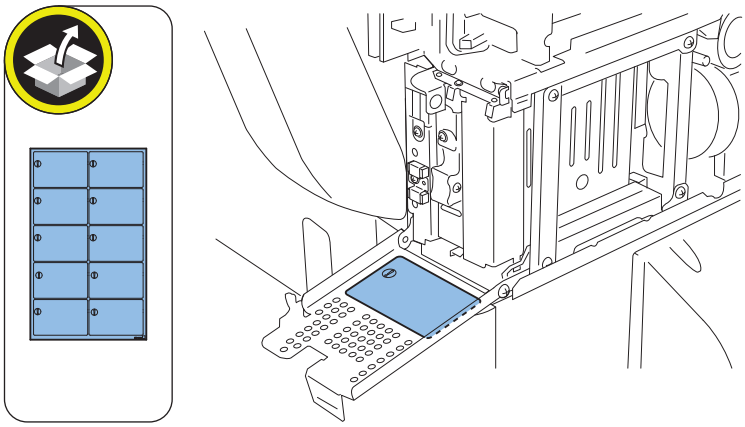
☐

9. **Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.**



☐

10. **Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.**

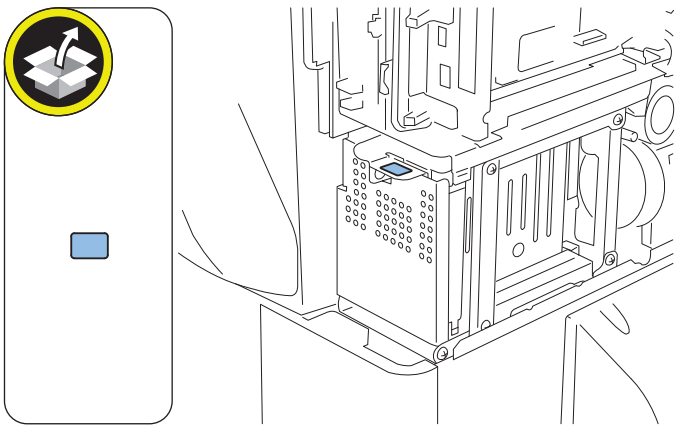


☐

11. **Close the HDD Lid.**

☐

12. **Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.**

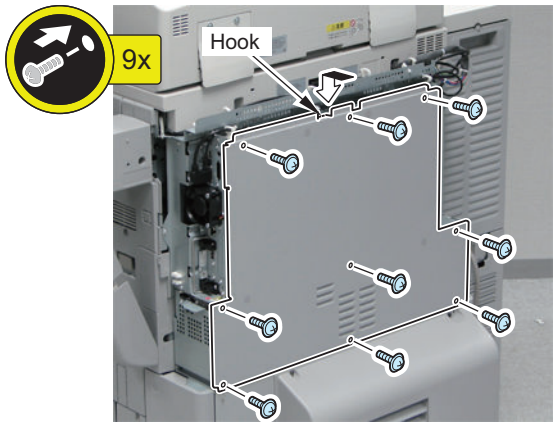


☐

13. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

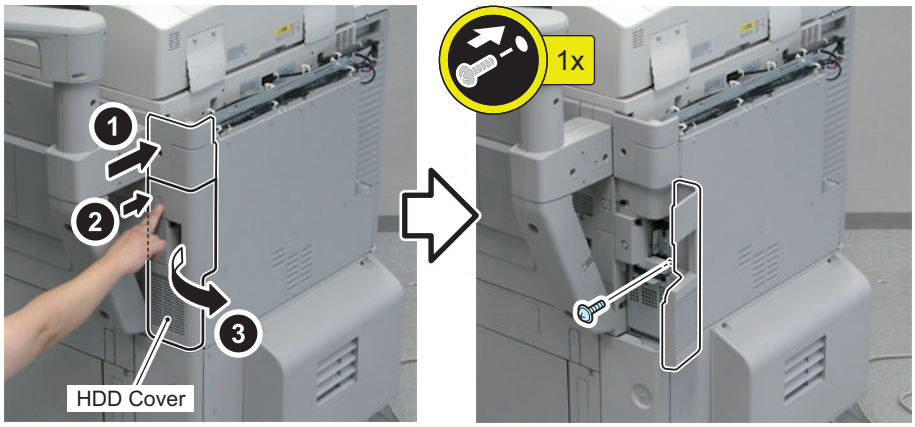
CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.



☐

14. Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



☐

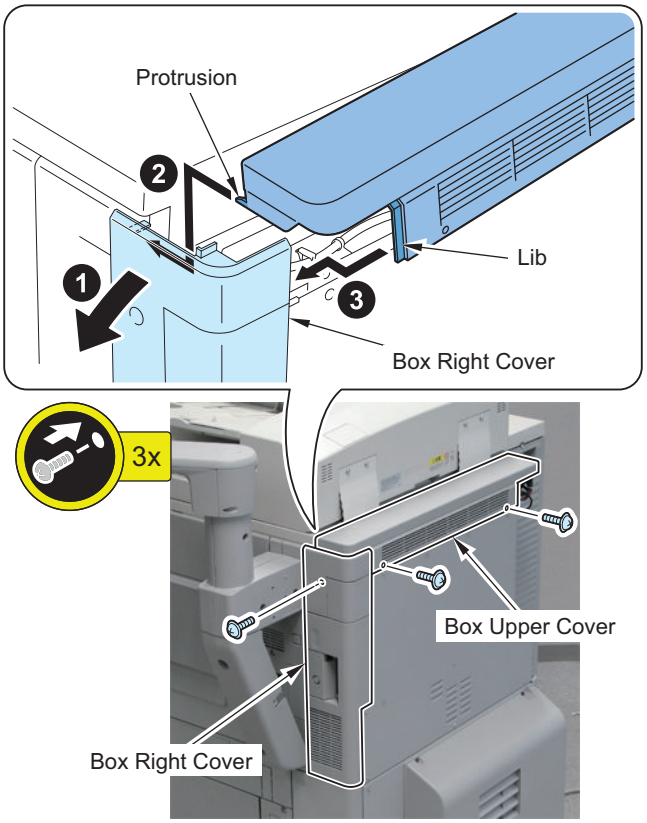
15. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

16. Install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Lib
- 2 Screws

17. Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.

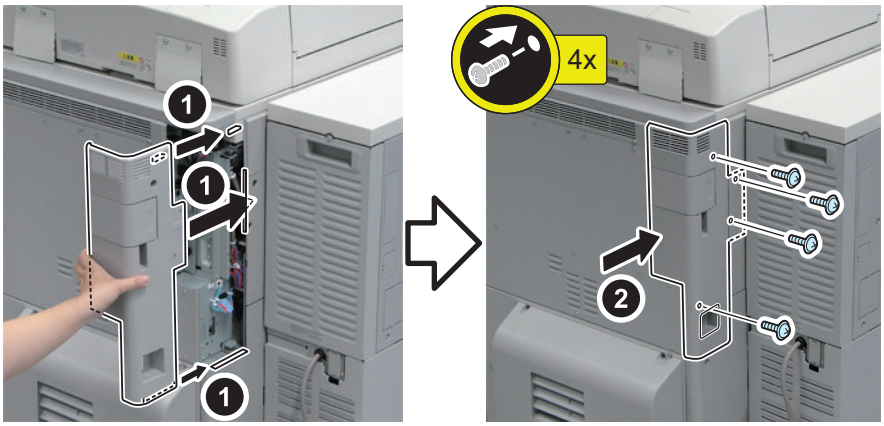


☐

18. Install the Box Left Cover.

- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

19. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

20. Turn ON the main power switch.

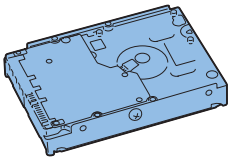
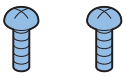
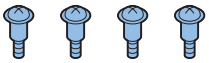
[TYPE-2] Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

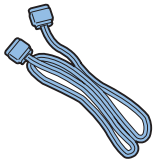
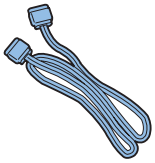
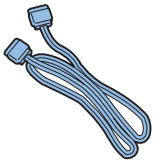
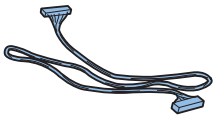
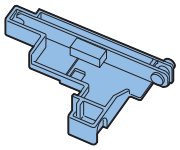
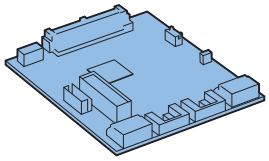
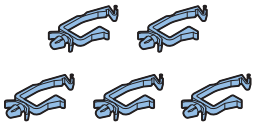
A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.
If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

■ Option HDD

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] Vibration-prevention Dumper X 4 	☐ [3] Inch Screw X 2  Be sure to use the inch screws.
☐ [4] Inch Stepped Screw X 4  Be sure to use the inch screws.	☐ [5] Gasket X 1 	

■ HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

☐ [1] Signal Cable (450mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) X 1 	☐ [2] Power Cable (430mm; A:Cont-Pow) X 1 	☐ [3] Signal Cable (340mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) X 1 
☐ [4] Signal Cable (370mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) X 1 	☐ [5] Power Cable (320mm; A:HDD-Pow1) X 1 	☐ [6] Power Cable (430mm; A:HDD-Pow2) X 1 
☐ [7] LED Cable (290mm; A:LED-Sig) X 1 	☐ [8] LED Board (A:LED) X 1 	☐ [9] Encryption Board X 1 
☐ [10] Wire Saddle (Small) X 5 	☐ [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) X 1 	☐ [12] Wire Saddle (Large) X 1 

☐ [1] Screw (TP ; M3x6) X 5 	☐ [2] LED Label X 1 

< Others >

- Including guides

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.
Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.
When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode (level 1).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

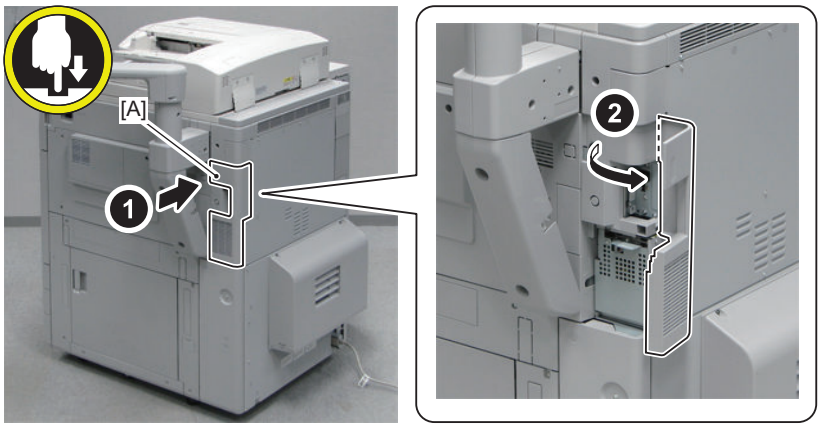
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the HDD Unit

☐

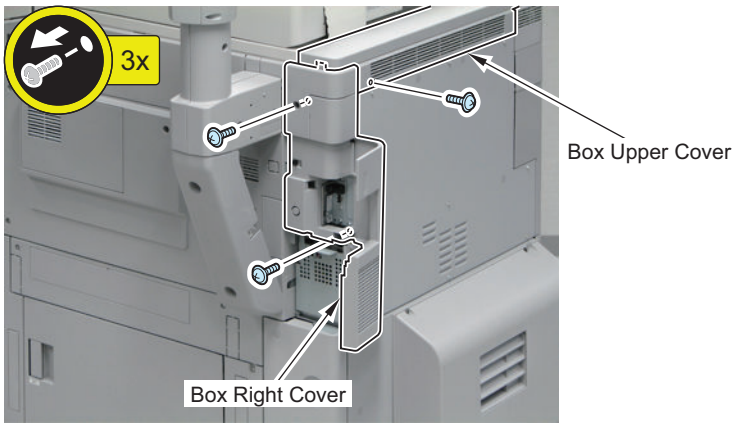
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

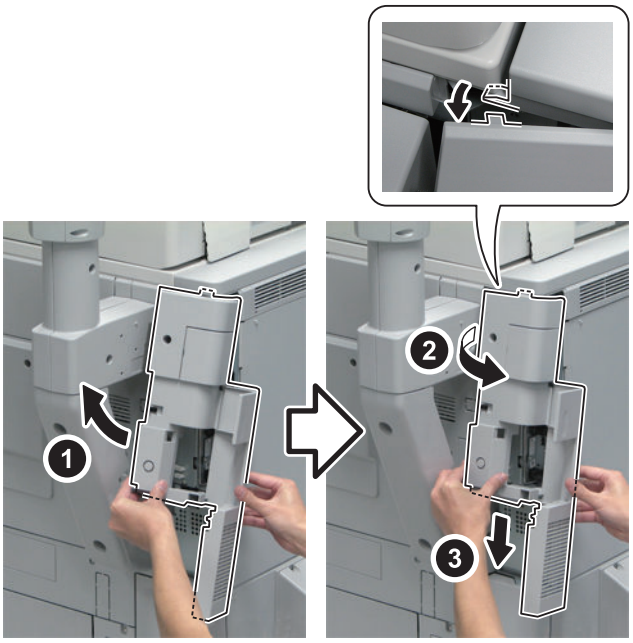


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.**

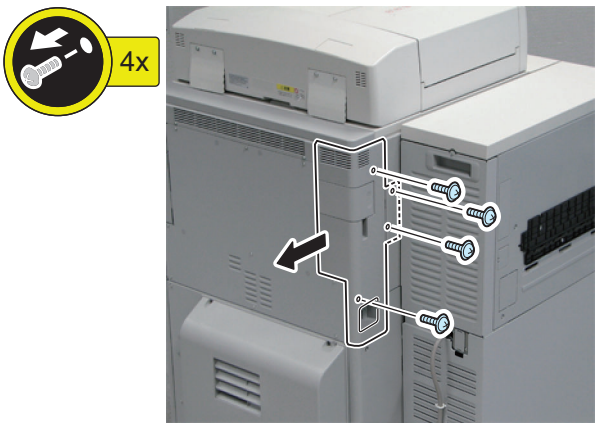
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook





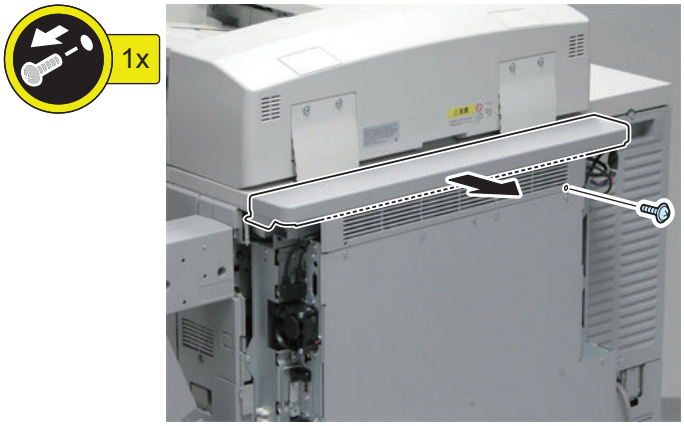
☐

4. **Remove the Box Left Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



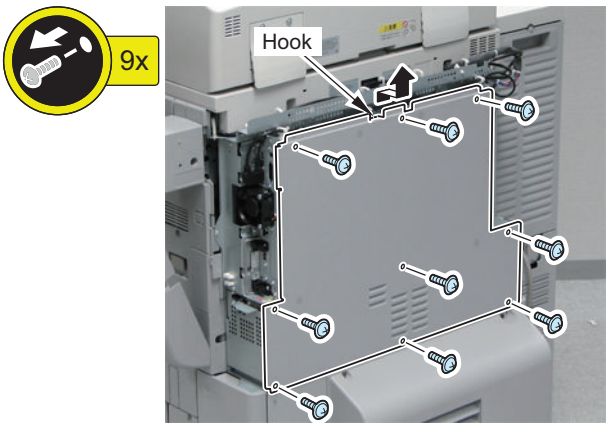
☐

5. **Remove the Box Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



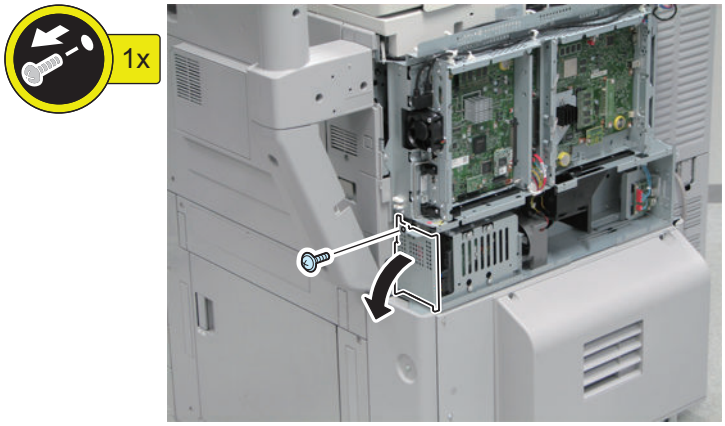
☐

6. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 9 Screws
   - 1 Hook



☐

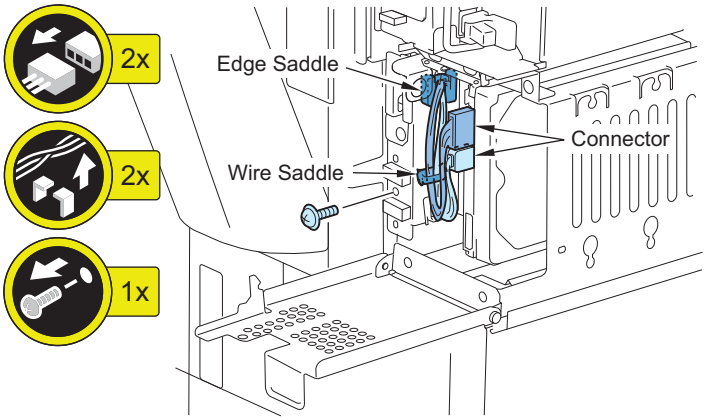
7. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 screw (The removed screw will be used in step 7 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)



☐

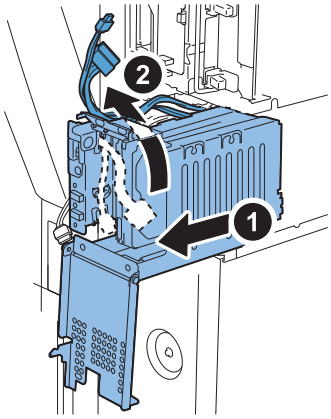
8. **Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle

9. **Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 5 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)**

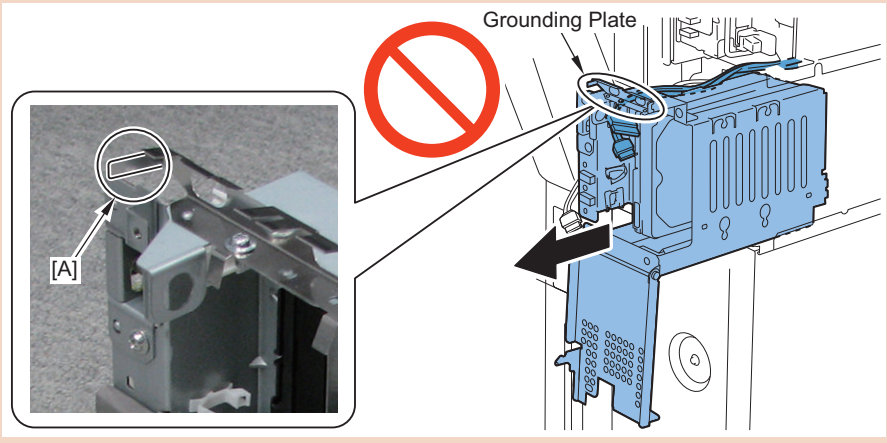


☐

10. **Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.**

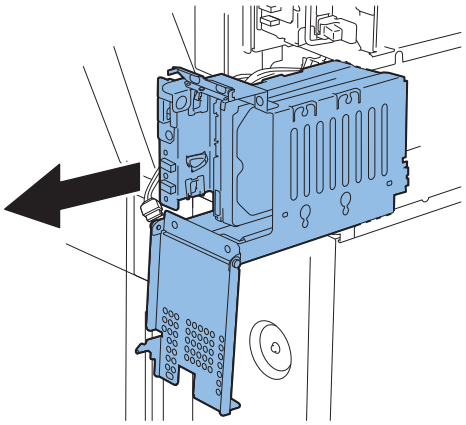


CAUTION:
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



☐

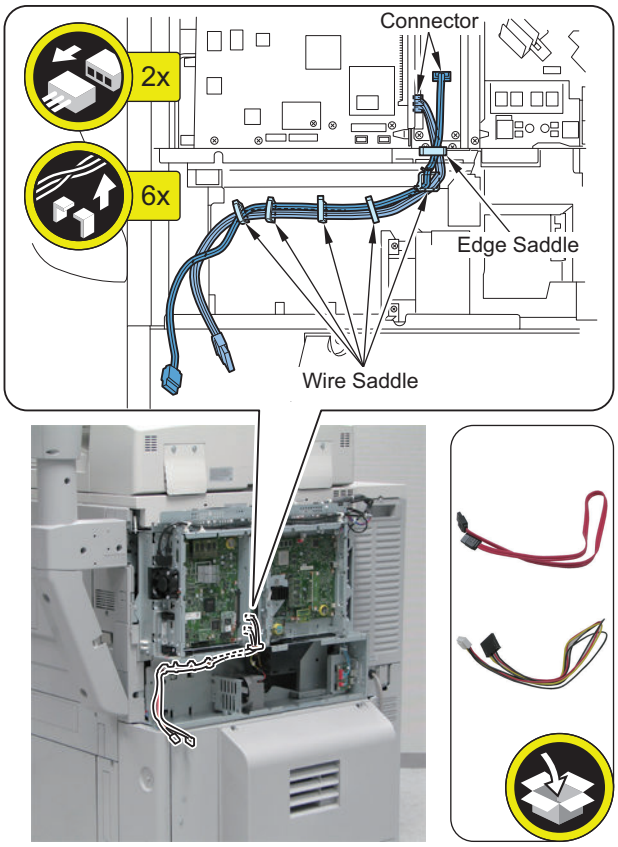
11. Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



☐

12. Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles

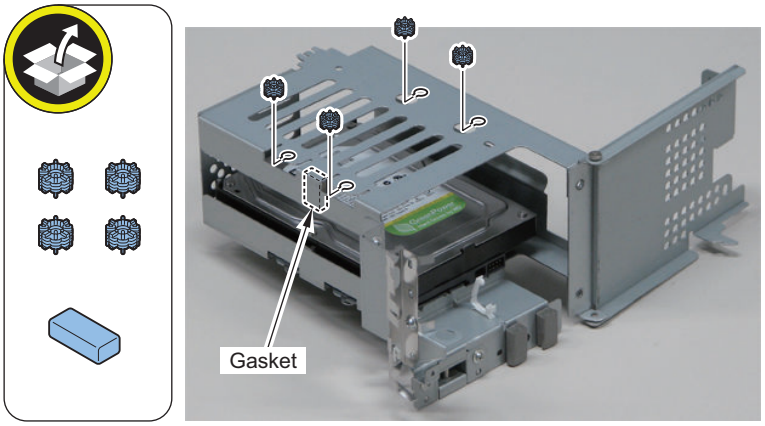


■ Adding a HDD

☐

1. Install the 4 Anti-vibration Dampers to the removed HDD Unit.

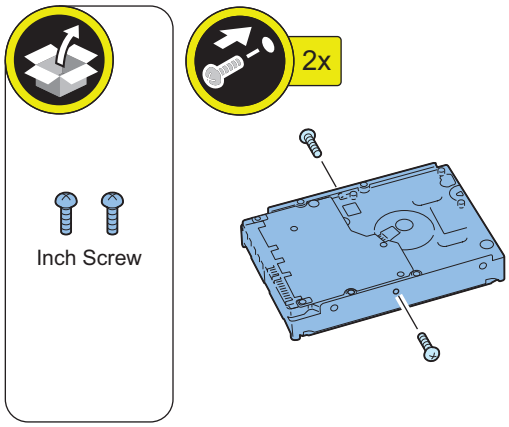
2. **Remove the release paper of the Gasket, and affix the Gasket to the position inside the HDD Unit shown in the figure.**



☐

3. **Tighten the 2 Inch Screws to the Option HDD.**

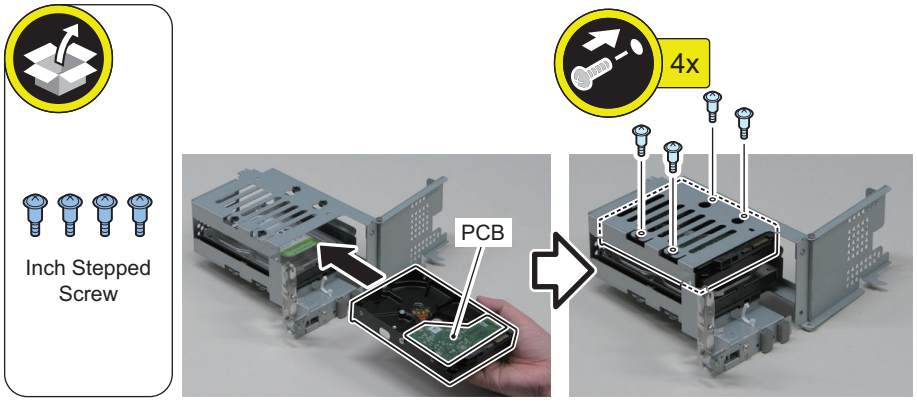
NOTE:
Be sure to use Inch Screws.



☐

4. **While holding the Option HDD, install it to the HDD Unit by inserting its PCB side into the HDD Unit.**
   - 4 Inch Stepped Screws

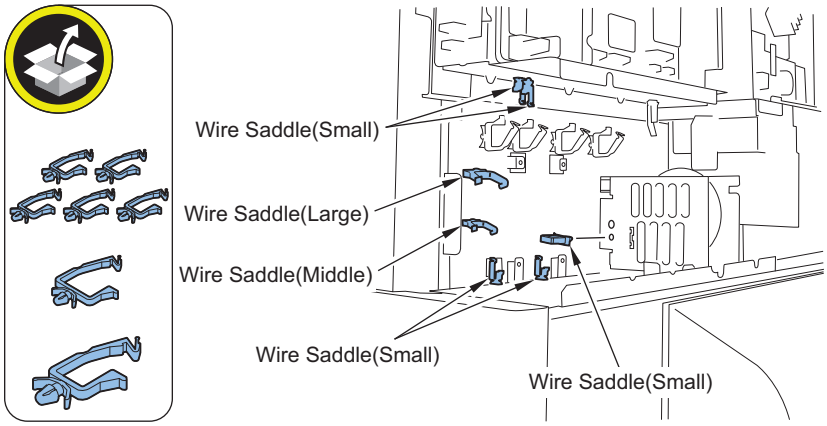
NOTE:
- Be sure to use Inch Stepped Screws.
- Do not remove the Gasket affixed to the inside of the HDD Unit when installing the HDD.



■ Installing the Encryption Board

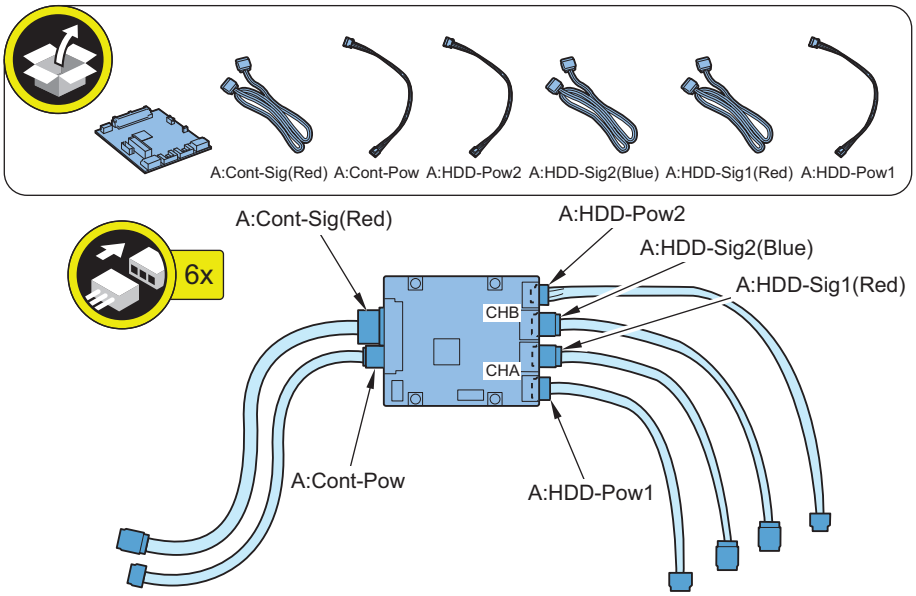
☐

1. **Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 5 Wire Saddles (Small).**



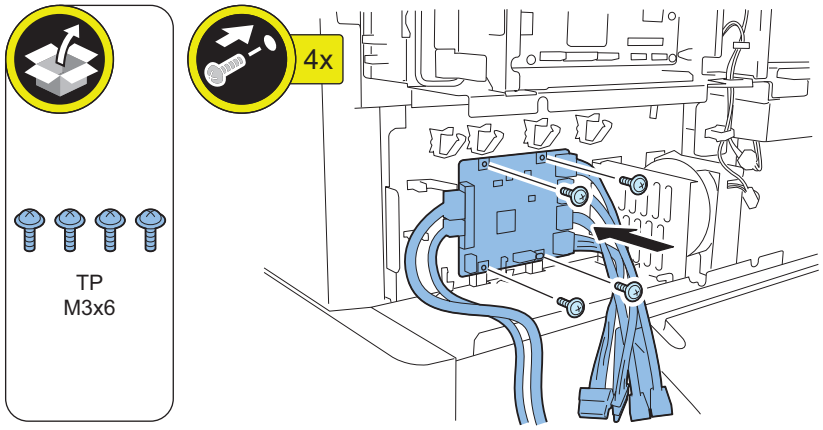
☐

2. **Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.**
   - Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
   - Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)
   - Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2)
   - Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
   - Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
   - Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1)



☐

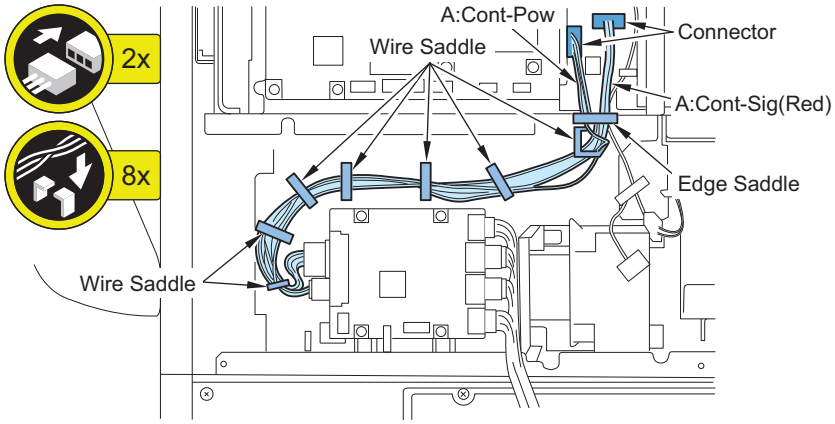
3. **Install the Encryption Board.**
   - 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

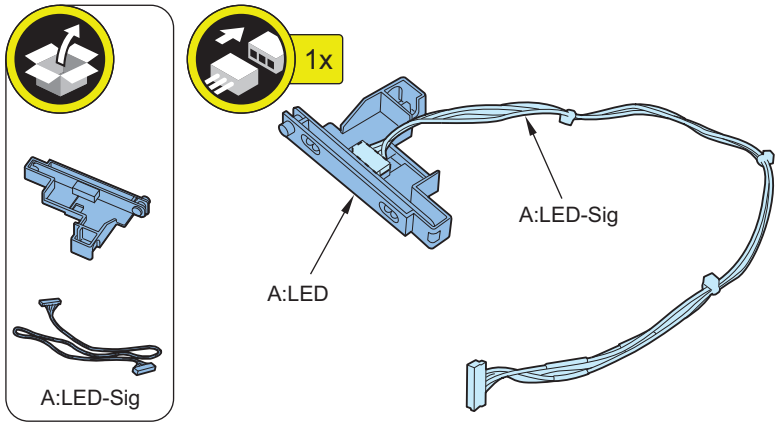
4. **Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Edge Saddle (To be closed)
   - 7 Wire Saddles (To be kept open)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



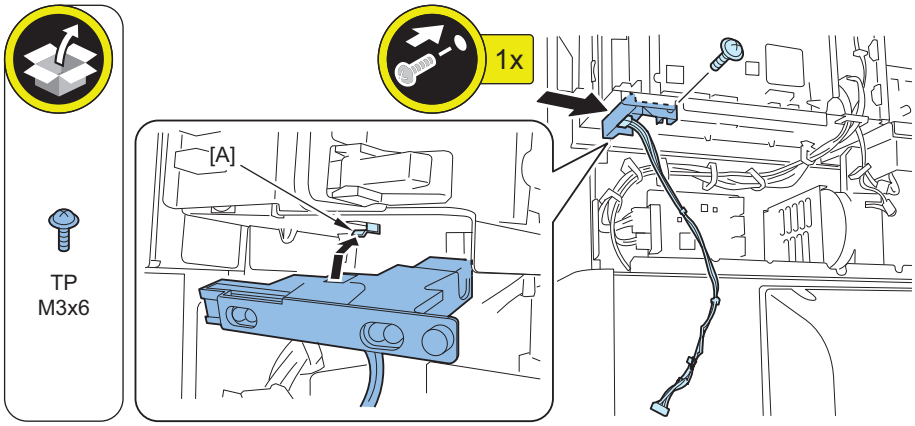
☐

5. **Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).**



☐

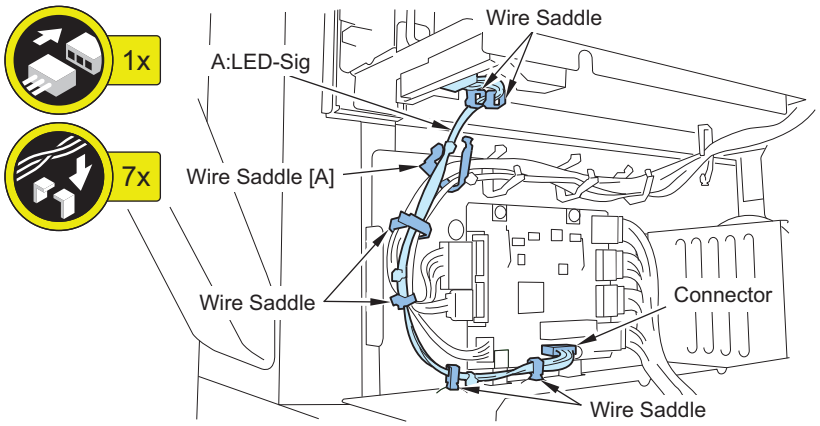
6. **Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

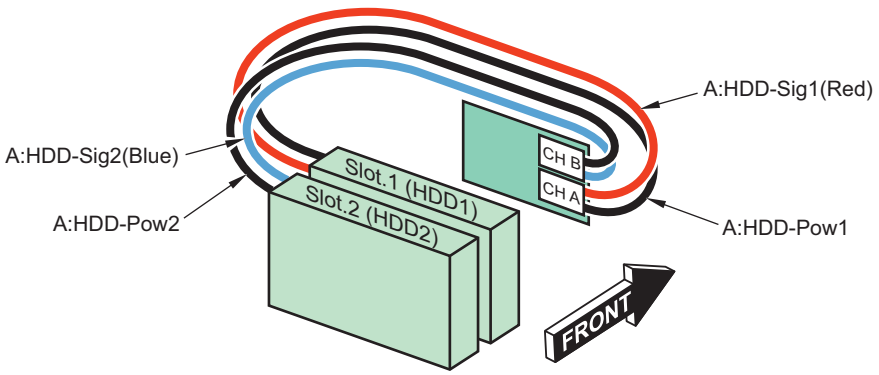
7. **Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the Wire Saddle [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



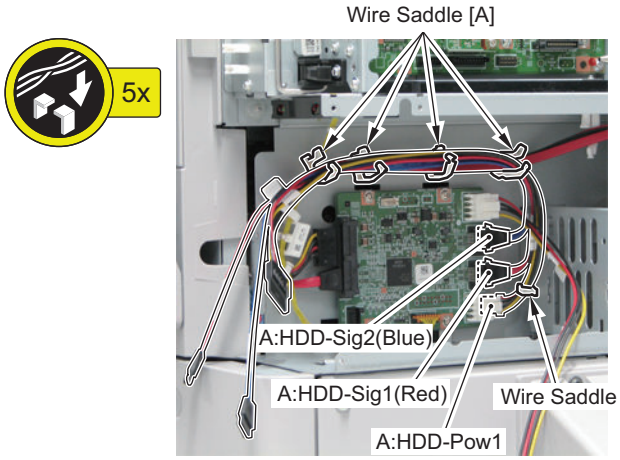
■ Installing the HDD Unit

NOTE:
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to “CH A” (Host machine's HDD)
- Connect Slot.2 to “CH B” (Option HDD)



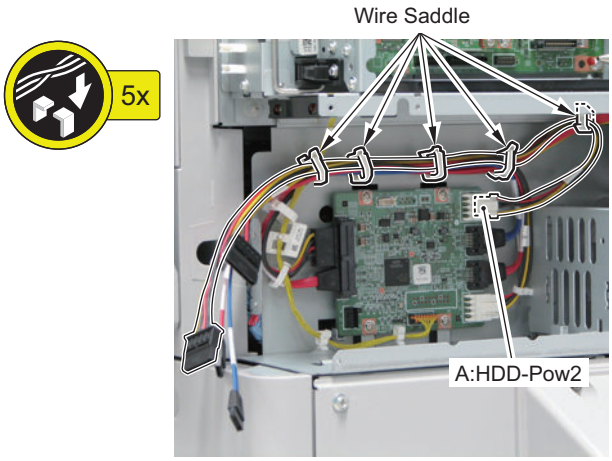
□

1. **Pass the 3 cables through the 5 Wire Saddles as shown in the figure. (Keep the 4 Wire Saddles [A] open.)**



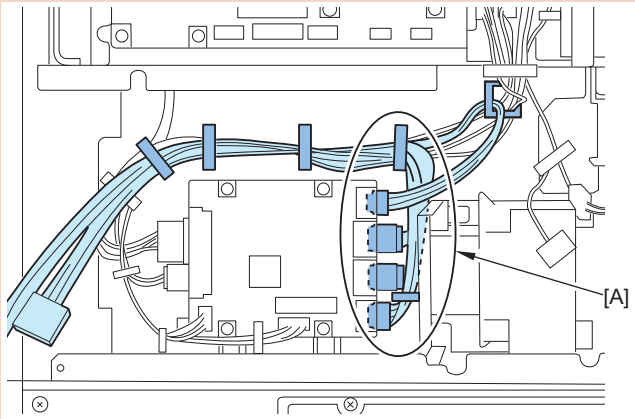
☐

2. **As shown in the figure, secure the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) with the 5 Wire Saddles, and close all the Wire Saddles.**



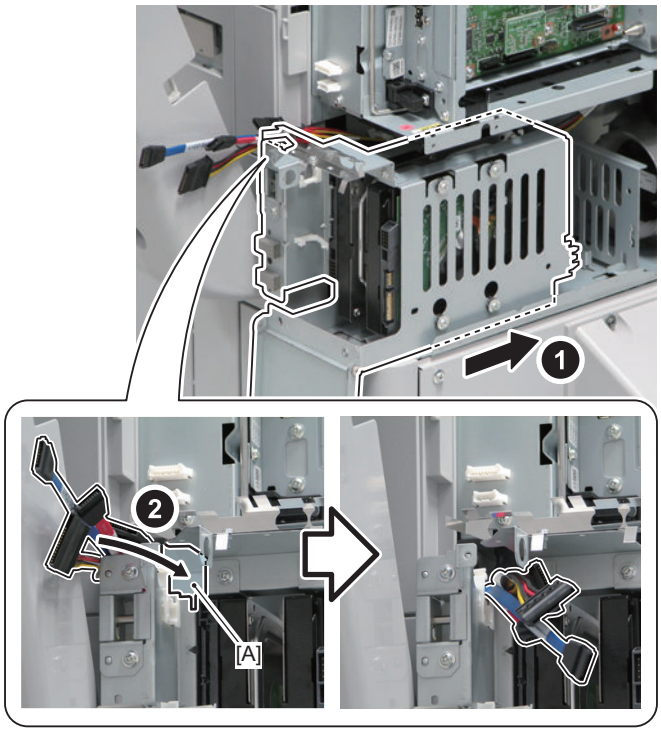
CAUTION:

- Be sure to take up slack of the cables.
- Be sure to tuck the [A] part of the cables to the rear side.



☐

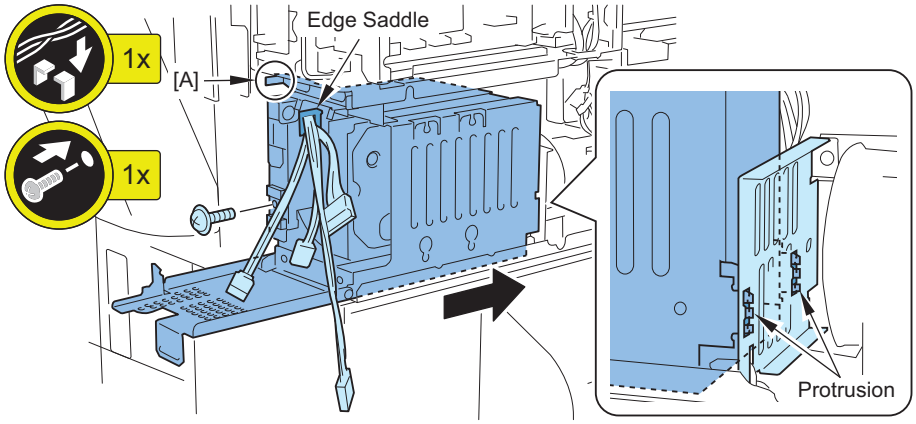
3. **Insert the HDD Unit approx. 2/3 along the rails of the host machine, and pass the 4 cables through the [A] part.**



☐

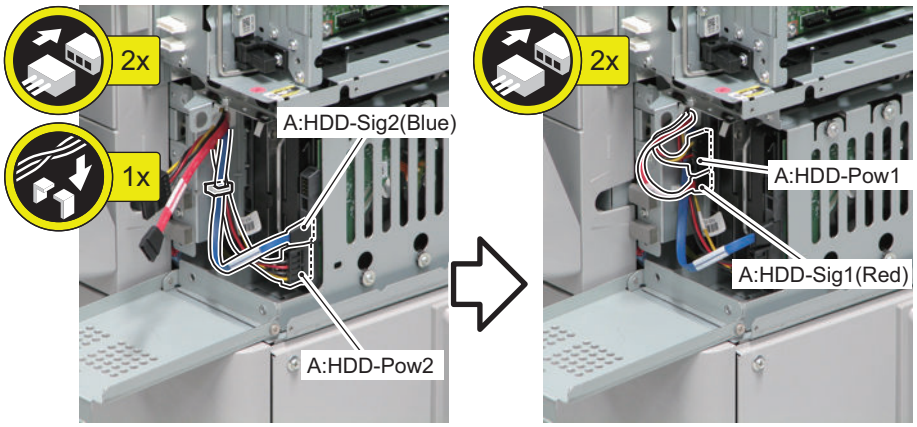
4. **Insert the HDD Unit until it stops.**
   - 2 Protrusions
5. **Secure the 4 cables with the Edge Saddle, and install the HDD Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)

CAUTION:
Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.

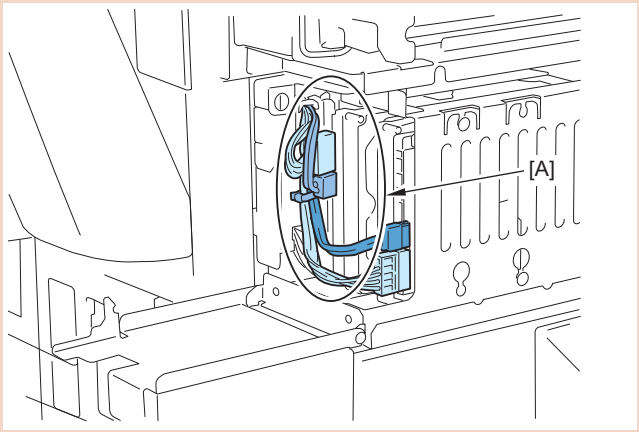


☐

6. **Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the HDD.**
   - Connect the Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) to Slot.2, and fix with the wire saddle.
   - Connect the Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1) and the Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) to Slot.1.



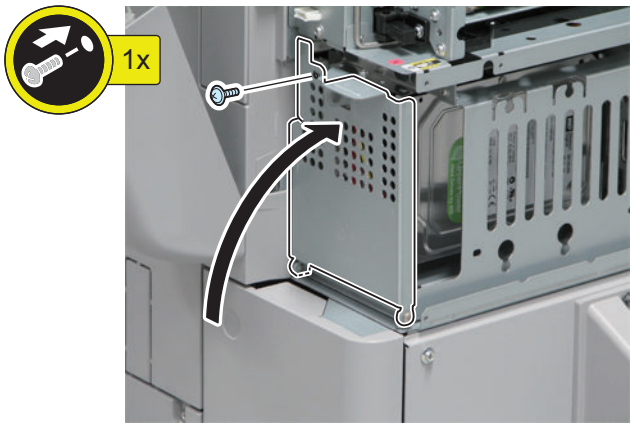
CAUTION:
If there is extra slack of the cables, be sure to tuck them in the [A] part.



☐

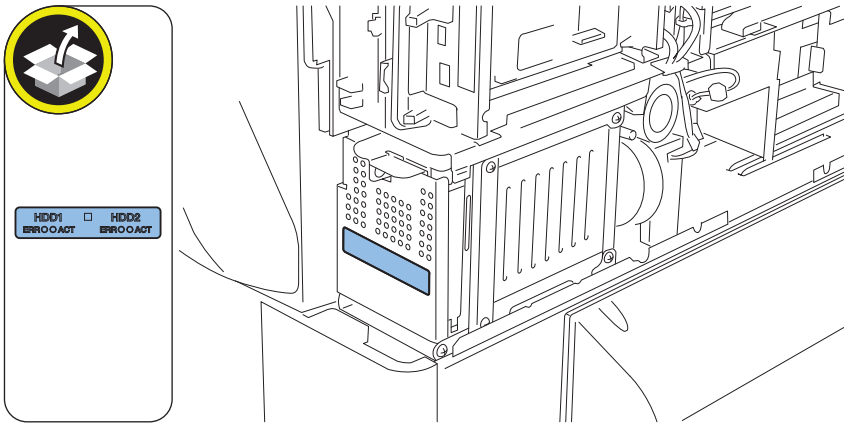
7. **Close the HDD Lid, and tighten the screw. (Use the screw removed in step 7 of "Removing the HDD Unit".).**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the Cable.



☐

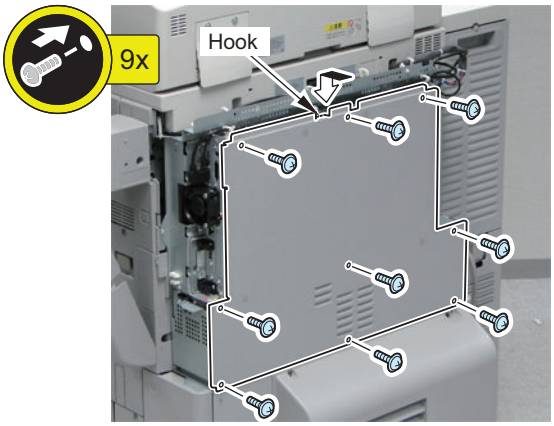
8. **Affix the LED Label according to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.**



☐

9. **Install the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 9 Screws

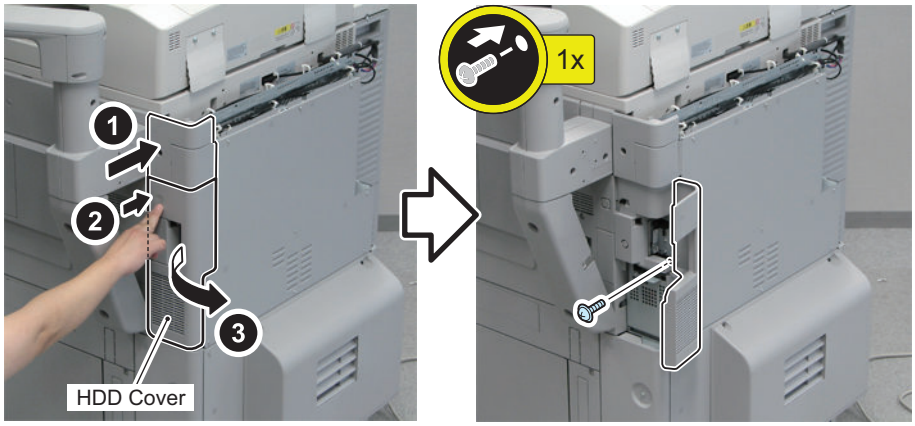
CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.



☐

10. Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



☐

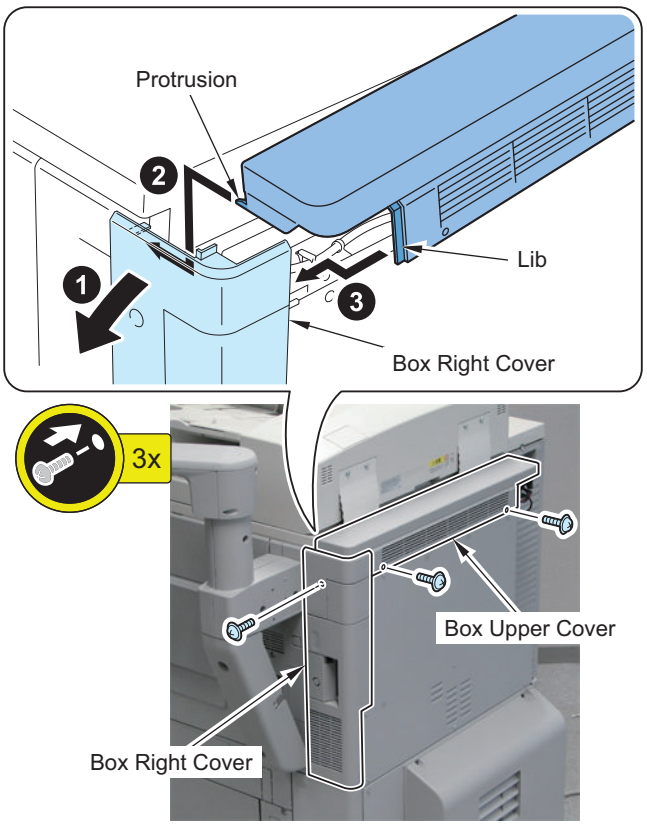
11. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

12. Install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Lib
- 2 Screws

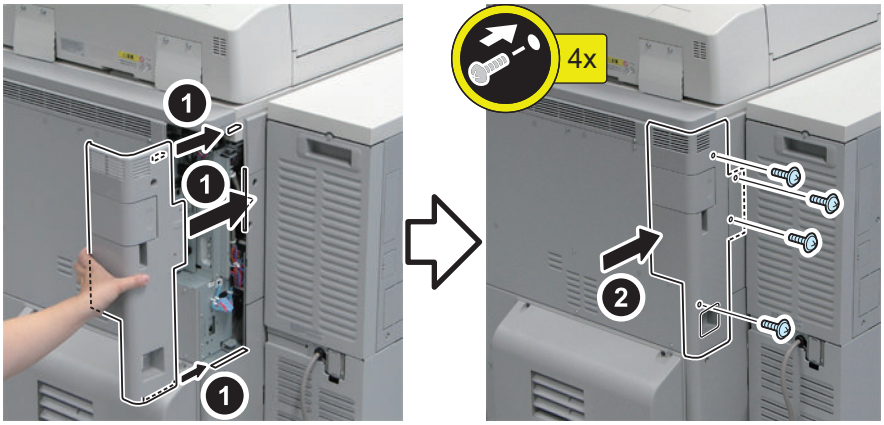
13. Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



☐

14. **Install the Box Left Cover.**
    - 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

15. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

■ 1. Requirements

1. **PC**
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. **Cross Ethernet Cable**

■ 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. **If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.**
2. **Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.**
3. **Turn on the PC.**
4. **Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).**

■ 3. Selecting the System Software

1. **Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.**
2. **Start up the SST.**
3. **Click ‘Register Firmware’.**
4. **Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click ‘SEARCH’.**
5. **Click ‘REGISTER’.**
6. **Click OK.**

■ 4. Downloading the System Software

1. **Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.**
2. **When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.**
3. **Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".**
4. **When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
5. **When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
6. **Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.**
7. **Terminate the SST.**
8. **Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.**
9. **Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.**

Checking the Security Version

1. **Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.**
2. **Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.**
3. **Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.**
   When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.

CAUTION:
The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:
< Confirming the Security Mark >
When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark () is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Setting for Mirroring

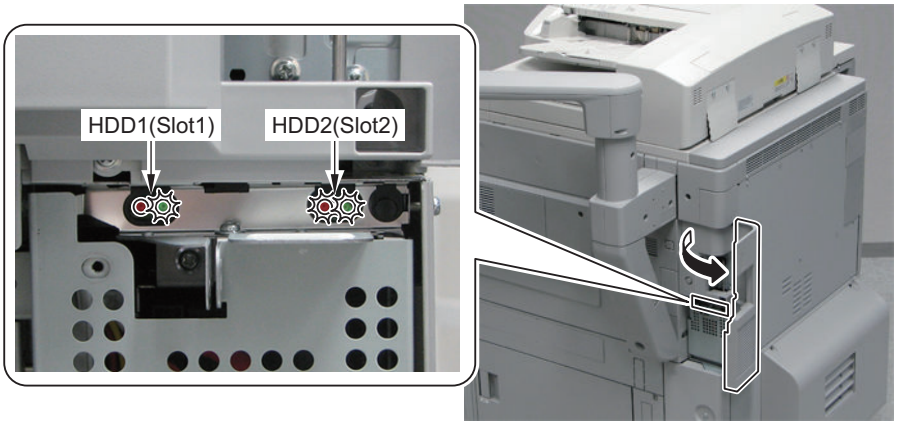
1. **Specify the setting for Mirroring.**
   - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID; select “1” for W/RAID.
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.**
3. **Check that the UI screen is started normally.**

4. **Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that mirroring is normally executed.**
   - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.
   - The green and red LEDs of HDD2 (Slot.2) are flashing.

CAUTION:
Re-building process starts after setting W/RAID to “1”.
When the error indicating the message of “Need to replace Hard Disk (Contact with Service Technician)” on the UI occurs, re-execute the re-building process as follows;

1. Check the lighted Red LED is for the HDD2.
2. Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “0”.
3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.
4. Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “1”.
5. Turn OFF/ON e the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

The abovementioned procedure is limited only for the re-building process at the initial installation. The error occurred at re-building process during operation is not targeted.



Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:
At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.
Completion of the Installation Work:
Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.
Maintenance of the Security Functions:
Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.
After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below. (Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

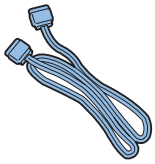
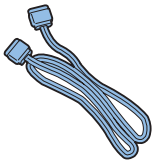
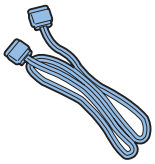
- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)
- Register Paper to Adjust
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

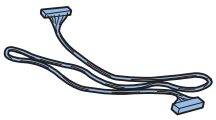
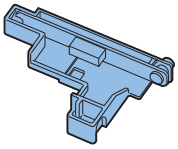
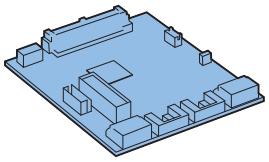
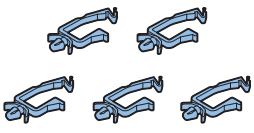
[TYPE-3] HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.
If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Signal Cable (450mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) X 1 	☐ [2] Power Cable (430mm; A:Cont-Pow) X 1 	☐ [3] Signal Cable (340mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) X 1 
☐ [4] Signal Cable (370mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) X 1 	☐ [5] Power Cable (320mm; A:HDD-Pow1) X 1 	☐ [6] Power Cable (430mm; A:HDD-Pow2) X 1 

☐ [7] LED Cable (290mm; A: LED-Sig) X 1 	☐ [8] LED Board (A: LED) X 1 	☐ [9] Encryption Board X 1 
☐ [10] Wire Saddle (Small) X 5 	☐ [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) X 1 	☐ [12] Wire Saddle (Large) X 1 
☐ [13] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 5 	☐ [14] LED Label X 1 	

< Others >

- Including guides

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.
Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.
When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode (level 1).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

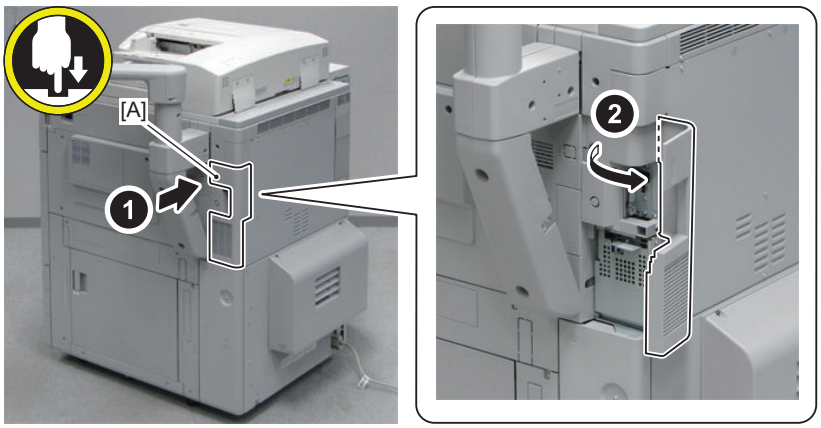
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the HDD Unit

☐

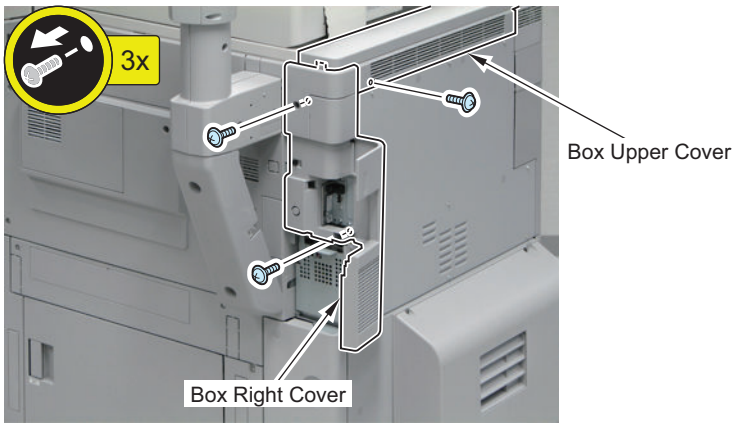
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

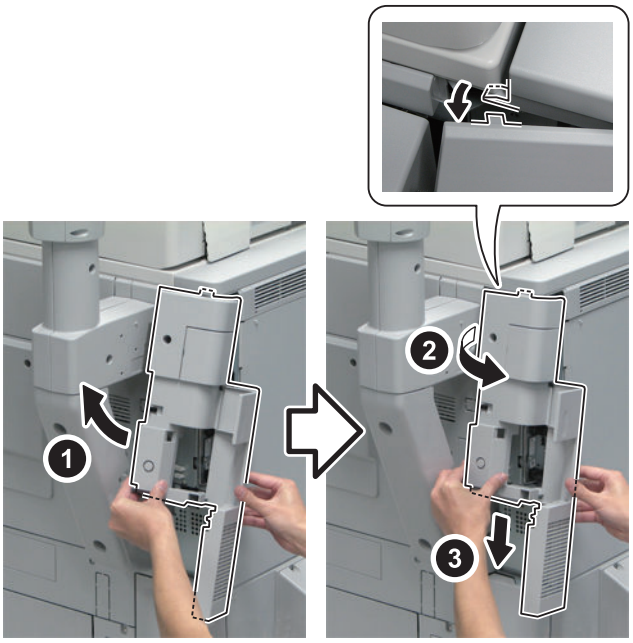


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.**

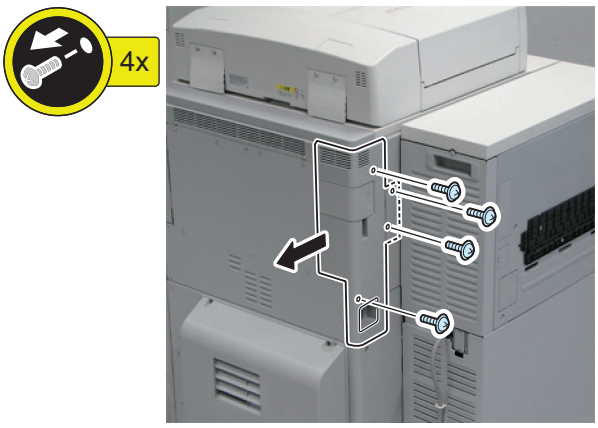
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook





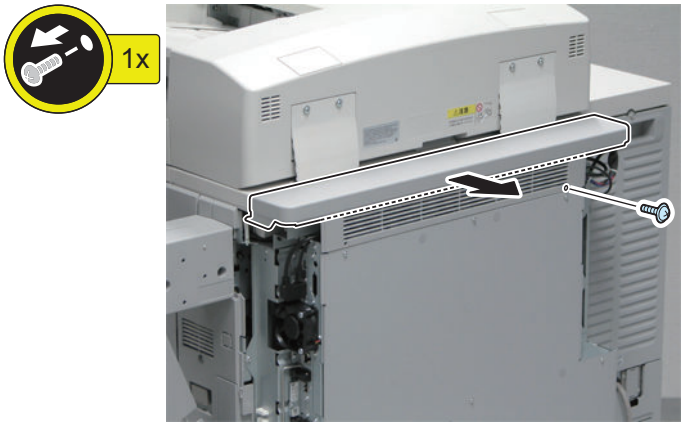
☐

4. **Remove the Box Left Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



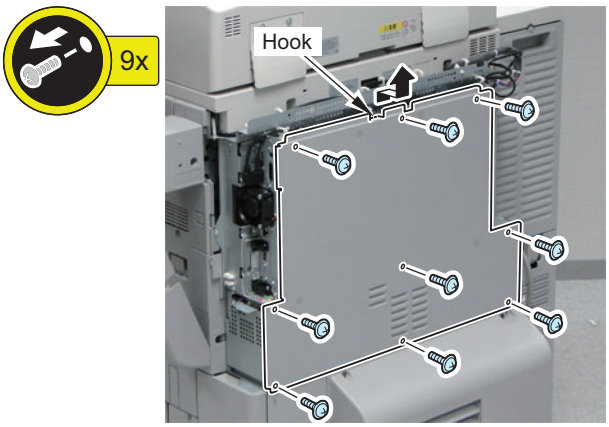
☐

5. **Remove the Box Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



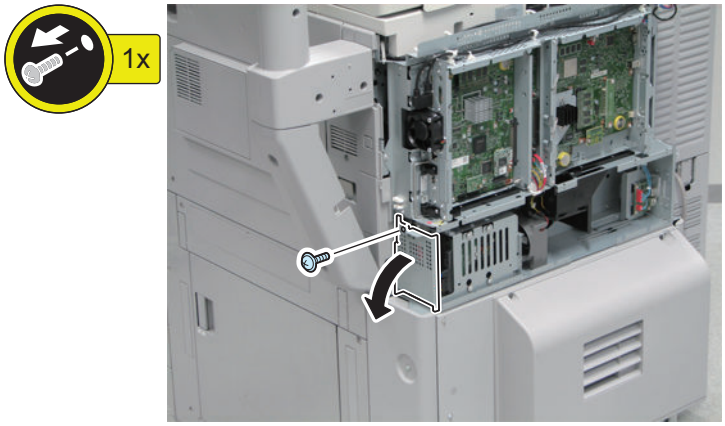
☐

6. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 9 Screws
   - 1 Hook



☐

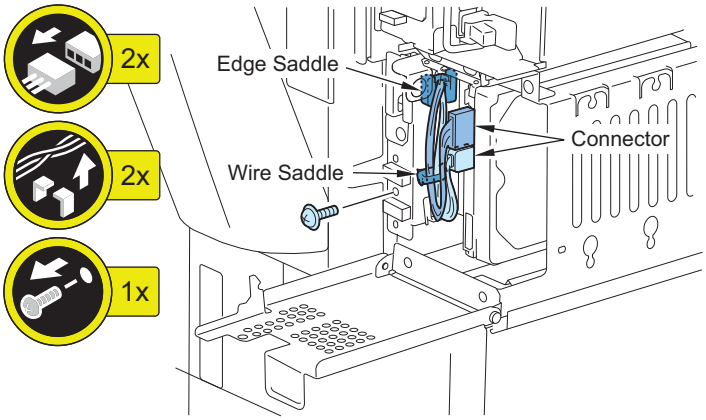
7. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 screw (The removed screw will be used in step 7 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)



☐

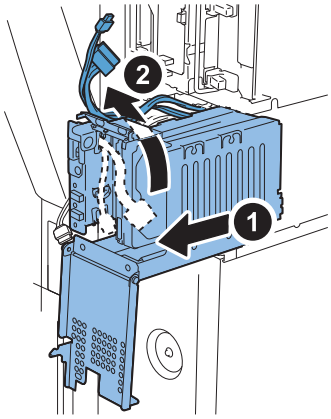
8. **Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle

9. **Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 5 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)**

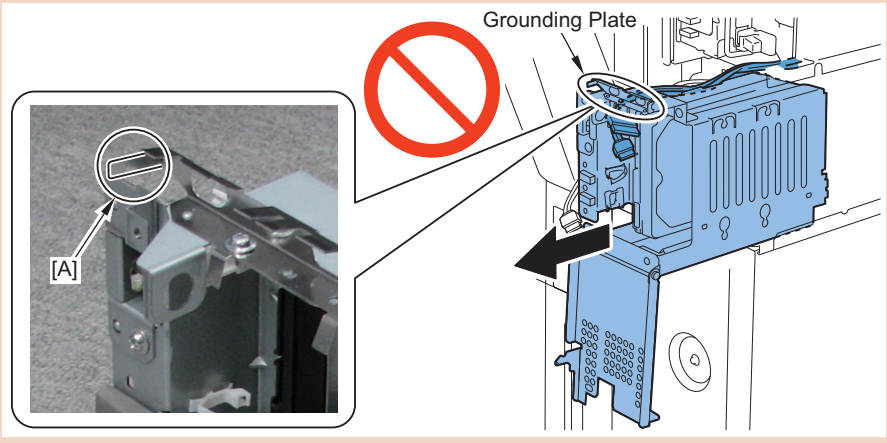


☐

10. **Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.**

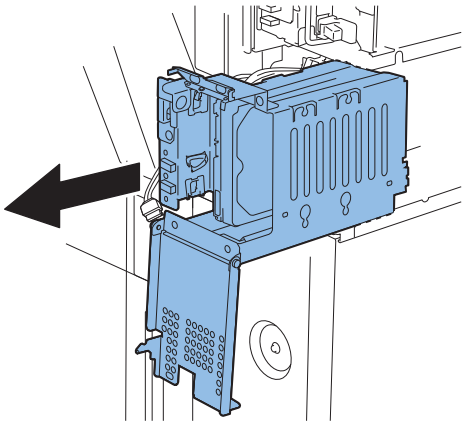


CAUTION:
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



☐

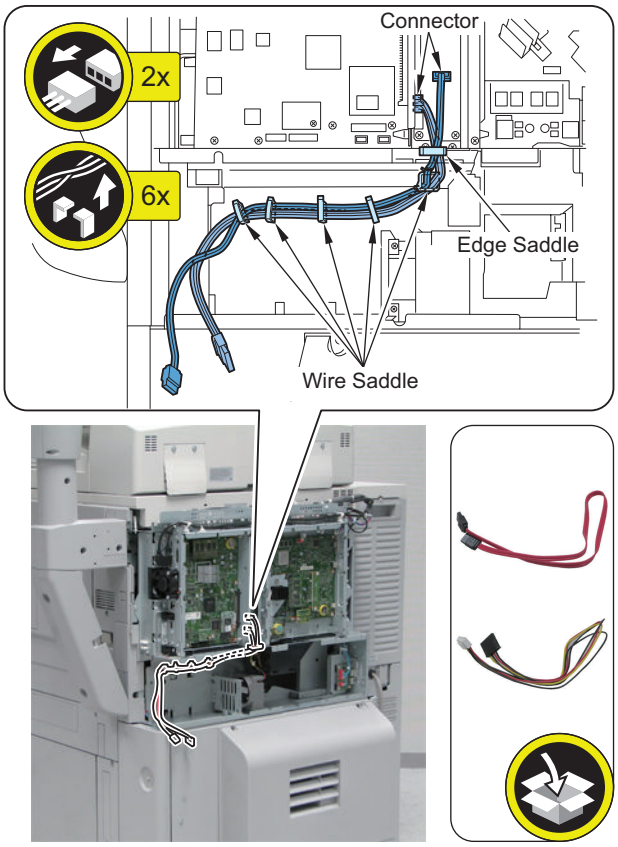
11. Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



☐

12. Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

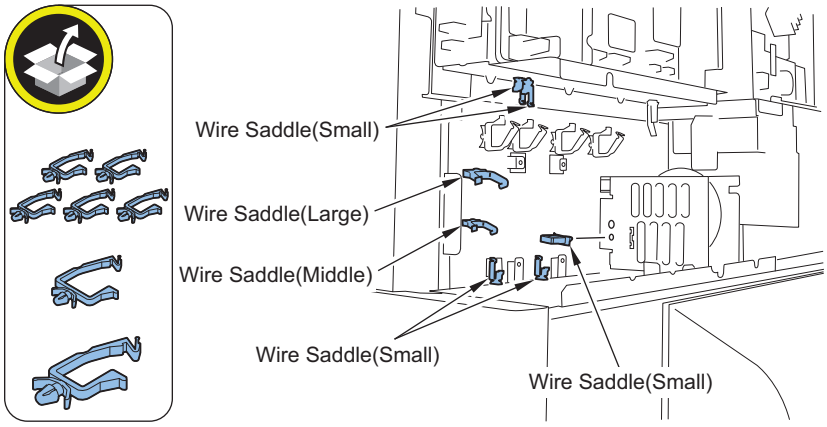
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



■ Installing the Encryption Board

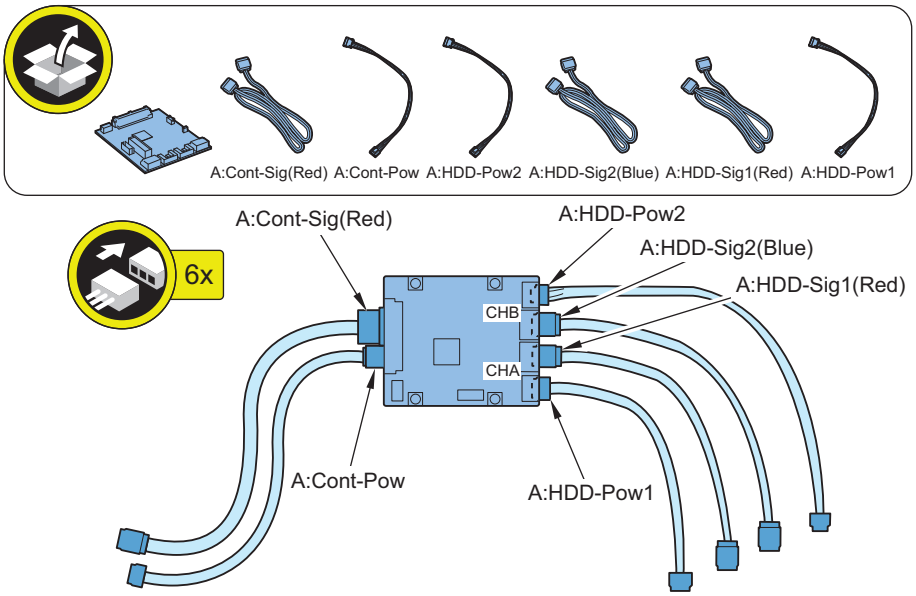
□

1. **Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 5 Wire Saddles (Small).**



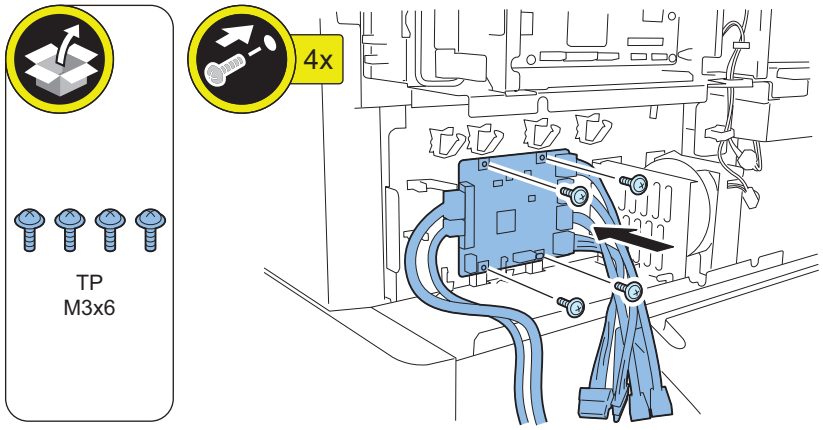
□

2. **Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.**
   - Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
   - Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)
   - Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2)
   - Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
   - Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
   - Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1)



☐

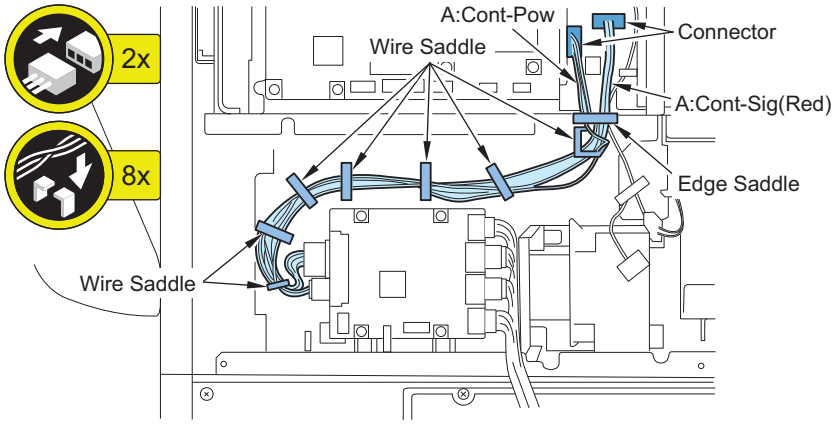
3. **Install the Encryption Board.**
   - 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

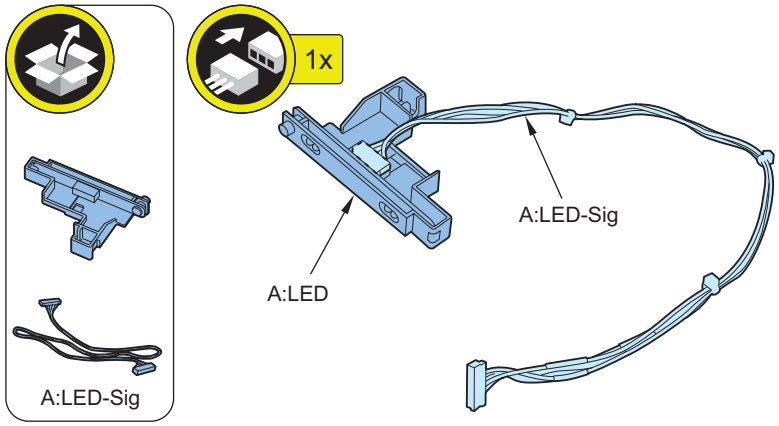
4. **Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Edge Saddle (To be closed)
   - 7 Wire Saddles (To be kept open)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



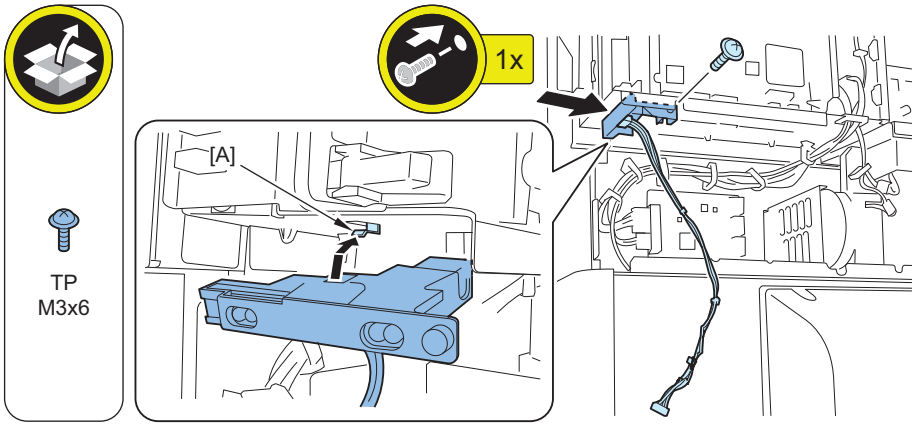
☐

5. **Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).**



☐

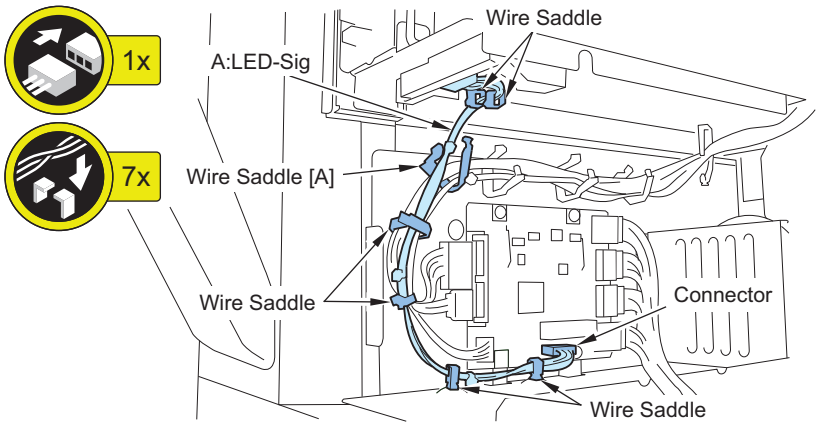
6. **Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

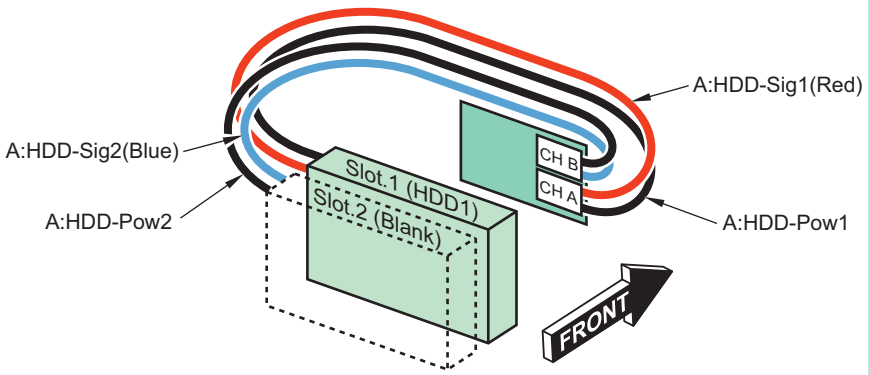
7. **Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.**
   - 1 connector
   - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the Wire Saddle [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



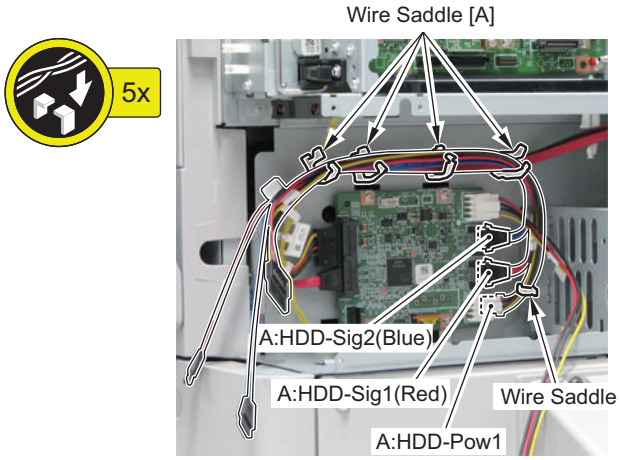
■ Installing the HDD Unit

NOTE:
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to “CH A” (Host machine's HDD)
- No HDD to Slot.2



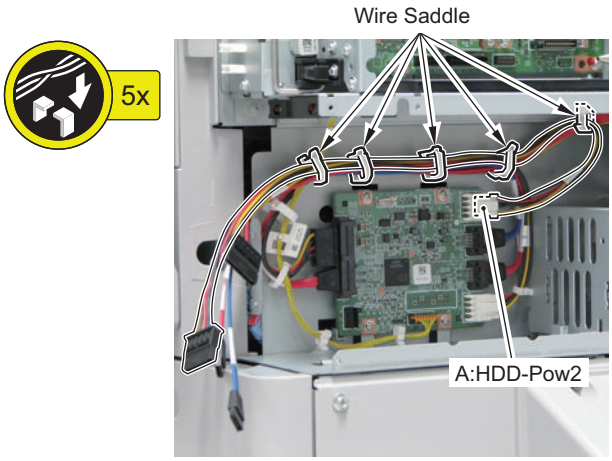
☐

1. **Pass the 3 cables through the 5 Wire Saddles as shown in the figure. (Keep the 4 Wire Saddles [A] open.)**



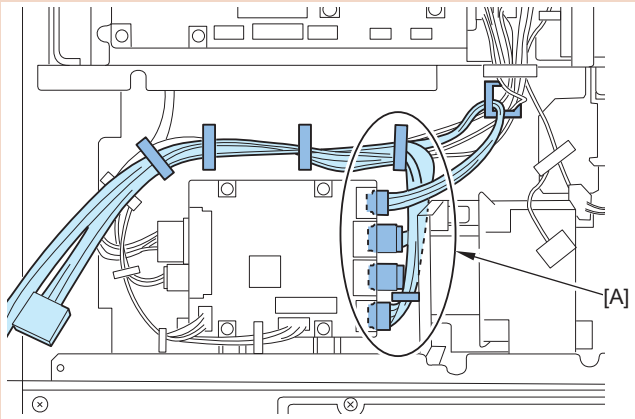
☐

2. **As shown in the figure, secure the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) with the 5 Wire Saddles, and close all the Wire Saddles.**



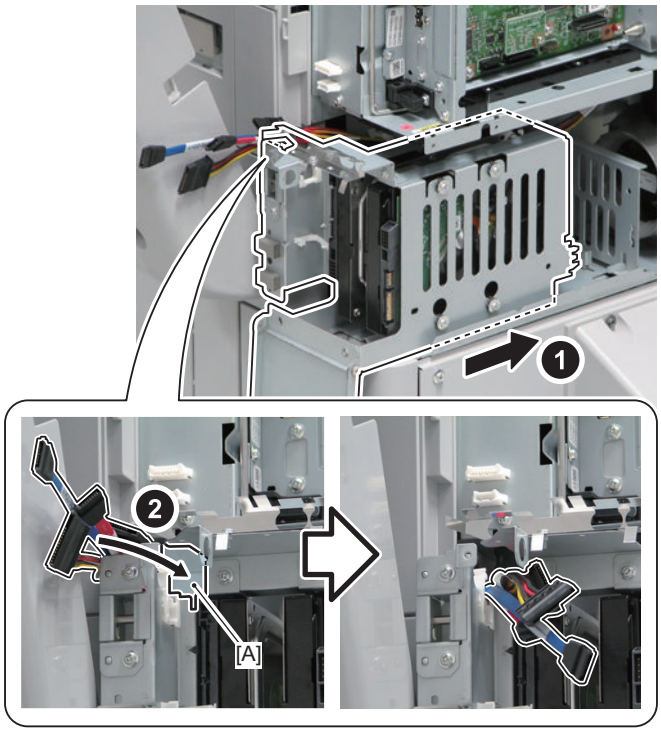
CAUTION:

- Be sure to take up slack of the cables.
- Be sure to tuck the [A] part of the cables to the rear side.



☐

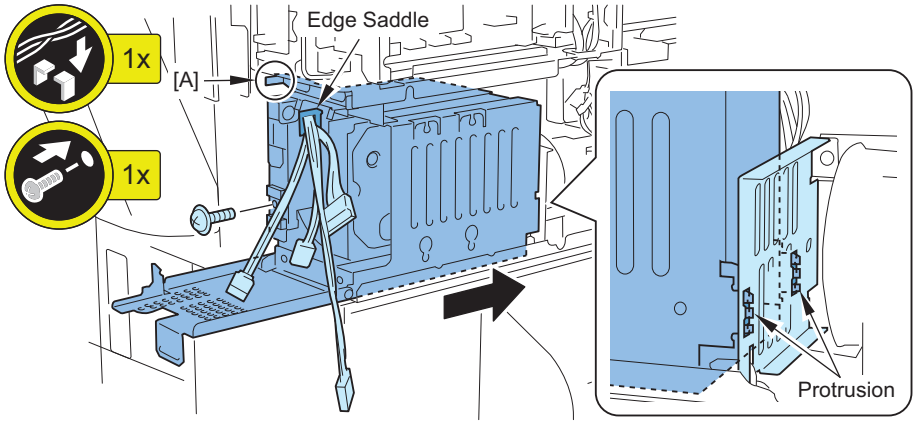
3. **Insert the HDD Unit approx. 2/3 along the rails of the host machine, and pass the 4 cables through the [A] part.**



☐

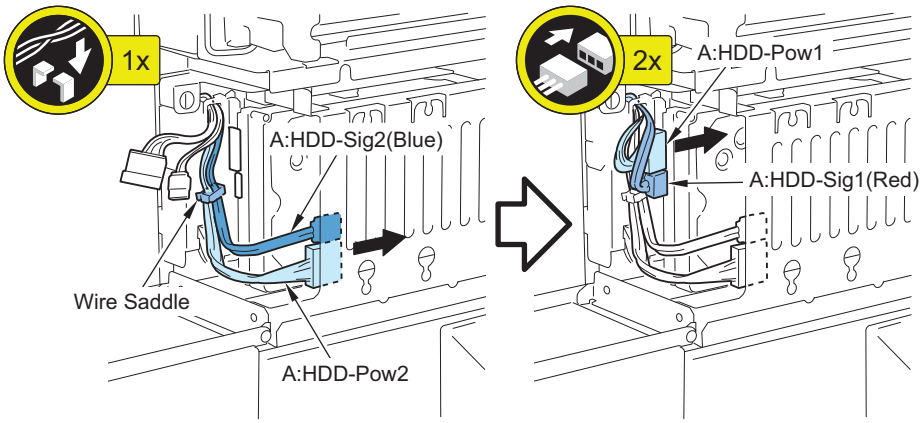
4. **Insert the HDD Unit until it stops.**
   - 2 Protrusions
5. **Secure the 4 cables with the Edge Saddle, and install the HDD Unit.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)

CAUTION:
Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.

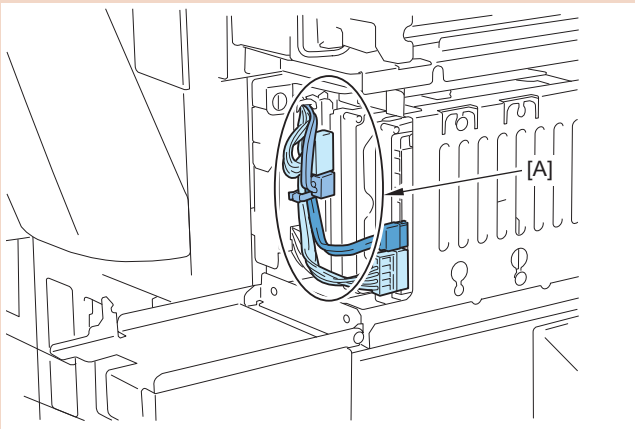


☐

6. **Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the HDD.**
   - Fix the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDDPow2) and Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) with the wire saddle, and insert the connector into the empty space of Slot.2 side.
   - Connect the Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1) and the Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) to Slot.1.



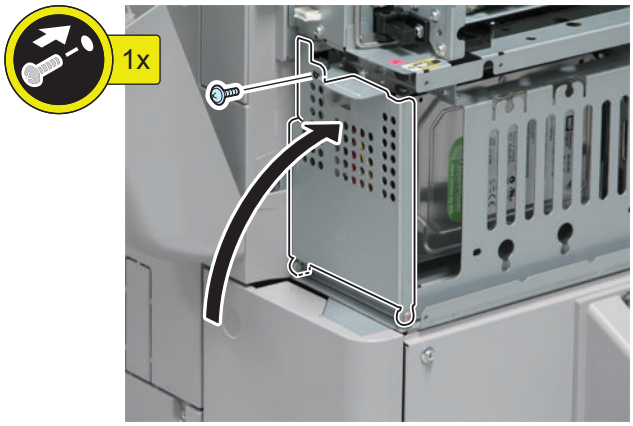
CAUTION:
If there is extra slack of the cables, be sure to tuck them in the [A] part.



☐

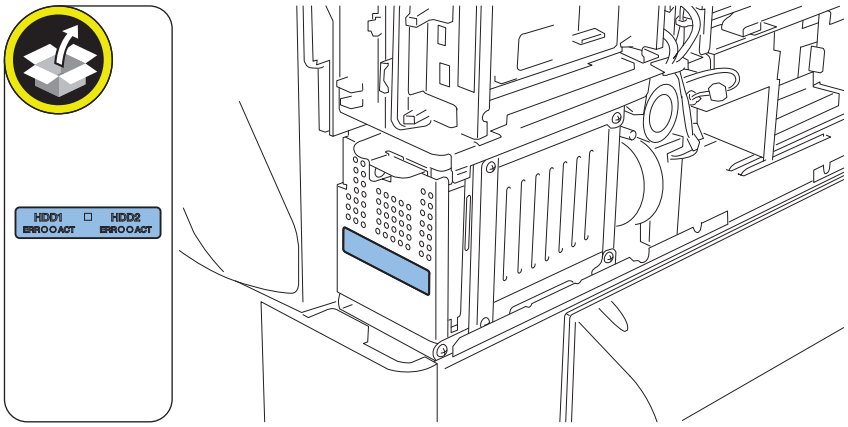
7. **Close the HDD Lid, and tighten the screw. (Use the screw removed in step 7 of "Removing the HDD Unit".).**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the Cable.



☐

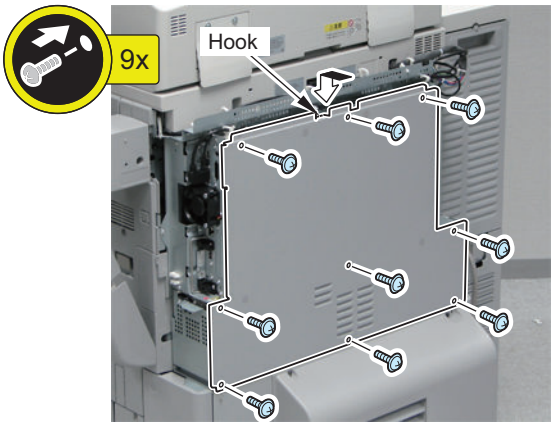
8. **Affix the LED Label according to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.**



☐

9. **Install the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 9 Screws

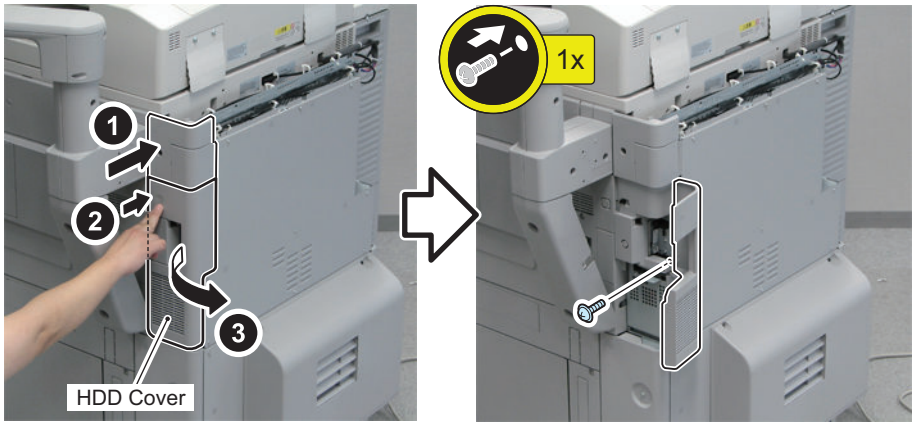
CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.



☐

10. Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



☐

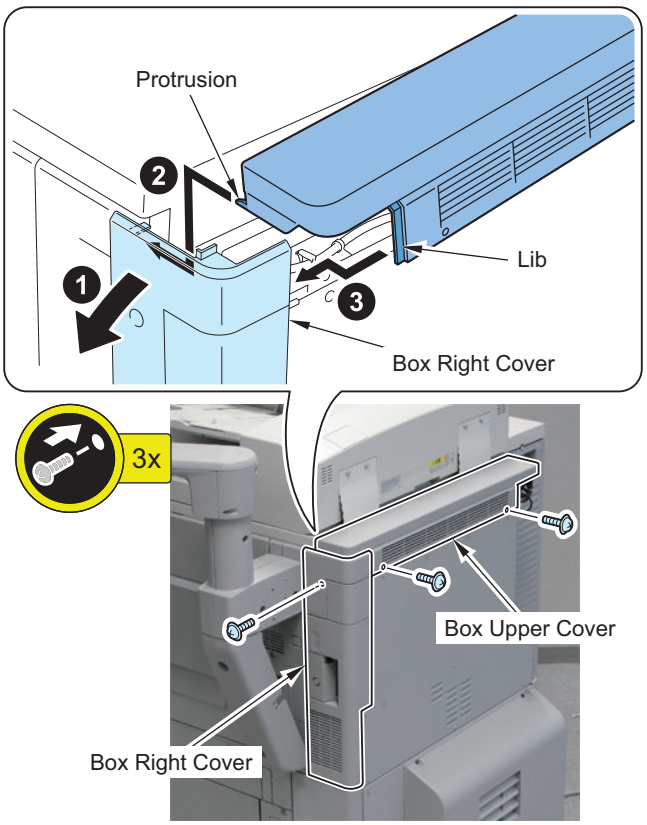
11. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

12. Install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Lib
- 2 Screws

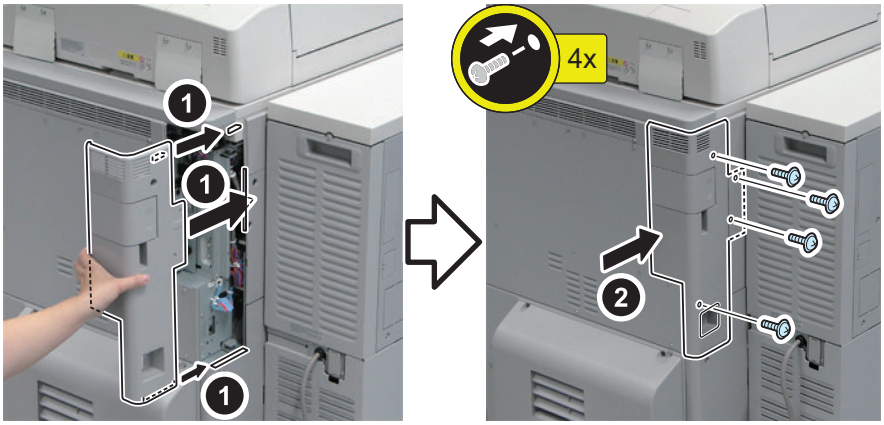
13. Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



☐

14. **Install the Box Left Cover.**
    - 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

15. **Connect the power plug to the outlet.**

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

■ 1. Requirements

1. **PC**
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. **Cross Ethernet Cable**

■ 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. **If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.**
2. **Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.**
3. **Turn on the PC.**
4. **Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).**

■ 3. Selecting the System Software

1. **Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.**
2. **Start up the SST.**
3. **Click ‘Register Firmware’.**
4. **Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click ‘SEARCH’.**
5. **Click ‘REGISTER’.**
6. **Click OK.**

■ 4. Downloading the System Software

1. **Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.**
2. **When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.**
3. **Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".**
4. **When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
5. **When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
6. **Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.**
7. **Terminate the SST.**
8. **Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.**
9. **Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.**

Checking the Security Version

1. **Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.**
2. **Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.**
3. **Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.**
   When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.

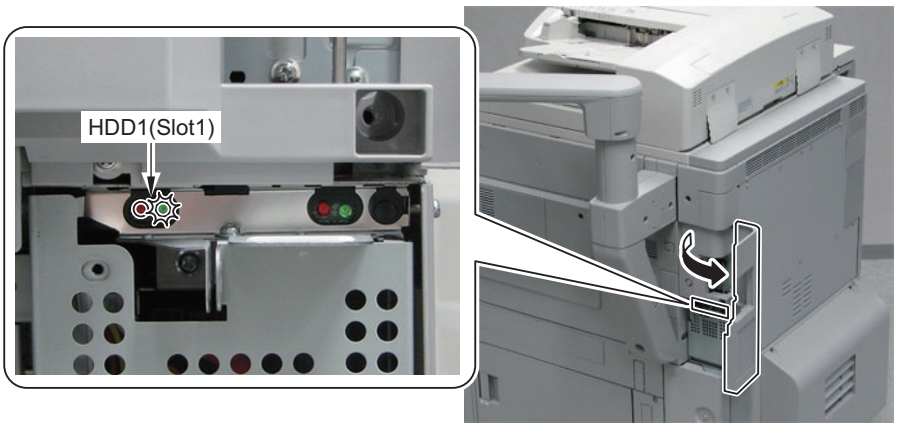
CAUTION:
The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:
< Confirming the Security Mark >
When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark ( ) is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Checking After Installation

1. **Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that there is no error in communication with the HDD.**
   - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.



Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:
At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.
Completion of the Installation Work:
Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.
Maintenance of the Security Functions:
Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.
After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.
(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)
- Register Paper to Adjust
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

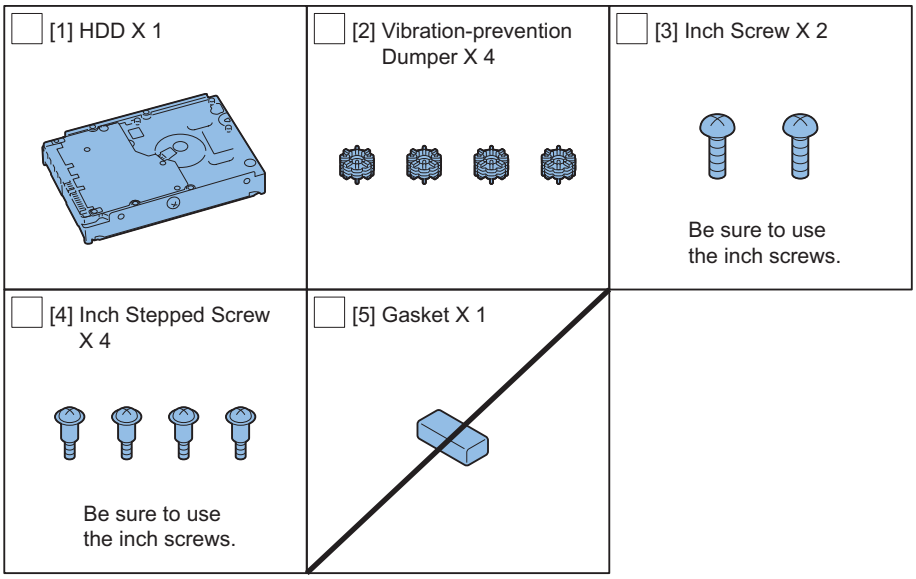
[TYPE-4] Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

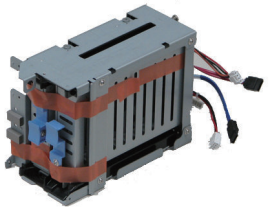
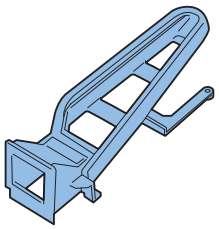
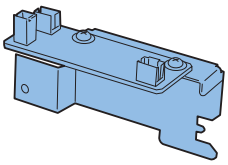
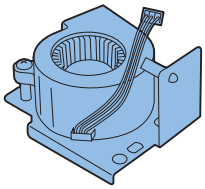
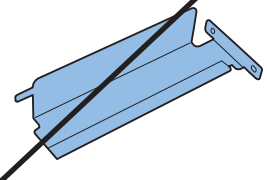
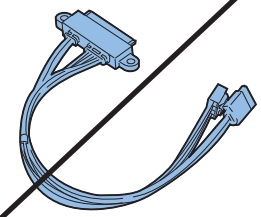
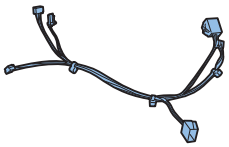
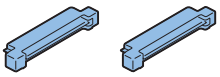
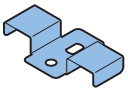
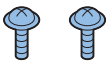
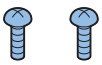
A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.
If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

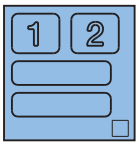
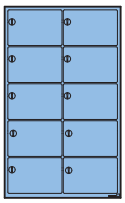
Checking the Contents

■ Option HDD

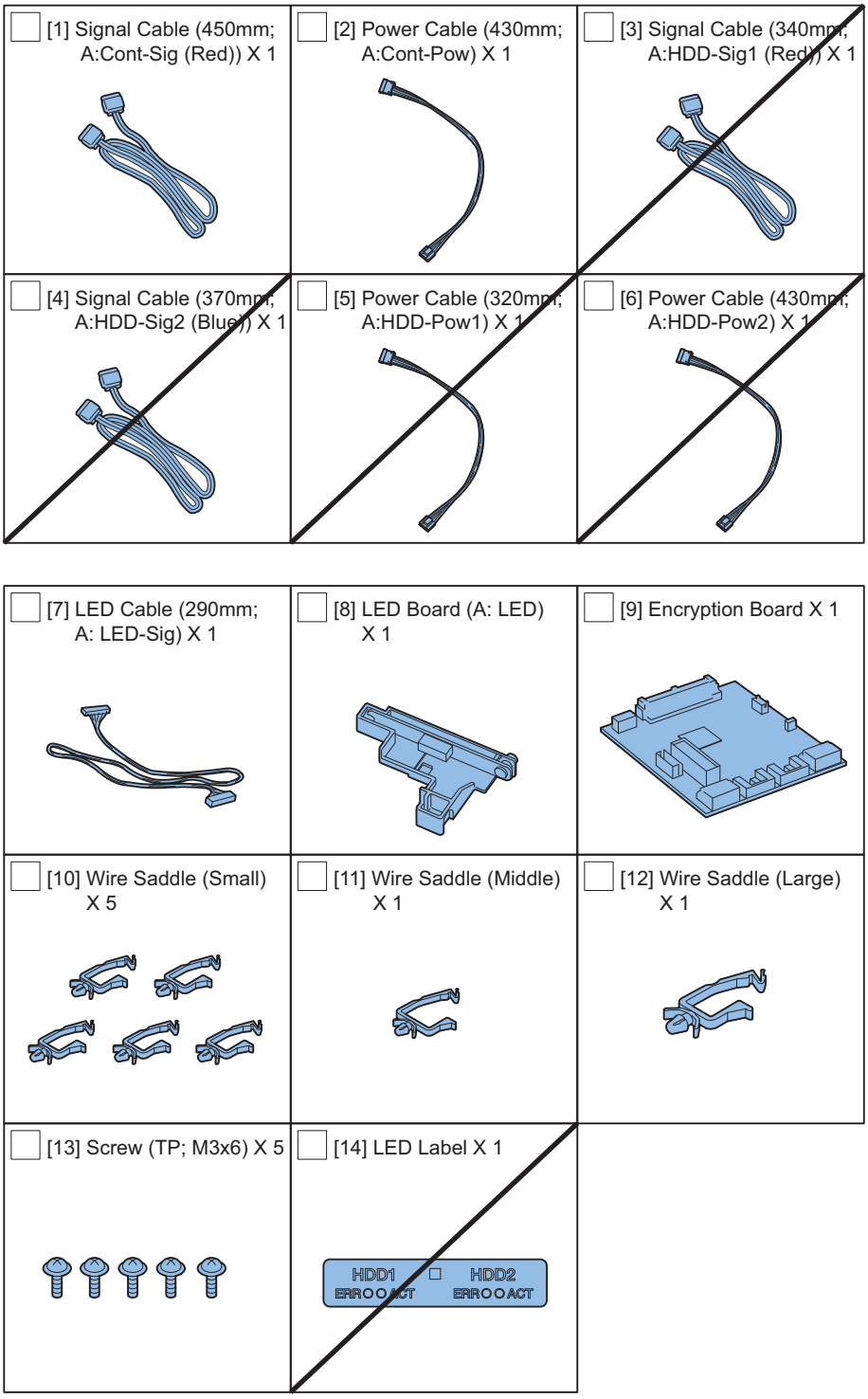


■ Removable HDD Kit

☐ [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Fan Duct X 1 	☐ [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
☐ [4] Fan Unit X 1 	☐ [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	☐ [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 
☐ [7] Fan Cable X 1 	☐ [8] Conversion Connector X 2 	☐ [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
☐ [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	☐ [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.

☐ [13] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [14] Shutdown Caution Label X 1 	☐ [15] Handle Label X 1 

■ HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit



< Others >

- Including guides

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.
Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.
When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode (level 1).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

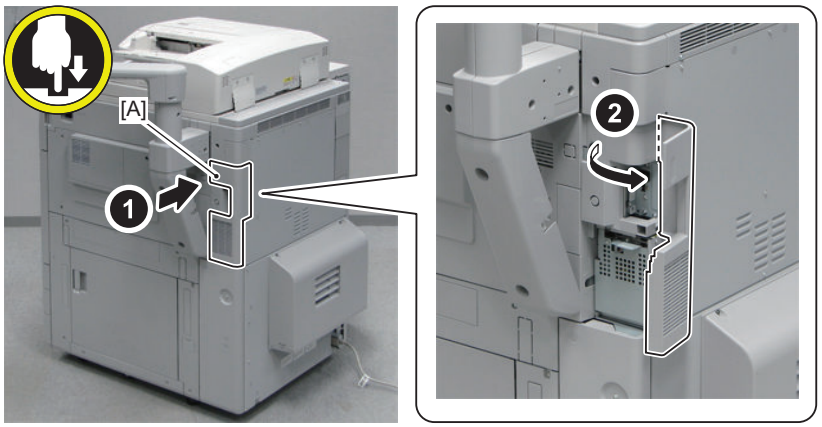
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the HDD Unit

☐

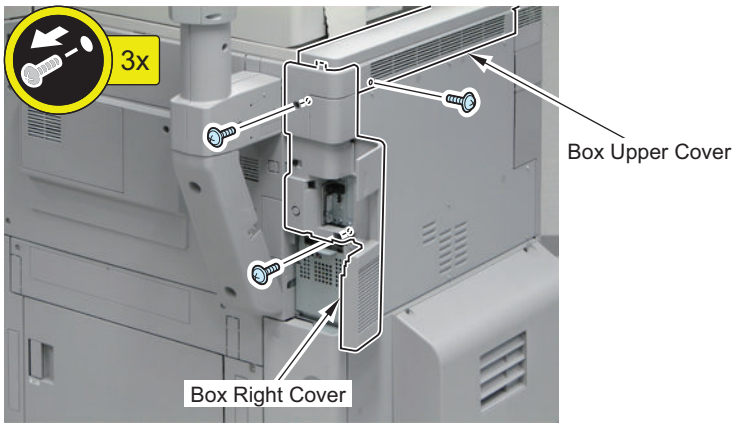
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

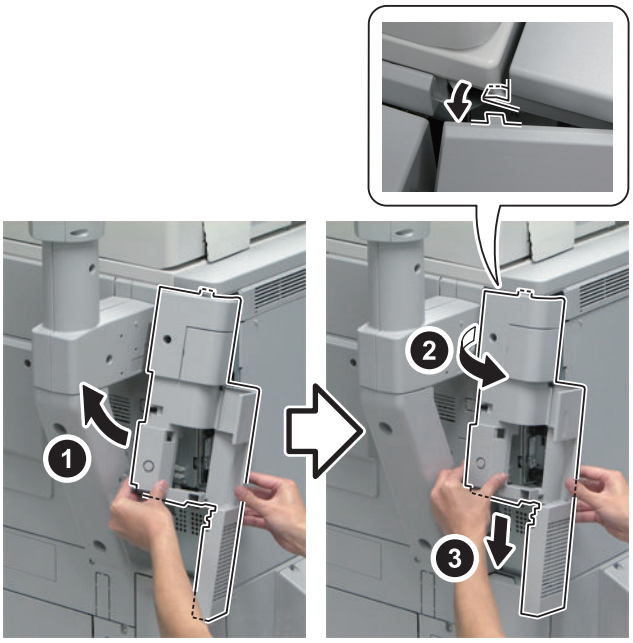


☐

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.**

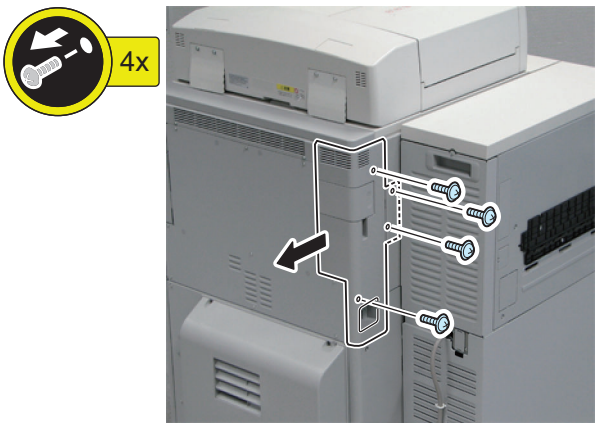
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook





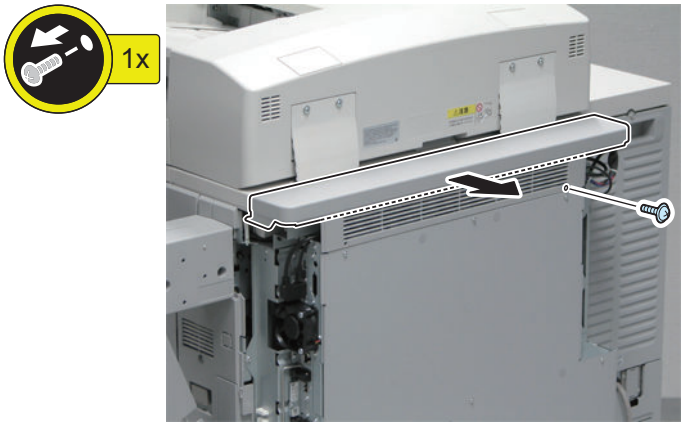
☐

4. **Remove the Box Left Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



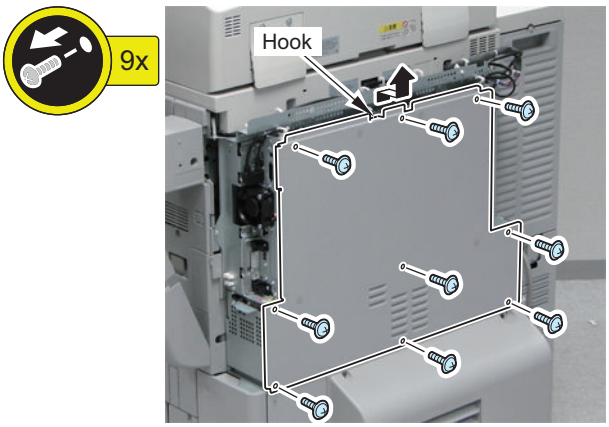
☐

5. **Remove the Box Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



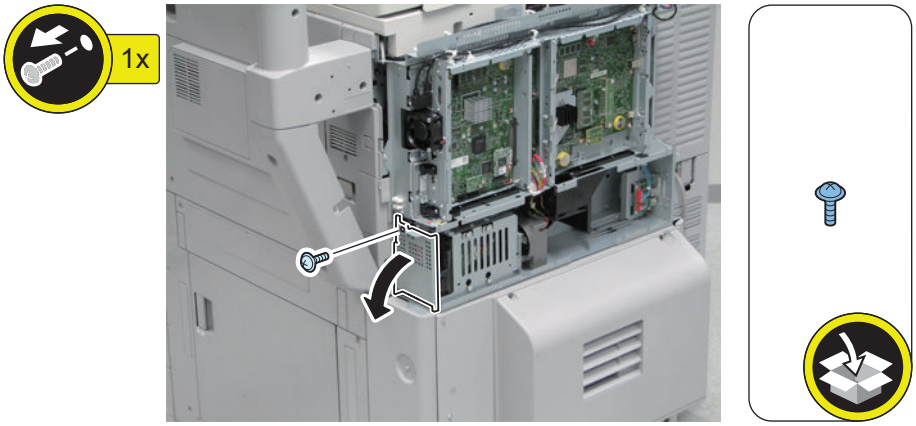
☐

6. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 9 Screws
   - 1 Hook



☐

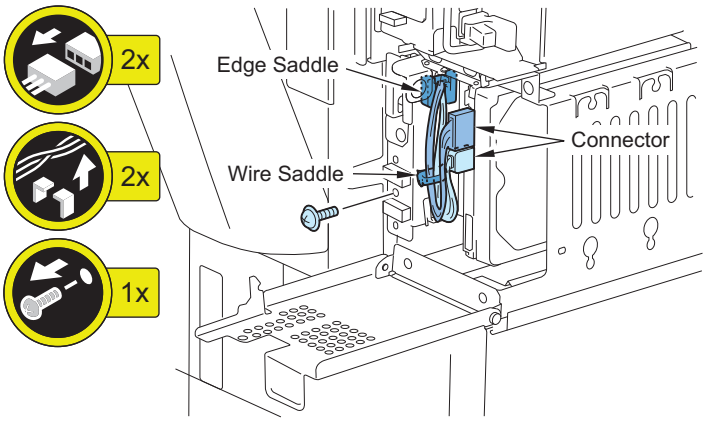
7. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

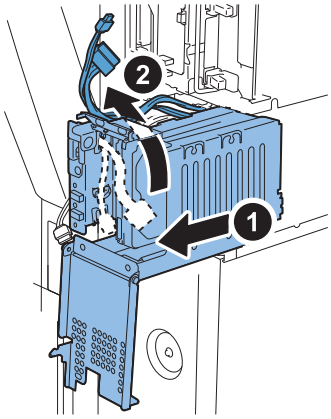
8. **Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle

9. **Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 10 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)**

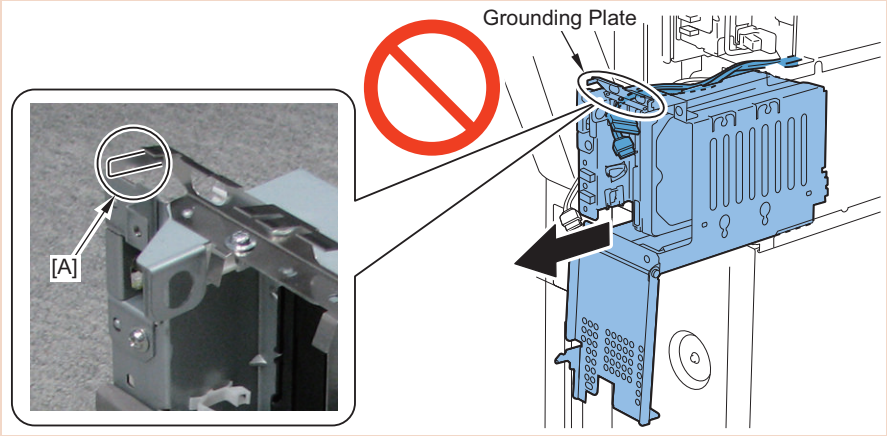


☐

10. **Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.**

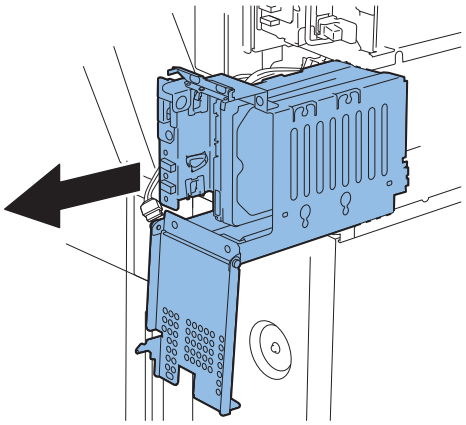


CAUTION:
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



☐

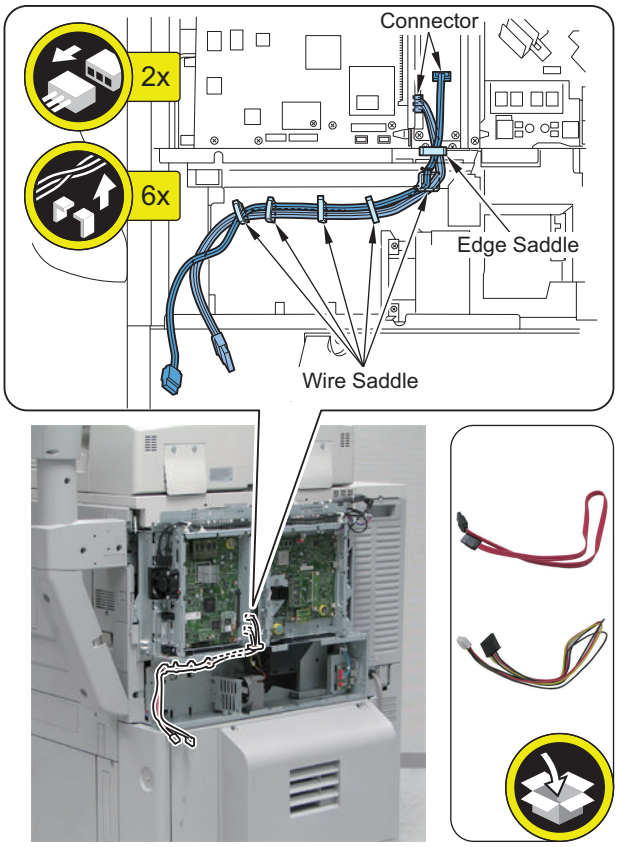
11. Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



☐

12. Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

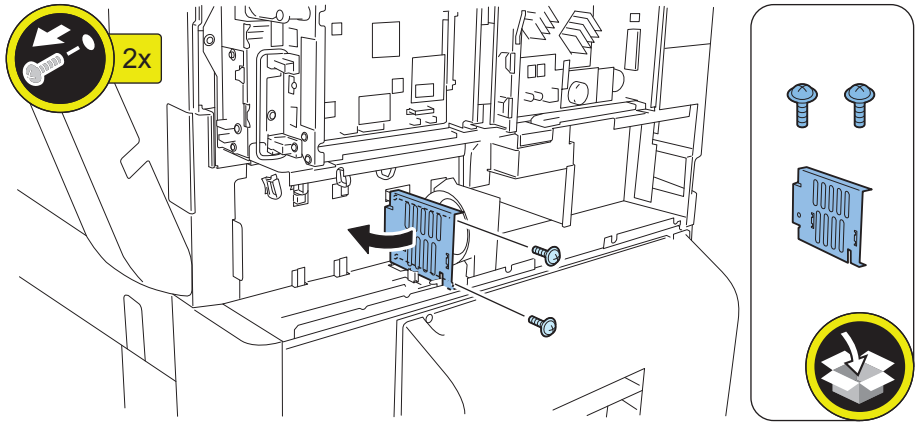
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

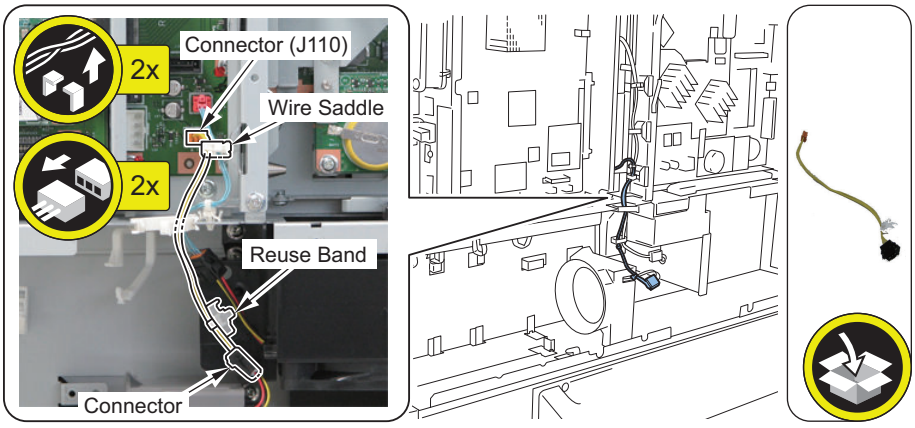
☐

1. **Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screws will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 screws



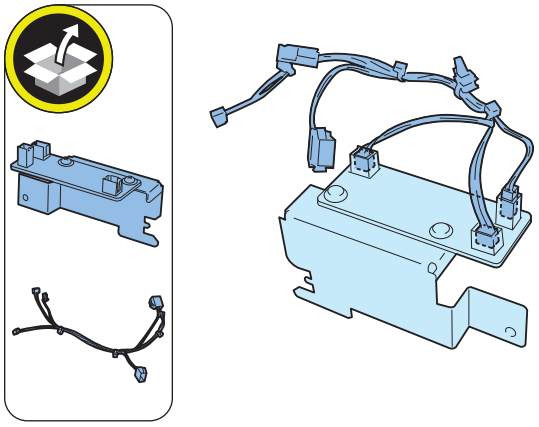
☐

2. **Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Reuse Band



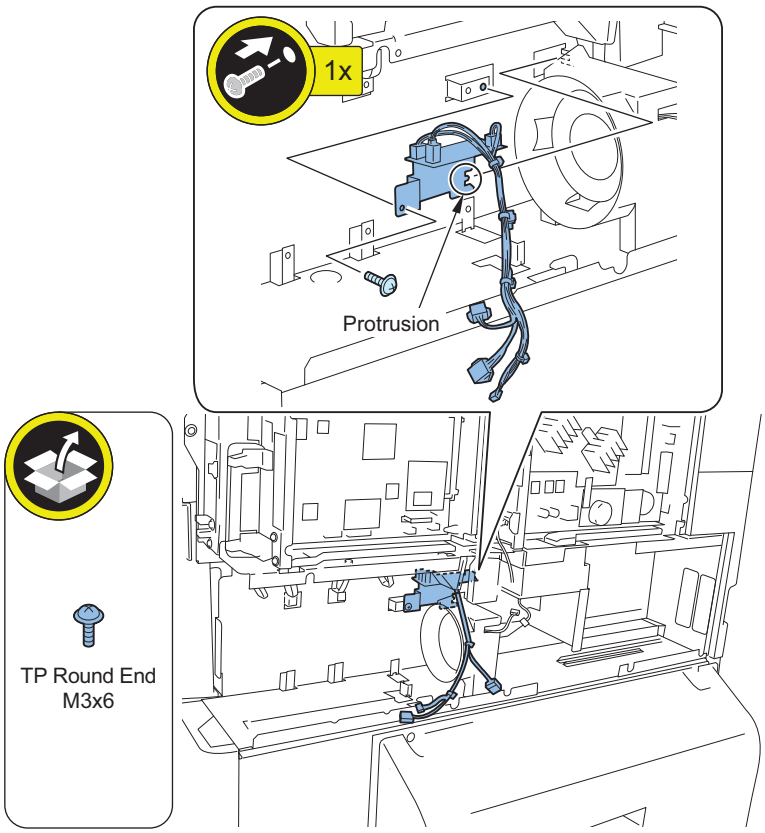
☐

3. **Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 3 Connectors



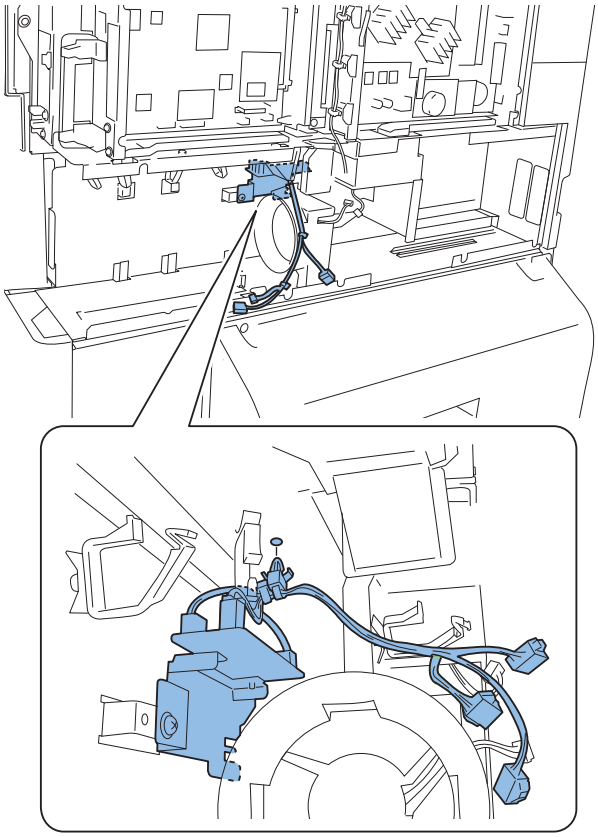
☐

4. **Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

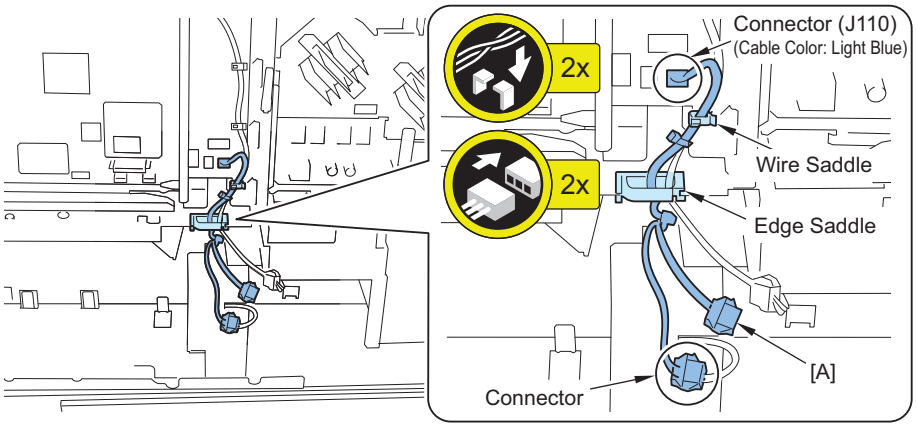
5. **Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.**



☐

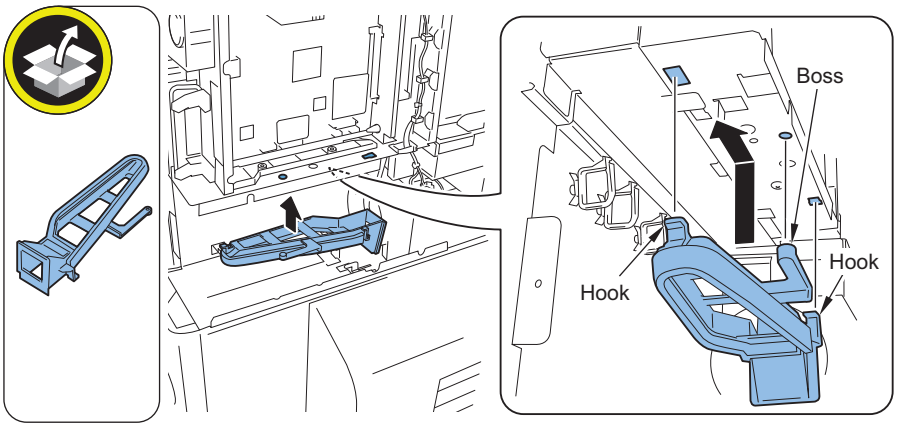
6. **Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle(To be closed)
   - 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

NOTE:
The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 6 of “Installing the Removable HDD Unit”.



☐

7. **Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Boss

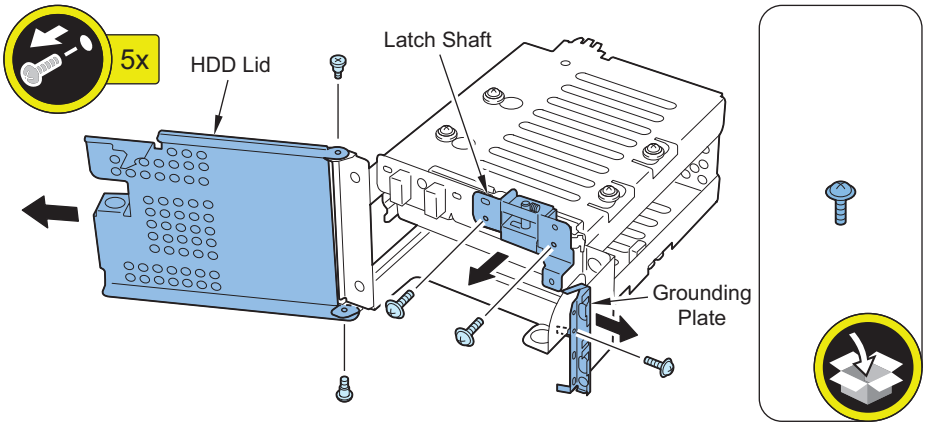


■ Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

☐

1. **Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)**
   - 2 Screws
2. **Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)**
   - 2 Screws

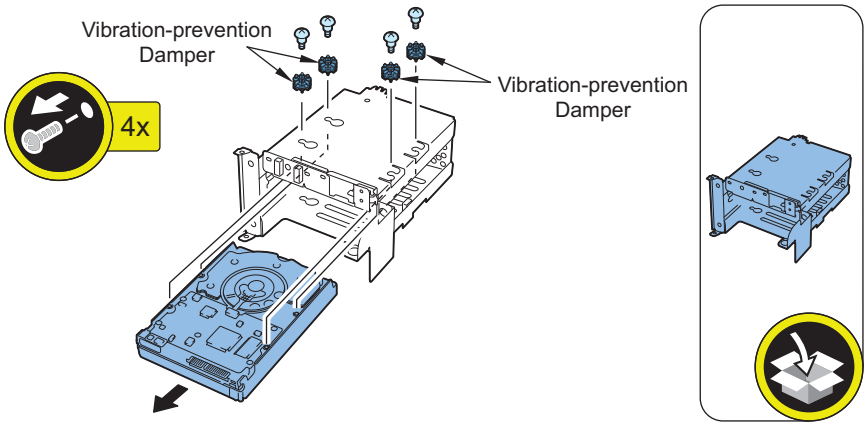
3. **Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 9.)**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

4. **Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)**
   - 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 13.)
   - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 13.)

CAUTION:
Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.

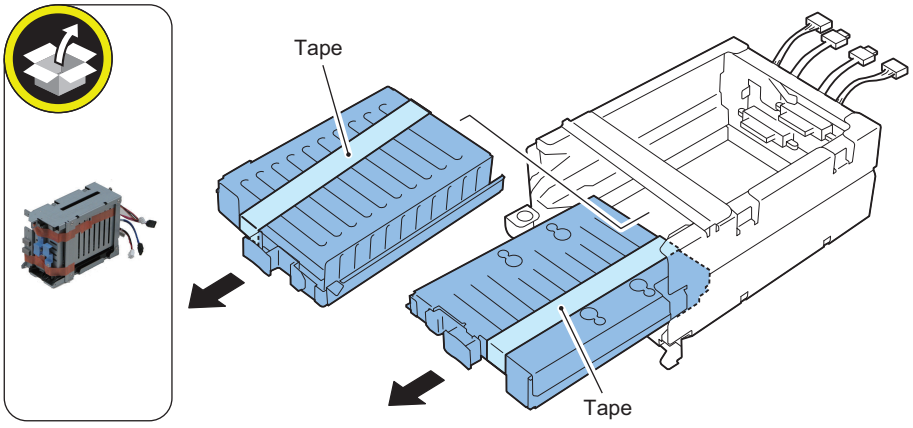


☐

5. **Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.**

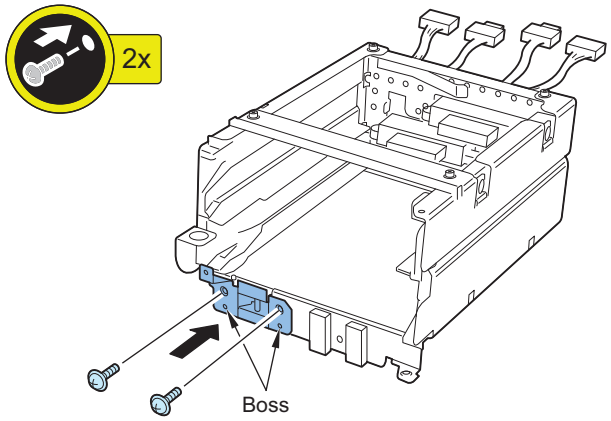
☐

6. **Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.**



☐

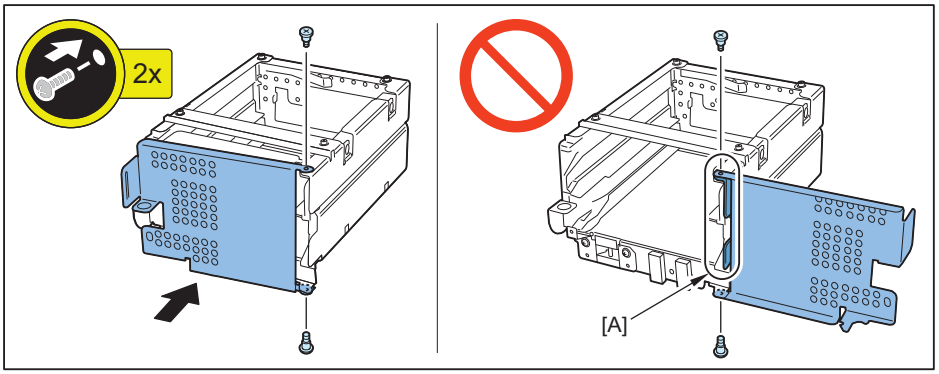
7. **Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



☐

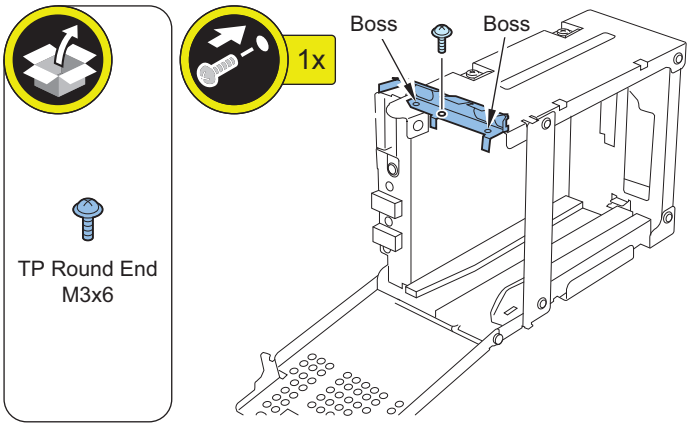
8. **Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

NOTE:
When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.



☐

9. **Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)

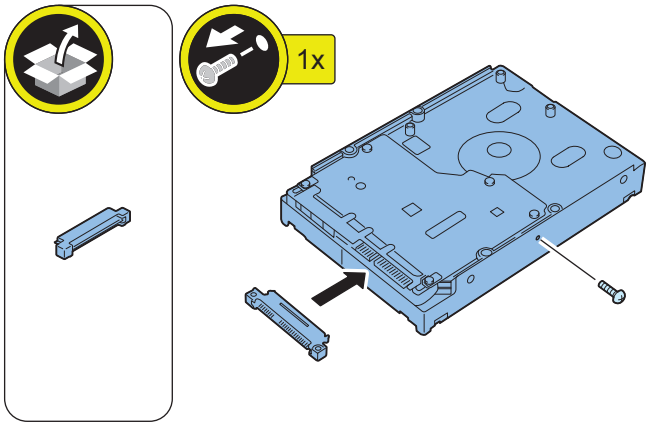


< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (the First HDD) >

☐

10. Remove the screw of the HDD. (The removed screw will be used in step 13.)

11. Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.

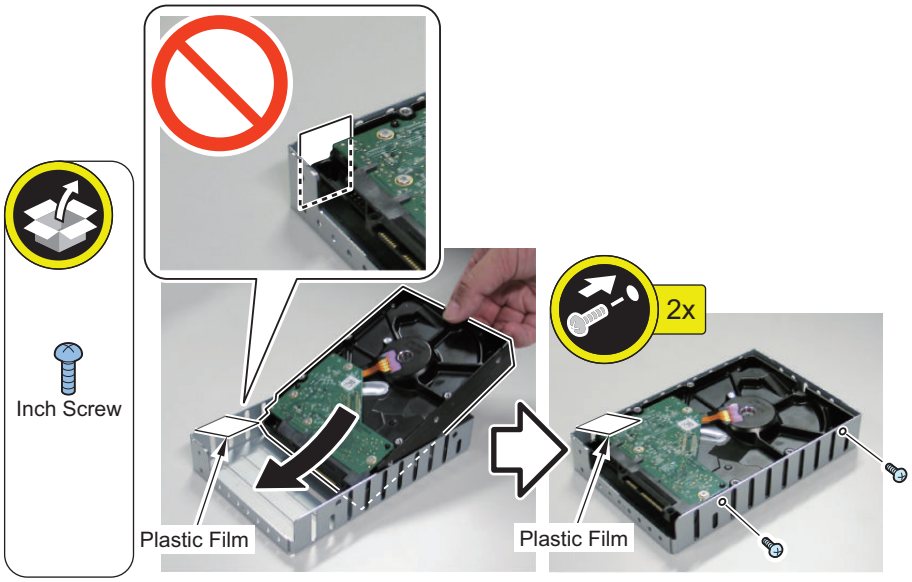


☐

12. Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.

- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 10.)
- 1 Inch Screw (Included in the Removable HDD Kit.)

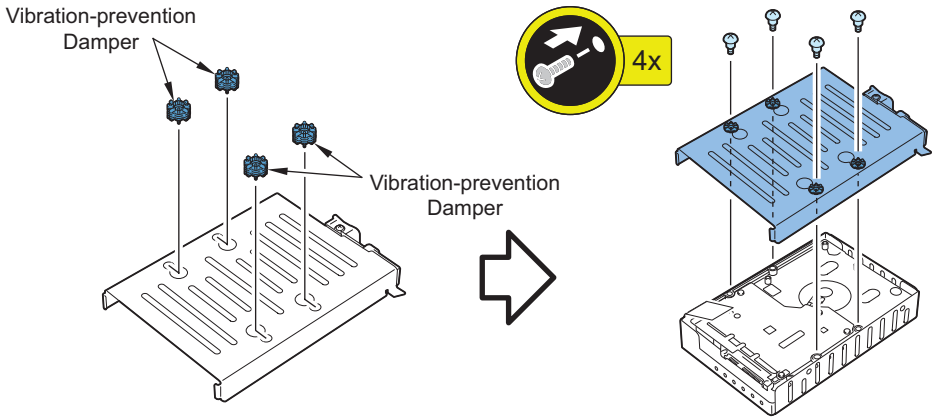
CAUTION:
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 13) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.
Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



☐

13. Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.

- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
- 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

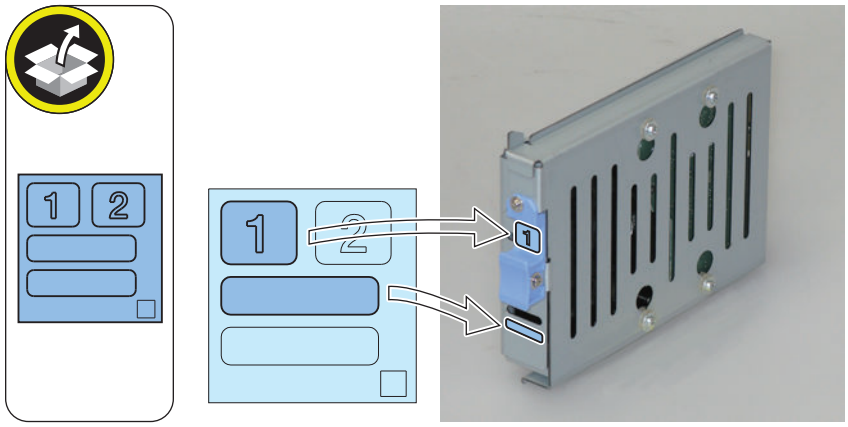


☐

14. Affix the No.1 of the R-HDDLabel to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.

15. Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

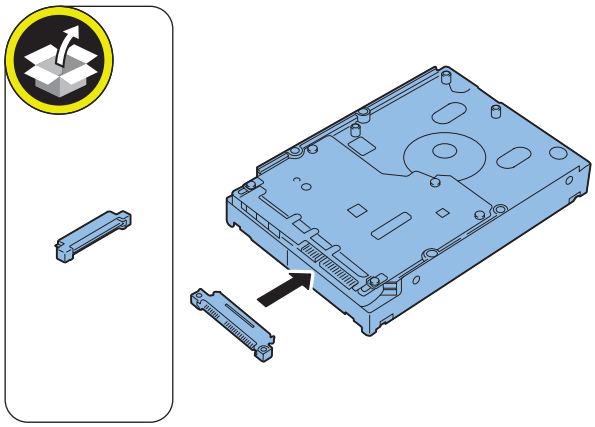
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



< Assembling the Option HDD (the Second HDD) >

☐

16. Install the Conversion Connector to the Option HDD.

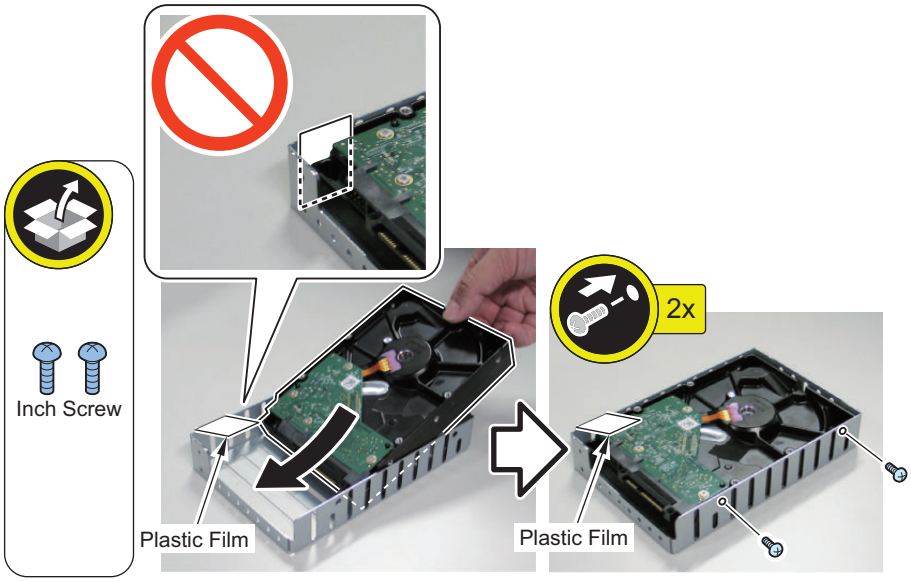


☐

17. Install the Option HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.

- 2 Inch Screws

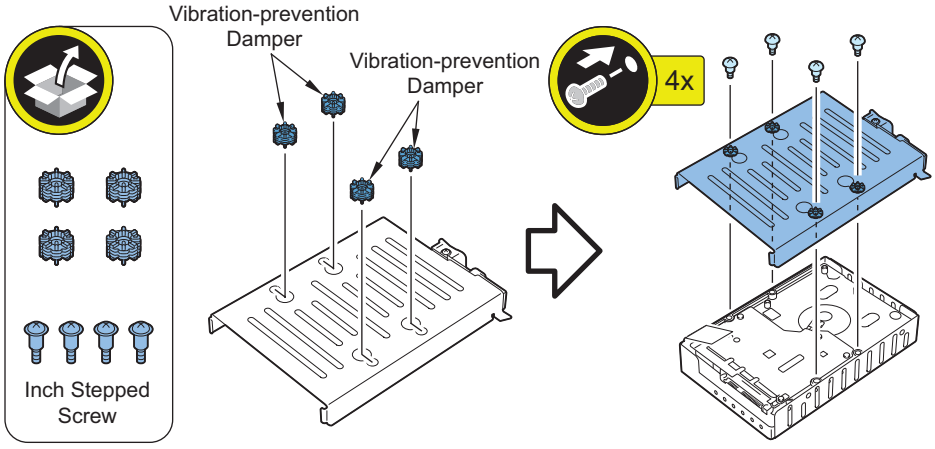
CAUTION:
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 18) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.
Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



☐

18. Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.

- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers
- 4 Inch Stepped Screws

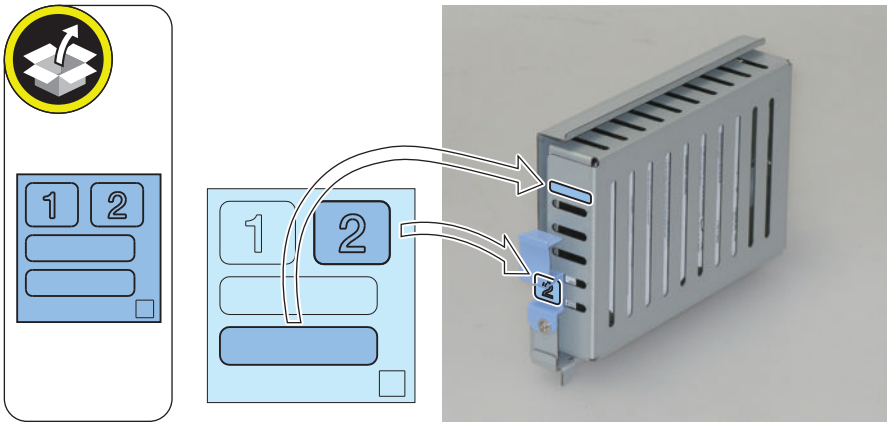


☐

19. Affix the No.2 of the R-HDDLabel to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.

20. Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

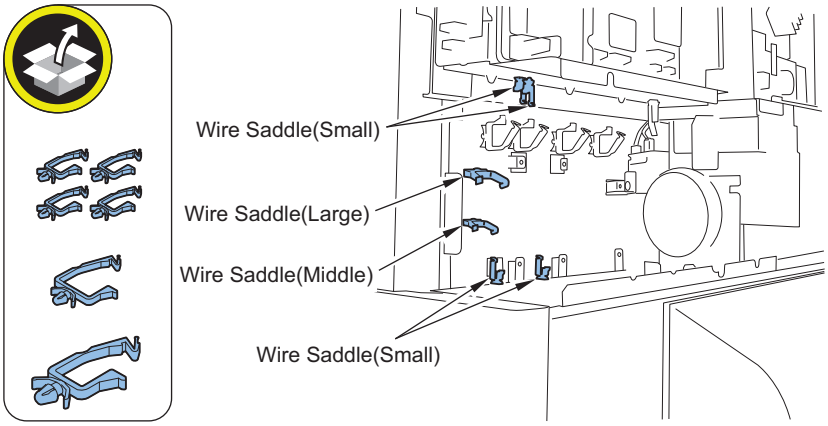
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



■ Installing the Encryption Board

☐

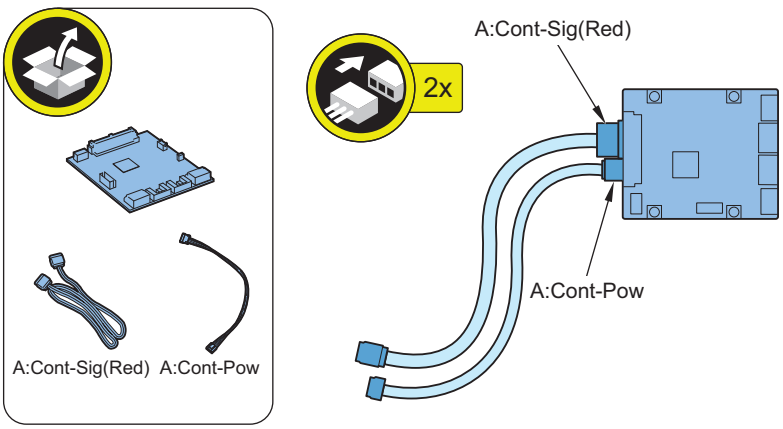
1. Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 4 Wire Saddles (Small).



☐

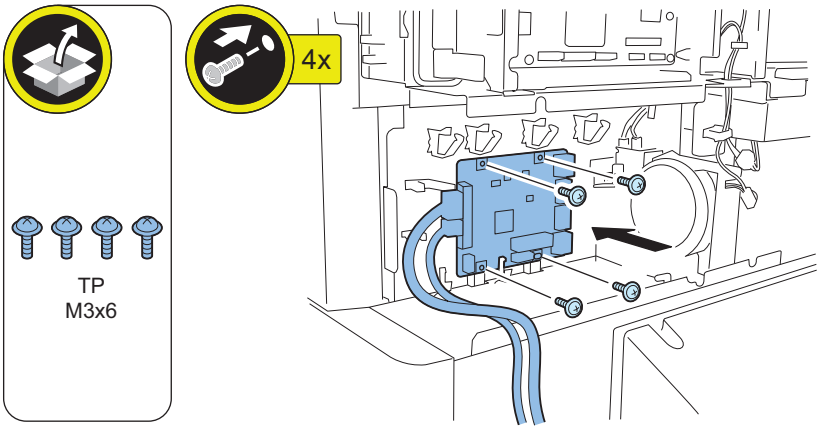
2. Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)



☐

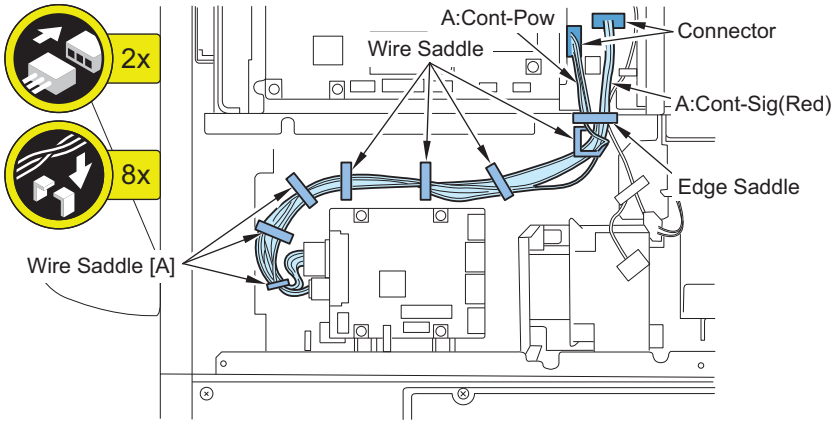
3. **Install the Encryption Board.**
   - 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

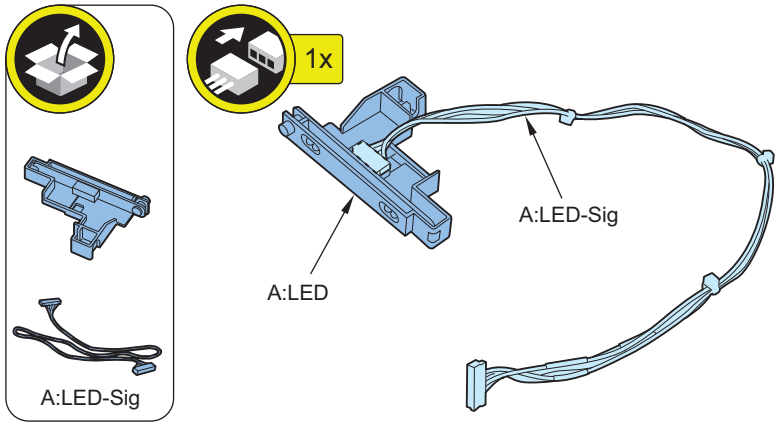
4. **Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Edge Saddle
   - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the 3 Wire Saddles [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



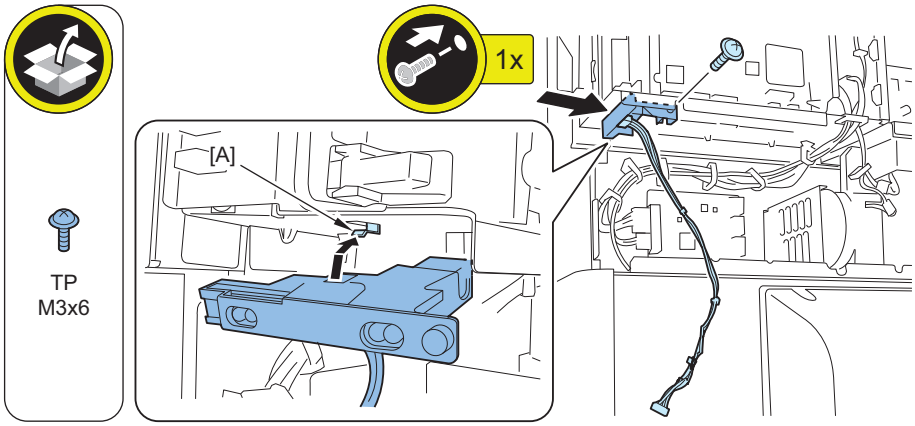
☐

5. **Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).**



☐

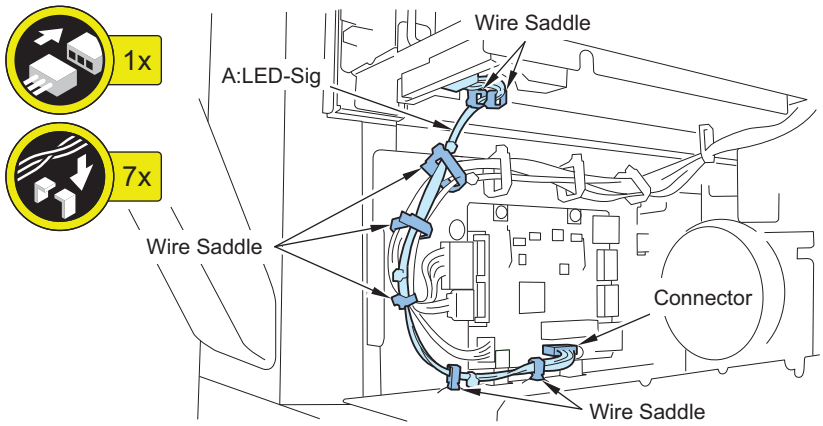
6. **Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

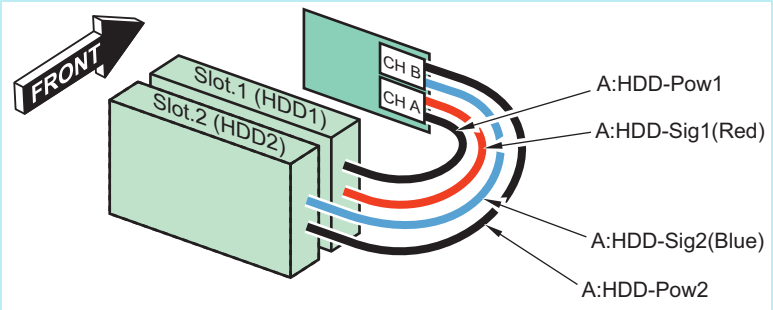
7. **Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 7 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:
Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



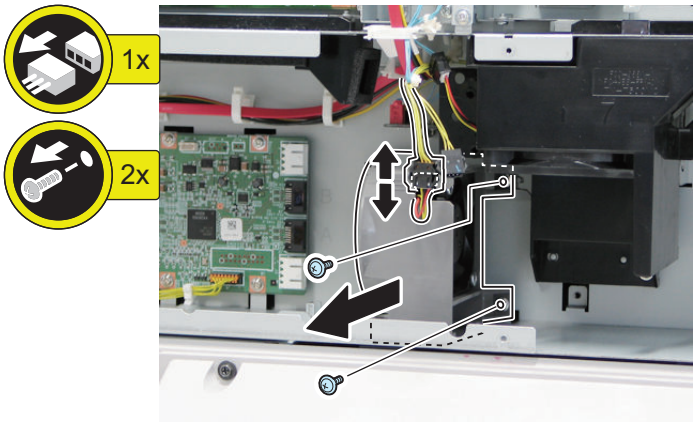
■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit

NOTE:
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to “CH A” (Host machine's HDD)
- Connect Slot.2 to “CH B” (Option HDD)



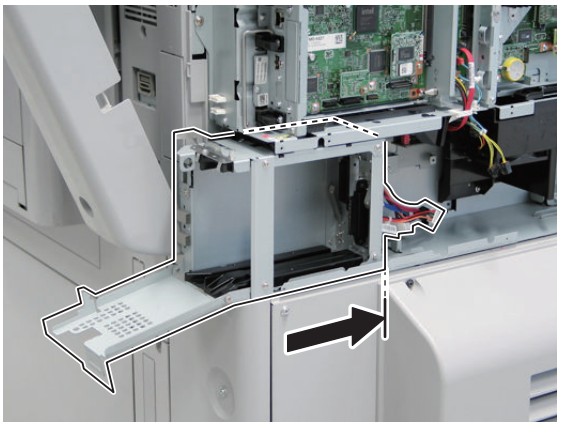
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Cooling Fan to make it easier to connect the cable.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 4.)



☐

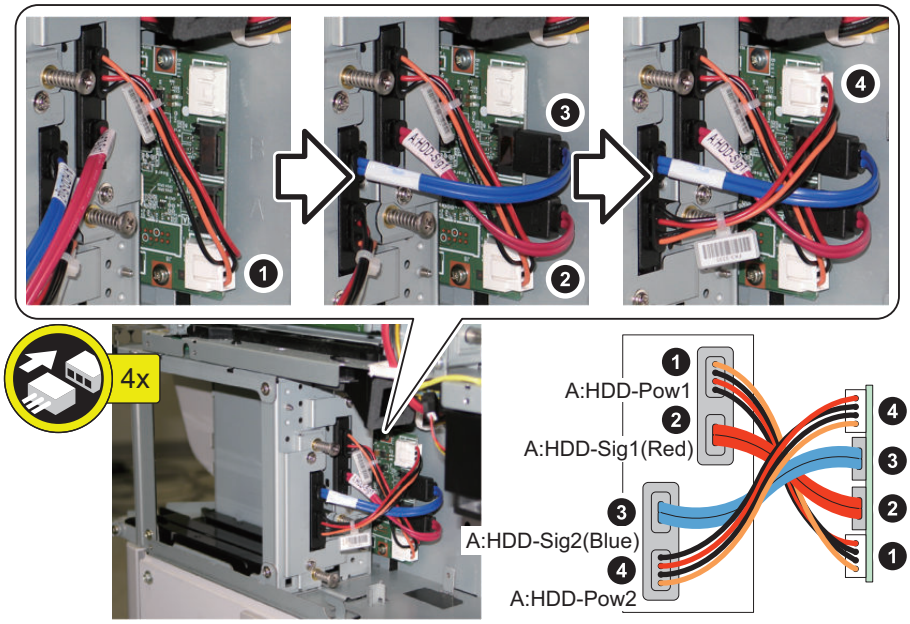
2. **Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine.**



☐

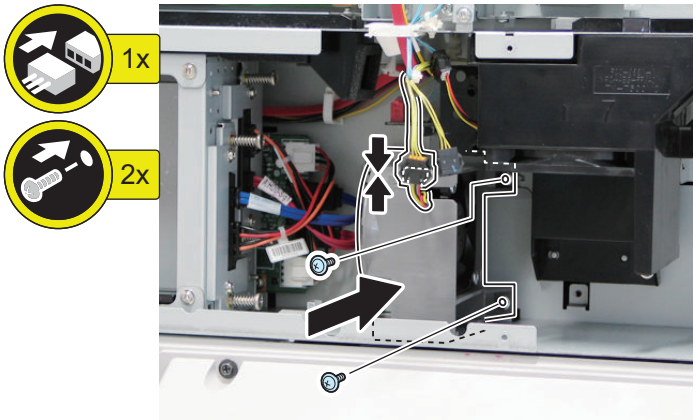
3. **Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the Encryption Board.**
   - Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow1)
   - Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
   - Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
   - Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow2)

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the cable in the following order.



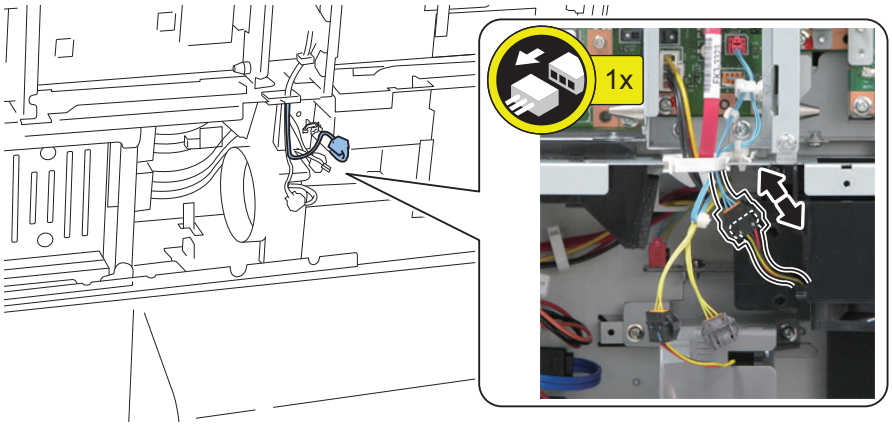
☐

4. **Install the removed HDD Cooling Fan.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)
   - 1 Connector



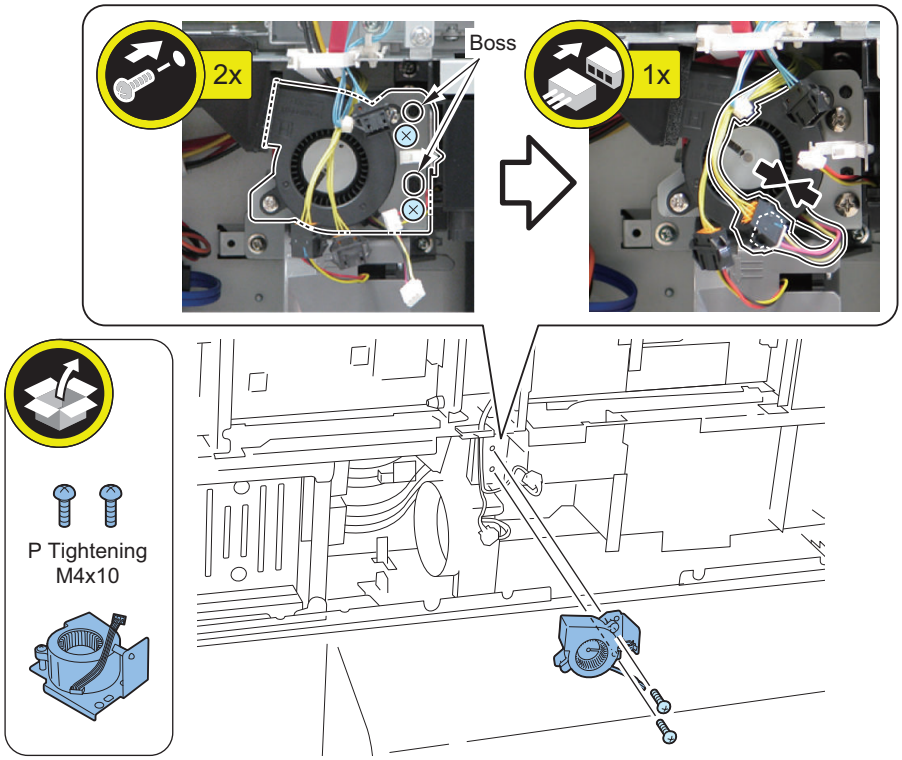
☐

5. **To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.**



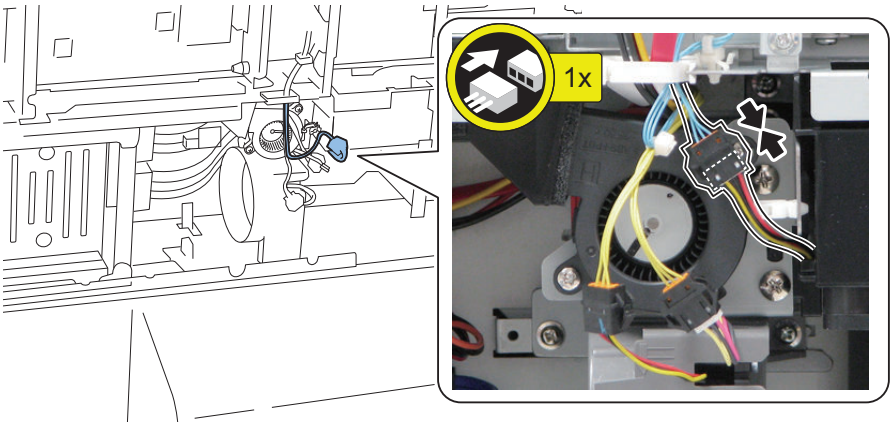
☐

6. **Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



☐

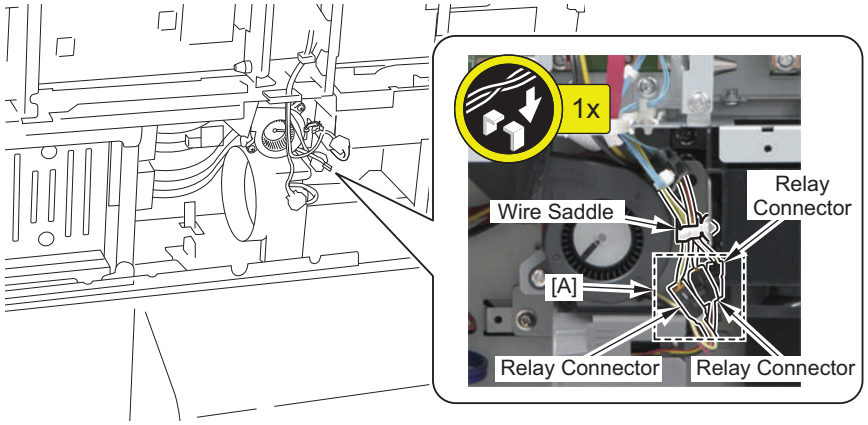
7. **Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 5 to the light blue cable.**



☐

8. **Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.**

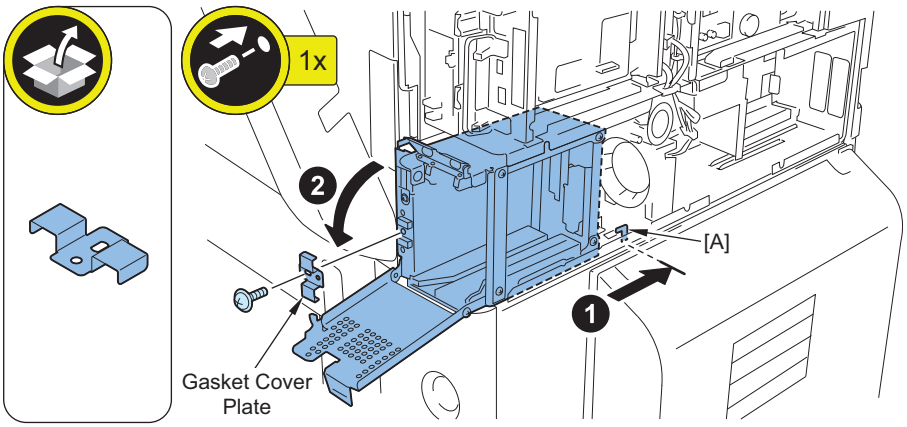
CAUTION:
- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.



☐

9. **Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].**

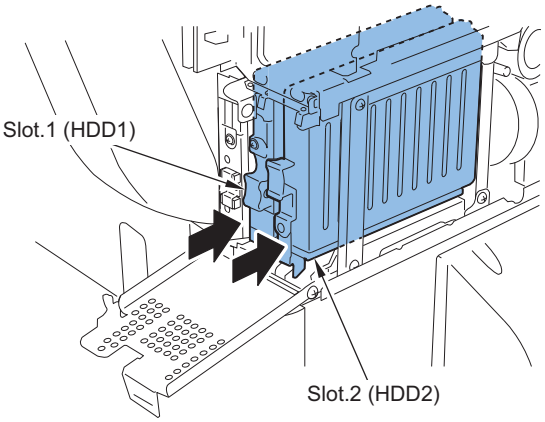
10. **Install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.**
    - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)



☐

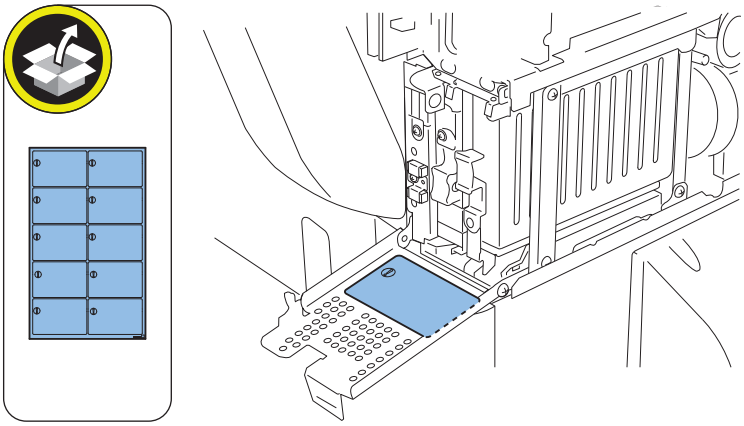
11. Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.

CAUTION:
Be sure to insert the No.1 HDD to the Slot.1 and the No.2 HDD to the Slot.2.



☐

12. Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.

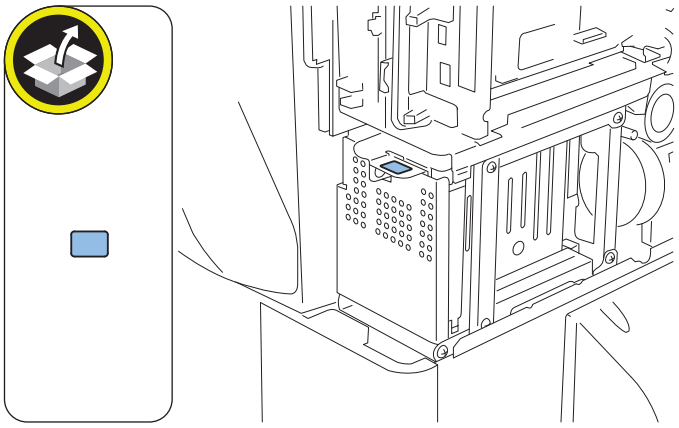


☐

13. Close the HDD Lid.

☐

14. Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.

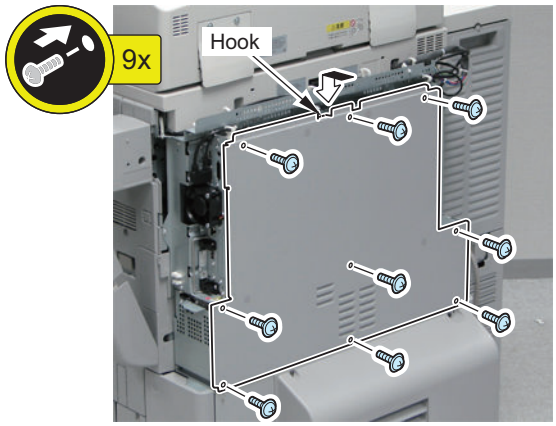


☐

15. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

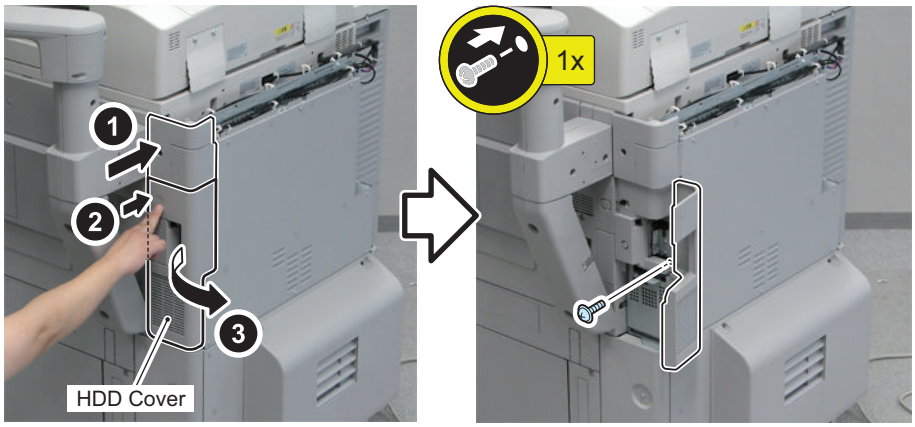
CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.



☐

16. Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



☐

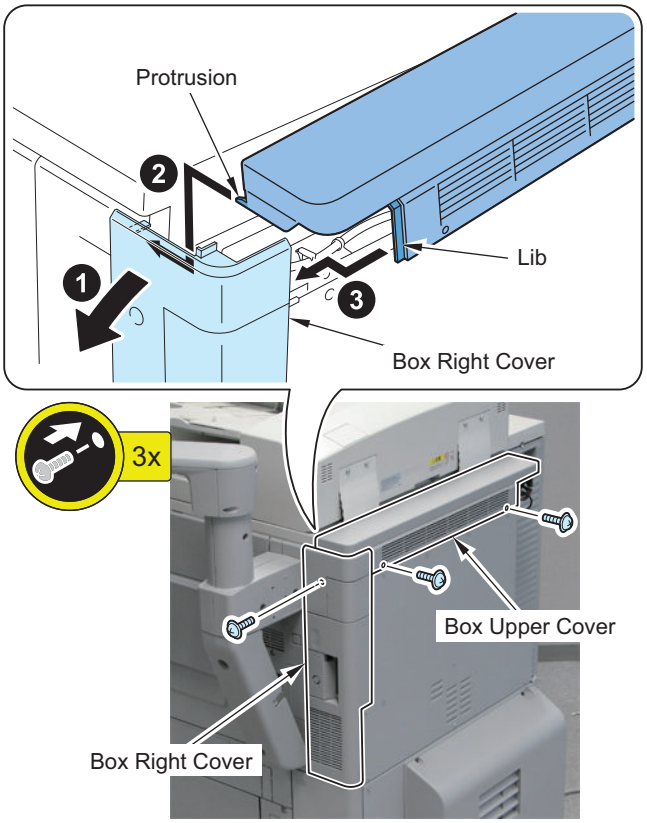
17. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

18. Install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Lib
- 2 Screws

19. Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.

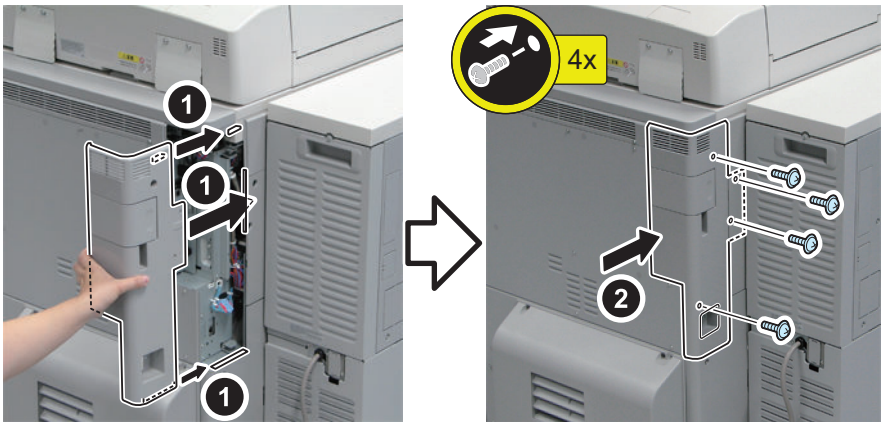


☐

20. Install the Box Left Cover.

- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

21. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

■ 1. Requirements

1. **PC**
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. **Cross Ethernet Cable**

■ 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. **If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.**
2. **Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.**
3. **Turn on the PC.**
4. **Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).**

■ 3. Selecting the System Software

1. **Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.**
2. **Start up the SST.**
3. **Click ‘Register Firmware’.**
4. **Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click ‘SEARCH’.**
5. **Click ‘REGISTER’.**
6. **Click OK.**

■ 4. Downloading the System Software

1. **Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.**
2. **When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.**
3. **Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".**
4. **When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
5. **When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
6. **Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.**
7. **Terminate the SST.**
8. **Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.**
9. **Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.**

Checking the Security Version

1. **Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.**
2. **Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.**
3. **Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as version information of the security chip.**
   When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.

CAUTION:
The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:
< Confirming the Security Mark >
When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark ( ) is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

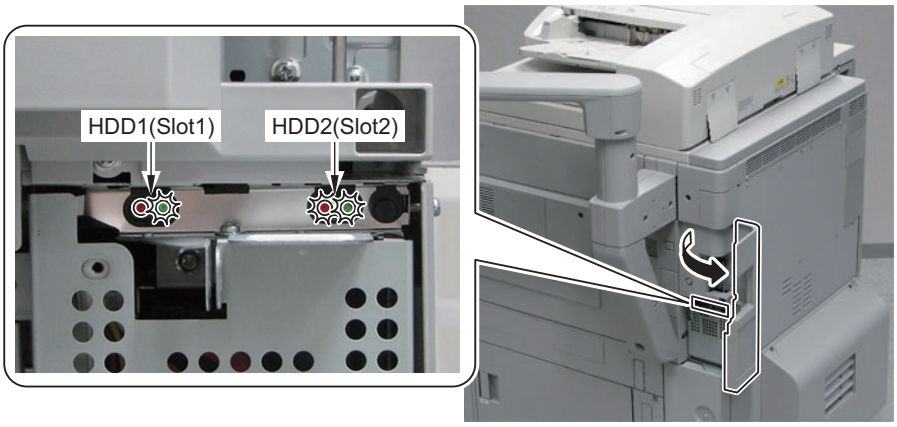
Setting for Mirroring

1. **Specify the setting for Mirroring.**
   - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID; select “1” for W/RAID.
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.**
3. **Check that the UI screen is started normally.**
4. **Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that mirroring is normally executed.**
   - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.
   - The green and red LEDs of HDD2 (Slot.2) are flashing.

CAUTION:
Re-building process starts after setting W/RAID to “1”.
When the error indicating the message of “Need to replace Hard Disk (Contact with Service Technician)” on the UI occurs, re-execute the re-building process as follows;

1. Check the lighted Red LED is for the HDD2.
2. Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “0”.
3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.
4. Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “1”.
5. Turn OFF/ON e the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

The abovementioned procedure is limited only for the re-building process at the initial installation. The error occurred at re-building process during operation is not targeted.



Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:
At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.
Completion of the Installation Work:
Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.
Maintenance of the Security Functions:

Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.
After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.
(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)
- Register Paper to Adjust
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

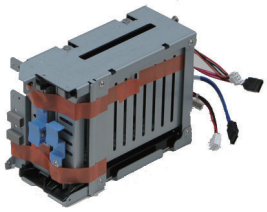
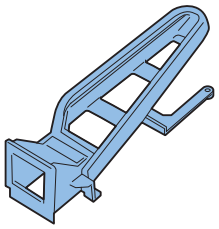
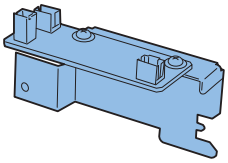
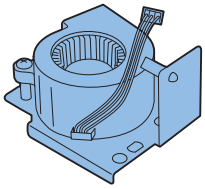
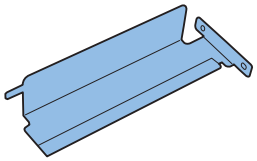
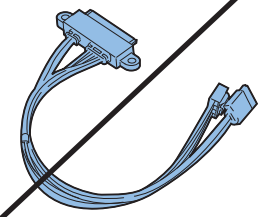
[TYPE-5] Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

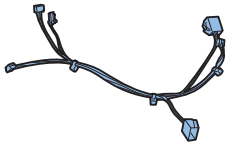
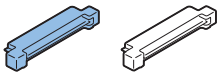
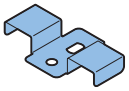
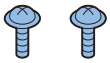
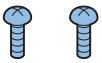
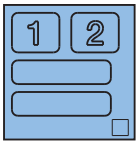
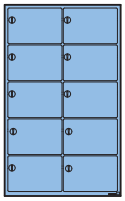
Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.
If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

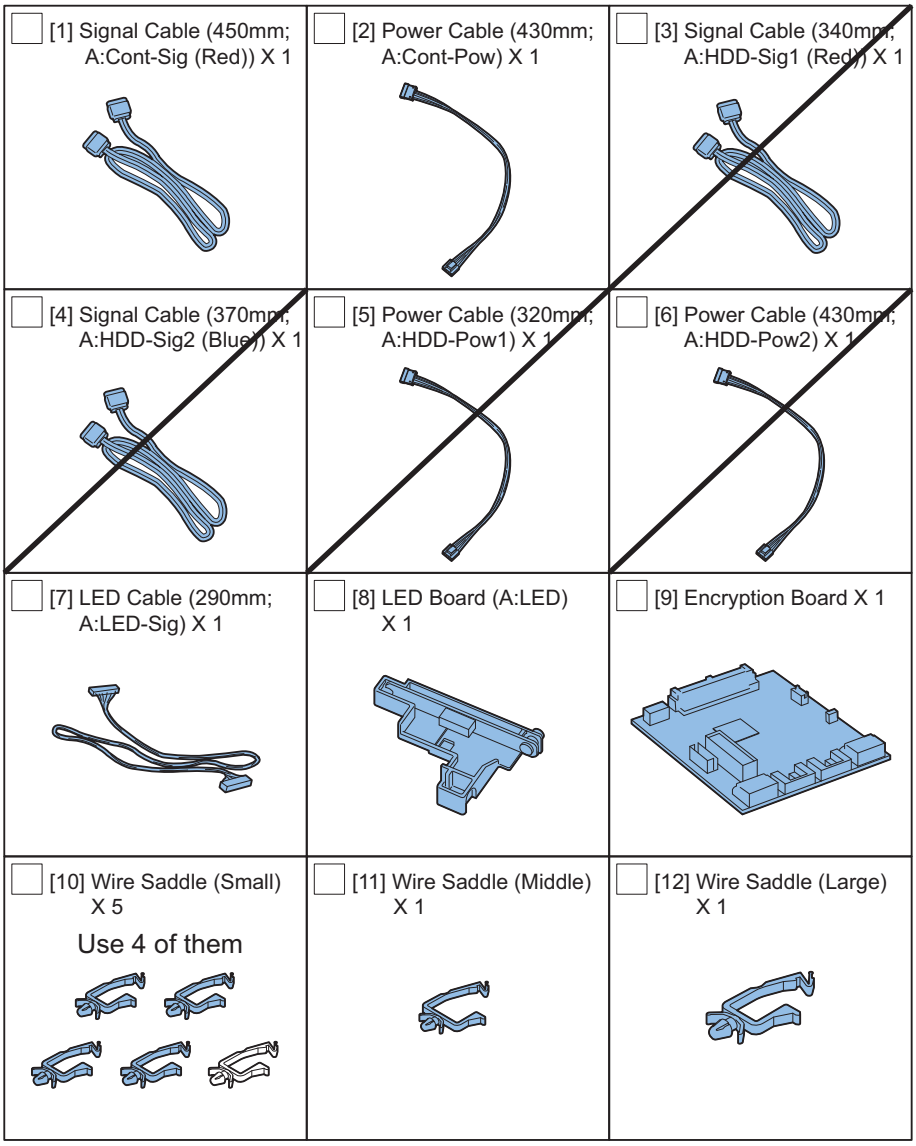
Checking the Contents

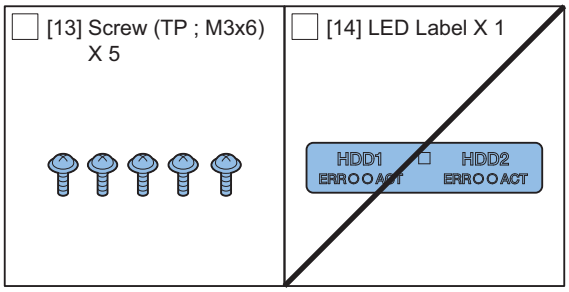
■ Removable HDD Kit

☐ [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Fan Duct X 1 	☐ [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
☐ [4] Fan Unit X 1 	☐ [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	☐ [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 

☐ [7] Fan Cable X 1 	☐ [8] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	☐ [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
☐ [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	☐ [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.
☐ [13] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [14] Shutdown Caution Label X 1 	☐ [15] Handle Label X 1 

■ HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit





< Others >

- Including guides

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.
Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.
When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.

□

1. **Execute the following service mode (level 1).**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

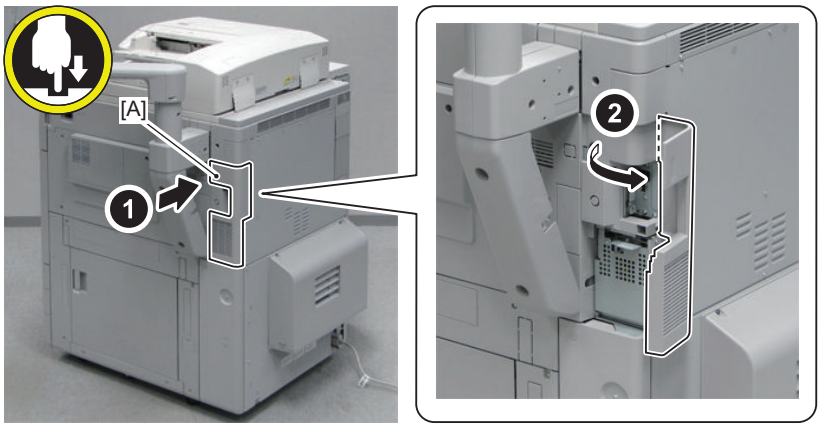
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the HDD Unit

□

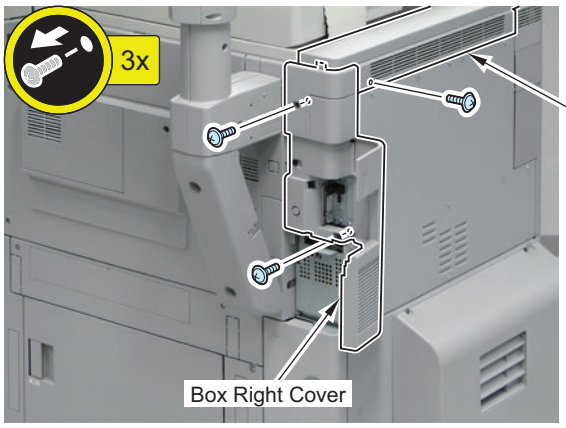
1. **Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.**

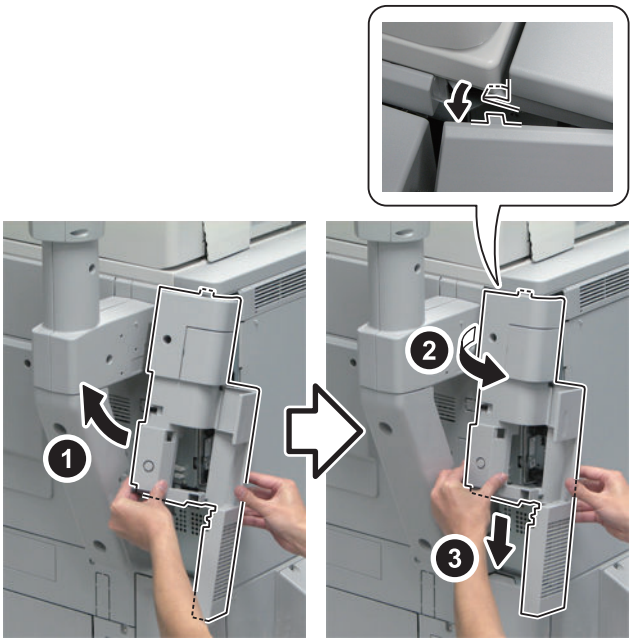


□

2. **Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.**

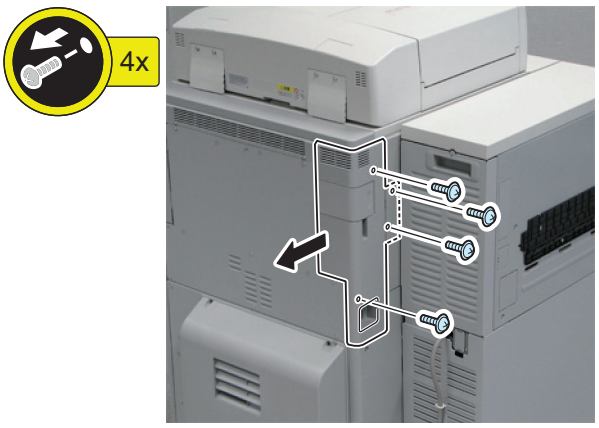
3. **Remove the Box Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook





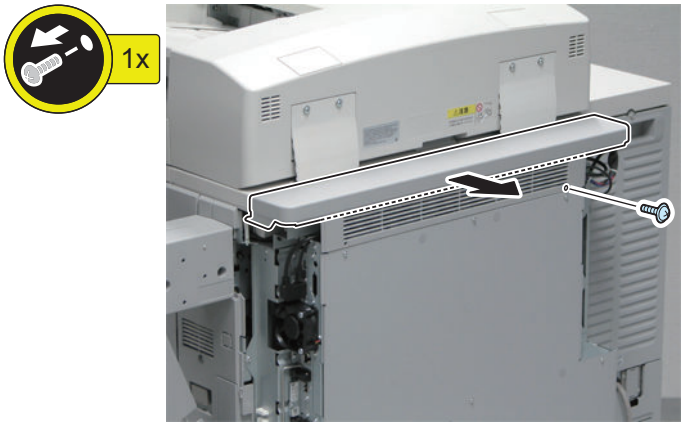
☐

4. **Remove the Box Left Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



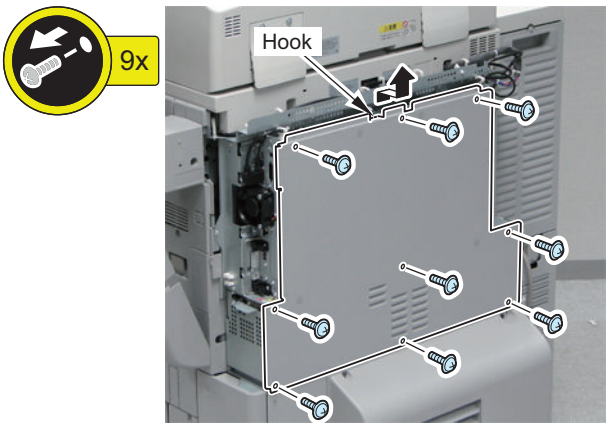
☐

5. **Remove the Box Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



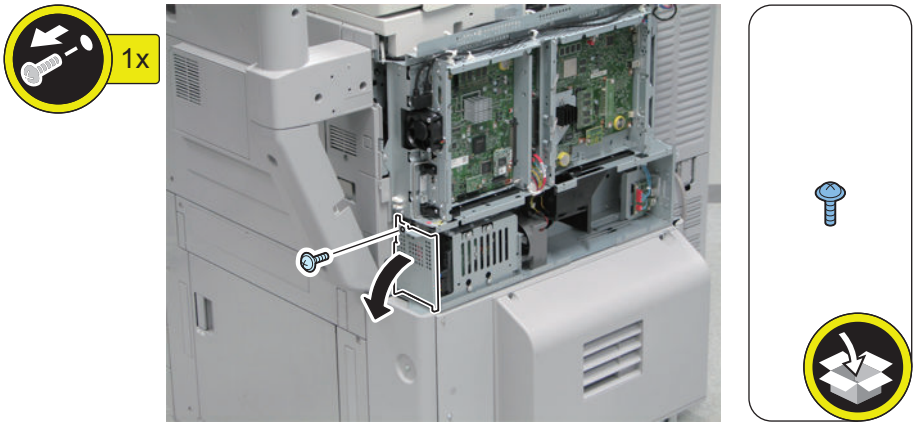
☐

6. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 9 Screws
   - 1 Hook



☐

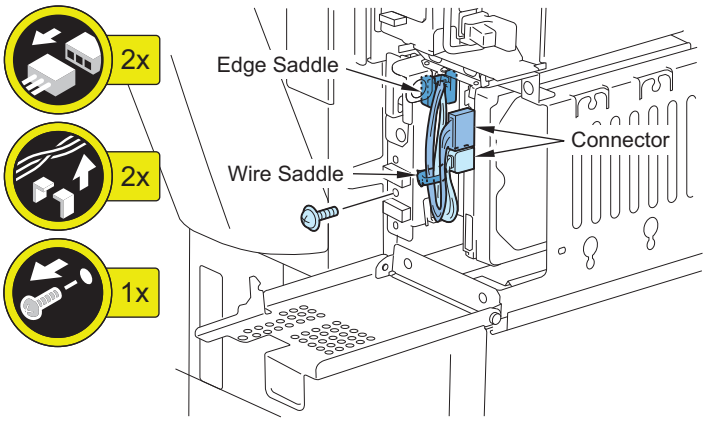
7. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

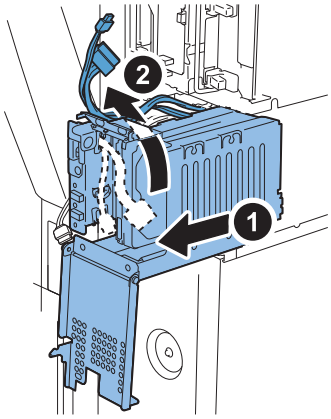
8. **Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Edge Saddle

9. **Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 10 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)**

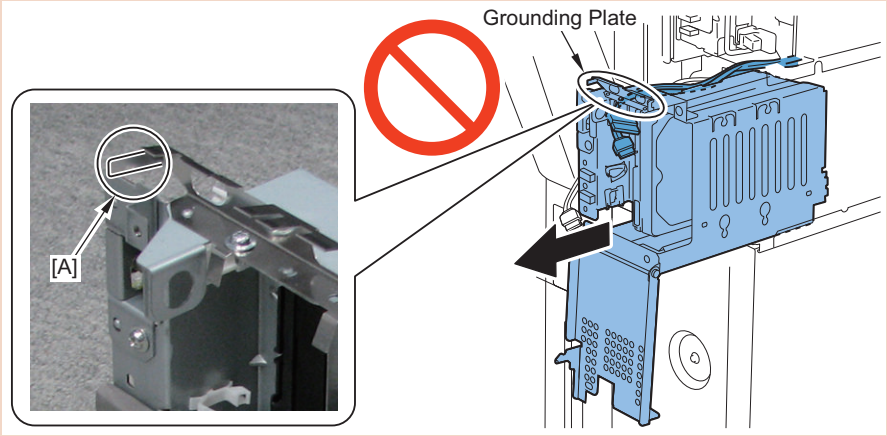


☐

10. **Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.**

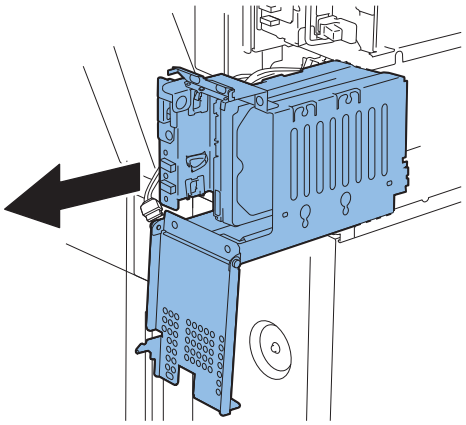


CAUTION:
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



☐

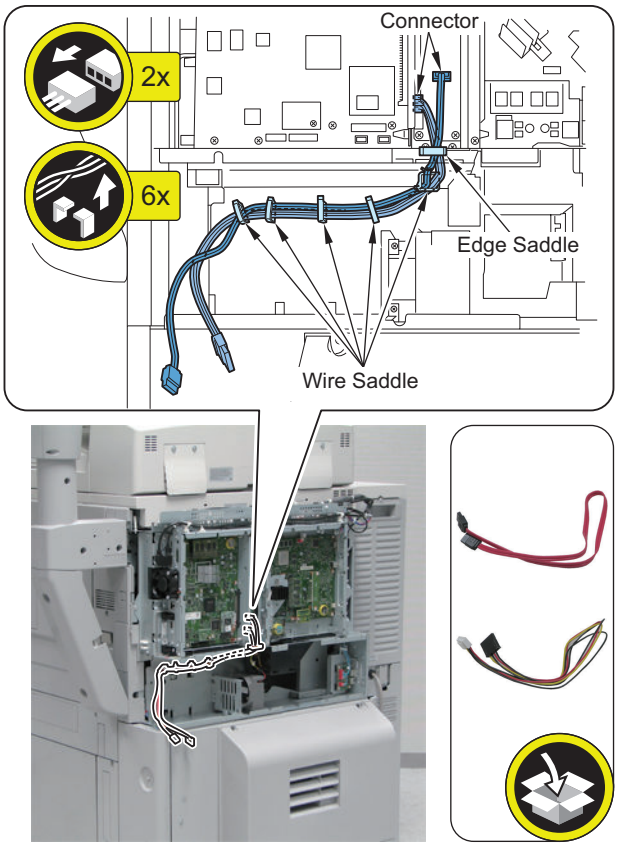
11. Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



☐

12. Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

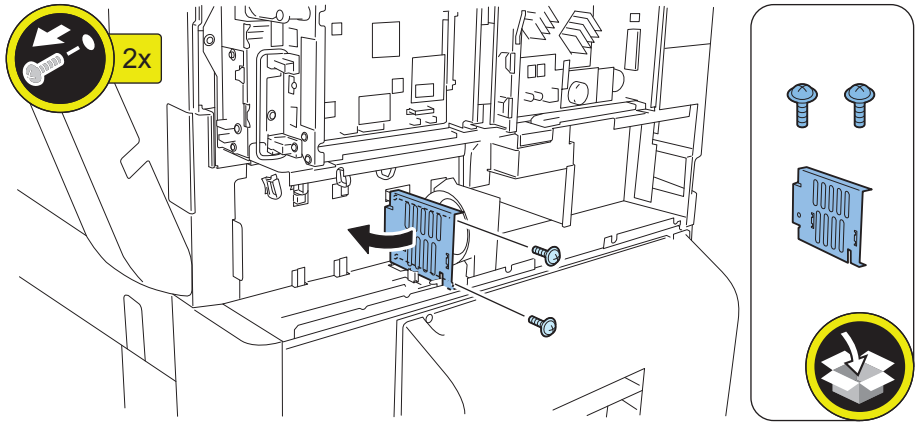
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

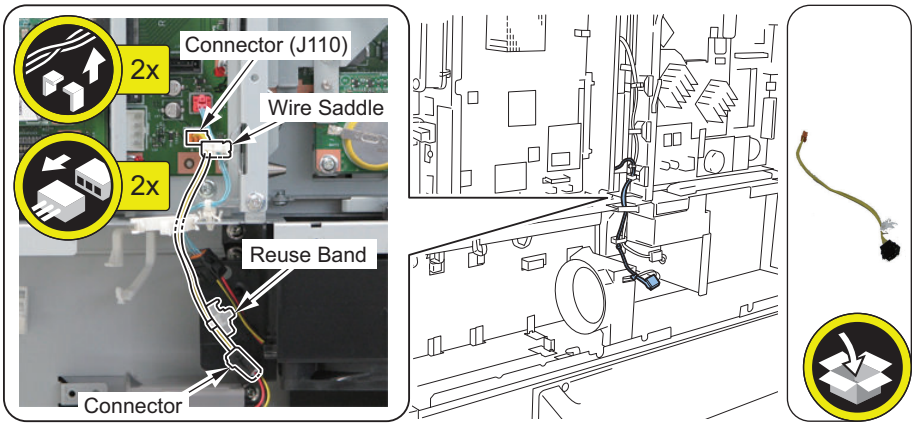
☐

1. **Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screw will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 screws



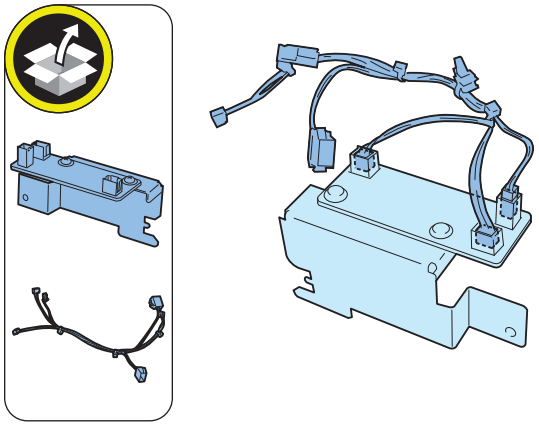
☐

2. **Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Reuse Band



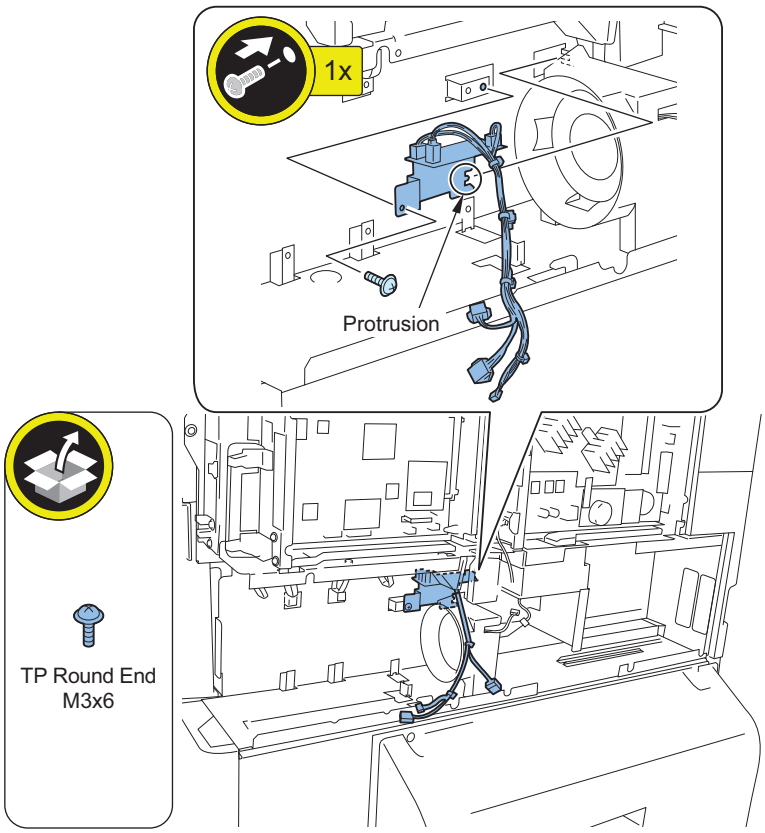
☐

3. **Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 3 Connectors



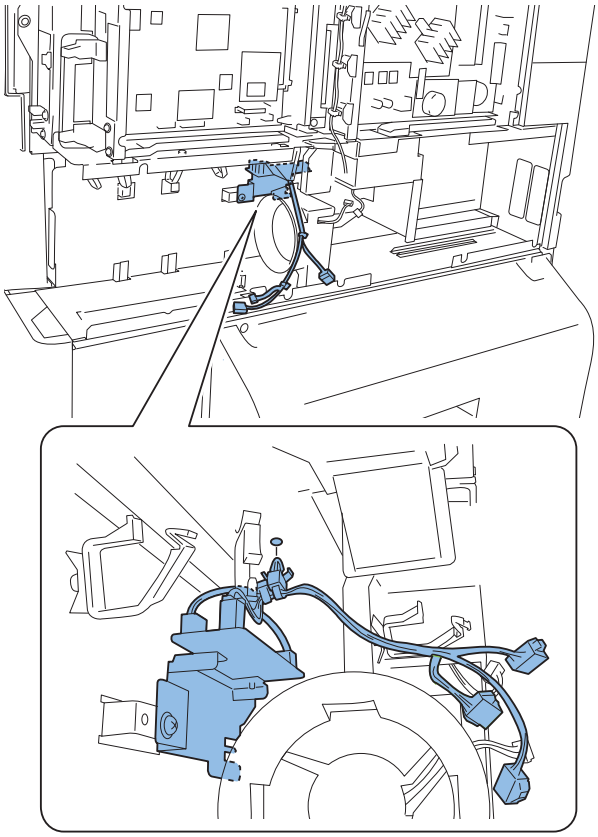
☐

4. **Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



☐

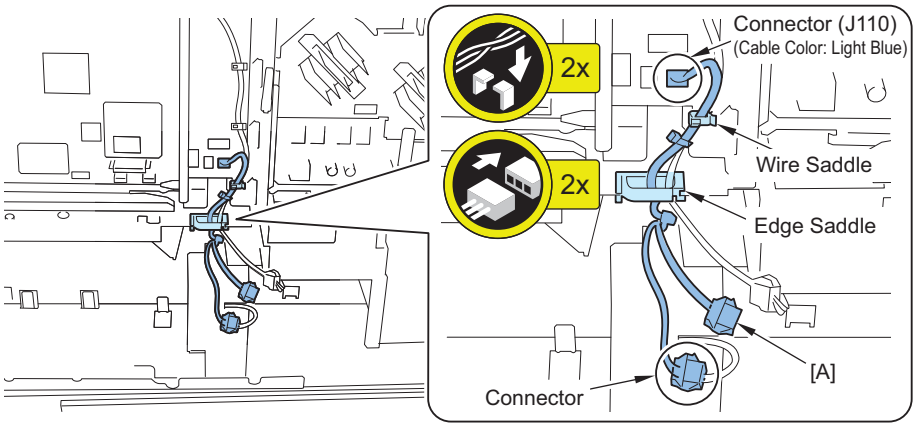
5. **Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.**



☐

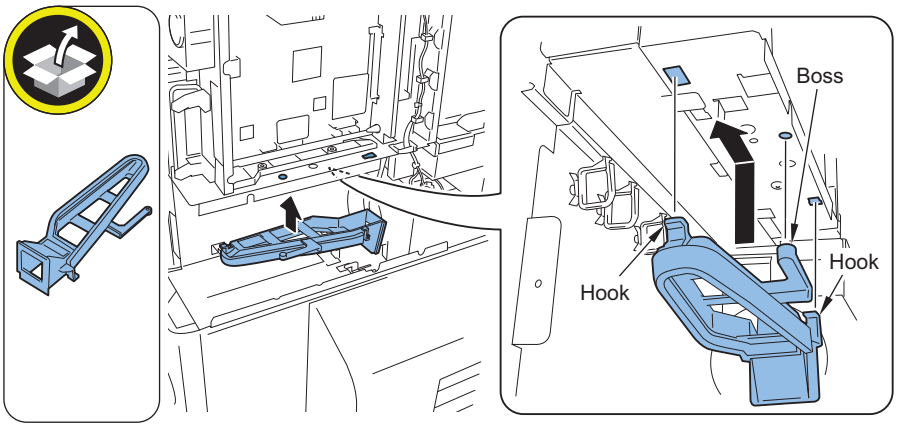
6. **Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle (To be closed)
   - 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

NOTE:
The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 6 of “Installing the Removable HDD Unit”.



☐

7. **Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Boss

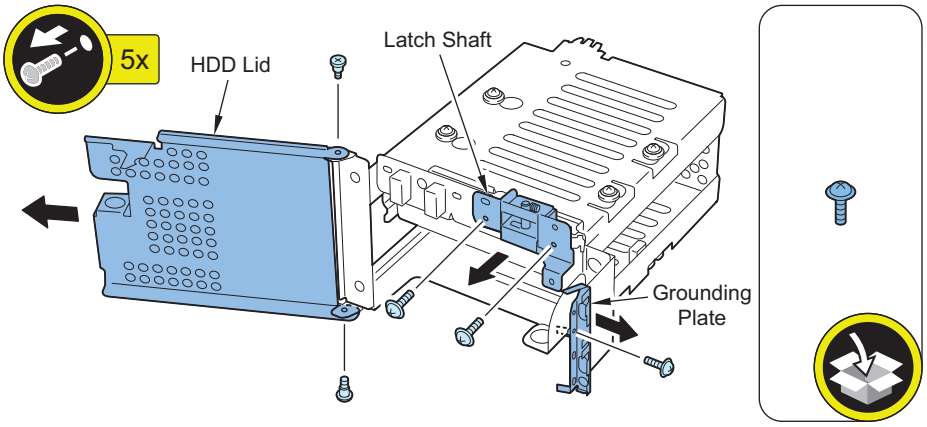


■ Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

☐

1. **Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)**
   - 2 Screws
2. **Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)**
   - 2 Screws

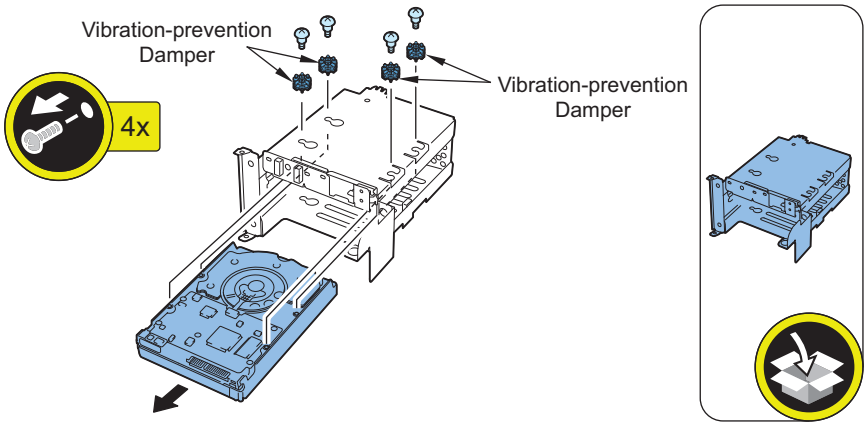
3. **Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 9.)**
   - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



☐

4. **Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)**
   - 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 14.)
   - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 14.)

CAUTION:
Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.

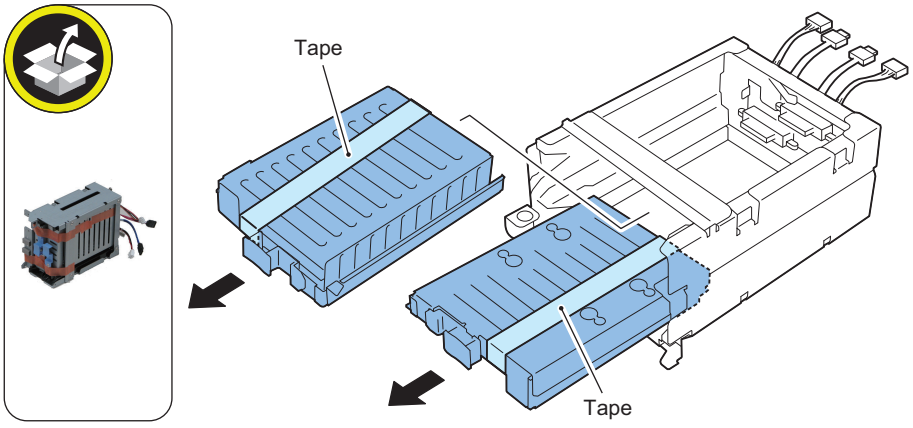


☐

5. **Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.**

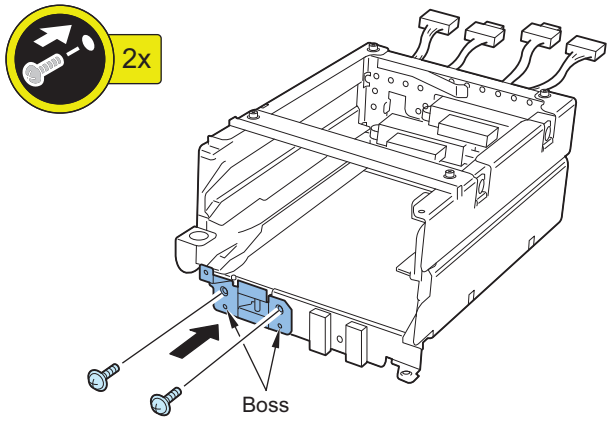
☐

6. **Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.**



☐

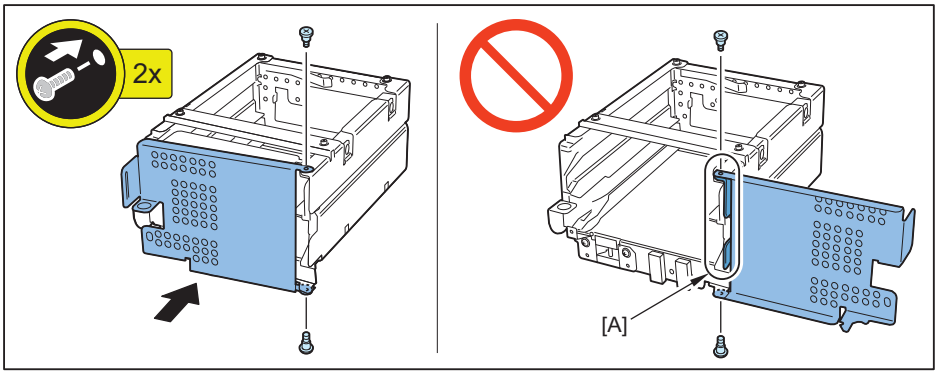
7. **Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



☐

8. **Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

NOTE:
When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.

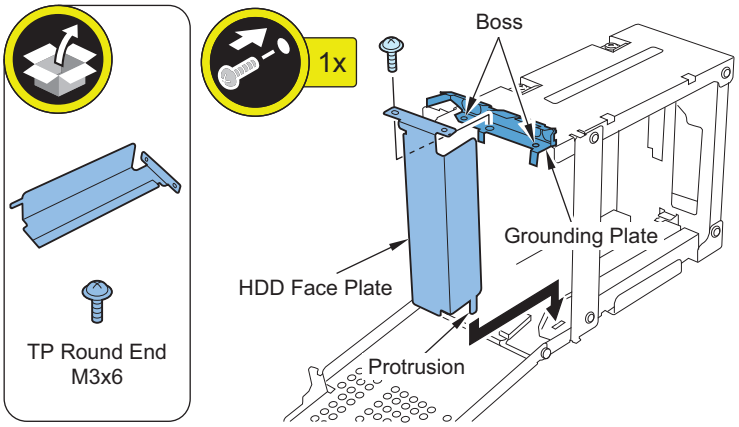


☐

9. **Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.**
   - 2 Bosses

10. Fit the protrusion on the HDD Face Plate into the hole on the mold part, and install it.

- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)

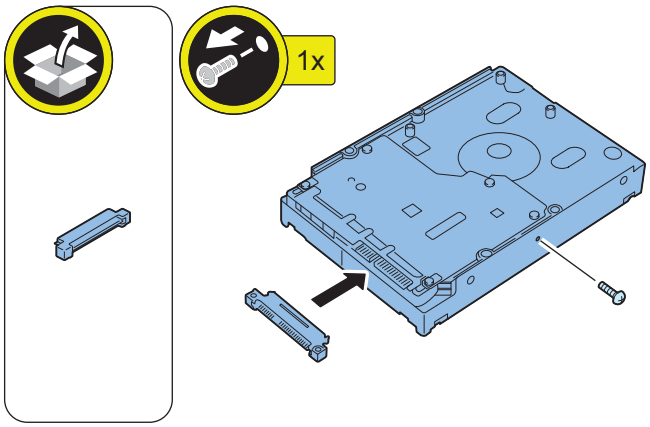


< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine >

☐

11. Remove the screw of the HDD. (The removed screw will be used in step 13.)

12. Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.

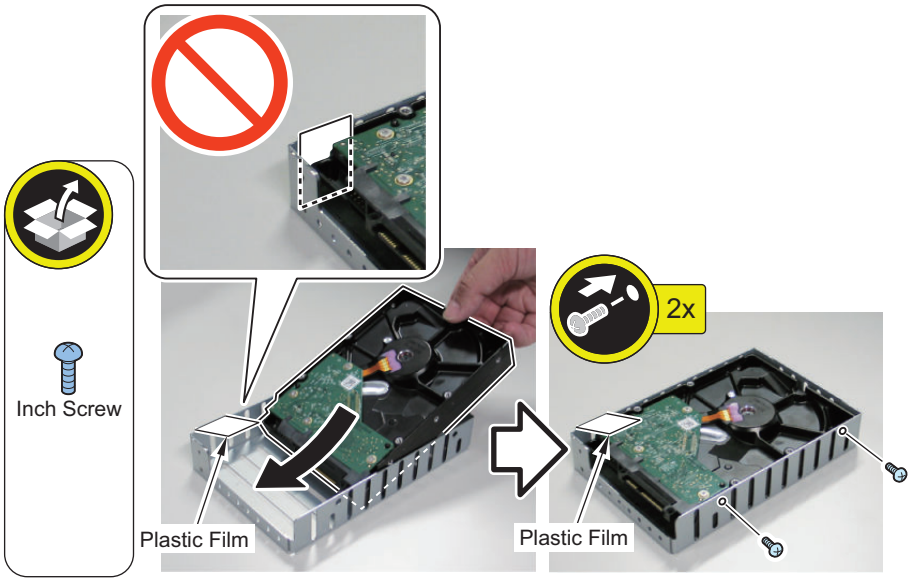


☐

13. Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.

- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 11.)
- 1 Inch Screw

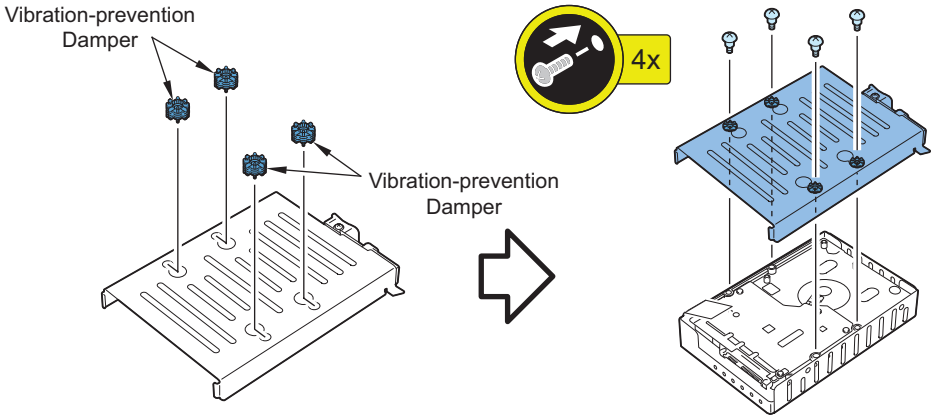
CAUTION:
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 14) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.
Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



☐

14. Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.

- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
- 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

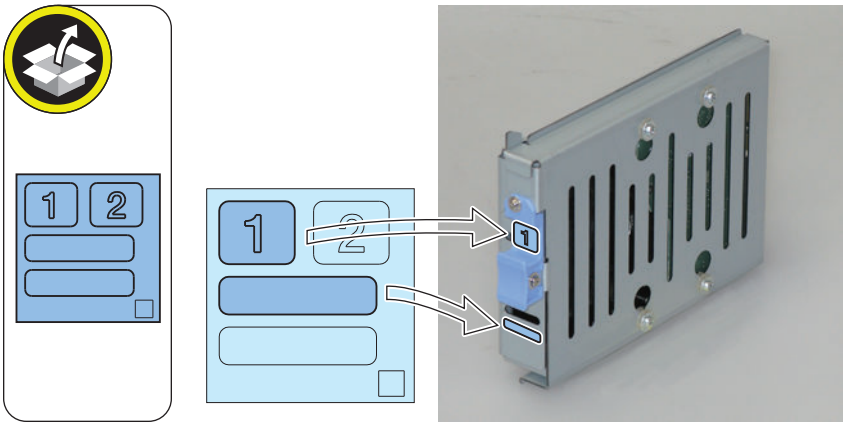


☐

15. Affix the No.1 of the R-HDDLabel to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.

16. Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

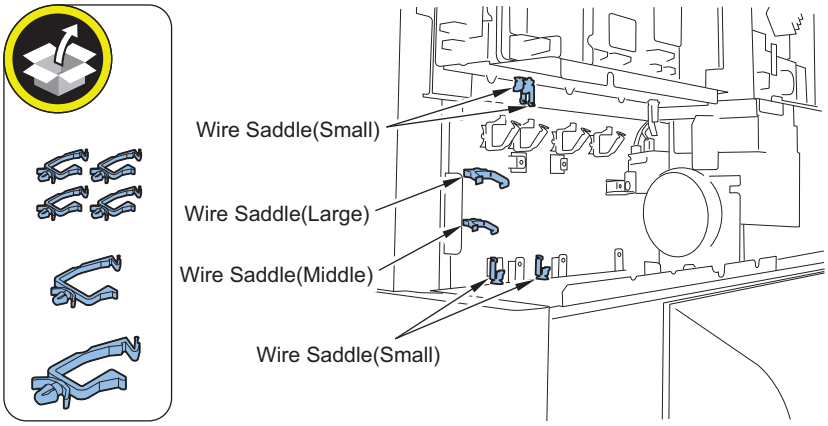
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



■ Installing the Encryption Board

☐

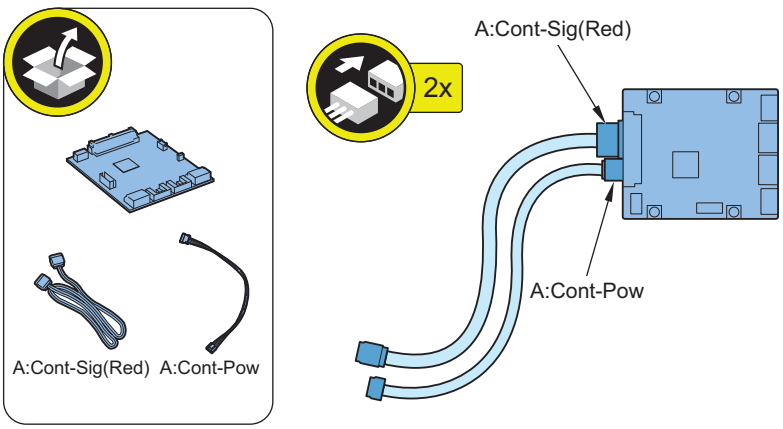
1. Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 4 Wire Saddles (Small).



☐

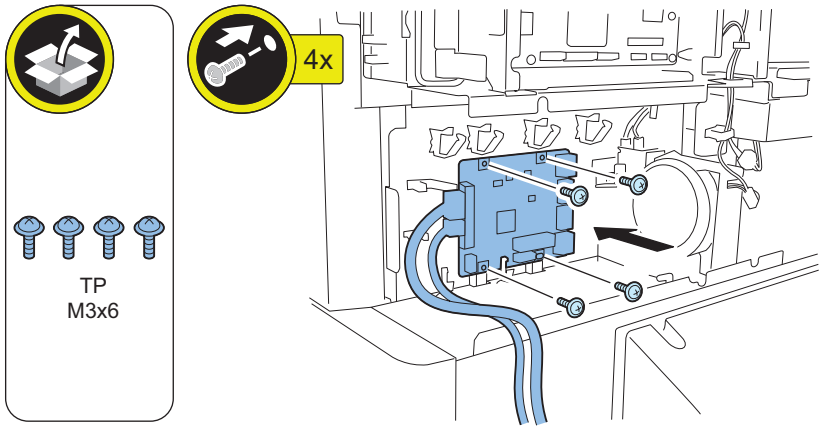
2. Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)



☐

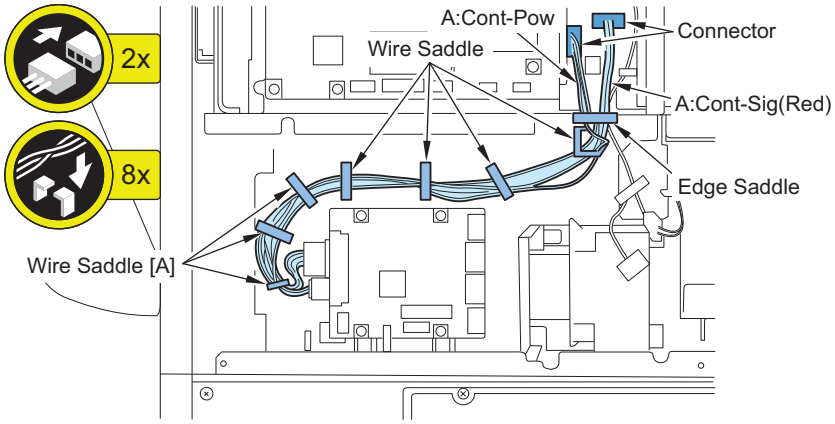
3. **Install the Encryption Board.**
   - 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

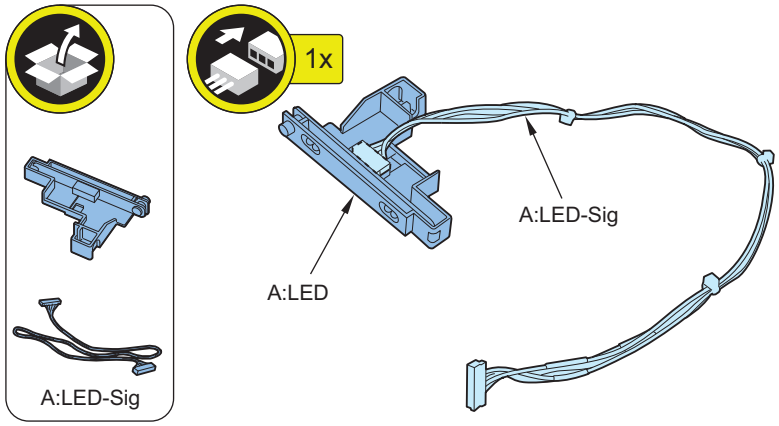
4. **Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Edge Saddle
   - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the 3 Wire Saddles [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



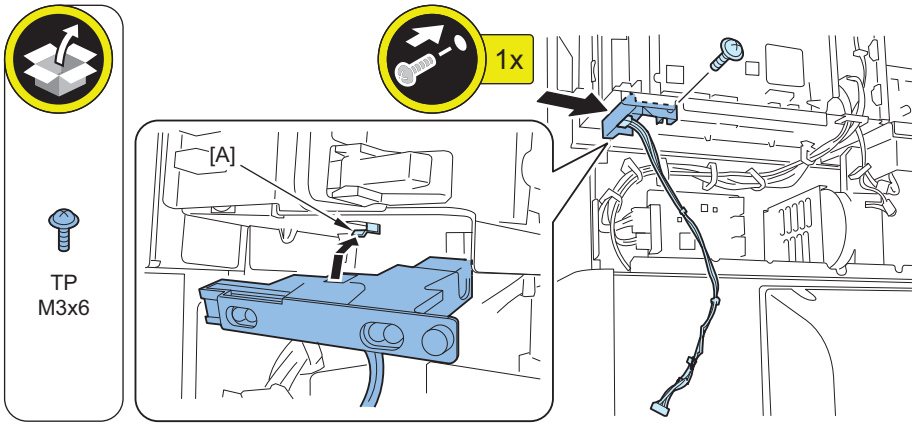
☐

5. **Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).**



☐

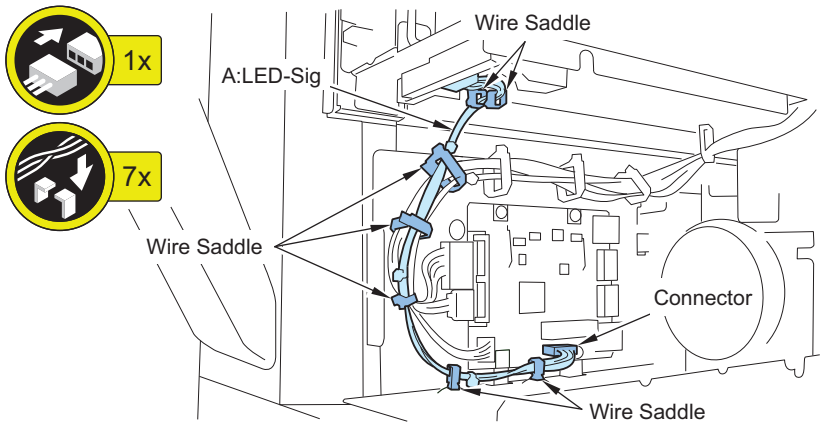
6. **Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.**
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



☐

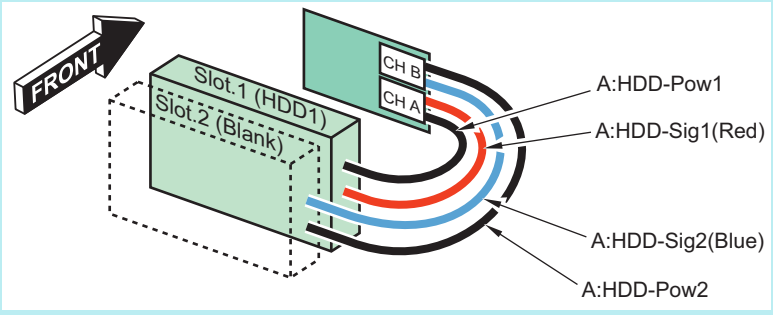
7. **Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 7 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:
Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



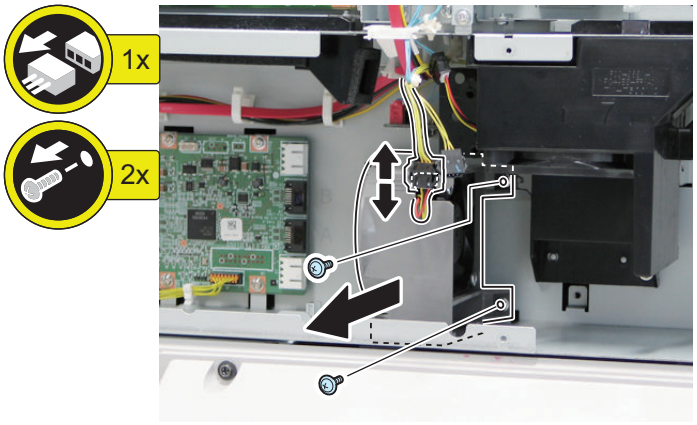
■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit

NOTE:
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to “CH A” (Host machine's HDD)
- No HDD to Slot.2



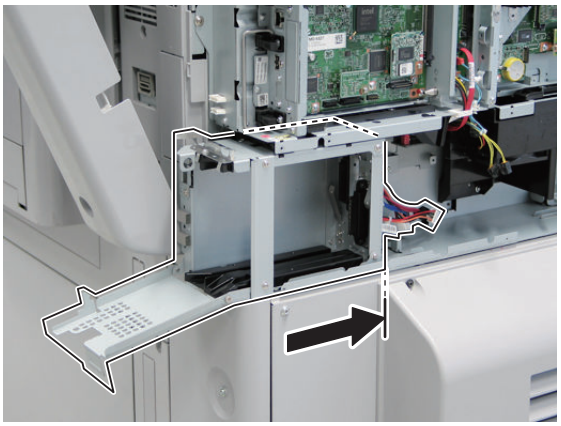
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Cooling Fan to make it easier to connect the cable.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 4.)



☐

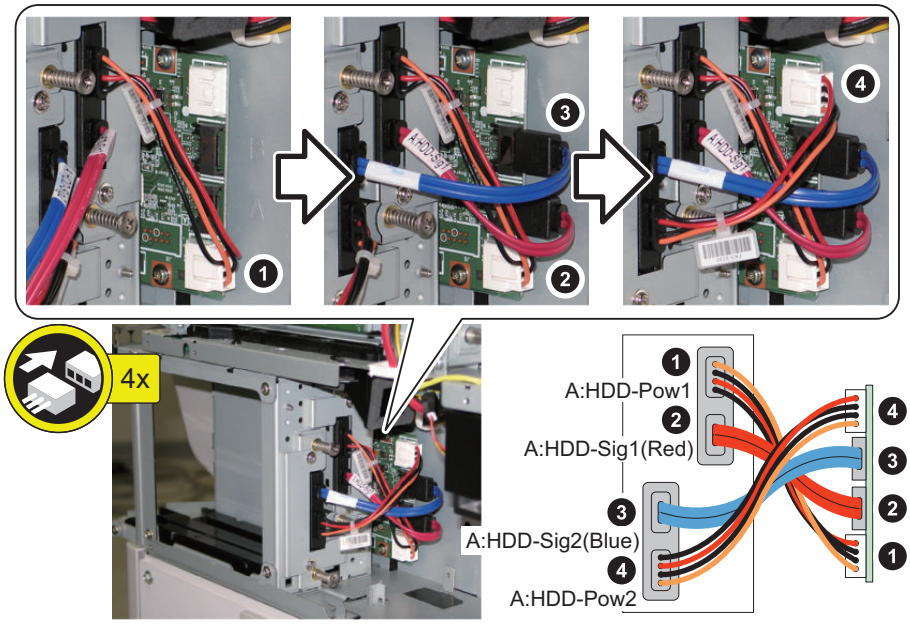
2. **Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine.**



☐

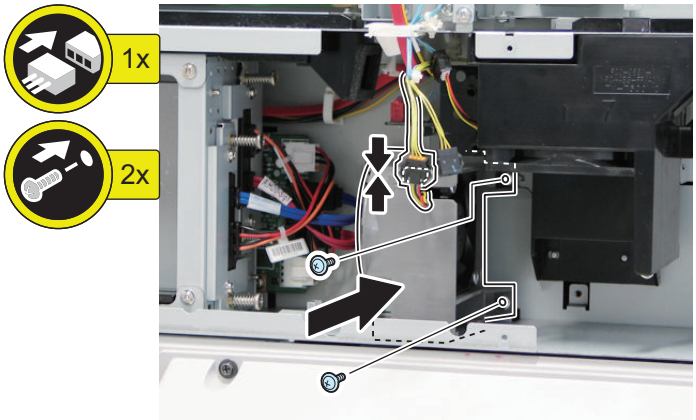
3. **Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the Encryption Board.**
   - Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow1)
   - Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
   - Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
   - Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow2)

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the cable in the following order.



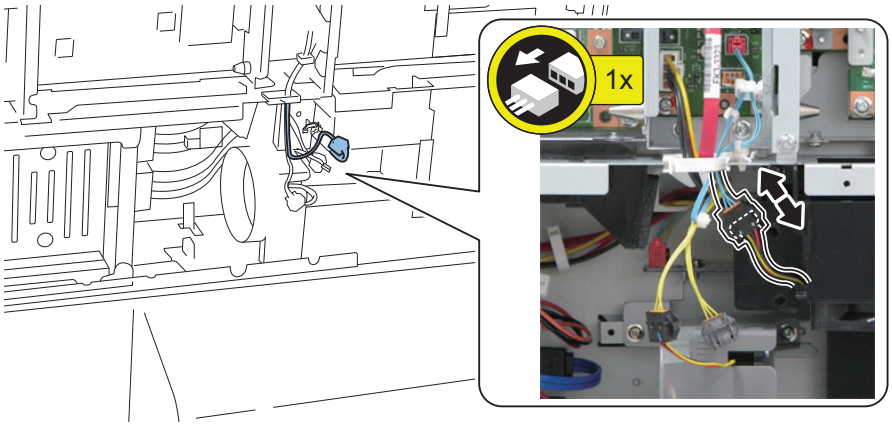
☐

4. **Install the removed HDD Cooling Fan.**
   - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)
   - 1 Connector



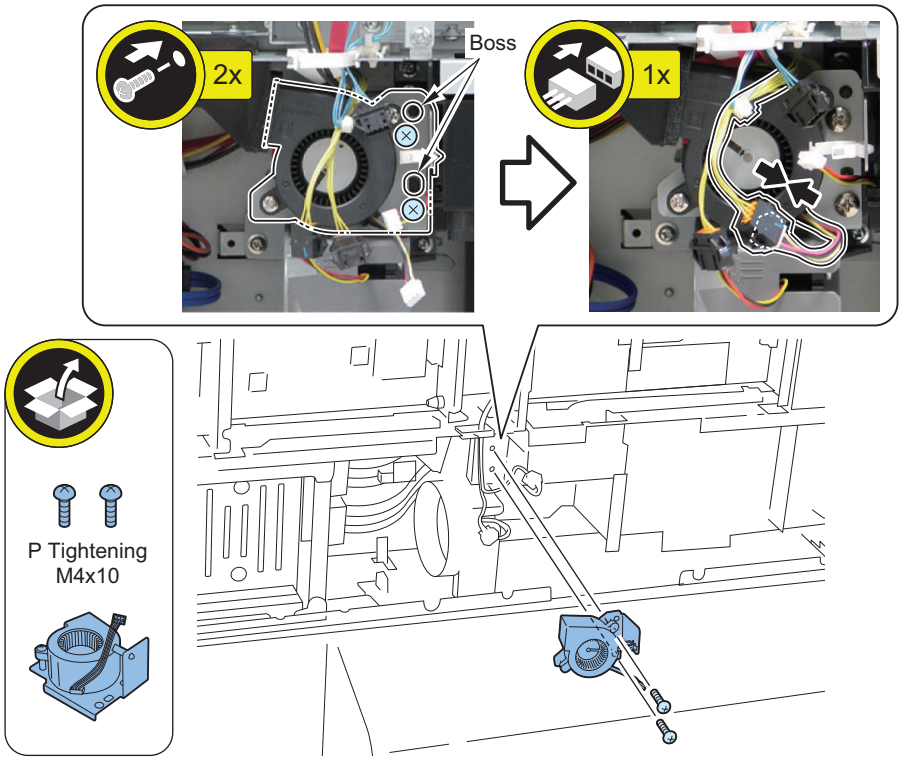
☐

5. **To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.**



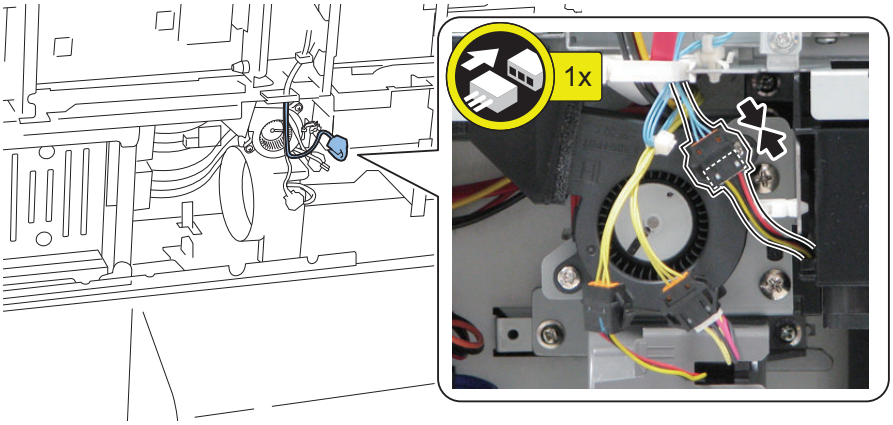
☐

6. **Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



☐

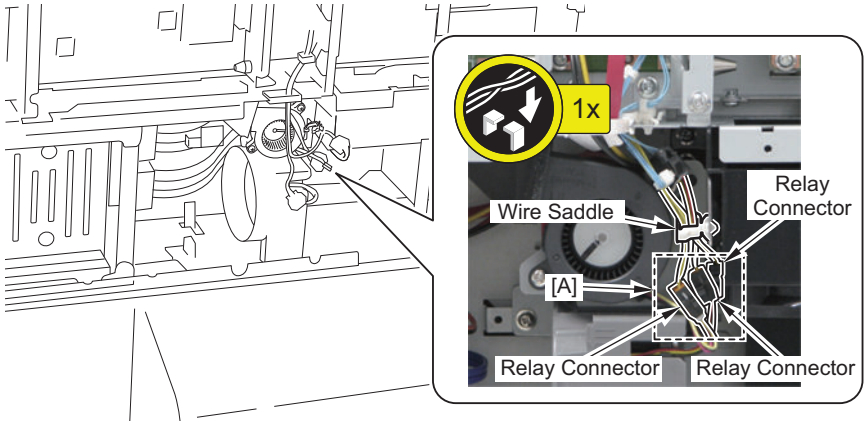
7. **Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 5 to the light blue cable.**



☐

8. **Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.**

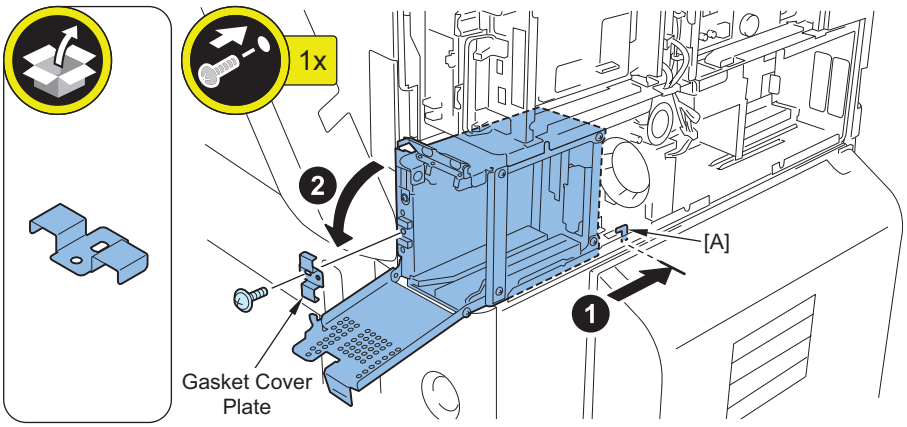
CAUTION:
- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.



☐

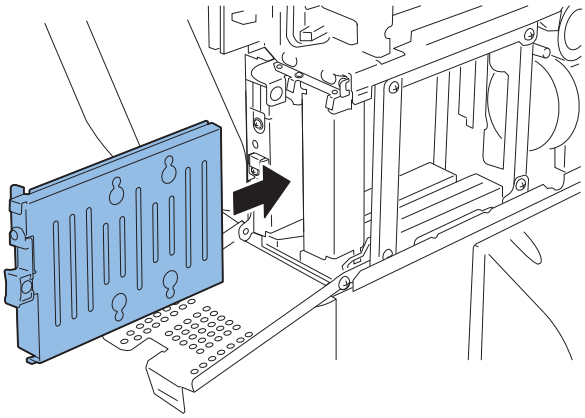
9. **Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].**

10. **Install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.**
    - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)



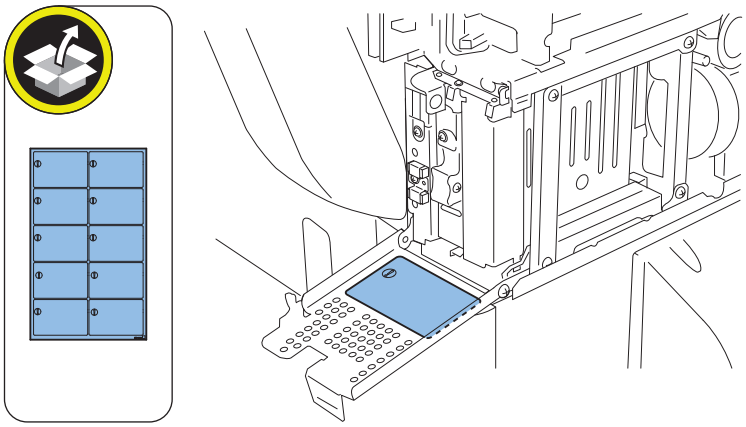
☐

11. Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.



☐

12. Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.

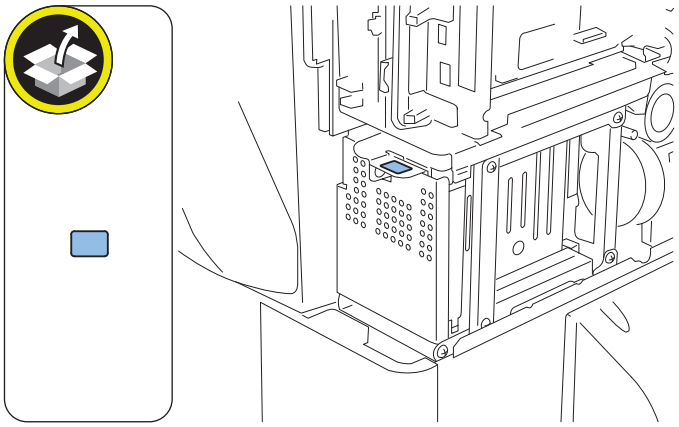


☐

13. Close the HDD Lid.

☐

14. Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.

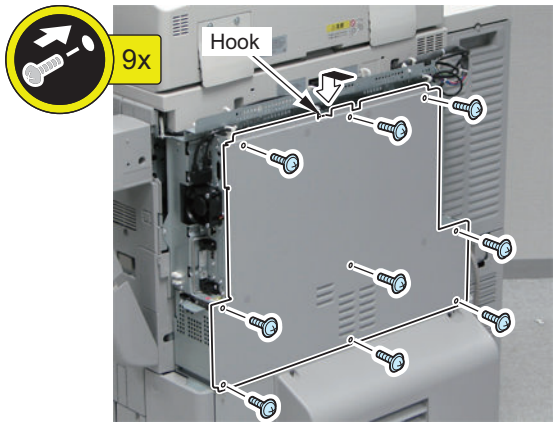


☐

15. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

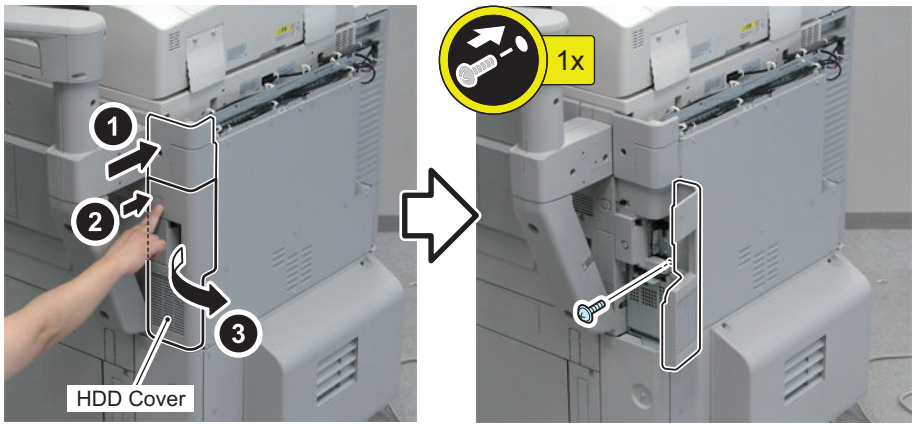
CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.



☐

16. Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



☐

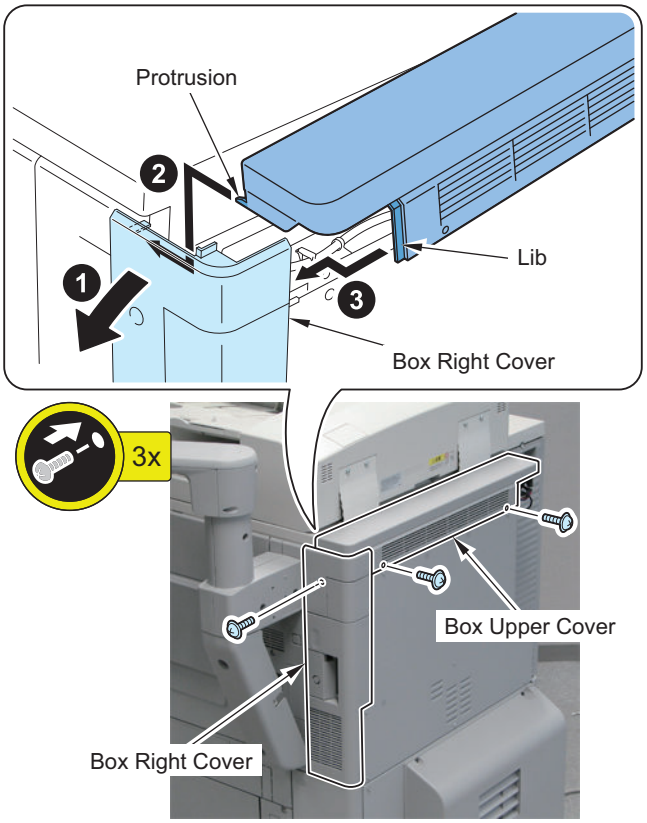
17. Close the HDD Cover.

☐

18. Install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Lib
- 2 Screws

19. Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.

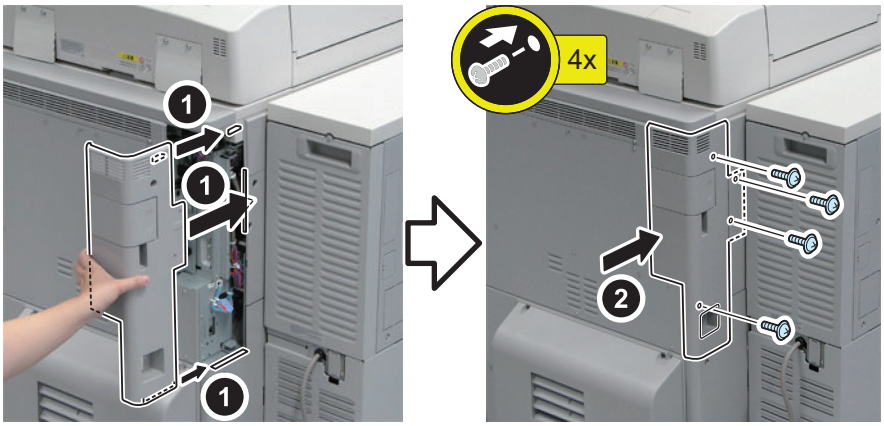


☐

20. Install the Box Left Cover.

- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



☐

21. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

■ 1. Requirements

1. **PC**
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. **Cross Ethernet Cable**

■ 2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. **If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.**
2. **Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.**
3. **Turn on the PC.**
4. **Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).**

■ 3. Selecting the System Software

1. **Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.**
2. **Start up the SST.**
3. **Click ‘Register Firmware’.**
4. **Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click ‘SEARCH’.**
5. **Click ‘REGISTER’.**
6. **Click OK.**

■ 4. Downloading the System Software

1. **Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.**
2. **When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.**
3. **Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".**
4. **When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
5. **When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.**
6. **Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.**
7. **Terminate the SST.**
8. **Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.**
9. **Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.**

Checking the Security Version

1. **Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.**
2. **Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.**
3. **Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as version information of the security chip.**
   When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.

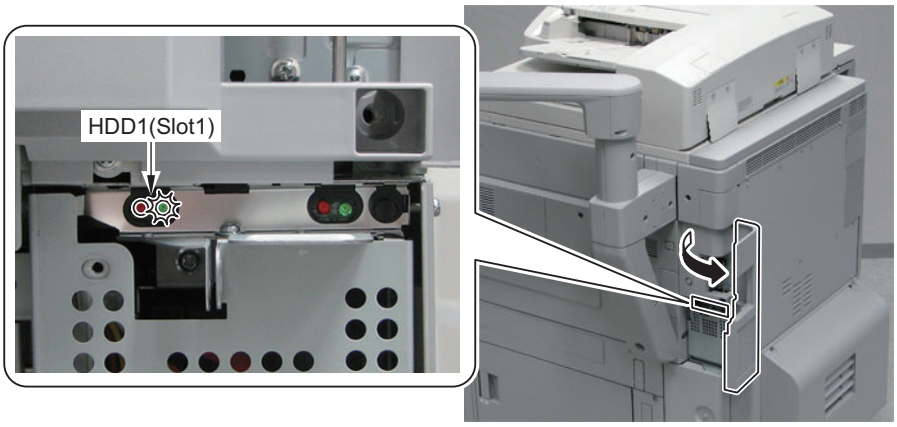
CAUTION:
The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:
< Confirming the Security Mark >
When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark ( ) is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Checking After Installation

1. **Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that there is no error in communication with the HDD.**
   - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.



Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:
At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.
Completion of the Installation Work:
Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for ‘Canon MFP Security Chip’ as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.
Maintenance of the Security Functions:
Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.
After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.
(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

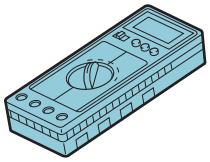
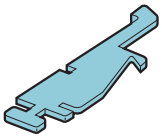
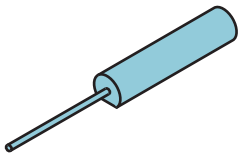
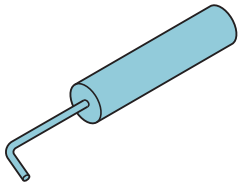
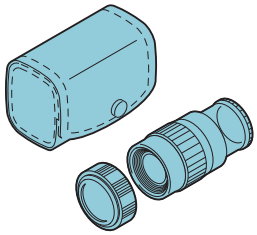
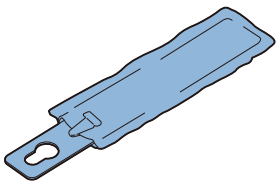
- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)
- Register Paper to Adjust
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

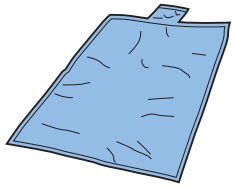
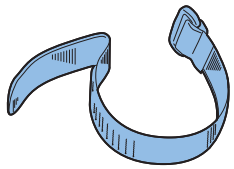
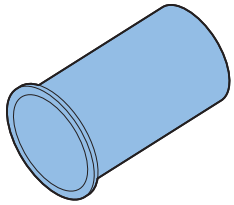
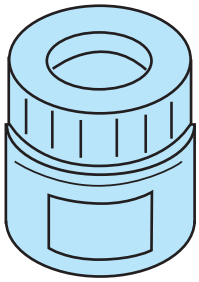
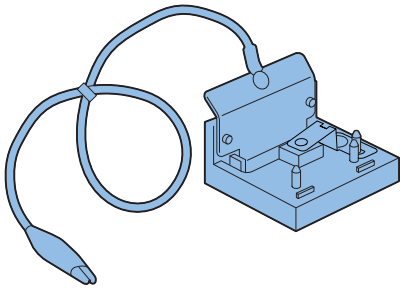
APPENDICES

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
Door Switch	TKN-0093	A		
Tester Auxiliary Pin	FY9-3038	A		
Tester Auxiliary Pin (L-shaped)	FY9-3039	A		Supplementary electricity check
CA-1 Test Sheet	FY9-9030	A		For image adjustment/ check
Loupe	CK-0056	B		For image check
Cleaning tool	-	A		For cleaning the Feed Guide / Not a service tool. One for each package of the host machine at the time of shipment.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Waste Toner Bag	FC0-2235	A		For disposing waste toner A set of 5 bags
Waste Toner Band	FC0-2236	A		For fixing the Waste Toner Joint
Waste Toner Joint	FC0-2237	A		For disposing waste toner
Tospearl 240	FY9-6007-000	B		Lubricant for the Drum Cleaning Blade
Electrode for potential sensor check	FY9-3059	B		For checking the surface potential sensor zero level

Reference: Rank
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvents and Oils

Item	Uses	Parts No.	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g.,	-	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: IPA(isopropy alcohol)
Molykote EM-50L	Lubrication; e.g., Bearing part of the finisher	HY9-0007	
Super Lubu Grease	Worm gear part of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.	FY9-6005	• 85g
EU-1	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail.	FY9-6028	• Synthetic oil NTN Corporation EU-1 • Tool No.: FY9-6028 (50 cc)

Item	Uses	Parts No.	Remarks
Barrierta Grease	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer outer roller, drum heater sliding area.	FY9-6008	• 75g
Tospearl 240 Grease	Drum Cleaning Blade Lubricant.	FY9-6007	
SE1107 Grease	Apply to the gear of the fixing assembly	FY9-6036	• 10g
HANARL UD-321		FY9-6037	• Quick-drying grease(Since it is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.)

■ Locations of Use for HANARL UD-321

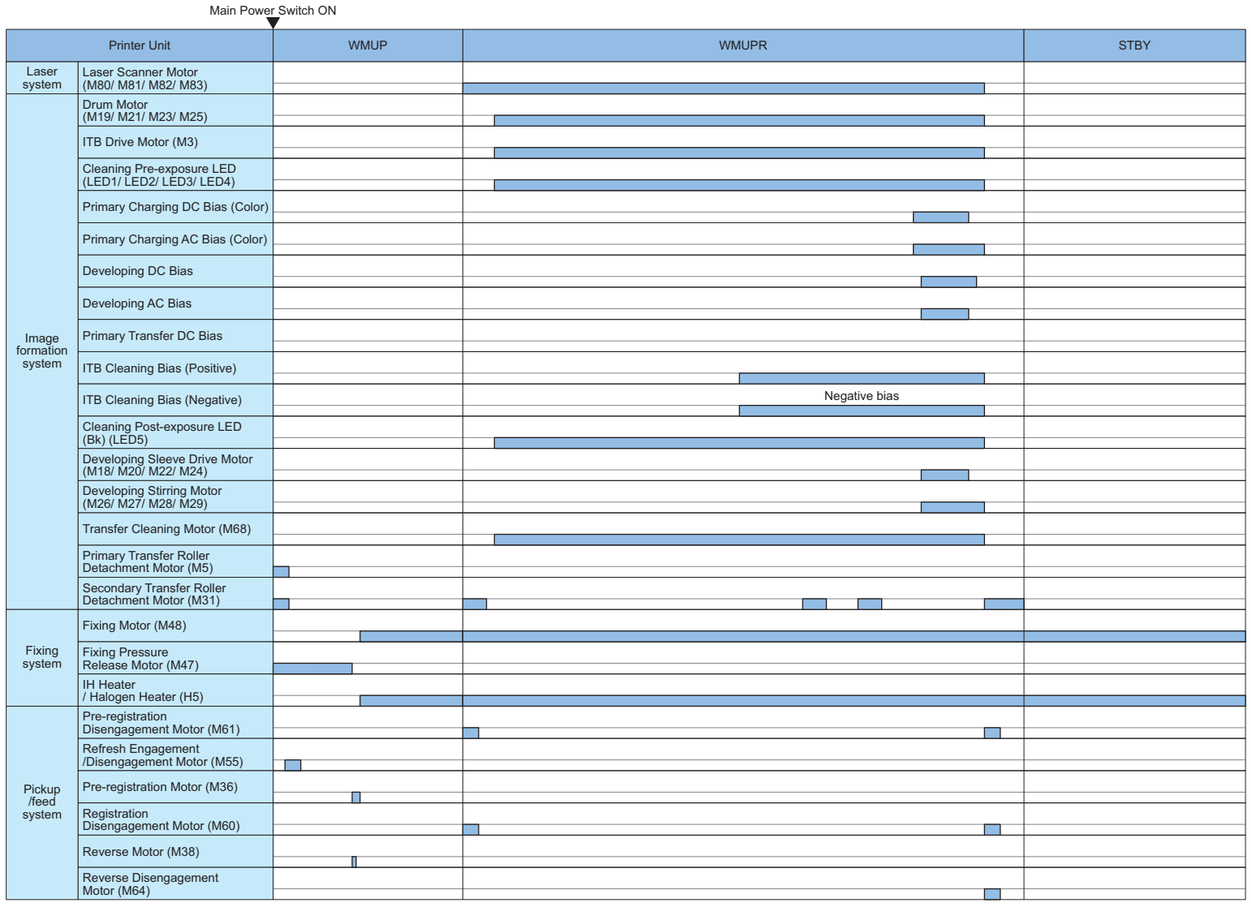
Grease to be used	Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
HANARL UD-321 FY9-6037	Process Unit	Bushing	FL2-0415	Inner circumference
	Process Unit	Bushing	FL2-8598	Inner circumference
	Reverse Delivery Door	21T Gear	FU6-0092	Gear teeth surface
	Reverse Delivery Door	17T Gear	FU6-0152	Gear teeth surface
	Reverse Delivery Inner Unit	22T Gear	FU6-0689	Inner circumference of gear
	Cassette	Lock Arm A	FC9-7259	Inner diameter of shaft fitting part
	Cassette	Side Guide Rack	FE3-6359	Sliding area of cassette deck
	Duplex Upper Guide	16T Gear	FU9-0155	Teeth surface
	Duplex Upper Guide	14T Gear	FU6-0694	Teeth surface
	Duplex Upper Guide	24T Gear	FU8-0083	Teeth surface
	Duplex Upper Guide	19T Gear	FU5-0629	Teeth surface
	Pickup Unit	Pickup Release Arm	FC0-9434	Sliding area
	Pickup Unit	Paper Detection Lever	FC0-9793	Inner circumference
	Pickup Unit	19T Gear	FC0-9798	Teeth surface, inner circumference
	Pickup Unit	48T Gear	FC0-9799	Teeth surface, inner circumference
	Pickup Unit	Ring	FE2-0286	Whole area
	Pickup Unit	Roller Support	FL0-1895	Sliding area
	Pickup Unit	15T Gear	FU9-0983	Teeth surface, inner circumference
	Pickup Unit	Disengagement Holder	FC0-9423	Sliding area
HANARL UD-321 FY9-6037	Pickup Unit	52T Gear	FU0-0117	Teeth surface
	ITB Unit	27T Gear / 21T Pulley	FU0-0111	Teeth surface of large-diameter gear
	Developing Drive Unit (Bk)	49T/21T Gear	FU8-0090	Gear teeth surface
	Registration Unit	Bushing	FC0-9808	Inner circumference of rib
	Duplex Lower Guide	Slave Roller Assembly	FM0-3008	Both ends, around shaft
	Duplex Lower Guide	Slave Roller Assembly	FM0-3009	Both ends, around shaft

CAUTION:
When replacing the foregoing parts as a unit, there is no need to apply grease because unit has been assembled after grease application.
However, when replacing the parts as a single part, apply grease (HANARL UD-321) to the application position described in the table because no grease is applied to the part.
Since HANARL UD-321 is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.

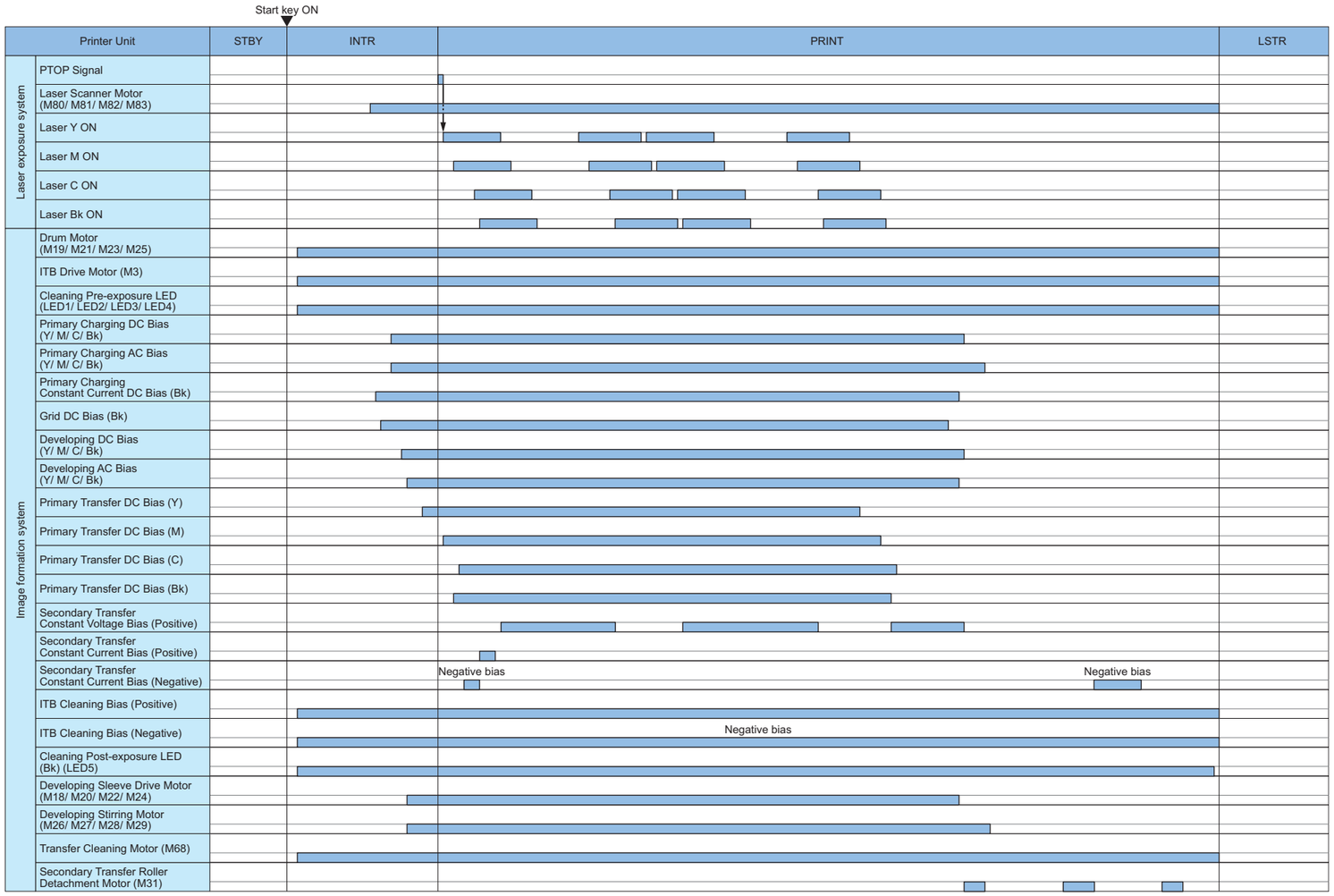
General Timing Chart

Basic Sequence

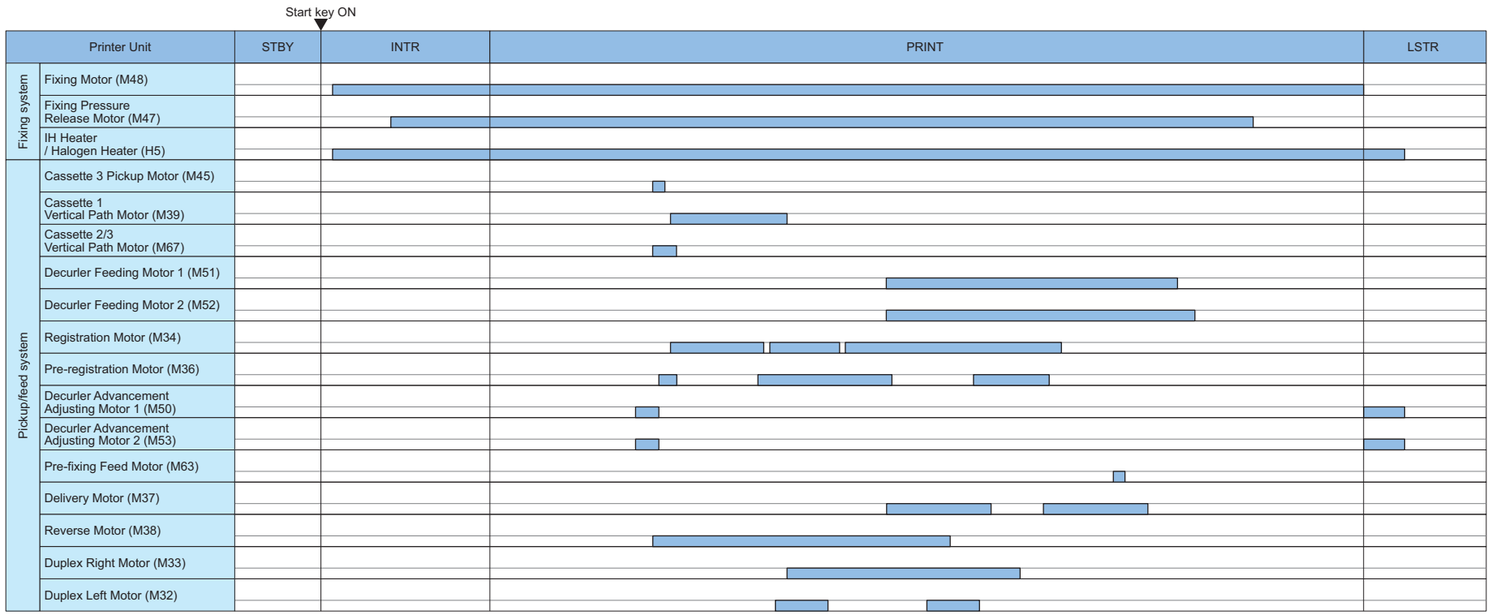
■ Basic sequence at power ON



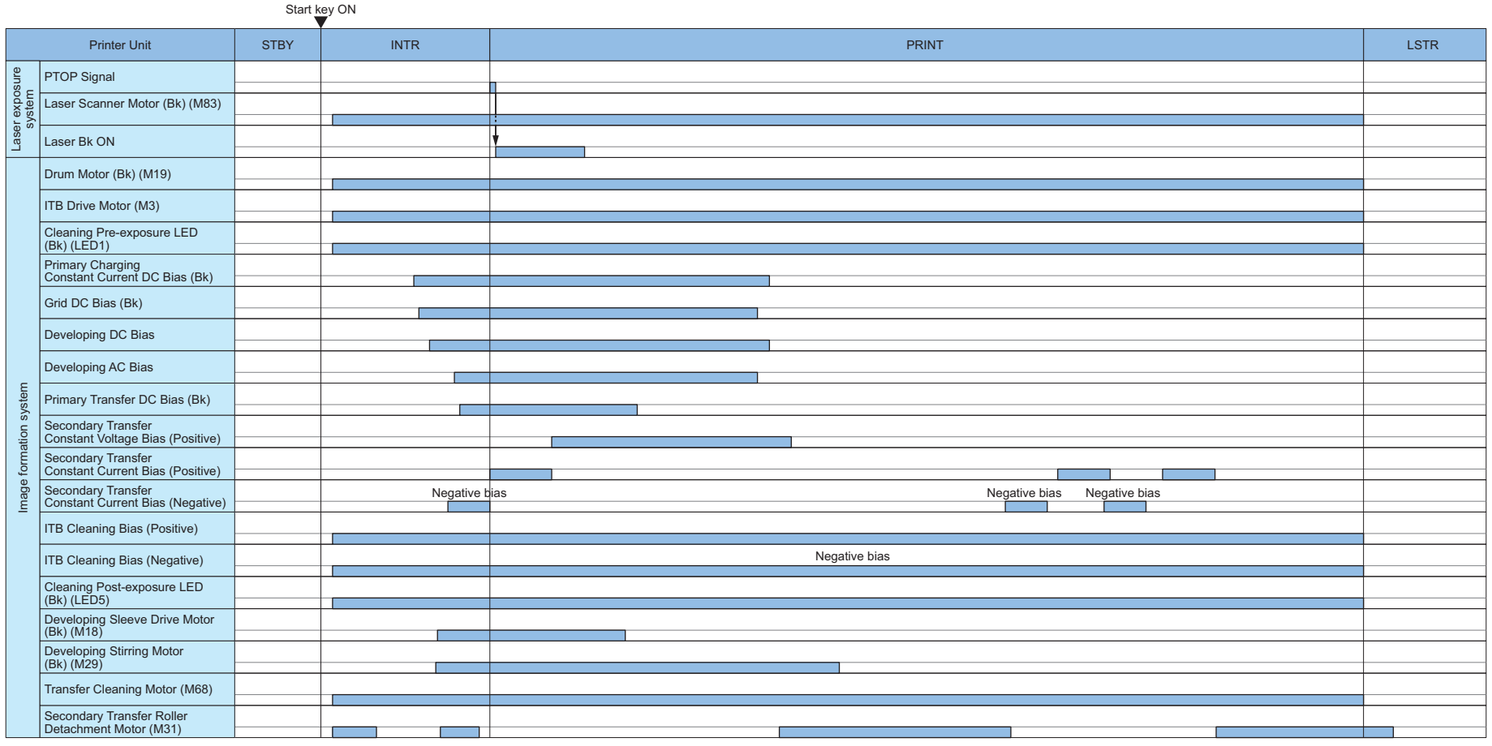
■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2 sheet)> (1/2)



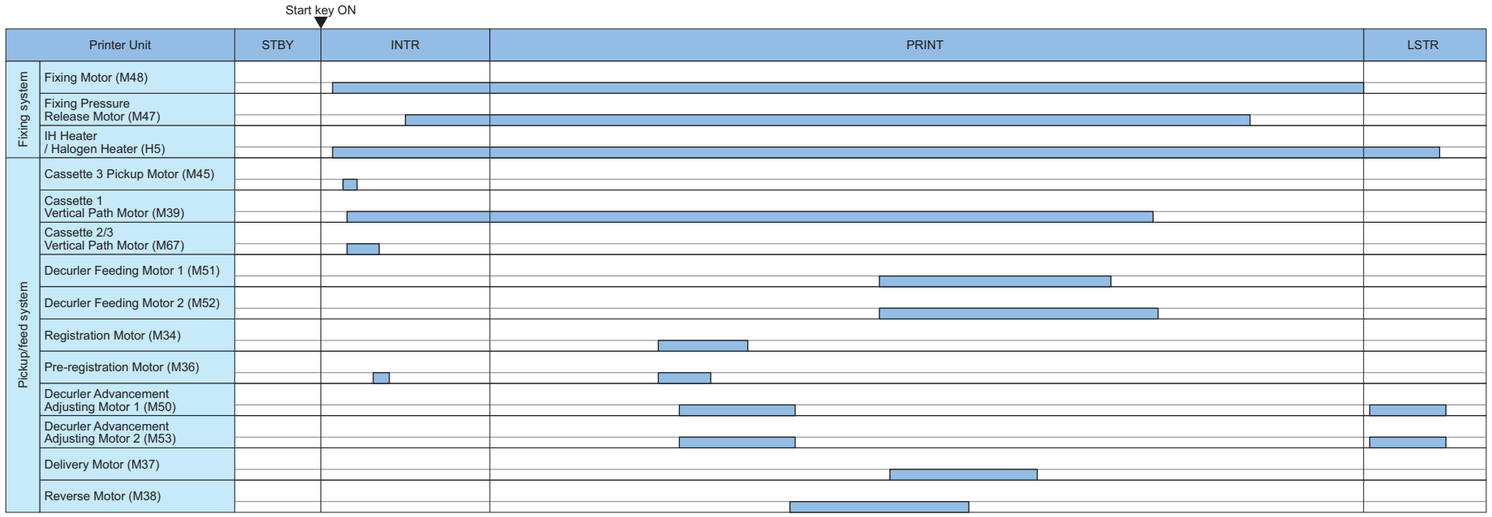
■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2sheet)> (2/2)



■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (1/2)

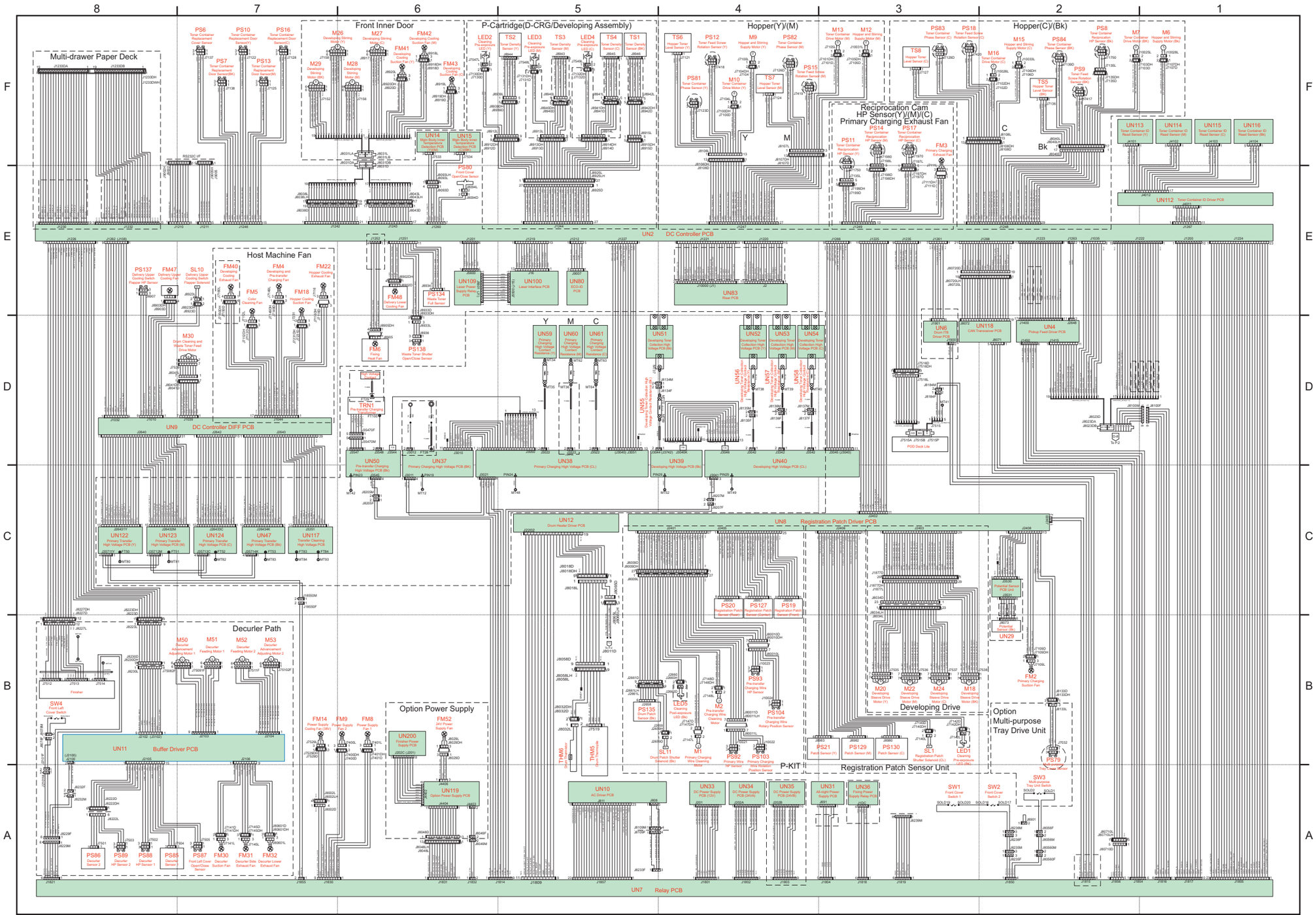


■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (2/2)

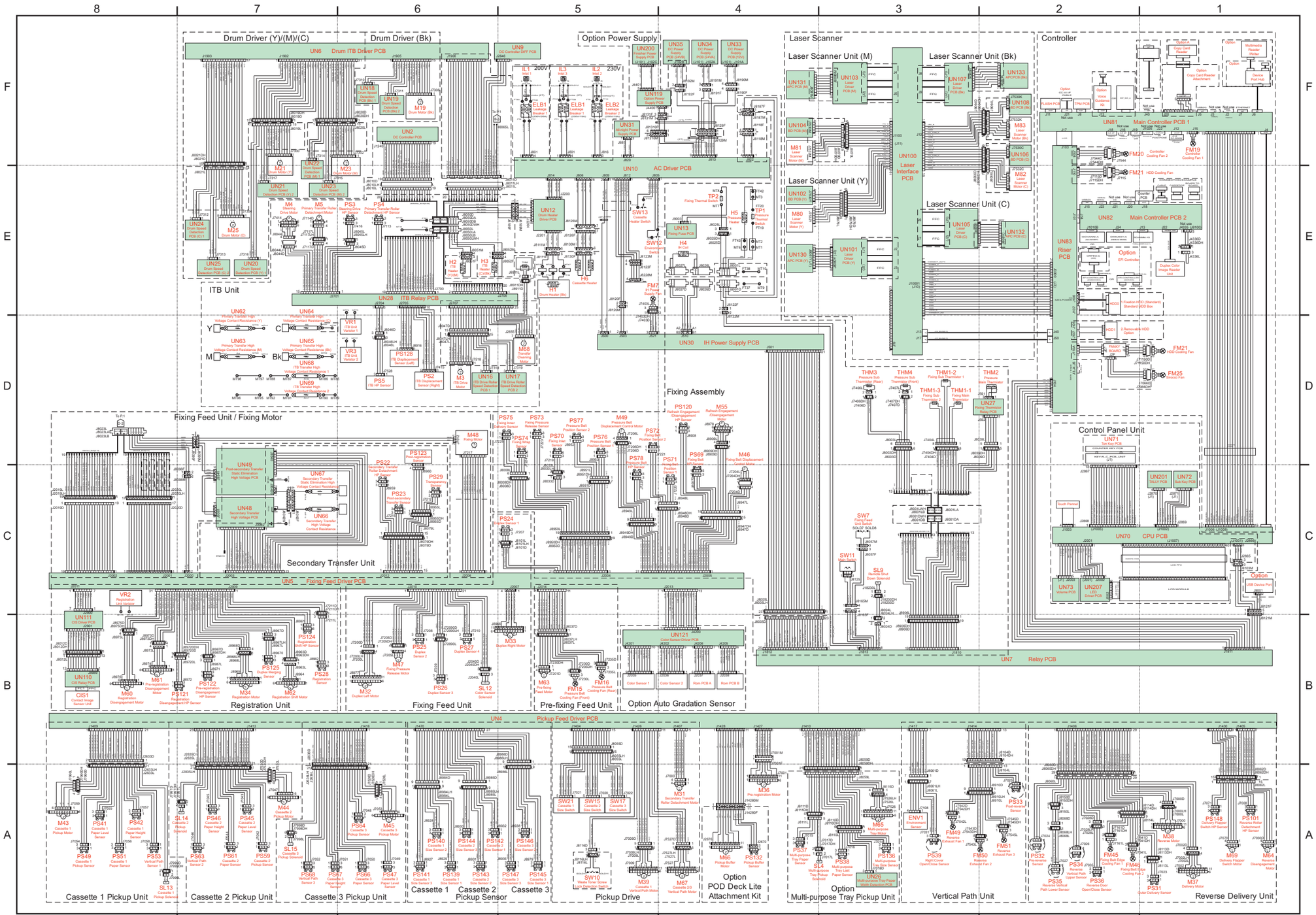


General Circuit Diagram

General Circuit Diagram (200 V/ 230V)(1/2)



General Circuit Diagram (200 V/ 230V)(2/2)



Operator Maintenance

Overview

■ Introduction

The operator maintenance means some parts of replacement of the periodically replaced parts/durables and consumables, maintenance such as cleaning, and imageadjustment performed by the user (operator) that have been conventionally performed by the service technician at the user's site.
The operator maintenance allows the user to perform maintenance and image adjustment without the need for the visit of the service technician to the user's site,resulting in the reduced downtime of the machine. It also enables periodic maintenance that achieves improved image quality of the outputs and ensures safety.

Preparation for Introduction

■ Target Parts

Following shows the target parts to be replaced/cleaned by the operator.

● Replacement parts

Category	Parts name	Parts number	Estimated life (sheets)			Quantity	Parts replaced by operator
			imagePRESS C850	imagePRESS C750	imagePRESS C650/C65		
Transfer Area System	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC0-9786	900,000	750,000	600,000	1	Secondary Transfer Unit
Fixing System	Fixing Assembly / Fixing Belt Unit	FM1-C721	600,000	500,000	400,000	1	Fixing Assembly
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Belt Unit	FM1-C722	600,000	500,000	400,000	1	
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	FK2-7870	1,200,000	1,000,000	600,000	1	
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	FK2-7871	1,200,000	1,000,000	600,000	1	

● Parts to Be Cleaned

Category	Parts name	Parts number	Cleaning timing (sec.)	Quantity	Parts to be cleaned by operator	Remarks
			imagePRESS C850/ C750/C650/C65			
Parts to Be Cleaned	Fixing Refresh Roller	-	3,600	1	Fixing Refresh Roller	The counter value in service mode indicates the time (the number of seconds) during which the Refresh Roller is engaged. Equivalent to 600,000 sheets under normal conditions

■ Allocation of Works

● Operator

- Replacement/cleaning of operator maintenance parts

● Service technician

- Initial registration to use operator maintenance

- Reconditioning of the Fixing Assembly *
- Registration of the Backup Fixing Assembly *
- Troubleshooting

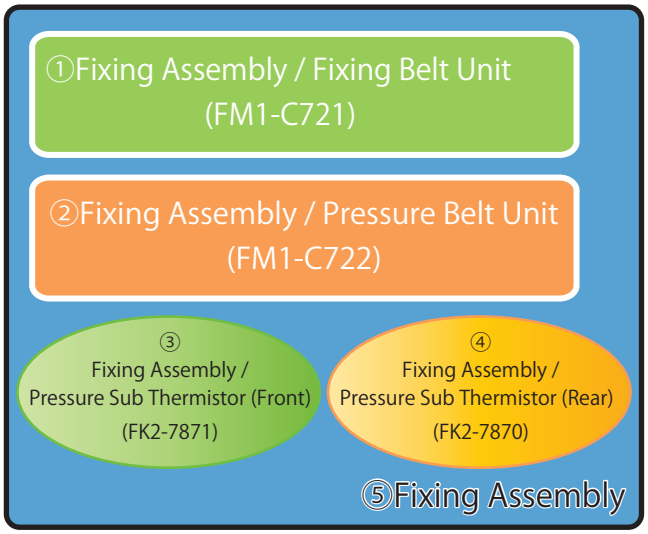
* Required for the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned See the next page for details.

■ Operator Maintenance Mode Settings

● Operator Maintenance Mode

There are the following 2 types of operations depending on the administration of each sales company.

- Operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned
  The service technician replaces sub parts inside the Fixing Assembly which has been replaced by the operator to use the Fixing Assembly again.
  Enter and manage the counter of each sub part one by one when replacing the Fixing Assembly.



Replacement by the operator
⑤ Fixing Assembly

Replacement by the service technician
① Fixing Assembly / Fixing Belt Unit
② Fixing Assembly / Pressure Belt Unit
③ Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)
④ Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)

- Operation in which the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned
  The operator always replaces the Fixing Assembly with a new one.
  Clear the counters of all the sub parts at a time when replacing the Fixing Assembly.

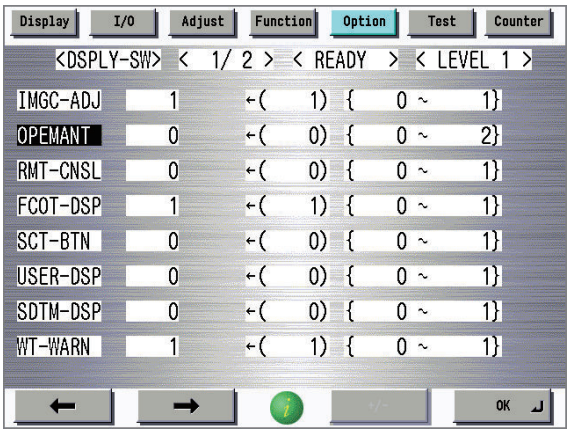
When using operator maintenance mode, operator maintenance mode needs to be set to ON in service mode.

< Display of operator maintenance mode >

Setting value	Description
0	No Display
1	Display (When the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned)
2	Display (When the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned)

● Steps to Operator Maintenance Mode settings

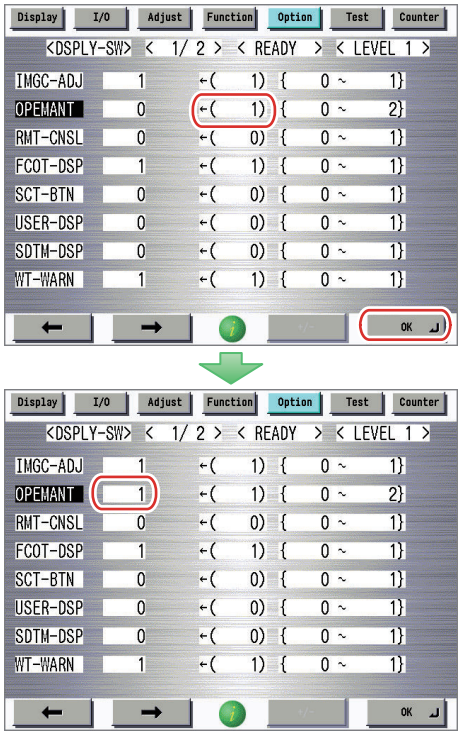
1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2) Press [COPIER] > [OPTION] > [DSPLY-SW] > [OPEMANT].



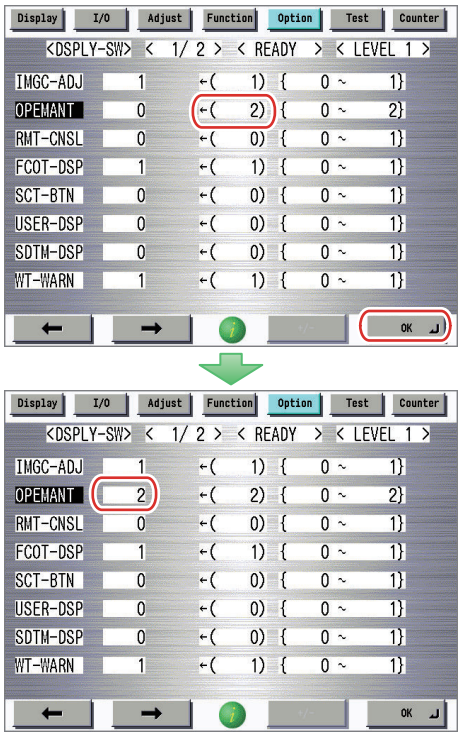
NOTE:
Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned.

- For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned, perform the step 3-1.
- For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned, perform the step 3-2.

3-1) Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and press [OK]. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)



3-2) Press the numeric key [2] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 2) and press [OK]. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)



4) Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

● Operator Maintenance-related setting items (service mode)

To set ON/OFF Operator Maintenance Mode

Item		Description
OPEMANT		ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	Details	To set ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, operator maintenance mode is not displayed. When 1 or 2 is set, "Operator Maintenance Mode" is displayed in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, sub parts counter can be managed individually at replacement of the Fixing Assembly. When 2 is set, sub parts counters are cleared collectively at replacement of the Fixing Assembly.
	Use case	When starting operator maintenance
	Adj/set/operate method	1. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF 1: ON (Manage the Fixing Assembly sub parts counter individually) 2: ON (Clear the Fixing Assembly sub parts counters collectively)
	Default value	0

To display/hide logs

Item		Description
OPLOG-SW		Dspl/hide of error log in operator mntc
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	Details	To set whether to display or hide error/jam/alarm-2 log in operator maintenance mode.

Item		Description
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0

To set the warning message display timing

Item		Description
OP-ALMT		Set warning mssg timing in operator mntc
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	Details	To set the timing to display warning message of parts replacement/cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode. With this setting, warning message is displayed once before reaching the specified life of parts or number of sheets for cleaning.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: At 100%, 1: At 90% and 100%
	Default value	0

To display/hide the following items on the Replaceable Parts screen

Item		Description
FX-BLT-U		ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX-BLT-L		ON/OFF of Pressure Belt Unit prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
2TR-ROLA		ON/OFF Sec Transfer Out Roller prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.

Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FXLW-TH1		ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr(Rear) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FXLW-TH2		ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr (Frt) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX1-RFRL		ON/OFF Fix Refresh Roll clean cntr dspl
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > CLN-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

To change the timing of parts replacement/cleaning

Item		Description
FX-BLT-U		Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When the counter value is cleared, the values of FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-U-STR, FX1-RFRL, FX-RF-RL and FX-R-TM are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.

Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT, FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-U-STR, FX-R-TM
FX-BLT-L		Pressure Belt Unit parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value Clear the counter value after replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. The log of current value and running time of the Pressure Belt Unit (Fixing Motor) are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	- Clear the counter value after replacement. Otherwise, E008-0001 may occur. - When the counter value is cleared, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
2TR-ROLL		Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
FXLW-TH1		Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts

Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
FXLW-TH2		Pressure Sub Thermistor(Front) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
FX1-RFRL		Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING	Details	Operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning (second) Estimated cleaning timing valuet: 3600 seconds (equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Operation time is cleared by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
	Use case	- When checking the operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained - When clearing the cleaning counter value after the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	sec
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL, FX-BLT-U

To check the average value of the counter at replacement/cleaning of the parts

Item	Description
FX-BLT-U	Prts cntr ave VL: Fix Belt Unit rplce

Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-BLT-L		Prts cntr ave VL: Press Belt Unit rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
2TR-ROLL		Prts cntr ave VL: Sec Trn Out Roll rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL
FXLW-TH1		Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(R)rplce

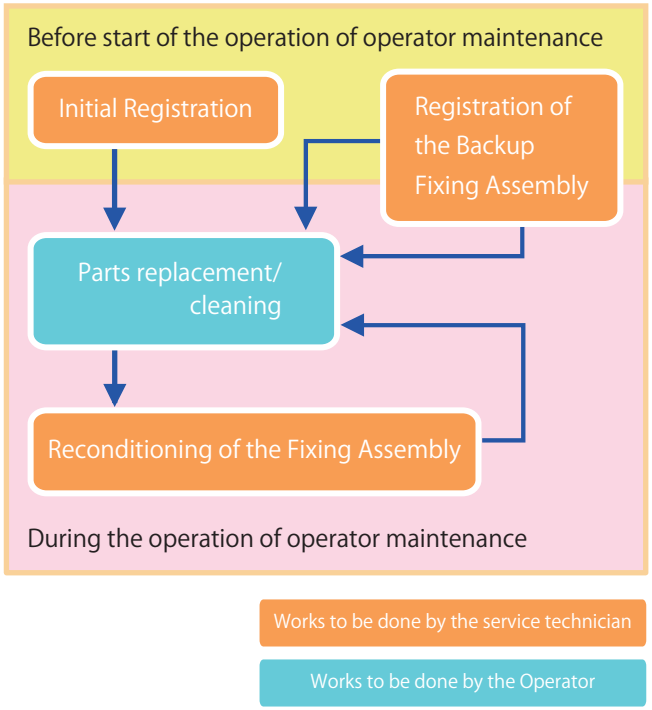
Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-PRD1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1
FXLW-TH2		Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(F)rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-PRD1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2
FX1-RFRL		Fixing Refresh Roller clean cntr ave VL
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-CLN	Details	To display average value of the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter. 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning interval value when clearing the counter value at FX1-RFRL) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (Enter the value as cleaning interval based on the average value. This value is linked/reflected on the value of FX1-RFRL.) If the estimated cleaning timing value is set individually by grasping the usage status from the cleaning counter average value, the accuracy of cleaning interval improves.
	Use case	When improving the accuracy of cleaning interval
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999
	Unit	sec

Item		Description
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-CLN	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL

Workflow upon Introduction of Operator Maintenance

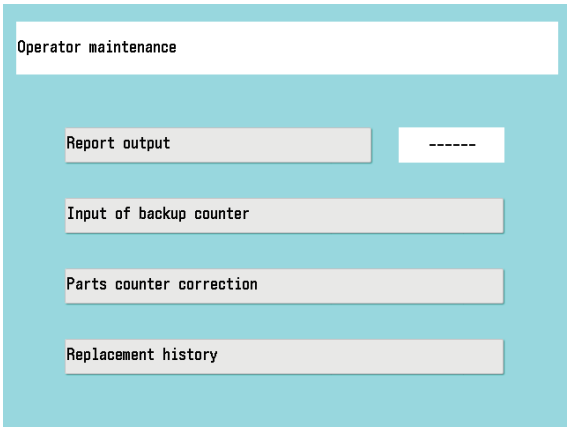
■ Overview

● Overall flow



● Menu of Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance (service mode)

For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (setting of the display of operator maintenance mode (OPEMANT): 1), register the Fixing Assembly ID or make settings for the reconditioning of Fixing Assembly in service mode.
There are the following 4 menus in the menu of Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance.



Menu	Description
Report output	Used to check the counters when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly, and record which parts have been replaced.
Input of backup counter	Used to register the information of the new Fixing Assembly. Also used to clear the backup counter of the parts that have been replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.

Menu	Description
Parts counter correction	Used to register/modify the information of the Fixing Assembly which is currently installed.
Replacement history	Displays the history of Fixing Assembly replacements and counter clearings by the operator. Used to correct the counters when a Fixing Assembly has been replaced multiple times with the ID unknown.

■ Initial Registration

The following shows what to be performed by the service technician when starting the operation of operator maintenance.

1. Set ON for operator maintenance mode.
2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine.
3. Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly.

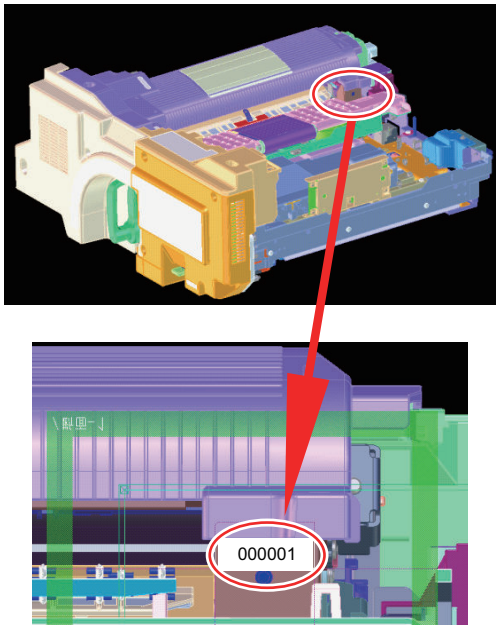
● 1. Set ON for operator maintenance mode.

For Setting Procedure, see “Steps to Operator Maintenance Mode settings” on page 2686.

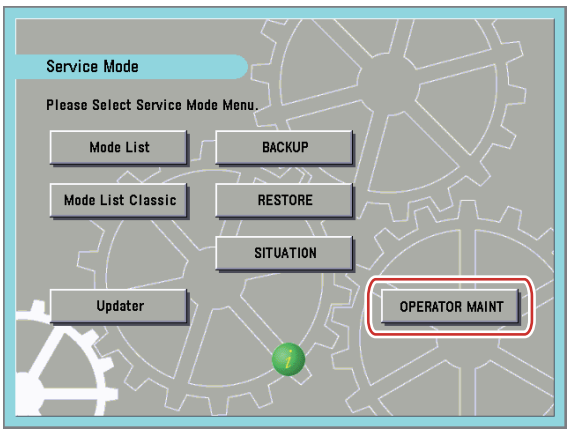
● 2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine.

NOTE:
For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (setting of the display of operator maintenance mode (OPEMANT): 1), perform the following.

1. Check the ID label for operator maintenance affixed to the Fixing Assembly, and write down the ID.

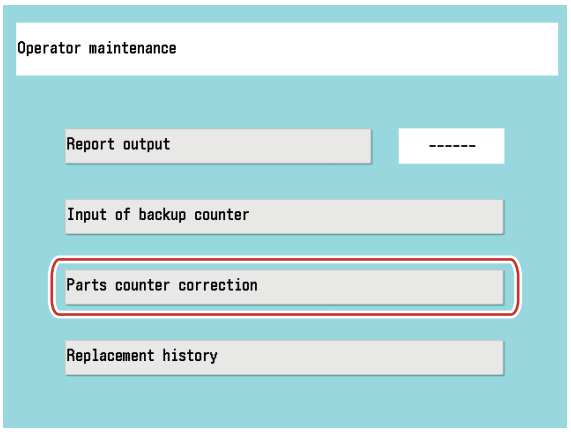


2. **In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].**

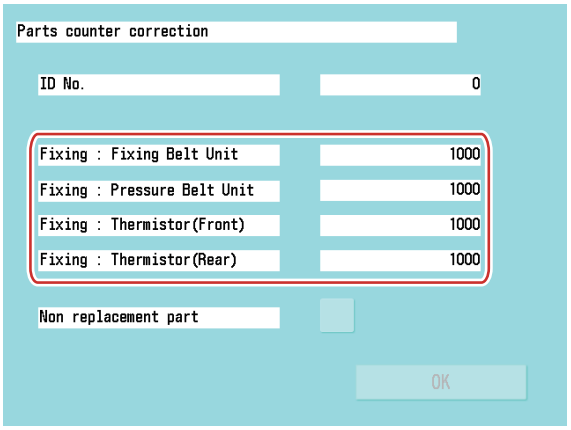


-> Fixing assembly operator maintenance screen is shown.

3. **Press [Parts counter correction].**

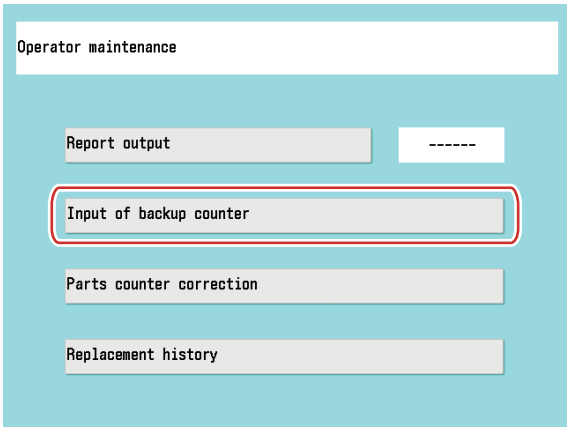


4. **In Parts Counter Correction screen, write down the counters of the following 4 sub parts.**
   - Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit
   - Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit
   - Fixing : Thermistor (Front)
   - Fixing : Thermistor (Rear)

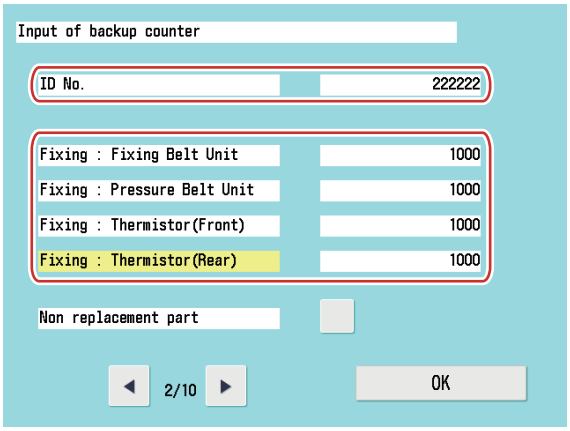


5. **Press the reset key to return to the Fixing Assembly operator maintenance screen.**

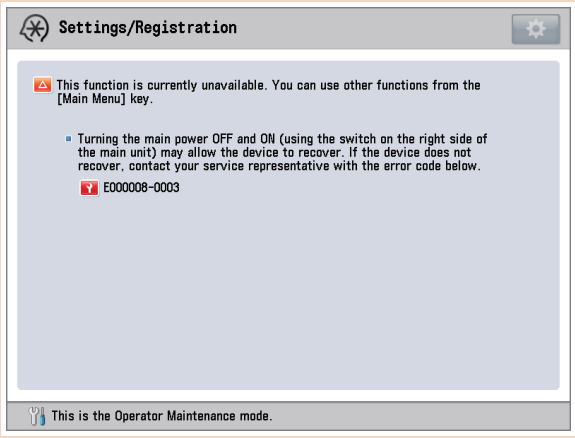
6. **Press [Input of backup counter].**



7. **Press [ID No.], and enter the ID written down in step 1 using the numeric keys.**
8. **Press [Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit], and enter the counter value written down in step 4 using the numeric keys. Enter the counter values of the other 3 sub parts in the similar way.**



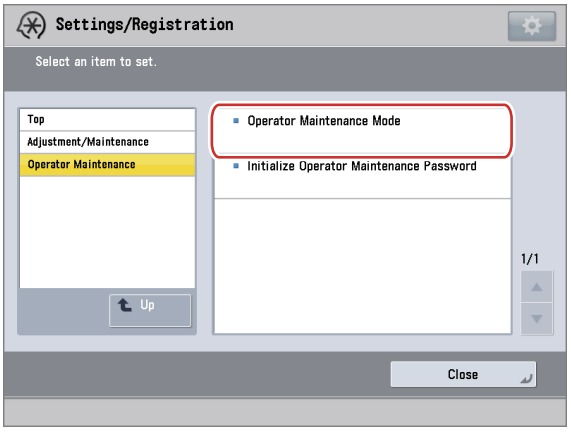
CAUTION:
Note that if a value larger than the specified value has been entered by mistake, an error screen will appear when the counter is cleared (step 16).



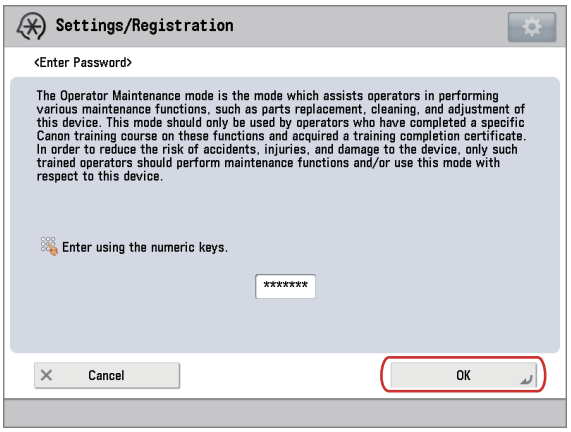
If the error screen appears, enter the correct counter value, and restart the host machine.

9. **Press [OK].**
10. **Press the Reset key to exit service mode.**

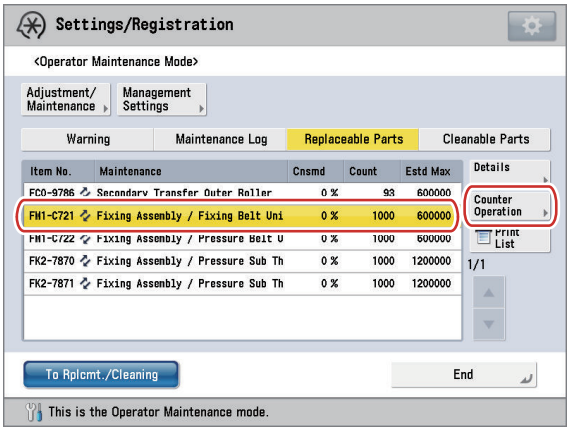
11. **Press [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Operator Maintenance] > [Operator Maintenance Mode].**



12. **Enter the password and press [OK].**

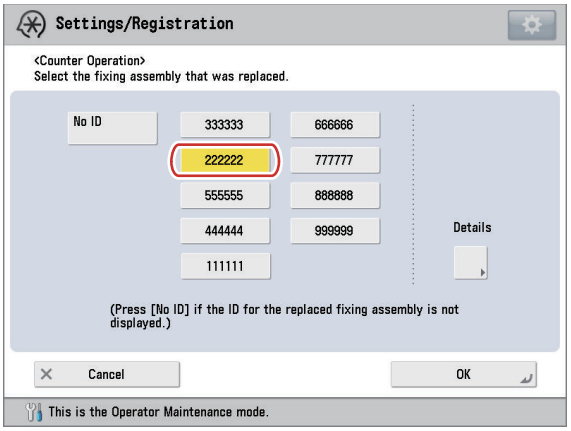


13. **In the Replaceable Parts screen, select the parts of the Fixing Assembly, and press [Counter Operation].**



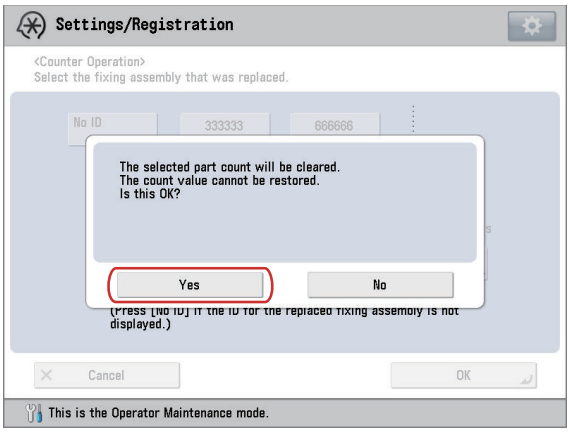
14. **In the Counter Operation screen, select the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine which was input in step 7.**

NOTE:
At the start of operation, the Fixing Assembly is operating with "No ID".
Although no Fixing Assembly is actually replaced, select the ID of the Fixing Assembly which is installed in the host machine.
This determines the connection between the installed Fixing Assembly and the backup counter.



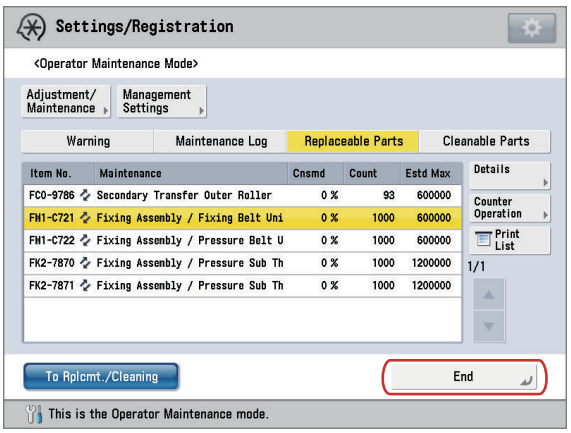
15. **Press [OK].**
    -> The confirmation screen for clearing the counter will appear.

16. **Press [Yes].**

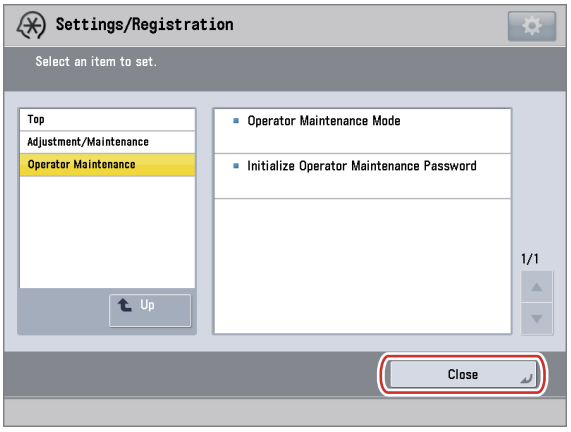


-> The count clear completion screen will appear.

17. **Press [End].**



18. **Press [Close].**



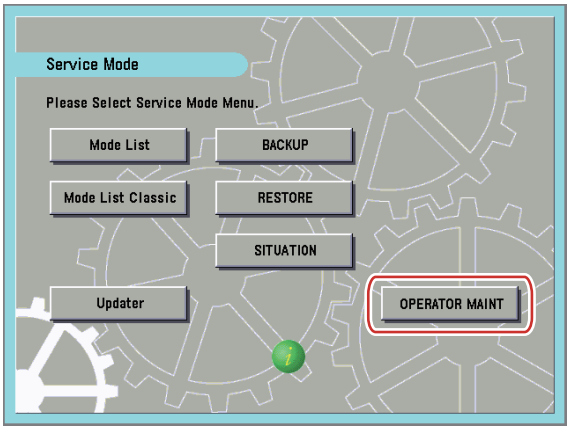
● 3. Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly.

Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly to be stored at the user's site.
For details, refer to “Registration of the New Fixing Assembly” on page 2701 on the next page.

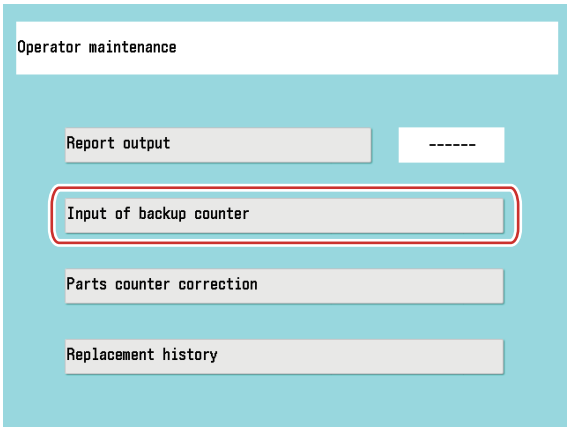
■ Registration of the New Fixing Assembly

NOTE:
Up to 10 Fixing Assembly IDs can be registered.

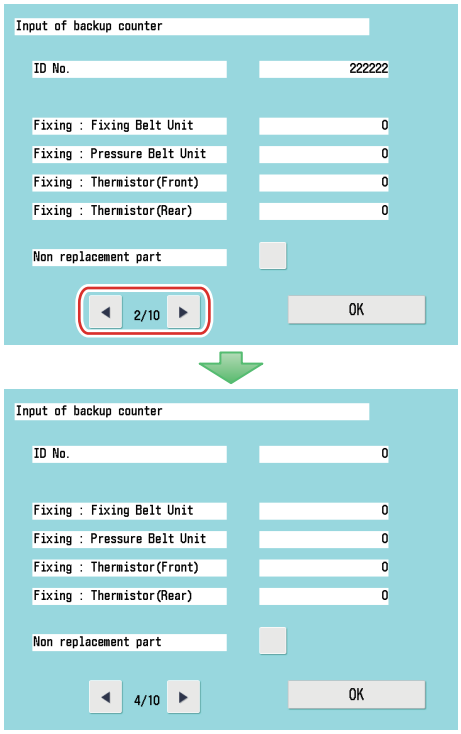
1. **Check the ID label for operator maintenance affixed to the Fixing Assembly, and write down the ID.**
2. **In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].**



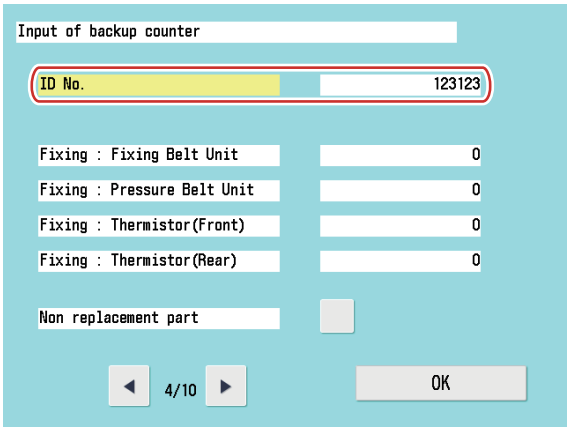
3. **Press [Input of backup counter].**



4. **Press the left arrow or right arrow key to display a screen in which no ID is registered.**



5. **Press [ID No.], and enter the ID written down in step 1 using the numeric keys.**



6. **Press [OK].**

7. **Press the Reset key to exit service mode.**

■ Reconditioning of the Fixing Assembly

The following shows what to be performed by the service technician after the operator has replaced the Fixing Assembly.

1. Apply grease to the tooth surface of the gear of the Fixing Drive Unit.
2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.
3. Recondition the Fixing Assembly.
4. Clear the backup counter of the sub parts replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.

● 1. Apply grease to the tooth surface of the gear of the Fixing Drive Unit.

Procedure: “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 843

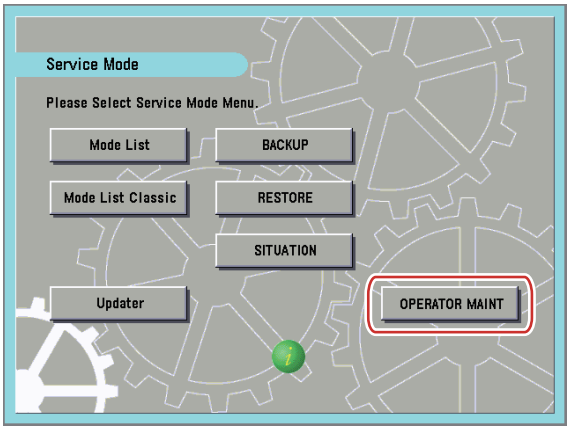
NOTE:
This is usually performed when replacing the Fixing Assembly; however, since it is not performed by the operator at the time of Fixing Assembly replacement, it should be performed by the service technician.

● 2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.

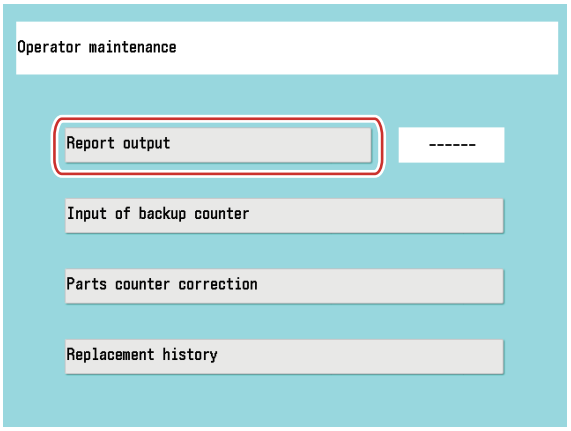
NOTE:
- Used to check the counters when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly, and record which parts have been replaced.
- All the parts counters of the Fixing Assembly registered in the backup counter are output.

CAUTION:
If [To Rplcmt./Cleaning] in operator maintenance mode is pressed immediately after outputting a report, wait time of approx. 2 minutes is required in order to protect the device.

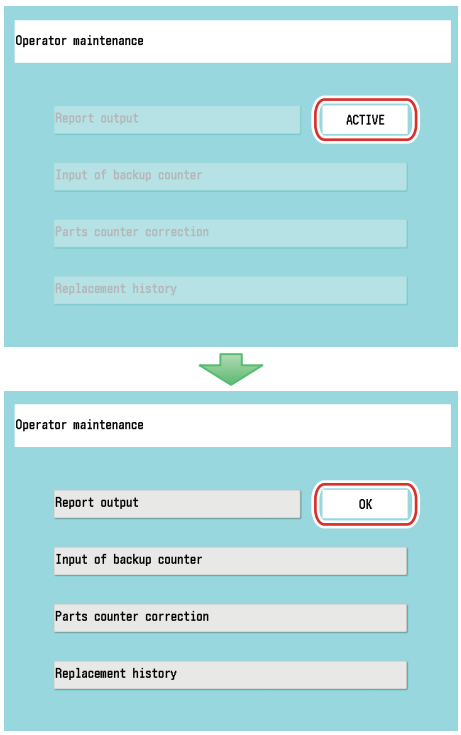
1. In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



2. Press [Report output].



3. **The status field changes from "ACTIVE" to "OK", and then the report is output.**



4. **Press the Reset key to exit service mode.**
5. **When the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (sub parts are replaced) at the service office, include a report in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.**

● 3. Recondition the Fixing Assembly

1. **Check the report output in "2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned." on page 2703 and replace the sub parts whose degree of wear has exceeded 100%.**

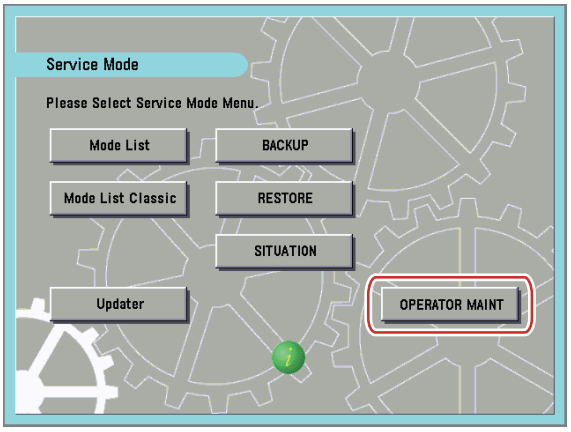
   Refer to the following for the part replacement procedure.

Replacement parts	Reference
Fixing Assembly: Fixing Belt Unit	"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit" on page 809
Fixing Assembly: Pressure Belt Unit	"Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater" on page 828
Fixing Assembly: Thermistor (Front)	"Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)" on page 838
Fixing Assembly: Thermistor (Rear)	"Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)" on page 839

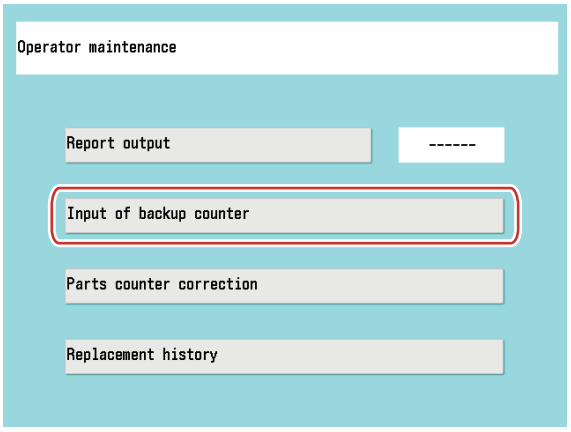
2. **Select the check boxes of the replaced parts in the report.**
3. **Include the report in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned.**

● 4. Clear the backup counter of the sub parts replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.

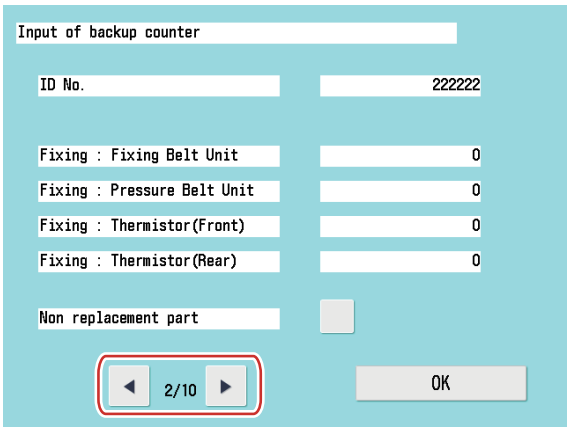
1. **In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].**



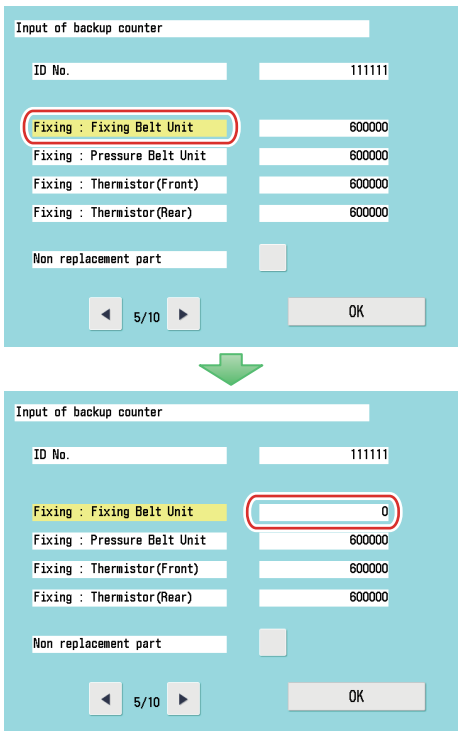
2. **Press [Input of backup counter].**



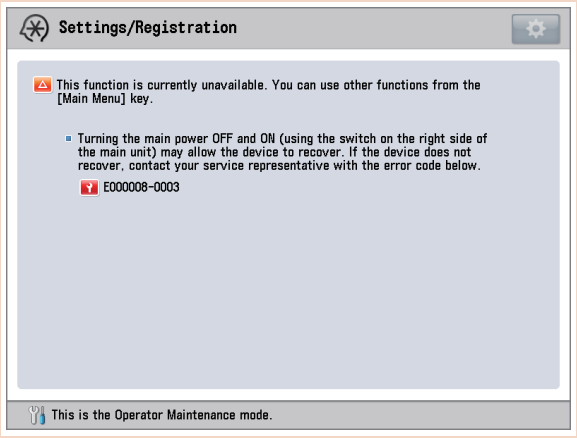
3. **Press the left arrow or right arrow key until the ID of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned is displayed.**



4. **Select the sub parts which have been replaced, and press the Clear key to clear the counters.**

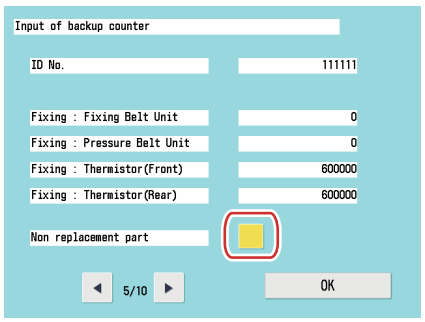


CAUTION:
Note that if the counter is not cleared and the counter value exceeds the specified value, an error screen will appear when the counter is cleared after the operator has replaced the Fixing Assembly.



For the remedy to be performed when the error screen appears, refer to the troubleshooting “When the service technician forgot to clear the counter of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned” on page 2707.

NOTE:
When reconditioning the Fixing Assembly by replacing those other than sub parts (such as a gear or motor), keep the button on the right side of [Non replacement] selected.



5. **Press [OK].**
6. **Press the Reset key to exit service mode.**
7. **Keep the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned at user site.**

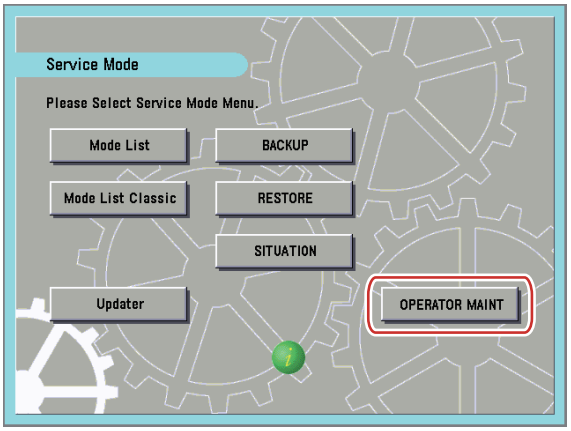
■ Countermeasure for Trouble

● When the service technician forgot to register the Fixing Assembly ID

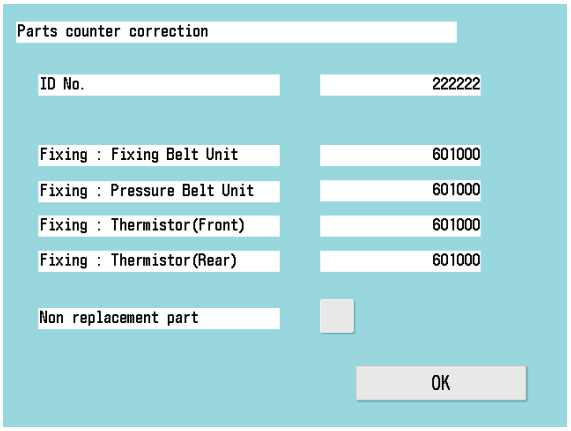
1. **Have the operator proceed with the replacement of the Fixing Assembly while "No ID" is selected.**
2. **Register the ID by referring to “2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine.” on page 2696**

● When the service technician forgot to clear the counter of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned

1. **Prepare the report included in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which has been replaced by the operator, and check the replaced sub parts and the part counter values.**
2. **In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].**

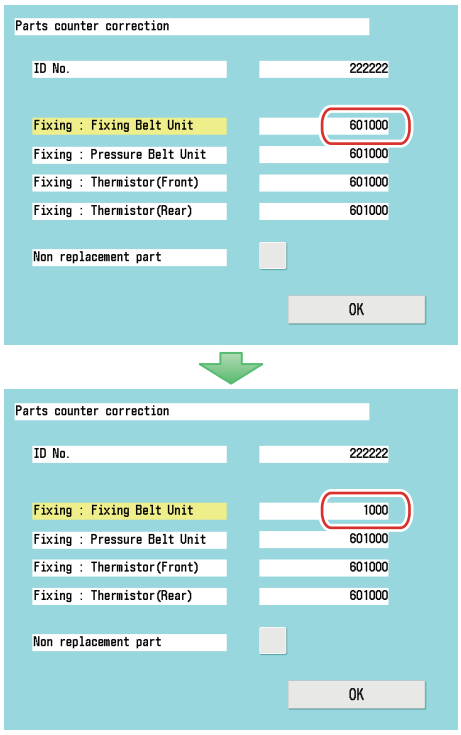


3. **Press [Parts counter correction].**
   -> The screen to modify the parts counters of the Fixing Assembly which is currently installed in the host machine is displayed.



4. **Select the sub parts checked in step1.**

5. **Using the numeric keys, enter the value obtained by subtracting the part counter value checked in step 1 from the displayed (current) counter value.**
   [e.g.]
   - Part checked in step 1: Fixing Assembly : Fixing Belt Unit
   - Part counter value checked in step 1: 600000
   - Current counter value: 601000
     601000 - 600000 = 1000
     -> Select "Fixing Assembly : Fixing Belt Unit", and enter "1000".



6. **Press [OK].**

7. **Press the Reset key to exit service mode.**

Backup Data List

Stored data	Storage location	Replacement						Deletion											
								User functions					Service functions						
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				COPIER > Function > CLEAR						
		When replacing the HDD / When executing All Format	When replacing the Main PCB 1	When replacing the Main PCB 2	DC Controller PCB	Reader Controller PCB	When replacing the TPM PCB	"Initialize All Data/ Settings" in user mode	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Utility > Initialize Printer	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE
Address Book	SRAM (MCON2) + HDD	Clear	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-
Forwarding Settings	SRAM (MCON2) + HDD	Clear	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
Settings/Registration																			
Preferences (Excluding the paper type management settings)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear (Note 1)	-	-	-
Adjustment/ Maintenance	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Function Settings (Excluding the printer settings) (Excluding the forwarding settings)	SRAM (MCON2/ DCON)	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	Clear	Clear	Clear (Note 2)	Clear (Note 3)	-	-
Set Destination (Excluding the address book)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Management Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Printer settings	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Paper information settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department ID management information																		
Setting items of each menu (copy, scan and store, access stored files) in the main menu																		
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Default setting	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Shortcut settings of "Other Functions"	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Settings history	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Quick Menu setting items																		
Button size information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear

Stored data	Storage location	Replacement						Deletion											
								User functions					Service functions						
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				COPIER > Function > CLEAR						
		When replacing the HDD / When executing All Format	When replacing the Main PCB 1	When replacing the Main PCB 2	DC Controller PCB	Reader Controller PCB	When replacing the TPM PCB	"Initialize All Data/ Settings" in user mode	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Utility > Initialize Printer	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE
Wallpaper settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Quick Menu button information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Restriction on the use of Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Main menu setting items																			
Main menu button settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Settings of buttons at the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Main menu wallpaper settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Other main menu settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Box settings																			
Mail box settings (mail box name, PIN, time until automatic deletion of file, print when saving from print driver)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Image data in mail box, fax inbox, Memory RX Inbox and Hold	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	- (Note 4)	-	-	-	-	-
Registration form of image composition	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Web browser settings																			
Web browser setting information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MEAP settings																			
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
MEAP application license files	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear

Stored data	Storage location	Replacement						Deletion											
								User functions					Service functions						
								"Initialize All Data/ Settings" in user mode	Settings/Registration > Function Settings				COPIER > Function > CLEAR						
		When replacing the HDD / When executing All Format	When replacing the Main PCB 1	When replacing the Main PCB 2	DC Controller PCB	Reader Controller PCB	When replacing the TPM PCB		Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Utility > Initialize Printer	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE
User authentication information registered in the local device authentication of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Data saved using MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear (Note 5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Universal data settings																			
Unsent documents (documents for which delayed or scheduled transmission settings have been specified)	HDD/SRAM (MCON2)	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Job log information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Management Settings > Device Settings > Key and certificate registered in Certificate Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auto gradation adjustment setting values	HDD (partially SRAM (MCON2))	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
PS font	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	SRAM (MCON2)	Clear (Note 6)	-	Clear (Note 7)	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear (Note 7)	-	-	Clear (Note 7)	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	SRAM (MCON2) HDD TPM Board	Clear (Note 8)	-	Clear (Note 9)	-	-	Clear	Clear (Note 10)	-	-	-	-	Clear (Note 9)	-	-	Clear (Note 9)	-	-
Toner Bottle ID logs	SRAM (DCON)	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-
Service mode settings																			

Stored data	Storage location	Replacement						Deletion											
								User functions					Service functions						
								"Initialize All Data/ Settings" in user mode	Settings/Registration > Function Settings				COPIER > Function > CLEAR						
		When replacing the HDD / When executing All Format	When replacing the Main PCB 1	When replacing the Main PCB 2	DC Controller PCB	Reader Controller PCB	When replacing the TPM PCB		Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Utility > Initialize Printer	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE
Service mode setting values (MN-CON)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Service mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-
Service mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-
Audit log	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear

Note 1: The following items will be deleted.
- Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection
- Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

Note 2: The following items will be deleted.
- Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Paper Drawer Auto Selection ON/OFF

Note 3: The following items will be deleted. Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings, Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray, and Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
Note 4: Clearing MN-CONT changes the memory reception setting to OFF, therefore the image data stored in the Memory RX Inbox will be printed automatically after the host machine is restarted. After the data is printed, the data will be deleted from the Memory RX Inbox.
Note 5: Since passwords are stored using TPM encryption, passwords that were backed up after initialization of all data/settings cannot be restored. When all data/settings have been initialized, initialize the password with the switch license for password initialization. [Reference] Because the TPM encryption key is updated when all data/settings are initialized, the backed-up password can no longer be read.
Note 6: After the backup key information in the HDD is cleared, it is automatically restored from the key in the SRAM (MCON2). When the HDD and Main Controller PCB 2 are replaced simultaneously, the key information is not automatically restored.
Note 7: After the key information in the SRAM (MCON2) is cleared, it is automatically restored from the backup key in the HDD. When the HDD and Main Controller PCB 2 are replaced simultaneously, the key information is not automatically restored.
Note 8: When the TPM setting is "ON", the error code is displayed. After restart and initialization of all data/settings, it is restored from the error state by setting the TPM setting to "ON" again.
Note 9: After executing each CLEAR operation, the key information in the SRAM can be automatically restored from the common backup key in the HDD, and the TPM setting becomes "ON". However, only the UI display is "OFF", so it is required to change the TPM setting to "ON" manually.
Note 10: By initializing all data/settings, the TPM setting is changed to "OFF".

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																					
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Address Book	SRAM (MCON2) + HDD	Yes	Remote UI (individual address book export/ import) Remote UI (individual device setting export/ import)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																					
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Forwarding Settings	SRAM (MCON2) + HDD	Yes	Remote UI (individual device setting export/ import)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings/Registration																									
Preferences (Excluding the paper information settings)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/ Maintenance	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Function Settings (Excluding the printer settings) (Excluding the forwarding settings)	SRAM (MCON2/ DCON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Destination (Excluding the address book)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Printer Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	Remote UI (individual printer setting export/ import)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Paper information settings	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (individual paper information export/ import)	PC	Yes (Note 11)	Yes (Note 11)	Yes (Note 11)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 12)	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 12)	Yes (Note 11)	WebService	PC	Yes (Note 11)	Yes (Note 11)	Yes (Note 11)

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																					
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Department ID management information		No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Setting items of each menu (copy, scan and store, access stored files) in the main menu																									
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes (Note 13)	Remote UI (individual device setting export/ import)	PC	No	Yes	Yes	Yes (Note 14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Default Setting	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Shortcut settings of "Other Functions"	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Settings history	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Quick Menu setting items																									
Button size information	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (backup/restoration of Quick Menu)	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	Yes (Note 14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper settings	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (backup/restoration of Quick Menu)	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	Yes (Note 14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Quick Menu button information	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (backup/restoration of Quick Menu)	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	Yes (Note 14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Restriction on the use of Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (backup/restoration of Quick Menu)	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	Yes (Note 14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB				Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Main menu setting items																									

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																					
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Main menu button settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Settings of buttons at the top of the screen	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Main menu wallpaper settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Other main menu settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Box Settings																									
Mail box settings (mail box name, PIN, time until automatic deletion of file, print when saving from print driver)	HDD	Yes (Note 16)	Remote UI (Backup/Restoration)	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (Note 17)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Image data in mail box, Fax Inbox, Memory RX Inbox and Hold	HDD	Yes (Note 16)	Remote UI (Backup/Restoration)	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (Note 17)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Registration form of image composition	HDD	Yes (Note 16)	Remote UI (Backup/Restoration)	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (Note 17)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Web browser settings																									
Web browser setting information	HDD	Yes (Note 18)	Remote UI (Export/Import)	PC	Yes (Note 18)	Yes (Note 18)	Yes (Note 18)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes (Note 18)	WebService	PC	Yes (Note 18)	Yes (Note 18)	Yes (Note 18)
MEAP settings																									
MEAP application	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																					
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
MEAP application license files	HDD	Yes	SMS	PC	-	-	-	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	-	-	-	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
User authentication information registered in the local device authentication of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	HDD	Yes	SSO-H	PC				Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Data saved using MEAP applications	HDD	Yes (Note 19)	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	-	-	-	Yes (Note 20)	RUI / WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (Note 20)	No	-	-	No	No	No
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Universal data settings																									
Unsent documents (documents for which delayed or scheduled transmission settings have been specified)	HDD/ SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Job log information	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																							
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Key and certificate registered in Management Settings > Device Settings > Certificate Settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Auto gradation adjustment setting values	HDD (partially SRAM (MCON2))	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
PS font	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	SRAM (MCON2) HDD TPM Board	Yes (Note 21)	Settings/ Registration mode (Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings)	USB flash drive	No	No	No	Yes	SST (SramImg)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Toner Bottle ID logs	SRAM (DCON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Service mode settings																									
Service mode setting values (MNCON)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 22)	SST (SramImg)	HDD/ USB				Yes (Note 23)	RUI/USB/ HDD	PC/USB/ HDD	No	No	Yes (Note 23)	No	-	-	No	No	No

Stored data	Storage location	Backup method																							
		Backup method (excluding DCM and device information distribution)												Backup method using DCM						Backup method using device information distribution					
		Backup by the user						Backup by the service technician																	
		Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model	Yes/No Yes/No	Method Means	Saved to	Compatibility Old model ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (1) ↓ This model	Compatibility iR-ADV (2) ↓ This model
Service mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 22)	Service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Service mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (Note 22)	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Audit log	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Settings/ Registration > Device Management > Export/ Clear Audit Log (Note 24)	PC	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC				No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No

Compatibility (Models from which DCM backup data can be restored)		
Old model	iR-ADV (1) (iR-ADV 1st generation)	iR-ADV (2) (iR-ADV 2nd generation)
imageRUNNER in general	iR ADVANCE C2030/C2025/C2020 Series	iR ADVANCE C2230/C2225/C2220 Series
	iR ADVANCE C5051/5045/5035/5030 Series	iR ADVANCE C5255/C5250/C5240/C5235 Series
	iR ADVANCE C7065/C7055 Series	iR ADVANCE C7280/C7270/C7260 Series
	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070PRO/C9065PRO/C9060PRO Series	iR ADVANCE C9280 PRO/9270 PRO Series
	iR ADVANCE 4045/4035/4025 Series	iR ADVANCE 4245/4235/4225 Series
	iR ADVANCE 6075/6065/6055 Series	iR ADVANCE 6275/6265/6255 Series
	iR ADVANCE 8105/8095/8085 Series	iR ADVANCE 8205/8285/8295 Series

Note 11: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. Detailed parameters can also be imported if reception is not restricted in the user mode device information distribution settings. However, it is not recommended to import detailed parameters to/from different models.
Note 12: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. Detailed parameters can also be imported if reception is not restricted in the user mode device information distribution settings. However, it is not recommended to import detailed parameters to/from different models. Data can be import/export only from/to another host machine of the same model.
Note 13: "Copy" and "Store/Access Files" are not supported.
Note 14: If the machine can be activated with download mode in safe mode at the time of HDD failure, backup of Meapback may be possible in some cases. In this case, install the system after replacing the HDD, and check that the machine starts normally. Then, active the download mode in safe mode, and restore the backup data so that data can be restored while retaining Meapback information.
Note 15: Between machines of the same model only
Note 16: Available only when the user logs in as an administrator.
Note 17: Between machines of the same model only It is not possible to restore this item alone. "Mail Box Settings", "Image data in Mail Box", and "Registration form of image composition" will also be restored.
Note 18: Only "Web Access Favorites" can be backed up.
Note 19: Only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

Note 20: This does not apply to data retained only by the MEAP application. This applies only to data registered in MEAP application management information data.
Note 21: Backup is available only for TPM PCB failure. The data cannot be restored to other machines where the TPM setting is set to "ON".
Note 22: Data can be backed up using SramImg, DSRAMBUP, or RSRAMBUP as before.
Note 23: Service mode setting values can be backed up and restored by the user from RUI only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is set to "ON". As for service mode setting values, the host machine's HDD or a connected USB flash drive can be selected as the backup destination on the service mode top screen.
Note 24: Exported audit logs cannot be restored back to the export source device.
Note 25: Only "Send" can be backed up between machines of different models.

List of items excluded from DCM backup				
Preferences	Paper Settings	Paper Type Management Settings	Changes from the detailed paper information allowed	
	Display Settings	ON/OFF of toner level warning display		
	Timer/energy settings	Fine adjustment of the time		
	Network	Report Output		
		TCP/IP settings	IPv4 settings	PING command
			IPv6 settings	PING command
			IPP print settings	
			SSL settings	
			Use department ID management PIN check	
			IPSec settings	
		IEEE802.1X settings		
		Firewall settings	IP address block history	
Adjustment/Maintenance	Image quality adjustment	Auto gradation adjustment		
		Correct Shading		
		Automatic color displacement correction		
	Operation adjustment	Saddle stitch staple repositioning		
		Saddle stitch position adjustment		
	Maintenance			
Function Settings	Common	Pickup Operation	Automatic selection of the cassette by "Select Color"	
		Print operation	Report output default settings	
			Registration form of image composition	
	Printer			
	Transmission	Report Output	TX/RX user data list	
			Fax user data list	
		E-mail/I-Fax settings	Communication Settings	Authentication/Encryption Settings: [-> 1]
			Uses SMTP authentication for each authentication user	
	Receive/forward	Report Output		
		Common settings	Forwarding Settings	Receive type: All*/Fax/I-Fax
	Store/access files	Mail box settings	Unified mail box settings	
Set Destination	Address book list			
	Address registration			
	Register LDAP Server	List display: LDAP server		
	Changing of the default of LDAP search conditions			
Management Settings	User management	Department ID Management	Count management	
			Count print	
	Device management	Device information distribution settings	Manual distribution	
			Data restoration	
			Communications log	
			Registration of destinations	Auto search/registration
		Limited functions mode		
		Switching of restriction on functions when the administration key is OFF		
		Verification of device signature certificate		
		Verification of user signature certificate		
		Certificate settings		
	License/Other	License Registration		
		MEAP settings	Print system information	

List of items excluded from DCM backup				
Management Settings	License/Other	ON/OFF of remote UI		
		Delete bulletin board		
	Data management	Backup		
		Restoration		
		Backup/restoration history		
		Initialization of all data/settings		
		Regeneration of data encryption key		
		TPM settings		

Details of HDD Partition

CHK-TYPE	CHK-TYPE Group	Partition name	Description	HDD format	
				HD-CLEAR	SST or USB
1	Four at the same time	FSTDEV	Image data storage area (mail box, etc.)	Yes	From the menu, • Select "ALL". Simultaneously format all partitions • Select "BOOTDEV". Only "BOODEV" is deleted.
2		IMG-MNG	Management data of image		
3		FSTCDEV	Image data storage area (for the job archive system)		
4		THUMDEV	Thumbnail		
5	1 hole	APL_GEN	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following.)	Yes	
6	Three at the same time	TMP_GEN	Universal data storage area (*)	Yes	
7		TMP_FAX	FAX(*)		
8		TMP_PSS	PSS(*)		
9	1 hole	PDLDEV	PDL-related file storage area (font, registration form, color correction information file for ICCProfile-PDL function)	Yes	
10	1 hole	BOOTDEV	Firmware storage area (Bootable/MEAP/key/certificate/PDF dictionary/RUI contents/voice dictionary (ICC profile. PS test data.))	No	
11	1 hole	APL_MEAP	MEAP	Yes	
12	1 hole	APL_SEND	Address book, forwarding settings	No	
13	1 hole	APL_KEEP	MEAP storage data	No	
14	1 hole	APL_LOG	System log storage area	Yes	
15	1 hole	CRBDEV	Advanced Box area	Yes	
16	1 hole	APL_CDS	Area for distribution server	Yes	

Selecting CHK-TYPE1 is equivalent to selecting all from 1 to 4 of the same group.
*: Temporary file It is not necessary to notify the user because this data is deleted when the power is turned OFF.
APL_GEN Details of universal data

Category	Stored data
Settings/Registration	Preferences
	Adjustment/Maintenance
	Function Settings
	Set Destination
	Management Settings
	Printer settings
	Paper information settings
Main menu setting items	Main menu button display settings
	Settings of buttons at the top of the screen
	Main menu wallpaper settings
	Other main menu settings
Web browser setting items	Web browser setting information
Universal data setting items	Unsent documents (documents for which delayed or scheduled transmission settings have been specified)
	Job log information
	Management Settings > Device Settings > Key and certificate registered in Certificate Settings
	Auto gradation adjustment setting values
	PS font

Soft Counter List

Soft counter specifications

The numbers entered for software counters are classified as follows:

No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy
100 to 199	Total
200 to 299	Copy
300 to 399	Print
400 to 499	Copy and print
500 to 599	Scan
600 to 699	Box
700 to 799	Reception print
800 to 899	Report print
900 to 999	Transmission

Meanings of symbols in tables

- L: Large size (larger than B4 size)
- S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)
- S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)
  It can be changed by the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT) so that the paper larger than B4 size can be counted as large size paper.
- Copy: Local copy + remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + remote copy + box print
- Print: PDL print + report print + box print
- Print A: PDL print + report print
- Scan: Black and white scan + color scan

No.	Counter Details
071	Toner bottle black
072	Toner bottle yellow
073	Toner bottle magenta
074	Toner bottle cyan
081	Toner bottle black + Remove the toner bottle black
082	Toner bottle yellow + Remove the toner bottle yellow
083	Toner bottle magenta + Remove the toner bottle magenta
084	Toner bottle cyan + Remove the toner bottle cyan
101	Total 1
102	Total 2
103	Total(large)
104	Total (small)
105	Total (full color2)
106	Total (full color2)
108	Total (black and white 1)
109	Total (black and white 2)
110	Total (mono color /large)
111	Total (mono color /small)
112	Total (black and white /large)
113	Total (black and white /small)
114	Total 1(double sided)
115	Total 2(double sided)
116	large (double sided)
117	small (double sided)
118	Total (mono color 1)

No.	Counter Details
119	Total (mono color 2)
120	Total (full color /large)
121	Total (full color /small)
122	Total (full color +mono color /large)
123	Total (full color +mono color /small)
124	Total (full color +mono color 2)
125	Total (full color +mono color 1)
126	Total A1
127	Total A2
128	Total A (large)
129	Total A (small)
130	Total A (full color 1)
131	Total A (full color 2)
132	Total A (black and white 1)
133	Total A (black and white 2)
134	Total A (mono color /large)
135	Total A (mono color /small)
136	Total A (black and white /large)
137	Total A (black and white /small)
138	Total A 1(double sided)
139	Total A 2(double sided)
140	large A (double sided)
141	small A (double sided)
142	Total A (mono color 1)
143	Total A (mono color 2)
144	Total A (full color /large)
145	Total A (full color /small)
146	Total A (full color +mono color /large)
147	Total A (full color +mono color /small)
148	Total A (full color +mono color 2)
149	Total A (full color +mono color 1)
150	Total B1
151	Total B2
152	Total B (large)
153	Total B (small)
154	Total B (full color 1)
155	Total B (full color 2)
156	Total B (black and white 1)
157	Total B (black and white 2)
158	Total B (mono color /large)
159	Total B (mono color /small)
160	Total B (black and white /large)
161	Total B (black and white /small)
162	Total B1 (double sided)
163	Total B2 (double sided)
164	largeB (double sided)
165	smallB (double sided)
166	Total B (mono color 1)
167	Total B (mono color 2)
168	Total B (full color /large)
169	Total B (full color /small)
170	Total B (full color +mono color /large)
171	Total B (full color +mono color /small)
172	Total B (full color +mono color 2)

No.	Counter Details
173	Total B (full color +mono color 1)
181	Unidentified Toner bottle black
182	Unidentified Toner bottle yellow
183	Unidentified Toner bottle magenta
184	Unidentified Toner bottle cyan
201	Copy (Total 1)
202	Copy (Total 2)
203	Copy (large)
204	Copy (small)
205	Copy A (Total 1)
206	Copy A (Total 2)
207	Copy A (large)
208	Copy A (small)
209	Local copy (Total 1)
210	Local copy (Total 2)
211	Local copy (large)
212	Local copy (small)
217	Copy (full color 1)
218	Copy (full color 2)
219	Copy (mono color 1)
220	Copy (mono color 2)
221	Copy (black and white 1)
222	Copy (black and white 2)
223	Copy (full color /large)
224	Copy (full color /small)
225	Copy (mono color /large)
226	Copy (mono color /small)
227	Copy (black and white /large)
228	Copy (black and white /small)
229	Copy (full color +mono color /large)
230	Copy (full color +mono color /small)
231	Copy (full color +mono color /2)
232	Copy (full color +mono color /1)
233	Copy (full color /large/double sided)
234	Copy (full color /small/double sided)
235	Copy (mono color /large/double sided)
236	Copy (mono color /small/double sided)
237	Copy (black and white /large/double sided)
238	Copy (black and white /small/double sided)
245	Copy A (full color 1)
246	Copy A (full color 2)
247	Copy A (mono color 1)
248	Copy A (mono color 2)
249	Copy A (black and white 1)
250	Copy A (black and white 2)
251	Copy A (full color /large)
252	Copy A (full color /small)
253	Copy A (mono color /large)
254	Copy A (mono color /small)
255	Copy A (black and white /large)
256	Copy A (black and white /small)
257	Copy A (full color +mono color /large)
258	Copy A (full color +mono color /small)
259	Copy A (full color +mono color 2)

No.	Counter Details
260	Copy A (full color +mono color 1)
261	Copy A (full color /large/double sided)
262	Copy A (full color /small/double sided)
263	Copy A (mono color /large/double sided)
264	Copy A (mono color /small/double sided)
265	Copy A (black and white /large/double sided)
266	Copy A (black and white /small/double sided)
273	Local copy (full color 1)
274	Local copy (full color 2)
275	Local copy (mono color 1)
276	Local copy (mono color 2)
277	Local copy (black and white 1)
278	Local copy (black and white 2)
279	Local copy (full color /large)
280	Local copy (full color /small)
281	Local copy (mono color /large)
282	Local copy (mono color /small)
283	Local copy (black and white /large)
284	Local copy (black and white /small)
285	Local copy (full color +mono color /large)
286	Local copy (full color +mono color /small)
287	Local copy (full color +mono color 2)
288	Local copy (full color +mono color 1)
289	Local copy (full color /large/double sided)
290	Local copy (full color /small/double sided)
291	Local copy (mono color /large/double sided)
292	Local copy (mono color /small/double sided)
293	Local copy (black and white /large/double sided)
294	Local copy (black and white /small/double sided)
301	Print (Total 1)
302	Print (Total 2)
303	Print (large)
304	Print (small)
305	Print A(Total 1)
306	Print A(Total 2)
307	Print A(large)
308	Print A(small)
309	Print (full color 1)
310	Print (full color 2)
311	Print (mono color 1)
312	Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (black and white 1)
314	Print (black and white 2)
315	Print (full color /large)
316	Print (full color /small)
317	Print (mono color /large)
318	Print (mono color /small)
319	Print (black and white /large)
320	Print (black and white /small)
321	Print (full color +mono color /large)
322	Print (full color +mono color /small)
323	Print (full color +mono color /2)
324	Print (full color +mono color /1)
325	Print (full color /large /double sided)

No.	Counter Details
326	Print (full color /small/double sided)
327	Print (mono color /large /double sided)
328	Print (mono color /small/double sided)
329	Print (black and white /large /double sided)
330	Print (black and white /small/double sided)
331	PDLPrint (Total 1)
332	PDLPrint (Total 2)
333	PDLPrint (large)
334	PDLPrint (small)
335	PDLPrint (full color 1)
336	PDLPrint (full color 2)
337	PDLPrint (mono color 1)
338	PDLPrint (mono color 2)
339	PDLPrint (black and white 1)
340	PDLPrint (black and white 2)
341	PDLPrint (full color /large)
342	PDLPrint (full color /small)
343	PDLPrint (mono color /large)
344	PDLPrint (mono color /small)
345	PDLPrint (black and white /large)
346	PDLPrint (black and white /small)
351	PDLPrint (full color /large /double sided)
352	PDLPrint (full color /small/double sided)
353	PDLPrint (mono color /large /double sided)
354	PDLPrint (mono color /small/double sided)
355	PDLPrint (black and white /large /double sided)
356	PDLPrint (black and white /small/double sided)
401	Copy + print (full color /large)
402	Copy + print (full color /small)
403	Copy + print (black and white/large)
404	Copy + print (black and white/small)
405	Copy + print (black and white2)
406	Copy + print (black and white1)
407	Copy + print (full color +mono color /large)
408	Copy + print (full color +mono color /small)
409	Copy + print (full color +mono color /2)
410	Copy + print (full color +mono color /1)
411	Copy + print (large)
412	Copy + print (small)
413	Copy + print (2)
414	Copy + print (1)
415	Copy + print (mono color /large)
416	Copy + print (mono color /small)
417	Copy + print (full color /large/double sided)
418	Copy + print (full color /small/double sided)
419	Copy + print (mono color /large/double sided)
420	Copy + print (mono color /small/double sided)
421	Copy + print (black and white/large/double sided)
422	Copy + print (black and white/small/double sided
471	Over Large (Total)
472	Over Large (full color)
473	Over Large (black and white)
474	Over Large (mono color)
475	Over Large (full color +mono color)

No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)
502	Scan (Total 2)
503	Scan (large)
504	Scan (small)
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)
507	Black and white Scan (large)
508	Black and white Scan (small)
509	Color scan (Total 1)
510	Color scan (Total 2)
511	Color scan (large)
512	Color scan (small)
601	Box print (Total 1)
602	Box print (Total 2)
603	Box print (large)
604	Box print (small)
605	Box print (full color 1)
606	Box print (full color 2)
607	Box print (mono color 1)
608	Box print (mono color 2)
609	Box print (black and white 1)
610	Box print (black and white 2)
611	Box print (full color /large)
612	Box print (full color /small)
613	Box print (mono color /large)
614	Box print (mono color /small)
615	Box print (black and white /large)
616	Box print (black and white /small)
617	Box print (full color +mono color /large)
618	Box print (full color +mono color /small)
619	Box print (full color +mono color 2)
620	Box print (full color +mono color 1)
621	Box print (full color /large/double sided)
622	Box print (full color /small/double sided)
623	Box print (mono color /large/double sided)
624	Box print (mono color /small/double sided)
625	Box print (black and white /large/double sided)
626	Box print (black and white /small/double sided)
631	memory media print (Total 1)
632	memory media print (Total 2)
633	memory media print(large)
634	memory media print(small)
635	memory media print (full color 1)
636	memory media print (full color 2)
639	memory media print(black and white 1)
640	memory media print(black and white 2)
641	memory media print(full color/large)
642	memory media print(full color/small)
645	memory media print(mono color /large)
646	memory media print(mono color /small)
651	memory media print(full color /large/double sided)
652	memory media print(full color /small/double sided)
655	memory media print(black and white /large/double sided)
656	memory media print(black and white /small/double sided)

No.	Counter Details
701	Reception print (Total 1)
702	Reception print (Total 2)
703	Reception print(large)
704	Reception print(small)
705	Reception print (full color 1)
706	Reception print (full color 2)
709	Reception print(black and white 1)
710	Reception print(black and white 2)
711	Reception print(full color/large)
712	Reception print(full color/small)
715	Reception print(mono color /large)
716	Reception print(mono color /small)
721	Reception print(full color /large/double sided)
722	Reception print(full color /small/double sided)
725	Reception print(black and white /large/double sided)
726	Reception print(black and white /small/double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print(large)
730	Advanced Box Print(small)
731	Advanced Box Print (full color 1)
732	Advanced Box Print (full color 2)
733	Advanced Box Print(black and white 1)
734	Advanced Box Print(black and white 2)
735	Advanced Box Print(full color/large)
736	Advanced Box Print(full color/small)
737	Advanced Box Print(mono color /large)
738	Advanced Box Print(mono color /small)
739	Advanced Box Print(full color /large/double sided)
740	Advanced Box Print(full color /small/double sided)
741	Advanced Box Print(black and white /large/double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print(black and white /small/double sided)
743	Network Print(Total 1)
744	Network Print(Total 2)
745	Network Print(large)
746	Network Print(small)
747	Network Print(full color 1)
748	Network Print(full color 2)
749	Network Print(black and white 1)
750	Network Print(black and white 2)
751	Network Print(full color/large)
752	Network Print(full color/small)
753	Network Print(mono color /large)
754	Network Print(black and white/small)
755	Network Print(full color /large/double sided)
756	Network Print(full color /small/double sided)
757	Network Print(black and white /large/double sided)
758	Network Print(black and white /small/double sided)
759	Mobile Print(Total 1)
760	Mobile Print(Total 2)
761	Mobile Print(large)
762	Mobile Print(small)
763	Mobile Print(full color 1)
764	Mobile Print(full color 2)

No.	Counter Details
765	Mobile Print(black and white 1)
766	Mobile Print(black and white 2)
767	Mobile Print(full color/large)
768	Mobile Print(full color/small)
769	Mobile Print(black and white /large)
770	Mobile Print(black and white/small)
771	Mobile Print(full color /large/double sided)
772	Mobile Print(full color /small/double sided)
773	Mobile Print(black and white /large/double sided)
774	Mobile Print(black and white /small/double sided)
801	Report print (Total 1)
802	Report print (Total 2)
803	Report print (large)
804	Report print (small)
805	Report print (full color 1)
806	Report print (full color 2)
809	Report print (black and white 1)
810	Report print (black and white 2)
811	Report print (full color /large)
812	Report print (full color /small)
815	Report print (black and white /large)
816	Report print (black and white /small)
821	Report print (full color /large /double sided)
822	Report print (full color /small /double sided)
825	Report print (black and white /large /double sided)
826	Report print (black and white /small /double sided)
915	Transmission scan total 2(color)
916	Transmission scan total 2(black and white)
917	Transmission scan total 3(color)
918	Transmission scan total 3(black and white)
921	Transmission scan total 5(color)
922	Transmission scan total 5(black and white)
929	Transmission scan total 6(color)
930	Transmission scan total 6(black and white)
937	Box scan (color)
938	Box scan (black and white)
939	Remote scan (color)
940	Remote scan (black and white)
945	Transmission scan / E-mail (color)
946	Transmission scan / E-mail (black and white)
959	Media Scan (Color)
960	Media Scan (black and white)
961	Application Scan(Total 1)
962	Application Black and white Scan(Total 1)
963	Application Color Scan(Total 1)
964	SuperBoxLocal Scan (Color)
965	SuperBoxLocal Scan(Black and white)

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on SRAM and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

■ User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Usually, one overwrite is enough. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The service mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

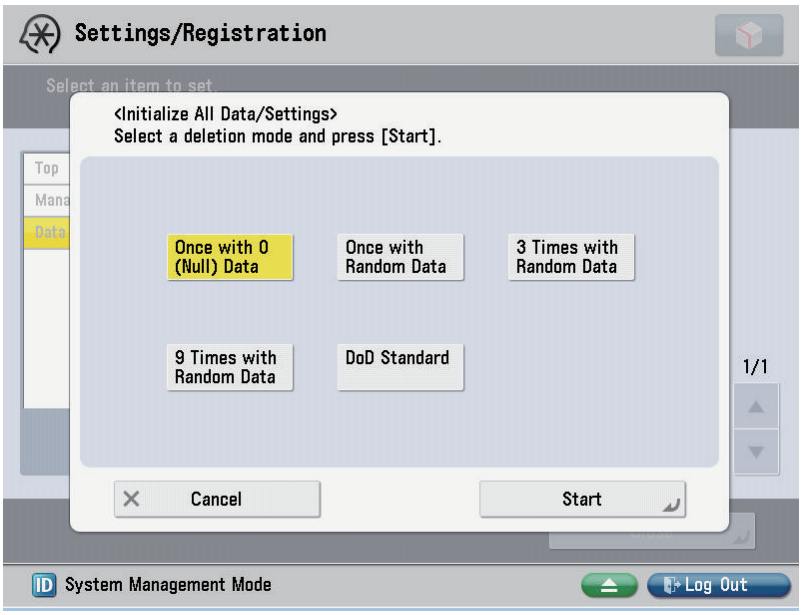
If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. **Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings**
2. **Select a deletion mode**

3. **Select [Start]**

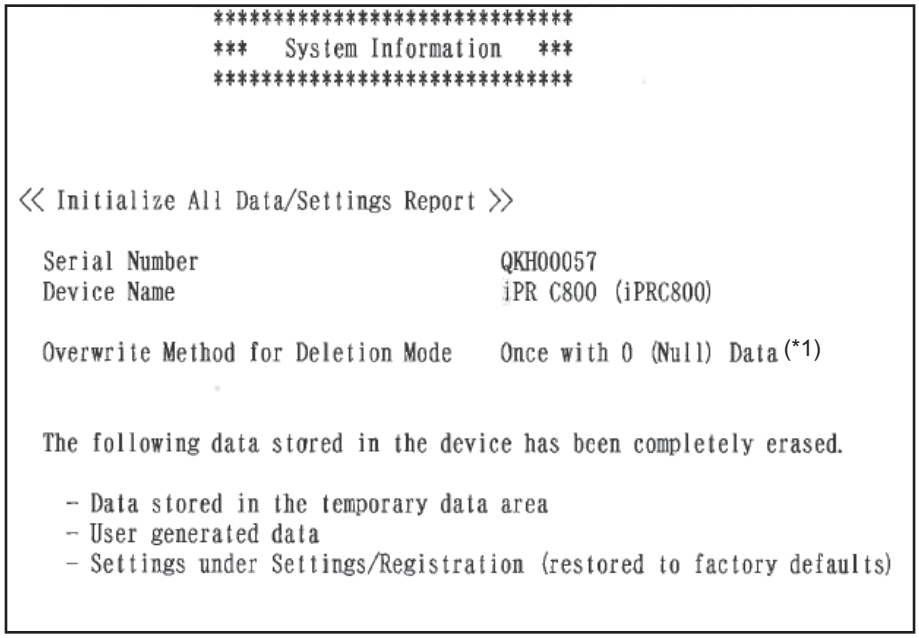
If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.
- In the case of "Once with 0(Null)Data", it takes it more than three hours to be completed.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings
With MN-CONT, a report is output after executing Initialize All Data/Settings. Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.
Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings
The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown. The report is output after startup.



```
                ******************************
                ***   System Information   ***
                ******************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

  Serial Number                       QKH00057
  Device Name                         iPR C800 (iPRC800)

  Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with 0 (Null) Data (*1)


  The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

    - Data stored in the temporary data area
    - User generated data
    - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

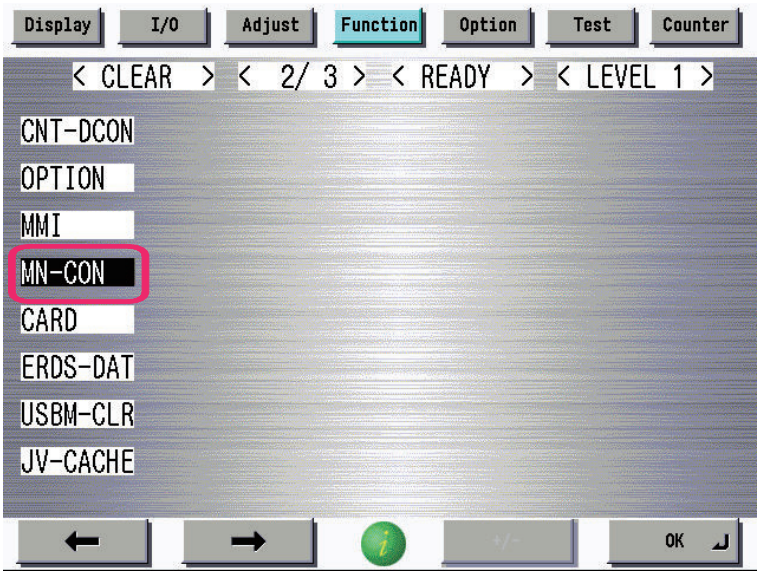
*1 display following one.
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"

"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"
Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:
When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.